SIEMENS

SIRIUS

Industrial Controls

Catalog
IC 10

Edition
2020

siemens.com/sirius

Related catalogs

Industrial Controls IC 10
SIRIUS

E86060-K1010-A101-B1-7600

Industrial Communication IK PI
SIMATIC NET

E86060-K6710-A101-B8-7600

SIMATIC ST 70
Products for
Totally Integrated Automation

PDF (E86060-K4670-A101-B7-7600)

Low-Voltage Power Distribution and Electrical Installation Technology LV 10
SENTRON • SIVACON • ALPHA
Protection, Switching, Measuring and Monitoring Devices, Switchboards and Distribution Systems

PDF (E86060-K8280-A101-A10-7600)
Print (E86060-K8280-A101-A6-7600)

SIMOTICS GP, SD, XP, DP Low-Voltage Motors D 81.1
Type series 1FP1, 1LE1, 1LE5, 1MB1, 1MB5, 1PC1
Frame sizes 63 to 450
Power range 0.09 to 1000 kW
PDF (E86060-K5581-A111-B3-7600)

SITOP KT 10.1
SITOP
Power supply

E86060-D4001-A510-D8

SITRAIN
Training for Industry

www.siemens.com/sitrain

Miscellaneous

Products for Automation and Drives CA 01
Interactive Catalog
Download

www.siemens.com/automation/ca01

Industry Mall
Information and Ordering Platform
on the Internet:

www.siemens.com/industrymall

Siemens TIA Selection Tool
for the selection, configuration and ordering of TIA products and devices

www.siemens.com/tst

Contact
Your personal contact can be found in our Contacts Database at:

www.siemens.com/automation-contact

Trademarks

Further information about industrial controls:
www.siemens.com/sirius

Technical Support

Expert technical support
for Industrial controls:

Support Request:
https://support.industry.siemens.com/My/ww/en/requests

Industrial Controls

SIRIUS

Catalog IC 10 · 2020

Invalid:
Catalog IC 10 · 2019
Catalog Abridged IC 10 A · 04/2019 SIRIUS 3RW Soft Starters
Catalog Abridged IC 10 A · 04/2019 Safety Relays
Catalog Abridged IC 10 A · 05/2019 DC Load Monitoring

Refer to the Industry Mall for current updates of this catalog:
www.siemens.com/industrymall

The products contained in this catalog can also be found in the Interactive Catalog CA 01.
Please check the instructions for the CA 01 Online Installer on www.siemens.com/automation/ca01
or contact your local Siemens branch.

The products and systems described in this catalog are manufactured/distributed under application of a certified quality management system in accordance with EN ISO 9001 (for the Certified Registration Nos., see www.siemens.com/system-certificates/cp). The certificate is recognized by all IQNet countries.

Ordering notes

Catalog IC 10 contains all selection and order-relevant data.

Ordering notes

Ordering special versions

For ordering products that differ from the versions listed in the catalog, the article number specified in the catalog must be supplemented with "–Z"; the required features must be specified by means of the alphanumeric order codes or in plain text.

Small orders

When small orders are placed, the costs associated with order processing are greater than the order value. We recommend therefore that you combine several small orders. Where this is not possible, we unfortunately have to charge a processing supplement of € 20.00 to cover our costs for order processing and invoicing for all orders with a net goods value of less than € 250.00.

Standard delivery time (SD)

SD in days (d)
► Preferred type
X On request

Preferred types are available immediately from stock, i.e. are dispatched within 24 hours.

Normal quantities of the products are usually delivered within the specified time following receipt of your order at our branch.

In exceptional cases, the actual delivery time may differ from that specified.

The delivery times apply up to the ramp at Siemens AG (products ready for dispatch). The transport times depend on the destination and type of shipping. The standard transport time for Germany is one day.

The delivery times specified here represent the situation in October 2019. They are continuously optimized. For more up-to-the-minute information, please visit www.siemens.com/sirius/mall.

Price units (PU)

The price unit defines the number of units, sets or meters to which the specified price applies.

Packaging sizes (PS)

The packaging size defines the number, e.g. of units, sets or meters, contained in an outer packaging.

Only the quantity defined by the packaging size or a multiple thereof can be ordered.

For multi-unit and reusable packaging, see page 16/4.

Price groups (PG)

Each product is assigned to a price group.

Example

3RA2110-0FA15-1AP0

SD: 2 working days
PG: 41D
Order quantity 1 unit or a multiple thereof

3RA1921-1D

SD: Preferred type
PG: 41B
Order quantity 10 units or a multiple thereof

3SU1900-0AB71-0AB0

SD: 5 working days
PG: 41J
Order quantity 10 units or a multiple thereof

SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
2	**3RA2110-0FA15-1AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
►	**3RA1921-1D**		1	10 units	41B
5	**3SU1900-0AB71-0AB0**		100	10 units	41J

Dimensions

All dimensions in mm.

SIRIUS in the World Wide Web

The most important online services at a glance.

Industrial controls

Homepage
www.siemens.com/sirius

Siemens Industry Online Support – SIOS

Product Support
www.siemens.com/sirius/support

Industry Mall

Catalog and Ordering System
www.siemens.com/industrymall

Interactive Catalog

Product Catalog CA 01
www.siemens.com/automation/ca01

Configuring products and systems

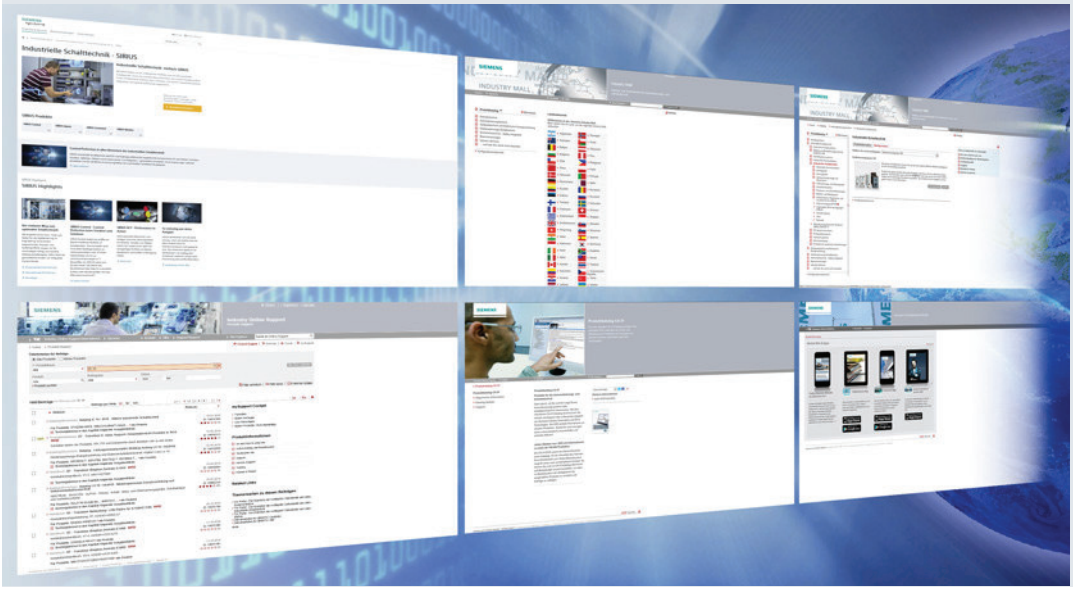
Configurators
www.siemens.com/sirius/configurators

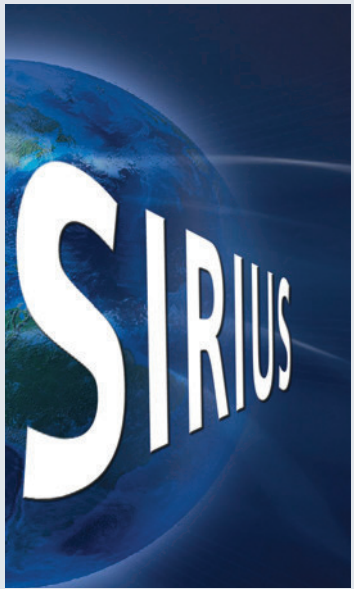
Siemens Industry Online Support App

More information on the Online Support App
www.siemens.com/industry/support-app

Device selection and configuration

TIA Selection Tool
www.siemens.com/tst

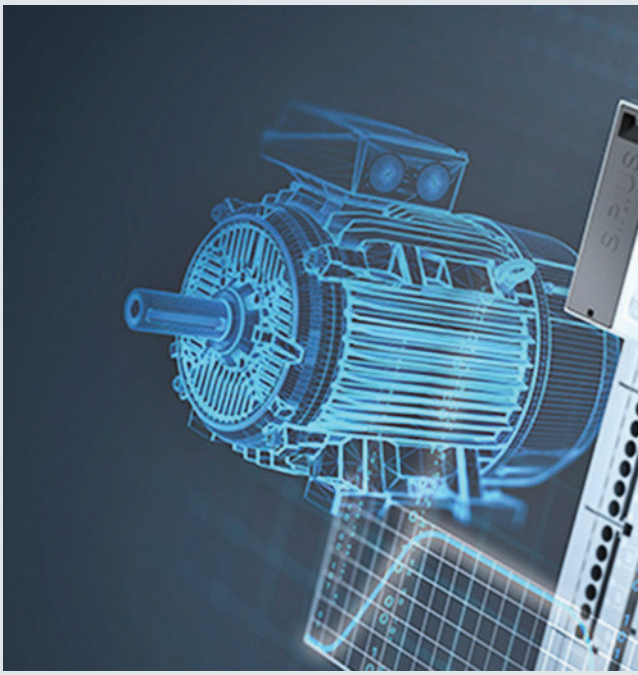




SIRIUS 3RW soft starters

As diverse as your tasks

The strong, harmonized portfolio of soft starters is suited to a wide range of standard – and also fail-safe and ATEX – applications thanks to comprehensive and specific functions. Benefit from intelligent functions such as condition monitoring, automatic parameterization, pump cleaning and integrated braking functions, regardless of the industry you are in.



Strong portfolio
Comprehensive, coordinated soft starter portfolio for simple to demanding starting: Basic, General, High Performance

Efficient switching
Energy-efficient switching and mechanical protection of the drive train thanks to soft starter with hybrid switching technology

Intelligent use
Concentrated, application-specific functionality thanks to intelligent features such as automatic parameterization, pump cleaning and condition monitoring

Ready for the digital future
Support for digital engineering processes with tools and data. Data provision for local visualization or cloud-based analysis

SIRIUS 3RW
Strong, comprehensive portfolio with a wide range of possibilities thanks to a flexible design.

More information, see www.siemens.com/softstarters

Digitalization
The 3RW soft starters help you to realize the full potential of digitalization. This is particularly beneficial when it comes to economic efficiency.

Your application in focus

Pump cleaning and pump stopping mode

The pump cleaning function prevents pumps from blocking and therefore increases your productivity and system availability. The pump stopping mode avoids mechanical loading in the piping system and extends the service life of the equipment.

Electrical ruggedness

Due to the wide control voltage range from 110 to 250 V AC, soft starters have a high degree of electrical ruggedness. This guarantees reliable operation even in the event of falling voltages.

Condition monitoring

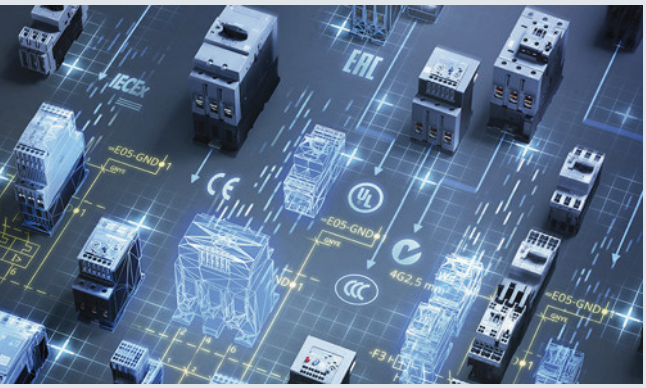
The condition monitoring function supports optimal planning of maintenance work on bearings or seals, thereby maximizing availability.

Automatic parameterization

Automatic parameterization simplifies the commissioning and operation of critical applications considerably, even in the case of highly dynamic load characteristics.

Integrated braking functions

Intelligent functions such as soft starter braking ensure a fast and reliable stop without engineering and configuration work.



SIRIUS modular system

Efficiently combined.

More information, see: www.siemens.com/sirius-modular-system

Modular design

Optimally matched and dimensioned products expandable with uniform accessories

Save space

Highest performance on the market based on installation size

Order pre-assembled

Ready-made and tested combinations with short-circuit strength up to 150 kA/400 V

Quick wiring

Comprehensive portfolio for spring-loaded terminals, function blocks for contactor assemblies for reversing and star-delta (wye-delta) starting as well as connectors

Efficient configuration

Configuration data and macros for integration into your CAE systems

Worldwide use

Fulfills all relevant standards and approvals worldwide, also for extreme conditions (e.g. safety, rail and shipping) and is IE3/IE4 ready

TIA Selection Tool

The right product in just a few clicks.

Prime reasons for the TIA Selection Tool

Quick, easy and secure

Components can be selected, configured and ordered quickly, easily and securely from the Siemens automation portfolio.

Intelligent

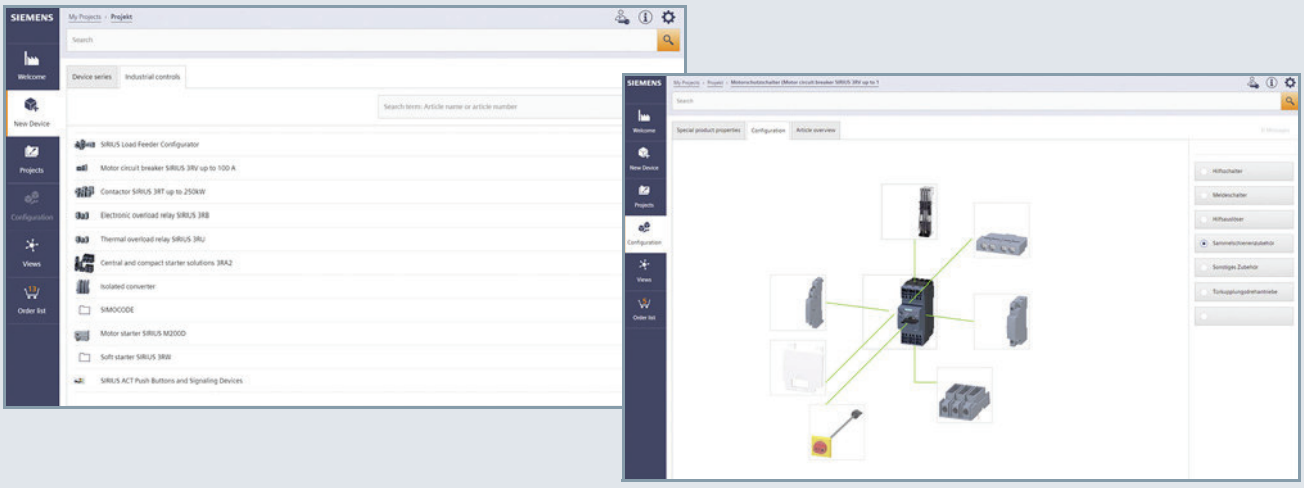
Intelligent selection wizards check the compatibility of the configured components and enable error-free ordering.

Clear

Required modules, devices and networks are automatically generated and clearly compared to one another.

Time-saving

Time savings of 80% in design – thanks to ease of use and intelligent support.



The TIA Selection Tool is a completely paperless solution.

Download it now:

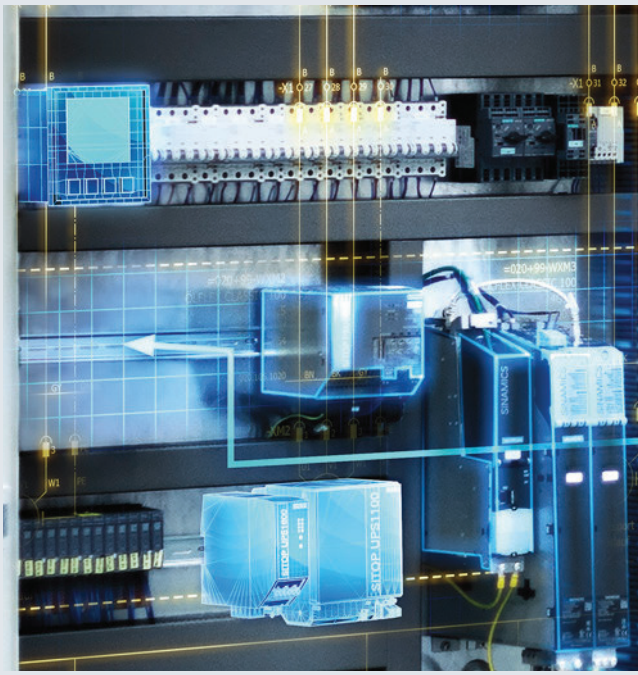
www.siemens.com/tst

For more information, scan the QR code

Integrated Control Panels

The easy way to build the optimum control panel.

We offer practical support in mastering the typical challenges of control panel engineering through a harmonized product portfolio, tools and data for digitalization in engineering, and expert know-how.



Working together for simple and stress-free control panel design

Comprehensive support for all control panel applications

Want to save time and costs? With Integrated Control Panels, it's easy to optimize all aspects of control panel building for your industrial machines and plants. From preparation and dimensioning, design and construction, through to service and support – for greater competitiveness and long-term success.

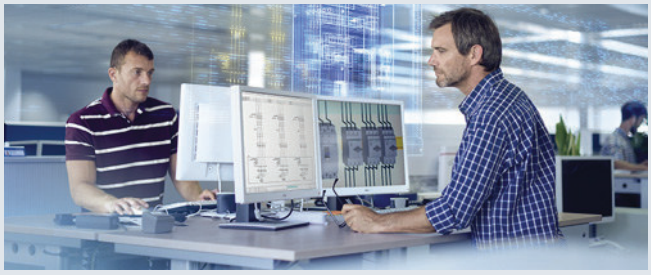
Expert know-how

The faster route to the ideal control panel with practice-oriented expertise

We support you with exactly the right know-how to give you a competitive edge – both now and in the future.
This includes applying standards and guidelines in day-to-day operations (e.g. UL 508A, IEC 60204-1) as well as efficient engineering and configuration.

- Workshops, web-based training courses and individual consulting on product and application topics
- Literature with practical tips and tricks, including: guidelines, product manuals, white papers

More information, see www.siemens.com/panelbuilding



Tools & data for digitalization in engineering

Maximum efficiency for control panel design

With a range of tools and data-based services, we support you with the digitalization of your business and enable the leverage of all the advantages this offers for control panel design: greater efficiency, flexibility and quality – in every process phase!

- Intelligent selection, dimensioning and design
  www.siemens.com/simaris
  www.siemens.com/tst
- Integrate data efficiently
  www.siemens.com/cax

Harmonized product and system portfolio

Effective savings in control cabinet design

Harmonized product and system portfolio saves construction time. With our coordinated, integrated portfolio of products that includes automation technology, drive train components, industrial controls and matching control panel enclosures, we can reduce your engineering overhead and ensure the harmonious interaction of all devices. These are extensively tested, and are all certified and available for use worldwide – enabling you to remain flexible within the global business environment.

Product highlights

■ **SIRIUS 3RW55, 3RW55 Failsafe, 3RW52 and 3RW50 soft starters**
Can be flexibly deployed in many applications
■ Article No.: 3RW55..-.HA.., 3RW55..-.HF.4, 3RW52 and 3RW50
■ Pages 6/13, 6/37, 6/54 and 6/72 onwards

■ **SIRIUS 3RT135 to 3RT137 contactors for resistive loads (AC-1)**
4-pole, up to 525 A, sizes S6 to S10
■ Article No.: 3RT135, 3RT136, 3RT137
■ Page 4/30

■ **ET 200SP motor starters**
Direct-on-line/reversing starters, fail-safe direct-on-line/reversing starters, current range 0.1 to 0.4 A
■ Article No.: 3RK1308-0.A00-0CP0
■ Page 8/102

■ **ET 200SP motor starters**
BaseUnits for fail-safe group shutdown (internal F-DI forwarding)
■ Article No.: 3RK1908-0AP00-0.P0
■ Page 8/103

■ **SIRIUS 3RF20 to 3RF22 solid-state relays**
Optimized heat transfer
■ Article No.: 3RF20, 3RF21, 3RF22
■ Page 6/121 onwards

■ **SIRIUS 3RF23 and 3RF24 solid-state contactors**
More compact dimensions thanks to improved cooling
■ Article No.: 3RF23, 3RF24
■ Page 6/134 onwards

IO-Link master module for S7-1500
Communication module CM 8xIO-Link

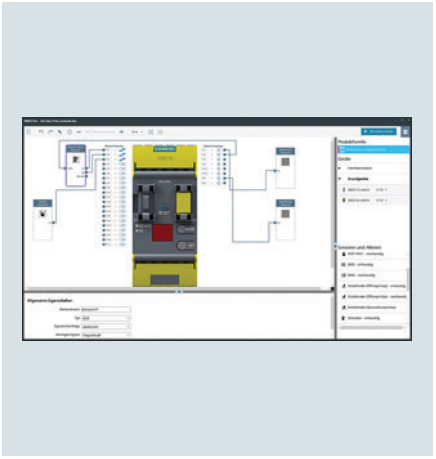
- Article No.: 6ES7547-1JF00-0AB0
- Page 2/101

SIRIUS 3UG5 DC load monitoring relays for PROFINET

- Article No.: 3UG546.-1AA40
- Page 10/66 onwards

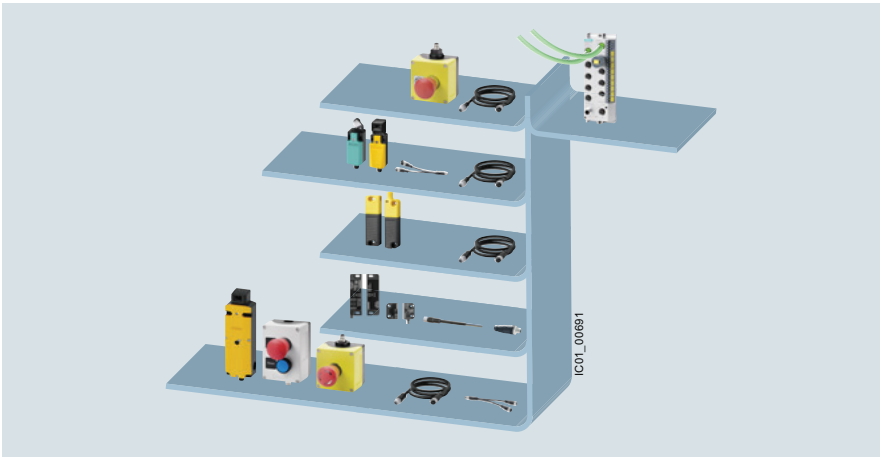
PROFINET interface modules for SIRIUS 3SK and 3RK3 safety relays

- Article No.: 3SK2511-.FA10
- Pages 11/23, 11/43



SIRIUS Sim
Software for SIRIUS 3SK2 safety relays

- Free download
- Page 14/26 onwards



Safety cabling in the field with IP67
System comprising SIRIUS sensors and SIMATIC ET 200eco provides a safe M12 connection method for industry and enables PROFINET/PROFIsafe connection

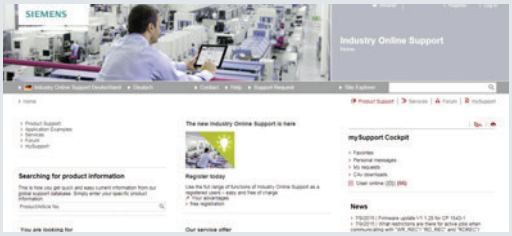
- Article No.: 3SE, 3SU
- Pages 12/9, 13/10

SIRIUS 8WD4 signaling columns
Adapter element for IO-Link

- Article No.: 8WD4428-0BF
- Page 13/181 onwards

Technical Support

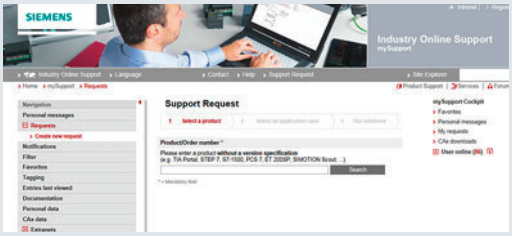
One click – and you have all the information you need.



Industry Online Support – get fast and up-to-date information online

https://support.industry.siemens.com

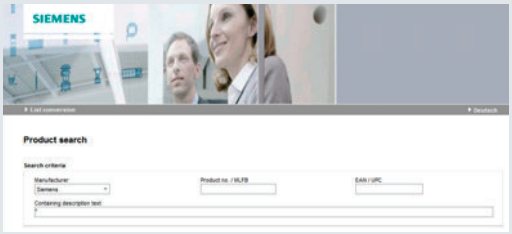
In Industry Online Support you will find FAQs, manuals, certificates, applications & tools, and much more



Support Request – the fast track to the experts

https://support.industry.siemens.com/My/ww/en/requests

Using the Support Request form in Online Support you can send your query directly to Technical Support.

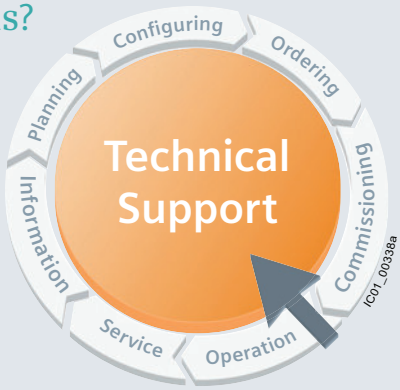


Conversion tool – the easy and efficient way to find successor products

www.siemens.com/sirius/conversion-tool

Any more questions?

Our experts are there to help you with competent technical advice.



Competent and fast technical advice regarding:

- Product selection
- Conversion from old to new
- Competitor conversion
- Special versions
- Particular requirements
- Commissioning
- Maintenance

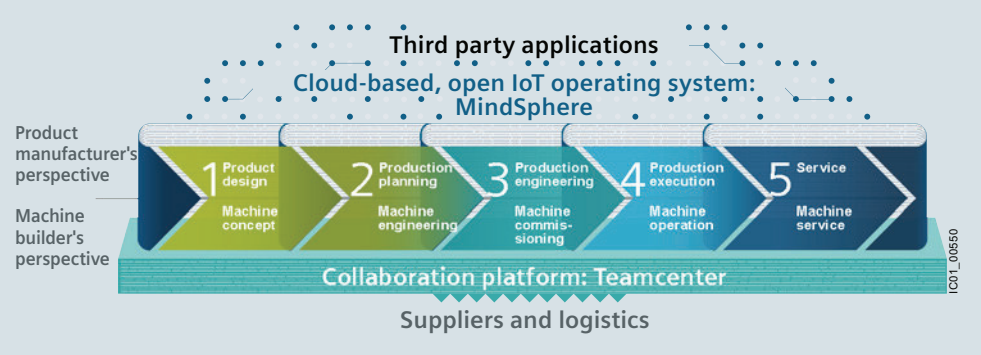
Support Request:
https://support.industry.siemens.com/My/ww/en/requests

Introduction
Energy-Efficient Controls

SIRIUS brings down energy costs

Overview

Energy management in industry



Overview of the energy management process

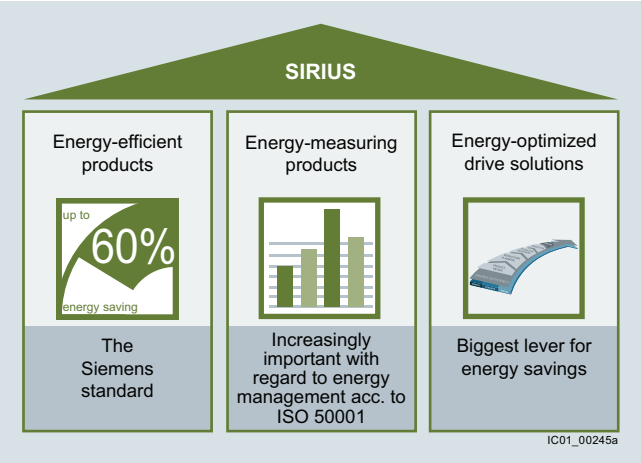
Whether you are a plant operator, planner or machine manufacturer: Energy-efficient production is a challenge and an opportunity in equal measure.

Energy-efficient production as a success factor

In order to harness energy potential, with our vast portfolio, we always maintain a clear view of the overall product development and production process. Because maximum energy efficiency in production can only be achieved through perfect interaction of all components.

That is why it is important to first create an awareness for existing energy-saving potential, recognize (identify) and assess (evaluate) opportunities for optimization through precise analysis. Finally, appropriate measures must be implemented (realized).

With our full-range portfolio of energy-efficient drive solutions, automation and services, you too will reach maximum energy efficiency, higher productivity and lasting competitiveness in your company.



Three columns of energy efficiency with products from the SIRIUS modular system

Energy-efficient products – SIRIUS reduces power loss

SIRIUS controls (3RM motor starter, 3RR2 monitoring relay, 3RB3 overload relay, 3RT2 contactor, 3RW soft starter and 3RV2 motor starter protector/circuit breaker) as well as the ET 200SP motor starters are characterized by extremely low intrinsic power loss. This not only lowers energy costs, but also reduces the amount of waste heat in the control cabinet. This then translates to a higher packing density and a reduction in the required cooling performance.

Energy-measuring products

Energy management can be instrumental in increasing plant productivity to bring about a significant improvement to the competitive ability of a company – in all industries.

Energy data acquisition represents an important component of the overall energy data management process here. Through transparency right down to the loads, it is possible to identify and utilize potential energy savings.

With communication-capable SIRIUS switching devices you can acquire energy data from the drive train without any additional effort.

SIRIUS controls help you make energy flows visible.

Best drive solutions in terms of energy

In order to design processes for optimal energy efficiency, it is not enough to simply measure the energy flow and deploy energy-efficient products. The greatest lever for saving energy can be derived from closely examining the application.

SinaSave energy efficiency tool

Amortization calculator for energy-efficient drive systems

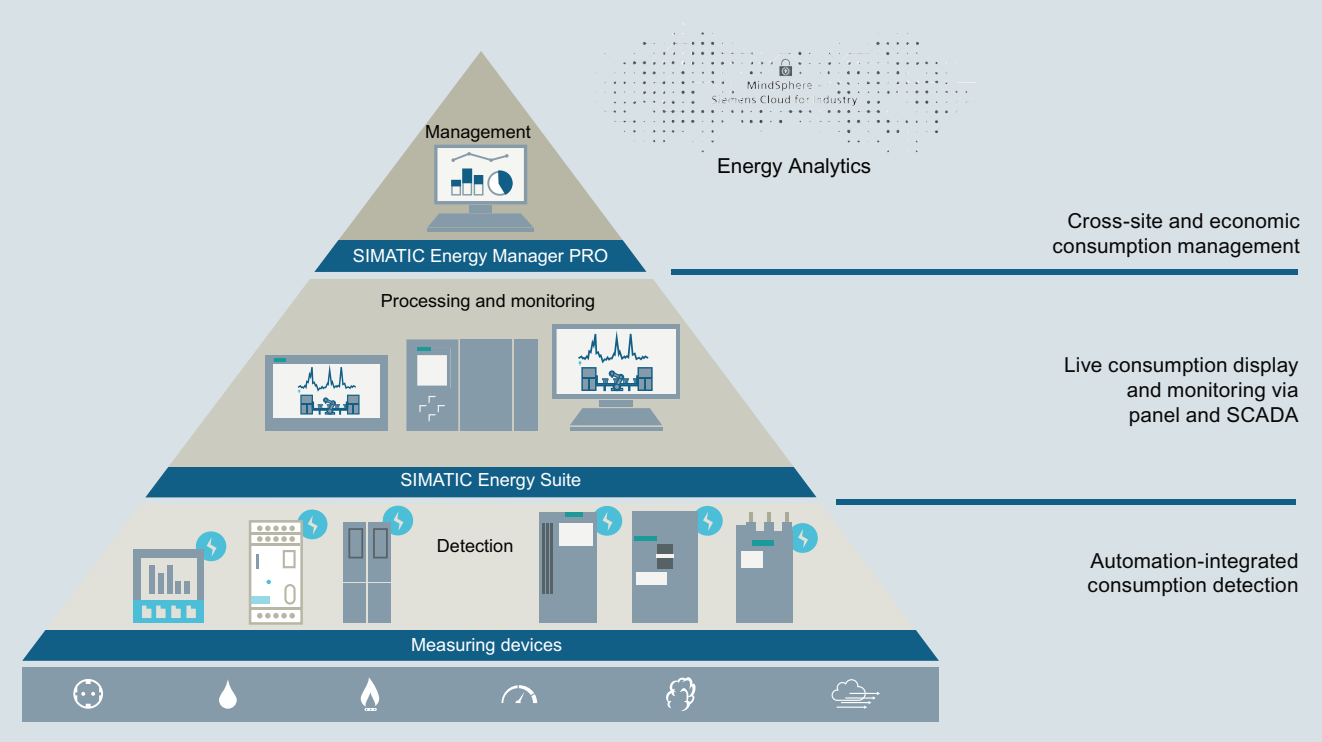
The SinaSave energy efficiency tool determines energy saving potential and amortization times based on your individual conditions of use and therefore offers practical assistance in making decisions about investments in energy-efficient technologies.

From SinaSave version 6 and higher, the drive systems to be compared and the relevant drive component parameters are displayed graphically. An additional expansion are the numerous comparison possibilities for different control types and comprehensive product combinations for drive solutions for pump and fan applications.

The product portfolio comprises not just SIRIUS controls, but also SIMOTICS motors and SINAMICS inverters and converters, thus offering a comprehensive range of comparison possibilities – according to your individual requirements.

SinaSave, the free amortization calculator for energy-efficient drives, see www.siemens.com/sinasave.

Overview



SIMATIC Energy Suite

High energy consumption and automated production processes are typical for many industries.

If you want to keep your energy costs under control in the long term and you are already focusing on the digital future, it's a good idea to equip your plant with integrated energy measuring technology, thus anchoring energy management into the automation of your production processes – which is where most energy is consumed.
SIMATIC Energy Suite as an integrated option for the TIA Portal efficiently links energy management with automation, thus creating energy transparency in the production system. Considerably simplified configuration of energy-measuring components from the SIMATIC, SENTRON, SINAMICS, SIRIUS and SIMOCODE product families[2] significantly reduces the configuration workload. Thanks to the integrated interface to SIMATIC Energy Manager PRO[1] or cloud-based Service Energy Analytics, you can seamlessly expand the recorded energy data to create a cross-site energy management system.

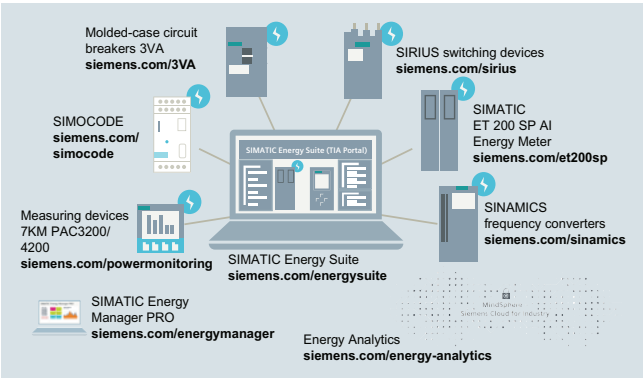
This also enables companies to fulfill all economic and energy management requirements – from purchasing of energy through planning to energy management.

The advantages at a glance:

- Automatic generation of energy management data
- Integration into TIA Portal and automation
- Simple configuration

Highlights

- Simple and intuitive configuration instead of programming
- Automatic generation of the PLC energy program
- Convenient integration of measuring components from the Siemens portfolio and from the portfolios of other manufacturers
- Integrated in the TIA Portal and automation
- Archiving on WinCC Professional or PLC
- Seamless connection to Energy Manager PRO and Energy Analytics



Ready for SIMATIC Energy Suite

For more information on SIMATIC Energy Suite, see www.siemens.com/energysuite.

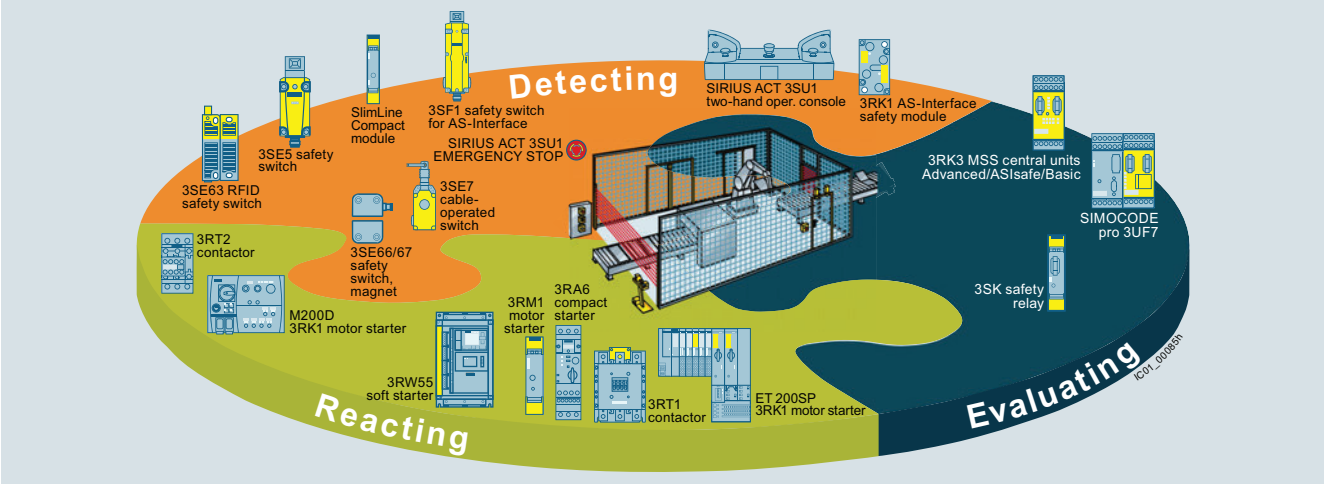
[1] SIMATIC Energy Manager PRO is the innovative successor to SIMATIC B.Data

[2] Products from the SIMATIC, SENTRON, SINAMICS, SIRIUS and SIMOCODE product families. For details on the currently supported devices, see www.siemens.com/energysuite-hardware.

Introduction
Systematic Industrial Safety Technology

SIRIUS Safety Integrated

Overview



Manufacturers and operators of machines must fulfill numerous requirements: reducing costs, improving productivity, and ensuring the safety of machines. The industrial safety technology from Siemens offers innovative, economical solutions for the functional safety of machinery.

Machine safety – compliance with directives

Before any machines or plants can be supplied or operated, they must meet the fundamental safety requirements of the EU Directives.

In order to ensure compliance with the European Machinery Directive, it is recommended that the suitably harmonized European standards EN 62061 or EN ISO 13849-1 should be applied. This gives manufacturers and operators legal certainty regarding compliance with both national regulations and the EC Directive and this is confirmed by the manufacturer of a machine with the CE marking.

The aim of safety technology is therefore to allow people, machines and the environment to be protected and statutory safety requirements to be satisfied.

The quick and easy way to safe machinery

In addition to the statutory regulations governing the protection of people there are also economic reasons for avoiding personal injury and the resulting down times, and for protecting both machinery and equipment from damage.

Safety Integrated benefits machine manufacturers and plant operators in many ways:

- Lower costs for hardware, assembly and engineering
- Higher availability thanks to faster diagnostics and fewer down times

At the same time, using modular safety concepts allows them to modernize their plants more easily and at lower cost.

Smart controls ensure the functional safety of machinery

Our SIRIUS Safety Integrated[1)] controls are a central element of the Siemens Safety Integrated concept, based on Totally Integrated Automation. Whether for reliable detecting, evaluating and reacting, our SIRIUS Safety Integrated controls (page 1/5 onwards) provide cost-effective solutions for the safety of your machine or plant. Take the SIRIUS 3SK safety relays for example: They are modularly expandable, and can integrate compact motor starters such as the fail-safe SIRIUS 3RM1 very simply via the device connector (parameterization is performed easily with a screwdriver on the DIP switches or by drag and drop in the engineering software).

Or the SIRIUS 3RK3 Modular Safety System: This provides a high degree of functionality as an autonomous safety control downstream of a standard control, and makes smart safety solutions possible via AS-Interface.

The SIMOCODE pro modular motor management system combines all required protection, monitoring, safety and control functions for motor feeders. It can be connected to fail-safe controllers via PROFIBUS or PROFINET and shut down motors in emergency situations.

SIRIUS Safety Integrated uses fail-safe communication via standard fieldbus systems, such as ASIsafe via AS-Interface and PROFIsafe via PROFIBUS and PROFINET, to solve even networked safety tasks of greater complexity. This opens the door to flexible safety solutions for compact machines or large-scale plants – naturally compliant with current standards up to SIL 3/PL e.

The first integrated ASIsafe connection to the distributed I/O system ensures even more consistency. With the SIMATIC AS-i F-Links, AS-i networks can be connected quite simply to safety controls via PROFIsafe via the SIMATIC ET 200SP. Particular highlights are the new contactors of sizes S6 to S12 with fail-safe control input, the SIRIUS ACT 3SU1 EMERGENCY STOP with PROFINET or PROFIsafe interface, and the fail-safe motor starters for the ET 200SP (page 9/3 onwards) and the 3RW55 fail-safe soft starters (page 6/37 onwards). With these products, seamless integration into fail-safe control systems is possible.

Your partner for machine and plant safety

With Safety Integrated, Siemens has provided the smart answer to constantly increasing requirements for the functional safety of a machine and for its cost-effectiveness and flexibility. Our comprehensive portfolio of safe controls, control technology and drive technology provides scalable solutions for precisely tailored safety concepts for protecting people, machines and the environment. Our products meet the current safety standards in the industry, including IEC, ISO, NFPA and UL.

As a partner for machine and plant safety, Siemens also supports users with examples of functions and up-to-date know-how concerning international standards and directives. In addition to the free TÜV-approved Safety Evaluation Tool for evaluating safety functions in accordance with EN 62061 and EN ISO 13849-1, requirements-based training is available on CE marking, functional safety and risk assessment, and on our Safety Integrated products.

[1)] For more information, see www.siemens.com/safety-integrated. Application Manual "SIRIUS Safety Integrated", see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/81366718.

Devices with safety functions

Detecting

Product	Page
3SE position and safety switches	12/2

Flexible thanks to modular design, suitable for offshore applications

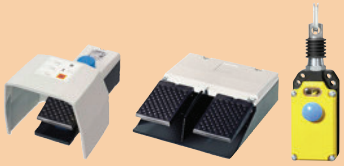
Product	Page
3SE6 non-contact safety switches	12/4, 12/104

RFID switches and magnetically-operated switches, non-contact, vibration-resistant, wear-free, IP69 (K)/IP67

Product	Page
3SU11 EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons, 3SU18 two-hand operation console	13/23, 13/67, 13/119

- SIRIUS ACT two-hand operation console with user-friendly capacitive sensor keys
- High level of flexibility due to direct integration of the SIRIUS ACT EMERGENCY STOP via standardized, fail-safe communication protocols (PROFIsafe, ASIsafe)

Product	Page
3SE7 cable-operated switches, 3SE29, 3SE39 foot switches	13/168, 13/172



- Foot switches with metal or plastic enclosure in degree of protection IP65
- Cable-operated switches with latching and positive-opening NC contacts, in degree of protection IP65 or IP67

Evaluating

Product	Page
SIMOCODE pro 3UF7	10/5

Fail-safe expansion modules DM-F Local and DM-F PROFIsafe, safe shutdown of motors up to SIL 3/PL e

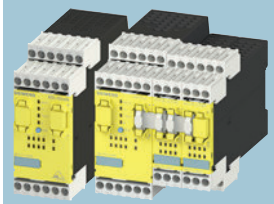
Product	Page
3SK safety relays	11/12

Key modules of a consistent and cost-effective safety chain. Flexible thanks to input and output expansion units

Product	Page
3TK2810 safety relays	11/31

Further modules of a consistent and cost-effective safety chain for fail-safe detection of standstill or speed

Product	Page
3RK3 Modular Safety System (MSS)	11/34



Freely parameterizable safety relay, high flexibility with up to nine additional expansion modules and fail-safe connection to AS-Interface

Reacting

Product	Page
3RW55 Failsafe soft starters	6/37

3RW55 Failsafe High Performance soft starters with STO

Product	Page
SIRIUS 3RM1 motor starters	8/85

Compact, narrow and fail-safe hybrid motor starters in IP20

Easy configuration and low outlay for storage thanks to wide-setting range of the overload release

Product	Page
ET 200SP fail-safe motor starters	8/95

Compact, fail-safe hybrid motor starters for the ET 200SP system

Product	Page
ET 200pro Safety motor starters Solution PROFIsafe	9/3

Communication-capable motor starters in high degree of protection IP65

Special safety modules enable the highest safety levels

Introduction
Systematic Industrial Safety Technology

SIRIUS Safety Integrated

Devices with safety functions for AS-Interface

Detecting

Product | Page

Safety modules/EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons

- K40F and K20F compact safety modules for use in the field — 2/25

- SC17.5F SlimLine Compact safety modules for use in the control cabinet — 2/25

- 3SU1 EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons in the enclosure for AS-Interface — 13/111

Detection of safety-related signals via safe input slaves on the AS-Interface bus (field modules in IP67, control cabinet modules in IP20, EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons in the enclosure with integrated ASIsafe slave in IP69)

3SF1 mechanical safety switches — 12/87

Flexible thanks to modular design, degree of protection up to IP69K, suitable for offshore applications

Evaluating

Product | Page

CM AS-i Master ST, F-CM AS-i Safety ST for SIMATIC ET 200SP — 2/32, 2/36

Evaluation and processing of signals via a fail-safe SIMATIC or SINUMERIK control

Simple combination of the CM AS-i Master ST and F-CM AS-i Safety ST modules in one ET 200SP station results in a powerful, safety-oriented network transition between PROFINET (or PROFIBUS) and AS-Interface.

Reacting

Product | Page

3RT2 contactors (PLC/F-PLC output), 3RT1 contactors from 55 kW (F-PLC input) — 3/61, 3/71, 4/15

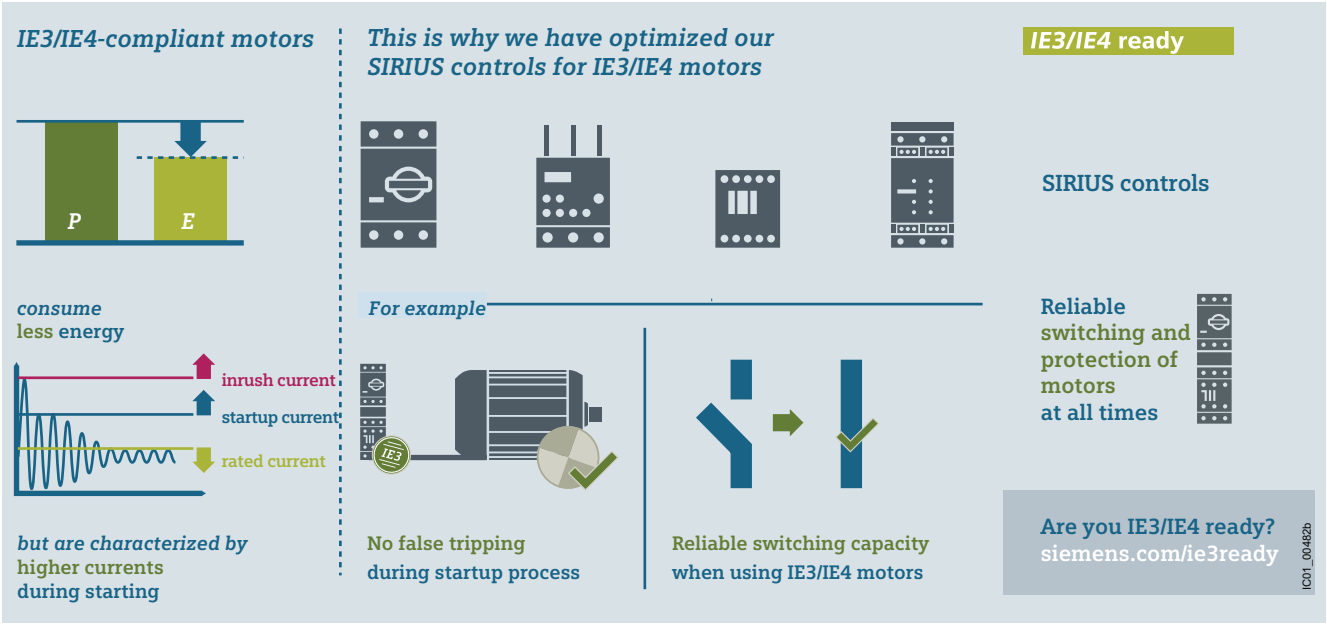
Optimum connection to the fail-safe controller as actuator in the safety chain

Considerable simplification of the application in large power ranges thanks to F-PLC input on the 3RT1 contactors

S45F SlimLine safety modules with safety outputs for the safe distributed disconnection of actuators — 2/26

Reaction by safe output modules on the AS-Interface bus or other SIMATIC F-DQ modules

Overview



IE3/IE4 ready with SIRIUS controls

We are IE3/IE4 ready

IE3/IE4 motors have been mandatory for the power range from 0.75 to 375 kW for line operation in Europe since January 1, 2015.

From an electrical viewpoint, IE3/IE4 motors behave differently than less energy-efficient models – they are characterized by higher startup currents and modified dynamic behavior. This entails certain challenges for our controls.

The latest generation of SIRIUS controls has been fully optimized for IE3/IE4.

They avoid false tripping due to higher inrush currents of IE3/IE4 motors, offer optimized setting ranges for rated currents, and ensure reliable switching and protection in any situation – the best requirements for use of modern IE3/IE4 motors.

Highlights

- Comprehensive range of IE3/IE4 motors for every application
- Siemens offers expertise through extensive analysis of IE3/IE4 motors
- Optimized SIRIUS controls for use with IE3/IE4 motors

More information

- IE3/IE4 ready portal, see www.siemens.com/IE3ready
- Application Manual for controls with IE3/IE4 motors, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/94770820

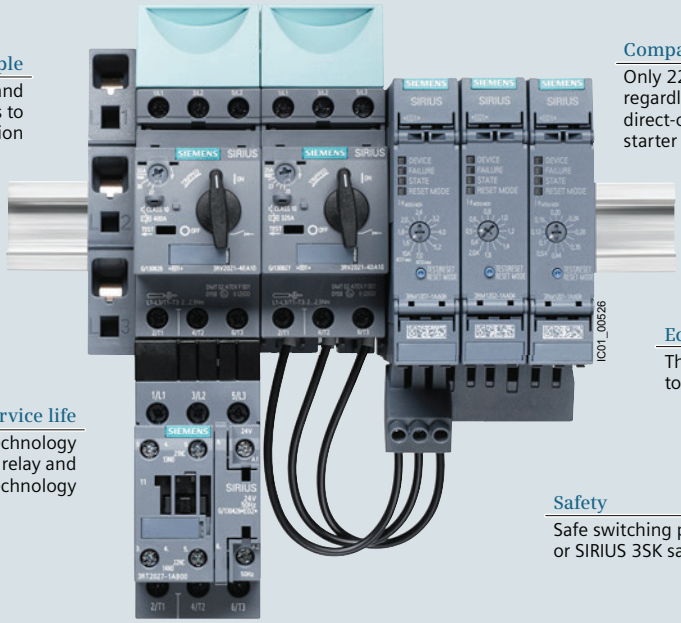
All IE3/IE4 ready products are marked in the catalog with the symbol **IE3/IE4 ready** .

Introduction
Innovative Technology for Saving Energy

Electronic starting with hybrid switching technology

Overview

SIRIUS 3RV29 infeed system with 3RA2 load feeder and 3RM1 motor starter



The hybrid switching technology uses low-wear semiconductor technology for switching the motor on and off, and in the operating phase it relies on energy-saving relay technology.

This ensures durability, especially with high frequency of operation, and thus significantly reduces maintenance costs and extends the life of the motor starters.

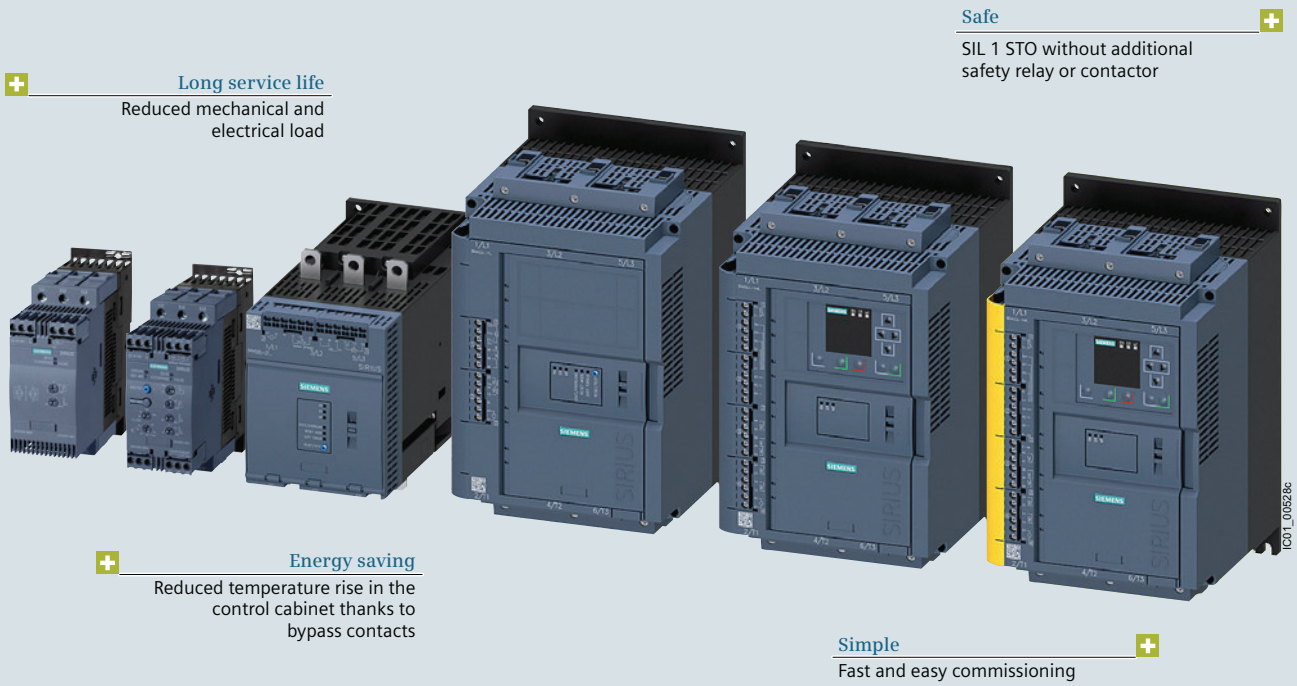
In addition, due to the hybrid switching technology, motor starters have lower electromagnetic interference emissions, enabling you to increase your plant availability.

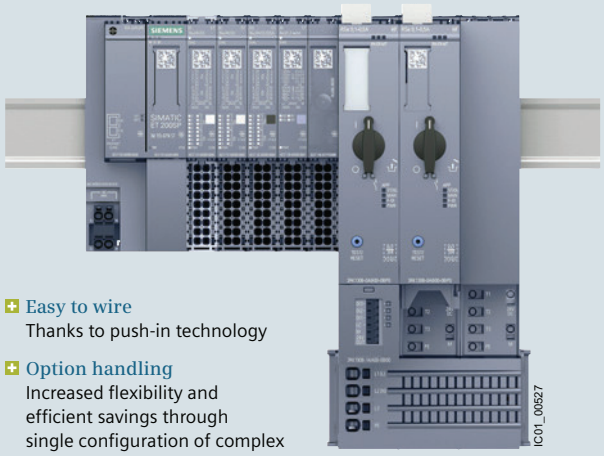
Further energy savings are provided by the integrated electronic overload protection.

This causes a lower intrinsic power loss than comparable motor feeders with thermal overload protection.

In this way, you benefit from reduced heat generation and therefore lower cooling power. And that saves energy.

SIRIUS soft starters 3RW30, 3RW40, 3RW50,3RW52, 3RW55 and 3RW55 Failsafe





- **Easy to wire**
  Thanks to push-in technology
- **Option handling**
  Increased flexibility and efficient savings through single configuration of complex automation projects
- **Reduced space requirements**
  50% slimmer than other distributed I/O systems
- **Hybrid switching technology**
  Durable and energy saving, since relay contacts are not subject to loading when switched
- **Power bus**
  Supply with power only once, then automatic setup with side-by-side mounting of multiple modules
- **Quick stop and end position disconnection**
  Load switch off even at high speed – independent of central controller
- **Quick installation**
  Hook in, slide into place and engage

Once it is installed and wired, you simply connect the ET 200SP motor starter to the controller in the TIA Portal ready for parameterization.

Highlights

Use of hybrid switching technology for:

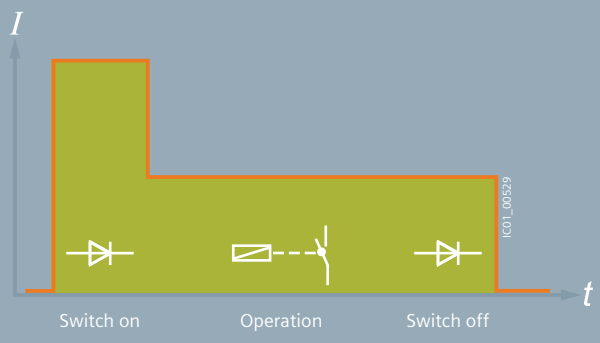
- SIRIUS 3RM1 motor starters
- ET 200SP motor starters
- SIRIUS soft starters

Fail-safe functionality for SIRIUS 3RW55 soft starters, SIRIUS 3RM1 motor starters and ET 200SP:

- Maximum safety:
  Safety function up to SIL 3/PL e Cat. 4

Additional benefits for SIRIUS 3RM1 motor starters:

- Using device connectors safety-related group shutdown with reduced wiring is possible
- Direct connection to the 3SK safety relay, without additional wiring



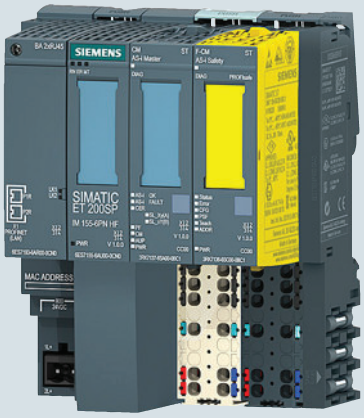
Service life

Plant availability

Energy saving

Introduction

Notes



1) See Catalog D 31.2.

1) See also Catalog KT 10.1.
2) See Catalog ID 10.

Overview

More information

Homepage, see www.siemens.com/as-interface

Industry Mall, see www.siemens.com/product?as-interface

AS-Interface

AS-i = simple!	AS-i = flexible!	AS-i = efficient!
• Only one cable for data and energy	• Flexible topologies	• User-friendly addressing
• Time-saving assembly/installation	• Open standard	• Fast device replacement
• Engineering in the TIA Portal	• Expandability	• Ruggedness and stability
• User-friendly maintenance	• Safety engineering	• Device and network diagnostics

IC01_00210

AS-Interface – the smart communication standard for universal connection of the field level to the control system

The AS-Interface (AS-i) – the Actuator-Sensor-Interface, to be more precise – is a smart bus system for the field level that connects all the sensors and actuators in the field to the higher-level control system more simply, flexibly and efficiently than any other.

The structure of a complex automation system is not always clear at first glance. The field level in particular, with its large numbers of devices with real-time requirements, needs a clear structure.

That is exactly what the AS-i fieldbus delivers: Via a simple two-wire cable – the yellow AS-i cable – in an AS-i network up to 62 bus nodes can be connected to the AS-i master and simultaneously supplied with power. The standard here is robust data transmission in a rugged environment with a high degree of protection for the AS-Interface.

AS-i from Siemens has everything in its favor

- Complete AS-i product range for bus-based standard and safety technology from a single source
- System-wide integration of the AS-i devices into SIMATIC, SINUMERIK and the TIA Portal engineering framework
- Integration of ASIsafe applications into SIMATIC F controller safety programming
- Central configuration of standard and safety technology in the TIA Portal and in STEP7 Classic – just one engineering framework for controller, AS-i master and safety
- Quick diagnostics of master and slave components via web browser, HMI or TIA Portal
- Planning, calculation and verification of the whole safety chain based on AS-i Safety in the Safety Evaluation Tool (TÜV-approved)
- Integration of lower-level AS-i networks into the PCS 7 process control system
- Global spare parts logistics, consulting and service

		Article No.	Page
ASIsafe			
	ASIsafe enables integration of safety-related components in an AS-Interface network, for example: • EMERGENCY STOP pushbuttons • Protective door switches • Cable-operated switches • Other AS-i safety sensors Your advantage: The simple wiring of AS-Interface is maintained.		
 AS-i Master and AS-i Safety module	**AS-i Master and AS-i Safety module for ET 200SP** The CM AS-i Master ST and F-CM AS-i Safety ST modules are plugged into an ET 200SP configuration and connect an AS-i network, including safety-related inputs and outputs, with the controller. • Single, double and multiple masters possible • Per CM AS-i Master ST module up to 496 DI / 496 DQ / 124 AI / 124 AQ possible • Per F-CM AS-i Safety ST module up to 31 safe input signals (two-channel) / 16 safe output channels possible • Configuring with TIA Portal or STEP 7 Classic • Plant-wide safety programming of the F-CPU via SIMATIC Distributed Safety/ Safety Advanced/F systems • Integrated diagnostics • No other programming tools required Your advantage: Modular connection of fail-safe AS-i networks with system-wide programming in SIMATIC and SINUMERIK controllers.	6ES7	From 2/32

		Article No.	Page
ASIsafe (continued)			
 3RK3 Modular Safety System	**SIRIUS 3RK3 Modular Safety System** Supplementing the service-proven concept of safety monitors, the 3RK3 Modular Safety System (MSS) offers, for example, the following functions for ASIsafe: • Up to 50 enabling circuits including muting function • Expandable fail-safe and non-fail-safe inputs/outputs • Control of up to 12 ASIsafe outputs or 12 fail-safe independent switch-off groups • Memory module for parameters, e.g. for device replacement • Optional PROFIBUS interface for diagnostics and parameterization • SIRIUS Safety ES, the intuitive graphic parameterization and diagnostics software • AS-i Power24V capability Your advantage: Easy to configure safety functions up to Category 4, PL e, SIL 3.	**3RK3**	From 11/34
 Safety monitor	**AS-Interface safety monitors** • For monitoring safe stations and for linking AS-Interface inputs and outputs • Ensures safe disconnection • Available with one or two release circuits with two-channel configuration • All versions with removable screw terminals or spring-loaded terminals • All safety monitors in revised Version 3 with additional options • Filtering out of brief single-channel interruptions in the sensor circuit with the expanded safety monitor Version 3 • Expanded safety monitor with integrated safe slave for controlling a distributed safe AS-i output or for safe coupling a safe signal from one AS-i network to another AS-i network • ASIMON V3 Configuration software with graphic function diagram presentation Your advantage: Easy to configure safety functions up to Category 4, PL e, SIL 3.	**3RK1**	2/24
 K45F  SC17.5F  S45F SlimLine module, safe AS-i output	**AS-Interface safety modules** • Complete portfolio of ASIsafe modules • For connection of safety switches with contacts (e.g. position switches) • Degree of protection IP65/IP67 or IP20 • Especially compact dimensions, with widths from 17.5 mm • Up to four safe inputs per module • Up to one safe output per module • Standard outputs are available on the module in addition • Up to Category 4, PL e, SIL 3 Your advantage: Easy integration of safe signals both in the switching cabinet and in the field.	**3RK1**	From 2/25
 Safety switch	**SIRIUS 3SF1 mechanical safety switches for AS-Interface** • Plastic with degree of protection IP65 and metal with degree of protection IP66/IP67 • ASIsafe electronics integrated into the enclosure • Available with separate actuator, with or without tumbler Your advantage: Conventional wiring of safety functions no longer required.	**3SF1**	From 12/87
 EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbutton in enclosure	**SIRIUS ACT EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons for AS-Interface** • Degree of protection IP66/IP67/IP69K • Metal or plastic version • Connection of an EMERGENCY STOP device according to EN ISO 13850 to AS-Interface • Safety-related AS-Interface module is snapped onto the commanding device from behind • Can be used up to PL e, SIL 3 Your advantage: Easy direct connection of control elements to ASIsafe.	**3SU14 modules** **3SU18 enclosure**	13/100, 13/118 13/111

Masters

The AS-Interface master connects SIMATIC control systems to AS-Interface. It automatically organizes the data traffic on the AS-Interface cable and handles not only signal processing, but also parameter setting, monitoring and diagnostics functions.

CM 1243-2 for SIMATIC S7-1200

CP 343-2, CP 343-2P for SIMATIC S7-300

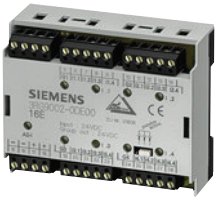
CM AS-i Master ST for SIMATIC ET 200SP

F-CM AS-i Safety ST for SIMATIC ET 200SP

	Article No.	Page
Masters for SIMATIC S7		
AS-Interface master connections:		
• CM 1243-2 for SIMATIC S7-1200	**3RK7**	From 2/28
• CP 343-2P, CP 343-2 for SIMATIC S7-300 and ET 200M	**6GK7**	From 2/30
Features:		
• Connection of up to 62 AS-Interface slaves		
• Connection of up to 496 inputs and 496 outputs per master or AS-Interface network		
• Integrated analog value transmission		
• Simple configuration by adopting the actual configuration on the AS-Interface network		
• Easy operation in the input/output address area of the SIMATIC S7 comparable to standard I/O modules		
• Monitoring of the control supply voltage on the AS-Interface shaped cable		
Your advantage: Easy connection to SIMATIC controllers.		
Masters for SIMATIC ET 200		
CM AS-i Master ST for SIMATIC ET 200SP	**3RK7**	From 2/32
• Connection of up to 62 AS-Interface slaves per master		
• Connection of up to 496 inputs and 496 outputs per AS-Interface network		
• Integrated analog value transmission		
• Simple configuration by adopting the ACTUAL configuration on the AS-Interface network		
• Easy operation in the input/output address range of the SIMATIC (or other controller) comparable to standard I/O modules		
• Monitoring of the control supply voltage on the AS-Interface shaped cable		
• Integrated ground-fault monitoring		
Your advantage: Easy connection of AS-i networks to distributed I/Os.		
F-CM AS-i Safety ST for SIMATIC ET 200SP	**3RK7**	From 2/36
• Monitoring of up to - 31 fail-safe AS-i input slaves per F-CM - 16 fail-safe AS-i outputs per F-CM		
• Transmission via PROFIsafe into the F-CPU for safety-related applications up to SIL 3 (IEC 61508/EN 62061)/PL e (EN ISO 13849-1)		
• As a result, these sensors become part of the "unlimited programming and data archiving" options of SIMATIC and of Safety Integrated.		
Your advantage: Easy connection of fail-safe AS-i networks to the distributed I/Os.		

AS-Interface

		Article No.	Page
Routers			
 DP/AS-i Link Advanced	• Degree of protection IP20 • PROFIBUS slave or PROFINET IO device and AS-Interface master (single or double master in case of DP/AS-i Link Advanced and IE/AS-i Link PN IO) • Connection of up to 62 AS-Interface slaves per AS-Interface network • Connection of up to 496 digital inputs and 496 outputs per AS-i network, with doubling of the project data volume for double master versions • Integrated ground-fault monitoring (in case of DP/AS-i Link Advanced and IE/AS-i Link PN IO) • User-friendly local diagnostics and local startup by means of a full graphic display and control keys or through a web interface with a standard browser (in case of DP/AS-i Link Advanced and IE/AS-i Link PN IO) • Integrated analog value transmission • Configuring and uploading of AS-Interface configuration in STEP 7 possible • User-friendly selection of AS-Interface slaves Your advantage: Compact transition to PROFIBUS or PROFINET. As an alternative to the IE/AS-i Link PN IO, a high-performance router can be set up between PROFINET and AS-Interface by combining the CM AS-i Master ST and F-CM AS-i Safety ST modules in an ET 200SP station (for safety-related applications), see pages 2/34 and 2/38.	**3RK3, 6GK1**	From 2/39
 DP/AS-Interface Link 20E			
 IE/AS-i Link PN IO			
Slaves			
	Slaves contain the AS-Interface electronics and connection options for sensors and actuators in the field and in the control cabinet. A total of up to 62 slaves can be connected to one bus. The slaves then exchange their data in cyclic mode with a control module (master).		
	I/O modules for use in the field, high degree of protection		
 K20 digital module	Digital I/O modules, IP67 – K60, K60R, K45 and K20 • Degree of protection IP65/IP67 or IP68/IP69K • Modules available with up to degree of protection IP68/IP69K • Connection sockets in M8/M12 • Up to eight inputs and four outputs • A/B technology available • Contacting protected against polarity reversal • Standard rail mounting and wall mounting possible • Mounting of the module on the base plate using just one screw • Diagnostics LEDs Your advantage: Reduction of mounting and startup times by up to 40%.	**3RK1, 3RK2**	From 2/50
 K45 digital module			
 K60 digital module			
 K60 analog module	Analog I/O modules, IP67 – K60 • Degree of protection IP65/IP67 • Detects or transmits analog signals locally • two-/four-channel • Input modules for up to four sensors with current signal, with voltage signal or with thermal resistor • Output modules for current or voltage • Fast analog modules available for higher access speeds Your advantage: Easy integration of analog values.	**3RK1**	From 2/60

		Article No.	Page
Slaves (continued)			
 SlimLine Compact SC17.5  SlimLine Compact SC22.5	**I/O modules for use in the control cabinet** • Degree of protection IP20 • No M12 plugs required for connection • Especially narrow design for SlimLine Compact modules with widths of 17.5 mm and 22.5 mm • Analog modules are also available • Removable, finger-safe terminal blocks that cannot be inadvertently interchanged with the SlimLine Compact modules • Flat design of the flat modules for small control cabinets and confined conditions • Connection with screw terminals or spring-loaded terminals • Standard rail mounting and wall mounting possible • Diagnostics LEDs Your advantage: Modules enable space-saving use in control cabinets and small local control boxes.	**3RG9, 3RK1, 3RK2**	From 2/63
 F90 module			
 Flat module			
	Modules with special functions		
 Counter module	Counter modules • Degree of protection IP20 • For evaluation of pulses • Connection with screw terminals or spring-loaded terminals Your advantage: Evaluation of pulses which exceed even the clock frequency of AS-Interface.	**3RK1**	2/70
 Ground-fault detection module	Ground-fault detection modules • Degree of protection IP20 • Display using LEDs • Two signaling outputs Your advantage: Automatic diagnostics of ground faults on AS-Interface	**3RK1**	2/71
 Overvoltage protection module	Overvoltage protection modules • Degree of protection IP67 • Discharge through ground cable with oil-proof outer sheath • Protection at transition of lightning protection zones Your advantage: The AS-Interface overvoltage protection module protects downstream AS-Interface devices or individual sections in AS-Interface networks from conducted overvoltages.	**3RK1**	2/72

		Article No.	Page
Slaves (continued)			
 SIRIUS contactor 3RT203.-1NB30-0CC0	**Contactors and contactor assemblies** SIRIUS 3RT contactors, 3-pole up to 250 kW SIRIUS 3RA23 reversing contactor assemblies, up to 55 kW SIRIUS 3RA24 contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting, up to 90 kW • Notable reduction of wiring in the control circuit • Integrated mechanical interlocking • Prevention of wiring errors in the main circuit	**3RT20** **3RA23** **3RA24**	From 3/17 From 3/145 From 3/160
 SIRIUS 3RA2712 function module for AS-Interface	SIRIUS 3RA27 function modules for AS-Interface • Connection of 3RT20 power contactors with communication capability, 3RA23 reversing contactor assemblies, and 3RA24 contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting to AS-Interface • Reduction of control current wiring through plug-in design and integrated monitoring of circuit breaker/motor starter protector and contactor • Reduced space requirement in the control cabinet through fewer digital inputs and outputs in the control system • Easy configuration through operation of feeders instead of individual contactors • Enhanced operational reliability and quick wiring thanks to spring-loaded terminals • Small number of variants through use of identical modules for size S00 to S3 contactors Your advantage: Shortening of mounting and startup times.	**3RA2712**	From 3/106
 3RA61 compact starter	**Motor starters for use in the control cabinet** SIRIUS 3RA6 compact starters 3RA61 direct-on-line starters, 3RA62 reversing starters • Degree of protection IP20 • Very compact load feeders with the integrated functionality of an electronic overload relay • As direct-on line or reversing starters for motors up to 15 kW/400 V • Easy expansion into a communication-capable load feeder using AS-i add-on modules • On-site safe disconnection also possible using AS-i add-on modules • Standardized integration of the loads in higher-level control systems using AS-i Your advantage: Compact solution with minimum wiring outlay for actuating direct-on-line and reversing starters in the control cabinet.	**3RA6** **3RA61** **3RA62**	From 8/56 8/66 8/67
 SIRIUS M200D motor starter	**Motor starters for use in the field, high degree of protection** SIRIUS M200D motor starters for AS-Interface • High degree of protection IP65 for cabinet-free design • As direct-on-line or reversing starters for motors up to 5.5 kW/400 V • Mechanical or electronic switching for high switching frequencies • Optional with manual operation and brake control • Expanded diagnostics and parameterization possible through AS-Interface • Easy and consistent integration in STEP 7 through AS-Interface Your advantage: The correct solution for all simple applications in conveyor systems with spatially distributed drives.	**3RK1**	From 9/23

		Article No.	Page
Slaves (continued)			
 SINAMICS G110M frequency inverter	**SINAMICS G110M distributed inverters** **Wide power range from 0.37 to 4 kW** • Preconfigured with SIMOGEAR • Rugged, with IP65/IP66 degree of protection, up to 55 °C ambient temperature • Local commissioning via DIP switch, standard USB interface and potentiometer or Intelligent Operator Panel (IOP) • Integrated safety functions (STO locally via F-DI or via PROFIsafe) • Integrated, specific software functionality for conveyor systems - Quick stop function for fast reaction times to sensors - Limit switch functionality, e.g. for rotary table, corner transfer unit Your advantage: The simple solution for compact drives with safety requirements in conveyor technology	**6SL3517 power modules, 6SL3544 control units**	Catalog D 31.2
 SINAMICS G110D frequency inverter	**SINAMICS G110D distributed inverters** **High degree of protection IP65 for cabinet-free installation** • Wide power range from 0.75 to 7.5 kW • Easy commissioning and maintenance thanks to standardized plug-in connections for bus, energy and I/Os • Expanded diagnostics and parameterization through AS-Interface • Optional maintenance switch • Optional manual local operation • Same plugs used as for the M200D motor starter Your advantage: Easy, consistent implementation of distributed system concepts thanks to scaling of SINAMICS G110D, SINAMICS G120D and SIRIUS M200D products.	**6SL3511**	Catalog D 31.2
 AS-Interface module	**Commanding and signaling devices** SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights for AS-Interface • Modular configuration based on individual specifications, or as enclosure with standard components • AS-Interface modules for base mounting or mounting in enclosure • Up to six command points for standard signals or EMERGENCY STOP • Degree of protection IP66/IP67/IP69K • Metal or plastic version • Indicator lights with integrated LED • Any change of equipment possible even after installation Your advantage: Complete operating system with simple AS-Interface connection for your plant.	**3SU14 modules** **3SU18 enclosure**	13/100, 13/118 From 13/111
 Signaling column  AS-Interface adapter element	SIRIUS 8WD4 signaling columns • Many optical and acoustic elements can be combined • Up to four signaling elements can be connected using an AS-Interface adapter element • with integrated LEDs or with BA 15d base for LEDs/incandescent lamps • for fastening to connection elements (screw or spring-loaded terminals) • 24 V DC, diameters 50 mm and 70 mm • Connection with bayonet mechanism Your advantage: Signaling columns for monitoring production sequences and for visual or acoustic warnings in emergency situations, with easy AS-Interface connection.	**8WD4**	From 13/174

Power supply units and data decoupling modules

AS-Interface power supply units generate a controlled direct voltage of 30 V DC with high stability and low residual ripple in conjunction with data decoupling. They are an integral component of the AS-Interface network and enable the simultaneous transmission of data and energy on one cable.

In conjunction with data decoupling modules, AS-Interface can also be operated with standard power supply units.

IP20, 3 A

IP20, 8 A

	Article No.	Page
AS-Interface power supply units • With wide performance spectrum from 2.6 to 8 A • Degree of protection IP20 • Separation of data and energy by means of the integrated data decoupling • UL/CSA approval means the power supplies can be used worldwide, 2.6 A version with output power restricted to max. 100 W (for Class 2 circuits in accordance with NEC) • Certified for global use • Integrated ground-fault and overload detection save the need for additional components and make applications reliable • Diagnostics memory, remote signaling and remote RESET allow fast detection of faults in the system • Ultra-wide input range enables single- and two-phase applications (8 A version) Your advantage: Optimum performance for each application.	**3RX9**	2/73

PSN130S
30 V DC, 8 A

30 V power supply units Standard 30 V power supply units without data decoupling • Power spectrum 3 A, 4 A and 8 A • Overload and short-circuit proof in every performance class • Diagnostics: With output voltage > 26.5 V DC LED and signaling contact for output voltage 30 V O.K. • Primary-side connection to 120/230 V AC (single-phase) with automatic range selection Your advantage: Economical alternatives in conjunction with data decoupling modules while making full use of the maximum AS-Interface cable length.	**3RX9**	From 2/75

SITOP PSU100M,
24 V DC, 20 A

24 V power supply units Standard 24 V power supply units (SITOP), without data decoupling • Power spectrum 2.5 to 40 A • Overload and short-circuit proof in every performance class • Add-on modules for signaling, redundancy, buffering and UPS • Single-phase, two-phase and three-phase versions Your advantage: Economical alternatives in conjunction with data decoupling modules.	**6EP**	15/1 or Catalog KT 10.1


S22.5 data decoupling
module

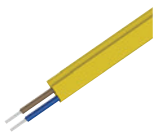
S22.5 data decoupling modules • Degree of protection IP20, narrow design 22.5 mm • Supply of several AS-i networks with a single power supply unit • Single and double data decoupling • Operation with 24 V DC or 30 V DC Your advantage: Cost-effective installation of AS-i networks in conjunction with standard power supply units.	**3RK1**	From 2/77


DCM 1271 data
decoupling module

DCM 1271 data decoupling module for SIMATIC S7-1200 • Simple data decoupling in IP20 design • Supply of several AS-i networks with a single power supply unit • Operation with 24 V DC or 30 V DC Your advantage: Cost-effective installation of AS-i networks in conjunction with standard power supply units in the design of a SIMATIC S7-1200 module.	**3RK7**	From 2/79

Transmission media

AS-Interface shaped cable for connection of network stations


Shaped cable

AS-Interface shaped cable • No polarity reversal thanks to trapezoidal shape • Cables made of optimized material for different operating conditions • Special version according to UL CLASS 2 available Your advantage: Fast replacement and connection to AS-Interface by piercing method.	**3RX9**	2/82

System components and accessories

Accessories comprise tools for mounting, installation and operating as well as individual components.

	Article No.	Page
Repeaters and extension plugs • Repeaters for extending the AS-Interface cable by 100 m per repeater • Extension plug for extending the AS-Interface segment to max. 200 m • Parallel switching of several repeaters possible (star configuration option) • Maximum size increases (when combined) to more than 600 m • Easy mounting • IP67 module enclosure Your advantage: Lower infrastructure costs, more possibilities of use and greater freedom for plant planning.	**6GK1 repeater** **3RK1 extension plug**	2/83 2/84

Repeater

Compact extension plug

Addressing units • Reading out and adjusting the slave address 0 to 31 or 1A to 31A, 1B to 31B, with automatic addressing aid and prevention of double addresses • Reading out the slave profile (IO, ID, ID2) and reading out and setting the ID1 code • Input/output test when commissioning the slaves, on all digital and analog slaves according to AS-Interface specification V3.0, including safe input slaves and complex CTT2 slaves • Display of the operational current in case of direct connection of an AS-i slave (measuring range from 0 to 150 mA) • Storage of complete network configurations (profiles of all slaves) to simplify the addressing Your advantage: Easiest way to address and test the slaves.	**3RK1**	From 2/85

Addressing unit for AS-Interface V 3.0

AS-Interface analyzer • Diagnostics units for completely checking the quality and function of an AS-Interface installation • Transmission of collected data through an RS 232 interface to a PC, evaluation by software • Easy and user-friendly operation • Automatically generated test logs • Advanced trigger functions enable exact analysis • Process data can be monitored online • In addition to digital I/O data it is possible to view analog values and safety slaves in data mode. Your advantage: Preventative testing of an AS-Interface network is possible, recorded logs facilitate remote diagnostics.	**3RK1**	From 2/87

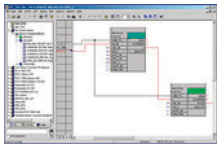
Analyzer

Miscellaneous accessories Individual components such as sealing caps, cable adapters, distributors, M12 plugs and cables, AS-Interface System Manual, etc.	**3RK1, 3RT1, 3RX9, 6ES7**	From 2/91

M12 sealing cap

Cable terminating piece

AS-Interface

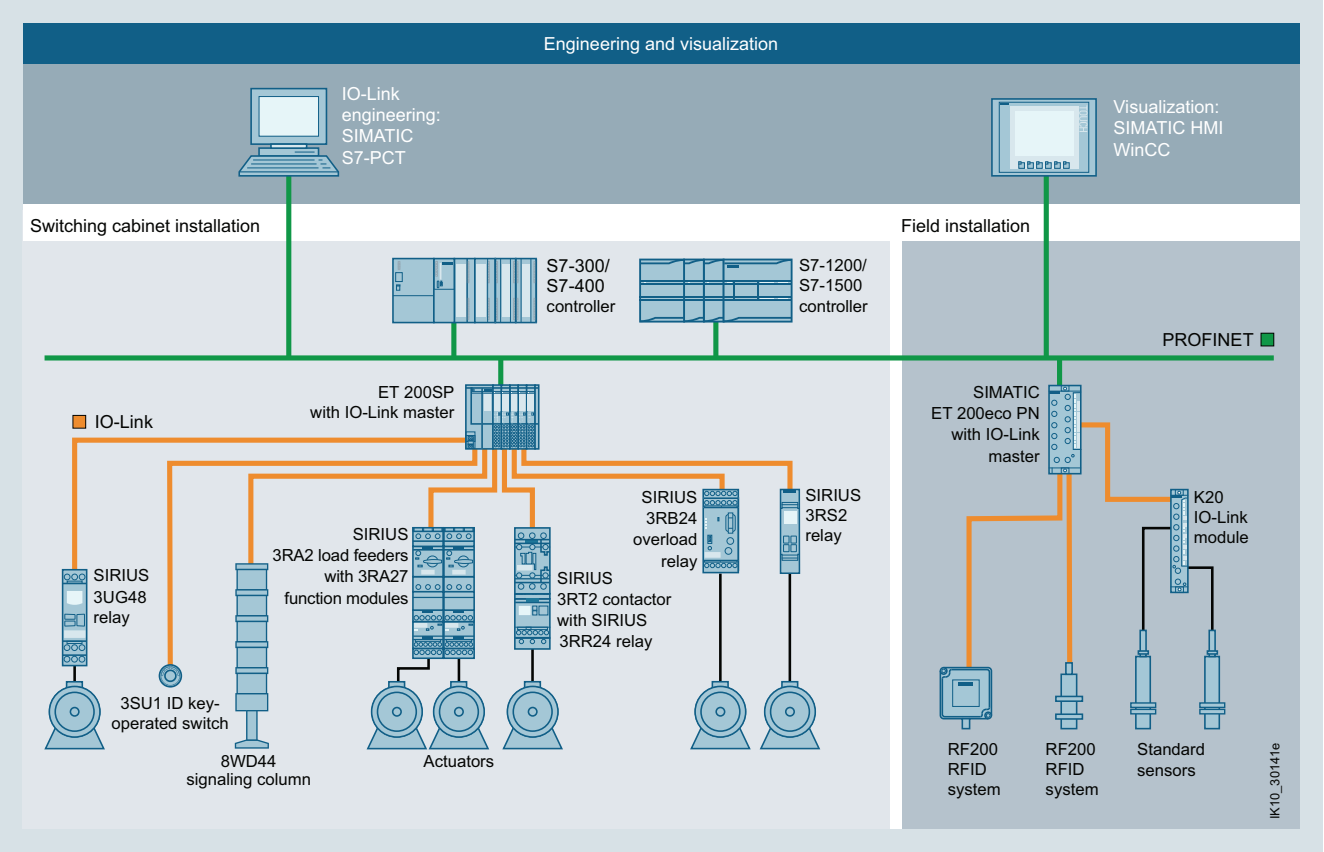
		Article No.	Page
Diagnostics			
 Diagnostics for AS-Interface via HMI panels	The following diagnostics block with visualization via HMI or web browser for AS-Interface can be downloaded free of charge in the Industry Online Support Portal: Diagnostics blocks • For CM AS-i Master ST and F-CM AS-i Safety ST in ET 200SP, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109479103 • For other Siemens AS-i master and links, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/50897766 Your advantage: Detailed diagnostic display for fast fault analysis and short downtimes – for easy integration into STEP 7 projects.	--	--
Software			
 AS-Interface block library for PCS 7	**AS-Interface block library for SIMATIC PCS 7** • Engineering and runtime software • Easy connection of AS-Interface to PCS 7 • Engineering work reduced to positioning and connecting the blocks in the CFC • No additional configuring steps required for connection to the PCS 7 Maintenance Station, diagnostics for the AS-i system optimally guaranteed Your advantage: Easy connection of AS-Interface to PCS 7, little engineering and configuration.	**3ZS1635**	From 14/20

Connection methods

	Screw terminals
	Spring-loaded terminals, spring-loaded terminals (push-in)
	COMBICON connectors (plug-in screw terminals)
	The terminals are indicated in the corresponding tables by the symbols shown on orange backgrounds.

Overview

More information	
Homepage, see www.siemens.com/io-link	For important topics at a glance, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109737170



Engineering and visualization

IO-Link – more than just another interface

IO-Link is an open communication standard for sensors and actuators – defined by the IO-Link Consortium.

IO-Link is a smart concept for the uniform connection of actuators and sensors to the control level by means of a low-cost point-to-point connection.

As an open interface, IO-Link can be integrated into all standard fieldbus and automation systems.

The IO-Link communication standard below fieldbus level enables central error diagnostics and localization down to actuator/sensor level, and facilitates both startup and maintenance by allowing parameter data to be dynamically changed directly from the application.

The increasing intelligence of field devices and their integration into automation as a whole now allows data to be accessed right down to the lowest field level. The result: greater plant availability and less engineering work.

Transparency in the process through IO-Link

High system availability and data transparency are market requirements that must also be met by the connecting of innovative control technology to a control system. A systematic diagnostics concept and efficient handling of parameter data are required for this purpose in automation.

With the aid of the IO-Link communication standard, a communication link is established between switchgear and controller, and this allows data to be exchanged efficiently. Based on a standard cable, it is therefore possible to integrate parameter, process and diagnostic data and measured values into the plant automation with ease. For example, the available diagnostic data allow potential errors to be detected quickly, thus avoiding lengthy plant downtimes.

As a consequence of their basic function, such as overload protection (SIRIUS 3RB24 electronic overload relays for IO-Link), many controls have measured values. The availability of these via IO-Link now allows conclusions to be drawn at an early stage concerning wear and tear in the application.

At the same time the option of parameterizing via IO-Link supports the device not just when parameters concerning operating time are changed, but also when the device is replaced. In the case of a spare part, for example, the parameters can be quickly transmitted to a new device via the communication system.

Masters

	Article No.	Page
The IO-Link master modules form the heart of the IO-Link system.		Catalog ST 70
IO-Link master module for SIMATIC S7-1500 CM 8xIO-Link communication module • Communication module for connecting up to 8 IO-Link devices (three-wire connections) or 8 standard sensors according to IO-Link specification V1.1 • Can be used directly downstream of an S7-1500 CPU or distributed in ET 200MP via PROFINET or PROFIBUS • Simple replacement of sensors/actuators without time-consuming parameterization • Data transmission rates COM1 (4.8 kBd), COM2 (38.4 kBd), COM3 (230.4 kBd) Your advantage: Easy connection of IO-Link connections to the SIMATIC S7-1500.	6ES7	2/101
IO-Link master module for SIMATIC S7-1200 SM 1278 4xIO-Link master • IO-Link master as serial communication module with four ports (channels) according to IO-Link specification V1.1 • Easy device exchange with automatic data recovery without engineering for IO-Link device • Up to four IO-Link devices (3-wire connections) can be connected to each IO-Link master module • Data transmission rates COM1 (4.8 kBd), COM2 (38.4 kBd), COM3 (230.4 kBd), automatic adjustment to the data transmission rate supported by the device Your advantage: Easy connection of IO-Link connections to the SIMATIC S7-1200.	6ES7	2/102
IO-Link master modules for ET 200SP CM 4xIO-Link communication module • IO-Link master as serial communication module with four ports (channels) according to IO-Link specification V1.1 • Module replacement with automatic data recovery without engineering for IO-Link master and device • Up to four IO-Link devices (3-wire connections) can be connected to each IO-Link master module. • Data transmission rates COM1 (4.8 kBd), COM2 (38.4 kBd), COM3 (230.4 kBd), automatic adjustment to the data transmission rate supported by the device Your advantage: Easy connection of IO-Link connections to distributed I/Os.	6ES7	From 2/103
IO-Link master module for ET 200pro 4 IO-Link HF electronic module • IO-Link master as serial communication module with four ports (channels) according to IO-Link specification V1.1 • Easy device exchange with automatic data recovery without engineering for IO-Link device • Up to four IO-Link devices can be connected to each IO-Link master module • Support of IO-Link port class B • Data transmission rates COM1 (4.8 kBd), COM2 (38.4 kBd), COM3 (230.4 kBd), automatic adjustment to the data transmission rate supported by the device Your advantage: Easy connection of sensors and actuators to the I/Os directly in the machine's field area.	6ES7	2/104
IO-Link master module for ET 200eco PN ET 200eco PN IO-Link master • 4 IO-L + 8 DI + 4 DO 24 V DC/1.3 A - Up to four IO-Link devices (IO-Link port class A) can be connected - Up to eight standard sensors (8 DI) and up to four standard actuators (4 DO) can be additionally connected - Enclosure width 60 mm • 4 IO-L - Up to four IO-Link devices (IO-Link port class B) can be connected - Enclosure width 30 mm Your advantage: Easy connection of sensors and actuators to the I/Os directly in the machine's field area.	6ES7	From 2/105
IO-Link master module for ET 200AL CM IO-Link communication module • IO-Link master as serial communication module with four ports (channels) according to IO-Link specification V1.1 • Easy device exchange with automatic data recovery without engineering for IO-Link device • Up to four IO-Link devices can be connected to each IO-Link master module • Support of IO-Link port class B • Data transmission rates COM1 (4.8 kBd), COM2 (38.4 kBd), COM3 (230.4 kBd), automatic adjustment to the data transmission rate supported by the device Your advantage: Easy connection of sensors and actuators to the I/Os directly in the machine's field area.	6ES7	From 2/106


CM 8xIO-Link
for SIMATIC S7-1500


SM 1278 4xIO-Link
for SIMATIC S7-1200


CM 4xIO-Link
for ET 200SP


IO-Link master module
for ET 200pro

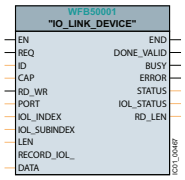
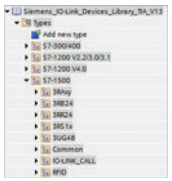

6ES7148-
6JA00-
0AB0


6ES7148-
6JD00-0AB0


CM IO-Link
for ET 200AL

		Article No.	Page
Input modules			
	IO-Link input modules make full use of the potential of IO-Link and are a more attractive solution economically than a direct sensor connection.		
 IO-Link module K20 with eight digital inputs	**K20 IO-Link modules** • Four or eight digital inputs • Degree of protection IP65/IP67 • Connection sockets in M8/M12 • Contacting protected against polarity reversal Your advantage: Reduction of mounting and startup times by up to 40%.	**3RK5**	From 2/107
Industrial controls			
	Starters and contactor assemblies for direct-on-line, reversing and star-delta (wye-delta) starting can be connected to IO-Link through function modules without any additional, complicated wiring.		
 SIRIUS contactor 3RT201.-1B...-0CC0	**Contactors and contactor assemblies** SIRIUS 3RT contactors, 3-pole up to 250 kW SIRIUS 3RA23 reversing contactor assemblies, up to 55 kW SIRIUS 3RA24 contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting, up to 90 kW • Notable reduction of wiring in the control circuit • Integrated mechanical interlocking • Prevention of wiring errors in the main circuit	**3RT20** **3RA23** **3RA24**	From 3/17 From 3/145 From 3/160
 SIRIUS 3RA2711 function module for IO-Link	SIRIUS 3RA27 function modules • Connection of 3RT20 power contactors with communication capability, 3RA23 reversing contactor assemblies, and 3RA24 contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting to IO-Link • Reduction of control current wiring through plug-in technology, feeder groups and integrated monitoring of circuit breaker/motor starter protector and contactor • Reduced space requirement in the control cabinet through fewer digital inputs and outputs in the control system • Simple user program through operation of feeders instead of individual contactors • Enhanced operational reliability and quick wiring thanks to spring-loaded terminals • Can be flexibly combined with many automation solutions using the open, standardized IO-Link wiring system • Small number of variants through use of identical modules for size S00 to S3 contactors Your advantage: Shortening of mounting and startup times	**3RA2711**	From 3/106
 SIRIUS 3RB24 overload relay	**Overload relays** SIRIUS 3RB24 electronic overload relays for IO-Link for high-feature applications • Diagnostics and current value transmission via IO-Link • Current measuring modules (3RB29) for current values from 0.3 to 630 A • Controlling direct-on-line, reversing and wye-delta starters via IO-Link in conjunction with contactors • Full motor protection through PTC connection Your advantage: Communication-capable overload relay enables remote diagnostics and preventative maintenance.	**3RB24**	From 7/130
 SIRIUS 3RA64 compact starter	**Motor starters for use in the control cabinet** SIRIUS 3RA64, 3RA65 compact starters for IO-Link • Integrated functionality of a circuit breaker, contactor and electronic overload relay and various functions of optional mountable accessories • Can be used for direct starting of standard induction motors up to 32 A (approx. 15 kW/400 V) • Compact design offers enormous savings in space and wiring in the control cabinet • Low variance of devices thanks to wide setting ranges for the rated current and wide voltage ranges Your advantage: The diagnostics data of the process collected by the 3RA6 compact starter, e.g. short circuit, end of service life, limit position, etc., are not only indicated on the compact starter itself but also transmitted to the higher-level control system through IO-Link.	**3RA6** **3RA64** **3RA65**	From 8/56 8/68 8/69

	Article No.	Page
Industrial controls (continued)		
Monitoring relays		
 SIRIUS 3RR24 monitoring relay SIRIUS 3RR24 monitoring relays for mounting onto 3RT2 contactors for IO-Link • Monitoring relays for mounting onto 3RT2 contactors • Parameterization and diagnostics via the display on the device or via IO-Link • Adjustable warning and switch-off limit values and on/tripping delay times • All current measured values available in the control system Your advantage: Communication-capable monitoring relay enables remote diagnostics and preventative maintenance.	**3RR24**	From 10/59
 SIRIUS 3UG48 monitoring relay SIRIUS 3UG48 monitoring relays for stand-alone installation for IO-Link • Monitoring of - Network (3UG481) - Voltage (3UG483) - Current (3UG4822) - Power factor and active current (3UG484) - Fault current (3UG4825) - Speed (3UG485) • Parameterization and diagnostics via the display on the device or via IO-Link • Adjustable warning and switch-off limit values and on/tripping delay times • All current measured values available in the control system Your advantage: Communication-capable monitoring relay enables remote diagnostics and preventative maintenance.	**3UG48**	From 10/103
 SIRIUS 3RS14, 3RS15 temperature monitoring relay SIRIUS 3RS14, 3RS15 temperature monitoring relays for IO-Link • Measuring the temperature of solids, liquids and gases • Use of resistance sensors (3RS14) or thermocouples (3RS15) • Parameterization and diagnostics via the display on the device or via IO-Link • Adjustable warning and switch-off limit values and on/tripping delay times • All current measured values available in the control system Your advantage: Independent monitoring easily linked to the control system.	**3RS14, 3RS15**	From 10/137
SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights		
 SIRIUS ACT 3SU1 ID key-operated switch SIRIUS ACT 3SU1 ID key-operated switches for IO-Link • Access system and selection system for four authorization levels • Authentication of groups and persons • Five ID keys with different coding • Option for individual coding via IO-Link • For installation in enclosures or fastening on front plate • Electronic module for ID key-operated switches must be ordered separately. Your advantage: Only authorized personnel can work on plants and machines.	**3SU1**	13/11
 SIRIUS ACT 3SU1 electronic module SIRIUS ACT 3SU1 electronic modules for IO-Link • Eight digital inputs and outputs possible • DI and DQ freely selectable (programmable) • Input and output functions parameterizable • Connection method (push-in) • For installation in enclosures or fastening on front plate Your advantage: No wiring required if ordered in a 3SU1 enclosure via configurator.	**3SU1400**	13/101, 13/118
SIRIUS 8WD4 signaling columns		
 Signaling column  8WD44 IO-Link adapter element 8WD44 IO-Link adapter element • Up to five signaling elements can be connected using an IO-Link adapter element • 24 V DC, diameter 70 mm • Connection with bayonet mechanism • For fastening on feet, 8WD44 • Connection elements with screw or spring-loaded terminals or connection element with 5-pole M12 plug Your advantage: Signaling columns for monitoring production sequences and for visual or acoustic warnings in emergency situations, with easy IO-Link connection.	**8WD44**	From 13/174

	Article No.	Page
RFID system		
 RFID system for IO-Link **SIMATIC RF200 RFID system in the HF range** Products SIMATIC RF210R, SIMATIC RF220R, SIMATIC RF240R, SIMATIC RF250R, SIMATIC RF260R • Simple identification tasks such as reading an ID number (UID) • Reading of user data • Writing of user data • No RFID-specific programming, ideal for those new to RFID • Simple connection via master modules for IO-Link, such as SIMATIC S7-1200, ET 200SP, ET 200pro, ET 200eco PN and ET 200AL • Use with the tried and tested ISO 15693 transponders (MDS Dxxx)	**6GT2**	Catalog ID 10
Device Description (IODD)		
 IODD files for IO-Link **IODD files** These files provide the device description for IO-Link devices. • Comprehensive IODD catalog of SIEMENS IO-Link devices • Freely available for download from Industry Online Support, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/15851	--	2/99
 IODDfinder for IO-Link **IODDfinder** The entire world of IO-Link under one roof The IODDfinder is a service provided by the IO-Link community. It is a central cross-vendor database for descriptive files (IODDs). In addition, the platform provides an overview of the available IO-Link devices. For more information, see https://ioddfinder.io-link.com/#/.	--	2/99
Software		
 STEP 7 PCT **STEP 7 PCT (Port Configuration Tool)** Engineering software for configuring the IO-Link master modules for SIMATIC S7-1200, ET 200SP, ET 200pro, ET 200eco PN and ET 200AL • Available as a stand-alone version or integrated into STEP 7 (V5.5 SP1 or higher) and TIA (V12 or higher) • Engineering of the IO-Link devices connected to the master • Monitoring of the process image of the IO-Link devices • Open interface for importing further IODDs • Freely available for download from Industry Online Support, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/32469496	--	2/99
 IO-Link device function block for TIA Portal **IO-Link function blocks (IO-Link master and IO-Link device)** STEP 7 function block for easy acyclical data exchange in the user program • Freely available for download from Industry Online Support, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/82981502	--	2/99
 "Siemens IO-Link Devices" block library **"Siemens IO-Link Devices" block library** This library provides function blocks and user-defined data types (UDTs) for all IO-Link devices from the Siemens portfolio. These blocks and UDTs standardize and simplify communication with IO-Link devices. • Freely available for download from Industry Online Support, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/90529409	--	2/99

Communication overview

Overview

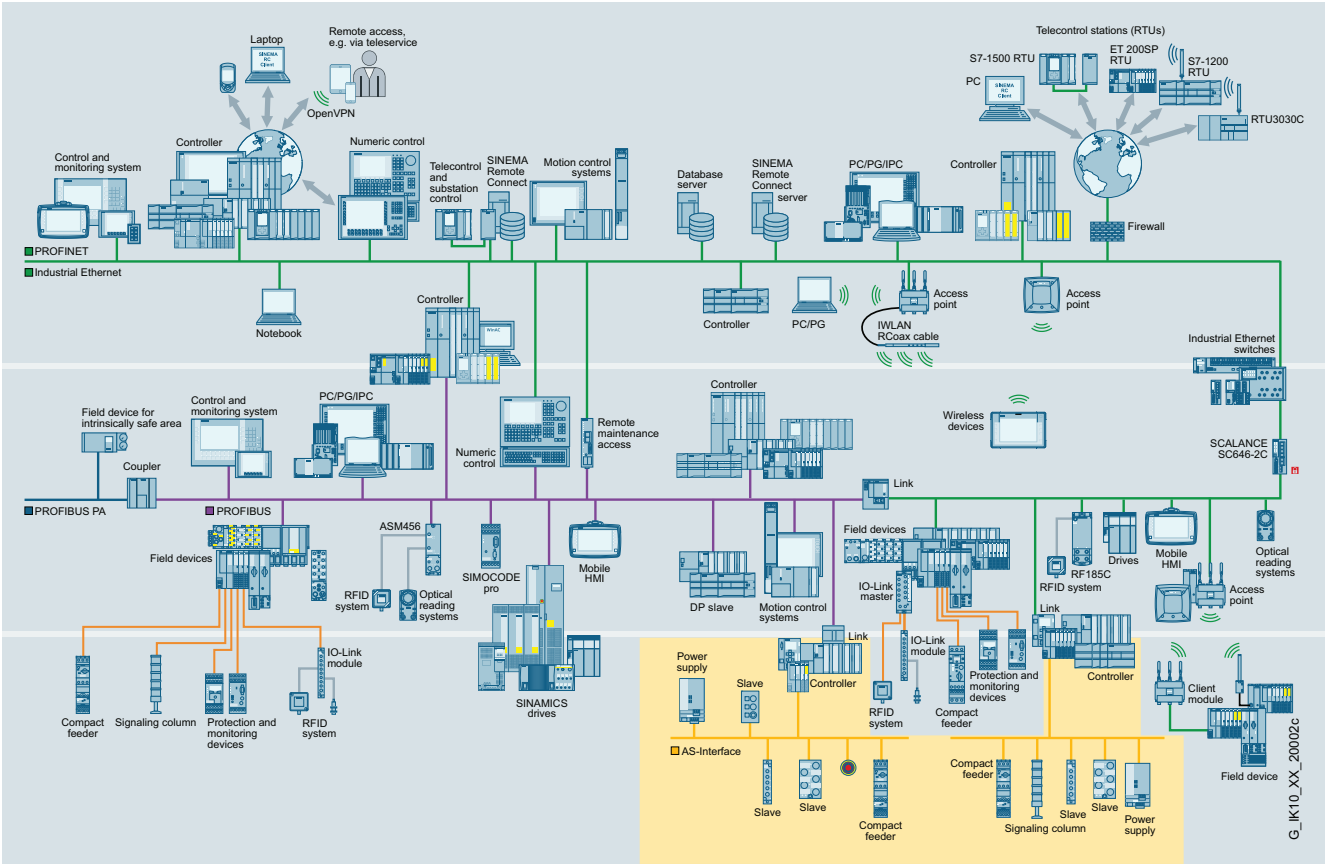
AS-Interface is an open, international standard according to IEC/EN 62026-2 for process and field communication. Leading manufacturers of actuators and sensors all over the world support the AS-Interface. Interested companies are provided with the electrical and mechanical specifications by the AS-Interface Association.

AS-Interface is a single master system. For automation systems from Siemens, there are communications processors (CPs), communication modules (CMs) and routers (links) that control the process or field communication as masters, and actuators and sensors that are activated as AS-Interface slaves.

More information

Homepage, see www.siemens.com/as-interface

Industry Mall, see www.siemens.com/product?as-interface



AS-Interface in the SIMATIC NET communications landscape

Benefits

An important characteristic of the AS-Interface technology is the use of a shared two-wire cable for data transmission and distribution of auxiliary power to the sensors and actuators. An AS-i power supply unit or alternatively a standard power supply unit that meets the requirements of the AS-Interface transmission method and has an external AS-i data decoupling module is used for the distribution of auxiliary power.
The AS-Interface cable used for the wiring is mechanically coded and hence protected against polarity reversal and can be easily contacted by the insulation piercing method.

Elaborately wired control cables in the control cabinet and marshaling racks can be replaced by AS-Interface.

The AS-Interface cable can be connected to any points thanks to a specially developed cable and connection by the insulation piercing method.

With this concept you become extremely flexible and achieve high savings.

Application

I/O data exchange

The AS-i master automatically transfers the inputs and outputs between the controller and the digital and analog AS-Interface slaves. Slave diagnostics information is forwarded to the control system when required.

The latest AS-Interface masters according to the AS-Interface specification V3.0 support integrated analog value processing. This means that data exchange with analog AS-Interface slaves is just as easy as with digital slaves.

Command interface

In addition to I/O data exchange with binary and analog AS-Interface slaves, the AS-Interface masters can provide a number of other functions through the command interface.

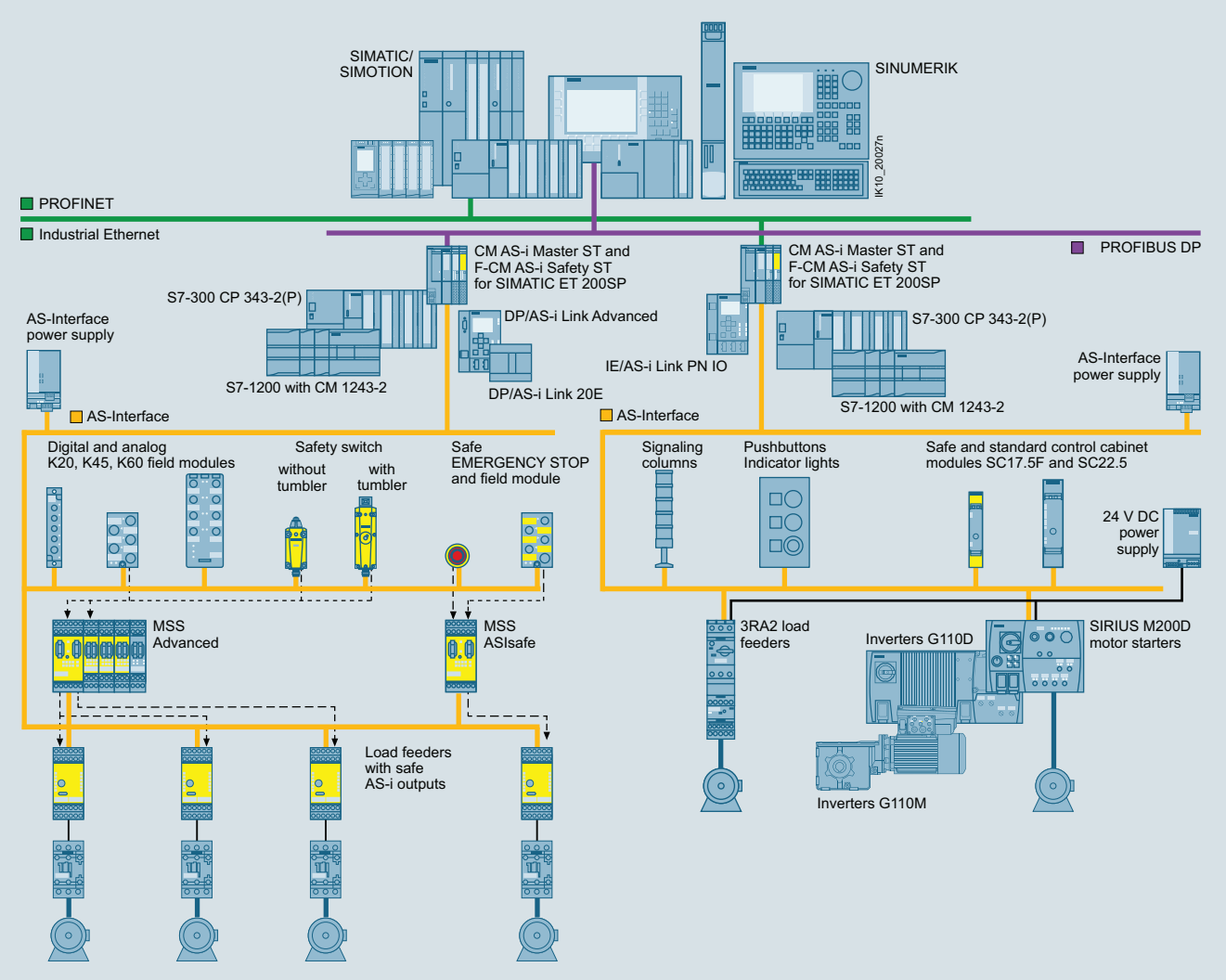
Hence it is possible, for example, for slave addresses to be issued, parameter values transferred or configuration information read out from user programs.

For more information, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/51678777.

Overview

To implement communication, the following components of a system installation are available:

- AS-i modules for central control units such as SIMATIC S7, ET 200M/ET 200SP distributed I/Os, or network transitions from PROFIBUS or PROFINET to AS-Interface
- AS-i power supply unit or alternatively a standard power supply unit in combination with an AS-i data decoupling module for the power supply to the slaves and sensors
- AS-Interface shaped cables
- Network components such as repeaters and extension plugs (cannot be used for AS-i Power24V)
- I/O modules (AS-i slaves) for connection of standard sensors/actuators
- Actuators and sensors with integrated AS-i slave
- Safe I/O modules (ASIsafe slaves) for transmitting safety-related data through AS-Interface
- Addressing device for setting slave addresses during commissioning



Example of a configuration with the system components

Features

Standard	IEC/EN 62026-2
Topology	Line, star or tree structure (same as electrical wiring)
Transmission medium	Unshielded twisted pair (2 x 1.5 mm^2) for data and auxiliary power
Connection methods	Contacting of the AS-Interface cable by insulation piercing method
Maximum cable length	• 100 m without repeater • 200 m with extension plug • 300 m with two repeaters in series connection • 600 m with extension plugs and two repeaters parallel switched Longer cable lengths also possible through parallel switching of more repeaters.

Maximum cycle time	• 5 ms in maximum configuration with 31 standard addresses • 10 ms in maximum configuration with 62 A/B addresses • Profile-specific for slaves with extended data, e.g. analog slaves
Number of stations per AS-Interface line	• Up to 62 slaves (A/B addressing) • Integrated analog value transmission
Number of binary sensors and actuators	max. 496 DI / 496 DQ
Access control	• Cyclic polling master/slave procedure • Cyclic data acceptance from host (PLC, PC)
Error safeguard	Identification and repetition of faulty message frames

Overview

Scope of AS-Interface specification V3.0

Maximum number of slaves			Number of digital inputs	Number of digital outputs
Digital	Analog	ASIsafe	DI	DQ
62	62	31	62 × 8 = 496	62 × 8 = 496

Basic data

- AS-Interface specification 3.0 describes a fieldbus system with an AS-i master and up to 62 AS-i slaves.
- Every AS-i slave with standard addressing occupies one AS-i address (1...31).
- Slaves with extended addressing divide an AS-i address into an A address (1A...31A) and a B address (1B...31B). Up to 62 A/B slaves can be connected accordingly to one AS-Interface network.
- Mixed operation of slaves with standard addressing and extended addressing (A/B slaves) is possible without difficulty. The AS-i master identifies automatically which type of slave is connected, so no special adjustments are required of the user.
- One digital AS-i slave typically has up to four digital inputs and four digital outputs.
- Transmission of the digital input/output data requires max. 5 ms cycle time for 31 slaves; for further values, see "Communication cycle".
- Integrated analog value transmission permits access to both analog values and digital values without the need for any special function blocks.

Communication cycle

Maximum cycle time (digital signals)
• 5 ms with 31 slaves • 10 ms with 62 slaves • Up to 20 ms for slaves with A/B address 4 DI / 4 DQ • Up to 40 ms for slaves with A/B address 8 DI / 8 DQ

Each address is queried in max. 5 ms cycle time. If two A/B slaves are operated on one basic address (e.g. 12A and 12B), a maximum of 10 ms will be required to update the data of both slaves.

Slaves with A/B addressing transmit max. 4 DI / 3 DQ in one cycle.

Slaves with A/B addressing and 4 DQ or 4 DI / 4 DQ transmit the output data in two consecutive cycles. The double transmission time of these outputs has no effect in typical applications. The transmission procedure is performed automatically by the AS-i master in accordance with AS-i specification V3.0. These slaves are identified in the selection data with addressing type A/B (spec. V3.0).

Slaves with a single A/B address and 8 DI / 8 DQ transmit the input and output data in four consecutive cycles. The transmission time of the inputs/outputs of these slaves increases accordingly. The transmission procedure is performed automatically by the AS-i master in accordance with AS-i specification V3.0.

The slaves offered by Siemens with 8 DI or 8 DI / 2 DQ use two AS-i addresses so that the time-consuming procedure is not needed and a fast data update is ensured.

All slave types can be mixed and used on a single AS-Interface network.

For more information, such as the addressing type used by the AS-interface slave (standard or A/B address), see the "Selection and ordering data" for the relevant slave.

More information
System Manual "AS-Interface", see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/26250840

AS-Interface product range

AS-Interface products from Siemens use the current AS-Interface specification V3.0, which is standardized internationally as IEC/EN 62026-2.

The alternating pulse modulation developed more than 20 years ago for AS-Interface has proven to be a reliable transmission method with which the direct voltage supply for the bus modules and the connected sensors is provided on the standard two-wire line.

Multiple development stages were implemented to produce the proven-in-use system components with optimum EMC properties available today. The extensive product range with AS-Interface specification V3.0 undergoes constant innovation and is extremely cost-efficient, both to install and operate.

The bus cable can be retrofitted with repeaters of AS-Interface specification V3.0, and the modules function without any reciprocal interference. Master modules from Siemens enable ideal integration into the SIMATIC environment, in particular for the AS-Interface master of the ET 200SP distributed I/O system.

The underlying industrial requirements for the system concept are still applicable today: Numerous individual digital input and output signals are spatially distributed in the machine. Rather than having to install thick cable harnesses from the control cabinet to the sensors and actuators, smaller, more manageable AS-i modules are simply inserted in situ onto the bus cable in the IP67 enclosure, and the sensors and actuators connected with short M12 cables.

An additional AS-i module is installed in proximity to the next sensor to ensure that the length of the M12 cables is kept as short as possible. As analog signals are likewise transmitted without any problems, the AS-Interface also replaces the long, shielded analog cables.

Depending on requirements, the switching devices can also be connected to AS-i modules with terminal connection or conveniently used with the integrated AS-i connection. Motor controllers with digital and analog inputs and outputs are also offered with the current AS-Interface specification V3.0.

Safety signals are also transmitted simply and flexibly by the AS-Interface. The safety-related sensors for protective doors and EMERGENCY STOP buttons can be installed and retrofitted in any position.

The AS-i Safety functionality from Siemens has been continuously optimized and complies with the proven AS-Interface specification V3.0.

For industrial components which require greater transmission capacities, Siemens provide respective solutions with the suitable communication systems.

The AS-Interface system from Siemens continues to provide an ideal and consistent solution for a multitude of simple sensors and actuators, including safety technology and special applications.

Available masters with the latest AS-Interface specification V3.0

- CM AS-i Master ST, F-CM AS-i Safety ST (ET 200SP)
- CM 1243-2 (S7-1200)
- CP 343-2P / CP 343-2 (S7-300 / ET 200M)
- DP/AS-i Link Advanced, DP/AS-Interface Link 20E
- IE/AS-i Link PN IO

Overview

More information

For a complete overview of AS-i Power24V-capable devices currently available from Siemens, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/42806066

For details of AS-i Power24V, see "AS-Interface" System Manual, https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/26250840

AS-Interface data decoupling modules for AS-i Power24V
Left: S22.5 data decoupling module,
Right: DCM 1271 data decoupling module for SIMATIC S7-1200

Parallel wiring frequently dominates, above all, in applications with very few I/Os. AS-Interface can, however, also replace extensive parallel wiring in small applications at a favorable price.

AS-i Power24V enables an already existing standard 24 V DC power supply unit to be used for the AS-i network.

Data and power in the standard AS-Interface network

One of the great advantages of AS-Interface is the ability to convey not only data, but also the power needed for the connected slaves and sensors over the same unshielded two-conductor cable. This is owed to the service-proven AS-Interface power supply units which provide integrated data decoupling as well as overload and short-circuit protection and integrated ground-fault monitoring.

AS-i Power24V

Instead of the AS-Interface power supply unit (with 30 V output voltage and integrated data decoupling) the AS-i cable is supplied via a data decoupling module from a 24 V standard power supply unit. The communication technology of AS-Interface works at the same high level of quality with an operating voltage of both 30 V DC and 24 V DC.

	Key data of AS-i Power24V
Number of slaves	Up to 62 slaves and up to 31 safe slaves
Topology	Any
Range	Up to 50 m
Components	• 24 V power supply unit with low residual ripple and limitation to max. 40 V • AS-i Power24V-capable data decoupling with integrated ground-fault detection • AS-i Power24V-capable masters, slaves and components

Requirements for operation of an AS-i Power24V network

- When 24 V power supply units are used, the maximum network range of 50 m must be observed to reach slaves and sensors with a sufficient level of voltage (at least 18 V).
- The power supply units must comply with the PELV (Protective Extra Low Voltage) or SELV (Safety Extra Low Voltage) standard, have a residual ripple of < 250 mV_{pp}, and must limit the output voltage to a maximum of 40 V in the event of a fault. We recommend SITOP power supplies, see page 15/1 or Catalog KT10.1, https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109745655.
- When used in conjunction with standard 24 V power supply units, each AS-Interface network requires AS-i Power24V-capable data decoupling, see page 2/77 onwards.
- For reliable operation of an AS-i network with 24 V voltage, it is important that the masters, slaves and other components are approved for AS-i Power24V. AS-i Power24V-capable AS-i components can also be used without restriction in standard 30 V AS-i networks.
- Use of repeaters or extension plugs in AS-i Power24V networks is not permitted.

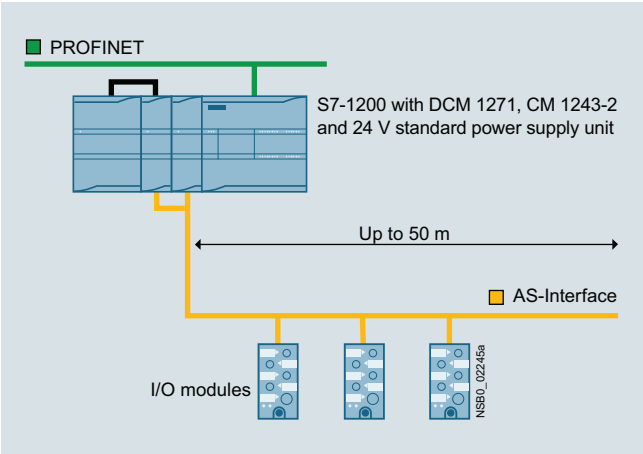
Benefits

In small control cabinets the AS-i power supply unit can be replaced by an AS-i data decoupling module that is connected to an existing 24 V power supply unit.

- The advantages of the AS-i communication system in terms of commissioning, maintenance and diagnostics can be fully exploited.
- If a double data decoupling module is used, two AS-i networks can be supplied.

Application

Configuration of an AS-i Power24V network



Configuration of an AS-i Power24V network with an AS-Interface DCM 1271 data decoupling module and S7-1200 (simple network)

Overview

More information

For further information and typical circuit diagrams on safety engineering, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/83150405

ASIsafe – Safety is included

ASIsafe enables the integration of safety-related components such as EMERGENCY STOP pushbuttons, protective door switches, cable-operated switches or other AS-i safety sensors in an AS-Interface network. These are fully compatible with the familiar AS-Interface components (masters, slaves, power supplies, repeaters, etc.) in accordance with IEC/EN 62026-2 and are operated in conjunction with them on the yellow AS-Interface cable.

Tested safety

- Protective door switches
- Cable-operated switches
- Other AS-i safety sensors

The transmission method for safety-related signals is released for applications up to PL e according to EN ISO 13849-1 and up to SIL 3 (IEC 61508/EN 62061).

Higher-level control

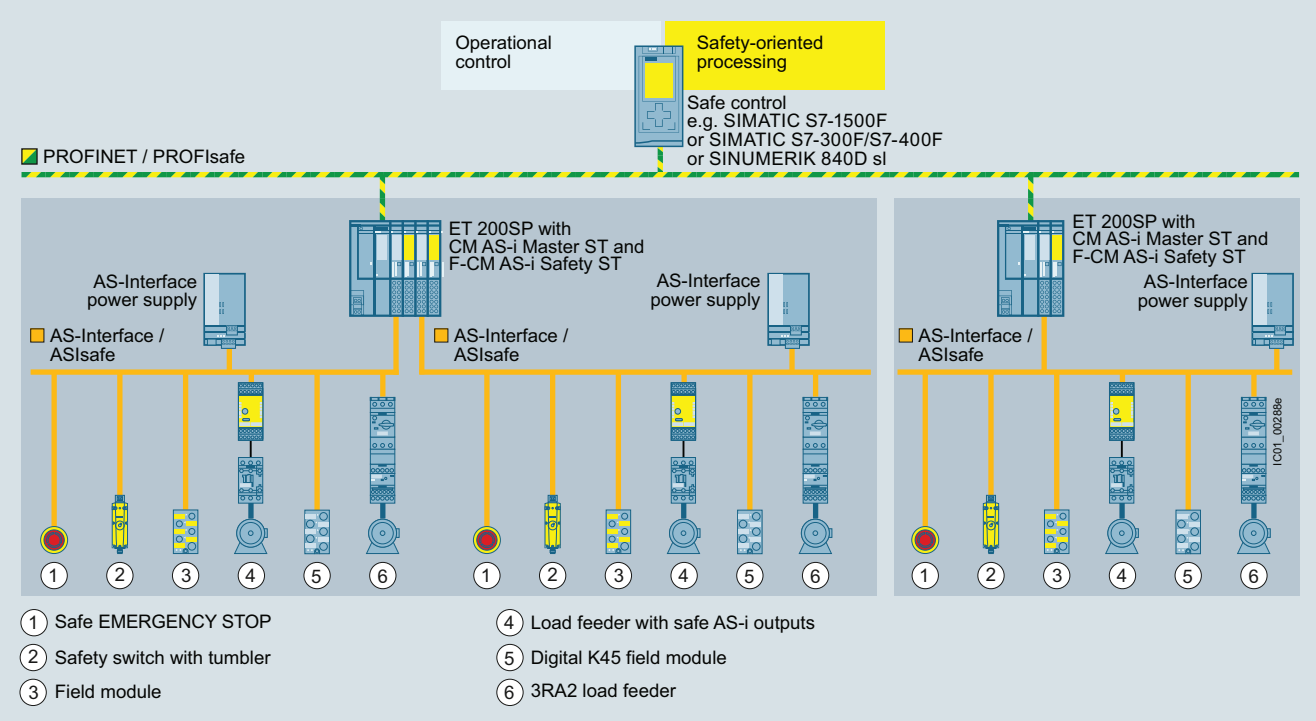
As usual, nodes on the AS-Interface bus are controlled in operation by the standard program of the higher-level SIMATIC (F) CPU or by a SINUMERIK control.

Configuring safety functions

In order to implement safe functions, the information from the safe and standard nodes must be combined logically and further parameters set. The configuration of the safety functions depends on which safety solution is being used:

- AS-i safety solution with F-CPU: In conjunction with the modular safety AS-i master, which is formed by combining the CM AS-i Master ST and F-CM AS-i Safety ST modules in an ET 200SP station, all safety functions and combinations are configured via STEP 7 and processed in the controller (F-CPU) by the fail-safe program.
- In the case of the AS-i safety solution with local evaluation by MSS: In conjunction with the Modular Safety System all safety functions and combinations are configured using the SIRIUS Safety ES software and processed in the MSS central unit.

AS-i safety solution with F-CPU



AS-Interface configuration with AS-i master modules in the ET 200SP

The AS-i communication modules in the ET 200SP facilitate the use of AS-Interface under fail-safe SIMATIC or SINUMERIK controllers.

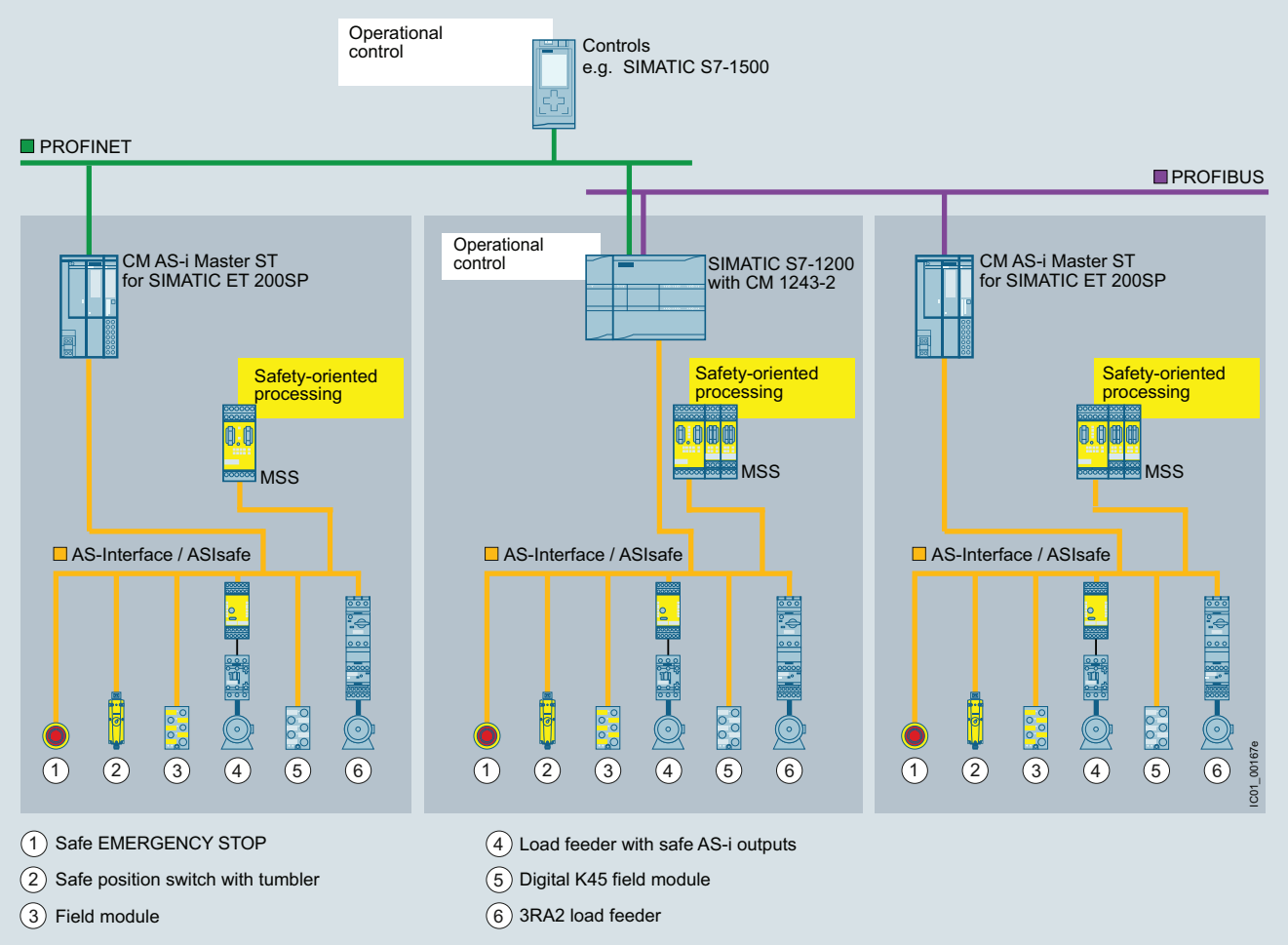
The allocation of tasks is as follows:

- Acquisition of safety-related signals via safe input slaves on the AS-Interface bus.
  Further signals can be detected through other F-DI modules of the SIMATIC.
- Evaluation and processing of signals via the fail-safe SIMATIC or SINUMERIK control
- Reacting by means of safety output modules on the AS-Interface bus or other SIMATIC F-DQ modules

Simple combination of the CM AS-i Master ST and F-CM AS-i Safety ST modules in one ET 200SP station results in a powerful, safety-oriented network transition between PROFINET (or PROFIBUS) and AS-Interface, which can be expanded further in a modular fashion with further I/O modules of the ET 200SP.

Using these design methods, it is possible to create configurations for virtually any application. Besides the single AS-i master, double, triple or generally multiple masters can be realized with or without fail-safe functionality.

AS-i safety solution with local evaluation by MSS



AS-Interface design with 3RK3 Modular Safety System (MSS)

The local AS-i safety solution uses the 3RK3 Modular Safety System (MSS) for safety-related processing. In this case, one standard controller (i.e. no F-CPU) and one standard AS-i master are sufficient.

The allocation of tasks is as follows:

- Acquisition of safety-related signals via safe input slaves on the AS-Interface bus.
  Further signals can be acquired via F-DI inputs of the central unit or the expansion modules of the MSS.
- Evaluation and processing of signals via the central unit of the MSS
- Reaction via safe output modules on the AS-Interface bus or via F-DQ outputs of the central unit or expansion modules of the MSS

SIRIUS 3RK3 Modular Safety System, see page 11/34 onwards.

Benefits

- Simple system structure thanks to standardized AS-Interface technique
- Safety-related and standard data on the same bus
- Existing systems can be expanded quickly and easily
- Optimum integration in TIA (Safety Diagnostics) and Safety Integrated
- Inclusion of the safety signals in the plant diagnostics, also on existing HMI panels
- Approved to PL e according to EN ISO 13849-1 or SIL 3 according to IEC 61508
- ASIsafe is certified by TÜV (Germany), NRTL (USA) and INRS (France)

Application

Integrated safety technology in the AS-Interface system can be used wherever EMERGENCY STOP buttons, safety gate interlocks, safety switches, light grids and two-hand operation are installed.

AS-Interface safety monitors

Selection and ordering data


3RK1105-1BE04-0CA0

Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	d					
Basic safety monitors Version 3 With screw terminals, removable terminals, width 45 mm		**Screw terminals**				
• 1 enabling circuit (monitor type 1)	2	**3RK1105-1AE04-0CA0**		1	1 unit	42C
• 2 enabling circuits (monitor type 2)	2	**3RK1105-1BE04-0CA0**		1	1 unit	42C
Expanded safety monitors Version 3 With screw terminals, removable terminals, width 45 mm						
• 1 enabling circuit (monitor type 3)	2	**3RK1105-1AE04-2CA0**		1	1 unit	42C
• 2 enabling circuits (monitor type 4)	2	**3RK1105-1BE04-2CA0**		1	1 unit	42C
Expanded safety monitor with integrated safe slave Version 3 With screw terminals, removable terminals, width 45 mm						
• 2 enabling circuits including control of a safe AS-i output/safe coupling (monitor type 6)	2	**3RK1105-1BE04-4CA0**		1	1 unit	42C
Basic safety monitors Version 3 With spring-loaded terminals, removable terminals, width 45 mm		**Spring-loaded terminals**				
• 1 enabling circuit (monitor type 1)	2	**3RK1105-1AG04-0CA0**		1	1 unit	42C
• 2 enabling circuits (monitor type 2)	2	**3RK1105-1BG04-0CA0**		1	1 unit	42C
Expanded safety monitors Version 3 With spring-loaded terminals, removable terminals, width 45 mm						
• 1 enabling circuit (monitor type 3)	2	**3RK1105-1AG04-2CA0**		1	1 unit	42C
• 2 enabling circuits (monitor type 4)	2	**3RK1105-1BG04-2CA0**		1	1 unit	42C
Expanded safety monitor with integrated safe slave Version 3 With spring-loaded terminals, removable terminals, width 45 mm						
• 2 enabling circuits including control of a safe AS-i output/safe coupling (monitor type 6)	2	**3RK1105-1BG04-4CA0**		1	1 unit	42C

Accessories


3RK1901-5AA00

Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	d					
ASIsafe CD Included in the scope of supply: • ASIMON V3 configuration software on CD ROM, for PC with Windows operating system	2	**3RK1802-2FB06-0GA1**		1	1 unit	42C
Cable sets ▶ Included in the scope of supply: • PC configuration cable for communication between PC (serial interface) and safety monitor, length approx. 1.50 m • Transfer cable between two safety monitors, length approx. 0.25 m		**3RK1901-5AA00**		1	1 unit	42C
Sealable covers For securing against unauthorized configuration of the safety monitor	5	**3RP1902**		1	5 units	41H
Push-in lugs For screw fixing	5	**3RP1903**		1	10 units	41H

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Overview

AS-Interface safety modules: K45F (left), K20F (center) and SC17.5F (right)

S45F SlimLine module, safe AS-i output

Safety modules for AS-Interface (ASIsafe modules) are available for field use in degree of protection IP67 (K20F and K45F compact modules) and for the control cabinet (SC17.5F SlimLine Compact modules) in degree of protection IP20.

A very compact module with an optimum price/performance ratio is thus available for every application.

All modules for the connection of (mechanical) switches and safety sensors with contacts feature crossover monitoring of the connected sensor line.

AS-Interface safety modules

The following modules are available for selection:

K20F compact safety modules for operation in the field

Being only 20 mm wide, the K20F module is particularly well suited for applications where modules need to be arranged in the most confined of spaces. The K20F modules are connected to the AS-Interface with a round cable with M12 cable box instead of with the AS-Interface flat cable. This enables extremely compact installation. The flexibility of the round cable means that it can also be used on moving machine parts without any problems. The K20 modules are also ideal for such applications as their non-encapsulated design makes them particularly light in weight.

K45F compact safety modules for use in the field

The platform of the K45F modules covers the connection of ("mechanical") switches/safety sensors with contacts:

- K45F 2 F-DI: Two safety-related inputs in operation up to Category 2 according to EN ISO 13849-1. If Category 4 is required, a two-channel input is available on the module.
- K45F 2 F-DI / 2 DQ: There are also two standard outputs in addition to the safe inputs. Supplied from the yellow AS-i cable
- K45F 2 F-DI / 2 DQ U_{aux}: same as K45F 2 F-DI/2 DQ, but supplied from the black 24 V DC cable
- K45F 4 F-DI: Four safety-related inputs in operation up to Category 2, two for Category 4. Extremely compact double slave (uses two standard AS-i addresses)

SC17.5F SlimLine Compact safety modules with a width of just 17.5 mm for use in control cabinets and local control boxes

With a width of only 17.5 mm, the safe SC17.5F SlimLine Compact modules are ideal for space-saving use in a control cabinet. The modules have more than two safety inputs for connecting signals to ASIsafe networks in the control cabinet. For operation up to Category 2, both inputs can be separately assigned; if Category 4 is required, a two-channel input is available on the module.

There are also two module variants which have two standard outputs in addition to the two safety inputs. The outputs are supplied either from the yellow AS-Interface cable alone, or via auxiliary voltage from the black 24 V DC cable. The supply voltage is set via a slide switch on the rear of the device.

When using several modules, they can be connected simply via the optional device connector. This simplifies the wiring. The yellow AS-i bus cable and the 24 V DC auxiliary voltage U_{aux} then only need to be connected to one module.

AS-Interface safety modules

S45F SlimLine safety modules with safety outputs for the safe distributed disconnection of actuators

With the S45F SlimLine safety module, a safe output signal of the ET 200SP module F-CM AS-i Safety ST can be used for distributed safety-related disconnection via ASIsafe.

To this end, the S45F module has a safety-related two-channel relay output. As an additional possibility the module offers normal switching of the output using an AS-i standard output bit.

The module has three digital inputs and two digital outputs for the additional connection of sensors and actuators. These can be used, among other things, for the required monitoring of downstream contactors of the feedback circuit.

The S45F module can also be controlled in a safety-related manner, for example by the modular 3RK3 ASIsafe/Advanced safety system. The module contains an AS-i slave for the non-safety-related inputs/outputs.

Selection and ordering data

	Version		SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
			d					
 3RK1205-0BQ30-0AA3	**K20F compact safety modules** Slave addressing type: Standard address							
	I/O type	U_{aux} 24 V						
	2 F-DI	--	2	**3RK1205-0BQ30-0AA3**		1	1 unit	42C
 3RK1205-0BQ00-0AA3	**K45F compact safety modules** Slave addressing type: Standard address (modules supplied without mounting plate)							
	I/O type	U_{aux} 24 V						
	2 F-DI	--	▶	**3RK1205-0BQ00-0AA3**		1	1 unit	42C
	4 F-DI[1)]	--	2	**3RK1205-0CQ00-0AA3**		1	1 unit	42C
	2 F-DI / 2 DQ	--	5	**3RK1405-0BQ20-0AA3**		1	1 unit	42C
	2 F-DI / 2 DQ	--	5	**3RK1405-1BQ20-0AA3**		1	1 unit	42C
 3RK1405-0BE00-2AA2	**SC17.5F SlimLine Compact safety modules** Slave addressing type: Standard address							
	I/O type	Outputs						
				Screw terminals				
	2 F-DI	--	2	**3RK1205-0BE00-2AA2**		1	1 unit	42C
				Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)				
	2 F-DI	--	2	**3RK1205-0BG00-2AA2**		1	1 unit	42C
				Screw terminals				
	2 F-DI / 2 DQ	U_{ASI}/U_{aux} supply selectable	2	**3RK1405-2BE00-2AA2**		1	1 unit	42C
				Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)				
	2 F-DI / 2 DQ	U_{ASI}/U_{aux} supply selectable	2	**3RK1405-2BG00-2AA2**		1	1 unit	42C
 3RK1405-1SE15-0AA2	**S45F SlimLine safety module** (with safe AS-i output)							
	I/O type	U_{aux} 24 V						
				Screw terminals				
	1 F-RQ / 3 DI / 2 DQ	✓	2	**3RK1405-1SE15-0AA2**		1	1 unit	42C
				Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)				
	1 F-RQ / 3 DI / 2 DQ	✓	2	**3RK1405-1SG15-0AA2**		1	1 unit	42C

✓ Available or possible

-- Not available or not possible

1) Module occupies two AS-Interface addresses

Standard I/O modules for AS-Interface

- For degree of protection IP67, see page 2/50 onwards
- For degree of protection IP20, see page 2/65 onwards

The existing SlimLine series of I/O modules for use in the control cabinet and local control boxes is being replaced by the new SlimLine Compact series. We recommend that these new devices are used in future.

For the conversion table, see page 2/67.

Note:

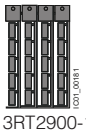
The previous SlimLine devices are still available for use as replacements in existing systems. As a result of the innovation, the new SlimLine Compact devices are not fully compatible in terms of either mechanical dimensions or electrical properties.

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

Accessories

More information

For the Equipment Manual "SlimLine Compact Modules", see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109481489

	Version	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Accessories for compact safety modules							
 3RK1901-2EA00	**K45 mounting plates** For mounting K45F						
	• For wall mounting	▶	**3RK1901-2EA00**		1	1 unit	42C
	• For standard rail mounting	▶	**3RK1901-2DA00**		1	1 unit	42C
 3RK1901-1AA00	**Input bridges for K45F**						
	• Black version	2	**3RK1901-1AA00**		1	1 unit	42C
	• Red version	30	**3RK1901-1AA01**		1	1 unit	42C
 3RK1901-1KA00 3RK1901-1KA01	**AS-Interface sealing caps M12** For free M12 sockets	▶	**3RK1901-1KA00**		100	10 units	42C
	• Tamper proof	2	**3RK1901-1KA01**		100	10 units	42C
Accessories for SlimLine Compact safety modules							
 3RK1901-1YA00 3RK1901-1YA01	**Device connectors** For the electrical connection of SlimLine Compact modules (connects AS-i bus cable and 24 V DC auxiliary power supply U_{aux} when using several SlimLine Compact modules)						
	• Width 17.5 mm	2	**3RK1901-1YA00**		1	1 unit	42C
	• Width 22.5 mm	2	**3RK1901-1YA10**		1	1 unit	42C
	Device termination connectors Required for the last module in the network						
	• Width 17.5 mm	2	**3RK1901-1YA01**		1	1 unit	42C
	• Width 22.5 mm	2	**3RK1901-1YA11**		1	1 unit	42C
 3ZY1121-2BA00	**Removable terminals**		**Screw terminals**				
	• Screw terminals up to 2 x 1.5 mm² or 1 x 2.5 mm²						
	- 2-pole	2	**3ZY1121-1BA00**		1	6 units	41L
	- 4-pole	2	**3ZY1141-1BA00**		1	6 units	41L
			Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)				
	• Push-in terminals up to 2 x 1.5 mm²						
	- 2-pole	2	**3ZY1121-2BA00**		1	6 units	41L
	- 4-pole	2	**3ZY1141-2BA00**		1	6 units	41L
	**Hinged cover** Replacement for SlimLine Compact module, without terminal labeling, width 17.5 mm, yellow	2	**3ZY1450-1BA00**		1	5 units	41L
	Push-in lugs for wall mounting Two lugs are required per device	2	**3ZY1311-0AA00**		1	10 units	41L
 3ZY1450-1BA00	**Coding pins for removable terminals** For mechanical coding of the terminals	2	**3ZY1440-1AA00**		1	12 units	41L
 3RT2900-1SB20	**Blank labels** Unit labeling plates[1]						
	• 10 mm x 7 mm, titanium gray	20	**3RT2900-1SB10**		100	816 units	41B
	• 20 mm x 7 mm, titanium gray	20	**3RT2900-1SB20**		100	340 units	41B
 3RA2908-1A	**Tools for opening spring-loaded terminals**		**Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)**				
	Screwdriver for SIRIUS devices with spring-loaded terminals 3.0 mm x 0.5 mm, length approx. 200 mm, titanium gray/black, partially insulated	2	**3RA2908-1A**		1	1 unit	41B

[1] PC labeling system for individual inscription of unit labeling plates available from: murrplastik Systemtechnik GmbH (see page 16/15).

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

Overview

CM 1243-2 communication module for S7-1200

More information

Manuals, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/15750/man

For diagnostics during ongoing operation, diagnostics blocks with clearly arranged visualization on the SIMATIC HMI panel are available or can be downloaded free of charge via a web browser, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/61892138.

The CM 1243-2 communication module is the AS-Interface master for the SIMATIC S7-1200 and has the following features:

- Connection of up to 62 AS-Interface slaves
- Integrated analog value transmission
- Supports all AS-Interface master functions in accordance with the AS-Interface specification V3.0
- Indication of the operating state on the front of the device displayed via LED
- Display of operating mode, AS-Interface voltage faults, configuration faults and peripheral faults via LED behind the front panel
- Compact enclosure in the design of the SIMATIC S7-1200
- Suitable for AS-i Power24V and for AS-Interface with 30 V voltage: A standard 24 V power supply unit can be used in combination with the optional DCM 1271 data decoupling module.
- Configuration and diagnostics via the TIA portal

Design

The CM 1243-2 communication module is positioned to the left of the S7-1200 CPU and linked to the S7-1200 via lateral contacts.

It has:

- Terminals for two AS-i cables (internally jumpered) via two screw terminals each respectively
- One terminal for connection to the functional ground
- LEDs for indication of the operating state and fault statuses of the connected slaves

The screw terminals (included in scope of supply) can be removed to facilitate installation.

Function

The CM 1243-2 supports all specified functions of the AS-Interface specification V3.0.

The values of the digital AS-i slaves can be activated via the process image of the S7-1200. During configuration of the slaves in the TIA Portal, the values of the analog AS-i slaves can also be accessed directly in the process image.

It is also possible to exchange all data of the AS-i master and the connected AS-i slaves with the S7-1200 via the data record interface.

Changeover of the operating mode, automatic application of the slave configuration and the re-addressing of a connected AS-i slave can be implemented via the control panel of the CM 1243-2 in the TIA Portal.

The optional DCM 1271 data decoupling module (see "Accessories", page 2/29) has an integrated detection unit for detecting ground faults on the AS-Interface cable.
The integrated overload protection also disconnects the AS-Interface cable if the drive current required exceeds 4 A.
For more information on DCM 1271, see page 2/79.

Notes on security:

In order to protect plants, systems, machines and networks against cyber threats, it is necessary to implement – and continuously maintain – a holistic, state-of-the-art industrial security concept. Siemens products and solutions represent only one component of such a concept.

For more information about the subject of Industrial Security, see www.siemens.com/industrialsecurity.

Configuration

To configure CM 1243-2, you require STEP 7 V11 + SP2 or higher.

For STEP 7 V11 + SP2 or higher, the additional Hardware Support Package for CM 1243-2 is required. This is available via the Industry Online Support Portal, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/72341852.

The software enables user-friendly configuration and diagnostics of the AS-Interface master and any connected slaves.

Alternatively, you can also apply the AS-Interface ACTUAL configuration at the "touch of a button" via the control panel integrated in the TIA Portal/STEP 7.

When operated on an S7-1200 CPU with firmware version V4.0 or higher, the firmware version V1.1 (or higher) is required for the CM 1243-2.

Benefits

- More flexibility and versatility in the use of SIMATIC S7-1200 as the result of a significant increase in the number of digital and analog inputs/outputs available
- Very easy configuration and diagnostics of the AS-Interface via the TIA Portal (STEP 7 V11+SP2 or higher)
- Simple operation with AS-Interface power supply (see page 2/73) possible without restrictions.
- Alternatively: No need for the AS-i power supply unit with AS-i Power24V. The AS-Interface cable is supplied through an existing 24 V DC PELV power supply unit. For decoupling, the AS-i DCM 1271 data decoupling module is required, see "Accessories" and page 2/79.
- LEDs for indication of fault statuses for fast diagnostics
- Monitoring of AS-Interface voltage facilitates diagnostics

Application

The CM 1243-2 is the AS-Interface master connection for the 12xx CPUs of the SIMATIC S7-1200. Through connection to AS-Interface, the number of digital inputs and outputs available for the S7-1200 is greatly increased (max. 496 DI/496 DQ on the AS-Interface per CM).

The integrated analog value processing also makes the analog values available at the AS-Interface for the S7-1200.
Up to 31 analog slaves with a standard address (each with up to four channels) or up to 62 analog slaves with an A/B address (each with up to two channels) are possible per CM.

Operating conditions

- The CM 1243-2 communication module exchanges data with the S7-1200 CPU with a cycle time of 10 ms.
- The AS-i cycle time depends on the AS-i bus capacity and is up to 5 ms in the case of 31 slaves addresses; for more information, see Equipment Manual "AS-i Master CM 1243-2 and AS-i DCM 1271 data decoupling module", https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/57358958.
- For calculation of the maximum switching frequency at inputs/outputs of AS-i slaves, these cycle times and the runtime of the user program must be added up.

Selection and ordering data

	Version	SD	Screw terminals	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		d	Article No. / Price per PU			
 3RK7243-2AA30-0XB0	**CM 1243-2 communication module** • AS-Interface masters for SIMATIC S7-1200 • Corresponds to AS-Interface specification V3.0 • With screw terminals, removable terminals (included in the scope of supply) • Dimensions (W × H × D/mm): 30 × 100 × 75	2	**3RK7243-2AA30-0XB0**	1	1 unit	42C

Note:

The CM 1243-2 communication module is available as a SIPLUS version under Article No. 6AG1243-2AA30-7XB0 in the extended temperature range (from -25 to 70 °C) and for use in harsh environmental conditions (coated according to environment standard IEC 60721).

For more information, see www.siemens.com/siplus-extreme.

Accessories

	Version	SD	Screw terminals	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		d	Article No. / Price per PU			
 3RK7271-1AA30-0AA0	**DCM 1271 data decoupling module** • With screw terminals, removable terminals (included in the scope of supply) • Dimensions (W × H × D/mm): 30 × 100 × 75	2	**3RK7271-1AA30-0AA0**	1	1 unit	42C
	Screw terminals (replacement)					
	• 5-pole For AS-i master CM 1243-2 and AS-i DCM 1271 data decoupling module	5	**3RK1901-3MA00**	1	1 unit	42C
	• 3-pole For AS-i DCM 1271 data decoupling module for connecting the power supply unit	5	**3RK1901-3MB00**	1	1 unit	42C

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Overview

CP 343-2P/CP 343-2

More information

Manuals, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/15754/man

For diagnostics during ongoing operation, diagnostics blocks with clearly arranged visualization on the SIMATIC HMI panel are available or can be downloaded free of charge via a web browser, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/61892138

AS-Interface block library for SIMATIC PCS 7 for easy connection of AS-Interface to PCS 7, see page 14/20 onwards

The CP 343-2P communications processor is the AS-Interface master for the SIMATIC S7-300 and the ET 200M distributed I/O station, with user-friendly parameterizing options.

The CP 343-2 is the basic version of the module.

The CP 343-2P/CP 343-2 has the following characteristics:

- Connection of up to 62 AS-Interface slaves
- Integrated analog value transmission
- Support of all AS-Interface master functions in accordance with the AS-Interface specification V3.0
- Status displays of operating states and indication of the readiness for operation of connected slaves by means of LEDs in the front panel
- Fault indications (including AS-Interface voltage errors, configuration errors) by means of LEDs on the front plate.
- Compact enclosure in the design of the SIMATIC S7-300
- Suitable for AS-i Power24V (from product version 2 / firmware version 3.1) and for AS-Interface with 30 V voltage
- Additionally for CP 343-2P: Supports the configuration of the AS-Interface network with STEP 7 V5.2 and higher

Design

The CP 343-2P/CP 343-2 is connected like an I/O module to the S7-300. It has:

- Two terminal connections for connecting the AS-Interface cable directly.
- LEDs in the front panel for indicating the operating state and the readiness for operation of all connected and activated slaves
- Pushbuttons for switching over the master operating state and for adopting the existing ACTUAL configuration of the AS-i slave as the TARGET configuration

Function

The CP 343-2P/CP 343-2 support all specified functions of the AS-Interface specification V3.0.

The CP 343-2P/CP 343-2 each occupy 16 bytes in the I/O address area of the SIMATIC S7-300. The digital I/O data of the standard slaves and A slaves is saved in this area. The digital I/O data of the B slaves and the analog I/O data can be accessed with the S7 system functions for read/write data records.

If required, master calls can be performed with the command interface, e.g. read/write parameters, read/write configuration.

For more information, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/51678777.

Notes on security:

In order to protect plants, systems, machines and networks against cyber threats, it is necessary to implement – and continuously maintain – a holistic, state-of-the-art industrial security concept. Siemens products and solutions represent only one component of such a concept.

For more information about the subject of Industrial Security, see www.siemens.com/industrialsecurity.

Configuration

All connected AS-Interface slaves are configured at the press of a button. No further configuration of the CP is required.

Additionally for CP 343-2P

The CP 343-2P also supports configuring of the AS-Interface network with STEP 7 V5.2 and higher. Specifying the AS-i configuration in HW-Config facilitates the setting of slave parameters and documentation of the plant. Uploading the ACTUAL configuration of an already configured AS-Interface network is also supported. The saved configuration cannot be overwritten at the press of a button and is therefore tamper-proof.

Benefits

- Shorter startup times through simple configuration at the press of a button
- Design of flexible machine-related structures using the ET 200M distributed I/O system
- Provides diagnostics of the AS-Interface network
- Well suited also for complex applications thanks to connection options for 62 slaves and integral analog value processing
- Reduction of standstill and servicing times in the event of a fault thanks to the LED indicators:
  - Status of the AS-Interface network
  - Slaves connected and their readiness for operation
  - Monitoring of the AS-Interface voltage
- Lower costs for stock keeping and spare parts inventory because the CP can be used for the SIMATIC S7-300 and also for the ET 200M
- Additionally for CP 343-2P: Improved plant documentation and support for service assignments thanks to a description of the AS-Interface configuration in the STEP 7 project
- Simple operation with AS-Interface power supply (see page 2/73) possible without restrictions.
- Alternatively: No need for the AS-i power supply unit with AS-i Power24V. The AS-Interface cable is supplied through an existing 24 V DC PELV power supply unit. An S22.5 AS-i data decoupling module (e.g. 3RK1901-1DE12-1AA0) is required for the decoupling, see page 2/77.

Application

The CP 343-2P/CP 343-2 is the AS-Interface master connection for the SIMATIC S7-300 and the ET 200M.

Through connection to AS-Interface it is possible to access max. 248 DI/248 DQ per CP, using 62 A/B slaves with 4 DI/4 DQ each.

With the integrated analog value processing, it is easy to transmit analog signals. Up to 62 analog slaves with an A/B address (each with up to two channels) or up to 31 analog slaves with a standard address (each with up to four channels) are possible per CP.

The CP 343-2P is the further development of the CP 343-2 and contains its entire functionality. An existing STEP 7 user program for a CP 343-2 can thus be used without restrictions with a CP 343-2P. It is only in STEP 7 HW-Config that the two modules are configured differently, with the CP 343-2P offering additional options. This is why the CP 343-2P is recommended.

Selection and ordering data

	Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		d					
 6GK7343-2AH11-0XA0	**CP 343-2P communications processors** • Device version with expanded configuration options for connection of SIMATIC S7-300 and ET 200M to AS-Interface • Configuration of the AS-i network using the SET key or STEP 7 (V5.2 and higher) • Without front connector • Corresponds to AS-Interface specification V3.0 • Dimensions (W x H x D/mm): 40 x 125 x 120	►	**6GK7343-2AH11-0XA0**		1	1 unit	42C
 6GK7343-2AH01-0XA0	**CP 343-2 communications processors** • Basic version for connection of SIMATIC S7-300 and ET 200M to AS-Interface • Configuration of the AS-i network using the SET key • Without front connector • Corresponds to AS-Interface specification V3.0 • Dimensions (W x H x D/mm): 40 x 125 x 120	►	**6GK7343-2AH01-0XA0**		1	1 unit	42C

Accessories

Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	d					
Front connector, 20-pole						
• With screw terminals	1	**6ES7392-1AJ00-0AA0**		1	1 unit	230
• With spring-loaded terminals	1	**6ES7392-1BJ00-0AA0**		1	1 unit	230

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

Overview

CM AS-i Master ST for SIMATIC ET 200SP

More information

SIMATIC ET 200SP Manual Collection, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/84133942

Diagnostics blocks with visualization, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109479103

AS-Interface block library for SIMATIC PCS 7 for easy connection of AS-Interface to PCS 7, see page 14/20 onwards

Released combinations of the AS-i modules for ET 200SP, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/103624653

The CM AS-i Master ST communication module is designed for use in the SIMATIC ET 200SP distributed I/O system and has the following features:

- Connection of up to 62 AS-Interface slaves
- Supports all AS-Interface master functions according to the AS-Interface specification V3.0
- User-friendly configuration with graphic display of the AS-i line in TIA Portal V12 or higher, or via GSD in other systems
- Supply via AS-Interface cable
- Suitable for AS-i Power24V and for AS-Interface with 30 V voltage
- Integrated ground-fault monitoring for the AS-Interface cable
- Through connection to AS-Interface, the number of digital inputs and outputs available for the control system is greatly increased (max. 496 DI/496 DQ on the AS-Interface per CM AS-i Master ST).
- Integrated analog value processing

ET 200SP distributed I/O system

The SIMATIC ET 200SP is a scalable and highly flexible distributed I/O system for connecting the process signals to a central control system via PROFIBUS or PROFINET.

Up to eight CM AS-i Master STs can be plugged into a SIMATIC ET 200SP with the IM 155-6 PN standard interface module.

More information, see the SIMATIC ET 200SP Manual Collection.

Design

The CM AS-i Master ST module has an ET 200SP module enclosure with a width of 20 mm. A C0 type BaseUnit (BU) is required for use in the ET 200SP.

The communication module has LED indicators for diagnostics, operation, AS-i voltage and AS-i slave status and offers informative front-side module inscription for

- Plain-text marking of the module type and function class
- 2D matrix code (Article No. and serial number)
- Circuit diagram
- Color coding of the CM module type: Light gray
- Hardware and firmware version
- Complete article number

Function

The CM AS-i Master ST communication module supports all specified functions of the AS-Interface specification V3.0.

The input/output values of the digital AS-i slaves can be activated via the cyclic process image. The values of the analog AS-i slaves are accessible via the cyclic process image (firmware V1.1 or higher) or via data record transfer.

If required, master calls can be performed with the command interface, e.g. read/write parameters, read/write configuration.

Changeover of the operating mode, automatic application of the slave configuration and the re-addressing of a connected AS-i slave can be implemented via the control panel of the CM AS-i Master ST in STEP 7.

Expansions as from firmware version V1.1

For the implementation of modular machine concepts, the AS-i slaves can be activated or deactivated via the PLC program (option handling). The configuration of AS-i slaves can be modified while being executed, thus enabling variable machine set-ups and tool changing with integrated input/output modules during ongoing operation. AS-i input/output modules can be added to the system without deactivating the controller.

An existing AS-i installation can be read into the STEP 7 hardware configuration and adapted and documented in the project. Analog values are transmitted via the cyclic process image, the length of which is adjustable and extendable up to 288 bytes (depending on the interface module (IM) used).

Diagnostic information is accessed via automatic alarm indications, via the process image or data record reading in the user program or in the STEP 7 engineering system in a graphical overview matrix. The transmission quality of the AS-i network can also be read out. To avoid configuration errors, duplicate addresses can be detected on the AS-i network.

The new functions are available with TIA Portal STEP 7 V13 SP1 or with STEP 7 V5.5 with HSP 2092 V3.0[1]. Configuration is possible with SIMATIC CPUs S7-300 up to S7-1500 and with a SINUMERIK 840D sl or other controller.

In the network view, the AS-i slaves' online diagnostics status can be displayed directly on the slaves (for S7-1500 CPUs with firmware version V2.0 or higher, with TIA Portal STEP 7 V14 or higher).

[1] For HSP 2092, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/23183356.

Notes on security:

In order to protect plants, systems, machines and networks against cyber threats, it is necessary to implement – and continuously maintain – a holistic, state-of-the-art industrial security concept. Siemens products and solutions represent only one component of such a concept.

For more information about the subject of Industrial Security, see www.siemens.com/industrialsecurity.

Configuration

The following software is required for configuration of the CM AS-i Master ST module:

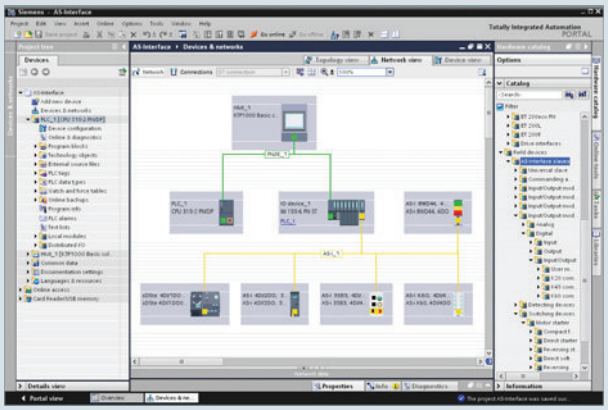
- STEP 7 (TIA Portal) V12 or higher or V13 SP1 or higher (for firmware V1.1) or
- STEP 7 (classic) V5.5 SP3 HF4 or higher with HSP 2092 or HSP 2092 V3.0 (for firmware V1.1) or
- the GSD file of the ET 200SP with STEP 7 or another engineering tool

STEP 7 enables user-friendly configuration and diagnostics of the AS-i master and any connected slaves.

Alternatively, you can also apply the AS-Interface ACTUAL configuration as the TARGET configuration at the "touch of a button" via the control panel integrated in the TIA Portal or an optional expansion button. Configuration with the GSD file is possible only with the button.

The CM AS-i Master ST module occupies up to 288 input bytes and up to 288 output bytes in the I/O data of the ET 200SP station. The I/O assignment depends on the configuration in STEP 7.

Together with an ET 200SP CPU 1510SP/1512SP (firmware V1.8 or higher) or 1515SP PC, preprocessing of safe AS-i signals directly in the ET 200SP station and setting up of an independent AS-i Safety station without a higher-level CPU are possible (TIA Portal V13 SP1 Update 4 and higher).



Configuration of an AS-Interface network with CM AS-i Master ST via the TIA Portal

Benefits

The CM AS-i Master ST for ET 200SP communication module enables modular, simple and high-performance expansion of AS-interface networks via engineering in the TIA Portal.

Up to eight CM AS-i Master ST units can be plugged into one ET 200SP station with IM 155-6 PN Standard. The maximum configuration depends on the interface module used.

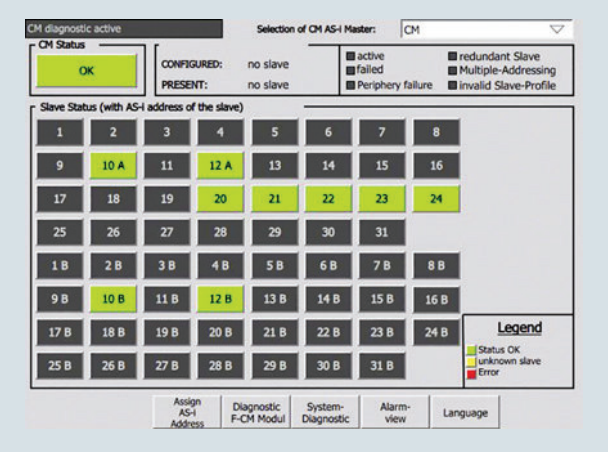
Multiple masters as well as single masters can thus be implemented in the ET 200SP depending on the number of modules.

Together with the interface module, a scalable PROFINET/AS-i Link or PROFIBUS/AS-i Link can be assembled.

Using STEP 7, the AS-i network is consistently configured and programmed with only one configuration tool.

The PRONETA PC program (for ET 200SP with PROFINET interface module) is available for convenient input/output testing during the commissioning of an AS-i network without a CPU; see www.siemens.com/proneta.

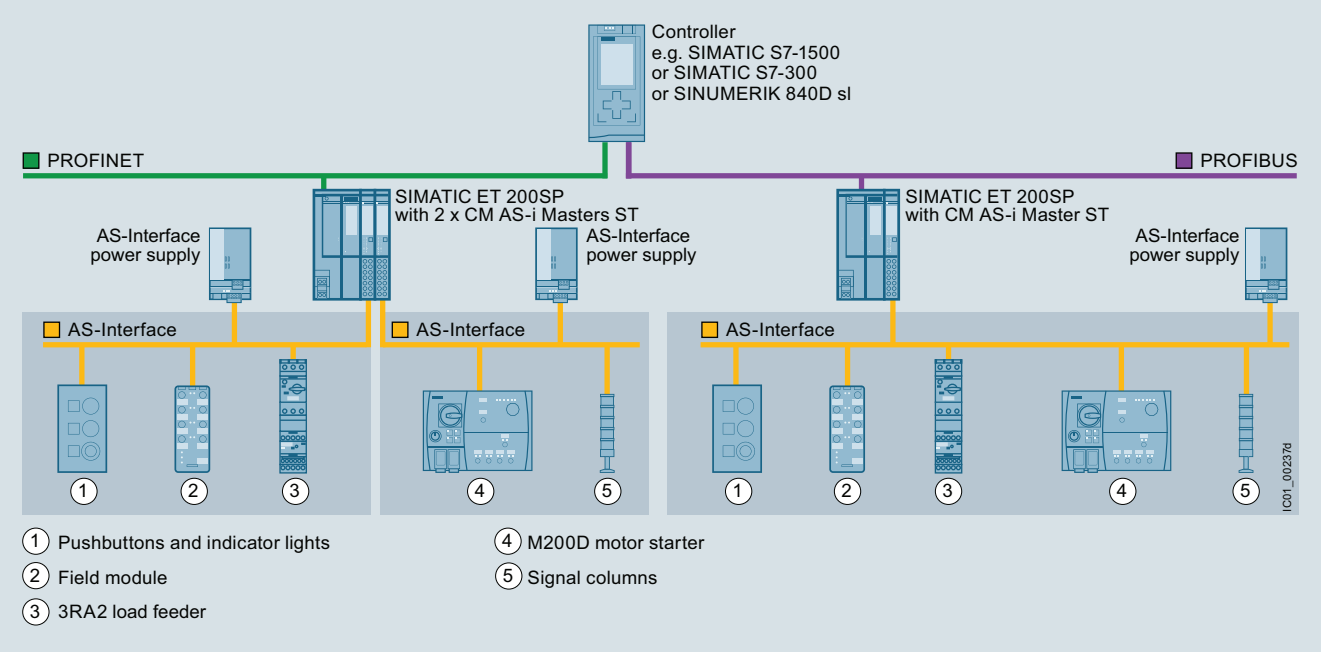
For diagnostics during ongoing operation, diagnostics blocks with clearly arranged visualization on the SIMATIC HMI panel are available or can be downloaded free of charge via a web browser, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109479103.



CM AS-i Master ST diagnostics block

Application

Configuration examples of AS-Interface networks with CM AS-i Master ST for SIMATIC ET 200SP



Configuration of AS-Interface networks under a SIMATIC ET 200SP

Selection and ordering data

	Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		d					
 3RK7137-6SA00-0BC1	**CM AS-i Master ST communication module** • AS-Interface master for SIMATIC ET 200SP, can be plugged onto BaseUnit type C0 • Corresponds to AS-Interface specification V3.0 • Dimensions (W × H × D/mm): 20 x 73 x 58	2	**3RK7137-6SA00-0BC1**		1	1 unit	42C

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Accessories

	Version	SD	Spring-loaded terminals Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		d					
 6ES7193-6BP20-0DC0	**BaseUnit BU20-P6+A2+4D** • BaseUnit (light), BU type C0 • Suitable for the CM AS-i Master ST module • For connection of the AS-Interface cable to the CM AS-i Master ST • Start of an AS-i network, isolation of the AS-i voltage from the left-hand module	15	**6ES7193-6BP20-0DC0**		1	1 unit	255

	Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		d					
 6ES7155-6AR00-0AN0  6ES7155-6AA01-0BN0	**PROFINET interface module IM 155-6 PN Basic** Max. 12 I/O modules, max. 32 bytes of I/O data per station						
	• Including server module and 2 x RJ45 ports (supplied without RJ45 plug)	1	**6ES7155-6AR00-0AN0**		1	1 unit	255
	PROFINET interface modules IM 155-6 PN Standard Max. 32 I/O modules, max. 256 bytes I/O data per station						
	• Including server module and bus adapter 2 x RJ45 (supplied without RJ45 plug)	1	**6ES7155-6AA01-0BN0**		1	1 unit	255
	• Including server module (bus adapter must be ordered separately, see below)	1	**6ES7155-6AU01-0BN0**		1	1 unit	255
 6ES7155-6AU01-0CN0	**PROFINET interface modules IM 155-6 PN High Feature** Max. 64 I/O modules, max. 1 440 bytes I/O data per station						
	• **IM 155-6 PN/2 High Feature** IM with a bus adapter slot including server module and optional strain relief (bus adapter must be ordered separately, see below)	15	**6ES7155-6AU01-0CN0**		1	1 unit	255
	• **IM 155-6 PN/3 High Feature** 3-port IM with two bus adapter slots including server module and optional strain relief (bus adapter must be ordered separately, see below)	5	**6ES7155-6AU30-0CN0**		1	1 unit	255
 6ES7155-6AU00-0DN0	**PROFINET interface module IM 155-6 PN High Speed** Max. 30 I/O modules, max. 1 440 bytes I/O data per station						
	• Including server module (bus adapter must be ordered separately, see below)	1	**6ES7155-6AU00-0DN0**		1	1 unit	255
	PROFIBUS interface module IM 155-6 DP High Feature Max. 32 I/O modules, max. 244 bytes I/O data per station						
	• Including server module and PROFIBUS plug	15	**6ES7155-6BA01-0CN0**		1	1 unit	255
 6ES7193-6AR00-0AA0  6ES7193-6AF00-0AA0	**Bus adapters for PROFINET** For connection of the Ethernet cable to the PROFINET IM 155-6 PN interface module						
	• Connection 2 x RJ45 (supplied without RJ45 plug)	1	**6ES7193-6AR00-0AA0**		1	1 unit	255
	• Connection 2 x FC (FastConnect)	1	**6ES7193-6AF00-0AA0**		1	1 unit	255
	For more bus adapters with fiber optic cable connection, see Catalog IK PI or the Industry Mall.						

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

Overview

F-CM AS-i Safety ST for SIMATIC ET 200SP

More information

SIMATIC ET 200SP Manual Collection, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/84133942

Diagnostics blocks with visualization, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109479103

Released combinations of the AS-i modules for ET 200SP, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/103624653

The F-CM AS-i Safety ST fail-safe communication module supplements an AS-Interface network without additional wiring to produce a safety-related AS-i network.

Important features:

- Fail-safe communication module for the ET 200SP
  - 31 fail-safe input channels in the process image
  - 16 fail-safe output channels in the process image
  - Certified up to SIL 3 (IEC 61508/EN 62061), PL e (EN ISO 13849-1)
  - Parameterization conforms with other fail-safe I/O modules of the ET 200SP
- The communication module supports PROFIsafe in PROFINET and PROFIBUS configurations. Can be used with fail-safe SIMATIC S7-300F/S7-400F CPUs and S7-1500F CPUs and also the fail-safe versions of the ET 200SP station with ET 200SP F-CPU 1510SP F/1512SP F (firmware V1.8 or higher) or 1515SP PC F.
- For reading up to 31 fail-safe AS-i input slaves
  - Two sensor inputs/signals for each fail-safe AS-i input slave
  - Adjustable evaluation of sensor signals: two-channel or 2 x single-channel
  - Integrated discrepancy evaluation in the case of two-channel signals
  - Integrated AND operation in the case of 2 x single-channel signals
  - Input delay can be parameterized
  - Start-up test can be set
  - Sequence monitoring can be activated
- For control of up to 16 fail-safe AS-i output circuit groups
  - The output circuit groups are controlled independently of one another.
  - One output circuit group can act on one or more actuators (e.g. to switch drives simultaneously).
  - An actuator (e.g. a contactor) is interfaced via a fail-safe AS-i output module (e.g. safe SlimLine module S45F, Article No. 3RK1405-1SE15-0AA2, see page 2/26).
  - Simple fault acknowledgment via the process image
- Simple module replacement thanks to automatic importing of the safety parameters from the coding element
- Comprehensive diagnostic options
- Can be plugged onto type C1 or type C0 BaseUnits (BU)
- Informative automatic alarm indications (firmware V1.0.1 or higher)
- Supply via AS-Interface voltage
- Eight LED indicators for diagnostics, operating state, fault indication and supply voltage
- Informative front-side module inscription
  - Plain-text marking of the module type and function class
  - 2D matrix code (Article No. and serial number)
  - Circuit diagram
  - Color coding of the CM module type: Light gray
  - Hardware and firmware version
  - Complete article number
- Optional labeling accessories
  - Labeling strips
  - Reference identification label

Design

The fail-safe F-CM AS-i Safety ST module has an ET 200SP module enclosure with a width of 20 mm.

One AS-i master according to the AS-i specification V3.0 and safe AS-i input slaves and/or safe AS-i output modules are needed for operation. The CM AS-i Master ST communication module (Article No. 3RK7137-6SA00-0BC1) is recommended as the AS-i master for the ET 200SP, see from page 2/32 onwards.

Simple combination of the CM AS-i Master ST and F-CM AS-i Safety ST modules in one ET 200SP station results in a powerful, safety-oriented network transition between PROFINET (or PROFIBUS) and AS-Interface, which can be expanded further in a modular fashion.

Combination of an ET 200SP interface module, CM AS-i Master ST and F-CM AS-i Safety ST

With the digital and analog I/O modules of the ET 200SP, additional local inputs and outputs can be realized so as to ensure that the modular AS-i router complies precisely with customer requirements. Expansion variants for almost every application are possible thanks to the selection of standard and fail-safe I/O modules.

Besides the single AS-i master, double, triple or generally multiple masters can be realized with or without fail-safe functionality.

Supported BaseUnits

With the combination of the CM AS-i Master ST and F-CM AS-i Safety ST modules, the CM module is plugged onto a light type C0 BaseUnit and, immediately to the right of it, the F-CM module is plugged onto a dark type C1 BaseUnit. The AS-i cable is connected only on the light BaseUnit of the CM module.

Notes on security:

In order to protect plants, systems, machines and networks against cyber threats, it is necessary to implement – and continuously maintain – a holistic, state-of-the-art industrial security concept. Siemens products and solutions represent only one component of such a concept.

For more information about the subject of Industrial Security, see www.siemens.com/industrialsecurity.

Configuration

The following software is required for configuration of the F-CM AS-i Safety ST module:

- STEP 7 (TIA Portal) V13 and higher with HSP 0070[1)] and Safety Advanced.
  STEP 7 V13 SP1 is required for connection to the S7-1500F.
  When configuring with STEP 7 V13 SP1, the latest version of HSP 0070 V2.0 (or higher) is an essential prerequisite.
  STEP 7 Safety V13 SP1 Update 4 and HSP 0070 V3.0 (or higher) are needed for configuration of the F-CM AS-i Safety ST module in an ET 200SP station with ET 200SP F-CPU 1510SP F/1512SP F (firmware V1.8 or higher) or 1515SP PC F.

or

- STEP 7 (classic) V5.5 SP3 HF4 or higher with HSP 2093[2)] and Distributed Safety V5.4 SP5 or F-Configuration Pack SP11 or SIMATIC S7 F/FH Systems

Configuration and programming are done entirely in the STEP 7 user interface. No additional configuration software is needed for commissioning.

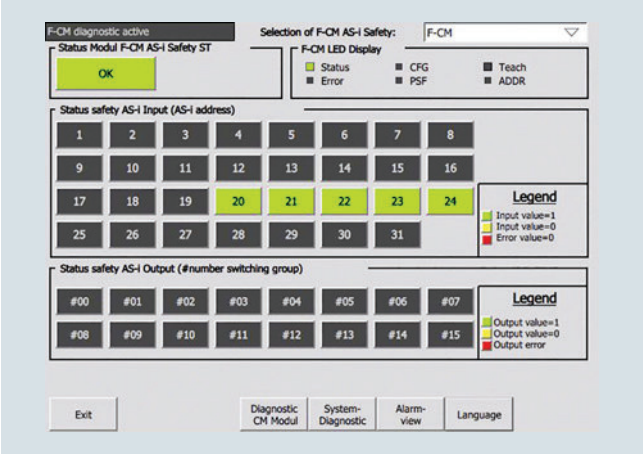
Data management – together with all other configuration data of the SIMATIC – is realized completely in the S7 project.

The input and output channels are assigned to the process image automatically and manual linking via configuration blocks is not necessary.

If the F-CM AS-i Safety ST module is replaced, all necessary settings are automatically imported into the new module.

The F-CM AS-i Safety ST module occupies 16 input bytes and 8 output bytes in the I/O data of the ET 200SP station.

For diagnostics during ongoing operation, diagnostics blocks with clearly arranged visualization on the SIMATIC HMI panel are available or can be downloaded free of charge via a web browser, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109479103.



Diagnostics block for F-CM AS-i Safety ST

1) HSP 0070, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/72341852.
2) HSP 2093, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/23183356.

Application

Thanks to use of the fail-safe module in the ET 200SP, it is possible to fulfill the safety-related application requirements in a manner that is integrated in the overall automation solution.

The safety functions required for fail-safe operation are integrated in the modules. Communication with the fail-safe SIMATIC S7 CPUs is realized via PROFIsafe.

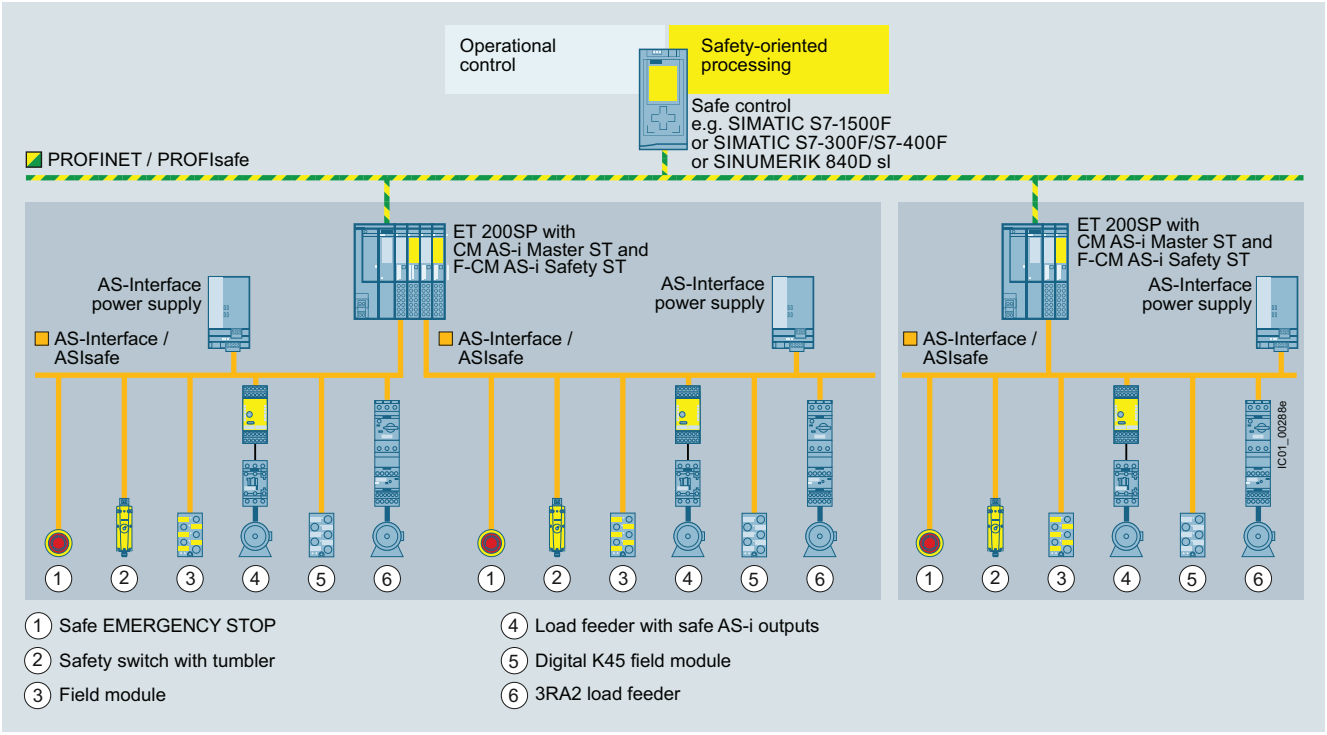
The safety application is programmed in the SIMATIC S7 F-CPU with Distributed Safety/S7 F/FH Systems/Safety Advanced. The fail-safe input signals of the ASIsafe slave modules are read via the AS-i bus line and are combined with any chosen further signals in the fail-safe program.

The fail-safe output signals can be output via safe SIMATIC output modules or also directly via AS-i – with the help of safe AS-i output modules, e.g. safe SlimLine S45F modules, Article No. 3RK1405-1SE15-0AA2 (see page 2/26). No special functions are required for this in the program.

Operation with SINUMERIK 840D sl is possible with SINUMERIK software version V4.7 SP2 HF1 or higher.

Together with an ET 200SP station with ET 200SP F-CPU 1510SP F/1512SP F (firmware V1.8 and higher) or 1515SP PC F, pre-processing of safe AS-i signals directly in the ET 200SP station is possible, as well as the configuration of an autonomous AS-i Safety station without a higher-level CPU.

Configuration examples of AS-Interface networks with CM AS-i Master ST and F-CM AS-i Safety ST for SIMATIC ET 200SP



AS-Interface configuration comprising an ET 200SP station with CM AS-i Master ST and F-CM AS-i Safety ST modules

Selection and ordering data

	Version	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
 3RK7136-6SC00-0BC1	**F-CM AS-i Safety ST communication module** • Fail-safe module for SIMATIC ET 200SP, can be plugged onto BaseUnit type C1 (alternatively type C0) • Operation requires an AS-i master, e.g. CM AS-i Master ST (see page 2/34) • Can be used up to SIL 3 (IEC 62061/IEC 61508), PL e (EN ISO 13849-1) • Coding element type H (included in scope of supply) • Dimensions (W × H × D/mm): 20 x 73 x 58	2	**3RK7136-6SC00-0BC1**		1	1 unit	42C

Accessories

	Version	SD d	**Spring-loaded terminals** Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
 6ES7193-6BP20-0BC1	**BaseUnit BU20-P6+A2+4B** • BaseUnit (dark), BU type C1 • Suitable for the F-CM AS-i Safety ST fail-safe communication module • Continuation of an AS-i network, connection with the AS-i voltage of the left-hand module	1	**6ES7193-6BP20-0BC1**		1	1 unit	255
	Coding element type H (spare part) • For the ET 200SP modules F-CM AS-i Safety ST and CM 4xIO-Link • Packing unit 5 items	1	**6ES7193-6EH00-1AA0**		1	5 units	256

More accessories, see page 2/35.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Overview

DP/AS-i Link Advanced

More information

AS-Interface block library for SIMATIC PCS 7 for easy connection of AS-Interface to PCS 7, see page 14/20 onwards

Manual, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/24507/man

PN	DP-M	DP-S	AS-i M		
		●	●		

IK10_10195a

The DP/AS-i Link Advanced is a compact router between PROFIBUS (DP slave) and AS-Interface, with the following features:

- Single and double AS-Interface master (according to AS-Interface specification V3.0) for connection of 62 AS-Interface slaves or 124 AS-Interface slaves (with a double master)
- Integrated analog value transmission
- Integrated ground-fault monitoring for the AS-Interface cable
- User-friendly local diagnostics and startup by means of a full graphic display and control keys or through a web interface with a standard browser on the PC screen
- Vertical integration (standard web interface) through Industrial Ethernet
- Supply voltage from the AS-Interface cable or alternatively with 24 V DC (optional)
- Suitable for AS-i Power24V (from product version 4 / firmware version 2.2) and for AS-Interface with 30 V voltage
- Module exchange without entering the connection parameters (e.g. PROFIBUS address) using C-PLUG (optional)

Design

- Compact plastic enclosure in degree of protection IP20 for standard rail mounting
- COMBICON plug-in screw terminals
- Compact design:
  - Pixel graphics display in the front panel for detailed display of the operating state and readiness for operation of all connected AS-Interface slaves
  - 6 pushbuttons for starting up and testing the AS-Interface line directly on the DP/AS-i Link Advanced
  - LED indication of the operating state of PROFIBUS DP and AS-Interface
  - Integrated Ethernet port (RJ45 socket) for user-friendly startup, diagnostics and testing of DP/AS-i Link Advanced through a web interface using a standard browser
- Small mounting depth thanks to recessed plug mounting
- Operation without fans and batteries

Functionality

Communications

The DP/AS-i Link Advanced enables a PROFIBUS DP master to cyclically access the I/O data of all the slaves of a lower-level AS-Interface segment.

The DP/AS-i Link Advanced occupies the following address space:

- As a single master: 32 bytes of input data and 32 bytes of output data in which the I/O data of the connected AS-Interface slaves (standard and A/B addressing) of an AS-i line is stored.
- As double master, double the number of bytes
- Optional additional I/O bytes for data from analog slaves

The size of the input/output image can be compressed so that only the actually required I/O address area is occupied in the system of the DP master. The integrated evaluation of analog signals is just as easy as access to digital values because the analog process data also lie directly in the I/O address area of the CPU.

PROFIBUS DP-V1 Masters also provide the option of triggering AS-Interface master calls over the acyclic PROFIBUS services (e.g. write parameters, amend addresses, read diagnostic values). Using an operating display in AS-i Link it is possible to fully commission the lower-level AS-Interface line even without a CPU.

DP/AS-i Link Advanced is equipped with an additional Ethernet port, which enables use of the integrated web server. The web server can be called up with any standard web browser (e.g. Internet Explorer) without additional software. It allows all diagnostics information, the set bus configuration and parameters and, if applicable, any adjustments to be displayed on the PC. Firmware updates are also possible using this port.

The optional C-PLUG supports module exchange without entering the connection parameters (PROFIBUS address etc.), keeping downtimes to a minimum in the event of a fault.

Diagnostics

The following diagnostics is possible using LEDs, the display and control keys, web interface or STEP 7:

- Operating state of the DP/AS-i Link Advanced
- Status of the link as a PROFIBUS DP slave
- Diagnostics of the AS-Interface network
- Message frame statistics
- Standard diagnostics pages in the web interface for fast diagnostics access through Ethernet using a standard browser
- For the use of the web interfaces no network settings are necessary on the PC (Zeroconf procedure)
- The reporting of diagnostic events is optionally possible via email or SNMP Trap. The integrated diagnostic buffer saves the events including time stamp

Notes on security:

In order to protect plants, systems, machines and networks against cyber threats, it is necessary to implement – and continuously maintain – a holistic, state-of-the-art industrial security concept. Siemens products and solutions represent only one component of such a concept.

For more information about the subject of Industrial Security, see www.siemens.com/industrialsecurity.

Configuration

The DP/AS-i Link Advanced can be configured as follows:

- With STEP 7 (TIA Portal) V12 or higher or STEP 7 (classic) V5.4 or higher: In the case of STEP 7 configuration, the AS-Interface configuration can be uploaded in STEP 7. Furthermore, AS-Interface slaves can also be conveniently configured in HW-Config (slave selection dialog)
- By adopting the ACTUAL configuration of the AS-Interface on the display
- Alternatively DP/AS-i Link Advanced can be integrated into the engineering tool using the PROFIBUS GSD file (e.g. STEP 7 versions earlier than V5.4 or engineering tools from non-Siemens suppliers)

Benefits

- Short startup times through simple configuration at the press of a button and testing of the AS-Interface line using the display or web interface
- Reduction of standstill and servicing times in the event of a slave failure thanks to user-friendly diagnostics using the display or web interface and through simple module exchange with the help of the C-PLUG exchange medium
- Reduced amount of engineering work thanks to user-friendly configuration of Siemens slaves using the slave catalog in HW-Config (STEP 7)
- Costs saved by the double AS-Interface master when large volumes of project data are involved
- Simple operation with AS-Interface power supply unit (see page 2/73) possible without restrictions, no additional operating voltage is required.
- Alternatively: No need for the AS-i power supply unit with AS-i Power24V. The AS-Interface cable is supplied through an existing 24 V DC PELV power supply unit. An S22.5 AS-i data decoupling module (e.g. 3RK1901-1DE12-1AA0) is required for the decoupling, see page 2/77.
- For diagnostics during ongoing operation, diagnostics blocks with clearly arranged visualization on the SIMATIC HMI panel are available or can be downloaded free of charge via a web browser, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/61892138.

Application

The DP/AS-i Link Advanced is a PROFIBUS DP-V1 slave (according to IEC 61158/IEC 61784) and an AS-Interface master (based on AS-Interface specification V3.0 according to IEC/EN 62026-2). It enables transparent data access to AS-Interface from PROFIBUS DP.

Exchanging data with the PROFIBUS DP master

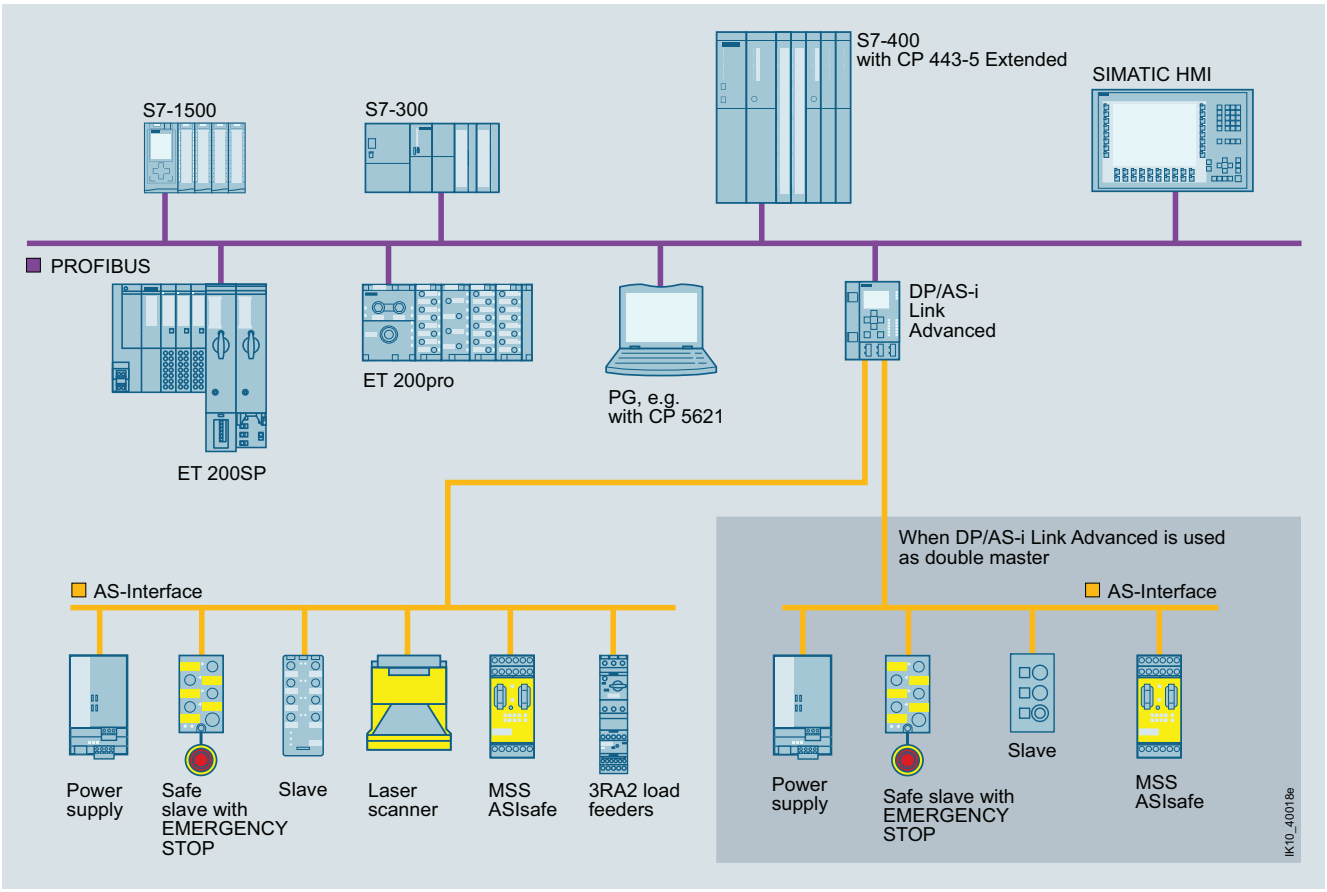
PROFIBUS DP masters (DP-V0) can exchange I/O data cyclically with the AS-Interface. DP masters with acyclic services (DP-V1) are additionally able to initiate AS-Interface master calls (e.g. reading/writing the AS-i configuration during normal operation). As such, the DP/AS-i Link Advanced is particularly well-suited for a distributed construction and for connection of a lower-level AS-Interface network.

Single master

For applications with typical volumes of project data, it is sufficient to use the DP/AS-i Link Advanced in its version as an AS-Interface single master. The single master can operate up to 248 DI / 248 DQ, using 62 A/B slaves with 4 DI / 4 DQ each.

Double master

The AS-Interface double master version of DP/AS-i Link Advanced is suitable for applications with large volumes of data. In this case, twice the volume of project data can be used on two AS-Interface lines running independently of each other. The double master can operate up to 496 DI / 496 DQ, using two AS-i networks each with 62 A/B slaves with 4 DI / 4 DQ each.



Integration of AS-Interface on PROFIBUS through DP/AS-i Link Advanced as single/double master

DP/AS-i Link Advanced

Selection and ordering data

Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	d					
DP/AS-i Link Advanced						
 DP/AS-i Link Advanced	Router between PROFIBUS DP and AS-Interface; degree of protection IP20; including COMBICON plug-in screw terminals for connection of an AS-Interface cable (two AS-Interface cables for double masters) and the optional 24 V supply; corresponds to AS-Interface specification V3.0; Dimensions (W x H x D/mm): 90 x 132 x 88.5	**COMBICON connection**				
• Single master with display	►	**6GK1415-2BA10**		1	1 unit	42C
• Double master with display	►	**6GK1415-2BA20**		1	1 unit	42C

Accessories

Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	d					
C-PLUG Exchange medium for the simple exchange of devices in the event of a fault; for accommodating configuration and application data; can be used in SIMATIC NET products with a C-PLUG slot	1	**6GK1900-0AB00**		1	1 unit	5N3
PROFIBUS FastConnect standard cable GP FastConnect standard type with special design for fast installation, 2-core, shielded	1	**6XV1830-0EH10**		1	1 M	5K1
PROFIBUS FastConnect RS 485 bus connector with diagonal cable outlet (35°) With insulation displacement connection, the max. transmission rate is 12 Mbps, activatable terminating resistor is integrated						
• Without PG connection socket	1	**6ES7972-0BA61-0XA0**		1	1 unit	250
• With PG connection socket	1	**6ES7972-0BB61-0XA0**		1	1 unit	250
PROFIBUS FastConnect stripping tool Preset stripping tool for speedy stripping of PROFIBUS FastConnect bus cables	1	**6GK1905-6AA00**		1	1 unit	5K2
IE FC RJ45 Plug 90 RJ45 plug-in connector for Industrial Ethernet, with robust metal enclosure and integrated insulation displacement contacts for connection of Industrial Ethernet FC installation cables; with 90° cable feeder						
• 1 pack = 1 unit	1	**6GK1901-1BB20-2AA0**		1	1 unit	5K1
• 1 pack = 10 units	1	**6GK1901-1BB20-2AB0**		1	10 units	5K1
• 1 pack = 50 units	1	**6GK1901-1BB20-2AE0**		1	50 units	5K1

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Overview

DP/AS-Interface Link 20E manual

More information

Manual "DP/AS-Interface Link 20E", see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/5281638

PN	DP-M	DP-S	AS-i M		
		●	●		

IK10_10195a

DP/AS-Interface Link 20E connects PROFIBUS DP to AS-Interface and has the following features:

- PROFIBUS DP slave and AS-Interface master
- Up to 62 AS-Interface slaves, each with four digital inputs and four digital outputs as well as analog slaves can be connected
- Integrated analog value transmission
- Supports all AS-Interface master functions according to the AS-Interface specification V3.0
- Supply from AS-Interface cable; hence no additional power supply required
- Suitable for AS-i Power24V (from product version 2 / firmware version 3.1) and for AS-Interface with 30 V voltage
- Supports uploading of the AS-Interface configuration in STEP 7 V5.2 and higher

Design

- Compact plastic enclosure in degree of protection IP20 for standard rail mounting
- LEDs in the front panel for indicating the operating state and functional readiness of all connected slaves
- Setting of PROFIBUS DP address is possible by pressing a button
- LED indication of the PROFIBUS DP slave address, PROFIBUS DP bus faults and diagnostics
- Two pushbuttons for switching over the operating state and for adopting the existing ACTUAL configuration as the TARGET configuration

Functionality

Communications

The DP/AS-Interface Link 20E enables a DP master to access all the slaves of an AS-Interface network.

The DP/AS-Interface Link 20E occupies a standard 32 bytes of input data and 32 bytes of output data in which the digital I/O data of the connected AS-Interface slaves (standard and A/B addressing) of an AS-i line is stored.

The size of the input/output image can be compressed so that only the actually required I/O address area is occupied in the system of the PROFIBUS DP master.

The analog I/O data can be accessed with the S7 system functions for read/write data records.

Configuration

The DP/AS-Interface Link 20E is configured as follows:

- With STEP 7 (TIA Portal) from V12 or STEP 7 (classic) from V5.1 SP2:
  In the case of STEP 7 configuration, the AS-Interface configuration can be uploaded from STEP 7 V5.2. Furthermore, AS-Interface slaves from Siemens can also be conveniently configured in HW Config (slave selection dialog).
- By adopting the ACTUAL configuration of the AS-Interface by using the SET pushbutton on the front panel.
- Alternatively, DP/AS-Interface Link 20E can be integrated by means of the PROFIBUS GSD file in the engineering tool (e.g. for STEP 7 V5.1 and lower or for non-Siemens engineering tools).

Benefits

- Reduction of installation costs because the power is supplied entirely via the AS-Interface cable, which means that no additional power supply is required
- Short startup times thanks to easy configuration at the touch of a button
- The LED indicators help reduce downtime and service times if a slave fails
- Quick and easy commissioning by reading the AS-Interface configuration
- For diagnostics during ongoing operation, diagnostics blocks with clearly arranged visualization on the SIMATIC HMI panel are available or can be downloaded free of charge via a web browser, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/61892138.

DP/AS-Interface Link 20E

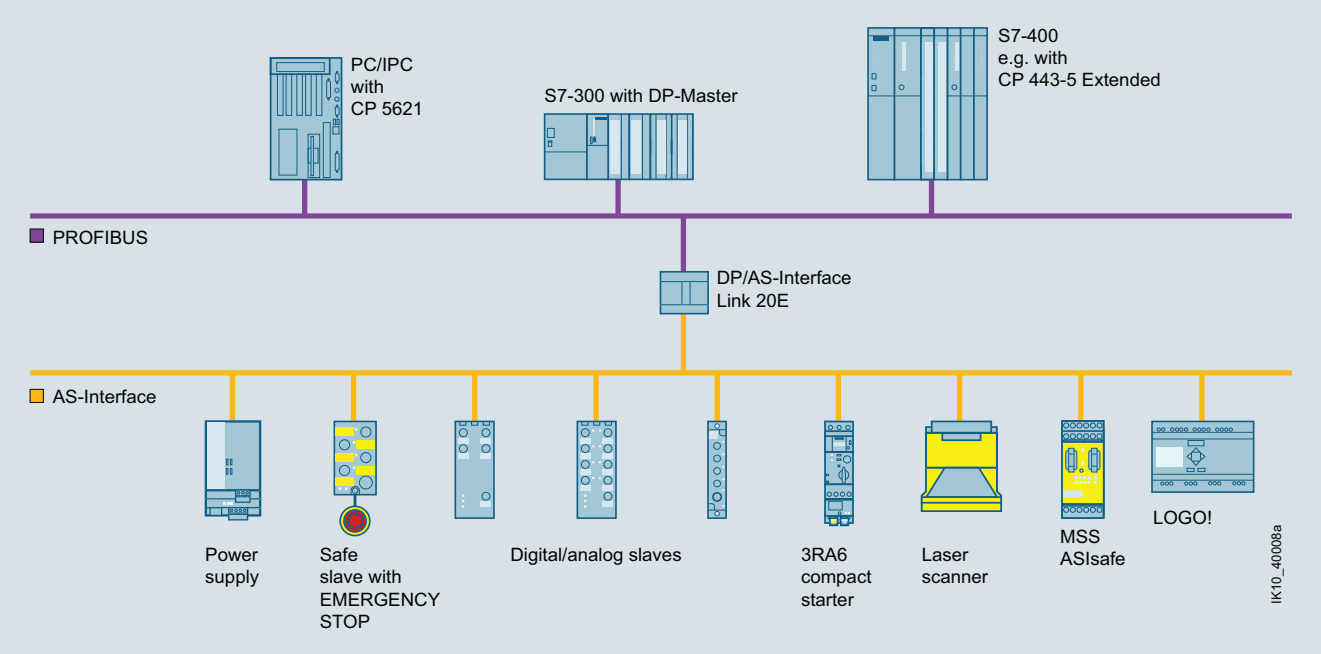
Application

The DP/AS-Interface Link 20E is a PROFIBUS DP slave (according to IEC 61158/IEC 61784) and an AS-Interface master (according to IEC/EN 62026-2). It enables the AS-Interface to be operated on PROFIBUS DP.

Up to 248 DI / 248 DQ can be operated via the DP/AS-Interface Link 20E using 62 A/B slaves with 4 DI / 4 DQ each.

PROFIBUS DP masters (DP-V0) can exchange digital I/O data cyclically with the AS-Interface.

PROFIBUS DP masters with acyclic services (DP-V1) are additionally able to exchange analog I/O data and initiate AS-Interface master calls (e.g. reading/writing the AS-i configuration during normal operation).



Transition from PROFIBUS DP to AS-Interface using DP/AS-Interface Link 20E

Selection and ordering data

	Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		d					
DP/AS-Interface Link 20E							
 6GK1415-2AA10	Router between PROFIBUS DP and AS-Interface in degree of protection IP20; including screw terminals for connection of the AS-Interface cable; corresponds to AS-Interface specification V3.0; dimensions (W x H x D/mm): 90 x 80 x 60 (dimensions without fixing lugs)	►	**Screw terminals**  **6GK1415-2AA10**		1	1 unit	42C

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Accessories

Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	d					
PROFIBUS FC standard cable GP FastConnect standard type with special design for fast installation, 2-core, shielded	1	**6XV1830-0EH10**		1	1 M	5K1
PROFIBUS FastConnect bus connector With insulation displacement connection, max. transmission rate 12 Mbps, activatable terminating resistor integrated						
• RS 485 bus connector with 90° cable feeder						
- Without PG connection socket	1	**6ES7972-0BA52-0XA0**		1	1 unit	250
- With PG connection socket	1	**6ES7972-0BB52-0XA0**		1	1 unit	250
• RS 485 bus connector with diagonal cable outlet (35°)						
- Without PG connection socket	1	**6ES7972-0BA61-0XA0**		1	1 unit	250
- With PG connection socket	1	**6ES7972-0BB61-0XA0**		1	1 unit	250
PROFIBUS FastConnect stripping tool Preset stripping tool for speedy stripping of PROFIBUS FastConnect bus cables	1	**6GK1905-6AA00**		1	1 unit	5K2

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

IE/AS-i Link PN IO

Overview

IE/AS-i Link PN IO
Single master (picture on left) and double master (picture on right)

More information

Manual, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/22712154

AS-Interface block library for SIMATIC PCS 7 for easy connection of AS-Interface to PCS 7, see page 14/20 onwards

PN	DP-M	DP-S	AS-i M		
●			●		

IK10_10193a

The IE/AS-i Link PN IO is a compact router between PROFINET and AS-Interface, with the following features:

- Single and double AS-Interface master (according to AS-Interface specification V3.0) for connection of 62 or 124 AS-Interface slaves (with a double master)
- Integrated analog value transmission
- Integrated ground-fault monitoring for the AS-Interface cable
- User-friendly local diagnostics and startup by means of a full graphic display and control keys or through a web interface with a standard browser on the PC screen
- Vertical integration (standard web interface) through Industrial Ethernet
- Supply via AS-Interface cable or with 24 V DC
- Suitable for AS-i Power24V and for AS-Interface with 30 V voltage
- Module exchange without entering the PROFINET connection parameters when using the C-PLUG (optional)
- Costs saved by the double AS-Interface master when large volumes of project data are involved

Note:

As an alternative to the IE/AS-i Link PN IO, a high-performance router can be set up between PROFINET and AS-Interface by combining the CM AS-i Master ST and F-CM AS-i Safety ST modules in an ET 200SP station (for safety-related applications), see pages 2/34 and 2/38.

Design

- Compact plastic enclosure in degree of protection IP20 for standard rail mounting
- COMBICON plug-in screw terminals
- Compact design
- Pixel graphics display in the front panel for detailed display of the operating state and readiness for operation of all connected AS-Interface slaves
- Six pushbuttons for starting up and testing the AS-Interface line directly on the IE/AS-i Link PN IO
- LED display of the operating state of PROFINET IO and AS-Interface
- Integrated 2-port switch (RJ45 socket) for connection to Industrial Ethernet
- Small mounting depth thanks to recessed plug mounting
- Operation without fans and batteries

Functionality

Communications

The IE/AS-i Link PN IO enables a PROFINET IO controller to cyclically access the I/O data of all the slaves of a lower-level AS-Interface segment. Also supported are the expanded slave types with higher I/O data volume according to AS-i specification V3.0.

The IE/AS-i Link PN IO occupies the following address space:

- As a single master with full expansion: 62 bytes of input data and 62 bytes of output data in which the I/O data of the connected AS-Interface slaves (standard and A/B addressing) of an AS-i line is stored.
- As double master, double the number of bytes
- Optional additional I/O bytes for data from analog slaves

The size of the input/output image can be compressed so that only the actually required I/O address area is occupied in the system of the IO controller.

The integrated evaluation of analog signals is just as easy as access to digital values because the analog process data also lie directly in the I/O address area of the CPU.

PROFINET IO controllers are additionally able to initiate AS-Interface master calls (e.g. to write parameters, change addresses, read diagnostic values) through the acyclic PROFINET services.

Using an operating display in AS-Interface Link it is possible to fully commission the lower-level AS-i line.

The IE/AS-i Link PN IO is equipped with two Ethernet ports, which are connected by an internal switch. With the Ethernet it is possible in addition to use the integrated web server.
The web server can be called up with any standard web browser (e.g. Internet Explorer) without additional software. It enables the PC to present all diagnostics information and to display the set bus configuration and parameters as well as their adaptation where applicable. Firmware updates are also possible using this port.

The optional C-PLUG supports module replacement without manually entering the connection parameters (PROFINET device name), keeping downtimes to a minimum in the event of a fault.

Diagnostics

The following diagnostics is possible using the display and control keys, web interface or STEP 7:

- Operating state of the IE/AS-i Link PN IO
- State of the link as a PROFINET IO device
- Diagnostics of the AS-Interface network
- Message frame statistics
- Standard diagnostics pages in the web interface for fast diagnostics access through Ethernet using a standard browser
- Reporting of diagnostic events is optionally possible via e-mail or SNMP trap. The integrated diagnostic buffer saves the events including time stamp

Notes on security:

In order to protect plants, systems, machines and networks against cyber threats, it is necessary to implement – and continuously maintain – a holistic, state-of-the-art industrial security concept. Siemens products and solutions represent only one component of such a concept.

For more information about the subject of Industrial Security, see www.siemens.com/industrialsecurity.

Configuration

The IE/AS-i Link PN IO is configured as follows:

- With STEP 7 (TIA Portal) from V15 or STEP 7 (classic) from V5.4: In the case of STEP 7 configuration, the AS-Interface configuration can be uploaded from STEP 7 V5.4 SP2. Furthermore, AS-Interface slaves from Siemens can also be conveniently configured in HW-Config (slave selection dialog)
- Alternatively, IE/AS-i Link PN IO can be integrated by means of the PROFINET GSD file in the engineering tool (e.g. for TIA Portal versions earlier than V15 or for STEP 7 versions earlier than V5.4 SP2, or for non-Siemens engineering tools).

Benefits

- Short startup times through simple configuration at the press of a button and testing of the AS-Interface line using the display or web interface
- Reduction of standstill and servicing times in the event of a slave failure thanks to user-friendly diagnostics using the display or web interface
- Costs saved by the double AS-Interface master when large volumes of project data are involved
- Simple operation with AS-Interface power supply unit (see page 2/73) possible without restrictions, no additional operating voltage is required.
- Alternatively: No need for the AS-i power supply unit with AS-i Power24V. The AS-Interface cable is supplied through an existing 24 V DC PELV power supply unit. An S22.5 AS-i data decoupling module (e.g. 3RK1901-1DE12-1AA0) is required for the decoupling, see page 2/77.
- For diagnostics during ongoing operation, diagnostics blocks with clearly arranged visualization on the SIMATIC HMI panel are available or can be downloaded free of charge via a web browser, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/61892138.

IE/AS-i Link PN IO

Application

The IE/AS-i Link PN IO is a PROFINET IO device (according to IEC 61158/IEC 61784) and an AS-Interface master (based on AS-Interface specification V3.0 according to IEC/EN 62026-2). It enables transparent data access to AS-Interface from PROFINET.

Exchanging data with PROFINET IO controllers

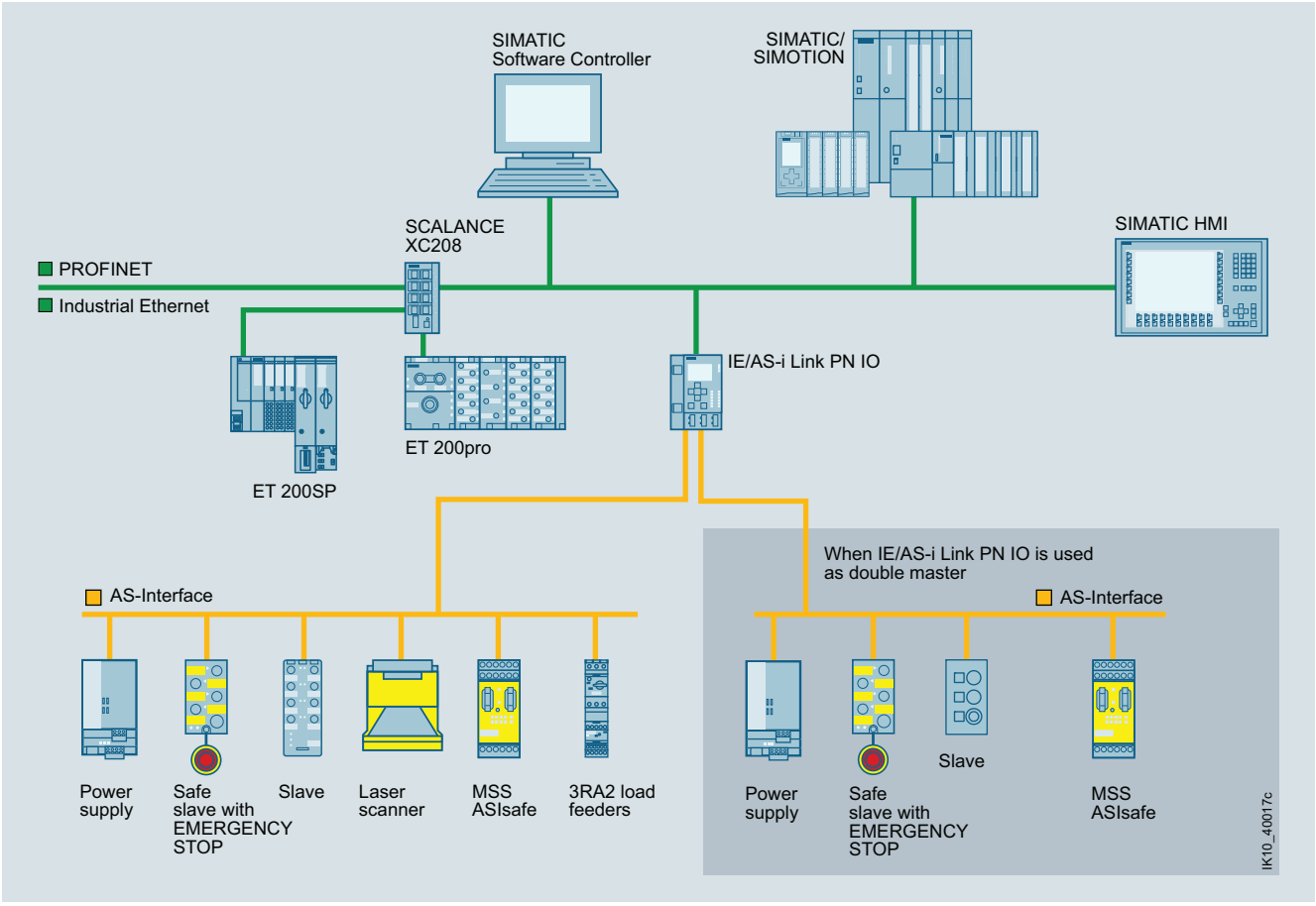
PROFINET IO controllers can exchange I/O data with AS-Interface in cyclic mode and can perform AS-i master calls in addition with acyclic services (e.g. reading/writing the AS-i configuration during normal operation). The IE/AS-i Link PN IO is therefore suitable for distributed configurations and for integrating a lower-level AS-Interface network.

Single master

The AS-i single master version of IE/AS-i i Link PN IO is suitable for applications with typical volumes of data. The single master can operate up to 248 DI / 248 DQ, using 62 A/B slaves with 4 DI / 4 DQ each.

Double master

The AS-i double master version of IE/AS-i Link PN IO is suitable for applications with large volumes of data. In this case, twice the volume of project data can be used on two AS-i lines running independently of each other. The double master can operate up to 496 DI / 496 DQ, using two AS-i networks each with 62 A/B slaves with 4 DI / 4 DQ each.

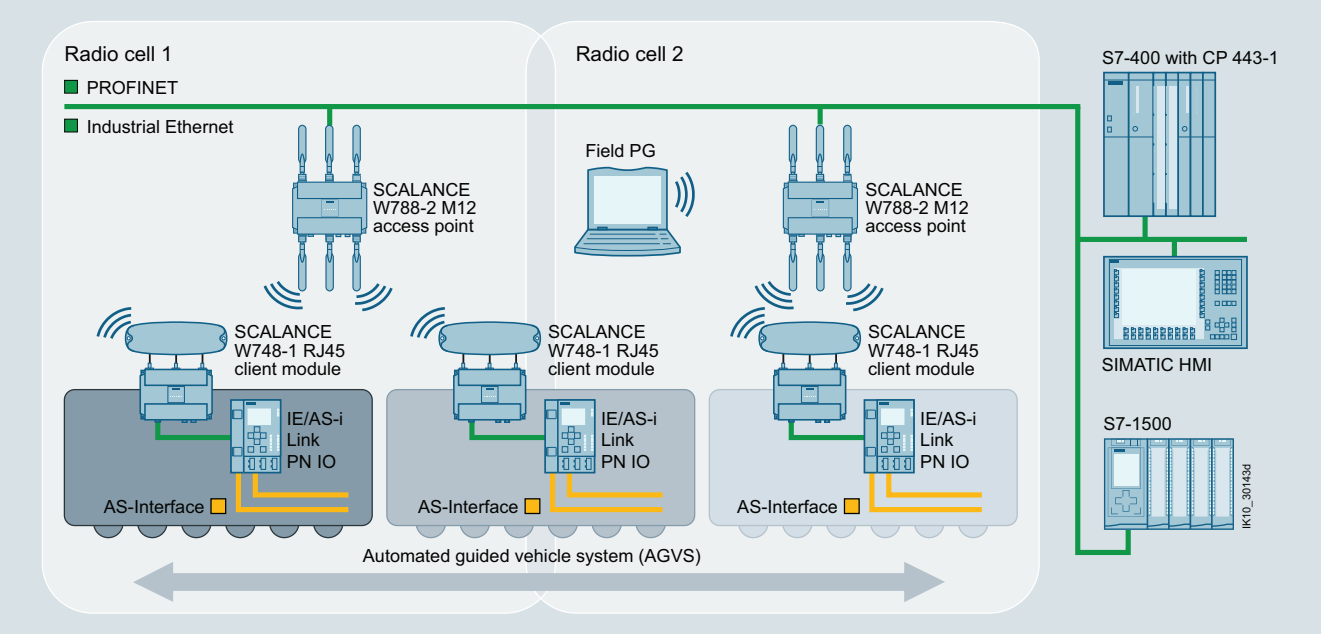


Integration of AS-Interface on PROFINET through IE/AS-i Link PN IO as single/double master

Wireless communication

Using an upstream IWLAN client module, e.g. SCALANCE W748-1 RJ45, an AS-Interface line can be integrated in the PROFINET world by wireless means.

Sample uses are applications which up to now have been performed with fault-prone tow chain or collector wire technology. Maintenance costs are thus reduced.



Wireless communication between Industrial Ethernet and AS-Interface components

Selection and ordering data

Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	d					
IE/AS-i Link PN IO						
 IE/AS-i Link PN IO	Router between PROFINET and AS-Interface in degree of protection IP20; including COMBICON plug-in screw terminals for connecting an AS-Interface cable (two AS-Interface cables for a double master) and the optional 24 V supply; complies with AS-Interface specification V3.0; dimensions (W x H x D / mm): 90 x 132 x 88.5		**COMBICON connection**			
	• Single master with display	►	**6GK1411-2AB10**	1	1 unit	42C
	• Double master with display	►	**6GK1411-2AB20**	1	1 unit	42C

Accessories

Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	d					
C-PLUG	1	**6GK1900-0AB00**		1	1 unit	5N3
Exchange medium for simple exchange of devices in the event of a fault; for accommodating configuration and application data; can be used in SIMATIC NET products with a C-PLUG slot						
IE FC RJ45 Plug 90						
RJ45 plug-in connector for Industrial Ethernet, with robust metal enclosure and integrated insulation displacement contacts for connection of Industrial Ethernet FC installation cables; with 90° cable feeder						
• 1 pack = 1 unit	1	**6GK1901-1BB20-2AA0**		1	1 unit	5K1
• 1 pack = 10 units	1	**6GK1901-1BB20-2AB0**		1	10 units	5K1
• 1 pack = 50 units	1	**6GK1901-1BB20-2AE0**		1	50 units	5K1

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Overview

K60

K45

K20

Three coordinated series of AS-Interface compact modules with digital and analog compact modules and a high degree of protection are available for use in the field:

- Digital modules with a high degree of protection
  - Series K60, see pages 2/52 and 2/54
  - Series K45, see page 2/57
  - Series K20, see page 2/58
- Analog modules with a high degree of protection
  - Series K60, see page 2/61

All compact modules are characterized by particularly simple handling. The K60 and K45 modules are mounted with a mounting plate. The mounting plate is used to mount the AS-Interface flat cables and enables mounting on a wall or standard mounting rail.

The particularly narrow K20 modules are directly mounted without a mounting plate and connected to the AS-Interface using a round cable.

Connection types

For flexible connection of different sensors and actuators, the following PIN assignments are available on the I/O modules with M12 sockets:

Standard assignment

With the standard assignment, one sensor/actuator is connected per M12 socket. In this case the signal for the outputs is acquired at PIN4 while the signal for the inputs is acquired at PIN4 and PIN2. As the result, sensors can be connected directly to PIN2 and PIN4.

Y-assignment

With the Y-assignment, two sensors or two actuators can be connected to one M12 socket. In this case, both PIN4 and PIN2 are provided for one sensor signal and one actuator signal on each M12 socket.

Y-II assignment

The Y-II assignment offers the following options:

- Individual connection of a sensor/actuator to one M12 socket
- Connection of two sensors/actuators to one M12 socket as follows:
  - The signal of the first sensor/actuator is connected to PIN4 of the first socket.
  - The signal of the second sensor/actuator is connected to PIN2 of the first socket and to PIN4 of the second socket.

  In this case, the second socket is not required and is closed with a sealing cap.

Overview of digital compact modules

The following table provides an overview of the important features of the digital compact modules.

Version	K60	K45	K20
8 inputs/2 outputs	✓	--	--
8 inputs	✓	✓	--
4 inputs/4 outputs	✓	✓	✓
4 inputs/3 outputs	✓	--	--
4 inputs/2 outputs	✓	--	--
4 inputs	✓	✓	✓
2 inputs/2 outputs	--	✓	✓
4 outputs	✓	✓	✓
3 outputs	--	✓	--
AS-Interface connection	Flat cable / round cable	Flat cable	Round cable
I/O connection method	M12	M12/M8	M12/M8
Pin assignment	Standard/Y-II/Y	Standard/Y	Standard/Y
Degree of protection	IP65/IP67/IP68/IP69K	IP65/IP67	IP65/IP67
Addressing type A/B address	✓	✓	✓

✓ Available
-- Not available

Safety modules for AS-Interface, see page 2/26.

Overview

K60

The K60 digital AS-Interface compact modules are characterized by optimized handling characteristics and user-friendliness. They permit the mounting times and startup times of AS-Interface to be reduced by up to 40%.

Mounting and connection of the AS-Interface shaped cables

Assembly of the K60 modules is performed with a mounting plate which accommodates the AS-Interface shaped cables. Two different mounting plates are offered for

- Wall mounting
- Standard rail mounting

The mounting plate and the compact module are joined together by means of a screw, with simultaneous contacting of the AS-Interface cable by the service-proven insulation piercing method.

Addressing and connection of the sensors/actuators

Addressing of the K60 modules is performed using an addressing socket integrated in the compact module. The addresses can also be assigned after installation.

K60 modules with a maximum of four digital inputs and outputs

These compact modules contain the M12 standard connections for inputs and outputs. Using M12 standard plugs, a maximum of four sensors and four actuators can be connected to the compact module.

K60 compact modules with a maximum of eight digital inputs

These modules have eight digital inputs for connection through M12 plugs.

The module requires two AS-Interface addresses for processing all eight inputs. The addressing can thus be performed through a double addressing socket integrated in the module.

K60 data couplers

An AS-Interface data coupler has been added to the K60 compact module range. Integrated in this module are two AS-i slaves which are connected to two different AS-i networks. Each of the two integrated slaves has four virtual inputs and four virtual outputs. The bidirectional data transmission of four data bits between two AS-i networks is thus possible in a simple and cost-effective manner. The data coupler needs its own address in each AS-i network. The data coupler is supplied with power directly from the AS-i cable.

Each AS-i network works with a different cycle time depending on the number of stations. Hence two AS-i networks are not necessarily synchronous. For this reason, the AS-i data coupler can be used to transmit only standard data and no safety data.

Selection and ordering data

3RK1400-1DQ00-0AA3

Digital I/O modules, IP67 – K60
- PNP transistor
- Width 60 mm
- Connection method: M12
- Modules supplied without mounting plate

Type	Current carrying capacity of outputs	Slave addressing type	Pin assignment	Sensor power supply via	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
8 inputs/ 2 outputs[1]	2 A	A/B	Special	AS-i	2	**3RK2400-1HQ00-0AA3**		1	1 unit	42C
8 inputs[1]	--	Standard	Y-II	AS-i	▶	**3RK1200-0DQ00-0AA3**		1	1 unit	42C
	--	A/B	Y-II	AS-i	▶	**3RK2200-0DQ00-0AA3**		1	1 unit	42C
	--	A/B	Y-II	U_{aux}	5	**3RK2200-1DQ00-1AA3**		1	1 unit	42C
4 inputs/ 4 outputs	2 A	Standard	Y-II	AS-i	▶	**3RK1400-1DQ00-0AA3**		1	1 unit	42C
	2 A	Standard	Standard	AS-i	▶	**3RK1400-1CQ00-0AA3**		1	1 unit	42C
	1 A	Standard	Y-II	AS-i	2	**3RK1400-1DQ01-0AA3**		1	1 unit	42C
	1 A	Standard	Standard	AS-i	▶	**3RK1400-1DQ03-0AA3**		1	1 unit	42C
	2 A	A/B (spec. V3.0)	Y-II	AS-i	2	**3RK2400-1DQ00-0AA3**		1	1 unit	42C
	2 A	A/B (spec. V3.0)	Y-II	U_{aux}	2	**3RK2400-1DQ00-1AA3**		1	1 unit	42C
4 inputs/ 3 outputs	2 A	A/B	Y-II	AS-i	▶	**3RK2400-1FQ03-0AA3**		1	1 unit	42C
4 inputs/ 2 outputs	2 A	Standard	Y-II	AS-i	▶	**3RK1400-1MQ00-0AA3**		1	1 unit	42C
4 inputs	--	Standard	Y-II	AS-i	▶	**3RK1200-0CQ00-0AA3**		1	1 unit	42C
	--	A/B	Y-II	AS-i	2	**3RK2200-0CQ00-0AA3**		1	1 unit	42C
2 x 2 inputs/ 2 x 2 outputs	1 A	Standard	Y	AS-i	15	**3RK1400-1DQ02-0AA3**		1	1 unit	42C
4 outputs	2 A	Standard	Y-II	--	▶	**3RK1100-1CQ00-0AA3**		1	1 unit	42C
	2 A	A/B (spec. V3.0)	Y-II	--	2	**3RK2100-1CQ00-0AA3**		1	1 unit	42C

Digital I/O modules, IP67 – K60 data couplers

Modules supplied without mounting plate

Type	Current carrying capacity of outputs	Slave addressing type	Pin assignment	Sensor power supply via	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Data coupler 4 inputs/4 outputs (virtual)	--	Standard	--	--	10	**3RK1408-8SQ00-0AA3**		1	1 unit	42C

[1] Module occupies two AS-Interface addresses

Safety modules for AS-Interface, see page 2/26 onwards.

Accessories

3RK1901-0CA00

K60 mounting plates
Suitable for all K60 compact modules
- Wall mounting ▶ **3RK1901-0CA00** — 1 unit — 1 unit — 42C
- Standard rail mounting ▶ **3RK1901-0CB01** — 1 unit — 1 unit — 42C

3RK1901-1KA00

AS-Interface sealing caps M12 ▶ **3RK1901-1KA00** — 100 — 10 units — 42C
For free M12 sockets

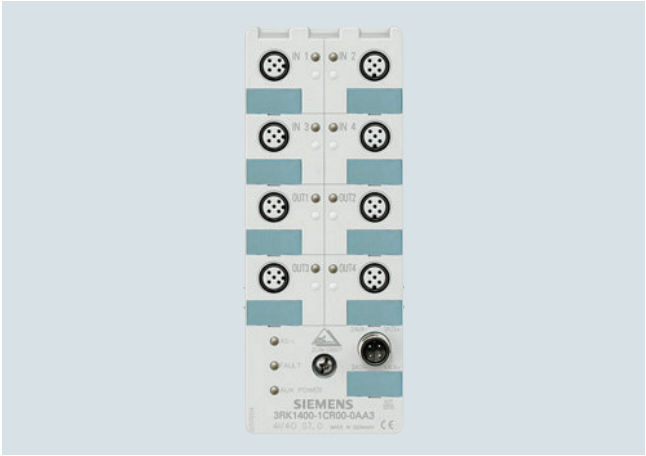
3RK1902-0AR00

Sealing sets 2 **3RK1902-0AR00** — 100 — 5 units — 42D
- For K60 mounting plate and standard distributor
- Cannot be used for K45 mounting plate
- One set contains one straight and one shaped seal

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Overview

Operation in particularly harsh environments



K60R module in degree of protection IP68/IP69K

Modules with degree of protection IP67 cannot be used in areas exposed to permanently high levels of humidity, in applications with drilling emulsions and cutting oils or when cleaning with high-pressure cleaners. The answer for these applications is provided by the expansion of the K60 compact modules with the K60R module with degree of protection IP68/IP69K.

The K60R modules are connected instead of the AS-Interface flat cable using a round cable with M12 cable box.
The AS-Interface bus cable and the 24 V DC auxiliary power supply are routed in this case in a shared round cable.

Degree of protection IP68 permits many new applications that were impossible with the former field modules with degree of protection IP67. In applications such as filling plants or machine tools, the K60R with degree of protection IP68 enables the module to be used directly in zones exposed to permanent loading by humidity. It is thus possible to make even more rigorous savings in wiring with AS-Interface. For more information on IP68 test conditions, see "IP68/IP69K tests" on page 2/54.

Cleaning with high-pressure cleaners, such as is regularly performed in the food and drinks industry for instance, is possible without difficulty (IP69K).

In applications with tow chains, many users rely on placing the AS-Interface bus cable in a round cable. With the K60R module, a round cable connection is possible for direct connection to a round cable. No adapter is required.

Mounting

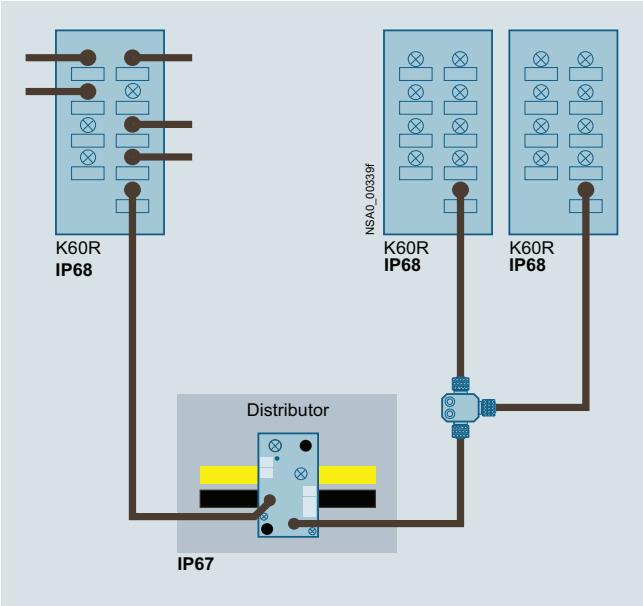
The same mounting plates are used as for the K60 modules. Instead of using flat cables, the K60R is connected using a 4-pole round cable with an M12 connection. With the K60R the mounting plate thus serves only as a fixture and ground terminal.

Addressing

Addressing is performed using the same socket as for the bus connection. Connecting the module to the addressing unit takes place over a 3-pole standard M12 cable.

When the mounting is finished, the module is connected with the addressing cable to the addressing unit and addressed. The addressing cable is then removed and the module connected to the bus cable.

Connection



K60R connection options

In the IP67 environment, the service-proven standard components are connected using flat cables. Spur lines are laid into the IP68 environment by means of an AS-Interface M12 feeder (3RK1901-2NR..). The module is connected with a round cable to an M12 cable box. For this purpose, the module has an M12 bus connection instead of the former addressing socket. The AS-Interface bus cable and the 24 V DC auxiliary voltage are routed together in a 4-pole round cable. There must be no ground conductor in this round cable. Connection to ground is made through the mounting plate.

In the IP68 environment, only cables with extruded M12 plugs may be used.

Please note the following conditions:

- The configuration guidelines for AS-Interface apply. For all M12 connecting cables, the maximum permissible current is limited to 4 A. The cross-section of these cables is just 0.34 mm^2. For connection of the K60R modules, the aforementioned M12 connecting cables can be used for the spur lines. The voltage drop caused by the ohmic resistance (approx. 0.11 Ω/m) must be taken into account.
- For round cable connections with shared AS-i and U_{aux} in a single cable, the following maximum lengths apply:
  - Per spur line from feeder to module: max. 5 m
  - Total of all round cable segments in an AS-Interface network: max. 20 m

IP68/IP69K tests

K60R modules were tested with the following tests:

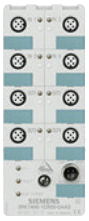
- Stricter test than IP67: 90 min at 1.8 m depth of water (IP67: 30 min at 1 m depth of water)
- Salt water test: Five months in salt water, 20 cm deep, at room temperature
- Test with particularly creepable oil: Five months completely under oil at room temperature
- Test with drilling emulsion: Five months at room temperature (components of the drilling emulsion: Anionic and non-ionic emulsifiers, paraffinic low-aromatic mineral oil, boric acid alkanolamines, corrosion inhibitors, oil content 40%)
- Test in oil bath (Excellence 416 oil) with alternating oil bath temperature: 130 cycles of 15 to 55 °C, two months
- Cleaning with a high-pressure cleaner according to IP69K: 80 to 100 bar, 10 to 15 cm distance, time per side > 30 s, water temperature 80 °C

To simulate requirements as realistically as possible, the modules were artificially aged prior to the tests by 15 temperature cycles of -25/+85 °C. During the test, the modules were connected to 3RX1 connecting cables. Unassigned connections were closed with 3RK1901-1KA00 sealing caps.

Note:

Sealing caps and M12 connections must be tightened with the correct torque.

Selection and ordering data

	Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		d					
 3RK1400-1CR00-0AA3	**Digital I/O modules, IP68/IP69K – K60R** • 4 inputs/4 outputs • Width 60 mm • IP68/IP69K • Standard assignment • Current carrying capacity - 200 mA (inputs) - 2 A (outputs) • Slave addressing type: Standard address • Modules supplied without mounting plate	2	**3RK1400-1CR00-0AA3**		1	1 unit	42C

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

Accessories

Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	d					
K60 mounting plates Suitable for all K60 and K60R compact modules						
• Wall mounting	►	**3RK1901-0CA00**		1	1 unit	42C
• Standard rail mounting	►	**3RK1901-0CB01**		1	1 unit	42C
AS-Interface sealing caps M12 For free M12 sockets	►	**3RK1901-1KA00**		100	10 units	42C
AS-Interface M12 feeders, current carrying capacity up to 4 A						
For flat cable: AS-i/U_{aux} — For: M12 socket — Cable length: -- — Cable end in feeder: Not available	2	**3RK1901-2NR20**		1	1 unit	42C
For flat cable: AS-i/U_{aux} — For: M12 cable box — Cable length: 1 m — Cable end in feeder: Not available	2	**3RK1901-2NR21**		1	1 unit	42C
For flat cable: AS-i/U_{aux} — For: M12 cable box — Cable length: 2 m — Cable end in feeder: Not available	2	**3RK1901-2NR22**		1	1 unit	42C
AS-Interface M12 feeders, 4-fold, current carrying capacity up to 4 A						
For flat cable: AS-i/U_{aux} — For: 4-fold M12 socket, delivery includes mounting plate (for wall and standard rail mounting) — Cable length: -- — Cable end in feeder: Not available	2	**3RK1901-1NR04**		1	1 unit	42C
M12 connecting cables • 3-pole • For addressing AS-i slaves with M12 bus connection • Cable length 1.5 m	5	**3RK1902-4PB15-3AA0**		1	1 unit	42D


3RK1901-0CA00


3RK1901-1KA00


3RK1901-2NR21


3RK1901-1NR04


3RK1902-4PB15-3AA0

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Overview

Compact modules K45

The K45 series of compact modules supplements the large K60 compact modules which have a proven track record in industry. They are the logical consequence for rounding off the bottom end of the existing product range.

The acclaimed advantages of the existing K60 compact modules are fully emulated by the K45 modules. The K45 modules have a substantially smaller basic area and installation depth, however.

Yet in spite of these small dimensions all the modules have large labels and an integrated addressing socket.

Two mounting plates are offered for the K45 compact modules:

- Mounting plate for wall mounting
  This has a hole pattern that is identical to that of the K60 compact modules. This means that K60 compact modules can be mounted together with K45 modules in an aligned arrangement. The shaped cables can be inserted in the recesses of the mounting plates where they cause no hindrance.
- Mounting plate for standard rail mounting

Connection of the AS-Interface shaped cables

The mounting plate and the compact module are joined together by means of a screw, with simultaneous contacting of the AS-Interface cable by the service-proven insulation piercing method.

Now, mounting the AS-Interface shaped cables is in fact easier than ever. The yellow and black AS-Interface shaped cable can be inserted into the mounting plates from the left or right regardless of the position of the coding lug. The correct polarity of the applied voltages is thus guaranteed.

Addressing and connection of the sensors/actuators

Addressing of the K45 compact modules is performed using an addressing socket integrated in the module. The addresses can be assigned even when mounted.

K45 modules with a maximum of four digital inputs and outputs

These compact modules contain up to four M12 standard connections or M8 standard connections for inputs and outputs. Using M12 or M8 standard connectors, a maximum of four sensors and four actuators can be connected to the compact module. Depending on the module, the sockets can be assigned in duplicate.
Pin assignment: Y – i.e. via a socket, two sensors or one sensor/one actuator are connected.

K45 modules with a maximum of eight digital inputs

These modules have eight digital inputs for connection through M12 plugs. The sockets have duplicate assignments.
Pin assignment: Y – i.e. via a socket, two sensors or one sensor/one actuator are connected.

The module requires two AS-Interface addresses for processing all eight inputs. The addresses can be assigned through a double addressing socket integrated in the module.

Selection and ordering data

3RK1400-0GQ20-0AA3

Digital I/O modules, IP67 – K45
- PNP transistor
- Width 45 mm
- Current carrying capacity of the inputs: 200 mA
- Modules supplied without mounting plate

Type	Current carrying capacity of outputs	Slave addressing type	Pin assignment	U_{aux} 24 V	Connection methods	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
8 inputs[1]	--	A/B	Y	--	M12	2	**3RK2200-0DQ20-0AA3**		1	1 unit	42C
4 inputs	--	Standard	Standard	--	M12	▶	**3RK1200-0CQ20-0AA3**		1	1 unit	42C
	--	Standard	Standard	--	M8	2	**3RK1200-0CT20-0AA3**		1	1 unit	42C
	--	A/B	Standard	--	M12	▶	**3RK2200-0CQ20-0AA3**		1	1 unit	42C
	--	A/B	Standard	--	M8	5	**3RK2200-0CT20-0AA3**		1	1 unit	42C
2 x 2 inputs	--	A/B	Y	--	M12	2	**3RK2200-0CQ22-0AA3**		1	1 unit	42C
2 inputs/ 2 outputs	2 A[2]	Standard	Standard	✓	M12	▶	**3RK1400-1BQ20-0AA3**		1	1 unit	42C
2 x (1 input/ 1 output)	0.2 A	Standard	Y	--	M12	2	**3RK1400-0GQ20-0AA3**		1	1 unit	42C
4 x (1 input/ 1 output)	0.2 A	A/B (spec. V3.0)	Y	--	M12	5	**3RK2400-0GQ20-0AA3**		1	1 unit	42C
	0.5 A	A/B (spec. V3.0)	Y	✓	M12	5	**3RK2400-1GQ20-1AA3**		1	1 unit	42C
4 outputs	1 A	A/B (spec. V3.0)	Standard	✓	M12	2	**3RK2100-1CQ20-0AA3**		1	1 unit	42C
3 outputs	1 A	A/B	Standard	✓	M12	▶	**3RK2100-1EQ20-0AA3**		1	1 unit	42C
4 outputs	1 A	Standard	Standard	✓	M12	▶	**3RK1100-1CQ20-0AA3**		1	1 unit	42C
2 outputs/ 2 inputs	2 A	A/B	Standard	✓	M12	2	**3RK2400-1BQ20-0AA3**		1	1 unit	42C

✓ Available
-- Not available

[1] Module occupies two AS-Interface addresses
[2] The typical current carrying capacity per output increases with version "E12" from 1.5 to 2 A (available since approx. 07/2003).

Safety modules for AS-Interface, see page 2/26 onwards.

Accessories

3RK1901-2EA00

K45 mounting plates

	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
• For wall mounting	▶	**3RK1901-2EA00**		1	1 unit	42C
• For standard rail mounting	▶	**3RK1901-2DA00**		1	1 unit	42C

3RK1901-1MN00

Cable termination pieces ▶ **3RK1901-1MN00** 1 10 units 42C
For sealing of open cable ends (shaped AS-Interface cable) in IP67

3RK1901-1KA00

AS-Interface sealing caps

	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
• For free M12 sockets	▶	**3RK1901-1KA00**		100	10 units	42C
• For free M8 sockets	2	**3RK1901-1PN00**		100	10 units	42C

3RK1901-1PN00

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

2

Overview

Digital I/O modules, IP67 – K20

The K20 compact module series rounds off the AS-Interface compact modules with a particularly slim design and only 20-mm width. Thanks to its extremely compact dimensions, these modules are particularly suited for handling machine applications in the field of production engineering where modules need to be arranged in the smallest of spaces.

Robotics is yet another application area. The K20 modules are connected to the AS-Interface with a round cable with M12 cable box instead of with the AS-Interface flat cable. The AS-Interface bus cable and the 24 V DC auxiliary energy are routed in this case in a shared round cable. This enables extremely compact installation.

The flexibility of the round cable means that it can also be used on moving machine parts without any problems. The K20 modules are also ideal for such applications as their non-encapsulated design makes them particularly light in weight.

In applications with tow chains, many users rely on placing the AS-Interface bus cable in a round cable. In this case, the K20 modules support direct connection to the round cable. No flat to round cable adapter is required.

The K20 compact module range includes standard AS-Interface modules, as well as an ASIsafe version for the connection of safety-related sensors, such as EMERGENCY STOP pushbuttons or protective door monitoring.

For particularly space-saving dimensions, the sensors and actuators are connected over M8 plug-in connectors. Alternatively, M12 connectors with Y-assignment can be used.

Selection and ordering data

3RK2200-0CT30-0AA3

Digital I/O modules, IP67 – K20

Width 20 mm

Version					SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Type	Current carrying capacity of outputs	Slave addressing type	Pin assignment	Connection methods	d					
4 inputs	--	A/B	Standard	M8	2	**3RK2200-0CT30-0AA3**		1	1 unit	42C
	--	A/B	Y	M12	5	**3RK2200-0CQ30-0AA3**		1	1 unit	42C
2 inputs/ 2 outputs	1	A/B	Standard	M8	2	**3RK2400-1BT30-0AA3**		1	1 unit	42C
	1	A/B	Y	M12	2	**3RK2400-1BQ30-0AA3**		1	1 unit	42C
4 outputs	1	A/B (spec. V3.0)	Standard	M8	2	**3RK2100-1CT30-0AA3**		1	1 unit	42C
4 inputs/ 4 outputs	1	Standard	Standard	M8	10	**3RK1400-1CT30-0AA3**		1	1 unit	42C
	1	A/B (spec. V3.0)	Standard	M8	2	**3RK2400-1CT30-0AA3**		1	1 unit	42C
2 safe inputs	--	Standard	Y-II	M12	2	**3RK1205-0BQ30-0AA3**		1	1 unit	42C

Safety modules for AS-Interface, see page 2/26 onwards.

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

Accessories

	Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		d					
 3RK1901-1KA00  3RK1901-1PN00	**AS-Interface sealing caps**						
	• For free M12 sockets	►	**3RK1901-1KA00**		100	10 units	42C
	• For free M8 sockets	2	**3RK1901-1PN00**		100	10 units	42C
 3RK1901-2NN10	**AS-Interface compact distributors, for AS-Interface flat cable** Current carrying capacity up to 8 A	2	**3RK1901-2NN10**		1	1 unit	42C
 3RX9801-0AA00	**AS-Interface M12 feeders** • Degree of protection IP67 • Current carrying capacity up to 2 A						
	For flat cable: AS-i; For: M12 socket; Cable length: --; Cable end in feeder: Available	►	**3RX9801-0AA00**		1	1 unit	42C
 3RK1901-2NR10	**AS-Interface M12 feeders** • Degree of protection IP67/IP68/IP69K • Current carrying capacity up to 4 A						
	For flat cable: AS-i; For: M12 socket; Cable length: --; Cable end in feeder: Not available	2	**3RK1901-2NR10**		1	1 unit	42C
 3RK1901-2NR21	For flat cable: AS-i; For: M12 cable box; Cable length: 1 m; Cable end in feeder: Not available	2	**3RK1901-2NR11**		1	1 unit	42C
	For flat cable: AS-i; For: M12 cable box; Cable length: 2 m; Cable end in feeder: Not available	2	**3RK1901-2NR12**		1	1 unit	42C
	For flat cable: AS-i/U_{aux}; For: M12 socket; Cable length: --; Cable end in feeder: Not available	2	**3RK1901-2NR20**		1	1 unit	42C
	For flat cable: AS-i/U_{aux}; For: M12 cable box; Cable length: 1 m; Cable end in feeder: Not available	2	**3RK1901-2NR21**		1	1 unit	42C
	For flat cable: AS-i/U_{aux}; For: M12 cable box; Cable length: 2 m; Cable end in feeder: Not available	2	**3RK1901-2NR22**		1	1 unit	42C
 3RK1901-1NR04	**AS-Interface M12 feeders, 4-fold** Current carrying capacity up to 4 A						
	For flat cable: AS-i/U_{aux}; For: 4-fold M12 socket, delivery includes mounting plate (for wall and standard rail mounting); Cable length: --; Cable end in feeder: Not available	2	**3RK1901-1NR04**		1	1 unit	42C
 6ES7194-1KA01-0XA0	**M12 Y-shaped coupler plugs** For connection of two sensors to one M12 socket with Y-assignment	1	**6ES7194-1KA01-0XA0**		1	1 unit	250
 3RK1902-4PB15-3AA0	**M12 connecting cables** • 3-pole • For addressing AS-i slaves with M12 bus connection • Cable length 1.5 m	5	**3RK1902-4PB15-3AA0**		1	1 unit	42D

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Overview

K60 analog compact module

More information

For the Manual "AS-Interface Analog Modules Profile 7.3/Profile 7.A.9", see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/7643815

AS-Interface analog modules from the K60 compact series detect or issue analog signals locally. These modules are linked to the higher-level controller through an AS-Interface master according to specification V2.1 or specification V3.0.

The analog modules are divided into the following groups:

- Input modules for
  - Sensors with current sensor
  - Sensors with voltage signal
  - Sensors with thermal resistor
- Output modules for
  - Current actuators
  - Voltage actuators

The input modules according to profile 7.3/7.4 are available with two or four input channels. It is possible in addition to convert the two-channel module to using only one input channel, thus enabling very short times before the analog value is available. The conversion is effected by means of a jumper plug at socket 3. The transmission times achieved with analog modules according to Profile 7.A.9 are twice as fast as those achieved with profile 7.3/7.4. Operation is adjustable in this case, e.g. it is possible to choose with the ID1 code whether the module is operated with one or two channels.

The output modules are configured as two-channel modules as standard.

The input and output channels are electrically separated from the AS-Interface network. If sensors with a higher power requirement are to be connected, more power can be supplied through the auxiliary voltage as an alternative to the internal supply.

In the manual "AS-Interface Analog Modules Profile 7.3/Profile 7.A.9", the modules are presented in great detail along with their technical specifications and in-depth notes on operation. Sample function blocks round off the manual, see "More information" above.

Benefits

- Analog modules are just as easy to integrate in AS-Interface as digital modules
- Analog values can be easily detected and issued locally
- Preprocessing of the analog value transfer in the master enables rapid evaluation of the analog values
- Up to four values can be detected using one analog module
- Faster transmission and conversion of analog values thanks to the new option for switching to single-channel operation

In addition, specification V3.0 now also offers:

- A/B technology, now also with analog modules
- On average, double fast transmission times (only 3 or 4 cycles, depending on the resolution selected)
- Variable adjustable mode: 12-bit or 14-bit resolution, single-channel or two-channel, selectable via the ID1 code

Selection and ordering data

Version			SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
			d					
 3RK1207-1BQ44-0AA3	**Analog I/O modules, IP67 – K60, analog profile 7.3** • Slave addressing type: Standard address • Width 60 mm • Modules supplied without mounting plate							
Inputs	Type	Measuring range						
1 or 2 inputs (selectable using jumper plug at socket 3)	Current	4 ... 20 mA or ± 20 mA (selectable)[1]	2	**3RK1207-1BQ40-0AA3**		1	1 unit	42C
	Voltage	± 10 V or 1 ... 5 V (selectable)	2	**3RK1207-2BQ40-0AA3**		1	1 unit	42C
	Thermal resistance	Pt100 or Ni100 or 0 ... 600 Ω (selectable)[1]	2	**3RK1207-3BQ40-0AA3**		1	1 unit	42C
4 inputs	Current	4 ... 20 mA or ± 20 mA (selectable)	2	**3RK1207-1BQ44-0AA3**		1	1 unit	42C
	Voltage	± 10 V or 1 ... 5 V (selectable)	10	**3RK1207-2BQ44-0AA3**		1	1 unit	42C
	Thermal resistance	Pt100 or Ni100 or 0 ... 600 Ω (selectable)	2	**3RK1207-3BQ44-0AA3**		1	1 unit	42C
Outputs	Type	Output range						
2 outputs	Current for 2-wire actuators	4 ... 20 mA or ± 20 mA or 0 ... 20 mA (selectable)[1]	2	**3RK1107-1BQ40-0AA3**		1	1 unit	42C
	Voltage for 2-wire actuators	± 10 V or 0 ... 10 V or 1 ... 5 V (selectable)	2	**3RK1107-2BQ40-0AA3**		1	1 unit	42C
 3RK2207-2BQ50-0AA3	**Analog I/O modules, IP67 – K60, analog profile 7.A.9** • Slave addressing type: A/B (spec. V3.0) • Width 60 mm • Modules supplied without mounting plate							
Inputs	Type	Measuring range						
1 or 2 inputs (variably adjustable)	Current	4 ... 20 mA or ± 20 mA (selectable)	2	**3RK2207-1BQ50-0AA3**		1	1 unit	42C
	Voltage	± 10 V or 1 ... 5 V (selectable)	2	**3RK2207-2BQ50-0AA3**		1	1 unit	42C

[1] Some modules are available in the extended temperature range (from -25 to 70 °C) and for use in difficult environmental conditions (coated according to environment standard IEC 60721).

Description	SIPLUS article number	Corresponds to module
SIPLUS AS-Interface 2AA, IP67	6AG1107-1BQ40-7AA3	3RK1107-1BQ40-0AA3
SIPLUS AS-Interface 2AI, IP67	6AG1207-1BQ40-7AA3	3RK1207-1BQ40-0AA3
SIPLUS AS-Interface 2AI, IP67	6AG1207-3BQ40-7AA3	3RK1207-3BQ40-0AA3

For more information, see www.siemens.com/siplus-extreme.

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

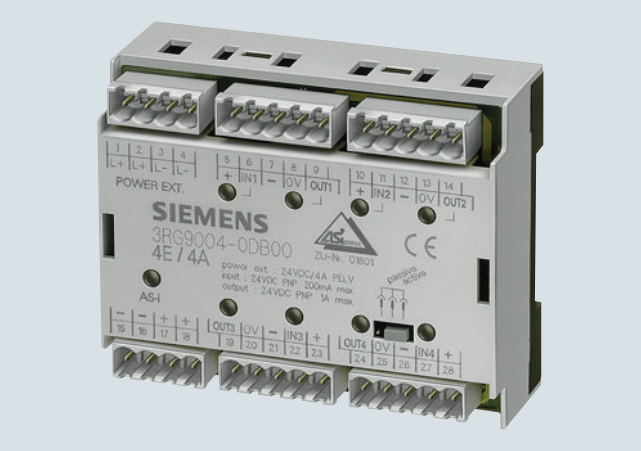
Accessories

	Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		d					
 3RK1901-0CA00	**K60 mounting plates**						
	• Wall mounting	►	**3RK1901-0CA00**		1	1 unit	42C
	• Standard rail mounting	►	**3RK1901-0CB01**		1	1 unit	42C
 3RK1901-1KA00	**M12 sealing caps**	►	**3RK1901-1KA00**		100	10 units	42C
 3RK1902-0AR00	**Sealing sets** • For K60 mounting plate and distributor • Cannot be used for K45 mounting plate • One set contains one straight and one shaped seal	2	**3RK1902-0AR00**		100	5 units	42D
 3RK1901-1AA00	**Jumper plugs** For changing over the two channel input modules	2	**3RK1901-1AA00**		1	1 unit	42C

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Overview

SC17.5F, SC17.5 and SC22.5 SlimLine Compact modules



F90 module

Flat module

For AS-Interface applications inside control cabinets, there are various module series for the most diverse requirements:

- SlimLine Compact – particularly slim design ideal for space-saving use in the control cabinet
- F90 module – particularly flat design for flat control boxes
- Flat module – special design for integration into customer-specific solutions

The existing SlimLine series of modules S22.5 and S45 are being replaced by the innovative new devices in the SlimLine Compact SC17.5, SC17.5F and SC22.5 series. The previous SlimLine modules are still available as replacements for existing systems.

Available versions

The following table provides an overview of the key features of the different series of control cabinet modules.

Feature	SlimLine Compact	F90 module	Flat module
Digital I/O	✓	✓	✓
Analog I/O	✓	--	--
Safe inputs	✓	--	--
Relay outputs	✓	--	--
Addressing method A/B address	✓	--	--
Mounting onto TH 35 standard mounting rail according to IEC 60715	✓	✓	--
Wall mounting using push-in lugs	✓	--	--
Integrated lugs for screw fixing	--	--	✓
Width in mm	17.5 or 22.5	90	80

✓ Available
-- Not available

Overview

SlimLine Compact modules

SC17.5 and SC22.5 SlimLine Compact modules with screw terminals

SlimLine Compact module SC22.5 with connector with screw terminals

The AS-Interface module series for the control cabinet SlimLine Compact with degree of protection IP20 creates space in the cabinet and in distributed local control boxes. A width of just 17.5 mm or 22.5 mm ensures considerable space savings in the control cabinet.

The SlimLine Compact module series comprises not only digital and analog I/O modules but also ASIsafe modules with safe inputs. Digital outputs are available as solid-state and relay outputs.

Sensors and actuators, as well as the AS-Interface bus cable, are connected by means of removable screw or push-in spring-loaded terminals. Device connectors available as accessories offer the possibility of looping through the AS-Interface bus cable and the 24 V DC power supply U_{aux} from one module to additional modules. This significantly simplifies the wiring, as the AS-Interface bus cable and U_{aux} only have to be connected to one device.

All devices for the connection of 3-wire sensors offer the option of supplying the sensors either from the AS-Interface bus cable or alternatively from the 24 V DC voltage supply U_{aux} depending on the requirements of the particular application. A slide switch is used to make the selection. If supply via U_{aux} is selected, the wiring of the sensor terminals remains unchanged. This means that no external supply is required for the sensors.

All modules have LEDs on the front that provide diagnostics information and indicate the status of the module inputs and outputs. Devices with semiconductor outputs indicate the status of each output by means of a dual LED. Thus the status (on/off/overload) is displayed for each output. An addressing socket integrated at the front enables the module to be addressed also when it is installed. Integrated adapters permit mounting onto a standard mounting rail – either directly for the module or for the device connector. Alternatively, the modules can also be screw-mounted using push-in lugs (accessories). These lugs for screw fastening must be ordered separately.

Selection and ordering data

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit
PG = 42C

More information

For the Equipment Manual "SlimLine Compact Modules", see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109481489

Version I/O type	Width	Inputs	Outputs	SD	Screw terminals	SD	Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)
	mm			d	Article No. / Price per PU	d	Article No. / Price per PU
SC17.5 and SC22.5 digital SlimLine Compact modules							
Slave addressing type: A/B address							
4 inputs	17.5	2-wire	--	2	**3RK2200-0CE00-2AA2**	2	**3RK2200-0CG00-2AA2**
	22.5	3-wire	--	2	**3RK2200-2CE00-2AA2**	2	**3RK2200-2CG00-2AA2**
4 outputs	22.5	--	2A solid-state	2	**3RK2100-1CE00-2AA2**	2	**3RK2100-1CG00-2AA2**
4 inputs/ 2 outputs, relays	22.5	3-wire	Relay (change-over contact)	2	**3RK2402-2ME00-2AA2**	2	**3RK2402-2MG00-2AA2**
4 inputs/ 4 outputs, relays	22.5	3-wire	Relay (NO contacts)	2	**3RK2402-2CE00-2AA2**	2	**3RK2402-2CG00-2AA2**
4 inputs/ 4 outputs	22.5	3-wire	2A solid-state	2	**3RK2400-2CE00-2AA2**	2	**3RK2400-2CG00-2AA2**
Slave addressing type: Standard address							
4 inputs/ 4 outputs	22.5	3-wire	2A solid-state	2	**3RK1400-2CE00-2AA2**	2	**3RK1400-2CG00-2AA2**
SC22.5 analog SlimLine Compact modules							
Slave addressing type: Standard address							
4 inputs	22.5	Voltage/ current selectable (1 ... 5 V, ± 10 V, 4 ... 20 mA, ± 20 mA)	--	2	**3RK1207-0CE00-2AA2**	2	**3RK1207-0CG00-2AA2**
		Thermal resistance (Pt100, Ni100, 0 ... 600 Ω)	--	2	**3RK1207-3CE00-2AA2**	2	**3RK1207-3CG00-2AA2**
2 outputs	22.5	--	Voltage/ current selectable (0 ... 10 V, 1 ... 5 V, ± 10 V, 0 ... 20 mA, 4 ... 20 mA, ± 20 mA)	2	**3RK1107-0BE00-2AA2**	2	**3RK1107-0BG00-2AA2**
SC17.5F ASIsafe SlimLine Compact modules							
Slave addressing type: Standard address							
2 safe inputs	17.5	For mechanical contacts	--	2	**3RK1205-0BE00-2AA2**	2	**3RK1205-0BG00-2AA2**
2 safe inputs/ 2 standard outputs	17.5	For mechanical contacts	Solid-state, U_{ASI}/U_{aux} supply selectable	2	**3RK1405-2BE00-2AA2**	2	**3RK1405-2BG00-2AA2**


3RK2200-0CG00-2AA2


3RK2400-2CG00-2AA2

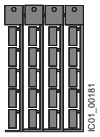

3RK1207-0CG00-2AA2


3RK1405-2BG00-2AA2

Safety modules for AS-Interface, see page 2/26 onwards.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

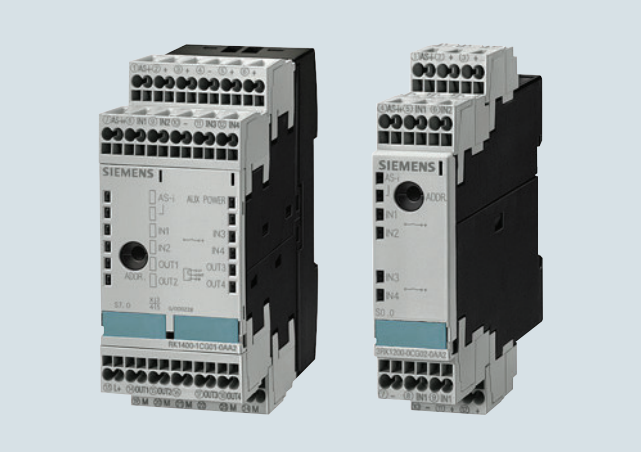
Accessories

Version	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
  3RK1901-1YA00 3RK1901-1YA10	**Device connectors**					
	For electrical connection of SlimLine Compact modules (connects AS-i bus cable and 24 V DC auxiliary power supply U_{aux} when using several SlimLine Compact modules)					
	• Width 17.5 mm	2	**3RK1901-1YA00**	1	1 unit	42C
	• Width 22.5 mm	2	**3RK1901-1YA10**	1	1 unit	42C
  3RK1901-1YA01 3RK1901-1YA11	**Device termination connectors**					
	Required for the last module in the network					
	• Width 17.5 mm	2	**3RK1901-1YA01**	1	1 unit	42C
	• Width 22.5 mm	2	**3RK1901-1YA11**	1	1 unit	42C
 3ZY1121-2BA00	**Removable terminals**		**Screw terminals**			
	• Screw terminals up to 2 x 1.5 mm² or 1 x 2.5 mm²					
	- 2-pole	2	**3ZY1121-1BA00**	1	6 units	41L
	- 4-pole	2	**3ZY1141-1BA00**	1	6 units	41L
			Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)			
	• Push-in terminals up to 2 x 1.5 mm²					
	- 2-pole	2	**3ZY1121-2BA00**	1	6 units	41L
	- 4-pole	2	**3ZY1141-2BA00**	1	6 units	41L
 	**Hinged cover**					
	Replacement for SlimLine Compact module, without terminal labeling					
	• Width 17.5 mm					
	- Titanium gray for SC17.5	2	**3ZY1450-1AA00**	1	5 units	41L
	- Yellow for SC17.5F	2	**3ZY1450-1BA00**	1	5 units	41L
  3ZY1450-1BA00 3ZY1450-1AB00	• Width 22.5 mm					
	- Titanium gray for SC22.5	2	**3ZY1450-1AB00**	1	5 units	41L
 3ZY1311-0AA00	**Push-in lugs for wall mounting**	2	**3ZY1311-0AA00**	1	10 units	41L
	Two lugs are required per device					
 3ZY1440-1AA00	**Coding pins for removable terminals**	2	**3ZY1440-1AA00**	1	12 units	41L
	For mechanical coding of the terminals					
 3RT2900-1SB20	**Blank labels**					
	Unit labeling plates[1]					
	• 10 mm x 7 mm, titanium gray	20	**3RT2900-1SB10**	100	816 units	41B
	• 20 mm x 7 mm, titanium gray	20	**3RT2900-1SB20**	100	340 units	41B
 3RA2908-1A	**Tools for opening spring-loaded terminals**		**Spring-loaded terminals**			
	Screwdriver for SIRIUS devices with spring-loaded terminals 3.0 mm x 0.5 mm, length approx. 200 mm, titanium gray/black, partially insulated	2	**3RA2908-1A**	1	1 unit	41B

[1] PC labeling system for individual inscription of unit labeling plates available from: murrplastik Systemtechnik GmbH (see page 16/15).

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

More information



SlimLine modules S45 (picture on left) and S22.5 module (picture on right) with spring-loaded terminals

The existing SlimLine series of I/O modules for use in the control cabinet is being replaced by the new, innovative SlimLine Compact series. We recommend that these new devices are used in future.

The code conversion table indicates the best options for replacing the existing SlimLine devices with SlimLine Compact devices.

Note:

The previous SlimLine devices are still available for use as replacements in existing systems. As a result of the innovation, the new SlimLine Compact devices are not fully compatible in terms of either mechanical dimensions or electrical properties.

The code conversion table below links the existing S22.5, S22.5F and S45 SlimLine modules with the new SC17.5, SC17.5F and SC22.5 SlimLine Compact devices.

Code conversion table

S22.5, S22.5F and S45 SlimLine			**Comparison type: SC17.5, SC17.5F and SC22.5 SlimLine Compact**		
Screw terminals	Spring-loaded terminals	Version	Screw terminals	Spring-loaded terminals	Version
3RK1200-0CE00-0AA2	3RK1200-0CG00-0AA2	4 DI, 2-wire, standard address	3RK2200-0CE00-2AA2	3RK2200-0CG00-2AA2	4 DI, 2-wire, A/B address
3RK2200-0CE02-0AA2	3RK2200-0CG02-0AA2	4 DI, A/B address	3RK2200-2CE00-2AA2	3RK2200-2CG00-2AA2	4 DI, A/B address
3RK1200-0CE02-0AA2	3RK1200-0CG02-0AA2	4 DI, standard address			
3RK1400-0BE00-0AA2	3RK1400-0BG00-0AA2	2 DI / 2 DQ, standard address	3RK1400-2CE00-2AA2	3RK1400-2CG00-2AA2	4 DI / 4 DQ, standard address
3RK1402-0BE00-0AA2	3RK1402-0BG00-0AA2	2 DI / 2 DQ relay, standard address	3RK2402-2ME00-2AA2	3RK2402-2MG00-2AA2	4 DI / 2 DQ relay, A/B address
3RK1100-1CE00-0AA2	3RK1100-1CG00-0AA2	4 DQ, standard address	3RK2100-1CE00-2AA2	3RK2100-1CG00-2AA2	4 DQ, A/B address
3RK2400-1CE01-0AA2	3RK2400-1CG01-0AA2	4 DI / 4 DQ, A/B address	3RK2400-2CE00-2AA2	3RK2400-2CG00-2AA2	4 DI / 4 DQ, A/B address
3RK2400-1FE00-0AA2	3RK2400-1FG00-0AA2	4 DI / 3 DQ, A/B address			
3RK1400-1CE00-0AA2	3RK1400-1CG00-0AA2	4 DI / 4 DQ, 1A solid-state, standard address	3RK1400-2CE00-2AA2	3RK1400-2CG00-2AA2	4 DI / 4 DQ, 2A solid-state, standard address
3RK1400-1CE01-0AA2	3RK1400-1CG01-0AA2	4 DI / 4 DQ, 2A solid-state, standard address			
3RK1402-3CE01-0AA2	3RK1402-3CG01-0AA2	4 DI / 4 DQ (sensor supply from U_{aux}), standard address			
3RK1402-3CE00-0AA2	3RK1402-3CG00-0AA2	4 DI / 4 DQ relay, standard address	3RK2402-2CE00-2AA2	3RK2402-2CG00-2AA2	4 DI / 4 DQ relay, A/B address
3RK1205-0BE00-0AA2	3RK1205-0BG00-0AA2	2 F-DI, standard address	3RK1205-0BE00-2AA2	3RK1205-0BG00-2AA2	2 F-DI, standard address
3RK1405-0BE00-0AA2	3RK1405-0BG00-0AA2	2 F-DI / 2 DQ, standard address (outputs supplied from U_{ASI})	3RK1405-2BE00-2AA2	3RK1405-2BG00-2AA2	2 F-DI / 2 DQ, standard address (supply U_{ASI}/U_{aux} selectable)
3RK1405-1BE00-0AA2	3RK1405-1BG00-0AA2	2 F-DI / 2 DQ, standard address (outputs supplied from U_{aux})			

2

Selection and ordering data

3RG9002-0DB00

F90 module
- Slave addressing type: Standard address
- Width 90 mm
- With COMBICON version: Delivery without COMBICON plug

Version				SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
				d					
Type	Connection	Inputs	Outputs						
4 inputs/ 4 outputs	Screw	2- and 3-wire PNP transistor	PNP transistor 1 A	5	**3RG9002-0DB00**		1	1 unit	42C
		2- and 3-wire PNP transistor	PNP transistor 2 A	5	**3RG9002-0DA00**		1	1 unit	42C
		2- and 3-wire PNP transistor floating	PNP transistor 2 A	5	**3RG9002-0DC00**		1	1 unit	42C
	COMBICON[1]	2- and 3-wire PNP transistor	PNP transistor 1 A	5	**3RG9004-0DB00**		1	1 unit	42C
		2- and 3-wire PNP transistor	PNP transistor 2 A	5	**3RG9004-0DA00**		1	1 unit	42C
		2- and 3-wire PNP transistor floating	PNP transistor 2 A	5	**3RG9004-0DC00**		1	1 unit	42C

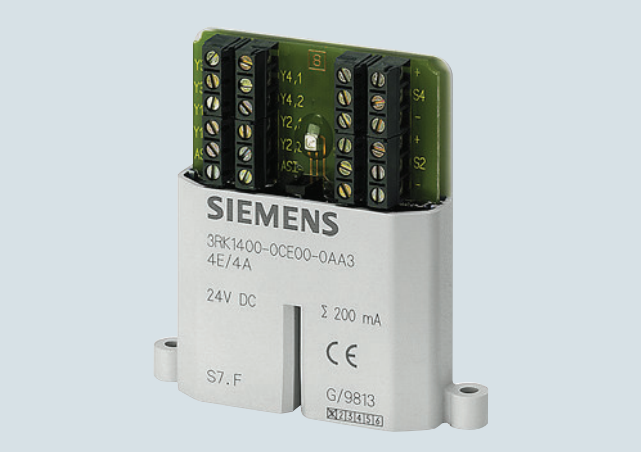
[1] Scope of supply does not include COMBICON connector set 3RX9810-0AA00, this must be ordered separately, see "Accessories".

Accessories

Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	d					
COMBICON connector sets For 4I/4O modules with COMBICON connection; one set comprises: • 4 x 5-pole plug for connection • Standard sensors/actuators • 2 x 4-pole plug for AS-Interface and external auxiliary voltage	5	**3RX9810-0AA00**		1	1 unit	42C

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Overview



Flat module 4I/4O

The flat module for the control cabinet in degree of protection IP20 has four inputs and four outputs.

The module is fitted at the front with an LED which indicates the module's status.

With the integrated lugs, the modules can be screwed on.

An integrated addressing socket enables the module to be addressed when it is installed.

Standard sensors/actuators and the AS-Interface cable can be connected using screw terminals.

Selection and ordering data

	Version	SD	Screw terminals	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		d	Article No. Price per PU			
 3RK1400-0CE00-0AA3	**Flat module 4I/4O** Slave addressing type: Standard address • 4 inputs/4 outputs • 200 mA for all I/Os	2	**3RK1400-0CE00-0AA3**	1	1 unit	42C

2

Overview

Counter module with spring-loaded terminals

The counter module is used to send hexadecimally coded count values (LSB=D0, MSB=D3) to a higher-level controller. The count value is increased by 1 for each valid count pulse at terminal 8. Beginning at 0, the module counts up to 15 and then begins again at 0. The controller adopts the current value and determines the number of pulses between two host invocations through subtraction from the previous value. The total number of count pulses is determined by adding these differences.

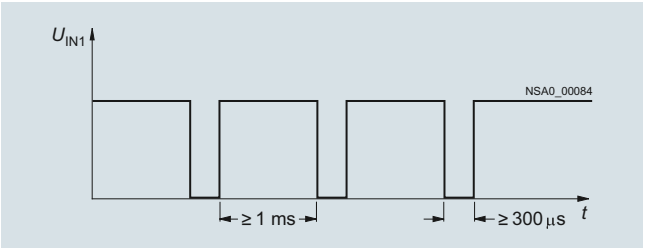
For the values sent to be unambiguous, no more than 15 count values are allowed between two host invocations or AS-Interface master invocations at terminal 8. The maximum permissible transmission frequency is calculated from these times:

$f_{TRmax} = 15 / T_{max}$

T_{max}: max. possible transmission time from the slave to the host

A further condition for the maximum frequency is the required pulse shape. For the counter to accept a pulse as valid, a Low must have been applied at the input for at least 300 µs and a High for at least 1 ms.

This results in a maximum frequency of $f_{Zmax} = 1 / 1.3$ ms = 769 Hz independently of the control system (see figure below).



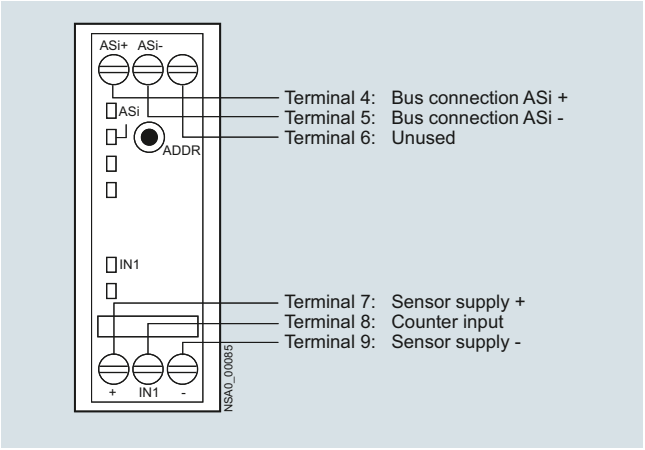
Maximum frequency for the counter module

If the time criterion stipulated in the figure is violated, the count value is rejected.

The counter is active only for the reset parameter P2 (default). The counter is deleted when P2 is set, and the incoming count pulses are not registered until after P2 is reset again.

Note:

A customized function block is necessary or must be programmed.



Counter module connection options

Selection and ordering data

Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	d					
Counter modules						
Slave addressing type: Standard address						
Width 22.5 mm						
• With screw terminals	10	**3RK1200-0CE03-0AA2**		1	1 unit	42C
• With spring-loaded terminals	10	**3RK1200-0CG03-0AA2**		1	1 unit	42C

3RK1200-0CG03-0AA2

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Overview

Ground-fault detection module with spring-loaded terminals

"Ground faults in any control circuit must not lead to unintentional starting or potentially hazardous movements or prevent the machine from stopping." (IEC 60204-1 / VDE 0113-1).

The AS-Interface ground-fault detection module is used to meet these requirements. Using this module from the SlimLine series, ground faults in AS-Interface systems can be reliably detected and reported.

The following ground faults are detected:

- Ground fault from AS-i "+" to ground
- Ground fault from AS-i "-" to ground
- Ground fault on sensors and actuators that are supplied from the AS-Interface voltage

Note:

Not suitable for AS-i Power24V.

Check whether the AS-i power supply unit or the AS-i master module, etc. features integrated ground-fault detection, and therefore whether a separate ground fault detection module can be omitted.

It should be noted that an AS-i cable segment behind an AS-i repeater requires its own ground-fault monitoring.

Selection and ordering data

Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	d					
Ground-fault detection modules						
Module does not require an AS-i address						
Width 22.5 mm						
• With screw terminals	5	**3RK1408-8KE00-0AA2**		1	1 unit	42C
• With spring-loaded terminals	5	**3RK1408-8KG00-0AA2**		1	1 unit	42C

3RK1408-8KG00-0AA2

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

Overview

AS-Interface overvoltage protection module

The AS-Interface overvoltage protection module (protection module) protects downstream AS-Interface devices or individual sections in AS-i networks from conducted overvoltages which can be caused by switching operations and remote lightning strikes. The location of the protection module forms the transition from zone 1 to 2/3 within the lightning protection zone concept. Direct lightning strikes must be coped with using additional protective measures at the transitions from lightning protection zone 0A to 1.

With the AS-Interface overvoltage protection module, it is now also possible to integrate AS-Interface in the overall overvoltage protection concept of a plant or machine.

The module has the same design and degree of protection (IP67) as the AS-Interface K45 compact modules. It is a passive module and as such does not need its own address on the AS-Interface network. The module can be used to protect the AS-Interface cable and the cable for the auxiliary voltage from overvoltage. Overvoltages are discharged through a ground cable with a green/yellow oil-proof outer sheath. This cable is fixed in the module and must be connected with low resistance to the system's ground.

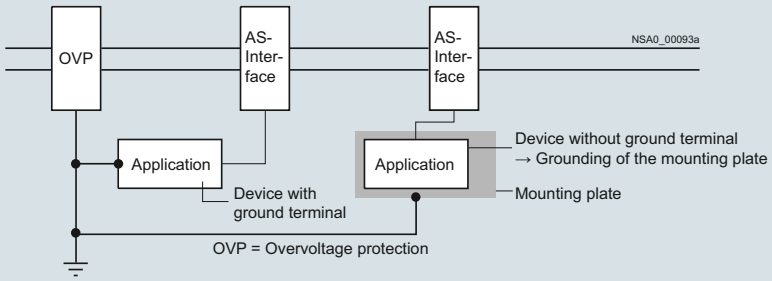
Rated discharge current I_{sn}

The rated discharge current is the peak value of a surge current of the form 8/20 µs (microseconds), for which the protection module is designed in accordance with a specified test program. With an 8/20 waveform, 100% of the value is achieved after 8 µs and 50% after 20 µs.

Protection level U_p

The protection level of a protection module is the highest momentary value of the voltage at the terminals, established in individual tests and characterizes the capability of a protection module to limit overvoltages to a residual level.

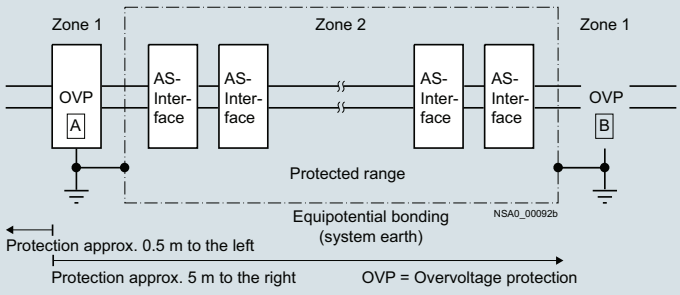
Configuration guidelines



The grounding of protection modules and the units to be protected must be effected through a shared grounding point.

If insulated devices are protected, their mounts must be included in the grounding points.

Sample application



Selection and ordering data

Version	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
 **AS-Interface overvoltage protection module** Module does not require an AS-i address Delivery includes mounting plate (for wall and standard rail mounting)	5	**3RK1901-1GA01**		1	1 unit	42C

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Overview

AS-Interface power supply unit for 3 A

More information

Operating instructions for AS-i power supply units, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/21489904 and https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/22317836

AS-Interface power supply units feed 30 V DC into the AS-Interface cable and supply the AS-Interface components. They include power-optimized data decoupling for the separation of communication signals and supply voltage. As the result, AS-Interface is able to convey both data and power along a single line. The power supply units are resistant to overload and short circuits.

Dimensions

AS-Interface power supply units have compact dimensions in widths of 50/70/120 mm. No distances from other devices need to be observed when mounting the power supply units.

Features

- Higher rating: The power supply units deliver currents of 2.6 to 8 A.
- Integrated data decoupling: As the result, AS-Interface is able to convey both data and power along a single line.
- Integrated ground-fault detection: The power supply units perform the reliable detection and signaling of ground faults according to IEC 60204-1. The AS-Interface voltage can be disconnected automatically in the event of a ground fault.
- Integrated overload detection: An output overload is detected and reported over a diagnostics LED.
- Diagnostics memory: Any ground faults or overloads on the output side are stored in a diagnostics memory until the device is RESET.
- Remote RESET and remote signaling: Using relay contacts, a ground fault can be signaled and evaluated by a central controller and/or indicator light.
- Diagnostics LEDs: Three different LEDs indicate the status of the AS-Interface power supply locally at the power supply unit.
- Ultra-wide input range/two-phase connection: The ultra-wide input range of 120 to 500 V of the 8 A version means that the supply units can be used in virtually any network worldwide. In addition, this version dispenses with the need for an N conductor as the device can be connected directly between 2 phases of a network.
- Operation with 24 V DC: The 3 A power supply unit is also available as a version with a 24 V DC input. This power supply unit is suitable for use in battery-powered systems or in systems with UPS (uninterruptible power supply).
- Removable terminal blocks with spring-loaded terminals: For easy exchanging of devices, each power supply unit has three removable terminal blocks: for the input side, for the output side and for Signal/RESET connections.

Benefits

- Complete solution for supplying AS-Interface networks while making full use of the maximum possible cable length per AS-i segment
- Only AS-i masters and AS-i slaves need to be connected to the AS-Interface cable in order to operate AS-Interface
- Compact, space-saving dimensions
- Reliable power supply even for large numbers of AS-Interface modules with a high power requirement
- Integrated ground-fault and overload detection saves the need for additional components and enhances safety
- Fast fault detection and reduced downtimes thanks to diagnostics memory, remote signaling and remote RESET
- Reduced downtimes as the result of removable terminal blocks which enable the fast exchanging of devices
- Ultra-wide input range of the 8 A version permits single-phase and two-phase operation and removes the need for an N conductor
- Can be used world-wide thanks to, for example, UL/CSA approval (UL 508)
- With the 2.6 A version, the output power is restricted to max. 100 W for use in Class 2 circuits in accordance with NEC (National Electrical Code)

Selection and ordering data

3RX9501-0BA00

3RX9503-0BA00

AS-Interface power supply units, IP20

- AS-i single output 30 V DC
- With integrated ground-fault detection
- Ambient temperature during operation -10 ... +70 °C
- 2.6 A version with output power restricted to max. 100 W (for Class 2 circuits in accordance with NEC)
- Dimensions:
  Width: 50 mm (2.6 A/3 A), 70 mm (5 A), 120 mm (8 A);
  Height: 125 mm;
  Depth: 125 mm

Output current	Input voltage	SD	Spring-loaded terminals Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		d					
3 A	120/230 V AC (selectable)	▶	**3RX9501-0BA00**		1	1 unit	42C
5 A	120/230 V AC (selectable)	▶	**3RX9502-0BA00**		1	1 unit	42C
8 A	120/230 ... 500 V AC (selectable)	▶	**3RX9503-0BA00**		1	1 unit	42C
For special applications							
3 A	24 V DC	▶	**3RX9501-1BA00**		1	1 unit	42C
2.6 A/max. 100 W	120/230 V AC (selectable)	2	**3RX9501-2BA00**		1	1 unit	42C

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Overview

PSN130S 30 V power supply units for 3 A, 4 A and 8 A

More information

For operating instructions and other technical information, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/64364000 and https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/44030789

The PSN130S 30 V power supplies feed 30 V DC into the AS-Interface cable and supply the AS-Interface components, but do not include data decoupling. Data decoupling modules are needed in addition therefore to separate communication signals and control supply voltage, see page 2/77 or 2/79.

The power supply units are resistant to overload and short circuits.

Dimensions

The 30 V power supply units have compact dimensions with widths of 50 and 70 mm. No distances from other devices need to be observed when mounting the power supply units.

Features

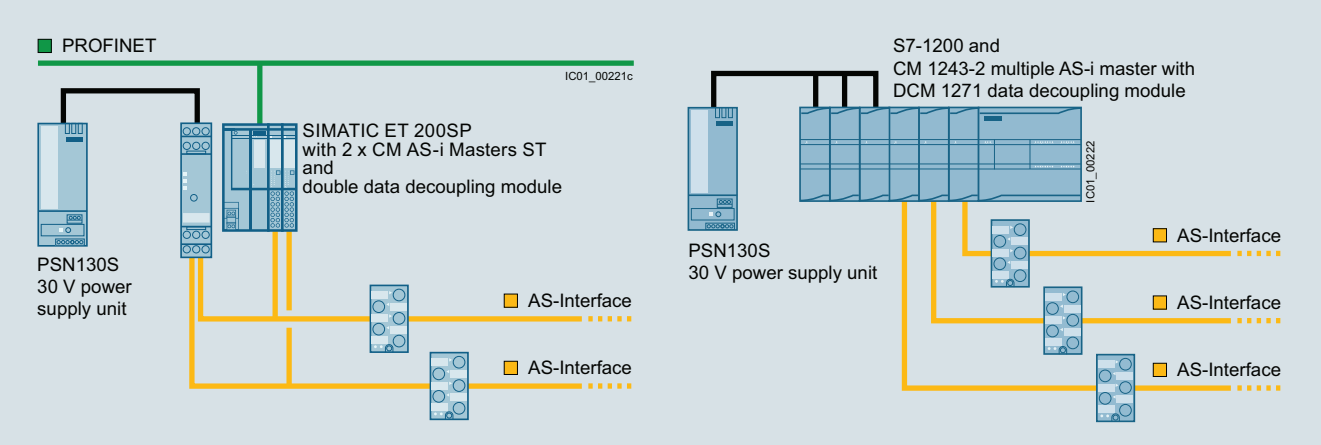
- Primary clocked power supply units for connection to a single-phase AC network
- Power for currents of 3 A, 4 A and 8 A
- The output voltage is floating, and resistant to short-circuits and no-load operation. If there is an overload, the output voltage is reduced or cut-off. After a short-circuit or overload, the devices start up again automatically.
- In the event of a device fault, the output voltage will be limited to max. 37 V.
- Modular installation devices in degree of protection IP20 and safety class I
- Diagnostics: With an output voltage > 26.5 V DC, the green LED (30V O.K.) is lit and the signaling contact 13-14 is closed.

Benefits

- Low-cost alternative solution for supplying AS-Interface networks while making full use of the maximum possible cable length per AS-i segment
- Cost advantage particularly for multiple networks
- Compact, space-saving dimensions
- Reliable power supply even for large numbers of AS-Interface modules with a high power requirement
- Can be used world-wide thanks to, for example, UL/CSA approval (UL 508)

Application

Configuration examples of AS-Interface networks with a 30 V power supply unit



Configuration of AS-Interface multiple networks with one PSN130S 30 V power supply unit (examples with schematic representation):
Left: Double network based on the S22.5 double data decoupling module and a SIMATIC ET 200SP with two CM AS-i Master ST modules
Right: Triple network based on the SIMATIC S7-1200 with DCM 1271 data decoupling modules and CM 1243-2 communication processors

30 V power supply units

Technical specifications

PSN130S 30 V DC power supply unit		3 A	4 A	8 A
Input data				
• Input voltage, rated value U_e	V AC	120/230 V, single-phase, automatic selection		
• Range of input voltage	V AC	85 ... 132/174 ... 264		
• Mains frequency	Hz	50/60		
• Power consumption at full load, typ.	W	103	139	270
Output data				
• Output voltage, rated value U_a	V DC	30		
• Residual ripple	mV_{pp}	< 150		
• Output current, rated value at -20 ... +60 °C	A	3	4	8
• Max. output current at +60 ... +70 °C	A	3	3	4
Degree of efficiency in rated conditions				
• Degree of efficiency	%	87	88	90
• Power loss, typ.	W	12	17	25
Protection and monitoring				
• Output overvoltage protection	V	< 37		
• Current limiting, typ.	A	4	5.5	11
Safety				
• Primary/secondary electrical separation		Output voltage PELV/SELV according to IEC 60950 and EN 50178		
• Protection class		I		
• Degree of protection		IP20		

PSN130S 30 V DC power supply unit		3 A	4 A	8 A
Approvals				
• UL		UL 508/CSA 22.2		
• Pollution degree		IEC 60950		
• Overvoltage category and electrical separation		EN 50178 and IEC 61558		
EMC				
• Emitted interference (class B)		IEC 61000-6-3		
• Line harmonics limit		IEC 61000-3-2		
• Interference immunity		IEC 61000-6-2		
Operating data				
Ambient temperature				
• Operation	°C	-20 ... +70		
• Transport/storage	°C	-40 ... +85		
Pollution degree		2		
Humidity class		Climate class according to DIN 50010, relative air humidity max. 100%, without condensation		
Dimensions and weight				
• Width	mm	50	50	70
• Height x depth	mm	125 x 126.5		
• Weight	kg	0.4	0.4	0.7

Selection and ordering data

	Version	Output current	Input voltage	SD d	Screw terminals Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	PSN130S 30 V DC power supply unit (without AS-i data decoupling) • Output voltage 30 V DC • Dimensions: Width: 50 mm (3 A/4 A); 70 mm (8 A); Height: 125 mm; Depth: 126.5 mm								
 3RX9511-0AA00		3 A	120/230 V AC (automatic selection)	2	**3RX9511-0AA00**		1	1 unit	42C
 3RX9512-0AA00		4 A	120/230 V AC (automatic selection)	2	**3RX9512-0AA00**		1	1 unit	42C
 3RX9513-0AA00		8 A	120/230 V AC (automatic selection)	2	**3RX9513-0AA00**		1	1 unit	42C

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Overview

AS-Interface S22.5 double data decoupling module:
Screw terminal version (picture left),
Spring-loaded terminal version (picture right)

More information

Operating instructions, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/44030789

More information on AS-i Power24V, see System Manual "AS-Interface", https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/26250840

With the aid of the S22.5 data decoupling module, the AS-Interface network can also be supplied with 24 V DC or 30 V DC from a standard power supply unit and the transmission of data and power can be realized along one cable.

The combination of data decoupling modules and standard power supply units is therefore a cost-efficient alternative to the service-proven AS-Interface power supply units.

The quality of the data signals and the reliable operation of the AS-i network are not negatively affected as the result.

Features of the S22.5 data decoupling unit

- Degree of protection IP20
- Narrow design: 22.5 mm wide
- Version with screw or spring-loaded terminals
- Versions for single and double data decoupling
- Supply of several AS-i networks with a single power supply unit
- Operation with 24 V DC or 30 V DC, grounded or non-grounded
- Adjustable current limiting up to 2 x 4 A
- Integrated ground-fault detection with fault storage, display can optionally be switched off
- Diagnostics LEDs and signaling contacts
- RESET by button or remote RESET

Ground-fault detection

The integrated ground-fault detection works with a grounded and non-grounded supply: The connection of negative pole and ground (upstream from the data decoupling module) customary with 24 V DC power supplies is permitted. A ground fault to the negative or positive pole on the AS-Interface network (downstream from the data decoupling module) is detected and stored as a fault and will be signaled using LEDs and a relay contact.

Using the ground-fault detection in the AS-i master is recommended for non-grounded supply. In this case, the ground-fault indicator can be deactivated in the data decoupling unit to avoid any unwanted LED messages.

Benefits

- Compatible expansion of the AS-Interface system
- An existing standard power supply unit with 24 V DC or 30 V DC can be used for supplying AS-i networks
- The AS-Interface system can also be used in tightly budgeted applications because no AS-Interface power supply unit needs to be purchased
- Applications benefit in addition from the advantages of a modern bus system:
  - High level of standardization
  - Additional diagnostics and maintenance information
  - Faster commissioning
- Easy and cost-efficient design of single and multiple networks is possible

Application

The AS-Interface data decoupling module is designed for AS-Interface networks with 30 V or 24 V supply (AS-i Power24V).

Operation of an AS-i network with the data decoupling module and a 30 V standard power supply unit is technically equivalent to the use of an AS-Interface power supply unit and offers the service-proven features of AS-Interface for all applications.

AS-Interface Power24V uses a 24 V power supply unit in conjunction with a data decoupling module and is particularly suitable for:

- Compact machines using AS-Interface input/output modules
- Applications in the control cabinet for AS-Interface integration of SIRIUS 3RT2 contactors using 3RA27 function modules

When using the double data decoupling module or other data decoupling units, several AS-Interface networks can be operated with a single power supply unit. This results in an additional cost advantage.

Note:

The power supply units must comply with the PELV (Protective Extra Low Voltage) or SELV (Safety Extra Low Voltage) standards, have a residual ripple of < 250 mV_{pp}, and in the event of a fault must limit the output voltage to a maximum of 40 V.

We recommend

- SITOP power supplies, see page 15/1 or Catalog KT10.1, https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109745655
- PSN130S 30 V power supply units, see page 2/75

Note on AS-i Power24V:

The length of an AS-i Power24V network is restricted to 50 m in order to limit the voltage drop along the cable.

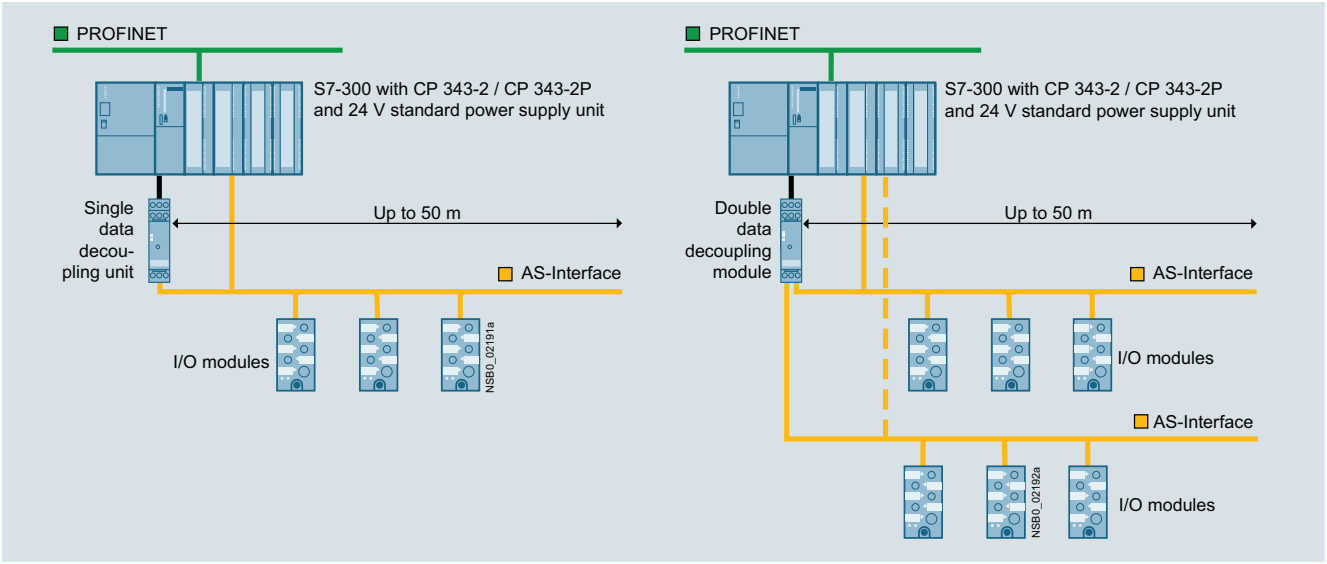
AS-i masters, AS-i slaves and the sensors and actuators supplied through the AS-i cable must be designed for the reduced voltage. Sensors and actuators for the standard voltage range of 10 to 30 V can be supplied with sufficient voltage.

Please also observe the requirements specified in "Extension of AS-i Power24V" for implementation of AS-i Power24V, see page 2/21.

For more information on AS-i Power24V, see "AS-Interface System Manual", https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/26250840.

S22.5 data decoupling modules

Construction of an AS-i Power24V network with an AS-Interface S22.5 data decoupling module



Left: single network, right: Multiple network

Selection and ordering data

	Version	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
 3RK1901-1DE12-1AA0	**S22.5 data decoupling modules** With screw terminals, removable terminals, width 22.5 mm, height 101 mm, depth 115 mm		**Screw terminals**				
	• Single data decoupling module, 1 x 4 A	2	**3RK1901-1DE12-1AA0**		1	1 unit	42C
	• Double data decoupling module, 2 x 4 A	2	**3RK1901-1DE22-1AA0**		1	1 unit	42C
 3RK1901-1DG12-1AA0	**S22.5 data decoupling modules** With spring-loaded terminals, removable terminals, width 22.5 mm, height 105 mm, depth 115 mm		**Spring-loaded terminals**				
	• Single data decoupling module, 1 x 4 A	►	**3RK1901-1DG12-1AA0**		1	1 unit	42C
	• Double data decoupling module, 2 x 4 A	►	**3RK1901-1DG22-1AA0**		1	1 unit	42C

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Overview

DCM 1271 data decoupling module for SIMATIC S7-1200

More information

Equipment Manual AS-i Master CM 1243-2 and AS-i Data Decoupling Unit DCM 1271 for SIMATIC S7-1200, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/57358958

More information on AS-i Power24V, see System Manual "AS-Interface", https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/26250840

With the aid of the DCM 1271 data decoupling module, the AS-Interface network can also be supplied with 24 V DC or 30 V DC from a standard power supply unit and the transmission of data and power can be realized along one cable.

The DCM 1271 data decoupling module has the same enclosure design as the S7-1200 module and is therefore ideal for combining with the CM 1243-2 AS-i master.

The DCM 1271 data decoupling module has no connection to the backplane bus of the SIMATIC S7-1200 and is not counted as a communication module when calculating the maximum configuration.

Features of the DCM 1271 data decoupling module

- Design: S7-1200, 30 mm wide, degree of protection IP20
- Detachable terminals (scope of supply)
- Single data decoupling
- Supply of several AS-i networks with a single power supply unit
- Operation with 24 V DC or 30 V DC, grounded or non-grounded
- Current limiting at 4 A
- Integrated ground-fault detection
- Diagnostics LEDs for ground faults and overloads
- Signaling contacts for ground-fault detection

Ground-fault detection

The integrated ground-fault detection works with a grounded and non-grounded supply: The connection of negative pole and ground (upstream from the data decoupling module) customary with 24 V DC power supplies is permitted. A ground fault to the negative or positive pole on the AS-Interface network (downstream of the data decoupling module) is identified and signaled via LED and a transistor output.

Benefits

- An existing standard power supply unit with 24 V DC or 30 V DC can be used for supplying AS-i networks
- The AS-Interface system can also be used in tightly budgeted applications because no AS-Interface power supply unit needs to be purchased
- Applications benefit in addition from the advantages of a modern bus system:
  - High level of standardization
  - Additional diagnostics and maintenance information
  - Faster commissioning

Application

The AS-Interface data decoupling module is designed for AS-Interface networks with 30 V or 24 V supply (AS-i Power24V).

Operation of an AS-i network with the data decoupling module and a 30 V standard power supply unit is technically equivalent to the use of an AS-Interface power supply unit and offers the service-proven features of AS-Interface for all applications.

AS-i Power24V uses a 24 V power supply unit in conjunction with a data decoupling module and is particularly suitable for

- Compact machines using AS-Interface input/output modules
- Applications in the control cabinet for AS-Interface integration of SIRIUS 3RT2 contactors using 3RA27 function modules

Note:

The power supply units must comply with the PELV (Protective Extra Low Voltage) or SELV (Safety Extra Low Voltage) standards, have a residual ripple of < 250 mV_{pp}, and in the event of a fault must limit the output voltage to a maximum of 40 V.

We recommend

- SITOP power supplies, see page 15/1 or Catalog KT10.1, https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109745655
- PSN130S 30 V power supply units, see page 2/75

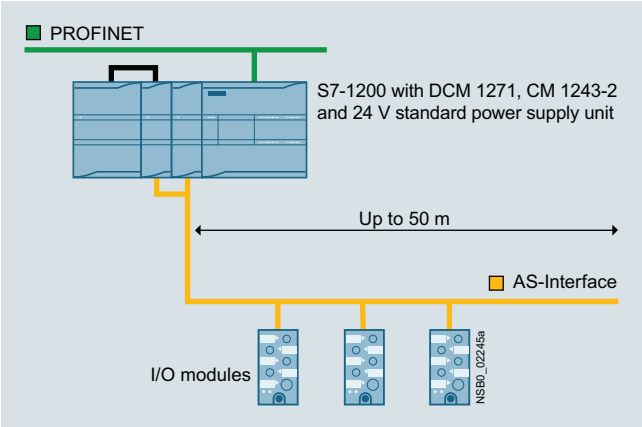
Note on AS-i Power24V:

The length of an AS-i Power24V network is restricted to 50 m in order to limit the voltage drop along the cable.

AS-i masters, AS-i slaves and the sensors and actuators supplied through the AS-i cable must be designed for the reduced voltage. Sensors and actuators for the standard voltage range of 10 to 30 V can be supplied with sufficient voltage.

Please also observe the requirements specified in "AS-i Power24V" for the operation of AS-i Power24V, see page 2/21.

For more information on AS-i Power24V, see System Manual "AS-Interface", https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/26250840.



Configuration of an AS-i Power24V network with DCM 1271 AS-Interface data decoupling unit

Selection and ordering data

	Version	SD	Screw terminals	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		d	Article No. / Price per PU			
 3RK7271-1AA30-0AA0	**DCM 1271 data decoupling module** • With screw terminals, removable terminals (included in the scope of supply) • Max. current: 1 x 4 A • Dimensions (W × H × D/mm): 30 × 100 × 75	2	**3RK7271-1AA30-0AA0**	1	1 unit	42C

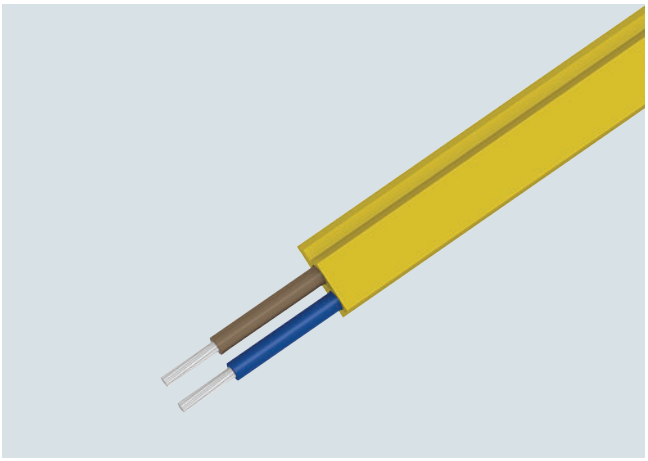
Accessories

	Version	SD	Screw terminals	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		d	Article No. / Price per PU			
	Screw terminals (replacement)					
	• 5-pole For CM 1234-2 AS-i master and AS-i DCM 1271 data decoupling module	5	**3RK1901-3MA00**	1	1 unit	42C
	• 3-pole For AS-i DCM 1271 data decoupling module for connecting the power supply unit	5	**3RK1901-3MB00**	1	1 unit	42C
 3RK7243-2AA30-0XB0	**CM 1243-2 communication module** • AS-Interface masters for SIMATIC S7-1200 • Corresponds to AS-Interface specification V3.0 • With screw terminals, removable terminals (included in the scope of supply) • Dimensions (W × H × D/mm): 30 × 100 × 75 See also from page 2/28 onwards	2	**3RK7243-2AA30-0XB0**	1	1 unit	42C

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

AS-Interface shaped cable

Overview



AS-Interface shaped cable

The actuator-sensor interface – the networking system used for the lowest field area – is characterized by very easy mounting and installation. A new connection method was developed specially for AS-Interface.

The stations are connected using the AS-Interface cable. This two-wire AS-Interface shaped cable has a trapezoidal shape, thus ruling out polarity reversal.

Connection is effected by the insulation piercing method. In other words, male contacts pierce the shaped AS-Interface cable and make reliable contact with the two wires. Cutting to length and stripping are superfluous. Consequently, AS-Interface stations (e.g. I/O modules, intelligent devices) can be connected in the shortest possible time and exchanging devices is quick.

To enable use in the most varied ambient conditions (e.g. in an oily environment), the AS-Interface cable is available in different materials (rubber, TPE, PUR).

For special applications it is also possible to use an unshielded standard round cable H05VV-F 2 x 1.5 mm^2 according to AS-i specification. With AS-Interface, data and energy for the sensors (e.g. proximity switches) and actuators (e.g. indicator lights) are transmitted over the yellow AS-Interface cable.

The black AS-Interface cable must be used for actuators with a 24 V DC supply (e.g. solenoid valves) and a high power requirement.

Suitable for operation in tow chains

The use of the AS-Interface shaped cables with TPE and PUR outer sheath was checked in a tow chain test with the following conditions:

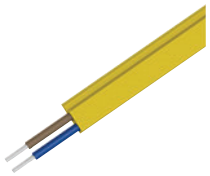
Chain length	m	6
Travel	m	10
Bending radius	mm	75
Travel speed	m/s	4
Acceleration	m/s^2	4
Number of cycles		10 million
Duration of test		approx. 3 years (11 000 cycles per day)

After termination of the 10 million cycles only slight wear was visible due to the lugs of the tow chain. No damage to the cores and core insulation could be detected.

Note:

When using a tow chain, the cables must be installed in such a way that they are not subject to tensile forces. On no account may the cables be twisted, but they must be routed flat through the tow chain.

Selection and ordering data



3RX90..-0AA00

Version			SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
			d					
AS-Interface shaped cables								
Material	Color	Quantity						
Rubber	Yellow (AS-Interface)	100 m roll	2	**3RX9010-0AA00**		1	1 unit	42C
	Yellow (AS-Interface)	1 km drum	5	**3RX9012-0AA00**		1	1 unit	42C
	Black (24 V DC)	100 m roll	2	**3RX9020-0AA00**		1	1 unit	42C
	Black (24 V DC)	1 km drum	5	**3RX9022-0AA00**		1	1 unit	42C
TPE	Yellow (AS-Interface)	100 m roll	2	**3RX9013-0AA00**		1	1 unit	42C
	Yellow (AS-Interface)	1 km drum	5	**3RX9014-0AA00**		1	1 unit	42C
	Black (24 V DC)	100 m roll	2	**3RX9023-0AA00**		1	1 unit	42C
	Black (24 V DC)	1 km drum	5	**3RX9024-0AA00**		1	1 unit	42C
TPE special version according to UL Class 2	Yellow (AS-Interface)	100 m roll	5	**3RX9017-0AA00**		1	1 unit	42C
	Black (24 V DC)	100 m roll	5	**3RX9027-0AA00**		1	1 unit	42C
PUR	Yellow (AS-Interface)	100 m roll	2	**3RX9015-0AA00**		1	1 unit	42C
	Yellow (AS-Interface)	1 km drum	5	**3RX9016-0AA00**		1	1 unit	42C
	Black (24 V DC)	100 m roll	2	**3RX9025-0AA00**		1	1 unit	42C
	Black (24 V DC)	1 km drum	5	**3RX9026-0AA00**		1	1 unit	42C

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

Overview

AS-Interface repeater

The AS-Interface repeater is used to extend the AS-Interface cable.

- In its basic version, an AS-i network comprises one segment with a maximum cable length of 100 m. An extension plug (see page 2/84) can be used to increase the cable length for a segment to a maximum of 200 m.
- If this is insufficient, however, you can use one or more repeaters
- A repeater adds an extra segment to an existing segment. The extra segment can have a cable length of up to 100 m (without extension plug) or up to 200 m (with an extension plug in the extra segment)
- Each segment requires a separate AS-i power supply unit
- Electrical separation of the two AS-Interface shaped cable lines
- Slaves can be used on both sides of the repeater
- The additional power supply can increase the current infeed for slaves/sensors and lower the voltage drop on the AS-i cable
- Separate display of the correct AS-Interface voltage for each segment
- Installed in K45 module enclosure IP67 with mounting plate
- Easy mounting

Benefits

- More possibilities of use and greater freedom for plant planning through extension of the AS-Interface network
- Reduced downtime and servicing times in the event of a fault thanks to separate display of the correct AS-Interface voltage for each side

Design of an AS-Interface network with repeaters

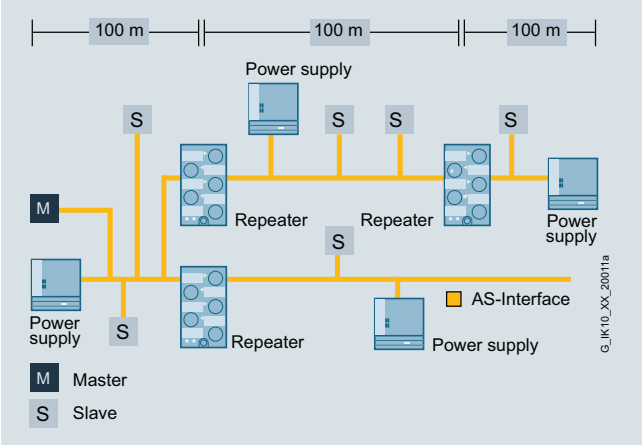
- Parallel switching of several repeaters possible (star configuration)
- Combination of series and parallel switching possible

The following conditions apply:

- When used without an extension plug no more than two repeaters are permitted between AS-i master and slave (repeaters connected in series)
- When used with an extension plug no more than one repeater is permitted between AS-i master and slave

In safety-related applications the following also applies:

- When used without an extension plug, no more than two repeaters are permitted between evaluation unit (e.g. MSS ASIsafe Modular Safety System, F-CM AS-i Safety ST for ET 200SP) and ASIsafe input slave or safe output module.
- When used with an extension plug, no more than one repeater is permitted between the evaluation unit (e.g. MSS ASIsafe Modular Safety System, F-CM AS-i Safety ST for ET 200SP) and ASIsafe input slave or safe output module.



Design of an example AS-Interface network with repeaters (without extension plug)

Note:

The AS-Interface repeater is not suitable for AS-i Power24V networks. It is recommended for use in AS-Interface networks with AS-Interface power supply units (e.g. 3RX9501-0BA00).

Application

The repeater is used to extend the AS-Interface network. In this case there are AS-Interface slaves and one AS-Interface power supply unit on each side of the repeater.

In the case of a line topology with two repeaters and three extension plugs, the maximum possible size of the AS-Interface network is 600 m, see example configuration with extension plug on page 2/84.

Selection and ordering data

	Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		d					
 6GK1210-0SA01	**Repeaters for AS-Interface** For cable extension, scope of supply includes mounting plate (for wall and standard rail mounting), module does not require an AS-i address	5	**6GK1210-0SA01**		1	1 unit	42C

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

Extension plugs

Overview

AS-Interface extension plug compact

With the extension plug it is possible to double the cable length possible in an AS-Interface segment from 100 to 200 m.

Only one power supply unit is needed to supply power to the slaves on the up to 200 m long segment.

The extension plug compact can be installed directly onto an AS-i shaped cable. A separate M12 feeder, as was required for earlier extension plug versions, is no longer required with extension plug compact.

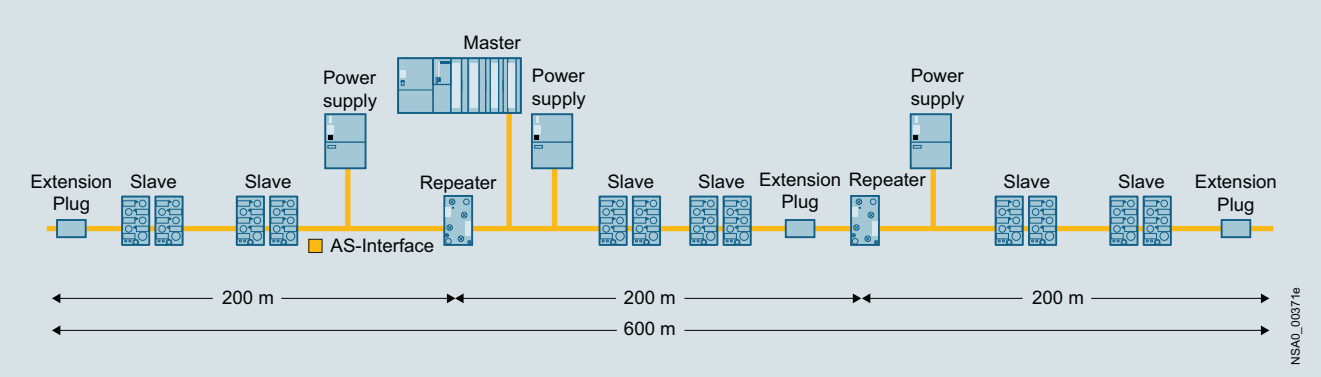
Design of an AS-Interface segment with an extension plug

To construct an AS-Interface segment with a cable length of more than 100 m and up to a maximum of 200 m, the extension plug is installed in a radius of around ± 10 m at the point of the network that is furthest from the power supply unit. The extension plug is not allowed to be used in AS-Interface networks smaller than 100 m. As with all AS-Interface networks, any network structure (line, tree, star) is possible when using the extension plug. Only one extension plug is required per 200 m segment even with a tree or star structure.

Note:

The AS-i bus cable must not terminate in the extension plug compact. The AS-Interface shaped cable can be terminated by means of a cable terminating piece to provide degree of protection IP67 where required, see "Miscellaneous accessories" on page 2/91.

The AS-Interface extension plug is not suitable for AS-i Power24V networks.



Maximum network size with repeaters and extension plug (master at center of network)

Selection and ordering data

Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	d					
AS-Interface extension plug compact • Doubling of the cable length to 200 m per AS-Interface segment • With direct connection to AS-Interface shaped cable • Module does not require an AS-i address	2	**3RK1901-1MX02**		1	1 unit	42C

3RK1901-1MX02

Accessories

Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	d					
Cable terminating piece For sealing of open cable ends (shaped AS-Interface cable) in IP67	►	**3RK1901-1MN00**		1	10 units	42C

3RK1901-1MN00

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Overview

The innovated addressing unit for AS-Interface of the AS-i specification V3.0

The addressing unit is used to assign an address during commissioning to each AS-Interface slave. The device detects a connected slave module or a complete AS-i network and displays the found module in the LCD display. Each address can be individually set using the Up/Down keys. By turning the rotary switch, further commissioning functions are selected intuitively. The innovative device has been adapted to the current AS-i specification V3.0 and can now also handle the I/O data of the latest slaves.

Functionality

- Reading out and adjusting the slave address 0 to 31 or 1A to 31A, 1B to 31B, with automatic addressing aid and prevention of double addresses
- Reading out the slave profile (IO, ID, ID2)
- Reading out and adjusting the ID1 code
- Input/output test when commissioning the slaves: Read input signals and write outputs with all digital and analog slaves according to AS-Interface specification V3.0, including safe input slaves and complex CTT2 slaves
- Measuring the voltage on the AS-Interface cable (measuring range from 2 to 35 V)
- Display of the operational current in case of direct connection of an AS-i slave (measuring range from 0 to 150 mA)
- Storage of complete network configurations (profiles of all slaves) to simplify the addressing
- Adjusting the slave parameters for commissioning
- Reading out the identification and diagnostics of CTT2 slaves
- Reading out the code table of safe input slaves (ASIsafe)

Note:

For operation of the addressing unit on an AS-Interface cable with connected power supply unit, the following applies:
The AS-Interface addressing unit is suitable for standard AS-i networks and AS-i Power24V networks (min. operational voltage on the AS-Interface cable 19 V).

Benefits

- Increased power supply to the slaves to 150 mA
- Better utilization of the battery capacity thanks to improved circuitry
- Support for the current AS-i specification V3.0
- Expanded display for simultaneously displaying input and output states
- Clearly recognizable display of status of digital inputs/outputs in binary format (0/1), optionally also available as hexadecimal values
- Intuitive display of analog data either as decimal, hexadecimal or as a percentage (e.g. 100% corresponds to input/output value 20 mA)
- I/O data of complex slaves (CTT2 profile) can be displayed
- Decoded display of the input data of safe input slaves, including code table
- Simplification of the operating steps when setting the slave address with automatic read back of the set address
- Addressing cable, ready for operation even without screwing in tight into the M12 socket, thus faster availability of the addressing unit
- Proven compact housing with smooth keys and rotary switch
- Connection of standard AS-i networks possible with 30 V as well as Power24V networks
- Complex slaves with high operating currents can be addressed without external supply
- Longer operating time by automatic shutdown after approx. 5 minutes (or approx. 1 minute when data exchange is active) after last operation
- Can be used with all types of digital and analog slaves
- Comprehensive and fast input/output test of plants, even for A/B slaves with 4 DI/4 DQ and current analog modules with an A/B address
- Faster and more reliable commissioning of the AS-Interface modules
- One-hand operation possible, with unique selection of the functions
- Connection via M12 socket (pin 1: ASI+; pin 3: ASI-; pins 2, 4, 5: not used)
- Universal applicability for all AS-i networks

Selection and ordering data

	Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		d					
 3RK1904-2AB02	**AS-Interface addressing unit V3.0** • For AS-Interface modules and sensors and actuators with integrated AS-Interface according to AS-i specification V3.0 • for setting the AS-i address of slaves with standard addresses, and slaves with extended addressing mode (A/B slaves) • With input/output test function and many other commissioning functions • Battery operation with four type AA batteries (IEC LR6, NEDA 15) • Degree of protection IP40 • Dimensions (W x H x D) mm: 84 x 195 x 35 • Scope of supply: - Addressing unit with 4 batteries - Addressing cable, with M12 plug to addressing plug (hollow plug), length 1.5 m	2	**3RK1904-2AB02**		1	1 unit	42C

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

Accessories

	Version	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
 3RK1902-4PB15-3AA0	**Addressing cable, with M12 plug to M12 socket**[1] • For addressing slaves with M12 connection, e.g. K20 or K60R modules or light curtains • Length 1.5 m, 3-pole, 3 x 0.34 mm^2	5	**3RK1902-4PB15-3AA0**		1	1 unit	42D
 3RX9801-0AA00	**AS-Interface M12 3RX feeder** • Transition of AS-Interface cable to a standard round cable • Insulation piercing method for connection of AS-Interface cable • M12 socket for connection of standard round cable • Current carrying capacity up to 2 A	►	**3RX9801-0AA00**		1	1 unit	42C
 3RK1901-2NR10	**AS-Interface M12 3RK feeder** • AS-Interface cable transition without U_{aux}, with M12 socket • Insulation piercing method for connection of AS-Interface cable • M12 socket for connection of standard round cable	2	**3RK1901-2NR10**		1	1 unit	42C
 3RK1902-4HB50-5AA0	**M12 cable plug**[2] • Extruded M12 plug (angled cable feeder 90°), other cable end open • Length: 5 m, 5-pole, color: Black	5	**3RK1902-4HB50-5AA0**		1	1 unit	42D
 3RK1902-4BA00-5AA0	**M12 plug, straight**[2] • For screw fixing, 5-pole screw terminal, max. 0.75 mm^2 • A-coded, max. 4 A	5	**3RK1902-4BA00-5AA0**		1	1 unit	42D
	Addressing cable, with M12 plug to addressing plug (hollow plug)[3] • Included in the scope of supply of the addressing unit • Length 1.5 m		**Z236A**				

1) Not included in scope of supply of the 3RK1904-2AB02 addressing unit.

2) For connecting the addressing unit to an AS-i network via AS-Interface M12 feeder, a connecting cable (M12 plug to M12 connector) must be produced and requires the following wiring:
- M12 cable plug: Pin 1 / core brown ↔ M12 plug: Pin 1
- M12 cable plug: Pin 3 / core blue ↔ M12 plug: Pin 3
- Pin 2, 4, 5 not connected.

3) Can only be ordered from GMC-I Messtechnik GmbH, see "External partners", page 16/15.

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

Overview

AS-Interface analyzer

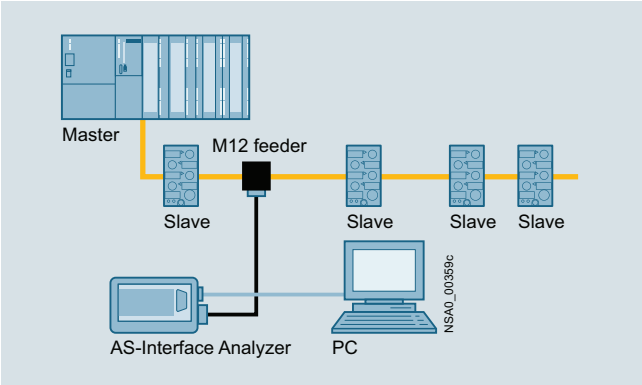
The AS-Interface analyzer is used to test AS-Interface networks.

Installation errors, e.g. loose contacts or EMC interference under extreme loads, can be revealed by this device.

Thanks to the easy-to-use software the user can assess the quality of complete networks even if he lacks detailed specialist knowledge of AS-Interface. In addition it is an easy matter with the AS-Interface analyzer to create test logs from the records produced, thus providing documentation for startups and service assignments.

For advanced AS-Interface users there are trigger functions for detailed diagnostics.

Connection



Connection of AS-Interface analyzer to PC and AS-Interface network

The AS-Interface analyzer follows the communication on the AS-Interface network as a passive station. The unit is supplied simultaneously from the AS-Interface cable.

This analyzer interprets the physical signals on the AS-Interface network and records the communication.

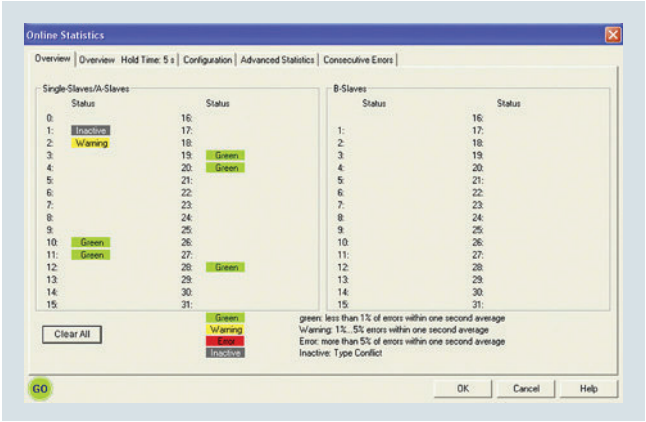
The data thus obtained is transferred through an RS 232 interface to a PC such as a notebook, for evaluation with the supplied diagnostics software.

Benefits

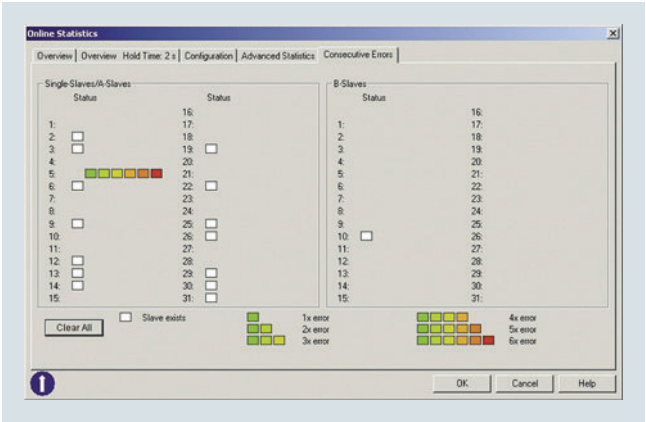
- Simple and user-friendly operation enables diagnostics of AS-Interface networks without help from specialists
- Speedy troubleshooting thanks to intuitive display in statistics mode
- Test logs provide verification of the state and quality of the installation for service and approval
- Recorded logs facilitate remote diagnostics by Technical Support
- Comprehensive trigger functions enable exact analysis
- Process data can be monitored online

Application

Online statistics



Online statistics, overview



Online statistics, details, e.g. here a fault on slave 5

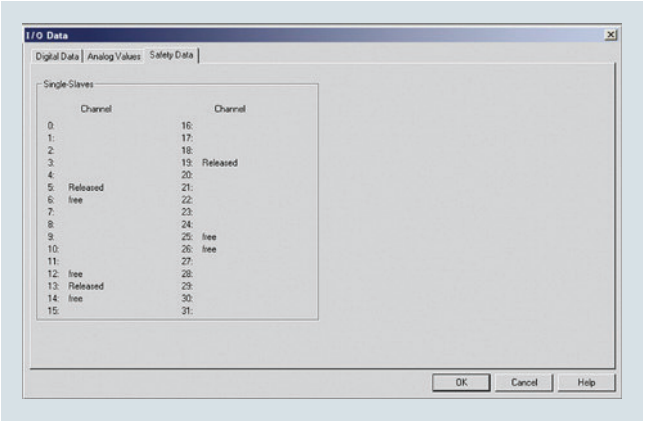
This mode provides a quick overview of the existing AS-Interface system. The error rates are displayed per slave in a traffic-light function (green, yellow, red).

The bus configuration and the currently transmitted data of the slaves are shown in a well arranged presentation.

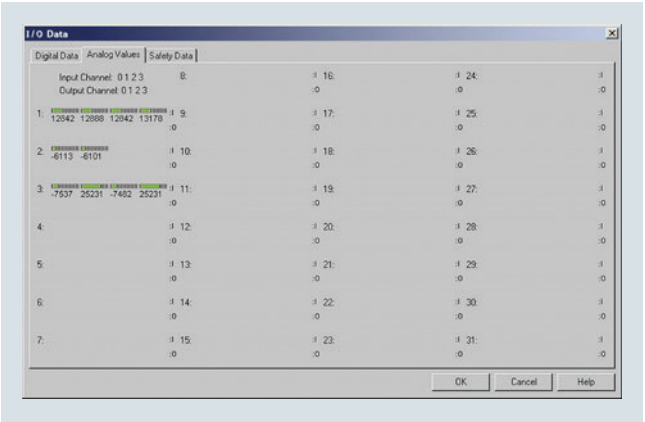
With the expanded statistics function, it is possible to determine the error rates as the number of transmitted or faulty bus message frames.

The bundle error overview shows in steps how many multiple repetitions of message frames occurred in order to enable a selective and look-ahead assessment of the transmission quality.

Data mode



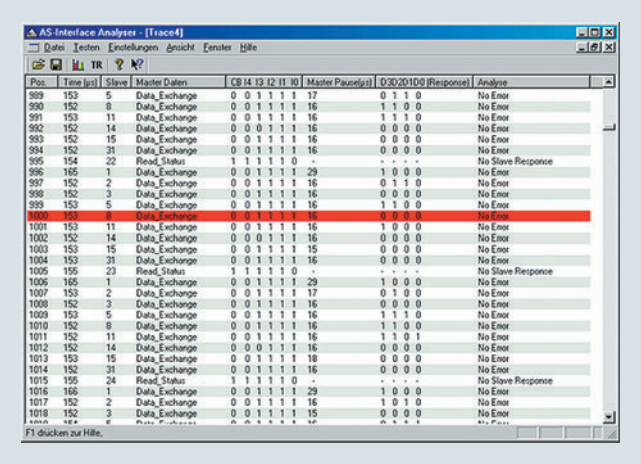
Presentation of the I/O data: Safety data



Presentation of the I/O data: Analog values

In this mode, the analyzer shows not only the digital input/output values but also the current analog values and the input status of the safety slaves.

Trace mode



Presentation of message frames in trace mode

The presentation of message frames in the style of a classic fieldbus analyzer is indispensable for complex troubleshooting. Extensive trigger functions and recording and viewing filters are available for this purpose. An external trigger input and trigger output round off the scope of functions in order to find even the most difficult errors.

For troubleshooting in connection with ASIsafe applications, changes of status in the code tables of safety slaves are identified and assessed.

The AS-i analyzer can be used with an AS-i master in accordance with AS-Interface specification V3.0 or a predecessor version.

The analyzer does not automatically decode the process values for type CTT2 - CTT5 AS-i slaves. As for other slave types, the message frames are recorded and evaluated in the statistics. If required, decoding can also be performed by the user manually.

More information, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109746763.

Test log

Example of a test log

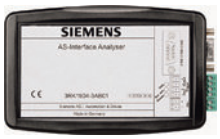
The recorded data of the online statistics are easy to output and document using a test log. Verification of the state of the plant can thus be provided for approvals or service assignments.

The integrated measurement assistant records the bus signals for a variable duration, thereby triggering creation of an automatic test log. A standardized quality test of AS-i plants is thus possible.

Note:

The AS-Interface analyzer is suitable for standard AS-i networks and AS-i Power24V networks (min. operating voltage 20 V).

Selection and ordering data

	Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		d					
 3RK1904-3AB01	**AS-Interface analyzer** • For testing AS-Interface systems • For troubleshooting and service assignments in installations and networks with AS-Interface systems • Dimensions (W x H x D): 145 x 30 x 92 mm • Scope of supply: - AS-Interface analyzer - RS 232 cable for connecting to a PC - USB-to-serial/RS 232 adapter - Screwdriver - Magnetic adhesive tape for fastening the analyzer to metal surfaces - Service case with foam insert, dimensions (W x H x D/mm): approx. 260 x 70 x 200 - Diagnostics software (CD-ROM) for PC with Windows operating system	2	**3RK1904-3AB01**		1	1 unit	42C

Note:

Download the current version of the diagnostics software for PC with Windows operating system, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109750259.

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

Accessories

	Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		d					
 3RX9801-0AA00	**AS-Interface M12 3RX feeder** • Transition of shaped AS-Interface cable to a standard round cable • Insulation piercing method for connection of AS-Interface cable • M12 socket for connection of standard round cable • Current carrying capacity up to 2 A • Degree of protection IP67	►	**3RX9801-0AA00**		1	1 unit	42C
 3RK1901-2NR10	**AS-Interface M12 3RK feeder** • AS-Interface cable transition without U_{aux}, with M12 socket • Insulation piercing method for connection of AS-Interface cable • M12 socket for connection of standard round cable • Max. 4 A • Degree of protection IP67/IP68/IP69K	2	**3RK1901-2NR10**		1	1 unit	42C
 3RK1902-4HB50-5AA0	**M12 cable plugs** • PUR cable, 5-pole • Length 5 m • Color black • Extruded M12 plug (angled cable feeder 90°), other cable end open	5	**3RK1902-4HB50-5AA0**		1	1 unit	42D

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Selection and ordering data

More information

System Manual "AS-Interface", see
https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/26250840

	Version	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
 3RK1901-2NN10	**AS-Interface compact distributors, for AS-Interface flat cable** • Current carrying capacity up to 8 A • Degree of protection IP67/IP68/IP69K	2	**3RK1901-2NN10**		1	1 unit	42C
 3RX9801-0AA00	**AS-Interface M12 3RX feeder** • Degree of protection IP67 • Current carrying capacity up to 2 A						
	For flat cable: AS-i; For: M12 socket; Cable length: --; Cable end in feeder: Available	▶	**3RX9801-0AA00**		1	1 unit	42C
 3RK1901-2NR10	**AS-Interface M12 3RK feeder** • Degree of protection IP67/IP68/IP69K • Current carrying capacity up to 4 A						
 3RK1901-2NR21	For flat cable: AS-i; For: M12 socket; Cable length: --; Cable end in feeder: Not available	2	**3RK1901-2NR10**		1	1 unit	42C
	For flat cable: AS-i; For: M12 cable box; Cable length: 1 m; Cable end in feeder: Not available	2	**3RK1901-2NR11**		1	1 unit	42C
	For flat cable: AS-i; For: M12 cable box; Cable length: 2 m; Cable end in feeder: Not available	2	**3RK1901-2NR12**		1	1 unit	42C
	For flat cable: AS-i/U_{aux}; For: M12 socket; Cable length: --; Cable end in feeder: Not available	2	**3RK1901-2NR20**		1	1 unit	42C
	For flat cable: AS-i/U_{aux}; For: M12 cable box; Cable length: 1 m; Cable end in feeder: Not available	2	**3RK1901-2NR21**		1	1 unit	42C
	For flat cable: AS-i/U_{aux}; For: M12 cable box; Cable length: 2 m; Cable end in feeder: Not available	2	**3RK1901-2NR22**		1	1 unit	42C
 3RK1901-1NR04	**AS-Interface M12 feeders, 4-fold** • Degree of protection IP67 • Current carrying capacity up to 4 A						
	For flat cable: AS-i/U_{aux}; For: 4-fold M12 socket, delivery includes mounting plate (for wall and standard rail mounting); Cable length: --; Cable end in feeder: Not available	2	**3RK1901-1NR04**		1	1 unit	42C
 6ES7194-1KA01-0XA0	**M12 Y-shaped coupler plugs** For connection of two sensors to one M12 socket with Y-assignment	1	**6ES7194-1KA01-0XA0**		1	1 unit	250
 3RK1901-1KA00  3RK1901-1KA01	**AS-Interface sealing caps** For free M12 sockets • M12						
	- Standard version	▶	**3RK1901-1KA00**		100	10 units	42C
	- Tamper proof	2	**3RK1901-1KA01**		100	10 units	42C
 3RK1901-1PN00	• M8 standard version	2	**3RK1901-1PN00**		100	10 units	42C
 3RK1901-1MD00	**AS-Interface M20 seals** • For AS-Interface cable, shaped • For insertion in M20 glands	2	**3RK1901-1MD00**		100	10 units	42C

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Miscellaneous accessories

Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	d					
Cable adapters for flat cables						
Connection of AS-Interface cable to metric gland with insulation piercing method						
• Continuation using standard cable						
- For M16 gland	5	**3RK1901-3QM00**		1	1 unit	42C
- For M20 gland	5	**3RK1901-3QM10**		1	1 unit	42C
• Continuation using pins						
- For M16 gland	10	**3RK1901-3QM01**		1	1 unit	42C
- For M20 gland	5	**3RK1901-3QM11**		1	1 unit	42C
Cable clip for cable adapters	5	**3RK1901-3QA00**		100	10 units	42C
Cable terminating piece	►	**3RK1901-1MN00**		1	10 units	42C
For sealing of open cable ends (shaped AS-Interface cable) in IP67						
Mounting plates						
• K45						
- For wall mounting	►	**3RK1901-2EA00**		1	1 unit	42C
- For standard rail mounting	►	**3RK1901-2DA00**		1	1 unit	42C
• K60, suitable for all K60 compact modules						
- For wall mounting	►	**3RK1901-0CA00**		1	1 unit	42C
- For standard rail mounting	►	**3RK1901-0CB01**		1	1 unit	42C
Sealing set	2	**3RK1902-0AR00**		100	5 units	42D
• For K60 mounting plate and standard distributor						
• Cannot be used for K45 mounting plate						
• One set contains one straight and one shaped seal						
Control cable, assembled at one end						
Angular M12 plug for screw fixing, 4-pole, 4 x 0.34 mm², A-coded, black PUR sheath, max. 4 A						
• Cable length 5 m	5	**3RK1902-4GB50-4AA0**		1	1 unit	42D
M12 socket, angled	5	**3RK1902-4CA00-4AA0**		1	1 unit	42D
For screw fixing, 4-pole screw terminals, max. 0.75 mm², A-coded, max. 4 A						
M12 plugs						
For screw fixing, 5-pole screw terminals, max. 0.75 mm², A-coded, max. 4 A						
• Straight	5	**3RK1902-4BA00-5AA0**		1	1 unit	42D
• Angled	5	**3RK1902-4DA00-5AA0**		1	1 unit	42D
Control cable, assembled at one end						
Angular M12 plug for screw fixing, 5-pole, 5 x 0.34 mm², A-coded, black PUR sheath, max. 4 A						
• Cable length 1.5 m	5	**3RK1902-4HB15-5AA0**		1	1 unit	42D
• Cable length 5 m	5	**3RK1902-4HB50-5AA0**		1	1 unit	42D
• Cable length 10 m	5	**3RK1902-4HC01-5AA0**		1	1 unit	42D
Control cable, assembled at both ends	5	**3RK1902-4PB15-3AA0**		1	1 unit	42D
Straight M12 plug, straight M12 socket, for screw fixing, 3-pole, 3 x 0.34 mm², A-coded, black PUR sheath, max. 4 A						
• Cable length 1.5 m						
• Also for addressing AS-i slaves with M12 bus connection (e.g. K20, K60R compact modules, M200D motor starters)						


3RK1901-3QM00


3RK1901-3QA00


3RK1901-1MN00


3RK1901-2EA00


3RK1901-0CA00


3RK1902-0AR00


3RK1902-4GB50-4AA0


3RK1902-4CA00-4AA0


3RK1902-4BA00-5AA0


3RK1902-4DA00-5AA0


3RK1902-4H...-5AA0

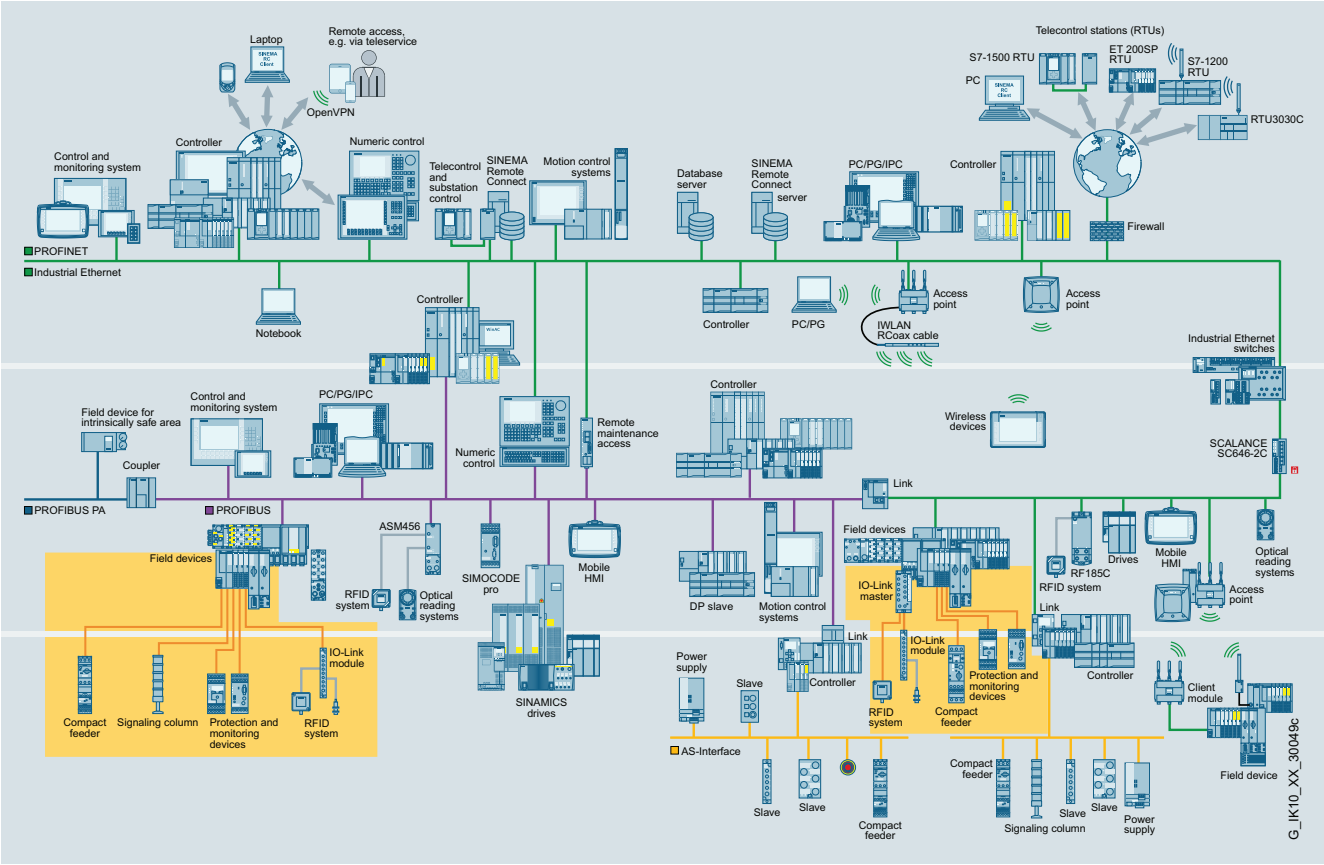

3RK1902-4PB15-3AA0

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Overview

IO-Link is an open communication standard for sensors and actuators – defined by the PROFIBUS User Organization (PNO). IO-Link technology is based on the point-to-point connection of sensors and actuators to the control system.

Parameter and diagnostics data are transmitted in addition to the cyclic operating data for the connected sensors/actuators. The simple, unshielded three-wire cable customary for standard sensors is used for this purpose.



IO-Link in the SIMATIC NET communications landscape

Benefits

Engineering

- Standardized, open system for greater flexibility (non-Siemens IO-Link devices can be integrated in engineering)
- Uniform, transparent configuring and programming through integrated engineering (SIMATIC STEP 7)
- Unassigned SIMATIC function blocks for easy parameterization, diagnostics and read-out of measured values
- Efficient engineering thanks to pre-integration into SIMATIC HMI
- Low error rate in CAD circuit diagram design as a result of reduced control current wiring

Installation and commissioning

- Faster assembly with minimized error rate as a result of reduced control current wiring
- Less space required in the control cabinet
- Low-cost circuitry where there are several feeders by making full use of existing components

Operation and maintenance

- High transparency in the system right down to field level and integration into power management systems
- Reduction in downtimes and maintenance times thanks to system-wide diagnostics and faster fault correction
- Support of predictive maintenance
- Shorter changeover times, even for field devices, by means of parameter and recipe management

Application

IO-Link can be used in the following main applications:

- Easy connection of complex IO-Link sensors/actuators with a large number of parameters and diagnostics data to the control system
- Replacement of sensor boxes for connecting binary sensors with the IO-Link input modules optimized in terms of cabling
- Optimized cable connection of switching devices to the control system
- Simple transmission of energy values from the device to the control system for integration into a user program or power management

In these cases, all the diagnostics data are transmitted to the higher-level control system through IO-Link. The parameter settings can be changed during operation.

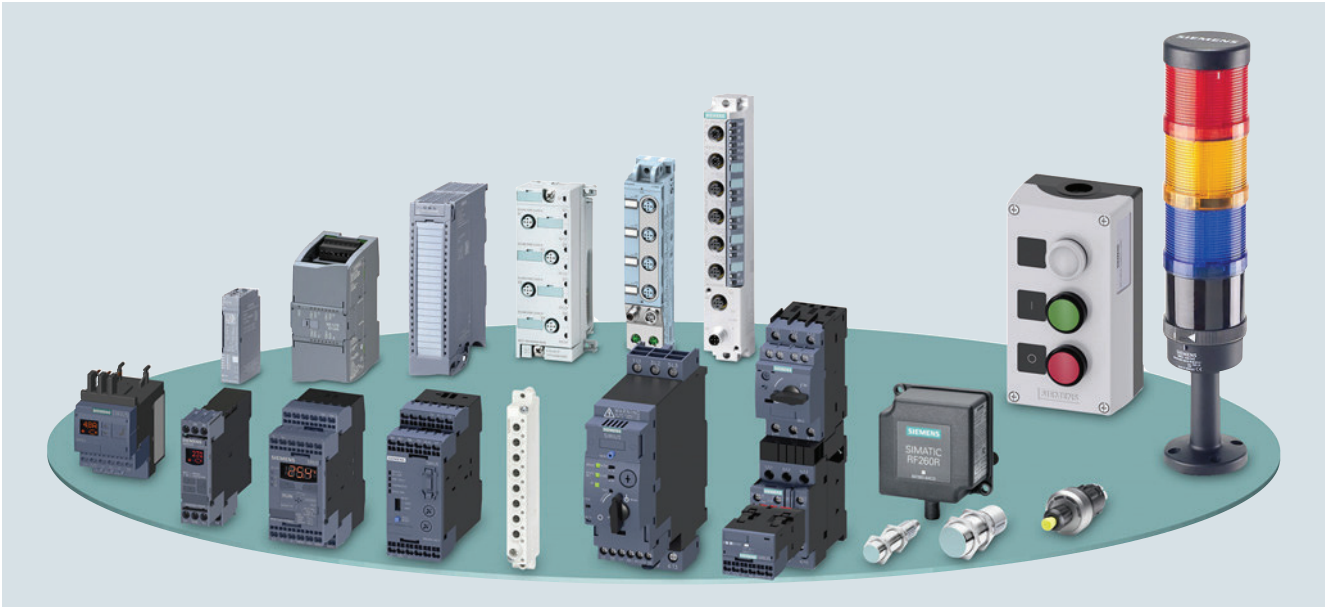
Integration in STEP 7

Integration of the device configuration in the STEP 7 environment guarantees:

- Quick and easy engineering
- Consistent data storage
- Quick localization and rectification of faults

Overview

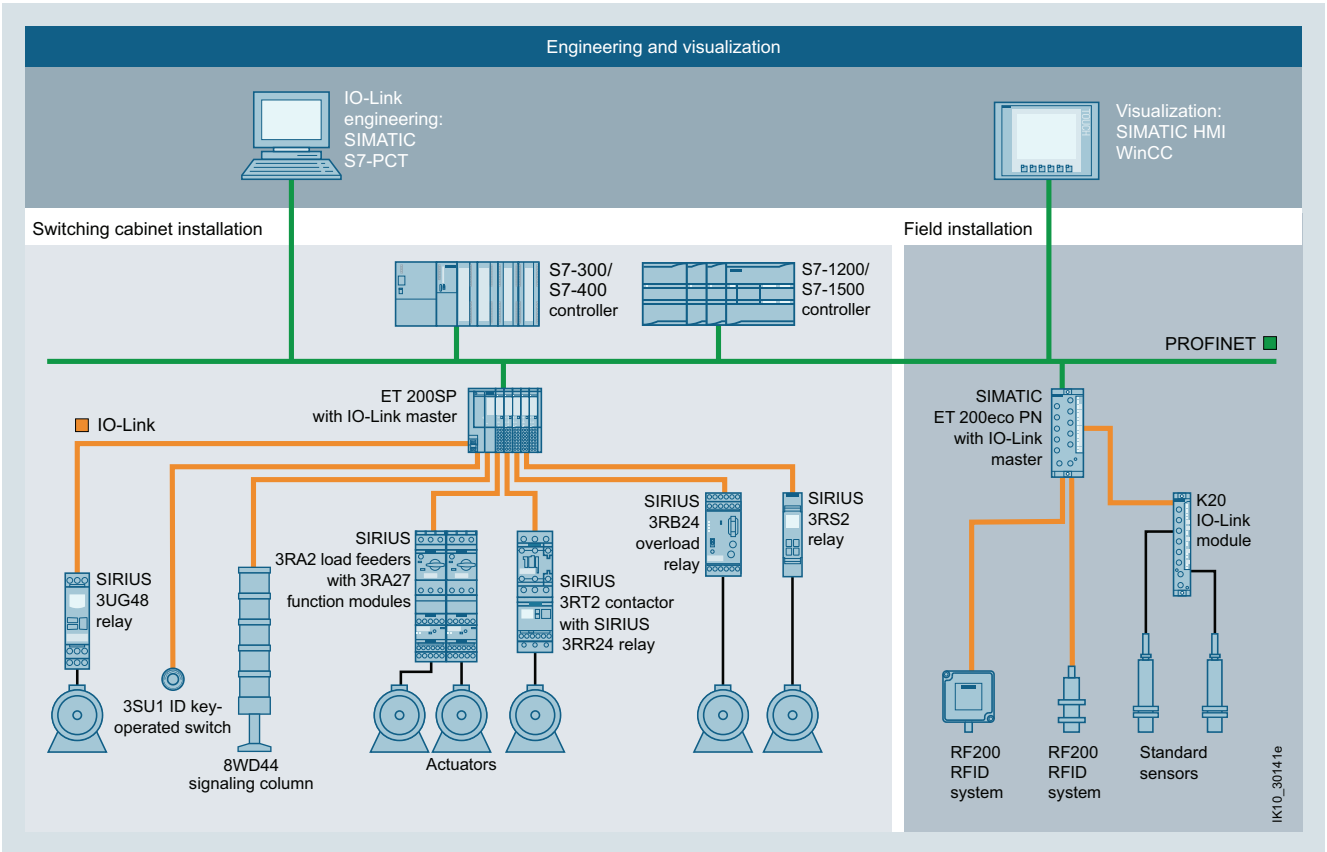
More information	
Homepage, see www.siemens.com/io-link	For important topics at a glance, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109737170



IO-Link product family

To implement communication, a system installation has the following main components:

- An IO-Link master
- One or more IO-Link devices, such as sensors (e.g. RFID systems), actuators or combinations thereof
- A standard 3-wire sensor/actuator cable



Example of a configuration with the system components

IO-Link compatibility

IO-Link ensures compatibility between IO-Link-capable modules and standard modules as follows:

- IO-Link sensors can generally be operated both on IO-Link modules (masters) and standard input modules.
- IO-Link sensors/actuators as well as today's standard sensors/actuators can be used on IO-Link masters.
- If conventional components are used in the IO-Link system, then of course only the standard functions are available at this point.

Analog signals

Another advantage of IO-Link technology is that analog signals are already digitized in the IO-Link sensor itself and are digitally transmitted via IO-Link communication. As the result, faults are prevented and there is no extra cost for cable shielding.

Enhancement with IO-Link input modules

IO-Link compatibility also permits connection of standard sensors/actuators, i.e. conventional sensors/actuators can also be connected to IO-Link. This is particularly cost-effective with the IO-Link input modules, which allow several sensors to be connected at one time via a cable to the controller.

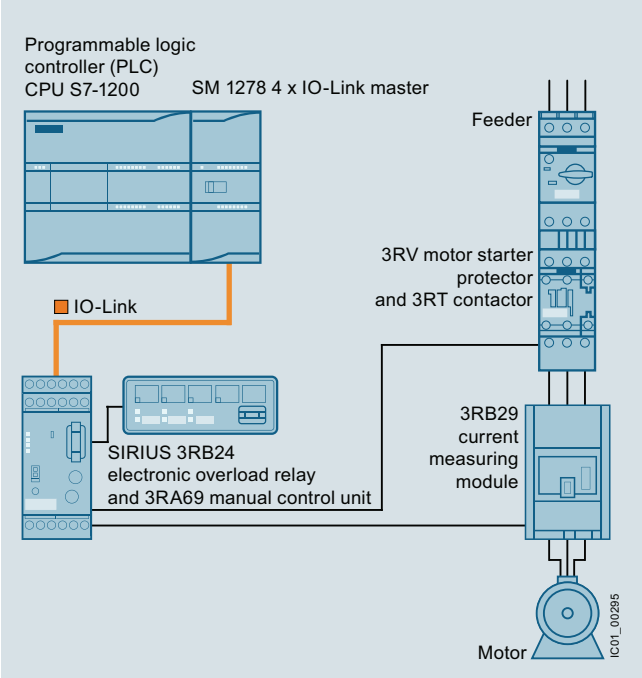
Overload relays

A starter combination, for example, consists of one or more SIRIUS 3RT contactors and one 3RB24 electronic overload relay for IO-Link plus its 3RB29 current measuring module.

3RB24 overload relays with IO-Link are basically designed to provide current-dependent protection for loads against inadmissibly high temperature rises due to overload, phase asymmetry or phase failure.

Direct-on-line starters can, therefore, as shown in the image, be connected to the control system via IO-Link without much wiring. Remote control of connected contactors, current value transmission and immediate remote fault diagnosis are just some examples of the large number of functions that can be implemented with this device.

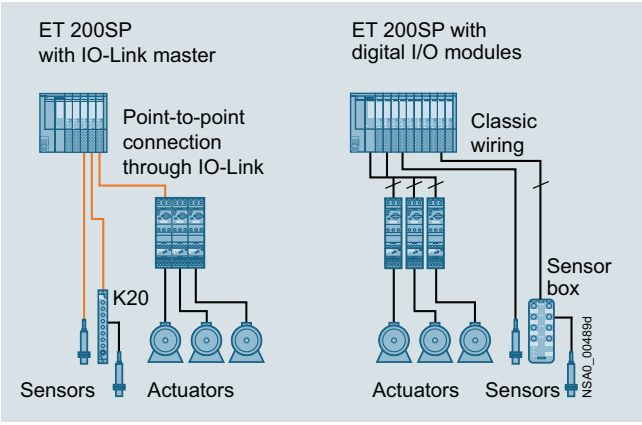
It is also possible to directly address a drive on-site via IO-Link using the optional hand-held device.



Connection of an IO-Link-capable overload relay to a SIMATIC S7-1200 controller

Load feeders and motor starters

Through IO-Link it is possible to control not only sensors but also actuators in the form of load feeders and motor starters.

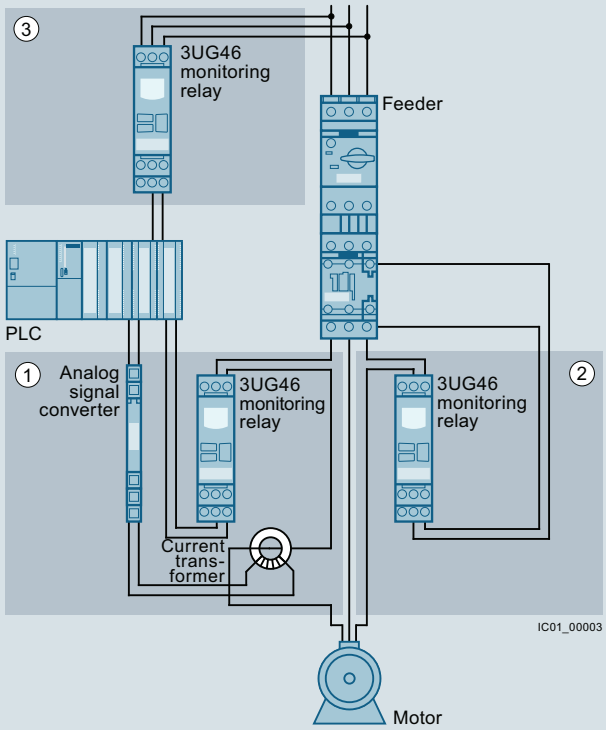


Possibilities for connecting load feeders and motor starters to IO-Link or in the conventional way

System components

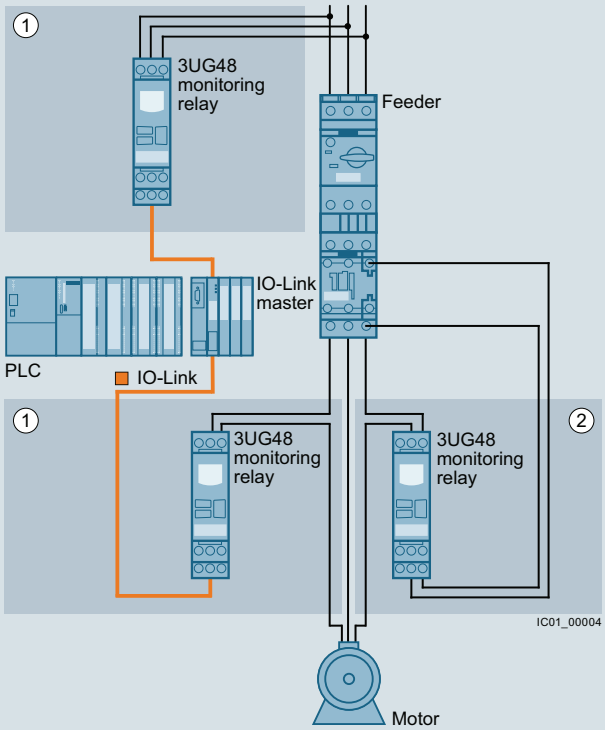
Monitoring relays

By using monitoring relays with IO-Link it is now possible to send data that has already been recorded and evaluated in the devices directly to the controller. This avoids the use of duplicated sensors.



1 Signaling of limit value violation plus measurement data transmission to PLC
2 Autonomous operation without PLC
3 Signaling of limit value violation to PLC

Possibilities for interfacing conventional 3UG46 monitoring relays (in comparison with 3UG48)



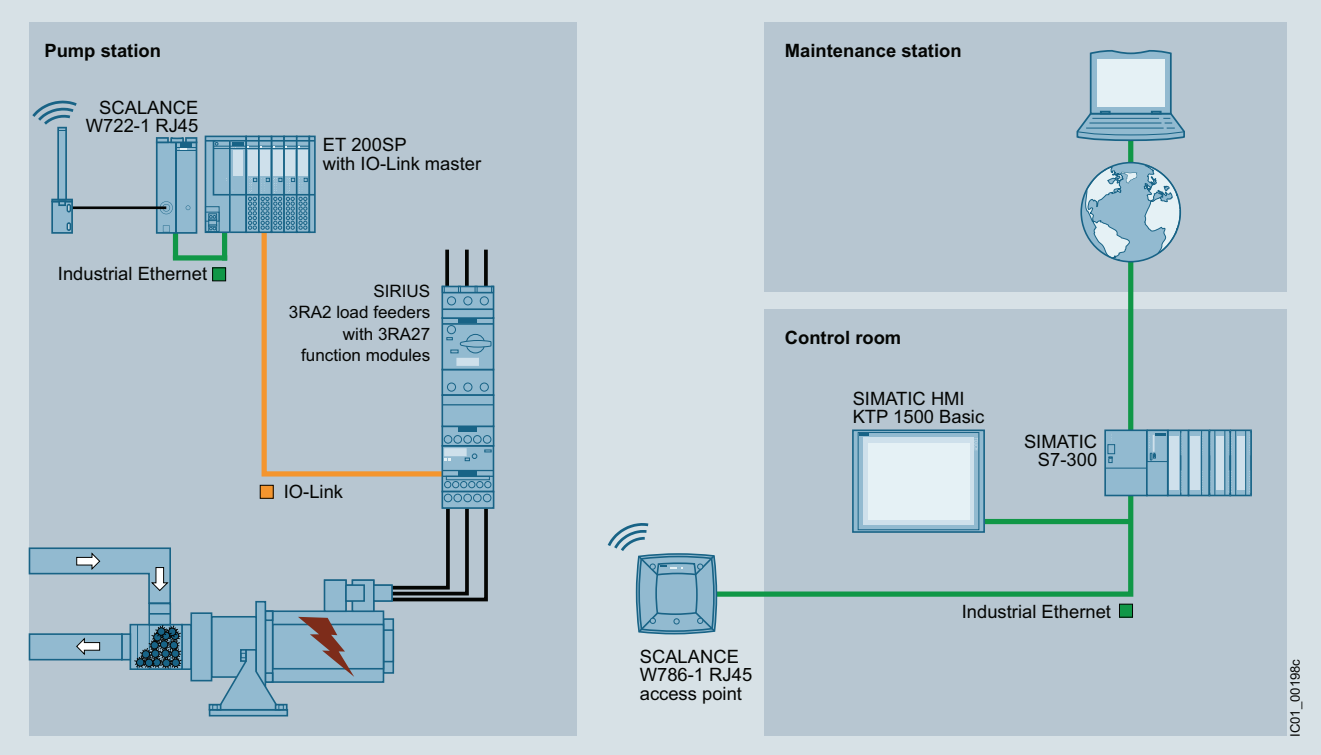
1 Signaling of limit value violation plus measurement data transmission to PLC
2 Autonomous operation without PLC

Possibilities of interfacing 3UG48 monitoring relays for IO-Link

Wireless communication

Using an upstream IWLAN client module, such as SCALANCE W722-1 RJ45, allows IO-Link to be integrated into the PROFINET world via a distributed I/O. Possible uses include acting as an alternative to fault-prone cable carrier or collector wire technology.

The individual diagnostics options offered by the various IO-Link devices provide greater transparency for the production process. Just like the parameter data for a device, these diagnostics data can be evaluated remotely using the possibilities offered by SIMATIC. This supports remote maintenance down to the lowest level in the field.



Wireless communication between Industrial Ethernet and IO-Link components

System components

IO-Link components

IO-Link masters

CM 8xIO-Link for S7-1500

Masters

IO-Link master module for S7-1500

- CM 8xIO-Link communication module, see page 2/101

IO-Link master module for S7-1200

- SM 1278 4xIO-Link signal module, see page 2/102

IO-Link master module for ET 200SP

- CM 4xIO-Link communication module, see page 2/103

IO-Link master module for ET 200pro

- 4 IO-Link HF electronic module, see page 2/104

IO-Link master module for ET 200eco PN

- IO-Link master 4 IO-L + 8DI + 4DO 24 V DC/1.3 A
- IO-Link master 4 IO-L

See page 2/105

IO-Link master module for ET 200AL

- CM IO-Link communication module, see page 2/106

For full product range, see Catalog ST 70.

IO-Link devices

K20 input module

Detection with IO-Link

IO-Link input modules

K20 input module

- 4 inputs, M12 connections
- 8 inputs, standard M8 connections

See page 2/108

SIRIUS 3RA2711 function module for IO-Link

Switching with IO-Link

Contactors and contactor assemblies

SIRIUS 3RT contactors, 3-pole up to 250 kW, see page 3/17 onwards

SIRIUS 3RA23 reversing contactor assemblies, up to 55 kW, see page 3/145 onwards

SIRIUS 3RA24 contactor assemblies for wye-delta starting, up to 90 kW, see page 3/160 onwards

SIRIUS 3RA27 function modules

- For direct-on-line, reversing, and star-delta (wye-delta) starting with IO-Link connection, see page 3/106 onwards

Motor starters for use in the control cabinet

SIRIUS 3RA64, 3RA65 compact starters for IO-Link

- 3RA64 direct-on-line starters, see page 8/68
- 3RA65 reversing starters, see page 8/69

Infeed system for 3RA6, see page 8/78 onwards

Accessories, see page 8/70 onwards

SIRIUS 3RA64 direct-on-line starter

Contactors with IO-Link

Overload relays

SIRIUS 3RB24 electronic overload relays for IO-Link

- Evaluation modules
- Current measuring modules from 0.3 to 630 A
- Controlling direct-on-line, reversing and star-delta starters via IO-Link in conjunction with contactors
- Full motor protection
- Diagnostics and current value transmission via IO-Link

See page 7/130 onwards

SIRIUS 3RB24 overload relay

IO-Link devices (continued)

SIRIUS 3RR24 monitoring relay

Monitoring with IO-Link

SIRIUS 3RR24 monitoring relays for mounting onto 3RT2 contactors for IO-Link

- Monitoring of current, phase failure, open circuit and phase sequence
- Designed for mounting on 3RT2 contactors
- Terminal supports for stand-alone installation for separate mounting

See page 10/59 onwards

SIRIUS 3UG48 monitoring relay

SIRIUS 3UG48 monitoring relays for stand-alone installation for IO-Link

- Monitoring the supply system, voltage, current, power factor and active current, residual current or speed depending on device design
- On/tripping delay time can be adjusted

See page 10/103 onwards

SIRIUS 3RS14 temperature monitoring relay

SIRIUS 3RS14, 3RS15 temperature monitoring relays for IO-Link

- Temperature monitoring with connected sensors
- Two limit values, can be adjusted separately

See page 10/137 onwards

Actuating and indicating with IO-Link

SIRIUS ACT 3SU1 ID key-operated switch

SIRIUS ACT 3SU1 ID key-operated switches for IO-Link

- Access system and selection system for four authorization levels
- Authentication of groups and persons
- Five ID keys with different coding
- Option for individual coding via IO-Link
- For installation in enclosures or fastening on front plate
- Electronic module for ID key-operated switches must be ordered separately.

See page 13/11

SIRIUS ACT 3SU1 electronic module

SIRIUS ACT 3SU1 electronic modules for IO-Link

- Eight digital inputs and outputs possible
- DI and DQ freely selectable (programmable)
- Input and output functions parameterizable
- Connection method (push-in)
- For fastening on front plate, see page 13/101
- For installation in enclosure, see page 13/118

Signaling column

8WD44 IO-Link adapter element

8WD44 IO-Link adapter element

- Up to five signaling elements can be connected using an IO-Link adapter element
- 24 V DC, diameter 70 mm
- Connection with bayonet mechanism
- For fastening on feet, 8WD44
- Connection elements with screw or spring-loaded terminals or connection element with 5-pole M12 plug

See page 13/174 onwards

IO-Link RFID systems

RFID system for IO-Link

SIMATIC RF200 RFID system in the HF range

Products SIMATIC RF210R, SIMATIC RF220R, SIMATIC RF240R, SIMATIC RF250R, SIMATIC RF260R

- Simple identification tasks such as reading an ID number (UID)
- Reading of user data
- Writing of user data
- No RFID-specific programming, ideal for those new to RFID
- Simple connection via master modules for IO-Link, such as SIMATIC S7-1200, ET 200SP, ET 200pro, ET 200eco PN and ET 200AL
- Use with the tried and tested ISO 15693 transponders (MDS xxx)

See Catalog ID 10

IO-Link Device Description (IODD)

IODD files for IO-Link

IODD files

These files provide the device description for IO-Link devices.

- Comprehensive IODD catalog of SIEMENS IO-Link devices
- Freely available for download from Industry Online Support, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/15851

IODDfinder for IO-Link

IODDfinder

The entire world of IO-Link under one roof

The IODDfinder is a service provided by the IO-Link community. It is a central cross-vendor database for descriptive files (IODDs). In addition, the platform provides an overview of the available IO-Link devices.

For more information, see https://ioddfinder.io-link.com/#/.

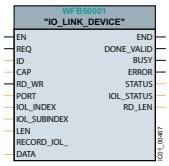
IO-Link software

STEP 7 PCT

STEP 7 PCT (Port Configuration Tool)

Engineering software for configuring the IO-Link master modules for SIMATIC S7-1200, ET 200SP, ET 200pro, ET 200eco PN and ET 200AL

- Available as a stand-alone version or integrated into STEP 7 (V5.5 SP1 or higher) and TIA (V12 or higher)
- Engineering of the IO-Link devices connected to the master
- Monitoring of the process image of the IO-Link devices
- Open interface for importing further IODDs
- Freely available for download from Industry Online Support, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/32469496

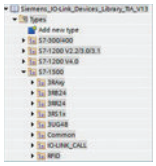


IO-Link device function block

IO-Link function blocks (IO-Link device and IO-Link master)

STEP 7 function block for easy acyclical data exchange in the user program

- Freely available for download from Industry Online Support, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/82981502



"Siemens IO-Link Devices" block library

"Siemens IO-Link Devices" block library

This library provides function blocks and user-defined data types (UDTs) for all IO-Link devices from the Siemens portfolio. These blocks and UDTs standardize and simplify communication with IO-Link devices.

- Freely available for download from Industry Online Support, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/90529409

Overview

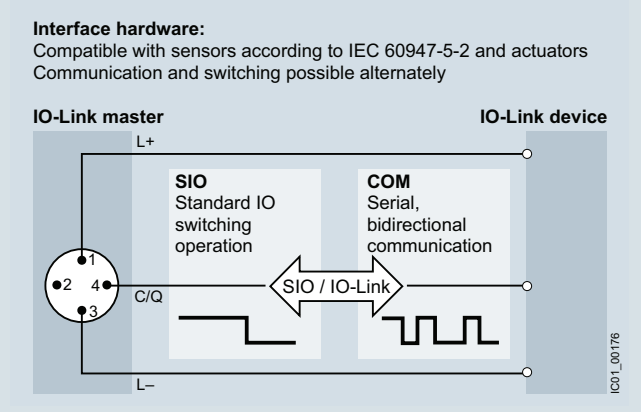
Principles of the IO-Link specification

According to the IO-Link specification, communication functions as follows:

- Transmission takes place via an unshielded three-wire cable no more than 20 m long, of the kind normally used for standard sensors
- Digital communication from 0 to 24 V on the so-called C/Q cable
- Most of the values transmitted are measured values from the sensors
- The sensors and actuators are described by the IO Device Description (IODD)
- As a matter of principle, one IO-Link device can be connected to one IO-Link port of the master (point-to-point connection)
- The transmission rates between IO-Link master and the devices are as follows:
  - Via COM1: 4 800 Bd
  - Via COM2: 38 400 Bd
  - Via COM3: 230 400 Bd
- The average cycle time is 2 ms for the reading/writing of 16 data bits at a transmission rate of 38 400 Bd

IO-Link protocol

The IO-Link protocol supports both the Standard IO mode (SIO) and the IO-Link communication mode (COM).



The structure of the protocol and its message frames depends on the types of data to be transmitted.

Data types

The IO-Link specification makes a distinction between the following data types:

Process data

The process data of the devices are transferred cyclically in a data frame, with the process data width defined by the device. Process data of 0 to 32 bytes are possible per device (input and output in each case). The consistency width of the transmission is not fixed and therefore depends on the master.

Value status

Each port has a value status (PortQualifier). The value status indicates whether the process data are valid or invalid. The value status can be transferred cyclically with the process data.

Device data

Device data can be parameters, identification data and diagnostics information. Device data replacement is acyclic and in response to an inquiry from the IO-Link master. Device data can be written into the device (Write) and also read from the device (Read).

Events

When an event occurs, the device sends a signal to the master to report that an event is active. The master then reads out the event. Events can be fault messages (e.g. short-circuit) and warnings/maintenance data (e.g. contamination, overheating). Fault messages are transferred from the device via the IO-Link master to the controller or HMI. The IO-Link master can also transfer events and states. Events include, for example, cable break or communication breakdown.

Device parameters and events are sent independently of the cyclic transmission of process data. The transmissions do not affect or impair each other.

Data storage

As of specification V1.1, a data storage concept has been created for IO-Link. In this concept, the IO-Link device initiates storage of its data on a higher-level parameter server. In the event that a device is replaced, the parameter server can restore the original parameterization. It is therefore possible to replace the devices without re-parameterization.

The IO-Link master contains the parameter server. The parameter server can also be implemented centrally in the PLC or in a system server. In this case the data must be downloaded to the control system by means of the function blocks provided.

IO-Link masters

The IO-Link master is the interface to higher-level control systems. The IO-Link master presents itself to the fieldbus as a normal fieldbus node, and is integrated into the appropriate network configurator via the relevant device description (GSD file).

IO Device Description (IODD)

The IO Device Description (IODD) has been defined to provide a full, transparent description of system characteristics as far as the IO-Link device.

The IODD contains information on communication characteristics, device parameters, identification, process and diagnostics data, and is supplied by the manufacturer. The design of the IODD is the same for all devices from all manufacturers, and is always presented in the same way by the IODD Interpreter Tools. This therefore ensures that the handling is the same for all IO-Link devices, whatever the manufacturer.

New in IO-Link specification V1.1

The IO-Link specification is currently available in Version 1.1, and standardized in accordance with IEC 61131-9.

Specification V1.1 offers the following new features compared with the previous specification V1.0:

- Transmission of up to 32 bytes of process data in one cycle
- Parameter server function

NEW **IO-Link master module for S7-1500 > CM 8xIO-Link**

Overview

CM 8xIO-Link master

- Communication module for connecting up to 8 IO-Link devices (three-wire connection) or 8 standard sensors
- Can be used directly downstream of an S7-1500 CPU or distributed in ET 200MP via PROFINET or PROFIBUS
- Powerful diagnostics functions facilitate preventive maintenance to avoid plant standstills
- Simple replacement of sensors/actuators without time-consuming parameterization

Application

IO-Link makes it easy to change the parameters for manufacturing and processing different product versions and batches, even during CPU runtime, down to the sensor/actuator level. Easy, much more detailed diagnostics are also possible down to the sensor or actuator, including remote diagnostics.

The CM 8xIO-Link enables direct connection of up to 8 IO-Link devices directly to SIMATIC S7-1500 and ET 200MP. This makes external stations unnecessary.

This results in savings on wiring, engineering and commissioning, because everything can be configured centrally with the CPU.

Design

- Fastening to the S7-1500 mounting rail with a single screw
- 40-pole front connector, optionally with screw terminals or push-in terminals
- Front flap with expandable cable compartment

Included in the scope of supply:

- One U connector
- Front door

Function

Overview of functions

- Suitable for connecting up to 8 IO-Link devices (three-wire connection) or 8 standard sensors
- IO-Link master according to IO-Link specification V1.1
- Data transmission rates COM1 (4.8 kBd), COM2 (38.4 kBd), COM3 (230.4 kBd)
- Parameterizable diagnostics can be set for each channel
- Master backup with "IO_Link_MASTER_8" function block
- Replacement of the IO-Link device (for V1.1 devices only)
- Support for firmware updating of IO-Link devices
- Variable address range for I/O data with up to 240 byte inputs and 240 byte outputs; expansion limits:
  - Max. 32 bytes of input data and 32 bytes of output data per port
  - Max. 240 bytes of input data and 240 bytes of output data per module
- Port Qualifier Information (PQI)
- IO-Link port configuration with S7-PCT
- IO-Link port configuration with STEP 7 or GSD (without S7-PCT)
- Standard system functions of SIMATIC ET 200MP:
  - Identification and maintenance data IM0
  - Firmware update
  - Unequivocal, front-side module inscription

Configuration

The IO-Link master of the S7-1500 can be conveniently configured using the graphical user interface in the free S7-Port Configuration Tool (S7-PCT, V3.5 and higher, SP1).

In addition to this configuration, commissioning without S7-PCT is also possible. In this case, the port is configured by means of either the TIA Portal or GSD file. The following port modes are supported:

- Operation in "IO-Link autostart" mode (default)
- Operation in "IO-Link manual" mode
- Operation as DI
- Deactivated

Selection and ordering data

Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	d					
CM 8xIO-Link communication module Communication module for connecting up to 8 IO-Link devices (three-wire connection) or 8 standard sensors	1	**6ES7547-1JF00-0AB0**		1	1 unit	219

6ES7547-1JF00-0AB0

For more information, see https://mall.industry.siemens.com/mall/en/ww/Catalog/Products/10355273.

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

IO-Link master module for S7-1200 > SM 1278 4xIO-Link master

Overview

SM 1278 4xIO-Link master

Module for connecting up to four IO-Link devices in accordance with the IO-Link specification V1.1. The IO-Link parameters are configured by means of the Port Configuration Tool (PCT) with version V3.2 and higher.

Application

The SM 1278 module enables an exchange of data with up to four external IO-Link devices through one three-wire cable each or four standard actuators or standard encoders. Control can be flexibly adapted to the communication partners using the comprehensive parameter assignment options. Since IO-Link is compatible with standard sensors, commercially available sensors compliant with IEC 61131 Type 1 can also be operated on the IO-Link master.

Design

- Expansion limits
  - Cable length: Max. 20 m
  - Max. 32 bytes of input data and 32 bytes of output data per port
  - Max. 32 bytes of input data and 32 bytes of output data per module

LED displays

- DIAG: Operating state display (green/red) of the module
- C1..C4: Port status display (green) for ports 1, 2, 3 and 4
- Q1..Q4: Channel status display (green) for ports 1, 2, 3 and 4
- F1..F4: Port error display (red) for ports 1, 2, 3 and 4

Depending on the CPU type used, up to 8 SM 1278 units can be used on one S7-1200 CPU.

Function

Supported functions

- I&M identification data
- Firmware update
- SIO Mode (standard IO mode)
- IO-Link parameter assignment with the S7-PCT interface configuration tool, TIA Portal from V13 and an S7-1200 CPU V4.0 or higher

Supported data transmission rates

- COM1 (4.8 kBd)
- COM2 (38.4 kBd)
- COM3 (230.4 kBd)

Selection and ordering data

	Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		d					
 6ES7278-4BD32-0XB0	**SM 1278 4xIO-Link master signal module** For connecting up to four IO-Link devices in accordance with the IO-Link specification V1.1	1	**6ES7278-4BD32-0XB0**		1	1 unit	212

Accessories

	Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		d					
 6ES7292-1AG30-0XA0	**Terminal block (spare part)** With 7 screws, zinc-plated; 4 units	1	**6ES7292-1AG30-0XA0**		1	4 units	212

For more information, see https://mall.industry.siemens.com/mall/en/ww/Catalog/Products/10231178.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Overview

CM 4xIO-Link communication module

- CM 4xIO-Link communication module
  Serial communication module for connecting up to four IO-Link devices in accordance with the IO-Link specification V1.0 and V1.1. The IO-Link parameters are configured by means of the Port Configuration Tool (PCT) with version V3.0 and higher.
- Time-based IO
  Time-based IO ensures that signals are output with a precisely defined response time. By combination of inputs and outputs, products passing by, for example, can be measured exactly or liquids can be perfectly dosed.
- Supported data transmission rates
  - COM1 (4.8 kBd)
  - COM2 (38.4 kBd)
  - COM3 (230.4 kBd)
- Expansion limits
  - Cable length: Max. 20 m
  - Max. 32 bytes of input data and 32 bytes of output data per port
  - Max. 144 bytes of input data and 128 bytes of output data per module
- ET 200SP system functions supported
  - Exchange of IO-Link device parameters (V1.1 devices only) and of IO-Link master parameters without a PG including automatic backup recovery without an engineering tool by means of redundant parameter storage on the e-coding element
  - Reparameterization during ongoing operation
  - I&M identification data
  - Firmware update
  - PROFIenergy
- Can be plugged onto type A0 BaseUnits (BU) with automatic e-coding
- LED displays
  - DIAG: Operating state display (green/red) of the module
  - C1..C4: Port status display (green) for ports 1, 2, 3 and 4
  - Q1..Q4: Channel status display (green) for ports 1, 2, 3 and 4
  - F1..F4: Port error display (red) for ports 1, 2, 3 and 4
  - PWR: Supply voltage display (green)
- Informative front-side module inscription
  - Plain-text marking of the module type and function class
  - 2D matrix code (Article No. and serial number)
  - Circuit diagram
  - CM module class color coding: Silver
  - Hardware and firmware version
  - Complete article number
- Optional accessories
  - Labeling strips
  - Reference identification label
  - Color-coded label with color code CC04
- Optional system-integrated shield connection

Application

- The CM 4x IO-Link communication module enables an exchange of data with up to 4 external IO-Link devices through one three-wire cable each.
- Control can be flexibly adapted to the communication partners using the comprehensive parameter assignment options.
- Since IO-Link is compatible with standard sensors, commercially available sensors compliant with IEC 61131 Type 1 can also be operated on the IO-Link master.

Selection and ordering data

Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	d					
CM 4xIO-Link V1.1 Standard communication module • Serial communication module for connecting up to 4 IO-Link devices, time-based IO, BU type A0, color code CC04	1	**6ES7137-6BD00-0BA0**		1	1 unit	255

6ES7137-6BD00-0BA0

For more information, see https://mall.industry.siemens.com/mall/en/ww/Catalog/Products/10205200.

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

Overview

4 IO-Link HF electronic module

- 45-mm-wide 4 IO-Link HF electronic module
- 4 IO-Link ports according to IO-Link specification V1.1
- Port class B
- The IO-Link parameters are configured using the Port Configuration Tool (S7-PCT), version V3.4 and higher

Application

The 4 IO-Link HF electronic module enables the exchange of data with up to 4 IO-Link devices.

Since IO-Link is compatible with standard sensors, commercially available sensors compliant with IEC 61131 Type 1 can also be operated on the IO-Link master.

Design

The 4 IO-Link HF electronic module is used together with the CM IO-Link 4 X M12 P connection module. Sensors and actuators are integrated using commercially available 3- or 5-pole M12 plugs on the CM IO-Link 4 X M12 P.

IO-Link devices (e.g. sensors) with a class A port are interconnected by means of a 3-wire cable. IO-Link devices that require an additional supply voltage and have a class B port (e.g. actuators) are interconnected by means of a 5-wire cable.

Selection and ordering data

	Version	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
 6ES7147-4JD00-0AB0	**4 IO-Link HF electronic module** • 4 IO-Link ports acc. to IO-Link specification V1.1 • Port class B • High Feature • Channel diagnostics • Including bus module • Connection module must be ordered separately	1	**6ES7147-4JD00-0AB0**		1	1 unit	250

Accessories

	Version	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	CM IO-Link 4 X M12 P connection module 4 M12 sockets for connection of IO-Link devices to ET 200pro 4 IO-Link HF electronic module	1	**6ES7194-4CA20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	250
	Module labeling plates For color coding of CM IOs in the colors white, red, blue and green; pack of 100	1	**6ES7194-4HA00-0AA0**		1	500 units	250
	M12 sealing caps For protection of unused M12 terminals on ET 200pro	►	**3RX9802-0AA00**		100	10 units	42C

For more information, see https://mall.industry.siemens.com/mall/en/ww/Catalog/Products/10304039.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Overview

ET 200eco PN IO-Link master modules

The ET200eco PN IO-Link master modules belong to the ET 200eco PN compact block I/O device family and are distinguished by the following features:

- Compact block I/O devices for connection of IO-Link devices and connection to the PROFINET bus system
- Design without a control cabinet in IP67 degree of protection with M12 connection technology
- Very rugged and resistant encapsulated metal enclosure
- Compact module in an enclosure width of 30 mm or 60 mm
- PROFINET connection: 2 x M12 and automatic PROFINET addressing
- 100 Mbps data transmission rate
- LLDP neighborhood detection without PG
- Supply and load voltage connection: 2 x M12
- Channel-exact diagnostics

Application

IO-Link enables easy integration of sensors and actuators from different manufacturers. ET200eco PN IO-Link master modules enable an exchange of data with up to 4 IO-Link devices. Since IO-Link is compatible with standard sensors, commercially available sensors compliant with IEC 61131 Type 1 can also be operated on the IO-Link master.

With a high degree of protection, ruggedness and small dimensions, the IO-Link master modules are especially well-suited for use at the machine level in confined spaces. They have adjustable parameters and diagnostic functions and can therefore be flexibly adapted to individual process requirements.

The following IO-Link masters are available:

- Compact module in an enclosure width of 30 mm for connecting up to 4 IO-Link devices in accordance with the IO-Link specification V1.0 and V1.1 and port class B
- Compact module in an enclosure width of 60 mm for connecting up to 4 IO-Link devices in accordance with the IO-Link specification V1.0 and port class A and an additional 8 digital inputs and 4 digital outputs.

Design

The IO-Link master modules have a screw mounting hole at the front and side, and can be mounted in any position. As a result, they are extremely flexible to install on either a level surface or on aluminum mounting rails using sliding blocks.

ET 200eco PN IO-Link masters are compact modules with M12 connection technology.

Two load power supplies (4 A each) are available that can be used by the compact module or also be looped through to another compact module (line topology). PROFINET is connected via an M12 connection and can be looped through to a further PROFINET device. The maximum cable length to the IO-Link device is 20 m.

Selection and ordering data

Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	d					
ET 200eco PN IO-Link master						
• 4 IO-L + 8 DI + 4 DQ, 24 V DC/1.3 A; 8 x M12, degree of protection IP67, enclosure width 60 mm; for connecting up to 4 IO-Link devices according to IO-Link specification V1.0 and port class A as well as 8 digital inputs and 4 digital outputs	1	**6ES7148-6JA00-0AB0**		1	1 unit	250
• 4 IO-L 4 x M12, degree of protection IP67, enclosure width 30 mm; for connecting up to 4 IO-Link devices according to IO-Link specification V1.0 and V1.1 and port class B	1	**6ES7148-6JD00-0AB0**		1	1 unit	250

6ES7148-6JA00-0AB0

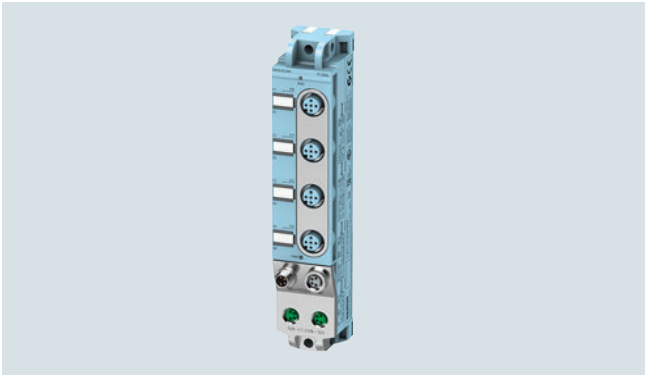
6ES7148-6JD00-0AB0

For more information, see https://mall.industry.siemens.com/mall/en/ww/Catalog/Products/10046858.

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

IO-Link master module for ET 200AL > CM IO-Link

Overview



CM IO-Link communication module

- 30-mm-wide CM IO-Link communication module
- For connecting up to 4 IO-Link devices in accordance with the IO-Link specification V1.0 and V1.1 and port class B
- The IO-Link parameters are configured by means of the Port Configuration Tool S7-PCT with version V3.2 and higher.

Application

The CM IO-Link communication module supports data exchange between up to four IO-Link devices. IO-Link devices (e.g. sensors) with a class A port are interconnected by means of a 3-wire cable. IO-Link devices that require an additional supply voltage and have a class B port (e.g. actuators) are interconnected by means of a 5-wire cable.

Since IO-Link is compatible with standard sensors, commercially available sensors compliant with IEC 61131 Type 1 can also be operated on the IO-Link master.

The 30-mm-wide I/O modules are ideally suited for use in extremely confined spaces. They have adjustable parameters and diagnostic functions and can therefore be flexibly adapted to individual process requirements.

The following IO-Link masters are available:

- CM 4xIO-Link communication modules, 4XM12

Design

The I/O modules have a screw mounting hole at the front and side, and can be mounted in any position. As a result, they are extremely flexible to install on either a level surface or on aluminum mounting rails using sliding blocks.

The CM IO-Link communication module features:

- A backplane bus connection (Ethernet connection) with M8 connection technology for connection to an interface module or other I/O modules
- A power supply connection with M8 connection technology with loop-through
- LED display for port status
- LED display for channel status in SIO mode
- LED display for module status (DIAG)
- LED display for load voltage 2L+ (PWR)
- Labeling plates for channel, module and slot identification
- Integrated cable tie holder
- Meaningful module inscription on front panel:
  - Plain text marking of module type
  - Interface marking
  - LED label
- Meaningful module inscription on side panel:
  - Article number, function level and FW version
  - 2D matrix code (Article No. and serial number)
  - Pin assignments of all interfaces

Labeling plates for channel, module and slot identification are supplied with the modules. These labeling plates can be inscribed using commercially available inscription machines.

Selection and ordering data

	Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		d					
 6ES7147-5JD00-0BA0	**CM IO-Link** CM 4X IO-Link, 4XM12; for the connection of up to 4 IO-Link devices according to IO-Link specification V1.0 and V1.1 and port class B	1	**6ES7147-5JD00-0BA0**		1	1 unit	254

For more information, see https://mall.industry.siemens.com/mall/en/ww/Catalog/Products/10233997.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Overview

IO-Link input modules

Using IO-Link technology, it is basically possible to connect standard sensors to IO-Link masters. However, connecting standard sensors directly to the IO-Link master does not exploit the full potential of IO-Link.

The solution lies in the technology of the IO-Link modules. Their use is a more economically attractive solution in comparison to the direct connection of a sensor.

The IO-Link input module technology enhances IO-Link via a pure point-to-point cable connection towards decentralized structures. The maximum cable length of an IO-Link connection between an IO-Link module and an IO-Link master is 20 m. The use of sensor boxes with accordingly complex and error-prone wiring is no longer necessary.

Transmission of parameter and diagnostic signals

The IO-Link input modules also offer the possibility of transmitting parameters and diagnostic signals. This enables for example the inputs of modules to be parameterized as NC contacts or NO contacts through IO-Link. An overload or short-circuit in the sensor supply is signaled to the control system through the IO-Link master.

M8 and M12 terminals

M8 and M12 terminals are available for connecting the sensors. Connection to the IO-Link master is made using a standard M12 connecting cable.

Benefits

Benefits of using IO-Link input modules:

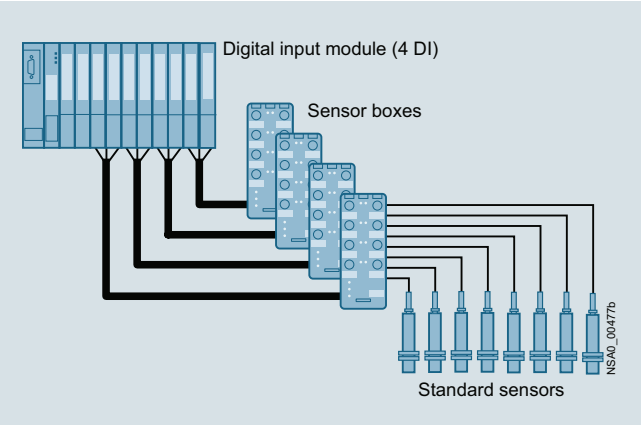
- Economical use of innovative IO-Link technology also for binary sensors
- Optimum use of all ports of the IO-Link master
- Connection of several binary sensors/actuators to one port of the IO-Link master, hence low-cost connection also of binary sensors/actuators to the control system through IO-Link
- Reduction of digital input modules in the peripheral station
- Use of parameters also for binary sensors (e.g. NC contacts, NO contacts and input delay can be parameterized)
- Reduction of cabling and hence less risk of wiring errors by dispensing with sensor boxes
- Expansion toward distributed structures using pure point-to-point wiring
- Easy and elegant integration of sensors within a radius of 20 m around an IO-Link master, e.g. in an ET 200 station
- Possibility of transmitting parameter and diagnostic signals (e.g. sensor supply overload)
- Can also be used in harsh ambient conditions thanks to a very compact design and degree of protection IP67

Application

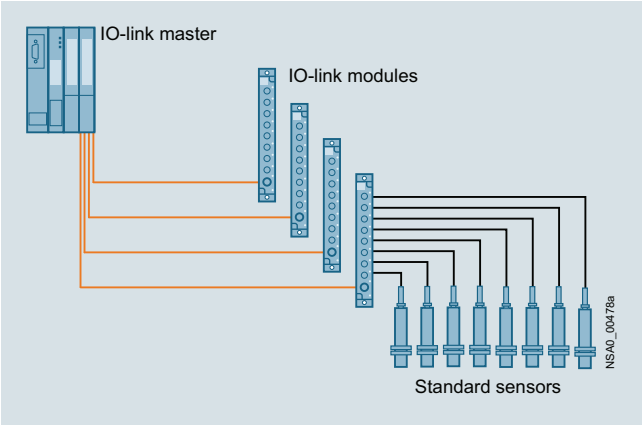
IO-Link input modules are particularly used where sensor boxes had previously been used for the connection of binary sensors.

Application example:

Replacement of sensor boxes by using IO-Link input modules



Former technology with sensor boxes



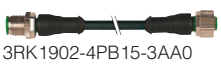
Technology with IO-Link input modules

2

Selection and ordering data

	Type	Pin assignment	Connection	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
				d					
 3RK5010-0BA10-0AA0  3RK5010-0CA00-0AA0	**K20 IO-Link modules**								
	• 4 inputs	Y	M12	5	**3RK5010-0BA10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	42C
	• 8 inputs	Standard	M8	5	**3RK5010-0CA00-0AA0**		1	1 unit	42C

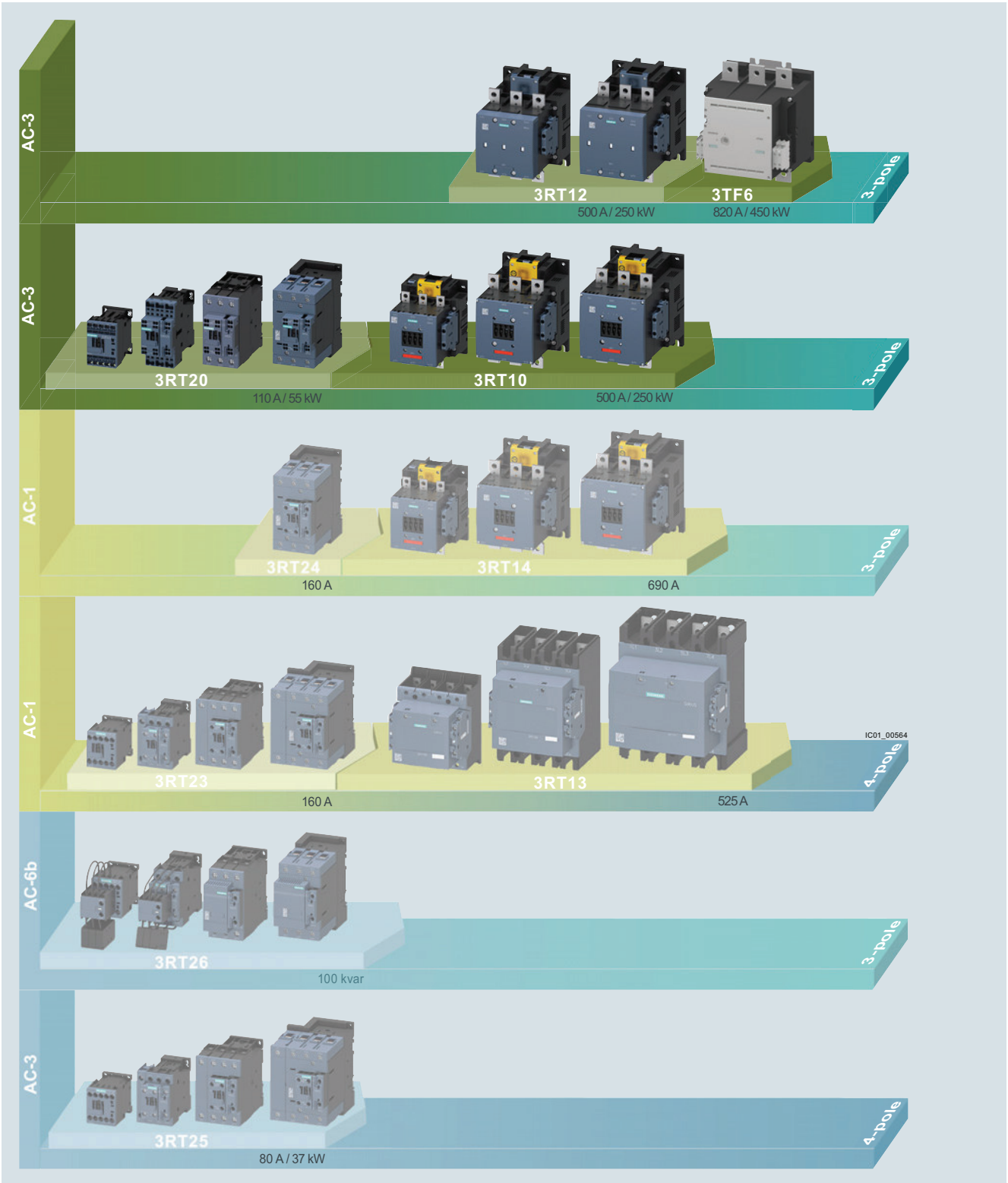
Accessories

	Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		d					
 3RK1901-1KA00	**Sealing caps**						
	• M12, for free M12 sockets	►	**3RK1901-1KA00**		100	10 units	42C
	• M8, for free M8 sockets	2	**3RK1901-1PN00**		100	10 units	42C
 3RK1901-1PN00							
 3RK1902-4GB50-4AA0	**Control cable, assembled at one end**						
	Angular M12 plug for screw fixing, 4-pole, 4 x 0.34 mm^2, A-coded, black PUR sheath, max. 4 A						
	• Cable length 5 m	5	**3RK1902-4GB50-4AA0**		1	1 unit	42D
 3RK1902-4CA00-4AA0	**M12 socket, angled**	5	**3RK1902-4CA00-4AA0**		1	1 unit	42D
	For screw fixing, 4-pole screw terminals, max. 0.75 mm^2, A-coded, max. 4 A						
 3RK1902-4BA00-5AA0	**M12 plugs**						
	For screw fixing, 5-pole screw terminals, max. 0.75 mm^2, A-coded, max. 4 A						
	• Straight	5	**3RK1902-4BA00-5AA0**		1	1 unit	42D
 3RK1902-4DA00-5AA0	• Angled	5	**3RK1902-4DA00-5AA0**		1	1 unit	42D
 3RK1902-4H...-5AA0	**Control cable, assembled at one end**						
	Angular M12 plug for screw fixing, 5-pole, 5 x 0.34 mm^2, A-coded, black PUR sheath, max. 4 A						
	• Cable length 1.5 m	5	**3RK1902-4HB15-5AA0**		1	1 unit	42D
	• Cable length 5 m	5	**3RK1902-4HB50-5AA0**		1	1 unit	42D
	• Cable length 10 m	5	**3RK1902-4HC01-5AA0**		1	1 unit	42D
 3RK1902-4PB15-3AA0	**Control cable, assembled at both ends**						
	Straight M12 plug, straight M12 socket, for screw fixing, 3-pole, 3 x 0.34 mm^2, A-coded, black PUR sheath, max. 4 A						
	• Cable length 1.5 m	5	**3RK1902-4PB15-3AA0**		1	1 unit	42D
 6ES7194-1KA01-0XA0	**M12 Y-shaped coupler plug**	1	**6ES7194-1KA01-0XA0**		1	1 unit	250
	For connection of two sensors to one M12 socket with Y-assignment						

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Overview

More information	
Homepage, see www.siemens.com/sirius Industry Mall, see www.siemens.com/product?3RT_3TK_3TC	Conversion tool for article numbers, see www.siemens.com/sirius/conversion-tool TIA Selection Tool Cloud (TST Cloud), see https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud/?node=Contactor



Overview of the 3RT and 3TF contactors

Size		**S00**				**S0**					
Type		3RT201				3RT202					
3RT20 contactors											
Type		**3RT2015**	**3RT2016**	**3RT2017**	**3RT2018**	**3RT2023**	**3RT2024**	**3RT2025**	**3RT2026**	**3RT2027**	**3RT2028**
AC, DC operation		(p. 3/54, 3/59 ... 3/62)				(p. 3/55, 3/56, 3/63 ... 3/65, 3/67)					
AC-3											
I_e/AC-3/400 V	A	7	9	12	16	9	12	17	25	32	38
400 V	**kW**	**3**	**4**	**5.5**	**7.5**	**4**	**5.5**	**7.5**	**11**	**15**	**18.5**
230 V	kW	1.5	2.2	3	4	2.2	3	4	5.5	7.5	11
690 V	kW	4	5.5	5.5	7.5	7.5	7.5	11	11	18.5	18.5
1 000 V	kW	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
AC-4 (at I_a = 6 x I_e)											
400 V	**kW**	**3**	**4**	**4**	**5.5**	**4**	**5.5**	**7.5**	**7.5**	**11**	**11**
400 V (200 000 operating cycles)	kW	1.15	2	2	2.5	2	2.6	3.5	4.4	6	6
AC-1 (40 °C, ≤ 690 V)											
I_e	**A**	**18**	**22**	**22**	**22**	**40**	**40**	**40**	**40**	**50**	**50**
Accessories for contactors											
Auxiliary switches	• On front	**3RH29, 3RA28** (p. 3/93 ... 3/100)				**3RH29, 3RA28** (p. 3/93 ... 3/100)					
	• Lateral	**3RH29** (p. 3/97)				**3RH29** (p. 3/97)					
Function modules	• Direct-on-line starting, star-delta (wye-delta) starting	**3RA281.** (p. 3/105)				**3RA281.** (p. 3/105)					
	• IO-Link, AS-Interface	**3RA271.-.AA00** (p. 3/106, 3/107)				**3RA271.-.AA00** (p. 3/106, 3/107)					
Surge suppressors		**3RT2916** (p. 3/102, 3/103)				**3RT2926** (p. 3/102, 3/103)					
3RU2 and 3RB3 overload relays											
3RU thermal overload relays		**3RU2116** 0.11 ... 16 A (p. 7/92)				**3RU2126** 1.8 ... 40 A (p. 7/92)					
3RB electronic overload relays											
• For standard applications		**3RB3016, 3RB3113** 0.1 ... 16 A (p. 7/105 ... 7/107)				**3RB3026, 3RB3123** 0.1 ... 40 A (p. 7/105 ... 7/107)					
• For High-Feature applications		**3RB22, 3RB23 and 3RB24 with current measuring module** (p. 7/128, 7/136) **3RB2906-2.G1** (p. 7/140) 0.3 ... 25 A				**3RB22, 3RB23 and 3RB24 with current measuring module** (p. 7/128, 7/136) **3RB2906-2.G1** (p. 7/140) 0.3 ... 25 A					
3RV20 motor starter protectors											
Motor starter protectors		**3RV2011** 0.11 ... 16 A (p. 7/28)				**3RV2021** 0.45 ... 40 A (p. 7/29)					
Link modules		**3RA1921, 3RA2911** (p. 7/56)				**3RA2921** (p. 7/56)					
3RA23 reversing contactor assemblies											
Complete units	Type	**3RA2315**	**3RA2316**	**3RA2317**	**3RA2318**	--	**3RA2324**	**3RA2325**	**3RA2326**	**3RA2327**	**3RA2328**
		(p. 3/152)					(p. 3/153)				
400 V	**kW**	**3**	**4**	**5.5**	**7.5**		**5.5**	**7.5**	**11**	**15**	**18.5**
Assembly kits, etc.		**3RA2913-2AA.** (p. 3/109)				--	**3RA2923-2AA.** (p. 3/109)				
Function modules		**3RA271.-.BA00** (p. 3/106)				--	**3RA271.-.BA00** (p. 3/106)				
3RA24 contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting											
Complete units	Type	**3RA2415**	**3RA2416**	**3RA2417**		**3RA2423**		**3RA2425**	**3RA2426**		
		(p. 3/169)				(p. 3/170)					
400 V	**kW**	**5.5**	**7.5**	**11**		**11**		**15/18.5**	**22**		
Assembly kits/wiring modules		**3RA2913-2BB.** (p. 3/110)				**3RA2923-2BB.** (p. 3/110)					
Function modules		**3RA271.-.CA00** (p. 3/106)				**3RA271.-.CA00** (p. 3/106)					

Note:

Safety characteristics for contactors, see "Standards and approvals", page 16/6.

Introduction

Size		**S2**				**S3**			
Type		3RT203				3RT204			
3RT20 contactors									
Type		**3RT2035**	**3RT2036**	**3RT2037**	**3RT2038**	**3RT2045**	**3RT2046**	**3RT2047**	
AC, DC operation		(p. 3/57, 3/66, 3/68)				(p. 3/58, 3/66, 3/69)			
AC-3									
I_e/AC-3/400 V	A	40	50	65	80	80	95	110	
400 V	**kW**	**18.5**	**22**	**30**	**37**	**37**	**45**	**55**	
230 V	kW	11	15	18.5	22	22	22	30	
690 V	kW	22	22	37	45	55	75	90	
1 000 V	kW	--	--	--	--	37	37	37	
AC-4 (at I_a = 6 x I_e)									
400 V	**kW**	**18.5**	**22**	**30**	**37**	**37**	**45**	**55**	
400 V (200 000 operating cycles)	kW	11.6	12.6	14.7	15.8	17.9	22	24.3	
AC-1 (40 °C, ≤ 690 V)									
I_e	**A**	**60**	**70**	**80**	**90**	125	130	130	
Accessories for contactors									
Auxiliary switches	• On front • Lateral	**3RH29, 3RA28** **3RH29**			(p. 3/93 ... 3/100) (p. 3/97)	**3RH29, 3RA28** **3RH29**			(p. 3/93 ... 3/100) (p. 3/97)
Function modules	• Direct-on-line starting • IO-Link, AS-Interface	**3RA283.** **3RA271.-.AA00**			(p. 3/105) (p. 3/106, 3/107)	**3RA283.** **3RA271.-.AA00**			(p. 3/105) (p. 3/106, 3/107)
Surge suppressors		**3RT2936**			(p. 3/102, 3/103)	**3RT2936**[1], **3RT2946**			(p. 3/102, 3/103)
Terminal covers		**3RT2936-4EA2**			(p. 3/117)	**3RT2946-4EA2**			(p. 3/117)
3RU2 and 3RB overload relays									
3RU thermal overload relays		**3RU2136**	11 ... 80 A		(p. 7/93)	**3RU2146**	28 ... 100 A		(p. 7/93)
3RB electronic overload relays									
• For standard applications		**3RB3036, 3RB3133**	12.5 ... 80 A		(p. 7/105 ... 7/107)	**3RB3046, 3RB3143**	12.5 ... 115 A		(p. 7/105 ... 7/107)
• For High-Feature applications		**3RB22, 3RB23 and 3RB24 with current measuring module 3RB2906-2JG1**	10 ... 100 A		(p. 7/128, 7/136) (p. 7/140)	**3RB22, 3RB23 and 3RB24 with current measuring module 3RB2906-2JG1**	10 ... 100 A		(p. 7/128, 7/136) (p. 7/140)
3RV20 motor starter protectors									
Motor starter protectors		**3RV2031, 3RV2032**		9.5 ... 80 A	(p. 7/30)	**3RV2041, 3RV2042**		28 ... 100 A	(p. 7/30)
Link modules		**3RA2931**			(p. 7/56)	**3RA1941**			(p. 7/56)
3RA23 reversing contactor assemblies									
Complete units	Type	**3RA2335** (p. 3/154)	**3RA2336**	**3RA2337**	**3RA2338**	**3RA2345** (p. 3/155)	**3RA2346**	**3RA2347**	
400 V	**kW**	**18.5**	**22**	**30**	**37**	**37**	**45**	**55**	
Assembly kits/wiring modules		**3RA2933-2AA.**			(p. 3/109)	**3RA2943-2AA.**			(p. 3/109)
Function modules		**3RA271.-.BA00**			(p. 3/106)	**3RA271.-.BA00**			(p. 3/106)
Mechanical interlocks		**3RA2934-2B**			(p. 3/113)	**3RA2934-2B**			(p. 3/113)
3RA24 contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting									
Complete units	Type	**3RA2434** (p. 3/171)	**3RA2435**	**3RA2436**	**3RA2437**	**3RA2444** (p. 3/172)	**3RA2445**	**3RA2446**	
400 V	**kW**	**22/30**	**37**	**45**	**55**	**55**	**75**	**90**	
Assembly kits/wiring modules		**3RA2933-2BB./-2C**			(p. 3/110)	**3RA2943-2BB./-2C**			(p. 3/110)
Function modules		**3RA271.-.CA00**			(p. 3/106)	**3RA271.-.CA00**			(p. 3/106)

[1] From product version E03 onwards, 3RT2936-1B/-1E surge suppressors can be used for 3RT2.4 contactors. When using an AC/DC coil, the surge suppressor is already integrated in the electronics.

Note:

Safety characteristics for contactors, see "Standards and approvals", page 16/6.



Size			**S6**			**S10**			**S12**	
Type			3RT105			3RT1.6			3RT1.7	
3RT10 contactors · 3RT12 vacuum contactors										
Type			**3RT1054**	**3RT1055**	**3RT1056**	**3RT1064**	**3RT1065**	**3RT1066**	**3RT1075**	**3RT1076**
AC, DC operation			(p. 3/70 ... 3/72)			(p. 3/70 ... 3/72)			(p. 3/70 ... 3/72)	
Type			--	--	--	**3RT1264** (p. 3/134)	**3RT1265**	**3RT1266**	**3RT1275** (p. 3/134)	**3RT1276**
AC-3										
I_e/AC-3/400 V		A	115	150	185	225	265	300	400	500
400 V		**kW**	**55**	**75**	**90**	**110**	**132**	**160**	**200**	**250**
230 V		kW	37	45	55	55	75	90	132	160
690 V	3RT10/3RT12	kW	110	132	160	200	250	250	400	400/500
1 000 V	3RT10/3RT12	kW	75	90	90	90/315	132/355	132/400	250/560	250/710
AC-4 (at I_a = 6 x I_e)										
400 V		**kW**	**55**	**75**	**90**	**110**	**132**	**160**	**200**	**250**
400 V	3RT10/3RT12	kW	29	38	45	54/78	66/93	71/112	84/140	98/161
(200 000 operating cycles)										
AC-1 (40 °C, ≤ 690 V)										
I_e	3RT10/3RT12	**A**	**160**	**185**	**215**	**275/330**	**330**	**330**	**430/610**	**610**
3RT14 AC-1 contactors										
Type			**3RT1456**		(p. 4/15, 4/16)	**3RT1466**	**3RT1467**	(p. 4/15, 4/16)	**3RT1476**	(p. 4/15, 4/16)
I_e/AC-1/40 °C/≤ 690 V		**A**	**275**			**400**	**500**		**690**	
Accessories for contactors										
Auxiliary switches	• On front		**3RH19, 3RT1926**							(p. 3/96, 3/101)
	• Lateral		**3RH19**							(p. 3/98, 3/99)
Surge suppressors			**3RT1956-1C** (RC element)							(p. 3/103)
Terminal covers			**3RT1956-4EA.**		(p. 3/117)	**3RT1966-4EA.**				(p. 3/117)
Box terminal blocks			**3RT1955-4G, 3RT1956-4G**		(p. 3/115)	**3RT1966-4G**				(p. 3/115)
3RB2 overload relays										
3RB electronic overload relays										
• For standard applications			**3RB2056**	50 ... 200 A	(p. 7/117, 7/118)	**3RB2066**	55 ... 250 A or 160 ... 630 A			(p. 7/117, 7/118)
			3RB2153	50 ... 200 A	(p. 7/119)	**3RB2163**	55 ... 250 A or 160 ... 630 A			(p. 7/119)
• For High-Feature applications			**3RB22, 3RB23 and 3RB24**		(p. 7/128) (p. 7/136)	**3RB22, 3RB23 and 3RB24**				(p. 7/128) (p. 7/136)
			with current measuring module 3RB2956-2TH2	20 ... 200 A	(p. 7/140)	**with current measuring module 3RB2966-2WH2**	63 ... 630 A			(p. 7/140)
3RV10 molded case motor starter protectors										
Molded case motor starter protectors			**3RV1063**	40 ... 200 A	(p. 7/75)	**3RV1073**	160 ... 400 A	(p. 7/75)	**3RV1083**	252 ... 630 A (p. 7/75)
Reversing contactor assemblies[1]										
Complete units		Type	--							
400 V		**kW**	**55**	**75**	**90**	**110**	**132**	**160**	**200**	**250**
Assembly kits/wiring modules			**3RA1953-2A**		(p. 3/109)	**3RA1963-2A**		(p. 3/109)	**3RA1973-2A**	(p. 3/109)
Mechanical interlocks			**3RA1954-2A**		(p. 3/113)					
Contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting[1]										
Complete units		Type	--							
400 V		**kW**	--							
Assembly kits/wiring modules			**3RA1953-2B**		(p. 3/111)	**3RA1963-2B**		(p. 3/111)	**3RA1973-2B**	(p. 3/111)

[1] Contactor assemblies for customer assembly:
- Reversing contactor assemblies, see pages 3/157 to 3/159,
- Contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting, see pages 3/174 to 3/179.

Note:

Safety characteristics for contactors, see "Standards and approvals", page 16/6.

Introduction

Size		**14**	
Type		3TF6	
3TF68/3TF69 vacuum contactors			
Type		**3TF68** (p. 3/135, 3/136)	**3TF69** (p. 3/135, 3/136)
AC-3			
I_e/AC-3/400 V	A	630	820
400 V	**kW**	**335**	**450**
230 V	kW	200	260
690 V	kW	600	800
1 000 V	kW	600	800
AC-4 (at I_a = 6 x I_e)			
400 V	**kW**	**355**	**400**
400 V (200 000 operating cycles)	kW	168	191
AC-1 (40 °C, ≤ 690 V)			
I_e	**A**	**700**	**910**

Accessories for contactors			
Auxiliary switches			
• Lateral		**3TY7561**	(p. 3/137)
Surge suppressors		**3TX7572**	(p. 3/138)
Terminal covers		**3TX7686, 3TX7696**	(p. 3/138)
3RB2 overload relays			
3RB electronic overload relays			
• For standard applications		**3RB2066, 3RB2163** 55 ... 250 A or 160 ... 630 A (p. 7/117, 7/118) (p. 7/119)	**3RB22, 3RB23 and 3RB24 with current measuring module 3RB2906-2.G1 with 3UF series transformer up to 820 A** (p. 7/128, 7/136) (p. 7/140) 63 ... 820 A
• For High-Feature applications		**3RB22, 3RB23 and 3RB24 with current measuring module 3RB2966-2WH2** (p. 7/128, 7/136) (p. 7/140) 63 ... 630 A	
3RV10 molded case motor starter protectors			
Molded case motor starter protectors		**3RV1083** 252 ... 630 A	(p. 7/75)
Reversing contactor assemblies			
Complete units	Type	--	
400 V	**kW**	**335**	
Assembly kits/wiring modules		**3TX7680-1A**	(Industry Mall)
Mechanical interlocks		**3TX7686-1A**	(Industry Mall)
Contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting			
Complete units	Type	--	
400 V	**kW**	**630**	
Assembly kits/wiring modules		**3TX7680-1B**	(Industry Mall)

Note:

Safety characteristics for contactors, see "Standards and approvals", page 16/6.

Size			--
Type			3TG10
3TG10 power relays/miniature contactors			
Type			**3TG10**
Number of main contacts			4
AC, DC operation			(p. 3/141)
AC-1			
***I*$_e$ at 400 V**	55 °C	**A**	**20**
***P* at 400 V**		**kW**	**13**
At 230 V		kW	7.5
AC-2 and AC-3			
I_e up to 400 V		A	8.4
***P* at 400 V**		**kW**	**4**

Connection methods

The contactors are available with screw terminals (box terminals or flat connectors) or with spring-loaded terminals.

The 3TG10 power relays/miniature contactors are available with screw terminals or flat connectors.

	Screw terminals
	Spring-loaded terminals
	Flat connectors
	The terminals are indicated in the corresponding tables by the symbols shown on orange backgrounds.

Use of 3RT contactors, 3RT and 3TF vacuum contactors, reversing contactor assemblies, and contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting with IE3/IE4 motors

Note:

For the use of 3RT contactors, 3RT and 3TF vacuum contactors, reversing contactor assemblies and contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting in conjunction with highly energy-efficient IE3/IE4 motors, please observe the information on dimensioning and configuring, see Application Manual.

For more information, see page 1/7.

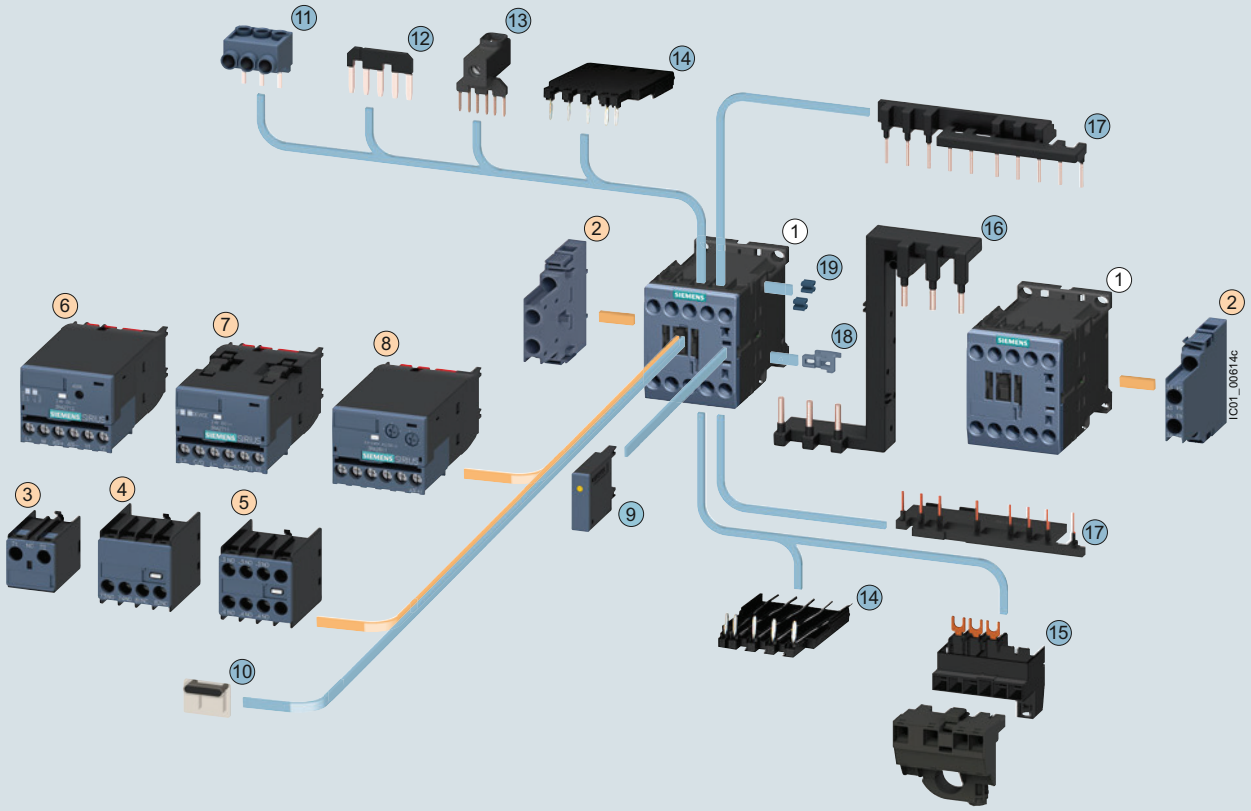
Overview

The SIRIUS family of controls

The SIRIUS modular system with its components for the switching, starting, protection and monitoring of motors and industrial systems stands for the fast, flexible and space-saving construction of control cabinets.

3RT2.1 contactors · Size S00 with mountable accessories

The figure shows the version with screw terminals



1 Contactor, size S00

2 2-pole auxiliary switch, laterally mountable
3 1-pole auxiliary switch, for snapping onto the front cable entry from the top
4 2-pole auxiliary switch, for snapping onto the front cable entry from the bottom
5 4-pole auxiliary switch, for snapping onto the front
6 3RA27 function module for AS-Interface
7 3RA27 function module for IO-Link
8 3RA28 function module
9 Surge suppressor with/without LED
10 Cover, sealable
11 Three-phase infeed terminal

12 Star jumper, 3-pole, without connecting terminal
13 Link for paralleling, 3-pole, with connecting terminal
14 Solder pin adapter
15 Connection module (adapter and connector) for contactors with screw terminals
16 Safety main current connector for two contactors

Assembly kit 3RA2913-2AA1
comprising:

17 Wiring modules on the top and bottom for connecting the main, auxiliary and control current paths, electrical interlock[1] included, interruptible (NC contact interlock)
18 Mechanical interlocks[2]
19 Two connecting clips for two contactors[2]

For contactors
For contactors and coupling contactors

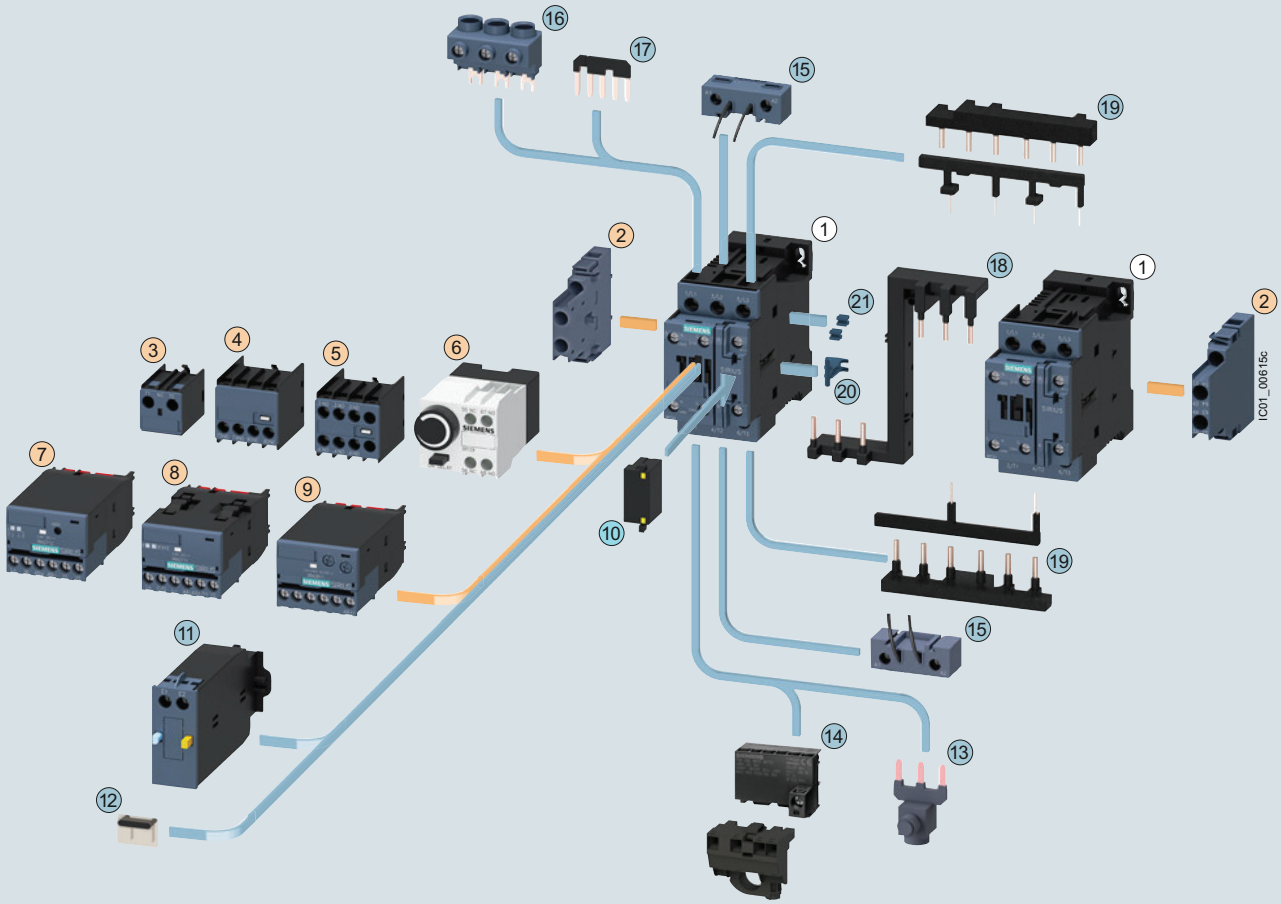
[1] 3RT201. contactors with one NC contact in the basic unit are required for the electrical interlock. An additional NO contact is required for momentary-contact operation.

[2] The parts 18 and 19 can only be ordered together as 3RA2912-2H mechanical connectors.

Accessories and spare parts, see pages 3/75 to 3/124.

3RT2.2 contactors · Size S0 with mountable accessories

The figure shows the version with screw terminals



(1) Contactor, size S0

(2) 2-pole auxiliary switch, laterally mountable
(3) 1-pole auxiliary switch, for snapping onto the front cable entry from the top
(4) 2-pole auxiliary switch, for snapping onto the front cable entry from the bottom
(5) 4-pole auxiliary switch, for snapping onto the front
(6) Pneumatically delayed auxiliary switch
(7) 3RA27 function module for AS-Interface
(8) 3RA27 function module for IO-Link
(9) 3RA28 function module
(10) Surge suppressor with/without LED
(11) Mechanical latching block
(12) Cover, sealable

(13) Link for paralleling, 3-pole, with connecting terminal
(14) Connection module (adapter and plug) for contactors with screw terminals
(15) Coil connection module, on the top or bottom
(16) Three-phase infeed terminal
(17) Link for paralleling (star jumper), 3-pole, without connecting terminal
(18) Safety main current connector for two contactors

Assembly kit 3RA2923-2AA1 comprising:

(19) Wiring modules on the top and bottom for connecting the main current paths, electrical interlock included (NC contact interlock)
(20) Mechanical interlocks [1)]
(21) Two connecting clips for two contactors [1)]

For contactors
For contactors and coupling contactors

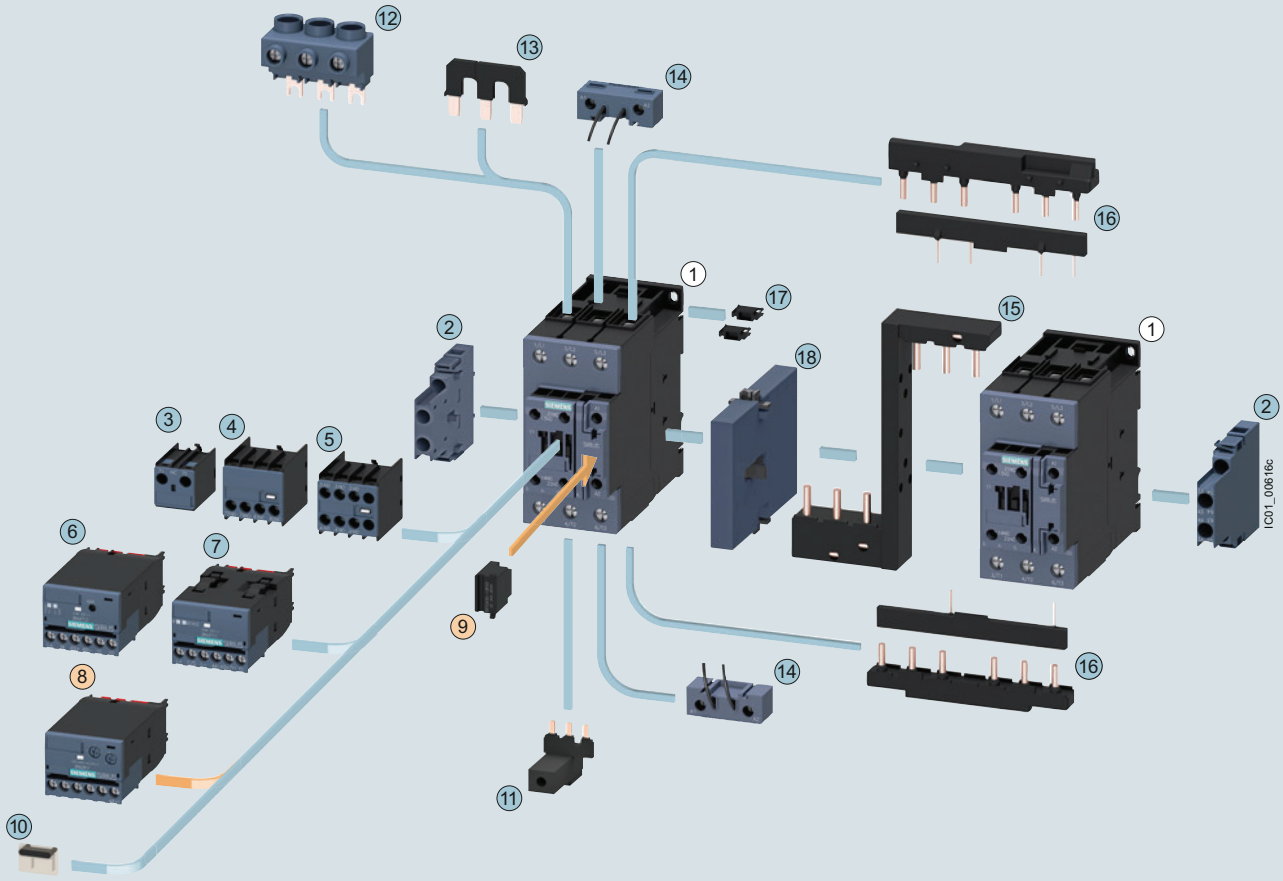
[1)] The parts (20) and (21) can only be ordered together as 3RA2922-2H mechanical connectors.

Accessories and spare parts, see pages 3/75 to 3/124.

General data

3RT2.3 contactors · Size S2 with mountable accessories

The figure shows the version with screw terminals



1 Contactor, size S2

2 2-pole auxiliary switch, laterally mountable
3 1-pole auxiliary switch, for snapping onto the front, cable entry from above
4 2-pole auxiliary switch, for snapping onto the front, cable entry from below
5 4-pole auxiliary switch, for snapping onto the front
6 3RA27 function module for AS-Interface
7 3RA27 function module for IO-Link
8 3RA28 function module
9 Surge suppressor with/without LED
10 Cover, sealable
11 Link for paralleling, 3-pole, with connecting terminal
12 Three-phase infeed terminal
13 Link for paralleling (star jumper), 3-pole, without connection terminal
14 Coil connection module, top or bottom
15 Safety main current connector for two contactors

Assembly kit 3RA2933-2AA1
comprising:

16 Wiring modules on the top and bottom for connecting the main current paths, electrical interlock included (NC contact interlock)
17 Two connecting clips for two contactors

To be ordered separately:

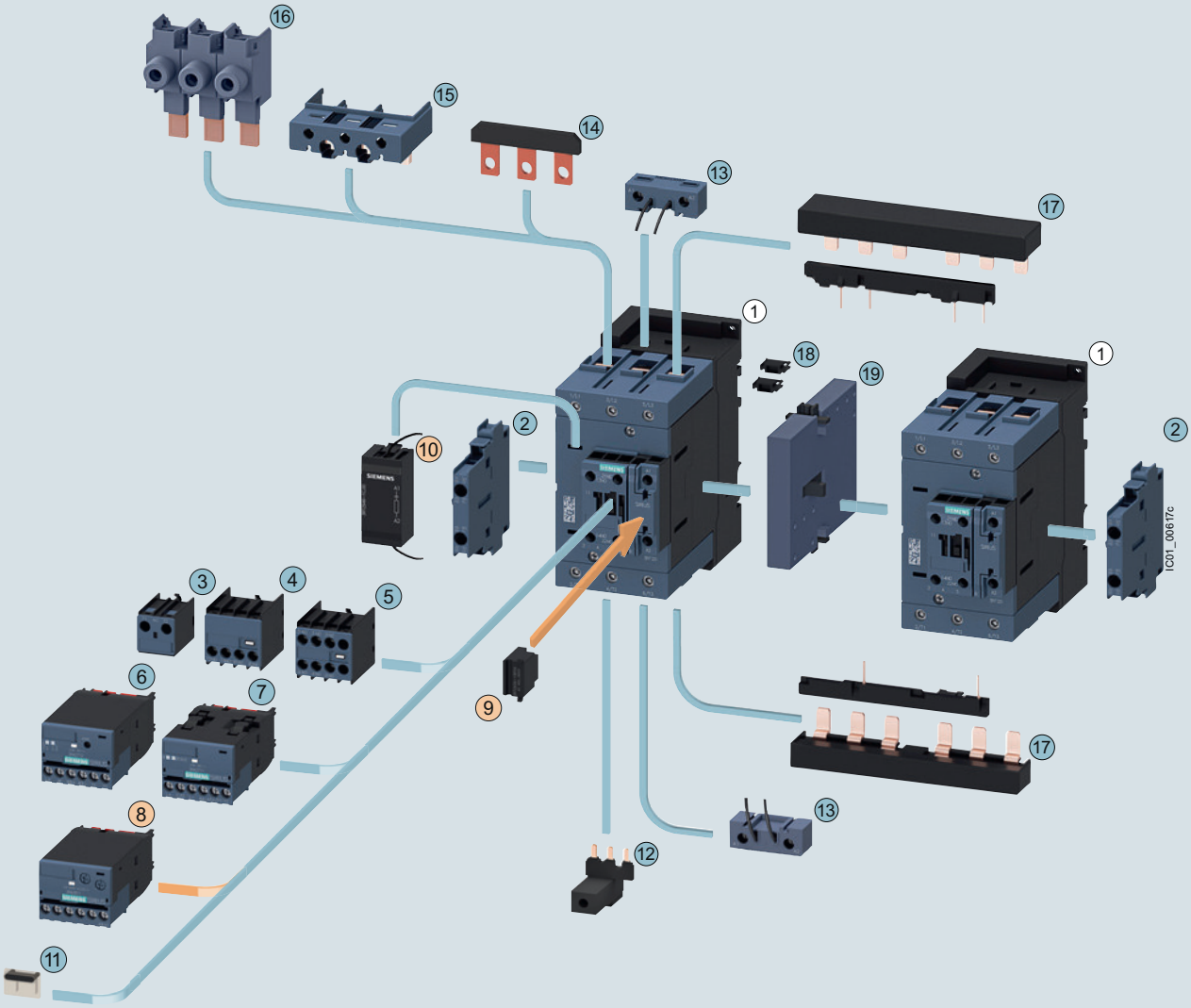
18 Mechanical interlocks

For contactors
For contactors and coupling contactors

Accessories and spare parts, see pages 3/75 to 3/124.

3RT2.4 contactors · Size S3 with mountable accessories

The figure shows the version with screw terminals



(1) Contactor, size S3

(2) 2-pole auxiliary switch block, laterally mountable
(3) 1-pole auxiliary switch block, for snapping onto the front, cable entry from above
(4) 2-pole auxiliary switch block, for snapping onto the front, cable entry from below
(5) 4-pole auxiliary switch block, for snapping onto the front
(6) 3RA27 function module for AS-Interface
(7) 3RA27 function module for IO-Link
(8) 3RA28 function module
(9) Surge suppressor with/without LED (Varistor, diode assembly), can be plugged in on the front
(10) Surge suppressor without LED (RC element), can be plugged in on the front in the recesses on the left next to the connection block
(11) Cover, sealable

(12) Links for paralleling, 3-pole, with connecting terminal
(13) Coil connection module, top or bottom
(14) Links for paralleling (star jumper), 3-pole without connecting terminal
(15) Auxiliary terminal, 3-pole
(16) Single-phase infeed terminals (3 units)

Assembly kit 3RA2943-2AA1 comprising:
(17) Wiring modules on the top and bottom for connecting the main, auxiliary and control current paths, electrical interlock[1] included, interruptible (NC contact interlock)
(18) Two connectors for two contactors

To be ordered separately:
(19) Mechanical interlock

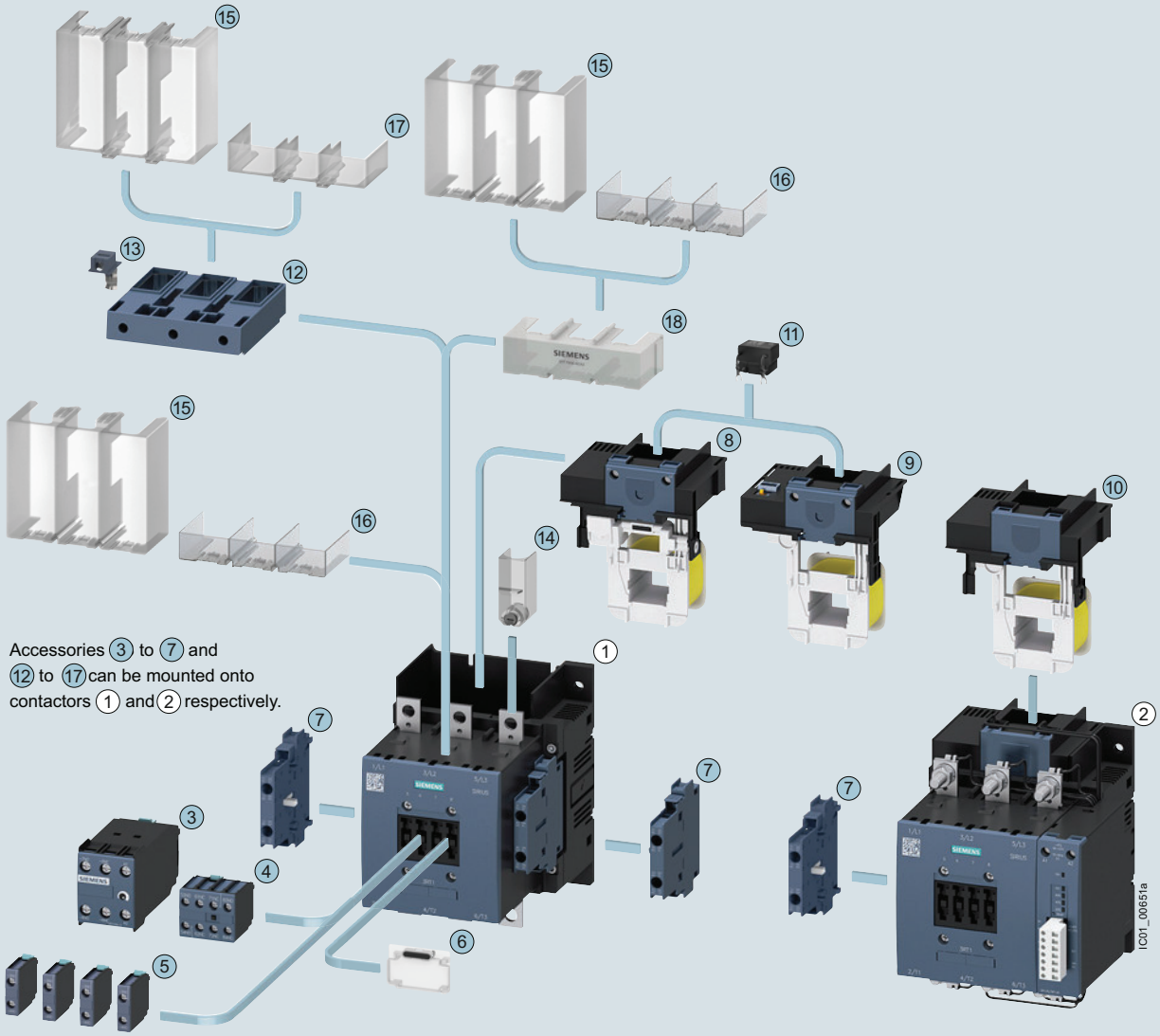
[1] 3RT201. contactors with one NC contact in the basic unit are required for the electrical interlock. An additional NO contact is required for momentary-contact operation.

For contactors
For contactors and coupling contactors

Accessories and spare parts, see pages 3/75 to 3/124.

General data

3RT105 and 3RT145 contactors · Size S6 with mountable accessories



1 3RT105 and 3RT145 air-break contactors, size S6 (version without withdrawable coil)

2 3RT105.-.P and 3RT145.-.P air-break contactors with solid-state operating mechanism and remaining lifetime indicator, size S6 (version with withdrawable coil and laterally mountable add-on module)

Can be mounted onto the front of contactors 1 and 2

3 3RT1926: Auxiliary switch block, electronically delayed (ON-delay or OFF-delay or star-delta (wye-delta) starting)

4 3RH192: 4-pole auxiliary switch

5 3RH192: 1-pole auxiliary switch (max. four can be snapped on)

6 3RT1926-4MA10: Cover, sealable

Can be mounted onto the side of contactors 1 and 2

7 3RH192: 2-pole auxiliary switch

Can be inserted in top of contactors

8 3RT1955-5A.3.: Withdrawable coil, standard operating mechanism

9 3RT1955-5N.3.: Withdrawable coil, solid-state operating mechanism

10 3RT1955-5P.3.: Withdrawable coil, solid-state operating mechanism and remaining lifetime indicator

Can be plugged onto the top of contactor operating mechanisms 8 and 9

11 3RT1956-1C: Surge suppressor (RC element)

Can be mounted onto the top or bottom on busbars or box terminals of contactors 1 and 2

12 3RT1956-4G: Box terminal block

13 3TX7500-0A: Auxiliary terminal, 1-pole

14 3TX6526-3B: Terminal cover (can be screwed on), covers one busbar connection

15 3RT1956-4EA1: Terminal cover for busbar connection and on box terminal

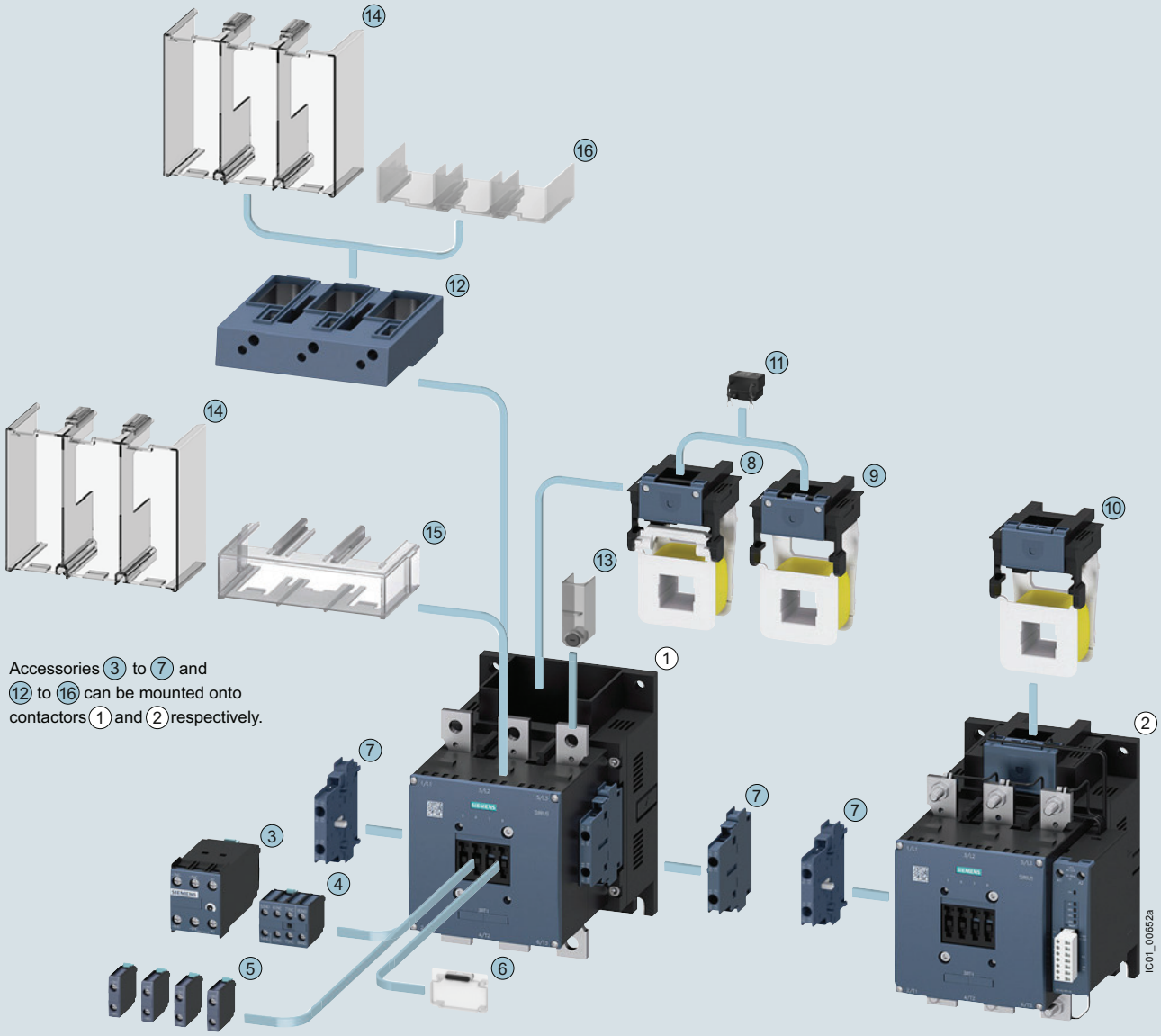
16 3RT1956-4EA3: Terminal cover for busbar connection

17 3RT1956-4EA2: Terminal cover on box terminal

18 3RT1956-4EA4: Terminal cover for busbar connection, covers 15, 16 and 18 can be mounted

Accessories and spare parts, see pages 3/75 to 3/124.

3RT106 and 3RT146 contactors · Size S10 with mountable accessories



1 3RT106 and 3RT146 air-break contactors, size S10 (version without withdrawable coil)

2 3RT106.-.P and 3RT146.-.P air-break contactors with solid-state operating mechanism and remaining lifetime indicator, size S10 (version with withdrawable coil and laterally mountable add-on module)

Can be mounted onto the front of contactors 1 and 2

3 3RT1926: Auxiliary switch, electronically delayed (ON-delay or OFF-delay or star-delta (wye-delta) starting)

4 3RH192: 4-pole auxiliary switch

5 3RH192: 1-pole auxiliary switch (max. four can be snapped on)

6 3RT1926-4MA10: Cover, sealable

Can be mounted onto the side of contactors 1 and 2

7 3RH192: 2-pole auxiliary switch

Can be inserted in the top of contactors

8 3RT1965-5A.3.: Withdrawable coil, standard operating mech.

9 3RT1965-5N.3.: Withdrawable coil, solid-state operating mech.

10 3RT1965-5P.3.: Withdrawable coil, solid-state operating mech. and remaining lifetime indicator

Can be plugged onto the top of contactor operating mechanisms 8 and 9

11 3RT1956-1C: Surge suppressor (RC element)

Can be mounted at the top or bottom on busbars or box terminals of contactors 1 and 2

12 3RT1966-4G: Box terminal block

13 3TX6546-3B: Terminal cover (can be screwed on), covers one busbar connection

14 3RT1966-4EA1: Terminal cover for busbar connection and on box terminal

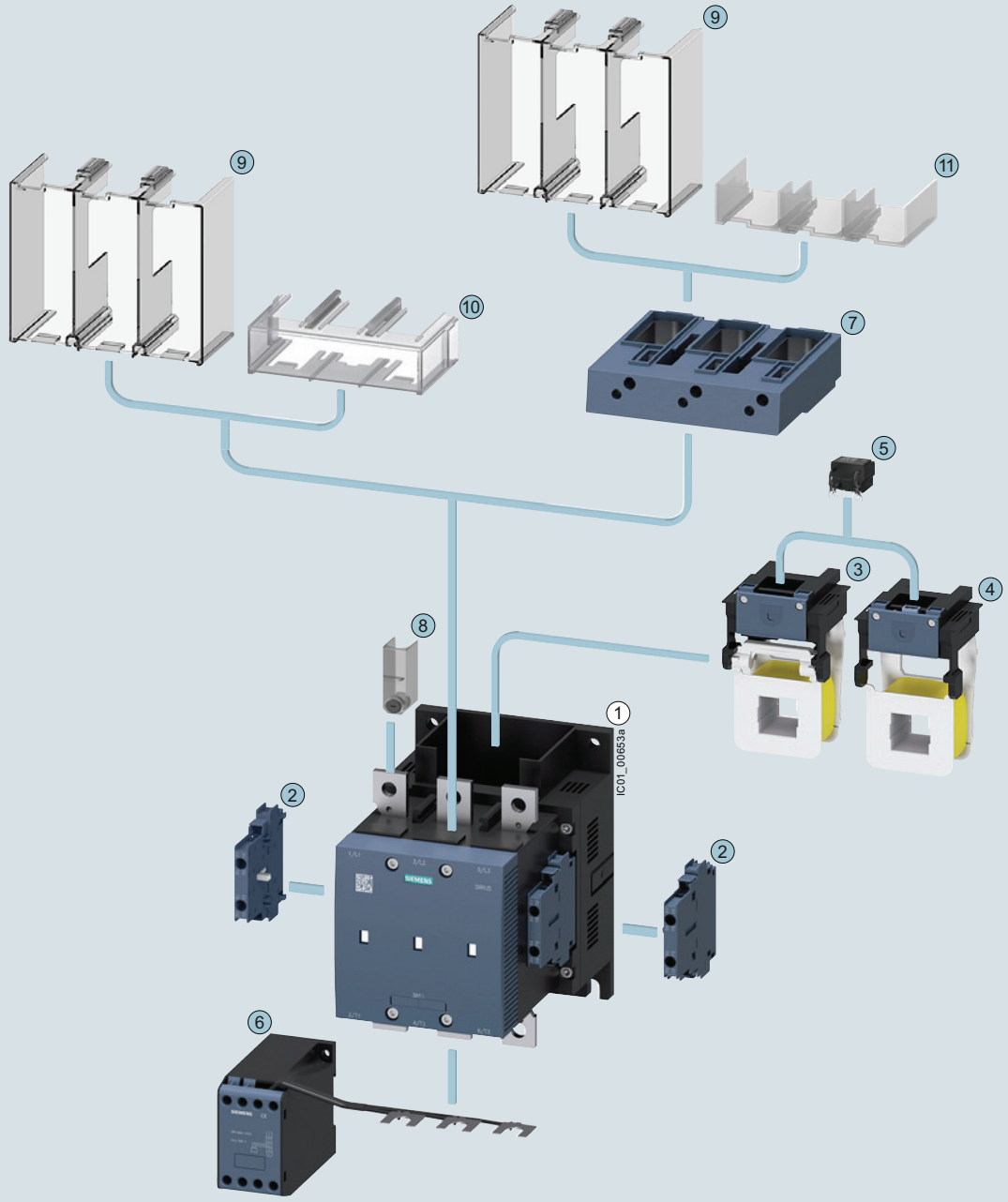
15 3RT1966-4EA3: Terminal cover for busbar connection

16 3RT1966-4EA2: Terminal cover on box terminal

Accessories and spare parts, see pages 3/75 to 3/124.

General data

3RT126 vacuum contactors · Size S10 with mountable accessories



(1) 3RT126 vacuum contactor, size S10 (version without withdrawable coil)

Can be mounted onto side of contactor

(2) 3RH192: 2-pole auxiliary switch

Can be inserted in top of contactor

(3) 3RT1966-5A.3.: Withdrawable coil, standard operating mechanism

(4) 3RT1966-5N.3.: Withdrawable coil, solid-state operating mechanism

Can be plugged onto top of contactor operating mechanisms

(5) 3RT1956-1C: Surge suppressor (RC element)

Can be mounted at bottom on busbars

(6) 3RT1966-1PV.: Main current path surge suppression module

Can be mounted onto the top or bottom on busbars or box terminals

(7) 3RT1966-4G: Box terminal block

(8) 3TX6546-3B: Terminal cover (can be screwed on), covers one busbar connection

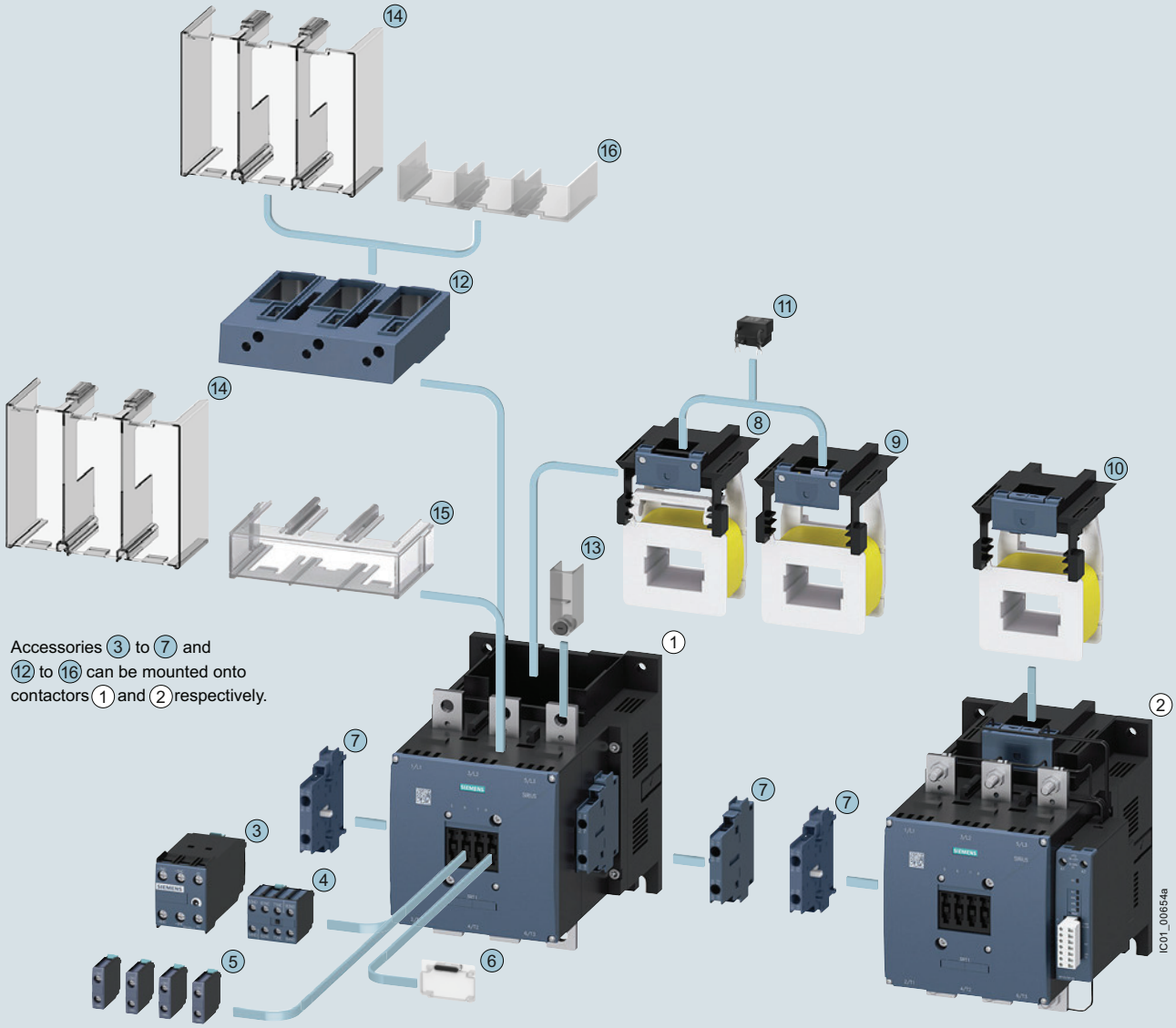
(9) 3RT1966-4EA1: Terminal cover for busbar connection and on box terminal

(10) 3RT1966-4EA3: Terminal cover for busbar connection

(11) 3RT1966-4EA2: Terminal cover on box terminal

Accessories and spare parts, see pages 3/75 to 3/124 and 3/137 to 3/140.

3RT107 and 3RT147 contactors · Size S12 with mountable accessories



1 3RT107 and 3RT147 air-break contactors, size S12 (version without withdrawable coil)

2 3RT107.-.P and 3RT147.-.P air-break contactors with solid-state operating mechanism and remaining lifetime indicator, size S12 (version with withdrawable coil and laterally mountable add-on module)

Can be mounted onto the front of contactors 1 and 2

3 3RT1926: Auxiliary switch, electronically delayed (ON-delay or OFF-delay or star-delta (wye-delta) starting)

4 3RH192: 4-pole auxiliary switch

5 3RH192: 1-pole auxiliary switch (max. four can be snapped on)

6 3RT1926-4MA10: Cover, sealable

Can be mounted onto the side of contactors 1 and 2

7 3RH192: 2-pole auxiliary switch

Can be inserted in top of contactors

8 3RT1975-5A.3.: Withdrawable coil, standard operating mech.

9 3RT1975-5N.3.: Withdrawable coil, solid-state operating mech.

10 3RT1975-5P.3.: Withdrawable coil, solid-state operating mech. and remaining lifetime indicator

Can be plugged onto top of contactor operating mechanisms 8 and 9

11 3RT1956-1C: Surge suppressor (RC element)

Can be mounted at the top or bottom on busbars or box terminals of contactors 1 and 2

12 3RT1966-4G: Box terminal block

13 3TX6546-3B: Terminal cover (can be screwed on), covers one busbar connection

14 3RT1966-4EA1: Terminal cover for busbar connection and on box terminal

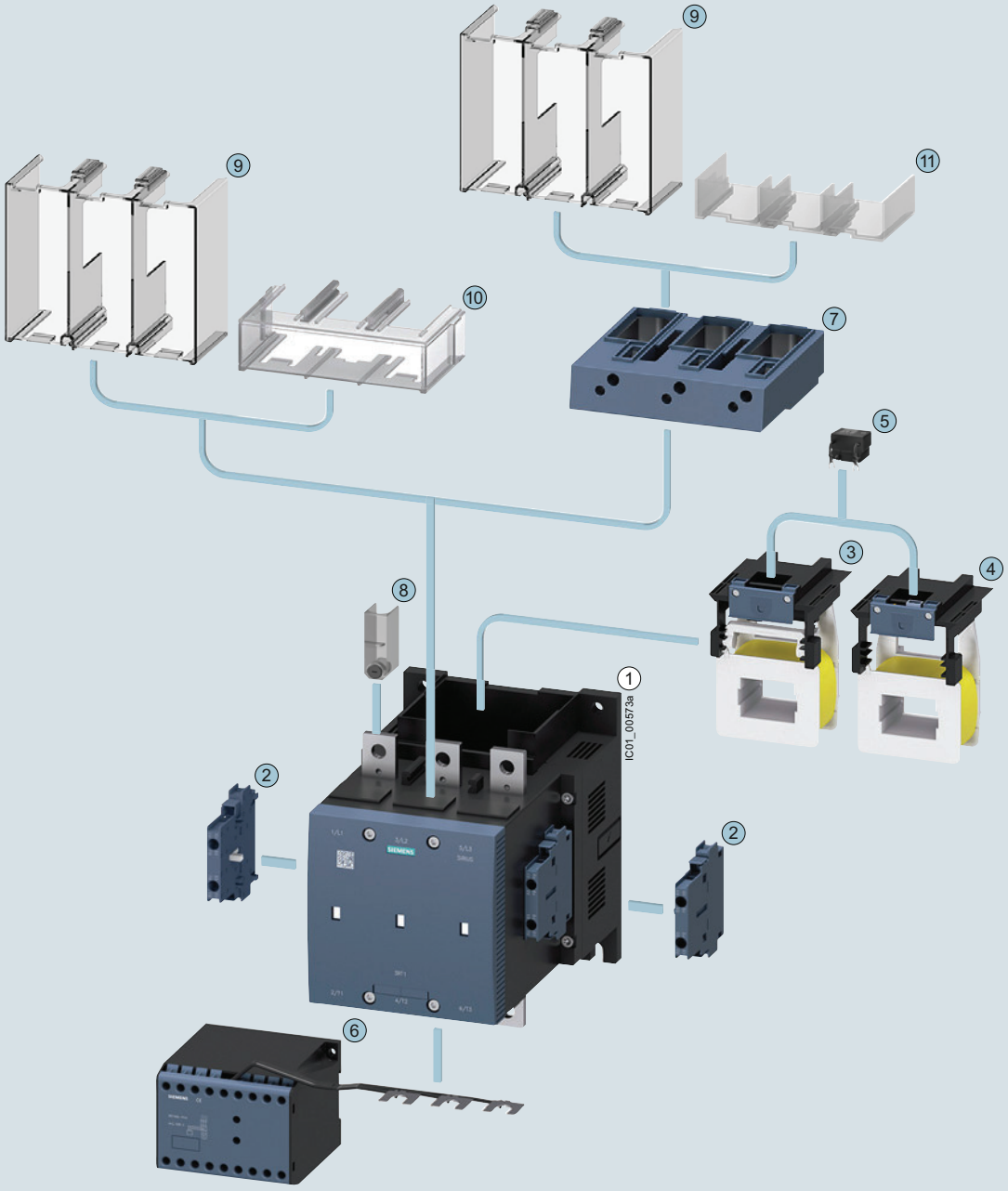
15 3RT1966-4EA3: Terminal cover for busbar connection

16 3RT1966-4EA2: Terminal cover on box terminal

Accessories and spare parts, see pages 3/75 to 3/124.

General data

3RT127 vacuum contactors · Size S12 with mountable accessories



(1) 3RT127 Vacuum contactor, size S12 (version without withdrawable coil)

Can be mounted onto the side of contactor

(2) 3RH192: 2-pole auxiliary switch

Can be inserted in top of contactors

(3) 3RT1975-5A.3.: Withdrawable coil, standard operating mechanism
(4) 3RT1975-5N.3.: Withdrawable coil, solid-state operating mechanism

Can be plugged onto the top of contactor operating mechanisms

(5) 3RT1956-1C: Surge suppressor (RC element)

Can be mounted at bottom on busbars

(6) 3RT1966-1PV.: Main current path surge suppression module

Can be mounted at the top or bottom on busbars or box terminals

(7) 3RT1966-4G: Box terminal block
(8) 3TX6546-3B: Terminal cover (can be screwed on), covers one busbar connection
(9) 3RT1956-4EA1: Terminal cover for busbar connection and on box terminal
(10) 3RT1966-4EA3: Terminal cover for busbar connection
(11) 3RT1966-4EA2: Terminal cover on box terminal

Accessories and spare parts, see pages 3/75 to 3/124 and 3/137 to 3/140.

Overview

Version	Size	Ratings of three-phase motors at 50 Hz and 400 V kW	Connection methods Screw terminals	 Spring-loaded terminals	Type	Page
Power contactors for switching motors						
AC operation						
Basic unit	S00	3 ... 7.5	✓	✓	3RT201.-.A.0.	3/54
• With permanently mounted auxiliary switch			✓	✓	3RT201.-.AP04-3MA0	3/54
• With permanently mounted auxiliary switch and varistor plugged into the front			✓	✓	3RT201.-.CP04-3MA0	3/54
Basic unit	S0	4 ... 18.5	✓	✓	3RT202.-.A.00	3/55
• With removable auxiliary switch			✓	✓	3RT202.-.A.04	3/56
• With permanently mounted auxiliary switch and varistor plugged in			✓	✓	3RT202.-.CL24-3MA0	3/56
Basic unit	S2	18.5 ... 37	✓	✓	3RT203.-.A.00	3/57
• With removable auxiliary switch			✓	--	3RT203.-1A.04	3/57
• With permanently mounted auxiliary switch and integrated coil circuit			✓	✓	3RT203.-.CL24-3MA0	3/57
Basic unit	S3	37 ... 55	✓	✓	3RT20.-.A.00	3/58
• With removable auxiliary switch			✓	--	3RT204.-1A.04	3/58
• With permanently mounted auxiliary switch and integrated coil circuit			✓	--	3RT204.-1CL24-3MA0	3/58
DC operation						
Basic unit	S00	3 ... 7.5	✓	✓	3RT201.-.B.4.	3/59
• With integrated coil circuit			✓	✓	3RT201.-..B4.	3/59
• With permanently mounted auxiliary switch			✓	✓	3RT201.-.BB44-3MA0	3/60
• With permanently mounted auxiliary switch and integrated coil circuit			✓	✓	3RT201.-.FB44-3MA0	3/60
• With voltage tap-off			✓	✓	3RT201.-.BB4.-0CC0	3/60
Basic unit	S0	4 ... 18.5	✓	✓	3RT202.-.B.40	3/63
• With coil circuit plugged into front			✓	✓	3RT202.-..B40	3/63
• With removable auxiliary switch			✓	✓	3RT202.-.BB44	3/63
• With permanently mounted auxiliary switch and integrated coil circuit			✓	✓	3RT202.-..B44-3MA0	3/64
• With voltage tap-off			✓	✓	3RT202.-.BB40-0CC0	3/64
DC operation for direct control by PLC (coupling relays)						
Basic unit	S00	3 ... 5.5	✓	✓	3RT201.-..B4.	3/61
Basic unit with integrated coil circuit	S00	3 ... 5.5	✓	✓	3RT201.-..B4.	3/61, 3/62
	S0	4 ... 15	✓	✓	3RT202.-.KB40	3/65
	S2	18.5 ... 37	✓	✓	3RT203.-.KB40	3/66
	S3	37 and 45	✓	✓	3RT204.-.KB40	3/66
AC/DC operation (50/60 Hz AC or DC)						
Basic unit with integrated coil circuit	S0	5.5 ... 18.5	✓	✓	3RT202.-.N.30	3/67
Basic unit with integrated coil circuit	S2	18.5 ... 37	✓	✓	3RT203.-.N.30	3/68
• With removable auxiliary switch			✓	--	3RT203.-1N.34	3/68
• With permanently mounted auxiliary switch			✓	✓	3RT203.-.NB34-3MA0	3/68
• With voltage tap-off			✓	✓	3RT203.-.NB30-0CC0	3/68
Basic unit with integrated coil circuit	S3	37 ... 55	✓	✓	3RT204.-.N.30	3/69
• With removable auxiliary switch			✓	--	3RT204.-1N.34	3/69
• With permanently mounted auxiliary switch			✓	✓	3RT204.-.NB34-3MA0	3/69
• With voltage tap-off			✓	✓	3RT204.-.NB30-0CC0	3/69
Basic unit with integrated coil circuit						
• Standard operating mechanism with economy circuit for AC and DC operation	S6 ... S12	55 ... 250	✓[1]	✓	3RT10..-.A.36	3/70
• Solid-state operating mechanism with the option of control via a separate 24 V DC control signal input						
- Fail-safe control signal input for safety-related applications up to SIL CL 3	S6 ... S12	55 ... 250	✓[1]	--	3RT10..-.S.36	3/71
- Standard control signal input			✓[1]	✓	3RT10..-.N.36	3/72
- Standard control signal input, with remaining lifetime indicator (RLT)			✓[1]	--	3RT10..-.P.35	3/72

-- Version not possible
✓ Version possible

[1] Connection method:
- Main circuit: Busbar connection (optionally with box terminals),
- Auxiliary/control circuit: Screw terminals or spring-loaded terminals.

SIRIUS 3RT contactors, 3-pole up to 250 kW

Contactors with screw terminals: 3RT2 (sizes S00 to S3) and 3RT1 (sizes S6 to S12)

3RT contactors, sizes S00 to S12

Our power range:

- Contactors for switching motors:
  - Size S00: 3RT201 up to 7.5 kW
  - Size S0: 3RT202 up to 18.5 kW
  - Size S2: 3RT203 up to 37 kW
  - Size S3: 3RT204 up to 55 kW
  - Sizes S6 to S12: 3RT10 up to 250 kW
- For vacuum contactors for switching motors, see page 3/125 onwards:
  - Sizes S10 and S12: 3RT12 up to 250 kW
  - Size 14: 3TF6 up to 450 kW

Standards

IEC/EN 60947-1, IEC/EN 60947-4-1, IEC/EN 60947-5-1 (auxiliary switches)

Ambient conditions

If the devices are used in ambient conditions which deviate from common industrial conditions (IEC 60721-3-3 "Stationary Use, Weather-Protected"), information must be obtained about possible restrictions with regard to the reliability and endurance of the device and possible protective measures.
In this case contact our Technical Support:
https://support.industry.siemens.com/My/ww/en/requests.

Auxiliary contact complement

- Size S00: an auxiliary contact is integrated in the basic device.
- Sizes S0 to S3: the basic units contain two integrated auxiliary contacts (1 NO + 1 NC).
  All basic units, with the exception of coupling relays in sizes S00 and S0, can be expanded using auxiliary switches, see page 3/87 for the permitted selection of auxiliary switches.
- Sizes S6 to S12: These contactors are supplied with two laterally mounted auxiliary switches. The fitting of auxiliary switches is possible on the front and on the side (the 3RT12 vacuum contactor is an exception: only lateral fitting of auxiliary switches is possible here).

For detailed information about the fitting of auxiliary switches, see pages 3/87 to 3/92.

Contact reliability

If voltages ≤ 110 V and currents ≤ 100 mA are to be switched, the auxiliary contacts of the 3RT contactors or 3RH contactor relays should be used as they guarantee a high level of contact reliability.

These auxiliary contacts are particularly suitable for solid-state circuits with currents ≥ 1 mA at a voltage ≥ 17 V.

Connection methods

Main circuit

- Sizes S00 and S0: screw or spring-loaded terminals, spring-loaded terminals with convenient plug-in design for device connectors
- Sizes S2 and S3: screw terminals with box terminal; direct connection to the connecting bar possible with cable lugs for S3 when the box terminal is removed.
- Sizes S6 to S12: screw terminals with connecting bars that the cables can be connected to using either cable lugs or flexible or rigid busbars. Alternatively, box terminals are available as accessories.

Auxiliary/control circuit

- Sizes S00 to S12: Screw or spring-loaded terminals

Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)

The 3RT contactors fulfill the requirements for environment category A.

Note:

When the contactors are used in an environment with frequency converters, the configuration notes in the Equipment Manual must be observed, see "More information", page 3/22.

Short-circuit protection

Short-circuit protection of contactors without overload relays, see "Technical specifications":

- For 3RT2 contactors, see pages 3/27, 3/33, 3/37 and 3/42
- For 3RT1 contactors, see page 3/47

For short-circuit protection of contactors with overload relays or of load feeders, refer to the Configuration Manuals, see "More information" on page 3/22.

For fuseless assembly of motor feeders consisting of 3RV2 motor starter protector and 3RT2 contactor, selection aids are available, see "SIRIUS 3RA2 load feeders", page 8/4 onwards.

Motor protection

3RT2 contactors

For protection against overload, 3RU2 thermal overload relays (see page 7/92 onwards) or 3RB3 electronic overload relays (see page 7/105 onwards) can be mounted onto the 3RT2 contactors.

3RT1 contactors

For protection against overload, 3RB2 electronic overload relays (see page 7/117 onwards) can be mounted onto the 3RT1 contactors.

Plant and application monitoring

For monitoring and measuring in the application, 3RR2 monitoring relays can be mounted onto the 3RT2 contactors (see page 10/51).

Ratings of three-phase motors

The quoted rating (in kW) refers to the output power on the motor shaft (according to the nameplate).

The power rating specifications of the contactors in kW (in accordance with IEC 60947-4-1, Table G) are guide values for 4-pole standard motors at 50 Hz AC and specified voltage (e.g. 400 V). The actual starting and rated data of the motor to be switched must be considered when selecting the units. The motor current, motor protection device and the permissible contactor current according to the utilization category must be aligned with each other.

Surge suppression

3RT contactors supplied without a coil circuit can be retrofitted with RC elements, varistors, diodes or diode assemblies (assembly of diode and Zener diode for short break times) for damping opening surges in the coil, see page 3/102 onwards.

- Size S00: the surge suppressors are plugged onto the front of the contactors here. Space is provided for them next to a snap-on auxiliary switch.
- Sizes S0 to S3: the surge suppressors can be plugged onto the front of the devices. In the case of size S3 contactors, surge suppressors can only be used as from product version E03.
- Sizes S6 to S12: Exchangeable operating mechanisms with integrated coil circuit (varistor)

Note:

The OFF-delay of the NO contact and the ON-delay of the NC contact are increased if the contactor coils are attenuated against voltage peaks (for details, see the relevant manual → "More information", page 3/22).

Contactors with voltage tap-off

3RT2 contactors

The size S00 to S3 contactors with voltage tap-off are special versions for mounting the SIRIUS 3RA27 function modules for connection to the control system via IO-Link or AS-Interface (see page 3/79 onwards).

Without a function module, these contactors can be used like the standard versions.

For more information on IO-Link and AS-Interface, see "Industrial Communication", page 2/1 onwards.

Operating mechanism types

3RT2 contactors

3RT2 contactors are available as standard versions with AC or DC operating mechanisms or as versions with a wide-range solid-state operating mechanism and a universal actuating voltage (AC or DC operation possible).

DC coupling contactors with reduced power consumption are also ideally suited for connection to the controller.

With an operating range from 0.8 to 1.1 x U_s, control typically takes place via the control supply voltage connection A1 - A2.

3RT1 contactors

The following control and/or operating mechanism versions are available in sizes S6 to S12:

- Standard operating mechanism with economy circuit for AC and DC operation (switchover from closing coil to holding coil)
- Solid-state operating mechanisms
  Overvoltage damping of the operating mechanism coil is already integrated in the electronics for contactors with solid-state operating mechanisms. The operating mechanisms are powered via a supply voltage with an operating range from 0.8 to 1.1 x U_s, optionally also controlled depending on the chosen mode of operation. Alternatively, control is via the separate 24 V DC control signal input. Various rated voltage ranges for AC/DC control are available.

  The following versions are available:
  - With two operating modes: Direct control or via PLC input
  - As above, but additionally with remaining lifetime indicator (RLT)
  - With fail-safe PLC input for simplification of safety applications (without mode of operation selection)

SIRIUS 3RT contactors, 3-pole up to 250 kW

Solenoid coils/drive units

3RT2 contactors

Coil replacement is possible for sizes S0 to S3.

3RT1 contactors

The operating mechanisms for 3RT10..-.A/-.N/-.P contactors are removable and can be replaced simply by unlocking and pulling them out.

NOTICE: Removal or changing of the operating mechanism is not permitted for 3RT10..-.S contactors with fail-safe control.

Contactors in safety-related applications

Contactors are a significant part of safety-related applications. They are generally the actuators that perform the switching operation leading to the safe disconnection of the corresponding application or system.

Contactors with mirror contacts according to IEC 60947-4-1 are generally required for use in safety-related applications. Most of our contactors meet this requirement; a corresponding note can be found in the technical product data sheet.

Contactors with increased tamper protection

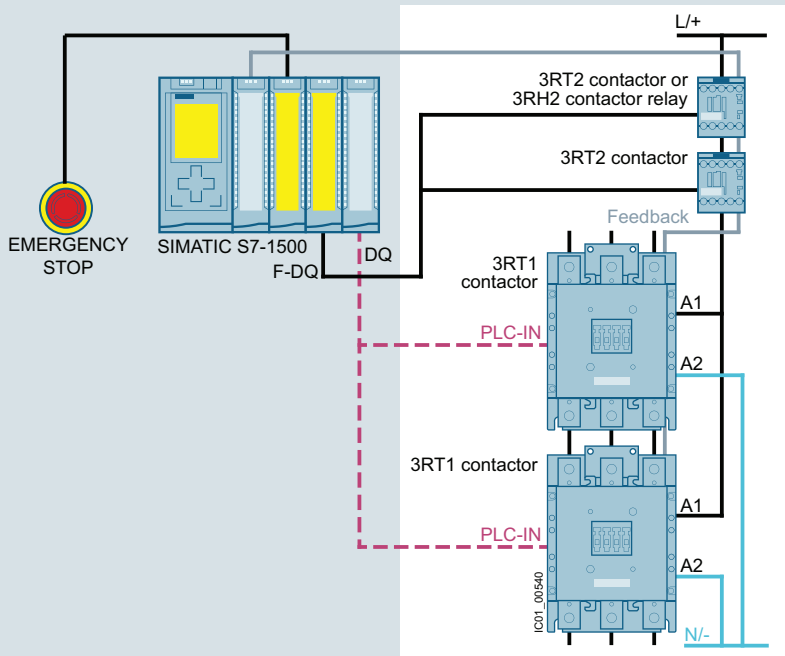
Increased tamper protection is ensured either by using our contactor versions with factory-installed, permanently mounted auxiliary switches protected against mechanical external actuation (e.g. 3RT2...-.....-3MA0 or 3RT1...-....-3PA0 contactors), or by using the 3RT2916-4MA10 or 3RT1926-4MA10 sealable cover as an accessory (see page 3/117).

Connection of contactors to fail-safe control modules

While contactors with smaller power ratings can be connected directly to the outputs of fail-safe controllers, implementing safety-related applications with standard contactors with higher power is much more complicated and elaborate because of the necessary coupling links. Due to their fail-safe control input, the special versions in sizes S6 to S12 (3RT10..-.S) provide a much simpler way of doing this.

For more information on safety systems, see page 11/1 onwards.

Example for SIL 2 and SIL 3 / PLe application - previously:

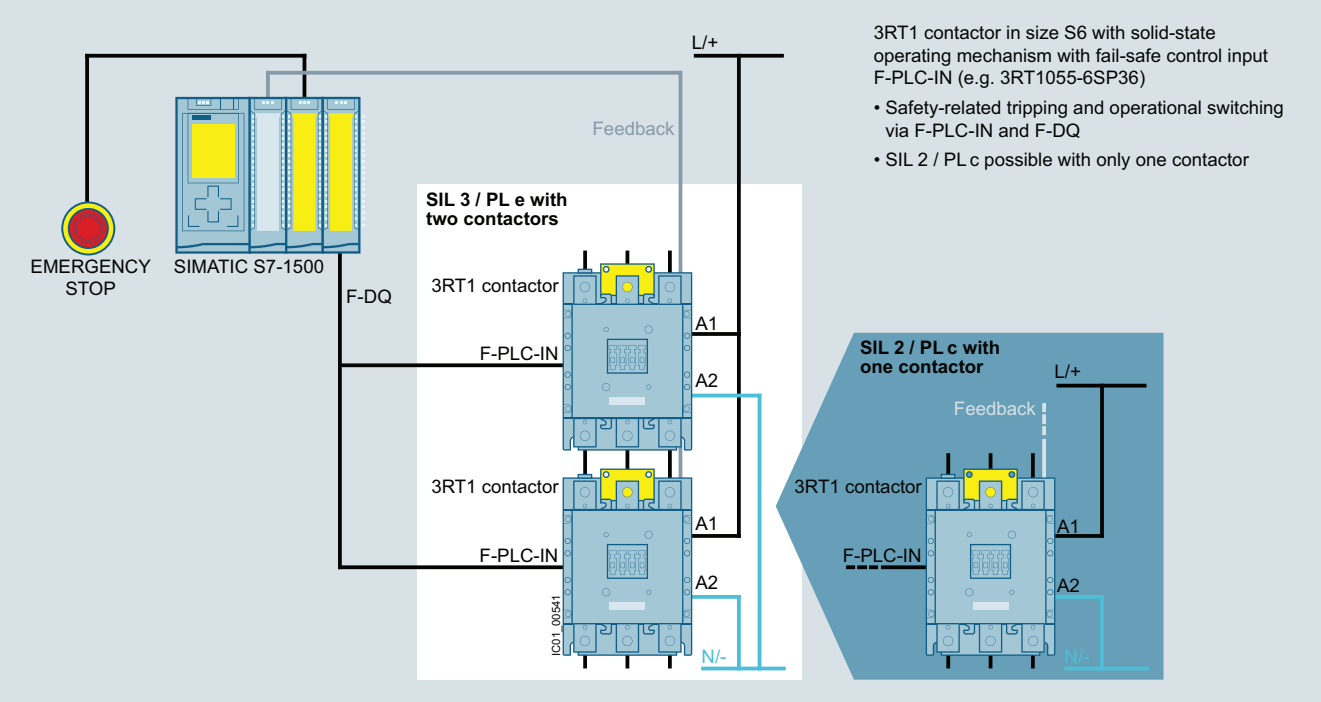


3RT1 contactor in size S6 with standard or solid-state operating mechanism with PLC-IN

- Safety-related tripping only possible via coupling links and F-DQ
- Standard operating mechanism: operational switching via coupling links and F-DQ
- Solid-state operating mechanism: operational switching with PLC-IN and DQ

Application with safety-related disconnection with standard contactors

Example for SIL 3 / PL e (left-hand side) and SIL 2 / PL c (right-hand side) application - new:



Application with safety-related disconnection with contactors with fail-safe control

Contactors for special applications

- SIRIUS 3RT.4 contactors for resistive loads (AC-1), 3-pole, see page 4/6 onwards
- SIRIUS 3RT20 and 3RT10 contactors with an extended application range, 3-pole (for rail applications), see page 4/49 onwards

Article No. scheme

Product versions		Article number
SIRIUS power contactors		**3RT2** □ □ □ – □ □ □ □ □ – □ □ □ □
Device type	e.g. 0 = 3-pole motor contactor	□
Size of the contactor	e.g. 4 = S3	□
Rating dependent on size	e.g. 5 = 37 kW for S3	□
Type of electrical connection	e.g. 1 = Screw terminals (main and auxiliary circuits)	□
Operating range/solenoid coil circuit	e.g. A = AC standard/without coil circuit	□
Rated control supply voltage	e.g. P0 = 230 V AC, 50 Hz	□ □
Auxiliary switches	e.g. 0 = for S3: 1 NO + 1 NC integrated	□
Special version		□ □ □ □
Example		**3RT2 0 4 5 – 1 A P 0 0**

Note:

The Article No. scheme shows an overview of product versions for better understanding of the logic behind the article numbers.

For your orders, please use the article numbers quoted in the selection and ordering data.

Technical specifications

More information	
Technical specifications, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16134/td FAQs, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16134/faq	System Manual "SIRIUS – System Overview", see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/60311318 Equipment Manual "SIRIUS – SIRIUS 3RT Contactors/Contactor Assemblies", see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/60306557 Application Manual "SIRIUS Controls with IE3/IE4 motors", see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/94770820 Configuration Manual "Load Feeders – Configuring the SIRIUS Modular System", see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/39714188 Configuration Manual "Configuring SIRIUS Innovations UL", see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/53433538

Type			Contactors		
			3RT2		3RT1
Size			S00 to S2	S3	S6 to S12
Rated data of the auxiliary contacts					
According to IEC/EN 60947-5-1 Data apply to integrated auxiliary contacts and conventional contacts in the auxiliary switches					
Rated insulation voltage U_i (pollution degree 3)		V	690	1 000 (3RT20..-0CC0: 690)	--
• For laterally mountable auxiliary switches		V	690	690	500
• For front auxiliary switches		V	690	690	690
Conventional thermal current I_{th} = rated operational current I_e/AC-12		A	10		
AC load					
Rated operational current I_e/AC-15/AC-14					
• At rated operational voltage U_e	Up to 230 V	A	10[1]	6	6
	400 V	A	3		3
	500 V	A	2		2
	690 V	A	1		1[2]
DC load					
Rated operational current I_e/DC-12					
• At rated operational voltage U_e	24 V	A	10		10
	60 V	A	6		6
	110 V	A	3		3
	125 V	A	2		2
	220 V	A	1		1
	440 V	A	0.3		0.3
	600 V	A	0.15		0.15[2]
Rated operational current I_e/DC-13					
• At rated operational voltage U_e	24 V	A	10[1]		10[3]
	60 V	A	2		2
	110 V	A	1		1
	125 V	A	0.9		0.9
	220 V	A	0.3		0.3
	440 V	A	0.14		0.14
	600 V	A	0.1		0.15[2]
Contact reliability at 17 V, 1 mA Acc. to IEC/EN 60947-5-4			Frequency of contact faults < 10^{-8} i.e. < 1 fault per 100 million operating cycles		

1) 3RH22, 3RH29, 3RT2...-....4, 3RT2...-....6: I_e = 6 A at AC-15/AC-14 and DC-13.

2) With laterally mountable auxiliary switches, only the currents for rated operational voltages up to 500 V apply.

3) For laterally mountable auxiliary switches, DC-13/at 24 V: Max. 6 A.

Type	**3RT contactors**
Size	**S00 to S12**

Contact endurance of the auxiliary contacts

It is assumed that the operating mechanisms are switched randomly, i.e. not synchronized with the phase angle of the supply system.

The contact endurance is mainly dependent on the breaking current.

Sizes S00 to S3

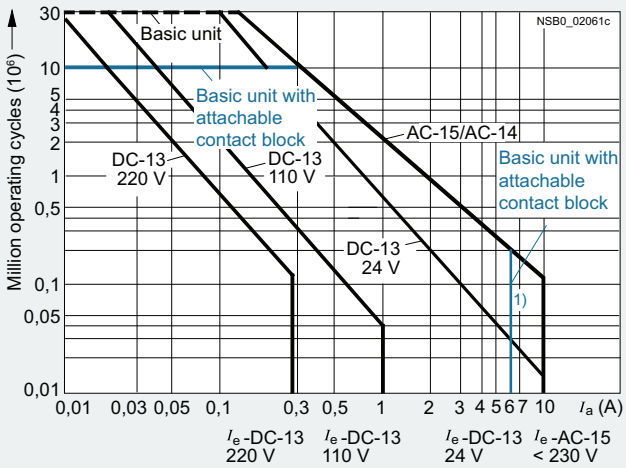


Diagram legend:
I_a = Breaking current
I_e = Rated operational current

The characteristic curves apply to:
- integrated auxiliary contacts on 3RT2.
- 3RH2911, 3RH2921 auxiliary switches[1)]

Sizes S6 to S12

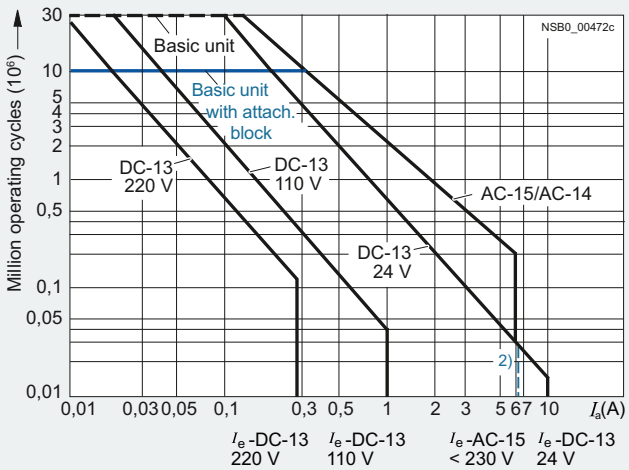


Diagram legend:
I_a = Breaking current
I_e = Rated operational current

The characteristic curves apply to:
- Integrated auxiliary contacts on 3RT10
- 3RH1911, 3RH1921 auxiliary switches[3)]

[1)] 3RH22, 3RH29, 3RT2...-....4, 3RT2...-....6: I_e = 6 A at AC-15/AC-14 and DC-13, 3RT2.4: I_e = 6 A at AC-15/AC-14.

[2)] For laterally mountable auxiliary switches, DC-13/at 24 V: Max. 6 A.

[3)] With laterally mountable auxiliary switches, only the currents for rated operational voltages up to 500 V apply.

Type: **3RT2 contactors**
Size: **S00 and S0**

Contact endurance of the main contacts

The characteristic curves show the contact endurance of the contactors when switching resistive and inductive AC loads (AC-1/AC-3) depending on the breaking current and rated operational voltage. It is assumed that the operating mechanisms are switched randomly, i.e. not synchronized with the phase angle of the supply system.

The rated operational current I_e complies with utilization category AC-4 (breaking 6 times the rated operational current) and is intended for a contact endurance of approximately 200 000 operating cycles.

If a shorter contact endurance is sufficient, the rated operational current I_e/AC-4 can be increased.

If the contacts are used for mixed operation, i.e. normal switching (breaking the rated operational current according to utilization category AC-3) in combination with intermittent inching (breaking several times the rated operational current according to utilization category AC-4), the contact endurance can be calculated approximately from the following equation:

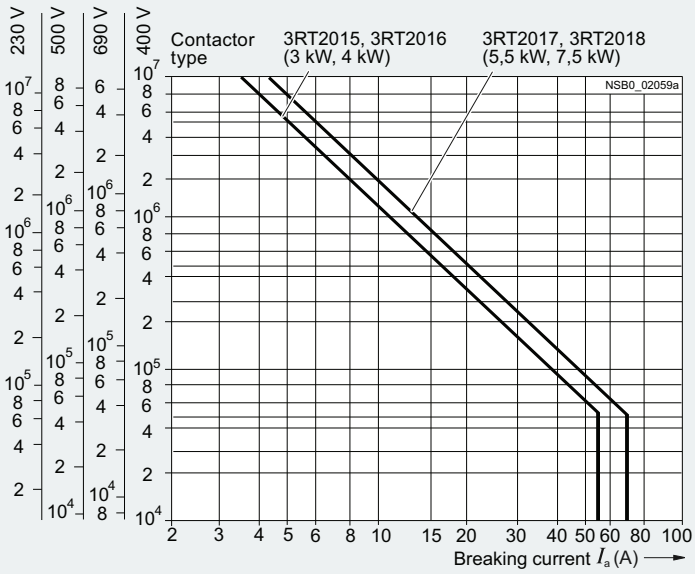
$$X = \frac{A}{1 + \frac{C}{100}\left(\frac{A}{B} - 1\right)}$$

Characters in the equation:

- *X* Contact endurance for mixed operation in operating cycles
- *A* Contact endurance for normal operation ($I_a = I_e$) in operating cycles
- *B* Contact endurance for inching (I_a = multiple of I_e) in operating cycles
- *C* Inching operations as a percentage of total switching operations

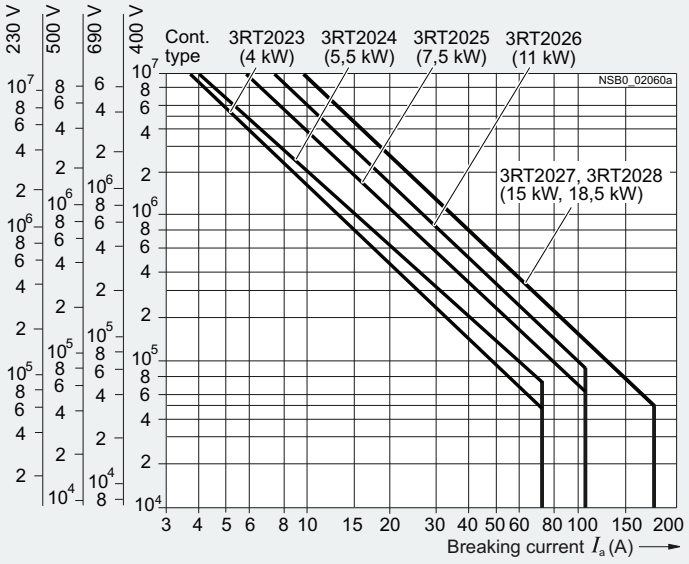
Size S00

Operating cycles at



Size S0

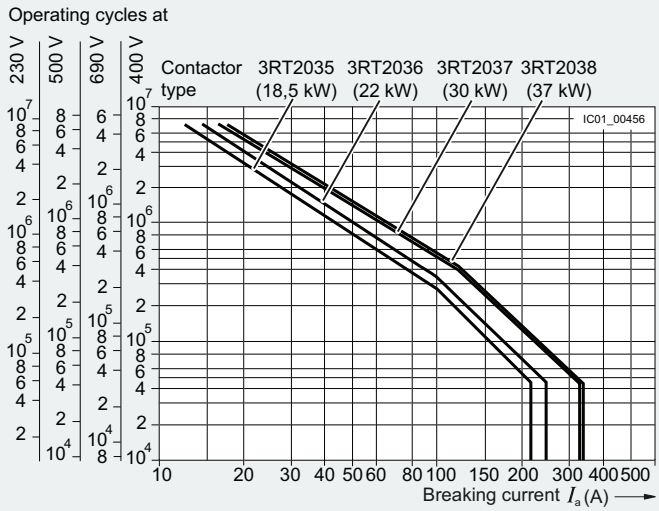
Operating cycles at



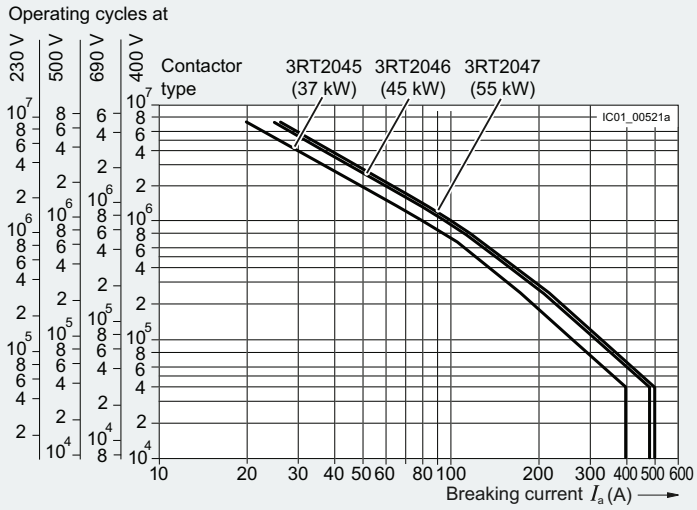
Type	**3RT contactors**
Size	**S2 to S12**

Contact endurance of main contacts (continued)

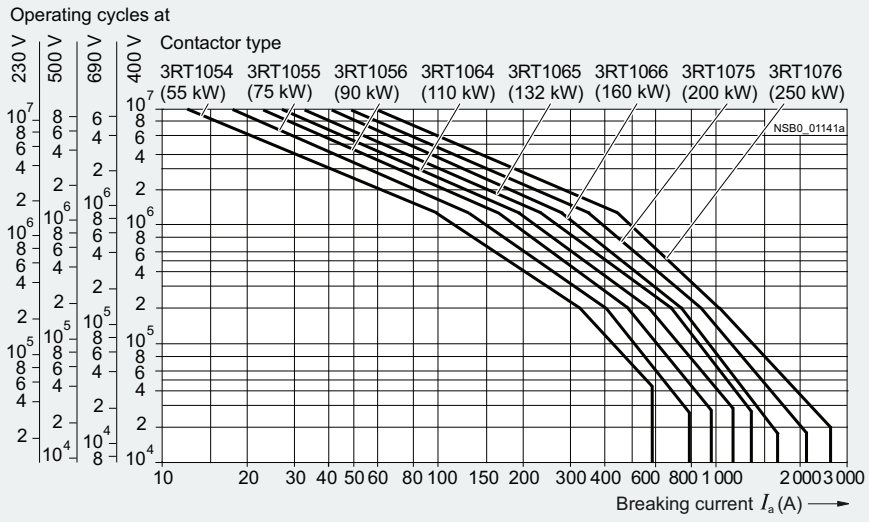
Size S2



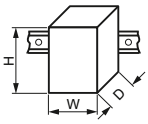
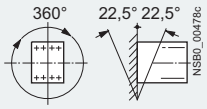
Size S3



Sizes S6 to S12



SIRIUS 3RT contactors, 3-pole up to 250 kW

			Contactors	
Type			3RT2015, 3RT2016	3RT2017, 3RT2018
Size			S00	
General data				
Dimensions (W x H x D)				
• Basic unit				
- Screw terminals		mm	45 x 58 x 73	
- Spring-loaded terminals		mm	45 x 70 x 73	
• Basic unit with mounted auxiliary switch				
- Screw terminals		mm	45 x 58 x 117	
- Spring-loaded terminals		mm	45 x 70 x 121	
• Basic unit with mounted function module or solid-state time-delay auxiliary switch				
- Screw terminals		mm	45 x 58 x 147	
- Spring-loaded terminals		mm	45 x 70 x 147	
Permissible mounting position				
The contactors are designed for operation on a vertical mounting surface.				
Upright mounting position			 Special version required	
Mechanical endurance				
• Basic unit		Operating cycles	30 million	
- With mounted auxiliary switch		Operating cycles	10 million	
- With solid-state compatible auxiliary switch		Operating cycles	5 million	
Electrical endurance			For contact endurance of the main contacts, see page 3/24.	
Rated insulation voltage U_i (pollution degree 3)		V	690	
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}				
• Auxiliary circuit		kV	6	
• Main circuit		kV	6	
Protective separation between the coil and the main contacts acc. to IEC 60947-1, Appendix N		V	400	
Mirror contacts				
A mirror contact is an auxiliary NC contact that cannot be closed simultaneously with an NO main contact.				
• 3RT2.1. (removable auxiliary switch)			Yes, this applies to both the basic unit as well as to between the basic unit and the mounted auxiliary switch according to IEC 60947-4-1, Appendix F	
• 3RH2919-.NF.. solid-state compatible auxiliary switches			No mirror contact for size S00	
Ambient temperature				
• During operation		°C	-25 ... +60	
• During storage		°C	-55 ... +80	
Degree of protection acc. to IEC 60529				
• On front			IP20 (screw terminals and spring-loaded terminals)	
• Connecting terminal			IP20 (screw terminals and spring-loaded terminals)	
Touch protection acc. to IEC 60529			Finger-safe (screw terminals and spring-loaded terminals)	
Shock resistance				
• Rectangular pulse				
- AC operation		*g*/ms	6.7/5 and 4.2/10	7.3/5 and 4.7/10
- DC operation		*g*/ms	6.7/5 and 4.2/10	7.3/5 and 4.7/10
• Sine pulse				
- AC operation		*g*/ms	10.5/5 and 6.6/10	11.4/5 and 7.3/10
- DC operation		*g*/ms	10.5/5 and 6.6/10	11.4/5 and 7.3/10

			Contactors	
Type			3RT2015, 3RT2016	3RT2017, 3RT2018
Size			S00	
Short-circuit protection				
Main circuit				
• Fuse links, operational class gG: LV HRC, type 3NA; DIAZED, type 5SB; NEOZED, type 5SE acc. to IEC/EN 60947-4-1				
- Type of coordination "1"		A	35	50
- Type of coordination "2"		A	20	25
- Weld-free (test conditions acc. to IEC 60947-4-1)		A	10	
• Miniature circuit breaker (up to 230 V) with C characteristic Short-circuit current 1 kA, type of coordination "1"		A	10	
Auxiliary circuit				
Short-circuit test according to IEC/EN 60947-5-1				
• With fuse links, operational class gG: DIAZED, type 5SB; NEOZED, type 5SE with short-circuit current I_k = 1 kA		A	10	
• With 230 V miniature circuit breaker, C characteristic with short-circuit current I_k = 400 A		A	6	
Short-circuit protection for contactors with overload relays			See Configuration Manual for load feeders	
Short-circuit protection for fuseless load feeders			See 3RA2 load feeders, page 8/4 onwards	
Control				
Solenoid coil operating range				
• AC operation	50 Hz		0.8 ... 1.1 x U_s	
	60 Hz		0.85 ... 1.1 x U_s	
• DC operation	Up to 50 °C		0.8 ... 1.1 x U_s	
	Up to 60 °C		0.85 ... 1.1 x U_s	
Power consumption of the solenoid coils (for cold coil and 1.0 x U_s)				
• AC operation, 50/60 Hz, standard version				
- Closing		VA	27/24.3	37/33
- P.f.			0.8/0.75	
- Closed		VA	4.2/3.3	5.7/4.4
- P.f.			0.25/0.25	
• AC operation, 50 Hz, for USA/Canada				
- Closing		VA	26.4	36
- P.f. for closing			0.81	0.8
- Closed		VA	4.4	5.9
- P.f. for closed			0.24	
• AC operation, 60 Hz, for USA/Canada				
- Closing		VA	31.7	43
- P.f. for closing			0.81	0.8
- Closed		VA	4.8	6.5
- P.f. for closed			0.25	
• DC operation (closing = closed)		W	4	
Permissible residual current of the electronics (with 0 signal)				
• AC operation			< 3 mA x (230 V/U_s)[1]	< 4 mA x (230 V/U_s)[1]
• DC operation			< 10 mA x (24 V/U_s)[1]	
Operating times at 1.0 x U_s[2]				
Total break time = Opening delay + Arcing time				
• AC operation				
- Closing delay		ms	9.5 ... 24	9 ... 22
- Opening delay		ms	4 ... 14	4.5 ... 15
• DC operation				
- Closing delay		ms	35 ... 50	
- Opening delay		ms	7 ... 12	
• Arcing time		ms	10 ... 15	

[1] The 3RT2916-1GA00 additional load module is recommended for higher residual currents, see page 3/119.

[2] The OFF-delay times of the NO contacts and the ON-delay times of the NC contacts increase if the contactor coils are attenuated against voltage peaks (suppression diode 6x to 10x; diode assembly 2x to 6x; suppression diode +1 to 5 ms; varistor +2 to 5 ms).

SIRIUS 3RT contactors, 3-pole up to 250 kW

Type			Coupling contactors 3RT201.-.HB4.	3RT201.-.JB4.	3RT201.-.KB4.
Size			S00		
Control					
Solenoid coil operating range			0.7 ... 1.25 x U_S		
Power consumption of the solenoid coils (for cold coil) Closing = Closed	At U_S 24 V DC	W	2.8		
Permissible residual current of the electronics (with 0 signal)			< 6 mA x (24 V/U_S)		
Upright mounting position			On request		
Overvoltage configuration of the solenoid coil			No overvoltage damping 	Integrated diode 	Integrated suppressor diode 
Operating times					
• Closing delay					
- ON-delay NO		ms	35 ... 60		
- OFF-delay NC		ms	25 ... 40		
• Opening delay					
- ON-delay NO		ms	7 ... 20	38 ... 65	7 ... 20
- OFF-delay NC		ms	20 ... 30	55 ... 75	20 ... 30

Type			Coupling contactors 3RT201.-1MB4.-0KT0	3RT201.-1VB4.	3RT201.-1SB4.
Size			S00		
Control					
Solenoid coil operating range			0.85 ... 1.85 x U_S		
Power consumption of the solenoid coils (for cold coil) Closing = Closed	At U_S 24 V DC	W	1.6		
Permissible residual current, upright mounting position			On request		
Overvoltage configuration of the solenoid coil			No overvoltage damping 	Integrated diode 	Integrated suppressor diode 
Operating times					
• Closing delay					
- ON-delay NO		ms	25 ... 90		
- OFF-delay NC		ms	15 ... 80		
• Opening delay					
- ON-delay NO		ms	5 ... 20	20 ... 80	5 ... 20
- OFF-delay NC		ms	10 ... 30	30 ... 90	10 ... 30

			Contactors			
Type			3RT2015	3RT2016	3RT2017	3RT2018
Size			S00			
Rated data of the main contacts						
Load rating with AC						
Utilization category AC-1, switching resistive loads						
• Rated operational currents I_e	At 40 °C up to 690 V	A	18	22		
	At 60 °C up to 690 V	A	16	20		
• Rated power for AC loads[1] P.f. = 0.95 (at 60 °C)	230 V	kW	6	7.5		
	400 V	kW	10.5	13		
	690 V	kW	18	22		
• Minimum cross-section in the main circuit for max. AC-1 rated value		mm^2	2.5	4		
Utilization categories AC-2 and AC-3						
• Rated operational currents I_e	Up to 400 V	A	7	9	12	16
	440 V	A	7	9	11	14
	500 V	A	6	7.7	9.2	12.4
	690 V	A	4.9	6.7		8.9
• Rated power for slipring or squirrel-cage motors at 50 and 60 Hz	At 230 V	kW	1.5	2.2	3	4
	400 V	kW	3	4	5.5	7.5
	690 V	kW	4	5.5		7.5
Thermal load capacity	10 s current	A	56	72	96	128
Power loss per conducting path	At I_e/AC-3	W	0.42	0.7	1.24	2.2
Utilization category AC-4 (at $I_a = 6 \times I_e$)[2]						
• Maximum values						
- Rated operational current I_e	Up to 400 V	A	6.5	8.5		11.5
- Rated power for squirrel-cage motors with 50 Hz and 60 Hz	Up to 400 V	kW	3	4		5.5
• The following applies to a contact endurance of about 200 000 operating cycles:						
- Rated operational currents I_e	Up to 400 V	A	2.6	4.1		5.5
	690 V	A	1.8	3.3		4.4
- Rated power for squirrel-cage motors with 50 Hz and 60 Hz	At 230 V	kW	0.67	1.1		1.5
	400 V	kW	1.15	2		2.5
	690 V	kW	1.15	2.5		3.5

1) Industrial furnaces and electric heaters with resistance heating, etc. (increased power consumption on heating up has been taken into account).

2) The data applies to 3RT2516 and 3RT2517 contactors (2 NO + 2 NC) up to a rated operational voltage of 400 V only.

SIRIUS 3RT contactors, 3-pole up to 250 kW

			Contactors	
Type			3RT2015	3RT2016 to 3RT2018
Size			S00	
Rated data of the main contacts (continued)				
Load rating with DC				
Utilization category DC-1, switching resistive loads (*L/R* ≤ 1 ms)				
• Rated operational currents I_e (at 60 °C)				
- 1 conducting path	Up to 24 V	A	15	20
	60 V	A	15	20
	110 V	A	1.5	2.1
	220 V	A	0.6	0.8
	440 V	A	0.42	0.6
	600 V	A	0.42	0.6
- 2 conducting paths in series	Up to 24 V	A	15	20
	60 V	A	15	20
	110 V	A	8.4	12
	220 V	A	1.2	1.6
	440 V	A	0.6	0.8
	600 V	A	0.5	0.7
- 3 conducting paths in series	Up to 24 V	A	15	20
	60 V	A	15	20
	110 V	A	15	20
	220 V	A	15	20
	440 V	A	0.9	1.3
	600 V	A	0.7	1
Utilization category DC-3/DC-5, shunt-wound and series-wound motors (*L/R* ≤ 15 ms)				
• Rated operational currents I_e (at 60 °C)				
- 1 conducting path	Up to 24 V	A	15	20
	60 V	A	0.35	0.5
	110 V	A	0.1	0.15
	220 V	A	--	
	440 V	A	--	
	600 V	A	--	
- 2 conducting paths in series	Up to 24 V	A	15	20
	60 V	A	3.5	5
	110 V	A	0.25	0.35
	220 V	A	--	
	440 V	A	--	
	600 V	A	--	
- 3 conducting paths in series	Up to 24 V	A	15	20
	60 V	A	15	20
	110 V	A	15	20
	220 V	A	1.2	1.5
	440 V	A	0.14	0.2
	600 V	A	0.14	0.2
Switching frequency				
Switching frequency *z* in operating cycles/hour				
Contactors without overload relays				
• No-load switching frequency	AC/DC	1/h	10 000	
• Switching frequency *z* during rated operation[1]				
- I_e/AC-1	At 400 V	1/h	1 000	
- I_e/AC-2	At 400 V	1/h	750	
- I_e/AC-3	At 400 V	1/h	750	
- I_e/AC-4	At 400 V	1/h	250	
Contactors with overload relays				
• Mean value		1/h	15	

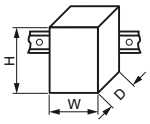
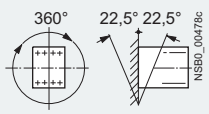
[1] Dependence of the switching frequency *z'* on the operational current *I'* and operational voltage *U'*: $z' = z \cdot (I_e/I') \cdot (U_e/U')^{1.5} \cdot 1/h$.

Type		**Contactors** **3RT2015 to 3RT2018**
Size		**S00**
Conductor cross-sections		
Main conductors, auxiliary conductors and coil terminals (1 or 2 conductors can be connected)		**Screw terminals**
• Solid or stranded	mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)[1]; 2 x (0.75 ... 2.5)[1]; max. 2 x 4
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228)	mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)[1]; 2 x (0.75 ... 2.5)[1]
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	2 x (20 ... 16)[1]; 2 x (18 ... 14)[1]; 2 x 12
• Terminal screw		M3 (for Pozidriv size 2; ∅ 5 ... 6)
• Tightening torque	Nm	0.8 ... 1.2 (7 ... 10.3 lb.in)
Main conductors, auxiliary conductors and coil terminals[2] (1 or 2 conductors can be connected)		**Spring-loaded terminals**
• Operating devices	mm	3.0 x 0.5
• Solid or stranded	mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 4)
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228)	mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)
• Finely stranded without end sleeve	mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	2 x (20 ... 12)
Auxiliary conductors for front and laterally mounted auxiliary switches[2] (1 or 2 conductors can be connected)		
• Operating devices	mm	3.0 x 0.5
• Solid or stranded	mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228)	mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)
• Finely stranded without end sleeve	mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	2 x (20 ... 14)

[1] If two different conductor cross-sections are connected to one clamping point, both cross-sections must lie in one of the ranges specified.

[2] Max. external diameter of the conductor insulation: 3.6 mm.
On spring-loaded terminals with conductor cross-sections ≤ 1 mm^2 an insulation stop is recommended, see page 3/120.

SIRIUS 3RT contactors, 3-pole up to 250 kW

			Contactors	
Type			3RT2023 to 3RT2025	3RT2026 to 3RT2028
Size			S0	
General data				
Dimensions (W x H x D)				
AC operation				
• Basic unit				
- Screw terminals		mm	45 x 85 x 97	
- Spring-loaded terminals		mm	45 x 102 x 97	
• Basic unit with mounted auxiliary switch				
- Screw terminals		mm	45 x 85 x 141	
- Spring-loaded terminals		mm	45 x 102 x 145	
• Basic unit with mounted function module or solid-state time-delay auxiliary switch				
- Screw terminals		mm	45 x 85 x 171	
- Spring-loaded terminals		mm	45 x 102 x 171	
DC operation				
• Basic unit				
- Screw terminals		mm	45 x 85 x 107	
- Spring-loaded terminals		mm	45 x 102 x 107	
• Basic unit with mounted auxiliary switch				
- Screw terminals		mm	45 x 85 x 151	
- Spring-loaded terminals		mm	45 x 102 x 155	
• Basic unit with mounted function module or solid-state time-delay auxiliary switch				
- Screw terminals		mm	45 x 85 x 181	
- Spring-loaded terminals		mm	45 x 102 x 181	
Permissible mounting position				
The contactors are designed for operation on a vertical mounting surface.				
Upright mounting position			Special version required, also applies for 3RT202.-.K.40 coupling contactors	
Mechanical endurance				
• Basic unit and basic unit with mounted auxiliary switch		Operating cycles	10 million	
• Basic unit with solid-state compatible auxiliary switch		Operating cycles	5 million	
Electrical endurance			For contact endurance of the main contacts, see page 3/24.	
Rated insulation voltage U_i (pollution degree 3)		V	690	
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}				
• Auxiliary circuit		kV	6	
• Main circuit		kV	6	
Protective separation between the coil and the main contacts (acc. to IEC 60947-1, Appendix N)		V	400	
Mirror contacts A mirror contact is an auxiliary NC contact that cannot be closed simultaneously with an NO main contact.				
• Integrated auxiliary switches			Yes, acc. to IEC 60947-4-1, Appendix F	
• 3RT2.2. (removable auxiliary switch)			Yes, acc. to IEC 60947-4-1, Appendix F	
Permissible ambient temperature				
• During operation		°C	-25 ... +60	
• During storage		°C	-55 ... +80	
Degree of protection acc. to IEC 60529				
• On front			IP20 (screw terminals and spring-loaded terminals)	
• Connecting terminal			IP20 (screw terminals and spring-loaded terminals)	
Touch protection acc. to IEC 60529			Finger-safe (screw terminals and spring-loaded terminals)	
Shock resistance				
• Rectangular pulse				
- AC operation		*g*/ms	7.5/5 and 4.7/10	8.3/5 and 5.3/10
- DC operation		*g*/ms	10/5 and 7.5/10	
• Sine pulse				
- AC operation		*g*/ms	11.8/5 and 7.4/10	13.5/5 and 8.3/10
- DC operation		*g*/ms	15/5 and 10/10	

Type			Contactors 3RT2023 to 3RT2025	3RT2026	3RT2027, 3RT2028
Size			S0		
Short-circuit protection					
Main circuit					
• Fuse links, operational class gG: LV HRC, type 3NA; DIAZED, type 5SB; NEOZED, type 5SE acc. to IEC/EN 60947-4-1					
- Type of coordination "1"		A	63	100	125
- Type of coordination "2"		A	25	35	50
- Weld-free (test conditions acc. to IEC 60947-4-1)		A	10	16	
• Miniature circuit breaker with C characteristic (short-circuit current 3 kA, type of coordination "1")		A	25	32	40
Auxiliary circuit					
• Fuse links, operational class gG: DIAZED, type 5SB; NEOZED, type 5SE (weld-free protection at $I_K \leq 1$ kA)		A	10		
• 230 V miniature circuit breaker, C characteristic (short-circuit current $I_K < 400$ A)		A	10		
Short-circuit protection for contactors with overload relays			See Configuration Manual for load feeders		
Short-circuit protection for fuseless load feeders			See 3RA2 load feeders, page 8/4 onwards		

Type			Contactors 3RT2023 to 3RT2025	3RT2026 to 3RT2028	3RT202.-.NB3	3RT202.-.NF3	3RT202.-.NP3
Size			S0				
Control							
Type of operating mechanism			AC or DC		AC/DC		
Solenoid coil operating range	AC/DC		0.8 ... 1.1 x U_s [1]		0.7 ... 1.3 x U_s [2]		
Power consumption of the solenoid coils (for cold coil and 1.0 x U_s)							
• AC operation, 50 Hz, standard version							
- Closing		VA	65	77	6.6	11.9	12.7
- P.f.			0.82		0.98		
- Closed		VA	7.6	9.8	1.9	1.6	3.9
- P.f.			0.25		0.86	0.79	0.51
• AC operation, 50/60 Hz, standard version							
- Closing		VA	68/67	81/79	6.6/6.7	11.9/12.0	12.7/14.7
- P.f.			0.72/0.74		0.98/0.98		
- Closed		VA	7.9/6.5	10.5/8.5	1.9/2.0	1.6/1.8	3.9/4.3
- P.f.			0.25/0.28		0.86/0.82	0.79/0.74	0.51/0.56
• AC operation, 50 Hz, for USA/Canada							
- Closing		VA	65	77	--		
- P.f.			0.82	0.82	--		
- Closed		VA	7.6	9.8	--		
- P.f.			0.25	0.28	--		
• AC operation, 60 Hz, for USA/Canada							
- Closing		VA	73	87	--		
- P.f.			0.76		--		
- Closed		VA	7.2	9.4	--		
- P.f.			0.28		--		
• DC operation (closing = closed)		W	5.9/5.9		5.9/1.4	10.2/1.3	14.3/1.9
Permissible residual current of the electronics (with 0 signal)							
• AC operation		mA	< 6 mA x (230 V/U_s)		< 7 mA x (230 V/U_s)		
• DC operation		mA	< 16 mA x (24 V/U_s)				
Operating times at 1.0 x U_s [3]							
• AC operation							
- Closing delay		ms	10 ... 18	10 ... 17	65 ... 80	50 ... 70	60 ... 80
- Opening delay		ms	4 ... 16		30 ... 45	35 ... 45	30 ... 50
• DC operation							
- Closing delay		ms	55 ... 80		60 ... 80	56 ... 70	60 ... 80
- Opening delay		ms	16 ... 17		30 ... 45	35 ... 45	30 ... 50
• Arcing time		ms	10				

[1] Coil operating range
- At 50 Hz: 0.8 to 1.1 x U_s
- At 60 Hz: 0.85 to 1.1 x U_s

[2] The following applies to $U_{s\,max}$ = 280 V: Upper limit = 1.1 x $U_{s\,max}$

[3] The OFF-delay of the NO contact and the ON-delay of the NC contact are increased if the contactor coils are attenuated against voltage peaks (varistor +2 ms to 5 ms, diode assembly: 2x to 6x).

SIRIUS 3RT contactors, 3-pole up to 250 kW

Type			**Coupling contactors** **3RT202.-.KB4.**
Size			**S0**
Control			
Solenoid coil operating range			0.7 ... 1.25 x U_s
Power consumption of the solenoid coils (for cold coil) Closing = Closed	At U_s 24 V DC	W	4.5
Permissible residual current of the electronics (with 0 signal)			< 10 mA x (24 V/U_s)
Overvoltage configuration of the solenoid coil			Integrated varistor  *U*
Operating times			
• Closing delay			
- ON-delay NO		ms	65 ... 90
- OFF-delay NC		ms	55 ... 80
• Opening delay			
- ON-delay NO		ms	19 ... 21
- OFF-delay NC		ms	25 ... 31

Type			**Contactors** **3RT2023**	**3RT2024**	**3RT2025**	**3RT2026**	**3RT2027**	**3RT2028**
Size			**S0**					
Rated data of the main contacts								
Load rating with AC								
Utilization category AC-1, switching resistive loads								
• Rated operational current I_e	At 40 °C up to 690 V	A	40				50	
	At 60 °C up to 690 V	A	35				42	
• Rated power for AC loads[1] P.f. = 0.95 (at 60 °C)	230 V	kW	13.3				15.5	
	400 V	kW	23				27.5	
	690 V	kW	40				47.5	
• Minimum cross-section in the main circuit for max. AC-1 rated value		mm^2	10					
Utilization categories AC-2 and AC-3								
• Rated operational currents I_e	Up to 400 V	A	9	12	17	25	32	38
	440 V	A	9	12	17	22	32	35
	500 V	A	9	12	17	18	32	
	690 V	A	9		13		21	
• Rated power for slipring or squirrel-cage motors at 50 and 60 Hz	At 230 V	kW	2.2	3	4	5.5	7.5	11
	400 V	kW	4	5.5	7.5	11	15	18.5
	690 V	kW	7.5		11		18.5	
Thermal load capacity	10 s current	A	80	110	150	200	260	304
Power loss per conducting path	At I_e/AC-3	W	0.4	0.5	0.9	1.6	2.7	3.8
Utilization category AC-4 (for I_a = 6 x I_e)								
• Maximum values:								
- Rated operational current I_e	Up to 400 V	A	8.5	12.5	15.5		22	
- Rated power for squirrel-cage motors with 50 Hz and 60 Hz	At 400 V	kW	4	5.5	7.5		11	
• The following applies to a contact endurance of about 200 000 operating cycles:								
- Rated operational currents I_e	Up to 400 V	A	4.1	5.5	7.7	9	12	
	690 V	A	3.3	5.5	7.7	9	12	
- Rated power for squirrel-cage motors with 50 Hz and 60 Hz	At 110 V	kW	0.5	0.73	1	1.2	1.6	
	230 V	kW	1.1	1.5	2	2.5	3.4	
	400 V	kW	2	2.6	3.5	4.4	6	
	690 V	kW	2.5	4.6	6	7.7	10.3	

[1] Industrial furnaces and electric heaters with resistance heating, etc. (increased power consumption on heating up has been taken into account).

				Contactors	
Type				**3RT2023 to 3RT2025**	**3RT2026 to 3RT2028**
Size				**S0**	
Rated data of the main contacts (continued)					
Load rating with DC					
Utilization category DC-1, switching resistive loads (*L/R* ≤ 1 ms)					
• Rated operational currents I_e (at 60 °C)					
- 1 conducting path	Up to 24 V	A		35	
	60 V	A		20	
	110 V	A		4.5	
	220 V	A		1	
	440 V	A		0.4	
	600 V	A		0.25	
- 2 conducting paths in series	Up to 24 V	A		35	
	60 V	A		35	
	110 V	A		35	
	220 V	A		5	
	440 V	A		1	
	600 V	A		0.8	
- 3 conducting paths in series	Up to 24 V	A		35	
	60 V	A		35	
	110 V	A		35	
	220 V	A		35	
	440 V	A		2.9	
	600 V	A		1.4	
Utilization category DC-3/DC-5, shunt-wound and series-wound motors (*L/R* ≤ 15 ms)					
• Rated operational currents I_e (at 60 °C)					
- 1 conducting path	Up to 24 V	A		20	
	60 V	A		5	
	110 V	A		2.5	
	220 V	A		1	
	440 V	A		0.09	
	600 V	A		0.06	
- 2 conducting paths in series	Up to 24 V	A		35	
	60 V	A		35	
	110 V	A		15	
	220 V	A		3	
	440 V	A		0.27	
	600 V	A		0.16	
- 3 conducting paths in series	Up to 24 V	A		35	
	60 V	A		35	
	110 V	A		35	
	220 V	A		10	
	440 V	A		0.6	
	600 V	A		0.6	
Switching frequency					
Switching frequency *z* in operating cycles/hour					
Contactors without overload relays					
• No-load switching frequency		AC	1/h	5 000	
		DC	1/h	1 500	
• Switching frequency *z* during rated operation[1)]					
- I_e/AC-1	At 400 V		1/h	1 000	
- I_e/AC-2	At 400 V		1/h	1 000	750
- I_e/AC-3	At 400 V		1/h	1 000	750
- I_e/AC-4	At 400 V		1/h	300	250
Contactors with overload relays					
• Mean value			1/h	15	

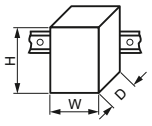
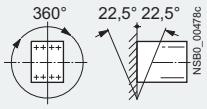
[1)] Dependence of the switching frequency *z'* on the operational current *I'* and operational voltage *U'*: $z' = z \cdot (I_e/I') \cdot (U_e/U')^{1.5} \cdot 1/h$.

SIRIUS 3RT contactors, 3-pole up to 250 kW

Type		Contactors 3RT2023 to 3RT2028
Size		S0
Conductor cross-sections		
Main conductors (1 or 2 conductors can be connected)		**Screw terminals**
• Solid or stranded	mm^2	2 x (1 ... 2.5)[1]; 2 x (2.5 ... 10)[1]
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228)	mm^2	2 x (1 ... 2.5)[1]; 2 x (2.5 ... 6)[1]; 1 x 10
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	2 x (16 ... 12)[1]; 2 x (14 ... 8)[1]
• Terminal screws - Tightening torque	Nm	M4 (for Pozidriv size 2; ∅ 5 ... 6) 2 ... 2.5 (18 ... 22 lb.in)
Auxiliary conductors (1 or 2 conductors can be connected)		
• Solid or stranded	mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)[1]; 2 x (0.75 ... 2.5)[1]
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228)	mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)[1]; 2 x (0.75 ... 2.5)[1]
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	2 x (20 ... 16)[1]; 2 x (18 ... 14)[1]
• Terminal screws - Tightening torque	Nm	M3 (for Pozidriv size 2; ∅ 5 ... 6) 0.8 ... 1.2 (7 ... 10.3 lb.in)
Main conductors[2] (1 or 2 conductors can be connected)		**Spring-loaded terminals**
• Operating devices	mm	3.0 x 0.5
• Solid or stranded	mm^2	2 x (1 ... 10)
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228)	mm^2	2 x (1 ... 6)
• Finely stranded without end sleeve	mm^2	2 x (1 ... 6)
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	2 x (18 ... 8)
Auxiliary conductors[2] (1 or 2 conductors can be connected)		
• Operating devices		3.0 x 0.5
• Solid or stranded	mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228)	mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)
• Finely stranded without end sleeve	mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	2 x (20 ... 14)

[1] If two different conductor cross-sections are connected to one clamping point, both cross-sections must lie in one of the ranges specified.

[2] Max. external diameter of the conductor insulation: 6.4 mm.
On spring-loaded terminals with conductor cross-sections ≤ 1 mm^2 an insulation stop is recommended, see page 3/120.

Type			Contactors 3RT2035	3RT2036	3RT2037	3RT2038
Size			S2			
General data						
Dimensions (W x H x D)						
• Basic unit						
- Screw/spring-loaded terminals		mm	55 x 114 x 130			
• Basic unit with mounted auxiliary switch						
- Screw terminals		mm	55 x 114 x 174			
- Spring-loaded terminals		mm	55 x 114 x 178			
• Basic unit with mounted function module or solid-state time-delay auxiliary switch						
- Screw/spring-loaded terminals		mm	55 x 114 x 204			
Permissible mounting position						
The contactors are designed for operation on a vertical mounting surface.						
Upright mounting position			Special version required			
Mechanical endurance						
• Basic unit and basic unit with mounted auxiliary switch		Operating cycles	10 million			
• Basic unit with solid-state compatible auxiliary switch		Operating cycles	5 million			
Electrical endurance			For contact endurance of the main contacts, see page 3/25.			
Rated insulation voltage U_i (pollution degree 3)		V	690			
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}						
• Auxiliary circuit		kV	6			
• Main circuit		kV	6			
Protective separation between the coil and the main contacts (acc. to IEC 60947-1, Appendix N)		V	400			
Mirror contacts						
A mirror contact is an auxiliary NC contact that cannot be closed simultaneously with an NO main contact.						
• Integrated auxiliary switches			Yes, acc. to IEC 60947-4-1, Appendix F			
• 3RT2.3. (removable auxiliary switch)			Yes, acc. to IEC 60947-4-1, Appendix F			
Permissible ambient temperature						
• During operation		°C	-25 ... +60			
• During storage		°C	-55 ... +80			
Degree of protection acc. to IEC 60529						
• On front			IP20			
• Connecting terminal			IP00 (for higher degree of protection, use additional terminal covers)			
Touch protection acc. to IEC 60529			Finger-safe for vertical touching from the front			
Shock resistance						
• Rectangular pulse						
- AC operation		*g*/ms	11.8/5 and 7.4/10			
- DC operation		*g*/ms	7.7/5 and 4.5/10			
• Sine pulse						
- AC operation		*g*/ms	18.5/5 and 11.6/10			
- DC operation		*g*/ms	12/5 and 7/10			
Short-circuit protection						
Main circuit						
• Fuse links, operational class gG: LV HRC, type 3NA; DIAZED, type 5SB; NEOZED, type 5SE acc. to IEC/EN 60947-4-1						
- Type of coordination "1"		A	160		250	
- Type of coordination "2"		A	80		125	160
- Weld-free (test conditions acc. to IEC 60947-4-1)		A	16	25	50	
Auxiliary circuit						
• Fuse links, operational class gG: DIAZED, type 5SB; NEOZED, type 5SE (weld-free protection at $I_k \leq 1$ kA)		A	10			
• 230 V miniature circuit breaker, C characteristic (short-circuit current $I_k < 400$ A)		A	10			
Short-circuit protection for contactors with overload relays			See Configuration Manual for load feeders			
Short-circuit protection for fuseless load feeders			See 3RA2 load feeders, page 8/4 onwards			

SIRIUS 3RT contactors, 3-pole up to 250 kW

		Contactors		Coupling contactors
Type		3RT203.-.A...	3RT203.-.N.3.	3RT203.-.KB4.
Size		S2		
Control				
Type of operating mechanism		AC	AC/DC	DC
Solenoid coil operating range				
• AC operation[1]		0.8 ... 1.1 x U_s	--	
• AC/DC operation[1]		--	0.8 ... 1.1 x U_s	--
• DC operation		--		0.8 ... 1.2 x U_s
Power consumption of the solenoid coils (for cold coil and 1.0 x U_s)				
• AC operation, 50 Hz, standard version				
- Closing	VA	190	--	
- P.f.		0.72	--	
- Closed	VA	16	--	
- P.f.		0.37	--	
• AC operation, 50/60 Hz, standard version				
- Closing	VA	210/188	--	
- P.f.		0.69/0.65	--	
- Closed	VA	17.2/16.5	--	
- P.f.		0.36/0.39	--	
• AC operation, 60 Hz, for USA/Canada				
- Closing	VA	212	--	
- P.f.		0.67	--	
- Closed	VA	18.5	--	
- P.f.		0.37	--	
• AC/DC operation				
- Closing for AC operation	VA	--	40	--
- P.f.		--	0.95	--
- Closed for AC operation	VA	--	2	--
- P.f.		--	0.95	--
• DC operation				
- Closing for DC operation	W	--	23[2]	21.5[3]
- Closed for DC operation	W	--	1	1
Permissible residual current of the electronics (with 0 signal)				
• AC/DC operation	mA	--	< 20	--
• DC operation	mA	--		< 20
Overvoltage configuration of the solenoid coil		--	Integrated varistor  U	Integrated varistor  U
Operating times at 0.7 ... 1.25 x U_s[4]				
Total break time = Opening delay + Arcing time				
• DC operation				
- Closing delay	ms	--		45 ... 60
- Opening delay	ms	--		35 ... 55
Operating times at 1.0 x U_s[4]				
• AC operation				
- Closing delay	ms	12 ...22	35 ... 80	--
- Opening delay	ms	10 ...18	30 ... 55	--
• DC operation				
- Closing delay	ms	--	35 ... 80	35 ... 80
- Opening delay	ms	--	30 ... 55	30 ... 55
• Arcing time	ms	10 ... 20		

1) Coil operating range
- At 50 Hz: 0.8 to 1.1 x U_s
- At 60 Hz: 0.85 to 1.1 x U_s

2) In the case of AC/DC coils, increased pickup currents (2.6 A on average) arise during the first 200 ms. For direct control by PLC, we therefore recommend special coupling contactors with reduced power consumption. The connection of one 3RT203.-.KB4. coupling contactor is possible per PLC output port with an output current of 2 A, see page 3/66.

3) In the case of DC coils, increased pickup currents (2.2 A on average) arise during the first 200 ms.

4) The OFF-delay of the NO contact and the ON-delay of the NC contact are increased if the contactor coils are attenuated against voltage peaks (varistor +2 ms to 5 ms, diode assembly: 2x to 6x).

			Contactors			
Type			3RT2035	3RT2036	3RT2037	3RT2038
Size			S2			
Rated data of the main contacts						
Load rating with AC						
Utilization category AC-1, switching resistive loads						
• Rated operational current I_e	At 40 °C up to 690 V	A	60	70	80	90
	At 60 °C up to 690 V	A	55	60	70	80
• Rated power for AC loads[1] P.f. = 0.95 (at 60 °C)	230 V	kW	23	26	30	34
	400 V	kW	39	46	53	59
	690 V	kW	68	79	91	102
• Minimum cross-section in the main circuit for max. AC-1 rated value		mm^2	16	25		35
Utilization categories AC-2 and AC-3						
• Rated operational currents I_e	Up to 400 V	A	40	50	65	80
	440 V	A	40	50	65	80
	500 V	A	40	50	65	80
	690 V	A	24		47	58
• Rated power for slipring or squirrel-cage motors at 50 and 60 Hz	At 230 V	kW	11	15	18.5	22
	400 V	kW	18.5	22	30	37
	690 V	kW	22		37	45
Thermal load capacity	10 s current	A	400	420	520	640
Power loss per conducting path	At I_e/AC-3	W	2.2	4	3.8	5.7
Utilization category AC-4 (for $I_a = 6 \times I_e$)						
• Maximum values						
- Rated operational current I_e	Up to 400 V	A	35	41	55	
- Rated power for squirrel-cage motors with 50 Hz and 60 Hz	At 400 V	kW	18.5	22	30	
• The following applies to a contact endurance of about 200 000 operating cycles:						
- Rated operational currents I_e	Up to 400 V	A	22	24	28	30
	690 V	A	18.5	20	22	24
- Rated power for squirrel-cage motors with 50 Hz and 60 Hz	At 110 V	kW	3.2	3.5	4.1	4.3
	230 V	kW	6.7	7.3	8.5	9.1
	400 V	kW	11.6	12.6	14.7	15.8
	690 V	kW	16.8	18.2	20	21.8

[1] Industrial furnaces and electric heaters with resistance heating, etc. (increased power consumption on heating up has been taken into account).

SIRIUS 3RT contactors, 3-pole up to 250 kW

Type			Contactors 3RT2035	3RT2036	3RT2037	3RT2038
Size			S2			
Rated data of the main contacts (continued)						
Load rating with DC						
Utilization category DC-1, switching resistive loads (*L/R* ≤ 1 ms)						
• Rated operational currents I_e (at 60 °C)						
- 1 conducting path	Up to 24 V	A	55			
	60 V	A	23			
	110 V	A	4.5			
	220 V	A	1			
	440 V	A	0.4			
	600 V	A	0.25			
- 2 conducting paths in series	Up to 24 V	A	55			
	60 V	A	45			
	110 V	A	45			
	220 V	A	5			
	440 V	A	1			
	600 V	A	0.8			
- 3 conducting paths in series	Up to 24 V	A	55			
	60 V	A	55			
	110 V	A	55			
	220 V	A	45			
	440 V	A	2.9			
	600 V	A	1.4			
Utilization category DC-3/DC-5, shunt-wound and series-wound motors (*L/R* ≤ 15 ms)						
• Rated operational currents I_e (at 60 °C)						
- 1 conducting path	Up to 24 V	A	35			
	60 V	A	6			
	110 V	A	2.5			
	220 V	A	1			
	440 V	A	0.1			
	600 V	A	0.06			
- 2 conducting paths in series	Up to 24 V	A	55			
	60 V	A	45			
	110 V	A	25			
	220 V	A	5			
	440 V	A	0.27			
	600 V	A	0.16			
- 3 conducting paths in series	Up to 24 V	A	55			
	60 V	A	55			
	110 V	A	55			
	220 V	A	25			
	440 V	A	0.6			
	600 V	A	0.35			
Switching frequency						
Switching frequency *z* in operating cycles/hour						
Contactors without overload relays						
• No-load switching frequency	AC	1/h	5 000			
	AC/DC	1/h	1 500			
• Switching frequency *z* during rated operation[1)]						
- I_e/AC-1	At 400 V	1/h	1 200	1 000	800	700
- I_e/AC-2	At 400 V	1/h	750	600	400	350
- I_e/AC-3	At 400 V	1/h	1 000	800	700	500
- I_e/AC-4	At 400 V	1/h	300	250	200	150
Contactors with overload relays						
• Mean value		1/h	15			

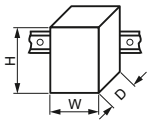
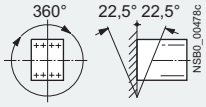
1) Dependence of the switching frequency *z'* on the operational current *I'* and operational voltage *U'*: $z' = z \cdot (I_e/I') \cdot (U_e/U')^{1.5} \cdot 1/h$.

		Contactors
Type		3RT2035 to 3RT2038
Size		S2
Conductor cross-sections		
Main conductors (1 or 2 conductors can be connected)		**Screw terminals**
• Solid or stranded	mm^2	2 x (1 ... 35)[1]; 1 x (1 ... 50)[1]
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228)	mm^2	2 x (1 ... 25)[1]; 1 x (1 ... 35)[1]
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	2 x (18 ... 2)[1]; 1 x (18 ... 1)[1]
• Terminal screws - Tightening torque	Nm	Pozidriv size 2; ∅ 5 ... 6 3 ... 4.5 (27 ... 40 lb.in)
Auxiliary conductors and control conductors (1 or 2 conductors can be connected)		
• Solid or stranded	mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)[1]; 2 x (0.75 ... 2.5)[1]
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228)	mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)[1]; 2 x (0.75 ... 2.5)[1]
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	2 x (20 ... 16)[1]; 2 x (18 ... 14)[1]
• Terminal screws - Tightening torque	Nm	M3 (for Pozidriv size 2; ∅ 5 ... 6) 0.8 ... 1.2 (7 ... 10.3 lb.in)
Auxiliary and control conductors[2] (1 or 2 conductors can be connected)		**Spring-loaded terminals**
• Operating devices	mm	3.0 x 0.5
• Solid or stranded	mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228)	mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)
• Finely stranded without end sleeve	mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	2 x (20 ... 14)

[1] If two different conductor cross-sections are connected to one clamping point, both cross-sections must lie in one of the ranges specified.

[2] Max. external diameter of the conductor insulation: 3.6 mm. On spring-loaded terminals with conductor cross-sections ≤ 1 mm^2 an insulation stop is recommended, see page 3/120.

SIRIUS 3RT contactors, 3-pole up to 250 kW

			Contactors		
Type			**3RT2045**	**3RT2046**	**3RT2047**
Size			**S3**		
General data					
Dimensions (W x H x D)					
• Basic unit - Screw/spring-loaded terminals		mm	70 x 140 x 152		
• Basic unit with mounted auxiliary switch - Screw terminals - Spring-loaded terminals		mm mm	70 x 140 x 196 70 x 140 x 200		
• Basic unit with mounted function module or solid-state time-delay auxiliary switch - Screw/spring-loaded terminals		mm	70 x 140 x 226		
Permissible mounting position The contactors are designed for operation on a vertical mounting surface.					
Upright mounting position			Special version required		
Mechanical endurance					
• Basic unit and basic unit with mounted auxiliary switch		Operating cycles	10 million		
• Basic unit with solid-state compatible auxiliary switch		Operating cycles	5 million		
Electrical endurance			For contact endurance of the main contacts, see page 3/25.		
Rated insulation voltage U_i (pollution degree 3)		V	1 000 (3RT20..-.....-0CC0: 690)		
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}					
• Auxiliary circuit		kV	6		
• Main circuit		kV	8		
Protective separation between the coil and the main contacts (acc. to IEC 60947-1, Appendix N)		V	690		
Mirror contacts A mirror contact is an auxiliary NC contact that cannot be closed simultaneously with an NO main contact.					
• Integrated auxiliary switches			Yes, acc. to IEC 60947-4-1, Appendix F		
• 3RT2.4. (removable auxiliary switch)			Yes, acc. to IEC 60947-4-1, Appendix F		
Permissible ambient temperature					
• During operation		°C	-25 ... +60		
• During storage		°C	-55 ... +80		
Degree of protection acc. to IEC 60529					
• On front			IP20		
• Connecting terminal			IP00 (for higher degree of protection, use additional terminal covers)		
Touch protection acc. to IEC 60529			Finger-safe for vertical touching from the front		
Shock resistance					
• Rectangular pulse - AC operation - DC operation		 *g*/ms *g*/ms	 10.3/5 and 6.7/10 6.7/5 and 4.0/10 (3RT204.-.KB40: 6.3/5 and 3.6/10)		
• Sine pulse - AC operation - DC operation		 *g*/ms *g*/ms	 16.3/5 and 10.5/10 10.6/5 and 6.3/10 (3RT204.-.KB40: 9.8/5 and 5.6/10)		
Short-circuit protection					
Main circuit					
• Fuse links, operational class gG: LV HRC, type 3NA; DIAZED, type 5SB; NEOZED, type 5SE acc. to IEC/EN 60947-4-1 - Type of coordination "1" - Type of coordination "2" - Weld-free (test conditions acc. to IEC 60947-4-1)		 A A A	 250 160 On request	 160	 200
Auxiliary circuit					
• Fuse links, operational class gG: DIAZED, type 5SB; NEOZED, type 5SE (weld-free protection at $I_k \leq 1$ kA)		A	10		
• 230 V miniature circuit breaker, C characteristic (short-circuit current $I_k < 400$ A)		A	10		
Short-circuit protection for contactors with overload relays			See Configuration Manual for load feeders		
Short-circuit protection for fuseless load feeders			See 3RA2 load feeders, page 8/4 onwards		

Type		Contactors 3RT204.-.A...	3RT204.-.N.3.	Coupling contactors 3RT204.-.KB4.
Size		S3		
Control				
Type of operating mechanism		AC	AC/DC	DC
Solenoid coil operating range				
• AC operation[1]		0.8 ... 1.1 x U_s	--	
• AC/DC operation[1]		--	0.8 ... 1.1 x U_s	--
• DC operation		--		0.8 ... 1.2 x U_s
Power consumption of the solenoid coils (for cold coil and 1.0 x U_s)				
• AC operation, 50 Hz, standard version				
- Closing	VA	296	--	--
- P.f.		0.61	--	--
- Closed	VA	19	--	--
- P.f.		0.38	--	--
• AC operation, 50/60 Hz, standard version				
- Closing	VA	348/296	--	--
- P.f.		0.62/0.55	--	--
- Closed	VA	25/18	--	--
- P.f.		0.35/0.41	--	--
• AC operation, 60 Hz, for USA/Canada				
- Closing	VA	326	--	--
- P.f.		0.62	--	--
- Closed	VA	22	--	--
- P.f.		0.38	--	--
• AC/DC operation				
- Closing for AC operation	VA	--	163	--
- P.f.		--	0.95	--
- Closed for AC operation	VA	--	3.1	--
- P.f.		--	0.95	--
• DC operation				
- Closing for DC operation	W	--	76[2]	25[3]
- Closed for DC operation	W	--	1.8	0.9
Permissible residual current of the electronics (with 0 signal)				
• AC/DC operation	mA	--	< 20	--
• DC operation	mA	--		< 20
Overvoltage configuration of the solenoid coil		--	Integrated varistor  U	Integrated varistor  U
Operating times at 0.8 ... 1.2 x U_s[4]				
Total break time = Opening delay + Arcing time				
• DC operation				
- Closing delay	ms	--		50 ... 70
- Opening delay	ms	--		38 ... 57
Operating times at 1.0 x U_s[4]				
• AC operation				
- Closing delay	ms	15 ...25	50 ... 70	--
- Opening delay	ms	11 ...20	38 ... 57	--
• DC operation				
- Closing delay	ms	--	50 ... 70	--
- Opening delay	ms	--	38 ... 57	--
• Arcing time	ms	10 ... 20		

1) Coil operating range
- At 50 Hz: 0.8 to 1.1 x U_s
- At 60 Hz: 0.85 to 1.1 x U_s

2) In the case of AC/DC coils, increased pickup currents (6.5 A on average) arise during the first 200 ms. For direct control by PLC, we therefore recommend special coupling contactors with reduced power consumption. The connection of one 3RT204.-.KB4. coupling contactor is possible per PLC output port with an output current of 2 A, see page 3/66.

3) In the case of DC coils, increased pickup currents (6.5 A on average) arise during the first 200 ms.

4) The OFF-delay of the NO contact and the ON-delay of the NC contact are increased if the contactor coils are attenuated against voltage peaks (varistor +2 ms to 5 ms, diode assembly: 2x to 6x).

SIRIUS 3RT contactors, 3-pole up to 250 kW

			Contactors		
Type			3RT2045	3RT2046	3RT2047
Size			S3		
Rated data of the main contacts					
Load rating with AC					
Utilization category AC-1, switching resistive loads					
• Rated operational current I_e	At 40 °C up to 690 V	A	125	130	
	At 60 °C up to 690 V	A	105	110	
• Rated power for AC loads[1] P.f. = 0.95 (at 60 °C)	230 V	kW	40	42	
	400 V	kW	69	72	
	690 V	kW	119	125	
• Minimum cross-section in the main circuit for max. AC-1 rated value		mm^2	50		
Utilization categories AC-2 and AC-3					
• Rated operational currents I_e	Up to 400 V	A	80	95	110
	500 V	A	80	95	110
	690 V	A	58	78	98
	1 000 V	A	30		
• Rated power for slipring or squirrel-cage motors at 50 and 60 Hz	At 230 V	kW	22	22	30
	400 V	kW	37	45	55
	690 V	kW	55	75	90
	1 000 V	kW	37		
Thermal load capacity	10 s current	A	760		880
Power loss per conducting path	At I_e/AC-3	W	5.3	6.6	7.9
Utilization category AC-4 (for $I_a = 6 \times I_e$)					
• Maximum values					
- Rated operational current I_e	Up to 400 V	A	66	80	97
- Rated power for squirrel-cage motors with 50 Hz and 60 Hz	At 400 V	kW	37	45	55
• The following applies to a contact endurance of about 200 000 operating cycles:					
- Rated operational currents I_e	Up to 400 V	A	34	42	46
	690 V	A	24	30	36
- Rated power for squirrel-cage motors with 50 Hz and 60 Hz	At 110 V	kW	4.9	6.1	6.7
	230 V	kW	10.4	12	14
	400 V	kW	17.9	22	24.3
	690 V	kW	21.8	27.4	32.9

[1] Industrial furnaces and electric heaters with resistance heating, etc. (increased power consumption on heating up has been taken into account).

			Contactors		
Type			3RT2045	3RT2046	3RT2047
Size			S3		
Rated data of the main contacts (continued)					
Load rating with DC					
Utilization category DC-1, switching resistive loads (*L/R* ≤ 1 ms)					
• Rated operational currents I_e (at 60 °C)					
- 1 conducting path	Up to 24 V	A	100		
	60 V	A	60		
	110 V	A	9		
	220 V	A	2		
	440 V	A	0.6		
	600 V	A	0.4		
- 2 conducting paths in series	Up to 24 V	A	100		
	60 V	A	100		
	110 V	A	100		
	220 V	A	10		
	440 V	A	1.8		
	600 V	A	1.0		
- 3 conducting paths in series	Up to 24 V	A	100		
	60 V	A	100		
	110 V	A	100		
	220 V	A	80		
	440 V	A	4.5		
	600 V	A	2.6		
Utilization category DC-3/DC-5, shunt-wound and series-wound motors (*L/R* ≤ 15 ms)					
• Rated operational currents I_e (at 60 °C)					
- 1 conducting path	Up to 24 V	A	40		
	60 V	A	6		
	110 V	A	2.5		
	220 V	A	1		
	440 V	A	0.15		
	600 V	A	0.06		
- 2 conducting paths in series	Up to 24 V	A	100		
	60 V	A	100		
	110 V	A	100		
	220 V	A	7		
	440 V	A	0.42		
	600 V	A	0.16		
- 3 conducting paths in series	Up to 24 V	A	100		
	60 V	A	100		
	110 V	A	100		
	220 V	A	35		
	440 V	A	0.8		
	600 V	A	0.35		
Switching frequency					
Switching frequency *z* in operating cycles/hour					
Contactors without overload relays					
• No-load switching frequency	AC	1/h	5 000		
	AC/DC	1/h	1 000		
• Switching frequency *z* during rated operation[1)]					
- I_e/AC-1	At 400 V	1/h	900		
- I_e/AC-2	At 400 V	1/h	400	350	
- I_e/AC-3	At 400 V	1/h	1 000	850	
- I_e/AC-4	At 400 V	1/h	300	250	200
Contactors with overload relays					
• Mean value		1/h	15		

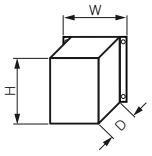
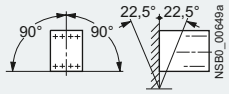
1) Dependence of the switching frequency *z'* on the operational current *I'* and operational voltage *U'*: $z' = z \cdot (I_e/I') \cdot (U_e/U')^{1.5} \cdot 1/h$.

SIRIUS 3RT contactors, 3-pole up to 250 kW

		Contactors
Type		3RT2045 to 3RT2047
Size		S3
Conductor cross-sections		
Main conductors (1 or 2 conductors can be connected)		Screw terminals
• Solid	mm^2	2 x (2.5 ... 16)[1]
• Stranded	mm^2	2 x (6 ... 16)[1]; 2 x (10 ... 50)[1]; 1 x (10 ... 70)[1]
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228)	mm^2	2 x (2.5 ... 35)[1]; 1 x (2.5 ... 50)[1]
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	2 x (10 ... 1/0)[1]; 1 x (10 ... 2/0)[1]
• Terminal screws - Tightening torque	Nm	Hexagon socket, A/F 4 4.5 ... 6 (40 ... 53 lb.in)
Auxiliary conductors and control conductors (1 or 2 conductors can be connected)		
• Solid or stranded	mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)[1]; 2 x (0.75 ... 2.5)[1]
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228)	mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)[1]; 2 x (0.75 ... 2.5)[1]
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	2 x (20 ... 16)[1]; 2 x (18 ... 14)[1]
• Terminal screws - Tightening torque	Nm	M3 (for Pozidriv size 2; ∅ 5 ... 6) 0.8 ... 1.2 (7 ... 10.3 lb.in)
Auxiliary and control conductors[2] (1 or 2 conductors can be connected)		Spring-loaded terminals
• Operating devices	mm	3.0 x 0.5
• Solid or stranded	mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228)	mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)
• Finely stranded without end sleeve	mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	2 x (20 ... 16)

[1] If two different conductor cross-sections are connected to one clamping point, both cross-sections must lie in one of the ranges specified.

[2] Max. external diameter of the conductor insulation: 3.6 mm. On spring-loaded terminals with conductor cross-sections ≤ 1 mm^2 an insulation stop is recommended, see page 3/120.

			Contactors					
Type			**3RT1054**	**3RT1055, 3RT1056**	**3RT1064 to 3RT1066**	**3RT1075**	**3RT1076**	
Size			**S6**		**S10**	**S12**		
General data								
Dimensions (W x H x D)								
• Basic unit		mm	120 x 172 x 170		145 x 210 x 202	160 x 214 x 225		
• Basic unit with mounted auxiliary switch		mm	120 x 172 x 217		145 x 210 x 251	160 x 214 x 271		
Permissible mounting position The contactors are designed for operation on a vertical mounting surface.								
Mechanical endurance		Operating cycles	10 million					
Electrical endurance			For contact endurance of the main contacts, see page 3/25.					
Rated insulation voltage U_i (pollution degree 3)		V	1 000					
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}								
• Auxiliary circuit		kV	6					
• Main circuit		kV	8					
Protective separation between the coil and the main contacts acc. to IEC 60947-1, Appendix N		V	690					
Mirror contacts A mirror contact is an auxiliary NC contact that cannot be closed simultaneously with an NO main contact.			Yes, acc. to IEC 60947-4-1, Appendix F					
Permissible ambient temperature								
• During operation		°C	-25 ... +60					
• During storage		°C	-55 ... +80					
Degree of protection acc. to IEC 60529								
• On front			IP00 (IP20 with box terminal/cover)					
• Connecting terminal			IP00 (for higher degree of protection, use additional terminal covers)					
Touch protection acc. to IEC 60529			Finger-safe for vertical touching from the front with cover					
Shock resistance								
• Rectangular pulse		*g*/ms	8.5/5 and 4.2/10					
• Sine pulse		*g*/ms	13.4/5 and 6.5/10					
Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)			See page 3/19					
Short-circuit protection								
Main circuit Fuse links, operational class gG: LV HRC, type 3NA; DIAZED, type 5SB; NEOZED, type 5SE acc. to IEC/EN 60947-4-1								
• Type of coordination "1"		A	355		500	630		
• Type of coordination "2"		A	250	315	400	500		
• Weld-free		A	80	160	250		315	
Auxiliary circuit								
Short-circuit test								
• With fuse links of operational class gG: DIAZED, type 5SB; NEOZED, type 5SE with short-circuit current I_k = 1 kA acc. to IEC 60947-5-1		A	10					
• With miniature circuit breakers with C characteristic with short-circuit current I_k = 400 A		A	10					
Short-circuit protection for contactors with overload relays			See Configuration Manual for load feeders					

SIRIUS 3RT contactors, 3-pole up to 250 kW

			Contactors		
Type			3RT105.	3RT106.	3RT107.
Size			S6	S10	S12
Control					
Operating range of the solenoid operating mechanism	AC/DC		0.8 x $U_{s\,min}$ ... 1.1 x $U_{s\,max}$		
Power consumption of the solenoid operating mechanism (with cold coil and rated range $U_{s\,min}$ ... $U_{s\,max}$)					
• Standard operating mechanism (3RT10..-.A)					
- AC operation	Closing at $U_{s\,min}$	VA/p.f.	250/0.9	490/0.9	700/0.9
	Closing at $U_{s\,max}$	VA/p.f.	300/0.9	590/0.9	830/0.9
	Closed at $U_{s\,min}$	VA/p.f.	4.8/0.8	5.6/0.9	7.6/0.9
	Closed at $U_{s\,max}$	VA/p.f.	5.8/0.8	6.7/0.9	9.2/0.9
- DC operation	Closing at $U_{s\,min}$	W	300	540	770
	Closing at $U_{s\,max}$	W	360	650	920
	Closed at $U_{s\,min}$	W	4.3	6.1	8.5
	Closed at $U_{s\,max}$	W	5.2	7.4	10
• Solid-state operating mechanism (3RT10..-.N/-.P/-.S)					
- AC operation	Closing at $U_{s\,min}$	VA/p.f.	190/0.8	400/0.8	560/0.8
	Closing at $U_{s\,max}$	VA/p.f.	280/0.8	530/0.8	750/0.8
	Closed at $U_{s\,min}$	VA/p.f.	3.5/0.6	5.5/0.5	5.6/0.5
	Closed at $U_{s\,max}$	VA/p.f.	4.8/0.6	8.5/0.4	9/0.4
- DC operation	Closing at $U_{s\,min}$	W	250	440	600
	Closing at $U_{s\,max}$	W	320	580	800
	Closed at $U_{s\,min}$	W	2.1	2.8	3
	Closed at $U_{s\,max}$	W	2.8	3.4	3.6
PLC control input acc. to IEC 60947-1					
• Solid-state operating mechanism	3RT10..-.N/-.P		Type 2		
	3RT10..-.S		Type 1		
• Rated voltage		V DC	24		
• Operating range		V DC	17 ... 30		
• Power consumption		mA	≤ 30		
• Recovery time after mains failure, typical (applicable only for fail-safe version 3RT10..-.S)		s	2		
Operating times for rated range $U_{s\,min}$ ... $U_{s\,max}$ (Total break time = Opening delay + Arcing time)					
• Standard operating mechanism (3RT10..-.A)	Closing delay	ms	25 ... 50	35 ... 50	50 ... 70
	Opening delay	ms	40 ... 60	50 ... 80	70 ... 100
• Solid-state operating mechanism					
- Actuated via A1/A2 (3RT10..-.N/-.P)	Closing delay	ms	100 ... 120	110 ... 130	125 ... 150
	Opening delay	ms	80 ... 100		
- Actuated via PLC input (3RT10..-.N/-.P)	Closing delay	ms	40 ... 60	50 ... 65	65 ... 80
	Opening delay	ms	80 ... 100		
- Actuated via F-PLC input (3RT10..-.S)	Closing delay	ms	60 ... 75		
	Opening delay	ms	115 ... 130		
• Arcing time		ms	10 ... 15		

		Contactors							
Type		3RT1054	3RT1055	3RT1056	3RT1064	3RT1065	3RT1066	3RT1075	3RT1076
Size		S6			S10			S12	
Rated data of the main contacts									
Load rating with AC									
Utilization category AC-1, switching resistive loads									
• Rated operational currents I_e									
- At 40 °C up to 690 V	A	160	185	215	275	330		430	610
- At 60 °C up to 690 V	A	140	160	185	250	300		400	550
- At 60 °C up to 1 000 V	A	80	90	100		150		200	
• Rated power for AC loads[1] with p.f. = 0.95 (at 60 °C)									
- At 230 V	kW	53	60	70	94	113		151	208
- At 400 V	kW	92	105	121	164	197		263	362
- At 500 V	kW	115	131	152	205	246		329	452
- At 690 V	kW	159	181	210	283	340		454	624
- At 1 000 V	kW	131	148	165	164	246		329	
• Minimum cross-section in the main circuit for max. AC-1 rated value	mm^2	70	95		150	185		300	370
Utilization categories AC-2 and AC-3									
• Rated operational currents I_e									
- Up to 500 V	A	115	150	185	225	265	300	400	500
- At 690 V	A	115	150	170	225	265	280	400	450
- At 1 000 V	A	53	65		68	95		180	
• Rated power for slipring or squirrel-cage motors at 50 and 60 Hz									
- At 230 V	kW	37	50	61	73	85	97	132	164
- At 400 V	kW	64	84	104	128	151	171	231	291
- At 500 V	kW	81	105	132	160	189	215	291	363
- At 690 V	kW	113	146	167	223	265	280	400	453
- At 1 000 V	kW	75	90			132		250	
Thermal load capacity, 10 s current	A	1 100	1 300	1 480	1 800	2 400		3 200	4 000
Power loss per main conducting path At I_e/AC-3/500 V	W	7	9	13	17	18	22	35	55
Utilization category AC-4 (for $I_a = 6 \times I_e$)									
Maximum values:									
• Rated operational current I_e									
- Up to 400 V	A	97	132	160	195	230	280	350	430
• Rated power for squirrel-cage motors with 50 Hz and 60 Hz									
- At 400 V	kW	55	75	90	110	132	160	200	250
The following applies to a contact endurance of about 200 000 operating cycles:									
• Rated operational currents I_e									
- Up to 500 V	A	54	68	81	96	117	125	150	175
- Up to 690 V	A	48	57	65	85	105	115	135	150
• Rated power for squirrel-cage motors with 50 Hz and 60 Hz									
- At 230 V	kW	16	20	25	30	37	40	48	56
- At 400 V	kW	29	38	45	54	66	71	85	98
- At 500 V	kW	37	47	57	67	82	87	105	123
- At 690 V	kW	48	55	65	82	102	112	133	148

[1] Industrial furnaces and electric heaters with resistance heating, etc. (increased power consumption on heating up has been taken into account).

SIRIUS 3RT contactors, 3-pole up to 250 kW

			Contactors						
Type			3RT1054	3RT1055, 3RT1056	3RT1064	3RT1065	3RT1066	3RT1075	3RT1076
Size			S6		S10			S12	
Rated data of the main contacts (continued)									
Load rating with DC									
Utilization category DC-1, switching resistive loads (*L/R* ≤ 1 ms)									
• Rated operational currents I_e (at 60 °C)									
- 1 conducting path	Up to 24 V	A	160		200	300		400	
	60 V	A	160		200	300		330	
	110 V	A	18			33			
	220 V	A	3.4			3.8			
	440 V	A	0.8			0.9			
	600 V	A	0.5			0.6			
- 2 conducting paths in series	Up to 24 V	A	160		200	300		400	
	60 V	A	160		200	300		400	
	110 V	A	160		200	300		400	
	220 V	A	20			300		400	
	440 V	A	3.2			4			
	600 V	A	1.6			2			
- 3 conducting paths in series	Up to 24 V	A	160		200	300		400	
	60 V	A	160		200	300		400	
	110 V	A	160		200	300		400	
	220 V	A	160		200	300		400	
	440 V	A	11.5			11			
	600 V	A	4			5.2			
Utilization category DC-3/DC-5, shunt-wound and series-wound motors (*L/R* ≤ 15 ms)									
• Rated operational currents I_e (at 60 °C)									
- 1 conducting path	Up to 24 V	A	160		200	300		400	
	60 V	A	7.5			11			
	110 V	A	2.5			3			
	220 V	A	0.6						
	440 V	A	0.17			0.18			
	600 V	A	0.12			0.125			
- 2 conducting paths in series	Up to 24 V	A	160		200	300		400	
	60 V	A	160		200	300		400	
	110 V	A	160		200	300		400	
	220 V	A	2.5						
	440 V	A	0.65						
	600 V	A	0.37						
- 3 conducting paths in series	Up to 24 V	A	160		200	300		400	
	60 V	A	160		200	300		400	
	110 V	A	160		200	300		400	
	220 V	A	160		200	300		400	
	440 V	A	1.4						
	600 V	A	0.75						
Switching frequency									
Switching frequency *z* in operating cycles/hour									
Contactors without overload relays									
• No-load switching frequency									
- Standard operating mechanism	3RT10..-.A	1/h	2 000						
- Solid-state operating mechanism	3RT10..-.N/-.P	1/h	1 000						
	3RT10..-.S	1/h	1 000					500	
• Switching frequency *z* during rated operation[1]									
- 3RT10..-.A standard operating mechanism and 3RT10..-.N/-.P solid-state operating mechanism	I_e/AC-1 at 400 V	1/h	800		750	800	750	700	500
	I_e/AC-2 at 400 V	1/h	400	300	250			200	170
	I_e/AC-3 at 400 V	1/h	1 000	750	500				420
	I_e/AC-4 at 400 V	1/h	130						
- 3RT10..-.S solid-state operating mechanism	I_e/AC-1 at 400 V	1/h	750		500			200	
	I_e/AC-2 at 400 V	1/h	400	300	250			200	170
	I_e/AC-3 at 400 V	1/h	750		500			200	
	I_e/AC-4 at 400 V	1/h	130						
Contactors with mounted overload relay									
• Mean value		1/h	60						

[1] Dependence of the switching frequency *z'* on the operational current *I'* and operational voltage *U'*: $z' = z \cdot (I_e/I') \cdot (U_e/U')^{1.5} \cdot 1/h$.

		Contactors			
Type		**3RT105.**		**3RT106.**	**3RT107.**
Size		**S6**		**S10**	**S12**
Conductor cross-sections					
Main conductors (1 or 2 conductors can be connected)		**Screw terminals**			
With mounted box terminals	Type	3RT1955-4G (55 kW)	3RT1956-4G	3RT1966-4G	
• Terminal screws		M10 (hexagon socket, A/F 4)		M12 (hexagon socket, A/F 5)	
- Tightening torque	Nm	10 ... 12		20 ... 22	
	lb.in	90 ... 110		180 ... 195	
Front clamping point connected					
 NSB0_00479					
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228)	mm^2	16 ... 70	16 ... 120	70 ... 240	
• Finely stranded without end sleeve	mm^2	16 ... 70	16 ... 120	70 ... 240	
• Stranded	mm^2	16 ... 70	16 ... 120	95 ... 300	
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	6 ... 2/0	6 ... 250 kcmil	3/0 ... 600 kcmil	
• Ribbon cable conductors (number x width x thickness)	mm	Min. 3 x 9 x 0.8, max. 6 x 15.5 x 0.8	Min. 3 x 9 x 0.8, max. 10 x 15.5 x 0.8	Min. 6 x 9 x 0.8, max. 20 x 24 x 0.5	
Rear clamping point connected					
 NSB0_00480					
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228)	mm^2	16 ... 70	16 ... 120	120 ... 185	
• Finely stranded without end sleeve	mm^2	16 ... 70	16 ... 120	120 ... 185	
• Stranded	mm^2	16 ... 70	16 ... 120	120 ... 240	
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	6 ... 2/0	6 ... 250 kcmil	250 ... 500 kcmil	
• Ribbon cable conductors (number x width x thickness)	mm	Min. 3 x 9 x 0.8, max. 6 x 15.5 x 0.8	Min. 3 x 9 x 0.8, max. 10 x 15.5 x 0.8	Min. 6 x 9 x 0.8, max. 20 x 24 x 0.5	
Both clamping points connected (minimum cross-section 16 mm^2)					
 NSB0_00481					
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228)	mm^2	Max. 1 x 50, 1 x 70	Max. 1 x 95, 1 x 120	Min. 2 x 50, max. 2 x 185	
• Finely stranded without end sleeve	mm^2	Max. 1 x 50, 1 x 70	Max. 1 x 95, 1 x 120	Min. 2 x 50, max. 2 x 185	
• Stranded	mm^2	Max. 1 x 50, 1 x 70	Max. 1 x 95, 1 x 120	Min. 2 x 70, max. 2 x 240	
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	Max. 2 x 1/0	Max. 2 x 3/0	Min. 2 x 2/0, max. 2 x 500 kcmil	
• Ribbon cable conductors (number x width x thickness)	mm	Max. 2 x (6 x 15.5 x 0.8)	Max. 2 x (10 x 15.5 x 0.8)	Max. 2 x (20 x 24 x 0.5)	
Busbar connections					
Connecting bar (max. width)	mm	17		25	
Cable lug connection					
• Finely stranded with cable lug[1)2)]	mm^2	16 ... 95		50 ... 240	
• Stranded with cable lug[1)2)]	mm^2	25 ... 120		70 ... 240	
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	4 ... 250 kcmil		2/0 ... 500 kcmil	
• Terminal screws		M8 x 25 (A/F 13)		M10 x 30 (A/F 17)	
- Tightening torque	Nm	10 ... 14		14 ... 24	
	lb.in	90 ... 124		124 ... 210	
Auxiliary conductors (1 or 2 conductors can be connected)					
• Solid	mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)[3)]; 2 x (0.75 ... 2.5)[3)]; max. 2 x (0.75 ... 4)[3)]			
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228)	mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)[3)]; 2 x (0.75 ... 2.5)[3)]			
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	2 x (18 ... 14)			
• Terminal screws		M3 (Pozidriv size 2)			
- Tightening torque	Nm	0.8 ... 1.2			
	lb.in	7 ... 10.3			
Auxiliary conductors[4)] (1 or 2 conductors can be connected)		**Spring-loaded terminals**			
• Operating devices		3.0 x 0.5; 3.5 x 0.5			
• Solid	mm^2	2 x (0.25 ... 2.5)			
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228)	mm^2	2 x (0.25 ... 1.5)			
• Finely stranded without end sleeve	mm^2	2 x (0.25 ... 2.5)			
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	2 x (24 ... 14)			

1) 3RT105.: When using cable lugs according to EN 46235, use the 3RT1956-4EA1 terminal cover for conductor cross-sections from 95 mm^2 to maintain the phase clearance; see page 3/117.

2) 3RT106. and 3RT107.: When connecting cable lugs according to DIN 46234 for conductor cross-sections larger than 240 mm^2 and according to DIN 46235 for conductor cross-sections larger than 185 mm^2, the 3RT1966-4EA1 terminal cover is required to maintain the phase clearance, see page 3/117.

3) If two different conductor cross-sections are connected to one clamping point, both cross-sections must lie in one of the ranges specified.

4) Max. external diameter of the conductor insulation: 3.6 mm. On spring-loaded terminals with conductor cross-sections ≤ 1 mm^2 an insulation stop is recommended, see page 3/120.

SIRIUS 3RT contactors, 3-pole up to 250 kW

Data for North America

Type			Contactors						
			3RT2015	3RT2016	3RT2017	3RT2018			
Size			S00						
cULus rated data									
Rated operational voltage		V AC	600						
Uninterrupted current, at 40 °C, open and enclosed		A	20						
Maximum horsepower ratings (from cULus and cULus approved values)									
• Rated power for three-phase motors at 60 Hz	At 200 V	hp	1.5	2	3				
	230 V	hp	2	3		5			
	460 V	hp	3	5	7.5	10			
	575 V	hp	5	7.5	10				
Short-circuit protection (contactor)	At 600 V	kA	5						
• Class J fuse (values for RK5 fuses available on request)		A	60						
• Circuit breakers in accordance with UL 489 ("Inverse Time Breakers")		A	50						
• Combination Motor Controllers (Type E) acc. to UL 508 and UL 60947-4-1			3RV2.1 or 3RV2.2						

Type			Contactors						
			3RT2023	3RT2024	3RT2025	3RT2026	3RT2326-.....-4AA0	3RT2027	3RT2028
Size			S0						
cULus rated data									
Rated operational voltage		V AC	600						
Uninterrupted current, at 40 °C, open and enclosed		A	30					42	
Maximum horsepower ratings (from cULus and cULus approved values)									
• Rated power for three-phase motors at 60 Hz	At 200 V	hp	2	3		5	3	10	
	230 V	hp	3		5	7.5	5	10	
	460 V	hp	5	7.5	10	15	10	20	25
	575 V	hp	7.5	10	15	20	15	25	
Short-circuit protection (contactor)	At 600 V	kA	5						
• Class J fuse (values for RK5 fuses available on request)		A	125					150	
• Circuit breakers in accordance with UL 489 ("Inverse Time Breakers")		A	70					100	
• Combination Motor Controllers (Type E) acc. to UL 508 and UL 60947-4-1	At 480 V	Type	3RV202						
	At 600 V	Type	3RV202						

Type			Contactors						
			3RT2035	3RT2036, 3RT2336-.....-4AA0		3RT2037	3RT2038	3RT2045	3RT2046	3RT2047
Size			S2					S3		
cULus rated data										
Rated operational voltage		V AC	600							
Uninterrupted current, at 40 °C, open and enclosed		A	55	60		80	90	62	77	99
Maximum horsepower ratings (from cULus and cULus approved values)										
• Rated power for three-phase motors at 60 Hz	At 200/208 V	hp	10	15		20		25	30	
	230/240 V	hp	15			20	25	30		40
	460/480 V	hp	30	40		50		60	75	
	575/600 V	hp	40	50			60	60	75	100
Short-circuit protection (contactor)	At 600 V	kA	5	10				10		
• RK5 fuse		A	150	200		250		300	350	
• Combination Motor Controllers (Type E) acc. to UL 508 and UL 60947-4-1		Type	3RV203					3RV204		

			Contactors							
			3RT1054	3RT1055	3RT1056	3RT1064	3RT1065	3RT1066	3RT1075	3RT1076
Size			S6			S10			S12	
CSA and UL rated data										
Rated operational voltage		V AC	600							
Uninterrupted current, at 40 °C, open and enclosed		A	140	195		250	330		400	540
Maximum horsepower ratings (from CSA and UL approved values)										
• Rated power for three-phase motors at 60 Hz	At 200 V	hp	40	50	60		75	100	125	150
	230 V	hp	50	60	75		100	125	150	200
	460 V	hp	100	125	150		200	250	300	400
	575 V	hp	125	150	200		250	300	400	500
Short-circuit protection			More information, see Certificate of Compliance for the individual devices. For the dimensioning of load feeders, see Configuration Manual.							

		Contactors			
Type		3RT201	3RT202 to 3RT204		3RT105 to 3RT107
Size		S00	S0 to S3		S6 to S12
		Integrated or mountable auxiliary switch	Integrated	Mountable auxiliary switch	Mountable auxiliary switch
CSA and UL rated data of the auxiliary contacts					
Rated voltage	V AC	600			
Switching capacity		A 600, Q 600	A 600, P 600	A 600, Q 600	A 600, Q 600
• Uninterrupted current at 240 V AC	A	10			

SIRIUS 3RT contactors, 3-pole up to 250 kW ***IE3/IE4* ready**

Selection and ordering data

AC operation

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit
PG = 41B

3RT201.-1A...

3RT201.-2A...

3RT201.-1AP04-3MA0

3RT201.-2AP04-3MA0

Rated data			Auxiliary contacts			Rated control supply voltage U_s	SD	**Screw terminals**	SD	**Spring-loaded terminals**
AC-2 and AC-3, t_u: 60 °C		AC-1, t_u: 40 °C								
Operational current I_e up to	Ratings of three-phase motors at 50 Hz and	Operational current I_e up to	Ident. No.	Version		50/60 Hz AC		Article No. Price per PU		Article No. Price per PU
400 V	**400 V**	690 V		NO	NC					
A	**kW**	A				V	d		d	
For screw fixing and snap-on mounting onto TH 35 standard mounting rail										
Size S00										
7	**3**	18	**10**	1	--	24	▶	**3RT2015-1AB01**	▶	**3RT2015-2AB01**
						110	▶	**3RT2015-1AF01**	▶	**3RT2015-2AF01**
						230	▶	**3RT2015-1AP01**	▶	**3RT2015-2AP01**
			01	--	1	24	▶	**3RT2015-1AB02**	▶	**3RT2015-2AB02**
						110	▶	**3RT2015-1AF02**	▶	**3RT2015-2AF02**
						230	▶	**3RT2015-1AP02**	▶	**3RT2015-2AP02**
9	**4**	22	**10**	1	--	24	▶	**3RT2016-1AB01**	▶	**3RT2016-2AB01**
						110	▶	**3RT2016-1AF01**	▶	**3RT2016-2AF01**
						230	▶	**3RT2016-1AP01**	▶	**3RT2016-2AP01**
			01	--	1	24	▶	**3RT2016-1AB02**	▶	**3RT2016-2AB02**
						110	▶	**3RT2016-1AF02**	▶	**3RT2016-2AF02**
						230	▶	**3RT2016-1AP02**	▶	**3RT2016-2AP02**
12	**5.5**	22	**10**	1	--	24	▶	**3RT2017-1AB01**	▶	**3RT2017-2AB01**
						110	▶	**3RT2017-1AF01**	▶	**3RT2017-2AF01**
						230	▶	**3RT2017-1AP01**	▶	**3RT2017-2AP01**
			01	--	1	24	▶	**3RT2017-1AB02**	▶	**3RT2017-2AB02**
						110	▶	**3RT2017-1AF02**	▶	**3RT2017-2AF02**
						230	▶	**3RT2017-1AP02**	▶	**3RT2017-2AP02**
16	**7.5**	22	**10**	1	--	24	▶	**3RT2018-1AB01**	▶	**3RT2018-2AB01**
						110	▶	**3RT2018-1AF01**	▶	**3RT2018-2AF01**
						230	▶	**3RT2018-1AP01**	▶	**3RT2018-2AP01**
			01	--	1	24	▶	**3RT2018-1AB02**	▶	**3RT2018-2AB02**
						110	▶	**3RT2018-1AF02**	▶	**3RT2018-2AF02**
						230	▶	**3RT2018-1AP02**	▶	**3RT2018-2AP02**
With permanently mounted auxiliary switch										
7	**3**	18	**22**	2	2	230	2	**3RT2015-1AP04-3MA0**	5	**3RT2015-2AP04-3MA0**
9	**4**	22	**22**	2	2	230	2	**3RT2016-1AP04-3MA0**	5	**3RT2016-2AP04-3MA0**
12	**5.5**	22	**22**	2	2	230	2	**3RT2017-1AP04-3MA0**	5	**3RT2017-2AP04-3MA0**
16	**7.5**	22	**22**	2	2	230	▶	**3RT2018-1AP04-3MA0**	5	**3RT2018-2AP04-3MA0**
With permanently mounted auxiliary switch and varistor plugged into the front										
7	**3**	18	**22**	2	2	230	5	**3RT2015-1CP04-3MA0**	5	**3RT2015-2CP04-3MA0**
9	**4**	22	**22**	2	2	230	5	**3RT2016-1CP04-3MA0**	5	**3RT2016-2CP04-3MA0**
12	**5.5**	22	**22**	2	2	230	5	**3RT2017-1CP04-3MA0**	5	**3RT2017-2CP04-3MA0**
16	**7.5**	22	**22**	2	2	230	5	**3RT2018-1CP04-3MA0**	5	**3RT2018-2CP04-3MA0**

Other voltages according to page 3/73 on request.

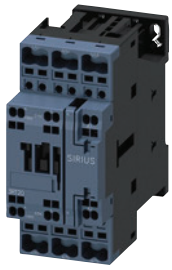
Accessories and spare parts, see pages 3/75 to 3/124.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

AC operation

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit
PG = 41B

3RT202.-1A.00



3RT202.-2A.00

Rated data			Auxiliary contacts			Rated control supply voltage U_s	SD	Screw terminals		SD	Spring-loaded terminals	
AC-2 and AC-3, t_u: 60 °C		AC-1, t_u: 40 °C										
Operational current I_e up to	Ratings of three-phase motors at 50 Hz and	Operational current I_e up to	Ident. No.	Version		50 Hz AC		Article No.	Price per PU		Article No.	Price per PU
400 V	**400 V**	690 V										
A	**kW**	A		NO	NC	V	d			d		
For screw fixing and snap-on mounting onto TH 35 standard mounting rail												
Size S0												
9	**4**	40	**11**	1	1	24	▶	**3RT2023-1AB00**		2	**3RT2023-2AB00**	
						110	▶	**3RT2023-1AF00**		2	**3RT2023-2AF00**	
						230	▶	**3RT2023-1AP00**		▶	**3RT2023-2AP00**	
12	**5.5**	40	**11**	1	1	24	▶	**3RT2024-1AB00**		2	**3RT2024-2AB00**	
						110	▶	**3RT2024-1AF00**		2	**3RT2024-2AF00**	
						230	▶	**3RT2024-1AP00**		▶	**3RT2024-2AP00**	
17	**7.5**	40	**11**	1	1	24	▶	**3RT2025-1AB00**		2	**3RT2025-2AB00**	
						110	▶	**3RT2025-1AF00**		2	**3RT2025-2AF00**	
						230	▶	**3RT2025-1AP00**		▶	**3RT2025-2AP00**	
25	**11**	40	**11**	1	1	24	▶	**3RT2026-1AB00**		2	**3RT2026-2AB00**	
						110	▶	**3RT2026-1AF00**		2	**3RT2026-2AF00**	
						230	▶	**3RT2026-1AP00**		▶	**3RT2026-2AP00**	
32	**15**	50	**11**	1	1	24	▶	**3RT2027-1AB00**		2	**3RT2027-2AB00**	
						110	▶	**3RT2027-1AF00**		2	**3RT2027-2AF00**	
						230	▶	**3RT2027-1AP00**		▶	**3RT2027-2AP00**	
38	**18.5**	50	**11**	1	1	24	▶	**3RT2028-1AB00**		2	**3RT2028-2AB00**	
						110	▶	**3RT2028-1AF00**		2	**3RT2028-2AF00**	
						230	▶	**3RT2028-1AP00**		2	**3RT2028-2AP00**	

Other voltages according to page 3/73 on request.

Accessories and spare parts, see pages 3/75 to 3/124.

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

SIRIUS 3RT contactors, 3-pole up to 250 kW *IE3/IE4* ready

AC operation

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit
PG = 41B


3RT202.-1A.04


3RT202.-2A.04


3RT202.-1CL24-3MA0


3RT202.-2CL24-3MA0

Rated data			Auxiliary contacts			Rated control supply voltage U_s	SD	**Screw terminals**	SD	**Spring-loaded terminals**
AC-2 and AC-3, t_u: 60 °C		AC-1, t_u: 40 °C								
Operational current I_e up to 400 V	Ratings of three-phase motors at 50 Hz and **400 V**	Operational current I_e up to 690 V	Ident. No.	Version NO	Version NC	50 Hz AC		Article No. / Price per PU		Article No. / Price per PU
A	**kW**	A		NO	NC	V	d		d	
For screw fixing and snap-on mounting onto TH 35 standard mounting rail										
Size S0										
With removable auxiliary switch										
9	**4**	40	**22**	2	2	24	5	**3RT2023-1AB04**	5	**3RT2023-2AB04**
						230 ▶		**3RT2023-1AP04**	2	**3RT2023-2AP04**
12	**5.5**	40	**22**	2	2	24	5	**3RT2024-1AB04**	5	**3RT2024-2AB04**
						110	5	**3RT2024-1AF04**	5	**3RT2024-2AF04**
						230 ▶		**3RT2024-1AP04**	2	**3RT2024-2AP04**
17	**7.5**	40	**22**	2	2	24	5	**3RT2025-1AB04**	5	**3RT2025-2AB04**
						110	5	**3RT2025-1AF04**	5	**3RT2025-2AF04**
						230 ▶		**3RT2025-1AP04**	2	**3RT2025-2AP04**
25	**11**	40	**22**	2	2	24	5	**3RT2026-1AB04**	5	**3RT2026-2AB04**
						110	5	**3RT2026-1AF04**	5	**3RT2026-2AF04**
						230 ▶		**3RT2026-1AP04**	2	**3RT2026-2AP04**
32	**15**	50	**22**	2	2	24	5	**3RT2027-1AB04**	5	**3RT2027-2AB04**
						110	5	**3RT2027-1AF04**	5	**3RT2027-2AF04**
						230 ▶		**3RT2027-1AP04**	2	**3RT2027-2AP04**
38	**18.5**	50	**22**	2	2	24	5	**3RT2028-1AB04**	5	**3RT2028-2AB04**
						110	5	**3RT2028-1AF04**	5	**3RT2028-2AF04**
						230 ▶		**3RT2028-1AP04**	2	**3RT2028-2AP04**
With permanently mounted auxiliary switch and varistor plugged in										
9	**4**	40	**22**	2	2	230	5	**3RT2023-1CL24-3MA0**	5	**3RT2023-2CL24-3MA0**
12	**5.5**	40	**22**	2	2	230	2	**3RT2024-1CL24-3MA0**	5	**3RT2024-2CL24-3MA0**
17	**7.5**	40	**22**	2	2	230	5	**3RT2025-1CL24-3MA0**	5	**3RT2025-2CL24-3MA0**
25	**11**	40	**22**	2	2	230	5	**3RT2026-1CL24-3MA0**	5	**3RT2026-2CL24-3MA0**
32	**15**	50	**22**	2	2	230	5	**3RT2027-1CL24-3MA0**	5	**3RT2027-2CL24-3MA0**
38	**18.5**	50	**22**	2	2	230	5	**3RT2028-1CL24-3MA0**	5	**3RT2028-2CL24-3MA0**

Other voltages according to page 3/73 on request.

Accessories and spare parts, see pages 3/75 to 3/124.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

AC operation

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit
PG = 41B


3RT203.-1A.00


3RT203.-3A.00


3RT203.-1A.04


3RT203.-1CL24-3MA0


3RT203.-3CL24-3MA0

Rated data			Auxiliary contacts			Rated control supply voltage U_s	SD	Screw terminals	SD	Spring-loaded terminals
AC-2 and AC-3, t_u: 60 °C		AC-1, t_u: 40 °C								
Operational current I_e up to 400 V	Ratings of three-phase motors at 50 Hz and **400 V**	Operational current I_e up to 690 V	Ident. No.	Version		50 Hz AC		Article No. / Price per PU		Article No. / Price per PU
A	**kW**	A		NO	NC	V	d		d	
For screw fixing and snap-on mounting onto TH 35 standard mounting rail										
Size S2										
40	**18.5**	60	**11**	1	1	24	▶	**3RT2035-1AB00**	2	**3RT2035-3AB00**
						110	▶	**3RT2035-1AF00**	5	**3RT2035-3AF00**
						230	▶	**3RT2035-1AP00**	▶	**3RT2035-3AP00**
50	**22**	70	**11**	1	1	24	▶	**3RT2036-1AB00**	5	**3RT2036-3AB00**
						110	▶	**3RT2036-1AF00**	5	**3RT2036-3AF00**
						230	▶	**3RT2036-1AP00**	▶	**3RT2036-3AP00**
65	**30**	80	**11**	1	1	24	▶	**3RT2037-1AB00**	5	**3RT2037-3AB00**
						110	▶	**3RT2037-1AF00**	5	**3RT2037-3AF00**
						230	▶	**3RT2037-1AP00**	▶	**3RT2037-3AP00**
80	**37**	90	**11**	1	1	24	2	**3RT2038-1AB00**	5	**3RT2038-3AB00**
						110	2	**3RT2038-1AF00**	5	**3RT2038-3AF00**
						230	▶	**3RT2038-1AP00**	▶	**3RT2038-3AP00**
With removable auxiliary switch										
40	**18.5**	60	**22**	2	2	24	2	**3RT2035-1AB04**		--
						110	2	**3RT2035-1AF04**		--
						230	▶	**3RT2035-1AP04**		--
50	**22**	70	**22**	2	2	24	2	**3RT2036-1AB04**		--
						110	2	**3RT2036-1AF04**		--
						230	▶	**3RT2036-1AP04**		--
65	**30**	80	**22**	2	2	24	2	**3RT2037-1AB04**		--
						110	2	**3RT2037-1AF04**		--
						230	▶	**3RT2037-1AP04**		--
80	**37**	90	**22**	2	2	24	5	**3RT2038-1AB04**		--
						110	2	**3RT2038-1AF04**		--
						230	▶	**3RT2038-1AP04**		--
With permanently mounted auxiliary switch and integrated coil circuit (varistor plugged in at the factory)										
40	**18.5**	60	**22**	2	2	230	5	**3RT2035-1CL24-3MA0**	5	**3RT2035-3CL24-3MA0**
50	**22**	70	**22**	2	2	230	5	**3RT2036-1CL24-3MA0**	5	**3RT2036-3CL24-3MA0**
65	**30**	80	**22**	2	2	230	5	**3RT2037-1CL24-3MA0**	5	**3RT2037-3CL24-3MA0**
80	**37**	90	**22**	2	2	230	5	**3RT2038-1CL24-3MA0**	5	**3RT2038-3CL24-3MA0**

Other voltages according to page 3/73 on request.
Accessories and spare parts, see pages 3/75 to 3/124.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

SIRIUS 3RT contactors, 3-pole up to 250 kW *IE3/IE4* ready

AC operation

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit
PG = 41B


3RT204.-1A.00


3RT204.-1A.04


3RT204.-1CL24-3MA0


3RT204.-3A.00

Rated data			Auxiliary contacts			Rated control supply voltage U_s	SD	Screw terminals		SD	Spring-loaded terminals	
AC-2 and AC-3, t_u: 60 °C		AC-1, t_u: 40 °C										
Operational current I_e up to 400 V	Ratings of three-phase motors at 50 Hz and **400 V**	Operational current I_e up to 690 V	Ident. No.	Version NO	Version NC	50 Hz AC		Article No.	Price per PU		Article No.	Price per PU
A	**kW**	A		NO	NC	V	d			d		
For screw fixing and snap-on mounting onto TH 35-15 and TH 75-15 standard mounting rails												
Size S3												
80	**37**	125	**11**	1	1	24	2	**3RT2045-1AB00**		5	**3RT2045-3AB00**	
						110	2	**3RT2045-1AF00**		5	**3RT2045-3AF00**	
						230	▶	**3RT2045-1AP00**		2	**3RT2045-3AP00**	
95	**45**	130	**11**	1	1	24	2	**3RT2046-1AB00**		5	**3RT2046-3AB00**	
						110	2	**3RT2046-1AF00**		5	**3RT2046-3AF00**	
						230	▶	**3RT2046-1AP00**		2	**3RT2046-3AP00**	
110	**55**	130	**11**	1	1	24	5	**3RT2047-1AB00**		5	**3RT2047-3AB00**	
						110	5	**3RT2047-1AF00**		5	**3RT2047-3AF00**	
						230	▶	**3RT2047-1AP00**		5	**3RT2047-3AP00**	
With removable auxiliary switch												
80	**37**	125	**22**	2	2	24	5	**3RT2045-1AB04**			--	
						110	2	**3RT2045-1AF04**			--	
						230	2	**3RT2045-1AP04**			--	
95	**45**	130	**22**	2	2	24	5	**3RT2046-1AB04**			--	
						110	2	**3RT2046-1AF04**			--	
						230	2	**3RT2046-1AP04**			--	
110	**55**	130	**22**	2	2	24	5	**3RT2047-1AB04**			--	
						110	5	**3RT2047-1AF04**			--	
						230	5	**3RT2047-1AP04**			--	
With permanently mounted auxiliary switch and integrated coil circuit (varistor plugged in at the factory)												
80	**37**	125	**22**	2	2	230	5	**3RT2045-1CL24-3MA0**			--	
95	**45**	130	**22**	2	2	230	5	**3RT2046-1CL24-3MA0**			--	
110	**55**	130	**22**	2	2	230	5	**3RT2047-1CL24-3MA0**			--	

Other voltages according to page 3/73 on request.

Accessories and spare parts, see pages 3/75 to 3/124.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

DC operation

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit
PG = 41B

3RT201.-1B...

3RT201.-2B...

Rated data			Auxiliary contacts			Rated control supply voltage U_s	SD	Screw terminals	SD	Spring-loaded terminals
AC-2 and AC-3, t_u: 60 °C		AC-1, t_u: 40 °C								
Operational current I_e up to	Ratings of three-phase motors at 50 Hz and	Operational current I_e up to	Ident. No.	Version		DC		Article No. Price per PU		Article No. Price per PU
400 V	**400 V**	690 V		NO	NC					
A	**kW**	A		NO	NC	V	d		d	
For screw fixing and snap-on mounting onto TH 35 standard mounting rail										
Size S00										
7	**3**	18	**10**	1	--	24	▶	**3RT2015-1BB41**	▶	**3RT2015-2BB41**
						220	2	**3RT2015-1BM41**	5	**3RT2015-2BM41**
			01	--	1	24	▶	**3RT2015-1BB42**	▶	**3RT2015-2BB42**
						220	5	**3RT2015-1BM42**	5	**3RT2015-2BM42**
9	**4**	22	**10**	1	--	24	▶	**3RT2016-1BB41**	▶	**3RT2016-2BB41**
						220	5	**3RT2016-1BM41**	5	**3RT2016-2BM41**
			01	--	1	24	▶	**3RT2016-1BB42**	▶	**3RT2016-2BB42**
						220	5	**3RT2016-1BM42**	5	**3RT2016-2BM42**
12	**5.5**	22	**10**	1	--	24	▶	**3RT2017-1BB41**	▶	**3RT2017-2BB41**
						220	5	**3RT2017-1BM41**	5	**3RT2017-2BM41**
			01	--	1	24	▶	**3RT2017-1BB42**	▶	**3RT2017-2BB42**
						220	5	**3RT2017-1BM42**	5	**3RT2017-2BM42**
16	**7.5**	22	**10**	1	--	24	▶	**3RT2018-1BB41**	▶	**3RT2018-2BB41**
						220	5	**3RT2018-1BM41**	5	**3RT2018-2BM41**
			01	--	1	24	▶	**3RT2018-1BB42**	▶	**3RT2018-2BB42**
						220	5	**3RT2018-1BM42**	5	**3RT2018-2BM42**
With integrated coil circuit (varistor integrated at the factory)										
7	**3**	18	**10**	1	--	24	5	**3RT2015-1UB41**	5	**3RT2015-2UB41**
			01	--	1	24	5	**3RT2015-1UB42**	5	**3RT2015-2UB42**
9	**4**	22	**10**	1	--	24	5	**3RT2016-1UB41**	5	**3RT2016-2UB41**
			01	--	1	24	5	**3RT2016-1UB42**	5	**3RT2016-2UB42**
12	**5.5**	22	**10**	1	--	24	5	**3RT2017-1UB41**	5	**3RT2017-2UB41**
			01	--	1	24	5	**3RT2017-1UB42**	5	**3RT2017-2UB42**
16	**7.5**	22	**10**	1	--	24	5	**3RT2018-1UB41**	5	**3RT2018-2UB41**
			01	--	1	24	5	**3RT2018-1UB42**	5	**3RT2018-2UB42**
With integrated coil circuit (diode integrated at the factory)[1)]										
7	**3**	18	**10**	1	--	24	▶	**3RT2015-1FB41**	▶	**3RT2015-2FB41**
			01	--	1	24	▶	**3RT2015-1FB42**	▶	**3RT2015-2FB42**
9	**4**	22	**10**	1	--	24	▶	**3RT2016-1FB41**	▶	**3RT2016-2FB41**
			01	--	1	24	▶	**3RT2016-1FB42**	▶	**3RT2016-2FB42**
12	**5.5**	22	**10**	1	--	24	▶	**3RT2017-1FB41**	▶	**3RT2017-2FB41**
			01	--	1	24	▶	**3RT2017-1FB42**	▶	**3RT2017-2FB42**
16	**7.5**	22	**10**	1	--	24	▶	**3RT2018-1FB41**	▶	**3RT2018-2FB41**
			01	--	1	24	▶	**3RT2018-1FB42**	▶	**3RT2018-2FB42**

1) When using contactors with IE3/IE4 motors, use contactors fitted with varistors instead of diodes.
For more information about dimensioning and configuring, see page 3/7.

Other voltages according to page 3/73 on request.

Accessories and spare parts, see pages 3/75 to 3/124.

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

SIRIUS 3RT contactors, 3-pole up to 250 kW *IE3/IE4* ready

DC operation

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit
PG = 41B


3RT201.-1BB44-3MA0


3RT201.-2BB44-3MA0


3RT201.-1BB4.-0CC0


3RT201.-2BB4.-0CC0

Rated data			Auxiliary contacts			Rated control supply voltage U_s	SD	**Screw terminals**	SD	**Spring-loaded terminals**
AC-2 and AC-3, t_u: 60 °C		AC-1, t_u: 40 °C								
Operational current I_e up to	Ratings of three-phase motors at 50 Hz and	Operational current I_e up to	Ident. No.	Version		DC		Article No. Price per PU		Article No. Price per PU
400 V	**400 V**	690 V		NO NC						
A	**kW**	A		NO	NC	V	d		d	
For screw fixing and snap-on mounting onto TH 35 standard mounting rail										
Size S00										
With permanently mounted auxiliary switch										
7	**3**	18	**22**	2	2	24	▶	**3RT2015-1BB44-3MA0**	2	**3RT2015-2BB44-3MA0**
9	**4**	22	**22**	2	2	24	▶	**3RT2016-1BB44-3MA0**	2	**3RT2016-2BB44-3MA0**
12	**5.5**	22	**22**	2	2	24	2	**3RT2017-1BB44-3MA0**	2	**3RT2017-2BB44-3MA0**
16	**7.5**	22	**22**	2	2	24	2	**3RT2018-1BB44-3MA0**	2	**3RT2018-2BB44-3MA0**
With permanently mounted auxiliary switch and integrated coil circuit (diode integrated at the factory)[1)]										
7	**3**	18	**22**	2	2	24	2	**3RT2015-1FB44-3MA0**	2	**3RT2015-2FB44-3MA0**
9	**4**	22	**22**	2	2	24	2	**3RT2016-1FB44-3MA0**	2	**3RT2016-2FB44-3MA0**
12	**5.5**	22	**22**	2	2	24	2	**3RT2017-1FB44-3MA0**	5	**3RT2017-2FB44-3MA0**
16	**7.5**	22	**22**	2	2	24	2	**3RT2018-1FB44-3MA0**	2	**3RT2018-2FB44-3MA0**
With voltage tap-off (only available with 24 V DC coils)										
7	**3**	18	**10**	1	--	24	▶	**3RT2015-1BB41-0CC0**	▶	**3RT2015-2BB41-0CC0**
			01	--	1	24	▶	**3RT2015-1BB42-0CC0**	2	**3RT2015-2BB42-0CC0**
9	**4**	22	**10**	1	--	24	▶	**3RT2016-1BB41-0CC0**	2	**3RT2016-2BB41-0CC0**
			01	--	1	24	2	**3RT2016-1BB42-0CC0**	2	**3RT2016-2BB42-0CC0**
12	**5.5**	22	**10**	1	--	24	2	**3RT2017-1BB41-0CC0**	▶	**3RT2017-2BB41-0CC0**
			01	--	1	24	5	**3RT2017-1BB42-0CC0**	▶	**3RT2017-2BB42-0CC0**
16	**7.5**	22	**10**	1	--	24	2	**3RT2018-1BB41-0CC0**	▶	**3RT2018-2BB41-0CC0**
			01	--	1	24	2	**3RT2018-1BB42-0CC0**	2	**3RT2018-2BB42-0CC0**

[1)] When using contactors with IE3/IE4 motors, use contactors fitted with varistors instead of diodes.
For more information about dimensioning and configuring, see page 3/7.

Other voltages according to page 3/73 on request.
Accessories and spare parts, see pages 3/75 to 3/124.

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

3

DC operation for direct control by PLC

- Coupling contactors with adapted power consumption
- Suitable for electronic PLC/F-PLC outputs
- Cannot be expanded with auxiliary switches

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit
PG = 41B

3RT201.-1.B4.

3RT201.-2.B4.

Rated data			Auxiliary contacts			Rated control supply voltage U_s	SD	**Screw terminals**	SD	**Spring-loaded terminals**
AC-2 and AC-3, t_u: 60 °C		AC-1, t_u: 40 °C								
Operational current I_e up to	Ratings of three-phase motors at 50 Hz and	Operational current I_e up to	Ident. No.	Version		DC		Article No. Price per PU		Article No. Price per PU
400 V	**400 V**	690 V		NO	NC					
A	**kW**	A				V	d		d	
For screw fixing and snap-on mounting onto TH 35 standard mounting rail										
Size S00										
(Cannot be expanded with auxiliary switches)										
Operating range **0.7 ... 1.25 x U_s**, power consumption of the solenoid coils **2.8 W** at 24 V										
7	**3**	18	**10**	1	--	24	5	**3RT2015-1HB41**	5	**3RT2015-2HB41**
			01	--	1	24	5	**3RT2015-1HB42**	5	**3RT2015-2HB42**
9	**4**	22	**10**	1	--	24	5	**3RT2016-1HB41**	5	**3RT2016-2HB41**
			01	--	1	24	2	**3RT2016-1HB42**	5	**3RT2016-2HB42**
12	**5.5**[1]	22	**10**	1	--	24	5	**3RT2017-1HB41**	5	**3RT2017-2HB41**
			01	--	1	24	▶	**3RT2017-1HB42**	5	**3RT2017-2HB42**
Operating range **0.85 ... 1.85 x U_s**, power consumption of the solenoid coils **1.6 W** at 24 V										
7	**3**	18	**10**	1	--	24	5	**3RT2015-1MB41-0KT0**	5	**3RT2015-2MB41-0KT0**
			01	--	1	24	5	**3RT2015-1MB42-0KT0**	5	**3RT2015-2MB42-0KT0**
9	**4**	22	**10**	1	--	24	5	**3RT2016-1MB41-0KT0**	5	**3RT2016-2MB41-0KT0**
			01	--	1	24	5	**3RT2016-1MB42-0KT0**	5	**3RT2016-2MB42-0KT0**
12	**5.5**[1]	22	**10**	1	--	24	5	**3RT2017-1MB41-0KT0**	5	**3RT2017-2MB41-0KT0**
			01	--	1	24	5	**3RT2017-1MB42-0KT0**	5	**3RT2017-2MB42-0KT0**
With integrated coil circuit (diode integrated at the factory)[1]										
(Cannot be expanded with auxiliary switches)										
Operating range **0.7 ... 1.25 x U_s**, power consumption of the solenoid coils **2.8 W** at 24 V										
7	**3**	18	**10**	1	--	24	2	**3RT2015-1JB41**	2	**3RT2015-2JB41**
			01	--	1	24	2	**3RT2015-1JB42**	5	**3RT2015-2JB42**
9	**4**	22	**10**	1	--	24	▶	**3RT2016-1JB41**	5	**3RT2016-2JB41**
			01	--	1	24	2	**3RT2016-1JB42**	5	**3RT2016-2JB42**
12	**5.5**[1]	22	**10**	1	--	24	2	**3RT2017-1JB41**	5	**3RT2017-2JB41**
			01	--	1	24	5	**3RT2017-1JB42**	5	**3RT2017-2JB42**
Operating range **0.85 ... 1.85 x U_s**, power consumption of the solenoid coils **1.6 W** at 24 V										
7	**3**	18	**10**	1	--	24	5	**3RT2015-1VB41**	5	**3RT2015-2VB41**
			01	--	1	24	5	**3RT2015-1VB42**	5	**3RT2015-2VB42**
9	**4**	22	**10**	1	--	24	5	**3RT2016-1VB41**	5	**3RT2016-2VB41**
			01	--	1	24	5	**3RT2016-1VB42**	5	**3RT2016-2VB42**
12	**5.5**[1]	22	**10**	1	--	24	5	**3RT2017-1VB41**	5	**3RT2017-2VB41**
			01	--	1	24	5	**3RT2017-1VB42**	5	**3RT2017-2VB42**

[1] When using contactors with IE3/IE4 motors, use contactors fitted with varistors instead of diodes. In the case of 5.5 kW coupling contactors of size S00, use 5.5 kW coupling contactors of size S0, see page 3/65.
For more information about dimensioning and configuring, see page 3/7.

Other voltages according to page 3/73 on request.

Accessories and spare parts, see pages 3/75 to 3/124.

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

SIRIUS 3RT contactors, 3-pole up to 250 kW *IE3/IE4* ready

DC operation for direct control by PLC

- Coupling contactors with adapted power consumption
- Suitable for electronic PLC/F-PLC outputs
- Cannot be expanded with auxiliary switches

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit
PG = 41B

3RT201.-1.B4.

3RT201.-2.B4.

Rated data			Auxiliary contacts			Rated control supply voltage U_s	SD	Screw terminals	SD	Spring-loaded terminals
AC-2 and AC-3, t_u: 60 °C		AC-1, t_u: 40 °C								
Operational current I_e up to	Ratings of three-phase motors at 50 Hz and	Operational current I_e up to	Ident. No.	Version		DC		Article No. Price per PU		Article No. Price per PU
400 V	**400 V**	690 V								
A	**kW**	A		NO	NC	V	d		d	
For screw fixing and snap-on mounting onto TH 35 standard mounting rail										
Size S00										
With integrated coil circuit (suppressor diode integrated at the factory)[1]										
(Cannot be expanded with auxiliary switches)										
Operating range **0.7 ... 1.25 x U_s**, power consumption of the solenoid coils **2.8 W** at 24 V										
7	**3**	18	**10**	1	--	24	2	**3RT2015-1KB41**	2	**3RT2015-2KB41**
			01	--	1	24	2	**3RT2015-1KB42**	▶	**3RT2015-2KB42**
9	**4**	22	**10**	1	--	24	2	**3RT2016-1KB41**	2	**3RT2016-2KB41**
			01	--	1	24	2	**3RT2016-1KB42**	2	**3RT2016-2KB42**
12	**5.5[1]**	22	**10**	1	--	24	2	**3RT2017-1KB41**	▶	**3RT2017-2KB41**
			01	--	1	24	2	**3RT2017-1KB42**	▶	**3RT2017-2KB42**
Operating range **0.85 ... 1.85 x U_s**, power consumption of the solenoid coils **1.6 W** at 24 V										
7	**3**	18	**10**	1	--	24	5	**3RT2015-1SB41**	5	**3RT2015-2SB41**
			01	--	1	24	5	**3RT2015-1SB42**	5	**3RT2015-2SB42**
9	**4**	22	**10**	1	--	24	5	**3RT2016-1SB41**	5	**3RT2016-2SB41**
			01	--	1	24	5	**3RT2016-1SB42**	5	**3RT2016-2SB42**
12	**5.5[1]**	22	**10**	1	--	24	5	**3RT2017-1SB41**	5	**3RT2017-2SB41**
			01	--	1	24	5	**3RT2017-1SB42**	5	**3RT2017-2SB42**

[1] When using contactors with IE3/IE4 motors, use contactors fitted with varistors instead of diodes. In the case of 5.5 kW coupling contactors of size S00, use 5.5 kW coupling contactors of size S0, see page 3/65.
For more information about dimensioning and configuring, see page 3/7.

Other voltages according to page 3/73 on request.

Accessories and spare parts, see pages 3/75 to 3/124.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

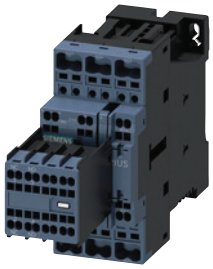
DC operation

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit
PG = 41B


3RT202.-1B.40


3RT202.-2B.40


3RT202.-1B.44


3RT202.-2B.44

Rated data			Auxiliary contacts			Rated control supply voltage U_s	SD	Screw terminals	SD	Spring-loaded terminals
AC-2 and AC-3, t_u: 60 °C		AC-1, t_u: 40 °C								
Operational current I_e up to	Ratings of three-phase motors at 50 Hz and	Operational current I_e up to	Ident. No.	Version		DC		Article No. Price per PU		Article No. Price per PU
400 V	**400 V**	690 V		NO	NC					
A	**kW**	A				V	d		d	
For screw fixing and snap-on mounting onto TH 35 standard mounting rail										
Size S0										
9	**4**	40	**11**	1	1	24	▶	**3RT2023-1BB40**	▶	**3RT2023-2BB40**
12	**5.5**	40	**11**	1	1	24	▶	**3RT2024-1BB40**	▶	**3RT2024-2BB40**
						220	5	**3RT2024-1BM40**	5	**3RT2024-2BM40**
17	**7.5**	40	**11**	1	1	24	▶	**3RT2025-1BB40**	▶	**3RT2025-2BB40**
						220	5	**3RT2025-1BM40**	5	**3RT2025-2BM40**
25	**11**	40	**11**	1	1	24	▶	**3RT2026-1BB40**	▶	**3RT2026-2BB40**
						220	5	**3RT2026-1BM40**	5	**3RT2026-2BM40**
32	**15**	50	**11**	1	1	24	▶	**3RT2027-1BB40**	▶	**3RT2027-2BB40**
						220	5	**3RT2027-1BM40**	5	**3RT2027-2BM40**
38	**18.5**	50	**11**	1	1	24	▶	**3RT2028-1BB40**	▶	**3RT2028-2BB40**
						220	5	**3RT2028-1BM40**	5	**3RT2028-2BM40**
With coil circuit plugged into front (varistor plugged in at the factory)										
9	**4**	40	**11**	1	1	24	5	**3RT2023-1DB40**	5	**3RT2023-2DB40**
12	**5.5**	40	**11**	1	1	24	5	**3RT2024-1DB40**	5	**3RT2024-2DB40**
17	**7.5**	40	**11**	1	1	24	5	**3RT2025-1DB40**	5	**3RT2025-2DB40**
25	**11**	40	**11**	1	1	24	5	**3RT2026-1DB40**	5	**3RT2026-2DB40**
32	**15**	50	**11**	1	1	24	5	**3RT2027-1DB40**	5	**3RT2027-2DB40**
38	**18.5**	50	**11**	1	1	24	5	**3RT2028-1DB40**	5	**3RT2028-2DB40**
With coil circuit plugged into front (diode assembly plugged in at the factory)										
9	**4**	40	**11**	1	1	24	2	**3RT2023-1FB40**	▶	**3RT2023-2FB40**
12	**5.5**	40	**11**	1	1	24	▶	**3RT2024-1FB40**	▶	**3RT2024-2FB40**
17	**7.5**	40	**11**	1	1	24	▶	**3RT2025-1FB40**	▶	**3RT2025-2FB40**
25	**11**	40	**11**	1	1	24	▶	**3RT2026-1FB40**	▶	**3RT2026-2FB40**
32	**15**	50	**11**	1	1	24	▶	**3RT2027-1FB40**	▶	**3RT2027-2FB40**
38	**18.5**	50	**11**	1	1	24	▶	**3RT2028-1FB40**	▶	**3RT2028-2FB40**
With removable auxiliary switch										
9	**4**	40	**22**	2	2	24	▶	**3RT2023-1BB44**	▶	**3RT2023-2BB44**
12	**5.5**	40	**22**	2	2	24	▶	**3RT2024-1BB44**	▶	**3RT2024-2BB44**
17	**7.5**	40	**22**	2	2	24	▶	**3RT2025-1BB44**	▶	**3RT2025-2BB44**
25	**11**	40	**22**	2	2	24	▶	**3RT2026-1BB44**	▶	**3RT2026-2BB44**
32	**15**	50	**22**	2	2	24	▶	**3RT2027-1BB44**	▶	**3RT2027-2BB44**
38	**18.5**	50	**22**	2	2	24	▶	**3RT2028-1BB44**	▶	**3RT2028-2BB44**

Other voltages according to page 3/73 on request.

Accessories and spare parts, see pages 3/75 to 3/124.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

SIRIUS 3RT contactors, 3-pole up to 250 kW *IE3/IE4* ready

DC operation

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit
PG = 41B

3RT202.-1.B44-3MA0

3RT202.-2.B44-3MA0

3RT202.-1BB40-0CC0

3RT202.-2BB40-0CC0

Rated data			Auxiliary contacts			Rated control supply voltage U_S	SD	**Screw terminals**	SD	**Spring-loaded terminals**
AC-2 and AC-3, t_u: 60 °C		AC-1, t_u: 40 °C								
Operational current I_e up to	Ratings of three-phase motors at 50 Hz and	Operational current I_e up to	Ident. No.	Version		DC		Article No. Price per PU		Article No. Price per PU
400 V	**400 V**	690 V		NO NC						
A	**kW**	A		NO	NC	V	d		d	
For screw fixing and snap-on mounting onto TH 35 standard mounting rail										
Size S0										
With permanently mounted auxiliary switch and integrated coil circuit (varistor integrated at the factory)										
12	**5.5**	40	**22**	2	2	24	2	**3RT2024-1DB44-3MA0**	5	**3RT2024-2DB44-3MA0**
17	**7.5**	40	**22**	2	2	24	5	**3RT2025-1DB44-3MA0**	5	**3RT2025-2DB44-3MA0**
25	**11**	40	**22**	2	2	24	5	**3RT2026-1DB44-3MA0**	5	**3RT2026-2DB44-3MA0**
32	**15**	50	**22**	2	2	24	5	**3RT2027-1DB44-3MA0**	5	**3RT2027-2DB44-3MA0**
With permanently mounted auxiliary switch and integrated coil circuit (diode assembly plugged in at the factory)										
9	**4**	40	**22**	2	2	24	2	**3RT2023-1FB44-3MA0**	5	**3RT2023-2FB44-3MA0**
12	**5.5**	40	**22**	2	2	24	5	**3RT2024-1FB44-3MA0**	5	**3RT2024-2FB44-3MA0**
17	**7.5**	40	**22**	2	2	24	5	**3RT2025-1FB44-3MA0**	5	**3RT2025-2FB44-3MA0**
25	**11**	40	**22**	2	2	24	5	**3RT2026-1FB44-3MA0**	5	**3RT2026-2FB44-3MA0**
32	**15**	50	**22**	2	2	24	5	**3RT2027-1FB44-3MA0**	5	**3RT2027-2FB44-3MA0**
38	**18.5**	50	**22**	2	2	24	5	**3RT2028-1FB44-3MA0**	5	**3RT2028-2FB44-3MA0**
With voltage tap-off										
9	**4**	40	**11**	1	1	24	5	**3RT2023-1BB40-0CC0**	5	**3RT2023-2BB40-0CC0**
12	**5.5**	40	**11**	1	1	24	5	**3RT2024-1BB40-0CC0**	5	**3RT2024-2BB40-0CC0**
17	**7.5**	40	**11**	1	1	24	5	**3RT2025-1BB40-0CC0**	5	**3RT2025-2BB40-0CC0**
25	**11**	40	**11**	1	1	24	5	**3RT2026-1BB40-0CC0**	5	**3RT2026-2BB40-0CC0**
32	**15**	50	**11**	1	1	24	5	**3RT2027-1BB40-0CC0**	5	**3RT2027-2BB40-0CC0**
38	**18.5**	50	**11**	1	1	24	5	**3RT2028-1BB40-0CC0**	5	**3RT2028-2BB40-0CC0**

Other voltages according to page 3/73 on request.

Accessories and spare parts, see pages 3/75 to 3/124.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

DC operation for direct control by PLC

- Coupling contactors with adapted power consumption
- Suitable for electronic PLC/F-PLC outputs
- Cannot be expanded with auxiliary switches

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit
PG = 41B

3RT202.-1KB40

3RT202.-2KB40

Rated data			Auxiliary contacts			Rated control supply voltage U_s	SD	**Screw terminals**	SD	**Spring-loaded terminals**
AC-2 and AC-3, t_u: 60 °C		AC-1, t_u: 40 °C								
Operational current I_e up to	Ratings of three-phase motors at 50 Hz and	Operational current I_e up to	Ident. No.	Version		DC		Article No. Price per PU		Article No. Price per PU
400 V	**400 V**	690 V								
A	**kW**	A		NO	NC	V	d		d	
For screw fixing and snap-on mounting onto TH 35 standard mounting rail										
Size S0										
With integrated coil circuit (varistor integrated in electronics at the factory)										
(Cannot be expanded with auxiliary switches)										
Operating range **0.7 ... 1.25 x U_s**, power consumption of the solenoid coils **4.5 W** at 24 V										
9	**4**	40	**11**	1	1	24	▶	**3RT2023-1KB40**	▶	**3RT2023-2KB40**
12	**5.5**	40	**11**	1	1	24	▶	**3RT2024-1KB40**	5	**3RT2024-2KB40**
17	**7.5**	40	**11**	1	1	24	▶	**3RT2025-1KB40**	2	**3RT2025-2KB40**
25	**11**	40	**11**	1	1	24	▶	**3RT2026-1KB40**	2	**3RT2026-2KB40**
32	**15**	50	**11**	1	1	24	▶	**3RT2027-1KB40**	5	**3RT2027-2KB40**

Other voltages according to page 3/73 on request.

Accessories and spare parts, see pages 3/75 to 3/124.

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

SIRIUS 3RT contactors, 3-pole up to 250 kW *IE3/IE4* ready

DC operation for direct control by PLC

- Coupling contactors with adapted power consumption
- Suitable for electronic PLC/F-PLC outputs with 2 A
- Can be expanded using front or lateral auxiliary switch (1 x left and 1 x right)

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit
PG = 41B


3RT203.-1KB40


3RT203.-3KB40


3RT204.-1KB40


3RT204.-3KB40

Rated data			Auxiliary contacts			Rated control supply voltage U_s	SD	Screw terminals		SD	Spring-loaded terminals	
AC-2 and AC-3, t_u: 60 °C		AC-1, t_u: 40 °C										
Operational current I_e up to	Ratings of three-phase motors at 50 Hz and	Operational current I_e up to	Ident. No.	Version		DC		Article No.	Price per PU		Article No.	Price per PU
400 V	**400 V**	690 V										
A	**kW**	A		NO	NC	V	d			d		
For screw fixing and snap-on mounting onto TH 35 standard mounting rail												
Size S2												
With integrated coil circuit (varistor integrated in electronics at the factory)												
Operating range **0.8 ... 1.2 x U_s**, closing power of the solenoid coils **21.5 W** at 24 V												
40	**18.5**	60	**11**	1	1	24	▶	**3RT2035-1KB40**		▶	**3RT2035-3KB40**	
50	**22**	70	**11**	1	1	24	▶	**3RT2036-1KB40**		▶	**3RT2036-3KB40**	
65	**30**	80	**11**	1	1	24	▶	**3RT2037-1KB40**		▶	**3RT2037-3KB40**	
80	**37**	90	**11**	1	1	24	▶	**3RT2038-1KB40**		5	**3RT2038-3KB40**	
For screw fixing and snap-on mounting onto TH 35-15 and TH 75-15 standard mounting rails												
Size S3												
With integrated coil circuit (varistor integrated in electronics at the factory)												
Operating range **0.8 ... 1.2 x U_s**, closing power of the solenoid coils **25 W** at 24 V												
80	**37**	125	**11**	1	1	24	2	**3RT2045-1KB40**		2	**3RT2045-3KB40**	
95	**45**	130	**11**	1	1	24	2	**3RT2046-1KB40**		2	**3RT2046-3KB40**	

Other voltages according to page 3/73 on request.

Accessories and spare parts, see pages 3/75 to 3/124.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

AC/DC operation

- Extended operating range of the solenoid coil 0.7 to 1.3 x U_s
- Reduced power consumption when closing and in the closed state

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit
PG = 41B

3RT202.-1N.30

3RT202.-2N.30

Rated data			Auxiliary contacts			Rated control supply voltage U_s	SD	**Screw terminals**	SD	**Spring-loaded terminals**
AC-2 and AC-3, t_u: 60 °C		AC-1, t_u: 40 °C								
Operational current I_e up to	Ratings of three-phase motors at 50 Hz and	Operational current I_e up to	Ident. No.	Version		50/60 Hz AC or DC		Article No. Price per PU		Article No. Price per PU
400 V	**400 V**	690 V		NO	NC					
A	**kW**	A				V	d		d	
For screw fixing and snap-on mounting onto TH 35 standard mounting rail										
Size S0										
With integrated coil circuit (varistor integrated in electronics at the factory)										
12	**5.5**	40	**11**	1	1	21 ... 28 ▶	2	**3RT2024-1NB30**	5	**3RT2024-2NB30**
						95 ... 130	2	**3RT2024-1NF30**	5	**3RT2024-2NF30**
						200 ... 280	2	**3RT2024-1NP30**	2	**3RT2024-2NP30**
17	**7.5**	40	**11**	1	1	21 ... 28	2	**3RT2025-1NB30**	5	**3RT2025-2NB30**
						95 ... 130	2	**3RT2025-1NF30**	5	**3RT2025-2NF30**
						200 ... 280	2	**3RT2025-1NP30**	2	**3RT2025-2NP30**
25	**11**	40	**11**	1	1	21 ... 28 ▶	2	**3RT2026-1NB30**	2	**3RT2026-2NB30**
						95 ... 130	2	**3RT2026-1NF30**	5	**3RT2026-2NF30**
						200 ... 280	5	**3RT2026-1NP30**	5	**3RT2026-2NP30**
32	**15**	50	**11**	1	1	21 ... 28	2	**3RT2027-1NB30**	2	**3RT2027-2NB30**
						95 ... 130	2	**3RT2027-1NF30**	5	**3RT2027-2NF30**
						200 ... 280	2	**3RT2027-1NP30**	5	**3RT2027-2NP30**
38	**18.5**	50	**11**	1	1	21 ... 28	5	**3RT2028-1NB30**	5	**3RT2028-2NB30**
						95 ... 130	5	**3RT2028-1NF30**	5	**3RT2028-2NF30**
						200 ... 280	2	**3RT2028-1NP30**	5	**3RT2028-2NP30**

Other voltages according to page 3/73 on request.

Accessories and spare parts, see pages 3/75 to 3/124.

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

SIRIUS 3RT contactors, 3-pole up to 250 kW *IE3/IE4* ready

AC/DC operation

- Extended operating range of the solenoid coil 0.8 to 1.1 x U_s
- Reduced power consumption when closing and in the closed state

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit
PG = 41B


3RT203.-1N.30


3RT203.-3N.30


3RT203.-1N.34


3RT203.-1NB34-3MA0


3RT203.-3NB34-3MA0

Rated data			Auxiliary contacts			Rated control supply voltage U_s	SD	Screw terminals	SD	Spring-loaded terminals
AC-2 and AC-3, t_u: 60 °C		AC-1, t_u: 40 °C								
Operational current I_e up to	Ratings of three-phase motors at 50 Hz and	Operational current I_e up to	Ident. No.	Version		50/60 Hz AC or DC		Article No. / Price per PU		Article No. / Price per PU
400 V	**400 V**	690 V								
A	**kW**	A		NO	NC	V	d		d	
For screw fixing and snap-on mounting onto TH 35 standard mounting rail										
Size S2										
With integrated coil circuit (varistor integrated in electronics at the factory)										
40	**18.5**	60	**11**	1	1	20 ... 33	▶	**3RT2035-1NB30**	▶	**3RT2035-3NB30**
						83 ... 155	5	**3RT2035-1NF30**	5	**3RT2035-3NF30**
						175 ... 280	5	**3RT2035-1NP30**	5	**3RT2035-3NP30**
50	**22**	70	**11**	1	1	20 ... 33	6	**3RT2036-1NB30**	▶	**3RT2036-3NB30**
						83 ... 155	5	**3RT2036-1NF30**	5	**3RT2036-3NF30**
						175 ... 280	5	**3RT2036-1NP30**	5	**3RT2036-3NP30**
65	**30**	80	**11**	1	1	20 ... 33	▶	**3RT2037-1NB30**	▶	**3RT2037-3NB30**
						83 ... 155	5	**3RT2037-1NF30**	5	**3RT2037-3NF30**
						175 ... 280	5	**3RT2037-1NP30**	5	**3RT2037-3NP30**
80	**37**	90	**11**	1	1	20 ... 33	▶	**3RT2038-1NB30**	▶	**3RT2038-3NB30**
						83 ... 155	5	**3RT2038-1NF30**	X	**3RT2038-3NF30**
						175 ... 280	5	**3RT2038-1NP30**	2	**3RT2038-3NP30**
With removable auxiliary switch and integrated coil circuit (varistor integrated in electronics at the factory)										
40	**18.5**	60	**22**	2	2	20 ... 33	▶	**3RT2035-1NB34**		--
						83 ... 155	5	**3RT2035-1NF34**		--
						175 ... 280	5	**3RT2035-1NP34**		--
50	**22**	70	**22**	2	2	20 ... 33	▶	**3RT2036-1NB34**		--
						83 ... 155	5	**3RT2036-1NF34**		--
						175 ... 280	5	**3RT2036-1NP34**		--
65	**30**	80	**22**	2	2	20 ... 33	2	**3RT2037-1NB34**		--
						83 ... 155	5	**3RT2037-1NF34**		--
						175 ... 280	5	**3RT2037-1NP34**		--
80	**37**	90	**22**	2	2	20 ... 33	2	**3RT2038-1NB34**		--
						83 ... 155	5	**3RT2038-1NF34**		--
						175 ... 280	5	**3RT2038-1NP34**		--
With permanently mounted auxiliary switch and integrated coil circuit (varistor integrated in electronics at the factory)										
40	**18.5**	60	**22**	2	2	20 ... 33	▶	**3RT2035-1NB34-3MA0**	5	**3RT2035-3NB34-3MA0**
50	**22**	70	**22**	2	2	20 ... 33	▶	**3RT2036-1NB34-3MA0**	5	**3RT2036-3NB34-3MA0**
65	**30**	80	**22**	2	2	20 ... 33	2	**3RT2037-1NB34-3MA0**	5	**3RT2037-3NB34-3MA0**
80	**37**	90	**22**	2	2	20 ... 33	2	**3RT2038-1NB34-3MA0**	2	**3RT2038-3NB34-3MA0**
With voltage tap-off and integrated coil circuit (varistor integrated in electronics at the factory)										
40	**18.5**	60	**11**	1	1	20 ... 33	2	**3RT2035-1NB30-0CC0**	5	**3RT2035-3NB30-0CC0**
50	**22**	70	**11**	1	1	20 ... 33	2	**3RT2036-1NB30-0CC0**	5	**3RT2036-3NB30-0CC0**
65	**30**	80	**11**	1	1	20 ... 33	5	**3RT2037-1NB30-0CC0**	5	**3RT2037-3NB30-0CC0**
80	**37**	90	**11**	1	1	20 ... 33	5	**3RT2038-1NB30-0CC0**	5	**3RT2038-3NB30-0CC0**

Other voltages according to page 3/73 on request.

Accessories and spare parts, see pages 3/75 to 3/124.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

AC/DC operation

- Extended operating range of the solenoid coil 0.8 to 1.1 x U_s
- Reduced power consumption when closing and in the closed state

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit
PG = 41B


3RT204.-1N.30


3RT204.-3N.30


3RT204.-1N.34


3RT204.-1NB34-3MA0


3RT204.-3NB34-3MA0

Rated data			Auxiliary contacts			Rated control supply voltage U_s	SD	**Screw terminals**	SD	**Spring-loaded terminals**
AC-2 and AC-3, t_u: 60 °C		AC-1, t_u: 60 °C								
Operational current I_e up to	Ratings of three-phase motors at 50 Hz and	Operational current I_e up to	Ident. No.	Version		50/60 Hz AC or DC		Article No. Price per PU		Article No. Price per PU
400 V	**400 V**	690 V								
A	**kW**	A		NO	NC	V	d		d	
For screw fixing and snap-on mounting onto TH 35-15 and TH 75-15 standard mounting rails										
Size S3										
With integrated coil circuit (varistor integrated in electronics at the factory)										
80	**37**	125	**11**	1	1	20 ... 33	2	**3RT2045-1NB30**	2	**3RT2045-3NB30**
						83 ... 155	5	**3RT2045-1NF30**	5	**3RT2045-3NF30**
						175 ... 280	5	**3RT2045-1NP30**	5	**3RT2045-3NP30**
95	**45**	130	**11**	1	1	20 ... 33	2	**3RT2046-1NB30**	2	**3RT2046-3NB30**
						83 ... 155	5	**3RT2046-1NF30**	5	**3RT2046-3NF30**
						175 ... 280	5	**3RT2046-1NP30**	5	**3RT2046-3NP30**
110	**55**	130	**11**	1	1	20 ... 33	2	**3RT2047-1NB30**	2	**3RT2047-3NB30**
						83 ... 155	5	**3RT2047-1NF30**	5	**3RT2047-3NF30**
						175 ... 280	5	**3RT2047-1NP30**	5	**3RT2047-3NP30**
With removable auxiliary switch and integrated coil circuit (varistor integrated in electronics at the factory)										
80	**37**	125	**22**	2	2	20 ... 33	5	**3RT2045-1NB34**		**--**
						83 ... 155	5	**3RT2045-1NF34**		**--**
						175 ... 280	5	**3RT2045-1NP34**		**--**
95	**45**	130	**22**	2	2	20 ... 33	5	**3RT2046-1NB34**		**--**
						83 ... 155	5	**3RT2046-1NF34**		**--**
						175 ... 280	5	**3RT2046-1NP34**		**--**
110	**55**	130	**22**	2	2	20 ... 33	5	**3RT2047-1NB34**		**--**
						83 ... 155	5	**3RT2047-1NF34**		**--**
						175 ... 280	5	**3RT2047-1NP34**		**--**
With permanently mounted auxiliary switch and integrated coil circuit (varistor integrated in electronics at the factory)										
80	**37**	125	**22**	2	2	20 ... 33	5	**3RT2045-1NB34-3MA0**	5	**3RT2045-3NB34-3MA0**
95	**45**	130	**22**	2	2	20 ... 33	5	**3RT2046-1NB34-3MA0**	5	**3RT2046-3NB34-3MA0**
110	**55**	130	**22**	2	2	20 ... 33	5	**3RT2047-1NB34-3MA0**	5	**3RT2047-3NB34-3MA0**
With voltage tap-off and integrated coil circuit (varistor integrated in electronics at the factory)										
80	**37**	125	**11**	1	1	20 ... 33	5	**3RT2045-1NB30-0CC0**	5	**3RT2045-3NB30-0CC0**
95	**45**	130	**11**	1	1	20 ... 33	5	**3RT2046-1NB30-0CC0**	5	**3RT2046-3NB30-0CC0**
110	**55**	130	**11**	1	1	20 ... 33	5	**3RT2047-1NB30-0CC0**	5	**3RT2047-3NB30-0CC0**

Other voltages according to page 3/73 on request.

Accessories and spare parts, see pages 3/75 to 3/124.

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

SIRIUS 3RT contactors, 3-pole up to 250 kW *IE3/IE4 ready*

AC/DC operation

- Standard operating mechanism 3RT10..-.A
- For screw fixing
- Auxiliary and control conductors: Screw or spring-loaded terminals
- Main conductors: Busbar connections; a connection kit with screws, spring washers and nuts is enclosed.

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit
PG = 41B


3RT105.-6A.36


3RT106.-6A.36


3RT107.-6A.36


3RT107.-2A.36

Size	Rated data AC-2 and AC-3, t_u: 60 °C Operational current I_e up to 500 V	Ratings of three-phase motors at 50 Hz and 400 V	500 V	690 V	Rated data AC-1, t_u: 40 °C Operational current I_e up to 690 V	Auxiliary contacts, lateral Version NO	NC	Rated control supply voltage U_s 50/60 Hz AC or DC	SD	Screw terminals Article No.	Price per PU	SD	Spring-loaded terminals Article No.	Price per PU
	A	**kW**	kW	kW	A			V	d			d		
Standard operating mechanism with economy circuit for AC and DC operation (switchover from closing coil to holding coil)														
With integrated coil circuit (varistor integrated at the factory)														
S6	115	**55**	75	110	160	2	2	110 ... 127	▶	**3RT1054-6AF36**		5	**3RT1054-2AF36**	
								220 ... 240	▶	**3RT1054-6AP36**		5	**3RT1054-2AP36**	
	150	**75**	90	132	185	2	2	110 ... 127	▶	**3RT1055-6AF36**		5	**3RT1055-2AF36**	
								220 ... 240	▶	**3RT1055-6AP36**		5	**3RT1055-2AP36**	
	185	**90**[1]	110	160	215	2	2	110 ... 127	▶	**3RT1056-6AF36**		5	**3RT1056-2AF36**	
								220 ... 240	▶	**3RT1056-6AP36**		5	**3RT1056-2AP36**	
S10	225	**110**	160	200	275	2	2	110 ... 127	▶	**3RT1064-6AF36**		5	**3RT1064-2AF36**	
								220 ... 240	▶	**3RT1064-6AP36**		5	**3RT1064-2AP36**	
	265	**132**	160	250	330	2	2	110 ... 127	▶	**3RT1065-6AF36**		5	**3RT1065-2AF36**	
								220 ... 240	▶	**3RT1065-6AP36**		5	**3RT1065-2AP36**	
	300	**160**[1]	200	250	330	2	2	110 ... 127	▶	**3RT1066-6AF36**		5	**3RT1066-2AF36**	
								220 ... 240	▶	**3RT1066-6AP36**		5	**3RT1066-2AP36**	
S12	400	**200**	250	400	430	2	2	110 ... 127	▶	**3RT1075-6AF36**		5	**3RT1075-2AF36**	
								220 ... 240	▶	**3RT1075-6AP36**		5	**3RT1075-2AP36**	
	500	**250**[1]	355	400	610	2	2	110 ... 127	▶	**3RT1076-6AF36**		5	**3RT1076-2AF36**	
								220 ... 240	▶	**3RT1076-6AP36**		5	**3RT1076-2AP36**	

[1] When using 3RT10.6-.**A**... contactors with IE3/IE4 motors from 8.5 times the starting current, use the versions with solid-state operating mechanism 3RT10.6-.**N**..., see page 3/72.
For more information about dimensioning and configuring, see page 3/7.

Other voltages according to page 3/74 on request.

Accessories and spare parts, see pages 3/75 to 3/124.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

AC/DC operation

- Solid-state operating mechanism with fail-safe control input for safety-related applications to SIL CL 3
- 24 V DC control signal input, e.g. for control via the fail-safe output module of a controller (F-PLC) or safety relay
- Attainable Safety Integrity Level (SIL):
  - With one contactor: SIL CL 2 acc. to IEC 62061 or PL c acc. to ISO 13849-1
  - With two contactors in series: SIL CL 3 acc. to IEC 62061 or PL e acc. to ISO 13849-1
- Version with removable lateral auxiliary switches or permanently mounted auxiliary switches
- For screw fixing
- Auxiliary and control conductors: Screw or spring-loaded terminals
- Main conductors: Busbar connections; a connection kit with screws, spring washers and nuts is enclosed.

For more information on safety systems, see page 11/1 onwards.


3RT105.-6S.36


3RT106.-6S.36


3RT107.-6S.36


3RT105.-6S.36-3PA0


3RT107.-6S.36-3PA0

Size	Rated data according to IEC 60947-4-1 AC-3, t_u: 60 °C		Auxiliary contacts, lateral		Rated control supply voltage U_s	SD	Screw terminals		PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	Operational current I_e up to	Ratings of three-phase motors at 50 Hz and	Version		50/60 Hz AC or DC		Article No.	Price per PU			
	500 V	**400 V**									
	A	**kW**	NO	NC	V	d					
Solid-state operating mechanism											
With two removable laterally mounted auxiliary switches											
With integrated coil circuit (varistor integrated in electronics at the factory)											
S6	115	**55**	2	2	96 ... 127	5	**3RT1054-6SF36**		1	1 unit	41B
					200 ... 277	5	**3RT1054-6SP36**		1	1 unit	41B
	150	**75**	2	2	96 ... 127	5	**3RT1055-6SF36**		1	1 unit	41B
					200 ... 277	5	**3RT1055-6SP36**		1	1 unit	41B
	185	**90**	2	2	96 ... 127	5	**3RT1056-6SF36**		1	1 unit	41B
					200 ... 277	5	**3RT1056-6SP36**		1	1 unit	41B
S10	225	**110**	2	2	96 ... 127	5	**3RT1064-6SF36**		1	1 unit	41B
					200 ... 277	5	**3RT1064-6SP36**		1	1 unit	41B
	265	**132**	2	2	96 ... 127	5	**3RT1065-6SF36**		1	1 unit	41B
					200 ... 277	5	**3RT1065-6SP36**		1	1 unit	41B
	300	**160**	2	2	96 ... 127	5	**3RT1066-6SF36**		1	1 unit	41B
					200 ... 277	5	**3RT1066-6SP36**		1	1 unit	41B
S12	400	**200**	2	2	96 ... 127	5	**3RT1075-6SF36**		1	1 unit	41B
					200 ... 277	5	**3RT1075-6SP36**		1	1 unit	41B
	500	**250**	2	2	96 ... 127	5	**3RT1076-6SF36**		1	1 unit	41B
					200 ... 277	5	**3RT1076-6SP36**		1	1 unit	41B
With two permanently laterally mounted auxiliary switches											
With integrated coil circuit (varistor integrated in electronics at the factory)											
S6	115	**55**	2	2	96 ... 127	5	**3RT1054-6SF36-3PA0**		1	1 unit	41B
					200 ... 277	5	**3RT1054-6SP36-3PA0**		1	1 unit	41B
	150	**75**	2	2	96 ... 127	5	**3RT1055-6SF36-3PA0**		1	1 unit	41B
					200 ... 277	5	**3RT1055-6SP36-3PA0**		1	1 unit	41B
	185	**90**	2	2	96 ... 127	5	**3RT1056-6SF36-3PA0**		1	1 unit	41B
					200 ... 277	5	**3RT1056-6SP36-3PA0**		1	1 unit	41B
S10	225	**110**	2	2	96 ... 127	5	**3RT1064-6SF36-3PA0**		1	1 unit	41B
					200 ... 277	5	**3RT1064-6SP36-3PA0**		1	1 unit	41B
	265	**132**	2	2	96 ... 127	5	**3RT1065-6SF36-3PA0**		1	1 unit	41B
					200 ... 277	5	**3RT1065-6SP36-3PA0**		1	1 unit	41B
	300	**160**	2	2	96 ... 127	5	**3RT1066-6SF36-3PA0**		1	1 unit	41B
					200 ... 277	5	**3RT1066-6SP36-3PA0**		1	1 unit	41B
S12	400	**200**	2	2	96 ... 127	5	**3RT1075-6SF36-3PA0**		1	1 unit	41B
					200 ... 277	5	**3RT1075-6SP36-3PA0**		1	1 unit	41B
	500	**250**	2	2	96 ... 127	5	**3RT1076-6SF36-3PA0**		1	1 unit	41B
					200 ... 277	5	**3RT1076-6SP36-3PA0**		1	1 unit	41B

Accessories and spare parts, see pages 3/75 to 3/124.

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

SIRIUS 3RT contactors, 3-pole up to 250 kW *IE3/IE4 ready*

AC/DC operation

- Solid-state operating mechanism
  - 3RT10..-.N with 24 V DC control signal input
  - 3RT10..-.P with 24 V DC control signal input and with remaining lifetime indicator (RLT)
- For screw fixing
- Auxiliary and control conductors: Screw or spring-loaded terminals
- Main conductors: Busbar connections; a connection kit with screws, spring washers and nuts is enclosed.

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit
PG = 41B


3RT105.-6N.36


3RT106.-2N.36


3RT107.-6N.36


3RT107.-6P.35


3RT107.-2N.36

Size	Rated data AC-2 and AC-3, t_u: 60 °C Operational current I_e up to 500 V	Ratings of three-phase motors at 50 Hz and 400 V	500 V	690 V	Rated data AC-1, t_u: 40 °C Operational current I_e up to 690 V	Auxiliary contacts, lateral Version NO	NC	Rated control supply voltage U_s 50/60 Hz AC or DC	SD	Screw terminals Article No.	Price per PU	SD	Spring-loaded terminals Article No.	Price per PU
	A	kW	kW	kW	A			V	d			d		
Solid-state operating mechanism														
With 24 V DC control signal input e.g. for control by PLC														
With integrated coil circuit (varistor integrated in electronics at the factory)														
S6	115	**55**	75	110	160	2	2	96 ... 127	5	**3RT1054-6NF36**		5	**3RT1054-2NF36**	
								200 ... 277	5	**3RT1054-6NP36**		5	**3RT1054-2NP36**	
	150	**75**	90	132	185	2	2	96 ... 127	5	**3RT1055-6NF36**		5	**3RT1055-2NF36**	
								200 ... 277	▶	**3RT1055-6NP36**		5	**3RT1055-2NP36**	
	185	**90**	110	160	215	2	2	96 ... 127	5	**3RT1056-6NF36**		5	**3RT1056-2NF36**	
								200 ... 277	▶	**3RT1056-6NP36**		5	**3RT1056-2NP36**	
S10	225	**110**	160	200	275	2	2	96 ... 127	2	**3RT1064-6NF36**		5	**3RT1064-2NF36**	
								200 ... 277	5	**3RT1064-6NP36**		5	**3RT1064-2NP36**	
	265	**132**	160	250	330	2	2	96 ... 127	2	**3RT1065-6NF36**		5	**3RT1065-2NF36**	
								200 ... 277	2	**3RT1065-6NP36**		5	**3RT1065-2NP36**	
	300	**160**	200	250	330	2	2	96 ... 127	5	**3RT1066-6NF36**		5	**3RT1066-2NF36**	
								200 ... 277	2	**3RT1066-6NP36**		5	**3RT1066-2NP36**	
S12	400	**200**	250	400	430	2	2	96 ... 127	2	**3RT1075-6NF36**		5	**3RT1075-2NF36**	
								200 ... 277	5	**3RT1075-6NP36**		5	**3RT1075-2NP36**	
	500	**250**	355	400	610	2	2	96 ... 127	2	**3RT1076-6NF36**		5	**3RT1076-2NF36**	
								200 ... 277	5	**3RT1076-6NP36**		5	**3RT1076-2NP36**	
For 24 V DC control signal input · with remaining lifetime indicator (RLT) e.g. for control by PLC														
With integrated coil circuit (varistor integrated in electronics at the factory)														
S6	115	**55**	75	110	160	1	1	96 ... 127	5	**3RT1054-6PF35**			--	
								200 ... 277	5	**3RT1054-6PP35**			--	
	150	**75**	90	132	185	1	1	96 ... 127	5	**3RT1055-6PF35**			--	
								200 ... 277	5	**3RT1055-6PP35**			--	
	185	**90**	110	160	215	1	1	96 ... 127	5	**3RT1056-6PF35**			--	
								200 ... 277	5	**3RT1056-6PP35**			--	
S10	225	**110**	160	200	275	1	1	96 ... 127	5	**3RT1064-6PF35**			--	
								200 ... 277	5	**3RT1064-6PP35**			--	
	265	**132**	160	250	330	1	1	96 ... 127	5	**3RT1065-6PF35**			--	
								200 ... 277	5	**3RT1065-6PP35**			--	
	300	**160**	200	250	330	1	1	96 ... 127	5	**3RT1066-6PF35**			--	
								200 ... 277	5	**3RT1066-6PP35**			--	
S12	400	**200**	250	400	430	1	1	96 ... 127	5	**3RT1075-6PF35**			--	
								200 ... 277	5	**3RT1075-6PP35**			--	
	500	**250**	355	400	610	1	1	96 ... 127	5	**3RT1076-6PF35**			--	
								200 ... 277	5	**3RT1076-6PP35**			--	

Other voltages according to page 3/74 on request.

Accessories and spare parts, see pages 3/75 to 3/124.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Options

Rated control supply voltages for 3RT20 contactors, possible on request (change of the 10th and 11th digits of the Article No.)

Delivery time on request

Rated control supply voltage U_s	Contactor type / Size	3RT201, 3RH2 S00	3RT202 S0	3RT203 S2	3RT204 S3
Sizes S00 to S3					
AC operation[1]					
Solenoid coils for 50 Hz (exception: size S00: 50 and 60 Hz[2])					
24 V AC		B0	B0	B0	B0
42 V AC		D0	D0	D0	D0
48 V AC		H0	H0	H0	H0
110 V AC		F0	F0	F0	F0
230 V AC		P0	P0	P0	P0
240 V AC		U0	U0	U0	U0
400 V AC		V0	V0	V0	V0
Solenoid coils for 50 and 60 Hz[2]					
24 V AC		B0	C2	C2	C2
42 V AC		D0	D2	D2	D2
48 V AC		H0	H2	H2	H2
110 V AC		F0	G2	G2	G2
220 V AC		N2	N2	N2	N2
230 V AC		P0	L2	L2	L2
Solenoid coils (for USA and Canada[3]**)**					
50 Hz	**60 Hz**				
110 V AC	120 V AC	K6	K6	K6	K6
220 V AC	240 V AC	P6	P6	P6	P6
Solenoid coils (for Japan)					
50/60 Hz[4]	**60 Hz**[5]				
100 V AC	110 V AC	G6	G6	G6	G6
200 V AC	220 V AC	N6	N6	N6	N6
400 V AC	440 V AC	R6	R6	R6	R6
DC operation[1]					
12 V DC		A4	A4	--	--
24 V DC		B4	B4	--	--
42 V DC		D4	D4	--	--
48 V DC		W4	W4	--	--
60 V DC		E4	E4	--	--
110 V DC		F4	F4	--	--
125 V DC		G4	G4	--	--
220 V DC		M4	M4	--	--
230 V DC		P4	P4	--	--

Examples

AC operation	3RT2023-1A**P0**0	Contactor with screw terminals; with solenoid coil for 50 Hz for rated control supply voltage 230 V AC.
	3RT2023-1A**G2**0	Contactor with screw terminals; with solenoid coil for 50/60 Hz for rated control supply voltage 110 V AC.
DC operation	3RT2025-2B**B4**0	Contactor with spring-loaded terminals; for rated control supply voltage 24 V DC.
	3RT2025-2B**G4**0	Contactor with spring-loaded terminals; for rated control supply voltage 125 V DC.

1) For deviating coil voltages and operating ranges of sizes S00 and S0, a SITOP 24 V DC power supply with wide-range input can be used for the coil control, see page 15/1 and Catalog KT 10.1.

2) Coil operating range
- At 50 Hz: 0.8 to 1.1 x U_s,
- At 60 Hz: 0.85 to 1.1 x U_s.

3) Coil operating range
- Size S00:
  At 50 Hz: 0.85 to 1.1 x U_s,
  At 60 Hz: 0.8 to 1.1 x U_s
- Sizes S0 to S3: At 50 Hz and 60 Hz: 0.8 to 1.1 x U_s.

4) Coil operating range
- Size S00:
  At 50/60 Hz: 0.85 to 1.1 x U_s
- Size S0:
  At 50 Hz: 0.8 to 1.1 x U_s
  At 60 Hz: 0.85 to 1.1 x U_s.

5) Coil operating range at 60 Hz: 0.8 to 1.1 x U_s.

Rated control supply voltage $U_{s\,min}$ ... $U_{s\,max}$[1]	Contactor type / Size	3RT202.-.N S0	Rated control supply voltage $U_{s\,min}$ ... $U_{s\,max}$[1]	Contactor type / Size	3RT203.-.N S2	3RT204.-.N S3
Sizes S00 to S3						
AC/DC operation (50/60 Hz AC or DC)						
21 ... 28 V AC/DC		B3	20 ... 33 V AC/DC		B3	B3
95 ... 130 V AC/DC		F3	48 ... 80 V AC/DC		E3	E3
200 ... 280 V AC/DC[2]		P3	83 ... 155 V AC/DC		F3	F3
			175 ... 280 V AC/DC		P3	P3

1) Coil operating range
- Size S0: 0.7 x $U_{s\,min}$ to 1.3 x $U_{s\,max}$
- Sizes S2 and S3: 0.8 x $U_{s\,min}$ to 1.1 x $U_{s\,max}$

2) The following applies to S0 and $U_{s\,max}$ = 280 V: Upper limit = 1.1 x $U_{s\,max}$

SIRIUS 3RT contactors, 3-pole up to 250 kW

Rated control supply voltages for 3RT10 contactors, possible on request (change of the 10th and 11th digits of the Article No.)

Delivery time on request

Rated control supply voltage	**Contactor type**	**3RT105.-.A, 3RT106.-.A, 3RT107.-.A**	Rated control supply voltage	**Contactor type**	**3RT105.-.N, 3RT106.-.N, 3RT107.-.N**	**3RT105.-.P, 3RT105.-.S, 3RT106.-.P, 3RT106.-.S, 3RT107.-.P, 3RT107.-.S**
$U_{s\,min}$ ··· $U_{s\,max}$	**Sizes**	**S6 to S12**	$U_{s\,min}$ ··· $U_{s\,max}$	**Sizes**	**S6 to S12**	
Sizes S6 to S12						
AC/DC operation (50/60 Hz AC or DC) and operating range 0.8 x $U_{s\,min}$ ... 1.1 x $U_{s\,max}$						
Standard operating mechanism			**Solid-state operating mechanism**			
23 ... 26 V AC/DC		B3	21 ... 27.3 V AC/DC		B3	--
42 ... 48 V AC/DC		D3	96 ... 127 V AC/DC		F3	F3
110 ... 127 V AC/DC		F3	200 ... 277 V AC/DC		P3	P3
200 ... 220 V AC/DC		M3				
220 ... 240 V AC/DC		P3				
240 ... 277 V AC/DC		U3				
380 ... 420 V AC/DC		V3				
440 ... 480 V AC/DC		R3				
500 ... 550 V AC/DC		S3				
575 ... 600 V AC/DC		T3				

Overview

Extensive accessories and spare parts are available for SIRIUS 3RT power contactors and SIRIUS 3RH2 contactor relays.

These components are easily fitted to the contactors without the use of any tools according to requirements.

Overview graphics with mountable accessories:

- 3RT2 contactors, see pages 3/8 to 3/11
- 3RT10, 3RT12 and 3RT14 contactors, see pages 3/12 to 3/16
- 3RH2 contactor relays, see page 5/4

More information

TIA Selection Tool Cloud (TST Cloud), see https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud/?node=Contactor

Version	For contactors 3RT2, sizes S00 to S3; 3RH2, size S00	3RT10, 3RT12, 3RT14; sizes S6 to S12	Selection and ordering data Page
Accessories for 3RT contactors and 3RH2 contactor relays			
Auxiliary switches			
Instantaneous	3RH29.1	3RH19.1	3/87 ... 3/99
Delayed			
• Pneumatic time-delay auxiliary switches	3RT2926-2P.1	--	3/100
• Solid-state time-delay auxiliary switches	3RA2813, 3RA2814, 3RA2815	3RT1926-2E/-2F/-2G	3/100, 3/101
Surge suppressors			
• Without LED	3RT29.6-1B/-1C/-1D/-1E	3RT1956-1C	3/102, 3/103
• With LED	3RT29.6-1J/-1L/-1M	--	3/103
Modules for contactor control			
Coupling links for control by PLC	3RH29.4-.GP11	--	3/104
3RA28 function modules			
• For direct on-line starting: ON delay or OFF-delay	3RA2811, 3RA2812, 3RA2831, 3RA2832	--	3/105
• For star-delta (wye-delta) starting	3RA2816	--	3/105
3RA27 function modules for IO-Link or AS-Interface			
• For direct-on-line, reversing or star-delta (wye-delta) starting	3RA271.-.A/.B/.C	--	3/106, 3/107
Mechanical latching blocks	3RT2926-3A.31	--	3/108
OFF-delay devices for contactors with AC/DC and DC operation	3RT2916-2B.01	--	3/108
Link modules			
Link modules from motor starter protector to contactor	3RA.9.1	--	7/56
Safety main current connectors for two contactors	3RA29.6-1A	--	3/109
Assembly kits			
• For reversing contactor assemblies	3RA29.3-2AA.	3RA19.3-2A	3/109
• For contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting	3RA29..-2BB., 3RA29.3-2C	3RA1953-3G, 3RA19.3-2./-3.	3/110, 3/111
Single wiring modules	3RA.9.3-3.A.	3RA19.3-3.	3/112
Star jumpers (links for paralleling), 3-pole	3RT.9.6-4BA3.	3RT19.6-4BA31	3/112
Mechanical interlock kits for two contactors	3RA29.2-2H	--	3/113
Mechanical interlocks for contactor assemblies	3RA2934-2B	3RA1954-2.	3/113
Mechanical connectors for contactor assemblies	3RA29.2-2.	3RA1932-2D	3/113
Terminal modules/adapters			
Links for paralleling for main circuits	3RT.9.6-4BB.1	--	3/114
Single-phase infeed terminals	3RA2943-3L	--	3/115
Three-phase infeed terminals	3RA2913-3K, 3RV29.5-5A.	--	3/115
• With increased clearances and creepage distances	3RV2935-5E	--	3/115
Three-phase busbars	3RV1915-1AB	--	3/115
Terminal blocks for connecting auxiliary conductors to main terminals			
• Box terminal blocks	3RT2946-4G	3RT19..-4G	3/115
• Box terminal for auxiliary conductor connection, 1-pole	--	3TX7500-0A	3/115
• Auxiliary terminals, 3-pole	3RT2946-4F	--	3/115
Solder pin adapters for mounting contactors onto printed circuit boards	3RT1916-4KA.	--	3/116
Coil connection modules for connections from top or from bottom	3RT2926-4R.1.	--	3/116
Connection module (adapter and plug) for contactors with screw terminals			
• Adapters	3RT19.6-4RD01	--	3/116
• Motor feeder connector	3RT1900-4RE01	--	3/116

Accessories for SIRIUS 3RT contactors and SIRIUS 3RH2 contactor relays > General data

Version	For contactors		Selection and ordering data
	3RT2, sizes S00 to S3; 3RH2, size S00	3RT10, 3RT12, 3RT14; sizes S6 to S12	Page
Accessories for 3RT contactors and 3RH2 contactor relays (continued)			
Covers			
Terminal covers	3RT1946-4EA1, 3RT29.6-4EA.	3RT1956-4EA., 3RT1966-4EA., 3TX65.6-3B	3/117
Sealable covers	3RT2916-4MA10	3RT1926-4MA10	3/117
Miscellaneous accessories			
Base plates			
• For reversing contactor assemblies	--	3RT19.2-2A	3/118
• For contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting	3RA29.2-2F	3RA19.2-2.	3/118
Adapters for screw fixing	3RT1926-4P	--	3/118
Connection kit for one complete contactor	--	3RT19..-4PA00	3/118
EMC suppression modules	3RT2916-1P . .	--	3/118
Additional load modules	3RT2916-1GA00	--	3/119
LED modules for displaying contactor operation	3RT2926-1QT00	3RT1926-1QT00	3/119
Control kit	3RT29.6-4MC00	--	3/119
Insulation stop for securely holding back the conductor insulation for conductors up to 1 mm^2	3RT2916-4JA02	3RT1916-4JA02	3/120
Tools for opening spring-loaded terminals	3RA2908-1A	3RA2908-1A	3/120
Blank labels	3RT2900-1SB.0	3RT2900-1SB.0	3/120
Spare parts for 3RT2 contactors			
Solenoid coils	3RT29..-5...1	--	3/121, 3/122
Withdrawable coils	--	3RT19..-5....	3/123
Contacts with fixing parts	3RT29..-6.	3RT19..-6.	3/124
Arc chutes	--	3RT19..-7.	3/124

Auxiliary switches

The auxiliary switches can be designed as positively driven contacts in 3RH contactor relays or also as mirror contacts in the case of 3RT power contactors.

For more information on positively driven operation and mirror contacts, see Manuals → "More information", page 3/82, and in the selection and ordering data, page 3/87 onwards.

Solid-state time-delay auxiliary switches for mounting onto 3RT2 contactors and 3RH2 contactor relays

See pages 3/82 and 3/100

The 3RA28 solid-state time-delay auxiliary switches which can be mounted onto the contactor are designed for applications in the range from 24 to 240 V AC/DC (wide voltage range). Both the electrical and mechanical connection are made by simple snapping on and locking.

The time-delay auxiliary switch is supplied with power directly by two plug-in contacts through the coil terminals of the contactor, in parallel with A./A2.

A protection circuit (varistor) is integrated in each module.

A sealable cover is available to protect against careless adjustment of the set times.

Note:

Mounting more auxiliary switches onto the contactor is not permitted.

Surge suppressors

- Without LED (also for spring-loaded terminals)
  Sizes S00 to S3, see page 3/102
- With LED (also for spring-loaded terminals)
  Sizes S00 to S3, see page 3/103

All 3RT2 contactors and 3RH2 contactor relays can be retrofitted with RC elements or varistors for damping opening surges in the coil. Diodes or diode assemblies (comprising noise suppression diodes and Zener diodes for short break times) can be used.

The surge suppressors are plugged onto the front of size S00 contactors. Space is provided for them next to a snap-on auxiliary switch.

Varistors, RC elements or diode assemblies can be plugged onto the front of size S0 to S3 contactors.

Coupling contactors are supplied either without overvoltage damping or with a suppressor diode, varistor or diode connected as standard, according to the version.

Note:

The OFF-delay times of the NO contacts and the ON-delay times of the NC contacts increase if the contactor coils are attenuated against voltage peaks (suppression diode 6x to 10x; diode assemblies 2x to 6x; varistor +2 to 5 ms).

Coupling links for control by PLC

See pages 3/84 and 3/104

- Operation with 24 V DC
- Operating range 17 to 30 V
- Low power consumption of 0.5 W
- An LED indicates the switching state.

The 3RH2924-1GP11 coupling link has an integrated surge suppressor (varistor) for the contactor coil being switched and is mounted onto the size S0 contactor coil via a coil connection module.

3RA28 function modules for mounting onto 3RT2 contactors and 3RH2 contactor relays

See pages 3/85 and 3/105

Simply by being plugged in place, the SIRIUS function modules enable different functionalities required for the assembly of starters to be realized in the feeder. The function modules and wiring kits thus help to reduce the wiring work within the feeder practically to zero.

SIRIUS function modules for direct-on-line starting

The electronic timing relays which can be mounted onto the contactor are available in these versions:

- Sizes S00 and S0 for applications in the range from 24 to 240 V AC/DC (wide voltage range)
- Sizes S2 and S3 for applications in either the range from 24 to 90 V AC/DC or 90 to 240 V AC/DC

Both the electrical and mechanical connection are made by simple snapping on and locking.

A protection circuit (varistor) is integrated in each module.

The electronic timing relay with semiconductor output uses two contact legs to actuate the contactor underneath by means of a semiconductor after the set time *t* has elapsed.

The switching state feedback is performed by a mechanical switching state indicator (plunger). In addition, the auxiliary switches in the contactors are freely accessible and can be used for feedbacks to the control system or for signal lamps.

A sealable cover is available to protect against careless adjustment of the set times.

The snap-on *function modules for direct-on-line starting* are used above all for realizing timing functions independently of the control system.

With the OFF-delay variant of the timing relay it is possible for example for the fan motor for cooling a main drive to be switched off with a delay so that sufficient cooling after operation is guaranteed; the programmer of the control system does not need to worry about such technical details of the plant.

The ON-delay timing relays enable for example the time-delayed starting of several drives so that the summation starting current does not rise too high, which could result in voltage failure.

The use of snap-on function modules for direct-on-line starting results in the following advantages:

- Reduction of control current wiring
- Prevention of wiring errors
- Reduction of testing costs
- Implementation of timing functions independently of the control system
- Less space required in the control cabinet compared to a separate timing relay
- No additive protection circuit required (varistor integrated)

Assembly of reversing starters

We offer ready-made wiring kits for the assembly of reversing starters. Use of these wiring kits offers further advantages, see page 3/151.

SIRIUS function modules for star-delta (wye-delta) starting

Both interlocking and timing functions are required for the assembly of star-delta (wye-delta) starters. With the function modules for star-delta (wye-delta) starting and the matching link modules for the main circuit, these starters can be assembled easily and with absolutely no errors.

The entire sequence in the control circuit is integrated in the snap-on modules. This covers:

- An adjustable star time *t* from 0.5 to 60 s
- A non-adjustable dead interval of 50 ms
- Electrical contacting of the contactors by means of coil pick-off (contact legs)
- Feedback of the switching state at the contactor using a mechanical switch position indicator (plunger)
- Electrical interlocking between the contactors

These modules do not require their own terminals and can therefore be used for contactors with both screw and spring-loaded terminals in all the sizes S00 to S3. To start the star-delta (wye-delta) starter, only the first of the three contactors (line contactor) is actuated, like in the case of a direct-on-line starter. All other functions then take place inside the individual modules.

This also offers advantages if the timing function was previously implemented in a controller, as it again results in a significant reduction in the number of PLC outputs, the programming work and the wiring outlay.

The kits for the main circuit include the mechanical interlock, the star jumper, the wiring modules at the top and at the bottom, and the required connectors or connecting clips.

A protection circuit (varistor) is integrated in the basic module.

The *function modules for star-delta (wye-delta) starting* are mostly used where current-limiting measures for starting a drive are required and a high level of availability is essential at the same time. This technology has been used with success for several decades and has the additional advantage of requiring relatively little know-how. Through the use of function modules, the assembly work with simple standard components is even easier and absolutely error-free.

The use of *function modules for star-delta (wye-delta) starting* results in the following advantages:

- Operation solely through the line contactor A1/A2 – no further control current wiring needed
- Prevention of wiring errors
- Reduction of testing costs
- Integrated electrical interlocking saves costs and prevents errors
- Less space needed in the control cabinet compared to using a separate timing relay
- Adjustable starting in star mode from 0.5 to 60 s
- Independent of the contactor's control supply voltage (24 to 240 V AC/DC)
- Varistor integrated – no additive protection circuit required
- Mechanically coded assembly enables easy configuration and reliable wiring
- Fewer versions – one module kit for screw and spring-loaded connection and for all the contactor sizes S00 to S3
- Mechanical interlocking (with wiring kit for the main circuit)

SIRIUS 3RA27 function modules for IO-Link or AS-Interface for mounting onto 3RT2 contactors

See pages 3/86 and 3/106

The SIRIUS 3RA27 function modules enable the assembly of starters and contactor assemblies for direct-on-line, reversing and star-delta (wye-delta) starting without any additional, complicated wiring of the individual components. They include the key control functions required for the particular feeder, e.g. timing and interlocking, and can be connected to the control system via either IO-Link or AS-Interface.

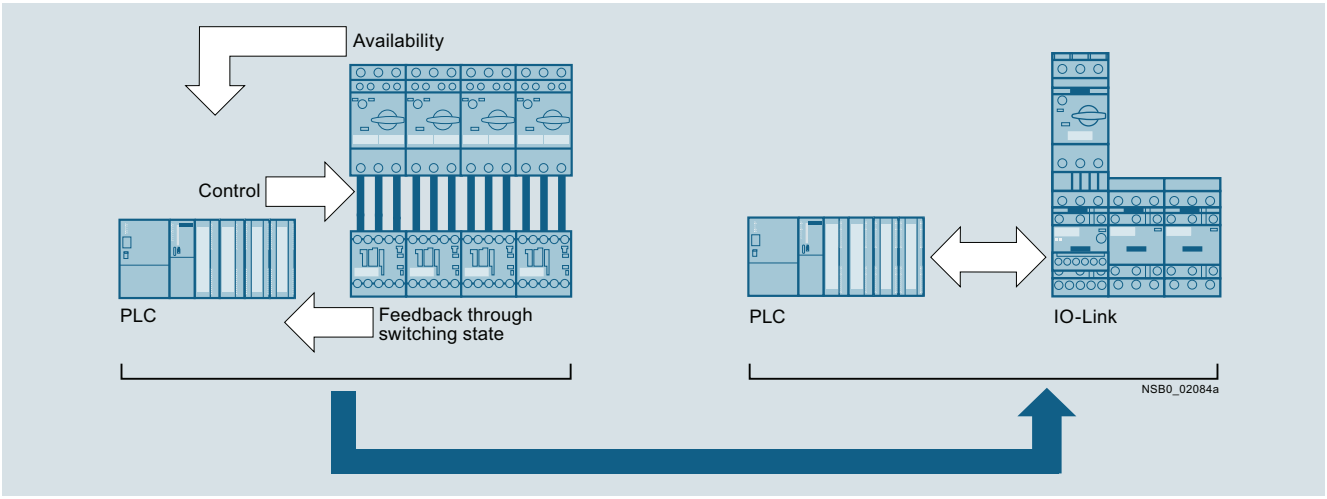
The electrical and mechanical connection to the contactor is established by snapping on and locking the respective modules. An additive protection circuit for the individual contactors can be dispensed with completely because a varistor is integrated in the modules. Feedback from the contactor contacts is performed with Hall sensors which provide reliable feedback concerning the switching state even under extremely dusty conditions.

The starters are connected to the higher-level control system through IO-Link, with the possibility of connecting up to four starters as a group to one port of the IO-Link master, or optionally via AS-Interface, specification V2.1 or higher, in A/B technology. As a result, up to 62 starters can be connected to one master and the address is entered in the normal manner with an addressing unit.

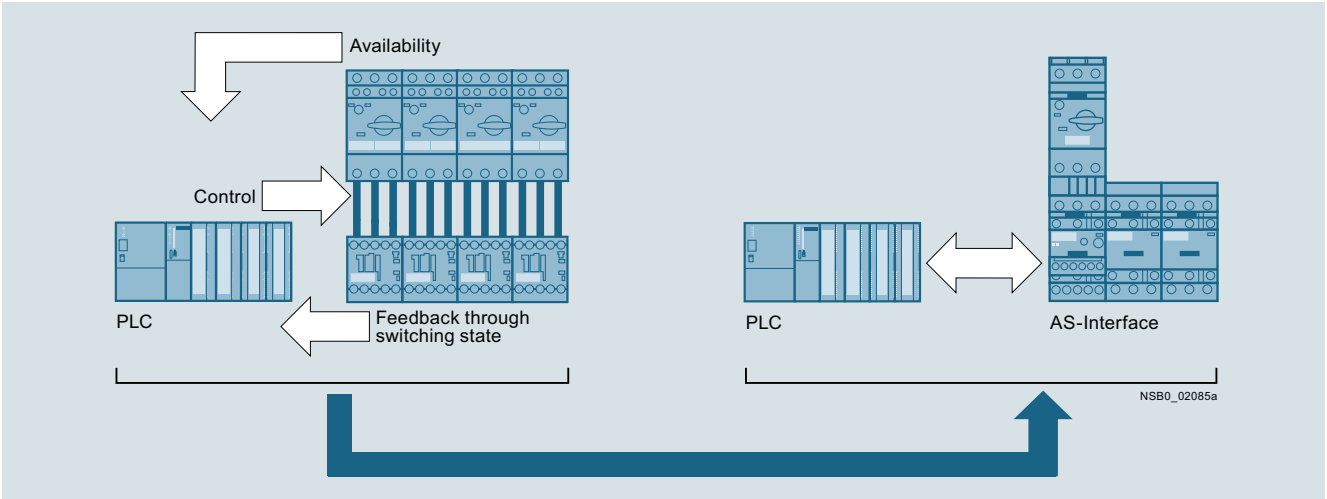
Through this type of connection to the control system, a maximum of wiring is saved. In the case of AS-Interface, the wiring amounts to the control supply voltage and the two individual wires for AS-Interface.

The following essential signals are thus transmitted:

- Availability of the feeder in response to an indirect inquiry from the motor starter protector/circuit breaker
- Starter control
- Feedback concerning the switching state of the starter



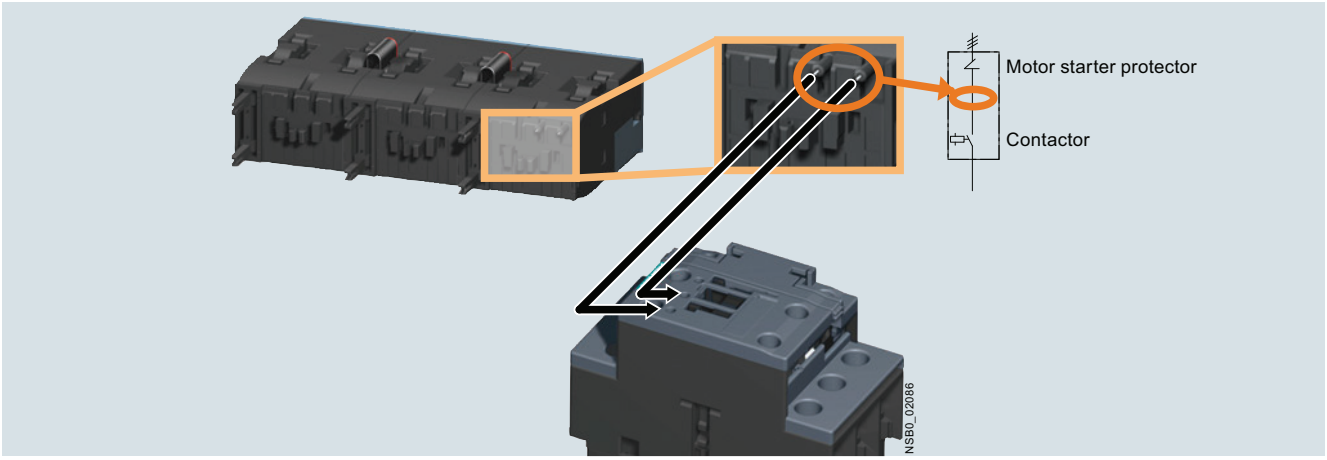
Signal transmission through IO-Link



Signal transmission through AS-Interface

The inquiry from the motor starter protector/circuit breaker does not take place through additive wiring between the auxiliary switch and the module but by means of a voltage inquiry at the contactor input.

This requires special versions of the 3RT20..-.....-0CC0 contactors with voltage tap-off (see pages 3/60, 3/64, 3/68 and 3/69).



Availability signal through voltage tap-off

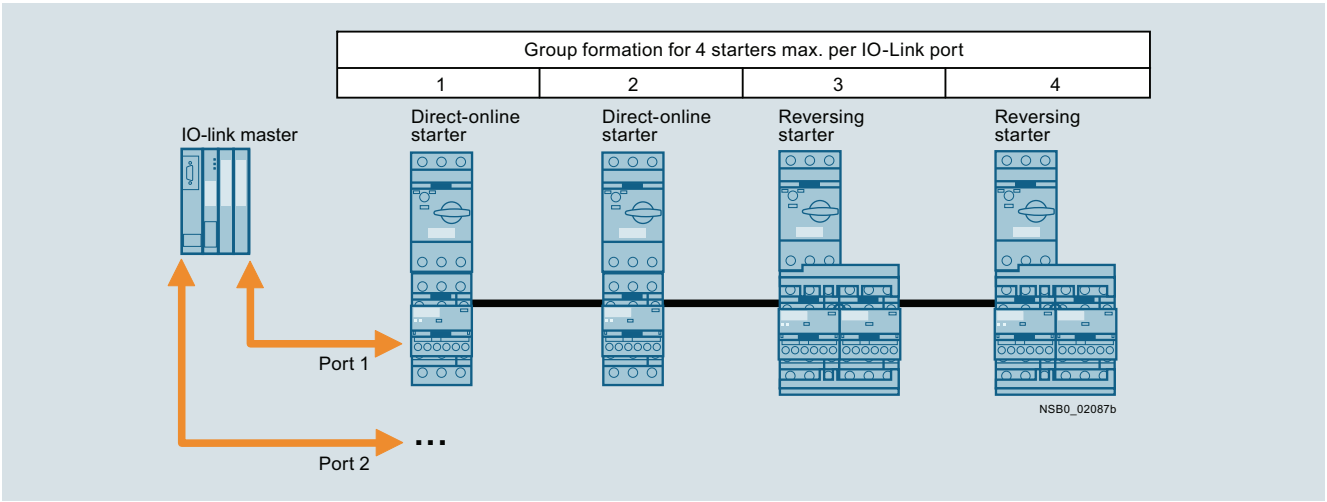
The following benefits result from the use of SIRIUS 3RA27 function modules:

- Reduction of control current wiring. In the case of IO-Link to no more than three cables for four feeders.
- Elimination of testing costs and wiring errors
- Reduction of configuration work
- Parameter server functionality
- Integration in TIA means unambiguous IO-Link diagnostics if a fault occurs
- Dispensing with IO modules saves space in the control cabinet
- All essential timing and interlocking functions for reversing duty and star-delta (wye-delta) starting are integrated
- No additive protection circuit required

For more information on IO-Link and AS-Interface, see "Industrial Communication", page 2/1 onwards.

SIRIUS 3RA2711 function modules for IO-Link for mounting onto 3RT2 contactors

By grouping up to four starters, it is possible to connect up to 16 starters to one master of the ET 200SP or S7-1200. In this case all the signals of the individual controls are made available directly in the process image of the input through only three individual wires per starter group. If the same potential is present at the ET 200SP or S7-1200 master and at the switching devices, the wiring can be further reduced by connecting the supply voltage of the contactor coils to the communication wires via jumpers.



Group formation with IO-Link

In case of a malfunction, the corresponding error signals are also sent directly to the PLC in acyclic mode. This is in addition to transmission of the switching signals and status signals.

Possible error signals:

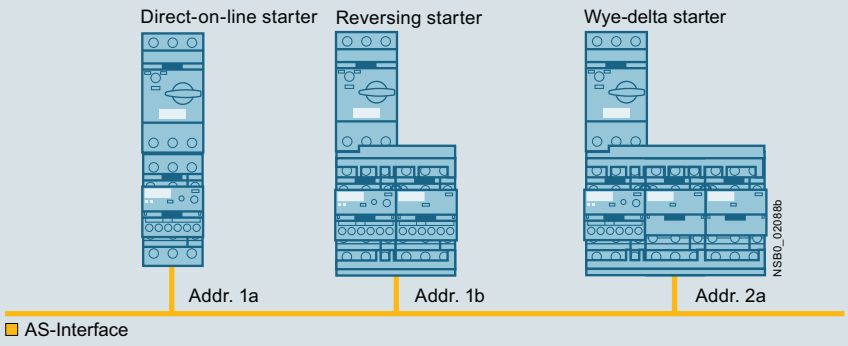
- Switching element defective
- No main voltage (motor starter protector tripped)
- No control supply voltage
- Limit position on the right/on the left
- Manual mode
- Process image fault

This easy integration of the starters in the TIA world does not limit the flexibility in the field in the least. For example, all function modules have special terminals in order to enable direct local disconnection. These terminals can be connected for example to a position switch. The input interrupts the voltage supply to the contactor coil directly, i.e. without going through the PLC. These terminals are jumpered in the as-delivered state.

Local manual operation of the complete starter group is also straightforward using a hand-held device. The latter is easily connected to the last starter and can be built into the front panel of the control cabinet if required. This offers significant advantages particularly for commissioning.

SIRIUS function modules with IO-Link are used above all in machines and plants in which there are several motor feeders in one control cabinet. Using IO-Link, the connection of these feeders to the automation level is easy, quick and error-free. And with IO modules no longer needed, the width of the PLC is far smaller.

SIRIUS 3RA2712 function modules for AS-Interface for mounting onto 3RT2 contactors



Topology with AS-Interface

This easy integration of the starters in the TIA world does not limit the flexibility in the field in the least. For example, all function modules have special terminals in order to enable direct local disconnection. These terminals can be connected for example to a position switch. The input interrupts the voltage supply to the contactor coil directly, i.e. without going through the PLC. These terminals are jumpered in the as-delivered state.

SIRIUS function modules with AS-Interface are recommended above all in machines and plants requiring easy connection of several different sensors and actuators both inside and outside the control cabinet to the higher-level control system. And with IO modules no longer needed, the width of the PLC is far smaller.

Technical specifications

More information

TIA Selection Tool Cloud (TST Cloud), see https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud/?node=Contactor

Technical specifications
- For SIRIUS 3RT2 contactors and SIRIUS 3RH2 contactor relays, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16208/td
- For SIRIUS 3RT1 contactors, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16209/td

FAQs
- For SIRIUS 3RT2 contactors and SIRIUS 3RH2 contactor relays, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16208/faq
- For SIRIUS 3RT1 contactors, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16209/faq

System Manual, "SIRIUS – System Overview", see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/60311318

Equipment Manual, see "SIRIUS – SIRIUS 3RT Contactors/Contactor Assemblies", https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/60306557

Solid-state time-delay auxiliary switches for mounting onto 3RT201 to 3RT204 (sizes S00 to S3) and 3RH2 contactor relays (size S00)

Type			3RA2813	3RA2814	3RA2815
Function			ON-delay	OFF-delay with control signal	OFF-delay without control signal
General data					
Dimensions (basic unit with mounted solid-state time-delay auxiliary switch)			See 3RT2 contactors (pages 3/26, 3/32, 3/37, 3/42) and 3RH2 contactor relays (page 5/7)		
Rated insulation voltage U_i Pollution degree 3, overvoltage category III		V AC	300		
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}		kV AC	4		
Permissible ambient temperature					
• During operation		°C	-25 ... +60		
• During storage		°C	-40 ... +80		
Degree of protection acc. to IEC 60529			IP20		
Shock resistance Half-sine acc. to IEC 60068-2-27		*g*/ms	15/11		
Vibration resistance acc. to IEC 60068-2-6		Hz/mm	10 ... 55/0.35		
Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)			IEC 61000-6-2, IEC 61000-6-4, IEC 61812-1, IEC 60947-4-1		
Overvoltage protection			Varistor integrated		
Permissible mounting position			Any (for the mounting position of 3RT2 contactors, see pages 3/26, 3/32, 3/37, 3/42; for the mounting position of 3RH2 contactor relays, see page 5/6)		
Control					
Operating range of excitation			0.85 ... 1.1 x U_s, 0.95 ... 1.05 times the rated frequency		
Rated power		W	1		
• Power consumption at 230 V AC, 50 Hz		VA	2		
Recovery time		ms	150		--
Minimum ON period		ms	--	35	200
Setting accuracy, typ., with reference to upper limit of scale			± 15%		
Repeat accuracy, max.			± 1%		
Load side					
Rated operational currents I_e					
• AC-15 at 24 ... 250 V, 50 Hz		A	3		
• DC-13	- At 24 V	A	1		
	- At 125 V	A	0.2		
	- At 250 V	A	0.1		
Mechanical endurance		Operating cycles	10×10^6		
Electrical endurance at AC-15, 250 V, 3 A		Operating cycles	100 000		
Switching frequency for load					
• With I_e at 230 V AC		1/h	2 500		
• With 3RT2 contactor at 230 V AC		1/h	2 500		
Residual current, max.		mA	--		
Voltage drop, max., with conducting output		VA	--		
Short-circuit protection					
• Fuse links, operational class gG: DIAZED, type 5SB		A	4		

Type		3RA2813	3RA2814	3RA2815
Function		ON-delay	OFF-delay with control signal	OFF-delay without control signal
Conductor cross-sections				
Connection type (1 or 2 conductors can be connected)		**Screw terminals**		
• Solid	mm^2	1 x (0.5 ... 4), 2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)		
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228)	mm^2	1 x (0.5 ... 2.5), 2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)		
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	2 x (20 ... 14)		
• Terminal screws		M3 (for standard screwdriver size 2 or Pozidriv 2)		
• Tightening torque	Nm	0.8 ... 1.2		
Connection type (1 or 2 conductors can be connected)		**Spring-loaded terminals**		
• Solid	mm^2	2 x (0.25 ... 1.5)		
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228)	mm^2	2 x (0.25 ... 1.5)		
• Finely stranded without end sleeve	mm^2	2 x (0.25 ... 1.5)		
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	2 x (24 ... 16)		
• Operating devices	mm	3.0 x 0.5		

Solid-state time-delay auxiliary switches, for snapping onto 3RT1 contactors

Type		3RT1926-2E, 3RT1926-2F, 3RT1926-2G
Sizes		S6 to S12
General data		
Dimensions (W x H x D)	mm	45 x 26 x 50
Rated insulation voltage U_i Pollution degree 3 Overvoltage category III acc. to IEC 60664-1	V AC	250
Permissible ambient temperature		
• During operation	°C	-25 ... +60
• During storage	°C	-40 ... +80
Degree of protection acc. to IEC 60529		
Terminals		IP20
Shock resistance Half-sine acc. to IEC 60068-2-27	*g*/ms	15/11
Vibration resistance acc. to IEC 60068-2-6	Hz/mm	10 ... 55/0.35
Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)		IEC 61812-1
Permissible mounting position		Any (see 3RT1 contactors, page 3/47)
Control		
Operating range of excitation		0.85 ... 1.1 x U_s, 0.95 ... 1.05 times the rated frequency
Rated power	W	2
Power consumption at 230 V AC, 50 Hz	VA	4
Recovery time	ms	150
Minimum ON period	ms	200 (with OFF-delay)
Setting accuracy, typ., with reference to upper limit of scale	%	± 15
Repeat accuracy, max.	%	± 1

Type		3RT1926-2E, 3RT1926-2F, 3RT1926-2G
Sizes		S6 to S12
Load side		
Rated operational currents I_e		
• AC-15, 230 V, 50 Hz	A	3
• DC-13, 24 V	A	1
• DC-13, 110 V	A	0.2
• DC-13, 230 V	A	0.1
Short-circuit protection		
Fuse links, operational class gG: DIAZED, type 5SB	A	4
Mechanical endurance	Operating cycles	10 x 10^6
Switching frequency for load		
• With I_e at 230 V AC	1/h	2 500
• With 3RT2016 contactor at 230 V AC	1/h	5 500
Conductor cross-sections		
Connection type (1 or 2 conductors can be connected)		**Screw terminals**
• Solid	mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5), 2 x (0.75 ... 4)
• Finely stranded with end sleeve	mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	2 x (18 ... 14)
• Terminal screws		M3
• Tightening torque	Nm	0.8 ... 1.2

3

Coupling links for control by PLC

Type		3RH2924-1GP11	3RH2914-.GP11
Mounting onto contactors of size		S0	S00 to S3
General data			
Standards		IEC 60947	
Rated insulation voltage U_i (pollution degree 3)	V	300	
Protective separation between coil and contacts Acc. to IEC 60947-1, Appendix N	V AC	Up to 300	
Degree of protection acc. to IEC 60529			
• Connections		IP20	
Permissible ambient temperature			
• During operation	°C	-25 ... +60	
• During storage	°C	-40 ... +80	
Control side			
Rated control supply voltage U_s	V DC	24	
Operating range	V DC	17 ... 30	
Power consumption at U_s	W	0.5	
Nominal current input	mA	20	
Release voltage	V	≥ 4	
Function display		Yellow LED	
Protection circuit		Varistors	
Load side			
Mechanical endurance	Operating cycles	20 million	10 million
Electrical endurance at I_e	Operating cycles	0.1 million	
Switching frequency	1/h	5 000	
Make-time	ms	Approx. 7	
Break-time	ms	Approx. 4	
Bounce time	ms	Approx. 2	
Contact material		$AgSnO_2$	
Switching voltage	V AC/DC	24 ... 250	
Rated operational current I_e			
• AC-15/AC-14 at 230 V	A	3	
• DC-13 at 230 V	A	0.1	
Permissible residual current of the electronics (with 0 signal)	mA	2.5	
Conductor cross-sections			
Connection type (1 or 2 conductors can be connected)		**Screw terminals**	
• Solid	mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)	
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228)	mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)	
• Terminal screws		M3	
Connection type (1 or 2 conductors can be connected)		**Spring-loaded terminals**	
• Solid	mm^2	--	2 x (0.25 ... 1.5)
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228)	mm^2	--	2 x (0.25 ... 1.5)
• Finely stranded without end sleeve	mm^2	--	2 x (0.25 ... 1.5)
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	--	2 x (24 ... 16)
• Operating devices	mm	--	3.0 x 0.5

3RA28 function modules for mounting onto 3RT2 contactors and 3RH2 contactor relays

Type			**3RA2811**	**3RA2831**	**3RA2812**	**3RA2832**	**3RA2816**
Mounting onto contactors of size			**S00, S0**	**S2, S3**	**S00, S0**	**S2, S3**	**S00 to S3**
Function			**For direct-on-line starting**				**For star-delta (wye-delta) starting**
			ON-delay		**OFF-delay with control signal**		
General data							
Dimensions (basic unit with mounted function module)			See 3RT2 contactors (pages 3/26, 3/32, 3/37, 3/42) and 3RH2 contactor relays (page 5/7)				
Rated insulation voltage U_i Pollution degree 3 Overvoltage category III		V AC	300				
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}		kV AC	4				
Overvoltage protection			Varistor integrated				
Recovery time		ms	50				150
Minimum ON period		ms	--		35		--
Setting accuracy With reference to upper limit of scale	Typ.		± 15%				
Repeat accuracy	Max.		± 1%				
Degree of protection acc. to IEC 60529			IP20				
Permissible ambient temperature							
• During operation		°C	-25 ... +60				
• During storage		°C	-40 ... +80				
Shock resistance Half-sine acc. to IEC 60068-2-27		*g*/ms	15/11				
Vibration resistance acc. to IEC 60068-2-6		Hz/mm	10 ... 55/0.35				
Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)			IEC 61000-6-2, IEC 61000-6-4, IEC 61812-1, IEC 60947-4-1				
Permissible mounting position			Any (for the mounting position of 3RT2 contactors, see pages 3/26, 3/32, 3/37, 3/42; for the mounting position of 3RH2 contactor relays, see page 5/6)				
Control side							
Operating range of excitation			0.85 ... 1.1 x U_s, 0.95 ... 1.05 times the rated frequency				
Rated power		W	1				
• Power consumption at 230 V AC, 50 Hz		VA	1				2
Load side							
Mechanical endurance	Operating cycles		100 x 10^6				10 x 10^6
Electrical endurance							
• With 3RT2028 contactor	Operating cycles		100 000				--
• At AC-15, 250 V, 3 A	Operating cycles		--				100 000
Switching frequency for load							
• With I_e at 230 V AC		1/h	2 500				--
• With 3RT2 contactor at 230 V AC		1/h	2 500				--
Residual current	Max.	mA	5	--			--
Voltage drop With conducting output	Max.	VA	3.5	--			--
DIAZED fuse protection	Operational class gG	A	--				4
Conductor cross-sections							
Connection type (1 or 2 conductors can be connected)			**Screw terminals**				
• Solid		mm^2	1 x (0.5 ... 4), 2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)				--
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228)		mm^2	1 x (0.5 ... 2.5), 2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)				--
• AWG cables, solid or stranded		AWG	2 x (20 ... 14)				--
• Terminal screws			M3 (for standard screwdriver size 2 or Pozidriv 2)				--
• Tightening torque		Nm	0.8 ... 1.2				--
Connection type (1 or 2 conductors can be connected)			**Spring-loaded terminals**				
• Operating devices		mm	3.0 x 0.5				--
• Solid		mm^2	2 x (0.25 ... 1.5)				--
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228)		mm^2	2 x (0.25 ... 1.5)				--
• Finely stranded without end sleeve		mm^2	2 x (0.25 ... 1.5)				--
• AWG cables, solid or stranded		AWG	2 x (24 ... 16)				--

3RA27 function modules for IO-Link for mounting onto 3RT2 contactors

Type			**3RA2711**
General data			
Dimensions			See 3RT2 contactors: pages 3/26, 3/32, 3/37 and 3/42
Suitable for IO-Link masters acc. to specification			1.1
Permissible ambient temperature			
• During operation	Acc. to IEC 60947-1	°C	-25 ... +60
• During storage	Acc. to IEC 60721-3-1	°C	-40 ... +80
• During transport	Acc. to IEC 60721-3-2	°C	-40 ... +80
Degree of protection			IP20
Operating voltage U_{Hi}		V DC	24 ± 20%
Max. length of the cables for the input Y1-Y2		m	30
Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)			IEC 61000-6-2, IEC 61000-6-4, IEC 60947-4-1
Conductor cross-sections			
Connection type (1 or 2 conductors can be connected)			**Screw terminals**
• Solid		mm^2	1 x (0.5 ... 4), 2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228)		mm^2	1 x (0.5 ... 2.5), 2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)
• AWG cables, solid or stranded		AWG	2 x (20 ... 14)
• Terminal screws			M3 (for standard screwdriver Ø 6 mm or Pozidriv 2)
• Tightening torque of the terminal screws		Nm	0.8 ... 1.2
Connection type (1 or 2 conductors can be connected)			**Spring-loaded terminals**
• Operating devices		mm	3.0 x 0.5
• Solid		mm^2	2 x (0.25 ... 1.5)
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228)		mm^2	2 x (0.25 ... 1.5)
• Finely stranded without end sleeve		mm^2	2 x (0.25 ... 1.5)
• AWG cables, solid or stranded		AWG	2 x (24 ... 16)

3RA27 function modules for AS-Interface for mounting onto 3RT2 contactors

Type			**3RA2712**
General data			
Dimensions			See 3RT2 contactors: pages 3/26, 3/32, 3/37 and 3/42
Slave type			A/B slave
Suitable for AS-i masters acc. to specification			2.1 or higher
AS-i slave profile IO.ID.ID2			7.A.E
ID1 code (factory setting)			7
Permissible ambient temperature			
• During operation	Acc. to IEC 60947-1	°C	-25 ... +60
• During storage	Acc. to IEC 60721-3-1	°C	-40 ... +80
• During transport	Acc. to IEC 60721-3-2	°C	-40 ... +80
Degree of protection			IP20
Operational voltage			
• AS-Interface		V	26.5 ... 31.6
• AUX PWR 24 V DC		V	24 ± 20%
Current consumption, max.			
• AS-Interface		mA	30
• AUX PWR			
- Maximum pickup/hold current	Size S00	mA	200/200
	Size S0	mA	300/300
	Size S2	mA	1 300/50
	Size S3	mA	4 000/70
Max. length of the cables for the input Y1-Y2		m	30
Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)			IEC 61000-6-2, IEC 61000-6-4, IEC 60947-4-1
Conductor cross-sections			
Connection type (1 or 2 conductors can be connected)			**Screw terminals**
• Solid		mm^2	1 x (0.5 ... 4), 2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228)		mm^2	1 x (0.5 ... 2.5), 2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)
• AWG cables, solid or stranded		AWG	2 x (20 ... 14)
• Terminal screws			M3 (for standard screwdriver Ø 6 mm or Pozidriv 2)
• Tightening torque of the terminal screws		Nm	0.8 ... 1.2
Connection type (1 or 2 conductors can be connected)			**Spring-loaded terminals**
• Operating devices		mm	3.0 x 0.5
• Solid		mm^2	2 x (0.25 ... 1.5)
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228)		mm^2	2 x (0.25 ... 1.5)
• Finely stranded without end sleeve		mm^2	2 x (0.25 ... 1.5)
• AWG cables, solid or stranded		AWG	2 x (24 ... 16)

Selection and ordering data

Auxiliary switch: Terminal designations and identification numbers for auxiliary contacts

Terminal designations

The terminal designations are 2-digit, e.g. 13, 14, 21, 22:

- Tens digit: Sequence digit
  - Related terminals have the same sequence digit
- Units digit: Function digit
  - 1-2 for normally closed contacts (NC)
  - 3-4 for normally open contacts (NO)

Identification numbers

The identification number indicates the number and type of the auxiliary contacts, e.g. 40, 31, 22, 13:

- 1st digit: number of normally open contacts (NO)
- 2nd digit: number of normally closed contacts (NC)

Examples:

- 31 = 3 NO + 1 NC
- 40 = 4 NO

Selection aid for mountable auxiliary switches for power contactors and contactor relays

The auxiliary switches of the 3RH29 series for mounting onto the front and side can be used for 3RT2 power contactors as well as for 3RH2 contactor relays.

The possible combinations of basic unit and mounted auxiliary switch can be found in the tables, see the following pages.

Where the columns and lines intersect (blue and green in the example) you will find the identification number for the combination of basic unit (column) and auxiliary switch (line).

Additional auxiliary switches			3-pole contactors		
Article number	Auxiliary contacts		3RT201	3RT201	3RT202 to 3RT204
	Version		S00	S00	S0 to S3
	NO	NC	10	01	11
			13 / 14	21 / 22	13 21 / 14 22
			2. 3. 4. 5.	5. 6. 7. 8.	3. 4. 5. 6.
			According to EN 50012[1]		
Auxiliary switches without NO contact					
3RH2911-☐HA01	--	1	11	02	12
3RH2911-☐HA02	--	2	12	03	13
3RH2911-☐HA03	--	3	13	04	14
3RH2911-☐FA04	--	4	14	--	--
Auxiliary switch with 1 NO contact					
3RH2911-☐HA10	1	--	20	11	21

1 For screw terminals
2 For spring-loaded terminals

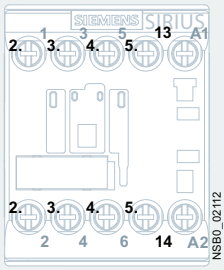
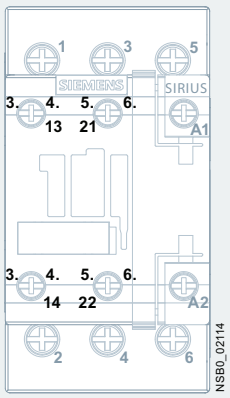
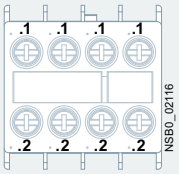
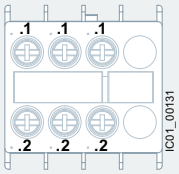
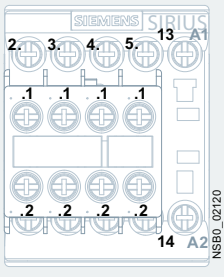
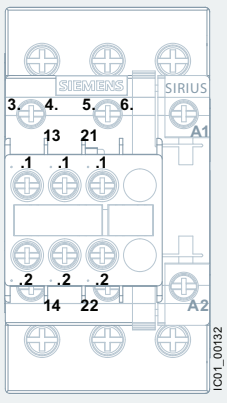
[1] Combinations according to EN 50012, EN 50011 and IEC 60947-5-1 are in **bold** print. All combinations comply with EN 50005.

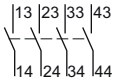
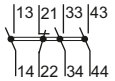
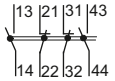
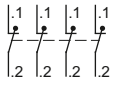
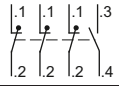
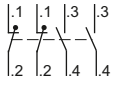
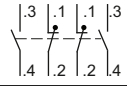
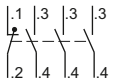
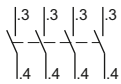
Example 1

Basic unit: 3-pole 3RT2017 motor contactor with 1 NO
Required: 1 NO + 4 NC (Ident. No. 14)
Result: 3RH2911-.FA04 auxiliary switch

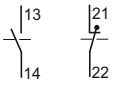
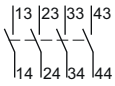
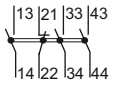
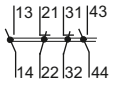
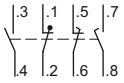
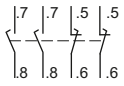
Example 2

Basic unit: 3-pole 3RT2023 motor contactor with 1 NO + 1 NC
Required: 1 NO + 4 NC (Ident. No. 14)
Result: 3RH2911-.HA03 auxiliary switch

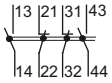
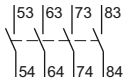
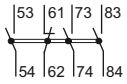
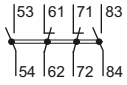
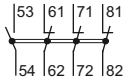
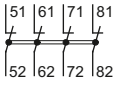
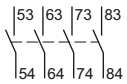
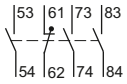
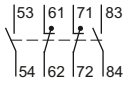
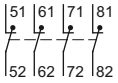
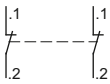
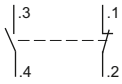
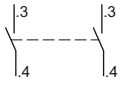
	Example 1	*Example 2*
Type	**3RT20 motor contactor, S00 with 1 NO**	**3RT20 motor contactor, S0 with 1 NO + 1 NC**
		
Sequence digit	2. 3. 4. 5.	3. 4. 5. 6.
Type	**Auxiliary switch with 4 NC, 3RH2911-.FA04**	**Auxiliary switch with 3 NC, 3RH2911-.HA03**
		
Function digit	.1 .1 .1 .1 / .2 .2 .2 .2	.1 .1 .1 / .2 .2 .2
Combination	**3RT20 motor contactor, S00 with aux. switch**	**3RT20 motor contactor, S0 with aux. switch**
		
Terminal designation	13 21 31 41 51 / 14 22 32 42 52	13 21 31 41 51 / 14 22 32 42 52
Result	**Ident. No. 14**	**Ident. No. 14**

Additional auxiliary switches			3-pole contactors			4-pole contactors				Contactor relays		
Article number	Auxiliary contacts		S00		S0 to S3	S00		S0 to S3		S00		
	Version		3RT201		3RT202, 3RT203, 3RT204, 3RT244	3RT231	3RT251	3RT232, 3RT233, 3RT234	3RT252, 3RT253, 3RT254	3RH21, 3RH24		
	NO	NC	10	01	11	--	--	11	11	40E	31E	22E
												
			2. 3. 4. 5.	5. 6. 7. 8.	3. 4. 5. 6.	1. 2. 3. 4.	1. 2. 3. 4.	3. 4. 5. 6.	3. 4. 5. 6.	5. 6. 7. 8.	5. 6. 7. 8.	5. 6. 7. 8.
			According to EN 50012[1]			According to EN 50012[1]				According to EN 50011[1]		
Auxiliary switches, front												
Without NO contact												
3RH2911-□HA01	--	1		**11**	02	**12**	01	01	**12**	**12**	**41X**	**32X**	**23X**
3RH2911-□HA02	--	2		**12**	03	**13**	02	02	**13**	--	**42E**	**33X**	24
3RH2911-□HA03	--	3		**13**	04	14	03	--	--	--	43	34	--
3RH2911-□FA04	--	4		14	--	--	--	--	--	--	**44E**	--	--
With 1 NO contact												
3RH2911-□HA10	1	--		20	11	**21**	**10**	**10**	**21**	**21**	**50E**	**41E**	**32E**
3RH2911-□HA11	1	1		**21**	12	**22**	11	11	**22**	**22**	**51X**	**42X**	**33X**
3RH2911-□HA12	1	2		**22**	13	**23**	12	12	**23**	--	52	43	34
3RH2911-□HA13	1	3		**23**	14	24	13	--	--	--	**53X**	**44X**	--
With 2 NO contacts												
3RH2911-□HA20	2	--		30	21	**31**	20	20	**31**	**31**	**60E**	**51X**	**42X**
3RH2911-□HA21	2	1		**31**	22	**32**	21	21	**32**	**32**	61	52	43
3RH2911-□HA22	2	2		**32**	23	33	22	22	33	--	**62X**	53	**44X**
3RH2911-□FA22	2	2		32	23	33	**22**	**22**	33	--	**62X**	53	**44X**
With 3 NO contacts												
3RH2911-□HA30	3	--		40	31	**41**	30	30	**41**	**41**	70	61	52
3RH2911-□HA31	3	1		**41**	32	42	31	31	42	42	**71X**	**62X**	**53X**
With 4 NO contacts												
3RH2911-□FA40	4	--		50	41	51	40	40	51	51	**80E**	**71X**	**62X**

[1] Combinations according to EN 50012, EN 50011 and IEC 60947-5-1 are in **bold** print. All combinations comply with EN 50005.

Additional auxiliary switches			3-pole contactors			4-pole contactors				Contactor relays		
Article number	Auxiliary contacts		S00		S0 to S3	S00		S0 to S3		S00		
	Version		3RT201		3RT202, 3RT203, 3RT204, 3RT244	3RT231	3RT251	3RT232, 3RT233, 3RT234	3RT252, 3RT253, 3RT254	3RH21, 3RH24		
	NO	NC	S00		S0 to S3	S00		S0 to S3		40E	31E	22E
												
			2. 3. 4. 5.	5. 6. 7. 8.	3. 4. 5. 6.	1. 2. 3. 4.	1. 2. 3. 4.	3. 4. 5. 6.	3. 4. 5. 6.	5. 6. 7. 8.	5. 6. 7. 8.	5. 6. 7. 8.
			According to EN 50005			According to EN 50005				According to EN 50005		
Auxiliary switches, front (continued)												
***With make-before-break*[1)]**												
3RH2911-□FB11	1	1				21	12	22	11	11	22	22	51	42	33
3RH2911-□FB22	2	2				32	23	33	22	22	33	--	62	53	44
3RH2911-□FC22	2	2				32	23	33	22	22	33	--	62	53	44
Complete inscription with terminals from top or bottom												
3RH2911-1AA10	1	--				20	11	21	10	10	21	21	50	41	32
3RH2911-1BA10	1	--				20	11	21	10	10	21	21	50	41	32
3RH2911-1AA01	--	1				11	02	12	01	01	12	12	41	32	23
3RH2911-1BA01	--	1				11	02	12	01	01	12	12	41	32	23
3RH2911-1LA11	1	1				21	12	22	11	11	22	22	51	42	33
3RH2911-1MA11	1	1				21	12	22	11	11	22	22	51	42	33
3RH2911-1LA20	2	--				30	21	31	20	20	31	31	60	51	42
3RH2911-1MA20	2	--				30	21	31	20	20	31	31	60	51	42

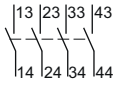
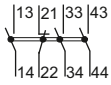
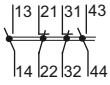
[1)] Contacts with make-before-break have no mirror contact function.

Additional auxiliary switches			3-pole contactors			4-pole contactors				Contactor relays		
Article number	Auxiliary contacts		S00		S0 to S3	S00		S0 to S3		S00		
	Version		3RT201		3RT202, 3RT203, 3RT204, 3RT244	3RT231	3RT251	3RT232, 3RT233, 3RT234	3RT252, 3RT253, 3RT254	3RH21, 3RH24		
	NO	NC	10	01	11	--	--	11	11	40E	31E	22E
												
			2. 3. 4. 5.	5. 6. 7. 8.	3. 4. 5. 6.	1. 2. 3. 4.	1. 2. 3. 4.	3. 4. 5. 6.	3. 4. 5. 6.	5. 6. 7. 8.	5. 6. 7. 8.	5. 6. 7. 8.
			According to EN 50005			According to EN 50005				According to EN 50011[1]		
Auxiliary switches, front (continued)												
With complete inscription (for contactor relays)[2]												
3RH2911-☐GA40	4	--				--	--	--	--	**80E**	--	--
3RH2911-☐GA31	3	1				--	--	--	--	**71E**	--	--
3RH2911-☐GA22	2	2				--	--	--	--	**62E**	--	--
3RH2911-☐GA13	1	3				--	--	--	--	**53E**	--	--
3RH2911-☐GA04	--	4				--	--	--	--	**44E**	--	--
Complete inscription												
3RH2911-☐XA40 -0MA0	4	--				50	41	51	40	40	51	51
3RH2911-☐XA31 -0MA0	3	1				41	32	42	31	31	42	42
3RH2911-☐XA22 -0MA0	2	2				32	23	33	22	22	33	--
3RH2911-☐XA04 -0MA0	--	4				14	--	--	--	--	--	--
Solid-state compatible												
3RH2911-☐NF02	--	2				12	03	13	02	02	13	--
3RH2911-☐NF11	1	1				21	12	22	11	11	22	22
3RH2911-☐NF20	2	--				30	21	31	20	20	31	31

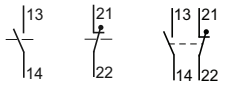
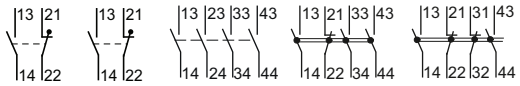
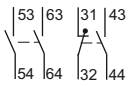
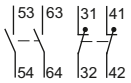
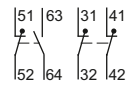
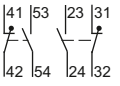
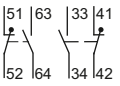
3RH2911-☐GA40						--	--	--	--	--	--	--	**80E**	--	--
3RH2911-☐GA31						--	--	--	--	--	--	--	**71E**	--	--
3RH2911-☐GA22						--	--	--	--	--	--	--	**62E**	--	--
3RH2911-☐GA13						--	--	--	--	--	--	--	**53E**	--	--
3RH2911-☐GA04						--	--	--	--	--	--	--	**44E**	--	--
Complete inscription															
3RH2911-☐XA40 -0MA0						50	41	51	40	40	51	51	**80E**	**71X**	**62X**
3RH2911-☐XA31 -0MA0						41	32	42	31	31	42	42	**71E**	**62X**	53
3RH2911-☐XA22 -0MA0						32	23	33	22	22	33	--	**62E**	53	**44X**
3RH2911-☐XA04 -0MA0						14	--	--	--	--	--	--	**44E**	--	--
Solid-state compatible															
3RH2911-☐NF02	--	2				12	03	13	02	02	13	--	42	33	24
3RH2911-☐NF11	1	1				21	12	22	11	11	22	22	51	42	33
3RH2911-☐NF20	2	--				30	21	31	20	20	31	31	60	51	42

[1] Combinations according to EN 50011 and IEC 60947-5-1 are in **bold** print.
All combinations comply with EN 50005.

[2] For selection and ordering data, see page 3/95.

Additional auxiliary switches		3-pole contactors			4-pole contactors				Contactor relays		
Article number	Auxiliary contacts	S00		S0 to S3	S00		S0 to S3		S00		
	Version	3RT201		3RT202, 3RT203, 3RT204, 3RT244	3RT231	3RT251	3RT232, 3RT233, 3RT234	3RT252, 3RT253, 3RT254	3RH21		
	NO NC	10	01	11	--	--	11	11	40E	31E	22E
											
		2. 3. 4. 5.	5. 6. 7. 8.	3. 4. 5. 6.	1. 2. 3. 4.	1. 2. 3. 4.	3. 4. 5. 6.	3. 4. 5. 6.	5. 6. 7. 8.	5. 6. 7. 8.	5. 6. 7. 8.
		According to EN 50012[1]			According to EN 50012[1]				According to EN 50011[1]		
Lateral auxiliary switches											
For size S00	Left Right										
3RH2911-□DA02	-- 2	**12**	--	--	02	02	--	--	--	--	--
3RH2911-□DA02 + **3RH2911-□DA02**	-- 2 -- 2	14	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
3RH2911-□DA11	1 1	**21**	--	--	11	11	--	--	--	--	--
3RH2911-□DA11 + **3RH2911-□DA11**	1 1 1 1	32	--	--	22	22	--	--	--	--	--
3RH2911-□DA20	2 --	30	--	--	20	20	--	--	--	--	--
3RH2911-□DA20 + **3RH2911-□DA20**	2 -- 2 --	50	--	--	40	40	--	--	--	--	--
3RH2911-□DA20 + **3RH2911-□DA11**	2 -- 1 1	**41**	--	--	31	31	--	--	--	--	--
3RH2911-□DA20 + **3RH2911-□DA02**	2 -- -- 2	**32**	--	--	22	22	--	--	--	--	--
3RH2911-□DA11 + **3RH2911-□DA02**	1 1 -- 2	**23**	--	--	13	--	--	--	--	--	--
For sizes S00 to S3	Left Right										
3RH2921-□DA02	-- 2	12	03	**13**	02	02	**13**	--	--	--	--
3RH2921-□DA02 + **3RH2921-□DA02**	-- 2 -- 2	14	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
3RH2921-□DA11	1 1	21	12	**22**	11	11	**22**	**22**	--	--	--
3RH2921-□DA11 + **3RH2921-□DA11**	1 1 1 1	32	23	33	22	22	--	--	--	--	--
3RH2921-□DA20	2 --	30	21	**31**	20	20	**31**	**31**	--	--	--
3RH2921-□DA20 + **3RH2921-□DA20**	2 -- 2 --	50	41	51	40	40	--	--	--	--	--

[1] Combinations according to EN 50012, EN 50011 and IEC 60947-5-1 are in **bold** print. All combinations comply with EN 50005.

Additional auxiliary switches			3-pole contactors			4-pole contactors				Contactor relays		
Article number	Auxiliary contacts		S00		S0 to S3	S00		S0 to S3		S00		
	Version		3RT201		3RT202, 3RT203, 3RT204, 3RT244	3RT231	3RT251	3RT232, 3RT233, 3RT234	3RT252, 3RT253, 3RT254	3RH21		
	NO	NC	10	01	11	--	--	11	11	40E	31E	22E
												
			2. 3. 4. 5.	5. 6. 7. 8.	3. 4. 5. 6.	1. 2. 3. 4.	1. 2. 3. 4.	3. 4. 5. 6.	3. 4. 5. 6.	5. 6. 7. 8.	5. 6. 7. 8.	5. 6. 7. 8.
			According to EN 50012[1]			According to EN 50012[1]				According to EN 50011[1]		
Lateral auxiliary switches (continued)												
For sizes S00 to S3		Left Right										
3RH2921-☐DA20 + **3RH2921-☐DA11**	2	--				41	32	42	31	31	--	--	--	--	--
	1	1													
3RH2921-☐DA20 + **3RH2921-☐DA02**	2	--				32	23	33	22	22	--	--	--	--	--
	--	2													
3RH2921-☐DA11 + **3RH2921-☐DA02**	1	1				23	14	24	13	--	--	--	--	--	--
	--	2													
For contactor relays[2]		Left													
3RH2921-☐DA02	--	2				--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	**42Z**	**33X**	24
3RH2921-☐DA11	1	1				--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	**51X**	**42X**	**33X**
3RH2921-☐DA20	2	--				--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	**60Z**	**51X**	**42X**
Solid-state compatible																
For size S00		Left Right														
3RH2911-2DE11	1	1				21	--	--	11	11	--	--	--	--	--	--
3RH2911-2DE11 + **3RH2911-2DE11**	1	1				32	--	--	22	22	--	--	--	--	--	--
	1	1														
For sizes S00 to S3		Left Right														
3RH2921-☐DE11	1	1				21	12	22	11	11	22	22	--	--	--	--
3RH2921-☐DE11 + **3RH2921-☐DE11**	1	1				32	23	33	22	22	--	--	--	--	--	--
	1	1														
For contactor relays[2]		Left														
3RH2921-2DE11	1	1				--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	**51X**	**42X**	**33X**

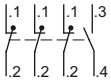
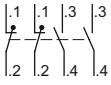
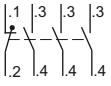
[1] Combinations according to EN 50012, EN 50011 and IEC 60947-5-1 are in **bold** print. All combinations comply with EN 50005.

[2] Without positively driven operation.

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit
PG = 41B

3RH2911-1HA22

3RH2911-2HA22

For contactors/ contactor relays[1]	Auxiliary contacts Version			SD	Screw terminals		SD	Spring-loaded terminals	
					Article No.	Price per PU		Article No.	Price per PU
Type	NO	NC		d			d		
Auxiliary switches for snapping onto the front									
Sizes S00 to S3									
3RT2.1, 3RT2.2, 3RT2.3, 3RT2.4	--	1			3RH2911-1HA01			3RH2911-2HA01	
3RH21, 3RH24	--	2			3RH2911-1HA02			3RH2911-2HA02	
	--	3		5	3RH2911-1HA03		5	3RH2911-2HA03	
	1	--			3RH2911-1HA10			3RH2911-2HA10	
	1	1			3RH2911-1HA11			3RH2911-2HA11	
	1	2			3RH2911-1HA12			3RH2911-2HA12	
	1	3			3RH2911-1HA13			3RH2911-2HA13	
	2	--			3RH2911-1HA20			3RH2911-2HA20	
	2	1			3RH2911-1HA21			3RH2911-2HA21	
	2	2			3RH2911-1HA22			3RH2911-2HA22	
	3	--		5	3RH2911-1HA30		5	3RH2911-2HA30	
	3	1			3RH2911-1HA31			3RH2911-2HA31	

[1] For detailed information on use, see page 3/88.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit
PG = 41B


3RH2911-1FC22

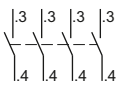
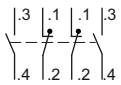
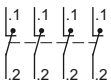
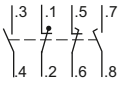
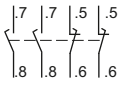

3RH2911-2FC22


3RH2911-1AA01


3RH2911-1BA01


3RH2911-1LA11


3RH2911-1MA11

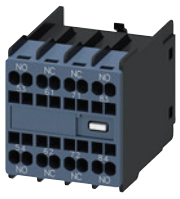
For contactors/ contactor relays[1]	Connections Position	Auxiliary contacts Version					SD	Screw terminals		SD	Spring-loaded terminals	
								Article No.	Price per PU		Article No.	Price per PU
Type		NO	NC	NO	NC		d			d		
Auxiliary switches for snapping onto the front												
Sizes S00 to S3												
3RT2.1, 3RT2.2, 3RT2.3, 3RT2.4	--	4	--	--	--		▶	**3RH2911-1FA40**		▶	**3RH2911-2FA40**	
3RH21, 3RH24	--	2	2	--	--		▶	**3RH2911-1FA22**		▶	**3RH2911-2FA22**	
	--	--	4	--	--		▶	**3RH2911-1FA04**		▶	**3RH2911-2FA04**	
	--	--	--	1	1		▶	**3RH2911-1FB11**		▶	**3RH2911-2FB11**	
	--	1	1	1	1		▶	**3RH2911-1FB22**		▶	**3RH2911-2FB22**	
	--	--	--	2	2		▶	**3RH2911-1FC22**		▶	**3RH2911-2FC22**	
1- and 2-pole auxiliary switches, cable entry from top or bottom												
3RT2.1, 3RT2.2, 3RT2.3, 3RT2.4	Top	1	--	--	--		▶	**3RH2911-1AA10**			--	
	Bottom	1	--	--	--		▶	**3RH2911-1BA10**			--	
3RH21, 3RH24	Top	--	1	--	--		▶	**3RH2911-1AA01**			--	
	Bottom	--	1	--	--		▶	**3RH2911-1BA01**			--	
	Top	1	1	--	--		▶	**3RH2911-1LA11**			--	
	Bottom	1	1	--	--		▶	**3RH2911-1MA11**			--	
	Top	2	--	--	--		▶	**3RH2911-1LA20**			--	
	Bottom	2	--	--	--		▶	**3RH2911-1MA20**			--	

[1] For detailed information on use, see pages 3/88 and 3/89.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit
PG = 41B

3RH2911-1GA22



3RH2911-2GA22

For contactor relays[1]	Contactor relay with auxiliary switch Ident. No.	Auxiliary contacts Version			SD	Screw terminals Article No.	Price per PU	SD	Spring-loaded terminals Article No.	Price per PU
Type		NO	NC		d			d		
Auxiliary switches for snapping onto the front										
Size S00										
Blocks for the assembly of contactor relays with 8 contacts										
3RH2140, 3RH2440, Ident. No. 40E	**80E**	4	--	53 63 73 83 / 54 64 74 84	►	**3RH2911-1GA40**		►	**3RH2911-2GA40**	
	71E	3	1	53 61 73 83 / 54 62 74 84	►	**3RH2911-1GA31**		►	**3RH2911-2GA31**	
	62E	2	2	53 61 71 83 / 54 62 72 84	►	**3RH2911-1GA22**		►	**3RH2911-2GA22**	
	53E	1	3	53 61 71 81 / 54 62 72 82	►	**3RH2911-1GA13**		►	**3RH2911-2GA13**	
	44E	--	4	51 61 71 81 / 52 62 72 82	►	**3RH2911-1GA04**		►	**3RH2911-2GA04**	

[1] For detailed information on use, see page 3/90.

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit
PG = 41B

3RH2911-1XA22-0MA0

3RH2911-2XA22-0MA0

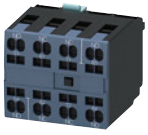
For contactors/ contactor relays[1]	Auxiliary contacts Version			SD	Screw terminals Article No.	Price per PU	SD	Spring-loaded terminals Article No.	Price per PU
Type	NO	NC		d			d		
Auxiliary switches for snapping onto the front									
Sizes S00 to S3									
3RT2.1, 3RT2.2, 3RT2.3, 3RT2.4	4	--	53 63 73 83 / 54 64 74 84	►	**3RH2911-1XA40-0MA0**		►	**3RH2911-2XA40-0MA0**	
3RH21, 3RH24	3	1	53 61 73 83 / 54 62 74 84	►	**3RH2911-1XA31-0MA0**		►	**3RH2911-2XA31-0MA0**	
	2	2	53 61 71 83 / 54 62 72 84	►	**3RH2911-1XA22-0MA0**		►	**3RH2911-2XA22-0MA0**	
	--	4	51 61 71 81 / 52 62 72 82	►	**3RH2911-1XA04-0MA0**		5	**3RH2911-2XA04-0MA0**	

[1] For detailed information on use, see page 3/90.

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit
PG = 41B


3RH1921-1XA22-0MA0

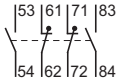

3RH1921-2XA22-0MA0



3RH1921-1CA10 3RH1921-1CD10



3RH1921-2CA10 3RH1921-2CA01

For contactors	Auxiliary contacts						SD	Screw terminals		SD	Spring-loaded terminals	
	Ident. No.	Version						Article No.	Price per PU		Article No.	Price per PU
Type		NO	NC	NO	NC		d			d		
Auxiliary switches for snapping onto the front												
Sizes S6 to S12												
	4-pole auxiliary switches											
	• According to EN 50012											
3RT1.5 ... 3RT1.7	**22**	2	2	--	--		5	**3RH1921-1XA22-0MA0**		20	**3RH1921-2XA22-0MA0**	
	1-pole auxiliary switches											
	• According to EN 50005 and EN 50012											
3RT1.5 ... 3RT1.7	**10**	1	--	--	--		►	**3RH1921-1CA10**		►	**3RH1921-2CA10**	
	01	--	1	--	--		►	**3RH1921-1CA01**		►	**3RH1921-2CA01**	
	10	--	--	1 (leading)	--		►	**3RH1921-1CD10**			**--**	
	01	--	--	--	1 (leading)		►	**3RH1921-1CD01**			**--**	

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit
PG = 41B

3RH2911-1DA02

3RH2911-2DA02

For contactors[1]	Auxiliary contacts Version			SD	**Screw terminals**		SD	**Spring-loaded terminals**	
					Article No.	Price per PU		Article No.	Price per PU
Type	NO	NC		d			d		
Laterally mountable auxiliary switches, mounting onto the right and/or the left, 2-pole									
Size S00			Left Right						
3RT2.1	--	2	41 51 21 31 / 42 52 22 32	2	**3RH2911-1DA02**		2	**3RH2911-2DA02**	
	1	1	41 53 21 33 / 42 54 22 34	2	**3RH2911-1DA11**		2	**3RH2911-2DA11**	
	2	--	43 53 23 33 / 44 54 24 34	2	**3RH2911-1DA20**		2	**3RH2911-2DA20**	
Sizes S0 to S3			Left Right						
3RT2.1, 3RT2.2[2], 3RT2.3[3], 3RT2.4[3]	--	2	51 61 31 41 / 52 62 32 42	2	**3RH2921-1DA02**		2	**3RH2921-2DA02**	
	1	1	51 63 31 43 / 52 64 32 44	2	**3RH2921-1DA11**		2	**3RH2921-2DA11**	
	2	--	53 63 33 43 / 54 64 34 44	2	**3RH2921-1DA20**		2	**3RH2921-2DA20**	

[1] For detailed information on use, see pages 3/91 and 3/92.

[2] With 3RT232. and 3RT252. contactors, mountable only on the right.

[3] 3RH2921-1DA.. lateral auxiliary switches can only be mounted onto 3RT26 capacitor contactors of sizes S2 and S3.

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

Accessories for SIRIUS 3RT contactors and SIRIUS 3RH2 contactor relays > Auxiliary switches, instantaneous

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit
PG = 41B


3RH1921-1DA11


3RH1921-1JA11


3RH1921-1EA02


3RH1921-1KA02


3RH1921-2DA11

For contactors	Auxiliary contacts Version			SD	Screw terminals		SD	Spring-loaded terminals	
					Article No.	Price per PU		Article No.	Price per PU
Type	NO	NC		d			d		
Lateral auxiliary switches, mounting on right or left, 2-pole									
Sizes S6 to S12			Left / Right						
	First auxiliary switch								
	• According to EN 50012								
3RT1.5 ... 3RT1.7	1	1	21 13 / 22 14 ; 31 43 / 32 44	▶	**3RH1921-1DA11**		▶	**3RH1921-2DA11**	
	• According to EN 50005								
3RT1.5 ... 3RT1.7	2	--	53 63 / 54 64 ; 73 83 / 74 84	▶	**3RH1921-1EA20**		▶	**3RH1921-2EA20**	
	1	1	51 63 / 52 64 ; 71 83 / 72 84	▶	**3RH1921-1EA11**			**--**	
	--	2	51 61 / 52 62 ; 71 81 / 72 82	▶	**3RH1921-1EA02**		▶	**3RH1921-2EA02**	
	Second auxiliary switch								
	• According to EN 50012								
3RT1.5 ... 3RT1.7	1	1	61 53 / 62 54 ; 71 83 / 72 84	▶	**3RH1921-1JA11**		▶	**3RH1921-2JA11**	
	• According to EN 50005								
3RT1.5 ... 3RT1.7	2	--	153 163 / 154 164 ; 173 183 / 174 184	▶	**3RH1921-1KA20**		20	**3RH1921-2KA20**	
	1	1	151 163 / 152 164 ; 171 183 / 172 184	▶	**3RH1921-1KA11**			**--**	
	--	2	151 161 / 152 162 ; 171 181 / 172 182	▶	**3RH1921-1KA02**		20	**3RH1921-2KA02**	

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

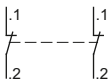
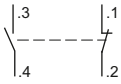
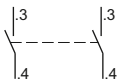
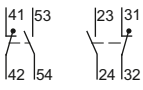
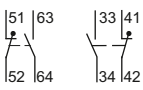
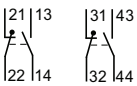
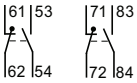
PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit
PG = 41B


3RH2911-1NF..


3RH2911-2NF..


3RH2911-2DE11


3RH1921-2JE11

For contactors/ contactor relays[1]	Size	Contacts Version		SD	Screw terminals Article No.	Price per PU	SD	Spring-loaded terminals Article No.	Price per PU
									
Type		NO	NC	d			d		
Solid-state compatible auxiliary switches, 2-pole									
• For operation in dusty atmospheres • For solid-state circuits with rated operational currents I_e/AC-14 and DC-13 from 1 to 300 mA at 3 to 60 V • Hard gold-plated contacts • Laterally mountable auxiliary switches and auxiliary switches for snapping onto the front for 3RT2 contactors, sizes S0 to S3, are designed as mirror contacts according to IEC 60947-4-1, Appendix F.									
Auxiliary switches for snapping onto the front									
3RT2.1, 3RT2.2, 3RT2.3, 3RT2.4	**S00 ... S3**	--	2		2	**3RH2911-1NF02**	2	**3RH2911-2NF02**	
3RH21, 3RH24		1	1		▶	**3RH2911-1NF11**	▶	**3RH2911-2NF11**	
		2	--		▶	**3RH2911-1NF20**	▶	**3RH2911-2NF20**	
Lateral auxiliary switches, mounting on the right and/or on the left, acc. to EN 50012									
		Auxiliary switches							
				Left Right					
3RT2.1	**S00**	1	1			--	2	**3RH2911-2DE11**	
3RT2.2, 3RT2.3, 3RT2.4	**S0 ... S3**	1	1			--	2	**3RH2921-2DE11**	
		First auxiliary switch							
				Left Right					
3RT1.5 ... 3RT1.7	**S6 ... S12**	1	1			--	▶	**3RH1921-2DE11**	
		Second auxiliary switch							
				Left Right					
3RT1.5 ... 3RT1.7	**S6 ... S12**	1	1			--	▶	**3RH1921-2JE11**	

[1] For detailed information on use, see pages 3/90 and 3/92.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Selection and ordering data

Pneumatic time-delay auxiliary switches for mounting onto 3RT2 contactors

3RT2926-2P...

Size S0

Auxiliary contacts 1 NO and 1 NC[1]

For contactors Type	Time setting range *t* s	SD d	Screw terminals Article No.	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG Price per PU
ON-delay						
3RT202	0.1 … 30	10	**3RT2926-2PA01**	1	1 unit	41B
	0.1 ... 30[2]	X	**3RT2926-2PA01-0MT0**	1	1 unit	41B
	1 ... 60	10	**3RT2926-2PA11**	1	1 unit	41B
	1 ... 60[2]	X	**3RT2926-2PA11-0MT0**	1	1 unit	41B
OFF-delay						
3RT202	0.1 … 30	10	**3RT2926-2PR01**	1	1 unit	41B
	0.1 ... 30[2]	X	**3RT2926-2PR01-0MT0**	1	1 unit	41B
	1 ... 60	10	**3RT2926-2PR11**	1	1 unit	41B
	1 ... 60[2]	X	**3RT2926-2PR11-0MT0**	1	1 unit	41B

1) In addition to these, no other auxiliary contacts are permitted.
2) Certificate for furnaces according to EN 50156-1 on request.

Technical specifications, see Equipment Manual.

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit
PG = 41B

3RA2813-1FW10

3RA2813-2AW10

Solid-state time-delay auxiliary switches[2] for mounting onto 3RT2 contactors and 3RH2 contactor relays

Sizes S00 to S3

The electrical connection between the solid-state time-delay auxiliary switch and the contactor or contactor relay underneath is established automatically when it is snapped on and locked.

For contactors Type	Rated control supply voltage U_s[1] V	Time setting range *t* s	Output/ auxiliary contacts	SD d	Screw terminals Article No.	Price per PU	SD d	Spring-loaded terminals Article No.	Price per PU
ON-delay (varistor integrated)									
3RT2[3][4], 3RH21[3], 3RH24	24 ... 240 AC/DC	0.05 ...100 (1, 10, 100 selectable)	1 CO	2	**3RA2813-1AW10**		2	**3RA2813-2AW10**	
			1 NO + 1 NC	2	**3RA2813-1FW10**		2	**3RA2813-2FW10**	
OFF-delay with control signal (varistor integrated)									
3RT2[3][4], 3RH21[3], 3RH24	24 ... 240 AC/DC	0.05 ...100 (1, 10, 100 selectable)	1 CO	2	**3RA2814-1AW10**		2	**3RA2814-2AW10**	
			1 NO + 1 NC	2	**3RA2814-1FW10**		2	**3RA2814-2FW10**	
OFF-delay without control signal[5] (varistor integrated)									
3RT2[3][4], 3RH21[3], 3RH24	24 ... 240 AC/DC	0.05 ...100 (1, 10, 100 selectable)	1 CO	2	**3RA2815-1AW10**		2	**3RA2815-2AW10**	
			1 NO + 1 NC	2	**3RA2815-1FW10**		2	**3RA2815-2FW10**	

1) AC voltage values apply for 50 Hz and 60 Hz.
2) The solid-state time-delay auxiliary switches are also available as 3RA28 function modules for mounting onto 3RT2 contactors and 3RH2 contactor relays, see page 3/105.
3) Cannot be fitted onto coupling relays and coupling contactor relays.
4) From product version E04 onwards, 3RA281. solid-state time-delay auxiliary switches can be used for 3RT2.4 contactors.
5) Setting of output contacts in as-supplied state not defined (bistable relay). Application of the control supply voltage once results in contact change-over to the correct setting.

Technical specifications, see page 3/82.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

For contactors	Auxiliary contacts	Rated control supply voltage U_s [1]	Time setting range *t*	SD	Screw terminals		PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Type		V	s	d	Article No.	Price per PU			
Solid-state time-delay auxiliary switches for mounting onto 3RT1 contactors									
Sizes S6 to S12									
	ON-delay[2]								
3RT10, 3RT14	1 NO + 1 NC	24 AC/DC	0.05 ... 1	10	**3RT1926-2EJ11**		1	1 unit	41H
			0.5 ... 10	▶	**3RT1926-2EJ21**		1	1 unit	41H
			5 ... 100	2	**3RT1926-2EJ31**		1	1 unit	41H
		100 ... 127 AC	0.05 ... 1	15	**3RT1926-2EC11**		1	1 unit	41H
			0.5 ... 10	▶	**3RT1926-2EC21**		1	1 unit	41H
			5 ... 100	10	**3RT1926-2EC31**		1	1 unit	41H
		200 ... 240 AC	0.05 ... 1	5	**3RT1926-2ED11**		1	1 unit	41H
			0.5 ... 10	▶	**3RT1926-2ED21**		1	1 unit	41H
			5 ... 100	5	**3RT1926-2ED31**		1	1 unit	41H
	OFF-delay without control signal[2][3]								
3RT10, 3RT14	1 NO + 1 NC	24 AC/DC	0.05 ... 1	▶	**3RT1926-2FJ11**		1	1 unit	41H
			0.5 ... 10	5	**3RT1926-2FJ21**		1	1 unit	41H
			5 ... 100	5	**3RT1926-2FJ31**		1	1 unit	41H
		100 ... 127 AC/DC	0.05 ... 1	5	**3RT1926-2FK11**		1	1 unit	41H
			0.5 ... 10	▶	**3RT1926-2FK21**		1	1 unit	41H
			5 ... 100	5	**3RT1926-2FK31**		1	1 unit	41H
		200 ... 240 AC/DC	0.05 ... 1	5	**3RT1926-2FL11**		1	1 unit	41H
			0.5 ... 10	2	**3RT1926-2FL21**		1	1 unit	41H
			5 ... 100	2	**3RT1926-2FL31**		1	1 unit	41H
	Star-delta (wye-delta) starting (varistor integrated)[2]								
3RT10, 3RT14	1 NO delayed + 1 NO instantaneous, dead time 50 ms	24 AC/DC	1.5 ... 30	▶	**3RT1926-2GJ51**		1	1 unit	41H
		100 ... 127 AC	1.5 ... 30	▶	**3RT1926-2GC51**		1	1 unit	41H
		200 ... 240 AC	1.5 ... 30	▶	**3RT1926-2GD51**		1	1 unit	41H

3RT1926-2E..1, 3RT1926-2F..1

3RT1926-2G.51

1) The AC voltages are valid for 50 and 60 Hz.

2) Connecting terminals A1 and A2 for the control supply voltage of the solid-state time-delay auxiliary switch must be connected to the associated contactor by means of cables.

3) Setting of output contacts in as-supplied state not defined (bistable relay). Application of the control supply voltage once results in contact change-over to the correct setting.

Selection and ordering data

For contactors	Version	Rated control supply voltage U_s [1] AC operation	Rated control supply voltage U_s [1] DC operation	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Type		V AC	V DC	d					
Surge suppressors without LED (also for spring-loaded terminals)									
Size S00									
	For plugging onto the front of the contactors (with or without auxiliary switches)								
3RT2.1, 3RH2	**Varistors**	24 ... 48	24 ... 70	▶	**3RT2916-1BB00**		1	1 unit	41B
		48 ... 127	70 ... 150	▶	**3RT2916-1BC00**		1	1 unit	41B
		127 ... 240	150 ... 250	▶	**3RT2916-1BD00**		1	1 unit	41B
		240 ... 400	--	▶	**3RT2916-1BE00**		1	1 unit	41B
		400 ... 600	--	2	**3RT2916-1BF00**		1	1 unit	41B
3RT2.1, 3RH2	**RC elements**	24 ... 48	24 ... 70	▶	**3RT2916-1CB00**		1	1 unit	41B
		48 ... 127	70 ... 150	▶	**3RT2916-1CC00**		1	1 unit	41B
		127 ... 240	150 ... 250	▶	**3RT2916-1CD00**		1	1 unit	41B
		240 ... 400	--	2	**3RT2916-1CE00**		1	1 unit	41B
		400 ... 600	--	2	**3RT2916-1CF00**		1	1 unit	41B
3RT2.1, 3RH2	**Noise suppression diodes**	--	12 ... 250	▶	**3RT2916-1DG00**		1	1 unit	41B
3RT2.1, 3RH2	**Diode assemblies** (diode and Zener diode) for DC operation	--	12 ... 250	▶	**3RT2916-1EH00**		1	1 unit	41B
Size S0									
	For plugging into the front of the contactors (before mounting the auxiliary switch)								
3RT2.2	**Varistors** [2]	24 ... 48	24 ... 70	▶	**3RT2926-1BB00**		1	1 unit	41B
		48 ... 127	70 ... 150	▶	**3RT2926-1BC00**		1	1 unit	41B
		127 ... 240	150 ... 250	▶	**3RT2926-1BD00**		1	1 unit	41B
		240 ... 400	--	▶	**3RT2926-1BE00**		1	1 unit	41B
		400 ... 600	--	2	**3RT2926-1BF00**		1	1 unit	41B
3RT2.2	**RC elements**	24 ... 48	24 ... 70	▶	**3RT2926-1CB00**		1	1 unit	41B
		48 ... 127	70 ... 150	▶	**3RT2926-1CC00**		1	1 unit	41B
		127 ... 240	150 ... 250	▶	**3RT2926-1CD00**		1	1 unit	41B
		240 ... 400	--	2	**3RT2926-1CE00**		1	1 unit	41B
		400 ... 600	--	2	**3RT2926-1CF00**		1	1 unit	41B
3RT2.2	**Diode assemblies** for DC operation	--	24	▶	**3RT2926-1ER00**		1	1 unit	41B
		--	30 ... 250	▶	**3RT2926-1ES00**		1	1 unit	41B
Sizes S2 and S3									
	For plugging into the front of the contactors (before mounting the auxiliary switch)								
3RT2.3, 3RT2.4	**Varistors** [2][3]	24 ... 48	--	▶	**3RT2936-1BB00**		1	1 unit	41B
		48 ... 127	--	▶	**3RT2936-1BC00**		1	1 unit	41B
		127 ... 240	--	▶	**3RT2936-1BD00**		1	1 unit	41B
		240 ... 400	--	5	**3RT2936-1BE00**		1	1 unit	41B
		400 ... 600	--	5	**3RT2936-1BF00**		1	1 unit	41B
3RT2.3	**RC elements**	24 ... 48	24 ... 70	▶	**3RT2936-1CB00**		1	1 unit	41B
		48 ... 127	70 ... 150	▶	**3RT2936-1CC00**		1	1 unit	41B
		127 ... 240	150 ... 250	▶	**3RT2936-1CD00**		1	1 unit	41B
		240 ... 400	--	5	**3RT2936-1CE00**		1	1 unit	41B
		400 ... 600	--	5	**3RT2936-1CF00**		1	1 unit	41B
3RT2.3, 3RT2.4	**Diode assemblies** [3] for DC operation	--	24	▶	**3RT2936-1ER00**		1	1 unit	41B
		--	30 ... 250	5	**3RT2936-1ES00**		1	1 unit	41B
Size S3									
	For plugging into the two recesses on the left next to the connection block for auxiliary switches and coils A1 and A2. The connecting cables are wired to A1 and A2, **see also page 3/11****.**								
3RT2.4	**RC elements**	24 ... 48	24 ... 70	5	**3RT2946-1CB00**		1	1 unit	41B
		48 ... 127	70 ... 150	5	**3RT2946-1CC00**		1	1 unit	41B
		127 ... 240	150 ... 250	▶	**3RT2946-1CD00**		1	1 unit	41B
		240 ... 400	--	5	**3RT2946-1CE00**		1	1 unit	41B
		400 ... 600	--	5	**3RT2946-1CF00**		1	1 unit	41B


3RT2916-1B.00


3RT2926-1E.00


3RT2936-1BF00

3RT2946-1C.00

[1] Can be used for AC operation for 50/60 Hz. Other voltages on request.

[2] The varistor is already integrated on the AC/DC contactors.

[3] Surge suppressors 3RT2936-1B/-1E can be used for 3RT2.4 contactors as from product version E03.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Surge suppressors without LED

Sizes S6 to S12

3RT1956-1C.00

For connecting to withdrawable coil for contactors with
- **Standard operating mechanisms 3RT1...-.A...**
- **Solid-state operating mechanisms 3RT1...-.N...**

For contactors	Version	Rated control supply voltage U_s [1] AC operation	DC operation	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Type		V AC	V DC	d					
					Screw terminals				
3RT1.5 ... 3RT1.7	**RC elements**	24 ... 48	24 ... 70	▶	**3RT1956-1CB00**		1	1 unit	41B
		48 ... 127	70 ... 150	▶	**3RT1956-1CC00**		1	1 unit	41B
		127 ... 240	150 ... 250	▶	**3RT1956-1CD00**		1	1 unit	41B
		240 ... 400	--	▶	**3RT1956-1CE00**		1	1 unit	41B
		400 ... 600		20	**3RT1956-1CF00**		1	1 unit	41B
					Spring-loaded terminals				
3RT1.5 ... 3RT1.7	**RC elements**	24 ... 48	24 ... 70	▶	**3RT1956-1CB02**		1	1 unit	41B
		48 ... 127	70 ... 150	2	**3RT1956-1CC02**		1	1 unit	41B
		127 ... 240	150 ... 250	▶	**3RT1956-1CD02**		1	1 unit	41B
		240 ... 400	--	2	**3RT1956-1CE02**		1	1 unit	41B
		400 ... 600		20	**3RT1956-1CF02**		1	1 unit	41B

3RT1956-1C.02

[1] Can be used for AC operation for 50/60 Hz. Other voltages on request.

Surge suppressors with LED (also for spring-loaded terminals)

Size S00

3RT2916-1J.00

For plugging onto the front of the contactors (with or without auxiliary switches)

For contactors	Version	Rated control supply voltage U_s [1] AC operation	DC operation	Power consumption P of LED at U_s	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Type		V AC	V DC	mW	d					
3RT2.1, 3RH2	**Varistors**	24 ... 48	12 ... 24	10 ... 120	▶	**3RT2916-1JJ00**		1	1 unit	41B
		48 ... 127	24 ... 70	20 ... 470	▶	**3RT2916-1JK00**		1	1 unit	41B
		127 ... 240	70 ... 150	50 ... 700	▶	**3RT2916-1JL00**		1	1 unit	41B
		--	150 ... 250	160 ... 950	2	**3RT2916-1JP00**		1	1 unit	41B
3RT2.1, 3RH2	**Noise suppression diodes**	--	24 ... 70	20 ... 470	▶	**3RT2916-1LM00**		1	1 unit	41B
		--	50 ... 150	50 ... 700	2	**3RT2916-1LN00**		1	1 unit	41B
		--	150 ... 250	160 ... 950	▶	**3RT2916-1LP00**		1	1 unit	41B

Size S0

3RT2926-1MR00

For plugging into the front of the contactors (before mounting the auxiliary switch)

3RT2.2	**Varistors**	24 ... 48	12 ... 24	10 ... 120	▶	**3RT2926-1JJ00**		1	1 unit	41B
		48 ... 127	24 ... 70	20 ... 470	▶	**3RT2926-1JK00**		1	1 unit	41B
		127 ... 240	70 ... 150	50 ... 700	▶	**3RT2926-1JL00**		1	1 unit	41B
3RT2.2	**Diode assemblies**	--	24	20 ... 470	▶	**3RT2926-1MR00**		1	1 unit	41B

Sizes S2 and S3

3RT2936-1JJ00

For plugging into the front of the contactors (before mounting the auxiliary switch)

3RT2.3, 3RT2.4	**Varistors** [2]	24 ... 48	12 ... 24	10 ... 120	5	**3RT2936-1JJ00**		1	1 unit	41B
		48 ... 127	24 ... 70	20 ... 470	5	**3RT2936-1JK00**		1	1 unit	41B
		127 ... 240	70 ... 150	50 ... 700	▶	**3RT2936-1JL00**		1	1 unit	41B

[1] Can be used for AC operation for 50/60 Hz. Other voltages on request.

[2] From product version E03 onwards, 3RT2936 surge suppressors can be used for 3RT2.4 contactors.

Selection and ordering data

For contactors Type	Version	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Coupling links for control by PLC							
			Screw terminals				
	Size S0						
 3RH2924-1GP11	**For mounting onto the coil terminals of the contactors (for contactors with screw terminals only)** With LED for the switching state and with integrated varistor for damping opening surges						
3RT2.2	• 24 V DC control, 17 ... 30 V DC operating range	►	**3RH2924-1GP11**		1	1 unit	41B
	Sizes S00 to S3						
 3RH2914-1GP11	**For mounting onto the front of contactors with AC, DC or AC/DC operation**						
3RT2.1, 3RT2.2, 3RT2.3, 3RT2.4 3RH2	• 24 V DC control, 17 ... 30 V DC operating range	5	**3RH2914-1GP11**		1	1 unit	41B
			Spring-loaded terminals				
 3RH2914-2GP11							
3RT2.1, 3RT2.2, 3RT2.3, 3RT2.4 3RH2	• 24 V DC control, 17 ... 30 V DC operating range	5	**3RH2914-2GP11**		1	1 unit	41B

Technical specifications, see page 3/84.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit
PG = 41B

More information

Equipment Manual "SIRIUS – SIRIUS 3RA28 function modules for mounting on 3RT2 contactors", see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/60279150

3RA2811-2CW10

3RA2812-1DW10

3RA2816-0EW20

For contactors	Size	Version	Rated control supply voltage U_s [1]	Time setting range t	SD	Screw terminals	SD	Spring-loaded terminals
Type			V AC/DC	s	d	Article No. / Price per PU	d	Article No. / Price per PU
3RA28 function modules for mounting onto 3RT2 contactors and 3RH2 contactor relays								
For direct-on-line starting								
3RT2.1[2], 3RT2.2[2], 3RH21[2], 3RH24	S00, S0	**ON-delay Two-wire design, varistor integrated** The electrical connection between the function module and the contactor underneath is established automatically when it is snapped on and locked.	24 ... 240	0.05 ...100 (1, 10, 100; selectable)	2	**3RA2811-1CW10**	2	**3RA2811-2CW10**
3RT2.3[2] 3RT2.4[2][3]	S2, S3		24 ... 90	0.05 ...100 (1, 10, 100; selectable)	2	**3RA2831-1DG10**	2	**3RA2831-2DG10**
			90 ... 240		2	**3RA2831-1DH10**	2	**3RA2831-2DH10**
3RT2.1[2], 3RT2.2[2], 3RH21[2], 3RH24	S00, S0	**OFF-delay with control signal, varistor integrated** The electrical connection between the function module and the contactor underneath is established automatically when it is snapped on and locked.	24 ... 240	0.05 ...100 (1, 10, 100; selectable)	2	**3RA2812-1DW10**	2	**3RA2812-2DW10**
3RT2.3[2] 3RT2.4[2][3]	S2, S3		24 ... 90	0.05 ...100 (1, 10, 100; selectable)	2	**3RA2832-1DG10**	2	**3RA2832-2DG10**
			90 ... 240		2	**3RA2832-1DH10**	2	**3RA2832-2DH10**
For star-delta (wye-delta) starting								
3RT2.1, 3RT2.2, 3RT2.3[2] 3RT2.4[2][4]	S00 ... S3	**Varistor integrated** Comprising one basic module and two coupling modules The electrical connection between the function module and the contactor assembly is established automatically by snapping on and plugging in the connection cables.	24 ... 240	0.5 ... 60 (10, 30, 60; selectable)	2	**3RA2816-0EW20**	2	**3RA2816-0EW20**
Accessories								
3RA28	S00 ... S3	**Cover, sealable**			2	**3RA2910-0**	2	**3RA2910-0**

[1] AC voltage values apply for 50 Hz and 60 Hz.

[2] Cannot be fitted onto coupling relays and coupling contactor relays.

[3] From product version E03 onwards, 3RA283. function modules can be used for 3RT2.4 contactors.

[4] From product version E04 onwards, 3RA2816 function modules can be used for 3RT2.4 contactors.

Technical specifications, see page 3/85.

Assembly of reversing starters

We offer ready-made wiring kits for the assembly of reversing starters. Use of these wiring kits offers further advantages, see page 3/151.

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit
PG = 41B

More information

Equipment Manual "SIRIUS – 3RA2711 Function Modules for IO-Link", see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/39319600

Equipment Manual "SIRIUS – 3RA2712 Function Modules for AS-Interface", see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/39318922


3RA2711-1AA00


3RA2711-2AA00


3RA2711-1BA00


3RA2711-2BA00


3RA2712-1CA00


3RA2711-2CA00

For contactors Type	Size	Version	SD d	Screw terminals Article No.	Price per PU	SD d	Spring-loaded terminals Article No.	Price per PU
SIRIUS 3RA27 function modules for direct-on-line starting								
3RT201 ... 3RT204[1]	S00 ... S3	**IO-Link connection** Includes one module connector for creating an IO-Link group	2	**3RA2711-1AA00**		2	**3RA2711-2AA00**	
		AS-Interface connection	2	**3RA2712-1AA00**		2	**3RA2712-2AA00**	
SIRIUS 3RA27 function modules for reversing starting[2]								
3RT201 ... 3RT204[1]	S00 ... S3	**IO-Link connection** Comprising one basic and one coupling module and an additional module connector[3] for creating an IO-Link group	2	**3RA2711-1BA00**		2	**3RA2711-2BA00**	
		AS-Interface connection Comprising one basic and one coupling module	2	**3RA2712-1BA00**		2	**3RA2712-2BA00**	
		Assembly kits for making 3-pole contactor assemblies See page 3/109						
SIRIUS 3RA27 function modules for star-delta (wye-delta) starting[4]								
3RT201 ... 3RT204[1]	S00 ... S3	**IO-Link connection** Comprising one basic and two coupling modules and an additional module connector[3] for creating an IO-Link group	2	**3RA2711-1CA00**		2	**3RA2711-2CA00**	
		AS-Interface connection Comprising one basic and two coupling modules	2	**3RA2712-1CA00**		2	**3RA2712-2CA00**	
		Assembly kits for making 3-pole contactor assemblies See page 3/110						

1) From product version E06 onwards, 3RA271. function modules can be used for 3RT2.4 contactors.

2) For prewired reversing contactor assemblies with voltage tap-off, see pages 3/152 to 3/155. When these contactor assemblies are used, the assembly kit for the wiring is already integrated.

3) 3RA2711-0EE17 module connectors for size S3 must be ordered separately, see page 3/107.

4) For complete contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting including function modules, see pages 3/169 to 3/172.

For technical specifications for 3RA27 function modules, see page 3/86.

For contactors with voltage tap-off, see pages 3/60, 3/64, 3/68 and 3/69.

For IO-Link masters and AS-Interface masters, routers and power supply units, see "Industrial Communication", page 2/1 onwards.

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate


3RA2711-0EE10


3RA2711-0EE06


3RA2711-0EE15


3RA2910-0


3RA6935-0A


3RA2711-0EE11

For function modules	Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Type		d					
Accessories for 3RA27 function modules							
3RA271.-..A00	**Module connector set** Comprising: • Two module connectors (14-pole, short) • Two interface covers	2	**3RA2711-0EE10**		1	1 unit	41B
3RA271.-..A00	**Module connectors**						
	• 14-pole						
	- 6 cm	2	**3RA2711-0EE17**		1	1 unit	41B
	- 9 cm	2	**3RA2711-0EE06**		1	1 unit	41B
	- 13 cm	2	**3RA2711-0EE18**		1	1 unit	41B
	- 26 cm	2	**3RA2711-0EE07**		1	1 unit	41B
	- 33.5 cm	2	**3RA2711-0EE08**		1	1 unit	41B
	• 10-pole, 9 cm for the additional auxiliary voltage infeed	2	**3RA2711-0EE16**		1	1 unit	41B
	Note: Selection of module connectors, see Equipment Manual "SIRIUS 3RA2711 Function Modules for IO-Link".						
3RA271.-..A00	**Interface covers** (Set of 5)	2	**3RA2711-0EE15**		1	1 unit	41B
3RA271.-..A00	**Cover, sealable**	2	**3RA2910-0**		1	5 units	41B
Operator panel for communication via IO-Link							
3RA2711-..A00	**Operator panel (set)** Comprising: • 1 x operator panel • 1 x enabling module • 1 x interface cover • 1 x fixing terminal	10	**3RA6935-0A**		1	1 unit	42F
3RA2711-..A00	**Connection cable** For connecting the operator panel to the coupling module Length 2 m, 10- to 14-pole	2	**3RA2711-0EE11**		1	1 unit	41B
3RA2711-..A00	**Enabling modules** (replacement)	10	**3RA6936-0A**		1	1 unit	42F
3RA2711-..A00	**Interface covers** (replacement)	10	**3RA6936-0B**		1	5 units	42F

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

Accessories for SIRIUS 3RT contactors and SIRIUS 3RH2 contactor relays > Modules for contactor control

For contactors	Rated control supply voltage U_s	Time setting range *t*	SD	Screw terminals		PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Type	V	s	d	Article No.	Price per PU			
Mechanical latching blocks (no switching state change in the event of voltage drop)								
Size S0								
For snapping onto the front of contactors								
The contactor remains in the energized state after a power failure.								
3RT202, 3RT232, 3RT252	24 AC/DC	--	▶	**3RT2926-3AB31**		1	1 unit	41B
	110 AC/DC	--	5	**3RT2926-3AF31**		1	1 unit	41B
	230 AC/DC	--	5	**3RT2926-3AP31**		1	1 unit	41B
OFF-delay devices for contactors with AC/DC and DC operation								
Sizes S00 to S3								
Non-adjustable delay time								
3RT201.-1BF4., 3RT202.-1BF4., 3RT203.-1NF3., 3RH2...-1BF40	110 AC/DC	S00: > 0.1 S0: > 0.08 S2: > 0.25	5	**3RT2916-2BK01**		1	1 unit	41B
3RT201.-1BM4./1BP4., 3RT202.-1BM4./1BP4., 3RT203.-1NP3., 3RH2...-1BM40/1BP40	220/230 AC/DC	S00: > 0.5 S0: > 0.3 S2: > 0.8	5	**3RT2916-2BL01**		1	1 unit	41B
3RT201.-1BB4., 3RT202.-1BB4., 3RT203.-1NB3., 3RT204.-1NB3., 3RT244.-1NB3., 3RH2...-1BB40	24 DC	S00: > 0.2 S0: > 0.1 S2: > 0.1 S3: > 0.05	2	**3RT2916-2BE01**		1	1 unit	41B

3RT2926-3A.31

3RT2916-2B.01

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Selection and ordering data

For contactors Type	Size	Version	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Safety main circuit connectors for two contactors								
3RT2.1	**S00**	For series connection of two contactors	2	**3RA2916-1A**		1	1 unit	41B
3RT2.2	**S0**		2	**3RA2926-1A**		1	1 unit	41B
3RT2.3	**S2**		2	**3RA2936-1A**		1	1 unit	41B


3RA2926-1A

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit (unless otherwise specified)
PG = 41B

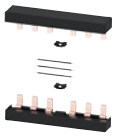
For contactors Type	Size	Version	SD d	Article No. Screw terminals	Price per PU	SD d	Article No. Spring-loaded terminals	Price per PU
Assembly kits for reversing contactor assemblies for making 3-pole contactor assemblies								
3RT201	**S00-S00**	The assembly kit contains: Mechanical interlock, two connecting clips for two contactors, wiring modules on the top and bottom						
		• For main, auxiliary and control circuits ▶		**3RA2913-2AA1**		▶	**3RA2913-2AA2**	
3RT202	**S0-S0**	The assembly kit contains: Mechanical interlock, two connecting clips for two contactors, wiring modules on the top and bottom						
		• For main, auxiliary and control circuits[1] ▶		**3RA2923-2AA1**			--	
		• Only for main circuit[2]		--		▶	**3RA2923-2AA2**	
3RT203	**S2-S2**	The assembly kit contains: Two connectors for two contactors, wiring modules on the top and bottom (3RA2934-2B mechanical interlock must be ordered separately, see page 3/113)						
		• For main and auxiliary circuits ▶		**3RA2933-2AA1**			--	
		• Only for main circuit[3]		--		5	**3RA2933-2AA2**	
3RT204	**S3-S3**	The assembly kit contains: Two connectors for two contactors, wiring modules on the top and bottom (3RA2934-2B mechanical interlock must be ordered separately, see page 3/113)						
		• For main and auxiliary circuits	2	**3RA2943-2AA1**			--	
		• Only for main circuit[3]		--		2	**3RA2943-2AA2**	
3RT1.5	**S6-S6**	The assembly kit contains: Wiring modules on the top and bottom	2	**3RA1953-2A**		2	**3RA1953-2A**	
3RT1.6	**S10-S10**		2	**3RA1963-2A**		2	**3RA1963-2A**	
3RT1.7	**S12-S12**		2	**3RA1973-2A**		2	**3RA1973-2A**	


3RA2923-2AA1


3RA2923-2AA2


3RA2933-2AA1


3RA2943-2AA1


3RA2943-2AA2


3RA1953-2A


3RA1963-2A

[1] Use of the 3RA2923-2AA1 assembly kit in conjunction with the 3RT202.-.....-3MA0 contactors is limited because the auxiliary switches in the basic unit are not allowed to be used on account of the permanently mounted auxiliary switch.

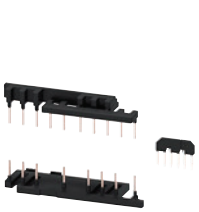
[2] Version in size S0 with spring-loaded terminals: Only the wiring modules for the main circuit are included. No connecting clips are included for the auxiliary and control circuit.

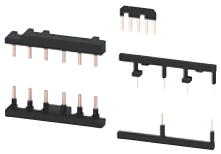
[3] Version in sizes S2 and S3 with spring-loaded terminals in the auxiliary and control circuits: Only the wiring modules for the main circuit are included. A cable set is included for the auxiliary circuit.

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

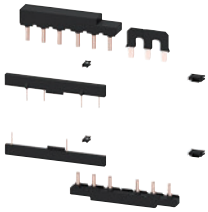
Accessories for SIRIUS 3RT contactors and SIRIUS 3RH2 contactor relays > Link modules

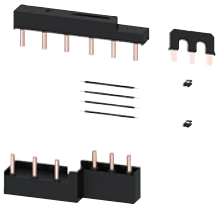
PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit (unless otherwise specified)
PG = 41B

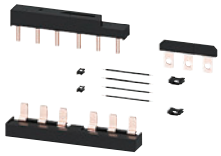

3RA2913-2BB1


3RA2923-2BB1


3RA2923-2BB2


3RA2933-2BB1


3RA2943-2C


3RA2943-2BB2

For contactors Type	Size	Version	SD d	Screw terminals Article No.	Price per PU	SD d	Spring-loaded terminals Article No.	Price per PU
Assembly kits[1] for contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting for making 3-pole contactor assemblies								
3RT201	**S00-S00-S00**	The assembly kit contains: Mechanical interlock, four connecting clips for three contactors, a star jumper, wiring modules on the top and bottom						
		• For main, auxiliary and control circuits	▶	**3RA2913-2BB1**		▶	**3RA2913-2BB2**	
3RT202	**S0-S0-S0**	The assembly kit contains: Mechanical interlock, four connecting clips for three contactors, a star jumper, wiring modules on the top and bottom						
		• For main, auxiliary and control circuits	▶	**3RA2923-2BB1**			**--**	
		• Only for main circuit		**--**		▶	**3RA2923-2BB2**	
3RT202	**S0-S0-S0**	The assembly kit contains: Mechanical interlock, four connecting clips for three contactors, a star jumper, wiring modules on the top and bottom, three-phase infeed terminal						
		• For main, auxiliary and control circuits	5	**3RA2924-2BB1**			**--**	
3RT203	**S2-S2-S0**	The assembly kit[2] contains: Two connectors for three contactors, an S0 star jumper, a spacer, wiring modules on the top and bottom (S2-S0) for the main circuit, a cable set for the auxiliary circuit, a cable for connecting the A2 coil contact of the line contactor to the A2 coil contact of the delta contactor	▶	**3RA2933-2C**		▶	**3RA2933-2C**	
3RT203	**S2-S2-S2**	The assembly kit[2] contains: Four connectors for three contactors, an S2 star jumper, a cable for connecting the A2 coil contact of the line contactor to the A2 coil contact of the delta contactor and						
		• Wiring modules on the top and bottom for the main circuit and the auxiliary circuit	▶	**3RA2933-2BB1**			**--**	
		• Wiring modules on the top and bottom for the main circuit, a cable set for the auxiliary circuit		**--**		5	**3RA2933-2BB2**	
3RT204	**S3-S3-S2**	The assembly kit[2] contains: Two connectors for three contactors, an S2 star jumper, a spacer, wiring modules on the top and bottom (S3-S2) for the main circuit, a cable set for the auxiliary circuit, a cable for connecting the A2 coil contact of the line contactor to the A2 coil contact of the delta contactor	2	**3RA2943-2C**		2	**3RA2943-2C**	
3RT204	**S3-S3-S3**	The assembly kit[2] contains: Four connectors for three contactors, an S3 star jumper, a cable for connecting the A2 coil contact of the line contactor to the A2 coil contact of the delta contactor and						
		• Wiring modules on the top and bottom for the main circuit and the auxiliary circuit	2	**3RA2943-2BB1**			**--**	
		• Wiring modules on the top and bottom for the main circuit, a cable set for the auxiliary circuit		**--**		2	**3RA2943-2BB2**	

[1] When using the function modules for contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting, the wiring modules for the auxiliary current are not required.

[2] The 3RA2934-2B mechanical interlock for sizes S2 and S3 must be ordered separately, see page 3/113.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

	For contactors Type	Size	Version	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Assembly kits for contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting for making 3-pole contactor assemblies									
			The assembly kit contains: link rails at bottom (a double infeed between the line contactor and the delta contactor is recommended.)						
 3RA1953-3G	3RT1.5, 3RT204	**S6-S6-S3** For connection with box terminal	The S3 star jumper must be ordered separately, see page 3/112.	20	**3RA1953-3G**		1	1 unit	41B
  3RA1953-2B	3RT1.5	**S6-S6-S6** For connection with box terminal	--	2	**3RA1953-2B**		1	1 unit	41B
  3RA1953-2N	3RT1.5	**S6-S6-S6** For connection without box terminal	--	2	**3RA1953-2N**		1	1 unit	41B
 3RA1963-3E	3RT1.6, 3RT1.5	**S10-S10-S6** For connection with box terminal	The S6 star jumper must be ordered separately, see page 3/112.	20	**3RA1963-3E**		1	1 unit	41B
  3RA1963-2B	3RT1.6	**S10-S10-S10** For connection without box terminal	--	2	**3RA1963-2B**		1	1 unit	41B
 3RA1973-3E	3RT1.7, 3RT1.6	**S12-S12-S10** For connection with box terminal	The S10 star jumper must be ordered separately, see page 3/112.	20	**3RA1973-3E**		1	1 unit	41B
  3RA1973-2B	3RT1.7	**S12-S12-S12** For connection without box terminal	--	5	**3RA1973-2B**		1	1 unit	41B

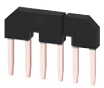
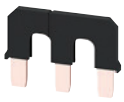
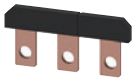
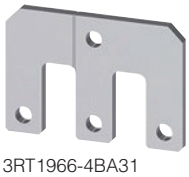
Accessories for SIRIUS 3RT contactors and SIRIUS 3RH2 contactor relays > Link modules

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit (unless otherwise specified)
PG = 41B

Single wiring modules for making 3-pole contactor assemblies

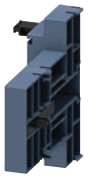
	For contactors Type	Size	Version		SD d	Article No. Screw terminals	Price per PU	SD d	Article No. Spring-loaded terminals	Price per PU
 3RA2913-3DA1	3RT201	**S00-S00**	• Top (in-phase)	PS = 5 units	▶	**3RA2913-3DA1**		5	**3RA2913-3DA2**	
			• Bottom (with phase reversal)	PS = 5 units	5	**3RA2913-3EA1**		5	**3RA2913-3EA2**	
 3RA2913-3DA2	3RT202	**S0-S0**	• Top (in-phase)	PS = 5 units	▶	**3RA2923-3DA1**		5	**3RA2923-3DA2**	
			• Bottom (with phase reversal)	PS = 5 units	5	**3RA2923-3EA1**		5	**3RA2923-3EA2**	
 3RA1933-3D	3RT203	**S2-S2**	• Top (in-phase), contactor clearance 10 mm		▶	**3RA1933-3D**		▶	**3RA1933-3D**	
			• Bottom (with phase reversal), contactor clearance 10 mm		2	**3RA1933-3E**		2	**3RA1933-3E**	
 3RA1943-3E	3RT204	**S3-S3**	• Top (in-phase), contactor clearance 10 mm		▶	**3RA1943-3D**		▶	**3RA1943-3D**	
			• Bottom (with phase reversal), contactor clearance 10 mm		5	**3RA1943-3E**		5	**3RA1943-3E**	
 3RA1953-3D	3RT1.5	**S6-S6**	• Top (in-phase, for connection with box terminal), contactor clearance 10 mm		2	**3RA1953-3D**		2	**3RA1953-3D**	
			• Top (with phase reversal, for connection without box terminal), contactor clearance 10 mm		5	**3RA1953-3P**		5	**3RA1953-3P**	

Star jumpers (links for paralleling), 3-pole

	For contactors Type	Size	Version		SD d	Article No. Screw terminals	Price per PU	SD d	Article No. Spring-loaded terminals	Price per PU
 3RT1916-4BA31	3RT201	**S00**	**With through-hole** The links for paralleling can be reduced by one pole. Without connecting terminal		▶	**3RT1916-4BA31**		2	**3RT2916-4BA32**	
 3RT2926-4BA32	3RT202	**S0**			▶	**3RT1926-4BA31**		2	**3RT2926-4BA32**	
 3RT1936-4BA31	3RT203	**S2**			▶	**3RT1936-4BA31**		▶	**3RT1936-4BA31**	
 3RT1946-4BA31	3RT204	**S3**			▶	**3RT1946-4BA31**		▶	**3RT1946-4BA31**	
 3RT1956-4BA31	3RT1.5	**S6**			2	**3RT1956-4BA31**		2	**3RT1956-4BA31**	
 3RT1966-4BA31	3RT1.6, 3RT1.7	**S10, S12**			2	**3RT1966-4BA31**		2	**3RT1966-4BA31**	

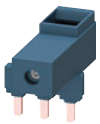
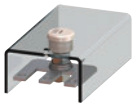
* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

For contactors Type	Size	Version	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Mechanical interlock assembly kits for two contactors for making 3- and 4-pole contactor assemblies								
 3RA29.2-2H								
3RT201, 3RT231	**S00-S00**	The interlocking assembly kits can be used without a contactor clearance. One assembly kit consists of a mechanical interlock and two connecting clips.	▶	**3RA2912-2H**		1	10 units	41B
3RT202, 3RT232	**S0-S0**		▶	**3RA2922-2H**		1	10 units	41B

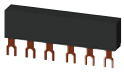
For contactors Type	Size	Version	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Mechanical interlocks for contactor assemblies								
		A contactor clearance of 10 mm must be considered when using the following mechanical interlocks.						
 3RA2934-2B								
3RT202, 3RT203, 3RT204	**S2-S2-S0, S2-S2-S2, S3-S3-S2, S3-S3-S3**	**Mechanical interlocks** Note: The mechanical interlock for sizes S2 and S3 must be ordered separately.	▶	**3RA2934-2B**		1	1 unit	41B
 3RA1954-2G								
3RT1.5 with 3RT204[1]	**S6 (3RT1)-S6 (3RT1)-S3 (3RT2)[1]**	**Adapter in addition to the mechanical interlock** The mechanical interlock is only possible together with this 3RA1954-2G adapter and the 3RA1954-2A mechanical interlock. Two connectors are included with the adapter, the interlock must be ordered separately.	20	**3RA1954-2G**		1	1 unit	41B
 3RA1954-2A								
3RT1.5 3RT1.6 3RT1.7	**S6 S10 S12**	**Mechanical interlocks** Without auxiliary contacts; contactors in sizes S6, S10 and S12 can be interlocked with each other as required. No adaption of mounting depth is necessary.	▶	**3RA1954-2A**		1	1 unit	41B
Mechanical connectors for contactor assemblies								
		Two connectors are required for each assembly. The contactor clearance must be considered when selecting the connectors.						
 3RA1932-2D		**3-pole version**						
3RT203, 3RT204	**S2-S2, S3-S3**	• Without contactor clearance	2	**3RA2932-2C**		1	10 units	41B
		• With 10 mm contactor clearance	▶	**3RA2932-2D**		1	10 units	41B
3RT105	**S6-S6**	• With 10 mm contactor clearance (1 unit corresponds to 2 parts for 1 assembly)	▶	**3RA1932-2D**		1	10 units	41B
		4-pole version						
								
3RT233	**S2-S2**	• With 20 mm contactor clearance	2	**3RA2932-2G**		1	10 units	41B
3RT234.	**S3-S3**	• With 10 mm contactor clearance	5	**3RA2942-2G**		1	10 units	41B
 3RA2942-2G								

[1] The 3RA1954-2G adapter cannot be used in conjunction with 3RT204..-.KB coupling contactors, size S3.

Selection and ordering data

	For contactors Type	Size	Version	SD d	Screw terminals Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Links for paralleling for main circuits									
			The links for paralleling (insulated) can be reduced by one pole. With connecting terminal						
			3-pole						
 3RT1916-4BB31	3RT201	**S00**	• Max. conductor cross-section: 25 mm², stranded	▶	**3RT1916-4BB31**		1	1 unit	41B
 3RT2926-4BB31	3RT202	**S0**	• Max. conductor cross-section: 50 mm², stranded	2	**3RT2926-4BB31**		1	1 unit	41B
 3RT1936-4BB31	3RT203	**S2**	• Max. conductor cross-section: 120 mm², stranded	▶	**3RT1936-4BB31**		1	1 unit	41B
 3RT1946-4BB31	3RT204, 3RT244	**S3**	• Max. conductor cross-section: 185 mm², stranded A cover plate is included for touch protection (can only be used when box terminal is removed).	2	**3RT1946-4BB31**		1	1 unit	41B
			4-pole						
 3RT1916-4BB41	3RT231, 3RT251	**S00**	• Max. conductor cross-section: 25 mm², stranded	15	**3RT1916-4BB41**		1	1 unit	41B

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

	For contactors Type	Size	Version	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Single-phase infeed terminals									
 3RA2943-3L	3RT204, 3RT244, 3RT264	**S3**	Conductor cross-section: 95 mm²	2	**3RA2943-3L**		1	1 unit	41B
Three-phase infeed terminals									
			Infeed terminal blocks for the line contactor for large conductor cross-sections						
 3RA2913-3K	3RT201	**S00**	Max. conductor cross-section: up to 10 mm², AWG 12 ... 8	2	**3RA2913-3K**		1	10 units	41B
 3RV2925-5AB	3RT202	**S0**	Max. conductor cross-section: up to 25 mm², AWG 10 ... 2/0	▶	**3RV2925-5AB**		1	1 unit	41E
 3RV2935-5A	3RT203	**S2**	Max. conductor cross-section: up to 70 mm², AWG 10 ... 2/0	▶	**3RV2935-5A**		1	1 unit	41E
Three-phase infeed terminals with increased clearances and creepage distances									
 3RV2935-5E	3RT203	**S2**	Max. conductor cross-section: up to 70 mm², AWG 10 ... 2/0	▶	**3RV2935-5E**		1	1 unit	41E
Three-phase busbars									
 3RV1915-1AB	3RT202	**S0**	Bridging phase-by-phase of all input terminals of the line contactor (Q11) and delta contactor (Q13)	▶	**3RV1915-1AB**		1	1 unit	41E
Terminal blocks for connecting auxiliary conductors to main terminals									
			Box terminal blocks For round and ribbon cables Connectable cross-sections of the contactors, see Technical specifications, page 3/51.						
	3RT204	**S3**	• 3-pole, for connection of main contacts, 2.5 to 70 mm² NEW	X	**3RT2946-4G**		1	1 unit	41B
 3RT1956-4G	3RT1.5	**S6**	• Up to 70 mm², as standard on 3RT1054-1 contactor (55 kW)	▶	**3RT1955-4G**		1	1 unit	41B
			• Up to 120 mm²	▶	**3RT1956-4G**		1	1 unit	41B
 3RT1966-4G	3RT1.6, 3RT1.7	**S10, S12**	• Up to 240 mm², with auxiliary conductor connection up to 2.5 mm²	▶	**3RT1966-4G**		1	1 unit	41B
 3TX7500-0A	3RT1.5	**S6**	**Box terminal for auxiliary conductor connection, 1-pole** For connection of auxiliary and control cables (0.5 ... 2.5 mm²) to the main conductor terminals	5	**3TX7500-0A**		1	1 unit	41B
 3RT2946-4F	3RT204	**S3**	**Auxiliary terminals, 3-pole** For connection of auxiliary and control cables (0.5 ... 2.5 mm²) to the main conductor terminals	5	**3RT2946-4F**		1	1 unit	41B

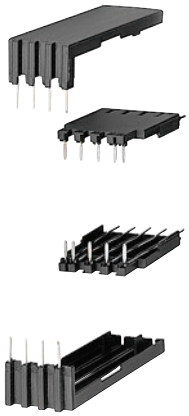
* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Accessories for SIRIUS 3RT contactors and SIRIUS 3RH2 contactor relays > Terminal modules/adapters

Solder pin adapters for mounting contactors onto printed circuit boards up to 5.5 kW / 12 A

For contactors Type	Size	Version	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
				Screw terminals				
3RT2.1, 3RH21	**S00**	Assembly kit for soldering contactors with an integrated auxiliary contact onto a printed circuit board Note: For 1 contactor, 1 set is required.	2	**3RT1916-4KA1**		1	4 units	41B
3RT2.1, 3RH21	**S00**	Assembly kit for soldering contactors with 4-pole mounted auxiliary switch onto a printed circuit board Note: For 1 contactor, 1 set is required.	5	**3RT1916-4KA2**		1	4 units	41B


3RT1916-4KA1


3RT1916-4KA2

Coil connection modules for connections from top or from below

For contactors Type	Size	Version	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
3RT2.2, 3RT2.3, 3RT2.4	**S0 to S3**	• Connection from top	2	**3RT2926-4RA11**		1	1 unit	41B
		• Connection from below	5	**3RT2926-4RB11**		1	1 unit	41B
		• Connection diagonally	5	**3RT2926-4RC11**		1	1 unit	41B
				Spring-loaded terminals				
3RT2.2	**S0**	• Connection from top	5	**3RT2926-4RA12**		1	1 unit	41B
		• Connection from below	5	**3RT2926-4RB12**		1	1 unit	41B


3RT2926-4RA11


3RT2926-4RA12

Connection module (adapter and plug) for contactors with screw terminals

For contactors Type	Size	Version	SD d	Screw terminals Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		The connection module comprises an adapter and a motor feeder connector.						
		Adapters						
		Ambient temperature $t_{u\ max.}$ = 60 °C						
3RT201, 3RH2	**S00**	• Rated operational current I_e at AC-3/400 V: 20 A	5	**3RT1916-4RD01**		1	1 unit	41B
3RT202	**S0**	• Rated operational current I_e at AC-3/400 V: 25 A	5	**3RT1926-4RD01**		1	1 unit	41B
3RT201, 3RT202, 3RH2	**S00, S0**	**Motor feeder connector**	5	**3RT1900-4RE01**		1	1 unit	41B


3RT1926-4RD01


3RT1900-4RE01

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Selection and ordering data

	For contactors Type	Size	Version	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Terminal covers									
			Covers for contactors with screw terminals (box terminals) (2 units required per contactor)						
3RT2936-4EA2 3RT2946-4EA2	3RT203	**S2**	• For 3-pole contactors	▶	**3RT2936-4EA2**		1	1 unit	41B
	3RT204, 3RT244	**S3**		▶	**3RT2946-4EA2**		1	1 unit	41B
3RT1956-4EA2 3RT1966-4EA2	3RT1.5	**S6**[1]		▶	**3RT1956-4EA2**		1	1 unit	41B
	3RT1.6, 3RT1.7	**S10**[1], **S12**[1]		2	**3RT1966-4EA2**		1	1 unit	41B
3RT2936-4EA4 3RT2946-4EA4	3RT233, 3RT253	**S2**	• For 4-pole contactors (Scope of supply: one 3-pole and two 1-pole terminal covers are supplied)	5	**3RT2936-4EA4**		1	1 unit	41B
	3RT234, 3RT254	**S3**		5	**3RT2946-4EA4**		1	1 unit	41B
3RT1946-4EA1			**Covers for contactors with cable lugs and busbar connections** For complying with the phase clearances and as touch protection if box terminal is removed (2 units required per contactor)						
3RT1956-4EA1 3RT1966-4EA1	3RT2.4	**S3**	• Length: 100 mm	5	**3RT1946-4EA1**		1	1 unit	41B
	3RT1.5	**S6**[1]	• Length: 100 mm	▶	**3RT1956-4EA1**		1	1 unit	41B
	3RT1.6, 3RT1.7	**S10**[1], **S12**[1]	• Length: 120 mm	2	**3RT1966-4EA1**		1	1 unit	41B
3RT1956-4EA4			• For the assembly kits for 3RA1953-.. contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting (page 3/111) or for the 3RA1953-3 single wiring modules. (page 3/112)						
	3RT1.5	**S6**	- Length: 38 mm	2	**3RT1956-4EA4**		1	1 unit	41B
3RT1956-4EA3 3RT1966-4EA3			**Terminal covers for busbar connections** • Cover the three busbar connections, between the contactor and 3RB2 overload relay						
	3RT1.5	**S6**	- Length: 27 mm	▶	**3RT1956-4EA3**		1	1 unit	41B
	3RT1.6, 3RT1.7	**S10**[2], **S12**[2]	- Length: 42 mm	2	**3RT1966-4EA3**		1	1 unit	41B
3TX6526-3B 3TX6546-3B			• Can be screwed on free screw end; cover one busbar connection (1 set = 6 units)						
	3RT1.5	**S6**	- M8	5	**3TX6526-3B**		1	1 unit	41B
	3RT1.6, 3RT1.7	**S10, S12**	- M10	5	**3TX6546-3B**		1	1 unit	41B
Sealable covers									
3RT2916-4MA10 3RT1926-4MA10	3RT2.1, 3RT2.2, 3RT2.3, 3RT2.4, 3RH2[3]	**S00 ... S3**	For preventing manual operation (Not suitable for coupling relays)	2	**3RT2916-4MA10**		1	5 units	41B
	3RT1.5 ... 3RT1.7[3]	**S6 ... S12**		15	**3RT1926-4MA10**		1	5 units	41B

[1] Also fits on contactors of sizes S6 to S12 with box terminals.

[2] The 3RT1966-4EA3 cover is required in addition for use in reversing contactor assemblies and contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting.

[3] Exception: Contactors and contactor relays with auxiliary switch mounted onto the front.

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

Selection and ordering data

For contactors Type	Size	Version	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Base plates								
For reversing contactor assemblies								
3RT1.5	**S6**	For customer assembly of reversing contactor assemblies	5	**3RA1952-2A**		1	1 unit	41B
3RT1.6	**S10**		5	**3RA1962-2A**		1	1 unit	41B
3RT1.7	**S12**		5	**3RA1972-2A**		1	1 unit	41B
For contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting								
3RT2/ 3RT2/ 3RT2	**S2-S2-S0, S2-S2-S2**	For configuring contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting	2	**3RA2932-2F**		1	1 unit	41B
	S3-S3-S2, S3-S3-S3		3	**3RA2942-2F**		1	1 unit	41B
3RT1/ 3RT1/ 3RT2	**S6-S6-S3**	For customer assembly of contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting with a **laterally mounted** timing relay 10 mm distance between the contactors	5	**3RA1952-2E**		1	1 unit	41B
3RT1/ 3RT1/ 3RT1	**S6-S6-S6**		5	**3RA1952-2F**		1	1 unit	41B
	S10-S10-S6		5	**3RA1962-2E**		1	1 unit	41B
	S10-S10-S10		5	**3RA1962-2F**		1	1 unit	41B
	S12-S12-S10		5	**3RA1972-2E**		1	1 unit	41B
	S12-S12-S12		5	**3RA1972-2F**		1	1 unit	41B
Adapters for screw fixing								
3RT2.2	**S0**	Screw adapters for securing the contactors, two units required per contactor (1 pack = 10 sets for 10 contactors)	15	**3RT1926-4P**		1	10 units	41B
Connection kit for one complete contactor NEW								
		Each set includes 6 screws, spring washers and nuts.						
3RT105	**S6**	M 8 x 25	5	**3RT1955-4PA00**		1	1 unit	41B
3RT106, 3RT107	**S10, S12**	M 10 x 30	5	**3RT1966-4PA00**		1	1 unit	41B
EMC suppression modules; three-phase, up to 7.5 kW								
For contactors with AC or DC operation								
				Screw terminals				
3RT201	**S00**	**RC elements** (3 x 220 Ω/0.22 µF)						
		• Up to 400 V	▶	**3RT2916-1PA1**		1	1 unit	41B
		• Up to 575 V	2	**3RT2916-1PA2**		1	1 unit	41B
		• Up to 690 V	2	**3RT2916-1PA3**		1	1 unit	41B
3RT201	**S00**	**Varistors**						
		• Up to 400 V	2	**3RT2916-1PB1**		1	1 unit	41B
		• Up to 575 V	2	**3RT2916-1PB2**		1	1 unit	41B
		• Up to 690 V	15	**3RT2916-1PB3**		1	1 unit	41B


3RA1952-2A


3RA2932-2F


3RA2942-2F


3RA1952-2E


3RA1952-2F


3RT1926-4P

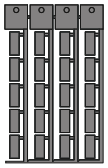

3RT1955-4PA00


3RT2916-1PA.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

	For contactors Type	Size	Version	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Additional load modules									
 3RT2916-1GA00	3RT2.1, 3RH2	**S00**	For plugging onto the front of the contactors with or without auxiliary switches For increasing the permissible residual current and for limiting the residual voltage, it ensures the safe opening of contactors with direct control via 230 V AC semiconductor outputs of SIMATIC controllers, simultaneously provides overvoltage damping Rated voltage: 50/60 Hz AC, 180 ... 255 V Operating range: 0.8 ... 1.1 x U_s	►	**3RT2916-1GA00**		1	1 unit	41B
LED modules for displaying contactor operation									
 3RT2926-1QT00	3RT2, 3RT1	**S00 ... S12**	For snapping into the location hole of an inscription label on the front of a contactor either directly on the contactor or on the front auxiliary switch. The LED module is connected to coil terminals A1 and A2 of the contactor and indicates its energized state with a yellow LED. Connecting leads need to be extended as required. Rated voltage: 24 ... 240 V AC/DC with reverse polarity protection	5	**3RT2926-1QT00**		1	5 units	41B
Control kit									
 3RT2916-4MC00	3RT2.1, 3RH2	**S00**	For manual operation of contactor contacts, for startup and service	2	**3RT2916-4MC00**		1	5 units	41B
	3RT2.2	**S0**		2	**3RT2926-4MC00**		1	5 units	41B
	3RT2.3, 3RT2.4	**S2, S3**		2	**3RT2936-4MC00**		1	5 units	41B

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

	For contactors Type	Size	Version	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Insulation stop for securely holding back the conductor insulation for conductors up to 1 mm²									
					Spring-loaded terminals				
 3RT2916-4JA02			**Insulation stop strip** Can be inserted in cable entry of the spring-loaded terminal (two strips per contactor required)						
	3RT2.1, 3RH2	**S00**	• For basic units, removable individually	5	**3RT2916-4JA02**		1	20 units	41B
 3RT1916-4JA02	3RT2.2 ... 3RT2.4, 3RT1, 3RH29	**S0 ... S12**	• For auxiliary and control current on basic units and for mountable 3RH29 auxiliary switches, removable in pairs	5	**3RT1916-4JA02**		1	20 units	41B
Tools for opening spring-loaded terminals									
 3RA2908-1A	3RT, 3RH	**S00 ... S12**	**Screwdrivers** For all SIRIUS devices with spring-loaded terminals Length: approx. 200 mm, 3.0 mm x 0.5 mm, titanium gray/black, partially insulated	2	**3RA2908-1A**		1	1 unit	41B
Blank labels									
 3RT2900-1SB20			**Unit labeling plates** For SIRIUS devices[1]						
	3RT	**S00 ... S12**	• 10 mm × 7 mm, titanium gray	20	**3RT2900-1SB10**		100	816 units	41B
			• 20 mm × 7 mm, titanium gray	20	**3RT2900-1SB20**		100	340 units	41B
			Adhesive labels For SIRIUS devices						
	3RT	**S00 ... S12**	• 19 mm × 6 mm, titanium gray	5	**3RT2900-1SB60**		100	3 060 units	41B

[1] PC labeling system for individual inscription of unit labeling plates available from: murrplastik Systemtechnik GmbH (see page 16/15).

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Selection and ordering data

Screw terminals and spring-loaded terminals

3RT2924-5A.01

For contactors	Rated control supply voltage U_s 50 Hz	50/60 Hz	60 Hz	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Type	V	V	V	d					
Solenoid coils · AC operation									
Size S0									
3RT2023-.A, 3RT2024-.A, 3RT2025-.A	24	--	--	5	**3RT2924-5AB01**		1	1 unit	41B
	42	--	--	5	**3RT2924-5AD01**		1	1 unit	41B
	48	--	--	5	**3RT2924-5AH01**		1	1 unit	41B
	110	--	--	5	**3RT2924-5AF01**		1	1 unit	41B
	230	--	--	5	**3RT2924-5AP01**		1	1 unit	41B
	400	--	--	5	**3RT2924-5AV01**		1	1 unit	41B
	--	24	--	5	**3RT2924-5AC21**		1	1 unit	41B
	--	42	--	5	**3RT2924-5AD21**		1	1 unit	41B
	--	48	--	5	**3RT2924-5AH21**		1	1 unit	41B
	--	110	--	5	**3RT2924-5AG21**		1	1 unit	41B
	--	220	--	5	**3RT2924-5AN21**		1	1 unit	41B
	--	230	--	5	**3RT2924-5AL21**		1	1 unit	41B
	--	--	24	X	**3RT2924-5AC11**		1	1 unit	41B
	110	--	120	5	**3RT2924-5AK61**		1	1 unit	41B
	220	--	240	5	**3RT2924-5AP61**		1	1 unit	41B
	--	100	110	5	**3RT2924-5AG61**		1	1 unit	41B
	--	200	220	5	**3RT2924-5AN61**		1	1 unit	41B
	--	400	440	5	**3RT2924-5AR61**		1	1 unit	41B
3RT2026-.A, 3RT2027-.A, 3RT2028-.A, 3RT2325-.A, 3RT2326-.A, 3RT2327-.A, 3RT2526-.A	24	--	--	5	**3RT2926-5AB01**		1	1 unit	41B
	42	--	--	5	**3RT2926-5AD01**		1	1 unit	41B
	48	--	--	5	**3RT2926-5AH01**		1	1 unit	41B
	110	--	--	5	**3RT2926-5AF01**		1	1 unit	41B
	230	--	--	5	**3RT2926-5AP01**		1	1 unit	41B
	400	--	--	5	**3RT2926-5AV01**		1	1 unit	41B
	--	24	--	5	**3RT2926-5AC21**		1	1 unit	41B
	--	42	--	X	**3RT2926-5AD21**		1	1 unit	41B
	--	48	--	5	**3RT2926-5AH21**		1	1 unit	41B
	--	110	--	5	**3RT2926-5AG21**		1	1 unit	41B
	--	220	--	5	**3RT2926-5AN21**		1	1 unit	41B
	--	230	--	5	**3RT2926-5AL21**		1	1 unit	41B
	--	--	24	5	**3RT2926-5AC11**		1	1 unit	41B
	110	--	120	5	**3RT2926-5AK61**		1	1 unit	41B
	220	--	240	5	**3RT2926-5AP61**		1	1 unit	41B
	--	100	110	X	**3RT2926-5AG61**		1	1 unit	41B
	--	200	220	5	**3RT2926-5AN61**		1	1 unit	41B
	--	400	440	5	**3RT2926-5AR61**		1	1 unit	41B

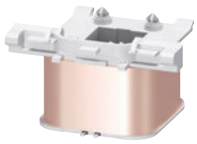
Note:

Contactors with AC and AC/DC coils have different depths. It is only possible to replace the coils on AC contactors with AC coils. It is not possible to replace the coils on DC contactors.

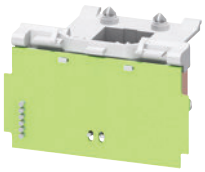
*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

Spare parts for SIRIUS 3RT contactors and SIRIUS 3RH2 contactor relays > Solenoid coils

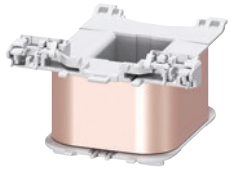
Screw terminals and spring-loaded terminals



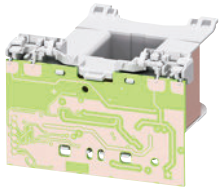
3RT2934-5A.01



3RT2934-5N.31



3RT2944-5A..1



3RT2944-5N.31

For contactors	Rated control supply voltage U_s 50 Hz	50/60 Hz	60 Hz	DC	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Type	V	V	V		d					
Solenoid coils · AC operation										
Size S2										
3RT203.-.A, 3RT233.-.A, 3RT243.-.A, 3RT253.-.A	24	--	--	--	5	**3RT2934-5AB01**		1	1 unit	41B
	42	--	--	--	5	**3RT2934-5AD01**		1	1 unit	41B
	48	--	--	--	5	**3RT2934-5AH01**		1	1 unit	41B
	110	--	--	--	5	**3RT2934-5AF01**		1	1 unit	41B
	230	--	--	--	5	**3RT2934-5AP01**		1	1 unit	41B
	400	--	--	--	5	**3RT2934-5AV01**		1	1 unit	41B
	--	24	--	--	5	**3RT2934-5AC21**		1	1 unit	41B
	--	42	--	--	X	**3RT2934-5AD21**		1	1 unit	41B
	--	48	--	--	5	**3RT2934-5AH21**		1	1 unit	41B
	--	110	--	--	5	**3RT2934-5AG21**		1	1 unit	41B
	--	208	--	--	5	**3RT2934-5AM21**		1	1 unit	41B
	--	220	--	--	5	**3RT2934-5AN21**		1	1 unit	41B
	--	230	--	--	5	**3RT2934-5AL21**		1	1 unit	41B
	110	--	120	--	5	**3RT2934-5AK61**		1	1 unit	41B
	220	--	240	--	5	**3RT2934-5AP61**		1	1 unit	41B
	--	--	480	--	5	**3RT2934-5AV61**		1	1 unit	41B
	--	--	600	--	5	**3RT2934-5AT61**		1	1 unit	41B
	--	100	110	--	X	**3RT2934-5AG61**		1	1 unit	41B
	--	200	220	--	5	**3RT2934-5AN61**		1	1 unit	41B
	--	--	277	--	X	**3RT2934-5AU61**		1	1 unit	41B
	--	400	440	--	5	**3RT2934-5AR61**		1	1 unit	41B
Size S3										
3RT204.-.A, 3RT234.-.A, 3RT244.-.A, 3RT254.-.A	24	--	--	--	5	**3RT2944-5AB01**		1	1 unit	41B
	42	--	--	--	5	**3RT2944-5AD01**		1	1 unit	41B
	48	--	--	--	5	**3RT2944-5AH01**		1	1 unit	41B
	110	--	--	--	5	**3RT2944-5AF01**		1	1 unit	41B
	230	--	--	--	5	**3RT2944-5AP01**		1	1 unit	41B
	400	--	--	--	5	**3RT2944-5AV01**		1	1 unit	41B
	--	24	--	--	5	**3RT2944-5AC21**		1	1 unit	41B
	--	42	--	--	5	**3RT2944-5AD21**		1	1 unit	41B
	--	48	--	--	5	**3RT2944-5AH21**		1	1 unit	41B
	--	110	--	--	5	**3RT2944-5AG21**		1	1 unit	41B
	--	220	--	--	5	**3RT2944-5AN21**		1	1 unit	41B
	--	230	--	--	5	**3RT2944-5AL21**		1	1 unit	41B
	110	--	120	--	5	**3RT2944-5AK61**		1	1 unit	41B
	220	--	240	--	5	**3RT2944-5AP61**		1	1 unit	41B
	--	--	480	--	5	**3RT2944-5AV61**		1	1 unit	41B
	--	--	600	--	5	**3RT2944-5AT61**		1	1 unit	41B
	--	100	110	--	5	**3RT2944-5AG61**		1	1 unit	41B
	--	200	220	--	5	**3RT2944-5AN61**		1	1 unit	41B
	--	400	440	--	5	**3RT2944-5AR61**		1	1 unit	41B
Solenoid coils · AC/DC operation, with varistor										
Size S2										
3RT203.-.N, 3RT233.-.N	--	20 ... 33	--	20 ... 33	5	**3RT2934-5NB31**		1	1 unit	41B
	--	30 ... 42	--	30 ... 42	X	**3RT2934-5ND31**		1	1 unit	41B
	--	48 ... 80	--	48 ... 80	5	**3RT2934-5NE31**		1	1 unit	41B
	--	83 ... 155	--	83 ... 155	X	**3RT2934-5NF31**		1	1 unit	41B
	--	175 ... 280	--	175 ... 280	5	**3RT2934-5NP31**		1	1 unit	41B
Size S3										
3RT204.-.N, 3RT234.-.N, 3RT244.-.N, 3RT254.-.N	--	20 ... 33	--	20 ... 33	5	**3RT2944-5NB31**		1	1 unit	41B
	--	30 ... 42	--	30 ... 42	5	**3RT2944-5ND31**		1	1 unit	41B
	--	48 ... 80	--	48 ... 80	5	**3RT2944-5NE31**		1	1 unit	41B
	--	83 ... 155	--	83 ... 155	5	**3RT2944-5NF31**		1	1 unit	41B
	--	175 ... 280	--	175 ... 280	5	**3RT2944-5NP31**		1	1 unit	41B

Note:

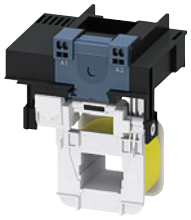
It is only possible to replace the coils on AC contactors with AC coils, and on AC/DC contactors with AC/DC coils.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit
PG = 41B

For contactors		Rated control supply voltage U_s	SD	Screw terminals		SD	Spring-loaded terminals	
				Article No.	Price per PU		Article No.	Price per PU
Size	Type	V	d			d		
Withdrawable coils								
		Standard operating mechanism for AC/DC						
S6	3RT105, 3RT145	23 ... 26 AC/DC	5	**3RT1955-5AB31**		5	**3RT1955-5AB32**	
		42 ... 48 AC/DC	5	**3RT1955-5AD31**		5	**3RT1955-5AD32**	
		110 ... 127 AC/DC	5	**3RT1955-5AF31**		5	**3RT1955-5AF32**	
		200 ... 220 AC/DC	5	**3RT1955-5AM31**		5	**3RT1955-5AM32**	
		220 ... 240 AC/DC	5	**3RT1955-5AP31**		5	**3RT1955-5AP32**	
		240 ... 277 AC/DC	5	**3RT1955-5AU31**		5	**3RT1955-5AU32**	
		380 ... 420 AC/DC	5	**3RT1955-5AV31**		5	**3RT1955-5AV32**	
		440 ... 480 AC/DC	5	**3RT1955-5AR31**		5	**3RT1955-5AR32**	
		500 ... 550 AC/DC	5	**3RT1955-5AS31**		5	**3RT1955-5AS32**	
		575 ... 600 AC/DC	5	**3RT1955-5AT31**		5	**3RT1955-5AT32**	
S10	3RT106, 3RT146	23 ... 26 AC/DC	5	**3RT1965-5AB31**		5	**3RT1965-5AB32**	
		42 ... 48 AC/DC	5	**3RT1965-5AD31**		5	**3RT1965-5AD32**	
		110 ... 127 AC/DC	5	**3RT1965-5AF31**		5	**3RT1965-5AF32**	
		200 ... 220 AC/DC	5	**3RT1965-5AM31**		5	**3RT1965-5AM32**	
		220 ... 240 AC/DC	5	**3RT1965-5AP31**		5	**3RT1965-5AP32**	
		240 ... 277 AC/DC	5	**3RT1965-5AU31**		5	**3RT1965-5AU32**	
		380 ... 420 AC/DC	5	**3RT1965-5AV31**		5	**3RT1965-5AV32**	
		440 ... 480 AC/DC	5	**3RT1965-5AR31**		5	**3RT1965-5AR32**	
		500 ... 550 AC/DC	5	**3RT1965-5AS31**		5	**3RT1965-5AS32**	
		575 ... 600 AC/DC	5	**3RT1965-5AT31**		5	**3RT1965-5AT32**	
S12	3RT107, 3RT147	23 ... 26 AC/DC	5	**3RT1975-5AB31**		5	**3RT1975-5AB32**	
		42 ... 48 AC/DC	5	**3RT1975-5AD31**		5	**3RT1975-5AD32**	
		110 ... 127 AC/DC	5	**3RT1975-5AF31**		5	**3RT1975-5AF32**	
		200 ... 220 AC/DC	5	**3RT1975-5AM31**		5	**3RT1975-5AM32**	
		220 ... 240 AC/DC	5	**3RT1975-5AP31**		5	**3RT1975-5AP32**	
		240 ... 277 AC/DC	5	**3RT1975-5AU31**		5	**3RT1975-5AU32**	
		380 ... 420 AC/DC	5	**3RT1975-5AV31**		5	**3RT1975-5AV32**	
		440 ... 480 AC/DC	5	**3RT1975-5AR31**		5	**3RT1975-5AR32**	
		500 ... 550 AC/DC	5	**3RT1975-5AS31**		5	**3RT1975-5AS32**	
		575 ... 600 AC/DC	5	**3RT1975-5AT31**		5	**3RT1975-5AT32**	
		Solid-state operating mechanism for AC/DC with 24 V DC control signal input e.g. for control by PLC						
S6	3RT105, 3RT145	21 ... 27.3 AC/DC	5	**3RT1955-5NB31**		5	**3RT1955-5NB32**	
		96 ... 127 AC/DC	5	**3RT1955-5NF31**		5	**3RT1955-5NF32**	
		200 ... 277 AC/DC	5	**3RT1955-5NP31**		5	**3RT1955-5NP32**	
S10	3RT106, 3RT146	21 ... 27.3 AC/DC	5	**3RT1965-5NB31**		5	**3RT1965-5NB32**	
		96 ... 127 AC/DC	5	**3RT1965-5NF31**		5	**3RT1965-5NF32**	
		200 ... 277 AC/DC	5	**3RT1965-5NP31**		5	**3RT1965-5NP32**	
S12	3RT107, 3RT147	21 ... 27.3 AC/DC	5	**3RT1975-5NB31**		5	**3RT1975-5NB32**	
		96 ... 127 AC/DC	5	**3RT1975-5NF31**		5	**3RT1975-5NF32**	
		200 ... 277 AC/DC	5	**3RT1975-5NP31**		5	**3RT1975-5NP32**	
		• **Additionally with PLC relay output and remaining lifetime indicator (RLT)** (withdrawable coil with laterally mounted solid-state module)						
S6	3RT105, 3RT145	96 ... 127 AC/DC	5	**3RT1955-5PF31**			--	
		200 ... 277 AC/DC	5	**3RT1955-5PP31**			--	
S10	3RT106, 3RT146	96 ... 127 AC/DC	5	**3RT1965-5PF31**			--	
		200 ... 277 AC/DC	5	**3RT1965-5PP31**			--	
S12	3RT107, 3RT147	96 ... 127 AC/DC	5	**3RT1975-5PF31**			--	
		200 ... 277 AC/DC	5	**3RT1975-5PP31**			--	
		Solid-state operating mechanism for DC with 24 ... 110 V DC control signal input e.g. for control by PLC with extended application range						
		(see also contactors for railway applications on page 4/55)						
S6	3RT105..-.X...-0LA2	24 DC		--		5	**3RT1955-5XB42**	
		72 DC		--		5	**3RT1955-5XJ42**	
		110 DC		--		5	**3RT1955-5XF42**	
S10	3RT106..-.X...-0LA2	24 DC		--		5	**3RT1965-5XB42**	
		72 DC		--		5	**3RT1965-5XJ42**	
		110 DC		--		5	**3RT1965-5XF42**	
S12	3RT107..-.X...-0LA2	24 DC		--		5	**3RT1975-5XB42**	
		72 DC		--		5	**3RT1975-5XJ42**	
		110 DC		--		5	**3RT1975-5XF42**	


3RT1955-5A.31


3RT1955-5A.32


3RT1955-5N.31


3RT1955-5.P31


3RT1955-5X.42

Note:

In the case of 3RT10..-.S contactors with fail-safe control inputs, removing and replacing the operating mechanism are not permitted.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Selection and ordering data

For contactors		Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Size	Type		d					
Contacts with fixing parts								
For contactors with 3 main contacts								
 3RT294.-6A								
S2	3RT2035	Main contacts (3 NO contacts) for utilization category AC-3 (1 set = 3 movable and 6 fixed switching elements with fixing parts)	5	**3RT2935-6A**		1	1 unit	41B
	3RT2036		5	**3RT2936-6A**		1	1 unit	41B
	3RT2037		5	**3RT2937-6A**		1	1 unit	41B
	3RT2038		5	**3RT2938-6A**		1	1 unit	41B
S3	3RT2045		5	**3RT2945-6A**		1	1 unit	41B
	3RT2046		5	**3RT2946-6A**		1	1 unit	41B
	3RT2047		5	**3RT2947-6A**		1	1 unit	41B
S6	3RT1054		▶	**3RT1954-6A**		1	1 unit	41B
	3RT1055		▶	**3RT1955-6A**		1	1 unit	41B
	3RT1056		▶	**3RT1956-6A**		1	1 unit	41B
S10	3RT1064		▶	**3RT1964-6A**		1	1 unit	41B
	3RT1065		▶	**3RT1965-6A**		1	1 unit	41B
	3RT1066		▶	**3RT1966-6A**		1	1 unit	41B
S12	3RT1075		▶	**3RT1975-6A**		1	1 unit	41B
	3RT1076		2	**3RT1976-6A**		1	1 unit	41B
 3RT1954-6A								
S3	3RT2446	Main contacts (3 NO contacts) for utilization category AC-1 (1 set = 3 movable and 6 fixed switching elements with fixing parts)	10	**3RT2946-6D**		1	1 unit	41B
	3RT2448		10	**3RT2948-6D**		1	1 unit	41B
S6	3RT1456		5	**3RT1956-6D**		1	1 unit	41B
S10	3RT1466		5	**3RT1966-6D**		1	1 unit	41B
	3RT1467		10	**3RT1967-6D**		1	1 unit	41B
S12	3RT1476		5	**3RT1976-6D**		1	1 unit	41B
 3RT197.-6A, 3RT1976-6D								
For contactors with 4 main contacts								
 3RT2936-6E								
S2	3RT2336	Main contacts (4 NO contacts) for utilization category AC-1 (1 set = 3 movable and 6 fixed switching elements and spare pole with fixing parts)	10	**3RT2936-6E**		1	1 unit	41B
	3RT2337		10	**3RT2937-6E**		1	1 unit	41B
Arc chutes								
For contactors with 3 main contacts								
 3RT195.-7.								
S6	3RT1054	Only for contactors with AC/DC coil	5	**3RT1954-7A**		1	1 unit	41B
	3RT1055		5	**3RT1955-7A**		1	1 unit	41B
	3RT1056		5	**3RT1956-7A**		1	1 unit	41B
	3RT1456		5	**3RT1956-7B**		1	1 unit	41B
 3RT196.-7.								
S10	3RT1064		5	**3RT1964-7A**		1	1 unit	41B
	3RT1065		5	**3RT1965-7A**		1	1 unit	41B
	3RT1066		5	**3RT1966-7A**		1	1 unit	41B
	3RT1466		5	**3RT1966-7B**		1	1 unit	41B
 3RT197.-7.								
S12	3RT1075		5	**3RT1975-7A**		1	1 unit	41B
	3RT1076		5	**3RT1976-7A**		1	1 unit	41B
	3RT1476		5	**3RT1976-7B**		1	1 unit	41B

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Overview

Vacuum contactors

Standards

IEC/EN 60947-1,
IEC/EN 60947-4-1,
IEC/EN 60947-5-1 (auxiliary switches)

The SIRIUS 3RT12 and 3TF68/3TF69 vacuum contactors are suitable for use in any climate. They are finger-safe according to IEC 60529. Terminal covers may have to be fitted onto the connecting bars, depending on the configuration with other devices (see pages 3/117 and 3/138).

Connection methods

The vacuum contactors are available with screw terminals (box terminals).

Contact reliability

If voltages ≤ 110 V and currents ≤ 100 mA are to be switched, the auxiliary contacts of the vacuum contactors or 3RH contactor relays should be used as they guarantee a high level of contact reliability.

These auxiliary contacts are particularly suitable for solid-state circuits with currents ≥ 1 mA at a voltage ≥ 17 V.

Short-circuit protection

For short-circuit protection of vacuum contactors with or without overload relays, refer to the Equipment Manuals and Configuration Manuals, see "More information" on page 3/126.

Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)

The contactors with solid-state operating mechanism comply with the international standards IEC/EN 60947-1 and IEC/EN 60947-4-1.

These contactors have been developed for environment A.

Note:

Environment A refers to private low-voltage or industrial networks/locations/plants, including high-grade sources of interference.

Environment A corresponds to devices of Class A with CISPR 11, EN 55011.

Note:

In connection with converters, the control cables must be routed separately from the load cables to the converter.

Motor protection

For protection against overload, 3RB2 electronic overload relays (see page 7/117 onwards) can be mounted onto the vacuum contactors. These must be ordered separately.

Ratings of three-phase motors

The quoted rating (in kW) refers to the output power on the motor shaft (according to the nameplate).

The power rating specifications of the vacuum contactors in kW are guide values for 4-pole standard motors at 50 Hz AC and specified voltage (e.g. 400 V). The specific starting and rated data of the motor to be switched are decisive when it comes to selecting the right devices, and the motor current, motor protection device and the permissible contactor current according to the utilization category must be aligned with each other when doing so.

Surge suppression

The vacuum contactors can be retrofitted with varistors for damping opening overvoltages in the coil.

Note:

The OFF-delay of the NO contact and the ON-delay of the NC contact are increased if the contactor coils are attenuated against voltage peaks (varistor +2 to 5 ms)

Vacuum contactors are basically unsuitable for switching DC voltage.

SIRIUS 3RT12 vacuum contactors, 3-pole, 110 to 250 kW

AC/DC operation

The contactors can be operated with AC (50 to 60 Hz) as well as with DC.

Two types of solenoid operation are available:
- Standard operating mechanism with economy circuit for AC and DC operation (switchover from closing coil to holding coil), version 3RT12..-.A
- Solid-state operating mechanism, version 3RT12..-.N

Withdrawable coils

For simple coil replacement, e.g. if the application is replaced, the solenoid coil can be pulled out upwards after the release mechanism has been actuated and can be replaced by any other coil of the same size.

Vacuum interrupters

In contrast to the 3RT10 contactors – the main contacts operate in air under atmospheric conditions – the contact gaps of the 3RT12 vacuum contactors are contained in hermetically enclosed vacuum interrupters. Neither arcs nor arcing gases are produced. The particular benefit of 3RT12 vacuum contactors, however, is that their electrical endurance is at least twice as long as that of 3RT10 contactors. They are therefore particularly well suited to frequent switching in inching/mixed operation, e.g. in crane control systems.

Auxiliary contact complement

The 3RT12 vacuum contactors of sizes S10 to S12 are supplied with laterally mounted auxiliary switches. These can be fitted with up to eight lateral auxiliary contacts (identical auxiliary switches for S10 and S12). Of these, no more than four are permitted to be NC contacts.

3TF6 vacuum contactors, 3-pole, 335 to 450 kW

Main contacts

Contact erosion indication with 3TF68/3TF69 vacuum contactors:
The contact erosion of the vacuum interrupters can be checked during operation with the help of three white double slides on the contactor base. If the distance indicated by one of the double slides is < 0.5 mm while the contactor is in the closed position, the vacuum interrupter must be replaced. To ensure maximum reliability, it is recommended to replace all three vacuum interrupters simultaneously.

Auxiliary contacts

Contact reliability:
These auxiliary contacts are particularly suitable for solid-state circuits with currents ≥ 1 mA at a voltage ≥ 17 V.

Protection of the main current paths

An integrated RC varistor connection for the main current paths dampens the switching overvoltage rises to safe values. This prevents multiple restricting. It can therefore be assumed that the motor winding cannot be damaged by switching overvoltages with steep voltage rises.

During operation in installations in which the emitted interference limits cannot be observed, e.g. when used for output contactors in converters, 3TF68/3TF69..-.Q vacuum contactors – without connection of the main current path circuit – are recommended.

Technical specifications

Unless otherwise listed on subsequent pages, the technical specifications of the SIRIUS 3RT12 vacuum contactors correspond to those of the 3RT10 basic units, see pages 3/22, and 3/47 to 3/53.

More information

Technical specifications, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16137/td

FAQs, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16137/faq

System Manual "SIRIUS – System Overview", see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/60311318

Equipment Manual "SIRIUS – SIRIUS 3RT Contactors/Contactor Assemblies", see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/60306557

Application Manual "SIRIUS Controls with IE3/IE4 motors", see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/94770820

Configuration Manual "Load Feeders – Configuring the SIRIUS Modular System", see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/39714188

Configuration Manual "Configuring SIRIUS Innovations UL", see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/53433538

	SIRIUS vacuum contactors
Type	**3RT12**
Size	**S10 and S12**

Contact endurance of the main contacts

The characteristic curves show the contact endurance of the contactors when switching resistive and inductive AC loads (AC-1/AC-3) depending on the breaking current and rated operational voltage. It is assumed that the operating mechanisms are switched randomly, i.e. not synchronized with the phase angle of the supply system.

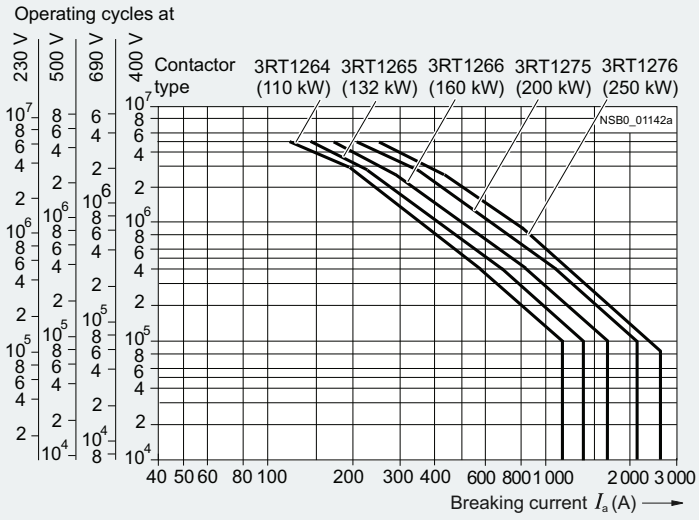
The rated operational current I_e complies with utilization category AC-4 (breaking 6 times the rated operational current) and is intended for a contact endurance of approximately 200 000 operating cycles.

If a shorter contact endurance is sufficient, the rated operational current I_e/AC-4 can be increased.

If the contacts are used for mixed operation, i.e. normal switching (breaking the rated operational current according to utilization category AC-3) in combination with intermittent inching (breaking several times the rated operational current according to utilization category AC-4), the contact endurance can be calculated approximately from the following equation:

$$X = \frac{A}{1 + \frac{C}{100}\left(\frac{A}{B} - 1\right)}$$

Characters in the equation:
- X Contact endurance for mixed operation in operating cycles
- A Contact endurance for normal operation ($I_a = I_e$) in operating cycles
- B Contact endurance for inching (I_a = multiple of I_e) in operating cycles
- C Inching operations as a percentage of total switching operations



		Vacuum contactors		
Type		**3TF6**		
Size		**14**		
Rated data of the auxiliary contacts		According to IEC 60947-5-1		
Rated insulation voltage U_i (pollution degree 3)	V	690		
Conventional thermal current I_{th} = rated operational current I_e/AC-12	A	10		
AC load				
Rated operational current I_e/AC-15/AC-14				
• At rated operational voltage U_e				
- At 24 V	A	10		
- At 110 V	A	10		
- At 125 V	A	10		
- At 220 V	A	6		
- At 230 V	A	5.6		
- At 380 V	A	4		
- At 400 V	A	3.6		
- At 500 V	A	2.5		
- At 660 V	A	2.5		
- At 690 V	A	2.3		
DC load				
Rated operational current I_e/DC-12				
• At rated operational voltage U_e				
- At 24 V	A	10		
- At 60 V	A	10		
- At 110 V	A	3.2		
- At 125 V	A	2.5		
- At 220 V	A	0.9		
- At 440 V	A	0.33		
- At 600 V	A	0.22		
Rated operational current I_e/DC-13			Auxiliary contacts with delayed NC contact:	N S = No specification
• At rated operational voltage U_e				
- At 24 V	A	10	6	
- At 60 V	A	5	N S	
- At 110 V	A	1.14	0.98	
- At 125 V	A	0.98	N S	
- At 220 V	A	0.48	N S	
- At 440 V	A	0.13	N S	
- At 600 V	A	0.07	0.07	
CSA and UL rated data of the auxiliary contacts				
Rated voltage, max.	V AC	600		
Switching capacity		A 600, P 600		

Endurance of the auxiliary contacts

The contact endurance for utilization category AC-12 or AC-15/AC-14 depends mainly on the breaking current. It is assumed that the operating mechanisms are switched randomly, i.e. not synchronized with the phase angle of the supply system.

The characteristic curves apply to 230 V AC.

Contact erosion indication with vacuum contactors

The contact erosion of the vacuum interrupters can be checked during operation with the help of three white double slides on the contactor base.

If the distance indicated by one of the double slides is < 0.5 mm while the contactor is in the closed position, the vacuum interrupter must be replaced. To ensure maximum reliability, it is recommended to replace all three vacuum interrupters at once.

SIRIUS 3RT12 and 3TF6 vacuum contactors

	Vacuum contactors
Type	3TF6
Size	14

Contact endurance of the main contacts

The characteristic curves show the contact endurance of the contactors when switching resistive and inductive AC loads (AC-1/AC-3) depending on the breaking current and rated operational voltage. It is assumed that the operating mechanisms are switched randomly, i.e. not synchronized with the phase angle of the supply system.

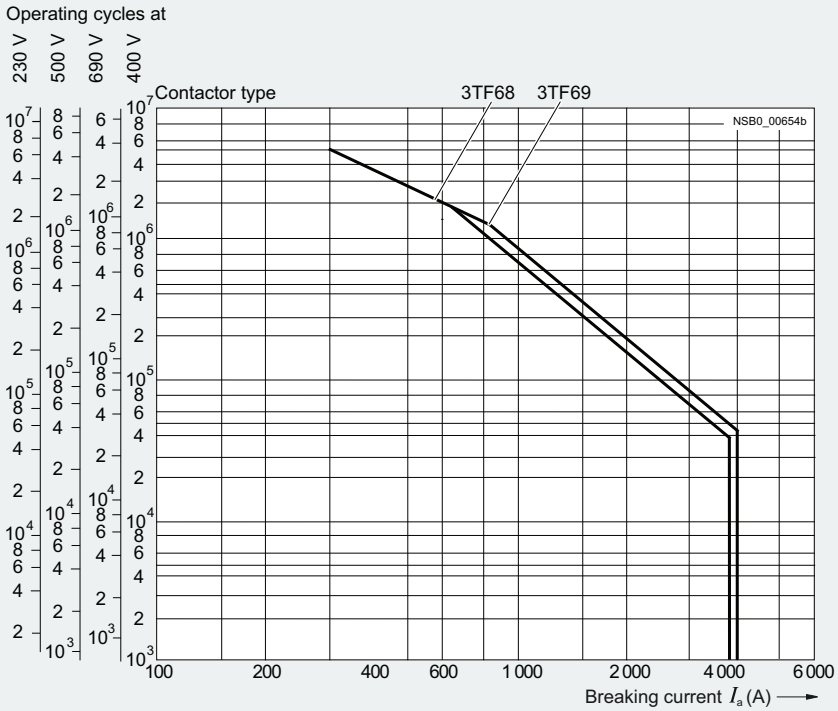
The rated operational current I_e complies with utilization category AC-4 (breaking 6 times the rated operational current) and is intended for a contact endurance of approximately 200 000 operating cycles.

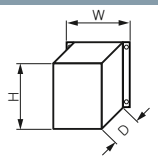
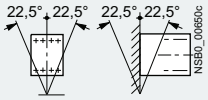
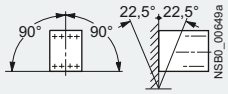
If a shorter contact endurance is sufficient, the rated operational current I_e/AC-4 can be increased.

If the contacts are used for mixed operation, i.e. normal switching (breaking the rated operational current according to utilization category AC-3) in combination with intermittent inching (breaking several times the rated operational current according to utilization category AC-4), the contact endurance can be calculated approximately from the following equation:

$$X = \frac{A}{1 + \frac{C}{100}\left(\frac{A}{B} - 1\right)}$$

Characters in the equation:
- *X* Contact endurance for mixed operation in operating cycles
- *A* Contact endurance for normal operation ($I_a = I_e$) in operating cycles
- *B* Contact endurance for inching (I_a = multiple of I_e) in operating cycles
- *C* Inching operations as a percentage of total switching operations



			SIRIUS vacuum contactors		Vacuum contactors	
Type			3RT126	3RT127	3TF68	3TF69
Size			S10	S12	14	
General data						
Dimensions (W x H x D)		mm	145 x 210 x 206	160 x 214 x 225	230 x 276 x 237	230 x 295 x 237
Permissible mounting position The contactors are designed for operation on a vertical mounting surface.						
• To easily replace the laterally mounted auxiliary switches it is recommended to maintain a minimum distance of 30 mm between the contactors.			No		Yes	
• If mounted at a 90° angle (current paths are horizontally above each other), the switching frequency is reduced by 80% compared with the normal values.			No		Yes	
Mechanical endurance		Operating cycles	10 million		5 million	
Electrical endurance Contact endurance of the main contacts			See page 3/126		See above	
Rated insulation voltage U_i (pollution degree 3)		kV	1			
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}		kV	8			
Protective separation between the coil and the main contacts acc. to IEC 60947-1, Appendix N		V	690		1 000	
Mirror contacts A mirror contact is an auxiliary NC contact that cannot be closed simultaneously with an NO main contact.			Yes, acc. to IEC 60947-4-1, Appendix F		Yes, acc. to IEC 60947-4-1, Appendix F One NC contact each must be connected in series for the left and right auxiliary switch respectively.	

		SIRIUS vacuum contactors		Vacuum contactors	
Type		3RT126	3RT127	3TF68	3TF69
Size		S10	S12	14	
General data (continued)					
Permissible ambient temperature					
• During operation	°C	-25 ... +60		-25 ... +55[1]	
• During storage	°C	-55 ... +80		-55 ... +80	
Degree of protection acc. to IEC 60529					
• On front		IP00 (IP20 with box terminal/cover)		[2][3]	
• Connecting terminal		IP00 (for higher degree of protection, use additional terminal covers)			
Touch protection acc. to IEC 60529		Finger-safe for vertical touching from the front with cover			
Shock resistance					
• Rectangular pulse					
- AC operation	*g*/ms	8.5/5 and 4.2/10		8.1/5 and 4.7/10	9.5/5 and 5.7/10
- DC operation	*g*/ms	8.5/5 and 4.2/10		9/5 and 5.7/10	8.6/5 and 5.1/10
• Sine pulse					
- AC operation	*g*/ms	13.4/5 and 6.5/10		12.8/5 and 7.4/10	13.5/5 and 7.8/10
- DC operation	*g*/ms	13.4/5 and 6.5/10		14.4/5 and 9.1/10	13.5/5 and 7.8/10
Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)		See page 3/125			
Short-circuit protection					
Main circuit					
Fuse links, operational class gG: LV HRC, type 3NA; DIAZED, type 5SB; NEOZED, type 5SE acc. to IEC/EN 60947-4-1					
• Type of coordination "1"	A	500	800	1 000	1 250
• Type of coordination "2"	A	500	800	500	630
• Weld-free (test conditions acc. to IEC 60947-4-1)	A	400	500	400	500
Auxiliary circuit					
Short-circuit test					
• Fuse links, operational class gG: DIAZED, type 5SB; NEOZED, type 5SE (weld-free protection at $I_K \leq 1$ kA)	A	10			
• Miniature circuit breaker with C characteristic (short-circuit current $I_K \leq 400$ A)	A	10			
Short-circuit protection for contactors with overload relays		See Configuration Manual for load feeders			

[1] For ambient temperatures > 55 °C, only 3TF6.33-.Q..-Z A02 contactors (= without connection of the main current path circuits) can be used. However, derating must be taken into account for these contactors too:
- AC-1: I_e = 782 A, 644 operating cycles/h;
- AC-3: Operating range 0.85 to 1.05 x U_s, 460 operating cycles/h, mech. endurance 5 million operating cycles, lateral clearance 10 mm.

[2] The following applies for 3TF6.-.C..:
- IP00 without cover (the connecting bar is reached directly from the front)
- IP00 with cover for conductor entry
- IP20 on the front plate with cover.

[3] The following applies for 3TF6.-.Q../-.D..:
- IP00 without box terminal (the connecting bar, series resistor and the 3TC44 reversing contactor are reached directly from the front)
- IP00 with box terminal (the series resistor and the 3TC44 reversing contactor are reached directly).

SIRIUS 3RT12 and 3TF6 vacuum contactors

			SIRIUS vacuum contactors		Vacuum contactors	
Type			3RT126	3RT127	3TF68	3TF69
Size			S10	S12	14	
Control						
Solenoid coil operating range		AC/DC	0.8 x $U_{s\ min}$ ... 1.1 x $U_{s\ max}$			
Power consumption of the solenoid coils (for cold coil and 1.0 x U_s)						
			Standard operating mechanism			
• AC operation						
- Closing at $U_{s\ min}$/$U_{s\ max}$		VA	530/630	700/830	--	
- P.f.			0.9		--	
- Closed at $U_{s\ min}$/$U_{s\ max}$		VA	6.1/7.4	7.6/9.2	--	
- P.f.			0.9		--	
• DC operation						
- Closing at $U_{s\ min}$/$U_{s\ max}$		W	580/780	770/920	--	
- Closed at $U_{s\ min}$/$U_{s\ max}$		W	6.8/8.2	8.5/10	--	
			Solid-state operating mechanism			
• AC operation						
- Closing at $U_{s\ min}$/$U_{s\ max}$		VA	420/570	560/750	1 200/1 850	600/950
- P.f.			0.8		1	0.98
- Closed at $U_{s\ min}$/$U_{s\ max}$		VA	5.5/8.5	5.6/9	13.5/49	12.9/30.6
- P.f.			0.5/0.4		0.15	0.31
• AC operation for 3TF68/3TF69..-**Q**						
- Closing at $U_{s\ min}$		VA	--		1 000	1 150
- P.f.			--		0.99	
- Closed at $U_{s\ min}$		VA	--		11	
- P.f.			--		1	
• DC operation						
- Closing at $U_{s\ min}$/$U_{s\ max}$		W	460/630	600/800	--	
- Closed at $U_{s\ min}$/$U_{s\ max}$		W	2.8/3.4	3/3.6	--	
• DC economy circuit[1]						
- Closing at $U_{s\ min}$		W	--		1 010	960
- Closed at $U_{s\ min}$		W	--		28	20.6
PLC control input acc. to IEC 61131-2			Type 2		--	
• Rated voltage		V DC	24		--	
• Operating range		V DC	17 ... 30		--	
• Power consumption		mA	≤ 30		--	
Operating times (Total break time = Opening delay + Arcing time)					(Values apply to cold and warm coil)	
			Standard operating mechanism			
• For 0.8 x $U_{s\ min}$ ... 1.1 x $U_{s\ max}$						
- Closing delay		ms	30 ... 95	45 ... 100	--	
- Opening delay		ms	40 ... 80	60 ... 100	--	
• For $U_{s\ min}$ ... $U_{s\ max}$						
- Closing delay		ms	35 ... 50	50 ... 70	--	
- Opening delay		ms	50 ... 80	70 ... 100	--	
			Solid-state operating mechanism, actuated via A1/A2		(Values in brackets apply to contactors with reduced operating times)	
• AC operation at 0.8 x $U_{s\ min}$ ... 1.1 x $U_{s\ max}$						
- Closing delay		ms	105 ... 145	120 ... 150	70 ... 120 (22 ... 65)	80 ... 120
- Opening delay		ms	80 ... 100		70 ... 100	70 ... 80
• AC operation for 3TF68/3TF69..-**Q** at $U_{s\ min}$ (including reversing contactor)						
- Closing delay		ms	--		35 ... 90	45 ... 160
- Opening delay		ms	--		65 ... 90	30 ... 80
• AC operation at $U_{s\ min}$ ... $U_{s\ max}$						
- Closing delay		ms	110 ... 130	125 ... 150	80 ... 100 (30 ... 45)	85 ... 100
- Opening delay		ms	80 ... 100		70 ... 100	70
			Solid-state operating mechanism, actuated via PLC input			
• For 0.8 x $U_{s\ min}$ ... 1.1 x $U_{s\ max}$						
- Closing delay		ms	45 ... 80	60 ... 90	--	
- Opening delay		ms	80 ... 100		--	
• DC economy circuit for 0.8 x $U_{s\ min}$ ... 1.1 x $U_{s\ max}$						
- Closing delay		ms	--		76 ... 110	86 ... 280
- Opening delay		ms	--		50	19 ... 25
• For $U_{s\ min}$ ... $U_{s\ max}$						
- Closing delay		ms	50 ... 65	65 ... 80	--	
- Opening delay		ms	80 ... 100		--	
• DC economy circuit for $U_{s\ min}$ ... $U_{s\ max}$						
- Closing delay		ms	--		80 ... 90	90 ... 125
- Opening delay		ms	--		50	19 ... 25
Arcing time		ms	10 ... 15		10 ... 15	10
Minimum command duration	Standard	ms	--		120	
For closing	Reduced make-time	ms	--		90	--
Minimum interval time between two ON commands		ms	--		100	300

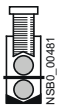
[1] At 24 V DC; for further voltages, deviations of up to ± 10% are possible.

			SIRIUS vacuum contactors					Vacuum contactors	
Type			3RT1264	3RT1265	3RT1266	3RT1275	3RT1276	3TF68	3TF69
Size			S10			S12		14	
Rated data of the main contacts									
Load rating with AC									
Utilization category AC-1, switching resistive loads									
• Rated operational currents I_e	- At 40 °C up to 690 V		330			610		700	910
	- At 40 °C up to 1 000 V	A	330			610		--	
	- At 55 °C up to 690 V	A	--					630	850
	- At 55 °C up to 1 000 V	A	--					450	800
	- At 60 °C up to 1 000 V	A	300			550		--	
• Rated power for AC loads[1] with p.f. = 0.95			At 60 °C			At 60 °C		At 55 °C	At 55 °C
	- At 230 V	kW	113			208		240	323
	- At 400 V	kW	197			362		415	558
	- At 500 V	kW	246			452		545	735
	- At 690 V	kW	340			624		720	970
	- At 1 000 V	kW	492			905		780	1 385
• Minimum cross-section in the main circuit for max. AC-1 rated value		mm^2	185			370		480	$I_e \geq 800$ A: 2 x 60 x 5 (copper busbars)
Utilization categories AC-2 and AC-3									
• Rated operational currents I_e	- Up to 690 V	A	--					630	820
	- Up to 1 000 V	A	225	265	300	400	500	435	580
• Rated power for slipring or squirrel-cage motors at 50 and 60 Hz	- At 230 V	kW	73	85	97	132	164	200	260
	- At 400 V	kW	128	151	171	231	291	347	450
	- At 500 V	kW	160	189	215	291	363	434	600
	- At 690 V	kW	223	265	288	400	507	600	800
	- At 1 000 V	kW	320	378	428	578	728	600	800
Thermal load capacity, 10 s current		A	1 800	2 120	2 400	3 200	4 000	5 040	7 000
Power loss per conducting path at I_e/AC-3		W	9	12	14	21	32	45	70
Utilization category AC-4 (for $I_a = 6 \times I_e$)									
Maximum values:									
• Rated operational current I_e	- Up to 690 V	A	195	230	280	350	430	610	690
• Rated power for squirrel-cage motors with 50 Hz and 60 Hz	- At 400 V	kW	110	132	160	200	250	355	400
The following applies to a contact endurance of about 200 000 operating cycles:									
• Rated operational currents I_e	- Up to 690 V	A	97	115	140	175	215	300	360
	- Up to 1 000 V	A	68	81	98	123	151	210	250
• Rated power for squirrel-cage motors with 50 Hz and 60 Hz	- At 230 V	kW	30	37	45	56	70	97	110
	- At 400 V	kW	55	65	79	98	122	168	191
	- At 500 V	kW	68	81	98	124	153	210[2]	250[2]
	- At 690 V	kW	94	112	138	172	212	278[2]	335[2]
	- At 1 000 V	kW	95	114	140	183	217	290[2]	350[2]
Switching frequency									
Switching frequency *z* in operating cycles/hour									
Contactors without overload relays									
• No-load switching frequency	- AC/DC	1/h	Standard operating mechanism: 2 000, Solid-state operating mechanism: 1 000					--	
	- AC	1/h	--					2 000	1 000
	- DC	1/h	--					1 000	
• Switching frequency *z* during rated operation[3]	- I_e/AC-1 at 400 V	1/h	800	750				700	
	- I_e/AC-2 at 400 V	1/h	300	250				200	
	- I_e/AC-3 at 400 V	1/h	750					500	
	- I_e/AC-4 at 400 V	1/h	250					150	
Contactors with overload relays									
• Mean value		1/h	60					15	

1) Industrial furnaces and electric heaters with resistance heating, etc. (increased power consumption on heating up has been taken into account).

2) Max. permissible rated operational current I_e/AC-4 = I_e/AC-3 up to 500 V, for reduced contact endurance and reduced switching frequency.

3) Dependence of the switching frequency z' on the operational current I' and operational voltage U': $z' = z \cdot (I_e/I') \cdot (U_e/U')^{1.5} \cdot 1/h$.

		SIRIUS vacuum contactors		Vacuum contactors	
Type		3RT126.	3RT127.	3TF68	3TF69
Size		S10	S12	14	
Conductor cross-sections					
Main conductors (1 or 2 conductors can be connected)		Screw terminals			
With mounted box terminals	Type	3RT1966-4G		--	
• Terminal screws		M12 (hexagon socket, A/F 5)		--	
- Tightening torque	Nm	20 ... 22 (180 ... 195 lb.in)		--	
Front clamping point connected					
 NSB0_00479					
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228)	mm^2	70 ... 240		--	
• Finely stranded without end sleeve	mm^2	70 ... 240		--	
• Stranded	mm^2	95 ... 300		--	
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	3/0 ... 600 kcmil		--	
• Ribbon cable conductors (number x width x thickness)	mm	Min. 6 x 9 x 0.8; max. 20 x 24 x 0.5		--	
Rear clamping point connected					
 NSB0_00480					
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228)	mm^2	120 ... 185		--	
• Finely stranded without end sleeve	mm^2	120 ... 185		--	
• Stranded	mm^2	120 ... 240		--	
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	250 ... 500 kcmil		--	
• Ribbon cable conductors (number x width x thickness)	mm	Min. 6 x 9 x 0.8; max. 20 x 24 x 0.5		--	
Both clamping points connected					
 NSB0_00481					
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228)	mm^2	Min. 2 x 50, max. 2 x 185		--	
• Finely stranded without end sleeve	mm^2	Min. 2 x 50, max. 2 x 185		--	
• Stranded	mm^2	Min. 2 x 70, max. 2 x 240		--	
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	Min. 2 x 2/0, max. 1 x 500 kcmil		--	
• Ribbon cable conductors (number x width x thickness)	mm	Max. 2 x (20 x 24 x 0.5)		--	
Cable lug connection					
• Finely stranded with cable lug[1]	mm^2	50 ... 240		--	
• Stranded with cable lug[1]	mm^2	70 ... 240		--	
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	2/0 ... 500 kcmil		--	
• Terminal screws		M10 x 30 (A/F 17)		--	
- Tightening torque	Nm	14 ... 24 (124 ... 210 lb.in)		--	
Busbar connections					
• Finely stranded with cable lug	mm^2	--		50 ... 240	
• Stranded with cable lug	mm^2	--		70 ... 240	50 ... 240
• Solid or stranded	AWG	--		2/0 ... 500 MCM	2/0 ... 500 MCM
• Connecting bar (max. width)	mm	25		50	60 ($U_e \leq 690$ V), 50 ($U_e > 690$ V)
• Terminal screws		--		M10 x 30	M12 x 40
- Tightening torque	Nm	--		14 ... 24	20 ... 35
	lb.in	--		124 ... 210	177 ... 310
With box terminal (see page 3/138)					
• Connectable laminated copper bars		--		Yes	
• Width	mm	--		15 ... 25	15 ... 38
• Max. thickness	mm	--		1 x 26 or 2 x 11	1 x 46 or 2 x 18
• Terminal screw		--		A/F 6 (hexagon socket)	A/F 8 (hexagon socket)
• Tightening torque	Nm	--		25 ... 40 (221 ... 354 lb.in)	35 ... 50 (266 ... 443 lb.in)
Auxiliary conductors (1 or 2 conductors can be connected)					
• Solid	mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)[2]; 2 x (0.75 ... 2.5)[2] acc. to IEC 60947; max. 2 x (0.75 ... 4)		2 x (0.5 ... 1)[2]/2 x (1 ... 2.5)[2]	
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228)	mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)[2]; 2 x (0.75 ... 2.5)[2]		2 x (0.5 ... 1)[2], 2 x (0.75 ... 2.5)[2]	
• Pin-end connector to DIN 46231	mm^2	--		2 x (1 ... 1.5)	
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	2 x (18 ... 14)		2 x (18 ... 12)	
• Terminal screws		M3 (Pozidriv size 2)		--	
- Tightening torque	Nm	0.8 ... 1.2 (7 ... 10.3 lb.in)		0.8 ... 1.4 (7 ... 12 lb.in)	

[1] When connecting cable lugs according to DIN 46234 for conductor cross-sections larger than 240 mm^2 and according to DIN 46235 for conductor cross-sections larger than 185 mm^2, the 3RT1966-4EA1 terminal cover is required to maintain the phase clearance, see page 3/117.

[2] If two different conductor cross-sections are connected to one clamping point, both cross-sections must lie in one of the ranges specified.

		SIRIUS vacuum contactors					Vacuum contactors	
Type		3RT1264	3RT1265	3RT1266	3RT1275	3RT1276	3TF68	3TF69
Size		S10			S12		14	
cULus rated data								
Rated insulation voltage	V AC	600					600	
Uninterrupted current at 40 °C, open and enclosed	A	330			540		630	820
Maximum horsepower ratings (from cULus and UL approved values)								
• Rated power for three-phase motors at 60 Hz								
- At 200 V	hp	60	75	100	125	150	231	290
- At 230 V	hp	75	100	125	150	200	266	350
- At 460 V	hp	150	200	250	300	400	530	700
- At 575 V	hp	200	250	300	400	500	664	860
NEMA/EEMAC ratings								
SIZE	hp	--					6	7
• Uninterrupted current								
- Open	A	--					600	820
- Enclosed	A	--					540	810
• Rated power for three-phase motors at 60 Hz								
- At 200 V	hp	--					150	--
- At 230 V	hp	--					200	300
- At 460 V	hp	--					400	600
- At 575 V	hp	--					400	600
Short-circuit protection[1]	kA	10	18			30	100	
• CLASS L fuse	A	600	700	800	1 000	1 200	1 600	
• Circuit breakers acc. to UL 489	A	500	700	800	1 000	1 200	On request[1]	

[1] For more information about short-circuit values, e.g. for protection against short-circuit currents, see Certificate of Compliance for the individual devices.

For the selection and dimensioning of load feeders, see UL Configuration Manual and the UL guide "Competitive control panels for the North American market".

Selection and ordering data

SIRIUS 3RT12 vacuum contactors, 3-pole, 110 ... 250 kW

AC/DC operation

- Standard operating mechanism 3RT12..-.A
- 3RT12..-.N solid-state operating mechanism with 24 V DC control signal input
- For screw fixing
- Auxiliary and control conductors: Screw terminals
- Main conductors: Busbar connections; a connection kit with screws, spring washers and nuts is enclosed.

3RT1264-6AF36

3RT127.-6N.36

Size	Rated data AC-2 and AC-3, t_u: Up to 60 °C					Rated data AC-1, t_u: 40 °C	Auxiliary contacts, lateral		Rated control supply voltage U_s 50/60 Hz AC or DC	SD	**Screw terminals** Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	Operational current I_e up to	Rating of three-phase motors at 50 Hz and				Operational current I_e up to									
	1 000 V	230 V	**400 V**	500 V	690 V	1 000 V									
	A	kW	**kW**	kW	kW	A	NO	NC	V	d					
Standard operating mechanism with economy circuit for AC and DC operation (switchover from closing coil to holding coil)															
With integrated coil circuit (varistor integrated at the factory)															
S10	225	55	**110**	160	200	330	2	2	110 ... 127	X	**3RT1264-6AF36**		1	1 unit	41B
									220 ... 240	X	**3RT1264-6AP36**		1	1 unit	41B
	265	75	**132**	160	250	330	2	2	110 ... 127	X	**3RT1265-6AF36**		1	1 unit	41B
									220 ... 240	X	**3RT1265-6AP36**		1	1 unit	41B
	300	90	**160**[1]	200	250	330	2	2	110 ... 127	X	**3RT1266-6AF36**		1	1 unit	41B
									220 ... 240	X	**3RT1266-6AP36**		1	1 unit	41B
S12	400	132	**200**	250	400	610	2	2	110 ... 127	X	**3RT1275-6AF36**		1	1 unit	41B
									220 ... 240	X	**3RT1275-6AP36**		1	1 unit	41B
	500	160	**250**[1]	355	500	610	2	2	110 ... 127	X	**3RT1276-6AF36**		1	1 unit	41B
									220 ... 240	X	**3RT1276-6AP36**		1	1 unit	41B
Solid-state operating mechanism															
With 24 V DC control signal input e.g. for control by PLC															
With integrated coil circuit (varistor integrated in electronics at the factory)															
S10	225	55	**110**	160	200	330	2	2	96 ... 127	X	**3RT1264-6NF36**		1	1 unit	41B
									200 ... 277	X	**3RT1264-6NP36**		1	1 unit	41B
	265	75	**132**	160	250	330	2	2	96 ... 127	X	**3RT1265-6NF36**		1	1 unit	41B
									200 ... 277	X	**3RT1265-6NP36**		1	1 unit	41B
	300	90	**160**	200	250	330	2	2	96 ... 127	X	**3RT1266-6NF36**		1	1 unit	41B
									200 ... 277	X	**3RT1266-6NP36**		1	1 unit	41B
S12	400	132	**200**	250	400	610	2	2	96 ... 127	X	**3RT1275-6NF36**		1	1 unit	41B
									200 ... 277	X	**3RT1275-6NP36**		1	1 unit	41B
	500	160	**250**	355	500	610	2	2	96 ... 127	X	**3RT1276-6NF36**		1	1 unit	41B
									200 ... 277	X	**3RT1276-6NP36**		1	1 unit	41B

[1] When using 3RT12.6-6**A**... vacuum contactors with IE3/IE4 motors from 8.5 times the starting current, use the versions with solid-state operating mechanism 3RT12.6-6**N**....
For more information about dimensioning and configuring, see page 3/7.

Other voltages according to page 3/74 on request.

For an overview of the 3RT12 vacuum contactors with mountable accessories, see pages 3/14 and 3/16.

The accessories for the 3RT1 vacuum contactors correspond to those for the basic units of the 3RT1 contactors, see page 3/75 onwards.

For spare parts, see page 3/139.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

3TF6 vacuum contactors, 3-pole, 335 ... 450 kW

AC operation

- For screw fixing
- Main conductors: Busbar connections
- Auxiliary and control conductors: Screw terminals
- With overvoltage protection of the coil (varistor)

3TF68/3TF69

Size	Rated data AC-2 and AC-3, t_u: Up to 55° C						AC-1, t_u: 40 °C	Auxiliary contacts, lateral		Rated control supply voltage U_s 50/60 Hz AC	SD	**Screw terminals** Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	Operational current I_e up to	Rating of three-phase motors at 50 Hz and					Operational current I_e up to									
	690 V	230 V	**400 V**	500 V	690 V	1 000 V	690 V									
	A	kW	**kW**	kW	kW	kW	A	NO	NC	V	d					
AC operation, 50/60 Hz[1]																
14	630	200	**335**[2]	434	600	--	700	4	4	110 ... 132	X	**3TF6844-0CF7**		1	1 unit	41B
										200 ... 240	▶	**3TF6844-0CM7**		1	1 unit	41B
						600	700	4	4	110 ... 132	20	**3TF6844-8CF7**		1	1 unit	41B
										200 ... 240	X	**3TF6844-8CM7**		1	1 unit	41B
14	820	260	**450**[3]	600	800	--	910	4	4	110 ... 132	X	**3TF6944-0CF7**		1	1 unit	41B
										200 ... 240	▶	**3TF6944-0CM7**		1	1 unit	41B
						800	910	4	4	110 ... 132	20	**3TF6944-8CF7**		1	1 unit	41B
										200 ... 240	X	**3TF6944-8CM7**		1	1 unit	41B

1) For use of 3TF6 vacuum contactors in the environment of frequency converters, we recommend ordering a special version: **3TF6...-....-Z A02**.

3TF68/3TF69 vacuum contactors in their basic version are supplied with integrated overvoltage damping for the main current paths.
The surge suppression circuit is not required for operation in circuits with DC choppers, frequency converters or speed-variable operating mechanisms, for example.

The circuit could be damaged by the voltage peaks and harmonics and thus cause phase-to-phase short circuits. For this reason, the contactors can also be supplied without integrated overvoltage damping. Without additional price. The article number must be supplemented by **"–Z"** and the order code **"A02"**.

2) When using 3TF68 vacuum contactors with IE3/IE4 motors from 8.5 times the starting current, please use 3TF69 vacuum contactors. For more information about dimensioning and configuring, see page 3/7.

3) Please inquire about use of 3TF69 vacuum contactors with IE3/IE4 motors.

Accessories and spare parts, see pages 3/137 to 3/140.

Rated control supply voltages, possible on request (change of the 10th and 11th digits of the Article No.)

Delivery time on request

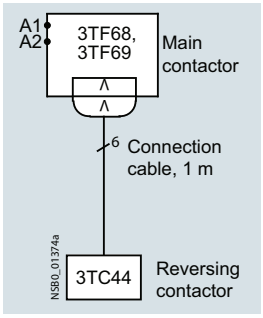
Rated control supply voltage U_s	**Contactor type**	**3TF6844-.C.., 3TF6944-.C..**
	Size	**14**
AC operation		
Solenoid coils for 50/60 Hz		
110 ... 132 V AC		F7
200 ... 240 V AC		M7
230 ... 277 V AC		P7
380 ... 460 V AC		Q7
500 ... 600 V AC		S7

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

SIRIUS 3RT12 and 3TF6 vacuum contactors *IE3/IE4 ready*

DC operation
and for AC operation subject to strong interference

- Main conductors: Busbar connections
- Auxiliary and control conductors: Screw terminals
- DC solenoid system with 3TC44 reversing contactor for series resistor



3TF6.33-.Q.7

Size	Rated data AC-2 and AC-3, t_u: Up to 55° C						AC-1, t_u: 40 °C	Auxiliary contacts, lateral		Rated control supply voltage U_s 50/60 Hz AC or DC	SD	Screw terminals		PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	Operational current I_e up to	Rating of three-phase motors at 50 Hz and					Operational current I_e up to					Article No.	Price per PU			
	690 V	230 V	**400 V**	500 V	690 V	1 000 V	690 V									
	A	kW	**kW**	kW	kW	kW	A	NO	NC	V	d					
DC operation · DC economy circuit[1)2)]																
14	630	200	**335**[3)]	434	600	--	700	3	3	24 DC	20	**3TF6833-1DB4**		1	1 unit	41B
						600	700	3	3	24 DC	20	**3TF6833-8DB4**		1	1 unit	41B
14	820	260	**450**[4)]	600	800	--	910	3	3	24 DC	20	**3TF6933-1DB4**		1	1 unit	41B
						800	910	3	3	24 DC	X	**3TF6933-8DB4**		1	1 unit	41B
AC operation 50/60 Hz with DC economy circuit[2)5)] **. For AC operation subject to strong interference**																
14	630	200	**335**[3)]	434	600	--	700	3	3	110 ... 120 AC	20	**3TF6833-1QG7**		1	1 unit	41B
										220 ... 240 AC	20	**3TF6833-1QL7**		1	1 unit	41B
										380 ... 420 AC	20	**3TF6833-1QV7**		1	1 unit	41B
						600	700	3	3	220 ... 240 AC	20	**3TF6833-8QL7**		1	1 unit	41B
14	820	260	**450**[4)]	600	800	--	910	3	3	110 ... 120 AC	20	**3TF6933-1QG7**		1	1 unit	41B
										220 ... 240 AC	20	**3TF6933-1QL7**		1	1 unit	41B
										380 ... 420 AC	20	**3TF6933-1QV7**		1	1 unit	41B
						800	910	3	3	110 ... 120 AC	X	**3TF6933-8QG7**		1	1 unit	41B
										220 ... 240 AC	20	**3TF6933-8QL7**		1	1 unit	41B

1) On this version, a magnetic system is used in the DC economy circuit. A varistor can be retrofitted. A 3TC4417-4A.. reversing contactor is included in the scope of supply of the vacuum contactor.

2) For use of 3TF6 vacuum contactors in the environment of frequency converters, we recommend ordering a special version: **3TF6...-....-Z A02**.

3TF68/3TF69 vacuum contactors in their basic version are supplied with integrated overvoltage damping for the main current paths.
The surge suppression circuit is not required for operation in circuits with DC choppers, frequency converters or speed-variable operating mechanisms, for example.

The circuit could be damaged by the voltage peaks and harmonics and thus cause phase-to-phase short circuits. For this reason, the contactors can also be supplied without integrated overvoltage damping. Without additional price. The article number must be supplemented by **"–Z"** and the order code **"A02"**.

3) When using 3TF68 vacuum contactors with IE3/IE4 motors from 8.5 times the starting current, please use 3TF69 vacuum contactors. For more information about dimensioning and configuring, see page 3/7.

4) Please inquire about use of 3TF69 vacuum contactors with IE3/IE4 motors.

5) On this version, a magnetic system with rectifier is used in the DC economy circuit. Varistor integrated. A 3TC4417-.... reversing contactor with preassembled connecting cable (approx. 1 m) and plug is included in the scope of supply of the vacuum contactor.

Accessories and spare parts, see pages 3/137 to 3/140.

Rated control supply voltages, possible on request (change of the 10th and 11th digits of the Article No.)

Delivery time on request

Rated control supply voltage U_s	Contactor type	3TF6833-.D.., 3TF6933-.D..
	Size	14
DC operation		
Solenoid coils for DC economy circuit		
24 V DC		B4
110 V DC		F4
125 V DC		G4
220 V DC		M4
230 V DC		P4

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Selection and ordering data

Accessories

For further accessories for the SIRIUS 3RT12 vacuum contactors, see 3RT1 basic units, page 3/75 onwards.

For contactors		Version	Auxiliary contacts					SD	Screw terminals		PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
			Version			Connections			Article No.	Price per PU			
Size	Type		NO	NC	NC	Left	Right	d					
Auxiliary switches, instantaneous													
For lateral mounting													
14	3TF68, 3TF69	First auxiliary switch (replacement for 3TY7561-1A/3TY7561-1B)	1	1	--			▶	**3TY7561-1AA00**		1	1 unit	41B
	3TF68, 3TF69	First auxiliary switch	1	--	1			20	**3TY7561-1EA00**		1	1 unit	41B
	3TF68, 3TF69	Second auxiliary switch (replacement for 3TY7561-1K/3TY7561-1L)	1	1	--			5	**3TY7561-1KA00**		1	1 unit	41B
For switchover of the coil with DC economy circuit													
14	3TF68, 3TF69	--	--	--	1	B1 25	--	20	**3TY7681-1G**		1	1 unit	41B
Solid-state compatible auxiliary switches													
For lateral mounting													
14	3TF68, 3TF69	Second auxiliary switch, left or right (replacement for 3TY6561-1U/3TY6561-1V)	1 CO contact					5	**3TY7561-1UA00**		1	1 unit	41B


3TY7561-1.A00


5TY7561-1UA00

Accessories and spare parts for SIRIUS 3RT12 and 3TF6 vacuum contactors

For contactors Size	Type	Version	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Main current path surge suppression modules								
 3RT1966-1PV3  3RT1966-1PV4	S10/ S12	3RT12	For damping overvoltages and protecting motor windings against multiple re-ignition when switching off three-phase motors For connection on the contactor feeder side (2-T1/4-T2/6-T3), for separate installation Rated operational voltage U_e					
			• 690 V AC	10	**3RT1966-1PV3**		1 unit	41B
			• 1 000 V AC	10	**3RT1966-1PV4**		1 unit	41B
Surge suppressors								
 3TX7572-3.	14	3TF68, 3TF69	**Varistors** AC operation The surge suppressor (varistor) is included in the scope of supply of the 3TF68 and 3TF69 contactors with AC operation. DC operation · DC economy circuit Varistor for snapping onto the side of the auxiliary switch (includes the peak value of the alternating voltage on the DC side) Rated control supply voltage U_s					
			• 24 ... 48 V DC	20	**3TX7572-3G**	1	1 unit	41B
			• 127 ... 240 V DC	20	**3TX7572-3J**	1	1 unit	41B
Terminal covers								
 3TX7686-0A	14		Two units required per contactor (1 set = 2 units).					
		3TF68	For protection against inadvertent contact with exposed busbar connections	5	**3TX7686-0A**	1	1 unit	41B
		3TF69	Can be screwed onto free screw end on middle connecting bar	5	**3TX7696-0A**	1	1 unit	41B
Links for paralleling (star jumpers), 3-pole								
	14	3TF68, 3TF69	**Links for paralleling** without connecting terminal (the link for paralleling can be reduced by one pole)	5	**3TX7680-0D**	1	1 unit	41B
	14	3TF68, 3TF69	**Cover plates for links for paralleling** A cover plate must be used to protect against inadvertent contact with exposed busbar connections (IEC 60529).	15	**3TX7680-0E**	1	1 unit	41B
Box terminals for laminated copper bars								
	14	3TF68	**Without auxiliary conductor connection** (1 set = 3 units) With single covers for protection against inadvertent contact (IEC 60529)	30	**3TX7570-1E**	1	1 unit	41B
	14	3TF69	**With auxiliary conductor connection** (1 set = 3 units) Conductor cross-sections for auxiliary conductors: • Solid 2 x (0.75 ... 2.5) mm^2 • Finely stranded with end sleeve 2 x (0.5 ... 2.5) mm^2 • AWG, solid or stranded 2 x (18 ... 12) • Tightening torque 0.8 ... 1.4 Nm (7 ... 12 lb.in)	30	**3TX7690-1F**	1	1 unit	41B
Locking devices for mechanical interlock								
	14	3TF68	For two contactors of the same size	15	**3TX7686-1A**	1	1 unit	41B

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Spare parts

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit
PG = 41B

For contactors		Rated control supply voltage $U_{s\,min}$ … $U_{s\,max}$	SD	Screw terminals		SD	Spring-loaded terminals	
Size	Type	V AC/DC	d	Article No.	Price per PU	d	Article No.	Price per PU
Withdrawable coils								
		Standard operating mechanism for AC/DC						
S10	3RT126	23 … 26	5	**3RT1966-5AB31**			**--**	
		42 … 48	5	**3RT1966-5AD31**			**--**	
		110 … 127	2	**3RT1966-5AF31**			**--**	
		200 … 220	5	**3RT1966-5AM31**			**--**	
		220 … 240	5	**3RT1966-5AP31**			**--**	
		240 … 277	5	**3RT1966-5AU31**			**--**	
		380 … 420	5	**3RT1966-5AV31**			**--**	
		440 … 480	5	**3RT1966-5AR31**			**--**	
		500 … 550	5	**3RT1966-5AS31**			**--**	
		575 … 600	5	**3RT1966-5AT31**			**--**	
S12	3RT127	23 … 26	5	**3RT1975-5AB31**		5	**3RT1975-5AB32**	
		42 … 48	5	**3RT1975-5AD31**		5	**3RT1975-5AD32**	
		110 … 127	5	**3RT1975-5AF31**		5	**3RT1975-5AF32**	
		200 … 220	5	**3RT1975-5AM31**		5	**3RT1975-5AM32**	
		220 … 240	5	**3RT1975-5AP31**		5	**3RT1975-5AP32**	
		240 … 277	5	**3RT1975-5AU31**		5	**3RT1975-5AU32**	
		380 … 420	5	**3RT1975-5AV31**		5	**3RT1975-5AV32**	
		440 … 480	5	**3RT1975-5AR31**		5	**3RT1975-5AR32**	
		500 … 550	5	**3RT1975-5AS31**		5	**3RT1975-5AS32**	
		575 … 600	5	**3RT1975-5AT31**		5	**3RT1975-5AT32**	


3RT1975-5A.31


3RT1975-5A.32

		Solid-state operating mechanism for AC/DC with 24 V DC control signal input e.g. for control by PLC						
S10	3RT126	21 … 27.3	5	**3RT1966-5NB31**			**--**	
		96 … 127	5	**3RT1966-5NF31**			**--**	
		200 … 277	5	**3RT1966-5NP31**			**--**	
S12	3RT127	21 … 27.3	5	**3RT1975-5NB31**		5	**3RT1975-5NB32**	
		96 … 127	5	**3RT1975-5NF31**		5	**3RT1975-5NF32**	
		200 … 277	5	**3RT1975-5NP31**		5	**3RT1975-5NP32**	


3RT1975-5N.31

For contactors		Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Size	Type		d					
Solenoid coils								
		AC operation[1)]						
14	3TF68 3TF69	The solenoid coils are fitted as standard with varistors against overvoltage; the coil is supplied with switch-on electronics.		**3TY7683-0C..** **3TY7693-0C..**				
		DC operation[1)] · DC economy circuit						
14	3TF68 3TF69	The solenoid coils are supplied without reversing contactor.		**3TY7683-0D..** **3TY7693-0D..**				
Vacuum interrupters								
S10	3RT1264 3RT1265 3RT1266	Set with 3 vacuum interrupters with fixing parts	5 5 5	**3RT1964-6V** **3RT1965-6V** **3RT1966-6V**		1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	41B 41B 41B
S12	3RT1275 3RT1276		5 5	**3RT1975-6V** **3RT1976-6V**		1 1	1 unit 1 unit	41B 41B
14	3TF68 3TF69	Set with 3 vacuum interrupters with components Note: In order to ensure reliable operation of the contactors, only **original replacement interrupters** should be used.	5 15	**3TY7680-0B** **3TY7690-0B**		1 1	1 unit 1 unit	41B 41B


3TY76.3-0...


3RT197.-6V

[1)] Rated control supply voltages for solenoid coils:
The 10th and 11th digits of the article number must be supplemented accordingly, see the tables on pages 3/135 and 3/136.

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

Accessories and spare parts for SIRIUS 3RT12 and 3TF6 vacuum contactors

For contactors		Version	Rated control supply voltage U_s	SD	**Screw terminals**		PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Size	Type		V AC	d	Article No.	Price per PU			
Solenoid coils for main contactor									
14	3TF68..-.Q	With rectifier bridge	110 ... 120	20	**3TY7683-0QG7**		1	1 unit	41B
			220 ... 240	X	**3TY7683-0QL7**		1	1 unit	41B
			380 ... 420	X	**3TY7683-0QV7**		1	1 unit	41B
14	3TF69..-.Q	With rectifier bridge	110 ... 120	20	**3TY7693-0QG7**		1	1 unit	41B
			220 ... 240	20	**3TY7693-0QL7**		1	1 unit	41B
			380 ... 420	X	**3TY7693-0QV7**		1	1 unit	41B
3TC44 reversing contactors									
14	3TF68..-.Q, 3TF69..-.Q	Complete with series resistor, 1 m connecting cable and plug-in connector	110 ... 120	20	**3TY7684-0QG7**		1	1 unit	41B
			220 ... 240	20	**3TY7684-0QL7**		1	1 unit	41B
			380 ... 420	X	**3TY7684-0QV7**		1	1 unit	41B

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

Overview

Standards

IEC 60947-1, IEC 60947-4-1, IEC 60947-5-1

Version

The 3TG10 power relays/miniature contactors are available with screw terminals or 6.3 mm × 0.8 mm flat connectors. The versions with screw terminals are suitable for use in any climate and finger-safe according to IEC 60529.

The 3TG10 miniature contactors are characterized by their width of just 36 mm.

Surge suppression

The 3TG10 power relays/miniature contactors have an integrated protective circuit against opening surges.

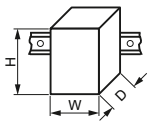
Application

Because they are hum-free they are suitable for use in household appliances and distribution boards in office and residential areas.

They can also be used for applications where there is little space, such as air conditioners, heating systems, pumps and fans, i.e. for simple electrical controls.

Technical specifications

More information	
Technical specifications, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16186/td	Reference Manual "Switching Devices – Contactors and Contactor Assemblies", see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/35554359 FAQs, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16186/faq

Type			3TG10
General data			
Dimensions (W x H x D)		mm	36 x 56 x 56
Endurance			
• Mechanical	Operating cycles		3 million
• Electrical			
- AC-1 at I_e	Operating cycles		0.1 million
- AC-3 at I_e	Operating cycles		0.4 million
Rated insulation voltage U_i (pollution degree 3)		V	400
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}		kV	4
Protective separation Between the coil and the contacts acc. to IEC 60947-1, Appendix N		V	Up to 300
Permissible ambient temperature			
• During operation[1]		°C	-25 ... + 55
• During storage		°C	-50 ... + 80
Degree of protection acc. to IEC 60529			IP00
Touch protection acc. to IEC 60529			Finger-safe for vertical touching from the front (with screw terminals)
Short-circuit protection			
Fuse links, operational class gG: LV HRC, type 3NA; DIAZED, type 5SB; NEOZED, type 5SE according to IEC 60947-4-1			
• Type of coordination "1"		A	25
• Type of coordination "2"		A	10
Miniature circuit breakers, C characteristic		A	10
Control			
Solenoid coil operating range			0.85 ... 1.1 x U_s
Power consumption of the solenoid coils (for cold coil and 1.0 x U_s)			
• AC operation, 45 ... 450 Hz		VA	4.4
- P.f.			0.9 (hum-free)
• DC operation		W	4
Rated data of the main contacts			
Load rating with AC			
Utilization category AC-1, switching resistive loads			
• Rated operational current I_e up to 400 V at 55 °C[1]		A	20 for screw terminals, 16 for flat connectors
• Rated power U_e for AC loads with p.f. = 1, 230/220 V			
- For screw terminals		kW	7.5 (13 at 400 V)
- For flat connectors		kW	6 (10 at 400 V)
• Minimum conductor cross-section for loads with I_e		mm^2	2.5

[1] If the three main current paths carry a load of 20 A, the following applies if I > 10 A in the fourth current path: Permissible ambient temperature 40 °C.

Type					3TG10
Rated data of the main contacts (continued)					
Load rating with AC					
Utilization categories AC-2 and AC-3					
• Operational current for AC-3 at $U_e \leq 400$ V rated value				A	8.4
• Rated power for slipring or squirrel-cage motors with 50 and 60 Hz and at $U_e \leq 400$ V				kW	4
Utilization category AC-5a (permissible nominal impedance: ≥ 0.5 Ω)					
Switching of gas discharge lamps					
Per main current path at 230 V, 50 Hz					
Rated power/rated operational current per lamp					
• Uncompensated	18 W	0.37 A		Unit(s)	43
	36 W	0.43 A		Unit(s)	37
	58 W	0.67 A		Unit(s)	24
• DUO switching	18 W	2 x 0.11 A		Unit(s)	2 x 81
	36 W	2 x 0.21 A		Unit(s)	2 x 42
	58 W	2 x 0.32 A		Unit(s)	2 x 28
Switching of gas discharge lamps with compensation or ECG					
Per main current path 230 V, 50 Hz					
Connection	Rated power per lamp	Capacitor capacitance	Rated operational current per lamp		
• Shunt compensation	L18 W	4.5 µF	0.11 A	Unit(s)	15
	L36 W	4.5 µF	0.21 A	Unit(s)	15
	L58 W	7 µF	0.32 A	Unit(s)	10
• With ECG (single lamp)	L18 W	6.8 µF	0.10 A	Unit(s)	39
	L36 W	6.8 µF	0.18 A	Unit(s)	39
	L58 W	10 µF	0.27 A	Unit(s)	26
• With ECG (two lamps)	L18 W	10 µF	0.18 A	Unit(s)	2 x 26
	L36 W	10 µF	0.35 A	Unit(s)	2 x 26
	L58 W	22 µF	0.52 A	Unit(s)	2 x 12
Utilization category AC-5b, switching incandescent lamps Per main current path at 230 V, 50 Hz				kW	1.6
Load rating with DC					
Utilization category DC-1, switching resistive loads (*L/R* ≤ 15 ms)					
• Rated operational currents I_e					
- 1 conducting path			Up to 24 V	A	16
			60 V	A	6
			110 V	A	2
			220 V/240 V	A	0.8
- 2 conducting paths in series			Up to 24 V	A	16
			60 V	A	16
			110 V	A	6
			220 V/240 V	A	1.6
- 3 conducting paths in series			Up to 24 V	A	18
			60 V	A	18
			110 V	A	16
			220 V/240 V	A	6
- 4 conducting paths in series			Up to 24 V	A	20
			60 V	A	20
			110 V	A	20
			220 V/240 V	A	20
Utilization category DC-3 and DC-5 Shunt-wound and series-wound motors (*L/R* ≤ 15 ms)					
• Rated operational currents I_e					
- 1 conducting path			Up to 24 V	A	10
			60 V	A	0.5
			110 V	A	0.15
			220 V/240 V	A	0
- 2 conducting paths in series			Up to 24 V	A	16
			60 V	A	5
			110 V	A	0.35
			220 V/240 V	A	0
- 3 conducting paths in series			Up to 24 V	A	16
			60 V	A	16
			110 V	A	10
			220 V/240 V	A	1.75
- 4 conducting paths in series			Up to 24 V	A	18
			60 V	A	16
			110 V	A	10
			220 V/240 V	A	2

Type			**3TG10**
Conductor cross-sections			
			Screw terminals
• Terminal screws			M3
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228 Form A/D/C)		mm^2	2 x (0.75 ... 2.5)
• Solid		mm^2	2 x (1 ... 2.5), 1 x 4
• Permissible opening tool (screwdriver)			3.0 mm x 0.5 mm (3RA2908-1A) or Pozidriv 2
			Flat connectors
• Finely stranded 6.3 mm plug-in sleeve acc. to DIN 46245/DIN 46247			
- 6.3 ... 1		mm^2	0.5 ... 1
- 6.3 ... 2.5		mm^2	1 ... 2.5
CSA and UL rating (screw terminals)			
Rated insulation voltage		V AC	600
Uninterrupted current	Open and enclosed	A	20
Maximum horsepower ratings (from CSA and UL approved values)			Single-phase/three-phase
• Rated power for three-phase motors at 60 Hz	At 115 V	hp	0.5/ --
	200 V	hp	1/ 3
	230 V	hp	1.5/ 3
	460 ... 600 V	hp	0/ 5

Selection and ordering data

AC operation ~ ***or DC operation*** ⎓

For screw fixing and snap-on mounting onto TH 35 standard mounting rail

Rated data Utilization category AC-1 Switching of resistive loads at 55 °C: Operational current I_e up to 400 V	AC-1: Power of AC loads at 50 Hz and 400 V	AC-2 and AC-3: Operational current I_e up to 400 V[1]	AC-2 and AC-3: Power of AC loads at 50 Hz and 400 V	Auxiliary contacts Version: NO	NC	Rated control supply voltage U_s	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
A	kW	A	kW			V	d					
Hum-free · with screw terminals								**Screw terminals**				
 3TG10..-0...												
AC operation, 45 ... 450 Hz												
20	13	8.4	4	1	--	24 AC	▶	**3TG1010-0AC2**		1	1 unit	41H
						110 AC	5	**3TG1010-0AG2**		1	1 unit	41H
						230 AC	▶	**3TG1010-0AL2**		1	1 unit	41H
				--	1	24 AC	▶	**3TG1001-0AC2**		1	1 unit	41H
						110 AC	5	**3TG1001-0AG2**		1	1 unit	41H
						230 AC	▶	**3TG1001-0AL2**		1	1 unit	41H
DC operation												
20	13	8.4	4	1	--	24 DC	▶	**3TG1010-0BB4**		1	1 unit	41H
				--	1	24 DC	▶	**3TG1001-0BB4**		1	1 unit	41H
Hum-free · with 6.3 mm x 0.8 mm flat connectors								**Flat connectors**				
 3TG10..-1...												
AC operation, 45 ... 450 Hz												
16	10	8.4	4	1	--	24 AC	5	**3TG1010-1AC2**		1	1 unit	41H
						110 AC	30	**3TG1010-1AG2**		1	1 unit	41H
						230 AC	5	**3TG1010-1AL2**		1	1 unit	41H
				--	1	24 AC	30	**3TG1001-1AC2**		1	1 unit	41H
						110 AC	30	**3TG1001-1AG2**		1	1 unit	41H
						230 AC	▶	**3TG1001-1AL2**		1	1 unit	41H
DC operation												
16	10	8.4	4	1	--	24 DC	5	**3TG1010-1BB4**		1	1 unit	41H
		8.4	4	--	1	24 DC	5	**3TG1001-1BB4**		1	1 unit	41H

[1] The rated operational currents apply to each pole.

Accessories

Version	Max. rated operational currents I_e/AC-1 (at 55 °C) of the contactors	Max. conductor cross-sections	SD	**Screw terminals** Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	A	mm^2	d					
Links for paralleling (insulated star jumpers)[1]								
 3RT1916-4BB31								
3-pole								
• Without connection terminal (replacement for 3TX4490-2C)	16	--	▶	**3RT1916-4BA31**		1	1 unit	41B
• With connection terminal (replacement for 3TX4490-2A)	40	25	▶	**3RT1916-4BB31**		1	1 unit	41B
4-pole								
• With connection terminal (replacement for 3TX4490-2B)	40	25	15	**3RT1916-4BB41**		1	1 unit	41B

[1] The links for paralleling can be reduced by one pole. The rated operational currents apply to each pole.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Overview

More information	
Homepage, see www.siemens.com/sirius Industry Mall, see www.siemens.com/product?3RA23_3RT1	Conversion tool for article numbers, see www.siemens.com/sirius/conversion-tool TIA Selection Tool Cloud (TST Cloud), see https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud/?node=LoadFeeder

The 3RA23 reversing contactor assemblies in sizes S00 to S3 can be ordered as follows:

- Fully wired and tested, with mechanical and electrical interlock, see page 3/152 onwards.
- For all individual parts for customer assembly, see page 3/75 onwards.

The 3RA23 reversing contactor assemblies have screw or spring-loaded terminals (main and control circuits) and are suitable for screw fixing and snap-on mounting onto TH 35 standard mounting rails.

Complete 3RA23 reversing contactor assemblies

The fully wired reversing contactor assemblies are suitable for use in any climate.

They are finger-safe according to IEC 60529.

The 3RA23 reversing contactor assemblies of size S00 to S3 each consist of two contactors with the same power, with one NC contact (S00) or one NO contact and one NC contact (S0 to S3) in the basic unit. The contactors are mechanically and electrically interlocked (NC contact interlock).

3RU2 overload relays (see page 7/92 onwards) or 3RB3 overload relays (see page 7/105 onwards) for contactor mounting or stand-alone installation, SIMOCODE pro 3UF7 motor management and control devices (page 10/16 onwards) or 3RN thermistor motor protection relays (page 10/155) can be used for motor protection.

3RA23 reversing contactor assemblies with voltage tap-off

The reversing contactor assemblies with voltage tap-off (see pages 3/152 to 3/155) are required for mounting the function modules for connection to the controller via the IO-Link or AS-Interface communication systems. The 3RA27 function modules must be ordered separately, see page 3/106.

For more information on IO-Link and AS-Interface, see "Industrial Communication", page 2/1 onwards.

SIRIUS 3RA23 reversing contactor assemblies, up to 55 kW

Sizes S00 to S3

Rated data AC-2 and AC-3 at 50 Hz 400 V AC		Size	Type		
Rating kW	Operational current I_e A		Contactor (See page 3/54 onwards)	Assembly kit (See page 3/109)	**Fully wired and tested reversing contactor assemblies**
			Screw terminals		
3	7	S00	3RT2015-1...2	3RA2913-2AA1	**3RA2315-8XB30-1...**
4	9		3RT2016-1...2	3RA2913-2AA1	**3RA2316-8XB30-1...**
5.5	12		3RT2017-1...2	3RA2913-2AA1	**3RA2317-8XB30-1...**
7.5	16		3RT2018-1...2	3RA2913-2AA1	**3RA2318-8XB30-1...**
5.5	12	S0	3RT2024-1...0	3RA2923-2AA1	**3RA2324-8XB30-1...**
7.5	16		3RT2025-1...0	3RA2923-2AA1	**3RA2325-8XB30-1...**
11	25		3RT2026-1...0	3RA2923-2AA1	**3RA2326-8XB30-1...**
15	32		3RT2027-1...0	3RA2923-2AA1	**3RA2327-8XB30-1...**
18.5	38		3RT2028-1...0	3RA2923-2AA1	**3RA2328-8XB30-1...**
18.5	40	S2	3RT2035-1...0	3RA2933-2AA1	**3RA2335-8XB30-1...**
22	55		3RT2036-1...0	3RA2933-2AA1	**3RA2336-8XB30-1...**
30	65		3RT2037-1...0	3RA2933-2AA1	**3RA2337-8XB30-1...**
37	80		3RT2038-1...0	3RA2933-2AA1	**3RA2338-8XB30-1…**
37	80	S3	3RT2045-1...0	3RA2943-2AA1	**3RA2345-8XB30-1...**
45	90		3RT2046-1...0	3RA2943-2AA1	**3RA2346-8XB30-1...**
55	110		3RT2047-1...0	3RA2943-2AA1	**3RA2347-8XB30-1...**
			Spring-loaded terminals		
3	7	S00	3RT2015-2...2	3RA2913-2AA2	**3RA2315-8XB30-2...**
4	9		3RT2016-2...2	3RA2913-2AA2	**3RA2316-8XB30-2...**
5.5	12		3RT2017-2...2	3RA2913-2AA2	**3RA2317-8XB30-2...**
7.5	16		3RT2018-2...2	3RA2913-2AA2	**3RA2318-8XB30-2...**
5.5	12	S0	3RT2024-2...0	3RA2923-2AA2	**3RA2324-8XB30-2...**
7.5	16		3RT2025-2...0	3RA2923-2AA2	**3RA2325-8XB30-2...**
11	25		3RT2026-2...0	3RA2923-2AA2	**3RA2326-8XB30-2...**
15	32		3RT2027-2...0	3RA2923-2AA2	**3RA2327-8XB30-2...**
18.5	38		3RT2028-2...0	3RA2923-2AA2	**3RA2328-8XB30-2...**

Note:

The 3RA2934-2B mechanical interlock for sizes S2 and S3 must be ordered separately, see page 3/113.

Article No. scheme

Product versions		**Article number**
SIRIUS reversing contactor assembly		**3RA23** □ □ – □ □ □ □ □ – □ □ □ □
Size of the contactor	e.g. 4 = S3	□
Rating dependent on size	e.g. 5 = 37 kW for size S3	□
Type of overload relay	e.g. 8X = Without	□ □
Assembly	e.g. E = Communication-capable installation	□
Interlock	e.g. 3 = Mechanical and electrical	□
Free auxiliary switches	e.g. 0 = S3: 2 NO total	□
Type of electrical connection	e.g. 1 = Screw terminals (main and auxiliary circuits)	□
Operating range/solenoid coil circuit	e.g. A = AC standard/without coil circuit	□
Rated control supply voltage	e.g. L2 = 230 V AC, 50/60 Hz	□ □
Example		**3RA23 4 5 – 8 X E 3 0 – 1 A L 2**

Note:

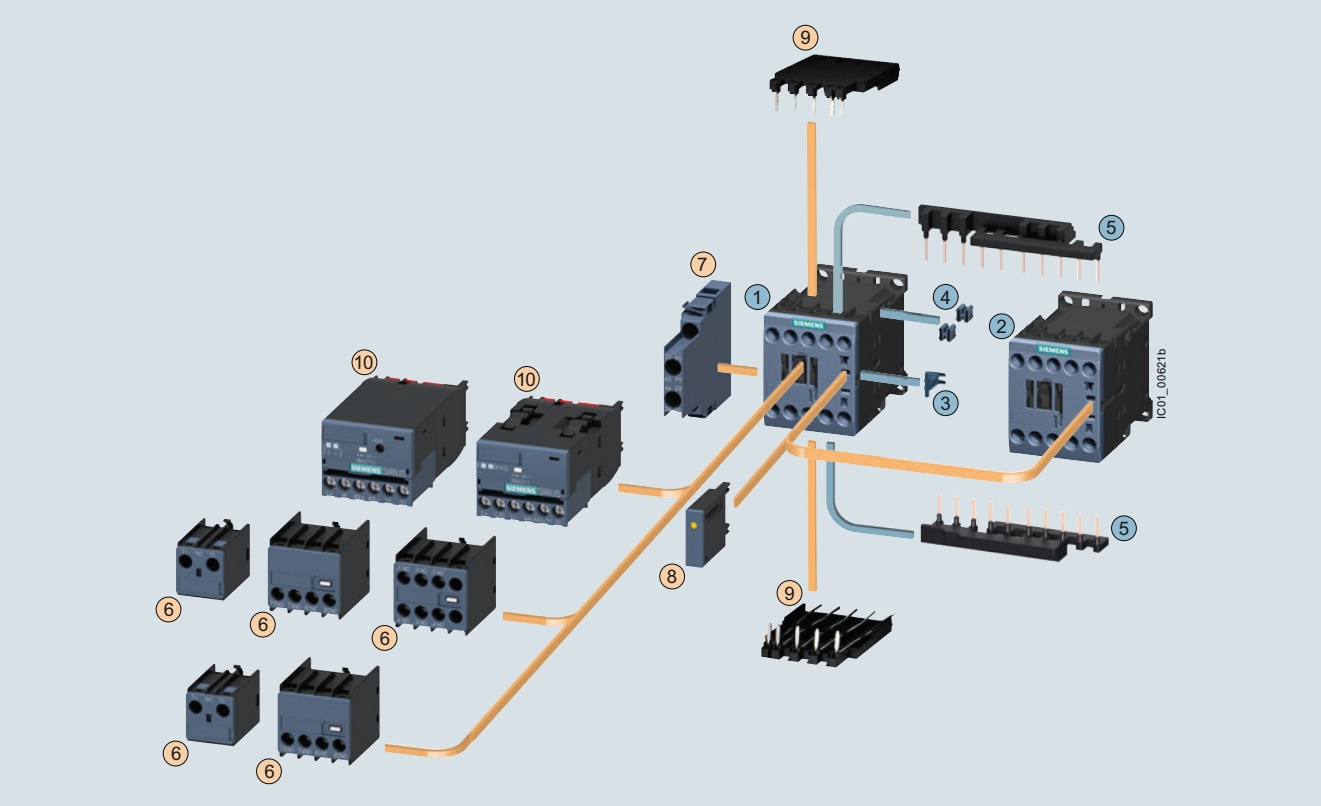
The Article No. scheme shows an overview of product versions for better understanding of the logic behind the article numbers.

For your orders, please use the article numbers quoted in the selection and ordering data.

SIRIUS 3RA23 reversing contactor assemblies, up to 55 kW

Fully wired and tested reversing contactor assemblies · Size S00 · Up to 7.5 kW

The figure shows the version with screw terminals



Mountable accessories (optional)

To be ordered separately		Type	Page
6	Auxiliary switch, front[1]	3RH2911	3/93 ... 3/95
7	Auxiliary switch, lateral	3RH2921	3/97
8	Surge suppressors	3RT2916	3/102, 3/103
9	Solder pin adapters	3RT1916-4KA1	3/116
10	Function module for connection to the control system	3RA271.-1BA00	3/106

Complete reversing contactor assembly

Individual parts		Type Q11	Type Q12	Page
1 2	Contactors, 3 kW	3RT2015	3RT2015	3/54, 3/61
1 2	Contactors, 4 kW	3RT2016	3RT2016	3/54, 3/61
1 2	Contactors, 5.5 kW	3RT2017	3RT2017	3/54, 3/61
1 2	Contactors, 7.5 kW	3RT2018	3RT2018	3/54, 3/61
3 ... 5	Assembly kit comprising:	3RA2913-2AA1		3/109
	3 Mechanical interlock[2]			
	4 Two connecting clips for two contactors[2]			
	5 Wiring modules on the top and bottom for connecting the main current paths, electrical interlock included[3], interruptible (NC contact interlock)			

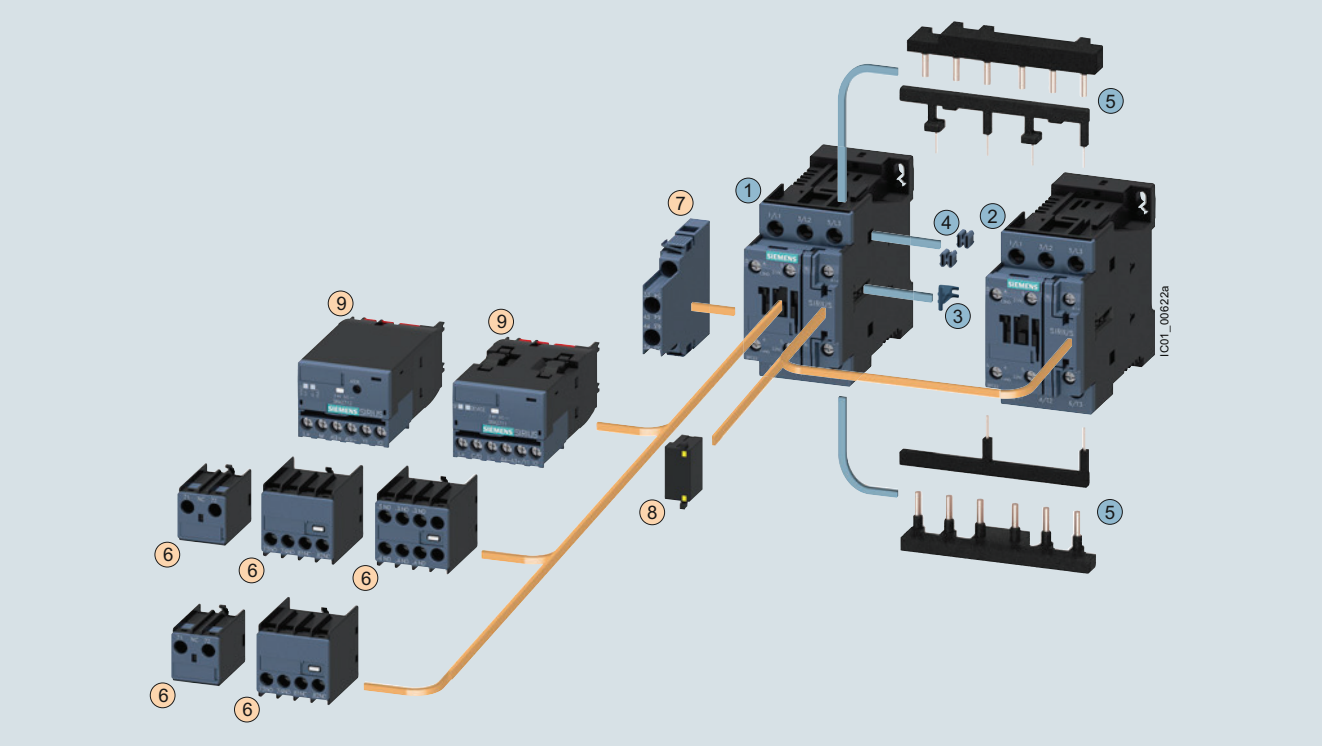
1) Auxiliary switch according to EN 50005 must be used.
2) The parts 3 and 4 can only be ordered together as 3RA2912-2H mechanical connectors.
3) 3RT201. contactors with one NC contact in the basic unit are required for the electrical interlock. An additional NO contact is required for momentary-contact operation.

For complete reversing contactor assemblies, see page 3/152.

SIRIUS 3RA23 reversing contactor assemblies, up to 55 kW

Fully wired and tested reversing contactor assemblies · Size S0 · Up to 18.5 kW

The figure shows the version with screw terminals



Mountable accessories (optional)

To be ordered separately		Type	Page
6	Auxiliary switch, front	3RH2911	3/93 ... 3/95
7	Auxiliary switch, lateral	3RH2921	3/97
8	Surge suppressors	3RT2926	3/102, 3/103
9	Function module for connection to the control system	3RA271.-1BA00	3/106

Complete reversing contactor assembly

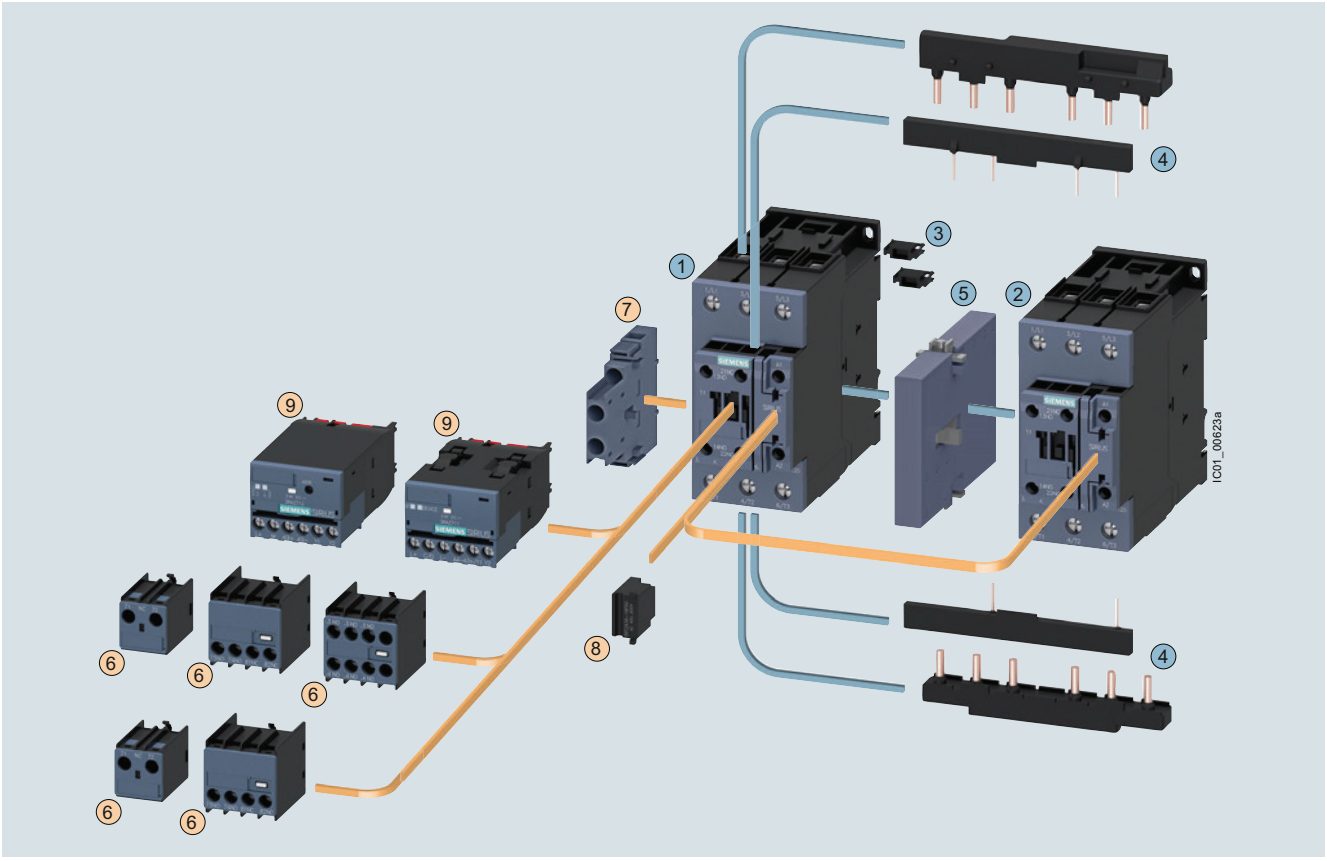
Individual parts		Type Q11	Type Q12	Page
1 2	Contactors, 5.5 kW	3RT2024	3RT2024	3/55, 3/65
1 2	Contactors, 7.5 kW	3RT2025	3RT2025	3/55, 3/65
1 2	Contactors, 11 kW	3RT2026	3RT2026	3/55, 3/65
1 2	Contactors, 15 kW	3RT2027	3RT2027	3/55, 3/65
1 2	Contactors, 18.5 kW	3RT2028	3RT2028	3/55, 3/65
3 ... 5	Assembly kit comprising:	3RA2923-2AA1		3/109
	3 Mechanical interlock[1)]			
	4 Two connecting clips for two contactors[1)]			
	5 Wiring modules on the top and bottom for connecting the main current paths, electrical interlock included (NC contact interlock)			

[1)] The parts 3 and 4 can only be ordered together as 3RA2922-2H mechanical connectors.

For complete reversing contactor assemblies, see page 3/153.

Fully wired and tested reversing contactor assemblies · Size S2 · Up to 37 kW

The figure shows the version with screw terminals



Mountable accessories (optional)

To be ordered separately		Type	Page
6	Auxiliary switch, front	3RH2911	3/93 ... 3/95
7	Auxiliary switch, lateral	3RH2921	3/97
8	Surge suppressors	3RT2936	3/102, 3/103
9	Function module for connection to the control system	3RA271.-1BA00	3/106

Complete reversing contactor assembly

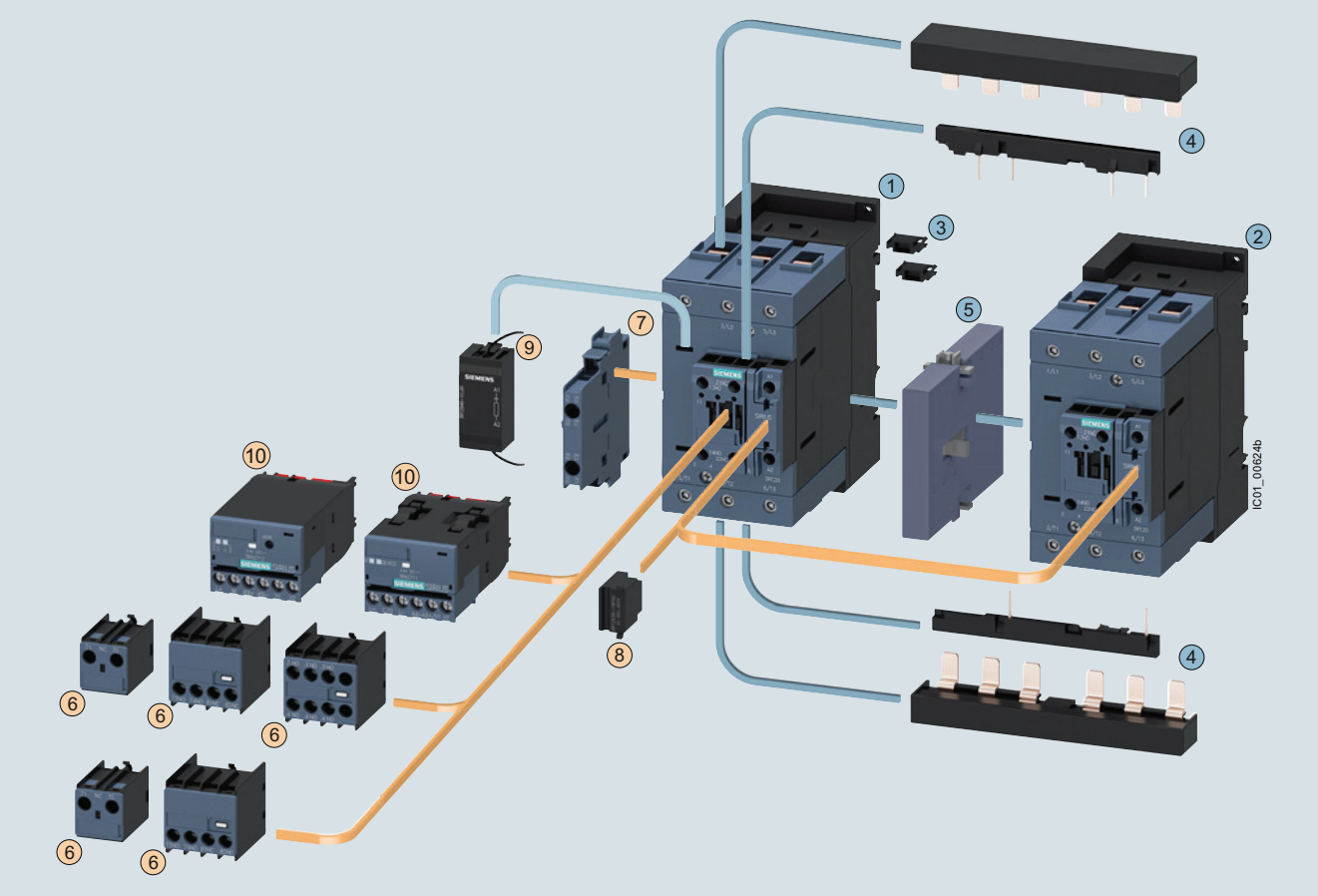
Individual parts		Type Q11	Type Q12	Page
1 2	Contactors, 18.5 kW	3RT2035	3RT2035	3/57, 3/66
1 2	Contactors, 22 kW	3RT2036	3RT2036	3/57, 3/66
1 2	Contactors, 30 kW	3RT2037	3RT2037	3/57, 3/66
1 2	Contactors, 37 kW	3RT2038	3RT2038	3/57, 3/66
3 4	Assembly kit comprising:	3RA2933-2AA1		3/109
	3 Two connectors for two contactors			
	4 Wiring modules on the top and bottom for connecting the main and auxiliary circuits, electrical interlock included (NC contact interlock)			
5	Mechanical interlock (must be ordered separately)	3RA2934-2B		3/113

For complete reversing contactor assemblies, see page 3/154.

SIRIUS 3RA23 reversing contactor assemblies, up to 55 kW

Fully wired and tested reversing contactor assemblies · Size S3 · Up to 55 kW

The figure shows the version with screw terminals



Mountable accessories (optional)

To be ordered separately		Type	Page
6	Auxiliary switch, front	3RH2911	3/93 ... 3/95
7	Auxiliary switch, lateral	3RH2921	3/97
8	Surge suppressor (varistor, diode assembly)	3RT2936[1)]	3/102, 3/103
9	Surge suppressor (RC element)	3RT2946	3/102
10	Function module for connection to the control system (the associated module connectors 3RA2711-0EE17 must be ordered separately, see page 3/107)	3RA271.-1BA00	3/106

Complete reversing contactor assembly

Individual parts		Type Q11	Type Q12	Page
1 2	Contactors, 37 kW	3RT2045	3RT2045	3/58, 3/66
1 2	Contactors, 45 kW	3RT2046	3RT2046	3/58, 3/66
1 2	Contactors, 55 kW	3RT2047	3RT2047	3/58, 3/66
3 4	Assembly kit comprising:	3RA2943-2AA1		3/109
	3 Two connectors for two contactors			
	4 Wiring modules on the top and bottom for connecting the main and auxiliary circuits, electrical interlock included (NC contact interlock)			
5	Mechanical interlock (must be ordered separately)	3RA2934-2B		3/113

[1)] From product version E03 onwards, 3RT2936-1B/-1E surge suppressors can be used for 3RT2.4 contactors.

For complete reversing contactor assemblies, see page 3/155.

SIRIUS 3RA23 reversing contactor assemblies, up to 55 kW

Benefits

Using wiring kits for reversing contactor assemblies has the following advantages:

- Notable reduction of wiring in the control circuit
- Integrated mechanical interlock for sizes S00 and S0
- Prevention of wiring errors in the main circuit

Connecting combs for screw terminals also result in:

- Prevention of wiring errors in the control circuit
- Reduction of testing costs
- Ready-jumpered actuation of the auxiliary switches and the frame (A2)
- Integrated electrical interlocking

Accessories

Selecting the auxiliary switches

The following points should be noted:

Size S00

- For maintained-contact operation:
  Use contactors with an NC contact in the basic unit for the electrical interlock.
- For momentary-contact operation:
  Use contactors with an NC contact in the basic unit for the electrical interlock; in addition, an auxiliary switch with at least one NO contact for latching is required per contactor.

Sizes S0 to S3

- For maintained-contact operation:
  The contactors have two integrated auxiliary contacts (1 NO + 1 NC); the NC contact can be used for electrical interlocking.
- For momentary-contact operation:
  Electrical interlock as for maintained-contact operation; the NO contact in the basic unit can be used for the latching.

Surge suppression

Sizes S00 to S3

All reversing contactor assemblies can be fitted with RC elements or varistors for damping opening surges in the coil.

As with the individual contactors, the surge suppressors can either be plugged onto the top of the contactors (S00) or be plugged into the front of the contactors (S0 to S3).

Technical specifications

More information	
Technical specifications, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16146/td	System Manual "SIRIUS – System Overview", see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/60311318
FAQs, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16146/faq	Equipment Manual "SIRIUS – SIRIUS 3RT Contactors/Contactor Assemblies", see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/60306557
	Application Manual "SIRIUS Controls with IE3/IE4 motors", see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/94770820

The technical specifications are the same as for the individual contactors (see page 3/22 onwards).

SIRIUS 3RA23 reversing contactor assemblies, up to 55 kW *IE3/IE4* **ready**

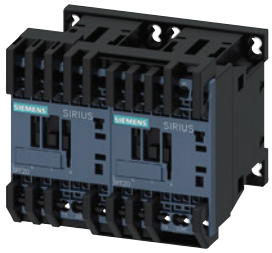
Selection and ordering data

Fully wired and tested reversing contactor assemblies*[1] · *Size S00 · Up to 7.5 kW
AC operation or DC operation

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit
PG = 41B

3RA231.-8XB30-1A.0

3RA231.-8XE30-1BB4



3RA231.-8XB30-2A.0

Rated data AC-2 and AC-3				Rated control supply voltage U_s	SD	Screw terminals		SD	Spring-loaded terminals	
Operational current I_e up to	Rating of three-phase motors at 50 Hz and					Article No.	Price per PU		Article No.	Price per PU
400 V	230 V	**400 V**	690 V							
A	kW	**kW**	kW	V	d			d		
AC operation, 50/60 Hz										
7	2.2	**3**	4	24 AC	5	**3RA2315-8XB30-1AB0**		5	**3RA2315-8XB30-2AB0**	
				110 AC	5	**3RA2315-8XB30-1AF0**		5	**3RA2315-8XB30-2AF0**	
				230 AC	2	**3RA2315-8XB30-1AP0**		2	**3RA2315-8XB30-2AP0**	
9	3	**4**	5.5	24 AC	5	**3RA2316-8XB30-1AB0**		5	**3RA2316-8XB30-2AB0**	
				110 AC	5	**3RA2316-8XB30-1AF0**		5	**3RA2316-8XB30-2AF0**	
				230 AC	2	**3RA2316-8XB30-1AP0**		2	**3RA2316-8XB30-2AP0**	
12	3	**5.5**	5.5	24 AC	5	**3RA2317-8XB30-1AB0**		5	**3RA2317-8XB30-2AB0**	
				110 AC	5	**3RA2317-8XB30-1AF0**		5	**3RA2317-8XB30-2AF0**	
				230 AC	2	**3RA2317-8XB30-1AP0**		2	**3RA2317-8XB30-2AP0**	
16	4	**7.5**	7.5	24 AC	5	**3RA2318-8XB30-1AB0**		5	**3RA2318-8XB30-2AB0**	
				110 AC	5	**3RA2318-8XB30-1AF0**		5	**3RA2318-8XB30-2AF0**	
				230 AC	2	**3RA2318-8XB30-1AP0**		2	**3RA2318-8XB30-2AP0**	
DC operation										
7	2.2	**3**	4	24 DC	2	**3RA2315-8XB30-1BB4**		2	**3RA2315-8XB30-2BB4**	
9	3	**4**	5.5	24 DC	2	**3RA2316-8XB30-1BB4**		2	**3RA2316-8XB30-2BB4**	
12	3	**5.5**	5.5	24 DC	2	**3RA2317-8XB30-1BB4**		2	**3RA2317-8XB30-2BB4**	
16	4	**7.5**	7.5	24 DC	2	**3RA2318-8XB30-1BB4**		2	**3RA2318-8XB30-2BB4**	
With voltage tap-off										
7	2.2	**3**	4	24 DC	2	**3RA2315-8XE30-1BB4**		5	**3RA2315-8XE30-2BB4**	
9	3	**4**	5.5	24 DC	2	**3RA2316-8XE30-1BB4**		5	**3RA2316-8XE30-2BB4**	
12	3	**5.5**	5.5	24 DC	2	**3RA2317-8XE30-1BB4**		2	**3RA2317-8XE30-2BB4**	
16	4	**7.5**	7.5	24 DC	2	**3RA2318-8XE30-1BB4**		2	**3RA2318-8XE30-2BB4**	

[1] The contactors integrated in the reversing contactor assemblies have no unassigned auxiliary contacts. When used with a voltage tap-off and function module, the auxiliary contacts are unassigned.

Representation of the complete reversing contactor assemblies with optionally mountable accessories, see page 3/147.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

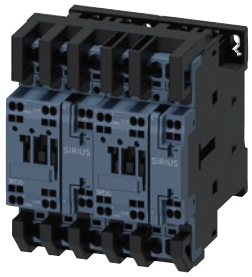
IE3/IE4 ready **SIRIUS 3RA23 reversing contactor assemblies, up to 55 kW**

Fully wired and tested reversing contactor assemblies · Size S0 · Up to 18.5 kW
AC operation ~ or DC operation ⎓

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit
PG = 41B

3RA232.-8XB30-1A.2

3RA2324-8XE30-1BB4



3RA232.-8XB30-2A.2

Rated data AC-2 and AC-3				Rated control supply voltage U_s	SD	Screw terminals	SD	Spring-loaded terminals
Operational current I_e up to	Rating of three-phase motors at 50 Hz and					Article No. / Price per PU		Article No. / Price per PU
400 V	230 V	**400 V**	690 V					
A	kW	**kW**	kW	V	d		d	
AC operation, 50/60 Hz								
12	3	**5.5**	7.5	24 AC	5	**3RA2324-8XB30-1AC2**	5	**3RA2324-8XB30-2AC2**
				110 AC	5	**3RA2324-8XB30-1AG2**	5	**3RA2324-8XB30-2AG2**
				230 AC	5	**3RA2324-8XB30-1AL2**	5	**3RA2324-8XB30-2AL2**
17	4	**7.5**	11	24 AC	5	**3RA2325-8XB30-1AC2**	5	**3RA2325-8XB30-2AC2**
				110 AC	5	**3RA2325-8XB30-1AG2**	5	**3RA2325-8XB30-2AG2**
				230 AC	5	**3RA2325-8XB30-1AL2**	5	**3RA2325-8XB30-2AL2**
25	5.5	**11**	11	24 AC	5	**3RA2326-8XB30-1AC2**	5	**3RA2326-8XB30-2AC2**
				110 AC	5	**3RA2326-8XB30-1AG2**	5	**3RA2326-8XB30-2AG2**
				230 AC	5	**3RA2326-8XB30-1AL2**	5	**3RA2326-8XB30-2AL2**
32	7.5	**15**	18.5	24 AC	5	**3RA2327-8XB30-1AC2**	5	**3RA2327-8XB30-2AC2**
				110 AC	5	**3RA2327-8XB30-1AG2**	5	**3RA2327-8XB30-2AG2**
				230 AC	5	**3RA2327-8XB30-1AL2**	5	**3RA2327-8XB30-2AL2**
38	11	**18.5**	18.5	24 AC	5	**3RA2328-8XB30-1AC2**	5	**3RA2328-8XB30-2AC2**
				110 AC	5	**3RA2328-8XB30-1AG2**	5	**3RA2328-8XB30-2AG2**
				230 AC	5	**3RA2328-8XB30-1AL2**	5	**3RA2328-8XB30-2AL2**
DC operation								
12	3	**5.5**	7.5	24 DC	2	**3RA2324-8XB30-1BB4**	2	**3RA2324-8XB30-2BB4**
17	4	**7.5**	11	24 DC	2	**3RA2325-8XB30-1BB4**	2	**3RA2325-8XB30-2BB4**
25	5.5	**11**	11	24 DC	2	**3RA2326-8XB30-1BB4**	2	**3RA2326-8XB30-2BB4**
32	7.5	**15**	18.5	24 DC	2	**3RA2327-8XB30-1BB4**	2	**3RA2327-8XB30-2BB4**
38	11	**18.5**	18.5	24 DC	2	**3RA2328-8XB30-1BB4**	2	**3RA2328-8XB30-2BB4**
With voltage tap-off								
12	3	**5.5**	7.5	24 DC	2	**3RA2324-8XE30-1BB4**	2	**3RA2324-8XE30-2BB4**
17	4	**7.5**	11	24 DC	2	**3RA2325-8XE30-1BB4**	5	**3RA2325-8XE30-2BB4**
25	5.5	**11**	11	24 DC	2	**3RA2326-8XE30-1BB4**	2	**3RA2326-8XE30-2BB4**
32	7.5	**15**	18.5	24 DC	5	**3RA2327-8XE30-1BB4**	2	**3RA2327-8XE30-2BB4**
38	11	**18.5**	18.5	24 DC	2	**3RA2328-8XE30-1BB4**	2	**3RA2328-8XE30-2BB4**

Representation of the complete reversing contactor assemblies with optionally mountable accessories, see page 3/148.

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

SIRIUS 3RA23 reversing contactor assemblies, up to 55 kW *IE3/IE4 ready*

Fully wired and tested reversing contactor assemblies · Size S2 · Up to 37 kW
AC operation or AC/DC operation

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit
PG = 41B

3RA233.-8XB30-1A.2

3RA233.-8XE30-1NB3

Rated data AC-2 and AC-3				Rated control supply voltage U_s	SD	Screw terminals		SD	Spring-loaded terminals	
Operational current I_e up to	Rating of three-phase motors at 50 Hz and					Article No.	Price per PU		Article No.	Price per PU
400 V	230 V	**400 V**	690 V							
A	kW	**kW**	kW	V	d			d		
AC operation, 50/60 Hz										
40	11	**18.5**	22	110 AC	2	**3RA2335-8XB30-1AG2**			--	
				230 AC	2	**3RA2335-8XB30-1AL2**			--	
50	15	**22**	22	110 AC	5	**3RA2336-8XB30-1AG2**			--	
				230 AC	2	**3RA2336-8XB30-1AL2**			--	
65	18.5	**30**	37	110 AC	5	**3RA2337-8XB30-1AG2**			--	
				230 AC	2	**3RA2337-8XB30-1AL2**			--	
80	22	**37**	45	110 AC	5	**3RA2338-8XB30-1AG2**			--	
				230 AC	2	**3RA2338-8XB30-1AL2**			--	
AC/DC operation										
With integrated coil circuit (varistor integrated in electronics at the factory)										
40	11	**18.5**	22	20 ... 33 AC/DC	2	**3RA2335-8XB30-1NB3**			--	
50	15	**22**	22	20 ... 33 AC/DC	2	**3RA2336-8XB30-1NB3**			--	
65	18.5	**30**	37	20 ... 33 AC/DC	2	**3RA2337-8XB30-1NB3**			--	
80	22	**37**	45	20 ... 33 AC/DC	2	**3RA2338-8XB30-1NB3**			--	
With voltage tap-off										
40	11	**18.5**	22	20 ... 33 AC/DC	5	**3RA2335-8XE30-1NB3**			--	
50	15	**22**	22	20 ... 33 AC/DC	5	**3RA2336-8XE30-1NB3**			--	
65	18.5	**30**	37	20 ... 33 AC/DC	5	**3RA2337-8XE30-1NB3**			--	
80	22	**37**	45	20 ... 33 AC/DC	5	**3RA2338-8XE30-1NB3**			--	

Representation of the complete reversing contactor assemblies with optionally mountable accessories, see page 3/149.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Fully wired and tested reversing contactor assemblies · Size S3 · Up to 55 kW
AC operation ~ or AC/DC operation ≂

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit
PG = 41B

3RA234.-8XB30-1A.2

3RA234.-8XE30-1NB3

Rated data AC-2 and AC-3				Rated control supply voltage U_s [1]	SD	**Screw terminals**	SD	**Spring-loaded terminals**
Operational current I_e up to	Rating of three-phase motors at 50 Hz and					Article No. / Price per PU		Article No. / Price per PU
400 V	230 V	**400 V**	690 V					
A	kW	**kW**	kW	V	d		d	
AC operation, 50/60 Hz								
80	22	**37**	55	110 AC	X	**3RA2345-8XB30-1AG2**		--
				230 AC	X	**3RA2345-8XB30-1AL2**		--
95	22	**45**	75	110 AC	X	**3RA2346-8XB30-1AG2**		--
				230 AC	X	**3RA2346-8XB30-1AL2**		--
110	30	**55**	75	110 AC	X	**3RA2347-8XB30-1AG2**		--
				230 AC	X	**3RA2347-8XB30-1AL2**		--
AC/DC operation								
With integrated coil circuit (varistor integrated in electronics at the factory)								
80	22	**37**	55	20 ... 33 AC/DC	X	**3RA2345-8XB30-1NB3**		--
95	22	**45**	75	20 ... 33 AC/DC	X	**3RA2346-8XB30-1NB3**		--
110	30	**55**	75	20 ... 33 AC/DC	X	**3RA2347-8XB30-1NB3**		--
With voltage tap-off [1]								
80	22	**37**	55	20 ... 33 AC/DC	X	**3RA2345-8XE30-1NB3**		--
95	22	**45**	75	20 ... 33 AC/DC	X	**3RA2346-8XE30-1NB3**		--
110	30	**55**	75	20 ... 33 AC/DC	X	**3RA2347-8XE30-1NB3**		--

[1] The associated module connectors 3RA2711-0EE17 for the 3RA271. function modules must be ordered separately, see page 3/107.

Representation of the complete reversing contactor assemblies with optionally mountable accessories, see page 3/150.

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

Reversing contactor assemblies consisting of SIRIUS 3RT1 contactors, up to 250 kW

Overview

The individual parts for the reversing contactor assemblies for customer assembly must be ordered separately.

- 3RT contactors: The operating times of the individual 3RT10 contactors are rated in such a way that no overlapping of the contact making and the arcing time between two contactors can occur on reversing, provided they are interlocked by way of their auxiliary switches (NC contact interlock) and the mechanical interlock.
  For assemblies with AC operation and 50/60 Hz, a dead interval of 50 ms must be provided when used with voltages over 500 V; a dead interval of 30 ms is recommended for use with voltages up to and including 400 V. These dead times do not apply to assemblies with DC operation.
  The operating times of the individual contactors are not affected by the mechanical interlock.
- Mechanical interlock
- Wiring kits consisting of link rails
- Base plate

Additional components

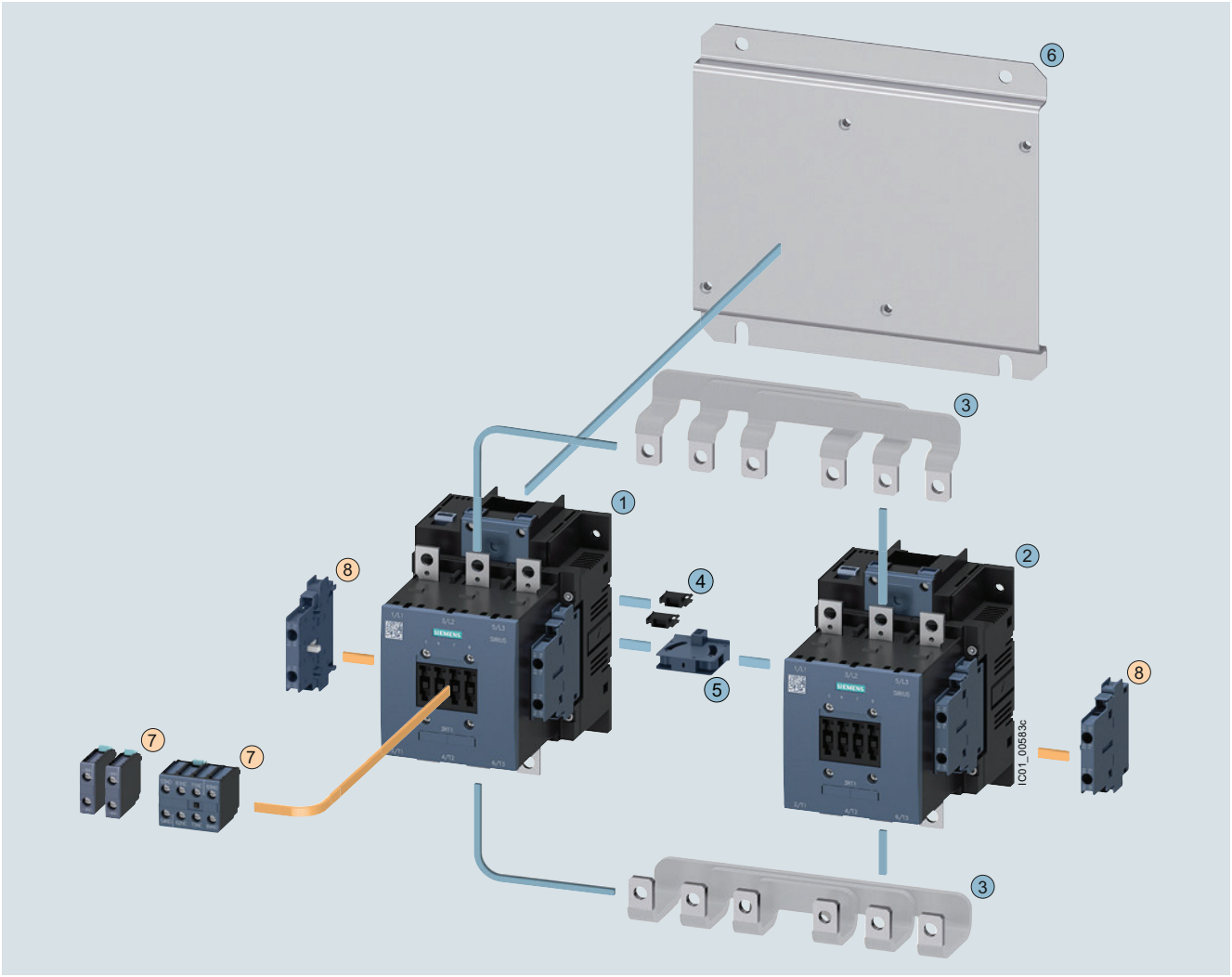
- For momentary-contact operation: auxiliary switch (NO contact) for self-locking
- 3RB2 overload relays (see page 7/117 onwards), SIMOCODE pro 3UF7 motor management and control devices (page 10/16 onwards) or 3RN thermistor motor protection relays (page 10/155) can be used for overload protection.

More information

Homepage, see www.siemens.com/sirius
Industry Mall, see www.siemens.com/product?3RA23_3RT1

Reversing contactor assemblies consisting of SIRIUS 3RT1 contactors, up to 250 kW

Reversing contactor assemblies for customer assembly · Size S6 · Up to 90 kW



Mountable accessories (optional)

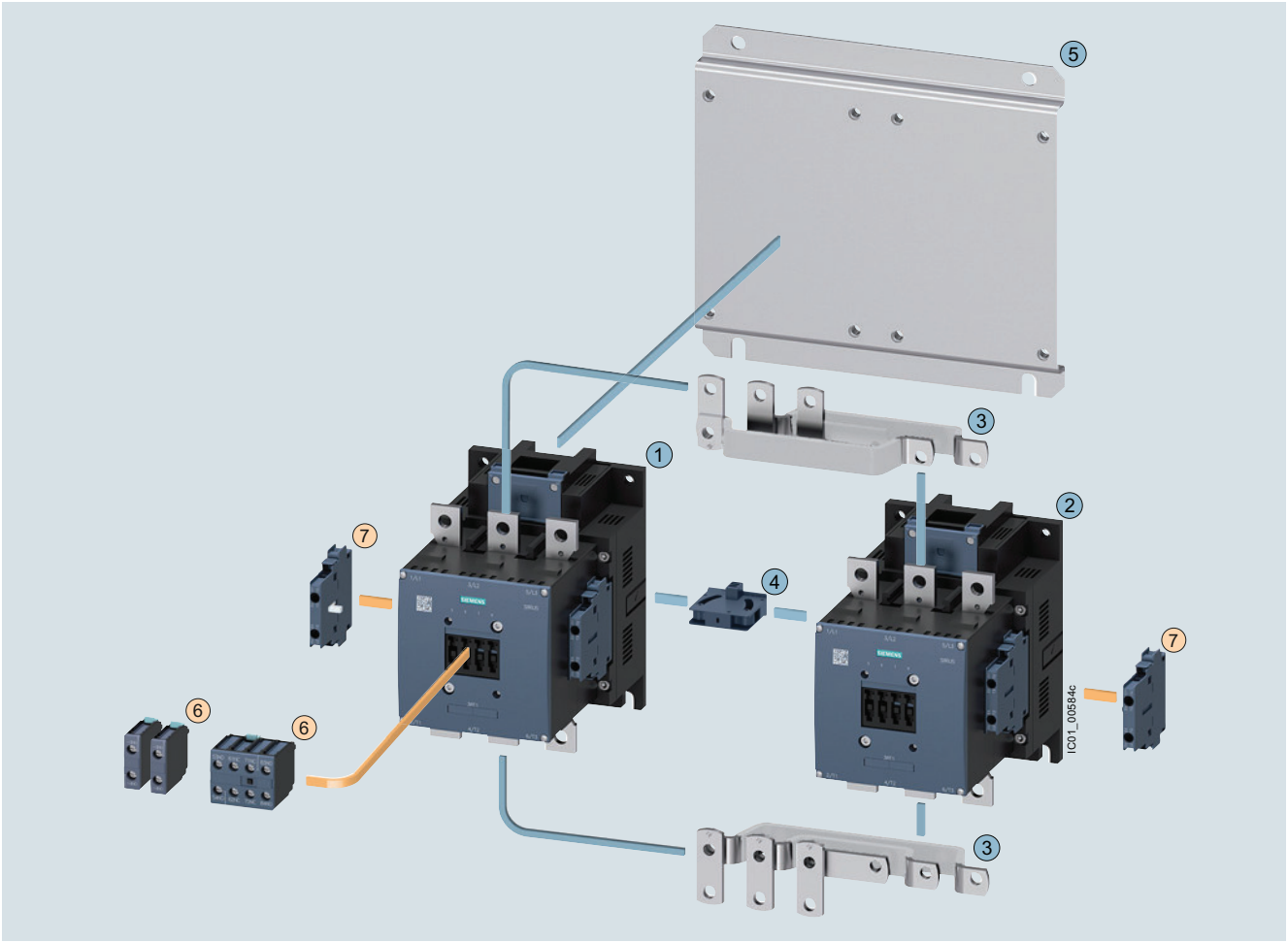
To be ordered separately	Type	Page
⑦ Auxiliary switch, front	3RH1921	3/96
⑧ Auxiliary switch, lateral	3RH1921	3/98

Reversing contactor assembly for customer assembly

Individual parts	Type Q11	Type Q12	Page
①② Contactors, 55 kW	3RT1054	3RT1054	3/70 ... 3/72
①② Contactors, 75 kW	3RT1055	3RT1055	3/70 ... 3/72
①② Contactors, 90 kW	3RT1056	3RT1056	3/70 ... 3/72
③ Assembly kit consisting of: Wiring modules on the top and bottom for contactors without box terminals for connecting the main and auxiliary circuits, electrical interlock included (NC contact interlock)	3RA1953-2A		3/109
④ Two connectors for two contactors	3RA1932-2D		3/113
⑤ Mechanical interlock (must be ordered separately)	3RA1954-2A		3/113
⑥ Base plate for reversing contactor assemblies	3RA1952-2A		3/118

Reversing contactor assemblies consisting of SIRIUS 3RT1 contactors, up to 250 kW

Reversing contactor assemblies for customer assembly · Size S10 · Up to 160 kW



Mountable accessories (optional)

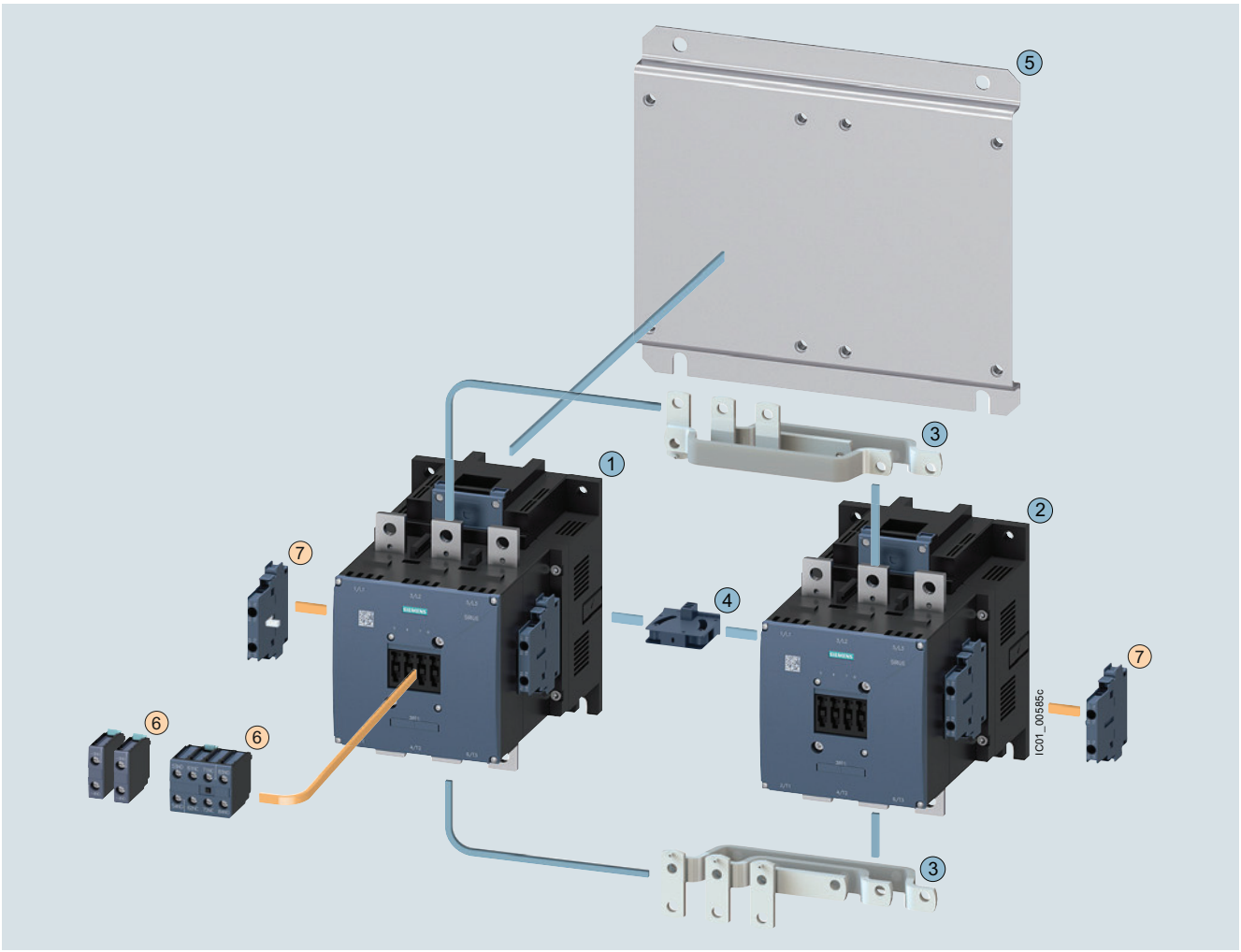
To be ordered separately	Type	Page
(6) Auxiliary switch, front	3RH1921	3/96
(7) Auxiliary switch, lateral	3RH1921	3/98

Reversing contactor assembly for customer assembly

Individual parts	Type Q11	Type Q12	Page
(1)(2) Contactors, 110 kW	3RT1.64	3RT1.64	3/70 ... 3/72, 3/134
(1)(2) Contactors, 132 kW	3RT1.65	3RT1.65	3/70 ... 3/72, 3/134
(1)(2) Contactors, 160 kW	3RT1.66	3RT1.66	3/70 ... 3/72, 3/134
(3) Assembly kit consisting of: Wiring modules on the top and bottom for contactors without box terminals for connecting the main and auxiliary circuits, electrical interlock included (NC contact interlock)	3RA1963-2A		3/109
(4) Mechanical interlock (must be ordered separately)	3RA1954-2A		3/113
(5) Base plate for reversing contactor assemblies	3RA1962-2A		3/118

Reversing contactor assemblies consisting of SIRIUS 3RT1 contactors, up to 250 kW

Reversing contactor assemblies for customer assembly · Size S12 · Up to 250 kW



Mountable accessories (optional)

To be ordered separately	Type	Page
⑥ Auxiliary switch, front	3RH1921	3/96
⑦ Auxiliary switch, lateral	3RH1921	3/98

Reversing contactor assembly for customer assembly

Individual parts		Type Q11	Type Q12	Page
①②	Contactors, 200 kW	3RT1.75	3RT1.75	3/70 ... 3/72, 3/134
①②	Contactors, 250 kW	3RT1.76	3RT1.76	3/70 ... 3/72, 3/134
③	Assembly kit consisting of: Wiring modules on the top and bottom for contactors without box terminals for connecting the main and auxiliary circuits, electrical interlock included (NC contact interlock)	3RA1973-2A		3/109
④	Mechanical interlock (must be ordered separately)	3RA1954-2A		3/113
⑤	Base plate for reversing contactor assemblies	3RA1972-2A		3/118

SIRIUS 3RA24 contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting, up to 90 kW

Overview

More information	
Homepage, see www.siemens.com/sirius Industry Mall, see www.siemens.com/product?3RA24_3RT	Conversion tool for article numbers, see www.siemens.com/sirius/conversion-tool TIA Selection Tool Cloud (TST Cloud), see https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud/?node=LoadFeeder

The 3RA24 contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting in sizes S00 to S3 can be ordered as follows:

- Fully wired and tested, with electrical and mechanical interlock, see page 3/169 onwards.
- For all individual parts for customer assembly, see page 3/75 onwards.

The 3RA24 contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting have screw or spring-loaded terminals and are suitable for screw fixing and snap-on mounting onto TH 35 standard mounting rails.

A base plate is also available for the size S2 and S3 assemblies.

A dead interval of 50 ms on reversing is already integrated in the 3RA28 function module for star-delta (wye-delta) starting.

With the fully wired and tested 3RA24 contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting, the auxiliary contacts included in the basic units are unassigned.

The 3RA24 contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting are designed for standard applications.

Note:

Contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting in special applications such as very heavy starting[1] or star-delta (wye-delta) starting of special motors must be customized. Help with designing such special applications is available from our Technical Support:
https://support.industry.siemens.com/My/ww/en/requests

[1] For effective assistance from Technical Support, you must provide the following details:
- Rated motor voltage
- Rated motor current
- Service factor, operating values
- Motor starting current factor
- Starting time
- Ambient temperature

Surge suppression

Surge suppression (varistor) is included in the 3RA28 function modules for star-delta (wye-delta) starting.

Motor protection

3RU2 overload relays (see page 7/92 onwards) or 3RB3 overload relays (see page 7/105 onwards) for contactor mounting or stand-alone installation, SIMOCODE pro 3UF7 motor management and control devices (page 10/16 onwards) or 3RN thermistor motor protection relays (page 10/155) can be used for motor protection.

The overload relay can either be mounted onto the line contactor or fitted separately. It must be set to 0.58 times the rated motor current.

SIRIUS 3RA28 function module for star-delta (wye-delta) starting

The 3RA2816-0EW20 star-delta (wye-delta) function module (see page 3/105) replaces the complete wiring in the control circuit and can be used in the voltage range from 24 to 240 V AC/DC. It is snapped onto the front of the contactor assembly for star-delta (wye-delta) starting size S00, S0, S2 or S3.

One function module comprises a complete module kit:

- Basic module with integrated control logic and time setting
- Two coupling modules with corresponding connection cables

The scope of supply thus comprises a complete module kit for one contactor assembly for star-delta (wye-delta) starting in size S00, S0, S2 or S3, regardless of the connection method.

Data of the control circuit:

- Wide voltage range 24 to 240 V AC/DC
- Time setting range 0.5 to 60 s (3 selectable settings)
- Dead interval of 50 ms, non-adjustable

Complete units

Note:

The selection of contactor types refers to fused designs.

Rated data at 50 Hz 400 V AC			Size	Type		
Rating ***P***	Operational current I_e	Motor current		Line/delta contactor	Star contactor	**Fully wired and tested contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting**
kW	A	A				
				Screw terminals		
5.5	12	9.5 ... 13.8	**S00-S00-S00**	3RT2015-1....	3RT2015-1....	**3RA2415-8XF31-1...**
7.5	16	12.1 ... 17		3RT2017-1....	3RT2015-1....	**3RA2416-8XF31-1...**
11	25	19 ... 25		3RT2018-1....	3RT2016-1....	**3RA2417-8XF31-1...**
11	25	19 ... 25	**S0-S0-S0**	3RT2024-1...0	3RT2024-1...0	**3RA2423-8XF32-1...**
15	32	24.1 ... 34		3RT2026-1...0	3RT2024-1...0	**3RA2425-8XF32-1...**
18.5	40	34.5 ... 40		3RT2026-1...0	3RT2024-1...0	**3RA2425-8XF32-1...**
22	50	31 ... 43		3RT2027-1...0	3RT2026-1...0	**3RA2426-8XF32-1...**
22/30	50	31 ... 43	**S2-S2-S0**	3RT2035-1...0	3RT2026-1...0	**3RA2434-8XF32-1...**
37	80	62.1 ... 77.8		3RT2035-1...0	3RT2027-1...0	**3RA2435-8XF32-1...**
45	86	69 ... 86		3RT2036-1...0	3RT2028-1...0	**3RA2436-8XF32-1...**
55	115	77.6 ... 108.6	**S2-S2-S2**	3RT2037-1...0	3RT2035-1...0	**3RA2437-8XF32-1...**
55	115	77.6 ... 108.6	**S3-S3-S2**	3RT2045-1...0	3RT2035-1...0	**3RA2444-8XF32-1...**
75	150	120.7 ... 150		3RT2045-1...0	3RT2036-1...0	**3RA2445-8XF32-1...**
90	160	86 ... 160		3RT2046-1...0	3RT2037-1...0	**3RA2446-8XF32-1...**
				Spring-loaded terminals		
5.5	12	9.5 ... 13.8	**S00-S00-S00**	3RT2015-2....	3RT2015-2....	**3RA2415-8XF31-2...**
7.5	16	12.1 ... 17		3RT2017-2....	3RT2015-2....	**3RA2416-8XF31-2...**
11	25	19 ... 25		3RT2018-2....	3RT2016-2....	**3RA2417-8XF31-2...**
11	25	19 ... 25	**S0-S0-S0**	3RT2024-2...0	3RT2024-2...0	**3RA2423-8XF32-2...**
15	32	24.1 ... 34		3RT2026-2...0	3RT2024-2...0	**3RA2425-8XF32-2...**
18.5	40	34.5 ... 40		3RT2026-2...0	3RT2024-2...0	**3RA2425-8XF32-2...**
22	50	31 ... 43		3RT2027-2...0	3RT2026-2...0	**3RA2426-8XF32-2...**

Article No. scheme

Product versions		**Article number**
SIRIUS contactor assembly for star-delta (wye-delta) starting		**3RA24** □ □ – □ □ □ □ □ – □ □ □ □
Size of the contactor	e.g. 4 = S3	□
Rating dependent on size	e.g. 5 = 75 kW for size S3	□
Type of overload relay	e.g. 8X = Without	□ □
Assembly	e.g. F = Ready-assembled with function modules	□
Interlock	e.g. 3 = Mechanical and electrical	□
Free auxiliary switches	e.g. 2 = S3: 3 NO + 3 NC total	□
Type of electrical connection	e.g. 1 = Screw terminals (main and auxiliary circuits)	□
Operating range/solenoid coil circuit	e.g. A = AC standard/without coil circuit	□
Rated control supply voltage	e.g. L2 = 230 V AC, 50/60 Hz	□ □
Example		**3RA24 4 5 – 8 X F 3 2 – 1 A L 2**

Note:

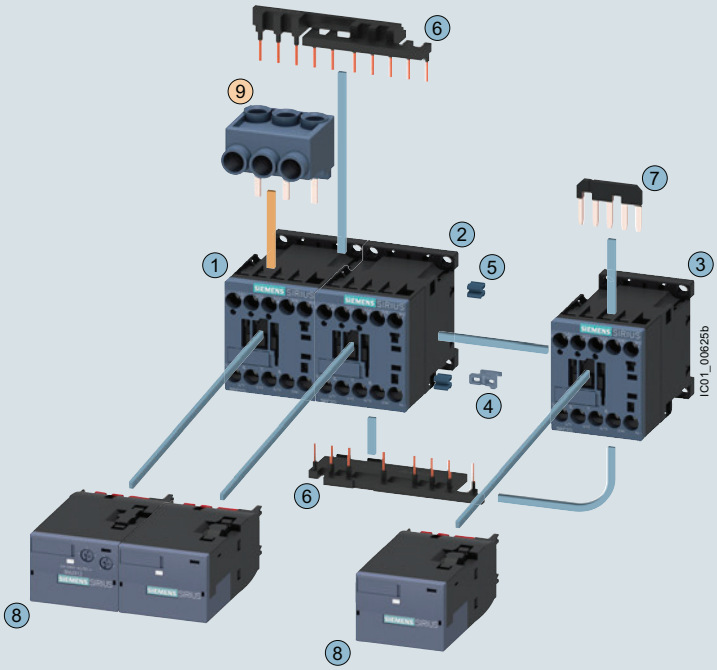
The Article No. scheme shows an overview of product versions for better understanding of the logic behind the article numbers.

For your orders, please use the article numbers quoted in the selection and ordering data.

SIRIUS 3RA24 contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting, up to 90 kW

Fully wired and tested contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting · Size S00-S00-S00 · Up to 11 kW

The figure shows the version with screw terminals



Mountable accessories (optional)

To be ordered separately	Type	Page
(9) Three-phase infeed terminal[1]	3RA2913-3K	3/115

Complete contactor assembly for star-delta (wye-delta) starting

Individual parts	Type Q11[2]	Q13	Q12	Page
(1)(2)(3) Contactors, 5.5 kW	3RT2015	3RT2015	3RT2015	3/54, 3/61
(1)(2)(3) Contactors, 7.5 kW	3RT2017	3RT2017	3RT2015	3/54, 3/61
(1)(2)(3) Contactors, 11 kW	3RT2018	3RT2018	3RT2016	3/54, 3/61
(4) ... (7) Assembly kit S00-S00-S00 comprising:	3RA2913-2BB1			3/110
(4) Mechanical interlock				
(5) Four connecting clips for three contactors				
(6) Wiring modules on top and bottom for connecting the main and auxiliary circuits				
(7) Star jumper				
(8) Function modules for star-delta (wye-delta) starting	3RA2816-0EW20			3/105

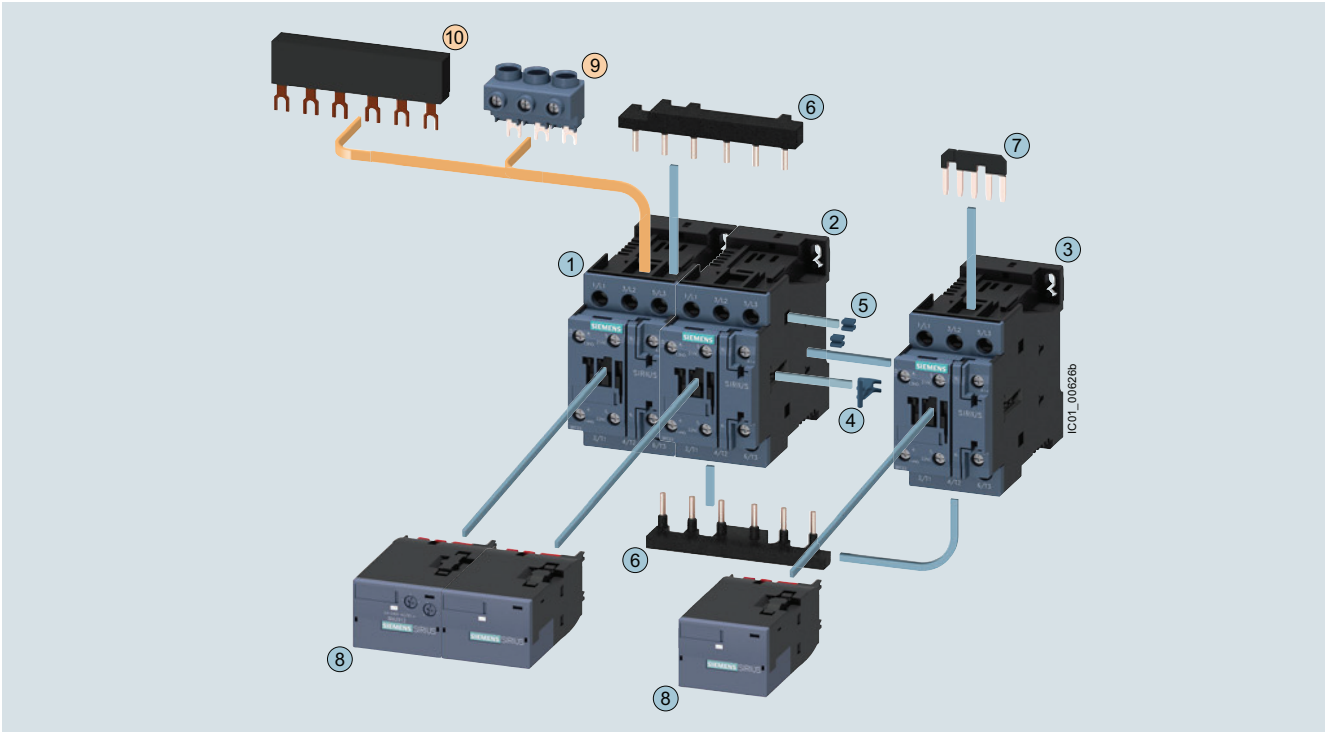
[1] Part (9) can only be mounted for contactors with screw terminals.
[2] The version with 1 NO is required for momentary-contact operation.

Complete contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting, see page 3/169.

SIRIUS 3RA24 contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting, up to 90 kW

Fully wired and tested contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting · Size S0-S0-S0 · Up to 22 kW

The figure shows the version with screw terminals



Mountable accessories (optional)

To be ordered separately	Type	Page
⑨ Three-phase infeed terminal[1)]	3RV2925-5AB	3/115
⑩ Three-phase busbar[1)]	3RV1915-1AB	3/115

[1)] The parts ⑨ and ⑩ can only be mounted for contactors with screw terminals, the wiring modules ⑥ must be removed beforehand.

Complete contactor assembly for star-delta (wye-delta) starting

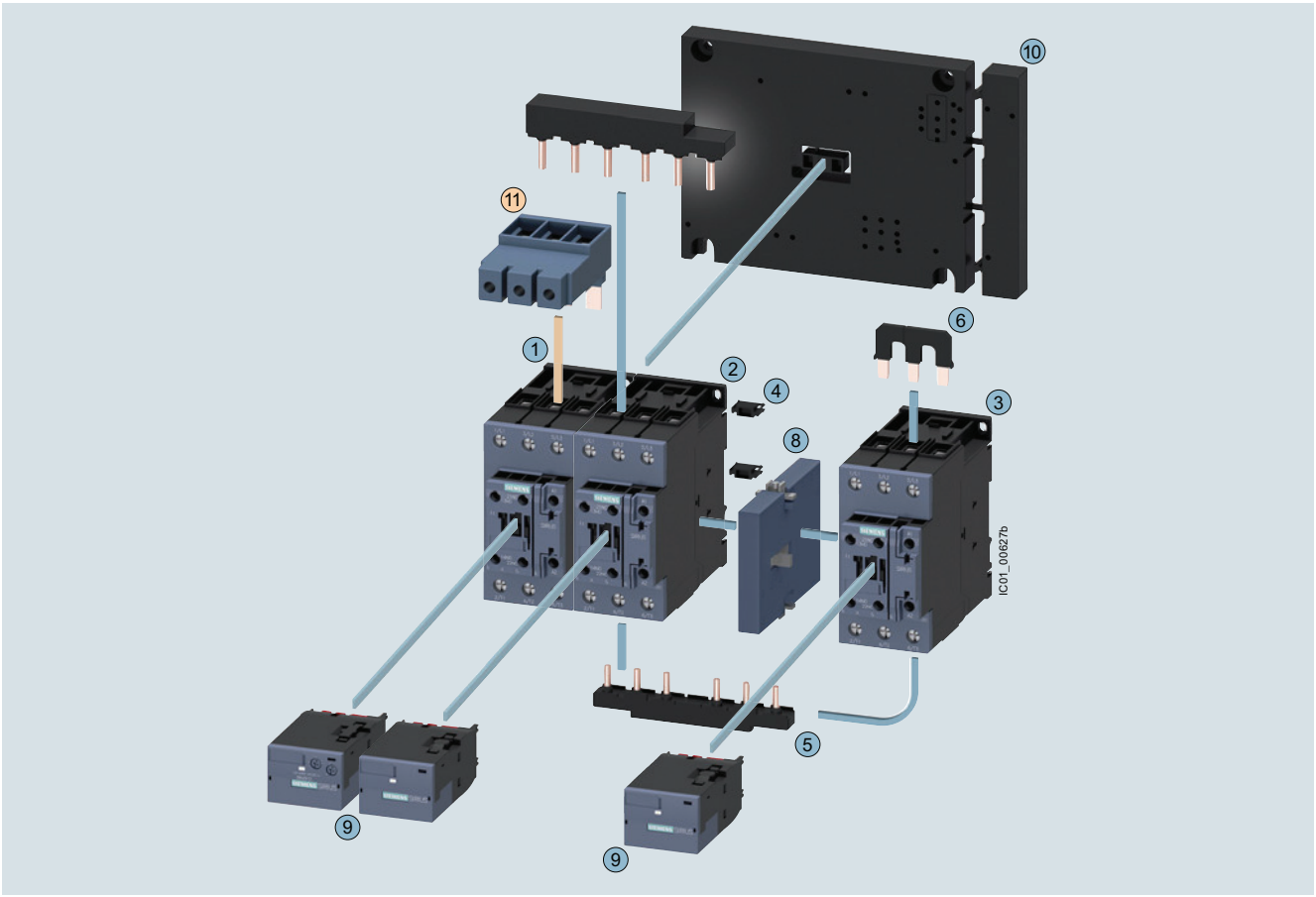
Individual parts	Type			Page
	Q11	Q13	Q12	
①②③ Contactors, 11 kW	3RT2024	3RT2024	3RT2024	3/55, 3/65
①②③ Contactors, 15/18.5 kW	3RT2026	3RT2026	3RT2024	3/55, 3/65
①②③ Contactors, 22 kW	3RT2027	3RT2027	3RT2026	3/55, 3/65
④ ... ⑦ Assembly kit S0-S0-S0 comprising:	3RA2923-2BB1			3/110
④ Mechanical interlock				
⑤ Four connecting clips for three contactors				
⑥ Wiring modules on top and bottom for connecting the main and auxiliary circuits				
⑦ Star jumper				
⑧ Function modules for star-delta (wye-delta) starting	3RA2816-0EW20			3/105

Complete contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting, see page 3/170.

SIRIUS 3RA24 contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting, up to 90 kW

Fully wired and tested contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting · Size S2-S2-S0[1] · Up to 45 kW and S2-S2-S2 · 55 kW

The figure shows the version with screw terminals in S2-S2-S2



Mountable accessories (optional)

To be ordered separately	Type	Page
(11) Three-phase infeed terminal	3RV2935-5A	3/115

Complete contactor assembly for star-delta (wye-delta) starting

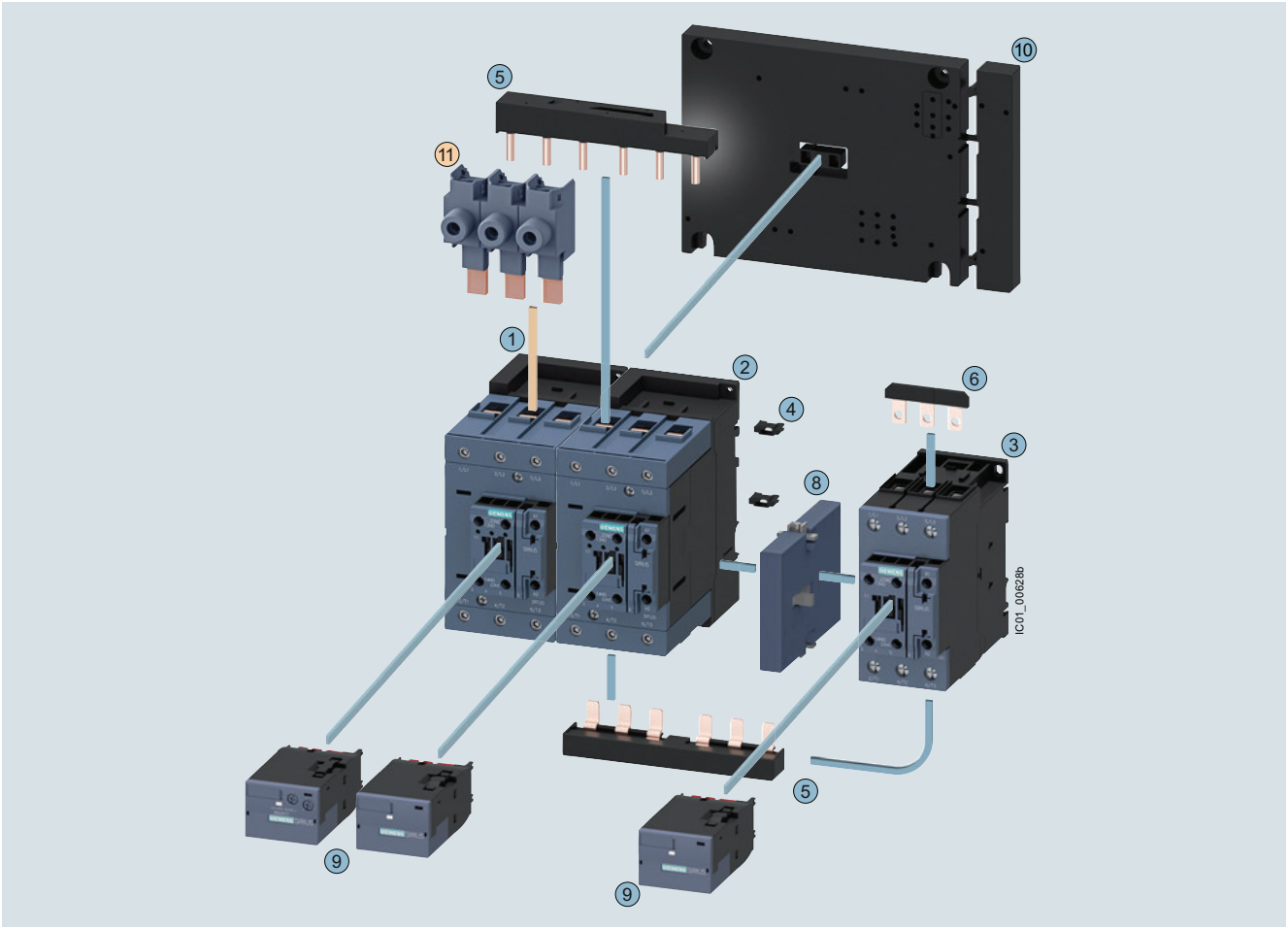
Individual parts		Type			Page
		Q11	Q13	Q12	
(1)(2)(3)	Contactors, 22/30 kW	3RT2035	3RT2035	3RT2026	3/57, 3/66
(1)(2)(3)	Contactors, 37 kW	3RT2035	3RT2035	3RT2027	3/57, 3/66
(1)(2)(3)	Contactors, 45 kW	3RT2036	3RT2036	3RT2028	3/57, 3/66
(1)(2)(3)	Contactors, 55 kW	3RT2037	3RT2037	3RT2035	3/57, 3/66
(4) ... (7)	Assembly kit S2-S2-S2 comprising:	3RA2933-2BB1			3/110
	(4) Four connectors for three contactors (not required for fully pre-wired contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting)				
	(5) Wiring modules on top and bottom for connecting the main and auxiliary circuits				
	(6) Star jumper S2				
	(7) Cable for connecting the A2 coil contact from the line contactor with the A2 coil contact of the delta contactor (not shown in the drawing)				
(8)	Mechanical interlock	3RA2934-2B			3/113
(9)	Function modules for star-delta (wye-delta) starting	3RA2816-0EW20			3/105
(10)	Base plate star-delta (wye-delta)	3RA2932-2F			3/118

[1] Complete contactor assembly for star-delta (wye-delta) starting in size S2-S2-S0 (not shown): The 3RA2933-2C assembly kit is to be used here, see page 3/110.

Complete contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting, see page 3/171.

SIRIUS 3RA24 contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting, up to 90 kW

Fully wired and tested contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting · Size S3-S3-S2[1] · Up to 90 kW



Mountable accessories (optional)

To be ordered separately	Type	Page
11 Single-phase infeed terminal (3 units are required)	3RA2943-3L	3/115

Complete contactor assembly for star-delta (wye-delta) starting

Individual parts	Type Q11	Q13	Q12	Page
1 2 3 Contactors, 55 kW	3RT2045	3RT2045	3RT2035	3/58, 3/66
1 2 3 Contactors, 75 kW	3RT2045	3RT2045	3RT2036	3/58, 3/66
1 2 3 Contactors, 90 kW	3RT2046	3RT2046	3RT2037	3/58, 3/66
4 ... 7 Assembly kit S3-S3-S2 comprising:	3RA2943-2C			3/110
4 Two connectors for three contactors (not required for fully pre-wired contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting)				
5 Wiring modules on top and bottom (S3-S2) for connecting the main and auxiliary circuits and a cable set for the auxiliary circuit				
6 Star jumper S2				
7 Cable for connecting the A2 coil contact from the line contactor with the A2 coil contact of the delta contactor (not shown in the drawing)				
8 Mechanical interlock	3RA2934-2B			3/113
9 Function modules for star-delta (wye-delta) starting	3RA2816-0EW20			3/105
10 Base plate star-delta (wye-delta)	3RA2942-2F			3/118

[1] Contactor assembly for star-delta (wye-delta) starting for customer assembly in size S3-S3-S3 (not shown): The 3RA2943-2BB. assembly kit is to be used here, see page 3/110.

Complete contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting, see page 3/172.

SIRIUS 3RA24 contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting, up to 90 kW

Technical specifications

More information	
Technical specifications, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16150/td FAQs, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16150/faq	System Manual "SIRIUS – System Overview", see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/60311318 Equipment Manual "SIRIUS – SIRIUS 3RT Contactors/Contactor Assemblies", see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/60306557 Application Manual "SIRIUS Controls with IE3/IE4 motors", see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/94770820

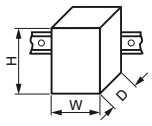
Unless otherwise indicated below, the technical specifications correspond to those of the 3RT individual contactors (see page 3/22 onwards) and 3RU2 overload relays (see page 7/88 onwards).

Type		3RA2415	3RA2416	3RA2417	3RA2423	3RA2425	3RA2426
Sizes		S00-S00-S00	S00-S00-S00	S00-S00-S00	S0-S0-S0	S0-S0-S0	S0-S0-S0
General data							
Dimensions (W x H x D) with function module							
• AC operation							
- Screw terminals	mm	135 x 68 x 145			135 x 101 x 171		
- Spring-loaded terminals	mm	135 x 84 x 145			135 x 114 x 171		
• DC operation							
- Screw terminals	mm	135 x 68 x 145			135 x 101 x 181		
- Spring-loaded terminals	mm	135 x 84 x 145			135 x 114 x 181		
Individual contactors							
• Q11 line contactor	Type	3RT2015	3RT2017	3RT2018	3RT2024	3RT2026	3RT2027
• Q13 delta contactor	Type	3RT2015	3RT2017	3RT2018	3RT2024	3RT2026	3RT2027
• Q12 star contactor	Type	3RT2015	3RT2015	3RT2016	3RT2024	3RT2024	3RT2026
Mechanical endurance	Operating cycles	3 million					
Unassigned auxiliary contacts of the individual contactors		For circuit diagrams of the control circuit, see Equipment Manual for contactors/contactor assemblies.					
Short-circuit protection							
Main circuit without overload relays							
• Fuse links, operational class gG: LV HRC, type 3NA; DIAZED, type 5SB; NEOZED, type 5SE with single or double infeed							
Greatest rated current of the fuse according to IEC 60947-4-1							
- Type of coordination "1"	A	35		63		100	125
- Type of coordination "2"	A	20		25		35	63
Auxiliary circuit							
Short-circuit test							
• With fuse links, operational class gG: DIAZED, type 5SB; NEOZED, type 5SE with short-circuit current I_k = 1 kA acc. to IEC 60947-5-1	A A	10 6 (up to I_k < 0.5 kA; ≤ 260 V), if the auxiliary contact of the overload relay is connected in the contactor coil circuit.					
• With miniature circuit breaker, C characteristic with short-circuit current I_k = 400 A	A A	10 6 (up to I_k < 0.5 kA; ≤ 260 V), if the auxiliary contact of the overload relay is connected in the contactor coil circuit					
Short-circuit protection with overload relay		See Configuration Manual for load feeders					

SIRIUS 3RA24 contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting, up to 90 kW

Type			3RA2415	3RA2416	3RA2417	3RA2423	3RA2425	3RA2426
Sizes			S00-S00-S00	S00-S00-S00	S00-S00-S00	S0-S0-S0	S0-S0-S0	S0-S0-S0
Rated data of the main contacts								
Current-carrying capacity with reversing time up to 10 s								
• Rated operational current I_e	At 400 V	A	12	17	25		40	55
	690 V	A	6.9	9	20.8		22.5	35
• Rated power for three-phase motors with 50 Hz and 60 Hz	At 230 V	kW	3.3	4.7	7.2		12	16.6
	400 V	kW	5.8	8.2	12.5		21	30.1
	690 V	kW	5.8	7.5	18		20.4	33
• **Switching frequency** with overload relay		1/h	15					
Current-carrying capacity with reversing time up to 15 s								
• Rated operational current I_e	At 400 V	A	12	17	25		31	44
	690 V	A	6.9	9	20.8		22.5	35
• Rated power for three-phase motors with 50 Hz and 60 Hz	At 230 V	kW	3.3	4.7	7.2		9.4	13.8
	400 V	kW	5.8	8.2	12.5		16.3	24
	690 V	kW	5.8	7.5	18		20.4	33
• **Switching frequency** with overload relay		1/h	15					
Current-carrying capacity with reversing time up to 20 s								
• Rated operational current I_e	At 400 V	A	12	17	25		28	39
	690 V	A	6.9	9	20.8		22.5	35
• Rated power for three-phase motors with 50 Hz and 60 Hz	At 230 V	kW	3.3	4.7	7.2		8.5	12.2
	400 V	kW	5.8	8.2	12.5		14.7	21.3
	690 V	kW	5.8	7.5	18		20.4	33
• **Switching frequency** with overload relay		1/h	15					

SIRIUS 3RA24 contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting, up to 90 kW

Type			3RA2434	3RA2435	3RA2436	3RA2437	3RA2444	3RA2445	3RA2446
Sizes			S2-S2-S0	S2-S2-S0	S2-S2-S0	S2-S2-S2	S3-S3-S2	S3-S3-S2	S3-S3-S2
General data									
Dimensions (W x H x D) with function module									
• AC and DC operation									
- Screw terminals		mm	177.5 x 142 x 223				220 x 180 x 244		
Individual contactors									
• Q11 line contactor		Type	3RT2035	3RT2035	3RT2036	3RT2037	3RT2045	3RT2045	3RT2046
• Q13 delta contactor		Type	3RT2035	3RT2035	3RT2036	3RT2037	3RT2045	3RT2045	3RT2046
• Q12 star contactor		Type	3RT2026	3RT2027	3RT2028	3RT2035	3RT2035	3RT2036	3RT2037
Mechanical endurance		Operating cycles	1 million						
Unassigned auxiliary contacts of the individual contactors			For circuit diagrams of the control circuit, see Equipment Manual.						
Short-circuit protection									
Main circuit without overload relays									
• Fuse links, operational class gG: LV HRC, type 3NA; DIAZED, type 5SB; NEOZED, type 5SE with single or double infeed									
Greatest rated current of the fuse according to IEC 60947-4-1									
- Type of coordination "1"		A	160			250			
- Type of coordination "2"		A	80			125	160		
Auxiliary circuit									
Short-circuit test									
• With fuse links, operational class gG: DIAZED, type 5SB; NEOZED, type 5SE with short-circuit current I_k = 1 kA acc. to IEC 60947-5-1		A A	10 6 (up to I_k < 0.5 kA; ≤ 260 V), if the auxiliary contact of the overload relay is connected in the contactor coil circuit.						
• With miniature circuit breaker, C characteristic with short-circuit current I_k = 400 A		A A	10 6 (up to I_k < 0.5 kA; ≤ 260 V), if the auxiliary contact of the overload relay is connected in the contactor coil circuit						
Short-circuit protection with overload relay			See Configuration Manual for load feeders				On request		
Rated data of the main contacts									
Current-carrying capacity with reversing time up to 10 s									
• Rated operational current I_e	At 400 V	A	On request						
	690 V	A	On request						
• Rated power for three-phase motors with 50 Hz and 60 Hz	At 230 V	kW	On request						
	400 V	kW	On request						
	690 V	kW	On request						
• **Switching frequency** with overload relay		1/h	15						
Current-carrying capacity with reversing time up to 15 s									
• Rated operational current I_e	At 400 V	A	On request						
	690 V	A	On request						
• Rated power for three-phase motors with 50 Hz and 60 Hz	At 230 V	kW	On request						
	400 V	kW	On request						
	690 V	kW	On request						
• **Switching frequency** with overload relay		1/h	15						
Current-carrying capacity with reversing time up to 20 s									
• Rated operational current I_e	At 400 V	A	On request						
	690 V	A	On request						
• Rated power for three-phase motors with 50 Hz and 60 Hz	At 230 V	kW	On request						
	400 V	kW	On request						
	690 V	kW	On request						
• **Switching frequency** with overload relay		1/h	15						

Selection and ordering data

Fully wired and tested contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting · Size S00-S00-S00 · Up to 11 kW
AC operation or DC operation

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit
PG = 41B

3RA241.-8XF31-1A.0

3RA241.-8XF31-2A.0

3RA241.-8XE31-2BB4

Rated data AC-3				Rated control supply voltage U_s	SD	Screw terminals		SD	Spring-loaded terminals	
Operational current I_e up to	Rating of three-phase motors at 50 Hz and					Article No.	Price per PU		Article No.	Price per PU
400 V	230 V	**400 V**	690 V							
A	kW	**kW**	kW	V	d			d		
AC operation, 50/60 Hz										
12	3.3	**5.5**	9.2	24 AC	2	**3RA2415-8XF31-1AB0**		2	**3RA2415-8XF31-2AB0**	
				110 AC	2	**3RA2415-8XF31-1AF0**		5	**3RA2415-8XF31-2AF0**	
				230 AC	2	**3RA2415-8XF31-1AP0**		2	**3RA2415-8XF31-2AP0**	
16	4.7	**7.5**	9.2	24 AC	2	**3RA2416-8XF31-1AB0**		5	**3RA2416-8XF31-2AB0**	
				110 AC	2	**3RA2416-8XF31-1AF0**		5	**3RA2416-8XF31-2AF0**	
				230 AC	2	**3RA2416-8XF31-1AP0**		2	**3RA2416-8XF31-2AP0**	
25	5.5	**11**	11	24 AC	2	**3RA2417-8XF31-1AB0**		5	**3RA2417-8XF31-2AB0**	
				110 AC	2	**3RA2417-8XF31-1AF0**		5	**3RA2417-8XF31-2AF0**	
				230 AC	2	**3RA2417-8XF31-1AP0**		2	**3RA2417-8XF31-2AP0**	
DC operation										
12	3.3	**5.5**	9.2	24 DC	2	**3RA2415-8XF31-1BB4**		2	**3RA2415-8XF31-2BB4**	
16	4.7	**7.5**	9.2	24 DC	2	**3RA2416-8XF31-1BB4**		2	**3RA2416-8XF31-2BB4**	
25	5.5	**11**	11	24 DC	2	**3RA2417-8XF31-1BB4**		2	**3RA2417-8XF31-2BB4**	
For IO-Link connection										
12	3.3	**5.5**	9.2	24 DC	2	**3RA2415-8XE31-1BB4**		2	**3RA2415-8XE31-2BB4**	
16	4.7	**7.5**	9.2	24 DC	2	**3RA2416-8XE31-1BB4**		2	**3RA2416-8XE31-2BB4**	
25	5.5	**11**	11	24 DC	2	**3RA2417-8XE31-1BB4**		2	**3RA2417-8XE31-2BB4**	
For AS-Interface connection										
12	3.3	**5.5**	9.2	24 DC	5	**3RA2415-8XH31-1BB4**		2	**3RA2415-8XH31-2BB4**	
16	4.7	**7.5**	9.2	24 DC	2	**3RA2416-8XH31-1BB4**		5	**3RA2416-8XH31-2BB4**	
25	5.5	**11**	11	24 DC	2	**3RA2417-8XH31-1BB4**		2	**3RA2417-8XH31-2BB4**	

Representation of the complete contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting with optionally mountable accessories, see page 3/162.

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

SIRIUS 3RA24 contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting, up to 90 kW *IE3/IE4 ready*

Fully wired and tested contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting · Size S0-S0-S0 · Up to 22 kW
AC operation or DC operation

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit
PG = 41B

3RA242.-8XF32-1A.2

3RA242.-8XE32-1BB4

3RA242.-8XF32-2A.2

Rated data AC-3				Rated control supply voltage U_s	SD	Screw terminals		SD	Spring-loaded terminals	
Operational current I_e up to	Rating of three-phase motors at 50 Hz and					Article No.	Price per PU		Article No.	Price per PU
400 V	230 V	**400 V**	690 V							
A	kW	**kW**	kW	V	d			d		
AC operation, 50/60 Hz										
25	7.1	**11**	19	24 AC	2	**3RA2423-8XF32-1AC2**		2	**3RA2423-8XF32-2AC2**	
				110 AC	2	**3RA2423-8XF32-1AG2**		5	**3RA2423-8XF32-2AG2**	
				230 AC	5	**3RA2423-8XF32-1AL2**		5	**3RA2423-8XF32-2AL2**	
32/40	11.4	**15/18.5**	19	24 AC	2	**3RA2425-8XF32-1AC2**		2	**3RA2425-8XF32-2AC2**	
				110 AC	2	**3RA2425-8XF32-1AG2**		5	**3RA2425-8XF32-2AG2**	
				230 AC	▶	**3RA2425-8XF32-1AL2**		5	**3RA2425-8XF32-2AL2**	
50	--	**22**	19	24 AC	2	**3RA2426-8XF32-1AC2**		5	**3RA2426-8XF32-2AC2**	
				110 AC	2	**3RA2426-8XF32-1AG2**		5	**3RA2426-8XF32-2AG2**	
				230 AC	5	**3RA2426-8XF32-1AL2**		5	**3RA2426-8XF32-2AL2**	
DC operation										
25	7.1	**11**	19	24 DC	2	**3RA2423-8XF32-1BB4**		2	**3RA2423-8XF32-2BB4**	
32/40	11.4	**15/18.5**	19	24 DC	2	**3RA2425-8XF32-1BB4**		2	**3RA2425-8XF32-2BB4**	
50	--	**22**	19	24 DC	2	**3RA2426-8XF32-1BB4**		2	**3RA2426-8XF32-2BB4**	
For IO-Link connection										
25	7.1	**11**	19	24 DC	2	**3RA2423-8XE32-1BB4**		5	**3RA2423-8XE32-2BB4**	
32/40	11.4	**15/18.5**	19	24 DC	2	**3RA2425-8XE32-1BB4**		5	**3RA2425-8XE32-2BB4**	
50	--	**22**	19	24 DC	2	**3RA2426-8XE32-1BB4**		5	**3RA2426-8XE32-2BB4**	
For AS-Interface connection										
25	7.1	**11**	19	24 DC	5	**3RA2423-8XH32-1BB4**		2	**3RA2423-8XH32-2BB4**	
32/40	11.4	**15/18.5**	19	24 DC	5	**3RA2425-8XH32-1BB4**		5	**3RA2425-8XH32-2BB4**	
50	--	**22**	19	24 DC	2	**3RA2426-8XH32-1BB4**		5	**3RA2426-8XH32-2BB4**	

Representation of the complete contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting with optionally mountable accessories, see page 3/163.

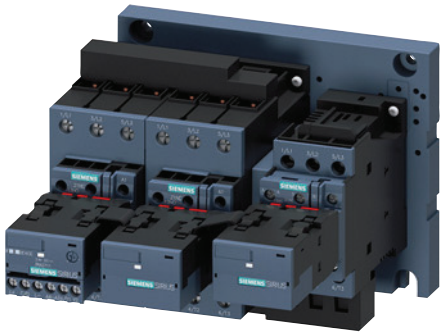
* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

IE3/IE4 ready **SIRIUS 3RA24 contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting, up to 90 kW**

Fully wired and tested contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting · Size S2-S2-S0 · Up to 45 kW and S2-S2-S2 · 55 kW · AC operation ~, AC/DC operation ≂ or DC operation ⎓

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit
PG = 41B

3RA2437-8XF32-1A.2



3RA2434-8XE32-1NB3

Rated data AC-3				Rated control supply voltage U_s	SD	**Screw terminals**	SD	**Spring-loaded terminals**
Operational current I_e up to	Rating of three-phase motors at 50 Hz and					Article No. / Price per PU		Article No. / Price per PU
400 V	230 V	**400 V**	690 V					
A	kW	**kW**	kW	V	d		d	
AC operation, 50/60 Hz								
50/65	19.6	**22/30**	34	24 AC	5	**3RA2434-8XF32-1AC2**		--
				110 AC	5	**3RA2434-8XF32-1AG2**		--
				230 AC	2	**3RA2434-8XF32-1AL2**		--
80	25	**37**	63	24 AC	2	**3RA2435-8XF32-1AC2**		--
				110 AC	2	**3RA2435-8XF32-1AG2**		--
				230 AC	2	**3RA2435-8XF32-1AL2**		--
86	27	**45**	63	24 AC	2	**3RA2436-8XF32-1AC2**		--
				110 AC	2	**3RA2436-8XF32-1AG2**		--
				230 AC	2	**3RA2436-8XF32-1AL2**		--
115	37	**55**	93	24 AC	5	**3RA2437-8XF32-1AC2**		--
				110 AC	5	**3RA2437-8XF32-1AG2**		--
				230 AC	2	**3RA2437-8XF32-1AL2**		--
AC/DC operation								
With integrated coil circuit (varistor integrated in electronics at the factory)								
50/65	19.6	**22/30**	34	24 ... 33 AC/DC	2	**3RA2434-8XF32-1NB3**		--
80	25	**37**	63	24 ... 33 AC/DC	2	**3RA2435-8XF32-1NB3**		--
86	27	**45**	63	24 ... 33 AC/DC	2	**3RA2436-8XF32-1NB3**		--
115	37	**55**	93	24 ... 33 AC/DC	5	**3RA2437-8XF32-1NB3**		--
DC operation								
For IO-Link connection								
50/65	19.6	**22/30**	34	24 DC	5	**3RA2434-8XE32-1NB3**		--
80	25	**37**	63	24 DC	5	**3RA2435-8XE32-1NB3**		--
86	27	**45**	63	24 DC	5	**3RA2436-8XE32-1NB3**		--
115	37	**55**	93	24 DC	5	**3RA2437-8XE32-1NB3**		--
For AS-Interface connection								
50/65	19.6	**22/30**	34	24 DC	5	**3RA2434-8XH32-1NB3**		--
80	25	**37**	63	24 DC	5	**3RA2435-8XH32-1NB3**		--
86	27	**45**	63	24 DC	5	**3RA2436-8XH32-1NB3**		--
115	37	**55**	93	24 DC	5	**3RA2437-8XH32-1NB3**		--

Representation of the complete contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting in size S2-S2-S2 with optionally mountable accessories, see page 3/164.

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

SIRIUS 3RA24 contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting, up to 90 kW IE3/IE4 ready

Fully wired and tested contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting · Size S3-S3-S2 · Up to 90 kW
AC operation ~, AC/DC operation ≂ or DC operation ⎓

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit
PG = 41B

3RA244.-8XF32-1A.2

3RA244.-8XE32-1NB3

3RA244.-8XH32-1NB3

Rated data AC-3				Rated control supply voltage U_s	SD	Screw terminals		SD	Spring-loaded terminals	
Operational current I_e up to	Rating of three-phase motors at 50 Hz and					Article No.	Price per PU		Article No.	Price per PU
400 V	230 V	**400 V**	690 V							
A	kW	**kW**	kW	V	d			d		
AC operation, 50/60 Hz										
115	30	**55**	90	24 AC	X	**3RA2444-8XF32-1AC2**			--	
				110 AC	X	**3RA2444-8XF32-1AG2**			--	
				230 AC	X	**3RA2444-8XF32-1AL2**			--	
150	37	**75**	110	24 AC	X	**3RA2445-8XF32-1AC2**			--	
				110 AC	X	**3RA2445-8XF32-1AG2**			--	
				230 AC	X	**3RA2445-8XF32-1AL2**			--	
160	45	**90**	132	24 AC	X	**3RA2446-8XF32-1AC2**			--	
				110 AC	X	**3RA2446-8XF32-1AG2**			--	
				230 AC	X	**3RA2446-8XF32-1AL2**			--	
AC/DC operation										
With integrated coil circuit (varistor integrated in electronics at the factory)										
115	30	**55**	90	24 ... 33 AC/DC	X	**3RA2444-8XF32-1NB3**			--	
150	37	**75**	110	24 ... 33 AC/DC	X	**3RA2445-8XF32-1NB3**			--	
160	45	**90**	132	24 ... 33 AC/DC	X	**3RA2446-8XF32-1NB3**			--	
DC operation										
For IO-Link connection										
115	30	**55**	90	24 DC	X	**3RA2444-8XE32-1NB3**			--	
150	37	**75**	110	24 DC	X	**3RA2445-8XE32-1NB3**			--	
160	45	**90**	132	24 DC	X	**3RA2446-8XE32-1NB3**			--	
For AS-Interface connection										
115	30	**55**	90	24 DC	X	**3RA2444-8XH32-1NB3**			--	
150	37	**75**	110	24 DC	X	**3RA2445-8XH32-1NB3**			--	
160	45	**90**	132	24 DC	X	**3RA2446-8XH32-1NB3**			--	

Representation of the complete contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting with optionally mountable accessories, see page 3/165.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting consisting of SIRIUS 3RT contactors, up to 500 kW

Overview

The individual parts for the contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting for customer assembly must be ordered separately.

- 3RT contactors: The operating times of the individual 3RT10 contactors are rated in such a way that no overlapping of the contact making and the arcing time between two contactors can occur on reversing, provided they are interlocked by way of their auxiliary switches (NC contact interlock) and the mechanical interlock.
  For assemblies with AC operation and 50/60 Hz, a dead interval of 50 ms must be provided when used with voltages over 500 V; a dead interval of 30 ms is recommended for use with voltages up to and including 400 V. These dead times do not apply to assemblies with DC operation.
  The operating times of the individual contactors are not affected by the mechanical interlock.
- Mechanical interlock
- Wiring kits: consisting of wiring modules or link rails and star jumpers
- Adapter for the mechanical interlock between S6 and S3
- Base plate

Additional components

- For momentary-contact operation: auxiliary switch (NO contact) for self-locking
- 3RB2 overload relays (page 7/117 onwards), SIMOCODE pro 3UF7 motor management and control devices (page 10/16 onwards) or 3RN thermistor motor protection relays (page 10/155) can be used for overload protection. The overload relay can either be mounted onto the line contactor or separately fitted. It must be set to 0.58 times the rated motor current.
- Optional surge suppression for the S3 contactors; the contactors in sizes S6 to S12 are wired as standard with varistors.

The contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting for customer assembly are designed for standard applications.

Note:

Contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting in special applications such as very heavy starting[1)] or star-delta (wye-delta) starting of special motors must be customized. Help with designing such special applications is available from our Technical Support:
https://support.industry.siemens.com/My/ww/en/requests

More information

Homepage, see www.siemens.com/sirius
Industry Mall, see www.siemens.com/product?3RA24_3RT

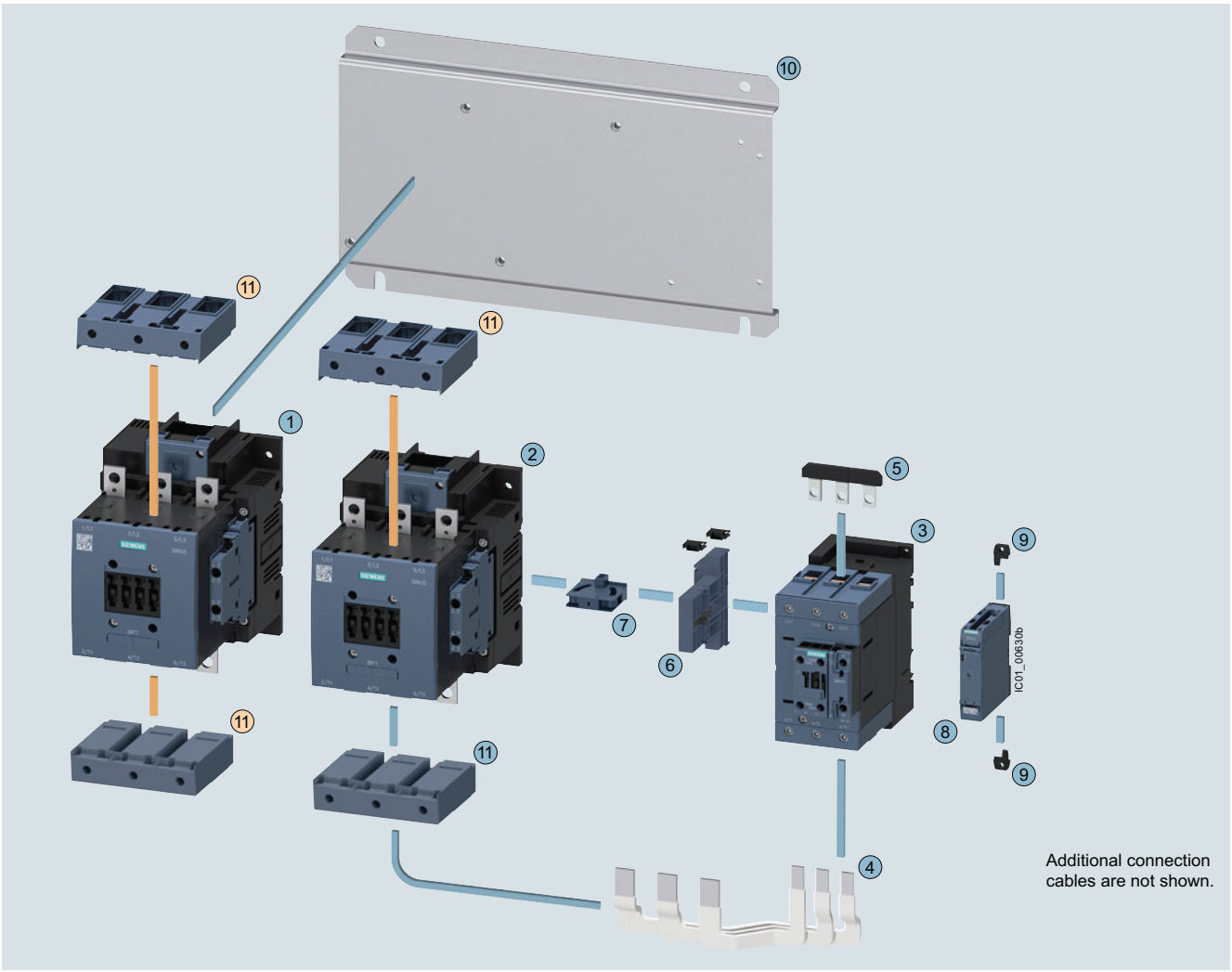
1) For effective assistance from Technical Support, you must provide the following details:
- Rated motor voltage
- Rated motor current
- Service factor, operating values
- Motor starting current factor
- Starting time
- Ambient temperature

Switching Devices – Contactors and Contactor Assemblies – for Switching Motors

Contactor Assemblies for Star-Delta (Wye-Delta) Starting

Contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting consisting of SIRIUS 3RT contactors, up to 500 kW

Contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting for customer assembly · Size S6-S6-S3 · Up to 160 kW



Mountable accessories (optional)

To be ordered separately	Type	Page
11 Box terminal blocks	3RT1955-4G	3/115

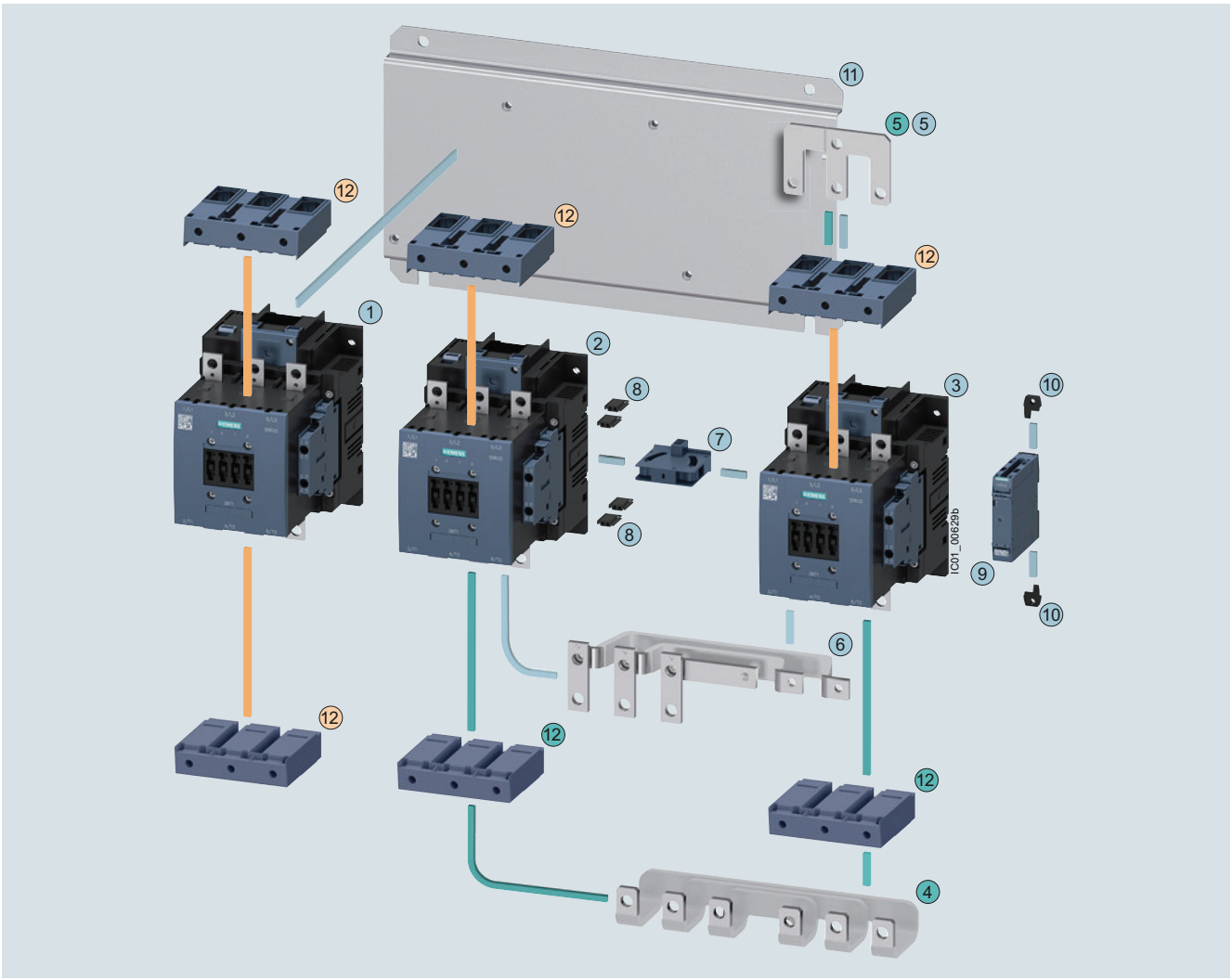
Contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting for customer assembly

Individual parts		Type			Page
		Q11	Q13	Q12	
1 2 3	Contactors, 110 kW	3RT1054	3RT1054	3RT2045	3/58, 3/66, 3/69 ... 3/72
1 2 3	Contactors, 132 kW	3RT1055	3RT1055	3RT2046	3/58, 3/66, 3/69 ... 3/72
1 2 3	Contactors, 160 kW	3RT1056	3RT1056	3RT2047	3/58, 3/66, 3/69 ... 3/72
4	Assembly kit S6-S6-S3 for contactors with box terminals consisting of: Wiring modules, bottom	3RA1953-3G			3/111
5	Star jumper S3	3RT1946-4BA31			3/112
6	Adapter for the mechanical interlock between S6 and S3 (including two connectors)	3RA1954-2G[1)]			3/113
7	Mechanical interlock between S6 and S3	3RA1954-2A			3/113
8	Timing relay with star-delta (wye-delta) function	3RP257.			10/38
9	Push-in lugs for star-delta (wye-delta) timing relays	3ZY1311-0AA00			10/39
10	Base plate star-delta (wye-delta)	3RA1952-2E			3/118
11	Box terminal block	3RT1955-4G			3/115

1) The 3RA1954-2G adapter cannot be used in conjunction with 3RT204..-.KB coupling contactors, size S3.

Contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting consisting of SIRIUS 3RT contactors, up to 500 kW

Contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting for customer assembly · Size S6-S6-S6 · Up to 160 kW



Mountable accessories (optional)

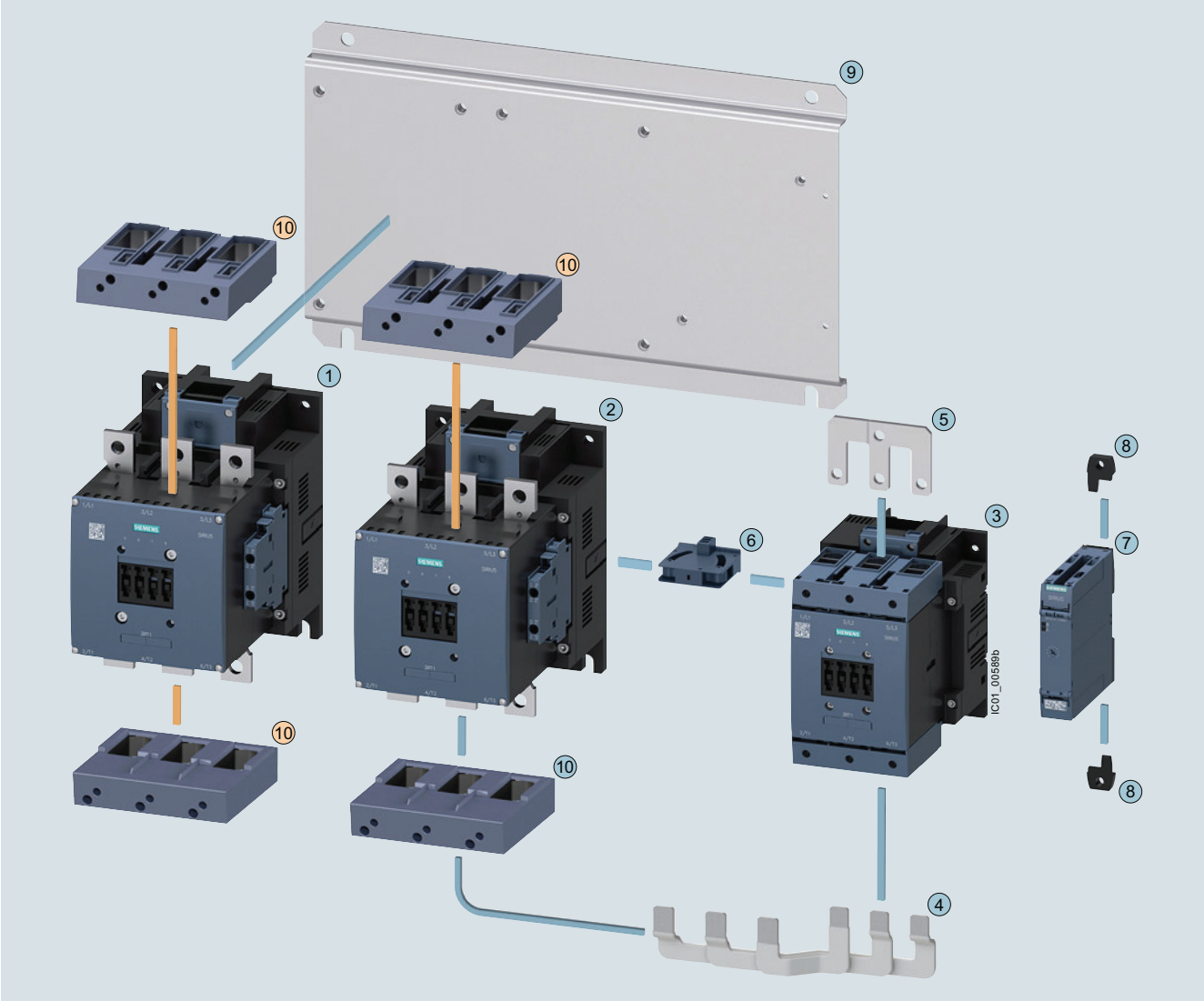
To be ordered separately	Type	Page
(12) Box terminal blocks	3RT1955-4G	3/115

Contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting for customer assembly

Individual parts	Type			Page
	Q11	Q13	Q12	
(1)(2)(3) Contactors, 110 kW	3RT1054	3RT1054	3RT1054	3/70 ... 3/72
(1)(2)(3) Contactors, 132 kW	3RT1055	3RT1055	3RT1055	3/70 ... 3/72
(1)(2)(3) Contactors, 160 kW	3RT1056	3RT1056	3RT1056	3/70 ... 3/72
(4)(5) Assembly kit S6-S6-S6 for contactors with box terminals consisting of:	3RA1953-2B			3/111
(4) Link rails, bottom				
(5) Star jumper S6				
(5)(6) Assembly kit S6-S6-S6 for contactors without box terminals consisting of:	3RA1953-2N			3/111
(6) Link rails, bottom				
(5) Star jumper S6				
(7) Mechanical interlock	3RA1954-2A			3/113
(8) Four connectors	3RA1932-2D			3/113
(9) Timing relay with star-delta (wye-delta) function	3RP257.			10/38
(10) Push-in lugs for star-delta (wye-delta) timing relays	3ZY1311-0AA00			10/39
(11) Base plate star-delta (wye-delta)	3RA1952-2F			3/118
(12) Box terminal block	3RT1955-4G			3/115

Contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting consisting of SIRIUS 3RT contactors, up to 500 kW

Contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting for customer assembly · Size S10-S10-S6 · Up to 250 kW



Mountable accessories (optional)

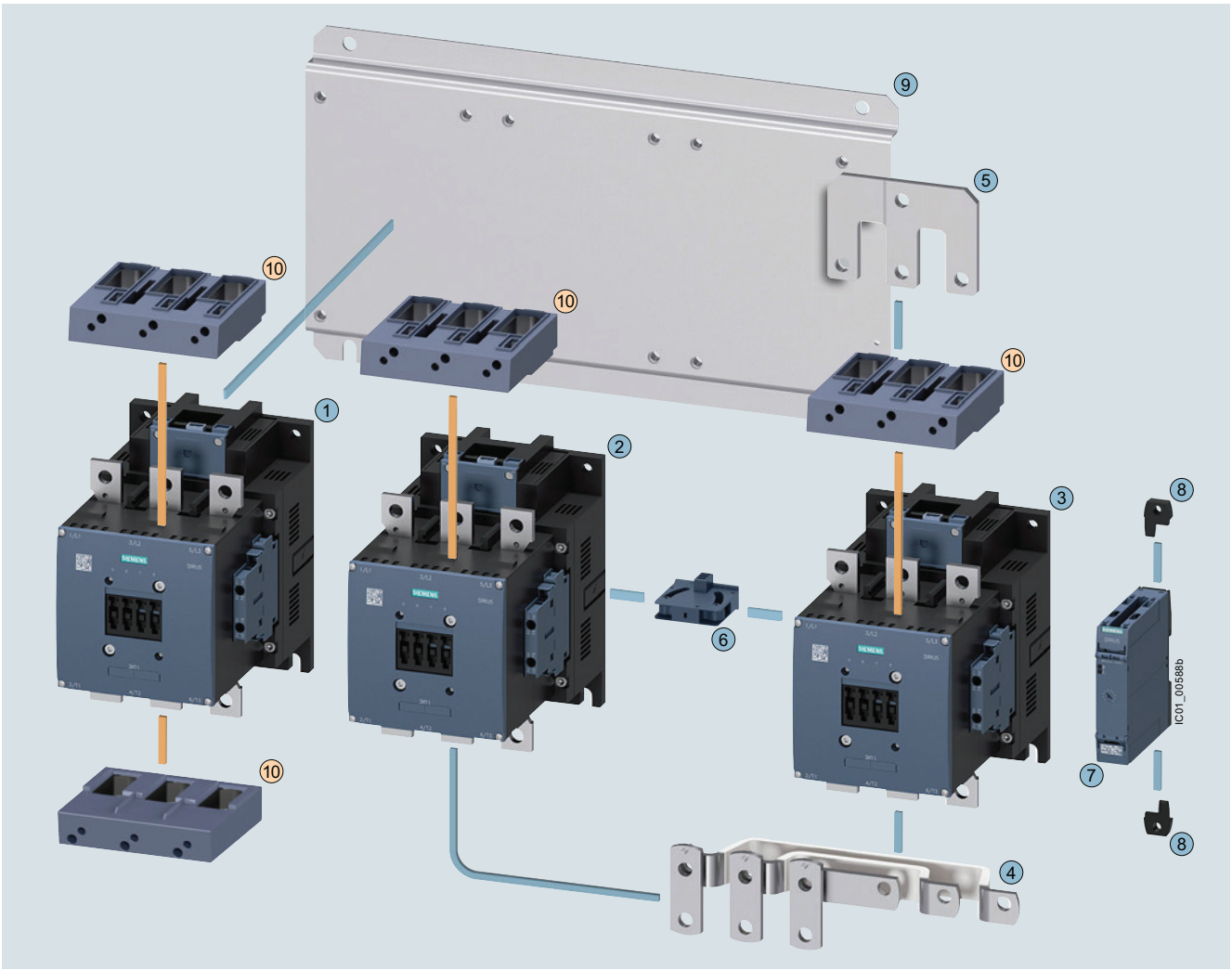
To be ordered separately	Type	Page
10 Box terminal blocks	3RT1966-4G	3/115

Contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting for customer assembly

Individual parts		Type			Page
		Q11	Q13	Q12	
1 2 3	Contactors, 200 kW	3RT1.64	3RT1.64	3RT1054	3/70 ... 3/72, 3/134
1 2 3	Contactors, 250 kW	3RT1.65	3RT1.65	3RT1055	3/70 ... 3/72, 3/134
4	Assembly kit S10-S10-S6 for contactors with box terminals consisting of: Wiring modules, bottom	3RA1963-3E			3/111
5	Star jumper S6	3RT1956-4BA31			3/112
6	Mechanical interlock between S10 and S6	3RA1954-2A			3/113
7	Timing relay with star-delta (wye-delta) function	3RP257.			10/38
8	Push-in lugs for star-delta (wye-delta) timing relays	3ZY1311-0AA00			10/39
9	Base plate star-delta (wye-delta)	3RA1962-2E			3/118
10	Box terminal block	3RT1966-4G			3/115

Contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting consisting of SIRIUS 3RT contactors, up to 500 kW

Contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting for customer assembly · Size S10-S10-S10 · Up to 250 kW



Mountable accessories (optional)

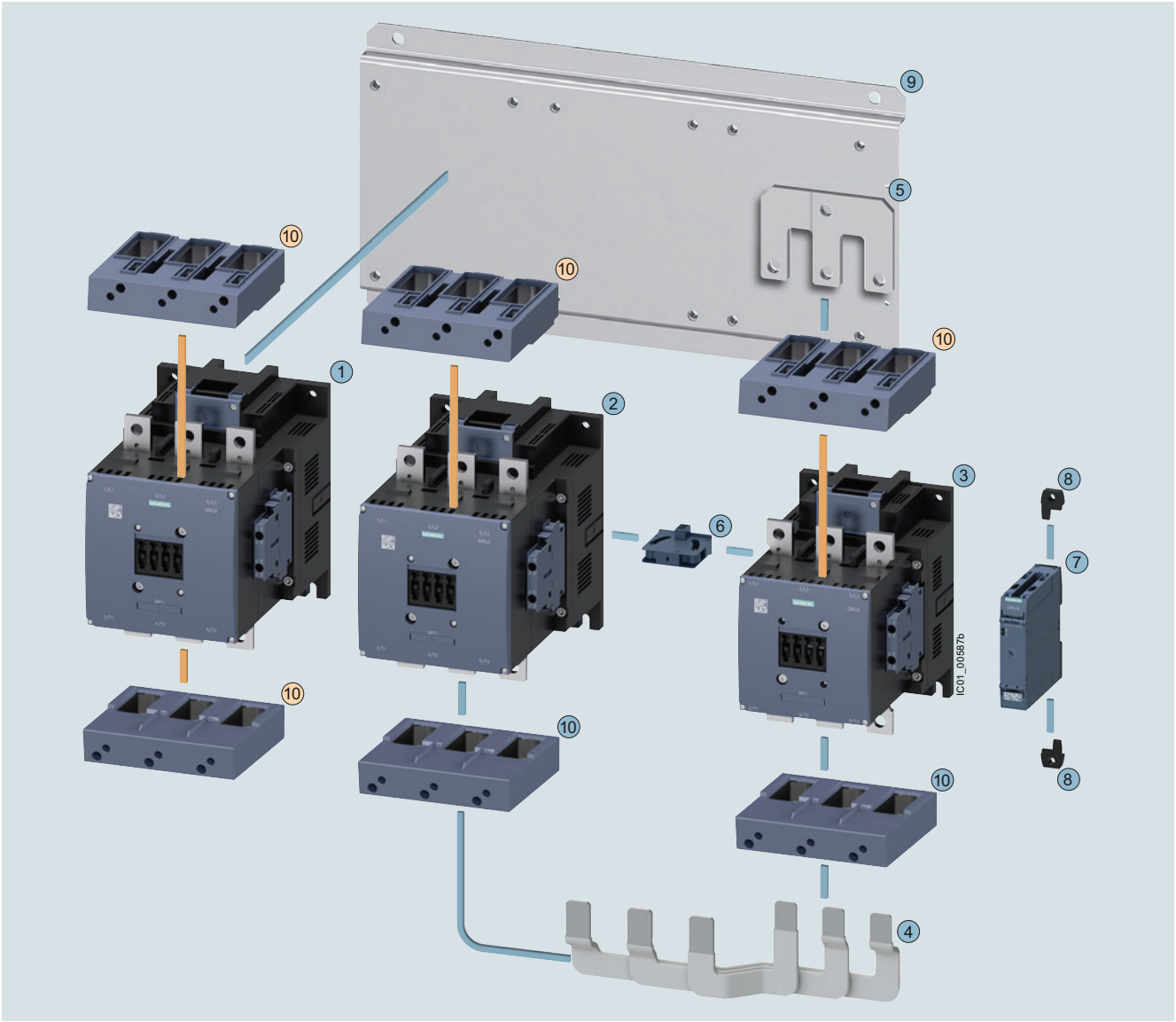
To be ordered separately	Type	Page
(10) Box terminal blocks	3RT1966-4G	3/115

Contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting for customer assembly

Individual parts		Type			Page
		Q11	Q13	Q12	
(1)(2)(3)	Contactors, 200 kW	3RT1.64	3RT1.64	3RT1.64	3/70 ... 3/72, 3/134
(1)(2)(3)	Contactors, 250 kW	3RT1.65	3RT1.65	3RT1.65	3/70 ... 3/72, 3/134
(4)(5)	Assembly kit S10-S10-S10 for contactors without box terminals consisting of:	3RA1963-2B			3/111
	(4) Link rails, bottom				
	(5) Star jumper S10				
(6)	Mechanical interlock	3RA1954-2A			3/113
(7)	Timing relay with star-delta (wye-delta) function	3RP257.			10/38
(8)	Push-in lugs for star-delta (wye-delta) timing relays	3ZY1311-0AA00			10/39
(9)	Base plate star-delta (wye-delta)	3RA1962-2F			3/118

Contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting consisting of SIRIUS 3RT contactors, up to 500 kW

Contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting for customer assembly · Size S12-S12-S10 · Up to 500 kW



Mountable accessories (optional)

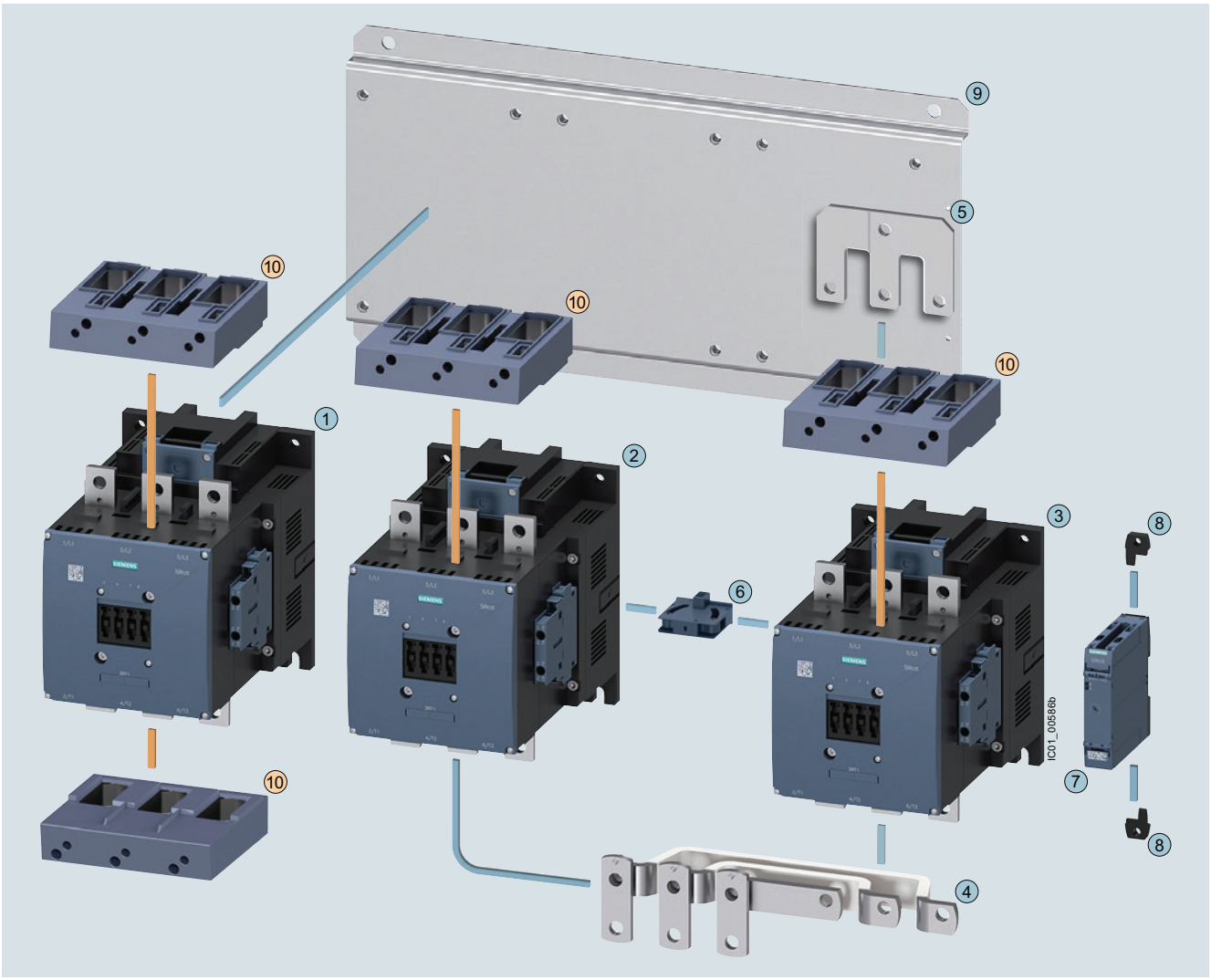
To be ordered separately	Type	Page
(10) Box terminal blocks	3RT1966-4G	3/115

Contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting for customer assembly

Individual parts		Type			Page
		Q11	Q13	Q12	
(1)(2)(3)	Contactors, 355 kW	3RT1.75	3RT1.75	3RT1.64	3/70 ... 3/72, 3/134
(1)(2)(3)	Contactors, 400 kW	3RT1.75	3RT1.75	3RT1.65	3/70 ... 3/72, 3/134
(1)(2)(3)	Contactors, 500 kW	3RT1.76	3RT1.76	3RT1.66	3/70 ... 3/72, 3/134
(4)	Assembly kit S12-S12-S10 for contactors with box terminals consisting of: Wiring modules, bottom	3RA1973-3E			3/111
(5)	Star jumper S10	3RT1966-4BA31			3/112
(6)	Mechanical interlock between S12 and S10	3RA1954-2A			3/113
(7)	Timing relay with star-delta (wye-delta) function	3RP257.			10/38
(8)	Push-in lugs for star-delta (wye-delta) timing relays	3ZY1311-0AA00			10/39
(9)	Base plate star-delta (wye-delta)	3RA1972-2E			3/118
(10)	Box terminal blocks	3RT1966-4G			3/115

Contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting consisting of SIRIUS 3RT contactors, up to 500 kW

Contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting for customer assembly · Size S12-S12-S12 · Up to 500 kW



Mountable accessories (optional)

To be ordered separately	Type	Page
10 Box terminal blocks	3RT1966-4G	3/115

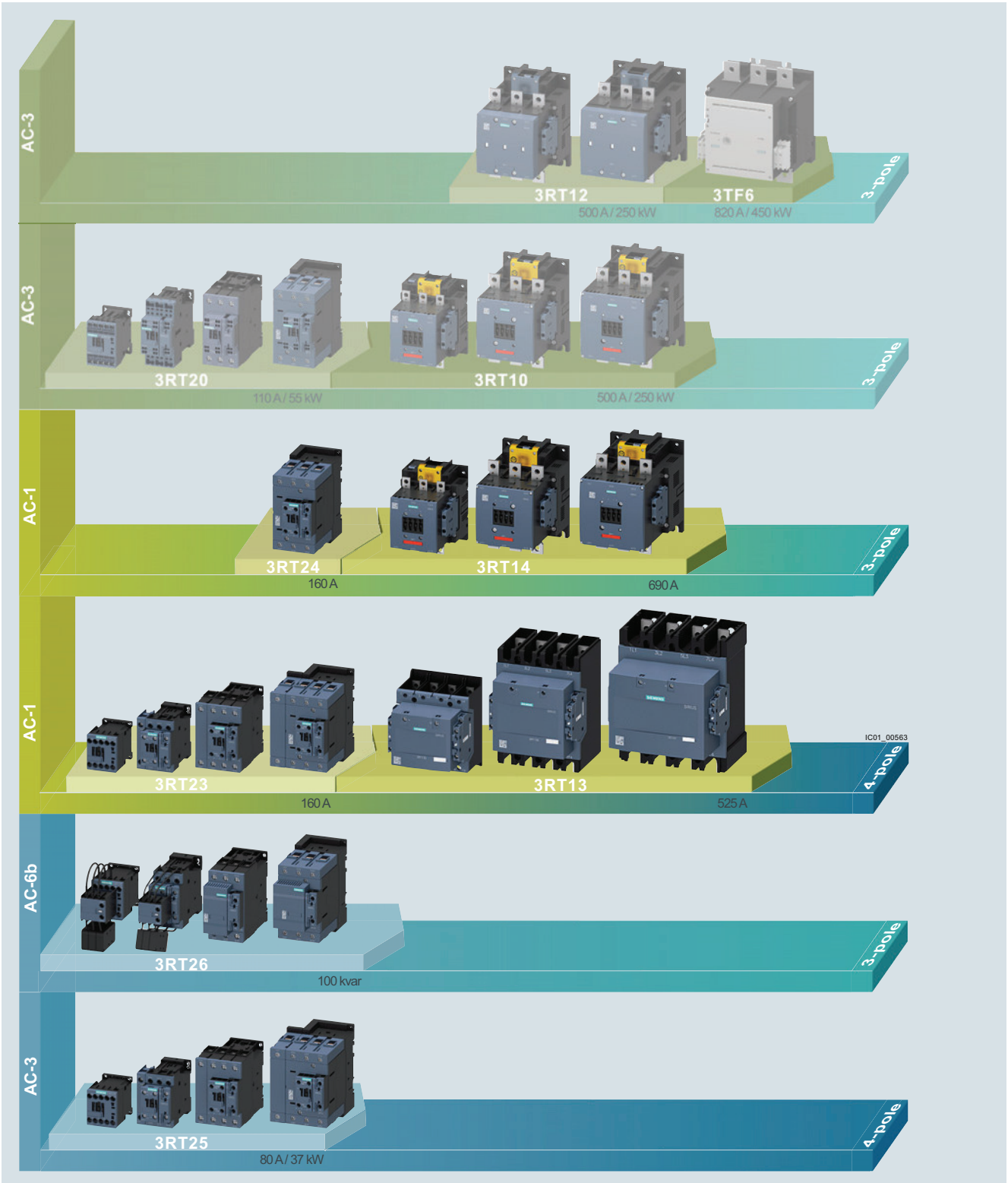
Contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting for customer assembly

Individual parts		Type			Page
		Q11	Q13	Q12	
1 2 3	Contactors, 400 kW	3RT1.75	3RT1.75	3RT1.75	3/70 ... 3/72, 3/134
1 2 3	Contactors, 500 kW	3RT1.76	3RT1.76	3RT1.76	3/70 ... 3/72, 3/134
4 5	Assembly kit S12-S12-S12 for contactors without box terminals consisting of:	3RA1973-2B			3/111
	4 Link rails, bottom				
	5 Star jumper S12				
6	Mechanical interlock	3RA1954-2A			3/113
7	Timing relay with star-delta (wye-delta) function	3RP257.			10/38
8	Push-in lugs for star-delta (wye-delta) timing relays	3ZY1311-0AA00			10/39
9	Base plate star-delta (wye-delta)	3RA1972-2F			3/118

Notes

Overview

More information	
Homepage, see www.siemens.com/sirius Industry Mall, see www.siemens.com/product?3RT_3TK_3TC	Conversion tool for article numbers, see www.siemens.com/sirius/conversion-tool TIA Selection Tool Cloud (TST Cloud), see https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud/?node=Contactor



Overview of the 3RT and 3TF contactors




Size			**S3**		**S6**	**S10**		**S12**
Type			3RT244.		3RT1456	3RT146.		3RT1476
3-pole 3RT244 and 3RT145 to 3RT147 contactors								
Type			**3RT2446**	**3RT2448**	**3RT1456**	**3RT1466**	**3RT1467**	**3RT1476**
Number of main contacts			3 NO		3 NO	3 NO		3 NO
AC, AC/DC operation			(p. 4/14)		(p. 4/15, 4/16)	(p. 4/15, 4/16)		(p. 4/15, 4/16)
AC-1								
U_i		V	1 000					
U_e		V	690					
I_e **up to 690 V**	**40 °C**	**A**	**140**	**160**	**275**	**400**	**500**	**690**
	60 °C	A	130	140	250	380	450	Standard operating mechanism: 650, solid-state operating mechanism: 600

Accessories for contactors		
Auxiliary switches	**3RH29, 3RA28** (p. 3/93 ... 3/100)	**3RH19, 3RT1926** (p. 3/96, 3/98, 3/99, 3/101)
Function modules (direct-on-line starting, star-delta (wye-delta) starting)	**3RA281.** (p. 3/105)	**--**
Terminal covers	**3RT2946-4EA4** (p. 3/117)	**3RT1956-4EA.** (p. 3/117)
Box terminal blocks	**--**	**3RT1955/56-4G** (p. 3/115)
Surge suppressors	**3RT2936**[1], **3RT2946** (p. 3/102, 3/103)	**3RT1956-1C** (RC element) (p. 3/103)

[1] Surge suppressors 3RT2936-1B/-1E can be used for 3RT2.4 contactors as from product version E03. When using an AC/DC coil, the surge suppressor is already integrated in the electronics.

Introduction




Size		**S00**		**S0**			**S2**		**S3**		
Type		3RT231.		3RT232.			3RT233.		3RT234.		
4-pole 3RT23 contactors											
Type		**3RT2316**	**3RT2317**	**3RT2325**	**3RT2326**	**3RT2327**	**3RT2336**	**3RT2337**	**3RT2344**	**3RT2346**	**3RT2348**
Number of main contacts		4 NO		4 NO			4 NO		4 NO		
AC, DC and AC/DC operation		(p. 4/25, 4/27)		(p. 4/25 ... 4/27)			(p. 4/25 ... 4/29)		(p. 4/25 ... 4/29)		
AC-1											
U_i	V	690									
U_e	V	690									
I_e up to 690 V	**40 °C A**	**18**	**22**	**35**	**40**	**50**	**60**	**110**	**110**	**140**	**160**
	60 °C A	16	20	30	35	42	55	95	100	130	140
AC-2 and AC-3											
I_e up to 400 V	A	9	12	15.5	15.5	15.5	--	--	--	--	--
P at 400 V	**kW**	**4**	**5.5**	**7.5**	**7.5**	**7.5**	**--**	**--**	**--**	**--**	**--**

Accessories for contactors											
Auxiliary switches		**3RH29, 3RA28**									(p. 3/93 ... 3/100)
Function modules (direct-on-line starting, star-delta (wye-delta) starting)		**3RA281.**									(p. 3/105)
Terminal covers		**--**					**3RT2936-4EA4**	(p. 3/117)	**3RT2946-4EA4**		(p. 3/117)
Surge suppressors		**3RT2916**	(p. 3/102, 3/103)				**3RT2936**	(p. 3/102, 3/103)	**3RT2936[1], 3RT2946**		(p. 3/102, 3/103)

[1] Surge suppressors 3RT2936-1B/-1E can be used for 3RT2.4 contactors as from product version E03. When using an AC/DC coil, the surge suppressor is already integrated in the electronics.



Size		**S6**			**S10**			**S12**			
Type		3RT1355			3RT136.			3RT137.			
4-pole 3RT13 contactors											
Type		**3RT1355**			**3RT1363**		**3RT1364**	**3RT1373**		**3RT1374**	**3RT1375**
Number of main contacts		4 NO			4 NO			4 NO			
AC/DC operation		(p. 4/30)			(p. 4/30)			(p. 4/30)			
AC-1											
U_i	V	1 000									
U_e	V	690			1 000						
I_e	40 °C A	200			275		350	400		500	525

Accessories for contactors											
Auxiliary switch, lateral											
• Second auxiliary switch		**3RH1951-1SA11**									(p. 4/31)
• First auxiliary switch (spare part)		**3RH1951-1TA11**									(p. 4/31)
Terminal covers		**3RT1956-4EB10**	(p. 4/31)		**3RT1966-4EB10**	(p. 4/31)		**3RT1976-4EB10**			(p. 4/31)
Mechanical interlocks		**3RA1954-3A**									(p. 4/31)
Bus connectors offset		**--**			**3RT1966-4D**	(p. 4/31)		**3RT1976-4D**			(p. 4/31)




Size			**S00**			**S0**	**S2**		**S3**	
Type			3RT251.			3RT252.	3RT253.		3RT254.	
4-pole 3RT25 contactors										
Type			**3RT2516**	**3RT2517**	**3RT2518**	**3RT2526**	**3RT2535**	**3RT2536**	**3RT2544**	**3RT2545**
Number of main contacts			2 NO + 2 NC			2 NO + 2 NC	2 NO + 2 NC		2 NO + 2 NC	
AC, DC and AC/DC operation			(p. 4/35, 4/36)			(p. 4/35, 4/36)	(p. 4/35, 4/37)		(p. 4/35, 4/37)	
AC-1										
U_i		V	690							
U_e		V	690							
I_e up to 690 V	**40 °C**	**A**	**18**	**22**	**22**	**40**	**60**	**70**	**100**	**125**
	60 °C	A	16	20	20	35	55	60	90	105
AC-2 and AC-3										
I_e up to 400 V	NO	A	9	12	16	25	35	41	65	80
	NC	A	9	9	9	25 (20)[1]	35	41	65	80
P										
At 400 V	**NO**	**kW**	**4**	**5.5**	**7.5**	**11**	**18.5**	**22**	**30**	**37**
	NC	**kW**	**4**	**4**	**4**	**11 (7.5)[1]**	**18.5**	**22**	**30**	**37**
At 230 V	NO	kW	2.2	3 / 2.2	4 / 2.2	5.5	11	11	18.5	22
	NC	kW	2.2	3 / 2.2	4 / 2.2	5.5	11	11	18.5	22

Accessories for contactors				
Auxiliary switches	**3RH29, 3RA28**			(p. 3/93 ... 3/100)
Function modules (direct-on-line starting, star-delta (wye-delta) starting)	**3RA281.**			(p. 3/105)
Terminal covers	**--**		**3RT2936-4EA4** (p. 3/117)	**3RT2946-4EA4** (p. 3/117)
Surge suppressors	**3RT2916** (p. 3/102, 3/103)	**3RT2926** (p. 3/102, 3/103)	**3RT2936** (p. 3/102, 3/103)	**3RT2936[2], 3RT2946** (p. 3/102, 3/103)

1) The value in brackets applies to the NC for DC operation.

2) Surge suppressors 3RT2936-1B/-1E can be used for 3RT2.4 contactors as from product version E03.
When using an AC/DC coil, the surge suppressor is already integrated in the electronics.

Connection methods

The following connection options are available for 3RT contactors depending on the size and version:

- 3RT2 contactors, sizes S00 and S0: screw terminals or spring-loaded terminals both for the main as well as for the auxiliary and control circuits
- 3RT2 contactors, sizes S2 and S3: screw terminals (complete devices) or spring-loaded terminals (auxiliary circuit only)
- 3RT14 contactors, sizes S6 to S12: busbar connections, optionally with box terminal blocks, auxiliary and control circuit available either with screw or spring-loaded terminals

Screw terminals

Spring-loaded terminals

Busbar connections

The terminals are indicated in the corresponding tables by the symbols shown on orange backgrounds.

Further contactors

- For SIRIUS 3RT26 contactors for capacitive loads (AC-6b), 3-pole, see page 4/38
- For 3TC contactors for switching DC voltage, 1- and 2-pole, see page 4/63
- Contactors for railway applications
  - For SIRIUS 3RT contactors with extended operating range, 3-pole, see page 4/49
  - For SIRIUS 3RH2 contactor relays with extended operating range, see page 4/57
  - For 3TH4 contactor relays, 8-pole, see page 4/59

SIRIUS 3RT.4 contactors for resistive loads (AC-1), 3-pole

Overview

Standards

IEC/EN 60947-1, IEC/EN 60947-4-1, IEC/EN 60947-5-1 (auxiliary switches)

Connection methods

Main circuit

- 3RT244 contactors: Screw terminals with box terminal; direct connection to the connecting bar possible with cable lugs when the box terminal is removed.
- 3RT145 to 3RT147 contactors: screw terminals with connecting bars that the cables can be connected to using either cable lugs or flexible or rigid busbars. Alternatively, box terminals are available as accessories.

Auxiliary/control circuit

Screw terminals

Operating mechanism types

3RT244 contactors

These contactors are available as versions with conventional AC or DC operating mechanisms or as versions with a wide-range solid-state operating mechanism and a universal actuating voltage (AC or DC operation).

With an operating range from 0.8 to 1.1 x U_s, control typically takes place via the control supply voltage connection A1 - A2.

3RT145 to 3RT147 contactors

Control and/or operating mechanism versions:

- Standard operating mechanism with economy circuit for AC and DC operating mechanism (switchover from closing coil to holding coil)
- Solid-state operating mechanisms
  Overvoltage damping of the operating mechanism coil is already integrated in the electronics for contactors with solid-state operating mechanisms. The operating mechanisms are powered via a supply voltage with an operating range from 0.8 to 1.1 x U_s, optionally also controlled depending on the chosen mode of operation. Alternatively, control is via the separate 24 V DC control signal input. Various rated voltage ranges for AC/DC control are available.

  The following versions are available:
  - With two operating modes: Direct control or via PLC input
  - As above, but additionally with remaining lifetime indication (RLT)
  - With fail-safe PLC input for simplification of safety applications (without mode of operation selection)

Solenoid coils/drive units

3RT244 contactors

Coil replacement is possible.

3RT145 to 3RT147 contactors

The operating mechanisms for 3RT14..-.A/-.N/-.P contactors are removable and can be replaced simply by unlocking and pulling them out.

NOTICE: Removal or changing of the operating mechanism is not permitted for 3RT14..-.S contactors with fail-safe control.

Contactors in safety-related applications

Contactors are a significant part of safety-related applications. They are generally the actuators that perform the switching operation leading to the safe disconnection of the corresponding application or system.

Contactors with mirror contacts according to IEC 60947-4-1 are generally required for use in safety-related applications. Most of our contactors meet this requirement; a corresponding note can be found in the technical product data sheet.

Contactors with increased tamper protection

Increased tamper protection is ensured either by using our contactor versions with factory-installed, permanently mounted auxiliary switches protected against mechanical, external actuation (e.g. 3RT2...-.....-3MA0 or 3RT1...-....-3PA0 contactors), or by using the 3RT2916-4MA10 or 3RT1926-4MA10 sealable cover as an accessory (see page 3/117).

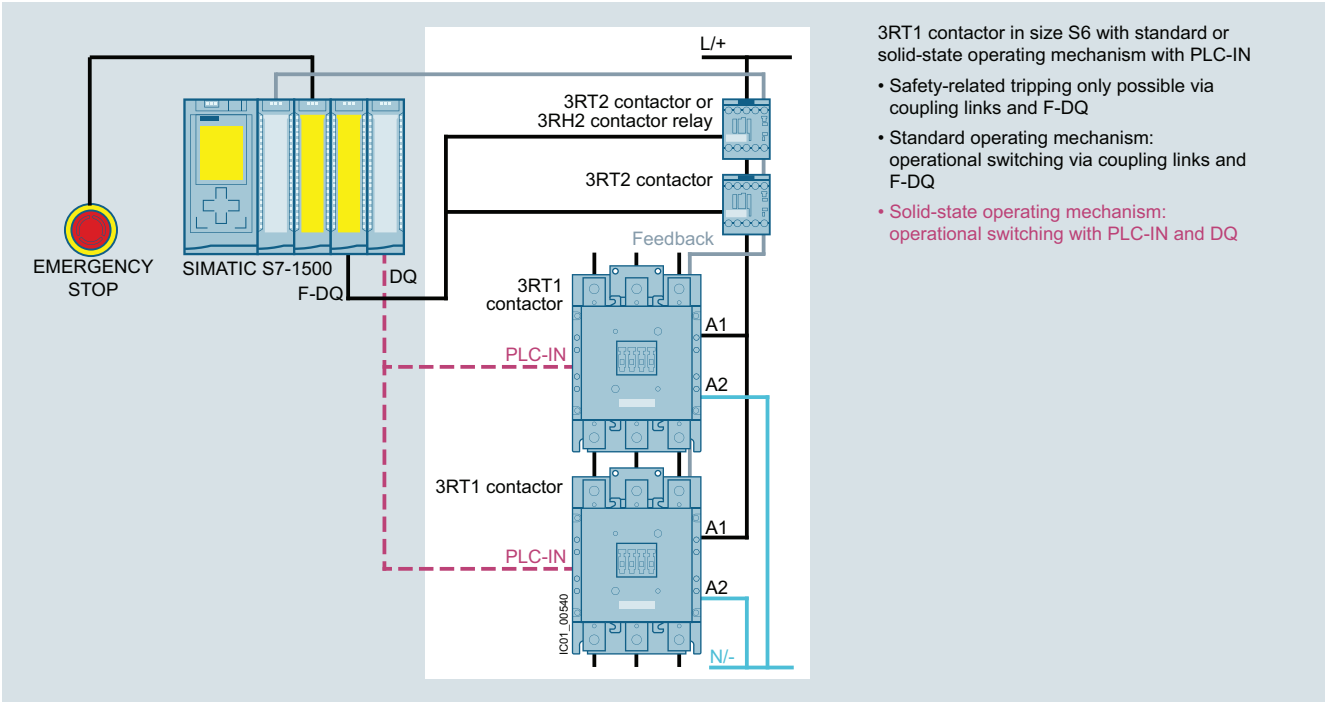
Connection of contactors to fail-safe control modules

While contactors with smaller power ratings can be connected directly to the outputs of fail-safe controllers, implementing safety-related applications with standard contactors with higher power is much more complicated and elaborate because of the necessary coupling links.

Due to their fail-safe control input, the special versions from size S6 to S12 (3RT14..-.S) provide a much simpler way of doing this.

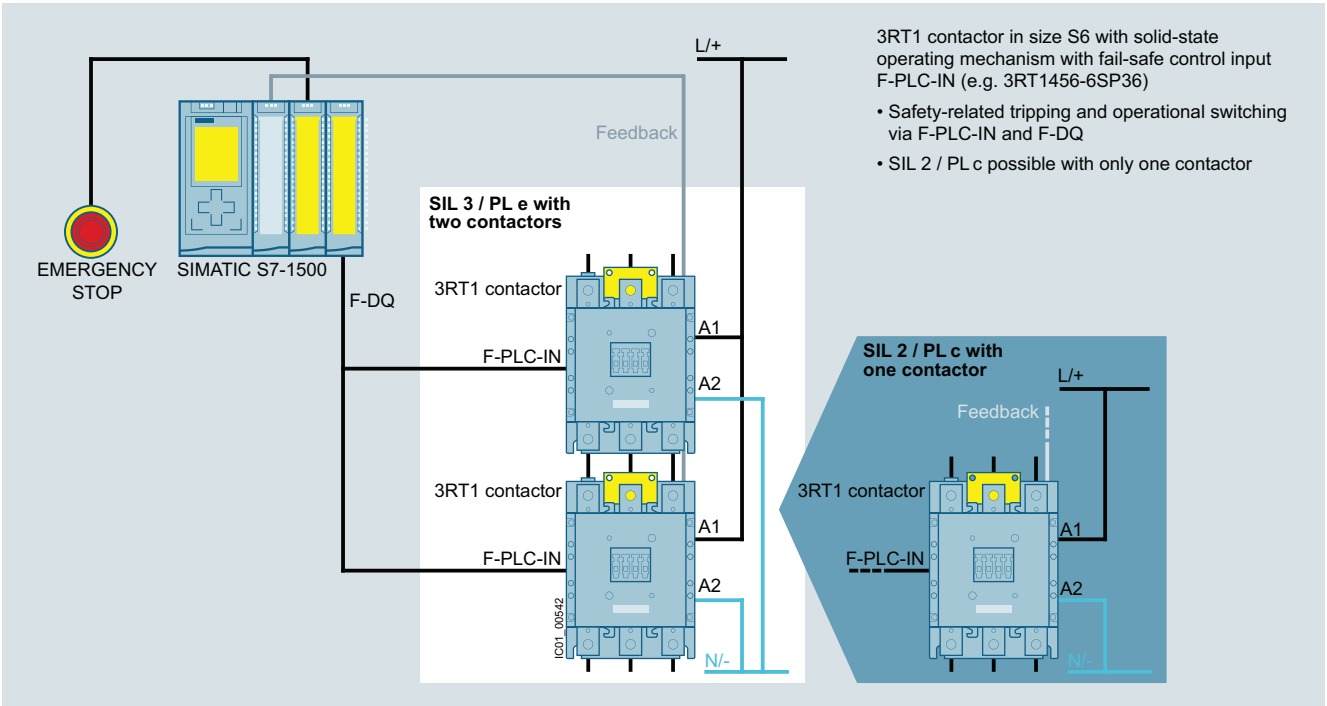
For more information on safety systems, see page 11/1 onwards.

Example for SIL 2 and SIL 3 / PL e application - previously:



Application with safety-related disconnection with standard contactors

Example for SIL 3 / PL e (left-hand side) and SIL 2 / PL c (right-hand side) Application - new:



Application with safety-related disconnection with contactors with fail-safe control

SIRIUS 3RT.4 contactors for resistive loads (AC-1), 3-pole

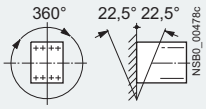
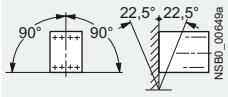
Application

The 3RT.4 contactors can be used for the following applications:

- For switching resistive and weak inductive loads (AC-1)
- Disconnecting loads or power generation plants from the grid (e.g. wind turbines or photovoltaic systems)
- Disconnecting frequency converters from the grid

Technical specifications

More information	
Technical specifications, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/24229/td FAQs, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/24229/faq	Manuals, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/24229/man

Type		3RT2446, 3RT2448	3RT1456	3RT1466	3RT1467	3RT1476
Size		S3	S6	S10		S12
General data						
Dimensions (W x H x D)						
• Basic units - Screw/spring-loaded terminals	mm	70 x 140 x 152	120 x 172 x 170	145 x 210 x 202		160 x 214 x 225
• Basic unit with mounted auxiliary switch - Screw terminals	mm	70 x 140 x 196	120 x 172 x 217	145 x 210 x 251		160 x 214 x 271
- Spring-loaded terminals	mm	70 x 140 x 200	--			
• Basic unit with mounted function module or solid-state time-delayed auxiliary switch - Screw/spring-loaded terminals	mm	70 x 140 x 226	--			
Permissible mounting position The contactors are designed for operation on a vertical mounting surface.						
Upright mounting position		 Special version required	--			
Mechanical endurance						
• Basic units and basic units with mounted auxiliary switch	Oper. cycles	10 million				
• Basic units with solid-state compatible auxiliary switch	Oper. cycles	5 million	--			
Electrical endurance for utilization category AC-1, at U_e = 400 V	Oper. cycles	0.5 million			On request	0.5 million
Rated insulation voltage U_i (pollution degree 3)	V	1 000				
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}	kV	6	8			
Protective separation between the coil and the main contacts acc. to IEC 60947-1, Appendix N	V	690				
Mirror contacts according to IEC 60947-4-1, Appendix F A mirror contact is an auxiliary NC contact that cannot be closed simultaneously with an NO main contact.						
• Integrated auxiliary switches		Yes	--			
• Removable auxiliary switch		--	Yes			
Permissible ambient temperature						
• During operation	°C	-25 ... +60				
• During storage	°C	-55 ... +80				
Degree of protection acc. to IEC 60529						
• On front		IP20	IP00 (IP20 with box terminal/cover)			
• Connecting terminal		IP00 (for higher degree of protection: use additional terminal covers)				
Touch protection acc. to IEC 60529		Finger-safe for vertical touching from the front	Finger-safe for vertical touching from the front with cover			
Shock resistance						
• Rectangular pulse - AC operation	*g*/ms	10.3/5 and 10.5/10	8.5/5 and 4.2/10			
- DC operation	*g*/ms	6.7/5 and 4.0/10	8.5/5 and 4.2/10			
• Sine pulse - AC operation	*g*/ms	16.3/5 and 10.5/10	13.4/5 and 6.5/10			
- DC operation	*g*/ms	10.6/5 and 6.3/10	13.4/5 and 6.5/10			

Type		3RT2446, 3RT2448	3RT1456	3RT1466 3RT1467	3RT1476
Size		S3	S6	S10	S12
Short-circuit protection					
Main circuit					
• Version of the fuse link required for short-circuit protection of the main circuit					
- for type of coordination "1"		gG: 250 A (690 V, 100 kA)	gG: 355 A (690 V, 100 kA)	gG: 500 A (690 V, 100 kA)	gG: 800 A (690 V, 50 kA)
- for type of coordination "2"		gG: 250 A (690 V, 100 kA)	gG: 350 A (690 V, 100 kA)	gG: 500 A (690 V, 100 kA)	gG: 710 A (690 V, 100 kA)
Auxiliary circuit					
• Version of the fuse link required for short-circuit protection of the auxiliary switch	A	Fuse gG: 10			
• Miniature circuit breaker version required for short-circuit protection of the auxiliary switch	A	On request			
Short-circuit protection for contactors with overload relays		See Configuration Manual for load feeders			
Short-circuit protection for fuseless load feeders		See • 3RA2 load feeders, page 8/4 onwards • Configuration Manual for load feeders			

Type		3RT2446, 3RT2448		3RT1456		3RT1466, 3RT1467		3RT1476	
		-.A	-.N	-.A	-.N/-.P/-.S	-.A	-.N/-.P/-.S	-.A	-.N/-.P/-.S
Size		S3		S6		S10		S12	
Control									
Solenoid coil operating range (AC/DC)		0.8 ... 1.1 x U_s	0.8 x $U_{s\,min}$ ... 1.1 x $U_{s\,max}$						
Power consumption of the solenoid coils (for cold coil and 1.0 x U_s)									
• AC operation, 50 Hz, standard version									
- Closing	VA	296	--						
- P.f.		0.61	--						
- Closed	VA	19	--						
- P.f.		0.38	--						
• AC operation, 50/60 Hz, standard version									
- Closing	VA	348/296	--						
- P.f.		0.62/0.55	--						
- Closed	VA	25/18	--						
- P.f.		0.35/0.41	--						
• AC operation, 50/60 Hz, for USA/Canada									
- Closing	VA	326/326	--						
- P.f.		0.62/0.55	--						
- Closed	VA	22/22	--						
- P.f.		0.38/0.4	--						
• AC/DC operation									
- Closing for AC operation	VA	--	163	300	280	590	530	830	750
- P.f.		--		0.9	0.8	0.9	0.8	0.9	0.8
- Closed for AC operation	VA	--	3.1	5.8	4.8	6.7	8.5	9.2	9
- P.f.		--		0.8	0.6	0.9	0.4	0.9	0.4
- Closing for DC operation	W	--	76	360	320	650	580	920	800
- Closed for DC operation	W	--	1.8	5.2	2.8	7.4	3.4	10	3.6

SIRIUS 3RT.4 contactors for resistive loads (AC-1), 3-pole

Type			3RT2446, 3RT2448	3RT1456	3RT1466, 3RT1467	3RT1476
Size			S3	S6	S10	S12
Control (continued)						
Type of PLC control input according to IEC 60947-1						
Solid-state operating mechanism						
• Version	3RT14..-.N/-.P		--	Type 2		
	3RT14..-.S		--	Type 1		
• Rated voltage		V DC	--	24		
• Operating range		V DC	--	17 ... 30		
• Power consumption		mA	--	≤ 30		
• Recovery time after mains failure, typical	3RT14..-.S	s	--	2		
Operating times for 1.0 x U_s [1)] (Total break time = Opening delay + Arcing time)						
Standard operating mechanism	3RT.4..-.A					
- Closing delay		ms	13 ... 50	25 ... 50	35 ... 50	50 ... 70
- Opening delay		ms	10 ... 21	40 ... 60	50 ... 80	70 ... 100
Solid-state operating mechanism						
• Actuated via A1/A2	3RT.4..-.N/-.P					
- Closing delay		ms	50 ... 70	100 ... 120	110 ... 130	125 ... 150
- Opening delay		ms	38 ... 57	80 ... 100		
• Actuated via PLC input	3RT14..-.N/-.P					
- Closing delay		ms	--	40 ... 60	50 ... 65	65 ... 80
- Opening delay		ms	--	80 ... 100		
• Actuated via F-PLC input	3RT14..-.S					
- Closing delay		ms	--	60 ... 75		
- Opening delay		ms	--	115 ... 130		
• Arcing time		ms	10 ... 20	10 ... 15		

1) The OFF-delay of the NO contact and the ON-delay of the NC contact are increased if the contactor coils are attenuated against voltage peaks (varistor +2 to 5 ms, diode assembly: 2x to 6x).

Type			3RT2446	3RT2448	3RT1456	3RT1466	3RT1467	3RT1476
Size			S3		S6	S10		S12
Rated data of the main contacts								
Load rating with AC								
Utilization category AC-1, switching resistive loads								
• Rated operational currents I_e	At 40 °C up to 690 V	A	140	160	275	400	500	690
	At 60 °C up to 690 V	A	130	140	250	380	450	Standard operating mechanism: 650, solid-state operating mechanism: 600
	Up to 1 000 V	A	60	80	--	--	--	--
• Minimum cross-section in the main circuit at maximum AC-1 rated value		mm^2	50	70	140	240	300	480
Utilization categories AC-2 and AC-3 With an electrical endurance of 1.3 million operating cycles								
• Rated operational currents I_e	Up to 400 V	A	44		97	138		170
	Up to 690 V	A	44		97	138		170
• Rated power for slipring or squirrel-cage motors at 50 and 60 Hz	At 230 V	kW	12.7		30	37		55
	400 V	kW	22		55	75		90
	500 V	kW	29.9		55	90		110
	690 V	kW	38.2		90	132		160
Power loss per conducting path	At I_e/AC-1	W	--		20	27	42	55
Load rating with DC								
Utilization category DC-1, switching resistive loads ($L/R \leq$ 1 ms)								
• Rated operational currents I_e (at 60 °C)								
- 1 conducting path	Up to 24 V	A	130	140	250	380		500
	60 V	A	80		250	380		500
	110 V	A	12		18	33		
	220 V	A	2.5		3.4	3.8		
	440 V	A	0.8		0.8	0.9		
	600 V	A	0.48		0.5	0.6		
- 2 conducting paths in series	Up to 24 V	A	130	140	250	380		500
	60 V	A	130	140	250	380		500
	110 V	A	130	140	250	380		500
	220 V	A	13		20	380		500
	440 V	A	2.4		3.2	4		
	600 V	A	1.3		1.6	2		
- 3 conducting paths in series	Up to 24 V	A	130	140	250	380		500
	60 V	A	130	140	250	380		500
	110 V	A	130	140	250	380		500
	220 V	A	130	140	250	380		500
	440 V	A	6		11.5	11		
	600 V	A	3.4		4	5.2		
Utilization category DC-3/DC-5, shunt-wound and series-wound motors ($L/R \leq$ 15 ms)								
• Rated operational currents I_e (at 60 °C)								
- 1 conducting path	Up to 24 V	A	6		250	380		500
	60 V	A	3		7.5	11		
	110 V	A	1.25		2.5	3		
	220 V	A	0.35		0.6			
	440 V	A	0.15		0.17	0.18		
	600 V	A	0.1		0.12	0.125		
- 2 conducting paths in series	Up to 24 V	A	130	140	250	380		500
	60 V	A	130	140	250	380		500
	110 V	A	130	140	250	380		500
	220 V	A	1.75		2.5			
	440 V	A	0.42		0.65			
	600 V	A	0.27		0.37			
- 3 conducting paths in series	Up to 24 V	A	130	140	250	380		500
	60 V	A	130	140	250	380		500
	110 V	A	130	140	250	380		500
	220 V	A	4		250	380		500
	440 V	A	0.8		1.4			
	600 V	A	0.45		0.75			

SIRIUS 3RT.4 contactors for resistive loads (AC-1), 3-pole

Type			3RT2446	3RT2448	3RT1456	3RT1466, 3RT1467	3RT1476
Size			S3		S6	S10	S12
Rated data of main contacts (continued)							
Switching frequency							
Switching frequency *z* in operating cycles/hour							
Contactors without overload relays							
• No-load switching frequency							
- Standard operating mechanism	3RT244..-.A	1/h	5 000	1 000	--		
	3RT14..-.A	1/h	--		2 000		
- Solid-state operating mechanism	3RT14..-.N/-.P	1/h	--		1 000		
	3RT14..-.S	1/h	--		1 000		500
• Switching frequency z during rated operation							
- Standard operating mechanism 3RT244..-.A	I_e/AC-1 at 400 V	1/h	650		--		
- Standard operating mechanism 3RT14..-.A and solid-state operating mechanism 3RT14..-.N/-.P	I_e/AC-1 at 400 V	1/h	--		600		
- Solid-state operating mechanism 3RT14..-.S	I_e/AC-1 at 400 V	1/h	--		350		
Dependence of the switching frequency *z'* on the operational current *I'* and operational voltage *U'*: $z' = z \cdot (I_e/I') \cdot (U_e/U')^{1.5} \cdot 1/h$							

Type		3RT2446, 3RT2448
Size		S3
Conductor cross-sections		
Main conductors (1 or 2 conductors can be connected)		**Screw terminals**
• Solid	mm^2	2 x (2.5 ... 16)[1]
• Stranded	mm^2	2 x (6 ... 16)[1]; 2 x (10 ... 50)[1]; 1 x (10 ... 70)[1]
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228)	mm^2	2 x (2.5 ... 35)[1]; 1 x (2.5 ... 50)[1]
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	2 x (10 ... 1/0)[1]; 1 x (10 ... 2/0)[1]
• Terminal screws		Hexagon socket, A/F 4
- Tightening torque	Nm	4.5 ... 6 (40 ... 53 lb.in)
Auxiliary conductors and control conductors (1 or 2 conductors can be connected)		
• Solid or stranded	mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)[1]; 2 x (0.75 ... 2.5)[1]
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228)	mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)[1]; 2 x (0.75 ... 2.5)[1]
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	2 x (20 ... 16)[1]; 2 x (18 ... 14)[1]
• Terminal screws		M3 (for Pozidriv size 2; ∅ 5 ... 6)
- Tightening torque	Nm	0.8 ... 1.2 (7 ... 10.3 lb.in)

[1] If two different conductor cross-sections are connected to one clamping point, both cross-sections must lie in one of the ranges specified.

Type		3RT1456	3RT1466, 3RT1467	3RT1476
Size		S6	S10	S12
Conductor cross-sections				
Main conductors (1 or 2 conductors can be connected)		Screw terminals		
With mounted box terminals	Type	3RT1955-4G	3RT1956-4G	3RT1966-4G
Terminal screws		M10 (hexagon socket, A/F 4)	M10 (hexagon socket, A/F 4)	M12 (hexagon socket, A/F 5)
• Tightening torque	Nm lb.in	10 ... 12 90 ... 110	10 ... 12 90 ... 110	20 ... 22 180 ... 195
Front clamping point connected				
 • Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228) • Finely stranded without end sleeve • Stranded	mm^2 mm^2 mm^2	16 ... 70 16 ... 70 16 ... 70	16 ... 120 16 ... 120 16 ... 120	70 ... 240 70 ... 240 95 ... 300
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	6 ... 2/0	6 ... 250 kcmil	3/0 ... 600 kcmil
• Ribbon cable conductors (Number x Width x Thickness)	mm	Min. 3 x 9 x 0.8, max. 6 x 15.5 x 0.8	Min. 3 x 9 x 0.8, max. 10 x 15.5 x 0.8	Min. 6 x 9 x 0.8, max. 20 x 24 x 0.5
Rear clamping point connected				
 • Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228) • Finely stranded without end sleeve • Stranded	mm^2 mm^2 mm^2	16 ... 70 16 ... 70 16 ... 70	16 ... 120 16 ... 120 16 ... 120	120 ... 185 120 ... 185 120 ... 240
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	6 ... 2/0	6 ... 250 kcmil	250 ... 500 kcmil
• Ribbon cable conductors (Number x Width x Thickness)	mm	Min. 3 x 9 x 0.8, max. 6 x 15.5 x 0.8	Min. 3 x 9 x 0.8, max. 10 x 15.5 x 0.8	Min. 6 x 9 x 0.8, max. 20 x 24 x 0.5
Both clamping points connected (minimum cross-section 16 mm^2)				
 • Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228) • Finely stranded without end sleeve • Stranded	mm^2 mm^2 mm^2	Max. 1 x 50, 1 x 70 Max. 1 x 50, 1 x 70 Max. 1 x 50, 1 x 70	Max. 1 x 95, 1 x 120 Max. 1 x 95, 1 x 120 Max. 1 x 95, 1 x 120	Min. 2 x 50, max. 2 x 185 Min. 2 x 50, max. 2 x 185 Min. 2 x 70, max. 2 x 240
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	Max. 2 x 1/0	Max. 2 x 3/0	Min. 2 x 2/0, max. 2 x 500 kcmil
• Ribbon cable conductors (Number x Width x Thickness)	mm	Max. 2 x (6 x 15.5 x 0.8)	Max. 2 x (10 x 15.5 x 0.8)	Max. 2 x (20 x 24 x 0.5)
Busbar connections				
• Connecting bar (max. width)	mm	17		25
- Bore diameter	mm	9		11
Cable lug connection		[1]		[2]
• Finely stranded with cable lug	mm^2	16 ... 95		50 ... 240
• Stranded with cable lug	mm^2	25 ... 120		70 ... 240
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	4 ... 250 kcmil		2/0 ... 500 kcmil
• Terminal screws		M8 x 25 (A/F 13)		M10 x 30 (A/F 17)
- Tightening torque	Nm lb.in	10 ... 14 90 ... 124		14 ... 24 124 ... 210
Auxiliary conductors (1 or 2 conductors can be connected)				
• Solid	mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)[3]; 2 x (0.75 ... 2.5)[3] acc. to IEC 60947; max. 2 x (0.75 ... 4)[3]		
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228)	mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)[3]; 2 x (0.75 ... 2.5)[3]		
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	2 x (18 ... 14)		
• Terminal screws		M3 (Pozidriv size 2)		
- Tightening torque	Nm lb.in	0.8 ... 1.2 7 ... 10.3		
Auxiliary conductors[4] (1 or 2 conductors can be connected)		Spring-loaded terminals		
• Operating devices		3.0 x 0.5; 3.5 x 0.5		
• Solid	mm^2	2 x (0.25 ... 2.5)		
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228)	mm^2	2 x (0.25 ... 1.5)		
• Finely stranded without end sleeve	mm^2	2 x (0.25 ... 2.5)		
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	2 x (24 ... 14)		

1) 3RT1456: When connecting cable lugs according to DIN 46235, the 3RT1956-4EA1 terminal cover is required for conductor cross-sections larger than 95 mm^2 to maintain the phase clearance, see page 3/117.

2) 3RT1466, 3RT1467 and 3RT1476: When connecting cable lugs according to DIN 46234 for conductor cross-sections larger than 240 mm^2 and according to DIN 46235 for conductor cross-sections larger than 185 mm^2, the 3RT1966-4EA1 terminal cover is required to maintain phase clearance, see page 3/117.

3) If two different conductor cross-sections are connected to one clamping point, both cross-sections must lie in one of the ranges specified.

4) Max. external diameter of the conductor insulation: 3.6 mm. On spring-loaded terminals with conductor cross-sections ≤ 1 mm^2 an insulation stop is recommended, see page 3/120.

SIRIUS 3RT.4 contactors for resistive loads (AC-1), 3-pole

Selection and ordering data

Size S3: AC operation or AC/DC operation

- Coil circuits (varistors, diodes, etc.) retrofittable
- Auxiliary switches can be retrofitted
- Main and control conductors: Screw terminals

3RT244.-1...0

Size	Rated data AC-1, t_u: 40 °C	Rated data AC-1, t_u: 60 °C	Auxiliary contacts Ident. No.	Auxiliary contacts Version NO	Auxiliary contacts Version NC	Rated control supply voltage U_s 50 Hz AC	Rated control supply voltage U_s 50 Hz AC or DC	SD	Screw terminals Article No.	Screw terminals Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	Operational current I_e up to **690 V**	690 V											
	A			NO	NC	V	V	d					
For screw and snap-on mounting onto TH 35-15 and TH 75-15 standard mounting rails													
AC operation													
S3	**140**	130	**11**	1	1	24	--	5	**3RT2446-1AB00**		1	1 unit	41B
						110	--	5	**3RT2446-1AF00**		1	1 unit	41B
						230	--	2	**3RT2446-1AP00**		1	1 unit	41B
	160	140	**11**	1	1	24	--	5	**3RT2448-1AB00**		1	1 unit	41B
						110	--	5	**3RT2448-1AF00**		1	1 unit	41B
						230	--	5	**3RT2448-1AP00**		1	1 unit	41B
AC/DC operation													
With integrated coil circuit (varistor integrated in electronics at the factory)													
S3	**140**	130	**11**	1	1	--	20 ... 33	2	**3RT2446-1NB30**		1	1 unit	41B
						--	83 ... 155	5	**3RT2446-1NF30**		1	1 unit	41B
						--	175 ... 280	5	**3RT2446-1NP30**		1	1 unit	41B
	160	140	**11**	1	1	--	20 ... 33	5	**3RT2448-1NB30**		1	1 unit	41B
						--	83 ... 155	5	**3RT2448-1NF30**		1	1 unit	41B
						--	175 ... 280	5	**3RT2448-1NP30**		1	1 unit	41B

Other voltages according to page 4/47 on request.
Accessories and spare parts, see page 3/75 onwards.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Sizes S6 to S12: AC/DC operation

- 3RT14..-.A standard operating mechanism
- Solid-state operating mechanism
  - 3RT14..-.N with 24 V DC control signal input
  - 3RT14..-.P with 24 V DC control signal input and remaining lifetime indication (RLT)
- For screw fixing
- Auxiliary and control conductors: Screw terminals
- Main conductors: Busbar connections; a connection kit with screws, spring washers and nuts is enclosed.


3RT1456-6A.36


3RT1466-6A.36


3RT1476-6A.36


3RT1476-6N.36


3RT1476-6P.35

Size	Rated data AC-1, t_u: 40 °C Operational current I_e up to 690 V	Rated data AC-1, t_u: 60 °C Operational current I_e up to 690 V	Auxiliary contacts, lateral Version NO	Auxiliary contacts, lateral Version NC	Rated control supply voltage U_s 50/60 Hz AC or DC V	SD d	Screw terminals Article No.	Screw terminals Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	A	A									
Standard operating mechanism with economy circuit for AC and DC operation (switchover from closing coil to holding coil)											
With integrated coil circuit (varistor integrated at the factory)											
S6	**275**	250	2	2	110 ... 127	▶	**3RT1456-6AF36**		1	1 unit	41B
					220 ... 240	▶	**3RT1456-6AP36**		1	1 unit	41B
S10	**400**	380	2	2	110 ... 127	5	**3RT1466-6AF36**		1	1 unit	41B
					220 ... 240	▶	**3RT1466-6AP36**		1	1 unit	41B
	500	450	2	2	110 ... 127	5	**3RT1467-6AF36**		1	1 unit	41B
					220 ... 240	5	**3RT1467-6AP36**		1	1 unit	41B
S12	**690**	650	2	2	110 ... 127	2	**3RT1476-6AF36**		1	1 unit	41B
					220 ... 240	▶	**3RT1476-6AP36**		1	1 unit	41B
Solid-state operating mechanism											
With 24 V DC control signal input e.g. for control by PLC											
With integrated coil circuit (varistor integrated in electronics at the factory)											
S6	**275**	250	2	2	96 ... 127	5	**3RT1456-6NF36**		1	1 unit	41B
					200 ... 277	5	**3RT1456-6NP36**		1	1 unit	41B
S10	**400**	380	2	2	96 ... 127	5	**3RT1466-6NF36**		1	1 unit	41B
					200 ... 277	5	**3RT1466-6NP36**		1	1 unit	41B
	500	450	2	2	96 ... 127	5	**3RT1467-6NF36**		1	1 unit	41B
					200 ... 277	5	**3RT1467-6NP36**		1	1 unit	41B
S12	**690**	650	2	2	96 ... 127	5	**3RT1476-6NF36**		1	1 unit	41B
					200 ... 277	2	**3RT1476-6NP36**		1	1 unit	41B
With 24 V DC control signal input · with indication of remaining lifetime (RLT) e.g. for control by PLC											
With integrated coil circuit (varistor integrated in electronics at the factory)											
S6	**275**	250	1	1	96 ... 127	5	**3RT1456-6PF35**		1	1 unit	41B
					200 ... 277	5	**3RT1456-6PP35**		1	1 unit	41B
S10	**400**	380	1	1	96 ... 127	5	**3RT1466-6PF35**		1	1 unit	41B
					200 ... 277	5	**3RT1466-6PP35**		1	1 unit	41B
	500	450	1	1	96 ... 127	5	**3RT1467-6PF35**		1	1 unit	41B
					200 ... 277	5	**3RT1467-6PP35**		1	1 unit	41B
S12	**690**	650	1	1	96 ... 127	5	**3RT1476-6PF35**		1	1 unit	41B
					200 ... 277	5	**3RT1476-6PP35**		1	1 unit	41B

Other voltages according to page 4/48 on request.
Accessories and spare parts, see page 3/75 onwards.

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

SIRIUS 3RT.4 contactors for resistive loads (AC-1), 3-pole

Sizes S6 to S12: AC/DC operation

- Solid-state operating mechanism with fail-safe control input for safety-related applications to SIL CL 3
- 24 V DC control signal input, e.g. for control via the fail-safe output module of a controller (F-PLC) or safety relay
- Attainable Safety Integrity Level (SIL):
  - With one contactor: SIL CL 2 acc. to IEC 62061 or PL c acc. to ISO 13849-1
  - With two contactors in series: SIL CL 3 acc. to IEC 62061 or PL e acc. to ISO 13849-1
- Version with removable lateral auxiliary switches or permanently mounted auxiliary switches
- For screw fixing
- Auxiliary and control conductors: Screw terminals
- Main conductors: Busbar connections; a connection kit with screws, spring washers and nuts is enclosed.

For more information on safety systems, see page 11/1 onwards.


3RT1456-6S.36


3RT1466-6S.36


3RT1476-6S.36


3RT1456-6S.36-3PA0


3RT1476-6S.36-3PA0

Size	Rated data according to IEC 60947-4-1 AC-1, t_u: 40 °C Operational current I_e up to **690 V** **A**	60 °C 690 V A	Auxiliary contacts, lateral Version NO	NC	Rated control supply voltage U_s 50/60 Hz AC or DC V	SD d	**Screw terminals** Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Solid-state operating mechanism											
With two removable laterally mounted auxiliary switches											
With integrated coil circuit (varistor integrated in electronics at the factory)											
S6	**275**	250	2	2	96 ... 127	5	**3RT1456-6SF36**		1	1 unit	41B
					200 ... 277	5	**3RT1456-6SP36**		1	1 unit	41B
S10	**400**	380	2	2	96 ... 127	5	**3RT1466-6SF36**		1	1 unit	41B
					200 ... 277	5	**3RT1466-6SP36**		1	1 unit	41B
	500	450	2	2	96 ... 127	5	**3RT1467-6SF36**		1	1 unit	41B
					200 ... 277	5	**3RT1467-6SP36**		1	1 unit	41B
S12	**690**	650	2	2	96 ... 127	5	**3RT1476-6SF36**		1	1 unit	41B
					200 ... 277	5	**3RT1476-6SP36**		1	1 unit	41B
With two permanently laterally mounted auxiliary switches											
With integrated coil circuit (varistor integrated in electronics at the factory)											
S6	**275**	250	2	2	96 ... 127	5	**3RT1456-6SF36-3PA0**		1	1 unit	41B
					200 ... 277	5	**3RT1456-6SP36-3PA0**		1	1 unit	41B
S10	**400**	380	2	2	96 ... 127	5	**3RT1466-6SF36-3PA0**		1	1 unit	41B
					200 ... 277	5	**3RT1466-6SP36-3PA0**		1	1 unit	41B
	500	450	2	2	96 ... 127	5	**3RT1467-6SF36-3PA0**		1	1 unit	41B
					200 ... 277	5	**3RT1467-6SP36-3PA0**		1	1 unit	41B
S12	**690**	650	2	2	96 ... 127	5	**3RT1476-6SF36-3PA0**		1	1 unit	41B
					200 ... 277	5	**3RT1476-6SP36-3PA0**		1	1 unit	41B

Accessories and spare parts, see page 3/75 onwards.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Overview

3RT231 to 3RT234 and 3RT135 to 3RT137 contactors, with screw terminals

Standards

IEC/EN 60947-1, IEC/EN 60947-4-1, IEC/EN 60947-5-1 (auxiliary switches)

Sizes S00 to S3

The 3RT23 contactors have two auxiliary contacts with 1 NO and 1 NC.

Sizes S6 to S12

The 3RT13 contactors have four auxiliary contacts with 2 NO and 2 NC.

Connection methods

Main circuit

- Sizes S00 and S0: screw or spring-loaded terminals, spring-loaded terminals with convenient plug-in design for device connectors
- Sizes S2 and S3: screw terminals with box terminal; direct connection to the connecting bar possible with cable lugs for S3 when the box terminal is removed.
- Sizes S6 to S12: screw terminals with connecting bars that the cables can be connected to using either cable lugs or flexible or rigid busbars. Sizes S10 and S12 can be fitted with bus connectors offset, see page 4/31.

Auxiliary/control circuit

- Sizes S00 to S3: Screw or spring-loaded terminals
- Sizes S6 to S12: Screw terminals

Operating mechanism types

Sizes S00 to S3

3RT23 contactors are available as versions with conventional AC or DC operating mechanisms or as versions with a wide-range solid-state operating mechanism and a universal actuating voltage (AC or DC operation possible).

With an operating range from 0.8 to 1.1 x U_s, control typically takes place via the control supply voltage connection A1 - A2.

Sizes S6 to S12

The 3RT13 contactors are fitted with a wide-range solid-state operating mechanism that can be controlled with both 50/60 Hz AC and DC.

The operating range of the DC control is 0.8 x $U_{s\ min}$ and 1.1 x $U_{s\ max}$, and for AC operation 0.85 x $U_{s\ min}$ and 1.1 x $U_{s\ max}$.

It is not possible to change the operating mechanism.

Mounting of additional auxiliary contacts

Size S00

Four auxiliary contacts, including no more than three NC

Sizes S0 to S3

Four additional auxiliary contacts, including no more than two NC

Sizes S6 to S12

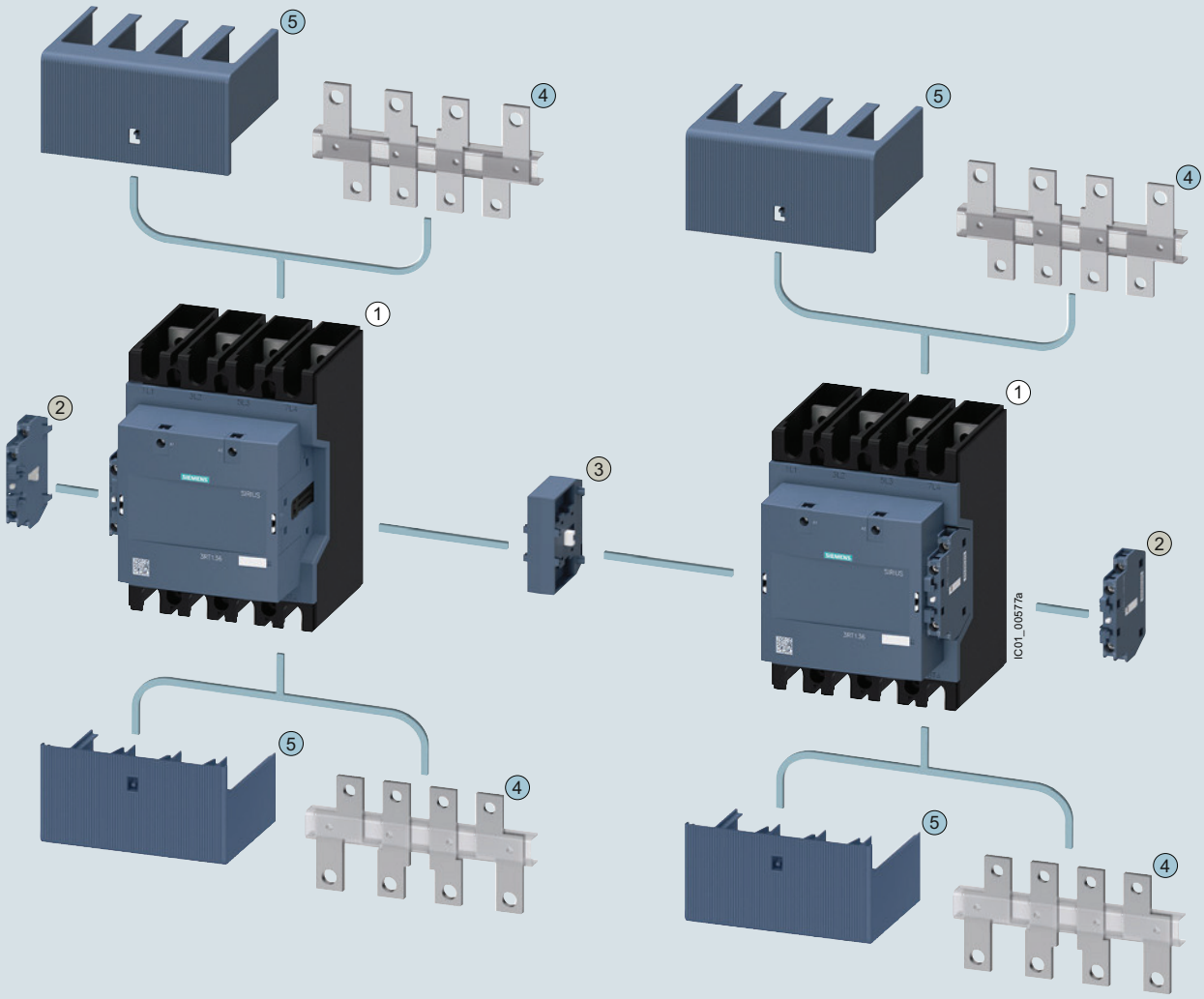
One additional auxiliary switch with 1 NO + 1 NC can be mounted on each side.

Accessories and spare parts

- Sizes S00 to S3, see page 3/75 onwards
- Sizes S6 to S12, see page 4/31

SIRIUS 3RT.3 contactors, 4-pole, up to 525 A

3RT135 to 3RT137 contactors,
sizes S6 to S12 with mountable accessories



(1) 4-pole 3RT13 contactors, sizes S6 to S12
(scope of supply: The contactors are supplied with two laterally mounted auxiliary switch blocks)

(2) 3RH1951-1SA11 second auxiliary switch block, can be laterally mounted on the left or right

(3) 3RA1954-3A mechanical interlock for configuring contactor assemblies:
Two 3RT13 contactors of the same size (S6, S10 and S12) can be interlocked with each other. The laterally mounted auxiliary switches of the contactors must be removed beforehand.
The mechanical interlock cannot be used in conjunction with the bus connectors offset (4).

(4) 3RT19.6-4D bus connectors offsets, can be mounted on the top or bottom (providing no terminal cover (5) is mounted)

(5) 3RT19.6-4EB10 terminal covers, can be mounted on the top or bottom (providing no bus connectors offset (4) is mounted)

Same accessories for sizes S6 to S12
Different accessories depending on size

	Size	S6	S10		S12		
(1)	Contactor	3RT1355 (I_e = 200 A)	3RT1363 (I_e = 275 A)	3RT1364 (I_e = 350 A)	3RT1373 (I_e = 400 A)	3RT1374 (I_e = 500 A)	3RT1375 (I_e = 525 A)
(2)	Second auxiliary switch block	3RH1951-1SA11					
(3)	Mechanical interlock	3RA1954-3A					
(4)	Bus connectors offset	--	3RT1966-4D (from I > 275 A)		3RT1976-4D (from I > 450 A)		
(5)	Terminal cover	3RT1956-4EB10	3RT1966-4EB10		3RT1976-4EB10		

Application

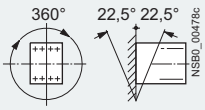
The 3RT.3 contactors can be used for the following applications:

- 4-pole switching of resistive and weak inductive loads (AC-1)
- Disconnecting loads or power generation plants from the grid
- For system transfers

We additionally offer special versions of the 3RT23 contactors for switching inductive loads such as motors (AC-3).

Technical specifications

More information	
Technical specifications, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16165/td FAQs, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16165/faq	Manuals, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16165/man

Type		3RT2316, 3RT2317	3RT2325 to 3RT2327	3RT2336, 3RT2337	3RT2344, 3RT2346, 3RT2348
Size		S00	S0	S2	S3
General data					
Dimensions (W x H x D)			(The values in brackets apply for DC operation)		
AC or DC operation					
• Basic units					
- Screw terminals	mm	45 x 58 x 73	60 x 85 x 97 (107)	75 x 114 x 130	96 x 140 x 152
- Spring-loaded terminals	mm	45 x 70 x 73	61 x 102 x 97 (107)	--	--
• Basic unit with mounted auxiliary switch					
- Screw terminals	mm	45 x 58 x 117	60 x 85 x 141 (151)	75 x 114 x 174	96 x 140 x 196
- Spring-loaded terminals	mm	45 x 70 x 121	61 x 102 x 145 (155)	--	--
• Basic unit with mounted function module or solid-state time-delayed auxiliary switch					
- Screw terminals	mm	45 x 58 x 147	60 x 85 x 171 (181)	75 x 114 x 204	96 x 140 x 226
- Spring-loaded terminals	mm	45 x 70 x 147	61 x 102 x 171 (181)	--	--
Permissible mounting position The contactors are designed for operation on a vertical mounting surface.					
Upright mounting position		 Special version required			
Mechanical endurance	Operating cycles	30 million	10 million		
Electrical endurance at I_e/AC-1	Operating cycles	Approx. 0.5 million			
Rated insulation voltage U_i (pollution degree 3)	V	690			
Protective separation between the coil and the main contacts acc. to IEC 60947-1, Appendix N	V	400			690
Permissible ambient temperature					
• During operation	°C	-25 ... +60			
• During storage	°C	-55 ... +80			
Degree of protection acc. to IEC 60529					
• On front		IP20 (screw terminals and spring-loaded terminals)			
• Connecting terminal		IP20 (screw terminals and spring-loaded terminals)		IP00 (for higher degree of protection, use additional terminal covers)	
Touch protection acc. to IEC 60529		Finger-safe (screw terminals and spring-loaded terminals)		Finger-safe for vertical touching from the front	

SIRIUS 3RT.3 contactors, 4-pole, up to 525 A

Type	3RT2316, 3RT2317	3RT2325, 3RT2326	3RT2326-1...0-4AA0	3RT2327
Size	S00	S0		
Short-circuit protection				
Main circuit				
• Version of the fuse link required for short-circuit protection of the main circuit				
- for type of coordination "1"	gG: 35 A (690 V, 100 kA)	gG: 63 A (690 V, 100 kA)	gG: 100 A (690 V, 100 kA), aM: 50 A (690 V, 100 kA), BS88: 100 A (415 V, 80 kA)	gG: 63 A (690 V, 100 kA)
- for type of coordination "2"	gG: 20 A (690 V, 100 kA)		gG: 35 A (690 V, 100 kA), aM: 20 A (690 V, 100 kA), BS88: 35 A (415 V, 80 kA)	gG: 20 A (690 V, 100 kA)
Auxiliary circuit				
• Version of the fuse link required for short-circuit protection of the auxiliary switch	Fuse gG: 10 A (690 V, 1 kA)			
• Miniature circuit breaker version required for short-circuit protection of the auxiliary switch	6 A (230 V, 400 A, C characteristic)			

Type	3RT2336, 3RT2337		3RT2344, 3RT2346	3RT2346-1...0-4AA0	3RT2348
Size	S2		S3		
Short-circuit protection					
Main circuit					
• Version of the fuse link required for short-circuit protection of the main circuit					
- for type of coordination "1"	gG: 160 A (690 V, 100 kA)		gG: 250 A (690 V, 100 kA)	gG: 250 A (690 V, 100 kA), aM: 160 A (690 V, 100 kA), BS88: 200 A (415 V, 80 kA)	gG: 250 A (690 V, 100 kA)
- for type of coordination "2"	gG: 63 A (690 V, 100 kA)	gR: 80 A (690 V, 100 kA)	gR: 250 A (690 V, 100 kA)	gG: 160 A (690 V, 100 kA), aM: 100 A (690 V, 100 kA), BS88: 125 A (415 V, 80 kA)	gR: 250 A (690 V, 100 kA)
Auxiliary circuit					
• Version of the fuse link required for short-circuit protection of the auxiliary switch	Fuse gG: 10 A (690 V, 1 kA)				
• Miniature circuit breaker version required for short-circuit protection of the auxiliary switch	6 A (230 V, 400 A, C characteristic)				

Type			3RT2316	3RT2317	3RT2325	3RT2326, 3RT2327	3RT2336, 3RT2337	3RT2344, 3RT2346, 3RT2348
Size			S00		S0		S2	S3
Control								
Solenoid coil operating range								
• AC operation	At 50 Hz		0.8 ... 1.1 x U_s					
	At 60 Hz		0.85 ... 1.1 x U_s		0.8 ... 1.1 x U_s			0.85 ... 1.1 x U_s
• DC operation	At 50 °C		0.8 ... 1.1 x U_s				--	
	At 60 °C		0.85 ... 1.1 x U_s				--	
• AC/DC operation			--				0.8 ... 1.1 x U_s	
Power consumption of the solenoid coils (for cold coil and 1.0 x U_s)								
• AC operation, 50 Hz, standard version								
- Closing		VA	--		77		190	296
- P.f.			--		0.82		0.72	0.61
- Closed		VA	--		9.8		16	19
- P.f.			--		0.25		0.37	0.38
• AC operation, 50/60 Hz, standard version								
- Closing		VA	27/24.3	37/33	81/79		210/188	348/296
- P.f.			0.8/0.75		0.72/0.74		0.69/0.65	0.62/0.55
- Closed		VA	4.2/3.3	5.7/4.4	10.5/8.5		17.2/16.5	25/18
- P.f.			0.25/0.25		0.25/0.28		0.36/0.39	0.35/0.41
• AC operation, 60 Hz, USA, Canada								
- Closing		VA	31.7	43	87		188	326
- P.f.			0.77		0.76		0.67	0.55
- Closed		VA	4.8	6.5	9.4		16.5	22
- P.f.			0.25		0.28		0.37	0.4
• AC/DC operation								
- Closing for AC operation		VA	--				40	151
- P.f.			--				0.95	0.95
- Closed for AC operation		VA	--				2	3.5
- P.f.			--				0.95	0.95
- Closing for DC operation		W	--				23	76
- Closed for DC operation		W	--				1	2.7
• DC operation (closing = closed)		W	4		5.9		--	--[1]
Operating times for 0.8 ... 1.1 x U_s[2] Total break time = Opening delay + Arcing time								
• AC operation								
- Closing delay		ms	8 ... 35	8 ... 33	9 ... 38	8 ... 40	10 ... 80	13 ... 50
- Opening delay		ms	3.5 ... 14	4 ... 15	4 ... 16	4 ... 16	10 ... 18	10 ... 21
• DC operation								
- Closing delay		ms	30 ... 100		50 ... 170		--	
- Opening delay		ms	7 ... 13		15 ... 17.5		--	
• AC/DC operation								
- Closing delay		ms	--				35 ... 110	50 ... 70
- Opening delay		ms	--				30 ... 55	38 ... 57
• Arcing time		ms	10 ... 15		10		10 ... 20	

1) In the case of AC/DC coils, increased pickup currents (6.5 A on average) arise during the first 200 ms.

2) With size S00, DC operation: Operating times at 0.85 to 1.1 x U_s.

SIRIUS 3RT.3 contactors, 4-pole, up to 525 A

Type			3RT2316	3RT2317	3RT2325	3RT2326	3RT2327	3RT2336	3RT2337	3RT2344	3RT2346	3RT2348
Size			S00		S0			S2		S3		
Rated data of the main contacts												
Load rating with AC												
Utilization category AC-1, switching resistive loads												
• Rated operational currents I_e	At 40 °C, up to 690 V	A	18	22	35	40	50	60	110	110	140 (110)[1]	160
	At 60 °C, up to 690 V	A	16	20	30	35	42	55	95	100	130 (100)[1]	140
• Rated power for AC loads P.f. = 0.95 (at 60 °C)	At 230 V	kW	6	7.5	11	13	16	21	36	38	49	53
	400 V	kW	10.5	13	20	23	28	36	63	72	92	105
• Minimum cross-section in the main circuit at maximum AC-1 rated value		mm^2	2.5	4	10			16	35		50 (35)[1]	70
Utilization categories AC-2 and AC-3												
• Rated operational currents I_e (at 60 °C)	At 400 V	A	9	12	15.5	15.5 (25)[1]	15.5	38 (50)[1]	38		-- (95)[1]	--
	At 690 V	A	--			-- (21)[1]	--	-- (24)[1]	--		-- (58)[1]	--
• Rated power for slipring or squirrel-cage motors at 50 and 60 Hz	At 230 V	kW	2.2	3	4	4 (7.5)[1]	4	-- (15)[1]	--		-- (22)[1]	--
	400 V	kW	4	5.5	7.5	7.5 (15)[1]	7.5	-- (22)[1]	--		-- (45)[1]	--
	690 V	kW	--			-- (18.5)[1]	--	-- (22)[1]	--		-- (55)[1]	--
Load rating with DC												
Utilization category DC-1, switching resistive loads (*L/R* ≤ 1 ms)												
• Rated operational currents I_e (at 60 °C)												
- 1 conducting path	Up to 24 V	A	16	20	30	35	42	55		70	80	
	60 V	A	16	20				23			60	
	110 V	A	2.1		4.5						9	
	220 V	A	0.8		1						2	
	440 V	A	0.6		0.4						0.6	
- 2 conducting paths in series	Up to 24 V	A	16	20	30	35	42	55		70	80	
	60 V	A	16	20	30	35	42	55		70	80	
	110 V	A	12		30	35	42	45		70	80	
	220 V	A	1.6		1			5			10	
	440 V	A	0.8		1						1.8	
- 3 conducting paths in series	Up to 24 V	A	16	20	30	35	42	55		70	80	
	60 V	A	16	20	30	35	42	55		70	80	
	110 V	A	16	20	30	35	42	55		70	80	
	220 V	A	16	20	30	35	42	45		70	80	
	440 V	A	1.3		2.9						4.5	
- 4 conducting paths in series	Up to 24 V	A	16	20	30	35	42	55	65	70	80	
	60 V	A	16	20	30	35	42	55	65	70	80	
	110 V	A	16	20	30	35	42	55		70	80	
	220 V	A	16	20	30	35	42	45	55	70	80	
	440 V	A	1.3		2.9				3.5	2.9	4.5	
Utilization category DC-3/DC-5, shunt-wound and series-wound motors (*L/R* ≤ 15 ms)												
• Rated operational currents I_e (at 60 °C)												
- 1 conducting path	Up to 24 V	A	16	20								
	60 V	A	0.5		5					6	6.5	
	110 V	A	0.15		2.5							
	220 V	A	--		1							
	440 V	A	--		0.09			0.1		0.15		
- 2 conducting paths in series	Up to 24 V	A	16	20	30	35	42	45		70	80	
	60 V	A	5		30	35	42	45		70	80	
	110 V	A	0.35		15			25		70	80	
	220 V	A	--		3			5		7		
	440 V	A	--		0.27					0.42		
- 3 conducting paths in series	Up to 24 V	A	16	20	30	35	42	45		70	80	
	60 V	A	16	20	30	35	42	45		70	80	
	110 V	A	16	20	30	35	42	45		70	80	
	220 V	A	1.5		10			25		35		
	440 V	A	0.2		0.6					0.8		
- 4 conducting paths in series	Up to 24 V	A	16	20	30	35	42	45		70	80	
	60 V	A	16	20	30	35	42	45		70	80	
	110 V	A	16	20	30	35	42	45		70	80	
	220 V	A	1.5		30	35	42	25		70	80	
	440 V	A	0.2		0.6					0.8		

[1] The values in brackets apply for 3RT23.6-1...0-4AA0 versions.

Data for North America

For technical specifications of 3RT contactors, see page 3/52 onwards.

Type		3RT1355-6A.36	3RT1363-6A.36	3RT1364-6A.36	3RT1373-6A.36, 3RT1374-6A.36, 3RT1375-6A.36
Size		S6	S10		S12
General data					
Width x height x depth	mm	120 x 150 x 128	140 x 196 x 153		184 x 225 x 180
Mounting position		For vertical mounting surface can be rotated ± 180°, and with 0° rotation can be tilted forward or backward ± 30°, or standing			
Installation altitude at height above sea level, maximum	m	2 000			
Insulation voltage at pollution degree 3					
• of the main circuit	V	1 000			
• of the auxiliary circuit	V	690			
Impulse withstand voltage					
• of the main circuit	kV	8			
• of the auxiliary circuit	kV	6			
Product function, mirror contact according to IEC 60947-4-1		Yes			
Ambient temperature					
• During operation	°C	-40 ... +60			
• During storage	°C	-40 ... +70			
Degree of protection					
• On front		IP00; IP20 at front with cover			
• Of the terminal		IP00			
Short-circuit protection					
Main circuit					
• Version of the fuse link required for short-circuit protection of the main circuit					
- for type of coordination "2"		gG: 250 A (500 V, 100 kA)	gG: 355 A (500 V, 100 kA)	gG: 400 A (500 V, 100 kA)	gG: 630 A (500 V, 100 kA)
Auxiliary circuit					
• Version of the fuse link required for short-circuit protection of the auxiliary switch		gG: 10 A (690 V, 1 kA)			

Type		3RT1355-				3RT1363-				3RT1364-			
		6AE36	6AF36	6AP36	6AR36	6AE36	6AF36	6AP36	6AR36	6AE36	6AF36	6AP36	6AR36
Control circuit/control													
Operating range factor of the control supply voltage, rated value of the solenoid coil													
• At AC at 50/60 Hz		0.85 ... 1.1											
• At DC		0.8 ... 1.1											
Solenoid coil closing for DC	W	210	130	135	205		130	190		205	130	190	
Closing apparent power of the solenoid coil for AC													
• At 50/60 Hz:	VA	225	170	130	205	165	175	220	185	165	175	220	185
Solenoid coil closed for DC	W	2.5		3	4	2.5			4	2.5			4
Closed apparent power of the solenoid coil for AC													
• At 50/60 Hz:	VA	5.5	4	6	16	6	4	7	16	6	4	7	16
Closing delay													
• At AC/DC	ms	20 ... 55				25 ... 60							
Opening delay													
• At AC/DC	ms	40 ... 70				45 ... 80							
Main circuit													
Operating current at AC-1													
• Up to 690 V													
- At an ambient temperature of 40 °C	A	200				275				350			
- At an ambient temperature of 60 °C	A	175				250				300			
• Up to 1 000 V													
- At an ambient temperature of 40 °C	A	--				250				275			
- At an ambient temperature of 60 °C	A	--				225				250			
No-load switching frequency													
• At AC/DC	1/h	300											

SIRIUS 3RT.3 contactors, 4-pole, up to 525 A

Type		3RT1373-				3RT1374-				3RT1375-			
		6AE36	6AF36	6AP36	6AR36	6AE36	6AF36	6AP36	6AR36	6AE36	6AF36	6AP36	6AR36
Control circuit/control													
Operating range factor of the control supply voltage, rated value of the solenoid coil													
• At AC at 50/60 Hz		0.85 ... 1.1											
• At DC		0.8 ... 1.1											
Solenoid coil closing for DC	W	400	360	410	600	400	360	410	600	400	360	410	600
Closing apparent power of the solenoid coil for AC													
• At 50/60 Hz	VA	475	340	385	420	475	340	385	420	475	340	385	420
Solenoid coil closed for DC	W	3.5	2.5	4.5	4.7	3.5	2.5	4.5	4.7	3.5	2.5	4.5	4.7
Closed apparent power of the solenoid coil for AC													
• At 50/60 Hz	VA	8.5	17	17.5	21	8.5	17	17.5	21	8.5	17	17.5	21
Closing delay													
• At AC/DC	ms	30 ... 60											
Opening delay													
• At AC/DC	ms	45 ... 80											
Main circuit													
Operating current at AC-1													
• Up to 690 V													
- At an ambient temperature of 40 °C	A	400				500				525			
- At an ambient temperature of 60 °C	A	350				400				425			
• Up to 1 000 V													
- At an ambient temperature of 40 °C	A	350				375				400			
- At an ambient temperature of 60 °C	A	300				325				350			
No-load switching frequency													
• At AC/DC	1/h	300											

Type		3RT1355-6A.36	3RT1363-6A.36	3RT1364-6A.36	3RT1373-6A.36	3RT1374-6A.36	3RT1375-6A.36
Conductor cross-sections							
Type of electrical connection for the main circuit		Connecting bar		Connecting bar, bus connectors offset > 275 A required	Connecting bar	Connecting bar, bus connectors offset > 450 A required	
Minimum cross-section in the main circuit at maximum AC-1 rated value	mm^2	95	150	240		300	370

Selection and ordering data

AC operation

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit
PG = 41B


3RT231.-1A.00


3RT231.-2A.00


3RT232.-1A.00


3RT232.-2A.00


3RT233.-1A.00


3RT234.-1A.00

Rated data AC-1, t_u: 40 / 60 °C	Auxiliary contacts			Rated control supply voltage U_s		SD	Screw terminals		SD	Spring-loaded terminals	
Operational current I_e up to 690 V	Ident. No.	Version		50/60 Hz AC	50 Hz AC		Article No.	Price per PU		Article No.	Price per PU
		NO	NC								
A				V	V	d			d		
For screw fixing and snap-on mounting onto TH 35 standard mounting rail											
Size S00											
18 / 16	**--**	--	--	24	--	2	**3RT2316-1AB00**		5	**3RT2316-2AB00**	
				110	--	5	**3RT2316-1AF00**		5	**3RT2316-2AF00**	
				230		2	**3RT2316-1AP00**		5	**3RT2316-2AP00**	
22 / 20	**--**	--	--	24	--	2	**3RT2317-1AB00**		5	**3RT2317-2AB00**	
				110	--	5	**3RT2317-1AF00**		5	**3RT2317-2AF00**	
				230	--	▶	**3RT2317-1AP00**		5	**3RT2317-2AP00**	
Size S0											
35 / 30[1]	**11**	1	1	--	24	5	**3RT2325-1AB00**		5	**3RT2325-2AB00**	
				--	110	5	**3RT2325-1AF00**		X	**3RT2325-2AF00**	
				--	230	5	**3RT2325-1AP00**		2	**3RT2325-2AP00**	
40 / 35[1]	**11**	1	1	--	24	5	**3RT2326-1AB00**		5	**3RT2326-2AB00**	
				--	110	5	**3RT2326-1AF00**		X	**3RT2326-2AF00**	
				--	230	2	**3RT2326-1AP00**		2	**3RT2326-2AP00**	
50 / 42[1]	**11**	1	1	--	24	5	**3RT2327-1AB00**		5	**3RT2327-2AB00**	
				--	110	5	**3RT2327-1AF00**		5	**3RT2327-2AF00**	
				--	230	2	**3RT2327-1AP00**		2	**3RT2327-2AP00**	
Size S2											
60 / 55	**11**	1	1	--	24	5	**3RT2336-1AB00**			**--**	
				--	110	5	**3RT2336-1AF00**			**--**	
				--	230	▶	**3RT2336-1AP00**			**--**	
110 / 95	**11**	1	1	--	24	5	**3RT2337-1AB00**			**--**	
				--	110	5	**3RT2337-1AF00**			**--**	
				--	230	▶	**3RT2337-1AP00**			**--**	
For screw fixing and snap-on mounting onto TH 35-15 and TH 75-15 standard mounting rails											
Size S3											
110 / 100	**11**	1	1	--	24	5	**3RT2344-1AB00**			**--**	
				--	110	5	**3RT2344-1AF00**			**--**	
				--	230	2	**3RT2344-1AP00**			**--**	
140 / 130	**11**	1	1	--	24	5	**3RT2346-1AB00**			**--**	
				--	110	5	**3RT2346-1AF00**			**--**	
				--	230	2	**3RT2346-1AP00**			**--**	
160 / 140	**11**	1	1	--	24	5	**3RT2348-1AB00**			**--**	
				--	110	5	**3RT2348-1AF00**			**--**	
				--	230	5	**3RT2348-1AP00**			**--**	

[1] Required conductor cross-section 10 mm².

Other voltages according to page 4/47 on request.
Accessories and spare parts, see page 3/75 onwards.

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

SIRIUS 3RT.3 contactors, 4-pole, up to 525 A

AC operation

Version for AC-3 motor loads

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit
PG = 41B

3RT2326-1AP00-4AA0

3RT2336-1AP00-4AA0

3RT2346-1AP00-4AA0

Rated data		Auxiliary contacts			Rated control supply voltage U_s	SD	**Screw terminals**		SD	**Spring-loaded terminals**	
AC-2/AC-3, t_u: Up to 60 °C	AC-1, t_u: 40 / 60 °C										
Operational current I_e up to	Operational current I_e up to	Ident. No.	Version		50 Hz AC		Article No.	Price per PU		Article No.	Price per PU
400 V	690 V		NO	NC							
A	A				V	d			d		
For screw fixing and snap-on mounting onto TH 35 standard mounting rail											
Size S0											
32	40 / 35	**11**	1	1	230	5	**3RT2326-1AP00-4AA0**			**--**	
Size S2											
50	60 / 55	**11**	1	1	230	5	**3RT2336-1AP00-4AA0**			**--**	
For screw fixing and snap-on mounting onto TH 35-15 and TH 75-15 standard mounting rails											
Size S3											
95	110 / 100	**11**	1	1	230	5	**3RT2346-1AP00-4AA0**			**--**	

Other voltages according to page 4/47 on request.

Accessories and spare parts, see page 3/75 onwards.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

DC operation

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit
PG = 41B

3RT231.-1B.40

3RT231.-2B.40

3RT232.-1B.40

3RT232.-2B.40

Rated data AC-1, t_u: 40 / 60 °C	Auxiliary contacts			Rated control supply voltage U_s	SD	Screw terminals	SD	Spring-loaded terminals
Operational current I_e up to 690 V	Ident. No.	Version		DC		Article No. / Price per PU		Article No. / Price per PU
A		NO	NC	V	d		d	
For screw fixing and snap-on mounting onto TH 35 standard mounting rail								
Size S00								
18 / 16	**--**	--	--	24	2	**3RT2316-1BB40**	▶	**3RT2316-2BB40**
				220	5	**3RT2316-1BM40**	5	**3RT2316-2BM40**
22 / 20	**--**	--	--	24	▶	**3RT2317-1BB40**	▶	**3RT2317-2BB40**
				220	5	**3RT2317-1BM40**	5	**3RT2317-2BM40**
Size S0								
35 / 30[1)]	**11**	1	1	24	2	**3RT2325-1BB40**	2	**3RT2325-2BB40**
				220	5	**3RT2325-1BM40**	5	**3RT2325-2BM40**
40 / 35[1)]	**11**	1	1	24	2	**3RT2326-1BB40**	2	**3RT2326-2BB40**
				220	5	**3RT2326-1BM40**	X	**3RT2326-2BM40**
50 / 42[1)]	**11**	1	1	24	2	**3RT2327-1BB40**	2	**3RT2327-2BB40**
				220	5	**3RT2327-1BM40**	X	**3RT2327-2BM40**

[1)] Required conductor cross-section 10 mm².

Other voltages according to page 4/47 on request.

Accessories and spare parts, see page 3/75 onwards.

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

SIRIUS 3RT.3 contactors, 4-pole, up to 525 A

AC/DC operation

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit
PG = 41B

3RT233.-1N.30

3RT234.-1N.30

Rated data AC-1, t_u: 40 / 60 °C Operational current I_e up to 690 V	Auxiliary contacts Ident. No.	Version		Rated control supply voltage U_s 50/60 Hz AC or DC	SD	**Screw terminals**		SD	**Spring-loaded terminals**	
						Article No.	Price per PU		Article No.	Price per PU
A		NO	NC	V	d			d		
For screw fixing and snap-on mounting onto TH 35 standard mounting rail										
Size S2										
With integrated coil circuit (varistor integrated in electronics at the factory)										
60 / 55	**11**	1	1	20 ... 33	2	**3RT2336-1NB30**			**--**	
				175 ... 280	5	**3RT2336-1NP30**			**--**	
110 / 95	**11**	1	1	20 ... 33	5	**3RT2337-1NB30**			**--**	
				175 ... 280	5	**3RT2337-1NP30**			**--**	
For screw fixing and snap-on mounting onto TH 35-15 and TH 75-15 standard mounting rails										
Size S3										
With integrated coil circuit (varistor integrated in electronics at the factory)										
110 / 100	**11**	1	1	20 ... 33	X	**3RT2344-1NB30**			**--**	
				175 ... 280	5	**3RT2344-1NP30**			**--**	
140 / 130	**11**	1	1	20 ... 33	5	**3RT2346-1NB30**			**--**	
				175 ... 280	5	**3RT2346-1NP30**			**--**	
160 / 140	**11**	1	1	20 ... 33	5	**3RT2348-1NB30**			**--**	
				175 ... 280	5	**3RT2348-1NP30**			**--**	

Other voltages according to page 4/47 on request.

Accessories and spare parts, see page 3/75 onwards.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

AC/DC operation

Version for AC-3 motor loads

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit
PG = 41B

3RT2336-1NB30-4AA0

3RT2346-1NB30-4AA0

Rated data		Auxiliary contacts			Rated control supply voltage U_s	SD	**Screw terminals**	SD	**Spring-loaded terminals**
AC-2/AC-3, t_u: Up to 60 °C	AC-1, t_u: 40/60 °C	Ident. No.	Version		50/60 Hz AC or DC				
Operational current I_e up to 400 V	Operational current I_e up to 690 V						Article No. Price per PU		Article No. Price per PU
A	A		NO	NC	V	d		d	
For screw fixing and snap-on mounting onto TH 35 standard mounting rail									
Size S2									
With integrated coil circuit (varistor integrated in electronics at the factory)									
50	60/55	**11**	1	1	20 ... 33	5	**3RT2336-1NB30-4AA0**		--
For screw fixing and snap-on mounting onto TH 35-15 and TH 75-15 standard mounting rails									
Size S3									
With integrated coil circuit (varistor integrated in electronics at the factory)									
95	110/100	**11**	1	1	20 ... 33	5	**3RT2346-1NB30-4AA0**		--

Other voltages according to page 4/47 on request.

Accessories and spare parts, see page 3/75 onwards.

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

SIRIUS 3RT.3 contactors, 4-pole, up to 525 A NEW

Sizes S6 to S12: AC/DC operation ≂

- Solid-state operating mechanism
- For screw fixing
- Auxiliary and control circuits: Screw terminals
- Main conductors: Busbar connections;
  a connection kit is enclosed.

3RT1355-6A.36

3RT1363-6A.36

3RT1373-6A.36

Size	Rated data AC-1, t_u: 40 °C Operational current I_e at 690 V	Auxiliary contacts, lateral Version		Operating range 0.85 ... 1.1 x U_s Rated control supply voltage U_s 50/60 Hz AC	Operating range 0.8 ... 1.1 x U_s Rated control supply voltage U_s DC	SD	Busbar connections Article No.	Busbar connections Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	A	NO	NC	V	V	d					
Solid-state operating mechanism											
With integrated coil circuit (varistor integrated in electronics at the factory)											
S6	200	2	2	24 ... 60	20 ... 60	20	**3RT1355-6AE36**		1	1 unit	41B
				48 ... 130	48 ... 130	20	**3RT1355-6AF36**		1	1 unit	41B
				100 ... 250	100 ... 250	20	**3RT1355-6AP36**		1	1 unit	41B
				250 ... 500	250 ... 500	20	**3RT1355-6AR36**		1	1 unit	41B
S10	275	2	2	24 ... 60	20 ... 60	20	**3RT1363-6AE36**		1	1 unit	41B
				48 ... 130	48 ... 130	20	**3RT1363-6AF36**		1	1 unit	41B
				100 ... 250	100 ... 250	20	**3RT1363-6AP36**		1	1 unit	41B
				250 ... 500	250 ... 500	20	**3RT1363-6AR36**		1	1 unit	41B
	350	2	2	24 ... 60	20 ... 60	20	**3RT1364-6AE36**		1	1 unit	41B
				48 ... 130	48 ... 130	20	**3RT1364-6AF36**		1	1 unit	41B
				100 ... 250	100 ... 250	20	**3RT1364-6AP36**		1	1 unit	41B
				250 ... 500	250 ... 500	20	**3RT1364-6AR36**		1	1 unit	41B
S12	400	2	2	24 ... 60	20 ... 60	20	**3RT1373-6AE36**		1	1 unit	41B
				48 ... 130	48 ... 130	20	**3RT1373-6AF36**		1	1 unit	41B
				100 ... 250	100 ... 250	20	**3RT1373-6AP36**		1	1 unit	41B
				250 ... 500	250 ... 500	20	**3RT1373-6AR36**		1	1 unit	41B
	500	2	2	24 ... 60	20 ... 60	20	**3RT1374-6AE36**		1	1 unit	41B
				48 ... 130	48 ... 130	20	**3RT1374-6AF36**		1	1 unit	41B
				100 ... 250	100 ... 250	20	**3RT1374-6AP36**		1	1 unit	41B
				250 ... 500	250 ... 500	20	**3RT1374-6AR36**		1	1 unit	41B
	525	2	2	24 ... 60	20 ... 60	20	**3RT1375-6AE36**		1	1 unit	41B
				48 ... 130	48 ... 130	20	**3RT1375-6AF36**		1	1 unit	41B
				100 ... 250	100 ... 250	20	**3RT1375-6AP36**		1	1 unit	41B
				250 ... 500	250 ... 500	20	**3RT1375-6AR36**		1	1 unit	41B

Depending on the operational current, bus connectors offset must be used for sizes S10 and S12, see page 4/31:

- 3RT136: For more than 275 A, the 3RT1966-4D bus connectors offset must be used.
- 3RT137: For more than 450 A, the 3RT1976-4D bus connectors offset must be used.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Overview

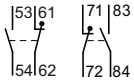
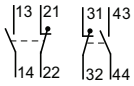
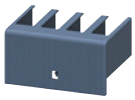
3RT135 to 3RT137 contactors

Overview graphic with mountable accessories, see page 4/18.

More information

Equipment Manual, see
https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/60306557

Selection and ordering data

	For contactors Type	Auxiliary contacts Version NO	NC	Left	Right	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Laterally mountable auxiliary switches, mounting on the right and/or on the left, 2-pole											
							Screw terminals				
 3RH1951-1SA11	**Second auxiliary switch (optionally mountable)**										
	3RT135 … 3RT137	1	1			20	**3RH1951-1SA11**		1	1 unit	41B
 3RH1951-1TA11	**First auxiliary switch (spare part)**										
	3RT135 … 3RT137	1	1			20	**3RH1951-1TA11**		1	1 unit	41B
Terminal covers											
	Two units required per contactor (1 set = 2 units)										
	Either bus connectors offset or terminal covers can be used.										
 3RT1956-4EB10	3RT135	--	--	--	--	20	**3RT1956-4EB10**		1	1 unit	41B
	3RT136	--	--	--	--	20	**3RT1966-4EB10**		1	1 unit	41B
 3RT1966-4EB10	3RT137	--	--	--	--	20	**3RT1976-4EB10**		1	1 unit	41B
 3RT1976-4EB10											
Bus connectors offset											
	(Two units required per contactor)										
 3RT1966-4D	Either terminal covers or bus connectors offset can be used.										
	3RT136	--	--	--	--	20	**3RT1966-4D**		1	1 unit	41B
 3RT1976-4D	3RT137	--	--	--	--	20	**3RT1976-4D**		1	1 unit	41B
Mechanical interlocks for contactor assemblies											
 3RT1954-3A	Enables two 3RT13 contactors of the same size (S6, S10 and S12) to be interlocked with each other. The laterally mounted auxiliary switches of the contactor must be removed beforehand.										
	The mechanical interlock cannot be used in conjunction with the bus connectors offset.										
	3RT135 … 3RT137	--	--	--	--	20	**3RA1954-3A**		1	1 unit	41B

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

SIRIUS 3RT25 contactors, 4-pole, 2 NO + 2 NC

Overview

Standards

IEC/EN 60947-1, IEC/EN 60947-4-1, IEC/EN 60947-5-1 (auxiliary switches)

The contactors are suitable for use in any climate. They are finger-safe according to IEC 60529.

The accessories for the 3-pole SIRIUS 3RT2 contactors can also be used for the 4-pole versions, see page 3/75 onwards.

Size S0 to S3 contactors have two auxiliary contacts 1 NO and 1 NC integrated in the basic version.

Mountable auxiliary contacts

Sizes S00 to S3

Four additional auxiliary contacts, including no more than two NC.

For a general description of sizes S00 to S3 of 3RT2 contactors, see page 3/17 onwards.

Use of 3RT contactors with IE3/IE4 motors

Note:

For the use of 3RT25 contactors in conjunction with highly energy-efficient IE3/IE4 motors, please observe the information on dimensioning and configuring, see Application Manual.

For more information, see page 1/7.

Application

The contactors are suitable:

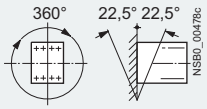
- For changing the polarity of hoisting gear motors
- For switching two separate loads

Note:

Single device for pole reversal; not suitable for reversing duty. 3RT25 contactors are not suitable for switching a load between two current sources.

Technical specifications

More information	
Technical specifications, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16169/td FAQs, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16169/faq	Manuals, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16169/man

Type		3RT2516 to 3RT2518	3RT2526	3RT2535	3RT2536	3RT2544, 3RT2545
Size		S00	S0	S2		S3
General data						
Dimensions (W x H x D)		See 3RT231., page 4/19	See 3RT232., page 4/19	See 3RT233., page 4/19		See 3RT234., page 4/19
Permissible mounting position The contactors are designed for operation on a vertical mounting surface.						
Upright mounting position		 Special version required				
Mechanical endurance	Operating cycles	30 million	10 million			
Electrical endurance at I_e/AC-1	Operating cycles	Approx. 0.5 million				
Rated insulation voltage U_i (pollution degree 3)	V	690				
Protective separation between the coil and the main contacts acc. to IEC 60947-1, Appendix N	V	400				690
Permissible ambient temperature						
• During operation	°C	-25 ... +60				
• During storage	°C	-55 ... +80				
Degree of protection acc. to IEC 60529						
• On front		IP20 (screw terminals and spring-loaded terminals)				
• Connecting terminal		IP20 (screw terminals and spring-loaded terminals)		IP00 (for higher degree of protection, use additional terminal covers)		
Touch protection acc. to IEC 60529		Finger-safe (screw terminals and spring-loaded terminals)		Finger-safe for vertical touching from the front		

Type	3RT2516 to 3RT2518	3RT2526	3RT2535	3RT2536	3RT2544, 3RT2545
Size	S00	S0	S2		S3
Short-circuit protection					
Main circuit					
• Version of the fuse link required for short-circuit protection of the main circuit					
- for type of coordination "1"	gG: 35 A (690 V, 100 kA)	gG: 63 A (690 V, 100 kA)	gG: 125 A (690 V, 100 kA)	gG: 160 A (690 V, 100 kA)	gG: 250 A (690 V, 100 kA)
- for type of coordination "2"	gG: 20 A (690 V, 100 kA)	gG: 35 A (690 V, 50 kA)	gG: 63 A (690 V, 100 kA)	gG: 80 A (690 V, 100 kA)	gR: 250 A (690 V, 100 kA)
Auxiliary circuit					
• Version of the fuse link required for short-circuit protection of the auxiliary switch	Fuse gG: 10 A (690 V, 1 kA)				
• Miniature circuit breaker version required for short-circuit protection of the auxiliary switch	6 A (230 V, 400 A, C characteristic)				

Type		3RT2516-1A	3RT2517-1A, 3RT2518-1A	3RT2516-1B, 3RT2517-1B, 3RT2518-1B	3RT2526-1A	3RT2526-1B	3RT253.-1A	3RT253.-1N	3RT254.-1A	3RT254.-1N
Size		S00			S0		S2		S3	
Control										
Type of operating mechanism		AC		DC	AC	DC	AC	AC/DC	AC	AC/DC
Solenoid coil operating range										
• AC operation	At 50 Hz	0.8 ... 1.1 x U_s		--	0.8 ... 1.1 x U_s	--	0.8 ... 1.1 x U_s	--	0.8 ... 1.1 x U_s	--
	At 60 Hz	0.8 ... 1.1 x U_s		--	0.8 ... 1.1 x U_s	--	0.8 ... 1.1 x U_s	--	0.85 ... 1.1 x U_s	--
• DC operation	Up to 50 °C	--		0.8 ... 1.1 x U_s	--	0.8 ... 1.1 x U_s	--			
	Up to 60 °C	--		0.85 ... 1.1 x U_s	--	0.85 ... 1.1 x U_s	--			
• AC/DC operation		--						0.8 x $U_{s\,min}$ ... 1.1 x $U_{s\,max}$	--	0.8 x $U_{s\,min}$ ... 1.1 x $U_{s\,max}$
Power consumption of the solenoid coils (for cold coil and 1.0 x U_s)										
• AC operation, 50/60 Hz, standard version										
- Closing	VA	27/24.3	37/33	--	81/79	--	210/188	110	348/296	--
- P.f.		0.8/0.75		--	0.72/0.74	--	0.69/0.65	0.95	0.62/0.55	--
- Closed	VA	4.2/3.3	5.7/4.4	--	10.5/8.5	--	17.2/16.5	2.5	25/18	--
- P.f.		0.25/0.25		--	0.25/0.28	--	0.36/0.39	0.95	0.35/0.41	--
• DC operation										
- Closing	W	--		4	--	5.9	23	70	--	76
- Closed	W	--		4	--	5.9	1	1.5	--	1.8
Operating times for 1.0 x U_s[1] Total break time = Opening delay + Arcing time										
• AC operation										
- Closing delay	ms	9.5 ... 24	9 ... 22	--	10 ... 17	--	12 ... 22	30 ... 70	15 ... 25	50 ... 70
- Opening delay	ms	4 ... 14	4.5 ... 15	--	4 ... 16	--	10 ... 18	30 ... 55	11 ... 20	38 ... 57
• DC operation										
- Closing delay	ms	--		35 ... 50	--	55 ... 80	--	30 ... 70	--	50 ... 70
- Opening delay	ms	--		7 ... 12	--	16 ... 17	--	30 ... 55	--	38 ... 57
• Arcing time	ms	10 ... 15			10		10 ... 20			

[1] The OFF-delay of the NO contact and the ON-delay of the NC contact are increased if the contactor coils are attenuated against voltage peaks (varistor +2 ms to 5 ms, diode assembly: 2x to 6x).

SIRIUS 3RT25 contactors, 4-pole, 2 NO + 2 NC

Type				3RT2516	3RT2517	3RT2518	3RT2526		3RT2535	3RT2536	3RT2544	3RT2545
Size				S00			S0		S2		S3	
Rated data of the main contacts												
Load rating with AC												
Utilization category AC-1, switching resistive loads												
• Rated operational currents I_e	At 40 °C up to 690 V		A	18	22		40		60	70	100	125
	At 60 °C up to 690 V		A	16	20		35		55	60	90	105
• Rated power for AC loads P.f. = 0.95 (at 60 °C)	At 230 V		kW	6	7.5		13.3		21	23	34	59
	400 V		kW	10.5	13		23		36	39	40	69
• Minimum cross-section in the main circuit at maximum AC-1 rated value			mm^2	2.5	4		10		16	25	35	50
Utilization categories AC-2 and AC-3							AC[1]	DC[1]				
• Rated operational currents I_e (at 60 °C)	NO up to 400 V		A	9	12	16	25		35	41	65	80
	NC up to 400 V		A	9			25	20	35	41	65	80
• Rated power for slipring or squirrel-cage motors at 50 and 60 Hz	NO at 230 V		kW	2.2	3	4	5.5		11		18.5	22
	NC at 230 V		kW	2.2			5.5		11		18.5	22
	NO at 400 V		kW	4	5.5	7.5	11		18.5	22	30	37
	NC at 400 V		kW	4			11	7.5	18.5	22	30	37
Load rating with DC												
Utilization category DC-1, switching resistive loads (*L/R* ≤ 1 ms)												
• Rated operational currents I_e (at 60 °C)												
- 1 conducting path	Up to 24 V		A	16	20		35		55	60	100	
	60 V		A	16	20		20		23		60	
	110 V		A	2.1			4.5				9	
	220 V		A	0.8			1				2	
	440 V		A	0.6			0.4				0.6	
- 2 conducting paths in series	Up to 24 V		A	16	20		35		55		100	
	60 V		A	16	20		35		45		100	
	110 V		A	12			35		45		100	
	220 V		A	1.6			5				10	
	440 V		A	0.8			1				1.8	
Utilization category DC-3/DC-5[2], shunt-wound and series-wound motors (*L/R* ≤ 15 ms)												
• Rated operational currents I_e (at 60 °C)												
- 1 conducting path	Up to 24 V		A	16	20				35		40	
	60 V		A	0.5			5		6			
	110 V		A	0.15			2.5					
	220 V		A	0.75			1					
	440 V		A	--			0.09		0.1		0.15	
- 2 conducting paths in series	Up to 24 V		A	16	20		35		55		100	
	60 V		A	5			35		45		100	
	110 V		A	0.35			15		25		100	
	220 V		A	--			3		5		7	
	440 V		A	--			0.27				0.42	
Switching frequency												
Switching frequency *z* in operating cycles/hour												
Contactors without overload relays												
• No-load switching frequency		AC	1/h	--			5 000	--	5 000			
		DC	1/h	--				1 500	--			
		AC/DC	1/h	10 000			--		500		1 000	
• Switching frequency *z* during rated operation[3]	I_e/AC-1 at 400 V		1/h	1 000					1 200 (350)[4]	1 000 (350)[4]	900	

1) Values for devices with AC and DC operation: For 3RT2526 with DC operation, different values apply to AC-2 and AC-3 for the NC.

2) For U_e > 24 V, the rated operational currents I_e for the NC contact conducting paths are equal to 50% of the values for the NO contact conducting paths.

3) Dependence of the switching frequency z' on the operational current I' and operational voltage U': $z' = z \cdot (I_e/I') \cdot (U_e/U')^{1.5} \cdot 1/h$.

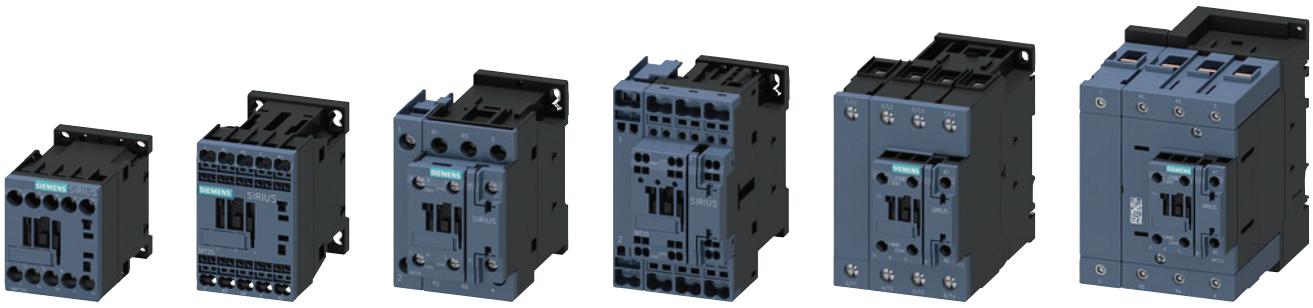
4) The values in brackets apply for 3RT253.-.N.

Selection and ordering data

AC operation

Single device for pole reversal (not suitable for reversing duty)

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit
PG = 41B



3RT251.-1A.00 | 3RT251.-2A.00 | 3RT252.-1A.00 | 3RT252.-2A.00 | 3RT253.-1A.00 | 3RT254.-1A.00

Rated data			Auxiliary contacts			Rated control supply voltage U_s		SD	Screw terminals		SD	Spring-loaded terminals	
AC-2/AC-3, t_u: Up to 60 °C		AC-1, t_u: 40/60 °C	Ident. No.	Version		50/60 Hz AC	50 Hz AC						
Operational current I_e up to	Ratings of three-phase motors at 50 Hz and	Operational current I_e up to							Article No.	Price per PU		Article No.	Price per PU
400 V	**400 V**	690											
A	**kW**	A		NO	NC	V	V	d			d		
For screw fixing and snap-on mounting onto TH 35 standard mounting rail													
Size S00													
9	**4**	18 / 16	**--**	--	--	24	--	5	**3RT2516-1AB00**		5	**3RT2516-2AB00**	
						110	--	5	**3RT2516-1AF00**		5	**3RT2516-2AF00**	
						230	--	2	**3RT2516-1AP00**		5	**3RT2516-2AP00**	
12/9[1]	**5.5/4[1]**	22 / 20	**--**	--	--	24	--	5	**3RT2517-1AB00**		5	**3RT2517-2AB00**	
						110	--	5	**3RT2517-1AF00**		5	**3RT2517-2AF00**	
						230	--	▶	**3RT2517-1AP00**		5	**3RT2517-2AP00**	
16/9[1]	**7.5/4[1]**	22 / 20	**--**	--	--	24	--	5	**3RT2518-1AB00**		5	**3RT2518-2AB00**	
						110	--	5	**3RT2518-1AF00**		5	**3RT2518-2AF00**	
						230	--	5	**3RT2518-1AP00**		5	**3RT2518-2AP00**	
Size S0													
25	**11**	40 / 35	**11**	1	1	--	24	5	**3RT2526-1AB00**		5	**3RT2526-2AB00**	
						--	110	5	**3RT2526-1AF00**		5	**3RT2526-2AF00**	
						--	230	2	**3RT2526-1AP00**		2	**3RT2526-2AP00**	
Size S2													
35	**18.5**	60 / 55	**11**	1	1	--	24	2	**3RT2535-1AB00**			**--**	
						--	110	2	**3RT2535-1AF00**			**--**	
						--	230	2	**3RT2535-1AP00**			**--**	
41	**22**	70 / 60	**11**	1	1	--	24	5	**3RT2536-1AB00**			**--**	
						--	110	5	**3RT2536-1AF00**			**--**	
						--	230	2	**3RT2536-1AP00**			**--**	
For screw fixing and snap-on mounting onto TH 35-15 and TH 75-15 standard mounting rails													
Size S3													
65	**30**	100 / 90	**11**	1	1	--	24	5	**3RT2544-1AB00**			**--**	
						--	110	5	**3RT2544-1AF00**			**--**	
						--	230	5	**3RT2544-1AP00**			**--**	
80	**37**	125 / 105	**11**	1	1	--	24	5	**3RT2545-1AB00**			**--**	
						--	110	5	**3RT2545-1AF00**			**--**	
						--	230	5	**3RT2545-1AP00**			**--**	

[1] Values for NO contact/NC contact. The NC contact can switch no more than 4 kW.

Other voltages according to page 4/47 on request.
Accessories and spare parts, see page 3/75 onwards.

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

SIRIUS 3RT25 contactors, 4-pole, 2 NO + 2 NC

DC operation

Single device for pole reversal (not suitable for reversing duty)

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit
PG = 41B

3RT251.-1B.40

3RT251.-2B.40

3RT252.-1B.40

3RT252.-2B.40

Rated data			Auxiliary contacts			Rated control supply voltage U_s	SD	Screw terminals		SD	Spring-loaded terminals	
AC-2/AC-3, t_u: Up to 60 °C		AC-1, t_u: 40/60 °C	Ident. No.	Version		DC						
Operational current I_e up to	Ratings of three-phase motors at 50 Hz and	Operational current I_e up to						Article No.	Price per PU		Article No.	Price per PU
400 V	**400 V**	690										
A	**kW**	A		NO	NC	V	d			d		
For screw fixing and snap-on mounting onto TH 35 standard mounting rail												
Size S00												
9	**4**	18 / 16	**--**	--	--	24	▶	**3RT2516-1BB40**		2	**3RT2516-2BB40**	
						220	5	**3RT2516-1BM40**		5	**3RT2516-2BM40**	
12/9[1]	**5.5/4[1]**	22 / 20	**--**	--	--	24	2	**3RT2517-1BB40**		2	**3RT2517-2BB40**	
						220	5	**3RT2517-1BM40**		5	**3RT2517-2BM40**	
16/9[1]	**7.5/4[1]**	22 / 20	**--**	--	--	24	5	**3RT2518-1BB40**		2	**3RT2518-2BB40**	
						220	5	**3RT2518-1BM40**		5	**3RT2518-2BM40**	
Size S0												
25 (20)[2]	**11 (7.5)[2]**	40 / 35	**11**	1	1	24	2	**3RT2526-1BB40**		2	**3RT2526-2BB40**	
						220	5	**3RT2526-1BM40**		5	**3RT2526-2BM40**	

[1] Values for NO contact/NC contact. The NC contact can switch no more than 4 kW.

[2] Value in brackets for NC contact (the deviating value for the NC contact applies only for devices with DC operation).

Other voltages according to page 4/47 on request.
Accessories and spare parts, see page 3/75 onwards.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

AC/DC operation

Single device for pole reversal (not suitable for reversing duty)

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit
PG = 41B

3RT253.-1N.30

3RT254.-1N.30

Rated data				Auxiliary contacts		Rated control supply voltage U_s	SD	**Screw terminals**	SD	**Spring-loaded terminals**	
AC-2/AC-3, t_u: Up to 60 °C		AC-1, t_u: 40/60 °C		Ident. No.	Version	50/60 Hz AC or DC					
Operational current I_e up to 400 V	Ratings of three-phase motors at 50 Hz and **400 V**	Operational current I_e up to 690						Article No. / Price per PU		Article No. / Price per PU	
A	**kW**	A		NO	NC	V	d		d		
For screw fixing and snap-on mounting onto TH 35 standard mounting rail											
Size S2											
With integrated coil circuit (varistor integrated in electronics at the factory)											
35	**18.5**	60 / 55	**11**	1	1	20 ... 33	2	**3RT2535-1NB30**		--	
						83 ... 155	5	**3RT2535-1NF30**		--	
						175 ... 280	5	**3RT2535-1NP30**		--	
41	**22**	70 / 60	**11**	1	1	20 ... 33	2	**3RT2536-1NB30**		--	
						83 ... 155	5	**3RT2536-1NF30**		--	
						175 ... 280	5	**3RT2536-1NP30**		--	
For screw fixing and snap-on mounting onto TH 35-15 and TH 75-15 standard mounting rails											
Size S3											
With integrated coil circuit (varistor integrated in electronics at the factory)											
65	**30**	100 / 90	**11**	1	1	20 ... 33	5	**3RT2544-1NB30**		--	
						175 ... 280	5	**3RT2544-1NP30**		--	
80	**37**	125 / 105	**11**	1	1	20 ... 33	5	**3RT2545-1NB30**		--	
						175 ... 280	5	**3RT2545-1NP30**		--	

Other voltages according to page 4/47 on request.

Accessories and spare parts, see page 3/75 onwards.

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

SIRIUS 3RT26 contactors for capacitive loads (AC-6b), 3-pole

Overview

Standards

IEC/EN 60947-1, IEC/EN 60947-4-1, IEC/EN 60947-5-1, IEC/EN 60831-1, IEC/EN 61921

The 3RT26 contactors are suitable for use in any climate. They are finger-safe according to IEC 60529.

Function

The 3RT26 contactors for capacitive loads (AC-6b) are special versions of the 3RT20 contactors in sizes S00 to S3 that are configured for switching banks of capacitors.

They are designed to convey the inrush current in such applications, and are weld-resistant in compliance with the technical specifications.

The 3RT26 contactors are suitable for choked and unchoked capacitors. Besides switching power capacitors in reactive-current compensation systems, they are also used to switch converters.

In the case of 3RT26 contactors, the precharging resistors are an integral component of the contactor. The precharging resistors are activated via leading auxiliary contacts before the main contacts close. During switching, after attenuation of the peak current, they are decoupled again. Attenuation of the inrush current peaks also reduces interfering harmonics in the supply.

Notes:

Only switching onto discharged capacitors is permitted with 3RT26 contactors.

Manual operation for function tests is not permitted. The series resistors must not be removed.

Auxiliary switches

The variance of unassigned auxiliary switches has been increased; for available versions, see page 4/43 onwards. Details of deviating versions are available on request.

In sizes S00 and S0, the auxiliary switch which is snapped onto the capacitor contactor contains the three leading NO contacts and one unassigned auxiliary contact. In addition, another one (S00) or two (S0) unassigned auxiliary contacts are provided in the basic unit.

It is not possible to mount additional auxiliary switches for 3RT26 contactors in sizes S00 and S0 of the respective version. For sizes S2 and S3, freely available auxiliary switches are implemented by means of lateral auxiliary switches. More auxiliary switches can be mounted laterally corresponding to the 3RT20 contactors.

Devices with 2 NC contacts are now consistently available in all power quantities.

Technical specifications

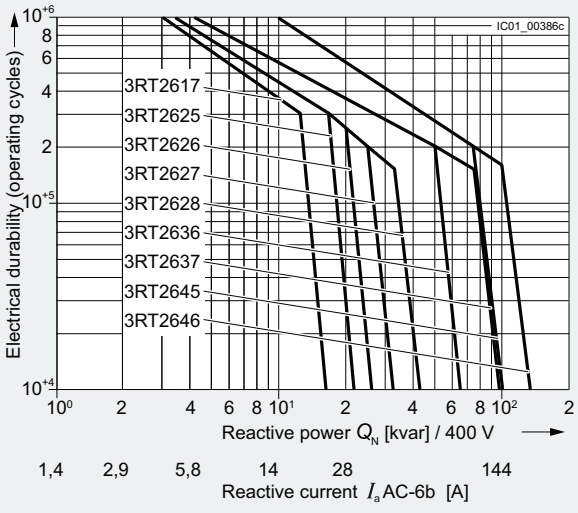
More information	
Technical specifications, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16171/td	Manuals, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16171/man

Type	3RT26
Size	S00 ... S3

Contact endurance of the main contacts

The characteristic curves show the contact endurance of the contactors when switching capacitive loads (AC-6b) depending on the reactive power Q_N and rated operational voltage.

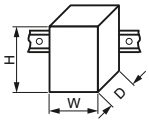
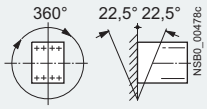
The rated operational current I_e in accordance with utilization category AC-6b (breaking of 1.35 times the rated operational current) is specified for a contact endurance of approximately 150 000 to 200 000 operating cycles.



All technical specifications not mentioned in the table below are identical to those of the 3RT20 contactors:

- For size S00 as for the 3RT201 contactors
- For size S0 as for the 3RT202 contactors
- For size S2 as for the 3RT203 contactors
- For size S3 as for the 3RT204 contactors

See page 3/22 onwards.

Type		3RT2617	3RT2625	3RT2626	3RT2627	3RT2628	3RT2636	3RT2637	3RT2645	3RT2646
Size		S00	S0				S2		S3	
General data										
Dimensions (W x H x D) including auxiliary switches and connection cables										
• AC operation	mm	45 x 125 x 120	45 x 135 x 155			45 x 150 x 155	65 x 114 x 130		80 x 140 x 152	
• DC operation, AC/DC operation	mm	45 x 125 x 120	45 x 135 x 165			45 x 150 x 165	65 x 114 x 130		80 x 140 x 152	
Permissible mounting position The contactors are designed for operation on a vertical mounting surface.										
Mechanical endurance										
Basic units with mounted auxiliary switch	Operating cycles	3 million								
Electrical endurance For apparent power at 400 V	kvar	12.5	16.7	20	25	33	50	75		100
	Operating cycles	300 000	200 000			150 000	200 000	150 000	200 000	150 000
Rated insulation voltage U_i (pollution degree 3)	V	690							1 000[2]	
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}	kV	6							8[2]	
Protective separation between the coil and the main contacts acc. to IEC 60947-1, Appendix N	V	400							690	
Permissible ambient temperature										
• During operation[1]	°C	-25 ... +60								
• During storage	°C	-55 ... +80								
Degree of protection acc. to IEC 60529										
• On front		IP20								
• Connecting terminal		IP20					IP00 (for higher degree of protection, use additional terminal covers)			
Touch protection acc. to IEC 60529		Finger-safe					Finger-safe for vertical touching from the front			
Shock resistance										
• Rectangular pulse	*g*/ms	6.7/5 and 4.2/10	7.5/5 and 4.7/10	8.3/5 and 5.3/10			6.8/5 and 4/10		10.3/5 and 6.7/10	
• Sine pulse	*g*/ms	10.5/5 and 6.6/10	11.8/5 and 7.4/10	13.5/5 and 8.3/10			10.6/5 and 6.2/10		16.3/5 and 10.5/10	
Short-circuit protection										
Main circuit Fuse links, operational class gG: LV HRC, type 3NA; DIAZED, type 5SB; NEOZED, type 5SE acc. to IEC/EN 60947-4-1										
• Type of coordination "1"	A	25 ... 40	32 ... 80	40 ... 80	50 ... 100	63 ... 100	100 ... 160	160 ... 200		200 ... 250
Auxiliary circuit										
• With fuse links of operational class gG: DIAZED, type 5SB; NEOZED, type 5SE With short-circuit current I_k = 1 kA acc. to IEC 60947-5-1	A	10								
• With miniature circuit breakers with C characteristic with short-circuit current I_k = 400 A	A	10								

[1] A clearance of 10 mm is required for side-by-side mounting.

[2] Only applies for main current paths, otherwise U_i = 690 V; U_{imp} = 6 kV.

SIRIUS 3RT26 contactors for capacitive loads (AC-6b), 3-pole

Type			3RT2617-1A, -1B	3RT2625-1A, -1B	3RT2626-1A, -1B; 3RT2627-1A, -1B; 3RT2628-1A, -1B	3RT2636-1A, 3RT2637-1A	3RT2645-1A, 3RT2646-1A
Size			S00	S0		S2	S3
Control							
Solenoid coil operating range							
• AC operation	50 Hz		0.8 ... 1.1 x U_S				
	60 Hz		0.85 ... 1.1 x U_S	0.8 ... 1.1 x U_S		--	
• DC operation	At 50 °C		0.8 ... 1.1 x U_S			--	
	At 60 °C		0.85 ... 1.1 x U_S			--	
Power consumption of the solenoid coils (for cold coil and 1.0 x U_S)							
• AC operation, 50 Hz, standard version							
- Closing		VA	--	77		190	296
- P.f.			--	0.82		0.72	0.61
- Closed		VA	--	9.8		16	19
- P.f.			--	0.25		0.37	0.38
• AC operation, 50/60 Hz, standard version							
- Closing		VA	49	81/79		210/188	348/296
- P.f.			0.8	0.72/0.74		0.69/0.65	0.62/0.55
- Closed		VA	7.8	10.5/8.5		17.2/16.5	25/18
- P.f.			0.25	0.25/0.28		0.36/0.39	0.35/0.41
• DC operation							
- Closing		W	4	5.9		--	
- Closed		W	4	5.9		--	
Maximum permissible residual current of the electronics (with 0 signal)[1]							
• AC operation (230 V/U_S)		mA	4[1]	7		--	
• DC operation (24 V/U_S)		mA	10[1]	16		--	
Operating times for 0.8 ... 1.1 x U_S[2] Total break time = Opening delay + Arcing time							
• AC operation							
- Closing delay		ms	8 ... 33	9 ... 38	8 ... 40	10 ... 80	15 ... 25
- Opening delay		ms	4 ... 15	4 ... 16		10 ... 18	11 ... 20
• DC operation							
- Closing delay		ms	30 ... 100	55 ... 80	50 ... 170	--	
- Opening delay		ms	7 ... 13	16 ... 17	15 ... 18	--	
• Arcing time		ms	10 ... 15				

[1] Size S00: The 3RT2916-1GA00 additional load module is recommended for higher residual currents, see page 3/119.

[2] With size S00, DC operation: Operating times at 0.85 ... 1.1 x U_S.

Type			3RT262.-1NB35	3RT262.-1NF35	3RT262.-1NP35	3RT263.-1N.35	3RT264.-1N.35
Size			S0			S2	S3
Control							
Solenoid coil operating range							
• AC/DC operation (50/60 Hz AC or DC)			--	0.7 ... 1.3 x U_S		0.8 ... 1.1 x U_S	
Power consumption of the solenoid coils (for cold coil and 1.0 x U_S)							
• AC operation, 50/60 Hz, standard version							
- Closing		VA	6.6/6.7	11.9/12.0	12.7/14.7	110	163
- P.f.			0.98/0.98			0.95	--
- Closed		VA	1.9/2.0	1.6/1.8	3.9/4.3	2.5	3.1
- P.f.			0.86/0.82	0.79/0.74	0.51/0.56	0.95	--
• DC operation							
- Closing		W	5.9	10.2	14.3	70	76
- Closed		W	1.4	1.3	1.9	1.5	1.8
Maximum permissible residual current of the electronics (with 0 signal)							
• AC operation (230 V/U_S)		mA	7			< 20	
• DC operation (24 V/U_S)		mA	16			< 20	
Operating times for 0.8 ... 1.1 x U_S Total break time = Opening delay + Arcing time							
• AC/DC operation							
- Closing delay	for 0.8 ... 1.1 x U_S	ms	50 ... 70			30 ... 100	50 ... 70
	for 1.0 x U_S		--			30 ... 70	--
- Opening delay		ms	35 ... 45			30 ... 55	38 ... 57
• Arcing time		ms	10 ... 15				

SIRIUS 3RT26 contactors for capacitive loads (AC-6b), 3-pole

Type				3RT2617	3RT2625	3RT2626	3RT2627	3RT2628	3RT2636	3RT2637	3RT2645	3RT2646
Size				S00	S0				S2		S3	
Auxiliary circuit												
Auxiliary contacts (unassigned)				1 NO + 1 NC, 2 NC	1 NO + 2 NC				1 NO + 1 NC, 2 NC			
Further auxiliary switches, laterally mountable				--					No more than one lateral auxiliary switch can be mounted.			
Technical specifications including CSA and UL rated data of the auxiliary contacts, see "3RT20 contactors", page 3/22 onwards.												
Rated data of the main contacts												
Load rating with AC												
Utilization category AC-6b Switching of AC capacitors												
• Rated operational current I_e at AC												
- Up to 690 V at ambient temperature		40 °C	A	18.9	25.3	30.2	37.8	50	75.8	113.4	113	151
		60 °C	A	18	24	29	36	47.6	72.2	108		144
- Up to 1 000 V at ambient temperature		60 °C	A	--							54	68
• Rated operational reactive power at rated operational voltage	230 V, 50/60 Hz		kvar	0 ... 7.2	3 ... 9.6	4 ... 11.5	5 ... 14	6 ... 19	10 ... 29	14 ... 43		19 ... 57
	400 V, 50/60 Hz		kvar	0 ... 12.5	6 ... 16.7	7 ... 20	8 ... 25	11 ... 33	17 ... 50	25 ... 75		33 ... 100
	500 V, 50/60 Hz		kvar	0 ... 15	7 ... 21	8 ... 25	10 ... 31	14 ... 41	21 ... 63	31 ... 94		41 ... 125
	690 V, 50/60 Hz		kvar	0 ... 21	10 ... 29	11 ... 34	14 ... 43	19 ... 57	29 ... 86	43 ... 129		57 ... 172
	1 000 V, 50/60 Hz		kvar	--							31 ... 94	41 ... 125
Switching frequency												
No-load switching frequency	AC operation		1/h	500					500[2]			
	DC operation		1/h	500					500[2]			
Max. switching frequency *z* at T_u = 60 °C[1] in operating cycles/hour												
• At I_e/AC-6b and at	230 V, 50/60 Hz		1/h	180		100					200	150
	400 V, 50/60 Hz		1/h	180		100				100 / 80[3]	100 / 80[3]	80 / 60[4]
	480 V, 50/60 Hz		1/h	180		100		70	60	50	53	40
	500 V, 50/60 Hz		1/h	180		100		65	55	45	53	40
	600 V, 50/60 Hz		1/h	180		100		45	40	32	30	20
	690 V, 50/60 Hz		1/h	180	150	100	72	36	30	25	30	20
	1 000 V, 50/60 Hz		1/h	--							30	20
CSA and UL rated data												
Rated insulation voltage			V AC	600								
Operational reactive power at AC-6b, three-phase, at operational voltage	110 ... 120 V		kvar	3.4	4.6	5.5	6.3	8.3	14	19	20	25
	200 ... 208 V		kvar	6.2	8.3	10	11	15	25	34	37	45
	220 ... 230 V		kvar	6.9	9.2	11	13	17	27	38	41	50
	460 ... 480 V		kvar	14	18	22	25	33	55	75	82	100
	575 ... 600 V		kvar	17	23	27	31	41	69	94	103	125
Short-circuit protection	At 600 V		kA	5					10			
Fuse for main circuit	Class RK5		A	40	80			100	250			

1) Specifications for worst case scenario, higher switching frequency possible.
2) In case of AC/DC operation (UC operating mechanisms): max. 300/h.
3) Operating cycles/h: 100 with AC operation; 80 with AC/DC operation.
4) Operating cycles/h: 80 with AC operation; 60 with AC/DC operation.

SIRIUS 3RT26 contactors for capacitive loads (AC-6b), 3-pole

Type		3RT2617	3RT2625, 3RT2626, 3RT2627	3RT2628	3RT2636	3RT2637	3RT2645, 3RT2646
Size		S00	S0[2]		S2[3]		S3[4]
Conductor cross-sections[1]							
Main conductors (1 or 2 conductors can be connected)		Screw terminals					
• Solid or stranded	mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)[5]; 2 x (0.75 ... 2.5)[5]; max. 2 x 4	2 x (1 ... 2.5)[5]; 2 x (2.5 ... 10)[5]	1 x (2.5 ... 25)	2 x (2.5 ... 35); 1 x (2.5 ... 50)		2 x (10 ... 70); 1 x (10 ... 70)
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228)	mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)[5]; 2 x (0.75 ... 2.5)[5]	2 x (1 ... 2.5)[5]; 2 x (2.5 ... 6)[5]; 1 x 10	1 x (2.5 ... 16)	2 x (1 ... 25); 1 x (1 ... 35)	--	2 x (10 ... 50); 1 x (10 ... 50)
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	2 x (20 ... 16)[5]; 2 x (18 ... 14)[5]; 2 x 12	2 x (16 ... 12)[5]; 2 x (14 ... 8)[5]	1 x (10 ... 4)	2 x (18 ... 2); 1 x (18 ... 0)		2 x (8 ... 3/0); 1 x (8 ... 3/0)
• Terminal screw		M3 (for Pozidriv size 2; ∅ 5 ... 6)	M4 (for Pozidriv size 2; ∅ 5 ... 6)	M8	M6 (for Pozidriv size 2; ∅ 5 ... 6)		M8 (Hexagon socket, A/F 4)
• Tightening torque	Nm	0.8 ... 1.2	2 ... 2.5	3 ... 4	3 ... 4.5		4.5 ... 6
	lb.in	7 ... 10.3	18 ... 22	27 ... 36	27 ... 40		40 ... 53
Auxiliary conductors (1 or 2 conductors can be connected)							
• Solid or stranded	mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)[5]; 2 x (0.75 ... 2.5)[5]; max. 2 x 4					
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228)	mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)[5]; 2 x (0.75 ... 2.5)[5]					
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	2 x (20 ... 16)[5]; 2 x (18 ... 14)[5]; 2 x 12					
• Terminal screw		M3 (for Pozidriv size 2; ∅ 5 ... 6)					
• Tightening torque	Nm	0.8 ... 1.2					
	lb.in	7 ... 10.3					

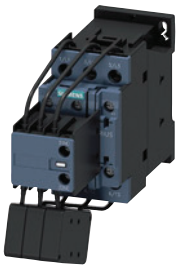
1) Observe the main conductor minimum cross-sections according to the manual.
2) Three-phase infeed terminal 3RV2925-5AB available, see page 3/115. With 3RT2628, the three-phase infeed terminal is included in the scope of supply.
3) Three-phase infeed terminal 3RV2935-5A available, see page 3/115.
4) Single-phase infeed terminal 3RA2943-3L available, see page 3/115.
5) If two different conductor cross-sections are connected to one clamping point, both cross-sections must lie in one of the ranges specified.

Selection and ordering data

AC operation

Main, auxiliary and control conductors: Screw terminals

3RT2617-1A.05



3RT262.-1A.05

3RT2628-1A.05
with infeed terminal

Utilization category AC-6b Switching AC capacitors at an ambient temperature of 60 °C				Auxiliary contacts, unassigned		Rated control supply voltage U_s		SD	**Screw terminals**		PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
				Version		50 Hz AC	50/60 Hz AC						
Capacitor rating at operational voltage 50/60 Hz									Article No.	Price per PU			
At 230 V	**At 400 V**	At 500 V	At 690 V										
kvar	**kvar**	kvar	kvar	NO	NC	V	V	d					
For screw fixing and snap-on mounting onto TH 35 standard mounting rail													
Size S00													
0 ... 7.2	**0 ... 12.5**	0 ... 15	0 ... 21	1	1	--	24	5	**3RT2617-1AB03**		1	1 unit	41B
						--	110	5	**3RT2617-1AF03**		1	1 unit	41B
						--	230	▶	**3RT2617-1AP03**		1	1 unit	41B
0 ... 7.2	**0 ... 12.5**	0 ... 15	0 ... 21	0	2	--	24	5	**3RT2617-1AB05**		1	1 unit	41B
						--	110	5	**3RT2617-1AF05**		1	1 unit	41B
						--	230	5	**3RT2617-1AP05**		1	1 unit	41B
Size S0[1)]													
3 ... 9.6	**6 ... 16.7**	7 ... 21	10 ... 29	1	2	24	--	5	**3RT2625-1AB05**		1	1 unit	41B
						110	--	5	**3RT2625-1AF05**		1	1 unit	41B
						230	--	5	**3RT2625-1AP05**		1	1 unit	41B
4 ... 11.5	**7 ... 20**	8 ... 25	11 ... 34	1	2	24	--	5	**3RT2626-1AB05**		1	1 unit	41B
						110	--	5	**3RT2626-1AF05**		1	1 unit	41B
						230	--	5	**3RT2626-1AP05**		1	1 unit	41B
5 ... 14	**8 ... 25**	10 ... 31	14 ... 43	1	2	24	--	5	**3RT2627-1AB05**		1	1 unit	41B
						110	--	5	**3RT2627-1AF05**		1	1 unit	41B
						230	--	▶	**3RT2627-1AP05**		1	1 unit	41B
6 ... 19	**11 ... 33**	14 ... 41	19 ... 57	1	2	24	--	5	**3RT2628-1AB05**		1	1 unit	41B
						110	--	5	**3RT2628-1AF05**		1	1 unit	41B
						230	--	5	**3RT2628-1AP05**		1	1 unit	41B

[1)] Three-phase infeed terminal 3RV2925-5AB available, see page 3/115. With 3RT2628, the three-phase infeed terminal is included in the scope of supply.

Other voltages according to page 4/47 on request.

Accessories and spare parts, see page 3/75 onwards.

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

SIRIUS 3RT26 contactors for capacitive loads (AC-6b), 3-pole

AC operation

Main, auxiliary and control conductors: Screw terminals

3RT263.-1A.05

3RT264.-1A.05

Utilization category AC-6b Switching AC capacitors at an ambient temperature of 60 °C				Auxiliary contacts, unassigned		Rated control supply voltage U_s	SD	**Screw terminals**		PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Capacitor rating at operational voltage 50/60 Hz				Version		50 Hz AC		Article No.	Price per PU			
At 230 V	**At 400 V**	At 500 V	At 690 V									
kvar	**kvar**	kvar	kvar	NO	NC	V	d					
For screw fixing and snap-on mounting onto TH 35 standard mounting rail												
Size S2[1]												
10 ... 29	**17 ... 50**	21 ... 63	29 ... 86	1	1	24	5	**3RT2636-1AB03**		1	1 unit	41B
						110	5	**3RT2636-1AF03**		1	1 unit	41B
						230	▶	**3RT2636-1AP03**		1	1 unit	41B
10 ... 29	**17 ... 50**	21 ... 63	29 ... 86	0	2	24	5	**3RT2636-1AB05**		1	1 unit	41B
						110	5	**3RT2636-1AF05**		1	1 unit	41B
						230	5	**3RT2636-1AP05**		1	1 unit	41B
14 ... 43	**25 ... 75**	31 ... 94	43 ... 129	1	1	24	5	**3RT2637-1AB03**		1	1 unit	41B
						110	5	**3RT2637-1AF03**		1	1 unit	41B
						230	5	**3RT2637-1AP03**		1	1 unit	41B
14 ... 43	**25 ... 75**	31 ... 94	43 ... 129	0	2	24	5	**3RT2637-1AB05**		1	1 unit	41B
						110	5	**3RT2637-1AF05**		1	1 unit	41B
						230	5	**3RT2637-1AP05**		1	1 unit	41B
For screw fixing and snap-on mounting onto TH 35-15 and TH 75-15 standard mounting rails												
Size S3[2]												
14 ... 43	**25 ... 75**	31 ... 94	43 ... 129	1	1	24	5	**3RT2645-1AB03**		1	1 unit	41B
						110	5	**3RT2645-1AF03**		1	1 unit	41B
						230	5	**3RT2645-1AP03**		1	1 unit	41B
14 ... 43	**25 ... 75**	31 ... 94	43 ... 129	0	2	24	5	**3RT2645-1AB05**		1	1 unit	41B
						110	5	**3RT2645-1AF05**		1	1 unit	41B
						230	5	**3RT2645-1AP05**		1	1 unit	41B
19 ... 57	**33 ... 100**	41 ... 125	57 ... 172	1	1	24	5	**3RT2646-1AB03**		1	1 unit	41B
						110	5	**3RT2646-1AF03**		1	1 unit	41B
						230	5	**3RT2646-1AP03**		1	1 unit	41B
19 ... 57	**33 ... 100**	41 ... 125	57 ... 172	0	2	24	5	**3RT2646-1AB05**		1	1 unit	41B
						110	5	**3RT2646-1AF05**		1	1 unit	41B
						230	5	**3RT2646-1AP05**		1	1 unit	41B

[1] Three-phase infeed terminal 3RV2935-5A available, see page 3/115.
[2] Single-phase infeed terminal 3RA2943-3L available, see page 3/115.

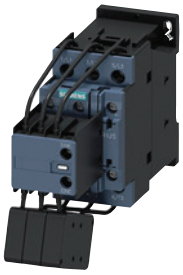
Other voltages according to page 4/47 on request.
Accessories, see page 3/75 onwards.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

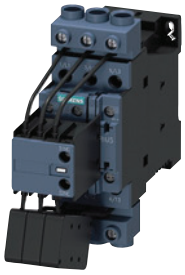
DC operation

Main, auxiliary and control conductors: Screw terminals

3RT2617-1B.45



3RT262.-1B.45



3RT2628-1B.45
with infeed terminal

Utilization category AC-6b Switching AC capacitors at an ambient temperature of 60 °C				Auxiliary contacts, unassigned		Rated control supply voltage U_s	SD	**Screw terminals**		PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Capacitor rating at operational voltage 50/60 Hz				Version		DC		Article No.	Price per PU			
At 230 V	**At 400 V**	At 500 V	At 690 V									
kvar	**kvar**	kvar	kvar	NO	NC	V	d					
For screw fixing and snap-on mounting onto TH 35 standard mounting rail												
Size S00												
0 … 7.2	**0 … 12.5**	0 … 15	0 … 21	1	1	24	5	**3RT2617-1BB43**		1	1 unit	41B
						110	5	**3RT2617-1BF43**		1	1 unit	41B
0 … 7.2	**0 … 12.5**	0 … 15	0 … 21	0	2	24	5	**3RT2617-1BB45**		1	1 unit	41B
						110	5	**3RT2617-1BF45**		1	1 unit	41B
Size S0[1)]												
3 … 9.6	**6 … 16.7**	7 … 21	10 … 29	1	2	24	5	**3RT2625-1BB45**		1	1 unit	41B
						110	5	**3RT2625-1BF45**		1	1 unit	41B
4 … 11.5	**7 … 20**	8 … 25	11 … 34	1	2	24	5	**3RT2626-1BB45**		1	1 unit	41B
						110	5	**3RT2626-1BF45**		1	1 unit	41B
5 … 14	**8 … 25**	10 … 31	14 … 43	1	2	24	5	**3RT2627-1BB45**		1	1 unit	41B
						110	5	**3RT2627-1BF45**		1	1 unit	41B
6 … 19	**11 … 33**	14 … 41	19 … 57	1	2	24	5	**3RT2628-1BB45**		1	1 unit	41B
						110	5	**3RT2628-1BF45**		1	1 unit	41B

[1)] Three-phase infeed terminal 3RV2925-5AB available, see page 3/115. With 3RT2628, the three-phase infeed terminal is included in the scope of supply.

Other voltages according to page 4/47 on request.

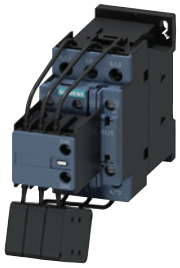
Accessories, see page 3/75 onwards.

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

SIRIUS 3RT26 contactors for capacitive loads (AC-6b), 3-pole

AC/DC operation ≂

Main, auxiliary and control conductors: Screw terminals



3RT262.-1N.35

3RT2628-1N.35
with infeed terminal

3RT263.-1N.35

3RT264.-1N.35

Utilization category AC-6b Switching AC capacitors at an ambient temperature of 60 °C Capacitor rating at operational voltage 50/60 Hz At 230 V	**At 400 V**	At 500 V	At 690 V	Auxiliary contacts, unassigned Version NO	NC	Rated control supply voltage U_s 50/60 Hz AC or DC V	SD	**Screw terminals** Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
kvar	**kvar**	kvar	kvar				d					
For screw fixing and snap-on mounting onto TH 35 standard mounting rail												
Size S0[1]												
3 ... 9.6	**6 ... 16.7**	7 ... 21	10 ... 29	1	2	21 ... 28	5	**3RT2625-1NB35**		1	1 unit	41B
						95 ... 130	5	**3RT2625-1NF35**		1	1 unit	41B
						200 ... 280	5	**3RT2625-1NP35**		1	1 unit	41B
4 ... 11.5	**7 ... 20**	8 ... 25	11 ... 34	1	2	21 ... 28	5	**3RT2626-1NB35**		1	1 unit	41B
						95 ... 130	5	**3RT2626-1NF35**		1	1 unit	41B
						200 ... 280	5	**3RT2626-1NP35**		1	1 unit	41B
5 ... 14	**8 ... 25**	10 ... 31	14 ... 43	1	2	21 ... 28	5	**3RT2627-1NB35**		1	1 unit	41B
						95 ... 130	5	**3RT2627-1NF35**		1	1 unit	41B
						200 ... 280	5	**3RT2627-1NP35**		1	1 unit	41B
6 ... 19	**11 ... 33**	14 ... 41	19 ... 57	1	2	21 ... 28	5	**3RT2628-1NB35**		1	1 unit	41B
						95 ... 130	5	**3RT2628-1NF35**		1	1 unit	41B
						200 ... 280	5	**3RT2628-1NP35**		1	1 unit	41B
Size S2[2]												
10 ... 29	**17 ... 50**	21 ... 63	29 ... 86	0	2	20 ... 33	5	**3RT2636-1NB35**		1	1 unit	41B
						83 ... 155	5	**3RT2636-1NF35**		1	1 unit	41B
						175 ... 280	5	**3RT2636-1NP35**		1	1 unit	41B
14 ... 43	**25 ... 75**	31 ... 94	43 ... 129	0	2	20 ... 33	5	**3RT2637-1NB35**		1	1 unit	41B
						83 ... 155	5	**3RT2637-1NF35**		1	1 unit	41B
						175 ... 280	5	**3RT2637-1NP35**		1	1 unit	41B
For screw fixing and snap-on mounting onto TH 35-15 and TH 75-15 standard mounting rails												
Size S3[3]												
14 ... 43	**25 ... 75**	31 ... 94	43 ... 129	0	2	20 ... 33	5	**3RT2645-1NB35**		1	1 unit	41B
						83 ... 155	5	**3RT2645-1NF35**		1	1 unit	41B
						175 ... 280	5	**3RT2645-1NP35**		1	1 unit	41B
19 ... 57	**33 ... 100**	41 ... 125	57 ... 172	0	2	20 ... 33	5	**3RT2646-1NB35**		1	1 unit	41B
						83 ... 155	5	**3RT2646-1NF35**		1	1 unit	41B
						175 ... 280	5	**3RT2646-1NP35**		1	1 unit	41B

1) Three-phase infeed terminal 3RV2925-5AB available, see page 3/115. With 3RT2628, the three-phase infeed terminal is included in the scope of supply.
2) Three-phase infeed terminal 3RV2935-5A available, see page 3/115.
3) Single-phase infeed terminal 3RA2943-3L available, see page 3/115.

Other voltages according to page 4/47 on request.
Accessories, see page 3/75 onwards.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Options

Rated control supply voltages for 3RT2 contactors, possible on request (change of the 10th and 11th digits of the Article No.)

Delivery time on request

Rated control supply voltage U_S	Contactor type	3RT231, 3RT251	3RT232, 3RT252	3RT233, 3RT253	3RT234, 3RT244, 3RT254	3RT2617, 3RT262, 3RT263, 3RT264
	Size	S00	S0	S2	S3	S00 to S3
Sizes S00 to S3						
AC operation[1]						
Solenoid coils for 50 Hz (exception: Size S00: 50 and 60 Hz[2])						
24 V AC		B0	B0	B0	B0	B0
42 V AC		D0	D0	D0	D0	--
48 V AC		H0	--	--	H0	--
110 V AC		F0	F0	F0	F0	F0
230 V AC		P0	P0	P0	P0	P0
240 V AC		--	--	U0	U0	--
400 V AC		V0	V0	V0	V0	--
Solenoid coils for 50 and 60 Hz[2]						
24 V AC		B0	C2	C2	C2	C2
42 V AC		D0	D2	D2	D2	--
48 V AC		H0	H2	H2	H2	--
110 V AC		F0	G2	G2	G2	--
220 V AC		N2	N2	N2	N2	N2
230 V AC		P0	L2	L2	L2	L2
Solenoid coils (for USA and Canada[3]**)**						
50 Hz	**60 Hz**					
110 V AC	120 V AC	K6	K6	K6	K6	--
220 V AC	240 V AC	P6	P6	P6	P6	--
Solenoid coils (for Japan)						
50/60 Hz[4]	**60 Hz**[5]					
100 V AC	110 V AC	G6	G6	G6	G6	G6
200 V AC	220 V AC	N6	N6	N6	N6	N6
400 V AC	440 V AC	R6	R6	R6	R6	R6
DC operation[1]						
12 V DC		A4	A4	--	--	--
24 V DC		B4	B4	--	--	B4
42 V DC		D4	D4	--	--	--
48 V DC		W4	W4	--	--	--
60 V DC		--	--	--	--	--
110 V DC		F4	F4	--	--	F4
125 V DC		G4	G4	--	--	--
220 V DC		M4	M4	--	--	--
230 V DC		P4	--	--	--	--

Examples

AC operation	3RT2325-1A**P0**0	Contactor with screw terminals; with solenoid coil for 50 Hz for rated control supply voltage of 230 V AC
	3RT2325-1A**G2**0	Contactor with screw terminals; with solenoid coil for 50/60 Hz for rated control supply voltage of 110 V AC
DC operation	3RT2526-2B**B4**0	Contactor with spring-loaded terminals; for rated control supply voltage of 24 V DC
	3RT2526-2B**G4**0	Contactor with spring-loaded terminals; for rated control supply voltage of 125 V DC

1) For deviating coil voltages and operating ranges of sizes S00 and S0, a SITOP 24 V DC power supply with wide-range input can be used for the coil control, see page 15/1 or Catalog KT10.1.

2) Coil operating range
- At 50 Hz: 0.8 to 1.1 x U_S,
- At 60 Hz: 0.85 to 1.1 x U_S.

3) Coil operating range
- Size S00:
  At 50 Hz: 0.85 to 1.1 x U_S,
  At 60 Hz: 0.8 to 1.1 x U_S
- Sizes S0 to S3: At 50 Hz and 60 Hz: 0.8 to 1.1 x U_S.

4) Coil operating range
- Size S00:
  At 50/60 Hz: 0.85 to 1.1 x U_S
- Sizes S0 to S3:
  At 50 Hz: 0.8 to 1.1 x U_S,
  At 60 Hz: 0.85 to 1.1 x U_S.

5) Coil operating range at 60 Hz: 0.8 to 1.1 x U_S.

Rated control supply voltage $U_{S\,min}$ ... $U_{S\,max}$[1]	Contactor type / Size	3RT2.2.-.N S0	Rated control supply voltage $U_{S\,min}$ ... $U_{S\,max}$[1]	Contactor type / Size	3RT2.3.-.N S2	3RT2.4.-.N S3
Sizes S0 to S3						
AC/DC operation (50/60 Hz AC or DC)						
21 ... 28 V AC/DC		B3	20 ... 33 V AC/DC		B3	B3
95 ... 130 V AC/DC		F3	48 ... 80 V AC/DC		E3	E3
200 ... 280 V AC/DC		P3	83 ... 155 V AC/DC		F3	F3
			175 ... 280 V AC/DC		P3	P3

1) Coil operating range: 0.8 x $U_{S\,min}$ to 1.1 x $U_{S\,max}$.

SIRIUS 3RT26 contactors for capacitive loads (AC-6b), 3-pole

Rated control supply voltages for 3RT14 contactors, possible on request (change of the 10th and 11th digits of the Article No.)

Delivery time on request

Rated control supply voltage	Contactor type	3RT145.-.A, 3RT146.-.A, 3RT147.-.A	Rated control supply voltage	Contactor type	3RT145.-.N, 3RT146.-.N, 3RT147.-.N	3RT145.-.P, 3RT145.-.S, 3RT146.-.P, 3RT146.-.S, 3RT147.-.P, 3RT147.-.S
$U_{s\,min}$ ... $U_{s\,max}$	Sizes	S6 to S12	$U_{s\,min}$ ... $U_{s\,max}$	Sizes	S6 to S12	
Sizes S6 to S12						
AC/DC operation (50/60 Hz AC or DC) and operating range 0.8 x $U_{s\,min}$ ... 1.1 x $U_{s\,max}$						
Standard operating mechanism			**Solid-state operating mechanism**			
23 ... 26 V AC/DC		B3	21 ... 27.3 V AC/DC		B3	--
42 ... 48 V AC/DC		D3	96 ... 127 V AC/DC		F3	F3
110 ... 127 V AC/DC		F3	200 ... 277 V AC/DC		P3	P3
200 ... 220 V AC/DC		M3				
220 ... 240 V AC/DC		P3				
240 ... 277 V AC/DC		U3				
380 ... 420 V AC/DC		V3				
440 ... 480 V AC/DC		R3				
500 ... 550 V AC/DC		S3				
575 ... 600 V AC/DC		T3				

Overview

Standards

IEC/EN 60947-4-1, IEC/EN 60077-2, EN 50155

Performance range

Sizes S00 to S3

- 3RT20 contactors for motor loads (AC-3) up to 110 A / 55 kW

Sizes S6 to S12

- 3RT10 contactors for motor loads (AC-3) from 55 kW to 500 A / 250 kW
- 3RT14 contactors for resistive loads (AC-1) up to 690 A

Application

Besides standard approval in compliance with IEC 60947-4-1, the contactors with an extended operating range are also approved in compliance with the relevant parts of IEC 60077-2, thus fulfilling the requirement for use in railway applications.

Thus, their suitability for increased requirements such as an

- extended temperature range compared to the IEC 60947-4-1 product standard or
- extended operating range of the contactor operating mechanisms or also
- increased resistance to mechanical oscillations and vibrations is warranted. The design of the terminals in the spring-loaded connection system also contributes toward vibration resistance.

Versions

In addition to the complete motor contactor series (AC-3) up to 250 kW of sizes S00 to S12 (3RT.0), as from size S6, new variants of the 3RT14 contactors optimized for AC-1 operation up to 525 kW with extended operating conditions are also available.

Operating range of contactor operating mechanisms

The contactors with extended operating range and railway approval are available with a solid-state DC operating mechanism in all sizes from S00 to S12.

This operating mechanism version has an operating range from 0.7 to 1.25 x U_s in the temperature range -40 to 70 °C. Overvoltage damping of the contactor coil with a varistor circuit is already integrated.

As from size S6, the operating mechanisms are equipped with an additional control input that can be operated between 24 DC and 110 V. This function can optionally be switched on or off via a selector switch.

Auxiliary switches

These devices can be equipped with auxiliary switches in the same way as their corresponding versions of the standard motor contactors (see overview diagrams of the contactors, page 3/8 onwards).

Ambient temperature

The permissible ambient temperature for operation of the contactors (across the full operating range of the operating mechanisms) is -40 to +70 °C.

Side-by-side mounting

Contactors with conventional operating mechanism

- Sizes S00 and S0:
  Side-by-side mounting is permissible at ambient temperatures up to 60 °C. At > 60 to 70 °C, a clearance of at least 10 mm shall be provided.

Contactors with series resistor

- Size S00:
  Side-by-side mounting is permissible at ambient temperatures up to 70 °C.

Contactors with solid-state operating mechanism (version: 3RT....-.....-0LA2)

- Sizes S00 to S3:
  Side-by-side mounting is permissible at ambient temperatures up to 70 °C.
- Sizes S6 to S12:
  Side-by-side mounting is permissible at ambient temperatures up to 60 °C. At > 60 to 70 °C, a clearance of at least 10 mm shall be provided.

Technical specifications

More information	
Technical specifications, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16177/td FAQs, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16177/faq	Manuals, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16177/man

Type			3RT2017	3RT2017-2XB4.-0LA2	2XF4.-0LA2	3RT2018-2XB4.-0LA2	2XF4.-0LA2	3RT202.	3RT202.-2XB40-0LA2	2XF40-0LA2
Size			S00					S0		
General data										
Upright mounting position										
• Contactors with series resistor			Special version (on request)							
• Contactors with conventional coil			Special version (on request)							
Ambient temperature										
• During operation		°C	-40 ... +70[1]	-40 ... +70						
• During storage		°C	-55 ... +80							
Control										
Solenoid coil operating range	DC		0.7 ... 1.25 x U_s							
Power consumption of the solenoid coils			For cold coil and 1.0 x U_s							
• Contactors with series resistor	Closing	W	13	--						
	Closed	W	4.0	--						
• Contactors with conventional coil	Closing	W	2.8	--				4.5	--	
	Closed	W	2.8	--				4.5	--	
• Contactors with solid-state operating mechanism	Closing	W	--	4.0	4.5	4.0	4.5	--	6.7	13.2
	Closed	W	--	0.95	0.75	0.95	0.75	--	1.4	1.3
Rated data of the main contacts										
Load rating with AC										
Minimum cross-section in the main circuit										
• At maximum AC-1 rated value		mm^2	4					10		
• At maximum I_{th} rated value		mm^2	--	4				--	10	

[1] 3RT20..-.K contactors without the article number suffix "-0LA2" are coupling contactors that are certified for the -25 to +60 °C temperature range. For railway applications, an additional certification approves these contactors with a minimum clearance of 10 mm for the extended temperature range from -40 to +70 °C.

All details and technical specifications not mentioned here are identical to those of the basic units, see page 3/22 onwards.

Type			3RT2035-3XB40-0LA2	3XF40-0LA2	3RT2036-3XB40-0LA2	3XF40-0LA2	3RT2037-3XB40-0LA2	3XF40-0LA2	3RT2038-3XB40-0LA2	3XF40-0LA2	3RT204.-3XB40-0LA2	3XF40-0LA2
Size			S2								S3	
General data												
Ambient temperature												
• During operation		°C	-40 ... +70									
• During storage		°C	-55 ... +80									
Control												
Solenoid coil operating range	DC		0.7 ... 1.25 x U_s									
Power consumption of the solenoid coils			For cold coil and 1.0 x U_s									
• Contactors with solid-state operating mechanism	Closing	W	23								76	64
	Closed	W	1								1.8	1.0
Rated data of the main contacts												
Load rating with AC												
Minimum cross-section in the main circuit												
• At maximum AC-1 rated value		mm^2	16		25				35		50	
• At maximum I_{th} rated value		mm^2	16		25				35		50	

All details and technical specifications not mentioned here are identical to those of the basic units, see page 3/22 onwards.

Type		3RT1054-.X.46-0LA2	3RT1055-.X.46-0LA2	3RT1056-.X.46-0LA2	3RT1064-.X.46-0LA2	3RT1065-.X.46-0LA2	3RT1066-.X.46-0LA2	3RT1075-.X.46-0LA2	3RT1076-.X.46-0LA2
Size		S6			S10			S12	
General data									
Ambient temperature									
• During operation	°C	-40 ... +70							
• During storage	°C	-55 ... +80							
Control									
• Solenoid coil closing for DC	W	320			580			800	
• Solenoid coil closed for DC	W	2.8			3.4			3.6	
• Control version of the switch operating mechanism		PLC-IN or standard A1 - A2 (can be set)							
Actuated via A1/A2									
• Rated control supply voltage	V DC	24, 72 or 110							
• Operating range		0.7 ... 1.25							
Actuated via PLC input									
• Rated voltage	V DC	24 ... 110							
• Operating range		0.7 ... 1.25							
• Consumed current at PLC control input according to IEC 60947-1, maximum	mA	2							
Rated data of the main contacts									
Load rating with AC									
Minimum cross-section in the main circuit									
• At maximum AC-1 rated value	mm^2	70	95		150	185		300	370
• At maximum I_{th} rated value	mm^2	70	95		150	185		300	370
Switching frequency									
Switching frequency *z* in operating cycles/hour									
Contactors without overload relays									
• No-load switching frequency									
- Contactors with solid-state operating mechanism	1/h	1 000			700			500	
• Switching frequency *z* during rated operation[1)]									
- Contactors with solid-state operating mechanism	I_e/AC-1 at 400 V	h^{-1} 800			700			500	
	I_e/AC-2 at 400 V	h^{-1} 400	300		250	300	250	200	170
	I_e/AC-3 at 400 V	h^{-1} 1 000	750		500	700	500		420
	I_e/AC-4 at 400 V	h^{-1} 130							

1) Dependence of the switching frequency *z'* on the operational current *I'* and operational voltage *U'*: $z' = z \cdot (I_e/I') \cdot (U_e/U)^{1.5} \cdot 1/h$.

For all details and technical specifications not mentioned here, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16177/td.

Type		3RT1456-.X.46-0LA2	3RT1466-.X.46-0LA2	3RT1467-.X.46-0LA2	3RT1476-.X.46-0LA2
Size		S6	S10		S12
General data					
Ambient temperature					
• During operation	°C	-40 ... +70			
• During storage	°C	-55 ... +80			
Control					
• Solenoid coil closing for DC		320	580		800
• Solenoid coil closed for DC		2.8	3.4		3.6
• Control version of the switch operating mechanism		PLC-IN or standard A1 - A2 (can be set)			
Actuated via A1/A2					
• Rated control supply voltage	V DC	24, 72 or 110			
• Operating range		0.7 ... 1.25			
Actuated via PLC input					
• Rated voltage	V DC	24 ... 110			
• Operating range		0.7 ... 1.25			
• Consumed current at PLC control input according to IEC 60947-1, maximum	mA	2			
Rated data of the main contacts					
Load rating with AC					
Minimum cross-section in the main circuit					
• At maximum AC-1 rated value	mm^2	140	240	300	480
• At maximum I_{th} rated value	mm^2	140	240		480

Selection and ordering data

DC operation

3RT201.-2K.4.

3RT201.-2K.42-0LA0

Rated data according to IEC 60947-4-1 AC-2 and AC-3, t_u: 70 °C					Auxiliary contacts			Rated control supply voltage U_s	SD	**Spring-loaded terminals**		PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Operational current I_e up to	Ratings of three-phase motors at				Ident. No.	Version				Article No.	Price per PU			
400 V	230 V	**400 V**	500 V	690 V		NO	NC							
A	kW	**kW**	kW	kW				V DC	d					
For screw fixing and snap-on mounting onto TH 35 standard mounting rail														
Size S00														
Coupling contactors with integrated coil circuit														
• Suppressor diode integrated at the factory														
12	3	**5.5**	5.5	5.5	**10**[1]	1	--	24	▶	**3RT2017-2KB41**		1	1 unit	41B
								110	5	**3RT2017-2KF41**		1	1 unit	41B
12	3	**5.5**	5.5	5.5	**01**[1]	--	1	24	▶	**3RT2017-2KB42**		1	1 unit	41B
								110	5	**3RT2017-2KF42**		1	1 unit	41B
• Varistor integrated at the factory														
12	3	**5.5**	5.5	5.5	**10**[1]	1	--	24	5	**3RT2017-2LB41**		1	1 unit	41B
								110	5	**3RT2017-2LF41**		1	1 unit	41B
12	3	**5.5**	5.5	5.5	**01**[1]	--	1	24	5	**3RT2017-2LB42**		1	1 unit	41B
								110	5	**3RT2017-2LF42**		1	1 unit	41B
With plug-on series resistor and integrated coil circuit														
• Suppressor diode integrated at the factory														
12	3	**5.5**	5.5	5.5	**--**[2]	--	1[3]	24	5	**3RT2017-2KB42-0LA0**		1	1 unit	41B
								110	5	**3RT2017-2KF42-0LA0**		1	1 unit	41B
16	4	**7.5**	10	11	**--**[2]	--	1[3]	24	5	**3RT2018-2KB42-0LA0**		1	1 unit	41B
								110	5	**3RT2018-2KF42-0LA0**		1	1 unit	41B
• Varistor integrated at the factory														
12	3	**5.5**	5.5	5.5	**--**[2]	--	1[3]	24	5	**3RT2017-2LB42-0LA0**		1	1 unit	41B
								110	5	**3RT2017-2LF42-0LA0**		1	1 unit	41B
16	4	**7.5**	10	11	**--**[2]	--	1[3]	24	5	**3RT2018-2LB42-0LA0**		1	1 unit	41B
								110	5	**3RT2018-2LF42-0LA0**		1	1 unit	41B

1) It is not possible to mount an auxiliary switch. A clearance of 10 mm is required for side-by-side mounting at ambient temperatures > 60 °C.
2) One 4-pole auxiliary switch according to EN 50005 can be mounted from -40 to 70 °C; no clearance required.
3) NC contact cannot be used because it is used for switching of the series resistor.

Accessories and spare parts, see page 3/75 onwards.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

IE3/IE4 ready Contactors for railway applications > SIRIUS 3RT contactors with extended operating range, 3-pole

DC operation

3RT201.-2X.41-0LA2

3RT201.-2X.42-0LA2

3RT202.-2K.40

3RT202.-2X.40-0LA2

Rated data acc. to IEC 60077-2 t_u: 70 °C	Rated data acc. to IEC 60947-4-1 AC-3 t_u: 60 °C						Auxiliary contacts		Rated control supply voltage U_s	SD	**Spring-loaded terminals**	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Conventional thermal current I_{th} up to	Operational current I_e up to	Ratings of three-phase motors at					Ident. No.	Version			Article No. / Price per PU			
690 V	400 V	230 V	**400 V**	500 V	690 V			NO NC						
A	A	kW	**kW**	kW	kW				V DC	d				
For screw fixing and snap-on mounting onto TH 35 standard mounting rail														
Size S00														
With integrated coil circuit (varistor integrated in electronics at the factory)														
18	12	3	**5.5**	5.5	5.5	**10**	1	--	24 ... 34	5	**3RT2017-2XB41-0LA2**	1	1 unit	41B
									72 ... 125	5	**3RT2017-2XF41-0LA2**	1	1 unit	41B
18	12	3	**5.5**	5.5	5.5	**01**	--	1	24 ... 34	5	**3RT2017-2XB42-0LA2**	1	1 unit	41B
									72 ... 125	5	**3RT2017-2XF42-0LA2**	1	1 unit	41B
18	16	4	**7.5**	10	11	**10**	1	--	24 ... 34	5	**3RT2018-2XB41-0LA2**	1	1 unit	41B
									72 ... 125	5	**3RT2018-2XF41-0LA2**	1	1 unit	41B
18	16	4	**7.5**	10	11	**01**	--	1	24 ... 34	5	**3RT2018-2XB42-0LA2**	1	1 unit	41B
									72 ... 125	5	**3RT2018-2XF42-0LA2**	1	1 unit	41B
Size S0														
With integrated coil circuit														
• Coupling contactors with varistor integrated at the factory														
--	17	4	**7.5**	10	11	**11**[1)]	1	1	24	2	**3RT2025-2KB40**	1	1 unit	41B
									110	5	**3RT2025-2KF40**	1	1 unit	41B
--	25	5.5	**11**	11	11	**11**[1)]	1	1	24	2	**3RT2026-2KB40**	1	1 unit	41B
									110	5	**3RT2026-2KF40**	1	1 unit	41B
--	32	7.5	**15**	18.5	18.5	**11**[1)]	1	1	24	5	**3RT2027-2KB40**	1	1 unit	41B
									110	5	**3RT2027-2KF40**	1	1 unit	41B
• Varistor integrated in electronics at the factory														
30	17	4	**7.5**	10	11	**11**	1	1	24	5	**3RT2025-2XB40-0LA2**	1	1 unit	41B
									110	5	**3RT2025-2XF40-0LA2**	1	1 unit	41B
30	25	5.5	**11**	11	11	**11**	1	1	24	5	**3RT2026-2XB40-0LA2**	1	1 unit	41B
									110	5	**3RT2026-2XF40-0LA2**	1	1 unit	41B
36	32	7.5	**15**	18.5	18.5	**11**	1	1	24	5	**3RT2027-2XB40-0LA2**	1	1 unit	41B
									110	5	**3RT2027-2XF40-0LA2**	1	1 unit	41B
38	38	7.5	**18.5**	18.5	18.5	**11**	1	1	24	5	**3RT2028-2XB40-0LA2**	1	1 unit	41B
									110	5	**3RT2028-2XF40-0LA2**	1	1 unit	41B

[1)] It is not possible to mount an auxiliary switch. A clearance of 10 mm is required for side-by-side mounting at ambient temperatures > 60 °C.

Accessories and spare parts, see page 3/75 onwards.

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

Contactors for railway applications > SIRIUS 3RT contactors with extended operating range, 3-pole *IE3/IE4 ready*

DC operation

3RT203.-3X.40-0LA2

3RT204.-3X.40-0LA2

Rated data acc. to IEC 60077-2 t_u: 70 °C	Rated data acc. to IEC 60947-4-1 AC-3 t_u: 60 °C						Auxiliary contacts		Rated control supply voltage U_s	SD	**Spring-loaded terminals** for auxiliary and control circuits	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Conventional thermal current I_{th} up to	Operational current I_e up to	Ratings of three-phase motors at					Ident. No.	Version			Article No. / Price per PU			
690 V	400 V	230 V	**400 V**	500 V	690 V									
A	A	kW	**kW**	kW	kW			NO NC	V DC	d				
For screw fixing and snap-on mounting onto TH 35 standard mounting rail														
Size S2														
With integrated coil circuit (varistor integrated in electronics at the factory)														
50	40	11	**18.5**	22	22	**11**	1	1	24	5	**3RT2035-3XB40-0LA2**	1	1 unit	41B
									110	5	**3RT2035-3XF40-0LA2**	1	1 unit	41B
55	50	15	**22**	30	22	**11**	1	1	24	5	**3RT2036-3XB40-0LA2**	1	1 unit	41B
									110	5	**3RT2036-3XF40-0LA2**	1	1 unit	41B
60	65	18.5	**30**	37	37	**11**	1	1	24	5	**3RT2037-3XB40-0LA2**	1	1 unit	41B
									110	5	**3RT2037-3XF40-0LA2**	1	1 unit	41B
75	80	22	**37**	37	45	**11**	1	1	24	5	**3RT2038-3XB40-0LA2**	1	1 unit	41B
									110	5	**3RT2038-3XF40-0LA2**	1	1 unit	41B
For screw fixing and snap-on mounting onto TH 35-15 and TH 75-15 standard mounting rails														
Size S3														
With integrated coil circuit (varistor integrated in electronics at the factory)														
90	80	22	**37**	45	55	**11**	1	1	24	5	**3RT2045-3XB40-0LA2**	1	1 unit	41B
									110	5	**3RT2045-3XF40-0LA2**	1	1 unit	41B
95	95	22	**45**	55	75	**11**	1	1	24	5	**3RT2046-3XB40-0LA2**	1	1 unit	41B
									110	5	**3RT2046-3XF40-0LA2**	1	1 unit	41B
95	110	30	**55**	75	75	**11**	1	1	24	5	**3RT2047-3XB40-0LA2**	1	1 unit	41B
									110	5	**3RT2047-3XF40-0LA2**	1	1 unit	41B

Accessories and spare parts, see page 3/75 onwards.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

IE3/IE4 ready **Contactors for railway applications > SIRIUS 3RT contactors with extended operating range, 3-pole**

DC operation

- Solid-state operating mechanism with 24 to 110 V DC control signal input
- For screw fixing
- Auxiliary and control conductors: Spring-loaded terminals
- Main conductors: Busbar connections; a connection kit with screws, spring washers and nuts is enclosed.

3RT105.-2X.46-0LA2

3RT106.-2X.46-0LA2

3RT107.-2X.46-0LA2

Size	Rated data acc. to IEC 60077-2 t_u: 70 °C Conventional thermal current I_{th} up to 690 V	Rated data acc. to IEC 60947-4-1 AC-3 t_u: 60 °C Operational current I_e up to 400 V	Auxiliary contacts, lateral Version NO	NC	Rated control supply voltage U_s	SD	Spring-loaded terminals Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	A	A			V DC	d					
Solid-state operating mechanism											
With 24 ... 110 V DC control signal input e.g. for control by PLC											
With integrated coil circuit (varistor integrated in electronics at the factory)											
S6	120	115	2	2	24	5	**3RT1054-2XB46-0LA2**		1	1 unit	41B
					72	5	**3RT1054-2XJ46-0LA2**		1	1 unit	41B
					110	5	**3RT1054-2XF46-0LA2**		1	1 unit	41B
	140	150	2	2	24	5	**3RT1055-2XB46-0LA2**		1	1 unit	41B
					72	5	**3RT1055-2XJ46-0LA2**		1	1 unit	41B
					110	5	**3RT1055-2XF46-0LA2**		1	1 unit	41B
	145	185	2	2	24	5	**3RT1056-2XB46-0LA2**		1	1 unit	41B
					72	5	**3RT1056-2XJ46-0LA2**		1	1 unit	41B
					110	5	**3RT1056-2XF46-0LA2**		1	1 unit	41B
S10	215	225	2	2	24	5	**3RT1064-2XB46-0LA2**		1	1 unit	41B
					72	5	**3RT1064-2XJ46-0LA2**		1	1 unit	41B
					110	5	**3RT1064-2XF46-0LA2**		1	1 unit	41B
	265	265	2	2	24	5	**3RT1065-2XB46-0LA2**		1	1 unit	41B
					72	5	**3RT1065-2XJ46-0LA2**		1	1 unit	41B
					110	5	**3RT1065-2XF46-0LA2**		1	1 unit	41B
	265	300	2	2	24	5	**3RT1066-2XB46-0LA2**		1	1 unit	41B
					72	5	**3RT1066-2XJ46-0LA2**		1	1 unit	41B
					110	5	**3RT1066-2XF46-0LA2**		1	1 unit	41B
S12	350	400	2	2	24	5	**3RT1075-2XB46-0LA2**		1	1 unit	41B
					72	5	**3RT1075-2XJ46-0LA2**		1	1 unit	41B
					110	5	**3RT1075-2XF46-0LA2**		1	1 unit	41B
	475	500	2	2	24	5	**3RT1076-2XB46-0LA2**		1	1 unit	41B
					72	5	**3RT1076-2XJ46-0LA2**		1	1 unit	41B
					110	5	**3RT1076-2XF46-0LA2**		1	1 unit	41B

Accessories and spare parts, see page 3/75 onwards.

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

Contactors for railway applications > SIRIUS 3RT contactors with extended operating range, 3-pole

DC operation ⎓

- Solid-state operating mechanism with 24 to 110 V DC control signal input
- For screw fixing
- Auxiliary and control conductors: Spring-loaded terminals
- Main conductors: Busbar connections; a connection kit with screws, spring washers and nuts is enclosed.

3RT1456-2X.46-0LA2

3RT146.-2X.46-0LA2

3RT1476-2X.46-0LA2

Size	Rated data acc. to IEC 60077-2 t_u: 70 °C Conventional thermal current I_{th} up to 690 V	Rated data acc. to IEC 60947-4-1 AC-1 t_u: 40 °C Operational current I_e up to 400 V	Auxiliary contacts, lateral Version NO	NC	Rated control supply voltage U_s	SD	Spring-loaded terminals Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	A	A	NO	NC	V DC	d					
Solid-state operating mechanism											
With 24 ... 110 V DC control signal input e.g. for control by PLC											
With integrated coil circuit (varistor integrated in electronics at the factory)											
S6	190	275	2	2	24	5	**3RT1456-2XB46-0LA2**		1	1 unit	41B
					72	5	**3RT1456-2XJ46-0LA2**		1	1 unit	41B
					110	5	**3RT1456-2XF46-0LA2**		1	1 unit	41B
S10	330	400	2	2	24	5	**3RT1466-2XB46-0LA2**		1	1 unit	41B
					72	5	**3RT1466-2XJ46-0LA2**		1	1 unit	41B
					110	5	**3RT1466-2XF46-0LA2**		1	1 unit	41B
	330	500	2	2	24	5	**3RT1467-2XB46-0LA2**		1	1 unit	41B
					72	5	**3RT1467-2XJ46-0LA2**		1	1 unit	41B
					110	5	**3RT1467-2XF46-0LA2**		1	1 unit	41B
S12	520	690	2	2	24	5	**3RT1476-2XB46-0LA2**		1	1 unit	41B
					72	5	**3RT1476-2XJ46-0LA2**		1	1 unit	41B
					110	5	**3RT1476-2XF46-0LA2**		1	1 unit	41B

Accessories and spare parts, see page 3/75 onwards.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Overview

Standards

IEC/EN 60947-5-1

The contactor relays are finger-safe according to IEC 60529. The size S00 contactor relays have spring-loaded connections for all terminals.

Ambient temperature

The permissible ambient temperature for operation of the contactor relays (across the full coil operating range) is -40 to +70 °C.

Uninterrupted duty at temperatures > +60 °C reduces the mechanical endurance, the current carrying capacity of the conducting paths and the switching frequency.

Control and auxiliary circuits

The solenoid coils of the contactor relays have an extended coil operating range from 0.7 to 1.25 x U_s and are fitted as standard with surge suppressors. The opening delay is consequently 2 to 5 ms longer than for standard contactors.

Application

For operation in installations that are subject both to considerable variations in the control voltage and to high ambient temperatures, e. g. railway applications under extreme climatic conditions, rolling mills, etc.

Also for control supply voltages with battery buffering to extend the operating time in the event of battery charge failure.

Contactor relays with conventional coil

Control and auxiliary circuits

These contactor relays have an extended operating range from 0.7 to 1.25 x U_s; the solenoid coils are fitted with suppressor diodes as standard. An additional series resistor is not required.

Note:

An additional auxiliary switch cannot be mounted.

Side-by-side mounting

A clearance of 10 mm is required for side-by-side mounting at ambient temperatures > 60 °C ≤ 70 °C.

Contactor relays with series resistor

Control and auxiliary circuits

The DC solenoid systems of the contactor relays are modified (to holding coil) by means of a series resistor.

The size S00 contactor relays are supplied prewired with a plug-on module containing the series resistor. A surge suppressor (a suppressor diode or varistor as preferred) is integrated.

A 4-pole auxiliary switch (according to EN 50005) can be mounted additionally.

Side-by-side mounting

Side-by-side mounting is permissible at ambient temperatures up to 70 °C.

Contactor relays with solid-state operating mechanism

Control and auxiliary circuits

The solenoid coils of these contactor relays have an extended coil operating range from 0.7 to 1.25 x U_s and are fitted as standard with varistors to provide protection against overvoltage.

The contactor relays are energized via upstream control electronics which ensure the coil operating range of 0.7 to 1.25 x U_s at an ambient temperature of 70 °C. They are supplied as complete units with integrated coil electronics. A varistor is integrated for damping opening surges in the coil.

Side-by-side mounting

Side-by-side mounting is permissible at ambient temperatures up to 70 °C.

Technical specifications

More information	
Technical specifications, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16174/td FAQs, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16174/faq	Manuals, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16174/man

Contactor relays		Type	3RH21..-2K, -2L	3RH2122-2XB40-0LA2	3RH2122-2XF40-0LA2
General data					
Upright mounting position					
• Contactors with series resistor			Special version (on request)		
• Contactors with conventional coil			Special version (on request)		
Ambient temperature					
• During operation		°C	-40 ... +70[1]		
• During storage		°C	-55 ... +80		
Control					
Solenoid coil operating range	DC		0.7 ... 1.25 x U_s		
Power consumption of the solenoid coils			For cold coil and 1.0 x U_s		
• Contactors with series resistor	- Closing	W	13	--	--
	- Closed	W	4	--	--
• Contactors with conventional coil	- Closing	W	2.8	--	--
	- Closed	W	2.8	--	--
• Contactors with solid-state operating mechanism	- Closing	W	--	4	4.5
	- Closed	W	--	0.95	0.75

[1] 3RH21..-.K contactor relays without article number suffix "-0LA." are coupling contactor relays that are certified for the temperature range -25 to +60 °C. For railway applications, an additional certification approves these contactors with a minimum clearance of 10 mm for the extended temperature range from -40 to +70 °C.

All details and technical specifications not mentioned here are identical to those of the 3RH2 basic units, see page 5/4 onwards.

4

Selection and ordering data

DC operation

3RH2122-2K.40

3RH2122-2K.40-0LA0

Rated operational current I_e/AC-15/AC-14 t_u: 70 °C at				Contacts			Rated control supply voltage U_s	SD	**Spring-loaded terminals**	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
230 V	400 V	500 V	690 V	Ident. No. acc. to EN 50011	Version				Article No. / Price per PU			
A	A	A	A		NO	NC	V DC	d				
For screw fixing and snap-on mounting onto TH 35 standard mounting rail												
Size S00												
With integrated coil circuit												
• Suppressor diode integrated at the factory												
10	3	2	1	**22E**	2	2[1]	24	▶	**3RH2122-2KB40**	1	1 unit	41A
							110	2	**3RH2122-2KF40**	1	1 unit	41A
				31E	3	1[1]	24	▶	**3RH2131-2KB40**	1	1 unit	41A
				40E	4	0[1]	24	5	**3RH2140-2KB40**	1	1 unit	41A
• Varistor integrated at the factory												
10	3	2	1	**22E**	2	2[1]	24	5	**3RH2122-2LB40**	1	1 unit	41A
							110	2	**3RH2122-2LF40**	1	1 unit	41A
With plug-on series resistor and integrated coil circuit												
• Suppressor diode integrated at the factory												
10	3	2	1	**21X**	2	1[2]	24	5	**3RH2122-2KB40-0LA0**	1	1 unit	41A
							110	5	**3RH2122-2KF40-0LA0**	1	1 unit	41A
• Varistor integrated at the factory												
10	3	2	1	**21X**	2	1[2]	24	2	**3RH2122-2LB40-0LA0**	1	1 unit	41A
							110	2	**3RH2122-2LF40-0LA0**	1	1 unit	41A
With integrated coil circuit (varistor integrated in electronics at the factory)												
10	3	2	1	**22E**	2	2[2]	24 ... 34	5	**3RH2122-2XB40-0LA2**	1	1 unit	41A
							72 ... 125	5	**3RH2122-2XF40-0LA2**	1	1 unit	41A

1) It is not possible to mount an auxiliary switch.
2) 4-pole auxiliary switch according to EN 50005 can be mounted.

Accessories, see page 3/75 onwards.

Other voltages according to page 3/73 on request.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Overview

Standards

IEC/EN 60947-5-1

The contactor relays are finger-safe according to IEC 60529. Terminal covers may have to be fitted onto the connecting bars, depending on the configuration with other devices.

Ambient temperature

The permissible ambient temperature for operation of the contactors (across the full coil operating range) is -50 to +70 °C. Uninterrupted duty at temperatures < -25 °C and > +55 °C reduces the mechanical endurance, the current carrying capacity of the conducting paths and the switching frequency.

A clearance of 10 mm is required for side-by-side mounting at ambient temperatures > 55 °C. There is no need to reduce the technical specifications.

Application

For operation in installations which are subject both to considerable variations in the control voltage and to high ambient temperatures, e.g. in railway applications.

Control and auxiliary circuits

The solenoid coils of the contactor relays have an extended coil operating range from 0.7 to 1.25 x U_S and are fitted as standard with varistors to provide protection against overvoltage.
The opening delay is consequently 2 to 5 ms longer than for standard contactors.

Technical specifications

More information	
Technical specifications, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16176/td FAQs, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16176/faq	Manuals, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16176/man

Contactor relays		Type	**3TH42**
General data			
Permissible ambient temperature			
• During operation		°C	-50 ... +70[1)]
• During storage		°C	-55 ... +80
Control			
Solenoid coil operating range			0.7 ... 1.25 x U_S
Power consumption of the solenoid coils (for cold coil and 1.0 x U_S) For cold coil: Closing = Closed		W	5.2
Permissible residual current of the electronics (with 0 signal)			
• DC operation			≤ 10 mA x (24 V/U_S)
Operating times for 1.0 x U_S (Total break time = OFF-delay + Arcing time)			
• Closing	ON-delay (NO)	ms	45 ... 80
	OFF-delay (NC)	ms	30 ... 34
• Opening	OFF-delay (NO)	ms	20 ... 30
	ON-delay (NC)	ms	22 ... 32
• Arcing time		ms	10

1) Side-by-side mounting with 10 mm clearance

All details and technical specifications not mentioned here are identical to those of the 3TH4 basic units, see page 5/16 onwards.

Selection and ordering data

DC operation ⎓

3TH4244-0L..

Contacts	Rated operational current I_e/AC-15/AC-14				Contacts[1] Ident. No. acc. to EN 50011	Version		Rated control supply voltage U_s	SD	Screw terminals		PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	230 V	400 V	500 V	690 V						Article No.	Price per PU			
Number	**A**	A	A	A		NO	NC	V DC	d					
For screw fixing and snap-on mounting onto TH 35 standard mounting rail														
With integrated coil circuit (varistor integrated at the factory)														
8	**10**	6	4	2	**44E**	4	4	24	X	**3TH4244-0LB4**		1	1 unit	41A
								110	X	**3TH4244-0LF4**		1	1 unit	41A
8	**10**	6	4	2	**53E**	5	3	24	X	**3TH4253-0LB4**		1	1 unit	41A
								110	X	**3TH4253-0LF4**		1	1 unit	41A
8	**10**	6	4	2	**62E**	6	2	24	X	**3TH4262-0LB4**		1	1 unit	41A
								110	X	**3TH4262-0LF4**		1	1 unit	41A

[1] Contacts not extendable.

Other voltages according to page 5/22 on request.

Accessories, see page 5/23.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Overview

Standards

IEC/EN 60947-4-1

The contactors are finger-safe according to IEC 60529 (exception: series resistor). Terminal covers may have to be fitted onto the connecting bars, depending on the configuration with other devices.

All details and technical specifications not mentioned here are identical to those of the standard 3TC contactors, see page 4/63.

Ambient temperature

The permissible ambient temperature for operation of the contactors (across the full coil operating range) is -50 to +70 °C. Uninterrupted duty at temperatures < -25 °C and > +55 °C reduces the mechanical endurance, the current carrying capacity of the conducting paths and the switching frequency.

A clearance of 10 mm is required for side-by-side mounting of size 2 contactors at ambient temperatures > 55 °C. There is no need to reduce the technical specifications.

Series resistor

The DC solenoid systems of the 3TC contactors must be modified (to holding coil) by means of a series resistor. This series resistor is supplied separately packed with the contactors.

With types 3TC48, the series resistor must be attached onto the right-hand side of the auxiliary switch by means of the enclosed mounting parts and sets of links provided, while in the case of the 3TC44 it must be mounted and wired between the contactor poles. With types 3TC52 and 3TC56, the series resistor must be attached separately next to the contactors.

Auxiliary contacts

The contactors are equipped with two lateral auxiliary switches each with 1 NO + 1 NC contact. Further auxiliary switches cannot be mounted onto the DC-operated contactors.

One NC contact is required for the series resistor function. Two NO contacts and one NC contact are thus freely available.

Reversing contactors

With the 3TC52 and 3TC56 contactors, the series resistor must be connected using an additional K2 reversing contactor (3RT2317-1FF40). This contactor is automatically included in the scope of supply.

Dimensions

Attaching resistors and varistors increases the width of the contactors.

Application

For operation in installations which are subject both to considerable variations in the control voltage and to high ambient temperatures, e.g. in railway applications.

Control and auxiliary circuits

The solenoid coils of the contactors have an extended coil operating range from 0.7 to 1.25 x U_s and are fitted as standard with varistors to provide protection against overvoltage. The opening delay is consequently 2 to 5 ms longer than for standard contactors.

Technical specifications

More information	
Technical specifications, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16180/td	Manuals, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16180/man

Type		3TC44	3TC48	3TC52	3TC56
Size		2	4	8	12
General data					
Ambient temperature					
• During operation	°C	-40 ... +70			
Control					
Solenoid coil operating range		0.7 ... 1.25 x U_s			
Power consumption of the solenoid coils		For cold coil and 1.0 x U_s			
• Closing	W	48	26	40	130
• Closed	W	13	14	21	59

All details and technical specifications not mentioned here are identical to those of the basic units of the 3TC contactors, see page 4/63.

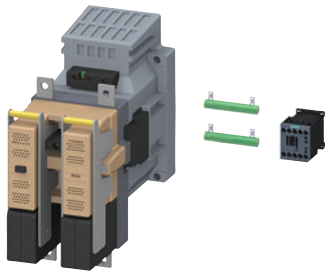
4

Selection and ordering data

DC operation ⎓

3TC44: For screw fixing and snap-on mounting onto 35 mm standard mounting rail
3TC48 to 3TC56: For screw fixing

3TC48



3TC56 with reversing contactor

Size	Utilization category	Rated operational current I_e at 750 V	Rated power of loads at 220 V	440 V	600 V	750 V	Auxiliary contacts[1] Version NO	NC	Rated control supply voltage U_s	SD	Screw terminals Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		A	kW	kW	kW	kW	NO	NC	V DC	d					
Contactors for switching DC voltage															
With integrated coil circuit (varistor integrated at the factory)															
2	DC-1	32	7	14	19.2	24	2	1[2]	24	5	**3TC4417-0LB4**		1	1 unit	41B
	DC-3/DC-5	7.5	5	9	9	4			110	10	**3TC4417-0LF4**		1	1 unit	41B
With laterally mounted coil circuit (varistor mounted externally in additional auxiliary switch enclosure on the contactor)															
4	DC-1	75	16.5	33	45	56	2	1[2]	24	15	**3TC4817-0LB4**		1	1 unit	41B
	DC-3/DC-5	75	13	27	38	45			110	15	**3TC4817-0LF4**		1	1 unit	41B
8	DC-1	170	48	97	132	165	2	1[2]	24	15	**3TC5217-0LB4**		1	1 unit	41B
	DC-3/DC-5	170	41	82	110	110			110	15	**3TC5217-0LF4**		1	1 unit	41B
12	DC-1	400	88	176	240	300	2	1[2]	24	15	**3TC5617-0LB4**		1	1 unit	41B
	DC-3/DC-5	400	70	140	200	250			110	15	**3TC5617-0LF4**		1	1 unit	41B

1) The number of auxiliary contacts cannot be increased.
2) One NC contact used for series resistor.

Other rated control supply voltages according to page 4/70 on request.

Accessories

Accessories, see basic units of the 3TC contactors, page 4/70 onwards.

Spare parts for contactors with extended operating range

For contactors Size	Type	Remarks	Rated control supply voltage U_s V DC	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Arc chutes									
2	3TC4417-0L..	With cutout for resistor mounting	--	X	**3TY2442-0B**		1	1 unit	41B
Solenoid coils									
2	3TC44	With series resistor, without varistor	24	15	**3TY6443-0LB4**		1	1 unit	41B
			110	X	**3TY6443-0LF4**		1	1 unit	41B
4	3TC48		24	X	**3TY6483-0LB4**		1	1 unit	41B
			110	X	**3TY6483-0LF4**		1	1 unit	41B

All spare parts not mentioned here are identical to those of the basic units of the 3TC contactors, see page 4/72.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Overview

3TC4 and 3TC5

IEC/EN 60947-1, IEC/EN 60947-4-1, IEC/EN 60947-5-1 (auxiliary switches)

The contactors are finger-safe according to IEC 60529. Terminal covers may have to be fitted onto the connecting bars, depending on the configuration with other devices.

The DC motor ratings given in the tables are applicable to the DC-3 and DC-5 utilization categories with 2-pole switching of the load or with the two conducting paths of the contactor connected in series.

One contactor conducting path can switch full power up to 220 V. For voltages over 220 V, the two conducting paths are to be switched in series, see Rated data of the main contacts, page 4/65.

Auxiliary contacts

The contactors are equipped with two lateral auxiliary switches each with 1 NO + 1 NC contact. On the 3TC48 to 3TC56 contactors with AC operation, a second auxiliary switch can be mounted on the right and left. On contactors with DC operation, expansion of the auxiliary contacts is not possible.

3TC7

IEC/EN 60947-4-1

The contactors are suitable for use in any climate. They are suitable for switching and controlling DC motors as well as all other DC circuits.

The solenoid excitation is configured for a particularly large operating range. It is between 0.7 or 0.8 and 1.2 × U_S.

3TC74 contactors can be used at up to 750 V/400 A and 50 Hz in AC-1 operation.

For voltages over 750 V, the two conducting paths (3TC74: two contactors) are to be switched in series, see "Rated data of the main contacts", page 4/67.

Application

The contactors are suitable for switching and controlling DC motors as well as all other DC circuits.

A version with a particularly large coil operating range is available for operation in electrically driven vehicles and in switchgear subject to large fluctuations in actuating voltage (see page 4/72).

Technical specifications

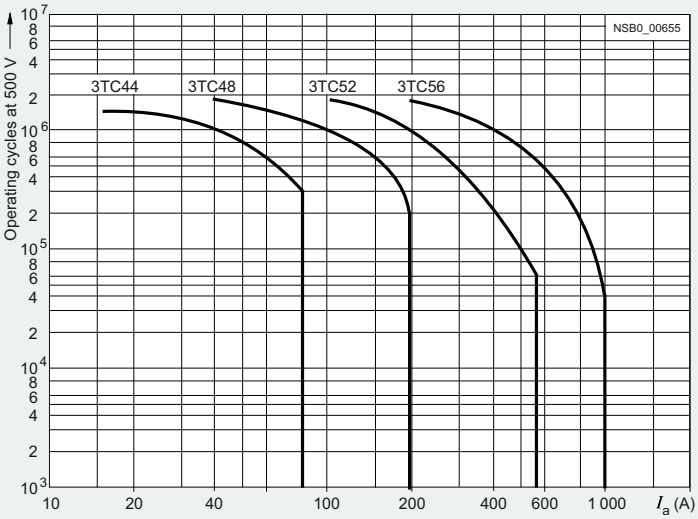
Type			3TC4 and 3TC7	3TC5
Rated data of the auxiliary contacts				
Rated insulation voltage U_i (pollution degree 3)		V	690	
Conventional thermal current I_{th} = rated operational current I_e/AC-12		A	10	10
AC load				
Rated operational current I_e/AC-15/AC-14				
• At rated operational voltage U_e	24 V	A	10	10
	110 V	A	10	10
	125 V	A	10	10
	220 V	A	6	6
	230 V	A	5.6	5.6
	380 V	A	4	4
	400 V	A	3.6	3.6
	500 V	A	2.5	2.5
	660 V	A	2.5	2.5
	690 V	A	--	--
DC load				
Rated operational current I_e/DC-12				
• At rated operational voltage U_e	24 V	A	10	10
	60 V	A	10	10
	110 V	A	3.2	8
	125 V	A	2.5	6
	220 V	A	0.9	2
	440 V	A	0.33	0.6
	600 V	A	0.22	0.4
Rated operational current I_e/DC-13				
• At rated operational voltage U_e	24 V	A	10	10
	48 V	A	5	5
	110 V	A	1.14	2.4
	125 V	A	0.98	2.1
	220 V	A	0.48	1.1
	440 V	A	0.13	0.32
	600 V	A	0.07	0.21

Type		3TC44 to 3TC56
CSA and UL rated data of the auxiliary contacts		
Rated voltage, max.	V AC	600
Switching capacity		A 600, P 600

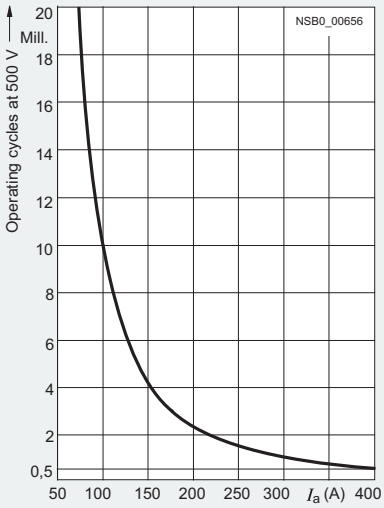
3TC contactors for switching DC voltage, 1-pole and 2-pole

Type	3TC44 to 3TC78

Contact endurance of the main contacts

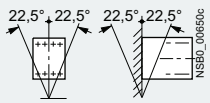


3TC44 to 3TC56 contactors



3TC74 and 3TC78 contactors

Legend for the diagrams:
I_a = Breaking current

Contactor	Type	3TC44	3TC48	3TC52	3TC56
	Size	2	4	8	12
General data					
Dimensions (W x H x D)					
• DC operation	mm	70 x 85 x 141	100 x 183 x 180	135 x 238 x 232	160 x 279 x 310
• AC operation	mm	70 x 85 x 100	100 x 183 x 154	135 x 238 x 200	160 x 279 x 251
Permissible mounting position The contactors are designed for operation on a vertical mounting surface.					
Mechanical endurance	Operating cycles	10 million			
Electrical endurance		See the endurance diagram above			
Rated insulation voltage U_i (pollution degree 3)	V	800		1 000	
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}	kV	8			
Protective separation between the coil and the main contacts acc. to IEC 60947-1, Appendix N	V	Up to 300		Up to 660	
Mirror contacts[1] A mirror contact is an auxiliary NC contact that cannot be closed simultaneously with an NO main contact.		Yes, acc. to IEC 60947-4-1, Appendix F			
Permissible ambient temperature					
• During operation	°C	-25 ... +55			
• During storage	°C	-50 ... +80			
Degree of protection acc. to IEC 60529					
• Connecting terminals		IP00			
Touch protection acc. to IEC 60529		Finger-safe with terminal covers			
Shock resistance Rectangular pulse	*g*/ms	7.5/5 and 3.4/10	10/5 and 5/10	12/5 and 5.5/10	12/5 and 5.6/10
Short-circuit protection					
Main circuit Fuse links, operational class gG: LV HRC, type 3NA; DIAZED, type 5SB; NEOZED, type 5SE					
• Type of coordination "1"	A	50	160	250	400
• Type of coordination "2"	A	35	63	80	250
Auxiliary circuit (short-circuit current $I_k \leq 1$ kA)					
• Fuse links, operational class gG: DIAZED, type 5SB; NEOZED, type 5SE	A	16			
• Miniature circuit breaker with C characteristic	A	10			

[1] For 3TC44, one NC contact each must be connected in series for the right and left auxiliary switch, respectively.

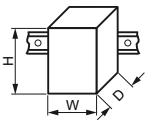
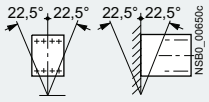
Rated data of the auxiliary contacts, see page 4/63.

Type				3TC44	3TC48	3TC52	3TC56
Size				2	4	8	12
Control							
Solenoid coil operating range				0.8 ... 1.1 x U_s			
Power consumption of the solenoid coils (for cold coil and 1.0 x U_s)							
• DC operation	- Closing = Closed		W	10	19	30	86
• AC operation, 50 Hz coil	- Closing		VA/p.f.	68/0.86	300/0.5	640/0.48	1780/0.3
	- Closed		VA/p.f.	10/0.29	26/0.24	46/0.23	121/0.22
• AC operation, 60 Hz coil	- Closing		VA/p.f.	95/0.79	365/0.45	730/0.38	2140/0.3
	- Closed		VA/p.f.	12/0.3	35/0.26	56/0.24	140/0.29
• AC operation, 50/60 Hz coil	- Closing at 50 Hz/60 Hz		VA/p.f.	79/73/0.83/0.78	--		
	- Closed at 50 Hz/60 Hz		VA/p.f.	11/9/0.28/0.27	--		
Operating times (for 0.8 ... 1.1 x U_s) Total break time = Opening delay + Arcing time				(The values apply up to and including 20% undervoltage, 10% overvoltage, as well as when the coil is cold and warm)			
• DC operation	- Closing delay		ms	35 ... 190	90 ... 380	120 ... 400	110 ... 400
	- Opening delay[1]		ms	10 ... 25	17 ... 28	22 ... 35	40 ... 110
• AC operation	- Closing delay		ms	10 ... 40	20 ... 50		
	- Opening delay[1]		ms	5 ... 25	5 ... 30	10 ... 30	
• Arcing time	- DC-1		ms	20			
	- DC-3/DC-5		ms	30			
Rated data of the main contacts							
Load rating with DC							
Utilization category DC-1, switching resistive loads (*L/R* ≤ 1 ms)							
• Rated operational currents I_e (at 55 °C)	Up to U_e 750 V		A	32	75	220	400
• Minimum conductor cross-section			mm^2	6	25	95	240
• Rated power at U_e (≤ 220 V DC: one conducting path, > 220 V DC: two conducting paths in series)	At 220 V		kW	7	16.5	48	88
	440 V		kW	14	33	97	176
	600 V		kW	19.2	45	132	240
	750 V		kW	24	56	165	300
Utilization category DC-3 and DC-5, shunt-wound and series-wound motors (*L/R* ≤ 15 ms)							
• Rated operational currents I_e (at 55 °C)	Up to 220 V		A	32	75	220	400
	440 V		A	29	75	220	400
	600 V		A	21	75	220	400
	750 V		A	7.5	75	170	400
• Rated power at U_e (≤ 220 V DC: one conducting path, > 220 V DC: two conducting paths in series)	At 110 V		kW	2.5	6.5	20	35
	220 V		kW	5	13	41	70
	440 V		kW	9	27	82	140
	600 V		kW	9	38	110	200
	750 V		kW	4	45	110	250
Switching frequency							
Switching frequency *z* in operating cycles/hour							
AC/DC operation							
• With resistive load DC-1			h^{-1}	1 500	1 000		
• For inductive load DC-3/DC-5			h^{-1}	750	600		
Conductor cross-sections							
Main conductors (1 or 2 conductors can be connected)				**Screw terminals**			
• Solid			mm^2	2 x (2.5 ... 10)	2 x (6 ... 16)	--	
• Finely stranded with end sleeve			mm^2	2 x (1.5 ... 4)	--		
• Stranded with cable lug			mm^2	2 x 16	2 x 35	2 x 120	2 x 150
• Pin-end connector to DIN 46231			mm^2	2 x (1 ... 6)	--		
• Busbars			mm	--	15 x 2.5	25 x 4	2 x (25 x 3)
• Terminal screw				M5	M6	M10	
Auxiliary conductors (1 or 2 conductors can be connected)							
• Solid			mm^2	2 x (1 ... 2.5)			
• Finely stranded with end sleeve			mm^2	2 x (0.75 ... 1.5)			

[1] The opening delay times can increase if the contactor coils are attenuated against voltage peaks. The 3TC44 contactors are not allowed to be fitted with diodes.

Rated data of the auxiliary contacts, see page 4/63.

3TC contactors for switching DC voltage, 1-pole and 2-pole

Type			3TC74	3TC78
Design			1-pole contactors	2-pole contactors
General data				
Dimensions (W x H x D) 		mm	78 x 352 x 276	160 x 366 x 290
Permissible mounting position The contactors are designed for operation on a vertical mounting surface.				
Mechanical endurance		Operating cycles	30 million	
Electrical endurance			See page 4/64	
Rated insulation voltage U_i (pollution degree 3)		V	1 500	
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}		kV	8	
Protective separation between the coil and the main contacts acc. to IEC 60947-1, Appendix N		V	630	
Permissible ambient temperature		°C	-25 ... +55	
Degree of protection acc. to IEC 60529				
• Connecting terminals			IP00	
Touch protection acc. to IEC 60529			Finger-safe with terminal covers	
Short-circuit protection				
Main circuit Fuse links, operational class gG: LV HRC, type 3NA				
• Type of coordination "1"		A	630	
• Type of coordination "2"		A	500	
Auxiliary circuit (Short-circuit current $I_k \leq 1$ kA)				
• Fuse links, operational class gG: DIAZED, type 5SB; NEOZED, type 5SE		A	16	
• Miniature circuit breaker with C characteristic		A	10	
Control				
Solenoid coil operating range				
• DC operation	At U_c = 24 V		0.8 ... 1.2 x U_s	
	At U_c > 24 V		0.7 ... 1.2 x U_s	
• AC operation	At U_c = 24 V		0.7 ... 1.15 x U_s	
	At U_c > 24 V		0.7 ... 1.14 x U_s	
Power consumption of the solenoid coils (for cold coil and 1.0 x U_s)				
• DC operation	Closing = Closed	W	46	92
• AC operation, 50 Hz	Closing = Closed	VA	80	160
		P.f.	0.95	
Operating times Total break time = Opening delay + Arcing time			(The values apply up to and including 15% undervoltage, 10% overvoltage, as well as when the coil is cold and warm)	
• AC and DC operation	Closing delay	ms	60 ... 100	
	Opening delay	ms	20 ... 35	
• Arcing time at 0.06 ... 4 x I_e		ms	40 ... 70	

Rated data of the auxiliary contacts, see page 4/63.

Type			3TC74	3TC78
Design			1-pole contactors	2-pole contactors
Rated data of the main contacts				
Load rating with DC				
Utilization category DC-1, switching resistive loads (*L/R* ≤ 1 ms)				
• Rated operational current I_e/DC-1 (at 55 °C)		A	500	
• Minimum conductor cross-section		mm^2	2 x 150	
• Rated power	At 220 V	kW	110	
(≤ 750 V DC: one conducting path,	440 V	kW	220	
> 750 V DC: two conducting paths in series)	600 V	kW	300	
	750 V	kW	375	
	1 200 V	kW	--	600
	1 500 V	kW	--	750
• critical currents, without arc extinction	At 440 V	A	≤ 7	--
	600 V	A	≤ 13	--
	750 V	A	≤ 15	--
	≤ 800 V	A	--	≤ 7
	1 200 V	A	--	≤ 13
	1 500 V	A	--	≤ 15
Utilization category DC-3 and DC-5, shunt-wound and series-wound motors (*L/R* ≤ 15 ms)				
• Rated operational current I_e (at 55 °C)		A	400	
• Rated power at U_e	At 110 V	kW	35	
(≤ 220 V DC: one conducting path,	220 V	kW	70	
> 220 V DC: two conducting paths in series)	440 V	kW	140	
	600 V	kW	200	
	750 V	kW	250	
	1 200 V	kW	--	400
	1 500 V	kW	--	500
Permissible rated current for regenerative braking at 110 ... 600 V		A	400	
Switching frequency				
Switching frequency *z* in operating cycles/hour				
AC/DC operation				
• With resistive load DC-1		h^{-1}	750	1 000
• For inductive load DC-3/DC-5		h^{-1}	500	
Conductor cross-sections				
Main conductors (1 or 2 conductors can be connected)			**Screw terminals**	
• Stranded with cable lug		mm^2	2 x ... 150	
• Busbars		mm	2 x (30 x 4)	
Auxiliary conductors (1 or 2 conductors can be connected)				
• Solid		mm^2	1 ... 2.5	
• Finely stranded with end sleeve		mm^2	0.75 ... 1.5	

Rated data of the auxiliary contacts, see page 4/63.

3TC contactors for switching DC voltage, 1-pole and 2-pole

Selection and ordering data

DC operation* or *AC operation, 50 Hz


3TC44


3TC48

Size	Utilization category[1]	Operational current I_e[2]	Ratings of DC motors at 110 V	220 V	440 V	600 V	750 V	Auxiliary contacts[3] Version NO	NC	Rated control supply voltage U_s	SD	Screw terminals Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		A	kW	kW	kW	kW	kW	NO	NC	V	d					
3TC44 to 3TC56 2-pole contactors · Operational voltage up to 750 V																
DC operation																
For screw fixing and snap-on mounting onto TH 35 standard mounting rail																
2	DC-3, DC-5	32	2.5	5	9	9	4	2	2	24 DC	2	**3TC4417-0AB4**		1	1 unit	41B
										110 DC	2	**3TC4417-0AF4**		1	1 unit	41B
										220 DC	2	**3TC4417-0AM4**		1	1 unit	41B
For screw fixing																
4	DC-3, DC-5	75	6.5	13	27	38	45	2	2	24 DC	2	**3TC4817-0AB4**		1	1 unit	41B
										110 DC	2	**3TC4817-0AF4**		1	1 unit	41B
										220 DC	2	**3TC4817-0AM4**		1	1 unit	41B
8	DC-3, DC-5	220[4]	20	41	82	110	110	2	2	24 DC	15	**3TC5217-0AB4**		1	1 unit	41B
										110 DC	15	**3TC5217-0AF4**		1	1 unit	41B
										220 DC	10	**3TC5217-0AM4**		1	1 unit	41B
12	DC-3, DC-5	400	35	70	140	200	250	2	2	24 DC	15	**3TC5617-0AB4**		1	1 unit	41B
										110 DC	15	**3TC5617-0AF4**		1	1 unit	41B
										220 DC	15	**3TC5617-0AM4**		1	1 unit	41B
AC operation, 50 Hz																
For screw fixing and snap-on mounting onto TH 35 standard mounting rail																
2	DC-3, DC-5	32	2.5	5	9	9	4	2	2	220/230 AC[5]	2	**3TC4417-0BP0**		1	1 unit	41B
										110/110 AC	2	**3TC4417-0BF0**		1	1 unit	41B
For screw fixing																
4	DC-3, DC-5	75	6.5	13	27	38	45	2	2	220/230 AC[5]	2	**3TC4817-0BP0**		1	1 unit	41B
										110 AC	2	**3TC4817-0BF0**		1	1 unit	41B
8	DC-3, DC-5	220[4]	20	41	82	110	110	2	2	220/230 AC[5]	2	**3TC5217-0BP0**		1	1 unit	41B
										110 AC	10	**3TC5217-0BF0**		1	1 unit	41B
12	DC-3, DC-5	400	35	70	140	200	250	2	2	220/230 AC[5]	15	**3TC5617-0BP0**		1	1 unit	41B
										110 AC	15	**3TC5617-0BF0**		1	1 unit	41B

1) Permissible load for DC-1 utilization category, see detailed technical specifications in the Reference Manual.

2) The following rated operational currents are permitted for reversing duty with 3TC44 to 3TC56 contactors:

Contactor Type	Rated operational voltage 110 V, 220 V	440 V
3TC44	32 A	7 A
3TC48	75 A	75 A
3TC52	170 A	170 A
3TC56	400 A	400 A

3) The fitting of auxiliary switches cannot be altered on DC-operated contactors.

4) At > 600 V: I_e = 170 A.

5) Operating range at 220 V AC: 0.85 to 1.15 × U_s; lower operating range limit according to IEC 60947.

Other rated control supply voltages according to page 4/70 on request.

Accessories, see page 4/70 onwards.

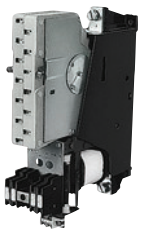
Spare parts, see page 4/72.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

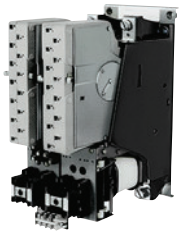
3TC contactors for switching DC voltage, 1-pole and 2-pole

DC operation ⎓ or AC operation, 50 Hz ∿

For screw fixing



3TC74



3TC78

Size	Utilization category[1]	Operational current I_e	Ratings of DC motors at 110 V	220 V	440 V	600 V	750 V	1 200 V	1 500 V	Auxiliary contacts[2] Version NO	NC	Rated control supply voltage U_s	SD	Screw terminals Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		A	kW	kW	kW	kW	kW	kW	kW			V	d					
3TC74 1-pole contactors · Operational voltage up to 750 V																		
DC operation																		
12	DC-3, DC-5	400	35	70	140	200	250	--	--	4	4	24 DC	15	**3TC7414-0EB**		1	1 unit	41B
												110 DC	15	**3TC7414-0EF**		1	1 unit	41B
AC operation, 50 Hz																		
12	DC-3, DC-5	400	35	70	140	200	250	--	--	4	4	230/220 AC[3]	15	**3TC7414-1CM**		1	1 unit	41B
3TC78 2-pole contactors · Operational voltage up to 1 500 V																		
DC operation																		
12	DC-3, DC-5	400	35	70	140	200	250	400	500	4	4	24 DC	15	**3TC7814-0EB**		1	1 unit	41B
												110 DC	15	**3TC7814-0EF**		1	1 unit	41B
AC operation, 50 Hz																		
12	DC-3, DC-5	400	35	70	140	200	250	400	500	4	4	230/220 AC[3]	15	**3TC7814-1CM**		1	1 unit	41B

1) Permissible load for DC-1 utilization category, see detailed technical specifications in the Reference Manual.
2) The fitting of auxiliary switches cannot be altered on DC-operated contactors.
3) Upper operating range limit at 230 V AC: 1.14 x U_s.

Other rated control supply voltages according to page 4/70 on request.

Spare parts, see page 4/72.

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

3TC contactors for switching DC voltage, 1-pole and 2-pole

Options

Rated control supply voltages, possible on request (change of the 10th and 11th digits of the Article No.)

Delivery time on request

Rated control supply voltage U_s	Contactor type 3TC44	3TC48	3TC52/3TC56	3TC74/3TC78
DC operation				
24 V DC	B4	B4	B4	B
48 V DC	W4	W4	--	--
60 V DC	E4	E4	--	--
110 V DC	F4	F4	F4	F
125 V DC	G4	G4	--	--
220 V DC	M4	M4	M4	M
230 V DC	P4	P4	--	--
AC operation				
Solenoid coils for 50 Hz				
24 V AC	B0	B0	--	--
110 V AC	F0	F0	F0	--
230/220 V AC	P0[1)]	P0[1)]	P0[1)]	M[2)]
240 V AC	U0	U0	--	--
Solenoid coils for 50/60 Hz				
24 V AC	C2	--	--	--
110 V AC	G2	--	--	--
120 V AC	K2	--	--	--
220 V AC	N2	--	--	--
230 V AC	L2	--	--	--

[1)] Operating range at 220 V AC: 0.85 to 1.15 × U_s; lower operating range limit according to IEC 60947.

[2)] Upper operating range limit at 230 V AC: 1.14 × U_s.

Accessories

For contactors Size	Type	Version Auxiliary contacts NO	NC	Auxiliary switches Left	Right	SD d	Screw terminals Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Second auxiliary switch (for AC operation only)											
4	3TC48	2nd auxiliary switch, left				20	**3TY6501-1K**		1	1 unit	41B
		1	1		--						
		2nd auxiliary switch, right				20	**3TY6501-1L**		1	1 unit	41B
		1	1	--							
8 and 12	3TC52, 3TC56	2nd auxiliary switch, left				20	**3TY6561-1K**		1	1 unit	41B
		1	1		--						
		2nd auxiliary switch, right				20	**3TY6561-1L**		1	1 unit	41B
		1	1	--							
Solid-state compatible auxiliary switches											
		For operation in dusty atmospheres and in solid-state circuits with rated operational currents I_e/AC-14 and DC-13 of 1 ... 300 mA at 3 ... 60 V									
2 and 4	3TC44, 3TC48	2nd auxiliary switch, left or right (replacement for 3TY6561-1U, 3TY6561-1V)				5	**3TY7561-1UA00**		1	1 unit	41B
		1 CO contact									

5TY7561-1.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

3TC contactors for switching DC voltage, 1-pole and 2-pole

Surge suppressors · Varistors


3TX7402-3.


3TX7462-3.


3TX7522-3.

For contactors Size	Type	Version	Rated control supply voltage U_s V AC	V DC	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
2	3TC44[1]	**Varistors[2]** With line spacer, for mounting onto the coil terminal	24 ... 48	24 ... 70	2	**3TX7402-3G**		1	1 unit	41B
			48 ... 127	70 ... 150	2	**3TX7402-3H**		1	1 unit	41B
			127 ... 240	150 ... 250	2	**3TX7402-3J**		1	1 unit	41B
			240 ... 400	--	20	**3TX7402-3K**		1	1 unit	41B
			400 ... 600	--	20	**3TX7402-3L**		1	1 unit	41B
4	3TC48	**Varistors[2]** For sticking onto the contactor base or for mounting separately	24 ... 48	24 ... 70	2	**3TX7462-3G**		1	1 unit	41B
			48 ... 127	70 ... 150	5	**3TX7462-3H**		1	1 unit	41B
			127 ... 240	150 ... 250	2	**3TX7462-3J**		1	1 unit	41B
			240 ... 400	--	5	**3TX7462-3K**		1	1 unit	41B
			400 ... 600	--	5	**3TX7462-3L**		1	1 unit	41B
8 and 12	3TC52, 3TC56	**Varistors** For sticking onto the contactor base or for mounting separately	24 ... 48	--	2	**3TX7462-3G**		1	1 unit	41B
			48 ... 127	--	5	**3TX7462-3H**		1	1 unit	41B
			127 ... 240	--	2	**3TX7462-3J**		1	1 unit	41B
			240 ... 400	--	5	**3TX7462-3K**		1	1 unit	41B
			400 ... 600	--	5	**3TX7462-3L**		1	1 unit	41B
8 and 12	3TC52, 3TC56	**Varistors[2]** For separate screw fixing or snapping onto TH 35 standard mounting rail	--	24 ... 70	5	**3TX7522-3G**		1	1 unit	41B
			--	70 ... 150	5	**3TX7522-3H**		1	1 unit	41B
			--	150 ... 250	5	**3TX7522-3J**		1	1 unit	41B

Surge suppressors · RC elements


3TX7462-3., 3TX7522-3.

For contactors Size	Type	Version	Rated control supply voltage U_s V AC	V DC	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
4	3TC48	**RC elements** For lateral snapping onto auxiliary switch or TH 35 standard mounting rail	24 ... 48	--	20	**3TX7462-3R**		1	1 unit	41B
			--	24 ... 70	5	**3TX7522-3R**		1	1 unit	41B
			48 ... 127	--	2	**3TX7462-3S**		1	1 unit	41B
			--	70 ... 150	5	**3TX7522-3S**		1	1 unit	41B
			127 ... 240	--	2	**3TX7462-3T**		1	1 unit	41B
			--	150 ... 250	5	**3TX7522-3T**		1	1 unit	41B
			240 ... 400	--	2	**3TX7462-3U**		1	1 unit	41B
			400 ... 600	--	5	**3TX7462-3V**		1	1 unit	41B
8 and 12	3TC52, 3TC56	**RC elements** For lateral snapping onto auxiliary switch or TH 35 standard mounting rail	24 ... 48	--	5	**3TX7522-3R**		1	1 unit	41B
			48 ... 127	--	5	**3TX7522-3S**		1	1 unit	41B
			127 ... 240	--	5	**3TX7522-3T**		1	1 unit	41B
			240 ... 400	--	5	**3TX7522-3U**		1	1 unit	41B
			400 ... 600	--	5	**3TX7522-3V**		1	1 unit	41B

Surge suppressors · Diodes


3TX7462-3.

For contactors Size	Type	Version	Rated control supply voltage U_s V AC	V DC	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
4 to 12	3TC48, 3TC52, 3TC56	**Diode assemblies[3]** (Diode and Zener diode) for DC solenoid system, for sticking onto the contactor base or for mounting separately	--	24 ... 250	2	**3TX7462-3D**		1	1 unit	41B

[1] The connection piece for mounting the surge suppressor must be bent slightly.

[2] Includes the peak value of the alternating voltage on the DC side.

[3] Not for DC economy circuit.

Terminal covers

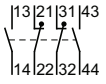
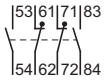
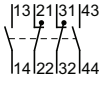
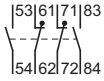

3TX6546-3B

For contactors Size	Type	Version		SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
6	3TC48	For protection against inadvertent contact with exposed busbar connections Can be screwed on free screw end; covers one busbar connection (1 set = 6 units)	M6	5	**3TX6506-3B**		1	1 unit	41B
8 and 12	3TC52, 3TC56		M10	5	**3TX6546-3B**		1	1 unit	41B

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

3TC contactors for switching DC voltage, 1-pole and 2-pole

Spare parts

For contactors Size	Type	Version	Auxiliary contacts NO	NC	Auxiliary switches Left	Right	SD d	Screw terminals Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Auxiliary switches												
For lateral mounting												
 3TY6561-1A												
2 and 4	3TC44, 3TC48	Auxiliary switch (replacement for 3TY6501-1A, 3TY6501-1B)	1	1			20	**3TY6501-1AA00**		1	1 unit	41B
8 and 12	3TC52, 3TC56	Auxiliary switch, left	1	1		--	20	**3TY6561-1A**		1	1 unit	41B
		Auxiliary switch, right	1	1	--		20	**3TY6561-1B**		1	1 unit	41B
12	3TC74	Auxiliary switches	4	4			5	**3TY2741-2J**		1	1 unit	41B
12	3TC78	Auxiliary switch, left	2	2		--	20	**3TY2781-2C**		1	1 unit	41B
		Auxiliary switch, right	2	2	--		15	**3TY2781-2D**		1	1 unit	41B

For contactors Size	Type	Version	Rated control supply voltage U_s V AC/DC	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Surge suppressors · Varistors									
12	3TC7	For sticking onto the contactor base	24	15	**3TX2746-2F**		1	1 unit	41B
			110	10	**3TX2746-2G**		1	1 unit	41B

For contactors Size	Type	Version	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Solenoid coils								
DC operation[1)]								
2	3TC44	--		**3TY6443-0B..**				
4	3TC48			**3TY6483-0B..**				
8	3TC52			**3TY6523-0B..**				
12	3TC56			**3TY6563-0B..**				
AC operation[1)]								
2	3TC44	--		**3TY7403-0A..**				
4	3TC48			**3TY6483-0A..**				
8	3TC52			**3TY6523-0A..**				
12	3TC56			**3TY6566-0A..**				
Contacts with fixing parts								
 3TY2520-0A		In order to ensure reliable operation of the contactors, only **original replacement contacts** should be used.						
2	3TC44	(1 set = 2 moving and 4 fixed switching elements)	5	**3TY2440-0A**		1	1 unit	41B
4	3TC48		5	**3TY2480-0A**		1	1 unit	41B
8	3TC52		5	**3TY2520-0A**		1	1 unit	41B
12	3TC56		5	**3TY2560-0A**		1	1 unit	41B
12	3TC7	Main contacts (1 set) For 3TC78: 2 units required per contactor	5	**3TY2740-0E**		1	1 unit	41B
Arc chutes								
 3TY2482-0A								
2	3TC44	Arc chutes, 2-pole	15	**3TY2442-0A**		1	1 unit	41B
4	3TC48		15	**3TY2482-0A**		1	1 unit	41B
8	3TC52		15	**3TY2522-0A**		1	1 unit	41B
12	3TC56		15	**3TY2562-0A**		1	1 unit	41B
12	3TC7	for 3TC78: 2 units required per contactor	15	**3TY2742-0C**		1	1 unit	41B

[1)] For rated control supply voltages, see page 4/70.
The 10th and 11th digits of the article number must be supplemented accordingly.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Introduction

Overview

More information	
Homepage, see www.siemens.com/sirius	Conversion tool for article numbers, see www.siemens.com/sirius/conversion-tool
Industry Mall, see www.siemens.com/product?3RH_3TH	

The advantages at a glance




Size	**S00**	**S00**		
Type	3RH21	3RH22	3TH42	3TH43

		Article No.	Page
SIRIUS 3RH2 contactor relays			
4-pole	• Screw or spring-loaded terminals	**3RH21**	5/12, 5/13
8-pole		**3RH22**	5/12, 5/13
4-pole, latched		**3RH24**	5/12, 5/13
Coupling contactor relays	• Coils for control by PLC	**3RH21**	5/14, 5/15
Contactor relays for railway applications	• Coils with extended voltage range	**3RH21**	4/58
3TH4 contactor relays			
8-pole	• Screw terminals	**3TH42**	5/20
10-pole		**3TH43**	5/21
Contactor relays for railway applications	• Coils with extended voltage range	**3TH42**	4/60
Accessories for SIRIUS 3RH2 contactor relays			
Auxiliary switches	• On front	**3RH29, 3RA281.**	from 3/87, 3/100
	• Lateral	**3RH29**	3/97
Function modules (direct-on-line starting, star-delta (wye-delta) starting)	• On front	**3RA281., 3RA283.**	3/105
Surge suppressors	• On front	**3RT2916**	3/102, 3/103
Additional load modules	• On front	**3RT2916**	3/119

Note:

Safety characteristics for contactors, see "Standards and approvals", page 16/6.

More information	
Homepage, see www.siemens.com/relays Industry Mall, see www.siemens.com/product?3RQ_3RS_LZ	Conversion tool for article numbers, see www.siemens.com/sirius/conversion-tool

The advantages at a glance

Type	3RQ2	3RQ3	LZS/LZX

		Article No.	Page
SIRIUS 3RQ2 coupling relays with industrial enclosure			
Coupling relays with relay output	• 1, 2 or 3 changeover contacts with wide voltage range • Also available with hard gold-plated contacts	**3RQ2**	5/26
SIRIUS 3RQ3 coupling relays, narrow design			
Coupling relays with relay output (not plug-in)	• Width 6.2 mm, 1 CO, versions with hard gold-plated contacts optionally available - Output coupling links - Input coupling links	 **3RQ301** **3RQ303**	 5/34 5/34
Coupling relays with plug-in relays	• Width 6.2 mm, 1 CO, versions with hard gold-plated contacts optionally available - Output coupling links	 **3RQ311**	 5/34
Coupling relays with semiconductor output (not plug-in)	• Width 6.2 mm, output 1 semiconductor, triac or transistor - Output coupling links - Input coupling links	 **3RQ305, 3RQ306** **3RQ307**	 5/34 5/34
LZS coupling relays with plug-in relays			
Coupling relays with plug-in relays with 2, 3 and 4 changeover contacts	• Switching capacity 12 A/10 A/6 A • Width 27 mm • Base with or without logical separation	**LZS:PT, LZX:PT**	5/40 ... 5/42
Coupling relays with plug-in relays with 3 changeover contacts and circular base	• Switching capacity 10 A • 11-pole circular base • Width 38 mm	**LZS:MT, LZX:MT**	5/42
Coupling relays with plug-in relays with 1 or 2 changeover contacts	• Switching capacity 16 A/8 A • Width 15.5 mm • Base with or without logical separation	**LZS:RT, LZX:RT**	5/43

Connection methods

The contactor relays and the relays are available with screw terminals (box terminals) or with spring-loaded terminals.

The 3RQ coupling relays are supplied with screw terminals and spring-loaded (push-in) terminals. The plug-in bases for LZS/LZX coupling relays are also available with plug-in (push-in) terminals.

Screw terminals

Spring-loaded terminals, spring-loaded terminals (push-in)

Flat connectors

Plug-in terminals (push-in)

The terminals are indicated in the corresponding tables by the symbols shown on orange backgrounds.

3RQ coupling relays: Spring-loaded terminals (push-in) with TOP-wiring

Push-in terminals are a form of spring-loaded terminals allowing fast wiring without tools for rigid conductors or conductors equipped with end sleeves.

As with other spring-loaded terminals, a screwdriver (with 3.0 x 0.5 mm blade) is required to disconnect the conductor. The same tool can also be used to wire finely-stranded or stranded conductors with no end finishing.

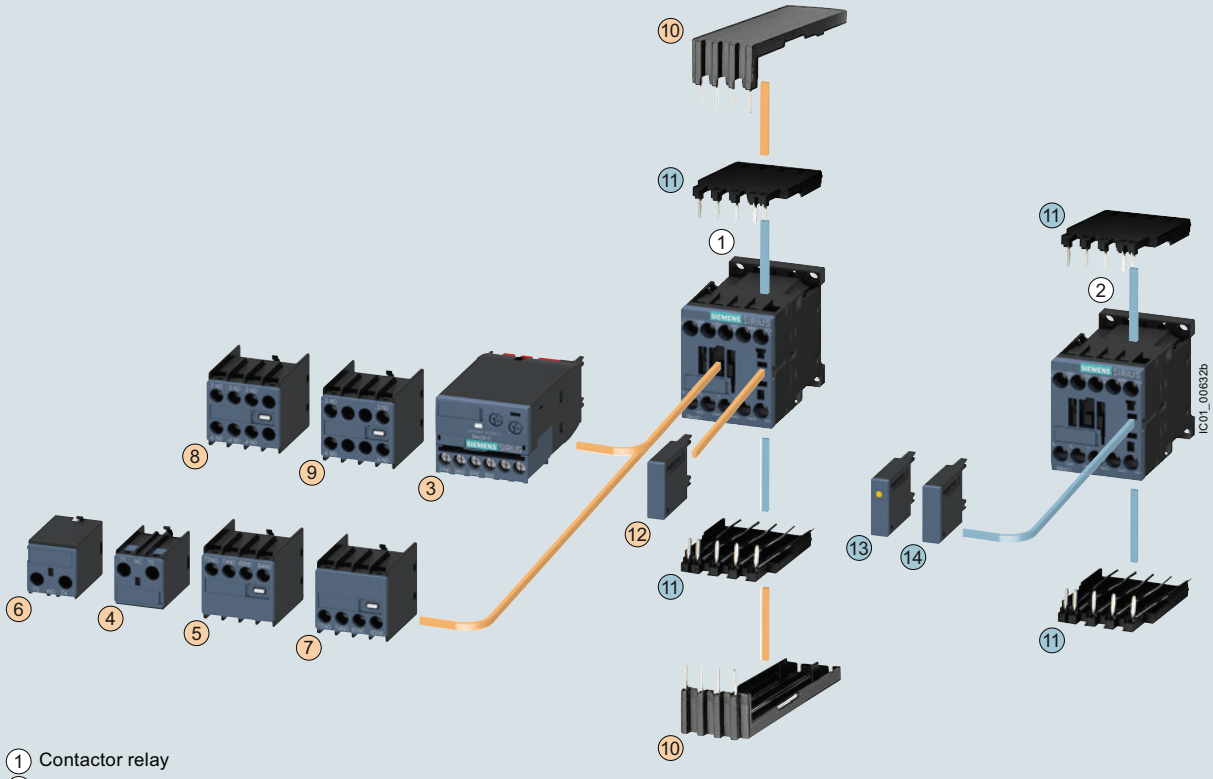
The advantages of the push-in terminals are found, as with all spring-loaded terminals, in speed of assembly and disassembly and vibration-proof connection. There is no need for the checking and tightening required with screw terminals, see video "SIRIUS spring-loaded terminals – strong, flexible, safe and fast!"

With the TOP wiring method, the wire inlet and terminals can be reached from the front. This helps to speed up the wiring process and eliminate wiring errors.

SIRIUS 3RH2 contactor relays, 4- and 8-pole

Overview

Contactor relays,
size S00, with accessories



1 Contactor relay
2 Coupling contactor relay for auxiliary circuits

3 3RA28 function module
4 1-pole auxiliary switch, cable entry from the top
5 2-pole auxiliary switch, cable entry from the top
6 1-pole auxiliary switch, cable entry from the bottom
7 2-pole auxiliary switch, cable entry from the bottom
8 4-pole auxiliary switch
(terminal designations according to EN 50011 or EN 50005)
9 2-pole auxiliary switch, solid-state compatible version
(terminal designations according to EN 50005)

10 Solder pin adapter for contactor relays with 4-pole auxiliary switch block
11 Solder pin adapter
12 Additional load module for increasing the permissible residual current
13 Surge suppressor with LED
14 Surge suppressor without LED

For contactor relays
For increasing the permissible residual current

Standards

IEC/EN 60947-1, IEC/EN 60947-4-1, IEC/EN 60947-5-1

The 3RH2 contactor relays are available with screw or spring-loaded terminals. The basic unit contains four contacts with terminal designations according to EN 50011.

The 3RH2 contactor relays are suitable for use in any climate. They are finger-safe according to IEC 60529.

The 3RH21 coupling contactor relays for switching auxiliary circuits are tailored to the special requirements of working with electronic controls.

Contact reliability

High contact stability at low voltages and currents, suitable for solid-state circuits with currents ≥ 1 mA at a voltage of ≥ 17 V.

Surge suppression

RC elements, varistors, diodes or diode assemblies (combination of a diode and a Zener diode) can be plugged onto all 3RH2 contactor relays from the front for damping opening surges in the coil. The plug-in direction is determined by a coding device.

Coupling contactor relays have a low power consumption and an extended solenoid coil operating range.

Depending on the version, the solenoid coils of the coupling contactor relays are supplied either without overvoltage damping (versions 3RH21..-.HB40 or 3RH21..-.MB40-0KT0) or with a diode or suppressor diode connected as standard.

Accessories

The accessories for the 3RT2 contactors in size S00 can also be used for the 3RH2 contactor relays (see page 3/75 onwards).

Auxiliary switches

The 3RH21 contactor relays (with the exception of coupling contactor relays) can be expanded by up to four contacts by the addition of mounted auxiliary switches.

The auxiliary switch can easily be snapped onto the front of the contactor relays. The auxiliary switch has a centrally positioned release lever for disassembly.

The conventional front auxiliary contacts fulfill the characteristics of positively driven operation and are therefore suitable for safety applications.

Contactor relays in safety-related applications

Contactor relays are a significant part of safety-related applications. They are generally the actuators that perform the switching operation leading to the safe disconnection of the corresponding application or system.

Contactor relays with positively driven operation according to IEC 60947-5-1 are generally required for use in safety-related applications. Most of our contactors meet this requirement; a corresponding note can be found in the technical product data sheet.

Contactor relays with increased tamper protection

Increased tamper protection is ensured either by using our contactor relay versions with permanently mounted auxiliary switches installed in the factory (e.g. 3RH22 contactor relays), or by using the 3RT2916-4MA10 sealable cover as an accessory (see page 3/117).

Article No. scheme

Product versions		**Article number**
SIRIUS contactor relays		**3RH2 □ □ □ – □ □ □ □ 0 – □ □ □ □**
Device type	e.g. 1 = 4-pole contactor relay	**3RH2** □
Number of NO contacts	e.g. 2 = 2 NO	**3RH2** □ □
Number of NC contacts	e.g. 2 = 2 NC	**3RH2** □ □
Type of electrical connection	Screw terminals	**3RH2** □ □ □ **1**
	Spring-loaded terminals	**3RH2** □ □ □ **2**
Operating range/solenoid coil circuit	e.g. A = AC standard/without coil circuit	**3RH2** □ □ □ □ **A**
Rated control supply voltage	e.g. P0 = 50/60 Hz 230 V AC	**3RH2** □ □ □ □ **P 0**
Special version		**3RH2** □ □ □ □ **0** – □ □ □ □
Example		**3RH2 1 2 2 – 1 A P 0 0**

Note:

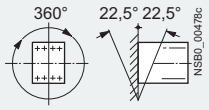
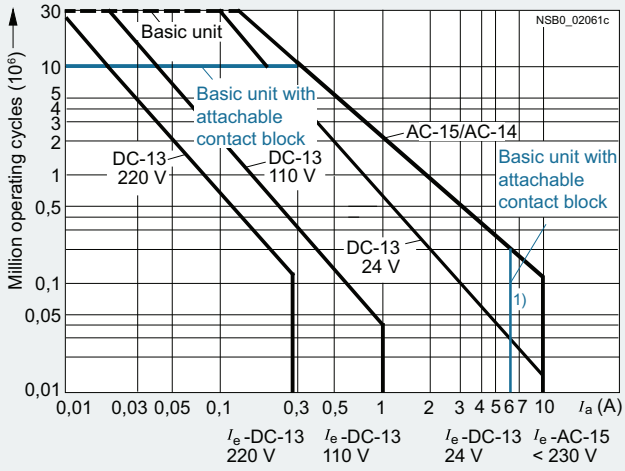
The Article No. scheme shows an overview of product versions for better understanding of the logic behind the article numbers.

For your orders, please use the article numbers quoted in the selection and ordering data.

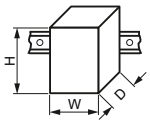
SIRIUS 3RH2 contactor relays, 4- and 8-pole

Technical specifications

More information	
Technical specifications, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16188/td FAQs, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16188/faq	Manuals, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16188/man

	Contactor relays
Type	**3RH2**
Size	**S00**
Permissible mounting position	
The contactor relays are designed for operation on a vertical mounting surface.	
Upright mounting position	 Special version required (in the case of coupling contactor relays and contactor relays with extended operating range 3RH2122-2K.40 on request)
Positively driven operation of contacts in contactor relays	
3RH2: **Yes,** in the basic unit and the auxiliary switch as well as between the basic unit and the mounted auxiliary switch **(removable)** acc. to: • ZH1/457 • IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix L **3RH22:** **Yes,** in the basic unit and the auxiliary switch as well as between the basic unit and the mounted auxiliary switch **(permanently mounted)** acc. to: • ZH1/457 • IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix L Note: 3RH2911-.NF. solid-state compatible auxiliary switches have no positively driven contacts.	Explanations: There is positively driven operation if it is ensured that the NC and NO contacts cannot be closed at the same time. **ZH1/457** Safety Rules for Controls on Power-Operated Metalworking Presses. **IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix L** Standard for low-voltage switchgear and controlgear; special requirements for positively driven contacts
Contact reliability	
Contact reliability at 17 V, 1 mA acc. to IEC 60947-5-4	Frequency of contact faults $<10^{-8}$, i.e. < 1 fault per 100 million operating cycles
Contact endurance for AC-15/AC-14 and DC-13 utilization categories	
The contact endurance is mainly dependent on the breaking current. It is assumed that the operating mechanisms are switched randomly, i.e. not synchronized with the phase angle of the supply system. If magnetic circuits other than the contactor operating mechanisms or solenoid valves are present, e.g. magnetic brakes, protective measures for the load circuits are necessary, e.g. in the form of RC elements and freewheel diodes. The characteristic curves apply to • 3RH21/3RH22 contactor relays[1)] • 3RH24 latched contactor relays • 3RH2911 auxiliary switch[1)] • Auxiliary switches for snapping onto the front, max. 4-pole and for mounting onto the side in size S00	 Diagram legend: I_a = Breaking current I_e = Rated operational current

[1)] 3RH22, 3RH2911: I_e = 6 A for AC-15/AC-14 and DC-13.

			Contactor relays		
Type			**3RH21**	**3RH22**	**3RH24**
Size			**S00**		
General data					
Dimensions (W x H x D)					
• Basic units					
- Screw terminals		mm	45 x 58 x 73	--	90 x 58 x 73
- Spring-loaded terminals		mm	45 x 70 x 73	--	
• Basic unit with mounted auxiliary switch					
- Screw terminals		mm	45 x 58 x 117		--
- Spring-loaded terminals		mm	45 x 70 x 121		--
• Basic unit with mounted function module or solid-state time-delay auxiliary switch					
- Screw terminals		mm	45 x 58 x 147	--	
- Spring-loaded terminals		mm	45 x 70 x 147	--	
Mechanical endurance					
• Basic units		Operating cycles	30 million		5 million
• Basic unit with mounted auxiliary switch		Operating cycles	10 million		5 million
• Solid-state-compatible auxiliary switch		Operating cycles	5 million		
Rated insulation voltage U_i (pollution degree 3)		V	690		
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}		kV	6		
Protective separation between coil and contacts in the basic unit, acc. to IEC 60947-1, Appendix N		V	400		
Permissible ambient temperature					
• During operation		°C	-25 ... +60		
• During storage		°C	-55 ... +80		
Degree of protection acc. to IEC 60529					
• On front			IP20 (screw terminals and spring-loaded terminals)		
• Connecting terminal			IP20 (screw terminals and spring-loaded terminals)		
Touch protection acc. to IEC 60529			Finger-safe (screw terminals and spring-loaded terminals)		
Shock resistance					
• Rectangular pulse					
- AC operation		*g*/ms	7.3/5 and 4.7/10		
- DC operation		*g*/ms	10/5 and 5/10		
• Sine pulse					
- AC operation		*g*/ms	11.4/5 and 7.3/10		
- DC operation		*g*/ms	15/5 and 8/10		
Short-circuit protection					
• Short-circuit test					
- With fuse links of operational class gG: DIAZED, type 5SB; NEOZED, type 5SE with short-circuit current I_k = 1 kA acc. to IEC 60947-5-1		A	10		
- With miniature circuit breakers with C characteristic with short-circuit current I_k = 400 A acc. to IEC 60947-5-1		A	6		

SIRIUS 3RH2 contactor relays, 4- and 8-pole

Type		Contactor relays 3RH21	3RH22	3RH24
Size		S00		
Conductor cross-sections				
Auxiliary conductors and coil terminals (1 or 2 conductors can be connected)		**Screw terminals**		
• Solid or stranded	mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)[1]; 2 x (0.75 ... 2.5)[1], max. 2 x 4		
• Finely stranded with end sleeve	mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)[1]; 2 x (0.75 ... 2.5)[1]		
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	2 x (20 ... 16)[1]; 2 x (18 ... 14)[1]		
• Terminal screw		M3 (for Pozidriv size 2, ∅ 5 ... 6 mm)		
- Tightening torque	Nm	0.8 ... 1.2 (7 ... 10.3 lb.in)		
Auxiliary conductors and coil terminals[2] (1 or 2 conductors can be connected)		**Spring-loaded terminals**		
• Operating device	mm	3.0 x 0.5; 3.5 x 0.5		
• Solid or stranded	mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 4)		
• Finely stranded with end sleeve	mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)		
• Finely stranded without end sleeve	mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)		
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	2 x (20 ... 12)		
Auxiliary conductors for front and laterally mounted auxiliary switches[2]				
• Operating device	mm	3.0 x 0.5; 3.5 x 0.5		
• Solid or stranded	mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)		
• Finely stranded with end sleeve	mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)		
• Finely stranded without end sleeve	mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)		
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	2 x (20 ... 14)		

1) If two different conductor cross-sections are connected to one clamping point, both cross-sections must lie in one of the ranges specified.

2) Max. external diameter of the conductor insulation: 3.6 mm.
On spring-loaded terminals with conductor cross-sections ≤ 1 mm^2 an insulation stop is recommended, see page 3/120.

			Contactor relays
Type			**3RH2**
Size			**S00**
Control			
Solenoid coil operating range			
• AC operation	At 50 Hz At 60 Hz		0.8 ... 1.1 x U_s 0.85 ... 1.1 x U_s
• DC operation	At +50 °C At +60 °C		0.8 ... 1.1 x U_s 0.85 ... 1.1 x U_s
Power consumption of the solenoid coil (for cold coil and 1.0 x U_s)			
• AC operation, 50 Hz			
- Closing		VA/p.f.	37/0.8
- Closed		VA/p.f.	5.7/0.25
• AC operation, 60 Hz			
- Closing		VA/p.f.	33/0.75
- Closed		VA/p.f.	4.4/0.25
• DC operation Closing = Closed		W	4.0
Permissible residual current of the electronics (with 0 signal)			
• AC operation[1]			< 4 mA x (230 V/U_s)
• For DC operation			< 10 mA x (24 V/U_s)
Operating times for 1.0 x U_s[2]			
Total break time = OFF-delay + Arcing time			
Values apply with coil in cold state and at operating temperature for operating range			
AC operation			
• Closing			
- ON-delay of NO contact 3RH24 minimum operating time		ms ms	9 ... 22 ≥ 35
- OFF-delay of NC contact		ms	6.5 ... 19
• Opening			
- OFF-delay of NO contact 3RH24 minimum operating time		ms ms	4.5 ... 15 ≥ 30
- ON-delay of NC contact		ms	5 ... 15
DC operation			
• Closing			
- ON-delay of NO contact 3RH24 minimum operating time		ms ms	35 ... 50 ≥ 100
- OFF-delay of NC contact		ms	30 ... 45
• Opening			
- OFF-delay of NO contact 3RH24 minimum operating time		ms ms	7 ... 12 ≥ 30
- ON-delay of NC contact		ms	13 ... 18
• Arcing time		ms	10 ... 15

1) The 3RT2916-1GA00 additional load module is recommended for higher residual currents, see page 3/119.

2) The OFF-delay times of the NO contacts and the ON-delay times of the NC contacts increase if the contactor coils are attenuated against voltage peaks (suppression diode 6x to 10x;
diode assembly 2x to 6x; varistor +2 to 5 ms).

SIRIUS 3RH2 contactor relays, 4- and 8-pole

			Coupling contactor relays		
Type			**3RH21..-.HB40**	**3RH21..-.JB40**	**3RH21..-.KB40**
Size			**S00**		
Control					
Solenoid coil operating range			0.7 ... 1.25 x U_S		
Power consumption of the solenoid coil (for cold coil and 1.0 x U_S) Closing = Closed at U_S = 24 V		W	2.8		
Permissible residual current of the electronics with 0 signal			<10 mA x (24 V/U_S)		
Overvoltage configuration of the solenoid coil			No overvoltage damping 	Integrated diode 	Integrated suppressor diode 
Operating times at 1.0 x U_S					
• Closing delay	ON-delay NO	ms	35 ... 60		
	OFF-delay NC	ms	25 ... 40		
• Opening delay	OFF-delay NO	ms	7 ... 20	38 ... 65	7 ... 20
	ON-delay NO	ms	10 ... 30	30 ... 90	10 ... 30
Upright mounting position			On request		

			Coupling contactor relays		
Type			**3RH21..-.MB40-0KT0**	**3RH21..-.VB40**	**3RH21..-.SB40**
Size			**S00**		
Control					
Solenoid coil operating range			0.85 ... 1.85 x U_S		
Power consumption of the solenoid coil (for cold coil and 1.0 x U_S) Closing = Closed at U_S = 24 V		W	1.6		
Permissible residual current of the electronics with 0 signal			< 8 mA x (24 V/U_S)		
Overvoltage configuration of the solenoid coil			No overvoltage damping 	Integrated diode 	Integrated suppressor diode 
Operating times at 1.0 x U_S					
• Closing delay	ON-delay NO	ms	25 ... 90		
	OFF-delay NC	ms	15 ... 80		
• Opening delay	ON-delay NO	ms	5 ... 20	20 ... 80	5 ... 20
	OFF-delay NC	ms	10 ... 30	30 ... 90	10 ... 30
Upright mounting position			On request		

			Contactor relays
Type			**3RH2**
Size			**S00**
Rated data of the auxiliary contacts			
Load rating with AC			
Rated operational currents I_e			
AC-12		A	10
AC-15/AC-14, at rated operational voltage U_e			
	Up to 230 V	A	10[1]
	400 V	A	3
	500 V	A	2
	690 V	A	1
Load rating with DC			
Rated operational currents I_e			
DC-12, at rated operational voltage U_e			
• 1 conducting path	24 V	A	10
	60 V	A	6
	110 V	A	3
	220 V	A	1
	440 V	A	0.3
	600 V	A	0.15
• 2 conducting paths in series	24 V	A	10
	60 V	A	10
	110 V	A	4
	220 V	A	2
	440 V	A	1.3
	600 V	A	0.65
• 3 conducting paths in series	24 V	A	10
	60 V	A	10
	110 V	A	10
	220 V	A	3.6
	440 V	A	2.5
	600 V	A	1.8
DC-13, at rated operational voltage U_e			
• 1 conducting path	24 V	A	10[1]
	60 V	A	2
	110 V	A	1
	220 V	A	0.3
	440 V	A	0.14
	600 V	A	0.1
• 2 conducting paths in series	24 V	A	10
	60 V	A	3.5
	110 V	A	1.3
	220 V	A	0.9
	440 V	A	0.2
	600 V	A	0.1
• 3 conducting paths in series	24 V	A	10
	60 V	A	4.7
	110 V	A	3
	220 V	A	1.2
	440 V	A	0.5
	600 V	A	0.26
Switching frequency			
Switching frequency *z* in operating cycles/hour			
• Rated operation for utilization category	AC-12/DC-12	1/h	1 000
	AC-15/AC-14	1/h	1 000
Dependence of the switching frequency z' on the operational current I' and operational voltage U': $z' = z \cdot (I_e/I') \cdot (U_e/U')^{1.5} \cdot 1/h$	DC-13	1/h	1 000
• No-load switching frequency		1/h	10 000
cULus and cULus rated data			
Basic units and auxiliary switches			
• Rated control supply voltage		V AC	max. 600
• Rated voltage		V AC	600
• Switching capacity			A 600, Q 600
• Uninterrupted current at 240 V AC		A	10

[1] 3RH22, 3RH29: I_e = 6 A for AC-15/AC-14 and DC-13.

SIRIUS 3RH2 contactor relays, 4- and 8-pole

Selection and ordering data

AC operation

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit
PG = 41A


3RH2122-1A..0


3RH2122-2A..0


3RH2244-1A..0


3RH2244-2A..0


3RH2422-1A..0

Rated operational current I_e/AC-15/AC-14 at **230 V**	Contacts Ident. No.	Version NO	Version NC	Rated control supply voltage U_s at 50/60 Hz[1]	SD	**Screw terminals** Article No.	Price per PU	SD	**Spring-loaded terminals** Article No.	Price per PU
A		NO	NC	V AC	d			d		
For screw fixing and snap-on mounting onto TH 35 standard mounting rail										
Size S00										
10	**40E**	4	--	24	▶	**3RH2140-1AB00**		2	**3RH2140-2AB00**	
				110	▶	**3RH2140-1AF00**		2	**3RH2140-2AF00**	
				230	▶	**3RH2140-1AP00**		▶	**3RH2140-2AP00**	
	31E	3	1	24	▶	**3RH2131-1AB00**		2	**3RH2131-2AB00**	
				110	▶	**3RH2131-1AF00**		▶	**3RH2131-2AF00**	
				230	▶	**3RH2131-1AP00**		▶	**3RH2131-2AP00**	
	22E	2	2	24	▶	**3RH2122-1AB00**		2	**3RH2122-2AB00**	
				110	▶	**3RH2122-1AF00**		▶	**3RH2122-2AF00**	
				230	▶	**3RH2122-1AP00**		▶	**3RH2122-2AP00**	
With permanently mounted auxiliary switch										
6	**44E**	4	4	230	▶	**3RH2244-1AP00**		2	**3RH2244-2AP00**	
	62E	6	2	230	▶	**3RH2262-1AP00**		2	**3RH2262-2AP00**	
Latched										
No lateral auxiliary switches can be mounted										
10	**40 E**	4	--	24	5	**3RH2440-1AB00**			**--**	
				110	5	**3RH2440-1AF00**			**--**	
				230	5	**3RH2440-1AP00**			**--**	
	31 E	3	1	24	5	**3RH2431-1AB00**			**--**	
				110	5	**3RH2431-1AF00**			**--**	
				230	5	**3RH2431-1AP00**			**--**	
	22 E	2	2	24	5	**3RH2422-1AB00**			**--**	
				110	5	**3RH2422-1AF00**			**--**	
				230	5	**3RH2422-1AP00**			**--**	

[1] Coil operating range
- At 50 Hz: 0.8 to 1.1 x U_s
- At 60 Hz: 0.85 to 1.1 x U_s.

Other voltages according to page 3/73 on request.

Accessories, see page 3/75 onwards.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

5

DC operation

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit
PG = 41A


3RH2122-1B..0


3RH2122-2B..0


3RH2244-1B..0


3RH2244-2B..0


3RH2422-1B.40

Rated operational current I_e/AC-15/AC-14 at **230 V**	Contacts Ident. No.	Version NO	Version NC	Rated control supply voltage U_s	SD	**Screw terminals** Article No.	Price per PU	SD	**Spring-loaded terminals** Article No.	Price per PU
A				V DC	d			d		
For screw fixing and snap-on mounting onto TH 35 standard mounting rail										
Size S00										
10	**40E**	4	--	24	▶	**3RH2140-1BB40**		▶	**3RH2140-2BB40**	
				220	▶	**3RH2140-1BM40**		5	**3RH2140-2BM40**	
	31E	3	1	24	▶	**3RH2131-1BB40**		▶	**3RH2131-2BB40**	
				220	2	**3RH2131-1BM40**		5	**3RH2131-2BM40**	
	22E	2	2	24	▶	**3RH2122-1BB40**		▶	**3RH2122-2BB40**	
				220	▶	**3RH2122-1BM40**		5	**3RH2122-2BM40**	
With integrated coil circuit (diode integrated at factory)										
10	**40E**	4	--	24	▶	**3RH2140-1FB40**		▶	**3RH2140-2FB40**	
	31E	3	1	24	▶	**3RH2131-1FB40**		▶	**3RH2131-2FB40**	
	22E	2	2	24	▶	**3RH2122-1FB40**		▶	**3RH2122-2FB40**	
With permanently mounted auxiliary switch										
6	**44E**	4	4	24	▶	**3RH2244-1BB40**		▶	**3RH2244-2BB40**	
	62E	6	2	24	▶	**3RH2262-1BB40**		▶	**3RH2262-2BB40**	
Latched										
No lateral auxiliary switches can be mounted										
10	**40E**	4	--	24	5	**3RH2440-1BB40**			**--**	
				110	5	**3RH2440-1BF40**			**--**	
				220	5	**3RH2440-1BM40**			**--**	
	31E	3	1	24	5	**3RH2431-1BB40**			**--**	
				110	5	**3RH2431-1BF40**			**--**	
				220	5	**3RH2431-1BM40**			**--**	
	22E	2	2	24	2	**3RH2422-1BB40**			**--**	
				110	5	**3RH2422-1BF40**			**--**	
				220	5	**3RH2422-1BM40**			**--**	

Other voltages according to page 3/73 on request.
Accessories, see page 3/75 onwards.

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

SIRIUS 3RH2 contactor relays, 4- and 8-pole

DC operation for direct control by PLC

- Coupling contactor relays with adapted power consumption
- Suitable for solid-state PLC outputs
- Cannot be expanded with auxiliary switches

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit
PG = 41A

3RH21..-1.B40

3RH21..-2.B40

Rated operational current I_e/AC-15/AC-14 at **230 V**	Auxiliary contacts		Rated control supply voltage U_s	SD	**Screw terminals**	SD	**Spring-loaded terminals**
	Ident. No. acc. to EN 50011	Version			Article No. / Price per PU		Article No. / Price per PU
A	NO	NC	V DC	d		d	
For screw fixing and snap-on mounting onto TH 35 standard mounting rail							
Size S00							
Cannot be expanded with auxiliary switches							
Operating range **0.7 to 1.25 x U_s**, power consumption of the solenoid coils **2.8 W** at 24 V							
10 **40E**	4	--	24	5	**3RH2140-1HB40**	5	**3RH2140-2HB40**
31E	3	1	24	5	**3RH2131-1HB40**	5	**3RH2131-2HB40**
22E	2	2	24	5	**3RH2122-1HB40**	5	**3RH2122-2HB40**
Operating range **0.85 to 1.85 x U_s**, power consumption of the solenoid coils **1.6 W** at 24 V							
10 **40E**	4	--	24	5	**3RH2140-1MB40-0KT0**	5	**3RH2140-2MB40-0KT0**
31E	3	1	24	2	**3RH2131-1MB40-0KT0**	5	**3RH2131-2MB40-0KT0**
22E	2	2	24	5	**3RH2122-1MB40-0KT0**	5	**3RH2122-2MB40-0KT0**

Other voltages according to page 3/73 on request.

Accessories, see page 3/75 onwards.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

DC operation for direct control by PLC

- Coupling contactor relays with adapted power consumption
- Suitable for solid-state PLC outputs
- Cannot be expanded with auxiliary switches

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit
PG = 41A

3RH21..-1.B40

3RH21..-2.B40

Rated operational current I_e/AC-15/AC-14 at **230 V**	Auxiliary contacts		Rated control supply voltage U_s	SD	**Screw terminals**	SD	**Spring-loaded terminals**
	Ident. No. acc. to EN 50011	Version			Article No. / Price per PU		Article No. / Price per PU
A	NO	NC	V DC	d		d	
For screw fixing and snap-on mounting onto TH 35 standard mounting rail							
Size S00							
With integrated coil circuit (diode integrated at factory)							
Cannot be expanded with auxiliary switches							
Operating range **0.7 to 1.25 x U_s**							
Power consumption of the solenoid coils **2.8 W** at 24 V							
10	**40E**	4	--	24	2	**3RH2140-1JB40**	**3RH2140-2JB40**
	31E	3	1	24	▶	**3RH2131-1JB40**	**3RH2131-2JB40**
	22E	2	2	24	▶	**3RH2122-1JB40**	2 **3RH2122-2JB40**
Operating range **0.85 to 1.85 x U_s**							
Power consumption of the solenoid coils **1.6 W** at 24 V							
10	**40E**	4	--	24	5	**3RH2140-1VB40**	5 **3RH2140-2VB40**
	31E	3	1	24	5	**3RH2131-1VB40**	5 **3RH2131-2VB40**
	22E	2	2	24	5	**3RH2122-1VB40**	5 **3RH2122-2VB40**
With integrated coil circuit (suppressor diode integrated at factory)							
Cannot be expanded with auxiliary switches							
Operating range **0.7 to 1.25 x U_s**							
Power consumption of the solenoid coils **2.8 W** at 24 V							
10	**40E**	4	--	24	5	**3RH2140-1KB40**	5 **3RH2140-2KB40**
	31E	3	1	24	▶	**3RH2131-1KB40**	▶ **3RH2131-2KB40**
	22E	2	2	24	▶	**3RH2122-1KB40**	▶ **3RH2122-2KB40**
Operating range **0.85 to 1.85 x U_s**							
Power consumption of the solenoid coils **1.6 W** at 24 V							
10	**40E**	4	--	24	5	**3RH2140-1SB40**	5 **3RH2140-2SB40**
	31E	3	1	24	2	**3RH2131-1SB40**	5 **3RH2131-2SB40**
	22E	2	2	24	2	**3RH2122-1SB40**	5 **3RH2122-2SB40**

Other voltages according to page 3/73 on request.

Accessories, see page 3/75 onwards.

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

3TH4 contactor relays, 8- and 10-pole

Overview

Standards

IEC/EN 60947-1, IEC/EN 60947-5-1

The 3TH42 and 3TH43 contactor relays are suitable for use in any climate. They are finger-safe according to IEC 60529.

Note:

The 3TH42 and 3TH43 contactor relays feature positively driven operation in accordance with IEC 60947-5-1, Ed. 3.1.

Terminal designations according to EN 50011

In terms of their terminal designations, identification numbers and identification letters, the 3TH42 and 3TH43 contactor relays conform to the standard EN 50011 for Specific Contactor Relays.

Contact reliability

High contact stability at low voltages and currents as a result of double-break contacts, suitable for solid-state circuits with currents ≥ 1 mA at a voltage of ≥ 17 V.

Surge suppression

The 3TH42 and 3TH43 contactor relays can be equipped with RC elements, varistors, diodes or diode assemblies (combination of a diode and a Zener diode) for damping opening surges. The surge suppressors can be mounted directly on the coil (see page 5/23).

Note:

The OFF-delay times of the NO contacts and the ON-delay times of the NC contacts increase if the contactor coils are attenuated against voltage peaks (suppression diode 6x to 10x; diode assembly 2x to 6x; varistor +2 to 5 ms).

Mounting

Note:

With 3TH4 contactor relays with AC operation, an overvoltage of 1.1 x U_S, an ambient temperature ≥ 45 °C and 100% ON-period of all contactors, a minimum clearance of 5 mm between the contactors shall be observed in the case of side-by-side mounting.

Technical specifications

Contactor relays	Type	3TH42, 3TH43

Contact endurance for AC-15/AC-14 and DC-13 utilization categories

The contact endurance is mainly dependent on the breaking current. It is assumed that the operating mechanisms are switched randomly, i.e. not synchronized with the phase angle of the supply system.

If magnetic circuits other than the contactor operating mechanisms or solenoid valves are present, e.g. magnetic brakes, protective measures for the load circuits are necessary.

RC elements or freewheel diodes are suitable as protective measures for the circuits.

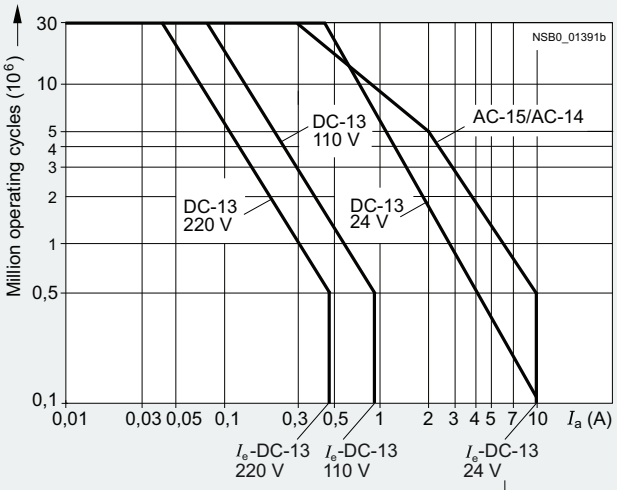
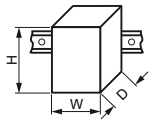
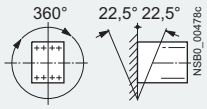
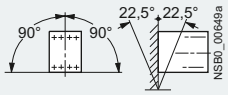


Diagram legend:
I_a = Breaking current
I_e = Rated operational current

3TH4 contactor relays, 8- and 10-pole

Contactor relays		Type	3TH42	3TH43
General data				
Dimensions (W x H x D)				
• AC operation		mm	45 x 78 x 97	55 x 78 x 97
• DC operation		mm	45 x 78 x 130	55 x 78 x 130
Permissible mounting position				
The contactor relays are designed for operation on a vertical mounting surface.				
• AC operation				
• DC operation				
Upright mounting position AC and DC operation			Special version required	
Mechanical endurance	Basic units	Operating cycles	30 million	
Rated insulation voltage U_i (pollution degree 3)		V	690	
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}		kV	8	
Protective separation between coil and main contacts acc. to IEC 60947-1, Appendix N		V	Up to 500	
Permissible ambient temperature				
• During operation		°C	-25 ... +55	
• During storage		°C	-55 ... +80	
Degree of protection acc. to IEC 60529				
• On front			IP20 (with screw terminals)	
• Connecting terminal			IP20 (with screw terminals)	
Touch protection acc. to IEC 60529			Finger-safe (for screw terminals)	
Shock resistance				
• Rectangular pulse				
- AC operation		*g*/ms	7.7/5 and 4.4/10	
- DC operation		*g*/ms	9.3/5 and 5.4/10	
• Sine pulse				
- AC operation		*g*/ms	12/5 and 6.8/10	
- DC operation		*g*/ms	14.7/5 and 8.5/10	
Short-circuit protection				
Short-circuit test				
• With fuse links of operational class gG With short-circuit current I_k = 1 kA acc. to IEC 60947-5-1				
- LV HRC, type 3NA		A	16	
- DIAZED, type 5SB		A	16	
- NEOZED, type 5SE, quick		A	20	
• With miniature circuit breakers With short-circuit current I_k = 400 A acc. to IEC 60947-5-1				
- C characteristic		A	16	
- B characteristic		A	16	
cULus and UL rated data				
Basic units				
Rated control supply voltage U_s			Max. 600 V AC, 230 V DC (acc. to UL 240 V DC)	
Rated voltage			600 V AC, 600 V DC	
Switching capacity			A 600, P 600	
Conductor cross-sections				
Auxiliary conductors and coil terminals (1 or 2 conductors can be connected)			**Screw terminals**	
• Solid or stranded		mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 1)[1]; 2 x (1 ... 2.5)[1]; 1 x 4	
• Finely stranded with end sleeve		mm^2	2 x (0.75 ... 2.5)	
• Terminal screw			M3.5	

[1] If two different conductor cross-sections are connected to one clamping point, both cross-sections must lie in one of the ranges specified.

3TH4 contactor relays, 8- and 10-pole

Contactor relays	Type		3TH42, 3TH43
Control			
Solenoid coil operating range			
• AC operation			0.8 ... 1.1 x U_s [1]
• DC operation (except 24 V)			0.8 ... 1.1 x U_s
- At 24 V DC			0.8 ... 1.2 x U_s
Power consumption of the solenoid coil (for cold coil and 1.0 x U_s)			
• AC operation, 50 Hz, standard version			
- Closing		VA/p.f.	68/0.82
- Closed		VA/p.f.	10/0.29
• AC operation, 50/60 Hz, standard version			
- Closing, 50 Hz		VA/p.f.	77/0.81
- Closed, 50 Hz		VA/p.f.	11/0.28
- Closing, 60 Hz		VA/p.f.	71/0.75
- Closed, 60 Hz		VA/p.f.	9/0.27
• AC operation, 50 Hz, USA/Canada			
- Closing		VA/p.f.	68/0.82
- Closed		VA/p.f.	10/0.29
• AC operation, 60 Hz, USA/Canada			
- Closing		VA/p.f.	75/0.76
- Closed		VA/p.f.	9.4/0.29 ... 0.3
• AC operation, 50 Hz, Japan			
- Closing		VA/p.f.	80/0.8
- Closed		VA/p.f.	10.7/0.29
• AC operation, 60 Hz, Japan			
- Closing		VA/p.f.	75 ... 90/0.73
- Closed		VA/p.f.	8.5 ... 10.7/0.29 ... 0.3
• DC operation up to 250 V Closing = Closed		W	6.2
Permissible residual current of the electronics (with 0 signal)			
• For AC operation			≤ 8 mA x (220 V/U_s)
• For DC operation			≤ 1.25 mA x (220 V/U_s)
Operating times at 1.0 x U_s [2]			
AC operation			
• Closing			
- ON-delay NO		ms	10 ... 25
- OFF-delay NC		ms	7 ... 20
• Opening			
- OFF-delay NO		ms	5 ... 18
- ON-delay NC		ms	7 ... 20
DC operation			
• Closing			
- ON-delay NO		ms	30 ... 70
- OFF-delay NC		ms	28 ... 65
• Opening			
- OFF-delay NO		ms	10 ... 20
- ON-delay NC		ms	15 ... 25
Arcing time		ms	10

[1] Coils for USA, Canada and Japan: 0.85 to 1.1 x U_s at 60 Hz.

[2] The OFF-delay times of the NO contacts and the ON-delay times of the NC contacts increase if the contactor coils are attenuated against voltage peaks (suppression diode 6x to 9x; diode assembly 2x to 6x; varistor +2 to 5 ms).

Contactor relays	Type		3TH42, 3TH43
Rated data of the auxiliary contacts			
Load rating with AC			
Rated operational currents I_e			
• AC-12		A	16
• AC-15/AC-14, for rated operational voltage U_e			
	230 V	A	10
	400 V	A	6
	500 V	A	4
	690 V	A	2
Rated power of three-phase motors Acc. to utilization categories AC-2 and AC-3, 50 Hz			
	230/220 V	kW	2.4
	400/380 V	kW	4
	500 V	kW	4
	690/660 V	kW	4
Load rating with DC			
Rated operational currents I_e			
DC-12, for rated operational voltage U_e			
• 1 conducting path			
	Up to 48 V	A	10
	110 V	A	2.1
	220 V	A	0.8
	440 V	A	0.6
• 2 conducting paths in series			
	Up to 48 V	A	10
	110 V	A	10
	220 V	A	1.6
	440 V	A	0.8
• 3 conducting paths in series			
	Up to 48 V	A	10
	110 V	A	10
	220 V	A	10
	440 V	A	1.3
DC-13, at rated operational voltage U_e			
• 1 conducting path			
	Up to 24 V	A	10
	48 V	A	5
	110 V	A	1
	220 V	A	0.45
	440 V	A	0.25
	600 V	A	0.2
• 2 conducting paths in series			
	Up to 24 V	A	10
	48 V	A	10
	110 V	A	2.5
	220 V	A	0.75
	440 V	A	0.5
	600 V	A	0.4
• 3 conducting paths in series			
	Up to 24 V	A	10
	48 V	A	10
	110 V	A	10
	220 V	A	2
	440 V	A	0.9
	600 V	A	0.8
Switching frequency			
Switching frequency *z* in operating cycles/hour			
• Rated operation for utilization category	AC-12/DC-12	1/h	1 000
	AC-2	1/h	500
	AC-3	1/h	1 000
	AC-15/AC-14	1/h	3 600
	DC-13	1/h	3 600
Dependence of the switching frequency z' on the operational current I' and operational voltage U': $z' = z \cdot (I_e/I') \cdot (U_e/U')^{1.5} \cdot 1/h$			
• No-load switching frequency		1/h	10 000

5

3TH4 contactor relays, 8- and 10-pole

Selection and ordering data

8-pole contactor relays
AC operation ~ or DC operation ⎓


3TH4280-0AP0


3TH4244-0BB4

Contacts	Rated operational current I_e/AC-15/AC-14 at				Contacts					SD	Screw terminals		PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	230/ 220 V	400/ 380 V	500 V	690/ 660 V	Ident. No. acc. to EN 50011	Version					Article No.	Price per PU			
Number	**A**	A	A	A		NO	NC	NO	NC	d					
For screw fixing and snap-on mounting onto TH 35 standard mounting rail															
AC operation, rated control supply voltage U_s = 50 Hz 230/220 V AC [1]															
8	**10**	6	4	2	**80E**	8	--	--	--	X	**3TH4280-0AP0**		1	1 unit	41A
					71E	7	1	--	--	X	**3TH4271-0AP0**		1	1 unit	41A
					62E	6	2	--	--	X	**3TH4262-0AP0**		1	1 unit	41A
					53E	5	3	--	--	X	**3TH4253-0AP0**		1	1 unit	41A
					44E	4	4	--	--	X	**3TH4244-0AP0**		1	1 unit	41A
					44E, U	3	3	1	1	X	**3TH4293-0AP0**		1	1 unit	41A
DC operation, rated control supply voltage U_s = 24 V DC															
8	**10**	6	4	2	**80E**	8	--	--	--	X	**3TH4280-0BB4**		1	1 unit	41A
					71E	7	1	--	--	X	**3TH4271-0BB4**		1	1 unit	41A
					62E	6	2	--	--	X	**3TH4262-0BB4**		1	1 unit	41A
					53E	5	3	--	--	X	**3TH4253-0BB4**		1	1 unit	41A
					44E	4	4	--	--	X	**3TH4244-0BB4**		1	1 unit	41A
					44E, U	3	3	1	1	X	**3TH4293-0BB4**		1	1 unit	41A

[1] Operating range at 220 V: 0.85 to 1.1 × U_s; lower operating range limit according to IEC 60947.

Other voltages according to page 5/22 on request.
Accessories, see page 5/23.

Note:

The solenoid coils of the 3TH42 contactor relays are available in various voltages as spare parts (on request).

- AC operation: 3TY7403-0A..
- DC operation: 3TY4803-0B..

The contacts cannot be replaced on 3TH42 contactor relays.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

10-pole contactor relays
AC operation ~ or DC operation ⎓


3TH4355-0AP0


3TH4355-0BB4

Contacts	Rated operational current I_e/AC-15/AC-14 at				Contacts					SD	Screw terminals		PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	230 V	400 V	500 V	690 V	Ident. No. acc. to EN 50011	Version									
						NO	NC	NO	NC		Article No.	Price per PU			
Number	**A**	A	A	A						d					
For screw fixing and snap-on mounting onto TH 35 standard mounting rail															
AC operation, rated control supply voltage U_s = 50 Hz 230/220 V AC [1]															
10	**10**	6	4	2	**100E**	10	--	--	--	X	**3TH4310-0AP0**		1	1 unit	41A
					91E	9	1	--	--	X	**3TH4391-0AP0**		1	1 unit	41A
					82E	8	2	--	--	X	**3TH4382-0AP0**		1	1 unit	41A
					73E	7	3	--	--	X	**3TH4373-0AP0**		1	1 unit	41A
					73E, U	6	2	1	1	X	**3TH4346-0AP0**		1	1 unit	41A
					64E	6	4	--	--	X	**3TH4364-0AP0**		1	1 unit	41A
					55E	5	5	--	--	X	**3TH4355-0AP0**		1	1 unit	41A
					55E, U	4	4	1	1	X	**3TH4394-0AP0**		1	1 unit	41A
DC operation, rated control supply voltage U_s = 24 V DC															
10	**10**	6	4	2	**100E**	10	--	--	--	X	**3TH4310-0BB4**		1	1 unit	41A
					91E	9	1	--	--	X	**3TH4391-0BB4**		1	1 unit	41A
					82E	8	2	--	--	X	**3TH4382-0BB4**		1	1 unit	41A
					73E	7	3	--	--	X	**3TH4373-0BB4**		1	1 unit	41A
					73E, U	6	2	1	1	X	**3TH4346-0BB4**		1	1 unit	41A
					64E	6	4	--	--	X	**3TH4364-0BB4**		1	1 unit	41A
					55E	5	5	--	--	X	**3TH4355-0BB4**		1	1 unit	41A
					55E, U	4	4	1	1	X	**3TH4394-0BB4**		1	1 unit	41A

[1] Operating range at 220 V: 0.85 to 1.1 × U_s;
lower operating range limit according to IEC 60947.

Other voltages according to page 5/22 on request.

Accessories, see page 5/23.

Note:

The solenoid coils of the 3TH43 contactor relays are available in various voltages as spare parts (on request).

- AC operation: 3TY7403-0A..
- DC operation: 3TY4803-0B..

The contacts cannot be replaced on 3TH43 contactor relays.

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

Options

Rated control supply voltages, possible on request (change of the 10th and 11th digits of the Article No.)

Delivery time on request

Rated control supply voltage U_s	Contactor type Control supply voltage at	3TH42/3TH43
AC operation		
Solenoid coils for 50 and 60 Hz AC		
50 Hz	**60 Hz**	
24 V AC	29 V AC	B0
36 V AC	42 V AC	G0
42 V AC	50 V AC	D0
48 V AC	58 V AC	H0
60 V AC	72 V AC	E0
110 V AC	132 V AC	F0
125/127 V AC	150/152 V AC	L0
230/220 V AC	276 V AC	P0[1]
240 V AC	288 V AC	U0
400/380 V AC	480/460 V AC	V0[1]
415 V AC	500 V AC	R0
500 V AC	600 V AC	S0
50/60 Hz		
24 V AC		C2
42 V AC		D2
110 V AC		G2
115 V AC		J2
120 V AC		K2
220 V AC		N2
230 V AC		L2
240 V AC		P2
440 V AC		R2
For Japan		
50 Hz	**60 Hz**	
100 V AC	100 ... 110 V AC	G6[2]
200 V AC	200 ... 220 V AC	N6[2]
For USA and Canada		
50 Hz	**60 Hz**	
110 V AC	120 V AC	K6[2]
220 V AC	240 V AC	P6[2]

[1] Operating range at 220 V or 380 V: 0.85 to 1.1 x U_s.

[2] Operating range at 60 Hz: 0.85 to 1.1 x U_s.

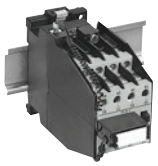
Rated control supply voltage U_s	Contactor type	3TH42/3TH43
DC operation		
12 V DC		A4
24 V DC		B4
30 V DC		C4
36 V DC		V4
42 V DC		D4
48 V DC		W4
60 V DC		E4
110 V DC		F4
125 V DC		G4
220 V DC		M4
230 V DC		P4
240 V DC		Q4

Selection and ordering data

Version	Rated control supply voltage U_s AC	Rated control supply voltage U_s DC	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	V	V	d					
Surge suppressors[1] for 3TH4 contactor relays								
 3TX7402-3.								
Noise suppression diodes With line spacer, for mounting onto the coil terminal	--	24 ... 250	2	**3TX7402-3A**		1	1 unit	41B
Diode assemblies (diode and Zener diode) With line spacer, DC operation, for mounting onto the coil terminal	--	24 ... 250	2	**3TX7402-3D**		1	1 unit	41B
Varistors[2] With line spacer, for mounting onto the coil terminal	24 ... 48	24 ... 70	2	**3TX7402-3G**		1	1 unit	41B
	48 ... 127	70 ... 150	2	**3TX7402-3H**		1	1 unit	41B
	127 ... 240	150 ... 250	2	**3TX7402-3J**		1	1 unit	41B
	240 ... 400	--	20	**3TX7402-3K**		1	1 unit	41B
	400 ... 600	--	20	**3TX7402-3L**		1	1 unit	41B
RC elements With line spacer, for mounting onto the coil terminal	24 ... 48	24 ... 70	2	**3TX7402-3R**		1	1 unit	41B
	48 ... 127	70 ... 150	2	**3TX7402-3S**		1	1 unit	41B
	127 ... 240	150 ... 250	2	**3TX7402-3T**		1	1 unit	41B
	240 ... 400	--	5	**3TX7402-3U**		1	1 unit	41B
	400 ... 600	--	20	**3TX7402-3V**		1	1 unit	41B
Covers for switch position indicator	--	--	X	**3TX4210-0P**		1	1 unit	41B

[1] The OFF-delay times of the NO contacts and the ON-delay times of the NC contacts increase if the contactor coils are attenuated against voltage peaks (suppression diode 6x to 10x; diode assembly 2x to 6x; varistor +2 to 5 ms).

[2] Includes the peak value of the alternating voltage on the DC side.

For contactors	Version	Rated control supply voltage U_s 50/60 Hz AC	Time setting range (minimum times)	SD	Screw terminals		PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Type		V	s	d	Article No.	Price per PU			
ON-delay devices									
 3TX4180-0A									
3TH42, 3TH43	**NTC thermistors** Time tolerance +100%, -50%	220 ... 230	0.1	5	**3TX4180-0A**		1	1 unit	41B

SIRIUS 3RQ2 coupling relays with industrial enclosure

Overview

SIRIUS 3RQ2 coupling relay, screw terminals, 3 changeover contacts

More information

Homepage, see www.siemens.com/relays

Industry Mall, see www.siemens.com/product?3RQ2

Conversion tool for article numbers, see www.siemens.com/sirius/conversion-tool

3RQ2 coupling relays in their 22.5 mm industrial enclosure serve to couple control signals to and from a controller and replace the 3RS18 coupling relays. The 3RQ2 has an impressively high-quality industrial enclosure finished in modern titanium gray so that it fits in visually with the SIRIUS series of relays.

The series consists of devices with up to three changeover contacts with screw or spring-loaded terminals (push-in) and, with its wide voltage range from 24 to 240 V AC/DC, is a genuine highlight in the coupling relay market.

Thanks to terminal assignment that is identical to the previous version, existing products can easily be converted.

The reduced variety of components simplifies product selection and standardization.

Numerous accessories are available for the 3RQ2 coupling relays, for example replacement terminals, push-in lugs for wall mounting and coding pins.

Article No. scheme

Product versions		Article number					
Coupling relays, standard		**3RQ2000 –**	□	□	□	**0**	□
Connection methods	Screw terminals		**1**				
	Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)		**2**				
Outputs	1 CO contact			**A**			
	2 CO contacts			**B**			
	3 CO contacts			**C**			
Rated control supply voltage	24 ... 240 V AC/DC				**W**		
Material of switching contacts	0 = AgSnO2						**0**
	1 = AgNi + Au						**1**
Example		**3RQ2000 –**	**1**	**C**	**W**	**0**	**1**

Note:

The Article No. scheme shows an overview of product versions for better understanding of the logic behind the article numbers.

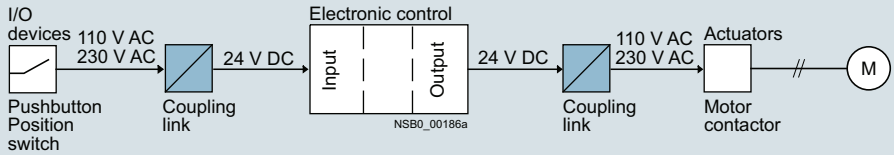
For your orders, please use the article numbers quoted in the selection and ordering data.

Benefits

- Permanent wiring thanks to removable terminals in screw or spring-loaded technology (push-in)
- Replacement of individual terminals minimizes wiring effort
- A product for all voltages from 24 to 240 V AC/DC
- Reduced costs thanks to fewer versions
- Especially high contact reliability even at low currents thanks to versions with hard gold-plated contacts
- International standards and certifications including CE, UL/CSA, EAC and confirmations for rail, and more

Application

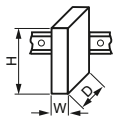
- Electrical separation between the input and output circuit
- Adjustment of different signal levels
- Signal amplification
- Contact multiplication



Application example motor controller

Technical specifications

More information	
Technical specifications, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/25158/td	Operating instructions, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/25158/man

Type			3RQ2000-.AW00 3RQ2000-.BW00 3RQ2000-.CW00	3RQ2000-.CW01
General data				
Dimensions (W x H x D)		mm	22.5 x 100 x 90	
Insulation voltage for overvoltage category III acc. to IEC 60664 for pollution degree 3		V	300	
Max. permissible voltage for protective separation between control circuit and auxiliary circuit acc. to IEC 60947-1		V	300	
Ambient temperature				
• During operation		°C	-40 ... +60	
• During storage		°C	-40 ... +80	
Degree of protection			IP20	
Control circuit				
Control supply voltage		V	24 ... 240 AC/DC; 50/60 Hz	
Operating range factor of control supply voltage			0.7 ... 1.1	
Load circuit				
Thermal current of the non-solid-state contact blocks, maximum		A	5	
Current carrying capacity of the output relay				
• At AC-15 at 250 V		A	3	
• At DC-13 at 24 V		A	1	
• At DC-13 at 125 V		A	0.2	
• At DC-13 at 250 V		A	0.1	
Mechanical endurance (operating cycles) typical			10 000 000	
Electrical endurance (operating cycles) for AC-15 at 230 V, typical			100 000	
Material of switching contacts			AgSnO2	AgNi + Au

Article number			3RQ2000-1	3RQ2000-2
Type of electrical connection			**Screw terminals**	**Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)**
Type of connectable conductor cross-sections				
• Solid			1x (0.5 ... 4.0 mm²), 2x (0.5 ... 2.5 mm²)	1x (0.5 ... 4 mm²)
• Finely stranded with end sleeve			1x (0.5 ... 4 mm²), 2x (0.5 ... 1.5 mm²)	1x (0.5 ... 2.5 mm²)
• Solid for AWG cables			1x (20 ... 12), 2x (20 ... 14)	1x (20 ... 12)
Tightening torque		Nm	0.6 ... 0.8	--

SIRIUS 3RQ2 coupling relays with industrial enclosure

Selection and ordering data

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 UNIT
PG = 41H

Control supply voltage At AC At 50 Hz	Control supply voltage At DC	Number of CO contacts for auxiliary contacts	Material of switching contacts	SD	Screw terminals Article No.	Screw terminals Price per PU	SD	Spring-loaded terminals (push-in) Article No.	Spring-loaded terminals (push-in) Price per PU
V	V	W		d					
Coupling relays with industrial enclosure, 22.5 mm									
24 ... 240	24 ... 240	1	AgSnO2	7	**3RQ2000-1AW00**		7	**3RQ2000-2AW00**	
		2	AgSnO2	7	**3RQ2000-1BW00**		7	**3RQ2000-2BW00**	
		3	AgSnO2	7	**3RQ2000-1CW00**		7	**3RQ2000-2CW00**	
		3	AgNi + Au	7	**3RQ2000-1CW01**		7	**3RQ2000-2CW01**	


3RQ2000-1CW00


3RQ2000-2CW00

Accessories

More information

Operating instructions, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/25158/man

Conversion tool for article numbers, see www.siemens.com/sirius/conversion-tool

Version	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Terminals for SIRIUS devices in the industrial standard mounting rail enclosure						
Removable terminals		**Screw terminals**				
• 2-pole, up to 1 x 4 mm² or 2 x 2.5 mm²	2	**3ZY1122-1BA00**		1	6 units	41L
		Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)				
• 2-pole, up to 1 x 4 mm² or 2 x 1.5 mm²	2	**3ZY1122-2BA00**		1	6 units	41L
Accessories for enclosures						
Hinged cover Replacement cover, without terminal labeling, titanium gray, 22.5 mm wide	2	**3ZY1450-1AB00**		1	5 units	41L
Push-in lugs For wall mounting	2	**3ZY1311-0AA00**		1	10 units	41L
Coding pins For removable terminals of SIRIUS devices in the industrial standard mounting rail enclosure; they enable the mechanical coding of terminals	2	**3ZY1440-1AA00**		1	12 units	41L
Tools for opening spring-loaded terminals						
Screwdrivers For all SIRIUS devices with spring-loaded terminals		**Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)**				
3.0 mm x 0.5 mm, length approx. 200 mm, titanium gray/black, partially insulated	2	**3RA2908-1A**		1	1 unit	41B


3ZY1122-1BA00


3ZY1450-1AB00


3ZY1311-0AA00


3ZY1440-1AA00


3RA2908-1A

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

More information

Code conversion table

SIRIUS 3RS18 coupling relays				**Comparison type SIRIUS 3RQ2 coupling relays**			
Screw terminals	Spring-loaded terminals	Version	Contacts	Screw terminals	Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)	Version	Contacts
3RS1800-1AQ00	3RS1800-2AQ00	24 V AC/DC; 110 ... 120 V AC	1 CO contact	3RQ2000-1AW00	3RQ2000-2AW00	24 ... 240 V AC/DC	1 CO contact
3RS1800-1AP00	3RS1800-2AP00	24 V AC/DC; 220 ... 240 V AC					
3RS1800-1BW00	3RS1800-2BW00	24 ... 240 V AC/DC	2 CO contacts	3RQ2000-1BW00	3RQ2000-2BW00	24 ... 240 V AC/DC	2 CO contacts
3RS1800-1BQ00	3RS1800-2BQ00	24 V AC/DC; 110 ... 120 V AC					
3RS1800-1BP00	3RS1800-2BP00	24 V AC/DC; 220 ... 240 V AC					
3RS1800-1HW00	3RS1800-2HW00	24 ... 240 V AC/DC	3 CO contacts	3RQ2000-1CW00	3RQ2000-2CW00	24 ... 240 V AC/DC	3 CO contacts
3RS1800-1HQ00	3RS1800-2HQ00	24 V AC/DC; 110 ... 120 V AC					
3RS1800-1HP00	3RS1800-2HP00	24 V AC/DC; 220 ... 240 V AC					
3RS1800-1HW01	3RS1800-2HW01	24 ... 240 V AC/DC	3 CO contacts, hard gold-plated	3RQ2000-1CW01	3RQ2000-2CW01	24 ... 240 V AC/DC	3 CO contacts, hard gold-plated
3RS1800-1HQ01	3RS1800-2HQ01	24 V AC/DC; 110 ... 120 V AC					
3RS1800-1HP01	3RS1800-2HP01	24 V AC/DC; 220 ... 240 V AC					

SIRIUS 3RQ3 coupling relays, narrow design

Overview

SIRIUS 3RQ3 coupling relays

SIRIUS 3RQ3 coupling relays in narrow design are used for coupling control signals from and to a controller, and they are available in different versions:

- Coupling relays with relay output (not plug-in)
- Coupling relays with plug-in relays
- Coupling relays with semiconductor output (not plug-in)

Coupling relays with relay output (not plug-in)

AC and DC operation

IEC/EN 60947-5-1

The input and output coupling relays differ with regard to the positioning of the terminals and the LEDs.

Coupling relays with plug-in relays

AC and DC operation

IEC 60947-1

The coupling relays are plug-in, so the relay can be replaced quickly at the end of its service life without detaching the wiring.

Coupling relays with semiconductor output (not plug-in)

AC and DC operation

IEC 60947-1, EN 60664-1 and EN 50005;
coupling relays with semiconductor output: EN 60747-5;
programmable controllers: IEC 61131-2

The input and output coupling relays differ with regard to the positioning of the terminals and the LEDs.

The coupling relays with semiconductor output have extremely high contact reliability, so they are especially suitable for electronic systems.

For test purposes, versions are available with manual-0-automatic switches.

Article No. scheme

Product versions		Article number
Coupling relays with relay output (not plug-in)		**3RQ30 □ 8 – □ A □ 0 □**
Design and type of output	Output coupler, without manual/automatic switch	**1**
	Input coupler	**3**
Type of electrical connection	Screw terminals	**1**
	Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)	**2**
Control supply voltage	24 V AC/DC	**B**
	115 V AC/DC	**E**
	230 V AC/DC	**F**
Material of switching contacts	e.g.	
	0 = AgSnO2	□
	1 = AgSnO2 hard gold-plated	□
Example		**3RQ30 1 8 – 1 A B 0 1**

Product versions		Article number
Coupling relays with relay output (not plug-in)		**3RQ30 1 8 – 2 A □ 0 8 – 0 A A 0**
Railway version with extended operating range 0.7 ... 1.2 x U_s		
Control supply voltage	24 V DC	**M**
	110 V DC	**N**
Example		**3RQ30 1 8 – 2 A M 0 8 – 0 A A 0**

Product versions		Article number
Coupling relays with plug-in relays		**3RQ31 1 8 – □ A □ 0 □**
Type of electrical connection	Screw terminals	**1**
	Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)	**2**
Control supply voltage	24 V AC/DC	**B**
	115 V AC/DC	**E**
	230 V AC/DC	**F**
	24 V DC	**M**
Material of switching contacts	AgSnO2	**0**
	AgSnO2 hard gold-plated	**1**
Example		**3RQ31 1 8 – 1 A B 0 1**

Product versions		Article number		
Coupling relays with semiconductor output (not plug-in)		**3RQ30 □ □ – □ S □ □ 0**		
	Current carrying capacity of the semiconductor output		Control supply voltage	Switching voltage of the semiconductor output
Output coupler				
• Without manual/automatic switch	1 mA ... 0.5 A	**3RQ30 5 0 – □ S M 5 0**	11 ... 30 V DC	10 ... 60 V DC
	5 mA ... 2 A	**3RQ30 5 2 – □ S M 3 0**	11 ... 30 V DC	10 ... 30 V DC
	1 mA ... 2 A	**3RQ30 5 2 – □ S M 4 0**	11 ... 30 V DC	10 ... 60 V DC
	5 mA ... 2 A	**3RQ30 5 2 – □ S M 5 0**	11 ... 30 V DC	20 ... 264 V AC
	1 mA ... 3 A	**3RQ30 5 3 – □ S G 3 0**	110 ... 230 V AC/DC	10 ... 30 V DC
	5 mA ... 5 A	**3RQ30 5 5 – □ S M 3 0**	11 ... 30 V DC	10 ... 30 V DC
• With manual/automatic switch	5 mA ... 5 A	**3RQ30 6 5 – □ S M 3 0**	11 ... 30 V DC	10 ... 30 V DC
Input coupler	10 mA ... 0.5 A	**3RQ30 7 0 – □ S B 3 0**	11 ... 30 V AC/DC	10 ... 30 V DC
		3RQ30 7 0 – □ S G 3 0	110 ... 230 V AC/DC	10 ... 30 V DC
Type of electrical connection	Screw terminals	**1**		
	Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)	**2**		
Example		**3RQ30 7 0 – 1 S B 3 0**		

Note:

These Article No. schemes show an overview of product versions for better understanding of the logic behind the article numbers.

For your orders, please use the article numbers quoted in the selection and ordering data.

SIRIUS 3RQ3 coupling relays, narrow design

Benefits

General

- All versions with screw terminals or spring-loaded terminals (push-in technology)
- TOP wiring with spring-loaded terminals (push-in) for quick and reliable wiring
- Low space requirements in the control cabinet thanks to a consistent width of 6.2 mm
- Reduced inventory due to fewer variants
- Clearly visible functional state of the coupling relay by green LED
- Integrated reverse polarity protection and EMC arc-suppression diode
- Standardized accessories across the entire 3RQ3 series
- Universal bridging option using connecting combs for all terminals
- Galvanic isolation plate for isolating different voltages for neighboring units
- Clip-on labels available as set for individual labeling

Coupling relays with relay output (not plug-in)

- Relays fixed in enclosure for increased contact reliability
- Device variants with hard gold-plated contacts, hence high contact reliability at low currents

Coupling relays with plug-in relays

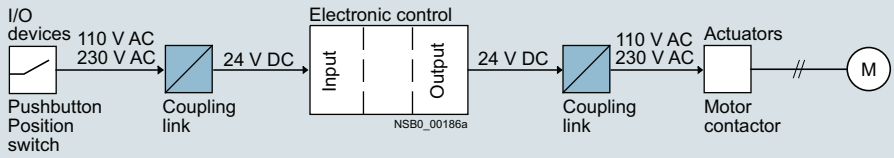
- Fast replacement of the relays with existing wiring
- Shorter installation times thanks to certified complete units
- Individual relays available as spare parts
- Device variants with hard gold-plated contacts, hence high contact reliability at low currents

Coupling relays with semiconductor output (not plug-in)

- Long service life since there is no mechanical wear
- High switching frequency thanks to short make-break times
- Vibration-resistant
- No contact bounce
- Extremely high contact reliability
- Noise-free switching
- Low control power required
- Switching of DC and capacitive loads

Application

- Electrical separation between the input and output circuit
- Adjustment of different signal levels
- Signal amplification

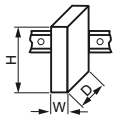


Application example motor controller

Technical specifications

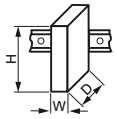
More information	
Technical specifications, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16198/td	Operating instructions, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16198/man
FAQs, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16198/faq	

Coupling relays with relay output (not plug-in)

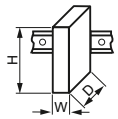
Article number		3RQ30.8-.AB00	3RQ30.8-.AB01	3RQ30.8-.AE00	3RQ30.8-.AE01	3RQ30.8-.AF00	3RQ30.8-.AF01	3RQ3018-2AM08-0AA0	3RQ3018-2AN08-0AA0
General technical specifications									
Width x height x depth 	mm	6.2 x 93 x 72.5							
Insulation voltage for overvoltage category III acc. to IEC 60664 for pollution degree 3	V	300							
Max. permissible voltage for protective separation between control circuit and auxiliary circuit	V	300							
Ambient temperature									
• During operation	°C	-25 ... +60						-40 ... +70	
• During storage	°C	-40 ... +85							
Degree of protection		IP20							
Version of the fuse link required for short-circuit protection of the auxiliary switch		Fuse gG: 4 A							
Operational current of the auxiliary contacts									
• At AC-15									
- At 24 V	A	3							
- At 250 V	A	3							
• At DC-13									
- At 24 V	A	1							
- At 125 V	A	0.2							
- At 250 V	A	0.1							
Contact reliability of the auxiliary contacts (one contact failure per 100 million)		17 V, 5 mA	5 V, 1 mA	17 V, 5 mA	5 V, 1 mA	17 V, 5 mA	5 V, 1 mA	17 V, 5 mA	
Mechanical endurance (operating cycles) typical		10 000 000							
Electrical endurance (operating cycles) for AC-15 at 230 V typical		100 000							
Operating range factor of the control supply voltage, rated value									
• At AC									
- At 50 Hz		0.8 ... 1.25		0.8 ... 1.1				--	
- At 60 Hz		0.8 ... 1.25		0.8 ... 1.1				--	
• At DC		0.8 ... 1.25		0.8 ... 1.1				0.7 ... 1.25	
Active power input	W	0.3		0.5		1		0.3	0.6
Thermal current	A	6							

SIRIUS 3RQ3 coupling relays, narrow design

Coupling relays with plug-in relays

Article number		3RQ3118-.AB00	3RQ3118-.AB01	3RQ3118-.AE00	3RQ3118-.AE01	3RQ3118-.AF00	3RQ3118-.AF01	3RQ3118-.AM00	3RQ3118-.AM01
General technical specifications									
Width x height x depth 	mm	6.2 x 93 x 76							
Insulation voltage for overvoltage category III acc. to IEC 60664 for pollution degree 3	V	300							
Max. permissible voltage for protective separation between control circuit and auxiliary circuit	V	300							
Ambient temperature									
• During operation	°C	-25 ... +60							
• During storage	°C	-40 ... +85							
Degree of protection		IP20							
Version of the fuse link required for short-circuit protection of the auxiliary switch		Fuse gG: 4 A							
Operational current of the auxiliary contacts									
• At AC-15									
- At 24 V	A	3							
- At 250 V	A	3							
• At DC-13									
- At 24 V	A	1							
- At 125 V	A	0.2							
- At 250 V	A	0.1							
Contact reliability of the auxiliary contacts (one contact failure per 100 million)		17 V, 5 mA	5 V, 1 mA	17 V, 5 mA	5 V, 1 mA	17 V, 5 mA	5 V, 1 mA	17 V, 5 mA	5 V, 1 mA
Mechanical endurance (operating cycles) typical		10 000 000							
Electrical endurance (operating cycles) for AC-15 at 230 V typical		100 000							
Operating range factor of the control supply voltage, rated value									
• At AC									
- At 50 Hz		0.8 ... 1.25		0.8 ... 1.1				--	
- At 60 Hz		0.8 ... 1.25		0.8 ... 1.1				--	
• At DC		0.8 ... 1.25		0.8 ... 1.1				0.8 ... 1.25	
Active power input	W	0.3		0.5		1		0.3	
Thermal current	A	6							

Coupling relays with semiconductor output (not plug-in)

Article number		3RQ3050-.SM50	3RQ3052-.SM30	3RQ3052-.SM40	3RQ3052-.SM50	3RQ3053-.SG30	3RQ3055-.SM30	3RQ3065-.SM30	3RQ3070-.SB30	3RQ3070-.SG30
General technical specifications										
Width x height x depth 	mm	6.2 x 93 x 72.5						6.2 x 93 x 75	6.2 x 93 x 72.5	
Insulation voltage for overvoltage category III acc. to IEC 60664 for pollution degree 3	V	50			300		50			--
Ambient temperature										
• During operation	°C	-25 ... +60								
• During storage	°C	-40 ... +85								
Degree of protection		IP20								
Switching voltage of the semiconductor output										
• At AC	V	--			20 ... 264	--				
• At DC	V	10 ... 60	10 ... 30	10 ... 60	--	10 ... 30				
Current carrying capacity of the semiconductor output										
• At AC		--			5 mA ... 2 A	--				
• At DC		1 mA ... 0.5 A	5 mA ... 2 A	1 mA ... 2 A	--	1 mA ... 3 A	5 mA ... 5 A		10 mA ... 0.5 A	
Operating range factor of the control supply voltage, rated value										
• At AC										
- At 50 Hz		--				0.7 ... 1.1	--		1 ... 1	0.7 ... 1.1
- At 60 Hz		--				0.7 ... 1.1	--		1 ... 1	0.7 ... 1.1
• At DC		1 ... 1				0.7 ... 1.1	1 .. 1			0.7 ... 1.1
Active power input	W	0.3			0.25	0.3			0.5	
Thermal current	A	0.5	2			3	5		0.5	

Article number		3RQ3...-1....	3RQ3...-2....
Type of electrical connection for auxiliary and control circuits		**Screw terminals**	**Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)**
Type of connectable conductor cross-sections			
• Solid		1x (0.25 ... 2.5) mm^2	
• Finely stranded			
- Without end sleeves		--	1x (0.25 ... 2.5) mm^2
- With end sleeves		1x (0.25 ... 1.5) mm^2	
• Solid for AWG cables		1x (20 ... 14)	

SIRIUS 3RQ3 coupling relays, narrow design

Selection and ordering data

Type of voltage	Control supply voltage At AC At 50 Hz	At AC At 60 Hz	At DC	Number of CO contacts for auxiliary contacts	Material of switching contacts	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	V	V	V			d					
Coupling relays with relay output (not plug-in)											
	Output coupling links										
AC/DC	24	24	24	1	AgSnO2	2	**3RQ3018-☐AB00**		1	5 units	41H
					AgSnO2 hard gold-plated	2	**3RQ3018-☐AB01**		1	5 units	41H
	115	115	115	1	AgSnO2	2	**3RQ3018-☐AE00**		1	5 units	41H
	230	230	230	1	AgSnO2	2	**3RQ3018-☐AF00**		1	5 units	41H
DC	--	--	24	1	AgSnO2	2	**3RQ3018-2AM08-0AA0**		1	5 units	41H
			110	1	AgSnO2	2	**3RQ3018-2AN08-0AA0**		1	5 units	41H
	Input coupling links										
AC/DC	24	24	24	1	AgSnO2	2	**3RQ3038-☐AB00**		1	5 units	41H
					AgSnO2 hard gold-plated	2	**3RQ3038-☐AB01**		1	5 units	41H
	115	115	115	1	AgSnO2	2	**3RQ3038-☐AE00**		1	5 units	41H
					AgSnO2 hard gold-plated	2	**3RQ3038-☐AE01**		1	5 units	41H
	230	230	230	1	AgSnO2	2	**3RQ3038-☐AF00**		1	5 units	41H
					AgSnO2 hard gold-plated	2	**3RQ3038-☐AF01**		1	5 units	41H

3RQ30.8-2....

Coupling relays with plug-in relays											
	Output coupling links										
AC/DC	24	24	24	1	AgSnO2	2	**3RQ3118-☐AB00**		1	5 units	41H
					AgSnO2 hard gold-plated	2	**3RQ3118-☐AB01**		1	5 units	41H
	115	115	115	1	AgSnO2	2	**3RQ3118-☐AE00**		1	5 units	41H
					AgSnO2 hard gold-plated	2	**3RQ3118-☐AE01**		1	5 units	41H
	230	230	230	1	AgSnO2	2	**3RQ3118-☐AF00**		1	5 units	41H
					AgSnO2 hard gold-plated	2	**3RQ3118-☐AF01**		1	5 units	41H
DC	--	--	24	1	AgSnO2	2	**3RQ3118-☐AM00**		1	5 units	41H
					AgSnO2 hard gold-plated	2	**3RQ3118-☐AM01**		1	5 units	41H

3RQ3118-2....

Type of electrical connection

- Screw terminals
- Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)

1
2

Type of voltage	Control supply voltage At AC At 50 Hz	At AC At 60 Hz	At DC	Current carrying capacity of the semiconductor output At AC	At DC	Operating mode selectable via switch position	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
							d					
Coupling relays with semiconductor output (not plug-in)												
	Output coupling links											
DC	--	--	11 ... 30 V	--	1 mA ... 0.5 A	--	2	**3RQ3050-☐SM50**		1	5 units	41H
					5 mA ... 2 A	--	2	**3RQ3052-☐SM30**		1	5 units	41H
					1 mA ... 2 A	--	2	**3RQ3052-☐SM40**		1	5 units	41H
				5 mA ... 2 A	--	--	2	**3RQ3052-☐SM50**		1	5 units	41H
				--	5 mA ... 5 A	--	2	**3RQ3055-☐SM30**		1	5 units	41H
						Manual/ Off/ Automatic	2	**3RQ3065-☐SM30**		1	5 units	41H
AC/DC	110 ... 230 V	110 ... 230 V	110 ... 230 V	--	1 mA ... 3 A	--	2	**3RQ3053-☐SG30**		1	5 units	41H
	Input coupling links											
AC/DC	11 ... 30 V	11 ... 30 V	11 ... 30 V	--	10 mA ... 0.5 A	--	2	**3RQ3070-☐SB30**		1	5 units	41H
	110 ... 230 V	110 ... 230 V	110 ... 230 V	--	10 mA ... 0.5 A	--	2	**3RQ3070-☐SG30**		1	5 units	41H

3RQ3050-2SM50

Type of electrical connection

- Screw terminals
- Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)

1
2

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Accessories

	Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		d					
Galvanic isolation plates							
 3RQ3900-0A	For electrical separation of different potentials when devices of different types are installed side by side	2	**3RQ3900-0A**		1	10 units	41H
Connecting combs							
 3RQ3901-0B	For linking the same potentials, current carrying capacity for infeed max. 6 A						
	• 2-pole	2	**3RQ3901-0A**		1	10 units	41H
	• 4-pole	2	**3RQ3901-0B**		1	10 units	41H
	• 8-pole	2	**3RQ3901-0C**		1	10 units	41H
	• 16-pole	2	**3RQ3901-0D**		1	10 units	41H
Clip-on labels[1]							
 3RQ3902-0A	For terminal and equipment labeling, white						
	• 5 x 5 mm	2	**3RQ3902-0A**		100	2 000 units	41H
	• 6 x 12 mm	2	**3RQ3902-0B**		100	1 200 units	41H
Tools for opening spring-loaded terminals							
			Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)				
 3RA2908-1A	**Screwdrivers** For all SIRIUS devices with spring-loaded terminals 3.0 mm x 0.5 mm, length approx. 200 mm, titanium gray/black, partially insulated	2	**3RA2908-1A**		1	1 unit	41B

[1] PC labeling system for individual inscription of unit labeling plates available from Conta-Clip Verbindungstechnik GmbH (see page 16/15).

	Coupling relays with plug-in relay	Control supply voltage	Material of switching contacts	Number of CO contacts for auxiliary contacts	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	Type	V			d					
Replacement modules for 3RQ3118 coupling relays with plug-in relay										
	3RQ3118-.AM00	24 DC	AgSnO2	1	2	**3TX7014-7BM00**		1	15 units	41H
	3RQ3118-.AM01		AgSnO2 hard gold-plated		2	**3TX7014-7BM02**		1	15 units	41H
	3RQ3118-.AB00	24 AC/DC	AgSnO2	1	2	**3TX7014-7BM00**		1	15 units	41H
	3RQ3118-.AB01		AgSnO2 hard gold-plated		2	**3TX7014-7BM02**		1	15 units	41H
	3RQ3118-.AE00	115 AC/DC	AgSnO2	1	2	**3TX7014-7BP00**		1	15 units	41H
	3RQ3118-.AF00	230 AC/DC	AgSnO2							
	3RQ3118-.AE01	115 AC/DC	AgSnO2 hard gold-plated	1	2	**3TX7014-7BP02**		1	15 units	41H
	3RQ3118-.AF01	230 AC/DC	AgSnO2 hard gold-plated							

LZS coupling relays with plug-in relays

Overview

Coupling relays with plug-in relays can be ordered as complete units or as individual modules for customer assembly.

Function

The coupling relays with semiconductor output have low power consumption and are therefore particularly well-suited to solid-state systems. In the versions equipped with LEDs, these indicate the switching state. The LZS:PT/MT coupling relays have a test button. This can be used to force the relays into the switching state and to lock it without electrical control. This is indicated by a raised petrol-colored lever.

Control with solid-state output

In the case of solid-state outputs (e.g. proximity switch) with overload and short-circuit protection, you must make allowance during configuration for the temporarily flowing capacitor charging currents! This is possible, for example, by using a suitable LZS coupling relay with plug-in relay.

Surge suppression

The 24 V DC relays LZX:RT and LZX:PT with LEDs can be supplied with, all others without integral surge suppression (freewheel diode connected in parallel with A1/A2). The positive control supply voltage must be connected to coil terminal A1.

Mounting

The relays are plugged into the base and this is snapped onto a TH 35 standard mounting rail according to IEC 60715.

A fixing bracket can be ordered for the MT series that additionally fixes the relay into a plug-in base (under conditions of increased mechanical stress). For the RT and PT series, a combined fixing and ejection bracket is available which can be used to disassemble the relay where access is difficult, for example, when relays are mounted side-by-side.

They can be mounted as required.

Logical separation

The terminals for the contacts and the terminals for the coil are arranged on separate levels, e.g. above for contacts and below for coil. Logical separation is not necessarily protective separation.

Protective separation

For protective separation, transfer of the voltage of one circuit to another circuit is prevented to a suitable degree of safety (requirements and tests are described in IEC 60947-1 in Appendix N).

Notes on the previous LZX series

The complete units and accessory parts of the LZX series are no longer listed in this catalog. The complete units of the LZS series are fully compatible with the corresponding units of the LZX series. Prices for the LZS series are lower than for the previous LZX series.

The LZX plug-in relays are available unchanged and are used accordingly in both the LZS and the LZX series.

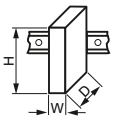
Note:

Due to differences in geometry, the LED modules, plug-in bases, fixing brackets and labels can be combined and/or used only in the respective series, LZS or LZX.

The LZS series offers not only service-proven screw connections but also versions with plug-in terminals (push-in).

Technical specifications

More information	
Technical specifications, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16204/td	Manuals, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16204/man

Relay type			LZX:RT print relay, 8-pole, (12.7 mm) 1 CO / 2 CO				LZX:PT industrial relay, 8-, 11- and 14-pole, (22.5 mm) 2 CO / 3 CO / 4 CO			
General data										
Dimensions (W x H x D)										
• LZS:RT.A4 / LZS:PT.A5		mm	15.5 x 78 x 71				28 x 74 x 72			
• LZS:RT.B4 / LZS:PT.B5		mm	15.5 x 77 x 71				28 x 77 x 79			
• LZS:RT.D4 / LZS:PT.D5		mm	15.5 x 98 x 71				28 x 98 x 79			
Rated control supply voltage U_s [1]		V	24 DC	24 AC	115 AC	230 AC	24 DC	24 AC	115 AC	230 AC
Rated insulation voltage U_i (Pollution degree 3)		V	250							
Overvoltage category Acc. to IEC 60664-1			III							
Protective separation Between coil and contacts Acc. to IEC 60947-1, Appendix N			Up to 250 V (with plug-in base LZS:RT78726) No (for complete units with standard base)				No			
Degree of protection										
• Relays			IP67				IP50			
• Bases			IP20							
Permissible ambient temperature										
• During operation		°C	-40 ... +70							
• During storage		°C	-40 ... +80							
Conductor cross-sections										
Connection type			**Screw terminals**							
• Solid		mm^2	2 x 2.5							
• Finely stranded with end sleeve		mm^2	2 x 1.5							
• Corresponding opening tool			Screwdriver, size 3.0 ... 3.5 mm x 0.5 mm (3RA2908-1A)							
Connection type			**Plug-in terminals (push-in)**							
• Solid		mm^2	1 x (0.75 ... 1.5), 2 x (0.75 ... 1.0), 2 x 1.5							
• Finely stranded without end sleeve		mm^2	1 x (0.75 ... 1.5), 2 x (0.75 ... 1.0), 2 x 1.5							
• Finely stranded with end sleeve		mm^2	1 x (0.75 ... 1.0), 2 x 0.75, 1 x 1.5							

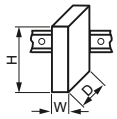
[1] AC voltages, 50 Hz; for 60 Hz operation, the lower response value must be increased by 10%; the power loss will decrease slightly.

LZS coupling relays with plug-in relays

Relay type			LZX:RT print relay, 8-pole, (12.7 mm) 1 CO / 2 CO				LZX:PT industrial relay, 8-, 11- and 14-pole, (22.5 mm) 2 CO / 3 CO / 4 CO			
Rated control supply voltage U_s [1]		V	24 DC	24 AC	115 AC	230 AC	24 DC	24 AC	115 AC	230 AC
Control side										
Operating range factor			0.9 ... 1.4	0.9 ... 1.1			0.9 ... 1.4	0.9 ... 1.1		
Power consumption at U_s										
• AC		VA	--	0.75			--	1		
• DC		W	0.4	--			0.75	--		
Release voltage		V	2.4	3.6	17.3	34.5	2.4	7.2	34.5	69
Protection circuit			Freewheel diode for complete unit	--			Freewheel diode in LED module	--		
Load side										
Switching voltage AC/DC		V	24 ... 250							
Rated currents [2]										
• Conventional thermal current I_{th}										
- 1 CO contact		A	16				--			
- 2 CO contacts		A	6				12			
- 3 CO contacts		A	--				10			
- 4 CO contacts		A	--				6			
• Rated operational current I_e /AC-15 acc. to utilization categories (IEC 60947-5-1)										
- 1 CO contact		A	6	3			4	2		
- 2 CO contacts		A	3				4	2		
- 3 CO contacts		A	--				4	2		
- 4 CO contacts		A	--				4	2		
• Rated operational current I_e DC-13 with suppressor diode acc. to utilization categories (IEC 60947-5-1)		A	2 at 24 V, 0.27 at 230 V				PT2, PT3, PT5: 4 at 24 V, 0.5 at 230 V			
Short-circuit protection										
Short-circuit test with fuse links of operational class gG with short-circuit current I_k = 1 kA acc. to IEC 60947-5-1										
• DIAZED, type 5SB		A	10				6			
Min. contact load (reliability: 1 ppm)			Standard 17 V, 10 mA; hard gold-plated 17 V/0.1 mA				Standard 17 V, 10 mA; hard gold-plated 20 V/1 mA			
Mechanical endurance										
• 1 CO contact	Operating cycles		30×10^6	10×10^6	1×10^5	7×10^4	30×10^6	20×10^6		
• 2 CO contacts	Operating cycles		30×10^6	5×10^6	1×10^5	8×10^4	30×10^6	20×10^6		
• 3 CO contacts	Operating cycles		--				30×10^6	20×10^6		
• 4 CO contacts	Operating cycles		--				30×10^6	20×10^6		
Electrical endurance (resistive load at 250 V AC)										
• 1 CO contact	Operating cycles		1×10^5	7×10^4			--			
• 2 CO contacts	Operating cycles		1×10^5	8×10^4			180×10^3			
• 3 CO contacts	Operating cycles		--				180×10^3			
• 4 CO contacts	Operating cycles		--				250×10^3			

1) AC voltages, 50 Hz; for 60 Hz operation, the lower response value must be increased by 10%; the power loss will decrease slightly.

2) Capacitive loads can result in micro-welding on the contacts.

Relay type			**LZS industrial relays: MT, 11-pole (35.5 mm) 3 CO contacts**			
General data						
Dimensions (W x H x D)		mm	36 x 69 x 36			
Rated control supply voltage U_s[1]		V	24 DC	24 AC	115 AC	230 AC
Rated insulation voltage U_i (Pollution degree 3)		V	250			
Overvoltage category Acc. to IEC 60664-1			III			
Protective separation Between coil and contacts Acc. to IEC 60947-1, Appendix N			No			
Degree of protection of relays/bases						
• Relays			IP50			
• Bases			IP20			
Permissible ambient temperature						
• During operation		°C	-40 ... +60	-45 ... +50		
• During storage		°C	-45 ... +80			
Conductor cross-sections						
Connection type			**Screw terminals**			
• Solid		mm^2	2 x 2.5			
• Finely stranded with or without end sleeve		mm^2	2 x 1.5			
• Corresponding opening tool			Screwdriver, size 1 or Pozidriv 1			
Control side						
Operating range		V	18 ... 38	19.2 ... 38	92 ... 137	184 ... 264
Power consumption						
• AC		VA	--	2.3		
• DC		W	1.2	--		
Release voltage		V	2.4	9.6	46	92
Protection circuit			--			
Load side						
Switching voltage						
• AC/DC		V	24 ... 250			
Rated currents[2]						
• Conventional thermal current I_{th}		A	10			
• Rated operational current I_e /DC-13 acc. to utilization categories (IEC 60947-5-1)		A	2 at 24 V, 0.27 at 230 V			
• Rated operational current I_e /AC-15 acc. to utilization categories (IEC 60947-5-1)		A	5 at 24 V and 230 V			
Short-circuit protection						
Short-circuit test with fuse links of operational class gG with short-circuit current I_k = 1 kA acc. to IEC 60947-5-1						
• DIAZED, type 5SB		A	10			
Min. contact load (reliability: 1 ppm)			12 V DC/10 mA			
Mechanical endurance		Operating cycles	20 x 10^6			
Electrical endurance (resistive load at 250 V AC)		Operating cycles	3 x 10^5			

1) AC voltages, 50 Hz; for 60 Hz operation, the lower response value must be increased by 10%; the power loss will decrease slightly.

2) Capacitive loads can result in micro-welding on the contacts.

LZS coupling relays with plug-in relays

Selection and ordering data

Version	Rated control supply voltage U_s (at AC: 50/60 Hz)	Contacts, number of CO contacts	Width	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	V		mm	d					
Complete units, 11- and 14-pole, PT series									
 LZS:PT3A5L24	**Complete units with plug-in base** For snap-on mounting onto TH 35 standard mounting rail Comprising: • Coupling relays with plug-in relays • Standard plug-in base with screw terminals • LED module (24 V DC version: LED module with freewheel diode) • Fixing/ejection brackets • Labels				**Screw terminals**				
	3 CO contacts	24 DC	3	28	2	**LZS:PT3A5L24**		1	5 units	41H
		24 AC			2	**LZS:PT3A5R24**		1	5 units	41H
		115 AC			2	**LZS:PT3A5S15**		1	5 units	41H
		230 AC			2	**LZS:PT3A5T30**		1	5 units	41H
	4 CO contacts	24 DC	4	28	2	**LZS:PT5A5L24**		1	5 units	41H
		24 AC			2	**LZS:PT5A5R24**		1	5 units	41H
		115 AC			2	**LZS:PT5A5S15**		1	5 units	41H
		230 AC			2	**LZS:PT5A5T30**		1	5 units	41H
	Complete units with plug-in base With logical separation For snap-on mounting onto TH 35 standard mounting rail Comprising: • Coupling relays with plug-in relays • Plug-in base with logical separation and screw terminals • LED module (24 V DC version: LED module with freewheel diode) • Fixing/ejection brackets • Labels								
	4 CO contacts	24 DC	4	28	2	**LZS:PT5B5L24**		1	5 units	41H
		24 AC			2	**LZS:PT5B5R24**		1	5 units	41H
		115 AC			2	**LZS:PT5B5S15**		1	5 units	41H
		230 AC			2	**LZS:PT5B5T30**		1	5 units	41H
Complete units, 8- and 14-pole, PT series									
 LZS:PT5D5L24	**Complete units with plug-in base With logical separation** For snap-on mounting onto TH 35 standard mounting rail Comprising: • Coupling relays with plug-in relays • Plug-in base with logical separation and plug-in terminals (push-in) • LED module (24 V DC version: LED module with freewheel diode) • Fixing/ejection brackets • Labels				**Plug-in terminals (push-in)**				
	2 CO contacts	24 DC	2	28	2	**LZS:PT2D5L24**		1	5 units	41H
		230 AC			2	**LZS:PT2D5T30**		1	5 units	41H
	4 CO contacts	24 DC	4	28	2	**LZS:PT5D5L24**		1	5 units	41H
		24 AC			2	**LZS:PT5D5R24**		1	5 units	41H
		115 AC			2	**LZS:PT5D5S15**		1	5 units	41H
		230 AC			2	**LZS:PT5D5T30**		1	5 units	41H

Note:

Logical separation: The terminals for the contacts and the terminals for the coil are arranged on separate levels, e.g. above for contacts and below for the coil. Logical separation is not necessarily protective separation.

Protective separation: Protective separation prevents voltage of one circuit affecting another circuit with sufficient protection (IEC 61140).

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Version	Rated control supply voltage U_s at 50/60 Hz AC	Contacts, number of CO contacts	Width	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	V		mm	d					
Individual modules for customer assembly, PT series									
Industrial relays, 8-, 11-, and 14-pole									
Mini industrial relays									
• With test bracket and mechanical switch position indicator, without LED[1)]									
	24 DC	2	22.5	▶	**LZX:PT270024**		1	1 unit	41H
		3		▶	**LZX:PT370024**		1	1 unit	41H
		4		▶	**LZX:PT570024**		1	1 unit	41H
	24 AC	2	22.5	▶	**LZX:PT270524**		1	1 unit	41H
		3		2	**LZX:PT370524**		1	1 unit	41H
		4		▶	**LZX:PT570524**		1	1 unit	41H
	115 AC	2	22.5	5	**LZX:PT270615**		1	1 unit	41H
		3		2	**LZX:PT370615**		1	1 unit	41H
		4		▶	**LZX:PT570615**		1	1 unit	41H
	230 AC	2	22.5	▶	**LZX:PT270730**		1	1 unit	41H
		3		▶	**LZX:PT370730**		1	1 unit	41H
		4		▶	**LZX:PT570730**		1	1 unit	41H
• With hard gold-plating									
	24 DC	4	22.5	▶	**LZX:PT580024**		1	1 unit	41H
	230 AC			▶	**LZX:PT580730**		1	1 unit	41H
• Without test bracket									
	24 DC	4	22.5	▶	**LZX:PT520024**		1	1 unit	41H
	230 AC			5	**LZX:PT520730**		1	1 unit	41H
Plug-in bases for PT relays									
Standard plug-in bases For mounting onto TH 35 standard mounting rail					**Screw terminals**				
	--	2	28	▶	**LZS:PT78720**		1	1 unit	41H
		3		▶	**LZS:PT78730**		1	1 unit	41H
		4		▶	**LZS:PT78740**		1	1 unit	41H
Plug-in bases with logical separation For mounting onto TH 35 standard mounting rail									
	--	2	28	▶	**LZS:PT78722**		1	1 unit	41H
		4		▶	**LZS:PT78742**		1	1 unit	41H
Plug-in bases with logical separation For mounting onto TH 35 standard mounting rail					**Plug-in terminals (push-in)**				
	--	2	28	▶	**LZS:PT7872P**		1	1 unit	41H
		4		▶	**LZS:PT7874P**		1	1 unit	41H


LZX:PT370024


LZS:PT78740


LZS:PT78722


LZS:PT7874P

[1)] The test bracket is designed to be non-latching. If the test bracket is pressed further until 90° has been reached, two small lugs break off and the test bracket can be latched in position.

Note:

Logical separation: The terminals for the contacts and the terminals for the coil are arranged on separate levels, e.g. above for contacts and below for the coil. Logical separation is not necessarily protective separation.

Protective separation: Protective separation prevents voltage of one circuit affecting another circuit with sufficient protection (IEC 61140).

LZS coupling relays with plug-in relays

Version	Rated control supply voltage U_s at 50/60 Hz AC	Contacts, number of CO contacts	Width	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	V		mm	d					
Individual modules for customer assembly, PT series									
More individual modules									
LED modules									
• Red									
- With freewheel diode	24 DC	--	12.5	▶	**LZS:PTML0024**		1	1 unit	41H
- Without freewheel diode	24 AC/DC			▶	**LZS:PTML0524**		1	1 unit	41H
	110 … 230 AC/DC			▶	**LZS:PTML0730**		1	1 unit	41H
• Green									
- With freewheel diode	24 DC	--	12.5	▶	**LZS:PTMG0024**		1	1 unit	41H
- Without freewheel diode	24 AC/DC			▶	**LZS:PTMG0524**		1	1 unit	41H
	110 … 230 AC/DC			▶	**LZS:PTMG0730**		1	1 unit	41H
Fixing/ejection brackets for PT base with logical separation									
Screw terminals and plug-in terminals (push-in)	--	--	26	▶	**LZS:PT17021**		100	10 units	41H
Fixing/ejection brackets for standard plug-in base without logical separation									
Screw terminals	--	--	26	▶	**LZS:PT17024**		100	10 units	41H
Labels									
	--	--	26	▶	**LZS:PT17040**		100	10 units	41H
RC elements									
	6 ... 60 AC	--	26	▶	**LZS:PTMU0524**		1	1 unit	41H
	110 … 230 AC			▶	**LZS:PTMU0730**		1	1 unit	41H
Freewheel diodes with connection to A1									
	6 … 230 DC	--	26	▶	**LZS:PTMT00A0**		1	1 unit	41H
Connecting combs for PT screw base									
6-pole, 10 A current carrying capacity, natural-colored									
	--	--	--	5	**LZS:PT170R6**		1	10 units	41H
Connecting brackets for PT push-in base									
2-pole, 10 A current carrying capacity, natural-colored									
	--	--	--	5	**LZS:PT170P1**		1	10 units	41H
Individual modules for customer assembly, MT series									
Industrial relays, 11-pole									
Industrial relays with test bracket									
Without LED	24 DC	3	35.5	2	**LZX:MT321024**		1	1 unit	41H
With LED				▶	**LZX:MT323024**		1	1 unit	41H
Without LED	24 AC	3	35.5	2	**LZX:MT326024**		1	1 unit	41H
With LED				15	**LZX:MT328024**		1	1 unit	41H
Without LED	115 AC	3	35.5	15	**LZX:MT326115**		1	1 unit	41H
With LED				15	**LZX:MT328115**		1	1 unit	41H
Without LED	230 AC	3	35.5	2	**LZX:MT326230**		1	1 unit	41H
With LED				2	**LZX:MT328230**		1	1 unit	41H
Plug-in bases For mounting onto TH 35 standard mounting rail					**Screw terminals**				
	--	--	38	▶	**LZS:MT78750**		1	1 unit	41H
Fixing brackets									
	--	--	38	▶	**LZS:MT28800**		1	1 unit	41H


LZS:PTML0024


LZS:PT17021


LZS:PT17024


LZS:PT17040


LZS:PTMU0730


LZX:MT326024


LZS:MT78750

Note:

Logical separation: The terminals for the contacts and the terminals for the coil are arranged on separate levels, e.g. above for contacts and below for the coil. Logical separation is not necessarily protective separation.

Protective separation: Protective separation prevents voltage of one circuit affecting another circuit with sufficient protection (IEC 61140).

SITOP DC power supplies such as 6EP1331-5BA00 or 6EP1331-5BA10 can be used for unavailable coil voltages, see page 15/1 or Catalog KT 10.1.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Version	Rated control supply voltage U_s at 50/60 Hz AC	Contacts, number of CO contacts	Width	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	V		mm	d					
Complete units, 8-pole, 5 mm pinning, RT series									
 LZS:RT4A4T30	**Complete units with standard plug-in base** For snap-on mounting onto TH 35 standard mounting rail Comprising: • Coupling relays with plug-in relays • Standard plug-in base with screw terminals • LED module (24 V DC version: LED module with freewheel diode) • Fixing/ejection brackets • Labels				**Screw terminals**				
	1 CO contact	24 DC	1	15.5	2	**LZS:RT3A4L24**		1	5 units	41H
		24 AC			2	**LZS:RT3A4R24**		1	5 units	41H
		115 AC			2	**LZS:RT3A4S15**		1	5 units	41H
		230 AC			2	**LZS:RT3A4T30**		1	5 units	41H
	2 CO contacts	24 DC	2	15.5	2	**LZS:RT4A4L24**		1	5 units	41H
		24 AC			2	**LZS:RT4A4R24**		1	5 units	41H
		115 AC			2	**LZS:RT4A4S15**		1	5 units	41H
		230 AC			2	**LZS:RT4A4T30**		1	5 units	41H
 LZS:RT4B4T30	**Complete units with plug-in base With logical separation** For snap-on mounting onto TH 35 standard mounting rail Comprising: • Coupling relays with plug-in relays • Plug-in base with logical separation and screw terminals • LED module (24 V DC version: LED module with freewheel diode) • Fixing/ejection brackets • Labels								
	1 CO contact	24 DC	1	15.5	2	**LZS:RT3B4L24**		1	5 units	41H
		24 AC			2	**LZS:RT3B4R24**		1	5 units	41H
		115 AC			2	**LZS:RT3B4S15**		1	5 units	41H
		230 AC			2	**LZS:RT3B4T30**		1	5 units	41H
	2 CO contacts	24 DC	2	15.5	2	**LZS:RT4B4L24**		1	5 units	41H
		24 AC			2	**LZS:RT4B4R24**		1	5 units	41H
		115 AC			2	**LZS:RT4B4S15**		1	5 units	41H
		230 AC			2	**LZS:RT4B4T30**		1	5 units	41H
 LZS:RT3D4L24	**Complete units with plug-in base With logical separation** For snap-on mounting onto TH 35 standard mounting rail Comprising: • Coupling relays with plug-in relays • Plug-in base with logical separation and plug-in terminals (push-in) • LED module (24 V DC version: LED module with freewheel diode) • Fixing/ejection brackets • Labels				**Plug-in terminals (push-in)**				
	1 CO contact	24 DC	1	15.5	2	**LZS:RT3D4L24**		1	5 units	41H
		24 AC			2	**LZS:RT3D4R24**		1	5 units	41H
		115 AC			2	**LZS:RT3D4S15**		1	5 units	41H
		230 AC			2	**LZS:RT3D4T30**		1	5 units	41H
	2 CO contacts	24 DC	2	15.5	2	**LZS:RT4D4L24**		1	5 units	41H
		24 AC			2	**LZS:RT4D4R24**		1	5 units	41H
		115 AC			2	**LZS:RT4D4S15**		1	5 units	41H
		230 AC			2	**LZS:RT4D4T30**		1	5 units	41H

Note:

Logical separation: The terminals for the contacts and the terminals for the coil are arranged on separate levels, e.g. above for contacts and below for the coil. Logical separation is not necessarily protective separation.

Protective separation: Protective separation prevents voltage of one circuit affecting another circuit with sufficient protection (IEC 61140).

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

LZS coupling relays with plug-in relays

Version	Rated control supply voltage U_s at 50/60 Hz AC	Contacts, number of CO contacts	Width	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	V		mm	d					
Individual modules for customer assembly, RT series									
Print relays, 8-pole, 5 mm pinning									
 LZX:RT314024									
Print relays With hard gold-plating									
Version with 1 CO contact									
	24 DC	1	12.7	▶	**LZX:RT315024**		1	1 unit	41H
	230 AC			15	**LZX:RT315730**		1	1 unit	41H
 LZS:RT78725									
Print relays									
Version with 1 CO contact									
	24 DC	1	12.7	▶	**LZX:RT314024**		1	1 unit	41H
	24 AC			15	**LZX:RT314524**		1	1 unit	41H
	115 AC			15	**LZX:RT314615**		1	1 unit	41H
	230 AC			▶	**LZX:RT314730**		1	1 unit	41H
Version with 2 CO contacts									
	12 DC	2	12.7	5	**LZX:RT424012**		1	1 unit	41H
	24 DC			▶	**LZX:RT424024**		1	1 unit	41H
	24 AC			▶	**LZX:RT424524**		1	1 unit	41H
	115 AC			▶	**LZX:RT424615**		1	1 unit	41H
	230 AC			▶	**LZX:RT424730**		1	1 unit	41H
 LZS:RT78726									
Standard plug-in bases For mounting onto TH 35 standard mounting rail					**Screw terminals**				
	--	--	15.5	▶	**LZS:RT78725**		1	1 unit	41H
Plug-in bases with logical separation For mounting onto TH 35 standard mounting rail									
	--	--	15.5	▶	**LZS:RT78726**		1	1 unit	41H
 LZS:RT7872P									
Plug-in bases with logical separation For mounting onto TH 35 standard mounting rail					**Plug-in terminals (push-in)**				
	--	--	15.5	▶	**LZS:RT7872P**		1	1 unit	41H
LED modules									
• Red									
With freewheel diode	24 DC	--	15.5	▶	**LZS:PTML0024**		1	1 unit	41H
Without freewheel diode	24 AC/DC	--		▶	**LZS:PTML0524**		1	1 unit	41H
	110 ... 230 AC/DC	--		▶	**LZS:PTML0730**		1	1 unit	41H
• Green									
With freewheel diode	24 DC	--	15.5	▶	**LZS:PTMG0024**		1	1 unit	41H
Without freewheel diode	24 AC/DC	--		▶	**LZS:PTMG0524**		1	1 unit	41H
	110 ... 230 AC/DC	--		▶	**LZS:PTMG0730**		1	1 unit	41H
 LZS:PTML0024									
Fixing/ejection brackets for RT base									
	--	--	15.5	▶	**LZS:RT17016**		100	10 units	41H
 LZS:RT17016									
Labels									
	--	--	15.5	▶	**LZS:RT17040**		100	10 units	41H
 LZS:RT17040									
RC elements									
	6 ... 60 AC	--	15.5	▶	**LZS:PTMU0524**		1	1 unit	41H
	110 ... 230 AC			▶	**LZS:PTMU0730**		1	1 unit	41H
Freewheel diodes with connection to A1									
	6 … 230 DC	--	15.5	▶	**LZS:PTMT00A0**		1	1 unit	41H
Connecting combs for RT screw base									
8-pole, 10 A current carrying capacity, natural-colored	--	--	--	▶	**LZS:RT170R8**		1	10 units	41H
 LZS:PTMU0730									
Connecting brackets for push-in base									
2-pole, 10 A current carrying capacity, natural-colored	--	--	--	5	**LZS:RT170P1**		100	10 units	41H

Note:

SITOP DC power supplies such as 6EP1331-5BA00 or 6EP1331-5BA10 can be used for unavailable coil voltages, see page 15/1 or Catalog KT 10.1.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Introduction

Overview

More information	
Homepage, see www.siemens.com/soft-starter	Industry Online Support (SIOS) topic page, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109747404
Industry Mall, see www.siemens.com/product?3RW	Simulation Tool for Soft Starters (STS), see page 6/8 or https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/101494917
TIA Selection Tool Cloud (TST Cloud), see https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud/?node=Sirius3rwFolder	

3RW55

3RW55 Failsafe

3RW52

3RW50

3RW40

3RW30

3RW soft starters		Page
High Performance soft starters		
3RW55 soft starters	• TIA integration optional • Plug-in communication modules for PROFINET, PROFIBUS, EtherNet/IP and Modbus • Removable HMI module with color display, local interface and slot for a micro SD memory card • Extended protection functions • Up to 1 200 kW at 400 V (can be used in supply systems up to 690 V) • Automatic parameterization for simple commissioning and reliability even under changing load conditions • Hybrid switching devices for minimum power loss and three-phase motor control for optimum/symmetrical motor control • Pump stop for reduced mechanical loading and optimum pump stop control • ATEX/IECEx certification	6/13
3RW55 Failsafe soft starters	• TIA integration optional • Plug-in communication modules for PROFINET, PROFIBUS, EtherNet/IP and Modbus • Removable HMI module with color display, local interface and slot for a micro SD memory card • Extended protection functions • Up to 560 kW at 400 V (can be used in supply systems up to 480 V) • SIL 1 - PL c / STO without additional components • SIL 3 - PL e / STO with additional contactor and safety relay • Hybrid switching devices for minimum power loss and three-phase motor control for optimum/symmetrical motor control • Pump stop for reduced mechanical loading and optimum pump stop control • ATEX/IECEx certification	6/37
General Performance soft starters		
3RW52 soft starters	• TIA integration optional • Plug-in communication modules for PROFINET, PROFIBUS, EtherNet/IP and Modbus • HMI modules optional • Soft starting and stopping • Current limiting • Motor overload protection (optionally with thermistor motor protection) • Analog output (optional) • Up to 560 kW at 400 V (can be used in supply systems up to 600 V) • Hybrid switching devices for minimum power loss and three-phase motor control for optimum/symmetrical motor control • Soft Torque for reduced mechanical loading and optimum pump stop • Parameterization using potentiometers	6/54


3RW55


3RW55 Failsafe


3RW52


3RW50


3RW40


3RW30

		Page
3RW soft starters		
Basic Performance soft starters		
3RW50 soft starters	• TIA integration optional • Communication modules for PROFINET, PROFIBUS, EtherNet/IP and Modbus • HMI modules optional • Soft starting and stopping • Current limiting • Motor overload protection (optionally with thermistor motor protection) • Analog output (optional) • Up to 315 kW at 400 V (can be used in supply systems up to 600 V) • Hybrid switching devices for minimum power loss and two-phase motor control • Soft Torque for reduced mechanical loading and optimum pump stop • Parameterization using potentiometers • ATEX/IECEx certification	6/72
3RW40 soft starters	• Soft starting and stopping • Current limiting • Motor overload protection (optionally with thermistor motor protection) • Up to 55 kW at 400 V (can be used in supply systems up to 600 V) • Hybrid switching devices for minimum power loss and two-phase motor control • ATEX certification	6/84
3RW30 soft starters	• Soft starting with voltage ramp • Up to 55 kW at 400 V (can be used in supply systems up to 480 V)	6/96

Use of soft starters in conjunction with IE3/IE4 motors

Note:

For the use of SIRIUS 3RW soft starters in conjunction with highly energy-efficient IE3/IE4 motors, please observe the information on dimensioning and configuring, see Application Manual.

For more information, see page 1/7.

Introduction


3RF21


3RF20


3RF22


3RF23


3RF24


3RF29


3RF34 (motor)

		Article No.	Page
SIRIUS solid-state switching devices for switching resistive/inductive loads			
Solid-state relays			
Solid-state relays	• Widths of 22.5 mm and 45 mm • Compact and space-saving design • "Zero-point switching" version • Mounting onto existing heat sinks	**3RF21** **3RF20** **3RF22**	6/122 6/127 6/131
Solid-state contactors			
Solid-state contactors	• Complete units comprising a solid-state relay and an optimized heat sink, "ready to use" • Compact and space-saving design • Versions for resistive loads "zero-point switching" and inductive loads "instantaneous switching" • Special "low noise" and "short-circuit-proof" versions	**3RF23** **3RF24**	6/135 6/145
Function modules			
	For extending the functionality of the 3RF21 solid-state relays and the 3RF23 solid-state contactors for many different applications:		
Converters	• For converting an analog input signal into an on/off ratio; can also be used on 3RF22 and 3RF24 three-phase switching devices	**3RF2900-0EA18**	6/156
Load monitoring	• For load monitoring of one or more loads (partial loads)	**3RF29..-0FA08, 3RF29.0-0GA..**	6/157
Heating current monitoring	• For load monitoring of one or more loads (partial loads); remote teach	**3RF29..-0JA..**	6/158
Power controllers	• For setting the current by means of a solid-state switching device depending on a setpoint value set by the power controller. There is a choice of full-wave control and generalized phase control.	**3RF29..-0KA.**	6/159
Power regulators	• For regulating the current by means of a solid-state switching device, depending on a setpoint value set by the power regulator. Closed-loop control: full-wave control or generalized phase control	**3RF29.0-0HA..**	6/160
SIRIUS solid-state switching devices for switching motors			
Solid-state contactors			
Solid-state contactors, solid-state reversing contactors	• Complete units in the insulated enclosure with integrated heat sink, "ready to use" • Compact and space-saving design • Version for motors, "instantaneous switching"	**3RF34**	6/165, 6/169

Use of SIRIUS solid-state switching devices for switching motors in conjunction with IE3/IE4 motors

Note:

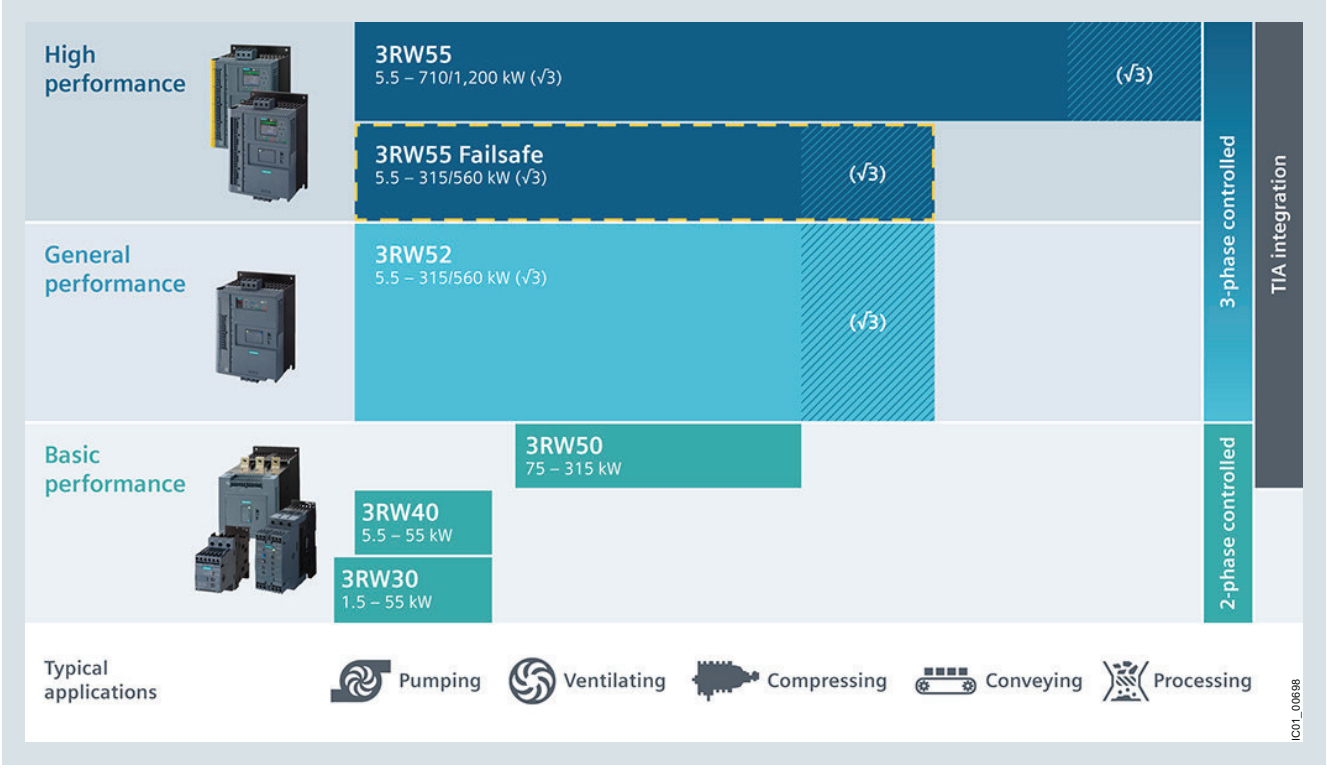
For the use of SIRIUS 3RF solid-state switching devices for switching motors in conjunction with highly energy-efficient IE3/IE4 motors, please observe the information on dimensioning and configuring, see Application Manual.

For more information, see page 1/7.

Overview

More information	
Homepage, see www.siemens.com/soft-starter	Industry Online Support (SIOS) topic page, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109747404
Industry Mall, see www.siemens.com/product?3RW	Simulation Tool for Soft Starters (STS), see page 6/8 or https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/101494917
TIA Selection Tool Cloud (TST Cloud), see https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud/?node=Sirius3rwFolder	

SIRIUS 3RW soft starters – as versatile as your application



General data





Applications	High Performance	General Performance	Basic Performance		
SIRIUS soft starters	3RW55/3RW55-F	3RW52	3RW50	3RW40	3RW30
Selection aid for soft starters					
Normal starting (CLASS 10)					
Pumps	●	●	●	●	●
Pumps with special pump stop (to prevent water hammer)	●	❍	❍		
Heat pumps	●	●	●	●	●
Hydraulic pumps	●	●	●	●	❍
Presses	●	●	●	●	❍
Conveyor belts	●	●	●	●	❍
Roller conveyors	●	●	●	●	❍
Screw conveyors	●	●	●	●	❍
Escalators	●	●	●	●	
Piston compressors	●	●	●	●	
Screw compressors	●	●	●	●	
Small fans[1]	●	●	●	●	
Centrifugal blowers	●	●	●	●	
Bow thrusters	●	●	●	●	
Heavy starting (CLASS 20)					
Stirrers	●	❍	❍	❍	
Extruders	●	❍	❍	❍	
Lathes	●	❍	❍	❍	
Milling machines	●	❍	❍	❍	
Heavy starting (CLASS 30)					
Large fans[2]	●				
Circular saws/bandsaws	●				
Centrifuges	●				
Mills	●				
Crushers	●				

● Recommended soft starter
❍ Possible soft starter

[1] The mass inertia of the fan is <10 times the mass inertia of the motor.
[2] The mass inertia of the fan is ≥10 times the mass inertia of the motor.

Applications		High Performance		General Performance	Basic Performance		
SIRIUS soft starters		**3RW55**	**3RW55-F**	**3RW52**	**3RW50**	**3RW40**	**3RW30**
General technical specifications							
Operational current at 40 °C	A	13 ... 2 217	13 ... 987	13 ... 987	143 ... 570	12.5 ... 106	3 ... 106
Operational voltage	V	200 ... 690[1]	200 ... 480	200 ... 600	200 ... 600	200 ... 600	200 ... 480
Operating power for three-phase motors							
• At 400 V, at 40 °C							
- Inline circuit	kW	5.5 ... 710	5.5 ... 315	5.5 ... 315	75 ... 315	5.5 ... 55	1.5 ... 55
- Inside-delta circuit	kW	11 ... 1 200	11 ... 560	11 ... 560	--	--	--
• At 460/480 V at 50 °C							
- Inline circuit	hp	7.5 ... 1 000	7.5 ... 400	7.5 ... 400	100 ... 400	7.5 ... 75	1.5 ... 75
- Inside-delta circuit	hp	10 ... 1 700	10 ... 750	10 ... 750	--	--	--
Ambient temperature[2]	°C	-25 ... +60	-25 ... +60	-25 ... +60	-25 ... +60	-25 ... +60	-25 ... +60
Soft starting/ramp-down		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓[3]
Voltage ramp		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Starting voltage	%	20 ... 100	20 ... 100	30 ... 100	30 ... 100	40 ... 100	40 ... 100
Ramp-up and ramp-down time	s	0 ... 360	0 ... 360	0 ... 20	0 ... 20	0 ... 20	0 ... 20[3]
Pump stop (torque control)[4]		✓	✓	--	--	--	--
• Starting torque	%	10 ... 100	10 ... 100	--	--	--	--
• Torque limit	%	20 ... 200	20 ... 200	--	--	--	--
Soft Torque (torque limit)		--	--	✓	✓	--	--
Integral bypass contact system		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Intrinsic device protection		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	--
Motor overload protection		✓[5]	✓[5]	✓	✓[5]	✓[5]	--
Thermistor motor protection evaluation		✓	✓	✓[6]	✓[6]	✓[6]	--
Analog output		✓	✓	✓[6]	✓[6]	--	--
Remote RESET		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	--
Adjustable current limiting		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	--
Inside-delta circuit[1]		✓	✓	✓	--	--	--
Breakaway pulse		✓	✓	--	--	--	--
Automatic parameterization		✓	✓	--	--	--	--
Pump cleaning		✓	✓	--	--	--	--
Condition monitoring		✓	✓	--	--	--	--
User account administration[8]		✓	✓	--	--	--	--
Creep speed in both directions of rotation		✓	--	--	--	--	--
Reversing duty		✓	✓	--	--	--	--
Reversing DC braking[4][7]		✓	--	--	--	--	--
DC braking[4][7]		✓	--	--	--	--	--
Dynamic DC braking[4][7]		✓	--	--	--	--	--
Motor heating		✓	--	--	--	--	--
Communication function[9]		✓	✓	✓	✓	--	--
HMI module installable in the cabinet door		✓	✓	✓[9]	✓[9]	--	--
Operating measured value display		✓	✓	✓[9]	✓[9]	--	--
Logbooks		✓	✓	✓[9]	✓[9]	--	--
Statistical data and slave pointer function		✓	✓	✓[9]	✓[9]	--	--
Trace function[8]		✓	✓	--	--	--	--
Programmable control inputs and outputs		✓	✓	--	--	--	--
Number of parameter sets		3	3	1	1	1	1
Parameterizable via software[8]		✓	✓	--	--	--	--
Number of controlled phases		3	3	3	2	2	2
Heavy starting CLASS 30[4]		✓	✓	--	--	--	--

✓ Function available
-- Function not available

1) Inside-delta circuit only up to operational voltage 600 V.
2) Note derating above 40 °C.
3) Only soft starting available for 3RW30.
4) Calculate soft starter and motor with size allowance where required.
5) When using the motor overload protection according to ATEX/IECEx, an upstream contactor may be required, see page 6/11.
6) Special device versions only.
7) Not possible in inside-delta circuit.
8) With software Soft Starter ES (TIA Portal).
9) Only in conjunction with special accessories.

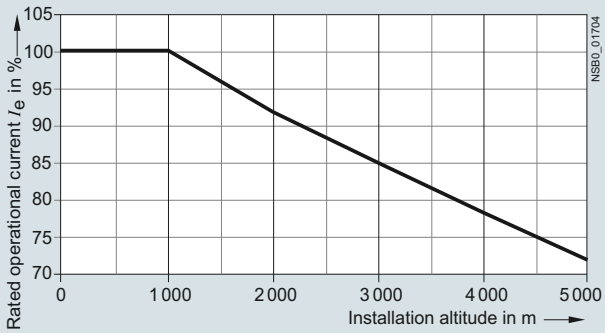
General data

Constraints

The 3RW soft starters should always be designed on the basis of the required rated operational current of the motor.
The motor ratings listed in the selection and ordering data are rough guide values and designed for basic starting conditions (CLASS 10). For other starting conditions we recommend the Simulation Tool for Soft Starters (STS).

Motor rating data in kW and hp is based on IEC 60947-4-1.

At an installation altitude above 2 000 m, max. permissible operational voltage is reduced to 480 V.



Installation altitude for SIRIUS 3RW soft starters

The selection and ordering data were determined for the following constraints (stand-alone installation without auxiliary fan)

Applications		High Performance	General Performance	Basic Performance		
SIRIUS soft starters		**3RW55/3RW55-F**	**3RW52**	**3RW50**	**3RW40**	**3RW30**
Constraints						
Maximum starting time	s	20	10			3
Maximum starting current in % of motor current	I_e	300				
Maximum number of starts per hour	1/h	5				20

Simulation Tool for Soft Starters (STS)

The Simulation Tool for Soft Starters (STS) provides a convenient means of designing soft starters using a simple, quick and easy-to-use interface.
Entering the motor and load data will simulate the application and prompt suggestions for suitable soft starters.

Link to the free download of the Simulation Tool for Soft Starters (STS).

- Simple, quick and user-friendly interface
- Detailed and up-to-date Siemens motor database, including IE3/IE4 motors.
- Simulation of heavy starting up to CLASS 30
- Update-capable (e.g. motors, load types, functions)
- Fast simulations with minimum input data
- Immediate, graphical curve charts of start operations with limit values
- Table view of suitable soft starters for the application

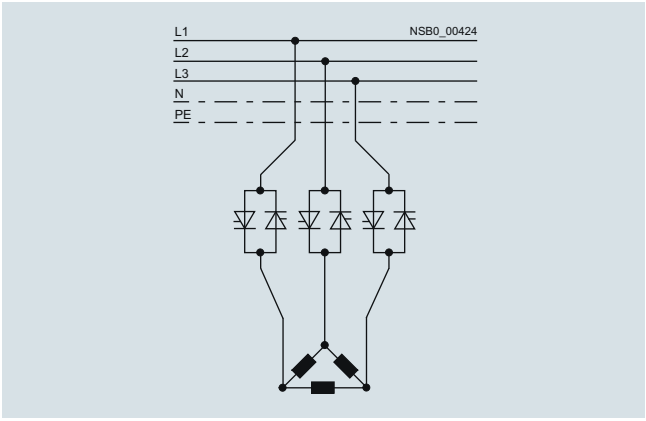
Everything at a glance: Simulation and results list

Circuit concept

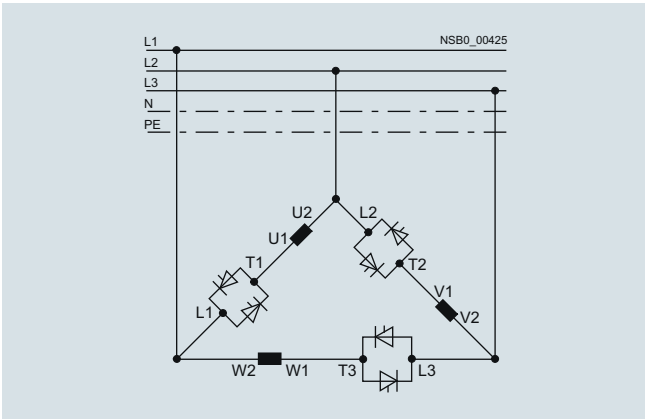
Three-phase controlled SIRIUS 3RW soft starters can be operated in two different types of circuit:

- Inline circuit
  The controls for isolating and protecting the motor are simply connected in series with the soft starter. The motor is connected to the soft starter with three leads.
- Inside-delta circuit
  The wiring is similar to that of wye-delta starters. The phases of the soft starter are connected in series with the individual motor windings. The soft starter then only has to carry the phase current, amounting to about 58% of the rated motor current (conductor current).

Comparison of the types of circuit



Inline circuit: Rated current I_e corresponds to the rated motor current I_n, three cables to the motor



Inside-delta circuit: Rated current I_e corresponds to approx. 58% of the rated motor current I_n, six cables to the motor (as for wye-delta starters)

Which circuit?

Using the inline circuit involves the lowest wiring outlay. If the soft starter to motor connections are long, this circuit is preferable.

The wiring complexity is twice as high when using the inside-delta circuit, but a smaller device can be used with the same rating. Thanks to the choice of operating mode between the inline circuit and inside-delta circuit, it is always possible to select the most favorable solution.

The braking function is possible only in the inline circuit.
The inside-delta circuit cannot be used in 690 V line supplies.

Configuration

The solid-state 3RW soft starters are designed for normal starting. In case of heavy starting or increased starting frequency, a larger unit must be selected. The 3RW52 soft starters may be used in isolated supply networks (IT systems) up to 600 V AC and the 3RW55 soft starters even up to 690 V.

For long starting times it is recommended to have a PTC sensor or temperature switch in the motor. This also applies for the ramp-down modes torque control, pump stop and DC braking, because during the ramp-down time in these modes, an additional current loading applies in contrast to free ramp-down.

No capacitive elements are permitted in the motor feeder between the SIRIUS 3RW soft starter and the motor (e.g. no reactive-power compensation equipment). In addition, neither static systems for reactive-power compensation nor dynamic PFC (Power Factor Correction) must be operated in parallel during starting and ramp-down of the soft starter. This is important to prevent faults arising on the compensation equipment and/or the soft starter.

All elements of the main circuit (such as fuses and controls) should be dimensioned for direct-on-line starting, following the local short-circuit conditions. Fuses and switching devices must be ordered separately. The harmonic component load for starting currents must be taken into consideration for the selection of motor starter protectors (selection of release). Please observe the maximum switching frequencies specified in the technical specifications.

Notes:

When three-phase motors are switched on, voltage drops occur as a rule on starters of all types (direct-on-line starters, wye-delta starters, soft starters). The infeed transformer must always be dimensioned such that the voltage dip when starting the motor remains within the permissible tolerance. If the infeed transformer is dimensioned with only a small margin, it is best for the control voltage to be supplied from a separate circuit (independently of the main voltage) in order to avoid the potential switching off of the soft starter.

For dimensioning soft starters, we recommend our Simulation Tool for Soft Starters (STS), see page 6/8 or
our Technical Support:
https://support.industry.siemens.com/My/ww/en/requests.

Recommended parameters for the initial commissioning of our SIRIUS 3RW soft starters are listed in every report of our Simulation Tool for Soft Starters (STS). In addition, our High Performance soft starters provide support by means of their commissioning wizards.

General data

Motor feeders with soft starters

The type of coordination according to which the motor feeder with soft starter is mounted depends on the application-specific requirements. Normally, fuseless mounting (combination of motor starter protector and soft starter) is sufficient.

If type of coordination "2" is to be fulfilled, then semiconductor fuses must be fitted in the motor feeder.

ToC 1 Type of coordination "1" according to IEC 60947-4-1: After a short-circuit incident, the unit is defective and therefore unsuitable for further use (protection of persons and system guaranteed).

ToC 2 Type of coordination "2" according to IEC 60947-4-1: After a short-circuit incident the unit is suitable for further use (protection of persons and system guaranteed).

The type of coordination refers to soft starters in combination with the stipulated protective device (motor starter protector/fuse), not to any additional components in the feeder.

The types of coordination are indicated in the corresponding tables by the symbols shown on orange backgrounds.

Feeder tests and events

To keep the scope of feeder tests with SIRIUS 3RW soft starters within economically reasonable limits, tests were conducted with feeder components (motor starter protectors/circuit breakers, fuses) that cover the greatest number of use cases (different soft starter versions depending on, for example, line voltage, type of circuit, or necessary overdimensioning). For the combined tests that were conducted, the values for the short-circuit breaking capacity I_q in kA were determined and documented.

If the short-circuit breaking capacity is the same, of course, smaller circuit breakers or fuses can also be used for the selected soft starter provided the dimensioning of the short-circuit components is suitable for the connected three-phase motor and the line protection for the cables used. For type of coordination "2" (with semiconductor protection), it is also necessary to compare the characteristics because the protection function would no longer be completely ensured if too small a fuse were selected. If the soft starter does not have a motor protection function, the motor protection must also be dimensioned appropriately.

Setting the motor current

If circuit breakers with an overload release are used (e.g. SIRIUS 3RV20 motor starter protector), we recommend activating the motor protection function of the SIRIUS 3RW soft starter to protect the motor and setting the soft starter to the rated operational current I_e of the motor. We recommend setting the circuit breaker in such a way that it provides line protection but does not usually trip before the soft starter when a motor overload occurs.

Line protection and motor protection

Line protection and motor protection are not ensured in all operating cases, depending on:

- How the motor feeder is constructed (e.g. with fuses or motor starter protectors)
- Whether the SIRIUS 3RW soft starters are operated within the specification relevant for the tests (IEC 60947-4-2)
- Or whether the documented constraints (see page 6/8) have been observed

There are operating states of the thyristors (caused, for example, by high starting frequencies or heavy starting) that do not permit an overload to be disconnected by the SIRIUS 3RW soft starter. These cases are very rare but can not be ruled out in all cases.

In accordance with IEC 60947-4-2, the SIRIUS 3RW soft starters are dimensioned and checked for operation with up to 8 times the rated operational current I_e. For currents larger than this, reliable disconnection of an overcurrent by the SIRIUS 3RW soft starter is not ensured. Such large overcurrents have to be disconnected by a switching device at a higher level (e.g. by a circuit breaker or a fuse in conjunction with an optional line contactor).

Motor protection by the SIRIUS 3RW soft starter is ensured for currents up to 8 times the rated operational current I_e in any case. Line protection is covered by the line-side motor starter protector/circuit breaker or fuse. These motor feeder components must be dimensioned accordingly and the cable cross-sections must be chosen to match.

Line protection

Line protection in motor feeders with soft starters is always covered by a fuse or a circuit breaker both in case of an overload and in case of a short circuit. The circuit breaker must have an overload release. That is the case for motor starter protectors (e.g. SIRIUS 3RV20).

Circuit breakers without an overload release (e.g. SIRIUS 3RV23 motor starter protectors) must not be used because they do not provide overload protection. The feeder tests for these were therefore not performed. If the motor feeder with SIRIUS 3RW soft starters is configured without a fuse, motor starter protectors must be used that ensure tripping on an overload.

Motor protection

If fuses are used to provide protection against overload and short circuit of the cables, the motor is protected by the SIRIUS 3RW soft starter. If the constraints (simple starting conditions CLASS 10, listed maximum values for starting current, starting time and number of starts per hour) of page 6/8 are observed, the motor feeders can be configured according to IEC as described in the section about soft starters (an optional line contactor is not required). If these preconditions are met, the SIRIUS 3RW soft starters are able to trip on overloads to protect the motor in any case.

In other starting conditions and on heavy starting, the following must be considered:

Trip classes

Tested fuseless switchgear assemblies comprising SIRIUS 3RW soft starters and motor starter protectors only comply with CLASS 10.
To configure tested motor feeders, for example, for CLASS 20 or CLASS 30, fuses must be used together with SIRIUS 3RW soft starters.

Line contactor

In applications with high starting frequencies or heavy starting as of CLASS 20, we recommend combining fuses with the use of a line contactor on the line side so that a motor overload is disconnected by the fault signaling contact of the soft starter in any case (that is, even in rare cases in which disconnection by the SIRIUS 3RW soft starter is no longer possible due to the operating state of the thyristors).

ATEX/IECEx-certified motor overload protection

Ambient temperature during operation

The SIRIUS 3RW soft starters are approved for operation in a temperature range of -25 to +60 °C.

Please take into account derating of the rated operational current for ambient temperatures above 40 °C.

For more information, see Equipment Manual and the technical data sheet of the selected soft starter.

Trip class (electronic overload protection)

The motor and cables must be dimensioned for the selected trip class.

The rated data of the soft starters refers to normal starting (CLASS 10). For heavy starting (> CLASS 10), the soft starter may need to be overdimensioned as only a rated motor current that is lower than the soft starter rated current can be set.

Short-circuit protection

The SIRIUS 3RW soft starter does not have short-circuit protection. Short-circuit protection must be ensured.

Line protection

Avoid impermissibly high cable surface temperatures by correctly dimensioning the cross-sections.

The cable cross-section must be adequately dimensioned.

Line contactor or additional undervoltage release on the motor starter protector

In many ATEX/IECEx applications no additional measures (e.g. the use of a line contactor) are necessary with regard to the motor feeder configuration.

The operation of the selected soft starter may, depending on the amplitude of the line voltage and the type of motor connection (inline circuit or inside-delta circuit), result in the loss of the certified motor overload protection according to ATEX/IECEx if one of the two remedial measures listed below is not implemented.

Remedial measures

- An additional line contactor in the main circuit
- An additional undervoltage release for a motor feeder configuration with a motor starter protector

The line contactor or the undervoltage release are connected to error outputs 95, 96 and 98 of the selected soft starter

Note:

For ATEX/IECEx applications, the accompanying information on parameterization and commissioning must be observed in the ATEX/IECEx chapters of the Equipment Manual for the selected soft starter.

Article No. scheme

Product versions		Article number								
Device type	**High Performance soft starters**	**3RW55**	□	□	–	□	□	□	□	□
	General Performance soft starters	**3RW52**	□	□	–	□	□	□	□	□
	Basic Performance soft starters	**3RW50**	□	□	–	□	□	□	□	□
		3RW40	□	□	–	□	□	□	□	□
		3RW30	□	□	–	□	□	□	□	□
Size/rated operational current I_e	e.g. 15 = 25 A in size S1		□	□						
Connection type	e.g. 1 = screw terminal					□				
Soft starter functionality	e.g. AC = with bypass and analog output, three-phase controlled						□	□		
Rated control supply voltage U_s	e.g. 0 = 24 V AC/DC								□	
Rated operational voltage U_e	e.g. 4 = 200 ... 480 V AC									□
Example		**3RW52**	**1**	**5**	**–**	**1**	**A**	**C**	**0**	**4**

Note:

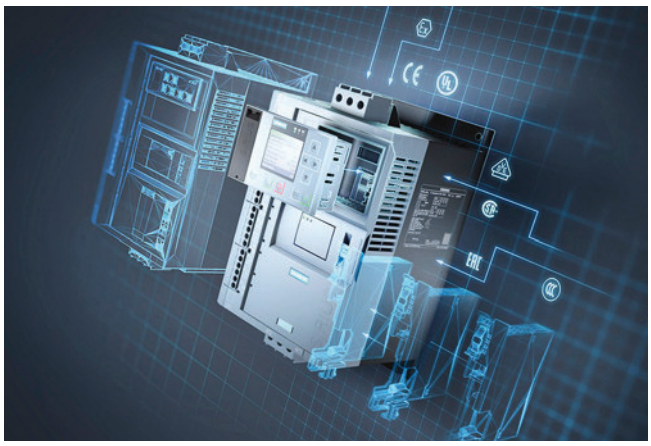
The Article No. scheme shows an overview of product versions for better understanding of the logic behind the article numbers.

For your orders please use the article numbers quoted in the selection and ordering data.

Benefits

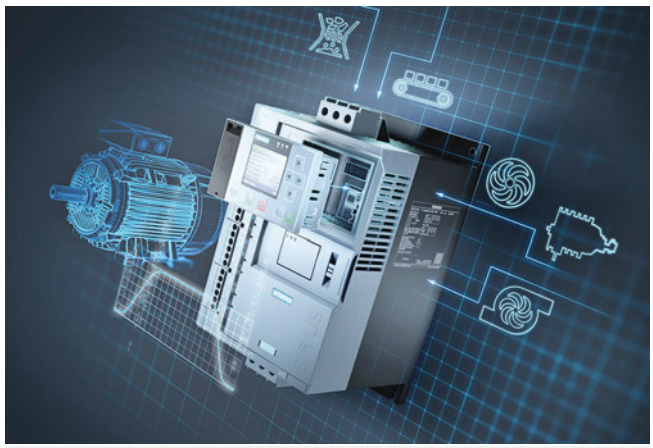
Can be flexibly deployed in many applications

Strong portfolio: comprehensive, coordinated soft starter portfolio



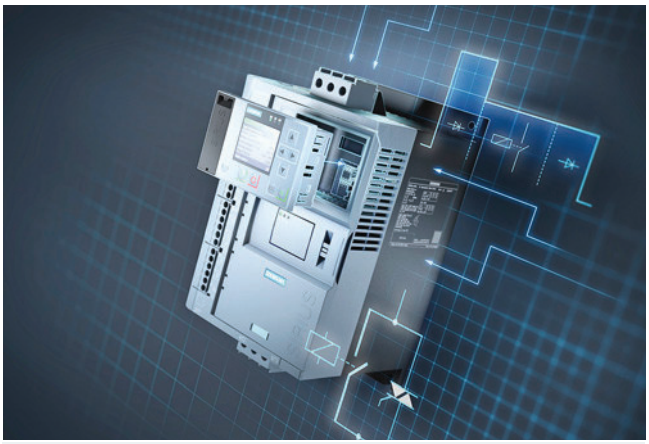
- The right hardware for all requirements, soft starters for tasks ranging from simple to demanding starting in Basic, General and High Performance versions
- Extensive portfolio for individual expansion: Optional HMIs for installation in the device or mounting on the control cabinet door
- Communication via PROFINET, PROFIBUS, EtherNet/IP and Modbus
- Design enclosure with removable terminals, space-saving thanks to compact design and rugged thanks to coated printed circuit boards
- Can be used worldwide thanks to numerous certificates and approvals: IEC, UL, CSA, CCC, ATEX/IECEx, shipbuilding

Intelligent operation: concentrated, application-specific functionality



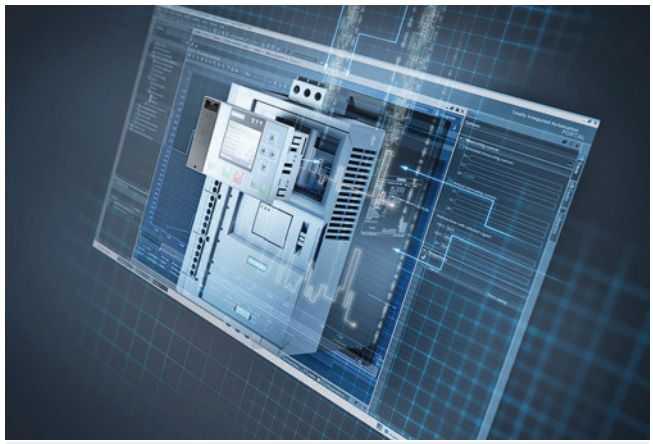
- Can be used in a wide variety of applications: Pumping, ventilating, compressing, moving and processing
- Integrated, self-learning automatic parameterization depending on motor starting conditions
- Application-specific functionality such as pump cleaning and pump stop
- Condition monitoring: Current and power monitoring with warning and alarm limits, starting time monitoring

Efficient switching: hybrid switching technology on board



- Energy-efficient switching and mechanical protection of the drive train thanks to soft starters with hybrid switching technology
- Low-wear switching extends the service life of the devices
- Soft starting prevents current peaks, thereby increasing the network stability
- Protection against disturbances in the application. Mechanical protection for the drive train

Ready for a digital future: data available whenever and wherever needed



- Support from tools and data during engineering
- Simulation Tool for Soft Starters for support during product selection
- Very simple, standardized commissioning and configuration via Soft Starter ES in TIA Portal
- Integration in the automation system via communication interfaces
- Data availability and analysis: large volumes of data at any time and anywhere, even into MindSphere

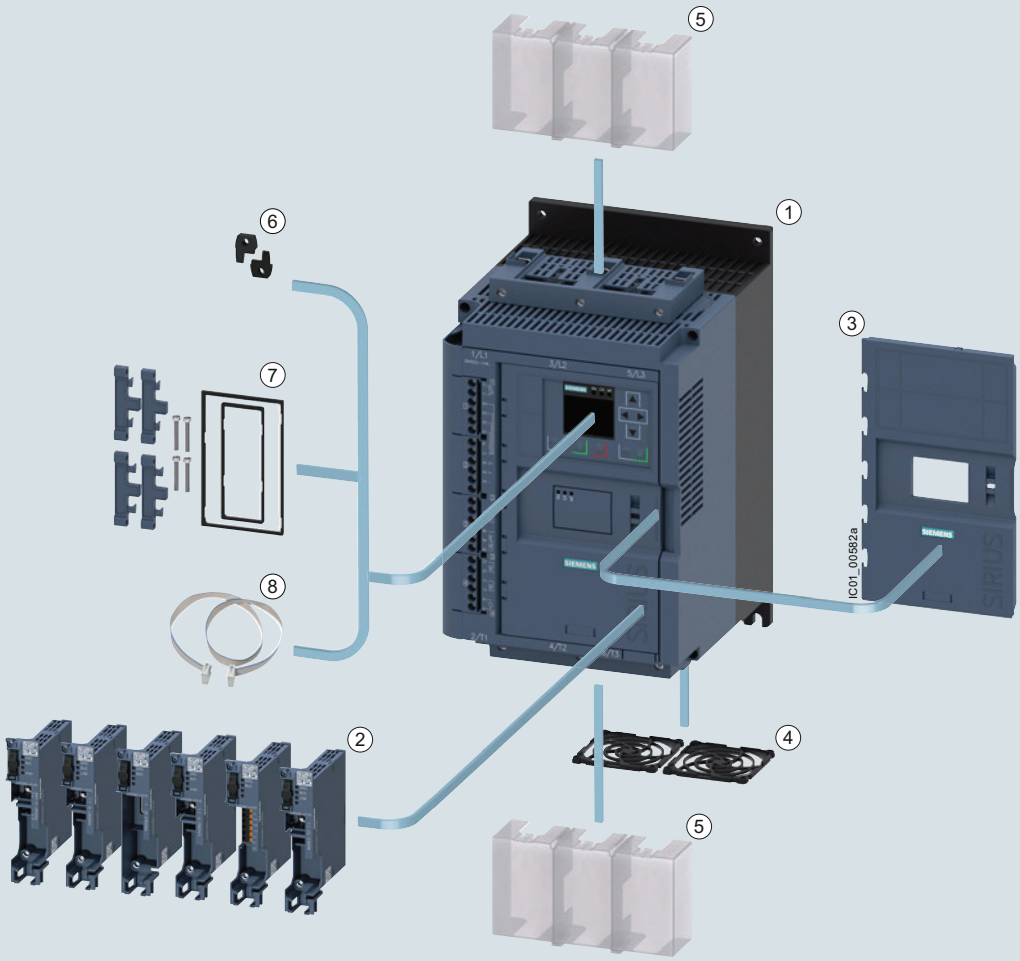
Overview

More information

Homepage, see www.siemens.com/soft-starter
Industry Mall, see www.siemens.com/product?3RW
TIA Selection Tool Cloud (TST Cloud), see https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud/?node=3rw55
Industry Online Support (SIOS) topic page, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109747404
Simulation Tool for Soft Starters (STS), see page 6/8 or https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/101494917
SIRIUS Soft Starter ES (TIA Portal), see page 14/2

Equipped with the utmost functionality, the SIRIUS 3RW55 High Performance soft starters confidently handle even difficult starting and stopping operations. Thanks to innovative torque control, the device can be used for drives with an output of between 5.5 kW and 1 200 kW (at 400 V).

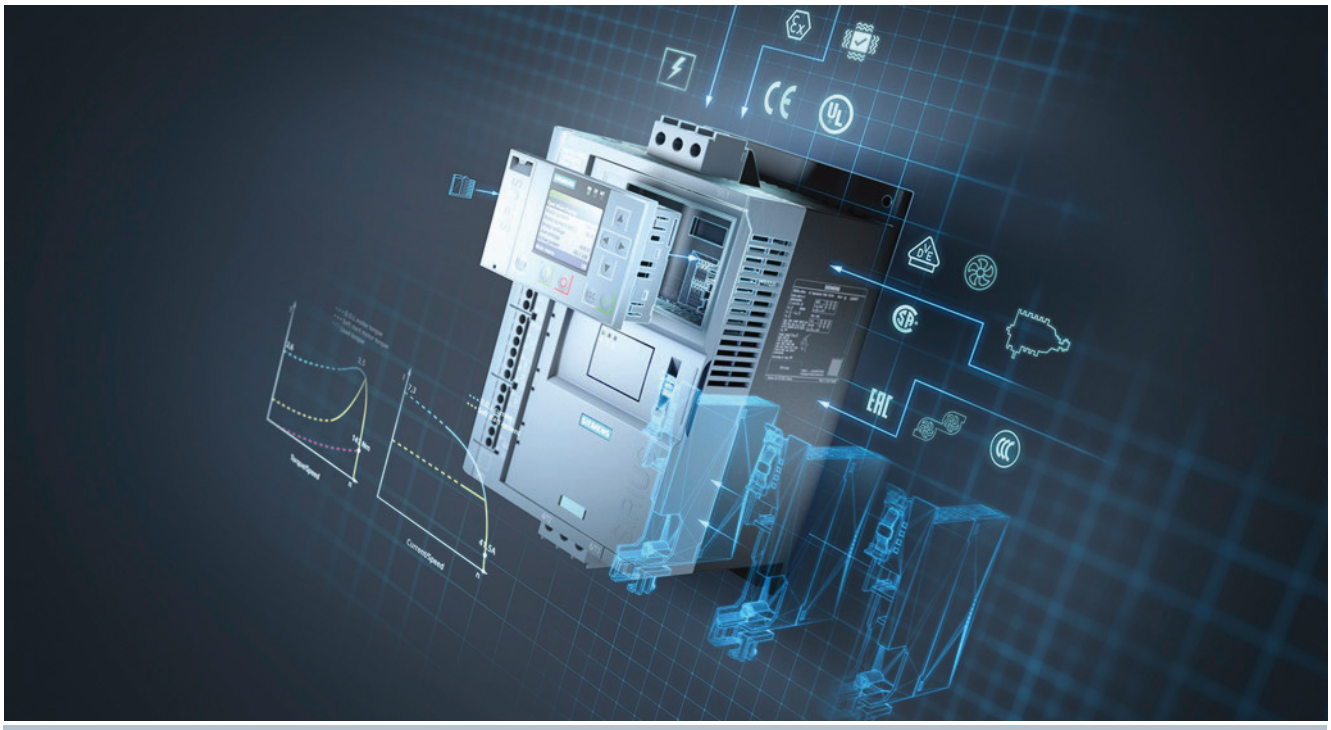
The functions have been specially designed to offer maximum user friendliness. The HMI (with color display, local interface and a slot for micro SD memory card) and plug-in communication modules (PROFINET, PROFIBUS, EtherNet/IP and Modbus) ensure maximum flexibility. With their modern hybrid switching technology, the SIRIUS 3RW55 soft starters offer efficient switching for long-term, energy-saving use.



1 3RW55 soft starter
2 Communication modules
3 Hinged cover
4 Fan covers
5 Terminal covers
6 HMI push-in lugs for wall mounting
7 HMI IP65 door mounting kit
8 HMI soft starter connection cable

3RW55 High Performance soft starters with accessories (see page 6/35)

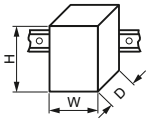
Benefits



Product characteristics / function	Performance features / benefits
Automatic parameterization	Extremely easy commissioning and reliability even under changing load conditions
Hybrid switching devices and three-phase motor control	Minimum power loss and optimum/symmetrical motor control
Integration into TIA Portal – communication modules optional	Efficient configuration and maximum flexibility in automation engineering
Removable HMI with color display, local interface, slot for micro SD memory card	Maximum flexibility with regard to user interface and intuitive menu guidance
Pump stop and torque control	Reduced mechanical loading and optimum pump stop control
Certified according to ATEX/IECEx directive	Suitable for the starting of explosion-proof motors

Technical specifications

More information	
Technical specifications, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/25099/td	FAQs, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/25099/faq
Equipment Manual "SIRIUS 3RW55 Soft Starter", see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109753752	Simulation Tool for Soft Starters (STS), see page 6/8 or https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/101494917

Type		3RW551.-.HA.4 3RW551.-.HA.5	3RW552.-.HA.6 3RW553.-.HA.6	3RW552.-.HA.4 3RW553.-.HA.4	3RW554.-.HA.4	3RW554.-.HA.6	3RW555.-.HA.4	3RW555.-.HA.6
Installation/fixing/ dimensions								
Width x height x depth	mm	170 × 275 × 152	185 × 306 × 203		210 × 393 × 203		478 x 764 x 241	
								
Type of mounting		Screw fixing						
Mounting position		Vertical (can be rotated +/- 90° and tilted +/- 22.5° forward or backward)						
Distance to be maintained with side-by-side mounting								
• Above	mm	100						
• At the side	mm	5						
• Below	mm	75						
Maximum installation altitude above sea level[1]	m	5 000	2 000	5 000		2 000	5 000	2 000
Degree of protection		IP00						
Ambient conditions								
Ambient temperature								
• During operation[2]	°C	-25 ... +60						
• During storage and transport	°C	-40 ... +80						
Environmental category according to IEC 60721								
• During operation		3K6 (no ice formation, no condensation), 3C3 (no salt mist), 3S2 (sand must not get into the devices), 3M6						
• During storage		1K6 (only occasional condensation), 1C2 (no salt mist), 1S2 (sand must not enter the devices), 1M4						
• During transport		2K2, 2C1, 2S1, 2M2 (max. height of fall 0.3 m)						

1) Derating from 1 000 m, see characteristic curve on page 6/8.
2) Note derating above 40 °C.

Type		3RW55..-.HA0.	3RW55..-.HA1.
Control circuit/control			
Control supply voltage			
• At AC/DC, rated value	V	24/24	--/--
• At AC	V	--	110 ... 250
• Relative negative tolerance/relative positive tolerance with AC	%	-20/20	-15/10
• Relative negative tolerance/relative positive tolerance with DC	%	-20/20	--/--
Frequency of the control supply voltage	Hz	50 ... 60	
• Relative negative tolerance/relative positive tolerance	%	-10/10	
Type of overvoltage protection		Varistors	
Type of short-circuit protection for control circuit[1]		Fuse 4 A gG (I_{cu} = 1 kA), fuse 6 A quick-response (I_{cu} = 1 kA), MCB C1 (I_{cu} = 600 A), MCB C6 (I_{cu} = 300 A)	

[1] Not included in scope of supply

Type		3RW55..-.HA.4	3RW55..-.HA.5	3RW55..-.HA.6
Power electronics				
Operational voltage, rated value	V	200 ... 480	200 ... 600	200 ... 690
• Relative negative tolerance/relative positive tolerance	%	-15/10		
Operational voltage for inside-delta circuit, rated value	V	200 ... 480	200 ... 600	
• Relative negative tolerance/relative positive tolerance	%	-15/10		
Operating frequency, rated value	Hz	50 ... 60		
• Relative negative tolerance/relative positive tolerance	%	-10/10		
Minimum load [% of I_M][1]	%	10		
Maximum cable length between soft starter and motor	m	800		

[1] Relative to set I_e.

Type		3RW5513	3RW5514	3RW5515	3RW5516	3RW5517
Rated operational current I_e	A	13	18	25	32	38
Power electronics						
Load rating with rated operational current I_e						
IEC + UL/CSA, individual mounting at 40/50/60 °C, AC-53a	A	13/11.5/10.5	18/15.9/13.8	25/22.3/19.6	32/28.4/26	38/33.5/30.5
Permissible rated motor current and starts/h						
Normal starting (CLASS 10A)						
Rated motor current I_M, T_u = 40/50/60 °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	13/11.5/10.5	18/15.9/13.8	25/22.3/19.6	32/28.4/26	38/33.5/30.5
• 300% I_M						
- Start-up time 5 s	1/h	43	43	43	43	43
- Start-up time 10 s	1/h	18	18	18	18	18
• 350% I_M						
- Start-up time 5 s	1/h	28	28	28	28	28
- Start-up time 10 s	1/h	10	10	10	10	10
Normal starting (CLASS 10E)						
Rated motor current I_M, T_u = 40/50/60 °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	13/11.5/10.5	18/15.9/13.8	25/22.3/19.6	32/28.4/26	38/33.5/30.5
• 300% I_M						
- Start-up time 5 s	1/h	21	21	21	21	21
- Start-up time 10 s	1/h	8	8	8	8	8
• 350% I_M						
- Start-up time 5 s	1/h	13	13	13	13	13
- Start-up time 10 s	1/h	4	4	4	4	4
Heavy starting (CLASS 20E)						
Rated motor current I_M, T_u = 40/50/60 °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	13/11.5/10.5	18/15.9/13.8	25/22.3/19.6	29.6/27.2/23.6	33.5/30.5/27.5
• 300% I_M						
- Start-up time 20 s	1/h	10	10	10	10	10
- Start-up time 40 s	1/h	4	4	4	4	4
• 350% I_M						
- Start-up time 20 s	1/h	7	7	7	7	7
- Start-up time 40 s	1/h	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5
Heavy starting (CLASS 30E)						
Rated motor current I_M, T_u = 40/50/60 °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	13/11.5/10.5	18/15.9/13.8	25/22.3/19.6	26/23.6/21.2	29/26/23
• 300% I_M						
- Start-up time 20 s	1/h	7	7	7	7	7
- Start-up time 40 s	1/h	3	3	3	3	3
• 350% I_M						
- Start-up time 20 s	1/h	4	4	4	4	4
- Start-up time 40 s	1/h	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8
Adjustable rated motor current I_M						
• Minimum/maximum	A	2.5/13	3.5/18	5/25	6.5/32	7.5/38
• Minimum/maximum in inside-delta circuits	A	4.3/22.5	6.1/31.1	8.7/43.3	11.3/55.4	13/65.8

Type		3RW5521	3RW5524	3RW5525	3RW5526	3RW5527
Rated operational current I_e	A	25	47	63	77	93
Power electronics						
Load rating with rated operational current I_e						
IEC + UL/CSA, individual mounting at 40/50/60 °C, AC-53a	A	25/22.3/19.6	47/41.6/36.2	63/55.5/50.5	77/68/62	93/82.5/75.5
Permissible rated motor current and starts/h						
Normal starting (CLASS 10A)						
Rated motor current I_M, T_u = 40/50/60 °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	25/22.3/19.6	47/41.6/36.2	63/55.5/50.5	77/68/62	93/82.5/75.5
• 300% I_M						
- Start-up time 5 s	1/h	43	43	43	43	43
- Start-up time 10 s	1/h	18	18	18	18	18
• 350% I_M						
- Start-up time 5 s	1/h	28	28	28	28	28
- Start-up time 10 s	1/h	10	10	10	10	10
Normal starting (CLASS 10E)						
Rated motor current I_M, T_u = 40/50/60 °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	25/22.3/19.6	47/41.6/36.2	63/55.5/50.5	77/68/62	93/82.5/75.5
• 300% I_M						
- Start-up time 5 s	1/h	21	21	21	21	21
- Start-up time 10 s	1/h	8	8	8	8	8
• 350% I_M						
- Start-up time 5 s	1/h	13	13	13	13	13
- Start-up time 10 s	1/h	4	4	4	4	4
Heavy starting (CLASS 20E)						
Rated motor current I_M, T_u = 40/50/60 °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	25/22.3/19.6	47/41.6/36.2	63/55.5/50.5	77/68/62	93/82.5/75.5
• 300% I_M						
- Start-up time 20 s	1/h	10	10	10	10	10
- Start-up time 40 s	1/h	4	4	4	4	4
• 350% I_M						
- Start-up time 20 s	1/h	7	7	7	7	7
- Start-up time 40 s	1/h	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5
Heavy starting (CLASS 30E)						
Rated motor current I_M, T_u = 40/50/60 °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	25/22.3/19.6	43.4/38/34.4	53/48/43	68/62/56	82.5/75.5/65
• 300% I_M						
- Start-up time 20 s	1/h	7	7	7	7	7
- Start-up time 40 s	1/h	3	3	3	3	3
• 350% I_M						
- Start-up time 20 s	1/h	4	4	4	4	4
- Start-up time 40 s	1/h	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8
Adjustable rated motor current I_M						
• Minimum/maximum	A	5/25	10/47	13/63	16/77	19/93
• Minimum/maximum in inside-delta circuits	A	8.7/43.3	17.3/81.4	22.5/109	27.7/133	32.9/161

Type		3RW5534	3RW5535	3RW5536
Rated operational current I_e	A	113	143	171
Power electronics				
Load rating with rated operational current I_e				
IEC + UL/CSA, individual mounting at 40/50/60 °C, AC-53a	A	113/101/89	143/128/118	171/153/141
Permissible rated motor current and starts/h				
Normal starting (CLASS 10A)				
Rated motor current I_M, T_u = 40/50/60 °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	113/101/89	143/128/118	171/153/141
• 300% I_M				
- Start-up time 5 s	1/h	43	43	43
- Start-up time 10 s	1/h	18	18	18
• 350% I_M				
- Start-up time 5 s	1/h	28	28	28
- Start-up time 10 s	1/h	10	10	10
Normal starting (CLASS 10E)				
Rated motor current I_M, T_u = 40/50/60 °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	113/101/89	143/128/118	171/153/141
• 300% I_M				
- Start-up time 5 s	1/h	21	21	21
- Start-up time 10 s	1/h	8	8	8
• 350% I_M				
- Start-up time 5 s	1/h	13	13	13
- Start-up time 10 s	1/h	4	4	4
Heavy starting (CLASS 20E)				
Rated motor current I_M, T_u = 40/50/60 °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	109/97/85	128/113/103	141/129/117
• 300% I_M				
- Start-up time 20 s	1/h	10	10	10
- Start-up time 40 s	1/h	4	4	4
• 350% I_M				
- Start-up time 20 s	1/h	7	7	7
- Start-up time 40 s	1/h	2.5	2.5	2.5
Heavy starting (CLASS 30E)				
Rated motor current I_M, T_u = 40/50/60 °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	89/81/74	108/98/88	117/105/93
• 300% I_M				
- Start-up time 20 s	1/h	7	7	7
- Start-up time 40 s	1/h	3	3	3
• 350% I_M				
- Start-up time 20 s	1/h	4	4	4
- Start-up time 40 s	1/h	1.8	1.8	1.8
Adjustable rated motor current I_M				
• Minimum/maximum	A	23/113	29/143	34/171
• Minimum/maximum in inside-delta circuits	A	39.8/195	50.2/247	58.9/296

Type		3RW5543	3RW5544	3RW5545	3RW5546	3RW5547	3RW5548
Rated operational current I_e	A	210	250	315	370	470	570
Power electronics							
Load rating with rated operational current I_e							
IEC + UL/CSA, individual mounting at 40/50/60 °C, AC-53a	A	210/186/170	250/220/200	315/279/255	370/328/300	470/416/380	570/504/460
Permissible rated motor current and starts/h							
Normal starting (CLASS 10A)							
Rated motor current I_M, T_u = 40/50/60 °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	210/186/170	250/220/200	315/279/255	370/328/300	470/416/380	570/504/460
• 300% I_M							
- Start-up time 5 s	1/h	43	43	43	43	40	20
- Start-up time 10 s	1/h	18	18	18	18	17	6
• 350% I_M							
- Start-up time 5 s	1/h	28	28	28	28	26	9
- Start-up time 10 s	1/h	10	10	10	10	10	1
Normal starting (CLASS 10E)							
Rated motor current I_M, T_u = 40/50/60 °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	210/186/170	250/220/200	315/279/255	370/328/300	470/416/380	551/490/445
• 300% I_M							
- Start-up time 5 s	1/h	21	21	21	21	17	8
- Start-up time 10 s	1/h	8	8	8	8	6	1
• 350% I_M							
- Start-up time 5 s	1/h	13	13	13	13	10	2
- Start-up time 10 s	1/h	4	4	4	4	2	--
Heavy starting (CLASS 20E)							
Rated motor current I_M, T_u = 40/50/60 °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	162/146/130	200/180/160	231/207/183	258/230/202	272/254/236	284/262/240
• 300% I_M							
- Start-up time 20 s	1/h	10	10	10	10	10	10
- Start-up time 40 s	1/h	4	4	4	4	4	4
• 350% I_M							
- Start-up time 20 s	1/h	7	7	7	7	7	7
- Start-up time 40 s	1/h	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5
Heavy starting (CLASS 30E)							
Rated motor current I_M, T_u = 40/50/60 °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	138/122/106	160/140/120	183/159/135	202/174/160	210/190/170	220/200/180
• 300% I_M							
- Start-up time 20 s	1/h	7	7	7	7	7	7
- Start-up time 40 s	1/h	3	3	3	3	3	3
• 350% I_M							
- Start-up time 20 s	1/h	4	4	4	4	4	4
- Start-up time 40 s	1/h	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8
Adjustable rated motor current I_M							
• Minimum/maximum	A	42/210	50/250	63/315	74/370	94/470	114/570
• Minimum/maximum in inside-delta circuits	A	72.7/363	86.6/433	109.1/545	128.2/640	162.8/814	197.5/987

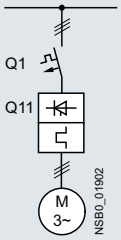
Type		3RW5552	3RW5553	3RW5554	3RW5556	3RW5558
Rated operational current I_e	A	630	720	840	1 100	1 280
Power electronics						
Load rating with rated operational current I_e						
IEC + UL/CSA, individual mounting at 40/50/60 °C, AC-53a	A	630/561/510	720/641/580	840/748/670	1 100/979/890	1 280/1 139/1 030
Permissible rated motor current and starts/h						
Normal starting (CLASS 10A)						
Rated motor current I_M, T_u = 40/50/60 °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	630/561/510	720/641/580	840/748/670	1 100/979/890	1 280/1 139/1 030
• 300% I_M						
- Start-up time 5 s	1/h	43	43	42	43	32
- Start-up time 10 s	1/h	18	18	18	18	12
• 350% I_M						
- Start-up time 5 s	1/h	28	28	25	27	17
- Start-up time 10 s	1/h	10	10	10	9	4
Normal starting (CLASS 10E)						
Rated motor current I_M, T_u = 40/50/60 °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	630/561/510	720/641/580	840/748/670	1 100/979/890	1 225/1 130/1 030
• 300% I_M						
- Start-up time 5 s	1/h	21	21	19	18	15
- Start-up time 10 s	1/h	8	8	7	7	5
• 350% I_M						
- Start-up time 5 s	1/h	13	13	10	9	1
- Start-up time 10 s	1/h	4	4	2	2	1
Heavy starting (CLASS 20E)						
Rated motor current I_M, T_u = 40/50/60 °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	500/450/400	520/470/420	570/520/470	920/840/760	980/900/810
• 300% I_M						
- Start-up time 20 s	1/h	10	10	10	10	10
- Start-up time 40 s	1/h	4	4	4	4	4
• 350% I_M						
- Start-up time 20 s	1/h	7	7	7	7	7
- Start-up time 40 s	1/h	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5
Heavy starting (CLASS 30E)						
Rated motor current I_M, T_u = 40/50/60 °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	380/340/300	400/360/320	420/380/340	740/670/600	790/720/650
• 300% I_M						
- Start-up time 20 s	1/h	7	7	7	7	7
- Start-up time 40 s	1/h	3	3	3	3	3
• 350% I_M						
- Start-up time 20 s	1/h	4	4	4	4	4
- Start-up time 40 s	1/h	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8
Adjustable rated motor current I_M						
• Minimum/maximum	A	114/630	144/720	168/840	220/1 100	258/1 280
• Minimum/maximum in inside-delta circuits	A	197.5/987	249.4/1 247	291/1 454	381.1/1 905	446.9/2 217

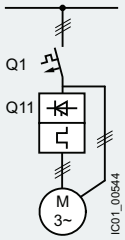
Motor feeders according to IEC with 3RV2/3VA motor starter protectors/circuit breakers (without semiconductor protection)

Type of coordination "1", CLASS 10,
short-circuit breaking capacity I_q in kA, see table

Note:

For general recommendations for constructing motor feeders with soft starters, see page 6/10.





Soft starters	Motor starter protectors				Motor starter protectors			
	for 400 V systems		for 500 V systems		for 400 V systems		for 500 V systems	
Q11	Q1	I_q	Q1	I_q	Q1	I_q	Q1	I_q
Type	Type	kA	Type	kA	Type	kA	Type	kA
Type of coordination "1" ToC 1	**Inline circuit**				**Inside-delta circuit**			
3RW5513	3RV2032-4TA10	65	3RV2032-4TA10	18	3RV2032-4DA10	65	3RV2032-4DA10	18
3RW5514	3RV2032-4DA10	65	3RV2032-4DA10	15	3RV2032-4EA10	65	3RV2032-4EA10	15
3RW5515	3RV2032-4EA10	65	3RV2032-4EA10	15	3RV2032-4VA10	65	3RV2032-4VA10	15
3RW5516	3RV2032-4VA10	65	3RV2032-4VA10	10	3RV2032-4JA10	65	3RV2032-4JA10	10
3RW5517	3RV2032-4WA10	65	3RV2032-4WA10	10	3RV2032-4RA10	65	3RV2032-4RA10	10
3RW5521	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
3RW5524	3RV2032-4JA10	65	3RV2032-4JA10	10	3RV2032-4RA10	65	3RV2032-4RA10	10
3RW5525	3VA2163-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2163-7MN32-0AA0	20	3VA2110-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2110-7MN32-0AA0	20
3RW5526	3VA2110-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2110-7MN32-0AA0	20	3VA2216-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2216-7MN32-0AA0	20
3RW5527	3VA2216-7MN32-0AA0	15	3VA2216-7MN32-0AA0	10	3VA2220-7MN32-0AA0	15	3VA2220-7MN32-0AA0	10
3RW5534	3VA2216-7MN32-0AA0	65	--	--	3VA2220-7MN32-0AA0	65	--	--
3RW5535	3VA2220-7MN32-0AA0	65	--	--	3VA2325-7MN32-0AA0	65	--	--
3RW5536	3VA2325-7MN32-0AA0	30	3VA2325-7MN32-0AA0	10	3VA2440-7MN32-0AA0	30	3VA2440-7MN32-0AA0	10
3RW5543	3VA2325-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2325-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2440-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2440-7MN32-0AA0	65
3RW5544	3VA2440-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2440-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2450-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2450-7MN32-0AA0	65
3RW5545	3VA2440-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2440-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2580-6HN32-0AA0	65	3VA2580-6HN32-0AA0	65
3RW5546	3VA2440-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2440-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2580-6HN32-0AA0	65	3VA2580-6HN32-0AA0	65
3RW5547	3VA2450-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2450-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2510-6HN32-0AA0	65	3VA2510-6HN32-0AA0	65
3RW5548	3VA2580-6HN32-0AA0	65	3VA2580-6HN32-0AA0	65	3VA2510-6HN32-0AA0	65	3VA2510-6HN32-0AA0	65
3RW5552	3VA2580-6HN32-0AA0	65	3VA2580-6HN32-0AA0	65	3VA2716-7AB05-0AA0	65	3VA2716-7AB05-0AA0	65
3RW5553	3VA2510-6HN32-0AA0	65	3VA2510-6HN32-0AA0	65	3VA2716-7AB05-0AA0	65	3VA2716-7AB05-0AA0	65
3RW5554	3VA2510-6HN32-0AA0	65	3VA2510-6HN32-0AA0	65	3VA2716-7AB05-0AA0	65	3VA2716-7AB05-0AA0	65
3RW5556	3VA2716-7AB05-0AA0	65	3VA2716-7AB05-0AA0	65	--	--	--	--
3RW5558	3VA2716-7AB05-0AA0	65	3VA2716-7AB05-0AA0	65	--	--	--	--

Note:

The service factor or measurement inaccuracies have been taken into account, for example, for the selection of the specified motor starter protectors/circuit breakers; the specified short-circuit breaking capacities I_q in kA are covered by combination tests. Smaller motor starter protectors/circuit breakers than those specified can be used at any time as smaller ones trip more quickly in the event of a short circuit (unchanged short-circuit breaking capacity) and thus protect the soft starter in any case. The dimensioning of the short-circuit components must, however, be suitable for the connected three-phase motor and the line protection for the cables used.

In 690 V systems, in motor feeder tests with soft starters demonstrable short-circuit breaking capacities can only be achieved with the use of fuses (I_q > 5 to 10 kA).

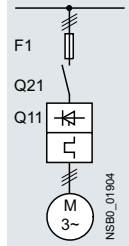
Motor feeders according to IEC with 3NA3 fuses

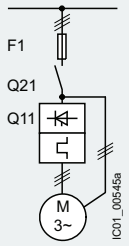
gG class full-range fuses for cable and line protection according to IEC 60269-2, without semiconductor protection

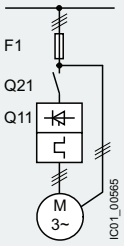
Type of coordination "1",
short-circuit breaking capacity I_q = 65 kA

Note:

For general recommendations for constructing motor feeders with soft starters, see page 6/10.







Soft starters	gG class fuse	Line contactor (optional)		gG class fuse	Line contactor (optional)			
	for systems up to 690 V	for systems up to 480 V	for systems up to 690 V	for systems up to 600 V	for systems up to 480 V in the supply cable	for systems up to 600 V in the supply cable	for systems up to 480 V in the delta	for systems up to 600 V in the delta
Q11	F1	Q21	Q21	F1	Q21	Q21	Q21	Q21
Type	Type	Type	Type	Type	Type	Type	Type	Type
Type of coordination "1" ToC 1	**Inline circuit**			**Inside-delta circuit**				
3RW5513	3NA3820-6	3RT2025	3RT2025	3NA3820-6	3RT2027	3RT2035	3RT2025	3RT2025
3RW5514	3NA3820-6	3RT2026	3RT2027	3NA3820-6	3RT2027	3RT2037	3RT2026	3RT2027
3RW5515	3NA3822-6	3RT2027	3RT2037	3NA3822-6	3RT2036	3RT2037	3RT2027	3RT2037
3RW5516	3NA3824-6	3RT2035	3RT2037	3NA3824-6	3RT2037	3RT2038	3RT2035	3RT2037
3RW5517	3NA3824-6	3RT2035	3RT2037	3NA3824-6	3RT2038	3RT2046	3RT2035	3RT2037
3RW5521	3NA3824-6	3RT2027	3RT2037	3NA3824-6	3RT2036	3RT2037	3RT2027	3RT2037
3RW5524	3NA3824-6	3RT2036	3RT2037	3NA3824-6	3RT2046	3RT2047	3RT2036	3RT2037
3RW5525	3NA3830-6	3RT2037	3RT2046	3NA3830-6	3RT2047	3RT1054	3RT2037	3RT2046
3RW5526	3NA3132-6	3RT2038	3RT2046	3NA3132-6	3RT1055	3RT1055	3RT2038	3RT2046
3RW5527	3NA3136-6	3RT2046	3RT2047	3NA3136-6	3RT1056	3RT1056	3RT2046	3RT2047
3RW5534	3NA3244-6	3RT1054	3RT1054	3NA3244-6	3RT1064	3RT1064	3RT1054	3RT1054
3RW5535	3NA3244-6	3RT1055	3RT1055	3NA3244-6	3RT1065	3RT1065	3RT1055	3RT1055
3RW5536	3NA3365-6	3RT1056	3RT1064	3NA3365-6	3RT1066	3RT1075	3RT1056	3RT1064
3RW5543	2 x 3NA3354-6	3RT1064	3RT1064	2 x 3NA3354-6	3RT1075	3RT1075	3RT1064	3RT1064
3RW5544	2 x 3NA3354-6	3RT1065	3RT1065	2 x 3NA3354-6	3RT1076	3RT1076	3RT1065	3RT1065
3RW5545	2 x 3NA3365-6	3RT1075	3RT1075	2 x 3NA3365-6	3TF68	3TF68	3RT1075	3RT1075
3RW5546	2 x 3NA3365-6	3RT1075	3RT1075	2 x 3NA3365-6	3TF69	3TF69	3RT1075	3RT1075
3RW5547	2 x 3NA3365-6	3RT1076	3RT1276	2 x 3NA3365-6	3TF69	3TF69	3RT1076	3RT1276
3RW5548	2 x 3NA3365-6	3TF68	3TF68	2 x 3NA3365-6	--	--	3TF68	3TF68
3RW5552	2 x 3NA3365-6	3TF68	3TF69	--	--	--	3TF68	3TF69
3RW5553	2 x 3NA3365-6	3TF69	3TF69	--	--	--	3TF69	3TF69
3RW5554	2 x 3NA3365-6	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
3RW5556	3 x 3NA3365-6	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
3RW5558	3 x 3NA3365-6	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

Note:

The specified short-circuit breaking capacities I_q in kA are covered by combination tests. Smaller fuses than those specified can be used at any time as smaller ones trip more quickly in the event of a short circuit (unchanged short-circuit breaking capacity) and thus protect the soft starter in any case. The dimensioning of the short-circuit components must, however, be suitable for the connected three-phase motor and the line protection for the cables used.

In inside-delta circuits, motor feeders with soft starters can only be operated in systems with up to 600 V.

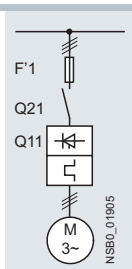
Motor feeders according to IEC with 3NE1/3NB3 SITOR fuses

gR class full-range fuses for semiconductor protection, cable and line protection

Type of coordination "2",
short-circuit breaking capacity I_q = 65 kA

Note:

For general recommendations for constructing motor feeders with soft starters, see page 6/10.



Soft starters	gG class fuse	Line contactor (optional)	
	for systems up to 690 V	for systems up to 480 V	for systems up to 690 V
Q11	F'1	Q21	Q21
Type	Type	Type	Type
Type of coordination "2" ToC 2	**Inline circuit**		
3RW5513	3NE1815-0	3RT2025	3RT2025
3RW5514	3NE1802-0	3RT2026	3RT2027
3RW5515	3NE1817-0	3RT2027	3RT2037
3RW5516	3NE1818-0	3RT2035	3RT2037
3RW5517	3NE1820-0	3RT2035	3RT2037
3RW5521	3NE1817-0	3RT2027	3RT2037
3RW5524	3NE1021-2	3RT2036	3RT2037
3RW5525	3NE1022-0	3RT2037	3RT2046
3RW5526	3NE1224-0	3RT2038	3RT2046
3RW5527	3NE1224-0	3RT2046	3RT2047
3RW5534	3NE1225-0	3RT1054	3RT1054
3RW5535	3NE1227-0	3RT1055	3RT1055
3RW5536	3NE1230-0	3RT1056	3RT1064
3RW5543	3NE1230-2[1)]	3RT1064	3RT1064
3RW5544	3NE1331-0	3RT1065	3RT1065
3RW5545	3NE1334-2	3RT1075	3RT1075
3RW5546	3NE1334-2	3RT1075	3RT1075
3RW5547	3NE1436-2	3RT1076	3RT1276
3RW5548	3NE1437-2	3TF68	3TF68
3RW5552	3NB3350-1KK26	3TF68	3TF69
3RW5553	3NB3351-1KK26	3TF69	3TF69
3RW5554	3NB3351-1KK26	--	--
3RW5556	3NB3354-1KK26	--	--
3RW5558	3NB3357-1KK26	--	--

[1)] For systems up to 500 V.

Note:

The specified short-circuit breaking capacities I_q in kA are covered by combination tests. Smaller fuses than those specified can be used at any time as smaller ones trip more quickly in the event of a short circuit (unchanged short-circuit breaking capacity) and thus protect the soft starter in any case. The dimensioning of the short-circuit components must, however, be suitable for the connected three-phase motor and the line protection for the cables used.

In inside-delta circuits, a gR class full-range fuse could not provide the semiconductor protection of the delta-connected soft starter with a short-circuit breaking capacity that is adequate for practical use. In this case, we recommend using aR class partial-range fuses for semiconductor protection for type of coordination "2" (see page 6/25).

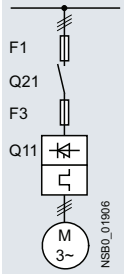
Motor feeders according to IEC with 3NE8 / 3NE3 / 3NC3 fuses

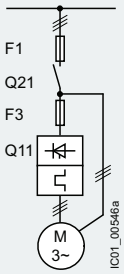
aR class partial-range fuses for semiconductor protection

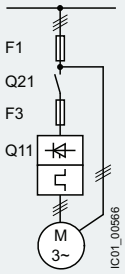
Type of coordination "2",
short-circuit breaking capacity I_q = 65 kA

Note:

For general recommendations for constructing motor feeders with soft starters, see page 6/10.







Soft starters	**gG class fuse**	**aR class fuse**	**Line contactor (optional)**		**gG class fuse**	**aR class fuse**	**Line contactor (optional)**			
	for systems up to 690 V	for systems up to 690 V	for systems up to 480 V	for systems up to 690 V	for systems up to 600 V	for systems up to 600 V	for systems up to 480 V in the supply cable	for systems up to 600 V in the supply cable	for systems up to 480 V in the delta	for systems up to 600 V in the delta
Q11	F1	F3	Q21	Q21	F1	F3	Q21	Q21	Q21	Q21
Type	Type	Type	Type	Type	Type	Type	Type	Type	Type	Type
Type of coordination "2" ToC 2	**Inline circuit**				**Inside-delta circuit**					
3RW5513	3NA3820-6	3NE8017-1	3RT2025	3RT2025	3NA3820-6	3NE8017-1	3RT2027	3RT2035	3RT2025	3RT2025
3RW5514	3NA3820-6	3NE8020-1	3RT2026	3RT2027	3NA3820-6	3NE8020-1	3RT2027	3RT2037	3RT2026	3RT2027
3RW5515	3NA3822-6	3NE8021-1	3RT2027	3RT2037	3NA3822-6	3NE8021-1	3RT2036	3RT2037	3RT2027	3RT2037
3RW5516	3NA3824-6	3NE8022-1	3RT2035	3RT2037	3NA3824-6	3NE8022-1	3RT2037	3RT2038	3RT2035	3RT2037
3RW5517	3NA3824-6	3NE8024-1	3RT2035	3RT2037	3NA3824-6	3NE8024-1	3RT2038	3RT2046	3RT2035	3RT2037
3RW5521	3NA3824-6	3NE8021-1	3RT2027	3RT2037	3NA3824-6	3NE8021-1	3RT2036	3RT2037	3RT2027	3RT2037
3RW5524	3NA3824-6	3NE8024-1	3RT2036	3RT2037	3NA3824-6	3NE8024-1	3RT2046	3RT2047	3RT2036	3RT2037
3RW5525	3NA3830-6	3NE3227	3RT2037	3RT2046	3NA3830-6	3NE3227	3RT2047	3RT1054	3RT2037	3RT2046
3RW5526	3NA3132-6	3NE3227	3RT2038	3RT2046	3NA3132-6	3NE3227	3RT1055	3RT1055	3RT2038	3RT2046
3RW5527	3NA3136-6	3NE3227	3RT2046	3RT2047	3NA3136-6	3NE3227	3RT1056	3RT1056	3RT2046	3RT2047
3RW5534	3NA3244-6	3NE3231	3RT1054	3RT1054	3NA3244-6	3NE3231	3RT1064	3RT1064	3RT1054	3RT1054
3RW5535	3NA3244-6	3NE3233	3RT1055	3RT1055	3NA3244-6	3NE3233	3RT1065	3RT1065	3RT1055	3RT1055
3RW5536	3NA3365-6	3NE3334-0B	3RT1056	3RT1064	3NA3365-6	3NE3334-0B	3RT1066	3RT1075	3RT1056	3RT1064
3RW5543	2 x 3NA3354-6	3NE3333	3RT1064	3RT1064	2 x 3NA3354-6	3NE3333	3RT1075	3RT1075	3RT1064	3RT1064
3RW5544	2 x 3NA3354-6	3NE3335	3RT1065	3RT1065	2 x 3NA3354-6	3NE3335	3RT1076	3RT1076	3RT1065	3RT1065
3RW5545	2 x 3NA3365-6	--	3RT1075	3RT1075	2 x 3NA3365-6	--	3TF68	3TF68	3RT1075	3RT1075
3RW5546	2 x 3NA3365-6	--	3RT1075	3RT1075	2 x 3NA3365-6	--	3TF69	3TF69	3RT1075	3RT1075
3RW5547	2 x 3NA3365-6	3NE3340-8	3RT1076	3RT1276	2 x 3NA3365-6	3NE3340-8	3TF69	3TF69	3RT1076	3RT1276
3RW5548	2 x 3NA3365-6	3NC3342-1U	3TF68	3TF68	2 x 3NA3365-6	3NC3342-1U	--	--	3TF68	3TF68
3RW5552	2 x 3NA3365-6	3NC3343-1U	3TF68	3TF69	--	3NC3343-1U	--	--	3TF68	3TF69
3RW5553	2 x 3NA3365-6	3NC3343-1U	3TF69	3TF69	--	3NC3343-1U	--	--	3TF69	3TF69
3RW5554	2 x 3NA3365-6	3NC3343-1U	--	--	--	3NC3343-1U	--	--	--	--
3RW5556	3 x 3NA3365-6	3 x 3NE3340-8	--	--	--	3 x 3NE3340-8	--	--	--	--
3RW5558	3 x 3NA3365-6	3 x 3NE3340-8	--	--	--	3 x 3NE3340-8	--	--	--	--

Note:

The specified short-circuit breaking capacities I_q in kA are covered by combination tests. Smaller fuses than those specified can be used at any time as smaller ones trip more quickly in the event of a short circuit (unchanged short-circuit breaking capacity) and thus protect the soft starter in any case. The dimensioning of the short-circuit components must, however, be suitable for the connected three-phase motor and the line protection for the cables used.

For CLASS 10 applications, as an alternative to the gG class full-range fuses for cable and line protection 3NA3 (F1), 3RV2/3VA motor starter protectors/circuit breakers can also be used, possibly with reduced short-circuit breaking capacity (see page 6/22). In these cases, optional line contactors can be dispensed with.

In inside-delta circuits, motor feeders with soft starters can only be operated in systems with up to 600 V.

Reversing operation with reversing contactors

Note:

For general recommendations for constructing motor feeders with soft starters, see page 6/10.

(For an example circuit, see 3RW55 Equipment Manual, Appendix A.3)

Soft starters	**Reversing contactor assembly**		**For reversing contactor**	
	for systems up to 480 V	for systems up to 690 V	for systems up to 480 V	for systems up to 690 V
Q11	Q21 / Q22	Q21 / Q22	Q21 / Q22	Q21 / Q22
Type	Type	Type	Type	Type
3RW5513	3RA2325	3RA2325	3RT2025	3RT2025
3RW5514	3RA2326	3RA2327	3RT2026	3RT2027
3RW5515	3RA2327	3RA2337	3RT2027	3RT2037
3RW5516	3RA2335	3RA2337	3RT2035	3RT2037
3RW5517	3RA2335	3RA2337	3RT2035	3RT2037
3RW5521	3RA2327	3RA2337	3RT2027	3RT2037
3RW5524	3RA2336	3RA2337	3RT2036	3RT2037
3RW5525	3RA2337	3RA2346	3RT2037	3RT2046
3RW5526	3RA2338	3RA2346	3RT2038	3RT2046
3RW5527	3RA2346	3RA2347	3RT2046	3RT2047
3RW5534	--	--	3RT1054	3RT1054
3RW5535	--	--	3RT1055	3RT1055
3RW5536	--	--	3RT1056	3RT1064
3RW5543	--	--	3RT1064	3RT1064
3RW5544	--	--	3RT1065	3RT1065
3RW5545	--	--	3RT1075	3RT1075
3RW5546	--	--	3RT1075	3RT1075
3RW5547	--	--	3RT1076	3RT1276
3RW5548	--	--	3TF68	3TF68
3RW5552	--	--	3TF68	3TF69
3RW5553	--	--	3TF69	3TF69
3RW5554	--	--	--	--
3RW5556	--	--	--	--
3RW5558	--	--	--	--

DC braking with braking contactors

Note:

For general recommendations for constructing motor feeders with soft starters, see page 6/10.

(For an example circuit, see 3RW55 Equipment Manual, Appendix A.3)

Soft starters	**DC braking contactor**	**DC braking contactor assembly**			
	for systems up to 400 V	for systems up to 480 V		for systems up to 690 V	
	with 2 NC contacts + 2 NO contacts parallel	with 3 NO contacts parallel	with 3 NO contacts parallel	with 3 NO contacts parallel	with 3 NO contacts parallel
Q11	Q93	Q91	Q92	Q91	Q92
Type	Type	Type	Type	Type	Type
3RW5513	3RT2517	3RT2015	3RT2016	3RT2015	3RT2016
3RW5514	3RT2518	3RT2015	3RT2017	3RT2015	3RT2023
3RW5515	3RT2526	3RT2015	3RT2025	3RT2015	3RT2025
3RW5516	3RT2526	3RT2015	3RT2025	3RT2015	3RT2027
3RW5517	3RT2535	3RT2015	3RT2027	3RT2015	3RT2027
3RW5521	3RT2526	3RT2015	3RT2025	3RT2015	3RT2025
3RW5524	3RT2535	3RT2016	3RT2027	3RT2016	3RT2035
3RW5525	--	3RT2024	3RT2027	3RT2024	3RT2037
3RW5526	--	3RT2025	3RT2035	3RT2025	3RT2037
3RW5527	--	3RT2027	3RT2036	3RT2027	3RT2037
3RW5534	--	3RT2035	3RT2037	3RT2035	3RT2038
3RW5535	--	3RT2036	3RT2038	3RT2036	3RT2046
3RW5536	--	3RT2037	3RT2046	3RT2037	3RT2047
3RW5543	--	3RT2045	3RT2047	3RT2045	3RT1054
3RW5544	--	3RT2045	3RT1055	3RT2045	3RT1055
3RW5545	--	3RT2446	3RT1056	3RT2446	3RT1056
3RW5546	--	3RT1055	3RT1056	3RT1055	3RT1064
3RW5547	--	3RT1456	3RT1065	3RT1456	3RT1065
3RW5548	--	3RT1456	3RT1066	3RT1456	3RT1075
3RW5552	--	3RT1065	3RT1075	3RT1065	3RT1075
3RW5553	--	3RT1065	3RT1075	3RT1065	3RT1075
3RW5554	--	3RT1466	3RT1076	3RT1466	3RT1076
3RW5556	--	3RT1476	3TF68	3RT1476	3TF68
3RW5558	--	3RT1476	3TF69	3RT1476	3TF69

Selection and ordering data

For normal starting (CLASS 10E)

3RW551.

3RW552.

At 40 °C					At 50 °C					SD[1]	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Operational current	Operating power for three-phase motors				Operational current	Rating [hp] for three-phase motors									
	At 230 V	At 400 V	At 500 V	At 690 V		At 200/208 V	At 220/230 V	At 460/480 V	At 575/600 V						
A	kW	kW	kW	kW	A	hp	hp	hp	hp	d					
Operational voltage 200 ... 480 V															
13	3	**5.5**	--	--	11.5	2	3	**7.5**	--	5	**3RW5513-□HA□4**		1	1 unit	42S
18	4	**7.5**	--	--	15.9	3	5	**10**	--	5	**3RW5514-□HA□4**		1	1 unit	42S
25	5.5	**11**	--	--	22.3	5	7.5	**15**	--	5	**3RW5515-□HA□4**		1	1 unit	42S
32	7.5	**15**	--	--	28.4	7.5	10	**20**	--	5	**3RW5516-□HA□4**		1	1 unit	42S
38	11	**18.5**	--	--	33.5	10	10	**20**	--	5	**3RW5517-□HA□4**		1	1 unit	42S
47	11	**22**	--	--	41.6	10	10	**30**	--	5	**3RW5524-□HA□4**		1	1 unit	42S
63	18.5	**30**	--	--	55.5	15	20	**40**	--	5	**3RW5525-□HA□4**		1	1 unit	42S
77	22	**37**	--	--	68	20	25	**50**	--	5	**3RW5526-□HA□4**		1	1 unit	42S
93	22	**45**	--	--	82.5	25	30	**60**	--	5	**3RW5527-□HA□4**		1	1 unit	42S

Type of electrical connection for the control circuit
Screw terminals — **1**
Spring-loaded terminals — **3**

Control supply voltage
24 V AC/DC — **0**
110 ... 250 V AC — **1**

[1] 3RW55 soft starter with screw terminals for operational voltage up to 480 V: Standard delivery time SD = 1 day (d).

Note:

For the constraints for the motor outputs specified here, see page 6/8.

3RW55 soft starters > Inline circuit *IE3/IE4 ready*

For normal starting (CLASS 10E)

3RW553.

3RW554.

3RW555.

At 40 °C					At 50 °C					SD[1]	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Operational current	Operating power for three-phase motors				Operational current	Rating [hp] for three-phase motors									
	At 230 V	At 400 V	At 500 V	At 690 V		At 200/208 V	At 220/230 V	At 460/480 V	At 575/600 V						
A	kW	kW	kW	kW	A	hp	hp	hp	hp	d					
Operational voltage 200 ... 480 V															
113	30	**55**	--	--	101	30	30	**75**	--	5	**3RW5534-□HA□4**		1	1 unit	42S
143	37	**75**	--	--	128	40	40	**100**	--	5	**3RW5535-□HA□4**		1	1 unit	42S
171	45	**90**	--	--	153	50	50	**100**	--	5	**3RW5536-□HA□4**		1	1 unit	42S
210	55	**110**	--	--	186	50	60	**150**	--	5	**3RW5543-□HA□4**		1	1 unit	42S
250	75	**132**	--	--	220	60	75	**150**	--	5	**3RW5544-□HA□4**		1	1 unit	42S
315	90	**160**	--	--	279	75	100	**200**	--	5	**3RW5545-□HA□4**		1	1 unit	42S
370	110	**200**	--	--	328	100	125	**250**	--	5	**3RW5546-□HA□4**		1	1 unit	42S
470	132	**250**	--	--	416	150	150	**350**	--	5	**3RW5547-□HA□4**		1	1 unit	42S
570	160	**315**	--	--	504	150	200	**400**	--	5	**3RW5548-□HA□4**		1	1 unit	42S
630	200	**355**	--	--	561	200	200	**450**	--	15	**3RW5552-□HA□4**		1	1 unit	42S
720	200	**400**	--	--	641	200	250	**500**	--	15	**3RW5553-□HA□4**		1	1 unit	42S
840	250	**450**	--	--	748	250	300	**600**	--	15	**3RW5554-□HA□4**		1	1 unit	42S
1 100	315	**560**	--	--	979	350	400	**850**	--	15	**3RW5556-□HA□4**		1	1 unit	42S
1 280	400	**710**	--	--	1 139	400	450	**1 000**	--	15	**3RW5558-□HA□4**		1	1 unit	42S

Type of electrical connection for the control circuit
Spring-loaded terminals
Screw terminals

2
6

Control supply voltage
24 V AC/DC
110 ... 250 V AC

0
1

[1] 3RW55 soft starter with screw terminals for operational voltage up to 480 V: Standard delivery time SD = 1 day (d).

Note:

For the constraints for the motor outputs specified here, see page 6/8.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

For normal starting (CLASS 10E)

3RW551.

3RW552.

At 40 °C					At 50 °C					SD[1]	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Operational current	Operating power for three-phase motors				Operational current	Rating [hp] for three-phase motors									
	At 230 V	At 400 V	At 500 V	At 690 V		At 200/208 V	At 220/230 V	At 460/480 V	At 575/600 V						
A	kW	kW	kW	kW	A	hp	hp	hp	hp	d					
Operational voltage 200 ... 600 V															
13	3	**5.5**	7.5	--	11.5	2	3	**7.5**	10	5	**3RW5513-□HA□5**		1	1 unit	42S
18	4	**7.5**	11	--	15.9	3	5	**10**	10	5	**3RW5514-□HA□5**		1	1 unit	42S
25	5.5	**11**	15	--	22.3	5	7.5	**15**	20	5	**3RW5515-□HA□5**		1	1 unit	42S
32	7.5	**15**	18.5	--	28.4	7.5	10	**20**	25	5	**3RW5516-□HA□5**		1	1 unit	42S
38	11	**18.5**	22	--	33.5	10	10	**20**	30	5	**3RW5517-□HA□5**		1	1 unit	42S
Operational voltage 200 ... 690 V															
25	5.5	**11**	15	22	22.3	5	7.5	**15**	20	5	**3RW5521-□HA□6**		1	1 unit	42S
47	11	**22**	30	45	41.6	10	10	**30**	40	5	**3RW5524-□HA□6**		1	1 unit	42S
63	18.5	**30**	37	55	55.5	15	20	**40**	50	5	**3RW5525-□HA□6**		1	1 unit	42S
77	22	**37**	45	75	68	20	25	**50**	60	5	**3RW5526-□HA□6**		1	1 unit	42S
93	22	**45**	55	90	82.5	25	30	**60**	75	5	**3RW5527-□HA□6**		1	1 unit	42S

Type of electrical connection for the control circuit
Screw terminals
Spring-loaded terminals

Control supply voltage
24 V AC/DC
110 ... 250 V AC

1 3

0 1

[1] 3RW55 soft starter with screw terminals for operational voltage up to 690 V: Standard delivery time SD = 2 days (d).

Note:

For the constraints for the motor outputs specified here, see page 6/8.

3RW55 soft starters > Inline circuit *IE3/IE4 ready*

For normal starting (CLASS 10E)

3RW553.

3RW554.

3RW555.

At 40 °C					At 50 °C					SD[1]	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Operational current	Operating power for three-phase motors				Operational current	Rating [hp] for three-phase motors									
	At 230 V	At 400 V	At 500 V	At 690 V		At 200/208 V	At 220/230 V	At 460/480 V	At 575/600 V						
A	kW	kW	kW	kW	A	hp	hp	hp	hp	d					
Operational voltage 200 ... 690 V															
113	30	**55**	75	110	101	30	30	**75**	100	5	**3RW5534-☐HA☐6**		1	1 unit	42S
143	37	**75**	90	132	128	40	40	**100**	125	5	**3RW5535-☐HA☐6**		1	1 unit	42S
171	45	**90**	110	160	153	50	50	**100**	150	5	**3RW5536-☐HA☐6**		1	1 unit	42S
210	55	**110**	132	200	186	60	60	**150**	150	5	**3RW5543-☐HA☐6**		1	1 unit	42S
250	75	**132**	160	250	220	60	75	**150**	200	5	**3RW5544-☐HA☐6**		1	1 unit	42S
315	90	**160**	200	315	279	75	100	**200**	250	5	**3RW5545-☐HA☐6**		1	1 unit	42S
370	110	**200**	250	355	328	100	125	**250**	300	5	**3RW5546-☐HA☐6**		1	1 unit	42S
470	132	**250**	315	400	416	150	150	**350**	450	5	**3RW5547-☐HA☐6**		1	1 unit	42S
570	160	**315**	355	560	504	150	200	**400**	500	5	**3RW5548-☐HA☐6**		1	1 unit	42S
630	200	**355**	400	630	561	200	200	**450**	600	15	**3RW5552-☐HA☐6**		1	1 unit	42S
720	200	**400**	500	710	641	200	250	**500**	700	15	**3RW5553-☐HA☐6**		1	1 unit	42S
840	250	**450**	560	800	748	250	300	**600**	800	15	**3RW5554-☐HA☐6**		1	1 unit	42S
1 100	215	**560**	710	1 000	979	350	400	**850**	1 100	15	**3RW5556-☐HA☐6**		1	1 unit	42S
1 280	400	**710**	900	1 200	1 139	400	450	**1 000**	1 250	15	**3RW5558-☐HA☐6**		1	1 unit	42S

Type of electrical connection for the control circuit
Spring-loaded terminals
Screw terminals

2 6

Control supply voltage
24 V AC/DC
110 ... 250 V AC

0 1

[1] 3RW55 soft starter with screw terminals for operational voltage up to 690 V:
- Sizes 3 and 4: Standard delivery time SD = 2 days (d).
- Size 5: Standard delivery time SD = 5 days (d).

Note:

For the constraints for the motor outputs specified here, see page 6/8.

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

Selection and ordering data

For normal starting (CLASS 10E)

3RW551.

3RW552.

At 40 °C for inside-delta circuit				At 50 °C for inside-delta circuit					SD[1]	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Operational current	Operating power for three-phase motors			Operational current	Rating [hp] for three-phase motors									
	At 230 V	At 400 V	At 500 V		At 200/208 V	At 220/230 V	At 460/480 V	At 575/600 V						
A	kW	kW	kW	A	hp	hp	hp	hp	d					
Operational voltage 200 ... 480 V														
22.5	5.5	**11**	--	19.9	5	5	**10**	--	5	**3RW5513-□HA□4**		1	1 unit	42S
31.5	7.5	**15**	--	28	7.5	7.5	**20**	--	5	**3RW5514-□HA□4**		1	1 unit	42S
43.3	11	**18.5**	--	39	10	10	**25**	--	5	**3RW5515-□HA□4**		1	1 unit	42S
55.4	15	**22**	--	49	15	15	**30**	--	5	**3RW5516-□HA□4**		1	1 unit	42S
65.8	18.5	**30**	--	58	15	20	**40**	--	5	**3RW5517-□HA□4**		1	1 unit	42S
81.4	22	**45**	--	72	20	25	**50**	--	5	**3RW5524-□HA□4**		1	1 unit	42S
109	30	**55**	--	96	30	30	**75**	--	5	**3RW5525-□HA□4**		1	1 unit	42S
133	37	**75**	--	118	30	40	**75**	--	5	**3RW5526-□HA□4**		1	1 unit	42S
161	45	**90**	--	143	40	50	**100**	--	5	**3RW5527-□HA□4**		1	1 unit	42S

Type of electrical connection for the control circuit
Screw terminals
Spring-loaded terminals

1
3

Control supply voltage
24 V AC/DC
110 ... 250 V AC

0
1

[1] 3RW55 soft starter with screw terminals for operational voltage up to 480 V: Standard delivery time SD = 1 day (d).

Note:

For the constraints for the motor outputs specified here, see page 6/8.

3RW55 soft starters > Inside-delta circuit *IE3/IE4 ready*

For normal starting (CLASS 10E)

3RW553.

3RW554.

3RW555.

At 40 °C for inside-delta circuit				At 50 °C for inside-delta circuit					SD[1]	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Opera-tional current	Operating power for three-phase motors			Opera-tional current	Rating [hp] for three-phase motors									
	At 230 V	At 400 V	At 500 V		At 200/208 V	At 220/230 V	At 460/480 V	At 575/600 V						
A	kW	kW	kW	A	hp	hp	hp	hp	d					
Operational voltage 200 ... 480 V														
196	55	**110**	--	175	50	60	**125**	--	5	**3RW5534-☐HA☐4**		1	1 unit	42S
248	75	**132**	--	222	75	75	**150**	--	5	**3RW5535-☐HA☐4**		1	1 unit	42S
296	90	**160**	--	265	75	100	**200**	--	5	**3RW5536-☐HA☐4**		1	1 unit	42S
364	110	**200**	--	322	100	125	**250**	--	5	**3RW5543-☐HA☐4**		1	1 unit	42S
433	132	**250**	--	381	125	150	**300**	--	5	**3RW5544-☐HA☐4**		1	1 unit	42S
546	160	**315**	--	483	150	200	**400**	--	5	**3RW5545-☐HA☐4**		1	1 unit	42S
641	200	**355**	--	568	200	200	**450**	--	5	**3RW5546-☐HA☐4**		1	1 unit	42S
814	250	**400**	--	721	250	250	**600**	--	5	**3RW5547-☐HA☐4**		1	1 unit	42S
987	315	**560**	--	873	300	350	**750**	--	5	**3RW5548-☐HA☐4**		1	1 unit	42S
1 091	355	**630**	--	972	350	400	**850**	--	15	**3RW5552-☐HA☐4**		1	1 unit	42S
1 247	400	**710**	--	1 110	400	450	**950**	--	15	**3RW5553-☐HA☐4**		1	1 unit	42S
1 454	450	**800**	--	1 295	450	550	**1 150**	--	15	**3RW5554-☐HA☐4**		1	1 unit	42S
1 905	560	**1 000**	--	1 695	600	700	**1 500**	--	15	**3RW5556-☐HA☐4**		1	1 unit	42S
2 217	710	**1 200**	--	1 973	700	850	**1 700**	--	15	**3RW5558-☐HA☐4**		1	1 unit	42S

Type of electrical connection for the control circuit	
Spring-loaded terminals	**2**
Screw terminals	**6**
Control supply voltage	
24 V AC/DC	**0**
110 ... 250 V AC	**1**

[1] 3RW55 soft starter with screw terminals for operational voltage up to 480 V: Standard delivery time SD = 1 day (d).

Note:

For the constraints for the motor outputs specified here, see page 6/8.

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

6

For normal starting (CLASS 10E)

3RW551.

3RW552.

At 40 °C for inside-delta circuit				At 50 °C for inside-delta circuit					SD[1]	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Operational current	Operating power for three-phase motors			Operational current	Rating [hp] for three-phase motors									
	At 230 V	At 400 V	At 500 V		At 200/208 V	At 220/230 V	At 460/480 V	At 575/600 V						
A	kW	kW	kW	A	hp	hp	hp	hp	d					
Operational voltage 200 ... 600 V														
22.5	5.5	**11**	15	19.9	5	5	**10**	15	5	**3RW5513-□HA□5**		1	1 unit	42S
31.5	7.5	**15**	18.5	28	7.5	7.5	**20**	25	5	**3RW5514-□HA□5**		1	1 unit	42S
43.3	11	**18.5**	22	39	10	10	**25**	30	5	**3RW5515-□HA□5**		1	1 unit	42S
55.4	15	**22**	30	49	15	15	**30**	40	5	**3RW5516-□HA□5**		1	1 unit	42S
65.8	18.5	**30**	37	58	15	20	**40**	50	5	**3RW5517-□HA□5**		1	1 unit	42S
43.3	11	**18.5**	22	39	10	10	**25**	30	5	**3RW5521-□HA□6**		1	1 unit	42S
81.4	22	**45**	45	72	20	25	**50**	60	5	**3RW5524-□HA□6**		1	1 unit	42S
109	30	**55**	55	96	30	30	**75**	75	5	**3RW5525-□HA□6**		1	1 unit	42S
133	37	**75**	90	118	30	40	**75**	100	5	**3RW5526-□HA□6**		1	1 unit	42S
161	45	**90**	110	143	40	50	**100**	125	5	**3RW5527-□HA□6**		1	1 unit	42S

Type of electrical connection for the control circuit
Screw terminals
Spring-loaded terminals

1
3

Control supply voltage
24 V AC/DC
110 ... 250 V AC

0
1

[1] 3RW55 soft starter with screw terminals for operational voltage up to 600 V: Standard delivery time SD = 2 days (d).

Note:

For the constraints for the motor outputs specified here, see page 6/8.

3RW55 soft starters > Inside-delta circuit *IE3/IE4 ready*

For normal starting (CLASS 10E)

3RW553.

3RW554.

3RW555.

At 40 °C for inside-delta circuit				At 50 °C for inside-delta circuit					SD[1]	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Operational current	Operating power for three-phase motors			Operational current	Rating [hp] for three-phase motors									
	At 230 V	At 400 V	At 500 V		At 200/208 V	At 220/230 V	At 460/480 V	At 575/600 V						
A	kW	kW	kW	A	hp	hp	hp	hp	d					
Operational voltage 200 ... 600 V														
196	55	**110**	132	175	50	60	**125**	150	5	**3RW5534-□HA□6**		1	1 unit	42S
248	75	**132**	160	222	75	75	**150**	200	5	**3RW5535-□HA□6**		1	1 unit	42S
296	90	**160**	200	265	75	100	**200**	250	5	**3RW5536-□HA□6**		1	1 unit	42S
364	110	**200**	250	322	100	125	**250**	300	5	**3RW5543-□HA□6**		1	1 unit	42S
433	132	**250**	315	381	125	150	**300**	350	5	**3RW5544-□HA□6**		1	1 unit	42S
546	160	**315**	355	483	150	200	**400**	500	5	**3RW5545-□HA□6**		1	1 unit	42S
641	200	**355**	450	568	200	200	**450**	600	5	**3RW5546-□HA□6**		1	1 unit	42S
814	250	**400**	500	721	250	250	**600**	800	5	**3RW5547-□HA□6**		1	1 unit	42S
987	315	**560**	630	873	300	350	**750**	950	5	**3RW5548-□HA□6**		1	1 unit	42S
1 091	355	**630**	710	972	350	400	**850**	1 050	15	**3RW5552-□HA□6**		1	1 unit	42S
1 247	400	**710**	800	1 110	400	450	**950**	1 250	15	**3RW5553-□HA□6**		1	1 unit	42S
1 454	450	**800**	900	1 295	450	550	**1 150**	1 450	15	**3RW5554-□HA□6**		1	1 unit	42S
1 905	560	**1 000**	1 200	1 695	600	700	**1 500**	1 900	15	**3RW5556-□HA□6**		1	1 unit	42S
2 217	710	**1 200**	1 500	1 973	700	850	**1 700**	2 200	15	**3RW5558-□HA□6**		1	1 unit	42S

Type of electrical connection for the control circuit (**2**)
Spring-loaded terminals
Screw terminals

Control supply voltage (**0**)
24 V AC/DC
110 ... 250 V AC

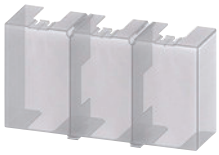
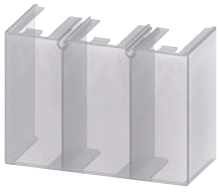
[1] 3RW55 soft starter with screw terminals for operational voltage up to 600 V:
- Sizes 3 and 4: Standard delivery time SD = 2 days (d).
- Size 5: Standard delivery time SD = 5 days (d).

Note:

For the constraints for the motor outputs specified here, see page 6/8.

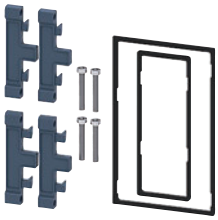
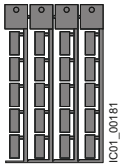
* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Selection and ordering data

	Product designation	Manufacturer's Article No. of the soft starter	Type of product	Application	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
					d					
Fan covers										
 3RW5983-0FC00	**Fan cover**	3RW551 (1x), 3RW552 (2x), 3RW553 (2x)	--	--	▶	**3RW5983-0FC00**		1	1 unit	42S
		3RW554 (1x)	--	--	▶	**3RW5984-0FC00**		1	1 unit	42S
		3RW555 (3x)	--	--	▶	**3RW5985-0FC00**		1	1 unit	42S
Terminal covers										
 3RW5983-0TC20	**Terminal cover**	3RW552 (2x), 3RW553 (2x)	--	--	▶	**3RW5983-0TC20**		1	1 unit	42S
 3RW5984-0TC20		3RW554 (2x)	--	--	▶	**3RW5984-0TC20**		1	1 unit	42S
Enclosure components										
 3RW5950-0GL20	**Hinged cover**	3RW55	Without cutout	--	▶	**3RW5950-0GL20**		1	1 unit	42S
Communication modules										
 3RW5980-0CS00	**Communication module**	3RW55	PROFINET High Feature with integral switch	--	▶	**3RW5950-0CH00**		1	1 unit	42S
			PROFINET Standard	--	▶	**3RW5980-0CS00**		1	1 unit	42S
			PROFIBUS	--	▶	**3RW5980-0CP00**		1	1 unit	42S
 3RW5980-0CE00			EtherNet/IP	--	▶	**3RW5980-0CE00**		1	1 unit	42S
			Modbus RTU	--	▶	**3RW5980-0CR00**		1	1 unit	42S
 3RW5980-0CR00			Modbus TCP	--	▶	**3RW5980-0CT00**		1	1 unit	42S

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

3RW55 soft starters > Accessories

	Product designation	Manufacturer's Article No. of the soft starter	Type of product	Application	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
					d					
HMI modules										
 3RW5980-0HD00	**IP65 door mounting kit for HMI modules**	3RW55	IP65	For HMI modules	►	**3RW5980-0HD00**		1	1 unit	42S
Connecting cables										
 3UF793.-0BA00-0	**HMI connection cable**	3RW55	5 m, round	For door mounting	►	**3RW5980-0HC60**		1	1 unit	42S
			2.5 m, round		►	**3UF7933-0BA00-0**		1	1 unit	42J
			1.0 m, round		►	**3UF7937-0BA00-0**		1	1 unit	42J
			0.5 m, round		►	**3UF7932-0BA00-0**		1	1 unit	42J
Further accessories										
 3ZY1311-0AA00	**Push-in lugs for wall mounting**	--	Two lugs are required per device	For HMI modules and communication modules	2	**3ZY1311-0AA00**		1	10 units	41L
Blank labels										
 3RT2900-1SB20	**Unit labeling plates[1)]**		20 mm x 7 mm, titanium gray	For SIRIUS devices	20	**3RT2900-1SB20**		100	340 units	41B
3RW55 starter kit										
 3RW5951-1ES04	**SIRIUS 3RW55 starter kit**	--	Including 3RW55 soft starter 13 A, 200 ... 480 V, 24 V AC/DC Soft Starter ES V15.1, 24 V power supply unit, connecting cable and RJ45 network cable		5	**3RW5951-1ES04**		1	1 unit	42S

[1)] PC labeling systems for individual inscription of unit labeling plates are available from: murrplastik Systemtechnik GmbH (see page 16/15).

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

Overview

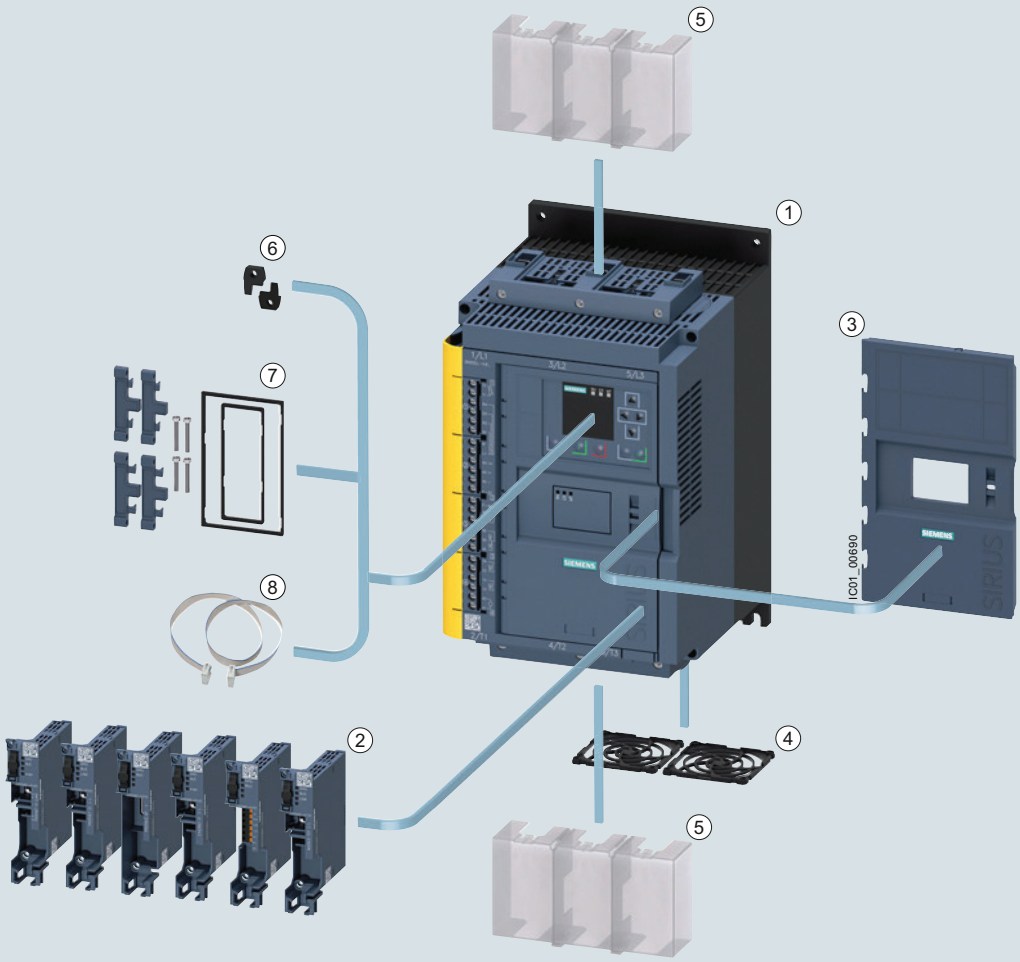
More information

Homepage, see www.siemens.com/soft-starter
Industry Mall, see www.siemens.com/product?3RW
Industry Online Support (SIOS) topic page, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109747404

Simulation Tool for Soft Starters (STS), see page 6/8 or https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/101494917
SIRIUS Soft Starter ES (TIA Portal), see page 14/2

Equipped with the utmost functionality, the SIRIUS 3RW55 Failsafe High Performance soft starters confidently handle even difficult starting and stopping operations. Thanks to innovative torque control, the device can be used for drives with an output of between 5.5 kW and 560 kW (at 400 V).

The innovative 3RW55 Failsafe soft starter features an integrated fail-safe digital input for directly connecting the EMERGENCY STOP, and thus covers SIL 1 STO applications. The HMI (with color display, local interface and a slot for micro SD memory card) and plug-in communication modules (PROFINET, PROFIBUS, EtherNet/IP and Modbus) ensure maximum flexibility. With their modern hybrid switching technology, the 3RW55 Failsafe soft starters offer efficient switching for long-term, energy-saving use.

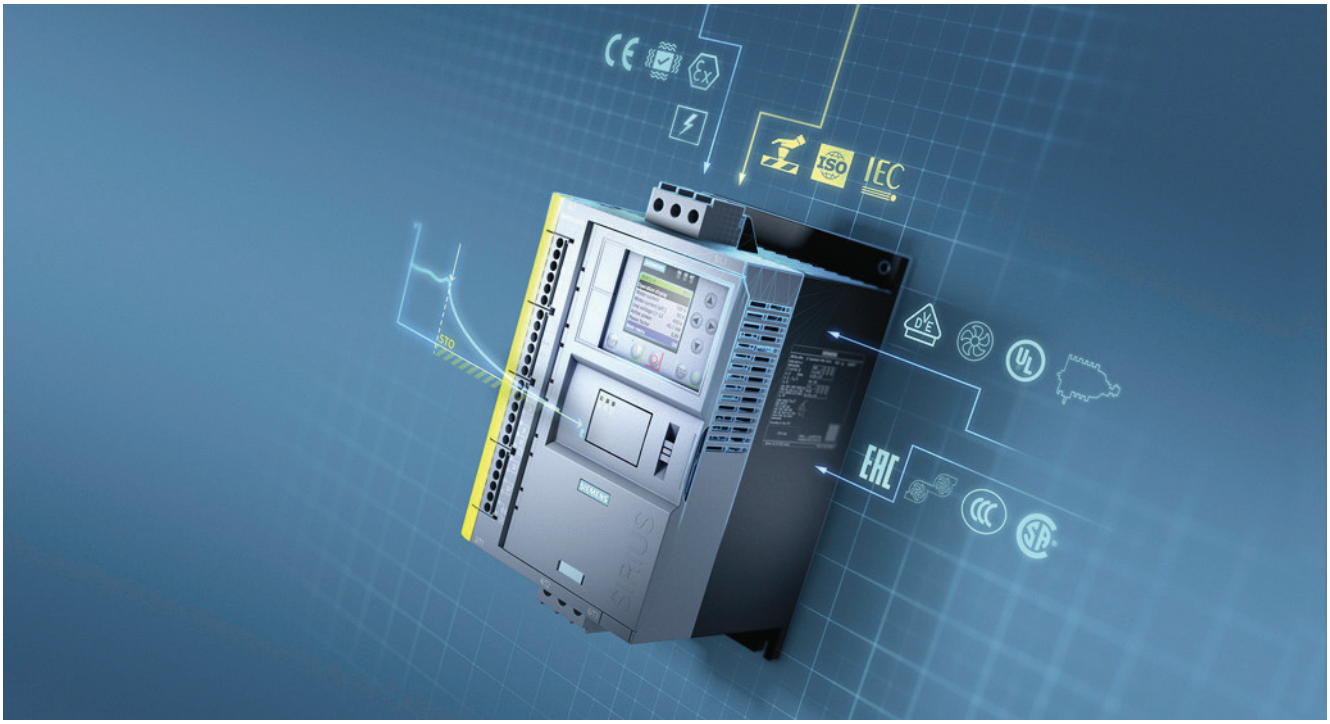


(1) 3RW55 Failsafe soft starter

(2) Communication modules
(3) Hinged cover
(4) Fan covers
(5) Terminal covers
(6) HMI push-in lugs for wall mounting
(7) HMI IP65 door mounting kit
(8) HMI soft starter connection cable

3RW55 Failsafe High Performance soft starters with accessories (see page 6/52)

Benefits

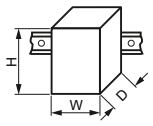


Product characteristics / function	Performance features / benefits
Automatic parameterization	Extremely easy commissioning and reliability even under changing load conditions
Hybrid switching devices and three-phase motor control	Minimum power loss and optimum/symmetrical motor control
Integration into TIA Portal – communication modules optional	Efficient configuration and maximum flexibility in automation engineering
Removable HMI with color display, local interface, slot for micro SD memory card	Maximum flexibility with regard to user interface and intuitive menu guidance
Pump stop and torque control	Reduced mechanical loading and optimum pump stop control
Certified according to ATEX/IECEx directive	Suitable for the starting of explosion-proof motors
Fail-safe disconnection up to SIL 3 - PL e / STO	Reduced costs and space requirements thanks to direct wiring of the EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbutton to the soft starter for SIL 1

Technical specifications

More information	
Technical specifications, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/25776/td	FAQs, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/25776/faq
Equipment Manual "SIRIUS 3RW55 Soft Starter", see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109753752	Simulation Tool for Soft Starters (STS), see page 6/8 or https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/101494917

Type		3RW551.-.HF.4	3RW552.-.HF.4 3RW553.-.HF.4	3RW554.-.HF.4
Installation/fixing/dimensions				
Width x height x depth	mm	170 × 275 × 152	185 × 306 × 203	210 × 393 × 203
Type of mounting		Screw fixing		
Mounting position		Vertical (can be rotated +/- 90° and tilted +/- 22.5° forward or backward)		
Distance to be maintained with side-by-side mounting				
• Above	mm	100		
• At the side	mm	5		
• Below	mm	75		
Maximum installation altitude above sea level[1]	m	2 000		
Degree of protection		IP00		
Ambient conditions				
Ambient temperature				
• During operation[2]	°C	-25 ... +60		
• During storage and transport	°C	-40 ... +80		
Environmental category according to IEC 60721				
• During operation		3K6 (no ice formation, no condensation), 3C3 (no salt mist), 3S2 (sand must not get into the devices), 3M6		
• During storage		1K6 (only occasional condensation), 1C2 (no salt mist), 1S2 (sand must not enter the devices), 1M4		
• During transport		2K2, 2C1, 2S1, 2M2 (max. height of fall 0.3 m)		



1) Derating from 1 000 m, see characteristic curve on page 6/8.
2) Note derating above 40 °C.

Type		3RW55..-.HF0.	3RW55..-.HF1.
Control circuit/control			
Control supply voltage			
• At AC/DC, rated value	V	24/24	--/--
• At AC	V	--	110 ... 250
• Relative negative tolerance/relative positive tolerance with AC	%	-20/20	-15/10
• Relative negative tolerance/relative positive tolerance with DC	%	-20/20	--/--
Frequency of the control supply voltage	Hz	50 ... 60	
• Relative negative tolerance/relative positive tolerance	%	-10/10	
Type of overvoltage protection		Varistors	
Type of short-circuit protection for control circuit[1]		Fuse 4 A gG (I_{cu} = 1 kA), fuse 6 A quick-response (I_{cu} = 1 kA), MCB C1 (I_{cu} = 600 A), MCB C6 (I_{cu} = 300 A)	

[1] Not included in scope of supply

Type		3RW55..-.HF.4
Power electronics		
Operational voltage, rated value	V	200 ... 480
• Relative negative tolerance/relative positive tolerance	%	-15/10
Operational voltage for inside-delta circuit, rated value	V	200 ... 480
• Relative negative tolerance/relative positive tolerance	%	-15/10
Operating frequency, rated value	Hz	50 ... 60
• Relative negative tolerance/relative positive tolerance	%	-10/10
Minimum load [% of I_M][1]	%	10
Maximum cable length between soft starter and motor	m	800

[1] Relative to set I_e.

Type		3RW5513	3RW5514	3RW5515	3RW5516	3RW5517
Rated operational current I_e	A	13	18	25	32	38
Power electronics						
Load rating with rated operational current I_e						
IEC + UL/CSA, individual mounting at 40/50/60 °C, AC-53a	A	13/11.5/10.5	18/15.9/13.8	25/22.3/19.6	25/22.3/19.6	38/33.5/30.5
Permissible rated motor current and starts/h						
Normal starting (CLASS 10A)						
Rated motor current I_M, T_u = 40/50/60 °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	13/11.5/10.5	18/15.9/13.8	25/22.3/19.6	32/28.4/26	38/33.5/30.5
• 300% I_M						
- Start-up time 5 s	1/h	43	43	43	43	43
- Start-up time 10 s	1/h	18	18	18	18	18
• 350% I_M						
- Start-up time 5 s	1/h	28	28	28	28	28
- Start-up time 10 s	1/h	10	10	10	10	10
Normal starting (CLASS 10E)						
Rated motor current I_M, T_u = 40/50/60 °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	13/11.5/10.5	18/15.9/13.8	25/22.3/19.6	32/28.4/26	38/33.5/30.5
• 300% I_M						
- Start-up time 5 s	1/h	21	21	21	21	21
- Start-up time 10 s	1/h	8	8	8	8	8
• 350% I_M						
- Start-up time 5 s	1/h	13	13	13	13	13
- Start-up time 10 s	1/h	4	4	4	4	4
Heavy starting (CLASS 20E)						
Rated motor current I_M, T_u = 40/50/60 °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	13/11.5/10.5	18/15.9/13.8	25/22.3/19.6	29.6/27.2/23.6	33.5/30.5/27.5
• 300% I_M						
- Start-up time 20 s	1/h	10	10	10	10	10
- Start-up time 40 s	1/h	4	4	4	4	4
• 350% I_M						
- Start-up time 20 s	1/h	7	7	7	7	7
- Start-up time 40 s	1/h	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5
Heavy starting (CLASS 30E)						
Rated motor current I_M, T_u = 40/50/60 °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	13/11.5/10.5	18/15.9/13.8	25/22.3/19.6	26/23.6/21.2	29/26/23
• 300% I_M						
- Start-up time 20 s	1/h	7	7	7	7	7
- Start-up time 40 s	1/h	3	3	3	3	3
• 350% I_M						
- Start-up time 20 s	1/h	4	4	4	4	4
- Start-up time 40 s	1/h	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8
Adjustable rated motor current I_M						
• Minimum/maximum	A	2.5/13	3.5/18	5/25	6.5/32	7.5/38
• Minimum/maximum in inside-delta circuits	A	4.3/22.5	6.1/31.1	8.7/43.3	11.3/55.4	13/65.8

Type		3RW5524	3RW5525	3RW5526	3RW5527
Rated operational current I_e	A	47	63	77	93
Power electronics					
Load rating with rated operational current I_e					
IEC + UL/CSA, individual mounting at 40/50/60 °C, AC-53a	A	47/41.6/36.2	63/55.5/50.5	77/68/62	93/82.5/75.5
Permissible rated motor current and starts/h					
Normal starting (CLASS 10A)					
Rated motor current I_M, T_u = 40/50/60 °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	47/41.6/36.2	63/55.5/50.5	77/68/62	93/82.5/75.5
• 300% I_M					
- Start-up time 5 s	1/h	43	43	43	43
- Start-up time 10 s	1/h	18	18	18	18
• 350% I_M					
- Start-up time 5 s	1/h	28	28	28	28
- Start-up time 10 s	1/h	10	10	10	10
Normal starting (CLASS 10E)					
Rated motor current I_M, T_u = 40/50/60 °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	47/41.6/36.2	63/55.5/50.5	77/68/62	93/82.5/75.5
• 300% I_M					
- Start-up time 5 s	1/h	21	21	21	21
- Start-up time 10 s	1/h	8	8	8	8
• 350% I_M					
- Start-up time 5 s	1/h	13	13	13	13
- Start-up time 10 s	1/h	4	4	4	4
Heavy starting (CLASS 20E)					
Rated motor current I_M, T_u = 40/50/60 °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	47/41.6/36.2	63/55.5/50.5	77/68/62	93/82.5/75.5
• 300% I_M					
- Start-up time 20 s	1/h	10	10	10	10
- Start-up time 40 s	1/h	4	4	4	4
• 350% I_M					
- Start-up time 20 s	1/h	7	7	7	7
- Start-up time 40 s	1/h	2.5	0	0	0
Heavy starting (CLASS 30E)					
Rated motor current I_M, T_u = 40/50/60 °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	43.4/38/34.4	53/48/43	68/62/56	82.5/75.5/65
• 300% I_M					
- Start-up time 20 s	1/h	7	7	7	7
- Start-up time 40 s	1/h	3	3	3	3
• 350% I_M					
- Start-up time 20 s	1/h	4	4	4	4
- Start-up time 40 s	1/h	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8
Adjustable rated motor current I_M					
• Minimum/maximum	A	10/47	13/63	16/77	19/93
• Minimum/maximum in inside-delta circuits	A	17.3/81.4	22.5/109	27.7/133	32.9/161

Type		3RW5534	3RW5535	3RW5536
Rated operational current I_e	A	113	143	171
Power electronics				
Load rating with rated operational current I_e				
IEC + UL/CSA, individual mounting at 40/50/60 °C, AC-53a	A	113/101/89	143/128/118	171/153/141
Permissible rated motor current and starts/h				
Normal starting (CLASS 10A)				
Rated motor current I_M, T_u = 40/50/60 °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	113/101/89	143/128/118	171/153/141
• 300% I_M				
- Start-up time 5 s	1/h	43	43	35
- Start-up time 10 s	1/h	18	18	13
• 350% I_M				
- Start-up time 5 s	1/h	28	17	10
- Start-up time 10 s	1/h	10	4	0
Normal starting (CLASS 10E)				
Rated motor current I_M, T_u = 40/50/60 °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	113/101/89	143/128/118	171/153/141
• 300% I_M				
- Start-up time 5 s	1/h	21	21	14
- Start-up time 10 s	1/h	8	7	4
• 350% I_M				
- Start-up time 5 s	1/h	13	4	0
- Start-up time 10 s	1/h	4	0	0
Heavy starting (CLASS 20E)				
Rated motor current I_M, T_u = 40/50/60 °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	109/97/85	128/113/103	141/129/117
• 300% I_M				
- Start-up time 20 s	1/h	10	10	10
- Start-up time 40 s	1/h	4	4	4
• 350% I_M				
- Start-up time 20 s	1/h	7	6	6
- Start-up time 40 s	1/h	0	0	0
Heavy starting (CLASS 30E)				
Rated motor current I_M, T_u = 40/50/60 °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	89/81/74	108/98/88	117/105/93
• 300% I_M				
- Start-up time 20 s	1/h	7	7	7
- Start-up time 40 s	1/h	3	3	3
• 350% I_M				
- Start-up time 20 s	1/h	4	4	4
- Start-up time 40 s	1/h	1.8	1.8	1.8
Adjustable rated motor current I_M				
• Minimum/maximum	A	23/113	29/143	34/171
• Minimum/maximum in inside-delta circuits	A	39.8/195	50.2/247	58.9/296

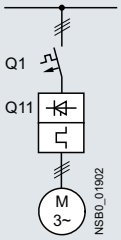
Type		3RW5543	3RW5544	3RW5545	3RW5546	3RW5547	3RW5548
Rated operational current I_e	A	210	250	315	370	470	570
Power electronics							
Load rating with rated operational current I_e							
IEC + UL/CSA, individual mounting at 40/50/60 °C, AC-53a	A	210/186/170	250/220/200	315/279/255	370/328/300	470/416/380	570/504/460
Permissible rated motor current and starts/h							
Normal starting (CLASS 10A)							
Rated motor current I_M, T_u = 40/50/60 °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	210/186/170	250/220/200	315/279/255	370/328/300	470/416/380	570/504/460
• 300% I_M							
- Start-up time 5 s	1/h	43	43	38	43	32	13
- Start-up time 10 s	1/h	13	18	14	18	13	3
• 350% I_M							
- Start-up time 5 s	1/h	14	28	19	28	19	4
- Start-up time 10 s	1/h	0	10	5	10	6	0.4
Normal starting (CLASS 10E)							
Rated motor current I_M, T_u = 40/50/60 °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	210/186/170	250/220/200	315/279/255	370/328/300	470/416/380	551/490/445
• 300% I_M							
- Start-up time 5 s	1/h	13	21	14	20	13	5
- Start-up time 10 s	1/h	2	8	4	8	3	--
• 350% I_M							
- Start-up time 5 s	1/h	0	13	5	12	6	1
- Start-up time 10 s	1/h	0	4	0	3	0.4	--
Heavy starting (CLASS 20E)							
Rated motor current I_M, T_u = 40/50/60 °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	162/146/130	200/180/160	231/207/183	258/230/202	272/254/236	284/262/240
• 300% I_M							
- Start-up time 20 s	1/h	10	10	10	10	10	10
- Start-up time 40 s	1/h	4	4	4	4	4	4
• 350% I_M							
- Start-up time 20 s	1/h	7	7	7	7	7	7
- Start-up time 40 s	1/h	2	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5
Heavy starting (CLASS 30E)							
Rated motor current I_M, T_u = 40/50/60 °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	138/122/106	160/140/120	183/159/135	202/174/160	210/190/170	220/200/180
• 300% I_M							
- Start-up time 20 s	1/h	7	7	7	7	7	7
- Start-up time 40 s	1/h	3	3	3	3	3	3
• 350% I_M							
- Start-up time 20 s	1/h	4	4	4	4	4	4
- Start-up time 40 s	1/h	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8
Adjustable rated motor current I_M							
• Minimum/maximum	A	42/210	50/250	63/315	74/370	94/470	114/570
• Minimum/maximum in inside-delta circuits	A	72.7/363	86.6/433	109.1/545	128.2/640	162.8/814	197.5/987

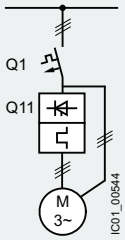
Motor feeders according to IEC with 3RV2/3VA motor starter protectors/circuit breakers (without semiconductor protection)

Type of coordination "1", CLASS 10,
short-circuit breaking capacity I_q in kA, see table

Note:

For general recommendations for constructing motor feeders with soft starters, see page 6/10.





Soft starters	Motor starter protectors				Motor starter protectors			
	for 400 V systems		for 480 V systems		for 400 V systems		for 480 V systems	
Q11	Q1	I_q	Q1	I_q	Q1	I_q	Q1	I_q
Type	Type	kA	Type	kA	Type	kA	Type	kA
Type of coordination "1" ToC 1	**Inline circuit**				**Inside-delta circuit**			
3RW5513	3RV2032-4TA10	65	3RV2032-4TA10	18	3RV2032-4DA10	65	3RV2032-4DA10	18
3RW5514	3RV2032-4DA10	65	3RV2032-4DA10	15	3RV2032-4EA10	65	3RV2032-4EA10	15
3RW5515	3RV2032-4EA10	65	3RV2032-4EA10	15	3RV2032-4VA10	65	3RV2032-4VA10	15
3RW5516	3RV2032-4VA10	65	3RV2032-4VA10	10	3RV2032-4JA10	65	3RV2032-4JA10	10
3RW5517	3RV2032-4WA10	65	3RV2032-4WA10	10	3RV2032-4RA10	65	3RV2032-4RA10	10
3RW5524	3RV2032-4JA10	65	3RV2032-4JA10	10	3RV2032-4RA10	65	3RV2032-4RA10	10
3RW5525	3VA2163-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2163-7MN32-0AA0	20	3VA2110-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2110-7MN32-0AA0	20
3RW5526	3VA2110-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2110-7MN32-0AA0	20	3VA2216-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2216-7MN32-0AA0	20
3RW5527	3VA2216-7MN32-0AA0	15	3VA2216-7MN32-0AA0	10	3VA2220-7MN32-0AA0	15	3VA2220-7MN32-0AA0	10
3RW5534	3VA2216-7MN32-0AA0	65	--	--	3VA2220-7MN32-0AA0	65	--	--
3RW5535	3VA2220-7MN32-0AA0	65	--	--	3VA2325-7MN32-0AA0	65	--	--
3RW5536	3VA2325-7MN32-0AA0	30	3VA2325-7MN32-0AA0	10	3VA2440-7MN32-0AA0	30	3VA2440-7MN32-0AA0	10
3RW5543	3VA2325-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2325-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2440-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2440-7MN32-0AA0	65
3RW5544	3VA2440-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2440-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2450-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2450-7MN32-0AA0	65
3RW5545	3VA2440-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2440-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2580-6HN32-0AA0	65	3VA2580-6HN32-0AA0	65
3RW5546	3VA2440-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2440-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2580-6HN32-0AA0	65	3VA2580-6HN32-0AA0	65
3RW5547	3VA2450-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2450-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2510-6HN32-0AA0	65	3VA2510-6HN32-0AA0	65
3RW5548	3VA2580-6HN32-0AA0	65	3VA2580-6HN32-0AA0	65	3VA2510-6HN32-0AA0	65	3VA2510-6HN32-0AA0	65

Note:

The service factor or measurement inaccuracies have been taken into account, for example, for the selection of the specified motor starter protectors/circuit breakers; the specified short-circuit breaking capacities I_q in kA are covered by combination tests. Smaller motor starter protectors/circuit breakers than those specified can be used at any time as smaller ones trip more quickly in the event of a short circuit (unchanged short-circuit breaking capacity) and thus protect the soft starter in any case. The dimensioning of the short-circuit components must, however, be suitable for the connected three-phase motor and the line protection for the cables used.

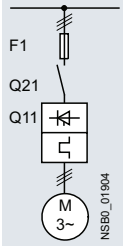
Motor feeders according to IEC with 3NA3 fuses

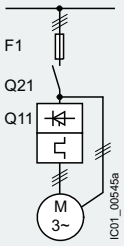
gG class full-range fuses for cable and line protection according to IEC 60269-2, without semiconductor protection

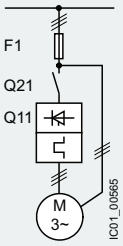
Type of coordination "1",
short-circuit breaking capacity I_q = 65 kA

Note:

For general recommendations for constructing motor feeders with soft starters, see page 6/10.







Soft starters	**gG class fuse**	**Line contactor (optional)**	**gG class fuse**	**Line contactor (optional)**	
	for systems up to 480 V	for systems up to 480 V	for systems up to 480 V	for systems up to 480 V in the supply cable	for systems up to 480 V in the delta
Q11	F1	Q21	F1	Q21	Q21
Type	Type	Type	Type	Type	Type
Type of coordination "1" ToC 1	**Inline circuit**		**Inside-delta circuit**		
3RW5513	3NA3820-6	3RT2025	3NA3820-6	3RT2027	3RT2025
3RW5514	3NA3820-6	3RT2026	3NA3820-6	3RT2027	3RT2026
3RW5515	3NA3822-6	3RT2027	3NA3822-6	3RT2036	3RT2027
3RW5516	3NA3824-6	3RT2035	3NA3824-6	3RT2037	3RT2035
3RW5517	3NA3824-6	3RT2035	3NA3824-6	3RT2038	3RT2035
3RW5524	3NA3824-6	3RT2036	3NA3824-6	3RT2046	3RT2036
3RW5525	3NA3830-6	3RT2037	3NA3830-6	3RT2047	3RT2037
3RW5526	3NA3132-6	3RT2038	3NA3132-6	3RT1055	3RT2038
3RW5527	3NA3136-6	3RT2046	3NA3136-6	3RT1056	3RT2046
3RW5534	3NA3244-6	3RT1054	3NA3244-6	3RT1064	3RT1054
3RW5535	3NA3244-6	3RT1055	3NA3244-6	3RT1065	3RT1055
3RW5536	3NA3365-6	3RT1056	3NA3365-6	3RT1066	3RT1056
3RW5543	2 x 3NA3354-6	3RT1064	2 x 3NA3354-6	3RT1075	3RT1064
3RW5544	2 x 3NA3354-6	3RT1065	2 x 3NA3354-6	3RT1076	3RT1065
3RW5545	2 x 3NA3365-6	3RT1075	2 x 3NA3365-6	3TF68	3RT1075
3RW5546	2 x 3NA3365-6	3RT1075	2 x 3NA3365-6	3TF69	3RT1075
3RW5547	2 x 3NA3365-6	3RT1076	2 x 3NA3365-6	3TF69	3RT1076
3RW5548	2 x 3NA3365-6	3TF68	2 x 3NA3365-6	--	3TF68

Note:

The specified short-circuit breaking capacities I_q in kA are covered by combination tests. Smaller fuses than those specified can be used at any time as smaller ones trip more quickly in the event of a short circuit (unchanged short-circuit breaking capacity) and thus protect the soft starter in any case. The dimensioning of the short-circuit components must, however, be suitable for the connected three-phase motor and the line protection for the cables used.

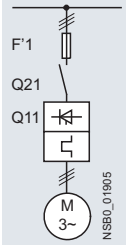
Motor feeders according to IEC with 3NE1 SITOR fuses

gR class full-range fuses for semiconductor protection, cable and line protection

Type of coordination "2",
short-circuit breaking capacity I_q = 65 kA

Note:

For general recommendations for constructing motor feeders with soft starters, see page 6/10.



Soft starters	gG class fuse	Line contactor (optional)
	for systems up to 480 V	for systems up to 480 V
Q11	F'1	Q21
Type	Type	Type
Type of coordination "2" ToC 2	**Inline circuit**	
3RW5513	3NE1815-0	3RT2025
3RW5514	3NE1802-0	3RT2026
3RW5515	3NE1817-0	3RT2027
3RW5516	3NE1818-0	3RT2035
3RW5517	3NE1820-0	3RT2035
3RW5524	3NE1021-2	3RT2036
3RW5525	3NE1022-0	3RT2037
3RW5526	3NE1224-0	3RT2038
3RW5527	3NE1224-0	3RT2046
3RW5534	3NE1225-0	3RT1054
3RW5535	3NE1227-0	3RT1055
3RW5536	3NE1230-0	3RT1056
3RW5543	3NE1230-2	3RT1064
3RW5544	3NE1331-0	3RT1065
3RW5545	3NE1334-2	3RT1075
3RW5546	3NE1334-2	3RT1075
3RW5547	3NE1436-2	3RT1076
3RW5548	3NE1437-2	3TF68

Note:

The specified short-circuit breaking capacities I_q in kA are covered by combination tests. Smaller fuses than those specified can be used at any time as smaller ones trip more quickly in the event of a short circuit (unchanged short-circuit breaking capacity) and thus protect the soft starter in any case. The dimensioning of the short-circuit components must, however, be suitable for the connected three-phase motor and the line protection for the cables used.

In inside-delta circuits, a gR class full-range fuse could not provide the semiconductor protection of the delta-connected soft starter with a short-circuit breaking capacity that is adequate for practical use. In this case, we recommend using aR class partial-range fuses for semiconductor protection for type of coordination "2" (see page 6/48).

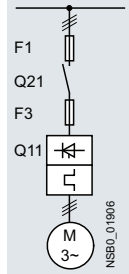
Motor feeders according to IEC with 3NE8 / 3NE3 / 3NC3 fuses

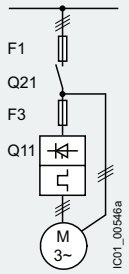
aR class partial-range fuses for semiconductor protection

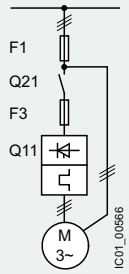
Type of coordination "2",
short-circuit breaking capacity I_q = 65 kA

Note:

For general recommendations for constructing motor feeders with soft starters, see page 6/10.







Soft starters	gG class fuse	aR class fuse	Line contactor (optional)	gG class fuse	aR class fuse	Line contactor (optional)	
	for systems up to 480 V	for systems up to 480 V	for systems up to 480 V	for systems up to 480 V	for systems up to 480 V	for systems up to 480 V in the supply cable	for systems up to 480 V in the delta
Q11	F1	F3	Q21	F1	F3	Q21	Q21
Type	Type	Type	Type	Type	Type	Type	Type
Type of coordination "2" ToC 2	**Inline circuit**			**Inside-delta circuit**			
3RW5513	3NA3820-6	3NE8017-1	3RT2025	3NA3820-6	3NE8017-1	3RT2027	3RT2025
3RW5514	3NA3820-6	3NE8020-1	3RT2026	3NA3820-6	3NE8020-1	3RT2027	3RT2026
3RW5515	3NA3822-6	3NE8021-1	3RT2027	3NA3822-6	3NE8021-1	3RT2036	3RT2027
3RW5516	3NA3824-6	3NE8022-1	3RT2035	3NA3824-6	3NE8022-1	3RT2037	3RT2035
3RW5517	3NA3824-6	3NE8024-1	3RT2035	3NA3824-6	3NE8024-1	3RT2038	3RT2035
3RW5524	3NA3824-6	3NE8024-1	3RT2036	3NA3824-6	3NE8024-1	3RT2046	3RT2036
3RW5525	3NA3830-6	3NE3227	3RT2037	3NA3830-6	3NE3227	3RT2047	3RT2037
3RW5526	3NA3132-6	3NE3227	3RT2038	3NA3132-6	3NE3227	3RT1055	3RT2038
3RW5527	3NA3136-6	3NE3227	3RT2046	3NA3136-6	3NE3227	3RT1056	3RT2046
3RW5534	3NA3244-6	3NE3231	3RT1054	3NA3244-6	3NE3231	3RT1064	3RT1054
3RW5535	3NA3244-6	3NE3233	3RT1055	3NA3244-6	3NE3233	3RT1065	3RT1055
3RW5536	3NA3365-6	3NE3334-0B	3RT1056	3NA3365-6	3NE3334-0B	3RT1066	3RT1056
3RW5543	2 x 3NA3354-6	3NE3333	3RT1064	2 x 3NA3354-6	3NE3333	3RT1075	3RT1064
3RW5544	2 x 3NA3354-6	3NE3335	3RT1065	2 x 3NA3354-6	3NE3335	3RT1076	3RT1065
3RW5545	2 x 3NA3365-6	--	3RT1075	2 x 3NA3365-6	--	3TF68	3RT1075
3RW5546	2 x 3NA3365-6	--	3RT1075	2 x 3NA3365-6	--	3TF69	3RT1075
3RW5547	2 x 3NA3365-6	3NE3340-8	3RT1076	2 x 3NA3365-6	3NE3340-8	3TF69	3RT1076
3RW5548	2 x 3NA3365-6	3NC3342-1U	3TF68	2 x 3NA3365-6	3NC3342-1U	--	3TF68

Note:

The specified short-circuit breaking capacities I_q in kA are covered by combination tests. Smaller fuses than those specified can be used at any time as smaller ones trip more quickly in the event of a short circuit (unchanged short-circuit breaking capacity) and thus protect the soft starter in any case. The dimensioning of the short-circuit components must, however, be suitable for the connected three-phase motor and the line protection for the cables used.

For CLASS 10 applications, as an alternative to the gG class full-range fuses for cable and line protection 3NA3 (F1), 3RV2/3VA motor starter protectors/circuit breakers can also be used, possibly with reduced short-circuit breaking capacity (see page 6/45). In these cases, optional line contactors can be dispensed with.

Reversing operation with reversing contactors

Note:

For general recommendations for constructing motor feeders with soft starters, see page 6/10.

(For an example circuit, see 3RW55 Equipment Manual, Appendix A.3)

Soft starters	**Reversing contactor assembly**	**For reversing contactor**
	for systems up to 480 V	for systems up to 480 V
Q11	Q21 / Q22	Q21 / Q22
Type	Type	Type
3RW5513	3RA2325	3RT2025
3RW5514	3RA2326	3RT2026
3RW5515	3RA2327	3RT2027
3RW5516	3RA2335	3RT2035
3RW5517	3RA2335	3RT2035
3RW5524	3RA2336	3RT2036
3RW5525	3RA2337	3RT2037
3RW5526	3RA2338	3RT2038
3RW5527	3RA2346	3RT2046
3RW5534	--	3RT1054
3RW5535	--	3RT1055
3RW5536	--	3RT1056
3RW5543	--	3RT1064
3RW5544	--	3RT1065
3RW5545	--	3RT1075
3RW5546	--	3RT1075
3RW5547	--	3RT1076
3RW5548	--	3TF68

3RW55 Failsafe soft starters > Inline circuit IE3/IE4 ready NEW

Selection and ordering data

For normal starting (CLASS 10E)

3RW551.

3RW552.

3RW553.

3RW554.

At 40 °C			At 50 °C				SD[1]	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Opera-tional current	Operating power for three-phase motors		Opera-tional current	Rating [hp] for three-phase motors								
	At 230 V	At 400 V		At 200/208 V	At 220/230 V	At 460/480 V						
A	kW	kW	A	hp	hp	hp	d					
Operational voltage 200 ... 480 V												
13	3	**5.5**	11.5	2	3	**7.5**	5	**3RW5513-□HF□4**		1	1 unit	42S
18	4	**7.5**	15.9	3	5	**10**	5	**3RW5514-□HF□4**		1	1 unit	42S
25	5.5	**11**	22.3	5	7.5	**15**	5	**3RW5515-□HF□4**		1	1 unit	42S
32	7.5	**15**	28.4	7.5	10	**20**	5	**3RW5516-□HF□4**		1	1 unit	42S
38	11	**18.5**	33.5	10	10	**20**	5	**3RW5517-□HF□4**		1	1 unit	42S
47	11	**22**	41.6	10	10	**30**	5	**3RW5524-□HF□4**		1	1 unit	42S
63	18.5	**30**	55.5	15	20	**40**	5	**3RW5525-□HF□4**		1	1 unit	42S
77	22	**37**	68	20	25	**50**	5	**3RW5526-□HF□4**		1	1 unit	42S
93	22	**45**	82.5	25	30	**60**	5	**3RW5527-□HF□4**		1	1 unit	42S

Type of electrical connection for the control circuit
Screw terminals — **1**
Spring-loaded terminals — **3**

Control supply voltage
24 V AC/DC — **0**
110 ... 250 V AC — **1**

[1] 3RW55 soft starter with screw terminals for operational voltage up to 480 V: Standard delivery time SD = 1 day (d).

Note:

For the constraints for the motor outputs specified here, see page 6/8.

At 40 °C			At 50 °C				SD[1]	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Opera-tional current	Operating power for three-phase motors		Opera-tional current	Rating [hp] for three-phase motors								
	At 230 V	At 400 V		At 200/208 V	At 220/230 V	At 460/480 V						
A	kW	kW	A	hp	hp	hp	d					
Operational voltage 200 ... 480 V												
113	30	**55**	101	30	30	**75**	5	**3RW5534-□HF□4**		1	1 unit	42S
143	37	**75**	128	40	40	**100**	5	**3RW5535-□HF□4**		1	1 unit	42S
171	45	**90**	153	50	50	**100**	5	**3RW5536-□HF□4**		1	1 unit	42S
210	55	**110**	186	50	60	**150**	5	**3RW5543-□HF□4**		1	1 unit	42S
250	75	**132**	220	60	75	**150**	5	**3RW5544-□HF□4**		1	1 unit	42S
315	90	**160**	279	75	100	**200**	5	**3RW5545-□HF□4**		1	1 unit	42S
370	110	**200**	328	100	125	**250**	5	**3RW5546-□HF□4**		1	1 unit	42S
470	132	**250**	416	150	150	**350**	5	**3RW5547-□HF□4**		1	1 unit	42S
570	160	**315**	504	150	200	**400**	5	**3RW5548-□HF□4**		1	1 unit	42S

Type of electrical connection for the control circuit
Spring-loaded terminals — **2**
Screw terminals — **6**

Control supply voltage
24 V AC/DC — **0**
110 ... 250 V AC — **1**

[1] 3RW55 soft starter with screw terminals for operational voltage up to 480 V: Standard delivery time SD = 1 day (d).

Note:

For the constraints for the motor outputs specified here, see page 6/8.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Selection and ordering data

For normal starting (CLASS 10E)


3RW551.


3RW552.


3RW553.


3RW554.

At 40 °C for inside-delta circuit			At 50 °C for inside-delta circuit				SD[1]	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Operational current	Operating power for three-phase motors At 230 V	At 400 V	Operational current	Rating [hp] for three-phase motors At 200/208 V	At 220/230 V	At 460/480 V						
A	kW	kW	A	hp	hp	hp	d					
Operational voltage 200 ... 480 V												
22.5	5.5	**11**	19.9	5	5	**10**	5	**3RW5513-□HF□4**		1	1 unit	42S
31.5	7.5	**15**	28	7.5	7.5	**20**	5	**3RW5514-□HF□4**		1	1 unit	42S
43.3	11	**18.5**	39	10	10	**25**	5	**3RW5515-□HF□4**		1	1 unit	42S
55.4	15	**22**	49	15	15	**30**	5	**3RW5516-□HF□4**		1	1 unit	42S
65.8	18.5	**30**	58	15	20	**40**	5	**3RW5517-□HF□4**		1	1 unit	42S
81.4	22	**45**	72	20	25	**50**	5	**3RW5524-□HF□4**		1	1 unit	42S
109	30	**55**	96	30	30	**75**	5	**3RW5525-□HF□4**		1	1 unit	42S
133	37	**75**	118	30	40	**75**	5	**3RW5526-□HF□4**		1	1 unit	42S
161	45	**90**	143	40	50	**100**	5	**3RW5527-□HF□4**		1	1 unit	42S

Type of electrical connection for the control circuit
Screw terminals
Spring-loaded terminals

Control supply voltage
24 V AC/DC
110 ... 250 V AC

1 3 0 1

[1] 3RW55 soft starter with screw terminals for operational voltage up to 480 V: Standard delivery time SD = 1 day (d).

Note:

For the constraints for the motor outputs specified here, see page 6/8.

At 40 °C for inside-delta circuit			At 50 °C for inside-delta circuit				SD[1]	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Operational current	Operating power for three-phase motors At 230 V	At 400 V	Operational current	Rating [hp] for three-phase motors At 200/208 V	At 220/230 V	At 460/480 V						
A	kW	kW	A	hp	hp	hp	d					
Operational voltage 200 ... 480 V												
196	55	**110**	175	50	60	**125**	5	**3RW5534-□HF□4**		1	1 unit	42S
248	75	**132**	222	75	75	**150**	5	**3RW5535-□HF□4**		1	1 unit	42S
296	90	**160**	265	75	100	**200**	5	**3RW5536-□HF□4**		1	1 unit	42S
364	110	**200**	322	100	125	**250**	5	**3RW5543-□HF□4**		1	1 unit	42S
433	132	**250**	381	125	150	**300**	5	**3RW5544-□HF□4**		1	1 unit	42S
546	160	**315**	483	150	200	**400**	5	**3RW5545-□HF□4**		1	1 unit	42S
641	200	**355**	568	200	200	**450**	5	**3RW5546-□HF□4**		1	1 unit	42S
814	250	**400**	721	250	250	**600**	5	**3RW5547-□HF□4**		1	1 unit	42S
987	315	**560**	873	300	350	**750**	5	**3RW5548-□HF□4**		1	1 unit	42S

Type of electrical connection for the control circuit
Spring-loaded terminals
Screw terminals

Control supply voltage
24 V AC/DC
110 ... 250 V AC

2 6 0 1

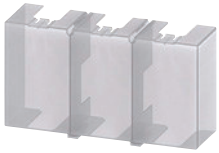
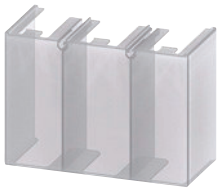
[1] 3RW55 soft starter with screw terminals for operational voltage up to 480 V: Standard delivery time SD = 1 day (d).

Note:

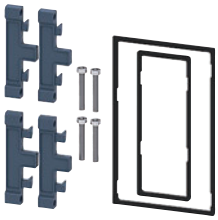
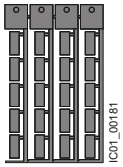
For the constraints for the motor outputs specified here, see page 6/8.

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

Selection and ordering data

	Product designation	Manufacturer's Article No. of the soft starter	Type of product	Application	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Fan covers										
 3RW5983-0FC00	**Fan cover**	3RW551 (1x), 3RW552 (2x), 3RW553 (2x)	--	--	▶	**3RW5983-0FC00**		1	1 unit	42S
		3RW554 (1x)	--	--	▶	**3RW5984-0FC00**		1	1 unit	42S
Terminal covers										
 3RW5983-0TC20	**Terminal cover**	3RW552 (2x), 3RW553 (2x)	--	--	▶	**3RW5983-0TC20**		1	1 unit	42S
 3RW5984-0TC20		3RW554 (2x)	--	--	▶	**3RW5984-0TC20**		1	1 unit	42S
Enclosure components										
 3RW5950-0GL20	**Hinged cover**	3RW55	Without cutout	--	▶	**3RW5950-0GL20**		1	1 unit	42S
Communication modules										
 3RW5980-0CS00	**Communication module**	3RW55	PROFINET High Feature with integral switch	--	▶	**3RW5950-0CH00**		1	1 unit	42S
			PROFINET Standard	--	▶	**3RW5980-0CS00**		1	1 unit	42S
			PROFIBUS	--	▶	**3RW5980-0CP00**		1	1 unit	42S
 3RW5980-0CE00			EtherNet/IP	--	▶	**3RW5980-0CE00**		1	1 unit	42S
			Modbus RTU	--	▶	**3RW5980-0CR00**		1	1 unit	42S
 3RW5980-0CR00			Modbus TCP	--	▶	**3RW5980-0CT00**		1	1 unit	42S

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

	Product designation	Manufacturer's Article No. of the soft starter	Type of product	Application	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
					d					
HMI modules										
 3RW5980-0HD00	**IP65 door mounting kit for HMI modules**	3RW55	IP65	For HMI modules	►	**3RW5980-0HD00**		1	1 unit	42S
Connecting cables										
 3UF793.-0BA00-0	**HMI connection cable**	3RW55	5 m, round	For door mounting	►	**3RW5980-0HC60**		1	1 unit	42S
			2.5 m, round		►	**3UF7933-0BA00-0**		1	1 unit	42J
			1.0 m, round		►	**3UF7937-0BA00-0**		1	1 unit	42J
			0.5 m, round		►	**3UF7932-0BA00-0**		1	1 unit	42J
Further accessories										
 3ZY1311-0AA00	**Push-in lugs for wall mounting**	--	Two lugs are required per device	For HMI modules and communication modules	2	**3ZY1311-0AA00**		1	10 units	41L
Blank labels										
 3RT2900-1SB20	**Unit labeling plates[1)]**	--	20 mm x 7 mm, titanium gray	For SIRIUS devices	20	**3RT2900-1SB20**		100	340 units	41B

[1)] PC labeling systems for individual inscription of unit labeling plates are available from: murrplastik Systemtechnik GmbH (see page 16/15).

Overview

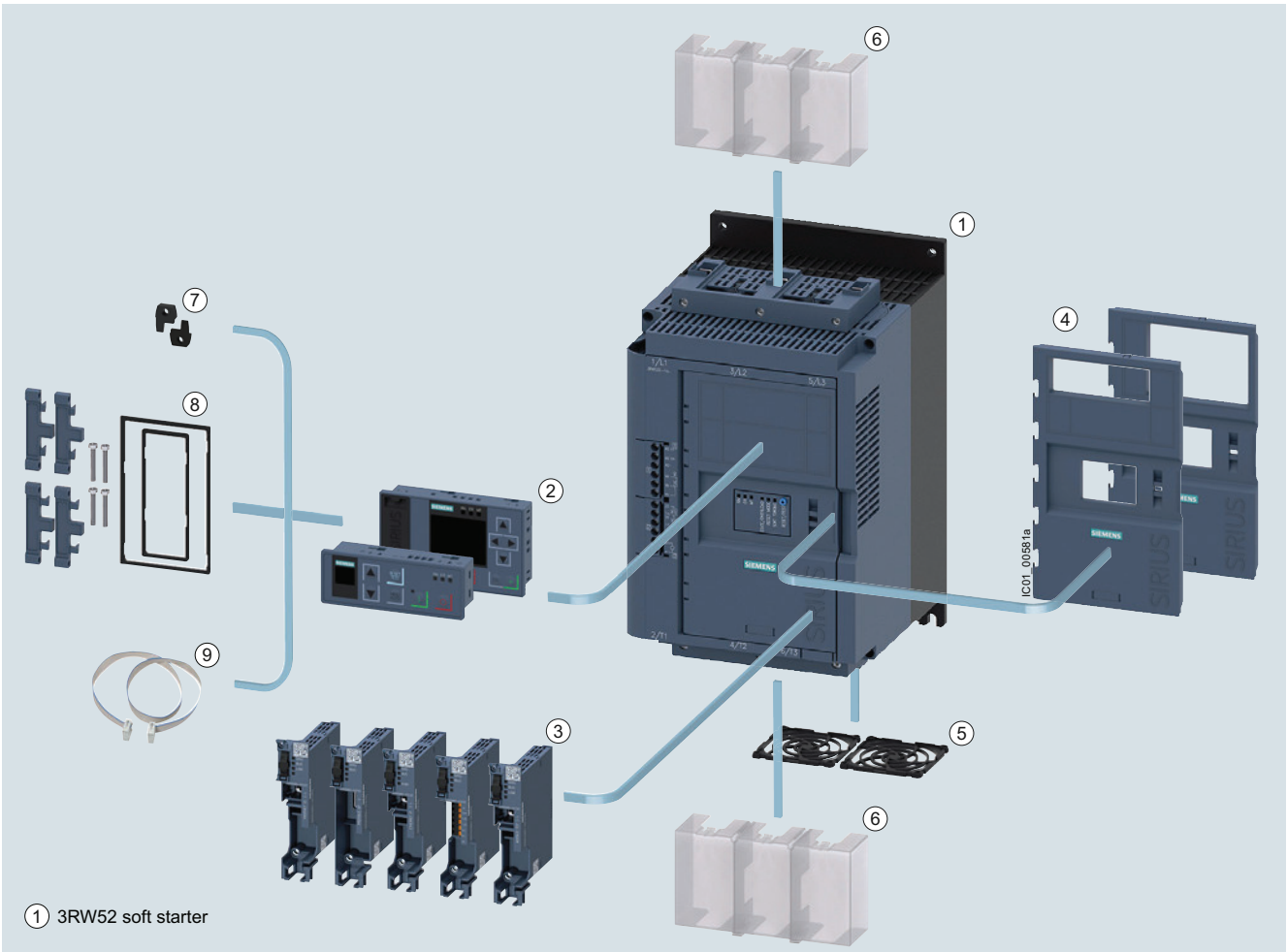
More information

Homepage, see www.siemens.com/soft-starter
Industry Mall, see www.siemens.com/product?3RW52
TIA Selection Tool Cloud (TST Cloud), see https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud/?node=3rw52

Industry Online Support (SIOS) topic page, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109747404
Simulation Tool for Soft Starters (STS), see page 6/8 or https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/101494917
SIRIUS Soft Starter ES (TIA Portal) for diagnostics, see page 14/5

SIRIUS 3RW52 General Performance soft starters are the ideal solution for standard applications. With ideal three-phase motor control, they cover the performance range from 5.5 kW to 560 kW (at 400 V).

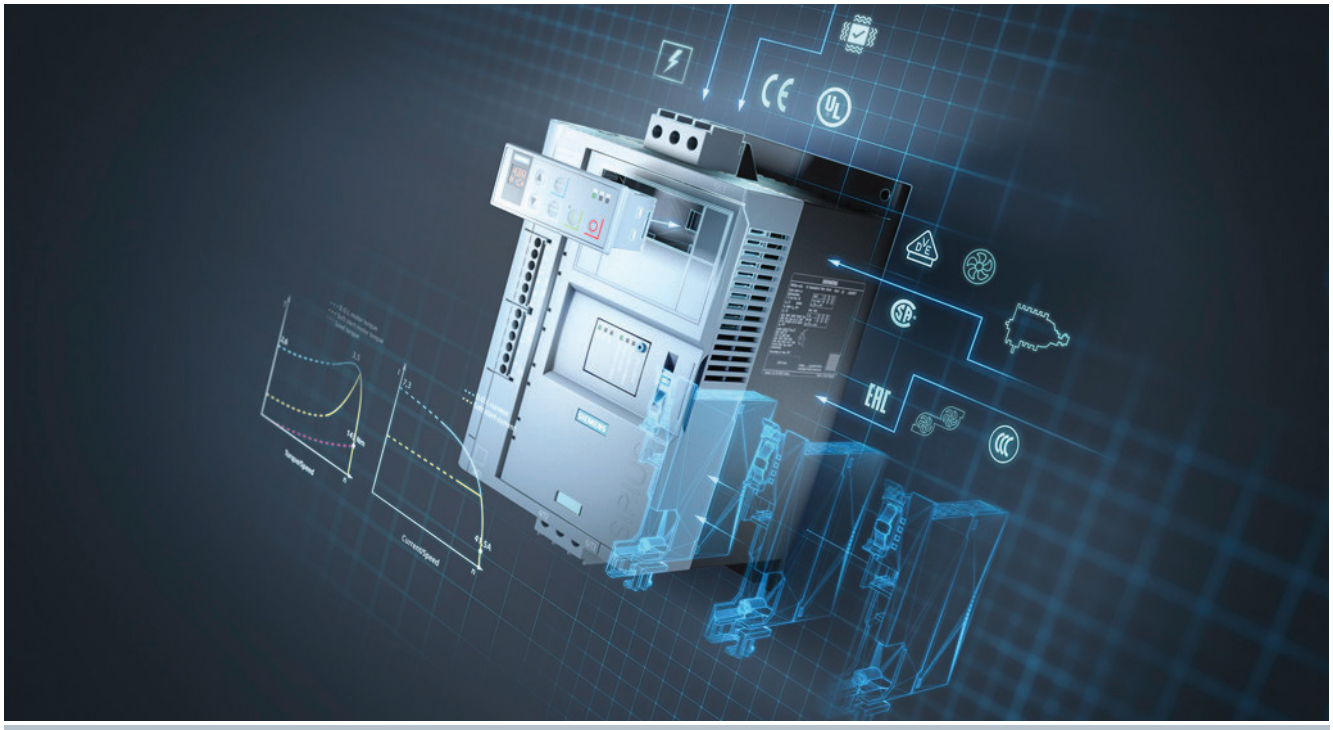
Optional HMI modules, plug-in communication modules (PROFINET, PROFIBUS, EtherNet/IP and Modbus) and either an analog output or thermistor motor protection ensure maximum flexibility. With their modern hybrid switching technology, the SIRIUS 3RW52 soft starters offer efficient switching for long-term, energy-saving use.



1 3RW52 soft starter
2 HMI modules
3 Communication modules
4 Hinged cover
5 Fan covers
6 Terminal covers
7 Push-in lugs for wall mounting
8 IP65 door mounting kit
9 HMI soft starter connection cable

3RW52 General Performance soft starters with accessories (see page 6/70), for expansion with HMI module or communication module

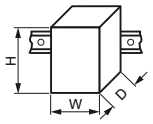
Benefits



Product characteristics / function	Performance features / benefits
Hybrid switching devices and three-phase motor control	Minimum power loss and optimum/symmetrical motor control
TIA-Integration – communication modules and HMI modules optional	Efficient configuration and maximum flexibility in automation engineering
Soft Torque	Reduced mechanical loading and optimum pump stop
Parameterization using potentiometers	Simple and fast commissioning
Wide range for control supply and main voltage	Low variance, high system availability even with weak supply networks

Technical specifications

More information	
Technical specifications, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/25100/td	FAQs, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/25100/faq
Equipment Manual "SIRIUS 3RW52 Soft Starter", see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109753751	Simulation Tool for Soft Starters (STS), see page 6/8 or https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/101494917

Type			3RW5213 3RW5214 3RW5215	3RW5216 3RW5217	3RW5224 3RW5225	3RW5226 3RW5227 3RW5234 3RW5235 3RW5236	3RW5243 3RW5244 3RW5245 3RW5246 3RW5247 3RW5248
Installation/fixing/dimensions							
Width x height x depth		mm	170 × 275 × 152		185 × 306 × 203		210 × 393 × 203
Type of mounting			Screw fixing				
Mounting position			For vertical mounting surface can be rotated +/- 10° and tilted forward or backward	For vertical mounting surface can be rotated +/- 90°, for vertical mounting surface can be tilted +/- 22.5° forward or backward	For vertical mounting surface can be rotated +/- 10° and tilted forward or backward	For vertical mounting surface can be rotated +/- 90°, for vertical mounting surface can be tilted +/- 22.5° forward or backward	
Distance to be maintained with side-by-side mounting							
• Above		mm	100				
• At the side		mm	5				
• Below		mm	75				
Maximum installation altitude above sea level[1]		m	5 000				
Degree of protection			IP20	IP00			
Ambient conditions							
Ambient temperature							
• During operation[2]		°C	-25 ... +60				
• During storage and transport		°C	-40 ... +80				
Environmental category according to IEC 60721							
• During operation			3K6 (no ice formation, no condensation), 3C3 (no salt mist), 3S2 (sand must not get into the devices), 3M6				
• During storage			1K6 (only occasional condensation), 1C2 (no salt mist), 1S2 (sand must not enter the devices), 1M4				
• During transport			2K2, 2C1, 2S1, 2M2 (max. height of fall 0.3 m)				

1) Derating from 1 000 m, see characteristic curve on page 6/8.
2) Note derating above 40 °C.

Type		3RW52..-..C0.	3RW52..-..C1.
Control circuit/control			
Control supply voltage			
• At AC/DC, rated value	V	24/24	--/--
• At AC	V	--	110 ... 250
• Relative negative tolerance/relative positive tolerance with AC	%	-20/20	-15/10
• Relative negative tolerance/relative positive tolerance with DC	%	-20/20	--/--
Frequency of the control supply voltage	Hz	50 ... 60	
• Relative negative tolerance/relative positive tolerance	%	-10/10	
Type of overvoltage protection		Varistors	
Type of short-circuit protection for control circuit[1]		Fuse 4 A gG (I_{cu} = 1 kA), fuse 6 A quick-response (I_{cu} = 1 kA), MCB C1 (I_{cu} = 600 A), MCB C6 (I_{cu} = 300 A)	

[1] Not included in scope of supply

Type		3RW52..-..C.4	3RW52..-..C.5
Power electronics			
Operational voltage, rated value	V	200 ... 480	200 ... 600
• Relative negative tolerance/relative positive tolerance	%	-15/10	
Operational voltage for inside-delta circuit, rated value	V	200 ... 480	200 ... 600
• Relative negative tolerance/relative positive tolerance	%	-15/10	
Operating frequency, rated value	Hz	50 ... 60	
• Relative negative tolerance/relative positive tolerance	%	-10/10	
Minimum load [% of I_M][1]	%	15	
Maximum cable length between soft starter and motor	m	800	

[1] Relative to the smallest adjustable I_e.

Type		3RW5213	3RW5214	3RW5215	3RW5216	3RW5217
Rated operational current I_e	A	13	18	25	32	38
Power electronics						
Load rating with rated operational current I_e						
IEC + UL/CSA, individual mounting at 40/50/60 °C, AC-53a	A	13/11.5/10.5	18/15.9/13.8	25/22.3/19.6	32/28.4/26	38/33.5/30.5
Permissible rated motor current and starts/h						
Normal starting (CLASS 10A)						
Rated motor current I_M, T_u = 40/50/60 °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	13/11.5/10.5	18/15.9/13.8	25/22.3/19.6	32/28.4/26	38/33.5/30.5
• 300% I_M						
- Start-up time 5 s	1/h	43	43	43	43	43
- Start-up time 10 s	1/h	18	18	18	18	18
• 350% I_M						
- Start-up time 5 s	1/h	28	28	28	28	28
- Start-up time 10 s	1/h	10	10	10	10	10
Normal starting (CLASS 10E)						
Rated motor current I_M, T_u = 40/50/60 °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	13/11.5/10.5	18/15.9/13.8	25/22.3/19.6	32/28.4/26	38/33.5/30.5
• 300% I_M						
- Start-up time 20 s	1/h	21	21	21	21	21
- Start-up time 40 s	1/h	8	8	8	8	8
• 350% I_M						
- Start-up time 20 s	1/h	13	13	13	13	13
- Start-up time 40 s	1/h	4	4	4	4	4
Heavy starting (CLASS 20E)						
Rated motor current I_M, T_u = 40/50/60 °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	13/11.5/10.5	18/15.9/13.8	25/22.3/19.6	29.6/27.2/23.6	33.5/30.5/27.5
• 300% I_M						
- Start-up time 20 s	1/h	10	10	10	10	10
- Start-up time 40 s	1/h	4	4	4	4	4
• 350% I_M						
- Start-up time 20 s	1/h	7	7	7	7	7
- Start-up time 40 s	1/h	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5
Adjustable rated motor current I_M						
• Minimum/maximum	A	5.5/13	7.5/18	11.5/25	14/32	15.5/38
• Minimum/maximum in inside-delta circuits	A	9.5/22.5	13/31.2	19.9/43.3	24.2/55.4	26.8/65.8

Type		3RW5224	3RW5225	3RW5226	3RW5227
Rated operational current I_e	A	47	63	77	93
Power electronics					
Load rating with rated operational current I_e					
IEC + UL/CSA, individual mounting at 40/50/60 °C, AC-53a	A	47/41.6/36.2	63/55.5/50.5	77/68/62	93/82.5/75.5
Permissible rated motor current and starts/h					
Normal starting (CLASS 10A)					
Rated motor current I_M, T_u = 40/50/60 °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	47/41.6/36.2	63/55.5/50.5	77/68/62	93/82.5/75.5
• 300% I_M					
- Start-up time 5 s	1/h	43	43	43	43
- Start-up time 10 s	1/h	18	18	18	18
• 350% I_M					
- Start-up time 5 s	1/h	28	28	28	28
- Start-up time 10 s	1/h	10	10	10	10
Normal starting (CLASS 10E)					
Rated motor current I_M, T_u = 40/50/60 °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	47/41.6/36.2	63/55.5/50.5	77/68/62	93/82.5/75.5
• 300% I_M					
- Start-up time 20 s	1/h	21	21	21	21
- Start-up time 40 s	1/h	8	8	8	8
• 350% I_M					
- Start-up time 20 s	1/h	13	13	13	13
- Start-up time 40 s	1/h	4	4	4	4
Heavy starting (CLASS 20E)					
Rated motor current I_M, T_u = 40/50/60 °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	47/41.6/36.2	63/55.5/50.5	65/59/53	93/82.5/75.5
• 300% I_M					
- Start-up time 20 s	1/h	10	10	10	10
- Start-up time 40 s	1/h	4	3	4	4
• 350% I_M					
- Start-up time 20 s	1/h	7	4	7	7
- Start-up time 40 s	1/h	2	0	2.5	2.5
Adjustable rated motor current I_M					
• Minimum/maximum	A	20/47	25.5/63	32/77	40.5/93
• Minimum/maximum in inside-delta circuits	A	34.6/81.4	44.2/109	55.4/133	70.1/161

Type		3RW5234	3RW5235	3RW5236
Rated operational current I_e	A	113	143	171
Power electronics				
Load rating with rated operational current I_e				
IEC + UL/CSA, individual mounting at 40/50/60 °C, AC-53a	A	113/101/89	143/128/118	171/153/141
Permissible rated motor current and starts/h				
Normal starting (CLASS 10A)				
Rated motor current I_M, T_u = 40/50/60 °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	113/101/89	143/128/118	171/153/141
• 300% I_M				
- Start-up time 5 s	1/h	43	43	43
- Start-up time 10 s	1/h	18	18	18
• 350% I_M				
- Start-up time 5 s	1/h	28	27	20
- Start-up time 10 s	1/h	10	8	4
Normal starting (CLASS 10E)				
Rated motor current I_M, T_u = 40/50/60 °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	113/101/89	139/127/116	158/146/129
• 300% I_M				
- Start-up time 20 s	1/h	21	21	21
- Start-up time 40 s	1/h	8	8	8
• 350% I_M				
- Start-up time 20 s	1/h	13	12	12
- Start-up time 40 s	1/h	4	1	1
Heavy starting (CLASS 20E)				
Rated motor current I_M, T_u = 40/50/60 °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	109/97/85	113/103/93	129/117/105
• 300% I_M				
- Start-up time 20 s	1/h	10	10	10
- Start-up time 40 s	1/h	4	4	4
• 350% I_M				
- Start-up time 20 s	1/h	7	7	7
- Start-up time 40 s	1/h	2.5	2.5	2.5
Adjustable rated motor current I_M				
• Minimum/maximum	A	53/113	68/143	81/171
• Minimum/maximum in inside-delta circuits	A	91.8/196	118/248	140/296

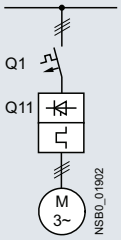
Type		3RW5243	3RW5244	3RW5245	3RW5246	3RW5247	3RW5248
Rated operational current I_e	A	210	250	315	370	470	570
Power electronics							
Load rating with rated operational current I_e							
IEC + UL/CSA, individual mounting at 40/50/60 °C, AC-53a	A	210/186/170	250/220/200	315/279/255	370/328/300	470/416/380	570/504/460
Permissible rated motor current and starts/h							
Normal starting (CLASS 10A)							
Rated motor current I_M, T_u = 40/50/60 °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	210/186/170	250/220/200	315/279/255	370/328/300	470/416/380	570/504/460
• 300% I_M							
- Start-up time 5 s	1/h	43	43	43	43	30	20
- Start-up time 10 s	1/h	18	18	14	18	11	6
• 350% I_M							
- Start-up time 5 s	1/h	28	28	16	28	17	9
- Start-up time 10 s	1/h	5	10	4	10	5	1
Normal starting (CLASS 10E)							
Rated motor current I_M, T_u = 40/50/60 °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	197/184/170	250/220/200	279/255/231	370/328/300	398/362/326	460/416/372
• 300% I_M							
- Start-up time 20 s	1/h	21	21	21	21	21	18
- Start-up time 40 s	1/h	8	8	8	8	8	7
• 350% I_M							
- Start-up time 20 s	1/h	12	13	12	13	13	11
- Start-up time 40 s	1/h	1	4	3	4	4	2
Heavy starting (CLASS 20E)							
Rated motor current I_M, T_u = 40/50/60 °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	162/146/130	200/180/160	195/171/147	258/230/202	272/236/218	284/262/240
• 300% I_M							
- Start-up time 20 s	1/h	10	10	10	10	10	10
- Start-up time 40 s	1/h	4	4	4	4	4	4
• 350% I_M							
- Start-up time 20 s	1/h	7	7	7	7	7	7
- Start-up time 40 s	1/h	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5
Adjustable rated motor current I_M							
• Minimum/maximum	A	90/210	100/250	135/315	160/370	200/470	240/570
• Minimum/maximum in inside-delta circuits	A	156/364	173/433	234/546	277/641	346/814	416/987

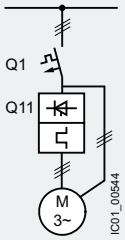
Motor feeders according to IEC with 3RV2/3VA motor starter protectors/circuit breakers (without semiconductor protection)

Type of coordination "1", CLASS 10,
short-circuit breaking capacity I_q in kA, see table

Note:

For general recommendations for constructing motor feeders with soft starters, see page 6/10.





Soft starters	Motor starter protectors				Motor starter protectors			
	for 400 V systems		for 500 V systems		for 400 V systems		for 500 V systems	
Q11	Q1	I_q	Q1	I_q	Q1	I_q	Q1	I_q
Type	Type	kA	Type	kA	Type	kA	Type	kA
Type of coordination "1" ToC 1	**Inline circuit**				**Inside-delta circuit**			
3RW5213	3RV2032-4TA10	65	3RV2032-4TA10	18	3RV2032-4DA10	65	3RV2032-4DA10	18
3RW5214	3RV2032-4DA10	65	3RV2032-4DA10	15	3RV2032-4EA10	65	3RV2032-4EA10	15
3RW5215	3RV2032-4EA10	65	3RV2032-4EA10	15	3RV2032-4VA10	65	3RV2032-4VA10	15
3RW5216	3RV2032-4VA10	65	3RV2032-4VA10	10	3RV2032-4JA10	65	3RV2032-4JA10	10
3RW5217	3RV2032-4WA10	65	3RV2032-4WA10	10	3RV2032-4RA10	65	3RV2032-4RA10	10
3RW5224	3RV2032-4JA10	65	3RV2032-4JA10	10	3RV2032-4RA10	65	3RV2032-4RA10	10
3RW5225	3VA2163-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2163-7MN32-0AA0	20	3VA2110-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2110-7MN32-0AA0	20
3RW5226	3VA2110-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2110-7MN32-0AA0	20	3VA2216-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2216-7MN32-0AA0	20
3RW5227	3VA2216-7MN32-0AA0	15	3VA2216-7MN32-0AA0	10	3VA2220-7MN32-0AA0	15	3VA2220-7MN32-0AA0	10
3RW5234	3VA2216-7MN32-0AA0	65	--	--	3VA2220-7MN32-0AA0	65	--	--
3RW5235	3VA2220-7MN32-0AA0	65	--	--	3VA2325-7MN32-0AA0	65	--	--
3RW5236	3VA2325-7MN32-0AA0	30	3VA2325-7MN32-0AA0	10	3VA2440-7MN32-0AA0	30	3VA2440-7MN32-0AA0	10
3RW5243	3VA2325-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2325-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2440-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2440-7MN32-0AA0	65
3RW5244	3VA2440-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2440-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2450-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2450-7MN32-0AA0	65
3RW5245	3VA2440-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2440-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2580-6HN32-0AA0	65	3VA2580-6HN32-0AA0	65
3RW5246	3VA2440-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2440-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2580-6HN32-0AA0	65	3VA2580-6HN32-0AA0	65
3RW5247	3VA2450-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2450-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2510-6HN32-0AA0	65	3VA2510-6HN32-0AA0	65
3RW5248	3VA2580-6HN32-0AA0	65	3VA2580-6HN32-0AA0	65	3VA2510-6HN32-0AA0	65	3VA2510-6HN32-0AA0	65

Note:

The service factor or measurement inaccuracies have been taken into account, for example, for the selection of the specified motor starter protectors/circuit breakers; the specified short-circuit breaking capacities I_q in kA are covered by combination tests. Smaller motor starter protectors/circuit breakers than those specified can be used at any time as smaller ones trip more quickly in the event of a short circuit (unchanged short-circuit breaking capacity) and thus protect the soft starter in any case. The dimensioning of the short-circuit components must, however, be suitable for the connected three-phase motor and the line protection for the cables used.

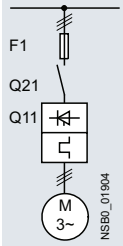
Motor feeders according to IEC with 3NA3 fuses

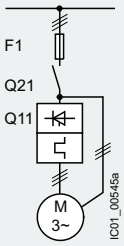
gG class full-range fuses for cable and line protection according to IEC 60269-2, without semiconductor protection

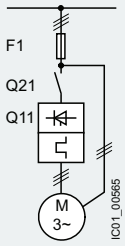
Type of coordination "1",
short-circuit breaking capacity I_q = 65 kA

Note:

For general recommendations for constructing motor feeders with soft starters, see page 6/10.







Soft starters	**gG class fuse**	**Line contactor (optional)**		**gG class fuse**	**Line contactor (optional)**			
	for systems up to 600 V	for systems up to 480 V	for systems up to 600 V	for systems up to 600 V	for systems up to 480 V in the supply cable	for systems up to 600 V in the supply cable	for systems up to 480 V in the delta	for systems up to 600 V in the delta
Q11	F1	Q21	Q21	F1	Q21	Q21	Q21	Q21
Type	Type	Type	Type	Type	Type	Type	Type	Type
Type of coordination "1" ToC 1	**Inline circuit**			**Inside-delta circuit**				
3RW5213	3NA3820-6	3RT2025	3RT2025	3NA3820-6	3RT2027	3RT2035	3RT2025	3RT2025
3RW5214	3NA3820-6	3RT2026	3RT2027	3NA3820-6	3RT2027	3RT2037	3RT2026	3RT2027
3RW5215	3NA3822-6	3RT2027	3RT2037	3NA3822-6	3RT2036	3RT2037	3RT2027	3RT2037
3RW5216	3NA3824-6	3RT2035	3RT2037	3NA3824-6	3RT2037	3RT2038	3RT2035	3RT2037
3RW5217	3NA3824-6	3RT2035	3RT2037	3NA3824-6	3RT2038	3RT2046	3RT2035	3RT2037
3RW5224	3NA3824-6	3RT2036	3RT2037	3NA3824-6	3RT2046	3RT2047	3RT2036	3RT2037
3RW5225	3NA3830-6	3RT2037	3RT2046	3NA3830-6	3RT2047	3RT1054	3RT2037	3RT2046
3RW5226	3NA3132-6	3RT2038	3RT2046	3NA3132-6	3RT1055	3RT1055	3RT2038	3RT2046
3RW5227	3NA3136-6	3RT2046	3RT2047	3NA3136-6	3RT1056	3RT1056	3RT2046	3RT2047
3RW5234	3NA3244-6	3RT1054	3RT1054	3NA3244-6	3RT1064	3RT1064	3RT1054	3RT1054
3RW5235	3NA3244-6	3RT1055	3RT1055	3NA3244-6	3RT1065	3RT1065	3RT1055	3RT1055
3RW5236	3NA3365-6	3RT1056	3RT1064	3NA3365-6	3RT1066	3RT1075	3RT1056	3RT1064
3RW5243	2 x 3NA3354-6	3RT1064	3RT1064	2 x 3NA3354-6	3RT1075	3RT1075	3RT1064	3RT1064
3RW5244	2 x 3NA3354-6	3RT1065	3RT1065	2 x 3NA3354-6	3RT1076	3RT1076	3RT1065	3RT1065
3RW5245	2 x 3NA3365-6	3RT1075	3RT1075	2 x 3NA3365-6	3TF68	3TF68	3RT1075	3RT1075
3RW5246	2 x 3NA3365-6	3RT1075	3RT1075	2 x 3NA3365-6	3TF69	3TF69	3RT1075	3RT1075
3RW5247	2 x 3NA3365-6	3RT1076	3RT1276	2 x 3NA3365-6	3TF69	3TF69	3RT1076	3RT1276
3RW5248	2 x 3NA3365-6	3TF68	3TF68	2 x 3NA3365-6	--	--	3TF68	3TF68

Note:

The specified short-circuit breaking capacities I_q in kA are covered by combination tests. Smaller fuses than those specified can be used at any time as smaller ones trip more quickly in the event of a short circuit (unchanged short-circuit breaking capacity) and thus protect the soft starter in any case. The dimensioning of the short-circuit components must, however, be suitable for the connected three-phase motor and the line protection for the cables used.

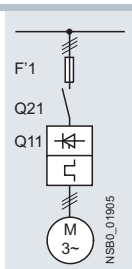
Motor feeders according to IEC with 3NE1 SITOR fuses

gR class full-range fuses for semiconductor protection, cable and line protection

Type of coordination "2",
short-circuit breaking capacity I_q = 65 kA

Note:

For general recommendations for constructing motor feeders with soft starters, see page 6/10.



Soft starters	gG class fuse	Line contactor (optional)	
	for systems up to 600 V	for systems up to 480 V	for systems up to 600 V
Q11	F'1	Q21	Q21
Type	Type	Type	Type
Type of coordination "2" ToC 2	**Inline circuit**		
3RW5213	3NE1815-0	3RT2025	3RT2025
3RW5214	3NE1802-0	3RT2026	3RT2027
3RW5215	3NE1817-0	3RT2027	3RT2037
3RW5216	3NE1818-0	3RT2035	3RT2037
3RW5217	3NE1820-0	3RT2035	3RT2037
3RW5224	3NE1021-2	3RT2036	3RT2037
3RW5225	3NE1022-0	3RT2037	3RT2046
3RW5226	3NE1224-0	3RT2038	3RT2046
3RW5227	3NE1224-0	3RT2046	3RT2047
3RW5234	3NE1225-0	3RT1054	3RT1054
3RW5235	3NE1227-0	3RT1055	3RT1055
3RW5236	3NE1230-0	3RT1056	3RT1064
3RW5243	3NE1230-2[1)]	3RT1064	3RT1064
3RW5244	3NE1331-0	3RT1065	3RT1065
3RW5245	3NE1334-2	3RT1075	3RT1075
3RW5246	3NE1334-2	3RT1075	3RT1075
3RW5247	3NE1436-2	3RT1076	3RT1276
3RW5248	3NE1437-2	3TF68	3TF68

[1)] For systems up to 500 V.

Note:

The specified short-circuit breaking capacities I_q in kA are covered by combination tests. Smaller fuses than those specified can be used at any time as smaller ones trip more quickly in the event of a short circuit (unchanged short-circuit breaking capacity) and thus protect the soft starter in any case. The dimensioning of the short-circuit components must, however, be suitable for the connected three-phase motor and the line protection for the cables used.

In inside-delta circuits, a gR class full-range fuse could not provide the semiconductor protection of the delta-connected soft starter with a short-circuit breaking capacity that is adequate for practical use. In this case, we recommend using aR class partial-range fuses for semiconductor protection for type of coordination "2" (see page 6/65).

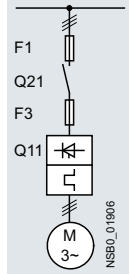
Motor feeders according to IEC with fuses 3NE8 / 3NE4 / 3NE3

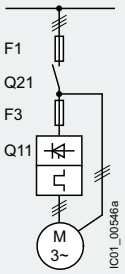
aR class partial-range fuses for semiconductor protection

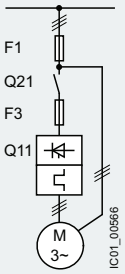
Type of coordination "2",
short-circuit breaking capacity I_q = 65 kA

Note:

For general recommendations for constructing motor feeders with soft starters, see page 6/10.







Soft starters	**gG class fuse**	**aR class fuse**	**Line contactor (optional)**		**gG class fuse**	**aR class fuse**	**Line contactor (optional)**			
	for systems up to 600 V	for systems up to 500 V	for systems up to 480 V	for systems up to 600 V	for systems up to 600 V	for systems up to 600 V	for systems up to 480 V in the supply cable	for systems up to 600 V in the supply cable	for systems up to 480 V in the delta	for systems up to 600 V in the delta
Q11	F1	F3	Q21	Q21	F1	F3	Q21	Q21	Q21	Q21
Type	Type	Type	Type	Type	Type	Type	Type	Type	Type	Type
Type of coordination "2" ToC 2	**Inline circuit**				**Inside-delta circuit**					
3RW5213	3NA3820-6	3NE8017-1	3RT2025	3RT2025	3NA3820-6	3NE8017-1	3RT2027	3RT2035	3RT2025	3RT2025
3RW5214	3NA3820-6	3NE8020-1	3RT2026	3RT2027	3NA3820-6	3NE8020-1	3RT2027	3RT2037	3RT2026	3RT2027
3RW5215	3NA3822-6	3NE8021-1	3RT2027	3RT2037	3NA3822-6	3NE8021-1	3RT2036	3RT2037	3RT2027	3RT2037
3RW5216	3NA3824-6	3NE8022-1	3RT2035	3RT2037	3NA3824-6	3NE8022-1	3RT2037	3RT2038	3RT2035	3RT2037
3RW5217	3NA3824-6	3NE8024-1	3RT2035	3RT2037	3NA3824-6	3NE8024-1	3RT2038	3RT2046	3RT2035	3RT2037
3RW5224	3NA3824-6	3NE8024-1	3RT2036	3RT2037	3NA3824-6	3NE8024-1	3RT2046	3RT2047	3RT2036	3RT2037
3RW5225	3NA3830-6	3NE8024-1	3RT2037	3RT2046	3NA3830-6	3NE8024-1	3RT2047	3RT1054	3RT2037	3RT2046
3RW5226	3NA3132-6	3NE8024-1	3RT2038	3RT2046	3NA3132-6	3NE8024-1	3RT1055	3RT1055	3RT2038	3RT2046
3RW5227	3NA3136-6	3NE4124	3RT2046	3RT2047	3NA3136-6	3NE4124	3RT1056	3RT1056	3RT2046	3RT2047
3RW5234	3NA3244-6	3NE3332-0B	3RT1054	3RT1054	3NA3244-6	3NE3332-0B	3RT1064	3RT1064	3RT1054	3RT1054
3RW5235	3NA3244-6	3NE3334-0B	3RT1055	3RT1055	3NA3244-6	3NE3334-0B	3RT1065	3RT1065	3RT1055	3RT1055
3RW5236	3NA3365-6	3NE3335	3RT1056	3RT1064	3NA3365-6	3NE3335	3RT1066	3RT1075	3RT1056	3RT1064
3RW5243	2 x 3NA3354-6	3NE3333	3RT1064	3RT1064	2 x 3NA3354-6	3NE3333	3RT1075	3RT1075	3RT1064	3RT1064
3RW5244	2 x 3NA3354-6	3NE3336	3RT1065	3RT1065	2 x 3NA3354-6	3NE3336	3RT1076	3RT1076	3RT1065	3RT1065
3RW5245	2 x 3NA3365-6	3NE3336	3RT1075	3RT1075	2 x 3NA3365-6	3NE3336	3TF68	3TF68	3RT1075	3RT1075
3RW5246	2 x 3NA3365-6	3NE3336	3RT1075	3RT1075	2 x 3NA3365-6	3NE3336	3TF69	3TF69	3RT1075	3RT1075
3RW5247	2 x 3NA3365-6	3NE3340-8	3RT1076	3RT1276	2 x 3NA3365-6	3NE3340-8	3TF69	3TF69	3RT1076	3RT1276
3RW5248	2 x 3NA3365-6	3NE3340-8	3TF68	3TF68	2 x 3NA3365-6	3NE3340-8	--	--	3TF68	3TF68

Note:

The specified short-circuit breaking capacities I_q in kA are covered by combination tests. Smaller fuses than those specified can be used at any time as smaller ones trip more quickly in the event of a short circuit (unchanged short-circuit breaking capacity) and thus protect the soft starter in any case. The dimensioning of the short-circuit components must, however, be suitable for the connected three-phase motor and the line protection for the cables used.

For CLASS 10 applications, as an alternative to the gG class full-range fuses for cable and line protection 3NA3 (F1), 3RV2/3VA motor starter protectors/circuit breakers can also be used, possibly with reduced short-circuit breaking capacity (see page 6/62). In these cases, optional line contactors can be dispensed with.

Selection and ordering data

For normal starting (CLASS 10A)


3RW521.


3RW522.


3RW523.


3RW524.

At 40 °C				At 50 °C					SD[1]	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Operational current	Operating power for three-phase motors At 230 V	At 400 V	At 500 V	Operational current	Rating [hp] for three-phase motors At 200/208 V	At 220/230 V	At 460/480 V	At 575/600 V						
A	kW	kW	kW	A	hp	hp	hp	hp	d					
Operational voltage 200 ... 480 V														
13	3	**5.5**	--	11.5	2	3	**7.5**	--	5	**3RW5213-□□C□4**		1	1 unit	42S
18	4	**7.5**	--	15.9	3	5	**10**	--	5	**3RW5214-□□C□4**		1	1 unit	42S
25	5.5	**11**	--	22.3	5	7.5	**15**	--	5	**3RW5215-□□C□4**		1	1 unit	42S
32	7.5	**15**	--	28.4	7.5	10	**20**	--	5	**3RW5216-□□C□4**		1	1 unit	42S
38	11	**18.5**	--	33.5	10	10	**20**	--	5	**3RW5217-□□C□4**		1	1 unit	42S
47	11	**22**	--	41.6	10	10	**30**	--	5	**3RW5224-□□C□4**		1	1 unit	42S
63	18.5	**30**	--	55.5	15	20	**40**	--	5	**3RW5225-□□C□4**		1	1 unit	42S
77	22	**37**	--	68	20	25	**50**	--	5	**3RW5226-□□C□4**		1	1 unit	42S
93	22	**45**	--	82.5	25	30	**60**	--	5	**3RW5227-□□C□4**		1	1 unit	42S

Type of electrical connection for the control circuit
Screw terminals
Spring-loaded terminals

Product function
Analog output
Thermistor motor protection

Control supply voltage
24 V AC/DC
110 ... 250 V AC

3RW5227-□□C□4 → **1 3** **A T** **0 1**

[1] 3RW52 soft starter with screw terminals for operational voltage up to 480 V: Standard delivery time SD = 1 day (d).

Note:

For the constraints for the motor outputs specified here, see page 6/8.

At 40 °C				At 50 °C					SD[1]	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Operational current	Operating power for three-phase motors At 230 V	At 400 V	At 500 V	Operational current	Rating [hp] for three-phase motors At 200/208 V	At 220/230 V	At 460/480 V	At 575/600 V						
A	kW	kW	kW	A	hp	hp	hp	hp	d					
Operational voltage 200 ... 480 V														
113	30	**55**	--	101	30	30	**75**	--	5	**3RW5234-□□C□4**		1	1 unit	42S
143	37	**75**	--	128	40	40	**100**	--	5	**3RW5235-□□C□4**		1	1 unit	42S
171	45	**90**	--	153	50	50	**100**	--	5	**3RW5236-□□C□4**		1	1 unit	42S
210	55	**110**	--	186	60	60	**150**	--	5	**3RW5243-□□C□4**		1	1 unit	42S
250	75	**132**	--	220	60	75	**150**	--	5	**3RW5244-□□C□4**		1	1 unit	42S
315	90	**160**	--	279	75	100	**200**	--	5	**3RW5245-□□C□4**		1	1 unit	42S
370	110	**200**	--	328	100	125	**250**	--	5	**3RW5246-□□C□4**		1	1 unit	42S
470	132	**250**	--	416	150	150	**350**	--	5	**3RW5247-□□C□4**		1	1 unit	42S
570	160	**315**	--	504	150	200	**400**	--	5	**3RW5248-□□C□4**		1	1 unit	42S

Type of electrical connection for the control circuit
Spring-loaded terminals
Screw terminals

Product function
Analog output
Thermistor motor protection

Control supply voltage
24 V AC/DC
110 ... 250 V AC

3RW5248-□□C□4 → **2 6** **A T** **0 1**

[1] 3RW52 soft starter with screw terminals for operational voltage up to 480 V: Standard delivery time SD = 1 day (d).

Note:

For the constraints for the motor outputs specified here, see page 6/8.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

For normal starting (CLASS 10A)


3RW521.


3RW522.


3RW523.


3RW524.

At 40 °C				At 50 °C					SD[1]	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Operational current	Operating power for three-phase motors At 230 V	At 400 V	At 500 V	Operational current	Rating [hp] for three-phase motors At 200/208 V	At 220/230 V	At 460/480 V	At 575/600 V						
A	kW	kW	kW	A	hp	hp	hp	hp	d					
Operational voltage 200 ... 600 V														
13	3	**5.5**	7.5	11.5	2	3	**7.5**	10	5	**3RW5213-□□C□5**		1	1 unit	42S
18	4	**7.5**	11	15.9	3	5	**10**	10	5	**3RW5214-□□C□5**		1	1 unit	42S
25	5.5	**11**	15	22.3	5	7.5	**15**	20	5	**3RW5215-□□C□5**		1	1 unit	42S
32	7.5	**15**	18.5	28.4	7.5	10	**20**	25	5	**3RW5216-□□C□5**		1	1 unit	42S
38	11	**18.5**	22	33.5	10	10	**20**	30	5	**3RW5217-□□C□5**		1	1 unit	42S
47	11	**22**	30	41.6	10	10	**30**	40	5	**3RW5224-□□C□5**		1	1 unit	42S
63	18.5	**30**	37	55.5	15	20	**40**	50	5	**3RW5225-□□C□5**		1	1 unit	42S
77	22	**37**	45	68	20	25	**50**	60	5	**3RW5226-□□C□5**		1	1 unit	42S
93	22	**45**	55	82.5	25	30	**60**	75	5	**3RW5227-□□C□5**		1	1 unit	42S

Type of electrical connection for the control circuit
Screw terminals
Spring-loaded terminals

Product function
Analog output
Thermistor motor protection

Control supply voltage
24 V AC/DC
110 ... 250 V AC

1 3 A T 0 1

[1] 3RW52 soft starter with screw terminals for operational voltage up to 600 V: Standard delivery time SD = 2 days (d).

Note:

For the constraints for the motor outputs specified here, see page 6/8.

At 40 °C				At 50 °C					SD[1]	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Operational current	Operating power for three-phase motors At 230 V	At 400 V	At 500 V	Operational current	Rating [hp] for three-phase motors At 200/208 V	At 220/230 V	At 460/480 V	At 575/600 V						
A	kW	kW	kW	A	hp	hp	hp	hp	d					
Operational voltage 200 ... 600 V														
113	30	**55**	75	101	30	30	**75**	100	5	**3RW5234-□□C□5**		1	1 unit	42S
143	37	**75**	90	128	40	40	**100**	125	5	**3RW5235-□□C□5**		1	1 unit	42S
171	45	**90**	110	153	50	50	**100**	150	5	**3RW5236-□□C□5**		1	1 unit	42S
210	55	**110**	132	186	60	60	**150**	150	5	**3RW5243-□□C□5**		1	1 unit	42S
250	75	**132**	160	220	60	75	**150**	200	5	**3RW5244-□□C□5**		1	1 unit	42S
315	90	**160**	200	279	75	100	**200**	250	5	**3RW5245-□□C□5**		1	1 unit	42S
370	110	**200**	250	328	100	125	**250**	300	5	**3RW5246-□□C□5**		1	1 unit	42S
470	132	**250**	315	416	150	150	**350**	450	5	**3RW5247-□□C□5**		1	1 unit	42S
570	160	**315**	355	504	150	200	**400**	500	5	**3RW5248-□□C□5**		1	1 unit	42S

Type of electrical connection for the control circuit
Spring-loaded terminals
Screw terminals

Product function
Analog output
Thermistor motor protection

Control supply voltage
24 V AC/DC
110 ... 250 V AC

2 6 A T 0 1

[1] 3RW52 soft starter with screw terminals for operational voltage up to 600 V: Standard delivery time SD = 2 days (d).

Note:

For the constraints for the motor outputs specified here, see page 6/8.

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

Selection and ordering data

For normal starting (CLASS 10A)


3RW521.


3RW522.


3RW523.


3RW524.

At 40 °C for inside-delta circuit				At 50 °C for inside-delta circuit					SD[1]	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Operational current	Operating power for three-phase motors At 230 V	At 400 V	At 500 V	Operational current	Rating [hp] for three-phase motors At 200/208 V	At 220/230 V	At 460/480 V	At 575/600 V						
A	kW	kW	kW	A	hp	hp	hp	hp	d					
Operational voltage 200 ... 480 V														
22.5	5.5	**11**	--	19.9	5	5	**10**	--	5	**3RW5213-□□C□4**		1	1 unit	42S
31.5	7.5	**15**	--	28	7.5	7.5	**20**	--	5	**3RW5214-□□C□4**		1	1 unit	42S
43.3	11	**18.5**	--	39	10	10	**25**	--	5	**3RW5215-□□C□4**		1	1 unit	42S
55.4	15	**22**	--	49	15	15	**30**	--	5	**3RW5216-□□C□4**		1	1 unit	42S
65.8	18.5	**30**	--	58	15	20	**40**	--	5	**3RW5217-□□C□4**		1	1 unit	42S
81.4	22	**45**	--	72	20	25	**50**	--	5	**3RW5224-□□C□4**		1	1 unit	42S
109	30	**55**	--	96	30	30	**75**	--	5	**3RW5225-□□C□4**		1	1 unit	42S
133	37	**75**	--	118	30	40	**75**	--	5	**3RW5226-□□C□4**		1	1 unit	42S
161	45	**90**	--	143	40	50	**100**	--	5	**3RW5227-□□C□4**		1	1 unit	42S

Type of electrical connection for the control circuit
Screw terminals
Spring-loaded terminals

Product function
Analog output
Thermistor motor protection

Control supply voltage
24 V AC/DC
110 ... 250 V AC

1 3 A T 0 1

[1] 3RW52 soft starter with screw terminals for operational voltage up to 480 V: Standard delivery time SD = 1 day (d).

Note:

For the constraints for the motor outputs specified here, see page 6/8.

At 40 °C for inside-delta circuit				At 50 °C for inside-delta circuit					SD[1]	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Operational current	Operating power for three-phase motors At 230 V	At 400 V	At 500 V	Operational current	Rating [hp] for three-phase motors At 200/208 V	At 220/230 V	At 460/480 V	At 575/600 V						
A	kW	kW	kW	A	hp	hp	hp	hp	d					
Operational voltage 200 ... 480 V														
196	55	**110**	--	175	50	60	**125**	--	5	**3RW5234-□□C□4**		1	1 unit	42S
248	75	**132**	--	222	75	75	**150**	--	5	**3RW5235-□□C□4**		1	1 unit	42S
296	90	**160**	--	265	75	100	**200**	--	5	**3RW5236-□□C□4**		1	1 unit	42S
364	110	**200**	--	322	100	125	**250**	--	5	**3RW5243-□□C□4**		1	1 unit	42S
433	132	**250**	--	381	125	150	**300**	--	5	**3RW5244-□□C□4**		1	1 unit	42S
546	160	**315**	--	483	150	200	**400**	--	5	**3RW5245-□□C□4**		1	1 unit	42S
641	200	**355**	--	568	200	200	**450**	--	5	**3RW5246-□□C□4**		1	1 unit	42S
814	250	**400**	--	721	250	250	**600**	--	5	**3RW5247-□□C□4**		1	1 unit	42S
987	315	**560**	--	873	300	350	**750**	--	5	**3RW5248-□□C□4**		1	1 unit	42S

Type of electrical connection for the control circuit
Spring-loaded terminals
Screw terminals

Product function
Analog output
Thermistor motor protection

Control supply voltage
24 V AC/DC
110 ... 250 V AC

2 6 A T 0 1

[1] 3RW52 soft starter with screw terminals for operational voltage up to 480 V: Standard delivery time SD = 1 day (d).

Note:

For the constraints for the motor outputs specified here, see page 6/8.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

For normal starting (CLASS 10A)


3RW521.


3RW522.


3RW523.


3RW524.

At 40 °C for inside-delta circuit				At 50 °C for inside-delta circuit					SD[1]	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Operational current	Operating power for three-phase motors At 230 V	At 400 V	At 500 V	Operational current	Rating [hp] for three-phase motors At 200/208 V	At 220/230 V	At 460/480 V	At 575/600 V						
A	kW	kW	kW	A	hp	hp	hp	hp	d					
Operational voltage 200 ... 600 V														
22.5	5.5	**11**	15	19.9	5	5	**10**	15	5	**3RW5213-□□C□5**		1	1 unit	42S
31.5	7.5	**15**	18.5	28	7.5	7.5	**20**	25	5	**3RW5214-□□C□5**		1	1 unit	42S
43.3	11	**18.5**	22	39	10	10	**25**	30	5	**3RW5215-□□C□5**		1	1 unit	42S
55.4	15	**22**	30	49	15	15	**30**	40	5	**3RW5216-□□C□5**		1	1 unit	42S
65.8	18.5	**30**	37	58	15	20	**40**	50	5	**3RW5217-□□C□5**		1	1 unit	42S
81.4	22	**45**	45	72	20	25	**50**	60	5	**3RW5224-□□C□5**		1	1 unit	42S
109	30	**55**	55	96	30	30	**75**	75	5	**3RW5225-□□C□5**		1	1 unit	42S
133	37	**75**	90	118	30	40	**75**	100	5	**3RW5226-□□C□5**		1	1 unit	42S
161	45	**90**	110	143	40	50	**100**	125	5	**3RW5227-□□C□5**		1	1 unit	42S

Type of electrical connection for the control circuit
Screw terminals
Spring-loaded terminals

Product function
Analog output
Thermistor motor protection

Control supply voltage
24 V AC/DC
110 ... 250 V AC

1 3 A T 0 1

[1] 3RW52 soft starter with screw terminals for operational voltage up to 600 V: Standard delivery time SD = 2 days (d).

Note:

For the constraints for the motor outputs specified here, see page 6/8.

At 40 °C for inside-delta circuit				At 50 °C for inside-delta circuit					SD[1]	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Operational current	Operating power for three-phase motors At 230 V	At 400 V	At 500 V	Operational current	Rating [hp] for three-phase motors At 200/208 V	At 220/230 V	At 460/480 V	At 575/600 V						
A	kW	kW	kW	A	hp	hp	hp	hp	d					
Operational voltage 200 ... 600 V														
196	55	**110**	132	175	50	60	**125**	150	5	**3RW5234-□□C□5**		1	1 unit	42S
248	75	**132**	160	222	75	75	**150**	200	5	**3RW5235-□□C□5**		1	1 unit	42S
296	90	**160**	200	265	75	100	**200**	250	5	**3RW5236-□□C□5**		1	1 unit	42S
364	110	**200**	250	322	100	125	**250**	300	5	**3RW5243-□□C□5**		1	1 unit	42S
433	132	**250**	315	381	125	150	**300**	350	5	**3RW5244-□□C□5**		1	1 unit	42S
546	160	**315**	355	483	150	200	**400**	500	5	**3RW5245-□□C□5**		1	1 unit	42S
641	200	**355**	450	568	200	200	**450**	600	5	**3RW5246-□□C□5**		1	1 unit	42S
814	250	**400**	500	721	250	250	**600**	800	5	**3RW5247-□□C□5**		1	1 unit	42S
987	315	**560**	630	873	300	350	**750**	950	5	**3RW5248-□□C□5**		1	1 unit	42S

Type of electrical connection for the control circuit
Spring-loaded terminals
Screw terminals

Product function
Analog output
Thermistor motor protection

Control supply voltage
24 V AC/DC
110 ... 250 V AC

2 6 A T 0 1

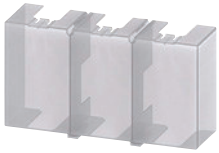
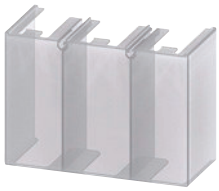
[1] 3RW52 soft starter with screw terminals for operational voltage up to 600 V: Standard delivery time SD = 2 days (d).

Note:

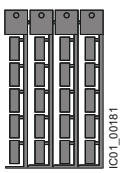
For the constraints for the motor outputs specified here, see page 6/8.

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

Selection and ordering data

	Product designation	Manufacturer's Article No. of the soft starter	Type of product	Application	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
					d					
Fan covers										
 3RW5983-0FC00	**Fan cover**	3RW5216/17 (1x), 3RW5226/27 (2x), 3RW523 (2x)	--	--	▶	**3RW5983-0FC00**		1	1 unit	42S
		3RW524 (1x)	--	--	▶	**3RW5984-0FC00**		1	1 unit	42S
Terminal covers										
 3RW5983-0TC20	**Terminal cover**	3RW522 (2x), 3RW523 (2x)	--	--	▶	**3RW5983-0TC20**		1	1 unit	42S
 3RW5984-0TC20		3RW524 (2x)	--	--	▶	**3RW5984-0TC20**		1	1 unit	42S
Enclosure components										
 3RW5950-0GL30	**Hinged cover**	3RW52	With cutout for High Feature HMI module	--	▶	**3RW5950-0GL30**		1	1 unit	42S
 3RW5950-0GL40			With cutout for Standard HMI module	--	▶	**3RW5950-0GL40**		1	1 unit	42S
Communication modules										
 3RW5980-0CS00	**Communication module**	3RW52	PROFINET Standard	--	▶	**3RW5980-0CS00**		1	1 unit	42S
			PROFIBUS	--	▶	**3RW5980-0CP00**		1	1 unit	42S
			EtherNet/IP	--	▶	**3RW5980-0CE00**		1	1 unit	42S
			Modbus RTU	--	▶	**3RW5980-0CR00**		1	1 unit	42S
 3RW5980-0CR00			Modbus TCP	--	▶	**3RW5980-0CT00**		1	1 unit	42S

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

	Product designation	Manufacturer's Article No. of the soft starter	Type of product	Application	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
					d					
HMI modules										
 3RW5980-0HF00	**HMI module**	3RW52	High Feature	--	▶	**3RW5980-0HF00**		1	1 unit	42S
 3RW5980-0HS00			Standard	--	▶	**3RW5980-0HS00**		1	1 unit	42S
 3RW5980-0HD00	**IP65 door mounting kit for HMI modules**	3RW52	IP65	For HMI modules	▶	**3RW5980-0HD00**		1	1 unit	42S
Connecting cables										
 3UF793.-0BA00-0	**HMI connection cable**	3RW52	5 m, round	For door mounting	▶	**3RW5980-0HC60**		1	1 unit	42S
			2.5 m, round		▶	**3UF7933-0BA00-0**		1	1 unit	42J
			1.0 m, round		▶	**3UF7937-0BA00-0**		1	1 unit	42J
			0.5 m, round		▶	**3UF7932-0BA00-0**		1	1 unit	42J
 3UF7931-0AA00-0			0.1 m, flat	for mounting in the device	▶	**3UF7931-0AA00-0**		1	1 unit	42J
Further accessories										
 3ZY1311-0AA00	**Push-in lugs for wall mounting**	--	Two lugs are required per device	For HMI modules and communica-tion modules	2	**3ZY1311-0AA00**		1	10 units	41L
Blank labels										
 3RT2900-1SB20	**Unit labeling plates**[1]	--	20 mm x 7 mm, titanium gray	For SIRIUS devices	20	**3RT2900-1SB20**		100	340 units	41B

[1] PC labeling systems for individual inscription of unit labeling plates are available from: murrplastik Systemtechnik GmbH (see page 16/15).

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

Overview

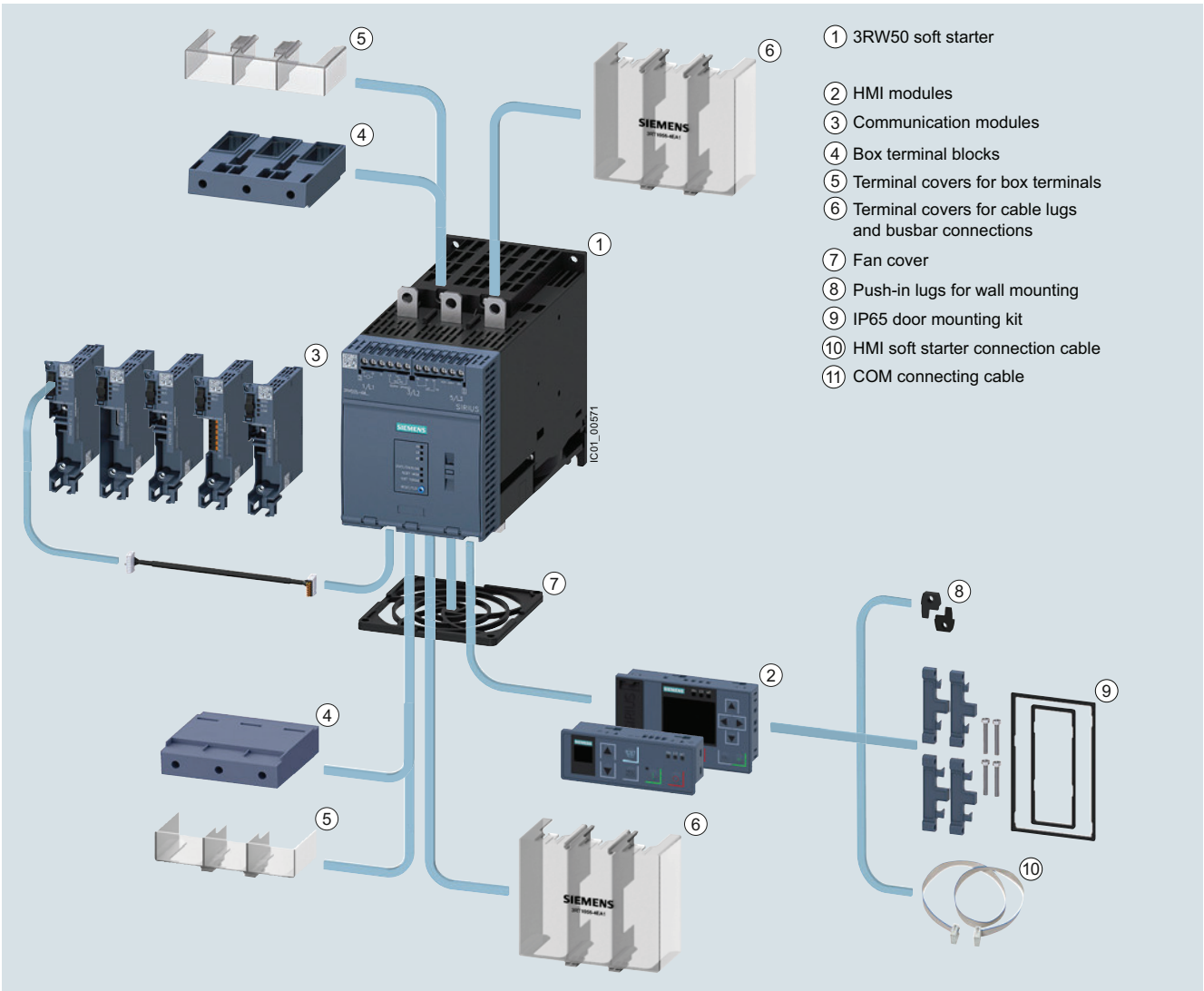
More information

Homepage, see www.siemens.com/soft-starter
Industry Mall, see www.siemens.com/product?3RW50
Industry Online Support (SIOS) topic page, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109747404

Simulation Tool for Soft Starters (STS), see page 6/8 or https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/101494917
SIRIUS Soft Starter ES (TIA Portal) for diagnostics, see page 14/5

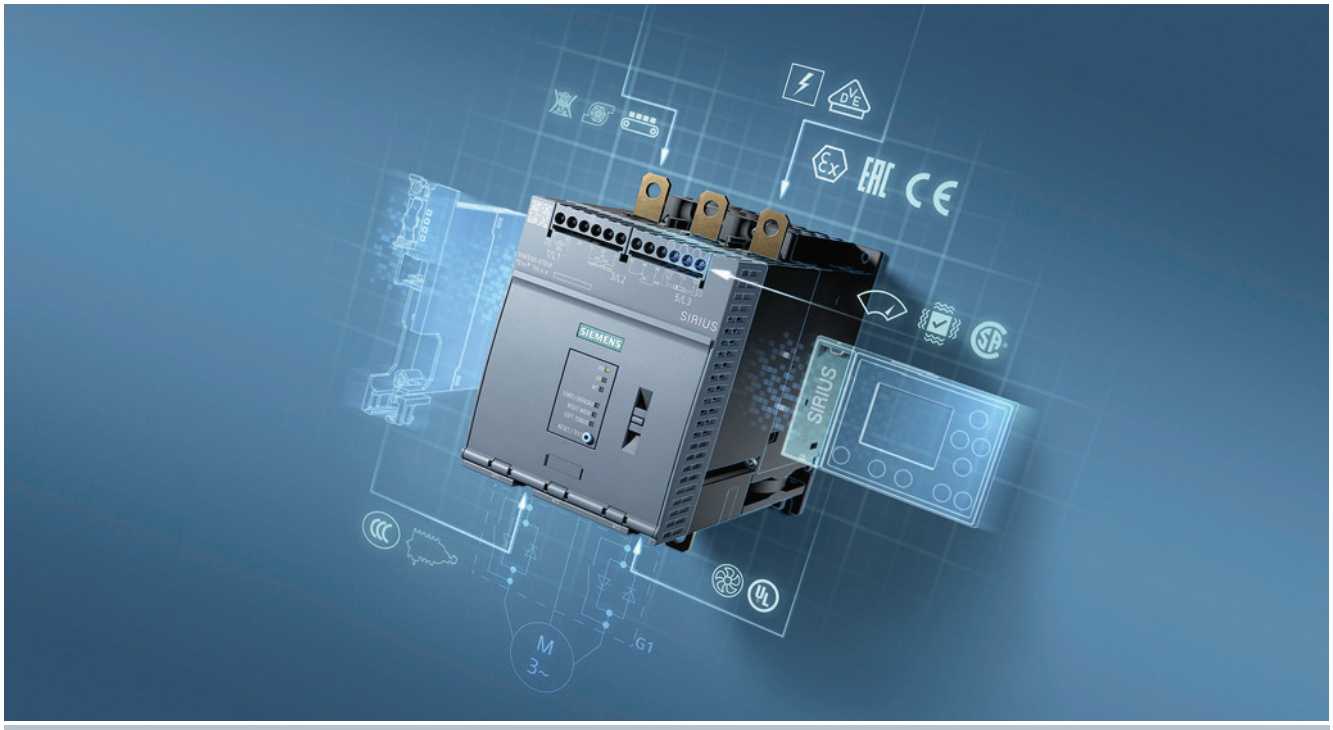
SIRIUS 3RW50 Basic Performance soft starters are the compact solution for standard applications. With two-phase motor control, they cover the performance range from 75 to 315 kW (at 400 V).

Optional HMI modules for installation in the control cabinet door, laterally mountable communication modules (PROFINET, PROFIBUS, EtherNet/IP and Modbus) and either an analog output or thermistor motor protection ensure maximum flexibility. With their modern hybrid switching technology, the SIRIUS 3RW50 soft starters offer efficient switching for long-term, energy-saving use.



3RW50 Basic Performance soft starters with accessories (see page 6/82), for expansion with HMI module or communication module

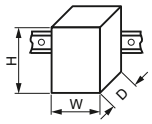
Benefits



Product characteristics / function	Performance features / benefits
Hybrid switching devices and two-phase motor control	Minimum power loss and optimized motor control by avoiding DC components
Small and compact design	Space-saving, clearly arranged control panel layout
TIA-Integration – communication modules and HMI modules optional	Efficient configuration and maximum flexibility in automation engineering
Motor overload and intrinsic device protection without additional wiring	Adjustable trip classes, integrated diagnostics functions
Soft Torque	Reduced mechanical loading and optimum pump stop
Parameterization using potentiometers	Simple and fast commissioning
Wide range for control supply and main voltage	Low variance, high system availability even with weak supply networks
Certified according to ATEX/IECEx directive	Suitable for the starting of explosion-proof motors with "increased safety" type of protection

Technical specifications

More information	
Technical specifications, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/25252/td	FAQs, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/25252/faq
Equipment Manual "SIRIUS 3RW50 Soft Starters", see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109753750	Simulation Tool for Soft Starters (STS), see page 6/8 or https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/101494917

Type			3RW5055 3RW5056	3RW5072 3RW5073 3RW5074 3RW5075 3RW5076 3RW5077
Installation/fixing/dimensions				
Width x height x depth		mm	120 × 198 × 249	160 × 230 × 282
Type of mounting			Screw fixing	
Mounting position			For vertical mounting surface can be rotated +/- 90°, for vertical mounting surface can be tilted +/- 22.5° forward or backward	
Distance to be maintained with side-by-side mounting				
• Above		mm	100	
• At the side		mm	5	
• Below		mm	75	
Maximum installation altitude above sea level[1]		m	5 000	
Degree of protection			IP00	
Ambient conditions				
Ambient temperature				
• During operation[2]		°C	-25 ... +60	
• During storage and transport		°C	-40 ... +80	
Environmental category according to IEC 60721				
• During operation			3K6 (no ice formation, only occasional condensation), 3C3 (no salt mist), 3S2 (sand must not get into the devices), 3M6	
• During storage			1K6 (only occasional condensation), 1C2 (no salt mist), 1S2 (sand must not enter the devices), 1M4	
• During transport			2K2, 2C1, 2S1, 2M2 (max. height of fall 0.3 m)	

1) Derating from 1 000 m, see characteristic curve on page 6/8.
2) Note derating above 40 °C.

Type		3RW50..-..B0.	3RW50..-..B1.
Control circuit/control			
Control supply voltage			
• At AC/DC, rated value	V	24/24	--/--
• At AC	V	--	110 ... 250
• Relative negative tolerance/relative positive tolerance with AC	%	-20/20	-15/10
• Relative negative tolerance/relative positive tolerance with DC	%	-20/20	--/--
Frequency of the control supply voltage	Hz	50 ... 60	
• Relative negative tolerance/relative positive tolerance	%	-10/10	
Type of overvoltage protection		Varistors	
Type of short-circuit protection for control circuit[1]		Fuse 4 A gG (I_{cu} = 1 kA), fuse 6 A quick-response (I_{cu} = 1 kA), MCB C1 (I_{cu} = 600 A), MCB C6 (I_{cu} = 300 A)	

[1] Not included in scope of supply

Type		3RW50..-..B.4	3RW50..-..B.5
Power electronics			
Operational voltage, rated value	V	200 ... 480	200 ... 600
• Relative negative tolerance/relative positive tolerance	%	-15/10	
Operating frequency, rated value	Hz	50 ... 60	
• Relative negative tolerance/relative positive tolerance	%	-10/10	
Minimum load [% of I_M][1]	%	15	
Maximum cable length between soft starter and motor	m	800	

[1] Relative to the smallest adjustable I_e.

Type		3RW5055	3RW5056
Rated operational current I_e	A	143	171
Power electronics			
Load rating with rated operational current I_e			
IEC + UL/CSA, individual mounting at 40/50/60 °C, AC-53a	A	143/128/118	171/153/141
Permissible rated motor current and starts/h			
Normal starting (CLASS 10A)			
Rated motor current I_M, T_u = 40/50/60 °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	143/128/118	171/153/141
• 300% I_M			
- Start-up time 5 s	1/h	43	43
- Start-up time 10 s	1/h	18	18
• 350% I_M			
- Start-up time 5 s	1/h	28	28
- Start-up time 10 s	1/h	10	9
Normal starting (CLASS 10E)			
Rated motor current I_M, T_u = 40/50/60 °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	143/128/118	171/153/141
• 300% I_M			
- Start-up time 20 s	1/h	21	21
- Start-up time 40 s	1/h	8	8
• 350% I_M			
- Start-up time 20 s	1/h	12	9
- Start-up time 40 s	1/h	4	--
Heavy starting (CLASS 20E)			
Rated motor current I_M, T_u = 40/50/60 °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	108/98/88	135/123/111
• 300% I_M			
- Start-up time 20 s	1/h	10	10
- Start-up time 40 s	1/h	4	4
• 350% I_M			
- Start-up time 20 s	1/h	7	7
- Start-up time 40 s	1/h	2.5	2.5
Adjustable rated motor current I_M			
• Minimum/maximum	A	68/143	81/117

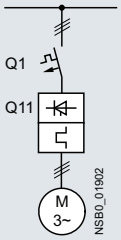
Type		3RW5072	3RW5073	3RW5074	3RW5075	3RW5076	3RW5077
Rated operational current I_e	A	210	250	315	370	470	570
Power electronics							
Load rating with rated operational current I_e							
IEC + UL/CSA, individual mounting at 40/50/60 °C, AC-53a	A	210/186/170	250/220/200	315/279/255	370/328/300	470/416/380	570/504/460
Permissible rated motor current and starts/h							
Normal starting (CLASS 10A)							
Rated motor current I_M, T_u = 40/50/60 °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	210/186/170	250/220/200	315/279/255	370/328/300	470/416/380	570/504/460
• 300% I_M							
- Start-up time 5 s	1/h	43	43	43	43	43	28
- Start-up time 10 s	1/h	18	18	18	18	18	11
• 350% I_M							
- Start-up time 5 s	1/h	28	28	28	28	28	16
- Start-up time 10 s	1/h	8	10	10	10	10	4
Normal starting (CLASS 10E)							
Rated motor current I_M, T_u = 40/50/60 °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	210/186/170	250/220/200	315/279/255	370/328/300	470/416/380	570/504/460
• 300% I_M							
- Start-up time 20 s	1/h	21	21	21	21	20	21
- Start-up time 40 s	1/h	8	8	8	8	7	8
• 350% I_M							
- Start-up time 20 s	1/h	8	13	12	13	12	13
- Start-up time 40 s	1/h	--	4	4	4	2	4
Heavy starting (CLASS 20E)							
Rated motor current I_M, T_u = 40/50/60 °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	162/146/130	200/180/160	219/195/171	258/230/202	272/254/218	284/262/240
• 300% I_M							
- Start-up time 20 s	1/h	10	10	10	10	10	10
- Start-up time 40 s	1/h	4	4	4	4	4	4
• 350% I_M							
- Start-up time 20 s	1/h	7	7	7	7	7	7
- Start-up time 40 s	1/h	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5
Adjustable rated motor current I_M							
• Minimum/maximum	A	90/210	100/250	135/315	160/370	200/470	240/570

Motor feeders according to IEC with 3VA motor starter protectors/circuit breakers (without semiconductor protection)

Type of coordination "1", CLASS 10,
short-circuit breaking capacity I_q in kA, see table

Note:

For general recommendations for constructing motor feeders
with soft starters, see page 6/10.



Soft starters	Motor starter protectors			
	for 400 V systems		for 500 V systems	
Q11	Q1	I_q	Q1	I_q
Type	Type	kA	Type	kA
Type of coordination "1" ToC 1	**Inline circuit**			
3RW5055	3VA2220-7MN32-0AA0	20	3VA2220-7MN32-0AA0	20
3RW5056	3VA2220-7MN32-0AA0	20	3VA2220-7MN32-0AA0	20
3RW5072	3VA2440-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2440-7MN32-0AA0	65
3RW5073	3VA2440-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2440-7MN32-0AA0	65
3RW5074	3VA2440-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2440-7MN32-0AA0	65
3RW5075	3VA2580-6HN32-0AA0	65	3VA2580-6HN32-0AA0	65
3RW5076	3VA2580-6HN32-0AA0	65	3VA2580-6HN32-0AA0	65
3RW5077	3VA2580-6HN32-0AA0	65	3VA2580-6HN32-0AA0	65

Note:

The service factor or measurement inaccuracies have been taken into account, for example, for the selection of the specified motor starter protectors/circuit breakers; the specified short-circuit breaking capacities I_q in kA are covered by combination tests. Smaller motor starter protectors/circuit breakers than those specified can be used at any time as smaller ones trip more quickly in the event of a short circuit (unchanged short-circuit breaking capacity) and thus protect the soft starter in any case. The dimensioning of the short-circuit components must, however, be suitable for the connected three-phase motor and the line protection for the cables used.

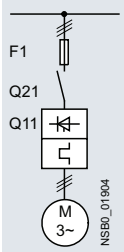
Motor feeders according to IEC with 3NA3 fuses

gG class full-range fuses for cable and line protection according to IEC 60269-2, without semiconductor protection

Type of coordination "1",
short-circuit breaking capacity I_q = 65 kA

Note:

For general recommendations for constructing motor feeders with soft starters, see page 6/10.



Soft starters	gG class fuse	Line contactor (optional)	
	for systems up to 600 V	for systems up to 480 V	for systems up to 600 V
Q11	F1	Q21	Q21
Type	Type	Type	Type
Type of coordination "1" ToC 1	**Inline circuit**		
3RW5055	3NA3244-6	3RT1055	3RT1055
3RW5056	3NA3244-6	3RT1056	3RT1064
3RW5072	2 x 3NA3354-6	3RT1064	3RT1064
3RW5073	2 x 3NA3354-6	3RT1065	3RT1065
3RW5074	2 x 3NA3365-6	3RT1075	3RT1075
3RW5075	2 x 3NA3365-6	3RT1075	3RT1075
3RW5076	2 x 3NA3365-6	3RT1076	3RT1076
3RW5077	2 x 3NA3365-6	3TF68	3TF68

Note:

The specified short-circuit breaking capacities I_q in kA are covered by combination tests. Smaller fuses than those specified can be used at any time as smaller ones trip more quickly in the event of a short circuit (unchanged short-circuit breaking capacity) and thus protect the soft starter in any case. The dimensioning of the short-circuit components must, however, be suitable for the connected three-phase motor and the line protection for the cables used.

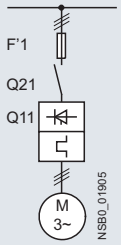
Motor feeders according to IEC with 3NE1 SITOR fuses

gR class full-range fuses for semiconductor protection, cable and line protection

Type of coordination "2",
short-circuit breaking capacity I_q = 65 kA

Note:

For general recommendations for constructing motor feeders with soft starters, see page 6/10.



Soft starters	gG class fuse	Line contactor (optional)	
	for systems up to 600 V	for systems up to 480 V	for systems up to 600 V
Q11	F'1	Q21	Q21
Type	Type	Type	Type
Type of coordination "2" ToC 2	**Inline circuit**		
3RW5055	3NE1227-0	3RT1055	3RT1055
3RW5056	3NE1230-0	3RT1056	3RT1064
3RW5072	3NE1230-2	3RT1064	3RT1064
3RW5073	3NE1331-0	3RT1065	3RT1065
3RW5074	3NE1333-2	3RT1075	3RT1075
3RW5075	3NE1334-2	3RT1075	3RT1075
3RW5076	3NE1436-2	3RT1076	3RT1076
3RW5077	3NE1437-2	3TF68	3TF68

Note:

The specified short-circuit breaking capacities I_q in kA are covered by combination tests. Smaller fuses than those specified can be used at any time as smaller ones trip more quickly in the event of a short circuit (unchanged short-circuit breaking capacity) and thus protect the soft starter in any case. The dimensioning of the short-circuit components must, however, be suitable for the connected three-phase motor and the line protection for the cables used.

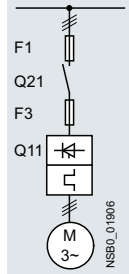
Motor feeders according to IEC with 3NE3 fuses

aR class partial-range fuses for semiconductor protection

Type of coordination "2",
short-circuit breaking capacity I_q = 65 kA

Note:

For general recommendations for constructing motor feeders with soft starters, see page 6/10.



Soft starters	gG class fuse	aR class fuse	Line contactor (optional)	
	for systems up to 600 V	for systems up to 600 V	for systems up to 480 V	for systems up to 600 V
Q11	F1	F3	Q21	Q21
Type	Type	Type	Type	Type
Type of coordination "2" ToC 2	**Inline circuit**			
3RW5055	3NA3244-6	3NE3334-0B	3RT1055	3RT1055
3RW5056	3NA3244-6	3NE3335	3RT1056	3RT1064
3RW5072	2 x 3NA3354-6	3NE3333	3RT1064	3RT1064
3RW5073	2 x 3NA3354-6	3NE3335	3RT1065	3RT1065
3RW5074	2 x 3NA3365-6	3NE3335	3RT1075	3RT1075
3RW5075	2 x 3NA3365-6	3NE3336	3RT1075	3RT1075
3RW5076	2 x 3NA3365-6	3NE3340-8	3RT1076	3RT1076
3RW5077	2 x 3NA3365-6	3NE3340-8	3TF68	3TF68

Note:

The specified short-circuit breaking capacities I_q in kA are covered by combination tests. Smaller fuses than those specified can be used at any time as smaller ones trip more quickly in the event of a short circuit (unchanged short-circuit breaking capacity) and thus protect the soft starter in any case. The dimensioning of the short-circuit components must, however, be suitable for the connected three-phase motor and the line protection for the cables used.

For CLASS 10 applications, as an alternative to the gG class full-range fuses for cable and line protection 3NA3 (F1), 3VA circuit breakers can also be used, possibly with reduced short-circuit breaking capacity (see page 6/77). In these cases, optional line contactors can be dispensed with.

Selection and ordering data

For normal starting (CLASS 10E)

3RW5055

3RW5075

At 40 °C Operational current	Operating power for three-phase motors At 230 V	At 400 V	At 500 V	At 50 °C Operational current	Rating [hp] for three-phase motors At 200/208 V	At 220/230 V	At 460/480 V	At 575/600 V	Size	SD[1)]	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
A	kW	kW	kW	A	hp	hp	hp	hp		d					
Operational voltage 200 ... 480 V															
143	37	**75**	90	128	30	30	**75**	75	S6	5	**3RW5055-□□B□4**		1	1 unit	42S
171	45	**90**	110	153	30	40	**75**	100	S6	5	**3RW5056-□□B□4**		1	1 unit	42S
210	55	**110**	132	186	40	50	**100**	125	S12	5	**3RW5072-□□B□4**		1	1 unit	42S
250	75	**132**	160	220	50	60	**125**	150	S12	5	**3RW5073-□□B□4**		1	1 unit	42S
315	90	**160**	200	279	60	75	**150**	200	S12	5	**3RW5074-□□B□4**		1	1 unit	42S
370	110	**200**	250	328	75	100	**200**	250	S12	5	**3RW5075-□□B□4**		1	1 unit	42S
470	132	**250**	315	416	100	125	**250**	300	S12	5	**3RW5076-□□B□4**		1	1 unit	42S
570	160	**315**	355	504	125	150	**300**	400	S12	5	**3RW5077-□□B□4**		1	1 unit	42S

Type of electrical connection for the control circuit	
Spring-loaded terminals	**2**
Screw terminals	**6**
Product function	
Analog output	**A**
Thermistor motor protection	**T**
Control supply voltage	
24 V AC/DC	**0**
110 ... 250 V AC	**1**

1) 3RW50 soft starter with screw terminals for operational voltage up to 480 V: Standard delivery time SD = 1 day (d).

Note:

For the constraints for the motor outputs specified here, see page 6/8.

At 40 °C Operational current	Operating power for three-phase motors At 230 V	At 400 V	At 500 V	At 50 °C Operational current	Rating [hp] for three-phase motors At 200/208 V	At 220/230 V	At 460/480 V	At 575/600 V	Size	SD[1)]	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
A	kW	kW	kW	A	hp	hp	hp	hp		d					
Operational voltage 200 ... 600 V															
143	37	**75**	90	128	30	30	**75**	75	S6	5	**3RW5055-□□B□5**		1	1 unit	42S
171	45	**90**	110	153	30	40	**75**	100	S6	5	**3RW5056-□□B□5**		1	1 unit	42S
210	55	**110**	132	186	40	50	**100**	125	S12	5	**3RW5072-□□B□5**		1	1 unit	42S
250	75	**132**	160	220	50	60	**125**	150	S12	5	**3RW5073-□□B□5**		1	1 unit	42S
315	90	**160**	200	279	60	75	**150**	200	S12	5	**3RW5074-□□B□5**		1	1 unit	42S
370	110	**200**	250	328	75	100	**200**	250	S12	5	**3RW5075-□□B□5**		1	1 unit	42S
470	132	**250**	315	416	100	125	**250**	300	S12	5	**3RW5076-□□B□5**		1	1 unit	42S
570	160	**315**	355	504	125	150	**300**	400	S12	5	**3RW5077-□□B□5**		1	1 unit	42S

Type of electrical connection for the control circuit	
Spring-loaded terminals	**2**
Screw terminals	**6**
Product function	
Analog output	**A**
Thermistor motor protection	**T**
Control supply voltage	
24 V AC/DC	**0**
110 ... 250 V AC	**1**

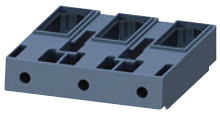
1) 3RW50 soft starter with screw terminals for operational voltage up to 600 V: Standard delivery time SD = 2 days (d).

Note:

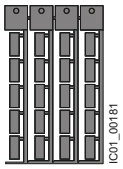
For the constraints for the motor outputs specified here, see page 6/8.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Selection and ordering data

	Product designation	Manufacturer's Article No. of the soft starter	Type of product	Application	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
					d					
Fan covers										
 3RW5985-0FC00	**Fan cover**	3RW50 (1x)	--	--	▶	**3RW5985-0FC00**		1	1 unit	42S
Box terminal block										
 3RT1956-4G	**Box terminal block for round and ribbon cables**	3RW505 (2x)	Up to 70 mm²	--	▶	**3RT1955-4G**		1	1 unit	41B
			Up to 120 mm²		▶	**3RT1956-4G**		1	1 unit	41B
		3RW507 (2x)	Up to 240 mm² (with auxiliary conductor connection)		▶	**3RT1966-4G**		1	1 unit	41B
Terminal covers										
 3RT1956-4EA2	**Covers for box terminals**	3RW505 (2x)	--	--	▶	**3RT1956-4EA2**		1	1 unit	41B
		3RW507 (2x)	--	--	2	**3RT1966-4EA2**		1	1 unit	41B
 3RT1956-4EA1	**Covers for cable lugs and busbar connections**	3RW505 (2x)	--	--	▶	**3RT1956-4EA1**		1	1 unit	41B
		3RW507 (2x)	--	--	2	**3RT1966-4EA1**		1	1 unit	41B
Communication modules										
 3RW5980-0CS00	**Communication module**	3RW50	PROFINET Standard	--	▶	**3RW5980-0CS00**		1	1 unit	42S
			PROFIBUS		▶	**3RW5980-0CP00**		1	1 unit	42S
			EtherNet/IP		▶	**3RW5980-0CE00**		1	1 unit	42S
			Modbus RTU		▶	**3RW5980-0CR00**		1	1 unit	42S
			Modbus TCP		▶	**3RW5980-0CT00**		1	1 unit	42S
 3RW5900-0CC00	**COM connection cable** For mounting laterally on the device	3RW50	0.3 m	--	▶	**3RW5900-0CC00**		1	1 unit	42S

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

	Product designation	Manufacturer's Article No. of the soft starter	Type of product	Application	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
					d					
HMI modules										
 3RW5980-0HF00	**HMI module**	3RW50	High Feature	--	▶	**3RW5980-0HF00**		1	1 unit	42S
 3RW5980-0HS00			Standard	--	▶	**3RW5980-0HS00**		1	1 unit	42S
 3RW5980-0HD00	**IP65 door mounting kit for HMI modules**	3RW50	IP65	For HMI modules	▶	**3RW5980-0HD00**		1	1 unit	42S
Connecting cables										
 3UF793.-0BA00-0	**HMI connection cable**	3RW50	5 m, round	For door mounting	▶	**3RW5980-0HC60**		1	1 unit	42S
			2.5 m, round		▶	**3UF7933-0BA00-0**		1	1 unit	42J
			1.0 m, round		▶	**3UF7937-0BA00-0**		1	1 unit	42J
			0.5 m, round		▶	**3UF7932-0BA00-0**		1	1 unit	42J
Further accessories										
 3ZY1311-0AA00	**Push-in lugs for wall mounting**	--	Two lugs are required per device	For HMI modules and communication modules	2	**3ZY1311-0AA00**		1	10 units	41L
Blank labels										
 3RT2900-1SB20	**Unit labeling plates[1)]**	--	20 mm x 7 mm, titanium gray	For SIRIUS devices	20	**3RT2900-1SB20**		100	340 units	41B

1) PC labeling systems for individual inscription of unit labeling plates are available from: murrplastik Systemtechnik GmbH (see page 16/15).

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

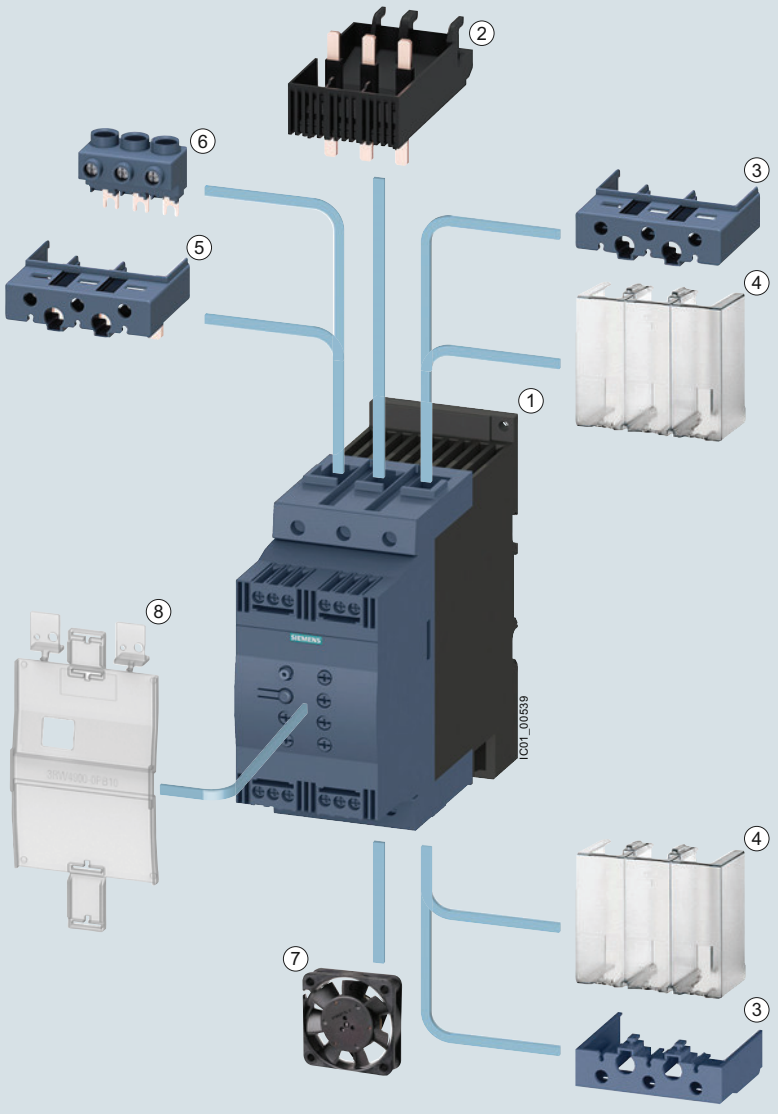
Overview

More information	
Homepage, see www.siemens.com/soft-starter Industry Mall, see www.siemens.com/product?3RW40	TIA Selection Tool Cloud (TST Cloud), see https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud/?node=3rw40 Simulation Tool for Soft Starters (STS), see page 6/8 or https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/101494917

The SIRIUS 3RW40 Basic Performance soft starters are suitable for soft starting and stopping of three-phase asynchronous motors.

Thanks to two-phase control, not only is the current kept at minimum values in all three phases throughout the entire starting time, but disturbing direct current components are also eliminated. This not only enables the two-phase starting of motors up to 55 kW (at 400 V) but also avoids the current and torque peaks which occur e.g. with wye-delta starters.

The SIRIUS 3RW40 soft starters are suitable for the starting of explosion-proof motors with "increased safety" type of protection EEx e according to ATEX Directive 94/9/EC.



1. 3RW40 soft starter
2. Link module to motor starter protector
3. Terminal cover for box terminals (S2, S3)
4. Terminal cover for cable lug and busbar connections (S3)
5. Auxiliary terminal (S3)
6. Infeed terminal (S0)
7. Fan
8. Sealing cover

3RW40 Basic Performance soft starters with accessories (see page 6/94)

Benefits


3RW402.


3RW403.

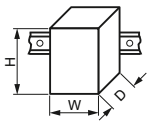
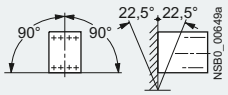
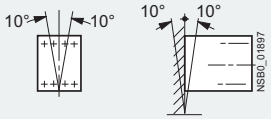
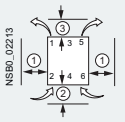
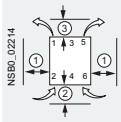

3RW404.

Product characteristics / function	Performance features / benefits
Small and compact design	Space-saving, clearly arranged control panel layout
Motor overload and intrinsic device protection without additional wiring	Adjustable trip classes, integrated diagnostics functions
Integrated in the SIRIUS modular system	Link modules to motor starter protectors
Hybrid switching devices and two-phase motor control	Minimum power loss and optimized motor control by avoiding DC components
Certified according to ATEX Directive 94/9/EC	Suitable for the starting of explosion-proof motors with "increased safety" type of protection EEx e.
Optional thermistor motor protection	Full motor protection

Technical specifications

More information

Technical specifications, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/25251/td
Equipment Manual "SIRIUS 3RW30/3RW40 Soft Starters", see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/38752095
FAQs, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/25251/faq
Simulation Tool for Soft Starters (STS), see page 6/8 or https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/101494917

Type			3RW402.	3RW403.	3RW404.
Mechanics and environment					
Mounting dimensions (W x H x D)					
• Screw terminals		mm	45 x 125 x 154	55 x 144 x 170	70 x 160 x 188
• Spring-loaded terminals		mm	45 x 150 x 154	55 x 144 x 170	70 x 160 x 188
Permissible ambient temperature					
During operation		°C	-25 ... +60; (derating from +40)		
During storage		°C	-40 ... +80		
Weight		kg	0.77	1.35	1.9
Permissible mounting position[1]					
• With auxiliary fan (for 3RW402. ... 3RW404.)					
• Without auxiliary fan (for 3RW402. ... 3RW404.)					
Installation type[1]	Stand-alone installation		 ① ≥ 15 mm (≥ 0.59 in) ② ≥ 40 mm (≥ 1.56 in) ③ ≥ 60 mm (≥ 2.36 in)	 ① ≥ 30 mm (≥ 1.18 in) ② ≥ 40 mm (≥ 1.56 in) ③ ≥ 60 mm (≥ 2.36 in)	
Permissible installation altitude		m	5 000 (Derating from 1 000, see characteristic curve on page 6/8)		
Degree of protection			IP20 for 3RW402.; all others IP00		

[1] In the case of deviations, please observe derating, see Equipment Manual in the chapter "Configuring".

Type	Terminal		3RW402., 3RW403., 3RW404.	
Control electronics				
Rated values				
Rated control supply voltage	A1/A2	V	24 AC/DC	110 ... 230 AC/DC
• Tolerance		%	± 20	-15/+10
Rated frequency		Hz	50/60	
• Tolerance		%	± 10	

Type		3RW402.-..B.4, 3RW403.-..B.4, 3RW404.-..B.4	3RW402.-..B.5, 3RW403.-..B.5, 3RW404.-..B.5
Power electronics			
Rated operational voltage	V AC	200 ... 480	400 ... 600
Tolerance	%	-15/+10	
Maximum blocking voltage (thyristor)	V AC	1 600	
Rated frequency	Hz	50/60	
Tolerance	%	± 10	
Uninterrupted duty at 40 °C (% of I_e)	%	115	
Minimum load (% of smallest adjustable rated motor current I_M)	%	20 (at least 2 A)	
Maximum cable length between soft starter and motor	m	300	

Type		3RW4024	3RW4026	3RW4027	3RW4028
Power electronics					
Load rating with rated operational current I_e					
• According to IEC and UL/CSA[1], individual mounting at 40/50/60 °C, AC-53a	A	12.5/11/10	25.3/23/21	32.2/29/26	38/34/31
Smallest adjustable rated motor current I_M					
For the motor overload protection	A	5	10	17	23
Power loss					
• In operation after completed starting with uninterrupted rated operational current (40 °C) approx.	W	2	8	13	19
• During starting with current limiting set to 300% I_M (40 °C)	W	68	188	220	256
Permissible rated motor current and starts per hour					
• For normal starting (CLASS 10) at 40/50 °C					
- Rated motor current I_M[2], start-up time 3 s	A	12.5/11	25/23	32/29	38/34
- Starts per hour[3]	1/h	50/50	23/23	23/23	19/19
- Rated motor current I_M[2], start-up time 4 s	A	12.5/11	25/23	32/29	38/34
- Starts per hour[3]	1/h	36/36	15/15	16/16	12/12
• For heavy starting (CLASS 20) at 40/50 °C					
- Rated motor current I_M[2], start-up time 6 s	A	10/9	21/19	27/24	31/28
- Starts per hour[3]	1/h	47/47	21/21	20/20	18/18
- Rated motor current I_M[2], start-up time 8 s	A	10/9	21/19	27/24	31/28
- Starts per hour[3]	1/h	34/34	15/15	14/14	13/13

1) Measurement at 60 °C according to UL/CSA not required.

2) Current limiting on soft starter set to 300% I_M, T_u = 40/50 °C. Maximum adjustable rated motor current I_M dependent on CLASS setting.

3) For intermittent duty S4 with ON period = 30%, T_u = 40/50 °C, stand-alone installation vertical. The quoted switching frequencies do not apply for automatic mode. Factors for permissible switching frequency in other mounting position, direct mounting, side-by-side mounting, and implementation of optional auxiliary fan, see Equipment Manual in the chapter "Configuring".

Type		3RW4036	3RW4037	3RW4038	3RW4046	3RW4047
Power electronics						
Load rating with rated operational current I_e						
• According to IEC and UL/CSA[1], individual mounting at 40/50/60 °C, AC-53a	A	45/42/39	63/58/53	72/62.1/60	80/73/66	106/98/90
Smallest adjustable rated motor current I_M						
For the motor overload protection	A	23	26	35	43	46
Power loss						
• In operation after completed starting with uninterrupted rated operational current (40 °C) approx.	W	6	12	15	12	21
• During starting with current limiting set to 300% I_M (40 °C)	W	316	444	500	576	768
Permissible rated motor current and starts per hour						
• For normal starting (CLASS 10) at 40/50 °C						
- Rated motor current I_M[2], start-up time 3 s	A	45/42	63/58	72/62	80/73	106/98
- Starts per hour[3]	1/h	38/38	23/23	22/22	22/22	15/15
- Rated motor current I_M[2], start-up time 4 s	A	45/42	63/58	72/62	80/73	106/98
- Starts per hour[3]	1/h	26/26	15/15	15/15	15/15	10/10
• For heavy starting (CLASS 20) at 40/50 °C						
- Rated motor current I_M[2], start-up time 6 s	A	38/34	46/42	50/46	64/58	77/70
- Starts per hour[3]	1/h	30/30	31/31	34/34	23/23	23/23
- Rated motor current I_M[2], start-up time 8 s	A	38/34	46/42	50/46	64/58	77/70
- Starts per hour[3]	1/h	21/21	22/22	24/24	16/16	16/16

1) Measurement at 60 °C according to UL/CSA not required.

2) Current limiting on soft starter set to 300% I_M, T_u = 40/50 °C. Maximum adjustable rated motor current I_M dependent on CLASS setting.

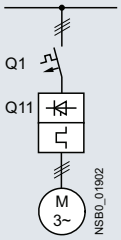
3) For intermittent duty S4 with ON period = 30%, T_u = 40/50 °C, stand-alone installation vertical. The quoted switching frequencies do not apply for automatic mode. Factors for permissible switching frequency in other mounting position, direct mounting, side-by-side mounting, and implementation of optional auxiliary fan, see Equipment Manual in the chapter "Configuring".

Motor feeders according to IEC with 3RV2 motor starter protectors (without semiconductor protection)

Type of coordination "1", CLASS 10,
short-circuit breaking capacity I_q in kA, see table

Note:

For general recommendations for constructing motor feeders with soft starters, see page 6/10.



Soft starters	Motor starter protectors			
	for 400 V systems		for 500 V systems	
Q11	Q1	I_q	Q1	I_q
Type	Type	kA	Type	kA
Type of coordination "1" ToC 1	**Inline circuit**			
3RW4024	3RV2021-4AA10	55	3RV2021-4AA10	10
3RW4026	3RV2021-4DA10	55	3RV2021-4DA10	10
3RW4027	3RV2021-4EA10	55	3RV2021-4EA10	10
3RW4028	3RV2021-4FA10	55	3RV2021-4FA10	10
3RW4036	3RV2031-4WA10	10	3RV2031-4WA10	10
3RW4037	3RV2031-4JA10	10	3RV2031-4JA10	5
3RW4038	3RV2031-4KA10	10	3RV2031-4KA10	5
3RW4046	3RV2041-4RA10	11	3RV2041-4YA10	5
3RW4047	3RV2041-4MA10	11	3RV2041-4MA10	5

Note:

The specified short-circuit breaking capacities I_q in kA are covered by combination tests. Smaller motor starter protectors/circuit breakers than those specified can be used at any time as smaller ones trip more quickly in the event of a short circuit (unchanged short-circuit breaking capacity) and thus protect the soft starter in any case. The dimensioning of the short-circuit components must, however, be suitable for the connected three-phase motor and the line protection for the cables used.

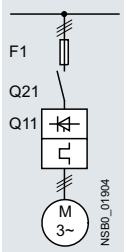
Motor feeders according to IEC with 3NA3 fuses

gG class full-range fuses for cable and line protection according to IEC 60269-2, without semiconductor protection

Type of coordination "1",
short-circuit breaking capacity I_q = 65 kA

Note:

For general recommendations for constructing motor feeders with soft starters, see page 6/10.



Soft starters	**gG class fuse**	**Line contactor (optional)**		
	for systems up to 600 V	for systems up to 400 V	for systems up to 480 V	for systems up to 600 V
Q11	F1	Q21	Q21	Q21
Type	Type	Type	Type	Type
Type of coordination "1" ToC 1	**Inline circuit**			
3RW4024	3NA3820-6	3RT2025	3RT2025/ 3RT2018 (in size S00)	3RT2025
3RW4026	3NA3822-6	3RT2026	3RT2027	3RT2037
3RW4027	3NA3824-6	3RT2027	3RT2028	3RT2037
3RW4028	3NA3824-6	3RT2028	3RT2035	3RT2037
3RW4036	3NA3130-6	3RT2036	3RT2036	3RT2038
3RW4037	3NA3132-6	3RT2037	3RT2037	3RT2046
3RW4038	3NA3132-6	3RT2038	3RT2038	3RT2046
3RW4046	3NA3136-6	3RT2045	3RT2045	3RT2047
3RW4047	3NA3136-6	3RT2047	3RT2047	3RT1054

Note:

The specified short-circuit breaking capacities I_q in kA are covered by combination tests. Smaller fuses than those specified can be used at any time as smaller ones trip more quickly in the event of a short circuit (unchanged short-circuit breaking capacity) and thus protect the soft starter in any case. The dimensioning of the short-circuit components must, however, be suitable for the connected three-phase motor and the line protection for the cables used.

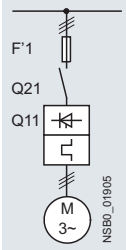
Motor feeders according to IEC with 3NE1 SITOR fuses

gR class full-range fuses for semiconductor protection, cable and line protection

Type of coordination "2",
short-circuit breaking capacity I_q = 65 kA

Note:

For general recommendations for constructing motor feeders with soft starters, see page 6/10.



Soft starters	**gG class fuse**	**Line contactor (optional)**		
	for systems up to 600 V	for systems up to 400 V	for systems up to 480 V	for systems up to 600 V
Q11	F'1	Q21	Q21	Q21
Type	Type	Type	Type	Type
Type of coordination "2" ToC 2	**Inline circuit**			
3RW4024	3NE1814-0	3RT2025	3RT2025/ 3RT2018 (in size S00)	3RT2025
3RW4026	3NE1803-0	3RT2026	3RT2027	3RT2037
3RW4027	3NE1020-2	3RT2027	3RT2028	3RT2037
3RW4028	3NE1020-2	3RT2028	3RT2035	3RT2037
3RW4036	3NE1020-2	3RT2036	3RT2036	3RT2038
3RW4037	3NE1820-0	3RT2037	3RT2037	3RT2046
3RW4038	3NE1820-0	3RT2038	3RT2038	3RT2046
3RW4046	3NE1021-0	3RT2045	3RT2045	3RT2047
3RW4047	3NE1022-0	3RT2047	3RT2047	3RT1054

Note:

The specified short-circuit breaking capacities I_q in kA are covered by combination tests. Smaller fuses than those specified can be used at any time as smaller ones trip more quickly in the event of a short circuit (unchanged short-circuit breaking capacity) and thus protect the soft starter in any case. The dimensioning of the short-circuit components must, however, be suitable for the connected three-phase motor and the line protection for the cables used.

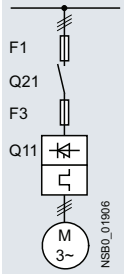
Motor feeders according to IEC with 3NE8 / 3NE4 / 3NE3 / 3NC fuses

aR class partial-range fuses for semiconductor protection

Type of coordination "2",
short-circuit breaking capacity I_q = 65 kA

Note:

For general recommendations for constructing motor feeders with soft starters, see page 6/10.



Soft starters	gG class fuse	aR class fuse			Cylindrical fuses	Line contactor (optional)		
	for systems up to 600 V	for systems up to 600 V	for systems up to 600 V	for systems up to 600 V	for systems up to 480 V	for systems up to 400 V	for systems up to 480 V	for systems up to 600 V
Q11	F1	F3	F3	F3	F3	Q21	Q21	Q21
Type	Type	Type	Type	Type	Type	Type	Type	Type
Type of coordination "2" ToC 2	**Inline circuit**							
3RW4024	3NA3820-6	--	3NE4101	3NE8015-1	3NC2240	3RT2025	3RT2025/ 3RT2018 (in size S00)	3RT2025
3RW4026	3NA3822-6	--	3NE4102	3NE8017-1	3NC2263	3RT2026	3RT2027	3RT2037
3RW4027	3NA3824-6	--	3NE4118	3NE8018-1	3NC2280	3RT2027	3RT2028	3RT2037
3RW4028	3NA3824-6	--	3NE4118	3NE8020-1	3NC2280	3RT2028	3RT2035	3RT2037
3RW4036	3NA3130-6	--	3NE4120	3NE8020-1	3NC2280	3RT2036	3RT2036	3RT2038
3RW4037	3NA3132-6	--	3NE4121	3NE8021-1	--	3RT2037	3RT2037	3RT2046
3RW4038	3NA3132-6	3NE3221	--	3NE8022-1	--	3RT2038	3RT2038	3RT2046
3RW4046	3NA3136-6	3NE3222	--	3NE8022-1	--	3RT2045	3RT2045	3RT2047
3RW4047	3NA3136-6	3NE3224	--	3NE8024-1	--	3RT2047	3RT2047	3RT1054

Note:

The specified short-circuit breaking capacities I_q in kA are covered by combination tests. Smaller fuses than those specified can be used at any time as smaller ones trip more quickly in the event of a short circuit (unchanged short-circuit breaking capacity) and thus protect the soft starter in any case. The dimensioning of the short-circuit components must, however, be suitable for the connected three-phase motor and the line protection for the cables used.

For CLASS 10 applications, as an alternative to the gG class full-range fuses for cable and line protection 3NA3 (F1), 3RV2 motor starter protectors can also be used, possibly with reduced short-circuit breaking capacity (see page 6/88). In these cases, optional line contactors can be dispensed with.

Selection and ordering data

For normal starting (CLASS 10)


3RW402.


3RW403.


3RW404.

3RW ambient temperature 40 °C Rated values of three-phase motors				3RW ambient temperature 50 °C Rated values of three-phase motors					Size	SD[1]	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Operational current I_e	Rating at operational voltage U_e 230 V	400 V	500 V	Operational current I_e	Rating at operational voltage U_e 200 V	230 V	460 V	575 V							
A	kW	kW	kW	A	hp	hp	hp	hp		d					
Rated operational voltage U_e 200 ... 480 V															
12.5	3	**5.5**	--	11	3	3	**7.5**	--	**S0**	2	**3RW4024-□BB□4**		1	1 unit	42G
25	5.5	**11**	--	23	5	5	**15**	--	**S0**	2	**3RW4026-□BB□4**		1	1 unit	42G
32	7.5	**15**	--	29	7.5	7.5	**20**	--	**S0**	2	**3RW4027-□BB□4**		1	1 unit	42G
38	11	**18.5**	--	34	10	10	**25**	--	**S0**	2	**3RW4028-□BB□4**		1	1 unit	42G
45	11	**22**	--	42	10	15	**30**	--	**S2**	2	**3RW4036-□BB□4**		1	1 unit	42G
63	18.5	**30**	--	58	15	20	**40**	--	**S2**	2	**3RW4037-□BB□4**		1	1 unit	42G
72	22	**37**	--	62	20	20	**40**	--	**S2**	2	**3RW4038-□BB□4**		1	1 unit	42G
80	22	**45**	--	73	20	25	**50**	--	**S3**	2	**3RW4046-□BB□4**		1	1 unit	42G
106	30	**55**	--	98	30	30	**75**	--	**S3**	2	**3RW4047-□BB□4**		1	1 unit	42G
Rated operational voltage U_e 400 ... 600 V															
12.5	--	5.5	**7.5**	11	--	--	7.5	**10**	**S0**	5	**3RW4024-□BB□5**		1	1 unit	42G
25	--	11	**15**	23	--	--	15	**20**	**S0**	5	**3RW4026-□BB□5**		1	1 unit	42G
32	--	15	**18.5**	29	--	--	20	**25**	**S0**	5	**3RW4027-□BB□5**		1	1 unit	42G
38	--	18.5	**22**	34	--	--	25	**30**	**S0**	5	**3RW4028-□BB□5**		1	1 unit	42G
45	--	22	**30**	42	--	--	30	**40**	**S2**	5	**3RW4036-□BB□5**		1	1 unit	42G
63	--	30	**37**	58	--	--	40	**50**	**S2**	5	**3RW4037-□BB□5**		1	1 unit	42G
72	--	37	**45**	62	--	--	40	**60**	**S2**	5	**3RW4038-□BB□5**		1	1 unit	42G
80	--	45	**55**	73	--	--	50	**60**	**S3**	5	**3RW4046-□BB□5**		1	1 unit	42G
106	--	55	**75**	98	--	--	75	**75**	**S3**	5	**3RW4047-□BB□5**		1	1 unit	42G

Article No. supplement for connection types

- Screw terminals **1 2**
- Spring-loaded terminals[2] **1 2**

Control supply voltage

- 24 V AC/DC **0 1**
- 110 ... 230 V AC/DC **0 1**

[1] Soft starter U_e 200 to 480 V with screw terminals: Standard delivery time SD = 1 day (d).

[2] Main connection from size S2: screw terminals.

Note:

For the constraints for the motor outputs specified here, see page 6/8.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

For normal starting (CLASS 10)


3RW402.


3RW403.


3RW404.

3RW ambient temperature 40 °C Rated values of three-phase motors				3RW ambient temperature 50 °C Rated values of three-phase motors					Size	SD[1]	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Operational current I_e	Rating at operational voltage U_e 230 V	400 V	500 V	Operational current I_e	Rating at operational voltage U_e 200 V	230 V	460 V	575 V							
A	kW	kW	kW	A	hp	hp	hp	hp		d					
Rated operational voltage U_e 200 ... 480 V, with thermistor motor protection, rated control supply voltage U_s 24 V AC/DC															
12.5	3	**5.5**	--	11	3	3	**7.5**	--	**S0**	5	**3RW4024-□TB04**		1	1 unit	42G
25	5.5	**11**	--	23	5	5	**15**	--	**S0**	5	**3RW4026-□TB04**		1	1 unit	42G
32	7.5	**15**	--	29	7.5	7.5	**20**	--	**S0**	5	**3RW4027-□TB04**		1	1 unit	42G
38	11	**18.5**	--	34	10	10	**25**	--	**S0**	5	**3RW4028-□TB04**		1	1 unit	42G
45	11	**22**	--	42	10	15	**30**	--	**S2**	5	**3RW4036-□TB04**		1	1 unit	42G
63	18.5	**30**	--	58	15	20	**40**	--	**S2**	5	**3RW4037-□TB04**		1	1 unit	42G
72	22	**37**	--	62	20	20	**40**	--	**S2**	5	**3RW4038-□TB04**		1	1 unit	42G
80	22	**45**	--	73	20	25	**50**	--	**S3**	5	**3RW4046-□TB04**		1	1 unit	42G
106	30	**55**	--	98	30	30	**75**	--	**S3**	5	**3RW4047-□TB04**		1	1 unit	42G
Rated operational voltage U_e 400 ... 600 V, with thermistor motor protection, rated control supply voltage U_s 24 V AC/DC															
12.5	--	5.5	**7.5**	11	--	--	7.5	**10**	**S0**	5	**3RW4024-□TB05**		1	1 unit	42G
25	--	11	**15**	23	--	--	15	**20**	**S0**	5	**3RW4026-□TB05**		1	1 unit	42G
32	--	15	**18.5**	29	--	--	20	**25**	**S0**	5	**3RW4027-□TB05**		1	1 unit	42G
38	--	18.5	**22**	34	--	--	25	**30**	**S0**	5	**3RW4028-□TB05**		1	1 unit	42G
45	--	22	**30**	42	--	--	30	**40**	**S2**	5	**3RW4036-□TB05**		1	1 unit	42G
63	--	30	**37**	58	--	--	40	**50**	**S2**	5	**3RW4037-□TB05**		1	1 unit	42G
72	--	37	**45**	62	--	--	40	**60**	**S2**	5	**3RW4038-□TB05**		1	1 unit	42G
80	--	45	**55**	73	--	--	50	**60**	**S3**	5	**3RW4046-□TB05**		1	1 unit	42G
106	--	55	**75**	98	--	--	75	**75**	**S3**	5	**3RW4047-□TB05**		1	1 unit	42G

Article No. supplement for connection types

- Screw terminals **1**
- Spring-loaded terminals[2] **2**

[1] Soft starter U_e 200 to 480 V with screw terminals: Standard delivery time SD = 1 day (d).

[2] Main connection from size S2: screw terminals.

Note:

For the constraints for the motor outputs specified here, see page 6/8.

Selection and ordering data

Three-phase infeed terminals

Conductor cross-section: Solid or stranded	Conductor cross-section: Finely stranded with end sleeve	Conductor cross-section: AWG cables, solid or stranded	Tightening torque	For soft starters size	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
mm²	mm²	AWG	Nm		d					
2.5 … 25	2.5 … 16	10 ... 4	3 ... 4	**S0** (3RW402.)	▶	**3RV2925-5AB**		1	1 unit	41E


3RV2925-5AB

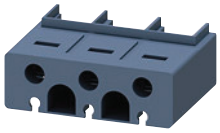
Auxiliary terminals

For soft starters: Type	For soft starters: Size	Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
			d					
Auxiliary terminals, 3-pole								
3RW404.	**S3**	For connection of auxiliary and control cables (0.5 ... 2.5 mm²) to the main conductor terminals	5	**3RT2946-4F**		1	1 unit	41B


3RT2946-4F

Covers for soft starters

Terminal covers for box terminals									
3RW403.	**S2**	Additional touch protection to be fitted at the box terminals (two units required per device)	▶	**3RT2936-4EA2**		1	1 unit	41B
3RW404.	**S3**		▶	**3RT2946-4EA2**		1	1 unit	41B


3RT2936-4EA2

Terminal covers for cable lugs and busbar connections									
3RW404.	**S3**	For complying with the voltage clearances and as touch protection if box terminal is removed (two units required per device)	5	**3RT1946-4EA1**		1	1 unit	41B


3RT1946-4EA1

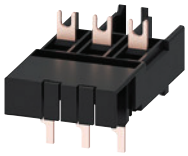
Sealing covers									
3RW402. to 3RW404.	**S0, S2, S3**	--	5	**3RW4900-0PB10**		1	1 unit	42G


3RW4900-0PB10

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

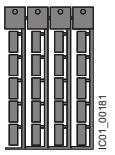
	For motor starter protectors Size	For soft starters Size	Version	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Standard mounting rail adapters									
 3RA2932-1CA00	**S2**	**S2**	For mechanical fixing of motor starter protector and soft starter; for snapping onto standard mounting rail or for screw fixing **Single-unit packaging**	2	**3RA2932-1CA00**		1	1 unit	41B

	For soft starters Type	Size	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Fans (to increase switching frequency and for device mounting in positions different to the standard position)								
 3RW49..-8VB00	3RW402.	**S0**	▶	**3RW4928-8VB00**		1	1 unit	42G
	3RW403., 3RW404.	**S2, S3**	▶	**3RW4947-8VB00**		1	1 unit	42G

	For soft starters Type	Size	Motor starter protectors Size	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Link modules to motor starter protectors[1]									
					Screw terminals				
 3RA2921-1BA00	3RW402.	**S0**	**S00/S0**	2	**3RA2921-1BA00**		1	1 unit	41B
	3RW4036	**S2**	**S2**	▶	**3RA2931-1AA00**		1	1 unit	41B
	3RW404.	**S3**	**S3**	▶	**3RA1941-1AA00**		1	1 unit	41B
					Spring-loaded terminals				
 3RA2921-2GA00	3RW402.	**S0**	**S0**	2	**3RA2921-2GA00**		1	1 unit	41B

[1] Can be used in size S0 up to 32 A.
Can be used in size S2 up to 65 A in combination with 3RA2932-1CA00 standard mounting rail adapter (specially for soft starters).
Can be used in size S3 only with mounting plate.

	Version	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Tools for opening spring-loaded terminals in sizes S00 and S0							
	Screwdrivers		**Spring-loaded terminals**				
 3RA2908-1A	For all SIRIUS devices with spring-loaded terminals Length approx. 200 mm, 3.0 mm x 0.5 mm, titanium gray/black, partially insulated	2	**3RA2908-1A**		1	1 unit	41B

		SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Blank labels							
 3RT2900-1SB20	**Unit labeling plates**[1] For SIRIUS devices 20 mm x 7 mm, titanium gray	20	**3RT2900-1SB20**		100	340 units	41B

[1] PC labeling systems for individual inscription of unit labeling plates are available from: murrplastik Systemtechnik GmbH (see page 16/14).

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

Overview

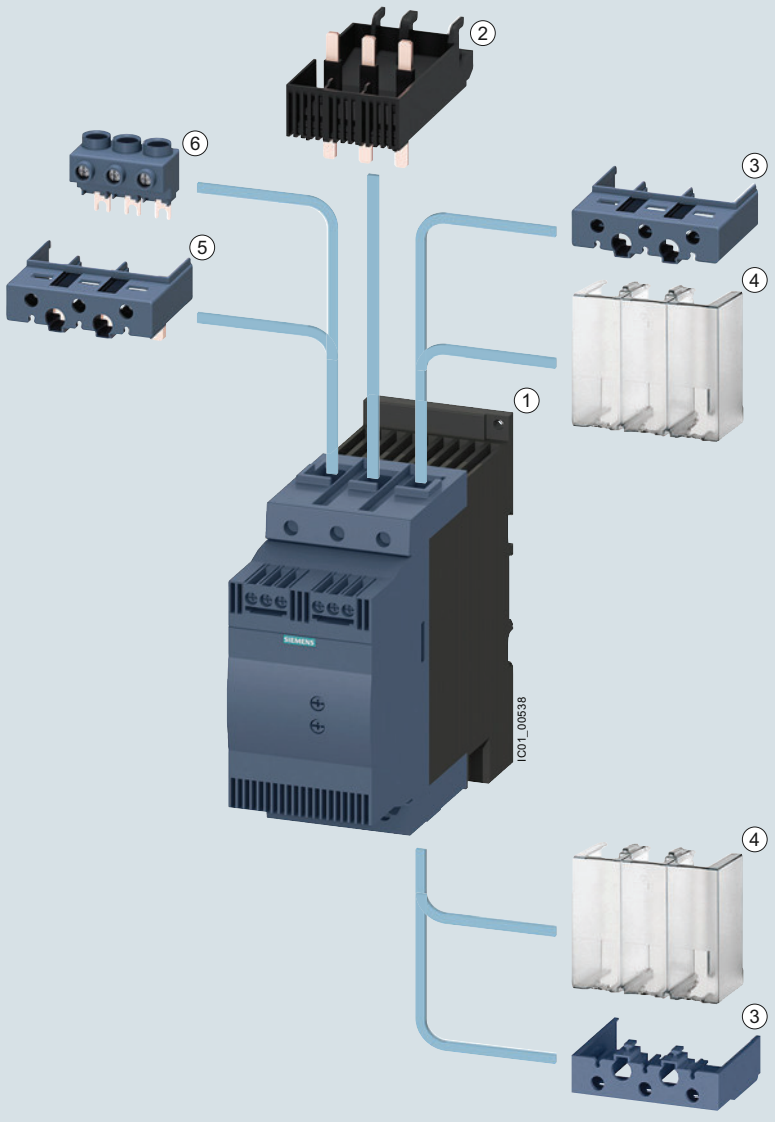
More information

Homepage, see www.siemens.com/soft-starter
Industry Mall, see www.siemens.com/product?3RW
TIA Selection Tool Cloud (TST Cloud), see https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud/?node=3rw30

Simulation Tool for Soft Starters (STS), see page 6/8 or https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/101494917
SIRIUS Soft Starter ES (TIA Portal) for diagnostics, see page 14/5

The SIRIUS 3RW30 Basic Performance soft starters are suitable for soft starting of three-phase asynchronous motors.

Thanks to two-phase control, not only is the current kept at minimum values in all three phases throughout the entire starting time, but disturbing direct current components are also eliminated. This not only enables the two-phase starting of motors up to 55 kW (at 400 V) but also avoids the current and torque peaks which occur e.g. with wye-delta starters.



1 3RW30 soft starter
2 Link module to motor starter protector
3 Terminal cover for box terminals (S2, S3)
4 Terminal cover for cable lugs and busbar connections (S3)
5 Auxiliary terminal (S3)
6 Infeed terminal (S00, S0)

3RW30 Basic Performance soft starters with accessories (see page 6/105)

Benefits


3RW301.


3RW302.


3RW303.

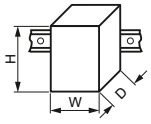
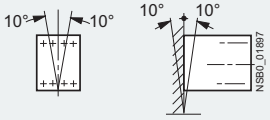
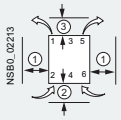
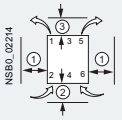

3RW304.


3RW3003-2CB54

Product characteristics / function	Performance features / benefits
Small and compact design	Space-saving, clearly arranged control panel layout
Parameterization using potentiometers	Simple and fast commissioning
Integrated in the SIRIUS modular system	Link modules to motor starter protectors
Hybrid switching devices and two-phase motor control	Minimum power loss and optimized motor control by avoiding DC components

Technical specifications

More information	
Equipment Manual "SIRIUS 3RW30/3RW40 Soft Starters", see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/38752095 FAQs, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16213/faq	Catalog LV 10, see www.siemens.com/lowvoltage/lv10

Type			3RW301.	3RW302.	3RW303.	3RW304.
Mechanics and environment						
Mounting dimensions (W x H x D) • Screw terminals • Spring-loaded terminals		mm mm	45 x 95 x 151 45 x 117 x 151	45 x 125 x 151 45 x 150 x 151	55 x 144 x 168 55 x 144 x 168	70 x 160 x 186 70 x 160 x 186
Permissible ambient temperature During operation During storage		°C °C	-25 ... +60; (derating from +40) -40 ... +80			
Weight		kg	0.58	0.69	1.20	1.71
Permissible mounting position[1] (auxiliary fan not possible)						
Installation type[1]	Stand-alone installation		 ① ≥ 15 mm (≥ 0.59 in) ② ≥ 40 mm (≥ 1.56 in) ③ ≥ 60 mm (≥ 2.36 in)		 ① ≥ 30 mm (≥ 1.18 in) ② ≥ 40 mm (≥ 1.56 in) ③ ≥ 60 mm (≥ 2.36 in)	
Permissible installation altitude		m	5 000 (Derating from 1 000, see characteristic curve on page 6/8)			
Degree of protection			IP20 for 3RW301. and 3RW302.; IP00 for 3RW303. and 3RW304.			

[1] In the case of deviations, please observe derating, see Equipment Manual in the chapter "Configuring".

Type	Terminal		3RW301., 3RW302.		3RW303., 3RW304.	
Control electronics						
Rated values						
Rated control supply voltage	A1/A2	V	24	110 ... 230	24	110 ... 230
• Tolerance		%	± 20	-15/+10	± 20	-15/+10
Rated frequency		Hz	50/60			
• Tolerance		%	± 10			

Type			3RW301.	3RW302.	3RW303.	3RW304.
Power electronics						
Rated operational voltage		V AC	200 ... 480			
Tolerance		%	-15/+10			
Rated frequency		Hz	50/60			
Tolerance		%	± 10			
Uninterrupted duty at 40 °C (% of I_e)		%	115			
Minimum load (% of I_e)		%	10 (at least 1 A)			
Maximum cable length between soft starter and motor		m	300			

Type			3RW3013	3RW3014	3RW3016	3RW3017	3RW3018
Power electronics							
Load rating with rated operational current I_e							
• According to IEC and UL/CSA[1], individual mounting at 40/50/60 °C, AC-53a		A	3.6/3.3/3	6.5/6/5.5	9/8/7	12.5/12/11	17.6/17/14
Power loss							
• In operation after completed starting with uninterrupted rated operational current (40 °C) approx.		W	0.25	0.5	1	2	4
• During starting with 300% I_M (40 °C)		W	24	52	80	80	116
Permissible rated motor current and starts per hour							
• For normal starting (CLASS 10) at 40/50 °C							
- Rated motor current I_M[2], start-up time 3 s		A	3.6/3.3	6.5/6.0	9/8	12.5/12.0	17.6/17.0
- Starts per hour[3]		1/h	200/150	87/60	50/50	85/70	62/46
- Rated motor current I_M[2], start-up time 4 s		A	3.6/3.3	6.5/6.0	9/8	12.5/12.0	17.6/17.0
- Starts per hour[3]		1/h	150/100	64/46	35/35	62/47	45/32

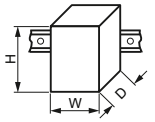
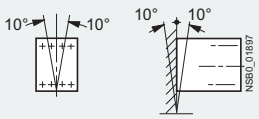
1) Measurement at 60 °C according to UL/CSA not required.
2) At 300% I_M, T_u = 40/50 °C.
3) For intermittent duty S4 with ON period = 30%, T_u = 40/50 °C, stand-alone installation vertical. The quoted switching frequencies do not apply for automatic mode.

Type			3RW3026	3RW3027	3RW3028
Power electronics					
Load rating with rated operational current I_e					
• According to IEC and UL/CSA[1], individual mounting at 40/50/60 °C, AC-53a		A	25.3/23/21	32.2/29/26	38/34/31
Power loss					
• In operation after completed starting with uninterrupted rated operational current (40 °C) approx.		W	8	13	19
• During starting with 300% I_M (40 °C)		W	188	220	256
Permissible rated motor current and starts per hour					
• For normal starting (CLASS 10) at 40/50 °C					
- Rated motor current I_M[2], start-up time 3 s		A	25/23	32/29	38/34
- Starts per hour[3]		1/h	23/23	23/23	19/19
- Rated motor current I_M[2], start-up time 4 s		A	25/23	32/29	38/34
- Starts per hour[3]		1/h	15/15	16/16	12/12

1) Measurement at 60 °C according to UL/CSA not required.
2) At 300% I_M, T_u = 40/50 °C.
3) For intermittent duty S4 with ON period = 30%, T_u = 40/50 °C, stand-alone installation vertical. The quoted switching frequencies do not apply for automatic mode. Factors for permissible switching frequency with deviating mounting position, direct mounting, side-by-side mounting, see Equipment Manual in the chapter "Configuring".

Type			3RW3036	3RW3037	3RW3038	3RW3046	3RW3047
Power electronics							
Load rating with rated operational current I_e							
• According to IEC and UL/CSA[1], individual mounting at 40/50/60 °C, AC-53a		A	45/42/39	65/58/53	72/62.1/60	80/73/66	106/98/90
Power loss							
• In operation after completed starting with uninterrupted rated operational current (40 °C) approx.		W	6	12	15	12	21
• During starting with 300% I_M (40 °C)		W	316	444	500	576	768
Permissible rated motor current and starts per hour							
• For normal starting (CLASS 10) at 40/50 °C							
- Rated motor current I_M[2], start-up time 3 s		A	45/42	63/58	72/62	80/73	106/108
- Starts per hour[3]		1/h	38/38	23/23	22/22	22/22	15/15
- Rated motor current I_M[2], start-up time 4 s		A	45/42	63/58	72/62	80/73	106/98
- Starts per hour[3]		1/h	26/26	15/15	15/15	15/15	10/10

1) Measurement at 60 °C according to UL/CSA not required.
2) At 300% I_M, T_u = 40/50 °C.
3) For intermittent duty S4 with ON period = 30%, T_u = 40/50 °C, stand-alone installation vertical. The quoted switching frequencies do not apply for automatic mode.

Type		3RW3003-1CB54	3RW3003-2CB54
Mechanics and environment			
Mounting dimensions (W x H x D) 			
• Screw terminals	mm	22.5 x 100 x 120	--
• Spring-loaded terminals	mm	--	22.5 x 101.6 x 120
Permissible ambient temperature			
During operation	°C	-25 ... +60; (derating from +40)	
During storage	°C	-40 ... +80	
Weight	kg	0.207	0.188
Permissible mounting position 			
Permissible installation altitude	m	5 000 (Derating from 1 000, see characteristic curve on page 6/8)	
Degree of protection acc. to IEC 60529		IP20 (IP00 terminal compartment)	
Control electronics			
Rated values			
Rated control supply voltage	V	24 ... 230 AC/DC	
• Tolerance	%	± 10	
Rated frequency at AC	Hz	50/60	
• Tolerance	%	± 10	
Power electronics			
Rated operational voltage	V AC	200 ... 400	
Tolerance	%	± 10	
Rated frequency	Hz	50/60	
Tolerance	%	± 10	
Uninterrupted duty (% of I_e)	%	100	
Minimum load[1] (% of I_e); at 40 °C	%	9	
Maximum conductor length between soft starter and motor	m	100[2]	
Load rating with rated operational current I_e			
• According to IEC and UL/CSA, individual mounting at 40/50/60 °C, AC-53a	A	3/2.6/2.2	
• According to IEC and UL/CSA, side-by-side mounting at 40/50/60 °C, AC-53a	A	2.6/2.2/1.8	
Power loss			
• In operation after completed starting with uninterrupted rated operational current (40 °C) approx.	W	6.5	
• With utilization of maximum switching frequency	W	3	
Permissible starts per hour (cannot be increased by using a fan)			
• For intermittent duty S4 T_u = 40 °C, stand-alone installation vertical	1/h	1 500	
• ON period = 70% for 300% I_e	1/s	0.2	
Dead time after uninterrupted duty with I_e before restart	s	0	

1) The rated motor current (specified on the motor's name plate) should at least amount to the specified percentage of the SIRIUS soft starter unit's rated operational current I_e.

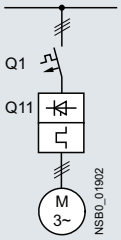
2) If this value is exceeded, problems with line capacities may arise, which can result in false firing.

Motor feeders according to IEC with 3RV2 motor starter protectors (without semiconductor protection)

Type of coordination "1", CLASS 10,
short-circuit breaking capacity I_q in kA, see table

Note:

For general recommendations for constructing motor feeders with soft starters, see page 6/10.



Soft starters	Motor starter protectors for 400 V systems	
Q11	Q1	I_q
Type	Type	kA
Type of coordination "1" ToC 1	**Inline circuit**	
3RW3003	3RV2011-1EA10	50
3RW3013	3RV2011-1FA10	5
3RW3014	3RV2011-1HA10	5
3RW3016	3RV2011-1JA10	5
3RW3017	3RV2011-1KA10	5
3RW3018	3RV2021-4BA10	5
3RW3026	3RV2021-4DA10	55
3RW3027	3RV2021-4EA10	55
3RW3028	3RV2021-4FA10	55
3RW3036	3RV2031-4WA10	10
3RW3037	3RV2031-4JA10	10
3RW3038	3RV2031-4KA10	10
3RW3046	3RV2041-4RA10	11
3RW3047	3RV2041-4MA10	11

Note:

The specified short-circuit breaking capacities I_q in kA are covered by combination tests. Smaller motor starter protectors/circuit breakers than those specified can be used at any time as smaller ones trip more quickly in the event of a short circuit (unchanged short-circuit breaking capacity) and thus protect the soft starter in any case. The dimensioning of the short-circuit components must, however, be suitable for the connected three-phase motor and the line protection for the cables used.

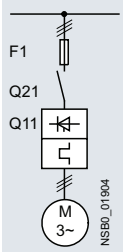
Motor feeders according to IEC with 3NA3 fuses

gG class full-range fuses for cable and line protection according to IEC 60269-2, without semiconductor protection

Type of coordination "1",
short-circuit breaking capacity I_q = 65 kA

Note:

For general recommendations for constructing motor feeders with soft starters, see page 6/10.



Soft starters Q11 Type	**gG class fuse** for systems up to 480 V F1 Type	**Line contactor (optional)** for systems up to 400 V Q21 Type	 for systems up to 480 V Q21 Type
Type of coordination "1" ToC 1	**Inline circuit**		
3RW3003[1]	3NA3805[2]	3RT2015	3RT2015
3RW3013 **3RW3014** **3RW3016**	3NA3803-6 3NA3805-6 3NA3807-6	3RT2015 3RT2015 3RT2016	3RT2015 3RT2016 3RT2017
3RW3017 **3RW3018**	3NA3810-6 3NA3814-6	3RT2018 3RT2026	3RT2025 3RT2026
3RW3026 **3RW3027** **3RW3028**	3NA3822-6 3NA3824-6 3NA3824-6	3RT2026 3RT2027 3RT2028	3RT2027 3RT2028 3RT2035
3RW3036 **3RW3037** **3RW3038**	3NA3130-6 3NA3132-6 3NA3132-6	3RT2036 3RT2037 3RT2038	3RT2036 3RT2037 3RT2038
3RW3046 **3RW3047**	3NA3136-6 3NA3136-6	3RT2045 3RT2047	3RT2045 3RT2047

1) I_q = 50 kA at 400 V.
2) 3NA3805-1 (NH00), 5SB261 (DIAZED), 5SE2201-6 (NEOZED).

Note:

The specified short-circuit breaking capacities I_q in kA are covered by combination tests. Smaller fuses than those specified can be used at any time as smaller ones trip more quickly in the event of a short circuit (unchanged short-circuit breaking capacity) and thus protect the soft starter in any case. The dimensioning of the short-circuit components must, however, be suitable for the connected three-phase motor and the line protection for the cables used.

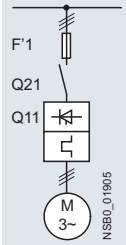
Motor feeders according to IEC with 3NE1 SITOR fuses

gR class full-range fuses for semiconductor protection, cable and line protection

Type of coordination "2",
short-circuit breaking capacity I_q = 65 kA

Note:

For general recommendations for constructing motor feeders with soft starters, see page 6/10.



Soft starters	gG class fuse	Line contactor (optional)	
	for systems up to 480 V	for systems up to 400 V	for systems up to 480 V
Q11	F'1	Q21	Q21
Type	Type	Type	Type
Type of coordination "2" ToC 2	**Inline circuit**		
3RW3003[1]	3NE1813-0[2]	3RT2015	3RT2015
3RW3013	3NE1813-0	3RT2015	3RT2015
3RW3014	3NE1813-0	3RT2015	3RT2016
3RW3016	3NE1813-0	3RT2016	3RT2017
3RW3017	3NE1813-0	3RT2018	3RT2025
3RW3018	3NE1814-0	3RT2026	3RT2026
3RW3026	3NE1803-0	3RT2026	3RT2027
3RW3027	3NE1020-2	3RT2027	3RT2028
3RW3028	3NE1020-2	3RT2028	3RT2035
3RW3036	3NE1020-2	3RT2036	3RT2036
3RW3037	3NE1820-0	3RT2037	3RT2037
3RW3038	3NE1820-0	3RT2038	3RT2038
3RW3046	3NE1021-0	3RT2045	3RT2045
3RW3047	3NE1022-0	3RT2047	3RT2047

1) I_q = 50 kA at 400 V.
2) No SITOR fuse required!
Alternatively: 3NA3803 (NH00), 5SB221 (DIAZED), 5SE2206 (NEOZED).

Note:

The specified short-circuit breaking capacities I_q in kA are covered by combination tests. Smaller fuses than those specified can be used at any time as smaller ones trip more quickly in the event of a short circuit (unchanged short-circuit breaking capacity) and thus protect the soft starter in any case. The dimensioning of the short-circuit components must, however, be suitable for the connected three-phase motor and the line protection for the cables used.

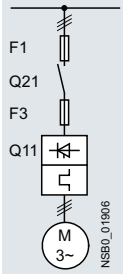
Motor feeders according to IEC with 3NE8 / 3NE4 / 3NE3 / 3NC fuses

aR class partial-range fuses for semiconductor protection

Type of coordination "2",
short-circuit breaking capacity I_q = 65 kA

Note:

For general recommendations for constructing motor feeders with soft starters, see page 6/10.



Soft starters	**gG class fuse**	**aR class fuse**			**Cylindrical fuses**	**Line contactor (optional)**	
	for systems up to 480 V	for systems up to 480 V	for systems up to 480 V	for systems up to 480 V	for systems up to 480 V	for systems up to 400 V	for systems up to 480 V
Q11	F1	F3	F3	F3	F3	Q21	Q21
Type	Type	Type	Type	Type	Type	Type	Type
Type of coordination "2" ToC 2	**Inline circuit**						
3RW3003[1]	3NA3805[2]	--	--	3NE8015-1	3NC1010	3RT2015	3RT2015
3RW3013	3NA3803-6	--	3NE4101	3NE8015-1	3NC2220	3RT2015	3RT2015
3RW3014	3NA3805-6	--	3NE4101	3NE8015-1	3NC2220	3RT2015	3RT2016
3RW3016	3NA3807-6	--	3NE4101	3NE8015-1	3NC2220	3RT2016	3RT2017
3RW3017	3NA3810-6	--	3NE4101	3NE8015-1	3NC2250	3RT2018	3RT2025
3RW3018	3NA3814-6	--	3NE4101	3NE8003-1	3NC2263	3RT2026	3RT2026
3RW3026	3NA3822-6	--	3NE4102	3NE8017-1	3NC2263	3RT2026	3RT2027
3RW3027	3NA3824-6	--	3NE4118	3NE8018-1	3NC2280	3RT2027	3RT2028
3RW3028	3NA3824-6	--	3NE4118	3NE8020-1	3NC2280	3RT2028	3RT2035
3RW3036	3NA3130-6	--	3NE4120	3NE8020-1	3NC2280	3RT2036	3RT2036
3RW3037	3NA3132-6	--	3NE4121	3NE8021-1	--	3RT2037	3RT2037
3RW3038	3NA3132-6	3NE3221	--	3NE8022-1	--	3RT2038	3RT2038
3RW3046	3NA3136-6	3NE3222	--	3NE8022-1	--	3RT2045	3RT2045
3RW3047	3NA3136-6	3NE3224	--	3NE8024-1	--	3RT2047	3RT2047

[1] I_q = 50 kA at 400 V.
[2] 3NA3805-1 (NH00), 5SB261 (DIAZED).

Note:

The specified short-circuit breaking capacities I_q in kA are covered by combination tests. Smaller fuses than those specified can be used at any time as smaller ones trip more quickly in the event of a short circuit (unchanged short-circuit breaking capacity) and thus protect the soft starter in any case. The dimensioning of the short-circuit components must, however, be suitable for the connected three-phase motor and the line protection for the cables used.

For CLASS 10 applications, as an alternative to the gG class full-range fuses for cable and line protection 3NA3 (F1), 3RV2 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers can also be used, possibly with reduced short-circuit breaking capacity (see page 6/100). In these cases, optional line contactors can be dispensed with.

Selection and ordering data

For simple starting conditions


3RW301.


3RW302.


3RW303.


3RW304.


3RW3003-2CB54

3RW ambient temperature 40 °C Rated values of three-phase motors Operational current I_e	Rating at operational voltage U_e 230 V	400 V	500 V	3RW ambient temperature 50 °C Rated values of three-phase motors Operational current I_e	Rating at operational voltage U_e 200 V	230 V	460 V	575 V	Size	SD[1]	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
A	kW	kW	kW	A	hp	hp	hp	hp		d					
Rated operational voltage U_e 200 ... 480 V															
3.6	0.75	**1.5**	--	3	0.5	0.5	**1.5**	--	**S00**	2	**3RW3013-□BB□4**		1	1 unit	42G
6.5	1.5	**3**	--	6	1	1	**3**	--	**S00**	2	**3RW3014-□BB□4**		1	1 unit	42G
9	2.2	**4**	--	8	2	2	**5**	--	**S00**	2	**3RW3016-□BB□4**		1	1 unit	42G
12.5	3	**5.5**	--	12	3	3	**7.5**	--	**S00**	2	**3RW3017-□BB□4**		1	1 unit	42G
17.6	4	**7.5**	--	17	3	3	**10**	--	**S00**	2	**3RW3018-□BB□4**		1	1 unit	42G
25	5.5	**11**	--	23	5	5	**15**	--	**S0**	2	**3RW3026-□BB□4**		1	1 unit	42G
32	7.5	**15**	--	29	7.5	7.5	**20**	--	**S0**	2	**3RW3027-□BB□4**		1	1 unit	42G
38	11	**18.5**	--	34	10	10	**25**	--	**S0**	2	**3RW3028-□BB□4**		1	1 unit	42G
45	11	**22**	--	42	10	15	**30**	--	**S2**	2	**3RW3036-□BB□4**		1	1 unit	42G
63	18.5	**30**	--	58	15	20	**40**	--	**S2**	2	**3RW3037-□BB□4**		1	1 unit	42G
72	22	**37**	--	62	20	20	**40**	--	**S2**	2	**3RW3038-□BB□4**		1	1 unit	42G
80	22	**45**	--	73	20	25	**50**	--	**S3**	2	**3RW3046-□BB□4**		1	1 unit	42G
106	30	**55**	--	98	30	30	**75**	--	**S3**	2	**3RW3047-□BB□4**		1	1 unit	42G

Article No. supplement for connection types

- Screw terminals → **1**
- Spring-loaded terminals[2] → **2**

Control supply voltage U_s

- 24 V AC/DC → **0**
- 110 ... 230 V AC/DC → **1**

Soft starters for easy starting conditions and high switching frequency, rated operational voltage U_e 200 ... 400 V, rated control supply voltage U_s 24 ... 230 V AC/DC															
3	0.55	**1.1**	--	A	0.5	**0.5**	--	--	22.5 mm						
• With screw terminals										▶	**3RW3003-1CB54**		1	1 unit	42G
• With spring-loaded terminals										▶	**3RW3003-2CB54**		1	1 unit	42G

[1] Soft starter U_e 200 to 480 V with screw terminals: Standard delivery time SD = 1 day (d).

[2] Main connection from size S2: screw terminals.

Note:

For the constraints for the motor outputs specified here, see page 6/8.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

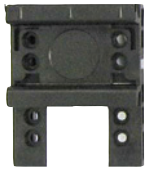
Selection and ordering data

More information

Equipment Manual "SIRIUS 3RW30/3RW40 Soft Starters", see
https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/38752095

	Conductor cross-section			Tightening torque	For soft starters size	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	Solid or stranded	Finely stranded with end sleeve	AWG cables, solid or stranded								
	mm²	mm²	AWG	Nm		d					
Three-phase infeed terminals											
 3RV2925-5AB	2.5 … 25	2.5 … 16	10 ... 4	3 ... 4	S00 (3RW301.), S0 (3RW302.)	▶	**3RV2925-5AB**		1	1 unit	41E

	For soft starters		SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	Type	Size						
			d					
Auxiliary terminals								
 3RT2946-4F	**Auxiliary terminals, 3-pole**							
	3RW304.	**S3**	5	**3RT2946-4F**		1	1 unit	41B
Covers for soft starters								
 3RT2946-4EA2	**Terminal covers for box terminals** Additional touch protection to be fitted at the box terminals (two units required per device)							
	3RW303.	**S2**	▶	**3RT2936-4EA2**		1	1 unit	41B
	3RW304.	**S3**	▶	**3RT2946-4EA2**		1	1 unit	41B
 3RT1946-4EA1	**Terminal covers for cable lugs and busbar connections** For complying with the voltage clearances and as touch protection if box terminal is removed (two units required per device)							
	3RW304.	**S3**	5	**3RT1946-4EA1**		1	1 unit	41B

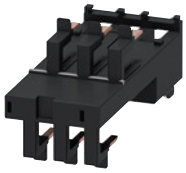
	For motor starter protectors	For soft starters	Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	Size	Size		d					
Mounting rails for mounting contactors for the customer assembly of 3RA21 load feeders with busbar adapters for 60 mm systems									
 8US1998-7CB45			For the discrete configuration of direct-on-line starters, an additional mounting rail is needed for the contactor in addition to the existing mounting rail on the busbar adapter for the motor starter protector.						
	--	**S0**	For pushing onto the device adapter, including fixing screws	2	**8US1998-7CB45**		1	10 units	14O
Standard mounting rail adapters									
 3RA2932-1CA00			For mechanical fixing of motor starter protector and soft starter; for snapping onto standard mounting rail or for screw fixing						
	S2	**S2**	**Single-unit packaging**	2	**3RA2932-1CA00**		1	1 unit	41B

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

3RW30 soft starters > Accessories

For soft starters Type	Size	Motor starter protectors Size	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Link modules to motor starter protectors[1]								
				Screw terminals				
3RW301.	**S00**	**S00**	2	**3RA2921-1BA00**		1	1 unit	41B
3RW302.	**S0**	**S00/S0**	2	**3RA2921-1BA00**		1	1 unit	41B
3RW3036	**S2**	**S2**	▶	**3RA2931-1AA00**		1	1 unit	41B
3RW304.	**S3**	**S3**	▶	**3RA1941-1AA00**		1	1 unit	41B
				Spring-loaded terminals				
3RW301.	**S00**	**S00**	2	**3RA2911-2GA00**		1	1 unit	41B
3RW302.	**S0**	**S0**	2	**3RA2921-2GA00**		1	1 unit	41B


3RA2921-1BA00


3RA2921-2GA00

[1] Can be used in size S0 up to 32 A.
Can be used in size S2 up to 65 A in combination with 3RA2932-1CA00 standard mounting rail adapter (specially for soft starters).
Can be used in size S3 only on mounting plate.

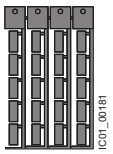
Version	Functionality Functions	Use	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Covers and push-in lugs (only for 3RW3003)								
Sealable covers	For securing against unauthorized adjustment of setting knobs	For devices with 1 or 2 CO contacts	5	**3RP1902**		1	5 units	41H
Push-in lugs for screw fixing	--	For devices with 1 or 2 CO contacts	5	**3RP1903**		1	10 units	41H


3RP1902


3RP1903

Version	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Tools for opening spring-loaded terminals in sizes S00 and S0						
		Spring-loaded terminals				
Screwdrivers For all SIRIUS devices with spring-loaded terminals Length approx. 200 mm, 3.0 mm x 0.5 mm, titanium gray/black, partially insulated	2	**3RA2908-1A**		1	1 unit	41B
Blank labels						
Unit labeling plates[1] For SIRIUS devices 20 mm x 7 mm, titanium gray	20	**3RT2900-1SB20**		100	340 units	41B


3RA2908-1A



3RT2900-1SB20

[1] PC labeling systems for individual inscription of unit labeling plates are available from: murrplastik Systemtechnik GmbH (see page 16/15).

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Overview

More information

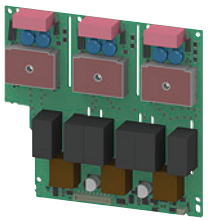
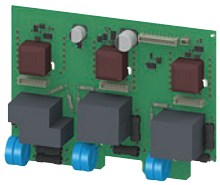
Homepage, see www.siemens.com/soft-starter
Industry Mall, see www.siemens.com/product?3RW
Industry Online Support (SIOS) topic page, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109747404

Selection and ordering data

	Product designation	Manufacturer's Article No. of the soft starter	Type of product	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
				d					
Power semiconductor modules									
 3RW5952-0SF04	**Power semiconductor module**	3RW5524-.HA.4 (3x)	480 V, 47 A	▶	**3RW5952-0SF04**		1	1 unit	42S
		3RW5525-.HA.4 (3x), 3RW5526-.HA.4 (3x)	480 V, 77 A	▶	**3RW5952-0SH04**		1	1 unit	42S
		3RW5527-.HA.4 (3x)	480 V, 93 A	▶	**3RW5952-0SJ04**		1	1 unit	42S
		3RW5534-.HA.4 (3x), 3RW5535-.HA.4 (3x)	480 V, 143 A	▶	**3RW5953-0SL04**		1	1 unit	42S
 3RW5953-0SM06		3RW5536-.HA.4 (3x)	480 V, 171 A	▶	**3RW5953-0SM04**		1	1 unit	42S
		3RW5543-.HA.4 (3x)	480 V, 210 A	▶	**3RW5954-0SN04**		1	1 unit	42S
		3RW5544-.HA.4 (3x)	480 V, 250 A	▶	**3RW5954-0SP04**		1	1 unit	42S
		3RW5545-.HA.4 (3x), 3RW5546-.HA.4 (3x)	480 V, 370 A	▶	**3RW5954-0SR04**		1	1 unit	42S
		3RW5547-.HA.4 (3x), 3RW5548-.HA.4 (3x)	480 V, 570 A	▶	**3RW5954-0ST04**		1	1 unit	42S
		3RW5552-.HA.4 (3x)	480 V, 630 A	▶	**3RW5955-0SU04**		1	1 unit	42S
		3RW5553-.HA.4 (3x)	480 V, 720 A	▶	**3RW5955-0SV04**		1	1 unit	42S
		3RW5554-.HA.4 (3x)	480 V, 840 A	▶	**3RW5955-0SW04**		1	1 unit	42S
		3RW5556-.HA.4 (3x)	480 V, 1 100 A	▶	**3RW5955-0SX04**		1	1 unit	42S
		3RW5558-.HA.4 (3x)	480 V, 1 280 A	▶	**3RW5955-0SY04**		1	1 unit	42S
 3RW5954-0ST06		3RW5521-.HA.6 (3x), 3RW5524-.HA.6 (3x)	690 V, 47 A	▶	**3RW5952-0SF06**		1	1 unit	42S
		3RW5525-.HA.6 (3x), 3RW5526-.HA.6 (3x)	690 V, 77 A	▶	**3RW5952-0SH06**		1	1 unit	42S
		3RW5527-.HA.6 (3x)	690 V, 93 A	▶	**3RW5952-0SJ06**		1	1 unit	42S
		3RW5534-.HA.6 (3x), 3RW5535-.HA.6 (3x)	690 V, 143 A	▶	**3RW5953-0SL06**		1	1 unit	42S
		3RW5536-.HA.6 (3x)	690 V, 171 A	▶	**3RW5953-0SM06**		1	1 unit	42S
		3RW5543-.HA.6 (3x)	690 V, 210 A	▶	**3RW5954-0SN06**		1	1 unit	42S
		3RW5544-.HA.6 (3x)	690 V, 250 A	▶	**3RW5954-0SP06**		1	1 unit	42S
		3RW5545-.HA.6 (3x), 3RW5546-.HA.6 (3x)	690 V, 370 A	▶	**3RW5954-0SR06**		1	1 unit	42S
		3RW5547-.HA.6 (3x), 3RW5548-.HA.6 (3x)	690 V, 570 A	▶	**3RW5954-0ST06**		1	1 unit	42S
		3RW5552-.HA.6 (3x)	690 V, 630 A	▶	**3RW5955-0SU06**		1	1 unit	42S
		3RW5553-.HA.6 (3x)	690 V, 720 A	▶	**3RW5955-0SV06**		1	1 unit	42S
		3RW5554-.HA.6 (3x)	690 V, 840 A	▶	**3RW5955-0SW06**		1	1 unit	42S
		3RW5556-.HA.6 (3x)	690 V, 1 100 A	▶	**3RW5955-0SX06**		1	1 unit	42S
		3RW5558-.HA.6 (3x)	690 V, 1 280 A	▶	**3RW5955-0SY06**		1	1 unit	42S
Bypass units									
 3RW5953-0BY00	**Bypass unit**	3RW552.-.HA.., 3RW553.-.HA..	--	▶	**3RW5953-0BY00**		1	1 unit	42S
		3RW5543.-.HA.., 3RW5544.-.HA.., 3RW5545.-.HA..	210 A to 315 A	▶	**3RW5954-0BP00**		1	1 unit	42S
		3RW5546.-.HA.., 3RW5547.-.HA.., 3RW5548.-.HA..	370 A to 570 A	▶	**3RW5954-0BT00**		1	1 unit	42S
		3RW5552, 3RW5553, 3RW5554	630 A to 840 A	▶	**3RW5955-0BW00**		1	1 unit	42S
		3RW5556, 3RW5558	1 100 A and 1 280 A	▶	**3RW5955-0BY00**		1	1 unit	42S

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

For 3RW55/3RW55 Failsafe

Product designation	Manufacturer's Article No. of the soft starter	Type of product	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
			d					
Control units								
 3RW5950-1UY00								
Control unit	3RW551..-.HA0., 3RW552..-.HA0., 3RW553..-.HA0., 3RW554..-.HA0.	24 V	▶	**3RW5950-1UY00**		1	1 unit	42S
	3RW555..-.HA0.		▶	**3RW5955-1UY00**		1	1 unit	42S
	3RW551..-.HA1., 3RW552..-.HA1., 3RW553..-.HA1., 3RW554..-.HA1.	110 ... 250 V	▶	**3RW5950-1UY10**		1	1 unit	42S
	3RW555..-.HA1.		▶	**3RW5955-1UY10**		1	1 unit	42S
Printed circuit boards								
 3RW5951-0PA04								
Printed circuit boards	3RW5513-.HA.4	480 V, 13 A	▶	**3RW5951-0PA04**		1	1 unit	42S
	3RW5514-.HA.4	480 V, 18 A	▶	**3RW5951-0PB04**		1	1 unit	42S
	3RW5515-.HA.4	480 V, 25 A	▶	**3RW5951-0PC04**		1	1 unit	42S
	3RW5516-.HA.4	480 V, 32 A	▶	**3RW5951-0PD04**		1	1 unit	42S
	3RW5517-.HA.4	480 V, 38 A	▶	**3RW5951-0PE04**		1	1 unit	42S
	3RW552.-.HA.4, 3RW553.-.HA.4	480 V	▶	**3RW5953-0PY04**		1	1 unit	42S
	3RW554.-.HA.4	480 V	▶	**3RW5954-0PY04**		1	1 unit	42S
	3RW5513-.HA.5	600 V, 13 A	▶	**3RW5951-0PA05**		1	1 unit	42S
	3RW5514-.HA.5	600 V, 18 A	▶	**3RW5951-0PB05**		1	1 unit	42S
	3RW5515-.HA.5	600 V, 25 A	▶	**3RW5951-0PC05**		1	1 unit	42S
	3RW5516-.HA.5	600 V, 32 A	▶	**3RW5951-0PD05**		1	1 unit	42S
	3RW5517-.HA.5	600 V, 38 A	▶	**3RW5951-0PE05**		1	1 unit	42S
	3RW552.-.HA.6, 3RW553.-.HA.6	690 V	▶	**3RW5953-0PY06**		1	1 unit	42S
 3RW5954-0PY06								
	3RW554.-.HA.6	690 V	▶	**3RW5954-0PY06**		1	1 unit	42S
Firing printed circuit boards	3RW555.-.HA.4	480 V	▶	**3RW5955-0PY14**		1	1 unit	42S
	3RW555.-.HA.6	690 V	▶	**3RW5955-0PY16**		1	1 unit	42S
TSE printed circuit boards	3RW555.-.HA.4	480 V	▶	**3RW5955-0PY24**		1	1 unit	42S
	3RW555.-.HA.6	690 V	▶	**3RW5955-0PY26**		1	1 unit	42S
Fans								
 3RW5983-0FF00								
Fan	3RW551 (1x), 3RW552 (2x), 3RW553 (2x)	--	▶	**3RW5983-0FF00**		1	1 unit	42S
	3RW554 (1x)	--	▶	**3RW5984-0FF00**		1	1 unit	42S
	3RW555 (3x)	--	▶	**3RW5985-0FF00**		1	1 unit	42S
Terminals and terminal covers								
 3RW5982-0TB00								
Box terminal block	3RW552 (2x)	--	▶	**3RW5982-0TB00**		1	1 unit	42S
				Screw terminals				
 3RW5980-1TR00								
Removable control terminals	3RW551.-1H... (2x), 3RW552.-1H... (2x), 3RW553.-6H... (2x), 3RW554.-6H... (2x), 3RW555.-6H... (2x)	contains 2 blocks each with 6 terminals	▶	**3RW5980-1TR00**		1	1 unit	42S
				Spring-loaded terminals				
	3RW551.-3H... (2x), 3RW552.-3H... (2x), 3RW553.-2H... (2x), 3RW554.-2H... (2x), 3RW555.-2H... (2x)	contains 2 blocks each with 6 terminals	▶	**3RW5980-2TR00**		1	1 unit	42S
 3RW5955-0TC20								
Terminal cover	3RW555	--	▶	**3RW5955-0TC20**		1	1 unit	42S

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

For 3RW55/3RW55 Failsafe

	Product designation	Manufacturer's Article No. of the soft starter	Type of product	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
				d					
Enclosure components									
 3RW5953-0GB00	**Enclosure base**	3RW552.-.HA.., 3RW553.-.HA..	--	▶	**3RW5953-0GB00**		1	1 unit	42S
		3RW554.-.HA..	--	▶	**3RW5954-0GB00**		1	1 unit	42S
 3RW5955-0GC00	**Ventilation cover**	3RW555 (3x)	--	▶	**3RW5955-0GC00**		1	1 unit	42S
 3RW5950-0GD20	**Cover for control cable duct**	3RW55..-.HA..	Titanium gray	▶	**3RW5950-0GD20**		1	1 unit	42S
3RW5950-0GD30		3RW55..-.HF..	Yellow NEW	▶	**3RW5950-0GD30**		1	1 unit	42S
 3RW5954-0GF00	**Front cover**	3RW554.-.HA..	--	▶	**3RW5954-0GF00**		1	1 unit	42S
		3RW555	--	▶	**3RW5955-0GF00**		1	1 unit	42S
 3RW5950-0GL30	**Hinged cover**	3RW55	With cutout for High Feature HMI module	▶	**3RW5950-0GL30**		1	1 unit	42S

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

For 3RW55/3RW55 Failsafe

	Product designation	Manufacturer's Article No. of the soft starter	Type of product	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
				d					
HMI modules									
 3RW5980-0HF00	**HMI module**	3RW55	High Feature	▶	**3RW5980-0HF00**		1	1 unit	42S
 3RW5980-0HL00	**Interface cover**	3RW55	--	▶	**3RW5980-0HL00**		1	1 unit	42S
Connection cable for installing the HMI module in the soft starter									
 3UF7931-0AA00-0	**Connection cable**	--	0.1 m, flat	▶	**3UF7931-0AA00-0**		1	1 unit	42J
Transport packaging									
 3RW5953-0VY00	**Transport packaging**	3RW551	--	▶	**3RW5951-0VY00**		1	1 unit	42S
		3RW552, 3RW553	--	▶	**3RW5953-0VY00**		1	1 unit	42S
		3RW554	--	▶	**3RW5954-0VY00**		1	1 unit	42S
		3RW555	--	▶	**3RW5955-0VY00**		1	1 unit	42S

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Overview

More information

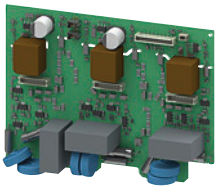
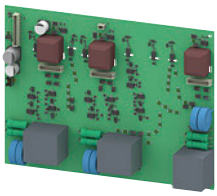
Homepage, see www.siemens.com/soft-starter
Industry Mall, see www.siemens.com/product?3RW
Industry Online Support (SIOS) topic page, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109747404

Selection and ordering data

	Product designation	Manufacturer's Article No. of the soft starter	Type of product	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Power semiconductor modules									
 3RW5952-0SF04	**Power semiconductor module**	3RW5224-..C.4 (3x)	480 V, 47 A	▶	**3RW5952-0SF04**		1	1 unit	42S
		3RW5225-..C.4 (3x), 3RW5226-..C.4 (3x)	480 V, 77 A	▶	**3RW5952-0SH04**		1	1 unit	42S
		3RW5227-..C.4 (3x)	480 V, 93 A	▶	**3RW5952-0SJ04**		1	1 unit	42S
		3RW5234-..C.4 (3x), 3RW5235-..C.4 (3x)	480 V, 143 A	▶	**3RW5953-0SL04**		1	1 unit	42S
		3RW5236-..C.4 (3x)	480 V, 171 A	▶	**3RW5953-0SM04**		1	1 unit	42S
		3RW5224-..C.5 (3x)	600 V, 47 A	▶	**3RW5952-0SF05**		1	1 unit	42S
		3RW5225-..C.5 (3x), 3RW5226-..C.5 (3x)	600 V, 77 A	▶	**3RW5952-0SH05**		1	1 unit	42S
		3RW5227-..C.5 (3x)	600 V, 93 A	▶	**3RW5952-0SJ05**		1	1 unit	42S
 3RW5953-0SM05		3RW5234-..C.5 (3x), 3RW5235-..C.5 (3x)	600 V, 143 A	▶	**3RW5953-0SL05**		1	1 unit	42S
		3RW5236-..C.5 (3x)	600 V, 171 A	▶	**3RW5953-0SM05**		1	1 unit	42S
		3RW5243 (3x)	600 V, 210 A	▶	**3RW5924-0SN05**		1	1 unit	42S
		3RW5244 (3x), 3RW5245 (3x)	600 V, 315 A	▶	**3RW5924-0SQ05**		1	1 unit	42S
		3RW5246 (3x), 3RW5247 (3x)	600 V, 470 A	▶	**3RW5924-0SS05**		1	1 unit	42S
 3RW5924-0ST05		3RW5248 (3x)	600 V, 570 A	▶	**3RW5924-0ST05**		1	1 unit	42S
Bypass units									
 3RW5953-0BY00	**Bypass unit**	3RW522, 3RW523	--	▶	**3RW5953-0BY00**		1	1 unit	42S
		3RW5243, 3RW5244, 3RW5245	210 A to 315 A	▶	**3RW5954-0BP00**		1	1 unit	42S
		3RW5246, 3RW5247, 3RW5248	370 A to 570 A	▶	**3RW5954-0BT00**		1	1 unit	42S
Control units									
 3RW5920-1UA00	**Control unit**	3RW52..-.AC0.	24 V analog output	▶	**3RW5920-1UA00**		1	1 unit	42S
		3RW52..-.AC1.	110 ... 250 V analog output	▶	**3RW5920-1UA10**		1	1 unit	42S
		3RW52..-.TC0.	24 V thermistor input	▶	**3RW5920-1UT00**		1	1 unit	42S
		3RW52..-.TC1.	110 ... 250 V thermistor input	▶	**3RW5920-1UT10**		1	1 unit	42S

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

For 3RW52

	Product designation	Manufacturer's Article No. of the soft starter	Type of product	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
				d					
Printed circuit boards									
 3RW5923-0PY04	**Printed circuit board**	3RW5213-..C.4	480 V, 13 A	▶	**3RW5921-0PA04**		1	1 unit	42S
		3RW5214-..C.4	480 V, 18 A	▶	**3RW5921-0PB04**		1	1 unit	42S
		3RW5215-..C.4	480 V, 25 A	▶	**3RW5921-0PC04**		1	1 unit	42S
		3RW5216-..C.4	480 V, 32 A	▶	**3RW5921-0PD04**		1	1 unit	42S
		3RW5217-..C.4	480 V, 38 A	▶	**3RW5921-0PE04**		1	1 unit	42S
		3RW522.-..C.4, 3RW523.-..C.4	480 V	▶	**3RW5923-0PY04**		1	1 unit	42S
		3RW524.-..C.4	480 V	▶	**3RW5924-0PY04**		1	1 unit	42S
 3RW5924-0PY05		3RW5213-..C.5	600 V, 13 A	▶	**3RW5921-0PA05**		1	1 unit	42S
		3RW5214-..C.5	600 V, 18 A	▶	**3RW5921-0PB05**		1	1 unit	42S
		3RW5215-..C.5	600 V, 25 A	▶	**3RW5921-0PC05**		1	1 unit	42S
		3RW5216-..C.5	600 V, 32 A	▶	**3RW5921-0PD05**		1	1 unit	42S
		3RW5217-..C.5	600 V, 38 A	▶	**3RW5921-0PE05**		1	1 unit	42S
		3RW522.-..C.5, 3RW523.-..C.5	600 V	▶	**3RW5923-0PY05**		1	1 unit	42S
		3RW524.-..C.5	600 V	▶	**3RW5924-0PY05**		1	1 unit	42S
Fans									
 3RW5983-0FF00	**Fans**	3RW5216/17 (1x), 3RW5226/27 (2x), 3RW523 (2x)	--	▶	**3RW5983-0FF00**		1	1 unit	42S
		3RW524 (1x)	--	▶	**3RW5984-0FF00**		1	1 unit	42S
Terminals									
 3RW5982-0TB00	**Box terminal block**	3RW522 (2x)	--	▶	**3RW5982-0TB00**		1	1 unit	42S
					Screw terminals				
 3RW5980-1TR00	**Removable control terminals**	3RW521.-1.C.., 3RW522.-1.C.., 3RW523.-6.C.., 3RW524.-6.C..	contains 2 blocks each with 6 terminals	▶	**3RW5980-1TR00**		1	1 unit	42S
					Spring-loaded terminals				
		3RW521.-3.C.., 3RW522.-3.C.., 3RW523.-2.C.., 3RW524.-2.C..	contains 2 blocks each with 6 terminals	▶	**3RW5980-2TR00**		1	1 unit	42S
Enclosure components									
 3RW5953-0GB00	**Enclosure base**	3RW522, 3RW523	--	▶	**3RW5953-0GB00**		1	1 unit	42S
		3RW524	--	▶	**3RW5954-0GB00**		1	1 unit	42S
 3RW5950-0GD20	**Cover for control cable duct**	3RW52	Titanium gray	▶	**3RW5950-0GD20**		1	1 unit	42S

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

	Product designation	Manufacturer's Article No. of the soft starter	Type of product	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Enclosure components									
 3RW5954-0GF00	**Front cover**	3RW524	--	▶	**3RW5954-0GF00**		1	1 unit	42S
 3RW5950-0GL20	**Hinged cover**	3RW52	Without cutout	▶	**3RW5950-0GL20**		1	1 unit	42S
Transport packaging									
 3RW5953-0VY00	**Transport packaging**	3RW521	--	▶	**3RW5951-0VY00**		1	1 unit	42S
		3RW522, 3RW523	--	▶	**3RW5953-0VY00**		1	1 unit	42S
		3RW524	--	▶	**3RW5954-0VY00**		1	1 unit	42S

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

For 3RW50 NEW

Overview

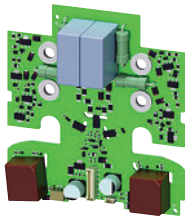
More information	
Homepage, see www.siemens.com/soft-starter	Industry Online Support (SIOS) topic page, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109747404
Industry Mall, see www.siemens.com/product?3RW	

Selection and ordering data

	Product designation	Manufacturer's Article No. of the soft starter	Type of product	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Power semiconductor modules									
 3RW5953-0SL0.	**Power semiconductor module**	3RW505.-..B.4 (2x)	480 V, 171 A	▶	**3RW5953-0SL04**		1	1 unit	42S
		3RW505.-..B.5 (2x)	600 V, 171 A	▶	**3RW5953-0SL05**		1	1 unit	42S
 3RW5924-0S.05		3RW5072 (2x)	600 V, 210 A	▶	**3RW5924-0SN05**		1	1 unit	42S
		3RW5073 (2x), 3RW5074 (2x)	600 V, 315 A	▶	**3RW5924-0SQ05**		1	1 unit	42S
		3RW5075 (2x), 3RW5076 (2x)	600 V, 470 A	▶	**3RW5924-0SS05**		1	1 unit	42S
		3RW5077 (2x)	600 V, 570 A	▶	**3RW5924-0ST05**		1	1 unit	42S
Bypass units									
 3RW5905-0BY00	**Bypass unit**	3RW505	--	▶	**3RW5905-0BY00**		1	1 unit	42S
		3RW5072, 3RW5073, 3RW5074	210 ... 315 A	▶	**3RW5907-0BQ00**		1	1 unit	42S
		3RW5075, 3RW5076, 3RW5077	370 ... 570 A	▶	**3RW5907-0BY00**		1	1 unit	42S
Control units									
 3RW5905-1UA00	**Control unit**								
	Analog output	3RW505.-.AB0.	24 V	▶	**3RW5905-1UA00**		1	1 unit	42S
		3RW505.-.AB1.	110 ... 250 V	▶	**3RW5905-1UA10**		1	1 unit	42S
		3RW507.-.AB0.	24 V	▶	**3RW5907-1UA00**		1	1 unit	42S
		3RW507.-.AB1.	110 ... 250 V	▶	**3RW5907-1UA10**		1	1 unit	42S
	Thermistor input	3RW505.-.TB0.	24 V	▶	**3RW5905-1UT00**		1	1 unit	42S
		3RW505.-.TB1.	110 ... 250 V	▶	**3RW5905-1UT10**		1	1 unit	42S
		3RW507.-.TB0.	24 V	▶	**3RW5907-1UT00**		1	1 unit	42S
		3RW507.-.TB1.	110 ... 250 V	▶	**3RW5907-1UT10**		1	1 unit	42S

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

NEW **For 3RW50**

	Product designation	Manufacturer's Article No. of the soft starter	Type of product	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
				d					
Printed circuit boards									
 3RW5905-0PY04	**Printed circuit board**	3RW505.-..B.4	480 V	▶	**3RW5905-0PY04**		1	1 unit	42S
		3RW507.-..B.4	480 V	▶	**3RW5907-0PY04**		1	1 unit	42S
		3RW505.-..B.5	600 V	▶	**3RW5905-0PY05**		1	1 unit	42S
		3RW507.-..B.5	600 V	▶	**3RW5907-0PY05**		1	1 unit	42S
Fan									
 3RW5905-0FF00	**Fan**	3RW505 (1x)	--	▶	**3RW5905-0FF00**		1	1 unit	42S
		3RW507 (1x)	--	▶	**3RW5907-0FF00**		1	1 unit	42S
Terminals									
					Screw terminals				
 3RW5980-1TR00	**Removable control terminals**	3RW50..-6.B..	contains 2 blocks each with 6 terminals	▶	**3RW5980-1TR00**		1	1 unit	42S
					Spring-loaded terminals				
		3RW50..-2.B..	contains 2 blocks each with 6 terminals	▶	**3RW5980-2TR00**		1	1 unit	42S
Enclosure components									
 3RW5905-0GB00	**Enclosure base**	3RW505	--	▶	**3RW5905-0GB00**		1	1 unit	42S
		3RW507	--	▶	**3RW5907-0GB00**		1	1 unit	42S
 3RW5900-0GL00	**Hinged cover**	3RW50	--	▶	**3RW5900-0GL00**		1	1 unit	42S
Transport packaging									
 3RW5905-0VY00	**Transport packaging**	3RW505	--	▶	**3RW5905-0VY00**		1	1 unit	42S
		3RW507	--	▶	**3RW5907-0VY00**		1	1 unit	42S

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Overview

More information	
Industry Mall, see www.siemens.com/product?3RF	Online configurator, see www.siemens.com/sirius/configurators

SIRIUS 3RF solid-state switching devices

Three-phase solid-state contactor and single-phase solid-state relay

The SIRIUS 3RF2 solid-state switching devices reliably switch a wide range of different loads with alternating voltages in 50 and 60 Hz systems.

SIRIUS 3RF2 solid-state switching devices for resistive/inductive loads:

- Solid-state relays
- Solid-state contactors
- Function modules

SIRIUS 3RF2 – for almost unending activity

Conventional electromechanical switchgear is often overtaxed by the rise in the number of switching operations. A high switching frequency results in frequent failure and short replacement cycles. However, this does not have to be the case, because with the latest generation of our SIRIUS 3RF2 solid-state switching devices we provide you with solid-state relays and contactors with a particularly long endurance – for almost unending activity even under the toughest conditions and under high mechanical load, but also in noise-sensitive areas.

Proven time and again in service

SIRIUS 3RF2 solid-state switching devices have firmly established themselves in industrial applications. They are used above all in applications where loads are switched frequently – mainly with resistive load controllers, with the control of electrical heat or the control of valves and motors in conveyor systems. In addition to its use in areas with high switching frequencies, their silent switching means that SIRIUS is also ideally suited for use in noise-sensitive areas, such as offices or hospitals.

The most reliable solution for any application

Compared to mechanical switchgear, our SIRIUS 3RF2 solid-state switching devices stand out due to their considerably longer service life. Thanks to the high product quality, their switching is extremely precise, reliable and, above all, insusceptible to faults. With its variable connection methods and a wide spread of control voltages, the SIRIUS 3RF2 family is universally applicable. Depending on the individual requirements of the application, our modular switchgear can also be quite easily expanded by the addition of standardized function modules.

Always on the sunny side with SIRIUS

Because SIRIUS 3RF2 offers even more:

- The space-saving and compact side-by-side mounting ensures reliable operation up to an ambient temperature of +60 °C.
- Thanks to fast configuration and the ease of mounting and startup, not only time but also expenses are saved.

Also for switching motors (see page 6/161)

In order to achieve higher productivity, the switching frequency is continuously increased. It is no problem for our SIRIUS solid-state contactors for switching motors. With induction motors up to 7.5 kW, they can reliably withstand even the highest switching frequencies. Even a continuous change in the direction of rotation is possible with the solid-state reversing contactors. Both versions can be perfectly combined with components from the SIRIUS modular system. Connecting with SIRIUS motor starter protectors or SIRIUS overload relays can be implemented without any further steps.

SIRIUS 3RF3 solid-state switching devices for switching motors:

- Solid-state contactors
- Solid-state reversing contactors

Connection methods

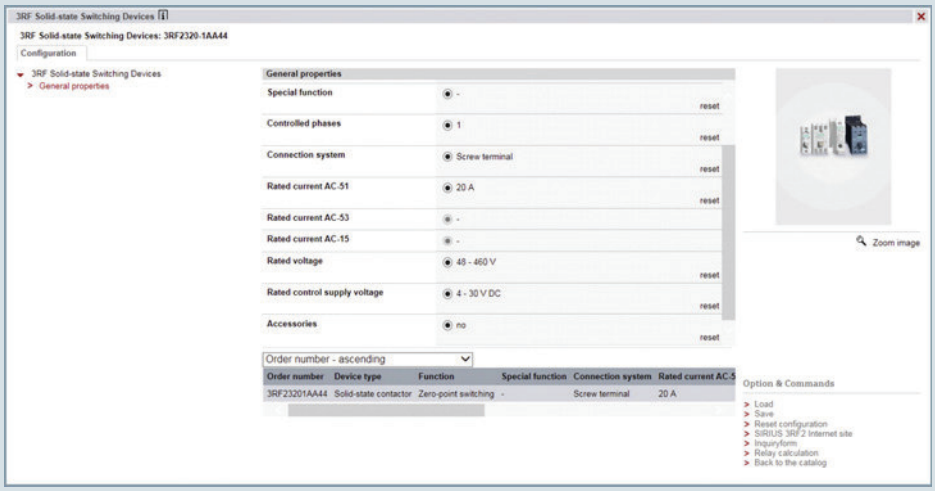
The solid-state switching devices are available with screw terminals (box terminals), spring-loaded terminals or ring terminal lugs.

	Screw terminals
	Spring-loaded terminals
	Ring terminal lug connection
	The terminals are indicated in the corresponding tables by the symbols shown on orange backgrounds.

Online Configurator

- Simple selection of individual solid-state switching devices by means of technical characteristics (e.g. zero-point switching, spring-loaded terminal and rated current)
- Once configuration is complete, you receive the article numbers corresponding to the products.

See
www.siemens.com/sirius/configurators



Online configurator for 3RF solid-state switching devices

Article No. scheme

Product versions		Article number									
Device type	**Solid-state relays**	**3RF20**	□	□	–	□	□	□	□	□	Single-phase, 45-mm width
		3RF21	□	□	–	□	□	□	□	□	Single-phase, 22.5-mm width
		3RF22	□	□	–	□	□	□	□	□	Three-phase, 45-mm width
	Solid-state contactors	**3RF23**	□	□	–	□	□	□	□	□	Single-phase
		3RF24	□	□	–	□	□	□	□	□	Three-phase
Type current	e.g. 20 = 20 A		□	□							
Connection type	Screw terminals					**1**					
	Spring-loaded terminals					**2**					
	Ring terminal lug connection					**3**					
Switching function	Zero-point switching						**A**				
	Instantaneous switching						**B**				
	Zero-point switching						**C**				Low Noise
	Zero-point switching						**D**				Short-circuit-proof with B-type MCB
Single-phase or number of controlled phases	Single-phase							**A**			
	Two-phase							**B**			
	Three-phase							**C**			
	Reversing contactor							**D**			
Rated control supply voltage U_s	24 V DC								**0**		
	24 V AC/DC								**1**		
	110 ... 230 V AC								**2**		
	110 V AC								**3**		
	4 ... 30 V DC								**4**		
	230 V AC								**5**		
Rated operational voltage U_e	24 ... 230 V AC									**2**	
	48 ... 460 V AC									**4**	
	48 ... 600 V AC									**5**	
	48 ... 600 V AC									**6**	Blocking voltage 1 600 V
Example		**3RF21**	**2**	**0**	**–**	**1**	**A**	**A**	**0**	**6**	

Note:

The Article No. scheme shows an overview of product versions for better understanding of the logic behind the article numbers.

For your orders please use the article numbers quoted in the selection and ordering data.

General data

Overview of the SIRIUS 3RF2 solid-state switching devices

Type	Solid-state relays			Solid-state contactors		Function modules					
	Single-phase		Three-phase	Single-phase	Three-phase	Converters	Load monitoring		Heating current monitoring	Power controllers	Power regulators
	22.5 mm	45 mm	45 mm				Basic	Extended			
Usage											
Simple use of existing solid-state relays	❑	✓	❑	❑	❑	--	--	--	--	--	--
Complete unit "Ready to use"	❑	❑	❑	✓	✓	--	--	--	--	--	--
Space-saving	✓	--	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	--	--	--	--
Can be extended with modular function modules	✓	--	[1]	✓	[1]	--	--	--	--	--	--
Frequent switching and monitoring of loads and solid-state relays/solid-state contactors	--	--	--	--	--	--	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Monitoring of up to 6 partial loads	--	--	--	--	--	--	✓	--	✓	✓	--
Monitoring of more than 6 partial loads	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	✓	--	--	--
Control of the heating power through an analog input	--	--	--	--	--	✓	--	--	--	✓	✓
Power control	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	✓
Startup											
Easy setting of setpoint values with "Teach" button	--	--	--	--	--	--	✓	✓	--	✓	✓
"Remote Teach" input for setting setpoints	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	✓	--	--
Mounting											
Mounting onto mounting rails or mounting plates	--	--	--	✓	✓	--	--	--	--	--	--
Can be snapped directly onto a solid-state relay or contactor	--	--	--	--	--	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
For use with "Coolplate" heat sink	✓	✓	✓	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Cable routing											
Connection of load circuit as for switchgear	✓	--	✓	✓	✓	--	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Connection of load circuit from above	--	✓	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

✓ Function available

❑ Function possible

-- Function not possible

[1] The converter can also be used with three-phase devices.

Benefits

Features

- Considerable space savings thanks to a width of only 22.5 mm
- Variety of connection methods: Screw terminal, spring-loaded terminal or ring terminal lug, there is no problem – they are all finger-safe
- Flexible for all applications with function modules for retrofitting
- Possibility of fuseless short-circuit-proof design

Benefits

- Saves time and costs with fast mounting and commissioning, short startup times and easy wiring
- Extremely long life, low maintenance, rugged and reliable
- Space-saving and safe thanks to side-by-side mounting up to an ambient temperature of +60 °C
- Modular design: Standardized function modules and heat sinks can be used in conjunction with solid-state relays to satisfy individual requirements
- Safety due to lifelong, vibration-resistant and shock-resistant spring-loaded terminal connection method even under tough conditions
- Optimum heat transfer allows small, space-saving heat sinks to be used

Application

Applications

Example: Plastics processing industry

Thanks to their high switching endurance SIRIUS 3RF2 solid-state switching devices are ideal for controlling electrical heat. This is because the more precise the temperature regulation process has to be, the higher the switching frequency.
The accurate regulation of electrical heat is used for example in many processes in the plastics processing industry:

- Band heaters heat the extrudate to the correct temperature in plastic extruders
- Heat emitters heat plastic blanks to the correct temperature
- Heat drums dry plastic granules
- Heating channels keep molds at the correct temperature in order to manufacture different plastic parts without defects

The powerful SIRIUS 3RF2 solid-state relays and contactors can be used for the simultaneous control of several heating loads. By using a load monitoring module the individual partial loads can easily be monitored, and in the event of a failure a signal is generated to be sent to the controller.

Use in fuseless load feeders

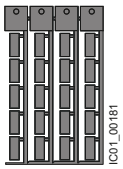
Compared with the fused configuration of load feeders, short circuit and line protection using miniature circuit breakers is easy to achieve with SIRIUS 3RF2 solid-state relays and contactors.

A special version of the solid-state contactors can be protected against damage in the case of a short circuit with a miniature circuit breaker with type B tripping characteristic. This allows the low-cost and simple design of fuseless load feeders with full protection of the switchgear.

Selection and ordering data

Inscription labels for 3RF2 series

Designation	Labeling area (W x H)	Color	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	mm x mm		d					
Blank labels								
Unit labeling plates for "SIRIUS"[1)]	10 x 7	Titanium gray	20	**3RT2900-1SB10**		100	816 units	41B
	20 x 7	Titanium gray	20	**3RT2900-1SB20**		100	340 units	41B
Adhesive labels for SIRIUS	19 x 6	Titanium gray	5	**3RT2900-1SB60**		100	3 060 units	41B



3RT2900-1SB20
(1 frame = 20 units)

[1)] PC labeling systems for individual inscription of unit labeling plates are available from: murrplastik Systemtechnik GmbH (see page 16/15).

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

More information

Notes on integration in the load feeders

The SIRIUS solid-state switching devices are very easy to integrate into the load feeders thanks to their industrial connection method and design.

Particular attention must however be paid to the circumstances of the installation and ambient conditions, as the performance of the solid-state switching devices is largely dependent on these. Depending on the version, certain restrictions must be observed. Detailed information in relation to solid-state contactors, e.g. on minimum spacing, and in relation to solid-state relays on the choice of heat sink can be found in the technical specifications and in the product data sheets, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16222.

Short-circuit and overload protection

Despite the rugged power semiconductors that are used, solid-state switching devices respond more sensitively to short circuits in the load feeder. Consequently, special precautions have to be taken against destruction, depending on the type of design.

Siemens generally recommends using SITOR semiconductor protection fuses. These fuses also provide protection against destruction in the event of a short circuit even when the solid-state contactors and solid-state relays are fully utilized.

Alternatively, if there is lower loading, protection can also be provided by standard fuses or miniature circuit breakers. This protection is achieved by overdimensioning the solid-state switching devices accordingly. The technical specifications and the product data sheets contain details both about the solid-state fuse protection itself and about use of the devices with conventional protection equipment.

Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)

The solid-state switching devices are suitable for interference-free operation in industrial networks without further measures. If they are used in public networks, it may be necessary for conducted interference to be reduced by means of filters.

This does not include the solid-state contactors for resistive loads of the special type 3RF23..-.CA.. "Low Noise". These comply with the class B limit values up to a rated current of 16 A. If other versions are used, and at currents of over 16 A, standard filters can be used in order to comply with the limit values. The decisive factors when it comes to selecting the filters are essentially the current loading and the other parameters (operational voltage, design type, etc.) in the load feeder.

Suitable filters can be ordered from EPCOS AG, see page 16/15.

Product information and technical specifications

For product data sheets with detailed technical specifications, dimensional drawings and characteristic curves, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16222.

For additional information, please enter the article number of the required device under the tab "Product List".

Overview

Solid-state relays (without heat sink)

SIRIUS solid-state relays are suitable for surface mounting on existing cooling surfaces. Mounting is quick and easy, involving just two screws. The special technology of the power semiconductor ensures there is excellent thermal contact with the heat sink. Depending on the nature of the heat sink, the capacity reaches up to 88 A on resistive loads.

The solid-state relays are available in three different versions:

- 3RF21 single-phase solid-state relay with a width of 22.5 mm
- 3RF20 single-phase solid-state relay with a width of 45 mm
- 3RF22 three-phase solid-state relay with a width of 45 mm

The 3RF21 and 3RF22 solid-state relays can be expanded with various function modules to adapt them to individual applications.

Version for resistive loads "zero-point switching"

This standard version is often used for switching space heaters on and off.

Version for inductive loads "instantaneous switching"

In this version the solid-state relay is specifically matched to inductive loads. Whether it is a matter of frequent actuation of the valves in a filling plant or starting and stopping small operating mechanisms in packet distribution systems, operation is carried out safely and noiselessly.

Special "low noise" version

Thanks to a special control circuit, this special version can be used in public networks up to 16 A without any additional measures such as interference suppressor filters. As a result, in terms of emitted interference, it conforms to limit value curve class B according to IEC 60947-4-3.

Single-phase solid-state relays with a width of 22.5 mm

With its compact design and a width of just 22.5 mm, which stays the same even at currents of up to 88 A, the 3RF21 solid-state relay offers an ultra small footprint. The logical connection method, with the power infeed from above and load connection from below, ensures tidy installation in the control cabinet.

Single-phase solid-state relays with a width of 45 mm

The solid-state relays with a width of 45 mm provide for connection of the power supply lead and the load from above. This makes it easy to replace existing solid-state relays in existing arrangements. The connection of the control cable is as space-saving as the 22.5 mm design, as it is simply plugged on.

Three-phase solid-state relays with a width of 45 mm

With its compact design and a width of just 45 mm, which stays the same even at currents of up to 55 A, the 3RF22 solid-state relay offers an ultra small footprint. The logical connection method, with the power infeed from above and load connection from below, ensures tidy installation in the control cabinet.

The three-phase solid-state relays are available with

- Two-phase control (suitable in particular for circuits without connection to the neutral conductor) and
- Three-phase control (suitable for star circuits with connection to the neutral conductor or for applications in which the system requires all phases to be switched)

Selection notes

When selecting solid-state relays, in addition to information about the network, the load and the ambient conditions it is also necessary to know details of the planned design. The solid-state relays can only conform to their specific technical specifications if they are mounted with appropriate care on an adequately dimensioned heat sink.

Mounting solid-state relays directly on a mounting plate made of sheet steel is inadequate in terms of heat dissipation.

The following procedure is recommended:

- Determine the rated current of the load and the mains voltage
- Select the relay design and choose a solid-state relay with higher rated current than the load
- Determine the thermal resistance of the proposed heat sink
- Check the correct relay size with the aid of the diagrams
- In systems that have high voltage peaks or at voltages of 575 V and higher, use of versions with a blocking voltage of 1 600 V is recommended.

SIRIUS 3RF21 solid-state relays, single-phase, 22.5 mm

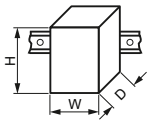
Overview

Single-phase solid-state relays (without heat sink) with a width of 22.5 mm

With its compact design and a width of just 22.5 mm, which stays the same even at currents of up to 88 A, the 3RF21 solid-state relay offers an ultra small footprint. The logical connection method, with the power infeed from above and load connection from below, ensures tidy installation in the control cabinet.

Technical specifications

More information	
System Manual "SIRIUS Modular System – System Overview", see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/60311318	FAQs, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16224/faq

Type			**3RF21..-1....**	**3RF21..-2....**	**3RF21..-3....**
Dimensions (W x H x D)		mm	22.5 x 85 x 48 mm	22.5 x 85 x 48 mm	22.5 x 85 x 48 mm
General data					
Ambient temperature					
• During operation, derating from 40 °C		°C	-25 ... +60		
• During storage		°C	-55 ... +80		
Installation altitude		m	0 ... 1 000; derating from 1 000		
Shock resistance acc. to IEC 60068-2-27		*g*/ms	15/11		
Vibration resistance acc. to IEC 60068-2-6		*g*	2		
Degree of protection			IP20		IP00 (IP20 when using the terminal cover 3RA2900-3PA88)
Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)					
• Emitted interference					
- Conducted interference voltage acc. to IEC 60947-4-3			Class A for industrial applications		
- Emitted, high-frequency interference voltage acc. to IEC 60947-4-3			Class B for residential, business and commercial applications		
• Interference immunity					
- Electrostatic discharge acc. to IEC 61000-4-2 (corresponds to degree of severity 3)		kV	Contact discharge 4; air discharge 8; behavior criterion 2		
- Induced RF fields acc. to IEC 61000-4-6		MHz	0.15 ... 80; 140 dBµV; behavior criterion 1		
- Burst acc. to IEC 61000-4-4		kV	2/5.0 kHz; behavior criterion 2		
- Surge acc. to IEC 61000-4-5		kV	Conductor - ground 2; conductor - conductor 1; behavior criterion 2		
Mounting					
• Screws (not included in the scope of supply)			2 x M4		
• Tightening torque		Nm	1.5		
Connection type			**Screw terminals**	**Spring-loaded terminals**	**Ring terminal lug connection**
Connection, main contacts					
• Conductor cross-sections					
- Solid		mm^2	2 x (1.5 ... 2.5)[1], 2 x (2.5 ... 6)[1]	2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)	--
- Finely stranded with end sleeve		mm^2	2 x (1 ... 2.5)[1], 2 x (2.5 ... 6)[1], 1 x 10	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)	--
- Finely stranded without end sleeve		mm^2	--	2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)	--
- Solid or stranded, AWG cables		AWG	2 x (14 ... 10)	2 x (18 ... 14)	--
• Terminal screws			M4	--	M5
• Tightening torque		Nm lb.in	2 ... 2.5 7 ... 10.3	-- --	2.5 ... 2 10.3 ... 7
• Cable lugs					
- According to DIN 46234			--	--	5-2.5, 5-6, 5-10, 5-16, 5-25
- According to JIS C 2805			--	--	R 2-5, R 5.5-5, R 8-5, R 14-5
- Width, maximum		mm	--	--	12
Connection, auxiliary/control contacts					
• Conductor cross-sections		mm AWG	1 x (0.5 ... 2.5), 2 x (0.5 ... 1.0) 20 ... 12	0.5 ... 2.5 20 ... 12	1 x (0.5 ... 2.5), 2 x (0.5 ... 1.0) 20 ... 12
• Stripped length		mm	7	10	7
• Terminal screw			M3	--	M3
• Tightening torque		Nm lb.in	0.5 ... 0.6 4.5 ... 5.3	-- --	0.5 ... 0.6 4.5 ... 5.3

[1] If two different conductor cross-sections are connected to one clamping point, both cross-sections must lie in one of the ranges specified.

The heat transfer of the solid-state relays has been considerably improved. Please note the **highlighted values** when dimensioning the heat sink.

Type	I_{max} [1] at R_{thha}/T_u = 40 °C		I_e acc. to IEC 60947-4-3 at R_{thha}/T_u = 40 °C		I_e acc. to UL/CSA at R_{thha}/T_u = 50 °C		Power loss at I_{max}	Minimum load current	Off-state current
	A	K/W	A	K/W	A	K/W	W	A	mA
Main circuit									
3RF2120-.....	20	2.00	20	1.70	20	1.30	28.6	0.1	10
3RF2130-1....	30	**1.45**	30	**1.45**	30	**1.25**	44.2	0.5	10
3RF2150-1....	50	**0.85**	50	**0.85**	50	**0.70**	66	0.5	10
3RF2150-2....	50	**0.85**	20	**2.90**	20	**2.60**	66	0.5	10
3RF2150-3....	50	**0.85**	50	**0.85**	50	**0.70**	66	0.5	10
3RF2170-1....	70	**0.50**	50	**1.15**	50	**1.00**	94	0.5	10
3RF2190-1....	88	**0.55**	50	**1.40**	50	**0.85**	118	0.5	10
3RF2190-2....	88	**0.55**	20	**3.50**	20	**2.80**	118	0.5	10
3RF2190-3....	88	**0.55**	80	**0.55**	80	**0.45**	118	0.5	10

[1] The current I_{max} provides information about the performance of the solid-state relay. The actual permitted rated operational current I_e can be smaller depending on the connection method and cooling conditions.

Note:

The required heat sinks for the corresponding load currents can be determined from the characteristic curves (see page 6/120, "More information"). The minimum thickness values for the mounting surface must be observed.

Type	Rated peak withstand current I_{tsm}	I^2t value
	A	A^2s
Main circuit		
3RF2120-.....	200	200
3RF2130-..A.2	300	450
3RF2130-..A.4	300	450
3RF2130-..A.5	300	450
3RF2130-..A.6	400	800
3RF2150-.....	600	1 800
3RF2170-..A.2	1 200	7 200
3RF2170-..A.4	1 200	7 200
3RF2170-..A.5	1 200	7 200
3RF2170-..A.6	1 150	6 600
3RF2190-.....	1 150	6 600

Type		3RF21..-....2	3RF21..-....4	3RF21..-....5	3RF21..-....6
Main circuit					
Rated operational voltage U_e	V AC	24 ... 230	48 ... 460		
• Operating range	V AC	20 ... 253	40 ... 506	40 ... 660	
• Rated frequency	Hz	50/60 ± 10%			
Rated insulation voltage U_i	V	600			
Blocking voltage	V	800	1 200		1 600
Rate of voltage rise	V/µs	1 000			

Type		3RF21..-...0.	3RF21..-...1.		3RF21..-...2.	3RF21..-...4.
Control circuit						
Method of operation		DC operation	AC/DC operation		AC operation	DC operation
Rated control supply voltage U_s	V	24	24 AC	24 DC	110 ... 230	4 ... 30
Rated frequency of the control supply voltage	Hz	--	50/60 ± 10%	--	50/60 ± 10%	--
Control supply voltage, max.	V	30	26.5 AC	30 DC	253	30
Typical actuating current	mA	20 / Low Power: 6.5 [1]	20		15	20
Response voltage	V	15	14 AC	15 DC	90	4
Drop-out voltage	V	5	5 AC	5 DC	40	1
Operating times						
• ON-delay	ms	1 + max. one half-wave [2]	10 + max. one half-wave [2]		40 + max. one half-wave [2]	1 + max. one half-wave [2]
• OFF-delay	ms	1 + max. one half-wave	15 + max. one half-wave		40 + max. one half-wave	1 + max. one half-wave

[1] Applies to the "Low Power" version 3RF21..-.AA..-**0KN0**.
[2] Only for zero-point switching devices.

SIRIUS 3RF21 solid-state relays, single-phase, 22.5 mm

Selection and ordering data

Single-phase solid-state relays (without heat sink) with a width of 22.5 mm

Type current/ performance capacity[1]	Rated control supply voltage U_s	SD	**Screw terminals**[2] Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
A	V	d					
Zero-point switching, rated operational voltage U_e 24 ... 230 V AC							
20	24 DC	2	**3RF2120-1AA02**		1	1 unit	41C
30		2	**3RF2130-1AA02**		1	1 unit	41C
50		2	**3RF2150-1AA02**		1	1 unit	41C
70		2	**3RF2170-1AA02**		1	1 unit	41C
90		5	**3RF2190-1AA02**		1	1 unit	41C
20	110 ... 230 AC	2	**3RF2120-1AA22**		1	1 unit	41C
30		2	**3RF2130-1AA22**		1	1 unit	41C
50		5	**3RF2150-1AA22**		1	1 unit	41C
70		5	**3RF2170-1AA22**		1	1 unit	41C
90		5	**3RF2190-1AA22**		1	1 unit	41C
20	4 ... 30 DC	2	**3RF2120-1AA42**		1	1 unit	41C
30		2	**3RF2130-1AA42**		1	1 unit	41C
Zero-point switching, rated operational voltage U_e 48 ... 460 V AC							
20	24 DC	2	**3RF2120-1AA04**		1	1 unit	41C
30		2	**3RF2130-1AA04**		1	1 unit	41C
50		2	**3RF2150-1AA04**		1	1 unit	41C
70		2	**3RF2170-1AA04**		1	1 unit	41C
90		2	**3RF2190-1AA04**		1	1 unit	41C
20	24 AC/DC	5	**3RF2150-1AA14**		1	1 unit	41C
20	110 ... 230 AC	2	**3RF2120-1AA24**		1	1 unit	41C
30		2	**3RF2130-1AA24**		1	1 unit	41C
50		5	**3RF2150-1AA24**		1	1 unit	41C
70		2	**3RF2170-1AA24**		1	1 unit	41C
90		5	**3RF2190-1AA24**		1	1 unit	41C
Zero-point switching, rated operational voltage U_e 48 ... 600 V AC							
70	24 DC Low Power	5	**3RF2170-1AA05-0KN0**		1	1 unit	41C
20	4 ... 30 DC	5	**3RF2120-1AA45**		1	1 unit	41C
30		5	**3RF2130-1AA45**		1	1 unit	41C
50		5	**3RF2150-1AA45**		1	1 unit	41C
70		2	**3RF2170-1AA45**		1	1 unit	41C
90		5	**3RF2190-1AA45**		1	1 unit	41C
Zero-point switching · Blocking voltage 1 600 V, rated operational voltage U_e 48 ... 600 V AC							
30	24 DC	2	**3RF2130-1AA06**		1	1 unit	41C
50		2	**3RF2150-1AA06**		1	1 unit	41C
70		5	**3RF2170-1AA06**		1	1 unit	41C
90		5	**3RF2190-1AA06**		1	1 unit	41C
30	110 ... 230 AC	5	**3RF2130-1AA26**		1	1 unit	41C
50		5	**3RF2150-1AA26**		1	1 unit	41C
70		5	**3RF2170-1AA26**		1	1 unit	41C
90		5	**3RF2190-1AA26**		1	1 unit	41C

3RF2120-1AA02

[1] The type current provides information about the performance capacity of the solid-state relay. The actual permitted rated operational current I_e can be smaller depending on the connection method and cooling conditions.

[2] Please note that this version can only be used for a rated current of up to approx. 50 A and a conductor cross-section of 10 mm^2.

Other rated control supply voltages on request.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

SIRIUS 3RF21 solid-state relays, single-phase, 22.5 mm

Type current/ performance capacity[1]	Rated control supply voltage U_s	SD	**Screw terminals**[2] Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
A	V	d					
Instantaneous switching, rated operational voltage U_e 24 ... 230 V AC							
50	110 ... 230 AC	5	**3RF2150-1BA22**		1	1 unit	41C
Instantaneous switching, rated operational voltage U_e 48 ... 460 V AC							
20	24 DC	5	**3RF2120-1BA04**		1	1 unit	41C
30		5	**3RF2130-1BA04**		1	1 unit	41C
50		5	**3RF2150-1BA04**		1	1 unit	41C
70		5	**3RF2170-1BA04**		1	1 unit	41C
90		5	**3RF2190-1BA04**		1	1 unit	41C
Instantaneous switching · Blocking voltage 1 600 V, rated operational voltage U_e 48 ... 600 V AC							
50	24 DC	5	**3RF2150-1BA06**		1	1 unit	41C
Low noise[3] · Zero-point switching, rated operational voltage U_e 48 ... 460 V AC							
70	24 DC	5	**3RF2170-1CA04**		1	1 unit	41C

[1] The type current provides information about the performance capacity of the solid-state relay. The actual permitted rated operational current I_e can be smaller depending on the connection method and cooling conditions.

[2] Please note that this version can only be used for a rated current of up to approx. 50 A and a conductor cross-section of 10 mm².

[3] See page 6/121.

Other rated control supply voltages on request.

Type current/ performance capacity[1]	Rated control supply voltage U_s	SD	**Spring-loaded terminals**[2] Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
A	V	d					
Zero-point switching, rated operational voltage U_e 24 ... 230 V AC							
20	24 DC	2	**3RF2120-2AA02**		1	1 unit	41C
50		5	**3RF2150-2AA02**		1	1 unit	41C
90		5	**3RF2190-2AA02**		1	1 unit	41C
20	110 ... 230 AC	5	**3RF2120-2AA22**		1	1 unit	41C
50		5	**3RF2150-2AA22**		1	1 unit	41C
90		5	**3RF2190-2AA22**		1	1 unit	41C
20	4 ... 30 DC	5	**3RF2120-2AA42**		1	1 unit	41C
Zero-point switching, rated operational voltage U_e 48 ... 460 V AC							
20	24 DC	2	**3RF2120-2AA04**		1	1 unit	41C
50		5	**3RF2150-2AA04**		1	1 unit	41C
90		5	**3RF2190-2AA04**		1	1 unit	41C
50	24 AC/DC	5	**3RF2150-2AA14**		1	1 unit	41C
20	110 ... 230 AC	5	**3RF2120-2AA24**		1	1 unit	41C
50		5	**3RF2150-2AA24**		1	1 unit	41C
90		5	**3RF2190-2AA24**		1	1 unit	41C
Zero-point switching, rated operational voltage U_e 48 ... 600 V AC							
20	4 ... 30 DC	5	**3RF2120-2AA45**		1	1 unit	41C
Zero-point switching · Blocking voltage 1 600 V, rated operational voltage U_e 48 ... 600 V AC							
50	24 DC	5	**3RF2150-2AA06**		1	1 unit	41C
90		5	**3RF2190-2AA06**		1	1 unit	41C
50	110 ... 230 AC	5	**3RF2150-2AA26**		1	1 unit	41C
90		5	**3RF2190-2AA26**		1	1 unit	41C

3RF2120-2AA02

[1] The type current provides information about the performance capacity of the solid-state relay. The actual permitted rated operational current I_e can be smaller depending on the connection method and cooling conditions.

[2] Please note that the version with spring-loaded terminals can only be used for a rated current of up to approx. 20 A and a conductor cross-section of 2.5 mm². Higher currents can be achieved by connecting two conductors per terminal.

Other rated control supply voltages on request.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

SIRIUS 3RF21 solid-state relays, single-phase, 22.5 mm

Type current/ performance capacity[1]	Rated control supply voltage U_s	SD	Ring terminal lug connection	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
A	V	d	Article No. / Price per PU			
Zero-point switching, rated operational voltage U_e 24 ... 230 V AC						
20	24 DC	5	**3RF2120-3AA02**	1	1 unit	41C
50		5	**3RF2150-3AA02**	1	1 unit	41C
90		5	**3RF2190-3AA02**	1	1 unit	41C
20	110 ... 230 AC	5	**3RF2120-3AA22**	1	1 unit	41C
50		5	**3RF2150-3AA22**	1	1 unit	41C
90		5	**3RF2190-3AA22**	1	1 unit	41C
Zero-point switching, rated operational voltage U_e 48 ... 460 V AC						
20	24 DC	5	**3RF2120-3AA04**	1	1 unit	41C
50		5	**3RF2150-3AA04**	1	1 unit	41C
90		5	**3RF2190-3AA04**	1	1 unit	41C
20	110 ... 230 AC	5	**3RF2120-3AA24**	1	1 unit	41C
50		5	**3RF2150-3AA24**	1	1 unit	41C
90		5	**3RF2190-3AA24**	1	1 unit	41C
90	4 ... 30 DC	5	**3RF2190-3AA44**	1	1 unit	41C
Zero-point switching · Blocking voltage 1 600 V, rated operational voltage U_e 48 ... 600 V AC						
50	24 DC	5	**3RF2150-3AA06**	1	1 unit	41C
90		5	**3RF2190-3AA06**	1	1 unit	41C
50	110 ... 230 AC	5	**3RF2150-3AA26**	1	1 unit	41C
90		5	**3RF2190-3AA26**	1	1 unit	41C


3RF2120-3AA02

[1] The type current provides information about the performance capacity of the solid-state relay. The actual permitted rated operational current I_e can be smaller depending on the connection method and cooling conditions.

Other rated control supply voltages on request.

Accessories

Version	SD	Article No. / Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	d				
Optional accessories					
		Spring-loaded terminals			
Screwdrivers For all SIRIUS devices with spring-loaded terminals Length approx. 200 mm, size 3.0 mm x 0.5 mm, titanium gray/black, partially insulated	2	**3RA2908-1A**	1	1 unit	41B
		Ring terminal lug connection			
Terminal covers For 3RF21 solid-state relays with ring terminal lug connection (With this terminal cover, degree of protection IP20 can be achieved in the terminal compartment in the case of ring terminal lug connections. It can also be used for screw terminals after simple adaptation)	2	**3RF2900-3PA88**	1	10 units	41C
Control connector					
		Screw terminals			
Replacement control connectors For 3RF20/21/22 Screw terminals	5	**3RF2900-1TA88**	1	50 units	41C
		Spring-loaded terminals			
Replacement control connectors For 3RF20/21/22 Spring-loaded terminals	5	**3RF2900-2TA88**	1	50 units	41C
Control connectors For 3RF20/21/22 Spring-loaded terminals with two clamping points per contact	5	**3RF2900-2TB88**	1	10 units	41C


3RA2908-1A


3RF2900-3PA88


3RF2900-1TA88


3RF2900-2TA88

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Overview

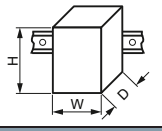
Single-phase solid-state relays (without heat sink) with a width of 45 mm

The solid-state relays with a width of 45 mm provide for connection of the power supply lead and the load from above. This makes it easy to replace existing solid-state relays in existing arrangements.

The connection of the control cable is as space-saving as the 22.5 mm design, as it is simply plugged on.

Technical specifications

More information	
System Manual "SIRIUS Modular System – System Overview", see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/60311318	FAQs, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16225/faq

Type			**3RF20..-1....**	**3RF20..-4....**
Dimensions (W x H x D)		mm	45 x 58 x 48	45 x 58 x 48
General data				
Ambient temperature				
• During operation, derating from 40 °C		°C	-25 ... +60	
• During storage		°C	-55 ... +80	
Installation altitude		m	0 ... 1 000; derating from 1 000	
Shock resistance acc. to IEC 60068-2-27		*g*/ms	15 /11	
Vibration resistance acc. to IEC 60068-2-6		*g*	2	
Degree of protection			IP20	
Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)				
• Emitted interference				
- Conducted interference voltage acc. to IEC 60947-4-3			Class A for industrial applications	
- Emitted, high-frequency interference voltage acc. to IEC 60947-4-3			Class B for residential, business and commercial applications	
• Interference immunity				
- Electrostatic discharge acc. to IEC 61000-4-2 (corresponds to degree of severity 3)		kV	Contact discharge 4; air discharge 8; behavior criterion 2	
- Induced RF fields according to IEC 61000-4-6		MHz	0.15 ... 80; 140 dBµV; behavior criterion 1	
- Burst acc. to IEC 61000-4-4		kV	2/5.0 kHz; behavior criterion 2	
- Surge acc. to IEC 61000-4-5		kV	Conductor - ground 2; conductor - conductor 1; behavior criterion 2	
Mounting				
• Screws (not included in the scope of supply)			2 x M4	
• Tightening torque		Nm	1.5	
Connection type			**Screw terminals**	**Spring-loaded terminals**
Connection, main contacts				
• Conductor cross-sections				
- Solid		mm^2	2 x (1.5 ... 2.5)[1], 2 x (2.5 ... 6)[1]	--
- Finely stranded with end sleeve		mm^2	2 x (1 ... 2.5)[1], 2 x (2.5 ... 6)[1], 1 x 10	--
- Solid or stranded, AWG cables		AWG	2 x (14 ... 10)	--
• Terminal screw			M4	--
• Tightening torque		Nm lb.in	2 ... 2.5 7 ... 10.3	-- --
Connection, auxiliary/control contacts				
• Conductor cross-sections		mm^2 AWG	1 x (0.5 ... 2.5), 2 x (0.5 ... 1.0) 20 ... 12	0.5 ... 2.5 20 ... 12
• Stripped length		mm	7	10
• Terminal screw			M3	--
• Tightening torque		Nm lb.in	0.5 ... 0.6 4.5 ... 5.3	-- --

[1] If two different conductor cross-sections are connected to one clamping point, both cross-sections must lie in one of the ranges specified.

SIRIUS 3RF20 solid-state relays, single-phase, 45 mm

The heat transfer of the solid-state relays has been considerably improved. Please note the **highlighted values** when dimensioning the heat sink.

Type	I_{max} [1] at R_{thha}/T_u = 40 °C		I_e acc. to IEC 60947-4-3 at R_{thha}/T_u = 40 °C		I_e acc. to UL/CSA at R_{thha}/T_u = 50 °C		Power loss at I_{max}	Minimum load current	Off-state current
	A	K/W	A	K/W	A	K/W	W	A	mA
Main circuit									
3RF2020-1.A..	20	2.00	20	1.70	20	1.30	28.6	0.1	10
3RF2030-1.A..	30	**1.45**	30	**1.45**	30	**1.25**	44.2	0.5	10
3RF2050-1.A..	50	**0.85**	50	**0.85**	50	**0.70**	66	0.5	10
3RF2070-1.A..	70	**0.50**	50	**1.15**	50	**1.00**	94	0.5	10
3RF2090-1.A..	88	**0.55**	50	**1.40**	50	**1.00**	118	0.5	10

1) The current I_{max} provides information about the performance of the solid-state relay. The actual permitted rated operational current I_e can be smaller depending on the connection method and cooling conditions.

Note:

The required heat sinks for the corresponding load currents can be determined from the characteristic curves (see page 6/120, "More information"). The minimum thickness values for the mounting surface must be observed.

Type	Rated peak withstand current I_{tsm}	I^2t value
	A	A^2s
Main circuit		
3RF2020-1.A..	200	200
3RF2030-1.A.2	300	450
3RF2030-1.A.4	300	450
3RF2030-1.A.6	400	800
3RF2050-1.A..	600	1 800
3RF2070-1.A.2	1 200	7 200
3RF2070-1.A.4	1 200	7 200
3RF2070-1.A.5	1 200	7 200
3RF2070-1.A.6	1 150	6 600
3RF2090-1.A..	1 150	6 600

Type		**3RF20.0-1.A.2**	**3RF20.0-1.A.4**	**3RF20.0-1.A.5**	**3RF20.0-1.A.6**
Main circuit					
Rated operational voltage U_e	V AC	24 ... 230	48 ... 460	48 ... 600	
• Operating range	V AC	20 ... 253	40 ... 506	40 ... 660	
• Rated frequency	Hz	50/60 ± 10%			
Rated insulation voltage U_i	V	600			
Blocking voltage	V	800	1 200		1 600
Rate of voltage rise	V/µs	1 000			

Type		**3RF20.0-1.A0.**	**3RF20.0-1.A2.**	**3RF20.0-1.A4.**
Control circuit				
Method of operation		DC operation	AC operation	DC operation
Rated control supply voltage U_S	V	24	110 … 230	4 … 30
Rated frequency of the control supply voltage	Hz	--	50/60 ± 10%	--
Control supply voltage, max.	V	30	253	30
Typical actuating current	mA	20	15	20
Response voltage	V	15	90	4
Drop-out voltage	V	5	40	1
Operating times				
• ON-delay	ms	1 + max. one half-wave[1]	40 + max. one half-wave[1]	1 + max. one half-wave[1]
• OFF-delay	ms	1 + max. one half-wave	40 + max. one half-wave	1 + max. one half-wave

1) Only for zero-point switching devices.

Selection and ordering data

Single-phase solid-state relays (without heat sink) with a width of 45 mm

3RF2020-1AA02

Type current/ performance capacity[1]	Rated control supply voltage U_s	SD	Screw terminals[2] Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
A	V	d					
Zero-point switching, rated operational voltage U_e 24 ... 230 V AC							
20	24 DC	2	**3RF2020-1AA02**		1	1 unit	41C
30		2	**3RF2030-1AA02**		1	1 unit	41C
50		2	**3RF2050-1AA02**		1	1 unit	41C
70		2	**3RF2070-1AA02**		1	1 unit	41C
90		2	**3RF2090-1AA02**		1	1 unit	41C
20	110 ... 230 AC	2	**3RF2020-1AA22**		1	1 unit	41C
30		2	**3RF2030-1AA22**		1	1 unit	41C
50		5	**3RF2050-1AA22**		1	1 unit	41C
70		5	**3RF2070-1AA22**		1	1 unit	41C
90		5	**3RF2090-1AA22**		1	1 unit	41C
20	4 ... 30 DC	5	**3RF2020-1AA42**		1	1 unit	41C
30		5	**3RF2030-1AA42**		1	1 unit	41C
Zero-point switching, rated operational voltage U_e 48 ... 460 V AC							
20	24 DC	2	**3RF2020-1AA04**		1	1 unit	41C
30		2	**3RF2030-1AA04**		1	1 unit	41C
50		2	**3RF2050-1AA04**		1	1 unit	41C
70		2	**3RF2070-1AA04**		1	1 unit	41C
90		2	**3RF2090-1AA04**		1	1 unit	41C
20	110 ... 230 AC	5	**3RF2020-1AA24**		1	1 unit	41C
30		5	**3RF2030-1AA24**		1	1 unit	41C
50		5	**3RF2050-1AA24**		1	1 unit	41C
70		5	**3RF2070-1AA24**		1	1 unit	41C
90		5	**3RF2090-1AA24**		1	1 unit	41C
50	4 ... 30 DC	2	**3RF2050-1AA44**		1	1 unit	41C
Zero-point switching, rated operational voltage U_e 48 ... 600 V AC							
20	4 ... 30 DC	5	**3RF2020-1AA45**		1	1 unit	41C
50		5	**3RF2050-1AA45**		1	1 unit	41C
70		2	**3RF2070-1AA45**		1	1 unit	41C
90		5	**3RF2090-1AA45**		1	1 unit	41C
Zero-point switching · Blocking voltage 1 600 V, rated operational voltage U_e 48 ... 600 V AC							
30	24 DC	5	**3RF2030-1AA06**		1	1 unit	41C
50		5	**3RF2050-1AA06**		1	1 unit	41C
70		5	**3RF2070-1AA06**		1	1 unit	41C
90		5	**3RF2090-1AA06**		1	1 unit	41C
30	110 ... 230 AC	5	**3RF2030-1AA26**		1	1 unit	41C
50		5	**3RF2050-1AA26**		1	1 unit	41C
70		5	**3RF2070-1AA26**		1	1 unit	41C
90		5	**3RF2090-1AA26**		1	1 unit	41C
Instantaneous switching, rated operational voltage U_e 48 ... 460 V AC							
30	24 DC	5	**3RF2030-1BA04**		1	1 unit	41C

[1] The type current provides information about the performance capacity of the solid-state relay. The actual permitted rated operational current I_e can be smaller depending on the connection method and cooling conditions.

[2] Please note that this version can only be used for a rated current of up to approx. 50 A and a conductor cross-section of 10 mm^2.

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

SIRIUS 3RF20 solid-state relays, single-phase, 45 mm

	Type current/ performance capacity[1]	Rated control supply voltage U_s	SD	**Screw terminals + spring-loaded terminals** (control current side)		PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	A	V	d	Article No.	Price per PU			
Zero-point switching, rated operational voltage U_e 24 ... 230 V AC								
	50	24 DC	5	**3RF2050-4AA02**		1	1 unit	41C

3RF2050-4AA02

[1] The type current provides information about the performance capacity of the solid-state relay. The actual permitted rated operational current I_e can be smaller depending on the connection method and cooling conditions.

For accessories, see page 6/126.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Overview

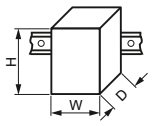
Three-phase solid-state relays (without heat sink) with a width of 45 mm

With its compact design and a width of just 45 mm, which stays the same even at currents of up to 55 A, the 3RF22 solid-state relay offers an ultra small footprint. The logical connection method, with the power infeed from above and load connection from below, ensures tidy installation in the control cabinet.

Important features:
- LED display
- Variety of connection methods
- Plug-in control connection
- Degree of protection IP20 (with ring terminal lug connection IP00)
- Zero-point switching, two- or three-phase controlled

Technical specifications

More information	
System Manual "SIRIUS Modular System – System Overview", see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/60311318	FAQs, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16226/faq

Type			3RF22..-1....	3RF22..-2....	3RF22..-3....
Dimensions (W x H x D)		mm	45 x 95 x 47	45 x 95 x 47	45 x 95 x 47

General data				
Ambient temperature				
• During operation, derating from 40 °C	°C	-25 ... +60		
• During storage	°C	-55 ... +80		
Installation altitude	m	0 ... 1 000; > 1 000 ask Technical Support		
Shock resistance acc. to IEC 60068-2-27	*g*/ms	15/11		
Vibration resistance acc. to IEC 60068-2-6	*g*	2		
Degree of protection		IP20		IP00
Insulation strength at 50/60 Hz (main/control circuit to floor)	V rms	4 000		
Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)				
• Emitted interference				
- Conducted interference voltage acc. to IEC 60947-4-3		Class A for industrial applications[1]		
• Interference immunity				
- Electrostatic discharge acc. to IEC 61000-4-2 (corresponds to degree of severity 3)	kV	Contact discharge 4; air discharge 8; behavior criterion 2		
- Induced RF fields according to IEC 61000-4-6	MHz	0.15 ... 80; 140 dBµV; behavior criterion 1		
- Burst acc. to IEC 61000-4-4	kV	2/5.0 kHz; behavior criterion 2		
- Surge acc. to IEC 61000-4-5	kV	Conductor - ground 2; conductor - conductor 1; behavior criterion 2		
Mounting				
• Screws (not included in the scope of supply)		2 x M4		
• Tightening torque	Nm	1.5		
Connection type		**Screw terminals**	**Spring-loaded terminals**	**Ring terminal lug connection**
Connection, main contacts				
• Conductor cross-sections				
- Solid	mm^2	2 x (1.5 ... 2.5)[2], 2 x (2.5 ... 6)[2]	2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)	--
- Finely stranded with end sleeve	mm^2	2 x (1 ... 2.5)[2], 2 x (2.5 ... 6)[2], 1 x 10	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)	--
- Finely stranded without end sleeve	mm^2	--	2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)	--
- Solid or stranded, AWG cables	AWG	2 x (14 ... 10)	2 x (18 ... 14)	--
• Stripped length	mm	10	10	--
• Terminal screws		M4	--	M5
- Tightening torque, ∅ 5 ... 6 mm, PZ 2	Nm lb.in	2 ... 2.5 18 ... 22		2.5 ... 2 18 ... 22
• Cable lugs				
- According to DIN 46234		--	--	5-2.5 ... 5-25
- According to JIS C 2805		--	--	R 2-5 ... R 14-5
- Width, maximum	mm	--	--	12
Connection, auxiliary/control contacts				
• Conductor cross-sections, with or without end sleeve	mm AWG	1 x (0.5 ... 2.5), 2 x (0.5 ... 1.0) 20 ... 12	0.5 ... 2.5 20 ... 12	1 x (0.5 ... 2.5), 2 x (0.5 ... 1.0) 20 ... 12
• Stripped length	mm	7	10	7
• Terminal screw		M3	--	M3
- Tightening torque, ∅ 3.5 mm, PZ 1	Nm lb.in	0.5 ... 0.6 4.5 ... 5.3		0.5 ... 0.6 4.5 ... 5.3

[1] These products were built as Class A devices. The use of these devices in residential areas could result in radio interference. In this case it may be required to introduce additional interference suppression measures.

[2] If two different conductor cross-sections are connected to one clamping point, both cross-sections must lie in one of the ranges specified.

SIRIUS 3RF22 solid-state relays, three-phase, 45 mm

The heat transfer of the solid-state relays has been considerably improved. Please note the **highlighted values** when dimensioning the heat sink.

Type	I_{max} [1] at R_{thha}/T_u = 40 °C		I_e acc. to IEC 60947-4-3 at R_{thha}/T_u = 40 °C		I_e acc. to UL/CSA at R_{thha}/T_u = 50 °C		Power loss at I_{max}	Minimum load current	Max. off-state current
	A	K/W	A	K/W	A	K/W	W	A	mA
Main circuit									
3RF2230-1AB..	30	**0.80**	30	**0.80**	30	**0.65**	81	0.5	10
3RF2230-2AB..			20	**1.36**	20	**1.15**			
3RF2230-3AB..			30	**0.80**	30	**0.65**			
3RF2255-1AB..	55	**0.25**	50	**0.35**	50	**0.25**	151	0.5	10
3RF2255-2AB..			20	**1.83**	20	**1.58**			
3RF2255-3AB..			55	**0.25**	55	**0.15**			
3RF2230-1AC..	30	**0.45**	30	**0.45**	30	**0.35**	122	0.5	10
3RF2230-2AC..			20	**0.86**	20	**0.72**			
3RF2230-3AC..			30	**0.45**	30	**0.35**			
3RF2255-1AC..	55	**0.14**	50	**0.20**	50	**0.15**	226	0.5	10
3RF2255-2AC..			20	**1.19**	20	**1.02**			
3RF2255-3AC..			55	**0.14**	55	**0.10**			

[1] The current I_{max} provides information about the performance of the solid-state relay. The actual permitted rated operational current I_e can be smaller depending on the connection method and cooling conditions.

Note:

The required heat sinks for the corresponding load currents can be determined from the characteristic curves (see page 6/120, "More information"). The minimum thickness values for the mounting surface must be observed.

Type	Rated peak withstand current I_{tsm}	I^2t value
	A	A^2s
Main circuit		
3RF2230-....5	300	450
3RF2255-....5	600	1 800

Type		3RF22..-.AB.5	3RF22..-.AC.5
Main circuit			
Controlled phases		Two-phase	Three-phase
Rated operational voltage U_e	V AC	48 ... 600	
• Operating range	V AC	40 ... 660	
• Rated frequency	Hz	50/60 ± 10%	
Rated insulation voltage U_i	V	600	
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}	kV	6	
Blocking voltage	V	1 200	
Rate of voltage rise	V/µs	1 000	

Type		3RF22..-.A.3.	3RF22..-.A.4.
Control circuit			
Method of operation		AC operation	DC operation
Rated control supply voltage U_s	V	110	4 ... 30
Rated frequency of the control supply voltage	Hz	50/60 ± 10%	--
Control supply voltage, max.	V	121	30
Typical actuating current	mA	15	30
Response voltage	V	90	4
Drop-out voltage	V	< 40	1
Operating times			
• ON-delay	ms	40 + max. one half-wave	1 + max. one half-wave
• OFF-delay	ms	40 + max. one half-wave	1 + max. one half-wave

Selection and ordering data

Type current/ performance capacity[1]	Rated control supply voltage U_s	SD	**Screw terminals**[2] Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
A	V	d					
Zero-point switching, rated operational voltage U_e 48 ... 600 V AC							
Two-phase controlled							
30	110 AC	5	**3RF2230-1AB35**		1	1 unit	41C
55		5	**3RF2255-1AB35**		1	1 unit	41C
30	4 ... 30 DC	5	**3RF2230-1AB45**		1	1 unit	41C
55		5	**3RF2255-1AB45**		1	1 unit	41C
Three-phase controlled							
30	110 AC	5	**3RF2230-1AC35**		1	1 unit	41C
55		5	**3RF2255-1AC35**		1	1 unit	41C
30	4 ... 30 DC	2	**3RF2230-1AC45**		1	1 unit	41C
55		5	**3RF2255-1AC45**		1	1 unit	41C

3RF2230-1AB35

1) The type current provides information about the performance capacity of the solid-state relay. The actual permitted rated operational current I_e can be smaller depending on the connection method and cooling conditions.

2) Please note that the version with an M4 screw terminal can only be used for a rated current of up to approx. 50 A and a conductor cross-section of 10 mm^2.

Type current/ performance capacity[1]	Rated control supply voltage U_s	SD	**Spring-loaded terminals**[2] Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
A	V	d					
Zero-point switching, rated operational voltage U_e 48 ... 600 V AC							
Two-phase controlled							
30	4 ... 30 DC	5	**3RF2230-2AB45**		1	1 unit	41C
55		5	**3RF2255-2AB45**		1	1 unit	41C
Three-phase controlled							
30	4 ... 30 DC	5	**3RF2230-2AC45**		1	1 unit	41C
55		5	**3RF2255-2AC45**		1	1 unit	41C

3RF2230-2AB45

1) The type current provides information about the performance capacity of the solid-state relay. The actual permitted rated operational current I_e can be smaller depending on the connection method and cooling conditions.

2) Please note that the version with spring-loaded terminals can only be used for a rated current of up to approx. 20 A and a conductor cross-section of 2.5 mm^2. Higher currents can be achieved by connecting two conductors per terminal.

Type current/ performance capacity[1]	Rated control supply voltage U_s	SD	**Ring terminal lug connection** Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
A	V	d					
Zero-point switching, rated operational voltage U_e 48 ... 600 V AC							
Two-phase controlled							
30	4 ... 30 DC	5	**3RF2230-3AB45**		1	1 unit	41C
55		5	**3RF2255-3AB45**		1	1 unit	41C
Three-phase controlled							
30	4 ... 30 DC	5	**3RF2230-3AC45**		1	1 unit	41C
55		5	**3RF2255-3AC45**		1	1 unit	41C

3RF2230-3AB45

1) The type current provides information about the performance capacity of the solid-state relay. The actual permitted rated operational current I_e can be smaller depending on the connection method and cooling conditions.

For accessories, see page 6/126.

General data

Overview

Solid-state contactors (with integrated heat sink)

The complete units consist of a solid-state relay plus optimized heat sink, and are therefore ready to use. They offer defined rated currents to make selection as easy as possible. Depending on the version, current strengths of up to 70 A are achieved. Like all of our solid-state switching devices, one of their particular advantages is their compact and space-saving design.

The heat sink can be grounded through a screw terminal.

The solid-state contactors are available in two different versions:

- 3RF23 single-phase solid-state contactors
- 3RF24 three-phase solid-state contactors

Single-phase versions

The 3RF23 solid-state contactors can be expanded with various function modules to adapt them to individual applications.

Version for resistive loads "zero-point switching"

This standard version is often used for switching space heaters on and off.

Version for inductive loads "instantaneous switching"

In this version the solid-state contactor is specifically matched to inductive loads. Whether it is a matter of frequent actuation of the valves in a filling plant or starting and stopping small operating mechanisms in packet distribution systems, operation is carried out safely and noiselessly.

Special "low noise" version

Thanks to a special control circuit, this special version can be used in public networks up to 16 A without any additional measures such as interference suppressor filters. As a result, in terms of emitted interference, it conforms to limit value curve class B according to IEC 60947-4-3.

Special "short-circuit-proof" version

Skillful matching of the power semiconductor with the performance capacity of the solid-state contactor means that "short-circuit strength" can be achieved with a standard miniature circuit breaker. In combination with a B MCB or a conventional line protection fuse, the result is a short-circuit-proof feeder.

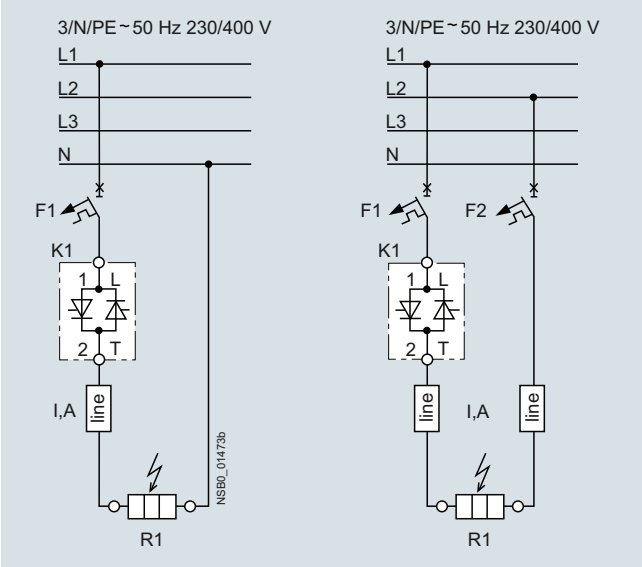
In order to achieve problem-free short-circuit protection by means of miniature circuit breakers, however, certain constraints must be observed. As the magnitude and duration of the short-circuit current are determined not only by the short-circuit breaking response of the miniature circuit breaker but also the properties of the wiring system, such as the internal resistance of the input to the network and damping by controls and cables, particular attention must also be paid to these parameters. The necessary cable lengths are therefore shown for the main factor, the line resistance, in the table below.

In systems that have high voltage peaks or at voltages of 575 V and higher, use of versions with a blocking voltage of 1 600 V is recommended.

The following miniature circuit breakers with a B characteristic and 10 kA or 6 kA breaking capacity protect the 3RF23..-.DA.. solid-state contactors in the event of short circuits on the load and the specified conductor cross-sections and lengths:

Rated current of the miniature circuit breaker	Example of type[1)]	Max. conductor cross-section	Minimum cable length from contactor to load
6 A	5SY4106-6	1 mm^2	5 m
10 A	5SY4110-6	1.5 mm^2	8 m
16 A	5SY4116-6	1.5 mm^2	12 m
		2.5 mm^2	20 m
20 A	5SY4120-6	2.5 mm^2	20 m
25 A	5SY4125-6	2.5 mm^2	26 m

1) The miniature circuit breakers can be used up to a maximum rated voltage of 480 V!



Solid-state contactor protection

The setup and installation above can also be used for the solid-state relays with an I^2t value of at least 6 600 A^{2}s.

Three-phase versions

The three-phase solid-state contactors for resistive loads up to 50 A are available with

- Two-phase control (suitable in particular for circuits without connection to the neutral conductor) and
- Three-phase control (suitable for star circuits with connection to the neutral conductor or for applications in which the system requires all phases to be switched)

The converter function module can be snapped onto both versions for the simple power control of AC loads by means of analog signals.

- Check the correct contactor size with the aid of the rated current diagram, taking account of the installation conditions

Overview

Single-phase solid-state contactors with heat sink

Their compact design with optimized heat sink enables small complete units with currents up to 70 A. They also offer all the special features of the solid-state relay in terms of time and space savings.

Technical specifications

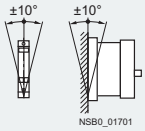
More information	
System Manual "SIRIUS – System Overview", see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/60311318	FAQs, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16228/faq

Type		3RF23..-.A...	3RF23..-.B...	3RF23..-.C...	3RF23..-.D...
Dimensions (W x H x D)		See page 6/136			
General data					
Ambient temperature					
• During operation, derating from 40 °C	°C	-25 ... +60			
• During storage	°C	-55 ... +80			
Installation altitude	m	0 ... 1 000; derating from 1 000			
Shock resistance acc. to IEC 60068-2-27	*g*/ms	15/11			
Vibration resistance acc. to IEC 60068-2-6	*g*	2			
Degree of protection		IP20 (for ring terminal lug connection when using the terminal cover 3RA2900-3PA88, otherwise IP00)			
Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)					
• Emitted interference according to IEC 60947-4-3					
- Conducted interference voltage		Class A for industrial applications		Class A for industrial applications; Class B for residential, business and commercial applications up to 16 A, AC-51 Low Noise	Class A for industrial applications
- Emitted, high-frequency interference voltage		Class B for residential, business and commercial applications			
• Interference immunity					
- Electrostatic discharge acc. to IEC 61000-4-2 (corresponds to degree of severity 3)	kV	Contact discharge 4; air discharge 8; behavior criterion 2			
- Induced RF fields according to IEC 61000-4-6	MHz	0.15 ... 80; 140 dBµV; behavior criterion 1			
- Burst acc. to IEC 61000-4-4	kV	2/5.0 kHz; behavior criterion 2			
- Surge acc. to IEC 61000-4-5	kV	Conductor - ground 2; conductor - conductor 1; behavior criterion 2			

Type		3RF23..-1....	3RF23..-2....	3RF23..-3....
General data				
Connection type		Screw terminals	Spring-loaded terminals	Ring terminal lug connection
Connection, main contacts				
• Conductor cross-section				
- Solid	mm^2	2 x (1.5 ... 2.5)[1], 2 x (2.5 ... 6)[1]	2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)	--
- Finely stranded with end sleeve	mm^2	2 x (1 ... 2.5)[1], 2 x (2.5 ... 6)[1], 1 x 10	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)	--
- Finely stranded without end sleeve	mm^2	--	2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)	--
- Solid or stranded, AWG cables	AWG	2 x (14 ... 10)	2 x (18 ... 14)	--
• Terminal screws		M4	--	M5
• Tightening torque	Nm	2 ... 2.5	--	2 ... 2.5
	lb.in	7 ... 10.3	--	7 ... 10.3
• Cable lugs				
- According to DIN 46234		--	--	5-2.5, 5-6, 5-10, 5-16, 5-25
- According to JIS C 2805		--	--	R 2-5, R 5.5-5, R 8-5, R 14-5
- Width, maximum	mm	--	--	12
Connection, auxiliary/control contacts				
• Conductor cross-section	mm	1 x (0.5 ... 2.5), 2 x (0.5 ... 1.0)	0.5 ... 2.5	1 x (0.5 ... 2.5), 2 x (0.5 ... 1.0)
	AWG	20 ... 12	20 ... 12	20 ... 12
• Stripped length	mm	7	10	7
• Terminal screw		M3	--	M3
• Tightening torque	Nm	0.5 ... 0.6	--	0.5 ... 0.6
	lb.in	4.5 ... 5.3	--	4.5 ... 5.3

[1] If two different conductor cross-sections are connected to one clamping point, both cross-sections must lie in one of the ranges specified.

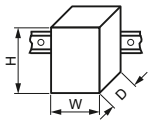
SIRIUS 3RF23 solid-state contactors, single-phase

Type		3RF23..-1....	3RF23..-2....	3RF23..-3....
General data				
Connection type		**Screw terminals**	**Spring-loaded terminals**	**Ring terminal lug connection**
Grounding studs		(optional)		
• Size (standard screw)		M5		
Permissible mounting position				

Type		3RF23..-....2	3RF23..-....4	3RF23..-....5	3RF23..-....6
Main circuit					
Rated operational voltage U_e	V AC	24 ... 230	48 ... 460	48 ... 600	
• Operating range	V AC	20 ... 253	40 ... 506	40 ... 660	
• Rated frequency	Hz	50/60 ± 10%			
Rated insulation voltage U_i	V	600			
Blocking voltage	V	800	1 200		1 600
Rate of voltage rise	V/µs	1 000			

Type		3RF23..-...0.	3RF23..-...1.		3RF23..-...2.	3RF23..-...4.
Control circuit						
Method of operation		DC operation	AC/DC operation		AC operation	DC operation
Rated control supply voltage U_s	V	24 DC	24 AC	24 DC	110 ... 230 AC	4 ... 30 DC
Rated frequency of the control supply voltage	Hz	--	50/60 ± 10%	--	50/60 ± 10%	--
Actuating voltage, max.	V	30	26.5 AC	30 DC	253	30
Typical actuating current	mA	20 / Low Power: <10[1]	20	20	15	20
Response voltage	V	15	14 AC	15 DC	90	4
Drop-out voltage	V	5	5 AC	5 DC	40	1
Operating times						
• ON-delay	ms	1 + max. one half-wave[2]	10 + max. one half-wave[2]		40 + max. one half-wave[2]	1 + max. one half-wave[2]
• OFF-delay	ms	1 + max. one half-wave	15 + max. one half-wave		40 + max. one half-wave	1 + max. one half-wave

[1] Applies to the "Low Power" version 3RF23..-.AA..-**0KN0**.
[2] Only for zero-point switching devices.

Type	**Type current/performance capacity**[1] I_{AC-51}	**Dimensions (W x H x D)** incl. heat sink Product version E06 and later
		
	A	mm
Main circuit		
3RF2310-.AA..	10.5	22.5 x 95 x 86
3RF2320-.AA.. **3RF2320-.CA..** **3RF2320-.DA..**	20	22.5 x 95 x 118.5
3RF2330-.AA.. **3RF2330-.CA..**	30	45 x 95 x 133.5
3RF2330-.DA..		22.5 x 95 x 118.5
3RF2340-.AA..	40	67.5 x 95 x 137
3RF2350-.AA..	50	67.5 x 95 x 137
3RF2370-.AA..	70	80 x 95 x 149.5

[1] The type current provides information about the performance of the solid-state contactor. The actual permitted rated operational current I_e can be smaller depending on the connection method and installation conditions.

Type	Type current AC-51/performance capacity[1] at I_{max} at 40 °C	Acc. to IEC 60947-4-3 at 40 °C	Acc. to UL/CSA at 50 °C	Power loss at I_{max}	Minimum load current	Off-state current	Rated peak withstand current I_{tsm}	I^2t value
	A	A	A	W	A	mA	A	A^2s
Main circuit								
3RF2310-.AA.2 **3RF2310-.AA.4** **3RF2310-.AA.5**	10.5	7.5	9.6	11	0.1	10	200	200
3RF2310-.AA.6							400	800
3RF2320-.AA.2 **3RF2320-.AA.4** **3RF2320-.AA.5** **3RF2320-.AA.6**	20	13.2	17.6	20	0.5	10	600	1 800
3RF2320-.CA.2 **3RF2320-.CA.4**						25	600	1 800
3RF2320-.DA.2 **3RF2320-.DA.4**						10	1 150	6 600
3RF2330-.AA.2 **3RF2330-.AA.4** **3RF2330-.AA.5** **3RF2330-.AA.6**	30	22	27	33	0.5	10	600	1 800
3RF2330-.CA.2						25	600	1 800
3RF2330-.DA.4		18.5	26	33	0.5	10	1 150	6 600
3RF2340-.AA.2 **3RF2340-.AA.4** **3RF2340-.AA.5**	40	33	36	44	0.5	10	1 200	7 200
3RF2340-.AA.6							1 150	6 600
3RF2350-.AA.2 **3RF2350-.AA.4** **3RF2350-.AA.5** **3RF2350-.AA.6**	50	36	45	54	0.5	10	1 150	6 600
3RF2370-.AA.2 **3RF2370-.AA.4** **3RF2370-.AA.5** **3RF2370-.AA.6**	70	70	62	83	0.5	10	1 150	6 600

[1] The type current provides information about the performance of the solid-state contactor. The actual permitted rated operational current I_e can be smaller depending on the connection method and installation conditions.

Type	Type current AC-51/ performance capacity[1] at I_{max} at 40 °C	Acc. to IEC 60947-4-3 at 40 °C	Acc. to UL/CSA at 50 °C	Type current AC-15/ performance capacity[1] 10 x I_e for 60 ms	Parameters	Power loss at I_{max}	Minimum load current	Off-state current	Rated peak withstand current I_{tsm}	I^2t value
	A	A	A	A		W	A	mA	A	A^2s
Main circuit										
3RF2310-.BA.2 **3RF2310-.BA.4**	10.5	7.5	9.6	6	1 200 1/h 50% ON period	11	0.1	10	200	200
3RF2310-.BA.6									400	800
3RF2320-.BA.2 **3RF2320-.BA.4** **3RF2320-.BA.6**	20	13.2	17.6	12	1 200 1/h 50% ON period	20	0.5	10	600	1 800
3RF2330-.BA.2 **3RF2330-.BA.4** **3RF2330-.BA.6**	30	22	27	15	1 200 1/h 50% ON period	33	0.5	10	600	1 800
3RF2340-.BA.2 **3RF2340-.BA.4**	40	33	36	20	1 200 1/h 50% ON period	44	0.5	10	1 200	7 200
3RF2340-.BA.6									1 150	6 600
3RF2350-.BA.2 **3RF2350-.BA.4** **3RF2350-.BA.6**	50	36	45	25	1 200 1/h 50% ON period	54	0.5	10	1 150	6 600
3RF2370-.BA.2 **3RF2370-.BA.4** **3RF2370-.BA.6**	70	70	62	27.5	1 200 1/h 50% ON period	83	0.5	10	1 150	6 600

[1] The type current provides information about the performance of the solid-state contactor. The actual permitted rated operational current I_e can be smaller depending on the connection method and installation conditions.

SIRIUS 3RF23 solid-state contactors, single-phase

Selection and ordering data

Selection notes

The solid-state contactors are selected on the basis of details of the network, the load and the ambient conditions. As the solid-state contactors are already equipped with an optimally matched heat sink, the selection process is considerably simpler than that for solid-state relays.

The following procedure is recommended:

- Determine the rated current of the load and the mains voltage
- Select a solid-state contactor with the same or higher rated current than the load

	Type current/ performance capacity[1] I_{max}	Rated control supply voltage U_s	SD	Screw terminals		PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
				Article No.	Price per PU			
	A	V	d					
Zero-point switching · Integrated heat sink, rated operational voltage U_e 24 ... 230 V AC								
 3RF2310-1	10.5	24 DC	2	**3RF2310-1AA02**		1	1 unit	41C
	20		2	**3RF2320-1AA02**		1	1 unit	41C
	30		2	**3RF2330-1AA02**		1	1 unit	41C
	40		2	**3RF2340-1AA02**		1	1 unit	41C
	50		2	**3RF2350-1AA02**		1	1 unit	41C
	20	24 DC Low Power	2	**3RF2320-1AA02-0KN0**		1	1 unit	41C
	10.5	24 AC/DC	2	**3RF2310-1AA12**		1	1 unit	41C
	10.5	110 ... 230 AC	2	**3RF2310-1AA22**		1	1 unit	41C
	20		2	**3RF2320-1AA22**		1	1 unit	41C
	30		2	**3RF2330-1AA22**		1	1 unit	41C
	40		5	**3RF2340-1AA22**		1	1 unit	41C
	50		2	**3RF2350-1AA22**		1	1 unit	41C
Zero-point switching · Integrated heat sink, rated operational voltage U_e 48 ... 460 V AC								
 3RF2320-1	10.5	24 DC	2	**3RF2310-1AA04**		1	1 unit	41C
	20		2	**3RF2320-1AA04**		1	1 unit	41C
	30		2	**3RF2330-1AA04**		1	1 unit	41C
	40		2	**3RF2340-1AA04**		1	1 unit	41C
	50		2	**3RF2350-1AA04**		1	1 unit	41C
	10.5	24 DC Low Power	2	**3RF2310-1AA04-0KN0**		1	1 unit	41C
	10.5	24 AC/DC	2	**3RF2310-1AA14**		1	1 unit	41C
	20		5	**3RF2320-1AA14**		1	1 unit	41C
	30		2	**3RF2330-1AA14**		1	1 unit	41C
	40		5	**3RF2340-1AA14**		1	1 unit	41C
	50		5	**3RF2350-1AA14**		1	1 unit	41C
	10.5	110 ... 230 AC	2	**3RF2310-1AA24**		1	1 unit	41C
	20		2	**3RF2320-1AA24**		1	1 unit	41C
	30		2	**3RF2330-1AA24**		1	1 unit	41C
	40		2	**3RF2340-1AA24**		1	1 unit	41C
	50		2	**3RF2350-1AA24**		1	1 unit	41C
	10.5	4 ... 30 DC	2	**3RF2310-1AA44**		1	1 unit	41C
	20		2	**3RF2320-1AA44**		1	1 unit	41C
	30		2	**3RF2330-1AA44**		1	1 unit	41C

[1] The type current provides information about the performance of the solid-state contactor. The actual permitted rated operational current I_e can be smaller depending on the connection method and installation conditions. For derating characteristic curves, see page 6/120, "More information".

Other rated control supply voltages on request.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

SIRIUS 3RF23 solid-state contactors, single-phase

Type current/ performance capacity[1] I_{max}	Rated control supply voltage U_s	SD	Screw terminals ⏚ Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
A	V	d					
Zero-point switching · Integrated heat sink, rated operational voltage U_e 48 ... 600 V AC							
30	110 ... 230 AC	5	**3RF2330-1AA25**		1	1 unit	41C
10.5	4 ... 30 DC	5	**3RF2310-1AA45**		1	1 unit	41C
20		2	**3RF2320-1AA45**		1	1 unit	41C
30		2	**3RF2330-1AA45**		1	1 unit	41C
40		2	**3RF2340-1AA45**		1	1 unit	41C
50		2	**3RF2350-1AA45**		1	1 unit	41C
Zero-point switching · Integrated heat sink, blocking voltage 1 600 V, rated operational voltage U_e 48 ... 600 V AC							
10.5	24 DC	5	**3RF2310-1AA06**		1	1 unit	41C
20		2	**3RF2320-1AA06**		1	1 unit	41C
30		2	**3RF2330-1AA06**		1	1 unit	41C
40		5	**3RF2340-1AA06**		1	1 unit	41C
50		5	**3RF2350-1AA06**		1	1 unit	41C
10.5	110 ... 230 AC	5	**3RF2310-1AA26**		1	1 unit	41C
20		5	**3RF2320-1AA26**		1	1 unit	41C
30		5	**3RF2330-1AA26**		1	1 unit	41C
40		5	**3RF2340-1AA26**		1	1 unit	41C
50		5	**3RF2350-1AA26**		1	1 unit	41C


3RF2340-1

Low noise[2], zero-point switching · Integrated heat sink, rated operational voltage U_e 24 ... 230 V AC							
20	24 DC	5	**3RF2320-1CA02**		1	1 unit	41C
30		5	**3RF2330-1CA02**		1	1 unit	41C
20	110 ... 230 AC	5	**3RF2320-1CA22**		1	1 unit	41C


3RF2320-1

Low noise[2], zero-point switching · Integrated heat sink, rated operational voltage U_e 48 ... 460 V AC							
20	24 DC	5	**3RF2320-1CA04**		1	1 unit	41C
20	110 ... 230 AC	5	**3RF2320-1CA24**		1	1 unit	41C
20	4 ... 30 DC	2	**3RF2320-1CA44**		1	1 unit	41C
Short-circuit-proof with B MCB · Zero-point switching · Integrated heat sink, rated operational voltage U_e 24 ... 230 V AC							
20	24 DC	2	**3RF2320-1DA02**		1	1 unit	41C
20	110 ... 230 AC	5	**3RF2320-1DA22**		1	1 unit	41C
Short-circuit-proof with B MCB · Zero-point switching · Integrated heat sink, rated operational voltage U_e 48 ... 460 V AC							
20	24 DC	2	**3RF2320-1DA04**		1	1 unit	41C
20	110 ... 230 AC	5	**3RF2320-1DA24**		1	1 unit	41C
20	4 ... 30 DC	2	**3RF2320-1DA44**		1	1 unit	41C
30		2	**3RF2330-1DA44**		1	1 unit	41C


3RF2330-1

[1] The type current provides information about the performance of the solid-state contactor. The actual permitted rated operational current I_e can be smaller depending on the connection method and installation conditions. For derating characteristic curves, see page 6/120, "More information".

[2] See page 6/134.

Other rated control supply voltages on request.

SIRIUS 3RF23 solid-state contactors, single-phase

Type current/ performance capacity[1] I_{max}	Operational current I_e/AC-15[2]	Rated control supply voltage U_s	SD	Screw terminals ⊕ Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
A	A	V	d					
Instantaneous switching · Integrated heat sink, rated operational voltage U_e 24 ... 230 V AC								
 3RF2310-1								
10.5	6	24 DC	2	**3RF2310-1BA02**		1	1 unit	41C
20	12		2	**3RF2320-1BA02**		1	1 unit	41C
30	15		5	**3RF2330-1BA02**		1	1 unit	41C
40	20		5	**3RF2340-1BA02**		1	1 unit	41C
50	25		5	**3RF2350-1BA02**		1	1 unit	41C
50	27.5		5	**3RF2370-1BA02**		1	1 unit	41C
10.5	6	110 ... 230 AC	5	**3RF2310-1BA22**		1	1 unit	41C
20	12		5	**3RF2320-1BA22**		1	1 unit	41C
30	15		5	**3RF2330-1BA22**		1	1 unit	41C
40	20		5	**3RF2340-1BA22**		1	1 unit	41C
50	25		5	**3RF2350-1BA22**		1	1 unit	41C
50	27.5		5	**3RF2370-1BA22**		1	1 unit	41C
Instantaneous switching · Integrated heat sink, rated operational voltage U_e 48 ... 460 V AC								
 3RF2320-1								
10.5	6	24 DC	2	**3RF2310-1BA04**		1	1 unit	41C
20	12		2	**3RF2320-1BA04**		1	1 unit	41C
30	15		2	**3RF2330-1BA04**		1	1 unit	41C
40	20		5	**3RF2340-1BA04**		1	1 unit	41C
50	25		5	**3RF2350-1BA04**		1	1 unit	41C
50	27.5		5	**3RF2370-1BA04**		1	1 unit	41C
10.5	6	110 ... 230 AC	5	**3RF2310-1BA24**		1	1 unit	41C
20	12		5	**3RF2320-1BA24**		1	1 unit	41C
30	15		5	**3RF2330-1BA24**		1	1 unit	41C
40	20		5	**3RF2340-1BA24**		1	1 unit	41C
50	25		5	**3RF2350-1BA24**		1	1 unit	41C
50	27.5		5	**3RF2370-1BA24**		1	1 unit	41C
20	12	4 ... 30 DC	5	**3RF2320-1BA44**		1	1 unit	41C
30	15		5	**3RF2330-1BA44**		1	1 unit	41C
50	25		5	**3RF2350-1BA44**		1	1 unit	41C
Instantaneous switching · Integrated heat sink, blocking voltage 1 600 V, rated operational voltage U_e 48 ... 600 V AC								
 3RF2330-1								
10.5	6	24 DC	5	**3RF2310-1BA06**		1	1 unit	41C
20	12		2	**3RF2320-1BA06**		1	1 unit	41C
30	15		5	**3RF2330-1BA06**		1	1 unit	41C
40	20		5	**3RF2340-1BA06**		1	1 unit	41C
50	25		5	**3RF2350-1BA06**		1	1 unit	41C
50	27.5		5	**3RF2370-1BA06**		1	1 unit	41C
10.5	6	110 ... 230 AC	5	**3RF2310-1BA26**		1	1 unit	41C
20	12		5	**3RF2320-1BA26**		1	1 unit	41C
30	15		5	**3RF2330-1BA26**		1	1 unit	41C
40	20		5	**3RF2340-1BA26**		1	1 unit	41C
50	25		5	**3RF2350-1BA26**		1	1 unit	41C
50	27.5		5	**3RF2370-1BA26**		1	1 unit	41C

[1] The type current provides information about the performance of the solid-state contactor. The actual permitted rated operational current I_e can be smaller depending on the connection method and installation conditions. For derating characteristic curves, see page 6/120, "More information".

[2] Utilization category AC-15:
Electromagnetic loads, e.g. valves according to IEC 60947-5-1.
Parameters: max. 1 200 1/h, 50% ON period, 10-times inrush current for 60 ms.

Other rated control supply voltages on request.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

SIRIUS 3RF23 solid-state contactors, single-phase

	Type current/ performance capacity[1] I_{max}	Rated control supply voltage U_s	SD	Spring-loaded terminals		PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
				Article No.	Price per PU			
	A	V	d					
Zero-point switching · Integrated heat sink, rated operational voltage U_e 24 ... 230 V AC								
 3RF2320-2	10.5	24 DC	5	**3RF2310-2AA02**		1	1 unit	41C
	20		2	**3RF2320-2AA02**		1	1 unit	41C
	10.5	110 ... 230 AC	5	**3RF2310-2AA22**		1	1 unit	41C
	20		5	**3RF2320-2AA22**		1	1 unit	41C
Zero-point switching · Integrated heat sink, rated operational voltage U_e 48 ... 460 V AC								
	10.5	24 DC	2	**3RF2310-2AA04**		1	1 unit	41C
	20		2	**3RF2320-2AA04**		1	1 unit	41C
	10.5	110 ... 230 AC	5	**3RF2310-2AA24**		1	1 unit	41C
	20		5	**3RF2320-2AA24**		1	1 unit	41C
Zero-point switching · Integrated heat sink, blocking voltage 1 600 V, rated operational voltage U_e 48 ... 600 V AC								
	10.5	24 DC	5	**3RF2310-2AA06**		1	1 unit	41C
	20		2	**3RF2320-2AA06**		1	1 unit	41C
	10.5	110 ... 230 AC	5	**3RF2310-2AA26**		1	1 unit	41C
	20		5	**3RF2320-2AA26**		1	1 unit	41C
Low noise[2], zero-point switching · Integrated heat sink, rated operational voltage U_e 24 ... 230 V AC								
	20	24 DC	5	**3RF2320-2CA02**		1	1 unit	41C
	20	110 ... 230 AC	5	**3RF2320-2CA22**		1	1 unit	41C
Low noise[2], zero-point switching · Integrated heat sink, rated operational voltage U_e 48 ... 460 V AC								
	20	24 DC	5	**3RF2320-2CA04**		1	1 unit	41C
	20	110 ... 230 AC	5	**3RF2320-2CA24**		1	1 unit	41C
Short-circuit-proof with B MCB, zero-point switching · Integrated heat sink, rated operational voltage U_e 24 ... 230 V AC								
	20	110 ... 230 AC	5	**3RF2320-2DA22**		1	1 unit	41C
Short-circuit-proof with B MCB, zero-point switching · Integrated heat sink, rated operational voltage U_e 48 ... 460 V AC								
	20	24 DC	5	**3RF2320-2DA04**		1	1 unit	41C
	20	110 ... 230 AC	5	**3RF2320-2DA24**		1	1 unit	41C

1) The type current provides information about the performance of the solid-state contactor. The actual permitted rated operational current I_e can be smaller depending on the connection method and installation conditions. For derating characteristic curves, see page 6/120, "More information".

2) See page 6/134.

Other rated control supply voltages on request.

SIRIUS 3RF23 solid-state contactors, single-phase

	Type current/ performance capacity[1] I_{max}	Rated control supply voltage U_s	SD	**Ring terminal lug connection** Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	A	V	d					
Zero-point switching · Integrated heat sink, rated operational voltage U_e 24 ... 230 V AC								
 3RF2350-3	10.5	24 DC	5	**3RF2310-3AA02**		1	1 unit	41C
	20		5	**3RF2320-3AA02**		1	1 unit	41C
	30		5	**3RF2330-3AA02**		1	1 unit	41C
	40		5	**3RF2340-3AA02**		1	1 unit	41C
	50		5	**3RF2350-3AA02**		1	1 unit	41C
	70		2	**3RF2370-3AA02**		1	1 unit	41C
	10.5	110 ... 230 AC	5	**3RF2310-3AA22**		1	1 unit	41C
	20		5	**3RF2320-3AA22**		1	1 unit	41C
	30		5	**3RF2330-3AA22**		1	1 unit	41C
	40		5	**3RF2340-3AA22**		1	1 unit	41C
	50		5	**3RF2350-3AA22**		1	1 unit	41C
	70		5	**3RF2370-3AA22**		1	1 unit	41C
Zero-point switching · Integrated heat sink, rated operational voltage U_e 48 ... 460 V AC								
 3RF2330-3	10.5	24 DC	5	**3RF2310-3AA04**		1	1 unit	41C
	20		5	**3RF2320-3AA04**		1	1 unit	41C
	30		2	**3RF2330-3AA04**		1	1 unit	41C
	40		5	**3RF2340-3AA04**		1	1 unit	41C
	50		2	**3RF2350-3AA04**		1	1 unit	41C
	70		2	**3RF2370-3AA04**		1	1 unit	41C
	10.5	110 ... 230 AC	5	**3RF2310-3AA24**		1	1 unit	41C
	20		5	**3RF2320-3AA24**		1	1 unit	41C
	30		5	**3RF2330-3AA24**		1	1 unit	41C
	40		5	**3RF2340-3AA24**		1	1 unit	41C
	50		5	**3RF2350-3AA24**		1	1 unit	41C
	70		5	**3RF2370-3AA24**		1	1 unit	41C
	20	4 ... 30 DC	5	**3RF2320-3AA44**		1	1 unit	41C
	30		5	**3RF2330-3AA44**		1	1 unit	41C
	50		5	**3RF2350-3AA44**		1	1 unit	41C
Zero-point switching · Integrated heat sink, rated operational voltage U_e 48 ... 600 V AC								
	40	4 ... 30 DC	5	**3RF2340-3AA45**		1	1 unit	41C
	70		2	**3RF2370-3AA45**		1	1 unit	41C
Zero-point switching · Integrated heat sink, blocking voltage 1 600 V, rated operational voltage U_e 48 ... 600 V AC								
	10.5	24 DC	5	**3RF2310-3AA06**		1	1 unit	41C
	20		5	**3RF2320-3AA06**		1	1 unit	41C
	30		5	**3RF2330-3AA06**		1	1 unit	41C
	40		5	**3RF2340-3AA06**		1	1 unit	41C
	50		5	**3RF2350-3AA06**		1	1 unit	41C
	70		5	**3RF2370-3AA06**		1	1 unit	41C
	10.5	110 ... 230 AC	5	**3RF2310-3AA26**		1	1 unit	41C
	20		5	**3RF2320-3AA26**		1	1 unit	41C
	30		5	**3RF2330-3AA26**		1	1 unit	41C
	40		5	**3RF2340-3AA26**		1	1 unit	41C
	50		5	**3RF2350-3AA26**		1	1 unit	41C
	70		5	**3RF2370-3AA26**		1	1 unit	41C

[1] The type current provides information about the performance of the solid-state contactor. The actual permitted rated operational current I_e can be smaller depending on the connection method and installation conditions. For derating characteristic curves, see page 6/120, "More information".

Other rated control supply voltages on request.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

SIRIUS 3RF23 solid-state contactors, single-phase

Type current/ performance capacity[1] I_{max}	Operational current I_e/AC-15[2]	Rated control supply voltage U_s	SD	**Ring terminal lug connection**		PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
				Article No.	Price per PU			
A	A	V	d					
Instantaneous switching · Integrated heat sink, rated operational voltage U_e 24 ... 230 V AC								
70	27.5	24 DC	5	**3RF2370-3BA02**		1	1 unit	41C
70	27.5	110 ... 230 AC	5	**3RF2370-3BA22**		1	1 unit	41C
Instantaneous switching · Integrated heat sink, rated operational voltage U_e 48 ... 460 V AC								
70	27.5	24 DC	5	**3RF2370-3BA04**		1	1 unit	41C
70	27.5	110 ... 230 AC	5	**3RF2370-3BA24**		1	1 unit	41C
Instantaneous switching · Integrated heat sink, blocking voltage 1 600 V, rated operational voltage U_e 48 ... 600 V AC								
70	27.5	24 DC	5	**3RF2370-3BA06**		1	1 unit	41C
70	27.5	110 ... 230 AC	5	**3RF2370-3BA26**		1	1 unit	41C
Short-circuit-proof with B MCB, zero-point switching · Integrated heat sink, rated operational voltage U_e 24 ... 230 V AC								
20	--	24 DC	5	**3RF2320-3DA02**		1	1 unit	41C
20	--	110 ... 230 AC	5	**3RF2320-3DA22**		1	1 unit	41C
Short-circuit-proof with B MCB, zero-point switching · Integrated heat sink, rated operational voltage U_e 48 ... 460 V AC								
20	--	24 DC	5	**3RF2320-3DA04**		1	1 unit	41C
20	--	110 ... 230 AC	5	**3RF2320-3DA24**		1	1 unit	41C

Other rated control supply voltages on request.

[1] The type current provides information about the performance of the solid-state contactor. The actual permitted rated operational current I_e can be smaller depending on the connection method and installation conditions. For derating characteristic curves, see page 6/120, "More information".

[2] Utilization category AC-15:
Electromagnetic loads, e.g. valves according to IEC 60947-5-1.
Parameters: max. 1 200 1/h, 50% ON period, 10-times inrush current for 60 ms.

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

SIRIUS 3RF23 solid-state contactors, single-phase

Accessories

Version	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Optional accessories						
		Spring-loaded terminals				
 3RA2908-1A **Screwdrivers** For all SIRIUS devices with spring-loaded terminals Length approx. 200 mm, size 3.0 mm x 0.5 mm, titanium gray/black, partially insulated	2	**3RA2908-1A**		1	1 unit	41B
		Ring terminal lug connection				
 3RF2900-3PA88 **Terminal covers** For 3RF23 solid-state contactors with ring terminal lug connection (With this terminal cover, degree of protection IP20 can be achieved in the terminal compartment in the case of ring terminal lug connections. It can also be used for screw terminals after simple adaptation)	2	**3RF2900-3PA88**		1	10 units	41C
Control connector						
		Screw terminals				
 3RF2900-1TA88 **Replacement control connectors** For 3RF23/24 Screw terminals	5	**3RF2900-1TA88**		1	50 units	41C
		Spring-loaded terminals				
 3RF2900-2TA88 **Replacement control connectors** For 3RF23/24 Spring-loaded terminals	5	**3RF2900-2TA88**		1	50 units	41C
Control connectors For 3RF23/24 Spring-loaded terminals with two clamping points per contact	5	**3RF2900-2TB88**		1	10 units	41C

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

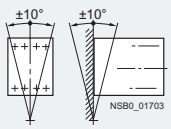
Overview

Three-phase solid-state contactors with heat sink

Their compact design with optimized heat sink enables small complete units with currents up to 50 A. They also offer all the special features of the solid-state relay in terms of time and space savings.

Technical specifications

More information	
System Manual "SIRIUS Modular System – System Overview", see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/60311318	FAQs, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16230/faq

Type		3RF24..-1....	3RF24..-2....	3RF24..-3....
Dimensions (W x H x D)		See page 6/146		
General data				
Ambient temperature				
• During operation, derating from 40 °C	°C	-25 ... +60		
• During storage	°C	-55 ... +80		
Installation altitude	m	0 ... 1 000; derating from 1 000		
Shock resistance acc. to IEC 60068-2-27	*g*/ms	15/11		
Vibration resistance acc. to IEC 60068-2-6	*g*	2		
Degree of protection		IP20		IP00
Insulation strength at 50/60 Hz (main/control circuit to floor)	V rms	4 000		
Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)				
• Emitted interference according to IEC 60947-4-3				
- Conducted interference voltage		Class A for industrial applications[1]		
• Interference immunity				
- Electrostatic discharge acc. to IEC 61000-4-2 (corresponds to degree of severity 3)	kV	Contact discharge 4; air discharge 8; behavior criterion 2		
- Induced RF fields according to IEC 61000-4-6	MHz	0.15 ... 80; 140 dBµV; behavior criterion 1		
- Burst acc. to IEC 61000-4-4	kV	2/5.0 kHz; behavior criterion 2		
- Surge acc. to IEC 61000-4-5	kV	Conductor - ground 2; conductor - conductor 1; behavior criterion 2		
Connection type		**Screw terminals**	**Spring-loaded terminals**	**Ring terminal lug connection**
Connection, main contacts				
• Conductor cross-section				
- Solid	mm^2	2 x (1.5 ... 2.5)[2], 2 x (2.5 ... 6)[2]	2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)	--
- Finely stranded with end sleeve	mm^2	2 x (1 ... 2.5)[2], 2 x (2.5 ... 6)[2], 1 x 10	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)	--
- Finely stranded without end sleeve	mm^2	--	2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)	--
- Solid or stranded, AWG cables	AWG	2 x (14 ... 10)	2 x (18 ... 14)	--
• Stripped length	mm	10	10	--
• Terminal screws		M4	--	M5
- Tightening torque	Nm	2 ... 2.5		2 ... 2.5
	lb.in	18 ... 22		18 ... 22
• Cable lugs				
- According to DIN 46234		--	--	5-2.5 ... 5-25
- According to JIS C 2805		--	--	R 2-5 ... R 14-5
- Width, maximum	mm	--	--	12
Connection, auxiliary/control contacts				
• Conductor cross-section	mm	1 x (0.5 ... 2.5), 2 x (0.5 ... 1.0)	0.5 ... 2.5	1 x (0.5 ... 2.5), 2 x (0.5 ... 1.0)
	AWG	20 ... 12	20 ... 12	20 ... 12
• Stripped length	mm	7	10	7
• Terminal screw		M3	--	M3
- Tightening torque, Ø 3.5 mm, PZ 1	Nm	0.5 ... 0.6	--	0.5 ... 0.6
	lb.in	4.5 ... 5.3	--	4.5 ... 5.3
Grounding studs		(optional)		
• Size (standard screw)		M5		
Permissible mounting position				

[1] These products were built as Class A devices. The use of these devices in residential areas could result in lead in radio interference. In this case it may be required to introduce additional interference suppression measures. The versions 3RF24..-1AC55 comply with Class B for residential, business and commercial applications.

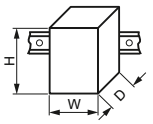
[2] If two different conductor cross-sections are connected to one clamping point, both cross-sections must lie in one of the ranges specified.

SIRIUS 3RF24 solid-state contactors, three-phase

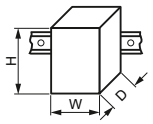
Type	Type current/ performance capacity[1] I_{AC-51} at 40 °C	Rated operational current I_e Acc. to IEC 60947-4-3 at 40 °C	Rated operational current I_e Acc. to UL/CSA at 50 °C	Power loss at I_{AC-51}	Minimum load current	Max. off-state current	Rated peak withstand current I_{tsm}	I^2t value
	A	A	A	W	A	mA	A	A^2s
Main circuit								
3RF2410-.AB.5	10.5	7	7	23	0.1	10	200	200
3RF2420-.AB.5	22	15	15	44	0.5	10	600	1 800
3RF2430-.AB.5	30	22	22	61	0.5	10	1 200	7 200
3RF2440-.AB.5	40	30	30	80	0.5	10	1 150	6 600
3RF2450-.AB.5	50	38	38	107	0.5	10	1 150	6 600
3RF2410-.AC.5	10.5	7	7	31	0.5	10	300	450
3RF2420-.AC.5	22	15	15	66	0.5	10	600	1 800
3RF2430-.AC.5	30	22	22	91	0.5	10	1 200	7 200
3RF2440-.AC.5	40	30	30	121	0.5	10	1 150	6 600
3RF2450-.AC.5	50	38	38	160	0.5	10	1 150	6 600

[1] The type current provides information about the performance of the solid-state contactor. The actual permitted rated operational current I_e can be smaller depending on the connection method and installation conditions.

Type	Type current I_{AC-51}	Dimensions (W x H x D) (including heat sink)
	A	mm
Main circuit		
3RF2410-.AB..	10.5	45 x 100 x 91
3RF2410-.AC..		
3RF2420-.AB..	22	45 x 100 x 108
3RF2420-.AC..	22	74.5 x 100 x 110.5
3RF2430-.AB..	30	



Type	Type current I_{AC-51}	Dimensions (W x H x D) (including heat sink)
	A	mm
Main circuit		
3RF2430-.AC..	30	89.5 x 100 x 119
3RF2440-.AB..	40	
3RF2440-.AC..	40	119.5 x 95 x 130
3RF2450-.AB..	50	
3RF2450-.AC..	50	119.5 x 150 x 130



Type		3RF24..-.AB.5	3RF24..-.AC.5
Main circuit			
Controlled phases		Two-phase	Three-phase
Rated operational voltage U_e	V AC	48 ... 600	
• Operating range	V AC	40 ... 660	
• Rated frequency	Hz	50/60 ± 10%	
Rated insulation voltage U_i	V	600	
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}	kV	6	
Blocking voltage	V	1 200	
Rate of voltage rise	V/µs	1 000	

Type		3RF24..-...3.	3RF24..-...4.	3RF24..-...5.
Control circuit				
Method of operation		AC operation	DC operation	AC operation
Rated control supply voltage U_s	V	110	4 ... 30	190 ... 230
Rated frequency of the control supply voltage	Hz	50/60 ± 10%	--	50/60 ± 10%
Actuating voltage, max.	V	121	30	253
Typical actuating current	mA	15	30	15
Response voltage	V	90	4	180
Drop-out voltage	V	< 40	< 1	< 40
Operating times				
• ON-delay	ms	40 + max. one half-wave	1 + max. one half-wave	40 + max. one half-wave
• OFF-delay	ms	40 + max. one half-wave	1 + max. one half-wave	40 + max. one half-wave

Selection and ordering data

Type current/ performance capacity[1] I_{max}	Rated control supply voltage U_s	SD	Screw terminals — Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
A	V	d					
Zero-point switching · Integrated heat sink, rated operational voltage U_e 48 ... 600 V AC							
Two-phase controlled							
10.5	4 ... 30 DC	2	**3RF2410-1AB45**		1	1 unit	41C
20		2	**3RF2420-1AB45**		1	1 unit	41C
30		2	**3RF2430-1AB45**		1	1 unit	41C
40		5	**3RF2440-1AB45**		1	1 unit	41C
50		2	**3RF2450-1AB45**		1	1 unit	41C
10.5	110 AC	5	**3RF2410-1AB35**		1	1 unit	41C
20		5	**3RF2420-1AB35**		1	1 unit	41C
30		5	**3RF2430-1AB35**		1	1 unit	41C
40		5	**3RF2440-1AB35**		1	1 unit	41C
50		5	**3RF2450-1AB35**		1	1 unit	41C
10.5	230 AC	5	**3RF2410-1AB55**		1	1 unit	41C
20		5	**3RF2420-1AB55**		1	1 unit	41C
30		2	**3RF2430-1AB55**		1	1 unit	41C
40		5	**3RF2440-1AB55**		1	1 unit	41C
50		5	**3RF2450-1AB55**		1	1 unit	41C
Three-phase controlled							
10.5	4 ... 30 DC	2	**3RF2410-1AC45**		1	1 unit	41C
20		2	**3RF2420-1AC45**		1	1 unit	41C
30		2	**3RF2430-1AC45**		1	1 unit	41C
40		2	**3RF2440-1AC45**		1	1 unit	41C
50		2	**3RF2450-1AC45**		1	1 unit	41C
10.5	110 AC	5	**3RF2410-1AC35**		1	1 unit	41C
20		5	**3RF2420-1AC35**		1	1 unit	41C
30		5	**3RF2430-1AC35**		1	1 unit	41C
40		5	**3RF2440-1AC35**		1	1 unit	41C
50		5	**3RF2450-1AC35**		1	1 unit	41C
10.5	230 AC	5	**3RF2410-1AC55**		1	1 unit	41C
20		5	**3RF2420-1AC55**		1	1 unit	41C
30		5	**3RF2430-1AC55**		1	1 unit	41C
40		5	**3RF2440-1AC55**		1	1 unit	41C
50		5	**3RF2450-1AC55**		1	1 unit	41C

3RF2420-1AB45

3RF2410-1AC45

[1] The type current provides information about the performance of the solid-state contactor. The actual permitted rated operational current I_e can be smaller depending on the connection method and installation conditions. For derating characteristic curves, see page 6/120, "More information".

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

SIRIUS 3RF24 solid-state contactors, three-phase

Type current/ performance capacity[1] I_{max}	Rated control supply voltage U_s	SD	**Spring-loaded terminals** Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
A	V	d					
Zero-point switching · Integrated heat sink, rated operational voltage U_e 48 ... 600 V AC							
Two-phase controlled							
10	4 ... 30 DC	5	**3RF2410-2AB45**		1	1 unit	41C
20		5	**3RF2420-2AB45**		1	1 unit	41C
10	230 AC	5	**3RF2410-2AB55**		1	1 unit	41C
20		5	**3RF2420-2AB55**		1	1 unit	41C
Three-phase controlled							
10	4 ... 30 DC	5	**3RF2410-2AC45**		1	1 unit	41C
20		5	**3RF2420-2AC45**		1	1 unit	41C
10	230 AC	5	**3RF2410-2AC55**		1	1 unit	41C
20		5	**3RF2420-2AC55**		1	1 unit	41C


3RF2410-2AB45

[1] The type current provides information about the performance of the solid-state contactor. The actual permitted rated operational current I_e can be smaller depending on the connection method and installation conditions. For derating characteristic curves, see page 6/120, "More information".

Type current/ performance capacity[1] I_{max}	Rated control supply voltage U_s	SD	**Ring terminal lug connection** Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
A	V	d					
Zero-point switching · Integrated heat sink, rated operational voltage U_e 48 ... 600 V AC							
Two-phase controlled							
50	4 ... 30 DC	5	**3RF2450-3AB45**		1	1 unit	41C
50	230 AC	5	**3RF2450-3AB55**		1	1 unit	41C
Three-phase controlled							
50	4 ... 30 DC	5	**3RF2450-3AC45**		1	1 unit	41C
50	230 AC	5	**3RF2450-3AC55**		1	1 unit	41C

[1] The type current provides information about the performance of the solid-state contactor. The actual permitted rated operational current I_e can be smaller depending on the connection method and installation conditions. For derating characteristic curves, see page 6/120, "More information".

For accessories, see page 6/144.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Overview

Function modules for SIRIUS 3RF2 solid-state switching devices

A great variety of applications demand an expanded range of functionality. With our function modules, these requirements can be met really easily. The modules are mounted simply by clicking them into place; straight away the necessary connections are made with the solid-state relay or contactor.

The plug-in connection to control the solid-state switching devices can simply remain in use. The external connections have screw terminals.

The following function modules are available:

- Converters
- Load monitoring
- Heating current monitoring
- Power controllers
- Power regulators

With the exception of the converter, the function modules can be used only with single-phase solid-state switching devices.

Recommended assignment of the function modules to the 3RF21 single-phase solid-state relays

Type	Accessories					
	Converters	Load monitoring		Heating current monitoring[1]	Power controllers[1]	Power regulators[1]
		Basic	Extended[1]			
Type current = 20 A						
3RF2120-1A.02	3RF2900-0EA18	3RF2920-0FA08	3RF2920-0GA13	--	3RF2920-0KA13	3RF2920-0HA13
3RF2120-1A.04	3RF2900-0EA18	3RF2920-0FA08	3RF2920-0GA16	3RF2932-0JA16	3RF2920-0KA16	3RF2920-0HA16
3RF2120-1A.22	--	--	3RF2920-0GA33	--	--	--
3RF2120-1A.24	--	--	3RF2920-0GA36	--	--	--
3RF2120-1A.42	3RF2900-0EA18	3RF2920-0FA08	3RF2920-0GA13	--	3RF2920-0KA13	3RF2920-0HA13
3RF2120-1A.45	3RF2900-0EA18	3RF2920-0FA08	3RF2920-0GA16	3RF2932-0JA16	3RF2920-0KA16	3RF2920-0HA16
3RF2120-1B.04	3RF2900-0EA18	3RF2920-0FA08	3RF2920-0GA16	3RF2932-0JA16	3RF2920-0KA16	3RF2920-0HA16
3RF2120-2A.02	3RF2900-0EA18	--	--	--	--	--
3RF2120-2A.04	3RF2900-0EA18	--	--	--	--	--
3RF2120-2A.22	--	--	--	--	--	--
3RF2120-2A.24	--	--	--	--	--	--
3RF2120-2A.42	3RF2900-0EA18	--	--	--	--	--
3RF2120-2A.45	3RF2900-0EA18	--	--	--	--	--
3RF2120-3A.02	3RF2900-0EA18	--	3RF2920-0GA13	--	3RF2920-0KA13	3RF2920-0HA13
3RF2120-3A.04	3RF2900-0EA18	--	3RF2920-0GA16	3RF2932-0JA16	3RF2920-0KA16	3RF2920-0HA16
3RF2120-3A.22	--	--	3RF2920-0GA33	--	3RF2920-0KA13	3RF2920-0HA13
3RF2120-3A.24	--	--	3RF2920-0GA36	--	3RF2920-0KA16	3RF2920-0HA16
Type current = 30 A						
3RF2130-1A.02	3RF2900-0EA18	3RF2920-0FA08	3RF2950-0GA13	--	3RF2950-0KA13	3RF2950-0HA13
3RF2130-1A.04	3RF2900-0EA18	3RF2920-0FA08	3RF2950-0GA16	3RF2932-0JA16	3RF2950-0KA16	3RF2950-0HA16
3RF2130-1A.06	3RF2900-0EA18	3RF2920-0FA08	3RF2950-0GA16	3RF2932-0JA16	3RF2950-0KA16	3RF2950-0HA16
3RF2130-1A.22	--	--	3RF2950-0GA33	--	--	3RF2950-0HA33
3RF2130-1A.24	--	--	3RF2950-0GA36	--	--	3RF2950-0HA36
3RF2130-1A.26	--	--	3RF2950-0GA36	--	--	3RF2950-0HA36
3RF2130-1A.42	3RF2900-0EA18	3RF2920-0FA08	3RF2950-0GA13	--	3RF2950-0KA13	3RF2950-0HA13
3RF2130-1A.45	3RF2900-0EA18	3RF2920-0FA08	3RF2950-0GA16	3RF2932-0JA16	3RF2950-0KA16	3RF2950-0HA16
3RF2130-1B.04	3RF2900-0EA18	3RF2920-0FA08	3RF2950-0GA16	3RF2932-0JA16	3RF2950-0KA16	3RF2950-0HA16
Type current = 50 A						
3RF2150-1A.02	3RF2900-0EA18	3RF2920-0FA08	3RF2950-0GA13	--	3RF2950-0KA13	3RF2950-0HA13
3RF2150-1A.04	3RF2900-0EA18	3RF2920-0FA08	3RF2950-0GA16	3RF2932-0JA16	3RF2950-0KA16	3RF2950-0HA16
3RF2150-1A.06	3RF2900-0EA18	3RF2920-0FA08	3RF2950-0GA16	3RF2932-0JA16	3RF2950-0KA16	3RF2950-0HA16
3RF2150-1A.22	--	--	3RF2950-0GA33	--	--	3RF2950-0HA33
3RF2150-1A.24	--	--	3RF2950-0GA36	--	--	3RF2950-0HA36
3RF2150-1A.26	--	--	3RF2950-0GA36	--	--	3RF2950-0HA36
3RF2150-1A.45	3RF2900-0EA18	3RF2920-0FA08	3RF2950-0GA16	3RF2932-0JA16	3RF2950-0KA16	3RF2950-0HA16
3RF2150-1B.04	3RF2900-0EA18	3RF2920-0FA08	3RF2950-0GA16	3RF2932-0JA16	3RF2950-0KA16	3RF2950-0HA16
3RF2150-1B.06	3RF2900-0EA18	3RF2920-0FA08	3RF2950-0GA16	3RF2932-0JA16	3RF2950-0KA16	3RF2950-0HA16
3RF2150-1B.22	--	--	3RF2950-0GA33	--	--	3RF2950-0HA33
3RF2150-2A.02	3RF2900-0EA18	--	--	--	--	--
3RF2150-2A.04	3RF2900-0EA18	--	--	--	--	--
3RF2150-2A.06	3RF2900-0EA18	--	--	--	--	--
3RF2150-2A.14	3RF2900-0EA18	--	--	--	--	--
3RF2150-2A.22	--	--	--	--	--	--
3RF2150-2A.24	--	--	--	--	--	--
3RF2150-2A.26	--	--	--	--	--	--
3RF2150-3A.02	3RF2900-0EA18	--	3RF2950-0GA13	--	3RF2950-0KA13	3RF2950-0HA13
3RF2150-3A.04	3RF2900-0EA18	--	3RF2950-0GA16	3RF2932-0JA16	3RF2950-0KA16	3RF2950-0HA16
3RF2150-3A.06	3RF2900-0EA18	--	3RF2950-0GA16	3RF2932-0JA16	3RF2950-0KA16	3RF2950-0HA16
3RF2150-3A.22	--	--	3RF2950-0GA33	--	--	3RF2950-0HA33
3RF2150-3A.24	--	--	3RF2950-0GA36	--	--	3RF2950-0HA36
3RF2150-3A.26	--	--	3RF2950-0GA36	--	--	3RF2950-0HA36

[1] For line voltages in the range from 110 to 230 V, the versions of the 3RF29..-0.A13 function modules can also be combined with more voltage-resistant versions of the solid-state relays (3RF21..-....4, -....5 or -....6).

General data

Type	Accessories					
	Converters	Load monitoring		Heating current monitoring[1]	Power controllers[1]	Power regulators[1]
		Basic	Extended[1]			
Type current = 70 A						
3RF2170-1A.02	3RF2900-0EA18	3RF2920-0FA08	3RF2950-0GA13	--	3RF2950-0KA13	3RF2950-0HA13
3RF2170-1A.04	3RF2900-0EA18	3RF2920-0FA08	3RF2950-0GA16	3RF2932-0JA16	3RF2950-0KA16	3RF2950-0HA16
3RF2170-1A.05	3RF2900-0EA18	3RF2920-0FA08	3RF2950-0GA16	3RF2932-0JA16	3RF2950-0KA16	3RF2950-0HA16
3RF2170-1A.06	3RF2900-0EA18	3RF2920-0FA08	3RF2950-0GA16	3RF2932-0JA16	3RF2950-0KA16	3RF2950-0HA16
3RF2170-1A.22	--	--	3RF2950-0GA33	--	--	3RF2950-0HA33
3RF2170-1A.24	--	--	3RF2950-0GA36	--	--	3RF2950-0HA36
3RF2170-1A.26	--	--	3RF2950-0GA36	--	--	3RF2950-0HA36
3RF2170-1A.45	3RF2900-0EA18	3RF2920-0FA08	3RF2950-0GA16	3RF2932-0JA16	3RF2950-0KA16	3RF2950-0HA16
3RF2170-1B.04	3RF2900-0EA18	3RF2920-0FA08	3RF2950-0GA16	3RF2932-0JA16	3RF2950-0KA16	3RF2950-0HA16
3RF2170-1C.04	3RF2900-0EA18	3RF2920-0FA08	3RF2950-0GA16	3RF2932-0JA16	3RF2950-0KA16	3RF2950-0HA16
Type current = 90 A						
3RF2190-1A.02	3RF2900-0EA18	3RF2920-0FA08	3RF2950-0GA13	--	3RF2950-0KA13	3RF2950-0HA13
3RF2190-1A.04	3RF2900-0EA18	3RF2920-0FA08	3RF2950-0GA16	3RF2932-0JA16	3RF2950-0KA16	3RF2950-0HA16
3RF2190-1A.06	3RF2900-0EA18	3RF2920-0FA08	3RF2950-0GA16	3RF2932-0JA16	3RF2950-0KA16	3RF2950-0HA16
3RF2190-1A.22	--	--	3RF2950-0GA33	--	--	3RF2950-0HA33
3RF2190-1A.24	--	--	3RF2950-0GA36	--	--	3RF2950-0HA36
3RF2190-1A.26	--	--	3RF2950-0GA36	--	--	3RF2950-0HA36
3RF2190-1A.45	3RF2900-0EA18	3RF2920-0FA08	3RF2950-0GA16	3RF2932-0JA16	3RF2950-0KA16	3RF2950-0HA16
3RF2190-1B.04	3RF2900-0EA18	3RF2920-0FA08	3RF2950-0GA16	3RF2932-0JA16	3RF2950-0KA16	3RF2950-0HA16
3RF2190-2A.02	3RF2900-0EA18	--	--	--	--	--
3RF2190-2A.04	3RF2900-0EA18	--	--	--	--	--
3RF2190-2A.06	3RF2900-0EA18	--	--	--	--	--
3RF2190-2A.22	--	--	--	--	--	--
3RF2190-2A.24	--	--	--	--	--	--
3RF2190-2A.26	--	--	--	--	--	--
3RF2190-3A.02	3RF2900-0EA18	--	3RF2990-0GA13	--	3RF2990-0KA13	3RF2990-0HA13
3RF2190-3A.04	3RF2900-0EA18	--	3RF2990-0GA16	3RF2932-0JA16	3RF2990-0KA16	3RF2990-0HA16
3RF2190-3A.06	3RF2900-0EA18	--	3RF2990-0GA16	3RF2932-0JA16	3RF2990-0KA16	3RF2990-0HA16
3RF2190-3A.22	--	--	3RF2990-0GA33	--	--	3RF2990-0HA33
3RF2190-3A.24	--	--	3RF2990-0GA36	--	--	3RF2990-0HA36
3RF2190-3A.26	--	--	3RF2990-0GA36	--	--	3RF2990-0HA36
3RF2190-3A.44	3RF2900-0EA18	--	3RF2990-0GA16	3RF2932-0JA16	3RF2990-0KA16	3RF2990-0HA16

[1] For line voltages in the range from 110 to 230 V, the versions of the 3RF29..-0.A13 function modules can also be combined with more voltage-resistant versions of the solid-state relays (3RF21..-....4, -....5 or -....6).

Recommended assignment of the function modules to the 3RF22 three-phase solid-state relays

Type	Accessories					
	Converters	Load monitoring		Heating current monitoring	Power controllers	Power regulators
		Basic	Extended			
Type current up to 55 A						
3RF22..-1A...	3RF2900-0EA18	--	--	--	--	--
3RF22..-2A...	3RF2900-0EA18	--	--	--	--	--
3RF22..-3A...	3RF2900-0EA18	--	--	--	--	--

Recommended assignment of the function modules to the 3RF23 single-phase solid-state contactors

Type	Accessories					
	Converters	Load monitoring		Heating current monitoring[1]	Power controllers[1]	Power regulators[1]
		Basic	Extended[1]			
Type current = 10.5 A						
3RF2310-1A.02	3RF2900-0EA18	3RF2920-0FA08	3RF2920-0GA13	3RF2916-0JA13	3RF2920-0KA13	3RF2920-0HA13
3RF2310-1A.04	3RF2900-0EA18	3RF2920-0FA08	3RF2920-0GA16	3RF2932-0JA16	3RF2920-0KA16	3RF2920-0HA16
3RF2310-1A.06	3RF2900-0EA18	3RF2920-0FA08	3RF2920-0GA16	3RF2932-0JA16	3RF2920-0KA16	3RF2920-0HA16
3RF2310-1A.12	3RF2900-0EA18	--	3RF2920-0GA13	3RF2916-0JA13	3RF2920-0KA13	3RF2920-0HA13
3RF2310-1A.14	3RF2900-0EA18	--	3RF2920-0GA16	3RF2932-0JA16	3RF2920-0KA16	3RF2920-0HA16
3RF2310-1A.22	--	--	3RF2920-0GA33	--	--	3RF2920-0HA33
3RF2310-1A.24	--	--	3RF2920-0GA36	--	--	3RF2920-0HA36
3RF2310-1A.26	--	--	3RF2920-0GA36	--	--	3RF2920-0HA36
3RF2310-1A.44	3RF2900-0EA18	3RF2920-0FA08	3RF2920-0GA16	3RF2932-0JA16	3RF2920-0KA16	3RF2920-0HA16
3RF2310-1A.45	3RF2900-0EA18	3RF2920-0FA08	3RF2920-0GA16	3RF2932-0JA16	3RF2920-0KA16	3RF2920-0HA16

[1] For line voltages in the range from 110 to 230 V, the versions of the 3RF29..-0.A13 function modules can also be combined with more voltage-resistant versions of the solid-state contactors (3RF23..-....4, -....5 or -....6).

Type	Accessories					
	Converters	Load monitoring		Heating current monitoring[1]	Power controllers[1]	Power regulators[1]
		Basic	Extended[1]			
Type current = 10.5 A						
3RF2310-1B.02	3RF2900-0EA18	3RF2920-0FA08	3RF2920-0GA13	3RF2916-0JA13	3RF2920-0KA13	3RF2920-0HA13
3RF2310-1B.04	3RF2900-0EA18	3RF2920-0FA08	3RF2920-0GA16	3RF2932-0JA16	3RF2920-0KA16	3RF2920-0HA16
3RF2310-1B.06	3RF2900-0EA18	3RF2920-0FA08	3RF2920-0GA16	3RF2932-0JA16	3RF2920-0KA16	3RF2920-0HA16
3RF2310-1B.22	--	--	3RF2920-0GA33	--	--	3RF2920-0HA33
3RF2310-1B.24	--	--	3RF2920-0GA36	--	--	3RF2920-0HA36
3RF2310-1B.26	--	--	3RF2920-0GA36	--	--	3RF2920-0HA36
3RF2310-2A.02	3RF2900-0EA18	--	--	--	--	--
3RF2310-2A.04	3RF2900-0EA18	--	--	--	--	--
3RF2310-2A.06	3RF2900-0EA18	--	--	--	--	--
3RF2310-2A.22	--	--	--	--	--	--
3RF2310-2A.24	--	--	--	--	--	--
3RF2310-2A.26	--	--	--	--	--	--
3RF2310-3A.02	3RF2900-0EA18	--	3RF2920-0GA13	3RF2916-0JA13	3RF2920-0KA13	3RF2920-0HA13
3RF2310-3A.04	3RF2900-0EA18	--	3RF2920-0GA16	3RF2932-0JA16	3RF2920-0KA16	3RF2920-0HA16
3RF2310-3A.06	3RF2900-0EA18	--	3RF2920-0GA16	3RF2932-0JA16	3RF2920-0KA16	3RF2920-0HA16
3RF2310-3A.22	--	--	3RF2920-0GA33	--	--	3RF2920-0HA33
3RF2310-3A.24	--	--	3RF2920-0GA36	--	--	3RF2920-0HA36
3RF2310-3A.26	--	--	3RF2920-0GA36	--	--	3RF2920-0HA36
Type current = 20 A						
3RF2320-1A.02	3RF2900-0EA18	3RF2920-0FA08	3RF2920-0GA13	--	3RF2920-0KA13	3RF2920-0HA13
3RF2320-1A.04	3RF2900-0EA18	3RF2920-0FA08	3RF2920-0GA16	3RF2932-0JA16	3RF2920-0KA16	3RF2920-0HA16
3RF2320-1A.06	3RF2900-0EA18	3RF2920-0FA08	3RF2920-0GA16	3RF2932-0JA16	3RF2920-0KA16	3RF2920-0HA16
3RF2320-1A.14	3RF2900-0EA18	--	3RF2920-0GA16	--	3RF2920-0KA16	3RF2920-0HA16
3RF2320-1A.22	--	--	3RF2920-0GA33	--	--	3RF2920-0HA33
3RF2320-1A.24	--	--	3RF2920-0GA36	--	--	3RF2920-0HA36
3RF2320-1A.26	--	--	3RF2920-0GA36	--	--	3RF2920-0HA36
3RF2320-1A.44	3RF2900-0EA18	3RF2920-0FA08	3RF2920-0GA16	3RF2932-0JA16	3RF2920-0KA16	3RF2920-0HA16
3RF2320-1A.45	3RF2900-0EA18	3RF2920-0FA08	3RF2920-0GA16	3RF2932-0JA16	3RF2920-0KA16	3RF2920-0HA16
3RF2320-1B.02	3RF2900-0EA18	3RF2920-0FA08	3RF2920-0GA13	--	3RF2920-0KA13	3RF2920-0HA13
3RF2320-1B.04	3RF2900-0EA18	3RF2920-0FA08	3RF2920-0GA16	3RF2932-0JA16	3RF2920-0KA16	3RF2920-0HA16
3RF2320-1B.06	3RF2900-0EA18	3RF2920-0FA08	3RF2920-0GA16	3RF2932-0JA16	3RF2920-0KA16	3RF2920-0HA16
3RF2320-1B.22	--	--	3RF2920-0GA33	--	--	3RF2920-0HA33
3RF2320-1B.24	--	--	3RF2920-0GA36	--	--	3RF2920-0HA36
3RF2320-1B.26	--	--	3RF2920-0GA36	--	--	3RF2920-0HA36
3RF2320-1B.44	3RF2900-0EA18	3RF2920-0FA08	3RF2920-0GA16	3RF2932-0JA16	3RF2920-0KA16	3RF2920-0HA16
3RF2320-1C.02	3RF2900-0EA18	3RF2920-0FA08	3RF2920-0GA13	--	3RF2920-0KA13	3RF2920-0HA13
3RF2320-1C.04	3RF2900-0EA18	3RF2920-0FA08	3RF2920-0GA16	3RF2932-0JA16	3RF2920-0KA16	3RF2920-0HA16
3RF2320-1C.22	--	--	3RF2920-0GA33	--	--	3RF2920-0HA33
3RF2320-1C.24	--	--	3RF2920-0GA36	--	--	3RF2920-0HA36
3RF2320-1C.44	3RF2900-0EA18	3RF2920-0FA08	3RF2920-0GA16	3RF2932-0JA16	3RF2920-0KA16	3RF2920-0HA16
3RF2320-1D.02	3RF2900-0EA18	3RF2920-0FA08	3RF2920-0GA13	--	3RF2920-0KA13	3RF2920-0HA13
3RF2320-1D.04	3RF2900-0EA18	3RF2920-0FA08	3RF2920-0GA16	3RF2932-0JA16	3RF2920-0KA16	3RF2920-0HA16
3RF2320-1D.22	--	--	3RF2920-0GA33	--	--	3RF2920-0HA33
3RF2320-1D.24	--	--	3RF2920-0GA36	--	--	3RF2920-0HA36
3RF2320-1D.44	3RF2900-0EA18	3RF2920-0FA08	3RF2920-0GA16	3RF2932-0JA16	3RF2920-0KA16	3RF2920-0HA16
3RF2320-2A.02	3RF2900-0EA18	--	--	--	--	--
3RF2320-2A.04	3RF2900-0EA18	--	--	--	--	--
3RF2320-2A.06	3RF2900-0EA18	--	--	--	--	--
3RF2320-2A.22	--	--	--	--	--	--
3RF2320-2A.24	--	--	--	--	--	--
3RF2320-2A.26	--	--	--	--	--	--
3RF2320-2C.02	3RF2900-0EA18	--	--	--	--	--
3RF2320-2C.04	3RF2900-0EA18	--	--	--	--	--
3RF2320-2C.22	--	--	--	--	--	--
3RF2320-2C.24	--	--	--	--	--	--
3RF2320-2D.22	--	--	--	--	--	--
3RF2320-2D.24	--	--	--	--	--	--
3RF2320-3A.02	3RF2900-0EA18	--	3RF2920-0GA13	--	3RF2920-0KA13	3RF2920-0HA13
3RF2320-3A.04	3RF2900-0EA18	--	3RF2920-0GA16	3RF2932-0JA16	3RF2920-0KA16	3RF2920-0HA16
3RF2320-3A.06	3RF2900-0EA18	--	3RF2920-0GA16	3RF2932-0JA16	3RF2920-0KA16	3RF2920-0HA16
3RF2320-3A.22	--	--	3RF2920-0GA33	--	--	3RF2920-0HA33
3RF2320-3A.24	--	--	3RF2920-0GA36	--	--	3RF2920-0HA36
3RF2320-3A.26	--	--	3RF2920-0GA36	--	--	3RF2920-0HA36
3RF2320-3A.44	3RF2900-0EA18	--	3RF2920-0GA16	3RF2932-0JA16	3RF2920-0KA16	3RF2920-0HA16

[1] For line voltages in the range from 110 to 230 V, the versions of the 3RF29..-0.A13 function modules can also be combined with more voltage-resistant versions of the solid-state contactors (3RF23..-....4, -....5 or -....6).

General data

Type	Accessories					
	Converters	Load monitoring		Heating current monitoring[2]	Power controllers[2]	Power regulators[2]
		Basic[1]	Extended[2]			
Type current = 20 A						
3RF2320-3D.02	3RF2900-0EA18	--	3RF2920-0GA13	--	3RF2920-0KA13	3RF2920-0HA13
3RF2320-3D.04	3RF2900-0EA18	--	3RF2920-0GA16	3RF2932-0JA16	3RF2920-0KA16	3RF2920-0HA16
3RF2320-3D.22	--	--	3RF2920-0GA33	--	--	3RF2920-0HA33
3RF2320-3D.24	--	--	3RF2920-0GA36	--	--	3RF2920-0HA36
Type current = 30 A						
3RF2330-1A.02	3RF2900-0EA18	--	3RF2950-0GA13	--	3RF2950-0KA13	3RF2950-0HA13
3RF2330-1A.04	3RF2900-0EA18	--	3RF2950-0GA16	3RF2932-0JA16	3RF2950-0KA16	3RF2950-0HA16
3RF2330-1A.06	3RF2900-0EA18	--	3RF2950-0GA16	3RF2932-0JA16	3RF2950-0KA16	3RF2950-0HA16
3RF2330-1A.14	3RF2900-0EA18	--	3RF2950-0GA16	3RF2932-0JA16	3RF2950-0KA16	3RF2950-0HA16
3RF2330-1A.22	--	--	3RF2950-0GA33	--	--	3RF2950-0HA33
3RF2330-1A.24	--	--	3RF2950-0GA36	--	--	3RF2950-0HA36
3RF2330-1A.25	--	--	3RF2950-0GA36	--	--	3RF2950-0HA36
3RF2330-1A.26	--	--	3RF2950-0GA36	--	--	3RF2950-0HA36
3RF2330-1A.44	3RF2900-0EA18	--	3RF2950-0GA16	3RF2932-0JA16	3RF2950-0KA16	3RF2950-0HA16
3RF2330-1A.45	3RF2900-0EA18	--	3RF2950-0GA16	3RF2932-0JA16	3RF2950-0KA16	3RF2950-0HA16
3RF2330-1B.02	3RF2900-0EA18	--	3RF2950-0GA13	--	3RF2950-0KA13	3RF2950-0HA13
3RF2330-1B.04	3RF2900-0EA18	--	3RF2950-0GA16	3RF2932-0JA16	3RF2950-0KA16	3RF2950-0HA16
3RF2330-1B.06	3RF2900-0EA18	--	3RF2950-0GA16	3RF2932-0JA16	3RF2950-0KA16	3RF2950-0HA16
3RF2330-1B.22	--	--	3RF2950-0GA33	--	--	3RF2950-0HA33
3RF2330-1B.24	--	--	3RF2950-0GA36	--	--	3RF2950-0HA36
3RF2330-1B.26	--	--	3RF2950-0GA36	--	--	3RF2950-0HA36
3RF2330-1B.44	3RF2900-0EA18	--	3RF2950-0GA16	3RF2932-0JA16	3RF2950-0KA16	3RF2950-0HA16
3RF2330-1C.02	3RF2900-0EA18	--	3RF2950-0GA13	--	--	3RF2950-0HA13
3RF2330-1D.44	3RF2900-0EA18	--	3RF2950-0GA16	3RF2932-0JA16	3RF2950-0KA16	3RF2950-0HA16
3RF2330-3A.02	3RF2900-0EA18	--	3RF2950-0GA13	--	3RF2950-0KA13	3RF2950-0HA13
3RF2330-3A.04	3RF2900-0EA18	--	3RF2950-0GA16	3RF2932-0JA16	3RF2950-0KA16	3RF2950-0HA16
3RF2330-3A.06	3RF2900-0EA18	--	3RF2950-0GA16	3RF2932-0JA16	3RF2950-0KA16	3RF2950-0HA16
3RF2330-3A.22	--	--	3RF2950-0GA33	--	--	3RF2950-0HA33
3RF2330-3A.24	--	--	3RF2950-0GA36	--	--	3RF2950-0HA36
3RF2330-3A.26	--	--	3RF2950-0GA36	--	--	3RF2950-0HA36
3RF2330-3A.44	3RF2900-0EA18	--	3RF2950-0GA16	3RF2932-0JA16	3RF2950-0KA16	3RF2950-0HA16
Type current = 40 A						
3RF2340-1A.02	3RF2900-0EA18	--	3RF2950-0GA13	--	3RF2950-0KA13	3RF2950-0HA13
3RF2340-1A.04	3RF2900-0EA18	--	3RF2950-0GA16	--	3RF2950-0KA16	3RF2950-0HA16
3RF2340-1A.06	3RF2900-0EA18	--	3RF2950-0GA16	--	3RF2950-0KA16	3RF2950-0HA16
3RF2340-1A.14	3RF2900-0EA18	--	3RF2950-0GA16	--	3RF2950-0KA16	3RF2950-0HA16
3RF2340-1A.22	--	--	3RF2950-0GA33	--	--	3RF2950-0HA33
3RF2340-1A.24	--	--	3RF2950-0GA36	--	--	3RF2950-0HA36
3RF2340-1A.26	--	--	3RF2950-0GA36	--	--	3RF2950-0HA36
3RF2340-1A.45	3RF2900-0EA18	--	3RF2950-0GA16	--	3RF2950-0KA16	3RF2950-0HA16
3RF2340-1B.02	3RF2900-0EA18	--	3RF2950-0GA13	--	3RF2950-0KA13	3RF2950-0HA13
3RF2340-1B.04	3RF2900-0EA18	--	3RF2950-0GA13	--	3RF2950-0KA16	3RF2950-0HA16
3RF2340-1B.06	3RF2900-0EA18	--	3RF2950-0GA13	--	3RF2950-0KA16	3RF2950-0HA16
3RF2340-1B.22	--	--	3RF2950-0GA33	--	--	3RF2950-0HA33
3RF2340-1B.24	--	--	3RF2950-0GA36	--	--	3RF2950-0HA36
3RF2340-1B.26	--	--	3RF2950-0GA36	--	--	3RF2950-0HA36
3RF2340-3A.02	3RF2900-0EA18	--	3RF2950-0GA13	--	3RF2950-0KA13	3RF2950-0HA13
3RF2340-3A.04	3RF2900-0EA18	--	3RF2950-0GA16	--	3RF2950-0KA16	3RF2950-0HA16
3RF2340-3A.06	3RF2900-0EA18	--	3RF2950-0GA16	--	3RF2950-0KA16	3RF2950-0HA16
3RF2340-3A.22	--	--	3RF2950-0GA33	--	--	3RF2950-0HA33
3RF2340-3A.24	--	--	3RF2950-0GA36	--	--	3RF2950-0HA36
3RF2340-3A.26	--	--	3RF2950-0GA36	--	--	3RF2950-0HA36
3RF2340-3A.45	3RF2900-0EA18	--	3RF2950-0GA16	--	3RF2950-0KA16	3RF2950-0HA16
Type current = 50 A						
3RF2350-1A.02	3RF2900-0EA18	--	3RF2950-0GA13	--	3RF2950-0KA13	3RF2950-0HA13
3RF2350-1A.04	3RF2900-0EA18	--	3RF2950-0GA16	--	3RF2950-0KA16	3RF2950-0HA16
3RF2350-1A.06	3RF2900-0EA18	--	3RF2950-0GA16	--	3RF2950-0KA16	3RF2950-0HA16
3RF2350-1A.14	3RF2900-0EA18	--	3RF2950-0GA16	--	3RF2950-0KA16	3RF2950-0HA16
3RF2350-1A.22	--	--	3RF2950-0GA33	--	--	3RF2950-0HA33
3RF2350-1A.24	--	--	3RF2950-0GA36	--	--	3RF2950-0HA36
3RF2350-1A.26	--	--	3RF2950-0GA36	--	--	3RF2950-0HA36
3RF2350-1A.45	3RF2900-0EA18	--	3RF2950-0GA16	--	3RF2950-0KA16	3RF2950-0HA16

[1] The technical specifications must be taken into account when selecting the function modules. More combinations may be possible if the solid-state relays and contactors are not fully loaded, e.g. a load monitor for 20 A can also be operated with a solid-state contactor for 30 A if the load current during operation does not exceed 20 A.

[2] For line voltages in the range from 110 to 230 V, the versions of the 3RF29..-0.A13 function modules can also be combined with more voltage-resistant versions of the solid-state contactors (3RF23..-....4, -....5 or -....6).

Type	Accessories					
	Converters	Load monitoring		Heating current monitoring[1]	Power controllers[1]	Power regulators[1]
		Basic	Extended[1]			
Type current = 50 A						
3RF2350-1B.02	3RF2900-0EA18	--	3RF2950-0GA13	--	3RF2950-0KA13	3RF2950-0HA13
3RF2350-1B.04	3RF2900-0EA18	--	3RF2950-0GA16	--	3RF2950-0KA16	3RF2950-0HA16
3RF2350-1B.06	3RF2900-0EA18	--	3RF2950-0GA16	--	3RF2950-0KA16	3RF2950-0HA16
3RF2350-1B.22	--	--	3RF2950-0GA33	--	--	3RF2950-0HA33
3RF2350-1B.24	--	--	3RF2950-0GA36	--	--	3RF2950-0HA36
3RF2350-1B.26	--	--	3RF2950-0GA36	--	--	3RF2950-0HA36
3RF2350-1B.44	3RF2900-0EA18	--	3RF2950-0GA16	--	3RF2950-0KA16	3RF2950-0HA16
3RF2350-3A.02	3RF2900-0EA18	--	3RF2950-0GA13	--	3RF2950-0KA13	3RF2950-0HA13
3RF2350-3A.04	3RF2900-0EA18	--	3RF2950-0GA16	--	3RF2950-0KA16	3RF2950-0HA16
3RF2350-3A.06	3RF2900-0EA18	--	3RF2950-0GA16	--	3RF2950-0KA16	3RF2950-0HA16
3RF2350-3A.22	--	--	3RF2950-0GA33	--	--	3RF2950-0HA33
3RF2350-3A.24	--	--	3RF2950-0GA36	--	--	3RF2950-0HA36
3RF2350-3A.26	--	--	3RF2950-0GA36	--	--	3RF2950-0HA36
3RF2350-3A.44	3RF2900-0EA18	--	3RF2950-0GA16	--	3RF2950-0KA16	3RF2950-0HA16
Type current = 70 A						
3RF2370-1B.02	3RF2900-0EA18	--	3RF2950-0GA13	--	3RF2950-0KA13	3RF2950-0HA13
3RF2370-1B.04	3RF2900-0EA18	--	3RF2950-0GA16	--	3RF2950-0KA16	3RF2950-0HA16
3RF2370-1B.06	3RF2900-0EA18	--	3RF2950-0GA16	--	3RF2950-0KA16	3RF2950-0HA16
3RF2370-1B.22	--	--	3RF2950-0GA33	--	--	3RF2950-0HA33
3RF2370-1B.24	--	--	3RF2950-0GA36	--	--	3RF2950-0HA36
3RF2370-1B.26	--	--	3RF2950-0GA36	--	--	3RF2950-0HA36
3RF2370-3A.02	3RF2900-0EA18	--	3RF2990-0GA13	--	3RF2990-0KA13	3RF2990-0HA13
3RF2370-3A.04	3RF2900-0EA18	--	3RF2990-0GA16	--	3RF2990-0KA16	3RF2990-0HA16
3RF2370-3A.06	3RF2900-0EA18	--	3RF2990-0GA16	--	3RF2990-0KA16	3RF2990-0HA16
3RF2370-3A.22	--	--	3RF2990-0GA33	--	--	3RF2990-0HA33
3RF2370-3A.24	--	--	3RF2990-0GA36	--	--	3RF2990-0HA36
3RF2370-3A.26	--	--	3RF2990-0GA36	--	--	3RF2990-0HA36
3RF2370-3A.45	3RF2900-0EA18	--	3RF2990-0GA16	--	3RF2990-0KA16	3RF2990-0HA16
3RF2370-3B.02	3RF2900-0EA18	--	3RF2990-0GA13	--	3RF2990-0KA13	3RF2990-0HA13
3RF2370-3B.04	3RF2900-0EA18	--	3RF2990-0GA16	--	3RF2990-0KA16	3RF2990-0HA16
3RF2370-3B.06	3RF2900-0EA18	--	3RF2990-0GA16	--	3RF2990-0KA16	3RF2990-0HA16
3RF2370-3B.22	--	--	3RF2990-0GA33	--	--	3RF2990-0HA33
3RF2370-3B.24	--	--	3RF2990-0GA36	--	--	3RF2990-0HA36
3RF2370-3B.26	--	--	3RF2990-0GA36	--	--	3RF2990-0HA36

[1] For line voltages in the range from 110 to 230 V, the versions of the 3RF29..-0.A13 function modules can also be combined with more voltage-resistant versions of the solid-state contactors (3RF23..-....4, -....5 or -....6).

Recommended assignment of the function modules to the 3RF24 three-phase solid-state contactors

Type	Accessories					
	Converters	Load monitoring		Heating current monitoring	Power controllers	Power regulators
		Basic	Extended			
Type current up to 50 A						
3RF24..-1..4.	3RF2900-0EA18	--	--	--	--	--
3RF24..-2..4.	--	--	--	--	--	--
3RF24..-3..4.	3RF2900-0EA18	--	--	--	--	--
3RF24..-...5.	--	--	--	--	--	--

General data

Technical specifications

More information	
System Manual "SIRIUS Modular System – System Overview", see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/60311318	FAQs, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16231/faq

Type		3RF29..-0EA..	3RF29..-0FA..	3RF29..-0GA..	3RF29..-0HA..	3RF29..-0JA..	3RF29..-0KA..
Dimensions (W x H x D)	mm	22.5 x 84 x 38	22.5 x 102 x 39	45 x 112 x 44	45 x 112 x 44	45 x 112 x 44	45 x 112 x 44
General data							
Ambient temperature							
• During operation, derating from 40 °C	°C	-25 ... +60					
• During storage	°C	-55 ... +80					
Installation altitude	m	0 ... 1 000; derating from 1 000					
Shock resistance acc. to IEC 60068-2-27	*g*/ms	15/11					
Vibration resistance acc. to IEC 60068-2-6	*g*	2					
Degree of protection		IP20					
Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)							
• Emitted interference							
- Conducted interference voltage acc. to IEC 60947-4-3		Class A for industrial applications[1]					
- Emitted, high-frequency interference voltage acc. to IEC 60947-4-3		Class B for residential, business and commercial applications					
• Interference immunity							
- Electrostatic discharge acc. to IEC 61000-4-2 (corresponds to degree of severity 3)	kV	Contact discharge 4; air discharge 8; behavior criterion 2					
- Induced RF fields according to IEC 61000-4-6	MHz	0.15 ... 80; 140 dBµV; behavior criterion 1					
- Burst acc. to IEC 61000-4-4		2 kV/5.0 kHz; behavior criterion 2					
- Surge acc. to IEC 61000-4-5	kV	Conductor - ground 2; conductor - conductor 1; behavior criterion 2					
Connection type Auxiliary/control contacts		**Screw terminals**					
• Conductor cross-section	mm^2	1 x (0.5 ... 2.5), 2 x (0.5 ... 1.0), 1 x (AWG 20 ... 12)					
• Stripped length	mm	7					
• Terminal screw		M3					
• Tightening torque	Nm lb.in	0.5 ... 0.6 4.5 ... 5.3					
Connection type Converters		**Straight-through transformers**					
• Diameter	mm	--	7	17			

[1] Note limitations for power controller and power regulator function modules. These modules were built as Class A devices. The use of these devices in residential areas could result in lead in radio interference. In this case it may be required to introduce additional interference suppression measures.

Type		3RF29..-0EA18	3RF29..-0FA08	3RF29..-0GA.3	3RF29..-0GA.6
Main circuit					
Rated operational voltage U_e	V AC	--[1]		110 ... 230	400 ... 600
• Operating range	V AC	--		93.5 ... 253	340 ... 660
• Rated frequency	Hz	--		50/60	
Rated insulation voltage U_i	V	--		600	
Voltage measuring					
• Measuring range	V	--		93.5 ... 253	340 ... 660
Mains voltage, fluctuation compensation	%	--		20	

[1] Versions are independent of the main circuit.

Type		3RF29..-0HA.3 3RF29..-0KA.3	3RF29..-0HA.6 3RF29..-0KA.6	3RF29..-0JA.3	3RF29..-0JA.6
Main circuit					
Rated operational voltage U_e	V AC	110 ... 230	400 ... 600	110 ... 230	400 ... 600
• Operating range	V AC	93.5 ... 253	340 ... 660	93.5 ... 253	340 ... 660
• Rated frequency	Hz	50/60			
Rated insulation voltage U_i	V	600			
Voltage measuring					
• Measuring range	V	93.5 ... 253	340 ... 660	93.5 ... 253	340 ... 660
Mains voltage, fluctuation compensation	%	20			

Type		3RF29..-...0.	3RF29..-...1.	3RF29..-...3.
Control circuit				
Method of operation		DC operation	AC/DC operation	AC operation
Rated control supply voltage U_s	V	24		110
Rated actuating current	mA	15		
Rated frequency of the control supply voltage	Hz	--	50/60	
Actuating voltage, max.	V	30		121
Rated actuating current	mA	15		
At maximum voltage				
Response voltage	V	15		90
• For operating current	mA	2		
Drop-out voltage	V	5		15

Type		3RF2906-0FA08	3RF2920-0FA08	3RF2920-0GA..	3RF2950-0GA..	3RF2990-0GA..
Current measurement						
Rated operational current I_e	A	6	20		50	90
Current measurement						
• Teach range	A	0.25 ... 6	0.65 ... 20	0.56 ... 20	1.62 ... 50	2.93 ... 90
• Measuring range	A	0 ... 6.6	0 ... 22		0 … 55	0 … 99
• Minimum partial load current	A	0.25	0.65		1.6	2.9
Number of partial loads		1 ... 6		1 ... 12		

Type		3RF2920-0HA..	3RF2950-0HA..	3RF2990-0HA..	3RF2916-0JA..	3RF2932-0JA..
Current measurement						
Rated operational current I_e	A	20	50	90	16	32
Current measurement						
• Teach range	A	4 ... 20	10 ... 50	18 ... 90	0.42 ... 16	0.8 ... 32
• Measuring range	A	0 ... 22	0 ... 55	4 ... 99	0 ... 16	0 ... 32
• Minimum partial load current	A	--			0.42	0.8
Number of partial loads		--			1 ... 6	

Type		3RF2904-0KA..	3RF2920-0KA..	3RF2950-0KA..	3RF2990-0KA..
Current measurement					
Rated operational current I_e	A	4	20	50	90
Current measurement					
• Teach range	A	0.15 ... 4	0.65 ... 20	1.6 ... 50	2.9 ... 90
• Measuring range	A	0 ... 4	0 ... 22	0 ... 55	0 ... 99
• Minimum partial load current	A	--	0.65	1.6	2.9
Number of partial loads		--	1 ... 6		

SIRIUS converters for 3RF2

Overview

Converters for 3RF2 solid-state switching devices

These modules are used to convert analog control signals, such as those output from many temperature controllers for example, into a pulse-width-modulated digital signal. The connected solid-state contactors and relays can therefore regulate the output of a load as a percentage.

Application

This function module is used for conversions from an analog input signal to an on/off ratio with time basis 1 s. The module can only be used in conjunction with 3RF21 and 3RF23 single-phase solid-state switching devices or 3RF22 and 3RF24 three-phase devices. It can be used on versions with 24 V DC and 24 V AC/DC control supply voltage.

Note:

The use of 1-pole solid-state switching devices with converters, power controllers or power regulators on AC loads in full-wave control mode is not recommended. Since the function modules do not synchronize with each other, this may lead to fluctuations in the heating power; optimum compensation can no longer be ensured, especially for setpoints < 50%.

Selection and ordering data

	Rated operational current I_e	Rated operational voltage U_e	SD	**Screw terminals**		PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	A	V	d	Article No.	Price per PU			
Converters								
	Rated control supply voltage 24 V AC/DC							
 3RF2900-0EA18	--	--	2	**3RF2900-0EA18**		1	1 unit	41C

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Overview

Load monitoring for 3RF2 single-phase solid-state switching devices

Many faults can be quickly detected by monitoring a load circuit connected to the solid-state switching device, as made possible with this module. Examples include the failure of load elements (up to 6 in the basic version or up to 12 in the extended version), alloyed power semiconductors, a lack of voltage or a break in a load circuit. A fault is indicated by one or more LEDs and reported to the controller by way of a PLC-compatible output.

The principle of operation is based on permanent monitoring of the current intensity. This figure is continuously compared with the reference value stored once during startup by the simple press of a button. In order to detect the failure of one of several loads, the current difference must be 1/6 (in the basic version) or 1/12 (in the extended version) of the reference value. In the event of a fault, an output is actuated and one or more LEDs indicate the fault.

Application

The device is used for monitoring one or more loads (partial loads). The function module can only be used in conjunction with a 3RF21 solid-state relay or a 3RF23 solid-state contactor.
The devices with spring-loaded terminals in the load circuit are not suitable.

Selection and ordering data

	Rated operational current I_e	Rated operational voltage U_e	SD	Screw terminals		PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
				Article No.	Price per PU			
	A	V	d					
Basic load monitoring								
 3RF2920-0FA08	Rated control supply voltage 24 V DC							
	6	--	2	**3RF2906-0FA08**		1	1 unit	41C
	20	--	2	**3RF2920-0FA08**		1	1 unit	41C
	• With mounted 3RF2900-0RA88 cover							
	6	--	2	**3RF2906-0FA08-0KH0**		1	1 unit	41C
	20	--	2	**3RF2920-0FA08-0KH0**		1	1 unit	41C
Extended load monitoring								
 3RF2920-0GA13	Rated control supply voltage 24 V AC/DC							
	20	110 ... 230	2	**3RF2920-0GA13**		1	1 unit	41C
	20	400 ... 600	2	**3RF2920-0GA16**		1	1 unit	41C
	50	110 ... 230	2	**3RF2950-0GA13**		1	1 unit	41C
	50	400 ... 600	2	**3RF2950-0GA16**		1	1 unit	41C
	90	110 ... 230	2	**3RF2990-0GA13**		1	1 unit	41C
	90	400 ... 600	2	**3RF2990-0GA16**		1	1 unit	41C
	Rated control supply voltage 110 V AC							
	20	110 ... 230	2	**3RF2920-0GA33**		1	1 unit	41C
	20	400 ... 600	2	**3RF2920-0GA36**		1	1 unit	41C
	50	110 ... 230	2	**3RF2950-0GA33**		1	1 unit	41C
	50	400 ... 600	2	**3RF2950-0GA36**		1	1 unit	41C
	90	110 ... 230	2	**3RF2990-0GA33**		1	1 unit	41C
	90	400 ... 600	2	**3RF2990-0GA36**		1	1 unit	41C

Accessories

	Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		d					
Optional accessories							
 3RF2900-0RA88	**Sealable covers for function modules** (not for converters)	5	**3RF2900-0RA88**		1	10 units	41C

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

SIRIUS heating current monitoring for 3RF2

Overview

Heating current monitoring for 3RF2 single-phase solid-state switching devices

Many faults can be quickly detected by monitoring a load circuit connected to the solid-state switching device, as made possible with this module. Examples include the failure of up to six load elements, alloyed power semiconductors, a lack of voltage, or a break in the load circuit. A fault is indicated by LEDs and reported to the controller via relay output (NC).

The principle of operation is based on permanent monitoring of the current intensity. This figure is continuously compared with the reference value stored once during startup. In order to detect the failure of one of several loads, the current difference must be 1/6 of the reference value. In the event of a fault, an output is actuated and the LEDs indicate the fault.

The heating current monitoring has a teach input and therefore differs from the load monitoring. This remote teaching function enables simple adjustment to changing loads without manual intervention.

Special version:
Deviations from the standard version

3RF29..-0JA1.-1KK0

If the current is below 50% of the lower teach current during the teach routine, the device will go into "Standby" mode; the LOAD LED will flicker. The device thus detects a non-connected load, e.g. channels not required for tool heaters, and does not signal a fault. This mode can be reset by re-teaching.

Application

The device is used for monitoring one or more loads (partial loads). The function module can only be used in conjunction with a 3RF21 solid-state relay or a 3RF23 solid-state contactor. The devices with spring-loaded terminals in the load circuit are not suitable.

Selection and ordering data

Rated operational current I_e	Rated operational voltage U_e	SD	Screw terminals ⏚ Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
A	V	d					
Heating current monitoring[1]							
Rated control supply voltage 24 V AC/DC							
16	110 ... 230	2	**3RF2916-0JA13**		1	1 unit	41C
16	110 ... 230	5	**3RF2916-0JA13-1KK0**		1	1 unit	41C
16	400 … 600	2	**3RF2916-0JA16-1KK0**		1	1 unit	41C
32	110 ... 230	2	**3RF2932-0JA13-1KK0**		1	1 unit	41C
32	400 … 600	2	**3RF2932-0JA16**		1	1 unit	41C
32	400 … 600	2	**3RF2932-0JA16-1KK0**		1	1 unit	41C


3RF2916-0JA13

[1] Supplied without control connector. The control connector can be purchased from Wieland by quoting Article No. 8213 B/6VR (PCB connector), see page 16/15.

Accessories

Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	d					
Optional accessories						
Sealable covers for function modules (not for converters)	5	**3RF2900-0RA88**		1	10 units	41C


3RF2900-0RA88

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Overview

Power controllers for 3RF2 single-phase solid-state switching devices

The power controller is a function module for the autonomous power control of complex heating systems and inductive loads. The following functions have been integrated:

- Power controller
  For adjusting the power of the connected load. The setpoint value is selected via a rotary knob on the module as a percentage of the 100% power value stored.
- Inrush current limiting
  With the aid of an adjustable voltage ramp, the inrush current is limited by means of phase control. This is useful above all with loads such as lamps or infrared lamps which have an inrush transient current.
- Load circuit monitoring
  For detecting load failure, partial load faults, alloyed power semiconductors, lack of voltage or a break in the load circuit.

Note:

With the phase control operating mode, a partial load fault is detected by cyclic "scanning" of the load; the exact mode of operation is described in the data sheets!

Special version:
Deviations from the standard version

3RF2904-0KA13-0KC0

During the teach routine, the connected solid-state relay or contactor is not activated; i.e. no current will flow. No current reference value is stored. No partial load monitoring!

3RF29..-0KA1.-0KT0

No partial load monitoring!

Application

The power controller can be used for:

- Complex heating systems
- Inductive loads
- Loads with temperature-dependent resistor
- Loads with ageing after long-time service
- Simple indirect control of temperature

Power control

The power controller adjusts the power in the connected load by means of a solid-state switching device depending on the setpoint selection. It does not compensate for changes in the mains voltage or load resistance. The setpoint value can be predefined externally as a 0 to 10 V signal or internally by means of a potentiometer. Depending on the setting of the potentiometer (t_R), the control is carried out according to the principle of full-wave control or generalized phase control.

Note:

In the case of ohmic loads, the power is set linear to the setpoint value. During operation of inductive loads, the power control is no longer proportional and linear due to the phase shift between current and voltage.

Full-wave control

In this operating mode the output is adjusted to the required setpoint value by changing the on-to-off period. The period duration is predefined at 1 s.
See note about AC loads on page 6/156.

Generalized phase control

In this operating mode the output is adjusted to the required setpoint value by changing the current flow angle. In order to observe the limit values of the conducted interference voltage for industrial networks, at loads up to 20 kVA, the load circuit must include an additional filter, and for loads above 20 kVA, a reactor with a rating of at least 200 µH must be used. You will find details about the filters in the FAQ "Filters for 3RF29 power regulators and power controllers to comply with the limits for electromagnetic emitted interference", see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109751887.

Selection and ordering data

Rated operational current I_e	Rated operational voltage U_e	SD	Screw terminals ⏚ Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
A	V	d					
Power controllers							
Rated control supply voltage 24 V AC/DC							
4	110 ... 230	2	**3RF2904-0KA13-0KC0**		1	1 unit	41C
4		2	**3RF2904-0KA13-0KT0**		1	1 unit	41C
20		2	**3RF2920-0KA13**		1	1 unit	41C
50		2	**3RF2950-0KA13**		1	1 unit	41C
90		2	**3RF2990-0KA13**		1	1 unit	41C
20	400 ... 600	2	**3RF2920-0KA16**		1	1 unit	41C
50		2	**3RF2950-0KA16**		1	1 unit	41C
50		2	**3RF2950-0KA16-0KT0**		1	1 unit	41C
90		2	**3RF2990-0KA16**		1	1 unit	41C

3RF2904-0KA13

Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	d					
Optional accessories						
Sealable covers for function modules (not for converters)	5	**3RF2900-0RA88**		1	10 units	41C

3RF2900-0RA88

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

SIRIUS power regulators for 3RF2

Overview

Power regulators for 3RF2 single-phase solid-state switching devices

The power regulator is a function module for the autonomous power control of complex heating systems.

The following functions have been integrated:

- Power controller with proportional-action control
  For adjusting the power of the connected load. The setpoint value is selected via a rotary knob on the module as a percentage of the 100% power value stored. Changes in the mains voltage or in the load resistance are compensated in this case.
- Inrush current limiting
  With the aid of an adjustable voltage ramp, the inrush current is limited by means of phase control. This is useful above all with loads such as lamps which have an inrush transient current.
- Load circuit monitoring
  For detecting load failure, alloyed power semiconductors, lack of voltage or a break in the load circuit. Partial load monitoring is not possible. Load fluctuations are compensated.

Application

The power regulator can be used for:

- Complex heating systems
- Heating elements with temperature-dependent resistor
- Heating elements with ageing after long-time service
- Simple indirect control of temperature

Power control

The power regulator adjusts the power in the connected load by means of a solid-state switching device depending on the taught power and the selected setpoint. Changes in the mains voltage or in the load resistance are thus compensated by the power regulator. The setpoint value can be predefined externally as a 0 to 10 V signal or internally by means of a potentiometer. Depending on the setting of the potentiometer (t_R), the adjustment is carried out according to the principle of full-wave control or generalized phase control.

Note:

In the case of ohmic loads, the power is set linear to the setpoint value. During operation of inductive loads, the power control is no longer proportional and linear due to the phase shift between current and voltage.

Full-wave control

In this operating mode the output is adjusted to the required setpoint value by changing the on-to-off period. The period duration is predefined at 1 s.
See note about AC loads on page 6/156.

Generalized phase control

In this operating mode the output is adjusted to the required setpoint value by changing the current flow angle. In order to observe the limit values of the conducted interference voltage for industrial networks, at loads up to 20 kVA, the load circuit must include an additional filter, and for loads above 20 kVA, a reactor with a rating of at least 200 µH must be used. You will find details about the filters in the FAQ "Filters for 3RF29 power regulators and power controllers to comply with the limits for electromagnetic emitted interference", see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109751887.

Selection and ordering data

Rated operational current I_e	Rated operational voltage U_e	SD	Screw terminals ⏚ Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
A	V	d					
Power regulators							
Rated control supply voltage 24 V AC/DC							
20	110 ... 230	2	**3RF2920-0HA13**		1	1 unit	41C
20	400 … 600	2	**3RF2920-0HA16**		1	1 unit	41C
50	110 ... 230	2	**3RF2950-0HA13**		1	1 unit	41C
50	400 … 600	2	**3RF2950-0HA16**		1	1 unit	41C
90	110 ... 230	2	**3RF2990-0HA13**		1	1 unit	41C
90	400 … 600	2	**3RF2990-0HA16**		1	1 unit	41C
Rated control supply voltage 110 V AC							
20	110 ... 230	2	**3RF2920-0HA33**		1	1 unit	41C
20	400 … 600	2	**3RF2920-0HA36**		1	1 unit	41C
50	110 ... 230	2	**3RF2950-0HA33**		1	1 unit	41C
50	400 … 600	2	**3RF2950-0HA36**		1	1 unit	41C
90	110 ... 230	2	**3RF2990-0HA33**		1	1 unit	41C
90	400 … 600	2	**3RF2990-0HA36**		1	1 unit	41C


3RF2920-0HA13

Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	d					
Optional accessories						
Sealable covers for function modules (not for converters)	5	**3RF2900-0RA88**		1	10 units	41C


3RF2900-0RA88

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Overview

More information	
Industry Mall, see www.siemens.com/product?3RF	Online configurator, see www.siemens.com/sirius/configurators

Solid-state contactors for switching motors

Solid-state contactor for direct-on-line starting

The solid-state contactors for switching motors are intended for frequently switching on and off three-phase current operating mechanisms up to 7.5 kW and reversing up to 3.0 kW. The devices are constructed with complete insulation and can be mounted directly on SIRIUS motor starter protectors, overload relays and current monitoring relays, resulting in a very simple integration into motor feeders.

These three-phase solid-state contactors are equipped with a two-phase control which is particularly suitable for typical motor current circuits without connecting to the neutral conductor.

Important features:

- Insulated enclosure with integrated heat sink
- Degree of protection IP20
- Integrated mounting foot to snap on a standard mounting rail or for assembly onto a support plate
- Variety of connection methods
- Plug-in control connection
- Display via LEDs
- Wide voltage range for AC control supply voltage

Switching functions

The solid-state contactors for switching motors are "Instantaneous switching", because this method is particularly suited for inductive loads. By distributing the ON point over the entire sine curve of the mains voltage, disturbances are reduced to a minimum.

Connection methods

You can choose between the following connection methods for the solid-state contactors for switching motors:

Screw terminals

The screw connection system is the standard among industrial controls. Open terminals and a plus-minus screw are just two features of this technology. Two conductors of up to 6 mm^2 can be connected in just one terminal.

Spring-loaded terminals

This innovative technology manages without any screw connection. This means that very high vibration resistance is achieved. Two conductors of up to 2.5 mm^2 can be connected to each terminal.

Motor feeders

The devices can use a link module to directly connect to a motor starter protector. Also possible is the mounting of a 3RB30/3RB31 electronic overload relay (see page 7/98) or a 3RR2 current monitoring relay (see pages 10/51 and 10/59) using a link adapter. The simultaneous mounting of a motor starter protector and an overload or current monitoring relay is not recommended for space and heat development reasons.

Rapid-switching fuseless and fused motor feeders can thereby be implemented in a time-saving manner.

Selecting solid-state contactors

The solid-state contactors are selected on the basis of details of the network, the load and the ambient conditions.

The following procedure is recommended:

- Determine the rated current of the load and the mains voltage
- Select a solid-state contactor with the same or higher rated current than the load
- Testing of the maximum permissible switching frequency based on the characteristic curves (see "More information" → "Product information", page 6/164). To do this, the starting current, the starting time and the motor load in the operating phase must be known.
- If the permissible switching frequency is under the desired frequency, it is possible to achieve an increase only by overdimensioning the motor and the solid-state contactor!

Short-circuit protection

Despite the rugged power semiconductors that are used, solid-state switching devices respond more sensitively to short circuits in the load feeder. Consequently, special precautions have to be taken against destruction, depending on the type of design.

Siemens generally recommends using SITOR semiconductor fuses. These fuses also provide protection against destruction in the event of a short circuit even when the solid-state contactors and solid-state relays are fully utilized.

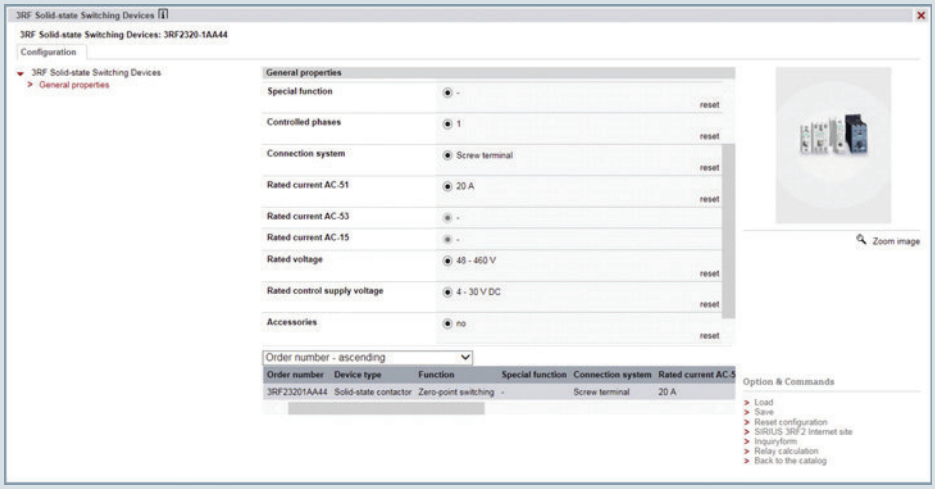
Alternatively, if there is lower loading, protection can also be provided by standard fuses or miniature circuit breakers. This protection is achieved by overdimensioning the solid-state switching devices accordingly.

General data

Online Configurator

- Simple selection of individual solid-state switching devices by means of technical characteristics (e.g. zero-point switching, spring-loaded terminal and rated current)
- Once configuration is complete, you receive the article numbers corresponding to the products.

See
www.siemens.com/sirius/configurators



Online configurator for 3RF solid-state switching devices

Article No. scheme

Product versions		Article number									
Solid-state contactors		**3RF34**	□	□	–	□	□	□	□	□	Three-phase
Rated operational current	3.8 A		**0**	**3**							Only for reversing contactor
	5.2 A (5.4 A for reversing contactor)		**0**	**5**							
	9.2 A (7.4 A for reversing contactor)		**1**	**0**							
	12.5 A		**1**	**2**							Only for solid-state contactor
	16 A		**1**	**6**							Only for solid-state contactor
Connection type	Screw terminals				**1**						
	Spring-loaded terminals				**2**						
Switching function	Instantaneous switching					**B**					
Number of controlled phases	Two-phase						**B**				
	Reversing contactor						**D**				
Rated control supply voltage U_s	24 V DC							**0**			
	110 ... 230 V AC							**2**			
Rated operational voltage U_e	48 ... 460 V AC								**4**		
	48 ... 600 V AC								**6**		Blocking voltage 1 600 V, solid-state contactor only
Example		**3RF34**	**1**	**0**	–	**1**	**B**	**B**	**0**	**4**	

Note:

The Article No. scheme shows an overview of product versions for better understanding of the logic behind the article numbers.

For your orders please use the article numbers quoted in the selection and ordering data.

Benefits

- Units with integrated heat sink, "ready to use"
- Compact and space-saving design
- Reversing contactors with integrated interlocking

Application

Use in load feeders

There is no typical design of a load feeder with solid-state relays or solid-state contactors; instead, the great variety of connection methods and control voltages offers universal application opportunities.

SIRIUS solid-state relays and solid-state contactors can be installed in fuseless or fused feeders, as required.

See Configuration Manual "Load Feeders – Configuring the SIRIUS Modular System – Selection Data for Fuseless and Fused Load Feeders", https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/39714188.

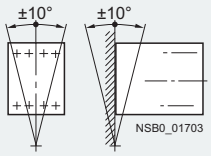
Standards and approvals

- IEC 60947-4-2
- UL 508, CSA for North America[1)]
- CE marking for Europe
- C-Tick approval for Australia
- CCC approval for China

[1)] Please note: Use overvoltage protection device; max. cut-off-voltage 6 000 V; min. energy handling capability 100 J.

General data

Technical specifications

Type		3RF3405-1BB.. 3RF3403-1BD.., 3RF3405-1BD..	3RF3410-1BB.., 3RF3412-1BB.., 3RF3416-1BB.. 3RF3410-1BD..	3RF3405-2BB..	3RF3410-2BB.., 3RF3412-2BB.., 3RF3416-2BB..
Dimensions (W x H x D)					
• 3RF34..-1BB..	mm	45 x 95 x 96.5	90 x 95 x 96.5	45 x 95 x 96.5	90 x 95 x 96.5
• 3RF34..-1BD..	mm	45 x 95 x 108.5	90 x 95 x 108.5	--	--
General technical specifications					
Ambient temperature					
• During operation, derating from 40 °C	°C	-25 ... +60			
• During storage	°C	-55 ... +80			
Installation altitude	m	0 ... 1 000; derating over 1 000 m on request			
Shock resistance acc. to IEC 60068-2-27	*g*/ms	15/11			
Vibration resistance acc. to IEC 60068-2-6	*g*	2			
Degree of protection		IP20			
Insulation strength at 50/60 Hz (main/control circuit to floor)	V rms	4 000			
Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)					
• Emitted interference according to IEC 60947-4-2					
- Conducted interference voltage		Class A for industrial applications[1]			
- Emitted, high-frequency interference voltage		Class A for industrial applications			
• Interference immunity					
- Electrostatic discharge acc. to IEC 61000-4-2 (corresponds to degree of severity 3)	kV	Contact discharge: 4; air discharge: 8; Behavior criterion 2			
- Induced RF fields according to IEC 61000-4-6	MHz	0.15 ... 80; 140 dBµV; behavior criterion 1			
- Burst acc. to IEC 61000-4-4	kV	2; at 5 kHz; behavior criterion 2			
- Surge acc. to IEC 61000-4-5[2]	kV	Conductor - ground 2; conductor - conductor 1; behavior criterion 2			
Connection type		**Screw terminals**		**Spring-loaded terminals**	
Operating devices		Standard screwdriver size 2 and Pozidriv 2		3.0 x 0.5 and 3.5 x 0.5	
Conductor cross-sections, main contacts					
• Solid	mm^2	2 x (1.5 ... 2.5)[3], 2 x (2.5 ... 6)[3]		2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)	
• Finely stranded with end sleeve	mm^2	2 x (1 ... 2.5)[3], 2 x (2.5 ... 6)[3], 1 x 10		2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)	
• Finely stranded without end sleeve	mm^2	--		2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)	
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	2 x (14 ... 10)		2 x (18 ... 14)	
Conductor cross-sections, auxiliary/control contacts					
• With/without end sleeve	mm^2	1 x (0.5 ... 2.5), 2 x (0.5 ... 1.0)		0.5 ... 2.5	
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	20 ... 12		20 ... 12	
Permissible mounting position					

[1] These products were built as Class A devices. The use of these devices in residential areas could result in lead in radio interference. In this case it may be required to introduce additional interference suppression measures.

[2] The following applies for reversing contactors: To maintain the values, a 3TX7462-3L surge suppressor should be used between phases L1 and L3 as close as possible to the reversing contactor.

[3] If two different conductor cross-sections are connected to one clamping point, both cross-sections must lie in one of the ranges specified.

More information

For more information, see

- System Manual "SIRIUS – System Overview", https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/WW/en/view/60311318
- Equipment Manual "SIRIUS – SIRIUS 3RF34 Solid-State Switching Devices", https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/60298187

Product information and technical specifications

For product data sheets with detailed technical specifications and dimensional drawings, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16237/td.

For additional information, please enter the article number of the required device under the tab "Product List".

Overview

These two-phase controlled, instantaneous switching solid-state contactors in the insulating enclosure are offered in a width of 45 mm up to 5.2 A – and in a width of 90 mm up to 16 A. They allow the operation of motors up to 7.5 kW.[1)]

[1)] In accordance with the product standard IEC 60947-4-2, the motor contactors are designed for motors with maximum starting current conditions of $I/I_e \leq 8$.
For configuring motors with higher starting current conditions (typically $I/I_e \geq 8$) the data in the Equipment Manual "SIRIUS – 3RF34 Solid-State Switching Devices" must be taken into account, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/60298187.

Technical specifications

More information	
System Manual "SIRIUS Modular System – System Overview", see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/60311318	FAQs, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16239/faq
Equipment Manual "SIRIUS – 3RF34 Solid-State Switching Devices", see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/60298187	

Type		3RF3405-.BB..	3RF3410-.BB..	3RF3412-.BB..	3RF3416-.BB..
Fuseless design with 3RV2 motor starter protector, CLASS 10					
Rated operational current I_{AC-53a}[1)] acc. to IEC 60947-4-2					
• At 40 °C	A	5.2 (4.5)	9.2	12.5	16
• UL/CSA, at 50 °C	A	4.6 (4.0)	8.4	11.5	14
• At 60 °C	A	4.2 (3.5)	7.6	10.5	12.5
Power loss at I_{AC-53a}					
• At 40 °C	W	10 (8)	16	22	28
Short-circuit protection with type of coordination "1" at operational voltage U_e up to 440 V					
• Motor starter protector, type		3RV2011-1GA10	3RV2011-1JA10	3RV2011-1KA10	3RV2011-4AA10
• Current I_q	kA	50	5		3

[1)] The reduced values in brackets apply to a directly mounted motor starter protector and simultaneous side-by-side mounting.

Type		3RF3405-.BB.4	3RF3405-.BB.6	3RF3410-.BB..	3RF3412-.BB.4	3RF3412-.BB.6	3RF3416-.BB..
Fused design with directly connected 3RB3 overload relay							
Rated operational current I_{AC-53a} acc. to IEC 60947-4-2							
• At 40 °C	A	4		7.8	9.5		11
• UL/CSA, at 50 °C	A	3.6		7	8.5		10
• At 60 °C	A	3.2		6.2	7.6		9
Power loss at I_{AC-53a}							
• At 40 °C	W	7		13	16		18
Minimum load current	A	0.1	0.5				
Max. off-state current	mA	10					
Rated peak withstand current I_{tsm}	A	200	600		1 200	1 150	
I^2t value	A^2s	200	1 800		7 200	6 600	

SIRIUS 3RF34 solid-state contactors, three-phase

Type		3RF34..-.BB.4	3RF34..-.BB.6
Main circuit			
Controlled phases		Two-phase	
Rated operational voltage U_e	V AC	48 ... 480	48 ... 600
• Operating range	V AC	40 ... 506	40 ... 660
• Rated frequency	Hz	50/60 ± 10%	
Rated insulation voltage U_i	V	600	
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}	kV	6	
Blocking voltage	V	1 200	1 600
Rate of voltage rise	V/µs	1 000	

Type		3RF34..-.BB0.	3RF34..-.BB2.
Control circuit			
Method of operation		DC operation	AC operation
Rated control supply voltage U_s	V	24	110 ... 230
Rated frequency of the control supply voltage	Hz	--	50/60 ± 10%
Control supply voltage, max.	V	30	253
Typical actuating current	mA	20	15
Response voltage	V	15	90
Drop-out voltage	V	5	< 40
Operating times			
• ON-delay	ms	1	5
• OFF-delay	ms	1 + max. one half-wave	30 + max. one half-wave

Selection and ordering data

More information

System Manual "SIRIUS Modular System – System Overview", see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/60311318

Equipment Manual "SIRIUS – 3RF34 Solid-State Switching Devices", see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/60298187

Motor contactors · Instantaneous switching · Two-phase controlled

Rated operational current I_e	Rated power at I_e and U_e	Rated control supply voltage U_s	SD	**Screw terminals**	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
A	400 V kW	V	d	Article No. / Price per PU			
Rated operational voltage U_e 48 ... 480 V AC							
5.2	**2.2**	24 DC	2	**3RF3405-1BB04**	1	1 unit	41C
9.2	**4.0**		5	**3RF3410-1BB04**	1	1 unit	41C
12.5	**5.5**		5	**3RF3412-1BB04**	1	1 unit	41C
16	**7.5**		5	**3RF3416-1BB04**	1	1 unit	41C
5.2	**2.2**	110 ... 230 AC	5	**3RF3405-1BB24**	1	1 unit	41C
9.2	**4.0**		5	**3RF3410-1BB24**	1	1 unit	41C
12.5	**5.5**		5	**3RF3412-1BB24**	1	1 unit	41C
16	**7.5**		5	**3RF3416-1BB24**	1	1 unit	41C


3RF3405-1BB

Rated operational voltage U_e 48 ... 600 V AC, blocking voltage 1 600 V							
5.2	**2.2**	24 DC	5	**3RF3405-1BB06**	1	1 unit	41C
9.2	**4.0**		5	**3RF3410-1BB06**	1	1 unit	41C
12.5	**5.5**		5	**3RF3412-1BB06**	1	1 unit	41C
16	**7.5**		5	**3RF3416-1BB06**	1	1 unit	41C
5.2	**2.2**	110 ... 230 AC	5	**3RF3405-1BB26**	1	1 unit	41C
9.2	**4.0**		5	**3RF3410-1BB26**	1	1 unit	41C
12.5	**5.5**		5	**3RF3412-1BB26**	1	1 unit	41C
16	**7.5**		5	**3RF3416-1BB26**	1	1 unit	41C


3RF3410-1BB

Rated operational current I_e	Rated power at I_e and U_e	Rated control supply voltage U_s	SD	**Spring-loaded terminals**	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
A	400 V kW	V	d	Article No. / Price per PU			
Rated operational voltage U_e 48 ... 480 V AC							
5.2	**2.2**	24 DC	5	**3RF3405-2BB04**	1	1 unit	41C
9.2	**4.0**		5	**3RF3410-2BB04**	1	1 unit	41C
12.5	**5.5**		5	**3RF3412-2BB04**	1	1 unit	41C
16	**7.5**		5	**3RF3416-2BB04**	1	1 unit	41C
5.2	**2.2**	110 ... 230 AC	5	**3RF3405-2BB24**	1	1 unit	41C
9.2	**4.0**		5	**3RF3410-2BB24**	1	1 unit	41C
12.5	**5.5**		5	**3RF3412-2BB24**	1	1 unit	41C
16	**7.5**		5	**3RF3416-2BB24**	1	1 unit	41C


3RF3405-2BB

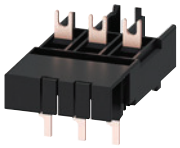
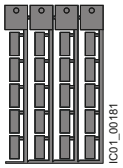
Rated operational voltage U_e 48 ... 600 V AC, blocking voltage 1 600 V							
5.2	**2.2**	24 DC	5	**3RF3405-2BB06**	1	1 unit	41C
9.2	**4.0**		5	**3RF3410-2BB06**	1	1 unit	41C
12.5	**5.5**		5	**3RF3412-2BB06**	1	1 unit	41C
16	**7.5**		5	**3RF3416-2BB06**	1	1 unit	41C
5.2	**2.2**	110 ... 230 AC	5	**3RF3405-2BB26**	1	1 unit	41C
9.2	**4.0**		5	**3RF3410-2BB26**	1	1 unit	41C
12.5	**5.5**		5	**3RF3412-2BB26**	1	1 unit	41C
16	**7.5**		5	**3RF3416-2BB26**	1	1 unit	41C


3RF3410-2BB

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

SIRIUS 3RF34 solid-state contactors, three-phase

Accessories

Version	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Link modules between solid-state contactor and motor starter protector						
 3RA2921-1BA00						
Link modules Between solid-state contactor and motor starter protector with screw terminals		**Screw terminals**				
For 3RV2 motor starter protectors size S00/S0	2	**3RA2921-1BA00**		1	1 unit	41B
Link adapters between solid-state contactor and overload relay						
 3RF3900-0QA88						
Link adapters For direct mounting of 3RB3 overload relays or 3RR2 current monitoring relays to the solid-state contactor with screw terminals						
The adapter is snapped onto the enclosure of the 3RF34 contactor and accommodates the fixing hooks of the 3RB3 overload relays or the 3RR2 current monitoring relays for direct mounting.	5	**3RF3900-0QA88**		1	1 unit	41C
Insulation stop for securely holding back the conductor insulation, on conductors up to 1 mm²						
 3RT2916-4JA02						
Insulation stop strip For all SIRIUS devices with spring-loaded terminals		**Spring-loaded terminals**				
Can be inserted in cable entry of the spring-loaded terminal (no more than two strips per contactor required; removable in pairs) For terminals with a conductor cross-section up to 2.5 mm²	5	**3RT2916-4JA02**		1	20 units	41B
Tools for opening spring-loaded terminals						
 3RA2908-1A						
Screwdrivers For all SIRIUS devices with spring-loaded terminals						
Length approx. 200 mm, size 3.0 mm x 0.5 mm, titanium gray/black, partially insulated	2	**3RA2908-1A**		1	1 unit	41B
Control connector						
Control connectors For solid-state contactors with spring-loaded terminals						
with two clamping points per contact	5	**3RF2900-2TB88**		1	10 units	41C
Blank labels						
 3SB2900-1SB20						
Unit labeling plates For SIRIUS devices[1]						
• 10 mm × 7 mm, titanium gray	20	**3RT2900-1SB10**		100	816 units	41B
• 20 mm × 7 mm, titanium gray	20	**3RT2900-1SB20**		100	340 units	41B
Adhesive labels For SIRIUS devices						
• 19 mm × 6 mm, titanium gray	5	**3RT2900-1SB60**		100	3 060 units	41B

[1] PC labeling system for individual inscription of unit labeling plates available from: murrplastik Systemtechnik GmbH (see page 16/15).

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Overview

The integration of four conducting paths to a reverse switch, combined in one enclosure makes this device a particularly compact solution. Compared to conventional systems, for which two contactors are required, it is possible to save up to 50% in width with the three-phase reversing contactors. Devices with a width of 45 mm cover motors up to 2.2 kW – and those with a width of 90 mm cover motors up to 3 kW.[1)]

[1)] In accordance with the product standard IEC 60947-4-2, the motor contactors are designed for motors with maximum starting current conditions of $I/I_e \leq 8$.
For configuring motors with higher starting current conditions (typically $I/I_e \geq 8$) the data in the Equipment Manual "SIRIUS – 3RF34 Solid-State Switching Devices" must be taken into account, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/60298187.

Technical specifications

More information	
System Manual "SIRIUS Modular System – System Overview", see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/60311318	FAQs, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16241/faq
Equipment Manual "SIRIUS – 3RF34 Solid-State Switching Devices", see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/60298187	

Type		3RF3403-.BD.4	3RF3405-.BD.4	3RF3410-.BD.4
Fuseless design with 3RV2 motor starter protector, CLASS 10				
Rated operational current I_{AC-53a}[1)] acc. to IEC 60947-4-2				
• At 40 °C	A	3.8 (3.4)	5.4 (4.8)	7.4
• UL/CSA, at 50 °C	A	3.5 (3.1)	5 (4.3)	6.8
• At 60 °C	A	3.2 (2.8)	4.6 (3.8)	6.2
Power loss at I_{AC-53a}				
• At 40 °C	W	7 (6)	9 (8)	13
Short-circuit protection with type of coordination "1" at operational voltage U_e up to 440 V				
• Motor starter protector, type		3RV2011-1FA10	3RV2011-1GA10	3RV2011-1JA10
• Current I_q	kA	50		10

[1)] The reduced values in brackets apply to a directly mounted motor starter protector and simultaneous side-by-side mounting.

Type		3RF3403-.BD.4	3RF3405-.BD.4	3RF3410-.BD.4
Fused design with directly connected 3RB3 overload relay				
Rated operational current I_{AC-53a} acc. to IEC 60947-4-2				
• At 40 °C	A	3.8	5.4	7.4
• UL/CSA, at 50 °C	A	3.5	5	6.8
• At 60 °C	A	3.2	4.6	6.2
Power loss at I_{AC-53a}				
• At 40 °C	W	6	8	16
Minimum load current	A	0.5		
Max. off-state current	mA	10		
Rated peak withstand current I_{tsm}	A	200	600	
I^2t value	A^2s	200	1 800	

SIRIUS 3RF34 solid-state reversing contactors, three-phase

Type		3RF34..-.BD.4
Main circuit		
Controlled phases		Two-phase
Rated operational voltage U_e [1]	V AC	48 ... 480
• Operating range	V AC	40 ... 506
• Rated frequency	Hz	50/60 ± 10%
Rated insulation voltage U_i	V	600
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}	kV	6
Blocking voltage	V	1 200
Rate of voltage rise	V/µs	1 000

1) To reduce the risk of a phase short circuit due to overvoltage, we recommend using a varistor type 3TX7462-3L between the phases L1 and L3 as close as possible to the switchgear.
We recommend a design with semiconductor protection as short-circuit protection.

Type		3RF34..-.BD0.	3RF34..-.BD2.
Control circuit			
Method of operation		DC operation	AC operation
Rated control supply voltage U_s	V	24	110 ... 230
Rated frequency of the control supply voltage	Hz	--	50/60 ± 10%
Control supply voltage, maximum	V	30	253
Typical actuating current	mA	15	10
Response voltage	V	15	90
Drop-out voltage	V	5	< 40
Operating times [1]			
• ON-delay	ms	5	20
• OFF-delay	ms	5 + max. one half-wave	10 + max. one half-wave
• Interlocking time	ms	60 ... 100	50 ... 100

1) Caution! Risk of phase short circuit in automatic mode.
The control inputs must not be actuated until a delay of 40 ms has expired after the main voltage is applied.

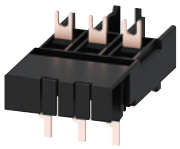
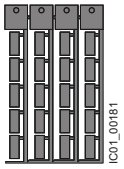
IE3/IE4 ready **SIRIUS 3RF34 solid-state reversing contactors, three-phase**

Selection and ordering data

Reversing contactors · Instantaneous switching · Two-phase controlled

	Rated operational current I_e	Rated power at I_e and U_e	Rated control supply voltage U_s	SD	Screw terminals		PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		400 V			Article No.	Price per PU			
	A	kW	V	d					
Rated operational voltage U_e 48 ... 480 V AC									
 3RF3403-1BD	3.8	**1.5**	24 DC	2	**3RF3403-1BD04**		1	1 unit	41C
	5.4	**2.2**		5	**3RF3405-1BD04**		1	1 unit	41C
	7.4	**3.0**		5	**3RF3410-1BD04**		1	1 unit	41C
 3RF3410-1BD	3.8	**1.5**	110 ... 230 AC	5	**3RF3403-1BD24**		1	1 unit	41C
	5.4	**2.2**		5	**3RF3405-1BD24**		1	1 unit	41C
	7.4	**3.0**		5	**3RF3410-1BD24**		1	1 unit	41C

Accessories

	Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		d					
Link modules between solid-state contactor and motor starter protector							
 3RA2921-1BA00	**Link modules** Between solid-state reversing contactor and motor starter protector with screw terminals		**Screw terminals**				
	For 3RV2 motor starter protectors, size S00/S0	2	**3RA2921-1BA00**		1	1 unit	41B
Link adapters between solid-state contactor and overload relay							
 3RF3900-0QA88	**Link adapters** For direct mounting of 3RB3 overload relays or 3RR2 current monitoring relays to the solid-state contactor with screw terminals						
	The adapter is snapped onto the enclosure of the 3RF34 contactor and accommodates the fixing hooks of the 3RB3 overload relays or the 3RR2 current monitoring relays for direct mounting.	5	**3RF3900-0QA88**		1	1 unit	41C
Blank labels							
 3SB2900-1SB20	**Unit labeling plates** For SIRIUS devices[1]						
	• 10 mm × 7 mm, titanium gray	20	**3RT2900-1SB10**		100	816 units	41B
	• 20 mm × 7 mm, titanium gray	20	**3RT2900-1SB20**		100	340 units	41B
	Adhesive labels For SIRIUS devices						
	• 19 mm × 6 mm, titanium gray	5	**3RT2900-1SB60**		100	3 060 units	41B

1) PC labeling system for individual inscription of unit labeling plates available from: murrplastik Systemtechnik GmbH (see page 16/15).

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Notes

Overview

Type		3RV20	3RV21	3RV23	3RV24	3RV27	3RV28
SIRIUS 3RV2 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers							
Applications							
• System protection		✓[1]	✓[1]	--	--	✓	✓
• Motor protection		✓	--	--	--	--	--
• Motor protection with overload relay function		--	✓	--	--	--	--
• Starter combinations		--	--	✓	--	--	--
• Transformer protection		--	--	--	✓	--	✓
Size		S00, S0, S2, S3	S00, S0, S2, S3	S00, S0, S2, S3	S00, S0, S2	S00, S0, S3	S00, S0
Rated current I_n							
• Size S00	A	Up to 16	Up to 16	Up to 16	Up to 16	Up to 15	Up to 15
• Size S0	A	Up to 40	Up to 32	Up to 40	Up to 25	Up to 22	Up to 22
• Size S2	A	Up to 80	Up to 80	Up to 80	Up to 65	--	--
• Size S3	A	Up to 100	Up to 100	Up to 100	--	Up to 70	--
Rated operational voltage U_e acc. to IEC	V	690 AC[2]	690 AC[2]	690 AC[2]	690 AC[2]	690 AC	690 AC
Rated frequency	Hz	50/60	50/60	50/60	50/60	50/60	50/60
Trip class		CLASS 10 (S00 ... S3), CLASS 20 (S2, S3)	CLASS 10	--	CLASS 10	--	--
Thermal overload releases	A A	0.11 ... 0.16 to 80 ... 100	0.11 ... 0.16 to 80 ... 100	None[3]	0.11 ... 0.16 to 54 ... 65	0.16 ... 70 Non-adjustable	0.16 ... 22 Non-adjustable
Electronic releases A multiple of the rated current		13 times	13 times	13 times	20 times	13 times	20 times
Short-circuit breaking capacity I_{cu} at 400 V AC	kA	20/55/65/100	55/65/100	20/55/65/100	55/65/100	[4]	[4]
Pages		7/28 ... 7/34	7/35, 7/36	7/37, 7/38	7/39, 7/40	7/41	7/42

Accessories																				
For sizes	S00	S0	S2	S3	S00	S0	S2	S3	S00	S0	S2	S3	S00	S0	S2	S00	S0	S3	S00	S0
Auxiliary switches	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓[5]	✓	✓
Signaling switches	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	--	--	--	--	--
Undervoltage releases	✓	✓	✓	✓	--	--	--	--	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Shunt releases	✓	✓	✓	✓	--	--	--	--	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Isolator modules	✓	✓	✓	--	✓	✓	✓	--	✓	✓	✓	--	✓	✓	✓	--	--	--	--	--
Insulated three-phase busbar system	✓	✓	✓	--	--	--	--	--	✓	✓	✓	--	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	--	✓	✓
Busbar adapters	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	--	--
Door-coupling rotary operating mechanisms	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Link modules	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	--	--	--	--	--
Enclosures for surface mounting	✓	✓	✓	--	✓	✓	✓	--	✓	✓	✓	--	✓	✓	✓	--	--	--	--	--
Enclosures for flush mounting	✓	✓	--	--	✓	✓	--	--	✓	✓	--	--	✓	✓	--	--	--	--	--	--
Front plates	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	--	--	--	--	--
Infeed system	✓	✓	--	--	--	--	--	--	✓	✓	--	--	✓	✓	--	✓	✓	--	✓	✓
Sealable scale covers for setting knobs	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	--	--	--	--	✓	✓	✓	--	--	--	--	--
Remote motorized operating mechanisms	--	--	--	✓	--	--	--	✓	--	--	--	✓	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Pages	7/43 ... 7/66																			

✓ Has this function or can use this accessory

-- Does not have this function or cannot use this accessory

1) For symmetrical loading of the three phases.
2) With molded-plastic enclosure 500 V AC.
3) For overload protection of the motors, appropriate overload relays must be used.
4) According to UL 489 at 480 Y/277 V AC: 65 kA or 50 kA.
5) Only lateral auxiliary switches can be used.

			
Type	**3RV1611-0BD10**	**3RV1611-1.G14**	**3RV1011**
SIRIUS 3RV1 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers			
Applications			
• System protection	--	--	--
• Motor protection	--	--	✓
• Motor protection with overload relay function	--	--	--
• Starter combinations	--	--	--
• Transformer protection	--	--	--
• Fuse monitoring	✓	--	--
• Voltage transformer circuit breakers for distance protection	--	✓	--
Size	S00	S00	S00
Rated current I_n			
• Size S00	0.2	Up to 3	Up to 12
Rated operational voltage U_e acc. to IEC	690 AC[1)]	400 AC	690 AC
Rated frequency	50/60	$16^2/_3$ ... 60	50/60
Trip class	--	--	CLASS 10
Thermal overload releases	0.2	1.4 ... 3	0.11 ... 0.16 to 9 ... 12
Electronic releases A multiple of the rated current	6 times	4 ... 7 times	13 times
Short-circuit breaking capacity I_{cu} at 400 V AC	100	50	100/50
Pages	7/67	7/68	7/69
Accessories			
For sizes	S00	S00	S00
Pages	7/67, 7/68		

✓ Has this function or can use this accessory

-- Does not have this function or cannot use this accessory

1) With molded-plastic enclosure 500 V AC.

Introduction

Type		3RV10			3RV13				
SIRIUS 3RV1 molded case motor starter protectors									
Applications									
• Motor protection		✓			--				
• Starter combinations		--			✓				
Switching capacity		Standard switching capacity			Standard switching capacity			Increased switching capacity	
Type		3RV1063	3RV1073	3RV1083	3RV1363	3RV1373	3RV1383	3RV1364	3RV1374
Rated current I_n	A	100 ... 200	400	630	100 ... 250	400, 630	630, 800	100 ... 250	400
Rated operational voltage U_e acc. to IEC	V	690 AC			690 AC				
Rated frequency	Hz	50/60			50/60				
Trip class		CLASS 10A, 10, 20, 30			--[1]				
Thermal overload releases	A A	40 ... 100 to 252 ... 630			without[1]				
Electronic releases A multiple of the rated current		Adjustable, 6 ... 13 times			1 ... 10 times				
Short-circuit breaking capacity I_{cu} at 400 V AC	kA	120	120	100	120	120	100	200	200
Trip unit (release)		TU 4			TU 3				
Pages		7/75			7/76				
Accessories									
For molded case motor starter protectors		3RV1063	3RV1073	3RV1083	3RV1363	3RV1373	3RV1383	3RV1364	3RV1374
Auxiliary switches		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Undervoltage releases		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Shunt releases		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Rotary operating mechanisms		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Connection methods • Extended terminals on the front • Cable terminals on the front • Rear terminals		 ✓ ✓ ✓	 ✓ ✓ ✓	 -- ✓ ✓	 ✓ ✓ ✓	 ✓ ✓ ✓	 -- ✓ ✓	 ✓ ✓ ✓	 ✓ ✓ ✓
Pages		7/77, 7/78							

✓ Has this function or can use this accessory

-- Does not have this function or cannot use this accessory

[1] For overload protection of the motors, appropriate overload relays must be used.

Type		Thermal overload relays for standard applications 3RU21	Electronic overload relays for standard applications 3RB30	3RB31
SIRIUS overload relays				
Applications				
• System protection		✓[1]	✓[1]	✓[1]
• Motor protection		✓	✓	✓
• Alternating current, three-phase		✓	✓	✓
• Alternating current, single-phase		✓	--	--
• Direct current		✓	--	--
Size contactor		S00, S0, S2, S3	S00, S0, S2, S3	S00, S0, S2, S3
Rated operational current I_e				
• Size S00	A	Up to 16	Up to 16	Up to 16
• Size S0	A	Up to 40	Up to 40	Up to 40
• Size S2	A	Up to 80	Up to 80	Up to 80
• Size S3	A	Up to 100	Up to 115	Up to 115
Rated operational voltage U_e	V	690 AC	690 AC	690 AC
Rated frequency	Hz	50/60	50/60	50/60
Trip class		CLASS 10, 10A	CLASS 10E, 20E	CLASS 5E, 10E, 20E, 30E (adjustable)
Thermal overload releases	A A	0.11 ... 0.16 to 80 ... 100	--	--
Electronic overload releases	A A	--	0.1 ... 0.4 to 32 ... 115	0.1 ... 0.4 to 32 ... 115
Pages		7/92 ... 7/95	7/105, 7/106	7/107

Accessories												
For sizes	S00	S0	S2	S3	S00	S0	S2	S3	S00	S0	S2	S3
Terminal supports for stand-alone installation	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Mechanical RESET	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Cable releases for RESET	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Electrical Remote RESET	✓	✓	✓	✓	--	--	--	--	Integrated in the unit			
Terminal covers												
• For box terminals	--	--	✓	✓	--	--	✓	✓	--	--	✓	✓
Sealable covers for setting knobs	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Pages	7/96, 7/97				7/108, 7/109				7/108, 7/109			

✓ Has this function or can use this accessory

-- Does not have this function or cannot use this accessory

[1] The units are responsible in the main circuit for overload protection of the assigned electrical loads (e.g. motors), feeder cable, and other switching and protection devices in the respective load feeder.

Introduction




		Electronic overload relays for standard applications		Electronic overload relays for high-feature applications	Electronic overload relays for IO-Link for high-feature applications
Type		3RB20	3RB21	3RB22, 3RB23	3RB24
SIRIUS overload relays					
Applications					
• System protection		✓[1]	✓[1]	✓[1]	
• Motor protection		✓	✓	✓	
• Alternating current, three-phase		✓	✓	✓	
• Alternating current, single-phase		--	--	✓	
• Direct current		--	--	--	
Size contactor		S3 ... S12	S3 ... S12	S00 ... S12	
Rated operational current I_e					
• Sizes S00 and S0	A	--	--	Up to 25 and 45 mm width with current measuring modules 3RB2906-2BG1/3RB2906-2DG1	
• Size S2	A	--	--	Up to 100 and 55 mm width with current measuring module 3RB2906-2JG1	
• Size S3	A	--	--		
• Size S6	A	Up to 200	Up to 200	Up to 200 and 120 mm width with current measuring modules 3RB2956-2TH2/3RB2956-2TG2	
• Size S10/S12	A	Up to 630	Up to 630	Up to 630 and 145 mm width with current measuring module 3RB2966-2WH2	
• Size 14 (3TF68/3TF69)	A	Up to 630	Up to 630	Up to 820 with current measuring module 3RB2906-2BG1 and transformer 3UF1868-3GA00	
Rated operational voltage U_e	V	690/1 000 AC	690/1 000 AC	690/1 000 AC[2]	
Rated frequency	Hz	50/60	50/60	50/60	
Trip class		CLASS 10, 20	CLASS 5, 10, 20, 30 adjustable	CLASS 5, 10, 20, 30 adjustable	
Thermal overload releases	A	--	--	--	
Electronic overload releases	A A	50 ... 200 to 160 ... 630	50 ... 200 to 160 ... 630	0.3 ... 3 to 63 ... 630	
Pages		7/117, 7/118	7/119	7/128, 7/129, 7/140	7/136, 7/140

Accessories											
For sizes	S6	S10/S12	S6	S10/S12	S00	S0	S2	S3	S6	S10/S12
Terminal supports for stand-alone installation	[3]	[3]	[3]	[3]	[3]	[3]	[3]	[3]	[3]	[3]
Mechanical RESET	✓	✓	✓	✓	--	--	--	--	--	--
Cable releases for RESET	✓	✓	✓	✓	--	--	--	--	--	--
Electrical Remote RESET	--	--	Integrated in the unit		Integrated in the unit					
Terminal covers	✓	✓	✓	✓	--	--	--	✓	✓	✓
Sealable covers for setting knobs	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Operator panel for 3RB24 evaluation module	--	--	--	--	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Pages	7/120, 7/121		7/120, 7/121		7/140 ... 7/142					

✓ Has this function or can use this accessory

-- Does not have this function or cannot use this accessory

[1] The units are responsible in the main circuit for overload protection of the assigned electrical loads (e.g. motors), feeder cable, and other switching and protection devices in the respective load feeder.

[2] With reference to the 3RB29.6 current measuring modules.

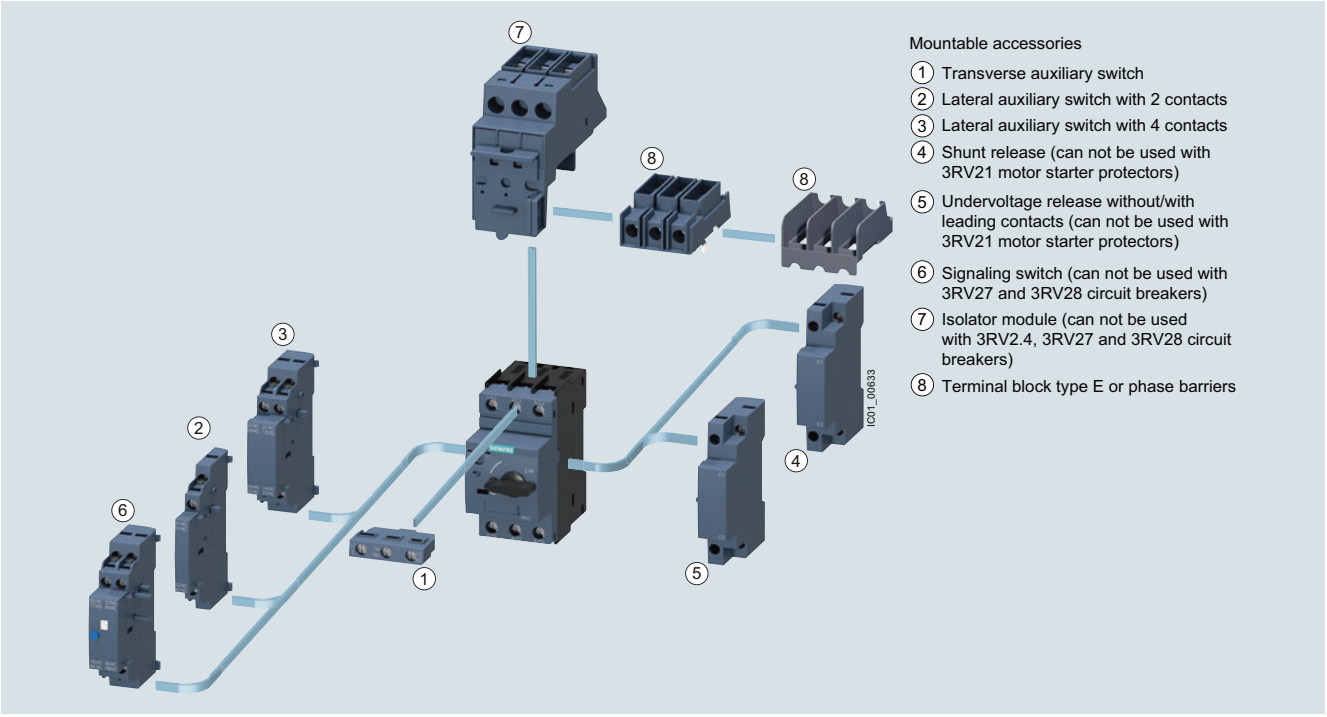
[3] Stand-alone installation without accessories is possible.

Overview

More information	
Homepage, see www.siemens.com/sirius-circuit-breaker	Application Manual "SIRIUS Controls with IE3/IE4 motors", see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/94770820
Industry Mall, see www.siemens.com/product?3RV2	System Manual "SIRIUS – System Overview", see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/60311318
TIA Selection Tool Cloud (TST Cloud), see https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud/?node=MotorStarterProtector	Equipment Manual, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/60279172
Conversion tool for article numbers, see www.siemens.com/sirius/conversion-tool	Certificates, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16245/cert

The following illustration shows 3RV2 motor starter protectors/ circuit breakers with the accessories which can be mounted for the sizes S00 to S3, see also "Introduction" → "Overview", page 7/2.

Accessories, see page 7/43 onwards.



Mountable accessories for SIRIUS 3RV2 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

SIRIUS motor starter protector with spring-loaded terminals, size S0 (left) and SIRIUS motor starter protector with screw terminals, size S00 (right)

The SIRIUS 3RV2 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers are compact, current limiting motor starter protectors/circuit breakers which are optimized for load feeders. The motor starter protectors/circuit breakers are used for switching and protecting three-phase motors of up to 55/45 kW at 400 V AC and for other loads with rated currents of up to 100 A.

The new 3RV2 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers are usually approved according to IEC and UL/CSA. According to UL 508/UL 60947-4-1, the 3RV2 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers in sizes S00 to S3 are approved as:

- "Manual Motor Controllers"
- "Manual Motor Controllers" for "Group Installations"
- "Manual Motor Controllers Suitable for Tab Conductor Protection in Group Installations"
- "Self-Protected Combination Motor Controllers (Type E)" Please note that for this approval the 3RV20 motor starter protectors must be equipped with additional infeed terminals or phase barriers. For more information, see "Accessories" on page 7/52.

Corresponding short-circuit values, see pages 7/10 to 7/18.

The 3RV27 and 3RV28 are approved as circuit breakers according to UL 489; they are a special version of the 3RV2 motor starter protectors.

Thanks to their dimensions, the 3RV1011 motor starter protectors are suitable for installation in enclosures or under cramped installation conditions.

General data

Type of construction

The 3RV2 motor starter protectors are available in four sizes:

- Size S00 – width 45 mm,
  max. rated current 16 A,
  at 400 V AC suitable for three-phase motors up to 7.5 kW
- Size S0 – width 45 mm,
  max. rated current 40 A,
  at 400 V AC suitable for three-phase motors up to 18.5 kW
- Size S2 – width 55 mm,
  max. rated current 80 A,
  at 400 V AC suitable for three-phase motors up to 37 kW
- Size S3 – width 70 mm,
  max. rated current 100 A,
  at 400 V AC suitable for three-phase motors up to 45/55 kW

Circuit breakers acc. to UL 489

The 3RV27 and 3RV28 circuit breakers are available in two or three sizes:

- Size S00 – width 45 mm,
  max. rated current 15 A, for 480 Y/277 V AC
- Size S0 – width 45 mm,
  max. rated current 22 A, for 480 Y/277 V AC
- Size S3 – width 70 mm,
  max. rated current 70 A, for 480 Y/277 V AC

Connection methods

The 3RV2 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers can be supplied with screw terminals and spring-loaded terminals.

	Screw terminals
	Spring-loaded terminals
	The terminals are indicated in the corresponding tables by the symbols shown on orange backgrounds.

Use in hazardous areas

The 3RV20 motor starter protectors for motor protection in sizes S00, S0, S2 and S3 have certification in accordance with both the European explosion protection directive ATEX and the international explosion protection standard (IECEx).

In accordance with the European directive (ATEX), the 3RV20 are able to switch and protect explosion-proof motors of type of protection "Increased Safety EEx e".

In accordance with the international guideline (IECEx), the 3RV20 are able to switch and protect motors of the types "Increased Safety Ex e" or "Flameproof enclosure Ex d".

Article No. scheme

Product versions		Article number
Motor starter protectors/circuit breakers		**3RV2** □ □ □ – □ □ □ □ □ – □ □ □ □
Type of motor starter protector/ circuit breaker	e.g. 0 = for motor protection/system protection	□
Size	e.g. 1 = 16 A (7.5 kW) for size S00	□
Breaking capacity	e.g. 1 = standard switching capacity	□
Setting range for overload release	e.g. 1A = 1.1 ... 1.6 A	□ □
Trip class (CLASS)	e.g. A = a (adjustable CLASS 10) / n (13 or 20 x I_n)	□
Connection methods	e.g. 1 = screw terminal	□
With or without auxiliary switch	e.g. 0 = without	□
Special versions		□ □ □ □
Example		**3RV2 0 1 1 – 1 A A 1 0**

Note:

The Article No. scheme shows an overview of product versions for better understanding of the logic behind the article numbers.

For your orders, please use the article numbers quoted in the selection and ordering data.

Application

Operating conditions

3RV2 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers are suitable for use in any climate. They are intended for use in enclosed rooms in which no severe operating conditions (such as dust, caustic vapors, hazardous gases) prevail. When installed in dusty and damp areas, suitable enclosures must be provided.

3RV2 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers can optionally be fed from the top or from below.

The permissible ambient temperatures, the maximum switching capacities, the tripping currents and other boundary conditions can be found in the technical specifications and tripping characteristics.

3RV2 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers are suitable for operation in IT systems (IT networks). In this case, the different short-circuit breaking capacity in the IT system must be taken into account, see page 7/12.

Since operational currents, starting currents and current peaks are different even for motors with identical power ratings due to the inrush current, the motor ratings in the selection tables are only guide values. The specific rated and startup data of the motor to be protected is always paramount to the choice of the most suitable motor starter protector/circuit breaker. This also applies to motor starter protectors for transformer protection.

Possible uses

The 3RV motor starter protectors/circuit breakers can be used:

- For short-circuit protection
- For motor protection (also with overload relay function)
- For system protection
- For short-circuit protection for starter combinations
- For transformer protection
- As main and EMERGENCY STOP switches
- For operation in IT systems (IT networks)
- For switching of DC currents
- In hazardous areas (ATEX)
- As circuit breakers according to UL 489 (3RV27 and 3RV28)
- For fuse monitoring
- For distance protection

Special versions of 3RV2 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers can be used for low ambient temperatures down to -50 °C or also for system protection. More detailed information is available on request.

Use of SIRIUS protection devices in conjunction with IE3/IE4 motors

Note:

For the use of 3RV2 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers in conjunction with highly energy-efficient IE3/IE4 motors, please observe the information on dimensioning and configuring, see Application Manual.

For more information, see page 1/7.

General data

Technical specifications

More information

System Manual "SIRIUS – System Overview", see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/60311318

Configuration Manual "Load Feeders – SIRIUS Modular System", see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/39714188

Equipment Manual, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/60279172

Technical specifications, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16245/td

UL reports of the individual devices, see www.siemens.com/sirius/manuals

Short-circuit breaking capacity I_{cu}, I_{cs} according to IEC 60947-2

The table shows the rated ultimate short-circuit breaking capacity I_{cu} and the rated service short-circuit breaking capacity I_{cs} of the 3RV motor starter protectors/circuit breakers with different operating voltages dependent on the rated current I_n of the motor starter protectors/circuit breakers.

Power can be supplied to the motor starter protectors/circuit breakers via the terminals at the top or at the bottom without restricting the rated data. If the short-circuit current at installation location exceeds the motor starter protector/circuit breaker's specified rated short-circuit breaking capacity, you will need to use a back-up fuse. It is also possible to install an upstream motor starter protector/circuit breaker with a limiter function.

The maximum rated current of this back-up fuse is indicated in the tables. The rated ultimate short-circuit breaking capacity then applies as specified on the fuse.

Fuseless design

Motor starter protector/contactor assemblies for short-circuit currents up to 150 kA can be ordered as 3RA2 fuseless load feeders, see page 8/4 onwards.

Motor starter protectors/ circuit breakers	Rated current I_n	Up to 240 V AC[1]			Up to 400 V AC[1]/415 V AC[2]			Up to 440 V AC[1]/460 V AC[2]			Up to 500 V AC[1]/525 V AC[2]			Up to 690 V AC[1]		
		I_{cu}	I_{cs}	Max. fuse (gG)	I_{cu}	I_{cs}	Max. fuse (gG)[3]	I_{cu}	I_{cs}	Max. fuse (gG)[3]	I_{cu}	I_{cs}	Max. fuse (gG)[3]	I_{cu}	I_{cs}	Max. fuse (gG)[3][4]
Type	A	kA	kA	A	kA	kA	A	kA	kA	A	kA	kA	A	kA	kA	A
Size S00																
3RV1011	0.16 ... 1	100	100	--	100	100	--	100	100	--	100	100	--	100	100	--
	1.25, 1.6	100	100	--	100	100	--	100	100	--	100	100	--	2	2	20
	2; 2.5	100	100	--	100	100	--	100	100	--	10	10	35	2	2	35
	3.2; 4	100	100	--	100	100	--	50	12.5	40	3	3	40	2	2	40
	5; 6.3	100	100	--	100	100	--	50	12.5	50	3	3	50	2	2	40
	8	100	100	--	50	12.5	80	50	12.5	63	3	3	63	2	2	50
	10	100	100	--	50	12.5	80	10	10	63	3	3	63	2	2	50
	12	100	100	--	50	12.5	80	10	10	80	3	3	80	2	2	50
3RV2.11	0.16 ... 1.6	100	100	--	100	100	--	100	100	--	100	100	--	100	100	--
	2; 2.5	100	100	--	100	100	--	100	100	--	100	100	--	10	10	25
	3.2	100	100	--	100	100	--	100	100	--	100	100	--	10	10	32
	4; 5	100	100	--	100	100	--	100	100	--	100	100	--	6	4	32
	6.3	100	100	--	100	100	--	100	100	--	100	100	--	6	4	50
	8	100	100	--	100	100	--	50	50	63	42	42	63	6	4	50
	10	100	100	--	100	100	--	50	50	80	42	42	63	6	4	50
	12.5	100	100	--	100	100	--	50	50	80	42	42	80	6	4	63
	16	100	100	--	55	30	100	50	12.5	80	10	5	80	4	4	63
3RV1611-0BD10	0.2	100	100	--	100	100	--	100	100	--	100	100	--	100	100	--
Size S0																
3RV2.21	0.16 ... 1.6	100	100	--	100	100	--	100	100	--	100	100	--	100	100	--
	2; 2.5	100	100	--	100	100	--	100	100	--	100	100	--	10	10	25
	3.2	100	100	--	100	100	--	100	100	--	100	100	--	10	10	32
	4; 5	100	100	--	100	100	--	100	100	--	100	100	--	6	4	32
	6.3	100	100	--	100	100	--	100	100	--	100	100	--	6	4	50
	8	100	100	--	100	100	--	50	50	63	42	42	63	6	4	50
	10	100	100	--	100	100	--	50	50	80	42	42	63	6	4	50
	12.5	100	100	--	100	100	--	50	50	80	42	42	80	6	4	63
	16	100	100	--	55	25	100	50	12.5	80	10	5	80	4	2	63
	20	100	100	--	55	25	125	50	10	80	10	5	80	4	2	63
	22; 25	100	100	--	55	25	125	50	10	100	10	5	80	4	2	63
	28; 32	100	100	--	55	25	125	30	10	125	10	5	100	4	2	100
	36; 40	100	100	--	20	10	125	12	8	125	6	3	100	3	2	100

-- No back-up fuse required, since short-circuit resistant up to 100 kA

1) 10% overvoltage.

2) 5% overvoltage.

3) Back-up fuse only required if short-circuit current at installation location is > I_{cu}.

4) Alternatively, fuseless limiter combinations for 690 V AC can also be used.

Motor starter protectors/ circuit breakers	Rated current I_n	Up to 240 V AC[1]			Up to 400 V AC[1]/415 V AC[2]			Up to 440 V AC[1]/460 V AC[2]			Up to 500 V AC[1]/525 V AC[2]			Up to 690 V AC[1]		
		I_{cu}	I_{cs}	Max. fuse (gG)	I_{cu}	I_{cs}	Max. fuse (gG)[3]	I_{cu}	I_{cs}	Max. fuse (gG)[3]	I_{cu}	I_{cs}	Max. fuse (gG)[3]	I_{cu}	I_{cs}	Max. fuse (gG)[3][4]
Type	A	kA	kA	A	kA	kA	A	kA	kA	A	kA	kA	A	kA	kA	A
Size S2																
3RV2.31	14; 17	100	100	--	65	30	100	50	25	100	12	6	63	5	3	63
	20	100	100	--	65	30	100	50	25	100	12	6	80	5	3	80
	25	100	100	--	65	30	100	50	15	100	12	6	80	5	3	80
	32; 36	100	100	--	65	30	125	50	15	125	10	5	100	4	2	100
	40; 45	100	100	--	65	30	160	50	15	125	10	5	100	4	2	100
	52	100	100	--	65	30	160	50	15	125	10	5	125	4	2	125
	59; 65	100	100	--	65	30	160	50	15	160	8	4	125	4	2	125
	73; 80	100	100	--	65	30	200	50	15	200	8	4	160	4	2	125
Size S2, with increased switching capacity																
3RV2.32	14; 17	100	100	--	100	50	--	65	30	100	18	10	63	8	5	63
	20; 25	100	100	--	100	50	--	65	30	100	18	10	80	8	5	80
	32 ... 45	100	100	--	100	50	--	65	30	125	15	8	100	6	4	100
	52	100	100	--	100	50	--	65	30	125	15	8	125	6	4	125
	59; 65	100	100	--	100	50	--	50	15	160	10	5	125	6	4	125
	73; 80	100	100	--	100	50	--	50	15	200	10	5	160	6	4	125
Size S3																
3RV2.41	40	100	100	--	65	30	125	65	30	125	12	6	100	6	3	63
	50	100	100	--	65	30	125	65	30	125	12	6	100	6	3	80
	63	100	100	--	65	30	160	65	30	160	12	6	100	6	3	80
	75	100	100	--	65	30	160	65	30	160	8	4	125	5	3	100
	84 ... 100	100	100	--	65	30	160	65	30	160	8	4	125	5	3	125
Size S3, with increased switching capacity																
3RV2.42	40	100	100	--	100	50	--	100	50	--	18	9	160	12	6	80
	50	100	100	--	100	50	--	100	50	--	15	7.5	160	10	5	100
	63	100	100	--	100	50	--	70	50	200	15	7.5	160	7.5	4	100
	75	100	100	--	100	50	--	70	50	200	10	5	160	6	3	125
	84 ... 100	100	100	--	100	50	--	70	50	200	10	5	160	6	3	160
3RV2742[5]	up to 70 A	100	100	--	100	50	--	On request								

-- No back-up fuse required, since short-circuit resistant up to 100 kA

1) 10% overvoltage.

2) 5% overvoltage.

3) Back-up fuse only required if short-circuit current at installation location is > I_{cu}.

4) Alternatively, fuseless limiter combinations for 690 V AC can also be used.

5) The values for the 3RV2742 circuit breakers have been tested only up to 400 V/415 V AC.

General data

Short-circuit breaking capacity I_{cuIT} in the IT system (IT network) according to IEC 60947-2

3RV motor starter protectors/circuit breakers are suitable for use in IT systems. The values of I_{cu} and I_{cs} apply for the 3-pole short circuit. In the case of a double ground fault in different phases at the input and output side of a motor starter protector/circuit breaker, the special short-circuit breaking capacity I_{cuIT} applies. The specifications in the table below apply to 3RV motor starter protectors/circuit breakers.

If the short-circuit current at installation location exceeds the motor starter protector/circuit breaker's specified rated short-circuit breaking capacity, you will need to use a back-up fuse. The maximum rated current of this back-up fuse is indicated in the tables. The rated short-circuit breaking capacity then applies as specified on the fuse.

Motor starter protectors/ circuit breakers	Rated current I_n	Up to 240 V AC[1]		Up to 400 V AC[1]/415 V AC[2]		Up to 440 V AC[1]/460 V AC[2]		Up to 500 V AC[1]/525 V AC[2]		Up to 690 V AC[1][5]	
		I_{cuIT}	Max. fuse (gG)[3]	I_{cuIT}	Max. fuse (gG)[3][4]	I_{cuIT}	Max. fuse (gG)[3]	I_{cuIT}	Max. fuse (gG)[3]	I_{cuIT}	Max. fuse (gG)[3]
Type	A	kA	A	kA	A	kA	A	kA	A	kA	A
Size S00											
3RV1011	0.16 ... 0.4	100	--	100	--	100	--	100	--	100	--
	0.5	100	--	100	--	100	--	100	--	0.5	4
	0.63	100	--	100	--	6	6	6	6	0.5	6
	0.8	100	--	100	--	5	6	5	6	0.5	6
	1	100	--	4	10	2	10	2	10	0.5	10
	1.25	100	--	2	20	2	16	2	16	0.5	16
	1.6	100	--	2	20	2	20	2	20	1	16
	2	100	--	2	35	2	25	2	25	1	20
	2.5	100	--	2	35	2	25	2	25	1	25
	3.2	100	--	2	40	2	35	2	35	1	25
	4	100	--	2	40	2	35	2	35	1	35
	5	100	--	2	50	2	35	2	35	1	35
	6.3	100	--	2	50	2	40	2	40	1	40
	8	50	80	2	63	2	40	2	40	1	40
	10	50	80	2	63	2	50	2	50	1	50
	12	50	80	2	80	2	50	2	50	1	50
3RV2.11	0.16 ... 0.4	100	--	100	--	100	--	100	--	100	--
	0.5	100	--	100	--	100	--	100	--	0.5	4
	0.63; 0.8	100	--	100	--	100	--	100	--	0.5	6
	1	100	--	100	--	2	10	2	10	1.5	10
	1.25	100	--	100	--	2	16	2	16	1.5	16
	1.6	100	--	100	--	2	20	2	20	1.5	16
	2; 2.5	100	--	8	25	2	25	2	25	1.5	20
	3.2	100	--	8	32	2	32	2	32	1.5	25
	4; 5	100	--	4	32	1.5	32	1.5	32	1.5	25
	6.3; 8	100	--	4	50	1	40	1	40	1	35
	10	100	--	4	50	1	40	1	40	1	40
	12.5	100	--	4	63	1	50	1	50	1	40
	16	55	80	4	63	1	50	1	50	1	40
Size S0											
3RV2.21	0.16 ... 0.4	100	--	100	--	100	--	100	--	100	--
	0.5	100	--	100	--	100	--	100	--	0.5	4
	0.63; 0.8	100	--	100	--	100	--	100	--	0.5	6
	1	100	--	100	--	2	10	2	10	1.5	10
	1.25	100	--	100	--	2	16	2	16	1.5	16
	1.6	100	--	100	--	2	20	2	20	1.5	16
	2; 2.5	100	--	8	25	2	25	2	25	1.5	20
	3.2	100	--	8	32	2	32	2	32	1.5	25
	4; 5	100	--	4	32	1.5	32	1.5	32	1.5	25
	6.3; 8	100	--	4	50	1	40	1	40	1	35
	10	100	--	4	50	1	40	1	40	1	40
	12.5	100	--	4	63	1	50	1	50	1	40
	16	55	80	4	63	1	50	1	50	1	40
	20 ... 25	55	80	4	63	1	50	1	50	1	50
	28; 32	55	80	2	63	1	63	1	63	1	63
	36; 40	20	80	2	63	1	63	1	63	1	63

-- No back-up fuse required, since short-circuit resistant up to 100 kA

1) 5% overvoltage.

2) Without overvoltage.

3) Back-up fuse only required if short-circuit current at installation location is > I_{cuIT}.

4) Alternatively, fuseless limiter combinations for 690 V AC can also be used.

5) Overvoltage category II applies for applications in IT systems > 600 V.

Motor starter protectors/ circuit breakers	Rated current I_n	Up to 240 V AC[1]		Up to 400 V AC[1]/415 V AC[2]		Up to 440 V AC[1]/460 V AC[2]		Up to 500 V AC[1]/525 V AC[2]		Up to 690 V AC[1][5]	
		I_{cuIT}	Max. fuse (gG)[3]	I_{cuIT}	Max. fuse (gG)[3][4]	I_{cuIT}	Max. fuse (gG)[3]	I_{cuIT}	Max. fuse (gG)[3]	I_{cuIT}	Max. fuse (gG)[3]
Type	A	kA	A	kA	A	kA	A	kA	A	kA	A
Size S2											
3RV2031, 3RV2131, 3RV2331	14 ... 25	100	--	8	100	6	80	6	80	4	63
	32 ... 45	100	--	6	125	4	100	4	100	3	80
	52 ... 80	100	--	4	160	3	125	3	125	2	100
Size S2, with increased switching capacity											
3RV2032, 3RV2332	14 ... 25	100	--	8	100	6	80	6	80	4	63
	32 ... 45	100	--	6	125	6	100	6	100	4	80
	52	100	--	6	160	6	125	6	125	4	100
	59 ... 80	100	--	6	160	4	125	4	125	4	100
Size S3											
3RV2.41	40	65	125	10	63	5	50	5	50	5	50
	50	65	125	8	80	3	63	3	63	3	63
	63	65	160	6	80	3	63	3	63	3	63
	75	65	160	5	100	2	80	2	80	2	80
	84; 100	65	160	5	125	2	100	2	100	2	100
Size S3, with increased switching capacity											
3RV2.42	40	100	--	12	80	6	63	6	63	6	63
	50	100	--	10	100	4	80	4	80	4	80
	63	100	--	7.5	100	4	80	4	80	4	80
	75	100	--	6	125	3	100	3	100	3	100
	84; 100	100	--	6	160	3	125	3	125	3	125

-- No back-up fuse required, since short-circuit resistant up to 100 kA

1) 10% overvoltage.

2) 5% overvoltage.

3) Back-up fuse only required if short-circuit current at installation location is > I_{cuIT}.

4) Alternatively, fuseless limiter combinations for 690 V AC can also be used.

5) Overvoltage category II applies for applications in IT systems > 600 V.

General data

Limiter function with standard devices for 500 V AC and 690 V AC according to IEC 60947-2

The table shows the rated ultimate short-circuit breaking capacity I_{cu} and the rated service short-circuit breaking capacity I_{cs} with an upstream standard motor starter protector/circuit breaker that fulfills the limiter function at voltages 500 V AC and 690 V AC.

The short-circuit breaking capacity can be increased significantly with an upstream standard motor starter protector/circuit breaker with limiter function. The motor starter protector/circuit breaker which is connected downstream must be set to the rated current of the load.

With motor starter protector/circuit breaker assemblies, note the clearance to grounded parts and between the motor starter protectors/circuit breaker. Short-circuit proof wiring between the motor starter protectors/circuit breakers must be ensured. The motor starter protectors/circuit breakers can be mounted side by side in a modular arrangement.

Standard motor starter protectors/circuit breakers		**Rated current I_n**	**Up to 500 V AC[1]/525 V AC[2]**		**Up to 690 V AC[1][5]**	
With limiter Rated current I_n			I_{cu}	I_{cs}	I_{cu}	I_{cs}
Type	Type	A	kA	kA	kA	kA
Size S00						
Size S0: **3RV2321-4EC10** I_n = 32 A	**3RV2011**	2 ... 6.3 8 10 ... 16	-- 100 100	-- 50 50	50 50 20[3]	25 25 10[3]
Size S2: **3RV2331-4WC10** I_n = 52 A	**3RV2011**	10 ... 16	--	--	50	25
Size S0						
Size S0: **3RV2321-4EC10** I_n = 32 A	**3RV2021**	12 ... 32	100	50	20[3]	10[3]
Size S2: **3RV2331-4WC10** I_n = 52 A	**3RV2021**	16 ... 32	--	--	50	20
Size S2, with increased switching capacity						
Size S2: **3RV2332-4RC10** I_n = 80 A	**3RV2032**	14 ... 80	100	50	70	35
Size S3, with increased switching capacity						
Size S3[4]: **3RV2342-4MC10** I_n = 100 A	**3RV2042**	40 ... 100	100	50	50	25

-- No limiter required

1) 10% overvoltage.

2) 5% overvoltage.

3) Infeed to the limiter is always on the side 1L1/3L2/5L3.

4) Infeed to the limiter only on the side 2T1/4T2/6T3. At the infeed side phase barriers have to be used.

5) Use phase barriers on the infeed side.

Permissible rated data of devices approved for North America (UL/CSA)

Motor starter protectors of the 3RV2 series are approved for UL/CSA, and according to UL 508/UL 60947-4-1 and CSA C22.2 No. 14/CSA C22.2 No. 60947-4-1 they can be used on their own or as load feeders in combination with a contactor.

These motor starter protectors/circuit breakers can be used as "Manual Motor Controllers" for "Group Installations", as "Manual Motor Controllers Suitable for Tap Conductor Protection in Group Installations" and as "Self-Protected Combination Motor Controllers (Type E)".

3RV motor starter protectors as "Manual Motor Controllers"

If used as a "Manual Motor Controller", the motor starter protector is always operated in combination with an upstream short-circuit protection device. Approved fuses or motor starter protectors/ circuit breakers according to UL 489/CSA C22.2 No. 5 may be used for this purpose. These devices must be dimensioned according to the National Electrical Code (UL) or Canadian Electrical Code (CSA).

The file numbers for the approval of the 3RV as a manual motor controller are as follows:

- UL File No. 47705, CCN: NLRV
- CSA Master Contract 165071, Product Class: 3211

Motor starter protectors/ circuit breakers		hp rating[1] for FLA[2] max.		Rated current I_n	240 V AC		480 V AC		600 V AC	
					UL	CSA	UL	CSA	UL	CSA
					I_{bc}[3]	I_{bc}[3]	I_{bc}[3]	I_{bc}[3]	I_{bc}[3]	I_{bc}[3]
Type	V	Single-phase	Three-phase	A	kA	kA	kA	kA	kA	kA
Size S00										
3RV1011				0.16 ... 2	65	65	65	65	10	10
				2.5	65	65	65	65	10	10
FLA[2] max. 12 A, 600 V	115	1/2	--	3.2	65	65	65	65	10	10
	200	1 1/2	3	4	65	65	65	65	10	10
	230	2	3	5	65	65	65	65	10	10
	460	--	7 1/2	6.3	65	65	65	65	10	10
	575/600	--	10	8	65	65	65	65	10	10
				10	65	65	65	65	10	10
				12	65	65	65	65	10	10
3RV2011, 3RV2111, 3RV2311, 3RV2411				0.16 ... 12.5	65	65	65	65	30	30
				16	65	65	65	65	--	--
FLA[2] max. 16 A, 480 V 12.5 A, 600 V	115/120	1	2							
	200/208	2	3							
	230/240	2	5							
	460/480	--	10							
	575/600	--	10							
3RV1611-0BD10				0.2	65	65	65	65	10	10
Size S0										
3RV2021, 3RV2121, 3RV2321, 3RV2421				0.16 ... 12.5	65	65	65	65	30	30
				16 ... 25	65	65	65	65	--/(30)[4]	--/(30)[4]
FLA[2] max. 40 A, 480 V 12.5 A, 600 V	115/120	3	5	28, 32	65	65	50	50	--	--
	200/208	5	10	36, 40	65	65	12	12	--	--
	230/240	7 1/2	10							
	460/480	--	30							
	575/600	--	--							
Size S2										
3RV2031, 3RV2331				14 ... 36	65	65	65	65	25	25
				40 ... 52	65	65	65	65	22	22
FLA[2] max. 80 A, 600 V	115/120	7 1/2	10	59 ... 65	65	65	65[5]	65[5]	20[5]	20[5]
	200/208	15	25	73 ... 80	65	65	65[5]	65[5]	20[5]	20[5]
	230/240	15	30							
	460/480	--	60							
	575/600	--	75							
Size S2, with increased switching capacity										
3RV2032, 3RV2332				14 ... 36	100	100	100	100	25	25
				40 ... 52	100	100	100	100	22	22
FLA[2] max. 80 A, 600 V	115/120	7 1/2	10	59 ... 65	100	100	100[5]	100[5]	25[5]	25[5]
	200/208	15	25	73 ... 80	100	100	100[5]	100[5]	25[5]	25[5]
	230/240	15	30							
	460/480	--	60							
	575/600	--	75							
Size S3										
3RV2.41, 3RV2.42				40 ... 75	65	65	65	65	30	30
				84 ... 100	65	65	65	65	10/30[6]	10/30[6]
FLA[2] max. 100 A, 600 V	115/120	7 1/2	15							
	200/208	15	30							
	230/240	20	40							
	460/480	--	75							
	575/600	--	100							

-- No approval

1) hp rating = Power rating in horse power (maximum motor rating).

2) FLA = Full Load Amps/motor full load current.

3) Corresponds to "short-circuit breaking capacity" according to UL/CSA.

4) Values in brackets only apply to 3RV2.23 motor starter protectors.

5) With Class J fuse.

6) With Class J fuse 300 A.

General data

3RV20 motor starter protectors (up to 100 A) as "Manual Motor Controllers Suitable for Tap Conductor Protection in Group Installations"

The application as "Manual Motor Controllers Suitable for Tap Conductor Protection in Group Installations" is only available for UL. CSA does not recognize this approval! When the motor starter protector is used as a "Manual Motor Controller Suitable for Tap Conductor Protection in Group Installations", it must always be combined with upstream short-circuit protection. Approved fuses or a circuit breaker according to UL 489 may be used for this purpose. These devices must be dimensioned according to the National Electrical Code.

The 3RV20 motor starter protectors are approved as "Manual Motor Controllers Suitable for Tap Conductor Protection in Group Installations" under the following file number:

- UL File No. 47705, CCN: NLRV

Motor starter protectors/ circuit breakers		**hp rating[1] for FLA[2] max.**		**Rated current I_n**	**240 V AC** UL	**480 Y/277 V AC** UL	**600 Y/347 V AC** UL
		Single-phase	Three-phase		I_{bc}[3]	I_{bc}[3]	I_{bc}[3]
Type	V			A	kA	kA	kA
Size S00							
3RV1011				0.16 ... 0.8	65	65	10
				1	65	65	10
FLA[2] max. 8 A,	115	1/3	--	1.25	65	65	10
480 V	200	3/4	2	2	65	65	10
	230	1	2	2.5	65	65	10
	460	--	5	3.2	65	65	10
	575/600	--	--	4	65	65	10
				5	65	65	10
				6.3	65	65	10
				8	65	65	10
3RV2011				0.16 ... 12.5	65	65	30
				16	65	65	--
FLA[2] max.	115/120	1	2				
16 A, 480 V	200/208	2	3				
12.5 A, 600 V	230/240	2	5				
	460/480	--	10				
	575/600	--	10				
Size S0							
3RV2021				0.16 ... 12.5	65	65	30
				16 ... 25	65	65	--
FLA[2] max.	115/120	2	5	28; 32	50	50	--
32 A, 480 V	200/208	3	10				
12.5 A, 600 V	230/240	5	10				
	460/480	--	20				
	575/600	--	--				
Size S2							
3RV2031				14 ... 36	65	65	25
				40 ... 52	65	65	22
FLA[2] max.	115/120	7 1/2	10	59 ... 65	65	30	--
80 A, 480 V	200/208	15	25	73	65	20	--
52 A, 600 V	230/240	15	30	80	65	10	--
	460/480	--	60				
	575/600	--	75				
Size S2, with increased switching capacity							
3RV2032				14 ... 36	100	100	25
				40 ... 52	100	100	22
FLA[2] max.	115/120	7 1/2	10	59 ... 65	100	42	--
80 A, 480 V	200/208	15	25	73	100	30	--
52 A, 600 V	230/240	15	30	80	100	10	--
	460/480	--	60				
	575/600	--	75				
Size S3							
3RV204.				40 ... 75	65	65	30
				84 ... 100	65	65	--
FLA[2] max.	115/120	7 1/2	15				
100 A, 480 V	200/208	15	30				
75 A, 600 V	230/240	20	40				
	460/480	--	75				
	575/600	--	75				

-- No approval

[1] hp rating = Power rating in horse power (maximum motor rating).

[2] FLA = Full Load Amps/motor full load current.

[3] Corresponds to "short-circuit breaking capacity" according to UL.

3RV20 motor starter protectors (up to 100 A) as "Self-Protected Combination Motor Controllers (Type E)"

UL 508/UL 60947-4-1 approval demands 1-inch clearance and 2-inch creepage distance at line side for "Self-Protected Combination Motor Controllers".

Therefore, 3RV20 motor starter protectors of sizes S00 to S3 are approved according to UL 508/UL 60947-4-1 in combination with the terminal blocks listed below.

CSA does not require these extended clearances. According to CSA, these terminal blocks can be omitted when the device is used as a "Self-Protected Combination Motor Controller".

The 3RV20 motor starter protectors are approved as "Self-Protected Combination Motor Controllers" under the following file numbers:

- UL File No. E156943, CCN: NKJH
- CSA Master Contract 165071, Product Class: 3211 08

Motor starter protectors/ circuit breakers		**hp rating[1] for FLA[2] max.**		**Rated current I_n**	**Up to 240 V AC**		**Up to 480 Y/277 V AC**		**Up to 600 Y/347 V AC**	
					UL	CSA	UL	CSA	UL	CSA
		Single-phase	Three-phase		I_{bc}[3]	I_{bc}[3]	I_{bc}[3]	I_{bc}[3]	I_{bc}[3]	I_{bc}[3]
Type	V			A	kA	kA	kA	kA	kA	kA
Size S00										
3RV2011 + 3RV2928-1H[4][5]				0.16 ... 12.5	65	65	65	65	30	30
				16	65	65	65	65	--	--
FLA[2] max.	115/120	1	2							
16 A, 480 V;	200/208	2	3							
12.5 A, 600 V	230/240	2	5							
	460/480	--	10							
	575/600	--	10							
Size S0										
3RV2021 + 3RV2928-1H[4][5]				0.16 ... 12.5	65	65	65	65	30	30
				16 ... 25	65	65	65	65	--	--
FLA[2] max.	115/120	2	5	28; 32	50	50	50	50	--	--
32 A, 480 V	200/208	3	10							
12.5 A, 600 V	230/240	5	10							
	460/480	--	20							
	575/600	--	--							
Size S2										
3RV2031+ 3RV2938-1K[4]				14 ... 36	65	65	65	65	25	25
				40 ... 52	65	65	65	65	22	22
FLA[2] max.	115/120	7 1/2	10	59 ... 73	65	65	20	20	--	--
73 A, 480 V	200/208	15	25							
52 A, 600 V	230/240	15	30							
	460/480	--	60							
	575/600	--	75							
Size S2, with increased switching capacity										
3RV2032 + 3RV2938-1K[4]				14 ... 36	100	100	100	100	25	25
				40 ... 52	100	100	100	100	22	22
FLA[2] max.	115/120	7 1/2	10	59 ... 73	100	100	30	30	--	--
73 A, 480 V	200/208	15	25							
52 A, 600 V	230/240	15	30							
	460/480	--	60							
	575/600	--	75							
Size S3										
3RV2041/2042 + 3RT2946-4GA07[4]				40 ... 75	65	65	65	65	30	30
				84 ... 100	65	65	65	65	--	--
FLA[2] max.	115/120	7 1/2	15							
100 A, 480 V	200/208	15	30							
75 A, 600 V	230/240	20	40							
	460/480	--	75							
	575/600	--	75							

-- No approval

1) hp rating = Power rating in horse power (maximum motor rating).

2) FLA = Full Load Amps/motor full load current.

3) Corresponds to "short-circuit breaking capacity" according to UL/CSA.

4) Not required for CSA.

5) Alternatively phase barrier 3RV2928-1K can be used.

General data

3RV27 and 3RV28 motor starter protectors as "circuit breakers"

These motor starter protectors are approved as circuit breakers according to UL 489 and CSA C22.2 No. 5. They can be used therefore as upstream short-circuit protective devices for "Manual Motor Controllers" and "Manual Motor Controllers Suitable for Tap Conductor Protection in Group Installations".

3RV27 and 3RV28 motor starter protectors are approved as "circuit breakers" under the following file numbers:

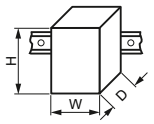
- UL File No. E235044, CCN: DIVQ
- CSA Master Contract 165071, Product Class: 1432 01

Motor starter protectors/ circuit breakers	**Rated current I_n**	**240 V AC**		**480 Y/277 V AC**		**480 V AC**		**600 Y/347 V AC**		**600 V AC**	
		UL I_{bc} [1]	CSA I_{bc} [1]	UL I_{bc} [1]	CSA I_{bc} [1]	UL I_{bc} [1]	CSA I_{bc} [1]	UL I_{bc} [1]	CSA I_{bc} [1]	UL I_{bc} [1]	CSA I_{bc} [1]
Type	A	kA	kA	kA	kA	kA	kA	kA	kA	kA	kA
Size S00											
3RV2711	0.16 ... 12.5	65	65	65	65	--	--	10	10	--	--
	15	65	65	65	65	--	--	--	--	--	--
3RV2811	0.16 ... 12.5	65	65	65	65	--	--	10	10	--	--
	15	65	65	65	65	--	--	--	--	--	--
Size S0											
3RV2721	20; 22	50	50	50	50	--	--	--	--	--	--
3RV2821	20; 22	50	50	50	50	--	--	--	--	--	--
Size S3											
3RV2742	10; 15	65	65	65	65	65	65	20	20	20	20
	20 ... 30	65	65	65	65	65	65	20	20	--	--
	35 ... 60	65	65	65	65	--	--	20	20	--	--
	70	65	65	65	65	--	--	10	10	--	--

-- No approval

[1] Corresponds to "short-circuit breaking capacity" according to UL.

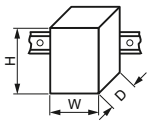
General data



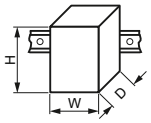
Type			**3RV2.1.**	**3RV2.2.**	**3RV2.3.**	**3RV2.4.**	**3RV27, 3RV28**
Size			S00	S0	S2	S3	S00, S0
Dimensions (W x H x D)							
• Screw terminals		mm	45 x 97 x 92	45 x 97 x 92	55 x 140 x 149	70 x 165 x 169	45 x 144 x 92
• Spring-loaded terminals		mm	45 x 106 x 92	45 x 119 x 92	--	--	--
Standards							
• IEC/EN 60947-1 (VDE 0660 Part 100)			Yes				
• IEC/EN 60947-2 (VDE 0660 Part 101)			Yes				
• IEC/EN 60947-4-1 (VDE 0660 Part 102)			Yes				
• UL 508/UL 60947-4-1, CSA C22.2 No. 14/CSA C22.2 No. 60947-4-1			Yes				--
• UL 489, CSA C22.2 No. 5			--				Yes
Number of poles			3				
Max. rated current $I_{n\ max}$ (= max. rated operational current I_e)		A	16	40	80	100	22
Permissible ambient temperature							
• Storage/transport		°C	-50 ... +80				
• Operation	I_n: 0.16 ... 32 A	°C	-20 ... +70 (current reduction above +60 °C)		--		
	I_n: 36 ... 40 A	°C	--	-20 ... +40 (the devices must not be mounted side-by-side and they must not be assembled with link modules with contactors. A lateral clearance of 9 mm is required.)	--		
	I_n: 14 ... 80 A	°C	--		-20 ... +70 (current reduction above +60 °C)	--	
	I_n: 40 ... 100 A	°C	--		--	-20 ... +70 (current reduction above +60 °C)	--
Permissible rated current at inside temperature of control cabinet							
• +60 °C		%	100				
• +70 °C		%	87				
Permissible rated current at ambient temperature of enclosure (applies to motor starter protector/circuit breaker inside enclosure: S00/S0 ≤ 32 A, S2 ≤ 52 A)							
• +35 °C		%	100			--	
• +60 °C		%	--		--		
Rated operational voltage U_e							
• Acc. to IEC		V AC	690 (when a molded-plastic enclosure is used only 500 V)				
• Acc. to UL/CSA		V AC	600				
Rated frequency		Hz	50/60				
Rated insulation voltage U_i		V	690			1 000	690
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}		kV	6			8	6
Utilization category							
• IEC 60947-2 (motor starter protector/circuit breaker)			A				
• IEC 60947-4-1 (motor starter)			AC-3				
Trip class CLASS	Acc. to IEC 60947-4-1		10		10/20		--
Power loss P_v per motor starter protector dependent upon rated current I_n (upper setting range) $R_{conducting\ path} = \frac{P}{I^2 \times 3}$	I_n: 0.16 ... 0.63 A	W	5.5		--		5.5
	I_n: 0.8 ... 6.3 A	W	7.3		--		7.3
	I_n: 8 ... 16 A	W	9.3		--		9.3
	I_n: 14 ... 16 A	W	--	9.3	12.5	--	9.3
	I_n: 17 ... 25 A	W	--	10.5	14.5	--	10.5
	I_n: 28 ... 32 A	W	--	13.3	18	--	
	I_n: 36 ... 40 A	W	--	16.3	20	--	
	I_n: 45 ... 52 A	W	--		24.5	--	
	I_n: 59 ... 65 A	W	--		26	--	
	I_n: 73 ... 80 A	W	--		29.5	--	
	I_n: 40 ... 50 A	W	--		--	27	--
	I_n: 63 ... 75 A	W	--		--	38	--
	I_n: 84 ... 93 A	W	--		--	39	--
	I_n: 100 A	W	--		--	44	--
Shock resistance	Acc. to IEC 60068-2-27	*g*/ms	25/11 (square and sine pulse)				

General data

General data (continued)

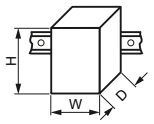
Type			**3RV2.1.**	**3RV2.2.**	**3RV2.3.**	**3RV2.4.**	**3RV27, 3RV28**
Size			S00	S0	S2	S3	S00, S0
Dimensions (W x H x D)							
• Screw terminals		mm	45 x 97 x 92	45 x 97 x 92	55 x 140 x 149	70 x 165 x 169	45 x 144 x 92
• Spring-loaded terminals		mm	45 x 106 x 92	45 x 119 x 92	--	--	--
Degree of protection	Acc. to IEC 60529		IP20		- IP20 (front side) - Terminal IP00 (use additional terminal covers for higher degree of protection)		
Touch protection	Acc. to IEC 60529		Finger-safe		Finger-safe, for vertical contact from the front		
Temperature compensation	Acc. to IEC 60947-4-1	°C	-20 ... +60				
Phase failure sensitivity	Acc. to IEC 60947-4-1		Yes (not for 3RV23 motor starter protectors)				No
Protection of motors in hazardous environments			Yes (only for 3RV20 motor starter protectors)				No
• EC type-examination certificate number according to European Directive 2014/34/EU (ATEX)			DMT 02 ATEX F 001 Ex II (2) GD				No
• according to international standard IECEx			IECEx BVS14.0102 [Ex]				No
Isolating function	Acc. to IEC 60947-2		Yes				
Main and EMERGENCY STOP switch characteristics (with corresponding accessories)	Acc. to EN 60204-1 VDE 0113		Yes				
Protective separation between main and auxiliary circuits required for PELV applications	Acc. to IEC 60947-1						
• Up to 400 V + 10%			Yes				
• Up to 415 V + 5% (higher voltages on request)			Yes				
Permissible mounting position			Any, acc. to IEC 60447 start command "I" right-hand side or top				
Mechanical endurance (operating cycles)			100 000		52 A: 50 000, 80 A: 20 000	25 000	100 000
Electrical endurance (operating cycles)			100 000		52 A: 50 000, 80 A: 20 000	25 000	100 000
Max. switching frequency per hour (motor starts)		1/h	15				

General data

Type			**3RV2742**	**3RV1611-0BD10**[1]	**3RV1011**
Size			S3	S00	S00
Dimensions (W x H x D)		mm	70 x 168 x 169	45 x 90 x 70	45 x 90 x 70
Standards					
• IEC/EN 60947-1 (VDE 0660 Part 100)			Yes		
• IEC/EN 60947-2 (VDE 0660 Part 101)			Yes		
• UL 508/UL 60947-4-1, CSA C22.2 No.14/CSA 60947-4-1			No	Yes	
• UL 489, CSA C22.2 No. 5			Yes	No	
Number of poles			3		
Max. rated current $I_{n\ max}$ (= max. rated operational current I_e)		A	70	0.2	12
Permissible ambient temperature					
• Storage/transport		°C	-50 ... +80		
• Operation		°C	-20 ... +70 (current reduction above +60 °C)		
Permissible rated current at inside temperature of control cabinet					
• +60 °C		%	100		
• +70 °C		%	87		
Permissible rated current at ambient temperature of enclosure (applies to motor starter protector/ circuit breaker inside enclosure)					
• +35 °C		%	--		100
• +60 °C		%	--		--
Rated operational voltage U_e					
• Acc. to IEC		V AC	690 (with molded-plastic enclosure 500 V)		
• Acc. to UL/CSA		V AC	600		
Rated frequency		Hz	50/60		
Rated insulation voltage U_i		V	1 000	690	
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}		kV	8	6	
Utilization category					
• IEC 60947-2 (motor starter protector/circuit breaker)			A		
• IEC 60947-4-1 (motor starter)			AC-3		

[1] "Technical specifications" for 3RV1611 voltage transformer circuit breakers, see page 7/25.

General data (continued)

Type			**3RV2742**	**3RV1611-0BD10**[1]	**3RV1011**
Size			S3	S00	S00
Dimensions (W x H x D)		mm	70 x 168 x 169	45 x 90 x 70	45 x 90 x 70
Power loss P_v per motor starter protector dependent upon rated current I_n (upper setting range)	I_n: 0.2 A	W	--	5	--
	I_n: 10 A	W	10	--	
	I_n: 15 ... 35 A	W	14	--	
	I_n: 40 ... 70 A	W	23.5	--	
$R_{\text{per conducting path}} = \frac{P}{I^2 \times 3}$	I_n: ... 1.25 A	W	--		5.5
	I_n: 1.65 ... 6.3 A	W	--		7.3
	I_n: 8 ... 12 A	W	--		9.3
Shock resistance	Acc. to IEC 60068-2-27	*g*/ms	25/11 (square and sine pulse)		
Degree of protection	Acc. to IEC 60529		- IP20 (front side) - Connecting terminal IP00	IP20	
Touch protection	Acc. to IEC 60529		Finger-safe, for vertical contact from the front	Finger-safe	
Temperature compensation	Acc. to IEC 60947-4-1	°C	-20 ... +60		
Phase failure sensitivity	Acc. to IEC 60947-4-1		No	Yes	
Explosion protection – Safe operation of motors with "increased safety" type of protection EC type-examination certificate number according to directive 2014/34/EU (ATEX)			No		Yes
Isolating function	Acc. to IEC 60947-2		Yes		
Main and EMERGENCY STOP switch characteristics (with corresponding accessories)	Acc. to EN 60204-1		Yes		
Protective separation between main and auxiliary circuits, required for PELV applications	Acc. to IEC 60947-1				
• Up to 400 V + 10%			Yes		
• Up to 415 V + 5% (higher voltages on request)			Yes		
Permissible mounting position			Any, acc. to IEC 60447 start command "I" right-hand side or top		
Mechanical endurance		Operating cycles	25 000	100 000	
Electrical endurance		Operating cycles	25 000	100 000	
Max. switching frequency per hour (motor starts)		1/h	15		

[1] "Technical specifications" for 3RV1611 voltage transformer circuit breakers, see page 7/25.

Rated data of the auxiliary switches and signaling switches

		Lateral auxiliary switch with 1 NO + 1 NC, 2 NO, 2 NC, 2 NO + 2 NC	**Signaling switch**	**Transverse auxiliary switch with**	
				1 CO	**1 NO + 1 NC, 2 NO**
Max. rated voltage					
• Acc. to NEMA (UL)	V AC	600		250	
• Acc. to NEMA (CSA)	V AC	600		250	
Uninterrupted current	A	10		5	2.5
Switching capacity		1 NO + 1 NC, 2 NO, 2 NC: A600, Q300; 2 NO + 2 NC: A300, Q300	A600, Q300	B600, R300	C300, R300

General data

Front transverse auxiliary switches

			Switching capacity for different voltages	
			1 CO	**1 NO + 1 NC, 2 NO**
Rated operational current I_e				
• At AC-15, alternating voltage				
- 24 V		A	4	2
- 230 V		A	3	0.5
• At AC-12 = I_{th}, alternating voltage				
- 24 V		A	10	2.5
- 230 V		A	10	2.5
• At DC-13, direct voltage *L/R* 200 ms				
- 24 V		A	1	1
- 48 V		A	--	0.3
- 60 V		A	--	0.15
- 110 V		A	0.22	--
- 220 V		A	0.1	--
Minimum load capacity		V	17	
		mA	1	

Front transverse solid-state compatible auxiliary switches

			Switching capacity for different voltages
			1 CO
Rated operational voltage U_e	Alternating voltage	V	125
Rated operational current I_e /AC-14	At U_e = 125 V	A	0.1
Rated operational voltage U_e	Direct voltage *L/R* 200 ms	V	60
Rated operational current I_e /DC-13	At U_e = 60 V	A	0.3
Minimum load capacity		V	5
		mA	1

Lateral auxiliary switches with signaling switch

			Switching capacity for different voltages: Lateral auxiliary switch with 1 NO + 1 NC, 2 NO, 2 NC, 2 NO + 2 NC, Signaling switch
Rated operational current I_e			
• At AC-15, alternating voltage			
- 24 V		A	6
- 230 V		A	4
- 400 V		A	3
- 690 V		A	1
• At AC-12 = I_{th}, alternating voltage			
- 24 V		A	10
- 230 V		A	10
- 400 V		A	10
- 690 V		A	10
• At DC-13, direct voltage *L/R* 200 ms			
- 24 V		A	2
- 110 V		A	0.5
- 220 V		A	0.25
- 440 V		A	0.1
Minimum load capacity		V	17
		mA	1

Auxiliary releases

		Undervoltage releases	Shunt releases
Power consumption			
• During pick-up			
- AC voltages	VA/W	20.2/13	
- DC voltages	W	20	13 ... 80
• During uninterrupted duty			
- AC voltages	VA/W	7.2/2.4	--
- DC voltages	W	2.1	--
Response voltage			
• Tripping	V	0.35 ... 0.7 x U_s	0.7 ... 1.1 x U_s
• Pick-up	V	0.85 ... 1.1 x U_s	--
Opening time maximum	ms	20	

Short-circuit protection for auxiliary and control circuits

Melting fuses operational class gG	A	10
Miniature circuit breakers C characteristic	A	6 (prospective short-circuit current < 0.4 kA)

Conductor cross-sections of main circuit

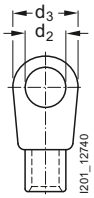
Type		**3RV2.11**	**3RV2.21**	**3RV2.31-4B.1., 3RV2.31-4D.1., 3RV2.31-4E.1., 3RV2.31-4P.1., 3RV2.31-4S.1., 3RV2.31-4T.1., 3RV2.31-4U.1., 3RV2.31-4V.1.**	**3RV2.31-4J.1., 3RV2.31-4K.1., 3RV2.31-4R.1., 3RV2.31-4W.1., 3RV2.31-4X.1., 3RV2431-4VA1., 3RV2.32**	**3RV27, 3RV28**
Size		S00	S0	S2		S00, S0
Connection type		**Screw terminals**				
Terminal screw		M3, Pozidriv size 2	M4, Pozidriv size 2	M6, Pozidriv size 2		M4, Pozidriv size 2
Operating devices	mm	⌀ 5 ... 6	⌀ 5 ... 6	⌀ 5 ... 6		⌀ 5 ... 6
Prescribed tightening torque	Nm	0.8 ... 1.2	2 ... 2.5	3.0 ... 4.5		2.5 ... 3
Conductor cross-sections (min./max.), 1 or 2 conductors can be connected						
• Solid or stranded	mm^2	2 x (0.75 ... 2.5)[1], 2 x 4	2 x (1 ... 2.5)[1], 2 x (2.5 ... 10)[1]	2 x (1 ... 25)[1], 1 x (1 ... 35)[1]	2 x (1 ... 35)[1], 1 x (1 ... 50)[1]	2 x (1 ... 10)[1], max. 1 x 25
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228)	mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)[1], 2 x (0.75 ... 2.5)[1]	2 x (1 ... 2.5)[1], 2 x (2.5 ... 6)[1], 1 x 10	2 x (1 ... 16)[1], 1 x (1 ... 25)[1]	2 x (1 ... 25)[1], 1 x (1 ... 35)[1]	1 x (1 ... 16), max. 6 + 16
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	2 x (20 ... 16)[1], 2 x (18 ... 12)[1]	2 x (16 ... 12)[1], 2 x (14 ... 8)[1]	2 x (18 ... 3)[1], 1 x (18 ... 2)[1]	2 x (18 ... 2)[1], 1 x (18 ... 1)[1]	2 x (14 ... 10)
Connection type		**Spring-loaded terminals**				
Operating devices	mm	3.0 x 0.5				
Conductor cross-sections (min./max.), 1 or 2 conductors can be connected						
• Solid or stranded	mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 4)	2 x (1 ... 10)	--		
• Finely stranded without end sleeve	mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)	2 x (1 ... 6)	--		
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228)	mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)	2 x (1 ... 6)	--		
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	2 x (20 ... 12)	2 x (18 ... 8)	--		
Max. external diameter of the conductor insulation	mm	3.6	6.4	--		

[1] If two different conductor cross-sections are connected to one clamping point, both cross-sections must be in the range specified.

General data

Conductor cross-sections of main circuit (continued)

Type		3RV2.4./ 3RV2742	3RV1611-0BD10[1]/ 3RV1011
Size		S3	S00
Connection type		**Screw terminals with box terminal**	**Screw terminals**
Terminal screw		M6	Pozidriv size 2
Prescribed tightening torque	Nm	4.5 ... 6	0.8 .... 1.2
Conductor cross-sections (min./max.), 1 or 2 conductors can be connected			
• Solid or stranded	mm^2	2 x (2.5 ... 16)[2], 2 x (10 ... 50)[2], 1 x (10 ... 70)[2]	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)[2], 2 x (0.75 ... 2.5)[2]
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228)	mm^2	2 x (2.5 ... 35)[2], 1 x (2.5 ... 50)[2]	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)[2], 2 x (0.75 ... 2.5)[2]
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	2 x (10 ... 1/0)[2], 1 x (10 ... 2/0)[2]	2 x (18 ... 14)
Ribbon cable conductors (number x width x thickness)	mm	2 x (6 x 9 x 0.8)	--
Removable box terminals[3]			
• With copper bars[4]	mm	2 x 12 x 4	--
• With cable lugs[5]			
- Terminal screw		M6	
- Prescribed tightening torque	Nm	4.5 ... 6	
- Usable ring terminal lugs	mm mm	d_2 = min. 6.3 d_3 = max. 19	



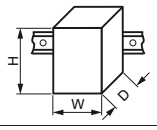
1) "Technical specifications" for 3RV16 voltage transformer circuit breakers, see page 7/25.
2) If two different conductor cross-sections are connected to one clamping point, both cross-sections must be in the range specified.
3) Cable lug and busbar connection possible after removing the box terminals. This does not apply for 3RV2742.
4) If bars larger than 12 mm x 10 mm are connected, a 3RT2946-4EA2 cover is needed to maintain the required phase clearance, see page 7/54.
5) If conductors larger than 25 mm^2 are connected, the 3RT2946-4EA2 cover is needed to maintain the required phase clearance, see page 7/54.

Conductor cross-sections for auxiliary and control circuits

Type		3RV2.11	3RV1011/ 3RV1611-0BD10[1]	3RV2.21	3RV2.3	3RV2.4	3RV27, 3RV28
Size		S00		S0	S2	S3	S00, S0, S3
Connection type		**Screw terminals**					
Terminal screw		M3, Pozidriv size 2					
Operating devices	mm	⌀ 5 ... 6					
Prescribed tightening torque	Nm	0.8 ... 1.2					
Conductor cross-sections (min./max.), 1 or 2 conductors can be connected							
• Solid or stranded	mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)[2], 2 x (0.75 ... 2.5)[2]					
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228)	mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)[2], 2 x (0.75 ... 2.5)[2]					
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	2 x (18 ... 14)[2], 2 x (20 ... 16)[2]					
Connection type		**Spring-loaded terminals**					
Operating devices	mm	3.0 x 0.5					
Conductor cross-sections (min./max.), 1 or 2 conductors can be connected							
• Solid or stranded	mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)					
• Finely stranded without end sleeve	mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)					
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228)	mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)					
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	2 x (20 ... 14)					
Max. external diameter of the conductor insulation	mm	3.6					

1) "Technical specifications" for 3RV16 voltage transformer circuit breakers, see page 7/25.
2) If two different conductor cross-sections are connected to one clamping point, both cross-sections must be in the range specified.

Voltage transformer circuit breakers

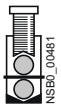
General data					
Type			**3RV1611-1AG14**	**3RV1611-1CG14**	**3RV1611-1DG14**
Size			S00	S00	S00
Dimensions (W x H x D)		mm	45 x 90 x 70	45 x 90 x 70	45 x 90 x 70
Rated current I_n		A	1.4	2.5	3
Ambient temperature					
• During storage/transport		°C	-50 ... +80		
• During operation		°C	-20 ... +60 (up to +70 °C possible with current reduction)		
Rated operational voltage U_e		V	400		
Rated frequency		Hz	16.66 ... 60		
Rated insulation voltage U_i		V	690		
Short-circuit breaking capacity I_{cu} at 400 V AC		kA	50		
Set value of the thermal overload release		A	1.4	2.5	3
Response value of the instantaneous electronic release		A	6 ± 20%	10.5 ± 20%	20 ± 20%
Tripping time of the instantaneous electronic release		ms	Approx. 6 at 12 A	Approx. 6 at 20 A	Approx. 6 at 40 A
Internal resistance					
• In cold state		Ω	> 0.25 ± 6.5%		
• In heated state		Ω	> 0.30 ± 6.5%		
Shock resistance acc. to IEC 60068-2-27		*g*/ms	15		
Degree of protection acc. to IEC 60529			IP20		
Touch protection acc. to IEC 60529			Finger-safe for vertical contact from the front		
Endurance					
• Mechanical		Operating cycles	10 000		
• Electrical		Operating cycles	10 000		
Permissible mounting position			Any		

Type			**3RV1611-1AG14**	**3RV1611-1CG14**	**3RV1611-1DG14**
Conductor cross-sections, main circuit, 1 or 2 conductors					
Connection type			**Screw terminals**		
Terminal screw			Pozidriv size 2		
Conductor cross-sections (min./max.), 1 or 2 conductors can be connected					
• Solid or stranded		mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)[1], 2 x (0.75 ... 2.5)[1], 2 x (1 ... 4)		
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228)		mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)[1], 2 x (0.75 ... 2.5)[1]		
Auxiliary switches for blocking the distance protection					
With defined lateral assignment for blocking distance protection			1 CO (for use as 1 NO or 1 NC)		
Rated operational voltage U_e	Alternating voltage	V	125		
Rated operational current I_e /AC-14	At U_e = 125 V	A	0.1		
Rated operational voltage U_e	Direct voltage *L/R* 200 ms	V	60		
Rated operational current I_e /DC-13	At U_e = 60 V	A	0.3		
Minimum load capacity		V mA	5 1		
Short-circuit protection for auxiliary circuit					
Melting fuse		A	250 V type FF 2A (prospective short-circuit current < 1.1 kA)		

[1] If two different conductor cross-sections are connected to one clamping point, both cross-sections must be in the range specified.

General data

Terminals for "Self-Protected Combination Motor Controllers (Type E) according to UL 508/UL 60947-4-1"

Type			3RV2928-1H
Prescribed tightening torque		Nm	2.5 ... 3
Conductor cross-sections			
• Front clamping point connected			
	- Solid	mm^2	1 ... 10
	- Finely stranded with end sleeve	mm^2	1 ... 16
	- Stranded	mm^2	2.5 ... 25
	- AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	14 ... 3
	- Terminal screw		M4
• Rear clamping point connected			
	- Solid	mm^2	1 ... 10
	- Finely stranded with end sleeve	mm^2	1 ... 16
	- Stranded	mm^2	1.5 ... 25
	- AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	14 ... 6
	- Terminal screw		M4
• Both clamping points connected			
	- Front clamping point:		
	Solid	mm^2	1 ... 10
	Finely stranded with end sleeve	mm^2	1 ... 10[1], 1 ... 6[1]
	Stranded	mm^2	2.5 ... 10
	AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	14 ... 6
	Terminal screw		M4
	- Rear clamping point:		
	Solid	mm^2	1 ... 10
	Finely stranded with end sleeve	mm^2	1 ... 10[1], 1 ... 16[1]
	Stranded	mm^2	2.5 ... 10
	AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	16 ... 3
	Terminal screw		M4

1) The following connections are possible when both clamping points are connected:
- Front 1 to 10 mm^2 and rear 1 to 10 mm^2,
- Front 1 to 6 mm^2 and rear 1 to 16 mm^2.

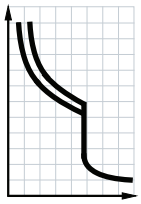
Connection module (plug and adapter) for motor starter protectors/circuit breakers with screw terminals				
Version	Type		**3RT1900-4RE01** **Motor feeder connector S0**	**3RT1926-4RD01** **Adapter S0**
General data				
Rated insulation voltage U_i (pollution degree 3)		V	690	
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp} (pollution degree 3)		kV	6	
Rated operational voltage U_e		V	440	
Rated frequency f For AC operation		Hz	50/60	
Rated operational current I_e AC-3 at 400 V		A	25	
Mechanical endurance		Operating cycles	10 million	
Electrical endurance at I_e		Operating cycles	1 million	
Protective separation according to IEC 60947-1 (pollution degree 3)		V	400	
Permissible ambient temperature				
• During operation		°C	-25 ... +60	
• During storage		°C	-50 ... +80	
Degree of protection acc. to IEC 60529			IP20 (front side)	
Conductor cross-sections				
Connection type			**Screw terminals**	
• Solid		mm^2	1 x (0.5 ... 6)	
• Finely stranded without/with end sleeve		mm^2	1 x (0.5 ... 6)	
• Stranded		mm^2	1 x (0.5 ... 6)	
• AWG cables, solid or stranded		AWG	1 x (20 ... 10)	
• Tightening torque		Nm	0.6 ... 0.8	
• Corresponding opening tool			Cross-tip screwdriver PZ2	
cULus and UL rated data				
Rated operational voltage U_e		V	480	
Rated insulation voltage U_i		V	600	
Uninterrupted current, at 40 °C		A	25	
Short-circuit protection[1]				
• At 600 V		kA	5	
• CLASS RK5 fuse		A	100	
• Circuit breakers with overload protection acc. to UL 489		A	100	
Combination Motor Controllers (Type E) according to UL 508				
	At 480 V	Type	3RV202	
		A	22	
		kA	65	
	At 600 V	Type	3RV202	
		A	22	
		kA	10	

[1] For more information about short-circuit values, e.g. for protection against high short-circuit currents, see the UL reports of the individual devices, www.siemens.com/sirius/manuals.

Selection and ordering data

CLASS 10, without auxiliary switches

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit
PG = 41E



3RV2011-0AA10

3RV2011-0EA20

Rated current	Suitable for three-phase motors[1] with *P*	Setting range for thermal overload release	Instantaneous electronic release	Short-circuit breaking capacity at 400 V AC	SD	**Screw terminals**	SD	**Spring-loaded terminals**
						Article No. / Price per PU		Article No. / Price per PU
I_n			$I >$	I_{cu}				
A	kW	A	A	kA	d		d	
Size S00								
0.16	0.04	0.11 ... 0.16	2.1	100	▶	**3RV2011-0AA10**	▶	**3RV2011-0AA20**
0.2	0.06	0.14 ... 0.2	2.6	100	▶	**3RV2011-0BA10**	▶	**3RV2011-0BA20**
0.25	0.06	0.18 ... 0.25	3.3	100	▶	**3RV2011-0CA10**	▶	**3RV2011-0CA20**
0.32	0.09	0.22 ... 0.32	4.2	100	▶	**3RV2011-0DA10**	▶	**3RV2011-0DA20**
0.4	0.09	0.28 ... 0.4	5.2	100	▶	**3RV2011-0EA10**	▶	**3RV2011-0EA20**
0.5	0.12	0.35 ... 0.5	6.5	100	▶	**3RV2011-0FA10**	▶	**3RV2011-0FA20**
0.63	0.18	0.45 ... 0.63	8.2	100	▶	**3RV2011-0GA10**	▶	**3RV2011-0GA20**
0.8	0.18	0.55 ... 0.8	10	100	▶	**3RV2011-0HA10**	▶	**3RV2011-0HA20**
1	0.25	0.7 ... 1	13	100	▶	**3RV2011-0JA10**	▶	**3RV2011-0JA20**
1.25	0.37	0.9 ... 1.25	16	100	▶	**3RV2011-0KA10**	▶	**3RV2011-0KA20**
1.6	0.55	1.1 ... 1.6	21	100	▶	**3RV2011-1AA10**	▶	**3RV2011-1AA20**
2	0.75	1.4 ... 2	26	100	▶	**3RV2011-1BA10**	▶	**3RV2011-1BA20**
2.5	0.75	1.8 ... 2.5	33	100	▶	**3RV2011-1CA10**	▶	**3RV2011-1CA20**
3.2	1.1	2.2 ... 3.2	42	100	▶	**3RV2011-1DA10**	▶	**3RV2011-1DA20**
4	1.5	2.8 ... 4	52	100	▶	**3RV2011-1EA10**	▶	**3RV2011-1EA20**
5	1.5	3.5 ... 5	65	100	▶	**3RV2011-1FA10**	▶	**3RV2011-1FA20**
6.3	2.2	4.5 ... 6.3	82	100	▶	**3RV2011-1GA10**	▶	**3RV2011-1GA20**
8	3	5.5 ... 8	104	100	▶	**3RV2011-1HA10**	▶	**3RV2011-1HA20**
10	4	7 ... 10	130	100	▶	**3RV2011-1JA10**	▶	**3RV2011-1JA20**
12.5	5.5	9 ... 12.5	163	100	▶	**3RV2011-1KA10**	▶	**3RV2011-1KA20**
16	7.5	10[2] ... 16	208	55	▶	**3RV2011-4AA10**	▶	**3RV2011-4AA20**

[1] Guide value for 4-pole standard motors at 50 Hz 400 V AC. The actual starting and rated data of the motor to be protected must be considered when selecting the units.

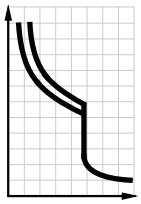
[2] The setting range of the thermal overload releases has been extended.

Auxiliary switches and other accessories can be ordered separately (see "Accessories", page 7/44 onwards).

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

CLASS 10, without auxiliary switches

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit
PG = 41E



3RV2021-4AA10

3RV2021-4AA20

Rated current	Suitable for three-phase motors[1] with *P*	Setting range for thermal overload release	Instantaneous electronic release	Short-circuit breaking capacity at 400 V AC	SD	Screw terminals		SD	Spring-loaded terminals	
I_n			$I >$	I_{cu}		Article No.	Price per PU		Article No.	Price per PU
A	kW	A	A	kA	d			d		
Size S0										
0.16	0.04	0.11 ... 0.16	2.1	100	6	**3RV2021-0AA10**			**--**	
0.2	0.06	0.14 ... 0.2	2.6	100	6	**3RV2021-0BA10**			**--**	
0.25	0.06	0.18 ... 0.25	3.3	100	6	**3RV2021-0CA10**			**--**	
0.32	0.09	0.22 ... 0.32	4.2	100	6	**3RV2021-0DA10**			**--**	
0.4	0.09	0.28 ... 0.4	5.2	100	6	**3RV2021-0EA10**			**--**	
0.5	0.12	0.35 ... 0.5	6.5	100	6	**3RV2021-0FA10**			**--**	
0.63	0.18	0.45 ... 0.63	8.2	100	2	**3RV2021-0GA10**		2	**3RV2021-0GA20**	
0.8	0.18	0.55 ... 0.8	10	100	2	**3RV2021-0HA10**		2	**3RV2021-0HA20**	
1	0.25	0.7 ... 1	13	100	2	**3RV2021-0JA10**		2	**3RV2021-0JA20**	
1.25	0.37	0.9 ... 1.25	16	100	2	**3RV2021-0KA10**		2	**3RV2021-0KA20**	
1.6	0.55	1.1 ... 1.6	21	100	2	**3RV2021-1AA10**		2	**3RV2021-1AA20**	
2	0.75	1.4 ... 2	26	100	2	**3RV2021-1BA10**		2	**3RV2021-1BA20**	
2.5	0.75	1.8 ... 2.5	33	100	2	**3RV2021-1CA10**		2	**3RV2021-1CA20**	
3.2	1.1	2.2 ... 3.2	42	100	2	**3RV2021-1DA10**		2	**3RV2021-1DA20**	
4	1.5	2.8 ... 4	52	100	2	**3RV2021-1EA10**		2	**3RV2021-1EA20**	
5	1.5	3.5 ... 5	65	100	2	**3RV2021-1FA10**		2	**3RV2021-1FA20**	
6.3	2.2	4.5 ... 6.3	82	100	2	**3RV2021-1GA10**		2	**3RV2021-1GA20**	
8	3	5.5 ... 8	104	100	2	**3RV2021-1HA10**		2	**3RV2021-1HA20**	
10	4	7 ... 10	130	100	2	**3RV2021-1JA10**		2	**3RV2021-1JA20**	
12.5	5.5	9 ... 12.5	163	100	2	**3RV2021-1KA10**		2	**3RV2021-1KA20**	
16	7.5	10[2] ... 16	208	55	▶	**3RV2021-4AA10**		▶	**3RV2021-4AA20**	
20	7.5	13[2] ... 20	260	55	▶	**3RV2021-4BA10**		▶	**3RV2021-4BA20**	
22	11	16[2] ... 22	286	55	▶	**3RV2021-4CA10**		▶	**3RV2021-4CA20**	
25	11	18[2] ... 25	325	55	▶	**3RV2021-4DA10**		▶	**3RV2021-4DA20**	
28	15	23 ... 28	364	55	▶	**3RV2021-4NA10**		▶	**3RV2021-4NA20**	
32[3]	15	27 ... 32	400	55	▶	**3RV2021-4EA10**		▶	**3RV2021-4EA20**	
36[4]	18.5	30 ... 36	432	20	▶	**3RV2021-4PA10**			**--**	
40[4]	18.5	34 ... 40	480	20	▶	**3RV2021-4FA10**			**--**	

[1] Guide value for 4-pole standard motors at 50 Hz 400 V AC. The actual starting and rated data of the motor to be protected must be considered when selecting the units.

[2] The setting range of the thermal overload releases has been extended.

[3] Suitable for use with IE3/IE4 motors up to a starting current of 256 A. For higher starting currents we recommend using 3RV2 motor starter protectors size S2.

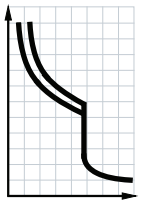
[4] The devices must not be mounted side-by-side and they must not be assembled with link modules with contactors. A lateral clearance of 9 mm is required. For use with IE3/IE4 motors we recommend using 3RV2 motor starter protectors size S2.

Auxiliary switches and other accessories can be ordered separately (see "Accessories", page 7/44 onwards).

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

For motor protection *IE3/IE4 ready*

CLASS 10, without auxiliary switches



3RV2031-4SA10

3RV2032-4RA10

3RV2042-4MA10

Rated current	Suitable for three-phase motors[1] with *P*	Setting range for thermal overload release	Instantaneous electronic release	Short-circuit breaking capacity at 400 V AC	SD	Screw terminals		PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
I_n		⊏	$I >$	I_{cu}		Article No.	Price per PU			
A	kW	A	A	kA	d					
Size S2										
14	5.5	9.5 ... 14	208	65	▶	**3RV2031-4SA10**		1	1 unit	41E
17	7.5	12 ... 17	260	65	▶	**3RV2031-4TA10**		1	1 unit	41E
20	7.5	14 ... 20	260	65	▶	**3RV2031-4BA10**		1	1 unit	41E
25	11	18 ... 25	325	65	▶	**3RV2031-4DA10**		1	1 unit	41E
32	15	22 ... 32	416	65	▶	**3RV2031-4EA10**		1	1 unit	41E
36	18.5	28 ... 36	520	65	▶	**3RV2031-4PA10**		1	1 unit	41E
40	18.5	32 ... 40	585	65	▶	**3RV2031-4UA10**		1	1 unit	41E
45	22	35 ... 45	650	65	▶	**3RV2031-4VA10**		1	1 unit	41E
52	22	42 ... 52	741	65	▶	**3RV2031-4WA10**		1	1 unit	41E
59	30	49 ... 59	845	65	▶	**3RV2031-4XA10**		1	1 unit	41E
65	30	54 ... 65	845	65	▶	**3RV2031-4JA10**		1	1 unit	41E
73	37	62 ... 73	949	65	▶	**3RV2031-4KA10**		1	1 unit	41E
80[2]	37	70 ... 80	1 040	65	▶	**3RV2031-4RA10**		1	1 unit	41E
Size S2, with increased switching capacity										
14	5.5	9.5 ... 14	208	100	▶	**3RV2032-4SA10**		1	1 unit	41E
17	7.5	12 ... 17	260	100	▶	**3RV2032-4TA10**		1	1 unit	41E
20	7.5	14 ... 20	260	100	▶	**3RV2032-4BA10**		1	1 unit	41E
25	11	18 ... 25	325	100	▶	**3RV2032-4DA10**		1	1 unit	41E
32	15	22 ... 32	416	100	▶	**3RV2032-4EA10**		1	1 unit	41E
36	18.5	28 ... 36	520	100	▶	**3RV2032-4PA10**		1	1 unit	41E
40	18.5	32 ... 40	585	100	▶	**3RV2032-4UA10**		1	1 unit	41E
45	22	35 ... 45	650	100	▶	**3RV2032-4VA10**		1	1 unit	41E
52	22	42 ... 52	741	100	▶	**3RV2032-4WA10**		1	1 unit	41E
59	30	49 ... 59	845	100	▶	**3RV2032-4XA10**		1	1 unit	41E
65	30	54 ... 65	845	100	▶	**3RV2032-4JA10**		1	1 unit	41E
73	37	62 ... 73	949	100	▶	**3RV2032-4KA10**		1	1 unit	41E
80[2]	37	70 ... 80	1 040	100	▶	**3RV2032-4RA10**		1	1 unit	41E
Size S3										
40	18.5	28 ... 40	520	65	▶	**3RV2041-4FA10**		1	1 unit	41E
50	22	36 ... 50	650	65	▶	**3RV2041-4HA10**		1	1 unit	41E
63	30	45 ... 63	819	65	▶	**3RV2041-4JA10**		1	1 unit	41E
75	37	57 ... 75	975	65	▶	**3RV2041-4KA10**		1	1 unit	41E
84	45	65 ... 84	1 170	65	▶	**3RV2041-4RA10**		1	1 unit	41E
93	45	75 ... 93	1 300	65	▶	**3RV2041-4YA10**		1	1 unit	41E
100[3]	45, 55	80 ... 100	1 300	65	▶	**3RV2041-4MA10**		1	1 unit	41E
Size S3, with increased switching capacity										
40	18.5	28 ... 40	520	100	▶	**3RV2042-4FA10**		1	1 unit	41E
50	22	36 ... 50	650	100	▶	**3RV2042-4HA10**		1	1 unit	41E
63	30	45 ... 63	819	100	▶	**3RV2042-4JA10**		1	1 unit	41E
75	37	57 ... 75	975	100	▶	**3RV2042-4KA10**		1	1 unit	41E
84	45	65 ... 84	1 170	100	▶	**3RV2042-4RA10**		1	1 unit	41E
93	45	75 ... 93	1 300	100	▶	**3RV2042-4YA10**		1	1 unit	41E
100[3]	45, 55	80 ... 100	1 300	100	▶	**3RV2042-4MA10**		1	1 unit	41E

[1] Guide value for 4-pole standard motors at 50 Hz 400 V AC. The actual starting and rated data of the motor to be protected must be considered when selecting the units.

[2] Suitable for use with IE3/IE4 motors up to a starting current of 720 A. For higher starting currents we recommend using 3RV2 motor starter protectors size S3.

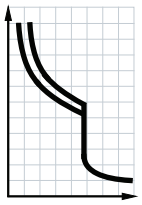
[3] Suitable for use with IE3/IE4 motors up to a starting current of 780 A. For higher starting currents we recommend using 3VA circuit breakers (see Catalog LV 10).

Auxiliary switches and other accessories can be ordered separately (see "Accessories", page 7/44 onwards).

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

CLASS 10, with transverse auxiliary switch (1 NO + 1 NC)

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit
PG = 41E



3RV2011-4AA15
with integrated transverse auxiliary switch

3RV2011-0EA25
with integrated transverse auxiliary switch

3RV2021-4AA15
with integrated transverse auxiliary switch

3RV2021-4AA25
with integrated transverse auxiliary switch

Rated current	Suitable for three-phase motors[1] with *P*	Setting range for thermal overload release	Instantaneous electronic release	Short-circuit breaking capacity at 400 V AC	SD	**Screw terminals**	SD	**Spring-loaded terminals**
						Article No. / Price per PU		Article No. / Price per PU
I_n			$I >$	I_{cu}				
A	kW	A	A	kA	d		d	
Size S00								
0.16	0.04	0.11 ... 0.16	2.1	100	▶	**3RV2011-0AA15**	▶	**3RV2011-0AA25**
0.2	0.06	0.14 ... 0.2	2.6	100	▶	**3RV2011-0BA15**	▶	**3RV2011-0BA25**
0.25	0.06	0.18 ... 0.25	3.3	100	▶	**3RV2011-0CA15**	▶	**3RV2011-0CA25**
0.32	0.09	0.22 ... 0.32	4.2	100	▶	**3RV2011-0DA15**	▶	**3RV2011-0DA25**
0.4	0.09	0.28 ... 0.4	5.2	100	▶	**3RV2011-0EA15**	▶	**3RV2011-0EA25**
0.5	0.12	0.35 ... 0.5	6.5	100	▶	**3RV2011-0FA15**	▶	**3RV2011-0FA25**
0.63	0.18	0.45 ... 0.63	8.2	100	▶	**3RV2011-0GA15**	▶	**3RV2011-0GA25**
0.8	0.18	0.55 ... 0.8	10	100	▶	**3RV2011-0HA15**	▶	**3RV2011-0HA25**
1	0.25	0.7 ... 1	13	100	▶	**3RV2011-0JA15**	▶	**3RV2011-0JA25**
1.25	0.37	0.9 ... 1.25	16	100	▶	**3RV2011-0KA15**	▶	**3RV2011-0KA25**
1.6	0.55	1.1 ... 1.6	21	100	▶	**3RV2011-1AA15**	▶	**3RV2011-1AA25**
2	0.75	1.4 ... 2	26	100	▶	**3RV2011-1BA15**	▶	**3RV2011-1BA25**
2.5	0.75	1.8 ... 2.5	33	100	▶	**3RV2011-1CA15**	▶	**3RV2011-1CA25**
3.2	1.1	2.2 ... 3.2	42	100	▶	**3RV2011-1DA15**	▶	**3RV2011-1DA25**
4	1.5	2.8 ... 4	52	100	▶	**3RV2011-1EA15**	▶	**3RV2011-1EA25**
5	1.5	3.5 ... 5	65	100	▶	**3RV2011-1FA15**	▶	**3RV2011-1FA25**
6.3	2.2	4.5 ... 6.3	82	100	▶	**3RV2011-1GA15**	▶	**3RV2011-1GA25**
8	3	5.5 ... 8	104	100	▶	**3RV2011-1HA15**	▶	**3RV2011-1HA25**
10	4	7 ... 10	130	100	▶	**3RV2011-1JA15**	▶	**3RV2011-1JA25**
12.5	5.5	9 ... 12.5	163	100	▶	**3RV2011-1KA15**	▶	**3RV2011-1KA25**
16	7.5	10[2] ... 16	208	55	▶	**3RV2011-4AA15**	▶	**3RV2011-4AA25**
Size S0								
16	7.5	10[2] ... 16	208	55	▶	**3RV2021-4AA15**	▶	**3RV2021-4AA25**
20	7.5	13[2] ... 20	260	55	▶	**3RV2021-4BA15**	▶	**3RV2021-4BA25**
22	11	16[2] ... 22	286	55	▶	**3RV2021-4CA15**	▶	**3RV2021-4CA25**
25	11	18[2] ... 25	325	55	▶	**3RV2021-4DA15**	▶	**3RV2021-4DA25**
28	15	23 ... 28	364	55	▶	**3RV2021-4NA15**	▶	**3RV2021-4NA25**
32[3]	15	27 ... 32	400	55	▶	**3RV2021-4EA15**	▶	**3RV2021-4EA25**
36[4]	18.5	30 ... 36	432	20	▶	**3RV2021-4PA15**		--
40[4]	18.5	34 ... 40	480	20	▶	**3RV2021-4FA15**		--

[1] Guide value for 4-pole standard motors at 50 Hz 400 V AC. The actual starting and rated data of the motor to be protected must be considered when selecting the units.

[2] The setting range of the thermal overload releases has been extended.

[3] Suitable for use with IE3/IE4 motors up to a starting current of 256 A. For higher starting currents we recommend using 3RV2 motor starter protectors size S2.

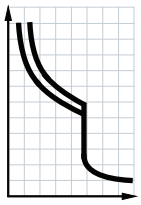
[4] The devices must not be mounted side-by-side and they must not be assembled with link modules with contactors. A lateral clearance of 9 mm is required. For use with IE3/IE4 motors we recommend using 3RV2 motor starter protectors size S2.

Auxiliary switches and other accessories can be ordered separately (see "Accessories", page 7/44 onwards).

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

For motor protection *IE3/IE4 ready*

CLASS 10, with integrated auxiliary switch (1 NO + 1 NC)



3RV2031-4SA15
With integrated auxiliary switch

3RV2032-4SA15
With integrated auxiliary switch

3RV2041-4FA15
With integrated auxiliary switch

Rated current	Suitable for three-phase motors[1] with *P*	Setting range for thermal overload release	Instantaneous electronic release	Short-circuit breaking capacity at 400 V AC	SD	**Screw terminals**	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
I_n			$I >$	I_{cu}		Article No. Price per PU			
A	kW	A	A	kA	d				
Size S2									
14	5.5	9.5 ... 14	208	65	5	**3RV2031-4SA15**	1	1 unit	41E
17	7.5	12 ... 17	260	65	5	**3RV2031-4TA15**	1	1 unit	41E
20	7.5	14 ... 20	260	65	5	**3RV2031-4BA15**	1	1 unit	41E
25	11	18 ... 25	325	65	5	**3RV2031-4DA15**	1	1 unit	41E
32	15	22 ... 32	416	65	▶	**3RV2031-4EA15**	1	1 unit	41E
36	18.5	28 ... 36	520	65	▶	**3RV2031-4PA15**	1	1 unit	41E
40	18.5	32 ... 40	585	65	▶	**3RV2031-4UA15**	1	1 unit	41E
45	22	35 ... 45	650	65	▶	**3RV2031-4VA15**	1	1 unit	41E
52	22	42 ... 52	741	65	▶	**3RV2031-4WA15**	1	1 unit	41E
59	30	49 ... 59	845	65	▶	**3RV2031-4XA15**	1	1 unit	41E
65	30	54 ... 65	845	65	▶	**3RV2031-4JA15**	1	1 unit	41E
73	37	62 ... 73	949	65	▶	**3RV2031-4KA15**	1	1 unit	41E
80[2]	37	70 ... 80	1 040	65	▶	**3RV2031-4RA15**	1	1 unit	41E
Size S2, with increased switching capacity									
14	5.5	9.5 ... 14	208	10	5	**3RV2032-4SA15**	1	1 unit	41E
17	7.5	12 ... 17	260	100	5	**3RV2032-4TA15**	1	1 unit	41E
20	7.5	14 ... 20	260	100	5	**3RV2032-4BA15**	1	1 unit	41E
25	11	18 ... 25	325	100	5	**3RV2032-4DA15**	1	1 unit	41E
32	15	22 ... 32	416	100	5	**3RV2032-4EA15**	1	1 unit	41E
36	18.5	28 ... 36	520	100	5	**3RV2032-4PA15**	1	1 unit	41E
40	18.5	32 ... 40	585	100	5	**3RV2032-4UA15**	1	1 unit	41E
45	22	35 ... 45	650	100	5	**3RV2032-4VA15**	1	1 unit	41E
52	22	42 ... 52	741	100	5	**3RV2032-4WA15**	1	1 unit	41E
59	30	49 ... 59	845	100	5	**3RV2032-4XA15**	1	1 unit	41E
65	30	54 ... 65	845	100	5	**3RV2032-4JA15**	1	1 unit	41E
73	37	62 ... 73	949	100	5	**3RV2032-4KA15**	1	1 unit	41E
80[2]	37	70 ... 80	1 040	100	5	**3RV2032-4RA15**	1	1 unit	41E
Size S3									
40	18.5	28 ... 40	520	65	5	**3RV2041-4FA15**	1	1 unit	41E
50	22	36 ... 50	650	65	5	**3RV2041-4HA15**	1	1 unit	41E
63	30	45 ... 63	819	65	2	**3RV2041-4JA15**	1	1 unit	41E
75	37	57 ... 75	975	65	5	**3RV2041-4KA15**	1	1 unit	41E
84	45	65 ... 84	1 170	65	X	**3RV2041-4RA15**	1	1 unit	41E
93	45	75 ... 93	1 300	65	2	**3RV2041-4YA15**	1	1 unit	41E
100[3]	45, 55	80 ... 100	1 300	65	5	**3RV2041-4MA15**	1	1 unit	41E

[1] Guide value for 4-pole standard motors at 50 Hz 400 V AC. The actual starting and rated data of the motor to be protected must be considered when selecting the units.

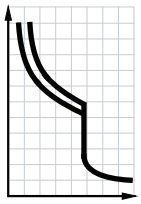
[2] Suitable for use with IE3/IE4 motors up to a starting current of 720 A. For higher starting currents we recommend using 3RV2 motor starter protectors size S3.

[3] Suitable for use with IE3/IE4 motors up to a starting current of 780 A. For higher starting currents we recommend using 3VA circuit breakers (see Catalog LV 10).

Auxiliary switches and other accessories can be ordered separately (see "Accessories", page 7/44 onwards).

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

CLASS 20, without auxiliary switches



3RV2031-4SB10

3RV2031-4WB10

3RV2042-4FB10

3RV2042-4KB10

Rated current	Suitable for three-phase motors[1] with *P*	Setting range for thermal overload release	Instantaneous electronic release	Short-circuit breaking capacity at 400 V AC	SD	Screw terminals		PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
I_n			$I >$	I_{cu}		Article No.	Price per PU			
A	kW	A	A	kA	d					
Size S2										
14	5.5	9.5 ... 14	208	65	2	**3RV2031-4SB10**		1	1 unit	41E
17	7.5	12 ... 17	260	65	2	**3RV2031-4TB10**		1	1 unit	41E
20	7.5	14 ... 20	260	65	▶	**3RV2031-4BB10**		1	1 unit	41E
25	11	18 ... 25	325	65	▶	**3RV2031-4DB10**		1	1 unit	41E
32	15	22 ... 32	416	65	▶	**3RV2031-4EB10**		1	1 unit	41E
36	18.5	28 ... 36	520	65	▶	**3RV2031-4PB10**		1	1 unit	41E
40	18.5	32 ... 40	585	65	▶	**3RV2031-4UB10**		1	1 unit	41E
45	22	35 ... 45	650	65	▶	**3RV2031-4VB10**		1	1 unit	41E
52	22	42 ... 52	741	65	▶	**3RV2031-4WB10**		1	1 unit	41E
59	30	49 ... 59	845	65	▶	**3RV2031-4XB10**		1	1 unit	41E
65	30	54 ... 65	845	65	▶	**3RV2031-4JB10**		1	1 unit	41E
Size S3, with increased switching capacity										
40	18.5	28 ... 40	520	100	2	**3RV2042-4FB10**		1	1 unit	41E
50	22	36 ... 50	650	100	2	**3RV2042-4HB10**		1	1 unit	41E
63	30	45 ... 63	819	100	2	**3RV2042-4JB10**		1	1 unit	41E
75	37	57 ... 75	975	100	2	**3RV2042-4KB10**		1	1 unit	41E
84	45	65 ... 84	1 170	100	2	**3RV2042-4RB10**		1	1 unit	41E
93	45	75 ... 93	1 300	100	2	**3RV2042-4YB10**		1	1 unit	41E
100[2]	45, 55	80 ... 100	1 300	100	2	**3RV2042-4MB10**		1	1 unit	41E

[1] Guide value for 4-pole standard motors at 50 Hz 400 V AC. The actual starting and rated data of the motor to be protected must be considered when selecting the units.

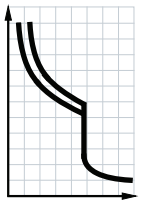
[2] Suitable for use with IE3/IE4 motors up to a starting current of 780 A. For higher starting currents we recommend using 3VA circuit breakers (see Catalog LV 10).

Auxiliary switches and other accessories can be ordered separately (see "Accessories", page 7/44 onwards).

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

For motor protection *IE3/IE4 ready*

CLASS 20, with integrated auxiliary switch (1 NO + 1 NC)



3RV2031-4SB15

3RV2031-4WB15

Rated current	Suitable for three-phase motors[1] with *P*	Setting range for thermal overload release	Instantaneous electronic release	Short-circuit breaking capacity at 400 V AC	SD	**Screw terminals**	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
I_n			$I >$	I_{cu}		Article No. Price per PU			
A	kW	A	A	kA	d				
Size S2									
14	5.5	9.5 ... 14	208	65	5	**3RV2031-4SB15**	1	1 unit	41E
17	7.5	12 ... 17	260	65	5	**3RV2031-4TB15**	1	1 unit	41E
20	7.5	14 ... 20	260	65	5	**3RV2031-4BB15**	1	1 unit	41E
25	11	18 ... 25	325	65	5	**3RV2031-4DB15**	1	1 unit	41E
32	15	22 ... 32	416	65	5	**3RV2031-4EB15**	1	1 unit	41E
36	18.5	28 ... 36	520	65	5	**3RV2031-4PB15**	1	1 unit	41E
40	18.5	32 ... 40	585	65	5	**3RV2031-4UB15**	1	1 unit	41E
45	22	35 ... 45	650	65	5	**3RV2031-4VB15**	1	1 unit	41E
52	22	42 ... 52	741	65	5	**3RV2031-4WB15**	1	1 unit	41E
59	30	49 ... 59	845	65	5	**3RV2031-4XB15**	1	1 unit	41E
65	30	54 ... 65	845	65	▶	**3RV2031-4JB15**	1	1 unit	41E

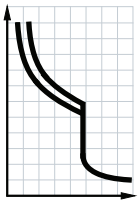
[1] Guide value for 4-pole standard motors at 50 Hz 400 V AC. The actual starting and rated data of the motor to be protected must be considered when selecting the units.

Auxiliary switches and other accessories can be ordered separately (see "Accessories", page 7/44 onwards).

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Selection and ordering data

CLASS 10, with overload relay function (Automatic RESET), without auxiliary switches



3RV2111-4FA10

3RV2111-0BA10

Rated current	Suitable for three-phase motors[1] with *P*	Setting range for thermal overload release	Instantaneous electronic release	Short-circuit breaking capacity at 400 V AC	SD	**Screw terminals**		PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
I_n		⊏	$I >$	I_{cu}		Article No.	Price per PU			
A	kW	A	A	kA	d					
Size S00[2]										
0.16	0.04	0.11 ... 0.16	2.1	100	2	**3RV2111-0AA10**		1	1 unit	41E
0.2	0.06	0.14 ... 0.2	2.6	100	2	**3RV2111-0BA10**		1	1 unit	41E
0.25	0.06	0.18 ... 0.25	3.3	100	2	**3RV2111-0CA10**		1	1 unit	41E
0.32	0.09	0.22 ... 0.32	4.2	100	2	**3RV2111-0DA10**		1	1 unit	41E
0.4	0.09	0.28 ... 0.4	5.2	100	2	**3RV2111-0EA10**		1	1 unit	41E
0.5	0.12	0.35 ... 0.5	6.5	100	2	**3RV2111-0FA10**		1	1 unit	41E
0.63	0.18	0.45 ... 0.63	8.2	100	2	**3RV2111-0GA10**		1	1 unit	41E
0.8	0.18	0.55 ... 0.8	10	100	2	**3RV2111-0HA10**		1	1 unit	41E
1	0.25	0.7 ... 1	13	100	2	**3RV2111-0JA10**		1	1 unit	41E
1.25	0.37	0.9 ... 1.25	16	100	2	**3RV2111-0KA10**		1	1 unit	41E
1.6	0.55	1.1 ... 1.6	21	100	2	**3RV2111-1AA10**		1	1 unit	41E
2	0.75	1.4 ... 2	26	100	2	**3RV2111-1BA10**		1	1 unit	41E
2.5	0.75	1.8 ... 2.5	33	100	2	**3RV2111-1CA10**		1	1 unit	41E
3.2	1.1	2.2 ... 3.2	42	100	2	**3RV2111-1DA10**		1	1 unit	41E
4	1.5	2.8 ... 4	52	100	2	**3RV2111-1EA10**		1	1 unit	41E
5	1.5	3.5 ... 5	65	100	2	**3RV2111-1FA10**		1	1 unit	41E
6.3	2.2	4.5 ... 6.3	82	100	2	**3RV2111-1GA10**		1	1 unit	41E
8	3	5.5 ... 8	104	100	2	**3RV2111-1HA10**		1	1 unit	41E
10	4	7 ... 10	130	100	2	**3RV2111-1JA10**		1	1 unit	41E
12.5	5.5	9 ... 12.5	163	100	2	**3RV2111-1KA10**		1	1 unit	41E
16	7.5	10[3] ... 16	208	55	2	**3RV2111-4AA10**		1	1 unit	41E
Size S0[2]										
16	7.5	10[3] ... 16	208	55	2	**3RV2121-4AA10**		1	1 unit	41E
20	7.5	13[3] ... 20	260	55	2	**3RV2121-4BA10**		1	1 unit	41E
22	11	16[3] ... 22	286	55	2	**3RV2121-4CA10**		1	1 unit	41E
25	11	18[3] ... 25	325	55	2	**3RV2121-4DA10**		1	1 unit	41E
28	15	23 ... 28	364	55	2	**3RV2121-4NA10**		1	1 unit	41E
32[4]	15	27 ... 32	400	55	2	**3RV2121-4EA10**		1	1 unit	41E

1) Guide value for 4-pole standard motors at 50 Hz 400 V AC. The actual starting and rated data of the motor to be protected must be considered when selecting the units.

2) Accessories for mounting on the right and 3RV2915 three-phase busbars cannot be used.

3) The setting range of the thermal overload releases has been extended.

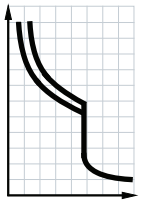
4) Suitable for use with IE3/IE4 motors up to a starting current of 256 A. For higher starting currents we recommend using 3RV2 motor starter protectors size S2.

Auxiliary switches and other accessories can be ordered separately (see "Accessories", page 7/44 onwards).

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

For motor protection with overload relay function

CLASS 10, with overload relay function (Automatic RESET), without auxiliary switches



3RV2131-4WB10

3RV2142-4FA10

Rated current	Suitable for three-phase motors[1] with *P*	Setting range for thermal overload release	Instantaneous electronic release	Short-circuit breaking capacity at 400 V AC	SD	**Screw terminals**	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
I_n			$I >$	I_{cu}		Article No. Price per PU			
A	kW	A	A	kA	d				
Size S2[2]									
14	5.5	9.5 ... 14	208	65	2	**3RV2131-4SA10**	1	1 unit	41E
17	7.5	12 ... 17	260	65	2	**3RV2131-4TA10**	1	1 unit	41E
20	7.5	14 ... 20	260	65	2	**3RV2131-4BA10**	1	1 unit	41E
25	11	18 ... 25	325	65	2	**3RV2131-4DA10**	1	1 unit	41E
32	15	22 ... 32	416	65	2	**3RV2131-4EA10**	1	1 unit	41E
36	18.5	28 ... 36	520	65	2	**3RV2131-4PA10**	1	1 unit	41E
40	18.5	32 ... 40	585	65	2	**3RV2131-4UA10**	1	1 unit	41E
45	22	35 ... 45	650	65	2	**3RV2131-4VA10**	1	1 unit	41E
52	32	42 ... 52	741	65	2	**3RV2131-4WA10**	1	1 unit	41E
59	30	49 ... 59	845	65	2	**3RV2131-4XA10**	1	1 unit	41E
65	30	54 ... 65	845	65	2	**3RV2131-4JA10**	1	1 unit	41E
73	37	62 ... 73	949	65	2	**3RV2131-4KA10**	1	1 unit	41E
80[3]	37	70 ... 80	1 040	65	2	**3RV2131-4RA10**	1	1 unit	41E
Size S3, with increased switching capacity[2]									
40	18.5	28 ... 40	520	100	2	**3RV2142-4FA10**	1	1 unit	41E
50	22	36 ... 50	650	100	2	**3RV2142-4HA10**	1	1 unit	41E
63	30	45 ... 63	819	100	2	**3RV2142-4JA10**	1	1 unit	41E
75	37	57 ... 75	975	100	2	**3RV2142-4KA10**	1	1 unit	41E
84	45	65 ... 84	1 170	100	2	**3RV2142-4RA10**	1	1 unit	41E
93	45	75 ... 93	1 300	100	2	**3RV2142-4YA10**	1	1 unit	41E
100[4]	45, 55	80 ... 100	1 300	100	2	**3RV2142-4MA10**	1	1 unit	41E

1) Guide value for 4-pole standard motors at 50 Hz 400 V AC. The actual starting and rated data of the motor to be protected must be considered when selecting the units.

2) Accessories for mounting on the right and 3RV2915 three-phase busbars cannot be used.

3) Suitable for use with IE3/IE4 motors up to a starting current of 720 A. For higher starting currents we recommend using 3RV2 motor starter protectors size S3.

4) Suitable for use with IE3/IE4 motors up to a starting current of 780 A. For higher starting currents we recommend using 3VA circuit breakers (see Catalog LV 10).

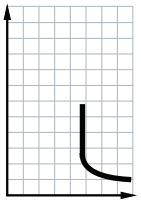
Auxiliary switches and other accessories can be ordered separately (see "Accessories", page 7/44 onwards).

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

Selection and ordering data

Without auxiliary switches

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit
PG = 41E



3RV2311-4AC10

3RV2311-0JC20

3RV2321-4AC10

3RV2321-4AC20

Rated current	Suitable for three-phase motors[1] with *P*	Thermal overload release[2]	Instantaneous electronic release	Short-circuit breaking capacity at 400 V AC	SD	**Screw terminals**	SD	**Spring-loaded terminals**
I_n			$I >$	I_{cu}		Article No. Price per PU		Article No. Price per PU
A	kW	A	A	kA	d		d	
Size S00								
0.16	0.04	Without	2.1	100	5	**3RV2311-0AC10**	5	**3RV2311-0AC20**
0.2	0.06	Without	2.6	100	5	**3RV2311-0BC10**	5	**3RV2311-0BC20**
0.25	0.06	Without	3.3	100	5	**3RV2311-0CC10**	5	**3RV2311-0CC20**
0.32	0.09	Without	4.2	100	5	**3RV2311-0DC10**	5	**3RV2311-0DC20**
0.4	0.09	Without	5.2	100	5	**3RV2311-0EC10**	5	**3RV2311-0EC20**
0.5	0.12	Without	6.5	100	5	**3RV2311-0FC10**	5	**3RV2311-0FC20**
0.63	0.18	Without	8.2	100	5	**3RV2311-0GC10**	5	**3RV2311-0GC20**
0.8	0.18	Without	10	100	5	**3RV2311-0HC10**	5	**3RV2311-0HC20**
1	0.25	Without	13	100	2	**3RV2311-0JC10**	5	**3RV2311-0JC20**
1.25	0.37	Without	16	100	2	**3RV2311-0KC10**	5	**3RV2311-0KC20**
1.6	0.55	Without	21	100	2	**3RV2311-1AC10**	5	**3RV2311-1AC20**
2	0.75	Without	26	100	2	**3RV2311-1BC10**	5	**3RV2311-1BC20**
2.5	0.75	Without	33	100	2	**3RV2311-1CC10**	5	**3RV2311-1CC20**
3.2	1.1	Without	42	100	2	**3RV2311-1DC10**	5	**3RV2311-1DC20**
4	1.5	Without	52	100	2	**3RV2311-1EC10**	5	**3RV2311-1EC20**
5	1.5	Without	65	100	2	**3RV2311-1FC10**	5	**3RV2311-1FC20**
6.3	2.2	Without	82	100	2	**3RV2311-1GC10**	5	**3RV2311-1GC20**
8	3	Without	104	100	2	**3RV2311-1HC10**	2	**3RV2311-1HC20**
10	4	Without	130	100	2	**3RV2311-1JC10**	2	**3RV2311-1JC20**
12.5	5.5	Without	163	100	2	**3RV2311-1KC10**	2	**3RV2311-1KC20**
16	7.5	Without	208	55	2	**3RV2311-4AC10**	2	**3RV2311-4AC20**
Size S0								
1.6	0.55	Without	21	100	5	**3RV2321-1AC10**	5	**3RV2321-1AC20**
2	0.75	Without	26	100	5	**3RV2321-1BC10**	5	**3RV2321-1BC20**
2.5	0.75	Without	33	100	5	**3RV2321-1CC10**	5	**3RV2321-1CC20**
3.2	1.1	Without	42	100	5	**3RV2321-1DC10**	5	**3RV2321-1DC20**
4	1.5	Without	52	100	5	**3RV2321-1EC10**	5	**3RV2321-1EC20**
5	1.5	Without	65	100	5	**3RV2321-1FC10**	5	**3RV2321-1FC20**
6.3	2.2	Without	82	100	2	**3RV2321-1GC10**	5	**3RV2321-1GC20**
8	3	Without	104	100	2	**3RV2321-1HC10**	5	**3RV2321-1HC20**
10	4	Without	130	100	2	**3RV2321-1JC10**	5	**3RV2321-1JC20**
12.5	5.5	Without	163	100	2	**3RV2321-1KC10**	5	**3RV2321-1KC20**
16	7.5	Without	208	55	2	**3RV2321-4AC10**	2	**3RV2321-4AC20**
20	7.5	Without	260	55	2	**3RV2321-4BC10**	2	**3RV2321-4BC20**
22	11	Without	286	55	2	**3RV2321-4CC10**	5	**3RV2321-4CC20**
25	11	Without	325	55	2	**3RV2321-4DC10**	2	**3RV2321-4DC20**
28	15	Without	364	55	5	**3RV2321-4NC10**	5	**3RV2321-4NC20**
32[3]	15	Without	400	55	2	**3RV2321-4EC10**	2	**3RV2321-4EC20**
36[4]	18.5	Without	432	20	2	**3RV2321-4PC10**		--
40[4]	18.5	Without	480	20	2	**3RV2321-4FC10**		--

[1] Guide value for 4-pole standard motors at 50 Hz 400 V AC. The actual starting and rated data of the motor to be protected must be considered when selecting the units.

[2] For overload protection of the motors, appropriate overload relays must be used.

[3] Suitable for use with IE3/IE4 motors up to a starting current of 256 A. For higher starting currents we recommend using 3RV2 motor starter protectors size S2.

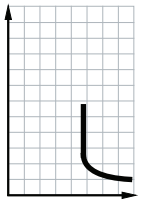
[4] The devices must not be mounted side-by-side and they must not be assembled with link modules with contactors. A lateral clearance of 9 mm is required. For use with IE3/IE4 motors we recommend using 3RV2 motor starter protectors size S2.

Auxiliary switches and other accessories can be ordered separately (see "Accessories", page 7/44 onwards).

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

For starter combinations *IE3/IE4 ready*

Without auxiliary switches




3RV2331-4SC10


3RV2331-4WC10


3RV2332-4SC10


3RV2332-4WC10


3RV2341-4FC10

Rated current	Suitable for three-phase motors[1] with *P*	Thermal overload release[2]	Instantaneous electronic release	Short-circuit breaking capacity at 400 V AC	SD	**Screw terminals**		PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
I_n			$I >$	I_{cu}		Article No.	Price per PU			
A	kW	A	A	kA	d					
Size S2										
14	5.5	Without	208	65	2	**3RV2331-4SC10**		1	1 unit	41E
17	7.5	Without	260	65	2	**3RV2331-4TC10**		1	1 unit	41E
20	7.5	Without	260	65	2	**3RV2331-4BC10**		1	1 unit	41E
25	11	Without	325	65	2	**3RV2331-4DC10**		1	1 unit	41E
32	15	Without	416	65	▶	**3RV2331-4EC10**		1	1 unit	41E
36	18.5	Without	520	65	2	**3RV2331-4PC10**		1	1 unit	41E
40	18.5	Without	585	65	▶	**3RV2331-4UC10**		1	1 unit	41E
45	22	Without	650	65	▶	**3RV2331-4VC10**		1	1 unit	41E
52	22	Without	741	65	▶	**3RV2331-4WC10**		1	1 unit	41E
59	30	Without	845	65	2	**3RV2331-4XC10**		1	1 unit	41E
65	30	Without	845	65	▶	**3RV2331-4JC10**		1	1 unit	41E
73	37	Without	949	65	2	**3RV2331-4KC10**		1	1 unit	41E
80[3]	37	Without	1 040	65	2	**3RV2331-4RC10**		1	1 unit	41E
Size S2, with increased switching capacity										
14	5.5	Without	208	100	2	**3RV2332-4SC10**		1	1 unit	41E
17	7.5	Without	260	100	2	**3RV2332-4TC10**		1	1 unit	41E
20	7.5	Without	260	100	2	**3RV2332-4BC10**		1	1 unit	41E
25	11	Without	325	100	2	**3RV2332-4DC10**		1	1 unit	41E
32	15	Without	416	100	2	**3RV2332-4EC10**		1	1 unit	41E
36	18.5	Without	520	100	2	**3RV2332-4PC10**		1	1 unit	41E
40	18.5	Without	585	100	2	**3RV2332-4UC10**		1	1 unit	41E
45	22	Without	650	100	2	**3RV2332-4VC10**		1	1 unit	41E
52	22	Without	741	100	2	**3RV2332-4WC10**		1	1 unit	41E
59	30	Without	845	100	2	**3RV2332-4XC10**		1	1 unit	41E
65	30	Without	845	100	2	**3RV2332-4JC10**		1	1 unit	41E
73	37	Without	949	100	2	**3RV2332-4KC10**		1	1 unit	41E
80[3]	37	Without	1 040	100	2	**3RV2332-4RC10**		1	1 unit	41E
Size S3										
40	18.5	Without	520	65	2	**3RV2341-4FC10**		1	1 unit	41E
50	22	Without	650	65	2	**3RV2341-4HC10**		1	1 unit	41E
63	30	Without	819	65	2	**3RV2341-4JC10**		1	1 unit	41E
75	37	Without	975	65	2	**3RV2341-4KC10**		1	1 unit	41E
84	45	Without	1 170	65	2	**3RV2341-4RC10**		1	1 unit	41E
93	45	Without	1 300	65	2	**3RV2341-4YC10**		1	1 unit	41E
100[4]	45, 55	Without	1 300	65	2	**3RV2341-4MC10**		1	1 unit	41E
Size S3, with increased switching capacity										
40	18.5	Without	520	100	2	**3RV2342-4FC10**		1	1 unit	41E
50	22	Without	650	100	2	**3RV2342-4HC10**		1	1 unit	41E
63	30	Without	819	100	2	**3RV2342-4JC10**		1	1 unit	41E
75	37	Without	975	100	2	**3RV2342-4KC10**		1	1 unit	41E
84	45	Without	1 170	100	2	**3RV2342-4RC10**		1	1 unit	41E
93	45	Without	1 300	100	2	**3RV2342-4YC10**		1	1 unit	41E
100[4]	45, 55	Without	1 300	100	2	**3RV2342-4MC10**		1	1 unit	41E

[1] Guide value for 4-pole standard motors at 50 Hz 400 V AC. The actual starting and rated data of the motor to be protected must be considered when selecting the units.

[2] For overload protection of the motors, appropriate overload relays must be used.

[3] Suitable for use with IE3/IE4 motors up to a starting current of 720 A. For higher starting currents we recommend using 3RV2 motor starter protectors size S3.

[4] Suitable for use with IE3/IE4 motors up to a starting current of 780 A. For higher starting currents we recommend using 3VA circuit breakers (see Catalog LV 10).

Auxiliary switches and other accessories can be ordered separately (see "Accessories", page 7/44 onwards).

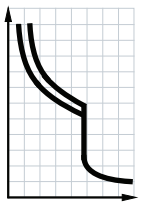
*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

Selection and ordering data

CLASS 10, without auxiliary switches

Motor starter protectors for the protection of transformers with high inrush current

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit
PG = 41E



3RV2411-0AA10

3RV2411-0AA20

3RV2421-4AA10

3RV2421-4AA20

Rated current	Setting range for thermal overload release	Instantaneous electronic release	Short-circuit breaking capacity at 400 V AC	SD	Screw terminals		SD	Spring-loaded terminals	
I_n		$I >$	I_{cu}		Article No.	Price per PU		Article No.	Price per PU
A	A	A	kA	d			d		
Size S00									
0.16	0.11 ... 0.16	3.3	100	▶	**3RV2411-0AA10**		2	**3RV2411-0AA20**	
0.2	0.14 ... 0.2	4.2	100	2	**3RV2411-0BA10**		2	**3RV2411-0BA20**	
0.25	0.18 ... 0.25	5.2	100	2	**3RV2411-0CA10**		2	**3RV2411-0CA20**	
0.32	0.22 ... 0.32	6.5	100	▶	**3RV2411-0DA10**		2	**3RV2411-0DA20**	
0.4	0.28 ... 0.4	8.2	100	▶	**3RV2411-0EA10**		2	**3RV2411-0EA20**	
0.5	0.35 ... 0.5	10	100	▶	**3RV2411-0FA10**		2	**3RV2411-0FA20**	
0.63	0.45 ... 0.63	13	100	▶	**3RV2411-0GA10**		2	**3RV2411-0GA20**	
0.8	0.55 ... 0.8	16	100	▶	**3RV2411-0HA10**		2	**3RV2411-0HA20**	
1	0.7 ... 1	21	100	▶	**3RV2411-0JA10**		2	**3RV2411-0JA20**	
1.25	0.9 ... 1.25	26	100	▶	**3RV2411-0KA10**		2	**3RV2411-0KA20**	
1.6	1.1 ... 1.6	33	100	▶	**3RV2411-1AA10**		2	**3RV2411-1AA20**	
2	1.4 ... 2	42	100	▶	**3RV2411-1BA10**		2	**3RV2411-1BA20**	
2.5	1.8 ... 2.5	52	100	▶	**3RV2411-1CA10**		2	**3RV2411-1CA20**	
3.2	2.2 ... 3.2	65	100	▶	**3RV2411-1DA10**		2	**3RV2411-1DA20**	
4	2.8 ... 4	82	100	▶	**3RV2411-1EA10**		2	**3RV2411-1EA20**	
5	3.5 ... 5	104	100	▶	**3RV2411-1FA10**		2	**3RV2411-1FA20**	
6.3	4.5 ... 6.3	130	100	▶	**3RV2411-1GA10**		2	**3RV2411-1GA20**	
8	5.5 ... 8	163	100	▶	**3RV2411-1HA10**		2	**3RV2411-1HA20**	
10	7 ... 10	208	100	▶	**3RV2411-1JA10**		2	**3RV2411-1JA20**	
12.5	9 ... 12.5	260	100	▶	**3RV2411-1KA10**		2	**3RV2411-1KA20**	
16	10[1] ... 16	286	55	▶	**3RV2411-4AA10**		2	**3RV2411-4AA20**	
Size S0									
0.16	0.11 ... 0.16	3.3	100	6	**3RV2421-0AA10**			**--**	
0.2	0.14 ... 0.2	4.2	100	6	**3RV2421-0BA10**			**--**	
0.25	0.18 ... 0.25	5.2	100	6	**3RV2421-0CA10**			**--**	
0.32	0.22 ... 0.32	6.5	100	6	**3RV2421-0DA10**			**--**	
0.4	0.28 ... 0.4	8.2	100	6	**3RV2421-0EA10**			**--**	
0.5	0.35 ... 0.5	10	100	6	**3RV2421-0FA10**			**--**	
0.63	0.45 ... 0.63	13	100	6	**3RV2421-0GA10**			**--**	
0.8	0.55 ... 0.8	16	100	6	**3RV2421-0HA10**			**--**	
1	0.7 ... 1	21	100	6	**3RV2421-0JA10**			**--**	
1.25	0.9 ... 1.25	26	100	6	**3RV2421-0KA10**			**--**	
1.6	1.1 ... 1.6	33	100	6	**3RV2421-1AA10**			**--**	
2	1.4 ... 2	42	100	6	**3RV2421-1BA10**			**--**	
2.5	1.8 ... 2.5	52	100	6	**3RV2421-1CA10**			**--**	
3.2	2.2 ... 3.2	65	100	6	**3RV2421-1DA10**			**--**	
4	2.8 ... 4	82	100	6	**3RV2421-1EA10**			**--**	
5	3.5 ... 5	104	100	6	**3RV2421-1FA10**			**--**	
6.3	4.5 ... 6.3	130	100	6	**3RV2421-1GA10**			**--**	
8	5.5 ... 8	163	100	6	**3RV2421-1HA10**			**--**	
10	7 ... 10	208	100	6	**3RV2421-1JA10**			**--**	
12.5	9 ... 12.5	260	100	6	**3RV2421-1KA10**			**--**	
16	10[1] ... 16	286	55	▶	**3RV2421-4AA10**		2	**3RV2421-4AA20**	
20	13[1] ... 20	325	55	▶	**3RV2421-4BA10**		▶	**3RV2421-4BA20**	
22	16[1] ... 22	364	55	▶	**3RV2421-4CA10**		2	**3RV2421-4CA20**	
25	18[1] ... 25	400	55	▶	**3RV2421-4DA10**		2	**3RV2421-4DA20**	

[1] The setting range of the thermal overload releases has been extended.

Auxiliary switches and other accessories can be ordered separately (see "Accessories", page 7/44 onwards).

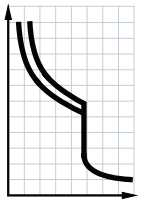
*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

For transformer protection

CLASS 10, without auxiliary switches

Motor starter protectors for the protection of transformers with high inrush current

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit
PG = 41E



3RV2431-4WA10

Rated current	Setting range for thermal overload release	Instantaneous electronic release	Short-circuit breaking capacity at 400 V AC	SD	Screw terminals		SD	Spring-loaded terminals	
I_n		$I >$	I_{cu}		Article No.	Price per PU		Article No.	Price per PU
A	A	A	kA	d			d		
Size S2									
14	9.5 ... 14	328	65	2	**3RV2431-4SA10**			**--**	
17	12 ... 17	410	65	2	**3RV2431-4TA10**			**--**	
20	14 ... 20	410	65	2	**3RV2431-4BA10**			**--**	
25	18 ... 25	512	65	2	**3RV2431-4DA10**			**--**	
32	22 ... 32	656	65	▶	**3RV2431-4EA10**			**--**	
36	28 ... 36	820	65	2	**3RV2431-4PA10**			**--**	
40	32 ... 40	820	65	2	**3RV2431-4UA10**			**--**	
45	35 ... 45	922	65	2	**3RV2431-4VA10**			**--**	
52	42 ... 52	1 025	65	2	**3RV2431-4WA10**			**--**	
59	49 ... 59	1 040	65	2	**3RV2431-4XA10**			**--**	
65	54 ... 65	1 040	65	2	**3RV2431-4JA10**			**--**	

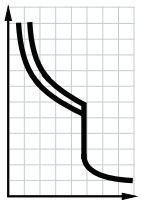
Auxiliary switches and other accessories can be ordered separately (see "Accessories", page 7/44 onwards).

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

Selection and ordering data

Without auxiliary switches

Circuit breakers for system protection and non-motor loads according to UL/CSA



3RV2711-0AD10

3RV2742-5FD10

Rated current[1]	Thermal overload release (non-adjustable)	Instantaneous electronic release	Short-circuit breaking capacity at		SD	Screw terminals		PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
			480 Y/277 V AC[2]	480 V AC		Article No.	Price per PU			
I_n[1]		I >	I_{bc}							
A	A	A	kA		d					
Size S00										
0.16	0.16	2.1	65	--	5	**3RV2711-0AD10**		1	1 unit	41E
0.2	0.2	2.6	65	--	5	**3RV2711-0BD10**		1	1 unit	41E
0.25	0.25	3.3	65	--	5	**3RV2711-0CD10**		1	1 unit	41E
0.32	0.32	4.2	65	--	5	**3RV2711-0DD10**		1	1 unit	41E
0.4	0.4	5.2	65	--	5	**3RV2711-0ED10**		1	1 unit	41E
0.5	0.5	6.5	65	--	5	**3RV2711-0FD10**		1	1 unit	41E
0.63	0.63	8.2	65	--	5	**3RV2711-0GD10**		1	1 unit	41E
0.8	0.8	10	65	--	5	**3RV2711-0HD10**		1	1 unit	41E
1	1	13	65	--	2	**3RV2711-0JD10**		1	1 unit	41E
1.25	1.25	16	65	--	5	**3RV2711-0KD10**		1	1 unit	41E
1.6	1.6	21	65	--	2	**3RV2711-1AD10**		1	1 unit	41E
2	2	26	65	--	2	**3RV2711-1BD10**		1	1 unit	41E
2.5	2.5	33	65	--	2	**3RV2711-1CD10**		1	1 unit	41E
3.2	3.2	42	65	--	2	**3RV2711-1DD10**		1	1 unit	41E
4	4	52	65	--	2	**3RV2711-1ED10**		1	1 unit	41E
5	5	65	65	--	2	**3RV2711-1FD10**		1	1 unit	41E
6.3	6.3	82	65	--	2	**3RV2711-1GD10**		1	1 unit	41E
8	8	104	65	--	2	**3RV2711-1HD10**		1	1 unit	41E
10	10	130	65	--	2	**3RV2711-1JD10**		1	1 unit	41E
12.5	12.5	163	65	--	2	**3RV2711-1KD10**		1	1 unit	41E
15	15	208	65	--	2	**3RV2711-4AD10**		1	1 unit	41E
Size S0										
20	20	260	50	--	2	**3RV2721-4BD10**		1	1 unit	41E
22	22	286	50	--	2	**3RV2721-4CD10**		1	1 unit	41E
Size S3[3]										
10	10	150	65	65	5	**3RV2742-5AD10**		1	1 unit	41E
15	15	225	65	65	5	**3RV2742-5BD10**		1	1 unit	41E
20	20	260	65	65	5	**3RV2742-5CD10**		1	1 unit	41E
25	25	325	65	65	5	**3RV2742-5DD10**		1	1 unit	41E
30	30	390	65	65	5	**3RV2742-5ED10**		1	1 unit	41E
35	35	455	65	--	5	**3RV2742-5FD10**		1	1 unit	41E
40	40	520	65	--	5	**3RV2742-5GD10**		1	1 unit	41E
45	45	585	65	--	5	**3RV2742-5HD10**		1	1 unit	41E
50	50	650	65	--	5	**3RV2742-5JD10**		1	1 unit	41E
60	60	780	65	--	5	**3RV2742-5LD10**		1	1 unit	41E
70	70	910	65	--	5	**3RV2742-5QD10**		1	1 unit	41E

1) Rated value 100% according to UL 489 and IEC 60947-2 ("100% rated breaker").
2) Values for 600 Y/347 V AC, see page 7/18.
3) Transverse auxiliary switches cannot be used for 3RV2742.

Lateral and transverse auxiliary switches can be ordered separately (see "Accessories" page 7/44 onwards).

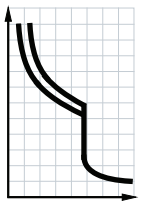
*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

For transformer protection according to UL 489/CSA C22.2 No.5

Selection and ordering data

Without auxiliary switches

Circuit breakers for system and transformer protection according to UL/CSA, specially designed for transformers with high inrush current



3RV2811-0AD10

Rated current[1]	Thermal overload release (non-adjustable)	Instantaneous electronic release	Short-circuit breaking capacity at 480 Y/277 V AC[2]	SD	**Screw terminals**		PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
I_n[1]		$I >$	I_{bc}		Article No.	Price per PU			
A	A	A	kA	d					
Size S00									
0.16	0.16	3.3	65	5	**3RV2811-0AD10**		1	1 unit	41E
0.2	0.2	4.2	65	5	**3RV2811-0BD10**		1	1 unit	41E
0.25	0.25	5.2	65	5	**3RV2811-0CD10**		1	1 unit	41E
0.32	0.32	6.5	65	5	**3RV2811-0DD10**		1	1 unit	41E
0.4	0.4	8.2	65	5	**3RV2811-0ED10**		1	1 unit	41E
0.5	0.5	10	65	5	**3RV2811-0FD10**		1	1 unit	41E
0.63	0.63	13	65	5	**3RV2811-0GD10**		1	1 unit	41E
0.8	0.8	16	65	5	**3RV2811-0HD10**		1	1 unit	41E
1	1	21	65	2	**3RV2811-0JD10**		1	1 unit	41E
1.25	1.25	26	65	2	**3RV2811-0KD10**		1	1 unit	41E
1.6	1.6	33	65	2	**3RV2811-1AD10**		1	1 unit	41E
2	2	42	65	2	**3RV2811-1BD10**		1	1 unit	41E
2.5	2.5	52	65	2	**3RV2811-1CD10**		1	1 unit	41E
3.2	3.2	65	65	2	**3RV2811-1DD10**		1	1 unit	41E
4	4	82	65	2	**3RV2811-1ED10**		1	1 unit	41E
5	5	104	65	2	**3RV2811-1FD10**		1	1 unit	41E
6.3	6.3	130	65	2	**3RV2811-1GD10**		1	1 unit	41E
8	8	163	65	2	**3RV2811-1HD10**		1	1 unit	41E
10	10	208	65	2	**3RV2811-1JD10**		1	1 unit	41E
12.5	12.5	260	65	2	**3RV2811-1KD10**		1	1 unit	41E
15	15	286	65	2	**3RV2811-4AD10**		1	1 unit	41E
Size S0									
20	20	325	50	2	**3RV2821-4BD10**		1	1 unit	41E
22	22	364	50	5	**3RV2821-4CD10**		1	1 unit	41E

1) Rated value 100% according to UL 489 and IEC 60947-2 ("100% rated breaker").

2) Values for 600 Y/347 V AC, see page 7/18.

Lateral and transverse auxiliary switches can be ordered separately (see "Accessories", page 7/44 onwards).

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Overview

Mounting location and function

The 3RV2 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers have three main contact elements. In order to achieve maximum flexibility, auxiliary switches, signaling switches, auxiliary releases and isolator modules can be supplied separately.

These components are easily fitted to the switches without the use of any tools according to requirements.

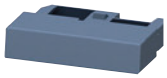
Overview graphic, see page 7/7.

Front side Notes: • A maximum of four auxiliary contacts with auxiliary switches can be mounted on each motor starter protector/circuit breaker • Transverse auxiliary switches cannot be used for circuit breaker 3RV2742 (size S3).	**Transverse auxiliary switches, solid-state compatible transverse auxiliary switches** 1 NO + 1 NC or 2 NO or 1 CO	An auxiliary switch can be inserted transversely on the front. The overall width of the motor starter protectors/circuit breakers remains unchanged.
Left-hand side Notes: • A maximum of four auxiliary contacts with auxiliary switches can be mounted on each motor starter protector/circuit breaker • Lateral auxiliary switches (two contacts) and signaling switches can be mounted separately or together • Signaling switches cannot be used for 3RV1011, 3RV27 and 3RV28 circuit breakers • Only lateral auxiliary switches can be used for 3RV2742 (size S3)	**Lateral auxiliary switches (2 contacts)** 1 NO + 1 NC or 2 NO or 2 NC	One of the three lateral auxiliary switches can be mounted on the left side per motor starter protector/circuit breaker. The contacts of the auxiliary switch close and open together with the main contacts of the motor starter protector/circuit breaker. The width of the lateral auxiliary switch with two contacts is 9 mm.
	Lateral auxiliary switches (4 contacts) 2 NO + 2 NC	One lateral auxiliary switch with four contacts can be mounted on the left side per motor starter protector/circuit breaker. The contacts of the auxiliary switch close and open together with the main contacts of the motor starter protector/circuit breaker. The width of the lateral auxiliary switch with four contacts is 18 mm.
	Signaling switches Tripping 1 NO + 1 NC Short circuit 1 NO + 1 NC	One signaling switch can be mounted on the left side of each motor starter protector. The signaling switch has two contact systems. One contact system always signals tripping irrespective of whether this was caused by a short circuit, an overload or an auxiliary release. The other contact system only switches in the event of a short circuit. There is no signaling as a result of switching off with the actuator. In order to be able to switch on the motor starter protector again after a short circuit, the signaling switch must be reset manually after the error cause has been eliminated. The width of the signaling switch is 18 mm.
Right-hand side Notes: • One auxiliary release can be mounted per motor starter protector/circuit breaker • Accessories cannot be mounted on the right-hand side of the 3RV21 motor starter protectors for motor protection with overload relay function	**Auxiliary releases**	
	Shunt releases	For remote-controlled tripping of the motor starter protector/circuit breaker. The release coil should only be energized for short periods (see circuit diagrams).
	or	
	Undervoltage releases	Trips the motor starter protector/circuit breaker when the voltage is interrupted and prevents the motor from being restarted accidentally when the voltage is restored. Used for remote-controlled tripping of the motor starter protector/circuit breaker. Particularly suitable for EMERGENCY STOP disconnection by way of corresponding EMERGENCY STOP pushbuttons according to EN 60204-1.
	or	
	Undervoltage releases with leading auxiliary contacts 2 NO Own version for 3RV1011	Function and use as for the undervoltage release without leading auxiliary contacts, but with the following additional function: the auxiliary contacts will open in switch position OFF to deenergize the coil of the undervoltage release, thus interrupting energy consumption. In the "tripped" position, these auxiliary contacts are not guaranteed to open. The leading contacts permit the motor starter protector/circuit breaker to reclose. The width of the auxiliary release is 18 mm.
Top Notes: • Isolator modules cannot be used for 3RV1011, 3RV27 and 3RV28 circuit breakers • Isolator module for size S2: - only with 3RV2 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers up to max. 65 A - not with the transverse auxiliary switch • Terminal screws of the transverse auxiliary switch are covered by the isolator module; Recommendation: Lateral auxiliary switches should be used in combination with the isolator module, or the isolator module should not be mounted until the auxiliary switch has been wired up	**Isolator modules**	Isolator modules can be mounted to the upper connection side of the motor starter protectors. The supply cable is connected to the motor starter protector through the isolator module. The plug can only be unplugged when the motor starter protector is open and isolates all 3 poles of the motor starter protector from the network. The shock-protected isolation point is clearly visible and secured with a padlock to prevent reinsertion of the plug.

For a complete overview of which accessories can be used for the various motor starter protectors/circuit breakers, see page 7/2.

Selection and ordering data

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit (unless otherwise specified)
PG = 41E

Version	For motor starter protectors/ circuit breakers	SD	Screw terminals		SD	Spring-loaded terminals	
	Size	d	Article No.	Price per PU	d	Article No.	Price per PU
Auxiliary switches[1]							
 3RV2901-1E	**Transverse auxiliary switches** For front mounting						
	1 CO	S00 ... S3	▶ **3RV2901-1D**			**--**	
	1 NO + 1 NC		▶ **3RV2901-1E**		▶	**3RV2901-2E**	
	2 NO		▶ **3RV2901-1F**		▶	**3RV2901-2F**	
 3RV2901-2E	**Solid-state compatible transverse auxiliary switches** For mounting on the front, for operation in dusty atmosphere and in solid-state circuits with low operating currents						
 3RV2901-1G	1 CO	S00 ... S3	2 **3RV2901-1G**			**--**	
 3RV2901-0H	**Covers for transverse auxiliary switches** (PS* = 10 units)	S00 ... S3	2 **3RV2901-0H**			**--**	
 3RV2901-1A  3RV2901-2A	**Lateral auxiliary switches** For mounting on the left						
	1 NO + 1 NC	S00 ... S3	▶ **3RV2901-1A**		▶	**3RV2901-2A**	
	2 NO		▶ **3RV2901-1B**		▶	**3RV2901-2B**	
	2 NC		▶ **3RV2901-1C**		▶	**3RV2901-2C**	
	2 NO + 2 NC		2 **3RV2901-1J**			**--**	
Signaling switches[2]							
 3RV2921-1M  3RV2921-2M	**Signaling switches** One signaling switch can be mounted on the left per motor starter protector. Separate tripped and short-circuit alarms, 1 NO + 1 NC each	S00[4] ... S3	▶ **3RV2921-1M**		▶	**3RV2921-2M**	
Isolator modules[2]							
 3RV2928-1A  3RV2938-1A	**Isolator modules** Visible isolating distance for isolating individual motor starter protectors from the network, lockable in disconnected position	S00[4], S0	▶ **3RV2928-1A**			**--**	
		S2[3]	▶ **3RV2938-1A**			**--**	

[1] Each motor starter protector/circuit breaker can be fitted with one transverse and one lateral auxiliary switch. The lateral auxiliary switch with 2 NO + 2 NC is used without a transverse auxiliary switch.

[2] This accessory cannot be used for the 3RV27 and 3RV28 circuit breakers (sizes S00, S0, S3).

[3] The isolator module for size S2 can be used only with 3RV2 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers up to max. 65 A. Similarly, it cannot be used with the transverse auxiliary switch.

[4] Not for 3RV1011 motor starter protectors.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit
PG = 41E

3RV2902-1AV0

3RV2902-2AV0

3RV2922-1CP0

3RV2902-2DB0

Rated control supply voltage U_s					For motor starter protectors/ circuit breakers	SD	**Screw terminals**		SD	**Spring-loaded terminals**	
AC 50 Hz	AC 60 Hz	AC 50/60 Hz 100% ON period[1]	AC/DC 50/60 Hz, DC 5 s ON period[2]	DC			Article No.	Price per PU		Article No.	Price per PU
V	V	V	V	V	Size	d			d		
Auxiliary releases[3]											
Undervoltage releases											
--	--	--	--	24	S00 ... S3	2	**3RV2902-1AB4**			**--**	
24	24	--	--	--	S00 ... S3	2	**3RV2902-1AB0**			**--**	
110	120	--	--	--	S00 ... S3	2	**3RV2902-1AF0**			**--**	
--	208	--	--	--	S00 ... S3	2	**3RV2902-1AM1**			**--**	
230	240	--	--	--	S00 ... S3	▶	**3RV2902-1AP0**		▶	**3RV2902-2AP0**	
400	440	--	--	--	S00 ... S3	▶	**3RV2902-1AV0**		▶	**3RV2902-2AV0**	
415	480	--	--	--	S00 ... S3	2	**3RV2902-1AV1**			**--**	
500	600	--	--	--	S00 ... S3	2	**3RV2902-1AS0**			**--**	
Undervoltage releases with leading auxiliary contacts 2 NO											
24	24	--	--	--	S00[4] ... S3	5	**3RV2922-1CB0**			**--**	
230	240	--	--	--	S00[4] ... S3	2	**3RV2922-1CP0**		2	**3RV2922-2CP0**	
400	440	--	--	--	S00[4] ... S3	2	**3RV2922-1CV0**		2	**3RV2922-2CV0**	
415	480	--	--	--	S00[4] ... S3	2	**3RV2922-1CV1**		2	**3RV2922-2CV1**	
Shunt releases											
--	--	20 ... 24	20 ... 70	--	S00 ... S3	▶	**3RV2902-1DB0**		▶	**3RV2902-2DB0**	
--	--	90 ... 110	70 ... 190	--	S00 ... S3	2	**3RV2902-1DF0**		2	**3RV2902-2DF0**	
--	--	210 ... 240	190 ... 330	--	S00 ... S3	▶	**3RV2902-1DP0**		▶	**3RV2902-2DP0**	
--	--	350 ... 415	330 ... 500	--	S00 ... S3	2	**3RV2902-1DV0**			**--**	
--	--	500	500	--	S00 ... S3	2	**3RV2902-1DS0**			**--**	

1) The voltage range is valid for 100% (infinite) ON period. The response voltage lies at 0.9 of the lower limit of the voltage range.

2) The voltage range is valid for 5 s ON period at AC 50/60 Hz and DC. The response voltage lies at 0.85 of the lower limit of the voltage range.

3) One auxiliary release can be mounted on the right per motor starter protector/circuit breaker (does not apply to 3RV21 motor starter protectors with overload relay function).

4) Not for 3RV1011 motor starter protectors.

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

Overview

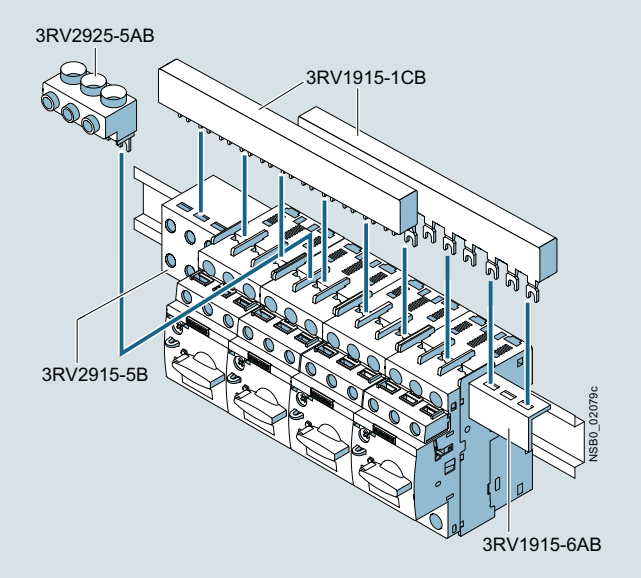
Insulated three-phase busbar system

Three-phase busbar systems provide an easy, time-saving and clearly arranged means of feeding 3RV2 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers with screw terminals. Different versions are available for sizes S00 to S2 and can be used for the various different types of motor starter protectors/circuit breakers (size S0 up to 32 A).

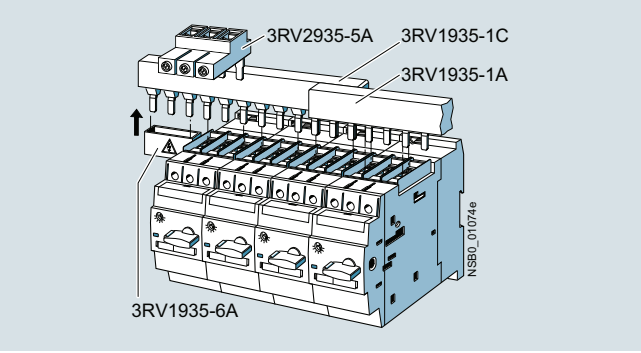
The 3RV1915 and 3RV1935 three-phase busbar systems are generally unsuitable for the 3RV21 motor starter protectors for motor protection with overload relay function.

The busbars are suitable for between two and five motor starter protectors/circuit breakers. However, any kind of extension is possible by clamping the tags of an additional busbar (rotated by 180°) underneath the terminals of the respective last motor starter protector/circuit breaker.

A combination of motor starter protectors/circuit breakers of size S00 and S0 is possible. The motor starter protectors/circuit breakers are supplied by appropriate infeed terminals.



SIRIUS three-phase busbar system size S00/S0



SIRIUS three-phase busbar system size S2

The three-phase busbar systems are finger-safe. They are designed for any short-circuit stress which can occur at the output side of connected motor starter protectors/circuit breakers.

The three-phase busbar systems can also be used to construct "Type E Starters" according to UL/CSA and for 3RV27 and 3RV28 circuit breakers according to UL 489. Special infeed terminals must be used for this purpose, however (S00/S0: 3RV2925-5EB; S2: 3RV2935-5E) (see "Selection and ordering data", page 7/48).

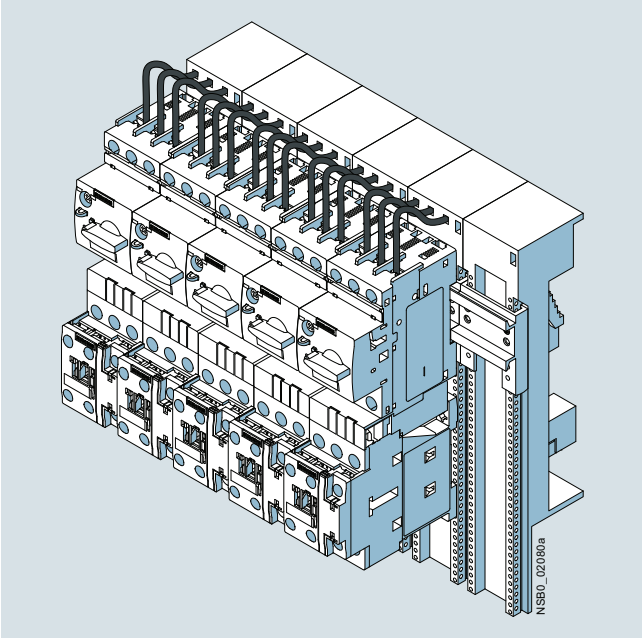
8US busbar adapters for 60 mm systems

The motor starter protectors/circuit breakers are mounted directly with the aid of busbar adapters on busbar systems with 60 mm center-to-center clearance in order to save space and to reduce infeed times and costs.

Busbar adapters for busbar systems with 60 mm center-to-center clearance are suitable for copper busbars with a width of 12 mm to 30 mm. The busbars can be 5 mm or 10 mm thick.

The motor starter protectors/circuit breakers are snapped onto the adapter and connected on the line side. This prepared unit is then plugged directly onto the busbar system, and is thus connected both mechanically and electrically at the same time.

For further busbar adapters for snap-mounting direct-on-line starters and reversing starters as well as additional accessories such as line terminals and outgoing terminals, flat copper profile, etc., see Catalog LV 10.



SIRIUS load feeders with busbar adapters snapped onto busbars

Selection and ordering data

	Modular spacing	Number of motor starter protectors that can be connected: Without lateral accessories	With lateral auxiliary switch	Incl. auxiliary release	Rated current I_n at 690 V	For motor starter protectors/ circuit breakers	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	mm				A	Size	d					
Three-phase busbars[1]												
 3RV1915-1AB	For feeding several motor starter protectors with screw terminals, mounted side by side on standard mounting rails, insulated, with touch protection											
	45[3]	2	--	--	63	S00, S0[2]	▶	**3RV1915-1AB**		1	1 unit	41E
		3	--	--	63	S00, S0[2]	▶	**3RV1915-1BB**		1	1 unit	41E
 3RV1915-1BB		4	--	--	63	S00, S0[2]	▶	**3RV1915-1CB**		1	1 unit	41E
		5	--	--	63	S00, S0[2]	▶	**3RV1915-1DB**		1	1 unit	41E
	55[4]	--	2	--	63	S00, S0[2]	▶	**3RV1915-2AB**		1	1 unit	41E
		--	3	--	63	S00, S0[2]	▶	**3RV1915-2BB**		1	1 unit	41E
 3RV1915-1CB		--	4	--	63	S00, S0[2]	▶	**3RV1915-2CB**		1	1 unit	41E
		--	5	--	63	S00, S0[2]	▶	**3RV1915-2DB**		1	1 unit	41E
		2	--	--	108	S2	▶	**3RV1935-1A**		1	1 unit	41E
		3	--	--	108	S2	▶	**3RV1935-1B**		1	1 unit	41E
		4	--	--	108	S2	▶	**3RV1935-1C**		1	1 unit	41E
 3RV1915-1DB	63[5]	--	--	2	63	S00, S0[2]	▶	**3RV1915-3AB**		1	1 unit	41E
		--	--	4	63	S00, S0[2]	▶	**3RV1915-3CB**		1	1 unit	41E
	75[5]	--	2	2	108	S2	▶	**3RV1935-3A**		1	1 unit	41E
		--	3	3	108	S2	▶	**3RV1935-3B**		1	1 unit	41E
		--	4	4	108	S2	▶	**3RV1935-3C**		1	1 unit	41E

1) Not suitable for 3RV21 motor starter protectors with overload relay function.
2) Approved for motor starter protectors size S0 with $I_n \leq 32$ A.
3) For 3RV2 motor starter protectors without accessories mounted on the side.
4) For 3RV2 motor starter protectors with auxiliary switches with 1 NO + 1 NC, 2 NO and 2 NC mounted on the left (9 mm wide).
5) For 3RV2 motor starter protectors with mounted accessories (18 mm wide). Auxiliary switches with 2 NO + 2 NC or signaling switch (mounted on the left) or with auxiliary release (mounted on the right).

	Version	Modular spacing	For motor starter protectors/circuit breakers	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		mm	Size	d					
Connecting pieces for three-phase busbars									
 3RV1915-5DB	For connecting three-phase busbars for 3RV2 motor starter protectors of size S00/S0 (left) to the 3RV1011 motor starter protector (right)	45	S00, S0	▶	**3RV1915-5DB**		1	1 unit	41E

	Conductor cross-section: Solid or stranded	Finely stranded with end sleeve	AWG cables, solid or stranded	Tightening torque	For motor starter protectors/ circuit breakers	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	mm^2	mm^2	AWG	Nm	Size	d					
Three-phase infeed terminals											
	Connection from top										
 3RV2925-5AB	2.5 ... 25	4 ... 16	10 ... 4	4	S00[2], S0	▶	**3RV1915-5A**		1	1 unit	41E
	2.5 ... 25	2.5 ... 16	10 ... 4	3 ... 4	S00, S0	▶	**3RV2925-5AB**		1	1 unit	41E
 3RV2935-5A	2 x (2.5 ... 50)[1], 1 x (2.5 ... 70)[1]	2 x (2.5 ... 35)[1], 1 x (2.5 ... 50)[1]	2 x (10 ... 1/0)[1], 1 x (10 ... 2/0)[1]	4 ... 6	S2	▶	**3RV2935-5A**		1	1 unit	41E
	Connection from below Terminal is connected in place of a switch, take space requirement into account										
 3RV2915-5B	2.5 ... 25	2.5 ... 16	10 ... 4	Input: 4, output: 2 ... 2.5	S00, S0	▶	**3RV2915-5B**		1	1 unit	41E

1) If two different conductor cross-sections are connected to one clamping point, both cross-sections must be in the range specified.
2) Especially suitable for 3RV1011 motor starter protectors. If the 3RV2 motor starter protector is used, the terminal block extends beyond the device width.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Accessories > Busbar accessories

Conductor cross-section			Tightening torque	For motor starter protectors/ circuit breakers	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Solid or stranded	Finely stranded with end sleeve	AWG cables, solid or stranded								
mm²	mm²	AWG	Nm	Size	d					
Three-phase infeed terminals for constructing "Type E Starters"										
Connection from top										
2.5 ... 25	2.5 ... 16	10 ... 4	3 ... 4	S00, S0	2	**3RV2925-5EB**		1	1 unit	41E
2 x (2.5 ... 50)[1], 1 x (2.5 ... 70)[1]	2 x (2.5 ... 35)[1], 1 x (2.5 ... 50)[1]	2 x (10 ... 1/0)[1], 1 x (10 ... 2/0)[1]	4 ... 6	S2	▶	**3RV2935-5E**		1	1 unit	41E


3RV2925-5EB


3RV2935-5E

[1] If two different conductor cross-sections are connected to one clamping point, both cross-sections must be in the range specified.

Version	For motor starter protectors/circuit breakers	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	Size	d					
Covers for connection tags							
Touch protection for empty positions	S00, S0	▶	**3RV1915-6AB**		1	10 units	41E
	S2	▶	**3RV1935-6A**		1	5 units	41E


3RV1915-6AB

7

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Busbar adapters

8US1251-5DS10

8US1251-5DT11

8US1211-4TR00

8US1250-5AS10

8US1250-5AT10

For motor starter protectors/ circuit breakers	Rated current	Connecting cable	Adapter length	Adapter width	Rated voltage	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Size	A	AWG	mm	mm	V	d					
Busbar adapters for 60 mm systems											
For copper busbars according to DIN 46433 Width: 12 mm and 30 mm Thickness: 5 mm and 10 mm and for T and double-T special profiles											
• For motor starter protectors/circuit breakers with screw terminals							**Screw terminals**				
S00[4], S0[2]	25	12	200	45	690	2	**8US1251-5DS10**		1	1 unit	14O
S00[4], S0	25	12	260	45	690	2	**8US1251-5DT10**		1	1 unit	14O
S0	32	10	200	45	690	3	**8US1251-5NS10**		1	1 unit	14O
S0[2]	32	10	260	45	690	2	**8US1251-5NT10**		1	1 unit	14O
S2	80	4	200	55	690	5	**8US1261-5MS13**		1	1 unit	14O
S2	80	4	260	55	690	5	**8US1261-6MT10**		1	1 unit	14O
S2[1]	80	4	260	118	690	5	**8US1211-6MT10**		1	1 unit	14O
S3	100/70[3]	4	215	72	690/600[3]	2	**8US1211-4TR00**		1	1 unit	14O
• For motor starter protectors/circuit breakers with spring-loaded terminals							**Spring-loaded terminals**				
S00[4], S0[2]	25	12	200	45	690	2	**8US1251-5DS11**		1	1 unit	14O
S00[4], S0[2]	25	12	260	45	690	2	**8US1251-5DT11**		1	1 unit	14O
S0	32	10	200	45	690	5	**8US1251-5NS11**		1	1 unit	14O
S0[2]	32	10	260	45	690	2	**8US1251-5NT11**		1	1 unit	14O
Accessories											
Device holders For lateral mounting to busbar adapters	--	--	200	45	--	2	**8US1250-5AS10**		1	1 unit	14O
	--	--	260	45	--	2	**8US1250-5AT10**		1	1 unit	14O
Side modules For widening of busbar adapters	--	--	200	9	--	2	**8US1998-2BJ10**		1	10 units	14O
Vibration and shock kits For high vibration and shock loads											
S2	--	--	--	--	--	5	**8US1998-1DA10**		1	1 unit	14O

1) For the assembly of feeders for reversing starters comprising a motor starter protector and two contactors.
2) Also approved for 3RV27, 3RV28 motor starter protectors according to UL.
3) Values according to UL/CSA:
- Rated current: 70 A at 600 V AC
- Short-circuit breaking capacity:
  480 V AC: 65 kA, up to I_n = 30 A,
  480 Y/277 V AC: 65 kA
  600 Y/347 V AC: 20 kA.

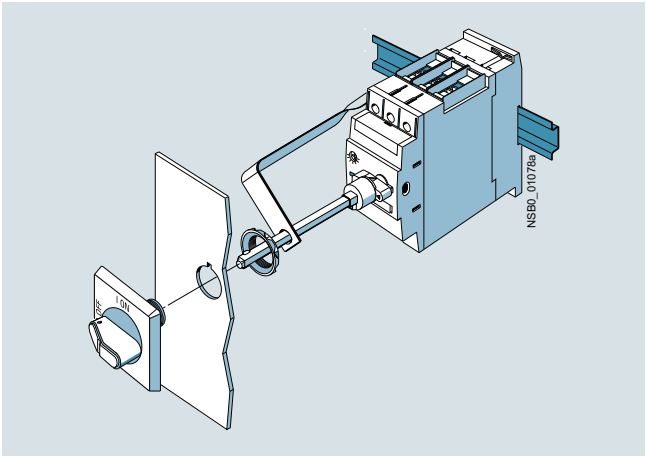
4) Not for 3RV1011 motor starter protectors.

For additional busbar adapters and accessories, see Catalog LV 10.

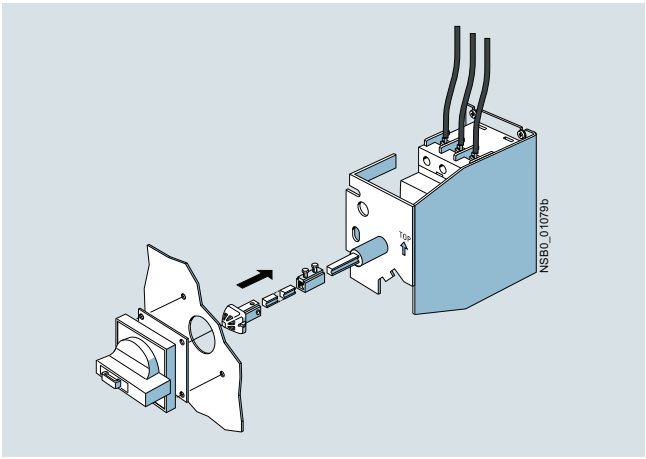
Overview

Door-coupling rotary operating mechanisms

Motor starter protectors/circuit breakers with a rotary operating mechanism can be mounted in a control cabinet and operated externally by means of a door-coupling rotary operating mechanism. When the cabinet door with motor starter protector/circuit breaker is closed, the operating mechanism is coupled. When the motor starter protector/circuit breaker closes, the coupling is locked which prevents the door from being opened unintentionally. This interlock can be defeated by the maintenance personnel. In the OPEN position, the rotary operating mechanism can be secured against reclosing with up to three padlocks. Inadvertent opening of the door is not possible in this case either.



SIRIUS 3RV2926-0K door-coupling rotary operating mechanism



SIRIUS 3RV2926-2B door-coupling rotary operating mechanism for arduous conditions

Remote motorized operating mechanism

3RV motor starter protectors are manually operated switching devices. They automatically trip in case of an overload or short circuit. Intentional remote-controlled tripping is possible by means of a shunt release or an undervoltage release. Reclosing is only possible directly at the motor starter protector/circuit breaker.

The remote motorized operating mechanism allows the motor starter protectors/circuit breakers to be opened and closed by electrical commands. This enables a load or an installation to be isolated from the network or reconnected to it from an operator panel.

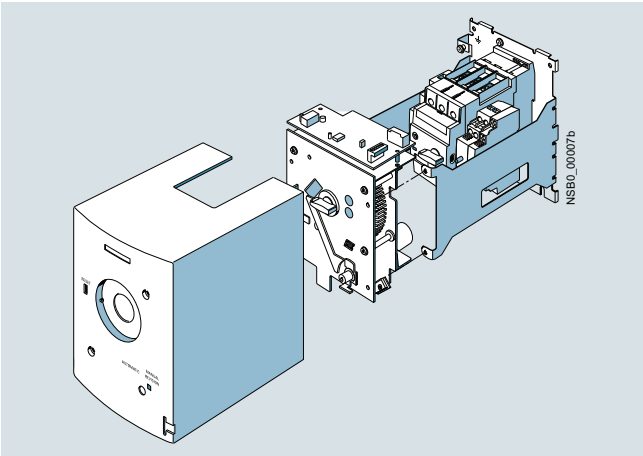
If the motor starter protector/circuit breaker is tripped as a result of overload or short circuit, it will be in the tripped position. For reclosing, the remote motorized operating mechanism must first be set manually or electrically to the 0 position (electrically by means of the Open command). Then it can be reclosed.

The remote motorized operating mechanism is available for motor starter protectors/circuit breakers in size S3 for the control voltages of 230 V AC. The motor starter protector/circuit breaker is fitted into the remote motorized operating mechanism as shown in the drawing.

In the "MANUAL" position, the motor starter protector/circuit breaker in the remote motorized operating mechanism can continue to be switched manually on site. In the "AUTOMATIC" position, the motor starter protector/circuit breaker is switched by means of electrical commands. The switching command must be applied for a minimum of 100 ms. The remote motorized operating mechanism closes the motor starter protector after a maximum of 1 s. On voltage failure during the switching operation it is ensured that the motor starter protector/circuit breaker remains in the "OPEN" or "CLOSED" position. In the "MANUAL" and "OFF" position, the remote motorized operating mechanism can be locked with a padlock.

RESET function

The RESET button on the motorized operating mechanism serves to reset any 3RV2921-1M signaling switch that might be installed.



SIRIUS 3RV1946-3AP0 remote motorized operating mechanism

Technical specifications

Remote motorized operating mechanisms

Type		3RV1946-3AP0
Max. power consumption • At U_s = 230 V AC	VA	170
Operating range		0.85 ... 1.1 x U_s
Minimum command duration at U_s	s	0.1
Max. command duration		Unlimited (uninterrupted operation)
Max. total make/break time, remote-controlled	s	2
Ready to reclose after approx.	s	2.5
Switching frequency	1/h	25
Internal back-up fuse • 230 V AC	A	0.8
Connection type of control cables		Plug-in connectors with screw terminals
Shock resistance acc. to IEC 60068-2-27	*g*/ms	25/11 (square and sine pulse)

Selection and ordering data

Door-coupling rotary operating mechanisms


3RV2926-0B

Door-coupling rotary operating mechanisms consisting of an actuator, a coupling driver and a 130/330 mm long extension shaft (6 mm x 6 mm)

Designed for degree of protection IP64; the door locking device prevents accidental opening of the control cabinet door when the switch is set to ON. The OFF position can be locked with up to three padlocks.

Version	Color of actuator	Version of extension shaft	For motor starter protectors/ circuit breakers	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		mm	Size	d					
Door-coupling rotary operating mechanisms	Black	130	S00[1] ... S3	▶	**3RV2926-0B**		1	1 unit	41E
		330	S00[1] ... S3	▶	**3RV2926-0K**		1	1 unit	41E
EMERGENCY STOP door-coupling rotary operating mechanisms	Red/yellow	130	S00[1] ... S3	▶	**3RV2926-0C**		1	1 unit	41E
		330	S00[1] ... S3	▶	**3RV2926-0L**		1	1 unit	41E

Door-coupling rotary operating mechanisms for arduous conditions


3RV2926-2B


3RV2936-2C

The door-coupling rotary operating mechanisms consist of an actuator, a coupling driver, an extension shaft of 300 mm in length (8 mm x 8 mm), a spacer and two metal brackets into which the motor starter protector/circuit breaker is inserted.

The door-coupling rotary operating mechanisms are designed to degree of protection IP65. The door interlocking reliably prevents opening of the control cabinet door in the ON position of the motor starter protector/circuit breaker. The OFF position can be locked with up to three padlocks.

Laterally mountable auxiliary releases and 2-pole auxiliary switches can be used.
The door-coupling rotary operating mechanisms thus meet the requirements for isolating functions according to IEC 60947-2.

Version	Color of actuator	Version of extension shaft	For motor starter protectors/ circuit breakers	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		mm	Size	d					
Door-coupling rotary operating mechanisms	Gray	300	S00[1], S0	▶	**3RV2926-2B**		1	1 unit	41E
			S2	▶	**3RV2936-2B**		1	1 unit	41E
			S3	▶	**3RV2946-2B**		1	1 unit	41E
EMERGENCY STOP door-coupling rotary operating mechanisms	Red/yellow	300	S00[1], S0	▶	**3RV2926-2C**		1	1 unit	41E
			S2	2	**3RV2936-2C**		1	1 unit	41E
			S3	▶	**3RV2946-2C**		1	1 unit	41E

[1] Not for 3RV1011.

Remote motorized operating mechanisms


3RV1946-3AP0

Version	Rated control supply voltage U_s	For motor starter protectors/ circuit breakers	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		Size						
Remote motorized operating mechanisms	50/60 Hz, 230 V AC	S3	X	**3RV1946-3AP0**		1	1 unit	41E

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Overview

More information

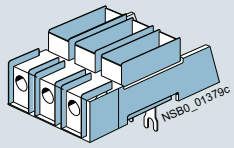
System Manual "SIRIUS – System Overview", see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/60311318

Equipment Manual, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/60279172

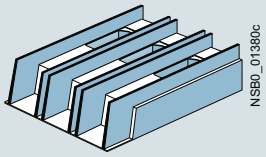
Accessories for "Self-Protected Combination Motor Controllers (Type E)" according to UL 508/UL 60947-4-1

The 3RV20 motor starter protectors with screw terminals are approved according to UL 508/UL 60947-4-1 as "Self-Protected Combination Motor Controllers (Type E)". The 3RV1011 motor starter protectors do not have this UL approval.

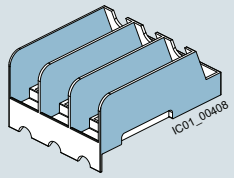
This requires increased clearance and creepage distance (1 inch and 2 inches respectively) at the input side of the device, which are achieved by mounting a terminal block or a phase barrier.



SIRIUS 3RV2928-1H terminal block



SIRIUS 3RT2946-4GA07 terminal block (type E)



SIRIUS 3RV2928-1K phase barrier

Motor starter protectors/ circuit breakers	Size	Essential accessories for "Self-Protected Combination Motor Controllers (Type E)" acc. to UL 508/UL 60947-4-1
3RV201., 3RV202.	S00/S0	3RV2928-1H terminal block or 3RV2928-1K phase barrier
3RV2031-4B.1., 3RV2031-4D.1., 3RV2031-4E.1., 3RV2031-4P.1., 3RV2031-4S.1., 3RV2031-4T.1., 3RV2031-4U.1., 3RV2031-4V.1.	S2	--
3RV2031-4J.1., 3RV2031-4K.1., 3RV2031-4R.1., 3RV2031-4W.1., 3RV2031-4X.1., 3RV2032	S2	3RV2938-1K phase barrier
3RV204.	S3	3RT2946-4GA07 terminal block

-- No accessories needed

Special three-phase infeed terminals are required for constructing "Type E Starters" with an insulated three-phase busbar system (see "Busbar accessories", page 7/48).

The 3RV29 infeed system also enables the assembly of "Type E Starters", see page 7/62 onwards.

Note:

According to CSA, these terminal blocks and the phase barriers can be omitted when the device is used as a "Self-Protected Combination Motor Controller (Type E)".

Link modules

Feeders can be easily assembled from single devices with the help of the link modules. The following table shows the different combination options for devices with screw or spring-loaded terminals.

Combination devices	3RV2 motor starter protectors/ circuit breakers Size	3RT2 contactors; 3RW30, 3RW40 soft starters; 3RF34 solid-state contactors Size	Link modules Screw terminals	 Spring-loaded terminals
Link modules for connecting switching devices to 3RV2 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers[1)]				
3RT2 contactors with AC or DC coil	S00	S00	3RA1921-1DA00	3RA2911-2AA00
	S0	S00		--
	S2	S2	3RA2931-1AA00	--
	S3[2)]	S3[2)]	3RA1941-1AA00	--
3RT2 contactors with AC coil	S00	S0	3RA2921-1AA00	--
	S0	S0		3RA2921-2AA00[3)]
3RT2 contactor with DC or AC/DC coil	S00	S0	3RA2921-1BA00	--
	S0	S0		3RA2921-2AA00
3RW30 soft starters	S00	S00	3RA2921-1BA00	3RA2911-2GA00
	S0	S00		--
3RW30/3RW40 soft starters	S00	S0	3RA2921-1BA00	--
	S0	S0		3RA2921-2GA00
	S2[4)]	S2[4)]	3RA2931-1AA00	--
	S3[5)]	S3[5)]	3RA1941-1AA00	--
3RF34 solid-state contactors	S00/S0	S00	3RA2921-1BA00	--
Hybrid link modules for connecting contactors with spring-loaded terminals to 3RV2 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers with screw terminals[6)]				
3RT2 contactors with AC or DC coil	S00	S00	3RA2911-2FA00	--
	S0	S0	3RA2921-2FA00	--

-- Version not possible

1) The link modules cannot be used for 3RV2.21-4PA1., 3RV2.21-4FA1., 3RV2.31-4K.1., 3RV2.31-4R.1., 3RV2.32-4K.1., 3RV2.32-4R.1., 3RV27, 3RV28 and 3RV1011 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers.

2) To assemble the feeder between a motor starter protector and a contactor in size S3, the 3RA2942-1AA00 standard mounting rail adapter must be used.

3) A spacer for height compensation on AC contactors, size S0, is optionally available, see page 7/56.

4) To assemble the feeder between a motor starter protector and a soft starter in size S2, the 3RA2932-1CA00 standard mounting rail adapter must be used.

5) It is only permissible to assemble the feeder between the motor starter protector and the soft starter in size S3 on a mounting plate.

6) The hybrid link modules for motor starter protector to contactor cannot be used for 3RV2.21-4PA1., 3RV2.21-4FA1., 3RV27 and 3RV28 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers. They are suitable only for constructing direct-on-line starters.

Notes:

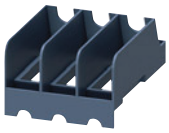
- Link modules can be used in
  - Size S00: up to max. 16 A
  - Size S0: up to max. 32 A
  - Size S2: up to max. 65 A
- Hybrid link modules can be used in
  - Size S00: up to max. 16 A
  - Size S0: up to max. 32 A

Selection and ordering data

Accessories

	Version	For motor starter protectors/ circuit breakers Size	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Covers								
 3RV2 (size S3) with 3RT1946-4EA1 (left)	**Terminal covers** For cable lug and busbar connection for maintaining the required voltage clearances and as touch protection if box terminal is removed (2 units can be mounted per motor starter protector/circuit breaker)	S3	5	**3RT1946-4EA1**		1	1 unit	41B
 3RV2908-0P	**Scale covers** Sealable, for covering the set current scale	3RV20, 3RV21, 3RV24: S00 ... S3	►	**3RV2908-0P**		100	10 units	41E
 3RT2936-4EA2	**Covers for devices with screw terminals (box terminals)** Additional touch protection to be fitted at the box terminals (two units required per device)			**Screw terminals**				
	• Main current level	S2	►	**3RT2936-4EA2**		1	1 unit	41B
		S3	►	**3RT2946-4EA2**		1	1 unit	41B
Fixing accessories								
 3RV2928-0B	**Push-in lugs** For screwing the motor starter protector/ circuit breaker onto mounting plates Two units are required for each motor starter protector.	S00, S0	2	**3RV2928-0B**		100	10 units	41E
Tools for opening spring-loaded terminals								
 3RA2908-1A	**Screwdrivers** For all SIRIUS devices with spring-loaded terminals			**Spring-loaded terminals**				
	Length approx. 200 mm, 3.0 mm x 0.5 mm, titanium gray/black, partially insulated	S00 ... S3	2	**3RA2908-1A**		1	1 unit	41B
Terminal covers for box terminals on 3RV2742 and Type E terminal block 3RT2946-4GA07								
 3RV2948-1LA00	Additional touch protection to be fitted at the box terminals 3RV2742 (two units required per device) and at Type E terminal block 3RT2946-4GA07							
	• Main current level	S3	X	**3RV2948-1LA00**		1	1 unit	41B

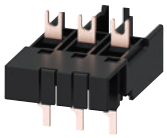
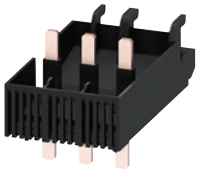
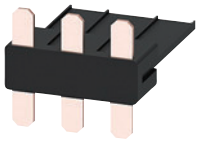
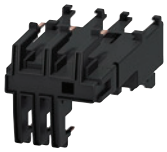
* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Version	For motor starter protectors/ circuit breakers Size	SD d		Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Terminal blocks and phase barriers for "Self-Protected Combination Motor Controllers (Type E)" according to UL 508/UL 60947-4-1								
 3RV2928-1H  3RT2946-4GA07	Note: UL 508/UL 60947-4-1 approval demands 1-inch clearance and 2-inch creepage distance for "Self-Protected Combination Motor Controllers (Type E)". The following terminal blocks or phase barriers must be used for the 3RV20 motor starter protectors with screw terminals. 3RV20 motor starter protectors with spring-loaded terminals must be assembled with the 3RV29 infeed system for approval as "Self-Protected Combination Motor Controllers (Type E)" according to UL 508/UL 60947-4-1. The 3RV1011 motor starter protectors do not have UL approval as Type E starters. The terminal block or phase barriers cannot be used in combination with the 3RV19.5 three-phase busbars. For construction with three-phase busbars, see "Busbar accessories", page 7/46 onwards.							
	Terminal blocks Type E For increased clearances and creepage distances (1 and 2 inch)	S00[1], S0 S3	► 5	**3RV2928-1H** **3RT2946-4GA07**		1 1	1 unit 1 unit	41E 41B
 3RV2928-1K  3RV2938-1K	**Phase barriers** For increased clearances and creepage distances (1 and 2 inch)	S00[1], S0 S2	► ►	**3RV2928-1K** **3RV2938-1K**		1 1	1 unit 1 unit	41E 41E
Auxiliary terminals, 3-pole								
 3RT2946-4F	For connection of auxiliary and control cables to the main conductor connections (for one side)	S3	5	**3RT2946-4F**		1	1 unit	41B

[1] Not for 3RV1011 motor starter protectors.

7

Link modules

For 3RV2 motor starter protectors/ circuit breakers	For 3RT2 contactors	Actuating voltage of contactor	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Size	Size		d					
Link modules for motor starter protector to contactor[1]								
 3RA2921-1AA00	For connection between motor starter protector and contactor with screw terminals			**Screw terminals**				
	Single-unit packaging							
S00/S0	S00	AC, DC	▶	**3RA1921-1DA00**		1	1 unit	41B
S00/S0	S0	AC	2	**3RA2921-1AA00**		1	1 unit	41B
S00/S0	S0	DC, AC/DC	2	**3RA2921-1BA00**		1	1 unit	41B
S2	S2	AC, DC, AC/DC	▶	**3RA2931-1AA00**		1	1 unit	41B
S3	S3	AC, DC, AC/DC	▶	**3RA1941-1AA00**		1	1 unit	41B
 3RA2931-1AA00	**Multi-unit packaging**							
S00/S0	S00	AC, DC	▶	**3RA1921-1D**		1	10 units	41B
S00/S0	S0	AC	2	**3RA2921-1A**		1	10 units	41B
S00/S0	S0	DC, AC/DC	2	**3RA2921-1B**		1	10 units	41B
S2	S2	AC, DC, AC/DC	▶	**3RA2931-1A**		1	5 units	41B
S3	S3	AC, DC, AC/DC	▶	**3RA1941-1A**		1	5 units	41B
 3RA1941-1AA00								
 3RA2911-2AA00	For connection between motor starter protector and contactor with spring-loaded terminals			**Spring-loaded terminals**				
	Single-unit packaging							
S00	S00	AC, DC	▶	**3RA2911-2AA00**		1	1 unit	41B
S0	S0	AC[2], DC, AC/DC	▶	**3RA2921-2AA00**		1	1 unit	41B
	Multi-unit packaging							
S00	S00	AC, DC	▶	**3RA2911-2A**		1	10 units	41B
S0	S0	AC[2], DC, AC/DC	▶	**3RA2921-2A**		1	10 units	41B
 3RA2911-1CA00	**Spacers[2]** For height compensation on AC contactors size S0 with spring-loaded terminals							
S0	S0	Single-unit packaging	2	**3RA2911-1CA00**		1	1 unit	41B
S0	S0	Multi-unit packaging	2	**3RA2911-1C**		1	5 units	41B

1) The link modules for motor starter protector to contactor cannot be used for 3RV1011, 3RV2.21-4PA1., 3RV2.21-4FA1., 3RV2.31-4K.1., 3RV2.31-4R.1., 3RV2.32-4K.1., 3RV2.32-4R.1., 3RV27 and 3RV28 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers.

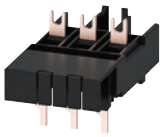
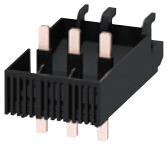
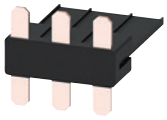
2) A spacer for height compensation on AC contactors size S0 is optionally available.

Note:

Link modules can be used in

- Size S00: up to max. 16 A
- Size S0: up to max. 32 A
- Size S2: up to max. 65 A

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

For 3RV2 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers Size	For 3RW30, 3RW40 soft starters; 3RF34 solid-state contactors Size	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Link modules for motor starter protector to soft starter[1] and motor starter protector to solid-state contactor[1]							
 3RA2921-1BA00	Connection between motor starter protector and soft starter/solid-state contactor with screw terminals		**Screw terminals**				
	Single-unit packaging						
S00/S0	S00/S0	2	**3RA2921-1BA00**		1	1 unit	41B
S2[2]	S2[2]	▶	**3RA2931-1AA00**		1	1 unit	41B
S3[3]	S3[3]	▶	**3RA1941-1AA00**		1	1 unit	41B
 3RA2931-1AA00	**Multi-unit packaging**						
S00/S0	S00/S0	2	**3RA2921-1B**		1	10 units	41B
S2[2]	S2[2]	▶	**3RA2931-1A**		1	5 units	41B
S3[3]	S3[3]	▶	**3RA1941-1A**		1	5 units	41B
 3RA1941-1A	Connection between motor starter protector and soft starter with spring-loaded terminals		**Spring-loaded terminals**				
	Single-unit packaging						
S00	S00	2	**3RA2911-2GA00**		1	1 unit	41B
S0	S0	2	**3RA2921-2GA00**		1	1 unit	41B
 3RA2911-2GA00							

1) The link modules from motor starter protector to soft starter and motor starter protector to solid-state contactor cannot be used for the 3RV1011, 3RV2.21-4PA1., 3RV2.21-4FA1., 3RV2.31-4K.1., 3RV2.31-4R.1., 3RV2.32-4K.1., 3RV2.32-4R.1., 3RV27 and 3RV28 motor starter protectors/ circuit breakers.

2) To assemble the feeder between a motor starter protector and a soft starter in size S2, the 3RA2932-1CA00 standard mounting rail adapter must be used.

3) It is only permissible to assemble the feeder between the motor starter protector and the soft starter in size S3 on a mounting plate.

Note:

Link modules can be used in

- Size S00: up to max. 16 A
- Size S0: up to max. 32 A
- Size S2: up to max. 65 A

7

For 3RV2 motor starter protectors/ circuit breakers	For 3RT2 contactors	Actuating voltage of contactor	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Size	Size		d					
Hybrid link modules for motor starter protector to contactor[1]								
Mechanical and electrical connection between motor starter protector with screw terminals and contactor with spring-loaded terminals								
Single-unit packaging								
S00	S00	AC, DC	▶	**3RA2911-2FA00**		1	1 unit	41B
S0	S0	AC[2], DC, AC/DC	▶	**3RA2921-2FA00**		1	1 unit	41B
Multi-unit packaging								
S00	S00	AC, DC	▶	**3RA2911-2F**		1	10 units	41B
S0	S0	AC[2], DC, AC/DC	2	**3RA2921-2F**		1	10 units	41B
Spacers[2] For height compensation on AC contactors size S0 with spring-loaded terminals								
S0	S0	Single-unit packaging	2	**3RA2911-1CA00**		1	1 unit	41B
S0	S0	Multi-unit packaging	2	**3RA2911-1C**		1	5 units	41B


3RA2911-2FA00


3RA2921-2FA00


3RA2911-1CA00

1) The hybrid link modules for motor starter protector to contactor cannot be used for 3RV1011, 3RV2.21-4PA1., 3RV2.21-4FA1., 3RV27 and 3RV28 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers. They are suitable only for constructing direct-on-line starters.

2) A spacer for height compensation on AC contactors size S0 is optionally available.

Note:

Link modules can be used in

- Size S00: up to max. 16 A
- Size S0: up to max. 32 A

For motor starter protectors/ circuit breakers	Version	SD	**Screw terminals** ⊕		PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Type		d	Article No.	Price per PU			
Connection module (adapter and plug) for motor starter protectors/ circuit breakers with screw terminals							
	The connection module comprises an adapter and a motor feeder connector.						
	Adapter Ambient temperature $T_{u\,max.}$ = 60 °C						
3RV2.2	Size S0, rated operational current I_e at AC-3/400 V: 25 A	5	**3RT1926-4RD01**		1	1 unit	41B
3RV2.2	**Motor feeder connector** Size S0	5	**3RT1900-4RE01**		1	1 unit	41B


3RT1926-4RD01


3RT1900-4RE01

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

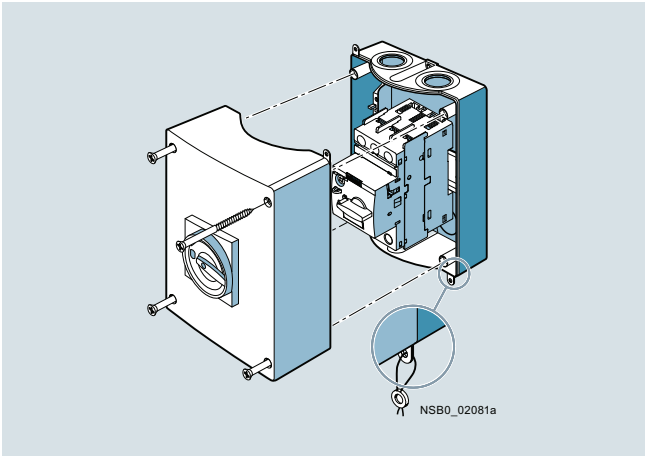
Overview

Enclosures

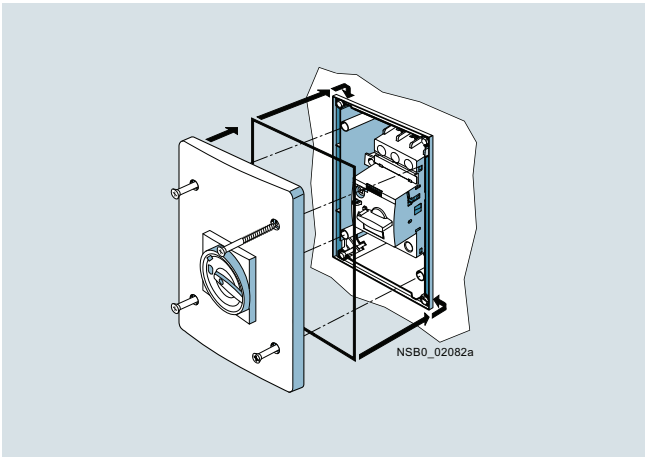
For stand-alone installation of 3RV20 to 3RV24 motor starter protectors size S00 ($I_{n\,max}$ = 16 A), S0 ($I_{n\,max}$ = 32 A) and S2 ($I_{n\,max}$ = 65 A), molded-plastic and cast aluminum enclosures for surface mounting and molded-plastic enclosures for flush mounting are available in various dimensions.

When installed in a molded-plastic enclosure, the motor starter protectors have a rated operational voltage U_e of 500 V.

The enclosures for surface mounting have the degree of protection IP55; the enclosures for flush mounting also comply with the degree of protection IP55 at the front (the flush-mounted section complies with IP20).



Enclosures for surface mounting



Enclosures for flush mounting (only for sizes S00 and S0)

All enclosures are equipped with N and PE terminals. There are two knock-out cable entries for cable glands at the top and two at the bottom; also on the rear corresponding cable entries are scored. There is a knockout on the top of the enclosure for indicator lights that are available as accessories.

The narrow enclosure can accommodate a motor starter protector without accessories, with transverse auxiliary switch and with lateral auxiliary switch. There is no provision for installing a motor starter protector with a signaling switch.

With size S00 to S2 circuit breakers the molded-plastic enclosures are equipped with a rotary operating mechanism.

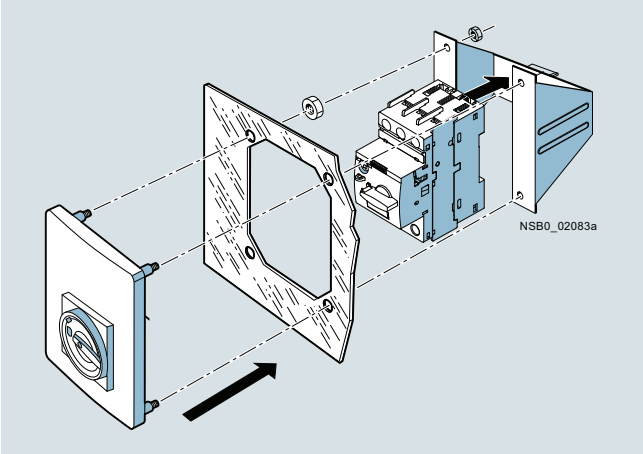
The enclosures can be supplied with either a black rotary operating mechanism or with an EMERGENCY STOP rotary operating mechanism with a red/yellow knob.

In the OFF setting, all rotary operating mechanisms can be locked with up to three padlocks. The enclosures are not suitable for 3RV1011 motor starter protectors.

Front plates

Motor starter protectors are frequently required to be actuated in any enclosure. Front plates equipped with a rotary operating mechanism for 3RV20 to 3RV24 motor starter protectors sizes S00 to S3 are available for this purpose.

A holder for the motor starter protectors sizes S00 and S0, into which the motor starter protectors can be snapped, is available for the front plates. It is not possible to use a signaling switch or 4-pole auxiliary switch. The front plates are not suitable for 3RV1011 motor starter protectors.



Front plate (including holder) for sizes S00 and S0

Selection and ordering data

	Version	Degree of protection	Integrated terminals	Width	For 3RV20 to 3RV24 motor starter protectors	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
				mm	Size	d					
Molded-plastic enclosures for surface mounting[1]											
 3RV1933-1DA00	**With rotary operating mechanism,** lockable in 0 position	IP55	N and PE	54 (for motor starter protector + lateral auxiliary switch)	S00[5], S0	▶	**3RV1923-1CA00**		1	1 unit	41E
				72 (for motor starter protector + lateral auxiliary switch[2] + auxiliary release)	S00[5], S0	▶	**3RV1923-1DA00**		1	1 unit	41E
				82 (for motor starter protector + lateral auxiliary switch[2] + auxiliary release)	S2	▶	**3RV1933-1DA00**		1	1 unit	41E
 3RV1923-1FA00, 3RV1933-1GA00	**With EMERGENCY STOP rotary operating mechanism,** lockable in 0 position	IP55	N and PE	54 (for motor starter protector + lateral auxiliary switch)	S00[5], S0	▶	**3RV1923-1FA00**		1	1 unit	41E
				72 (for motor starter protector + lateral auxiliary switch[2] + auxiliary release)	S00[5], S0	▶	**3RV1923-1GA00**		1	1 unit	41E
				82 (for motor starter protector + lateral auxiliary switch[2] + auxiliary release)	S2	2	**3RV1933-1GA00**		1	1 unit	41E
Cast aluminum enclosures for surface mounting[1]											
 3RV1923-1DA01	**With rotary operating mechanism,** lockable in 0 position	IP65	PE[3]	72 (for motor starter protector + lateral auxiliary switch[2] + auxiliary release)	S00[5], S0	▶	**3RV1923-1DA01**		1	1 unit	41E
	With EMERGENCY STOP rotary operating mechanism, lockable in 0 position	IP65	PE[3]	72 (for motor starter protector + lateral auxiliary switch[2] + auxiliary release)	S00[5], S0	▶	**3RV1923-1GA01**		1	1 unit	41E
Molded-plastic enclosures for flush mounting[4]											
 3RV1923-2DA00	**With rotary operating mechanism,** lockable in 0 position	IP55 (front side)	N and PE	72 (for motor starter protector + lateral auxiliary switch[2] + auxiliary release)	S00[5], S0	2	**3RV1923-2DA00**		1	1 unit	41E
	With EMERGENCY STOP rotary operating mechanism, lockable in 0 position	IP55 (front side)	N and PE	72 (for motor starter protector + lateral auxiliary switch[2] + auxiliary release)	S00[5], S0	2	**3RV1923-2GA00**		1	1 unit	41E
 3RV1923-2DA00	**With actuator diaphragm**	IP55 (front side)	N and PE	72 (for motor starter protector + lateral auxiliary switch[2] + auxiliary release)	S00[6]	2	**3RV1913-2DA00**		1	1 unit	41E
Molded-plastic enclosures for surface mounting											
 3RV1913-1CA00	**With actuator diaphragm**	IP55	N and PE	85	S00[6]	▶	**3RV1913-1CA00**		1	1 unit	41E
				105	S00[6]	▶	**3RV1913-1DA00**		1	1 unit	41E

1) The rear cable glands cannot be used on 3RV2.11-...2. and 3RV2.21-...2. devices with spring-loaded terminals.
2) Only valid for lateral auxiliary switches with two auxiliary contacts.
3) If required, an additional N terminal can be mounted (e.g. 8WA1011-1BG11).
4) Not suitable for 3RV2.11-...2. and 3RV2.21-...2. devices with spring-loaded terminals.
5) Not for 3RV1011 motor starter protectors.
6) Only for 3RV1011 motor starter protectors.

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

Version	Degree of protection	For 3RV20 to 3RV24 motor starter protectors	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		Size	d					
Front plates[1]								
 3RV1923-4B + 3RV1923-4G								
Molded-plastic front plates with rotary operating mechanism, lockable in 0 position For actuation of 3RV2 motor starter protectors in any enclosure	IP55 (front side)	S00[1], up to S3	▶	**3RV1923-4B**		1	1 unit	41E
Molded-plastic front plates with EMERGENCY STOP rotary operating mechanism, red/yellow, lockable in 0 position EMERGENCY STOP actuation of 3RV2 motor starter protectors in any enclosure	IP55 (front side)	S00[1], up to S3	▶	**3RV1923-4E**		1	1 unit	41E
Holders for front plates Holder is mounted on front plate, motor starter protector with and without accessories is snapped in.	--	S00[1], S0	▶	**3RV1923-4G**		1	1 unit	41E

[1] Not for 3RV1011 motor starter protectors.
[2] It is not possible to use a signaling switch or 4-pole auxiliary switch with front plates.

Version	Rated control supply voltage U_s	For 3RV20 to 3RV24 motor starter protectors	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	V	Size	d					
Indicator lights								
 3RV1903-5B								
Indicator lights For all enclosures and front plates • With LED lamp for versions 110 ... 120 V, with glow lamp for versions 220 ... 500 V • With colored lenses red, green, yellow-orange and clear	110 ... 120 220 ... 240 380 ... 415 480 ... 500	S00 to S3	5 2 2 5	**3RV1903-5B** **3RV1903-5C** **3RV1903-5E** **3RV1903-5G**		1 1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	41E 41E 41E 41E

Overview

The 3RV29 infeed system is a convenient means of energy supply and distribution for a group of several motor starter protectors or complete load feeders with screw or spring-loaded terminals in sizes S00 and S0. Motor starter protectors or load feeders with a rated current of maximum 32 A each can be used. 3RV21 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers cannot be used in this system.

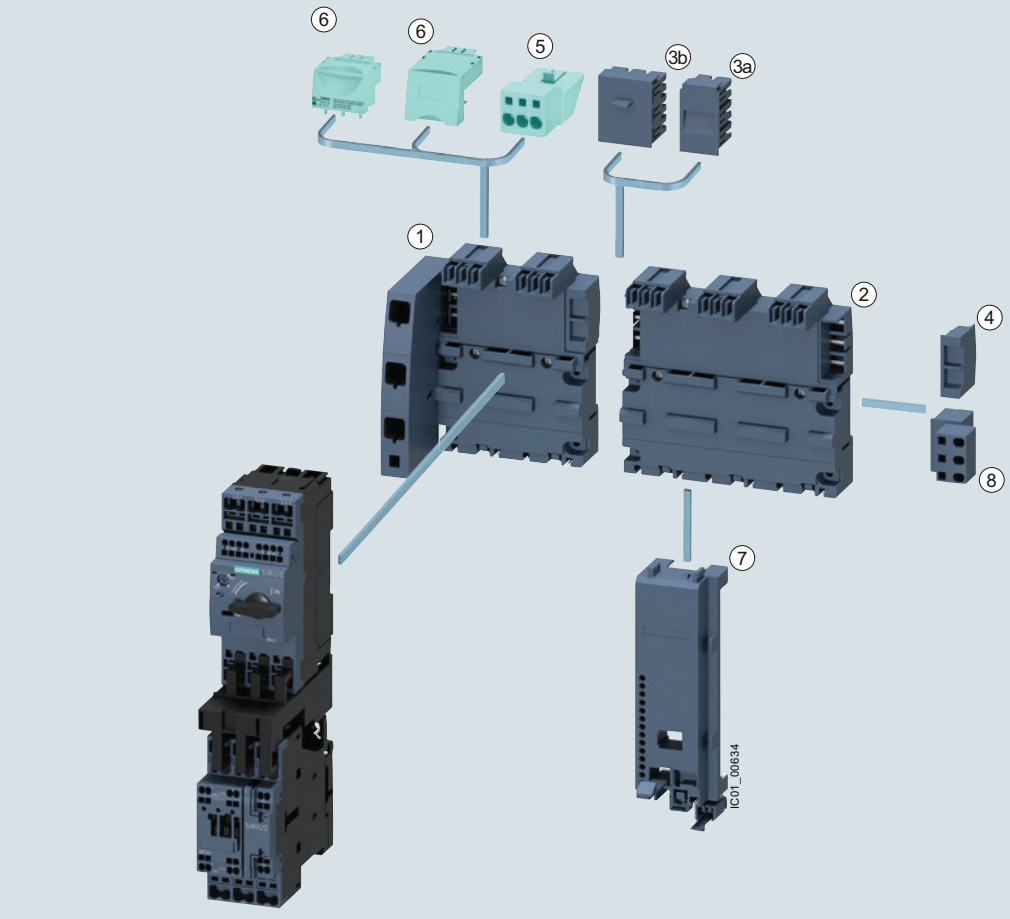
The system is based on a basic module complete with a lateral incoming unit (three-phase busbar with infeed). This infeed with spring-loaded terminals is mounted on the right or left, depending on the version, and can be supplied with a maximum conductor cross-section of 25 mm^2 (with end sleeve). A basic module has two sockets onto each of which a motor starter protector can be snapped.

Expansion modules (three-phase busbars for system expansion) are available for extending the system. The individual modules are connected through an expansion plug.

The electrical connection between the three-phase busbars and the motor starter protectors is implemented through plug-in connectors. The complete system can be mounted on a TH 35 standard mounting rail to IEC 60715, and can be expanded as required up to a maximum current carrying capacity of 63 A.

The system is mounted extremely quickly and easily thanks to the simple plug-in terminals. Thanks to the lateral infeed, the system also saves space in the control cabinet. The additional height required for the infeed unit is only 30 mm. The alternative infeed possibilities on each side offer a high degree of flexibility for configuring the control cabinet: Infeed on left-hand or right-hand side as well as infeed on one side and outfeed on the other side to supply further loads are all possible. A terminal block with spring-loaded terminals in combination with a standard mounting rail enables the integration of not only SIRIUS motor starter protectors but also single-phase, two-phase and three-phase components such as 5SY miniature circuit breakers or SIRIUS relay components.

The 3RV29 infeed system is approved in accordance with IEC to 500 V. It is also UL-approved and authorized for "Self-Protected Combination Motor Controllers" (Type E starter) as well as for Type F starter (Type E starter + contactor).



① Three-phase busbar with infeed
② Three-phase busbar for system expansion
③a Expansion plug
③b Extra-wide expansion plug
④ End cover
⑤ Terminal block for device infeed
⑥ Plug-in connector
⑦ Contactor base
⑧ Terminal block

SIRIUS 3RV29 infeed system

① *Three-phase busbars with infeed*

A three-phase busbar with infeed unit is required for connecting the incoming supply. These modules comprise one infeed module and two sockets which each accept one motor starter protector. A choice of two versions with infeed on the left or right is available. The infeed is connected to spring-loaded terminals. They permit an infeed with conductor cross-sections of up to 25 mm^2 with end sleeve. An end cover is supplied with each module.

② *Three-phase busbars for system expansion*

The three-phase busbars for system expansion support expansion of the system. There is a choice of modules with two or three sockets. The system can be expanded as required up to a maximum current carrying capacity of 63 A. An expansion plug is supplied with each module.

③a *Expansion plug*

The expansion plug is used for electrical connection of adjacent three-phase busbars. The current carrying capacity of this plug equals 63 A. One expansion plug is supplied with each three-phase busbar for system expansion. Additional expansion plugs are therefore only required as spare parts.

③b *Extra-wide expansion plug*

The wide expansion plug makes the electrical connection between two three-phase busbars, thus performing the same function as the 3RV2917-5BA00 expansion plug; the electrical characteristics (e.g. a current carrying capacity of 63 A) are identical.

The 3RV2917-5E expansion plug is 10 mm wider than the 3RV2917-5BA00 expansion plug, hence in the plugged state there is a distance of 10 mm between the connected three-phase busbars. This distance can be used to lay the auxiliary current and control current wiring ("wiring duct"). The motor starter protector and contactor can be wired from underneath, which means that the complete cable duct above the system can be omitted.

④ *End cover*

The end cover is used to cover the three-phase busbar at the open end of the system. This cover is therefore only required once for each system. An end cover is supplied with each three-phase busbar system with infeed. Further end covers are therefore only required as spare parts.

⑤ *Terminal block for device infeed*

A new addition to the system is a connector for outfeeding to a device slot within a module. This offers the option not only of connecting three-phase loads to the system, but also of integrating single-phase loads into the infeed system.

⑥ *Plug-in connector*

The plug-in connector is used for the electrical connection between the three-phase busbar and the 3RV2 or 3RV1011 motor starter protector. These plug-in connectors are available for screw or spring-loaded terminals.

⑦ *Contactor base*

Load feeders can be assembled in the system using the S00 and S0 contactor base. The contactor bases are suitable for contactors sizes S00 and S0 with spring-loaded and screw terminals and are simply snapped onto the three-phase busbars. Direct-on-line starters and reversing starters are possible. One contactor base is required for direct-on-line starters and two are required for reversing starters.

To assemble load feeders for reversing starters, the contactor bases can be arranged alongside each other (90 mm overall width). In this case the mechanical interlocking of the contactors is possible. The S0 contactor bases are also suitable for soft starters size S00 and S0 with screw terminal.

The infeed system is designed for mounting onto a TH 35 standard mounting rail with 7.5 mm overall depth. This standard mounting rail gives the contactor base a stable mounting surface to sit on. If standard mounting rails with a depth of 15 mm are used, the spacer connected to the bottom of the contactor base must be knocked out and plugged into the standard mounting rail mating piece, which is also located on the underside. Then the contactor base also has a stable mounting surface. When standard mounting rails with a depth of 7.5 mm are used, the spacer has no function and can be removed.

The link modules are used for direct start load feeders, in which case the use of a contactor base is not absolutely necessary. Motor starter protector and contactor assemblies can then be directly snapped onto the sockets of the three-phase busbars. For feeders of sizes S00 and S0, the corresponding 3RA1921-1...., 3RA2911-2...., 3RA2921-1.... or 3RA2921-2.... link modules should generally be used.

⑧ *Terminal block*

The 3RV2917-5D terminal block enables the integration of not only SIRIUS motor starter protectors but also single-phase, two-phase and three-phase components. The three phases can be fed out of the system using the terminal block; which means that single-phase loads can also be integrated in the system. The terminal block is plugged into the slot of the expansion plug and thus enables outfeeding from the middle or end of the infeed system. The terminal block can be rotated through 180° and be locked to the support modules of the infeed system. In addition, the 45 mm wide TH 35 3RV1917-7B standard mounting rail option for screwing onto the support plate facilitates plugging the single-phase, two-phase and three-phase components onto the infeed system.

Technical specifications

More information
Equipment Manual, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/60279172

General data

Type					**3RV29.7**
Size					S00, S0
Standards					
• IEC 60947-2					✓
• IEC 60947-4-1					✓
• UL 508/UL 60947-4-1					✓
Rated current I_n				A	63
Permissible rated current at inside temperature of control cabinet					
Motor starter protectors	Size	Rated current	Inside temperature of control cabinet		
• 3RV2.11/3RV1011	S00	... 14 A	60 °C	%	100
		> 14 ... 16 A	40 °C	%	100
			60 °C	%	87
• 3RV2.21	S0	... 16 A	60 °C	%	100
		> 16 ... 25 A	40 °C	%	100
			60 °C	%	87
		> 25 ... 32 A	40 °C	%	87
Permissible ambient temperature					
• Storage/transport				°C	-50 ... +80
• Operation				°C	-20 ... +60
Rated operational voltage U_e					
• Acc. to IEC		10% overvoltage		V AC	500
		5% overvoltage		V AC	525
• Acc. to UL/CSA				V AC	600
Rated frequency				Hz	50/60
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}				kV	6
Short-circuit strength					corresponds to the mounted motor starter protector or load feeder
Degree of protection acc. to IEC 60529					IP20 (In the terminal compartment of the infeed without connected IP00 conductor)
Touch protection acc. to IEC 60529					Finger-safe

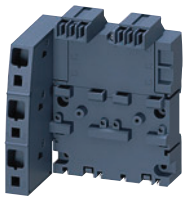
✓ Has this function
-- Does not have this function

Conductor cross-sections

Type		**Three-phase busbar with infeed 3RV2917-1A, 3RV2917-1E**	**Terminal block 3RV2917-5D**	**Terminal block for device infeed 3RV2917-5FA00**
Conductor cross-sections (min./max.)				
• Solid or stranded	mm^2	4 ... 25	1.5 ... 6	1 ... 10
• Finely stranded with end sleeve	mm^2	4 ... 25	1.5 ... 4	1 ... 6
• Finely stranded without end sleeve	mm^2	6 ... 25	1.5 ... 6	--
• AWG cables	AWG	10 ... 3	15 ... 10	18 ... 8

-- No

Selection and ordering data

Type	Version	For 3RV20, 3RV23, 3RV24, 3RV27, 3RV28, 3RV1011 motor starter protectors Size	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Three-phase busbars with infeed								
 3RV2917-1A	**Three-phase busbars with infeed** Incl. 3RV2917-6A end cover	For 2 motor starter protectors with screw or spring-loaded terminals						
		• With infeed on the left	S00, S0	2	**3RV2917-1A**		1	1 unit	41E
		• With infeed on the right	S00, S0	2	**3RV2917-1E**		1	1 unit	41E
Three-phase busbars for system expansion								
 3RV2917-4A	**Three-phase busbars** Incl. 3RV2917-5BA00 expansion plug	For motor starter protectors with screw or spring-loaded terminals						
		• For 2 motor starter protectors	S00, S0	2	**3RV2917-4A**		1	1 unit	41E
		• For 3 motor starter protectors	S00, S0	2	**3RV2917-4B**		1	1 unit	41E
Plug-in connectors								
 3RV2917-5AA00	**Plug-in connectors** To make contact with the 3RV2 motor starter protectors	• For spring-loaded terminals			**Spring-loaded terminals**				
		- Single-unit packaging	S00[1] S0[2]	2 2	**3RV2917-5AA00** **3RV2927-5AA00**		1 1	1 unit 1 unit	41E 41E
		- Multi-unit packaging	S00[1] S0[2]	2 2	**3RV2917-5A** **3RV2927-5A**		1 1	10 units 10 units	41E 41E
 3RV2917-5CA00		• For screw terminals			**Screw terminals**				
		- Single-unit packaging	S00[1] S0[2]	2 ▶	**3RV2917-5CA00** **3RV1927-5AA00**		1 1	1 unit 1 unit	41E 41E
		- Multi-unit packaging	S00[1] S0[2]	2 ▶	**3RV2917-5C** **3RV1927-5A**		1 1	10 units 10 units	41E 41E
	Plug-in connectors To make contact with the 3RV1011 motor starter protectors	• For screw terminals							
		- Single-unit packaging	S00	5	**3RV1917-5CA00**		1	1 unit	41E
		- Multi-unit packaging	S00	5	**3RV1917-5C**		1	10 units	41E

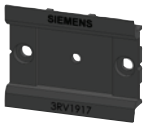
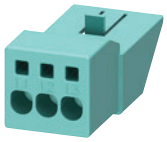
[1] I > 14 A, please note derating.
[2] I > 16 A, please note derating.

Type	Version	For contactors Size	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Contactor bases								
 3RV2927-7AA00	**Contactor bases** For mounting direct-on-line or reversing starters	Single-unit packaging	S00[1]	2	**3RV2917-7AA00**		1	1 unit	41E
			S00[1], S0	2	**3RV2927-7AA00**		1	1 unit	41E

[1] Not for 3RV1011 motor starter protectors.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Accessories > 3RV29 infeed system

	Type	Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
			d					
Terminal blocks								
 3RV2917-5D	**Terminal blocks** For integration of single-phase, two-phase and three-phase components	Single-unit packaging	2	**3RV2917-5D**		1	1 unit	41E
TH 35 standard mounting rails, width 45 mm								
 3RV1917-7B	**TH 35 standard mounting rails** Acc. to IEC 60715, width 45 mm For mounting onto three-phase busbars	Single-unit packaging	2	**3RV1917-7B**		1	1 unit	41E
Extra-wide expansion plugs								
 3RV2917-5E	**Extra-wide expansion plugs** As accessory	Single-unit packaging	2	**3RV2917-5E**		1	1 unit	41E
Expansion plugs								
 3RV2917-5BA00	**Expansion plugs**[1] As spare part	Single-unit packaging	2	**3RV2917-5BA00**		1	1 unit	41E
End covers								
 3RV2917-6A	**End covers**[2] As spare part	Multi-unit packaging	2	**3RV2917-6A**		100	10 units	41E
Terminal blocks for device infeed								
 3RV2917-5FA00	**Terminal blocks for device infeed**	Single-unit packaging	2	**3RV2917-5FA00**		1	1 unit	41E

1) The expansion plug is included in the scope of supply of the 3RV2917-4. three-phase busbars for system expansion.

2) The end cover is included in the scope of supply of the 3RV2917-1. three-phase busbars with infeed system.

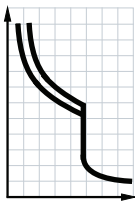
*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

Technical specifications

See pages 7/10, 7/12, 7/15, 7/20, 7/21 and 7/24

Selection and ordering data

Without auxiliary switches



Rated current	Thermal overload release	Instantaneous electronic release	Short-circuit breaking capacity at 400 V AC	SD	**Screw terminals**	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
I_n		$I >$	I_{cu}		Article No. / Price per PU			
A	A	A	kA	d				
Size S00								
0.2	0.2	1.2	100	▶	**3RV1611-0BD10**	1	1 unit	41E

3RV1611-0BD10

Note:

The auxiliary switch required for signaling must be ordered separately.

Accessories

Version	Contacts	SD	**Screw terminals**	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
			Article No. / Price per PU			
		d				
Mountable auxiliary switches (essential accessories)						
Transverse auxiliary switches With screw terminals, mountable on the front	1 NO + 1 NC	▶	**3RV2901-1E**	1	1 unit	41E
Lateral auxiliary switches With screw terminals, mountable on the left	1 NO + 1 NC	▶	**3RV2901-1A**	1	1 unit	41E

3RV2901-1E

3RV2901-1A

Additional auxiliary switches and other accessories, see "Accessories", page 7/43 onwards.

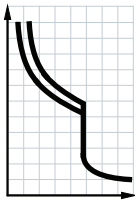
For distance protection

Technical specifications

See page 7/25

Selection and ordering data

Voltage transformer circuit breakers with transverse auxiliary switches (1 CO)



Rated current	Thermal overload release	Instantaneous electronic release	Auxiliary switch integrated in the motor starter protector, transverse	Short-circuit breaking capacity at 400 V AC	SD	**Screw terminals**	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
I_n		$I >$		I_{cu}		Article No. Price per PU			
A	A	A		kA	d				
Size S00									
1.4	1.4	6	1 CO	50	5	**3RV1611-1AG14**	1	1 unit	41E
2.5	2.5	10.5	1 CO	50	▶	**3RV1611-1CG14**	1	1 unit	41E
3	3	20	1 CO	50	▶	**3RV1611-1DG14**	1	1 unit	41E

3RV1611-1.G14

Accessories

Version	Contacts	SD	**Screw terminals**	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		d	Article No. Price per PU			
Mountable auxiliary switches for other signaling purposes						
Lateral auxiliary switches With screw terminals, mountable on the left	1 NO + 1 NC	▶	**3RV2901-1A**	1	1 unit	41E

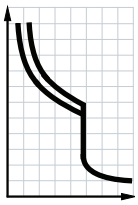
3RV2901-1A

Additional auxiliary switches and other accessories, see "Accessories", page 7/43 onwards.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Selection and ordering data

CLASS 10, without auxiliary switches



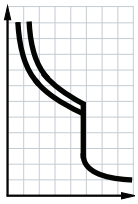
Rated current	Suitable for three-phase motors[1] with *P*	Setting range for thermal overload release	Instantaneous electronic release	Short-circuit breaking capacity at 400 V AC	SD	Screw terminals		PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
I_n		⊏	$I >$	I_{cu}		Article No.	Price per PU			
A	kW	A		kA	d					
Size S00										
0.16	0.04	0.11 ... 0.16	2.1	100	5	**3RV1011-0AA10**		1	1 unit	41E
0.2	0.06	0.14 ... 0.2	2.6	100	5	**3RV1011-0BA10**		1	1 unit	41E
0.25	0.06	0.18 ... 0.25	3.3	100	5	**3RV1011-0CA10**		1	1 unit	41E
0.32	0.09	0.22 ... 0.32	4.2	100	5	**3RV1011-0DA10**		1	1 unit	41E
0.4	0.09	0.28 ... 0.4	5.2	100	5	**3RV1011-0EA10**		1	1 unit	41E
0.5	0.12	0.35 ... 0.5	6.5	100	5	**3RV1011-0FA10**		1	1 unit	41E
0.63	0.18	0.45 ... 0.63	8.2	100	5	**3RV1011-0GA10**		1	1 unit	41E
0.8	0.18	0.55 ... 0.8	10	100	5	**3RV1011-0HA10**		1	1 unit	41E
1	0.25	0.7 ... 1	13	100	5	**3RV1011-0JA10**		1	1 unit	41E
1.25	0.37	0.9 ... 1.25	16	100	5	**3RV1011-0KA10**		1	1 unit	41E
1.6	0.55	1.1 ... 1.6	21	100	5	**3RV1011-1AA10**		1	1 unit	41E
2	0.75	1.4 ... 2	26	100	5	**3RV1011-1BA10**		1	1 unit	41E
2.5	0.75	1.8 ... 2.5	33	100	5	**3RV1011-1CA10**		1	1 unit	41E
3.2	1.1	2.2 ... 3.2	42	100	5	**3RV1011-1DA10**		1	1 unit	41E
4	1.5	2.8 ... 4	52	100	5	**3RV1011-1EA10**		1	1 unit	41E
5	1.5	3.5 ... 5	65	100	5	**3RV1011-1FA10**		1	1 unit	41E
6.3	2.2	4.5 ... 6.3	82	100	5	**3RV1011-1GA10**		1	1 unit	41E
8	3	5.5 ... 8	104	50	5	**3RV1011-1HA10**		1	1 unit	41E
10	4	7 ... 10	130	50	5	**3RV1011-1JA10**		1	1 unit	41E
12	5.5	9 ... 12	156	50	5	**3RV1011-1KA10**		1	1 unit	41E

3RV1011-0JA10

[1] Guide value for 4-pole standard motors at 50 Hz 400 V AC. The actual starting and rated data of the motor to be protected must be considered when selecting the units.

The accessories of 3RV2 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers can be used with exceptions, see page 7/43 onwards.

CLASS 10, with transverse auxiliary switch (1 NO + 1 NC)



Rated current	Suitable for three-phase motors[1] with *P*	Setting range for thermal overload release	Instantaneous electronic release	Short-circuit breaking capacity at 400 V AC	SD	Screw terminals		PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
I_n		⊏	$I >$	I_{cu}		Article No.	Price per PU			
A	kW	A		kA	d					
Size S00										
0.16	0.04	0.11 ... 0.16	2.1	100	5	**3RV1011-0AA15**		1	1 unit	41E
0.2	0.06	0.14 ... 0.2	2.6	100	5	**3RV1011-0BA15**		1	1 unit	41E
0.25	0.06	0.18 ... 0.25	3.3	100	5	**3RV1011-0CA15**		1	1 unit	41E
0.32	0.09	0.22 ... 0.32	4.2	100	5	**3RV1011-0DA15**		1	1 unit	41E
0.4	0.09	0.28 ... 0.4	5.2	100	5	**3RV1011-0EA15**		1	1 unit	41E
0.5	0.12	0.35 ... 0.5	6.5	100	5	**3RV1011-0FA15**		1	1 unit	41E
0.63	0.18	0.45 ... 0.63	8.2	100	5	**3RV1011-0GA15**		1	1 unit	41E
0.8	0.18	0.55 ... 0.8	10	100	5	**3RV1011-0HA15**		1	1 unit	41E
1	0.25	0.7 ... 1	13	100	5	**3RV1011-0JA15**		1	1 unit	41E
1.25	0.37	0.9 ... 1.25	16	100	5	**3RV1011-0KA15**		1	1 unit	41E
1.6	0.55	1.1 ... 1.6	21	100	5	**3RV1011-1AA15**		1	1 unit	41E
2	0.75	1.4 ... 2	26	100	5	**3RV1011-1BA15**		1	1 unit	41E
2.5	0.75	1.8 ... 2.5	33	100	5	**3RV1011-1CA15**		1	1 unit	41E
3.2	1.1	2.2 ... 3.2	42	100	5	**3RV1011-1DA15**		1	1 unit	41E
4	1.5	2.8 ... 4	52	100	5	**3RV1011-1EA15**		1	1 unit	41E
5	1.5	3.5 ... 5	65	100	5	**3RV1011-1FA15**		1	1 unit	41E
6.3	2.2	4.5 ... 6.3	82	100	5	**3RV1011-1GA15**		1	1 unit	41E
8	3	5.5 ... 8	104	50	5	**3RV1011-1HA15**		1	1 unit	41E
10	4	7 ... 10	130	50	5	**3RV1011-1JA15**		1	1 unit	41E
12	5.5	9 ... 12	156	50	5	**3RV1011-1KA15**		1	1 unit	41E

3RV1011-0KA15 with integrated transverse auxiliary switch

[1] Guide value for 4-pole standard motors at 50 Hz 400 V AC. The actual starting and rated data of the motor to be protected must be considered when selecting the units.

The accessories of 3RV2 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers can be used with exceptions, see page 7/43 onwards.

7

General data

Overview

More information
Homepage, see www.siemens.com/sirius-circuit-breaker

SIRIUS 3RV1063-7AL10 molded case motor starter protector

The 3RV10 and 3RV13 molded case motor starter protectors for up to 800 A are compact, current-limiting motor starter protectors which can be used above all in motor feeders for special voltages of 440 V, 480 V and 690 V. They are used for switching and protecting three-phase motors and other loads with rated currents up to 800 A.

Note:

For motor feeders above 100 A and at 400 V and 500 V, the 3VL molded case motor starter protectors must be used, see Catalog LV 10.

Type of construction

The molded case motor starter protectors are available in three widths:

- 3RV1.6. – width 105 mm, max. rated current 250 A, at 690 V AC suitable for three-phase motors up to 160 kW
- 3RV1.7. – width 140 mm, max. rated current 630 A, at 690 V AC suitable for three-phase motors up to 315 kW
- 3RV1.83 – width 210 mm, max. rated current 800 A, at 690 V AC suitable for three-phase motors up to 500 kW

The 3RV1 molded case motor starter protectors for up to 800 A can be mounted in horizontal, vertical or lying arrangement directly on a mounting plate or mounting rail. Their rated data are not adversely affected as a result.

The phase barriers for better insulation between the phases are included in the scope of supply, and it is essential to use them.

The motor starter protectors can be supplied through top and bottom terminals without impairing their function, enabling them to be installed in any type of switchgear without any further steps.

Connection methods

The 3RV1 molded case motor starter protectors up to 800 A are suitable solely for screw terminals.

	Screw terminals
	The terminals are indicated in the corresponding tables by the symbols shown on orange backgrounds.

Article No. scheme

Product versions		Article number
Molded case motor starter protectors		**3RV1** □□□–□□□□□–□□□□
Type of motor starter protector/circuit breaker	e.g. 0 = for motor protection	□
Rated current	e.g. 6 = 100 A	□
Breaking capacity	e.g. 3 = standard switching capacity	□
Setting range for overload release	e.g. 7A = 40 ... 100 A	□□
Trip class (CLASS)	e.g. L = CLASS 10A, 10, 20, 30	□
Connection methods	e.g. 1 = screw terminal	□
With or without auxiliary switch	e.g. 0 = without	□
Special versions		□□□□
Example		**3RV1 0 6 3 – 7 A L 1 0**

Note:

The Article No. scheme shows an overview of product versions for better understanding of the logic behind the article numbers.

For your orders, please use the article numbers quoted in the selection and ordering data.

Benefits

- High short-circuit breaking capacity in the feeder
- Optimum usability in motor feeders for the special voltages 440 V, 480 V and 690 V
- Compact design
- The releases are available in electronic versions (100 A to 800 A).
- Available for motor or starter protection (short-circuit protection alone)

Application

Operating conditions

The 3RV1 molded case motor starter protectors for up to 800 A can be operated at ambient temperatures between -25 °C and +70 °C. They can be used according to IEC 60721-2-1 in the most difficult environmental conditions with a hot and damp climate.

Since operational currents, starting currents and current peaks are different even for motors with identical power ratings due to the inrush current, the motor ratings in the selection tables are only guide values. The specific rated and start up data of the motor to be protected is always paramount to the choice of the most suitable molded case motor starter protectors.

The 3RV1 molded case motor starter protectors up to 800 A have not been tested for use with frequency converters. The possibility of premature tripping in such applications cannot therefore be ruled out.

Possible uses

The 3RV1 molded case motor starter protectors for up to 800 A are suitable as switching and protection devices for motors. The following versions are available:

- For motor protection;
  the overload and short-circuit releases are designed for optimized protection and direct-on-line starting of three-phase AC squirrel-cage motors. The motor starter protectors have an electronic release which not only provides short-circuit and overload protection but is also sensitive to phase failure and phase asymmetry and offers protection in the event of rotor blockage.
- For starter combinations;
  these molded case motor starter protectors are used for short-circuit protection in combinations of circuit breaker, motor contactor and overload relay. They are equipped with an electronic release (100 A to 800 A).

Standards and specifications

The electronic releases for motor protection comply with IEC 60947-4-1. Isolating features are also compliant with IEC 60947-2.

The 3RV1 molded case motor starter protectors comply in addition with IEC 60068-2-6 (shock and vibration strength) and are certified for the specifications of the major marine classification societies:

- RINA
- Det Norske Veritas
- Bureau Veritas
- Lloyds Register of Shipping
- Germanischer Lloyd
- American Bureau of Shipping

Use of SIRIUS protection devices in conjunction with IE3/IE4 motors

Note:

For the use of 3RV1 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers in conjunction with highly energy-efficient IE3/IE4 motors, please observe the information on dimensioning and configuring, see Application Manual.

For more information, see page 1/7.

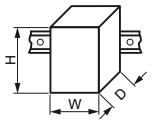
General data

Technical specifications

More information

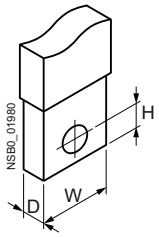
Reference Manual "Protection Equipment – Circuit Breakers · Molded Case Circuit Breakers", see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/35681461

General data

Type		3RV1063	3RV1073	3RV1083	3RV1363	3RV1364	3RV1373	3RV1374	3RV1383
Dimensions 									
• W	mm	105	140	210	105	105	140	140	210
• H	mm	205	205	268	205	205	205	205	268
• D	mm	139	139	159	139	139	139	139	159
Standard		IEC/EN 60947-2							
Motor protection		✓			--				
Starter combinations		--			✓				
Rated current I_n	A	160	400	630	250		400, 630		630, 800
Number of poles		3							
Rated operational voltage U_e 50 ... 60 Hz AC	V	690							
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}	V	8							
Rated insulation voltage U_i	V	1 000			1 000				
Test voltage at industrial frequency for 1 min	V	3 500			3 500				
Rated ultimate short-circuit breaking capacity I_{cu}									
• At 220/230 V AC, 50 ... 60 Hz	kA	200			200				
• At 380/415 V AC, 50 ... 60 Hz	kA	120		100	120	200	120	200	100
• At 440 V AC, 50 ... 60 Hz	kA	100		80	100	180	100	180	80
• At 500 V AC, 50 ... 60 Hz	kA	85		65	85	150	85	150	65
• At 690 V AC, 50 ... 60 Hz	kA	70		30	70	80	70	80	30
Rated service short-circuit breaking capacity I_{cs} (% of I_{cu})									
• At 220/230 V AC, 50 ... 60 Hz	%	100		75	100				75
• At 380/415 V AC, 50 ... 60 Hz	%	100		75	100				75
• At 440 V AC, 50 ... 60 Hz	%	100		75	100				75
• At 500 V AC, 50 ... 60 Hz	%	100		75	100		100[1]/75[2]	100	75
• At 690 V DC, 50 ... 60 Hz	%	100		75	100		100[1]/50[2]	100	75
Rated short-circuit making capacity (415 V)	kA	264		220	264	440	264	440	220
Break time (415 V at I_{cu})	ms	5	6	7	5		6		7
Category (IEC 60947-2)		A	B (400 A), A (630 A)	B	A		B (400 A), A (630 A)		B
Isolating features		✓							
Trip class CLASS		10A, 10, 20, 30			--				
Releases									
• Electronic (motor protection)		✓			--[3]				
• Electronic (starter combinations)		--			✓				
Permissible ambient temperature									
• Operation	°C	-25 ... +70[4]							
• Storage	°C	-40 ... +70							
Mechanical endurance									
• Operating cycles		20 000			20 000				
• Operating cycles per hour		240	120		240		120		
Electrical endurance									
• Operating cycles		8 000	7 000	5 000	8 000		7 000		5 000
• Operating cycles per hour (415 V AC)		120	60		120		60		

✓ Has this function
-- Does not have this function

[1] Value applies for 3RV1373-7GN10 molded case motor starter protectors.
[2] Value applies for 3RV1373-7JN10 molded case motor starter protectors.
[3] For overload protection of the motors, appropriate overload relays must be used.
[4] From 50 °C, derating applies in some cases.

Main circuit terminals					
Type		**3RV1.6.**	**3RV1.7.**	**3RV1083-7JL10, 3RV1383-7JN10**	**3RV1383-7KN10**
Terminal dimensions					
Front-accessible standard terminals					
Busbars/cable lug					
Number	Unit(s)	11		2	
Dimensions					
• W	mm	25	35	40	50
• D	mm	8	10	5	
• H	mm	9.5	11	12	
• Lock hasp diameter	mm	8.5	10.5	7	
Front-extended terminals					
Busbars					
Number	Unit(s)	1	2		
Dimensions					
• W	mm	20	30	40	50
• D	mm	10	7	5	5
• Lock hasp diameter	mm	10	11		14
Cable lug					
Number	Unit(s)	1	2		
Dimensions					
• W	mm	20	30	40	50
• Lock hasp diameter	mm	10	11		14
Front-extended cable terminals for copper cable					
Busbars, flexible					
Number	Unit(s)	1		--	
Dimensions W x D x N					
• W	mm	15.5	24	--	
• D	mm	0.8	1	--	
• N (= number of laminations)	mm	10		--	
Cable lug, flexible					
Number	Unit(s)	1 or 2		--	
Dimensions					
• For 1 unit	mm^2	2.5 ... 120	16 ... 240	--	
• For 2 units	mm^2	2.5 ... 95	16 ... 150	--	
Cable lug, rigid					
Number	Unit(s)	1	1 or 2	--	
Dimensions					
• For 1 unit	mm^2	2.5 ... 185	16 ... 300	--	
• For 2 units (for outside mounting)	mm^2	--	120 ... 240	--	
Rear terminals					
Busbars					
Number	Unit(s)	1	2		
Dimensions					
• W	mm	20	30	40	50
• D	mm	10	7	5	
• Lock hasp diameter	mm	8.5	11	14	

General data

Auxiliary switches

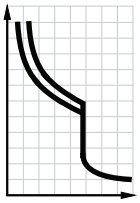
Type		3RV1991-1.A0
Rated operational current I_e		
• At 250 V AC/DC		
- At AC-14 (utilization category according to IEC 60947-5-1)		
Control supply voltage 125 V	A	6
Control supply voltage 250 V	A	5
- At DC-13 (utilization category according to IEC 60947-5-1)		
Control supply voltage 125 V	A	0.3
Control supply voltage 250 V	A	0.15
• At 24 V DC		
- Supply voltage 24 V	mA	≥ 0.75
- Supply voltage 5 V	mA	≥ 1

Auxiliary releases

		Power consumption during pick-up	
Molded case motor starter protectors		3RV1.6., 3RV1.7., 3RV1.83	
Version		AC	DC
Undervoltage releases		3RV1982-1A.0	
• 24 ... 30 V AC/DC		6 VA	3 W
• 110 ... 127 V AC/110 ... 125 V DC		6 VA	3 W
• 220 ... 240 V AC/220 ... 250 V DC		6 VA	3 W
Opening times	ms	≤ 25	≤ 15
Shunt releases		3RV1982-1E.0	
• 24 ... 30 V AC/DC		150 VA	150 W
• 110 ... 127 V AC/110 ... 125 V DC		150 VA	150 W
• 220 ... 240 V AC/220 ... 250 V DC		150 VA	150 W
Opening times	ms	15	15

Selection and ordering data

CLASS 10A, 10, 20, 30; without auxiliary switch



Rated current	Current setting of the inverse-time delayed overload release "L"	Operating current of the instantaneous short-circuit release "I"	Short-circuit breaking capacity at 400 V AC	SD	Screw terminals		PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
I_n	I_R	I_i	I_{cu}		Article No.	Price per PU			
A	A	A	kA	d					
With electronic releases									
Standard switching capacity, adjustable short-circuit and overload release, TU 4									
100	40 ... 100	600 ... 1 300	120	20	**3RV1063-7AL10**		1	1 unit	41E
160	64 ... 160	960 ... 2 080	120	20	**3RV1063-7CL10**		1	1 unit	41E
200	80 ... 200	1 200 ... 2 600	120	20	**3RV1063-7DL10**		1	1 unit	41E
400	160 ... 400	2 400 ... 5 200	120	20	**3RV1073-7GL10**		1	1 unit	41E
630	252 ... 630	3 780 ... 8 190	100	20	**3RV1083-7JL10**		1	1 unit	41E

3RV10.3-7.L10

TU = trip unit (release)

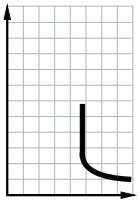
Further accessories can be ordered separately
(see "Accessories", page 7/77 onwards).

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

For starter combinations ***IE3/IE4* ready**

Selection and ordering data

Without auxiliary switches



Rated current	Current setting of the inverse-time delayed overload release "L"	Operating current of the instantaneous short-circuit release "I"	Short-circuit breaking capacity at 400 V AC	SD	**Screw terminals**	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
I_n	⊏	I >	I_{cu}		Article No. / Price per PU			
A	A	A	kA	d				
With electronic releases								
Standard switching capacity, adjustable short-circuit release, TU 3								
100	Without	100 ... 1 000	120	20	**3RV1363-7AN10**	1	1 unit	41E
160	Without	160 ... 1 600	120	20	**3RV1363-7CN10**	1	1 unit	41E
250	Without	250 ... 2 500	120	20	**3RV1363-7EN10**	1	1 unit	41E
400	Without	400 ... 4 000	120	20	**3RV1373-7GN10**	1	1 unit	41E
630	Without	630 ... 6 300	120	20	**3RV1373-7JN10**	1	1 unit	41E
630	Without	630 ... 6 300	100	20	**3RV1383-7JN10**	1	1 unit	41E
800	Without	800 ... 8 000	100	20	**3RV1383-7KN10**	1	1 unit	41E
Increased switching capacity, adjustable short-circuit release, TU 3								
100	Without	100 ... 1 000	200	20	**3RV1364-7AN10**	1	1 unit	41E
160	Without	160 ... 1 600	200	20	**3RV1364-7CN10**	1	1 unit	41E
250	Without	250 ... 2 500	200	20	**3RV1364-7EN10**	1	1 unit	41E
400	Without	400 ... 4 000	200	20	**3RV1374-7GN10**	1	1 unit	41E

3RV13..-7.N10

TU = trip unit (release)

Further accessories can be ordered separately
(see "Accessories", page 7/77 onwards).

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

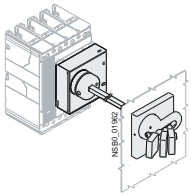
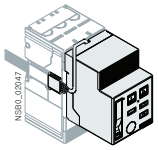
Selection and ordering data

Type	Version	For molded case motor starter protectors	SD	Screw terminals ⊕ Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
			d					
Auxiliary switches								
 3RV1991-1AA0								
Auxiliary switches For front mounting	1 signaling switch Off-On + 1 tripped signal (250 V AC/DC)	3RV1.6. ... 3RV1.83	20	**3RV1991-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41E
	3 signaling switches Off-On + 1 tripped signal (250 V AC/DC)		20	**3RV1991-1BA0**		1	1 unit	41E
	3 signaling switches Off-On + 1 tripped signal (24 V DC)		20	**3RV1991-1CA0**		1	1 unit	41E
Connection cables for auxiliary switches	Length 2 m, 6-pole	3RV1.6. ... 3RV1.83	20	**3RV1991-1FA0**		1	1 unit	41E

Type	Rated control supply voltage U_s AC 50/60 Hz	Rated control supply voltage U_s DC	For molded case motor starter protectors	SD	Screw terminals ⊕ Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	V	V		d					
Auxiliary releases									
 3RV1982-1AA0									
Undervoltage releases For front mounting	24 ... 30	24 ... 30	3RV1.6. ... 3RV1.83	20	**3RV1982-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41E
	110 ... 127	110 ... 125		20	**3RV1982-1AD0**		1	1 unit	41E
	220 ... 240	220 ... 250		20	**3RV1982-1AF0**		1	1 unit	41E
 3RV1982-1EA0									
Shunt releases For front mounting	24 ... 30	24 ... 30	3RV1.6. ... 3RV1.83	20	**3RV1982-1EA0**		1	1 unit	41E
	110 ... 127	110 ... 125		20	**3RV1982-1ED0**		1	1 unit	41E
	220 ... 240	220 ... 250		20	**3RV1982-1EF0**		1	1 unit	41E
Connection cables for undervoltage and shunt releases	Length 2 m, 6-pole		3RV1.6. ... 3RV1.83	20	**3RV1992-1FA0**		1	1 unit	41E

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Selection and ordering data

	Version		For molded case motor starter protectors	SD	Screw terminals ⊕ Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
				d					
Rotary operating mechanisms									
 3RV19.6-0BA0	**Lever-type rotary operating mechanisms**	With adjustable distance, with lock/door interlocking (padlocks are not included in scope of supply)	3RV1.6., 3RV1.7.	20	**3RV1976-0BA0**		1	1 unit	41E
			3RV1.83	20	**3RV1986-0BA0**		1	1 unit	41E
 3RV19.6-3AP3	**Motorized operating mechanisms**	With stored energy mechanism, 220 ... 250 V AC/DC	3RV1.6., 3RV1.7.	20	**3RV1976-3AP3**		1	1 unit	41E
			3RV1.83	20	**3RV1986-3AP3**		1	1 unit	41E
Connections									
 3RV1975-1CA0	**Connections**	Front-extended (1 set = 6 units)	3RV1.6.	20	**3RV1965-1BA0**		1	1 unit	41E
			3RV1.7.	20	**3RV1975-1CA0**		1	1 unit	41E
			3RV1.83-7J.10	20	**3RV1985-1DA0**		1	1 unit	41E
			3RV1.83-7KN10	20	**3RV1985-1EA0**		1	1 unit	41E
 3RV1965-3AA0		Rear (1 set = 3 units)	3RV1.6.	20	**3RV1965-3AA0**		1	1 unit	41E
			3RV1.7.	20	**3RV1975-3AA0**		1	1 unit	41E
			3RV1.83	20	**3RV1985-3AA0**		1	1 unit	41E
 3RV1975-2CA0	**Cable terminals**	Front-extended (1 set = 6 units)	3RV1.6.	20	**3RV1965-2BA0**		1	1 unit	41E
			3RV1.7.-7G.10	20	**3RV1975-2CA0**		1	1 unit	41E
			3RV1.73-7JN10	20	**3RV1975-2DA0**		1	1 unit	41E

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Overview

More information	
Homepage, see www.siemens.com/sirius-overloadrelays Industry Mall, see • www.siemens.com/product?3RU2 • www.siemens.com/product?3RB3 • www.siemens.com/product?3RB2	TIA Selection Tool Cloud (TST Cloud), see https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud/?node=ElectronicOverloadRelay Configuration Manual "Load Feeders – SIRIUS Modular System", see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/39714188 Conversion tool for article numbers, see www.siemens.com/sirius/conversion-tool





Features	3RU21	3RB30/3RB31	3RB20/3RB21	3RB22/3RB23	3RB24	Benefits
General data						
Sizes	S00 ... S3	S00 ... S3	S6 ... S12	S00 ... S12	S00 ... S12	• Are coordinated with the dimensions, connections and technical characteristics of the other devices in the SIRIUS modular system (contactors, etc.) • Permit the mounting of slim and compact load feeders in widths of 45 mm (S00, S0), 55 mm (S2), 70 mm (S3), 120 mm (S6) and 145 mm (S10/S12); this does not include the current measuring modules for the 3RB22 to 3RB24 evaluation modules sizes S00 to S3 • Simplify configuration
Seamless current range	0.11 ... 100 A	0.1 ... 115 A	50 ... 630 A	0.3 ... 630 A (up to 820 A)[1]	0.3 ... 630 A (up to 820 A)[1]	• Allows easy and consistent configuration with one series of overload relays (for small to large loads)
Protection functions						
Tripping due to overload	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	• Provides optimum inverse-time delayed protection of loads against excessive temperature rises due to overload
Tripping due to phase asymmetry	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	• Provides optimum inverse-time delayed protection of loads against excessive temperature rises due to phase asymmetry
Tripping due to phase failure	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	• Minimizes heating of three-phase motors during phase failure
Protection of single-phase loads	✓	--	--	✓	✓	• Enables the protection of single-phase loads
Tripping in the event of overheating by **Integrated thermistor motor protection function**	--[2]	--[2]	--[2]	✓	✓	• Provides optimum temperature-dependent protection of loads against excessive temperature rises, e.g. for stator-critical motors or in the event of insufficient coolant flow, contamination of the motor surface or long starting or braking operations • Eliminates the need for additional special equipment • Saves space in the control cabinet • Reduces wiring outlay and costs
Tripping in the event of a ground fault by **Internal ground-fault detection (activatable)**	--	✓ (only 3RB31)	✓ (only 3RB21)	✓	✓	• Provides optimum protection of loads against high-resistance short circuits or ground faults due to moisture, condensed water, damage to the insulation material, etc. • Eliminates the need for additional special equipment • Saves space in the control cabinet • Reduces wiring outlay and costs

✓ Available
-- Not available

[1] Motor currents up to 820 A can be recorded and evaluated by a current measuring module, e.g. 3RB2906-2BG1 (0.3 to 3 A), in combination with a 3UF1868-3GA00 (820 A/1 A) series transformer.
For 3UF18 transformers, see page 10/25.

[2] The SIRIUS 3RN thermistor motor protection devices can be used to provide additional temperature-dependent protection.

General data





Specifications	3RU21	3RB30/3RB31	3RB20/3RB21	3RB22/3RB23	3RB24	Benefits
Features						
RESET function	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	• Allows manual or automatic resetting of the device
Remote RESET function	✓ (by means of separate module)	✓ (only with 3RB31 and external auxiliary voltage 24 V DC)	✓ (only with 3RB21 and external auxiliary voltage 24 V DC)	✓ (electrically via external button)	✓ (electrically with button or via IO-Link)	• Allows the remote resetting of the device
TEST function for auxiliary contacts	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	• Allows easy checking of the function and wiring
TEST function for electronics	--	✓	✓	✓	✓	• Allows checking of the electronics
Status display	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	• Displays the current operating state
Large current adjustment button	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	• Makes it easier to set the relay exactly to the correct current value
Integrated auxiliary contacts (1 NO + 1 NC)	✓	✓	✓	✓ (2 ×)	--	• Allow the load to be switched off if necessary • Can be used to output signals
Integrated auxiliary contacts (1 CO and 1 NO in series)	--	--	--	--	✓	• Enables the controlling of contactors directly from the higher-level control system through IO-Link
IO-Link connection	--	--	--	--	✓	• Reduction of wiring in the control cabinet • Enables communication
Connection of optional hand-held device	--	--	--	--	✓	• Enables local operation
Communication capability through IO-Link						
Full starter functionality through IO-Link	--	--	--	--	✓	• Enables in combination with the SIRIUS 3RT contactors the assembly of communication-capable motor starters (direct-on-line, reversing and star-delta (wye-delta) starting)
Readout of diagnostics functions	--	--	--	--	✓	• Enables the readout of diagnostics information such as overload, open circuit, ground fault, etc.
Readout of current values	--	--	--	--	✓	• Enables the readout of current values and their direct processing in the higher-level control system
Readout of all set parameters	--	--	--	--	✓	• Enables the readout of all set parameters, e.g. for plant documentation

✓ Available
-- Not available





Features	3RU21	3RB30/3RB31	3RB20/3RB21	3RB22/3RB23	3RB24	Benefits
Design of load feeders						
Short-circuit strength up to 100 kA at 690 V (in conjunction with the corresponding fuses or the corresponding motor starter protector)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	• Provides optimum protection of the loads and operating personnel in the event of short circuits due to insulation faults or faulty switching operations
Electrical and mechanical matching to 3RT contactors	✓	✓	✓	✓[1]	✓[1]	• Simplifies configuration • Reduces wiring outlay and costs • Enables stand-alone installation as well as space-saving direct mounting
Straight-through transformers for main circuit[2] (in this case the cables are routed through the feed-through openings of the overload relay and connected directly to the box terminals of the contactor)	--	✓ (S2, S3)	✓ (S6)	✓ (S00 ... S6)	✓ (S00 ... S6)	• Reduce the contact resistance (only one point of contact) • Save wiring costs (easy, no need for tools, and fast) • Save material costs • Reduce installation costs
Spring-loaded terminals for main circuit[2]	✓ (S00, S0)	✓ (S00, S0)	--	--	--	• Enable fast connections • Permit vibration-resistant connections • Enable maintenance-free connections
Spring-loaded terminals for auxiliary circuits[2]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	• Enable fast connections • Permit vibration-resistant connections • Enable maintenance-free connections
Full starter functionality through IO-Link	--	--	--	--	✓	• Enables in combination with the SIRIUS 3RT contactors the assembly of communication-capable motor starters (direct-on-line, reversing and star-delta (wye-delta) starting)
Starter function	--	--	--	--	✓	• Integration of feeders via IO-Link in the control system up to 630 A or 820 A

✓ Available
-- Not available

[1] Exception: Up to size S3, only stand-alone installation is possible.
[2] Available as an alternative to screw terminals.

General data





Features	3RU21	3RB30/3RB31	3RB20/3RB21	3RB22/3RB23	3RB24	Benefits
Other features						
Temperature compensation	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	• Allows the use of the relays at high temperatures without derating • Prevents premature tripping • Allows compact installation of the control cabinet without distance between the devices/load feeders • Simplifies configuration • Enables space to be saved in the control cabinet
Very high long-term stability	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	• Provides safe protection for the loads even after years of use in severe operating conditions
Wide setting ranges	--	✓ (1:4)	✓ (1:4)	✓ (1:10)	✓ (1:10)	• Minimize the configuring outlay and costs • Minimize storage overhead, storage costs, and tied-up capital
Fixed trip class	CLASS 10, CLASS 10A	3RB30: CLASS 10E or CLASS 20E	3RB20: CLASS 10E or CLASS 20E	--	--	• Optimum motor protection for standard starts
Trip classes adjustable on the device CLASS 5E, 10E, 20E, 30E	--	3RB31: ✓	3RB21: ✓	✓	✓	• Enable solutions for very fast starting motors requiring special protection (e.g. Ex motors) • Enable heavy starting solutions • Reduce the number of variants • Minimize the configuring outlay and costs • Minimize storage overhead, storage costs, and tied-up capital
Low power loss	--	✓	✓	✓	✓	• Reduces power consumption and energy costs (up to 98% less power is used than for thermal overload relays) • Minimizes temperature rises of the contactor and control cabinet – in some cases this may eliminate the need for control cabinet cooling • Direct mounting to contactor saves space, even for high motor currents (i.e. no heat decoupling is required)
Internal power supply	--[1)]	✓	✓	--	--	• Eliminates the need for configuration and connecting an additional control circuit
Supplied from an external source via IO-Link	--	--	--	--	✓	• Eliminates the need for configuration and connecting an additional control circuit

✓ Available
-- Not available

[1)] SIRIUS 3RU11 and 3RU21 thermal overload relays use a bimetal contactor and therefore do not require a control supply voltage.

Features	 **3RU21**	 **3RB30/3RB31**	 **3RB20/3RB21**	 **3RB22/3RB23**	 **3RB24**	Benefits
Other features (continued)						
Overload warning	--	--	--	✓	✓	• Indicates imminent tripping of the relay directly on the device due to overload, phase asymmetry or phase failure through flickering of the LEDs or in the case of the 3RB24 as a signal through IO-Link • Allows the imminent tripping of the relay to be signaled • Allows measures to be taken in time in the event of inverse-time delayed overloading of the load for an extended period over the current limit • Eliminates the need for an additional device • Saves space in the control cabinet • Reduces wiring outlay and costs
Analog output	--	--	--	✓	✓	• Allows the output of an analog output signal for actuating moving-coil instruments, feeding programmable logic controllers or transfer to bus systems • Eliminates the need for an additional measuring transducer and signal converter • Saves space in the control cabinet • Reduces wiring outlay and costs

✓ Available
-- Not available

General data

Overview of overload relays – matching contactors

	Overload relays	Current measure-ment	Current range	**Contactors** (type, size, rating in kW)							
				3RT201.	**3RT202.**	**3RT203.**	**3RT204.**	**3RT105.**	**3RT106.**	**3RT107.**	**3TF68/3TF69**
				S00	S0	S2	S3	S6	S10	S12	14
	Type		A	3/4/5.5/7.5	5.5/7.5/11/15/18.5	15/18.5/22/30/37	37/45/55	55/75/90	110/132/160	200/250	375/450
SIRIUS 3RU21 thermal overload relays											
 3RU21	3RU211	Integrated	0.11 … 16	✓	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
	3RU212	Integrated	1.8 … 40	--	✓	--	--	--	--	--	--
	3RU213	Integrated	11 … 80	--	--	✓	--	--	--	--	--
	3RU214	Integrated	28 … 100	--	--	--	✓	--	--	--	--
SIRIUS 3RB30 electronic overload relays[1]											
 3RB30	3RB301	Integrated	0.1 … 16	✓	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
	3RB302	Integrated	0.1 … 40	--	✓	--	--	--	--	--	--
	3RB303	Integrated	12.5 … 80	--	--	✓	--	--	--	--	--
	3RB304	Integrated	32 … 115	--	--	--	✓	--	--	--	--
SIRIUS 3RB31 electronic overload relays[1]											
 3RB31	3RB311	Integrated	0.1 … 16	✓	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
	3RB312	Integrated	0.1 … 40	--	✓	--	--	--	--	--	--
	3RB313	Integrated	12.5 … 80	--	--	✓	--	--	--	--	--
	3RB314	Integrated	32 … 115	--	--	--	✓	--	--	--	--
SIRIUS 3RB20 electronic overload relays[1]											
 3RB20	3RB205	Integrated	50 … 200	--	--	--	--	✓	--	--	--
	3RB206	Integrated	55 … 630	--	--	--	--	--	✓	✓	✓
	3RB201 + 3UF18	Integrated	630 … 820	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	✓
SIRIUS 3RB21 electronic overload relays[1]											
 3RB21	3RB215	Integrated	50 … 200	--	--	--	--	✓	--	--	--
	3RB216	Integrated	55 … 630	--	--	--	--	--	✓	✓	✓
	3RB211 + 3UF18	Integrated	630 … 820	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	✓
SIRIUS 3RB22 to 3RB24 electronic overload relays[1]											
 3RB22, 3RB23, 3RB24	3RB2283/ 3RB2383/ 3RB2483+	3RB2906	0.3 … 25	✓	✓	--	--	--	--	--	--
		3RB2906	10 … 100	✓	✓	✓	✓	--	--	--	--
		3RB2956	20 … 200	--	✓	✓	✓	✓	--	--	--
		3RB2966	63 … 630	--	--	--	--	--	✓	✓	✓
		3RB2906 + 3UF18	630 … 820	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	✓

✓ Can be used
-- Cannot be used

[1] "Technical specifications" for the use of overload relays with trip class ≥ CLASS 20E, see "Short-circuit protection with fuses for motor feeders" in the Configuration Manual.

Connection methods

3RU2 thermal overload relays

- Sizes S00 and S0:
  - Main and auxiliary circuit: Either screw or spring-loaded terminals
- Sizes S2 and S3:
  - Main circuit: Screw terminals with box terminal
  - Auxiliary circuit: Either screw or spring-loaded terminals

3RB3 electronic overload relays

- Sizes S00 and S0:
  - Main and auxiliary circuit: Either screw or spring-loaded terminals
- Sizes S2 and S3:
  - Main circuit: Screw terminals with box terminal or as straight-through transformer
  - Auxiliary circuit: Either screw or spring-loaded terminals

3RB2 electronic overload relays

3RB20 and 3RB21 overload relays:

- Size S6:
  - Main circuit: With busbar connection or as straight-through transformer
  - Auxiliary circuit: Either screw or spring-loaded terminals
- Sizes S10/S12:
  - Main circuit: With busbar connection
  - Auxiliary circuit: Either screw or spring-loaded terminals

3RB22 to 3RB24 evaluation modules:

- Screw or spring-loaded terminals

3RB29 current measuring modules:

- Up to size S3: Straight-through transformers
- As from size S6:
  - Main circuit: With busbar connection
  - Auxiliary circuit: Either screw or spring-loaded terminals


Screw terminals


Spring-loaded terminals


Busbar connections

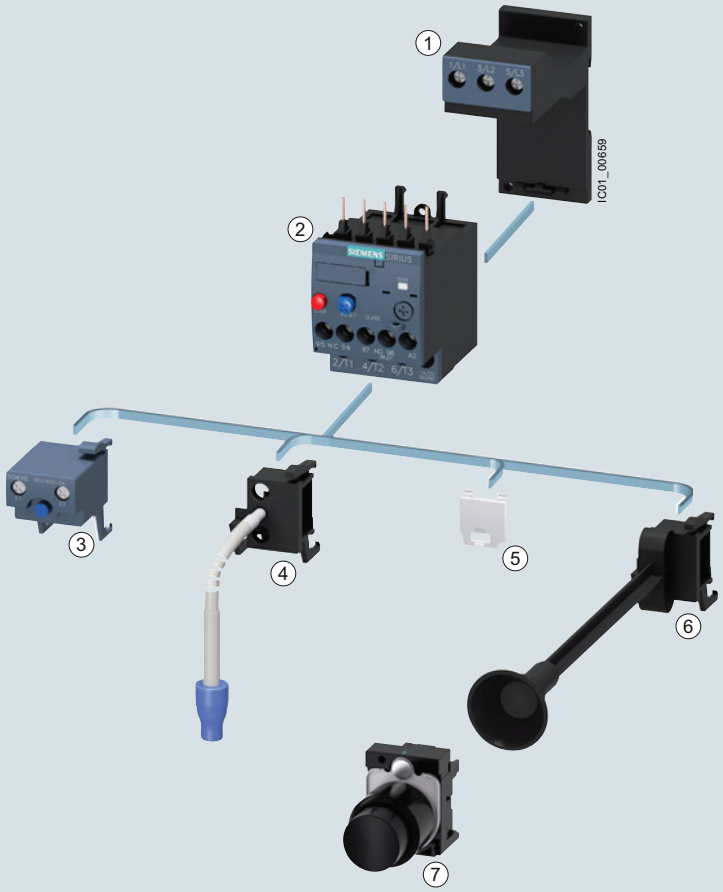

Straight-through transformers

The various terminals and straight-through transformers are indicated in the corresponding tables by the symbols shown on orange backgrounds.

3RU2 for standard applications

Overview

More information	
Homepage, see www.siemens.com/sirius-overloadrelays	Application Manual "SIRIUS Controls with IE3/IE4 motors", see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/94770820
Industry Mall, see www.siemens.com/product?3RU2	Equipment Manual, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/60298164
TIA Selection Tool Cloud (TST Cloud), see https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud/?node=ElectronicOverloadRelay	Characteristics and certificates, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16271
Conversion tool for article numbers, see www.siemens.com/sirius/conversion-tool	

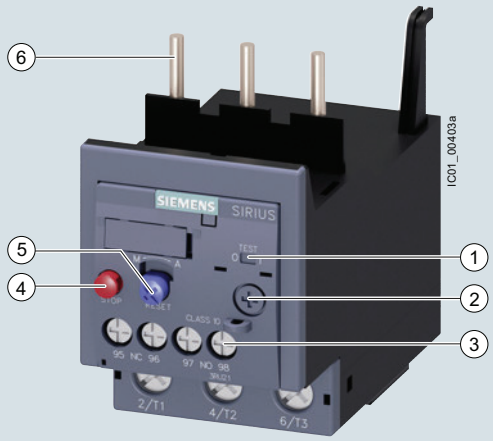


1. Stand-alone assembly support for 3RU2 and 3RB3
2. 3RU21 thermal overload relay Sizes S00 to S3

Mountable accessories

3. Module for Automatic RESET
4. Cable release with holder for RESET
5. Sealable cover
6. Mechanical RESET
7. Pushbutton

Mountable accessories for 3RU thermal overload relay



1. Switch position indicator and TEST function of the wiring: Indicates a trip and enables the wiring test.
2. Motor current setting: Setting the device to the rated motor current is easy with the large rotary knob.
3. Connecting terminals: Depending on the device version, the connecting terminals are screw terminals or spring-loaded terminals for the main and auxiliary circuits.
4. STOP button: If the STOP button is pressed, the NC contact is opened. This switches off the contactor downstream. The NC contact is closed again when the button is released.
5. Selector switch for Manual/Automatic RESET and RESET button: With this switch you can choose between Manual and Automatic RESET. A device set to Manual RESET can be reset locally by pressing the RESET button. A Automatic RESET is possible using the RESET modules (accessories), which are independent of size.
6. Connection for mounting onto contactors: Optimally adapted in electrical, mechanical and design terms to the contactors. The overload relay can be connected directly to the contactor using these pins. Stand-alone installation is possible as an alternative (in conjunction with a terminal bracket for stand-alone installation).

A sealable transparent cover can be optionally mounted (accessory). It secures the motor current setting against adjustment.

SIRIUS 3RU2136-4.B0 thermal overload relay

3RU21 thermal overload relays up to 100 A have been designed to provide current-dependent protection for loads with normal starting against impermissibly high temperature rises due to overload or phase failure.

An overload or phase failure results in an increase of the motor current beyond the set rated motor current. Via heating elements, this current rise heats up the bimetal strips inside the device which then bend and as a result trigger the auxiliary contacts by means of a tripping mechanism. The auxiliary contacts then switch off the load by means of a contactor. The break time depends on the ratio between the tripping current and the current setting I_e and is stored in the form of a long-term stable tripping characteristic curve, see Characteristic curves.

The "tripped" status is signaled by means of a switch position indicator. The relay is reset manually or automatically after a recovery time has elapsed.

The 3RU2 thermal overload relays are suitable for operation with frequency converters.

The devices are manufactured in accordance with environmental guidelines and contain environmentally friendly and reusable materials. They comply with all important worldwide standards and approvals.

Use in hazardous areas

The 3RU2 overload relays are certified in accordance with both the European explosion protection directive (ATEX) and the international explosion protection standard (IECEx), see Certificates.

Article No. scheme

Product versions		Article number								
Thermal overload relays		**3RU2**	□	□	□	–	□	□	□	□
Device type	e.g. 1 = CLASS 10, 1 NO + 1 NC		□							
Size, rated operational current and power	e.g. 16 = 16 A (7.5 kW) for size S00			□	□					
Setting range for overload release	e.g. 0A = 0.11 ... 0.16 A						□	□		
Connection methods	e.g. B = screw terminals								□	
Installation type	e.g. 0 = mounting on contactor									□
Example		**3RU2**	**1**	**1**	**6**	–	**0**	**A**	**B**	**0**

Note:

The Article No. scheme shows an overview of product versions for better understanding of the logic behind the article numbers.

For your orders, please use the article numbers quoted in the selection and ordering data.

3RU2 for standard applications

Benefits

The most important features and benefits of the 3RU21 thermal overload relays are listed in the overview table (see "General data", page 7/79 onwards).

Application

Industries

The 3RU21 thermal overload relays are suitable for customers from all industries who want to guarantee optimum inverse-time delayed protection of their electrical loads (e.g. motors) under normal starting conditions (CLASS 10, 10A).

Application

The 3RU21 thermal overload relays have been designed for the protection of three-phase and single-phase AC and DC motors.

If single-phase AC or DC loads are to be protected by the 3RU21 thermal overload relays, all three bimetal strips must be heated. For this purpose, all main current paths of the relay must be connected in series.

Ambient conditions

3RU21 thermal overload relays compensate temperature in the temperature range from -40 °C to +60 °C according to IEC 60947-4-1. At temperatures from +60 °C to +70 °C, the upper set value of the setting range has to be reduced by a specific factor in accordance with the table below.

Use of SIRIUS protection devices in conjunction with IE3/IE4 motors

Note:

For the use of 3RU21 thermal overload relays in conjunction with highly energy-efficient IE3/IE4 motors, please observe the information on dimensioning and configuring, see Application Manual.

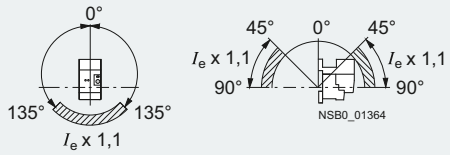
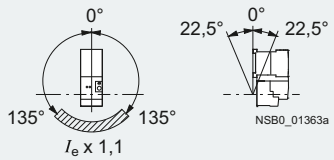
For more information, see page 1/7.

Technical specifications

More information	
System Manual "SIRIUS – System Overview", see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/60311318	Equipment Manual, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/60298164
Configuration Manual "Load Feeders – SIRIUS Modular System", see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/39714188	Technical specifications, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16270/td

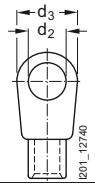
The following technical information is intended to provide an initial overview of the various types of devices and functions.

Type		**3RU2116**	**3RU2126**	**3RU2136**	**3RU2146**
Size		S00	S0	S2	S3
Dimensions (W x H x D) (overload relay with stand-alone installation support)					
• Screw terminals	mm	45 x 89 x 80	45 x 97 x 95	55 x 105 x 117	70 x 106 x 124
• Spring-loaded terminals	mm	45 x 102 x 79	45 x 114 x 95	55 x 105 x 117	70 x 106 x 124
General data					
Tripping in the event of		Overload and phase failure			
Trip class acc. to IEC 60947-4-1	CLASS	10		10, 10A	
Phase failure sensitivity		Yes			
Overload warning		No			
Reset and recovery					
• Reset options after tripping		Manual, automatic and Remote RESET (Remote RESET in conjunction with the appropriate accessories)			
• Recovery time					
- For Automatic RESET	min.	Depends on the strength of the tripping current and characteristic			
- For Manual RESET	min.	Depends on the strength of the tripping current and characteristic			
- For Remote RESET	min.	Depends on the strength of the tripping current and characteristic			
Features					
• Display of operating state on device		Yes, by means of TEST function/switch position indicator slide			
• TEST function		Yes			
• RESET button		Yes			
• STOP button		Yes			
Protection of motors in hazardous environments					
• Certificate of suitability/explosion protection type according to ATEX directive 2014/34/EU		DMT 98 ATEX G 001 Ex II (2) GD			
• according to international standard IECEx		IECEx BVS 15.0046 see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16270/cert			

Type		**3RU2116**	**3RU2126**	**3RU2136**	**3RU2146**
Size		S00	S0	S2	S3
Dimensions (W x H x D) (overload relay with stand-alone installation support)					
• Screw terminals	mm	45 x 89 x 80	45 x 97 x 95	55 x 105 x 117	70 x 106 x 124
• Spring-loaded terminals	mm	45 x 102 x 79	45 x 114 x 95	55 x 105 x 117	70 x 106 x 124
General data (continued)					
Ambient temperature					
• Storage/transport	°C	-55 ... +80			
• Operation	°C	-40 ... +70			
• Temperature compensation	°C	Up to +60			
• Permissible rated current at					
- Temperature inside control cabinet 60 °C	%	100 (current reduction is required above +60 °C)			
- Temperature inside control cabinet 70 °C	%	87			
Repeat terminals					
• Coil repeat terminals		Yes	Not required		
• Auxiliary contact repeat terminals		Yes	Not required		
Degree of protection acc. to IEC 60529		IP20		- IP20 (front side) - Terminal IP00 (use additional terminal covers for higher degree of protection)	
Touch protection acc. to IEC 60529		Finger-safe		Finger-safe, for vertical contact from the front	
Shock resistance with sine acc. to IEC 60068-2-27	*g*/ms	15/11 (auxiliary contacts 95/96 and 97/98: 8 *g*/11 ms)			
Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)					
• Interference immunity		Not relevant			
• Emitted interference		Not relevant			
Resistance to extreme climates – Air humidity	%	90			
Installation altitude above sea level	m	Up to 2 000			
Mounting position		The diagrams show the permissible mounting positions for mounting onto contactors and stand-alone installation. For mounting position in the hatched area, a setting correction of 10% must be implemented. Stand-alone installation:  Contactor + overload relay:  			
Type of mounting		For mounting onto contactor or stand-alone installation with terminal support, screw and snap-on mounting onto standard mounting rail.			

3RU2 for standard applications

Type		3RU2116	3RU2126	3RU2136	3RU2146
Size		S00	S0	S2	S3
Main circuit					
Rated insulation voltage U_i (pollution degree 3)	V	690			1000
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}	kV	6			8
Rated operational voltage U_e	V	690			
Type of current					
• Direct current		Yes			
• Alternating current		Yes, frequency range up to 400 Hz			
Current setting	A A	0.11 ... 0.16 to 11 ... 16	1.8 ... 2.5 to 34 ... 40	11 ... 16 to 70 ... 80	28 ... 40 to 80 ... 100
Power loss per unit (max.)	W	4.8 ... 7.5	5.7 ... 9.6	10.5 ... 18.9	13.5 ... 21
Short-circuit protection					
• With fuse without contactor		See "Selection and ordering data", pages 7/92 ... 7/95			
• With fuse and contactor		"Short-Circuit Protection with Fuses/Motor Starter Protectors for Motor Feeders", see Configuration Manual.			
Protective separation between main and auxiliary current paths Acc. to IEC 60947-1					
• Screw terminals or ring terminal lug connections	V	440	690: Setting range ≤ 25 A	690	
• Spring-loaded terminals	V	440	440: Setting range > 25 A	690	
Conductor cross-sections of main circuit					
Connection type		**Screw terminals**			**Screw terminals with box terminal**
Terminal screw		M3, Pozidriv size 2	M4, Pozidriv size 2	M6, Pozidriv size 2	4 mm Allen screw
Operating devices	mm	⌀ 5 ... 6	⌀ 5 ... 6	⌀ 5 ... 6	4 mm Allen screw
Prescribed tightening torque	Nm	0.8 ... 1.2	2 ... 2.5	3 ... 4.5	4.5 ... 6
Conductor cross-sections (min./max.), 1 or 2 conductors can be connected					
• Solid or stranded	mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)[1], 2 x (0.75 ... 2.5)[1], max. 2 x 4	2 x (1 ... 2.5)[1], 2 x (2.5 ... 10)[1]	2 x (2.5 ... 35)[1], 1 x (2.5 ... 50)[1]	2 x (2.5 ... 16)[1], 2 x (10 ... 50)[1], 1 x (10 ... 70)[1]
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228)	mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)[1], 2 x (0.75 ... 2.5)[1]	2 x (1 ... 2.5)[1]; 2 x (2.5 ... 6)[1], max. 1 x 10	2 x (1 ... 25)[1], 1 x (1 ... 35)[1]	2 x (2.5 ... 35)[1], 1 x (2.5 ... 50)[1]
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	2 x (20 ... 16)[1], 2 x (18 ... 14)[1], 2 x 12	2 x (16 ... 12)[1], 2 x (14 ... 8)[1]	2 x (18 ... 2)[1], 1 x (18 ... 1)[1]	2 x (10 ... 1/0)[1], 1 x (10 ... 2/0)[1]
Removable box terminals[2]					
• With copper bars[3]	mm	--	--	--	2 x 12 x 4
• With cable lugs[4]					
- Terminal screw		--	--	--	M6
- Prescribed tightening torque	Nm	--	--	--	4.5 ... 6
- Usable ring terminal lugs	mm	--	--	--	d_2 = min. 6.3 d_3 = max. 19
Connection type		**Spring-loaded terminals**			
Operating devices	mm	3.0 x 0.5 and 3.5 x 0.5			
Conductor cross-sections (min./max.), 1 conductor can be connected					
• Solid or stranded	mm^2	1 x (0.5 ... 4)	1 x (1 ... 10)	--	
• Finely stranded without end sleeve	mm^2	1 x (0.5 ... 2.5)	1 x (1 ... 6)	--	
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228)	mm^2	1 x (0.5 ... 2.5)	1 x (1 ... 6)	--	
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	1 x (20 ... 12)	1 x (18 ... 8)	--	
• Max. external diameter of the conductor insulation	mm	3.6	6.4	--	



1) If two different conductor cross-sections are connected to one clamping point, both cross-sections must be in the range specified.

2) Cable lug and busbar connection possible after removing the box terminals.

3) If bars larger than 12 mm x 10 mm are connected, a 3RT2946-4EA2 cover is needed to maintain the required phase clearance, see page 7/97.

4) If conductors larger than 25 mm^2 are connected, the 3RT2946-4EA2 cover is needed to maintain the required phase clearance, see page 7/97.

Type		**3RU2116**	**3RU2126**	**3RU2136**	**3RU2146**
Size		S00	S0	S2	S3
Auxiliary circuit					
Number of NO contacts		1			
Number of NC contacts		1			
Auxiliary contacts – Assignment		1 NO for the signal "tripped"; 1 NC for disconnecting the contactor			
Rated insulation voltage U_i (pollution degree 3)	V	690			
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}	kV	6			
Contact rating of the auxiliary contacts					
• NC, NO contacts with alternating current AC-15, rated operational current I_e at U_e					
- 24 V	A	3			
- 120 V	A	3			
- 125 V	A	3			
- 230 V	A	2			
- 400 V	A	1			
- 600 V	A	0.75			
- 690 V	A	0.75			
• NC, NO contacts with direct current DC-13, rated operational current I_e at U_e					
- 24 V	A	1			
- 110 V	A	0.22			
- 125 V	A	0.22			
- 220 V	A	0.11			
• Contact reliability (suitability for PLC control; 17 V, 5 mA)		Yes			
Short-circuit protection					
• With fuse					
- Operational class gG	A	6			
- Quick	A	10			
• With miniature circuit breaker (C characteristic)	A	6 (up to $I_k \leq 0.5$ kA; $U \leq 260$ V)			
Reliable operational voltage for protective separation between auxiliary current paths Acc. to IEC 60947-1	V	440			
CSA, UL, UR rated data					
Auxiliary circuit – Switching capacity		B600, R300			
Conductor cross-sections for auxiliary circuit					
Connection type		**Screw terminals**			
Terminal screw		M3, Pozidriv size 2			
Operating devices	mm	⌀ 5 ... 6			
Prescribed tightening torque	Nm	0.8 ... 1.2			
Conductor cross-sections (min./max.), 1 or 2 conductors can be connected					
• Solid or stranded	mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)[1], 2 x (0.75 ... 2.5)[1]			
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228)	mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)[1], 2 x (0.75 ... 2.5)[1]			
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	2 x (20 ... 16)[1], 2 x (18 ... 14)[1]			
Connection type		**Spring-loaded terminals**			
Operating devices	mm	3.0 x 0.5 and 3.5 x 0.5			
Conductor cross-sections (min./max.), 1 or 2 conductors can be connected					
• Solid or stranded	mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)			
• Finely stranded without end sleeve	mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)			
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228)	mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)			
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	2 x (20 ... 14)			
• Max. external diameter of the conductor insulation	mm	3.6			

1) If two different conductor cross-sections are connected to one clamping point, both cross-sections must be in the range specified.

Selection and ordering data

3RU21 thermal overload relays for mounting onto contactor[1], sizes S00 and S0, CLASS 10

Features and technical specifications:

- Connection methods
  Main and auxiliary circuit: Either screw or spring-loaded terminals
- Overload and phase failure protection
- Auxiliary contacts 1 NO + 1 NC
- Manual and Automatic RESET
- Switch position indicator
- TEST function
- STOP button
- Sealable covers (optional accessory)

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit
PG = 41F


3RU2116-4AB0


3RU2116-4AC0


3RU2126-4FB0


3RU2126-4AC0

Size contactor	Trip class	Rated power for three-phase motors, rated value[2]	Current setting value of the inverse-time delayed overload release	Short-circuit protection with fuse, type of coordination "2", operational class gG[3]	SD	**Screw terminals**	SD	**Spring-loaded terminals**
						Article No. / Price per PU		Article No. / Price per PU
	CLASS	kW	A	A	d		d	
Size S00								
S00	10	0.04	0.11 ... 0.16	0.5	2	**3RU2116-0AB0**	5	**3RU2116-0AC0**
	10	0.06	0.14 ... 0.2	1	2	**3RU2116-0BB0**	5	**3RU2116-0BC0**
	10	0.06	0.18 ... 0.25	1	▶	**3RU2116-0CB0**	5	**3RU2116-0CC0**
	10	0.09	0.22 ... 0.32	1.6	▶	**3RU2116-0DB0**	5	**3RU2116-0DC0**
	10	0.09	0.28 ... 0.4	2	▶	**3RU2116-0EB0**	5	**3RU2116-0EC0**
	10	0.12	0.35 ... 0.5	2	▶	**3RU2116-0FB0**	5	**3RU2116-0FC0**
	10	0.18	0.45 ... 0.63	2	▶	**3RU2116-0GB0**	5	**3RU2116-0GC0**
	10	0.18	0.55 ... 0.8	4	▶	**3RU2116-0HB0**	5	**3RU2116-0HC0**
	10	0.25	0.7 ... 1	4	▶	**3RU2116-0JB0**	▶	**3RU2116-0JC0**
	10	0.37	0.9 ... 1.25	4	▶	**3RU2116-0KB0**	5	**3RU2116-0KC0**
	10	0.55	1.1 ... 1.6	6	▶	**3RU2116-1AB0**	▶	**3RU2116-1AC0**
	10	0.75	1.4 ... 2	6	▶	**3RU2116-1BB0**	▶	**3RU2116-1BC0**
	10	0.75	1.8 ... 2.5	10	▶	**3RU2116-1CB0**	▶	**3RU2116-1CC0**
	10	1.1	2.2 ... 3.2	10	▶	**3RU2116-1DB0**	▶	**3RU2116-1DC0**
	10	1.5	2.8 ... 4	16	▶	**3RU2116-1EB0**	5	**3RU2116-1EC0**
	10	1.5	3.5 ... 5	20	▶	**3RU2116-1FB0**	5	**3RU2116-1FC0**
	10	2.2	4.5 ... 6.3	20	▶	**3RU2116-1GB0**	5	**3RU2116-1GC0**
	10	3	5.5 ... 8	25	▶	**3RU2116-1HB0**	5	**3RU2116-1HC0**
	10	4	7 ... 10	35	▶	**3RU2116-1JB0**	▶	**3RU2116-1JC0**
	10	5.5	9 ... 12.5	35	▶	**3RU2116-1KB0**	5	**3RU2116-1KC0**
	10	7.5	11 ... 16	40	▶	**3RU2116-4AB0**	5	**3RU2116-4AC0**
Size S0								
S0	10	0.75	1.8 ... 2.5	10	▶	**3RU2126-1CB0**	5	**3RU2126-1CC0**
	10	1.1	2.2 ... 3.2	10	▶	**3RU2126-1DB0**	5	**3RU2126-1DC0**
	10	1.5	2.8 ... 4	16	▶	**3RU2126-1EB0**	5	**3RU2126-1EC0**
	10	1.5	3.5 ... 5	20	▶	**3RU2126-1FB0**	5	**3RU2126-1FC0**
	10	2.2	4.5 ... 6.3	20	▶	**3RU2126-1GB0**	5	**3RU2126-1GC0**
	10	3	5.5 ... 8	25	▶	**3RU2126-1HB0**	5	**3RU2126-1HC0**
	10	4	7 ... 10	35	▶	**3RU2126-1JB0**	▶	**3RU2126-1JC0**
	10	5.5	9 ... 12.5	35	▶	**3RU2126-1KB0**	5	**3RU2126-1KC0**
	10	7.5	11 ... 16	40	▶	**3RU2126-4AB0**	▶	**3RU2126-4AC0**
	10	7.5	14 ... 20	50	▶	**3RU2126-4BB0**	▶	**3RU2126-4BC0**
	10	11	17 ... 22	63	▶	**3RU2126-4CB0**	2	**3RU2126-4CC0**
	10	11	20 ... 25	63	▶	**3RU2126-4DB0**	▶	**3RU2126-4DC0**
	10	15	23 ... 28	63	▶	**3RU2126-4NB0**	2	**3RU2126-4NC0**
	10	15	27 ... 32	80	▶	**3RU2126-4EB0**	▶	**3RU2126-4EC0**
	10	18.5	30 ... 36	80	▶	**3RU2126-4PB0**	2	**3RU2126-4PC0**
	10	18.5	34 ... 40	80	▶	**3RU2126-4FB0**	▶	**3RU2126-4FC0**

[1] With the appropriate terminal supports (see "Accessories", page 7/96), the 3RU2 overload relays for mounting on contactors can also be installed as stand-alone units.

[2] Guide value for 4-pole standard motors at 50 Hz 400 V AC. The actual starting and rated data of the motor to be protected must be considered when selecting the units.

[3] Maximum protection by fuse only for overload relays, type of coordination "2". For fuse values in connection with contactors, see Configuration Manual.

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

3RU21 thermal overload relays for mounting onto contactor[1], sizes S2 and S3, CLASS 10 or 10A

Features and technical specifications:

- Connection methods
  - Main circuit: Screw terminals with box terminal
  - Auxiliary circuit: Either screw or spring-loaded terminals
- Overload and phase failure protection
- Auxiliary contacts 1 NO + 1 NC
- Manual and Automatic RESET
- Switch position indicator
- TEST function
- STOP button
- Sealable covers (optional accessory)

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit
PG = 41F


3RU2136-4.B0


3RU2136-4.D0


3RU2146-4.B0


3RU2146-4.D0

Size contactor	Trip class	Rated power for three-phase motors, rated value[2]	Current setting value of the inverse-time delayed overload release	Short-circuit protection with fuse, type of coordination "2", operational class gG[3]	SD	**Screw terminals**		SD	**Spring-loaded terminals** (on auxiliary current side)	
						Article No.	Price per PU		Article No.	Price per PU
	CLASS	kW	A	A	d			d		
Size S2										
S2	10	3	5.5 ... 8	25	5	**3RU2136-1HB0**		5	**3RU2136-1HD0**	
	10	4	7 ... 10	35	5	**3RU2136-1JB0**		5	**3RU2136-1JD0**	
	10	5.5	9 ... 12.5	35	5	**3RU2136-1KB0**		5	**3RU2136-1KD0**	
	10	7.5	11 ... 16	40	5	**3RU2136-4AB0**		5	**3RU2136-4AD0**	
	10	7.5	14 ... 20	50	5	**3RU2136-4BB0**		5	**3RU2136-4BD0**	
	10	11	18 ... 25	63	▶	**3RU2136-4DB0**		5	**3RU2136-4DD0**	
	10	15	22 ... 32	80	▶	**3RU2136-4EB0**		5	**3RU2136-4ED0**	
	10	18.5	28 ... 40	80	▶	**3RU2136-4FB0**		5	**3RU2136-4FD0**	
	10	22	36 ... 45	100	▶	**3RU2136-4GB0**		2	**3RU2136-4GD0**	
	10	22	40 ... 50	100	▶	**3RU2136-4HB0**		2	**3RU2136-4HD0**	
	10	30	47 ... 57	100	▶	**3RU2136-4QB0**		2	**3RU2136-4QD0**	
	10	30	54 ... 65	125	▶	**3RU2136-4JB0**		2	**3RU2136-4JD0**	
	10A	37	62 ... 73	160	▶	**3RU2136-4KB0**		2	**3RU2136-4KD0**	
	10A	37	70 ... 80	160	▶	**3RU2136-4RB0**		2	**3RU2136-4RD0**	
Size S3										
S3	10	18.5	28 ... 40	80	2	**3RU2146-4FB0**		5	**3RU2146-4FD0**	
	10	22	36 ... 50	125	2	**3RU2146-4HB0**		5	**3RU2146-4HD0**	
	10	30	45 ... 63	125	2	**3RU2146-4JB0**		2	**3RU2146-4JD0**	
	10	37	57 ... 75	160	2	**3RU2146-4KB0**		2	**3RU2146-4KD0**	
	10	45	70 ... 90	160	2	**3RU2146-4LB0**		2	**3RU2146-4LD0**	
	10	45	80 ... 100[4]	200	2	**3RU2146-4MB0**		2	**3RU2146-4MD0**	

1) With the appropriate terminal supports (see "Accessories", page 7/96), the 3RU2 overload relays for mounting on contactors can also be installed as stand-alone units.

2) Guide value for 4-pole standard motors at 50 Hz 400 V AC. The actual starting and rated data of the motor to be protected must be considered when selecting the units.

3) Maximum protection by fuse only for overload relays, type of coordination "2". For fuse values in connection with contactors, see Configuration Manual.

4) For overload relays > 100 A, see 3RB2 electronic overload relays, page 7/110 onwards.

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

3RU2 for standard applications *IE3/IE4 ready*

3RU21 thermal overload relays for stand-alone installation, sizes S00 and S0, CLASS 10

Features and technical specifications:

- Connection methods
  Main and auxiliary circuit: Either screw or spring-loaded terminals
- Overload and phase failure protection
- Auxiliary contacts 1 NO + 1 NC
- Manual and Automatic RESET
- Switch position indicator
- TEST function
- STOP button
- Sealable covers (optional accessory)

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit
PG = 41F


3RU2116-..B1


3RU2116-..C1


3RU2126-..B1


3RU2126-..C1

Size contactor	Trip class	Rated power for three-phase motors, rated value[1]	Current setting value of the inverse-time delayed overload release	Short-circuit protection with fuse, type of coordination "2", operational class gG[2]	SD	**Screw terminals**	SD	**Spring-loaded terminals**
						Article No. Price per PU		Article No. Price per PU
	CLASS	kW	A	A	d		d	
Size S00								
S00	10	0.04	0.11 ... 0.16	0.5	5	**3RU2116-0AB1**	5	**3RU2116-0AC1**
	10	0.06	0.14 ... 0.2	1	5	**3RU2116-0BB1**	5	**3RU2116-0BC1**
	10	0.06	0.18 ... 0.25	1	5	**3RU2116-0CB1**	5	**3RU2116-0CC1**
	10	0.09	0.22 ... 0.32	1.6	5	**3RU2116-0DB1**	5	**3RU2116-0DC1**
	10	0.09	0.28 ... 0.4	2	5	**3RU2116-0EB1**	5	**3RU2116-0EC1**
	10	0.12	0.35 ... 0.5	2	5	**3RU2116-0FB1**	5	**3RU2116-0FC1**
	10	0.18	0.45 ... 0.63	2	5	**3RU2116-0GB1**	5	**3RU2116-0GC1**
	10	0.18	0.55 ... 0.8	4	▶	**3RU2116-0HB1**	5	**3RU2116-0HC1**
	10	0.25	0.7 ... 1	4	▶	**3RU2116-0JB1**	▶	**3RU2116-0JC1**
	10	0.37	0.9 ... 1.25	4	▶	**3RU2116-0KB1**	5	**3RU2116-0KC1**
	10	0.55	1.1 ... 1.6	6	▶	**3RU2116-1AB1**	5	**3RU2116-1AC1**
	10	0.75	1.4 ... 2	6	▶	**3RU2116-1BB1**	5	**3RU2116-1BC1**
	10	0.75	1.8 ... 2.5	10	▶	**3RU2116-1CB1**	5	**3RU2116-1CC1**
	10	1.1	2.2 ... 3.2	10	▶	**3RU2116-1DB1**	▶	**3RU2116-1DC1**
	10	1.5	2.8 ... 4	16	▶	**3RU2116-1EB1**	5	**3RU2116-1EC1**
	10	1.5	3.5 ... 5	20	▶	**3RU2116-1FB1**	5	**3RU2116-1FC1**
	10	2.2	4.5 ... 6.3	20	▶	**3RU2116-1GB1**	▶	**3RU2116-1GC1**
	10	3	5.5 ... 8	25	▶	**3RU2116-1HB1**	▶	**3RU2116-1HC1**
	10	4	7 ... 10	35	▶	**3RU2116-1JB1**	▶	**3RU2116-1JC1**
	10	5.5	9 ... 12.5	35	▶	**3RU2116-1KB1**	5	**3RU2116-1KC1**
	10	7.5	11 ... 16	40	▶	**3RU2116-4AB1**	▶	**3RU2116-4AC1**
Size S0								
S0	10	7.5	14 ... 20	50	▶	**3RU2126-4BB1**	5	**3RU2126-4BC1**
	10	11	17 ... 22	63	5	**3RU2126-4CB1**	5	**3RU2126-4CC1**
	10	11	20 ... 25	63	▶	**3RU2126-4DB1**	5	**3RU2126-4DC1**
	10	15	23 ... 28	63	5	**3RU2126-4NB1**	5	**3RU2126-4NC1**
	10	15	27 ... 32	80	5	**3RU2126-4EB1**	5	**3RU2126-4EC1**
	10	18.5	30 ... 36	80	5	**3RU2126-4PB1**	5	**3RU2126-4PC1**
	10	18.5	34 ... 40	80	5	**3RU2126-4FB1**	5	**3RU2126-4FC1**

[1] Guide value for 4-pole standard motors at 50 Hz 400 V AC. The actual starting and rated data of the motor to be protected must be considered when selecting the units.

[2] Maximum protection by fuse only for overload relays, type of coordination "2". For fuse values in connection with contactors, see Configuration Manual.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

3RU21 thermal overload relays for stand-alone installation, sizes S2 and S3, CLASS 10 or 10A

Features and technical specifications:

- Connection methods
  - Main circuit: Screw terminals with box terminal
  - Auxiliary circuit: Either screw or spring-loaded terminals
- Auxiliary contacts 1 NO + 1 NC
- Manual and Automatic RESET
- Switch position indicator
- TEST function
- STOP button
- Sealable covers (optional accessory)

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit
PG = 41F

3RU2136-..B1

3RU2136-..D1

3RU2146-..B1

3RU2146-..D1

Size contactor	Trip class	Rated power for three-phase motors, rated value[1]	Current setting value of the inverse-time delayed overload release	Short-circuit protection with fuse, type of coordination "2", operational class gG[2]	SD	**Screw terminals**	SD	**Spring-loaded terminals**
						Article No. Price per PU		Article No. Price per PU
	CLASS	kW	A	A	d		d	
Size S2								
S2	10	15	22 ... 32	80	5	**3RU2136-4EB1**	5	**3RU2136-4ED1**
	10	18.5	28 ... 40	80	5	**3RU2136-4FB1**	5	**3RU2136-4FD1**
	10	22	36 ... 45	100	2	**3RU2136-4GB1**	5	**3RU2136-4GD1**
	10	22	40 ... 50	100	2	**3RU2136-4HB1**	5	**3RU2136-4HD1**
	10	30	47 ... 57	100	2	**3RU2136-4QB1**	5	**3RU2136-4QD1**
	10	30	54 ... 65	125	2	**3RU2136-4JB1**	5	**3RU2136-4JD1**
	10A	37	62 ... 73	160	2	**3RU2136-4KB1**	5	**3RU2136-4KD1**
	10A	37	70 ... 80	160	2	**3RU2136-4RB1**	5	**3RU2136-4RD1**
Size S3								
S3	10	30	45 ... 63	125	2	**3RU2146-4JB1**	5	**3RU2146-4JD1**
	10	37	57 ... 75	160	2	**3RU2146-4KB1**	5	**3RU2146-4KD1**
	10	45	70 ... 90	160	2	**3RU2146-4LB1**	5	**3RU2146-4LD1**
	10	45	80 ... 100[3]	200	2	**3RU2146-4MB1**	5	**3RU2146-4MD1**

[1] Guide value for 4-pole standard motors at 50 Hz 400 V AC. The actual starting and rated data of the motor to be protected must be considered when selecting the units.

[2] Maximum protection by fuse only for overload relays, type of coordination "2". For fuse values in connection with contactors, see Configuration Manual.

[3] For overload relays > 100 A, see 3RB2 electronic overload relays, page 7/110 onwards.

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

Accessories

Overview

The following optional accessories are available for the 3RU21 thermal overload relays:

- Size-specific terminal support for stand-alone installation, in sizes S00 and S0 also with spring-loaded terminals
- Mechanical RESET (for all sizes)
- Cable release for resetting devices which are difficult to access (for all sizes)
- Electrical Remote RESET module in three voltage variants (for all sizes)
- Sealable cover (for all sizes)
- Terminal covers for devices with screw terminals (box terminals) and ring terminal lug connections

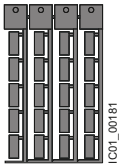
Selection and ordering data

Version	Size	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		d					
Terminal supports for stand-alone installation							
 3RU2916-3AA01	**Terminal supports for overload relays with screw terminals**		**Screw terminals**				
	For separate mounting of the overload relays; screw and snap-on mounting onto standard mounting rail	S00 ▶	**3RU2916-3AA01**		1	1 unit	41F
		S0 ▶	**3RU2926-3AA01**		1	1 unit	41F
		S2 ▶	**3RU2936-3AA01**		1	1 unit	41F
		S3 2	**3RU2946-3AA01**		1	1 unit	41F
 3RU2926-3AA01	**Terminal supports for overload relays with spring-loaded terminals**		**Spring-loaded terminals**				
	For separate mounting of the overload relays; screw and snap-on mounting onto standard mounting rail	S00 ▶	**3RU2916-3AC01**		1	1 unit	41F
		S0 ▶	**3RU2926-3AC01**		1	1 unit	41F
 3RU2936-3AA01							
 3RU2946-3AA01							
 3RU2916-3AC01							
 3RU2926-3AC01							
Mechanical RESET							
 3RU2900-1A with pushbutton and extension plunger	**Resetting plungers, holders and formers**	S00 ... S3	2	**3RU2900-1A**		1	1 unit	41F
	Pushbuttons with extended stroke (12 mm), IP65, ⌀ 22 mm	S00 ... S3	▶	**3SU1200-0FB10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	Extension plungers For compensation of the distance between the pushbutton and the unlatching button of the relay	S00 ... S3	▶	**3SU1900-0KG10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

	Version	Size	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
			d					
Cable releases with holder for RESET								
 3RU2900-1.	For ⌀ 6.5 mm holes in the control panel; max. control panel thickness 8 mm							
	• Length 400 mm	S00 ... S3	2	**3RU2900-1B**		1	1 unit	41F
	• Length 600 mm	S00 ... S3	2	**3RU2900-1C**		1	1 unit	41F
Modules for Remote RESET, electrical								
 3RU1900-2A.71	Operating range 0.85 ... 1.1 x U_s, Power consumption 80 VA AC, 70 W DC, ON time 0.2 ... 4 s, Switching frequency 60/h							
	• 24 ... 30 V AC/DC	S00 ... S3	►	**3RU1900-2AB71**		1	1 unit	41F
	• 110 ... 127 V AC/DC	S00 ... S3	2	**3RU1900-2AF71**		1	1 unit	41F
	• 220 ... 250 V AC/DC	S00 ... S3	►	**3RU1900-2AM71**		1	1 unit	41F
Sealable covers								
 3RV2908-0P	For covering the setting knobs	S00 ... S3	►	**3RV2908-0P**		100	10 units	41E
Terminal covers								
 3RT2936-4EA2	**Covers for devices with screw terminals (box terminals)** Additional touch protection for fastening to the box terminals			**Screw terminals**				
	• Main current level	S2	►	**3RT2936-4EA2**		1	1 unit	41B
		S3	►	**3RT2946-4EA2**		1	1 unit	41B

General accessories

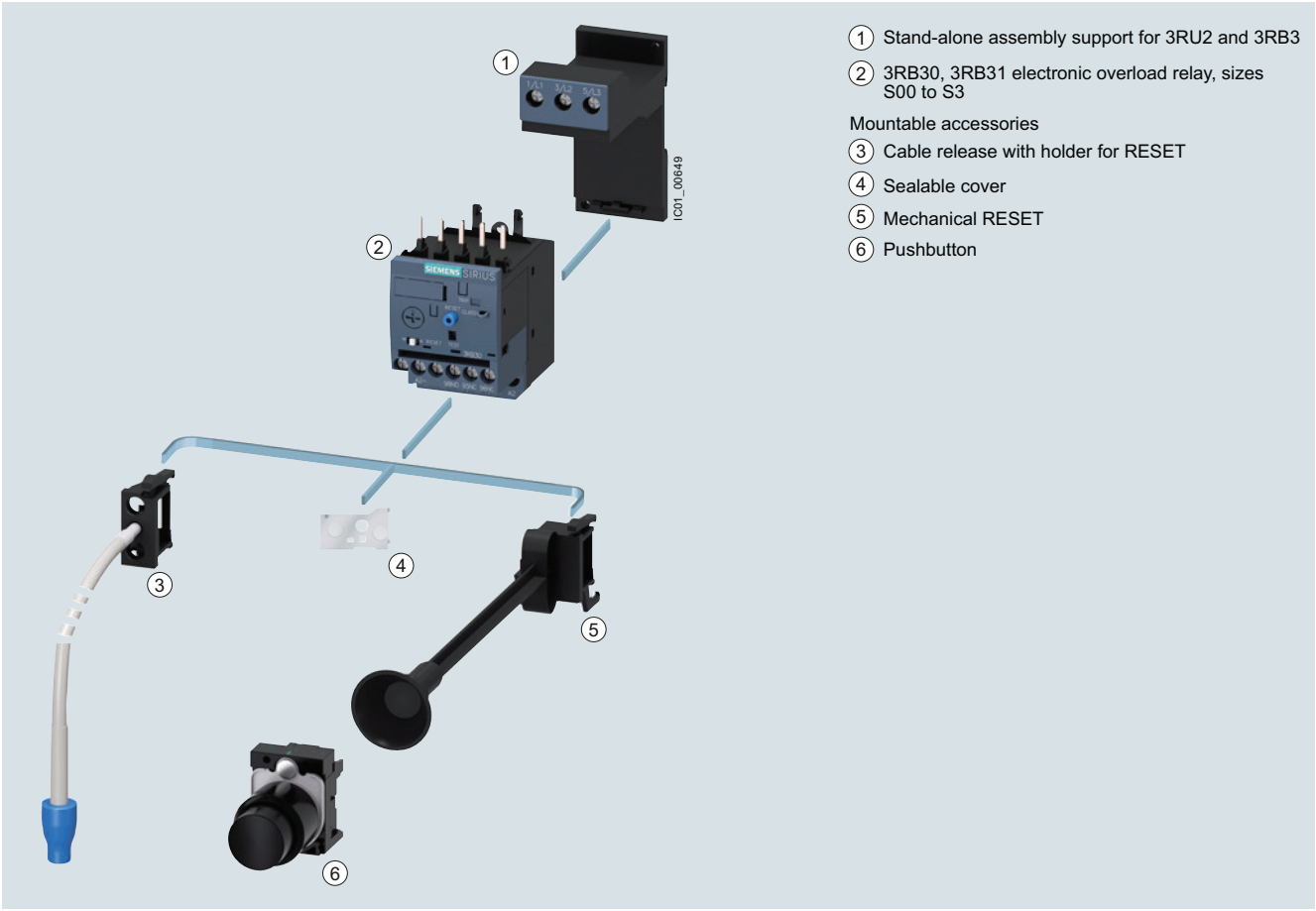
	Version	Size	Color	For overload relays	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
					d					
Tools for opening spring-loaded terminals										
 3RA2908-1A						**Spring-loaded terminals**				
	Screwdrivers For all SIRIUS devices with spring-loaded terminals	Length approx. 200 mm, 3.0 mm x 0.5 mm	Titanium gray/ black, partially insulated	Main and auxiliary circuit connection: 3RU2	2	**3RA2908-1A**		1	1 unit	41B
Blank labels										
 3RT2900-1SB20	**Unit labeling plates**[1] For SIRIUS devices	20 mm x 7 mm	Titanium gray	3RU2	20	**3RT2900-1SB20**		100	340 units	41B

[1] PC labeling system for individual inscription of unit labeling plates available from: murrplastik Systemtechnik GmbH (see page 16/15).

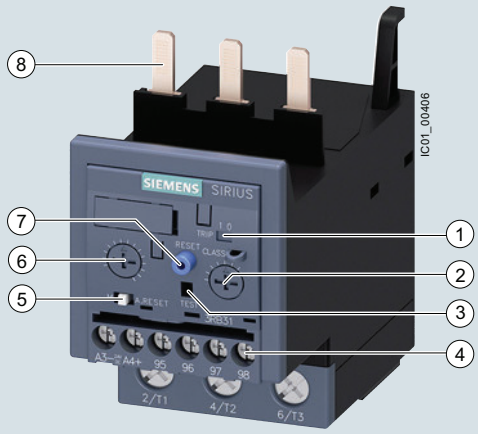
3RB30, 3RB31 for standard applications

Overview

More information	
Homepage, see www.siemens.com/sirius-overloadrelays	Application Manual "SIRIUS Controls with IE3/IE4 motors", see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/94770820
Industry Mall, see www.siemens.com/product?3RB3	Equipment Manual, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/60298164
TIA Selection Tool Cloud (TST Cloud), see https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud/?node=ElectronicOverloadRelay	Characteristics and certificates, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16276
Conversion tool for article numbers, see www.siemens.com/sirius/conversion-tool	



Mountable accessories for 3RB30 and 3RB31 electronic overload relays



1. Switch position indicator and TEST function of the wiring:
   Indicates a trip and enables the wiring test.
2. Trip class setting/internal ground-fault detection (only 3RB31):
   Using the rotary switch you can set the required trip class and activate the internal ground-fault detection dependent on the starting conditions.
3. Solid-state test (device test):
   Enables a test of all important device components and functions.
4. Connecting terminals (removable joint block for auxiliary circuits):
   Depending on the device version, the connecting terminals are screw terminals or spring-loaded terminals for the main and auxiliary circuits.
5. Selector switch for Manual/Automatic RESET:
   With the slide switch you can choose between Manual and Automatic RESET.
6. Motor current setting:
   Setting the device to the rated motor current is easy with the large rotary knob.
7. A device set to Manual RESET can be reset locally by pressing the RESET button. On 3RB31 overload relays an electrical Automatic RESET is integrated.
8. Connection for mounting onto contactors:
   Optimally adapted in electrical, mechanical and design terms to the contactors 3RT2. The overload relay can be connected directly using these connection pins. Stand-alone installation is possible as an alternative (in conjunction with a terminal support for stand-alone installation).

A sealable transparent cover can be optionally mounted (accessory). It secures the motor current setting against adjustment.

SIRIUS 3RB3133-4.B0 electronic overload relay

The 3RB30/3RB31 electronic overload relays up to 115 A with internal power supply have been designed for current-dependent protection of loads with normal and heavy starting, and to protect against excessive temperature rises due to overload, phase asymmetry or phase failure. An overload, phase asymmetry or phase failure result in an increase of the motor current beyond the set rated motor current. This current rise is detected by the current transformers integrated into the devices and evaluated by corresponding electronic circuits which then output a pulse to the auxiliary contacts. The auxiliary contacts then switch off the load by means of a contactor. The break time depends on the ratio between the tripping current and the current setting I_e and is stored in the form of a long-term stable tripping characteristic curve (see Characteristics).

In addition to inverse-time delayed protection of loads against excessive temperature rises due to overload, phase asymmetry and phase failure, the 3RB31 electronic overload relays also allow internal ground-fault detection (not possible in conjunction with contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting). This provides protection of loads against high-resistance short circuits due to damage to the insulation material, moisture, condensed water, etc.

The "tripped" status is signaled by means of a switch position indicator. The relay is reset manually or automatically after the recovery time has elapsed.

The 3RB3 electronic overload relays are suitable for operation with frequency converters.

The devices are manufactured in accordance with environmental guidelines and contain environmentally friendly and reusable materials. They comply with all important worldwide standards and approvals.

For 3RB20 and 3RB21 overload relays in sizes S6 to S10/S12, see page 7/117 onwards.

Use in hazardous areas

The 3RB30/3RB31 electronic overload relays are suitable for the overload protection of motors with the following types of protection:

- Ⓔx II (2) G [Ex e] [Ex d] [Ex px]
- Ⓔx II (2) D [Ex t] [Ex p]

EC type test certificate for Group II, Category (2) G/D exists. It has the number PTB 09 ATEX 3001.

3RB30, 3RB31 for standard applications

Article No. scheme

Product versions		Article number
Electronic overload relays		**3RB3** □ □ □ – □ □ □ □
Device type	e.g. 0 = standard device, with internal supply, for three-phase loads	□
Size, rated operational current and power	e.g. 1 = 16 A (7.5 kW) for size S00	□
Version of the Automatic RESET, electrical Remote RESET	e.g. 6 = switchable between Manual/Auto RESET	□
Trip class (CLASS)	e.g. 1 = CLASS 10E	□
Setting range of the overload release	e.g. R = 0.1 ... 0.4 A	□
Connection methods	e.g. B = screw terminals for main and auxiliary circuits	□
Installation type	e.g. 0 = mounting on contactor	□
Example		**3RB3 0 1 6 – 1 R B 0**

Note:

The Article No. scheme shows an overview of product versions for better understanding of the logic behind the article numbers.

For your orders, please use the article numbers quoted in the selection and ordering data.

Benefits

The most important features and benefits of the 3RB30/3RB31 electronic overload relays are listed in the overview table (see "General data" page 7/79 onwards).

Application

Industries

The 3RB30/3RB31 electronic overload relays are suitable for customers from all industries who want to guarantee optimum inverse-time delayed protection of their electrical loads (e.g. motors) under normal and heavy starting conditions (CLASS 5E to 30E), minimize project completion times, inventories and energy consumption, and optimize plant availability and maintenance management.

Application

The 3RB30/3RB31 electronic overload relays have been designed for the protection of three-phase motors in sinusoidal 50/60 Hz voltage networks. The relays are not suitable for the protection of single-phase AC or DC loads.

The 3RU21 thermal overload relay or the 3RB22/3RB23/3RB24 electronic overload relay can be used for single-phase AC loads. For DC loads we recommend the 3RU21 thermal overload relay.

Ambient conditions

The devices are insensitive to external influences such as shocks, corrosive ambient conditions, ageing and temperature fluctuations.

For the temperature range from -25 °C to +60 °C, the 3RB30/3RB31 electronic overload relays compensate the temperature in accordance with IEC 60947-4-1.

Use of SIRIUS protection devices in conjunction with IE3/IE4 motors

Note:

For the use of 3RB30/3RB31 electronic overload relays in conjunction with highly energy-efficient IE3/IE4 motors, please observe the information on dimensioning and configuring, see Application Manual.

For more information, see page 1/7.

Technical specifications

More information	
System Manual "SIRIUS – System Overview", see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/60311318	Equipment Manual, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/60298164
Configuration Manual "Load Feeders – SIRIUS Modular System", see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/39714188	Technical specifications, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16276/td

The following technical information is intended to provide an initial overview of the various types of devices and functions.

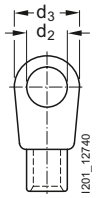
Type		**3RB3016, 3RB3113**	**3RB3026, 3RB3123**	**3RB3036, 3RB3133**	**3RB3046, 3RB3143**
Size		S00	S0	S2	S3
Dimensions (W x H x D) (overload relay with stand-alone installation support)					
• Screw terminals	mm	45 x 89 x 80	45 x 97 x 94	55 x 105 x 117	70 x 106 x 124
• Spring-loaded terminals	mm	45 x 102 x 80	45 x 116 x 95	55 x 105 x 117	70 x 106 x 124
General data					
Tripping in the event of		Overload, phase failure, and phase asymmetry + ground fault (for 3RB31 only)			
Trip class acc. to IEC 60947-4-1	Class	3RB30: 10E, 20E; 3RB31: 5E, 10E, 20E or 30E adjustable			
Phase failure sensitivity		Yes			
Reset and recovery					
• Reset options after tripping		Manual and Automatic RESET, 3RB31 has an integrated connection for electrical Remote RESET (24 V DC)			
• Recovery time					
- For Automatic RESET		Approx. 3 min			
- For Manual RESET		Immediately			
- For Remote RESET		Immediately			
Features					
• Display of operating state on device		Yes, by means of switch position indicator slide			
• TEST function		Yes, test of electronics by pressing the TEST button/ test of auxiliary contacts and wiring of control circuit by actuating the switch position indicator slide/ self-monitoring			
• RESET button		Yes			
• STOP button		No			
Protection and operation of explosion-proof motors					
Certificate of suitability/explosion protection type according to ATEX directive 2014/34/EU		PTB 09 ATEX 3001 Ex II (2) G [Ex e] [Ex d] [Ex px] Ex II (2) G [Ex t] [Ex p] See https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/40591327			
Ambient temperatures					
• Storage/transport	°C	-40 ... +80			
• Operation	°C	-25 ... +60			
• Temperature compensation	°C	+60			
• Permissible rated current at					
- Temperature inside control cabinet 60 °C	%	100			
- Temperature inside control cabinet 70 °C	%	On request			
Repeat terminals					
• Coil repeat terminals		Yes	Not required		
• Auxiliary contact repeat terminal		Yes	Not required		
Degree of protection acc. to IEC 60529					
• Screw terminals/spring-loaded terminals		IP20		- IP20 (front side) - Terminal IP00 (use additional terminal covers for higher degree of protection)	
• Straight-through transformers		--		IP20	
Touch protection acc. to IEC 60529		Finger-safe		Finger-safe, for vertical contact from the front	
Shock resistance with sine acc. to IEC 60068-2-27	*g*/ms	15/11 (signaling contact 97/98 in position "tripped": 9 *g*/11 ms)		15/11 (signaling contact 97/98 in position "tripped": 8 *g*/11 ms)	

3RB30, 3RB31 for standard applications

Type		**3RB3016, 3RB3113**	**3RB3026, 3RB3123**	**3RB3036, 3RB3133**	**3RB3046, 3RB3143**
Size		S00	S0	S2	S3
Dimensions (W x H x D) (overload relay with stand-alone installation support)					
• Screw terminals	mm	45 x 89 x 80	45 x 97 x 94	55 x 105 x 117	70 x 106 x 124
• Spring-loaded terminals	mm	45 x 102 x 80	45 x 116 x 95	55 x 105 x 117	70 x 106 x 124
General data (continued)					
Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) – Interference immunity					
• Conductor-related interference					
- Burst acc. to IEC 61000-4-4 (corresponds to degree of severity 3)	kV	2 (power ports), 1 (signal port)			
- Surge acc. to IEC 61000-4-5 (corresponds to degree of severity 3)	kV	2 (line to earth), 1 (line to line)			
• Electrostatic discharge acc. to IEC 61000-4-2 (corresponds to degree of severity 3)	kV	8 (air discharge), 6 (contact discharge)			
• Field-related interference acc. to IEC 61000-4-3 (corresponds to degree of severity 3)	V/m	10			
Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) – Emitted interference		Degree of severity B acc. to EN 55011 (CISPR 11) and EN 55022 (CISPR 22)			
Resistance to extreme climates – Air humidity	%	95			
Installation altitude above sea level	m	Up to 2 000			
Mounting position		Any			
Type of mounting		Direct mounting/stand-alone installation with terminal support			

Type		**3RB3016, 3RB3113**	**3RB3026, 3RB3123**	**3RB3036, 3RB3133**	**3RB3046, 3RB3143**
Size		S00	S0	S2	S3
Main circuit					
Rated insulation voltage U_i (pollution degree 3)	V	690		690 1 000 with straight-through transformer	1000
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}	kV	6		6 8 with straight-through transformer	8
Rated operational voltage U_e	V	690		690 1 000 with straight-through transformer	1000
Type of current					
• Direct current		No			
• Alternating current		Yes, 50/60 Hz ± 5%			
Current setting	A A	0.1 ... 0.4 to 4 ... 16	0.1 ... 0.4 to 10 ... 40	12.5 ... 50 and 20 ... 80	12.5 ... 50 and 32 ... 115
Heavy starting		See Equipment Manual			
Power loss per unit (max.)	W	0.1 ... 1.1	0.1 ... 4.5	0.5 ... 4.6	0.9 ... 4.6
Short-circuit protection					
• With fuse without contactor		See "Selection and ordering data", pages 7/105 ... 7/107			
• With fuse and contactor		"Short-Circuit Protection with Fuses/Motor Starter Protectors for Motor Feeders", see Configuration Manual.			
Protective separation between main and auxiliary current paths Acc. to IEC 60947-1 (pollution degree 2)					
• For systems with grounded neutral point	V	690			
• For systems with ungrounded neutral point	V	600			

Type		**3RB3016, 3RB3113**	**3RB3026, 3RB3123**	**3RB3036, 3RB3133**	**3RB3046, 3RB3143**
Size		S00	S0	S2	S3
Conductor cross-sections of main circuit					
Connection type		**Screw terminals**			**Screw terminals with box terminal**
Terminal screw		M3, Pozidriv size 2	M4, Pozidriv size 2		4 mm Allen screw
Operating devices	mm	⌀ 5 ... 6	⌀ 5 ... 6		4 mm Allen screw
Prescribed tightening torque	Nm	0.8 ... 1.2	2 ... 2.5		4.5 ... 6
Conductor cross-sections (min./max.), 1 or 2 conductors can be connected					
• Solid or stranded	mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)[1], 2 x (0.75 ... 2.5)[1], 2 x (0.5 ... 4)[1]	2 x (1 ... 2.5)[1], 2 x (2.5 ... 10)[1]	1 x (1 ... 50)[1], 2 x (1 ... 35)[1]	2 x (2.5 ... 16)[1], 2 x (10 ... 50)[1], 1 x (10 ... 70)[1]
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228)	mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)[1], 2 x (0.75 ... 2.5)[1]	2 x (1 ... 2.5)[1], 2 x (2.5 ... 6)[1], max. 1 x 10	2 x (1 ... 25)[1], 1 x (1 ... 35)[1]	2 x (2.5 ... 35)[1], 1 x (2.5 ... 50)[1]
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	2 x (20 ... 16)[1], 2 x (18 ... 14)[1], 2 x 12	2 x (16 ... 12)[1], 2 x (14 ... 8)[1]	2 x (18 ... 2)[1], 1 x (18 ... 1)[1]	2 x (10 ... 1/0)[1], 1 x (10 ... 2/0)[1]
Removable box terminals[2]					
• With copper bars[3]	mm	--	--	--	2 x 12 x 4
• With cable lugs[4]					
- Terminal screw		--	--	--	M6
- Prescribed tightening torque	Nm	--	--	--	4.5 ... 6
- Usable ring terminal lugs	mm	--	--	--	d_2 = min. 6.3 d_3 = max. 19
Connection type		**Spring-loaded terminals**			
Operating devices	mm	3.0 x 0.5 and 3.5 x 0.5			
Conductor cross-sections (min./max.), 1 conductor can be connected					
• Solid or stranded	mm^2	1 x (0.5 ... 4)	1 x (1 ... 10)	--	
• Finely stranded without end sleeve	mm^2	1 x (0.5 ... 2.5)	1 x (1 ... 6)	--	
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228)	mm^2	1 x (0.5 ... 2.5)	1 x (1 ... 6)	--	
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	1 x (20 ... 12)	1 x (18 ... 8)	--	
• Max. external diameter of the conductor insulation	mm	3.6	6.4	--	
Connection type		**Straight-through transformers**			
Diameter of opening	mm	--		15	18



1) If two different conductor cross-sections are connected to one clamping point, both cross-sections must be in the range specified.

2) Cable lug and busbar connection possible after removing the box terminals.

3) If bars larger than 12 mm x 10 mm are connected, a 3RT2946-4EA2 cover is needed to maintain the required phase clearance, see page 7/109.

4) If conductors larger than 25 mm^2 are connected, the 3RT2946-4EA2 cover is needed to maintain the required phase clearance, see page 7/109.

3RB30, 3RB31 for standard applications

Type		3RB3016, 3RB3113	3RB3026, 3RB3123	3RB3036, 3RB3133	3RB3046, 3RB3143
Size		S00	S0	S2	S3
Auxiliary circuit					
Number of NO contacts		1			
Number of NC contacts		1			
Auxiliary contacts – Assignment		1 NO for the signal "tripped"; 1 NC for disconnecting the contactor			
Rated insulation voltage U_i (pollution degree 3)	V	300			
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}	kV	4			
Auxiliary contacts – Contact rating					
• NC, NO contact with alternating current AC-14/AC-15, rated operational current I_e at U_e					
- 24 V	A	4			
- 120 V	A	4			
- 125 V	A	4			
- 250 V	A	3			
• NC, NO contacts with direct current DC-13, rated operational current I_e at U_e					
- 24 V	A	2			
- 60 V	A	0.55			
- 110 V	A	0.3			
- 125 V	A	0.3			
- 250 V	A	0.11			
• Conventional thermal current I_{th}	A	5			
• Contact reliability (suitability for PLC control; 17 V, 5 mA)		Yes			
Short-circuit protection					
• With fuse, operational class gG	A	6			
Ground-fault protection (only 3RB31)		The information refers to sinusoidal residual currents at 50/60 Hz.			
• Tripping value I_Δ		> 0.75 × I_{motor}			
• Operating range I		Lower current setting < I_{motor} < 3.5 × upper current setting			
• Response time t_{trip} (in steady-state condition)	s	< 1			
Integrated electrical Remote RESET (only 3RB31)					
Connecting terminals A3, A4		24 V DC, max. 200 mA for approx. 20 ms, then < 10 mA			
Protective separation between auxiliary current paths acc. to IEC 60947-1	V	300			

Type		3RB3016, 3RB3113	3RB3026, 3RB3123	3RB3036, 3RB3133	3RB3046, 3RB3143
Size		S00	S0	S2	S3
CSA, UL, UR rated data					
Auxiliary circuit – Switching capacity		B600, R300			
Conductor cross-sections for auxiliary circuit					
Connection type		**Screw terminals**			
Terminal screw		M3, Pozidriv size 2			
Operating devices	mm	⌀ 5 ... 6			
Prescribed tightening torque	Nm	0.8 ... 1.2			
Conductor cross-sections (min./max.), 1 or 2 conductors can be connected					
• Solid or stranded	mm^2	1 × (0.5 ... 4)[1], 2 × (0.5 ... 2.5)[1]			
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228)	mm^2	1 × (0.5 ... 2.5)[1], 2 × (0.5 ... 1.5)[1]			
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	2 × (20 ... 14)			
Connection type		**Spring-loaded terminals**			
Operating devices	mm	3.0 x 0.5			
Conductor cross-sections (min./max.), 1 or 2 conductors can be connected					
• Solid or stranded	mm^2	2 × (0.25 ... 1.5)			
• Finely stranded without end sleeve	mm^2	2 × (0.25 ... 1.5)			
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228)	mm^2	2 × (0.25 ... 1.5)			
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	2 × (24 ... 16)			

[1] If two different conductor cross-sections are connected to one clamping point, both cross-sections must be in the range specified.

Selection and ordering data

3RB30 electronic overload relays, CLASS 10E

Features and technical specifications:

- Connection methods
  - Sizes S00 and S0:
    Main and auxiliary circuit: Either screw or spring-loaded terminals
  - Sizes S2 and S3:
    Main circuit: Screw terminals with box terminal or as straight-through transformer
    Auxiliary circuit: Either screw or spring-loaded terminals
- Overload protection, phase failure protection and asymmetry protection
- Internal power supply
- Auxiliary contacts 1 NO + 1 NC
- Manual and Automatic RESET
- Switch position indicator
- TEST function and self-monitoring
- Sealable covers (optional accessory)

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit
PG = 41G


3RB3016-1.B0


3RB3026-1.B0


3RB3036-1.B0


3RB3036-1.W1


3RB3046-1.B0


3RB3046-1.W1

Size contactor	Rated power for three-phase motors, rated value[1]	Current setting value of the inverse-time delayed overload release	Short-circuit protection with fuse, type of coordination "2", operational class gG[2]	SD	Screw terminals	SD	Spring-loaded terminals
					Article No. / Price per PU		Article No. / Price per PU
	kW	A	A	d		d	
Size S00							
S00	***Devices for mounting onto contactor[3]***						
	0.04 ... 0.09	0.1 ... 0.4	4	▶	**3RB3016-1RB0**	2	**3RB3016-1RE0**
	0.12 ... 0.37	0.32 ... 1.25	6	▶	**3RB3016-1NB0**	2	**3RB3016-1NE0**
	0.37 ... 1.5	1 ... 4	20	▶	**3RB3016-1PB0**	2	**3RB3016-1PE0**
	1.5 ... 5.5	3 ... 12	25	▶	**3RB3016-1SB0**	2	**3RB3016-1SE0**
	2.2 ... 7.5	4 ... 16	25	▶	**3RB3016-1TB0**	2	**3RB3016-1TE0**
Size S0							
S0	***Devices for mounting onto contactor[3]***						
	0.04 ... 0.09	0.1 ... 0.4	4	▶	**3RB3026-1RB0**	2	**3RB3026-1RE0**
	0.12 ... 0.37	0.32 ... 1.25	6	▶	**3RB3026-1NB0**	2	**3RB3026-1NE0**
	0.37 ... 1.5	1 ... 4	20	▶	**3RB3026-1PB0**	2	**3RB3026-1PE0**
	1.5 ... 5.5	3 ... 12	25	▶	**3RB3026-1SB0**	2	**3RB3026-1SE0**
	3 ... 11	6 ... 25	50	▶	**3RB3026-1QB0**	2	**3RB3026-1QE0**
	5.5 ... 18.5	10 ... 40	50	▶	**3RB3026-1VB0**	2	**3RB3026-1VE0**
Size S2							
S2	***Devices with screw terminals (main current side) and for mounting onto contactor[3]***						
	7.5 ... 22	12.5 ... 50	250	▶	**3RB3036-1UB0**	▶	**3RB3036-1UD0**
	11 ... 37	20 ... 80	250	▶	**3RB3036-1WB0**	▶	**3RB3036-1WD0**
	Devices with straight-through transformer for stand-alone installation						
	7.5 ... 22	12.5 ... 50	250	▶	**3RB3036-1UW1**	▶	**3RB3036-1UX1**
	11 ... 37	20 ... 80	250	▶	**3RB3036-1WW1**	▶	**3RB3036-1WX1**
Size S3							
S3	***Devices with screw terminals (main current side) and for mounting onto contactor[3]***						
	7.5 ... 22	12.5 ... 50	200	▶	**3RB3046-1UB0**	2	**3RB3046-1UD0**
	18.5 ... 55	32 ... 115	315	▶	**3RB3046-1XB0**	2	**3RB3046-1XD0**
	Devices with straight-through transformer for stand-alone installation						
	7.5 ... 22	12.5 ... 50	200	▶	**3RB3046-1UW1**	2	**3RB3046-1UX1**
	18.5 ... 55	32 ... 115	315	▶	**3RB3046-1XW1**	2	**3RB3046-1XX1**

[1] Guide value for 4-pole standard motors at 50 Hz 400 V AC. The actual starting and rated data of the motor to be protected must be considered when selecting the units.

[2] Maximum protection by fuse only for overload relays, type of coordination "2". For fuse values in connection with contactors, see Configuration Manual.

[3] With the appropriate terminal supports (see "Accessories", page 7/108), these overload relays can also be installed as stand-alone units.

Note:

For reliable operational current, note derating information, see Equipment Manual.

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

3RB30, 3RB31 for standard applications *IE3/IE4* ready

3RB30 electronic overload relays, CLASS 20E

Features and technical specifications:

- Connection methods
  - Sizes S00 and S0:
    Main and auxiliary circuit: Either screw or spring-loaded terminals
  - Sizes S2 and S3:
    Main circuit: Screw terminals with box terminal or as straight-through transformer
    Auxiliary circuit: Either screw or spring-loaded terminals
- Overload protection, phase failure protection and asymmetry protection
- Internal power supply
- Auxiliary contacts 1 NO + 1 NC
- Manual and Automatic RESET
- Switch position indicator
- TEST function and self-monitoring
- Sealable covers (optional accessory)

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit
PG = 41G


3RB3016-2.B0


3RB3026-2.B0


3RB3036-2.B0


3RB3036-2.W1


3RB3046-2.B0


3RB3046-2.W1

Size contactor	Rated power for three-phase motors, rated value[1]	Current setting value of the inverse-time delayed overload release	Short-circuit protection with fuse, type of coordination "2", operational class gG[2]	SD	Screw terminals		SD	Spring-loaded terminals	
					Article No.	Price per PU		Article No.	Price per PU
	kW	A	A	d			d		
Size S00									
S00	***Devices for mounting onto contactor[3]***								
	0.04 ... 0.09	0.1 ... 0.4	4	▶	**3RB3016-2RB0**		2	**3RB3016-2RE0**	
	0.12 ... 0.37	0.32 ... 1.25	6	▶	**3RB3016-2NB0**		2	**3RB3016-2NE0**	
	0.37 ... 1.5	1 ... 4	20	▶	**3RB3016-2PB0**		2	**3RB3016-2PE0**	
	1.5 ... 5.5	3 ... 12	25	▶	**3RB3016-2SB0**		2	**3RB3016-2SE0**	
	2.2 ... 7.5	4 ... 16	25	▶	**3RB3016-2TB0**		2	**3RB3016-2TE0**	
Size S0									
S0	***Devices for mounting onto contactor[3]***								
	0.04 ... 0.09	0.1 ... 0.4	4	▶	**3RB3026-2RB0**		2	**3RB3026-2RE0**	
	0.12 ... 0.37	0.32 ... 1.25	6	▶	**3RB3026-2NB0**		2	**3RB3026-2NE0**	
	0.37 ... 1.5	1 ... 4	20	▶	**3RB3026-2PB0**		2	**3RB3026-2PE0**	
	1.5 ... 5.5	3 ... 12	25	▶	**3RB3026-2SB0**		2	**3RB3026-2SE0**	
	3 ... 11	6 ... 25	50	▶	**3RB3026-2QB0**		2	**3RB3026-2QE0**	
	5.5 ... 18.5	10 ... 40	50	▶	**3RB3026-2VB0**		2	**3RB3026-2VE0**	
Size S2									
S2	***Devices with screw terminals (main current side) and for mounting onto contactor[3]***								
	7.5 ... 22	12.5 ... 50	250	▶	**3RB3036-2UB0**		▶	**3RB3036-2UD0**	
	11 ... 37	20 ... 80	250	▶	**3RB3036-2WB0**		▶	**3RB3036-2WD0**	
	Devices with straight-through transformer for stand-alone installation								
	7.5 ... 22	12.5 ... 50	250	▶	**3RB3036-2UW1**		▶	**3RB3036-2UX1**	
	11 ... 37	20 ... 80	250	▶	**3RB3036-2WW1**		▶	**3RB3036-2WX1**	
Size S3									
S3	***Devices with screw terminals (main current side) and for mounting onto contactor[3]***								
	7.5 ... 22	12.5 ... 50	200	▶	**3RB3046-2UB0**		2	**3RB3046-2UD0**	
	18.5 ... 55	32 ... 115	315	▶	**3RB3046-2XB0**		2	**3RB3046-2XD0**	
	Devices with straight-through transformer for stand-alone installation								
	7.5 ... 22	12.5 ... 50	200	▶	**3RB3046-2UW1**		2	**3RB3046-2UX1**	
	18.5 ... 55	32 ... 115	315	▶	**3RB3046-2XW1**		2	**3RB3046-2XX1**	

[1] Guide value for 4-pole standard motors at 50 Hz 400 V AC. The actual starting and rated data of the motor to be protected must be considered when selecting the units.

[2] Maximum protection by fuse only for overload relays, type of coordination "2". For fuse values in connection with contactors, see Configuration Manual.

[3] With the appropriate terminal supports (see "Accessories", page 7/108), these overload relays can also be installed as stand-alone units.

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

3RB31 electronic overload relays, CLASS 5E, 10E, 20E or 30E (adjustable)

Features and technical specifications:

- Connection methods
  - Sizes S00 and S0:
    Main and auxiliary circuit: Either screw or spring-loaded terminals
  - Sizes S2 and S3:
    Main circuit: Screw terminals with box terminal or as straight-through transformer
    Auxiliary circuit: Either screw or spring-loaded terminals
- Overload protection, phase failure protection and asymmetry protection
- Internal ground-fault detection (activatable)
- Internal power supply
- Auxiliary contacts 1 NO + 1 NC
- Manual and Automatic RESET
- Electrical Remote RESET integrated
- Switch position indicator
- TEST function and self-monitoring
- Sealable covers (optional accessory)

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit
PG = 41G


3RB3113-4TB0


3RB3123-4VB0


3RB3133-4.B0


3RB3133-4.W1


3RB3143-4.B0


3RB3143-4.W1

Size contactor	Rated power for three-phase motors, rated value[1]	Current setting value of the inverse-time delayed overload release	Short-circuit protection with fuse, type of coordination "2", operational class gG[2]	SD	Screw terminals		SD	Spring-loaded terminals	
					Article No.	Price per PU		Article No.	Price per PU
	kW	A	A	d			d		
Size S00									
S00	***Devices for mounting onto contactor[3]***								
	0.04 ... 0.09	0.1 ... 0.4	4	▶	**3RB3113-4RB0**		2	**3RB3113-4RE0**	
	0.12 ... 0.37	0.32 ... 1.25	6	▶	**3RB3113-4NB0**		2	**3RB3113-4NE0**	
	0.37 ... 1.5	1 ... 4	20	▶	**3RB3113-4PB0**		2	**3RB3113-4PE0**	
	1.5 ... 5.5	3 ... 12	25	▶	**3RB3113-4SB0**		2	**3RB3113-4SE0**	
	2.2 ... 7.5	4 ... 16	25	▶	**3RB3113-4TB0**		2	**3RB3113-4TE0**	
Size S0									
S0	***Devices for mounting onto contactor[3]***								
	0.04 ... 0.09	0.1 ... 0.4	4	▶	**3RB3123-4RB0**		2	**3RB3123-4RE0**	
	0.12 ... 0.37	0.32 ... 1.25	6	▶	**3RB3123-4NB0**		2	**3RB3123-4NE0**	
	0.37 ... 1.5	1 ... 4	20	▶	**3RB3123-4PB0**		2	**3RB3123-4PE0**	
	1.5 ... 5.5	3 ... 12	25	▶	**3RB3123-4SB0**		2	**3RB3123-4SE0**	
	3 ... 11	6 ... 25	50	▶	**3RB3123-4QB0**		2	**3RB3123-4QE0**	
	5.5 ... 18.5	10 ... 40	50	▶	**3RB3123-4VB0**		2	**3RB3123-4VE0**	
Size S2									
S2	***Devices with screw terminals (main current side) and for mounting onto contactor[3]***								
	7.5 ... 22	12.5 ... 50	250	▶	**3RB3133-4UB0**		▶	**3RB3133-4UD0**	
	11 ... 37	20 ... 80	250	▶	**3RB3133-4WB0**		▶	**3RB3133-4WD0**	
	Devices with straight-through transformer for stand-alone installation								
	7.5 ... 22	12.5 ... 50	250	▶	**3RB3133-4UW1**		▶	**3RB3133-4UX1**	
	11 ... 37	20 ... 80	250	▶	**3RB3133-4WW1**		▶	**3RB3133-4WX1**	
Size S3									
S3	***Devices with screw terminals (main current side) and for mounting onto contactor[3]***								
	7.5 ... 22	12.5 ... 50	200	▶	**3RB3143-4UB0**		▶	**3RB3143-4UD0**	
	18.5 ... 55	32 ... 115	315	▶	**3RB3143-4XB0**		▶	**3RB3143-4XD0**	
	Devices with straight-through transformer for stand-alone installation								
	7.5 ... 22	12.5 ... 50	200	▶	**3RB3143-4UW1**		▶	**3RB3143-4UX1**	
	18.5 ... 55	32 ... 115	315	▶	**3RB3143-4XW1**		▶	**3RB3143-4XX1**	

1) Guide value for 4-pole standard motors at 50 Hz 400 V AC. The actual starting and rated data of the motor to be protected must be considered when selecting the units.

2) Maximum protection by fuse only for overload relays, type of coordination "2". For fuse values in connection with contactors, see Configuration Manual.

3) With the appropriate terminal supports (see "Accessories", page 7/108), these overload relays can also be installed as stand-alone units.

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

Accessories

Overview

The following optional accessories are available for the 3RB30/3RB31 electronic overload relays:

- Size-specific terminal support for stand-alone installation, in sizes S00 and S0 also with spring-loaded terminals
- Mechanical RESET (for all sizes)
- Cable release for resetting devices which are difficult to access (for all sizes)
- Sealable cover (for all sizes)

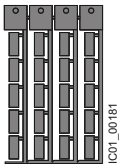
Selection and ordering data

Version	Size	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		d					
Terminal supports for stand-alone installation							
 3RU2916-3AA01	**Terminal supports for overload relays with screw terminals**		**Screw terminals**				
	For separate mounting of the overload relays; screw and snap-on mounting onto standard mounting rail	S00 ▶	**3RU2916-3AA01**		1	1 unit	41F
		S0 ▶	**3RU2926-3AA01**		1	1 unit	41F
		S2 ▶	**3RU2936-3AA01**		1	1 unit	41F
		S3 2	**3RU2946-3AA01**		1	1 unit	41F
 3RU2926-3AA01	**Terminal supports for overload relays with spring-loaded terminals**		**Spring-loaded terminals**				
	For separate mounting of the overload relays; screw and snap-on mounting onto standard mounting rail	S00 ▶	**3RU2916-3AC01**		1	1 unit	41F
		S0 ▶	**3RU2926-3AC01**		1	1 unit	41F
 3RU2936-3AA01							
 3RU2946-3AA01							
 3RU2916-3AC01							
 3RU2926-3AC01							
Mechanical RESET							
 3RB3980-0A with pushbutton and extension plunger	**Resetting plungers, holders and formers**	S00 ... S3	2	**3RB3980-0A**		1	1 unit	41F
	Pushbuttons with extended stroke (12 mm), IP65, ⌀ 22 mm	S00 ... S3	▶	**3SU1200-0FB10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	Extension plungers For compensation of the distance between a pushbutton and the unlatching button of the relay	S00 ... S3	▶	**3SU1900-0KG10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

	Version	Size	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Cable releases with holder for RESET								
 3RB3980-0.	For ⌀ 6.5 mm holes in the control panel; max. control panel thickness 8 mm							
	• Length 400 mm	S00 ... S3	2	**3RB3980-0B**		1	1 unit	41F
	• Length 600 mm	S00 ... S3	2	**3RB3980-0C**		1	1 unit	41F
Sealable covers								
 3RB3984-0	For covering the setting knobs	S00 ... S3	2	**3RB3984-0**		1	1 unit	41F
Terminal covers								
 3RT2936-4EA2	**Covers for devices with screw terminals (box terminals)** Additional touch protection for fastening to the box terminals			**Screw terminals**				
	• Main current level	S2	►	**3RT2936-4EA2**		1	1 unit	41B
		S3	►	**3RT2946-4EA2**		1	1 unit	41B

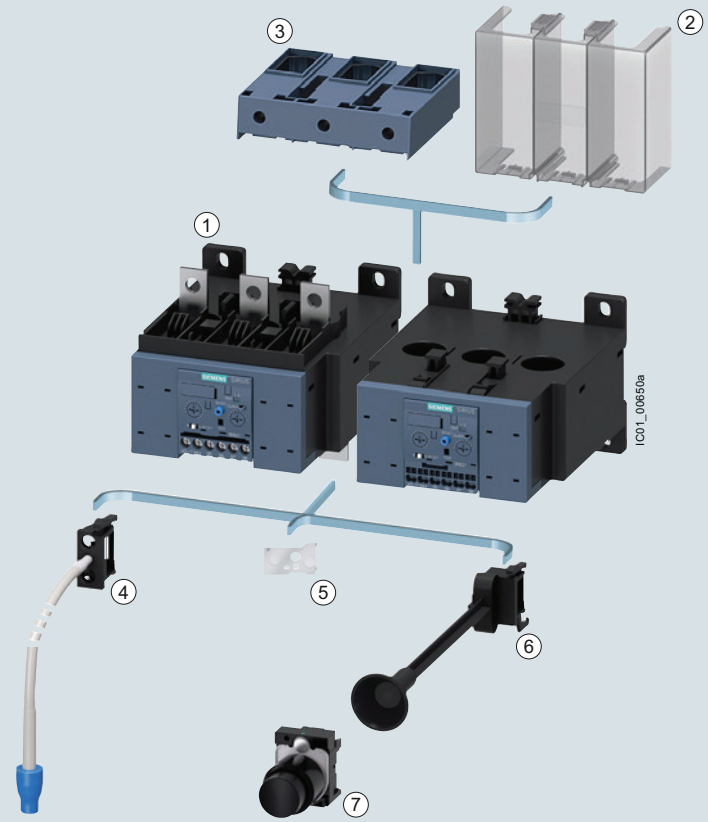
General accessories

	Version	Size	Color	For overload relays	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Tools for opening spring-loaded terminals										
 3RA2908-1A	**Screwdrivers** For all SIRIUS devices with spring-loaded terminals	Length approx. 200 mm, 3.0 mm x 0.5 mm	Titanium gray/ black, partially insulated	Main and auxiliary circuit connec-tion: 3RB3	2	**Spring-loaded terminals** **3RA2908-1A**		1	1 unit	41B
Blank labels										
 3RT2900-1SB20	**Unit labeling plates**[1] For SIRIUS devices	20 mm x 7 mm	Titanium gray	3RB3	20	**3RT2900-1SB20**		100	340 units	41B

[1] PC labeling system for individual inscription of unit labeling plates available from: murrplastik Systemtechnik GmbH (see page 16/15).

Overview

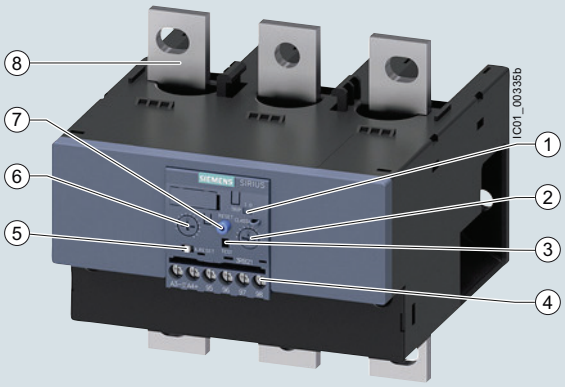
More information	
Homepage, see www.siemens.com/sirius-overloadrelays	Application Manual "SIRIUS Controls with IE3/IE4 motors", see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/94770820
Industry Mall, see www.siemens.com/product?3RB2	Equipment Manual, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/60298164
Conversion tool for article numbers, see www.siemens.com/sirius/conversion-tool	Characteristics and certificates, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16278



1 3RB2 overload relay
Sizes S6 to S10/S12

Mountable accessories
2 Terminal cover
3 Box terminals
4 Cable release with holder for RESET
5 Sealable cover
6 Mechanical RESET
7 Pushbutton

Mountable accessories for 3RB2 electronic overload relays (sizes S6 to S10/S12)



1. Switch position indicator and TEST function of the wiring:
   Indicates a trip and enables the wiring test.
2. Trip class setting/internal ground-fault detection (only 3RB21):
   Using the rotary switch you can set the required trip class and activate the internal ground-fault detection dependent on the starting conditions.
3. Solid-state test (device test):
   Enables a test of all important device components and functions.
4. Connecting terminals (removable terminal block for auxiliary circuits):
   The generously sized terminals permit connection of two conductors with different cross-sections for the main and auxiliary circuits. The auxiliary circuit can be connected with screw terminals and alternatively with spring-loaded terminals.
5. Selector switch for Manual/Automatic RESET:
   With the slide switch you can choose between Manual and Automatic RESET.
6. Motor current setting:
   Setting the device to the rated motor current is easy with the large rotary knob.
7. A device set to Manual RESET can be reset locally by pressing the RESET button. On the 3RB21 overload relay a solid-state Automatic RESET is integrated.
8. Connection for mounting onto contactors:
   Optimally adapted in electrical, mechanical and design terms to the contactors 3RT1. These connecting pins can be used for direct mounting of the overload relay to the contactor. Stand-alone installation is possible as an alternative (partly in conjunction with a terminal bracket for stand-alone installation).

SIRIUS 3RB2153-4FW2 electronic overload relay

The 3RB20 and 3RB21 electronic overload relays up to 630 A with internal power supply have been designed for current-dependent protection of loads with normal and heavy starting (see Equipment Manual) against excessive temperature rises due to overload, phase asymmetry or phase failure.

An overload, phase asymmetry or phase failure result in an increase of the motor current beyond the set rated motor current. This current rise is detected by the current transformers integrated into the devices and evaluated by corresponding electronic circuits which then output a pulse to the auxiliary contacts. The auxiliary contacts then switch off the load by means of a contactor. The break time depends on the ratio between the tripping current and the current setting I_e and is stored in the form of a long-term stable tripping characteristic curve, see Characteristics.

In addition to inverse-time delayed protection of loads against excessive temperature rises due to overload, phase asymmetry and phase failure, the 3RB21 electronic overload relays also allow internal ground-fault detection (not possible in conjunction with contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting). This provides protection of loads against high-resistance short circuits due to damage to the insulation material, moisture, condensed water, etc.

The "tripped" status is signaled by means of a switch position indicator. The relay is reset manually or automatically after the recovery time has elapsed.

The 3RB2 electronic overload relays are suitable for operation with frequency converters, see Equipment Manual.

The devices are manufactured in accordance with environmental guidelines and contain environmentally friendly and reusable materials. They comply with all important worldwide standards and approvals.

For 3RB30 and 3RB31 overload relay sizes S00 to S3, see page 7/105 onwards.

Use in hazardous areas

The 3RB20/3RB21 electronic overload relays are suitable for the overload protection of motors with the following types of protection:

- Ex II (2) G [Ex e] [Ex d] [Ex px]
- Ex II (2) D [Ex t] [Ex p]

EC type test certificate for Group II, Category (2) G/D exists. It has the number PTB 06 ATEX 3001.

3RB20, 3RB21 for standard applications

Article No. scheme

Product versions		Article number								
Electronic overload relays		**3RB2**	□	□	□	–	□	□	□	□
Device type	e.g. 0 = standard device, with internal supply, for three-phase loads		□							
Size, rated operational current and power	e.g. 5 = 200 A (90 kW) for size S6			□						
Version of the Automatic RESET, electrical Remote RESET	e.g. 6 = switchable between Manual/Auto RESET				□					
Trip class (CLASS)	e.g. 1 = CLASS 10E						□			
Setting range of the overload release	e.g. F = 5 ... 200 A							□		
Connection methods	e.g. C = busbar connections main circuit; screw terminals auxiliary circuit								□	
Installation type	e.g. 2 = mounting on contactor and stand-alone installation									□
Example		**3RB2**	**0**	**5**	**6**	**–**	**1**	**F**	**C**	**2**

Note:

The Article No. scheme shows an overview of product versions for better understanding of the logic behind the article numbers.

For your orders, please use the article numbers quoted in the selection and ordering data.

Benefits

The most important features and benefits of the 3RB20/3RB21 electronic overload relays are listed in the overview table (see "General data", page 7/79 onwards).

Application

Industries

The 3RB20 and 3RB21 electronic overload relays are suitable for customers from all industries who want to guarantee optimum inverse-time delayed protection of their electrical loads (e.g. motors) under normal and heavy starting conditions (CLASS 5E to 30E), minimize project completion times, inventories and energy consumption, and optimize plant availability and maintenance management.

Application

The 3RB20 and 3RB21 electronic overload relays have been designed for the protection of three-phase motors in sinusoidal 50/60 Hz voltage networks. The relays are not suitable for the protection of single-phase AC or DC loads.

The 3RU21 thermal overload relays or the 3RB22 to 3RB24 electronic overload relays can be used for single-phase AC loads. For DC loads we recommend the 3RU21 thermal overload relay.

Ambient conditions

The devices are insensitive to external influences such as shocks, corrosive ambient conditions, ageing and temperature fluctuations.

For the temperature range from -25 °C to +60 °C, the 3RB20 and 3RB21 electronic overload relays compensate the temperature in accordance with IEC 60947-4-1.

For the 3RB20 and 3RB21 electronic overload relays with the sizes S6, S10 and S12, the upper set value of the setting range must be reduced for ambient temperatures > 50 °C by a certain factor.

Use of SIRIUS protection devices in conjunction with IE3/IE4 motors

Note:

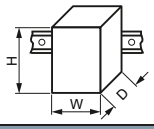
For the use of 3RB20 and 3RB21 electronic overload relays in conjunction with highly energy-efficient IE3/IE4 motors, please observe the information on dimensioning and configuring, see Application Manual.

For more information, see page 1/7.

Technical specifications

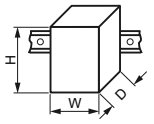
More information	
Configuration Manual "Load Feeders – SIRIUS Modular System", see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/39714188 Equipment Manual, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/60298164	Technical specifications, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16278/td

The following technical information is intended to provide an initial overview of the various types of devices and functions.

Type			**3RB2056, 3RB2153**	**3RB2066, 3RB2163**
Size			S6	S10/S12
Dimensions (W x H x D) (overload relay with stand-alone installation support)		mm	120 x 119 x 155	145 x 147 x 156
General data				
Tripping in the event of			Overload, phase failure, and phase asymmetry + ground fault (for 3RB21 only)	
Trip class acc. to IEC 60947-4-1		CLASS	3RB20: 10E or 20E; 3RB21: 5E, 10E, 20E and 30E adjustable	
Phase failure sensitivity			Yes	
Overload warning			No	
Reset and recovery				
• Reset options after tripping			3RB20: Manual and Automatic RESET; 3RB21: Manual, Automatic and Remote RESET	
• Recovery time				
- For Automatic RESET			Approx. 3 min	
- For Manual RESET			Immediately	
- For Remote RESET			Immediately	
Features				
• Display of operating state on device			Yes, by means of switch position indicator slide	
• TEST function			Yes, test of electronics by pressing the TEST button/ test of auxiliary contacts and wiring of control circuit by actuating the switch position indicator slide/ self-monitoring	
• RESET button			Yes	
• STOP button			No	
Protection and operation of explosion-proof motors				
Certificate of suitability/explosion protection type according to ATEX directive 2014/34/EU			PTB 06 ATEX 3001 II (2) G [Ex e] [Ex d] [Ex px] II (2) G [Ex t] [Ex p] See https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/23814648	
Ambient temperatures				
• Storage/transport		°C	-40 ... +80	
• Operation		°C	-25 ... +60	
• Temperature compensation		°C	+60	
• Permissible rated current at				
- Temperature inside control cabinet 60 °C, stand-alone installation		%	100	100 or 90[1]
- Temperature inside control cabinet 60 °C, mounted on contactor		%	70	70
- Temperature inside control cabinet 70 °C		%	On request	
Degree of protection acc. to IEC 60529				
• Screw terminals/busbar connections			- IP20 (front side) - Terminal IP00 (use additional terminal covers for higher degree of protection)	
• Straight-through transformers			IP20	--

[1] 90% for relay with current setting range 160 A to 630 A.

3RB20, 3RB21 for standard applications

Type			**3RB2056, 3RB2153**	**3RB2066, 3RB2163**
Size			S6	S10/S12
Dimensions (W x H x D) (overload relay with stand-alone installation support)		mm	120 x 119 x 155	145 x 147 x 156
General data (continued)				
Touch protection acc. to IEC 60529				
• Screw terminals/busbar connections			Finger-safe with terminal covers for vertical contact from the front	
• Straight-through transformers			Finger-safe	--
Shock resistance with sine acc. to IEC 60068-2-27		*g*/ms	15/11 (signaling contact 97/98 in position "tripped": 4 g/11 ms	
Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) – Interference immunity				
• Conductor-related interference				
- Burst acc. to IEC 61000-4-4 (corresponds to degree of severity 3)		kV	2 (power ports), 1 (signal port)	
- Surge acc. to IEC 61000-4-5 (corresponds to degree of severity 3)		kV	2 (line to earth), 1 (line to line)	
• Electrostatic discharge acc. to IEC 61000-4-2 (corresponds to degree of severity 3)		kV	8 (air discharge), 6 (contact discharge)	
• Field-related interference acc. to IEC 61000-4-3 (corresponds to degree of severity 3)		V/m	10	
Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) – Emitted interference			Degree of severity B acc. to EN 55011 (CISPR 11) and EN 55022 (CISPR 22)	
Resistance to extreme climates – Air humidity		%	100	
Installation altitude above sea level		m	Up to 2 000	
Mounting position			Any	
Type of mounting			Direct mounting/stand-alone installation	

Type		**3RB2056, 3RB2153**	**3RB2066, 3RB2163**
Size		S6	S10/S12
Main circuit			
Rated insulation voltage U_i (pollution degree 3)	V	1 000	
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}	kV	8	
Rated operational voltage U_e	V	1 000	
Type of current			
• Direct current		No	
• Alternating current		Yes, 50/60 Hz ± 5%	
Current setting	A	50 ... 200	55 ... 250, 160 ... 630
Power loss per unit (max.)	W	0.05	
Short-circuit protection			
• With fuse without contactor		See "Selection and ordering data", pages 7/117 ... 7/119	
• With fuse and contactor		"Short-Circuit Protection with Fuses/Motor Starter Protectors for Motor Feeders", see Configuration Manual.	
Protective separation between main and auxiliary current paths Acc. to IEC 60947-1 (pollution degree 2)			
• For systems with grounded neutral point	V	690	
• For systems with ungrounded neutral point	V	600	
Conductor cross-sections of the main circuit			
Connection type		**Screw terminals with box terminal**	
Terminal screw	mm	4 mm Allen screw	5 mm Allen screw
Operating devices	mm	4 mm Allen screw	5 mm Allen screw
Prescribed tightening torque	Nm	10 ... 12	20 ... 22
Conductor cross-sections (min./max.), 1 or 2 conductors can be connected			
• Solid	mm^2	--	--
• Finely stranded without end sleeve	mm^2	With 3RT1955-4G box terminal: 2 × (1 × max. 50, 1 × max. 70), 1 × (10 ... 70); With 3RT1956-4G box terminal: 2 × (1 × max. 95, 1 × max. 120), 1 × (10 ... 120)	2 × (50 ... 185), Front clamping point only: 1 × (70 ... 240); Rear clamping point only: 1 × (120 ... 185)
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228)	mm^2	With 3RT1955-4G box terminal: 2 × (1 × max. 50, 1 × max. 70), 1 × (10 ... 70); With 3RT1956-4G box terminal: 2 × (1 × max. 95, 1 × max. 120), 1 × (10 ... 120)	2 × (50 ... 185), Front clamping point only: 1 × (70 ... 240); Rear clamping point only: 1 × (120 ... 185)
• Stranded	mm^2	With 3RT1955-4G box terminal: 2 × (max. 70), 1 × (16 ... 70); With 3RT1956-4G box terminal: 2 × (max. 120), 1 × (16 ... 120)	2 × (70 ... 240), Front clamping point only: 1 × (95 ... 300); Rear clamping point only: 1 × (120 ... 240)
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	With 3RT1955-4G box terminal: 2 × (max. 1/0), 1 × (6 ... 2/0); With 3RT1956-4G box terminal: 2 × (max. 3/0), 1 × (6 ... 250 kcmil)	2 × (2/0 ... 500 kcmil), Front clamping point only: 1 × (3/0 ... 600 kcmil); Rear clamping point only: 1 × (250 kcmil ... 500 kcmil)
• Ribbon cables (number x width x thickness)	mm	With 3RT1955-4G box terminal: 2 × (6 × 15.5 × 0.8), 1 × (3 × 9 × 0.8 ... 6 × 15.5 × 0.8); With 3RT1956-4G box terminal: 2 × (10 × 15.5 × 0.8), 1 × (3 × 9 × 0.8 ... 10 × 15.5 × 0.8)	2 × (20 × 24 × 0.5), 1 × (6 × 9 × 0.8 ... 20 × 24 × 0.5)
Connection type		**Busbar connections**	
Terminal screw		M8 × 25	M10 × 30
Prescribed tightening torque	Nm	10 ... 14	14 ... 24
Conductor cross-sections (min./max.)			
• Finely stranded with cable lug	mm^2	16 ... 95[1)]	50 ... 240[2)]
• Stranded with cable lug	mm^2	25 ... 120[1)]	70 ... 240[2)]
• AWG cables, solid or stranded, with cable lug	AWG	4 ... 250 kcmil	2/0 ... 500 kcmil
• With connecting bars (max. width)	mm	15	25
Connection type		**Straight-through transformers**	
Diameter of opening	mm	24.5	--

1) When connecting cable lugs according to DIN 46235 with conductor cross-sections of 95 mm^2 and more, the 3RT1956-4EA1 terminal cover must be used to ensure phase clearance, see page 7/120.

2) When connecting cable lugs according to DIN 46234 for conductor cross-sections from 240 mm^2, as well as DIN 46235 for cable cross-sections from 185 mm^2, the 3RT1956-4EA1 terminal cover must be used to ensure phase clearance, see page 7/120.

3RB20, 3RB21 for standard applications

Type		**3RB2056, 3RB2153**	**3RB2066, 3RB2163**
Size		S6	S10/S12
Auxiliary circuit			
Number of NO contacts		1	
Number of NC contacts		1	
Auxiliary contacts – Assignment		1 NO for the signal "tripped"; 1 NC for disconnecting the contactor	
Rated insulation voltage U_i (pollution degree 3)	V	300	
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}	kV	4	
Auxiliary contacts – Contact rating			
• NC contact with alternating current AC-14/AC-15, rated operational current I_e at U_e:			
- 24 V	A	4	
- 120 V	A	4	
- 125 V	A	4	
- 250 V	A	3	
• NO contact with alternating current AC-14/AC-15, rated operational current I_e at U_e:			
- 24 V	A	4	
- 120 V	A	4	
- 125 V	A	4	
- 250 V	A	3	
• NC, NO contacts with direct current DC-13, rated operational current I_e at U_e:			
- 24 V	A	2	
- 60 V	A	0.55	
- 110 V	A	0.3	
- 125 V	A	0.3	
- 250 V	A	0.11	
• Conventional thermal current I_{th}	A	5	
• Contact reliability (suitability for PLC control; 17 V, 5 mA)		Yes	
Short-circuit protection			
• With fuse, operational class gG	A	6	
Ground-fault protection (only 3RB21)		The information refers to sinusoidal residual currents at 50/60 Hz.	
• Tripping value I_Δ		> 0.75 × I_{motor}	
• Operating range I		Lower current setting < I_{motor} < 3.5 × upper current setting	
• Response time t_{trip} (in steady-state condition)	s	< 1	
Integrated electrical Remote RESET (only 3RB21)			
Connecting terminals A3, A4		24 V DC, 100 mA, 2.4 W short-term	
Protective separation between auxiliary current paths acc. to IEC 60947-1	V	300	
CSA, UL, UR rated data			
Auxiliary circuit – Switching capacity		B300, R300	
Conductor cross-sections of the auxiliary circuit			
Connection type		**Screw terminals**	
Terminal screw		M3, Pozidriv size 2	
Operating devices	mm	⌀ 5 ... 6	
Prescribed tightening torque	Nm	0.8 ... 1.2	
Conductor cross-sections (min./max.), 1 or 2 conductors can be connected			
• Solid and stranded	mm^2	1 × (0.5 ... 4)[1], 2 × (0.5 ... 2.5)[1]	
• Finely stranded without end sleeve	mm^2	--	
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228)	mm^2	1 × (0.5 ... 2.5)[1], 2 × (0.5 ... 1.5)[1]	
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	2 × (20 ... 14)	
Connection type		**Spring-loaded terminals**	
Operating devices	mm	3.0 x 0.5	
Conductor cross-sections (min./max.), 1 or 2 conductors can be connected			
• Solid and stranded	mm^2	2 × (0.25 ... 1.5)	
• Finely stranded without end sleeve	mm^2	--	
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228)	mm^2	2 × (0.25 ... 1.5)	
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	2 × (24 ... 16)	

[1] If two different conductor cross-sections are connected to one clamping point, both cross-sections must be in the range specified.

Selection and ordering data

3RB20 electronic overload relays for mounting onto contactors and stand-alone installation, CLASS 10E

Features and technical specifications:

- Connection methods
  - Size S6
    Main circuit: With busbar connection or as straight-through transformer (an appropriate connection kit with screws, spring washers and nuts is enclosed with the devices with busbar connection)
    Auxiliary circuit: Either screw or spring-loaded terminals
  - Sizes S10/S12:
    Main circuit: With busbar connection (an appropriate connection kit with screws, spring washers and nuts is enclosed)
    Auxiliary circuit: Either screw or spring-loaded terminals
- Overload protection, phase failure protection and asymmetry protection
- Internal power supply
- Auxiliary contacts 1 NO + 1 NC
- Manual and Automatic RESET
- Switch position indicator
- TEST function and self-monitoring

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit
PG = 41G

3RB2056-1FW2

3RB2066-1MF2

Size contactor	Rated power for three-phase motors, rated value[1]	Current setting value of the inverse-time delayed overload release	Short-circuit protection with fuse, type of coordination "2", operational class gG[2]	SD	**Screw terminals** (on auxiliary current side)	SD	**Spring-loaded terminals** (on auxiliary current side)
					Article No. / Price per PU		Article No. / Price per PU
	kW	A	A	d		d	
Size S6							
Devices with busbar connection, for mounting onto contactor and stand-alone installation							
S6	30 ... 90	50 … 200	315	▶	**3RB2056-1FC2**	2	**3RB2056-1FF2**
Devices with straight-through transformer, for mounting onto contactor and stand-alone installation							
For mounting onto S6 contactors with box terminals	30 ... 90	50 … 200	315	▶	**3RB2056-1FW2**	▶	**3RB2056-1FX2**
Size S10/S12							
Devices with busbar connection, for mounting onto contactor and stand-alone installation							
S10/S12 and size 14 (3TF68/ 3TF69)[3]	30 ... 132	55 … 250	400	▶	**3RB2066-1GC2**	▶	**3RB2066-1GF2**
	90 ... 355	160 … 630	800	▶	**3RB2066-1MC2**	▶	**3RB2066-1MF2**

1) Guide value for 4-pole standard motors at 50 Hz 400 V AC. The actual starting and rated data of the motor to be protected must be considered when selecting the units.

2) Maximum protection by fuse only for overload relays, type of coordination "2". For fuse values in connection with contactors, see Configuration Manual.

3) For 3TF68/3TF69 contactors, direct mounting is not possible.

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

3RB20, 3RB21 for standard applications *IE3/IE4 ready*

3RB20 electronic overload relays for mounting onto contactors and stand-alone installation, CLASS 20E

Features and technical specifications:

- Connection methods
  - Size S6
    Main circuit: With busbar connection or as straight-through transformer (an appropriate connection kit with screws, spring washers and nuts is enclosed with the devices with busbar connection)
    Auxiliary circuit: Either screw or spring-loaded terminals
  - Sizes S10/S12:
    Main circuit: With busbar connection (an appropriate connection kit with screws, spring washers and nuts is enclosed)
    Auxiliary circuit: Either screw or spring-loaded terminals
- Overload protection, phase failure protection and asymmetry protection
- Internal power supply
- Auxiliary contacts 1 NO + 1 NC
- Manual and Automatic RESET
- Switch position indicator
- TEST function and self-monitoring

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit
PG = 41G

3RB2056-2FW2

3RB2066-2MF2

Size contactor	Rated power for three-phase motors, rated value[1]	Current setting value of the inverse-time delayed overload release	Short-circuit protection with fuse, type of coordination "2", operational class gG[2]	SD	**Screw terminals** (on auxiliary current side)	SD	**Spring-loaded terminals** (on auxiliary current side)
					Article No. / Price per PU		Article No. / Price per PU
	kW	A	A	d		d	
Size S6							
Devices with busbar connection, for mounting onto contactor and stand-alone installation							
S6	30 ... 90	50 … 200	315	▶	**3RB2056-2FC2**	2	**3RB2056-2FF2**
Devices with straight-through transformer, for mounting onto contactor and stand-alone installation							
For mounting onto S6 contactors with box terminals	30 ... 90	50 … 200	315	▶	**3RB2056-2FW2**	▶	**3RB2056-2FX2**
Size S10/S12[2]							
Devices with busbar connection, for mounting onto contactor and stand-alone installation							
S10/S12 and size 14 (3TF68/ 3TF69)[3]	30 ... 132	55 … 250	400	▶	**3RB2066-2GC2**	▶	**3RB2066-2GF2**
	90 ... 355	160 … 630	800	▶	**3RB2066-2MC2**	▶	**3RB2066-2MF2**

1) Guide value for 4-pole standard motors at 50 Hz 400 V AC. The actual starting and rated data of the motor to be protected must be considered when selecting the units.

2) Maximum protection by fuse only for overload relays, type of coordination "2". For fuse values in connection with contactors, see Configuration Manual.

3) For 3TF68/3TF69 contactors, direct mounting is not possible.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

3RB21 electronic overload relays for mounting onto contactors and stand-alone installation, CLASS 5E, 10E, 20E and 30E adjustable

Features and technical specifications:

- Connection methods
  - Size S6
    Main circuit: With busbar connection or as straight-through transformer (an appropriate connection kit with screws, spring washers and nuts is enclosed with the devices with busbar connection)
    Auxiliary circuit: Either screw or spring-loaded terminals
  - Sizes S10/S12:
    Main circuit: With busbar connection (an appropriate connection kit with screws, spring washers and nuts is enclosed)
    Auxiliary circuit: Either screw or spring-loaded terminals
- Overload protection, phase failure protection and asymmetry protection
- Internal ground-fault detection (activatable)
- Internal power supply
- Auxiliary contacts 1 NO + 1 NC
- Manual and Automatic RESET
- Electrical Remote RESET integrated
- Switch position indicator
- TEST function and self-monitoring

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit
PG = 41G

3RB2153-4FW2

3RB2163-4MF2

Size contactor	Rated power for three-phase motors, rated value[1]	Current setting value of the inverse-time delayed overload release	Short-circuit protection with fuse, type of coordination "2", operational class gG[2]	SD	**Screw terminals** (on auxiliary current side)	SD	**Spring-loaded terminals** (on auxiliary current side)
					Article No. Price per PU		Article No. Price per PU
	kW	A	A	d		d	
Size S6							
Devices with busbar connection, for mounting onto contactor and stand-alone installation							
S6	30 ... 90	50 … 200	315	▶	**3RB2153-4FC2**	▶	**3RB2153-4FF2**
Devices with straight-through transformer, for mounting onto contactor and stand-alone installation							
For mounting onto S6 contactors with box terminals	30 ... 90			▶	**3RB2153-4FW2**	▶	**3RB2153-4FX2**
Size S10/S12[2]							
Devices with busbar connection, for mounting onto contactor and stand-alone installation							
S10/S12 and size 14 (3TF68/ 3TF69)[3]	30 ... 132	55 … 250	400	▶	**3RB2163-4GC2**	▶	**3RB2163-4GF2**
	90 ... 355	160 … 630	800	▶	**3RB2163-4MC2**	▶	**3RB2163-4MF2**

1) Guide value for 4-pole standard motors at 50 Hz 400 V AC. The actual starting and rated data of the motor to be protected must be considered when selecting the units.

2) Maximum protection by fuse only for overload relays, type of coordination "2". For fuse values in connection with contactors, see Configuration Manual.

3) For 3TF68/3TF69 contactors, direct mounting is not possible.

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

Accessories for 3RB20, 3RB21

Overview

Overload relays for standard applications

The following optional accessories are available for the 3RB20 and 3RB21 electronic overload relays:

- Mechanical RESET (for all sizes)
- Cable release for resetting devices which are difficult to access (for all sizes)
- Sealable cover (for all sizes)
- Terminal covers for sizes S6 to S10/S12
- Box terminal blocks for sizes S6 and S10/S12

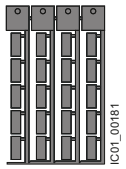
Selection and ordering data

	Version	Size	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Mechanical RESET								
 3RU3980-0A with pushbutton and extension plunger	**Resetting plungers, holders and formers**	S6 ... S12	2	**3RB3980-0A**		1	1 unit	41F
	Pushbuttons with extended stroke (12 mm), IP65, ⌀ 22 mm	S6 ... S12	▶	**3SU1200-0FB10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	Extension plungers For compensation of the distance between a pushbutton and the unlatching button of the relay	S6 ... S12	▶	**3SU1900-0KG10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
Cable releases with holder for RESET								
 3RU3980-0.	For ⌀ 6.5 mm holes in the control panel; max. control panel thickness 8 mm							
	• Length 400 mm	S6 ... S12	2	**3RB3980-0B**		1	1 unit	41F
	• Length 600 mm	S6 ... S12	2	**3RB3980-0C**		1	1 unit	41F
Sealable covers								
 3RB3984-0	For covering the setting knobs	S6 ... S12	2	**3RB3984-0**		1	1 unit	41F
Terminal covers								
 3RT1956-4EA1	**Covers for cable lugs and busbar connections**							
	• Length 100 mm	S6	▶	**3RT1956-4EA1**		1	1 unit	41B
	• Length 120 mm	S10/S12	2	**3RT1966-4EA1**		1	1 unit	41B
	Covers for box terminals							
	• Length 25 mm	S6	▶	**3RT1956-4EA2**		1	1 unit	41B
	• Length 30 mm	S10/S12	2	**3RT1966-4EA2**		1	1 unit	41B
 3RT1956-4EA2	**Covers for screw terminals** Between contactor and overload relay, without box terminals (1 unit required per combination)	S6	▶	**3RT1956-4EA3**		1	1 unit	41B
		S10/S12	2	**3RT1966-4EA3**		1	1 unit	41B
Box terminal blocks								
 3RT195.-4G	For round and ribbon cables							
	• Up to 70 mm^2	S6[1)]	▶	**3RT1955-4G**		1	1 unit	41B
	• Up to 120 mm^2	S6	▶	**3RT1956-4G**		1	1 unit	41B
	• Up to 240 mm^2	S10/S12	▶	**3RT1966-4G**		1	1 unit	41B

[1)] In the scope of supply for 3RT1054-1 contactors (55 kW).

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

General accessories

	Version	Size	Color	For overload relays	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
					d					
Tools for opening spring-loaded terminals										
 3RA2908-1A	**Screwdrivers** For all SIRIUS devices with spring-loaded terminals	Length approx. 200 mm, 3.0 mm x 0.5 mm	Titanium gray/ black, partially insulated	Main and auxiliary circuit connection: 3RB2	2	**Spring-loaded terminals** **3RA2908-1A**		1	1 unit	41B
Blank labels										
 3RT2900-1SB20	**Unit labeling plates**[1] For SIRIUS devices	20 mm x 7 mm	Titanium gray	3RB2	20	**3RT2900-1SB20**		100	340 units	41B

[1] PC labeling system for individual inscription of unit labeling plates available from: murrplastik Systemtechnik GmbH (see page 16/15).

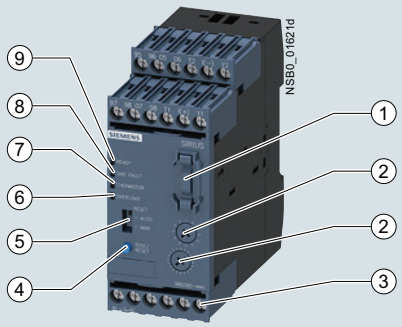
3RB22, 3RB23 for high-feature applications

Overview

More information

Homepage, see www.siemens.com/sirius-overloadrelays
Industry Mall, see www.siemens.com/product?3RB2

Application Manual "SIRIUS Controls with IE3/IE4 motors", see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/94770820
Operating Instructions "3RB22, 3RB23 Electronic Overload Relays", see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/21833251
Characteristics and certificates see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16280



1. 3RB2985 function expansion module:
Enables more functions to be added, e.g. internal ground-fault detection and/or an analog output with corresponding signals.
2. Motor current and trip class setting:
Setting the device to the motor current and to the required trip class dependent on the starting conditions is easy with the two rotary switches.
3. Connecting terminals (removable joint block):
The generously sized terminals permit connection of two conductors with different cross-sections for the auxiliary, control and sensor circuits. Connection is possible with screw terminals and alternatively with spring-loaded terminals.
4. Test/RESET button:
Enables testing of all important device components and functions, plus resetting of the device after a trip when Manual RESET is selected.
5. Selector switch for Manual/Automatic RESET:
With this switch you can choose between Manual and Automatic RESET.
6. Red LED "OVERLOAD":
A continuous red light signals an active overload trip; a flickering red light signals an imminent trip (overload warning).
7. Red LED "THERMISTOR":
A continuous red light signals an active thermistor trip.
8. Red LED "GND FAULT":
A continuous red light signals a ground-fault tripping.
9. Green LED "READY":
A continuous green light signals that the device is working correctly.

SIRIUS 3RB22 and 3RB23 evaluation modules

The 3RB22 and 3RB23 electronic overload relays up to 630 A (up to 820 A possible in combination with a series transformer) are from a modular system and comprise an evaluation unit, a current measuring module and a connecting cable. The 3RB22 overload relays (with monostable auxiliary contacts) and the 3RB23 overload relays (with bistable auxiliary contacts) are supplied from an external voltage.

They have been designed for inverse-time delayed protection of loads with normal and heavy starting against excessive temperature rises due to overload, phase asymmetry or phase failure. An overload, phase asymmetry or phase failure result in an increase of the motor current beyond the set rated motor current.

This current rise is detected by means of a current measuring module (see page 7/140) and electronically evaluated by the evaluation module which is connected to it. The evaluation electronics sends a signal to the auxiliary contacts. The auxiliary contacts then switch off the load by means of a contactor.

The break time depends on the ratio between the tripping current and current setting I_e and is stored in the form of a long-term stable tripping characteristic curve (see Characteristics). The "tripped" status is signaled by means of a continuous red "OVERLOAD" LED.

The LED indicates imminent tripping of the relay due to overload, phase asymmetry or phase failure by flickering when the limit current has been violated. In the case of the 3RB22 and 3RB23 overload relays this warning can also be issued through auxiliary contacts.

In addition to the described inverse-time delayed protection of loads against excessive temperature rises, the 3RB22 and 3RB23 electronic overload relays also allow direct temperature monitoring of the motor windings (full motor protection!) by connection with broken-wire interlock of a PTC sensor circuit. With this temperature-dependent protection, the loads can be protected against overheating caused, for example, indirectly by reduced coolant flow and which cannot be detected by means of the current alone. In the event of overheating, the devices switch off the contactor, and thus the load, by means of the auxiliary contacts. The "tripped" status is signaled by means of a continuously illuminated "THERMISTOR" LED.

To protect the loads against high-resistance short circuits due to damage to the insulation, humidity, condensed water, etc., the 3RB22 and 3RB23 electronic overload relays offer the possibility of internal ground fault monitoring in conjunction with a function expansion module (for details, see Operating Instructions, not possible in conjunction with contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting). In the event of a ground fault, the 3RB22 and 3RB23 relays trip instantaneously.

The "tripped" status is signaled by means of a continuous red "Ground Fault" LED. Signaling through auxiliary contacts is also possible.

After tripping due to overload, phase asymmetry, phase failure, thermistor or ground-fault tripping, the relay is reset manually or automatically after the recovery time has elapsed.

In conjunction with a function expansion module, the motor current measured by the microprocessor can be output in the form of a DC 4 mA to 20 mA analog signal for operating rotary coil instruments or for feeding into analog inputs of programmable logic controllers.

With an additional AS-Interface analog module the current values can also be transferred over the AS-i bus system.

The 3RB2 electronic overload relays are suitable for operation with frequency converters.

The devices are manufactured in accordance with environmental guidelines and contain environmentally friendly and reusable materials. They comply with all important worldwide standards and approvals.

Use in hazardous areas

The 3RB22 electronic overload relays (monostable) with the 3RB29 current measuring module are suitable for the overload protection of explosion-proof motors.

EC type test certificate for category (2) G/D exists. It has the number PTB 05 ATEX 3022.

Article No. scheme

Product versions		Article number
Electronic overload relays		**3RB2** □ □ □ – □ □ □ □
Device type	e.g. 2 = monostable device for high-feature applications, supplied from external source, for three-phase loads	□
Size, rated operational current and power	e.g. 8 = irrespective of size and current	□
Version of the Automatic RESET, electrical Remote RESET	e.g. 3 = switchable between Manual/Auto RESET, with integral electrical Remote RESET	□
Trip class (CLASS)	e.g. 4 = CLASS 5E, 10E, 20E, 30E (adjustable)	□
Setting range of the overload release	e.g. A = none specified	□
Connection methods	e.g. A = screw terminals for auxiliary, control and main circuits	□
Installation type	e.g. 1 = stand-alone installation	□
Example		**3RB2 2 8 3 – 4 A A 1**

Note:

The Article No. scheme shows an overview of product versions for better understanding of the logic behind the article numbers.

For your orders, please use the article numbers quoted in the selection and ordering data.

Benefits

The most important features and benefits of the 3RB22 and 3RB23 electronic overload relays are listed in the overview table, see "General data", page 7/79 onwards.

Application

Industries

The 3RB22 and 3RB23 electronic overload relays are suitable for customers from all industries who want to guarantee optimum inverse-time delayed and temperature-dependent protection of their electrical loads (e.g. motors) under normal and heavy starting conditions (CLASS 5 to CLASS 30), minimize project completion times, inventories and power consumption, and optimize plant availability and maintenance management.

Application

The 3RB22 and 3RB23 devices have been designed for the protection of three-phase asynchronous and single-phase AC motors.

If single-phase AC motors are to be protected by the 3RB22 and 3RB23 electronic overload relays, the main current paths of the current measuring modules must be series-connected.
For circuit diagrams, see Operating Instructions.

Ambient conditions

The devices are insensitive to external influences such as shocks, corrosive ambient conditions, ageing and temperature fluctuations.

For the temperature range from -25 °C to +60 °C, the 3RB22 and 3RB23 electronic overload relays compensate the temperature in accordance with IEC 60947-4-1.

Configuration notes for use of the devices below -25 °C or above +60 °C on request.

Use of SIRIUS protection devices in conjunction with IE3/IE4 motors

Note:

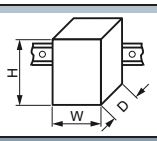
For the use of 3RB22 and 3RB23 electronic overload relays in conjunction with highly energy-efficient IE3/IE4 motors, please observe the information on dimensioning and configuring, see Application Manual.

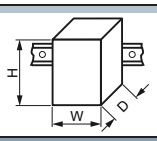
For more information, see page 1/7.

Technical specifications

More information	
Application Manual "SIRIUS Controls with IE3/IE4 motors", see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/94770820	Operating Instructions "3RB22, 3RB23 Electronic Overload Relays", see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/21833251
Configuration Manual "Load Feeders – SIRIUS Modular System", see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/39714188	Technical specifications, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16280/td

The following technical information is intended to provide an initial overview of the various types of devices and functions.

Type – Overload relay: Evaluation modules			**3RB2283-4A.1**	**3RB2383-4A.1**
Size contactor			S00 ... S10/S12	
Dimensions of evaluation modules (W x H x D)		mm	45 x 111 x 95	
General data				
Tripping in the event of			Overload, phase failure and phase asymmetry (> 40% according to NEMA), + ground fault (with corresponding function expansion module) and activation of the thermistor motor protection (with closed PTC sensor circuit)	
Trip class acc. to IEC 60947-4-1		CLASS	5E, 10E, 20E and 30E adjustable	
Phase failure sensitivity			Yes	
Overload warning			Yes, from 1.125 × I_e for symmetrical loads and from 0.85 × I_e for unsymmetrical loads	
Reset and recovery				
• Reset options after tripping			Manual, Automatic and Remote RESET	
• Recovery time				
- For Automatic RESET		min.	- For tripping due to overcurrent: 3 (stored permanently) - For tripping by thermistor: Time until the motor temperature has fallen 5 K below the response temperature - For tripping due to a ground fault: no Automatic RESET	
- For Manual RESET		min.	- For tripping due to overcurrent: 3 (stored permanently) - For tripping by thermistor: Time until the motor temperature has fallen 5 K below the response temperature - For tripping due to a ground fault: Immediately	
- For Remote RESET		min.	- For tripping due to overcurrent: 3 (stored permanently) - For tripping by thermistor: Time until the motor temperature has fallen 5 K below the response temperature - For tripping due to a ground fault: Immediately	
Features				
• Display of operating state on device			Yes, with four LEDs: - Green LED "Ready" - Red LED "Ground Fault" - Red LED "Thermistor" - Red LED "Overload"	
• TEST function			Yes, test of LEDs, electronics, auxiliary contacts and wiring of control circuit by pressing the button TEST/RESET/self-monitoring	
• RESET button			Yes, with the TEST/RESET button	
• STOP button			No	
Protection and operation of explosion-proof motors				
Certificate of suitability/explosion protection type according to ATEX directive 2014/34/EU			PTB 05 ATEX 3022 Ex II (2) GD see https://support.automation.siemens.com/WW/view/en/23115758	--
Ambient temperatures				
• Storage/transport		°C	-40 ... +80	
• Operation		°C	-25 ... +60	
• Temperature compensation		°C	+60	
• Permissible rated current				
- Temperature inside control cabinet 60 °C		%	100	
- Temperature inside control cabinet 70 °C		%	On request	
Degree of protection acc. to IEC 60529			IP20	
Touch protection acc. to IEC 60529			Finger-safe	
Shock resistance with sine acc. to IEC 60068-2-27		*g*/ms	15/11	

Type – Overload relay: Evaluation modules		**3RB2283-4A.1**	**3RB2383-4A.1**
Size contactor		S00 ... S10/S12	
Dimensions of evaluation modules (W x H x D)	mm	45 x 111 x 95	

General data (continued)

Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) – Interference immunity		
• Conductor-related interference		
- Burst acc. to IEC 61000-4-4 (corresponds to degree of severity 3)	kV	2 (power ports), 1 (signal port)
- Surge acc. to IEC 61000-4-5 (corresponds to degree of severity 3)	kV	2 (line to earth), 1 (line to line)
• Electrostatic discharge acc. to IEC 61000-4-2 (corresponds to degree of severity 3)	kV	8 (air discharge), 6 (contact discharge)
• Field-related interference acc. to IEC 61000-4-3 (corresponds to degree of severity 3)	V/m	10
Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) – Emitted interference		Degree of severity A according to EN 55011 (CISPR 11) and EN 55022 (CISPR 22)
Resistance to extreme climates – Air humidity	%	100
Installation altitude above sea level	m	Up to 2 000
Mounting position		Any
Type of mounting		
• Evaluation modules		Stand-alone installation
• Current measuring modules	Size	S00 to S3: Stand-alone installation, S6 and S10/S12: Stand-alone installation or mounting onto contactors

Type – Overload relay: Evaluation modules		**3RB2283-4A.1, 3RB2383-4A.1**
Size contactor		S00 ... S10/S12
Auxiliary circuit		
Number of NO contacts		2
Number of NC contacts		2
Number of CO contacts		--
Auxiliary contacts – Assignment		• Alternative 1 - 1 NO for the signal "tripped by overload and/or thermistor", - 1 NC for disconnecting the contactor, - 1 NO for the signal "tripped by ground fault", - 1 NC for disconnecting the contactor or[1)] • Alternative 2 - 1 NO for the signal "tripped by overload and/or thermistor and/or ground fault", - 1 NC for disconnecting the contactor, - 1 NO for overload warning - 1 NC for disconnecting the contactor
Rated insulation voltage U_i (pollution degree 3)	V	300
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}	kV	4
Auxiliary contacts – Contact rating		
• NC, NO contact with alternating current AC-14/AC-15, rated operational current I_e at U_e		
- 24 V	A	6
- 120 V	A	6
- 125 V	A	6
- 250 V	A	3
• NC, NO contacts with direct current DC-13, rated operational current I_e at U_e		
- 24 V	A	2
- 60 V	A	0.55
- 110 V	A	0.3
- 125 V	A	0.3
- 250 V	A	0.2
• Conventional thermal current I_{th}	A	5
• Contact reliability (suitability for PLC control; 17 V, 5 mA)		Yes
Short-circuit protection		
• With fuse, operational class gG	A	6
• With miniature circuit breaker, C characteristic	A	1.6
Protective separation between auxiliary current paths acc. to IEC 60947-1	V	300
CSA, UL, UR rated data		
Auxiliary circuit – Switching capacity		B300, R300

[1)] The assignment of auxiliary contacts may be influenced by function expansion modules.

3RB22, 3RB23 for high-feature applications

Type – Overload relay: Evaluation modules		**3RB2283-4A.1, 3RB2383-4A.1**
Size contactor		S00 ... S10/S12
Control circuit		
Rated insulation voltage U_i (pollution degree 3)	V	300
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}	kV	4
Rated control supply voltage U_s		
• 50/60 Hz AC	V	24 ... 240
• DC	V	24 ... 240
Operating range		
• 50/60 Hz AC		$0.85 \times U_{s\,min} \leq U_s \leq 1.1 \times U_{s\,max}$
• DC		$0.85 \times U_{s\,min} \leq U_s \leq 1.1 \times U_{s\,max}$
Rated power		
• 50/60 Hz AC	W	0.5
• DC	W	0.5
Mains buffering time	ms	200
Sensor circuit		
Thermistor motor protection (PTC thermistor sensor)		
• Summation cold resistance	kΩ	≤ 1.5
• Response value	kΩ	3.4 ... 3.8
• Return value	kΩ	1.5 ... 1.65
Ground-fault detection		The information refers to sinusoidal residual currents at 50/60 Hz.
• Tripping value I_Δ [1]		
- For $0.3 \times I_e < I_{motor} < 2.0 \times I_e$		$> 0.3 \times I_e$
- For $2.0 \times I_e < I_{motor} < 8.0 \times I_e$		$> 0.15 \times I_{motor}$
• Response time t_{trip}	ms	500 ... 1 000
Analog output [1][2]		
Rated values		
• Output signal	mA	4 ... 20
• Measuring range		0 ... $1.25 \times I_e$ 4 mA corresponds to $0 \times I_e$ 16.8 mA corresponds to $1.0 \times I_e$ 20 mA corresponds to $1.25 \times I_e$
• Load, max.	Ω	100
Conductor cross-sections for the auxiliary, control and sensor circuits as well as the analog output		
Connection type		**Screw terminals**
Terminal screw		M3, Pozidriv size 2
Operating devices	mm	3.0 x 0.5
Prescribed tightening torque	Nm	0.8 ... 1.2
Conductor cross-sections (min./max.), 1 or 2 conductors can be connected		
• Solid or stranded	mm^2	1 × (0.5 ... 4)[3], 2 × (0.5 ... 2.5)[3]
• Finely stranded without end sleeve	mm^2	--
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228)	mm^2	1 × (0.5 ... 2.5)[3], 2 × (0.5 ... 1.5)[3]
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	2 × (20 ... 14)
Connection type		**Spring-loaded terminals**
Operating devices	mm	3.0 x 0.5
Conductor cross-sections (min./max.), 1 or 2 conductors can be connected		
• Solid or stranded	mm^2	2 × (0.25 ... 1.5)
• Finely stranded without end sleeve	mm^2	--
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228)	mm^2	2 × (0.25 ... 1.5)
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	2 × (24 ... 16)

[1] For the 3RB22 and 3RB23 overload relays in combination with a corresponding function expansion module.

[2] Analog input modules, e.g. SM 331, must be configured for 4-wire measuring transducers. In this case the analog input module must not supply current to the analog output of the 3RB22 and 3RB23 relay.

[3] If two different conductor cross-sections are connected to one clamping point, both cross-sections must be in the range specified.

Functions of the 3RB22 and 3RB23 evaluation modules in combination with the 3RB2985 function expansion modules

Evaluation modules	With function expansion module	Basic functions	Inputs		
			A1/A2	T1/T2	Y1/Y2
3RB2283-4AA1 3RB2283-4AC1 3RB2383-4AA1 3RB2383-4AC1	--	Inverse-time delayed protection, temperature-dependent protection, electrical Remote RESET, overload warning	Power supply 24 ... 240 V AC/DC	Connection for PTC sensor	Electrical Remote RESET
	3RB2985-2CA1	Inverse-time delayed protection, temperature-dependent protection, internal ground-fault detection, electrical Remote RESET, overload warning	Power supply 24 ... 240 V AC/DC	Connection for PTC sensor	Electrical Remote RESET
	3RB2985-2CB1	Inverse-time delayed protection, temperature-dependent protection, internal ground-fault detection, electrical Remote RESET, ground-fault signal	Power supply 24 ... 240 V AC/DC	Connection for PTC sensor	Electrical Remote RESET
	3RB2985-2AA0	Inverse-time delayed protection, temperature-dependent protection, electrical Remote RESET, overload warning, analog output	Power supply 24 ... 240 V AC/DC	Connection for PTC sensor	Electrical Remote RESET
	3RB2985-2AA1	Inverse-time delayed protection, temperature-dependent protection, internal ground-fault detection, electrical Remote RESET, overload warning, analog output	Power supply 24 ... 240 V AC/DC	Connection for PTC sensor	Electrical Remote RESET
	3RB2985-2AB1	Inverse-time delayed protection, temperature-dependent protection, internal ground-fault detection, electrical Remote RESET, ground-fault signal, analog output	Power supply 24 ... 240 V AC/DC	Connection for PTC sensor	Electrical Remote RESET

Evaluation modules	With function expansion module	Outputs				
		I (–) / I (+)	95/96 NC	97/98 NO	05/06 NC	07/08 NO
3RB2283-4AA1 3RB2283-4AC1 3RB2383-4AA1 3RB2383-4AC1	--	No	Disconnection of the contactor (inverse-time delayed/temperature-dependent protection)	Signal "tripped"	Overload warning	Overload warning
	3RB2985-2CA1	No	Disconnection of the contactor (inverse-time delayed/temperature-dependent protection + ground fault)	Signal "tripped"	Overload warning	Overload warning
	3RB2985-2CB1	No	Disconnection of the contactor (inverse-time delayed/temperature-dependent protection)	Signal "tripped"	Disconnection of the contactor (ground fault)	Signal "ground-fault tripping"
	3RB2985-2AA0	Analog signal	Disconnection of the contactor (inverse-time delayed/temperature-dependent protection)	Signal "tripped"	Overload warning	Overload warning
	3RB2985-2AA1	Analog signal	Disconnection of the contactor (inverse-time delayed/temperature-dependent protection + ground fault)	Signal "tripped"	Overload warning	Overload warning
	3RB2985-2AB1	Analog signal	Disconnection of the contactor (inverse-time delayed/temperature-dependent protection)	Signal "tripped"	Disconnection of the contactor (ground fault)	Signal "ground-fault tripping"

3RB22, 3RB23 for high-feature applications *IE3/IE4 ready*

3RB22 and 3RB23 electronic overload relays (evaluation modules) for full motor protection for stand-alone installation, CLASS 5E, 10E, 20E and 30E (adjustable)

Type	3RB2283-4A.1, 3RB2383-4A.1
Features and technical specifications	
Overload protection, phase failure protection and asymmetry protection	✓
Supplied from an external source	✓ 24 ... 240 V AC/DC
Auxiliary contacts	✓ 2 NO + 2 NC
Electrical Remote RESET integrated	✓
Four LEDs for operating and status displays	✓
TEST function and self-monitoring	✓
Internal ground-fault detection	✓ (with function expansion module)
Screw or spring-loaded terminals for auxiliary, control and sensor circuits	✓
Input for PTC sensor circuit	✓
Analog output	✓ (with function expansion module)

✓ Available

Selection and ordering data

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 UNIT
PG = 41G

3RB2283-4AA1,
3RB2383-4AA1

3RB2283-4AC1,
3RB2383-4AC1

Size contactor	Version	SD d	Screw terminals Article No.	Price per PU	SD d	Spring-loaded terminals Article No.	Price per PU
Evaluation modules							
S00 ... S12	Monostable	►	**3RB2283-4AA1**		►	**3RB2283-4AC1**	
	Bistable	►	**3RB2383-4AA1**		►	**3RB2383-4AC1**	

Note:

Overview of overload relays – matching contactors, see page 7/84.

Current measuring modules and related connecting cables, see page 7/140, general accessories, see page 7/141 onwards.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Function expansion modules for 3RB22 and 3RB23 overload relays (evaluation modules)

	Size contactor	Version	For overload relays	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
				d					
Sizes S00 to S12									
		For plugging into evaluation module (1 unit)							
 3RB2985-2..1	S00 ... S12	**Analog Basic 1 modules**[1] Analog output DC 4 ... 20 mA, with overload warning	3RB22, 3RB23	▶	**3RB2985-2AA0**		1	1 unit	41F
		Analog Basic 1 GF modules[1)2)] Analog output DC 4 ... 20 mA, with internal ground-fault detection and overload warning	3RB22, 3RB23	▶	**3RB2985-2AA1**		1	1 unit	41F
		Analog Basic 2 GF modules[1)2)] Analog output DC 4 ... 20 mA, with internal ground-fault detection and ground-fault signaling	3RB22, 3RB23	▶	**3RB2985-2AB1**		1	1 unit	41F
		Basic 1 GF modules[2)] with internal ground-fault detection and overload warning	3RB22, 3RB23	▶	**3RB2985-2CA1**		1	1 unit	41F
		Basic 2 GF modules[2)] with internal ground-fault detection and ground-fault signaling	3RB22, 3RB23	▶	**3RB2985-2CB1**		1	1 unit	41F

1) The analog signal 4 mA up to 20 mA DC can be used for operating rotary coil instruments or for feeding into analog inputs of programmable logic controllers.

2) The following information on ground-fault protection refers to sinusoidal residual currents at 50/60 Hz:
- With a motor current of between 0.3 and 2 times the current setting I_e, the unit will trip at a ground-fault current equal to 30% of the current setting.
- With a motor current of between 2 and 8 times the current setting I_e, the unit will trip at a ground-fault current equal to 15% of the motor current.
- The response delay amounts to between 0.5 s and 1 s.

Note:

Analog input modules, e.g. SM 331, must be configured for 4-wire measuring transducers. In this case the analog input module must not supply current to the analog output of the 3RB22/3RB23 relay.

7

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

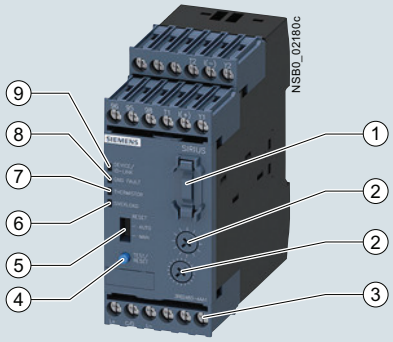
3RB24 for IO-Link for high-feature applications

Overview

More information

Homepage, see www.siemens.com/sirius-overloadrelays
Industry Mall, see www.siemens.com/product?3RB2

Application Manual "SIRIUS Controls with IE3/IE4 motors", see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/94770820
Equipment Manual "SIRIUS 3RB24 Electronic Overload Relay for IO-Link", see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/46165627
Certificates, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16281/cert



1. Plug-in point for operator panel:
enables connection of the 3RA6935-0A operator panel.
2. Motor current and trip class setting:
Setting the device to the motor current and to the required trip class dependent on the starting conditions is easy with the two rotary switches.
3. Connecting terminals (removable terminal block):
The generously sized terminals permit connection of two conductors with different cross-sections for the auxiliary, control and sensor circuits. Connection is possible with screw terminals and alternatively with spring-loaded terminals.
4. Test/RESET button:
Enables testing of all important device components and functions, plus resetting of the device after a trip when Manual RESET is selected.
5. Selector switch for Manual/Automatic RESET:
With this switch you can choose between Manual and Automatic RESET.
6. Red LED "OVERLOAD":
A continuous red light signals an active overload trip; a flickering led light signals an imminent trip (overload warning).
7. Red LED "THERMISTOR":
A continuous red light signals an active thermistor trip.
8. Red LED "GND FAULT":
A continuous red light signals an active ground-fault trip.
9. Green LED "DEVICE/IO-Link:
A continuous green light signals that the device is working correctly, a green flickering light signals the communication through IO-Link.

SIRIUS 3RB24 evaluation module

The modular, IO-Link powered 3RB24 electronic overload relays (with monostable auxiliary contacts) up to 630 A (up to 820 A possible with a series transformer) have been designed for current-dependent protection of loads with normal and heavy starting against excessive temperature rises due to overload, phase asymmetry or phase failure. It comprises an evaluation unit, a current measuring module and a connecting cable.

The evaluation module 3RB24 also offers an engine starter function: The contactors, which are connected via the auxiliary contacts, can also be actuated for operation via IO-Link. In this way, direct-on-line, reversing and wye-delta starters up to 630 A (or 830 A) can be connected to the controller wirelessly via the IO-Link controller.

An overload, phase asymmetry or phase failure result in an increase of the motor current beyond the set rated motor current.

This current rise is detected by means of the current measuring module (see page 7/140) and electronically evaluated by the evaluation module which is connected to it. The evaluation electronics sends a signal to the auxiliary contacts. The auxiliary contacts then switch off the load by means of a contactor.

The break time depends on the ratio between the tripping current and current setting I_e and is stored in the form of a long-term stable tripping characteristic curve (see Equipment Manual). The "tripped" status is signaled by means of a continuously illuminated red "OVERLOAD" LED and also reported as a group fault via IO-Link.

The LED indicates imminent tripping of the relay due to overload, phase asymmetry or phase failure by flickering when the limit current has been violated. This warning can also be reported to the higher-level PLC via IO-Link at the 3RB24 overload relays.

In addition to the described inverse-time delayed protection of loads against excessive temperature rises, the 3RB24 electronic overload relays also allow direct temperature monitoring of the motor windings (full motor protection!) by connection with broken-wire interlock of a PTC sensor circuit. With this temperature-dependent protection, the loads can be protected against overheating caused, for example, indirectly by reduced coolant flow and which cannot be detected by means of the current alone. In the event of overheating, the devices switch off the contactor, and thus the load, by means of the auxiliary contacts. The "tripped" status is signaled by means of a continuously illuminated "THERMISTOR" LED and also reported as a group fault via IO-Link.

To protect the loads against incomplete ground faults due to damage to the insulation, humidity, condensation, etc., the 3RB24 electronic overload relays offer the possibility of internal ground-fault detection (for details, see Equipment Manual, not possible in conjunction with contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting). In the event of a ground fault, the 3RB24 relays trip instantaneously.

The "tripped" status is signaled by means of a flashing red LED "Ground Fault" and reported at the overload relay 3RB24 as a group fault via IO-Link.

The reset after overload, phase asymmetry, phase failure, thermistor or ground-fault tripping is performed manually by key on site, via IO-Link or by electrical Remote RESET or automatically after the cooling time (motor model) or for thermistor protection after sufficient cooling. Trips in devices initiated by function monitoring systems (broken wire or short-circuit on the thermistor) can only be reset locally.

A motor current measured by the microprocessor can be output in the form of an analog signal DC 4 mA to 20 mA for operating rotary coil instruments or for feeding into analog inputs of programmable logic controllers.

The current values can be transmitted to the higher-level controller via IO-Link.

The 3RB24 electronic overload relay for IO-Link is suitable for operation with frequency converters.

The devices are manufactured in accordance with environmental guidelines and contain environmentally friendly and reusable materials. They comply with all important worldwide standards and approvals.

Use in hazardous areas

The 3RB24 electronic overload relays for IO-Link with the 3RB29 current measuring module are suitable for the overload protection of motors with the following types of protection:

- Ⓔx II (2) G [Ex e] [Ex d] [Ex px]
- Ⓔx II (2) D [Ex t] [Ex p]

EC type test certificate for Group II, Category (2) G/D exists. It has the number PTB 11 ATEX 3014.

Article No. scheme

Product versions		**Article number**
Electronic overload relays		**3RB2** □ □ □ – □ □ □ □
Device type	e.g. 4 = monostable device for high-feature applications, supplied from external source (24 V DC), for three-phase loads	□
Size, rated operational current and power	e.g. 8 = irrespective of size and current	□
Version of the Automatic RESET, electrical Remote RESET	e.g. 3 = switchable between Manual/Auto RESET, with integral electrical Remote RESET	□
Trip class (CLASS)	e.g. 4 = CLASS 5E, 10E, 20E, 30E (adjustable)	□
Setting range of the overload release	e.g. A = none specified	□
Connection methods	e.g. A = screw terminals for auxiliary, control and main circuits	□
Installation type	e.g. 1 = stand-alone installation	□
Example		**3RB2 4 8 3 – 4 A A 1**

Note:

The Article No. scheme shows an overview of product versions for better understanding of the logic behind the article numbers.

For your orders, please use the article numbers quoted in the selection and ordering data.

3RB24 for IO-Link for high-feature applications

Application

Industries

The 3RB24 electronic overload relays are suitable for customers from all industries who want to guarantee optimum current and temperature-dependent protection of their electrical loads (e.g. motors) under normal and heavy starting conditions (CLASS 5E to 30E), minimize project completion times, inventories and energy consumption, and optimize plant availability and maintenance management.

Application

The 3RB24 electronic overload relays have been designed for the protection of three-phase asynchronous and single-phase AC motors.

In addition to protection function, these devices can be used together with contactors as direct-on-line or reversing starters (star-delta (wye-delta) start also possible), which are controlled via IO-Link. This makes it possible to directly control drives via IO-Link from a higher-level controller or on site via the optional hand-held device and also, for example, to return current values directly via IO-Link.

If single-phase AC motors are to be protected by the 3RB24 electronic overload relays, the main current paths of the current measuring modules must be series-connected (circuit diagrams, see Equipment Manual).

Ambient conditions

The devices are insensitive to external influences such as shocks, corrosive ambient conditions, ageing and temperature fluctuations.

In the temperature range from -25 °C to +60 °C, the 3RB24 electronic overload relays compensate the temperature in accordance with IEC 60947-4-1.

Configuration notes for use of the devices below -25 °C or above +60 °C on request.

Use of SIRIUS protection devices in conjunction with IE3/IE4 motors

Note:

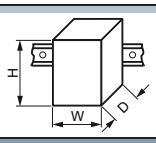
For the use of 3RB24 electronic overload relays in conjunction with highly energy-efficient IE3/IE4 motors, please observe the information on dimensioning and configuring, see Application Manual.

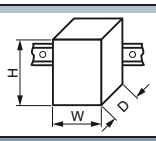
For more information, see page 1/7.

Technical specifications

More information	
Application Manual "SIRIUS Controls with IE3/IE4 motors", see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/94770820	Equipment Manual "SIRIUS 3RB24 Electronic Overload Relay for IO-Link", see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/46165627
Configuration Manual "Load Feeders – SIRIUS Modular System", see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/39714188	Technical specifications, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16281/td

The following technical information is intended to provide an initial overview of the various types of devices and functions.

Type – Overload relay: Evaluation modules		**3RB2483-4A.1**
Size contactor		S00 ... S10/S12
Dimensions of evaluation modules (W x H x D)	mm	45 x 111 x 95
General data		
Tripping in the event of		Overload, phase failure and phase asymmetry (> 40% according to NEMA), + ground fault (connectable and disconnectable) and activation of the thermistor motor protection (with closed PTC sensor circuit)
Trip class acc. to IEC 60947-4-1	CLASS	5E, 10E, 20E and 30E adjustable
Phase failure sensitivity		Yes
Overload warning		Yes, from 1.125 × I_e for symmetrical loads and from 0.85 × I_e for unsymmetrical loads
Reset and recovery		
• Reset options after tripping		Manual and Automatic RESET, electrical Remote RESET or through IO-Link
• Recovery time		
- For Automatic RESET	min.	- For tripping due to overcurrent: 3 (stored permanently) - For tripping by thermistor: Time until the motor temperature has fallen 5 K below the response temperature - For tripping due to a ground fault: no Automatic RESET
- For Manual RESET	min.	- For tripping due to overcurrent: 3 (stored permanently) - For tripping by thermistor: Time until the motor temperature has fallen 5 K below the response temperature - For tripping due to a ground fault: Immediately
- For Remote RESET	min.	- For tripping due to overcurrent: 3 (stored permanently) - For tripping by thermistor: Time until the motor temperature has fallen 5 K below the response temperature - For tripping due to a ground fault: Immediately

Type – Overload relay: Evaluation modules		**3RB2483-4A.1**
Size contactor		S00 ... S10/S12
Dimensions of evaluation modules (W x H x D)	mm	45 x 111 x 95

General data (continued)

Features		
• Display of operating state on device		Yes, with four LEDs: - Green "DEVICE/IO-Link" LED - Red LED "Ground Fault" - Red LED "Thermistor" - Red LED "Overload"
• TEST function		Yes, test of LEDs, electronics, auxiliary contacts and wiring of control circuit by pressing the button TEST/RESET/self-monitoring
• RESET button		Yes, with the TEST/RESET button
• STOP button		No
Protection and operation of explosion-proof motors		
Certificate of suitability/explosion protection type according to ATEX directive 2014/34/EU		PTB 11 ATEX 3014 Ex II (2) G [Ex e] [Ex d] [Ex px] Ex II (2) D [Ex t] [Ex p] See https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/60524083
Ambient temperatures		
• Storage/transport	°C	-40 ... +80
• Operation	°C	-25 ... +60
• Temperature compensation	°C	+60
• Permissible rated current		
- Temperature inside control cabinet 60 °C	%	100
- Temperature inside control cabinet 70 °C	%	On request
Degree of protection acc. to IEC 60529		IP20
Touch protection acc. to IEC 60529		Finger-safe
Shock resistance with sine acc. to IEC 60068-2-27	g/ms	15/11
Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) – Interference immunity		
• Conductor-related interference		
- Burst acc. to IEC 61000-4-4 (corresponds to degree of severity 3)	kV	2 (power ports), 1 (signal port)
- Surge acc. to IEC 61000-4-5 (corresponds to degree of severity 3)	kV	2 (line to earth), 1 (line to line)
• Electrostatic discharge acc. to IEC 61000-4-2 (corresponds to degree of severity 3)	kV	8 (air discharge), 6 (contact discharge)
• Field-related interference acc. to IEC 61000-4-3 (corresponds to degree of severity 3)	V/m	10
Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) – Emitted interference		Degree of severity A according to EN 55011 (CISPR 11) and EN 55022 (CISPR 22)
Resistance to extreme climates – Air humidity	%	100
Installation altitude above sea level	m	Up to 2 000
Mounting position		Any
Type of mounting		
• Evaluation modules		Stand-alone installation
• Current measuring module	Size	S00 to S3: Stand-alone installation, S6 and S10/S12: Stand-alone installation or mounting onto contactors

3RB24 for IO-Link for high-feature applications

Type – Overload relay: Evaluation modules		**3RB2483-4A.1**
Size contactor		S00 ... S10/S12
Auxiliary circuit		
Number of auxiliary switches		1 CO contact, 1 NO contact connected in series internally
Auxiliary contacts – Assignment		• 1 CO contact for selecting the contactor (for reversing starter function), actuated by the control system • 1 NO contact for normal switching duty, actuated by the control system (opens automatically when tripping occurs)
Rated insulation voltage U_i (pollution degree 3)	V	300
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}	kV	4
Auxiliary contacts – Contact rating		
• NC, NO contact with alternating current AC-14/AC-15, rated operational current I_e at U_e		
- 24 V	A	6
- 120 V	A	6
- 125 V	A	6
- 250 V	A	3
• NC, NO contacts with direct current DC-13, rated operational current I_e at U_e		
- 24 V	A	2
- 60 V	A	0.55
- 110 V	A	0.3
- 125 V	A	0.3
- 250 V	A	0.2
• Conventional thermal current I_{th}	A	5
• Contact reliability (suitability for PLC control; 17 V, 5 mA)		Yes
Short-circuit protection		
• With fuse, operational class gG	A	6
• With miniature circuit breaker, C characteristic	A	1.6
Protective separation between auxiliary current paths acc. to IEC 60947-1	V	300
CSA, UL, UR rated data		
Auxiliary circuit – Switching capacity		B300, R300
Conductor cross-sections of the auxiliary circuit		
Connection type		**Screw terminals**
Terminal screw		M3, Pozidriv size 2
Operating devices	mm	3.0 x 0.5
Prescribed tightening torque	Nm	0.8 ... 1.2
Conductor cross-sections (min./max.), 1 or 2 conductors can be connected		
• Solid or stranded	mm^2	1 × (0.5 ... 4)[1], 2 × (0.5 ... 2.5)[1]
• Finely stranded without end sleeve	mm^2	--
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228)	mm^2	1 × (0.5 ... 2.5)[1], 2 × (0.5 ... 1.5)[1]
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	2 × (20 ... 14)
Connection type		**Spring-loaded terminals**
Operating devices	mm	3.0 x 0.5
Conductor cross-sections (min./max.), 1 or 2 conductors can be connected		
• Solid or stranded	mm^2	2 × (0.25 ... 1.5)
• Finely stranded without end sleeve	mm^2	–
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228)	mm^2	2 × (0.25 ... 1.5)
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	2 × (24 ... 16)

[1] If two different conductor cross-sections are connected to one clamping point, both cross-sections must be in the range specified.

Type – Overload relay: Evaluation modules		**3RB2483-4A.1**
Size contactor		S00 ... S10/S12
Control circuit		
Rated insulation voltage U_i (pollution degree 3)	V	300
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}	kV	4
Rated control supply voltage U_s [1]		
• DC	V	24 through IO-Link
Operating range		
• DC		$0.85 \times U_{s\,min} \leq U_s \leq 1.1 \times U_{s\,max}$
Rated power		
• DC	W	0.5
Mains buffering time	ms	200
Sensor circuit		
Thermistor motor protection (PTC thermistor sensor)		
• Summation cold resistance	kΩ	≤ 1.5
• Response value	kΩ	3.4 ... 3.8
• Return value	kΩ	1.5 ... 1.65
Ground-fault detection		The information refers to sinusoidal residual currents at 50/60 Hz.
• Tripping value I_Δ		
- For $0.3 \times I_e < I_{motor} < 2.0 \times I_e$		$> 0.3 \times I_e$
- For $2.0 \times I_e < I_{motor} < 8.0 \times I_e$		$> 0.15 \times I_{motor}$
• Response time t_{trip}	ms	500 ... 1 000
Analog output [1]		
Rated values		
• Output signal	mA	4 ... 20
• Measuring range		0 ... $1.25 \times I_e$ 4 mA corresponds to $0 \times I_e$ 16.8 mA corresponds to $1.0 \times I_e$ 20 mA corresponds to $1.25 \times I_e$
• Load, max.	Ω	100
Conductor cross-sections for the control and sensor circuit as well as the analog output		
Connection type		**Screw terminals**
Terminal screw		M3, Pozidriv size 2
Operating devices	mm	3.0 x 0.5
Prescribed tightening torque	Nm	0.8 ... 1.2
Conductor cross-sections (min./max.), 1 or 2 conductors can be connected		
• Solid	mm^2	1 × (0.5 ... 4)[2], 2 × (0.5 ... 2.5)[2]
• Finely stranded without end sleeve	mm^2	--
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228)	mm^2	1 × (0.5 ... 2.5)[2], 2 × (0.5 ... 1.5)[2]
• Stranded	mm^2	--
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	2 × (20 ... 14)
Connection type		**Spring-loaded terminals**
Operating devices	mm	3.0 x 0.5
Conductor cross-sections (min./max.), 1 or 2 conductors can be connected		
• Solid	mm^2	2 × (0.25 ... 1.5)
• Finely stranded without end sleeve	mm^2	--
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228)	mm^2	2 × (0.25 ... 1.5)
• Stranded	mm^2	2 × (0.25 ... 1.5)
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	2 × (24 ... 16)

[1] Analog input modules, e.g. SM 331, must be configured for 4-wire measuring transducers. The analog input module may not supply current to the analog output of the 3RB24 overload relay.

[2] If two different conductor cross-sections are connected to one clamping point, both cross-sections must be in the range specified.

3RB24 for IO-Link for high-feature applications *IE3/IE4 ready*

3RB24 electronic overload relays (evaluation modules) for full motor protection for stand-alone installation, CLASS 5E, 10E, 20E and 30E (adjustable)

Type	3RB2483-4A.1
Features and technical specifications	
Overload protection, phase failure protection and asymmetry protection	✓
Supplied from an external source	✓ 24 V DC through IO-Link
Direct-on-line or reversing starters (wye-delta starting also possible) controllable through IO-Link	✓
Auxiliary contacts	✓ 1 CO and 1 NO in series
Manual and Automatic RESET	✓
Remote RESET	✓ (electrically or via IO-Link)
Four LEDs for operating and status displays	✓
TEST function and self-monitoring	✓
Internal ground-fault detection	✓
Screw or spring-loaded terminals for auxiliary, control and sensor circuits	✓
Input for thermistor (PTC) sensor circuit	✓
Analog output	✓
IO-Link-specific functions	
• Connection of direct-on-line, reversing and star-delta starters to the controller via IO-Link	✓
• On-site controlling of the starter using the hand-held device	✓
• Accessing process data (e.g. current values in all three phases) via IO-Link	✓
• Accessing parameterization and diagnostics data (e.g. tripped signals) via IO-Link	✓

✓ Available

Selection and ordering data

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 UNIT
PG = 41G

3RB2483-4AA1

3RB2483-4AC1

Size contactor	Version	SD d	Screw terminals Article No.	Price per PU	SD d	Spring-loaded terminals Article No.	Price per PU
Evaluation modules							
S00 ... S12	Monostable	►	**3RB2483-4AA1**		2	**3RB2483-4AC1**	

Notes:

- Overview of overload relays – matching contactors, see page 7/84.
- Analog input modules, e.g. SM 331, must be configured for 4-wire measuring transducers. The analog input module may not supply current to the analog output of the 3RB24 relay.

Current measuring modules and related connecting cables, see page 7/140, "Accessories", see page 7/141 onwards.

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

Overview

More information

Homepage, see www.siemens.com/sirius-overloadrelays
Industry Mall, see www.siemens.com/product?3RB2

Application Manual "SIRIUS Controls with IE3/IE4 motors", see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/94770820
Other Manuals, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16282/man

SIRIUS 3RB2906 current measuring module

The current measuring modules are designed as system components for connecting to evaluation units 3RB22 to 3RB24. Using these evaluation units the motor current is measured and the measured value sent to the evaluation unit for evaluation.

The current measuring modules in sizes up to S3 are equipped with straight-through transformers and can be snap-fitted under the evaluation units. The larger evaluation units are installed directly on the contactor or as stand-alone units.

Application

Use of SIRIUS protection devices in conjunction with IE3/IE4 motors

Note:

For the use of current measuring modules for 3RB22, 3RB23, 3RB24 in conjunction with highly energy-efficient IE3/IE4 motors, please read the information on dimensioning and configuration, see Application Manual.

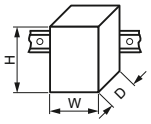
For more information, see page 1/7.

Current measuring modules for 3RB22, 3RB23, 3RB24

Technical specifications

More information	
Manuals, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16282/man	Technical specifications, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16282/td

The following technical information is intended to provide an initial overview of the various types of devices and functions.

Type – Overload relays: Current measuring modules			**3RB2906**		**3RB2956**	**3RB2966**
Size contactor			S00/S0	S2/S3	S6	S10/S12
Dimensions of current measuring modules (W x H x D)		mm	45 x 84 x 45	55 x 94 x 72	120 x 119 x 145	145 x 147 x 148
Main circuit						
Rated insulation voltage U_i (pollution degree 3)		V	690		1 000	
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}		kV	6		8	
Rated operational voltage U_e		V	690		1 000	
Type of current						
• Direct current			No			
• Alternating current			Yes, 50/60 Hz ± 5%			
Current setting		A	0.3 ... 3; 2.4 ... 25	10 ... 100	20 ... 200	63 ... 630
Power loss per unit (max.)		W	0.5			
Short-circuit protection						
• With fuse without contactor			See "Selection and ordering data", page 7/140			
• With fuse and contactor			See Configuration Manual			
Degree of protection acc. to IEC 60529						
• Screw terminals/busbar connections			IP20		- IP20 (front side) - Terminal IP00 (use additional terminal covers for higher degree of protection)	
• Straight-through transformers			IP20		IP20	--
Touch protection acc. to IEC 60529						
• Screw terminals/busbar connections			Finger-safe		Finger-safe with terminal covers for vertical contact from the front	
• Straight-through transformers			Finger-safe		Finger-safe	--
Protective separation between main and auxiliary current paths Acc. to IEC 60947-1 (pollution degree 2)						
• For systems with grounded neutral point		V	690			
• For systems with ungrounded neutral point		V	600			

Type – Overload relays: Current measuring modules		**3RB2906**		**3RB2956**	**3RB2966**
Size contactor		S00/S0	S2/S3	S6	S10/S12
Dimensions of current measuring modules (W x H x D)	mm	45 x 84 x 45	55 x 94 x 72	120 x 119 x 145	145 x 147 x 148
Conductor cross-sections of main circuit					
Connection type		**Screw terminals with box terminal**			
Terminal screw	mm	--		4 mm Allen screw	5 mm Allen screw
Operating devices	mm	--		4 mm Allen screw	5 mm Allen screw
Prescribed tightening torque	Nm	--		10 ... 12	20 ... 22
Conductor cross-sections (min./max.), 1 or 2 conductors can be connected					
• Solid or stranded	mm^2	--		With 3RT1955-4G box terminal: 2 × (max. 70), 1 × (16 ... 70) With 3RT1956-4G box terminal: 2 × (max. 120), 1 × (16 ... 120)	2 × (70 ... 240), Front clamping point only: 1 × (95 ... 300) Rear clamping point only: 1 × (120 ... 240)
• Finely stranded without end sleeve	mm^2	--		With 3RT1955-4G box terminal: 2 × (1 × max. 50, 1 × max. 70), 1 × (10 ... 70) With 3RT1956-4G box terminal: 2 × (1 × max. 95, 1 × max. 120), 1 × (10 ... 120)	2 × (50 ... 185), Front clamping point only: 1 × (70 ... 240) Rear clamping point only: 1 × (120 ... 185)
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228)	mm^2	--		With 3RT1955-4G box terminal: 2 × (1 × max. 50, 1 × max. 70), 1 × (10 ... 70) With 3RT1956-4G box terminal: 2 × (1 × max. 95, 1 × max. 120), 1 × (10 ... 120)	2 × (50 ... 185), Front clamping point only: 1 × (70 ... 240) Rear clamping point only: 1 × (120 ... 185)
• AWG cables	AWG	--		With 3RT1955-4G box terminal: 2 × (max. 1/0), 1 × (6 ... 2/0) With 3RT1956-4G box terminal: 2 × (max. 3/0), 1 × (6 ... 250 kcmil)	2 × (2/0 ... 500 kcmil), Front clamping point only: 1 × (3/0 ... 600 kcmil) Rear clamping point only: 1 × (250 kcmil ... 500 kcmil)
• Ribbon cables (number x width x thickness)	mm	--		With 3RT1955-4G box terminal: 2 × (6 × 15.5 × 0.8), 1 × (3 × 9 × 0.8 ... 6 × 15.5 × 0.8) With 3RT1956-4G box terminal: 2 × (10 × 15.5 × 0.8), 1 × (3 × 9 × 0.8 ... 10 × 15.5 × 0.8)	2 × (20 × 24 × 0.5), 1 × (6 × 9 × 0.8 ... 20 × 24 × 0.5)
Connection type		**Busbar connections**			
Terminal screw		--		M8 × 25	M10 x 30
Prescribed tightening torque	Nm	--		10 ... 14	14 ... 24
Conductor cross-sections (min./max.), 1 or 2 conductors can be connected					
• Solid with cable lug	mm^2	--		16 ... 95[1]	50 ... 240[2]
• Stranded with cable lug	mm^2	--		25 ... 120[1]	70 ... 240[2]
• AWG cables, solid or stranded, with cable lug	AWG	--		4 ... 250 kcmil	2/0 ... 500 kcmil
• With connecting bars (max. width)	mm	--		17	25
Connection type		**Straight-through transformers**			
Diameter of opening	mm	7.5	14	25	--

[1] When connecting cable lugs according to DIN 46235 with conductor cross-sections of 95 mm^2 and more, the 3RT1956-4EA1 terminal cover must be used to ensure phase clearance, see page 7/141.

[2] When connecting cable lugs according to DIN 46234 for conductor cross-sections from 240 mm^2, as well as DIN 46235 for cable cross-sections from 185 mm^2, the 3RT1956-4EA1 terminal cover must be used to ensure phase clearance, see page 7/141.

Current measuring modules for 3RB22, 3RB23, 3RB24 *IE3/IE4 ready*

Selection and ordering data

Current measuring modules (essential accessories)

3RB2906-2BG1,
3RB2906-2DG1

3RB2906-2JG1

3RB2956-2TG2

3RB2966-2WH2

Size contactor	Current setting value of the inverse-time delayed overload release	Short-circuit protection with fuse, type of coordination "2", operational class gG[1]	For overload relays	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	A	A		d					
Sizes S00/S0									
Devices with straight-through transformer for stand-alone installation									
S00/S0	0.3 … 3	20	3RB22 to 3RB24	▶	**3RB2906-2BG1**		1	1 unit	41G
	2.4 … 25	63		▶	**3RB2906-2DG1**		1	1 unit	41G
Sizes S2/S3									
Devices with straight-through transformer for stand-alone installation									
S2/S3	10 … 100	315	3RB22 to 3RB24	▶	**3RB2906-2JG1**		1	1 unit	41G
Size S6									
Devices with busbar connection, for mounting onto contactor and stand-alone installation (an appropriate connection kit with screws, spring washers and nuts is enclosed)									
S6	20 … 200	315	3RB22 to 3RB24	▶	**3RB2956-2TH2**		1	1 unit	41G
Devices with straight-through transformer, for mounting onto contactor and stand-alone installation									
For mounting onto S6 contactors with box terminals	20 … 200	315	3RB22 to 3RB24	▶	**3RB2956-2TG2**		1	1 unit	41G
Sizes S10/S12[2]									
Devices with busbar connection, for mounting onto contactor and stand-alone installation (an appropriate connection kit with screws, spring washers and nuts is enclosed)									
S10/S12 and size 14 (3TF68/3TF69)[2]	63 … 630	800	3RB22 to 3RB24	▶	**3RB2966-2WH2**		1	1 unit	41G

1) Maximum protection by fuse only for overload relays, type of coordination "2". For fuse values in connection with contactors, see Configuration Manual.

2) For 3TF68/3TF69 contactors, direct mounting is not possible.

Note:

The connecting cable between the current measuring module and the evaluation module is not included in the scope of supply; please order separately (see "Accessories").

Accessories

Size contactor	Version	For overload relays	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
			d					
Connecting cables (essential accessories)								
	For connection between evaluation module and current measuring module							
S00 ... S3	• Length 0.1 m (only for mounting of the evaluation module directly onto the current measuring module)	3RB22 to 3RB24	▶	**3RB2987-2B**		1	1 unit	41F
S00 ... S12	• Length 0.5 m	3RB22 to 3RB24	▶	**3RB2987-2D**		1	1 unit	41F

3RB2987-2.

Additional general accessories, see page 7/141.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Overview

More information

Homepage, see www.siemens.com/sirius-overloadrelays
Industry Mall, see www.siemens.com/product?3RB2
Manuals, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16283/man

The following optional accessories are available for the 3RB22 to 3RB24 electronic overload relays:

- Operator panel for the evaluation modules 3RB24
- Sealable cover for the evaluation modules 3RB22 to 3RB24
- Terminal covers for the 3RB29 current measuring modules size S6 and S10/S12
- Box terminal blocks for the 3RB29 current measuring modules size S6 and S10/S12
- Push-in lugs for screw fixing for 3RB22 to 3RB24 evaluation modules and 3RB2906 current measuring modules

Selection and ordering data

Accessories for 3RB24 overload relays

	Version	For overload relays	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Operator panels for evaluation modules								
 3RA6935-0A	**Operator panels (set)** One set comprises: • 1 x operator panel • 1 x 3RA6936-0A enabling module • 1 x 3RA6936-0B interface cover • 1 x fixing terminal Note: The connecting cable between the evaluation module and the operator panel is not included in the scope of supply; please order separately.	3RB24	10	**3RA6935-0A**		1	1 unit	42F
	Connecting cable Length 2.5 m (round), for connecting the evaluation module to the operator panel	3RB24	▶	**3UF7933-0BA00-0**		1	1 unit	42J
	Enabling modules (replacement)	3RB24	10	**3RA6936-0A**		1	1 unit	42F
	Interface covers	3RB24	10	**3RB6936-0B**		1	5 units	42F

General accessories

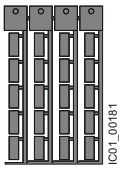
	Version	Size	For overload relays	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Sealable covers for evaluation modules									
 3RB2984-2	For covering the setting knobs	--	3RB22 to 3RB24	2	**3RB2984-2**		1	10 units	41F
Terminal covers for current measuring modules									
 3RT1956-4EA1	**Covers for cable lugs and busbar connections**								
	• Length 100 mm	S6	3RB2956	▶	**3RT1956-4EA1**		1	1 unit	41B
	• Length 120 mm	S10/S12	3RB2966	2	**3RT1966-4EA1**		1	1 unit	41B
	Covers for box terminals								
	• Length 25 mm	S6	3RB2956	▶	**3RT1956-4EA2**		1	1 unit	41B
	• Length 30 mm	S10/S12	3RB2966	2	**3RT1966-4EA2**		1	1 unit	41B
 3RT1956-4EA2	**Covers for screw terminals** Between contactor and overload relay, without box terminals (1 unit required per combination)	S6 S10/S12	3RB2956 3RB2966	▶ 2	**3RT1956-4EA3** **3RT1966-4EA3**		1 1	1 unit 1 unit	41B 41B
Box terminal blocks for current measuring modules									
 3RT195.-4G	For round and ribbon cables								
	• Up to 70 mm^2	S6[1)]	3RB2956	▶	**3RT1955-4G**		1	1 unit	41B
	• Up to 120 mm^2	S6	3RB2956	▶	**3RT1956-4G**		1	1 unit	41B
	• Up to 240 mm^2	S10/S12	3RB2966	▶	**3RT1966-4G**		1	1 unit	41B

1) In the scope of supply for 3RT1054-1 contactors (55 kW).

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Accessories for 3RB22, 3RB23, 3RB24

	Version	Size	For overload relays	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Push-in lugs for evaluation modules and current measuring modules									
 3RP1903	For screw fixing the evaluation modules	--	3RB22 to 3RB24	5	**3RP1903**		1	10 units	41H
 3RB1900-0B	For screw fixing the current measuring modules (2 units per module)	S00 .. S3	3RB2906	2	**3RB1900-0B**		100	10 units	41F

	Version	Size	Color	For overload relays	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Tools for opening spring-loaded terminals										
						Spring-loaded terminals				
 3RA2908-1A	**Screwdrivers** For all SIRIUS devices with spring-loaded terminals	Length approx. 200 mm, 3.0 mm x 0.5 mm	Titanium gray/ black, partially insulated	Main and auxiliary circuit connec-tion: 3RB2	2	**3RA2908-1A**		1	1 unit	41B
Blank labels										
 3RT2900-1SB20	**Unit labeling plates**[1] For SIRIUS devices	20 mm x 7 mm	Titanium gray	3RB2	20	**3RT2900-1SB20**		100	340 units	41B

[1] PC labeling system for individual inscription of unit labeling plates available from: murrplastik Systemtechnik GmbH (see page 16/15).

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

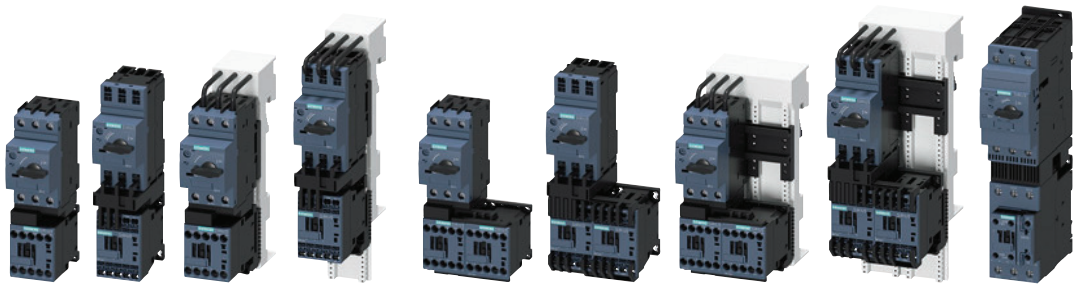
Introduction

Overview

Central and compact starter solutions

Our range offers you many different possibilities for simple and practical starter solutions in the control cabinet. Features common to all our load feeders, compact starters and motor starters: Like all SIRIUS devices they are optimally coordinated with each other, have a very compact design and are particularly easy and quick to install and wire up.

In addition there is a seamless range of SIRIUS 3RW soft starters available for soft starting in the control cabinet (see page 6/2).



3RA2110 3RA2120 3RA2110 3RA2120 3RA2210 3RA2220 3RA2210 3RA2220 3RA2130 3RA2150

		Type	Page
SIRIUS 3RA2 load feeders			
	• The 3RA2 fuseless load feeders consist of the 3RV2 motor starter protector and the 3RT2 contactor. The motor starter protector and contactor are prewired and mechanically and electrically connected in preassembled assembly kits (link modules, wiring kits and standard mounting rail or busbar adapters). • 4 sizes (S00, S0, S2, S3) • Can be supplied for direct-on-line start or reversing duty as - a complete unit or - single devices for self-assembly • Can be supplied with screw or spring-loaded terminals		
3RA21 direct-on-line starters for snapping onto standard mounting rails or for screw fixing	• Rated control supply voltage 50/60 Hz 230 V AC and 24 V DC	**3RA21**	8/21
3RA21 direct-on-line starters for 60 mm busbars	• Rated control supply voltage 50/60 Hz 230 V AC and 24 V DC	**3RA21**	8/29
3RA22 reversing starters for snapping onto standard mounting rails or for screw fixing	• Rated control supply voltage 50/60 Hz 230 V AC and 24 V DC	**3RA22**	8/33
3RA22 reversing starters for 60 mm busbars	• Rated control supply voltage 50/60 Hz 230 V AC and 24 V DC	**3RA22**	8/39
Accessories for 3RA2 direct-on-line and reversing starters			8/44
Infeed system	• The infeed system is a convenient means of energy supply and distribution for a group of several motor starter protectors or complete load feeders with screw or spring-loaded terminals up to size S0.	**3RV29**	7/62, 8/55

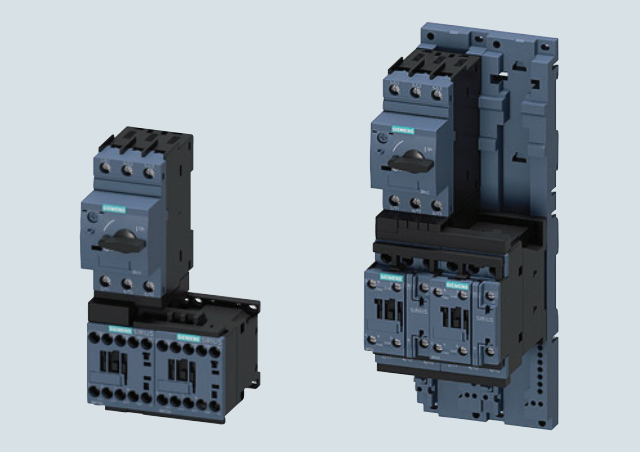
3RA61 3RA62 3RA68 3RM12 3RM13 3RK1308 3RK1308 3RK1908-0 3RK1908-1A

		Type	Page
SIRIUS 3RA6 compact starters			
	• Integrated functionality of a motor starter protector, contactor and electronic overload relay and various functions of optional mountable accessories • Can be used for direct starting of standard three-phase motors up to 32 A		
3RA61 direct-on-line starters	• Up to 15 kW/400 V, weld-free, wide setting range, removable terminals	**3RA61**	8/66
3RA62 reversing starters	• Up to 15 kW/400 V, weld-free, wide setting range, removable terminals	**3RA62**	8/67
3RA64 direct-on-line starters for IO-Link	• Up to 15 kW/400 V, weld-free, wide setting range, removable terminals	**3RA64**	8/68
3RA65 reversing starters for IO-Link	• Up to 15 kW/400 V, weld-free, wide setting range, removable terminals	**3RA65**	8/69
Accessories for 3RA6 direct-on-line and reversing starters		**3RA69**	8/70
Add-on modules for AS-Interface		**3RA69**	8/76
Infeed system for 3RA6	• Modular expandability, up to 100 A, terminals up to 70 mm^2	**3RA68**	8/78
	• Three-phase infeeds and expansion modules		8/81
	• Expansion modules		8/82
	• Accessories for infeed systems for 3RA6		8/83
SIRIUS 3RM1 motor starters			
	• For switching three-phase motors up to 3 kW (at 400 V) and resistive loads up to 10 A at AC voltages up to 500 V under normal operating conditions • Space-saving design (width 22.5 mm)		
3RM10 direct-on-line starters	• Direct-on-line starting with electronic overload protection	**3RM10**	8/91
3RM12 reversing starters	• Reversing functionality with electronic overload protection	**3RM12**	8/91
3RM11 Failsafe direct-on-line starters	• As 3RM10 plus safety-related shutdown	**3RM11**	8/91
3RM13 Failsafe reversing starters	• As 3RM12 plus safety-related shutdown	**3RM13**	8/91
Accessories for 3RM1 motor starters	• 3RM19 three-phase infeed system for the main circuit	**3RM19**	8/92
	• Fuse modules for the use of 3RM1 motor starters on 8US busbar systems and mounting rails	**3RM19**	8/89
	• Adapters	**8US1**	8/92
	• Cover profiles	**8US1922**	8/93
	• Device connectors for the control circuit	**3ZY1212**	8/93
	• Spare terminals for main and control circuits	**3ZY11**	8/94
	• Push-in lugs for wall mounting, integrated sealable cover, coding pins	**3ZY1**	8/94
ET 200SP motor starters			
	• In hybrid technology in the SIMATIC ET 200SP I/O system • For the switching and protection of three-phase asynchronous motors, single-phase AC motors and single-phase asynchronous motors up to 5.5 kW (at 400 V)		
3RK1308 direct-on-line starters	• Direct-on-line starting with electronic overload protection	**3RK1308-0A.0**	8/102
3RK1308 reversing starters	• Reversing functionality with electronic overload protection	**3RK1308-0B.0**	8/102
3RK1308 fail-safe direct-on-line starters	• Direct-on-line starting with electronic overload protection	**3RK1308-0C.0**	8/102
3RK1308 fail-safe reversing starters	• Reversing functionality with electronic overload protection	**3RK1308-0D.0**	8/102
BaseUnits	• Designed for the infeed and integration into the ET 200SP I/O system	**3RK1908-0AP00**	8/103
3DI/LC control module	• Module with three digital inputs for the use of additional functions such as "Quick stop", and for manual-local operation	**3RK1908-1AA00**	8/103
Accessories	• Cover for BaseUnit and infeed bus, additional mechanical bracket, fan	**3RK19, 3RW49**	8/104

General data

Overview

3RA2 load feeders



3RA22 reversing starters for snapping onto standard mounting rails or for screw fixing with screw terminals

The 3RA2 fuseless load feeders consist of the 3RV2 motor starter protector and the 3RT2 electromechanical contactor. The devices are electrically and mechanically connected using preassembled assembly kits (link modules, wiring kits and standard mounting rail or busbar adapters).

Around 500 preassembled 3RA2 combinations can be ordered for direct-on-line and reversing starting of standard three-phase motors up to 65 A (approx. 37 kW/400 V). Preassembled assembly kits are available as accessories for the power range up to 45 kW. The desired fuseless load feeder can thus be assembled quickly and economically by the customer. A time saving is also achieved in connection with switchgear acceptances, as – unlike with conventional wiring systems – there is no need to rectify possible wiring errors.

In the 3RA2 load feeder, the 3RV2 motor starter protector is responsible for overload and short-circuit protection. Back-up protective devices, such as melting fuses or limiters, are superfluous here, as the motor starter protector is short-circuit proof up to 150 kA at 400 V.

The 3RT2 contactor is particularly suitable for extremely complex switching tasks requiring the greatest endurance.

The 3RA2 load feeders are available with setting ranges from 0.14 to 65 A in sizes S00, S0 and S2. Load feeders in size S3 up to 100 A are available for self-assembly.

Size	Width Direct-on-line starters/ reversing starters	Max. rated current $I_{n\ max}$	For three-phase motors up to
	mm	A	kW
S00	45/90	16	7.5
S0	45/90	32	15
S2	55/120	65	37
S3	70/150	100	45

The size of the 3RA2 load feeders is based on the size of the contactor:

Size 3RA2	S00	S0	S2	S3
Size of 3RV2 motor starter protector	S00	S00[1], S0	S2	S3
Size of 3RT2 contactor	S00	S0	S2	S3

[1] The combination of an S00 motor starter protector with an S0 contactor is possible only for screw terminal versions.

More information

Industry Mall, see www.siemens.com/product?3RA2
Online configurator, see www.siemens.com/sirius/configurators
TIA Selection Tool Cloud (TST Cloud), see https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud/?node=LoadFeeder

Operating conditions

3RA2 load feeders are climate-proof. They are intended for use in enclosed rooms in which no severe operating conditions (such as dust, caustic vapors, hazardous gases) prevail. Suitable covers must be provided for installation in dusty and damp locations.

Behavior in the event of short circuit

EN 60947-4-1 (VDE 0660 Part 102) and IEC 60947-4-1 make a distinction between two different types of coordination, which are referred to as type of coordination "1" and type of coordination "2". Any short circuits that occur are cleared safely by both types of coordination. The only differences concern the extent of the damage caused to the device by a short circuit.

ToC 1 Type of coordination "1"
The load feeder may be non-operational after a short circuit has been cleared. Damage to the contactor or to the overload release is permissible.

ToC 2 Type of coordination "2"
There must be no damage to the overload release or to any other component after a short circuit has been cleared. The load feeder can resume operation without needing to be renewed. At most, welding of the contactor contacts is permissible if they can be disconnected easily without any significant deformation.

The types of coordination are indicated in the corresponding tables by the symbols shown on orange backgrounds.

Tripping times

All 3RA2 load feeders described here are designed for normal starting, in other words for overload tripping times of less than 10 s (CLASS 10). At rated-load operating temperature the tripping times are shorter, depending on the particular equipment and the setting range. The exact values can be derived from the tripping characteristics of the motor starter protectors.

Connection methods

For all 3RA2 feeders up to 32 A, spring-loaded terminals are available as well as screw terminals. To connect two devices with spring-loaded terminals, there are plug-in connection modules for sizes S00 and S0 which enable very quick mounting of the feeders and a vibration-resistant assembly.

To connect a motor starter protector with screw terminals to a contactor with spring-loaded terminals there are special hybrid connection modules for the sizes S00 and S0.

	Screw terminals
	Spring-loaded terminals
	The terminals are indicated in the corresponding tables by the symbols shown on orange backgrounds.

Use of load feeders in conjunction with IE3/IE4 motors

Note:

For the use of SIRIUS 3RA2 load feeders in conjunction with highly energy-efficient IE3/IE4 motors, please observe the information on dimensioning and configuring, see Application Manual.

For more information, see page 1/7.

3RA2 complete units

The 3RA2 fuseless load feeders can be ordered as preassembled complete units for direct-on-line starting (3RA21) or for reversing duty (3RA22) with screw or spring-loaded terminals. From size S2, complete units for direct-on-line starting (3RA21) are only available with screw terminals.

There are control supply voltages available of 50 Hz 230 V AC and 24 V DC.

A distinction is also drawn between whether the feeder is mounted onto a 35 mm standard mounting rail, on a flat surface using screws, or on a 60 mm busbar system.

3RA21 load feeders in the size S0 must be configured on standard mounting rail adapters if high vibration and shock loads (railways, power generation,...) are involved.

A vibration and shock kit is available for mounting on busbar adapters.

Accessories

As the 3RA2 fuseless load feeders are constructed from 3RV2 motor starter protectors and 3RT2 contactors, the same accessories – such as auxiliary switches, undervoltage releases or door-coupling rotary operating mechanisms – can be used for the 3RA2 fuseless load feeders as for these motor starter protectors and contactors.

In particular, certain accessories have been optimized for the fuseless load feeders. These include the top-connected, transverse auxiliary switch on the motor starter protector, which is available in a range of different versions. Special auxiliary switches that can be snapped on from below are available for the contactor. These two accessories enable the fuseless load feeders to be wired simply without having to route cables through the device.

Incoming power supply

In total, four different energy supply options are available (see "3RV29 infeed system for load feeders" on page 8/55).

Customer assembly of fuseless load feeders

Whereas preassembled 3RA2s can be ordered up to 65 A, combinations in size S3 up to 100 A (approx. 45 kW/400 V) can be self-assembled.

The standard devices can be combined optimally – in terms of both technical specifications and dimensions, thanks to the modular system of the SIRIUS series.

The fuseless load feeders can thus be assembled easily by the customer. It is simply necessary to assemble the standard 3RV2 motor starter protector, the 3RT2 contactor and the appropriate assembly kit.

For single devices and assembly kits, see the "Selection and ordering data" for 3RA21 direct-on-line starters and 3RA22 reversing starters, page 8/21 or 8/33 onwards.

For assembly kits for direct-on-line starting or reversing duty for mounting onto standard mounting rails or busbars, see page 8/49.

For size S3 direct-on-line starters and sizes S0, S2 and S3 reversing starters, it is imperative that a standard mounting rail adapter is used to ensure the necessary mechanical strength. If a busbar adapter is used (not possible for size S3) then a standard mounting rail adapter is not necessary.

SENTRON 3VA circuit breakers and SIRIUS 3RT contactors are available for rated currents >100 A.

Special equipment for customer assembly can be ordered if other rated control supply voltages are required. Assembly kits can be used to facilitate assembly.

Customers can also assemble tested combinations of motor starter protectors with solid-state controls (soft starters, solid-state contactors) and load feeders with additional monitoring and control devices (3RR monitoring relays, SIMOCODE 3UF).

For the electrical and mechanical connection of protection equipment and controls there are preassembled assembly kits (link modules, wiring kits and standard mounting rail or busbar adapters).

The following types of configuration are possible:

- Direct-on-line/reversing starting
- Star-delta (wye-delta) starting
- Solid-state/soft starting

For more information and assignment tables for combinations of the 3RA2 generation for self-assembly, see

- Configuration Manual for load feeders – SIRIUS Modular System, https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/39714188
- Equipment Manual, https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/60284351

Customer assembly of fused load feeders

The flexible, modular system of SIRIUS also enables the configuration of fused load feeders up to 100 A (approx. 45 kW/400 V). Up to 32 A is also available for 45 mm installation widths.

Compact 3NW7...-1 cylindrical fuse holders for IEC fuses size 10 x 38 mm, or 3NW7...-1HG holders for Class CC UL fuses, can be used for this purpose.

For more information about fuse systems, see Catalog LV 10.

General data

Communications integration using IO-Link

Load feeders can also be assembled with IO-Link for connection to the higher-level control system. For each feeder, this requires a contactor with a voltage tap onto which a 3RA2711 function module is plugged (various versions for direct-on-line, reversing and wye-delta starters). The design of the SIRIUS load feeders permits a group of up to four SIRIUS controls to be conveniently connected through the standardized open system IO-Link to a control system, thus reducing wiring considerably compared to the conventional parallel wiring method. The electrical connection is made using only three standard cables.

The function modules perform not only the communication (contactor operation and feedback, ready signal) but also the electrical interlocking (for reversing and wye-delta starters) and the timing relay function (wye-delta reversing time).

Communication information and control supply voltages are passed on through ribbon cables so that the complete control current wiring on the feeder is no longer needed.

The monitoring and maintenance of a plant is made considerably easier by transmitting diverse diagnostics data from the function modules (e.g. missing main and auxiliary voltage, local disconnection…) through IO-Link to the higher-level control system. Also, feeders equipped for IO-Link can be conveniently controlled from the control cabinet door using the optional operator panel.

More information:

- For IO-Link, see page 2/93 onwards
- For 3RA27 function modules, see pages 3/79, 3/86 and 3/106

Communications integration via AS-Interface

Connection of the load feeders to the higher-level control system is possible not only through IO-Link but also through AS-Interface. The AS-Interface connection is recommended wherever load feeders are used in distributed applications. In this case, too, a contactor with a voltage tap is required with a corresponding 3RA2712 function module (various versions for direct-on-line, reversing and wye-delta starters). The devices are implemented in A/B technology, making it easy to connect up to 62 feeders to an AS-i master (regardless of whether they are direct-on-line, reversing or wye-delta starters). This results in a significant reduction of wiring compared to the conventional parallel wiring method. The electrical connection is made using standard cables.

The function modules perform not only the communication (contactor operation and feedback, ready signal) but also the electrical interlocking (for reversing and wye-delta starters) and the timing relay function (wye-delta reversing time).

Communication information and control supply voltages are passed on through ribbon cables so that the complete control current wiring on the starter is no longer needed.

More information:

- For AS-Interface, see page 2/18 onwards
- For 3RA27 function modules, see pages 3/79, 3/86 and 3/106

Contactors with voltage tap

For configuring load feeders with communication interfaces (AS-i/IO-Link), contactors with voltage taps are required. These contactors are not included as standard in the preassembled 3RA2 load feeders. A load feeder with communication interface must be assembled therefore from single devices.

Complete integration in the automation landscape

As the result of the communication connection through IO-Link or AS-i, the SIRIUS load feeders are fully integrated in the automation landscape and can draw on all the advantages of TIA (e.g. integration in the TIA Maintenance Station).

Mounting

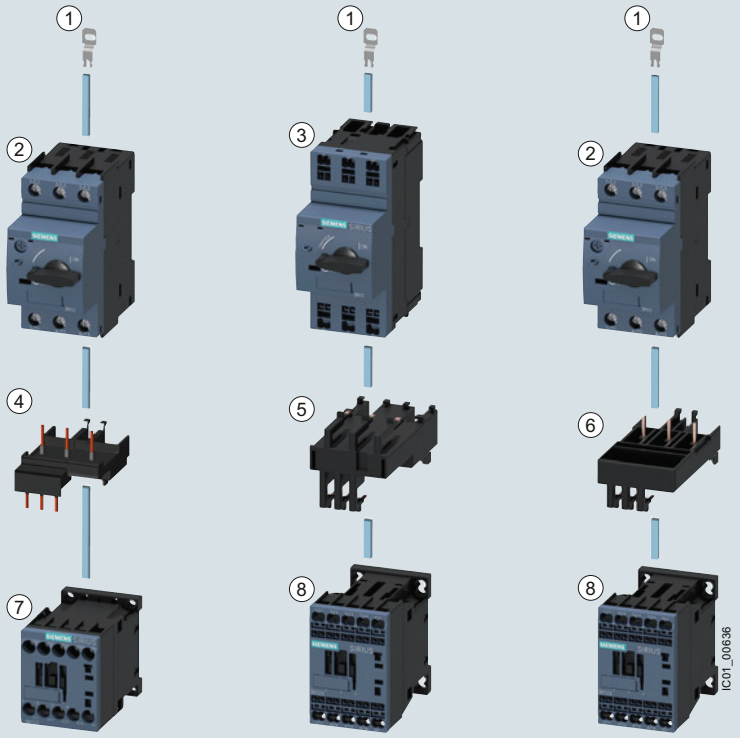
3RA2 fuseless load feeders can be supplied:

- For assembly on TH 35 standard mounting rails according to EN 60715 (depth 15 mm)
- For assembly on busbar adapters (busbar center-to-center clearance 60 mm, busbar thickness 5 to 10 mm with beveled edges)

The fuseless load feeders are also suitable for screw fixing using two 3RV2928-0B push-in lugs.

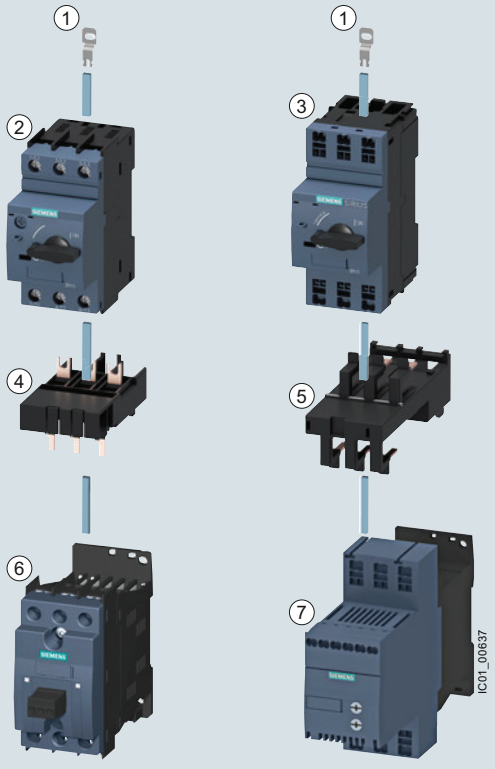
3RA2 fuseless load feeders can also be installed using the 3RV29 infeed system (S0 and S00 only, see page 7/62).

Direct-on-line starting • For standard rail mounting or screw fixing • Sizes S00 and S0



1. **2 push-in lugs**
   3RV2928-0B
   (only for screw fixing)
2. **Motor starter protector**
   Size S00/S0
   Screw terminals
3. **Motor starter protector**
   Size S00/S0
   Spring-loaded terminals
4. **Link module**
   (Screw terminals)
   3RA1921-1DA00 (for S00)
   3RA2921-1AA00 (for S0, AC contactor)
   3RA2921-1BA00 (for S0, DC contactor)
5. **Link module**
   (Spring-loaded terminals)
   3RA2911-2AA00 for S00
   3RA2921-2AA00 for S0
6. **Link module**
   (Hybrid)
   3RA2911-2FA00 for S00
   3RA2921-2FA00 for S0
7. **Contactor**
   Size S00/S0
   Screw terminals
8. **Contactor**
   Size S00/S0
   Spring-loaded terminals

Left: 3RA21 load feeder with screw terminals
Center: 3RA21 load feeder with spring-loaded terminals
Right: Motor starter protector combination with screw terminals, with contactor with spring-loaded terminals

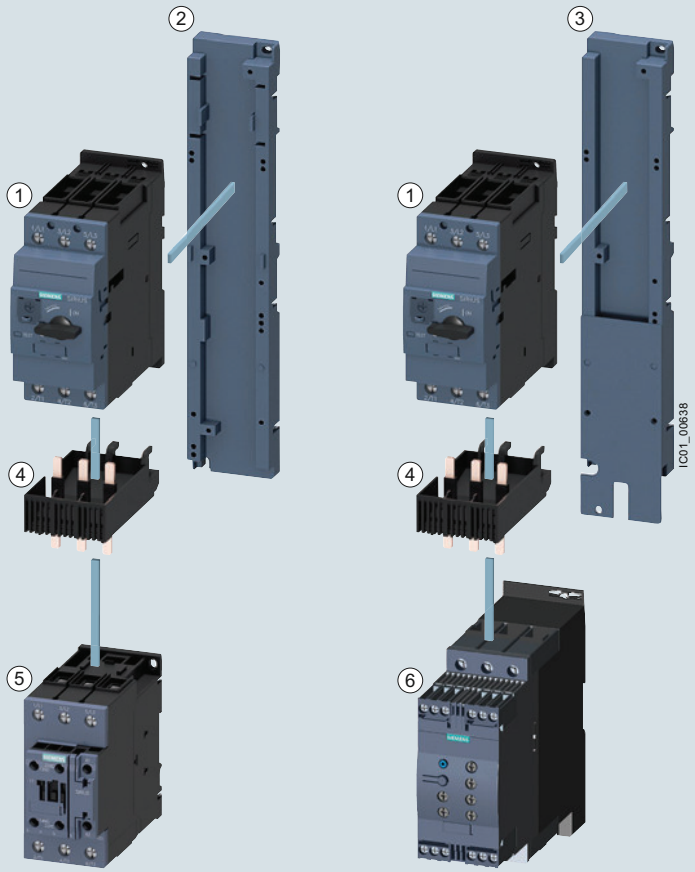


1. **2 push-in lugs**
   3RV2928-0B
   (only for screw fixing)
2. **Motor starter protector**
   Size S00/S0
   Screw terminals
3. **Motor starter protector**
   Size S00/S0
   Screw terminals/spring-loaded terminals
4. **Link module**
   3RA2921-1BA00 (Screw terminals)
5. **Link module**
   3RA2921-1BA00 for S00/S0 and screw terminals
   3RA2911-2GA00 for S00 and spring-loaded terminals
   3RA2921-2GA00 for S0 and spring-loaded terminals
6. **Solid-state switching device** (Screw terminals)
7. **Soft starter**
   Size S00/S0
   Screw terminals/spring-loaded terminals

Left: Motor starter protector combination with solid-state switching device with screw terminals
Right: Motor starter protector combination with soft starter with spring-loaded terminals

General data

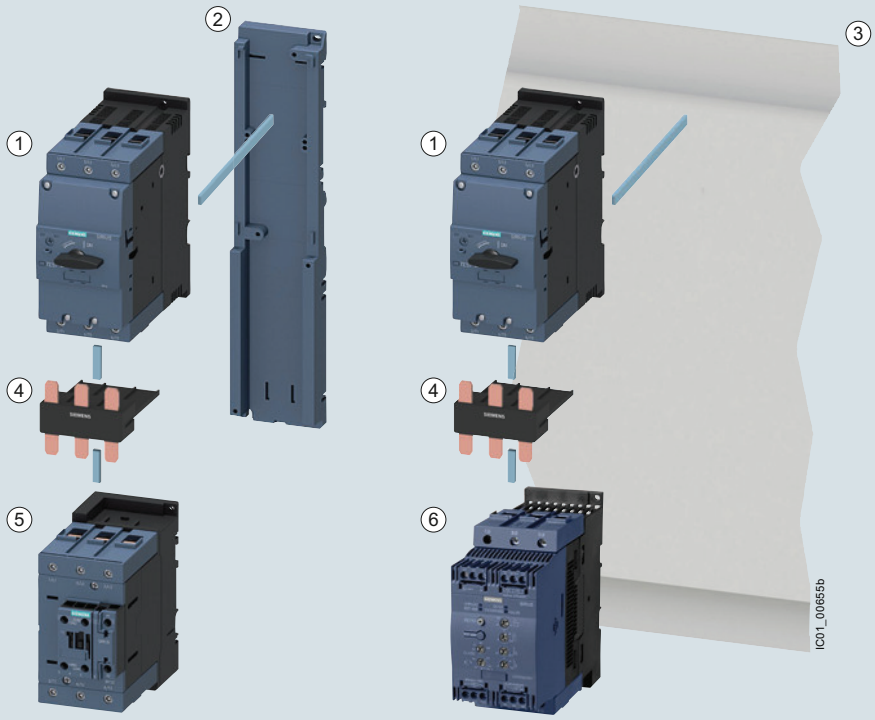
Direct-on-line starting • For standard rail mounting • Size S2



1. **Motor starter protector**
   Size S2
   Screw terminals
2. **Standard mounting rail adapter** (optional)
   3RA2932-1AA00
   Alternatively, the device can be mounted on two standard mounting rails spaced at a distance of 175 mm without a standard mounting rail adapter.
3. **Standard mounting rail adapter**
   3RA2932-1CA00
4. **Link module**
   3RA2931-1AA00
   Screw terminals
5. **Contactor**
   Size S2
   Screw terminals
6. **Soft starter**
   Size S2
   Screw terminals

Left: 3RA21 load feeder with screw terminals
Right: Motor starter protector combination with soft starter with screw terminals

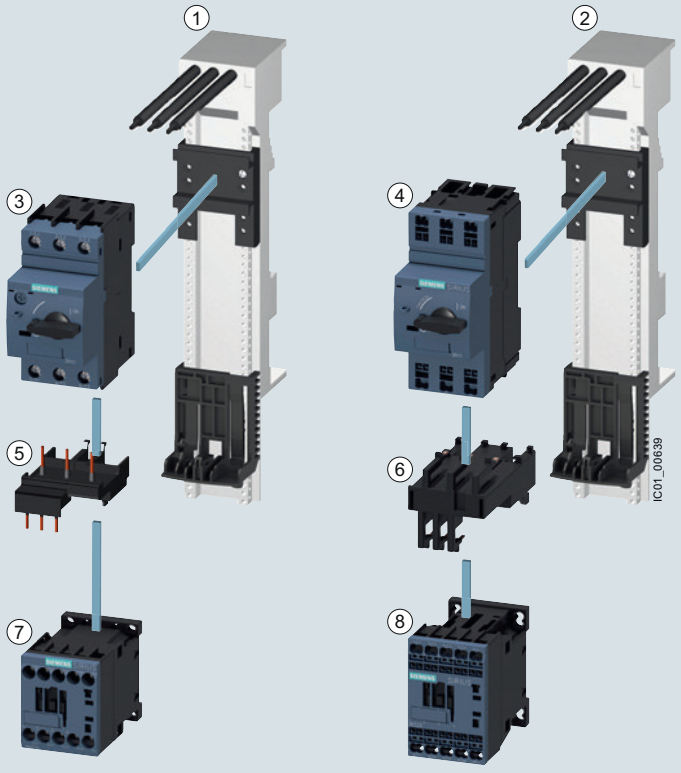
Direct-on-line starting • For standard rail mounting • Size S3



1. **Motor starter protector**
   Size S3
   Screw terminals
2. **Standard mounting rail adapter**
   3RA2942-1AA00
3. **Mounting plate**
4. **Link module**
   3RA1941-1AA00
   Screw terminals
5. **Contactor**
   Size S3
   Screw terminals
6. **Soft starter**
   Size S3
   Screw terminals

3RA21 load feeder for direct-on-line starting and standard rail mounting in size S3
(the version with screw terminals is shown in the picture)

Direct-on-line starting • For 60 mm busbar systems • Sizes S00 and S0

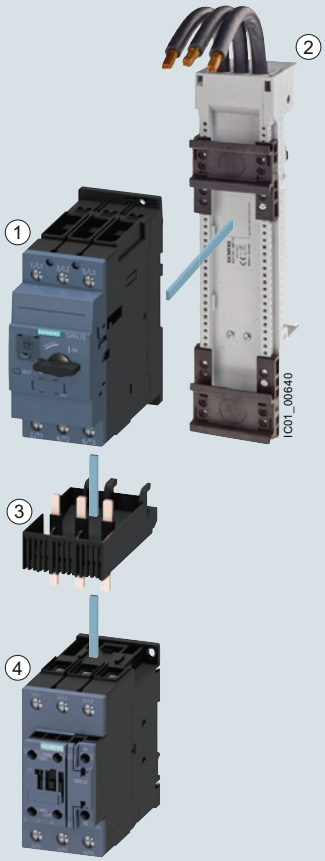


1. **60 mm busbar adapter for screw terminals**
   8US1251-5DS10 for S00
   8US1251-5NT10 for S0
2. **60 mm busbar adapter for spring-loaded terminals**
   8US1251-5DT11 for S00
   8US1251-5NT11 for S0
3. **Motor starter protector**
   Size S00/S0
   Screw terminals
4. **Motor starter protector**
   Size S00/S0
   Spring-loaded terminals
5. **Link module**
   Screw terminals
   3RA1921-1DA00 for S00
   3RA2921-1AA00 for S0, AC contactor
   3RA2921-1BA00 for S0, DC contactor
6. **Link module**
   3RA2911-2AA00 for S00
   3RA2921-2AA00 for S0
   (additional 3RA2911-1CA00 spacer for height compensation on AC contactors size S0 with spring-loaded terminals)
7. **Contactor**
   Size S00/S0
   Screw terminals
8. **Contactor**
   Size S00/S0
   Spring-loaded terminals

Left: 3RA21 load feeder for direct-on-line starting with busbar adapter with screw terminals
Right: 3RA21 load feeder for direct-on-line starting with busbar adapter with spring-loaded terminals

General data

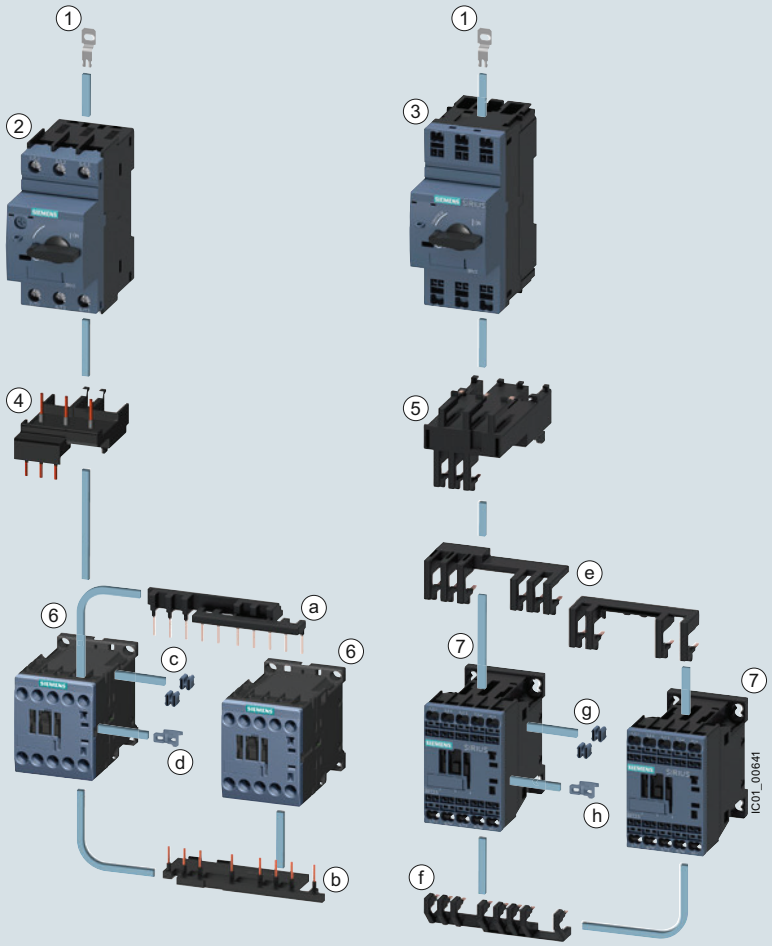
Direct-on-line starting • For 60 mm busbar systems • Size S2



1. **Motor starter protector**
   Size S2
   Screw terminals
2. **Busbar adapter 60 mm**
   8US1261-6MT10
3. **Link module**
   3RA2931-1AA00
   Screw terminals
4. **Contactor**
   Size S2
   Screw terminals

3RA21 load feeder for direct-on-line starting with busbar adapter with screw terminals

Reversing duty • For standard rail mounting or screw fixing • Size S00



1. **Push-in lug**
   3RV2928-0B
   (only for screw fixing)
2. **Motor starter protector**
   Size S00/S0
   Screw terminals
3. **Motor starter protector**
   Size S00/S0
   Spring-loaded terminals
4. **Link module**
   Screw terminals
   3RA1921-1DA00 for S00
   3RA2921-1AA00 for S0, AC contactor
   3RA2921-1BA00 for S0, DC contactor
5. **Link module**
   Spring-loaded terminals
   3RA2911-2AA00 for S00
   3RA2921-2AA00 for S0
6. **Contactor**
   Size S00/S0
   Screw terminals
7. **Contactor**
   Size S00/S0
   Spring-loaded terminals

Wiring kit
3RA2913-2AA1

- a Upper wiring module
- b Lower wiring module
- c Two connecting clips for two contactors
- d Mechanical interlock
  (can be removed if necessary)

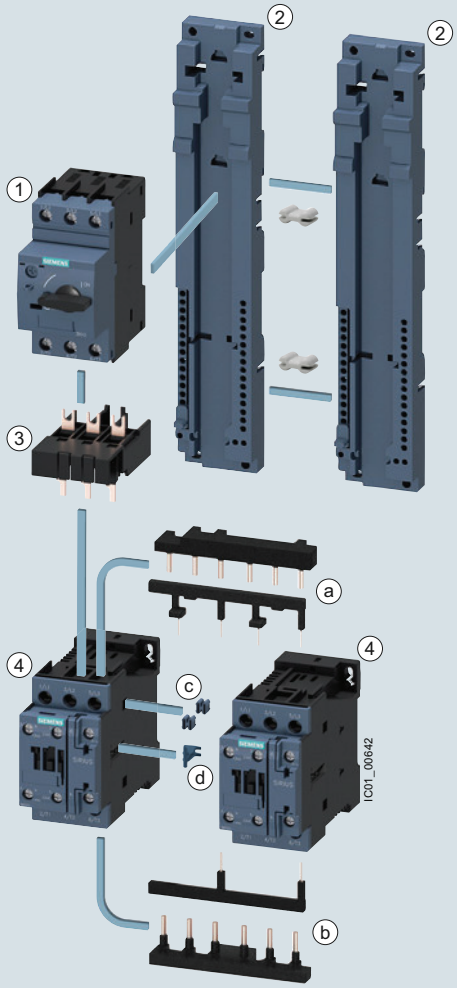
Wiring kit
3RA2913-2AA2

- e Upper wiring module
- f Lower wiring module
- g Two connecting clips for two contactors
- h Mechanical interlock
  (can be removed if necessary)

Left: 3RA22 load feeder with screw terminals with push-in lugs with two contactors for reversing duty and 3RA2913-2AA1 wiring kit for connection of the contactors (incl. mechanical interlocking and connecting clips)
Right: 3RA22 load feeder with spring-loaded terminals with push-in lugs with two contactors for reversing duty and 3RA2913-2AA2 wiring kit (incl. mechanical interlocking and connecting clips)

General data

Reversing duty • For standard rail mounting • Size S0



RH assembly kit for reversing duty and standard rail mounting in size S0

Screw terminals
3RA2923-1BB1

Spring-loaded terminals
3RA2923-1BB2[1)]

Comprising:
- Wiring kit for the main and auxiliary circuits
- Two standard mounting rail adapters
- Two connecting wedges
- Mechanical interlock
- Two connecting clips
- Fixing accessories

(1) **Motor starter protector**
Size S0
Screw terminals/spring-loaded terminals

(2) **Standard mounting rail adapters**
3RA2922-1AA00
with two connecting wedges
8US1998-1AA00

(3) **Link module**
Screw terminals
3RA2921-1AA00 for S0, AC contactor
3RA2921-1BA00 for S0, DC contactor
Spring-loaded terminals
3RA2921-2AA00[2)]

(4) **Contactor**
Size S0
Screw terminals/spring-loaded terminals

Wiring kit
Screw terminals
3RA2923-2AA1
Spring-loaded terminals
3RA2923-2AA2

(a) Upper wiring module
(b) Lower wiring module
(c) Two connecting clips for two contactors
(d) Mechanical interlock
(can be removed if necessary)

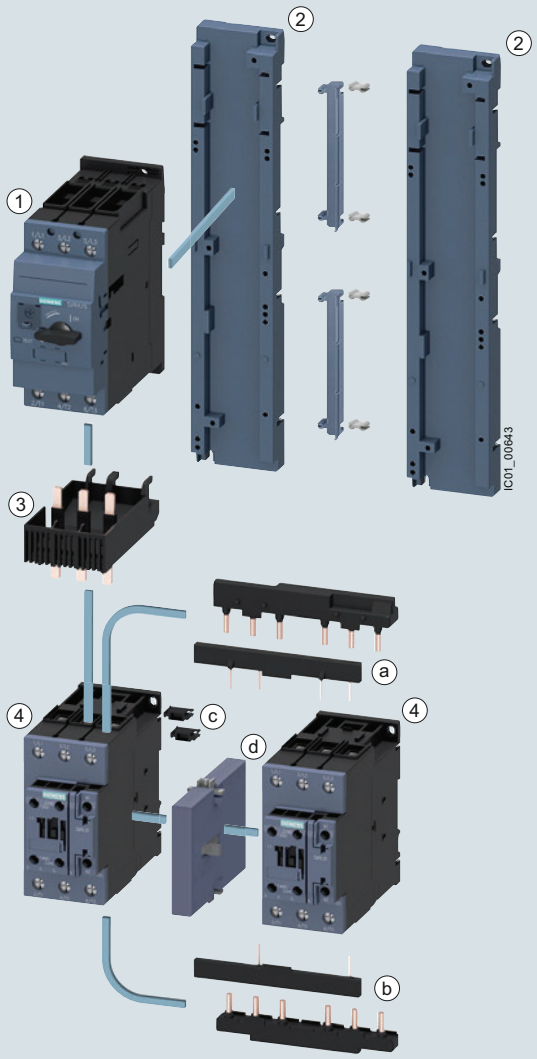
[1)] Contains two 3RA2911-1CA00 spacers for height compensation on AC contactors size S0 with spring-loaded terminals.

[2)] Additionally two 3RA2911-1CA00 spacers for height compensation on AC contactors size S0 with spring-loaded terminals.

3RA22 load feeder for reversing duty and standard rail mounting in size S0 (the version with screw terminals is shown in the picture)

RH assembly kits for reversing duty and standard rail mounting in size S0, see page 8/51.

Reversing duty • For standard rail mounting • Size S2



RH assembly kit for reversing duty and standard rail mounting in size S2

3RA2933-1BB1

Comprising:
- Wiring kit for the main and auxiliary circuits
- Two standard mounting rail adapters
- Two side modules
- Four connecting wedges
- Mechanical interlock
- Two connectors for two contactors
- Fixing accessories

(1) **Motor starter protector**
Size S2
Screw terminals

(2) **Standard mounting rail adapter**
3RA2932-1AA00
with two side modules
3RA2902-1B
and four connecting wedges
8US1998-1AA00

(3) **Link module**
3RA2931-1AA00
Screw terminals

(4) **Contactor**
Size S2
Screw terminals

Wiring kit
Screw terminals
3RA2933-2AA1

(a) Upper wiring module

(b) Lower wiring module

(c) Two connectors for two contactors

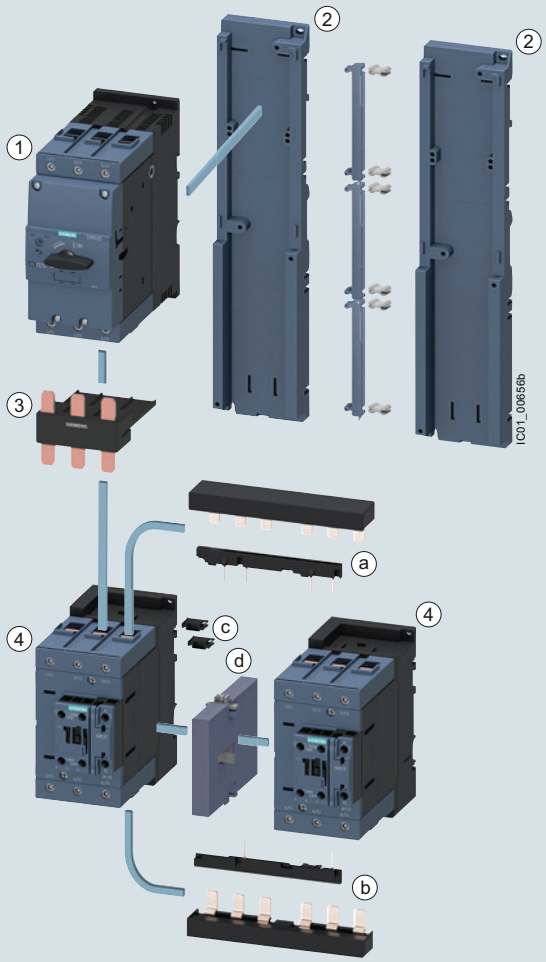
(d) Mechanical interlock
3RA2934-2B (not part of the wiring kit, must be ordered separately)

3RA22 load feeder for reversing duty and standard rail mounting in size S2 (the version with screw terminals is shown in the picture)

RH assembly kits for reversing duty and standard rail mounting in size S2, see page 8/51.

General data

Reversing duty • For standard rail mounting • Size S3



RH assembly kit for reversing duty and standard rail mounting in size S3

3RA2943-1BB1

Comprising:
- Wiring kit for the main and auxiliary circuits
- Two standard mounting rail adapters
- Three side modules
- Six connecting wedges
- Mechanical interlock
- Two connectors for two contactors
- Fixing accessories

(1) **Motor starter protector**
Size S3

(2) **Standard mounting rail adapter**
3RA2942-1AA00
with two side modules
3RA2902-1B
and four connecting wedges
8US1998-1AA00

(3) **Link module**
3RA1941-1AA00

(4) **Contactor**
Size S3

Wiring kit
Screw terminals
3RA2943-2AA1

(a) Upper wiring module

(b) Lower wiring module

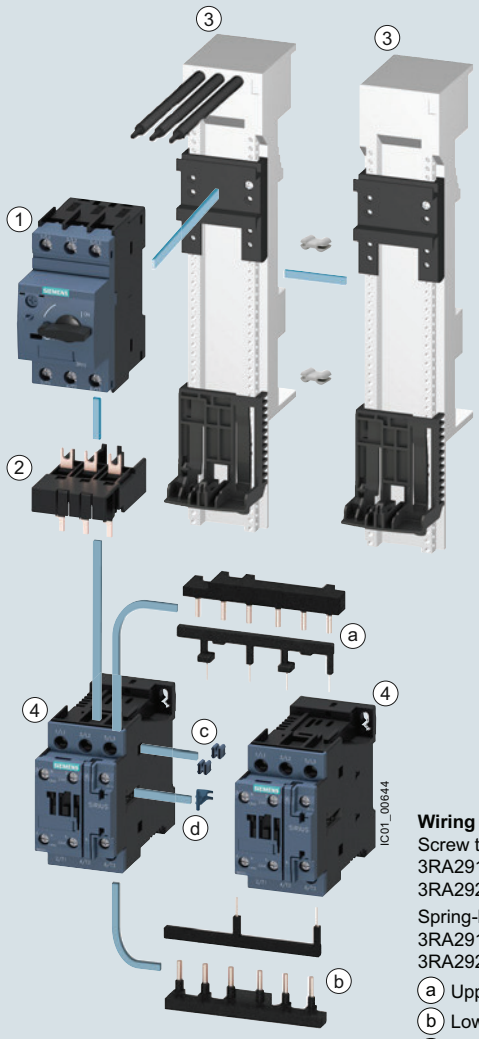
(c) Two connectors for two contactors

(d) Mechanical interlock
3RA2934-2B (not part of the wiring kit, must be ordered separately)

3RA22 load feeder for reversing duty and standard rail mounting in size S3 (the version with screw terminals is shown in the picture)

RH assembly kits for reversing duty and standard rail mounting in size S3, see page 8/51.

Reversing duty • For 60 mm busbar systems • Sizes S00 and S0



Wiring kit
Screw terminals
3RA2913-2AA1 for S00
3RA2923-2AA1 for S0
Spring-loaded terminals
3RA2913-2AA2 for S00
3RA2923-2AA2 for S0

(a) Upper wiring module
(b) Lower wiring module
(c) Two connecting clips for two contactors
(d) Mechanical interlock
(can be removed if necessary)

RS assembly kit for reversing duty and busbar mounting in size S00/S0

Screw terminals
3RA2913-1DB1 for S00
3RA2923-1DB1 for S0
Spring-loaded terminals
3RA2913-1DB2 for S00
3RA2923-1DB2 for S0[1)]
Comprising:
- Wiring kit for the main and auxiliary circuits
- Busbar adapter
- Device holder
- Two connecting wedges
- Mechanical interlock
- Two connecting clips for two contactors
- Fixing accessories

(1) **Motor starter protector**
Size S00/S0
Screw terminals/spring-loaded terminals

(2) **Link module**
Screw terminals
3RA1921-1DA00 for S00
3RA2921-1AA00 for S0, AC contactor
3RA2921-1BA00 for S0, DC contactor
Spring-loaded terminals
3RA2911-2AA00 for S00
3RA2921-2AA00 for S0[2)]

(3) **60 mm busbar adapter**
Screw terminals
8US1251-5DS10 for S00/S0
8US1251-5NT10 for S0
Spring-loaded terminals
8US1251-5DT11 for S00/S0
8US1251-5NT11 for S0
2 connecting wedges
8US1998-1AA00
60 mm device holder
8US1250-5AS10 or
8US1250-5AT10
(according to left adapter)

(4) **Contactor**
Size S00/S0
Screw terminals/spring-loaded terminals

[1)] Contains two 3RA2911-1CA00 spacers for height compensation on AC contactors size S0 with spring-loaded terminals.

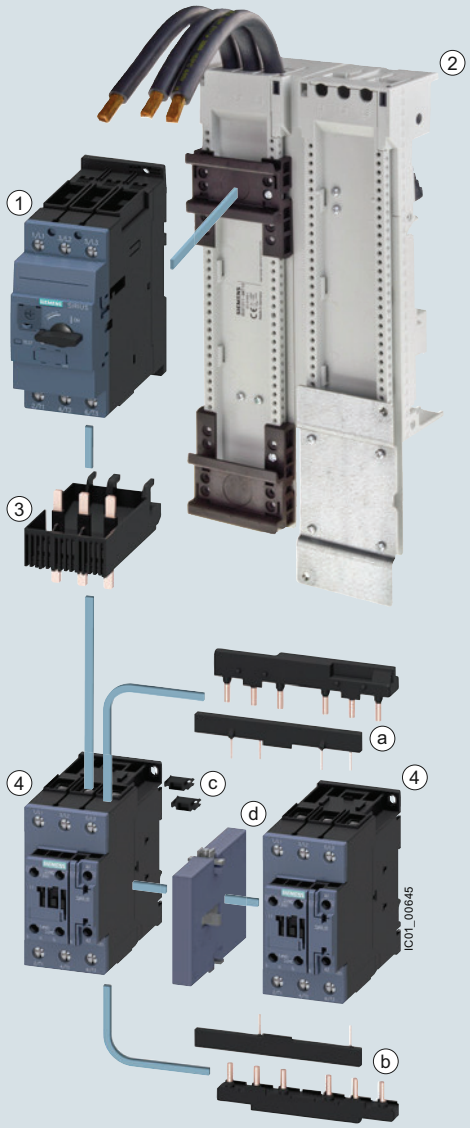
[2)] Additionally two 3RA2911-1CA00 spacers for height compensation on AC contactors size S0 with spring-loaded terminals.

3RA22 load feeder for reversing duty and 60 mm busbar
(the version with screw terminals is shown in the picture)

RS assembly kits for reversing duty and busbar mounting in size S00/S0, see page 8/53.

General data

Reversing duty • For 60 mm busbar systems • Size S2



RS assembly kit for reversing duty and busbar mounting in size S2

3RA2933-1DB1

Comprising:
- Wiring kit for the main and auxiliary circuits
- Busbar adapter
- Mechanical interlock
- Two connectors for two contactors
- Fixing accessories

(1) **Motor starter protector**
Size S2
Screw terminals

(2) **Busbar adapter 60 mm**
8US1211-6MT10

(3) **Link module**
3RA2931-1AA00
Screw terminals

(4) **Contactor**
Size S2
Screw terminals

Wiring kit
Screw terminals
3RA2933-2AA1

(a) Upper wiring module
(b) Lower wiring module
(c) Two connectors for two contactors
(d) Mechanical interlock
3RA2934-2B (not part of the wiring kit, must be ordered separately)

3RA22 load feeder for reversing duty and 60 mm busbar in size S2
(the version with screw terminals is shown in the picture)

RS assembly kits for reversing duty and busbar mounting in size S2, see page 8/53.

Article No. scheme

Product versions		Article number																
SIRIUS load feeders		**3RA2**	□	□	**0**	**–**	□	□	□	□	□	**–**	□	□	□	□		
Product function	Direct-on-line starter		**1**															For motor standard output 0.06 ... 45 kW
	Reversing starter		**2**															For motor standard output 0.06 ... 45 kW
Size	S00			**1**														
	S0			**2**														
	e.g. 3 = S2			□														at I_q = 100 kA at 400 V
	e.g. 5 = S2			□														at I_q = 150 kA at 400 V
Setting range of the overload release	e.g. 0B = 0.14 ... 0.2 A						□	□										
Assembly, assembly type, connection method	e.g. A = S00, S0, S2								□									Direct mounting, screw terminals
Contactor size, rated power at 400 V AC	e.g. 15 = S00/3 kW									□	□							
Version Auxiliary switches on the contactor	e.g. 0 = S0, S2												□					1 NO + 1 NC integrated in contactor
	e.g. 1 = S00												□					1 NO integrated in contactor
	e.g. 2 = S00												□					1 NC integrated in contactor
Operating range of solenoid coil (contactor)	e.g. A = S00, S0, S2													□				AC 0.8 x $U_{s\,min}$ ... 1.1 x $U_{s\,max}$, standard coil without RC circuit
Rated control supply voltage (contactor)	230 V AC															**P**	**0**	50/60 Hz AC for S00, 50 Hz AC for S0 ... S3
	24 V DC															**B**	**4**	
Example		**3RA2**	**1**	**1**	**0**	**–**	**0**	**B**	**A**	**1**	**5**	**–**	**1**	**A**	**P**	**0**		

Note:

The Article No. scheme shows an overview of product versions for better understanding of the logic behind the article numbers.

For your orders, please use the article numbers quoted in the selection and ordering data.

Benefits

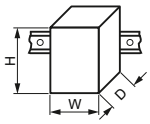
The 3RA2 fuseless load feeders offer a number of benefits:

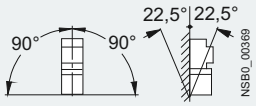
- Minimum planning and assembly work and far less wiring with the preassembled complete units (only one article number 3RA2)
- Plug-in connectors from the motor starter protector to all types of SIRIUS controls, for quicker and error-free assembly of feeders with screw and spring-loaded terminals
- High planning reliability through consistent combination tests for fuseless and fused configuration in accordance with IEC and UL/CSA
- Comprehensive approvals for use world-wide on request, see page 16/6 onwards.
- High operational reliability through short-circuit breaking capacity of 150 kA with type of coordination "1" and "2"
- Uniform accessories for sizes S00, S0, S2 and S3
- Spring-loaded terminals possible throughout: Enhanced operational reliability (vibration-resistant wiring) and less wiring work thanks to plug-in connections (S00 and S0 only)
- Power loss 5 to 10% smaller than for comparable devices, hence lower energy consumption
- Connection of feeders to the control system through standardized system connection (IO-Link and AS-i), for fast integration in TIA and less wiring work

General data

Technical specifications

More information	
Industry Mall, see www.siemens.com/product?3RA2	FAQs, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16289/faq
Equipment Manual, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/60284351	
Configuration Manual, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/39714188	

Direct-on-line starters/ reversing starters	Size	Connection method	Mounting	Control voltage	Width W	Height H	Depth D
					mm	mm	mm
Mounting dimensions							
Direct-on-line starters	S00	Screw terminals	Standard mounting rails	AC/DC	45	167	97
3RA21.	3RA211.		Busbar adapters	AC/DC	45	200	155
(Size S3 or larger is only available for self-assembly)		Spring-loaded terminals	Standard mounting rails	AC/DC	45	198	97
			Busbar adapters	AC/DC	45	260	155
	S0	Screw terminals	Standard mounting rails	AC	45	193	97
	3RA212.			DC	45	193	107
			Busbar adapters	AC	45	260	155
				DC	45	260	165
		Spring-loaded terminals	Standard mounting rails	AC/DC	45	243	107
			Busbar adapters	AC/DC	45	260	165
	S2	Screw terminals	Standard mounting rails	AC/DC	55	274	150
	3RA213./3RA215.		Busbar adapters	AC/DC	55	350	208
	S3 (self-assembly only)	Screw terminals	Standard mounting rail adapters	AC/DC	70	333	198
Reversing starters	S00	Screw terminals	Standard mounting rails	AC/DC	90	170	97
3RA22.	3RA221.		Busbar adapters	AC/DC	90	200	155
(Size S2 or larger is only available for self-assembly)		Spring-loaded terminals	Standard mounting rails	AC/DC	90	204	97
			Busbar adapters	AC/DC	90	260	155
	S0	Screw terminals	Standard mounting rail adapters	AC	90	265	120.3
	3RA222.			DC	90	265	130
			Busbar adapters	AC	90	260	155
				DC	90	260	165
		Spring-loaded terminals	Standard mounting rail adapters	AC/DC	90	270	131
			Busbar adapters	AC/DC	90	260	165
	S2 (self-assembly only)	Screw terminals	Standard mounting rails	AC/DC	120	295	175
			Busbar adapters	AC/DC	120	361	208
	S3 (self-assembly only)	Screw terminals	Standard mounting rail adapters	AC/DC	150	333	198

Type			3RA2.1	3RA2.2	3RA213, 3RA215	For self-assembly
Size			S00	S0	S2	S3
Number of poles			3	3	3	3
Mechanics and environment						
Permissible ambient temperature						
• During operation		°C	-20 ... +60			
• During storage and transport		°C	-55 ... +80			
Weight		kg	0.6 ... 1.5	0.8 ... 2.3	2.2 ... 2.5	4.0 ... 4.2
Permissible mounting position			 Important: Acc. to DIN 43602 start command "I" at the right or top			
Shock resistance	Acc. to IEC 60068-2-27	*g*/ms	6/11 (sine pulse)			On request
Degree of protection	Acc. to IEC 60529		IP20		• IP20 on front side • Connecting terminal IP00	
Touch protection	Acc. to IEC 60529		Finger-safe		Finger-safe, for vertical contact from the front	

Type			**3RA2.1**	**3RA2.2**	**3RA213, 3RA215**	**For self-assembly**
Size			**S00**	**S0**	**S2**	**S3**
Number of poles			**3**	**3**	**3**	**3**
Electrical specifications						
Standards			• IEC 60947-1, EN 60947-1 (VDE 0660 Part 100) • IEC 60947-2, EN 60947-2 (VDE 0660 Part 101) • IEC 60947-4-1, EN 60947-4-1 (VDE 0660 Part 102)			
Max. rated current $I_{n\ max}$ (= max. rated operational current I_e)		A	16	32	65	100
Rated operational voltage U_e		V	690			
Rated frequency		Hz	50/60			
Rated insulation voltage U_i (pollution degree 3)		V	690			
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}		kV	6			
Trip class (CLASS)	Acc. to IEC 60947-4-1, EN 60947-4-1 (VDE 0660 Part 102)		10			
Rated short-circuit current I_q at AC 50/60 Hz 400 V	Acc. to IEC 60947-4-1, EN 60947-4-1 (VDE 0660 Part 102)	kA	150		3RA213: 100 3RA215: 150	With 3RV2041: 100 With 3RV2042: 150
Types of coordination	Acc. to IEC 60947-4-1, EN 60947-4-1 (VDE 0660 Part 102)		See "Selection and ordering data", page 8/21 onwards			
Power loss P_v of all main current paths Dependent on rated current I_n (upper setting range)			See technical specifications of the individual devices: • "Switching Devices – Contactors and Contactor Assemblies", page 3/29 • "Protection Equipment" → "Motor starter protectors/circuit breakers", pages 7/19 and 7/21			
Power consumption of the solenoid coils with contactors			See technical specifications of the contactor, page 3/23 onwards			
Magnetic coil operating range with contactors						
Endurance of the motor starter protector						
• Mechanical endurance	Operating cycles		100 000		Up to 52 A: 50 000 From 59 A: 20 000	25 000
• Electrical endurance	Operating cycles		100 000			25 000
• Max. switching frequency per hour (motor starts)		1/h	15			
Endurance of contactor						
• Mechanical endurance	Operating cycles		30 million	10 million		
• Electrical endurance	Operating cycles		See endurance characteristic curves of the contactors, page 3/23 onwards			
Phase failure sensitivity of the motor starter protector	Acc. to IEC 60947-1, EN 60947-1 (VDE 0660 Part 102)		✓			
Isolating features of the motor starter protector	Acc. to IEC 60947-2, EN 60947-2 (VDE 0660 Part 101)		✓			
Main and EMERGENCY STOP switch characteristics of the motor starter protector and accessories	Acc. to IEC 60204-1, EN 60204-1 (VDE 0113 Part 1)		✓ (With overvoltage releases of category "1" under conditions of proper use)			
Protective separation between main and auxiliary circuits	Acc. to EN 60947-1, Appendix N	V	Up to 400			
Mirror contacts for contactors Integrated auxiliary switches			✓ Acc. to IEC 60947-4-1, Appendix F			

✓ Function available

8

General data

Conductor cross-sections of main circuit

Type		3RA2.10	3RA2.20	3RA2130-4E..., 3RA2130-4P..., 3RA2130-4U..., 3RA2130-4V...	3RA2130-4W..., 3RA2130-4X..., 3RA2130-4J..., 3RA2130-4K..., 3RA2150	For self-assembly
Size		S00	S0	S2		S3
Connection type		**Screw terminals**				**Screw terminals with box terminal**
Terminal screw		M3, Pozidriv size 2	M4, Pozidriv size 2	M6, Pozidriv size 2		4 mm Allen screw
Operating devices	mm	⌀ 5 ... 6	⌀ 5 ... 6	⌀ 5 ... 6		Allen screw
Prescribed tightening torque	Nm	0.8 ... 1.2	2 ... 2.5	3.0 ... 4.5		4.5 ... 6
Conductor cross-sections (min./max.), 1 or 2 conductors can be connected						
• Solid or stranded	mm^2	2 x (0.75 ... 2.5)[1], 2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)[1], only for contactor 2 x 4	2 x (1 ... 2.5)[1], 2 x (2.5 ... 10)[1]	2 x (1 ... 25)[1], 1 x (1 ... 35)[1]	2 x (1 ... 35)[1], 1 x (1 ... 50)[1]	2 x (2.5 ... 16)[1], 2 x (10 ... 50)[1], 1 x (10 ... 70)[1]
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228)	mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)[1], 2 x (0.75 ... 2.5)[1]	2 x (1 ... 2.5)[1], 2 x (2.5 ... 6)[1], 1 x 10	2 x (1 ... 16)[1], 1 x (1 ... 25)[1]	2 x (1 ... 25)[1], 1 x (1 ... 35)[1]	2 x (2.5 ... 35)[1], 1x (2.5... 50)[1]
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	2 x (20 ... 16)[1], only for contactor 2 x (18 ... 14)[1], 2 x 12	2 x (16 ... 12)[1], 2 x (14 ... 8)[1]	2 x (18 ... 3)[1], 1 x (18 ... 2)[1]	2 x (18 ... 2)[1], 1 x (18 ... 1)[1]	2 x (10 ... 1/0)[1], 1x (10... 2/0)[1]
• Ribbon cable conductors (Number x Width x Thickness)	mm	--				2 x (6 x 9 x 0.8)
Connection type		**Spring-loaded terminals**				
Operating devices	mm	3.0 x 0.5 and 3.5 x 0.5				
Conductor cross-sections (min./max.), 1 or 2 conductors can be connected						
• Solid or stranded	mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 4)	2 x (1 ... 10)	--		
• Finely stranded without end sleeve	mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)	2 x (1 ... 6)	--		
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228)	mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)	2 x (1 ... 6)	--		
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	2 x (20 ... 12)	2 x (18 ... 8)	--		
Max. external diameter of the conductor insulation	mm	3.6	3.6	--		

[1] If two different conductor cross-sections are connected to one clamping point, both cross-sections must be in the range specified.

Conductor cross-sections for auxiliary and control circuits

Type		3RA2110 3RA2210	3RA2120 3RA2220	3RA2130 3RA2150	For self-assembly
Size		S00	S0	S2	S3
Connection type		**Screw terminals**			
Terminal screw		M3, Pozidriv size 2			
Operating devices	mm	⌀ 5 ... 6			
Prescribed tightening torque	Nm	0.8 ... 1.2			
Conductor cross-sections (min./max.), 1 or 2 conductors can be connected					
• Solid or stranded	mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)[1], 2 x (0.75 ... 2.5)[1]			
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228)	mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)[1], 2 x (0.75 ... 2.5)[1]			
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	2 x (18 ... 14)[1], 2 x (20 ... 16)[1], 2 x 12 for contactor S00 only			
Connection type		**Spring-loaded terminals**			
Operating devices	mm	3.0 x 0.5 and 3.5 x 0.5			
Conductor cross-sections (min./max.), 1 or 2 conductors can be connected					
• Solid or stranded	mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)			
• Finely stranded without end sleeve	mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)			
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228)	mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)			
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	2 x (20 ... 14)			
Max. external diameter of the conductor insulation	mm	3.6			

[1] If two different conductor cross-sections are connected to one clamping point, both cross-sections must be in the range specified.

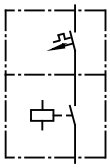
Selection and ordering data


3RA2110


3RA2120


3RA2150

Direct-on-line start



Rated control supply voltage
50/60 Hz 230 V AC for S00, 50 Hz 230 V AC for S0, S2 and S3
With screw terminals

- Screw fixing with two push-in lugs per load feeder possible[1)]
- The motor starter protector and contactor are mechanically and electrically connected by means of the link module.
- Auxiliary switches[2)] on the motor starter protector and the contactor can be easily fitted thanks to the modular system.
- Integrated auxiliary switches:
  Contactor size S00: 1 NO,
  Contactor sizes S0, S2 and S3: 1 NO + 1 NC

Size	Standard three-phase motor 4-pole at 400 V AC[3)]		Adjustable current response value of the inverse-time delayed overload release	Comprising the following single devices			SD	Fuseless load feeder		PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	Standard output P	Motor current I (guide value)		Motor starter protector	+ Contactor	+ Link module		Screw terminals				
								Article No.	Basic price per PU			
	kW	A	A				d					
Type of coordination "2" at I_q = 150 kA at 400 V (also compatible with type of coordination "1")												
				3RV20	3RT20	3RA		ToC 2				
S00	0.06	0.2	0.14 ... 0.2	11-0BA10	15-1AP01	1921-1DA00	2	**3RA2110-0BA15-1AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.06	0.2	0.18 ... 0.25	11-0CA10			2	**3RA2110-0CA15-1AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.09	0.3	0.22 ... 0.32	11-0DA10			2	**3RA2110-0DA15-1AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.09	0.3	0.28 ... 0.4	11-0EA10			2	**3RA2110-0EA15-1AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.12	0.4	0.35 ... 0.5	11-0FA10			2	**3RA2110-0FA15-1AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.18	0.6	0.45 ... 0.63	11-0GA10			2	**3RA2110-0GA15-1AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.18	0.6	0.55 ... 0.8	11-0HA10			2	**3RA2110-0HA15-1AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.25	0.85	0.7 ... 1	11-0JA10			2	**3RA2110-0JA15-1AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.37	1.1	0.9 ... 1.25	11-0KA10			2	**3RA2110-0KA15-1AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.55	1.5	1.1 ... 1.6	11-1AA10			2	**3RA2110-1AA15-1AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.75	1.9	1.4 ... 2	11-1BA10			2	**3RA2110-1BA15-1AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.75	1.9	1.8 ... 2.5	11-1CA10			2	**3RA2110-1CA15-1AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	1.1	2.7	2.2 ... 3.2	11-1DA10			2	**3RA2110-1DA15-1AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	1.5	3.6	2.8 ... 4	11-1EA10			2	**3RA2110-1EA15-1AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
S0	1.5	3.6	3.5 ... 5	11-1FA10	24-1AP00	2921-1AA00	2	**3RA2120-1FA24-0AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	2.2	4.9	4.5 ... 6.3	11-1GA10			2	**3RA2120-1GA24-0AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	3	6.5	5.5 ... 8	11-1HA10			2	**3RA2120-1HA24-0AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	4	8.5	7 ... 10	11-1JA10			2	**3RA2120-1JA24-0AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	5.5	11.5	9 ... 12	11-1KA10			2	**3RA2120-1KA24-0AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	7.5	15.5	10 ... 16	21-4AA10	26-1AP00		2	**3RA2120-4AA26-0AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	7.5	15.5	13 ... 20	21-4BA10	27-1AP00		5	**3RA2120-4BA27-0AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	11	22	16 ... 22	21-4CA10			2	**3RA2120-4CA27-0AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	11	22	18 ... 25	21-4DA10			2	**3RA2120-4DA27-0AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	15	28	23 ... 28	21-4NA10			2	**3RA2120-4NA27-0AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	15	29[4)]	27 ... 32	21-4EA10			2	**3RA2120-4EA27-0AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
S2	15	29	22 ... 32	32-4EA10	35-1AP00	2931-1AA00	2	**3RA2150-4EA35-0AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	18.5	35	28 ... 36	32-4PA10			2	**3RA2150-4PA35-0AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	18.5	35	32 ... 40	32-4UA10			2	**3RA2150-4UA35-0AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	22	41	35 ... 45	32-4VA10	36-1AP00		2	**3RA2150-4VA36-0AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	22	41	42 ... 50	32-4WA10			2	**3RA2150-4WA36-0AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	30	55	49 ... 59	32-4XA10	37-1AP00		2	**3RA2150-4XA37-0AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	30	55	54 ... 65	32-4JA10			2	**3RA2150-4JA37-0AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	37[5)]	66	62 ... 75	32-4KA10	38-1AP00		2	**3RA2150-4KA38-0AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
S3	Size S3 available on request							Size S3 is only available for self-assembly				

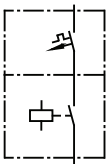
1) For push-in lugs, see "Accessories" on page 8/51.
2) For auxiliary switches, see "Accessories" on page 8/44.
3) The actual starting and rated data of the motor to be protected must be considered when selecting the units.
4) Suitable for use with IE3/IE4 motors up to a starting current of 256 A. For higher starting currents we recommend using size S2.
5) Maximum permissible current setting at motor starter protector 65 A, as the maximum permissible current of the 3RA2931-1AA00 link module is 65 A.

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

3RA21 direct-on-line starters > for standard mounting rails or for screw fixing *IE3/IE4* ready

3RA2110

Direct-on-line start



Rated control supply voltage
50/60 Hz 230 V AC for S00
With screw terminals

- Screw fixing with two push-in lugs per load feeder possible[1)]
- The motor starter protector and contactor are mechanically and electrically connected by means of the link module.
- Auxiliary switches[2)] on the motor starter protector and the contactor can be easily fitted thanks to the modular system.
- Integrated auxiliary switches:
  Contactor size S00: 1 NO

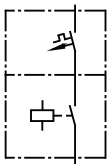
Size	Standard three-phase motor 4-pole at 400 V AC[3)]		Adjustable current response value of the inverse-time delayed overload release	Comprising the following single devices			SD	Fuseless load feeder	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	Standard output *P*	Motor current *I* (guide value)		Motor starter protector	+ Contactor	+ Link module		**Screw terminals**			
								Article No.		Basic price per PU	
	kW	A	A				d				
Type of coordination "1" at I_q = 150 kA at 400 V (motor starter protector is compatible with type of coordination "2")											
				3RV20	**3RT20**	**3RA**					
S00	For load feeders for lower outputs, see this table at type of coordination "2".										
	1.5	3.6	3.5 ... 5	11-1FA10	15-1AP01	1921-1DA00	2	**3RA2110-1FA15-1AP0**	1	1 unit	41D
	2.2	4.9	4.5 ... 6.3	11-1GA10			2	**3RA2110-1GA15-1AP0**	1	1 unit	41D
	3	6.5	5.5 ... 8	11-1HA10			2	**3RA2110-1HA15-1AP0**	1	1 unit	41D
	4	8.5	7 ... 10	11-1JA10	16-1AP01		2	**3RA2110-1JA16-1AP0**	1	1 unit	41D
	5.5	11.5	9 ... 12	11-1KA10	17-1AP01		2	**3RA2110-1KA17-1AP0**	1	1 unit	41D
	7.5	15.5	10 ... 16	11-4AA10	18-1AP01		2	**3RA2110-4AA18-1AP0**	1	1 unit	41D

1) For push-in lugs, see "Accessories" on page 8/51.
2) For auxiliary switches, see "Accessories" on page 8/44.
3) The actual starting and rated data of the motor to be protected must be considered when selecting the units.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate


3RA2130

Direct-on-line start



Rated control supply voltage
50 Hz 230 V AC for S2 and S3
With screw terminals

- Screw fixing with two push-in lugs per load feeder possible[1)]
- The motor starter protector and contactor are mechanically and electrically connected by means of the link module.
- Auxiliary switches[2)] on the motor starter protector and the contactor can be easily fitted thanks to the modular system.
- Integrated auxiliary switches:
  Contactor sizes S2 and S3: 1 NO + 1 NC

Size	Standard three-phase motor 4-pole at 400 V AC[3)]		Adjustable current response value of the inverse-time delayed overload release	Comprising the following single devices			SD	Fuseless load feeder		PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	Standard output *P*	Motor current *I* (guide value)		Motor starter protector	+ Contactor	+ Link module		Screw terminals				
								Article No.	Basic price per PU			
	kW	A	A				d					
Type of coordination "2" at I_q = 100 kA at 400 V (motor starter protector is compatible with type of coordination "2")												
				3RV20	**3RT20**	**3RA**						
S2	15	29	22 ... 32	31-4EA10	35-1AP00	2931-1AA00	2	**3RA2130-4EA35-0AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	18.5	35	28 ... 36	31-4PA10			2	**3RA2130-4PA35-0AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	18.5	35	32 ... 40	31-4UA10			2	**3RA2130-4UA35-0AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	22	41	35 ... 45	31-4VA10	36-1AP00		2	**3RA2130-4VA36-0AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	22	41	42 ... 50	31-4WA10			2	**3RA2130-4WA36-0AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	30	55	49 ... 59	31-4XA10	37-1AP00		2	**3RA2130-4XA37-0AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	30	55	54 ... 65	31-4JA10			2	**3RA2130-4JA37-0AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	37[4)]	66	62 ... 73	31-4KA10	38-1AP00		2	**3RA2130-4KA38-0AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
S3	Size S3 available on request							Size S3 is only available for self-assembly				

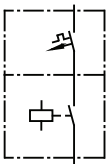
1) For push-in lugs, see "Accessories" on page 8/51.
2) For auxiliary switches, see "Accessories" on page 8/44.
3) The actual starting and rated data of the motor to be protected must be considered when selecting the units.
4) Maximum permissible current setting at motor starter protector 65 A, as the maximum permissible current of the 3RA2931-1AA00 link module is 65 A.

3RA21 direct-on-line starters > for standard mounting rails or for screw fixing *IE3/IE4 ready*


3RA2110


3RA2120

Direct-on-line start



Rated control supply voltage
50/60 Hz 230 V AC for S00, 50 Hz 230 V AC for S0
With spring-loaded terminals

- Screw fixing with two push-in lugs per load feeder possible[1)]
- The motor starter protector and contactor are mechanically and electrically connected by means of the link module.
- Auxiliary switches[2)] on the motor starter protector and the contactor can be easily fitted thanks to the modular system.
- Integrated auxiliary switches:
  Contactor size S00: 1 NO,
  Contactor size S0: 1 NO + 1 NC

Size	Standard three-phase motor 4-pole at 400 V AC[3)]		Adjustable current response value of the inverse-time delayed overload release	Comprising the following single devices			SD	Fuseless load feeder		PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	Standard output *P*	Motor current *I* (guide value)		Motor starter protector	+ Contactor	+ Link module		Spring-loaded terminals				
								Article No.	Basic price per PU			
	kW	A	A				d					
Type of coordination "2" at I_q = 150 kA at 400 V (also compatible with type of coordination "1")				**3RV20**	**3RT20**	**3RA29**						
S00	0.06	0.2	0.14 ... 0.2	11-0BA20	15-2AP01	11-2AA00	2	**3RA2110-0BE15-1AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.06	0.2	0.18 ... 0.25	11-0CA20			2	**3RA2110-0CE15-1AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.09	0.3	0.22 ... 0.32	11-0DA20			2	**3RA2110-0DE15-1AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.09	0.3	0.28 ... 0.4	11-0EA20			2	**3RA2110-0EE15-1AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.12	0.4	0.35 ... 0.5	11-0FA20			2	**3RA2110-0FE15-1AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.18	0.6	0.45 ... 0.63	11-0GA20			2	**3RA2110-0GE15-1AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.18	0.6	0.55 ... 0.8	11-0HA20			2	**3RA2110-0HE15-1AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.25	0.85	0.7 ... 1	11-0JA20			2	**3RA2110-0JE15-1AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.37	1.1	0.9 ... 1.25	11-0KA20			2	**3RA2110-0KE15-1AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.55	1.5	1.1 ... 1.6	11-1AA20			2	**3RA2110-1AE15-1AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.75	1.9	1.4 ... 2	11-1BA20			2	**3RA2110-1BE15-1AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.75	1.9	1.8 ... 2.5	11-1CA20			2	**3RA2110-1CE15-1AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	1.1	2.7	2.2 ... 3.2	11-1DA20			2	**3RA2110-1DE15-1AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	1.5	3.6	2.8 ... 4	11-1EA20			2	**3RA2110-1EE15-1AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
S0	1.5	3.6	3.5 ... 5	21-1FA20	24-2AP00	21-2AA00	5	**3RA2120-1FE24-0AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	2.2	4.9	4.5 ... 6.3	21-1GA20			5	**3RA2120-1GE24-0AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	3	6.5	5.5 ... 8	21-1HA20			5	**3RA2120-1HE24-0AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	4	8.5	7 ... 10	21-1JA20			5	**3RA2120-1JE24-0AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	5.5	11.5	9 ... 12	21-1KA20			5	**3RA2120-1KE24-0AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	7.5	15.5	10 ... 16	21-4AA20	26-2AP00		2	**3RA2120-4AE26-0AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	7.5	15.5	13 ... 20	21-4BA20	27-2AP00		5	**3RA2120-4BE27-0AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	11	22	16 ... 22	21-4CA20			2	**3RA2120-4CE27-0AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	11	22	18 ... 25	21-4DA20			2	**3RA2120-4DE27-0AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	15	28	23 ... 28	21-4NA20			2	**3RA2120-4NE27-0AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	15	29[4)]	27 ... 32	21-4EA20			2	**3RA2120-4EE27-0AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
Type of coordination "1" at I_q = 150 kA at 400 V (motor starter protector is compatible with type of coordination "2")												
S00	For load feeders for lower outputs, see this table at type of coordination "2".											
	1.5	3.6	3.5 ... 5	11-1FA20	15-2AP01	11-2AA00	2	**3RA2110-1FE15-1AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	2.2	4.9	4.5 ... 6.3	11-1GA20			2	**3RA2110-1GE15-1AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	3	6.5	5.5 ... 8	11-1HA20			2	**3RA2110-1HE15-1AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	4	8.5	7 ... 10	11-1JA20	16-2AP01		2	**3RA2110-1JE16-1AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	5.5	11.5	9 ... 12	11-1KA20	17-2AP01		2	**3RA2110-1KE17-1AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	7.5	15.5	10 ... 16	11-4AA20	18-2AP01		2	**3RA2110-4AE18-1AP0**		1	1 unit	41D

1) For push-in lugs, see "Accessories" on page 8/51.
2) For auxiliary switches, see "Accessories" on page 8/44.
3) The actual starting and rated data of the motor to be protected must be considered when selecting the units.
4) Suitable for use with IE3/IE4 motors up to a starting current of 256 A. For higher starting currents we recommend using size S2.

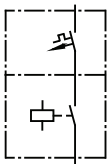
* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate


3RA2110


3RA2120


3RA2150

Direct-on-line start



Rated control supply voltage 24 V DC
With screw terminals

- Screw fixing with two push-in lugs per load feeder possible[1)]
- The motor starter protector and contactor are mechanically and electrically connected by means of the link module.
- Auxiliary switches[2)] on the motor starter protector and the contactor can be easily fitted thanks to the modular system.
- Integrated auxiliary switches:
  Contactor size S00: 1 NO,
  Contactor sizes S0, S2 and S3: 1 NO + 1 NC

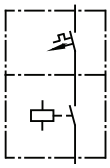
Size	Standard three-phase motor 4-pole at 400 V AC[3)]		Adjustable current response value of the inverse-time delayed overload release	Comprising the following single devices			SD	Fuseless load feeder		PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	Standard output *P*	Motor current *I* (guide value)		Motor starter protector	+ Contactor	+ Link module		Screw terminals				
								Article No.	Basic price per PU			
	kW	A	A				d					
Type of coordination "2" at I_q = 150 kA at 400 V (also compatible with type of coordination "1")												
				3RV20	3RT20	3RA		ToC 2				
S00	0.06	0.2	0.14 ... 0.2	11-0BA10	15-1BB41	1921-1DA00	2	**3RA2110-0BA15-1BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.06	0.2	0.18 ... 0.25	11-0CA10			2	**3RA2110-0CA15-1BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.09	0.3	0.22 ... 0.32	11-0DA10			2	**3RA2110-0DA15-1BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.09	0.3	0.28 ... 0.4	11-0EA10			2	**3RA2110-0EA15-1BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.12	0.4	0.35 ... 0.5	11-0FA10			2	**3RA2110-0FA15-1BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.18	0.6	0.45 ... 0.63	11-0GA10			2	**3RA2110-0GA15-1BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.18	0.6	0.55 ... 0.8	11-0HA10			2	**3RA2110-0HA15-1BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.25	0.85	0.7 ... 1	11-0JA10			2	**3RA2110-0JA15-1BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.37	1.1	0.9 ... 1.25	11-0KA10			2	**3RA2110-0KA15-1BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.55	1.5	1.1 ... 1.6	11-1AA10			2	**3RA2110-1AA15-1BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.75	1.9	1.4 ... 2	11-1BA10			2	**3RA2110-1BA15-1BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.75	1.9	1.8 ... 2.5	11-1CA10			2	**3RA2110-1CA15-1BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	1.1	2.7	2.2 ... 3.2	11-1DA10			2	**3RA2110-1DA15-1BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	1.5	3.6	2.8 ... 4	11-1EA10			2	**3RA2110-1EA15-1BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
S0	1.5	3.6	3.5 ... 5	11-1FA10	24-1BB40	2921-1BA00	2	**3RA2120-1FA24-0BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	2.2	4.9	4.5 ... 6.3	11-1GA10			2	**3RA2120-1GA24-0BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	3	6.5	5.5 ... 8	11-1HA10			2	**3RA2120-1HA24-0BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	4	8.5	7 ... 10	11-1JA10			2	**3RA2120-1JA24-0BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	5.5	11.5	9 ... 12	11-1KA10			2	**3RA2120-1KA24-0BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	7.5	15.5	10 ... 16	21-4AA10	26-1BB40		2	**3RA2120-4AA26-0BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	7.5	15.5	13 ... 20	21-4BA10	27-1BB40		5	**3RA2120-4BA27-0BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	11	22	16 ... 22	21-4CA10			2	**3RA2120-4CA27-0BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	11	22	18 ... 25	21-4DA10			2	**3RA2120-4DA27-0BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	15	28	23 ... 28	21-4NA10			2	**3RA2120-4NA27-0BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	15	29[4)]	27 ... 32	21-4EA10			2	**3RA2120-4EA27-0BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
S2	15	29	22 ... 32	32-4EA10	35-1NB30	2931-1AA00	2	**3RA2150-4EA35-0NB3**		1	1 unit	41D
	18.5	35	28 ... 36	32-4PA10			2	**3RA2150-4PA35-0NB3**		1	1 unit	41D
	18.5	35	32 ... 40	32-4UA10			2	**3RA2150-4UA35-0NB3**		1	1 unit	41D
	22	41	35 ... 45	32-4VA10	36-1NB30		2	**3RA2150-4VA36-0NB3**		1	1 unit	41D
	22	41	42 ... 50	32-4WA10			2	**3RA2150-4WA36-0NB3**		1	1 unit	41D
	30	55	49 ... 59	32-4XA10	37-1NB30		2	**3RA2150-4XA37-0NB3**		1	1 unit	41D
	30	55	54 ... 65	32-4JA10			2	**3RA2150-4JA37-0NB3**		1	1 unit	41D
	37[5)]	66	62 ... 73	32-4KA10	38-1NB30		2	**3RA2150-4KA38-0NB3**		1	1 unit	41D
S3	Size S3 available on request							Size S3 is only available for self-assembly				

1) For push-in lugs, see "Accessories" on page 8/51.
2) For auxiliary switches, see "Accessories" on page 8/44.
3) The actual starting and rated data of the motor to be protected must be considered when selecting the units.
4) Suitable for use with IE3/IE4 motors up to a starting current of 256 A. For higher starting currents we recommend using size S2.
5) Maximum permissible current setting at motor starter protector 65 A, as the maximum permissible current of the 3RA2931-1AA00 link module is 65 A.

3RA21 direct-on-line starters > for standard mounting rails or for screw fixing *IE3/IE4* ready


3RA2110

Direct-on-line start



Rated control supply voltage 24 V DC
With screw terminals

- Screw fixing with two push-in lugs per load feeder possible[1)]
- The motor starter protector and contactor are mechanically and electrically connected by means of the link module.
- Auxiliary switches[2)] on the motor starter protector and the contactor can be easily fitted thanks to the modular system.
- Integrated auxiliary switches:
  Contactor size S00: 1 NO

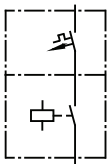
Size	Standard three-phase motor 4-pole at 400 V AC[3)]		Adjustable current response value of the inverse-time delayed overload release	Comprising the following single devices			SD	Fuseless load feeder		PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	Standard output *P*	Motor current *I* (guide value)		Motor starter protector	+ Contactor	+ Link module		Screw terminals				
								Article No.	Basic price per PU			
	kW	A	A				d					
Type of coordination "1" at I_q = 150 kA at 400 V (motor starter protector is compatible with type of coordination "2")				**3RV20**	**3RT20**	**3RA**						
S00	For load feeders for lower outputs, see this table at type of coordination "2".											
	1.5	3.6	3.5 ... 5	11-1FA10	15-1BB41	1921-1DA00	2	**3RA2110-1FA15-1BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	2.2	4.9	4.5 ... 6.3	11-1GA10			2	**3RA2110-1GA15-1BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	3	6.5	5.5 ... 8	11-1HA10			2	**3RA2110-1HA15-1BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	4	8.5	7 ... 10	11-1JA10	16-1BB41		2	**3RA2110-1JA16-1BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	5.5	11.5	9 ... 12	11-1KA10	17-1BB41		2	**3RA2110-1KA17-1BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	7.5	15.5	10 ... 16	11-4AA10	18-1BB41		2	**3RA2110-4AA18-1BB4**		1	1 unit	41D

1) For push-in lugs, see "Accessories" on page 8/51.
2) For auxiliary switches, see "Accessories" on page 8/44.
3) The actual starting and rated data of the motor to be protected must be considered when selecting the units.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate


3RA2130

Direct-on-line start



Rated control supply voltage 24 V DC
With screw terminals

- Screw fixing with two push-in lugs per load feeder possible[1)]
- The motor starter protector and contactor are mechanically and electrically connected by means of the link module.
- Auxiliary switches[2)] on the motor starter protector and the contactor can be easily fitted thanks to the modular system.
- Integrated auxiliary switches:
  Contactor sizes S2 and S3: 1 NO + 1 NC

Size	Standard three-phase motor 4-pole at 400 V AC[3)]		Adjustable current response value of the inverse-time delayed overload release	Comprising the following single devices			SD	Fuseless load feeder		PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	Standard output *P*	Motor current *I* (guide value)		Motor starter protector	+ Contactor	+ Link module		Screw terminals				
								Article No.	Basic price per PU			
	kW	A	A				d					
Type of coordination "2" at I_q = 100 kA at 400 V (motor starter protector is compatible with type of coordination "2")												
				3RV20	**3RT20**	**3RA**						
S2	15	29	22 ... 32	31-4EA10	35-1NB30	2931-1AA00	2	**3RA2130-4EA35-0NB3**		1	1 unit	41D
	18.5	35	28 ... 36	31-4PA10			2	**3RA2130-4PA35-0NB3**		1	1 unit	41D
	18.5	35	32 ... 40	31-4UA10			2	**3RA2130-4UA35-0NB3**		1	1 unit	41D
	22	41	35 ... 45	31-4VA10	36-1NB30		2	**3RA2130-4VA36-0NB3**		1	1 unit	41D
	22	41	42 ... 50	31-4WA10			2	**3RA2130-4WA36-0NB3**		1	1 unit	41D
	30	55	49 ... 59	31-4XA10	37-1NB30		2	**3RA2130-4XA37-0NB3**		1	1 unit	41D
	30	55	54 ... 65	31-4JA10			2	**3RA2130-4JA37-0NB3**		1	1 unit	41D
	37[4)]	66	62 ... 73	31-4KA10	38-1NB30		2	**3RA2130-4KA38-0NB3**		1	1 unit	41D
S3	Size S3 available on request							Size S3 is only available for self-assembly				

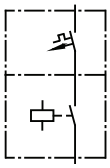
1) For push-in lugs, see "Accessories" on page 8/51.
2) For auxiliary switches, see "Accessories" on page 8/44.
3) The actual starting and rated data of the motor to be protected must be considered when selecting the units.
4) Maximum permissible current setting at motor starter protector 65 A, as the maximum permissible current of the 3RA2931-1AA00 link module is 65 A.

3RA21 direct-on-line starters > for standard mounting rails or for screw fixing *IE3/IE4 ready*


3RA2110


3RA2120

Direct-on-line start



Rated control supply voltage 24 V DC
With spring-loaded terminals

- Screw fixing with two push-in lugs per load feeder possible[1)]
- The motor starter protector and contactor are mechanically and electrically connected by means of the link module.
- Auxiliary switches[2)] on the motor starter protector and the contactor can be easily fitted thanks to the modular system.
- Integrated auxiliary switches:
  Contactor size S00: 1 NO,
  Contactor size S0: 1 NO + 1 NC

Size	Standard three-phase motor 4-pole at 400 V AC[3)]		Adjustable current response value of the inverse-time delayed overload release	Comprising the following single devices			SD	Fuseless load feeder		PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	Standard output *P*	Motor current *I* (guide value)		Motor starter protector	+ Contactor	+ Link module		Spring-loaded terminals				
								Article No.	Basic price per PU			
	kW	A	A				d					
Type of coordination "2" at I_q = 150 kA at 400 V (also compatible with type of coordination "1")												
				3RV20	3RT20	3RA29		ToC 2				
S00	0.06	0.2	0.14 ... 0.2	11-0BA20	15-2BB41	11-2AA00	2	**3RA2110-0BE15-1BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.06	0.2	0.18 ... 0.25	11-0CA20			2	**3RA2110-0CE15-1BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.09	0.3	0.22 ... 0.32	11-0DA20			2	**3RA2110-0DE15-1BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.09	0.3	0.28 ... 0.4	11-0EA20			2	**3RA2110-0EE15-1BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.12	0.4	0.35 ... 0.5	11-0FA20			2	**3RA2110-0FE15-1BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.18	0.6	0.45 ... 0.63	11-0GA20			2	**3RA2110-0GE15-1BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.18	0.6	0.55 ... 0.8	11-0HA20			2	**3RA2110-0HE15-1BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.25	0.85	0.7 ... 1	11-0JA20			2	**3RA2110-0JE15-1BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.37	1.1	0.9 ... 1.25	11-0KA20			2	**3RA2110-0KE15-1BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.55	1.5	1.1 ... 1.6	11-1AA20			2	**3RA2110-1AE15-1BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.75	1.9	1.4 ... 2	11-1BA20			2	**3RA2110-1BE15-1BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.75	1.9	1.8 ... 2.5	11-1CA20			2	**3RA2110-1CE15-1BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	1.1	2.7	2.2 ... 3.2	11-1DA20			2	**3RA2110-1DE15-1BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	1.5	3.6	2.8 ... 4	11-1EA20			2	**3RA2110-1EE15-1BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
S0	1.5	3.6	3.5 ... 5	21-1FA20	24-2BB40	21-2AA00	5	**3RA2120-1FE24-0BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	2.2	4.9	4.5 ... 6.3	21-1GA20			5	**3RA2120-1GE24-0BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	3	6.5	5.5 ... 8	21-1HA20			5	**3RA2120-1HE24-0BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	4	8.5	7 ... 10	21-1JA20			5	**3RA2120-1JE24-0BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	5.5	11.5	9 ... 12	21-1KA20			5	**3RA2120-1KE24-0BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	7.5	15.5	10 ... 16	21-4AA20	26-2BB40		2	**3RA2120-4AE26-0BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	7.5	15.5	13 ... 20	21-4BA20	27-2BB40		5	**3RA2120-4BE27-0BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	11	22	16 ... 22	21-4CA20			2	**3RA2120-4CE27-0BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	11	22	18 ... 25	21-4DA20			2	**3RA2120-4DE27-0BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	15	28	23 ... 28	21-4NA20			2	**3RA2120-4NE27-0BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	15	29[4)]	27 ... 32	21-4EA20			2	**3RA2120-4EE27-0BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
Type of coordination "1" at I_q = 150 kA at 400 V (motor starter protector is compatible with type of coordination "2")												
S00	For load feeders for lower outputs, see this table at type of coordination "2".							ToC 1				
	1.5	3.6	3.5 ... 5	11-1FA20	15-2BB41	11-2AA00	2	**3RA2110-1FE15-1BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	2.2	4.9	4.5 ... 6.3	11-1GA20			2	**3RA2110-1GE15-1BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	3	6.5	5.5 ... 8	11-1HA20			2	**3RA2110-1HE15-1BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	4	8.5	7 ... 10	11-1JA20	16-2BB41		2	**3RA2110-1JE16-1BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	5.5	11.5	9 ... 12	11-1KA20	17-2BB41		2	**3RA2110-1KE17-1BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	7.5	15.5	10 ... 16	11-4AA20	18-2BB40		2	**3RA2110-4AE18-1BB4**		1	1 unit	41D

1) For push-in lugs, see "Accessories" on page 8/51.

2) For auxiliary switches, see "Accessories" on page 8/44.

3) The actual starting and rated data of the motor to be protected must be considered when selecting the units.

4) Suitable for use with IE3/IE4 motors up to a starting current of 256 A. For higher starting currents we recommend using size S2.

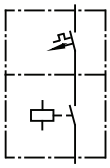
* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Selection and ordering data


3RA2110


3RA2120

Direct-on-line start



Rated control supply voltage
50/60 Hz 230 V AC for S00, 50 Hz 230 V AC for S0 and S2
With screw terminals

- With busbar adapter
- The motor starter protector and contactor are mechanically and electrically connected by means of the link module.
- Auxiliary switches[1] on the motor starter protector and the contactor can be easily fitted thanks to the modular system.
- Integrated auxiliary switches:
  Contactor size S00: 1 NO,
  Contactor sizes S0 and S2: 1 NO + 1 NC

Size	Standard three-phase motor 4-pole at 400 V AC[2]		Adjustable current response value of the inverse-time delayed overload release	Comprising the following single devices			SD	Fuseless load feeder		PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	Standard output *P*	Motor current *I* (guide value)		Motor starter protector	+ Contactor	+ Link module + Busbar adapter		Screw terminals				
								Article No.	Basic price per PU			
	kW	A	A				d					
Type of coordination "2" at I_q = 150 kA at 400 V (also compatible with type of coordination "1")												
				3RV20	3RT20	3RA		ToC 2				
S00	0.06	0.2	0.14 ... 0.2	11-0BA10	15-1AP01	1921-1DA00	2	**3RA2110-0BD15-1AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.06	0.2	0.18 ... 0.25	11-0CA10		+ 8US1251-	2	**3RA2110-0CD15-1AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.09	0.3	0.22 ... 0.32	11-0DA10		5DS10	2	**3RA2110-0DD15-1AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.09	0.3	0.28 ... 0.4	11-0EA10			2	**3RA2110-0ED15-1AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.12	0.4	0.35 ... 0.5	11-0FA10			2	**3RA2110-0FD15-1AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.18	0.6	0.45 ... 0.63	11-0GA10			2	**3RA2110-0GD15-1AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.18	0.6	0.55 ... 0.8	11-0HA10			2	**3RA2110-0HD15-1AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.25	0.85	0.7 ... 1	11-0JA10			2	**3RA2110-0JD15-1AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.37	1.1	0.9 ... 1.25	11-0KA10			2	**3RA2110-0KD15-1AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.55	1.5	1.1 ... 1.6	11-1AA10			2	**3RA2110-1AD15-1AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.75	1.9	1.4 ... 2	11-1BA10			2	**3RA2110-1BD15-1AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.75	1.9	1.8 ... 2.5	11-1CA10			2	**3RA2110-1CD15-1AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	1.1	2.7	2.2 ... 3.2	11-1DA10			2	**3RA2110-1DD15-1AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	1.5	3.6	2.8 ... 4	11-1EA10			2	**3RA2110-1ED15-1AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
S0	1.5	3.6	3.5 ... 5	11-1FA10	24-1AP00	2921-1AA00	2	**3RA2120-1FD24-0AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	2.2	4.9	4.5 ... 6.3	11-1GA10		+ 8US1251-	2	**3RA2120-1GD24-0AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	3	6.5	5.5 ... 8	11-1HA10		5DT10	2	**3RA2120-1HD24-0AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	4	8.5	7 ... 10	11-1JA10			2	**3RA2120-1JD24-0AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	5.5	11.5	9 ... 12	11-1KA10			2	**3RA2120-1KD24-0AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	7.5	15.5	10 ... 16	21-4AA10	26-1AP00	2921-1AA00	2	**3RA2120-4AD26-0AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	7.5	15.5	13 ... 20	21-4BA10	27-1AP00	+ 8US1251-	5	**3RA2120-4BD27-0AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	11	22	16 ... 22	21-4CA10		5NT10	2	**3RA2120-4CD27-0AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	11	22	18 ... 25	21-4DA10			2	**3RA2120-4DD27-0AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	15	28	23 ... 28	21-4NA10			2	**3RA2120-4ND27-0AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	15	29[3]	27 ... 32	21-4EA10			2	**3RA2120-4ED27-0AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
S2	15	29	22 ... 32	32-4EA10	35-1AP00	2931-1AA00		Size S2 is only available for self-assembly.				
	18.5	35	28 ... 36	32-4PA10		+ 8US1261-						
	18.5	35	32 ... 40	32-4UA10		6MT10						
	22	41	35 ... 45	32-4VA10	36-1AP00							
	22	41	42 ... 50	32-4WA10								
	30	55	49 ... 59	32-4XA10	37-1AP00							
	30	55	54 ... 65	32-4JA10								
	37[4]	66	62 ... 73	32-4KA10	38-1AP00							
Type of coordination "1" at I_q = 150 kA at 400 V (motor starter protector is compatible with type of coordination "2")												
S00	For load feeders for lower outputs, see this table at type of coordination "2".							ToC 1				
	1.5	3.6	3.5 ... 5	11-1FA10	15-1AP01	1921-1DA00	2	**3RA2110-1FD15-1AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	2.2	4.9	4.5 ... 6.3	11-1GA10		+ 8US1251-	2	**3RA2110-1GD15-1AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	3	6.5	5.5 ... 8	11-1HA10		5DS10	2	**3RA2110-1HD15-1AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	4	8.5	7 ... 10	11-1JA10	16-1AP01		2	**3RA2110-1JD16-1AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	5.5	11.5	9 ... 12	11-1KA10	17-1AP01		2	**3RA2110-1KD17-1AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	7.5	15.5	10 ... 16	11-4AA10	18-1AP01		2	**3RA2110-4AD18-1AP0**		1	1 unit	41D

[1] For auxiliary switches, see "Accessories" on page 8/44.

[2] The actual starting and rated data of the motor to be protected must be considered when selecting the units.

[3] Suitable for use with IE3/IE4 motors up to a starting current of 256 A. For higher starting currents we recommend using size S2.

[4] Maximum permissible current setting at motor starter protector 65 A, as the maximum permissible current of the 3RA2931-1AA00 link module is 65 A.

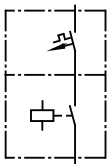
*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

3RA21 direct-on-line starters > for 60 mm busbars *IE3/IE4* ready

3RA2110

3RA2120

Direct-on-line start



Rated control supply voltage
50/60 Hz 230 V AC for S00, 50 Hz 230 V AC for S0
With spring-loaded terminals

- With busbar adapter
- The motor starter protector and contactor are mechanically and electrically connected by means of the link module.
- Auxiliary switches[1] on the motor starter protector and the contactor can be easily fitted thanks to the modular system.
- Integrated auxiliary switches:
  Contactor size S00: 1 NO,
  Contactor size S0: 1 NO + 1 NC

Size	Standard three-phase motor 4-pole at 400 V AC[2]		Adjustable current response value of the inverse-time delayed overload release	Comprising the following single devices			SD	Fuseless load feeder		PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	Standard output *P*	Motor current *I* (guide value)		Motor starter protector	+ Contactor	+ Link module + Busbar adapter		Spring-loaded terminals				
								Article No.	Basic price per PU			
	kW	A	A				d					
Type of coordination "2" at I_q = 150 kA at 400 V (also compatible with type of coordination "1")												
				3RV20	3RT20	3RA29		ToC 2				
S00	0.06	0.2	0.14 ... 0.2	11-0BA20	15-2AP01	11-2AA00	2	**3RA2110-0BH15-1AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.06	0.2	0.18 ... 0.25	11-0CA20		+ 8US1251-	2	**3RA2110-0CH15-1AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.09	0.3	0.22 ... 0.32	11-0DA20		5DT11	2	**3RA2110-0DH15-1AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.09	0.3	0.28 ... 0.4	11-0EA20			2	**3RA2110-0EH15-1AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.12	0.4	0.35 ... 0.5	11-0FA20			2	**3RA2110-0FH15-1AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.18	0.6	0.45 ... 0.63	11-0GA20			2	**3RA2110-0GH15-1AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.18	0.6	0.55 ... 0.8	11-0HA20			2	**3RA2110-0HH15-1AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.25	0.85	0.7 ... 1	11-0JA20			2	**3RA2110-0JH15-1AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.37	1.1	0.9 ... 1.25	11-0KA20			2	**3RA2110-0KH15-1AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.55	1.5	1.1 ... 1.6	11-1AA20			2	**3RA2110-1AH15-1AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.75	1.9	1.4 ... 2	11-1BA20			2	**3RA2110-1BH15-1AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.75	1.9	1.8 ... 2.5	11-1CA20			2	**3RA2110-1CH15-1AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	1.1	2.7	2.2 ... 3.2	11-1DA20			2	**3RA2110-1DH15-1AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	1.5	3.6	2.8 ... 4	11-1EA20			2	**3RA2110-1EH15-1AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
S0	1.5	3.6	3.5 ... 5	21-1FA20	24-2AP00	21-2AA00	5	**3RA2120-1FH24-0AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	2.2	4.9	4.5 ... 6.3	21-1GA20		+ 8US1251-	5	**3RA2120-1GH24-0AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	3	6.5	5.5 ... 8	21-1HA20		5NT11[3]	5	**3RA2120-1HH24-0AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	4	8.5	7 ... 10	21-1JA20			5	**3RA2120-1JH24-0AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	5.5	11.5	9 ... 12	21-1KA20			5	**3RA2120-1KH24-0AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	7.5	15.5	10 ... 16	21-4AA20	26-2AP00		2	**3RA2120-4AH26-0AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	7.5	15.5	13 ... 20	21-4BA20	27-2AP00		5	**3RA2120-4BH27-0AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	11	22	16 ... 22	21-4CA20			2	**3RA2120-4CH27-0AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	11	22	18 ... 25	21-4DA20			2	**3RA2120-4DH27-0AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	15	28	23 ... 28	21-4NA20			2	**3RA2120-4NH27-0AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	15	29[4]	27 ... 32	21-4EA20			2	**3RA2120-4EH27-0AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
Type of coordination "1" at I_q = 150 kA at 400 V (motor starter protector is compatible with type of coordination "2")												
S00	For load feeders for lower outputs, see this table at type of coordination "2".							ToC 1				
	1.5	3.6	3.5 ... 5	11-1FA20	15-2AP01	11-2AA00	2	**3RA2110-1FH15-1AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	2.2	4.9	4.5 ... 6.3	11-1GA20		+ 8US1251-	2	**3RA2110-1GH15-1AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	3	6.5	5.5 ... 8	11-1HA20		5DT11	2	**3RA2110-1HH15-1AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	4	8.5	7 ... 10	11-1JA20	16-2AP01		2	**3RA2110-1JH16-1AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	5.5	11.5	9 ... 12	11-1KA20	17-2AP01		2	**3RA2110-1KH17-1AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	7.5	15.5	10 ... 16	11-4AA20	18-2AP01		2	**3RA2110-4AH18-1AP0**		1	1 unit	41D

1) For auxiliary switches, see "Accessories" on page 8/44.

2) The actual starting and rated data of the motor to be protected must be considered when selecting the units.

3) A 3RA2911-1CA00 spacer for height compensation on AC contactors size S0 with spring-loaded terminals is included in the scope of supply.

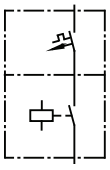
4) Suitable for use with IE3/IE4 motors up to a starting current of 256 A. For higher starting currents we recommend using size S2.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate


3RA2110


3RA2120

Direct-on-line start



Rated control supply voltage 24 V DC
With screw terminals

- With busbar adapter
- The motor starter protector and contactor are mechanically and electrically connected by means of the link module.
- Auxiliary switches[1] on the motor starter protector and the contactor can be easily fitted thanks to the modular system.
- Integrated auxiliary switches:
  Contactor size S00: 1 NO,
  Contactor sizes S0 and S2: 1 NO + 1 NC

Size	Standard three-phase motor 4-pole at 400 V AC[2]		Adjustable current response value of the inverse-time delayed overload release	Comprising the following single devices			SD	Fuseless load feeder		PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	Standard output P	Motor current I (guide value)		Motor starter protector	+ Contactor	+ Link module + Busbar adapter		Screw terminals				
								Article No.	Basic price per PU			
	kW	A	A				d					
Type of coordination "2" at I_q = 150 kA at 400 V (also compatible with type of coordination "1")												
				3RV20	**3RT20**	**3RA**		ToC 2				
S00	0.06	0.2	0.14 ... 0.2	11-0BA10	15-1BB41	1921-1DA00	2	**3RA2110-0BD15-1BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.06	0.2	0.18 ... 0.25	11-0CA10		+ 8US1251-	2	**3RA2110-0CD15-1BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.09	0.3	0.22 ... 0.32	11-0DA10		5DS10	2	**3RA2110-0DD15-1BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.09	0.3	0.28 ... 0.4	11-0EA10			2	**3RA2110-0ED15-1BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.12	0.4	0.35 ... 0.5	11-0FA10			2	**3RA2110-0FD15-1BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.18	0.6	0.45 ... 0.63	11-0GA10			2	**3RA2110-0GD15-1BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.18	0.6	0.55 ... 0.8	11-0HA10			2	**3RA2110-0HD15-1BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.25	0.85	0.7 ... 1	11-0JA10			2	**3RA2110-0JD15-1BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.37	1.1	0.9 ... 1.25	11-0KA10			2	**3RA2110-0KD15-1BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.55	1.5	1.1 ... 1.6	11-1AA10			2	**3RA2110-1AD15-1BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.75	1.9	1.4 ... 2	11-1BA10			2	**3RA2110-1BD15-1BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.75	1.9	1.8 ... 2.5	11-1CA10			2	**3RA2110-1CD15-1BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	1.1	2.7	2.2 ... 3.2	11-1DA10			2	**3RA2110-1DD15-1BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	1.5	3.6	2.8 ... 4	11-1EA10			2	**3RA2110-1ED15-1BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
S0	1.5	3.6	3.5 ... 5	11-1FA10	24-1BB40	2921-1BA00	2	**3RA2120-1FD24-0BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	2.2	4.9	4.5 ... 6.3	11-1GA10		+ 8US1251-	2	**3RA2120-1GD24-0BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	3	6.5	5.5 ... 8	11-1HA10		5DT10	2	**3RA2120-1HD24-0BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	4	8.5	7 ... 10	11-1JA10			2	**3RA2120-1JD24-0BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	5.5	11.5	9 ... 12	11-1KA10			2	**3RA2120-1KD24-0BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	7.5	15.5	10 ... 16	21-4AA10	26-1BB40	2921-1BA00	2	**3RA2120-4AD26-0BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	7.5	15.5	13 ... 20	21-4BA10	27-1BB40	+ 8US1251-	5	**3RA2120-4BD27-0BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	11	22	16 ... 22	21-4CA10		5NT10	2	**3RA2120-4CD27-0BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	11	22	18 ... 25	21-4DA10			2	**3RA2120-4DD27-0BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	15	28	23 ... 28	21-4NA10			2	**3RA2120-4ND27-0BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	15	29[3]	27 ... 32	21-4EA10			2	**3RA2120-4ED27-0BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
S2	15	29	22 ... 32	32-4EA10	35-1NB30	2931-1AA00		Size S2 is only available for self-assembly.				
	18.5	35	28 ... 36	32-4PA10		+ 8US1261-						
	18.5	35	32 ... 40	32-4UA10		6MT10						
	22	41	35 ... 45	32-4VA10	36-1NB30							
	22	41	42 ... 50	32-4WA10								
	30	55	49 ... 59	32-4XA10	37-1NB30							
	30	55	54 ... 65	32-4JA10								
	37[4]	66	62 ... 73	32-4KA10	38-1NB30							
Type of coordination "1" at I_q = 150 kA at 400 V (motor starter protector is compatible with type of coordination "2")												
S00	For load feeders for lower outputs, see this table at type of coordination "2".							ToC 1				
	1.5	3.6	3.5 ... 5	11-1FA10	15-1BB41	1921-1DA00	2	**3RA2110-1FD15-1BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	2.2	4.9	4.5 ... 6.3	11-1GA10		+ 8US1251-	2	**3RA2110-1GD15-1BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	3	6.5	5.5 ... 8	11-1HA10		5DS10	2	**3RA2110-1HD15-1BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	4	8.5	7 ... 10	11-1JA10	16-1BB41		2	**3RA2110-1JD16-1BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	5.5	11.5	9 ... 12	11-1KA10	17-1BB41		2	**3RA2110-1KD17-1BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	7.5	15.5	10 ... 16	11-4AA10	18-1BB41		2	**3RA2110-4AD18-1BB4**		1	1 unit	41D

1) For auxiliary switches, see "Accessories" on page 8/44.

2) The actual starting and rated data of the motor to be protected must be considered when selecting the units.

3) Suitable for use with IE3/IE4 motors up to a starting current of 256 A. For higher starting currents we recommend using size S2.

4) Maximum permissible current setting at motor starter protector 65 A, as the maximum permissible current of the 3RA2931-1AA00 link module is 65 A.

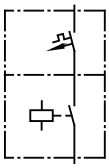
*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

3RA21 direct-on-line starters > for 60 mm busbars *IE3/IE4* ready

3RA2110

3RA2120

Direct-on-line start



Rated control supply voltage 24 V DC
With spring-loaded terminals

- With busbar adapter
- The motor starter protector and contactor are mechanically and electrically connected by means of the link module.
- Auxiliary switches[1] on the motor starter protector and the contactor can be easily fitted thanks to the modular system.
- Integrated auxiliary switches:
  Contactor size S00: 1 NO,
  Contactor size S0: 1 NO + 1 NC

Size	Standard three-phase motor 4-pole at 400 V AC[2]		Adjustable current response value of the inverse-time delayed overload release	Comprising the following single devices			SD	Fuseless load feeder		PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	Standard output *P*	Motor current *I* (guide value)		Motor starter protector	+ Contactor	+ Link module + Busbar adapter		Spring-loaded terminals				
								Article No.	Basic price per PU			
	kW	A	A				d					
Type of coordination "2" at I_q = 150 kA at 400 V (also compatible with type of coordination "1")												
				3RV20	3RT20	3RA29		ToC 2				
S00	0.06	0.2	0.14 ... 0.2	11-0BA20	15-2BB41	11-2AA00	2	**3RA2110-0BH15-1BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.06	0.2	0.18 ... 0.25	11-0CA20		+ 8US1251-	2	**3RA2110-0CH15-1BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.09	0.3	0.22 ... 0.32	11-0DA20		5DT11	2	**3RA2110-0DH15-1BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.09	0.3	0.28 ... 0.4	11-0EA20			2	**3RA2110-0EH15-1BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.12	0.4	0.35 ... 0.5	11-0FA20			2	**3RA2110-0FH15-1BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.18	0.6	0.45 ... 0.63	11-0GA20			2	**3RA2110-0GH15-1BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.18	0.6	0.55 ... 0.8	11-0HA20			2	**3RA2110-0HH15-1BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.25	0.85	0.7 ... 1	11-0JA20			2	**3RA2110-0JH15-1BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.37	1.1	0.9 ... 1.25	11-0KA20			2	**3RA2110-0KH15-1BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.55	1.5	1.1 ... 1.6	11-1AA20			2	**3RA2110-1AH15-1BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.75	1.9	1.4 ... 2	11-1BA20			2	**3RA2110-1BH15-1BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.75	1.9	1.8 ... 2.5	11-1CA20			2	**3RA2110-1CH15-1BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	1.1	2.7	2.2 ... 3.2	11-1DA20			2	**3RA2110-1DH15-1BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	1.5	3.6	2.8 ... 4	11-1EA20			2	**3RA2110-1EH15-1BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
S0	1.5	3.6	3.5 ... 5	21-1FA20	24-2BB40	21-2AA00	5	**3RA2120-1FH24-0BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	2.2	4.9	4.5 ... 6.3	21-1GA20		+ 8US1251-	5	**3RA2120-1GH24-0BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	3	6.5	5.5 ... 8	21-1HA20		5NT11	5	**3RA2120-1HH24-0BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	4	8.5	7 ... 10	21-1JA20			5	**3RA2120-1JH24-0BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	5.5	11.5	9 ... 12	21-1KA20			5	**3RA2120-1KH24-0BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	7.5	15.5	10 ... 16	21-4AA20	26-2BB40		2	**3RA2120-4AH26-0BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	7.5	15.5	13 ... 20	21-4BA20	27-2BB40		5	**3RA2120-4BH27-0BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	11	22	16 ... 22	21-4CA20			2	**3RA2120-4CH27-0BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	11	22	18 ... 25	21-4DA20			2	**3RA2120-4DH27-0BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	15	28	23 ... 28	21-4NA20			2	**3RA2120-4NH27-0BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	15	29[3]	27 ... 32	21-4EA20			2	**3RA2120-4EH27-0BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
Type of coordination "1" at I_q = 150 kA at 400 V (motor starter protector is compatible with type of coordination "2")												
S00	For load feeders for lower outputs, see this table at type of coordination "2".							ToC 1				
	1.5	3.6	3.5 ... 5	11-1FA20	15-2BB41	11-2AA00	2	**3RA2110-1FH15-1BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	2.2	4.9	4.5 ... 6.3	11-1GA20		+ 8US1251-	2	**3RA2110-1GH15-1BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	3	6.5	5.5 ... 8	11-1HA20		5DT11	2	**3RA2110-1HH15-1BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	4	8.5	7 ... 10	11-1JA20	16-2BB41		2	**3RA2110-1JH16-1BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	5.5	11.5	9 ... 12	11-1KA20	17-2BB41		2	**3RA2110-1KH17-1BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	7.5	15.5	10 ... 16	11-4AA20	18-2BB40		2	**3RA2110-4AH18-1BB4**		1	1 unit	41D

[1] For auxiliary switches, see "Accessories" on page 8/44.

[2] The actual starting and rated data of the motor to be protected must be considered when selecting the units.

[3] Suitable for use with IE3/IE4 motors up to a starting current of 256 A. For higher starting currents we recommend using size S2.

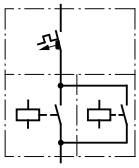
* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Selection and ordering data


3RA2210


3RA2220

Reversing duty



Rated control supply voltage
50/60 Hz 230 V AC for S00, 50 Hz 230 V AC for S0, S2 and S3
With screw terminals

- Screw fixing with two push-in lugs per load feeder possible[1)]
- Without standard mounting rail adapter for size S00
- With 2 standard mounting rail adapters for size S0 for mechanical reinforcement (included in the scope of supply)
- The motor starter protector and contactor are mechanically and electrically connected by means of the link module.
- Auxiliary switches[2)] on the motor starter protector and the contactor can be easily fitted thanks to the modular system.
- With contactor sizes S0, S2 and S3, an integrated NO contact is still available for free use.

Size	Standard three-phase motor 4-pole at 400 V AC[3)]		Adjustable current response value of the inverse-time delayed overload release	Comprising the following single devices			SD	Fuseless load feeder		PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	Standard output P	Motor current I (guide value)		Motor starter protector	+ 2 contactors	+ Link module + Assembly kit RH[4)]/ Wiring kit		Screw terminals				
								Article No.	Basic price per PU			
	kW	A	A				d					
Type of coordination "2" at I_q = 150 kA at 400 V (also compatible with type of coordination "1")												
				3RV20	3RT20	3RA						
S00	0.06	0.2	0.14 ... 0.2	11-0BA10	15-1AP02	1921-1DA00	2	**3RA2210-0BA15-2AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.06	0.2	0.18 ... 0.25	11-0CA10		+ 2913-2AA1	2	**3RA2210-0CA15-2AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.09	0.3	0.22 ... 0.32	11-0DA10			2	**3RA2210-0DA15-2AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.09	0.3	0.28 ... 0.4	11-0EA10			2	**3RA2210-0EA15-2AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.12	0.4	0.35 ... 0.5	11-0FA10			2	**3RA2210-0FA15-2AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.18	0.6	0.45 ... 0.63	11-0GA10			2	**3RA2210-0GA15-2AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.18	0.6	0.55 ... 0.8	11-0HA10			2	**3RA2210-0HA15-2AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.25	0.85	0.7 ... 1	11-0JA10			2	**3RA2210-0JA15-2AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.37	1.1	0.9 ... 1.25	11-0KA10			2	**3RA2210-0KA15-2AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.55	1.5	1.1 ... 1.6	11-1AA10			2	**3RA2210-1AA15-2AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.75	1.9	1.4 ... 2	11-1BA10			2	**3RA2210-1BA15-2AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.75	1.9	1.8 ... 2.5	11-1CA10			2	**3RA2210-1CA15-2AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	1.1	2.7	2.2 ... 3.2	11-1DA10			2	**3RA2210-1DA15-2AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	1.5	3.6	2.8 ... 4	11-1EA10			2	**3RA2210-1EA15-2AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
S0	1.5	3.6	3.5 ... 5	11-1FA10	24-1AP00	2921-1AA00	2	**3RA2220-1FB24-0AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	2.2	4.9	4.5 ... 6.3	11-1GA10		+ 2923-1BB1	2	**3RA2220-1GB24-0AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	3	6.5	5.5 ... 8	11-1HA10			2	**3RA2220-1HB24-0AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	4	8.5	7 ... 10	11-1JA10			2	**3RA2220-1JB24-0AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	5.5	11.5	9 ... 12	11-1KA10			2	**3RA2220-1KB24-0AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	7.5	15.5	10 ... 16	21-4AA10	26-1AP00		2	**3RA2220-4AB26-0AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	7.5	15.5	13 ... 20	21-4BA10	27-1AP00		5	**3RA2220-4BB27-0AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	11	22	16 ... 22	21-4CA10			2	**3RA2220-4CB27-0AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	11	22	18 ... 25	21-4DA10			2	**3RA2220-4DB27-0AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	15	28	23 ... 28	21-4NA10			2	**3RA2220-4NB27-0AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	15	29[5)]	27 ... 32	21-4EA10			2	**3RA2220-4EB27-0AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
S2	15	29	22 ... 32	32-4EA10	35-1AP00	2931-1AA00		Size S2 is only available for self-assembly.				
	18.5	35	28 ... 36	32-4PA10		+ 2933-1BB1						
	18.5	35	32 ... 40	32-4UA10								
	22	41	35 ... 45	32-4VA10	36-1AP00							
	22	41	42 ... 50	32-4WA10								
	30	55	49 ... 59	32-4XA10	37-1AP00							
	30	55	54 ... 65	32-4JA10								
	37[6)]	66	62 ... 73	32-4KA10	38-1AP00							
S3	Size S3 available on request							Size S3 is only available for self-assembly				

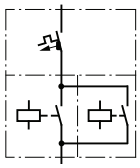
1) For push-in lugs, see "Accessories" on page 8/51.
2) For auxiliary switches, see "Accessories" on page 8/44.
3) The actual starting and rated data of the motor to be protected must be considered when selecting the units.
4) RH = assembly kit for reversing duty and standard rail mounting in sizes S0 and S2.
5) Suitable for use with IE3/IE4 motors up to a starting current of 256 A. For higher starting currents we recommend using size S2.
6) Maximum permissible current setting at motor starter protector 65 A, as the maximum permissible current of the 3RA2931-1AA00 link module is 65 A.

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

3RA22 reversing starters > for standard mounting rails or for screw fixing *IE3/IE4* ready

3RA2210

Reversing duty



Rated control supply voltage
50/60 Hz 230 V AC for S00, 50 Hz 230 V AC for S0
With screw terminals

- Screw fixing with two push-in lugs per load feeder possible[1)]
- Without standard mounting rail adapter for size S00
- The motor starter protector and contactor are mechanically and electrically connected by means of the link module.
- Auxiliary switches[2)] on the motor starter protector and the contactor can be easily fitted thanks to the modular system.

Size	Standard three-phase motor 4-pole at 400 V AC[3)]		Adjustable current response value of the inverse-time delayed overload release	**Comprising the following single devices**			SD	**Fuseless load feeder**		PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	Standard output *P*	Motor current *I* (guide value)		Motor starter protector	+ 2 contactors	+ Link module + Assembly kit RH[4)]/ Wiring kit		**Screw terminals**				
								Article No.	Basic price per PU			
	kW	A	A				d					
Type of coordination "1" at I_q = 150 kA at 400 V (motor starter protector is compatible with type of coordination "2")												
				3RV20	**3RT20**	**3RA**						
S00	For load feeders for lower outputs, see this table at type of coordination "2".											
	1.5	3.6	3.5 ... 5	11-1FA10	15-1AP02	1921-1DA00	2	**3RA2210-1FA15-2AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	2.2	4.9	4.5 ... 6.3	11-1GA10		+ 2913-2AA1	2	**3RA2210-1GA15-2AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	3	6.5	5.5 ... 8	11-1HA10			2	**3RA2210-1HA15-2AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	4	8.5	7 ... 10	11-1JA10	16-1AP02		2	**3RA2210-1JA16-2AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	5.5	11.5	9 ... 12	11-1KA10	17-1AP02		2	**3RA2210-1KA17-2AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	7.5	15.5	10 ... 16	11-4AA10	18-1AP02		2	**3RA2210-4AA18-2AP0**		1	1 unit	41D

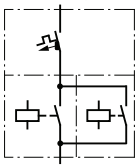
1) For push-in lugs, see "Accessories" on page 8/51.
2) For auxiliary switches, see "Accessories" on page 8/44.
3) The actual starting and rated data of the motor to be protected must be considered when selecting the units.
4) RH = assembly kit for reversing duty and standard rail mounting in sizes S0 and S2.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

3RA2210

3RA2220

Reversing duty



Rated control supply voltage
50/60 Hz 230 V AC for S00, 50 Hz 230 V AC for S0
With spring-loaded terminals

- Screw fixing with two push-in lugs per load feeder possible[1)]
- Without standard mounting rail adapter for size S00
- With two standard mounting rail adapters for size S0 for mechanical reinforcement (included in the scope of supply)
- The motor starter protector and contactor are mechanically and electrically connected by means of the link module.
- Auxiliary switches[2)] on the motor starter protector and the contactor can be easily fitted thanks to the modular system.
- With the contactor S0, an integrated NO contact is still available for free use.

Size	Standard three-phase motor 4-pole at 400 V AC[3)]		Adjustable current response value of the inverse-time delayed overload release	Comprising the following single devices			SD	Fuseless load feeder		PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	Standard output P	Motor current I (guide value)		Motor starter protector	+ 2 contactors	+ Link module + Assembly kit RH[4)]/ Wiring kit		Spring-loaded terminals				
								Article No.	Basic price per PU			
	kW	A	A				d					
Type of coordination "2" at I_q = 150 kA at 400 V (also compatible with type of coordination "1")				3RV20	3RT20	3RA29						
S00	0.06	0.2	0.14 ... 0.2	11-0BA20	15-2AP02	11-2AA00	2	**3RA2210-0BE15-2AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.06	0.2	0.18 ... 0.25	11-0CA20		+ 13-2AA2	2	**3RA2210-0CE15-2AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.09	0.3	0.22 ... 0.32	11-0DA20			2	**3RA2210-0DE15-2AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.09	0.3	0.28 ... 0.4	11-0EA20			2	**3RA2210-0EE15-2AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.12	0.4	0.35 ... 0.5	11-0FA20			2	**3RA2210-0FE15-2AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.18	0.6	0.45 ... 0.63	11-0GA20			2	**3RA2210-0GE15-2AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.18	0.6	0.55 ... 0.8	11-0HA20			2	**3RA2210-0HE15-2AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.25	0.85	0.7 ... 1	11-0JA20			2	**3RA2210-0JE15-2AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.37	1.1	0.9 ... 1.25	11-0KA20			2	**3RA2210-0KE15-2AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.55	1.5	1.1 ... 1.6	11-1AA20			2	**3RA2210-1AE15-2AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.75	1.9	1.4 ... 2	11-1BA20			2	**3RA2210-1BE15-2AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.75	1.9	1.8 ... 2.5	11-1CA20			2	**3RA2210-1CE15-2AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	1.1	2.7	2.2 ... 3.2	11-1DA20			2	**3RA2210-1DE15-2AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	1.5	3.6	2.8 ... 4	11-1EA20			2	**3RA2210-1EE15-2AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
S0	1.5	3.6	3.5 ... 5	21-1FA20	24-2AP00	21-2AA00	5	**3RA2220-1FF24-0AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	2.2	4.9	4.5 ... 6.3	21-1GA20		+ 23-1BB2[5)]	5	**3RA2220-1GF24-0AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	3	6.5	5.5 ... 8	21-1HA20			5	**3RA2220-1HF24-0AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	4	8.5	7 ... 10	21-1JA20			5	**3RA2220-1JF24-0AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	5.5	11.5	9 ... 12	21-1KA20			5	**3RA2220-1KF24-0AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	7.5	15.5	10 ... 16	21-4AA20	26-2AP00		2	**3RA2220-4AF26-0AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	7.5	15.5	13 ... 20	21-4BA20	27-2AP00		5	**3RA2220-4BF27-0AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	11	22	16 ... 22	21-4CA20			2	**3RA2220-4CF27-0AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	11	22	18 ... 25	21-4DA20			2	**3RA2220-4DF27-0AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	15	28	23 ... 28	21-4NA20			2	**3RA2220-4NF27-0AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	15	29[6)]	27 ... 32	21-4EA20			2	**3RA2220-4EF27-0AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
Type of coordination "1" at I_q = 150 kA at 400 V (motor starter protector is compatible with type of coordination "2")												
S00	For load feeders for lower outputs, see this table at type of coordination "2".											
	1.5	3.6	3.5 ... 5	11-1FA20	15-2AP02	11-2AA00	2	**3RA2210-1FE15-2AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	2.2	4.9	4.5 ... 6.3	11-1GA20		+ 13-2AA2	2	**3RA2210-1GE15-2AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	3	6.5	5.5 ... 8	11-1HA20			2	**3RA2210-1HE15-2AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	4	8.5	7 ... 10	11-1JA20	16-2AP02		2	**3RA2210-1JE16-2AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	5.5	11.5	9 ... 12	11-1KA20	17-2AP02		2	**3RA2210-1KE17-2AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	7.5	15.5	10 ... 16	11-4AA20	18-2AP02		2	**3RA2210-4AE18-2AP0**		1	1 unit	41D

1) For push-in lugs, see "Accessories" on page 8/51.
2) For auxiliary switches, see "Accessories" on page 8/44.
3) The actual starting and rated data of the motor to be protected must be considered when selecting the units.
4) RH = assembly kit for reversing duty and standard rail mounting in size S0.
5) The RH assembly kit also includes the 3RA2911-1CA00 spacer for height compensation on AC contactors size S0 with spring-loaded terminals.
6) Suitable for use with IE3/IE4 motors up to a starting current of 256 A. For higher starting currents we recommend using size S2.

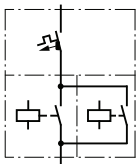
*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

3RA22 reversing starters > for standard mounting rails or for screw fixing *IE3/IE4 ready*


3RA2210


3RA2220

Reversing duty



Rated control supply voltage 24 V DC
With screw terminals

- Screw fixing with two push-in lugs per load feeder possible[1)]
- Without standard mounting rail adapter for size S00
- With two standard mounting rail adapters for size S0 for mechanical reinforcement (included in the scope of supply)
- The motor starter protector and contactor are mechanically and electrically connected by means of the link module.
- Auxiliary switches[2)] on the motor starter protector and the contactor can be easily fitted thanks to the modular system.
- With contactor sizes S0, S2 and S3, an integrated NO contact is still available for free use.

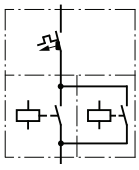
Size	Standard three-phase motor 4-pole at 400 V AC[3)]		Adjustable current response value of the inverse-time delayed overload release	Comprising the following single devices			SD	Fuseless load feeder		PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	Standard output *P*	Motor current *I* (guide value)		Motor starter protector	+ 2 contactors	+ Link module + Assembly kit RH[4)]/Wiring kit		Screw terminals				
								Article No.	Basic price per PU			
	kW	A	A				d					
Type of coordination "2" at I_q = 150 kA at 400 V (also compatible with type of coordination "1")												
				3RV20	3RT20	3RA		ToC 2				
S00	0.06	0.2	0.14 ... 0.2	11-0BA10	15-1BB42	1921-1DA00	2	**3RA2210-0BA15-2BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.06	0.2	0.18 ... 0.25	11-0CA10		+ 2913-2AA1	2	**3RA2210-0CA15-2BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.09	0.3	0.22 ... 0.32	11-0DA10			2	**3RA2210-0DA15-2BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.09	0.3	0.28 ... 0.4	11-0EA10			2	**3RA2210-0EA15-2BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.12	0.4	0.35 ... 0.5	11-0FA10			2	**3RA2210-0FA15-2BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.18	0.6	0.45 ... 0.63	11-0GA10			2	**3RA2210-0GA15-2BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.18	0.6	0.55 ... 0.8	11-0HA10			2	**3RA2210-0HA15-2BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.25	0.85	0.7 ... 1	11-0JA10			2	**3RA2210-0JA15-2BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.37	1.1	0.9 ... 1.25	11-0KA10			2	**3RA2210-0KA15-2BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.55	1.5	1.1 ... 1.6	11-1AA10			2	**3RA2210-1AA15-2BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.75	1.9	1.4 ... 2	11-1BA10			2	**3RA2210-1BA15-2BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.75	1.9	1.8 ... 2.5	11-1CA10			2	**3RA2210-1CA15-2BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	1.1	2.7	2.2 ... 3.2	11-1DA10			2	**3RA2210-1DA15-2BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	1.5	3.6	2.8 ... 4	11-1EA10			2	**3RA2210-1EA15-2BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
S0	1.5	3.6	3.5 ... 5	11-1FA10	24-1BB40	2921-1BA00	2	**3RA2220-1FB24-0BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	2.2	4.9	4.5 ... 6.3	11-1GA10		+ 2923-1BB1	2	**3RA2220-1GB24-0BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	3	6.5	5.5 ... 8	11-1HA10			2	**3RA2220-1HB24-0BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	4	8.5	7 ... 10	11-1JA10			2	**3RA2220-1JB24-0BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	5.5	11.5	9 ... 12	11-1KA10			2	**3RA2220-1KB24-0BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	7.5	15.5	10 ... 16	21-4AA10	26-1BB40		2	**3RA2220-4AB26-0BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	7.5	15.5	13 ... 20	21-4BA10	27-1BB40		5	**3RA2220-4BB27-0BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	11	22	16 ... 22	21-4CA10			2	**3RA2220-4CB27-0BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	11	22	18 ... 25	21-4DA10			2	**3RA2220-4DB27-0BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	15	28	23 ... 28	21-4NA10			2	**3RA2220-4NB27-0BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	15	29[5)]	27 ... 32	21-4EA10			2	**3RA2220-4EB27-0BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
S2	15	29	22 ... 32	32-4EA10	35-1NB30	2931-1AA00		Size S2 is only available for self-assembly.				
	18.5	35	28 ... 36	32-4PA10		+ 2933-1BB1						
	18.5	35	32 ... 40	32-4UA10								
	22	41	35 ... 45	32-4VA10	36-1NB30							
	22	41	42 ... 50	32-4WA10								
	30	55	49 ... 59	32-4XA10	37-1NB30							
	30	55	54 ... 65	32-4JA10								
	37[6)]	66	62 ... 73	32-4KA10	38-1NB30							
S3	Size S3 available on request							Size S3 is only available for self-assembly.				

1) For push-in lugs, see "Accessories" on page 8/51.
2) For auxiliary switches, see "Accessories" on page 8/44.
3) The actual starting and rated data of the motor to be protected must be considered when selecting the units.
4) RH = assembly kit for reversing duty and standard rail mounting in sizes S0 and S2.
5) Suitable for use with IE3/IE4 motors up to a starting current of 256 A. For higher starting currents we recommend using size S2.
6) Maximum permissible current setting at motor starter protector 65 A, as the maximum permissible current of the 3RA2931-1AA00 link module is 65 A.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate


3RA2210

Reversing duty



Rated control supply voltage 24 V DC
With screw terminals

- Screw fixing with two push-in lugs per load feeder possible[1)]
- Without standard mounting rail adapter for size S00
- The motor starter protector and contactor are mechanically and electrically connected by means of the link module.
- Auxiliary switches[2)] on the motor starter protector and the contactor can be easily fitted thanks to the modular system.

Size	Standard three-phase motor 4-pole at 400 V AC[3)]		Adjustable current response value of the inverse-time delayed overload release	Comprising the following single devices			SD	Fuseless load feeder		PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	Standard output P	Motor current I (guide value)		Motor starter protector	+ 2 contactors	+ Link module + Wiring kit		Screw terminals				
								Article No.	Basic price per PU			
	kW	A	A				d					
Type of coordination "1" at I_q = 150 kA at 400 V (motor starter protector is compatible with type of coordination "2")				**3RV20**	**3RT20**	**3RA**						
S00	For load feeders for lower outputs, see this table at type of coordination "2".											
	1.5	3.6	3.5 ... 5	11-1FA10	15-1BB42	1921-1DA00	2	**3RA2210-1FA15-2BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	2.2	4.9	4.5 ... 6.3	11-1GA10		+ 2913-2AA1	2	**3RA2210-1GA15-2BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	3	6.5	5.5 ... 8	11-1HA10			2	**3RA2210-1HA15-2BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	4	8.5	7 ... 10	11-1JA10	16-1BB42		2	**3RA2210-1JA16-2BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	5.5	11.5	9 ... 12	11-1KA10	17-1BB42		2	**3RA2210-1KA17-2BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	7.5	15.5	10 ... 16	11-4AA10	18-1BB42		2	**3RA2210-4AA18-2BB4**		1	1 unit	41D

1) For push-in lugs, see "Accessories" on page 8/51.
2) For auxiliary switches, see "Accessories" on page 8/44.
3) The actual starting and rated data of the motor to be protected must be considered when selecting the units.

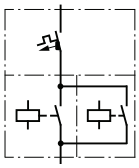
*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

3RA22 reversing starters > for standard mounting rails or for screw fixing *IE3/IE4 ready*

3RA2210

3RA2220

Reversing duty



Rated control supply voltage 24 V DC
With spring-loaded terminals

- Screw fixing with two push-in lugs per load feeder possible[1)]
- Without standard mounting rail adapter for size S00
- With two standard mounting rail adapters for size S0 for mechanical reinforcement (included in the scope of supply)
- The motor starter protector and contactor are mechanically and electrically connected by means of the link module.
- Auxiliary switches[2)] on the motor starter protector and the contactor can be easily fitted thanks to the modular system.
- With the contactor S0, an integrated NO contact is still available for free use.

Size	Standard three-phase motor 4-pole at 400 V AC[3)]		Adjustable current response value of the inverse-time delayed overload release	Comprising the following single devices			SD	Fuseless load feeder		PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	Standard output P	Motor current I (guide value)		Motor starter protector	+ 2 contactors	+ Link module + Assembly kit RS[4)]/ Wiring kit		Spring-loaded terminals				
								Article No.	Basic price per PU			
	kW	A	A				d					
Type of coordination "2" at I_q = 150 kA at 400 V (also compatible with type of coordination "1")				**3RV20**	**3RT20**	**3RA29**		ToC 2				
S00	0.06	0.2	0.14 ... 0.2	11-0BA20	15-2BB42	11-2AA00	2	**3RA2210-0BE15-2BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.06	0.2	0.18 ... 0.25	11-0CA20		+ 13-2AA2	2	**3RA2210-0CE15-2BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.09	0.3	0.22 ... 0.32	11-0DA20			2	**3RA2210-0DE15-2BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.09	0.3	0.28 ... 0.4	11-0EA20			2	**3RA2210-0EE15-2BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.12	0.4	0.35 ... 0.5	11-0FA20			2	**3RA2210-0FE15-2BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.18	0.6	0.45 ... 0.63	11-0GA20			2	**3RA2210-0GE15-2BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.18	0.6	0.55 ... 0.8	11-0HA20			2	**3RA2210-0HE15-2BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.25	0.85	0.7 ... 1	11-0JA20			2	**3RA2210-0JE15-2BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.37	1.1	0.9 ... 1.25	11-0KA20			2	**3RA2210-0KE15-2BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.55	1.5	1.1 ... 1.6	11-1AA20			2	**3RA2210-1AE15-2BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.75	1.9	1.4 ... 2	11-1BA20			2	**3RA2210-1BE15-2BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.75	1.9	1.8 ... 2.5	11-1CA20			2	**3RA2210-1CE15-2BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	1.1	2.7	2.2 ... 3.2	11-1DA20			2	**3RA2210-1DE15-2BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	1.5	3.6	2.8 ... 4	11-1EA20			2	**3RA2210-1EE15-2BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
S0	1.5	3.6	3.5 ... 5	21-1FA20	24-2BB40	21-2AA00	5	**3RA2220-1FF24-0BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	2.2	4.9	4.5 ... 6.3	21-1GA20		+ 23-1BB2	5	**3RA2220-1GF24-0BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	3	6.5	5.5 ... 8	21-1HA20			5	**3RA2220-1HF24-0BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	4	8.5	7 ... 10	21-1JA20			5	**3RA2220-1JF24-0BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	5.5	11.5	9 ... 12	21-1KA20			5	**3RA2220-1KF24-0BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	7.5	15.5	10 ... 16	21-4AA20	26-2BB40		2	**3RA2220-4AF26-0BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	7.5	15.5	13 ... 20	21-4BA20	27-2BB40		5	**3RA2220-4BF27-0BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	11	22	16 ... 22	21-4CA20			2	**3RA2220-4CF27-0BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	11	22	18 ... 25	21-4DA20			2	**3RA2220-4DF27-0BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	15	28	23 ... 28	21-4NA20			2	**3RA2220-4NF27-0BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	15	29[5)]	27 ... 32	21-4EA20			2	**3RA2220-4EF27-0BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
Type of coordination "1" at I_q = 150 kA at 400 V (motor starter protector is compatible with type of coordination "2")												
S00	For load feeders for lower outputs, see this table at type of coordination "2".							ToC 1				
	1.5	3.6	3.5 ... 5	11-1FA20	15-2BB42	11-2AA00	2	**3RA2210-1FE15-2BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	2.2	4.9	4.5 ... 6.3	11-1GA20		+ 13-2AA2	2	**3RA2210-1GE15-2BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	3	6.5	5.5 ... 8	11-1HA20			2	**3RA2210-1HE15-2BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	4	8.5	7 ... 10	11-1JA20	16-2BB42		2	**3RA2210-1JE16-2BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	5.5	11.5	9 ... 12	11-1KA20	17-2BB42		2	**3RA2210-1KE17-2BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	7.5	15.5	10 ... 16	11-4AA20	18-2BB42		2	**3RA2210-4AE18-2BB4**		1	1 unit	41D

1) For push-in lugs, see "Accessories" on page 8/51.

2) For auxiliary switches, see "Accessories" on page 8/44.

3) The actual starting and rated data of the motor to be protected must be considered when selecting the units.

4) RH = assembly kit for reversing duty and standard rail mounting in size S0.

5) Suitable for use with IE3/IE4 motors up to a starting current of 256 A. For higher starting currents we recommend using size S2.

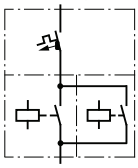
* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Selection and ordering data


3RA2210


3RA2220

Reversing duty



Rated control supply voltage
50/60 Hz 230 V AC for S00, 50 Hz 230 V AC for S0 and S2
With screw terminals

- With busbar adapter and device holder (included in the scope of supply)
- The motor starter protector and contactor are mechanically and electrically connected by means of the link module.
- Auxiliary switches[1] on the motor starter protector and the contactor can be easily fitted thanks to the modular system.
- With contactor sizes S0 and S2, an integrated NO contact is still available for free use.

Size	Standard three-phase motor 4-pole at 400 V AC[2]		Adjustable current response value of the inverse-time delayed overload release	Comprising the following single devices			SD	Fuseless load feeder		PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	Standard output *P*	Motor current *I* (guide value)		Motor starter protector	+ 2 contactors	+ Link module + Assembly kit RS[3]/ Wiring kit		Screw terminals				
								Article No.	Basic price per PU			
	kW	A	A				d					
Type of coordination "2" at I_q = 150 kA at 400 V (also compatible with type of coordination "1")												
				3RV20	**3RT20**	**3RA**		ToC 2				
S00	0.06	0.2	0.14 ... 0.2	11-0BA10	15-1AP02	1921-1DA00	2	**3RA2210-0BD15-2AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.06	0.2	0.18 ... 0.25	11-0CA10		+ 2913-1DB1	2	**3RA2210-0CD15-2AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.09	0.3	0.22 ... 0.32	11-0DA10			2	**3RA2210-0DD15-2AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.09	0.3	0.28 ... 0.4	11-0EA10			2	**3RA2210-0ED15-2AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.12	0.4	0.35 ... 0.5	11-0FA10			2	**3RA2210-0FD15-2AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.18	0.6	0.45 ... 0.63	11-0GA10			2	**3RA2210-0GD15-2AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.18	0.6	0.55 ... 0.8	11-0HA10			2	**3RA2210-0HD15-2AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.25	0.85	0.7 ... 1	11-0JA10			2	**3RA2210-0JD15-2AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.37	1.1	0.9 ... 1.25	11-0KA10			2	**3RA2210-0KD15-2AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.55	1.5	1.1 ... 1.6	11-1AA10			2	**3RA2210-1AD15-2AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.75	1.9	1.4 ... 2	11-1BA10			2	**3RA2210-1BD15-2AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.75	1.9	1.8 ... 2.5	11-1CA10			2	**3RA2210-1CD15-2AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	1.1	2.7	2.2 ... 3.2	11-1DA10			2	**3RA2210-1DD15-2AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	1.5	3.6	2.8 ... 4	11-1EA10			2	**3RA2210-1ED15-2AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
S0	1.5	3.6	3.5 ... 5	11-1FA10	24-1AP00	2921-1AA00	2	**3RA2220-1FD24-0AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	2.2	4.9	4.5 ... 6.3	11-1GA10		+ 2923-1DB1	2	**3RA2220-1GD24-0AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	3	6.5	5.5 ... 8	11-1HA10			2	**3RA2220-1HD24-0AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	4	8.5	7 ... 10	11-1JA10			2	**3RA2220-1JD24-0AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	5.5	11.5	9 ... 12	11-1KA10			2	**3RA2220-1KD24-0AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	7.5	15.5	10 ... 16	21-4AA10	26-1AP00		2	**3RA2220-4AD26-0AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	7.5	15.5	13 ... 20	21-4BA10	27-1AP00		5	**3RA2220-4BD27-0AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	11	22	16 ... 22	21-4CA10			2	**3RA2220-4CD27-0AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	11	22	18 ... 25	21-4DA10			2	**3RA2220-4DD27-0AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	15	28	23 ... 28	21-4NA10			2	**3RA2220-4ND27-0AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	15	29[4]	27 ... 32	21-4EA10			2	**3RA2220-4ED27-0AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
S2	15	29	22 ... 32	32-4EA10	35-1AP00	2931-1AA00		Size S2 is only available for self-assembly.				
	18.5	35	28 ... 36	32-4PA10		+ 2933-1DB1						
	18.5	35	32 ... 40	32-4UA10								
	22	41	35 ... 45	32-4VA10	36-1AP00							
	22	41	42 ... 50	32-4WA10								
	30	55	49 ... 59	32-4XA10	37-1AP00							
	30	55	54 ... 65	32-4JA10								
	37[5]	66	62 ... 73	32-4KA10	38-1AP00							

1) For auxiliary switches, see "Accessories" on page 8/44.

2) The actual starting and rated data of the motor to be protected must be considered when selecting the units.

3) RS = assembly kit for reversing duty and busbar mounting.

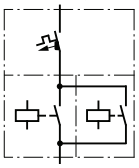
4) Suitable for use with IE3/IE4 motors up to a starting current of 256 A. For higher starting currents we recommend using size S2.

5) Maximum permissible current setting at motor starter protector 65 A, as the maximum permissible current of the 3RA2931-1AA00 link module is 65 A.

3RA22 reversing starters > for 60 mm busbars *IE3/IE4 ready*

3RA2210

Reversing duty



Rated control supply voltage
50/60 Hz 230 V AC for S00
With screw terminals

- With busbar adapter and device holder (included in the scope of supply)
- The motor starter protector and contactor are mechanically and electrically connected by means of the link module.
- Auxiliary switches[1] on the motor starter protector and the contactor can be easily fitted thanks to the modular system.

Size	Standard three-phase motor 4-pole at 400 V AC[2]		Adjustable current response value of the inverse-time delayed overload release	Comprising the following single devices			SD	Fuseless load feeder		PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	Standard output *P*	Motor current *I* (guide value)		Motor starter protector	+ 2 contactors	+ Link module + Assembly kit RS[3]/ Wiring kit		Screw terminals				
								Article No.	Basic price per PU			
	kW	A	A				d					
Type of coordination "1" at I_q = 150 kA at 400 V (motor starter protector is compatible with type of coordination "2")				**3RV20**	**3RT20**	**3RA**						
S00	For load feeders for lower outputs, see this table at type of coordination "2".											
	1.5	3.6	3.5 ... 5	11-1FA10	15-1AP02	1921-1DA00	2	**3RA2210-1FD15-2AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	2.2	4.9	4.5 ... 6.3	11-1GA10		+ 2913-1DB1	2	**3RA2210-1GD15-2AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	3	6.5	5.5 ... 8	11-1HA10			2	**3RA2210-1HD15-2AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	4	8.5	7 ... 10	11-1JA10	16-1AP02		2	**3RA2210-1JD16-2AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	5.5	11.5	9 ... 12	11-1KA10	17-1AP02		2	**3RA2210-1KD17-2AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	7.5	15.5	10 ... 16	11-4AA10	18-1AP02		2	**3RA2210-4AD18-2AP0**		1	1 unit	41D

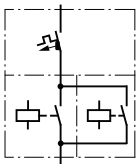
1) For auxiliary switches, see "Accessories" on page 8/44.
2) The actual starting and rated data of the motor to be protected must be considered when selecting the units.
3) RS = Assembly kit for reversing duty and busbar mounting.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

3RA2210

3RA2220

Reversing duty



Rated control supply voltage
50/60 Hz 230 V AC for S00, 50 Hz 230 V AC for S0
With spring-loaded terminals

- With busbar adapter and device holder (included in the scope of supply)
- The motor starter protector and contactor are mechanically and electrically connected by means of the link module.
- Auxiliary switches[1] on the motor starter protector and the contactor can be easily fitted thanks to the modular system.
- With the contactor S0, an integrated NO contact is still available for free use.

Size	Standard three-phase motor 4-pole at 400 V AC[2]		Adjustable current response value of the inverse-time delayed overload release	Comprising the following single devices			SD	Fuseless load feeder		PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	Standard output *P*	Motor current *I* (guide value)		Motor starter protector	+ 2 contactors	+ Link module + Assembly kit RS[3]/ Wiring kit		Spring-loaded terminals				
								Article No.	Basic price per PU			
	kW	A	A				d					
Type of coordination "2" at I_q = 150 kA at 400 V (also compatible with type of coordination "1")				**3RV20**	**3RT20**	**3RA29**		ToC 2				
S00	0.06	0.2	0.14 ... 0.2	11-0BA20	15-2AP02	11-2AA00	2	**3RA2210-0BH15-2AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.06	0.2	0.18 ... 0.25	11-0CA20		+ 13-1DB2	2	**3RA2210-0CH15-2AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.09	0.3	0.22 ... 0.32	11-0DA20			2	**3RA2210-0DH15-2AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.09	0.3	0.28 ... 0.4	11-0EA20			2	**3RA2210-0EH15-2AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.12	0.4	0.35 ... 0.5	11-0FA20			2	**3RA2210-0FH15-2AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.18	0.6	0.45 ... 0.63	11-0GA20			2	**3RA2210-0GH15-2AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.18	0.6	0.55 ... 0.8	11-0HA20			2	**3RA2210-0HH15-2AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.25	0.85	0.7 ... 1	11-0JA20			2	**3RA2210-0JH15-2AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.37	1.1	0.9 ... 1.25	11-0KA20			2	**3RA2210-0KH15-2AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.55	1.5	1.1 ... 1.6	11-1AA20			2	**3RA2210-1AH15-2AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.75	1.9	1.4 ... 2	11-1BA20			2	**3RA2210-1BH15-2AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.75	1.9	1.8 ... 2.5	11-1CA20			2	**3RA2210-1CH15-2AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	1.1	2.7	2.2 ... 3.2	11-1DA20			2	**3RA2210-1DH15-2AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	1.5	3.6	2.8 ... 4	11-1EA20			2	**3RA2210-1EH15-2AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
S0	1.5	3.6	3.5 ... 5	21-1FA20	24-2AP00	21-2AA00	5	**3RA2220-1FH24-0AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	2.2	4.9	4.5 ... 6.3	21-1GA20		+ 23-1DB2[4]	5	**3RA2220-1GH24-0AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	3	6.5	5.5 ... 8	21-1HA20			5	**3RA2220-1HH24-0AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	4	8.5	7 ... 10	21-1JA20			5	**3RA2220-1JH24-0AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	5.5	11.5	9 ... 12	21-1KA20			5	**3RA2220-1KH24-0AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	7.5	15.5	10 ... 16	21-4AA20	26-2AP00		2	**3RA2220-4AH26-0AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	7.5	15.5	13 ... 20	21-4BA20	27-2AP00		5	**3RA2220-4BH27-0AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	11	22	16 ... 22	21-4CA20			2	**3RA2220-4CH27-0AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	11	22	18 ... 25	21-4DA20			2	**3RA2220-4DH27-0AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	15	28	23 ... 28	21-4NA20			2	**3RA2220-4NH27-0AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	15	29[5]	27 ... 32	21-4EA20			2	**3RA2220-4EH27-0AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
Type of coordination "1" at I_q = 150 kA at 400 V (motor starter protector is compatible with type of coordination "2")												
S00	For load feeders for lower outputs, see this table at type of coordination "2".							ToC 1				
	1.5	3.6	3.5 ... 5	11-1FA20	15-2AP02	11-2AA00	2	**3RA2210-1FH15-2AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	2.2	4.9	4.5 ... 6.3	11-1GA20		+ 13-1DB2	2	**3RA2210-1GH15-2AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	3	6.5	5.5 ... 8	11-1HA20			2	**3RA2210-1HH15-2AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	4	8.5	7 ... 10	11-1JA20	16-2AP02		2	**3RA2210-1JH16-2AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	5.5	11.5	9 ... 12	11-1KA20	17-2AP02		2	**3RA2210-1KH17-2AP0**		1	1 unit	41D
	7.5	15.5	10 ... 16	11-4AA20	18-2AP02		2	**3RA2210-4AH18-2AP0**		1	1 unit	41D

1) For auxiliary switches, see "Accessories" on page 8/44.

2) The actual starting and rated data of the motor to be protected must be considered when selecting the units.

3) RS = Assembly kit for reversing duty and busbar mounting.

4) The RS assembly kit also includes the 3RA2911-1CA00 spacer for height compensation on AC contactors size S0 with spring-loaded terminals.

5) Suitable for use with IE3/IE4 motors up to a starting current of 256 A. For higher starting currents we recommend using size S2.

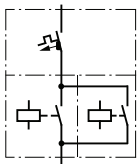
*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

3RA22 reversing starters > for 60 mm busbars *IE3/IE4 ready*


3RA2210


3RA2220

Reversing duty



Rated control supply voltage 24 V DC
With screw terminals

- With busbar adapter and device holder (included in the scope of supply)
- The motor starter protector and contactor are mechanically and electrically connected by means of the link module.
- Auxiliary switches[1] on the motor starter protector and the contactor can be easily fitted thanks to the modular system.
- With contactor sizes S0 and S2, an integrated NO contact is still available for free use.

Size	Standard three-phase motor 4-pole at 400 V AC[2]		Adjustable current response value of the inverse-time delayed overload release	Comprising the following single devices			SD	Fuseless load feeder		PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	Standard output *P*	Motor current *I* (guide value)		Motor starter protector	+ 2 contactors	+ Link module + Assembly kit RS[3]/ Wiring kit		Screw terminals				
								Article No.	Basic price per PU			
	kW	A	A				d					
Type of coordination "2" at I_q = 150 kA at 400 V (also compatible with type of coordination "1")				**3RV20**	**3RT20**	**3RA**		ToC 2				
S00	0.06	0.2	0.14 ... 0.2	11-0BA10	15-1BB42	1921-1DA00	2	**3RA2210-0BD15-2BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.06	0.2	0.18 ... 0.25	11-0CA10		+ 2913-1DB1	2	**3RA2210-0CD15-2BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.09	0.3	0.22 ... 0.32	11-0DA10			2	**3RA2210-0DD15-2BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.09	0.3	0.28 ... 0.4	11-0EA10			2	**3RA2210-0ED15-2BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.12	0.4	0.35 ... 0.5	11-0FA10			2	**3RA2210-0FD15-2BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.18	0.6	0.45 ... 0.63	11-0GA10			2	**3RA2210-0GD15-2BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.18	0.6	0.55 ... 0.8	11-0HA10			2	**3RA2210-0HD15-2BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.25	0.85	0.7 ... 1	11-0JA10			2	**3RA2210-0JD15-2BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.37	1.1	0.9 ... 1.25	11-0KA10			2	**3RA2210-0KD15-2BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.55	1.5	1.1 ... 1.6	11-1AA10			2	**3RA2210-1AD15-2BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.75	1.9	1.4 ... 2	11-1BA10			2	**3RA2210-1BD15-2BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.75	1.9	1.8 ... 2.5	11-1CA10			2	**3RA2210-1CD15-2BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	1.1	2.7	2.2 ... 3.2	11-1DA10			2	**3RA2210-1DD15-2BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	1.5	3.6	2.8 ... 4	11-1EA10			2	**3RA2210-1ED15-2BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
S0	1.5	3.6	3.5 ... 5	11-1FA10	24-1BB40	2921-1BA00	2	**3RA2220-1FD24-0BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	2.2	4.9	4.5 ... 6.3	11-1GA10		+ 2923-1DB1	2	**3RA2220-1GD24-0BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	3	6.5	5.5 ... 8	11-1HA10			2	**3RA2220-1HD24-0BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	4	8.5	7 ... 10	11-1JA10			2	**3RA2220-1JD24-0BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	5.5	11.5	9 ... 12	11-1KA10			2	**3RA2220-1KD24-0BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	7.5	15.5	10 ... 16	21-4AA10	26-1BB40		2	**3RA2220-4AD26-0BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	7.5	15.5	13 ... 20	21-4BA10	27-1BB40		5	**3RA2220-4BD27-0BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	11	22	16 ... 22	21-4CA10			2	**3RA2220-4CD27-0BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	11	22	18 ... 25	21-4DA10			2	**3RA2220-4DD27-0BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	15	28	23 ... 28	21-4NA10			2	**3RA2220-4ND27-0BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	15	29[4]	27 ... 32	21-4EA10			2	**3RA2220-4ED27-0BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
S2	15	29	22 ... 32	32-4EA10	35-1NB30	2931-1AA00		Size S2 is only available for self-assembly.				
	18.5	35	28 ... 36	32-4PA10		+ 2933-1DB1						
	18.5	35	32 ... 40	32-4UA10								
	22	41	35 ... 45	32-4VA10	36-1NB30							
	22	41	42 ... 50	32-4WA10								
	30	55	49 ... 59	32-4XA10	37-1NB30							
	30	55	54 ... 65	32-4JA10								
	37[5]	66	62 ... 73	32-4KA10	38-1NB30							
Type of coordination "1" at I_q = 150 kA at 400 V (motor starter protector is compatible with type of coordination "2")								ToC 1				
S00	For load feeders for lower outputs, see this table at type of coordination "2".											
	1.5	3.6	3.5 ... 5	11-1FA10	15-1BB42	1921-1DA00	2	**3RA2210-1FD15-2BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	2.2	4.9	4.5 ... 6.3	11-1GA10		+ 2913-1DB1	2	**3RA2210-1GD15-2BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	3	6.5	5.5 ... 8	11-1HA10			2	**3RA2210-1HD15-2BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	4	8.5	7 ... 10	11-1JA10	16-1BB42		2	**3RA2210-1JD16-2BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	5.5	11.5	9 ... 12	11-1KA10	17-1BB42		2	**3RA2210-1KD17-2BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	7.5	15.5	10 ... 16	11-4AA10	18-1BB42		2	**3RA2210-4AD18-2BB4**		1	1 unit	41D

1) For auxiliary switches, see "Accessories" on page 8/44.

2) The actual starting and rated data of the motor to be protected must be considered when selecting the units.

3) RS = Assembly kit for reversing duty and busbar mounting.

4) Suitable for use with IE3/IE4 motors up to a starting current of 256 A. For higher starting currents we recommend using size S2.

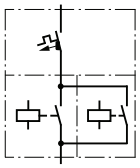
5) Maximum permissible current setting at motor starter protector 65 A, as the maximum permissible current of the 3RA2931-1AA00 link module is 65 A.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate


3RA2210


3RA2220

Reversing duty



Rated control supply voltage 24 V DC
With spring-loaded terminals

- With busbar adapter and device holder (included in the scope of supply)
- The motor starter protector and contactor are mechanically and electrically connected by means of the link module.
- Auxiliary switches[1] on the motor starter protector and the contactor can be easily fitted thanks to the modular system.
- With the contactor S0, an integrated NO contact is still available for free use.

Size	Standard three-phase motor 4-pole at 400 V AC[2]		Adjustable current response value of the inverse-time delayed overload release	**Comprising the following single devices**			SD	**Fuseless load feeder**		PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	Standard output *P*	Motor current *I* (guide value)		Motor starter protector	+ 2 contactors	+ Link module + Assembly kit RS[3]/ Wiring kit		**Spring-loaded terminals**				
								Article No.	Basic price per PU			
	kW	A	A				d					
Type of coordination "2" at I_q = 150 kA at 400 V (also compatible with type of coordination "1")				**3RV20**	**3RT20**	**3RA29**		ToC 2				
S00	0.06	0.2	0.14 ... 0.2	11-0BA20	15-2BB42	11-2AA00	2	**3RA2210-0BH15-2BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.06	0.2	0.18 ... 0.25	11-0CA20		+ 13-1DB2	2	**3RA2210-0CH15-2BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.09	0.3	0.22 ... 0.32	11-0DA20			2	**3RA2210-0DH15-2BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.09	0.3	0.28 ... 0.4	11-0EA20			2	**3RA2210-0EH15-2BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.12	0.4	0.35 ... 0.5	11-0FA20			2	**3RA2210-0FH15-2BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.18	0.6	0.45 ... 0.63	11-0GA20			2	**3RA2210-0GH15-2BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.18	0.6	0.55 ... 0.8	11-0HA20			2	**3RA2210-0HH15-2BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.25	0.85	0.7 ... 1	11-0JA20			2	**3RA2210-0JH15-2BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.37	1.1	0.9 ... 1.25	11-0KA20			2	**3RA2210-0KH15-2BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.55	1.5	1.1 ... 1.6	11-1AA20			2	**3RA2210-1AH15-2BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.75	1.9	1.4 ... 2	11-1BA20			2	**3RA2210-1BH15-2BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.75	1.9	1.8 ... 2.5	11-1CA20			2	**3RA2210-1CH15-2BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	1.1	2.7	2.2 ... 3.2	11-1DA20			2	**3RA2210-1DH15-2BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	1.5	3.6	2.8 ... 4	11-1EA20			2	**3RA2210-1EH15-2BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
S0	1.5	3.6	3.5 ... 5	21-1FA20	24-2BB40	21-2AA00	5	**3RA2220-1FH24-0BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	2.2	4.9	4.5 ... 6.3	21-1GA20		+ 23-1DB2	5	**3RA2220-1GH24-0BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	3	6.5	5.5 ... 8	21-1HA20			5	**3RA2220-1HH24-0BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	4	8.5	7 ... 10	21-1JA20			5	**3RA2220-1JH24-0BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	5.5	11.5	9 ... 12	21-1KA20			5	**3RA2220-1KH24-0BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	7.5	15.5	10 ... 16	21-4AA20	26-2BB40		2	**3RA2220-4AH26-0BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	7.5	15.5	13 ... 20	21-4BA20	27-2BB40		5	**3RA2220-4BH27-0BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	11	22	16 ... 22	21-4CA20			2	**3RA2220-4CH27-0BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	11	22	18 ... 25	21-4DA20			2	**3RA2220-4DH27-0BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	15	28	23 ... 28	21-4NA20			2	**3RA2220-4NH27-0BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	15	29[4]	27 ... 32	21-4EA20			2	**3RA2220-4EH27-0BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
Type of coordination "1" at I_q = 150 kA at 400 V (motor starter protector is compatible with type of coordination "2")												
S00	For load feeders for lower outputs, see this table at type of coordination "2".							ToC 1				
	1.5	3.6	3.5 ... 5	11-1FA20	15-2BB42	11-2AA00	2	**3RA2210-1FH15-2BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	2.2	4.9	4.5 ... 6.3	11-1GA20		+ 13-1DB2	2	**3RA2210-1GH15-2BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	3	6.5	5.5 ... 8	11-1HA20			2	**3RA2210-1HH15-2BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	4	8.5	7 ... 10	11-1JA20	16-2BB42		2	**3RA2210-1JH16-2BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	5.5	11.5	9 ... 12	11-1KA20	17-2BB42		2	**3RA2210-1KH17-2BB4**		1	1 unit	41D
	7.5	15.5	10 ... 16	11-4AA20	18-2BB42		2	**3RA2210-4AH18-2BB4**		1	1 unit	41D

[1] For auxiliary switches, see "Accessories" on page 8/44.

[2] The actual starting and rated data of the motor to be protected must be considered when selecting the units.

[3] RS = Assembly kit for reversing duty and busbar mounting.

[4] Suitable for use with IE3/IE4 motors up to a starting current of 256 A. For higher starting currents we recommend using size S2.

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

Accessories

Overview

The accessories listed here are parts and add-ons for the 3RA2 direct-on-line and reversing starters as well as components for the customer assembly of fuseless load feeders.

Selection and ordering data

Accessories for motor starter protectors


3RV2901-1E


3RV2901-2E


3RV2901-1A


3RV2901-2A

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit
PG = 41E

Version	For motor starter protectors	SD	Screw terminals	SD	Spring-loaded terminals
			Article No. / Price per PU		Article No. / Price per PU
	Size	d			
Auxiliary switches[1]					
Transverse auxiliary switches For front mounting					
1 CO	S00 ... S3	▶	**3RV2901-1D**		**--**
1 NO + 1 NC		▶	**3RV2901-1E**	▶	**3RV2901-2E**
2 NO		▶	**3RV2901-1F**	▶	**3RV2901-2F**
Lateral auxiliary switches For mounting on the left					
1 NO + 1 NC	S00 ... S3	▶	**3RV2901-1A**	▶	**3RV2901-2A**

1) Each motor starter protector can be fitted with one transverse and one lateral auxiliary switch. The lateral auxiliary switches 2 NO + 2 NC are used without transverse auxiliary switches.


3RV2902-1A..


3RV2902-2A..

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit
PG = 41E

Rated control supply voltage U_s AC 50 Hz	AC 60 Hz	AC 50/60 Hz 100% ON period[1]	AC/DC 50/60 Hz, DC 5 s ON period[2]	For motor starter protectors	SD	Screw terminals	SD	Spring-loaded terminals
						Article No. / Price per PU		Article No. / Price per PU
V	V	V	V	Size	d		d	
Auxiliary releases for motor starter protectors[3]								
Undervoltage release								
230	240	--	--	S00 ... S3	▶	**3RV2902-1AP0**	▶	**3RV2902-2AP0**
Shunt release								
--	--	210 ... 240	190 ... 330	S00 ... S3	▶	**3RV2902-1DP0**	▶	**3RV2902-2DP0**

1) The voltage range is valid for 100% (infinite) ON period. The response voltage is 0.9 of the lower limit of the voltage range.
2) The voltage range is valid for 5 s ON period at 50/60 Hz AC and DC. The response voltage lies at 0.85 of the lower limit of the voltage range.
3) One auxiliary release can be mounted on the right per motor starter protector (does not apply to 3RV21 motor starter protectors with overload relay function).

For the complete range of accessories for the motor starter protectors, see page 7/43 onwards.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Accessories for contactors

For contactors Size	Version	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Auxiliary switches for snapping onto the front of contactors							
 3RH2911-1BA..			**Screw terminals**				
Cable entry from below							
S00 ... S3	1-pole						
	- 1 NO		**3RH2911-1BA10**		1	1 unit	41B
	- 1 NC		**3RH2911-1BA01**		1	1 unit	41B
 3RH2911-1MA..							
S00 ... S3	2-pole						
	- 1 NO + 1 NC		**3RH2911-1MA11**		1	1 unit	41B
	- 2 NO		**3RH2911-1MA20**		1	1 unit	41B
Auxiliary switches for contactors, for lateral mounting							
 3RH2911-1DA..			**Screw terminals**				
S00	2 NC	2	**3RH2911-1DA02**		1	1 unit	41B
S00	1 NO + 1 NC	2	**3RH2911-1DA11**		1	1 unit	41B
S00	2 NO	2	**3RH2911-1DA20**		1	1 unit	41B
S0/S3	2 NC	2	**3RH2921-1DA02**		1	1 unit	41B
S0/S3	1 NO + 1 NC	2	**3RH2921-1DA11**		1	1 unit	41B
S0/S3	2 NO	2	**3RH2921-1DA20**		1	1 unit	41B
 3RH2911-2DA..			**Spring-loaded terminals**				
S00	2 NC	2	**3RH2911-2DA02**		1	1 unit	41B
S00	1 NO + 1 NC	2	**3RH2911-2DA11**		1	1 unit	41B
S00	2 NO	2	**3RH2911-2DA20**		1	1 unit	41B
S0/S3	2 NC	2	**3RH2921-2DA02**		1	1 unit	41B
S0/S3	1 NO + 1 NC	2	**3RH2921-2DA11**		1	1 unit	41B
S0/S3	2 NO	2	**3RH2921-2DA20**		1	1 unit	41B
Connection module (adapter and plug) for contactors with screw terminals (can only be used for direct-on-line starters)							
 3RT1926-4RD01	The connection module comprises an adapter and a motor feeder connector.		**Screw terminals**				
	Adapters Ambient temperature $T_{u\ max.}$ = 60 °C						
S00	Rated operational current I_e at AC-3/400 V: 20 A	5	**3RT1916-4RD01**		1	1 unit	41B
S0	Rated operational current I_e at AC-3/400 V: 25 A	5	**3RT1926-4RD01**		1	1 unit	41B
 3RT1900-4RE01	**Motor feeder connector**						
S00, S0	--	5	**3RT1900-4RE01**		1	1 unit	41B

For the complete range of accessories for the 3RT contactors, see page 3/75 onwards.

8

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Accessories

For contactors Type	Version	Rated control supply voltage U_s[1] AC operation V AC	Rated control supply voltage U_s[1] DC operation V DC	SD d	Article No.[2]	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Surge suppressors without LED for contactors (also for spring-loaded terminals)									
Size S00									
For plugging onto the front side of the contactors (with or without auxiliary switches)									
3RT2.1	**Varistors**	24 ... 48	24 ... 70	▶	**3RT2916-1BB00**		1	1 unit	41B
		127 ... 240	150 ... 250	▶	**3RT2916-1BD00**		1	1 unit	41B
3RT2.1	**RC element**	24 ... 48	24 ... 70	▶	**3RT2916-1CB00**		1	1 unit	41B
		127 ... 240	150 ... 250	▶	**3RT2916-1CD00**		1	1 unit	41B
3RT2.1	**Noise suppression diode**	--	12 ... 250	▶	**3RT2916-1DG00**		1	1 unit	41B
3RT2.1	**Diode assemblies** (diode and Zener diode) for DC operation	--	12 ... 250	▶	**3RT2916-1EH00**		1	1 unit	41B
Size S0									
For plugging onto the front side of the contactors (before installing the auxiliary switch)									
3RT2.2	**Varistors**[2]	24 ... 48	24 ... 70	▶	**3RT2926-1BB00**		1	1 unit	41B
		127 ... 240	150 ... 250	▶	**3RT2926-1BD00**		1	1 unit	41B
3RT2.2	**RC element**	24 ... 48	24 ... 70	▶	**3RT2926-1CB00**		1	1 unit	41B
		127 ... 240	150 ... 250	▶	**3RT2926-1CD00**		1	1 unit	41B
3RT2.2	**Diode assemblies** for DC operation	--	24	▶	**3RT2926-1ER00**		1	1 unit	41B
		--	30 ... 250	▶	**3RT2926-1ES00**		1	1 unit	41B
Sizes S2 and S3									
For plugging onto the front side of the contactors (before installing the auxiliary switch)									
3RT2.3, 3RT2.4	**Varistors**[2][3]	24 ... 48	--	▶	**3RT2936-1BB00**		1	1 unit	41B
		127 ... 240	--	▶	**3RT2936-1BD00**		1	1 unit	41B
3RT2.3	**RC element**	24 ... 48	24 ... 70	▶	**3RT2936-1CB00**		1	1 unit	41B
		127 ... 240	150 ... 250	▶	**3RT2936-1CD00**		1	1 unit	41B
3RT2.3, 3RT2.4	**Diode assemblies**[3] for DC operation	--	24	▶	**3RT2936-1ER00**		1	1 unit	41B
		--	30 ... 250	5	**3RT2936-1ES00**		1	1 unit	41B
Size S3									
For plugging into the two recesses on the left of the connection block for auxiliary switches and coils A1 and A2. The connecting cables are wired to A1 and A2, **see also page 3/11****.**									
3RT2.4	**RC element**	24 ... 48	24 ... 70	5	**3RT2946-1CB00**		1	1 unit	41B
		127 ... 240	150 ... 250	▶	**3RT2946-1CD00**		1	1 unit	41B


3RT2916-1B.00


3RT2926-1E.00


3RT2936-1B.00

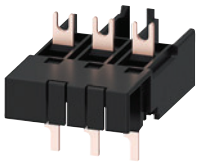
3RT2946-1C.00

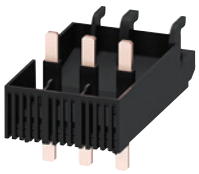
1) Can be used for AC operation for 50/60 Hz. Other voltages on request.
2) The varistor is already integrated on the AC/DC contactors.
3) Surge suppressors 3RT2936-1B/-1E can be used for 3RT2.4 contactors as from product version E03.

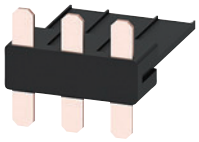
* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

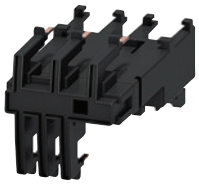
Accessories for the customer assembly of fuseless load feeders

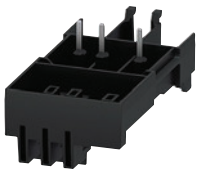
For motor starter protectors	For contactors	Actuating voltage of contactor	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Size	Size		d					
Link modules from motor starter protector to contactor[1]								
		Connection between motor starter protector and contactor with screw terminals		**Screw terminals**				
		Single-unit packaging						
S00/S0	S00	AC/DC	▶	**3RA1921-1DA00**		1	1 unit	41B
S00/S0	S0	AC	2	**3RA2921-1AA00**		1	1 unit	41B
S00/S0	S0	DC, AC/DC	2	**3RA2921-1BA00**		1	1 unit	41B
S2	S2	AC, DC, AC/DC	▶	**3RA2931-1AA00**		1	1 unit	41B
S3	S3	AC, DC, AC/DC	▶	**3RA1941-1AA00**		1	1 unit	41B
		Multi-unit packaging						
S00/S0	S00	AC/DC	▶	**3RA1921-1D**		1	10 units	41B
S00/S0	S0	AC	2	**3RA2921-1A**		1	10 units	41B
S00/S0	S0	DC, AC/DC	2	**3RA2921-1B**		1	10 units	41B
S2	S2	AC, DC, AC/DC	▶	**3RA2931-1A**		1	5 units	41B
S3	S3	AC, DC, AC/DC	▶	**3RA1941-1A**		1	5 units	41B
		Connection between motor starter protector and contactor with spring-loaded terminals		**Spring-loaded terminals**				
		Single-unit packaging						
S00	S00	AC/DC	▶	**3RA2911-2AA00**		1	1 unit	41B
S0	S0	AC[2], DC, AC/DC	▶	**3RA2921-2AA00**		1	1 unit	41B
		Multi-unit packaging						
S00	S00	AC/DC	▶	**3RA2911-2A**		1	10 units	41B
S0	S0	AC[2], DC, AC/DC	▶	**3RA2921-2A**		1	10 units	41B
Hybrid link modules from motor starter protector to contactor[3]								
		Connection between motor starter protector with screw terminals and contactor with spring-loaded terminals						
		Single-unit packaging						
S00	S00	AC/DC	▶	**3RA2911-2FA00**		1	1 unit	41B
S0	S0	AC[2], DC, AC/DC	▶	**3RA2921-2FA00**		1	1 unit	41B
		Multi-unit packaging						
S00	S00	AC/DC	▶	**3RA2911-2F**		1	10 units	41B
S0	S0	AC[2], DC, AC/DC	2	**3RA2921-2F**		1	10 units	41B


3RA2921-1AA00


3RA2931-1AA00


3RA1941-1AA00


3RA2911-2AA00


3RA2911-2FA00


3RA2921-2FA00

1) The link modules from motor starter protector to contactor cannot be used for the 3RV1011, 3RV2.21-4PA1., 3RV2.21-4FA1., 3RV2.31-4K.1., 3RV2.31-4R.1., 3RV2.32-4K.1., 3RV2.32-4R.1., 3RV27 and 3RV28 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers.

2) A spacer for height compensation on AC contactors, size S0, is optionally available, see page 8/53.

3) The hybrid link modules for motor starter protector to contactor cannot be used for the 3RV1011, 3RV2.21-4PA1., 3RV2.21-4FA1., 3RV27 and 3RV28 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers. They are only suitable for constructing direct-on-line starters.

Note:

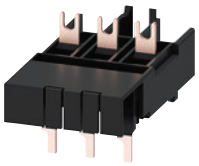
Link modules can be used in
- Size S00 up to max. 16 A
- Size S0 up to max. 32 A
- Size S2 up to max. 65 A

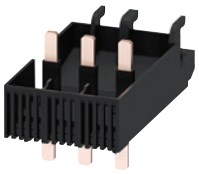
Hybrid link modules can be used in
- Size S00 up to max. 16 A
- Size S0 up to max. 32 A

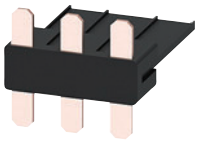
*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

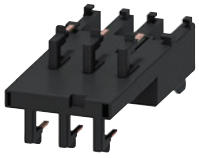
Accessories

For motor starter protectors	For 3RW30, 3RW40 soft starters; 3RF34 solid-state contactors	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Size	Size	d					
Link modules for motor starter protector to soft starter[1] and motor starter protector to solid-state contactor[1]							
Connection between motor starter protector and soft starter/solid-state contactor with screw terminals			**Screw terminals**				
Single-unit packaging							
S00/S0	S00/S0	2	**3RA2921-1BA00**		1	1 unit	41B
S2[2]	S2	▶	**3RA2931-1AA00**		1	1 unit	41B
S3[3]	S3	▶	**3RA1941-1AA00**		1	1 unit	41B
Multi-unit packaging							
S00/S0	S00/S0	2	**3RA2921-1B**		1	10 units	41B
S2[2]	S2[2]	▶	**3RA2931-1A**		1	5 units	41B
S3[3]	S3[3]	▶	**3RA1941-1A**		1	5 units	41B
Connection between motor starter protector and soft starter with spring-loaded terminals			**Spring-loaded terminals**				
Single-unit packaging							
S00	S00	2	**3RA2911-2GA00**		1	1 unit	41B
S0	S0	2	**3RA2921-2GA00**		1	1 unit	41B


3RA2921-1BA00


3RA2931-1AA00


3RA1941-1AA00


3RA2921-2GA00

1) The link modules from motor starter protector to soft starter and motor starter protector to solid-state contactor cannot be used for the 3RV1011, 3RV2.21-4PA1., 3RV2.21-4FA1., 3RV2.31-4K.1., 3RV2.31-4R.1., 3RV2.32-4K.1., 3RV2.32-4R.1., 3RV27 and 3RV28 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers.

2) To assemble the feeder between a motor starter protector and a soft starter in size S2, the 3RA2932-1CA00 standard mounting rail adapter must be used.

3) It is only permitted to assemble the feeder between the motor starter protector and the soft starter in size S3 on a mounting plate.

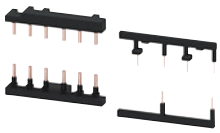
Note:

Link modules can be used in

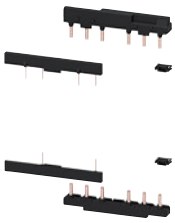
- Size S00 up to max. 16 A
- Size S0 up to max. 32 A
- Size S2 up to max. 65 A

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit (unless otherwise specified)
PG = 41B



3RA2923-2AA1



3RA2933-2AA1

3RA2923-2AA2

For contactors Type	Size	Version	SD d	Screw terminals Article No.	Price per PU	SD d	Spring-loaded terminals Article No.	Price per PU
Assembly kits for reversing contactor assemblies for making 3-pole contactor assemblies								
3RT201	**S00-S00**	The assembly kit contains: Mechanical interlock, two connecting clips for two contactors, wiring modules on the top and bottom						
		• For main, auxiliary and control circuits	▶	**3RA2913-2AA1**		▶	**3RA2913-2AA2**	
3RT202	**S0-S0**	The assembly kit contains: Mechanical interlock, two connecting clips for two contactors, wiring modules on the top and bottom						
		• For main, auxiliary and control circuits[1]	▶	**3RA2923-2AA1**			**--**	
		• Only for main circuit[2]		**--**		▶	**3RA2923-2AA2**	
3RT203	**S2-S2**	The assembly kit contains: Two connectors for two contactors, wiring modules on the top and bottom (3RA2934-2B mechanical interlock must be ordered separately, see page 3/113)						
		• For main and auxiliary circuits	▶	**3RA2933-2AA1**			**--**	
		• Only for main circuit[3]		**--**		5	**3RA2933-2AA2**	
3RT204	**S3-S3**	The assembly kit contains: Two connectors for two contactors, wiring modules on the top and bottom (3RA2934-2B mechanical interlock must be ordered separately, see page 3/113)						
		• For main and auxiliary circuits	2	**3RA2943-2AA1**			**--**	
		• Only for main circuit[3]		**--**		2	**3RA2943-2AA2**	

1) Use of the 3RA2923-2AA1 assembly kit in conjunction with the 3RT202.-.....-3MA0 contactors is limited because the auxiliary switches in the basic unit are not allowed to be used on account of the permanently mounted auxiliary switch.

2) Version in size S0 with spring-loaded terminals:
Only the wiring modules for the main circuit are included.
No connecting clips are included for the auxiliary and control circuit.

3) Version in sizes S2 and S3 with spring-loaded terminals in the auxiliary and control circuits: Only the wiring modules for the main circuit are included.
A cable set is included for the auxiliary circuit.

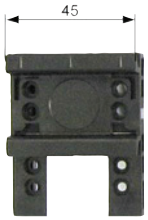
Accessories

Safety main circuit connectors for two contactors


3RA2916-1A

For contactors Size	Version	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	switches two contactors in series		**Screw terminals**				
S00		2	**3RA2916-1A**		1	1 unit	41B
S0		2	**3RA2926-1A**		1	1 unit	41B
S2		2	**3RA2936-1A**		1	1 unit	41B

Mounting rails for mounting contactors for the customer assembly of 3RA21 load feeders with busbar adapters for 60 mm systems



8US1998-7CB45

For motor starter protectors	For contactors	Version	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		For the discrete configuration of direct-on-line starters a further mounting rail is needed for the contactor in addition to the mounting rail for the motor starter protector existing on the busbar adapter.						
--	S0	For pushing onto the device adapter, including fixing screws	2	**8US1998-7CB45**		1	10 units	14O

Standard mounting rail adapters


3RA2922-1AA00


3RA2932-1CA00

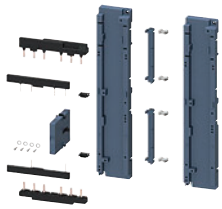
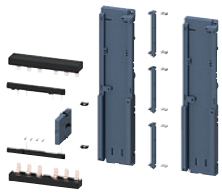
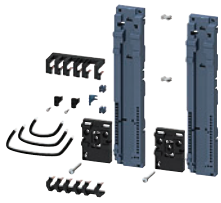
For motor starter protectors	For contactors	Version	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		For mechanical fixing of motor starter protector and contactor; for snapping onto standard mounting rail or for screw fixing						
S00, S0	S00, S0	**Single-unit packaging**	2	**3RA2922-1AA00**		1	1 unit	41B
S00, S0	S00, S0	**Multi-unit packaging**	2	**3RA2922-1A**		1	5 units	41B
S2	S2	**Single-unit packaging**	2	**3RA2932-1AA00**		1	1 unit	41B
S2	S2	**Multi-unit packaging**	2	**3RA2932-1A**		1	5 units	41B
S3	S3	**Single-unit packaging**	2	**3RA2942-1AA00**		1	1 unit	41B
S3	S3	**Multi-unit packaging**	2	**3RA2942-1A**		1	5 units	41B
		For mechanical fixing of motor starter protector and soft starter; for snapping onto standard mounting rail or for screw fixing						
S2	S2	**Single-unit packaging**	2	**3RA2932-1CA00**		1	1 unit	41B

Side modules for standard mounting rail adapters


3RA2902-1B

For motor starter protectors	For contactors	Version	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
S00 ... S3	S00 ... S3	For standard mounting rail adapters 10 mm wide, 96 mm long, For widening standard mounting rail adapters when using lateral auxiliary switches, 2 units required	2	**3RA2902-1B**		1	10 units	41B

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

	For motor starter protectors	For contactors	Version	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
RH assembly kits for reversing duty and standard rail mounting									
	RH assembly kits for screw terminals				**Screw terminals**				
 3RA2923-1BB1	S0	S0	Comprising: • Wiring kit for main and auxiliary circuit • Two standard mounting rail adapters • Two connecting wedges • Mechanical interlocks • Two connecting clips for two contactors • Fixing accessories Link modules must be ordered separately.	2	**3RA2923-1BB1**		1	1 unit	41B
 3RA2933-1BB1	S2	S2	Comprising: • Wiring kit for main and auxiliary circuit • Two standard mounting rail adapters • Two side modules • Four connecting wedges • Mechanical interlocks • Two connectors for two contactors • Fixing accessories Link modules must be ordered separately.	2	**3RA2933-1BB1**		1	1 unit	41B
 3RA2943-1BB1	S3	S3	Comprising: • Wiring kit for main and auxiliary circuit • Two standard mounting rail adapters • Three side modules • Six connecting wedges • Mechanical interlocks • Two connectors for two contactors • Fixing accessories Link modules must be ordered separately.	2	**3RA2943-1BB1**		1	1 unit	41B
	RH assembly kits for spring-loaded terminals				**Spring-loaded terminals**				
 3RA2923-1BB2	S0	S0	Comprising: • Wiring kit for main and auxiliary circuit • Two standard mounting rail adapters • Two connecting wedges • Mechanical interlocks • Two connecting clips for two contactors • Two spacers • Fixing accessories Link modules must be ordered separately.	2	**3RA2923-1BB2**		1	1 unit	41B
Push-in lugs for screw fixing									
 3RV2928-0B	S00, S0	--	For screwing the motor starter protector (of the load feeder) onto mounting plates; 2 units are required for each motor starter protector	2	**3RV2928-0B**		100	10 units	41E

For graphic overviews for RH assembly kits, see page 8/12 onwards.

Accessories

Busbar adapters


8US1251-5DS10


8US1251-5DT11


8US1250-5AS10

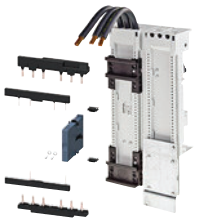
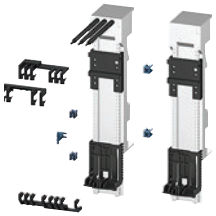

8US1250-5AT10

For load feeders	Rated current	Con-necting cable	Adapter length	Adapter width	Rated voltage	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Size	A	AWG	mm	mm	V	d					
Busbar adapters for 60 mm systems											
For flat copper profiles according to DIN 46433 Width: 12 mm and 30 mm Thickness: 5 mm and 10 mm and for T and double-T special profiles											
• For load feeders with screw terminals							**Screw terminals**				
S00/S0	25	12	200	45	690	2	**8US1251-5DS10**		1	1 unit	14O
S00 (motor starter protector)/ S0 (contactor)	25	12	260	45	690	2	**8US1251-5DT10**		1	1 unit	14O
S0	32	10	200	45	690	3	**8US1251-5NS10**		1	1 unit	14O
S0	32	10	260	45	690	2	**8US1251-5NT10**		1	1 unit	14O
S2	80	4	260	55	690	5	**8US1261-6MT10**		1	1 unit	14O
S2[1]	80	4	260	118	690	5	**8US1211-6MT10**		1	1 unit	14O
• For load feeders with spring-loaded terminals							**Spring-loaded terminals**				
S00	25	12	200	45	690	2	**8US1251-5DS11**		1	1 unit	14O
S00/S0	25	12	260	45	690	2	**8US1251-5DT11**		1	1 unit	14O
S0	32	10	200	45	690	5	**8US1251-5NS11**		1	1 unit	14O
S0	32	10	260	45	690	2	**8US1251-5NT11**		1	1 unit	14O
Accessories[2]											
Device holders	--	--	200	45	--	2	**8US1250-5AS10**		1	1 unit	14O
For lateral mounting onto busbar adapters	--	--	260	45	--	2	**8US1250-5AT10**		1	1 unit	14O
Side modules For widening busbar adapters	--	--	200	9	--	2	**8US1998-2BJ10**		1	10 units	14O
Vibration and shock kits For high vibration and shock loads											
S2	--	--	--	--	--	5	**8US1998-1DA10**		1	1 unit	14O

1) For the assembly of feeders for reversing starters comprising a motor starter protector and two contactors.

2) For additional mounting rails for busbar adapters, see page 8/50.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

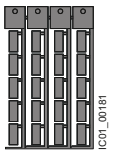
	For motor starter protectors Size	For contac-tors Size	Version	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
RS assembly kits for reversing duty and 60 mm busbar systems									
			RS assembly kits for screw terminals		**Screw terminals**				
 3RA2913-1DB1	S00, S0	S00	Comprising: • Wiring kit for main and auxiliary circuit • Busbar adapters • Device holders • Two connecting wedges • Mechanical interlocks • Two connecting clips for two contactors • Fixing accessories Link modules must be ordered separately.	2	**3RA2913-1DB1**		1	1 unit	41B
	S0	S0		2	**3RA2923-1DB1**		1	1 unit	41B
	S00	S0		2	**3RA2923-1EB1**		1	1 unit	41B
 3RA2933-1DB1	S2	S2	Comprising: • Wiring kit for main and auxiliary circuit • Busbar adapters • Mechanical interlocks • Two connectors for two contactors • Fixing accessories Link modules must be ordered separately.	2	**3RA2933-1DB1**		1	1 unit	41B
			RS assembly kits for spring-loaded terminals		**Spring-loaded terminals**				
 3RA2913-1DB2	S00	S00	Comprising: • Wiring kit for main and auxiliary circuit • Busbar adapters • Device holders • Two connecting wedges • Mechanical interlocks • Two connectors for two contactors • Two spacers (for size S0 only) • Fixing accessories Link modules must be ordered separately.	2	**3RA2913-1DB2**		1	1 unit	41B
	S0	S0		2	**3RA2923-1DB2**		1	1 unit	41B

For graphic overviews for RS assembly kits, see page 8/15 onwards.

	For motor starter protectors Size	For contac-tors Size	Version	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Connecting wedges									
 8US1998-1AA00	For mechanical linking of busbar adapters and device holders or of standard mounting rail adapters (2 units per combination required)			2	**8US1998-1AA00**		100	100 units	14O
Spacers									
 3RA2911-1CA00	For height compensation on AC contactors size S0 with spring-loaded terminals				**Spring-loaded terminals**				
	S0	S0	**Single-unit packaging**	2	**3RA2911-1CA00**		1	1 unit	41B
	S0	S0	**Multi-unit packaging**	2	**3RA2911-1C**		1	5 units	41B

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Accessories

	Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		d					
Tools for opening spring-loaded terminals							
 3RA2908-1A	**Screwdrivers** For all SIRIUS devices with spring-loaded terminals Length approx. 200 mm, 3.0 mm x 0.5 mm, titanium gray/black, partially insulated	2	**Spring-loaded terminals** **3RA2908-1A**		1	1 unit	41B
Blank labels							
 3RT2900-1SB20	**Unit labeling plates**[1] For SIRIUS devices 20 mm x 7 mm, titanium gray	20	**3RT2900-1SB20**		100	340 units	41B
Configuration Manual "Load Feeders – Configuring the SIRIUS Modular System"							
	Configuration manual for new combinations of load feeders Information and assignment tables for combinations for self-assembly; Configuration Manual, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/39714188.						

[1] PC labeling system for individual inscription of unit labeling plates available from: murrplastik Systemtechnik GmbH (see page 16/15).

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Overview

Types of infeed for 3RA2 fuseless load feeders

On the whole four different power infeed possibilities are available:

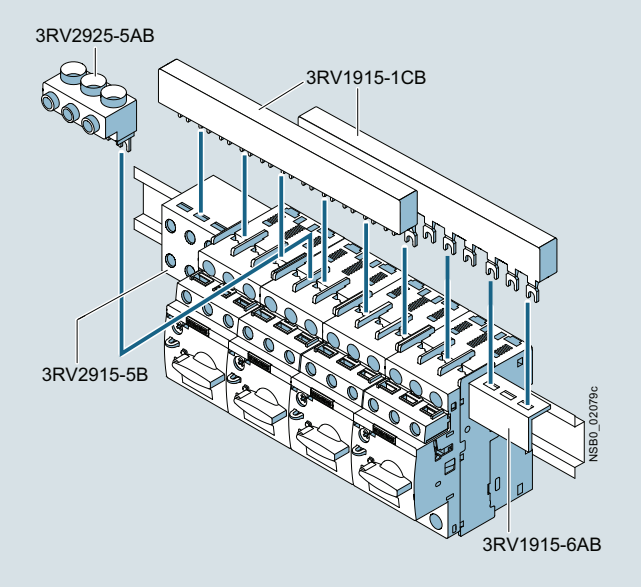
- Parallel wiring
- Use of three-phase busbars (combination with SIRIUS motor starter protectors and contactors possible)
- 8US busbar adapters
- SIRIUS 3RV29 infeed systems

Insulated three-phase busbar system

Three-phase busbar systems provide an easy, time-saving and clearly arranged means of feeding 3RA2 load feeders with screw terminals. Different versions are available for sizes S00 and S0 and can also be used for the various different types of motor starter protectors.

The busbars are suitable for between two and five feeders. However, any kind of extension is possible by clamping the tags of an additional busbar (rotated by 180°) underneath the terminals of the respective last motor starter protector.

A combination of feeders of different sizes is possible with sizes S00 and S0. Connecting pieces are available for this purpose. The motor starter protectors are supplied by appropriate infeed terminals.



SIRIUS three-phase busbar system size S00/S0

The three-phase busbar systems are finger-safe. They are designed for any short-circuit stress which can occur at the output side of connected motor starter protectors.

The three-phase busbar systems can also be used to construct "Starters (Type E)" of size S0 or S2 according to UL/CSA. However, special infeed terminals must be used for this purpose; see page 7/48.

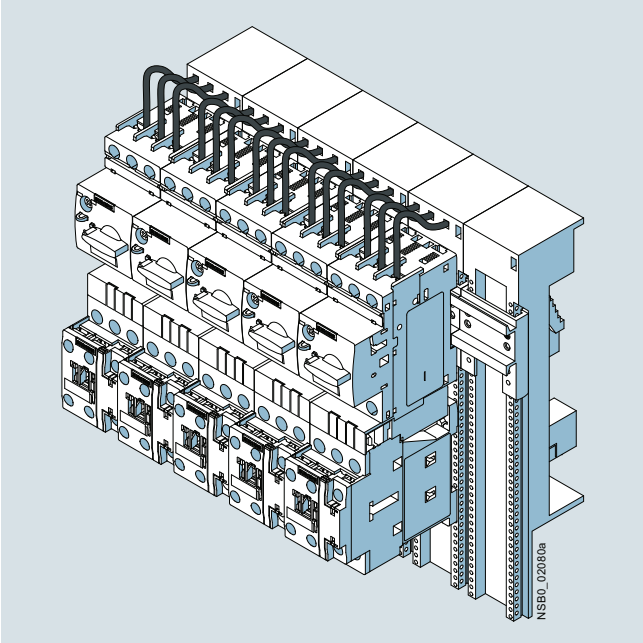
8US busbar adapters for 60 mm systems

The load feeders are mounted directly with the aid of busbar adapters on busbar systems with 60 mm center-to-center clearance in order to save space and to reduce infeed times and costs.

The busbar adapters for busbar systems with 60 mm center-to-center clearance are suitable for copper busbars with a width of 12 to 30 mm. The busbars can be 4 to 5 mm or 10 mm thick.

The feeders are snapped onto the adapter and connected on the line side. This prepared unit is then plugged directly onto the busbar system, and is thus connected both mechanically and electrically at the same time.

For "Selection and ordering data", see page 8/52.



SIRIUS load feeders with busbar adapters snapped onto busbars

SIRIUS 3RV29 infeed system

The 3RV29 infeed system is a convenient means of energy supply and distribution for a group of several motor starter protectors or complete load feeders with a screw or spring-loaded terminal up to size S0.

The system is based on a basic module complete with a lateral incoming unit (three-phase busbar with infeed) which has two slots.

Expansion modules are available for extending the system (three-phase busbars for system expansion).

For the 3RV29 infeed system, see page 7/62.

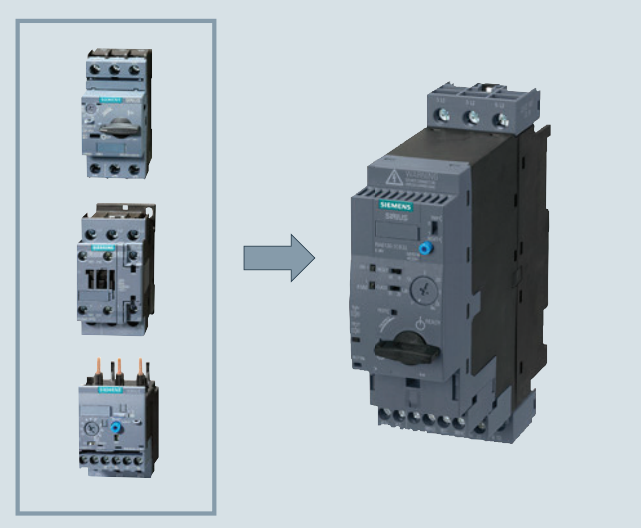
Overview

3RA6 fuseless compact starters and infeed system for 3RA6

3RA62 reversing starter

Integrated functionality

The SIRIUS 3RA6 compact starters are a generation of special load feeders with the integrated functionality of a motor starter protector, contactor and electronic overload relay. In addition, various functions of optional mountable accessories (e.g. auxiliary switches, surge suppressors) are already integrated in the SIRIUS compact starter.



3RA6 compact starters with the integrated functionality of a motor starter protector, contactor and electronic overload relay.

Applications

SIRIUS compact starters can be used wherever standard three-phase motors or resistive loads up to 32 A (approx. 15 kW/400 V) are directly started or switched.

The compact starters are not suitable for the protection of DC loads.

Approvals according to IEC, UL, CSA and CCC standards have been issued for the compact starters.

More information

Industry Mall, see www.siemens.com/product?3RA68
Online configurator, see www.siemens.com/sirius/configurators

Very high operational reliability

The high short-circuit breaking capacity and defined shut-down when the end of service life is reached mean that the SIRIUS compact starter achieves a very high level of operational reliability that would otherwise have only been possible with considerable additional outlay. This sets it apart from devices with similar functionality.

Safe disconnection

The auxiliary switches (NC contacts) of the 3RA6 compact starters are designed as mirror contacts. This enables their use for safe disconnection – e.g. EMERGENCY STOP up to SIL 1 (IEC 62061) or PL c (ISO 13849-1) or, if used in conjunction with an additional infeed contactor, up to SIL 3 (IEC 62061) or PL e (ISO 13849-1).

Communications integration through AS-Interface

To enable communications integration through AS-Interface there is an AS-i add-on module available in several versions for mounting instead of the control circuit terminals on the SIRIUS compact starter.

The design of the AS-i add-on module permits a group of up to 62 feeders with a total of four cables to be connected to the control system. This reduces wiring work considerably compared to the parallel wiring method.

Communications integration using IO-Link

Up to four compact starters in IO-Link version (reversing and direct-on-line starters) can be connected together and conveniently linked to the IO-Link master through a standardized IO-Link connection.

The IO-Link connection enables a high density of information in the local range.

For details of the communication connection using IO-Link, see page 2/93 onwards.

The diagnostics data of the process collected by the 3RA6 compact starter, e.g. short circuit, end of service life, limit position, etc., are not only indicated on the compact starter itself but also transmitted to the higher-level control system through IO-Link.

Thanks to the optionally available operator panel, which can be installed in the control cabinet door, it is easy to control the 3RA6 compact starters with IO-Link from the control cabinet door.

Permanent wiring/easy replacement

Using the SIRIUS infeed system for 3RA6 (see page 8/78), it is possible to carry out the wiring in advance without a compact starter having to be connected.

A compact starter is very easily replaced simply by pulling it out of the device without disconnecting the wiring.

Even with screw fixing or mounting on a standard mounting rail there is no need to disconnect any wiring (on account of the removable main and control circuit terminals) in order to replace a compact starter.

Consistent solution from the infeed to the motor feeder

The SIRIUS infeed system for 3RA6 with integrated PE bar is offered as a user-friendly possibility of feeding in summation currents up to 100 A with a maximum conductor cross-section of 70 mm^2 and connecting the motor cable directly without additional intermediate terminals.

Screw and spring-loaded terminals

The SIRIUS compact starters and the infeed system for 3RA6 are available with screw and spring-loaded terminals.

	Screw terminals
	Spring-loaded terminals
	The terminals are indicated in the corresponding tables by the symbols shown on orange backgrounds.

System configurator for engineering

A free system configurator is available to reduce further the amount of engineering work for selecting the required compact starters and matching infeed.

Use of load feeders in conjunction with IE3/IE4 motors

Note:

For the use of SIRIUS 3RA6 compact starters in conjunction with highly energy-efficient IE3/IE4 motors, please observe the information on dimensioning and configuring, see Application Manual.

For more information, see page 1/7.

Types of infeed for the 3RA6 fuseless compact starters

On the whole four different infeed possibilities are available:

- Parallel wiring
- Use of three-phase busbars (combination with SIRIUS motor starter protectors and SIRIUS contactors possible)
- 8US busbar adapters
- SIRIUS infeed system for 3RA6 (see page 8/78)

To comply with the clearances and creepage distances demanded according to UL 508 there are the following infeed possibilities:

Type of infeed	Infeed terminal (according to UL 508, Type E)	Type
Parallel wiring	Terminal block for "Self-Protected Combination Motor Controller (Type E)"	**3RV2928-1H**
Three-phase busbars	Three-phase infeed terminal for constructing "Starters (Type E)", UL 508	**3RV2925-5EB**
Infeed system for 3RA6	Infeed on left, 50/70 mm^2 screw terminal with 3 sockets, outgoing terminal with screw/spring-loaded terminals, including PE bar	**3RA6813-8AB** (screw terminals), **3RA6813-8AC** (spring-loaded terminals)

SIRIUS 3RA6 compact starters

SIRIUS 3RA6 compact starters are universal motor feeders according to IEC 60947-6-2. As control and protective switching devices (CPS) they can connect, convey and disconnect the thermal, dynamic and electrical loads from short-circuit currents up to I_q = 53 kA, i.e. they are practically weld-free. They combine the functions of a motor starter protector, a contactor and an electronic overload relay in one enclosure. 45-mm-wide direct-on-line starters and 90-mm-wide reversing starters are available as variants.

The reversing starter version comes with not only an internal electrical interlock but also with a mechanical interlock to prevent simultaneous actuation of both directions of rotation.

The compact starters have isolating features in accordance with IEC 60947-2 and can be used as disconnector units (main control switch according to EN 60204 or VDE 0113). Isolation is effected by moving the handle into the "OFF" position; disconnection by means of the control contacts is not enough.

3RA6 fuseless compact starters are available in five current setting ranges. The 3RA61 and 3RA62 have two control voltage ranges (AC/DC), and the 3RA64 and 3RA65 have one control voltage range (DC):

Current setting range	At 400 V AC for three-phase motors Standard output *P*	Rated control supply voltage for 3RA61, 3RA62 compact starters	Rated control supply voltage for 3RA64, 3RA65 compact starters for IO-Link
A	kW	V AC/DC	V DC
0.1 ... 0.4	0.09	24	24
0.32 ... 1.25	0.37	110 ... 240	
1 ... 4	1.5		
3 ... 12	5.5		
8 ... 32	15		

Notes:

The 3RA2 load feeders can be used for fuseless load feeders > 32 A up to 65 A. Load feeders in size S3 up to 100 A are available for self-assembly (see also page 8/4).

The SENTRON 3VL circuit breakers and the SIRIUS 3RT contactors can be used for fuseless load feeders > 100 A.

Operating conditions

The SIRIUS 3RA6 compact starters are suitable for use in any climate. They are intended for use in enclosed rooms in which no severe operating conditions (such as dust, caustic vapors, hazardous gases) prevail. Suitable covers must be provided for installation in dusty and damp locations.

The SIRIUS compact starters are generally designed to degree of protection IP20. The permissible ambient temperature during operation is -20 to +60 °C. The rated short-circuit current I_{CS} according to IEC 60947-6-2 is 53 kA at 400 V.

Note:

The maximum permissible short-circuit currents of the device versions for the various forms of power supply and voltages are available on request from Technical Support: https://support.industry.siemens.com/My/ww/en/requests.

General data

Overload tripping times

The tripping time in the event of overload can be set on the device to normal starting conditions (CLASS 10) and to heavy starting conditions (CLASS 20). As the breaker mechanism still remains closed after an overload, resetting is possible by either local Manual RESET or Auto RESET after three minutes cooling time.

With Auto RESET, there is no need to open the control cabinet.

Diagnostics options

The compact starter provides the following diagnostics options:

- With LEDs
  - Connection to the control voltage
  - Position of the main contacts
- With mechanical display
  - Tripping due to overload
  - Tripping due to short circuit
  - Tripping due to malfunction (end of service life reached because of worn switching contacts or a worn switching mechanism or faults in the control electronics)

These states can also be evaluated in the higher-level control system:

- With parallel wiring using the integrated auxiliary and signaling switches of the compact starter
- With AS-Interface or IO-Link in even greater detail using the respective communication interface

Four complement versions for 3RA61 and 3RA62 compact starters

- For standard mounting rail or screw fixing:
  basic version including one pair of main circuit terminals and one pair of control circuit terminals
- For standard mounting rail or screw fixing when using the AS-i add-on module:
  without control circuit terminals because the AS-i add-on module is plugged on instead
- For use with the infeed system for 3RA6:
  without main circuit terminals because they are supplied with the infeed system and the expansion modules
- For use with the infeed system for 3RA6 and the AS-i add-on module: without terminal complement (also for reordering when replacing the compact starter)

The control circuit terminals are always required by the compact starters for IO-Link; the main circuit terminals depend on the use of the infeed system.

More components of the 3RA6

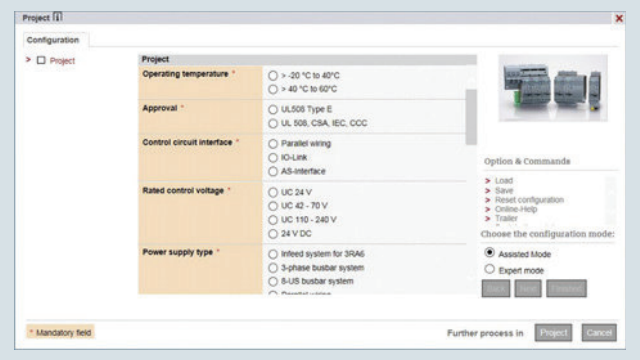
Apart from the control supply voltage, "Overload" (1 CO) and "Short circuit/Function fault" (1 NO) signaling contacts are already integrated into the 3RA61/3RA62 – and lockable via two 6-pole removable control circuit terminals. The 3RA61 has two auxiliary contacts (1 NO + 1 NC) for displaying the position of the main contacts. Unlike the 3RA61 direct-on-line starter, the 3RA62 reversing starter has one auxiliary contact (1 NO) per direction of rotation per main contact.

Available for the 3RA61 and 3RA64 direct-on-line starters is a slot for an optional auxiliary switch (optionally 2 NO, 2 NC or 1 NO + 1 NC) and for the 3RA62 and 3RA65 reversing starters there are two slots (for auxiliary switches, see "Accessories" on page 8/71).

Positively-driven operation of the auxiliary contacts

Positively-driven operation between individual auxiliary circuits exists for the compact starter in the version as a direct-on-line starter for parallel wiring (3RA61) between the auxiliary circuits of the NC contacts (NC 21-22) and the NO contacts (NO 13-14) in the basic unit. In addition, the optional auxiliary switch offers positively driven contacts in the 3RA6913-1A version, each with one normally closed contact and one normally open contact.

Configurator



Configurator

Advantages:

- Simple usage – from individual compact starters or also with corresponding infeed system and AS-i connection
- In the final configuration, you will be presented with additional technical information such as CAD data and product data sheets as well as characteristic curves, operating instructions, manuals, etc.

See www.siemens.com/sirius/configurators

Article No. scheme

Product versions		Article number										
Compact starters		**3RA6**	□	□	□	–	□	□	□	□	□	
Product function	Direct-on-line starter		**1**	**2**	**0**							For motor standard output 0.09 ... 15 kW[1]
	Reversing starter		**2**	**5**	**0**							For motor standard output 0.09 ... 15 kW[1]
	Direct-on-line starter for IO-Link		**4**	**0**	**0**							For motor standard output 0.09 ... 15 kW[1]
	Reversing starter for IO-Link		**5**	**0**	**0**							For motor standard output 0.09 ... 15 kW[1]
	Infeed system		**8**									
	Accessories		**9**									
	• Auxiliary switches			**1**	□							
	• Terminals			**2**	□							
	• IO-Link accessories			**3**	□							
	• Fixing elements			**4**	□							
	• Control kit			**5**	□							
Connection methods	No terminals						**0**					
	Screw terminals						**1**					
	Spring-loaded terminals						**2**					
Setting range	0.1 ... 0.4 A							**A**				
	0.32 ... 1.25 A							**B**				
	1... 4 A							**C**				
	3 ... 12 A							**D**				
	8 ... 32 A							**E**				
Rated control supply voltage	24 V DC								**B**	**4**		For direct-on-line/reversing starters for IO-Link
	24 V AC/DC								**B**	**3**		For direct-on-line/reversing starters
	110 ... 240 V AC/DC								**P**	**3**		For direct-on-line/reversing starters
Terminal complement variant	None										**0**	Without main and control circuit terminals
	1/1										**2**	With 1 pair of main circuit and 1 pair of control circuit terminals
	0/1										**3**	Without main circuit terminals, with 1 pair of control circuit terminals
	1/0										**4**	With 1 pair of main circuit terminals, without control circuit terminals
Special versions												
Example		**3RA6**	**1**	**2**	**0**	–	**0**	**A**	**B**	**3**	**0**	

[1] Standard three-phase motor, basis 4-pole at 400 V AC; the actual startup characteristics of the motor as well as its rated data are important factors here.

Note:

The Article No. scheme shows an overview of product versions for better understanding of the logic behind the article numbers.

For your orders, please use the article numbers quoted in the selection and ordering data.

Benefits

Product advantages

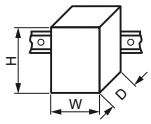
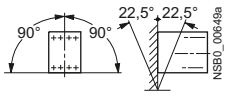
The SIRIUS 3RA6 compact starters offer a number of benefits:

- Compact design saves space in the control cabinet
- Little planning and assembly work and far less wiring thanks to a single complete unit with one article number
- Low variance and therefore low stock levels, with two wide voltage ranges and five wide setting ranges for the rated current
- High plant availability through integrated functionalities such as prevention of main contact welding and disconnection at end of service life
- Enhanced productivity through automatic device reset in case of overload and differentiated detection of overload and short circuit
- Easy checking of the wiring and testing of the motor direction prior to startup thanks to optional control kits
- Speedy replacement of devices thanks to removable terminals with spring-loaded and screw terminals in the main and control circuit
- Efficient power distribution through the related SIRIUS infeed system for 3RA6
- Direct connection of the motor feeder cable to the SIRIUS infeed system for 3RA6 thanks to integrated PE bar
- Connecting and looping through of incoming feeders up to a cross-section of 70 mm^2
- When using the infeed system for 3RA6, possibility of directly connecting the motor cable without intermediate terminals
- Integration in Totally Integrated Automation thanks to the optional connection to AS-Interface or IO-Link

The SIRIUS 3RA6 compact starters create the basis for high-availability and future-proof machine concepts.

Technical specifications

More information	
Industry Mall, see www.siemens.com/product?3RA6 System Manual, see http://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/27865747 FAQs, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16301/faq	Notes on security: In order to protect plants, systems, machines and networks against cyber threats, it is necessary to implement – and continuously maintain – a holistic, state-of-the-art industrial security concept. Siemens products and solutions represent only one component of such a concept. For more information about the subject of Industrial Security, see www.siemens.com/industrialsecurity.

Type			3RA61	3RA62	3RA64	3RA65
Mechanics and environment						
Mounting dimensions (W x H x D) • Screw terminals • Spring-loaded terminals		mm mm	45 x 170 x 165 45 x 191 x 165	90 x 170 x 165 90 x 191 x 165	45 x 170 x 165 45 x 191 x 165	90 x 170 x 165 90 x 191 x 165
Depth from standard mounting rail		mm	160			
Permissible ambient temperature • For operation (permissible operational current, see the following section "Electrical specifications") • During storage • During transport		°C °C °C	-20 ... +70, restriction as from 60 depending on design -55 ... +80 -55 ... +80			
Permissible mounting position						
Shock resistance (sine-wave pulse)			a = 60 m/s² = 6 g with 10 ms; for every 3 shocks in all axes			
Vibratory load			f = 4 ... 5.8 Hz; d =15 mm; f = 5.8 ... 500 Hz; a = 20 m/s²; 10 cycles			
Degree of protection	Acc. to IEC 60947-1		IP20			
Installation altitude		m	Up to 2 000 above sea level without restriction			
Relative air humidity		%	10 ... 90			
Pollution degree			3			
Electrical specifications						
Device standard			IEC 60947-6-2			
Maximum rated operational voltage U_e		V V	690 400 at 3RA6250-.E... and 3RA6500-.E... (Reversing starter 32 A designs)			
Rated frequency		Hz	50/60			
Rated insulation voltage U_i (pollution degree 3)		V	690			
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}		kV	6			
Rated operational current I_e [1] and setting range for overload release	0.1 ... 0.4 A 0.32 ... 1.25 A 1 ... 4 A 3 ... 12 A 8 ... 32 A	A A A A A	0.4 1.25 4 12 32			
Permissible operational current of the compact starter [2] When several compact starters are mounted side-by-side in the 3RA6 infeed system (for more details on the various design variants, see System Manual) • For a control cabinet inside temperature of • For a control cabinet inside temperature of • For a control cabinet inside temperature of	 +40 °C +60 °C +70 °C	 % % %	 100 80 60			
Trip class (CLASS)	Acc. to IEC 60947-4-1, EN 60947-4-1 (VDE 0660 Part 102)		10/20			
Overload function Ratio of lower to upper current mark			1:4			
Rated service short-circuit breaking capacity I_{CS} at 50/60 Hz, 400 V AC		kA	53			
Rated service short-circuit breaking capacity I_{CSIT} at 50/60 Hz 400/690 V AC in IT systems		kA	1.5			

[1] For the use of 3RA6 compact starters in conjunction with highly energy-efficient IE3/IE4 motors, please observe the information on dimensioning and configuring, see Application Manual.

[2] Details about installation conditions and the use of the compact starters, and particularly about the derating of the rated current, can be found in the System Manual.

General data

Type			3RA61	3RA62	3RA64	3RA65
Electrical specifications (continued)						
Power loss $P_{v\ max}$ of all main current paths	0.4 A	mW	10			
Dependent on rated current I_e	1.25 A	mW	100			
(upper setting range)	4 A	W	1			
	12 A	W	1.8			
	32 A	W	5.4			
Max. switching frequency	AC-41	1/h	750			
	AC-43	1/h	250			
	AC-44	1/h	15			
No-load switching frequency		1/h	3 600		3 600, depending on the IO-Link communication time	
Touch protection	Acc. to DIN VDE 0106, Part 100		Finger-safe			
Isolating features of the compact starter	Acc. to IEC 60947-3		✓ Isolation is assured only by moving the actuator into the "OFF" position.			
Main and EMERGENCY STOP switch characteristics of the compact starter and accessories	Acc. to IEC 60204		✓			
Protective separation	Acc. to IEC 60947-2					
Control circuit to auxiliary circuit						
• Horizontal standard mounting rail		V	Up to 400			
• Other mounting position		V	Up to 250			
Auxiliary circuit to auxiliary circuit						
• Horizontal standard mounting rail		V	Up to 400			
• Other mounting position		V	Up to 250			
Main circuit to auxiliary circuit						
• Any mounting position		V	Up to 400			
EMC interference immunity	Acc. to IEC 60947-1		Corresponds to degree of severity 3			
Conducted interference	BURST acc. to					
• In the main circuit	IEC 61000-4-4	kV	4		4	
• In the auxiliary circuit		kV	3		2	
Conducted interference	SURGE acc. to					
• In the main circuit	IEC 61000-4-5					
- Conductor - Ground		kV	4		2	
- Conductor - Conductor		kV	2		1	
• In the auxiliary circuit						
- Conductor - Ground		kV	2		0.5[1]	
- Conductor - Conductor		kV	1		0.5[1]	
Auxiliary switches						
• Integrated						
- Position of the main contacts			1 NO + 1 NC	2 NO	1 NO + 1 NC	2 NO
- Overload/short circuit and malfunction signal			1 CO/1 NO			
• Expandable						
- Position of the main contacts			2 NO, 2 NC, 1 NO + 1 NC			
Surge suppressors			Integrated (varistor)			
Electromagnetic operating mechanisms						
Control voltage		V	24 AC/DC		24 DC	
		V	110 ... 240 AC/DC		--	
Frequency	At AC	Hz	50/60 (± 5%)			
Operating range			0.7 ... 1.25 U_s		0.85 ... 1.2 U_s	
No-load switching frequency		1/h	3 600			
Line protection	At 10 kA	mm^2	2.5			
	At 50 kA	mm^2	4			
Shock resistance						
• Breaker mechanism OFF		*g*	25			
• Breaker mechanism ON		*g*	15			
Normal switching duty						
Making capacity			12 x I_n			
Breaking capacity			10 x I_n			
Switching capacity dependent on rated current	Up to 12 A	kW	5.5			
	Up to 32 A	kW	15			
Endurance in operating cycles						
• Electrical endurance	At I_e = 0.9 x I_n and 400 V		3 ... 10 000 000	2 x 3 ... 10 000 000	3 000 000	2 x 1 500 000

✓ Function available

1) To maintain maximum interference immunity in a harsh electromagnetic environment, additional overvoltage protection should be provided in the control circuit. The 5SD7432-4 plug-in surge arrester with remote signaling, for instance, is suitable, see Catalog LV 10.

Type		**3RA6120-.☐B3., 3RA6250-.☐B3.** **☐ = A, B, C or D** **Rated operational current ≤ 12 A**		**3RA6120-.EB3., 3RA6250-.EB3.** **Rated operational current 32 A**	
Rated control supply voltage	**V**	**24 AC**	**24 DC**	**24 AC**	**24 DC**
Inrush peak current	A	0.59	0.47	0.59	0.47
Hold current	A	0.13	0.12	0.17	0.14
Closed	W	2.8	2.9	3.5	3.1
Operating times, typical					
• On	ms	< 160	< 140	< 160	< 140
• Off	ms	< 35	< 35	< 30	< 30

Type		**3RA6 20-.☐P3., 3RA6250-.☐P3.** **☐ = A, B, C or D** **Rated operational current ≤ 12 A**				**3RA6120-.EP3., 3RA6250-.EP3.** **Rated operational current 32 A**			
Rated control supply voltage	**V**	**110 AC**	**240 AC**	**110 DC**	**240 DC**	**110 AC**	**240 AC**	**110 DC**	**240 DC**
Inrush peak current	A	0.24	0.40	0.17	0.29	0.24	0.40	0.17	0.29
Hold current	A	0.06	0.08	0.03	0.02	0.06	0.07	0.04	0.03
Closed	W	3.8	6	3.1	5.1	3.7	5.2	3.4	5.8
Operating times, typical									
• On	ms	< 160	< 140	< 150	< 140	< 160	< 140	< 150	< 140
• Off	ms	< 50	< 80	< 50	< 70	< 40	< 60	< 40	< 60

Type		**3RA6400-.☐B4., 3RA6500-.☐B4.** **☐ = A, B, C or D** **Rated operational current ≤ 12 A**	**3RA6400-.EB4., 3RA6500-.EB4.** **Rated operational current 32 A**
Rated control supply voltage	**V**	**24 DC**	**24 DC**
Inrush peak current	A	0.39	0.53
Hold current	A	0.13	0.15
Closed	W	2.9	3.4
Operating times, typical[1)]			
• On	ms	< 140	< 140
• Off	ms	< 35	< 30

1) Plus IO-Link communication

General data

Type			3RA61	3RA62	3RA64	3RA65
Control circuit						
Rated operational voltage						
• External auxiliary switch		V	400/690			
• Internal auxiliary switch		V	400/690			
• Short-circuit signaling switch		V	400			
• Overload signaling switch		V	400			
Switching capacity						
• External auxiliary switch	**AC-15**					
	• Up to U_e = 230 V	A	6			
	• Up to U_e = 400 V	A	3			
	• Up to U_e = 289/500 V	A	2			
	• Up to U_e = 400/690 V	A	1			
	DC-13					
	• Up to U_e = 24 V	A	6			
	• Up to U_e = 60 V	A	0.9			
	• Up to U_e = 125 V	A	0.55			
	• Up to U_e = 250 V	A	0.27			
• Internal auxiliary switch	**AC-15**					
	• Up to U_e = 230 V	A	6			
	• Up to U_e = 400 V	A	3			
	• Up to U_e = 289/500 V	A	2			
	• Up to U_e = 400/690 V	A	1			
	DC-13					
	• Up to U_e = 24 V	A	10			
	• Up to U_e = 60 V	A	2			
	• Up to U_e = 125 V	A	1			
	• Up to U_e = 250 V	A	0.27			
	• Up to U_e = 480 V	A	0.1			
• Signaling switch	**AC-15**					
	• Up to U_e = 230 V	A	3			
	• Up to U_e = 400 V	A	1			
	DC-13					
	• Up to U_e = 24 V	A	2			
	• Up to U_e = 250 V	A	0.11			
External auxiliary switches, internal auxiliary switches						
Endurance in operating cycles						
• Mechanical endurance			10 000 000		3 000 000	
• Electrical endurance	**AC-15, 230 V**					
	• Up to 6 A		200 000			
	• Up to 3 A		500 000			
	• Up to 1 A		2 000 000			
	• Up to 0.3 A		10 000 000			
	DC-13, 24 V					
	• Up to 6 A		30 000			
	• Up to 3 A		100 000			
	• Up to 0.5 A		2 000 000			
	• Up to 0.2 A		10 000 000			
	DC-13, 110 V					
	• Up to 1 A		40 000			
	• Up to 0.55 A		100 000			
	• Up to 0.3 A		300 000			
	• Up to 0.1 A		2 000 000			
	• Up to 0.04 A		10 000 000			
	DC-13, 220 V					
	• Up to 0.3 A		110 000			
	• Up to 0.1 A		650 000			
	• Up to 0.05 A		2 000 000			
	• Up to 0.018 A		10 000 000			
Contact reliability	At 17 V and 5 mA	Operating cycles	1 faulty switching operation per 100 000 000			
Short-circuit protection						
• Short-circuit current $I_K \leq$ 1.1 kA	Fuse links, operational class gG - NEOZED type 5SE - DIAZED type 5SB - LV HRC type 3NA	A	10			
• Short-circuit current $I_K <$ 400 A	Miniature circuit breaker up to 230 V with C characteristic	A	10			

Type			3RA61	3RA62	3RA64	3RA65
Signaling switches						
Endurance in operating cycles						
• Mechanical endurance			20 000			
• Electrical endurance AC-15	At 230 V and 3 A		6 050			
Contact reliability	At 17 V and 5 mA	Operating cycles	1 faulty switching operation per 100 000 000			
Short-circuit protection						
• Short-circuit current $I_K \leq 1.1$ kA	Fuse links, operational class gG - NEOZED type 5SE - DIAZED type 5SB - LV HRC type 3NA	A	6			
• Short-circuit current $I_K < 400$ A	Miniature circuit breaker up to 230 V with C characteristic	A	6			
Overload (short-circuit current $I_K \leq 1.1$ kA)	Fuse links, operational class gG - NEOZED type 5SE - DIAZED type 5SB - LV HRC type 3NA	A	4			

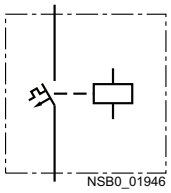
8

Selection and ordering data

3RA6120-1CB32

3RA6120-2EB32

Direct-on-line start



Width 45 mm

Rated short-circuit current I_{CS} = 53 kA at 400 V

A set of 3RA6940-0A adapters is required for screw fixing.

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit
PG = 42F

Standard three-phase motor 4-pole at 400 V AC[1] Standard output *P*	Setting range for electronic overload release	Instantaneous electronic release	SD[2]	Article No.	Price per PU	SD[2]	Article No.	Price per PU
kW	A	A	d			d		
For use with the infeed system for 3RA6 and with the AS-i add-on module or as a replacement device, without main and control circuit terminals								
0.09	0.1 ... 0.4	56	10	**3RA6120-0A□30**			**--**	
0.37	0.32 ... 1.25	56	10	**3RA6120-0B□30**			**--**	
1.5	1 ... 4	56	2	**3RA6120-0C□30**			**--**	
5.5	3 ... 12	168	2	**3RA6120-0D□30**			**--**	
15	8 ... 32	448	2	**3RA6120-0E□30**			**--**	
				Screw terminals			**Spring-loaded terminals**	
For standard mounting rail or screw fixing, including 1 pair of main circuit terminals and 1 pair of control circuit terminals								
0.09	0.1 ... 0.4	56	2	**3RA6120-1A□32**		2	**3RA6120-2A□32**	
0.37	0.32 ... 1.25	56	2	**3RA6120-1B□32**		2	**3RA6120-2B□32**	
1.5	1 ... 4	56	2	**3RA6120-1C□32**		2	**3RA6120-2C□32**	
5.5	3 ... 12	168	2	**3RA6120-1D□32**		2	**3RA6120-2D□32**	
15	8 ... 32	448	2	**3RA6120-1E□32**		2	**3RA6120-2E□32**	
For use in the infeed system for 3RA6, without main circuit terminals, with 1 pair of control circuit terminals								
0.09	0.1 ... 0.4	56	10	**3RA6120-1A□33**		10	**3RA6120-2A□33**	
0.37	0.32 ... 1.25	56	2	**3RA6120-1B□33**		10	**3RA6120-2B□33**	
1.5	1 ... 4	56	2	**3RA6120-1C□33**		2	**3RA6120-2C□33**	
5.5	3 ... 12	168	2	**3RA6120-1D□33**		2	**3RA6120-2D□33**	
15	8 ... 32	448	2	**3RA6120-1E□33**		2	**3RA6120-2E□33**	
Article No. supplements for rated control supply voltage								
• 24 V AC/DC				**B**			**B**	
• 110 ... 240 V AC/DC				**P**			**P**	
For standard mounting rail or screw fixing for use with AS-i add-on module, with 1 pair of main circuit terminals, without control circuit terminals Rated control supply voltage 24 V AC/DC								
0.09	0.1 ... 0.4	56	10	**3RA6120-1AB34**		10	**3RA6120-2AB34**	
0.37	0.32 ... 1.25	56	10	**3RA6120-1BB34**		10	**3RA6120-2BB34**	
1.5	1 ... 4	56	10	**3RA6120-1CB34**		10	**3RA6120-2CB34**	
5.5	3 ... 12	168	2	**3RA6120-1DB34**		10	**3RA6120-2DB34**	
15	8 ... 32	448	10	**3RA6120-1EB34**		10	**3RA6120-2EB34**	

[1] The actual starting and rated data of the motor to be protected must be considered when selecting the units.

[2] Standard delivery times apply for a rated control supply voltage of 24 V AC/DC. For the other rated control supply voltages, longer delivery times are possible.

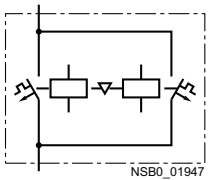
* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Selection and ordering data

3RA6250-1CP32

3RA6250-2DP32

Reversing duty



Width 90 mm

Rated short-circuit current I_{CS} = 53 kA at 400 V

Two sets of 3RA6940-0A adapters are required for screw fixing.

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit
PG = 42F

Standard three-phase motor 4-pole at 400 V AC[1] Standard output *P*	Setting range for electronic overload release	Instantaneous electronic release	SD[2]	Article No.	Price per PU	SD[2]	Article No.	Price per PU
kW	A	A	d			d		
For use with the infeed system for 3RA6 and with the AS-i add-on module or as a replacement device, without main and control circuit terminals								
0.09	0.1 ... 0.4	56	10	**3RA6250-0A□30**			**--**	
0.37	0.32 ... 1.25	56	10	**3RA6250-0B□30**			**--**	
1.5	1 ... 4	56	10	**3RA6250-0C□30**			**--**	
5.5	3 ... 12	168	10	**3RA6250-0D□30**			**--**	
15	8 ... 32	448	10	**3RA6250-0E□30**			**--**	
				Screw terminals			**Spring-loaded terminals**	
For standard mounting rail or screw fixing, including 1 pair of main circuit terminals and 1 pair of control circuit terminals								
0.09	0.1 ... 0.4	56	10	**3RA6250-1A□32**		10	**3RA6250-2A□32**	
0.37	0.32 ... 1.25	56	2	**3RA6250-1B□32**		2	**3RA6250-2B□32**	
1.5	1 ... 4	56	2	**3RA6250-1C□32**		2	**3RA6250-2C□32**	
5.5	3 ... 12	168	2	**3RA6250-1D□32**		2	**3RA6250-2D□32**	
15	8 ... 32	448	2	**3RA6250-1E□32**		10	**3RA6250-2E□32**	
For use in the infeed system for 3RA6, without main circuit terminals, with 1 pair of control circuit terminals								
0.09	0.1 ... 0.4	56	10	**3RA6250-1A□33**		10	**3RA6250-2A□33**	
0.37	0.32 ... 1.25	56	10	**3RA6250-1B□33**		10	**3RA6250-2B□33**	
1.5	1 ... 4	56	10	**3RA6250-1C□33**		10	**3RA6250-2C□33**	
5.5	3 ... 12	168	10	**3RA6250-1D□33**		10	**3RA6250-2D□33**	
15	8 ... 32	448	10	**3RA6250-1E□33**		10	**3RA6250-2E□33**	
Article No. supplements for rated control supply voltage								
• 24 V AC/DC				**B**			**B**	
• 110 ... 240 V AC/DC				**P**			**P**	
For standard mounting rail or screw fixing for use with AS-i add-on module, with 1 pair of main circuit terminals, without control circuit terminals Rated control supply voltage 24 V AC/DC								
0.09	0.1 ... 0.4	56	10	**3RA6250-1AB34**		10	**3RA6250-2AB34**	
0.37	0.32 ... 1.25	56	10	**3RA6250-1BB34**		10	**3RA6250-2BB34**	
1.5	1 ... 4	56	10	**3RA6250-1CB34**		10	**3RA6250-2CB34**	
5.5	3 ... 12	168	10	**3RA6250-1DB34**		10	**3RA6250-2DB34**	
15	8 ... 32	448	10	**3RA6250-1EB34**		10	**3RA6250-2EB34**	

1) The actual starting and rated data of the motor to be protected must be considered when selecting the units.

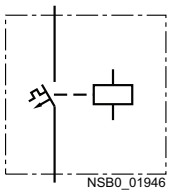
2) Standard delivery times apply for a rated control supply voltage of 24 V AC/DC. For the other rated control supply voltages, longer delivery times are possible.

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

Selection and ordering data

3RA64 with 3RA6911-1A auxiliary switch

Direct-on-line start



Rated control supply voltage 24 V DC

Width 45 mm

Rated short-circuit current I_{CS} = 53 kA at 400 V

A set of 3RA6940-0A adapters is required for screw fixing.

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit
PG = 42F

Standard three-phase motor 4-pole at 400 V AC[1] Standard output *P*	Setting range for electronic overload release	Instantaneous electronic release	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	SD	Article No.	Price per PU
				Screw terminals			**Spring-loaded terminals**	
kW	A	A	d			d		
For standard mounting rail or screw fixing, including 1 pair of main circuit terminals and 1 pair of control circuit terminals								
0.09	0.1 ... 0.4	56	10	**3RA6400-1AB42**		10	**3RA6400-2AB42**	
0.37	0.32 ... 1.25	56	10	**3RA6400-1BB42**		10	**3RA6400-2BB42**	
1.5	1 ... 4	56	2	**3RA6400-1CB42**		2	**3RA6400-2CB42**	
5.5	3 ... 12	168	2	**3RA6400-1DB42**		2	**3RA6400-2DB42**	
15	8 ... 32	448	10	**3RA6400-1EB42**		10	**3RA6400-2EB42**	
For use in the infeed system for 3RA6, without main circuit terminals, with 1 pair of control circuit terminals								
0.09	0.1 ... 0.4	56	10	**3RA6400-1AB43**		10	**3RA6400-2AB43**	
0.37	0.32 ... 1.25	56	2	**3RA6400-1BB43**		2	**3RA6400-2BB43**	
1.5	1 ... 4	56	2	**3RA6400-1CB43**		2	**3RA6400-2CB43**	
5.5	3 ... 12	168	2	**3RA6400-1DB43**		2	**3RA6400-2DB43**	
15	8 ... 32	448	10	**3RA6400-1EB43**		10	**3RA6400-2EB43**	

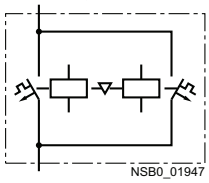
[1] The actual starting and rated data of the motor to be protected must be considered when selecting the units.

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

Selection and ordering data

3RA65 with 3RA6911-1A auxiliary switch

Reversing duty



Rated control supply voltage 24 V DC

Width 90 mm

Rated short-circuit current I_{CS} = 53 kA at 400 V

Two sets of 3RA6940-0A adapters are required for screw fixing.

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit
PG = 42F

Standard three-phase motor 4-pole at 400 V AC[1] Standard output *P*	Setting range for electronic overload release	Instantaneous electronic release	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	SD	Article No.	Price per PU
				Screw terminals			**Spring-loaded terminals**	
kW	A	A	d			d		
For standard mounting rail or screw fixing, including 1 pair of main circuit terminals and 1 pair of control circuit terminals								
0.09	0.1 ... 0.4	56	10	**3RA6500-1AB42**		10	**3RA6500-2AB42**	
0.37	0.32 ... 1.25	56	2	**3RA6500-1BB42**		10	**3RA6500-2BB42**	
1.5	1 ... 4	56	2	**3RA6500-1CB42**		10	**3RA6500-2CB42**	
5.5	3 ... 12	168	10	**3RA6500-1DB42**		10	**3RA6500-2DB42**	
15	8 ... 32	448	10	**3RA6500-1EB42**		10	**3RA6500-2EB42**	
For use in the infeed system for 3RA6, without main circuit terminals, with 1 pair of control circuit terminals								
0.09	0.1 ... 0.4	56	10	**3RA6500-1AB43**		10	**3RA6500-2AB43**	
0.37	0.32 ... 1.25	56	10	**3RA6500-1BB43**		10	**3RA6500-2BB43**	
1.5	1 ... 4	56	10	**3RA6500-1CB43**		10	**3RA6500-2CB43**	
5.5	3 ... 12	168	10	**3RA6500-1DB43**		10	**3RA6500-2DB43**	
15	8 ... 32	448	10	**3RA6500-1EB43**		10	**3RA6500-2EB43**	

[1] The actual starting and rated data of the motor to be protected must be considered when selecting the units.

Overview

Accessories for SIRIUS 3RA6 compact starters

The following accessories are available specially for the 3RA6 compact starters:

- Infeed system for 3RA6, see page 8/78 onwards
- For AS-i add-on modules, see page 8/76 onwards: "Add-on modules for AS-Interface"
- External auxiliary switches: Snap-on auxiliary switch as versions 2 NO, 2 NC and 1 NO + 1 NC with screw or spring-loaded terminals; the contacts of the auxiliary switch open and close jointly with the main contacts of the compact starter. The NC contacts are designed as mirror contacts.
- Control kit: Aid for manually closing the main contacts to check the wiring and motor direction under conditions of short-circuit protection
- Adapter for screw fixing the compact starter, including push-in lugs
- Main circuit terminal: Available with screw and spring-loaded terminals
- Main circuit terminals mixed connection method:
  With the main circuit terminals mixed connection method it is also possible in the main circuit to switch from screw terminals on the line side to spring-loaded terminals on the outgoing side. This enables, for example, the side-by-side mounting of several compact starters and their cost-efficient connection using three-phase busbars on the infeed side. The motors are then connected directly by the quick and reliably contacting spring-loaded terminals.

Accessories for UL applications

The terminal block for "Self-Protected Combination Motor Controller (Type E)" is available for complying with the clearances and creepage distances demanded according to UL 508.

Accessories for infeed using three-phase busbar systems

The three-phase busbars can be used as an easy, time-saving and clearly arranged means of feeding SIRIUS 3RA6 compact starters with screw terminals. Motor starter protector sizes S00 and S0 can also be integrated.

The busbars are suitable for between two and five devices. However, any kind of extension up to a maximum summation current of 63 A is possible by clamping the tags of an additional busbar (rotated by 180°) underneath the terminals of the respective last motor starter protector.

Motor starter protectors S00 and S0 of the 3RV2 series can be combined in any way (without a special connecting piece). The motor starter protectors are supplied by appropriate infeed terminals. Special infeed terminals are required for constructing "Starters (Type E)" according to UL/CSA.

The three-phase busbar systems are finger-safe but empty connection tags must be fitted with covers. They are designed for any short-circuit stress which can occur at the output side of connected SIRIUS 3RA6 compact starters or motor starter protectors.

Busbar adapters for 60 mm systems

The compact starters are mounted directly with the aid of busbar adapters on busbar systems with 60 mm center-to-center clearance in order to save space and to reduce infeed times and costs. These feeders are suitable for copper busbars with a width from 12 to 30 mm. The busbars can be 4 to 5 mm or 10 mm thick.

The 8US busbar system can be loaded with a maximum summation current of 630 A.

The "reversing starter" version requires a device holder alongside the busbar adapter for lateral mounting.

The compact starters are snapped onto the adapter and connected on the line side. This prepared unit is then plugged directly onto the busbar system, and is thus connected both mechanically and electrically at the same time.

For more accessories such as incoming and outgoing terminals, flat copper profiles, etc., see Catalog LV 10.

Accessories for operation with closed control cabinet doors

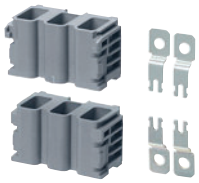
Door-coupling rotary operating mechanisms for standard and EMERGENCY STOP applications are available for operating the compact starter with closed control cabinet doors.

Accessories for SIRIUS 3RA6 compact starters in IO-Link version

The following accessories are available specially for the 3RA64, 3RA65 compact starters:

- Additional connection cables for side-by-side mounting of up to four compact starters
- Operator panel for on-site control and diagnostics of up to four compact starters coupled to each other

Selection and ordering data

Version	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Accessories specially for 3RA6 compact starters						
 3RA6950-0A **Control kit** For mechanical actuation of the compact starter	2	**3RA6950-0A**		1	1 unit	42F
 3RA6940-0A **Adapters for screw fixing the compact starter** (set including push-in lugs) Direct-on-line starters require one set, reversing starters two sets.	2	**3RA6940-0A**		1	1 unit	42F
		Screw terminals				
 3RA6911-1A **Auxiliary switches for compact starters**						
• 2 NO	2	**3RA6911-1A**		1	1 unit	42F
• 2 NC	2	**3RA6912-1A**		1	1 unit	42F
• 1 NO +1 NC (these auxiliary contacts are positively driven)	2	**3RA6913-1A**		1	1 unit	42F
 3RA6920-1A **Main circuit terminals** (incoming and outgoing side)	2	**3RA6920-1A**		1	1 unit	42F
 3RA6920-1B **Control circuit terminals** (1 set comprising 2 terminals)						
• for 3RA61	2	**3RA6920-1B**		1	1 unit	42F
• for 3RA62	2	**3RA6920-1C**		1	1 unit	42F
		Spring-loaded terminals				
 3RA6911-2A **Auxiliary switches for compact starters**						
• 2 NO	2	**3RA6911-2A**		1	1 unit	42F
• 2 NC	2	**3RA6912-2A**		1	1 unit	42F
• 1 NO +1 NC (these auxiliary contacts are positively driven)	2	**3RA6913-2A**		1	1 unit	42F
 3RA6920-2A **Main circuit terminals** (incoming and outgoing side)	2	**3RA6920-2A**		1	1 unit	42F
 3RA6920-2B **Control circuit terminals** (1 set comprising 2 terminals)						
• for 3RA61	2	**3RA6920-2B**		1	1 unit	42F
• for 3RA62	2	**3RA6920-2C**		1	1 unit	42F

8

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Accessories

Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	d					
Accessories specially for 3RA6 compact starters (continued)						
 3RA6920-3A **Main circuit terminals, mixed connection method** 1 set comprises: • 1 joint block on the line side with screw terminals • 1 joint block on the outgoing side with spring-loaded terminals	20	**3RA6920-3A**		1	1 unit	42F

Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	d					
Accessories specially for 3RA64, 3RA65 compact starters for IO-Link						
 3RA6931-0A **Additional connection cables (flat)** for side-by-side mounting of up to 4 compact starters						
• 10-pole						
- 8 mm[1]	2	**3RA6932-0A**		1	5 units	42F
- 200 mm[1]	5	**3RA6933-0B**		1	5 units	42F
• 14-pole						
- 8 mm[2]	5	**3RA6931-0A**		1	5 units	42F
- 200 mm	5	**3RA6933-0C**		1	5 units	42F
 3RA6935-0A **Operator panels (set)** • 1 operator panel • 1 enabling module • 1 interface cover • 1 fixing terminal	10	**3RA6935-0A**		1	1 unit	42F
Enabling modules (replacement)	10	**3RA6936-0A**		1	1 unit	42F
Interface covers (replacement)	10	**3RA6936-0B**		1	5 units	42F
Connection cables (round) For connecting the operator panel 10-pole, 2 000 mm	5	**3RA6933-0A**		1	1 unit	42F

[1] 10-pole connection cables are required for EMERGENCY STOP group concepts.

[2] Is included in the scope of supply of the SIRIUS 3RA6 compact starter in IO-Link version.

For matching IO-Link masters, see page 2/102 onwards.

Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	d					
Terminals for "Self-Protected Combination Motor Controllers (Type E)" acc. to UL 508 for infeed through parallel wiring with compact starters						
 3RV2928-1H **Terminal blocks (Type E)** For extended clearances and creepage distances (1 and 2 inch) Note: UL 508 demands 1-inch clearance and 2-inch creepage distance at line side for "Combination Motor Controller (Type E)". Terminal blocks are not required for use according to CSA. These terminal blocks cannot be used in combination with 3RV19.5 three-phase busbars.	►	**3RV2928-1H**		1	1 unit	41E

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Number of compact starters and motor starter protectors that can be connected Without lateral accessories	Modular spacing	Rated current I_n at 690 V	For motor starter protec-tors	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	mm	A	Size	d					
Three-phase busbars for infeed with 3RA6									
 3RV1915-1AB	For feeding several compact starters and/or motor starter protectors with screw terminals, mounted side-by-side on standard mounting rails, insulated, with touch protection.								
2	45	63	S00, S0[1]	▶	**3RV1915-1AB**		1	1 unit	41E
3	45	63	S00, S0[1]	▶	**3RV1915-1BB**		1	1 unit	41E
4	45	63	S00, S0[1]	▶	**3RV1915-1CB**		1	1 unit	41E
5	45	63	S00, S0[1]	▶	**3RV1915-1DB**		1	1 unit	41E


3RV1915-1BB


3RV1915-1CB


3RV1915-1DB

[1] Not suitable for 3RV21 motor starter protectors for motor protection with overload relay function and for 3RV27 and 3RV28 circuit breakers according to UL 489/CSA C22.2 No. 5.

Version	Modular spacing	For motor starter protectors	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	mm	Size	d					
Covers for connection tags of the three-phase busbars								
 3RV1915-6AB								
Touch protection for empty positions	--	S00, S0	▶	**3RV1915-6AB**		1	10 units	41E

Conductor cross-section: Solid or stranded	Conductor cross-section: Finely stranded with end sleeve	Conductor cross-section: AWG cables, solid or stranded	Tightening torque	For compact starters and motor starter protectors	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
mm²	mm²	AWG	Nm	Size	d					
Three-phase infeed terminals for three-phase busbars and for constructing "Starters (Type E)" according to UL 508										
 3RV2925-5EB	**Connection from top**									
2.5 … 25	2.5 … 16	10 … 4	3 … 4	S00, S0	2	**3RV2925-5EB**		1	1 unit	41E
Three-phase infeed terminals for three-phase busbars										
 3RV2915-5B	**Connection from below**[1]									
2.5 … 25	2.5 … 16	10 … 4	Input: 4; Output: 2 … 2.5	S00, S0	▶	**3RV2915-5B**		1	1 unit	41E

[1] This terminal is connected in place of a compact starter, please take the space requirement (45 mm) into account.

Accessories

Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	d					
Busbar adapters for 60 mm systems						
For flat copper profiles according to DIN 46433 Width: 12 ... 30 mm Thickness: 4 ... 5 mm or 10 mm	2	**8US1211-1NS10**		1	1 unit	14O
Device holders for lateral mounting alongside the busbar adapter for 60 mm systems						
Required in addition to the busbar adapter for mounting a reversing starter	2	**8US1250-1AA10**		1	1 unit	14O

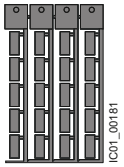
8US1211-1NS10

8US1250-1AA10

Version	Color of actuator	Version of extension shaft	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		mm	d					
Door-coupling rotary operating mechanisms for operating the compact starter with closed control cabinet doors								
The door-coupling rotary operating mechanisms consist of a knob, a coupling driver and a 130 mm long extension shaft (6 mm x 6 mm). The door-coupling rotary operating mechanisms are designed to degree of protection IP64. The door interlocking prevents accidental opening of the control cabinet door in the ON position of the motor starter protector. The OFF position can be locked with up to 3 padlocks.								
Door-coupling rotary operating mechanisms	Black	130	►	**3RV2926-0B**		1	1 unit	41E
EMERGENCY STOP door-coupling rotary operating mechanisms	Red/yellow	130	►	**3RV2926-0C**		1	1 unit	41E

3RV2926-0B

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

	Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		d					
Tools for opening spring-loaded terminals							
 3RA2908-1A	**Screwdrivers** For all SIRIUS devices with spring-loaded terminals Length approx. 200 mm, 3.0 mm x 0.5 mm, titanium gray/black, partially insulated	2	**Spring-loaded terminals** **3RA2908-1A**		1	1 unit	41B
Blank labels							
 3RT2900-1SB20	**Unit labeling plates**[1] For SIRIUS devices 20 mm x 7 mm, titanium gray	20	**3RT2900-1SB20**		100	340 units	41B
System Manual "SIRIUS 3RA6 Compact Starter, SIRIUS Infeed System for 3RA6"							
	System Manual, see http://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/27865747.						

[1] PC labeling system for individual inscription of unit labeling plates available from: murrplastik Systemtechnik GmbH (see page 16/15).

Overview

Various AS-i add-on modules are available for communication of the 3RA6 compact starter with the control system using AS-Interface:

- Standard version
- With two local inputs
- With two free external inputs
- With one free external input and one free external output
- With two free external outputs
- For local control

The AS-i add-on modules can be combined only in connection with compact starters with a rated control supply voltage of 24 V AC/DC.

AS-i add-on module for local control

With this new module it is also possible for the connected compact starter to be operated directly using simple switches, i.e. without recourse to AS-i communication, if required.

"Automatic" mode

NC contacts can be connected to the inputs Y2 and Y4 through the local terminals on the AS-i add-on module. If the "+" terminals are connected simultaneously to both local inputs, the AS-i add-on module will be in "Automatic" mode, i.e. it will communicate with the control system through AS-Interface.

Local control

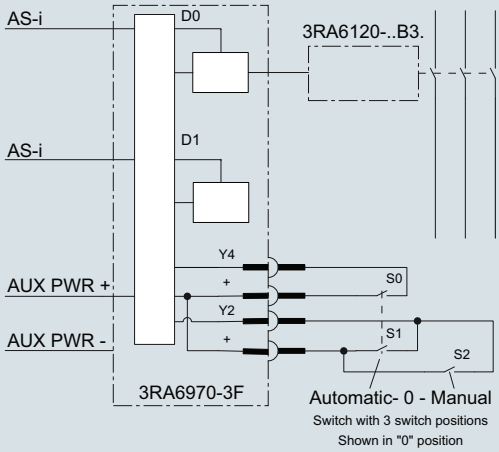
Opening the two inputs Y2 and Y4 will result in the direct disconnection of the compact starter. Operation through AS-i communication is finished and the compact starter can now be switched on and off directly using NO contacts (one NO contact per direction of rotation on the reversing starter).

"LED AUX Power" must light up green, the 24 V DC supply must be ensured and the AS-i control supply voltage must no longer be applied.

Resetting to "Automatic" mode

If a "1" signal is simultaneously applied at the local inputs, the availability bit DI 0 is switched to a "1" signal.

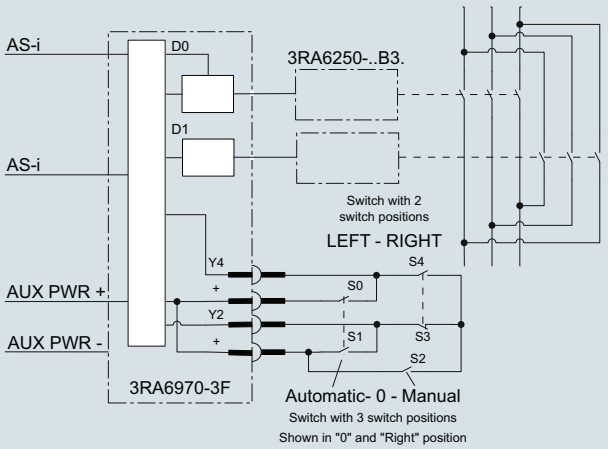
If AS-i communication is reset, the motor is first switched off and then on again when requested by the control system.



Switch with 3 switch positions			
Switch	Automatic	0	Manual
S0	Closed	Open	Open
S1	Closed	Open	Open
S2	Open	Open	Closed

NSB0_02096a

Circuit diagram example for controlling a 3RA6120 direct-on-line starter using an AS-i add-on module for local control



Switch with 3 switch positions			
Switch	Automatic	0	Manual
S0	Closed	Open	Open
S1	Closed	Open	Open
S2	Open	Open	Closed

Switch with 2 switch positions		
Switch	LEFT	RIGHT
S3	Open	Closed
S4	Closed	Open

NSB0_02097a

Circuit diagram example for controlling a 3RA6250 reversing starter using an AS-i add-on module for local control

Selection and ordering data

	Version	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
AS-i add-on modules							
 3RA6970-3A	**Standard version** For communication of the compact starter with the control system using AS-Interface	2	**3RA6970-3A**		1	1 unit	42F
	With two local inputs For safe disconnection through local safety relays, e.g. cable-operated switches	2	**3RA6970-3B**		1	1 unit	42F
 3RA6970-3B to -3F	**With two free external inputs** Replaces the digital standard inputs "Motor On" and "Group warning"	2	**3RA6970-3C**		1	1 unit	42F
	With one free external input and one free external output Replaces the digital standard input "Group warning"	2	**3RA6970-3D**		1	1 unit	42F
	With two free external outputs Only for direct-on-line starters, replaces the digital standard output "Motor CCW"	2	**3RA6970-3E**		1	1 unit	42F
	For local control Control of the compact starter optionally using AS-Interface or local switches	2	**3RA6970-3F**		1	1 unit	42F
Spare parts for AS-i add-on modules							
  3RK1901-0NA00, 3RK1901-0PA00	**Connection plugs for data and auxiliary supply cable** With 2 insulation displacement terminations for standard stranded wires 2 x 0.5 ... 0.75 mm^2						
	• Flat, yellow, extender	10	**3RK1901-0NA00**		1	5 units	42C
	• Flat, black, extender	10	**3RK1901-0PA00**		1	5 units	42C
Accessories for AS-i add-on modules							
 3RK1904-2AB02	**AS-Interface addressing unit V3.0** • For AS-Interface modules and sensors and actuators with integrated AS-Interface according to AS-i specification V3.0 • For setting the AS-i address of standard slaves, and slaves with extended addressing mode (A/B slaves) • With input/output test function and many other commissioning functions • Battery operation with four type AA batteries (IEC LR6, NEDA 15) • Scope of supply: - Addressing unit with four batteries - Addressing cable, with M12 plug to addressing plug (hollow plug), length 1.5 m	2	**3RK1904-2AB02**		1	1 unit	42C

For matching AS-Interface masters, network transitions and power supply units, see pages 2/32, 2/39 and 2/73 onwards.

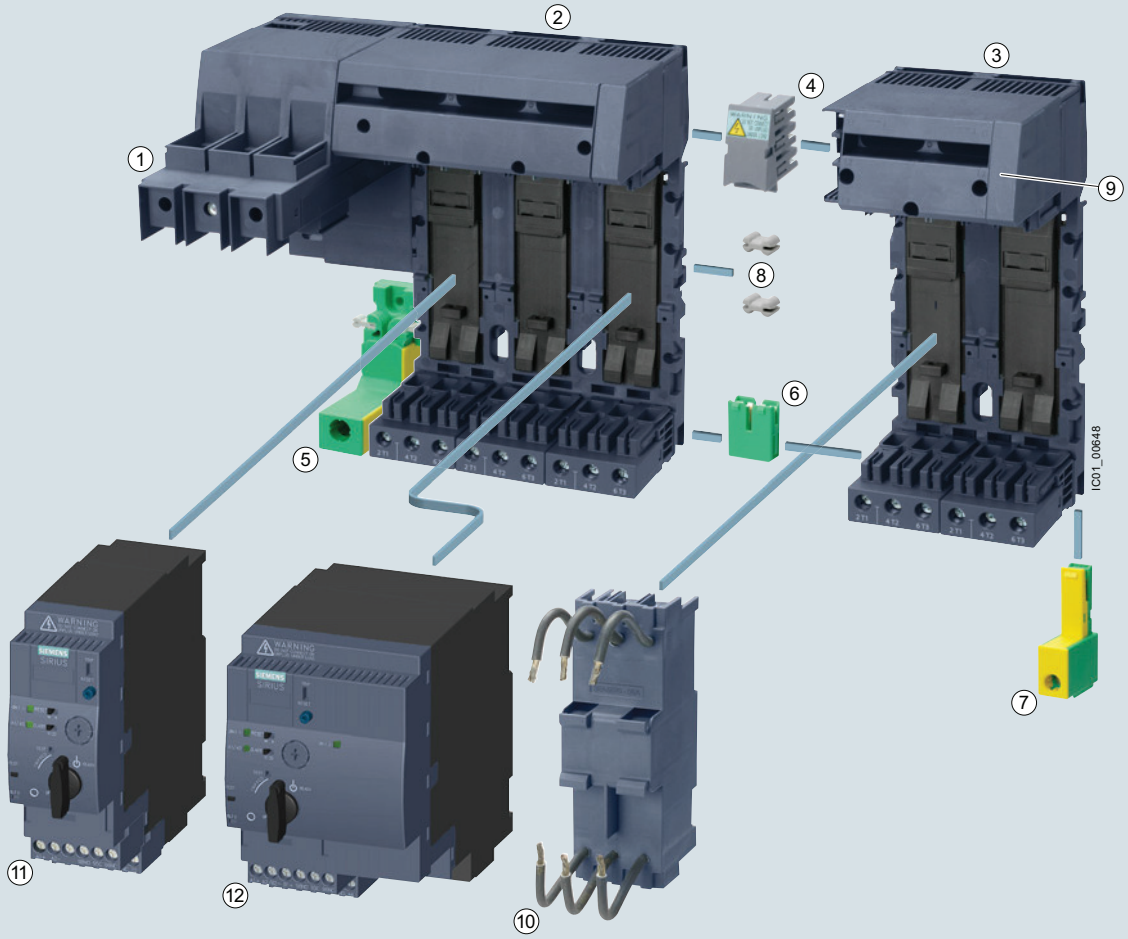
* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Infeed system for 3RA6

Overview

More information	
Homepage, see www.siemens.com/compactstarter Industry Mall, see www.siemens.com/product?3RA68	Online configurator, see www.siemens.com/sirius/configurators

The infeed system for 3RA6 compact starters enables far less wiring in the main circuit and, thanks to the easy exchangeability of the compact starters, reduces the usual downtimes for maintenance work during the plant's operating phase.
The infeed system provides the possibility of completely prewiring the main circuit without a compact starter needing to be connected at the same time. As the result of the removable terminals in the main circuit, compact starters can be integrated in an infeed system in easy manner (without the use of tools).



1 Infeed terminal
2 3-socket expansion module
3 2-socket expansion module
4 Expansion plug
5 PE infeed
6 PE expansion plug
7 PE pick-off
8 Connecting wedges
9 End cover
10 45 mm adapter for SIRIUS motor starter protector size S0
11 3RA61 direct-on-line starter
12 3RA62 reversing starter

Infeed system for 3RA6 compact starters

In addition, the integrated PE bar means it is optionally possible to connect the motor cable directly to the infeed system without additional intermediate terminals. The infeed system for 3RA6 compact starters is designed for summation currents up to 100 A with a maximum conductor cross-section of up to 70 mm^2 on the infeed terminal block.

The infeed system can be mounted on a standard mounting rail or flat surfaces.

① *Infeed*

The three-phase infeed is available as an infeed with screw terminal (25/35 mm^2 up to 63 A or 50/70 mm^2 up to 100 A) and as an infeed with spring-loaded terminal (25/35 mm^2 up to 63 A).

The infeed with spring-loaded terminal can be fitted on the left as well as on the right of an expansion module.

The infeed with screw terminal is supplied only with a 3-socket expansion module and permanently fitted on the left side.

The infeeds with screw terminal enable connection of the main conductors (L1, L2, L3) either from above or from below.

The infeed with screw terminal is supplied complete with one end cover, the infeed with spring-loaded terminal complete with two end covers.

② *3-socket expansion module*

The expansion module with three sockets for compact starters is available with screw terminals and with spring-loaded terminals.

Expansion modules enable the infeed system to be expanded and can be fitted to each other in any number.

Two expansion modules are held together with the help of two connecting wedges and one expansion plug. These assembly parts are included in the scope of supply of the respective expansion module.

When the infeed system for 3RA6 is used, the compact starters (plug-in modules) are easily assembled and disassembled even when live.

Optional possibilities:
- PE connection on motor outgoing side
- Outfeed for external auxiliary devices
- Connection to 3RV29 infeed system
- Integration of SIRIUS 3RV1 and 3RV2 motor starter protectors size S0 up to 25 A (using 3RA6890-0BA adapter)

③ *2-socket expansion module*

If only two instead of three additional sockets are required, then the 2-socket expansion module is the right choice. It has the same functionality as the 3-socket expansion module.

④ *Expansion plug*

Two expansion modules can be connected together using the expansion plug. Flexible expansion of the infeed system is thus possible.

⑤ *PE infeed*

This module enables a PE cable to be connected.

The PE infeed can be ordered with screw terminals and spring-loaded terminals (35 mm^2) and can be fitted on the left or right of the expansion block.

⑥ *PE expansion plug*

The PE expansion plug is inserted from below and enables two PE bars to be connected.

⑦ *PE pick-off*

The PE pick-off is available with screw terminals and spring-loaded terminals (6/10 mm^2). It is snapped into the infeed system from below.

⑧ *Connecting wedges*

Two connecting wedges are used to hold together two expansion modules.

⑨ *End covers*

On the last expansion module of a row, the socket provided for the expansion plug can be covered by inserting the end cover.

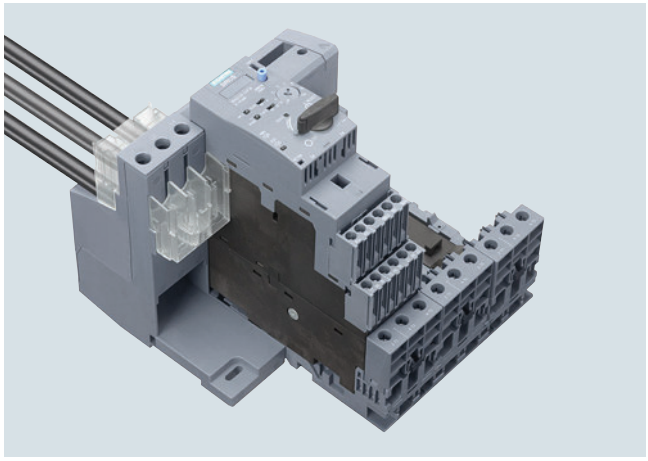
⑩ *45 mm adapters for SIRIUS 3RV1/3RV2 motor starter protectors*

SIRIUS 3RV1 and 3RV2 motor starter protectors size S0 with screw terminals can be fitted to the adapter, enabling them to be plugged into the infeed system.

IP20 terminal covers for increasing finger-safety

Universally configured terminal covers are available for the 25/35 mm^2 and 50/70 mm^2 three-phase infeeds with screw terminal:
- 3RA6880-2AB terminal covers for infeeds with screw terminal 25/35 mm^2 (3RA6812-8AB/AC)
- 3RA6880-3AB terminal covers for infeeds with screw terminal 50/70 mm^2 (3RA6813-8AB/AC)

The terminal covers can be used in two ways on the infeed terminals of the infeeds with screw terminal 25/35 mm^2 and 50/70 mm^2 (see illustration):
- If the terminals are connected, the cables are also covered:
  - by approx. 14 mm with the 3RA6880-2AB
  - by approx. 18 mm with the 3RA6880-3AB
- On clamping points without connected cables, the covers can be turned once and then pushed over the clamping points for finger-safe covering of the metal parts.



Use of the 3RA6880-2AB terminal cover on the infeed with screw terminal 25/35 mm^2 (3RA6812-8AB/AC). The upper cover increases the finger-safety for the connected conductors. The identical lower cover is turned for use and prevents touching of the voltage-carrying metal parts of the infeed terminal. For better recognition, the covers are shown as transparent in this illustration and not in their original color.

Infeed system for 3RA6

Terminal blocks

Using the terminal block the three phases can be fed out of the system; this means that single-phase, two-phase and three-phase components can also be integrated in the system.

After the end cover is pulled out, the terminal block can be plugged onto an expansion module.

Expansion plug for SIRIUS 3RV29 infeed systems

After the end cover is pulled out, the expansion plug for the SIRIUS 3RV29 infeed system can be plugged onto an expansion module. It connects the infeed system for 3RA6 compact starters with the SIRIUS 3RV29 infeed system.

Maximum rated operational current

The following maximum rated operational currents apply for the components of the infeed system for 3RA6:

Component	Maximum rated operational current A
Infeed with screw terminal 50/70 mm²	100
Infeed with screw terminal 25/35 mm²	63
Infeed with spring-loaded terminal 25/35 mm²	63
Expansion plug	63

With side-by-side mounting of several expansion modules, the maximum rated operational current from the second expansion module to the end of the row is 63 A.

Proposal for upstream short-circuit protection devices

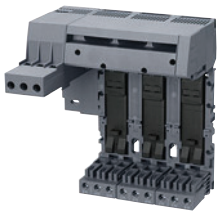
The following short-circuit data apply for the components of the infeed system for 3RA6 compact starters:

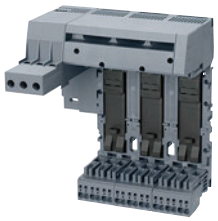
Conductor cross-section mm²	Maximum let-through current $I_{d,\,max}$ and current integral I^2t	Proposal for upstream short-circuit protection device	Maximum prospective $I_{short\text{-}circuit}$ kA
Short-circuit protection for 3RA681.-8A. infeed with screw terminal (25/35 mm² and 50/70 mm²)			
2.5 ... 35, 2.5 ... 70	$I_{d,\,max}$ < 21 kA, I^2t = 530 kA²s	**3RV2041-4MA10** (LV HRC gG 3NA3; 315 A)	**50**
Short-circuit protection for infeed with spring-loaded terminal 25/35 mm², 3RA6830-5AC			
4	$I_{d,\,max}$ < 9.5 kA, I^2t = 85 kA²s	**3RV2021-4DA10**	**40**
6	$I_{d,\,max}$ < 12.5 kA, I^2t = 140 kA²s	**3RV2031-4EA10**	**30**
10	$I_{d,\,max}$ < 15 kA, I^2t = 180 kA²s	**3RV2031-4WA10**	**25**
16/25	$I_{d,\,max}$ < 19 kA, I^2t = 440 kA²s	**3RV2031-4JA10**	**65**
		3RV2041-4JA10	**65**
35	$I_{d,\,max}$ < 21 kA, I^2t = 530 kA²s	**3RV2041-4MA10** (LV HRC gG 3NA3; 315 A)	**50**
Short-circuit protection for terminal block, 3RV2917-5D			
1.5	$I_{d,\,max}$ < 7.5 kA	**5SY...** [1]	
2.5	$I_{d,\,max}$ < 9.5 kA		
4	$I_{d,\,max}$ < 9.5 kA		
6	$I_{d,\,max}$ < 12.5 kA		

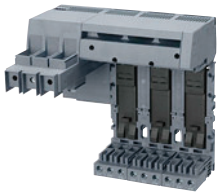
[1] To prevent the possibility of short circuits, the cables on the terminal block must be installed so that they are short-circuit proof.

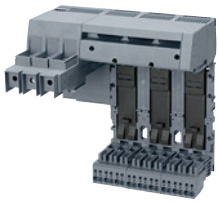
Selection and ordering data

Version	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Three-phase infeeds and expansion modules						
Infeeds with screw terminal 25/35 mm² left						
Infeed with screw terminal at line side with a permanently fitted 3-socket expansion module with screw or spring-loaded terminals on the outgoing side and integrated PE bar **Expansion module** with 3 sockets for 3 direct-on-line starters or 1 direct-on-line starter and 1 reversing starter						
		Screw terminals				
• Screw terminals on the outgoing side	2	**3RA6812-8AB**		1	1 unit	42F
		Spring-loaded terminals				
• Spring-loaded terminals on the outgoing side	2	**3RA6812-8AC**		1	1 unit	42F
Infeeds with screw terminal 50/70 mm² left						
Infeed with screw terminal at line side with a permanently fitted 3-socket expansion module with screw or spring-loaded terminals on the outgoing side and integrated PE bar **Expansion module** with 3 sockets for 3 direct-on-line starters or 1 direct-on-line starter and 1 reversing starter, suitable for UL operation according to UL 508 Type E						
		Screw terminals				
• Screw terminals on the outgoing side	2	**3RA6813-8AB**		1	1 unit	42F
		Spring-loaded terminals				
• Spring-loaded terminals on the outgoing side	2	**3RA6813-8AC**		1	1 unit	42F
Infeed with spring-loaded terminal 25/35 mm² left or right						
		Spring-loaded terminals				
Up to 63 A	2	**3RA6830-5AC**		1	1 unit	42F


3RA6812-8AB


3RA6812-8AC


3RA6813-8AB


3RA6813-8AC


3RA6830-5AC

8

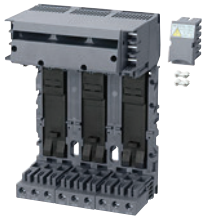
* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Infeed system for 3RA6

Expansion modules


3RA6822-0AB


3RA6822-0AC


3RA6823-0AB


3RA6823-0AC

Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	d					
Two-socket expansion modules						
With screw or spring-loaded terminals and integrated PE bar With 2 sockets for 2 direct-on-line starters or 1 reversing starter Expansion plug and 2 connecting wedges are included in the scope of supply.						
		Screw terminals				
• Version with screw terminals	2	**3RA6822-0AB**		1	1 unit	42F
		Spring-loaded terminals				
• Version with spring-loaded terminals	2	**3RA6822-0AC**		1	1 unit	42F
Three-socket expansion modules						
With screw or spring-loaded terminals and integrated PE bar With 3 sockets for 3 direct-on-line starters or 1 direct-on-line starter and 1 reversing starter Expansion plug and 2 connecting wedges are included in the scope of supply.						
		Screw terminals				
• Version with screw terminals	2	**3RA6823-0AB**		1	1 unit	42F
		Spring-loaded terminals				
• Version with spring-loaded terminals	2	**3RA6823-0AC**		1	1 unit	42F

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Accessories for infeed systems for 3RA6

	Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		d					
	PE infeeds, 25/35 mm²						
 3RA6860-6AB			**Screw terminals**				
	• Version with screw terminals	2	**3RA6860-6AB**		1	1 unit	42F
 3RA6860-5AC			**Spring-loaded terminals**				
	• Version with spring-loaded terminals	2	**3RA6860-5AC**		1	1 unit	42F
	PE pick-offs 6/10 mm²						
 3RA6870-4AB			**Screw terminals**				
	• Version with screw terminals	2	**3RA6870-4AB**		1	1 unit	42F
 3RA6870-3AC			**Spring-loaded terminals**				
	• Version with spring-loaded terminals	2	**3RA6870-3AC**		1	1 unit	42F
	Expansion plugs						
 3RA6890-0EA	**PE expansion plugs**	2	**3RA6890-0EA**		1	1 unit	42F
 3RA6890-1AB	**Expansion plugs** Between 2 expansion modules Included in the scope of supply of the expansion modules	2	**3RA6890-1AB**		1	1 unit	42F
 3RA6890-1AA	**Expansion plugs for SIRIUS 3RV29 infeed system** Connects infeed system for 3RA6 to 3RV29 infeed system	2	**3RA6890-1AA**		1	1 unit	42F

8

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Infeed system for 3RA6

	Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		d					
Accessories for infeed systems for 3RA6 (continued)							
	45 mm adapters						
 3RA6890-0BA	For SIRIUS 3RV1.2 and 3RV2.2 motor starter protectors/ circuit breakers size S0 up to 25 A		**Screw terminals**				
	• Screw terminals (conductor cross-section AWG 10)	2	**3RA6890-0BA**		1	1 unit	42F
	Terminal covers for infeeds with screw terminal						
 3RA6880-2AB	**IP20 terminal covers for infeeds with screw terminal 25/35 mm² (3RA6812-8AB/AC)** (2 units per pack)	2	**3RA6880-2AB**		1	1 unit	42F
 3RA6880-3AB	**IP20 terminal covers for infeeds with screw terminal 50/70 mm² (3RA6813-8AB/AC)** (2 units per pack)	2	**3RA6880-3AB**		1	1 unit	42F
	Terminal blocks						
 3RV2917-5D	For integration of single-phase, two-phase and three-phase external components		**Spring-loaded terminals**				
	• Spring-loaded terminals	2	**3RV2917-5D**		1	1 unit	41E
Tools for opening spring-loaded terminals							
	Screwdrivers						
 3RA2908-1A	For all SIRIUS devices with spring-loaded terminals		**Spring-loaded terminals**				
	Length approx. 200 mm, 3.0 mm x 0.5 mm, titanium gray/black, partially insulated	2	**3RA2908-1A**		1	1 unit	41B
System Manual							
	System Manual "SIRIUS 3RA6 Compact Starter, SIRIUS Infeed System for 3RA6", see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/27865747						

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Overview

3RM13 motor starter with reversing functionality, electronic overload protection and safety-related shutdown

More information

3RM1 motor starters:
- Homepage, see www.siemens.com/motorstarter/3RM1
- Industry Mall, see www.siemens.com/product?3RM1

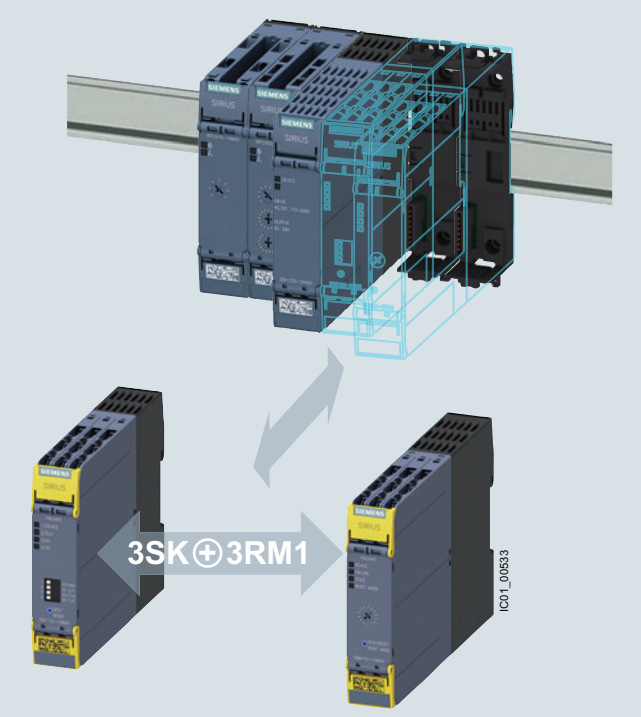
3SK safety relays for protecting the 3RM1 motor starters:
- Homepage, see www.siemens.com/safety-relays
- Industry Mall, see www.siemens.com/product?3SK

TIA Selection Tool Cloud (TST Cloud), see https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud/?node=MotorStarter3RM1

SIRIUS 3RM1 motor starters are compact devices, 22.5 mm wide, combining a large number of functions in a single enclosure. They consist of combinations of relay contacts, power semiconductors (hybrid technology), and an electronic overload relay for operational switching of three-phase motors up to 3 kW (at 400 V) and resistive loads up to 10 A at AC voltages up to 500 V.

The 3RM1 motor starters with overload protection with wide setting range are available as direct-on-line starters and reversing starters and as versions with safety-related shutdown up to SIL 3/PL e.

Seamlessly integrated safety right through to the main circuit



Problem-free integration of functional safety into the main circuit through the simple combination of 3RM1 and 3SK devices

Functional safety in the main circuit needs to be both simple and flexible.

The unique compatibility of hybrid 3RM1 fail-safe motor starters and 3SK safety relays means that integrated functional safety right through to the main circuit is no longer a problem.

Their compact design allows the motor starters to be installed to the right of the safety relay in a simple manner, just like an output expansion. The wiring of the safety-related signals to the relay can be performed simply, quickly and in an error-free manner using the device connector.

The ergonomically designed enclosure with removable terminals and terminal labeling in the hinged cover allows for the cables to be conveniently diagonally mounted from the front. Either screw or spring-loaded terminals with push-in technology are available.

Highlights

- Fail-safe disconnection of motors up to 3 kW
- Problem-free combination of fail-safe motor starters and safety relays
- End-to-end system, simple setup using device connectors
- Ergonomic enclosure

Note:

For SIRIUS 3SK safety relays, see page 11/12.

SIRIUS 3RM1 motor starters

Article No. scheme

Product versions		Article number								
Product function	Direct-on-line starters	**3RM10**	**0**	**□**	**–**	**□**	**AA**	**□**	**4**	
	Failsafe direct-on-line starters	**3RM11**	**0**	**□**	**–**	**□**	**AA**	**□**	**4**	with ATEX certification and safety-related shutdown
	Reversing starters	**3RM12**	**0**	**□**	**–**	**□**	**AA**	**□**	**4**	
	Failsafe reversing starters	**3RM13**	**0**	**□**	**–**	**□**	**AA**	**□**	**4**	with ATEX certification and safety-related shutdown
Wide setting range for electronic overload release	0.1 ... 0.5 A			**1**						For motor standard output 0 ... 0.12 kW[2]
	0.4 ... 2.0 A			**2**						For motor standard output 0.09 ... 0.75 kW[2]
	1.6 ... 7.0 A (10 A)[1]			**7**						For motor standard output 0.55 ... 3 kW[2]
Connection method	Screw terminals				**1**					
	Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)				**2**					
	Mixed connection method				**3**					Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)
Rated control supply voltage U_s	24 V DC							**0**		
	110 ... 230 V AC; 110 V DC							**1**		
Example		**3RM13**	**0**	**1**	**–**	**2**	**AA**	**0**	**4**	

[1] Operation of resistive loads up to 10 A.

[2] Standard three-phase motor, basis 4-pole at 400 V AC; the actual startup characteristics of the motor as well as its rated data are important factors here.

Note:

The article number scheme shows an overview of product versions for better understanding of the logic behind the article numbers.

For your orders, please use the article numbers quoted in the selection and ordering data.

Benefits

Product advantages

- Less space required in the control cabinet (20 to 80%) thanks to high functional density, which also means reduced wiring and testing
- Greater endurance and reduced heat losses thanks to hybrid technology
- Lower costs for stock keeping and configuration as a result of the wide setting range of the electronic overload release (up to 1:5)
- Fast wiring without tools for rigid conductors or conductors equipped with end sleeves thanks to spring-loaded terminals (push-in)
- Safety-related shutdown in accordance with SIL 3/PL e by shutting down the control supply voltage without additional devices in the main circuit
- The motor starters can be ideally combined with 3SK safety relays for safety-related shutdown (see page 11/12)
- Motor status feedback to the higher-level control system in the case of 3RM10 and 3RM12 motor starters in the 24 V DC version
- Virtually error-free wiring on the mains connection side and reduction in short-circuit protective devices by means of 3RM19 infeed system
- ATEX certification of the overload protection of the 3RM1 Failsafe motor starters: "Increased safety" type of protection EEx e according to ATEX directive 2014/34/EU
- The 3RM1 motor starters can be used with highly energy-efficient IE3/IE4 motors. In this regard, please observe the information on dimensioning and configuring, see Application Manual.
  For more information about IE3/IE4, see page 1/7.

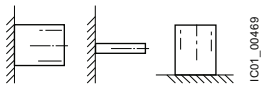
Standards and approvals

- IEC/EN 60947-4-2
- UL 60947-4-2
- CSA
- ATEX
- IEC 61508-1: SIL 3
- ISO 13849: PL e
- CCC approval for China

Technical specifications

More information	
Industry Mall, see www.siemens.com/product?3RM1	FAQs, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16311/faq
Equipment Manual, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/66295730	

Article number		3RM10, 3RM12	3RM11, 3RM13
General technical specifications:			
Dimensions (W x H x D)	mm	22.5 x 100 x 141.6	
Ambient temperature			
• During operation	°C	-25 … +60	
• During storage	°C	-40 … +70	
• During transport	°C	-40 … +70	
Installation altitude at height above sea level, maximum	m	4 000	2 000
Shock resistance		6 *g* / 11 ms	
Vibration resistance		1 ... 6 Hz, 15 mm; 20 m/s², 500 Hz	
Degree of protection		IP20	
Mounting position		Vertical, horizontal, standing (consider derating)	



Article number		3RM1.01	3RM1.02	3RM1.07
Main circuit:				
Operational voltage, rated value, maximum	V	500		
Operating frequency	Hz	50/60		
Operational current at AC-53a at 400 V at an ambient temperature of 40 °C	A	0.5	2	7
Minimum load [% of IM]	%	20		
Adjustable current response value of the inverse-time delayed overload release	A	0.1 ... 0.5	0.4 ... 2	1.6 ... 7

Article number		3RM1.0.-.AA04	3RM1.0.-.AA14
Control circuit:			
Type of voltage of the control supply voltage		DC	AC/DC
Control supply voltage			
• At DC	V	24	110
• At AC at 50 Hz	V	--	110 … 230
Frequency of the control supply voltage	Hz	--	50/60

SIRIUS 3RM1 motor starters

Type		3RM1.0.-1AA.4	3RM1.0.-3AA.4	3RM1.0.-2AA.4
Connections/terminals:				
Type of electrical connection for main circuit (1 or 2 conductors can be connected)		Screw terminals		Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)
Connectable conductor cross-section for main contacts				
• Solid	mm²	1 x (0.5 ... 4), 2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)		1 x (0.5 ... 4)
• Finely stranded				
- With end sleeve	mm²	1 x (0.5 ... 4), 2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)		1 x (0.5 ... 2.5)
- Without end sleeve	mm²	--		1 x (0.5 ... 4)
Type of electrical connection for auxiliary and control circuit (1 or 2 conductors can be connected)		Screw terminals	Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)	
Type of connectable conductor cross-sections for auxiliary contacts				
• Solid	mm²	1 x (0.5 ... 2.5), 2 x (1.0 ... 1.5)	1 x (0.5 ... 1.5), 2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)	
• Finely stranded				
- With end sleeve	mm²	1 x (0.5 ... 2.5), 2 x (0.5 ... 1)	1 x (0.5 ... 1.0), 2 x (0.5 ... 1.0)	
- Without end sleeve	mm²	--	1 x (0.5 ... 1.5), 2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)	
Type of connectable conductor cross-sections for AWG cables				
• For main contacts		1 x (20 ... 12), 2 x (20 ... 14)		1 x (20 ... 12)
• For auxiliary contacts		1 x (20 ... 14), 2 x (18 ... 16)	1x (20 ... 16), 2 x (20 ... 16)	

Accessories

More information

Equipment Manual, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/66295730

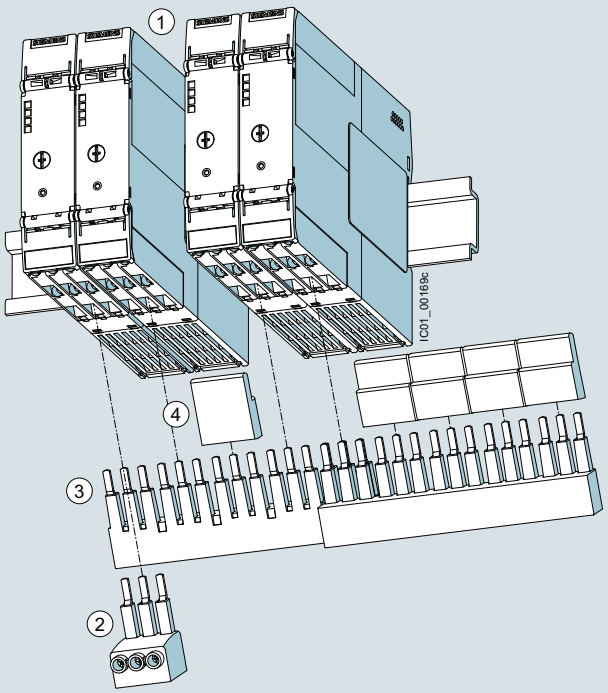
Three-phase infeed system (3RM19 three-phase busbar system)

The system permits an easy, time-saving and safe means of feeding two or more 3RM1 motor starters. It can be used only with motor starters with screw terminals and in combination with 8US1716-0RK00 adapters for mounting rails in the main circuit.

The maximum summation current must not exceed 25 A. The primary infeed is connected via a three-phase infeed terminal.

The busbars are available in three lengths, for two, three or five motor starters. More than five devices can be connected by clamping the connection tags of a second busbar rotated by 180°.

The three-phase busbars are finger-safe but empty connection tags must be fitted with covers.



1 Four 3RM1 motor starters on standard mounting rail with one free slot

2 3RM1920-1AA three-phase infeed terminal

3 Two 3RM1910-1DA three-phase busbars rotated through 180° for the connection of up to nine motor starters

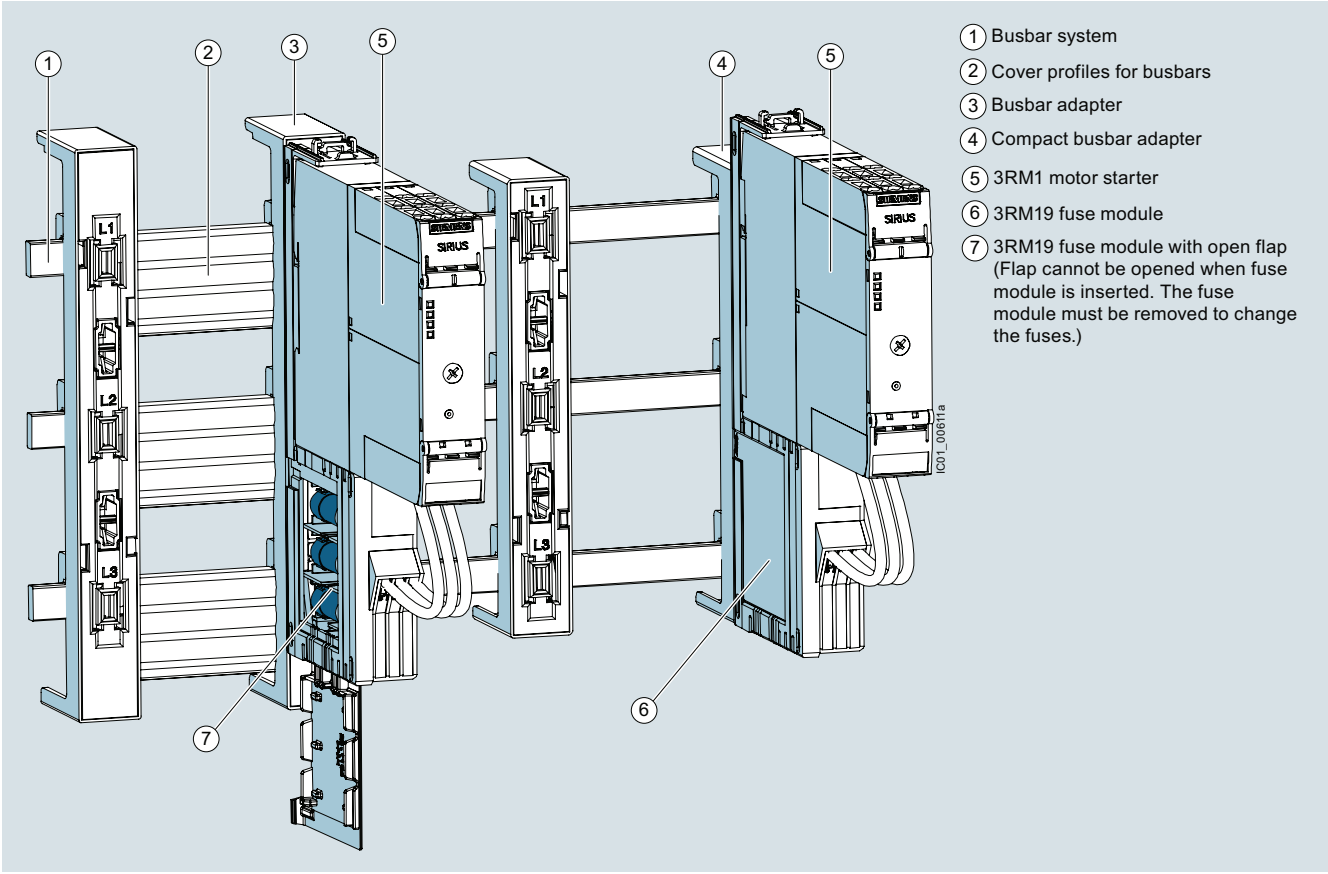
4 Covers for three 3RM1910-6AA connection tags respectively for unused slots

3RM19 infeed system with three-phase infeed terminal: In the above example, two three-phase busbars (5-pole busbars) rotated through 180° allow up to nine 3RM1 motor starters to be connected. Contact with the unused connection tags in unoccupied positions is prevented safely by the covers.

Fuse module for the use of 3RM1 motor starters on 8US busbar systems and mounting rails

The fuse module permits the very compact construction of a load feeder with a maximum width of 22.5 mm. The 3RM1 motor starter in combination with the integrated fuses for short-circuit protection can therefore be used on 8US busbar systems. Thanks to the range of different adapters, the fuse module can be used in all 60 mm busbar systems and also in compact busbar systems and on mounting rails. The interface to the adapter also permits a simple and secure replacement of the load feeder.

The fuse module can be combined with all 3RM1 motor starters. The easily replaceable fuses protect the connected motor and the cables.

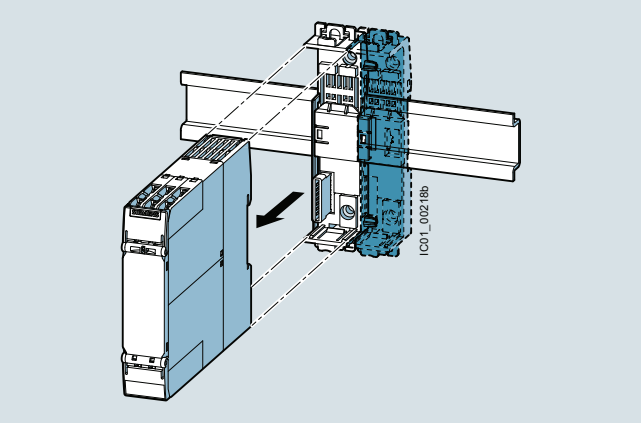


By means of the fuse module, 3RM1 motor starters can be used in busbar systems and 8US compact busbar systems, as well as on mounting rails

SIRIUS 3RM1 motor starters

Device connectors for the control circuit

The device connectors for 3RM1 motor starters (24 V DC control supply voltage only) reduce the outlay for cabling by looping through the control supply voltage. The device connectors can be snapped onto a standard mounting rail or fixed to a level mounting panel using screws.



Device connector with 3RM1 motor starter

Using the device connectors exclusively for feeding in the control supply voltage

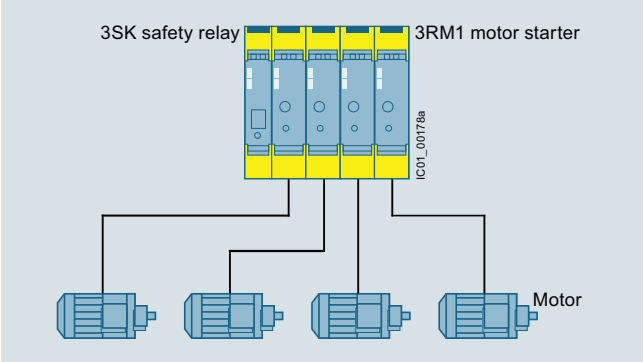
By using device connectors, a maximum of five motor starters can be supplied with 24 V DC control supply voltage. This requires the control supply voltage to be applied to the A1 and A2 terminals of only one motor starter.

Device daisy chain connectors can be used for gaps between two motor starters. Device termination connectors terminate a group.

Using the device connectors for safe group shutdown

In combination with the 3RM11 and 3RM13 fail-safe motor starters, the device connector can also be used for safety-related shutdown. For this application, groups of no more than five fail-safe motor starters can be connected using a device connector, and the group must be terminated with a termination connector. Removing the control voltage supply from the first motor starter will safely shut down the whole group.

Safe group shutdown can be implemented particularly easily in conjunction with 3SK safety relays. In this case, up to five motor starters can be directly connected to 3SK safety relays via the device connector and then safely shut down (see page 11/12).



Ideal connection: Combination of four SIRIUS 3RM1 Failsafe motor starters with SIRIUS 3SK safety relays

Electromechanical switching devices in series with hybrid motor starters

Switching an inductive load - in particular of motors < 1 kW with high inductance - with an electromechanical switching device (e.g. contactor) can cause high and steep voltage edges.

The resulting faults/damage can be prevented by first disconnecting with the hybrid motor starter or by using EMC suppression modules:

- For 3RT2916-1P.. EMC suppression modules for direct mounting on the contactor, see page 3/118
- For motor suppression modules that are fitted in the main circuit, see page 8/94

Note:

For more information, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109758696.

Selection and ordering data

More information

Industry Mall, see www.siemens.com/product?3RM1

	Operational power for three-phase motor at 400 V[1]	Adjustable current response value of the inverse-time delayed overload release	Control supply voltage At DC	Control supply voltage At AC at 50 Hz	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	kW	A	V	V	d					
Direct-on-line starters										
 3RM1001-1AA04	0 … 0.12	0.1 … 0.5	24	--	2	**3RM1001-□AA04**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.09 … 0.75	0.4 … 2	24	--	2	**3RM1002-□AA04**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.55 … 3	1.6 … 7	24	--	2	**3RM1007-□AA04**		1	1 unit	41D
	0 … 0.12	0.1 … 0.5	110	110 … 230	2	**3RM1001-□AA14**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.09 … 0.75	0.4 … 2	110	110 … 230	2	**3RM1002-□AA14**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.55 … 3	1.6 … 7	110	110 … 230	2	**3RM1007-□AA14**		1	1 unit	41D
Reversing starters										
 3RM1201-1AA04	0 … 0.12	0.1 … 0.5	24	--	2	**3RM1201-□AA04**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.09 … 0.75	0.4 … 2	24	--	2	**3RM1202-□AA04**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.55 … 3	1.6 … 7	24	--	2	**3RM1207-□AA04**		1	1 unit	41D
	0 … 0.12	0.1 … 0.5	110	110 … 230	2	**3RM1201-□AA14**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.09 … 0.75	0.4 … 2	110	110 … 230	2	**3RM1202-□AA14**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.55 … 3	1.6 … 7	110	110 … 230	2	**3RM1207-□AA14**		1	1 unit	41D
Failsafe direct-on-line starters										
 3RM1101-1AA04	0 … 0.12	0.1 … 0.5	24	--	2	**3RM1101-□AA04**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.09 … 0.75	0.4 … 2	24	--	2	**3RM1102-□AA04**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.55 … 3	1.6 … 7	24	--	2	**3RM1107-□AA04**		1	1 unit	41D
	0 … 0.12	0.1 … 0.5	110	110 … 230	2	**3RM1101-□AA14**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.09 … 0.75	0.4 … 2	110	110 … 230	2	**3RM1102-□AA14**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.55 … 3	1.6 … 7	110	110 … 230	2	**3RM1107-□AA14**		1	1 unit	41D
Failsafe reversing starters										
 3RM1301-1AA04	0 … 0.12	0.1 … 0.5	24	--	2	**3RM1301-□AA04**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.09 … 0.75	0.4 … 2	24	--	2	**3RM1302-□AA04**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.55 … 3	1.6 … 7	24	--	2	**3RM1307-□AA04**		1	1 unit	41D
	0 … 0.12	0.1 … 0.5	110	110 … 230	2	**3RM1301-□AA14**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.09 … 0.75	0.4 … 2	110	110 … 230	2	**3RM1302-□AA14**		1	1 unit	41D
	0.55 … 3	1.6 … 7	110	110 … 230	2	**3RM1307-□AA14**		1	1 unit	41D

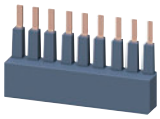
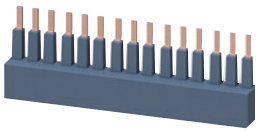
Type of electrical connection

- Screw terminals for main circuit, screw terminals for control circuit — 1
- Spring-loaded terminals (push-in) for main circuit, spring-loaded terminals (push-in) for control circuit — 2
- Screw terminals for main circuit, spring-loaded terminals (push-in) for control circuit — 3

[1] The actual startup characteristics of the motor as well as its rated data are important factors here.

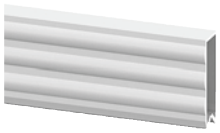
8

SIRIUS 3RM1 motor starters

	Product designation	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		d					
Three-phase infeed system for 3RM1 with screw terminals							
 3RM1920-1AA	**Three-phase infeed terminals** • For three-phase busbars	▶	**3RM1920-1AA**		1	1 unit	41D
	Three-phase busbars						
 3RM1910-1AA	• For 2 motor starters	▶	**3RM1910-1AA**		1	1 unit	41D
 3RM1910-1BA	• For 3 motor starters	▶	**3RM1910-1BA**		1	1 unit	41D
 3RM1910-1DA	• For 5 motor starters	▶	**3RM1910-1DA**		1	1 unit	41D
 3RM1910-6AA	**Covers** For 3 connection tags of the three-phase busbars	▶	**3RM1910-6AA**		1	10 units	41D
Fuse modules for 3RM1 for use on busbars or mounting rails							
 3RM1932-1AB	**Fuse module with 3NW6007-1 fuse**	2	**3RM1932-1AB**		1	1 unit	41D
	Fuse module without fuse[1]	10	**3RM1930-1AA**		1	1 unit	41D
Adapters							
 8US1216-0AS00	**Adapters for 60 mm busbar systems** 22.5 mm x 200 mm x 41.5 mm Note: The adapter can be used on busbars with a width of 12 mm and a thickness of 5 mm or 10 mm.	5	**8US1216-0AS00**		1	1 unit	14O
 8US1616-0AK02	**Adapters for 60 mm compact busbar systems** 22.5 mm x 160 mm x 41.5 mm Note: The adapter can be used on busbars with a width of 12 mm, 15 mm, 20 mm, 25 mm or 30 mm and a thickness of 5 mm or 10 mm.	5	**8US1616-0AK02**		1	1 unit	14O

[1] For details of alternative fuses, see Equipment Manual.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

	Product designation	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		d					
Adapters							
 8US1716-0RK00	**Adapter for 35 mm DIN mounting rails** 22.5 mm x 185 mm x 23.5 mm	5	**8US1716-0RK00**		1	1 unit	14O
Cover profiles[1)2)]							
Cover profiles for busbars							
 8US1922-2CA00	12 mm x 5 mm x 1 000 mm 40 mm or 60 mm center-to-center busbar clearance depending on busbar system	2	**8US1922-2CA00**		1	10 units	14O
 8US1922-2AA00	15 mm x 5 mm x 1 000 mm 20 mm x 5 mm x 1 000 mm 25 mm x 5 mm x 1 000 mm 30 mm x 5 mm x 1 000 mm 40 mm or 60 mm center-to-center busbar clearance depending on busbar system	2	**8US1922-2AA00**		1	10 units	14O
 8US1922-2BA00	12 mm x 10 mm x 1 000 mm 15 mm x 10 mm x 1 000 mm 20 mm x 10 mm x 1 000 mm 25 mm x 10 mm x 1 000 mm 30 mm x 10 mm x 1 000 mm 60 mm center-to-center busbar clearance	2	**8US1922-2BA00**		1	10 units	14O
Device connectors							
 3ZY1212-2EA00	**Device connectors** For 3RM1 motor starters, 24 V DC, 22.5 mm	2	**3ZY1212-2EA00**		1	1 unit	41L
 3ZY1212-2AB00	**Device daisy chain connectors** For 3RM1 motor starters 24 V DC, 22.5 mm For gaps without motor starters in assemblies	2	**3ZY1212-2AB00**		1	1 unit	41L
 3ZY1212-2FA00	**Device termination connectors** For 3RM1 motor starters, 24 V DC, 22.5 mm	2	**3ZY1212-2FA00**		1	1 unit	41L

1) The cover profiles for busbars can be used for maintaining minimum spacing between the load feeders.

2) For further accessories for the configuration of a busbar system, see Catalog LV 10.

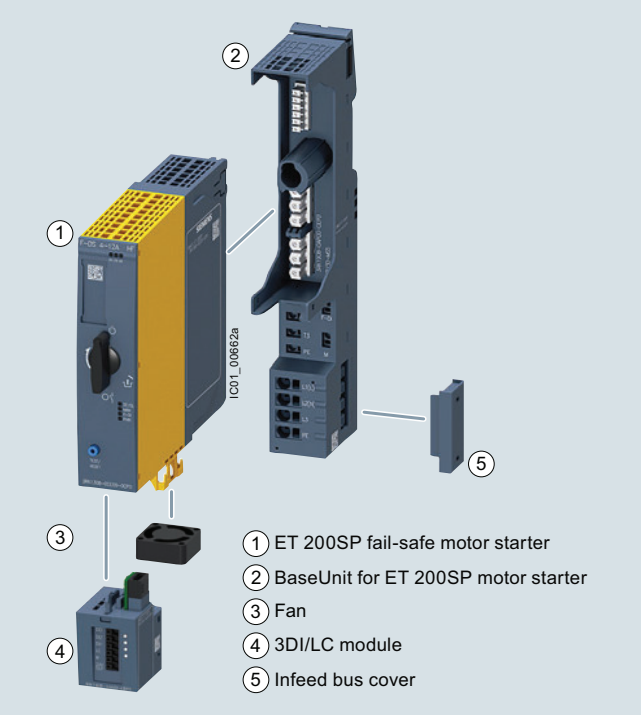
*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

SIRIUS 3RM1 motor starters

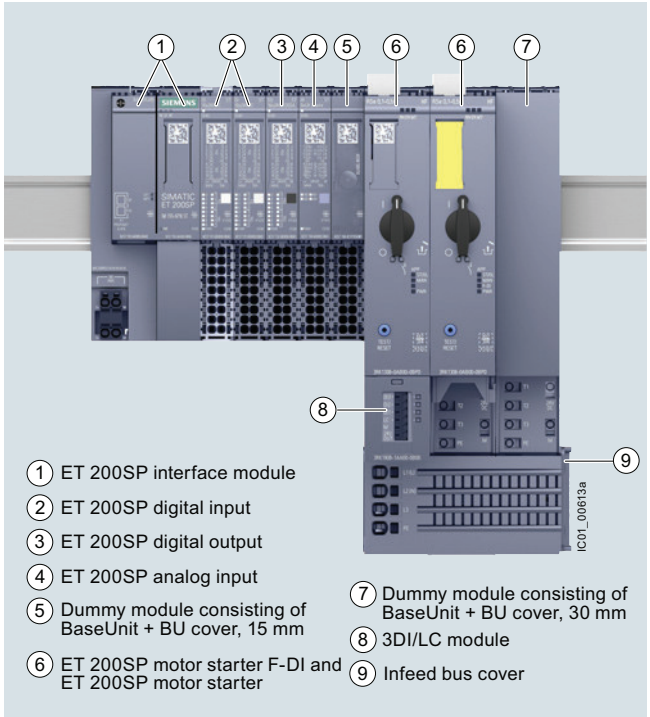
	Product designation	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		d					
Removable terminals							
 3ZY1122-1BA00	**Terminal for main circuit, 2-pole**						
			Screw terminals				
	• Screw terminals, 1 x 4 mm²	2	**3ZY1122-1BA00**		1	6 units	41L
			Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)				
	• Spring-loaded terminals (push-in), 1 x 4 mm²	2	**3ZY1122-2BA00**		1	6 units	41L
 3ZY1131-1BA00	**Terminal for control circuit, 3-pole**						
			Screw terminals				
	• Screw terminals, 1 x 2.5 mm²	2	**3ZY1131-1BA00**		1	6 units	41L
			Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)				
	• Spring-loaded terminals (push-in), 1 x 2.5 mm²	2	**3ZY1131-2BA00**		1	6 units	41L
Further accessories							
 3ZY1311-0AA00	**Push-in lugs for wall mounting** 2 lugs per device are required	2	**3ZY1311-0AA00**		1	10 units	41L
 3ZY1321-2AA00	**Sealable covers, 22.5 mm** For simple protection against unauthorized access	2	**3ZY1321-2AA00**		1	5 units	41L
 3ZY1440-1AA00	**Coding pins for removable terminals** For mechanical coding of the terminals	2	**3ZY1440-1AA00**		1	12 units	41L
	**Hinged cover** Replacement cover, without terminal labeling, 22.5 mm wide						
	• Titanium gray	2	**3ZY1450-1AB00**		1	5 units	41L
	• Yellow	2	**3ZY1450-1BB00**		1	5 units	41L
 3ZY1450-1AB00							
	Motor suppression module						
	• Square	15	**3RK1911-6EA00**		1	1 unit	42D
	• Round	15	**3RK1911-6EB00**		1	1 unit	42D
 3RK1911-6EA00							
	Screwdrivers For all SIRIUS devices with spring-loaded terminals		**Spring-loaded terminals**				
	Length approx. 200 mm, 3.0 mm x 0.5 mm, titanium gray/black, partially insulated	2	**3RA2908-1A**		1	1 unit	41B
 3RA2908-1A							

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Overview



Motor starter, BaseUnit, fan and 3DI/LC control module



3RK1308 motor starter in the ET 200SP I/O system

More information	
Homepage, see www.siemens.com/ET200SP-motorstarter	Further components in the ET 200SP I/O system:
Industry Mall, see www.siemens.com/product?3RK1308	• Catalog ST 70
TIA Selection Tool, see www.siemens.com/TST	• Industry Mall, see www.siemens.de/product?ET200SP

ET 200SP motor starters

ET 200SP is a scalable and extremely flexible modular I/O system with IP20 degree of protection.

As I/O modules, the ET 200SP motor starters are an integral part of this I/O system. They are switching and protection devices for single- and three-phase loads and are available as direct-on-line or reversing starters.

Basic functionality

All versions of the ET 200SP motor starter feature the following functionality:

- Fully pre-wired motor starters for switching and protecting any AC loads up to 5.5 kW from 48 V AC to 500 V AC
- Disconnection possible via fail-safe motor starters up to SIL 3 and PL e Cat. 4
- With self-assembling 32 A power bus, i.e. the load voltage is only fed in once for a group of motor starters
- All control supply voltages connected only once, i.e. when modules are added they are automatically connected to the next module
- Hot swapping is permissible
- Digital inputs can optionally be used via a 3DI/LC module
- Control of the motor starter from the control system and extensive diagnostics status via the cyclic process image
- Diagnostics capability for active monitoring of the switching and protection functions
- The signal states in the process image of the motor starter provide information about protective devices (short circuit or overload), the switching states of the motor starter, and system faults.

Starter Kit

The 3RK1908-1SK00 Starter Kit is a favorably priced complete package for switching and monitoring motors in the ET 200SP system, see page 8/104.

It contains:

- a 3RK1308-0BC00-0CP0 reversing starter (0.9 to 3 A)
- a 3RK1908-0AP00-0AP0 BaseUnit with 500 V and 24 V AC/DC infeed
- an EMC distance module (consisting of 6ES7193-6BP00-0BA0 BaseUnit plus 6ES7133-6CV15-1AM0 BU cover 15 mm)

Use of fan

For motor starters with a 12 A rated current, the 3RW4928-8VB00 fan is included in the scope of supply.

This fan can also be ordered as an option for motor starters with lower rated currents, if the boundary conditions demand this. For information on the ambient conditions for the use of motor starters, see chapter "Product overview" in the Equipment Manual.

ET 200SP motor starters

Designing interference-free motor starters

For interference-free operation of the ET 200SP station in accordance with IEC 60947-4-2 standard, use a dummy module before the first motor starter. The dummy module consists of the 6ES7193-6BP00-0BA0 or 6ES7193-6BP00-0DA0 BaseUnit and the 6ES7133-6CV15-1AM0 BU cover 15 mm.

The 15 mm BU cover protects the plug contacts of the BaseUnit against dirt.

Electromechanical switching devices in series with hybrid motor starters

Switching an inductive load - in particular of motors <1 kW with high inductance - with an electromechanical switching device (e.g. contactor) can cause high and steep voltage edges.

The resulting faults/damage can be prevented by first disconnecting with the hybrid motor starter or by using EMC suppression modules:

- For 3RT2916-1P.. EMC suppression modules for direct mounting on the contactor, see page 3/118
- For motor suppression modules that are fitted in the main circuit, see page 8/104

Note:

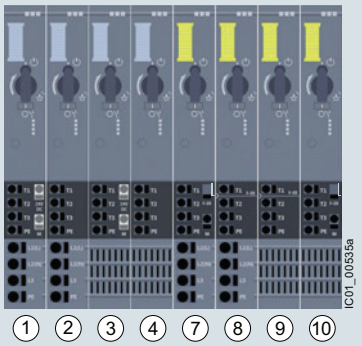
For more information, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109758696.

3DI/LC control module

This is a digital input module with three inputs for local motor starter functions such as "manual local control", "implementation of fast inputs" or "end position disconnection". For a list of all the functions permitted by the 3DI/LC module, see chapter "Overview of functions" in the Equipment Manual.

The module is plugged into the front of the motor starter from which it is supplied with a 24 V DC operating voltage.

BaseUnits for motor starters



1 24 V and 500 V DC
2 500 V AC
3 24 V DC
4 without infeed
5 3RK1908-0AP00-0EP0 (not shown here)
6 3RK1908-0AP00-0FP0 (not shown here)
7 500 V AC with F-DI infeed
8 500 V AC with F-DI loop-through
9 without infeed with F-DI infeed
10 without infeed with F-DI loop-through

View of the BaseUnit infeeds for the motor starters

BaseUnits are components for accommodating the ET 200SP I/O modules.

The self-assembling voltage buses integrated into the BaseUnits reduce wiring outlay to the single infeed (both of auxiliary and load voltage).

All modules following on the right are automatically supplied upon plugging the BaseUnits together, if BaseUnits are inserted with routing.

The rugged design and keyed connection technology enables use in harsh industrial conditions.

The BaseUnits are available with various infeeds for the motor starters.

Article No. scheme

Product versions		Article number														
Motor starters		**3RK1308**	**–**	**0**	**□**	**□**	**0**	**0**	**–**	**0**	**C**	**P**	**0**			
Product function	Direct-on-line starters				**A**										For motor standard output 0.09 ... 5.5 kW[1]	
	Reversing starters				**B**										For motor standard output 0.09 ... 5.5 kW[1]	
	Fail-safe direct-on-line starters				**C**										For motor standard output 0.09 ... 5.5 kW[1]	
	Fail-safe reversing starters				**D**										For motor standard output 0.09 ... 5.5 kW[1]	
Current range	0.1 ... 0.4 A					**A**									Maximum current-carrying capacity when starting 4 A	
	0.3 ... 1 A					**B**									Maximum current-carrying capacity when starting 10 A	
	0.9 ... 3 A					**C**									Maximum current-carrying capacity when starting 30 A	
	2.8 ... 9 A					**D**									Maximum current-carrying capacity when starting 90 A	
	4 ... 12 A					**E**									Including fan (3RW4928-8VB00), maximum current-carrying capacity when starting 100 A	
Example		**3RK1308**	**–**	**0**	**A**	**D**	**0**	**0**	**–**	**0**	**C**	**P**	**0**			

[1] For standard motors: Single- or three-phase asynchronous motors, single-phase AC motors, single-phase asynchronous motors, at 400 V AC and 500 V AC; the actual startup characteristics of the motor as well as its rated data are important factors here.

Product versions		Article number													
BaseUnit		**3RK1908**	**–**	**0**	**A**	**P**	**0**	**0**	**–**	**0**	**□**	**P**	**0**		
BU infeed	24 V and 500 V AC										**A**				
	24 V DC										**B**				
	500 V AC										**C**				
	without infeed										**D**				
	500 V AC										**G**				with F-DI infeed
	500 V AC										**H**				with F-DI loop-through
	without infeed										**J**				with F-DI loop-through
	without infeed										**K**				with F-DI infeed
Example		**3RK1908**	**–**	**0**	**A**	**P**	**0**	**0**	**–**	**0**	**A**	**P**	**0**		

Note:

The article number schemes show an overview of product versions for better understanding of the logic behind the article numbers.

For your orders, please use the article numbers quoted in the selection and ordering data.

Benefits

Product advantages

The ET 200SP motor starters offer a number of advantages:

- Fully integrated into the ET 200SP I/O system (including TIA Selection Tool and TIA Portal)
- High degree of flexibility when it comes to safety applications via SIMATIC F-CPU or SIRIUS 3SK safety relays up to SIL 3 and PL e Cat. 4.
- Simple, integrated current value transmission
- Extensive parameterization by means of TIA Portal
- Increase of plant availability through fast replacement of units (easy mounting and plug-in technology)
- Greater endurance and reduced heat losses thanks to hybrid technology
- Less space required in the control cabinet (20 to 80%) as a result of greater functional density (direct-on-line and reversing starters in same width)
- Extensive diagnostics and information for preventive maintenance
- Parameterizable inputs via 3DI/LC control module
- Less wiring and testing required as a result of integrating several functions into a single device
- Lower overheads for stock keeping and configuration as a result of the wide setting range of the electronic overload release (up to 1:3)
- Technology has lower inherent power losses than speed-controlled drive systems, so that less cooling (and smaller footprint) are possible
- The ET 200SP motor starters can be used with highly energy-efficient IE3/IE4 motors, see Application Manual.
  Take the current characteristics of the connected motor and motor starter into account when dimensioning. In addition to the rated current, the maximum permissible current range of the motor starter and the ratio of the rated current to the starting current of the motor are relevant.
  For more information on IE3/IE4, see page 1/7.

Standards and approvals

- IEC/EN 60947-4-2
- UL 60947-4-2
- CSA
- ATEX
- IEC 61508-1: SIL 3
- ISO 13849: PL e
- CCC approval for China

ET 200SP motor starters

Application

The ET 200SP motor starters are suitable for the following applications:

- Switching and monitoring of
  - three-phase motors with overload and short-circuit protection (e.g. 400 V asynchronous motors for secondary drives in conveyor systems)
  - single-phase motors with overload and short-circuit protection (e.g. 230 V motors for pump applications)
  - Resistive loads by means of current value and diagnostics via the maintenance function (e.g. for heaters)
- Plant monitoring and energy management in conveyor systems:
  By means of the phase asymmetry and zero current detection during current measurement, for example, drive belt monitoring and blocking monitoring are possible.
- Track switching and lifting table control in conveyor systems:
  Track switches can be implemented using the quick stop function and lifting table controls by means of the "immediate end position disconnection" function without any laborious programming.
- Safe isolation of the drive from main power supply:
  The isolating functions according to IEC 60947-1 offer protection against inadvertent activation during plant maintenance.

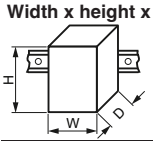
Motor starters in the process industry

For the ET 200SP motor starters, special BaseUnits are available that enable the device to be used in the ET 200SP HA I/O system, too. This is typically used in process engineering applications.

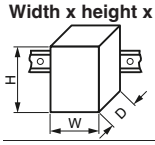
Technical specifications

More information	
Industry Mall, see www.siemens.com/product?3RK1308	FAQs, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/21800/faq
Equipment Manual, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109479973	

ET 200SP motor starters

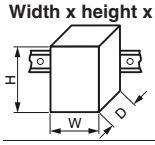
Article number		3RK1308-0AA00-0CP0 3RK1308-0BA00-0CP0	3RK1308-0AB00-0CP0 3RK1308-0BB00-0CP0	3RK1308-0AC00-0CP0 3RK1308-0BC00-0CP0	3RK1308-0AD00-0CP0 3RK1308-0BD00-0CP0	3RK1308-0AE00-0CP0 3RK1308-0BE00-0CP0
Product category		**Motor starters**				
General technical specifications:						
Width x height x depth 	mm	30 × 142 × 150				
Design of the switching contact		Hybrid				
Design of the motor protection		Electronic				
Installation altitude at height above sea level, maximum	m	4 000				
Mounting position		Vertical, horizontal, flat (observe derating)				
Type of mounting		Can be plugged into BaseUnit				
Ambient temperature						
• During operation	°C	-25 ... +60				
• During transport	°C	-40 ... +70				
• During storage	°C	-40 ... +70				
Relative humidity during operation	%	10 ... 95				
Vibration resistance		15 mm up to 6 Hz; 2 *g* up to 500 Hz				
Shock resistance		6 *g* / 11 ms				
Degree of protection		IP20				
Type of coordination		1				
Electrical data:						
Supply voltage at DC rated value	V	24				
Operational power for AC-53a at 400 V rated value	kW	0.12	0.25	1.1	4	5.5
Operating frequency, rated value	Hz	50 ... 60				
Ultimate short-circuit current breaking capacity (I_{cu})						
• at 400 V rated value	kA	55				
• at 500 V rated value	kA	55				
Adjustable current response value of the inverse-time delayed overload release	A	0.1 ... 0.4	0.3 ... 1	0.9 ... 3	2.8 ... 9	4 ... 12
Max. current carrying capacity at startup	A	4	10	30	90	100
Max. permissible voltage for protective separation between main and auxiliary circuit	V	500				
Insulation voltage, rated value	V	500				
Trip class		CLASS 5 and 10 adjustable				

ET 200SP fail-safe motor starters

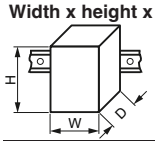
Article number		3RK1308-0CA00-0CP0 3RK1308-0DA00-0CP0	3RK1308-0CB00-0CP0 3RK1308-0DB00-0CP0	3RK1308-0CC00-0CP0 3RK1308-0DC00-0CP0	3RK1308-0CD00-0CP0 3RK1308-0DD00-0CP0	3RK1308-0CE00-0CP0 3RK1308-0DE00-0CP0
Product category		**Motor starters**				
General technical specifications:						
Width x height x depth 	mm	30 × 142 × 150				
Design of the switch contact		Hybrid				
Design of the motor protection		Electronic				
Installation altitude at height above sea level, maximum	m	2 000				
Mounting position		Vertical, horizontal, flat (observe derating)				
Type of mounting		Can be plugged into BaseUnit				
Ambient temperature						
• During operation	°C	-25 ... +60				
• During transport	°C	-40 ... +70				
• During storage	°C	-40 ... +70				
Relative humidity during operation	%	10 ... 95				
Vibration resistance		15 mm up to 6 Hz; 2 *g* up to 500 Hz				
Shock resistance		6 *g* / 11 ms				
Degree of protection		IP20				
Type of coordination		1				
Electrical data:						
Supply voltage at DC rated value	V	24				
Operational power for AC-53a at 400 V, rated value	kW	0.12	0.25	1.1	4	5.5
Operating frequency, rated value	Hz	50 ... 60				
Ultimate short-circuit current breaking capacity (I_{cu})						
• at 400 V rated value	kA	55				
• at 500 V rated value	kA	55				
Adjustable current response value of the inverse-time delayed overload release	A	0.1 ... 0.4	0.3 ... 1	0.9 ... 3	2.8 ... 9	4 ... 12
Max. current carrying capacity at startup	A	4	10	30	90	100
Max. permissible voltage for protective separation between main and auxiliary circuit	V	500				
Insulation voltage, rated value	V	500				
Trip class		CLASS 5 and 10 adjustable				

ET 200SP motor starters

BaseUnits for motor starters

Article number		3RK1908-0AP00-0AP0	3RK1908-0AP00-0BP0	3RK1908-0AP00-0CP0	3RK1908-0AP00-0DP0	3RK1908-0AP00-0GP0	3RK1908-0AP00-0HP0	3RK1908-0AP00-0JP0	3RK1908-0AP00-0KP0
Product designation		**BaseUnit**							
General technical specifications:									
Width x height x depth	mm	30 × 215 × 75							
									
Ambient temperature									
• During operation	°C	-25 ... +60							
• During transport	°C	-40 ... +70							
• During storage	°C	-40 ... +70							
Degree of protection		IP20							
Touch protection against electric shock		Finger-safe							
Connections/terminals:									
Type of connectable conductor cross-sections									
• At the inputs for supply voltage									
- Solid		1 x 0.5 ... 2.5 mm^2		--					
- Finely stranded with end sleeve		1 x 0.5 ... 2.5 mm^2		--					
- Finely stranded without end sleeve		1 x 0.5 ... 2.5 mm^2		--					
- Solid for AWG cables		1 x 20 ... 12		--					
• For infeed									
- Solid		1 x 1 ... 6 mm^2	--	1 x 1 ... 6 mm^2	--	1 x 1 ... 6 mm^2	--		
- Finely stranded with end sleeve		1 x 1 ... 6 mm^2	--	1 x 1 ... 6 mm^2	--	1 x 1 ... 6 mm^2	--		
- Finely stranded without end sleeve		1 x 1 ... 6 mm^2	--	1 x 1 ... 6 mm^2	--	1 x 1 ... 6 mm^2	--		
- Solid for AWG cables		1 x 18 ... 10	--	1 x 18 ... 10	--	1 x 18 ... 10	--		
• For load-side outgoing feeder									
- Solid		1 x 0.5 ... 2.5 mm^2							
- Finely stranded with end sleeve		1 x 0.5 ... 2.5 mm^2							
- Finely stranded without end sleeve		1 x 0.5 ... 2.5 mm^2							
- Solid for AWG cables		1 x 20 ... 12							
Type of electrical connection for auxiliary and control circuits		Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)							
Miscellaneous:									
Type of screwdriver tip		Slotted							
Size of screwdriver tip		Standard screwdriver 0.6 mm x 3.5 mm							

3DI/LC control module

Article number		**3RK1908-1AA00-0BP0**
Product designation		**3DI/LC control module**
General technical specifications:		
Width x height x depth	mm	30 × 54.5 × 42.3
		
Type of product		Accessories
Number of digital inputs		4
Installation altitude at height above sea level, maximum	m	2 000
Mounting position		Vertical, horizontal, flat
Type of mounting		Can be plugged onto motor starter
Ambient temperature		
• During operation	°C	-25 ... +60
• During transport	°C	-40 ... +70
• During storage	°C	-40 ... +70
Connections/terminals:		
Connectable conductor cross-section for auxiliary contacts		
• Solid or stranded	mm^2	0.2 ... 1.5
• Finely stranded with end sleeve	mm^2	0.25 ... 1.5
• Finely stranded without end sleeve	mm^2	0.2 ... 1.5
AWG number as coded connectable conductor cross-section		24 ... 16
Type of electrical connection for auxiliary and control circuits		Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)
Electrical data:		
Type of voltage of the control supply voltage		DC
Control supply voltage at DC rated value	V	20.4 ... 28.8
Miscellaneous:		
Type of screwdriver tip		Slotted
Size of screwdriver tip		Standard screwdriver 0.6 mm x 3.5 mm

ET 200SP motor starters *IE3/IE4 ready*

Selection and ordering data

	Adjustable current response value of the inverse-time delayed overload release	Max. current carrying capacity at startup	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	A	A	d					
Motor starters								
	Direct-on-line starters							
 3RK1308-0AB00-0CP0	0.1 ... 0.4	4	NEW 2	**3RK1308-0AA00-0CP0**		1	1 unit	42D
	0.3 ... 1	10	2	**3RK1308-0AB00-0CP0**		1	1 unit	42D
	0.9 ... 3	30	2	**3RK1308-0AC00-0CP0**		1	1 unit	42D
	2.8 ... 9	90	2	**3RK1308-0AD00-0CP0**		1	1 unit	42D
	4 ... 12	100	2	**3RK1308-0AE00-0CP0**		1	1 unit	42D
	Reversing starters							
 3RK1308-0BB00-0CP0	0.1 ... 0.4	4	NEW 2	**3RK1308-0BA00-0CP0**		1	1 unit	42D
	0.3 ... 1	10	2	**3RK1308-0BB00-0CP0**		1	1 unit	42D
	0.9 ... 3	30	2	**3RK1308-0BC00-0CP0**		1	1 unit	42D
	2.8 ... 9	90	2	**3RK1308-0BD00-0CP0**		1	1 unit	42D
	4 ... 12	100	2	**3RK1308-0BE00-0CP0**		1	1 unit	42D
	Fail-safe direct-on-line starters							
 3RK1308-0CE00-0CP0	0.1 ... 0.4	4	NEW 2	**3RK1308-0CA00-0CP0**		1	1 unit	42D
	0.3 ... 1	10	2	**3RK1308-0CB00-0CP0**		1	1 unit	42D
	0.9 ... 3	30	2	**3RK1308-0CC00-0CP0**		1	1 unit	42D
	2.8 ... 9	90	2	**3RK1308-0CD00-0CP0**		1	1 unit	42D
	4 ... 12	100	2	**3RK1308-0CE00-0CP0**		1	1 unit	42D
	Fail-safe reversing starters							
 3RK1308-0DE00-0CP0	0.1 ... 0.4	4	NEW 2	**3RK1308-0DA00-0CP0**		1	1 unit	42D
	0.3 ... 1	10	2	**3RK1308-0DB00-0CP0**		1	1 unit	42D
	0.9 ... 3	30	2	**3RK1308-0DC00-0CP0**		1	1 unit	42D
	2.8 ... 9	90	2	**3RK1308-0DD00-0CP0**		1	1 unit	42D
	4 ... 12	100	2	**3RK1308-0DE00-0CP0**		1	1 unit	42D

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

BaseUnits[1)]

3RK1908-0AP00-0AP0

Type of product	Operational voltage of the AC infeed	Supply voltage of the DC infeed	SD	Push-in terminals Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	V	V	d					
For motor starters								
• with AC/DC infeed	500	24	2	**3RK1908-0AP00-0AP0**		1	1 unit	42D
• with DC infeed	--	24	2	**3RK1908-0AP00-0BP0**		1	1 unit	42D
• with AC infeed	500	--	2	**3RK1908-0AP00-0CP0**		1	1 unit	42D
• without infeed	--	--	2	**3RK1908-0AP00-0DP0**		1	1 unit	42D
For fail-safe motor starters NEW								
• with AC infeed, with F-DI infeed for fail-safe motor starters	500	--	2	**3RK1908-0AP00-0GP0**		1	1 unit	42D
• with AC infeed, with F-DI loop-through for fail-safe motor starters	500	--	2	**3RK1908-0AP00-0HP0**		1	1 unit	42D
• without AC/DC infeed, with F-DI loop-through for fail-safe motor starters	--	--	2	**3RK1908-0AP00-0JP0**		1	1 unit	42D
• without AC/DC infeed, with F-DI infeed for fail-safe motor starters	--	--	2	**3RK1908-0AP00-0KP0**		1	1 unit	42D

1) The voltage is looped-through from BaseUnits with infeed to subsequent BaseUnits without infeed.

BaseUnits

6ES7193-6BP00-0BA0

Type of product	Supply voltage at DC rated value	Loop through the potential group from the left	SD	Push-in terminals Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	V		d					
For dummy modules								
• dark, looping through the potential group	24	Yes	1	**6ES7193-6BP00-0BA0**		1	1 unit	255
• light, opening a new potential group	24	No	1	**6ES7193-6BP00-0DA0**		1	1 unit	255

3DI/LC control module

3RK1908-1AA00-0BP0

Control supply voltage at DC rated value	Product function: Local control	Product function: Digital inputs parameterizable	SD	Push-in terminals Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
V			d					
20.4 ... 28.8	Yes	Yes	2	**3RK1908-1AA00-0BP0**		1	1 unit	42D

ET 200SP motor starters

	Product designation	Type of product	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Accessories								
 6ES7133-6CV15-1AM0	**BU cover 15 mm**	for BaseUnits Type A0 or A1	1	**6ES7133-6CV15-1AM0**		1	5 units	255
 3RK1908-1CA00-0BP0	**BU cover 30 mm**	For protection of empty slots, 30 mm	2	**3RK1908-1CA00-0BP0**		1	1 unit	42D
 3RK1908-1DA00-2BP0	**Infeed bus cover** (1 bag containing 10 covers)	For ET 200SP	2	**3RK1908-1DA00-2BP0**		1	1 unit	42D
 3RK1908-1EA00-1BP0	**Mechanical bracket** (1 bag containing 5 mechanical brackets)	Mechanical, for ET 200SP	2	**3RK1908-1EA00-1BP0**		1	1 unit	42D
 3RW4928-8VB00	**Fan**	Can be used for 3RK1308	►	**3RW4928-8VB00**		1	1 unit	42G
	Motor suppression module							
 3RK1911-6EA00	• Square		15	**3RK1911-6EA00**		1	1 unit	42D
 3RK1911-6EB00	• Round		15	**3RK1911-6EB00**		1	1 unit	42D
 3RK1908-1SK00	**Starter Kit** NEW	consists of 3RK1308-0BC00-0CP0 reversing starter (0.9 ... 3 A), 3RK1908-0AP00-0AP0 BaseUnit with 500 V and 24 V AC/DC infeed, and EMC distance module (consisting of 6ES7193-6BP00-0BA0 BaseUnit plus 6ES7133-6CV15-1AM0 BU cover 15 mm)	5	**3RK1908-1SK00**		1	1 unit	42D

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Introduction

Overview

Flexible and cost-efficient distributed starter solutions

Be it their high degree of protection, compact design or integrated multifunctionality – our motor starters and soft starters for use in the field are ideal for realizing distributed drive solutions. The modular concepts, distributed power supply and integrated safety technology of our portfolio for a high degree of protection consistently supports current trends in drive technology.

3RK1304

3RK1315

		Type	Page
ET 200pro motor starters			
Motor starters in the SIMATIC ET 200pro I/O system up to 5.5 kW			
Standard motor starters		**3RK1304**	9/8
High Feature motor starters		**3RK1304**	9/9
ET 200pro isolator modules	• With switch disconnector function for safe disconnection	**3RK1304**	9/10
Safety modules local	• Isolator module, 400 V disconnecting module	**3RK1304**	9/11
Safety modules PROFIsafe	• F-Switch PROFIsafe	**6ES7148**	9/14
Accessories for ET 200pro motor starters	• Incoming power supply, power loop-through connection on the field device, motor cable, power bus with power terminal connectors	**3RK19**	9/15
ET 200pro – interface modules	• For communication with PROFIBUS, PROFINET and IWLAN	**6ES71**	ST 70
ET 200pro – CPUs	• Standard CPUs, fail-safe CPUs	**6ES71**	ST 70
ET 200pro – I/O modules	• Digital/analog expansion modules, fail-safe expansion modules, power modules, ET 200pro pneumatic interfaces	**6ES71**	ST 70
ET 200pro PS	• Stabilized power supplies	**6ES7148**	ST 70
ET 200pro FC-2 frequency converters		**6SL35**	D 31.2
ET 200pro add-on products	• Modules for EtherNet/IP	**ZNX:EIP**	ST 70
SIRIUS M200D motor starters			
Distributed motor starters up to 5.5 kW			
M200D AS-i Basic motor starters		**3RK1315**	9/27
M200D AS-i Standard motor starters		**3RK1325**	9/28
M200D communication modules for PROFIBUS		**3RK1305**	9/35
M200D communication modules for PROFINET		**3RK1335**	9/35
M200D motor starter modules		**3RK1395**	9/35
Accessories	• Incoming power supply, motor cable, power bus with power terminal connectors	**3RK1911**	9/39
	• Motor control with I/O communication	**3RK1902**	9/41
	• Motor control with AS-i communication	**3RK1902**	9/42
	• Motor control with PROFIBUS	**3RK1902**	9/44
	• Motor control with PROFINET	**3RK1902**	9/45
Hybrid fieldbus connections			
	• Passive and active	**3RK1911**	9/47

Overview

ET 200pro motor starters in I/O system ET 200pro

SIMATIC ET 200pro is the modular I/O system with high degree of protection IP65/66/67 for local, cabinet-free use. The ET 200pro motor starters with the high degree of protection IP65 are an integral part of ET 200pro.

ET 200pro motor starter: Isolator module, Standard starter and High Feature starter mounted on a wide module rack

ET 200pro motor starters (see pages 9/8 and 9/9)

- Only two variants up to 5.5 kW
- All settings can be parameterized by bus
- Comprehensive diagnostic signals
- Support for PROFIenergy
- Overload can be acknowledged by remote RESET
- Current asymmetry monitoring
- Stall protection
- EMERGENCY START function on overload
- Current value transmission by bus
- Current limit monitoring
- Full support of acyclic services
- Direct-on-line or reversing starters
- Power bus connection can be plugged in using Han Q4/2 connectors
- Motor feeder with Han Q8/0 plug
- Conductor cross-section up to 6 x 4 mm^2
- 25 A per segment (power looped through using jumper plug)
- In the Standard and High Feature versions (with 4 DI on-board)
- Electromechanical switching and electronic switching
- Electronic starter for direct activation or with integrated soft starter function
- Supplied with 400 V AC brake contact as an option
- Temperature sensor can be connected (Thermoclick or PTC type A)
- Provision of the motor current in PROFIenergy format to higher-level systems, motor current shutdown in dead times using PROFIenergy

More information

Homepage, see www.siemens.com/ET200pro

Industry Mall, see www.siemens.com/product?ET200pro

Further components in the ET 200pro distributed I/O system:

- Interface modules, central units, I/O modules, ET 200pro PS, see Catalog ST 70
- ET 200pro FC-2 frequency converters, see Catalog D 31.2

ET 200pro isolator modules (see page 9/10)

The isolator module with switch disconnector function is used for safe disconnection of the 400 V operational voltage during repair work in the plant and provides an integrated group fusing function (i.e. additional group short-circuit protection for all subsequently supplied motor starters).

Depending on the power distribution concept, all stations can be equipped with an isolator module as an option.

Safety applications

Safety Solution local (see page 9/11)

With the Safety local modules
- Safety local isolator module and
- 400 V disconnecting module

with an appropriate connection, safety level PL e (according to ISO 13849-1) can be reached.

Safety Solution PROFIsafe (see page 9/14)

With the Safety PROFIsafe modules
- F-Switch and
- 400 V disconnecting module

with an appropriate connection, safety levels SIL 3 (according to IEC 62061) and PL e (according to ISO 13849-1) can also be reached.

Functionality

With the ET 200pro motor starters, any three-phase loads can be protected and switched.

The ET 200pro motor starters are available with mechanical and also electronic contacts.

The ET 200pro electromechanical starters are offered as direct-on-line starters (DSe) and reversing starters (RSe) as **Standard** and **High Feature** versions. There are device versions with or without control for externally fed brakes with 400 V AC.

Compared with the Standard motor starters, the **High Feature, mechanical** motor starter also has:
- Four digital inputs
- Advanced parameterization options

The ET 200pro electronic starters are offered as direct-on-line starters (sDSSte/sDSte) and reversing starters (sRSSte/sRSte) in the High Feature version.

Compared with the High Feature mechanical motor starters, the **High Feature electronic** motor starter also has:
- Soft starting and smooth ramp-down function
- Deactivated soft start function as an electronic starter for applications with a high switching frequency
- Advanced parameterization options

General data

As a result of the protection concept with solid-state overload evaluation and the use of SIRIUS switching devices, size S00, additional advantages are realized on the Standard and High Feature motor starters – advantages that soon make themselves positively felt particularly in manufacturing processes with high plant stoppage costs:

- Configuration is made easier and flexibility is increased by the fine modular structure with ET 200pro. When using ET 200pro motor starters, the parts list per load feeder is reduced to two main items: the bus module and the motor starter. This makes the ET 200pro ideal for modular machine concepts or solutions for conveying systems and in machine-tool building.
- Expansions are easily possible through the subsequent adding of modules. The innovative plug-in technology also does away with the wiring needed up to now. Through the hot swapping function (disconnection and connection during operation) a motor starter can be replaced within seconds if necessary, without having to shut down the ET 200pro station and with it the process in the plant. The motor starters are therefore recommendable in particular for applications with special demands on availability. Storage costs are also optimized by the low level of variance (two units up to 5.5 kW).
- With four locally acting inputs available on the High Feature motor starter it is possible to realize autonomous special functions that work independently of the bus and the higher level control system, e.g. as a quick stop on gate valve controls or limit position disconnectors. In parallel with this, the states of these inputs are signaled to the control system.

Article No. scheme

Product versions		Article number													
Motor starters		**3RK1304**	**–**	**5**	**□**	**S**	**□**	**0**	**–**	**□**	**A**	**A**	**□**	
Setting range	0.15 ... 2.0 A				**K**									
	1.5 ... 12 A				**L**									
Product function	Direct-on-line starters DSe						**4**			**4**				Standard
	Reversing starters RSe						**4**			**5**				Standard
	Direct-on-line starters DSe						**4**			**2**				High Feature
	Reversing starters RSe						**4**			**3**				High Feature
	Direct-on-line starters sDSSte/sDSte						**7**			**2**				High Feature
	Reversing starters sDSSte/sDSte						**7**			**3**				High Feature
Inputs/outputs	Without brake output												**0**	
	With brake output												**3**	400 V AC, with High Feature + 4 inputs
Example		**3RK1304**	**–**	**5**	**K**	**S**	**4**	**0**	**–**	**4**	**A**	**A**	**0**	

Product versions		Article number											
Modules		**3RK1304**	**–**	**0**	**H**	**S**	**0**	**0**	**–**	**□**	**A**	**A**	**0**
Product function	Isolator modules									**6**			
	Isolator modules									**7**			Safety modules local
	400 V disconnecting modules									**8**			Safety modules local/PROFIsafe
Example		**3RK1304**	**–**	**0**	**H**	**S**	**0**	**0**	**–**	**6**	**A**	**A**	**0**

Note:

The Article No. scheme shows an overview of product versions for better understanding of the logic behind the article numbers.

For your orders, please use the article numbers quoted in the selection and ordering data.

Type Technology designation[1)]		Standard motor starters DSe, RSe	High Feature motor starters DSe, RSe	 sDSSte, sDSte, sRSSte, sRSte
Device functions (firmware features)				
Parameterizable rated operational current		✓		
Integrated short-circuit protection		✓		
Parameterizable current limit values		--	✓ 2 limit values	
Parameterizable response in case of current limit violation		--	✓	
Zero current monitoring		✓		
Parameterizable response in case of zero current violation		✓		
Parameterizable current asymmetry limit	%	-- Fixed limit value (30 x I_e)	✓ 30 ... 60 x I_e	
Parameterizable response in case of asymmetry limit violation		✓		
Motor blocking monitoring		--	✓	
Parameterizable blocking current limit	%	--	✓ 150 ... 1 000 x I_e	
Parameterizable blocking time limit	s	--	✓ 1 ... 5	
Current value transmission		✓		
Group warning diagnostics		--	✓ Parameterizable	
Group diagnostics		✓ Parameterizable		
EMERGENCY START		✓		
Digital inputs		--	✓ 4 inputs	
• Parameterizable input signal		--	✓ Latching/non-latching	
• Parameterizable input level		--	✓ NC/NO contacts	
• Parameterizable input signal delay	ms	--	✓ 10 ... 80	
• Parameterizable input signal extension	ms	--	✓ 0 ... 200	
• Parameterizable input control actions		--	✓ 12 different actions	
Brake output (400 V AC)		✓ Order option		
Parameterizable brake enabling delay	s	✓ -2.5 ... +2.5		
Parameterizable holding time of the brake during stopping	s	✓ 0 ... 25		
Parameterizable startup type		--		✓
Parameterizable ramp-down time		--		✓
Parameterizable starting voltage		--		✓
Parameterizable stopping voltage		--		✓
Local device interface		✓		
Firmware update		✓ By specialists		
Thermal motor model		✓		
Parameterizable trip class		-- CLASS 10 fixed	✓ CLASS 5, 10, 15, 20	
Parameterizable response in case of overload of thermal motor model		--	✓ 3 possible states	
Advance warning limit for motor heating	%	--	✓ Parameterizable 0 ... 95	
Advance warning limit time-related trip reserve	s	--	✓ Parameterizable 0 ... 500	
Parameterizable recovery time	min	--	✓ 1 ... 30	
Parameterizable protection against voltage failure		-- Permanently integrated	✓	
Reversing start function		✓ Order option		
Parameterizable interlock time for reversing starters		-- 150 ms fixed	✓ 0 ... 60 s	
Integrated logbook functions		✓ 3 device logbooks		
Integrated statistics data memory		✓		
Parameterizable response in case of CPU/master stop		✓		
PROFIenergy profile support				
• Disconnection of the motor current during idle times		✓		
• Measured motor current values		✓		
Device indications				
• Group fault		SF LED (red)		
• Switching state		STATE LED (red, yellow, green)		
• Device status		DEVICE LED (red, yellow, green)		
• Digital inputs		--	IN 1 ... IN 4, LED	

✓ Function available

-- Function not available

1) DS .... Direct-on-line starters
RS .... Reversing starters
DSS .. Direct-on-line soft starters
RSS .. Reversing soft starters
e ..... Electronic motor protection
te ..... Full motor protection (thermal + electronic)
s ..... Electronic switching with semiconductor.

General data

Benefits

ET 200pro motor starters provide the following advantages:

- High flexibility thanks to a modular and compact design
- Little variance among all motor starter versions (two units up to 5.5 kW)
- Extensive parameterization using STEP 7 HW Config
- Increase of plant availability through fast replacement of units (easy mounting and plug-in technology)
- Extensive diagnostics and information for preventive maintenance
- Parameterizable inputs for on-site control functions (High Feature)
- Cabinet-free design thanks to high degree of protection IP65

Application

The SIMATIC ET 200pro motor starters are ideal for the use of several spatially concentrated distributed drive solutions in which several motors, or digital or analog sensors and actuators are addressed from a distributed station. They are perfectly suited for protecting and switching any AC loads.

Application areas

The SIMATIC ET 200pro motor starters are suitable for numerous sectors of industry, e.g. machinery and plant engineering or conveying applications.

Use of ET 200pro motor starters in conjunction with IE3/IE4 motors

Note:

For the use of ET 200pro motor starters in conjunction with highly energy-efficient IE3/IE4 motors, please observe the information on dimensioning and configuring; see Application Manual.

For more information, see page 1/7.

Technical specifications

More information	
Equipment Manual, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/22332388	Notes on security: System networking requires suitable protective measures (including network segmentation for IT security) in order to ensure safe plant operation. For more information on the subject of Industrial Security, see www.siemens.com/industrialsecurity.

Type		Standard motor starters	High Feature motor starters	
		Mechanical switching without inputs	Mechanical switching with inputs	Electronic switching with inputs and soft starter function
Technology designation[1]		DSe, RSe	DSe, RSe	sDSSte, sDSte, sRSSte, sRSte
Mechanics and environment				
Motor starters or modules that can be connected to ET 200pro With width of 110 mm		max. 8		
Mounting dimensions (W x H x D)				
• Direct-on-line starters and reversing starters	mm	110 x 230 x 150		110 x 230 x 160
Permissible ambient temperature				
• During operation	°C	-25 ... +55, from +40 with derating		
• During storage	°C	-40 ... +70		
Permissible mounting position		Vertical, horizontal		
Vibration resistance acc. to IEC 60068, Part 2-6	*g*	2		
Shock resistance acc. to IEC 60068, Part 2-27	*g*/ms	Half-sine 15/11		
Degree of protection		IP65		
Pollution degree		3, IEC 60664 (IEC 61131)		
Electrical specifications				
Power consumption at 24 V DC				
• From auxiliary circuit L+/M (U1)	mA	Approx. 40		
• From auxiliary circuit A1/A2 (U2)	mA	Approx. 200		
Rated operational current I_e for power bus	A	25		
Rated operational voltage U_e	V AC	400 (50/60 Hz)		
• Approval according to EN 60947-1, Appendix N	V AC	Up to 400 (50/60 Hz)		Up to 400 (50/60 Hz)
• Approval according to CSA and UL	V AC	Up to 600 (50/60 Hz)		Up to 480 (50/60 Hz)
Approval				
• DIN VDE 0106, Part 101	V	Up to 400		Up to 480
• CSA and UL approval	V	Up to 600		Up to 480
Conductor cross-sections				
• Incoming power supply	mm^2	Max. 6 x 4		
Touch protection		Finger-safe		
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}	kV	6		
Rated insulation voltage U_i	V	400		
Rated operational current I_e for starters				
• AC-1 / 2 / 3 at 40 °C				
- At 400 V	A	0.15 ... 2.0/1.5 ... 12.0		0.15 ... 2.0/1.5 ... 12.0[2]
- At 500 V	A	0.15 ... 2.0/1.5 ... 9.0		
• AC-4 at 40 °C				
- At 400 V	A	0.15 ... 2.0/1.5 ... 4.0		
Rated short-circuit breaking capacity	kA	100 at 400 V		
Type of coordination acc. to IEC 60947-4-1		1		
Power of three-phase motors at 400 V	kW	Max. 5.5		Max. 5.5/4[3]
Utilization categories		AC-1, AC-2, AC-3, AC-4		AC-53a[4] (max. 9 A with deactivated soft start function up to CLASS 10)
Protective separation between main and auxiliary circuits	V	400, acc. to EN 60947-1, Appendix N		
Endurance of contactor				
• Mechanical	Operating cycles	30 million		--
• Electrical	Operating cycles	Up to 10 million; depending on the current loading (see manual)		--
Permissible switching frequency		Depending on the current loading, motor starting time, and relative ON period (see manual)		
Operating times for 0.85 ... 1.1 x U_e				
• Closing delay	ms	11 ... 50		--
• Opening delay	ms	5 ... 45		--

[1] DS .... Direct-on-line starters
RS .... Reversing starters
DSS .. Direct-on-line soft starters
RSS .. Reversing soft starters
e ..... Electronic motor protection
te ..... Full motor protection (thermal + electronic)
s ..... Electronic switching with semiconductor.

[2] If the soft starter control function is deactivated, the permissible rated operational current is reduced to 9 A up to CLASS 10.

[3] With parameterization as electronic starter max. 4 kW.

[4] 8-hour operation.

Standard motor starters *IE3/IE4* ready

Overview

The functionality, device functions, and technical specifications of the Standard motor starter are described in "ET 200pro Motor Starters, General data" (see page 9/3 onwards).

Selection and ordering data

Version	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Standard motor starters, mechanical **Motor protection: thermal model**						
DSe direct-on-line starters[1]						
• Without brake output	2	**3RK1304-5□S40-4AA0**		1	1 unit	42D
• With brake output 400 V AC	2	**3RK1304-5□S40-4AA3**		1	1 unit	42D
RSe reversing starters[1]						
• Without brake output	2	**3RK1304-5□S40-5AA0**		1	1 unit	42D
• With brake output 400 V AC	2	**3RK1304-5□S40-5AA3**		1	1 unit	42D
Setting range Rated operational current			Additional price			
• 0.15 ... 2.0 A		**K**	None			
• 1.5 ... 12.0 A		**L**	✓			

DSe Standard

✓ = Additional price

1) Only functions when used together with the backplane bus module and the wide module rack. The backplane bus module and the wide module rack must be ordered separately (see "Accessories for ET 200pro motor starters", page 9/19).

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Overview

The functionality, device functions, and technical specifications of the High Feature motor starter are described in "ET 200pro Motor Starters, General data" (see page 9/3 onwards).

The High Feature motor starter differs from the Standard motor starter in having more parameters and four integrated, freely-parameterizable digital inputs.

Selection and ordering data

Version	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
High Feature motor starters, mechanical Motor protection: thermal model						
 RSe High Feature						
DSe direct-on-line starters[1]						
• Without brake output and with 4 inputs	2	**3RK1304-5□S40-2AA0**		1	1 unit	42D
• With brake output 400 V AC and 4 inputs	5	**3RK1304-5□S40-2AA3**		1	1 unit	42D
RSe reversing starters[1]						
• Without brake output and with 4 inputs	2	**3RK1304-5□S40-3AA0**		1	1 unit	42D
• With brake output 400 V AC and 4 inputs	2	**3RK1304-5□S40-3AA3**		1	1 unit	42D
Setting range Rated operational current			Additional price			
• 0.15 ... 2.0 A		**K**	None			
• 1.5 ... 12.0 A		**L**	✓			
High Feature motor starters[2], electronic Full motor protection, comprising thermal motor protection and thermistor motor protection						
 sRSSte High Feature						
sDSSte/sDSte direct-on-line starters[1][2]						
• Without brake output and with 4 inputs	2	**3RK1304-5□S70-2AA0**		1	1 unit	42D
• With brake output 400 V AC and 4 inputs	5	**3RK1304-5□S70-2AA3**		1	1 unit	42D
Reversing starters sRSSte/sRSte[1][2]						
• Without brake output and with 4 inputs	2	**3RK1304-5□S70-3AA0**		1	1 unit	42D
• With brake output 400 V AC and 4 inputs	2	**3RK1304-5□S70-3AA3**		1	1 unit	42D
Setting range Rated operational current			Additional price			
• 0.15 ... 2.0 A		**K**	None			
• 1.5 ... 12.0 A		**L**	✓			

✓ = Additional price

1) Only functions when used together with the backplane bus module and the wide module rack. The backplane bus module and the wide module rack must be ordered separately (see "Accessories for ET 200pro motor starters", page 9/19).

2) The electronic motor starters can be used not only as electronic motor starters with a high level of switching frequency but also as fully fledged soft starters for soft starting and stopping. The changeover from motor starter to soft starter takes place through reparameterization in HW Config. Depending on the setting, this results in the following current ranges:
- Parameterization as electronic motor starter: 0.15 to 2 A and 1.5 to 9 A (4 kW)
- Parameterization as soft starter: 0.15 to 2 A and 1.5 to 12 A (5.5 kW).

ET 200pro isolator modules *IE3/IE4* ready

Overview

The isolator module with integrated group fusing function (i.e. additional group short-circuit protection for all subsequently supplied motor starters) and switch disconnector function is used for safe disconnection of the 400 V operational voltage in the plant.

Depending on the power distribution concept, all stations can be equipped with an isolator module as an option.

The following properties apply to the isolator module:

- Increase of plant availability through fast replacement of units (easy mounting and plug-in technology)
- Cabinet-free design thanks to high degree of protection IP65

The isolator module is available in addition in a safety version (see "Safety local isolator module" on page 9/11).

Technical specifications

Type		Isolator modules
General data		
Mounting dimensions (W x H x D)		
• Direct-on-line starters and reversing starters	mm	110 x 230 x 170
Permissible ambient temperature		
• During operation	°C	-25 ... +55
• During storage	°C	-40 ... +70
Permissible mounting position		Any
Vibration resistance acc. to IEC 60068 Part 2-6	*g*	2
Shock resistance acc. to IEC 60068 Part 2-27	*g*/ms	Half-sine 15/11
Power consumption		
• From auxiliary circuit L+/M (U1)	mA	Approx. 20
• From auxiliary circuit A1/A2 (U2)		--
Rated operational current I_e for power bus	A	25
Rated operational voltage U_e	V	400
Approvals according to		
• DIN VDE 0106, Part 101	V	Up to 500
• CSA and UL	V	Up to 600
Conductor cross-sections		
• Incoming power supply	mm^2	Max. 6 x 4

Type		Isolator modules
Degree of protection		IP65
Touch protection		Finger-safe
Pollution degree		3, IEC 60664 (IEC 61131)
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}	kV	6
Rated insulation voltage U_i	V	400
Rated operational current I_e for starters		
• AC-1/2/3 at 40 °C		
- At 400 V	A	25
- At 500 V	A	25
Rated short-circuit breaking capacity	kA	50 at 400 V
Type of coordination acc. to IEC 60947-4-1		2
Protective separation between main and auxiliary circuits	V	400, according to DIN VDE 0106, Part 101
Device functions		
• Group diagnostics		Yes, parameterizable
Device indications		
• Group fault		SF LED (red)

Selection and ordering data

Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	d					
ET 200pro isolator modules, mechanical						
Isolator modules[1]						
Rated operational current 25 A	2	**3RK1304-0HS00-6AA0**		1	1 unit	42D

3RK1304-0HS00-6AA0

[1] Only functions when used together with the related 110 mm backplane bus module and the wide module rack. The backplane bus module and the wide module rack must be ordered separately (see page 9/19).

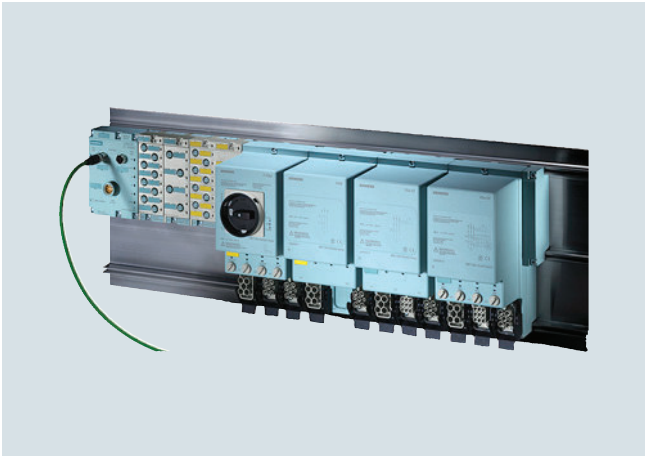
* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Overview

Safety Solution local

With the Safety local modules
- Safety local isolator module and
- 400 V disconnecting module

with an appropriate connection, safety level PL e (according to ISO 13849-1) can be reached.



ET 200pro motor starter (Safety Solution local): Safety local isolator module, disconnecting module, Standard starter and High Feature starter mounted on a wide module rack

Safety local isolator module

The Safety local isolator module is a repair switch with integrated safety evaluation functions that can be parameterized using DIP switches.

It is used for
- Connection of a one- or two-channel EMERGENCY STOP circuit up to PL e (protective door or EMERGENCY STOP pushbuttons) and parameterizable start behavior
- For controlling the 400 V disconnecting module by means of a safety rail signal

400 V disconnecting module

The 400 V disconnecting module enables the safe disconnection of an operational voltage of 400 V up to PL e. For operation in a Safety Solution local application, it functions only in combination with the Safety local isolator module.

For operation in a Safety PROFIsafe application it functions only in combination with the F-Switch.

Functionality

Safety local isolator module

The Safety local isolator module features the same functions as a standard isolator module with an additional local safety function.

The Safety local isolator module contains a 3TK2841 module and is equipped with M12 terminals for the connection of external safety components.

Terminals 1 and 2 can be used to connect either one- or two-channel EMERGENCY STOP circuits or protective door circuits (IN 1, IN 2).

For monitored starts, an external START switch can be connected to terminal 3.

The required safety functions can be set using two slide switches located under the left M12 opening.

In the event of an EMERGENCY STOP, the Safety local isolator module trips the downstream 400 V disconnecting module. This safely separates the 400 V circuit up to PL e.

In combination with the 400 V disconnecting module, the Safety local isolator module can be used for safety applications up to PL e.

400 V disconnecting module

The 400 V disconnecting module can be used together with the Safety local isolator module for local safety applications and together with the F-Switch for PROFIsafe safety applications.

It contains two contactors connected in series for safety-related disconnection of the main circuit.

The auxiliary circuit supply of the device is over a safety power rail in the backplane bus module.

The 400 V disconnecting module can be used in conjunction with the Safety local isolator module or with the F-Switch for safety applications up to PL e.

Safety modules local

Technical specifications

Type		Safety local isolator module	400 V disconnecting module
General data			
Mounting dimensions (W x H x D)			
• Direct-on-line starters and reversing starters	mm	110 x 230 x 170	110 x 230 x 150
Permissible ambient temperature			
• During operation	°C	-25 ... +55	
• During storage	°C	-40 ... +70	
Permissible mounting position		Any	
Vibration resistance acc. to IEC 60068, Part 2-6		2 *g*	
Shock resistance acc. to IEC 60068, Part 2-27		Half-sine 15 *g*/11 ms	
Power consumption			
• From auxiliary circuit L+/M (U1)	mA	Approx. 20	
• From auxiliary circuit A1/A2 (U2)		--	
Rated operational current I_e for power bus	A	25	
Rated operational voltage U_e	V	400 (50/60 Hz)	
Approval DIN VDE 0106, Part 101	V	Up to 500	
CSA and UL approval	V	Up to 600	
Conductor cross-sections			
Incoming power supply	mm^2	Max. 6 x 4	
Degree of protection		IP65	
Touch protection		Finger-safe	
Pollution degree		3, IEC 60664 (IEC 61131)	
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}	kV	6	
Rated insulation voltage U_i	V	400	
Rated operational current I_e for starters			
• AC-1/2/3 at 40 °C			
- At 400 V	A	16	25
- At 500 V	A	16	25
Rated short-circuit breaking capacity	kA	50 at 400 V	
Type of coordination acc. to IEC 60947-4-1		2	
Protective separation between main and auxiliary circuits	V	400, according to DIN VDE 0106, Part 101	
Operating times for 0.85 ... 1.1 x U_e			
• Closing delay	ms	--	25 ... 100
• Opening delay	ms	--	7 ... 10
Device functions			
• Group diagnostics		Yes, parameterizable	
Device indications			
• Group fault		SF LED (red)	

Selection and ordering data

	Version	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Safety modules local							
 3RK1304-0HS00-7AA0	**Safety local isolator module**[1)2)] Rated operational current 16 A	5	**3RK1304-0HS00-7AA0**		1	1 unit	42D
 3RK1304-0HS00-8AA0	**400 V disconnecting modules**[3)4)] Rated operational current 25 A	2	**3RK1304-0HS00-8AA0**		1	1 unit	42D

1) The Safety local isolator module only functions when used together with the 400 V disconnecting module.
2) Only in combination with the special backplane bus module for the Safety local isolator module (see "Accessories for ET 200pro motor starters", page 9/19).
3) The 400 V disconnecting module functions only when used together with the Safety local isolator module or with the F-Switch.
4) The 400 V disconnecting module functions only when used together with the backplane bus module and the wide module rack. The backplane bus module and the wide module rack must be ordered separately (see "Accessories for ET 200pro motor starters", page 9/19).

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

Safety modules PROFIsafe *IE3/IE4* ready

Overview

Safety Solution PROFIsafe

With the Safety PROFIsafe modules
- F-Switch and
- 400 V disconnecting module

with an appropriate connection, safety levels SIL 3 (according to IEC 62061) and PL e (according to ISO 13849-1) can be reached.

F-Switch PROFIsafe

Fail-safe digital inputs/outputs in degrees of protection IP65 to IP67 for near-machine, cabinet-free use.

Fail-safe digital inputs

- For the fail-safe reading in of sensor information (one-/two-channel)
- Including integrated discrepancy evaluation for 2v2 signals
- Internal sensor supplies (incl. testing) available

Fail-safe digital outputs

- Three fail-safe PP-switching outputs for safe switching of the backplane busbars

The F-Switch is certified up to SIL 3/PL e and has detailed diagnostics.

It supports PROFIsafe in PROFIBUS configurations as well as in PROFINET configurations.

Note:

Safety characteristics, see page 16/6.

Functionality

The PROFIsafe F-Switch is a fail-safe solid-state module for PROFIsafe safety applications. It has two fail-safe inputs and outputs for safe switching of the 24 V supply over backplane busbars. In combination with the 400 V disconnecting module, fail-safe disconnection of ET 200pro motor starters is possible in PROFIsafe applications up to SIL 3/PL e.

400 V disconnecting module

See "Safety modules local", Overview, page 9/11 and Technical specifications, page 9/12.

Selection and ordering data

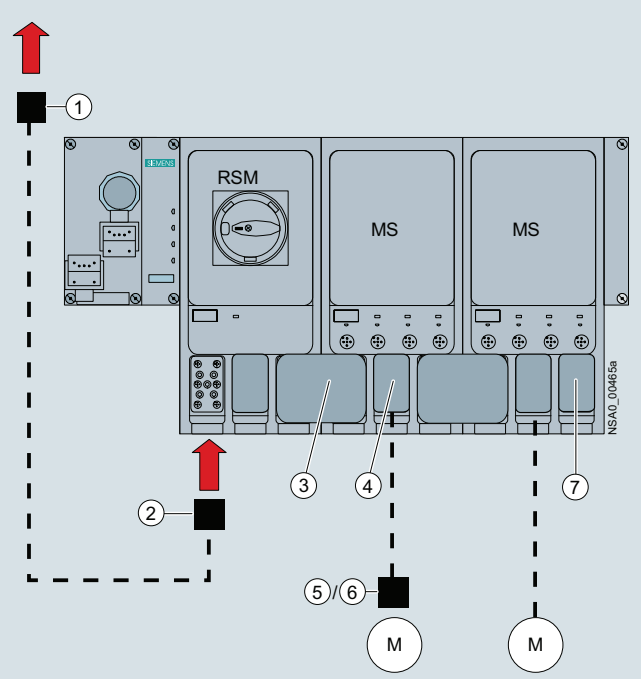
	Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		d					
Safety modules PROFIsafe							
 3RK1304-0HS00-8AA0	**400 V disconnecting modules**[1)2)]						
	Rated operational current 25 A	2	**3RK1304-0HS00-8AA0**		1	1 unit	42D
 6ES7148-1FS00-0AB0	**F-Switch PROFIsafe**						
	24 V DC, including bus module	1	**6ES7148-4FS00-0AB0**		1	1 unit	241
	Note:						
	Connection module must be ordered separately						
	Connection modules for F-Switch						
	24 V DC	1	**6ES7194-4DA00-0AA0**		1	1 unit	241

1) The 400 V disconnecting module functions only when used together with the Safety local isolator module or with the F-Switch.

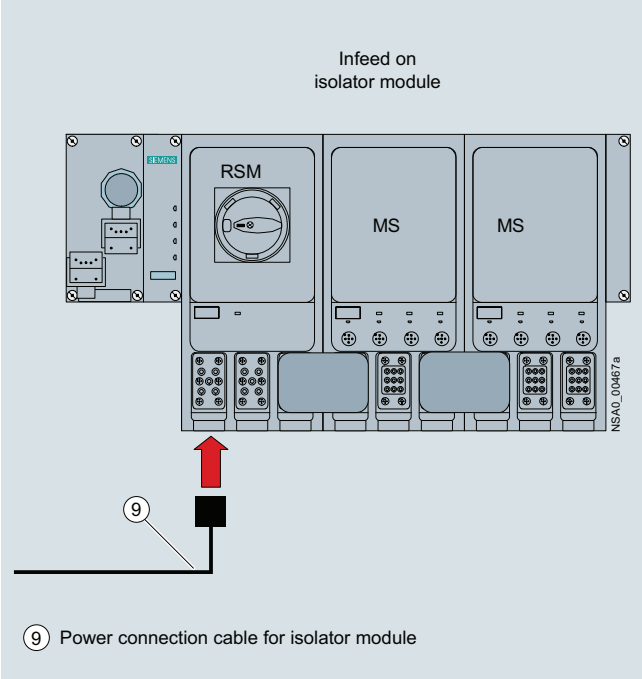
2) The 400 V disconnecting module functions only when used together with the backplane bus module and the wide module rack. The backplane bus module and the wide module rack must be ordered separately (see "Accessories for ET 200pro motor starters", page 9/19).

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

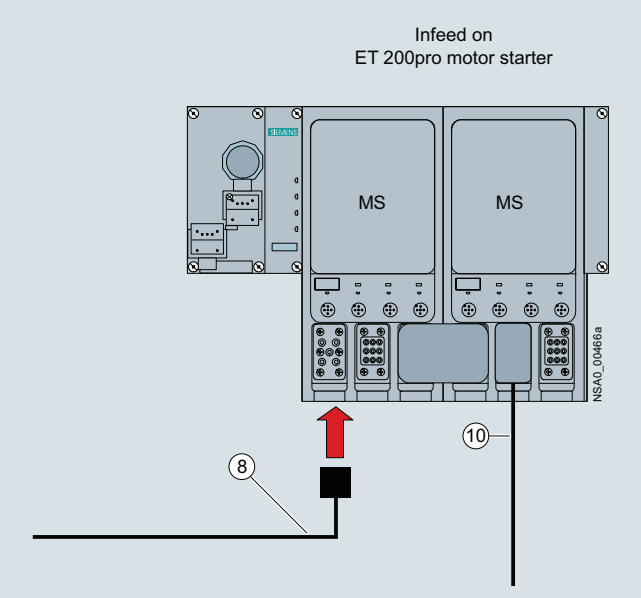
Overview



Basic design of an ET 200pro version with (from the left) connection module for IM, interface module for communication (IM), RSM isolator module, two ET 200pro motor starters (MS), and connections for energy



Infeed on the RSM isolator module



Infeed on the ET 200pro motor starter

Legend:

① Power feeder plug (see page 9/17)
② Power connection plug (see page 9/17)
③ Power jumper plug (see page 9/17)
④ Motor connection plug (see page 9/17)
⑤ Motor plug (see page 9/17)
⑥ Motor plug with EMC suppressor circuit (see page 9/17)
⑦ Power loop-through plug (see page 9/17)
⑧ Power connection cable (see page 9/17)
⑨ Power connection cable for isolator module (see page 9/17)
⑩ Motor cable (see page 9/18)

Accessories for ET 200pro motor starters

Power bus

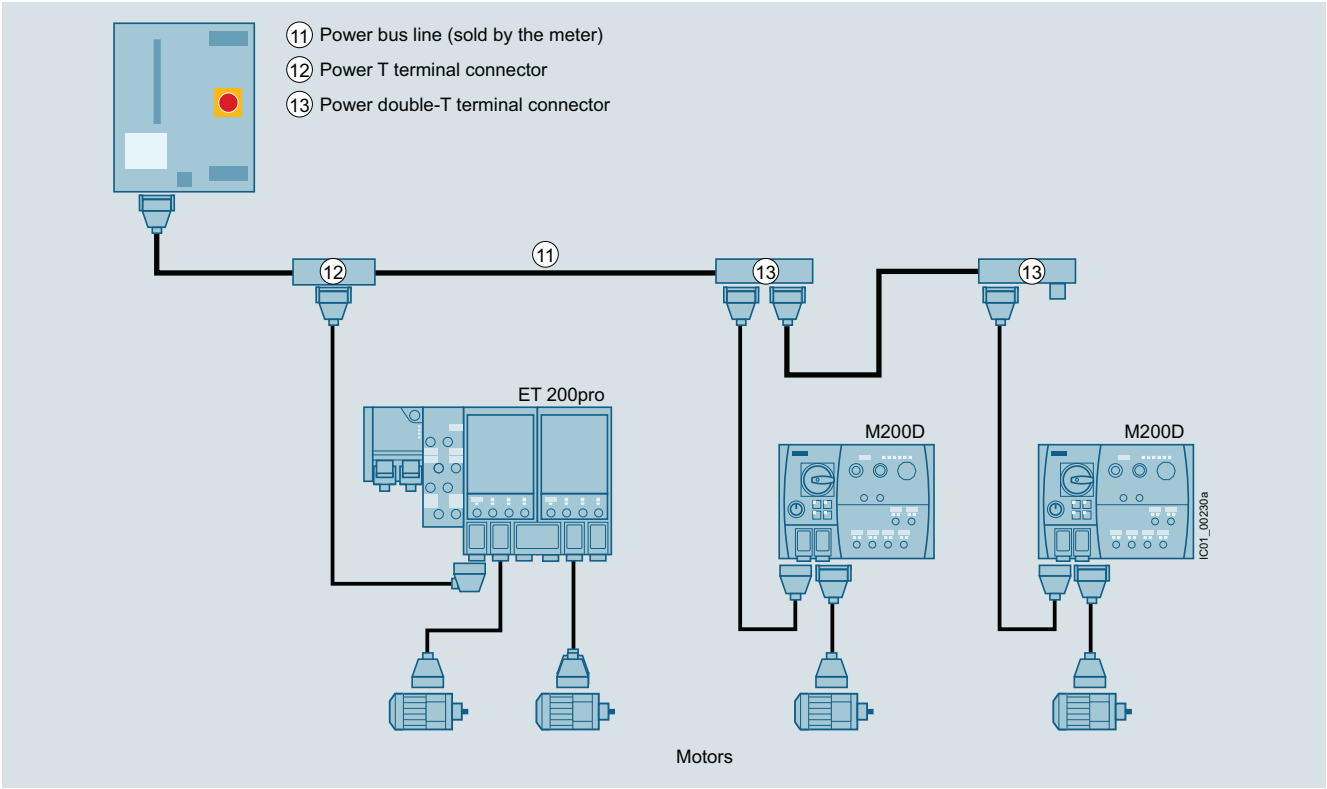
The power supply to the field devices (ET 200pro motor starters, M200D motor starters) is provided via the power bus, in which the power T terminal connectors or power double-T terminal connectors are connected by power bus cables.

Feeders

From the terminal connectors, spur lines with Han Q4/2 plugs lead to the field devices, from which the motors are supplied with power via motor connection cables.

Interruption-free thanks to power terminal connectors

In finger-safe connection technology the power T terminal connectors and power double-T terminal connectors connect the components of a feeder to the power bus. They ensure interruption-free operation, i.e. the power bus is not interrupted when the components are unplugged.



Power supply to the motors via the power bus with power T and double-T terminal connectors linked by power bus cables, spur lines to the field devices (motor starters), and power loop-through connections to the motors via motor connection cables

Motor control via PROFIBUS

The interface modules (IM) for PROFIBUS can be combined with three different connection modules for connecting PROFIBUS DP and the power supply:

- Direct connection with cable gland
- ECOFAST connection with hybrid fieldbus cables (with two copper cores for data transmission with PROFIBUS DP, and four copper cores for the power supply), and ECOFAST plugs (HanBrid)[1)]
- M12, 7/8" connection
  - with M12 connecting cable and M12 plugs for data transmission with PROFIBUS DP
  - with 7/8" connecting cable and 7/8" plugs for the power supply[2)]

For connection modules with the relevant accessories, see "Accessories for ET 200pro interface modules" in Catalog ST 70 or the Industry Mall.

Motor control via PROFINET

For connection modules with the relevant accessories, see "Accessories for ET 200pro interface modules" in Catalog ST 70 or the Industry Mall.

1) Hybrid fieldbus connections with HanBrid sockets designed as cabinet bushings transmit data and energy from the control cabinet (IP20) to the field (IP65). They are the interface for jointly routing PROFIBUS DP and the auxiliary voltages into the hybrid fieldbus cable (see page 9/46).

2) On the control cabinet bushings with two M12 sockets for the PROFIBUS M12 connecting cables (see page 9/46), the 24 V supply of the motor starters is implemented via separate 7/8" connecting cables.

Selection and ordering data

Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	d					
Incoming power supply						
① **Power feeder plugs** Connector set for incoming power supply, e.g. for connecting to T terminal connectors, comprising a coupling enclosure, straight outgoing feeder (with bracket), pin insert for HAN Q4/2, incl. gland						
• 5 male contacts, 2.5 mm^2	5	**3RK1911-2BS60**		1	1 unit	42D
• 5 male contacts, 4 mm^2	5	**3RK1911-2BS20**		1	1 unit	42D
• 5 male contacts, 6 mm^2	5	**3RK1911-2BS40**		1	1 unit	42D
② **Power connection plugs** Connector set for incoming power supply for connection to ET 200pro motor starters/ET 200pro isolator modules, comprising a cable-end connector hood, angular outgoing feeder, female insert for HAN Q4/2, incl. gland						
• 5 female contacts, 2.5 mm^2	5	**3RK1911-2BE50**		1	1 unit	42D
• 5 female contacts, 4 mm^2	5	**3RK1911-2BE10**		1	1 unit	42D
• 5 female contacts, 6 mm^2	5	**3RK1911-2BE30**		1	1 unit	42D
⑧ **Power connection cables, assembled at one end** Power connection cable for ET 200pro motor starters, open at one end, for HAN Q4/2, angular, 4 x 4 mm^2						
• Length 1.5 m	5	**3RK1911-0DB13**		1	1 unit	42D
• Length 5.0 m	5	**3RK1911-0DB33**		1	1 unit	42D
⑨ **Power connection cables for isolator module, assembled at one end** Power connection cable for ET 200pro isolator modules, open at one end, for HAN Q4/2, angular, insert turned at isolator module end, 4 x 4 mm^2						
• Length 1.5 m	30	**3RK1911-0DF13**		1	1 unit	42D
• Length 5.0 m	30	**3RK1911-0DF33**		1	1 unit	42D
Power loop-through on the field device						
③ **Power jumper plugs**	2	**3RK1922-2BQ00**		1	1 unit	42D
⑦ **Power loop-through plugs** Connector set for power loop-through for connection to ET 200pro motor starters/ET 200pro isolator modules, comprising a cable-end connector hood, angular outgoing feeder, pin insert for HAN Q4/2, incl. gland						
• 4 male contacts, 2.5 mm^2	5	**3RK1911-2BF50**		1	1 unit	42D
• 4 male contacts, 4 mm^2	5	**3RK1911-2BF10**		1	1 unit	42D
Motor cables						
④ **Motor connection plugs** Connector set for motor cable for connection to ET 200pro motor starters, comprising a cable-end connector hood, angular outgoing feeder, pin insert for HAN Q8/0, incl. gland						
• 8 male contacts, 1.5 mm^2	5	**3RK1902-0CE00**		1	1 unit	42D
• 6 male contacts, 2.5 mm^2	5	**3RK1902-0CC00**		1	1 unit	42D
⑤ **Motor plugs** Connector set for motor cable for connection to motors, comprising a cable-end connector hood, straight outgoing feeder, female insert for HAN 10e, incl. star jumper, incl. gland						
• 7 female contacts, 1.5 mm^2	30	**3RK1911-2BM21**		1	1 set	42D
• 7 female contacts, 2.5 mm^2	30	**3RK1911-2BM22**		1	1 set	42D
⑥ **Motor plugs with EMC suppressor circuit** Connector set for motor cable for connection to motors, comprising a cable-end connector hood, straight outgoing feeder, female insert for HAN 10e with EMC suppressor circuit, incl. star jumper, incl. gland						
• 7 female contacts, 1.5 mm^2	30	**3RK1911-2BL21**		1	1 set	42D
• 7 female contacts, 2.5 mm^2	30	**3RK1911-2BL22**		1	1 set	42D

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Accessories for ET 200pro motor starters

Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	d					
Motor cables (continued)						
⑩ **Motor cables, assembled at one end** Open at one end, HAN Q8, angular, length 5 m						
• For motor without brake, for ET 200pro, 4 x 1.5 mm²	15	**3RK1911-0EB31**		1	1 unit	42D
• For motor with brake for ET 200pro, 6 x 1.5 mm²	30	**3RK1911-0ED31**		1	1 unit	42D
• For motor without brake, with thermistor, for ET 200pro, 6 x 1.5 mm²	30	**3RK1911-0EF31**		1	1 unit	42D
• For motor with brake and thermistor for ET 200pro, 8 x 1.5 mm²	30	**3RK1911-0EG31**		1	1 unit	42D
Power bus						
⑫ **Power T terminal connectors** For 400 V AC, for connection of feeders (e.g. motor starters) by means of standard round cable at any point of the power bus, by insulation displacement connection, used with preassembled bus segments						
• 2.5 mm²/4 mm²	5	**3RK1911-2BF01**		1	1 unit	42D
• 4 mm²/6 mm²	5	**3RK1911-2BF02**		1	1 unit	42D
⑬ **Power double-T terminal connectors** For 400 V AC, for connection of feeders (e.g. motor starters) by means of standard round cable at any point of the power bus, by insulation displacement connection, used with preassembled bus segments, connection of two motor starters possible						
• 4 mm²/6 mm²	5	**3RK1911-2BG02**		1	1 unit	42D
Sealing set (comprising 2 seals) For power T/power double-T terminal connectors						
• For power cables with Ø 10 ... 13 mm	5	**3RK1911-5BA00**		1	1 unit	42D
• For power cables with Ø 13 ... 16 mm	5	**3RK1911-5BA10**		1	1 unit	42D
• For power cables with Ø 16 ... 19 mm	5	**3RK1911-5BA20**		1	1 unit	42D
• For power cables with Ø 19 ... 22 mm	X	**3RK1911-5BA30**		1	1 unit	42D
• Blanking plugs	5	**3RK1911-5BA50**		1	1 unit	42D
Further accessories for power connections						
Crimping tool for pins/sockets, 4 mm² and 6 mm²	15	**3RK1902-0CW00**		1	1 unit	42D
Dismantling tools						
• For male and female contacts for 9-pole HAN Q4/2 inserts	15	**3RK1902-0AB00**		1	1 unit	42D
• For male and female contacts for 9-pole HAN Q8 inserts	5	**3RK1902-0AJ00**		1	1 unit	42D
Sealing caps For 9-pole power sockets						
• 1 unit per pack	5	**3RK1902-0CK00**		1	1 unit	42D
• 10 units per pack	5	**3RK1902-0CJ00**		1	10 units	42D


3RK1902-0CW00


3RK1902-0CK00

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	d					
Further accessories						
Module racks, wide[1]						
• Length 500 mm	1	**6ES7194-4GB00-0AA0**		1	1 unit	250
• Length 1 000 mm	1	**6ES7194-4GB60-0AA0**		1	1 unit	250
• Length 2 000 mm	1	**6ES7194-4GB20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	250
Module racks, wide, compact[1]						
• Length 500 mm	1	**6ES7194-4GD00-0AA0**		1	1 unit	250
• Length 1 000 mm	1	**6ES7194-4GD10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	250
• Length 2 000 mm	1	**6ES7194-4GD20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	250
Backplane bus modules 110 mm[2]	2	**3RK1922-2BA00**		1	1 unit	42D
Backplane bus module for Safety local isolator modules	2	**3RK1922-2BA01**		1	1 unit	42D
Handheld devices For ET 200pro motor starters (or for ET 200S High Feature and M200D motor starters) for local operation. Notes: • The motor-starter-specific serial interface cables must be ordered separately. • The RS 232 interface cable 3RK1922-2BP00 is used for the MS ET 200pro.	5	**3RK1922-3BA00**		1	1 unit	42D
RS 232 interface cable Serial data connection between ET 200pro (or M200D) motor starters and the RS 232 interface of a PC/PG/laptop (with the Motor Starter ES software) or the handheld device 3RK1922-3BA00.	5	**3RK1922-2BP00**		1	1 unit	42D
USB interface cable, 2.5 m Serial data connection between ET 200pro (or M200D) motor starters and the USB interface of a PC/PG/laptop (with the Motor Starter ES software).	3	**6SL3555-0PA00-2AA0**		1	1 unit	346
M12 sealing caps For sealing unused M12 input or output sockets (one set contains ten sealing caps)	►	**3RK1901-1KA00**		100	10 units	42C
Motor suppression module RC element for installation in motor terminal box						
• Angular design	15	**3RK1911-6EA00**		1	1 unit	42D
• Round design	15	**3RK1911-6EB00**		1	1 unit	42D


3RK1922-3BA00


3RK1901-1KA00


3RK1911-6EA00


3RK1911-6EB00

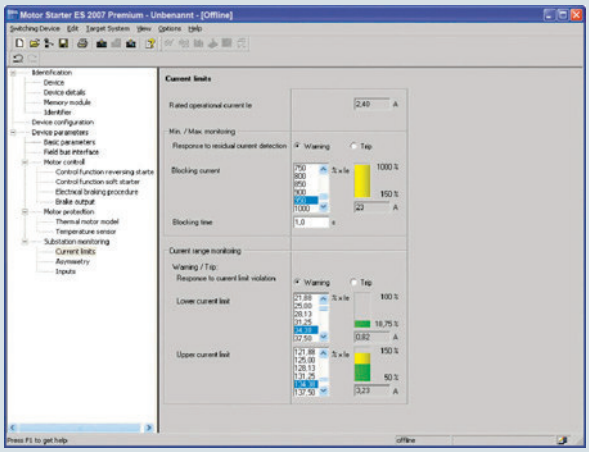
[1] The wide module rack can accommodate all ET 200pro motor starters and any optional modules (isolator module, Safety local isolator module and 400 V disconnecting module).

[2] The backplane bus module is a prerequisite for operation of the ET 200pro motor starter and the optional module.

For more connection technology products, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/65355810.

Motor Starter ES

Overview



Motor Starter ES for parameterization, monitoring, diagnostics and testing of motor starters

More information

Industry Mall, see www.siemens.com/product?3ZS1

Technical specifications and system requirements, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16713/td

Motor Starter ES is used for the startup, parameterization, diagnostics, documentation and preventive maintenance of SIMATIC ET 200S, ET 200pro, ECOFAST and M200D motor starters.

The software program is available in three versions which differ in their user-friendliness, scope of functions and price.

For detailed information on the Motor Starter ES software, see page 14/11.

Overview

SIRIUS M200D AS-i Basic motor starter with manual local operation

The intelligent and highly flexible SIRIUS M200D motor starters for distributed installation start, monitor and protect motors and loads up to 5.5 kW.

The M200D motor starters are available in four versions:

M200D AS-i Basic	M200D AS-i Standard	M200D PROFIBUS	M200D PROFINET
Motor control with AS-i communication		PROFIBUS	PROFINET
Mechanical or electronic switching			
✓	✓	✓	✓
Electronic switching with soft starter functionality			
--	✓	✓	✓

✓ Function available
-- Function not available

More information

Homepage, see www.siemens.com/motorstarter
Industry Mall, see www.siemens.com/product?M200D
TIA Selection Tool Cloud (TST Cloud), see https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud/?node=MS_M200D

Basic functionality

The versions of the M200D motor starter are equipped with the following properties and functions:

- Available as direct-on-line and reversing starters in a rugged design
- Electromechanical or electronic switching version
- Low variance – only two device versions up to 5.5 kW thanks to wide range setting
- All versions have the same enclosure size.
- Degree of protection IP65
- Quick and fail-safe wiring of system and motor cables using ISO 23570 plug-in connector technology (Q4/2 and Q8/0)
- Robust and widely used M12 connection method for digital inputs and outputs
- Integrated feeder connector monitoring
- Full motor protection through overload protection and a temperature sensor (PTC, TC)
- Short-circuit and overload protection integrated
- Integrated repair switch lockable with three locks (multi-level service)
- Uniform wiring to the SINAMICS G110D, SINAMICS G110M and SINAMICS G120D frequency inverters and to the ET 200pro distributed I/O system
- Extensive diagnostics concept using LEDs
- Optional integrated manual local control with key-operated switch (ordering option)
- Optionally available brake actuation with voltages from 180 V DC (no rectifier needed in motor) or 230/400 V AC (ordering options)

Article No. scheme

Product versions		Article number														
Motor starters		**3RK13**	**□**	**5**	**–**	**6**	**□**	**S**	**□**	**1**	**–**	**□**	**A**	**□**	**□**	
Type	AS-i Basic		**1**											**A**		
	AS-i Standard		**2**											**A**		
	PROFIBUS/PROFINET		**9**											**D**		
Setting range for rated operational current I_A	0.15 ... 2 A						**K**									
	1.5 ... 9 A						**N**									
	1.5 ... 12 A						**L**									
Starter version	Electromechanical starters								**4**							with integrated contactor
	Electronic starters								**7**							with thyristors
Product function	Direct-on-line starters											**0**				
	Reversing starters											**1**				
	Direct-on-line starters											**2**				with manual local operation
	Reversing starters											**3**				with manual local operation
Brake actuation	None														**0**	
	230/400 V AC														**3**	
	180 V DC														**5**	
Example		**3RK13**	**1**	**5**	**–**	**6**	**K**	**S**	**4**	**1**	**–**	**3**	**A**	**A**	**0**	

Note:

The Article No. scheme shows an overview of product versions for better understanding of the logic behind the article numbers.

For your orders, please use the article numbers quoted in the selection and ordering data.

General data

Benefits

M200D motor starters provide the following advantages for customers:

- High plant availability through plug-in capability of the main circuit, communication and I/Os – relevant for installing and replacing devices
- Cabinet-free construction and near-motor installation thanks to the high degree of protection IP65
- The motor starters record the actual current flow for the parameterizable electronic motor overload protection. Reliable messages concerning the overshooting or undershooting of setpoint values ensure comprehensive motor protection. All motor protection functions can be defined by simple parameterization
- Low stock levels and low order costs thanks to a wide setting range for the electronic motor protection of 1:10 (only two device versions up to 5.5 kW)
- The integrated wide range for the current enables a single device to cover numerous standard motors of different sizes.
- Comprehensive offering of accessories, including ready-assembled cables
- The M200D motor starters can be installed with a few manual steps. The integrated plug-in technology enables far lower wiring outlay:
  Preassembled cables can be plugged directly onto the motor starter module.
- Easy and user-friendly installation because all versions have the same enclosure dimensions.
- Fast and user-friendly commissioning using optional manual local operation
- Increase of process speed through integrated functions such as "Quick Stop" and "Disable Quick Stop", e.g. at points and crossings
- Optional manual local control with momentary-contact and latching operation for easier startup and easier servicing

Application

The high degree of protection IP65 makes the M200D motor starters suitable in particular for use on extensive conveying systems such as are found in mail sorting centers, airports, automotive factories and the packing industry.

For simple drive tasks, particularly in conveyor applications, the new SINAMICS G110D frequency inverter series with a performance range from 0.75 kW to 7.5 kW and degree of protection IP65 is the ideal partner for the M200D motor starters.

SINAMICS G110D converters allow for stepless speed control of three-phase asynchronous motors and comply with the requirements for materials handling applications with frequency control (for further information, see Catalog D 31.2).

For simple drive tasks in conveyor applications in which a frequency inverter integrated into the motor is required, the SINAMICS G110M frequency inverter with a performance range from 0.37 kW to 4 kW and degree of protection IP65/66 is the ideal partner. The SINAMICS G110M is available individually as a frequency converter for self-assembly and pre-mounted on SIMOGEAR geared motors, and with its conveyor-specific functions it satisfies the requirements of conveyor technology applications (for further information, see Catalog D 31.2).

Use of SIRIUS M200D motor starters in conjunction with IE3/IE4 motors

Note:

For the use of SIRIUS M200D motor starters in conjunction with highly energy-efficient IE3/IE4 motors, please observe the information on dimensioning and configuring, see Application Manual.

For more information, see page 1/7.

Overview

For motor control using AS-Interface there are the following M200D motor starter versions: SIRIUS M200D AS-i Basic and SIRIUS M200D AS-i Standard (basic functionality, see page 9/21 "SIRIUS M200D Motor Starters" → "General data" → "Overview").

SIRIUS M200D AS-i Basic

Functionality

- Easy and fast on-site startup through parameterization of local setting knobs (DIP switches) and rotary coding switches for adjusting the rated operational current. The rotary coding switch has an OFF position for deactivating the overload protection with the help of the thermal motor model when using a temperature sensor.

Communications

- AS-i communication with A/B addressing according to Spec V2.1
- The AS-i bus is connected cost-effectively using an M12 connection on the device. Of the four digital inputs, two are contained in the process image and can therefore be used in the PLC program. The other two inputs are locally effective and permanently assigned with functions.
- The LEDs can provide comprehensive diagnostics of the device on the spot. In addition to diagnostics using the PAE process image, the device can create up to 15 different diagnostic signals per slave. The message with the highest priority can be read out through the AS-i communication. This is yet another new development which distinguishes the M200D AS-i Basic motor starter from the rest of the market and adds innovative technology, maximum availability and transparency to the system.

SIRIUS M200D AS-i Standard

The intelligent and highly flexible M200D AS-i Standard motor starter in A/B technology starts and protects motors and loads up to 5.5 kW. They are available in direct-on-line or reversing starter versions, in a mechanical version and also an electronic version (the latter with soft start function).

The M200D AS-i Standard motor starter is the most functional member of the SIRIUS motor starter family in the high degree of protection IP65 for AS-i communication. Consistency with other products of the SIRIUS M200D motor starter range and with the frequency converter and ET 200pro I/O system is assured.

Functionality

- AS-i communication with A/B addressing according to Spec 3.0
- Electronic version also with soft start function
- AS-i slave profile 7AE/7A5 with process image 6E/4A
- Full TIA integration: All digital inputs and outputs exist in the cyclic process image and are visible through AS-i, providing maximum flexibility and best adaptability to the application.
- Additionally expanded diagnostics using data record through AS-i bus
- Complete plant monitoring using statistics data record and current value monitoring by means of data records
- Parameterization through AS-i bus with the help of data records or an expanded process image from the user program
- Control of the motor starter using a command data record from the user program
- Flexible assignment of the digital inputs and outputs with all available assignable input actions
- Parameterization using Motor Starter ES at the local interface (ordering option for startup software)
- Diagnostics with the help of Motor Starter ES (ordering option for startup software)

Mounting and installation

The M200D motor starters can be installed with a few manual steps. The integrated plug-in technology enables far lower wiring outlay. Connecting cables can be plugged directly onto the motor starter module. Swapping of the connecting wires and malfunctions within the plant are prevented by preassembled cables. The AS-i bus is connected cost-effectively using an M12 connection on the device. All versions have identical enclosure dimensions for easier system design and conversion.

Parameterization and configuration

The particularly robust M200D AS-i Standard motor starter is characterized by numerous functions which can be flexibly parameterized. It enables highly flexible parameterization through the AS-i bus using data records from the user program as well as user-friendly local parameterization using the Motor Starter ES startup software through the local point-to-point interface.

Functions can be flexibly assigned to the digital inputs and outputs, adapting them to all possible conveyor applications. All motor protection functions, limit values and reactions can be defined by parameterization. The AS-i Standard is unique. In its 6E/4A process image the motor starter sends all four digital inputs and the digital output via the process image to the PLC in cyclic mode. System configuration and system documentation are facilitated not least by a number of CAX data.

Operation

The new generation of motor starters is characterized by its advanced functionality, maximum flexibility and extremely high degree of automation.

All digital inputs and outputs exist in the cyclic process image. All limit values for monitoring functions and their reactions are parameterizable and therefore adaptable to the application. The motor starters record the actual current flow. Evaluating the current of the parameterizable solid-state overload protection increases the availability of the drives, as do reliable messages concerning the overshooting or undershooting of setpoint values.

Diagnostics and maintenance

The M200D sets new standards for diagnostics. In addition to diagnostics using the PAE process image and diagnostics by "parameter echo" (up to 15 different diagnostic signals per slave can be read out via AS-i communication), the possibility of reading out diagnostic data records is unique on the market.

The AS-i Standard is recommended in particular for expansive and highly automated system components because the possibility of monitoring devices and systems with data records (statistical data, measured values and device diagnostics) provides an in-depth view of the plant from the control room, guaranteeing the monitoring process and increasing plant availability.

Preventive maintenance can be carried out with the integrated maintenance timer and plant downtimes prevented as a result in advance.

Local control of a drive is possible using the ordering option with integrated manual operation. This is yet another new development which distinguishes the M200D AS-i Standard motor starter from the rest of the market and adds innovative technology, maximum availability and transparency to the plant.

General data

	SIRIUS M200D AS-i Basic	SIRIUS M200D AS-i Standard
Device functions (firmware features)		
Slave on the bus		
Fieldbus	✓ AS-i	
Slave type	✓ A/B acc. to Spec 2.1	✓ A/B acc. to Spec 3.0
Profile	✓ 7.A.E	✓ 7.A.E & 7.A.5
Number of assigned AS-i addresses on the bus	✓ 1	✓ 2
Number of stations per AS-i master	✓ Max. 62 devices	✓ Max. 31 devices
AS-i master profile	✓ M3 and higher	✓ M4 and higher
Parameter assignment		
DIP switches	✓	--
Potentiometer for rated operational current	✓	--
Motor Starter ES	--	✓
Data records through AS-i	--	✓
Diagnostics		
Diagnostics through parameter channel	✓	
Acyclic through data records	--	✓
Expanded process image PAE 4 bytes	--	✓
Process image		
Process image	✓ 4E/3A	✓ 6E/4A
Data channels		
Local optical interface (manual local)	✓	
AS-i bus	✓	
Motor Starter ES through local interface	--	✓
Motor Starter ES through bus	--	
Data records[1] (acyclic)		
Parameter assignment	--	✓
Diagnostics	--	✓
Measured values	--	✓
Statistics	--	✓
Commands	--	✓
Inputs		
Number	✓ 4	
• Of these in the process image	✓ 2 through AS-i	✓ 4 through AS-i
Input action	✓ For permanently assigned functions, see manual	✓ Parameterizable: flexible
Quick stop	✓ Permanent function: latching, edge-triggered	✓ Parameterizable function: latching (edge-triggered), non-latching (level-triggered)
Outputs		
Number	✓ 1	
Output action	✓ Permanent function: assigned with group fault	✓ Parameterizable: For function, see manual
Brake output		
180 V DC / 230/400 V AC / none	✓	
Motor protection		
Overload protection	✓ Electronic, wide range 1:10	
Short-circuit protection	✓	
Full motor protection	✓	
Temperature sensor	✓ Parameterizable using DIP switches: PTC or Thermoclick or deactivated	✓ Parameterizable via Motor Starter ES, data record: PTC or Thermoclick or deactivated

✓ Function available
-- Function not available

1) The data records are a reduced selection compared with PROFIBUS/PROFINET.

	SIRIUS M200D AS-i Basic	SIRIUS M200D AS-i Standard
Device functions (firmware features) (continued)		
Device function		
Repair switch	✓	
Current limit monitoring bottom	--	✓ Parameterizable
Current limit monitoring top	--	✓ Parameterizable
Zero current detection	✓ Permanent function: disconnection, less than 18.75% of the rated operational current I_e	✓ Parameterizable
Blocking current	✓ Permanent function: starting up of the motor: Tripping limit up to 800% of the rated operational current I_e for 10 s Active operation: Threshold for tripping "blocking current" up to 400% of the rated operational current I_e	✓ Parameterizable
Asymmetry	✓ Permanent function: up to 30% of the rated operational current I_e (only mechanical MS)	✓ Parameterizable
Load type	✓ Permanent function: Three-phase	✓ Parameterizable: single-phase and three-phase
Shutdown class	✓ Parameterizable using DIP switches: CLASS 10/deactivated	Parameterizable via Motor Starter ES, data record: CLASS 5, 10, 15, 20
Protection against voltage failure	✓	✓ Parameterizable: activated/deactivated
Soft starter control function		
Soft start function	--	✓ Only solid-state version
Bypass function	--	✓ Only solid-state version

✓ Function available
-- Function not available

Application

The M200D AS-i standard is particularly suitable for highly automated applications in conveyor systems requiring devices and systems to be monitored to prevent or limit plant downtime. The option of planning the functions of the motor starter or its interfaces also creates the prerequisite for fine-adjustment to the function of the motor starter in the application and hence provides for extreme flexibility.

Use of M200D motor starters in conjunction with IE3/IE4 motors

Note:

For the use of SIRIUS M200D motor starters in conjunction with highly energy-efficient IE3/IE4 motors, please observe the information on dimensioning and configuring, see Application Manual.

For more information, see page 1/7.

Technical specifications

More information

Manuals for SIRIUS M200D:

- AS-i Basic, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/35016496
- AS-i Standard, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/38722160

FAQs, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16324/faq

Notes on security:

In order to protect plants, systems, machines and networks against cyber threats, it is necessary to implement – and continuously maintain – a holistic, state-of-the-art industrial security concept. Siemens products and solutions represent only one component of such a concept.

For more information on the subject of Industrial Security, see www.siemens.com/industrialsecurity.

General data

Type		M200D motor starters			
		AS-i Basic electromechanical switching	AS-i Basic electronic switching	AS-i Standard electromechanical switching	AS-i Standard electronic switching
Technology designation[1]		DSte/RSte	sDSte/sRSte	DSte/RSte	sDSSte/sRSSte
Mechanics and environment					
Mounting dimensions (W x H x D)	mm	294 x 215 x 159			
Permissible ambient temperature					
• During operation	°C	-25 ... +55			
• During storage	°C	-40 ... +70			
Weight	g	2 880/3 130	3 220/3 420	2 880/3 130	3 220/3 420
Permissible mounting position		Vertical, horizontal, lying			
Vibration resistance acc. to IEC 60068 Part 2-6	*g*	2			
Shock resistance					
• Acc. to IEC 60068 Part 2-27	*g*/ms	12/11 half-sine			
• Without influencing the contact position	*g*/ms	9.8/5 or 5.9/10			
Degree of protection acc. to IEC 529		IP65			
Installation altitude					
• Up to 1 000 m		No derating			
• Up to 2 000 m		1% per 100 m			
Cooling		Convection			
Protection class IEC 536 (VDE 0106-1)		1			
Electrical specifications					
Control circuit					
Operating voltage U_{As-i}	V DC	26.5 ... 31.6			
Supply voltage U_{aux}	V DC	20.4 ... 28.8			
Power consumption from AS-i (incl. 200 mA sensor supply)	mA	< 300			
Current consumption from U_{aux} (without digital output)					
• Max.	mA	155	15 (direct-on-line)/ 175 (reversing)	155	15 (direct-on-line)/ 175 (reversing)
• Typ.	mA	75	10 (direct-on-line)/ 75 (reversing)	75	10 (direct-on-line)/ 75 (reversing)
Main circuit					
Maximum power of three-phase motors at 400 V AC	kW	5.5	4	5.5	5.5
Rated operational voltage U_e					
• Approval acc. to EN 60947-1	V AC	400 (50/60 Hz)			
• Approval acc. to UL and CSA	V AC	600 (50/60 Hz)	480 (50/60 Hz)	600 (50/60 Hz)	480 (50/60 Hz)
• Rated operational current range	A	0.15 ... 2/1.5 ... 12	--	0.15 ... 2/1.5 ... 12	--
• Rated operational current range for soft starting	A	--			0.15 ... 2/1.5 ... 12
• Rated operational current range for direct-on-line starting	A	--	0.15 ... 2/1.5 ... 9	--	0.15 ... 2/1.5 ... 9
Rated operational current for starters I_e at 400 V AC					
• 400 V at AC-1/2/3	A	12	--	12	--
• 500 V at AC-1/2/3	A	9	--	9	--
• 400 V at AC-4	A	4	--	4	--
• 400 V at AC-53a	A	--	9	--	12 for soft starting 9 for direct-on-line starting
Mechanical endurance of contactor	Operating cycles	30 million	--	30 million	--
Trip class		CLASS 10		CLASS 5, 10, 15, 20	
Type of coordination acc. to IEC 60947-4-1		1 (2 for device version 2A)	1	1 (2 for device version 2A)	1
Permissible switching frequency		see manual		see manual	
Rated ultimate short-circuit breaking capacity I_q					
• At 400 V AC	kA	50			
• At 500 V AC	kA	50[2]	20[2]	50	20[2]
Short-circuit protection					
• At I_{emax} = 2 A		Integrated, 2 x13 I_e = 26 A			
• At I_{emax} = 9/12 A		Integrated, 2 x13 I_e = 208 A			
Brake actuation (option)					
Operational voltage	V	230/400 AC or 180 DC			
Uninterrupted current	A	< 0.5 at 230/400 V AC < 0.8 at 180 V DC			
Short-circuit protection		Yes, 1 A melting fuse			

[1] DS .... Direct-on-line starters
RS .... Reversing starters
DSS .. Direct-on-line soft starters
RSS .. Reversing soft starters
te ..... Full motor protection (thermal + electronic)
s ..... Electronic switching with semiconductor.

[2] Only systems with grounded neutral point permitted.

Selection and ordering data

M200D AS-i Basic without manual local operation

M200D AS-i Basic with manual local operation

Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	d					
Electromechanical starters (with integrated contactor)						
	15	**3RK1315-6□S41-□AA□**		1	1 unit	42D
Rated operational current setting range/A			Additional price			
• 0.15 ... 2		**K**	None			
• 1.5 ... 12		**L**	✓			
Direct-on-line starters/reversing starters						
• Direct-on-line starters		**0**	None			
• Reversing starters		**1**	✓			
• Direct-on-line starters with manual local operation		**2**	✓			
• Reversing starters with manual local operation		**3**	✓			
Brake actuation						
• Without brake actuation		**0**	None			
• Brake actuation (230/400 V AC)		**3**	✓			
• Brake actuation (180 V DC)		**5**	✓			
Electronic starters (with thyristors)						
	15	**3RK1315-6□S71-□AA□**		1	1 unit	42D
Rated operational current setting range/A			Additional price			
• 0.15 ... 2		**K**	None			
• 1.5 ... 9		**N**	✓			
Direct-on-line starters/reversing starters						
• Direct-on-line starters		**0**	None			
• Reversing starters		**1**	✓			
• Direct-on-line starters with manual local operation		**2**	✓			
• Reversing starters with manual local operation		**3**	✓			
Brake actuation						
• Without brake actuation		**0**	None			
• Brake actuation (230/400 V AC)		**3**	✓			
• Brake actuation (180 V DC)		**5**	✓			

✓ = Additional price

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

M200D Standard motor starters *IE3/IE4* ready

Selection and ordering data

M200D AS-i Standard without manual local operation

M200D AS-i Standard with manual local operation

Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	d					
Electromechanical starters (with integrated contactor)						
	15	**3RK1325-6□S41-□AA□**		1	1 unit	42D
Rated operational current setting range/A			Additional price			
• 0.15 ... 2		**K**	None			
• 1.5 ... 12		**L**	✓			
Direct-on-line starters/reversing starters						
• Direct-on-line starters		**0**	None			
• Reversing starters		**1**	✓			
• Direct-on-line starters with manual local operation		**2**	✓			
• Reversing starters with manual local operation		**3**	✓			
Brake actuation						
• Without brake actuation		**0**	None			
• Brake actuation (230/400 V AC)		**3**	✓			
• Brake actuation (180 V DC)		**5**	✓			
Electronic starters (with thyristors)						
	15	**3RK1325-6□S71-□AA□**		1	1 unit	42D
Rated operational current setting range/A			Additional price			
• 0.15 ... 2		**K**	None			
• 1.5 ... 12		**L**	✓			
Direct-on-line starters/reversing starters						
• Direct-on-line starters		**0**	None			
• Reversing starters		**1**	✓			
• Direct-on-line starters with manual local operation		**2**	✓			
• Reversing starters with manual local operation		**3**	✓			
Brake actuation						
• Without brake actuation		**0**	None			
• Brake actuation (230/400 V AC)		**3**	✓			
• Brake actuation (180 V DC)		**5**	✓			

✓ = Additional price

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Overview

The intelligent, highly flexible M200D PROFIBUS/PROFINET motor starters are the most functional motor starters of the SIRIUS motor starter family in the high degree of protection IP65 for PROFIBUS/PROFINET communication.

They start and protect motors and loads up to 5.5 kW. Direct-on-line and reversing starter versions are available, in a mechanical version and also an electronic version (the latter with soft start function).

The particularly robust M200D PROFIBUS/PROFINET motor starters are characterized by numerous functions which can be flexibly parameterized. Their modular design comprises a motor starter module and a communication module.

The M200D PROFINET motor starters enable TIA-integrated parameterization through PROFINET from STEP 7 – in familiar, user-friendly manner with the look and feel of PROFIBUS.

Functionality

- For basic functionality, see page 9/21 "SIRIUS M200D Motor Starters" → "General data" → "Overview"
- Electronic version also with soft start function
- Robust and widely used M12 connection method for the digital inputs and outputs and the PROFIBUS/PROFINET bus connection
- All four digital inputs and two digital outputs exist in the cyclic process image. This provides complete transparency of the process on the control level
- Full TIA integration: All digital inputs and outputs exist in the cyclic process image and are visible through the bus, providing maximum flexibility and excellent adaptability to the application
- Flexible assignment of the digital inputs and outputs with all available assignable input actions
- Extensive diagnostics concept using LEDs and through the bus with the TIA-compatible mechanisms
- Expanded diagnostics using data records
- Complete plant monitoring using statistics data record and current value monitoring by means of data records
- Parameterization through PROFIBUS/PROFINET bus with the help of data records from the user program
- Control of the motor starter using a command data record from the user program
- Removable modular control unit – quicker device replacement and therefore lower costs when device outages occur – since existing wiring is on the control unit and only one device needs to be replaced
- Parameterization in STEP 7 HW Config using Motor Starter ES (ordering option for startup software)
- Startup and diagnostics with the help of Motor Starter ES (ordering option for startup software)
- Trace function through Motor Starter ES for optimized startup and tracking of process and device values

Only with PROFINET:

- Just one bus system from the MES level to the devices – no routers
- More stations on the bus and possible configuration of flexible bus structures
- Automatic re-parameterization in case of device replacement thanks to proximity detection
- Wireless integration of plant segments in difficult environments using WLAN
- Easier expansion of the system thanks to a higher number of stations on the bus and elimination of terminating resistors

M200D motor starter module for PROFIBUS/PROFINET (without communication module)

M200D communication module for PROFIBUS

M200D communication module for PROFINET

General data

Mounting and installation

The M200D PROFIBUS/PROFINET motor starter is comprised of the communication module and the motor starter module. Only the motor starter module has to be replaced therefore when replacing devices. This saves time and money. The communication module remains as an active station on the bus and all other system components continue running. This prevents downtimes.

The integrated plug-in technology enables far lower wiring outlay: Connecting cables can be plugged directly onto the motor starter module. The PROFINET bus is connected cost-effectively using an M12 connection on the device. All versions have identical enclosure dimensions for easier system design and conversion.

Parameterization and configuration

All motor protection functions, limit values and reactions can be defined by parameterization.

The user has several user-friendly options for the parameterization. In addition to parameterization directly from STEP 7, which also permits automatic re-parameterization in case of device replacement, it is possible to use the user-friendly Motor Starter ES startup software. By connecting a programming device directly to PROFIBUS/PROFINET and the Motor Starter ES startup software, the devices can also be conveniently programmed from a central point through the bus. Also, parameters can be changed during operation from the user program using the data record mechanism so that the function of the motor starter is adapted to the process when required. With the help of a PC and the Motor Starter ES software it is also possible to perform the parameterization through the local point-to-point interface on-site.

Functions can be flexibly assigned to the digital inputs and outputs, adapting them to all possible conveyor applications. All digital inputs and outputs exist in the cyclic process image. All limit values for monitoring functions and their reactions are parameterizable and therefore adaptable to the application. Consistency with other products of the SIRIUS M200D motor starter range and with the frequency converter and ET 200pro I/O system is assured.

Only with M200D PROFINET motor starters

Thanks to the integrated proximity detection, the device name does not need to be issued manually when a device is replaced. The name is issued automatically by the neighboring devices which note the "names" of the devices in their proximity.
No additional startup measures are required therefore when replacing a device.

The new motor starter generation is characterized by high functionality, maximum flexibility and the highest level of automation. PROFINET is especially recommended for large-scale and highly automated system components, since the possibility of monitoring the devices or plants with data records (statistical data, measured values and device diagnostics) ensures a broader insight into the plant by the control room, and hence increases the availability of the plant sustainably.

Operation

The motor starters record the actual current flow. Evaluating the current of the parameterizable solid-state overload protection increases the availability of the drives, as do reliable signals concerning the overshooting or undershooting of setpoint values.

Diagnostics and maintenance

Diagnostics is provided through numerous mechanisms – and can be used as the customer prefers.

The motor starter is TIA-diagnostics compatible, which means that when a fault is identified, a diagnostics alarm is distributed, which invokes the diagnostics OB in the case of a SIMATIC control. The fault can be evaluated as usual in the user program.

The M200D motor starter offers a large variety of diagnostics data through data records. Its functionality is without equal on the market. There are extensive options for reading out data from the motor starter for monitoring devices, systems or processes.

The motor starter is equipped internally with three logbooks for device faults, motor starter trips and events that are issued with a time stamp. These logbooks can be read out of the motor starter at any time in the form of data records and provide the plant operator with plenty of information about the state of his plant and process which he can use to carry out improvements.

With the slave pointer and statistical data functions it is possible to read out, for example, the maximum internal current values or the number of motor starter connection operations for plant monitoring purposes. This allows deviations in the process to be monitored, but also optimum initial commissioning to take place. The user can draw conclusions about the actual load conditions of the devices in his process and on this basis can optimize his plant maintenance intervals.

The device diagnostics data record contains details of all the states of the motor starter, the device configuration and the communication status as a basis for central device and plant monitoring.

With installation and maintenance functions (I&M), information on modules employed and data specified by the user during configuration, such as location designations, are stored in the motor starter. I&M functions are used for troubleshooting faults and localizing changes in hardware in a plant or checking the system configuration. Reordering a device is particularly easy as the result.

The integrated maintenance timer can be used to implement preventative maintenance and avoid plant downtimes through look-ahead servicing.

Another new addition is the TRACE integrated into the Motor Starter ES software. It can be used to record measured values as a function of time following a trigger event. This enables process flows to be recorded and their timing optimized.

Local control of a drive is possible using the ordering option with integrated manual operation. This is yet another new development which distinguishes the M200D PROFIBUS/PROFINET motor starter from the rest of the market and adds innovative technology, maximum availability and transparency to the system.

M200D PROFINET motor starters with PROFIenergy

Increasing energy prices, far-reaching ecological problems worldwide and the threat of climate change make it necessary for you to be more conscious about your use of energy.

Active and effective energy management is possible with PROFIenergy.

PROFIenergy is a manufacturer-independent profile on PROFINET, which can be used by all manufacturers, has been standardized by PNO[1)] and supports switching off electrical devices during dead times and measuring the energy flow.

[1)] In the PNO (PROFIBUS Nutzerorganisation e. V. – PROFIBUS User Organization), manufacturers and users have come together to agree on the PROFIBUS and PROFINET standardized communication technologies.

Switching off during dead times

PROFIenergy supports the targeted switching-off of loads during dead time.

These can be planned short breaks of a few minutes (such as lunch breaks), longer dead times (such as nights) or unplanned dead times. Energy is always saved when no power is required.

Measuring and visualizing the energy flow as a basis of energy management

The objective of energy management is to optimize the use of energy in a company – from the purchasing of energy through to the consumption of energy – economically and ecologically.

Analyses of energy consumption over time can be used to control energy flows, avoid energy peaks, improve ratings and thus save costs.

PROFIenergy enables consumption data to be read off from the devices in a unified form. This is recorded during operation and can be displayed on a control panel, for example, or sent to overlying energy management software packages. This ensures that the measured variables are in a uniform manufacturer-independent form and structure that is available to the user for further processing. These PROFIenergy functions thus provide the basis for active load and energy management during operation.

PROFIenergy in the M200D PROFINET motor starter

The M200D PROFINET motor starter supports the "switching during dead times" and "current measurement values" functions of the motor current using PROFIenergy. These are called commands, because they trigger a reaction in the M200D motor starter.

	SIRIUS M200D PROFIBUS	SIRIUS M200D PROFINET
Device functions (firmware features)		
Slave on the bus		
Fieldbus	✓ PROFIBUS to M12	✓ PROFINET to M12
Adjustable number of stations	✓ 1 ... 125	✓ 1 ... 128 with CPU 315, CPU 317 1 ... 1 256 with CPU 319
Parameter assignment		
DIP switches	✓ For address setting and terminating resistor	--
Motor Starter ES	✓ Through bus, optical interface	
PROFIBUS/PROFINET data records	✓	
From STEP 7/HW Config	✓	
Diagnostics		
Acyclic through data records	✓	
Diagnostic interrupt support	✓	
Process image		
Process image	✓ 2 bytes PAE/2 bytes PAA	
Data channels		
Local optical interface (manual local)	✓	
Motor Starter ES through local interface	✓	
Using Motor Starter ES through bus	✓	
Data records (acyclic)		
Parameter assignment	✓ Using DS 131 (DS = data record)	
Diagnostics	✓ Device-specific DS 92	
Measured values	✓ Measured values DS 94	
Statistics	✓ Statistical data DS 95	
Commands	✓ Using DS 93	
Slave pointer	✓ Slave pointer DS 96	
Logbook	✓ Using Motor Starter ES and data records: device faults DS 72, tripping operation DS 73, events DS 75	
Device identification	✓ Using DS 100	
I&M data	✓ Using DS 231 ... 234	✓ Using data records 0xAFF0 ... 0xAFF3
Inputs		
Number	✓ 4	
• Of these in the process image	✓ 4	
Input action	✓ Parameterizable: For flexibly assignable action, see manual	
Quick stop	✓ Parameterizable: latching, non-latching	

✓ Function available
-- Function not available

General data

	SIRIUS M200D PROFIBUS	SIRIUS M200D PROFINET
Device functions (firmware features) (continued)		
Outputs		
Number	✓ 2	
• Of these in the process image	✓ 2	
Output action	✓ Parameterizable: For flexibly assignable action, see manual	
Brake output		
180 V DC / 230/400 V AC / none	✓	
Motor protection		
Overload protection	✓ Electronic, wide range 1:10	
Short-circuit protection	✓	
Full motor protection	✓	
Temperature sensor	✓ Parameterizable via Motor Starter ES, data record: PTC or Thermoclick or deactivated	
Device function		
Repair switch	✓	
Current limit monitoring bottom	✓ Parameterizable	
Current limit monitoring top	✓ Parameterizable	
Zero current detection	✓ Parameterizable: tripping, warning	
Blocking current	✓ Parameterizable	
Asymmetry	✓ Parameterizable	
Load type	✓ Parameterizable: single-phase and three-phase	
Shutdown class	✓ Parameterizable via Motor Starter ES, data record: CLASS 5, 10, 15, 20	
Protection against voltage failure	✓ Parameterizable: activated/deactivated	
Support for PROFIenergy profile		
Switching during dead times	--	3
Measured motor current values	--	3
Soft starter control function		
Soft start function	✓	
Bypass function	✓ Only solid-state version	

✓ Function available
-- Function not available

Benefits

M200D PROFINET motor starters with PROFIenergy

Both standards and laws are making environmental protection and energy management increasingly important, as is the desire to cut energy costs in production facilities and thus ensure a sustainable competitive advantage.

It is thus an objective within the industry to save energy and actively reduce CO_2 emissions. By the careful use of valuable resources, the manufacturer-independent PROFIenergy profile on PROFINET can make an active contribution to environmental protection.

Application

M200D PROFIBUS/PROFINET motor starters are particularly suitable for fully TIA-integrated, highly automated conveyor applications that meet all needs with regard to the monitoring of devices and systems and preventive maintenance.

Adaptability of the motor starter functions and maximum flexibility of the device enable a broad range of application without any limits. The PROFINET-specific expansions are the best assurance of a future-proof investment.

Technical specifications

More information	
Equipment Manual for M200D PROFIBUS/PROFINET, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/38823402 FAQs, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16325/faq	Notes on security: In order to protect plants, systems, machines and networks against cyber threats, it is necessary to implement – and continuously maintain – a holistic, state-of-the-art industrial security concept. Siemens products and solutions represent only one component of such a concept. For more information on the subject of Industrial Security, see www.siemens.com/industrialsecurity.

Type		**M200D PROFIBUS/PROFINET motor starter modules**	
		Electromechanical switching	**Electronic switching**
Technology designation[1]		**DSte/RSte**	**sDSSte/sRSSte**
Mechanics and environment			
Mounting dimensions (W x H x D)			
• Without communication module	mm	294 x 215 x 159	
• With communication module	mm	295 x 215 x 163	
Permissible ambient temperature			
• During operation	°C	-25 ... +55	
• During storage	°C	-40 ... +70	
Weight	g	2 820/3 080	3 160/3 360
Permissible mounting position		Vertical, horizontal, lying	
Vibration resistance acc. to IEC 60068 Part 2-6	*g*	2	
Shock resistance			
• Acc. to IEC 60068 Part 2-27	*g*/ms	12/11 half-sine	
• Without influencing the contact position	*g*/ms	9.8/5 or 5.9/10	
Degree of protection acc. to IEC 529		IP65	
Installation altitude			
• Up to 1 000 m		No derating	
• Up to 2 000 m		1% per 100 m	
Cooling		Convection	
Protection class IEC 536 (VDE 0106-1)		1	
Electrical specifications			
Main circuit			
Maximum power of three-phase motors at 400 V AC	kW	5.5	
Rated operational voltage U_e			
• Approval acc. to EN 60947-1	V AC	400 (50/60 Hz)	
• Approval acc. to UL and CSA	V AC	600 (50/60 Hz)	480 (50/60 Hz)
• Rated operational current range	A	0.15 ... 2/1.5 ... 12	--
• Rated operational current range for soft starting	A	--	0.15 ... 2/1.5 ... 12
• Rated operational current range for direct-on-line starting	A	--	0.15 ... 2/1.5 ... 9
Rated operational current for starters I_e at 400 V AC			
• 400 V at AC-1/2/3	A	12	--
• 500 V at AC-1/2/3	A	9	--
• 400 V at AC-4	A	4	--
• 400 V at AC-53a	A	--	12 for soft starting, 9 for direct-on-line starting
Mechanical endurance of contactor	Operating cycles	30 million	--
Trip class		CLASS 5, 10, 15, 20	
Permissible switching frequency		see manual	
Rated ultimate short-circuit breaking capacity I_q			
• At 400 V AC	kA	50	
• At 500 V AC	kA	50	20[2]
Short-circuit protection			
• At I_{emax} = 2 A		Integrated, 2 x13 I_e = 26 A	
• At I_{emax} = 9 /12 A		Integrated, 2 x13 I_e = 208 A	

1) DS .... Direct-on-line starters
RS .... Reversing starters
DSS .. Direct-on-line soft starters
RSS .. Reversing soft starters
te ..... Full motor protection (thermal + electronic)
s ..... Electronic switching with semiconductor.

2) Only systems with grounded neutral point permitted.

General data

		Line voltage				
		380 V AC	**400 V AC**	**440 V AC**	**480 V AC**	**500 V AC**
Brake voltage with brake actuation 180 V DC[1)]						
Operational voltage	V	230/400 AC or 180 DC				
Uninterrupted current	A	< 0.5 at 230/400 V AC, < 0.8 at 180 V DC				
Short-circuit protection		Yes, 1 A melting fuse				
Rectified brake voltage	V DC	171	180	198	216	225
Recommended brake coil voltage for Siemens motors	V DC	170 ... 200	170 ... 200	184 ... 218	184 ... 218	--

1) Integrated brake actuation supplies DC power supply for the brake.

Type		**M200D communication modules**	
		For PROFIBUS	**For PROFINET**
Mechanics and environment			
Mounting dimensions (W x H x D)	mm	174 x 139 x 40	
Permissible ambient temperature			
• During operation	°C	-25 ... +55	
• During storage	°C	-40 ... +70	
Weight	g	300	
Permissible mounting position		Vertical, horizontal, lying	
Vibration resistance acc. to IEC 60068 Part 2-6	*g*	2	
Shock resistance			
• Acc. to IEC 60068 Part 2-27	*g*/ms	12/11 half-sine	
• Without influencing the contact position	*g*/ms	9.8/5 or 5.9/10	
Degree of protection acc. to IEC 529		IP65	
Installation altitude			
• Up to 1 000 m		No derating	
• Up to 2 000 m		1% per 100 m	
Cooling		Convection	
Protection class IEC 536 (VDE 0106-1)		1	
Electrical specifications			
Control circuit			
Operational voltage			
• $U_{DC24V-NS}$	V DC	20.4 ... 28.8	
• $U_{DC24V-S}$	V DC	20.4 ... 28.8	
Power consumption from			
• $U_{DC24V-NS}$	mA	< 300	
• $U_{DC24V-S}$	mA	< 100	

Selection and ordering data

M200D motor starter module PROFIBUS/PROFINET (without communication module)

M200D motor starter PROFIBUS

M200D motor starter PROFINET

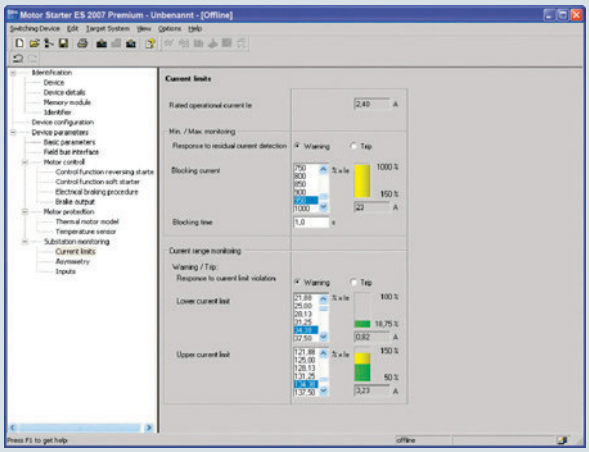
Version	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
M200D communication modules for PROFIBUS						
Communication module for PROFIBUS M12 connection for communication, 7/8" for 24 V power supply	15	**3RK1305-0AS01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	42D
M200D communication modules for PROFINET						
Communication module for PROFINET M12 connection for communication, 7/8" for 24 V power supply	15	**3RK1335-0AS01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	42D
M200D PROFIBUS/PROFINET motor starter modules						
Electromechanical starters (with integrated contactor)						
	15	**3RK1395-6□S41-□AD□**		1	1 unit	42D
Rated operational current setting range/A			Additional price			
• 0.15 ... 2		**K**	None			
• 1.5 ... 12		**L**	✓			
Direct-on-line starters/reversing starters						
• Direct-on-line starters		**0**	None			
• Reversing starters		**1**	✓			
• Direct-on-line starters with manual local operation		**2**	✓			
• Reversing starters with manual local operation		**3**	✓			
Brake actuation						
• Without brake actuation		**0**	None			
• Brake actuation (230/400 V AC)		**3**	✓			
• Brake actuation (180 V DC)		**5**	✓			
Electronic starters (with thyristors)						
	15	**3RK1395-6□S71-□AD□**		1	1 unit	42D
Rated operational current setting range/A			Additional price			
• 0.15 ... 2		**K**	None			
• 1.5 ... 12		**L**	✓			
Direct-on-line starters/reversing starters						
• Direct-on-line starters		**0**	None			
• Reversing starters		**1**	✓			
• Direct-on-line starters with manual local operation		**2**	✓			
• Reversing starters with manual local operation		**3**	✓			
Brake actuation						
• Without brake actuation		**0**	None			
• Brake actuation (230/400 V AC)		**3**	✓			
• Brake actuation (180 V DC)		**5**	✓			

✓ = Additional price

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

Motor Starter ES

Overview



Motor Starter ES for parameterization, monitoring, diagnostics and testing of motor starters

More information

Industry Mall, see www.siemens.com/product?3ZS1

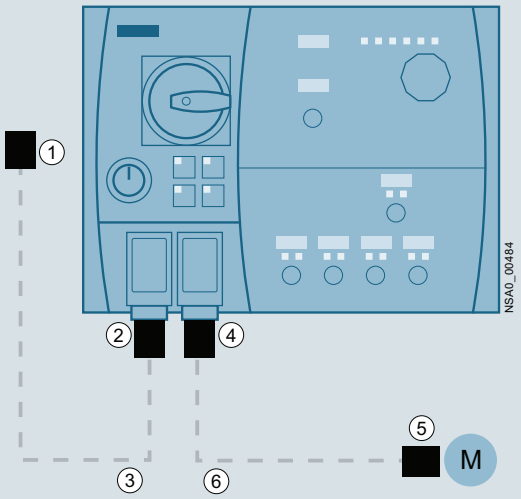
Technical specifications and system requirements, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16713/td

Motor Starter ES is used for the startup, parameterization, diagnostics, documentation and preventive maintenance of SIMATIC ET 200S, ET 200pro, ECOFAST and M200D motor starters.

The software program is available in three versions which differ in their user-friendliness, scope of functions and price.

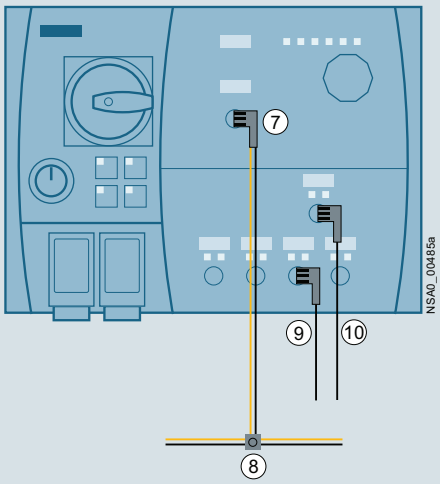
For detailed information on the Motor Starter ES software, see page 14/11.

Overview



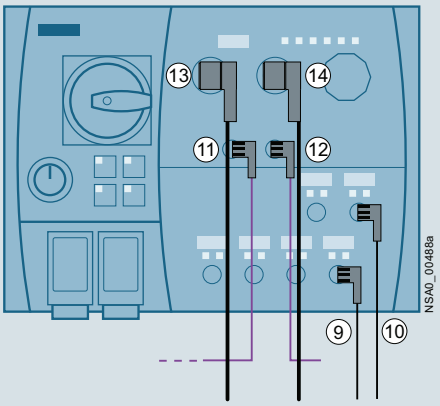
1. Power feeder plug
2. Power connection plug
3. Power connection cable
4. Motor connection plug
5. Motor plug
6. Motor cable

Power and motor connection on the M200D motor starter (in this example: M200D for AS-i)



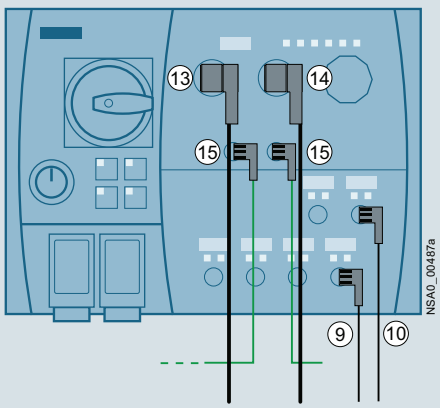
7. Connection for motor control with AS-i communication
8. AS-Interface M12 feeder
9. Connection for digital input (IO communication, 5-pole)
10. Connection for digital output (IO communication, 4- or 5-pole)

Communication connection using AS-Interface and digital inputs and outputs



9. Connection for digital input (IO communication, 5-pole)
10. Connection for digital output (IO communication, 4- or 5-pole)
11. PROFIBUS connection (input)
12. PROFIBUS connection (loop)
13. Connection for 24 V supply (infeed)
14. Connection for 24 V supply (loop)

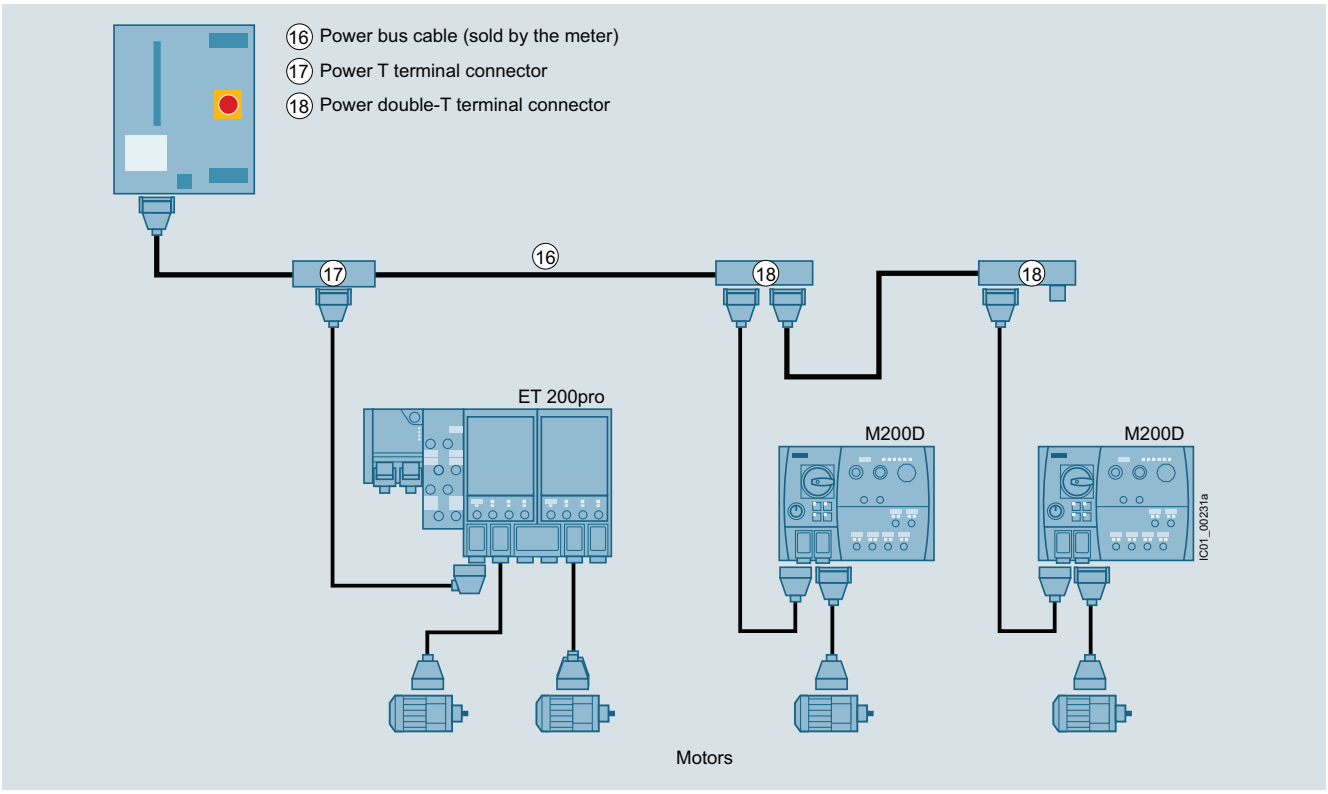
Communication connection using PROFIBUS and digital inputs and outputs



9. Connection for digital input (IO communication, 5-pole)
10. Connection for digital output (IO communication, 4- or 5-pole)
13. Connection for 24 V supply (infeed)
14. Connection for 24 V supply (loop)
15. Connection with PROFINET (input on the left, loop on the right)

Communication connection using PROFINET and digital inputs and outputs

For all M200D motor starters



Power supply to the motors via the power bus with power T and double-T terminal connectors linked by power bus cables, spur lines to the field devices (motor starters), and power loop-through connections to the motors via motor connection cables

Power bus

The power supply to the field devices (ET 200pro motor starters, M200D motor starters) is provided via the power bus, in which the power T terminal connectors or power double-T terminal connectors are connected by power bus cables.

Feeders

From the terminal connectors, spur lines with Han Q4/2 plugs lead to the field devices, from which the motors are supplied with power via motor connection cables.

Interruption-free thanks to power terminal connectors

In finger-safe connection technology the power T terminal connectors and power double-T terminal connectors connect the components of a feeder to the power bus. They ensure interruption-free operation, i.e. the power bus is not interrupted when the components are unplugged.

Selection and ordering data

The accessories listed below represent a basic selection sorted by:

- Accessories for all M200D motor starters
- Accessories for M200D motor starters for AS-Interface
- Accessories for M200D motor starters for PROFIBUS
- Accessories for M200D motor starters for PROFINET

Version	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Mountable accessories						
M200D protective brackets	5	**3RK1911-3BA00**		1	1 unit	42D
Incoming power supply						
① **Power feeder plugs** Connector set for incoming power supply, e.g. for connecting to T terminal connectors, comprising a coupling enclosure, straight outgoing feeder (with bracket), pin insert for HAN Q4/2, incl. gland						
• 5 male contacts, 2.5 mm^2	5	**3RK1911-2BS60**		1	1 unit	42D
• 5 male contacts, 4 mm^2	5	**3RK1911-2BS20**		1	1 unit	42D
• 5 male contacts, 6 mm^2	5	**3RK1911-2BS40**		1	1 unit	42D
② **Power connection plugs** Connector set for incoming power supply for connection to M200D motor starters, comprising a cable-end connector hood, angular outgoing feeder, female insert for HAN Q4/2, incl. gland						
• 5 female contacts, 2.5 mm^2, 2 female contacts, 0.5 mm^2	5	**3RK1911-2BE50**		1	1 unit	42D
• 5 female contacts, 4 mm^2, 2 female contacts, 0.5 mm^2	5	**3RK1911-2BE10**		1	1 unit	42D
• 5 female contacts, 6 mm^2, 2 female contacts, 0.5 mm^2	5	**3RK1911-2BE30**		1	1 unit	42D
② + ③ **Power connection cables** Assembled at one end with "N" and jumper pin 11 and 12 for plug monitoring, with HAN Q4/2, angular; open at one end; 5 x 4 mm^2						
• Length 1.5 m	10	**3RK1911-0DC13**		1	1 unit	42D
• Length 5.0 m	10	**3RK1911-0DC33**		1	1 unit	42D
Motor cables						
④ **Motor connection plugs** Connector set for motor cable for connection to M200D motor starters, comprising a cable-end connector hood, angular outgoing feeder, pin insert for HAN Q8/0, incl. gland						
• 8 male contacts, 1.5 mm^2	5	**3RK1902-0CE00**		1	1 unit	42D
• 6 male contacts, 2.5 mm^2	5	**3RK1902-0CC00**		1	1 unit	42D
⑤ **Motor plugs** Connector set for motor cable for connection to motors, comprising a cable-end connector hood, straight outgoing feeder, female insert for HAN 10e, incl. star jumper, incl. gland						
• 7 female contacts, 1.5 mm^2	30	**3RK1911-2BM21**		1	1 set	42D
• 7 female contacts, 2.5 mm^2	30	**3RK1911-2BM22**		1	1 set	42D
④ + ⑥ **Motor cables, assembled at one end** For connection to M200D motor starters, HAN Q8/0, angular, length 5 m						
• Motor cables for motor without brake, 4 x 1.5 mm^2	15	**3RK1911-0EB31**		1	1 unit	42D
• Motor cables for motor without brake with thermistor, 6 x 1.5 mm^2	30	**3RK1911-0EF31**		1	1 unit	42D
• Motor cables for motor with brake actuation, braking voltage 400 V AC or 180 V DC, 6 x 1.5 mm^2	30	**3RK1911-0ED31**		1	1 unit	42D
• Motor cables for motor with brake actuation, braking voltage 400 V AC or 180 V DC and thermistor, 8 x 1.5 mm^2	30	**3RK1911-0EG31**		1	1 unit	42D
• Motor cables for motor with brake actuation, braking voltage 230 V AC, 6 x 1.5 mm^2	30	**3RK1911-0EH31**		1	1 unit	42D
• Motor cables for motor with brake actuation, braking voltage 230 V AC and thermistor, 8 x 1.5 mm^2	30	**3RK1911-0EE31**		1	1 unit	42D

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

For all M200D motor starters

Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	d					
Power bus						
⑰ **Power T terminal connectors** For 400 V AC, for connection of feeders (e.g. motor starters) by means of standard round cable at any point of the power bus, by insulation displacement connection, used with preassembled bus segments						
• 2.5 mm²/4 mm²	5	**3RK1911-2BF01**		1	1 unit	42D
• 4 mm²/6 mm²	5	**3RK1911-2BF02**		1	1 unit	42D
⑱ **Power double-T terminal connectors** For 400 V AC, for connection of feeders (e.g. motor starters) by means of standard round cable at any point of the power bus, by insulation displacement connection, used with preassembled bus segments, connection of two motor starters possible						
• 4 mm²/6 mm²	5	**3RK1911-2BG02**		1	1 unit	42D
Sealing set (comprising 2 seals) For power T/power double-T terminal connectors						
• For power cables with						
- Ø 10 ... 13 mm	5	**3RK1911-5BA00**		1	1 unit	42D
- Ø 13 ... 16 mm	5	**3RK1911-5BA10**		1	1 unit	42D
- Ø 16 ... 19 mm	5	**3RK1911-5BA20**		1	1 unit	42D
- Ø 19 ... 22 mm	X	**3RK1911-5BA30**		1	1 unit	42D
• Blanking plugs	5	**3RK1911-5BA50**		1	1 unit	42D
Further accessories for power connections						
Crimping tools for pins/sockets 4 mm² and 6 mm²	15	**3RK1902-0CW00**		1	1 unit	42D
Dismantling tools						
• For male and female contacts for 9-pole HAN Q4/2 inserts	15	**3RK1902-0AB00**		1	1 unit	42D
• For male and female contacts for 9-pole HAN Q8 inserts	5	**3RK1902-0AJ00**		1	1 unit	42D
Sealing caps For 9-pole power sockets						
• 1 unit per pack	5	**3RK1902-0CK00**		1	1 unit	42D
• 10 units per pack	5	**3RK1902-0CJ00**		1	10 units	42D


3RK1902-0CW00


3RK1902-0CK00

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

For all M200D motor starters

	Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		d					
Motor control with I/O communication							
 3RK1902-4BA00-5AA0	**M12 plugs, straight** Screw fixing, 5-pole screw terminals, max. 0.75 mm², A-coded, max. 4 A	5	**3RK1902-4BA00-5AA0**		1	1 unit	42D
 3RK1902-4DA00-5AA0	⑩ **M12 plugs, angular** Screw fixing, 5-pole screw terminals, max. 0.75 mm², A-coded, max. 4 A	5	**3RK1902-4DA00-5AA0**		1	1 unit	42D
 3RK1902-4H...-5AA0	⑨, ⑩ **Control cables, assembled at one end** M12 plugs, angular, screw fixing, 5-pole, 5 x 0.34 mm², A-coded, black PUR sheath, max. 4 A						
	• Cable length 1.5 m	5	**3RK1902-4HB15-5AA0**		1	1 unit	42D
	• Cable length 5 m	5	**3RK1902-4HB50-5AA0**		1	1 unit	42D
	• Cable length 10 m	5	**3RK1902-4HC01-5AA0**		1	1 unit	42D
 3RK1902-4PB15-3AA0	**Control cables, assembled at both ends** Straight M12 plug, straight M12 socket, screw fixing, 3-pole, 3 x 0.34 mm², A-coded, black PUR sheath, max. 4 A						
	• Cable length 1.5 m	5	**3RK1902-4PB15-3AA0**		1	1 unit	42D
Further accessories							
 3RK1922-3BA00	**Handheld devices** For M200D motor starters (or for ET 200pro and ET 200S High Feature motor starters) for local operation. The motor starter-specific serial interface cables must be ordered separately. The RS 232 interface cable 3RK1922-2BP00 is used for the MS M200D.	5	**3RK1922-3BA00**		1	1 unit	42D
	RS 232 interface cable Serial data connection between M200D (or ET 200pro) motor starters and the RS 232 interface of a PC/PG/laptop (with the Motor Starter ES software) or the handheld device 3RK1922-3BA00	5	**3RK1922-2BP00**		1	1 unit	42D
	USB interface cable, 2.5 m Serial data connection between M200D (or ET 200pro) motor starters and the USB interface of a PC/PG/laptop (with the Motor Starter ES software).	3	**6SL3555-0PA00-2AA0**		1	1 unit	346
 3RK1901-1KA00	**M12 sealing caps** For sealing unused M12 input or output sockets and M12 sockets for PROFIBUS and PROFINET communication modules (one set contains ten sealing caps)	►	**3RK1901-1KA00**		100	10 units	42C
 3SU1950-0FB80-0AA0	**RONIS SB30 keys** Replacement key for M200D for "manual local control" ordering option	►	**3SU1950-0FB80-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J

For more connection technology products, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/65355810.

9

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

For M200D motor starters for AS-Interface

Selection and ordering data

Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	d					
Motor control with AS-i communication						
 3RK1902-4GB50-4AA0						
⑦ **Control cables, assembled at one end** M12 plug, angular, screw fixing, 4-pole, 4 x 0.34 mm², A-coded, black PUR sheath, max. 4 A						
• Cable length 5 m	5	**3RK1902-4GB50-4AA0**		1	1 unit	42D
 3RK1902-4CA00-4AA0						
⑦ **M12 sockets, angled** For screw fixing, 4-pole screw terminals, max. 0.75 mm², A-coded, max. 4 A	5	**3RK1902-4CA00-4AA0**		1	1 unit	42D
 3RK1901-2NR21						
⑧ **AS-Interface M12 feeders**						
For flat cable: AS-i/U_{aux}; For: M12 socket; Cable length: --; Cable end in feeder: not available	2	**3RK1901-2NR20**		1	1 unit	42C
For flat cable: AS-i/U_{aux}; For: M12 cable box; Cable length: 1 m; Cable end in feeder: not available	2	**3RK1901-2NR21**		1	1 unit	42C
For flat cable: AS-i/U_{aux}; For: M12 cable box; Cable length: 2 m; Cable end in feeder: not available	2	**3RK1901-2NR22**		1	1 unit	42C
 3RK1901-1MN00						
Cable terminating pieces For sealing of open cable ends (shaped AS-Interface cable) in IP67	▶	**3RK1901-1MN00**		1	10 units	42C
 3RX90..-0AA00						
AS-Interface shaped cable, see also page 2/82						
Material: Rubber; Color: Yellow (AS-Interface); Quantity: 100 m roll	2	**3RX9010-0AA00**		1	1 unit	42C
Material: Rubber; Color: Yellow (AS-Interface); Quantity: 1 km drum	5	**3RX9012-0AA00**		1	1 unit	42C
Material: Rubber; Color: Black (24 V DC); Quantity: 100 m roll	2	**3RX9020-0AA00**		1	1 unit	42C
Material: Rubber; Color: Black (24 V DC); Quantity: 1 km drum	5	**3RX9022-0AA00**		1	1 unit	42C
Material: TPE; Color: Yellow (AS-Interface); Quantity: 100 m roll	2	**3RX9013-0AA00**		1	1 unit	42C
Material: TPE; Color: Yellow (AS-Interface); Quantity: 1 km drum	5	**3RX9014-0AA00**		1	1 unit	42C
Material: TPE; Color: Black (24 V DC); Quantity: 100 m roll	2	**3RX9023-0AA00**		1	1 unit	42C
Material: TPE; Color: Black (24 V DC); Quantity: 1 km drum	5	**3RX9024-0AA00**		1	1 unit	42C
Material: TPE special version according to UL Class 2; Color: Yellow (AS-Interface); Quantity: 100 m roll	5	**3RX9017-0AA00**		1	1 unit	42C
Material: TPE special version according to UL Class 2; Color: Black (24 V DC); Quantity: 100 m roll	5	**3RX9027-0AA00**		1	1 unit	42C
Material: PUR; Color: Yellow (AS-Interface); Quantity: 100 m roll	2	**3RX9015-0AA00**		1	1 unit	42C
Material: PUR; Color: Yellow (AS-Interface); Quantity: 1 km drum	5	**3RX9016-0AA00**		1	1 unit	42C
Material: PUR; Color: Black (24 V DC); Quantity: 100 m roll	2	**3RX9025-0AA00**		1	1 unit	42C
Material: PUR; Color: Black (24 V DC); Quantity: 1 km drum	5	**3RX9026-0AA00**		1	1 unit	42C

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

	Version	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Further accessories							
 3RK1904-2AB02	**AS-Interface addressing unit V3.0** • For AS-Interface modules and sensors and actuators with integrated AS-Interface according to AS-i Specification V3.0 • For setting the AS-i address of standard slaves, and slaves with extended addressing mode (A/B slaves) • With input/output test function and many other commissioning functions • Battery operation with four type AA batteries (IEC LR6, NEDA 15) • Scope of supply: - Addressing unit with four batteries - Addressing cable, with M12 plug to addressing plug (hollow plug), length 1.5 m	2	**3RK1904-2AB02**		1	1 unit	42C
 3RK1902-4PB15-3AA0	**M12 addressing cables to M12** • Standard M12 cable for addressing slaves with M12 connection, e.g. K60R modules • When using the current version of the 3RK1904-2AB01 addressing unit • 1.5 m	5	**3RK1902-4PB15-3AA0**		1	1 unit	42D
"SIRIUS M200D Motor Starter" manuals							
	Equipment Manual - SIRIUS M200D AS-Interface Basic Motor Starter, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/35016496						
	Equipment Manual - SIRIUS M200D AS-Interface Standard Motor Starter, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/38722160						

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

For M200D motor starters for PROFIBUS

Selection and ordering data

	Version	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Motor control with PROFIBUS							
 3RK1902-1DA00	**M12 plugs, angular** For screw fixing, 5-pole screw terminal, max. 0.75 mm², B-coded, no terminating resistor						
	• ⑪ 5 female contacts	5	**3RK1902-1DA00**		1	1 unit	42D
 3RK1902-1BA00	• ⑫ 5 male contacts	5	**3RK1902-1BA00**		1	1 unit	42D
 3RK1902-1G.	**Control cables, assembled at one end** M12, screw fixing, angular, B-coded, no terminating resistor						
	• ⑪ 5 female contacts, 3 m	15	**3RK1902-1GB30**		1	1 unit	42D
	• ⑪ 5 female contacts, 5 m	15	**3RK1902-1GB50**		1	1 unit	42D
	• ⑪ 5 female contacts, 10 m	15	**3RK1902-1GC10**		1	1 unit	42D
 3RK1902-1N.	⑪ ⑫ **Control cables, assembled at both ends** M12, screw fixing, angular, pin/socket 5-pole, B-coded, no terminating resistor						
	• 3.0 m	15	**3RK1902-1NB30**		1	1 unit	42D
	• 5.0 m	15	**3RK1902-1NB50**		1	1 unit	42D
	• 10.0 m	15	**3RK1902-1NC10**		1	1 unit	42D
Further accessories							
	PROFIBUS trailing cables Max. acceleration 4 m/s², at least 3 000 000 bending cycles, bending radius at least 60 mm, 2-core, shielded, sold by the meter, minimum order quantity 20 m, maximum order quantity 1 000 m	1	**6XV1830-3EH10**		1	1 M	5K2
	PROFIBUS FC Food bus cables with PE outer sheath for operation in the food and beverage industry, 2-core, shielded, sold by the meter, minimum order quantity 20 m, maximum order quantity 1 000 m	1	**6XV1830-0GH10**		1	1 M	5K2
	PROFIBUS FC Robust bus cables with PUR outer sheath for operation in environments exposed to chemicals and mechanical loads, 2-core, shielded, sold by the meter, minimum order quantity 20 m, maximum order quantity 1 000 m	1	**6XV1830-0JH10**		1	1 M	5K2
	Power cables 5-core, 5 x 1.5 mm², trailing, sold by the meter, minimum order quantity 20 m, maximum order quantity 1 000 m	1	**6XV1830-8AH10**		1	1 M	5K2
Connection for 24 V power supply of the M200D PROFIBUS/PROFINET							
	See page 9/45						
Equipment Manual "SIRIUS M200D PROFIBUS/PROFINET Motor Starters"							
	See https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/38823402						

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Selection and ordering data

Version	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Motor control with PROFINET						
⑮ **M12 plugs, angular** For screw fixing, 4-pole screw terminal, max. 0.75 mm², angular, D-coded						
• 4 male contacts	5	**3RK1902-2DA00**		1	1 unit	42D
 3RK1902-2H. ⑮ **Control cables, assembled at one end** M12 for screw fixing, angular, 4-pole, D-coded,						
• 4 male contacts, 3 m	15	**3RK1902-2HB30**		1	1 unit	42D
• 4 male contacts, 5 m	15	**3RK1902-2HB50**		1	1 unit	42D
• 4 male contacts, 10 m	15	**3RK1902-2HC10**		1	1 unit	42D
 3RK1902-2N. ⑮ **Control cables, assembled at both ends** M12 for screw fixing, angular at both ends, 4-pole, D-coded, male contacts at both ends						
• 3 m	15	**3RK1902-2NB30**		1	1 unit	42D
• 5 m	15	**3RK1902-2NB50**		1	1 unit	42D
• 10 m	15	**3RK1902-2NC10**		1	1 unit	42D
Further accessories						
PROFINET IE FC TP standard cable GP 2 x 2 Sold by the meter	1	**6XV1840-2AH10**		1	1 M	5K1
PROFINET IE FC TP trailing cable 2 x 2 Sold by the meter	1	**6XV1840-3AH10**		1	1 M	5K1
PROFINET IE FC TP trailing cable GP 2 x 2 Sold by the meter	1	**6XV1870-2D**		1	1 M	5K2
PROFINET IE FC TP torsion cable 2 x 2 Sold by the meter	1	**6XV1870-2F**		1	1 M	5K2
PROFINET IE FC TP marine cable, 4-core Sold by the meter	1	**6XV1840-4AH10**		1	1 M	5K1
Power cables 5-core, 5 x 1.5 mm², trailing, sold by the meter, minimum order quantity 20 m, maximum order quantity 1 000 m	1	**6XV1830-8AH10**		1	1 M	5K2

Version	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Connection for 24 V power supply of the M200D PROFIBUS/PROFINET						
 3RK1902-3DA00 **Plugs** On M200D, 7/8" for screw fixing, angular, screw terminal, 1.5 mm²						
• ⑬ 5 female contacts	5	**3RK1902-3DA00**		1	1 unit	42D
 3RK1902-3BA00 • ⑭ 5 male contacts	5	**3RK1902-3BA00**		1	1 unit	42D
 3RK1902-3G. ⑬ **Supply lines, assembled at one end** 7/8" for screw fixing, angular, 1.5 mm²						
• 5 female contacts, 3 m	15	**3RK1902-3GB30**		1	1 unit	42D
• 5 female contacts, 5 m	15	**3RK1902-3GB50**		1	1 unit	42D
• 5 female contacts, 10 m	15	**3RK1902-3GC10**		1	1 unit	42D
 3RK1902-3N. ⑬ ⑭ **Supply lines, assembled at both ends** 7/8", for screw fixing, angular at both ends, 5-pole pin/socket, 1.5 mm²						
• 3 m	15	**3RK1902-3NB30**		1	1 unit	42D
• 5 m	15	**3RK1902-3NB50**		1	1 unit	42D
• 10 m	15	**3RK1902-3NC10**		1	1 unit	42D
 6ES7194-3JA00-0AA0 **7/8" sealing caps** 1 pack = 10 units	1	**6ES7194-3JA00-0AA0**		1	10 units	250
Equipment Manual "SIRIUS M200D PROFIBUS/PROFINET Motor Starters"						
See https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/38823402						

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Hybrid fieldbus connections

Overview

Hybrid fieldbus connection with two HanBrid sockets

Control cabinet bushing with two M12 sockets

Hybrid fieldbus connections with HanBrid sockets designed as cabinet bushings transmit data and energy from the control cabinet (IP20) to the field (IP65). They are the interface for jointly routing PROFIBUS DP and the auxiliary voltages into the hybrid fieldbus cable.

On the cabinet bushings with two M12 sockets for the PROFIBUS M12 connecting cables, the 24 V supply of the motor starters is implemented via separate 7/8" connecting cables.

Passive and active hybrid fieldbus connections

The hybrid fieldbus connections are available in two versions which differ in their functionality:

- Passive version
- Active version with signal refresher function to considerably increase the maximum PROFIBUS cable length

Connection methods

The field side is connected using HanBrid or M12 plug-in connections.

In the case of HanBrid, the following versions are available:

- Socket/socket for feeding into the field
- Pin/socket for looping through in the field

The M12 version is generally configured with socket/socket.

Following connections are available at the rear (cabinet side) in the case of the passive bushings:

- Direct connection
- FastConnect connection

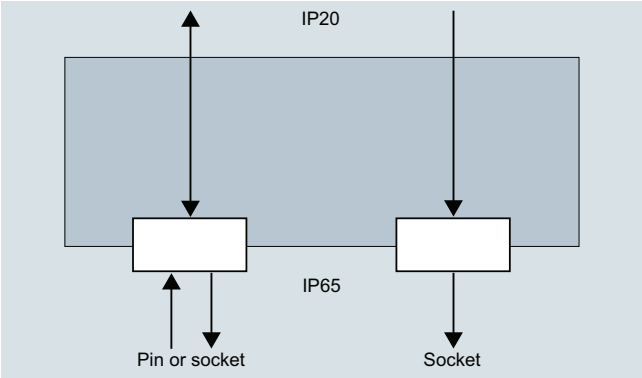
The active bushing with refresher function has 9-pole Sub D sockets for the rear connection.

Auxiliary power infeed

HanBrid plug-in connection technology offers the option of feeding in or looping through two separate auxiliary voltages of 24 V DC (switched/unswitched) into the field in addition to the PROFIBUS signal. The terminal block with spring-loaded terminals on the rear (cabinet side) of the hybrid fieldbus connection provides a variety of interconnecting options for these auxiliary voltages.

Passive hybrid fieldbus connections

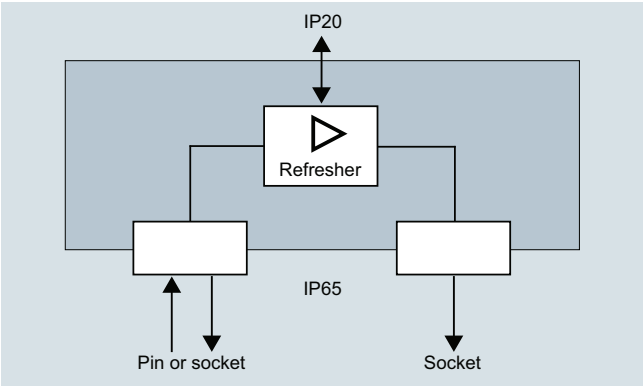
- Bushing from the control cabinet (IP20) into the field (IP65)
- HanBrid plug-in design socket/socket or pin/socket
- Direct connection or FastConnect connection for PROFIBUS at the rear
- Terminal block with spring-loaded terminals (0.25 to 2.5 mm^2) for infeeding or forwarding the auxiliary voltages



Hybrid fieldbus connection as passive cabinet bushing

Active hybrid fieldbus connections with refresher function

- Bushing from the control cabinet (IP20) into the field (IP65)
- Three independent, electrically separated PROFIBUS segments
- Signal refresher function from and to all segments
- Automatic continuous baud rate detection
- Status/diagnostics displays with LEDs
- Cascading depth of a maximum nine hybrid fieldbus connections
- HanBrid plug-in design socket/socket and pin/socket
- M12 plug-in design socket/socket
- 9-pole Sub D socket connection for PROFIBUS at the rear
- Terminal block with spring-loaded terminals (0.25 to 2.5 mm^2) for infeeding or forwarding the auxiliary voltages



Hybrid fieldbus connection as active control cabinet bushing with refresher function

Technical specifications

Type		Passive hybrid fieldbus connections	Active hybrid fieldbus connections
Mechanics and environment			
Dimensions (W x H x D)	mm	93 x 103 x 65	
Cutout (W x H)	mm	80 x 90	
Temperature range	°C	-25 ... +60	
Degree of protection		IP20 internal/IP65 on field side	
Material/enclosure	mm	Plastic (black PC), flame retardant	
Electrical specifications			
Rated operational voltage			
• 24 V DC not switched (NS)	V DC	24, ± 25%	
• 24 V DC switched (S)	V DC	24, ± 25%	
Max. rated current	A	10	
Power supply		--	From 24 V DC not switched (NS)
Max. power consumption	mA	--	130
Mains buffering	ms	--	> 20
Baud rate detection		--	Automatic
Maximum cascading depth		--	9 hybrid fieldbus connections
Baud rates	kbps	9.6/19.2/45.45/93.75/187.5/500/1 500/3 000/6 000 /12 000	
Electrical separation	V DC	500	

Selection and ordering data

Hybrid fieldbus connection on the field side:
With socket/socket (HanBrid)

With pin/socket (HanBrid)

Control cabinet bushing on the field side
With socket/socket (M12)

Link type / function	Connection IP65	Connection IP20 (PROFIBUS)	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Hybrid fieldbus connections								
Passive								
• Cu/Cu, for feeding into the field	Socket/socket (2 x HanBrid)	Direct connection	5	**3RK1911-1AA22**		1	1 unit	42D
• Cu/Cu, for looping through in the field	Pin/socket (2 x HanBrid)	Direct connection	5	**3RK1911-1AA32**		1	1 unit	42D
• Cu/Cu, for feeding into the field	Socket/socket (2 x HanBrid)	PROFIBUS FastConnect bus connector	5	**3RK1911-1AF22**		1	1 unit	42D
• Cu/Cu, for looping through in the field	Pin/socket (2 x HanBrid)	PROFIBUS FastConnect bus connector	5	**3RK1911-1AF32**		1	1 unit	42D
Active (refresher)								
• Cu/Cu, for feeding into the field	Socket/socket (2 x HanBrid)	9-pole Sub D socket	5	**3RK1911-1AJ22**		1	1 unit	42D
• Cu/Cu, for looping through in the field	Pin/socket (2 x HanBrid)	9-pole Sub D socket	5	**3RK1911-1AJ32**		1	1 unit	42D
• Cu/Cu, for feeding into the field	Socket/socket (2 x M12)	9-pole Sub D socket	5	**3RK1911-1AK22**		1	1 unit	42D

Version	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Accessories						
Sealing caps for HanBrid Protective cover for bus and power supply connection (pack of 10)	1	**6ES7194-1JB10-0XA0**		1	10 units	250

6ES7194-1JB10-0XA0

PROFIBUS ECOFAST hybrid cables, see Catalog ST 70 or Industry Mall.

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

Notes

Introduction

Overview

Type	SIMOCODE pro C	SIMOCODE pro V PROFINET General Performance	SIMOCODE pro S General Performance	SIMOCODE pro V High Performance PROFIBUS/PROFINET Modbus RTU/EtherNet/IP	Page
SIMOCODE pro 3UF7 motor management and control devices					
Basic units	✓	✓	✓	✓	10/16
Current measuring modules	✓	✓	✓	✓	10/17
Current/voltage measuring modules	--	--	--	✓	10/17
Operator panels	✓	✓	✓	✓	10/18
Operator panels with display	--	--	--	✓	10/18
Expansion modules	--	✓	✓	✓	10/19
Fail-safe expansion modules	--	--	--	✓	10/21
Current transformers	✓	✓	✓	✓	10/25
SIMOCODE ES (TIA Portal)	✓	✓	✓	✓	14/13
SIMOCODE pro block library for SIMATIC PCS 7	✓	✓	✓	✓	14/17

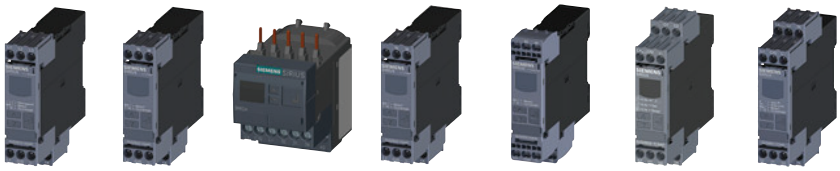
✓ Available
-- Not available

Type	3RP25	3RP20	7PV15
Timing relays			
Enclosures:			
• 17.5 mm industry and household equipment installation	✓	--	✓
• 22.5 mm industry	✓	--	--
• 45 mm industry	--	✓	--
Monofunction	✓	✓	✓
Multifunction	✓	✓	✓
Combination voltage	✓	✓	✓
Wide voltage range	✓	✓	✓
Application:			
• Control systems and mechanical engineering	✓	✓	✓
• Infrastructure	--	--	✓
Page	10/28	10/40	10/46

✓ Corresponds to or available
-- Does not correspond to or not available

Type	3UG546	3UG451., 3UG461.	3UG463.	3RR21, 3RR22, 3UG4621, 3UG4622	3UG4641	3UG4625 with 3UL23	3UG458.	3UG4501	3UG4651	Page
Monitoring relays										
DC load monitoring	✓	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	10/66
Line monitoring	--	✓	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	10/73
Voltage monitoring	--	--	✓	--	--	--	--	--	--	10/78
Current monitoring	--	--	--	✓	--	--	--	--	--	10/51, 10/81
Active current monitoring	--	--	--	3RR22 ✓	✓	--	--	--	--	10/51, 10/83
Power factor monitoring	--	--	--	--	✓	--	--	--	--	10/83
Residual-current monitoring	--	--	--	--	--	✓	--	--	--	10/86
Insulation monitoring	--	--	--	--	--	--	✓	--	--	10/91, 10/93
Level monitoring	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	✓	--	10/96
Speed monitoring	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	✓	10/99

✓ Available
-- Not available



Type	3UG481.	3UG4832	3RR24	3UG4822	3UG4841	3UG4825 with 3UL23	3UG4851	Page
Monitoring relays for IO-Link								
Line monitoring	✓	--	--	--	--	--	--	10/106
Voltage monitoring	--	✓	--	--	--	--	--	10/109
Current monitoring	--	--	✓	✓	--	--	--	10/59, 10/112
Power factor and active current monitoring	--	--	✓	--	✓	--	--	10/59, 10/115
Residual-current monitoring	--	--	--	--	--	✓	--	10/119
Speed monitoring	--	--	--	--	--	--	✓	10/122

✓ Available
-- Not available

Type	3RS10, 3RS11, 3RS20, 3RS21	3RS14, 3RS15	3RN2	3RS70	Page
Temperature monitoring relays					
Temperature monitoring	✓	--	--	--	10/130,10/132, 10/134
Temperature monitoring relays for IO-Link					
Temperature monitoring for IO-Link	--	✓	--	--	10/142, 10/145
Thermistor motor protection					
Thermistor motor protection	--	--	✓	--	10/148
Signal converters					
Single-range converters	--	--	--	✓	10/157
Multi-range converters	--	--	--	✓	10/157
Universal converters	--	--	--	✓	10/157

✓ Available -- Not available

Introduction

Connection methods

The monitoring and control devices are available with screw or spring-loaded terminals.

SIRIUS 3RP25 timing relays, SIRIUS 3RN2 thermistor motor protection and SIRIUS 3RS70 signal converters are available with screw terminals or spring-loaded terminals (push-in).

	Screw terminals
	Spring-loaded terminals, spring-loaded terminals (push-in)
	The terminals are indicated in the corresponding tables by the symbols shown on orange backgrounds.

"Increased safety" type of protection EEx e/d according to ATEX directive 2014/34/EU

The communication-capable, modularly designed SIMOCODE pro motor management system (SIRIUS Motor Management and Control Devices) protects motors of types of protection EEx e and EEx d in hazardous areas.

"Increased safety" type of protection EEx e/d according to ATEX directive 2014/34/EU

The SIRIUS 3RN2 thermistor motor protection relay protects motors with types of protection EEx e and EEx d in hazardous areas.

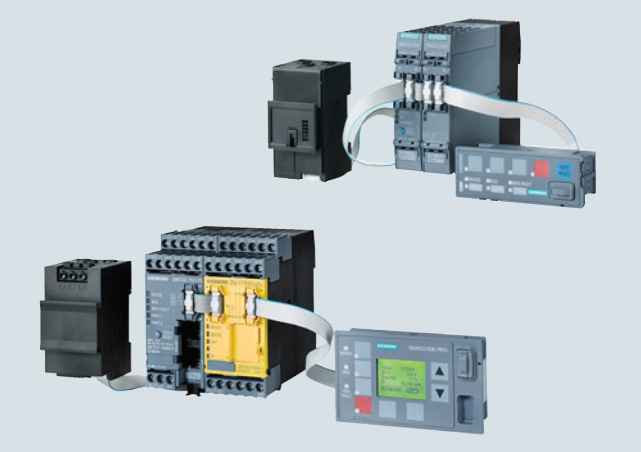
ATEX approval for operation in hazardous areas

The SIRIUS SIMOCODE pro 3UF7 motor management system is certified for the protection of motors in hazardous areas according to

- ATEX Ex I (M2); equipment group I, category M2 (mining)
- ATEX Ex II (2) GD; equipment group II, category 2 in area GD

The SIRIUS 3RN2011, 3RN2012-...30, 3RN2013 and 3RN2023 thermistor motor protection relays for PTC sensors are certified according to ATEX Ex II (2) G and D for environments with explosive gas or dust loads.

Overview



SIMOCODE pro S and SIMOCODE pro V

More information

Homepage, see www.siemens.com/simocode

Industry Mall, see www.siemens.com/product?3UF7

TIA Selection Tool Cloud (TST Cloud)
- For SIMOCODE pro S, see https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud/?node=SimocodeProS
- For SIMOCODE pro V, see https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud/?node=SimocodeProV

SIMOCODE pro is a flexible, modular motor management system for motors with constant speeds in the low-voltage performance range. It optimizes the connection between I&C and motor feeder, increases plant availability and allows significant savings to be made for installation, commissioning, operation and maintenance of a system.

SIMOCODE pro offers, for example:
- Multifunctional, solid-state full motor protection that is independent of the automation system
- Integrated control functions instead of hardware for the motor control
- Detailed operational, service and diagnostics data
- Open communication via PROFIBUS DP, PROFINET/OPC UA, Modbus RTU or EtherNet/IP
- Safety relay function for the fail-safe disconnection of motors up to SIL 3 (IEC 61508, IEC 62061) or PL e with Category 4 (EN ISO 13849-1)
- SIMOCODE ES is the software package for SIMOCODE pro parameterization, startup and diagnostics.

Device series

Basic Performance with SIMOCODE pro C

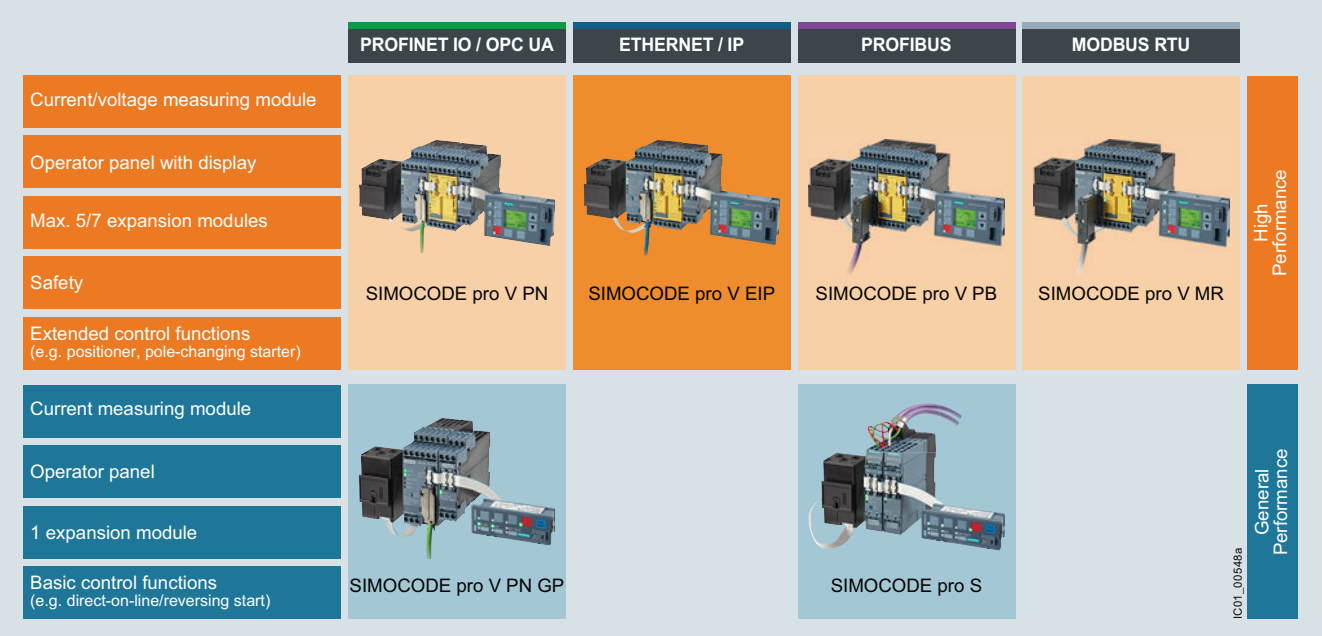
The compact system for direct-on-line starters and reversing starters or for controlling a motor starter protector.

General Performance with SIMOCODE pro S or SIMOCODE pro V PN GP

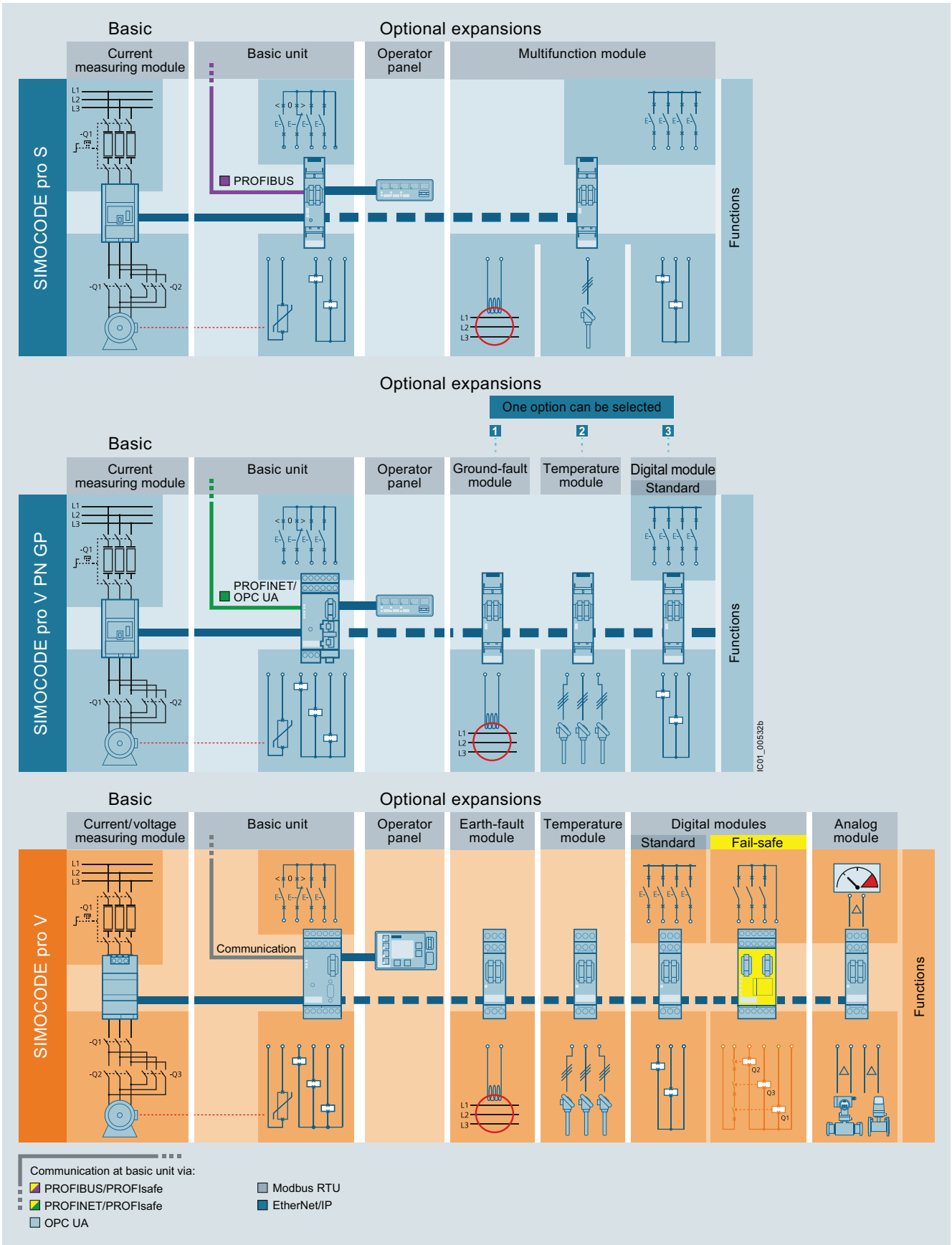
The smart system for direct-on-line, reversing, and wye-delta starters or for controlling a motor starter protector or soft starter. Its expandability with an expansion module/multifunction module provides comprehensive input/output project data volume, precise ground-fault detection via the 3UL23 residual-current transformers and temperature measurement.

High Performance with SIMOCODE pro V

The variable system with all control functions and with the possibility of expanding the inputs, outputs and functions of the system at will using expansion modules



Device series



System structure

Expansion possibilities	SIMOCODE pro C Basic Performance PROFIBUS	SIMOCODE pro S General Performance PROFIBUS	SIMOCODE pro V General Performance PROFINET GP	SIMOCODE pro V High Performance PROFIBUS/ Modbus RTU	SIMOCODE pro V High Performance PROFINET/ EtherNet/IP
Operator panels	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Operator panels with display	--	--	--	✓	✓
Current measuring modules	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Current/voltage measuring modules	--	--	--	✓	✓
Expansion modules:					
• Digital modules	--	--	1[2)]	2	2
• Fail-safe digital modules[1)]	--	--	--	1	1
• Analog modules	--	--	--	1	2
• Ground-fault modules	--	--	1	1	1
• Temperature modules	--	--	1	1	2
• Multifunction modules	--	1	--	--	--

✓ Available
-- Not available

1) The fail-safe digital module can be used instead of one of the two digital modules.
2) Only monostable version can be used.

Per feeder each system always comprises one basic unit and one separate current measuring module. The two modules are connected together electrically through the system interface with a connection cable and can be mounted mechanically connected as a unit (one behind the other) or separately (side by side). The motor current to be monitored is decisive only for the choice of the current measuring module.

An operator panel for mounting in the control cabinet door is optionally connectable through a second system interface on the basic unit. Both the current measuring module and the operator panel are electrically supplied by the basic unit through the connection cable. More inputs, outputs and functions can be added to the SIMOCODE pro V and SIMOCODE pro S by means of optional expansion modules, thus supplementing the inputs and outputs already existing on the basic unit. With the DM-F Local and DM-F PROFIsafe fail-safe digital modules it is also possible to integrate the fail-safe disconnection of motors in the SIMOCODE pro V motor management system.

All modules are connected by connection cables. The connection cables are available in various lengths. The maximum distance between modules (e.g. between the basic unit and the current measuring module) must not exceed 2.5 m. The total length of all the connection cables per system interface of the basic unit may be up to 3 m.

Article No. scheme

Product versions		Article number
SIMOCODE pro motor management system		**3UF7** □ □ □ – 1 □ □ 0 □ – 0
Type of unit/module	e.g. 0 = basic unit	□
Functional version of the module	e.g. 20 = SIMOCODE pro S	□ □
Connection type of the current transformer	e.g. A = through-hole technology	□
Voltage version	e.g. B = 24 V DC	□
Enclosure color	e.g. 1 = titanium gray	□
Example		**3UF7 0 2 0 – 1 A B 0 1 – 0**

Note:

The Article No. scheme shows an overview of product versions for better understanding of the logic behind the article numbers. For your orders, please use the article numbers quoted in the selection and ordering data.

Benefits

General customer benefits

- Integrating the whole motor feeder into the process control by means of PROFIBUS DP, PROFINET/OPC UA, Modbus RTU or EtherNet/IP significantly reduces the wiring between the motor feeder and the PLC
- Decentralization of the automated processes by means of configurable control and monitoring functions in the feeder saves resources in the automation system and ensures full functionality and protection of the feeder even if the I&C or bus system fails
- The acquisition and monitoring of operating, service and diagnostics data in the feeder and process control system increases plant availability as well as maintenance and service-friendliness
- The high degree of modularity allows users to perfectly implement their plant-specific requirements for each motor feeder
- The SIMOCODE pro system offers functionally graded and space-saving solutions for each customer application
- The replacement of the control circuit hardware with integrated control functions decreases the number of hardware components and wiring required and in this way limits stock keeping costs and potential wiring errors
- The use of electronic full motor protection permits better utilization of the motors and ensures long-term stability of the tripping characteristic and reliable tripping even after years of service
- Thanks to the precision of the current, voltage, power and energy measurements (especially those acquired by the 2nd-generation current/voltage measuring modules), costs can be internally allocated with a high degree of accuracy

Multifunctional, electronic full motor protection for rated motor currents up to 820 A

SIMOCODE pro offers comprehensive protection of the motor feeder by means of a combination of different, multi-step and delayable protection and monitoring functions:

- Inverse-time delayed electronic overload protection (CLASS 5E to 40E)
- Thermistor motor protection
- Phase failure/asymmetry protection
- Stall protection
- Monitoring of adjustable limit values for the motor current
- Voltage and power monitoring
- Monitoring of the power factor (motor idling/load shedding)
- Ground-fault monitoring
- Temperature monitoring, e.g. via Pt100/Pt1000
- Monitoring of operating hours, downtime and number of starts etc.

Recording of measuring curves

SIMOCODE pro can record measuring curves and therefore is able, for example, to present the progression of motor current during motor startup.

Flexible motor control implemented with integrated control functions (instead of comprehensive hardware interlocks)

Many predefined motor control functions have already been integrated into SIMOCODE pro, including all necessary logic operations and interlocks:

- Overload relays
- Direct-on-line and reversing starters
- Wye/delta starters (also with direction reversal)
- Two speeds, motors with separate windings (pole-changing starter); also with direction reversal
- Two speeds, motors with separate Dahlander windings (also with direction reversal)
- Positioner actuation
- Solenoid valve actuation
- Actuation of a motor starter protector
- Soft starter actuation (also with direction reversal)

These control functions are predefined in SIMOCODE pro and can be freely assigned to the inputs and outputs of the device (including the PROFIBUS/PROFINET process image).

These predefined control functions can also be flexibly adapted to each customized configuration of a motor feeder by means of freely configurable logic modules (truth tables, counters, timers, edge evaluation, etc.) and with the help of standard functions (power failure monitoring, emergency start, external faults, etc.), without additional auxiliary relays being necessary in the control circuit.

SIMOCODE pro makes a lot of additional hardware and wiring in the control circuit unnecessary, which results in a high level of standardization of the motor feeder in terms of its design and circuit diagrams.

Detailed operational, service and diagnostics data

SIMOCODE pro makes different operational, service and diagnostics data available and helps to detect potential faults in time and to prevent them by means of preventative measures. In the event of a malfunction, a fault can be diagnosed, localized and rectified very quickly – there are no or very short downtimes.

Operating data

- Motor switching state derived from the current flow in the main circuit
- All phase currents
- All phase voltages and phase-to-phase voltages
- Active power, apparent power and power factor
- Phase asymmetry and phase sequence
- Ground-fault current
- Frequency
- Time to trip
- Motor temperature
- Remaining cooling time etc.

Service data

- Motor operating hours
- Motor stop times
- Number of motor starts
- Number of overload trips
- Interval for compulsory testing of the enabling circuits
- Energy consumed
- Internal comments stored in the device etc.

Diagnostics data

- Numerous detailed early warning and fault messages
- Internal device fault logging with time stamp
- Time stamping of freely selectable status, alarm or fault messages etc.

Easy operation and diagnostics

Operator panel

The operator panel is used to control the motor feeder and can replace all conventional pushbuttons and indicator lights to save space. It makes SIMOCODE pro or the feeder directly operable in the control cabinet. It features all the status LEDs available on the basic unit and externalizes the system interface for simple parameterization or diagnostics on a PC/PG.

Operator panel with display

As an alternative to the 3UF720 standard operator panel for SIMOCODE pro V, a 3UF721 operator panel with display is also available. This can additionally indicate current measured values, operational and diagnostics data or status information of the motor feeder at the control cabinet. The pushbuttons of the operator panel can be used to control the motor. Furthermore, it is possible to set parameters such as rated motor current, limit values, etc. directly via the operator panel with display (with SIMOCODE pro V PROFIBUS as of E15, SIMOCODE pro V Modbus RTU as of E03 and with all SIMOCODE pro V PROFINET and EtherNet/IP).

Communication

SIMOCODE pro has either an integrated PROFIBUS DP or Modbus RTU interface (SUB-D or terminal connection) or a PROFINET or EtherNet/IP interface (2 x RJ45).

Fail-safe disconnection through PROFIBUS or PROFINET with the PROFIsafe profile is also possible in conjunction with a fail-safe controller (F-CPU) and the DM-F PROFIsafe fail-safe digital module.

SIMOCODE pro PROFIBUS

SIMOCODE pro PROFIBUS supports, for example:

- Cyclic services (DPV0) and acyclic services (DPV1)
- Extensive diagnostics and hardware interrupts
- Time stamp with high timing precision (SIMATIC S7) for SIMOCODE pro V
- DPV1 communication after the Y-Link

SIMOCODE pro PROFINET

SIMOCODE pro PROFINET supports, for example:

- Line and ring bus topology (for 2-port devices with an integrated switch)
- Media redundancy via MRP protocol (for 2-port devices with an integrated switch)
- Operating, service and diagnostics data via standard web browser
- OPC UA server for open communication with visualization and I&C system
- NTP-synchronized time
- Interval function and measured values for power management via PROFIenergy
- Module exchange without PC/memory module through proximity detection
- Extensive diagnostics and maintenance alarms

System redundancy with SIMOCODE pro PROFINET

All SIMOCODE PROFINET devices support the system redundancy mechanisms of PROFINET IO and therefore can be operated directly on fault-tolerant systems such as SIMATIC S7-400 H. As such, SIMOCODE pro can provide decisive added value also for the field level of plants in which plant availability and control system redundancy are priorities.

SIMOCODE pro Modbus RTU

SIMOCODE pro Modbus RTU supports, for example:

- Communication at 1 200/2 400/4 800/9 600/19 200 or 57 600 baud
- Access to freely parameterizable process image via Modbus RTU
- Access to all operating, service and diagnostics data via Modbus RTU

SIMOCODE pro EtherNet/IP

SIMOCODE pro EtherNet/IP supports, for example:

- Line and ring bus topology thanks to an integrated switch
- Ring structures via Device Level Ring (DLR) protocol
- Operating, service and diagnostics data via standard web browser
- NTP-synchronized time
- Parameter assignment via SIMOCODE ES V14 or higher – via local device interface and Ethernet

General data

Notes on security

In order to protect plants, systems, machines and networks against cyber threats, it is necessary to implement – and continuously maintain – a holistic, state-of-the-art industrial security concept. Siemens products and solutions represent only one component of such a concept.

For more information about the subject of Industrial Security, see www.siemens.com/industrialsecurity.

Autonomous operation

An essential feature of SIMOCODE pro is the autonomous execution of all protection and control functions, even when communication to the I&C system is interrupted. This means that even in the event of bus system or automation system failure, full functionality of the feeder is ensured or a specific behavior can be parameterized in case of such a fault, e.g. targeted shutdown of the feeder or execution of particular parameterized control mechanisms (such as reversal of the direction of rotation).

Advantages from integrated energy management

As an integrated option for the TIA Portal, the SIMATIC Energy Suite couples energy management with automation efficiently, making energy consumption at your production facility transparent.

Thanks to the simplified configuration of energy-measuring components, e.g. SIMOCODE pro V, configuration effort is also clearly reduced.

Thanks to end-to-end connection with higher-level energy management systems or cloud-based services, you can seamlessly expand the recorded energy data to create a cross-site energy management system.

The advantages at a glance:

- Automatic generation of energy management data
- Integration into TIA Portal and into automation
- Simple configuration

For more information, see page 1/3 or www.siemens.com/energysuite.

Application

SIMOCODE pro is often used for automated processes where plant downtimes are very expensive (e.g. chemical, oil/gas, water/wastewater, steel or cement industries) and where it is important to prevent plant downtimes through detailed operational, service and diagnostics data or to localize faults very quickly when they occur.

SIMOCODE pro is modular and space-saving and suited especially for operation in motor control centers (MCCs) in the process industry and for power plant technology.

Applications

- Protection and control of motors in hazardous areas for types of protection EEx e/d according to ATEX directive 2014/34/EU
  - With heavy starting (paper, cement, metal and water industries)
  - In high-availability plants (chemical, oil, raw material processing industries, power plants)
- Dry-running protection of centrifugal pumps based on active power monitoring for type of protection Ex b

Use of SIMOCODE pro 3UF7 with IE3/IE4 motors

Note:

When using the SIMOCODE pro 3UF7 in conjunction with highly energy-efficient IE3/IE4 motors, please observe the information on dimensioning and configuring, see Application Manual.

For more information, see page 1/7.

Safety technology for SIMOCODE pro

The safe disconnection of motors in the process industry is becoming increasingly important as the result of new and revised standards and requirements in the safety technology field.

With the DM-F Local and DM-F PROFIsafe fail-safe expansion modules it is easy to integrate functions for fail-safe disconnection in the SIMOCODE pro V motor management system while retaining service-proven concepts. The strict separation of safety functions and operational functions proves particularly advantageous for planning, configuring and construction. Seamless integration in the motor management system leads to greater transparency for diagnostics and during operation of the system.

Suitable components for this purpose are the DM-F Local and DM-F PROFIsafe fail-safe expansion modules, depending on the requirements:

- The DM-F Local fail-safe digital module for when direct assignment between a fail-safe hardware shutdown signal and a motor feeder is required, or
- The DM-F PROFIsafe fail-safe digital module for when a fail-safe controller (F-CPU) creates the signal for disconnection and transmits it in a fail-safe manner through PROFIBUS/PROFIsafe or PROFINET/PROFIsafe to the motor management system

Dry-running protection of centrifugal pumps with SIMOCODE pro in hazardous areas

With special versions of the current/voltage measuring modules, SIMOCODE pro enables dry-running protection of centrifugal pumps through active power monitoring and motor switch-off. This applies to centrifugal pumps with progressive flow characteristics, which are also suitable for pumping flammable media and are also installed in hazardous areas. If the active power, and thus the flow rate, falls below a minimum value, the motor – and thus the centrifugal pump – is switched off. When determining the limit values to be monitored, the user is supported by a menu-guided teach-in process in the engineering software.

Technical specifications

More information	
Technical specifications, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16337/td	Application Manual "SIRIUS Controls with IE3/IE4 motors", see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/94770820
Manual Collection "SIMOCODE pro", see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109743951	Configuration Manual "Load Feeders – SIRIUS Modular System", see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/39714188
System Manual "SIMOCODE pro Safety Fail-Safe Digital Modules", see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/50564852	

General data		
Type		**3UF7**
Permissible ambient temperature		
• During operation	°C	-25 ... +60; 3UF721: 0 ... +60
• During storage and transport	°C	-40 ... +80; 3UF721: -20 ... +70
Degree of protection (acc. to IEC 60529)		
• Measurement modules with busbar connection		IP00
• Operator panel (front) and door adapter (front) with cover		IP54
• Other components		IP20
Shock resistance (sine pulse)	*g*/ms	15/11
Mounting position		Any
Frequency	Hz	50/60 ± 5%
EMC interference immunity (according to IEC 60947-1)		Corresponds to degree of severity 3
• Conducted interference, burst acc. to IEC 61000-4-4	kV	2 (power ports)
	kV	1 (signal port)
• Conducted interference, high frequency acc. to IEC 61000-4-6	V	10
• Conducted interference, surge acc. to IEC 61000-4-5	kV	2 (line to ground); 3UF7320-1AB, 3UF7330-1AB: 1 (line to ground)
	kV	1 (line to line); 3UF7320-1AB, 3UF7330-1AB: 0.5 (line to line)
• Electrostatic discharge, ESD acc. to IEC 61000-4-2	kV	8 (air discharge); 3UF7020: Operator input during operation only on the front
	kV	6 (contact discharge); 3UF721: 4 (contact discharge)
• Field-related interference acc. to IEC 61000-4-3	V/m	10
EMC emitted interference (according to IEC 60947-1)		
• Conducted and radiated interference emission		EN 55011/EN 55022 (CISPR 11/CISPR 22) (corresponds to degree of severity A)
Protective separation (acc. to IEC 60947-1)		All circuits in SIMOCODE pro are safely separated from each other according to IEC 60947-1, i.e. they are designed with doubled creepage paths and clearances. The instructions in the test report "Safe Isolation" No. A0258 must be observed.

General data

Basic units

Type		3UF7000-1AU00-0, 3UF7010-1AU00-0, 3UF7011-1AU00-., 3UF7020-1AU01-0, 3UF7012-1AU00-0, 3UF7013-1AU00-0	3UF7000-1AB00-0, 3UF7010-1AB00-0, 3UF7011-1AB00-., 3UF7020-0AB01-0, 3UF7012-1AB00-0, 3UF7013-1AB00-0
Control circuit			
Rated control supply voltage U_s (acc. to IEC 61131-2)		110 ... 240 V AC/DC; 50/60 Hz	24 V DC
Operating range			
• SIMOCODE pro C (3UF7000) and SIMOCODE pro V PROFIBUS (3UF7010) SIMOCODE pro V Modbus RTU (3UF7012)		0.85 ... 1.1 x U_s	0.80 ... 1.2 × U_s
• SIMOCODE pro V PROFINET (3UF7011), SIMOCODE pro V EtherNet/IP (3UF7013) and SIMOCODE pro S (3UF7020)			
- Operation		0.85 ... 1.1 x U_s	0.80 ... 1.2 × U_s
- Startup		0.85 ... 1.1 x U_s	0.85 ... 1.2 × U_s
Power consumption[1]			
• SIMOCODE pro C (3UF7000) and SIMOCODE pro S (3UF7020)		5.3 VA/2.9 W	2.3 W
• SIMOCODE pro S (3UF7020)		4.7 VA/2.5 W	2.1 W
• SIMOCODE pro V PROFIBUS (3UF7010) and SIMOCODE pro V Modbus RTU (3UF7012)		8.3 VA/3.6 W	2.6 W
• SIMOCODE pro V PROFINET (3UF7011) and SIMOCODE pro V EtherNet/IP (3UF7013)		8.3 VA/4.8 W	3.9 W
Rated insulation voltage U_i	V	300 (for pollution degree 3)	
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}	kV	4	
Relay outputs			
• Number			
- SIMOCODE pro C, SIMOCODE pro V (incl. SIMOCODE pro V PN GP)		3 monostable relay outputs	
- SIMOCODE pro S		2 monostable relay outputs	
• Specified short-circuit protection for auxiliary contacts (relay outputs)			
- Fuse links		6 A operational class gG; 10 A quick-response (IEC 60947-5-1)	
- Miniature circuit breakers		1.6 A, C characteristic (IEC 60947-5-1); 6 A, C characteristic (I_k < 500 A)	
• Rated uninterrupted current	A	6	
• Rated switching capacity			
- AC-15		6 A/24 V AC; 6 A/120 V AC; 3 A/230 V AC	
- DC-13		2 A/24 V DC; 0.55 A/60 V DC; 0.25 A/125 V DC	
Inputs (binary)		4 inputs supplied internally by the device electronics (with 24 V DC) and connected to a common potential	
Thermistor motor protection (binary PTC)			
• Summation cold resistance	kΩ	≤ 1.5	
• Response value	kΩ	3.4 ... 3.8	
• Return value	kΩ	1.5 ... 1.65	

2nd-generation current/voltage measuring modules

Type		3UF7..0-1AA01-0	3UF7..1-1AA01-0	3UF7..2-1AA01-0	3UF7..3-1.A01-0	3UF7..4-1BA01-0
Main circuit						
Current setting I_e	A	0.3 ... 4	3 ... 40	10 ... 115	20 ... 200	63 ... 630
Rated insulation voltage U_i	V	690				
Rated operational voltage U_e	V	690				
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}	kV	6				
Rated frequency	Hz	50/60				
Type of current		Three-phase current				
Short circuit		Additional short-circuit protection is required in the main circuit				
Typical voltage measuring range						
• Phase-to-phase voltage/line-to-line voltage (e.g. $U_{L1\,L2}$)	V	110 ... 690				
• Phase voltage (e.g. $U_{L1\,N}$)	V	65 ... 400				
Accuracy at 25 °C, 50/60 Hz						
Valid for voltage range		• Phase-to-phase voltage U_L in the range 0.85 x 110 V ... 1.1 x 690 V • Phase voltage U_L in the range 0.85 x 65 V ... 1.1 x 400 V				
Valid for current range	A	0.25 ... 8/ 8 ... 32	2.25 ... 80/ 80 ... 320	7.5 ... 230/ 230 ... 920	15 ... 400/ 400 ... 1 600	47 ... 1 260/ 1 260 ... 5 040
• Voltage measurement	%	± 1.5				
• Current measurement	%	± 1.5/3 (typical)				
• Temperature drift of current measurement						
- 3UF7110-1AA01-0	%	± 0.02 K				
- 3UF7111-1AA01-0, 3UF7112-1AA01-0, 3UF7113-1AA01-0, 3UF7113-1BA01-0, 3UF7114-1BA01-0	%	± 0.01 K				
• Power factor measurement (p.f. ≥ 0.5)	%	± 1.5/5 (typical)				
• Apparent power measurement (p.f. ≥ 0.5)	%	± 3/5 (typical)				
• Active power measurement (p.f. ≥ 0.5)	%	± 5/10 (typical)				
• Energy measurement (p.f. ≥ 0.5)	%	± 5/10 (typical)				
• Frequency measurement (p.f. ≥ 0.5)	%	± 1.5				
Notes on voltage measurement		In the supply lines from the main circuit for voltage measurement of SIMOCODE pro it may be necessary to provide additional line protection!				
• Supply lines for voltage measurement						

[1] Measurement conditions: Room temperature; active thermistor and 2 active inputs and outputs;
bus transmission rate for PROFIBUS 1.5 Mbaud, for PROFINET 100 bps;
for pro C/pro S: 1 current measuring module and one operator panel with 2 active LEDs;
for pro V: 1 current/voltage measuring module and one operator panel with display with 2 active LEDs.

Current measuring modules						
Type		**3UF7100-1AA00-0**	**3UF7101-1AA00-0**	**3UF7102-1AA00-0**	**3UF7103-1.A00-0**	**3UF7104-1BA00-0**
Main circuit						
Current setting I_e	A	0.3 ... 3	2.4 ... 25	10 ... 100	20 ... 200	63 ... 630
Rated insulation voltage U_i	V	690; 3UF7103 and 3UF7104: 1 000 (at pollution degree 3)				
Rated operational voltage U_e	V	690				
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}	kV	6; 3UF7103 and 3UF7104: 8				
Rated frequency	Hz	50/60				
Type of current		Three-phase current				
Short circuit		Additional short-circuit protection is required in the main circuit				
Accuracy of current measurement (in the range of 1 x minimum current setting I_u to 8 x max. current setting I_o)	%	± 3 (typical)				
Digital modules or multifunction modules						
Type		**3UF7300, 3UF7310, 3UF7600**				
Control circuit						
Rated insulation voltage U_i	V	300 (at pollution degree 3)				
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}	kV	4				
Relay outputs						
• Number		2 monostable or bistable relay outputs (depending on the version)				
• Specified short-circuit protection for auxiliary contacts (relay outputs)						
- Fuse links		6 A operational class gG; 10 A quick-response (IEC 60947-5-1)				
- Miniature circuit breakers		1.6 A, C characteristic (IEC 60947-5-1); 6 A, C characteristic (I_k < 500 A)				
• Rated uninterrupted current	A	6				
• Rated switching capacity						
- AC-15		6 A/24 V AC; 6 A/120 V AC; 3 A/230 V AC				
- DC-13		2 A/24 V DC; 0.55 A/60 V DC; 0.25 A/125 V DC				
Inputs (binary)		4 inputs, electrically isolated, supplied externally with 24 V DC or 110 ... 240 V AC/DC depending on the version, connected to a common potential				
Ground-fault modules or multifunction modules						
Type		**3UF7510, 3UF7600**				
Control circuit						
Connectable residual-current transformer		3UL23				
Type of current for monitoring		Type A (AC and pulsating DC residual currents)				
Adjustable response value		30 mA ... 40 A				
Relative measurement error	%	7.5				
Temperature modules or multifunction modules						
Type		**3UF7600, 3UF7700**				
Sensor circuit						
Number of temperature sensors						
• 3UF7700		3 temperature sensors				
• 3UF7600		1 temperature sensor				
Typical sensor current						
• Pt100	mA	1				
• Pt1000/KTY83/KTY84/NTC	mA	0.2				
Open-circuit/short-circuit detection						
• Sensor type		Pt100/Pt1000	KTY83-110	KTY84	NTC	
- Open circuit		✓	✓	✓	--	
- Short circuit		✓	✓	✓	✓	
- Measuring range	°C	-50 ... +500	-50 ... +175	-40 ... +300	80 ... 160	
Measuring accuracy at 20 °C ambient temperature (T20)	K	< ± 2				
Deviations due to ambient temperature In % of measuring range	%	0.05 per K deviation from T20				
Conversion time	ms	500				
Connection type		Two- or three-wire connection				

✓ Detection possible

-- Detection not possible

10

General data

Analog module

Type		3UF74
Control circuit		
Inputs		
• Channels		2 (passive)
• Parameterizable measuring ranges	mA	0/4 ... 20
• Shielding		Up to 30 m shield recommended, from 30 m shield required
• Max. input current (destruction limit)	mA	40
• Accuracy	%	± 1
• Input resistance	Ω	50
• Conversion time	ms	150
• Resolution	Bit	12
• Open-circuit detection		With measuring range 4 ... 20 mA
Outputs		
• Channels		1
• Parameterizable output range	mA	0/4 ... 20
• Shielding		Up to 30 m shield recommended, from 30 m shield required
• Max. voltage at output	V DC	30
• Accuracy	%	± 1
• Max. output load	Ω	500
• Conversion time	ms	25
• Resolution	Bit	12
• Short-circuit proof		Yes
Connection type		Two-wire connection
Electrical separation of inputs/output to the device electronics		No

Fail-safe digital modules

Type		3UF7320-1AB00-0	3UF7320-1AU00-0	3UF7330-1AB00-0	3UF7330-1AU00-0
Control circuit					
Rated control supply voltage U_s	V	24 DC	110 ... 240 AC/DC; 50/60 Hz	24 DC	110 ... 240 AC/DC; 50/60 Hz
Power consumption		3 W	9.5 VA/4.5 W	4 W	11 VA/5.5 W
Rated insulation voltage	V	300			
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}	kV	4			
Relay outputs					
• Number		2 relay enabling circuits, 2 relay outputs			
Version of the fuse link For short-circuit protection of the relay enabling circuit	A	4, operational class gG			
Rated uninterrupted current	A	5			
Rated switching capacity					
• AC-15		3 A/24 V AC; 3 A/120 V AC; 1.5 A/230 V AC			
• DC-13		4 A/24 V DC; 0.55 A/60 V DC; 0.22 A/125 V DC			
Inputs (binary)		5 (with internal power supply from the device electronics)			
Cable length					
• Between sensor/start signal and evaluation electronics	m	1 500	1 500	--	--
• For further digital signals	m	--	--	300	300
Safety data [1]					
SIL level max. according to IEC 61508		3 for two-channel sensor evaluation			
Achievable performance level PL according to EN ISO 13849-1		e for two-channel sensor evaluation			
Achievable category according to EN ISO 13849-1		4 for two-channel sensor evaluation			
Stop category according to EN 60204-1		0			
Probability of a dangerous failure for SIL 3 applications					
• Per hour (PFH_d) at a high demand rate according to IEC 62061	1/h	1.0×10^{-8} for 2-channel sensor evaluation		1.0×10^{-8}	
• Per hour (PFD_{avg}) at a low demand rate according to IEC 61508		2.0×10^{-5} for 2-channel sensor evaluation		2.0×10^{-5}	
T1 value for proof test interval or service duration according to IEC 61508	a	20			

[1] For more safety data, see System Manual "SIMOCODE pro Safety Fail-Safe Digital Modules".

More information

Configuration instructions

When using an operator panel with display, please note that the type and number of expansion modules that can be connected are limited for the use of a SIMOCODE pro V PROFIBUS basic unit (with product version lower than E15) or SIMOCODE pro V Modbus RTU (with product version lower than E03), see

- TIA Selection Tool
- SIMOCODE pro Manual Collection

Protective separation

All circuits in SIMOCODE pro are safely isolated from each other in accordance with IEC 60947-1. That is, they are designed with double creepages and clearances. In the event of a fault, therefore, no parasitic voltages can be formed in neighboring circuits. The information in test report No. A0258 must be observed.

Types of protection EEx e and EEx d

The overload protection and the thermistor motor protection of the SIMOCODE pro system comply with the requirements for overload protection of explosion-proof motors to the type of protection:

- EEx d "Flameproof enclosure" e.g. according to IEC 60079-1
- EEx e "Increased safety" e.g. according to IEC 60079-7

When using SIMOCODE pro devices with a 24 V DC control voltage, electrical separation must be ensured using a battery or a safety transformer according to IEC 61558-2-6.
EC type test certificate: BVS 06 ATEX F 001
Test report: BVS PP 05.2029 EC.

Type of protection Ex b

The function for dry-running protection of centrifugal pumps in hazardous areas complies with the requirements of the following type of protection:

- Ex b "Control of ignition source", ignition protection system b1, e.g. according to EN 80079-37

SIMOCODE pro is registered for the dry-running protection of centrifugal pumps by means of active power monitoring according to both ATEX and IEC Ex.

Selection and ordering data

Version	SD	Screw terminals	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	d	Article No. — Price per PU			
SIMOCODE pro PROFIBUS					
 3UF7000-1AB00-0					
SIMOCODE pro C					
PROFIBUS DP interface, 12 Mbps, RS 485 4 I/3 O freely configurable, input for thermistor connection, monostable relay outputs					
Rated control supply voltage U_s:					
• 24 V DC	►	**3UF7000-1AB00-0**	1	1 unit	42J
• 110 ... 240 V AC/DC	►	**3UF7000-1AU00-0**	1	1 unit	42J
 3UF7020-1AU01-0					
SIMOCODE pro S					
PROFIBUS DP interface, 1.5 Mbps, RS 485 4 I/2 O freely configurable, input for thermistor connection, monostable relay outputs, can be expanded by a multifunction module					
Note: The connection cable to the current measuring module must be at least 15 cm.					
Rated control supply voltage U_s:					
• 24 V DC	►	**3UF7020-1AB01-0**	1	1 unit	42J
• 110 ... 240 V AC/DC	►	**3UF7020-1AU01-0**	1	1 unit	42J
 3UF7010-1AB00-0					
SIMOCODE pro V					
PROFIBUS DP interface, 12 Mbps, RS 485 4 I/3 O freely configurable, input for thermistor connection, monostable relay outputs, can be expanded by expansion modules					
Rated control supply voltage U_s:					
• 24 V DC	►	**3UF7010-1AB00-0**	1	1 unit	42J
• 110 ... 240 V AC/DC	►	**3UF7010-1AU00-0**	1	1 unit	42J
SIMOCODE pro PROFINET					
 3UF7011-1AB00-1					
SIMOCODE pro V PROFINET GP					
ETHERNET/PROFINET IO, OPC UA server and web server, 100 Mbps, PROFINET system redundancy, 4 I/3 O freely configurable, input for thermistor connection, monostable relay outputs, can be expanded by expansion module, web server in German/English/Chinese/Russian					
2 x connection to bus through RJ45,					
Media Redundancy Protocol					
Rated control supply voltage U_s:					
• 24 V DC	►	**3UF7011-1AB00-1**	1	1 unit	42J
• 110 ... 240 V AC/DC	►	**3UF7011-1AU00-1**	1	1 unit	42J
1 x connection to bus through RJ45,					
Rated control supply voltage U_s:					
• 24 V DC	►	**3UF7011-1AB00-2**	1	1 unit	42J
• 110 ... 240 V AC/DC	►	**3UF7011-1AU00-2**	1	1 unit	42J
 3UF7011-1AB00-0					
SIMOCODE pro V PROFINET					
ETHERNET/PROFINET IO, OPC UA server and web server, 100 Mbps, 2 x connection to bus through RJ45, PROFINET system redundancy, media redundancy protocol, 4 I/3 O freely configurable, input for thermistor connection, monostable relay outputs, can be expanded by expansion modules, web server in German/English/Chinese/Russian					
Rated control supply voltage U_s:					
• 24 V DC	►	**3UF7011-1AB00-0**	1	1 unit	42J
• 110 ... 240 V AC/DC	►	**3UF7011-1AU00-0**	1	1 unit	42J

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Version	SD	Screw terminals		PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	d	Article No.	Price per PU			
SIMOCODE pro Modbus RTU						
 3UF7012-1A.00-0						
SIMOCODE pro V Modbus RTU[1]						
Modbus RTU interface, 57.6 Kbps, RS 485, 4 I/3 O freely configurable, input for thermistor connection, monostable relay outputs, can be expanded by expansion modules						
Rated control supply voltage U_S:						
• 24 V DC	►	**3UF7012-1AB00-0**		1	1 unit	42J
• 110 ... 240 V AC/DC	►	**3UF7012-1AU00-0**		1	1 unit	42J
SIMOCODE pro EtherNet/IP						
 3UF7013-1AB00-0						
SIMOCODE pro V EtherNet/IP[1]						
EtherNet/IP interface, web server, 100 Mbps, 2 x connection to bus through RJ45, DLR media redundancy, 4 I/3 O freely configurable, input for thermistor connection, monostable relay outputs, can be expanded by expansion modules, web server in German/English/Chinese/Russian						
Rated control supply voltage U_S:						
• 24 V DC	►	**3UF7013-1AB00-0**		1	1 unit	42J
• 110 ... 240 V AC/DC	►	**3UF7013-1AU00-0**		1	1 unit	42J
SIMOCODE pro current or current/voltage measuring modules						
 3UF7103-1AA00-0						
Current measuring modules						
• Straight-through transformers 0.3 ... 3	45	►	**3UF7100-1AA00-0**	1	1 unit	42J
2.4 ... 25	45	►	**3UF7101-1AA00-0**	1	1 unit	42J
10 ... 100	55	►	**3UF7102-1AA00-0**	1	1 unit	42J
20 ... 200	120	►	**3UF7103-1AA00-0**	1	1 unit	42J
• Busbar connection[5] 20 ... 200	120	►	**3UF7103-1BA00-0**	1	1 unit	42J
63 ... 630	145	►	**3UF7104-1BA00-0**	1	1 unit	42J
 3UF7110-1AA01-0						
2nd-generation current/voltage measuring modules for SIMOCODE pro V[1][2]						
Voltage measuring up to 690 V, measured values with increased accuracy, power, power factor and frequency monitoring						
• Straight-through transformers 0.3 ... 4	45	►	**3UF7110-1AA01-0**	1	1 unit	42J
3 ... 40	45	►	**3UF7111-1AA01-0**	1	1 unit	42J
10 ... 115	55	►	**3UF7112-1AA01-0**	1	1 unit	42J
20 ... 200	120	►	**3UF7113-1AA01-0**	1	1 unit	42J
• Busbar connection[5] 20 ... 200	120	►	**3UF7113-1BA01-0**	1	1 unit	42J
63 ... 630	145	►	**3UF7114-1BA01-0**	1	1 unit	42J
 3UF7123-1AA01-0						
Current/voltage measuring modules for dry-running protection of centrifugal pumps in hazardous areas[2][3][4]						
• Straight-through transformers 0.3 ... 4	45	►	**3UF7120-1AA01-0**	1	1 unit	42J
3 ... 40	45	►	**3UF7121-1AA01-0**	1	1 unit	42J
10 ... 115	55	►	**3UF7122-1AA01-0**	1	1 unit	42J
20 ... 200	120	►	**3UF7123-1AA01-0**	1	1 unit	42J
• Busbar connection[5] 20 ... 200	120	►	**3UF7123-1BA01-0**	1	1 unit	42J
63 ... 630	145	►	**3UF7124-1BA01-0**	1	1 unit	42J

1) The SIMOCODE ES (TIA Portal) V14 software or higher is necessary for parameterization, see page 14/13.

2) When installing the basic unit on a current/voltage measuring module, the connection cable must be at least 15 cm long.

3) The current/voltage measuring modules for dry-running protection require SIMOCODE pro V PROFIBUS basic units as of product version E16, SIMOCODE pro V PROFINET as of product version E13 or SIMOCODE pro V EtherNet/IP as of product version E04.

4) When using an operator panel with display with the current/voltage measuring modules for dry-running protection, an operator panel with display as of product version E03 is required.

5) One terminal parts kit 3RT1955-4PA00 or 3RT1966-4PA00 (see page 10/24) is included in the scope of supply for connection to a contactor.

Note:

SIMOCODE pro V basic unit in a hardened version via SIPLUS extreme upon request.

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

Basic units *IE3/IE4* ready

Version	Current setting	Width	SD	Screw terminals		PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
				Article No.	Price per PU			
	A	mm	d					
SIMOCODE pro operator panels								
Operator panels								
 3UF7200-1AA01-0								
Installation in control cabinet door or front plate, for plugging into all SIMOCODE pro basic units, ten LEDs for status indication and user-assignable buttons for controlling the motor, titanium gray			►	**3UF7200-1AA01-0**		1	1 unit	42J
Operator panels with display for SIMOCODE pro V								
 3UF7210-1.A01-0								
Installation in control cabinet door or front plate, for plugging into SIMOCODE pro V, seven LEDs for status indication and user-assignable buttons for controlling the motor, multilingual display, e.g. for indication of measured values, status information or fault messages, titanium gray								
• English/German/French/Spanish/Portuguese/ Italian/Polish/Finnish			►	**3UF7210-1AA01-0**		1	1 unit	42J
• English/Chinese/Russian/Korean			►	**3UF7210-1BA01-0**		1	1 unit	42J

10

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Selection and ordering data

Version		SD	Screw terminals	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		d	Article No. Price per PU			
Expansion modules for SIMOCODE pro V						
With SIMOCODE pro V, it is possible to expand the type and number of inputs and outputs in steps. Each expansion module has two system interfaces on the front. Through the one system interface the expansion module is connected to the system interface of the SIMOCODE pro V using a connection cable; through the second system interface, further expansion modules or the operator panel can be connected. The power supply for the expansion modules is provided by the connection cable through the basic unit. Notes: The SIMOCODE pro V PN GP basic unit can be used with the 3UF7300-1A.00-0 monostable digital module, the 3UF7510-1AA00-0 ground-fault module, or the 3UF7700-1AA0-0 temperature module. Please order connection cable separately, see page 10/22.						
 3UF7300-1AB00-0	**Digital modules** Up to two digital modules can be used to add additional binary inputs and relay outputs to the basic unit. The input circuits of the digital modules are supplied from an external power supply. Four binary inputs and two relay outputs, up to two digital modules can be connected					
	Relay outputs / Input voltage					
	Monostable / 24 V DC	►	**3UF7300-1AB00-0**	1	1 unit	42J
	Monostable / 110 ... 240 V AC/DC	►	**3UF7300-1AU00-0**	1	1 unit	42J
	Bistable / 24 V DC	►	**3UF7310-1AB00-0**	1	1 unit	42J
	Bistable / 110 ... 240 V AC/DC	►	**3UF7310-1AU00-0**	1	1 unit	42J
 3UF7400-1AA00-0	**Analog modules** By means of the analog module, the basic unit can be optionally expanded by analog inputs and outputs (0/4 ... 20 mA). Two inputs (passive) for input and one output for output of 0/4 ... 20 mA signals, max. one analog module can be connected per pro V PB/MB RTU basic unit and max. two analog modules per pro V PN/EIP basic unit	►	**3UF7400-1AA00-0**	1	1 unit	42J
 3UF7510-1AA00-0	**Ground-fault modules** Ground-fault monitoring using 3UL23 residual-current transformers and ground-fault modules is used in cases where precise detection of the ground-fault current is required or power systems with high impedance are grounded. With the ground-fault module, it is possible to determine the precise fault current as a measured value, and to define freely selectable warning and trip limits in a wide range from 30 mA ... 40 A. One input for connecting a 3UL23 residual-current transformer, up to one ground-fault module can be connected Note: For corresponding residual-current transformers, see page 10/88.	►	**3UF7510-1AA00-0**	1	1 unit	42J
 3UF7700-1AA00-0	**Temperature modules** Irrespective of the thermistor motor protection of the basic units, up to an additional three analog temperature sensors can be evaluated using a temperature module. Sensor types: Pt100/Pt1000, KTY83/KTY84 or NTC Three inputs for connecting up to three analog temperature sensors, up to one temperature module can be connected per pro V PB/MB RTU basic unit and up to two temperature modules per pro V PN/EIP basic unit	►	**3UF7700-1AA00-0**	1	1 unit	42J

10

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Expansion modules

Version	SD	Screw terminals	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	d	Article No. / Price per PU			

Expansion modules for SIMOCODE pro S

With SIMOCODE pro S, it is possible to expand the type and number of inputs and outputs. The expansion module has two system interfaces on the front. Through the one system interface the expansion module is connected to the system interface of the SIMOCODE pro S using a connection cable; through the second system interface, the operator panel can be connected. The power supply for the expansion module is provided by the connection cable through the basic unit.

Note:

Please order connection cable separately, see page 10/22.

3UF7600-1AU01-0

Multifunction modules

The multifunction module is the expansion module of the SIMOCODE pro S device series with the following functions:

- Digital module function with four digital inputs and two monostable relay outputs
- Ground-fault module function with an input for the connection of a 3UL23 residual-current transformer with freely selectable warning and trip limits in a wide zone of 30 mA ... 40 A
- Temperature module function with an input for connecting an analog temperature sensor Pt100, Pt1000, KTY83, KTY84, or NTC

Max. one multifunction module can be connected per pro S basic unit

Input voltage of the digital inputs:

• 24 V DC	►	**3UF7600-1AB01-0**	1	1 unit	42J
• 110 ... 240 V AC/DC	►	**3UF7600-1AU01-0**	1	1 unit	42J

10

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Selection and ordering data

Version	SD	Screw terminals	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	d	Article No. / Price per PU			
Fail-safe expansion modules for SIMOCODE pro V					
Thanks to the fail-safe expansion modules, SIMOCODE pro V can be expanded with the function of a safety relay for the fail-safe disconnection of motors. A maximum of one fail-safe digital module can be connected; it can be used instead of a digital module. The fail-safe expansion modules are equipped likewise with two system interfaces at the front for making the connection to other system components. Unlike other expansion modules, power is supplied to the modules through a separate terminal connection. Note: Please order connection cable separately, see page 10/22.					
DM-F Local fail-safe digital modules For fail-safe disconnection using a hardware signal Two relay enabling circuits, joint switching; two relay outputs, common potential disconnected fail-safe; inputs for sensor circuit, start signal, cascading and feedback circuit, safety function adjustable using DIP switches Rated control supply voltage U_S:					
• 24 V DC	▶	**3UF7320-1AB00-0**	1	1 unit	42J
• 110 ... 240 V AC/DC	▶	**3UF7320-1AU00-0**	1	1 unit	42J
DM-F PROFIsafe fail-safe digital modules[1] For fail-safe disconnection using PROFIBUS/PROFIsafe or PROFINET/PROFIsafe Two relay enabling circuits, joint switching; two relay outputs, common potential disconnected fail-safe; one input for feedback circuit; three binary standard inputs Rated control supply voltage U_S:					
• 24 V DC	▶	**3UF7330-1AB00-0**	1	1 unit	42J
• 110 ... 240 V AC/DC	▶	**3UF7330-1AU00-0**	1	1 unit	42J


3UF7320-1AB00-0


3UF7330-1AB00-0

[1] Cannot be used in conjunction with SIMOCODE pro V for Modbus RTU or EtherNet/IP communication.

10

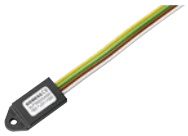
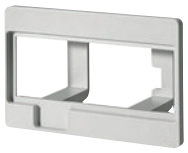
Accessories

Selection and ordering data

	Version		SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
			d					
Connection cables (essential accessory)								
 3UF7932-0AA00-0	In different lengths for connecting basic unit, current measuring module, current/voltage measuring module, operator panel or expansion modules							
	Version	Length						
	Flat	0.025 m	►	**3UF7930-0AA00-0**		1	1 unit	42J
		0.1 m	►	**3UF7931-0AA00-0**		1	1 unit	42J
		0.15 m	►	**3UF7934-0AA00-0**		1	1 unit	42J
		0.3 m	►	**3UF7935-0AA00-0**		1	1 unit	42J
		0.5 m	►	**3UF7932-0AA00-0**		1	1 unit	42J
	Round	0.5 m	►	**3UF7932-0BA00-0**		1	1 unit	42J
		1.0 m	►	**3UF7937-0BA00-0**		1	1 unit	42J
		2.5 m	►	**3UF7933-0BA00-0**		1	1 unit	42J
PC cables and adapters								
 3UF7941-0AA00-0	**USB PC cables** For connecting to the USB interface of a PC/PG, for communication with SIMOCODE pro through the system interface		►	**3UF7941-0AA00-0**		1	1 unit	42J
	USB/serial adapters For connecting an RS 232 PC cable to the USB interface of a PC		5	**3UF7946-0AA00-0**		1	1 unit	42J
Memory modules								
 3UF7901-0AA01-0	Enable transmission to a new system, e.g. when a device is replaced, without the need for additional aids or detailed knowledge of the device.							
	Memory modules for SIMOCODE pro C For saving the complete parameterization of a SIMOCODE pro C system, titanium gray		►	**3UF7900-0AA01-0**		1	1 unit	42J
	Memory modules for SIMOCODE pro S and pro V For saving the complete parameterization of a SIMOCODE pro system, titanium gray		►	**3UF7901-0AA01-0**		1	1 unit	42J
Interface covers								
 3RA6936-0B	For system interface, titanium gray		10	**3RA6936-0B**		1	5 units	42F
Addressing plugs								
 3UF7910-0AA00-0	For assigning the PROFIBUS or Modbus RTU address without using a PC/PG to SIMOCODE pro through the system interface		►	**3UF7910-0AA00-0**		1	1 unit	42J

10

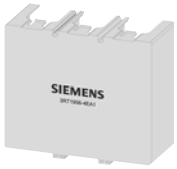
*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

	Version		SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
			d					
Accessories for motor control centers								
 3UF7902-0AA00-0	With the draw-out technology often used in motor control centers it is possible to integrate a SIMOCODE pro initialization module in the switchboard on a permanent basis. Feeder-related parameter and address data can then be permanently assigned to this feeder.							
	Initialization modules		►	**3UF7902-0AA00-0**		1	1 unit	42J
	For automatic parameterization of SIMOCODE pro S and SIMOCODE pro V basic units (pro V PROFIBUS basic units from product version E09)							
	Y connection cables							
	For use in conjunction with the initialization module; connects the basic unit, current measuring module or current/voltage measuring module, and initialization module							
	System interface length	Open cable end						
	0.1 m	1.0 m	►	**3UF7931-0CA00-0**		1	1 unit	42J
	0.5 m	1.0 m	►	**3UF7932-0CA00-0**		1	1 unit	42J
	1.0 m	1.0 m	►	**3UF7937-0CA00-0**		1	1 unit	42J
Bus connection terminals								
 3UF7960-0AA00-0	For shield support and strain relief of the PROFIBUS cable on a SIMOCODE pro S		►	**3UF7960-0AA00-0**		1	1 unit	42J
Door adapters								
 3UF7920-0AA00-0	For external connection of the system interface, e.g. outside a control cabinet		►	**3UF7920-0AA00-0**		1	1 unit	42J
Adapters for operator panel								
 3UF7922-0AA00-0	The adapter enables the smaller 3UF7200 operator panel from SIMOCODE pro to be used in a front panel cutout in which previously, e.g. after a change of system, a larger 3UF52 operator panel from SIMOCODE-DP had been used, degree of protection IP54		►	**3UF7922-0AA00-0**		1	1 unit	42J
Labeling strips								
 3UF7925-0AA02-0	• For pushbuttons of the 3UF720 operator panel		►	**3UF7925-0AA00-0**		100	400 units	42J
	• For pushbuttons of the 3UF721 operator panel with display		►	**3UF7925-0AA01-0**		100	600 units	42J
	• For LEDs of the 3UF720 operator panel		►	**3UF7925-0AA02-0**		100	1 200 units	42J
Push-in lugs								
 3RV2928-0B	For screw fixing, e.g. on mounting plate, 2 units required per device							
	• Can be used for 3UF71.0, 3UF71.1 and 3UF71.2		2	**3RV2928-0B**		100	10 units	41E
	• Can be used for 3UF700, 3UF701, 3UF73, 3UF74, 3UF75 and 3UF77		5	**3RP1903**		1	10 units	41H
	• Can be used for 3UF7020, 3UF7600		2	**3ZY1311-0AA00**		1	10 units	41L

10

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Accessories

Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	d					
Terminal covers						
 3RT1956-4EA1						
Covers for cable lugs and busbar connections						
• Length 100 mm, can be used for 3UF71.3-1BA0.-0	►	**3RT1956-4EA1**		1	1 unit	41B
• Length 120 mm, can be used for 3UF71.4-1BA0.-0	2	**3RT1966-4EA1**		1	1 unit	41B
Covers for box terminals						
• Length 25 mm, can be used for 3UF71.3-1BA0.-0	►	**3RT1956-4EA2**		1	1 unit	41B
• Length 30 mm, can be used for 3UF71.4-1BA0.-0	2	**3RT1966-4EA2**		1	1 unit	41B
Covers for screw terminals						
 3RT1956-4EA2						
Between contactor and current measuring module or current/voltage measuring module for direct mounting						
• Can be used for 3UF71.3-1BA0.-0	►	**3RT1956-4EA3**		1	1 unit	41B
• Can be used for 3UF71.4-1BA0.-0	2	**3RT1966-4EA3**		1	1 unit	41B
Terminal parts kit						
Can be used for current and/or current/voltage measuring modules with standard mounting rail connection, complete for one contactor						
• M 8 x 25	5	**3RT1955-4PA00**		1	1 unit	41B
• M 10 x 30	5	**3RT1966-4PA00**		1	1 unit	41B
Box terminal blocks						
 3RT195.-4G						
For round and ribbon cables						
• Up to 70 mm^2, can be used for 3UF71.3-1BA0.-0	►	**3RT1955-4G**		1	1 unit	41B
• Up to 120 mm^2, can be used for 3UF71.3-1BA0.-0	►	**3RT1956-4G**		1	1 unit	41B
• Up to 240 mm^2, can be used for 3UF71.4-1BA0.-0	►	**3RT1966-4G**		1	1 unit	41B
Bus termination modules						
 3UF1900-1KA00						
With separate control supply voltage for bus termination following the last unit on the bus line						
Supply voltage:						
• 115/230 V AC	5	**3UF1900-1KA00**		1	1 unit	42J
• 24 V DC	5	**3UF1900-1KB00**		1	1 unit	42J
Software						
 3ZS1322...						
SIMOCODE ES (TIA Portal)						
Software for configuring, commissioning, operating and diagnosing SIMOCODE pro based on the TIA Portal, see page 14/13.						
 3ZS1632-.XX0.-0Y.0						
SIMOCODE pro block library for SIMATIC PCS 7						
The PCS 7 block library can be used for simple and easy integration of SIMOCODE pro into the SIMATIC PCS 7 process control system, see page 14/17.						

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Overview

More information
Homepage, see www.siemens.com/sirius
Industry Mall, see www.siemens.com/product?3UF18

The 3UF18 current transformers are protection transformers and are used for actuating overload relays. Protection transformers are designed to ensure proportional current transfer up to a multiple of the primary rated current. The 3UF18 current transformers convert the maximum current of the corresponding operating range into the standard value of 1 A secondary.

Selection and ordering data

	Type of mounting	Operating range	SD	Screw terminals		PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		A	d	Article No.	Price per PU			
For mounting onto contactors and stand-alone installation								
 3UF1868	Screw fixing	205 … 820	X	**3UF1868-3GA00**		1	1 unit	42J

Accessories

	For contactor type	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		d					
Terminal covers							
	For transformer/contactor combinations and stand-alone installation for 3UF1868-3GA00 transformer Note: One cover required per connection side.	5	**3TX7696-0A**		1	1 unit	41B

10

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

LOGO! logic modules

Overview

LOGO! logic modules

More information

Homepage, see www.siemens.com/LOGO
Industry Mall, see www.siemens.com/product?logo
LOGO!, see Catalog ST 70

- The compact, user-friendly, and low-cost solution for simple control tasks
- Compact, user-friendly, can be used universally without accessories
- All in one: The display and operator panel are integrated
- 36 different functions can be linked at a press of a button or with PC software; up to 130 times in total
- LOGO! 8: 38/43 different functions can be linked at a press of a button or with PC software; up to 200/400 times in total
- Functions can be changed simply with the press of a button. No complicated rewiring

LOGO! basic modules with display

The space-saving basic versions

LOGO! basic modules without display

The cost-optimized basic versions

LOGO! expansion modules

Digital and analog inputs/outputs for connection to LOGO!

LOGO! CMK2000 communication modules

For integration of LOGO! 8 in KNX installations

LOGO! CSM unmanaged

For connecting to Industrial Ethernet in line, tree or star topologies

LOGO! CMR (mobile wireless communication)

For configuring a low-cost remote signaling system

LOGO!Power

The flat power supply for distribution boards

LOGO!Contact switching module

For switching resistive loads and motors directly

LOGO! Software

The user-friendly software for switching program generation

Application

LOGO! is universally applicable, e.g.:

- Building installation and wiring (lighting, shutters, awnings, doors, access control, barriers, ventilation systems, etc.)
- Control cabinet installation
- Machine and device construction (pumps, small presses, compressors, hydraulic lifts, conveyors, etc.)
- Special controls for conservatories and greenhouses
- Signal preprocessing for other controllers

LOGO! Modular logic modules can be expanded easily for each application.

Marine approvals:
American Bureau of Shipping, Bureau Veritas, Det Norske Veritas, Germanischer Lloyd, Lloyds Register of Shipping, Polski Rejestr Statków, etc.

Overview

7PV15, SIRIUS 3RP25 and SIRIUS 3RP20 timing relays

More information

Homepage, see www.siemens.com/relays
Industry Mall, see www.siemens.com/product?3RP

Electronic timing relays are used in control, starting, and protective circuits for all switching operations involving time delays.

Their fully developed concept and space-saving, compact design make the SIRIUS 3RP timing relays ideal timer modules for control cabinet, switchgear and control manufacturers in the industry.

With their narrow design, the 7PV15 timing relays are ideal in particular for use in heating, ventilation and air-conditioning systems and in compressors. All 7PV15 timing relays in this enclosure version are suitable for snap-on mounting onto TH 35 standard mounting rails according to IEC 60175. The enclosure complies with DIN 43880.

The SIRIUS 3RA28 function modules enable the assembly of starters and contactor assemblies for direct-on-line and wye-delta starting. They include the key control functions required for the particular feeder, e.g. timing and electrical interlocking. The function modules that function as timing relays are mounted quickly and simply on SIRIUS contactors – without any great wiring effort.

The SIRIUS 3RA28 solid-state time-delay auxiliary switches which can be mounted onto contactors are designed for contactor coil voltages in the range from 24 to 240 V AC/DC (wide voltage range). Auxiliary switches for control and alarm signals are used specially for switching the smallest signals for electronics applications. They are used, for example, for allowing a pump or fan to run on, or for the delayed activation of a gate drive.

Simply by being plugged in place, the SIRIUS 3RT19 timing relays enable different functionalities required for the assembly of starters to be realized in the feeder. At the same time the timing relays for mounting onto contactors reduce the wiring work required within the feeder and save space in the control cabinet.

Device series

SIRIUS timing relays for standard rail mounting

- SIRIUS 3RP25 timing relays, 17.5 mm and 22.5 mm, see page 10/28
- SIRIUS 3RP20 timing relays, 45 mm, see page 10/40
- 7PV15 timing relays, 17.5 mm, see page 10/46

SIRIUS timing relays for mounting onto contactors

- SIRIUS 3RA28 solid-state time-delay auxiliary switches for mounting onto 3RT2 contactors and 3RH2 contactor relays, see page 3/100
- SIRIUS 3RA28 function modules for mounting onto 3RT2 contactors and 3RH2 contactor relays, see page 3/105
- SIRIUS 3RT19 timing relays for mounting onto 3RT1 contactors, see page 3/101

Benefits

- The right design for every application
- Clear-cut basic range with five basic units in the case of the 7PV15 timing relays, and up to seven basic units in the case of the 3RP timing relays
- Considerable logistical advantages thanks to versions with wide voltage and wide time setting range
- No tools required for assembly or disassembly on standard mounting rails
- Cadmium-free relay contacts
- Recyclable, halogen-free enclosure
- Optimum price/performance ratio
- Versions with logical separation
- Low variance: One design for distribution boards and for control cabinets
- Compliance with EMC requirements for buildings
- Environmentally friendly laser inscription instead of printing containing solvents
- Versions as snap-on modules for reducing wiring and saving space in the control cabinet
- Versions with screw terminals or alternatively with spring-loaded terminals

Application

Timing relays with ON-delay

- Interference pulse suppression (gating of interference pulses)
- Gradual startup of motors so as not to overload the power supply

Timing relays with OFF-delay

- Generation of overtravel functions following removal of voltage
- Gradual, delayed shutdown, e.g. of motors or fans, to allow a plant to be shut down selectively

Clock-pulse relay

- Flashing, asymmetrical

Wye-delta timing relays

- Switching over motors from wye to delta with a dead interval of 50 ms to prevent phase-to-phase short circuits

Multifunctional timing relays

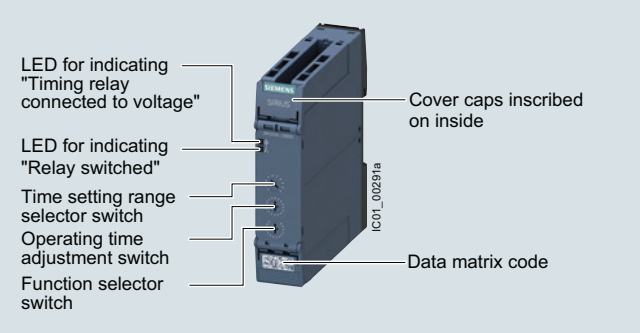
- Maximum flexibility, with a device for every application
- Available with relay and semiconductor output
- Versions for railway applications for more exacting requirements (e.g. temperature range, vibration/shock resistance and EMC)

Watchdog function

- Monitoring of cyclic events

SIRIUS 3RP25 timing relays, 17.5 mm and 22.5 mm

Overview



SIRIUS 3RP25 timing relay

More information

Homepage, see www.siemens.com/relays
Industry Mall, see www.siemens.com/product?3RP25
Conversion tool for article numbers, see www.siemens.com/sirius/conversion-tool

Electronic timing relays for general use in control systems and mechanical engineering with:

- 1 or 2 CO, 1 NO (semiconductor) or 3 NO
- Monofunction or multifunction
- Combination voltage or wide voltage range
- Single or selectable time setting ranges
- Switch position indication and voltage indication by LED

Article No. scheme

Product versions		Article number									
Timing relays		**3RP25**	□	□	–	□	□	□	□	**0**	
Product function/ time setting ranges	Multifunction		**0**	**5**							7 time ranges 0.05 s ... 100 h
	ON-delay		**1**	**1**							1 time range 0.5 ... 10 s
			1	**2**							1 time range 1 ... 3 s
			1	**3**							1 time range 5 ... 100 s
			2	**5**							7 time ranges 0.05 s ... 100 h
			2	**7**							4 time ranges 0.05 s ... 240 s
	OFF-delay with control signal		**3**	**5**							7 time ranges 0.05 s ... 100 h
	OFF-delay without control signal, non-volatile, passing make contact		**4**	**0**							7 time ranges 0.05 s ... 600 s
	Clock-pulse relay, flashing, asymmetrical		**5**	**5**							7 time ranges 0.05 s ... 100 h
	Wye-delta function with coasting function (idling)		**6**	**0**							Wye-delta 1 ... 20 s, coasting time (idling) 600 s
	Wye-delta function		**7**	**4**							1 time range 1 ... 20 s
			7	**6**							1 time range 3 ... 60 s
Connection type	Screw terminals					**1**					
	Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)					**2**					
Contacts	1 CO						**A**				
	2 CO						**B**				
	Semiconductors (transistor NPN)						**C**				
	Semiconductors (thyristor), two-wire						**E**				
	1 NO + 1 NO (SD)						**N**				
	2 CO positively driven						**R**				
	3 NO						**S**				
Control supply voltage	24 V AC/DC							**B**	**3**		
	200 … 240 V/380 … 440 V AC							**M**	**2**		
	400 ... 440 V AC							**T**	**2**		
	12 ... 240 V AC/DC or 24 ... 240 V AC/DC (3RP2505-.RW30)							**W**	**3**		
Example		**3RP25**	**0**	**5**	**–**	**1**	**A**	**B**	**3**	**0**	

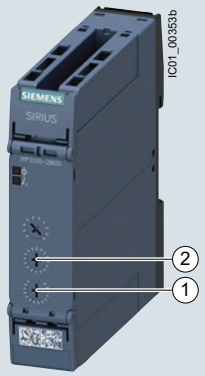
Note:

The Article No. scheme shows an overview of product versions for better understanding of the logic behind the article numbers.

For your orders, please use the article numbers quoted in the selection and ordering data.

3RP2505 multifunctional timing relays

Two setting options for implementing the multifunctions (A-M):



(1) Determination of 13 functions by the setting A to M, with 1 CO, 1 NO, 2 CO that switch in parallel.

(2) Extended function variance by selecting the time range and determining, whether 2 CO switch in parallel or whether 1 CO switches with delay + 1 CO switches immediately (1 CO + 1 CO)

Setting the functions on the device

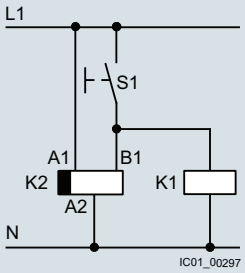
The functions of the 3RP2505 multifunctional timing relays can be set by means of the function selector switch. Whether both CO contacts are switched in parallel or one CO contact with a delay and one instantaneously and the choice of time setting range are set by means of the time setting range selector switch. The exact operating time can be adjusted with the operating time switch.

With a set of foil labels the timing relay can be legibly marked with the functions which can be selected on the timing relay. This is supplied together with the multifunctional timing relay.

The same potential must be applied to terminals A. and B.

Note:

The activation of loads parallel to the start input is permissible when using AC/DC control voltage.



Diagram

Overview of functions

Identification letter	**13 functions** 1 CO contact (1 CO), 1 NO contact (1 NO) semiconductor, 2 CO contacts switched in parallel (2 CO) or 2 CO contacts positively driven and switched in parallel with delay (2 CO)	**27 functions** 13 functions (A - M) 2 CO contacts switched in parallel (2 CO) + 13 functions (A - M) 1 delayed CO contact + 1 instantaneous CO contact (1 CO + 1 CO) and wye-delta function
A	ON-delay	ON-delay and instantaneous contact
B	OFF-delay with control signal	OFF-delay with control signal and instantaneous contact
C	ON-delay/OFF-delay with control signal	ON-delay/OFF-delay with control signal and instantaneous contact
D	Flashing, symmetrical, starting with interval	Flashing, symmetrical, starting with interval and instantaneous contact
E	Passing make contact, interval relay	Passing make contact, interval relay and instantaneous contact
F	Retriggerable interval relay with deactivated control signal (passing break contact with control signal)	Retriggerable interval relay with deactivated control signal (passing break contact with control signal) and instantaneous contact
G	Passing make contact, with control signal, not retriggerable (pulse-forming with control signal)	Passing make contact, with control signal, not retriggerable, (pulse-forming with control signal) and instantaneous contact
H	Additive ON-delay, instantaneous OFF with control signal	Additive ON-delay, instantaneous OFF with control signal and instantaneous contact
I	Additive ON-delay with control signal	Additive ON-delay with control signal and instantaneous contact
J	Flashing, symmetrical, starting with pulse	Flashing, symmetrical, starting with pulse and instantaneous contact
K	Pulse-delayed (fixed pulse (at 1 s) and settable pulse delay)	Pulse-delayed (fixed pulse (at 1 s) and settable pulse delay) and instantaneous contact
L	Pulse-delayed with control signal (fixed pulse (at 1 s) and settable pulse delay)	Pulse-delayed with control signal (fixed pulse (at 1 s) and settable pulse delay) and instantaneous contact
M	Retriggerable interval relay with activated control signal (watchdog)	Retriggerable interval relay with activated control signal and instantaneous contact (watchdog)
--	--	Wye-delta function

SIRIUS 3RP25 timing relays, 17.5 mm and 22.5 mm

Benefits

- Easy stock keeping and logistics thanks to low variance of devices
- Reduced space requirement in the control cabinet thanks to variants in width 17.5 mm and 22 mm
- Consistent for all functions thanks to wide voltage range from 12 to 240 V AC/DC
- Up to 27 functions according to IEC 61812 in the multifunctional timing relay with wide voltage range
- Multifunctional timing relay with semiconductor output for high switching frequencies, bounce-free and wear-free switching

Standards and approvals

- IEC 60721-3-3 "Classification of environmental conditions"
- IEC 61812-1/DIN VDE 0435 Part 2021 "Specified time relays for industrial use"
- IEC 61000-6-2, IEC 61000-6-3 and IEC 61000-6-4 "Electromagnetic compatibility"
- IEC 60947-5-1 "Low-voltage switchgear and controlgear – Electromechanical control circuit devices"

Application

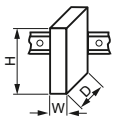
Timing relays are used in control, starting, and protective circuits for all switching operations involving time delays. They guarantee a high level of functionality and a high repeat accuracy of timer settings.

Enclosure version

All timing relays are suitable for snap-on mounting onto TH 35 standard mounting rails according to IEC 60715 or for screw fixing.

Technical specifications

More information	
Technical specifications, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16354/td	Internal circuit diagrams, see CAx Download Manager https://support.industry.siemens.com/my/ww/en/CAxOnline#CAxOnline
Equipment Manual, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/103532830	FAQs, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16354/faq

Article number		**3RP2505-.A, 3RP2505-.C, 3RP251., 3RP2525-.A, 3RP2527, 3RP253., 3RP255.**	**3RP2505-.B, 3RP2505-.R, 3RP2525-.B, 3RP254., 3RP256., 3RP257.**
Width x height x depth 	mm	17.5 x 100 x 90	22.5 x 100 x 90

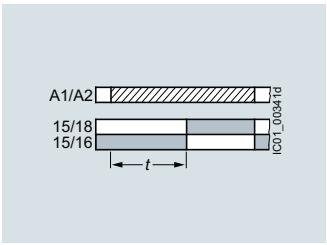
Article number		**3RP25..-.AB30, 3RP25..-.AW30, 3RP25..-.BB30, 3RP25..-.BW30, 3RP25..-.NW30, 3RP25..-.SW30**	**3RP25..-.BT20, 3RP25..-.NM20**	**3RP25..-.CW30**	**3RP25..-.EW30**	**3RP25..-.RW30**
General technical specifications:						
Insulation voltage for overvoltage category III acc. to IEC 60664 for pollution degree 3, rated value	V AC	300	500	300	--	300
Ambient temperature						
• During operation	°C	-25 ... +60				-40 ... +70
• During storage	°C	-40 ... +85				-40 ... +85
Operating range factor of the control supply voltage, rated value						
• At AC						
- At 50 Hz		0.85 ... 1.1	0.85 ... 1.1	0.85 ... 1.1	0.85 ... 1.1	0.7 ... 1.1
- At 60 Hz		0.85 ... 1.1	0.85 ... 1.1	0.85 ... 1.1	0.85 ... 1.1	0.7 ... 1.1
• At DC		0.85 ... 1.1	--	0.85 ... 1.1	0.85 ... 1.1	0.7 ... 1.1
Switching capacity current with inductive load	A	0.01 ... 3	0.01 ... 3	0.01 ... 1	0.01 ... 0.6	0.01 ... 3
Operational current of the auxiliary contacts						
• At AC-15						
- At 24 V	A	3	3	1	--	3
- At 250 V	A	3	3	1	--	3
- At 400 V	A	--	3	--	--	--
• At DC-12						
- At 24 V	A	--	--	1	--	--
- At 125 V	A	--	--	1	--	--
- At 250 V	A	--	--	1	--	--
• At DC-13						
- At 24 V	A	1	1	--	--	1
- At 125 V	A	0.2	0.2	--	--	0.2
- At 250 V	A	0.1	0.1	--	--	0.1
Thermal current	A	5	5	1	0.6	5
Mechanical endurance (operating cycles)		10 000 000				
Electrical endurance (operating cycles) for AC-15 at 230 V		100 000		300 000	100 000	

Article number		**3RP25..-1...0**	**3RP25..-2...0**
Type of electrical connection for auxiliary and control circuits		**Screw terminals**	**Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)**
Design of thread of connection screw		M3	--
Tightening torque	Nm	0.6 … 0.8	--
Type of connectable conductor cross-sections			
• Solid		1 x (0.5 ... 4 mm²), 2 x (0.5 ... 2.5 mm²)	1 x (0.5 ... 4 mm²)
• Finely stranded with end sleeve		1 x (0.5 ... 4 mm²), 2 x (0.5 ... 1.5 mm²)	1 x (0.5 ... 2.5 mm²)
• For AWG cables			
- Solid		1 x (20 ... 12), 2 x (20 ... 14)	1 x (20 ... 12)
- Stranded		1 x (20 ... 12), 2 x (20 ... 14)	1 x (20 ... 12)

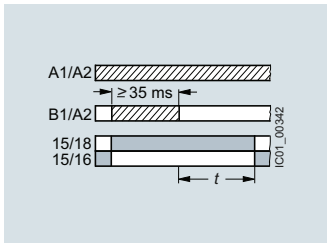
SIRIUS 3RP25 timing relays, 17.5 mm and 22.5 mm

3RP25 function diagrams

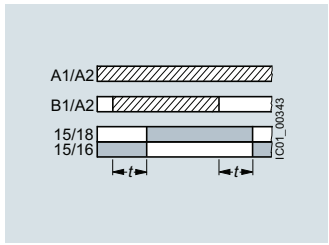
Multifunction 3RP2505-.A, 1 CO, 13 functions and 3RP2505-.C, 1 NO (semiconductor), 13 functions



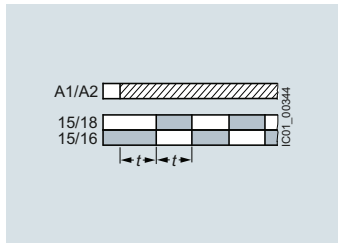
A
ON-delay



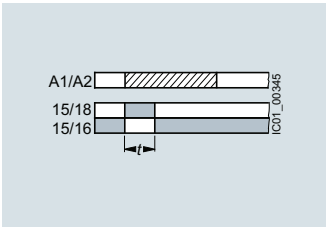
B
OFF-delay with control signal



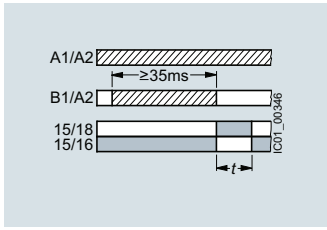
C
ON-delay/OFF-delay with control signal



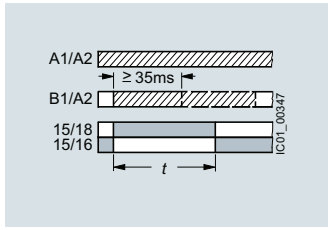
D
Flashing, symmetrical, starting with interval



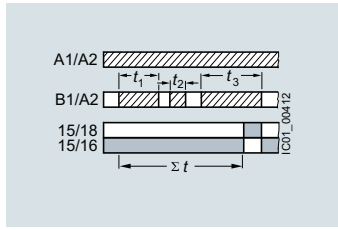
E
Passing make contact, interval relay



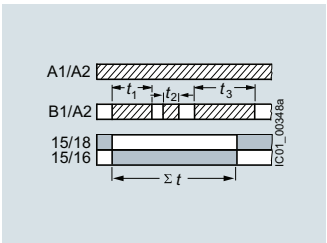
F
Retriggerable interval relay with deactivated control signal (passing break contact with control signal)



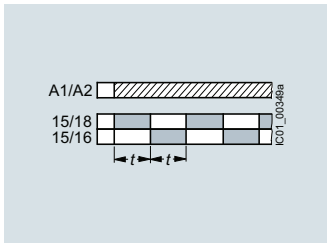
G
Passing make contact with control signal, not retriggerable (pulse-forming with control signal)



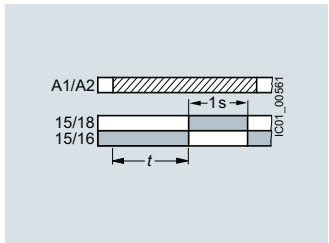
H
Additive ON-delay, instantaneous OFF with control signal



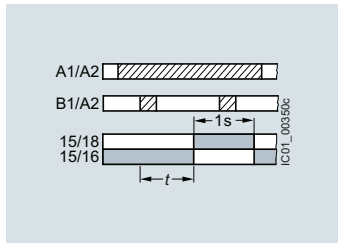
I
Additive ON-delay with control signal



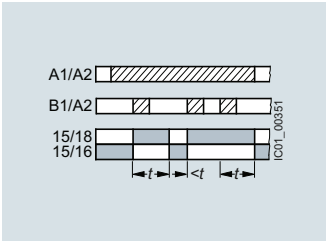
J
Flashing, symmetrical, starting with pulse



K
Pulse-delayed (fixed pulse (at 1 s) and settable pulse delay)



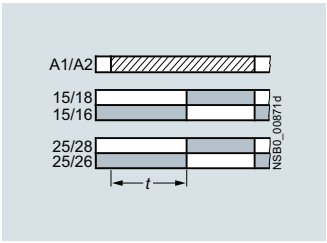
L
Pulse-delayed with control signal (fixed pulse (at 1 s) and settable pulse delay)



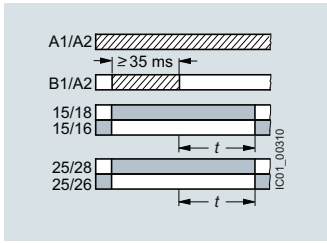
M
Retriggerable interval relay with activated control signal (watchdog)

Legend
A ... M Identification letters
Timing relay energized
Contact closed
Contact open

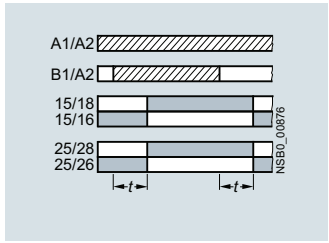
Multifunction 3RP2505-.R, 13 functions, 2 CO positively driven and switched in parallel with delay



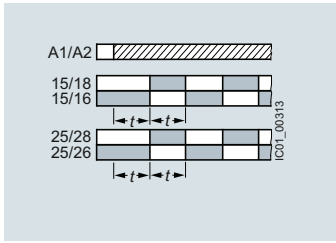
A
ON-delay



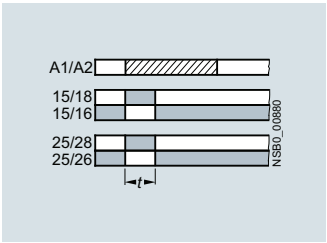
B
OFF-delay with control signal



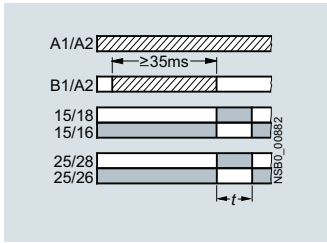
C
ON-delay/OFF-delay with control signal



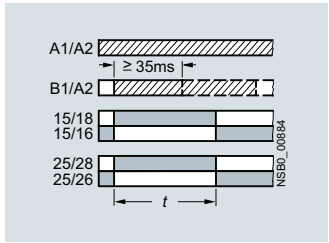
D
Flashing, symmetrical, starting with interval



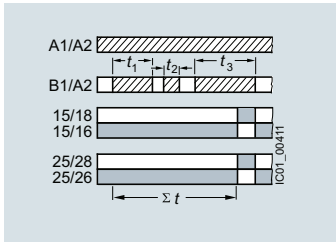
E
Passing make contact, interval relay



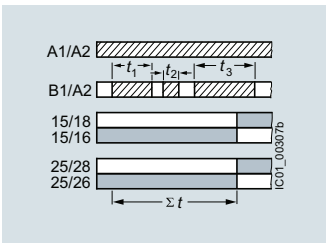
F
Retriggerable interval relay with deactivated control signal (passing break contact with control signal)



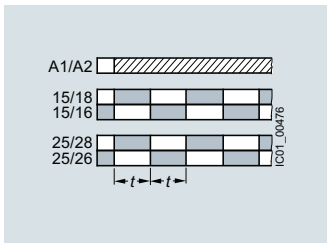
G
Passing make contact with control signal, not retriggerable (pulse-forming with control signal)



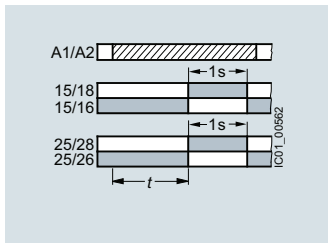
H
Additive ON-delay, instantaneous OFF with control signal



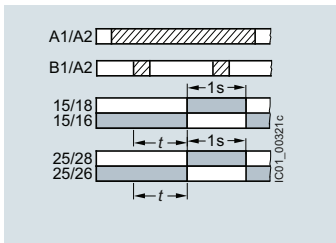
I
Additive ON-delay with control signal



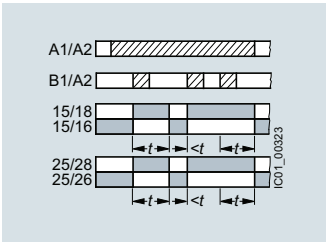
J
Flashing, symmetrical, starting with pulse



K
Pulse-delayed (fixed pulse at 1 s and settable pulse delay)



L
Pulse-delayed with control signal (fixed pulse at 1 s and settable pulse delay)



M
Retriggerable interval relay with activated control signal (watchdog)

Legend

A ... M Identification letters
Timing relay energized
Contact closed
Contact open

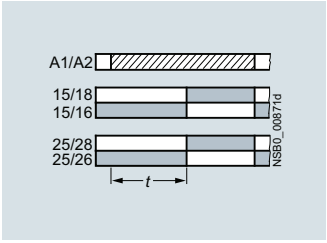
10

SIRIUS 3RP25 timing relays, 17.5 mm and 22.5 mm

Multifunction 3RP2505-.B, 27 functions, 2 CO

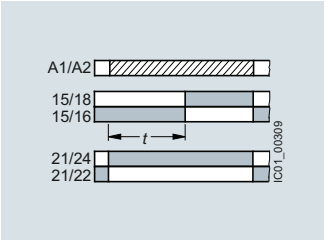
A

2 CO switched in parallel



ON-delay

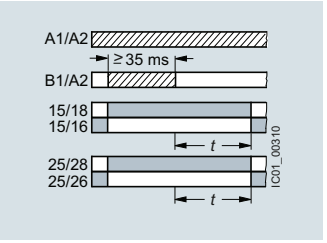
1 delayed CO contact + 1 instantaneous CO contact



ON-delay and instantaneous contact

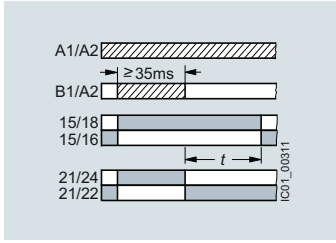
B

2 CO switched in parallel



OFF-delay with control signal

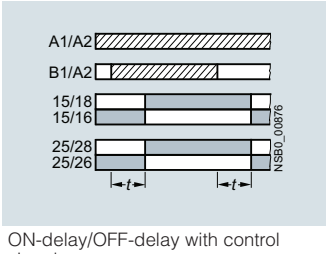
1 delayed CO contact + 1 instantaneous CO contact



OFF-delay with control signal and instantaneous contact

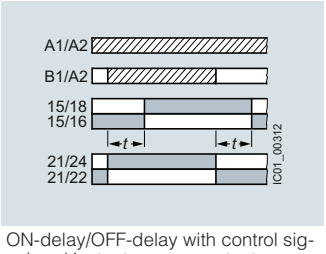
C

2 CO switched in parallel



ON-delay/OFF-delay with control signal

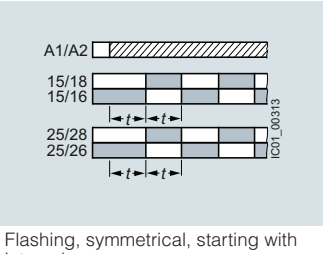
1 delayed CO contact + 1 instantaneous CO contact



ON-delay/OFF-delay with control signal and instantaneous contact

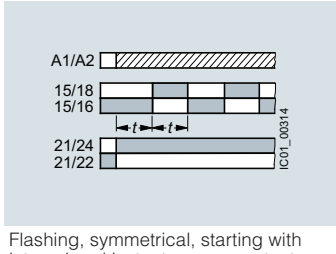
D

2 CO switched in parallel



Flashing, symmetrical, starting with interval

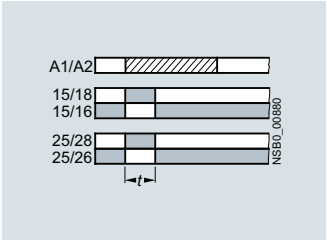
1 delayed CO contact + 1 instantaneous CO contact



Flashing, symmetrical, starting with interval and instantaneous contact

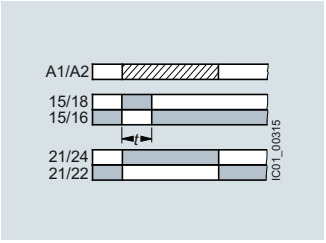
E

2 CO switched in parallel



Passing make contact, interval relay

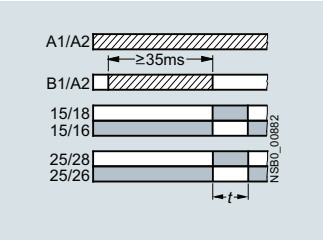
1 delayed CO contact + 1 instantaneous CO contact



Passing make contact, interval relay and instantaneous contact

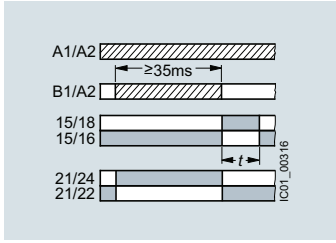
F

2 CO switched in parallel



Retriggerable interval relay with deactivated control signal (passing break contact with control signal)

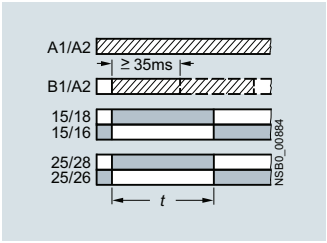
1 delayed CO contact + 1 instantaneous CO contact



Retriggerable interval relay with deactivated control signal (passing break contact with control signal) and instantaneous contact

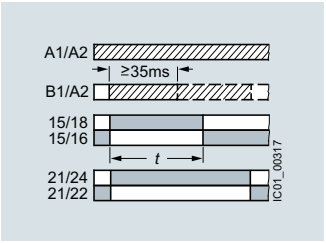
G

2 CO switched in parallel



Passing make contact with control signal, not retriggerable (pulse-forming with control signal)

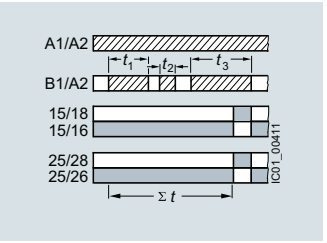
1 delayed CO contact + 1 instantaneous CO contact



Passing make contact with control signal, not retriggerable (pulse-forming with control signal) and instantaneous contact

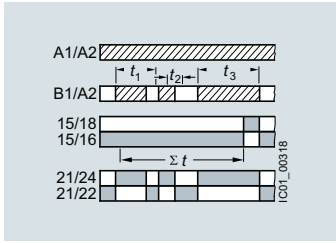
H

2 CO switched in parallel



Additive ON-delay, instantaneous OFF with control signal

1 delayed CO contact + 1 instantaneous CO contact



Additive ON-delay, instantaneous OFF with control signal and instantaneous contact

Legend

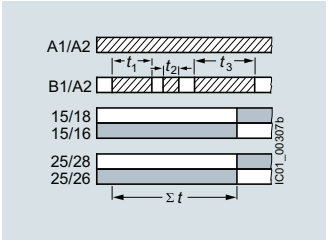
A ... H Identification letters
Timing relay energized
Contact closed
Contact open

10

Multifunction 3RP2505-.B, 27 functions, 2 CO (continued)

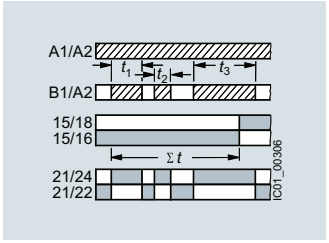
I

2 CO switched in parallel



Additive ON-delay with control signal

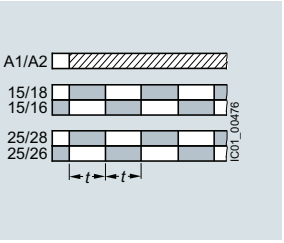
1 delayed CO contact +
1 instantaneous CO contact



Additive ON-delay with control signal and instantaneous contact

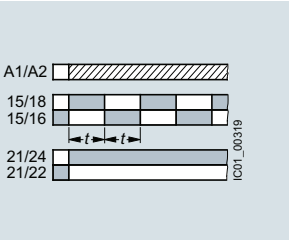
J

2 CO switched in parallel



Flashing, symmetrical, starting with pulse

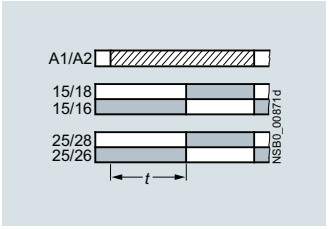
1 delayed CO contact +
1 instantaneous CO contact



Flashing, symmetrical, starting with pulse and instantaneous contact

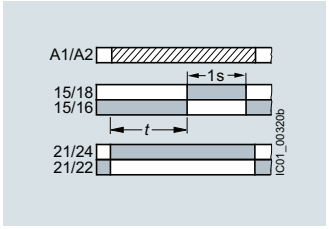
K

2 CO switched in parallel



Pulse-delayed (fixed pulse at 1 s and settable pulse delay)

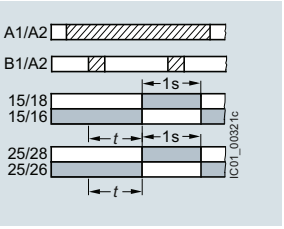
1 delayed CO contact +
1 instantaneous CO contact



Pulse-delayed (fixed pulse at 1 s and settable pulse delay) and instantaneous contact

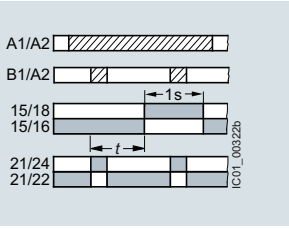
L

2 CO switched in parallel



Pulse-delayed with control signal (fixed pulse at 1 s and settable pulse delay)

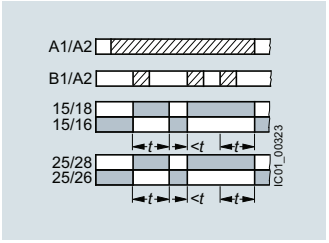
1 delayed CO contact +
1 instantaneous CO contact



Pulse-delayed with control signal (fixed pulse at 1 s and settable pulse delay) and instantaneous contact

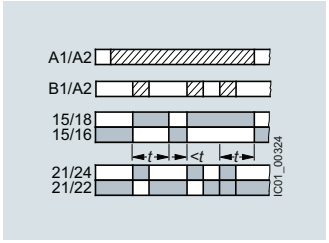
M

2 CO switched in parallel



Retriggerable interval relay with activated control signal (watchdog)

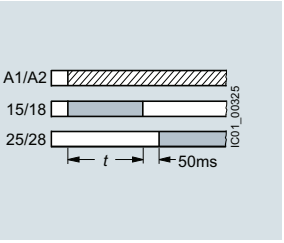
1 delayed CO contact +
1 instantaneous CO contact



Retriggerable interval relay with activated control signal and instantaneous contact (watchdog)

YΔ

2 CO contacts switched in parallel or
1 delayed CO contact +
1 instantaneous CO contact



Wye-delta function

Legend

I ... M Identification letters

Timing relay energized

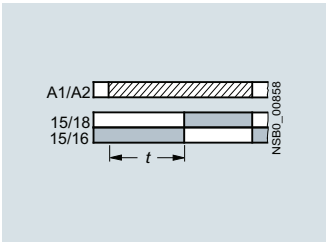
Contact closed

Contact open

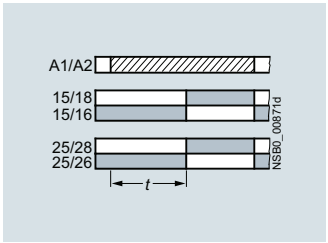
10

SIRIUS 3RP25 timing relays, 17.5 mm and 22.5 mm

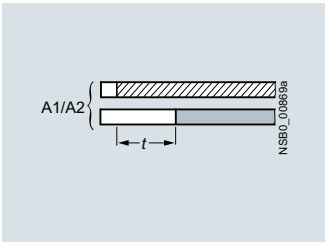
Monofunctions 3RP251. to 3RP257.[1)]



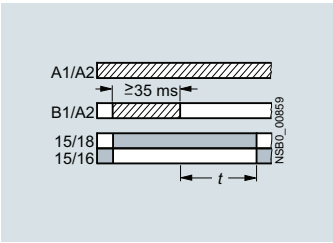
3RP251.-.AW30, 1 CO, ON-delay



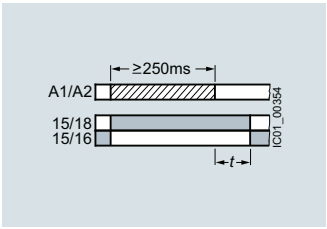
3RP2525-..W30, 2 CO, ON-delay



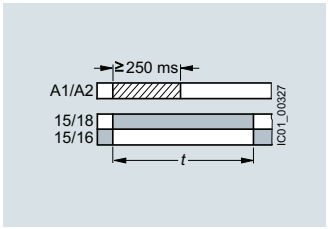
3RP2527-.EW30, 1 NO (semiconductor), ON-delay



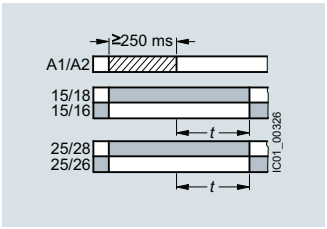
3RP2535-.AW30, 1 CO, OFF-delay with control signal



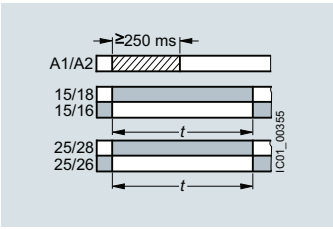
3RP2540-.A.30, 1 CO, OFF-delay (N)[1)]



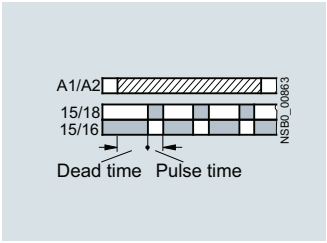
3RP2540-.A.30, 1 CO, positive passing make contact (O)[1)]



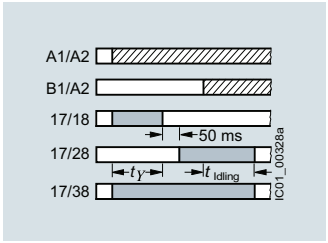
3RP2540-.B.30, 2 CO, OFF-delay (N)[1)]



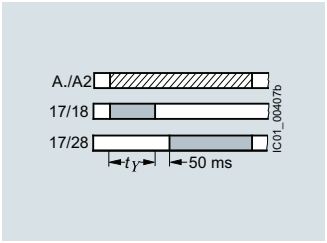
3RP2540-.B.30, 2 CO, positive passing make contact (O)[1)]



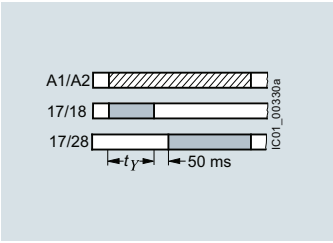
3RP2555-.AW30, 1 CO, flashing, asymmetrical, starting with interval (clock-pulse relay)



3RP2560-.SW30, 3 NO, wye-delta function with overtravel function (idling)



3RP257.-.NM20, 2 NO, wye-delta function



3RP257.-.NM30, 2 NO, wye-delta function

Legend

- Timing relay energized
- Contact closed
- Contact open

1) 3RP2540 has a double function:
Function N = OFF-delay
Function O = Positive passing make contact

10

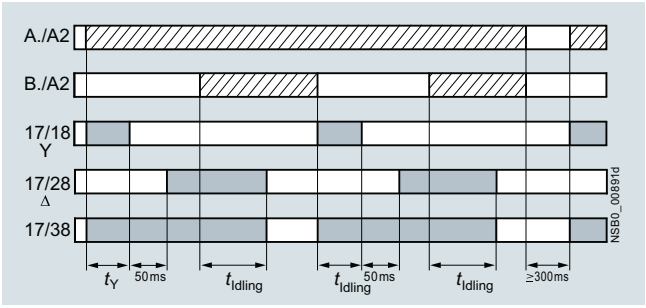
Possibilities of operation of the 3RP2560-.SW30 timing relay

Operation 1: Start contact B./A2 is open when control supply voltage A./A2 is applied

The control supply voltage is applied to A./A2 and there is no control signal on B./A2. This starts the Y/Δ timing. The idling time (coasting time) is started by applying a control signal to B./A2. When the set time t_{Idling} (30 to 600 s) has elapsed, the output relays (17/38 and 17/28) are reset. If the control signal on B./A2 is switched off (minimum OFF period 270 ms), a new timing is started.

Note:

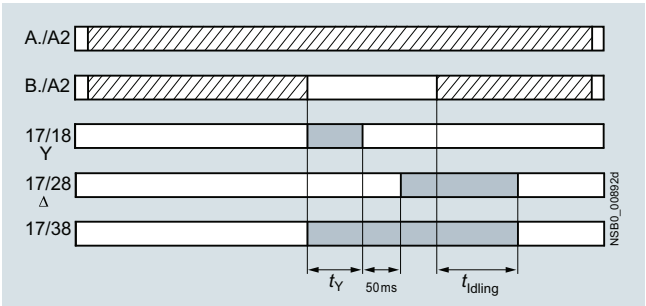
Observe response time (dead time) of 400 ms on energizing control supply voltage until contacts 17/18 and 17/38 close.



Operation 1

Operation 2: Start contact B./A2 is closed when control supply voltage A./A2 is applied

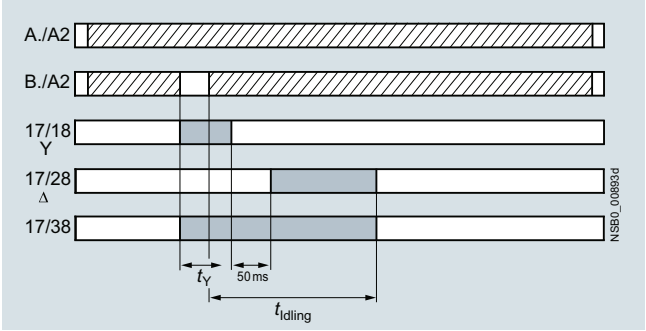
If the control signal B./A2 is already present when the control supply voltage A./A2 is applied, **no** timing is started. The timing is only started when the control signal B./A2 is switched off.



Operation 2

Operation 3: Start contact B./A2 closes while star time is running

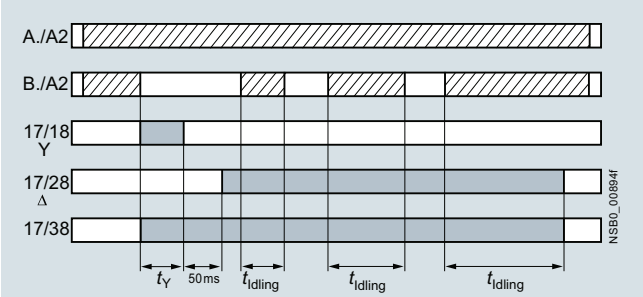
If the control signal B./A2 is applied again during the star time, the idling time starts and the timing is terminated normally.



Operation 3

Operation 4: Start contact B./A2 opens while delta time is running and is applied again

If the control signal on B./A2 is applied and switched off again during the delta time, although the idling time has not yet elapsed, the idling time (coasting time) is reset to zero. If the control signal is re-applied to B./A2, the idling time is restarted.



Operation 4

Legend

- Timing relay energized
- Contact closed
- Contact open

t_Y = Star time 1 ... 20 s

t_{Idling} = Idling time (coasting time) 30 to 600 s

Note:

The following applies to all operations: The pressure switch controls the timing via B./A2.

Application example based on standard operation (operation 1): For example, use of 3RP2560 for compressor control

Frequent starting of compressors strains the network, the machine, and the increased costs for the operator. The new timing relay prevents frequent starting at times when there is high demand for compressed air. A special control circuit prevents the compressor from being switched off immediately when the required air pressure in the tank has been reached. Instead, the valve in the intake tube is closed and the compressor runs in "Idling" mode, i.e. in no-load operation for a specific time which can be set from 30 to 600 s.

If the pressure falls within this time, the motor does not have to be restarted again, but can return to nominal load operation from no-load operation.

If the pressure does not fall within this idling time, the motor is switched off.

The pressure switch controls the timing via B./A2.

The control supply voltage is applied to A./A2 and the start contact B./A2 is open, i.e. there is no control signal on B./A2 when the control supply voltage is applied. The pressure switch signals "too little pressure in system" and starts the timing by way of terminal B./A2. The compressor is started, enters Y/Δ operation, and fills the pressure tank.

When the pressure switch signals "sufficient pressure", the control signal B./A2 is applied, the idling time (coasting time) is started, and the compressor enters no-load operation for the set period of time from 30 to 600 s. The compressor is then switched off. The compressor is only restarted if the pressure switch responds again (low pressure).

SIRIUS 3RP25 timing relays, 17.5 mm and 22.5 mm

Selection and ordering data


3RP2505-2AB30


3RP2505-2BB30


3RP2525-2AW30


3RP2540-2AW30


3RP2555-2AW30


3RP2576-2NW30

Number of NO contacts: Instantaneous switching	Number of NO contacts: Delayed switching	Number of CO contacts: Instantaneous switching	Number of CO contacts: Delayed switching	Semiconductor output	Adjustable time	Control supply voltage: At 50/60 Hz AC	Control supply voltage: At DC	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
						V	V	d					
13 functions													
0	0	0	1	No	0.05 s ... 100 h	24	24	▶	**3RP2505-☐AB30**		1	1 unit	41H
						12 ... 240	12 ... 240	▶	**3RP2505-☐AW30**		1	1 unit	41H
0	1	0	0	Yes	0.05 s ... 100 h	12 ... 240	12 ... 240	2	**3RP2505-☐CW30**		1	1 unit	41H
13 functions, suitable for railway applications													
0	0	0	2[1]	No	0.05 s ... 100 h	24 ... 240	24 ... 240	▶	**3RP2505-☐RW30**		1	1 unit	41H
27 functions													
0	0	0	2[2]	No	0.05 s ... 100 h	24	24	▶	**3RP2505-☐BB30**		1	1 unit	41H
						400 ... 440	--	▶	**3RP2505-☐BT20**		1	1 unit	41H
						12 ... 240	12 ... 240	▶	**3RP2505-☐BW30**		1	1 unit	41H
ON-delay													
0	0	0	1	No	0.5 ... 10 s	12 ... 240	12 ... 240	▶	**3RP2511-☐AW30**		1	1 unit	41H
					1 ... 30 s	12 ... 240	12 ... 240	▶	**3RP2512-☐AW30**		1	1 unit	41H
					5 ... 100 s	12 ... 240	12 ... 240	▶	**3RP2513-☐AW30**		1	1 unit	41H
					0.05 s ... 100 h	12 ... 240	12 ... 240	▶	**3RP2525-☐AW30**		1	1 unit	41H
0	0	0	2	No	0.05 s ... 100 h	24	24	2	**3RP2525-☐BB30**		1	1 unit	41H
						12 ... 240	12 ... 240	▶	**3RP2525-☐BW30**		1	1 unit	41H
0	1	0	0	Yes	0.05 s... 240 s	12 ... 240	12 ... 240	2	**3RP2527-☐EW30**		1	1 unit	41H
OFF-delay with control signal													
0	0	0	1	No	0.05 s ... 100 h	12 ... 240	12 ... 240	▶	**3RP2535-☐AW30**		1	1 unit	41H
OFF-delay without control signal, non-volatile, passing make contact													
0	0	0	1	No	0.05 s ... 600 s	24	24	2	**3RP2540-☐AB30**		1	1 unit	41H
						12 ... 240	12 ... 240	▶	**3RP2540-☐AW30**		1	1 unit	41H
0	0	0	2	No	0.05 s ... 600 s	24	24	2	**3RP2540-☐BB30**		1	1 unit	41H
						12 ... 240	12 ... 240	▶	**3RP2540-☐BW30**		1	1 unit	41H
Clock-pulse relay, flashing, asymmetrical													
0	0	0	1	No	0.05 s ... 100 h	12 ... 240	12 ... 240	▶	**3RP2555-☐AW30**		1	1 unit	41H
Wye-delta function with coasting function (idling)													
1	2	0	0	No	1 ... 20 s	12 ... 240	12 ... 240	2	**3RP2560-☐SW30**		1	1 unit	41H
Wye-delta function													
1	1	0	0	No	1 ... 20 s	380 ... 440[3]	--	2	**3RP2574-☐NM20**		1	1 unit	41H
						12 ... 240	12 ... 240	▶	**3RP2574-☐NW30**		1	1 unit	41H
1	1	0	0	No	3 ... 60 s	380 ... 440[3]	--	2	**3RP2576-☐NM20**		1	1 unit	41H
						12 ... 240	12 ... 240	▶	**3RP2576-☐NW30**		1	1 unit	41H

Type of electrical connection

- Screw terminals
- Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)

1
2

[1] Positively-driven contacts.

[2] Optionally 1 CO delayed + 1 CO instantaneous.

[3] With 3RP2574-.NM20 and 3RP2576-.NM20, connection of 200 to 240 V AC, 50/60 Hz control voltage is also possible.

Notes:

For accessories, see page 10/39.

In the case of 3RP2505, the functions can be adjusted by means of function selector switches on the device. With a set of foil labels the timing relay can be legibly marked with the functions which can be selected on the timing relay. This is included in the scope of supply. The same potential must be applied to terminals A. and B.
For functions, see the overview of functions on page 10/29.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Accessories

More information

You can find information on configuring and dimensioning the accessories in the Equipment Manual, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/103532830

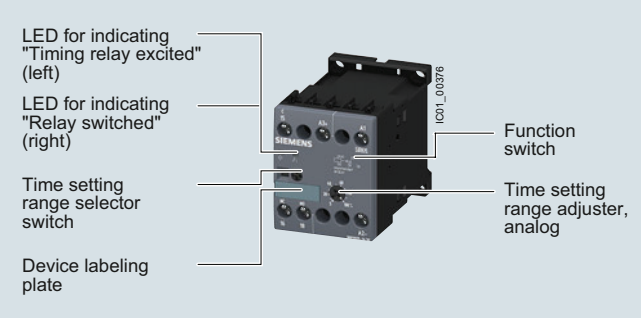
	Version	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Accessories for enclosures							
 3ZY1321-2AA00	**Sealing covers**						
	• 17.5 mm	2	**3ZY1321-1AA00**		1	5 units	41L
	• 22.5 mm	2	**3ZY1321-2AA00**		1	5 units	41L
 3ZY1311-0AA00	**Push-in lugs** For wall mounting	2	**3ZY1311-0AA00**		1	10 units	41L
 3ZY1440-1AA00	**Coding pins** For removable terminals of SIRIUS devices in the industrial standard mounting rail enclosure; enable the mechanical coding of terminals	2	**3ZY1440-1AA00**		1	12 units	41L
	**Hinged cover** Replacement cover, without terminal labeling, titanium gray						
	• 17.5 mm wide	2	**3ZY1450-1AA00**		1	5 units	41L
	• 22.5 mm wide	2	**3ZY1450-1AB00**		1	5 units	41L
 3ZY1450-1AB00							
Terminals for SIRIUS devices in the industrial standard mounting rail enclosure							
 3ZY1122-1BA00	**Removable terminals**		**Screw terminals**				
	• 2-pole, 1 x 4 mm²	2	**3ZY1122-1BA00**		1	6 units	41L
 3ZY1122-2BA00			**Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)**				
	• 2-pole, 1 x 4 mm²	2	**3ZY1122-2BA00**		1	6 units	41L
Tools for opening spring-loaded terminals							
 3RA2908-1A	**Screwdrivers** For all SIRIUS devices with spring-loaded terminals		**Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)**				
	Length approx. 200 mm, 3.0 mm x 0.5 mm, titanium gray/black, partially insulated	2	**3RA2908-1A**		1	1 unit	41B

10

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

SIRIUS 3RP20 timing relays, 45 mm

Overview



SIRIUS 3RP20 timing relay

SIRIUS 3RP20 electronic timing relays for use in control systems and mechanical engineering with:

- 1 or 2 CO contacts
- Multifunction or monofunction
- Wide voltage range or combination voltage
- Single or selectable time setting ranges
- Switch position indication and voltage indication by LED

Standards

The timing relays comply with:

- IEC 60721-3-3 "Classification of environmental conditions"
- IEC 61812-1 "Specified time relays for industrial use"
- IEC 61000-6-2 and IEC 61000-6-4 "Electromagnetic compatibility"
- IEC 60947-5-1 "Low-voltage switchgear and controlgear – Electromechanical control circuit devices"
- IEC 60947-1, Appendix N "Protective separation"

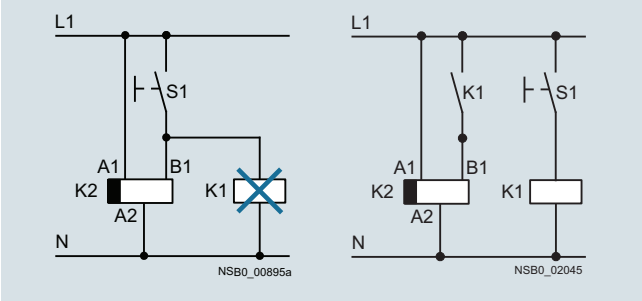
Multifunction

The functions of the 3RP2005 multifunctional timing relays can be set by means of the function selector switch. Insert labels can be used to adjust different functions of the timing relay clearly and unmistakably. The corresponding labels can be ordered as an accessory. The same potential must be applied to terminals A. and B.

For functions, see 3RP2901 label set, page 10/45.

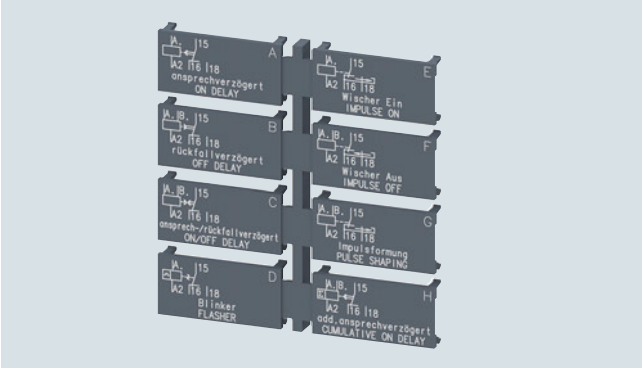
Note:

The activation of loads parallel to the start input is not permissible when using AC control voltage.



Diagrams

Accessories



Label set for marking the multifunctional relay

Article No. scheme

Product versions		Article number										
SIRIUS timing relays, 45 mm enclosure		**3RP20**	□	□	–	□	□	□	**3**	**0**		
Product function/ time setting ranges	Multifunction		**0**	**5**								15 time ranges 0.05 s ... 100 h
	ON-delay		**2**	**5**								15 time ranges 0.05 s ... 100 h
Connection type	Screw terminals					**1**						
	Spring-loaded terminals					**2**						
Contacts	1 CO						**A**					
	2 CO						**B**					
Control supply voltage	24 V AC/DC/100 ... 127 V AC							**Q**				Combination voltage
	24 V AC/DC/200 ... 240 V AC							**P**				Combination voltage
	24 ... 240 V AC/DC							**W**				Wide voltage range
Example		**3RP20**	**0**	**5**	**–**	**1**	**A**	**P**	**3**	**0**		

Note:

The Article No. scheme shows an overview of product versions for better understanding of the logic behind the article numbers.

For your orders, please use the article numbers quoted in the selection and ordering data.

Benefits

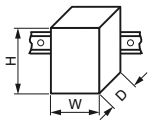
- Suitable for 3RT miniature contactors
- Uniform design
- Ideal for small distance between standard mounting rails and/or for low mounting depth, e.g. in control boxes
- Labels are used on the multifunctional timing relay to document the function that has been set

Application

Timing relays are used in control, starting, and protective circuits for all switching operations involving time delays. They guarantee a high level of functionality and a high repeat accuracy of timer settings.

Technical specifications

More information	
Technical specifications, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16356/td	Internal circuit diagrams, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/11647144
Operating instructions, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/11647144	FAQs, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16356/faq

Type			**3RP2005, 3RP2025**
Dimensions (W x H x D)		mm	45 x 57 x 73
Rated insulation voltage Pollution degree 3 Overvoltage category III		V AC	300
Permissible ambient temperature			
• During operation		°C	-25 ... +60
• During storage		°C	-40 ... +85
Operating range of excitation[1]			0.85 ... 1.1 x U_s at AC; 0.8 ... 1.25 x U_s at DC; 0.95 ... 1.05 times the rated frequency
Mechanical endurance		Operating cycles	10 x 10^6
Electrical endurance at I_e		Operating cycles	1 x 10^5
Connection type			**Screw terminals**
• Terminal screw			M3 (for standard screwdriver, size 2 and Pozidriv 2)
• Solid		mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)[2], 2 x (0.75 ... 2.5)[2]
• Finely stranded with end sleeve		mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)[2], 2 x (0.75 ... 2.5)[2]
• Stranded		AWG	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)[2], 2 x (0.75 ... 2.5)[2]
• AWG cables		AWG	2 x (18 ... 14)
• Tightening torque		Nm	0.8 ... 1.2
Connection type			**Spring-loaded terminals**
• Solid		mm^2	2 x (0.25 ... 2.5)
• Finely stranded with end sleeve		mm^2	2 x (0.25 ... 1.5)
• Finely stranded without end sleeve		mm^2	2 x (0.25 ... 2.5)
• AWG cables, solid or stranded		AWG	2 x (24 ... 14)
• Max. external diameter of the conductor insulation		mm	3.6

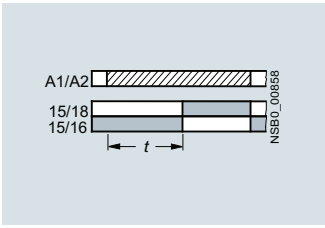
1) If nothing else is stated.

2) If two different conductor cross-sections are connected to one clamping point, both cross-sections must lie in one of the ranges specified.

SIRIUS 3RP20 timing relays, 45 mm

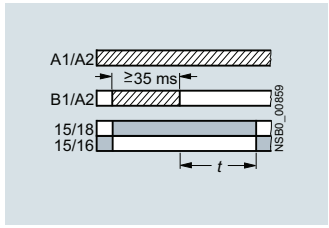
3RP20 function diagrams and 3RP2901 label set

1 CO contact



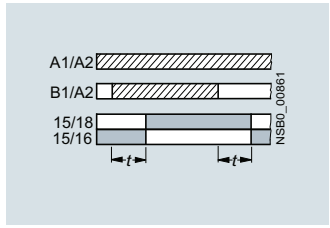
A

3RP2005-.A, 3RP2025
ON-delay



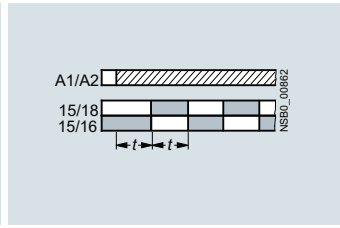
B[1)]

3RP2005-.A
OFF-delay with control signal



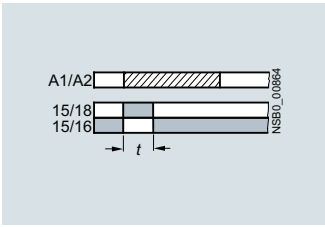
C[1)]

3RP2005-.A
ON and OFF-delay
with control signal ($t = t_{on} = t_{off}$)



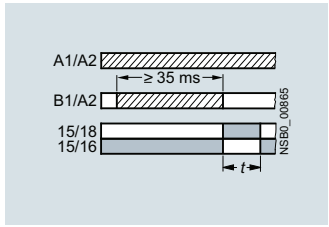
D

3RP2005-.A
Flashing, starting with interval
(pulse/interval 1:1)



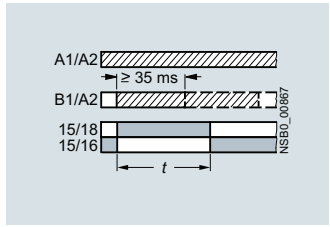
E

3RP2005-.A
Passing make contact



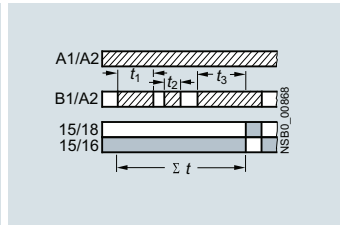
F[1)]

3RP2005-.A
Passing break contact with control signal



G[1)]

3RP2005-.A
Pulse-forming with control signal
(pulse generation at the output does not depend on duration of energizing)



H[1)]

3RP2005-.A
Additive ON-delay with control signal

Legend

A ... H Identification letters for 3RP2005

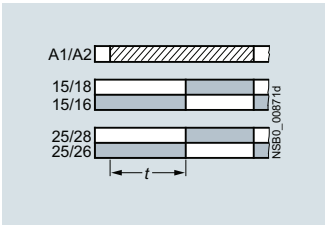
Timing relay energized

Contact closed

Contact open

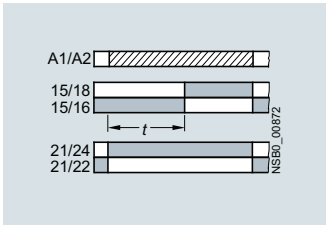
[1)] Note on function with start contact: A new control signal at terminal B, after the operating time has started, resets the operating time to zero (retriggerable). This does not apply to G, G● and H●, which are not retriggerable.

2 CO contacts



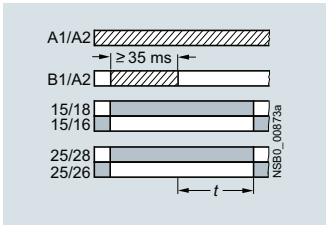
A

3RP2005-.B
ON-delay



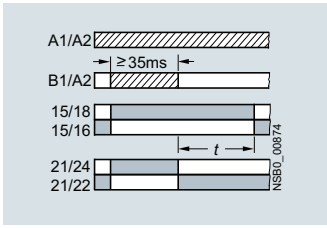
A●

3RP2005-.B
ON-delay and instantaneous contact



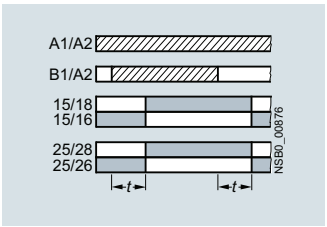
B[1)]

3RP2005-.B
OFF-delay with control signal



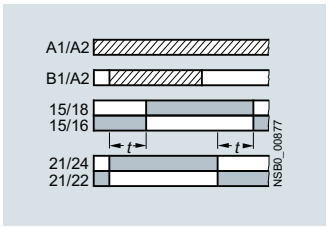
B●[1)]

3RP2005-.B
OFF-delay with control signal and instantaneous contact



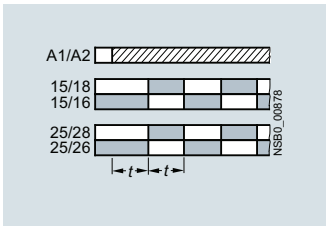
C[1)]

3RP2005-.B
ON and OFF-delay
with control signal ($t = t_{on} = t_{off}$)



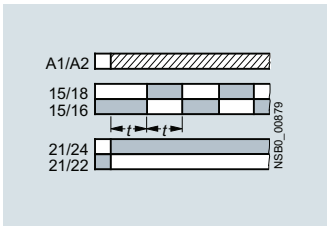
C●[1)]

3RP2005-.B
ON and OFF-delay
with control signal and instantaneous contact ($t = t_{on} = t_{off}$)



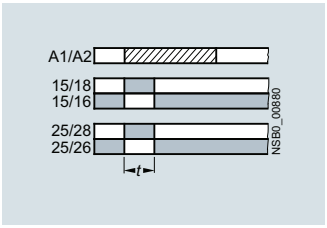
D

3RP2005-.B
Flashing, starting with interval
(pulse/interval 1:1)



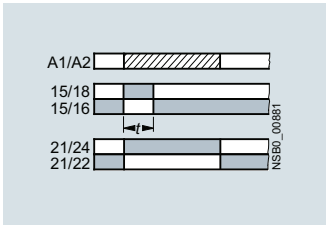
D●

3RP2005-.B
Flashing, starting with interval
(pulse/interval 1:1) and instantaneous contact



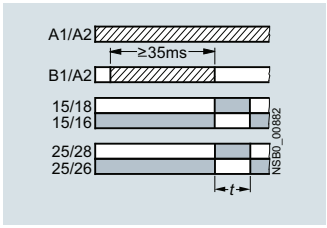
E

3RP2005-.B
Passing make contact



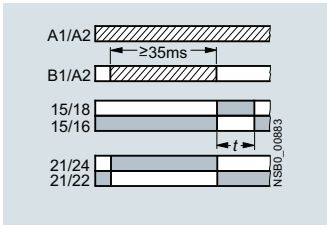
E●

3RP2005-.B
Passing make contact and
instantaneous contact



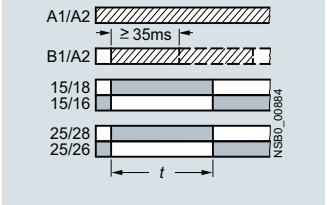
F[1)]

3RP2005-.B
Passing break contact with control
signal



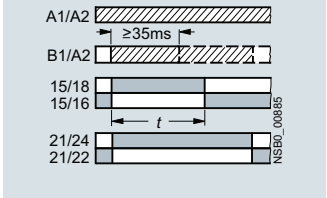
F●[1)]

3RP2005-.B
Passing break contact with control
signal and instantaneous contact



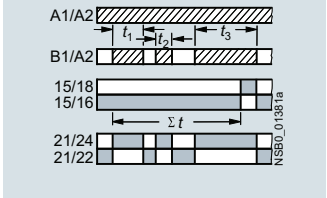
G[1)]

3RP2005-.B
Pulse-forming with control signal
(pulse generation at the output does
not depend on duration of energizing)



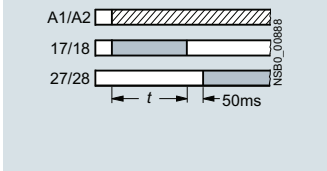
G●[1)]

3RP2005-.B
Pulse-forming with control signal
and instantaneous contact (pulse
generation at the output does not
depend on duration of energizing)



H●[1)]

3RP2005-.B
Additive ON-delay with control signal
and instantaneous contact



YΔ

3RP2005-.B
Wye-delta function

Legend

A ... H Identification letters for 3RP2005

Timing relay energized

Contact closed

Contact open

1) Note on function with start contact: A new control signal at terminal B, after the operating time has started, resets the operating time to zero (retriggerable). This does not apply to G, G● and H●, which are not retriggerable.

SIRIUS 3RP20 timing relays, 45 mm

Selection and ordering data

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit
PG = 41H


3RP2005-1AP30


3RP2005-1BW30


3RP2005-2AP30


3RP2005-2BW30

Version	Time setting range *t*	Rated control supply voltage U_S 50/60 Hz AC V	Rated control supply voltage U_S DC V	SD d	Screw terminals Article No.	Screw terminals Price per PU	SD d	Spring-loaded terminals Article No.	Spring-loaded terminals Price per PU
3RP2005 timing relays, multifunction, 15 time setting ranges									
The functions can be adjusted by means of rotary switches. Insert labels can be used to adjust different functions of the 3RP2505 timing relay clearly and unmistakably. The corresponding labels can be ordered as an accessory. The same potential must be applied to terminals A. and B. For functions, see 3RP2901 label set, page 10/45.									
With LED and 1 CO contact[1], 8 functions	0.05 ... 1 s 0.15 ... 3 s 0.5 ... 10 s 1.5 ... 30 s 0.05 ... 1 min 5 ... 100 s 0.15 ... 3 min 0.5 ... 10 min 1.5 ... 30 min 0.05 ... 1 h 5 ... 100 min 0.15 ... 3 h 0.5 ... 10 h 1.5 ... 30 h 5 ... 100 h ∞ [2]	24/100 ... 127 24/200 ... 240	24 24	▶ ▶	**3RP2005-1AQ30** **3RP2005-1AP30**		2 ▶	**3RP2005-2AQ30** **3RP2005-2AP30**	
With LED and 2 CO contacts, 16 functions		24 ... 240[3]	24 ... 240[4]	▶	**3RP2005-1BW30**		2	**3RP2005-2BW30**	
3RP2025 timing relays, ON-delay, 15 time setting ranges									
With LED and 1 CO contact[1]	0.05 ... 1 s 0.15 ... 3 s 0.5 ... 10 s 1.5 ... 30 s 0.05 ... 1 min 5 ... 100 s 0.15 ... 3 min 0.5 ... 10 min 1.5 ... 30 min 0.05 ... 1 h 5 ... 100 min 0.15 ... 3 h 0.5 ... 10 h 1.5 ... 30 h 5 ... 100 h ∞ [2]	24/100 ... 127 24/200 ... 240	24 24	▶ ▶	**3RP2025-1AQ30** **3RP2025-1AP30**		5 ▶	**3RP2025-2AQ30** **3RP2025-2AP30**	

For accessories, see page 10/45.

1) Units with protective separation.

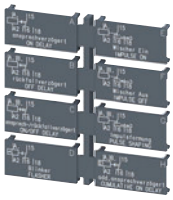
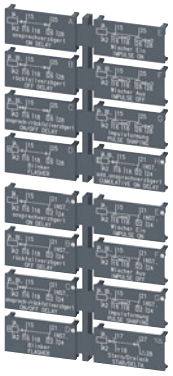
2) With ∞ switch position no timing. For test purposes (ON/OFF function) on site. Relay is constantly on when activated, or relay remains constantly off when activated. Depending on which function is set.

3) Operating range 0.8 to 1.1 x U_S.

4) Operating range 0.7 to 1.1 x U_S.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Accessories

	Version	Function	Identification letter	Use	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Label sets for 3RP20										
	Accessories for 3RP20 (not included in the scope of supply). The label set can be used to label timing relays with the set function in English and German.									
 3RP2901-0A	1 label set (1 unit) with 8 functions	• ON-delay • OFF-delay with control signal • ON-delay and OFF-delay with control signal • Flashing, starting with interval • Passing make contact • Passing break contact with control signal • Pulse-forming with control signal • Additive ON-delay with control signal	A B C D E F G H	For devices with 1 CO	10	**3RP2901-0A**		1	5 units	41H
 3RP2901-0B	1 label set (1 unit) with 16 functions	• ON-delay • OFF-delay with control signal • ON-delay and OFF-delay with control signal • Flashing, starting with interval • Passing make contact • Passing break contact with control signal • Pulse-forming with control signal • ON-delay and instantaneous contact • OFF-delay with control signal and instantaneous contact • ON-delay and OFF-delay with control signal and instantaneous contact • Flashing, starting with interval, and instantaneous contact • Passing make contact and instantaneous contact • Passing break contact with control signal and instantaneous contact • Pulse-forming with control signal and instantaneous contact • Additive ON-delay with control signal and instantaneous contact • Wye-delta function	A B C D E F G A• B• C• D• E• F• G• H• Y∆	For devices with 2 CO	10	**3RP2901-0B**		1	5 units	41H
Blank inscription labels for 3RP20										
	Blank inscription labels, 20 mm x 7 mm, pastel turquoise[1)]			For 3RP20	20	**3RT2900-1SB20**		100	340 units	41B

1) PC labeling system for individual inscription of unit labeling plates available from: Conta-Clip Verbindungstechnik GmbH, see page 16/15.

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

7PV15 timing relays, 17.5 mm

Overview

7PV15 timing relay

Electronic timing relays for general use in control systems, mechanical engineering and infrastructure with:

- 1 or 2 CO contacts
- Multifunction or monofunction
- Wide voltage range or combination voltage
- Single or selectable time setting ranges
- Switch position indication and voltage indication by LED

Standards

The timing relays comply with:

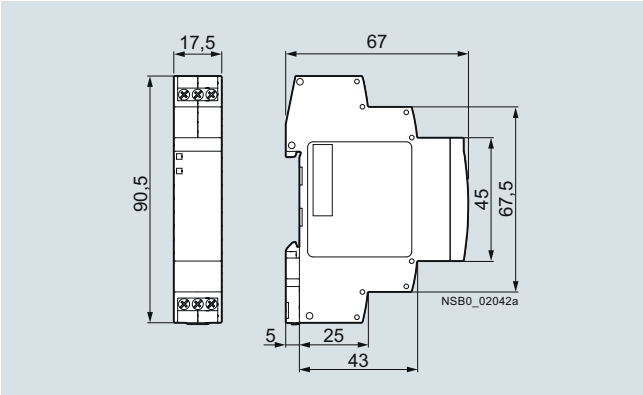
- IEC 60721-3-3 "Classification of environmental conditions"
- IEC 61812-1 "Specified time relays for industrial use"
- IEC 61000-6-2 and IEC 61000-6-4 "Electromagnetic compatibility"
- IEC 60947-5-1 "Low-voltage switchgear and controlgear – Electromechanical control circuit devices"
- DIN 43880 "Built-in equipment for electrical installations; overall dimensions and related mounting dimensions"

Multifunction

The functions of the 7PV1508-1A multifunctional timing relay can be set by means of rotary switches. The identification letters A to G are printed on the front alongside the rotary selector switch of the unit. The related function can be found in the form of a bar graph on the side of the device.

Enclosure version

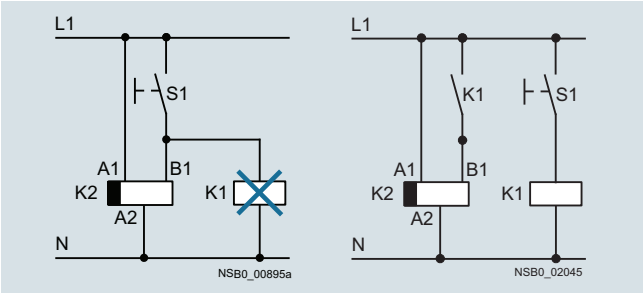
All timing relays are suitable for snap-on mounting onto TH 35 standard mounting rails according to IEC 60715. The enclosure complies with DIN 43880, 1 MW.



Dimensions

Note:

The activation of loads parallel to the start input is not permissible when using AC control voltage.



Diagrams

10

Article No. scheme

Product versions		Article number									
Timing relays in industrial enclosure, 17.5 mm		**7PV15**	□	□	–	1	□	□	3	0	
Product function/ time setting ranges	Multifunction		**0**	**8**							7 time ranges 0.05 s ... 100 h
	ON-delay		**1**	**1**							1 time range 0.05 ... 1 s
			1	**2**							1 time range 0.5 ... 10 s
			1	**3**							1 time range 5 ... 100 s
			1	**8**							7 time ranges 0.05 s ... 100 h
	OFF-delay with control signal		**3**	**8**							7 time ranges 0.05 s ... 100 h
	OFF-delay without control signal		**4**	**0**							7 time ranges 0.05 s ... 100 s
	Clock-pulse relay		**5**	**8**							7 time ranges 0.05 s ... 100 h
	Wye-delta function		**7**	**8**							7 time ranges 0.05 s ... 100 h
Contacts	e.g. A = 1 CO						□				
Control supply voltage	e.g. W = 12 ... 240 V AC/DC							□			Combination voltage
Example		**7PV15**	**0**	**8**	**–**	**1**	**A**	**W**	**3**	**0**	

Note:

The Article No. scheme shows an overview of product versions for better understanding of the logic behind the article numbers.

For your orders, please use the article numbers quoted in the selection and ordering data.

Benefits

- Wide voltage range 12 to 240 V AC/DC
- High switching capacity, e.g. AC-15 at 230 V, 3 A
- Combination voltage, e.g. 24 V AC/DC and 200 to 240 V AC
- Changes to the time setting range during operation
- Changes to the function in the de-energized state
- High level of functionality and a high repeat accuracy of timer settings
- Integrated surge suppressor
- Function charts printed on the side of the device for reliable device adjustment

Application

Timing relays are used in control, starting and protective circuits for all switching operations involving time delays, e.g. in functional buildings, airports, building industry, etc.

Technical specifications

More information	
Technical specifications, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16358/td	Operating instructions and internal circuit diagrams, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/35210295

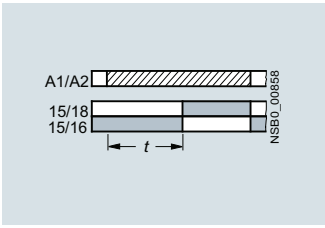
Type		7PV15
Rated insulation voltage Pollution degree 2, overvoltage category III	V AC	300
Permissible ambient temperature		
• During operation	°C	-25 ... +55
• During storage	°C	-40 ... +70
Operating range of excitation[1]		0.85 ... 1.1 x U_s at V AC/DC, 50/60 Hz 0.8 ... 1.25 x U_s at 24 V DC; 0.95 ... 1.05 times the rated frequency
Rated operational current I_e		
• AC-15 at 24 ... 240 V, 50 Hz	A	3
• DC-13 at		
- 24 V	A	1
- 125 V	A	0.2
Uninterrupted thermal current I_{th}	A	5
Mechanical endurance	Operating cycles	1 x 10^7
Electrical endurance at I_e	Operating cycles	1 x 10^5
Connection type		**Screw terminals**
• Terminal screw		M3 (for standard screwdriver, size 2 and Pozidriv 2)
• Solid	mm^2	1 x (0.2 ... 2.5)
• Finely stranded with end sleeve	mm^2	1 x (0.25 ... 1.5)
• Finely stranded without end sleeve	mm^2	1 x (0.2 ... 1.5)
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	1 x (24 ... 14)
• Tightening torque	Nm	0.4 ... 0.5

[1] If nothing else is stated.

7PV15 timing relays, 17.5 mm

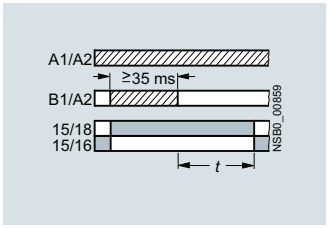
7PV15 function diagrams

1 CO contact



A

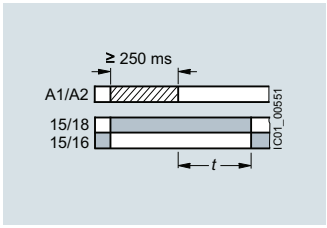
7PV1508-1A, 7PV1511, 7PV1512, 7PV1513, 7PV1518
ON-delay



B[1)]

7PV1508-1A, 7PV1538

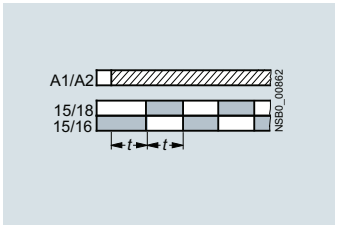
OFF-delay with control signal



--

7PV1540

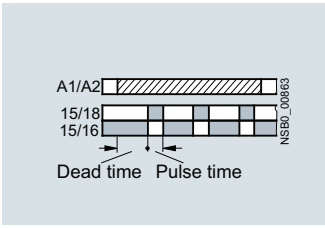
OFF-delay without control signal



C

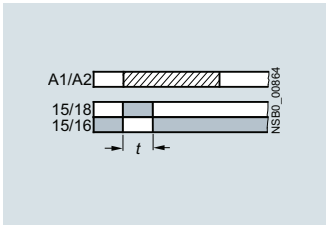
7PV1508-1A

Flashing, starting with interval (pulse/interval 1:1)



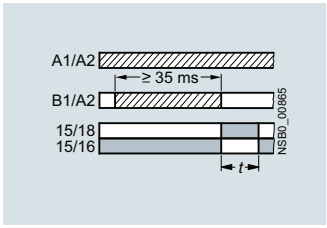
--

7PV1558
Clock-pulse, starting with interval (dead time, pulse time, and time setting ranges each separately adjustable)



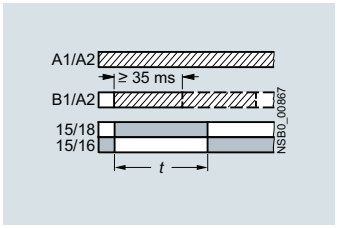
D

7PV1508-1A
Passing make contact



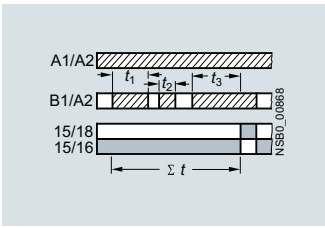
E[1)]

7PV1508-1A
Passing break contact with control signal



F[1)]

7PV1508-1A
Pulse-forming with control signal (pulse generation at the output does not depend on duration of energizing)



G[1)]

7PV1508-1A
Additive ON-delay with control signal

Legend

A ... G Identification letters for 7PV1508

Timing relay energized

Contact closed

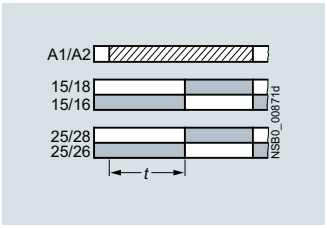
Contact open

[1)] Note on function with start contact: A new control signal at terminal B, after the operating time has started, resets the operating time to zero (retriggerable). This does not apply to E, F and G, which are not retriggerable.

Note:

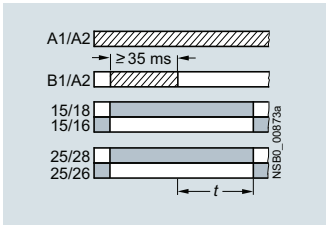
With the 7PV1508-1A multifunctional timing relay the identification letters A to G are printed on the front alongside the rotary selector switch of the unit. The related function can be found in the form of a bar graph on the side of the device.

2 CO contacts



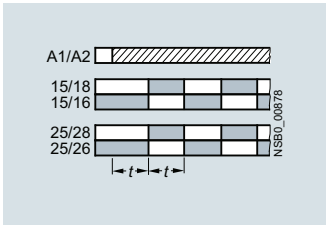
A

7PV1508-1B
ON-delay



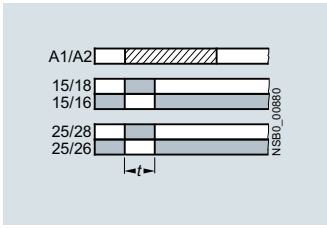
B[1)]

7PV1508-1B
OFF-delay with control signal



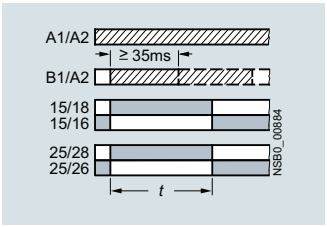
C

7PV1508-1B
Flashing, starting with interval (pulse/interval 1:1)



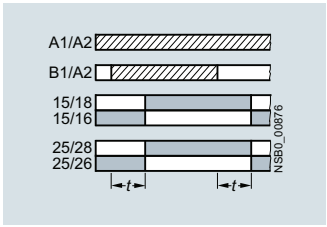
D

7PV1508-1B
Passing make contact



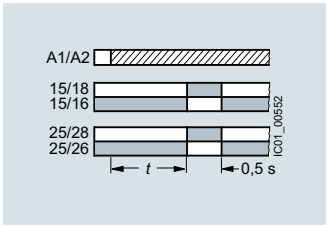
F[1)]

7PV1508-1B
Pulse-forming with control signal (pulse generation at the output does not depend on duration of energizing)



H[1)]

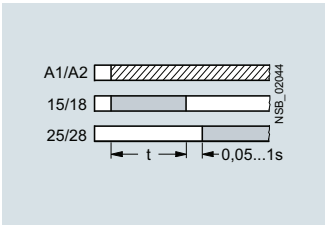
7PV1508-1B
ON-delay and OFF-delay with control signal



I

7PV1508-1B
Fixed pulse after ON-delay

2 NO contacts



--

7PV1578
Wye-delta function[2)]

Legend

A ... D, F, H, I Identification letters for 7PV1508

- Timing relay energized
- Contact closed
- Contact open

1) Note on function with start contact: A new control signal at terminal B, after the operating time has started, resets the operating time to zero (retriggerable). This does not apply to E, F and G, which are not retriggerable.

2) With 7PV1578 the contacts 16 and 26 are not needed for the wye-delta function.

Note:

With the 7PV1508-1B multifunctional timing relay the identification letters A to D, F, H, I are printed on the front alongside the rotary selector switch of the unit. The related function can be found in the form of a bar graph on the side of the device.

7PV15 timing relays, 17.5 mm

Selection and ordering data


7PV1508-1AW30


7PV1512-1AP30


7PV1518-1AW30


7PV1538-1AW30


7PV1540-1AW30

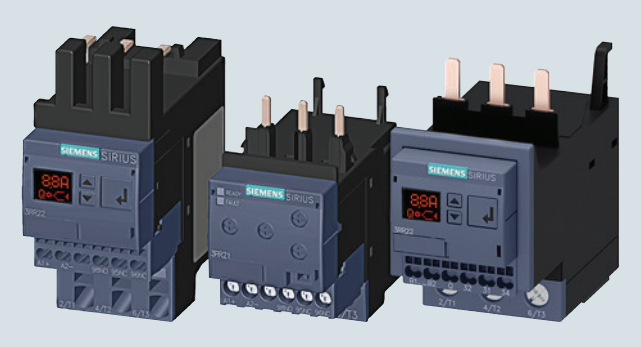

7PV1558-1AW30


7PV1578-1BW30

Version	Time setting range *t* adjustable by rotary switch to	Rated control supply voltage U_s 50/60 Hz AC V	Rated control supply voltage U_s DC V	SD d	Screw terminals Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
7PV1508 timing relays, multifunction, 7 time setting ranges									
The functions can be adjusted by means of rotary switches. The same potential must be applied to terminals A. and B.									
With LED and 1 CO contact, 7 functions	0.05 ... 1 s 0.5 ... 10 s 5 ... 100 s 30 s ... 10 min 3 min ... 1 h 30 min ... 10 h 5 ... 100 h	12 ... 240	12 ... 240	►	**7PV1508-1AW30**		1	1 unit	41H
With LED and 2 CO contacts, 7 functions		12 ... 240	12 ... 240	►	**7PV1508-1BW30**		1	1 unit	41H
7PV151. timing relays, ON-delay, 1 time setting range									
With LED and 1 CO contact	0.05 ... 1 s	24/200 ... 240	24	►	**7PV1511-1AP30**		1	1 unit	41H
	0.5 ... 10 s	24/100 ... 127	24	►	**7PV1512-1AQ30**		1	1 unit	41H
		24/200 ... 240	24	►	**7PV1512-1AP30**		1	1 unit	41H
	5 ... 100 s	24/100 ... 127	24	►	**7PV1513-1AQ30**		1	1 unit	41H
		24/200 ... 240	24	►	**7PV1513-1AP30**		1	1 unit	41H
7PV1518 timing relays, ON-delay, 7 time setting ranges									
With LED and 1 CO contact	0.05 ... 1 s 0.5 ... 10 s 5 ... 100 s 30 s ... 10 min 3 min ... 1 h 30 min ... 10 h 5 ... 100 h	12 ... 240	12 ... 240	►	**7PV1518-1AW30**		1	1 unit	41H
		90 ... 127	90 ... 127	►	**7PV1518-1AJ30**		1	1 unit	41H
		180 ... 240	180 ... 240	►	**7PV1518-1AN30**		1	1 unit	41H
7PV1538 timing relays, OFF-delay, with control signal, 7 time setting ranges									
With LED and 1 CO contact	0.05 ... 1 s 0.5 ... 10 s 5 ... 100 s 30 s ... 10 min 3 min ... 1 h 30 min ... 10 h 5 ... 100 h	12 ... 240	12 ... 240	►	**7PV1538-1AW30**		1	1 unit	41H
7PV1540 timing relays, OFF-delay, without control signal, 7 time setting ranges									
With LED and 1 CO contact	0.05 ... 1 s 0.15 ... 3s 0.3 ... 6 s 0.5 ... 10 s 1.5 ... 30 s 3 ... 60 s 5 ... 100 s	12 ... 240	12 ... 240	►	**7PV1540-1AW30**		1	1 unit	41H
7PV1558 timing relays, clock-pulse relay, 7 time setting ranges									
With LED and 1 CO contact	0.05 ... 1 s 0.5 ... 10 s 5 ... 100 s 30 s ... 10 min 3 min ... 1 h 30 min ... 10 h 5 ... 100 h	12 ... 240	12 ... 240	►	**7PV1558-1AW30**		1	1 unit	41H
7PV1578 timing relays, wye-delta function, 7 time setting ranges									
With LED and 2 NO contacts, dead interval 0.05 ... 1 s adjustable	0.05 ... 1 s 0.5 ... 10 s 5 ... 100 s 30 s ... 10 min 3 min ... 1 h 30 min ... 10 h 5 ... 100 h	12 ... 240	12 ... 240	►	**7PV1578-1BW30**		1	1 unit	41H

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Overview



SIRIUS 3RR2242, 3RR2142, 3RR2243 current monitoring relays

More information

Homepage, see www.siemens.com/relays
Industry Mall, see www.siemens.com/product?3RR21

The SIRIUS 3RR2 current monitoring relays are suitable for load monitoring of motors or other loads. In two or three phases they monitor the rms value of AC currents for overshooting or undershooting of set threshold values.

Whereas apparent current monitoring is used above all in connection with the rated torque or in case of overload, the active current monitoring option can be used to observe and evaluate the load factor over a motor's entire torque range.

The 3RR2 current monitoring relays can be integrated directly in the feeder by mounting onto the 3RT2 contactor; separate wiring of the main circuit is therefore superfluous. No separate transformers are required.

For a line-oriented configuration or simultaneous use of an overload relay, terminal supports for stand-alone installation are available for separate standard rail mounting.

Versions

Basic versions

The basic versions with two-phase apparent current monitoring, a CO contact output and analog adjustability provide a high level of monitoring reliability especially in the rated and overload range.

Standard versions

The standard versions monitor the current in three phases with selectable active current monitoring. They have additional diagnostics options such as residual-current monitoring and phase sequence monitoring, and they are also suitable for monitoring motors below the rated torque. These devices have an additional independent semiconductor output, an actual value indicator, and are digitally adjustable.

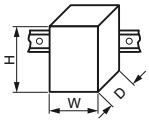
Both versions are available optionally with screw or spring-loaded terminals, in each case for sizes S00 and S0. With variants of size S2 the main current paths always have screw terminals; the control current side can have screw or spring-loaded terminals.

Note:

In addition to the features of the standard versions, the 3RR24 monitoring relays for mounting onto 3RT2 contactors for IO-Link also offer the possibility of transmitting the measured values and diagnostics data to a controller via an IO-Link. Furthermore, the devices can be parameterized on the devices themselves or via IO-Link.

For more information, see page 10/59 onwards.

3RR21 and 3RR22 overview table

Features		3RR21	3RR22	Benefits
General data				
Sizes		S00, S0, S2	S00, S0, S2	• Are coordinated with the dimensions, connections and technical characteristics of the other devices in the SIRIUS modular system (contactors, soft starters, etc.) • Permit the mounting of slim-line and compact load feeders in widths of 45 mm (S00 and S0) and 55 mm (S2) • Simplify configuration
Dimensions in mm (W x H x D)				
• Screw terminals		S00: 45 x 79 x 80, S0: 45 x 87 x 91, S2: 55 x 99 x 112	S00: 45 x 79 x 80, S0: 45 x 87 x 91, S2: 55 x 99 x 112	
• Spring-loaded terminals		S00: 45 x 90 x 80, S0: 45 x 109 x 92, S2: 55 x 99 x 112	S00: 45 x 90 x 80, S0: 45 x 109 x 92, S2: 55 x 99 x 112	
Current range		S00: 1.6 ... 16 A S0: 4 ... 40 A S2: 8 ... 80 A	S00: 1.6 ... 16 A S0: 4 ... 40 A S2: 8 ... 80 A	• Is adapted to the other devices in the SIRIUS modular system • Just a single version per size with a wide setting range enables easy configuration
Permissible ambient temperature				
During operation		-25 ... +60 °C	-25 ... +60 °C	• Suitable for applications in the control cabinet, worldwide

Current and active current monitoring

Features	3RR21	3RR22	Benefits
Monitoring functions			
Current overshoot	✓ (Two-phase)	✓ (Three-phase)	• Provides optimum inverse-time delayed protection of loads against excessive temperature rises due to overload • Enables detection of filter blockages or pumping against closed gate valves • Enables drawing conclusions about wear, poor lubrication or other maintenance-relevant phenomena
Current undershoot	✓ (Two-phase)	✓ (Three-phase)	• Enables detection of overload due to a slipping or torn belt • Guarantees protection of pumps against dry running • Facilitates monitoring of the functions of resistive loads such as heaters • Permits energy savings through monitoring of no-load operation
Apparent current monitoring	✓	✓ (Selectable)	• Precision current monitoring especially in a motor's rated and upper torque range
Active current monitoring	--	✓ (Selectable)	• Optimum current monitoring over a motor's entire torque range through the patented combination of power factor and apparent current monitoring
Range monitoring	✓ (Two-phase)	✓ (Three-phase)	• Simultaneous monitoring of current overshoot and undershoot with a single device
Phase failure, open circuit	✓ (Two-phase)	✓ (Three-phase)	• Minimizes heating of three-phase motors during phase failure through immediate disconnection • Prevents operation of hoisting equipment with half the load carrying capacity
Phase sequence monitoring	--	✓ (Selectable)	• Prevents starting of motors, pumps or compressors in the wrong direction of rotation
Internal ground-fault detection (residual-current monitoring)	--	✓ (Selectable)	• Provides optimum protection of loads against high-resistance short circuits or ground faults due to moisture, condensed water, damage to the insulation material, etc. • Eliminates the need for additional special equipment and thus space in the control cabinet • Reduces wiring overhead and costs
Blocking current monitoring	--	✓ (Selectable)	• Minimizes heating of three-phase motors when blocked during operation through immediate disconnection • Minimizes mechanical loading of the system by acting as an electronic shear pin
Features			
RESET function	✓	✓	• Allows manual or automatic resetting of the relay • Resetting directly on the device or by switching the control supply voltage off and on (Remote RESET)
ON-delay time	0 ... 60 s	0 ... 99 s	• Enables motor starting without evaluation of the starting current • Can be used for monitoring motors with lengthy startup
Tripping delay time	0 ... 30 s	0 ... 30 s	• Permits brief threshold value violations during operation • Prevents frequent warnings and disconnections with currents near the threshold values
Operating and indicating elements	LEDs and rotary potentiometers	Displays and buttons	• For setting the threshold values and delay times and for fast and targeted diagnostics • For selectable functions • Displays for permanent display of measured values
Integrated contacts	1 CO contact	1 CO contact, 1 semiconductor output	• Enable disconnection of the system or process when there is an irregularity • Can be used to output signals

✓ Available
-- Not available

Features	3RR21	3RR22	Benefits
Design of load feeders			
Short-circuit strength up to 100 kA at 690 V (in conjunction with the corresponding fuses or the corresponding motor starter protector)	✓	✓	• Provides optimum protection of the loads and operating personnel in the event of short circuits due to insulation faults or faulty switching operations
Electrical and mechanical matching to 3RT2 contactors	✓	✓	• Simplifies configuration • Reduces wiring overhead and costs • Enables stand-alone installation as well as space-saving direct mounting
Spring-loaded terminals for main circuit (with S00, S0) and auxiliary circuits	✓ (optional)	✓ (optional)	• Enables fast connections • Permits vibration-resistant connections • Enables maintenance-free connections
Other features			
Suitable for single- and three-phase loads	✓	✓	• Enables the monitoring of single-phase systems through parallel infeed at the contactor or looping the current through the three phase connections
Wide setting ranges	✓	✓	• Reduce the number of variants • Minimize the configuration overhead and costs • Minimize storage overhead, storage costs, tied-up capital
Wide-voltage supply range	✓ (optional)	✓ (optional)	• Reduces the number of versions • Minimizes the configuring overhead and costs • Minimizes storage overhead, storage costs, tied-up capital

✓ Available

Possible combinations of 3RR21/3RR22 monitoring relays with 3RT2 contactors

Monitoring relays	Current range	**Contactors** (type, size, operating power)		
		3RT201	**3RT202**	**3RT203**
		S00	S0	S2
Type	A	3/4/5.5/7.5 kW	5.5/7.5/11/15/18.5 kW	18.5/22/30/37 kW
3RR2.41				
3RR2141	1.6 ... 16	✓	With stand-alone installation support	With stand-alone installation support
3RR2241	1.6 ... 16	✓	With stand-alone installation support	With stand-alone installation support
3RR2.42				
3RR2142	4 ... 40	With stand-alone installation support	✓	With stand-alone installation support
3RR2242	4 ... 40	With stand-alone installation support	✓	With stand-alone installation support
3RR2.43				
3RR2143	8 ... 80	With stand-alone installation support	With stand-alone installation support	✓
3RR2243	8 ... 80	With stand-alone installation support	With stand-alone installation support	✓

✓ Available

Current and active current monitoring

Article No. scheme

Product versions		Article number									
Monitoring relays		**3RR2**	□	**4**	□	–	□	□	□	**3**	**0**
Type of setting	Analogically adjustable, two-phase		**1**								
	Digitally adjustable, three-phase		**2**								
Size	S00				**1**						
	S0				**2**						
	S2				**3**						
Connection type	Screw terminals						**1**				
	Spring-loaded terminals Size S00, S0						**2**				
	Size S2						**3**				
Number and type of outputs	1 CO contact							**A**			
	1 CO contact + 1 semiconductor							**F**			
Rated control supply voltage	24 V AC/DC								**A**		
	24 ... 240 V AC/DC								**W**		
Example		**3RR2**	**1**	**4**	**1**	–	**1**	**A**	**A**	**3**	**0**

Note:

The Article No. scheme shows an overview of product versions for better understanding of the logic behind the article numbers.

For your orders, please use the article numbers quoted in the selection and ordering data.

Benefits

- Can be mounted directly on 3RT2 contactors and 3RA23 reversing contactor assemblies, in other words, there is no need for additional wiring in the main circuit
- Optimally coordinated with the technical characteristics of the 3RT2 contactors
- No separate current transformer required
- Versions with wide voltage supply range
- Variably adjustable to overshoot, undershoot or range monitoring
- Freely configurable delay times and RESET response
- Display of actual value and status messages
- All versions with removable control current terminals
- All versions with screw terminals or spring-loaded terminals
- Simple determination of the threshold values through direct reference to actually measured values for setpoint loading
- Range monitoring and selectable active current measurement mean that only one device for monitoring a motor is required along the entire torque curve
- In addition to current monitoring it is also possible to monitor for broken cables, phase failure, phase sequence, residual current and motor blocking

Application

- Monitoring for current overshoot and undershoot
- Monitoring of broken conductors
- Monitoring of no-load operation and load shedding, e.g. in the event of a torn V-belt or no-load operation of a pump
- Monitoring of overload, e.g. on conveyor belts or cranes due to an excessive load
- Monitoring the functionality of electrical loads such as heaters
- Monitoring of wrong phase sequence on mobile equipment such as compressors or cranes
- Monitoring of high-impedance faults to ground, e.g. caused by damaged insulation or moisture

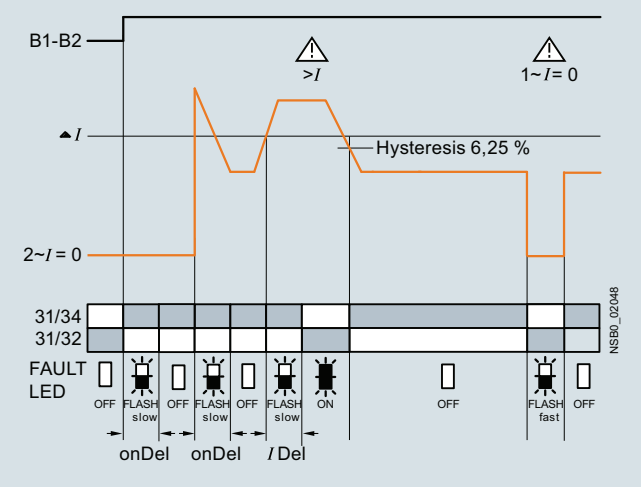
Technical specifications

More information	
Technical specifications, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16205/td	System Manual "SIRIUS – System Overview", see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/60311318
Configuration Manual "Load Feeders – SIRIUS Modular System", see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/39714188	Equipment Manual, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/54397927
	FAQs, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16205/faq

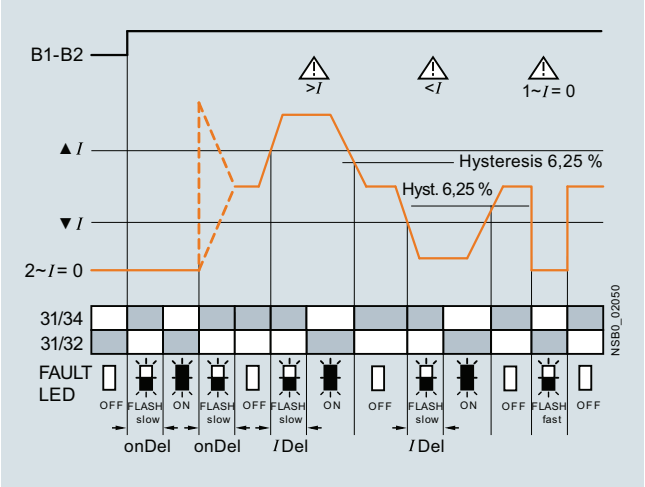
Function diagrams of 3RR214.-.A.30 basic versions, analogically adjustable

Closed-circuit principle upon application of the control supply voltage

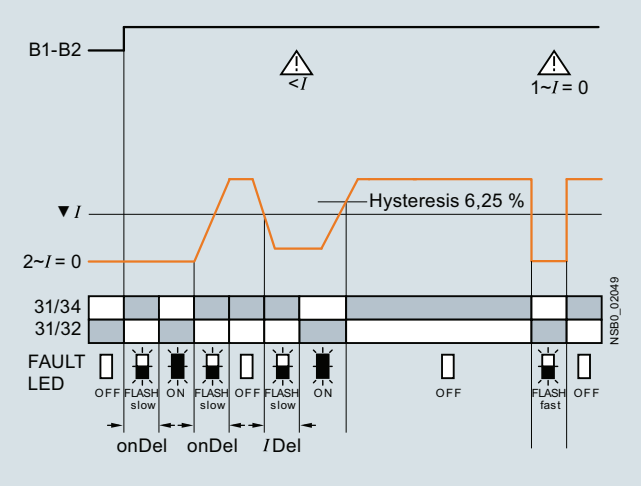
Current overshoot



Range monitoring



Current undershoot

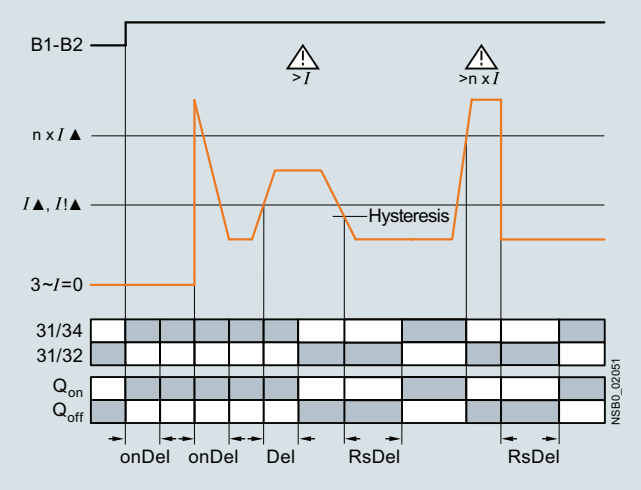


Current and active current monitoring

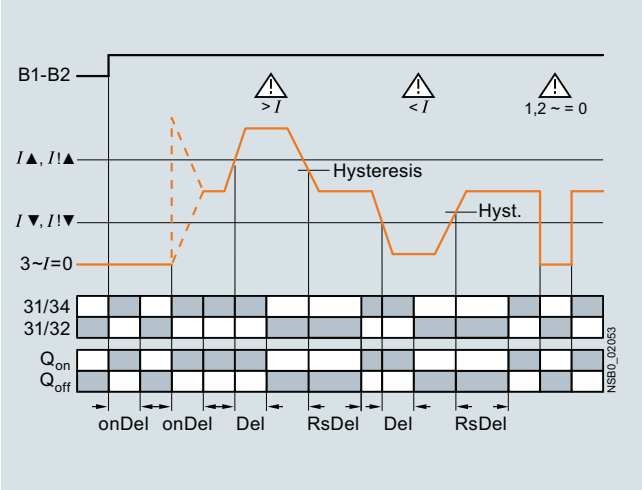
Function diagrams of 3RR224.-.F.30 standard versions, digitally adjustable

With the closed-circuit principle selected upon application of the control supply voltage

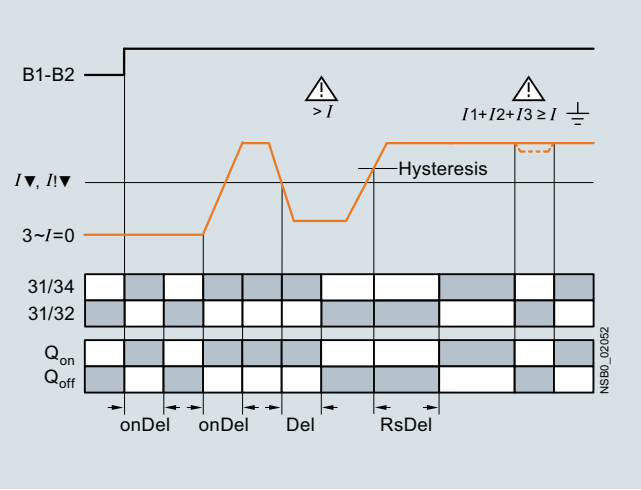
Current overshoot



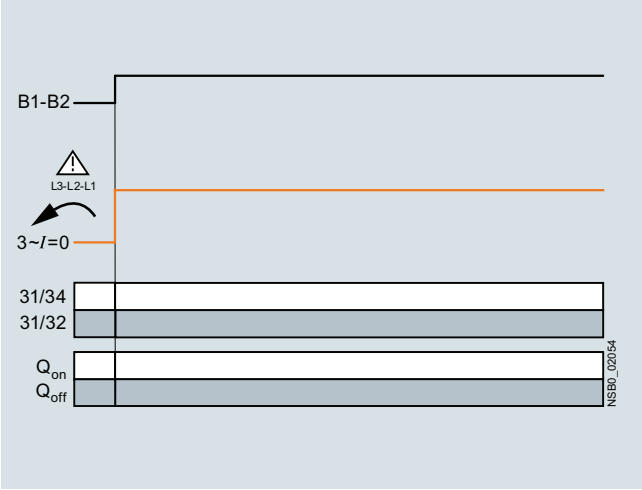
Range monitoring



Current undershoot with residual-current monitoring



Phase sequence monitoring



Selection and ordering data


3RR2141-1AW30


3RR2142-1AW30


3RR2241-1FW30


3RR2242-2FW30


3RR2141-2AA30


3RR2243-3FW30

Size	Measuring range	Hysteresis	Supply voltage U_s	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	A	A	V	d					
Basic versions									
• Analogically adjustable • Closed-circuit principle • 1 CO contact • Two-phase current monitoring • Apparent current monitoring • Startup delay 0 ... 60 s • Tripping delay 0 ... 30 s									
S00	1.6 ... 16	6.25% of threshold value	24 AC/DC	2	**3RR2141-☐AA30**		1	1 unit	41H
			24 ... 240 AC/DC	2	**3RR2141-☐AW30**		1	1 unit	41H
S0	4 ... 40	6.25% of threshold value	24 AC/DC	2	**3RR2142-☐AA30**		1	1 unit	41H
			24 ... 240 AC/DC	2	**3RR2142-☐AW30**		1	1 unit	41H
S2	8 ... 80	6.25% of threshold value	24 AC/DC	2	**3RR2143-☐AA30**		1	1 unit	41H
			24 ... 240 AC/DC	2	**3RR2143-☐AW30**		1	1 unit	41H
Standard versions									
• Digitally adjustable • LC display • Open or closed-circuit principle • 1 CO, 1 semiconductor output • Three-phase current monitoring • Active current or apparent current monitoring • Phase sequence monitoring • Residual-current monitoring • Blocking current monitoring • Reclosing delay time 0 ... 300 min • Startup delay 0 ... 99 s • Separate settings for warning and alarm thresholds • Tripping delay 0 ... 30 s									
S00	1.6 ... 16	0.1 ... 3	24 AC/DC	2	**3RR2241-☐FA30**		1	1 unit	41H
			24 ... 240 AC/DC	2	**3RR2241-☐FW30**		1	1 unit	41H
S0	4 ... 40	0.1 ... 8	24 AC/DC	2	**3RR2242-☐FA30**		1	1 unit	41H
			24 ... 240 AC/DC	2	**3RR2242-☐FW30**		1	1 unit	41H
S2	8 ... 80	0.2 ... 16	24 AC/DC	2	**3RR2243-☐FA30**		1	1 unit	41H
			24 ... 240 AC/DC	2	**3RR2243-☐FW30**		1	1 unit	41H

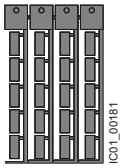
Type of electrical connection

• Screw terminals	**1**
• Spring-loaded terminals size S00, S0	**2**
• Spring-loaded terminals size S2	**3**

10

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

Accessories

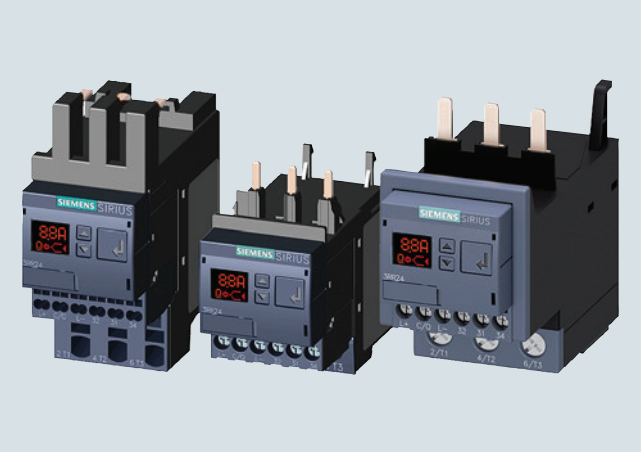
	Use	Version	Size	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
				d					
Terminal supports for stand-alone installation[1]									
 3RU2916-3AA01	For 3RR21, 3RR22	For separate mounting of the overload relays or monitoring relays; screw fixing and snap-on mounting onto TH 35 standard mounting rail according to IEC 60715			**Screw terminals**				
		• Screw terminals	S00	▶	**3RU2916-3AA01**		1	1 unit	41F
			S0	▶	**3RU2926-3AA01**		1	1 unit	41F
 3RU2936-3AA01			S2	▶	**3RU2936-3AA01**		1	1 unit	41F
					Spring-loaded terminals				
 3RU2926-3AC01		• Spring-loaded terminals	S00	▶	**3RU2916-3AC01**		1	1 unit	41F
			S0	▶	**3RU2926-3AC01**		1	1 unit	41F
Blank labels									
 3RT2900-1SB20	For 3RR21, 3RR22	**Unit labeling plates[2]** For SIRIUS devices, 20 mm x 7 mm, titanium gray		20	**3RT2900-1SB20**		100	340 units	41B
Sealable covers									
 3RR2940	For 3RR21, 3RR22	**Sealable covers** For securing against unintentional or unauthorized adjustment of settings		2	**3RR2940**		1	5 units	41H
Tools for opening spring-loaded terminals									
 3RA2908-1A	For auxiliary circuit connections	**Screwdrivers** For all SIRIUS devices with spring-loaded terminals			**Spring-loaded terminals**				
		Length approx. 200 mm, 3.0 mm x 0.5 mm, titanium gray/black, partially insulated		2	**3RA2908-1A**		1	1 unit	41B

[1] The accessories are exactly the same as the accessories for the 3RU21 thermal overload relay and the 3RB3 electronic overload relay, see page 7/96 onwards.

[2] PC labeling system for individual inscription of unit labeling plates available from: murrplastik Systemtechnik GmbH, see page 16/15.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Overview



SIRIUS 3RR2441, 3RR2442 and 3RR2443 current monitoring relays

More information

Homepage, see www.siemens.com/relays
Industry Mall, see www.siemens.com/product?3RR24

The SIRIUS 3RR24 current monitoring relays for IO-Link are suitable for the load monitoring of motors or other loads. In three phases they monitor the rms value of AC currents for overshooting or undershooting of set threshold values.

Whereas apparent current monitoring is used above all in connection with the rated torque or in case of overload, the active current monitoring option, which is also selectable, can be used to observe and evaluate the load factor over a motor's entire torque range.

The 3RR24 current monitoring relays for IO-Link can be integrated directly in the feeder by mounting onto the 3RT2 contactor; separate wiring of the main circuit is therefore superfluous. No separate transformers are required.

For a line-oriented configuration or simultaneous use of an overload relay, terminal supports for stand-alone installation are available for separate standard rail mounting.

The SIRIUS 3RR24 current monitoring relays for IO-Link also offer many other options based upon the monitoring functions of the conventional SIRIUS 3RR2 monitoring relays:

- Measured value transmission to a controller, including resolution and unit, may be parameterizable as to which value is cyclically transmitted
- Transmission of alarm flags to a controller
- Full diagnostics capability by inquiry as to the cause of the fault in the diagnostics data record
- Remote parameterization is also possible, in addition to or instead of local parameterization
- Rapid parameterization of the same devices by duplication of the parameterization in the controller
- Parameter transmission through upload to a controller by IO-Link call or by parameter server (if IO-Link master from IO-Link specification V1.1 and higher is used)
- Consistent central data storage in the event of parameter change locally or via a controller
- Automatic reparameterizing when devices are exchanged
- Blocking of local parameterization via IO-Link possible
- Faults are saved in parameterizable and non-volatile fashion to prevent an automatic startup after voltage failure and make sure diagnostics data is not lost
- Integration into the automation level provides the option of parameterizing the monitoring relays at any time via a display unit, or displaying the measured values in a control room or locally at the machine/control cabinet.

Even without communication via IO-Link the devices continue to function fully autonomously:

- Parameterization can take place locally at the device, independently of a controller.
- In the event of failure or before the controller becomes available the monitoring relays work as long as the control supply voltage (24 V DC) is present.
- If the monitoring relays are operated without the controller, the 3RR24 monitoring relays for IO-Link have, thanks to the integrated SIO mode, an additional semiconductor output, which switches when the adjustable warning threshold is exceeded.

Thanks to the combination of autonomous monitoring relay function and integrated IO-Link communication, redundant sensors and/or analog signal converters – which previously took over the transmission of measured values to a controller, leading to considerable extra cost and wiring overhead – are no longer needed.

Because the output relays are still present, the monitoring relays increase the functional reliability of the system, since only the controller can fulfill the control tasks if the current measured values are available, whereas the output relays can also be used for the disconnection of the system if limit values that cannot be reached during operation are exceeded.

For more information on the IO-Link communication system, see page 2/93 onwards.

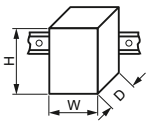
Notes on security

In order to protect plants, systems, machines and networks against cyber threats, it is necessary to implement – and continuously maintain – a holistic, state-of-the-art industrial security concept. Siemens products and solutions represent only one component of such a concept.

For more information about the subject of Industrial Security, see www.siemens.com/industrialsecurity.

Current and active current monitoring

3RR24 overview table

Features		3RR24	Benefits
General data			
Sizes Dimensions in mm (W x H x D) • Screw terminals		S00, S0, S2 S00: 45 x 79 x 80, S0: 45 x 87 x 91, S2: 55 x 99 x 112	• Are coordinated with the dimensions, connections and technical characteristics of the other devices in the SIRIUS modular system (contactors, soft starters, etc.) • Permit the mounting of slim-line and compact load feeders in widths of 45 mm (S00 and S0) and 55 mm (S2) • Simplify configuration
• Spring-loaded terminals		S00: 45 x 90 x 80, S0: 45 x 109 x 92, S2: 55 x 99 x 112	
Current range		S00: 1.6 ... 16 A S0: 4 ... 40 A S2: 8 ... 80 A	• Is adapted to the other devices in the SIRIUS modular system • Just a single version per size with a wide setting range enables easy configuration
Permissible ambient temperature			
During operation		-25 ... +60 °C	• Suitable for applications in the control cabinet, worldwide
Monitoring functions			
Current overshoot		✓ (Three-phase)	• Provides optimum inverse-time delayed protection of loads against excessive temperature rises due to overload • Enables detection of filter blockages or pumping against closed gate valves • Enables drawing conclusions about wear, poor lubrication or other maintenance-relevant phenomena
Current undershoot		✓ (Three-phase)	• Enables detection of overload due to a slipping or torn belt • Guarantees protection of pumps against dry running • Facilitates monitoring of the functions of resistive loads such as heaters • Permits energy savings through monitoring of no-load operation
Apparent current monitoring		✓ (Selectable)	• Precision current monitoring especially in a motor's rated and upper torque range
Active current monitoring		✓ (Selectable)	• Optimum current monitoring over a motor's entire torque range through the patented combination of power factor and apparent current monitoring
Range monitoring		✓ (Three-phase)	• Simultaneous monitoring of current overshoot and undershoot with a single device
Phase failure, open circuit		✓ (Three-phase)	• Minimizes heating of three-phase motors during phase failure through immediate disconnection • Prevents operation of hoisting equipment with half the load carrying capacity
Phase sequence monitoring		✓ (Selectable)	• Prevents starting of motors, pumps or compressors in the wrong direction of rotation
Internal ground-fault detection (residual-current monitoring)		✓ (Selectable)	• Provides optimum protection of loads against high-resistance short circuits or ground faults due to moisture, condensed water, damage to the insulation material, etc. • Eliminates the need for additional special equipment • Saves space in the control cabinet • Reduces wiring overhead and costs
Blocking current monitoring		✓ (Selectable)	• Minimizes heating of three-phase motors when blocked during operation through immediate disconnection • Minimizes mechanical loading of the system by acting as an electronic shear pin
Operating hours counter		✓	• Gives the time during which there was a measurable current in at least 2 current paths • As an indicator for upcoming maintenance or replacement of machine and system components
Operating cycles counter		✓	• Is incremented by one each time a breaking operation is detected, in other words a transition from three-phase current flow to no measurable current flow • As an indicator for upcoming maintenance or replacement of contact blocks

✓ Available

Features	3RR24	Benefits
Features		
RESET function	✓	• Allows manual or automatic resetting of the relay • Resetting directly on the device, by switching the control supply voltage off and on or via IO-Link (Remote RESET)
ON-delay time	0 … 999.9 s	• Enables motor starting without evaluation of the starting current • Can be used for monitoring motors with lengthy startup
Tripping delay time	0 … 999.9 s	• Permits brief threshold value violations during operation • Prevents frequent warnings and disconnections with currents near the threshold values
Operating and indicating elements	Displays and buttons	• For setting the threshold values and delay times • For selectable functions • For quick and selective diagnostics • Displays for permanent display of measured values
Integrated contacts	1 CO contact, 1 semiconductor output (in SIO mode)	• Enable disconnection of the system or process when there is an irregularity • Can be used to output signals
Design of load feeders		
Short-circuit strength up to 100 kA at 690 V (in conjunction with the corresponding fuses or the corresponding motor starter protector)	✓	• Provides optimum protection of the loads and operating personnel in the event of short circuits due to insulation faults or faulty switching operations
Electrical and mechanical matching to 3RT2 contactors	✓	• Simplifies configuration • Reduces wiring overhead and costs • Enables stand-alone installation as well as space-saving direct mounting
Spring-loaded terminals for main circuit (with S00, S0) and auxiliary circuits	✓ (optional)	• Enables fast connections • Permits vibration-resistant connections • Enables maintenance-free connections
Other features		
Suitable for single- and three-phase loads	✓	• Enables the monitoring of single-phase systems through parallel infeed at the contactor or looping the current through the three phase connections
Wide setting ranges	✓	• Reduce the number of variants • Minimize the configuration overhead and costs • Minimize storage overhead, storage costs, tied-up capital
Power supply	24 V DC	• Direct via IO-Link master or via an external auxiliary voltage independent of the IO-Link • Minimizes the configuring overhead and costs

✓ Available

Possible ways of combining the 3RR24 monitoring relay with the 3RT2 contactor for IO-Link

Monitoring relays	Current range	**Contactors** (type, size, rating)		
		3RT201	**3RT202**	**3RT203**
		S00	S0	S2
Type	A	3/4/5.5/7.5 kW	5.5/7.5/11/15/18.5 kW	18.5/22/30/37 kW
3RR2441	1.6 ... 16	✓	With stand-alone installation support	With stand-alone installation support
3RR2442	4 ... 40	With stand-alone installation support	✓	With stand-alone installation support
3RR2443	8 ... 80	With stand-alone installation support	With stand-alone installation support	✓

✓ Available

Notes:

Devices required for communication via IO-Link:
- Any controller that supports IO-Link (e.g. ET 200SP with CPU or S7-1200), see Catalog ST 70.
- IO-Link master (e.g. CM 4xIO-Link for SIMATIC ET 200SP, see page 2/103 or SM 1278 for S7-1200, see page 2/102).

Each monitoring relay requires an IO-Link channel.

Current and active current monitoring

Article No. scheme

Product versions		Article number									
3RR24 monitoring relay, digitally adjustable with IO-Link		**3RR2**	**4**	**4**	**□**	**–**	**□**	**A**	**A**	**4**	**0**
Size	S00				**1**						
	S0				**2**						
	S2				**3**						
Connection type	Screw terminals						**1**				
	Spring-loaded terminals Size S00, S0						**2**				
	Size S2						**3**				
Example		**3RR2**	**4**	**4**	**1**	**–**	**1**	**A**	**A**	**4**	**0**

Note:

The Article No. scheme shows an overview of product versions for better understanding of the logic behind the article numbers. For your orders, please use the article numbers quoted in the selection and ordering data.

Benefits

- Can be mounted directly on 3RT2 contactors and 3RA23 reversing contactor assemblies, in other words, there is no need for additional wiring in the main circuit
- Optimally coordinated with the technical characteristics of the 3RT2 contactors
- No separate current transformer required
- Variably adjustable to overshoot, undershoot or range monitoring
- Freely configurable delay times and RESET response
- Display of actual value and status messages
- All versions with removable control current terminals
- All versions with screw or spring-loaded terminals
- Simple determination of the threshold values through direct reference to actually measured values for setpoint loading
- Range monitoring and selectable active current measurement mean that only one device for monitoring a motor is required along the entire torque curve
- In addition to current monitoring it is also possible to monitor for current asymmetry, broken cables, phase failure, phase sequence, residual current and motor blocking
- Integrated counter for operating cycles and operating hours to support requirements-based maintenance of the monitored machine or application
- Simple cyclical transmission of the current measured values, relay switching states and events to a controller
- Remote parameterization
- Automatic reparameterizing when devices are exchanged
- Simple duplication of identical or similar parameterizations
- Reduction of control current wiring
- Elimination of testing costs and wiring errors
- Reduction of configuration work
- Integration in TIA means clear diagnostics if a fault occurs
- Cost saving and space saving in control cabinet due to the elimination of AI and IO modules as well as analog signal converters and duplicated sensors

Application

- Monitoring for current overshoot and undershoot
- Monitoring of broken conductors
- Monitoring of no-load operation and load shedding, e.g. in the event of a torn V-belt or no-load operation of a pump
- Monitoring of overload, e.g. on pumps due to a dirty filter system
- Monitoring the functionality of electrical loads such as heaters
- Monitoring of wrong phase sequence on mobile equipment such as compressors or cranes
- Monitoring of high-impedance faults to ground, e.g. caused by damaged insulation or moisture

The use of SIRIUS monitoring relays for IO-Link is particularly recommended for machines and plants in which these relays, in addition to their monitoring function, are to be connected to the automation level for the rapid, simple and fault-free provision of the current measured values and/or for remote parameterization.

The monitoring relays can either relieve the controller of monitoring tasks or, as a second monitoring entity in parallel to and independent of the controller, increase the reliability in the process or in the system. In addition, the elimination of AI and IO modules allows the width of the controller to be reduced despite significantly expanded functionality.

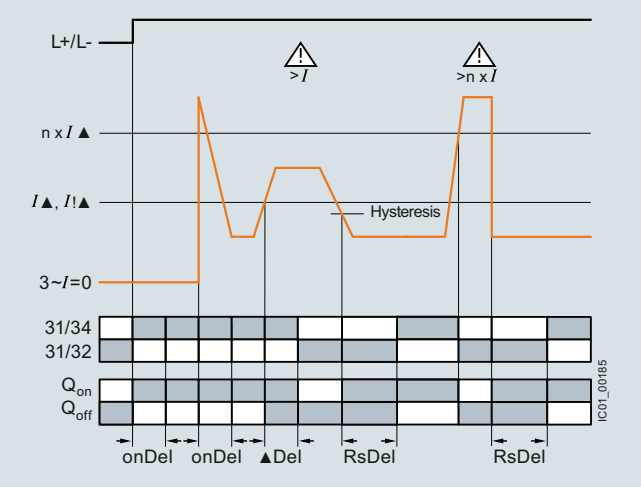
Technical specifications

More information	
Technical specifications, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16206/td	System Manual "SIRIUS – System Overview", see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/60311318
Configuration Manual "Load Feeders – SIRIUS Modular System", see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/39714188	Equipment Manual, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/54375430
	FAQs, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16206/faq

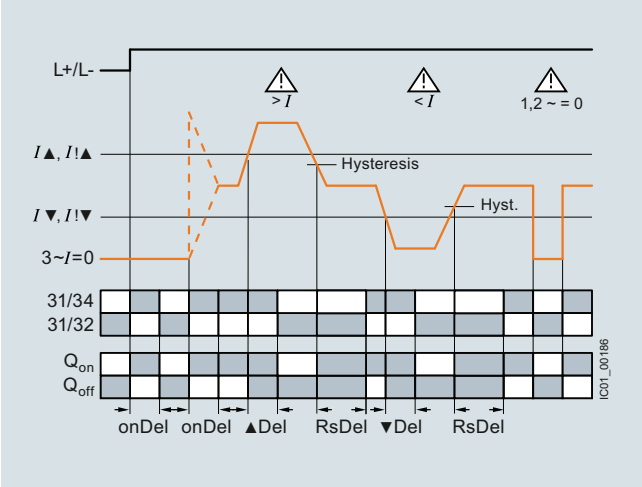
Function diagrams of 3RR24 for IO-Link, digitally adjustable

With the closed-circuit principle selected upon application of the control supply voltage

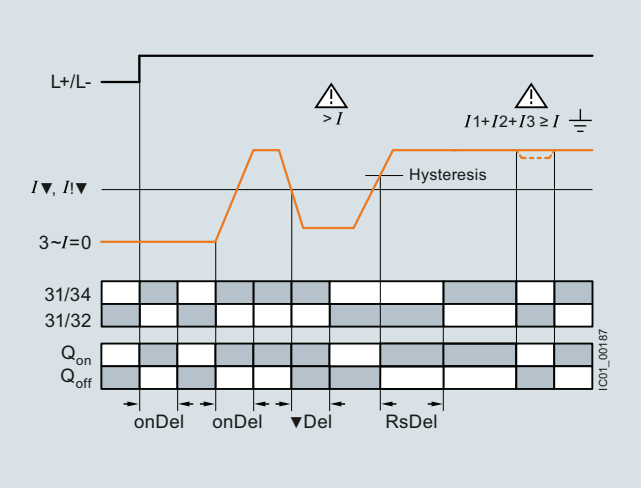
Current overshoot



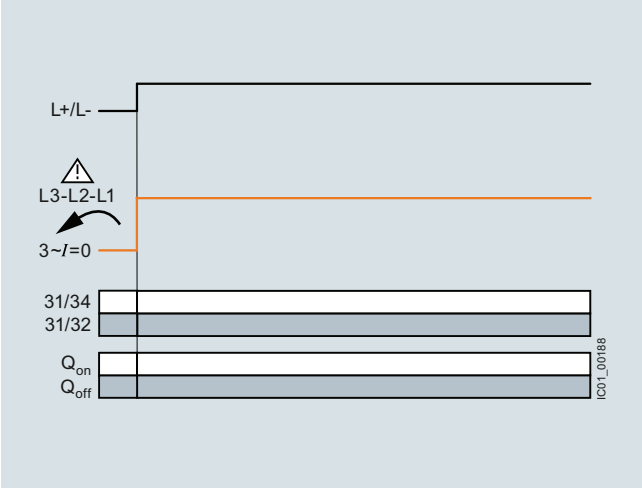
Range monitoring



Current undershoot with residual-current monitoring



Phase sequence monitoring

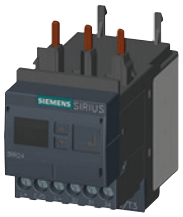


Current and active current monitoring

Selection and ordering data

SIRIUS 3RR24 current monitoring relays for IO-Link


3RR2441-1AA40


3RR2442-1AA40


3RR2441-2AA40


3RR2442-2AA40


3RR2443-1AA40


3RR2443-2AA40

Size	Measuring range	Hysteresis	Supply voltage U_s	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	A	A	V	d					
• Digitally adjustable • LC display • Open or closed-circuit principle • 1 CO contact • 1 semiconductor output (in SIO mode) • Three-phase current monitoring • Active current or apparent current monitoring • Current asymmetry monitoring • Phase sequence monitoring • Residual-current monitoring • Blocking current monitoring • Operating hours counter • Operating cycles counter • Reclosing delay time 0 ... 300 min • Startup delay 0 ... 999.9 s • Tripping delay 0 ... 999.9 s • Separate settings for warning and alarm thresholds • Auto or Manual RESET									
S00	1.6 ... 16	0.1 ... 3	24 DC	2	**3RR2441-☐AA40**		1	1 unit	41H
S0	4 ... 40	0.1 ... 8	24 DC	2	**3RR2442-☐AA40**		1	1 unit	41H
S2	8 ... 80	0.2 ... 16	24 DC	2	**3RR2443-☐AA40**		1	1 unit	41H

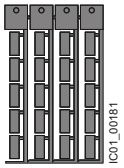
Type of electrical connection

• Screw terminals	**1**
• Spring-loaded terminals size S00, S0	**2**
• Spring-loaded terminals size S2	**3**

10

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.

Accessories

	Use	Version	Size	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
				d					
Terminal supports for stand-alone installation[1]									
 3RU2916-3AA01	For 3RR24	For separate mounting of the overload relays or monitoring relays; screw fixing and snap-on mounting onto TH 35 standard mounting rail according to IEC 60715			**Screw terminals**				
		• Screw terminals	S00	▶	**3RU2916-3AA01**		1	1 unit	41F
			S0	▶	**3RU2926-3AA01**		1	1 unit	41F
			S2	▶	**3RU2936-3AA01**		1	1 unit	41F
 3RU2936-3AA01									
					Spring-loaded terminals				
 3RU2926-3AC01		• Spring-loaded terminals	S00	▶	**3RU2916-3AC01**		1	1 unit	41F
			S0	▶	**3RU2926-3AC01**		1	1 unit	41F
Blank labels									
 3RT2900-1SB20	For 3RR24	**Unit labeling plates**[2] For SIRIUS devices							
		20 mm x 7 mm, titanium gray		20	**3RT2900-1SB20**		100	340 units	41B
Sealable covers									
 3RR2940	For 3RR24	**Sealable covers** For securing against unintentional or unauthorized adjustment of settings		2	**3RR2940**		1	5 units	41H
Tools for opening spring-loaded terminals									
 3RA2908-1A	For auxiliary circuit connections	**Screwdrivers** For all SIRIUS devices with spring-loaded terminals			**Spring-loaded terminals**				
		Length approx. 200 mm, 3.0 mm x 0.5 mm, titanium gray/black, partially insulated		2	**3RA2908-1A**		1	1 unit	41B

[1] The accessories are exactly the same as the accessories for the 3RU21 thermal overload relay and the 3RB3 electronic overload relay, see page 7/96 onwards.

[2] PC labeling system for individual inscription of unit labeling plates available from: murrplastik Systemtechnik GmbH, see page 16/15.

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

DC load monitoring NEW

Overview

SIRIUS 3UG546 DC load monitoring relays

More information

Homepage, see www.siemens.com/relays

Industry Mall, see https://mall.industry.siemens.com/mall/en/WW/Catalog/Products/10355238?tree=CatalogTree

The SIRIUS 3UG546 DC load monitoring relays are suitable for monitoring motors, batteries, and other DC equipment. The devices monitor the DC current, voltage, and actual power for overshooting or undershooting of set limit values in one or two channels. The relays have a CO contact output for alarms and operate on the closed-circuit principle (NC).

The devices are parameterized via PROFINET, and transfer the measured values and diagnostic messages to a controller. Besides providing detailed fault diagnostics, the integrated energy counters, operating hours counters, and operating cycle counters can also be read out and reset.

When metering energy consumption, the SIRIUS 3UG546 DC load monitoring relays distinguish the direction of current flow and can thus, for example, separately sense the quantities of energy stored in or drawn from a battery.

Features	3UG5461-1AA40, 3UG5462-1AA40
DC monitoring	
Monitoring the DC current for undershoot	✓
Monitoring the DC current for overshoot	✓
Range monitoring	✓
Voltage monitoring	
Monitoring the voltage for undershoot	✓
Monitoring the voltage for overshoot	✓
Range monitoring	✓
Power monitoring	
Monitoring the power for undershoot	✓
Monitoring the power for overshoot	✓
Range monitoring	✓
Delay times	
ON-delay	✓
Tripping delay	✓
Operating hours counter	
Monitoring for overshoot	✓
Operating cycles counter	
Monitoring for overshoot	✓
Energy recovery counter	
Monitoring for overshoot	✓
Energy consumption counter	
Monitoring for overshoot	✓
PROFINET IO functions	
Ethernet services	✓
Port diagnostics	✓
Min. update time	2 ms
Resetting of communication parameters to factory settings	✓
PROFINET RT (real-time communication)	✓
Firmware update via PROFINET IO	✓
I&M identification data 0 to 3	✓

✓ Available

Article No. scheme

Product versions		Article number							
Monitoring relays		**3UG546**	**□**	**–**	**1**	**A**	**A**	**4**	**0**
Current measuring range	2 x 8 A/1 x 16 A		**1**						
	1 x 63 A		**2**						
Example		**3UG546**	**1**	**–**	**1**	**A**	**A**	**4**	**0**

Note:

The Article No. scheme shows an overview of product versions for better understanding of the logic behind the article numbers.

For your orders, please use the article numbers quoted in the selection and ordering data.

Benefits

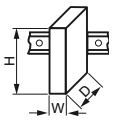
- Wide voltage measuring range of up to 800 V
- Detection and monitoring of current, voltage and power in a single device
- Detailed fault diagnostics
- Energy metering with distinction of direction of current flow
- Communication and visualization via PROFINET and thus quick and easy integration for visualizing plant energy values
- Integration in the TIA Portal
- Customary screw terminals for quick and reliable wiring
- Device replacement without renewed wiring thanks to removable terminals

Application

- Exhaustive discharge protection on battery-operated vehicles
- Acquisition of energy flows, incl. energy recovery, e.g. for robots
- DC line monitoring
- DC heaters
- Lighting systems
- Energy management
- Condition monitoring

Technical specifications

More information	
Technical specifications, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/25412/td	Equipment Manual, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/25412/man FAQs, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/25412/faq

Article number		3UG5461-1AA40	3UG5462-1AA40
General technical specifications:			
Width x height x depth	mm	22.5 × 100 × 141.6	45 × 100 × 141.6
			
Type of electrical separation		Protective separation	
Electrical endurance (operating cycles) for relay outputs, maximum		100 000, 0.5 A, 125 V AC, for resistive load up to 40 °C	
Mechanical endurance (operating cycles), typical		10 000 000	
Power loss, maximum	W	3	
Adjustable response value current 1	A	-8 ... +8	-63 ... +63
Adjustable response value current 2	A	-8 ... +8	--
Adjustable ON-delay time			
• On starting	s	0 ... 999	
• On upper or lower limit violation	s	0 ... 999	
Adjustable voltage range	V	0 ... +800	
Minimum supply voltage failure buffering time	ms	10	
Reaction time, maximum	ms	100	
Degree of protection		IP20	--
• On front		--	IP20
• Of the terminal		--	IP20
Type of mounting			
• Mounting position		Any	
Installation altitude at height above sea level, maximum	m	2 000	
Ambient temperature			
• During operation	°C	-25 ... +60	
• During storage	°C	-40 ... +80	
Relative temperature-related measurement deviation	%	0.5	
Number of ports at the interface 1		1	
Product function			
• Operating cycles counter		Yes	
• Operating hours counter		Yes	
• Removable terminal for main circuit		Yes	No
• Removable terminal for auxiliary and control circuit		Yes	
• Auto RESET		Yes	
• Manual RESET		Yes	
• Overvoltage detection DC		Yes	
• Overcurrent detection DC		Yes	
• Undervoltage detection DC		Yes	
• Undercurrent detection DC		Yes	

DC load monitoring NEW

Article number		3UG5461-1AA40	3UG5462-1AA40
Measuring circuit:			
Relative measuring accuracy			
• Relative to the measured value	%	2	
• Relative to the full-scale value	%	2	
Number of CO contacts for auxiliary contacts		1	
Control circuit:			
Current-carrying capacity of the output relay			
• At DC-13 at 24 V	A	1	
Thermal current of the non-solid-state contact blocks, maximum	A	1	
Type of voltage for monitoring		DC	
Type of current for monitoring		DC	
Supply voltage type		DC	
Supply voltage 1 at DC, rated value	V	24	
Supply voltage:			
Operating range factor of the control supply voltage, rated value			
• At DC		0.85 ... 1.15	

Article number		3UG5461-1AA40	3UG5462-1AA40
Type of electrical connection		**Screw terminals**	
Connectable conductor cross-section for auxiliary contacts			
• Solid	mm^2	1 x (0.5 ... 4), 2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)	
• Finely stranded with end sleeve	mm^2	1 x (0.5 ... 4), 2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)	
• For AWG cables		1 x (20 ... 12), 2 x (20 ... 14)	
Connectable conductor cross-section for main contacts			
• Solid	mm^2	1 x (0.5 ... 4), 2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)	2 x (1 ... 16), 1 x (1 ... 16)
• Finely stranded with end sleeve	mm^2	1 x (0.5 ... 4), 2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)	2 x (1 ... 25), 1 x (1 ... 35)
• Stranded	mm^2	1 x (0.5 ... 4), 2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)	2 x (1 ... 16), 1 x (1 ... 16)
• For AWG cables		1 x (20 ... 12), 2 x (20 ... 14)	1 x (18 ... 1), 2 x (18 ... 2)

The SIRIUS 3UG546 DC load monitoring relays monitor a DC load current circuit for undershooting or overshooting of set limit values in one or two channels. Current, voltage, and power can be monitored separately. When the relays measure the current, they also detect the direction of current and have separate counters for measuring energy consumption and energy recovery.

The devices count the operating cycles and the operating hours of the connected loads as well as the operating cycles of the internal relay. All counters can be monitored for settable limit values and the counter statuses can be reset (with the exception of the operating cycle counter of the internal relay).

The SIRIUS 3UG546 DC load monitoring relays are parameterized exclusively via a PROFINET interface. All measured values and counter values as well as other diagnostics data are transmitted to a controller via PROFINET. The relays can also be operated without PROFINET. If communication fails, the monitoring function continues to be reliably executed. The internal relay, which is switched as a signaling output that responds when a set limit value is undershot or overshot, responds to detected system faults.

All monitored counter values and measured values can be additionally assigned a warning limit, which generates an alarm via PROFINET when the set value is undershot or overshot. Violations of the set limit values are also signaled as an alarm via PROFINET.

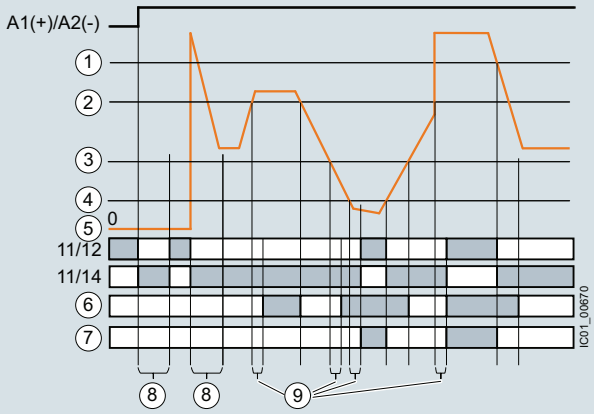
The devices are supplied via an external 24 V DC voltage source.

The integral counters for operating hours and operating cycles support operators in requirement-oriented plant maintenance. The operating hours counter outputs the time during which a measurable current flows. The properties of the insulation material of the motor windings, for example, deteriorate during operation due to the thermal load. The operating hours serve as an indicator of upcoming maintenance or replacement of machine parts and system components.

The operating cycles counter is incremented by one each time a breaking operation of the monitored load is detected (transition from current flow to no measurable current flow). The number of operating cycles serves as an indicator of upcoming maintenance or replacement of contact blocks. Arcs in breaking operations cause high loads and wear in particular in DC current circuits.

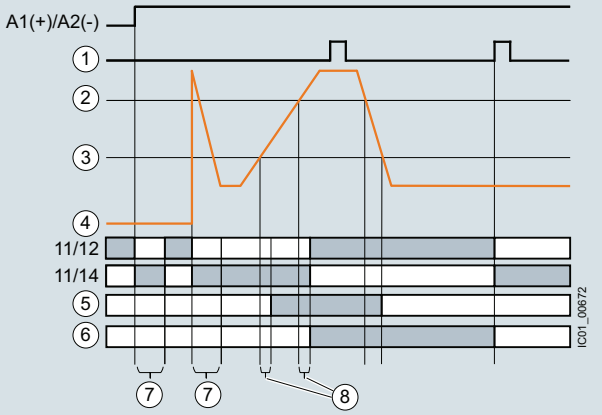
With the closed-circuit principle selected upon application of the control supply voltage

Monitoring for overshooting and undershooting of a measured value including parameterized warning limit/current flow in one direction only/Automatic RESET



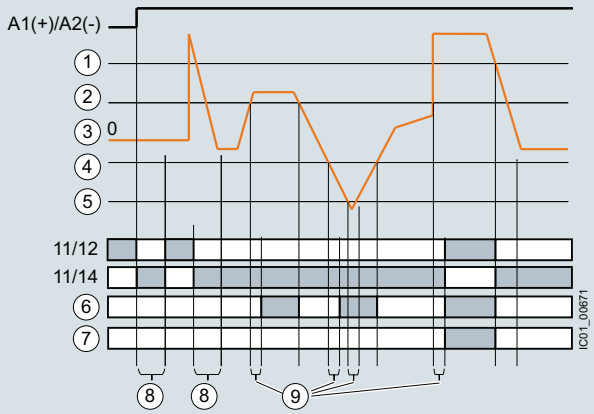
1 Threshold for overshoot
2 Warning threshold for overshoot
3 Warning threshold for undershoot
4 Threshold for undershoot
5 Measured value
6 PROFINET diagnostic interrupt (warning)
7 PROFINET diagnostic interrupt (fault)
8 ON-delay time
9 Tripping delay time

Monitoring for overshooting of a measured value including parameterized warning limit/Manual RESET



1 RESET
2 Threshold for overshoot
3 Warning threshold for overshoot
4 Measured value
5 PROFINET diagnostic interrupt (warning)
6 PROFINET diagnostic interrupt (fault)
7 ON-delay time
8 Tripping delay time

Monitoring for overshooting and undershooting of a measured value including parameterized warning limit/current flow in both directions (energy consumption and energy recovery)/ Automatic RESET



1 Threshold for overshoot
2 Warning threshold for overshoot
3 Measured value
4 Warning threshold for undershoot
5 Threshold for undershoot
6 PROFINET diagnostic interrupt (warning)
7 PROFINET diagnostic interrupt (fault)
8 ON-delay time
9 Tripping delay time

DC load monitoring NEW

Selection and ordering data


3UG5461-1AA40


3UG5462-1AA40

Current measuring range	Width	SD	Screw terminals	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
			Article No. / Price per PU			
A	mm	d				
DC load monitoring						
2 x 8/1 x 16	22.5	20	**3UG5461-1AA40**	1	1 unit	41H
1 x 63	45	20	**3UG5462-1AA40**	1	1 unit	41H

Accessories

	Version	SD	Article No. / Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		d				
Terminals for SIRIUS devices in the industrial standard mounting rail enclosure						
 3ZY1122-1BA00	**Removable terminals**		**Screw terminals**			
	• 2-pole, up to 1 x 4 mm² or 2 x 2.5 mm²	2	**3ZY1122-1BA00**	1	6 units	41L
Accessories for enclosures						
 3ZY1311-0AA00	**Push-in lugs** For wall mounting	2	**3ZY1311-0AA00**	1	10 units	41L
 3ZY1440-1AA00	**Coding pins** For removable terminals of SIRIUS devices in the industrial standard mounting rail enclosure; enable the mechanical coding of terminals	2	**3ZY1440-1AA00**	1	12 units	41L
  3ZY1450-1AB00	**Hinged cover** Replacement cover, without terminal labeling, titanium gray					
	• 22.5 mm wide	2	**3ZY1450-1AB00**	1	5 units	41L

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Overview

SIRIUS 3UG4 monitoring relay

More information
Homepage, see www.siemens.com/relays
Industry Mall, see www.siemens.com/product?3UG45
Conversion tool for article numbers, see www.siemens.com/sirius/conversion-tool

The field-proven SIRIUS monitoring relays for electrical and mechanical variables enable constant monitoring of all important characteristic quantities that provide information about the functional capability of a plant. Both sudden disturbances and gradual changes, which may indicate the need for maintenance, are detected. Thanks to their relay outputs, the monitoring relays permit direct disconnection of the affected system components as well as alerting (e.g. by switching a warning lamp).

Thanks to adjustable delay times the monitoring relays can respond very flexibly to brief faults such as voltage dips or load changes. This avoids unnecessary alarms and disconnections while enhancing plant availability.

The individual 3UG4 monitoring relays offer the following functions in various combinations:

- Undershooting and/or overshooting of liquid levels
- Phase sequence
- Phase failure, neutral conductor failure
- Phase asymmetry
- Undershooting and/or overshooting of limit values for voltage
- Undershooting and/or overshooting of limit values for current
- Undershooting and/or overshooting of limit values for power factor
- Monitoring of the active current or the apparent current
- Monitoring of the residual current
- Monitoring of the insulation resistance
- Undershooting and/or overshooting of limit values for speed

Article No. scheme

Product versions		Article number									
Monitoring relays		**3UG4**	□	□	□	–	□	□	□	□	**0**
Type of setting	e.g. 5 = analogically adjustable		□								
Functions	e.g. 11 = line monitoring			□	□						
Connection type	Screw terminals						**1**				
	Spring-loaded terminals						**2**				
Contacts	e.g. A = 1 CO contact							□			
Supply voltage	e.g. N2 = 160 ... 260 V AC								□	□	
Example		**3UG4**	**5**	**1**	**1**	–	**1**	**A**	**N**	**2**	**0**

Note:

The Article No. scheme shows an overview of product versions for better understanding of the logic behind the article numbers.

For your orders, please use the article numbers quoted in the selection and ordering data.

General data

Benefits

- Customary screw and spring-loaded terminals for quick and reliable wiring
- Fast commissioning thanks to menu-guided parameterization and actual value display for limit value determination
- Reduced space requirement in the control cabinet thanks to a consistent width of 22.5 mm
- Parameterizable monitoring functions, delay times, RESET response, etc.
- Reduced stockkeeping thanks to minimized variance and large measuring ranges
- Wide-voltage power supply units for global applicability
- Device replacement without renewed wiring thanks to removable terminals
- Reliable system diagnostics thanks to actual value display and connectable fault memory
- Rapid diagnostics thanks to unambiguous fault messages on the display

Application

The SIRIUS 3UG4 monitoring relays monitor the most diverse electrical and mechanical quantities in the feeder, and provide reliable protection against damage in the plant. For this purpose, they offer freely parameterizable limit values and diverse options for adapting to the respective task, and in the event of a fault, they provide clear diagnostics information.

The digitally adjustable products also display the current measured values direct on the device. This not only facilitates the display of valuable plant status information during operation, it also enables adjustment of the monitored limit values in accordance with the actual conditions.

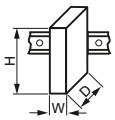
The positive result: More selective avoidance of production faults – sustained increases in availability and productivity.

The 3UG4 monitoring relays are available for the following applications:

- Line and single-phase voltage monitoring
- Single-phase current monitoring or power factor and active current monitoring
- Residual-current monitoring
- Insulation monitoring
- Level monitoring
- Speed monitoring

Technical specifications

More information	
Technical specifications, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16367/td Equipment Manual and internal circuit diagrams, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/54397927	FAQs, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16367/faq

Type			3UG
General data			
Dimensions (W x H x D)			
• For 2 terminal blocks			
- Screw terminals		mm	22.5 x 83 x 91
- Spring-loaded terminals		mm	22.5 x 84 x 91
• For 3 terminal blocks			
- Screw terminals		mm	22.5 x 92 x 91
- Spring-loaded terminals		mm	22.5 x 94 x 91
• For 4 terminal blocks			
- Screw terminals		mm	22.5 x 103 x 91
- Spring-loaded terminals		mm	22.5 x 103 x 91
Permissible ambient temperature			
• During operation		°C	-25 ... +60
Connection type			**Screw terminals**
• Terminal screw			M3 (for standard screwdriver, size 2 and Pozidriv 2)
• Solid		mm^2	1 x (0.5 ... 4)/2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)
• Finely stranded with end sleeve		mm^2	1 x (0.5 ... 2.5)/2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)
• AWG cables, solid or stranded		AWG	2 x (20 ... 14)
Connection type			**Spring-loaded terminals**
• Solid		mm^2	2 x (0.25 ... 1.5)
• Finely stranded, with end sleeve acc. to DIN 46228		mm^2	2 x (0.25 ... 1.5)
• Finely stranded		mm^2	2 x (0.25 ... 1.5)
• AWG cables, solid or stranded		AWG	2 x (24 ... 16)

Overview

SIRIUS 3UG4616 monitoring relay

Electronic line monitoring relays provide maximum protection for mobile machines and plants or for unstable networks. Network and voltage faults can thus be detected early and rectified before far greater damage ensues.

Depending on the version, the relays monitor phase sequence, phase failure with and without N conductor monitoring, phase asymmetry, undervoltage or overvoltage.

Phase asymmetry is evaluated as the difference between the greatest and the smallest phase voltage relative to the greatest phase voltage. Undervoltage or overvoltage exists when at least one phase voltage deviates by 20% from the set rated system voltage or the directly set limit values are overshot or undershot. The rms value of the voltage is measured.

With the 3UG4617 or 3UG4618 relay, a wrong direction of rotation can also be corrected automatically.

Benefits

- Can be used without auxiliary voltage in any network from 160 to 630 V AC worldwide thanks to wide voltage range
- Variably adjustable to overshoot, undershoot or range monitoring
- Freely configurable delay times and RESET response
- Width 22.5 mm
- Permanent display of actual value and line fault type on the digital versions
- Automatic correction of the direction of rotation by distinguishing between power system faults and wrong phase sequence
- All versions with removable terminals
- All versions with screw or spring-loaded terminals

Application

The relays are used above all for mobile equipment, e.g. air conditioning compressors, refrigerating containers, building site compressors and cranes.

Function	Application
Phase sequence	• Direction of rotation of the drive
Phase failure	• A fuse has tripped • Failure of the control supply voltage • Broken cable
Phase asymmetry	• Overheating of the motor due to asymmetrical voltage • Detection of asymmetrically loaded networks
Undervoltage	• Increased current on a motor with corresponding overheating • Unintentional resetting of a device • Network collapse, particularly with battery power
Overvoltage	• Protection of a plant against destruction due to overvoltage

Technical specifications

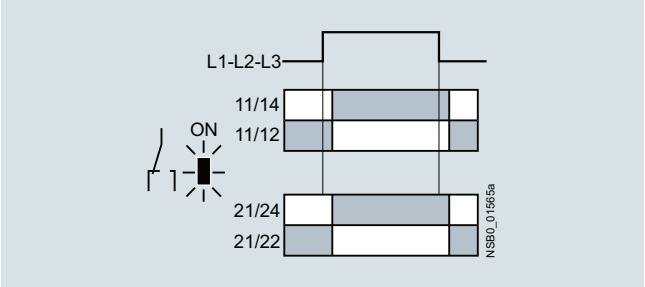
3UG4511 monitoring relays

The 3UG4511 phase sequenced relay monitors the phase sequence in a three-phase network. No adjustments are required for operation. The device has an internal power supply and works using the closed-circuit principle. If the phase sequence at the terminals L1-L2-L3 is correct, the output relay picks up after the delay time has elapsed and the green LED is lit. If the phase sequence is wrong, the output relay remains in its rest position.

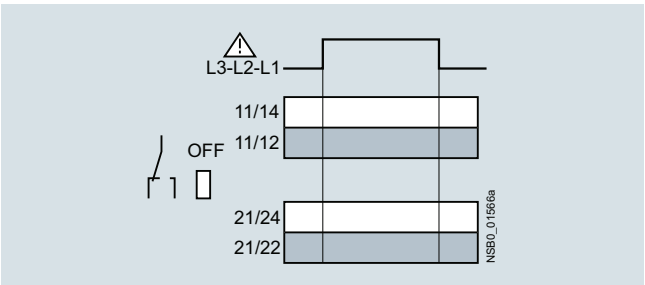
Note:

When one phase fails, connected loads (motor windings, lamps, transformers, coils, etc.) create a feedback voltage at the terminal of the failed phase due to the network coupling. Because the 3UG4511 relays are not resistant to voltage feedback, such a phase failure is not detected. Should this be required, then the 3UG4512 monitoring relay must be used.

Correct phase sequence



Wrong phase sequence



10

Line monitoring

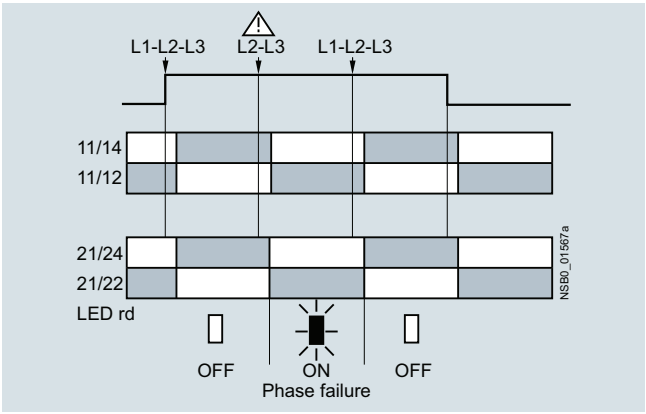
3UG4512 monitoring relays

The 3UG4512 line monitoring relay monitors three-phase networks with regard to phase sequence, phase failure and phase asymmetry of 10%. Thanks to a special measuring method, a phase failure is reliably detected in spite of the wide voltage range from 160 to 690 V AC and feedback through the load of up to 90%. The device has an internal power supply and works using the closed-circuit principle. No adjustments are required. If the line voltage is switched on, the green LED will light up. If the phase sequence at the terminals L1-L2-L3 is correct, the output relay picks up. If the phase sequence is wrong, the red LED flashes and the output relay remains in its rest position. If a phase fails, the red LED is permanently lit and the output relay drops.

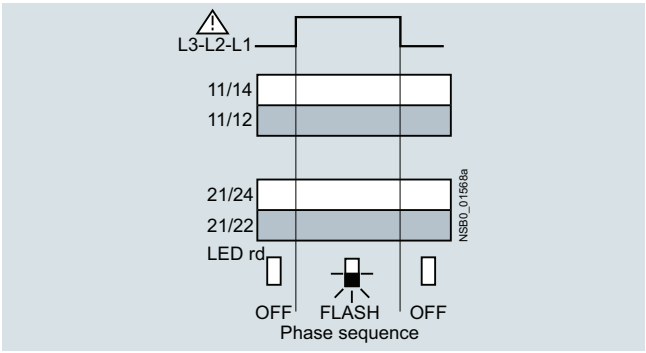
Note:

The red LED is a fault diagnostic indicator and does not show the current relay status. The 3UG4512 monitoring relay is suitable for line frequencies of 50/60 Hz.

Phase failure



Wrong phase sequence



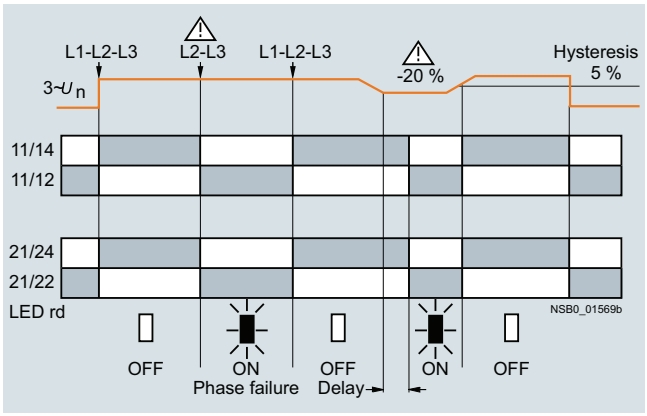
3UG4513 monitoring relays

The 3UG4513 line monitoring relay monitors three-phase networks with regard to phase sequence, phase failure, phase asymmetry and undervoltage of 20%. The device has an internal power supply and works using the closed-circuit principle. The hysteresis is 5%. The integrated response delay time T is adjustable from 0 to 20 s and responds to undervoltage. If the direction is incorrect, the device switches off immediately. Thanks to a special measuring method, a phase failure is reliably detected in spite of the wide voltage range from 160 to 690 V and feedback through the load of up to 80%. If the line voltage is switched on, the green LED will light up. If the phase sequence at the terminals L1-L2-L3 is correct, the output relay picks up. If the phase sequence is wrong, the red LED flashes and the output relay remains in its rest position. If a phase fails, the red LED is permanently lit and the output relay drops.

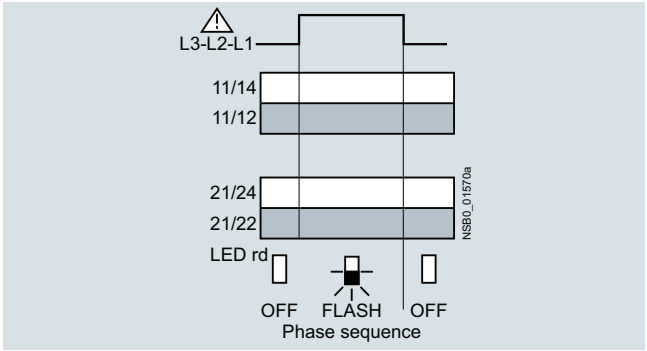
Note:

The red LED is a fault diagnostic indicator and does not show the current relay status. The 3UG4513 monitoring relay is suitable for line frequencies of 50/60 Hz.

Phase failure and undervoltage



Wrong phase sequence



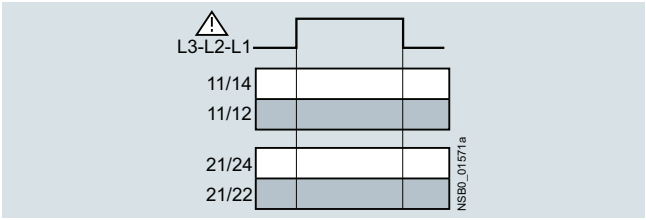
3UG4614 monitoring relays

The 3UG4614 line monitoring relay has a wide voltage range input and an internal power supply. The device is equipped with a display and is parameterized using three buttons. The unit monitors three-phase networks with regard to phase asymmetry from 5 to 20%, phase failure, undervoltage and phase sequence. The hysteresis is adjustable from 1 to 20 V. In addition the device has a response delay and ON-delay from 0 to 20 s in each case. The integrated response delay time responds to phase asymmetry and undervoltage. If the direction is incorrect, the device switches off immediately. Thanks to a special measuring method, a phase failure is reliably detected in spite of the wide voltage range from 160 to 690 V and feedback through the load of up to 80%.

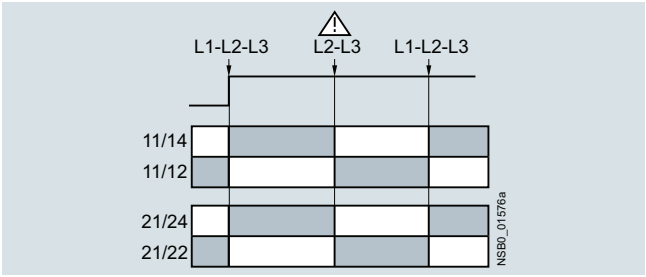
The 3UG4614 monitoring relay can be operated on the basis of either the open-circuit or closed-circuit principle and with manual or Auto RESET.

With the closed-circuit principle selected

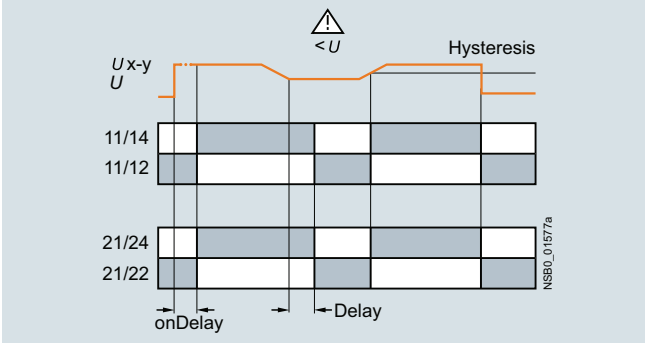
Wrong phase sequence



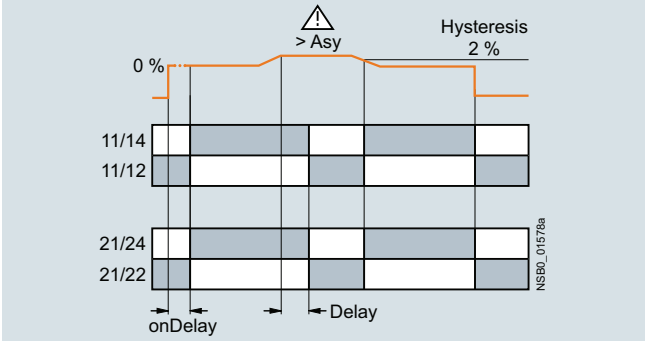
Phase failure



Undervoltage



Asymmetry



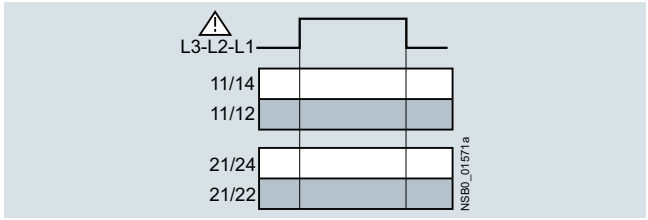
3UG4615/3UG4616 monitoring relays

The 3UG4615/3UG4616 line monitoring relay has a wide voltage range input and an internal power supply. The device is equipped with a display and is parameterized using three buttons. The 3UG4615 device monitors three-phase networks with regard to phase failure, undervoltage, overvoltage and phase sequence. The 3UG4616 monitoring relay monitors the neutral conductor as well. The hysteresis is adjustable from 1 to 20 V. In addition the device has two separately adjustable delay times for overvoltage and undervoltage from 0 to 20 s in each case. If the direction of rotation is incorrect, the device switches off immediately. Thanks to a special measuring method, a phase failure is reliably detected in spite of the wide voltage range from 160 to 690 V and feedback through the load of up to 80%.

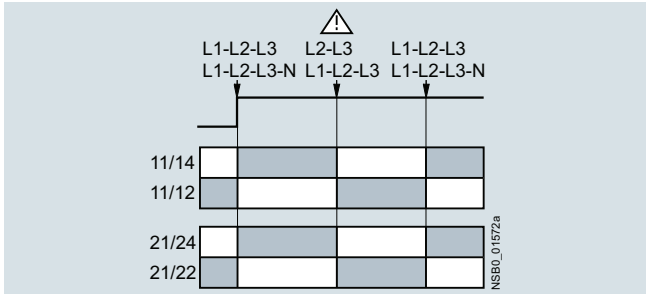
The 3UG4615/3UG4616 monitoring relay can be operated on the basis of either the open-circuit or closed-circuit principle and with Manual or Auto RESET.

With the closed-circuit principle selected

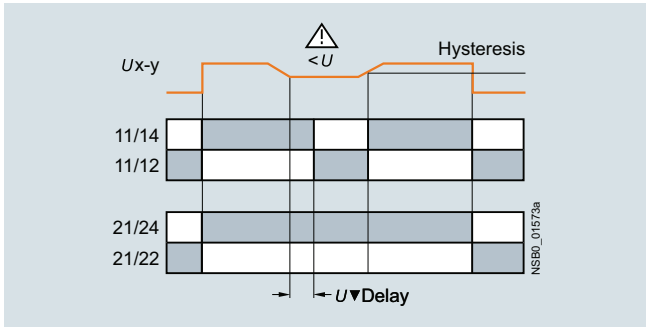
Wrong phase sequence



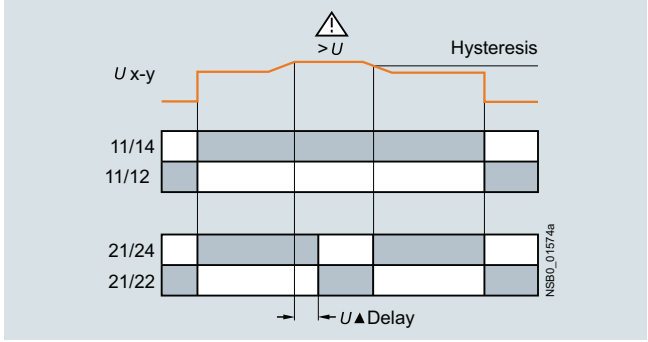
Phase failure



Undervoltage



Overvoltage



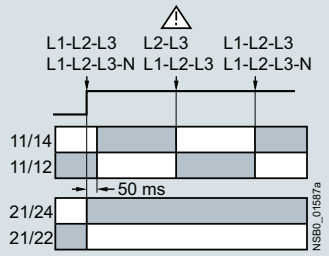
Line monitoring

3UG4617/3UG4618 monitoring relays

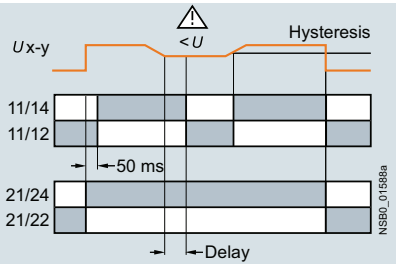
The 3UG4617/3UG4618 line monitoring relay has an internal power supply and can automatically correct a wrong direction of rotation. Thanks to a special measuring method, a phase failure is reliably detected in spite of the wide voltage range from 160 to 690 V AC and feedback through the load of up to 80%. The device is equipped with a display and is parameterized using three buttons. The 3UG4617 line monitoring relay unit monitors three-phase networks with regard to phase sequence, phase failure, phase asymmetry, undervoltage and overvoltage. The 3UG4618 monitoring relay monitors the neutral conductor as well. The hysteresis is adjustable from 1 to 20 V. In addition the device has delay times from 0 to 20 s in each case for overvoltage, undervoltage, phase failure and phase asymmetry. The 3UG4617/3UG4618 monitoring relay can be operated on the basis of either the open-circuit or closed-circuit principle and with Manual or Auto RESET. The one changeover contact is used for warning or disconnection in the event of power system faults (voltage, asymmetry), the other responds only to a wrong phase sequence. In conjunction with a contactor reversing assembly it is thus possible to change the direction automatically.

With the closed-circuit principle selected

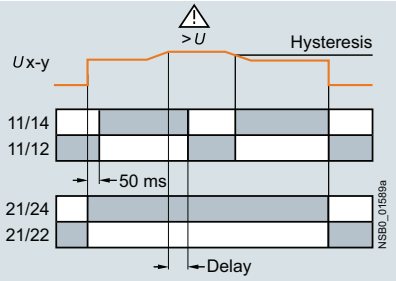
Phase failure



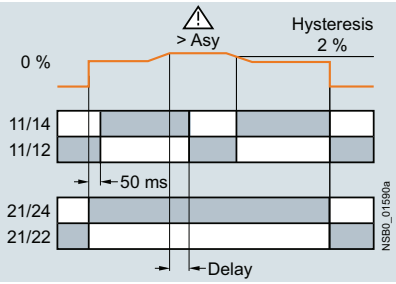
Undervoltage



Overvoltage



Asymmetry



Type		3UG4511 ... 3UG4513, 3UG4614 ... 3UG4618
General data		
Rated insulation voltage U_i Pollution degree 3 Overvoltage category III acc. to VDE 0110	V	690
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}	kV	6
Control circuit		
Load capacity of the output relay • Thermal current I_{th}	A	5
Rated operational current I_e at • AC-15/24 ... 400 V • DC-13/24 V • DC-13/125 V • DC-13/250 V	 A A A A	 3 1 0.2 0.1
Minimum contact load at 17 V DC	mA	5
Electrical endurance AC-15	Million operating cycles	0.1
Mechanical endurance	Million operating cycles	10

Selection and ordering data

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit
PG = 41H


3UG4511-1AP20


3UG4615-1CR20


3UG4616-1CR20


3UG4617-1CR20


3UG4618-1CR20


3UG4511-2BP20


3UG4512-2BR20

Adjustable hysteresis	Under-voltage detec-tion	Over-voltage detec-tion	Stabiliza-tion time adjust-able stDEL	Tripping delay time adjustable Del	Version of auxiliary contacts	Measurable line voltage[1]	SD	**Screw terminals**	SD	**Spring-loaded terminals**
			s	s	CO contact	V	d	Article No. Price per PU	d	Article No. Price per PU
Monitoring of phase sequence										
Auto RESET										
--	--	--	--	--	1	160 … 260 AC	2	**3UG4511-1AN20**	2	**3UG4511-2AN20**
					2		2	**3UG4511-1BN20**	2	**3UG4511-2BN20**
					1	320 … 500 AC	2	**3UG4511-1AP20**	2	**3UG4511-2AP20**
					2		2	**3UG4511-1BP20**	2	**3UG4511-2BP20**
					1	420 … 690 AC	2	**3UG4511-1AQ20**	5	**3UG4511-2AQ20**
					2		2	**3UG4511-1BQ20**	5	**3UG4511-2BQ20**
Monitoring of phase sequence, phase failure and asymmetry										
Auto RESET, closed-circuit principle, asymmetry threshold permanently 10%										
--	--	--	--	--	1	160 … 690 AC	2	**3UG4512-1AR20**	2	**3UG4512-2AR20**
					2		2	**3UG4512-1BR20**	2	**3UG4512-2BR20**
Monitoring of phase sequence, phase failure, asymmetry and undervoltage										
Analogically adjustable, Auto RESET, closed-circuit principle, asymmetry and undervoltage threshold permanently 20%										
5% of set value	✓	--	--	0.1 … 20	2	160 … 690 AC	2	**3UG4513-1BR20**	2	**3UG4513-2BR20**
Digitally adjustable, Auto RESET or Manual RESET, open-circuit or closed-circuit principle, asymmetry threshold 0 or 5 ... 20%										
adjustable 1 ... 20 V	✓	--	0.1 ... 20	0.1 … 20	2	160 … 690 AC	2	**3UG4614-1BR20**	2	**3UG4614-2BR20**
Monitoring of phase sequence, phase failure, overvoltage and undervoltage										
Digitally adjustable, Auto RESET or Manual RESET, open-circuit or closed-circuit principle										
adjustable 1 ... 20 V	✓	✓	--	0.1 … 20[2]	2[2]	160 … 690 AC	2	**3UG4615-1CR20**	2	**3UG4615-2CR20**
Monitoring of phase sequence, phase and N conductor failure, overvoltage and undervoltage										
Digitally adjustable, Auto RESET or Manual RESET, open-circuit or closed-circuit principle										
adjustable 1 ... 20 V	✓	✓	--	0.1 … 20[2]	2[2]	90… 400 AC against N	2	**3UG4616-1CR20**	2	**3UG4616-2CR20**
Automatic correction of the direction of rotation in case of wrong phase sequence, phase failure, asymmetry, overvoltage and undervoltage										
Digitally adjustable, Auto RESET or Manual RESET, open-circuit or closed-circuit principle, asymmetry threshold 0 or 5 ... 20%										
adjustable 1 ... 20 V	✓	✓	--	0.1 … 20	2[3]	160 … 690 AC	2	**3UG4617-1CR20**	2	**3UG4617-2CR20**
Automatic correction of the direction of rotation in case of wrong phase sequence, phase and N conductor failure, asymmetry, overvoltage and undervoltage										
Digitally adjustable, Auto RESET or Manual RESET, open-circuit or closed-circuit principle, asymmetry threshold 0 or 5 ... 20%										
adjustable 1 ... 20 V	✓	✓	--	0.1 … 20	2[3]	90 … 400 AC against N	2	**3UG4618-1CR20**	2	**3UG4618-2CR20**

✓ Function available
-- Function not available

For accessories, see page 10/102.

[1] Absolute limit values.
[2] 1 CO contact each and one tripping delay time each for U_{min} and U_{max}.
[3] 1 CO contact each for power system fault and phase sequence correction.

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

Voltage monitoring

Overview

SIRIUS 3UG4631 monitoring relay

The relays monitor single-phase AC voltages (rms value) and DC voltages against the set threshold value for overshoot and undershoot. The devices differ with regard to their power supply (internal or external).

Benefits

- Versions with wide voltage supply range
- Variably adjustable to overshoot, undershoot or range monitoring
- Freely configurable delay times and RESET response
- Width 22.5 mm
- Display of actual value and status messages
- All versions with removable terminals
- All versions with screw or spring-loaded terminals

Application

- Protection of a plant against destruction due to overvoltage
- Switch-on of a plant at a defined voltage and higher
- Protection from undervoltage due to overloaded control supply voltages, particularly with battery power
- Threshold switch for analog signals from 0.1 to 10 V

Technical specifications

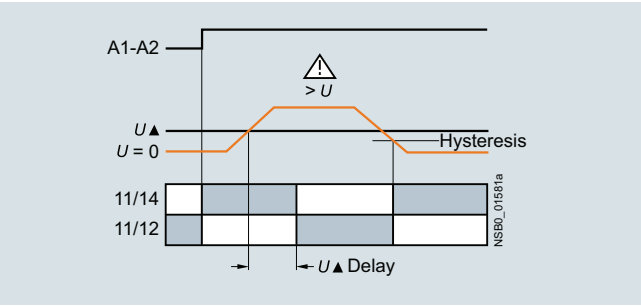
3UG4631/3UG4632 monitoring relays

The 3UG4631/3UG4632 voltage monitoring relay is supplied with an auxiliary voltage of 24 V AC/DC or 24 to 240 V AC/DC and performs overshoot, undershoot or range monitoring of the voltage depending on parameterization. The device is equipped with a display and is parameterized using three buttons.

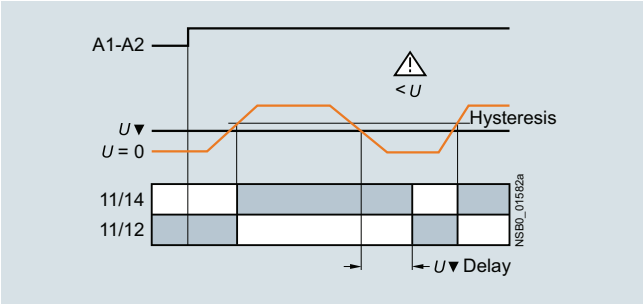
The measuring range extends from 0.1 to 60 V or 10 to 600 V AC/DC. The threshold values for overshoot or undershoot can be freely configured within this range. If one of these threshold values is reached, the output relay responds according to the set principle of operation as soon as the delay time has elapsed. This delay time U_{Del} can be set from 0.1 to 20 s.
The hysteresis can be set from 0.1 to 30 V or 0.1 to 300 V. The device can be operated on the basis of either the open-circuit or closed-circuit principle and with Manual or Auto RESET. One output changeover contact is available as signaling contact.

With the closed-circuit principle selected

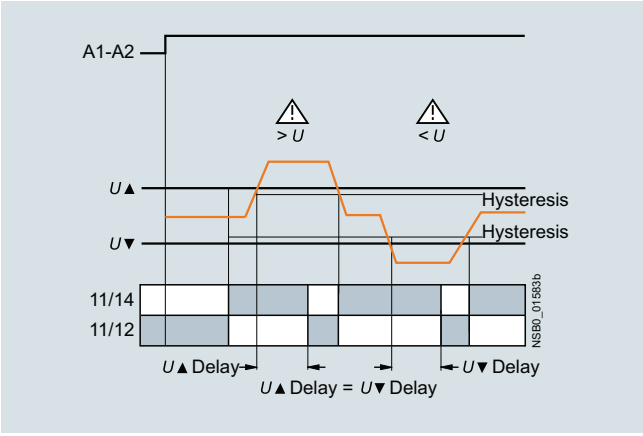
Overvoltage



Undervoltage



Range monitoring



10

3UG4633 monitoring relay

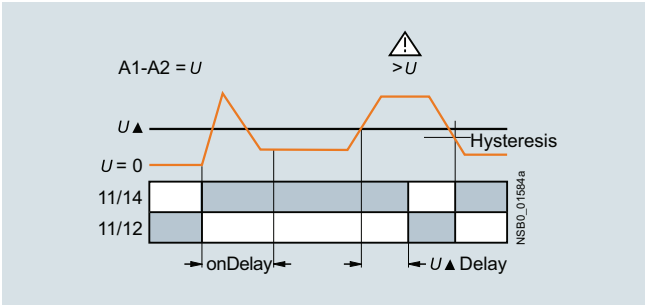
The 3UG4633 voltage monitoring relay has an internal power supply and performs overshoot, undershoot or range monitoring of the voltage depending on parameterization. The device is equipped with a display and is parameterized using three buttons.

The operating and measuring range extends from 17 to 275 V AC/DC. The threshold values for overshoot or undershoot can be freely configured within this range. If one of these threshold values is reached, the output relay responds according to the set principle of operation as soon as the tripping delay time has elapsed. This delay time U_{Del} can also be adjusted, just like the ON-delay time on_{Del}, from 0.1 to 20 s.

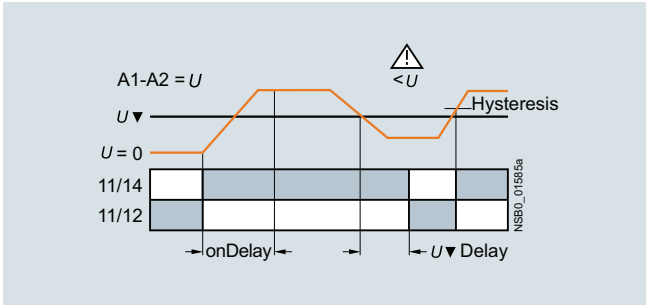
The hysteresis is adjustable from 0.1 to 150 V. The device can be operated on the basis of either the open-circuit or closed-circuit principle and with Manual or Auto RESET. One output change-over contact is available as signaling contact.

With the closed-circuit principle selected

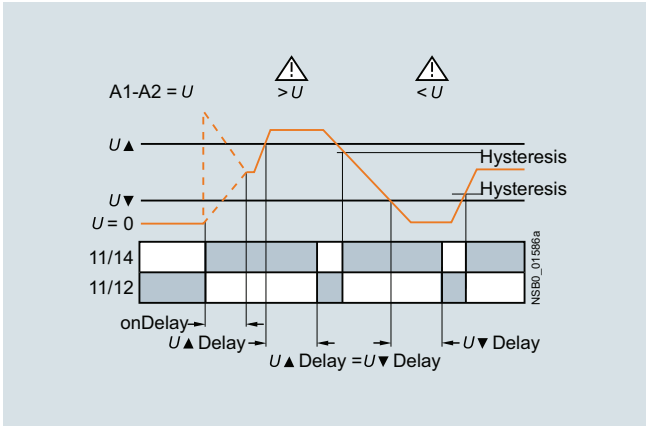
Overvoltage



Undervoltage



Range monitoring



Type		3UG4631	3UG4632	3UG4633
General data				
Rated insulation voltage U_i Pollution degree 3 Overvoltage category III acc. to VDE 0110	V	690		
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}	kV	6		
Measuring circuit				
Permissible measuring range single-phase AC/DC voltage	V	0.1 ... 60	10 … 650	17 … 275
Measuring frequency	Hz	40 ... 500		
Setting range single-phase voltage	V	0.1 ... 60	10 ... 600	17 ... 275
Control circuit				
Load capacity of the output relay • Thermal current I_{th}	A	5		
Rated operational current I_e at • AC-15/24 ... 400 V • DC-13/24 V • DC-13/125 V • DC-13/250 V	 A A A A	 3 1 0.2 0.1		
Minimum contact load at 17 V DC	mA	5		

Voltage monitoring

Selection and ordering data

- Digitally adjustable, with illuminated LCD
- Auto or Manual RESET
- Open or closed-circuit principle
- 1 CO contact

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit
PG = 41H


3UG4631-1AA30


3UG4633-2AL30

Measuring range	Adjustable hysteresis	Rated control supply voltage U_s	SD	Screw terminals		SD	Spring-loaded terminals	
				Article No.	Price per PU		Article No.	Price per PU
V	V	V	d			d		
Internal power supply without auxiliary voltage, separately adjustable ON-delay and tripping delay 0.1 ... 20 s								
17 ... 275 AC/DC	0.1 ... 150	17 ... 275 AC/DC[1)]	2	**3UG4633-1AL30**		2	**3UG4633-2AL30**	
Externally supplied with auxiliary voltage, tripping delay adjustable 0.1 ... 20 s								
0.1 ... 60 AC/DC	0.1 ... 30	24 AC/DC	2	**3UG4631-1AA30**		2	**3UG4631-2AA30**	
10 ... 600 AC/DC	0.1 ... 300		2	**3UG4632-1AA30**		2	**3UG4632-2AA30**	
0.1 ... 60 AC/DC	0.1 ... 30	24 ... 240 AC/DC	2	**3UG4631-1AW30**		2	**3UG4631-2AW30**	
10 ... 600 AC/DC	0.1 ... 300		2	**3UG4632-1AW30**		2	**3UG4632-2AW30**	

[1)] Absolute limit values.

For accessories, see page 10/102.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Overview

SIRIUS 3UG4622 monitoring relay

The relays monitor single-phase AC currents (rms value) and DC currents against the set threshold value for overshoot and undershoot. They differ with regard to their measuring ranges and control supply voltage types.

Benefits

- Versions with wide voltage supply range
- Variably adjustable to overshoot, undershoot or range monitoring
- Freely configurable delay times and RESET response
- Width 22.5 mm
- Display of actual value and status messages
- All versions with removable terminals
- All versions with screw or spring-loaded terminals

Application

- Overcurrent and undercurrent monitoring
- Monitoring the functionality of electrical loads
- Open-circuit monitoring
- Threshold switch for analog signals from 4 to 20 mA

Technical specifications

3UG4621/3UG4622 monitoring relays

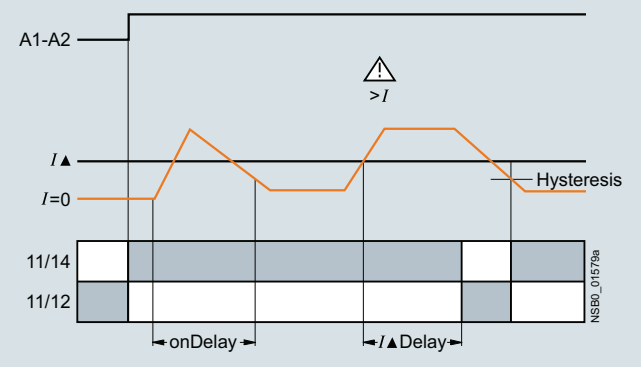
The 3UG4621 or 3UG4622 current monitoring relay is supplied with an auxiliary voltage of 24 V AC/DC or 24 to 240 V AC/DC and performs overshoot, undershoot or range monitoring of the current depending on parameterization. The device is equipped with a display and is parameterized using three buttons.

The measuring range extends from 3 to 500 mA or 0.05 to 10 A. The rms value of the current is measured. The threshold values for overshoot or undershoot can be freely configured within this range. If one of these threshold values is reached, the output relay responds according to the set principle of operation as soon as the tripping delay time I_{Del} has elapsed. This time and the ON-delay time on_{Del} are adjustable from 0.1 to 20 s.

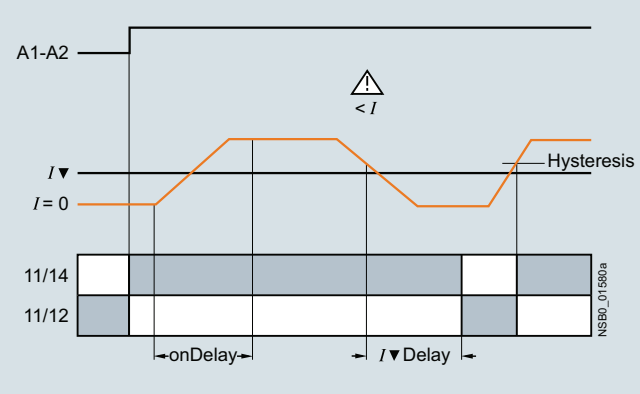
The hysteresis is adjustable from 0.1 to 250 mA or 0.01 to 5 A. The device can be operated with Manual or Auto RESET and on the basis of either the open-circuit or closed-circuit principle. You can decide here whether the output relay is to respond when the supply voltage U_s = ON is applied, or not until the lower measuring range limit of the measuring current (I > 3 mA/50 mA) is reached. One output changeover contact is available as signaling contact.

With the closed-circuit principle selected upon application of the control supply voltage

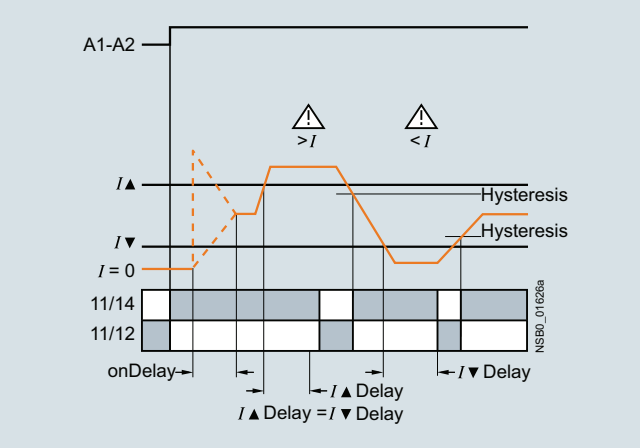
Current overshoot



Current undershoot



Range monitoring



10

Current monitoring

Type		3UG4621-.AA	3UG4621-.AW	3UG4622-.AA	3UG4622-.AW
General data					
Rated insulation voltage U_i Pollution degree 3; overvoltage category III according to VDE 0110	V	690			
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}	kV	6			
Measuring circuit					
Measuring range for single-phase AC/DC current	A	0.003 … 0.6		0.05 … 15	
Measuring frequency	Hz	40 ... 500			
Setting range for single-phase current	A	0.003 ... 0.5		0.05 ... 10	
Load supply voltage	V	24	Max. 300[1] Max. 500[2]	24	Max. 300[1] Max. 500[2]
Control circuit					
Load capacity of the output relay • Thermal current I_{th}	A	5			
Rated operational current I_e at • AC-15/24 ... 400 V • DC-13/24 V • DC-13/125 V • DC-13/250 V	 A A A A	 3 1 0.2 0.1			
Minimum contact load at 17 V DC	mA	5			

1) With protective separation.

2) With simple separation.

Selection and ordering data

- Digitally adjustable, with illuminated LCD
- Auto or Manual RESET
- Open or closed-circuit principle
- 1 CO contact

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit
PG = 41H

3UG4621-1AA30

3UG4622-2AW30

Measuring range	Adjustable hysteresis	Rated control supply voltage U_s	SD	Screw terminals		SD	Spring-loaded terminals	
				Article No.	Price per PU		Article No.	Price per PU
		V	d			d		
Monitoring of undercurrent and overcurrent, startup delay and tripping delay times can be adjusted separately 0.1 ... 20 s								
3 … 500 mA AC/DC 0.05 … 10 A AC/DC	0.1 ... 250 mA 0.01 ... 5 A	24 AC/DC [1]	2 2	**3UG4621-1AA30** **3UG4622-1AA30**		2 2	**3UG4621-2AA30** **3UG4622-2AA30**	
3 … 500 mA AC/DC 0.05 … 10 A AC/DC	0.1 ... 250 mA 0.01 ... 5 A	24 ... 240 AC/DC [2]	2 2	**3UG4621-1AW30** **3UG4622-1AW30**		2 2	**3UG4621-2AW30** **3UG4622-2AW30**	

1) No electrical separation. Load supply voltage 24 V.

2) Electrical separation between control circuit and measuring circuit. Load supply voltage for protective separation max. 300 V, for simple separation max. 500 V.

For accessories, see page 10/102.

For AC currents I > 10 A it is possible to use 4NC current transformers as an accessory, see Catalog LV 10.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Overview

SIRIUS 3UG4641 monitoring relay

The 3UG4641 power factor and active current monitoring device enables load monitoring of motors.

Whereas power factor (p.f.) monitoring is used above all for monitoring no-load operation, the active current monitoring option can be used to observe and evaluate the load factor over the entire torque range.

Benefits

- Can be used worldwide thanks to wide voltage range from 90 to 690 V (absolute limit values)
- Monitoring of even small single-phase motors with a no-load supply current below 0.5 A
- Simple determination of threshold values by the direct collection of measured variables on motor loading
- Range monitoring and active current measurement enable detection of cable breaks between control cabinets and motors, as well as phase failures
- Power factor (p.f.) or I_{res} (active current) can be selected as the measurement principle
- Width 22.5 mm
- All versions with removable terminals

Application

- No-load monitoring and load shedding, such as in the event of a V-belt tear
- Underload monitoring in the low-end performance range, e.g. in the event of pump no-load operation
- Monitoring of overload, e.g. due to a dirty filter system
- Simple power factor monitoring in power systems for control of compensation equipment
- Broken cable between control cabinet and motor

Technical specifications

3UG4641 monitoring relays

The 3UG4641 monitoring relay is self-powered and serves the single-phase monitoring of the power factor or performs overshoot, undershoot or range monitoring of the active current depending on how it is parameterized. The load to be monitored is connected upstream of the IN terminal. The load current flows through the terminals IN and Ly/N. The setting range for the power factor is 0.1 to 0.99 and for the active current I_{res} it is 0.2 to 10 A. If the control supply voltage is switched on and no load current flows, the display will show I < 0.2 and a symbol for overrange, underrange or range monitoring. If the motor is now switched on and the current exceeds 0.2 A, the set ON-delay time begins. During this time, if the set limit values are undershot or exceeded, this does not lead to a relay reaction of the changeover contact. If the operational flowing active current and/or the power factor value falls below or exceeds the respective set threshold value, the spike delay begins. When this time has expired, the relay changes its switch position. The relevant measured variables for overshooting and undershooting in the display flash. If monitoring for active current undershoot is switched off (I_{res}▼= OFF), and if the load current undershoots the lower measuring range threshold (0.2 A), the CO contacts remain unchanged. If a threshold value is set for the monitoring of active current undershooting, then undershooting of the measuring range threshold (0.2 A) will result in a response of the CO contacts.

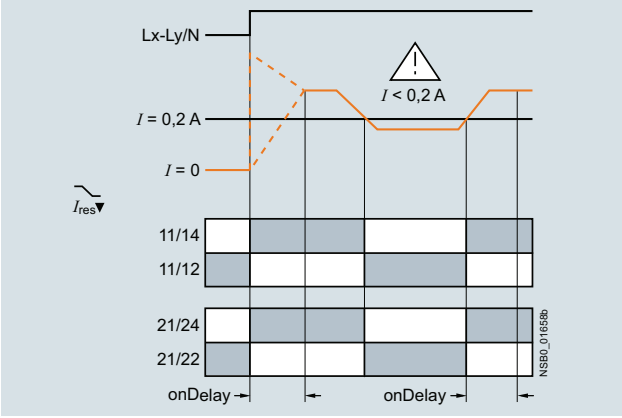
The relay operates either according to the open-circuit or closed-circuit principle. If the device is set to Auto RESET (Memory = No), depending on the set principle of operation, the switching relay returns to its initial state and the flashing ends when the hysteresis threshold is reached.

If Manual RESET is selected in the menu (Memory = Yes), the switching relay remains in its current switching state and the current measured value and the symbol for undershooting and overshooting continue to flash, even when the measured variable reaches a permissible value again. This stored fault status can be reset by simultaneously pressing the UP▲ and DOWN▼ keys for 2 seconds, or by switching the supply voltage off and back on again.

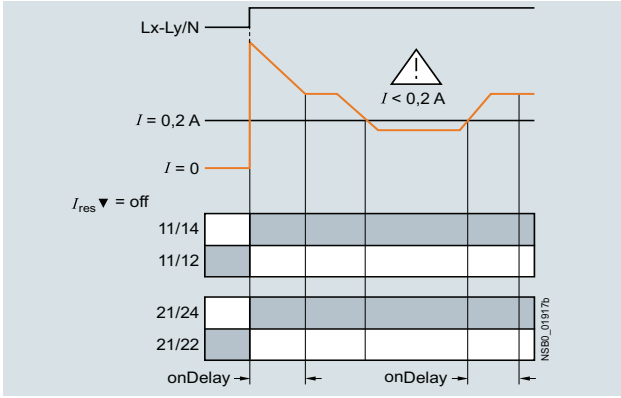
With the closed-circuit principle selected

Response in the event of undershooting the measuring range limit

- With activated monitoring of I_{res}▼

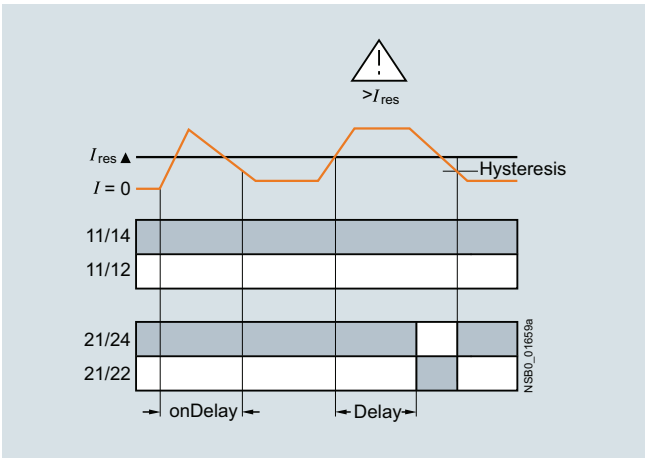


- With deactivated monitoring of active current undershooting

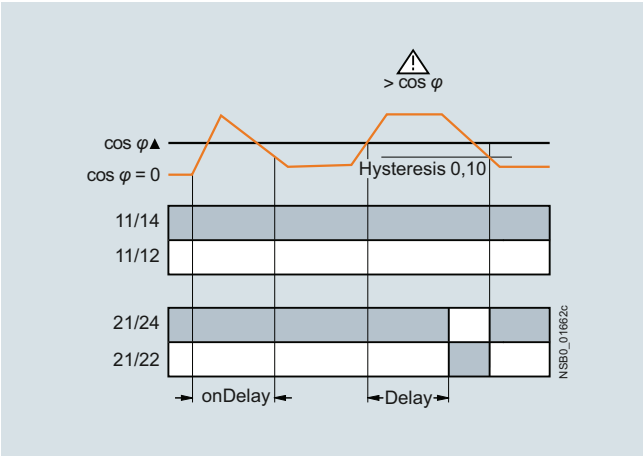


Power factor and active current monitoring

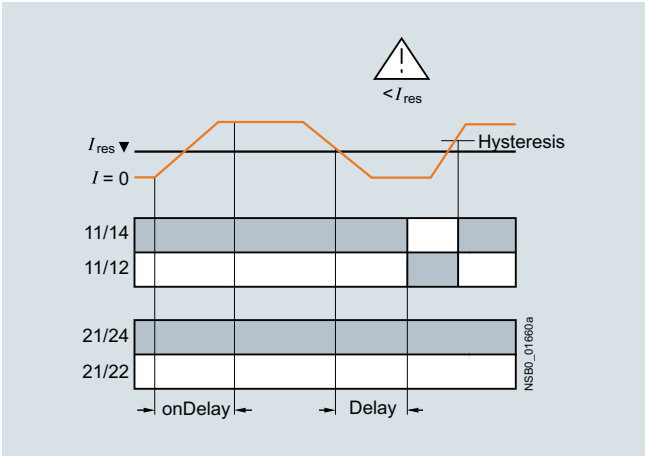
Overshooting of active current



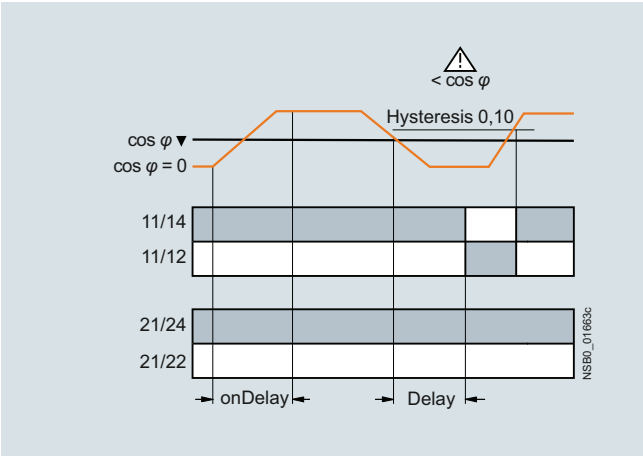
Overshooting of power factor



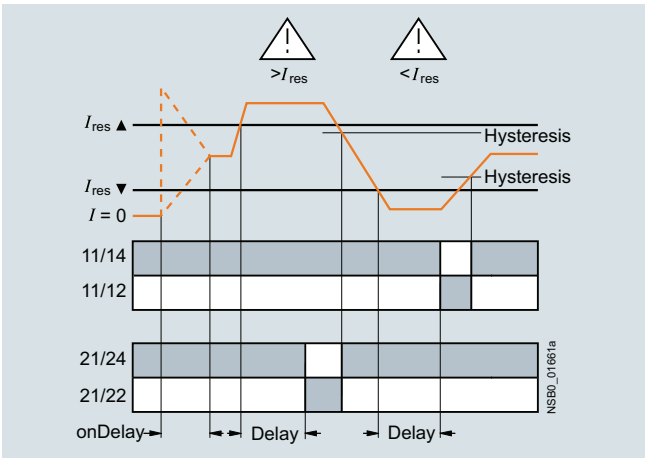
Undershooting of active current



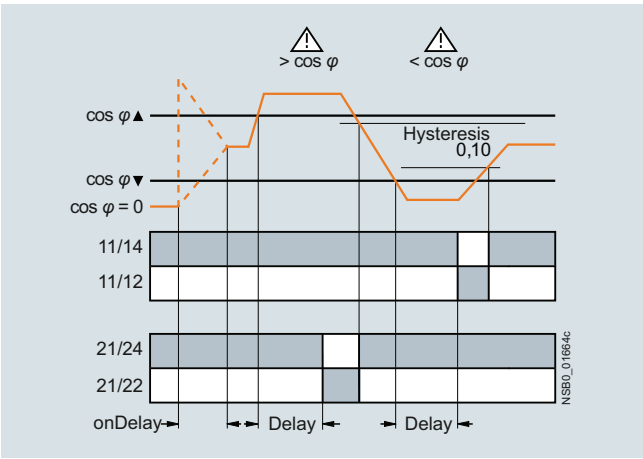
Undershooting of power factor



Range monitoring of active current



Range monitoring of power factor



Type		3UG4641
General data		
Rated insulation voltage U_i Pollution degree 3 Overvoltage category III acc. to VDE 0110	V	690
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}	kV	6
Control circuit		
Number of CO contacts for auxiliary contacts		2
Load capacity of the output relay • Thermal current I_{th}	A	5
Rated operational current I_e at • AC-15/24 ... 400 V • DC-13/24 V • DC-13/125 V • DC-13/250 V	 A A A A	 3 1 0.2 0.1
Minimum contact load at 17 V DC	mA	5

Selection and ordering data

- For monitoring the power factor and the active current I_{res} (p.f. x I)
- Suitable for single- and three-phase currents
- Digitally adjustable, with illuminated LCD
- Overshoot, undershoot or range monitoring adjustable
- Upper and lower threshold value can be adjusted separately
- Permanent display of actual value and tripping state
- 1 changeover contact each for undershoot/overshoot

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit
PG = 41H

Measuring range		Adjustable hysteresis		ON-delay time adjustable onDel	Tripping delay time adjustable I▲Del/ I▼Del, φ▲Del/ φ▼Del	Rated control supply voltage U_s [1] 50/60 Hz AC	SD	**Screw terminals**		SD	**Spring-loaded terminals**	
For power factor	For active current I_{res}	For power factor	For active current I_{res}					Article No.	Price per PU		Article No.	Price per PU
P.f.	A	P.f.	A	s	s	V	d			d		
0.10 ... 0.99	0.2 ... 10.0	0.1	0.1 ... 2.0	0 ... 99	0.1 ... 20.0	90 ... 690	2	**3UG4641-1CS20**		2	**3UG4641-2CS20**	

[1] Absolute limit values.

For accessories, see page 10/102.

For AC active currents I_{res} > 10 A it is possible to use 4NC current transformers as an accessory, see Catalog LV 10.

Overview

SIRIUS 3UG4625 monitoring relay

The 3UG4625 residual-current monitoring relays are used in conjunction with the 3UL23 residual-current transformers for monitoring plants in which higher residual currents are increasingly expected due to ambient conditions. Monitoring encompasses pure AC residual currents or AC residual currents with a pulsating DC fault current component (transformer type A in accordance with DIN VDE 0100-530/IEC TR 60755).

Benefits

- Worldwide use thanks to wide voltage range from 24 to 240 V AC/DC
- High measuring accuracy of ± 7.5%
- Permanent self-monitoring
- Variable threshold values for warning and disconnection
- Freely configurable delay times and RESET response
- Permanent display of actual value and fault diagnostics via the display
- High level of flexibility and space saving through installation of the transformer inside or outside the control cabinet
- Width 22.5 mm
- All versions with removable terminals
- All versions with screw or spring-loaded terminals

Application

Monitoring of plants in which residual currents can occur, e.g. due to dust deposits or moisture, porous cables and leads, or capacitive residual currents.

Technical specifications

3UG4625 monitoring relays

The main conductor, and any neutral conductor to which a load is connected, are routed through the opening of the annular ring core of a residual-current transformer. A secondary winding is placed around this annular ring core to which the monitoring relay is connected.

If operation of a plant is fault-free, the sum of the inflowing and outward currents equals zero. No current is then induced in the secondary winding of the residual-current transformer.

However, if an insulation fault occurs, the sum of the inflowing currents is greater than that of the outward currents. The differential current – i.e. the residual current – induces a secondary current in the secondary winding of the transformer. This current is evaluated in the monitoring relay and is used on the one hand to display the actual residual current and on the other, to switch the relay if the set warning or tripping threshold is overshot.

If the measured residual current exceeds the set warning value, the associated changeover contact instantly changes the switching state and an indication appears on the display.

If the measured residual current exceeds the set tripping value, the set delay time begins and the associated relay symbol flashes. On expiry of this time, the associated changeover contact changes the switching state.

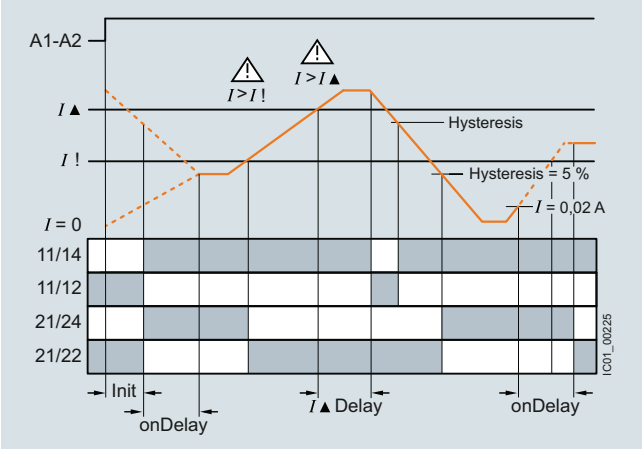
ON-delay time for motor start

To be able to start a drive when a residual current is detected, the output relays switch to the OK state for an adjustable ON-delay time depending on the selected open-circuit principle or closed-circuit principle.

The changeover contacts do not react if the set threshold values are overshot during this period.

With the closed-circuit principle selected

Residual current monitoring with Auto RESET (Memory = no)

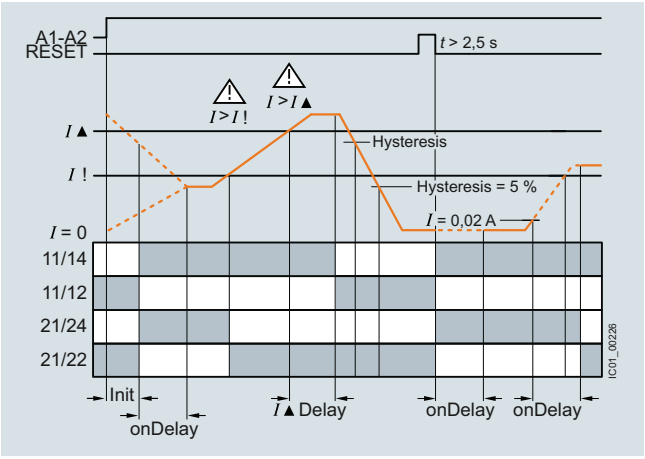


If the device is set to Auto RESET, the relay switches back to the OK state for the tripping value once the value falls below the set hysteresis threshold and the display stops flashing.

The associated relay changes its switching state if the value falls below the fixed hysteresis value of 5% of the set warning value.

Any overshoots are therefore not stored.

Residual current monitoring with Manual RESET (Memory = yes)



If Manual RESET is selected in the menu, the output relays remain in their current switching state and the current measured value and the symbol for overshooting continue to flash, even when the measured residual current returns to a permissible value. This stored fault status can be reset by simultaneously pressing the UP▲ and DOWN▼ keys for > 2 seconds, or by switching the supply voltage off and back on again.

Note:

Do not ground the neutral conductor downstream of the residual-current transformer as otherwise residual-current monitoring functions can no longer be ensured.

Type		3UG4625-1CW30, 3UG4625-2CW30
General data		
Insulation voltage for overvoltage category III to IEC 60664 for pollution degree 3, rated value	V	300
Impulse withstand voltage, rated value U_{imp}	kV	4
Control circuit		
Number of CO contacts for auxiliary contacts		2
Thermal current of the non-solid-state contact blocks, maximum	A	5
Current-carrying capacity of the output relay		
• At AC-15 at 250 V at 50/60 Hz	A	3
• At DC-13		
- At 24 V	A	1
- At 125 V	A	0.2
- At 250 V	A	0.1
Operational current at 17 V, minimum	mA	5

Selection and ordering data

- For monitoring residual currents from 0.03 to 40 A, from 16 to 400 Hz
- For 3UL23 residual-current transformers with feed-through opening from 35 to 210 mm
- Permanent self-monitoring
- Certified in accordance with IEC 60947, functionality corresponds to IEC 62020
- Digitally adjustable, with illuminated LCD
- Permanent display of actual value and tripping state
- Separately adjustable limit value and warning threshold
- 1 changeover contact each for warning threshold and tripping threshold

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit
PG = 41H

3UG4625-1CW30

3UG4625-2CW30

Measur-able current	Adjustable response value current	Switching hysteresis	Adjustable ON-delay time	Control supply voltage			SD	Screw terminals		SD	Spring-loaded terminals	
				At AC at 50 Hz, rated value	At AC at 60 Hz, rated value	At DC, rated value		Article No.	Price per PU		Article No.	Price per PU
A	A	%	s	V	V	V	d			d		
0.01 ... 43	0.03 ... 40	0 ... 50	0 ... 20	24 ... 240	24 ... 240	24 ... 240	2	**3UG4625-1CW30**		2	**3UG4625-2CW30**	

For accessories, see page 10/102.

For the 3UL23 residual-current transformers, see page 10/88.

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

Overview

SIRIUS 3UL23 residual-current transformer

The 3UL23 residual-current transformers detect residual currents in machines and plants. They are suitable for pure AC residual currents or AC residual currents with a pulsating DC fault current component (transformer type A in accordance with DIN VDE 0100-530/IEC TR 60755).

Together with the 3UG4625, 3UG4825 residual-current monitoring relays for IO-Link or the SIMOCODE 3UF motor management and control device they enable residual-current and ground-fault monitoring.

The 3UL2302-1A and 3UL2303-1A residual-current transformers with a feed-through opening from 35 to 55 mm can be mounted in conjunction with the 3UL2900 accessories on a TH 35 standard mounting rail according to IEC 60715.

Selection and ordering data

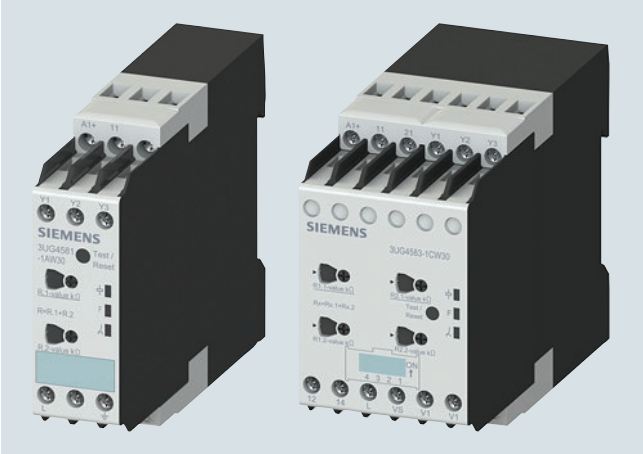
Diameter of the bushing opening	Connectable cross-section of the connecting terminal	SD	**Screw terminals**		PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
mm	mm^2	d	Article No.	Price per PU			
Residual-current transformers (essential accessories for 3UG4625, 3UG4825)							
35	2.5	2	**3UL2302-1A**		1	1 unit	41H
55	2.5	2	**3UL2303-1A**		1	1 unit	41H
80	2.5	2	**3UL2304-1A**		1	1 unit	41H
110	2.5	2	**3UL2305-1A**		1	1 unit	41H
140	2.5	2	**3UL2306-1A**		1	1 unit	41H
210	4	2	**3UL2307-1A**		1	1 unit	41H

Accessories

	Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		d					
Adapters							
 3UL2900	**Adapters** For mounting onto standard rail for 3UL23 to diameter 55 mm	2	**3UL2900**		1	2 units	41H

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Overview



SIRIUS 3UG458. insulation monitor

Insulation monitoring relays are used for monitoring the insulation resistance between ungrounded single- or three-phase AC supplies and a protective conductor.

Ungrounded, i.e. isolated networks (IT networks) are always used where high demands are placed on the reliability of the power supply, e.g. emergency lighting systems. IT systems are supplied via an isolating transformer or by power supply sources such as batteries or a generator. While an initial insulation fault between a phase conductor and the ground effectively grounds the conductor, as a result no circuit has been closed, so it is possible to continue work in safety (single-fault safety). However, the fault must be rectified as quickly as possible before a second insulation fault occurs (e.g. according to DIN VDE 0100-410). For this purpose insulation monitoring relays are used, which constantly measure the resistance to ground of the phase conductor and the neutral conductor, reporting a fault immediately if insulation resistance falls below the set value so that either a controlled shutdown can be performed or the fault can be rectified without interrupting the power supply.

Two device series

- 3UG4581 insulation monitoring relays for ungrounded AC networks
- 3UG4582 and 3UG4583 insulation monitoring relays for ungrounded DC and AC networks

Benefits

- Devices for AC and DC systems
- All devices have a wide control supply voltage range
- Direct connection to networks with mains voltages of up to 690 V AC and 1 000 V DC by means of a voltage reducer module
- For AC supply systems: Frequency range 15 to 400 Hz
- Monitoring of broken conductors
- Monitoring of setting errors
- Safety in use thanks to integrated system test after startup
- Option of resetting and testing (by means of button on front or using control contact)
- New predictive measurement principle allows very fast response times

Application

IT networks are used, for example:

- In emergency power supplies
- In safety lighting systems
- In industrial production facilities with high availability requirements (chemical industry, automobile manufacturing, printing plants)
- In shipping and railways
- For mobile generators (aircraft)
- For renewable energies, such as wind energy and photovoltaic power plants
- In the mining industry

Technical specifications

More information

For equipment manuals, see
- https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/54382552
- https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/54382528

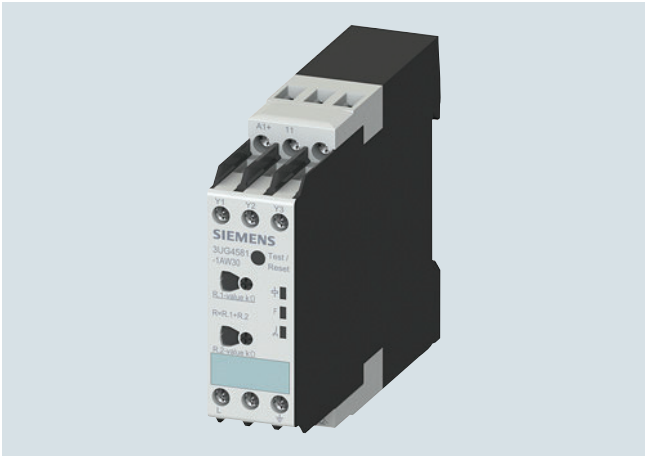
Type	3UG4581-1AW30	3UG4582-1AW30	3UG4583-1CW30
General data			
Setting range for the setpoint response values			
• 1 ... 100 kΩ	✓	✓	✓
• 2 ... 200 kΩ	--	--	✓
Rated voltage of the network being monitored			
• 0 ... 250 V AC	--	✓	--
• 0 ... 440 V AC	✓	--	✓
• 0 ... 690 V AC	--	--	✓ 1)
• 0 … 300 V DC	--	✓	--
• 0 … 600 V DC	--	--	✓
• 0 ... 1 000 V DC	--	--	✓ 1)
Max. leakage capacitance of the system			
• 10 µF	✓	✓	--
• 20 µF	--	--	✓
Output contacts			
• 1 CO	✓	✓	--
• 2 CO or 1 CO + 1 CO, adjustable	--	--	✓
Number of limit values			
• 1	✓	✓	--
• 1 or 2, adjustable	--	--	✓
Principle of operation	Closed-circuit principle	Closed-circuit principle	Open-circuit or closed-circuit principle, adjustable
Rated control supply voltage			
• 24 ... 240 V AC/DC	✓	✓	✓
Rated frequency			
• 15 ... 400 Hz	--	✓	✓
• 50/60 Hz	✓	--	--
Auto or Manual RESET	✓ Adjustable	✓ Adjustable	✓ Adjustable
Remote RESET	✓ Via control input	✓ Via control input	✓ Via control input
Non-volatile error memory	--	--	✓ Adjustable
Broken wire detection	--	--	✓ Adjustable
Replacement for			
Rated control supply voltage U_s / Voltage range of the network being monitored			
3UG3081-1AK20 110 ... 130/220 ... 240 V AC/DC / 3 x 230/400 V AC	✓	--	--
3UG3081-1AW30 24 ... 240 V AC/DC / 3 x 230/400 V AC	✓	--	--
3UG3082-1AW30 24 ... 240 V AC/DC / 24 ... 240 V DC	--	✓	--

✓ Available

-- Not available

1) With voltage reducer module.

Overview



SIRIUS 3UG4581 insulation monitor

The 3UG4581 insulation monitoring relays are used to monitor insulation resistance according to IEC 61557-8 in ungrounded AC networks with rated voltages of up to 400 V.

These devices can monitor control circuits (single-phase) and main circuits (three-phase).

They measure insulation resistances between system cables and system ground. If the value falls below the threshold value, the output relays are switched to fault status.

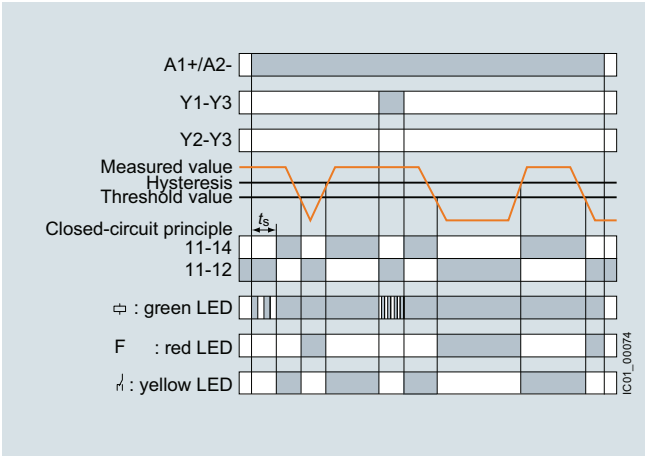
In the case of 3UG4581 a higher-level DC measuring signal is used. The higher-level DC measuring signal and the resulting current are used to determine the value of the insulation resistance of the network which is to be measured.

Technical specifications

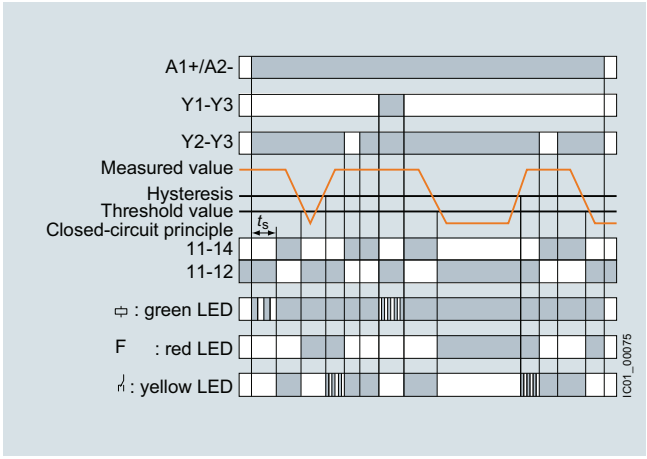
3UG4581 monitoring relays

With the closed-circuit principle selected

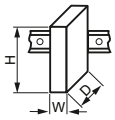
Insulation resistance monitoring without fault storage, with Auto RESET



Insulation resistance monitoring with fault storage and Manual RESET



Insulation monitoring > for ungrounded AC networks

Type			3UG4581
Dimensions (W x H x D)		mm	22.5 x 100 x 100
Connection type			**Screw terminals**
• Solid		mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 4)
• Finely stranded with end sleeve		mm^2	2 x (0.75 ... 2.5)
• AWG cables, solid or stranded		AWG	2 x (20 ... 14)
General data			
Rated insulation voltage U_i Pollution degree 3 Overvoltage category III acc. to IEC 60664		V	400 supply circuit/measuring circuit 300 supply circuit/output circuit
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}		kV	6
Rated control supply voltage		V	24 ... 240 AC/DC
Rated frequency		Hz	15 ... 400
Measuring circuit			
Rated line voltage of the network being monitored		V	0 ... 400
Rated frequency of the network being monitored		Hz	50 ... 60
Setting range for insulation resistance		kΩ	1 ... 100
Control circuit			
Load capacity of the output relay • Thermal current I_{th}		A	4
Rated operational current I_e at • AC-15/24 ... 400 V • DC-13/24 V		A A	3 2
Minimum contact load at 24 V DC		mA	10

Selection and ordering data

- Auto or Manual RESET
- Closed-circuit principle
- 1 CO contact
- Fault memory adjustable using control input (Y2-Y3)
- Reset by means of button on front or using control input (Y2-Y3)
- Test by means of button on front or using control input (Y1-Y3)

Rated line voltage U_n	Measuring range U_e	Rated control supply voltage U_s	System leakage capacitance	SD	**Screw terminals**		PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
					Article No.	Price per PU			
V AC	kΩ	V	µF	d					
Insulation monitors for ungrounded AC networks									
0 ... 400	1 ... 100	24 ... 240 AC/DC	Max. 10	5	**3UG4581-1AW30**		1	1 unit	41H

3UG4581-1AW30

For accessories, see page 10/102.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Overview

SIRIUS 3UG4582 and 3UG4583 insulation monitors

The 3UG4582 and 3UG4583 insulation monitoring relays are used to monitor insulation resistance in ungrounded IT AC or DC networks according to IEC 61557-8.

They measure insulation resistances between system cables and system ground. If the value falls below the threshold value, the output relays are switched to fault status. With these devices, which are suitable for both AC and DC networks, a pulsed test signal is fed into the network to be monitored and the isolation resistance is determined.

The pulsed test signal changes its form according to insulation resistance and network loss capacitance. The changed form is used to predict the changed insulation resistance.

If the predicted insulation resistance matches the insulation resistance calculated in the next measurement cycle, and is lower than the threshold value, the output relays are activated or deactivated, depending on the device configuration. This measurement principle is also suitable for identifying symmetrical insulation faults.

3UG4983 voltage reducer module

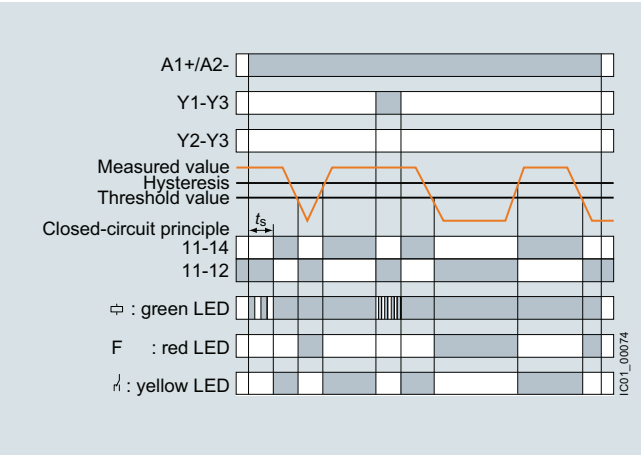
The 3UG4983 passive voltage reducer module can be used to allow the 3UG4583 insulation monitoring relay to be used for insulation monitoring of IT networks with rated voltages of up to 690 V AC and 1 000 V DC.

Technical specifications

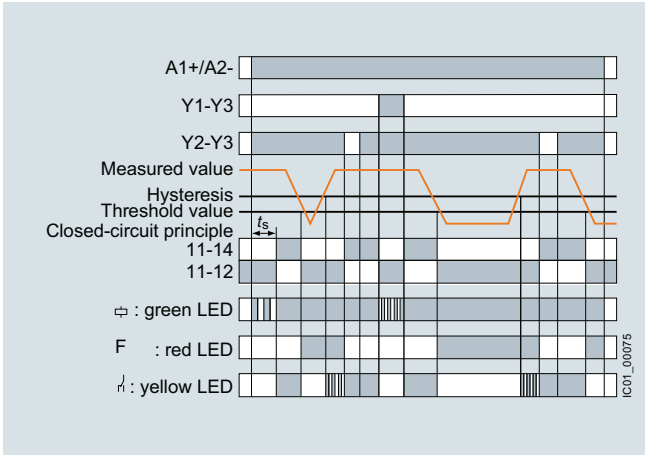
3UG4582 monitoring relays

With the closed-circuit principle selected

Insulation resistance monitoring without fault storage, with Auto RESET



Insulation resistance monitoring with fault storage and Manual RESET

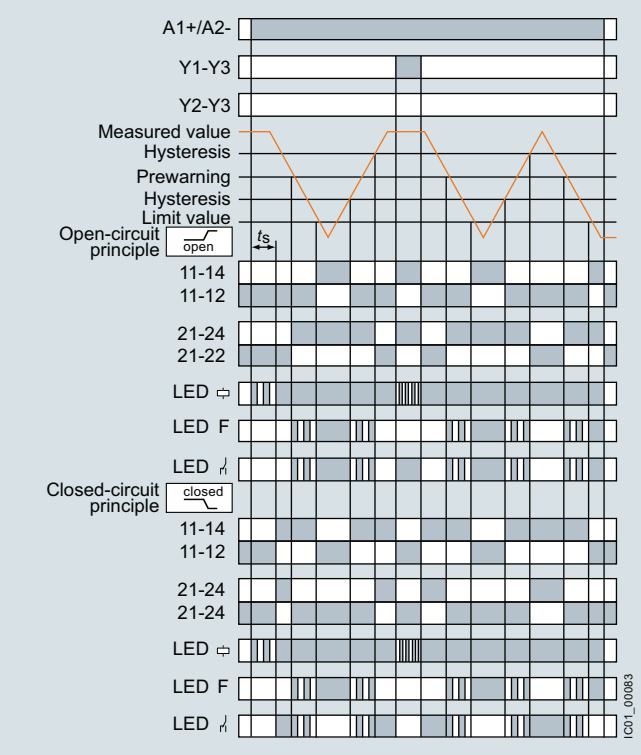


Insulation monitoring > for ungrounded DC and AC networks

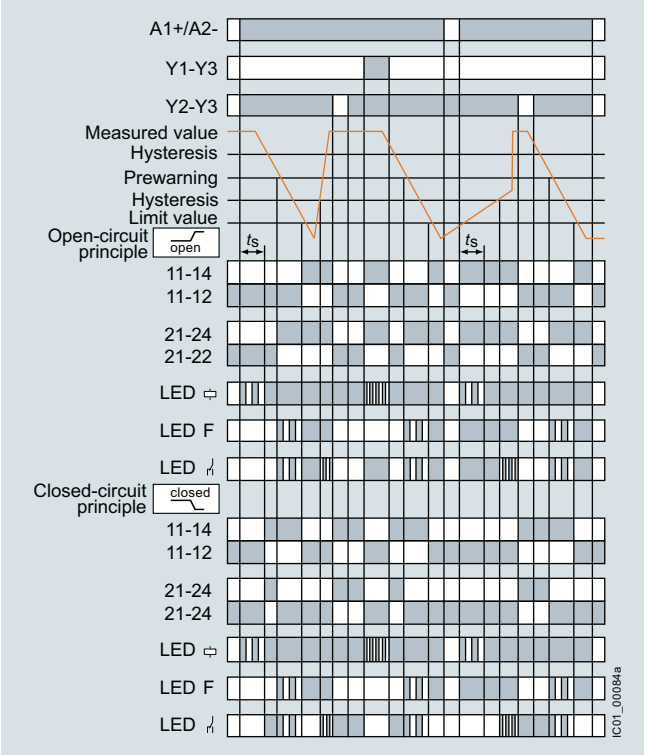
3UG4583 monitoring relays

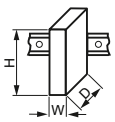
With the closed-circuit principle selected

Insulation resistance monitoring without fault storage, with Auto RESET



Insulation resistance monitoring with fault storage and Manual RESET



Type			3UG4582	3UG4583
Dimensions (W x H x D)		mm	22.5 x 100 x 100	45 x 100 x 100
Connection type			**Screw terminals**	
• Solid		mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 4)	
• Finely stranded with end sleeve		mm^2	2 x (0.75 ... 2.5)	
• AWG cables, solid or stranded		AWG	2 x (20 ... 14)	
General data				
Rated insulation voltage U_i Pollution degree 3 Overvoltage category III acc. to IEC 60664		V	400 supply circuit/measuring circuit, 300 supply circuit/output circuit	400 supply circuit/measuring circuit, 300 supply circuit/output circuit, 300 output circuit 1/output circuit 2
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}		kV	6	
Rated control supply voltage		V AC/DC	24 ... 240	
Rated frequency		Hz	15 ... 400	
Measuring circuit				
Rated line voltage of the network being monitored		V V	0 ... 250 AC 0 ... 300 DC	0 ... 300 AC, 0 ... 690 AC with 3UG4983 0 ... 600 DC, 0 ... 1 000 DC with 3UG4983
Rated frequency of the network being monitored		Hz	DC or 15 ... 400	
Setting range for insulation resistance		kΩ	1 ... 100	1 ... 100, 2 ... 200 for 2nd limit value (disconnectable)
Control circuit				
Number of CO contacts for auxiliary contacts			1	2 or 1 + 1, adjustable
Load capacity of the output relay • Thermal current I_{th}		A	4	
Rated operational current I_e at • AC-15/24 ... 400 V • DC-13/24 V		A A	3 2	
Minimum contact load at 24 V DC		mA	10	

Selection and ordering data

- Auto or Manual RESET
- Rated control supply voltage U_s 24 ... 240 V AC/DC
- 3UG4582: Closed-circuit principle
- 3UG4583: Open-circuit or closed-circuit principle, adjustable
- 1 or 2 CO contacts
- Fault memory adjustable using control input (Y2-Y3)
- Reset by means of button on front or using control input (Y2-Y3)
- Test by means of button on front or using control input (Y1-Y3)
- 3UG4583: Non-volatile fault storage can be configured
- 3UG4583: 2 separate limit values (e.g. for warning and disconnection) or 2 CO contacts for one limit value (e.g. for a local alarm and signaling to the PLC via separate circuits) can be configured

Note:

With the 3UG4983-1A voltage reducer module, connection to networks with voltages of up to 690 V AC and 1 000 V DC is possible, see below.

	Rated line voltage U_n	System leakage capaci-tance	Output relays	Measuring range U_e	Broken wire detection in the measuring range	SD	**Screw terminals**	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
							Article No. Price per PU			
	V	µF		kΩ		d				
3UG4582 insulation monitors										
 3UG4582-1AW30	0 ... 250 AC, 0 ... 300 DC	Max. 10	1 CO	1 ... 100	✓	5	**3UG4582-1AW30**	1	1 unit	41H
3UG4583 insulation monitors										
 3UG4583-1CW30	0 ... 400 AC, 0 ... 600 DC[1)]	Max. 20	2 CO or 1 CO + 1 CO, adjustable	1 ... 100, 2 ... 200 for 2nd limit value, adjustable	✓ Adjustable	5	**3UG4583-1CW30**	1	1 unit	41H
	Voltage reducer module for 3UG4583									
 3UG4983-1A	For extending the network voltage range to max. 690 V AC and 1 000 V DC					5	**3UG4983-1A**	1	1 unit	41H

✓ Available

[1)] With 3UG4983-1A voltage reducer module suitable also for the insulation monitoring of IT networks of up to 690 V AC and 1 000 V DC.

For accessories, see page 10/102.

Level monitoring

Overview

SIRIUS 3UG4501 monitoring relay

The 3UG4501 level monitoring relay is used in combination with 2- or 3-pole sensors to monitor the levels of conductive liquids.

Benefits

- Can be used worldwide thanks to wide voltage range from 24 to 240 V (absolute limit values)
- Individually shortenable 2- and 3-pole wire electrodes for easy mounting from above/below
- Bow electrodes for installation from the side, for larger filling levels and minimum space requirements
- Can be flexibly adapted to different conductive liquids through analog setting of the sensitivity from 2 to 200 kΩ
- Compensation for wave movements through tripping delay times from 0.1 to 10 s
- Upstream or downstream function selectable
- All versions with removable terminals
- All versions with screw or spring-loaded terminals

Application

- Single-point and two-point level monitoring
- Overflow protection
- Dry-running protection
- Leak monitoring

Technical specifications

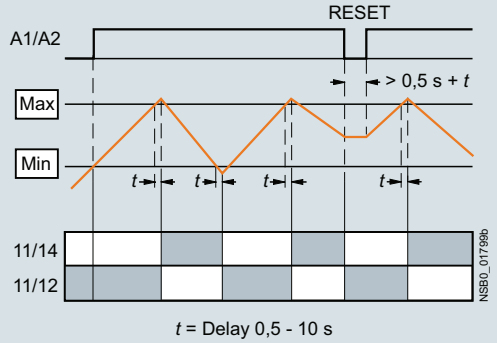
3UG4501 monitoring relays

The principle of operation of the 3UG4501 level monitoring relay is based on measuring the electrical resistance of the liquid between two immersion sensors and a reference terminal. If the measured value is lower than the sensitivity set at the front, the output relay changes its switching state. In order to preclude active current undershooting of the liquid, the sensors are supplied with alternating current.

Two-point control

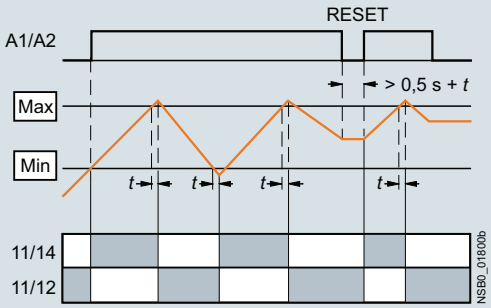
The output relay changes its switching state as soon as the liquid level reaches the maximum sensor, while the minimum sensor is submerged. The relay returns to its original switching state as soon as the minimum sensor no longer has contact with the liquid.

OVER, two-point control



t = Delay 0,5 - 10 s

UNDER, two-point control



t = Delay 0,5 - 10 s

Note:

It is also possible to connect other resistance sensors to the Min and Max terminals in the range 2 to 200 kΩ, e.g. photoresistors, temperature sensors, encoders based on resistance, etc. The monitoring relay can therefore also be used for other applications as well as for monitoring the levels of liquids.

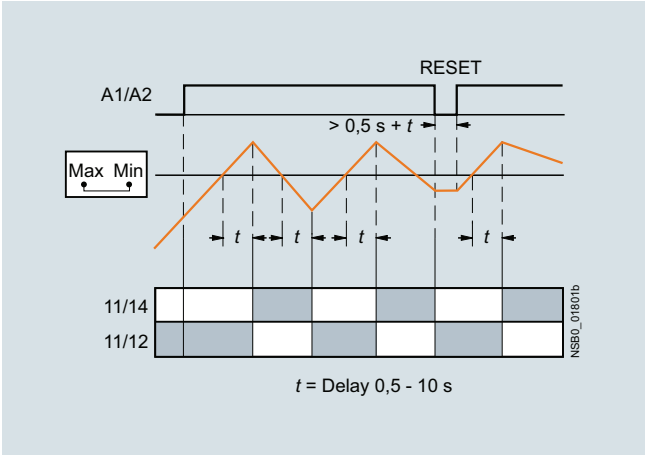
Single-point control

If only one level is being controlled, the terminals for Min and Max on the monitoring relay are bridged. The output relay changes its switching state as soon as the liquid level is reached and returns to its original switching state once the sensor no longer has contact with the liquid.

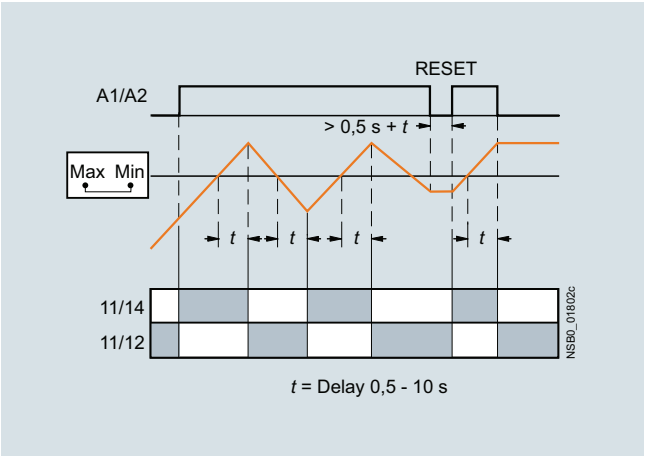
In order to prevent premature tripping of the switching function caused by wave motion or frothing, even though the set level has not been reached, it is possible to delay this function by 0.5 to 10 s.

For safe resetting, the control supply voltage must be interrupted for at least the set delay time of +0.5 s.

OVER, single-point control



UNDER, single-point control



Type		3UG4501
General data		
Rated insulation voltage U_i Pollution degree 3 Overvoltage category III acc. to VDE 0110	V	300
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}	kV	4
Measuring circuit		
Electrode current, max. (typ. 70 Hz)	mA	1
Electrode voltage, max. (typ. 70 Hz)	V	15
Sensor feeder cable	m	Max. 100
Conductor capacitance of sensor cable[1)]	nF	Max. 10
Control circuit		
Load capacity of the output relay Thermal current I_{th}	A	5
Rated operational current I_e at • AC-15/24 ... 400 V • DC-13/24 V • DC-13/125 V • DC-13/250 V	 A A A A	 3 1 0.2 0.1
Minimum contact load at 17 V DC	mA	5

1) The sensor cable does not necessarily have to be shielded, but we do not recommend installing this cable parallel to the power supply lines. It is also possible to use a shielded cable, whereby the shield has to be connected to the M terminal.

Level monitoring

Selection and ordering data

- For level monitoring of electrically conductive liquids
- Control principle: inlet or sequence control adjustable per rotary switch
- Single-point and two-point control possible
- Analogically adjustable sensitivity (specific resistance of the liquid)
- Analogically adjustable tripping delay time
- 1 yellow LED for displaying the relay state
- 1 green LED for displaying the applied control supply voltage
- 1 CO contact

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit
PG = 41H

Sensitivity	Tripping delay time	Rated control supply voltage U_s	SD	**Screw terminals**		SD	**Spring-loaded terminals**	
				Article No.	Price per PU		Article No.	Price per PU
kΩ	s	V AC/DC	d			d		
2 ... 200	0.5 ... 10	24[1)]	2	**3UG4501-1AA30**		2	**3UG4501-2AA30**	
		24 ... 240	2	**3UG4501-1AW30**		2	**3UG4501-2AW30**	

[1)] The rated control supply voltage and the measuring circuit are not electrically separated.

For accessories, see page 10/102.

Note:

Level monitoring sensors are available from various providers. We recommend sensors made by Jacob GmbH (see "External partners", page 16/15). The previous 3UG3 level sensors are also available from here.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Overview

SIRIUS 3UG4651 monitoring relay

The 3UG4651 monitoring relay is used in combination with a sensor to monitor motor drives for overspeed and/or underspeed.

Furthermore, the monitoring relay is ideal for all functions where a continuous pulse signal needs to be monitored (e.g. belt travel monitoring, completeness monitoring, passing monitoring, clock-time monitoring).

Benefits

- Can be used worldwide thanks to wide voltage range from 24 to 240 V (absolute limit values)
- Variably adjustable to overshoot, undershoot or range monitoring
- Freely configurable delay times and RESET response
- Permanent display of actual value and fault type
- Use of up to 10 sensors per rotation for extremely slowly rotating motors
- 2- or 3-wire sensors and sensors with a mechanical switching output or semiconductor output can be connected
- Auxiliary voltage for sensor integrated
- All versions with removable terminals
- All versions with screw or spring-loaded terminals

Application

- Slip or tear of a belt drive
- Overload monitoring
- Transport monitoring for completeness

Technical specifications

3UG4651 monitoring relays

The speed monitoring relay operates according to the principle of period duration measurement.

In the monitoring relay, the time between two successive rising edges of the pulse encoder is measured and compared to the minimum and/or maximum permissible period duration calculated from the set limit values for the speed.

Thus, the period duration measurement recognizes any deviation in speed after just two pulses, even at very low speeds or in the case of extended pulse gaps.

By using up to ten pulse encoders evenly distributed around the circumference, it is possible to shorten the period duration, and in turn the response time. By taking into account the number of sensors in the monitoring relay, the speed continues to be indicated in rpm.

ON-delay time for motor start

To be able to start a motor drive, and depending on whether the open-circuit or closed-circuit principle is selected, the output relay switches to the OK state during the ON-delay time, even if the speed is still below the set value.

The ON-delay time is started by either switching on the auxiliary voltage or, if the auxiliary voltage is already applied, by actuating the respective NC contact (e.g. auxiliary contact).

Speed monitoring with Auto RESET (Memory = no)

If the device is set to Auto RESET, the output relay switches to the OK state, once the adjustable hysteresis threshold is reached in the range of 0.1 to 99.9 rpm and the flashing stops. Any overshoots or undershoots are therefore not stored.

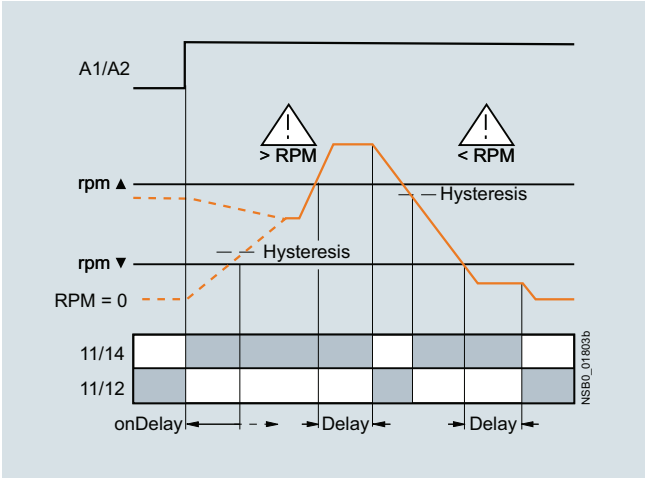
Speed monitoring with Manual RESET (Memory = yes)

If Manual RESET is selected in the menu, the output relay remains in its current switching state and the current measured value and the symbol for overshooting/undershooting continue to flash, even when the speed returns to a permissible value. This stored fault status can be reset by simultaneously pressing the UP▲ and DOWN▼ buttons for > 2 s, by connecting the RESET device terminal to 24 V DC or by switching the control supply voltage off and back on again.

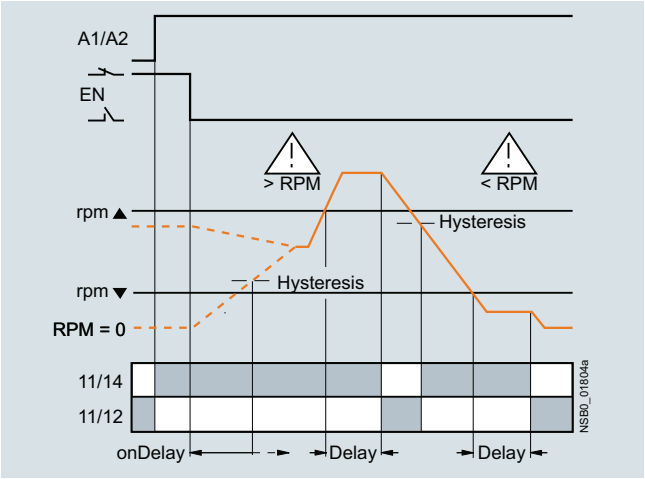
Speed monitoring

With the closed-circuit principle selected

Range monitoring without enable input



Range monitoring with enable input



Type		3UG4651
General data		
Rated insulation voltage U_i Pollution degree 3 Overvoltage category III acc. to VDE 0110	V	300
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}	kV	4
Measuring circuit		
Sensor supply		
• For 3-wire sensor (24 V/0 V)	mA	Max. 50
• For 2-wire NAMUR sensor (8V2)	mA	Max. 8.2
Signal input		
• IN1	kΩ	16, 3-wire sensor, pnp operation
• IN2	kΩ	1, floating contact, 2-wire NAMUR sensor
Voltage level		
• For level 1 at IN1	V	4.5 ... 30
• For level 0 at IN1	V	0 ... 1
Current level		
• For level 1 at IN2	mA	> 2.1
• For level 0 at IN2	mA	< 1.2
Minimum pulse duration of signal	ms	5
Minimum interval between 2 pulses	ms	5
Control circuit		
Number of CO contacts for auxiliary contacts		1
Load capacity of the output relay Thermal current I_{th}	A	5
Rated operational current I_e at		
• AC-15/24 ... 400 V	A	3
• DC-13/24 V	A	1
• DC-13/125 V	A	0.2
• DC-13/250 V	A	0.1
Minimum contact load at 17 V DC	mA	5

Selection and ordering data

- For speed monitoring in revolutions per minute (rpm)
- Two- or three-wire sensor with mechanical or electronic switching output can be connected
- Two-wire NAMUR sensor can be connected
- Sensor supply 24 V DC/50 mA integrated
- Input frequency 0.1 to 2 200 pulses per minute (0.0017 to 36.7 Hz)
- With or without enable signal for the drive to be monitored
- Digitally adjustable, with illuminated LCD
- Overshoot, undershoot or range monitoring adjustable
- Number of pulses per revolution can be adjusted
- Upper and lower threshold value can be adjusted separately
- Auto, Manual or Remote RESET options after tripping
- Permanent display of actual value and tripping state
- 1 CO contact

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit
PG = 41H

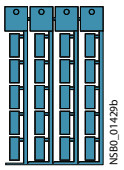
Measuring range	Hysteresis	ON-delay time	Tripping delay time	Pulses per revolution	Rated control supply voltage U_s AC/DC	SD	**Screw terminals**		SD	**Spring-loaded terminals**	
							Article No.	Price per PU		Article No.	Price per PU
rpm	rpm	s	s		V	d			d		
0.1 ... 2 200	OFF 0.1 ... 99.9	0 ... 900	0.1 ... 99.9	1 ... 10	24[1]	2	**3UG4651-1AA30**		2	**3UG4651-2AA30**	
					24 ... 240	2	**3UG4651-1AW30**		2	**3UG4651-2AW30**	

[1] The rated control supply voltage and the measuring circuit are not electrically separated.

For accessories, see page 10/102.

Accessories

Selection and ordering data

	Use	Version	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Blank labels								
 3RT1900-1SB20	For 3UG4	**Unit labeling plates** For SIRIUS devices 20 mm x 7 mm, pastel turquoise[1]	20	**3RT1900-1SB20**		100	340 units	41B
Push-in lugs and covers								
 3RP1903	For 3UG4	**Push-in lugs** For screw fixing, 2 units are required for each device	5	**3RP1903**		1	10 units	41H
 3RP1902	For 3UG4	**Sealable covers** For securing against unauthorized adjustment of setting knobs	5	**3RP1902**		1	5 units	41H
Covers for insulation monitoring relays								
 3UG4981-0C	For 3UG4581 and 3UG4582	**Sealable, transparent covers**	5	**3UG4981-0C**		1	1 unit	41H
 3UG4983-0C	For 3UG4583		5	**3UG4983-0C**		1	1 unit	41H
Tools for opening spring-loaded terminals								
 3RA2908-1A	For auxiliary circuit connections	**Screwdrivers** For all SIRIUS devices with spring-loaded terminals		**Spring-loaded terminals**				
		Length approx. 200 mm, 3.0 mm x 0.5 mm, titanium gray/black, partially insulated	2	**3RA2908-1A**		1	1 unit	41B

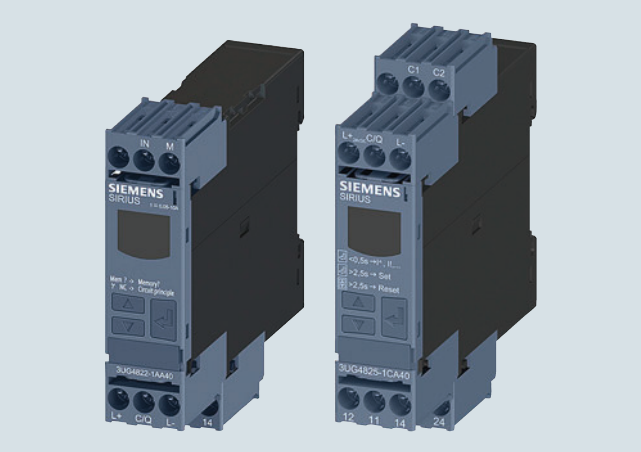
[1] PC labeling system for individual inscription of unit labeling plates available from: murrplastik Systemtechnik GmbH, see page 16/15.

Note:

For products for mechanical bearing monitoring, e.g. condition monitoring systems, see www.siemens.com/siplus-cms.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Overview



SIRIUS 3UG48 monitoring relays

More information
Homepage, see www.siemens.com/relays
Industry Mall, see www.siemens.com/product?3UG48
Conversion tool for article numbers, see www.siemens.com/sirius/conversion-tool

The SIRIUS 3UG4 monitoring relays for electronic and mechanical variables monitor all important characteristics that allow conclusions to be drawn about the functionality of a plant. Both sudden disturbances and gradual changes, which may indicate the need for maintenance, are detected.

Thanks to their relay outputs, the monitoring relays permit direct disconnection of the affected system components and alerting, e.g. by the triggering of a warning light. Thanks to adjustable delay times the 3UG4 monitoring relays can respond very flexibly to brief faults such as voltage dips or load changes and can thus avoid unnecessary alarms and disconnections and increase system availability.

3UG48 monitoring relays for IO-Link

The SIRIUS 3UG48 monitoring relays for IO-Link also offer many other options based upon the monitoring functions of the tried-and-tested SIRIUS 3UG4 monitoring relays:

- Measured value transmission to a controller, including resolution and unit, may be parameterizable as to which value is cyclically transmitted
- Transmission of alarm flags to a controller
- Full diagnostics capability by inquiry as to the cause of the fault in the diagnostics data record
- Remote parameterization is also possible, in addition to or instead of local parameterization
- Rapid parameterization of the same devices by duplication of the parameterization in the controller
- Parameter transmission through uploading to a controller by IO-Link call or by parameter server (if IO-Link master from IO-Link specification V1.1 and higher is used)
- Consistent central data storage in the event of parameter change locally or via a controller
- Automatic reparameterizing when devices are exchanged
- Blocking of local parameterization via IO-Link possible
- Faults are saved in parameterizable and non-volatile fashion to prevent an automatic startup after voltage failure and to make sure diagnostics data is not lost
- Integration into the automation level provides the option of parameterizing the monitoring relays at any time via a display unit, or displaying the measured values in a control room or locally at the machine/control cabinet.

Even without communication via IO-Link the devices continue to function fully autonomously:

- Parameterization can take place locally at the device, independently of a controller.
- In the event of failure or before the controller becomes available the monitoring relays work as long as the control supply voltage (24 V DC) is present.
- If the monitoring relays are operated without the controller, the 3UG48 monitoring relays have, thanks to the integrated SIO mode, an additional semiconductor output, which switches when the adjustable warning threshold is exceeded.

Thanks to the combination of autonomous monitoring relay function and integrated IO-Link communication, redundant sensors and/or analog signal converters – which previously took over the transmission of measured values to a controller, leading to considerable extra cost and wiring overhead – are no longer needed.

Because the output relays are still present, the monitoring relays increase the functional reliability of the system, since only the controller can fulfill the control tasks if the current measured values are available, whereas the output relays can also be used for the disconnection of the system if limit values that cannot be reached during operation are exceeded.

The individual 3UG48 monitoring relays for IO-Link offer the following functions in different combinations:

- Phase sequence
- Phase failure, neutral conductor failure
- Phase asymmetry
- Undershooting and/or overshooting of limit values for voltage
- Undershooting and/or overshooting of limit values for current
- Undershooting and/or overshooting of power factor limit values
- Monitoring of the active current or the apparent current
- Monitoring of the residual current
- Undershooting and/or overshooting of limit values for speed

Note:

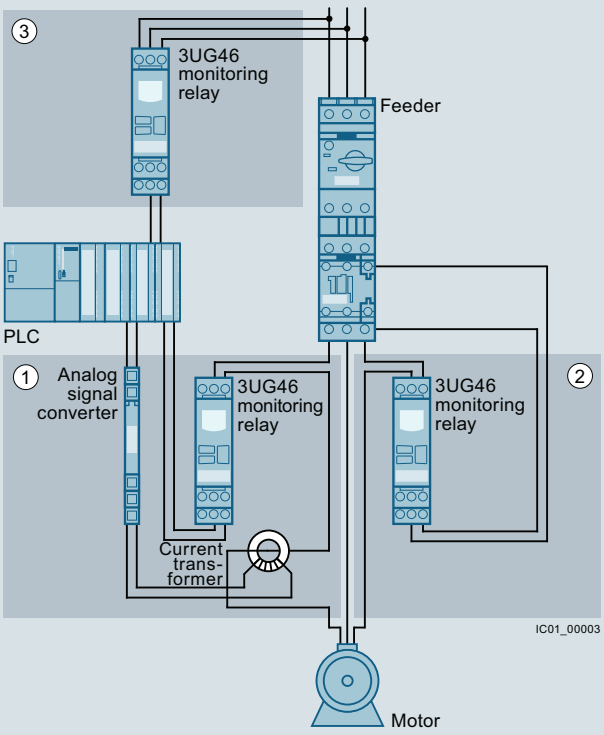
For more information on the IO-Link bus system, see page 2/93 onwards.

Notes on security

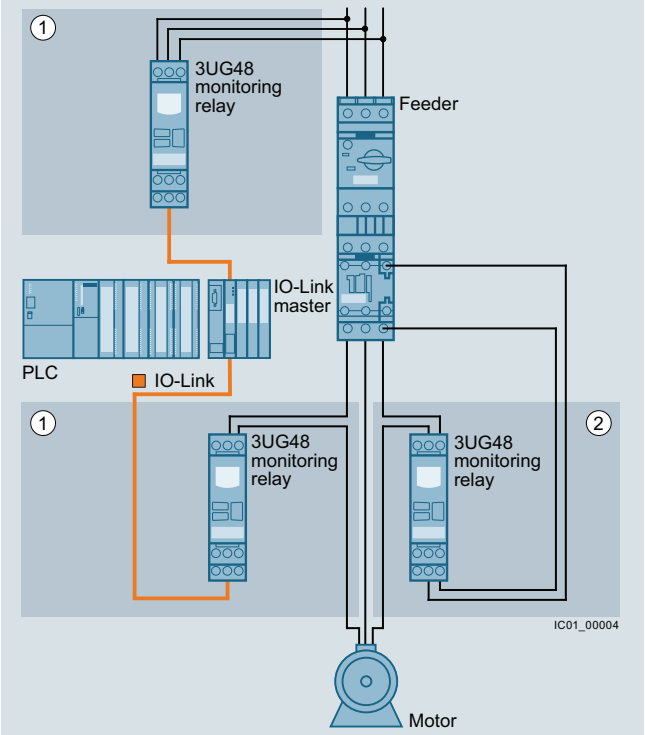
In order to protect plants, systems, machines and networks against cyber threats, it is necessary to implement – and continuously maintain – a holistic, state-of-the-art industrial security concept. Siemens products and solutions represent only one component of such a concept.

For more information about the subject of Industrial Security, see www.siemens.com/industrialsecurity.

General data



Use of conventional monitoring relays



Monitoring relays for IO-Link

Notes:

Devices required for communication via IO-Link:
- Any controller that supports IO-Link (e.g. ET 200SP with CPU or S7-1200), see Catalog ST 70.
- IO-Link master (e.g. CM 4xIO-Link for SIMATIC ET 200SP, see page 2/103 or SM 1278 for S7-1200, see page 2/102).

Each monitoring relay requires an IO-Link channel.

Article No. scheme

Product versions		Article number
3UG4 monitoring relay with IO-Link		**3UG4** □ □ □ – □ □ □ □ **0**
Type of setting	e.g. 8 = analogically adjustable	□
Functions	e.g. 15 = line monitoring	□ □
Connection type	Screw terminals	**1**
	Spring-loaded terminals	**2**
Contacts	e.g. A = 1 CO contact	□
Supply voltage	e.g. A4 = 160 ... 690 V AC	□ □
Example		**3UG4 8 1 5 – 1 A A 4 0**

Note:

The Article No. scheme shows an overview of product versions for better understanding of the logic behind the article numbers.

For your orders, please use the article numbers quoted in the selection and ordering data.

Benefits

- Simple cyclical transmission of the current measured values, relay switching states and events to a controller
- Remote parameterization
- Automatic reparameterizing when devices are exchanged
- Simple duplication of identical or similar parameterizations
- Reduction of control current wiring
- Elimination of testing costs and wiring errors
- Reduction of configuration work
- Integration in TIA means clear diagnostics if a fault occurs
- Cost saving and space saving in control cabinet due to the elimination of AI and IO modules as well as analog signal converters and duplicated sensors

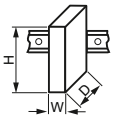
Application

The use of SIRIUS monitoring relays for IO-Link is particularly recommended for machines and plants in which these relays, in addition to their monitoring function, are to be connected to the automation level for the rapid, simple and fault-free provision of the current measured values and/or for remote parameterization.

The monitoring relays can either relieve the controller of monitoring tasks or, as a second monitoring entity in parallel to and independent of the controller, increase the reliability in the process or in the system. In addition, the elimination of AI and IO modules allows the width of the controller to be reduced despite significantly expanded functionality.

Technical specifications

More information	
Technical specifications, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16368/td Equipment Manual and internal circuit diagrams, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/54375430	FAQs, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16368/faq

Type			3UG48
General technical specifications			
Dimensions (W x H x D)			
• For 3 terminal blocks			
- Screw terminals		mm	22.5 x 92 x 91
- Spring-loaded terminals		mm	22.5 x 94 x 91
• For 4 terminal blocks			
- Screw terminals		mm	22.5 x 103 x 91
- Spring-loaded terminals		mm	22.5 x 103 x 91
Permissible ambient temperature			
• During operation		°C	-25 ... +60
Connection type			**Screw terminals**
• Terminal screw			M3 (for standard screwdriver, size 2 and Pozidriv 2)
• Solid		mm^2	1 x (0.5 ... 4), 2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)
• Finely stranded with end sleeve		mm^2	1 x (0.5 ... 2.5), 2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)
• AWG cables, solid or stranded		AWG	2 x (20 ... 14)
• Tightening torque		Nm	0.8 … 1.2
Connection type			**Spring-loaded terminals**
• Solid		mm^2	2 x (0.25 ... 1.5)
• Finely stranded, with end sleeve acc. to DIN 46228		mm^2	2 x (0.25 ... 1.5)
• Finely stranded		mm^2	2 x (0.25 ... 1.5)
• AWG cables, solid or stranded		AWG	2 x (24 ... 16)

Overview

SIRIUS 3UG4815 monitoring relay

Solid-state line monitoring relays provide maximum protection for mobile machines, plants and hoisting equipment or for unstable networks. Network and voltage faults can thus be detected early and rectified before far greater damage ensues.

The line monitoring relays with IO-Link monitor phase sequence, phase failure (with or without N conductor monitoring), phase asymmetry and undervoltage and/or overvoltage.

Phase asymmetry is evaluated as the difference between the greatest and the smallest phase voltage relative to the greatest phase voltage. Undervoltage or overvoltage exist if the set limit values for at least one phase voltage are overshot or undershot. The rms value of the voltage is measured.

Benefits

- Can be used in any network from 160 to 630 V AC worldwide thanks to wide voltage range
- Variably adjustable to overshoot, undershoot or range monitoring
- Freely configurable delay times and RESET response
- Width 22.5 mm
- Display and transmission of actual value and network fault type to controller
- All versions with removable terminals
- All versions with screw or spring-loaded terminals

Application

The relays are used above all for mobile equipment, e.g. air conditioning compressors, refrigerating containers, building site compressors and cranes.

Function	Application
Phase sequence	• Direction of rotation of the drive
Phase failure	• A fuse has tripped • Failure of the control supply voltage • Broken cable
Phase asymmetry	• Overheating of the motor due to asymmetrical voltage • Detection of asymmetrically loaded networks
Undervoltage	• Increased current on a motor with corresponding overheating • Unintentional resetting of a device • Network collapse, particularly with battery power
Overvoltage	• Protection of a plant against destruction due to overvoltage

Technical specifications

3UG4815/3UG4816 monitoring relays

The 3UG4815 and 3UG4816 line monitoring relays have a wide voltage range input and are supplied with power through IO-Link or from an external 24 V DC source.

The device is equipped with a display and is parameterized using three buttons. The 3UG4815 monitoring relay monitors three-phase networks with regard to phase sequence, phase failure, phase asymmetry, undervoltage and overvoltage. The 3UG4816 monitoring relay monitors the neutral conductor as well. The hysteresis is adjustable from 1 to 20 V.

The device has two separately adjustable delay times for overvoltage and undervoltage and for line stabilization. If the direction of rotation is incorrect or a phase fails, the device switches off immediately. Thanks to a special measuring method, a phase failure is reliably detected in spite of the wide voltage range from and potentially high feedback through the load.

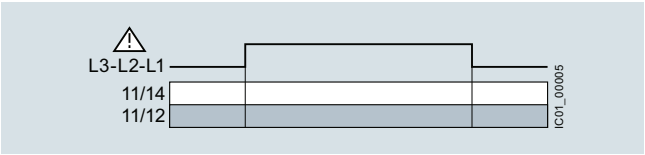
The 3UG4815 and 3UG4816 monitoring relays can be operated on the basis of either the open-circuit or closed-circuit principle and with Manual or Auto RESET.

If Manual RESET is selected in the menu (Memory = Yes), the switching relay remains in its current switching state and the current measured value and the symbol for undershooting and overshooting continue to flash, even when the measured variable reaches a permissible value again. This stored fault status can be reset by simultaneously pressing the UP▲ and DOWN▼ keys for 2.5 s.

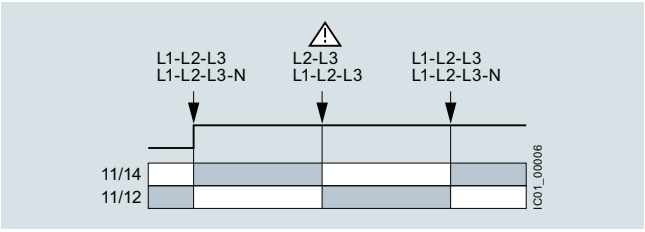
With Manual RESET through IO-Link it is possible in addition to set whether fault messages are to be deleted when the control supply voltage is switched off and on (as Remote RESET) or whether the signals are to be permanently saved even in a voltage failure, with confirmation possible only through local RESET or via IO-Link.

With the closed-circuit principle selected

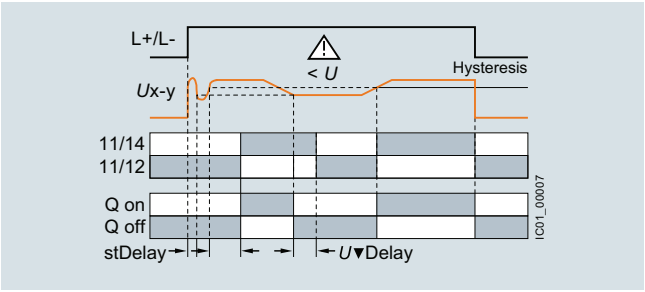
Wrong phase sequence



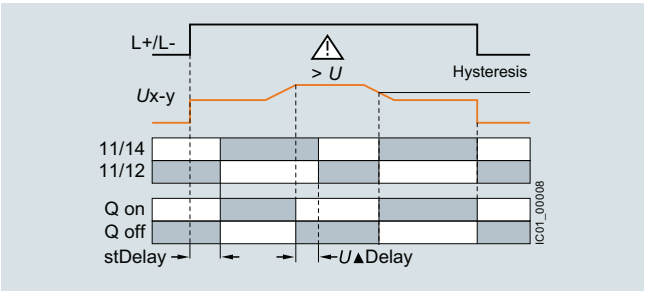
Phase failure



Undervoltage



Overvoltage



Type		3UG4815, 3UG4816
General technical specifications		
Rated insulation voltage U_i Pollution degree 2 Overvoltage category III acc. to VDE 0110	V	690
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}	kV	6
Control circuit		
Load capacity of the output relay • Thermal current I_{th}	A	5
Rated operational current I_e at • AC-15/24 ... 400 V • DC-13 at - 24 V - 125 V - 250 V	A A A A	3 1 0.2 0.1
Minimum contact load at 17 V DC	mA	5
Electrical endurance AC-15		0.1 million operating cycles
Mechanical endurance		10 million operating cycles

Line monitoring

Selection and ordering data

- Adjustable via IO-Link and locally, with illuminated LCD
- Power supply with 24 V DC via IO-Link or external auxiliary voltage
- Auto or Manual RESET
- Open or closed-circuit principle
- 1 CO contact, 1 semiconductor output (in SIO mode)

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit
PG = 41H

3UG4815-1AA40

3UG4816-1AA40

3UG4815-2AA40

3UG4816-2AA40

Adjustable hysteresis	Undervoltage detection	Overvoltage detection	Stabilization time adjustable stDEL	Tripping delay time adjustable Del	Version of auxiliary contacts	Measurable line voltage[1]	SD	**Screw terminals**		SD	**Spring-loaded terminals**	
								Article No.	Price per PU		Article No.	Price per PU
V			s	s		V AC	d			d		
Monitoring of phase sequence, phase failure, phase asymmetry, overvoltage and undervoltage												
1 ... 20	✓	✓	0.1 … 999.9	0.1 … 999.9	1 CO + 1 Q[2]	160 … 690	2	**3UG4815-1AA40**		2	**3UG4815-2AA40**	
Monitoring of phase sequence, phase and N conductor failure, phase asymmetry, overvoltage and undervoltage												
1 ... 20	✓	✓	0.1 … 999.9	0.1 … 999.9	1 CO + 1 Q[2]	90 … 400 to N	2	**3UG4816-1AA40**		2	**3UG4816-2AA40**	

✓ Function supported

[1] Absolute limit values.
[2] In SIO mode.

For accessories, see page 10/125.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Overview

SIRIUS 3UG4832 monitoring relay

The relays monitor single-phase AC voltages (rms value) and DC voltages against the set limit value for overshoot and undershoot.

Benefits

- Variably adjustable to overshoot, undershoot or range monitoring
- Freely configurable delay times and RESET response
- Width 22.5 mm
- Display and transmission of actual value and status messages to controller
- All versions with removable terminals
- All versions with screw or spring-loaded terminals

Application

- Protection of a plant against destruction due to overvoltage
- Switch-on of a plant at a defined voltage and higher
- Protection from undervoltage due to overloaded control supply voltages, particularly with battery power

Technical specifications

3UG4832 monitoring relays

The 3UG4832 voltage monitoring relays are supplied with power through IO-Link or with an external auxiliary voltage of 24 V DC and perform overshoot, undershoot or range monitoring of the voltage depending on parameterization. The devices are equipped with a display and are parameterized by means of three buttons or through IO-Link.

The measuring range extends from 10 to 600 V AC/DC. The limit values for overshoot or undershoot can be freely configured within this range. If one of these limit values is reached, the output relay responds according to the set principle of operation as soon as the delay time has elapsed. This tripping delay time *U*▲Del/*U*▼Del can be set from 0 to 999.9 s, as can the ON-delay time onDel. The hysteresis is adjustable from 0.1 to 300 V.

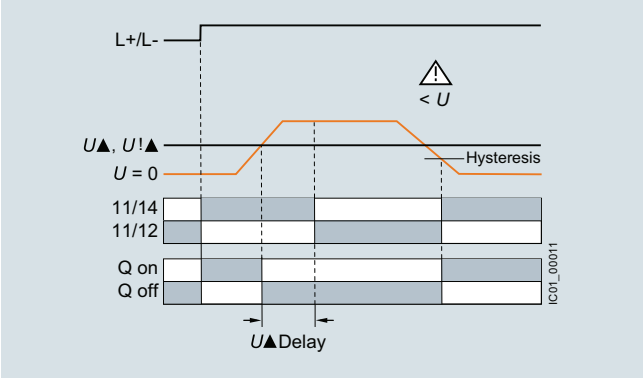
The device can be operated on the basis of either the open-circuit or closed-circuit principle and with Manual or Auto RESET. One output changeover contact is available as a signaling contact, and a semiconductor output is available in addition in SIO mode.

If Manual RESET is selected in the menu (Memory = Yes), the switching relay remains in its current switching state and the current measured value and the symbol for undershooting and overshooting continue to flash, even when the measured variable reaches a permissible value again. This stored fault status can be reset by simultaneously pressing the UP▲ and DOWN▼ keys for 2.5 s.

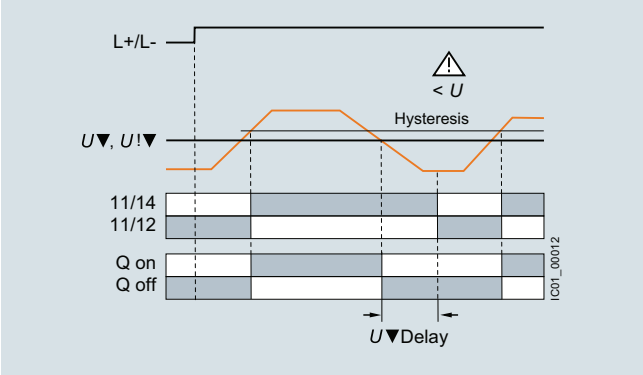
With Manual RESET through IO-Link it is possible in addition to set whether fault messages are to be deleted when the control supply voltage is switched off and on (as Remote RESET) or whether the signals are to be permanently saved even in a voltage failure, with confirmation possible only through local RESET or via IO-Link.

With the closed-circuit principle selected

Overvoltage



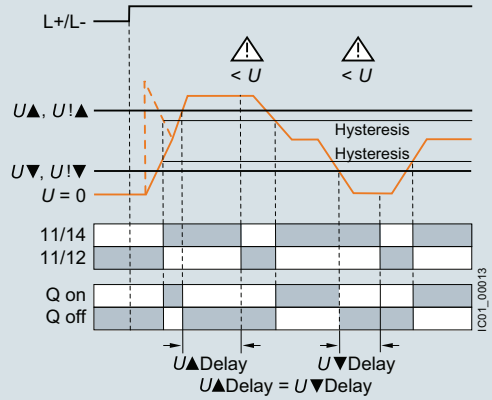
Undervoltage



Voltage monitoring

With the closed-circuit principle selected

Range monitoring



Type		3UG4832
General technical specifications		
Rated insulation voltage U_i Pollution degree 2 Overvoltage category III acc. to VDE 0110	V	690
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}	kV	6
Measuring circuit		
Permissible measuring range single-phase AC/DC voltage	V	10 … 690
Measuring frequency	Hz	40 ... 500
Setting range single-phase voltage	V	10 ... 600
Control circuit		
Load capacity of the output relay • Thermal current I_{th}	A	5
Rated operational current I_e at • AC-15/24 ... 400 V • DC-13 at - 24 V - 125 V - 250 V	A A A A	3 1 0.2 0.1
Minimum contact load at 17 V DC	mA	5

Selection and ordering data

- Adjustable via IO-Link and locally, with illuminated LCD
- Power supply with 24 V DC via IO-Link or external auxiliary voltage
- Auto or Manual RESET
- Open or closed-circuit principle
- 1 CO contact, 1 semiconductor output (in SIO mode)

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit
PG = 41H

3UG4832-1AA40

3UG4832-2AA40

Measuring range	Adjustable hysteresis	ON-delay time adjustable onDel	Tripping delay time separately adjustable *U*▲Del/*U*▼Del	SD	**Screw terminals**		SD	**Spring-loaded terminals**	
					Article No.	Price per PU		Article No.	Price per PU
V AC/DC	V	s	s	d			d		
Monitoring of voltage for overshooting and undershooting									
10 … 600	0.1 ... 300	0 … 999.9	0 … 999.9	2	**3UG4832-1AA40**		2	**3UG4832-2AA40**	

For accessories, see page 10/125.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Current monitoring

Overview

SIRIUS 3UG4822 monitoring relay

The relays monitor single-phase AC (rms value) and DC currents against the set limit value for overshoot and undershoot.

Benefits

- Variably adjustable to overshoot, undershoot or range monitoring
- Freely configurable delay times and RESET response
- Width 22.5 mm
- Display and transmission of actual value and status messages to controller
- All versions with removable terminals
- All versions with screw or spring-loaded terminals

Application

- Overcurrent and undercurrent monitoring
- Monitoring the functionality of electrical loads
- Monitoring for broken conductors

Technical specifications

3UG4822 monitoring relays

The 3UG4822 current monitoring relays are supplied with power through IO-Link or with an external voltage of 24 V DC and perform overshoot, undershoot or range monitoring of the current depending on the parameterization. The devices are equipped with a display and are parameterized using three buttons.

The measuring range extends from 0.05 to 10 A. For larger AC currents the measuring range can be extended by using commercially available current transformers. Using the adjustable transformer factor, the display of the measured primary currents up to 750 A instead of the secondary currents (max. 1 A or 5 A) is possible.

The rms value of the current is measured. The limit values for overshoot or undershoot can be freely configured within this range. If one of these limit values is reached, the output relay responds according to the set principle of operation as soon as the delay time *I*▲Del/*I*▼Del has elapsed. This time and the ON-delay time onDel are adjustable from 0 to 999.9 s.

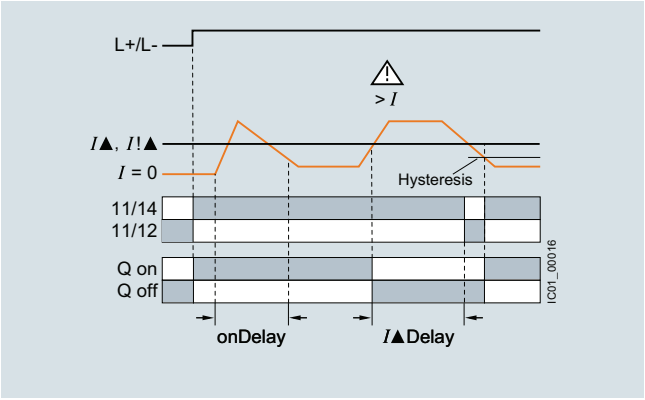
The hysteresis is adjustable from 0.01 to 5 A. The device can be operated with Manual or Auto RESET and on the basis of either the open-circuit or closed-circuit principle. You can decide here whether the output relay is to respond when the supply voltage U_S = ON is applied, or not until the lower measuring range limit of the measuring current (I > 50 mA) is reached. One output changeover contact is available as a signaling contact, and a semiconductor output is available in addition in SIO mode.

If Manual RESET is selected in the menu (Memory = Yes), the switching relay remains in its current switching state and the current measured value and the symbol for undershooting and overshooting continue to flash, even when the measured variable reaches a permissible value again. This stored fault status can be reset by simultaneously pressing the UP▲ and DOWN▼ keys for 2.5 s.

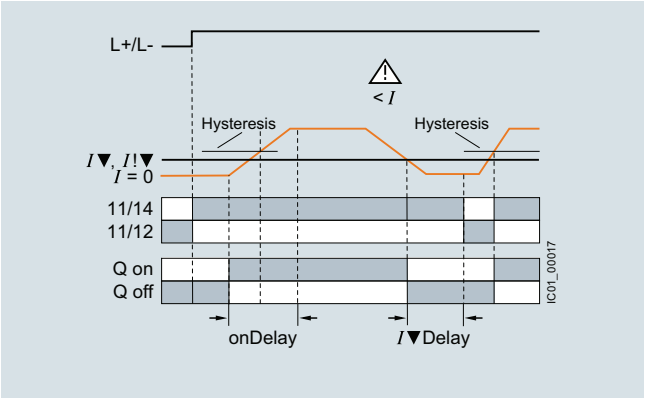
With Manual RESET through IO-Link it is possible in addition to set whether fault messages are to be deleted when the control supply voltage is switched off and on (as Remote RESET) or whether the signals are to be permanently saved even in a voltage failure, with confirmation possible only through local RESET or via IO-Link.

With the closed-circuit principle selected upon application of the control supply voltage

Current overshoot

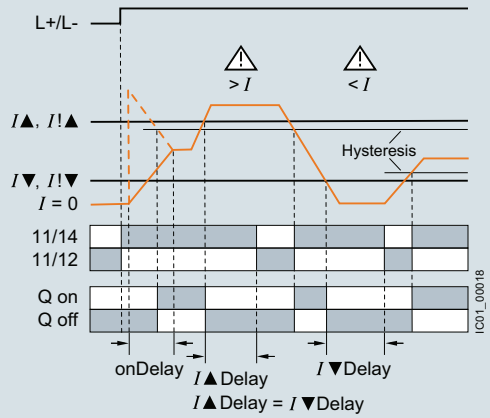


Current undershoot



With the closed-circuit principle selected
upon application of the control supply voltage

Range monitoring



Type		3UG4822
General technical specifications		
Rated insulation voltage U_i Pollution degree 2 Overvoltage category III acc. to VDE 0110	V	690
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}	kV	6
Measuring circuit		
Measuring range for single-phase AC/DC current	A	0.05 … 15
Measuring frequency	Hz	40 ... 500
Setting range for single-phase current	A	0.05 ... 10
Load supply voltage	V	Max. 300 (with protective separation) Max. 500 (with simple separation)
Control circuit		
Load capacity of the output relay		
• Thermal current I_{th}	A	5
Rated operational current I_e at		
• AC-15/24 ... 400 V	A	3
• DC-13 at		
- 24 V	A	1
- 125 V	A	0.2
- 250 V	A	0.1
Minimum contact load at 17 V DC	mA	5

Current monitoring

Selection and ordering data

- Adjustable via IO-Link and locally, with illuminated LCD
- Power supply with 24 V DC via IO-Link or external auxiliary voltage
- Adjustable converter factor to display the measured primary current when an external current transformer is used
- Auto or Manual RESET
- Open or closed-circuit principle
- 1 CO contact, 1 semiconductor output (in SIO mode)

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit
PG = 41H

3UG4822-1AA40

3UG4822-2AA40

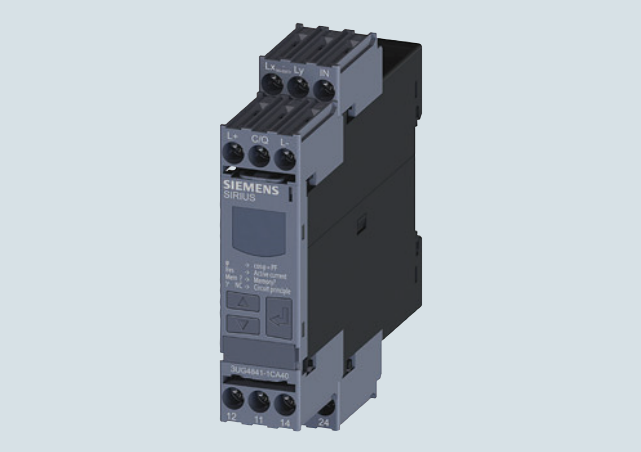
Measuring range	Adjustable hysteresis	ON-delay time adjustable onDel	Tripping delay time separately adjustable I▲Del/I▼Del	SD	**Screw terminals**	SD	**Spring-loaded terminals**
					Article No. Price per PU		Article No. Price per PU
A AC/DC	A	s	s	d		d	
Monitoring of current for overshooting and undershooting							
0.05 ... 10	0.01 ... 5	0.1 … 999.9	0.1 … 999.9	2	**3UG4822-1AA40**	2	**3UG4822-2AA40**

For accessories, see page 10/125.

For AC currents I > 10 A it is possible to use commercially available current transformers, e.g. the Siemens 4NC current transformer, as accessories, see Catalog LV 10.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Overview



SIRIUS 3UG4841 monitoring relay

The 3UG4841 power factor and active current monitoring devices enable the load monitoring of motors.

Whereas power factor (p.f.) monitoring is used above all for monitoring no-load operation, the active current monitoring option can be used to observe and evaluate the load factor over the entire torque range.

Benefits

- Monitoring of even small single-phase motors with a no-load supply current below 0.5 A
- Simple determination of threshold values by the direct collection of measured variables on motor loading
- Range monitoring and active current measurement enable detection of cable breaks between control cabinets and motors, as well as phase failures
- Power factor (p.f.) and/or I_{res} (active current) can be selected as the measurement principle
- Width 22.5 mm
- Display and transmission of actual value and status messages to controller
- All versions with removable terminals
- All versions with screw or spring-loaded terminals

Application

- No-load monitoring and load shedding, such as in the event of a V-belt tear
- Underload monitoring in the low-end performance range, e.g. in the event of pump no-load operation
- Monitoring of overload, e.g. due to a dirty filter system
- Power factor monitoring in networks for control of compensation equipment
- Broken cable between control cabinet and motor

Technical specifications

3UG4841 monitoring relays

The 3UG4841 monitoring relays are supplied with power through IO-Link or with an external auxiliary voltage of 24 V DC and are used for performing overshoot, undershoot or range monitoring of the power factor and/or the resulting active current, depending on parameterization. The load to be monitored is connected upstream of the IN terminal. The load current flows through the terminals IN and Ly/N. The setting range for the power factor is 0 to 0.99 and for the active current I_{res} it is 0.2 to 10 A. If the control supply voltage is switched on and no load current flows, the display will show $I < 0.2$ and a symbol for overrange, underrange or range monitoring. If the motor is now switched on and the current exceeds 0.2 A, the set ON-delay time onDel begins. During this time, if the set limit values are undershot or exceeded, this does not lead to a relay reaction of the change-over contact. If the operational flowing active current and/or the p.f. value falls below or exceeds the respective set threshold value, the tripping delay time begins. When this time has expired, the relay changes its switch position. The relevant measured variables for overshooting and undershooting in the display flash. If monitoring for active current undershoot is switched off (I_{res}▼= OFF), and if the load current undershoots the lower measuring range threshold (0.2 A), the CO contacts remain unchanged. If a threshold value is set for the monitoring of active current undershooting, then undershooting of the measuring range threshold (0.2 A) will result in a response of the CO contacts.

The relay operates either according to the open-circuit or closed-circuit principle.

If the device is set to Auto RESET (Memory = No), depending on the set principle of operation, the switching relay returns to its initial state and the flashing ends when the hysteresis threshold is reached.

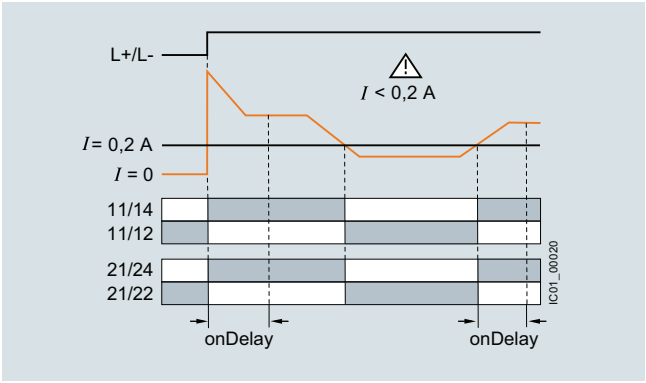
If Manual RESET is selected in the menu (Memory = Yes), the switching relay remains in its current switching state and the current measured value and the symbol for undershooting and overshooting continue to flash, even when the measured variable reaches a permissible value again. This stored fault status can be reset by simultaneously pressing the UP▲ and DOWN▼ keys for 2.5 s.

With Manual RESET through IO-Link it is possible in addition to set whether fault messages are to be deleted when the control supply voltage is switched off and on (as Remote RESET) or whether the signals are to be permanently saved even in a voltage failure, with confirmation possible only through local RESET or via IO-Link.

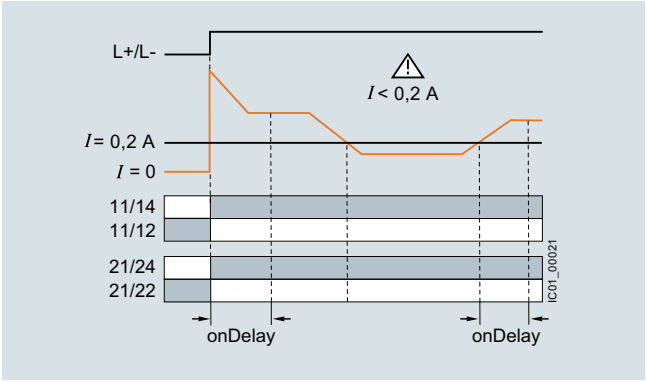
Power factor and active current monitoring

With the closed-circuit principle selected

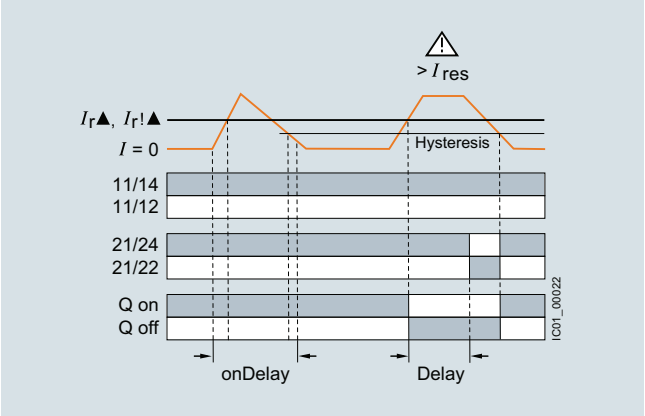
Response in the event of undershooting the measuring range limit with activated monitoring of I_{res}▼



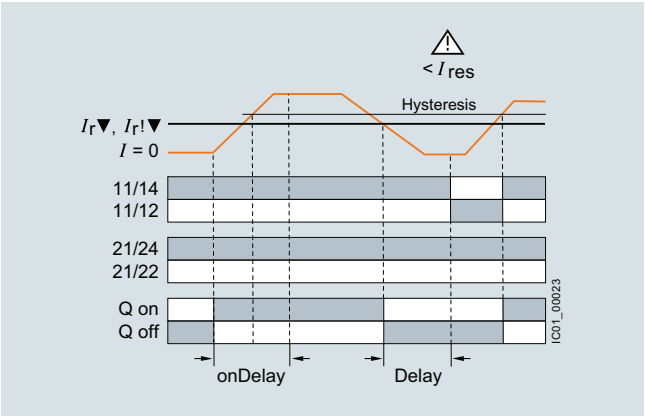
Response in the event of undershooting the measuring range limit with deactivated monitoring of active current undershooting



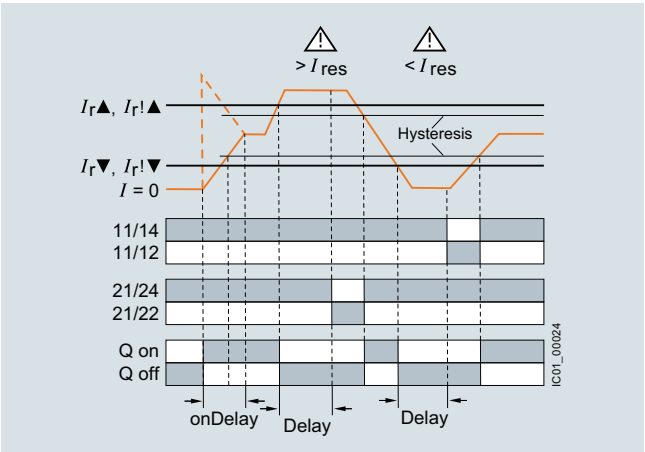
Overshooting of active current



Undershooting of active current

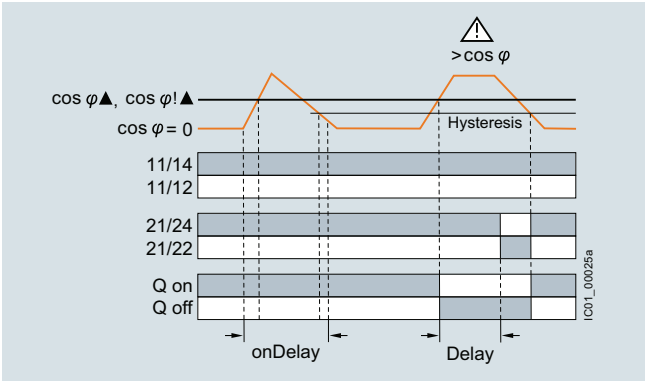


Range monitoring of active current

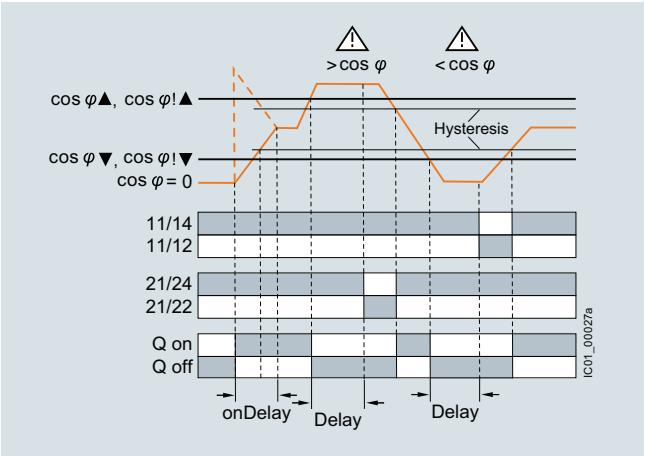


With the closed-circuit principle selected

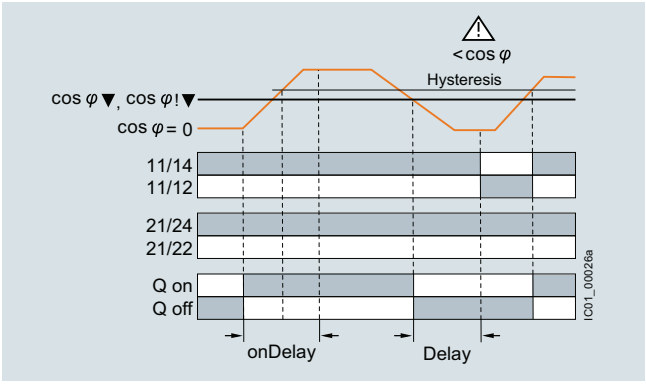
Overshooting of power factor



Range monitoring of power factor



Undershooting of power factor



Type		3UG4841
General technical specifications		
Rated insulation voltage U_i Pollution degree 2 Overvoltage category III according to IEC 60664-1	V	690
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}	kV	6
Control circuit		
Number of CO contacts for auxiliary contacts		2
Load capacity of the output relay • Thermal current I_{th}	A	5
Rated operational current I_e at • AC-15/24 ... 400 V • DC-13 at - 24 V - 125 V - 250 V	 A A A A	 3 1 0.2 0.1
Minimum contact load at 17 V DC	mA	5

10

Power factor and active current monitoring

Selection and ordering data

- For monitoring the power factor and the active current I_{res} (p.f. x I)
- Suitable for single- and three-phase currents
- Adjustable via IO-Link and locally, with illuminated LCD
- Power supply with 24 V DC via IO-Link or external auxiliary voltage
- Overshoot, undershoot or range monitoring adjustable
- Upper and lower limit values can be adjusted separately
- Permanent display of actual value and tripping state
- 1 CO contact each for undershoot and overshoot, 1 semiconductor output (in SIO mode)

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit
PG = 41H

3UG4841-1CA40

3UG4841-2CA40

Measuring range		Voltage range of the measuring voltage[1]	Hysteresis		ON-delay time adjustable onDel	Tripping delay time separately adjustable U▲Del/ U▼Del, φ▲Del/ φ▼Del	SD	**Screw terminals**		SD	**Spring-loaded terminals**	
For power factor	For active current I_{res}	50/60 Hz AC	Adjustable for power factor	Adjustable for active current I_{res}				Article No.	Price per PU		Article No.	Price per PU
P.f.	A	V	P.f.	A	s	s	d			d		
Monitoring of power factor and active current for overshooting or undershooting												
0.1 ... 0.99	0.2 ... 10	90 ... 690	0.1 ... 0.2	0.1 ... 3	0 ... 999.9	0 ... 999.9	2	**3UG4841-1CA40**		2	**3UG4841-2CA40**	

[1] Absolute limit values.

For accessories, see page 10/125.

For AC active currents I_{res} > 10 A it is possible to use commercially available current transformers, e.g. Siemens 4NC current transformers, as accessories, see Catalog LV 10.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Overview

SIRIUS 3UG4825 monitoring relay

The 3UG4825 residual-current monitoring relays are used in conjunction with the 3UL23 residual current transformers for monitoring plants in which higher residual currents are increasingly expected due to ambient conditions. Monitoring encompasses pure AC residual currents or AC residual currents with a pulsating DC fault current component (transformer type A in accordance with DIN VDE 0100-530/IEC TR 60755).

Benefits

- High measuring accuracy of ± 7.5%
- Permanent self-monitoring
- Parameterization of the devices locally or via IO-Link possible
- Variable threshold values for warning and disconnection
- Freely configurable delay times and RESET response
- Display and transmission of actual value and status messages to controller
- High level of flexibility and space saving through installation of the transformer inside or outside the control cabinet
- Width 22.5 mm
- All versions with removable terminals
- All versions with screw or spring-loaded terminals

Application

Monitoring of plants in which residual currents can occur, e.g. due to dust deposits or moisture, porous cables and leads, or capacitive residual currents.

Technical specifications

3UG4825 monitoring relays

The main conductor, and any neutral conductor to which a load is connected, are routed through the opening of the annular ring core of a residual-current transformer. A secondary winding is placed around this annular ring core to which the monitoring relay is connected.

If operation of a plant is fault-free, the sum of the inflowing and outward currents equals zero. No current is then induced in the secondary winding of the residual-current transformer.

However, if an insulation fault occurs, the sum of the inflowing currents is greater than that of the outward currents. The differential current – i.e. the residual current – induces a secondary current in the secondary winding of the transformer. This current is evaluated in the monitoring relay and is used on the one hand to display the actual residual current and on the other, to switch the relay if the set warning or tripping threshold is overshot.

If the measured residual current exceeds the set warning value, the associated changeover contact instantly changes the switching state and an indication appears on the display.

If the measured residual current exceeds the set tripping value, the set delay time begins and the associated relay symbol flashes. On expiry of this time, the associated changeover contact changes the switching state.

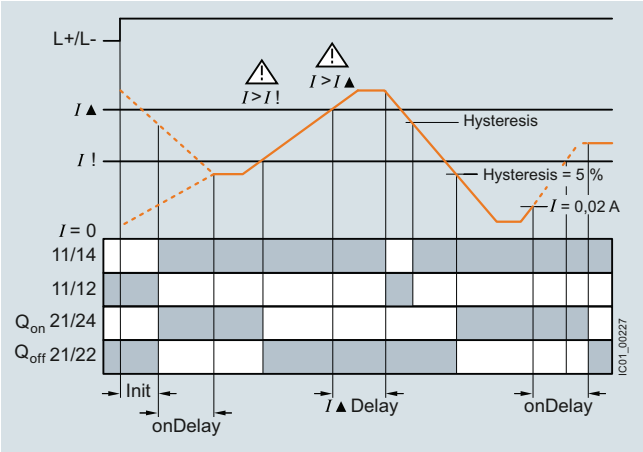
ON-delay time for motor start

To be able to start a drive when a residual current is detected, the output relays switch to the OK state for an adjustable ON-delay time depending on the selected open-circuit principle or closed-circuit principle.

The changeover contacts do not react if the set threshold values are overshot during this period.

With the closed-circuit principle selected

Residual current monitoring with Auto RESET (Memory = no)

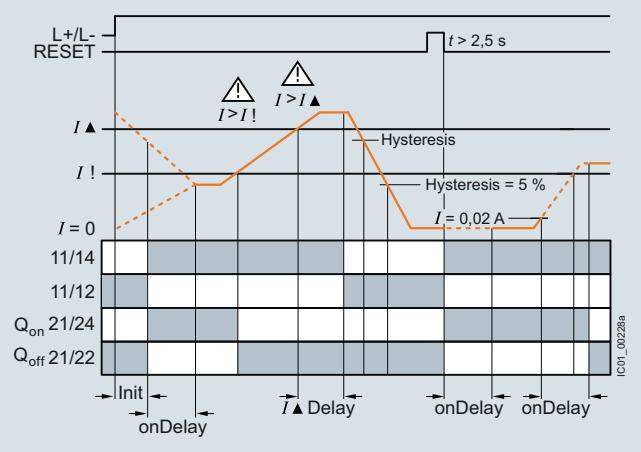


If the device is set to Auto RESET, the relay switches back to the OK state for the tripping value once the value falls below the set hysteresis threshold and the display stops flashing.

The associated relay changes its switching state if the value falls below the fixed hysteresis value of 5% of the warning value.

Any overshoots are therefore not stored.

Residual current monitoring with Manual RESET (Memory = yes)



If Manual RESET is selected in the menu, the output relays remain in their current switching state and the current measured value and the symbol for overshooting continue to flash, even when the measured residual current returns to a permissible value. This stored fault status can be reset by simultaneously pressing the UP▲ and DOWN▼ keys for > 2 seconds, or by switching the supply voltage off and back on again.

Note:

The neutral conductor must not be grounded downstream of the summation current transformer as this may impair the function of the residual current monitoring device.

Type		**3UG4825-1CA40, 3UG4825-2CA40**
General data		
Insulation voltage for overvoltage category III to IEC 60664 for pollution degree 3, rated value	V	300
Impulse withstand voltage, rated value U_{imp}	kV	4
Control circuit		
Number of CO contacts for auxiliary contacts		2
Thermal current of the non-solid-state contact blocks, maximum	A	5
Current-carrying capacity of the output relay		
• At AC-15 at 250 V at 50/60 Hz	A	3
• At DC-13		
- At 24 V	A	1
- At 125 V	A	0.2
- At 250 V	A	0.1
Operational current at 17 V, minimum	mA	5

Selection and ordering data

- For monitoring residual currents from 0.03 to 40 A, from 16 to 400 Hz
- For 3UL23 residual-current transformers with feed-through opening from 35 to 210 mm
- Permanent self-monitoring
- Certified in accordance with IEC 60947, functionality corresponds to IEC 62020
- Digitally adjustable, with illuminated LCD
- Permanent display of actual value and tripping state
- Separately adjustable limit value and warning threshold
- 1 changeover contact each for warning threshold and tripping threshold

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit
PG = 41H

3UG4825-1CA40

3UG4825-2CA40

Measurable current	Adjustable response value current	Switching hysteresis	Adjustable ON-delay time	Control supply voltage At DC, rated value	SD	**Screw terminals** Article No.	Price per PU	SD	**Spring-loaded terminals** Article No.	Price per PU
A	A	%	s	V	d			d		
0.01 ... 43	0.03 ... 40	0 ... 50	0 ... 999.9	24	2	**3UG4825-1CA40**		2	**3UG4825-2CA40**	

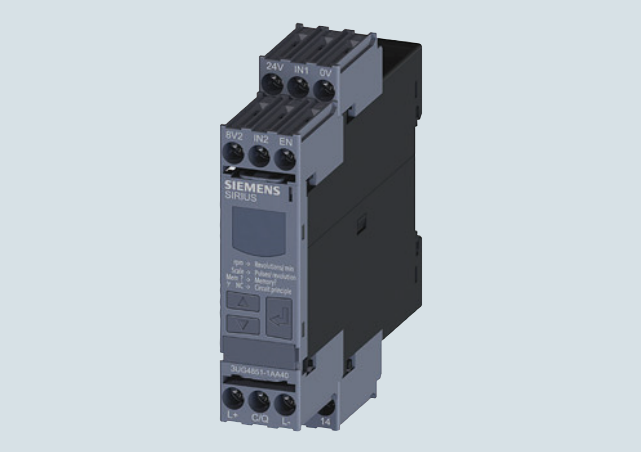
For accessories, see page 10/125.

For 3UL23 residual-current transformers and accessories for 3UL23, see page 10/88.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Speed monitoring

Overview



SIRIUS 3UG4851 monitoring relay

3UG4851 monitoring relays are used in combination with a sensor to monitor drives for overspeed and/or underspeed.

Furthermore, the monitoring relays are ideal for all functions where a continuous pulse signal needs to be monitored (e.g. belt travel monitoring, completeness monitoring, passing monitoring, clock-time monitoring).

Benefits

- Variably adjustable to overshoot, undershoot or range monitoring
- Freely configurable delay times and RESET response
- Display and transmission of actual value and fault type to controller
- Use of up to 10 sensors per rotation for extremely slowly rotating motors
- 2- or 3-wire sensors and sensors with a mechanical switching output or semiconductor output can be connected
- Auxiliary voltage for sensor integrated
- All versions with removable terminals
- All versions with screw or spring-loaded terminals

Application

- Slip or tear of a belt drive
- Overload monitoring
- Transport monitoring for completeness

Technical specifications

3UG4851 monitoring relays

The speed monitoring relay operates according to the principle of period duration measurement.

In the monitoring relay, the time between two successive rising edges of the pulse encoder is measured and compared to the minimum and/or maximum permissible period duration calculated from the set limit values for the speed.

Thus, the period duration measurement recognizes any deviation in speed after just two pulses, even at very low speeds or in the case of extended pulse gaps.

By using up to ten pulse encoders evenly distributed around the circumference, it is possible to shorten the period duration, and in turn the response time. By taking into account the number of sensors in the monitoring relay, the speed continues to be indicated in rpm.

ON-delay time for motor start

To be able to start a motor drive, and depending on whether the open-circuit or closed-circuit principle is selected, the output relay switches to the OK state during the ON-delay time, even if the speed is still below the set value.

The ON-delay time is started by either switching on the auxiliary voltage or, if the auxiliary voltage is already applied, by actuating the respective NC contact (e.g. auxiliary contact).

Speed monitoring with Auto RESET (Memory = no)

If the device is set to Auto RESET, the output relay switches to the OK state, once the adjustable hysteresis threshold is reached in the range of 1 to 99.9 rpm and the flashing stops. Any overshoots or undershoots are therefore not stored.

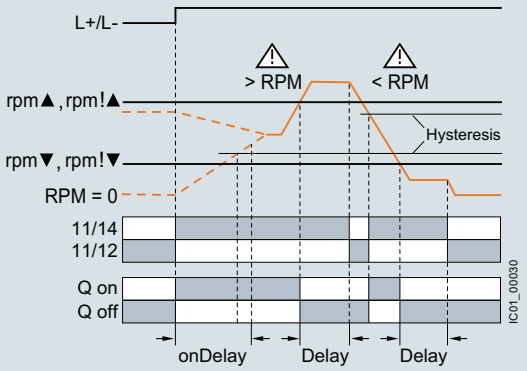
Speed monitoring with Manual RESET (Memory = yes)

If Manual RESET is selected in the menu, the output relay remains in its current switching state and the current measured value and the symbol for overshooting/undershooting continue to flash, even when the speed returns to a permissible value. This stored fault status can be reset by simultaneously pressing the UP▲ and DOWN▼ buttons for > 2.5 s or by connecting the RESET device terminal to 24 V DC.

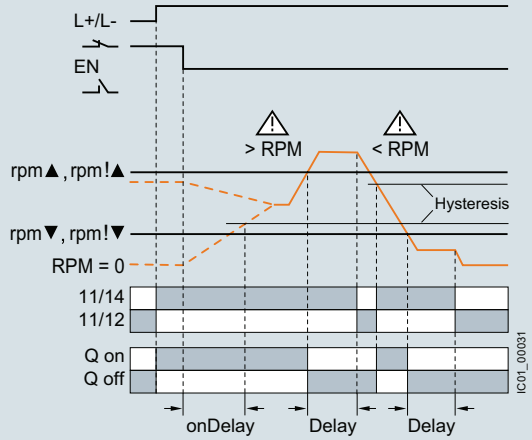
With Manual RESET through IO-Link it is possible in addition to set whether fault messages are to be deleted when the control supply voltage is switched off and on (as Remote RESET) or whether the signals are to be permanently saved even in a voltage failure, with confirmation possible only through local RESET, the Remote RESET contact, or via IO-Link.

With the closed-circuit principle selected

Range monitoring without enable input



Range monitoring with enable input



Type		3UG4851
General technical specifications		
Rated insulation voltage U_i Pollution degree 2 Overvoltage category III acc. to VDE 0110	V	300
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}	kV	4
Measuring circuit		
Sensor supply		
• For 3-wire sensor (24 V/0 V)	mA	Max. 50
• For 2-wire NAMUR sensor (8V2)	mA	Max. 8.2
Signal input		
• IN1	kΩ	16, 3-wire sensor, pnp operation
• IN2	kΩ	1, floating contact, 2-wire NAMUR sensor
Voltage level		
• For level 1 at IN1	V	4.5 ... 30
• For level 0 at IN1	V	0 ... 1
Current level		
• For level 1 at IN2	mA	> 2.1
• For level 0 at IN2	mA	< 1.2
Minimum pulse duration of signal	ms	5
Minimum interval between 2 pulses	ms	5
Control circuit		
Number of CO contacts for auxiliary contacts		1
Load capacity of the output relay Thermal current I_{th}	A	5
Rated operational current I_e at		
• AC-15/24 ... 250 V	A	3
• DC-13 at		
- 24 V	A	1
- 125 V	A	0.2
- 250 V	A	0.1
Minimum contact load at 17 V DC	mA	5

Speed monitoring

Selection and ordering data

- For speed monitoring in revolutions per minute (rpm)
- Two- or three-wire sensor with mechanical or electronic switching output can be connected
- Two-wire NAMUR sensor can be connected
- Sensor supply 24 V DC/50 mA integrated
- Input frequency 0.1 to 2 200 pulses per minute (0.0017 to 36.7 Hz)
- With or without enable signal for the drive to be monitored
- Adjustable via IO-Link and locally, with illuminated LCD
- Power supply with 24 V DC via IO-Link or external auxiliary voltage
- Overshoot, undershoot or range monitoring adjustable
- Number of pulses per revolution can be adjusted
- Upper and lower limit values can be adjusted separately
- Auto, Manual or Remote RESET options after tripping
- Permanent display of actual value and tripping state
- 1 CO contact, 1 semiconductor output (in SIO mode)

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit
PG = 41H

3UG4851-1AA40

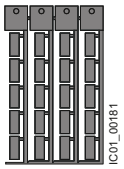
3UG4851-2AA40

Measuring range	Adjustable hysteresis	ON-delay time adjustable onDel	Tripping delay time separately adjustable rpm▲Del/ rpm▼Del	Pulses per revolution	SD	Screw terminals		SD	Spring-loaded terminals	
						Article No.	Price per PU		Article No.	Price per PU
rpm	rpm	s	s		d			d		
Speed monitoring for overshooting and undershooting										
0.1 ... 2 200	OFF 1 ... 99.9	0 ... 999.9	0 ... 999.9	1 ... 10	2	**3UG4851-1AA40**		2	**3UG4851-2AA40**	

For accessories, see page 10/125.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

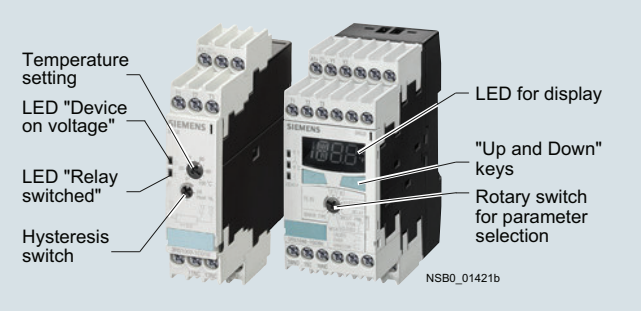
Selection and ordering data

	Use	Version	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Blank labels								
 3RT2900-1SB20	For 3UG48	**Unit labeling plates** For SIRIUS devices						
		20 mm x 7 mm, titanium gray[1]	20	**3RT2900-1SB20**		100	340 units	41B
	For 3UG48	**Adhesive labels** for SIRIUS devices, 19 mm x 6 mm, pastel turquoise	5	**3RT2900-1SB60**		100	3 060 units	41B
Push-in lugs and covers								
 3RP1903	For 3UG48	**Push-in lugs** For screw fixing, 2 units are required for each device	5	**3RP1903**		1	10 units	41H
 3RP1902	For 3UG48	**Sealable covers** For securing against unauthorized adjustment of setting knobs	5	**3RP1902**		1	5 units	41H
Tools for opening spring-loaded terminals								
 3RA2908-1A	For auxiliary circuit connections	**Screwdrivers** For all SIRIUS devices with spring-loaded terminals		**Spring-loaded terminals**				
		Length approx. 200 mm, 3.0 mm x 0.5 mm, titanium gray/black, partially insulated	2	**3RA2908-1A**		1	1 unit	41B

[1] PC labeling system for individual inscription of unit labeling plates available from: murrplastik Systemtechnik GmbH, see page 16/15.

General data

Overview



SIRIUS 3RS temperature monitoring relay

More information

Homepage, see www.siemens.com/relays
Industry Mall, see www.siemens.com/product?3RS10

The 3RS10, 3RS11, 3RS20 and 3RS21 temperature monitoring relays can be used for measuring temperatures in solid, liquid and gas media. The temperatures are acquired by means of sensors in the medium, evaluated by the device and monitored for overshoot, undershoot or location within a specified range (window function).

The range comprises adjustable analog units with one or two threshold values, digital units for 1 sensor, which are also a good alternative to temperature controllers for the low-end range, and digital units for up to 3 sensors which have been optimized for monitoring large motors.

Article No. scheme

Product versions		Article number									
Temperature monitoring relays		**3RS**	□	□	□	□	–	□	□	□	□	**0**
Device type	e.g. 10 = analogically adjustable, 1 sensor		□	□							
Version and type of sensor	e.g. 00 = one threshold value, Pt100 sensor				□	□					
Connection type	Screw terminals							**1**			
	Spring-loaded terminals							**2**			
Number and type of outputs	e.g. C = 1 NO + 1 NC								□		
Control supply voltage	e.g. D = 24 V AC/DC									□	
Measuring range	e.g. 0 = -50 ... +50 °C										□
Example		**3RS**	**1**	**0**	**0**	**0**	–	**1**	**C**	**D**	**0**	**0**

Note:

The Article No. scheme shows an overview of product versions for better understanding of the logic behind the article numbers.

For your orders, please use the article numbers quoted in the selection and ordering data.

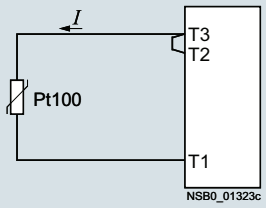
Technical specifications

More information	
Technical specifications, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16369/td Equipment Manual and internal circuit diagrams, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/54999309	FAQs, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16369/faq

Connection of resistance-type thermometers

Two-wire measurement

When two-wire temperature sensors are used, the resistances of the sensor and wiring are added. The resulting systematic error must be taken into account when the evaluation unit is calibrated. A jumper must be clamped between terminals T2 and T3 for this purpose.



Wiring errors

The errors that are generated by the wiring comprise approximately 2.5 K/Ω. If the resistance of the cable is not known and cannot be measured, the wiring errors can also be estimated using the following table.

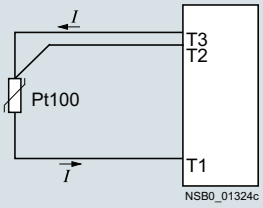
Temperature drift dependent on the length and cross-section of the cable with Pt100 sensors and an ambient temperature of 20 °C, in K:

Cable length in m	Cross-section mm²			
	0.5	0.75	1	1.5
	Temperature drift in K:			
0	0	0	0	0
10	1.8	1.2	0.9	0.6
25	4.5	3.0	2.3	1.5
50	9.0	6.0	4.5	3.0
75	13.6	9.0	6.8	4.5
100	18.1	12.1	9.0	6.0
200	36.3	24.2	18.1	12.1
500	91.6	60.8	45.5	30.2

Example: On a Pt100 sensor with a cable length of 10 m and a conductor cross-section of 1 mm^2 the temperature drift equals 0.9 K.

Three-wire measurement

To minimize the effects of the line resistances, a three-wire circuit is often used. Using the additional cable, two measuring circuits can be formed of which one is used as a reference. The evaluation unit can then automatically calculate the line resistance and take it into account.



Connection of thermocouples

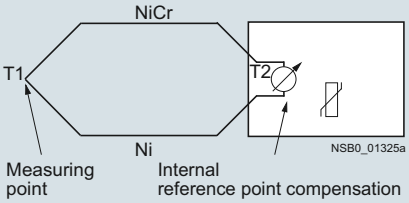
Based on the thermo-electrical effect, a differential temperature measurement will be performed between the measuring point and the evaluation unit.

This principle assumes that the evaluation unit knows the temperature at the clamping point (T2). For this reason, the 3RS11 temperature monitoring relay has an integral compensator that determines this comparison temperature and builds it into the result of the measurement. The thermal sensors and cables must be insulated therefore.

The absolute temperature is therefore calculated from the ambient temperature of the evaluation unit and the temperature difference measured by the thermocouple.

Temperature detection is therefore possible (T1) without needing to know the precise ambient temperature of the clamping point at the evaluation unit (T2).

The connecting cable is only permitted to be extended using connecting leads that are made from the same material as the thermocouple. If a different type of conductor is used, an error will result in the measurement.



For more information, see

- www.ephy-mess.com
- Page 16/15

General data

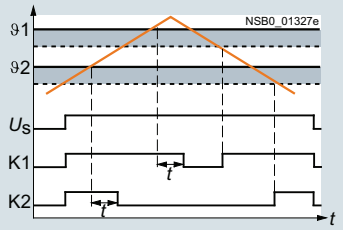
Principle of operation

Once the temperature has reached the set threshold value ϑ1, the K1 output relay changes its switching state as soon as the set time *t* has elapsed (K2 responds in the same manner to ϑ2). The delay time can only be adjusted with digital units (on analog units *t* = 0).

The relays return to their original state as soon as the temperature reaches the set hysteresis value.

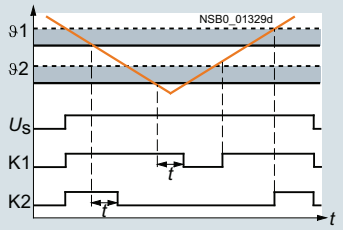
Temperature overshoot

Closed-circuit principle



Temperature undershoot

Closed-circuit principle

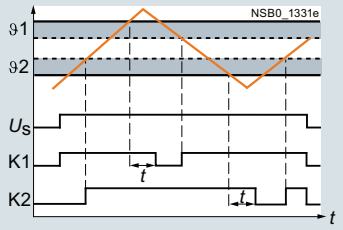


Range monitoring (digital units only)

Once the temperature has reached the upper threshold value ϑ1, the output relay K1 changes its switching state as soon as the set time *t* has elapsed. The relay returns to its original state as soon as the temperature reaches the set hysteresis value.

K2 responds in the same manner to the lower threshold value of ϑ2.

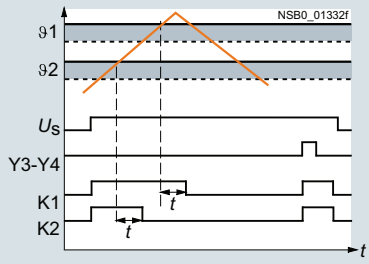
Closed-circuit principle



Principle of operation with memory function (3RS1042, 3RS1142) based on the example of temperature overshoot

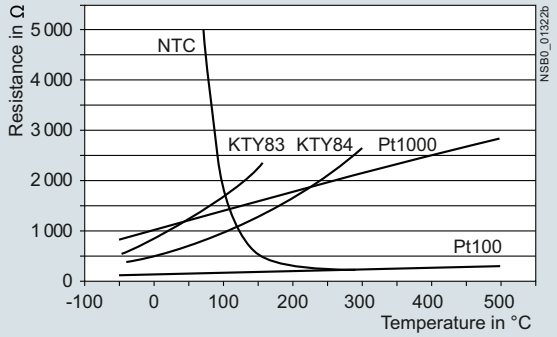
Once the temperature has reached the set threshold value ϑ1, the output relay K1 changes its switching state as soon as the set time t has elapsed (K2 responds in the same manner to ϑ2). The relays only return to the original state when the temperature falls below the set hysteresis value and when terminals Y3-Y4 have been briefly jumpered.

Closed-circuit principle



Characteristic curves

For resistance sensors



The short-circuit and open-circuit detection as well as the measuring range is limited, depending on the sensor type.

Measuring ranges in °C for resistance sensors

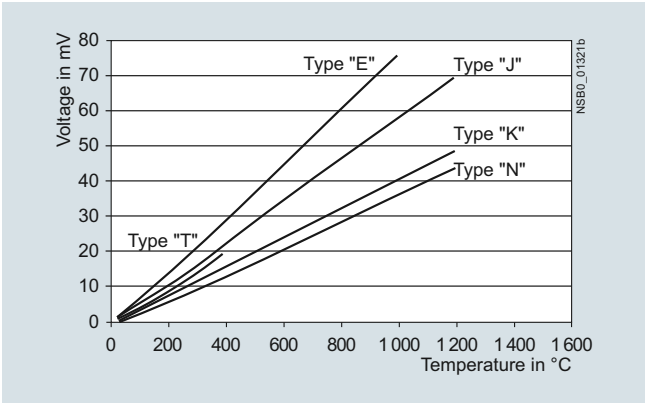
Sensor type	Short circuit	Open circuit	3RS1040/ 3RS1041 Measuring range in °C	3RS1042 Measuring range in °C
Pt100	✓	✓	-50 ... +500	-50 ... +750
Pt1000	✓	✓	-50 ... +500	-50 ... +500
KTY83-110	✓	✓	-50 ... +175	-50 ... +175
KTY84	✓	✓	-40 ... +300	-40 ... +300
NTC[1)]	✓	--	80 ... 160	80 ... 160

✓ Detection possible
-- Detection not possible

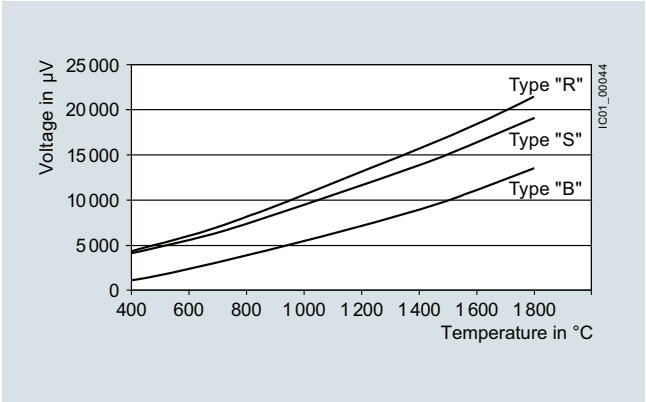
[1)] NTC type: B57227-K333-A1 (100 °C: 1.8 kΩ; 25 °C: 32.762 kΩ).

Characteristic curves

For thermocouples



Characteristic curves for sensor types J, K, T, E, N

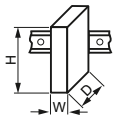


Characteristic curves for sensor types S, R and B

Measuring range in °C for thermocouples

Sensor type	Short circuit	Open circuit	3RS1140 Measuring range in °C	3RS1142 Measuring range in °C
J	--	✓	-99 ... +999	-99 ... +1 200
K	--	✓	-99 ... +999	-99 ... +1 350
T	--	✓	-99 ... +400	-99 ... +400
E	--	✓	-99 ... +999	-99 ... +999
N	--	✓	-99 ... +999	-99 ... +999
S	--	✓	--	0 ... 1 750
R	--	✓	--	0 ... 1 750
B	--	✓	--	400 ... 1 800

✓ Detection possible
-- Detection not possible

Type			3RS10, 3RS11 analog	3RS10, 3RS11, 3RS20, 3RS21 digital
General technical specifications				
Dimensions (W x H x D)				
• Screw terminals		mm	22.5 x 102 x 91	45 x 106 x 91
• Spring-loaded terminals		mm	22.5 x 103 x 91	45 x 108 x 91
Permissible ambient temperature				
• During operation		°C	-25 ... +60	
Connection type			**Screw terminals**	
• Terminal screw			M3 (for standard screwdriver, size 2 and Pozidriv 2)	
• Solid		mm^2	1 x (0.5 ... 4)/2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)	
• Finely stranded with end sleeve		mm^2	1 x (0.5 ... 2.5)/2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)	
• AWG cables, solid or stranded		AWG	2 x (20 ... 14)	
Connection type			**Spring-loaded terminals**	
• Solid		mm^2	2 x (0.25 ... 1.5)	
• Finely stranded, with end sleeve acc. to DIN 46228		mm^2	2 x (0.25 ... 1.5)	
• Finely stranded		mm^2	2 x (0.25 ... 1.5)	
• AWG cables, solid or stranded		AWG	2 x (24 ... 16)	

Relays, analogically adjustable for 1 sensor

Overview

SIRIUS 3RS analog temperature monitoring relays for 1 sensor

The 3RS10, 3RS11 analog temperature monitoring relays can be used for measuring temperatures in solid, liquid and gas media. The temperatures are acquired by means of sensors in the medium, evaluated by the device and monitored for overshoot or undershoot. When the threshold values are reached, the output relay switches on or off depending on the parameterization.

Benefits

- All devices except for 24 V AC/DC feature electrical separation
- Extremely easy operation using a rotary potentiometer
- Adjustable hysteresis
- Adjustable working principle for devices with 2 threshold values
- All versions with removable terminals
- All versions with screw terminals, many versions alternatively with spring-loaded terminals

Application

The analogically adjustable SIRIUS 3RS10, 3RS11 temperature monitoring relays can be used in almost any application in which temperature overshoot or undershoot is not permitted, e.g. in the monitoring of set temperature limits and the output of alarm messages for:

- Motor and system protection
- Control cabinet temperature monitoring
- Freeze monitoring
- Temperature limits for process variables e.g. in the packaging industry or electroplating
- Controlling equipment and machines such as heating, climate and ventilation systems, solar collectors, heat pumps or warm water supplies
- Motor, bearing and gear oil monitoring
- Monitoring of coolants

Technical specifications

Type		3RS1000, 3RS1010	3RS1100, 3RS1101	3RS1020, 3RS1030	3RS1120, 3RS1121
Auxiliary circuit					
Rated operational currents I_e					
• AC-15/24 ... 250 V	A	3			
• DC-13 at					
- 24 V	A	1			
- 125 V	A	0.2			
- 250 V	A	0.1			
Measuring accuracy at 20 °C ambient temperature (T20)		< ± 5% of full-scale value			
Reference point accuracy	K	--	< ± 5	--	< ± 5
Deviations due to ambient temperature In % of the measuring range		< 2	< 3	< 2	< 3
Hysteresis settings					
• For temperature 1	%	2 ... 20 from upper limit of scale			
• For temperature 2	%	5 from upper limit of scale			
Sensor circuit					
Typical sensor current					
• Pt100	mA	1	--	1	--
Open-circuit detection		No			
Short-circuit detection		No			
Three-wire conductor connection[1)]		Yes	--	Yes	--
Enclosure					
Rated insulation voltage U_i (pollution degree 3)	V	300			

1) Two-wire connection of resistance sensors with wire jumper between T2 and T3.

Selection and ordering data

- For temperature monitoring with resistance sensors or thermocouples
- Temperature range -55 °C to +1 000 °C, depending on the sensor type
- Wide voltage range versions are electrically separated
- Analogically adjustable, setting accuracy ± 5%
- Versions with 2 separately adjustable threshold values and adjustable open-/closed-circuit principle
- Hysteresis for threshold value 1 is adjustable (2 to 20%), hysteresis for threshold value 2 is non-adjustable (5%)
- 1 NC + 1 NO for versions with one threshold value
- 1 CO for threshold value 1 and 1 NO for threshold value 2

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit
PG = 41H

	Sensors	Function	Measuring range	Rated control supply voltage U_s 50/60 Hz AC	SD	Screw terminals		SD	Spring-loaded terminals	
						Article No.	Price per PU		Article No.	Price per PU
			°C	V	d			d		
Analogically adjustable, 1 threshold value, width 22.5 mm; closed-circuit principle; without memory; 1 NO + 1 NC										
 3RS1000-1CD10	Pt100 (resistance sensor)	Overshoot	-50 … +50	24 AC/DC	10	**3RS1000-1CD00**		10	**3RS1000-2CD00**	
				110/230 AC	10	**3RS1000-1CK00**		10	**3RS1000-2CK00**	
			0 … +100	24 AC/DC	10	**3RS1000-1CD10**		10	**3RS1000-2CD10**	
				110/230 AC	2	**3RS1000-1CK10**		2	**3RS1000-2CK10**	
			0 … +200	24 AC/DC	10	**3RS1000-1CD20**		10	**3RS1000-2CD20**	
				110/230 AC	2	**3RS1000-1CK20**		10	**3RS1000-2CK20**	
		Undershoot	-50 … +50	24 AC/DC	10	**3RS1010-1CD00**			--	
				110/230 AC	10	**3RS1010-1CK00**			--	
			0 … +100	24 AC/DC	10	**3RS1010-1CD10**			--	
				110/230 AC	10	**3RS1010-1CK10**			--	
 3RS1000-2CD10			0 … +200	24 AC/DC	10	**3RS1010-1CD20**			--	
				110/230 AC	10	**3RS1010-1CK20**			--	
	Type J (thermocouple)	Overshoot	0 … +200	24 AC/DC	10	**3RS1100-1CD20**		10	**3RS1100-2CD20**	
				110/230 AC	10	**3RS1100-1CK20**			--	
			0 … +600	24 AC/DC	10	**3RS1100-1CD30**			--	
				110/230 AC	10	**3RS1100-1CK30**			--	
	Type K (thermocouple)	Overshoot	0 … +200	24 AC/DC	10	**3RS1101-1CD20**			--	
				110/230 AC	10	**3RS1101-1CK20**			--	
			0 … +600	24 AC/DC	10	**3RS1101-1CD30**			--	
				110/230 AC	10	**3RS1101-1CK30**			--	
			+500 … +1 000	24 AC/DC	10	**3RS1101-1CD40**			--	
				110/230 AC	10	**3RS1101-1CK40**			--	
Analogically adjustable for warning and disconnection (2 threshold values), 22.5 mm width; open-/closed-circuit principle switchable; without memory; 1 NO + 1 CO										
 3RS1020-1DD00	Pt100 (resistance sensor)	Overshoot	-50 … +50	24 AC/DC	10	**3RS1020-1DD00**			--	
				24 … 240 AC/DC	10	**3RS1020-1DW00**			--	
			0 … +100	24 AC/DC	10	**3RS1020-1DD10**			--	
				24 … 240 AC/DC	10	**3RS1020-1DW10**			--	
			0 … +200	24 AC/DC	10	**3RS1020-1DD20**			--	
				24 … 240 AC/DC	2	**3RS1020-1DW20**		10	**3RS1020-2DW20**	
		Undershoot	-50 … +50	24 AC/DC	10	**3RS1030-1DD00**			--	
				24 … 240 AC/DC	10	**3RS1030-1DW00**			--	
			0 … +100	24 AC/DC	10	**3RS1030-1DD10**			--	
				24 … 240 AC/DC	10	**3RS1030-1DW10**			--	
 3RS1120-2DD20			0 … +200	24 AC/DC	10	**3RS1030-1DD20**		10	**3RS1030-2DD20**	
				24 … 240 AC/DC	10	**3RS1030-1DW20**			--	
	Type J (thermocouple)	Overshoot	0 … +200	24 AC/DC	10	**3RS1120-1DD20**		10	**3RS1120-2DD20**	
				24 … 240 AC/DC	10	**3RS1120-1DW20**			--	
			0 … +600	24 AC/DC	10	**3RS1120-1DD30**			--	
				24 … 240 AC/DC	10	**3RS1120-1DW30**			--	
	Type K (thermocouple)	Overshoot	0 … +200	24 … 240 AC/DC	10	**3RS1121-1DW20**			--	
			0 … +600	24 … 240 AC/DC	10	**3RS1121-1DW30**			--	
			+500 … +1 000	24 AC/DC	10	**3RS1121-1DD40**			--	

For accessories, see page 10/136.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Relays, digitally adjustable for 1 sensor

Overview

SIRIUS 3RS digital temperature monitoring relay for 1 sensor

The 3RS10, 3RS11, 3RS20 and 3RS21 temperature monitoring relays can be used for measuring temperatures in solid, liquid and gas media. The temperatures are acquired by means of sensors in the medium, evaluated by the device and monitored for overshoot, undershoot or location within a specified range (window function). The 3RS10 and 3RS11 units indicate the measured temperature in °C, the 3RS20 and 3RS21 units in °F.

The units are also an excellent alternative to temperature controllers in the low-end performance range (two- or three-point control).

Benefits

- Very simple operation without complicated menu selections
- Two- or three-point control can be parameterized quickly
- All versions with removable terminals
- All versions with screw or spring-loaded terminals

Application

The temperature monitoring relays can be used in almost any application in which temperature overshoot or undershoot is not permitted, e.g. in the monitoring of set temperature limits and the output of alarm messages for:

- Plant and environment protection
- Temperature limits for process variables e.g. in the packaging industry or electroplating
- Temperature limits for district heating plants
- Exhaust temperature monitoring
- Controlling equipment and machines such as heating, climate and ventilation systems, solar collectors, heat pumps or warm water supplies
- Motor, bearing and gear oil monitoring
- Monitoring of coolants

Technical specifications

Type		3RS1040, 3RS1042, 3RS2040	3RS1140, 3RS2140	3RS1142
Auxiliary circuit				
Rated operational currents I_e				
• AC-15/24 ... 250 V	A	3		
• DC-13 at:				
- 24 V	A	1		
- 125 V	A	0.2		
- 250 V	A	0.1		
Evaluation unit				
Measuring accuracy at 20 °C ambient temperature (T20)		< ± 2 K, ± 1 digit	< ± 5 K, ± 1 digit	< ± 7 K, ± 1 digit
Reference point accuracy		--	< ± 5 K	
Deviations due to ambient temperature In % of measuring range	%	0.05 °C per K deviation from T20		
Measuring cycle	ms	500		
Hysteresis settings for temperature	K	1 ... 99, for both values		
Adjustable delay time	s	0 ... 999		
Sensor circuit				
Typical sensor current				
• Pt100	mA	1	--	--
• Pt1000/KTY83/KTY84/NTC	mA	0.2	--	--
Open-circuit detection		Yes[1]	Yes	Yes
Short-circuit detection		Yes	No	No
Three-wire conductor connection		Yes[2]	--	--
Enclosure				
Rated insulation voltage U_i (pollution degree 3)	V AC	300		

[1] Not for NTC type B57227-K333-A1 (100 °C: 1.8 kΩ; 25 °C: 32.762 kΩ).

[2] Two-wire connection of resistance sensors with wire jumper between T2 and T3.

Selection and ordering data

- For temperature monitoring with resistance sensors or thermocouples
- Temperature range dependent on sensor type
- Wide voltage range versions are electrically separated
- Non-volatile
- Short-circuit and open-circuit detection in sensor circuit
- Digitally adjustable, with illuminated LCD
- Overshoot, undershoot or range monitoring adjustable
- Exact sensor type can be set
- 2 separately adjustable threshold values
- 1 hysteresis; applies to both thresholds (0 to 99 K)
- 1 delay time; applies to both thresholds (0 to 999 s)
- Adjustable open-/closed-circuit principle
- Adjustable Manual/Remote RESET
- Permanent display of actual value in °C or °F and tripping state
- 1 CO contact each per threshold value
- 1 NO for sensor monitoring

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit
PG = 41H

Sensors	Measuring range (limit of measuring range dependent on sensor)	Rated control supply voltage U_s 50/60 Hz AC	SD	Screw terminals	SD	Spring-loaded terminals
		V	d	Article No. / Price per PU	d	Article No. / Price per PU
Temperature monitoring relay, digitally adjustable, 2 threshold values, width 45 mm, 1 CO + 1 CO + 1 NO, memory function possible with external jumper, device parameters are non-volatile						
 3RS1040-1GD50	Pt100/1000; KTY83/84; NTC (resistance sensors)[1]	-50 … +500 °C	24 AC/DC	3RS1040-1GD50	2	3RS1040-2GD50
			24 ... 240 AC/DC	3RS1040-1GW50	2	3RS1040-2GW50
		-58 … +932 °F	24 AC/DC	3RS2040-1GD50	10	3RS2040-2GD50
			24 ... 240 AC/DC	3RS2040-1GW50	10	3RS2040-2GW50
 3RS1040-2GW50	TYPE J, K, T, E, N (thermocouple)	-99 … +999 °C	24 AC/DC	3RS1140-1GD60	10	3RS1140-2GD60
			24 ... 240 AC/DC	3RS1140-1GW60	10	3RS1140-2GW60
		-99 … +1 830 °F	24 AC/DC	3RS2140-1GD60	15	3RS2140-2GD60
			24 ... 240 AC/DC	3RS2140-1GW60	15	3RS2140-2GW60
Temperature monitoring relay, digitally adjustable, 2 threshold values, width 45 mm, 1 CO + 1 CO + 1 NO, tripping state and device parameters are non-volatile						
	Pt100/1000; KTY83/84; NTC (resistance sensors)[1]	-50 … +750 °C	24 AC/DC	3RS1042-1GD70	10	3RS1042-2GD70
			24 ... 240 AC/DC	3RS1042-1GW70	10	3RS1042-2GW70
	TYPE J, K, T, E, N, R, S, B (thermocouple)	-99 … +1 800 °C	24 AC/DC	3RS1142-1GD80	10	3RS1142-2GD80
			24 ... 240 AC/DC	3RS1142-1GW80	10	3RS1142-2GW80

[1] NTC type: B57227-K333-A1 (100 °C: 1.8 kΩ; 25 °C: 32.762 kΩ).

For accessories, see page 10/136.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Relays, digitally adjustable for up to 3 sensors

Overview

SIRIUS 3RS digital temperature monitoring relay for up to 3 sensors

The 3RS10, 3RS20 temperature monitoring relays can be used for measuring temperatures in solid, liquid and gas media. The temperatures are acquired by means of sensors in the medium, evaluated by the device and monitored for overshoot, undershoot or location within a specified range (window function). The 3RS10 units indicate the measured temperature in °C, the 3RS20 units in °F. The evaluation unit can evaluate up to 3 resistance sensors at the same time and is specially designed for monitoring motor windings and bearings.

Benefits

- Very simple operation without complicated menu selections
- Space-saving with 45 mm width
- Two- or three-point control can be parameterized quickly
- All versions with removable terminals
- All versions with screw or spring-loaded terminals

Application

The 3RS10, 3RS20 temperature monitoring relays can be used in almost any application in which several temperatures have to be monitored simultaneously for overshoot or undershoot or within a range.

Monitoring of set temperature limits and output of alarm messages for:

- Plant and environment protection
- Temperature limits for process variables e.g. in the packaging industry or electroplating
- Controlling equipment and machines such as heating, climate and ventilation systems, solar collectors, heat pumps or warm water supplies
- Motor, bearing and gear oil monitoring
- Monitoring of coolants

Technical specifications

Type		3RS1041, 3RS2041
Auxiliary circuit		
Rated operational currents I_e		
• AC-15/24 ... 250 V	A	3
• DC-13 at		
- 24 V	A	1
- 125 V	A	0.2
- 250 V	A	0.1
DIAZED fuse protection		
• Operational class gG	A	4
Evaluation unit		
Measuring accuracy at 20 °C ambient temperature (T20)		< ± 2 K, ± 1 digit
Deviations due to ambient temperature In % of measuring range	%	0.05 per K deviation from T20
Measuring cycle	ms	500
Hysteresis settings for temperature 1		1 ... 99 K, for both values
Adjustable delay time	s	0 ... 999
Sensor circuit		
Typical sensor current		
• Pt100	mA	1
• Pt1000/KTY83/KTY84/NTC	mA	0.2
Open-circuit detection		Yes[1]
Short-circuit detection		Yes
Three-wire conductor connection		Yes[2]
Enclosure		
Rated insulation voltage U_i (pollution degree 3)	V AC	300

[1] Not for NTC type B57227-K333-A1 (100 °C: 1.8 kΩ; 25 °C: 32.762 kΩ).

[2] Two-wire connection of resistance sensors with wire jumper between T2 and T3.

Selection and ordering data

- For temperature monitoring of solids, liquids, and gases
- For two- and three-conductor resistance sensors or thermocouples
- Temperature range dependent on sensor type
  - for 3RS10: - 50 to + 500 °C
  - for 3RS20: - 58 to + 932 °F
- Wide voltage range versions are electrically separated
- Non-volatile
- Short-circuit and open-circuit detection in sensor circuit
- Digitally adjustable, with illuminated LCD
- Overshoot, undershoot or range monitoring adjustable
- Exact sensor type and number of sensors can be set
- 2 separately adjustable threshold values
- 1 hysteresis; applies to both thresholds (0 to 99 K)
- 1 delay time; applies to both thresholds (0 to 999 s)
- Adjustable open-/closed-circuit principle
- With connectable and disconnectable error memory
- Permanent display of actual value in °C or °F and tripping state
- 1 CO contact each per threshold value
- 1 NO for sensor monitoring

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit
PG = 41H

Sensors	Number of sensors	Measuring range (limit of measuring range dependent on sensor)	Rated control supply voltage U_S	SD	**Screw terminals**	SD	**Spring-loaded terminals**
			V	d	Article No. / Price per PU	d	Article No. / Price per PU
Motor monitoring relays, digitally adjustable for up to 3 sensors, width 45 mm; 1 CO + 1 CO + 1 NO							
Pt100/1000; KTY83/84; NTC (resistance sensors)[1]	1 ... 3 sensors	-50 ... +500 °C	24 ... 240 AC/DC	2	**3RS1041-1GW50**	2	**3RS1041-2GW50**
		-58 ... +932 °F	24 ... 240 AC/DC	10	**3RS2041-1GW50**	15	**3RS2041-2GW50**

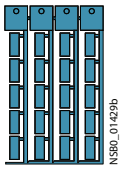
3RS1041-1GW50

[1] NTC type: B57227-K333-A1 (100 °C: 1.8 kΩ; 25 °C: 32.762 kΩ).

For accessories, see page 10/136.

Accessories

Selection and ordering data

	Use	Version	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Blank labels								
 3RT1900-1SB20	For 3RS10, 3RS11, 3RS20, 3RS21	**Unit labeling plates** For SIRIUS devices 20 mm x 7 mm, pastel turquoise[1)]	20	**3RT1900-1SB20**		100	340 units	41B
	For 3RS10, 3RS11, 3RS20, 3RS21	**Adhesive labels** For SIRIUS devices 19 mm x 6 mm, pastel turquoise	5	**3RT2900-1SB60**		100	3 060 units	41B
Push-in lugs and covers								
 3RP1903	For 3RS10, 3RS11, 3RS20, 3RS21	**Push-in lugs** For screw fixing, 2 units are required for each device	5	**3RP1903**		1	10 units	41H
 3RP1902	For 22.5 mm wide 3RS10, 3RS11, 3RS20, 3RS21	**Sealable covers** For securing against unauthorized adjustment of setting knobs	5	**3RP1902**		1	5 units	41H
Tools for opening spring-loaded terminals								
 3RA2908-1A	For auxiliary circuit connections	**Screwdrivers** For all SIRIUS devices with spring-loaded terminals		**Spring-loaded terminals**				
		Length approx. 200 mm, 3.0 mm x 0.5 mm, titanium gray/black, partially insulated	2	**3RA2908-1A**		1	1 unit	41B

1) PC labeling system for individual inscription of unit labeling plates available from: murrplastik Systemtechnik GmbH, see page 16/15.

For matching sensors, see www.siemens.com/temperature.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Overview

SIRIUS 3RS14, 3RS15 temperature monitoring relay

More information

Homepage, see www.siemens.com/relays
Industry Mall, see www.siemens.com/product?3RS14

The temperature monitoring relays for IO-Link are used to measure temperatures in solid, liquid and gas media.

The temperatures are acquired by means of sensors in the medium, evaluated by the device and monitored up to two limit values for overshoot, undershoot or location within a specified range (window function).

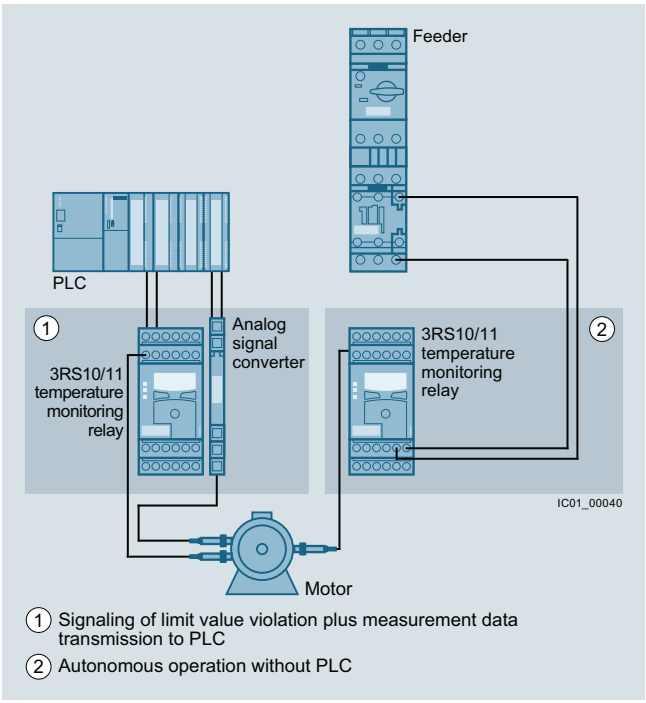
In addition to warnings and disconnection in case of temperature deviations, the devices can also be used as a temperature controller (one-point, two-point or three-point control).

The devices differ from one another in terms of the type and number of connectable temperature sensors

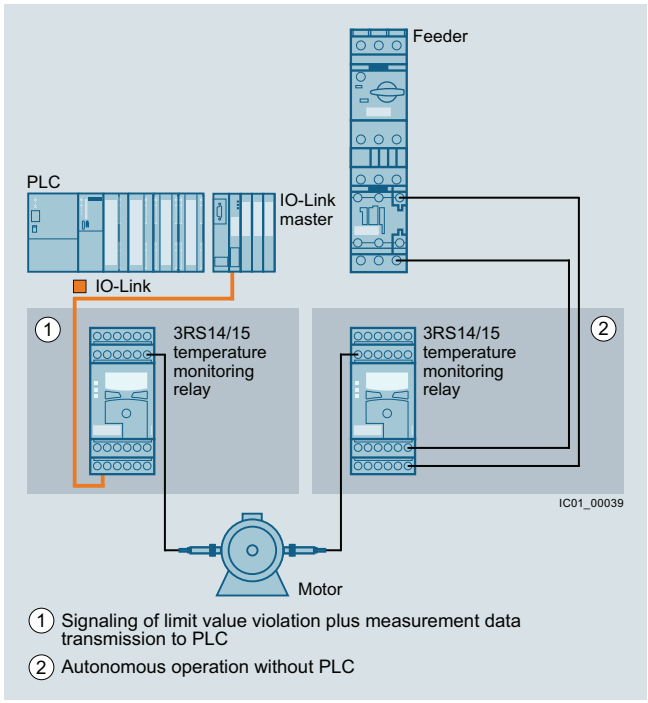
- 3RS14: Connection for resistance sensor
- 3RS15: Connection for thermocouples

Function	Temperature monitoring relays		
	3RS1440	3RS1441	3RS1540
Connectable sensor type			
Number of sensors monitored	1	3	1
Resistance sensor	✓	✓	--
Thermocouples	--	--	✓
Temperature monitoring			
Temperature monitoring – overshoot	✓	✓	✓
Temperature monitoring – undershoot	✓	✓	✓
Number of adjustable limit values	2	2	2

✓ Function supported
-- Function not supported



Conventional temperature monitoring relays



Temperature monitoring relays for IO-Link

Notes:

Devices required for communication via IO-Link:

- Any controller that supports IO-Link (e.g. ET 200SP with CPU or S7-1200), see Catalog ST 70.
- IO-Link master (e.g. CM 4xIO-Link for SIMATIC ET 200SP, see page 2/103 or SM 1278 for S7-1200, see page 2/102).

Each monitoring relay requires an IO-Link channel.

Notes on security

In order to protect plants, systems, machines and networks against cyber threats, it is necessary to implement – and continuously maintain – a holistic, state-of-the-art industrial security concept. Siemens products and solutions represent only one component of such a concept.

For more information about the subject of Industrial Security, see www.siemens.com/industrialsecurity.

General data

Article No. scheme

Product versions		Article number
Temperature monitoring relays		**3RS** □□□□ – □□□□ **0**
Device type	e.g. 14 = digitally adjustable, 1 sensor	□□
Version and type of sensor	e.g. 40 = one threshold value, Pt100/Pt1000, KTY83/KTY84, NTC	□□
Connection type	Screw terminals	**1**
	Spring-loaded terminals	**2**
Number and type of outputs	e.g. H = 1 CO	□
Control supply voltage	e.g. B = 24 V DC	□
Measuring range	e.g. 5 = -50 ... + 750 °C	□
Example		**3RS 1 4 4 0 – 1 H B 5 0**

Note:

The Article No. scheme shows an overview of product versions for better understanding of the logic behind the article numbers.

For your orders, please use the article numbers quoted in the selection and ordering data.

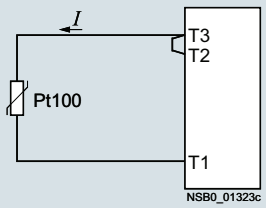
Technical specifications

More information	
Technical specifications, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16370/td	FAQs, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16370/faq
Equipment Manual and internal circuit diagrams, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/54375463	

Connection for resistance sensors

Two-wire measurement

When two-wire temperature sensors are used, the resistances of the sensor and wiring are added. The resulting systematic error must be taken into account when the evaluation unit is calibrated. A jumper must be clamped between terminals T2 and T3 for this purpose.



Wiring errors

The errors that are generated by the wiring comprise approximately 2.5 K/Ω. If the resistance of the cable is not known and cannot be measured, the wiring errors can also be estimated using the following table.

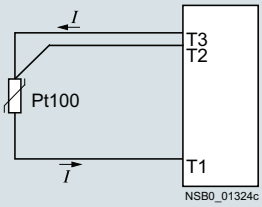
Temperature drift dependent on the length and cross-section of the cable with Pt100 sensors and an ambient temperature of 20 °C, in K:

Cable length in m	Cross-section mm²			
	0.5	0.75	1	1.5
	Temperature drift in K:			
0	0	0	0	0
10	1.8	1.2	0.9	0.6
25	4.5	3.0	2.3	1.5
50	9.0	6.0	4.5	3.0
75	13.6	9.0	6.8	4.5
100	18.1	12.1	9.0	6.0
200	36.3	24.2	18.1	12.1
500	91.6	60.8	45.5	30.2

Example: On a Pt100 sensor with a cable length of 10 m and a conductor cross-section of 1 mm² the temperature drift equals 0.9 K.

Three-wire measurement

To minimize the effects of the line resistances, a three-wire circuit is often used. Using the additional cable, two measuring circuits can be formed of which one is used as a reference. The evaluation unit can then automatically calculate the line resistance and take it into account.



Connection of thermocouples

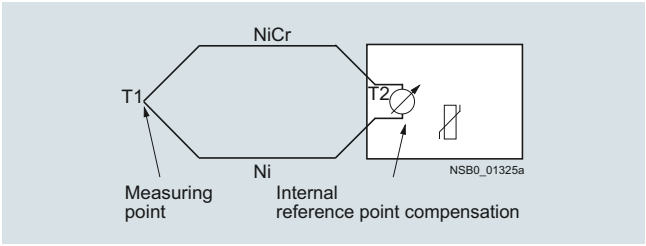
Based on the thermo-electrical effect, a differential temperature measurement will be performed between the measuring point and the evaluation unit.

This principle assumes that the evaluation unit knows the temperature at the clamping point (T2). For this reason, the 3RS15 temperature monitoring relay has an integral compensator that determines this comparison temperature and builds it into the result of the measurement. The thermal sensors and cables must be insulated therefore.

The absolute temperature is therefore calculated from the ambient temperature of the evaluation unit and the temperature difference measured by the thermocouple.

Temperature detection is therefore possible (T1) without needing to know the precise ambient temperature of the clamping point at the evaluation unit (T2).

The connecting cable is only permitted to be extended using connecting leads that are made from the same material as the thermocouple. If a different type of conductor is used, an error will result in the measurement.



For more information, see

- www.ephy-mess.com
- Page 16/15

Principle of operation

When the temperature has reached the set upper limit value ϑ1, the K1 output relay changes its switching state after the configured time *t* has expired. The delay time can be adjusted. The K2 output relay responds in the same manner to the lower limit value of ϑ2.

The output relays return immediately to their original state (the RESET response is configured to Auto RESET) once the temperature reaches the respective hysteresis value.

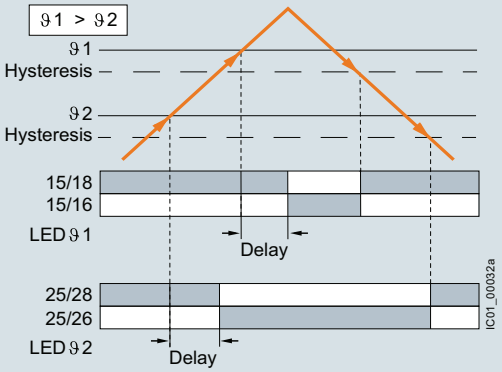
Both thresholds ϑ1 and ϑ2 can be parameterized for overshooting or undershooting. This makes it possible to use a limit value for issuing an alarm signal to announce that a limit value is about to be overshot or undershot. The other limit value can be used for disconnection or to implement two-point or three-point control.

Note:

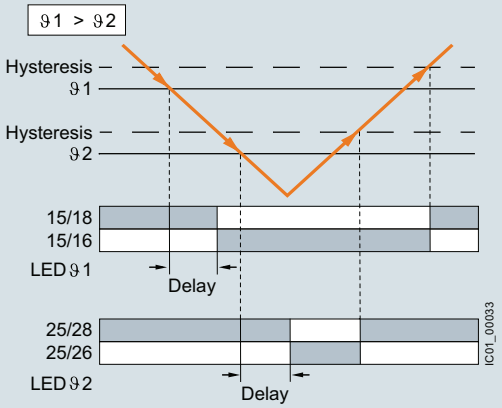
The "Temperature monitoring mode" parameter can be used to set the desired type of monitoring (monitoring for overshooting or undershooting or range monitoring).

With the closed-circuit principle selected

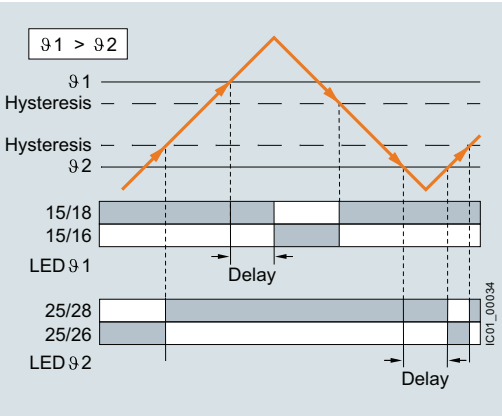
Temperature overshoot



Temperature undershoot



Range monitoring



10

General data

Memory function

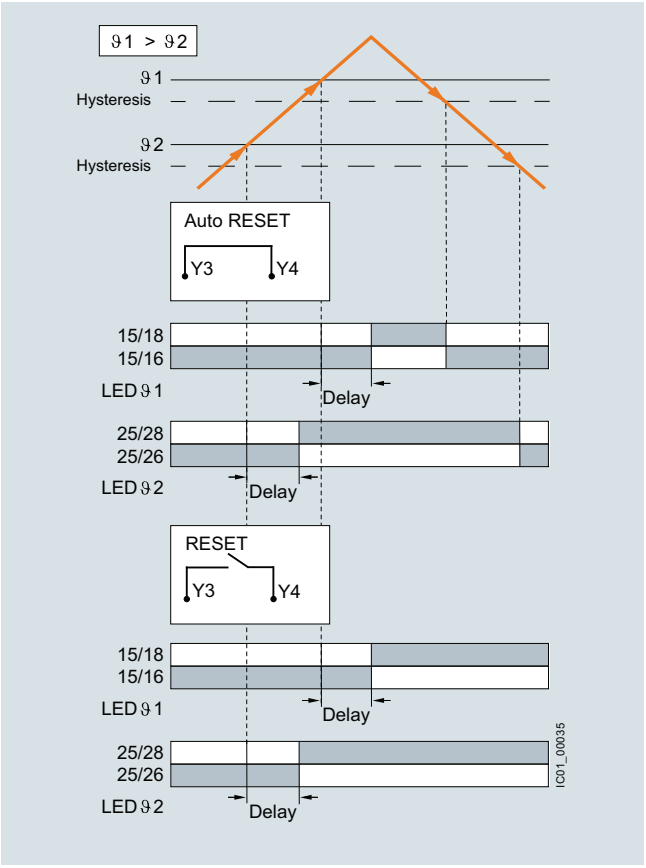
The digitally adjustable temperature monitoring relays for IO-Link have a memory function. The memory function is illustrated below by the example of a temperature overshoot.

When the temperature has reached the set limit value ϑ1, the K1 output relay changes its switching state after the configured time *t* has expired (output relay K2 responds to ϑ2 in the same way).

The temperature monitoring relays for IO-Link respond as described below:

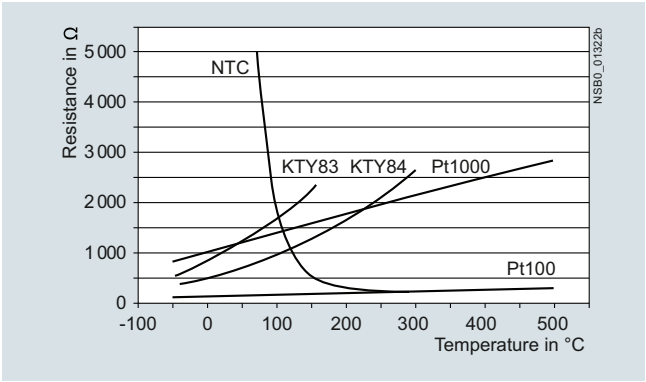
- With temperature monitoring relays for IO-Link the memory function is activated as standard (RESET). The output relays only return to the original state when the temperature falls below the set hysteresis value and when one of the following steps is performed:
  - Brief jumpering of the Y3/Y4 terminals
  - Set the rotary knob to "RUN" position and press the right-hand arrow key
  - Perform a RESET via IO-Link
- If the Y3/Y4 terminals are permanently jumpered, the memory function is deactivated (Auto RESET). The output relays return immediately to their original state once a previously occurred fault has been rectified and the temperature falls below the respective hysteresis value.

With the closed-circuit principle selected



Characteristic curves

For resistance sensors



The short-circuit and open-circuit detection as well as the measuring range is limited, depending on the sensor type.

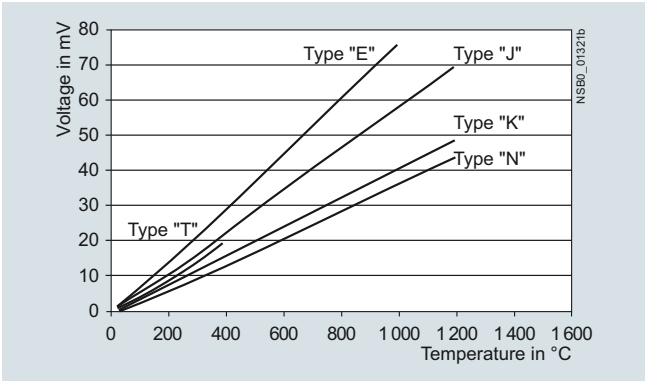
Measuring ranges for resistance sensors

Sensor type	Short circuit	Open circuit	3RS1440, 3RS1441	
			Measuring range in °C	Measuring range in °F
Pt100	✓	✓	-50 ... +750	-58 ... +1 382
Pt1000	✓	✓	-50 ... +500	-58 ... +932
KTY83-110	✓	✓	-50 ... +175	-58 ... +347
KTY84	✓	✓	-40 ... +300	-40 ... +572
NTC[1)]	✓	--	80 ... 160	176 ... 320

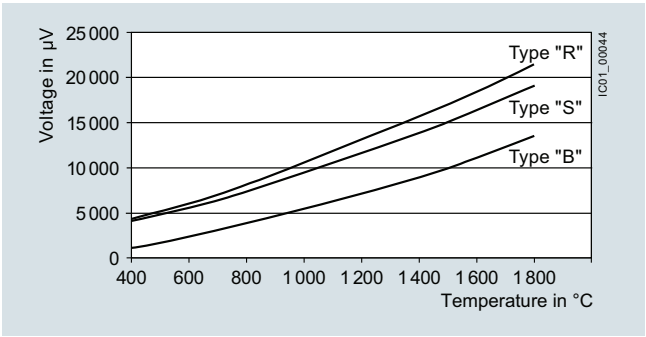
✓ Detection possible
-- Detection not possible

[1)] NTC type: B57227-K333-A1 (100 °C: 1.8 kΩ; 25 °C: 32.762 kΩ).

For thermocouples



Characteristic curves for sensor types K, N, J, E and T

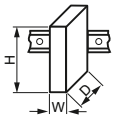


Characteristic curves for sensor types S, R and B

Measuring ranges for thermocouples

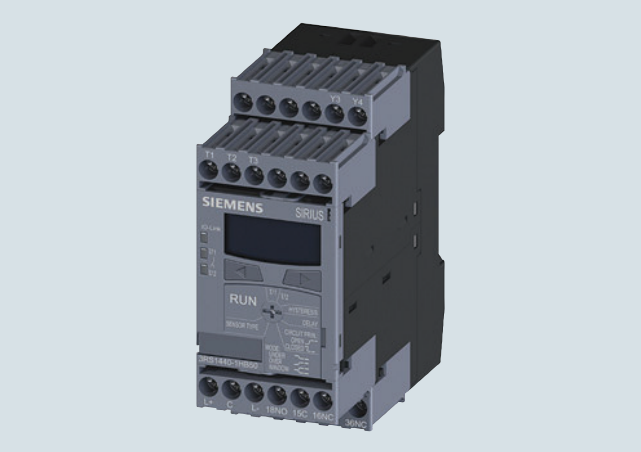
Sensor type	Short circuit	Open circuit	3RS1540 Measuring range in °C	3RS1540 Measuring range in °F
K	--	✓	-99 ... +1 350	-146.2 ... +2 462
N	--	✓	-99 ... +1 300	-146.2 ... +2 372
J	--	✓	-99 ... +1 200	-146.2 ... +2 192
E	--	✓	-99 ... +999	-146.2 ... +1 830.2
T	--	✓	-99 ... +400	-146.2 ... +752
S	--	✓	0 ... 1 750	32 ... 3 182
R	--	✓	0 ... 1 750	32 ... 3 182
B	--	✓	400 ... 1 800	752 ... 3 272

✓ Detection possible
-- Detection not possible

Type			3RS14, 3RS15
General technical specifications			
Dimensions (W x H x D)			
• Screw terminals		mm	45 x 106 x 91
• Spring-loaded terminals		mm	45 x 108 x 91
Permissible ambient temperature			
• During operation		°C	-25 ... +60
Connection type			**Screw terminals**
• Terminal screw			M3 (for standard screwdriver, size 2 and Pozidriv 2)
• Solid		mm^2	1 x (0.5 ... 4), 2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)
• Finely stranded with end sleeve		mm^2	1 x (0.5 ... 2.5), 2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)
• AWG cables, solid or stranded		AWG	2 x (20 ... 14)
• Tightening torque		Nm	0.8 … 1.2
Connection type			**Spring-loaded terminals**
• Solid		mm^2	2 x (0.25 ... 1.5)
• Finely stranded, with end sleeve acc. to DIN 46228		mm^2	2 x (0.25 ... 1.5)
• Finely stranded		mm^2	2 x (0.25 ... 1.5)
• AWG cables, solid or stranded		AWG	2 x (24 ... 16)

Relays, digitally adjustable for 1 sensor

Overview



SIRIUS 3RS1440 digital monitoring relay for 1 sensor

The 3RS14 and 3RS15 temperature monitoring relays for IO-Link are used to measure temperatures in solid, liquid and gas media. The temperatures are acquired by means of sensors in the medium, evaluated by the device and monitored for overshoot, undershoot or location with a specified range (window function). The digital temperature monitoring relays have two separately adjustable limit values, are non-volatile and can be operated as desired using the open- or closed-circuit principle.

The devices differ in terms of the number of temperature sensors which can be evaluated. The 3RS1440 and 3RS1540 for IO-Link temperature monitoring relays can be digitally adjusted for one sensor and represent an alternative to temperature controllers in the low-end range (two-point or three-point control).

The devices with two-point control can, for example, be used as a thermostat. The devices with three-point control can, for example, independently switch between heating and cooling.

The 3RS1441 temperature monitoring relays for IO-Link can be digitally adjusted to evaluate up to three resistance sensors at one time. The devices were designed specifically for monitoring motor windings and positions.

The temperature monitoring relays are powered through the control supply voltages IO-Link (L+) and ground (L-) or via an external 24 V DC power supply.

Monitoring

When the temperature has reached the set limit value $\vartheta 1$, the K1 output relay changes its switching state after the configured time *t* has expired (output relay K2 responds to $\vartheta 2$ in the same way). The delay time can be adjusted.

The output relays return immediately to their original state once the temperature reaches the respective hysteresis value.

When the temperature has reached the upper limit value $\vartheta 1$, the K1 output relay changes its switching state after the configured time *t* has expired. The output relay returns immediately to its original state once the temperature reaches the respective hysteresis value.

The K2 output relay responds in the same manner to the lower limit value of $\vartheta 2$. Both thresholds $\vartheta 1$ and $\vartheta 2$ can be parameterized for overshooting or undershooting. This makes it possible to use a limit value for issuing an alarm signal to announce that a limit value is about to be overshot or undershot.

Note:

The "Temperature monitoring mode" parameter can be used to set the desired type of monitoring (monitoring for overshooting or undershooting or range monitoring).

Benefits

- Very simple operation without complicated menu selections
- Two- or three-point control can be parameterized quickly
- All versions with removable terminals
- All versions with screw or spring-loaded terminals

Application

The temperature monitoring relays can be used in almost any application in which temperature overshoot or undershoot is not permitted, e.g. in the monitoring of set temperature limits and the output of alarm messages for:

- Plant and environment protection
- Temperature limits for process variables e.g. in the packaging industry or electroplating
- Temperature limits for district heating plants
- Exhaust temperature monitoring
- Controlling equipment and machines such as heating, climate and ventilation systems, solar collectors, heat pumps or warm water supplies
- Motor, bearing and gear oil monitoring
- Monitoring of coolants

Technical specifications

Type		3RS1440	3RS1540
Auxiliary circuit			
Rated operational currents I_e			
• AC-15/24 ... 250 V	A	3	
• DC-13 at			
- 24 V	A	1	
- 125 V	A	0.2	
- 250 V	A	0.1	
Evaluation unit			
Measuring accuracy at 20 °C ambient temperature (T20)		< ± 2 K, ± 1 digit	< ± 5 K, ± 1 digit
Reference point accuracy		--	< ± 5 K
Deviations due to ambient temperature In % of measuring range	%	0.05 °C per K deviation from T20	
Measuring cycle	ms	500	
Hysteresis settings for temperature	K	1 ... 99, for both values	
Adjustable delay time	s	0 ... 999.9	
Sensor circuit			
Typical sensor current			
• Pt100	mA	1	--
• Pt1000/KTY83/KTY84/NTC	mA	0.2	--
Open-circuit detection		✓[1]	✓
Short-circuit detection		✓	--
Three-wire conductor connection		✓[2]	--
Enclosure			
Rated insulation voltage U_i Pollution degree 2	V AC	300	

✓ Available

-- Not available

[1] Not for NTC type B57227-K333-A1 (100 °C: 1.8 kΩ; 25 °C: 32.762 kΩ).

[2] Two-wire connection of resistance sensors with wire jumper between T2 and T3.

Relays, digitally adjustable for 1 sensor

Selection and ordering data

- To monitor temperatures with a resistance sensor or thermocouple
- Temperature range dependent on sensor type -99 to +1 800 °C or -146.2 to +3 272 °F
- Short-circuit and open-circuit detection in sensor circuit
- Adjustable via IO-Link and locally, with illuminated LCD
- Power supply with 24 V DC via IO-Link or external auxiliary voltage
- Overshoot, undershoot or range monitoring adjustable
- Exact sensor type can be set
- 2 limit values, can be adjusted separately
- Adjustable open-/closed-circuit principle
- Can be adjusted by Manual or Remote RESET (via an external contact)
- Display and transmission of actual value and tripping status to controller, adjustable in °C or °F
- 1 CO contact per limit value
- 1 CO contact for monitoring sensors and devices

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit
PG = 41H


3RS1440-1HB50


3RS1540-1HB80


3RS1440-2HB50


3RS1540-2HB80

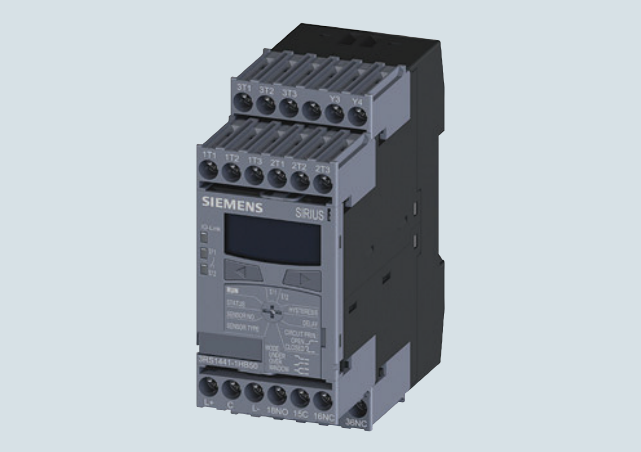
Sensors	Measuring range (limit of measuring range dependent on sensor)	Adjustable hysteresis for $\vartheta 1$ and $\vartheta 2$	Tripping delay time adjustable for $\vartheta 1$ and $\vartheta 2$ DELAY	Supply voltage U_s	SD	**Screw terminals**		SD	**Spring-loaded terminals**	
						Article No.	Price per PU		Article No.	Price per PU
		K	s	V DC	d			d		
Temperature monitoring relay, digitally adjustable for a sensor, non-volatile fault storage can be selected										
Pt100/Pt1000, KTY83/KTY84, NTC (resistance sensors)[1]	-50 … +750 °C or -58 … +1 382 °F	0 ... 99	0 ... +999.9	24	2	**3RS1440-1HB50**		2	**3RS1440-2HB50**	
Type B, E, J, K, N, R, S, T (thermocouples)	-99 … +1 800 °C or -146.2 … +3 272 °F	0 ... 99	0 ... +999.9	24	2	**3RS1540-1HB80**		2	**3RS1540-2HB80**	

[1] NTC type B57227-K333-A1 (100 °C: 1.8 kΩ; 25 °C: 32.762 kΩ).

For accessories, see page 10/147.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Overview



SIRIUS 3RS1441 digital temperature monitoring relay for up to 3 sensors

The 3RS14 temperature monitoring relays can be used to measure temperatures in solid, liquid and gas media. The temperatures are acquired by means of sensors in the medium, evaluated by the device and monitored for overshoot, undershoot or location within a specified range (window function).

The devices can be parameterized to indicate the measured temperature in °C or °F. The 3RS1441 evaluation unit can evaluate up to 3 resistance sensors at the same time.

Benefits

- Very simple operation without complicated menu selections
- Space-saving with 45 mm width
- Two- or three-point control can be parameterized quickly
- All versions with removable terminals
- All versions with screw or spring-loaded terminals

Application

The 3RS1441 temperature monitoring relays can be used almost anywhere where several temperatures must be monitored at one time for overshooting, undershooting or staying within a certain range.

Monitoring of set temperature limits and output of alarm messages for:

- Plant and environment protection
- Temperature limits for process variables e.g. in the packaging industry or electroplating
- Controlling equipment and machines such as heating, climate and ventilation systems, solar collectors, heat pumps or warm water supplies
- Motor, bearing and gear oil monitoring
- Monitoring of coolants

Technical specifications

Type		3RS1441
Auxiliary circuit		
Rated operational currents I_e		
• AC-15/24 ... 250 V	A	3
• DC-13 at		
- 24 V	A	1
- 125 V	A	0.2
- 250 V	A	0.1
DIAZED fuse protection		
• Operational class gG	A	4
Evaluation unit		
Measuring accuracy at 20 °C ambient temperature (T20)		< ±2 K, ±1 digit
Deviations due to ambient temperature In % of measuring range	%	0.05 per K deviation from T20
Measuring cycle	ms	500
Hysteresis settings for temperature 1	K	1 ... 99, for both values
Adjustable delay time	s	0 ... 999.9
Sensor circuit		
Typical sensor current		
• Pt100	mA	1
• Pt1000/KTY83/KTY84/NTC	mA	0.2
Open-circuit detection		✓[1]
Short-circuit detection		✓
Three-wire conductor connection		✓[2]
Enclosure		
Rated insulation voltage U_i Pollution degree 2	V AC	300

✓ Available

[1] Not for NTC type B57227-K333-A1 (100 °C: 1.8 kΩ; 25 °C: 32.762 kΩ).

[2] Two-wire connection of resistance sensors with wire jumper between T2 and T3.

Relays, digitally adjustable for up to 3 sensors

Selection and ordering data

- For temperature monitoring with up to 3 resistance sensors
- Temperature range dependent on sensor type
  -50 to +750 °C or -58 to +1 382 °F
- Short-circuit and open-circuit detection in sensor circuit
- Adjustable via IO-Link and locally, with illuminated LCD
- Power supply with 24 V DC via IO-Link or external auxiliary voltage
- Overshoot, undershoot or range monitoring adjustable
- Exact sensor type and number of sensors can be set
- 2 limit values, can be adjusted separately
- Adjustable open-/closed-circuit principle
- Can be adjusted by Manual or Remote RESET (via an external contact)
- Display and transmission of actual value to controller, adjustable in °C or °F
- 1 CO contact per limit value
- 1 CO contact for monitoring sensors and devices

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit
PG = 41H

3RS1441-1HB50

3RS1441-2HB50

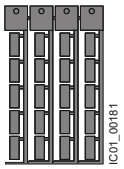
Sensors	Number of sensors that can be set	Measuring range (limit of measuring range dependent on sensor)	Adjustable hysteresis for $\vartheta 1$ and $\vartheta 2$	Tripping delay time adjustable for $\vartheta 1$ and $\vartheta 2$ DELAY	Supply voltage U_s	SD	**Screw terminals**	SD	**Spring-loaded terminals**
							Article No. / Price per PU		Article No. / Price per PU
			K	s	V DC	d		d	
Temperature monitoring relay, digitally adjustable for up to 3 sensors, non-volatile fault storage can be selected									
Pt100/Pt1000, KTY83/KTY84, NTC (resistance sensors)[1]	1 ... 3 sensors	-50 … +750 °C or -58 … +1 382 °F	0 ... 99	0 ... 999.9	24	2	**3RS1441-1HB50**	2	**3RS1441-2HB50**

[1] NTC type: B57227-K333-A1 (100 °C: 1.8 kΩ; 25 °C: 32.762 kΩ).

For accessories, see page 10/147.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Selection and ordering data

	Use	Version	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Blank labels								
 3RT2900-1SB20	For 3RS14 and 3RS15	**Unit labeling plates** For SIRIUS devices 20 mm x 7 mm, titanium gray[1]	20	**3RT2900-1SB20**		100	340 units	41B
	For 3RS14 and 3RS15	**Adhesive labels** For SIRIUS devices 19 mm x 6 mm, pastel turquoise	5	**3RT2900-1SB60**		100	3 060 units	41B
Push-in lugs and covers								
 3RP1903	For 3RS14 and 3RS15	**Push-in lugs** For screw fixing, 2 units are required for each device	5	**3RP1903**		1	10 units	41H
Tools for opening spring-loaded terminals								
 3RA2908-1A	For auxiliary circuit connections	**Screwdrivers** For all SIRIUS devices with spring-loaded terminals Length approx. 200 mm, 3.0 mm x 0.5 mm, titanium gray/black, partially insulated	2	**Spring-loaded terminals** **3RA2908-1A**		1	1 unit	41B

[1] PC labeling system for individual inscription of unit labeling plates available from: murrplastik Systemtechnik GmbH, see page 16/15.

For matching sensors, see www.siemens.com/temperature.

General data

Overview

SIRIUS 3RN2 thermistor motor protection

More information

Homepage, see www.siemens.com/relays

Industry Mall, see www.siemens.com/product?3RN2

Conversion tool for article numbers, see www.siemens.com/sirius/conversion-tool

Thermistor motor protection devices are used for direct monitoring of the motor winding temperature. For this purpose, the motors are equipped with temperature-dependent resistors (PTC) that are directly installed in the motor winding and abruptly change their resistance at their temperature limit.

Versions

SIRIUS 3RN2 thermistor motor protection relays are available in the following versions:

- 3RN2000 compact evaluation unit
- 3RN2010 compact/standard evaluation unit
- 3RN2012-.BW31 bistable evaluation unit
- 3RN2011, 3RN2012-...30, 3RN2013 standard evaluation unit with ATEX approval
- 3RN2023 evaluation unit with ATEX approval and 2 sensor circuits for warning and disconnection

They comply with

- IEC 60947-8. Low-voltage switchgear and controlgear – Part 8: "Control units for built-in thermal protection (PTC) for rotating electrical machines"
- IEC 61000-6-2, IEC 61000-6-4. "Electromagnetic compatibility for industrial-process measurement and control equipment"

The 3RN2 thermistor motor protection relays with ATEX approval fulfill SIL1 in compliance with EN 50495.

The terminals of the auxiliary contacts are designated in accordance with EN 60947-1.

3RN2 evaluation units are suitable for snap-on mounting onto TH 35 standard mounting rails according to IEC 60715 or for screw fixing using an adapter (accessory).

Article No. scheme

Product versions		Article number								
Thermistor motor protection relay with PTC sensor, type A		**3RN20**	□	□	–	□	□	□	□	□
Number and version of the sensor circuits	1 sensor circuit, supply voltage = root voltage		**0**							
	1 sensor circuit		**1**							
	2 sensor circuits for warning and disconnection		**2**							
RESET	Auto RESET			**0**						
	Manual RESET, with open-circuit and short-circuit detection			**1**						
	Manual/Auto/Remote RESET, non-volatile, with open-circuit and short-circuit detection			**2**						
	Manual/Auto/Remote RESET, non-volatile, with open-circuit and short-circuit detection, with protective separation			**3**						
Connection method	Screw terminals					**1**				
	Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)					**2**				
Auxiliary switches	1 CO						**A**			
	2 CO						**B**			
	1 NO + 1 NC						**C**			
	1 NO + 1 CO						**D**			
	2 CO, hard gold-plated						**G**			
Rated control supply voltage	24 V AC/DC							**A**	**3**	
	24 ... 240 V AC/DC							**W**	**3**	
Response to failure	Monostable									**0**
	Bistable									**1**
Example		**3RN20**	**0**	**0**	**–**	**1**	**A**	**A**	**3**	**0**

Note:

The Article No. scheme shows an overview of product versions for better understanding of the logic behind the article numbers.

For your orders, please use the article numbers quoted in the selection and ordering data.

Benefits

- Thanks to direct motor protection, overdimensioning of the motors is not necessary
- No settings on the device are necessary
- Semiconductor compatible output thanks to versions with hard gold-plated contacts
- Rapid error diagnostics thanks to versions that indicate open and short circuits in the sensor circuit
- All versions with removable terminals
- All versions with screw or spring-loaded terminals with push-in functionality

Application

Direct motor protection through temperature monitoring of the motor winding offers 100 % motor protection even under the most difficult ambient conditions, without the need to make adjustments on the device. Versions with hard gold-plated contacts additionally ensure a switching reliability that is higher than that of an electronic control.

Direct motor protection

- At increased ambient temperatures
- When switching frequency is too high
- When startup and braking procedures are too long

ATEX approval for operation in hazardous areas

The SIRIUS 3RN2011, 3RN2012-...30, 3RN2013 and 3RN2023 thermistor motor protection relays for PTC sensors are certified according to ATEX Ex II (2) G and D for environments with explosive gas or dust loads.

Motor protection using current- and temperature-dependent protective devices

IEC 60204 stipulates that motors must be protected from overheating at a rating of 0.5 kW and higher. The protection can take the form of overload protection, overtemperature protection or current limiting.

For motors with frequent starting and braking and in environments where cooling may be impaired (e.g. by dust), it is recommended to use the overtemperature protection option in the form of a protective device coordinated with this mode of operation. A good choice in this case is the use of 3RN2 thermistor motor protection devices.

On rotor-critical motors, overtemperature detection in the stator windings can lead to delayed and hence inadequate protection. In this case the standards stipulate additional protection, e.g. by means of an overload relay.

This combination of thermistor motor protection and overload relay is recommended for full motor protection in case of frequent starting and braking of motors, irregular intermittent duty or excessive switching frequency. To prevent premature tripping of the overload relay in such operating conditions, a higher setting than that normally required for the operational current is chosen. The overload relay then performs stall protection, and the 3RN2 thermistor motor protection relay monitors the temperature of the motor windings.

Application	**Motor protection**		
	Current-dependent only, e.g. with overload relay	Temperature-dependent only, e.g. with thermistor motor protection relay	Current- and temperature-dependent
Motor protection in case of			
Overloading in uninterrupted duty	✓	✓	✓
Long startup and braking operations	❍	✓	✓
Irregular intermittent duty	❍	✓	✓
When switching frequency is too high	❍	✓	✓
Single-phase operation and current asymmetry	✓	✓	✓
Voltage and frequency fluctuations	✓	✓	✓
Stalling of the rotor	✓	✓	✓
Switching on a stalled rotor of a stator-critical motor	✓	✓	✓
Switching on a stalled rotor of a rotor-critical motor	✓	❍	✓
Elevated ambient temperature	--	✓	✓
Impeded cooling	--	✓	✓

✓ Full protection
❍ Conditional protection
-- No protection

General data

Technical specifications

More information

Technical specifications, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/24302/td

Operating instructions and internal circuit diagrams, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/24302/man

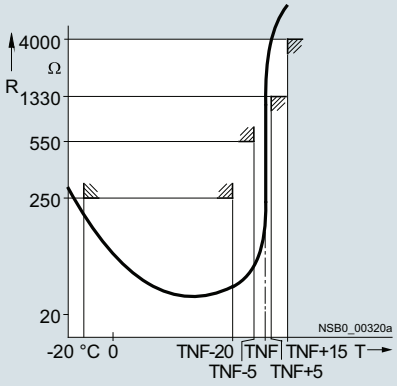
FAQs, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/24302/faq

For more information on explosion protection (ATEX), see www.siemens.com/sirius/atex

Type A PTC temperature sensor

If a Type A temperature sensor is connected to a Type A evaluation unit, compliance with the operating temperatures is assured (on pick-up and reset) according to IEC 60947-8.

The characteristic curves of the Type A temperature sensors are described in IEC 60947-8, EN 44081 and EN 44082 standards.



Characteristic curve of the 3RN2 evaluation unit

Bimetallic switch

In some applications, bimetallic switches (e.g. Klixon, Thermoclick) are used as sensors instead of PTC temperature sensors. Bimetallic switches are temperature- and current-dependent NC contacts and are available for different temperature ranges. Because bimetallic switches have practically no resistance below their opening temperature, short-circuit detection is not possible when using bimetallic switches. A bimetallic switch can be used for versions 3RN2000 and 3RN2010 on the SIRIUS thermistor motor protection relay.

Note:

Never use bimetallic switches in applications subject to an explosion hazard! Because of their non-standardized tripping characteristic, bimetallic switches must not be used in applications where there is an explosion hazard. Use Type A PTC sensors instead!

Use in hazardous areas

Increased danger in hazardous areas means it is necessary to observe the following notes and standards carefully:

- EN 60079-14/VDE 0165-1 for electrical apparatus for explosive gas atmospheres
- EN 60079-17 Explosive atmospheres - Electrical installations inspection and maintenance
- EN 50495 Safety devices required for the safe functioning of equipment with respect to explosion risks

The following SIRIUS 3RN2 thermistor motor protection relays with short-circuit detection are approved for Equipment Group II, Category (2) in Area "G" (areas in which potentially explosive gas, vapor, mist, or air mixtures are present) and are additionally approved for Area "D" (areas containing combustible dust):

- 3RN2011
- 3RN2012-…30
- 3RN2013
- 3RN2023

PTB 15 ATEX 3011 ex II (2) G (Ex e) (EX d) (Ex px)
PTB 15 ATEX 3011 ex II (2) D (Ex t) (Ex p)

For 3RN2 thermistor motor protection relays, the EC type examination certificate is available for Group II, Category (2) G [Ex e] [Ex d] [Ex px] and D [Ex t] [Ex p]. The number is PTB 15 ATEX 3011.

SIRIUS 3RN2 thermistor motor protection relays are not intended for installation in hazardous areas. If they are installed in a potentially explosive atmosphere, the SIRIUS 3RN2 thermistor motor protection relays must be adapted to the applicable type of protection.

The machine or plant must shut down immediately if the SIRIUS 3RN2 thermistor motor protection relay is tripped, even if connected through a frequency converter. This must be implemented with circuitry.

SIRIUS 3RN2 thermistor motor protection relays with functional safety in accordance with EN 50495 are suitable for protecting explosion-proof motors/machines.

On evaluation units with a supply voltage of 24 V AC/DC, you must ensure electrical separation with a battery network or a power supply unit with electrical separation (e.g. isolating transformer) (does not apply to 3RN2013-.BA30).

A SIRIUS 3RN2 thermistor motor protection relay set to "Automatic RESET" mode will be reset automatically after the recovery time has elapsed, without the RESET button being pressed. An additional ON button has to be used to ensure that the motor does not start up automatically following tripping. "Automatic RESET" mode must not be used in applications where there is a risk of personal injury or damage to property if the motor restarts unexpectedly.

⚠ NOTICE!

When used in a hazardous area, the thermistor motor protection relay must not be operated with Automatic RESET (terminals Y1 and Y2 permanently jumpered).

A risk analysis must be performed for the complete plant or machine. If this analysis yields a lower hazard potential (category 1), all SIRIUS 3RN2 thermistor motor protection relays can be used, provided the safety regulations are observed.

⚠ WARNING!

All work involved in connecting, commissioning and maintenance must be carried out by qualified, responsible personnel. Improper handling may result in serious personal injury and considerable damage to property.

Cable routing

The measuring circuit leads must be routed as separate control cables. It is not permitted to use cores from the supply line of the motor or any other main supply cables. If extreme inductive or capacitive interference is expected as a result of power lines routed in parallel, shielded control cables must be used.

Maximum length of sensor circuit cables for evaluation units without short-circuit detection in the sensor circuit:

Cable cross-section	3RN2000, 3RN2010
2.5 mm²	2 x 2 800 m
1.5 mm²	2 x 1 500 m
0.5 mm²	2 x 500 m

Maximum length of sensor circuit cables for evaluation units with short-circuit detection[1]:

Cable cross-section	3RN2011, 3RN2012, 3RN2013, 3RN2023
2.5 mm²	2 x 250 m
1.5 mm²	2 x 150 m
0.5 mm²	2 x 50 m

1) A short circuit in the sensor circuit will be detected up to this maximum cable length.

Principle of operation

SIRIUS 3RN2 thermistor motor protection relays are thermal protection devices that are suitable, in combination with Type A PTC thermistors, for monitoring temperatures of electrical drives, transformer windings, oils, bearings, air, etc.

The most frequent application is monitoring of three-phase motors in which the motor manufacturer has fitted a PTC sensor into every winding overhang and in which these PTC sensors are connected in series.

The SIRIUS 3RN2 thermistor motor protection relays operate in accordance with the closed-circuit principle and therefore monitor themselves for loss of supply voltage. The exceptions are the warning output on 3RN2023, which always works on the open-circuit principle and the bistable relays of the 3RN2012-.BW31, which always retain the last switching state.

A micro-interruption in the power supply of less than 30 ms does not change the status of the output relays.

For devices with the "Manual RESET" function, the test function can be activated and a trip simulated by pressing the blue Test/RESET button for > 2 seconds.

The 3RN2011, 3RN2012, 3RN2013 and 3RN2023 devices are additionally equipped with open-circuit and short-circuit detection in the sensor circuit. The unit will trip in the event of a short circuit (resistance in sensor circuit < 10 Ω) or open circuit in the sensor circuit (dynamic open-circuit detection). Tripping as the result of a short circuit in the sensor circuit is indicated by a flickering red LED (TRIPPED) (in the event of a short circuit in the sensor circuit for warning on the 3RN2023, the yellow warning LED (WARNING) flickers). The devices with dynamic open-circuit detection evaluate the rise time of the sensor circuit resistance. If the sensor circuit resistance rises from 3 300 Ω to 12 kΩ within 200 ms, the unit will not only trip, but also indicate the open circuit via a flashing red LED (TRIPPED) (in the event of an open circuit in a sensor circuit, the yellow warning LED (WARNING) flashes for the 3RN2023).

All evaluation units (except for the 3RN2000 compact evaluation unit) feature electrical separation between the control circuit and the sensor circuit. The relay outputs are also electrically separated from all other circuits. The 3RN2013 and 3RN2023 evaluation units incorporate protective electrical separation between all circuits up to U_i = 300 V.

3RN2000 compact evaluation unit

The compact unit, which is only 17.5 mm wide, is equipped with a red LED (TRIPPED) for the tripped indicator and a changeover contact. After the unit has tripped, it is automatically reset once the thermistors have cooled down. The root of the changeover contact is connected to the control voltage (terminal 11 is connected to terminal A1). This unit is particularly suitable in circuits in which the control circuit and signaling circuit have the same potential, e.g. in local control boxes.

3RN2010, 3RN2011, 3RN2012 and 3RN2013 compact/standard evaluation units

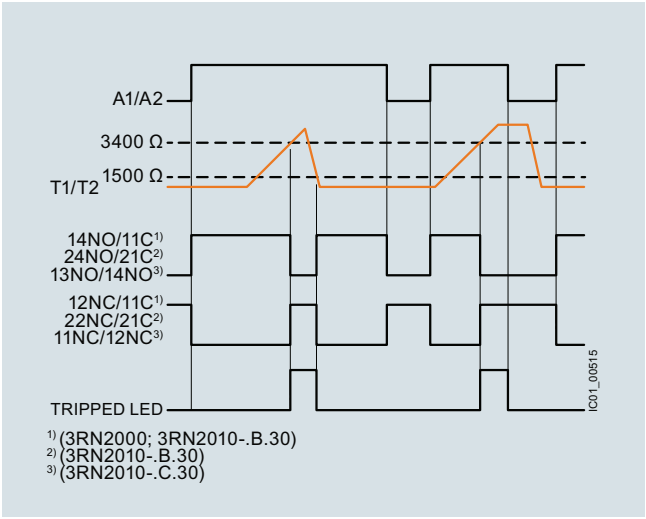
The units are equipped with two LEDs (READY and TRIPPED) for an operating and tripped display and are available with either 1 NO + 1 NC contacts (3RN2010, overall width 17.5 mm) or with 2 CO contacts. Depending on the version, they are available with Auto RESET (3RN2010), Manual/Remote RESET (3RN2011) or Manual/Auto and Remote RESET (3RN2012 and 3RN2013). Remote RESET can be achieved by connecting an external pushbutton with a normally-open function to terminals Y1 and Y2. If terminals Y1 and Y2 are jumpered, the unit is automatically reset once the thermistors have cooled down (Auto RESET). 3RN2012 and 3RN2013 are non-volatile. This means a previous trip remains stored in the event of a control supply voltage failure – the thermistor motor protection relay remains in the safe state with an opened output relay until it is intentionally reset by pressing the TEST/RESET button of the unit or an external pushbutton.

3RN2023 "warning and disconnection" evaluation units

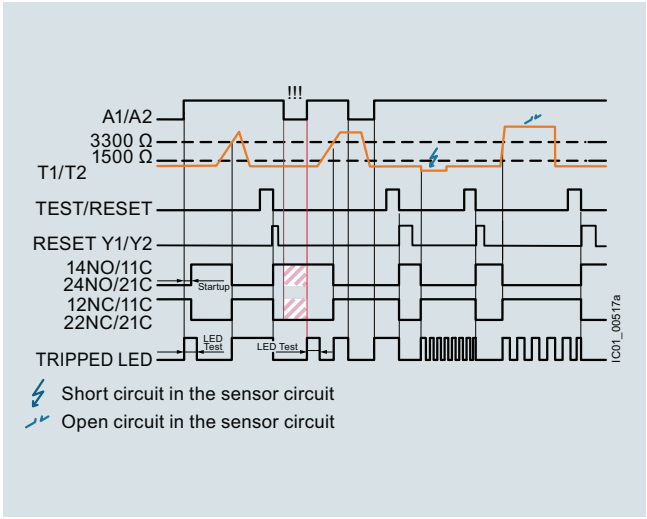
Two sensor circuits can be connected to one 3RN2023 evaluation unit that act on two separate output relays with 1 NO contact for warning and 1 CO contact for disconnection. Thermistors with different rated response temperatures TNF are used to implement the "Warning" and "Disconnection" functions. When sensor circuit 2 for "Warning" responds, a yellow LED is lit and when the "Disconnection" circuit responds, a red LED is lit. The sensor circuits have a different reset response and operating behavior: The "Warning" thermistor sensor circuit 2 (terminals 2T1, T2) works only with Auto RESET and according to the open-circuit principle (output relay K2, NO contact). The "Disconnection" thermistor sensor circuit 1 (terminals 1T1, T2) can be changed from Manual RESET to Auto RESET by jumpering terminals Y1 and Y2. Remote RESET is implemented by connecting an external pushbutton with a normally-open function to these terminals.

General data

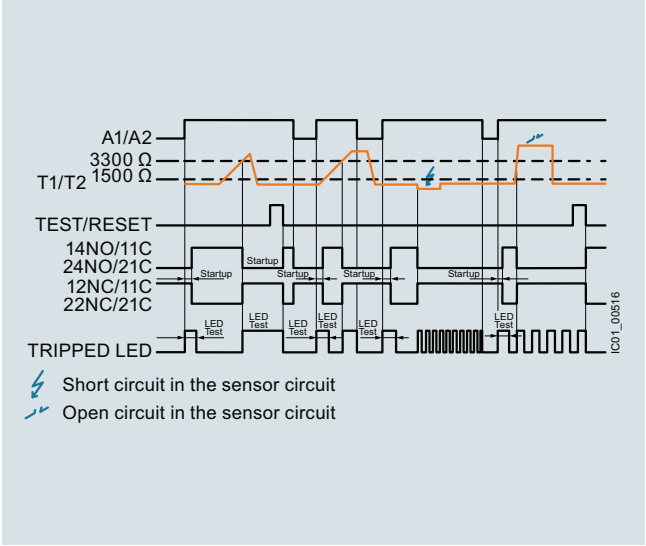
Function diagrams



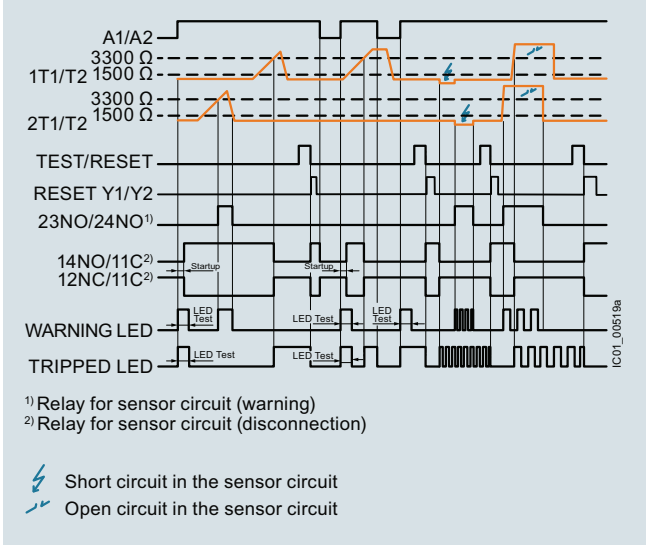
3RN2000, 3RN2010



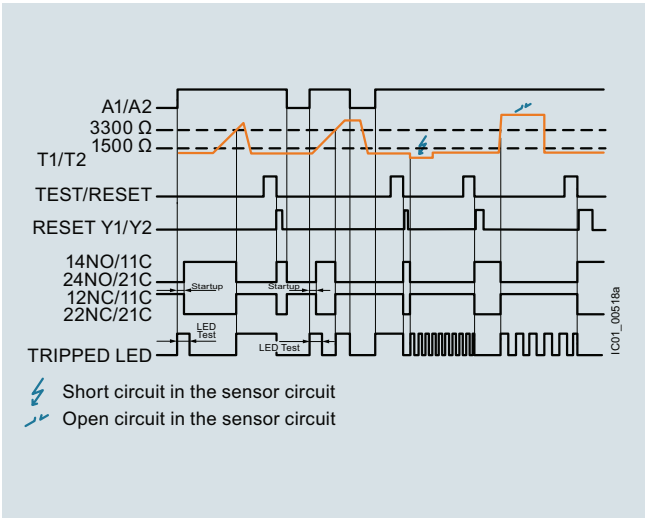
3RN2012-.BW31: resetting via the TEST/RESET button or external pushbutton



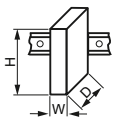
3RN2011: resetting via external pushbutton or interruption of the supply voltage



3RN2023: resetting via the TEST/RESET button or external pushbutton



3RN2012-.B.30, 3RN2013: resetting via the TEST/RESET button or external pushbutton

Article number		3RN2000-.A, 3RN2010-.C	3RN201.-.B, 3RN2013-.G, 3RN2023-.D
Width x height x depth 	mm	17.5 x 100 x 90	22.5 x 100 x 90

Article number		3RN2000-.AA30	3RN2000-.AW30, 3RN2010-.BW30, 3RN2010-.CW30	3RN2010-.BA30, 3RN2010-.CA30	3RN2011-.BA30, 3RN2012-.BA30	3RN2011-.BW30, 3RN2012-.BW30	3RN2012-.BW31	3RN2013-.BA30	3RN2013-.BW30, 3RN2013-.GW30	3RN2023-.DW30
General technical specifications:										
Type of electrical separation		Without electrical separation	Electrical separation					Protective separation		
Electrical endurance (operating cycles) for AC-15 at 230 V		100 000								
Mechanical endurance (operating cycles)		10 000 000								
Insulation voltage for overvoltage category III to IEC 60664 for pollution degree 3, rated value	V	300								
Impulse withstand voltage, rated value	kV	4						6		
Minimum mains failure buffering time	ms	40								30
Pollution degree		3								
Degree of protection		IP20								
Shock resistance acc. to IEC 60068-2-27		11 *g*/15 ms								
Vibration resistance acc. to IEC 60068-2-6		10 ... 55 Hz: 0.35 mm								
Type of mounting • Mounting position • Installation altitude at height above sea level, maximum	 m	Screw fixing and snap-on mounting onto 35 mm standard mounting rail Any 2 000								
Ambient temperature during operation	°C	-25 ... +60								
Relative humidity during operation, maximum	%	70								
ATEX										
Ex device group and Ex category according to ATEX product directive 2014/34/EU		--			II 2G, II 2D		--	II 2G, II 2D		
Safety device type according to IEC 61508-2		--			Type B		--	Type B		
Safety integrity level (SIL) according to IEC 61508		--			SIL 1		--	SIL 1		
Performance level (PL) according to EN ISO 13849-1		--			c		--	c		
T1 value for proof test interval or service duration according to IEC 61508	y	--			3		--	3		
Measuring circuit:										
Number of measuring circuits		1								2
Relative measuring accuracy	%	9			2					
Maximum number of sensors in series		6								
Cable length of sensor, maximum	m	2 800			250					
Thermistor resistance response value	Ω	1 500 ... 1 650			1 500 ... 1 550					
Thermistor resistance return value	Ω	3 400 ... 3 600			3 300 ... 3 350					

General data

Article number		3RN2000-.AA30	3RN2000-.AW30, 3RN2010-.BW30, 3RN2010-.CW30	3RN2010-.BA30, 3RN2010-.CA30	3RN2011-.BA30, 3RN2012-.BA30	3RN2011-.BW30, 3RN2012-.BW30	3RN2012-.BW31	3RN2013-.BA30	3RN2013-.BW30, 3RN2013-.GW30	3RN2023-.DW30
Control circuit:										
Current-carrying capacity of the output relay										
• At AC-15 at 250 V at 50/60 Hz	A	3								
• At DC-13 at 24 V	A	1								
• At DC-13 at 125 V	A	0.2								
• At DC-13 at 250 V	A	0.1								
Thermal current of the non-solid-state contact blocks, maximum	A	5								
Continuous current of the output relay's DIAZED fuse link	A	6								
Supply voltage:										
Control supply voltage										
• At AC										
- At 50 Hz rated value	V	24 ... 24	24 ... 240	24 ... 24		24 ... 240		24 ... 24	24 ... 240	
- At 60 Hz rated value	V	24 ... 24	24 ... 240	24 ... 24		24 ... 240		24 ... 24	24 ... 240	
• At DC, rated value	V	24 ... 24	24 ... 240	24 ... 24		24 ... 240		24 ... 24	24 ... 240	
Operating range factor of the control supply voltage, rated value										
• At AC at 50 Hz		0.85 ... 1.1								
• At AC at 60 Hz		0.85 ... 1.1								
• At DC		0.85 ... 1.1								

Article number		3RN20..-1	3RN20..-2
Type of electrical connection		**Screw terminals**	**Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)**
Tightening torque	Nm	0.6 ... 0.8	--
Type of connectable conductor cross-sections			
• Solid	mm^2	1 x (0.5 ... 4.0 mm^2), 2 x (0.5 ... 2.5 mm^2)	1 x (0.5 ... 4 mm^2)
• Finely stranded with end sleeve	mm^2	1 x (0.5 ... 4 mm^2), 2 x (0.5 ... 1.5 mm^2)	1 x (0.5 ... 2.5 mm^2)
• For AWG cables			
- Solid	AWG	1 x (20 ... 12), 2 x (20 ... 14)	1 x (20 ... 12)
- Stranded	AWG	--	1 x (20 ... 12)

Selection and ordering data


3RN2000-1AA30


3RN2010-1BA30


3RN2011-1BA30


3RN2012-1BW30


3RN2023-1DW30

Product function	Number of CO contacts for auxiliary contacts	Number of NO contacts for auxiliary contacts	Number of NC contacts for auxiliary contacts	Material of switching contacts	Control supply voltage At AC at 50 Hz, rated value V	Control supply voltage At DC rated value V	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Compact evaluation unit, suitable for bimetallic switch												
Terminal A1 jumpered with root of changeover contact												
Auto RESET	1	0	0	AgSnO2	24 ... 24	24 ... 24	2	**3RN2000-☐AA30**		1	1 unit	41H
					24 ... 240	24 ... 240	2	**3RN2000-☐AW30**		1	1 unit	41H
	0	1	1	AgSnO2	24 ... 24	24 ... 24	2	**3RN2010-☐CA30**		1	1 unit	41H
					24 ... 240	24 ... 240	2	**3RN2010-☐CW30**		1	1 unit	41H
Standard evaluation unit, suitable for bimetallic switch												
Auto RESET	2	0	0	AgSnO2	24 ... 24	24 ... 24	2	**3RN2010-☐BA30**		1	1 unit	41H
					24 ... 240	24 ... 240	2	**3RN2010-☐BW30**		1	1 unit	41H
Bistable evaluation unit, open-circuit and short-circuit detection in the sensor circuit												
Does not trigger in the event of control supply voltage failure												
Auto RESET Manual RESET External RESET Error memory	2	0	0	AgSnO2	24 ... 240	24 ... 240	2	**3RN2012-☐BW31**		1	1 unit	41H
Standard evaluation unit with ATEX approval, open-circuit and short-circuit detection in the sensor circuit[1)]												
Manual RESET External RESET	2	0	0	AgSnO2	24 ... 24	24 ... 24	2	**3RN2011-☐BA30**		1	1 unit	41H
					24 ... 240	24 ... 240	2	**3RN2011-☐BW30**		1	1 unit	41H
Non-volatile[3)]												
Auto RESET Manual RESET External RESET Error memory	2	0	0	AgSnO2	24 ... 24	24 ... 24	2	**3RN2012-☐BA30**		1	1 unit	41H
					24 ... 240	24 ... 240	2	**3RN2012-☐BW30**		1	1 unit	41H
Protective separation, non-volatile [2)3)]												
Auto RESET Manual RESET External RESET Error memory	2	0	0	AgSnO2	24 ... 24	24 ... 24	2	**3RN2013-☐BA30**		1	1 unit	41H
					24 ... 240	24 ... 240	2	**3RN2013-☐BW30**		1	1 unit	41H
				AgSnO2 Hard gold-plated	24 ... 240	24 ... 240	2	**3RN2013-☐GW30**		1	1 unit	41H
Evaluation unit with ATEX approval and 2 sensor circuits for warning and disconnection, open-circuit and short-circuit detection in both sensor circuits												
Protective separation, non-volatile [2)3)]												
Auto RESET Manual RESET External RESET Error memory	1	1	0	AgSnO2	24 ... 240	24 ... 240	2	**3RN2023-☐DW30**		1	1 unit	41H

Type of electrical connection

- Screw terminals → **1**
- Spring-loaded terminals (push-in) → **2**

1) For 3RN2011: The unit can be reset with the RESET button or by disconnecting the control supply voltage.

2) Protective separation up to 300 V acc. to DIN/VDE 0160, IEC 60947-1.

3) Protection against voltage failure or non-volatile fault storage means that previous tripping due to a fault remains stored even if the control supply voltage fails. The monitoring device is not reset if the voltage fails. With an active fault, meaning a fault which has not been manually confirmed, an automatic restart of the plant upon recovery of the power is prevented therefore and plant safety increased as the result.

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

Accessories

Accessories

	Version	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Terminals for SIRIUS devices in the industrial standard mounting rail enclosure							
 3ZY1122-1BA00	**Removable terminals**		**Screw terminals**				
	• 2-pole, up to 1 x 4 mm² or 2 x 2.5 mm²	2	**3ZY1122-1BA00**		1	6 units	41L
			Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)				
	• 2-pole, up to 1 x 4 mm² or 2 x 1.5 mm²	2	**3ZY1122-2BA00**		1	6 units	41L
Accessories for enclosures							
 3ZY1311-0AA00	**Push-in lugs** For wall mounting	2	**3ZY1311-0AA00**		1	10 units	41L
 3ZY1440-1AA00	**Coding pins** For removable terminals of SIRIUS devices in the industrial standard mounting rail enclosure; enable the mechanical coding of terminals	2	**3ZY1440-1AA00**		1	12 units	41L
  3ZY1450-1AB00	**Hinged cover** Replacement cover, without terminal labeling, titanium gray						
	• 17.5 mm wide	2	**3ZY1450-1AA00**		1	5 units	41L
	• 22.5 mm wide	2	**3ZY1450-1AB00**		1	5 units	41L
Tools for opening spring-loaded terminals							
 3RA2908-1A	**Screwdrivers** For all SIRIUS devices with spring-loaded terminals		**Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)**				
	Length approx. 200 mm, 3.0 mm x 0.5 mm, titanium gray/black, partially insulated	2	**3RA2908-1A**		1	1 unit	41B

10

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Overview

SIRIUS 3RS70 signal converters

More information

Homepage, see www.siemens.com/relays
Industry Mall, see www.siemens.com/product?3RS70
Conversion tool for article numbers, see www.siemens.com/sirius/conversion-tool

Signal converters perform the coupling function for analog signals on both the input side and the output side. They are indispensable when processing analog values with electronic controls. Under harsh industrial conditions in particular, it is often necessary to transmit analog signals over long distances. Electrical separation is then needed as a result of the different power supplies. The resistance of the wiring causes potential differences and losses which must be prevented.

Electromagnetic disturbance and overvoltages can affect the signals on the input side in particular or even destroy the analog modules. All terminals of the 3RS70 signal converters are safe up to a voltage of 30 V DC and protected against switching poles. Short-circuit protection is an especially important function for the outputs.

The devices are EMC-tested according to

- IEC 61000-6-4 (generic standard for emitted interference)
- IEC 61000-6-2 (generic standard for interference immunity)

The analog signals comply with

- IEC 60381-1/2.

Article No. scheme

Product versions		Article number									
Signal converters		**3RS70**	□	□	–	□	□	□	**0**	**0**	
Product function/type of input signal	Single-range converters, active		**0**	**0**							3-way separation, input 0 ... 10 V
			0	**2**							3-way separation, input 0 ... 20 mA,
			0	**3**							3-way separation, input 4 ... 20 mA,
	Switchable multi-range converters, active		**0**	**5**							3-way separation, 3 standard signals can be switched 0 ... 10 V, 0/4 ... 20 mA
	Switchable universal converters, active		**0**	**6**							3-way separation, 16 signals can be switched
	Single-range converters, passive		**2**	**0**							2-way separation, 4 ... 20 mA
	Switchable multi-range converters, active		**2**	**5**							3-way separation, with manual/automatic switch and setting potentiometer
Connection type	Screw terminals					**1**					
	Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)					**2**					
Type of output signal	0 ... 10 V						**A**				
	0 ... 20 mA						**C**				
	4 ... 20 mA						**D**				
	Loop power isolator 4 ... 20 mA						**E**				
	3 standard signals can be switched						**F**				
	4 frequencies can be switched						**K**				
Supply voltage	24 V AC/DC							**E**			
	None							**T**			
	24 ... 240 V AC/DC							**W**			
Example		**3RS70**	**0**	**0**	**–**	**1**	**A**	**E**	**0**	**0**	

Note:

The Article No. scheme shows an overview of product versions for better understanding of the logic behind the article numbers.

For your orders, please use the article numbers quoted in the selection and ordering data.

SIRIUS 3RS70 signal converters

Benefits

- Narrow width
- Easy-to-set universal converters
- Converters with frequency output
- All ranges are fully calibrated
- Universal family of devices – the perfect solution for every application
- Integrated manual/automatic switch with a setpoint generator
- Outputs are short-circuit proof
- Up to 30 V – protected against damage caused by wiring errors

Application

Signal converters are used in analog signal processing for

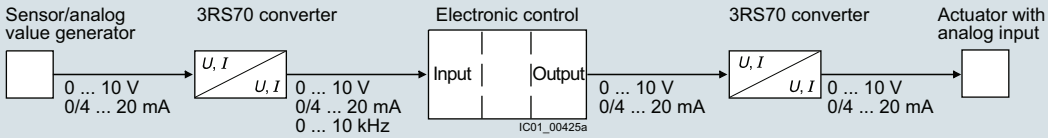
- Electrical separation
- Conversion of normalized and non-normalized signals
- Amplification and impedance adaptation
- Conversion to a frequency for processing by a digital input
- Overvoltage and EMC protection
- Short-circuit protection of the outputs

3RS7025 manual/automatic converter

For special applications in which analog signals have to be simulated, or during plant commissioning when the actual process value is not yet available, the 3RS7025 devices feature an adjustable potentiometer for manual setpoint selection and a manual/automatic switch.

The potentiometer for the 3RS7025 devices is used to simulate analog output signals when the changeover switch is set to "Manual" and the control supply voltage is applied, without the need for an analog input signal. The scale ranges from 0 to 100%.

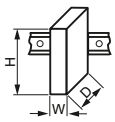
Example: When it is set for an output of 4 to 20 mA, the left stop on the potentiometer represents an output current of 4 mA and the right stop represents an output current of 20 mA. In the "Auto" switch position, the output signal follows the input signal proportionally regardless of the potentiometer setting.



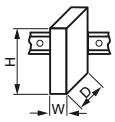
Application example of analog signal processing

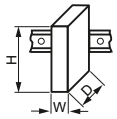
Technical specifications

More information	
Technical specifications, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16691/td Operating instructions, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109475738	Internal circuit diagrams, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109475738

Article number		**3RS7000-.AE00**	**3RS7002-.AE00, 3RS7003-.AE00**	**3RS7000-.CE00, 3RS7000-.DE00**	**3RS7002-.CE00, 3RS7002-.DE00, 3RS7003-.CE00, 3RS7003-.DE00**	**3RS7020-.ET00**
Product designation Product version		Single-range converters Active				Single-range converters Passive
General data:						
Width x height x depth 	mm	6.2 × 93 × 72.5				6.2 × 93 × 71
Ambient temperature • During operation • During storage	 °C °C	 -25 ... +60 -40 ... +80				
Relative humidity during operation	%	10 ... 95				
Insulation voltage for overvoltage category III acc. to IEC 60664 for pollution degree 3, rated value	V	50				
Active power input	W	0.29				--
Degree of protection		IP20				
Input:						
Input voltage • Max.	 V	 30				
Input impedance • Of current input, maximum • Of voltage input, minimum	 Ω kΩ	 -- 330	 100 --	 -- 330	 100 --	
Output:						
Load • Maximum at current output • Minimum at voltage output	 Ω kΩ	 -- 2		 500 --		 1 000 --
Relative measuring accuracy	%	0.1				
Short-circuit proof		Yes				No

SIRIUS 3RS70 signal converters

Article number		3RS7005-.FE00	3RS7005-.KE00	3RS7005-.FW00	3RS7005-.KW00	3RS7025-.FE00	3RS7025-.FW00
Product designation Product version		Multi-range converters Active, switchable				Multi-range converters Active, switchable, with manual/automatic switch and setting potentiometer	
General data:							
Width x height x depth 	mm	6.2 × 93 × 72.5		17.5 × 93 × 72.5		17.5 × 93 × 75	
Ambient temperature • During operation • During storage	 °C °C	 -25 ... +60 -40 ... +80					
Relative humidity during operation	%	10 ... 95					
Insulation voltage for overvoltage category III acc. to IEC 60664 for pollution degree 3, rated value	V	50		300		50	300
Active power input	W	0.29		0.5	0.34	0.5	
Degree of protection		IP20					
Input:							
Input voltage • Max.	 V	 30					
Input impedance • Of current input, maximum • Of voltage input, minimum	 Ω kΩ	 100 330					
Output:							
Load • Maximum at current output • Minimum at voltage output	 Ω kΩ	 500 2	 -- --	 500 2	 -- --	 500 2	
Relative measuring accuracy	%	0.1					
Short-circuit proof		Yes					

Article number		3RS7006-.FE00	3RS7006-.FW00
Product designation Product version		Universal converters Active, switchable	
General data:			
Width x height x depth 	mm	17.5 × 93 × 72.5	
Ambient temperature • During operation • During storage	 °C °C	 -25 ... +60 -40 ... +80	
Relative humidity during operation	%	10 ... 95	
Insulation voltage for overvoltage category III acc. to IEC 60664 for pollution degree 3, rated value	V	50	300
Active power input	W	0.5	
Degree of protection		IP20	
Input:			
Input voltage • Max.	 V	 30	
Input impedance • Of current input, maximum • Of voltage input, minimum	 Ω kΩ	 100 330	
Output:			
Load • Maximum at current output • Minimum at voltage output	 Ω kΩ	 500 2	
Relative measuring accuracy	%	0.1	
Short-circuit proof		Yes	

Article number	3RS70..-1....	3RS70..-2....
Type of electrical connection	**Screw terminals**	**Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)**
Type of connectable conductor cross-sections • Solid • Finely stranded - Without end sleeves - With end sleeves • Solid for AWG cables	 1 x (0.25 ... 2.5 mm²) -- 1 x (0.25 ... 1.5 mm²) 1 x (20 ... 14)	 1 x (0.25 ... 2.5 mm²) 1 x (0.25 ... 2.5 mm²) 1 x (0.25 ... 1.5 mm²) 1 x (20 ... 14)

SIRIUS 3RS70 signal converters

Selection and ordering data

Signal type		Supply voltage	Width	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
At the input	At the output		mm	d					
Single-range converters									
Passive									
Type of electrical separation, 2-way									
4 ... 20 mA	4 ... 20 mA	--	6.2	2	**3RS7020-☐ET00**		1	1 unit	41H
Single-range converters									
Active									
Type of electrical separation, 3-way									
0 ... 10 V	0 ... 10 V	24 V AC/DC	6.2	2	**3RS7000-☐AE00**		1	1 unit	41H
0 ... 20 mA	0 ... 10 V	24 V AC/DC	6.2	2	**3RS7002-☐AE00**		1	1 unit	41H
4 ... 20 mA	0 ... 10 V	24 V AC/DC	6.2	2	**3RS7003-☐AE00**		1	1 unit	41H
0 ... 10 V	0 ... 20 mA	24 V AC/DC	6.2	2	**3RS7000-☐CE00**		1	1 unit	41H
0 ... 20 mA	0 ... 20 mA	24 V AC/DC	6.2	2	**3RS7002-☐CE00**		1	1 unit	41H
4 ... 20 mA	0 ... 20 mA	24 V AC/DC	6.2	2	**3RS7003-☐CE00**		1	1 unit	41H
0 ... 10 V	4 ... 20 mA	24 V AC/DC	6.2	2	**3RS7000-☐DE00**		1	1 unit	41H
0 ... 20 mA	4 ... 20 mA	24 V AC/DC	6.2	2	**3RS7002-☐DE00**		1	1 unit	41H
4 ... 20 mA	4 ... 20 mA	24 V AC/DC	6.2	2	**3RS7003-☐DE00**		1	1 unit	41H
Multi-range converters									
Active, switchable									
Type of electrical separation, 3-way									
0 ... 10 V, 0 ... 20 mA, 4 ... 20 mA	0 ... 10 V, 0 ... 20 mA, 4 ... 20 mA	24 V AC/DC	6.2	2	**3RS7005-☐FE00**		1	1 unit	41H
		24 ... 240 V AC/DC	17.5	2	**3RS7005-☐FW00**		1	1 unit	41H
	0 ... 50 Hz 0 ... 100 Hz 0 ... 1 kHz 0 ... 10 kHz	24 V AC/DC	6.2	2	**3RS7005-☐KE00**		1	1 unit	41H
		24 ... 240 V AC/DC	17.5	2	**3RS7005-☐KW00**		1	1 unit	41H
Multi-range converters									
Active, with manual/automatic switch and setting potentiometer									
Type of electrical separation, 3-way									
0 ... 10 V, 0 ... 20 mA, 4 ... 20 mA	0 ... 10 V, 0 ... 20 mA, 4 ... 20 mA	24 V AC/DC	17.5	2	**3RS7025-☐FE00**		1	1 unit	41H
		24 ... 240 V AC/DC	17.5	2	**3RS7025-☐FW00**		1	1 unit	41H
Universal converters									
Active, switchable									
Type of electrical separation, 3-way									
0 ... 60 mV, 0 ... 100 mV, 0 ... 300 mV, 0 ... 500 mV, 0 ... 1 V, 0 ... 2 V, 0 ... 5 V, 0 ... 10 V, 0 ... 20 V, 2 ... 10 V, 0 ... 5 mA, 0 ... 10 mA, 0 ... 20 mA, 4 ... 20 mA, -5 ... +5 mA, -20 ... +20 mA	0 ... 10 V, 0 ... 20 mA, 4 ... 20 mA	24 V AC/DC	17.5	2	**3RS7006-☐FE00**		1	1 unit	41H
		24 ... 240 V AC/DC	17.5	2	**3RS7006-☐FW00**		1	1 unit	41H

3RS7000-1AE00

3RS7000-2AE00

3RS7005-1FW00

3RS7006-1FE00

Type of electrical connection

- Screw terminals
- Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)

1
2

10

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Accessories

	Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		d					
Galvanic isolation plates							
 3RQ3900-0A	**Galvanic isolation plates** For electrical separation of different potentials when devices of different types are installed side by side	2	**3RQ3900-0A**		1	10 units	41H
Connecting combs							
 3RQ3901-0B	**Connecting combs** For linking the same potentials, current carrying capacity for infeed of max. 6 A						
	• 2-pole	2	**3RQ3901-0A**		1	10 units	41H
	• 4-pole	2	**3RQ3901-0B**		1	10 units	41H
	• 8-pole	2	**3RQ3901-0C**		1	10 units	41H
	• 16-pole	2	**3RQ3901-0D**		1	10 units	41H
Clip-on labels							
	Clip-on labels For terminal and equipment labeling, white						
	• 5 x 5 mm[1)]	2	**3RQ3902-0A**		100	2 000 units	41H
Tools for opening spring-loaded terminals							
 3RA2908-1A	**Screwdrivers** For all SIRIUS devices with spring-loaded terminals		**Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)**				
	Length approx. 200 mm, 3.0 mm x 0.5 mm, length approx. 200 mm, titanium gray/black, partially insulated	2	**3RA2908-1A**		1	1 unit	41B

[1)] PC labeling system for individual inscription of unit labeling plates available from: Conta-Clip Verbindungstechnik GmbH,
see page 16/15.

Notes

Overview

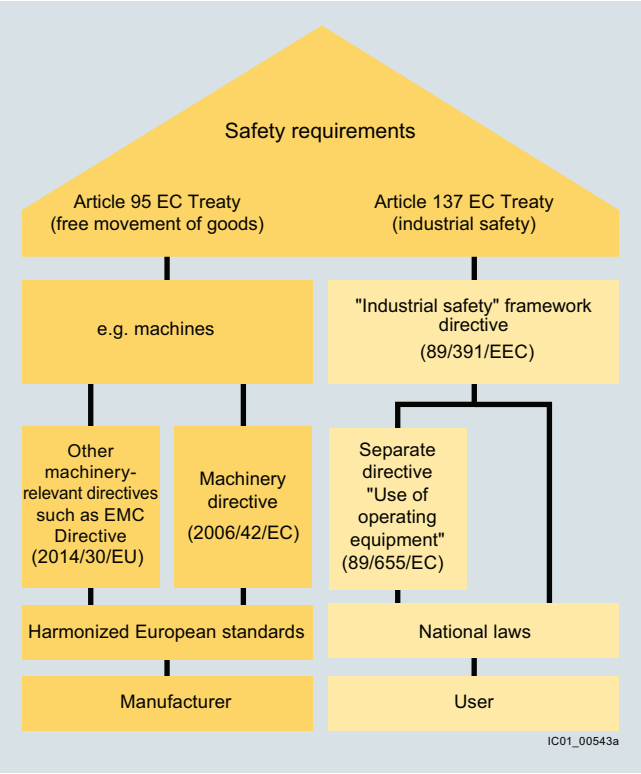
Functional safety of machines and plants – Basic safety requirements in the manufacturing industry

In order to protect people and the environment in many industrial applications in the manufacturing and process industries, machines and plants must meet the fundamental safety requirements of the EU Directives, particularly the Machinery Directive. In addition to design solutions, automation systems and components are also expected to perform safety-related tasks. This means that the life and health of people and the physical integrity of capital goods and the environment depend on the proper operation of these systems and components, on "functional safety".

With the introduction of the uniform European Single Market, national standards and regulations affecting the technical realization of machines were consistently harmonized. This involved defining basic safety requirements which address, on the one hand, machine manufacturers in terms of the free movement of goods (Article 95) and, on the other hand, machine operators in terms of industrial safety (Article 137).

The EU directives:

- Define requirements which must be met by plants and their operating companies in order to protect the health of people and the quality of the environment
- Include standards for health & safety at work (minimum requirements)
- Define product requirements (e.g. for machines) to protect the health and safety of consumers
- Differentiate between the requirements which must be met by the implementation of products in order to ensure the free movement of goods and the requirements which must be met for the use of products



Safety requirements imposed on machines and plants

Objective of the standards

It is the objective of safety technology to minimize as far as possible the hazards from technical facilities for people and the environment while restricting no more than absolutely necessary the scope of industrial production, the use of machines or the production of chemical products.

Production automation is governed in particular by the following standards:

- IEC 61508 or IEC 62061 and
- EN ISO 13849-1

The IEC 62061 standard

The IEC 62061 standard "Safety of machines – Functional safety of electrical, electronic and programmable electronic control systems" defines comprehensive requirements. It includes recommendations for the development, integration and validation of safety-related electrical, electronic and programmable electronic control systems (SRECS) for machines. With the implementation of EN 62061, for the first time, one standard covers the entire safety chain, from the sensor to the actuator. The Safety Integrity Level, or SIL for short, is defined as the application parameter for this standard.

Requirements placed on the capacity of non-electrical – e.g. hydraulic, pneumatic, or electromechanical – safety-related control elements for machines are not specified by the standard.

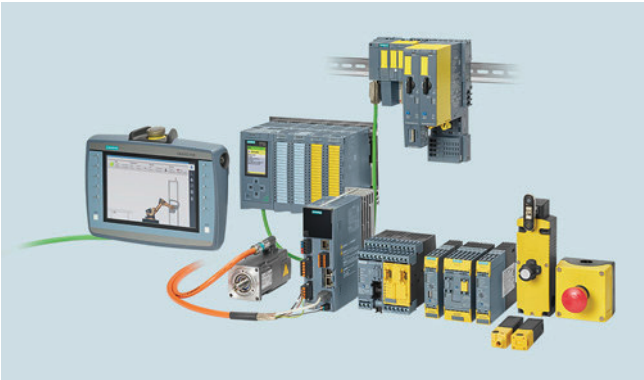
Safety of machines and systems

The EN ISO 13849-1 standard

EN ISO 13849-1 "Safety of machines – Safety-related components of controls, Part 1: General principles" replaced EN 954-1 at the end of 2011. It considers the complete range of safety functions with all the devices which are involved in their performance. EN ISO 13849-1 also makes a quantitative analysis of the safety functions. The standard describes how to determine the performance level (PL) for safety-relevant parts of control systems on the basis of architectures specified for the intended service life.

When combining several safety-related parts to form a complete system, the standard explains how to determine the resulting PL. It can be applied to safety-related parts of control systems (SRP/CS) and all types of machines, regardless of the technology and energy used, e.g. electrical, hydraulic, pneumatic or mechanical.

Safety Integrated – Integrated safety technology from a single source



Safety Integrated

The following applies equally for machine manufacturers and the companies which operate their machines: Maximum possible safety for personnel and machines. The solution: our Safety Integrated concept based on Totally Integrated Automation. Whether for simple safety functions or highly complex tasks – our portfolio offers you maximum safety.

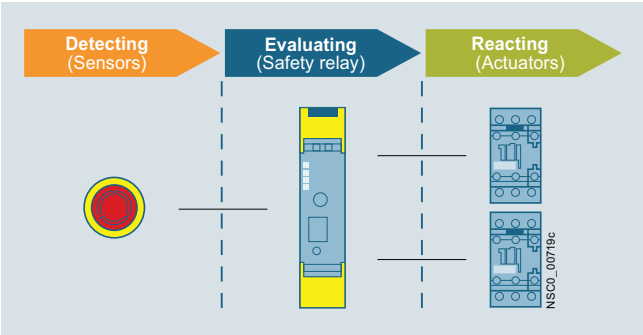
Safety Integrated is a unique, complete and consistent range of safety products covering all safety-related tasks – from detecting, evaluating and reacting, from switches and control systems to operating mechanisms (see graphic on page 11/4).
Our products meet the safety requirements in force in industry, including IEC, ISO, NFPA and UL, and are certified in accordance with the latest safety standards.

All Safety Integrated products or systems can be seamlessly integrated in the standard automation environment. They are therefore particularly flexible and economical, reduce engineering time, increase plant availability and enable practice-related machine operation.

Designing a safety function

A safety chain normally comprises the following functions: detect, evaluate and react. In detail this means:

- Detect = the detection of a safety requirement with corresponding sensors, such as EMERGENCY STOP or position switches
- Evaluate = the detection of a safety requirement and the reliable initiation of a reaction, e.g. shutting down the enabling circuits.
- React = Shutting down the hazard using contactors or fail-safe motor starters.



Designing a safety function

Our offering

As a partner for all safety requirements, we not only support you with the respective safety-related products and systems, but also consistently provide you with the most current know-how on international standards and regulations. Machine manufacturers and plant managers are offered a comprehensive training portfolio as well as services for the entire lifecycle of safety-related systems and machines.

- A uniform, certified product range
- Courses on CE marking, risk assessment and standards, see www.siemens.com/sitrain-safetyintegrated
- Worldwide service and support, see https://support.industry.siemens.com
- For more information, see www.siemens.com/safety-integrated

Safety Evaluation Tool

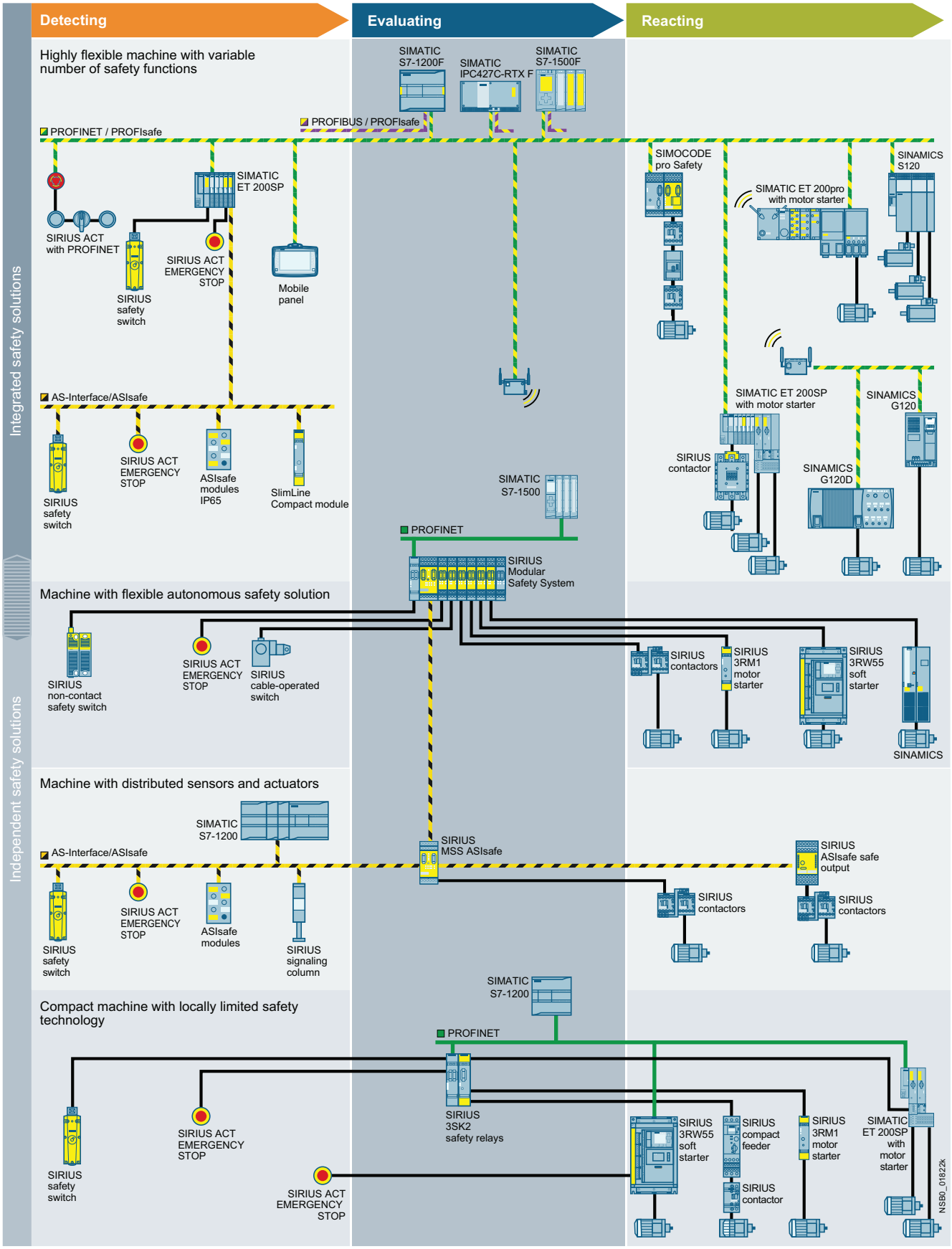
Safety Evaluation Tool

The Safety Evaluation Tool for the IEC 62061 and EN ISO 13849-1 standards guides you quickly and safely through all the calculation steps involved in implementing safety functions on a machine, from definition of the safety system structure through to selection of the components, all the way through to determination of the achieved safety integrity level (SIL/PL). You receive the results as a standards-compliant report that can be integrated in the documentation as proof of safety.

Your advantages at a glance:

- Reliability when dealing with the standards: TÜV-certified tool
- Free use of the online tool
- Automatic calculation in accordance with current standards
- Fast results: Standards-compliant report
- Less time needed to evaluate the safety functions
- Fast access to the latest product data
- User-friendly archiving: Projects can be saved and called up again as required
- Fast and easy handling: comprehensive, predefined libraries of examples
- Selection menus for determining diagnostic coverage (DC) and common cause failures (CCF).
- Different switching cycles can be input when used in a two-channel configuration
- Failure rate calculation
- Selection wizard for drive components

For more information, see www.siemens.com/safety-evaluation-tool.



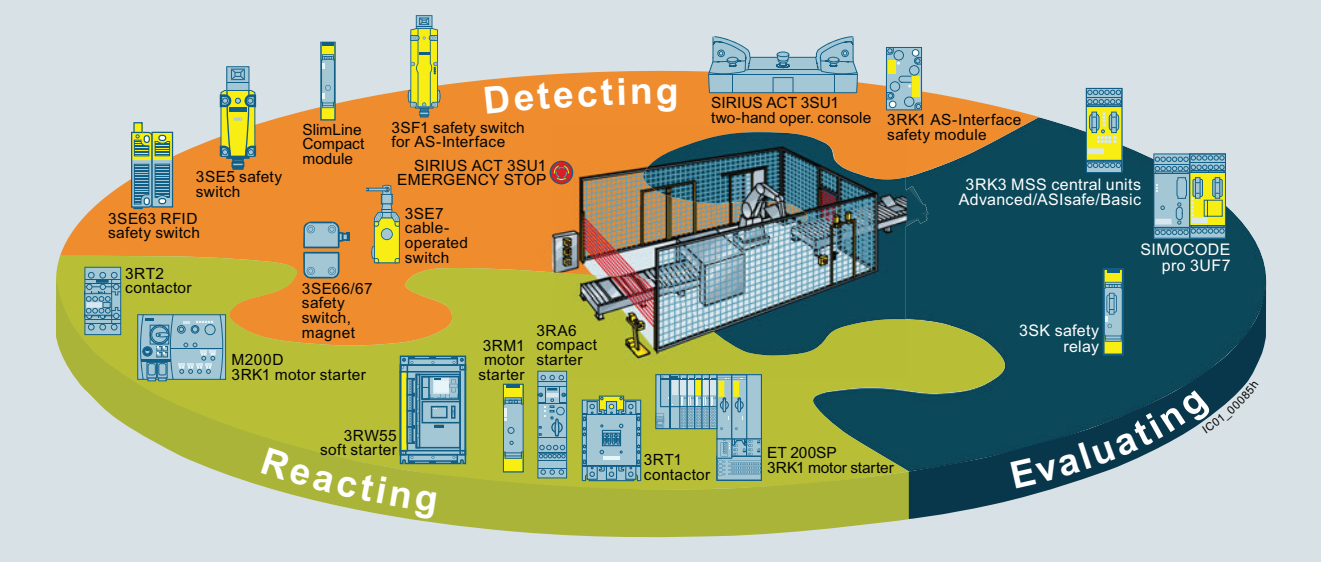
Safety Integrated

SIRIUS Safety Integrated

Our SIRIUS Safety Integrated controls are a central element of the Siemens Safety Integrated concept. Whether for fail-safe detecting, commanding and signaling, monitoring and evaluating or starting and reliable shutting down – our SIRIUS Safety Integrated controls are experts at performing safety tasks in your plant.

SIRIUS Safety Integrated uses fail-safe communication via standard fieldbus systems, such as ASIsafe via AS-Interface and PROFIsafe via PROFIBUS and PROFINET, to solve even networked safety tasks of greater complexity. This opens the door for flexible safety solutions for compact machines or large-scale plants.

Implementation of many typical safety applications, see Application Manual "SIRIUS Safety Integrated".



SIRIUS Safety Integrated

Monitoring with fail-safe evaluation units from the 3SK and 3RK3 series

Monitoring with fail-safe evaluation units

Notes:

For more information, see FAQ article.
For information on safety switches, see page 12/1.

Introduction

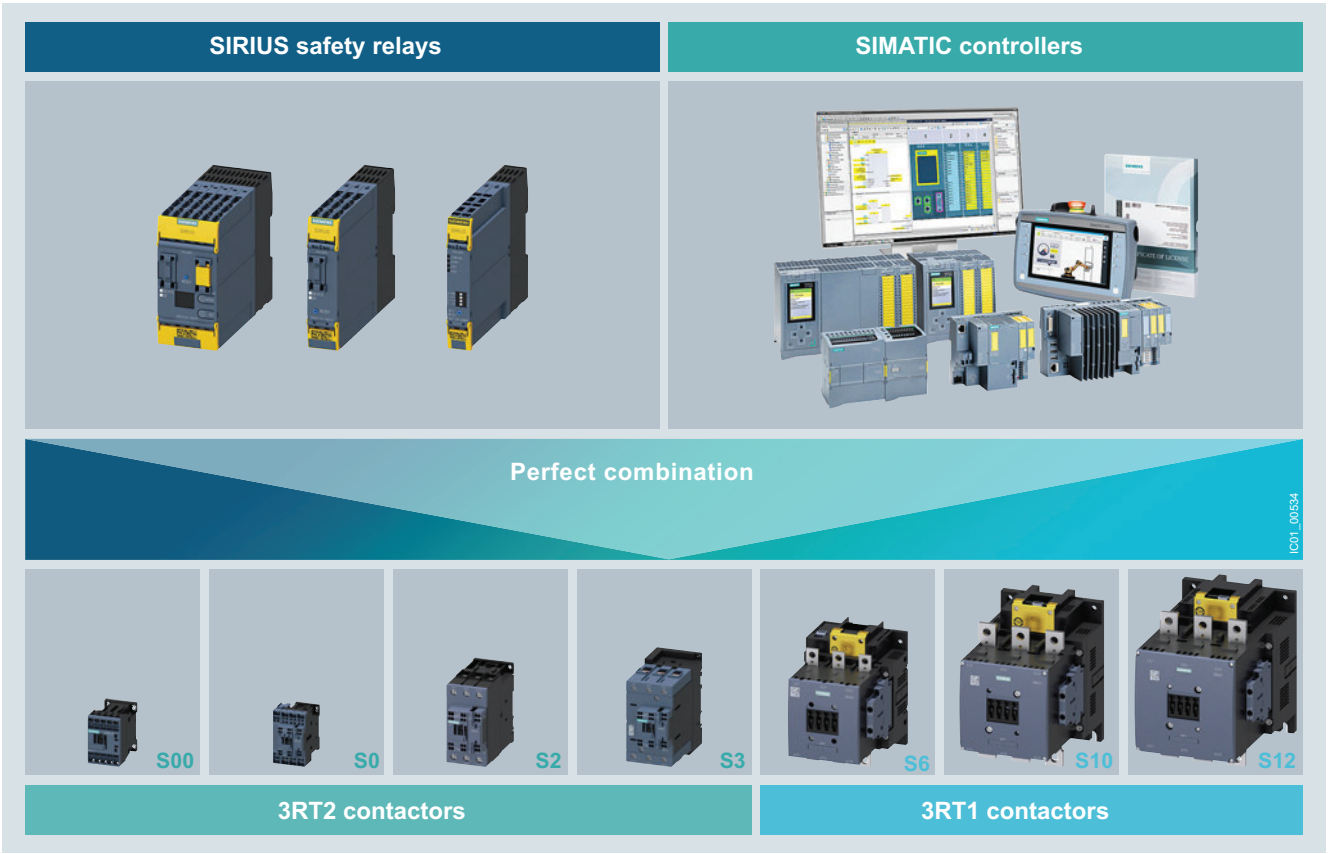
Using SIRIUS 3RT contactors with fail-safe controllers and safety relays

Safety relays and fail-safe controllers work perfectly with SIRIUS contactors optimized for safety application regardless of their size:

- For sizes S00 and S0 we recommend 3RT2 contactors with DC operating mechanism
- 3RT2 coupling contactors with electronic operating mechanisms are available in sizes S2 and S3
- The innovative 3RT1 versions with electronic operating mechanism and fail-safe control input are ideal for higher power ranges, such as sizes S6 to S12

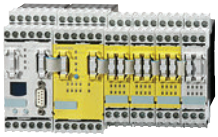
They offer the following advantages:

- Reduced current load on the controller outputs
- Minimization of wear for mechanical relays on controllers or safety relays
- Coupling elements between controllers and contactors are no longer required

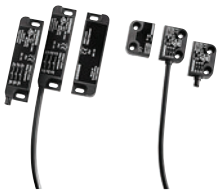


Combination of SIRIUS 3RT contacts with fail-safe controllers and safety relays

		Type	Page
SIRIUS Safety Integrated			
 3SK111	**3SK safety relays** • Key modules of a consistent and cost-effective safety chain • Can be used for all safety applications thanks to compliance with the highest safety requirements (PL e according to EN ISO 13849-1 or SIL 3 according to IEC 61508) • Suitable for use all over the world through compliance with all globally established certifications		
	SIRIUS 3SK1 Standard basic units • Simple, compact devices for all important requirements for monitoring safety sensors and actuators	**3SK111**	11/20
 3SK112	SIRIUS 3SK1 Advanced basic units • Multifunctional series of safety relays with safe relay outputs, semiconductor outputs or time-delayed outputs for: - EMERGENCY STOP monitoring - Protective door monitoring - Monitoring of non-floating sensors such as light arrays, laser scanners, etc. - Monitoring of two-hand operation consoles - Monitoring of equivalent (NC/NC) and antivalent (NO/NC) sensors • Setting by means of DIP switch	**3SK112**	11/21
 3SK2	SIRIUS 3SK2 basic units • Series of safety relays that can be parameterized by software, with semiconductor outputs and independent output functions for: - EMERGENCY STOP monitoring - Protective door monitoring - Protective door monitoring with tumbler - Monitoring of non-floating sensors such as light arrays, laser scanners, etc. - Monitoring of two-hand operation consoles - Monitoring of equivalent (NC/NC) and antivalent (NO/NC) sensors - Muting - Communication via PROFINET (optional)	**3SK2**	11/22
 3SK121	Expansion units • 3RO and 4RO output expansions for SIRIUS 3SK1 Standard basic units, SIRIUS 3SK1 Advanced basic units and SIRIUS 3SK2 basic units • Input expansion for SIRIUS 3SK1 Advanced basic units • Power supply for SIRIUS 3SK1 Advanced basic units • Integration of 3RM1 motor starters possible and simple integration of a main circuit component in a system configuration of the safety relays. There is no need for complex wiring between the safety evaluation unit and the actuator. • Expansion of the Standard device series by means of wiring • Expansion of the SIRIUS 3SK1 Advanced and SIRIUS 3SK2 device series by means of wiring or without wiring outlay by means of 3ZY12 device connectors	**3SK121, 3SK122, 3SK123**	11/24, 11/26
 3TK2810-1BA41	**3TK2810 safety relays** • Further modules of a consistent and cost-effective safety chain • Can be used for all safety applications thanks to compliance with the highest safety requirements (PL e according to EN ISO 13849-1 or SIL 3 according to IEC 61508) • Suitable for use all over the world through compliance with all globally established certifications		
	Safe standstill monitoring with 3TK2810-0 • Monitoring without external sensors • Universal use in applications possible Safe speed monitoring with 3TK2810-1 • Monitoring of speed with encoders and proximity switches possible • Easy diagnostics options via display • Integrated monitoring of a spring-loaded locking protective door	**3TK2810**	11/31

	Type	Page
SIRIUS Safety Integrated (continued)		
 3RK3	**3RK3 Modular Safety System (MSS)**	**3RK3**	11/34
	• Freely configurable modular safety relays • Safety-related applications up to PL e according to EN ISO 13849-1 or SIL 3 according to IEC 62061 can be implemented • High flexibility and planning reliability thanks to a modular design • More space in the control cabinet and lower costs thanks to highly modular project data • More functionality and time savings thanks to a software-configurable system • Comprehensive on-site diagnostics with the SIRIUS Safety ES software and diagnostics display • Improved plant diagnostics and higher plant availability thanks to exchange of data using PROFIBUS and PROFINET • Automatic creation of plant documentation with regard to MSS and software parameterization • Up to 9 expansion modules can be plugged in for standard I/Os and fail-safe I/Os – optionally electronic or relay-based fail-safe outputs • Graphic parameterization of the logic, online diagnostics, and automatic creation of documentation using SIRIUS Safety ES • Consistent further development of the safety monitors with the Advanced and ASIsafe central units of the SIRIUS 3RK3 Modular Safety System (MSS) Additionally with AS-Interface (ASIsafe): • Modularly expandable and freely configurable safety monitor • With MSS Advanced/ASIsafe up to 50 two-channel, fail-safe outputs (38 central outputs and 12 outputs via AS-i) • Safety-related and standard communication between multiple MSS devices and/or safety monitors • Distributed detection of sensors and disconnection of actuators through AS-Interface • Much more space is available without wiring outlay using AS-Interface • Ready-to-use function blocks (e.g. muting or protective door with tumbler) can also be used on AS-i		
 3RK3 MSS ASIsafe			
 K45F  SC17.5F	**AS-Interface safety modules** • Complete portfolio of ASIsafe modules • For connection of safety switches with contacts (e.g. position switches) as well as solid-state safety sensors (ESPE) • Degree of protection IP65/IP67 or IP20 • Especially compact dimensions, with widths from 17.5 mm • Up to four safe inputs per module • Up to one safe output per module • Standard outputs are available on the module in addition • Up to Category 4, PL e, SIL 3 Advantage: Easy integration of safe signals both in the control cabinet or in the field	**3RK1**	2/25
 CM AS-i Master ST and F-CM AS-i Safety ST	**AS-i Master and AS-i Safety module for ET 200SP** The CM AS-i Master ST and F-CM AS-i Safety ST modules are plugged into an ET 200SP configuration and connect an AS-i network, including safety-related inputs and outputs, with the controller. • Single, double and multiple masters possible • Per CM AS-i Master ST up to 496 DI/496 DQ/124 AI/124 AQ possible • Up to 31 safe input signals (two-channel)/16 safe output channels possible per F-CM AS-i Safety ST module • Configuration from STEP 7 V5.5 or from V15 (TIA Portal) and higher • Plant-wide safety programming of the F-CPU via SIMATIC Distributed Safety/Safety Advanced • Integrated diagnostics • No other programming tools required Advantage: Modular connection of fail-safe AS-i networks with system-wide programming in SIMATIC and SINUMERIK controllers.	**6ES7**	2/34, 2/38
 3RT1...-.S.36	**SIRIUS 3RT contactors, 3-pole, 55 to 250 kW** • Solid-state operating mechanism with fail-safe control input for safety-related applications to SIL 2 with a contactor or SIL 3 with two contactors • 3RT10 for motor loads or 3RT14 for resistive loads • Version with removable lateral auxiliary switches or permanently mounted auxiliary switches	**3RT10, 3RT14**	3/71, 4/16

		Type	Page
SIRIUS Safety Integrated (continued)			
 3RW55	**3RW55 fail-safe soft starters** • 3RW55 soft starters for safety-related shutdown • SIL 1/PL c without additional safety evaluation unit or contactor with direct wiring of an EMERGENCY OFF to F-DI • SIL 3/PL e with an additional contactor and safety evaluation unit • For motors up to 315 kW (at 400 V) in the inline circuit or 560 kW (at 400 V) in the inside-delta circuit	**3RW55**	6/37
 3RM1	**3RM1 Failsafe motor starters** • Motor starters for safety-related shutdown as 3RM11 direct-on-line starters or 3RM13 reversing starters • Compact devices with 22.5 mm width comprising combinations of relay contacts and power semiconductors (hybrid technology) and an electronic overload relay • For switching three-phase motors up to 3 kW (at 400 V) and resistive loads up to 10 A at AC voltages up to 500 V under normal operating conditions • Safety-related shutdown according to PL e or SIL 3 by shutting down the control supply voltage or control inputs possible without additional devices in the main circuit • Combination with 3SK safety relay through conventional wiring or 3ZY12 device connectors • Simple wiring and collective shutdown with device connectors in assemblies; there is no further need for complex looping of the connecting cables	**3RM1**	8/91
 3RK1308-0CB00-0CP0	**ET 200SP fail-safe motor starters** • Fully integrated into the ET 200SP I/O system (including TIA Selection Tool and TIA Portal) • Fully pre-wired motor starters for switching and protecting any AC loads up to 5.5 kW from 48 V AC to 500 V AC • Less space required in the control cabinet (20 to 80%) as a result of greater functional density (direct-on-line and reversing starters in same width) • Longer service life and reduced heat losses thanks to hybrid technology • Self-assembling 32 A power bus, i.e. the load voltage is only fed in once for a group of motor starters • High degree of flexibility when it comes to safety applications via SIMATIC F-CPU or 3SK safety relays up to SIL 3 and PL e Category 4 • Diagnostics capability for active monitoring of the switching and protection functions • Digital inputs can optionally be used via a 3DI/LC module	**3RK1**	8/102
 ET 200pro Safety	**ET 200pro Safety Motor Starter Solutions** The ET 200pro Safety Motor Starter Solutions comprise: • PROFIsafe modules • Safety repair switch modules • Disconnecting modules • Standard motor starters • High-Feature motor starters ET 200pro Safety Motor Starter Solutions local Safety Motor Starter Solutions local are preferred from the safety technology point of view for locally restricted safety applications. These motor starters are not dependent on a safe control system. ET 200pro Safety Motor Starter Solutions PROFIsafe Safety Motor Starter Solutions PROFIsafe are often found by contrast in safety applications of the more complex type that are interlinked. In this case a safe control system is used with the PROFINET or PROFIBUS bus systems with the PROFIsafe profile.	**3RK1**	9/11
 SIMOCODE pro V  SIMOCODE pro S	**SIMOCODE pro motor management and control devices** • Flexible, modular motor management system for motors with constant speeds in the low-voltage range • Provides an intelligent interface between the higher-level automation system and the motor feeder • Multi-functional, electronic full motor protection which is independent of the automation system • Integrated control functions for the motor control • Detailed operating, service and diagnostics data • Open communication via PROFIBUS DP, PROFINET/OPC UA, Modbus RTU or EtherNet/IP • Safety relay function for the fail-safe disconnection of motors up to SIL 3 (IEC 61508/IEC 62061) or PL e with Category 4 (EN ISO 13849-1) Fail-safe digital modules • DM-F Local for direct assignment between a fail-safe hardware shutdown signal and a motor feeder • DM-F PROFIsafe for when a fail-safe controller (F-CPU) creates the fail-safe signal for the disconnection	**3UF7**	10/5

		Type	Page
SIRIUS Safety Integrated (continued)			
 3SE51	**Mechanical position switches** • Easy assembly thanks to modular design • Solid, rugged design • Special versions are easily generated and quickly available, also in combination with standard modules • With a 3SE51/3SE52 position switch it is possible to achieve Category 2 according to EN ISO 13849-1 or SIL 1 according to IEC 61508 • Categories 3 and 4 can be achieved by using a second 3SE51/3SE53 position switch	**3SE51, 3SE52**	12/5
 3SE53	**Mechanical safety switches** • With separate actuator, hinge switch, or separate actuator and tumbler • With a position switch it is possible to achieve Category 3 according to EN ISO 13849-1 or SIL 2 according to IEC 61508 • Category 4 according to EN ISO 13849-1 or SIL 3 according to IEC 61508 can be achieved by using a second 3SE51 or 3SE52 position switch • Version in various sizes made of metal or plastic • In the case of safety switches with tumbler, versions in the high IP69K degree of protection • Integrated ASIsafe electronics for all enclosure designs	**3SE51, 3SE52, 3SE53**	12/51
 3SE66, 3SE67	**Non-contact magnetically operated safety switches** • Small, compact, safe • Simple installation even in restricted spaces thanks to connector versions • Two safety contacts and one signaling contact enable simple diagnostics at the maximum safety level	**3SE66, 3SE67**	12/104
 3SE63	**Non-contact RFID safety switches** • Long service life due to non-contact switching • Only one switch required for the maximum safety level PL e or SIL 3 according to EN ISO 13849-1 and IEC 61508 • Tamper protection better than with mechanical safety switches thanks to switches and actuators with individual coding • LED status indication including threshold indication for door displacement • Degree of protection up to IP69K and resistance to cleaning products • Larger switching displacement than mechanical switches; offers better mounting tolerance and sagging tolerance of the protective door	**3SE63**	12/110
 3SU14  3SU1 with PROFINET  3SU1	**Command devices** • Using a special F adapter, EMERGENCY STOP devices according to ISO 13850 can be directly connected through the standard AS-Interface or PROFIsafe with safety-related communication. This F adapter/fail-safe interface module is snapped from the rear onto the EMERGENCY STOP device, enabling the achievement of maximum performance level "e" according to EN ISO 13849-1, or SIL 3 according to IEC 62061. • Thanks to SIRIUS ACT with PROFINET, commanding and signaling devices can be connected directly via PROFINET to the controller and HMI devices – including with safety functions. Engineering and commissioning are simplified by the TIA Portal. • EMERGENCY STOP devices for disconnecting plants in an emergency situation • With positive latching function according to EN ISO 13850 and performance level "e" according to EN ISO 13849-1 or SIL 3 according to IEC 62061 • Various mushroom diameters (also illuminated), with lock, in plastic/metal, as individual or complete units, and in combination with 3SU1 enclosure or two-hand operation console. The 3SU1 enclosures are also optionally available with ASIsafe interface	**3SU1**	13/5

	Type	Page
SIRIUS Safety Integrated (continued)		
 3SE7	**3SE7**	13/168
Cable-operated switches • Control functions and EMERGENCY STOP always within reach • More safety over long distances of up to 2 x 100 m length • Easy release • Fail-safe applications with SIRIUS Safety Integrated • Status display directly on the switch • Signal display for long distances in innovative LED technology with visibility over 50 m • Cable-operated switches with latching according to ISO 13850 (EN 418) and full EMERGENCY STOP function with positive-opening contacts • Quick and safe mounting using uniform mounting accessories • Versions with 1 NO/2 NC with yellow lid		
 3SE2924-3AA20	**3SE2924-3AA20**	13/172
Safety foot switches • Are used wherever manual operation is not possible • With hood, IP65 metal enclosure • With interlock function according to ISO 13850, manual release by pushbutton switch • With 2 NO + 2 NC, NO contacts close by momentary contact, positive-opening NC contacts with independent latching (safety function)		

Connection methods

The 3SK safety relays are available with screw or spring-loaded terminals (push-in).

The 3TK2810 safety relays and the 3RK3 Modular Safety System are available with screw or spring-loaded terminals.

	Screw terminals
	Spring-loaded terminals, spring-loaded terminals (push-in)
	The terminals are indicated in the corresponding tables by the symbols shown on orange backgrounds.

3SK safety relays: Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)

Push-in terminals are a form of spring-loaded terminals allowing fast wiring without tools for rigid conductors or conductors equipped with end sleeves.

As with other spring-loaded terminals, a screwdriver (with 3.0 x 0.5 mm blade) is required to disconnect the conductor. The same tool can also be used to wire finely stranded or stranded conductors with no end finishing.

The advantages of the push-in terminals are found, as with all spring-loaded terminals, in speed of assembly and disassembly and vibration-proof connection. There is no need for the checking and tightening required with screw terminals, see video "SIRIUS spring-loaded terminals – strong, flexible, safe and fast!"

General data

Overview

SIRIUS 3SK safety relays

More information

Homepage, see www.siemens.com/safety-relays

Industry Mall, see www.siemens.com/product?3SK

Conversion tool for article numbers, see www.siemens.com/sirius/conversion-tool

SIRIUS Sim 3SK2 simulation tool, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109763750

SIRIUS 3SK safety relays are the key elements of a consistent, cost-effective safety chain. Whether you need EMERGENCY STOP functionality, protective door monitoring, light arrays, laser scanners or the protection of presses or punches – slimline SIRIUS safety relays enable all safety applications to be implemented in the best possible way in terms of engineering and price.

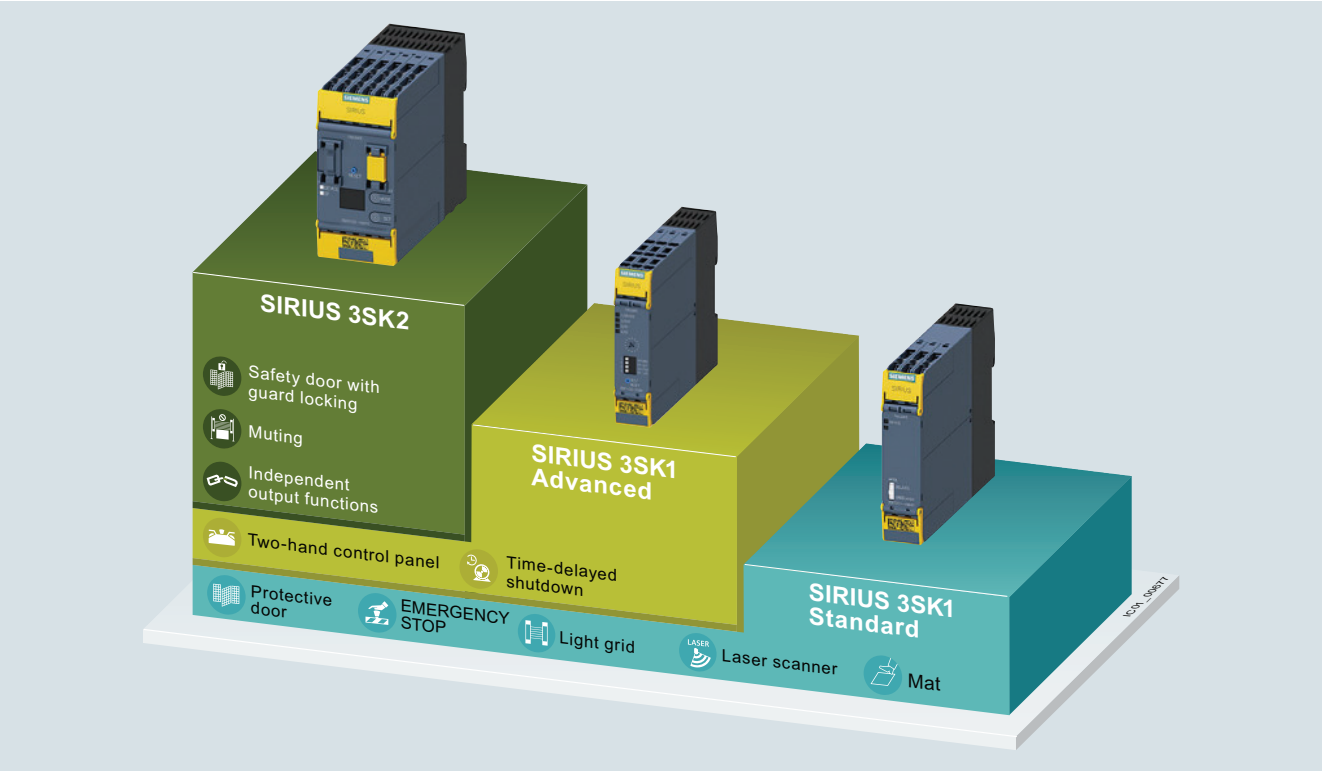
The following safety-related functions are available:

- Monitoring the safety functions of sensors
- Monitoring the sensor leads
- Monitoring the correct device function of the safety relay
- Monitoring the actuators in the shutdown circuit
- Safety-related disconnection when dangers arise

SIRIUS 3SK safety relays are approved for applications up to SIL 3 (IEC 61508/IEC 62061) or PL e (EN ISO 13849-1).

Device series

SIRIUS 3SK safety relays stand out due to their flexibility for both parameterization and system designs with several evaluation units. This reduces device variance, thus bringing advantages in terms of device selection and spare parts management. Optimized solutions when selecting components and reduced spare part inventory requirements are facilitated by a clearly structured component range.



SIRIUS 3SK device series

The following device series are available:

- 3SK1 Standard basic units
- 3SK1 Advanced basic units
- 3SK2 basic units
- 3SK1 output expansions
- 3SK1 input expansions
- Accessories

3SK1 Standard basic units

The 3SK1 Standard basic units are characterized by the following features:

- Compact design
- Simple operation
- Relay and semiconductor outputs
- Economical solution

3SK1 Advanced basic units

The 3SK1 Advanced basic units also offer:

- Universal application possibilities thanks to multifunctionality
- Time-delayed outputs
- Expansion of inputs and outputs

3SK2 basic units

The 3SK2 basic units also offer:

- Up to six fail-safe, independent shutdown functions
- Flexible in use thanks to software parameterization
- Powerful semiconductor outputs
- Convenient diagnostics using diagnostics display and configuration software
- Communication via PROFINET/PROFIBUS by means of communication module

The 3SK1 Standard and Advanced and 3SK2 series are a high-quality replacement for the 3TK28 safety relays. In their narrower design, and equipped with greater functionality, they can replace every 3TK28 device. The only exception to this are the 3TK2810 devices.

Overview of functions of the 3SK series

Type	**3SK1 Standard basic units**		**3SK1 Advanced basic units**		**3SK2 basic units**	
					22.5 mm	**45 mm**
	Safe relay outputs	Safe semiconductor outputs	Safe relay outputs	Safe semiconductor outputs	Safe semiconductor outputs	Safe semiconductor outputs
Sensors						
• Mechanical	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
• Non-floating	✓[1]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
• Antivalent	--	--	✓	✓	✓	✓
• Expandable	--	✓ by means of cascading	✓	✓	--	--
Inputs	2 x single-channel, 1 x two-channel	2 x single-channel, 1 x two-channel	2 x single-channel, 1 x two-channel	2 x single-channel, 1 x two-channel	Freely configurable: 10 x single-channel, 5 x two-channel	Freely configurable: 20 x single-channel, 10 x two-channel
Parameters						
• Start (auto/monitored)	✓	✓	✓	✓	A variety of functions can be set for each input/output by means of software parameterization.	
• Sensor connection 2 x single-channel/ 1 x two-channel	✓ by means of wiring	✓	✓	✓		
• Cross-circuit detection	✓ by means of wiring	✓	✓	✓		
• Start test ON/OFF	--	✓	✓	✓		
• Monitoring of two-hand operation consoles according to EN 574	--	--	✓	✓		
• Pressure-sensitive mat	--	--	✓	✓		
Safe outputs						
• Instantaneous	✓	✓	✓	✓	Configurable	Configurable
• Time-delayed	--	--	✓	✓	Configurable	Configurable
• Expandable with safe relay outputs	✓ by means of wiring	✓ by means of wiring	✓	✓	✓	✓
• Independent	--	--	--	--	✓[4]	✓[5]
• Device connectors	--	--	✓	✓	✓	✓
Options						
• External memory module	--	--	--	--	--	✓
• Display on the device	--	--	--	--	--	✓
• External diagnostics module can be connected	--	--	--	--	✓	✓
Control supply voltage						
• 24 V DC	✓[2]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
• 110 ... 240 V AC/DC	✓	✓[6]	✓[3]	✓[3]	--	--

✓ Available
-- Not available

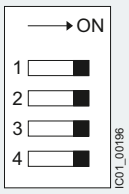
1) 24 V basic units only.
2) 24 V AC/DC.
3) Possible using 3SK1230 power supply via device connector.
4) Up to four independent safe outputs, two of which via device connectors.
5) Up to six independent safe outputs, two of which via device connectors.
6) Possible using 3SK1230 power supply by means of wiring.

General data

Parameter assignment

3SK112 and 3SK1112 with DIP switch

The 3SK112 and 3SK1112 safety relays are configurable safety relays. They are used as evaluation units for typical safety chains (detect, evaluate, react). A number of functions can be set using the DIP switches on the front. 3SK112 and 3SK1112 are therefore universally applicable.

DIP switch No.	OFF	ON	Schematic
1	Sensor input Autostart	Sensor input Monitored start	
2	Without crossover monitoring	With crossover monitoring	
3	2 x single-channel sensor connection	1 x two-channel sensor connection	
4	With start test	Without start test	

3SK2 with software

The 3SK2 safety relays are configured with the SIRIUS Safety ES software. The behavior of a 3SK2 device as well as the functioning of the individual safe outputs can thus be parameterized simply and conveniently in the logic diagram.

In addition, the configuration can be printed out for documentation purposes. The software also supports users in commissioning and troubleshooting by means of online diagnostics and the option of "forcing" signals in the logic diagram. The 3SK2 safety relays thus offer maximum flexibility and universal application options.

Note:

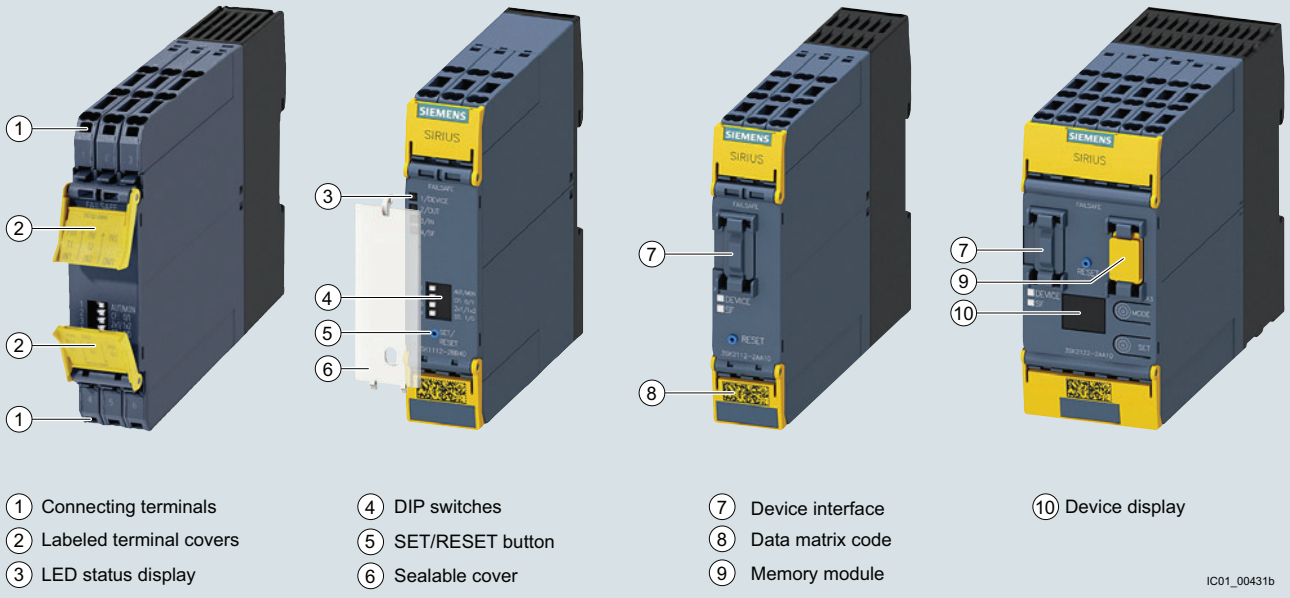
SIRIUS Safety ES, see page 14/23.

Communication

	 3SK2112, 22.5 mm	 3SK2122, 45 mm
PROFINET	✓	✓
PROFIBUS	✓	✓

✓ Available

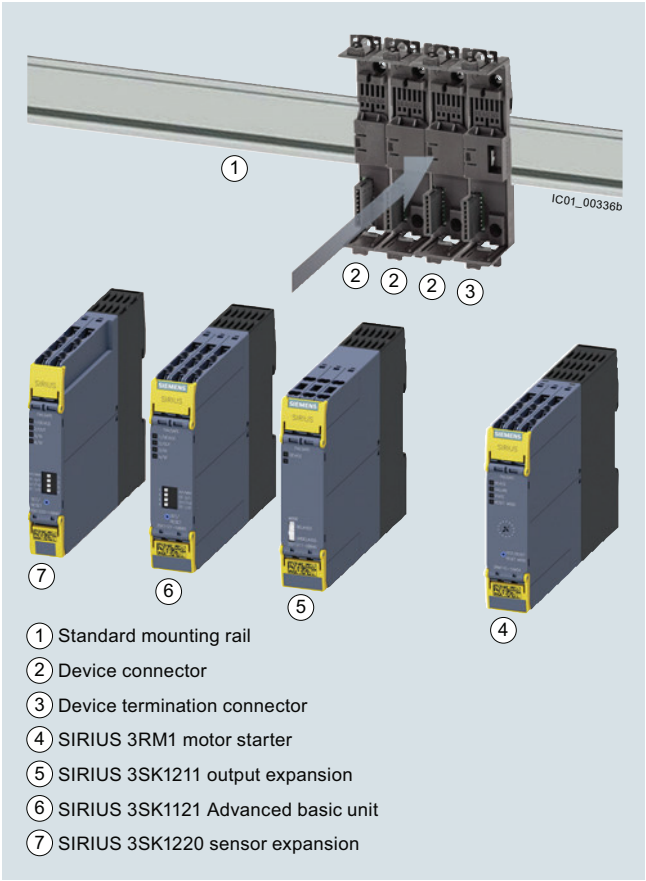
Enclosure concept



1 Connecting terminals
2 Labeled terminal covers
3 LED status display
4 DIP switches
5 SET/RESET button
6 Sealable cover
7 Device interface
8 Data matrix code
9 Memory module
10 Device display

Innovative enclosure concept for SIRIUS 3SK safety relays

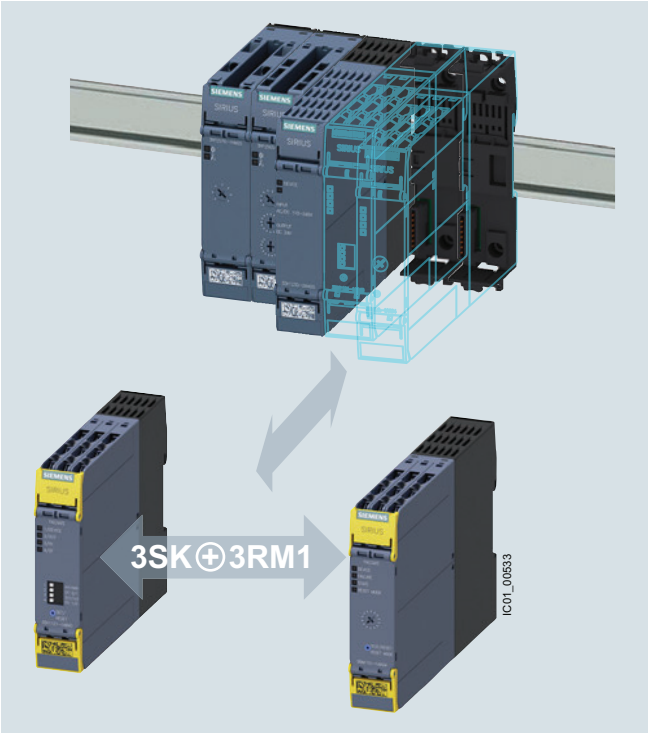
Optimum connection with device connectors



System configuration example

In the case of 3SK1 Advanced basic units or 3SK2 basic units, the 3ZY12 device connectors allow safety functions involving several sensors and actuators to be constructed very quickly.

Seamlessly integrated safety right through to the main circuit



Problem-free integration of functional safety into the main circuit through the simple combination of 3RM1 and 3SK1 devices

Functional safety in the main circuit needs to be both simple and flexible

The unique compatibility of hybrid 3RM1 fail-safe motor starters and 3SK safety relays means that integrated functional safety right through to the main circuit is no longer a problem.

Their compact design allows the motor starters to be installed to the right of the safety relay in a simple manner, just like an output expansion. The wiring of the safety-related signals to the relay can be performed simply, quickly and in an error-free manner using the device connector.

The ergonomically designed enclosure with removable terminals and terminal labeling in the hinged cover allows for the cables to be conveniently diagonally mounted from the front. Either screw or spring-loaded terminals with push-in technology are available.

Highlights

- Fail-safe disconnection of motors up to 3 kW
- Problem-free combination of fail-safe motor starters and safety relays
- End-to-end system, simple setup using device connectors
- Ergonomic enclosure

Note:

SIRIUS 3RM1 motor starters, see page 8/85.

General data

Article No. scheme

Product versions		Article number
3SK1 safety relays		**3SK1** □ □ □ – □ □ □ □ □
Device version	Basic unit	**1**
	Expansion unit	**2**
Device variants	3SK11: Standard; 3SK12: Output expansion	**1**
	3SK11: Advanced; 3SK12: Input expansion	**2**
Type of outputs	Relay outputs	**1**
	Semiconductor outputs	**2**
	Power outputs	**3**
Connection type	Screw terminals	**1**
	Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)	**2**
Control circuit/actuation	3SK11: 3 enabling circuits	**A**
	3SK11: 2 enabling circuits	**B**
	3SK11: 4 enabling circuits	**C**
Type of control supply voltage	3SK1213: 24 V AC, 50/60 Hz	**B 0**
	3SK1: 24 V AC/DC, 50/60 Hz	**B 3**
	3SK1: 24 V DC	**B 4**
	3SK1213: 115 V AC, 50/60 Hz	**J 2**
	3SK1213: 230 V AC, 50/60 Hz	**L 2**
	3SK1: 110 ... 240 V AC/DC, 50/60 Hz	**W 2**
Time delay	None	**0**
	0.05 ... 3 s	**1**
	0.5 ... 30 s	**2**
	5 ... 300 s	**4**
Example		**3SK1 1 1 1 – 1 A B 3 0**

Product versions		Article number
3SK2 safety relays		**3SK2 1** □ **2 –** □ **A A 1 0**
Device variants	10 F-DI, 2 F-DQ, width 22.5 mm	**1**
	20 F-DI, 4 F-DQ, width 45 mm	**2**
Connection type	Screw terminals	**1**
	Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)	**2**
Example		**3SK2 1 1 2 – 1 A A 1 0**

Product versions		Article number
Interface modules		**3SK2 5 1 1 –** □ **F A 1 0**
Connection type	Screw terminals	**1**
	Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)	**2**
Example		**3SK2 5 1 1 – 1 F A 1 0**

Note:

The Article No. schemes show an overview of product versions for better understanding of the logic behind the article numbers.

For your orders, please use the article numbers quoted in the selection and ordering data.

Benefits

General

- Approved for all safety applications because of its compliance with the highest safety requirements (SIL 3 and PL e)
- Universally usable thanks to adjustable parameters
- Usable worldwide thanks to globally valid certificates
- Compact SIRIUS design
- Device connectors with standard rail mounting for flexible connectability and expandability
- Removable terminals for greater plant availability
- Yellow terminal covers clearly identify the device as a safety component
- Sensor cable up to 2 000 m long allows it to be used in extensive plants

Relay outputs

- Different voltages can be switched through the floating contacts
- The relay contacts allow currents of up to 5 A at AC-15/DC-13 to be connected

Semiconductor outputs

- Wear-free
- Suitable for operation in frequently switching applications
- Insensitive to vibrations and dirt
- Good electrical endurance

Power outputs (3SK1213 output expansion)

- Different voltages can be switched through the floating contacts
- With the power relay contacts currents up to 10 A AC-15/6 A DC-13 can be switched
- High mechanical and electrical endurance
- Protective separation between safe outputs and electronics

Expansion option by adding the 3RM1 motor starter

SIRIUS 3SK safety relays are ideal for combining with the SIRIUS 3RM1 motor starters (see page 11/15).

Combinations are made by means of SIRIUS 3ZY12 device connectors (in combination with 3SK1 Advanced/3SK2) or conventional wiring (for all 3SK1 and 3SK2 basic units).

This makes collective shutdown very easy in assemblies. The wiring, and ultimately the shutting down of the control supply voltage for the expansion components in EMERGENCY STOP situations, is performed via the device connector. There is no further need for complex looping of the connecting cables between the safety relay and the motor starters.

The 3RM1 motor starter combines the benefits of semiconductor technology and relay technology. This combination is also known as hybrid technology. The hybrid technology in the motor starter is characterized by the following features:

- The inrush current in the case of motorized loads is conducted briefly via the semiconductors. Advantages include protection of the relay contacts and a long service life due to low wear.
- The uninterrupted current is conducted via relay contacts. Advantages include lower heat losses compared with the semiconductor.
- Shutdown is implemented again via the semiconductor. The contacts are only slightly exposed to arcs, and this results in a longer service life.
- Integrated overload protection

3ZY12 device connectors

Using 3ZY12 device connectors to combine devices reduces the time required to configure and wire the components. At the same time errors are avoided during wiring, and this considerably reduces the testing required for the fully-assembled application.

Configuration and stock keeping

Variable setting options by means of DIP switches or software, a wide voltage range (3SK1111) and a special power supply unit (3SK1 only) reduce the cost of keeping stocks and the considerations involved in configuration where the evaluation units to be selected are concerned.

Communication

The 3SK2 safety relays can be easily integrated in the overall application via PROFINET or PROFIBUS using optionally available interface modules.

This provides the following advantages:

- Exchange of signals and information with the plant controller
- Read-out and visualization of diagnostics information of the safety relay via the controller supports troubleshooting and reduces plant downtimes
- Access with the Safety ES engineering software via the fieldbus for parameterization, commissioning and diagnostics

Simulation

The SIRIUS Sim simulation tool for 3SK2 (see page 11/22) can be used to quickly and easily test configurations that have been created without real devices. The configurations thus created can then be loaded directly into the real devices. Time and costs for engineering are thus reduced.

Application

3SK1 safety relays

SIRIUS 3SK1 safety relays are used mainly in autonomous safety applications which are not connected to a safety-related bus system. Their function here is to evaluate the sensors and the safety-related shutdown of hazards. Also they check and monitor the sensors, actuators and safety-related functions of the safety relay.

3SK2 safety relays

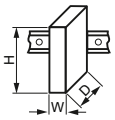
SIRIUS 3SK2 safety relays are used primarily in autonomous, more complex safety applications for which the functional scope of the 3SK1 devices is no longer sufficient, such as in the implementation of independent shutdown functions or integration into higher-level control systems for diagnostics via fieldbus. Their function here is to evaluate the sensors and the safety-related shutdown of hazards. Also they check and monitor the sensors, actuators and safety-related functions of the safety relay.

General data

Technical specifications

More information	
Equipment Manual 3SK1, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/67585885	Equipment Manual 3SK2, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109444336
Technical specifications 3SK1230, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16389/td	FAQs, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16382/faq

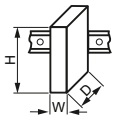
SIRIUS 3SK1 safety relays

Article number		3SK1111-.AB30, 3SK1211-.BB00, 3SK1211-.BB40	3SK1111-.AW20, 3SK1121, 3SK1211-.BW20	3SK1112	3SK1120	3SK1122	3SK1213	3SK1220
General data:								
Width x height x depth 	mm	22.5 x 100 x 121.6		22.5 x 100 x 91.6	17.5 x 100 x 121.6	22.5 x 100 x 121.6	90 x 100 x 121.6	17.5 x 100 x 121.6
Ambient temperature								
• During operation	°C	-25 … +60						
• During storage	°C	-40 … +80						
Installation altitude at height above sea level, maximum	m	2 000						
Air pressure acc. to SN 31205	kPa	90 … 106						
Shock resistance		10 *g* /11 ms					5 *g* /10 ms	10 *g* /11 ms
Vibration resistance according to IEC 60068-2-6		5 ... 500 Hz: 0.75 mm						
Degree of protection of the enclosure		IP20						
Touch protection against electric shock		Finger-safe						
Insulation voltage, rated value	V	300		50			300	50
Impulse withstand voltage, rated value	V	4 000		800			4 000	800
Safety integrity level (SIL) according to IEC 61508		3						
Performance level (PL) according to EN ISO 13849-1		e						
T1 value for proof test interval or service duration according to IEC 61508	y	20						
EMC emitted interference		IEC 60947-5-1, class B	IEC 60947-5-1, class A				IEC 60947-5-1, class B	IEC 60947-5-1, class A
Certificate of suitability								
• UL certification		Yes						
• TÜV approval		Yes						

Article number		3SK1111, 3SK1121-.AB40, 3SK1211	3SK1112, 3SK1122	3SK1120	3SK1121-.CB4.	3SK1213
Switching capacity current of the NO contacts of the relay outputs						
• At AC-15 at 230 V	A	5	--		3	10
• At DC-13 at 24 V	A	5	--		3	6
Switching capacity current of the semiconductor outputs at DC-13 at 24 V	A	--	2	0.5	--	

Article number		3SK1111-.AB30, 3SK1211	3SK1111-.AW20	3SK1112, 3SK1220	3SK1120, 3SK1122-.AB40	3SK1121-.AB40	3SK1121-.CB4.	3SK1122-.CB4.	3SK1213
PFHD at high demand rate according to EN 62061	1/h	1.7×10^{-9}	1.5×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{-9}	1.3×10^{-9}	2.5×10^{-9}	3.7×10^{-9}	1.5×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{-9}
PFDavg at low demand rate according to IEC 61508		1.0×10^{-6}		7.0×10^{-6}					1.0×10^{-6}

SIRIUS 3SK2 safety relays

Article number		3SK2112-.AA10	3SK2122-.AA10	3SK2511-.FA10
General data:				
Width x height x depth 	mm	22.5 x 100 x 124.5	45 x 100 x 124.5	22.5 x 100 x 124.5
Ambient temperature				
• During operation	°C	-25 ... +60		
• During storage	°C	-40 ... +80		-40 ... +85
Installation altitude at height above sea level, maximum	m	2 000		
Air pressure acc. to SN 31205	kPa	90 ... 106		
Shock resistance		15 *g* /11 ms		
Vibration resistance acc. to IEC 60068-2-6		5 ... 500 Hz: 0.75 mm		
Degree of protection of the enclosure		IP20		
Touch protection against electric shock		Finger-safe		
Insulation voltage, rated value	V	50		
Impulse withstand voltage, rated value	V	800		
EMC emitted interference according to IEC 60947-1		Class A		
Certificate of suitability				
• UL certification		Yes		
• TÜV approval		Yes		

Article number		3SK2112-.AA10	3SK2122-.AA10
Safety integrity level (SIL) according to IEC 61508		3	
Performance level (PL) according to EN ISO 13849-1		e	
T1 value for proof test interval or service duration according to IEC 61508	y	20	
Switching capacity current of the semiconductor outputs at DC-13 at 24 V	A	4	
PFHD at high demand rate according to EN 62061	1/h	1.0×10^{-8}	1.2×10^{-8}
PFDavg at low demand rate according to IEC 61508		1.5×10^{-5}	1.8×10^{-5}

Article number		3SK2511-.FA10
Transmission type for Industrial Ethernet		PROFINET with 100 Mbps full duplex (100BASE-TX)
Number of interfaces acc. to PROFINET		1
Type of interface Ethernet interface		Yes
Type of interface 1 RJ45 (Ethernet)		Yes
PROFINET Conformance Class		B
Network load class according to PROFINET		1
Volume of cyclic user data for PROFINET IO		
• For outputs	bit	64
• For inputs	bit	64

Overview

3SK111 Standard basic units

The 3SK111 Standard basic units are characterized by simple, variable functionality. These devices are recommended for safety functions requiring only a few sensors and a small number of outputs on the safety relay.

Note:

Use of device connectors not possible.

Selection and ordering data

3SK1111-1AB30

3SK1111-1AW20

3SK1112-1BB40

Control supply voltage		Number of outputs						SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
at AC at 50 Hz	at DC	as contacting contact block			as contactless semiconductor contact block								
		as NO contact, instanta-neous switching	as NO contact, delayed switching	for signaling function, instanta-neous switching	instanta-neous switching	delayed switching	for signaling function, instanta-neous switching						
V	V							d					
Standard basic units													
24	24	3	0	1	0	0	0	▶	**3SK1111-□AB30**		1	1 unit	41L
110 … 240	110 … 240	3	0	1	0	0	0	▶	**3SK1111-□AW20**		1	1 unit	41L
--	24	0	0	0	2	0	1	2	**3SK1112-□BB40**		1	1 unit	41L

Type of electrical connection

- Screw terminals
- Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)

1
2

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

Overview

3SK112 Advanced basic units

The 3SK112 Advanced basic units form an innovative system landscape that allows even complex safety functions with large numbers of sensors and outputs to be built up using the device connectors. It is possible to increase both the number of inputs for sensors and the number of safe outputs of the basic unit without the need for wiring outlay between the devices.

Note:

Use of device connectors possible.

Selection and ordering data

3SK1121-1AB40

3SK1120-1AB40

3SK1122-1AB40

3SK1122-1CB41

Control supply voltage at DC	Number of outputs as contacting contact block			as contactless semiconductor contact block			Adjustable OFF-delay time	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	as NO contact, instantaneous switching	as NO contact, delayed switching	as NC contact for signaling function, instantaneous switching	instantaneous switching	delayed switching	for signaling function, instantaneous switching							
V							s	d					
Advanced basic units													
24	3	0	1	0	0	0	--	2	**3SK1121-□AB40**		1	1 unit	41L
	2	2	0	0	0	0	0.05 ... 3	2	**3SK1121-□CB41**		1	1 unit	41L
							0.5 ... 30	2	**3SK1121-□CB42**		1	1 unit	41L
							5 ... 300	5	**3SK1121-□CB44**		1	1 unit	41L
24	0	0	0	1	0	0	--	2	**3SK1120-□AB40**		1	1 unit	41L
				3	0	1	--	2	**3SK1122-□AB40**		1	1 unit	41L
				2	2	0	0.05 ... 3	5	**3SK1122-□CB41**		1	1 unit	41L
							0.5 ... 30	2	**3SK1122-□CB42**		1	1 unit	41L
							5 ... 300	5	**3SK1122-□CB44**		1	1 unit	41L

Type of electrical connection

- Screw terminals → **1**
- Spring-loaded terminals (push-in) → **2**

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

Overview

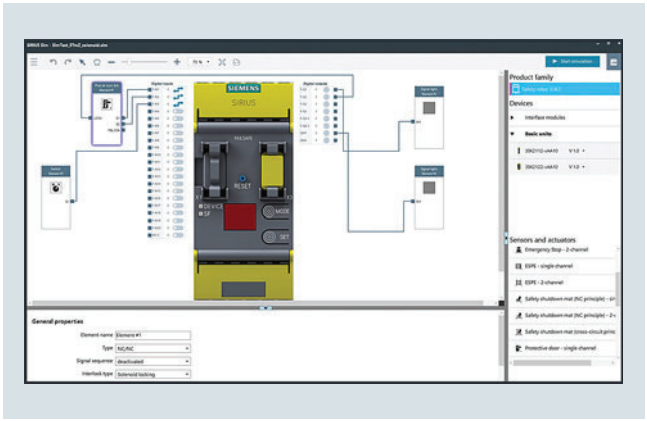
3SK2 basic units

The 3SK2 basic units have a large number of inputs and outputs within a narrow width. In addition, demanding safety applications can be implemented simply with several independent safety functions. Flexible application options are enabled by powerful semiconductor outputs, as well as by expandability with additional 3SK output expansions and 3RM1 Failsafe motor starters. Flexible time functions and diagnostics options are available.

The 3SK2 basic units can be easily integrated in control systems by means of optional communication modules for the purpose of diagnostics or access via software, for example. Furthermore, system states and fault diagnostics can be displayed easily and more rapidly on site using the diagnostics module for installation in the control cabinet front.

The 22.5-mm-wide version of the 3SK2 basic units has 10 x single-channel (5 x two-channel) inputs, while the 45-mm-wide 3SK2 version comes with 20 x single-channel (10 x two-channel) inputs.

SIRIUS Sim 3SK2



SIRIUS Sim 3SK2

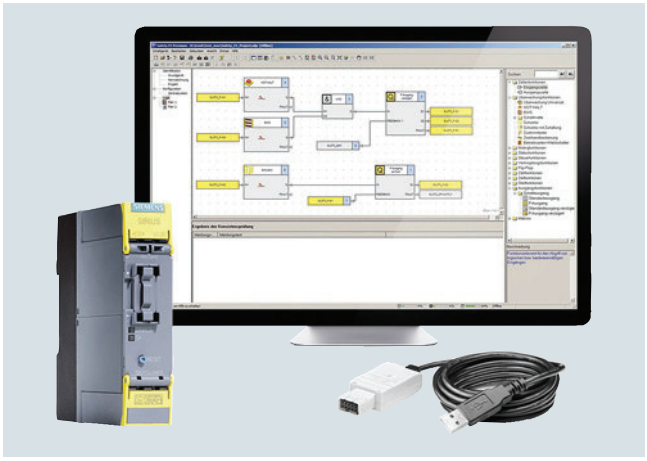
The SIRIUS 3SK2 simulation tool can be used to quickly and easily test functions and configurations in an office environment. These configurations can then be loaded directly into real devices. Time and costs for engineering are reduced.

SIRIUS Sim 3SK2 is available free of charge as a download, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109763750.

Note:

For more information, see page 14/26.

Starter Kit



Starter Kit

The Starter Kit is a favorably-priced complete package for the simple creation of complex safety applications and comprises:

- 3SK2112-2AA10 basic unit, 22.5 mm wide, with spring-loaded terminals (push-in)
- SIRIUS Safety ES Standard software for configuring, commissioning, operating and diagnosing
- USB PC cable for easy transmission of the configuration to the device by means of USB

Selection and ordering data

3SK2112

3SK2122

Control supply voltage at DC	Number of outputs as contactless semiconductor contact block: Safety-related, two-channel	Non-safety-related	Number of outputs to the device connector, safety-related	Width	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
V				mm	d					
3SK2 basic units										
24	2	1	2	22.5	2	**3SK2112-□AA10**		1	1 unit	41L
	4	2	2	45	2	**3SK2122-□AA10**		1	1 unit	41L

Type of electrical connection
- Screw terminals
- Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)

3SK2112-□AA10: 1, 2

3SK2511-1FA10

Product type designation	Width	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	mm	d					
Interface modules NEW							
For connecting 3SK2 and 3RK3 safety relays via PROFINET	22.5	2	**3SK2511-□FA10**		1	1 unit	41L

Type of electrical connection
- Screw terminals
- Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)

3SK2511-□FA10: 1, 2

Note:

The 3UF7930-0AA00-0 connection cable is not included in the scope of supply and must be ordered separately, see page 11/28.

Control supply voltage at DC	Number of outputs as contactless semiconductor contact block: Safety-related, two-channel	Non-safety-related	Number of outputs to the device connector, safety-related	Width	SD	**Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)** Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
V				mm	d					
Starter Kit										
Contains 3SK2112-2AA10 basic unit, SIRIUS Safety ES Standard and 3UF7941-0AA00-0 USB PC cable										
24	2	1	2	22.5	2	**3SK2941-2AA10**		1	1 unit	4N1

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Overview

3SK121 output expansion

The 3SK121 output expansion can be used to expand all 3SK basic units.

3SK1211 output expansion (up to SIL 3/PL e)

The 3SK1211 output expansion is used to expand the safe outputs of a basic unit by adding another four safe outputs. These outputs have a switching capacity of AC-15 5 A at a switching voltage of 230 V. The devices can be connected to any 3SK basic unit by means of wiring. In addition, the devices with a 24 V DC control supply voltage can also be connected to 3SK1 Advanced basic units and 3SK2 basic units by means of the 3ZY12 device connectors.

3SK1213 output expansion (up to SIL 3/PL e)

The 3SK1213 output expansion is used to expand the safe outputs of a basic unit by adding three safe outputs with high switching capacity. These outputs have a switching capacity of AC-15 10 A at a switching voltage of 230 V. The devices can be connected to any 3SK basic unit by means of wiring. As with the 3SK1211, the devices with a 24 V DC control supply voltage can also be connected to 3SK1 Advanced and 3SK2 basic units by means of the 3ZY12 device connectors.

Note:

It is only possible to expand the Standard basic units by means of wiring. Advanced basic units and 3SK2 basic units can be expanded using the 3ZY12 device connector.

Benefits

- Perfect adaptation of the number of outputs
- Simple expansion of instantaneous and time-delayed safe outputs of the Advanced basic units using device connectors
- When using the device connector the outputs on the terminals of the basic device can still be used
- Another two freely configurable shutdown functions on 3SK2 basic units when using device connectors
- Expansion with power contacts for high AC-15/DC-13 currents in the control circuit
- No wiring of the feedback circuit to the basic units is required when using device connectors
- Shorter installation times
- Less configuring and testing required

Selection and ordering data

3SK1211-1BB40

3SK1213-1AB40

Control supply voltage		Number of outputs as contacting contact block			Suitable for use with 3ZY12 device connector	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
at AC at 50 Hz	at DC	as NO contact, instantaneous switching	as NO contact, delayed switching	as NC contact instantaneous switching for feedback circuit							
V	V					d					
Output expansions											
24	--	4	0	1	No	5	**3SK1211-□BB00**		1	1 unit	41L
--	24	4	0	1	Yes	▶	**3SK1211-□BB40**		1	1 unit	41L
110 ... 240	110 ... 240	4	0	1	No	2	**3SK1211-□BW20**		1	1 unit	41L
--	24	3	0	1	Yes	5	**3SK1213-□AB40**		1	1 unit	41L
115	--	3	0	1	No	5	**3SK1213-□AJ20**		1	1 unit	41L
230	--	3	0	1	No	5	**3SK1213-□AL20**		1	1 unit	41L

Type of electrical connection

- Screw terminals
- Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)

1
2

11

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

Overview

3SK1220 sensor expansion

With the input expansions

- 3SK1220 sensor expansion
- 3SK1230 power supply

the 3SK1 Advanced basic units can be made more flexible.

3SK1220 sensor expansion

The 3SK1220 input expansion allows additional sensors to be integrated easily and flexibly. The device monitors two single-channel sensors or one two-channel sensor, whatever their output technology (floating/single-ended).

Note:

The 3SK1220 sensor expansion can only be connected to the 3SK1 Advanced basic units by means of the 3ZY12 device connector, see page 11/27.

3SK1230 power supply

The 3SK1230 power supply makes the 3SK1 devices universally usable, whatever control supply voltage is to be used.

Note:

Alongside the 3ZY12 device connector, the 3SK1230 power supply can also be wired to act as a power supply for 3SK1 devices.

Benefits

- A wide voltage range of 110 to 240 V AC/DC allows the devices to be used worldwide
- Low stock keeping due to little variance
- Flexible expansion of the number of sensors without the need for additional wiring between the devices
- Perfect adaptation of the number of inputs to suit the application
- Universal use thanks to the wide range of adjustable parameters for sensor expansion (parameters as for 3SK1 Advanced basic units)

Selection and ordering data

3SK1220-1AB40

3SK1230-1AW20

Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	d					
Sensor expansions						
For safety-related expansion of the 3SK1 Advanced basic units by adding a further two-channel sensor or two single-channel sensors	2	**3SK1220-☐AB40**		1	1 unit	41L
Power supply						
For supplying 3SK1 Advanced basic units via 3ZY12 device connectors at voltages of 110 ... 240 V AC/DC	2	**3SK1230-☐AW20**		1	1 unit	41L
Type of electrical connection						
• Screw terminals		**1**				
• Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)		**2**				

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Overview

Numerous accessories are available for 3SK, such as device connectors, terminals, cables, adapters, covers, memory and diagnostics modules or software.

Device connectors for 3SK112., 3SK12.. and 3SK2

The device connector can be used to connect devices of the 3SK/3RM1 system together, with the last device in a system configuration being placed on a device termination connector. Use of device connectors not possible with 3SK1 standard.

Device connectors are available in various versions specifically for the 3SK safety relays:

For type	**Device connectors**				**Device termination connectors**	
	3ZY1212-1BA00 (for 3SK1, width 17.5 mm)	**3ZY1212-2BA00** (for 3SK1, width 22.5 mm)	**3ZY1212-2GA00** (for 3SK2, width 22.5 mm)	**3ZY1212-4GA01** (for 3SK2, width 45 mm)	**3ZY1212-2DA00** (for 3SK1, width 22.5 mm)	**3ZY1212-0FA01** (for 3SK1, set for enclosures ≥ 45 mm)
3SK1 Advanced basic units						
3SK1120	✓	--	--	--	--	--
3SK1121	--	✓	--	--	✓	--
3SK1122	--	✓	--	--	✓	--
3SK2 basic units						
3SK2112	--	--	✓	--	--	--
3SK2122	--	--	--	✓	--	--
Output expansions						
3SK1211	--	✓	--	--	✓	--
3SK1213	--	--	--	--	--	✓
Input expansions						
3SK1220	✓	--	--	--	--	--
3SK1230	--	✓	--	--	--	--

✓ Available
-- Not available

Removable terminals for 3SK

The following removable terminals are available for the 3SK safety relays for pre-wiring of the terminals in the control cabinet, or for replacing terminals:

For type	**Removable terminals**			
	Screw terminals		**Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)**	
	2-pole 3ZY1121-1BA00	**3-pole 3ZY1131-1BA00**	**2-pole 3ZY1121-2BA00**	**3-pole 3ZY1131-2BA00**
3SK1 basic units				
3SK1111	--	✓	--	✓
3SK1112	✓	--	✓	--
3SK1120	--	✓	--	✓
3SK1121	--	✓	--	✓
3SK1122	✓ bottom	✓ top	✓ bottom	✓ top
3SK2 basic units				
3SK2112	--	✓	--	✓
3SK2122	--	✓[1)]	--	✓[1)]
Output expansions				
3SK1211	✓	--	✓	--
3SK1213	--	--	--	--
Input expansions				
3SK1220	--	✓ top	--	✓ top
3SK1230	✓ bottom	--	✓ bottom	--

✓ Available
-- Not available
[1)] Two sets of terminals are required for 3SK2122.

Accessories

Selection and ordering data

Version	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Device connectors for the electrical connection of SIRIUS devices in the industrial standard mounting rail enclosure						
 3ZY1212 -1BA00 3ZY1212 -2DA00	**Device connectors for 3SK1**					
	• Width 17.5 mm	2	**3ZY1212-1BA00**	1	1 unit	41L
	• Width 22.5 mm	2	**3ZY1212-2BA00**	1	1 unit	41L
	Device connectors for 3SK2					
	• Width 22.5 mm	2	**3ZY1212-2GA00**	1	1 unit	41L
	• Width 45 mm	2	**3ZY1212-4GA01**	1	1 unit	41L
	Device connectors for 3RM1					
	• Width 22.5 mm	2	**3ZY1212-2EA00**	1	1 unit	41L
	Device termination connectors					
	• For 3SK1, width 22.5 mm	2	**3ZY1212-2DA00**	1	1 unit	41L
	• For 3RM1, width 22.5 mm	2	**3ZY1212-2FA00**	1	1 unit	41L
	Note: Positions of the slide switch, see Equipment Manual "3SK1".					
	Device daisy chain connectors For 3SK/3RM1, 24 V DC, 22.5 mm, for implementation of distances between devices according to the installation guidelines	2	**3ZY1212-2AB00**	1	1 unit	41L
	Device connectors For height adjustment for devices without electrical connection via device connector, with a width of 22.5 mm or greater	2	**3ZY1210-2AA00**	1	1 unit	41L
	Device termination connector set For 3SK1213, width > 45 mm, comprising 3ZY1212-2FA00 and 3ZY1210-2AA00	2	**3ZY1212-0FA01**	1	1 unit	41L
Terminals for SIRIUS devices in the industrial standard mounting rail enclosure						
 3ZY1121-2BA00	**Removable terminals**		**Screw terminals**			
	• Screw terminals up to 2 x 1.5 mm^2 or 1 x 2.5 mm^2					
	- 2-pole	2	**3ZY1121-1BA00**	1	6 units	41L
	- 3-pole [1]	2	**3ZY1131-1BA00**	1	6 units	41L
	- 4-pole NEW	2	**3ZY1141-1BA00**	1	6 units	41L
			Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)			
	• Push-in terminals up to 2 x 1.5 mm^2					
	- 2-pole	2	**3ZY1121-2BA00**	1	6 units	41L
	- 3-pole [1]	2	**3ZY1131-2BA00**	1	6 units	41L
	- 4-pole NEW	2	**3ZY1141-2BA00**	1	6 units	41L
PC cables for 3SK2 (essential accessory)						
 3UF7941-0AA00-0	**USB PC cables** For connecting to the USB interface of a PC/PG, for communication with 3SK2 through the system interface, recommended for use in connection with 3SK2	▶	**3UF7941-0AA00-0**	1	1 unit	42J
Connection cables for 3SK2 (essential accessory for diagnostics/interface modules)						
 3UF7932-0AA00-0	For connecting diagnostics/interface modules to 3SK2 basic unit					
	Central unit with interface module / Diagnostics module with central unit or interface module / Length					
	✓ / -- / • 0.025 m (flat)	▶	**3UF7930-0AA00-0**	1	1 unit	42J
	-- / ✓ / • 0.1 m (flat)	▶	**3UF7931-0AA00-0**	1	1 unit	42J
	-- / ✓ / • 0.15 m (flat)	▶	**3UF7934-0AA00-0**	1	1 unit	42J
	-- / ✓ / • 0.3 m (flat)	▶	**3UF7935-0AA00-0**	1	1 unit	42J
	-- / ✓ / • 0.5 m (flat)	▶	**3UF7932-0AA00-0**	1	1 unit	42J
	-- / ✓ / • 0.5 m (round)	▶	**3UF7932-0BA00-0**	1	1 unit	42J
	-- / ✓ / • 1.0 m (round)	▶	**3UF7937-0BA00-0**	1	1 unit	42J
	-- / ✓ / • 2.5 m (round)	▶	**3UF7933-0BA00-0**	1	1 unit	42J

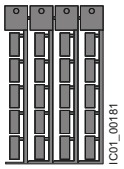
[1] For 3SK2122 two terminal sets are required.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

	Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		d					
Operating and monitoring modules for 3SK2							
 3SK2611-3AA00	**Diagnostics modules** For direct display of errors, e.g. of cross-circuits Note: The 3RK3611-3AA00 MSS diagnostics module cannot be operated on the 3SK2 devices.	2	**3SK2611-3AA00**		1	1 unit	41L
Door adapters for 3SK2							
 3UF7920-0AA00-0	For external connection of the system interface, e.g. outside a control cabinet	►	**3UF7920-0AA00-0**		1	1 unit	42J
Interface covers for 3SK2							
 3RA6936-0B	For system interface • Titanium gray	10	**3RA6936-0B**		1	5 units	42F
Memory modules for 3SK2							
 3RK3931-0AA00	For backing up the complete parameterization of the 3SK2 safety system without a PC/PG through the system interface	2	**3RK3931-0AA00**		1	1 unit	42C
Software for 3SK2							
 3ZS1316-.C.10-0Y.5	**SIRIUS Safety ES** Software for configuring, commissioning, operating and diagnosing of 3SK2 and 3RK3, see page 14/23 or www.siemens.com/product?3ZS1.						
	SIRIUS Sim 3SK2 NEW Available free of charge as a download for simulating configurations, see page 14/26 or https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109763750						
Accessories for enclosures							
 3ZY1321-2AA00	**Sealing covers** • 17.5 mm (for 3SK1120 and 3SK1220)	2	**3ZY1321-1AA00**		1	5 units	41L
	• 22.5 mm (for all 3SK1 devices except 3SK1120 and 3SK1220)	2	**3ZY1321-2AA00**		1	5 units	41L
 3ZY1311-0AA00	**Push-in lugs** For wall mounting	2	**3ZY1311-0AA00**		1	10 units	41L
 3ZY1440-1AA00	**Coding pins** For removable terminals of SIRIUS devices in the industrial standard mounting rail enclosure; enable the mechanical coding of terminals	2	**3ZY1440-1AA00**		1	12 units	41L

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Accessories

	Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		d					
Accessories for enclosures (continued)							
	**Hinged cover** Replacement cover, without terminal labeling						
	• Titanium gray						
	- 22.5 mm wide (for 3SK1230, 3SK2511)	2	**3ZY1450-1AB00**		1	5 units	41L
	• Yellow						
	- 17.5 mm wide (for 3SK1220, 3SK1120)	2	**3ZY1450-1BA00**		1	5 units	41L
3ZY1450-1AB00	- 22.5 mm wide (for 3SK11 except 3SK1120, 3SK1211, 3SK2112)	2	**3ZY1450-1BB00**		1	5 units	41L
	- 45 mm wide (for 3SK2122)	2	**3ZY1450-1BC00**		1	5 units	41L
							
3ZY1450-1BB00							
Blank labels							
	**Unit labeling plates** For SIRIUS devices 20 mm x 7 mm, titanium gray[1)]	20	**3RT2900-1SB20**		100	340 units	41B
3RT2900-1SB20							
Tools for opening spring-loaded terminals							
	**Screwdrivers** For all SIRIUS devices with spring-loaded terminals		**Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)**				
	Length approx. 200 mm, 3.0 mm x 0.5 mm, titanium gray/black, partially insulated	2	**3RA2908-1A**		1	1 unit	41B
3RA2908-1A							

[1)] PC labeling system for individual inscription of unit labeling plates available from: murrplastik Systemtechnik GmbH,
see page 16/15.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Overview

SIRIUS 3TK2810 safety relays

More information
Homepage, see www.siemens.com/safety-relays
Industry Mall, see www.siemens.com/product?3TK28

3TK2810-0 standstill monitors

The standstill monitor increases safety in hazardous areas. Without a sensor, it detects motor stoppage from the residual magnetization of the rotating motor. When an adjustable threshold value is undershot, it uses its outputs to allow access to hazardous areas, for example by unlocking a protective door.

3TK2810-1 speed monitors

The speed monitor combines two safety functions in one unit by continuously monitoring machines and plants for standstill and speed.

Through simple parameterization and permanent diagnostics on the display, faults can be quickly remedied at any time – often before they cause plant downtimes.

In addition to standstill and speed monitoring, the unit also features an integrated monitoring function of a protective door with spring-loaded interlocking. Therefore, an additional evaluation unit is not needed.

Article No. scheme

Product versions		Article number										
Safety relays with special functions		**3TK2810**	**–**	**□**	**□**	**A**	**□**	**□**				
Device version	Standstill monitor			**0**								
	Speed monitor for NPN/PNP proximity switches and encoders			**1**								
Type of control supply voltage	24 V DC				**B**							
	230 V AC, 50/60 Hz				**G**							
	400 V AC, 50/60 Hz				**J**							
	120 ... 240 V AC/DC; 50/60 Hz				**K**							
Time delay	0.2 ... 6 s (standstill)						**0**					
	0 … 999 s (release delay)						**4**					
Connection type	Screw terminals							**1**				
	Spring-loaded terminals							**2**				
Version	Speed monitor for NAMUR proximity switches and encoders								**–**	**0**	**A**	**A** **0**
Example		**3TK2810**	**–**	**0**	**B**	**A**	**0**	**1**				

Note:

The Article No. scheme shows an overview of product versions for better understanding of the logic behind the article numbers.

For your orders, please use the article numbers quoted in the selection and ordering data.

Benefits

3TK2810-0 standstill monitors

- No additional sensors required
- Signaling of faults with diagnostics display
- Standstill time can be set
- Unit can be used with frequency converters

3TK2810-1 speed monitors

- Menu-prompted, easy parameterization
- Direct diagnostics on the display means shorter downtimes thanks to early fault detection
- Integrated protective door monitoring means greater safety because access to the plant is allowed only in the safe state
- Suitable for all standard sensors, i.e. high flexibility

With special functions

Technical specifications

More information

Operating instructions 3TK2810-0, see
https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/25437254

Equipment Manual 3TK2810-1, see
https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/43707376

Technical specifications, see
https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16391/td

FAQs, see
https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16391/faq

Type	3TK2810-0 stand-still monitors	3TK2810-1 speed monitors
Sensors		
• Inputs	3	4
• Electronic	--	3
• With contacts	--	1
• Without sensors (measuring inputs)	3	--
• Magnetically operated switch (Reed contacts)	--	--
Safety mats	--	--
Start		
• Auto	✓	✓
• Monitored	--	✓
Cascading input 24 V DC	--	--
Key-operated switch	--	--
Enabling circuit, floating		
• Stop category 0	3 NO + 1 NC	2
• Stop category 1	--	--
Enabling circuit, electronic		
• Stop category 0	--	--
• Stop category 1	--	--

Type	3TK2810-0 stand-still monitors	3TK2810-1 speed monitors
Signaling outputs		
• Floating	1 CO	--
• Electronic	2	2
Standards	IEC 60204-1, EN ISO 12100, EN ISO 13849-1, IEC 61508	IEC 60947-5-1, EN ISO 13849-1, IEC 60204-1, IEC 61508
Test certificates	TÜV, UL, CSA	TÜV, UL, CSA
SIL level max. acc. to IEC 61508	3	3
Performance level PL acc. to EN ISO 13849-1	e	e
Probability of a dangerous failure per hour (PFH_d)	1.5×10^{-8} 1/h	3.38×10^{-9} 1/h
Rated control supply voltage		
• 24 V DC	✓	✓
• 230 V AC	✓	--
• 400 V AC	✓	--
• 120 ... 240 V AC/DC	--	✓

✓ Available
-- Not available

Selection and ordering data

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit
PG = 41L


3TK2810-0BA01

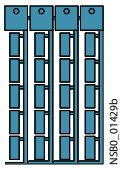

3TK2810-0GA02


3TK2810-1BA41

Rated control supply voltage U_s	Times	SD	Screw terminals	SD	Spring-loaded terminals
V	s	d	Article No. / Price per PU	d	Article No. / Price per PU
Standstill monitors					
3TK2810-0					
• 24 DC	0.2 ... 6 (standstill)	5	**3TK2810-0BA01**	15	**3TK2810-0BA02**
• 230 AC	0.2 ... 6 (standstill)	15	**3TK2810-0GA01**	15	**3TK2810-0GA02**
• 400 AC	0.2 ... 6 (standstill)	15	**3TK2810-0JA01**	15	**3TK2810-0JA02**
Speed monitors					
3TK2810-1 for NPN/PNP proximity switches and encoders					
• 24 DC	0 ... 999 (release delay)	2	**3TK2810-1BA41**	2	**3TK2810-1BA42**
• 120 ... 240 AC/DC	0 ... 999 (release delay)	5	**3TK2810-1KA41**	5	**3TK2810-1KA42**
3TK2810-1 for NAMUR proximity switches and encoders					
• 24 DC	0 ... 999 (release delay)	5	**3TK2810-1BA41-0AA0**	5	**3TK2810-1BA42-0AA0**
• 120 ... 240 AC/DC	0 ... 999 (release delay)	5	**3TK2810-1KA41-0AA0**	5	**3TK2810-1KA42-0AA0**

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Selection and ordering data

	Use	Version	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Blank labels								
 3RT1900-1SB20	For 3TK28	**Unit labeling plates** For SIRIUS devices 20 mm x 7 mm, pastel turquoise[1]	20	**3RT1900-1SB20**		100	340 units	41B
Push-in lugs and covers								
 3RP1903	For 3TK28	**Push-in lugs** For screw fixing, 2 units are required for each device	5	**3RP1903**		1	10 units	41H
Adapters and connection cables for speed monitors								
 3TK2810-1A	For 3TK2810-1	**Adapters** For connecting encoders of type Siemens/Heidenhain • 15-pole	2	**3TK2810-1A**		1	1 unit	41L
 3TK2810-1B		• 25-pole	2	**3TK2810-1B**		1	1 unit	41L
 3TK2810-0A	For 3TK2810-1	**Connection cables** For connecting the speed monitor to the 3TK2810-1A or 3TK2810-1B adapter	15	**3TK2810-0A**		1	1 unit	41L
Tools for opening spring-loaded terminals								
 3RA2908-1A	For auxiliary circuit connections	**Screwdrivers** For all SIRIUS devices with spring-loaded terminals Length approx. 200 mm, 3.0 mm x 0.5 mm, titanium gray/black, partially insulated	2	**Spring-loaded terminals** **3RA2908-1A**		1	1 unit	41B

[1] PC labeling system for individual inscription of unit labeling plates available from: murrplastik Systemtechnik GmbH,
see page 16/15.

Overview

SIRIUS 3RK3 Modular Safety System

More information

Industry Mall, see www.siemens.com/product?3RK3

The 3RK3 Modular Safety System (MSS) is a freely configurable modular safety relay. Depending on the external circuit version, safety-related applications up to performance level e according to EN ISO 13849-1 or SIL 3 according to IEC 62061 can be realized.

The modular safety relay enables the interconnection of several safety applications.

The comprehensive error and status diagnostics provides the possibility of finding errors in the system and localizing signals from sensors. Plant downtimes can be reduced as the result.

The MSS comprises the following system components:

- Central units
- Expansion modules
- Interface modules
- Diagnostics modules
- Parameterization software
- Accessories

Central units

MSS Basic

The 3RK3 Basic central unit is used wherever several safety functions need to be evaluated and the wiring parameterization of safety relays would involve significant cost and effort. It reads in inputs, controls outputs and communicates through an interface module with higher-level control systems. An application's entire safety program is processed in the central unit. The 3RK3 Basic central unit is the lowest expansion level and fully functional on its own, without the optional expansion modules.

MSS Advanced

The 3RK3 Advanced central unit is the logical expansion of the Basic central unit with the functionality of an AS-i safety monitor. In addition to having a larger volume of project data and scope of functionality it can be integrated in AS-Interface and therefore make use of the many different possibilities offered by this bus system. The function can be optionally activated in the central unit.

The service-proven insulation piercing method of AS-Interface enables not only the distributed expansion of the project data volume using safe AS-i outputs, safe AS-i sensors and other MSS Advanced or safety monitors (F cross traffic) but also a highly flexible adaptation of the application, e.g. very fast connection of AS-i outputs, EMERGENCY STOP command devices, position switches with and without tumbler, or light curtains.

Safety-related disconnection using MSS or by distributed means using safe AS-i outputs and the formation of switch-off groups can be realized very easily. The same applies for any subsequent modifications. They are now possible by simply readdressing, meaning that rewiring is no longer necessary.

The AS-i bus is connected directly to the central unit.

MSS ASIsafe

The MSS ASIsafe basic and MSS ASIsafe extended central units are a logical development of the AS-i safety monitors based on the 3RK3 Modular Safety System.

Like MSS Advanced, MSS ASIsafe detects – in a comparable way to the safety monitors – safe sensor technology on the AS-i bus and switches actuators off in a safety-related manner via a configurable safety logic. It stands out by virtue of its greater project data volume, wider range of functions and the possibility of increasing the integrated I/O project data volume by means of expansion modules from the MSS system family. In this case the range of functions, such as the number and type of the logic elements that can be interconnected, is equivalent to that of MSS Advanced.

Expansion modules

With the optional expansion modules, both safety-related and standard, the system is flexibly adapted to the required safety applications.

Interface modules

Interface modules are used for transferring diagnostics data and device status data to a higher-level controller, e.g. for purposes of visualization using HMI. Both PROFIBUS and PROFINET modules are available to this end. When using the Basic central unit, 32-bit cyclic data can be exchanged with the control system. If an Advanced/ASIsafe central unit is used, the number is doubled to 64-bit cyclic data. In acyclic mode, both central units can call up diagnostics data.

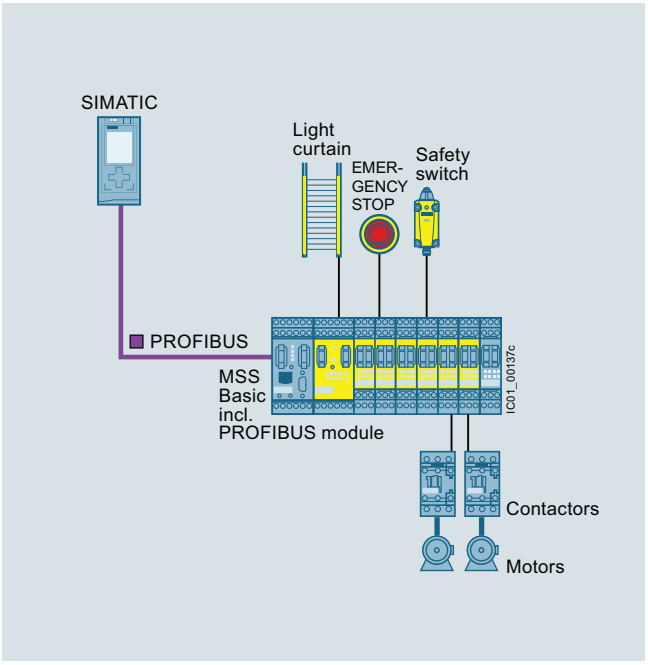
Diagnostics modules

Actuated sensors or faults, e.g. cross-circuit, are indicated directly on the diagnostics display. The fault is diagnosed directly in plain text by the detailed alarm message. The device is fully functional upon delivery. No programming is required.

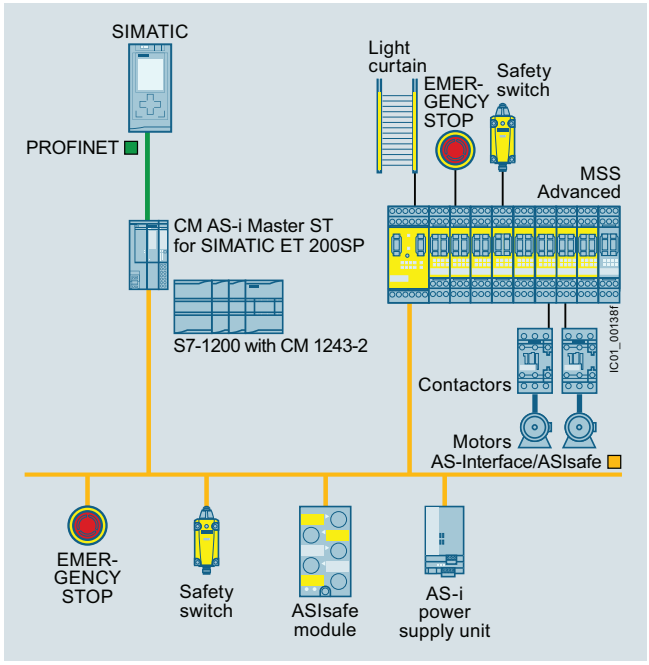
Parameterization software

Using the SIRIUS Safety ES graphical parameterization tool, it is very easy to create the safety functions as well as their logical links on the PC. You can define disconnection ranges, ON-delays, OFF-delays and other dependencies for example.

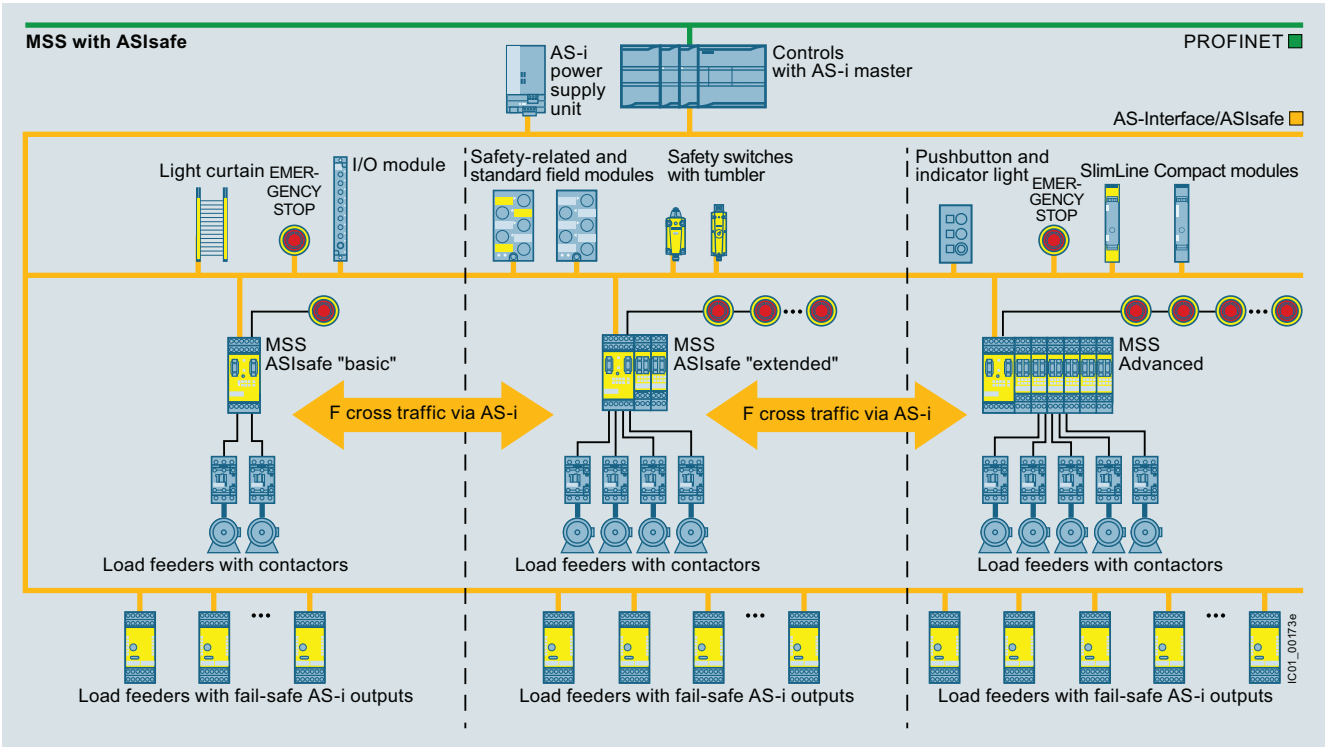
SIRIUS Safety ES also offers comprehensive functions for diagnostics and commissioning. Documentation of the MSS hardware configuration and the parameterized logic is created automatically.



System design of MSS with Basic central unit



System design of MSS with Advanced central unit



System design of MSS as a combination of various central units with AS-Interface

Communication

	3RK3 Basic		3RK3 ASIsafe "Basic" version	"Extended" version
	3RK3111-.AA10	3RK3131-.AC10	3RK3121-.AC00	3RK3122-.AC00
PROFINET	--	✓	✓	✓
PROFIBUS	✓	✓	✓	✓

✓ Available -- Not available

General data

Article No. scheme

Product versions		Article number
Basic units		**3RK3 1 □ □ – □ A □ □ 0**
Device variants	3RK3 Basic	**1 1**
	3RK3 ASIsafe "basic" variant	**2 1**
	3RK3 ASIsafe "extended" variant	**2 2**
	3RK3 Advanced	**3 1**
Connection type	Screw terminals	**1**
	Spring-loaded terminals	**2**
Communication 1	None	**A**
	AS-Interface without master	**C**
Communication 2	3RK3122: Max. 2 expansion modules can be connected	**0**
	3RK3131: Max. 9 expansion modules can be connected	**1**
Example		**3RK3 1 1 1 – 1 A A 1 0**

Product versions		Article number
Expansion modules with safe inputs/outputs		**3RK3 2 □ □ – □ A A 1 0**
Device variants	4/8 F-DI	**1 1**
	2/4 F-DI 1/2 F-RO	**2 1**
	2/4 F-DI 2 F-DO	**3 1**
	4 F-DO	**4 2**
	4/8 F-RO	**5 1**
Connection type	Screw terminals	**1**
	Spring-loaded terminals	**2**
Example		**3RK3 2 1 1 – 1 A A 1 0**

Product versions		Article number
Expansion modules with standard inputs/outputs		**3RK3 3 □ □ – □ A A 1 0**
Device variants	8 DO	**1 1**
	8 DI	**2 1**
Connection type	Screw terminals	**1**
	Spring-loaded terminals	**2**
Example		**3RK3 3 1 1 – 1 A A 1 0**

Product versions		Article number
DP interface modules		**3RK3 5 1 1 – □ B A 1 0**
Connection type	Screw terminals	**1**
	Spring-loaded terminals	**2**
Example		**3RK3 5 1 1 – 1 B A 1 0**

Product versions		Article number
PROFINET interface modules		**3SK2 5 1 1 – □ F A 1 0**
Connection type	Screw terminals	**1**
	Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)	**2**
Example		**3SK2 5 1 1 – 1 F A 1 0**

Note:

The Article No. schemes show an overview of product versions for better understanding of the logic behind the article numbers.

For your orders, please use the article numbers quoted in the selection and ordering data.

Benefits

- More functionality and flexibility through freely configurable safety logic
- Suitable for all safety applications thanks to compliance with the highest safety standards in production automation
- For use all over the world through compliance with all product-relevant, globally established certifications
- Modular hardware configuration
- Parameterization by means of software instead of wiring
- Removable terminals for greater plant availability
- Distributed detection of sensors and disconnection of actuators through AS-Interface
- All logic functions can also be used for AS-Interface, e.g. muting, protective door with tumbler
- Up to 12 independent safe switch-off groups on the AS-i bus
- Volume of project data can be greatly increased by means of AS-Interface
- Up to 50 two-channel enabling circuits per system

Communication via PROFIBUS/PROFINET

The 3RK3 Modular Safety System can be connected to PROFINET or PROFIBUS through communication modules and exchange data with higher-level control systems.

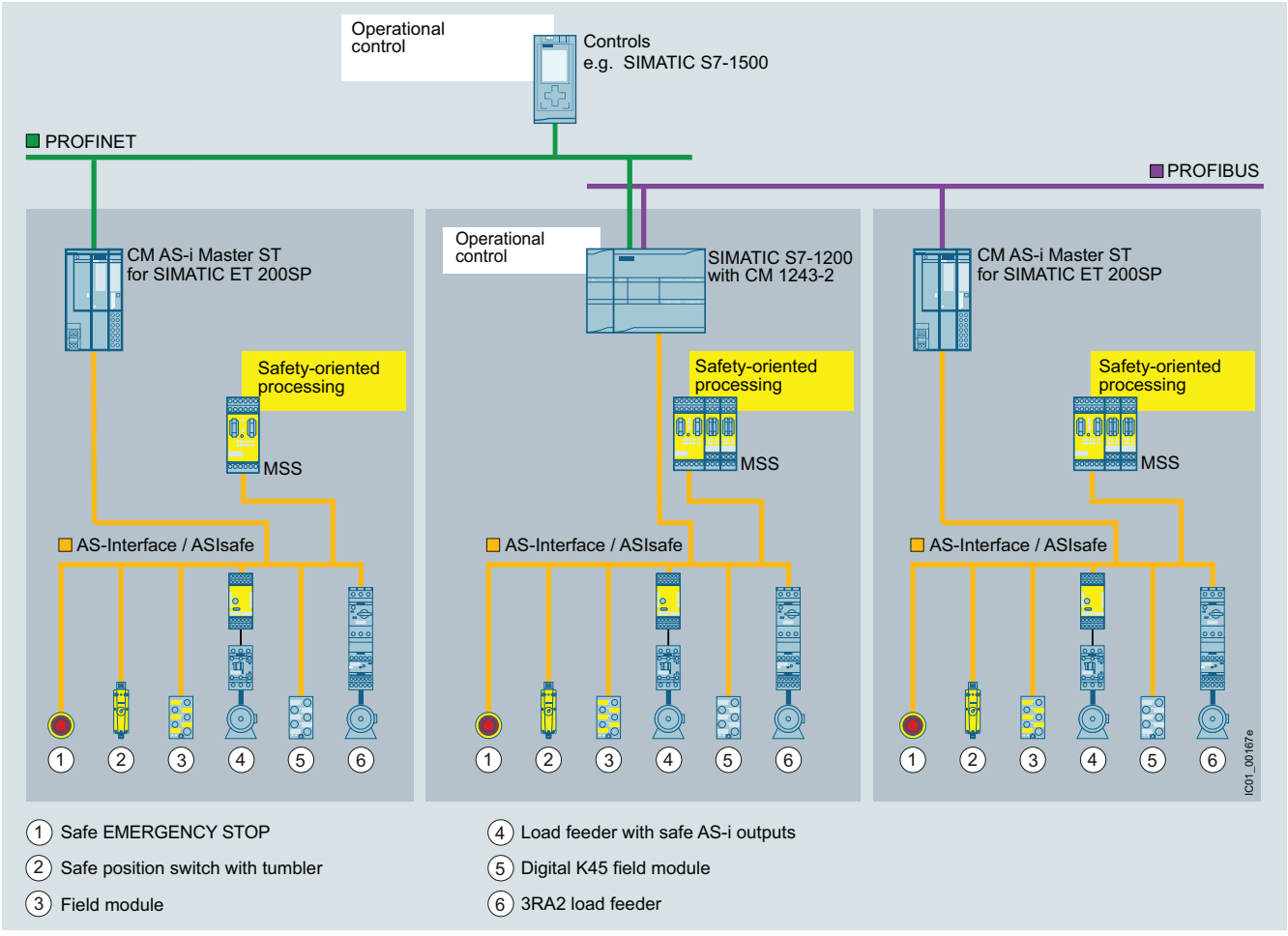
The MSS supports among other things:

- Cyclic and acyclic data (data records)
- Exchange of 32-bit cyclic data with MSS Basic or 64-bit cyclic data with MSS Advanced/MSS ASIsafe
- Diagnostics using data record invocations
- Access with Safety ES via fieldbus

AS-Interface communication

Using the Advanced and ASIsafe "basic" and "extended" central units, the 3RK3 Modular Safety System can be integrated in AS-Interface.

- MSS can read and evaluate the I/O data of up to 31 AS-i modules
- Up to 12 safe output signals per MSS can be placed on the AS-i bus for switching safe AS-i output modules or for fail-safe cross traffic between multiple MSS stations
- Safe cross traffic between multiple MSS stations or between one MSS and AS-i safety monitors
- Standard signals, e.g. for acknowledgment, can also be output on the AS-i bus



Integration of the MSS into AS-Interface

Notes:

MSS with communication function, see page 11/42 onwards.
Accessories, see page 11/44 onwards.
SIRIUS Safety ES, see page 14/23.

For more information on AS-Interface with ASIsafe, see also page 2/18.

Application

The 3RK3 Modular Safety System can be used for all safety-related requirements in the manufacturing industry and offers the following safety functions:

	Symbol	MSS Basic	MSS Advanced, MSS ASIsafe
Monitoring functions			
Universal monitoring Evaluation of any binary signals from single-channel and two-channel sensors		--	✓
EMERGENCY STOP Evaluation of EMERGENCY STOP devices with positive-opening contacts		✓	✓
Safety shutdown mat Evaluation of switching mats with NC contacts and/or crossover detection		✓	✓
Protective door monitoring Evaluation of protective door signals and/or protective flap signals		✓	✓
Protective door tumbler mechanism Evaluation of protective doors with tumbler and of the actuation/release of this tumbler		--	✓
Approval switches Evaluation of OK buttons with NO contact		✓	✓
Two-hand operator controls Evaluation of two-hand operator controls		✓	✓
ESPE monitoring Evaluation of non-contact protective devices, e.g. light curtains and laser scanners		✓	✓
Muting Temporary bridging of non-contact protective devices, 2/4 sensors in parallel, 4 sensors in sequence		--	✓
Mode selector switches Evaluation of operating mode selector switches with NO contacts		✓	✓
Monitoring AS-i (AS-i 2F-DI) Logic element for monitoring of AS-i input slaves		--	✓

	Symbol	MSS Basic	MSS Advanced, MSS ASIsafe
Logic operation functions			
AND		✓	✓
OR		✓	✓
XOR		✓	✓
NAND		✓	✓
NOR		✓	✓
Negation		✓	✓
Flip-flop		✓	✓
Counting functions			
Counter 0 -> 1		✓	✓
Counter 1 -> 0		✓	✓
Counter 0 -> 1/1-> 0		✓	✓
Timer functions			
With ON-delay		✓	✓
Passing make contact		✓	✓
With OFF-delay		✓	✓
Clock-pulsing		✓	✓
Start functions			
Monitored start		✓	✓
Manual start		✓	✓
Output functions			
Standard output		✓	✓
F output		✓	✓
AS-i output function		--	✓
Status functions			
Element status		--	✓

✓ Available
-- Not available

Technical specifications

More information	
Equipment Manual, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/26493228	FAQs, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16392/faq
Technical specifications, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16392/td	

Central units and expansion modules

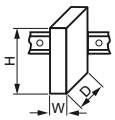
Type		Central units				Expansion modules						
		Basic	**Advanced**	**ASIsafe basic**	**ASIsafe extended**	**4/8F-DI**	**2/4 F-DI 1/2 F-RO**	**2/4 F-DI 2F-DO**	**4/8 F-RO**	**4 F-DO**	**8 DI**	**8 DO**
Dimensions (W x H x D)												
• Screw terminals	mm	45 x 111 x 124				22.5 x 111 x 124			45 x 111 x 124	22.5 x 111 x 124		
• Spring-loaded terminals	mm	45 x 113 x 124				22.5 x 113 x 124			45 x 113 x 124	22.5 x 113 x 124		
Device data												
Shock resistance (sine pulse)	*g*/ms	15/11										
Touch protection acc. to IEC 60529		IP20										
Permissible mounting position		Vertical mounting surface (+10°/-10°), deviating mounting positions are permitted for reduced ambient temperature										
Minimum distances		For heat dissipation through convection from the devices 25 mm to the ventilation openings (top and bottom)										
Permissible ambient temperature												
• During operation	°C	-20 ... +60										
• During storage and transport	°C	-40 ... +85										
Number of sensor inputs (single-channel)												
• Fail-safe		8	8	2	4	8	4	4	--	--	--	--
• Not fail-safe		--	--	6	4	--	--	--	--	--	8	--
Number of test outputs		2							--			
Number of outputs												
• Relay outputs												
- Single-channel		--	--	--	--	--	2	--	8	--	--	--
- Two-channel		1	1	1	1	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
• Electronic outputs												
- Single-channel		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	8
- Two-channel		1	1	1	1	--	--	2	--	4	--	--
Weight	g	300				160			400	135	125	160
Installation altitude above sea level	m	2 000										
Environmental data												
EMC interference immunity		IEC 60947-5-1										
Vibrations												
• Frequency	Hz	5 ... 500										
• Amplitude	mm	0.75										
Climatic withstand capability		IEC 60068-2-78										

General data

Type		Central units				Expansion modules						
		Basic	Advanced	ASIsafe basic	ASIsafe extended	4/8 F-DI	2/4 F-DI 1/2 F-RO	2/4 F-DI 2 F-DO	4/8 F-RO	4 F-DO	8 DI	8 DO
Electrical specifications												
Rated control supply voltage U_s acc. to IEC 61131-2	V	24 DC ± 15%[1]										
Operating range		0.85 ... 1.15 x U_s										
Rated insulation voltage U_i	V	300				50	300	50	300	50		
Rated impulse voltage U_{imp}	kV	4				0.5	4	0.5	4	0.5		
Total current input	mA	185				60	85		140	8	78	60
Rated power at U_s	W	4.5				1.5	2		3	4.8	1.9	1.5
Utilization category acc. to IEC 60947-5-1												
Relay outputs												
• AC-15 at 230 V	A	2				--	2	--	2	--	--	--
• DC-13 at 24 V	A	1				--	1	--	1	--	--	--
Semiconductor outputs												
• DC-13 at 24 V	A	1.5				--	--	1.2	--	2	--	0.5
Mechanical endurance During rated operation	Operating cycles (relay)	10×10^6				--	10×10^6	--	10×10^6	--		
Switching frequency z At rated operational current	1/h	1 000				--	1 000		360	1 000	--	1 000
Conventional thermal current I_{th}	A	2/1.5				--	1	1.2	3	2	--	0.5
Protection for output contacts												
Fuse links												
LV HRC type 3NA, DIAZED type 5SB, NEOZED type 5SE												
• Operational class gG	A	4				--	4	--	4	--		
• Operational class quick	A	6				--	6	--	6	--		
Safety specifications												
Probability of a dangerous failure												
• Per hour (PFH_d)	1/h	5.14×10^{-9}	3.8×10^{-9} with AS-i, 2.8×10^{-9} without AS-i			1.89×10^{-9}	3.79×10^{-9}	2.7×10^{-9}	7.15×10^{-9}	3.18×10^{-9}	--	
• On demand (PFD)		1.28×10^{-5}	1.7×10^{-4}			4.29×10^{-6}	5.85×10^{-6}	8.34×10^{-6}	4.36×10^{-5}	2.2×10^{-5}	--	
Parameters for cables												
Line resistance	Ω	100							--		100	--
Cable length from terminal to terminal With Cu 1.5 mm^2 and 150 nF/km	m	1 000							--		1 000	--
Conductor capacity	nF	330							--		330	--

[1] Device current supply through a power supply unit according to IEC 60536 protection class III (SELV or PELV).

Interface and diagnostics modules

Type		Interface modules		Diagnostics modules
		PROFINET	DP interface	
Dimensions (W x H x D) 				
• Screw terminals	mm	22.5 x 100 x 121.6	45 x 111 x 124	96 x 60 x 44
• Spring-loaded terminals	mm	22.5 x 100 x 121.6	45 x 113 x 124	--
Device data				
Shock resistance (sine pulse)	*g*/ms	15/11		
Touch protection acc. to IEC 60529		IP20		
Permissible mounting position		Vertical mounting surface (+10°/-10°), deviating mounting positions are permitted for reduced ambient temperature		
Minimum distances		For heat dissipation through convection from the devices 25 mm to the ventilation openings (top and bottom)		
Permissible ambient temperature				
• During operation	°C	-20 ... +60		
• During storage and transport	°C	-40 ... +85		
Weight	g	270		90
Installation altitude above sea level	m	2 000		
Environmental data				
EMC interference immunity		IEC 60947-5-1		
Vibrations				
• Frequency	Hz	5 ... 500		
• Amplitude	mm	0.75		
Climatic withstand capability		IEC 60068-2-78		
Electrical specifications				
Rated control supply voltage U_s acc. to IEC 61131-2	V	24 DC ± 15%		24 DC ± 15% via connecting cable to the central unit
Operating range		0.85 ... 1.15 x U_s		
Rated insulation voltage U_i	V	50		
Rated impulse voltage U_{imp}	kV	0.5		
Total current input	mA	--		24
Rated power at U_s	W	--		0.6

Selection and ordering data

3RK3111-1AA10
3RK3121-1AC00
3RK3122-1AC00
3RK3131-1AC10

Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	d					
3RK31 central units						
3RK3 Basic						
Central units with safety-related inputs and outputs • 8 fail-safe inputs • 1 two-channel relay output • 1 two-channel electronic output Max. 7 expansion modules can be connected Note: Memory module 3RK3931-0AA00 is included in the scope of supply.	2	**3RK3111-□AA10**		1	1 unit	42B
3RK3 Advanced						
Central units for connecting to AS-Interface with safety-related inputs and outputs and extended functional scope • 8 fail-safe inputs • 1 two-channel relay output • 1 two-channel electronic output Max. 9 expansion modules can be connected Note: Memory module 3RK3931-0AA00 is included in the scope of supply.	2	**3RK3131-□AC10**		1	1 unit	42B
3RK3 ASIsafe						
Central units for connecting to AS-Interface with safety-related inputs and outputs and extended functional scope • 1 two-channel relay output • 1 two-channel electronic output						
"Basic" version • 2 fail-safe inputs • 6 non-fail-safe inputs No expansion modules can be connected	2	**3RK3121-□AC00**		1	1 unit	42B
"Extended" version • 4 fail-safe inputs • 4 non-fail-safe inputs Max. 2 expansion modules can be connected Note: Memory module 3RK3931-0AA00 is included in the scope of supply.	2	**3RK3122-□AC00**		1	1 unit	42B
Type of electrical connection						
• Screw terminals		**1**				
• Spring-loaded terminals		**2**				

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Selection and ordering data

3RK3211-1AA10
3RK3221-1AA10
3RK3231-1AA10
3RK3242-1AA10

3RK3251-1AA10

3RK3311-1AA10
3RK3321-1AA10

3RK3511-1BA10

Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	d					
3RK32, 3RK33 expansion modules						
4/8 F-DI Safety-related input module • 8 inputs	2	**3RK3211-□AA10**		1	1 unit	42B
2/4 F-DI 1/2 F-RO Safety-related input/output module • 4 inputs • 2 single-channel relay outputs	2	**3RK3221-□AA10**		1	1 unit	42B
2/4 F-DI 2F-DO Safety-related input/output module • 4 inputs • 2 two-channel electronic outputs	2	**3RK3231-□AA10**		1	1 unit	42B
4/8 F-RO Safety-related output module • 8 single-channel relay outputs	2	**3RK3251-□AA10**		1	1 unit	42B
4 F-DO Safety-related output module • 4 two-channel electronic outputs	2	**3RK3242-□AA10**		1	1 unit	42B
8 DI Standard input module • 8 inputs	2	**3RK3321-□AA10**		1	1 unit	42B
8 DO Standard output module • 8 electronic outputs	2	**3RK3311-□AA10**		1	1 unit	42B
Interface modules						
PROFINET interface NEW PROFINET interface, 100 Mbps, 32-bit cyclic data exchange with Basic central unit or 64-bit with Advanced and ASIsafe central unit, acyclic exchange of diagnostics data	2	**3SK2511-□FA10**		1	1 unit	41L
DP interface PROFIBUS DP interface, 12 Mbps, RS 485, 64-bit cyclic data exchange with Advanced and ASIsafe central unit, acyclic exchange of diagnostics data	2	**3RK3511-□BA10**		1	1 unit	42B

Type of electrical connection

- Screw terminals
- Spring-loaded terminals: 3RK3 or spring-loaded terminals (push-in): 3SK2

1
2

Notes:

For the required connection cable, see page 11/44.

Accessories

Selection and ordering data

	Version			SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
				d					
Connection cables (essential accessory)									
 3UF7932-0AA00-0	For connection of								
	Central units with expansion modules or interface module	Diagnostics modules with central unit or interface module	Length						
	✓	--	• 0.025 m (flat)	►	**3UF7930-0AA00-0**		1	1 unit	42J
	--	✓	• 0.1 m (flat)	►	**3UF7931-0AA00-0**		1	1 unit	42J
	--	✓	• 0.15 m (flat)	►	**3UF7934-0AA00-0**		1	1 unit	42J
	--	✓	• 0.3 m (flat)	►	**3UF7935-0AA00-0**		1	1 unit	42J
	--	✓	• 0.5 m (flat)	►	**3UF7932-0AA00-0**		1	1 unit	42J
	--	✓	• 0.5 m (round)	►	**3UF7932-0BA00-0**		1	1 unit	42J
	--	✓	• 1.0 m (round)	►	**3UF7937-0BA00-0**		1	1 unit	42J
	--	✓	• 2.5 m (round)	►	**3UF7933-0BA00-0**		1	1 unit	42J
Operating and monitoring modules for 3RK3									
 3SK2611-3AA00	**Diagnostics modules** For direct display of errors, e.g. of cross-circuits			2	**3SK2611-3AA00**		1	1 unit	41L
PC cables (essential accessory)									
 3UF7941-0AA00-0	**USB PC cables** For connecting to the USB interface of a PC/PG, for communication with 3RK3 through the system interface, recommended for use in connection with 3RK3			►	**3UF7941-0AA00-0**		1	1 unit	42J
Door adapter									
 3UF7920-0AA00-0	For external connection of the system interface, e.g. outside a control cabinet			►	**3UF7920-0AA00-0**		1	1 unit	42J
Interface covers									
 3UF7950-0AA00-0	For system interface			►	**3UF7950-0AA00-0**		1	5 units	42J
Memory modules									
 3RK3931-0AA00	For backing up the complete parameterization of the 3RK3 Modular Safety System without a PC/PG through the system interface			2	**3RK3931-0AA00**		1	1 unit	42C
Push-in lugs									
 3RP1903	For screw fixing, e.g. on mounting plate, 2 units required per device Can be used for 3RK3			5	**3RP1903**		1	10 units	41H
Software for 3RK3									
 3ZS1316-.C.10-0Y.5	**SIRIUS Safety ES** Software for configuring, commissioning, operating and diagnosing of 3SK2 and 3RK3, see page 14/23 or www.siemens.com/product?3ZS1.								

✓ Available
-- Not available

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Overview

3SE523., 3SE521., 3SF12.4

3SE524., 3SF1244

3SE513., 3SE511., 3SF1114

3SE512., 3SF1124

3SE516.

3SE5413, 3SE5423

3SE5250

	Position switches, standard					Compact design	Open-type
Enclosure							
Plastic	✓	✓	✓	--	--	--	✓
Metal	✓	--	✓	✓	✓	✓	--
Dimensions (W x H x D) in mm	31 × 68 × 33	50 × 53 × 33	40 × 78 × 38	56 × 78 × 38	56 × 100 × 38	30 × 50 × 16 40 × 50 × 16	30 × 48.5 × 20
Degree of protection	IP65, IP66/IP67	IP66/IP67	IP66/IP67	IP66/IP67	IP66/IP67	IP66/IP67	IP10 or IP20
Standards							
IEC 60947-5-1	Mounting and operating points acc. to EN 50047	Operating points acc. to EN 50047	Mounting and operating points acc. to EN 50041	Operating points acc. to EN 50041	Operating points acc. to EN 50041	--	Mounting and operating points acc. to EN 50047
Approvals	CE, TÜV, UL, CSA, CCC		CE, TÜV, UL, CSA, CCC			CE, UL, CSA, CCC	CE, TÜV, UL, CSA, CCC
Contact blocks							
2 slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC; 2 NC		1 NO + 1 NC; 2 NC		2 × (1 NO + 1 NC)	--	1 NO + 1 NC
2 snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC		1 NO + 1 NC		2 × (1 NO + 1 NC)	1 NO + 1 NC	1 NO + 1 NC
• Short stroke	1 NO + 1 NC		✓		--	--	✓
• With 2 × 2 mm contact gap	1 NO + 1 NC		✓		--	--	✓
3 slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC; 2 NO + 1 NC		1 NO + 2 NC; 2 NO + 1 NC		--	--	1 NO + 2 NC; 2 NO + 1 NC
• With make-before-break	1 NO + 2 NC		1 NO + 2 NC		2 × (1 NO + 2 NC)	--	1 NO + 2 NC
3 snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC		1 NO + 2 NC		--	--	1 NO + 2 NC
Special features							
LED status display	✓		✓		--	--	--
Increased corrosion protection	✓		✓		✓	--	--
ASIsafe integrated	✓		✓		--	--	--
Electrical specifications							
Insulation voltage U_i	400 V		400 V			400 V	400 V
Conventional thermal current I_{th}	6 A/10 A (3-/2-pole)		6 A/10 A (3-/2-pole)			6 A	6 A
Connections							
Cable entry	1 × M20 × 1.5	2 × M20 × 1.5	1 × M20 × 1.5	3 × M20 × 1.5	3 × M20 × 1.5	--	--
M12 plug, 4-, 5- or 8-pole	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	--
Plug, 6-pole + PE	--	--	✓	✓	--	--	--
Molded cables	--	--	--	--	--	✓	--
Actuators							
Rounded plungers and roller plungers	✓		✓		✓	--	--
Roller levers and angular roller levers	✓		✓		✓	--	--
Spring rod	✓		✓		--	--	--
Twist levers and rod actuators	✓		✓		✓	--	--
Fork lever	--		✓		--	--	--
Hinge switches	--		--		--	--	--
Plungers, twist levers	--		--		✓	✓	✓
Page							
Complete units	12/16, 12/30	12/26	12/22, 12/34	12/38	12/42	12/46	12/47
Modular system	12/20, 12/32	12/28	12/24, 12/36	12/40	12/43	--	--
Ambient temperature -40 °C	12/73, 12/79	12/79	12/79	12/82	12/83	--	--
ASIsafe	12/89, 12/91	12/89	12/93	12/93	--	--	--

✓ Available -- Not available

3SE5232, 3SE5212, 3SF12.4

3SE5132, 3SE5112, 3SF11.4

3SE5232, 3SE5242, 3SF12.4

3SE5112, 3SE5122, 3SF11.4

3SE5322, 3SE5312, 3SF13.4

	Safety hinge switches		Safety switches with separate actuator		Safety switches with tumbler
Enclosure					
Plastic	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Metal	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Dimensions (W x H x D) in mm	31 × 68 × 33	40 × 78 × 38	31 × 68 × 33, 50 × 53 × 33	40 × 78 × 38, 56 × 78 × 38	54 × 185 × 44
Degree of protection	IP65, IP66/IP67	IP66/IP67	IP65, IP66/IP67	IP66/IP67	IP66/IP67, IP69K
Standards IEC 60947-5-1	Mounting and operating points acc. to EN 50047	Mounting and operating points acc. to EN 50041	Mounting acc. to EN 50047	Mounting acc. to EN 50041	EN ISO 14119
Approvals	CE, TÜV, UL, CSA, CCC		CE, TÜV, UL, CSA, CCC		CE, TÜV, UL, CSA, CCC
Contact blocks/outputs					
2 slow-action contacts	--		1 NO + 1 NC; 2 NC		--
2 snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC		--		--
• Short stroke	--		--		--
• With 2 × 2 mm contact gap	--		--		--
3 slow-action contacts	--		1 NO + 2 NC		2 × (1 NO + 2 NC)
• With make-before-break	--		--		--
3 snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC		--		--
Electronic safety outputs	--		--		--
Special features					
LED status display	✓		✓		✓
Increased corrosion protection	✓		✓		✓
ASIsafe integrated	✓		✓		✓
Electrical specifications					
Insulation voltage U_i	400 V		400 V		400 V
Conventional thermal current I_{th}	6 A/10 A (3-/2-pole)		6 A		6 A
Connections					
Cable entry	1 × M20 × 1.5	1 × M20 × 1.5	1 × M20 × 1.5, 2 × M20 × 1.5	1 × M20 × 1.5, 3 × M20 × 1.5	3 × M20 × 1.5
M12 plug, 4-, 5- or 8-pole	✓		✓	✓	✓
Molded cables	--		--	--	--
AS-Interface	--		✓	✓	✓
Actuators					
Plungers, twist levers	--		--	--	--
Separate actuators	--		✓	✓	✓
Hinge switches	✓		--	--	--
Page					
Complete units	12/69	12/69, 12/70	12/53, 12/56	12/54, 12/57	12/63 ... 12/65
Modular system	--	--	--	--	--
Ambient temperature -40 °C	12/75	--	12/85	--	12/86
ASIsafe	12/102	12/103	12/96	12/97	12/100, 12/101

✓ Available
-- Not available

Introduction

3SE66,
3SE67

3SE66,
3SE67

3SE63

	Safety switches, solenoid	Safety switches, solenoid supplementary range in new design[1]	RFID safety switches[1]
Enclosure			
Plastic	✓	✓	✓
Metal	--	--	--
Dimensions (W x H x D) in mm	M30; 25 x 88; 25 x 33	25 x 88; 26 x 36	25 × 91 × 22
Degree of protection	IP67	IP67	IP69K
Standards	IEC 60947-5-3 Category 4 acc. to ISO 13849-1, PL e acc. to ISO 13849-1, SIL 3 acc. to IEC 61508	IEC 60947-5-3	Category 4 acc. to ISO 13849-1, PL e acc. to ISO 13849-1, SIL 3 acc. to IEC 61508
Approvals	CE, TÜV, UL, CSA, CCC	CE, TÜV, UL, CSA	CE, TÜV, UL, CSA
Contact blocks/outputs			
Reed contacts	1 NO + 1 NC 2 NC 1 NO + 1 NC (+ 1 NC signaling contact)	1 NO + 1 NC (+ 1 NC signaling contact) 2 NC 2 NC (+ 1 NC signaling contact)	--
Special features			
LED status display	--	✓	✓
Increased corrosion protection	--	--	✓
ASIsafe integrated	--	--	--
Electrical specifications			
Insulation voltage U_i	100 V AC/DC 24 V DC	75 V DC 50 V AC	--
Conventional thermal current I_{th}	250 mA 400 mA	250 mA	--
Connections			
M8 plug, 4-pole	✓	✓	--
8 mm ∅, latching connection, plug, 6-pole	--	✓	--
M12 plug, 4-pole	✓	--	✓
Molded cables	✓	✓	--
AS-Interface	--	--	--
Actuators			
RFID	--	--	✓
Switching magnet	✓	✓	--
Page	12/104	12/104	12/110

✓ Available
-- Not available
[1] CCC not required for voltages < 36 V.

Note:

Safety characteristics, see page 16/6.

Overview

More information
Industry Mall, see www.siemens.com/product?3SE
Configurator, see www.siemens.com/sirius/configurators
Configuration Manual, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/43920150
Conversion tool for article numbers, see www.siemens.com/sirius/conversion-tool

The innovative SIRIUS 3SE5 position switches are modern in design, compact, modular and simple to connect. They save time and increase flexibility during installation of a whole range of switch variants. In principle it is possible to combine any enclosure with any operating mechanism, paying due consideration to the EN 50041 and EN 50047 standards where necessary.

Complete units

Popular versions of the position switches in standard enclosures are available as complete units.

3SE5 position switches with plastic and metal enclosures

Modular system

The 3SE5 series is the modular system comprising different sizes of the basic switch and an actuator which must be ordered separately. Thanks to the modular design of the switch the user can select the right solution for his application from numerous versions and install it himself in a very short time.

Simple plug-in mounting enables fast replacement of the actuator heads.

Examples of selection options in the modular system

Design

All enclosure variants have an integrated chlorinated rubber diaphragm for high functional safety in cold and aggressive environments.

Enclosure sizes

The 3SE5 switches are available in five different enclosure sizes with 2 or 3 contacts and with the XL enclosure:

- Open-type position switch IP20 or IP10
- Plastic enclosures according to EN 50047, 31 mm wide, IP65, 1 cable entry
- Metal enclosures according to EN 50047, 31 mm wide, IP66/IP67, 1 cable entry
- Plastic and metal enclosures according to EN 50041, 40 mm wide, IP66/IP67, 1 cable entry
- Plastic enclosures, 50 mm wide, IP66/IP67, 2 cable entries
- Metal enclosures, 56 mm wide, IP66/IP67, 3 cable entries
- XL metal enclosures with 4 to 6 contacts, 56 mm wide, IP66/IP67, 3 cable entries

Enclosure versions

Various basic switches can be selected for the enclosures of the 3SE5 series:

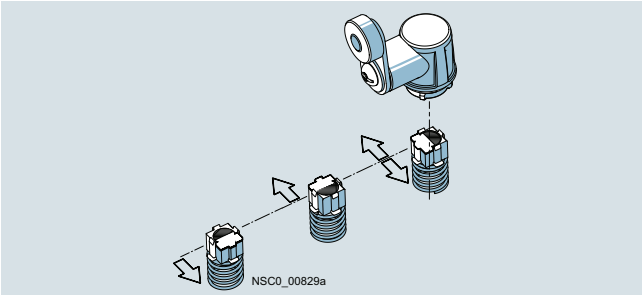
- With contact blocks with two or three contacts (screw terminals) designed as slow-action or snap-action contacts; the slow-action contacts also with make-before-break
- Optional LED status display
- With mounted 4- or 5-pole M12 device plug (available for the wide enclosures as an accessory for self-assembly)
- With 6-pole device plug + PE on the metal enclosures
- Versions with increased corrosion protection
- Versions for operating temperatures down to -40 °C
- AS-Interface version with integrated ASIsafe electronics for all enclosure designs (see page 12/87)

Actuator variants

All operating mechanisms can be rotated around the axis in increments of 22.5°. The following actuator variants are available:

- Plain, rounded and roller plungers
- Roller levers and angular roller levers
- Spring rod
- Twist levers and rod actuators with twist actuator
- Fork levers with twist actuator

The actuator rollers are available with various materials and diameters.



Twist actuator for twist levers and rod actuators, with setting of switching direction to right, left or right/left (standard for all twist actuators except fork levers)

General data

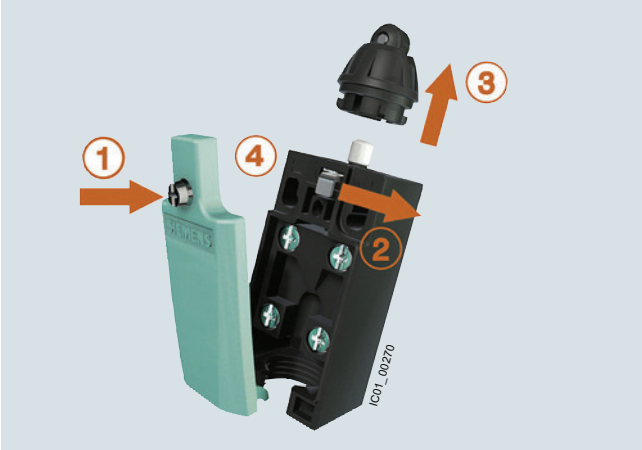
Cover design

The mechanical position switches have a turquoise cover and the mechanical safety switches have a yellow cover.

On request the switches can be delivered ex works with a yellow cover. The cover has no effect on the mode of operation. Both versions can be used in safety applications (see also page 12/18).

Mounting

Easy plug-in method for fast replacement of the actuator heads



Open the cover (1)
Actuate the locking lever (2)
Replace the head (turnable by 16 x 22.5°) (3)
Lock and close the cover (4)

Diverse contact types

Exchangeable 2- and 3-pole contact blocks for all enclosure sizes

The 3-pole contact block with snap-action or slow-action contacts is regularly available for all enclosure forms. The same installation space is required as for a 2-pole block. The version with 1 NO + 2 NC offers, for example, more safety through redundant shutdowns (2 NC contacts) with simultaneous signaling (NO contact). The 3-pole blocks are also available with make-before-break and with 2 NO + 1 NC.

Contact reliability

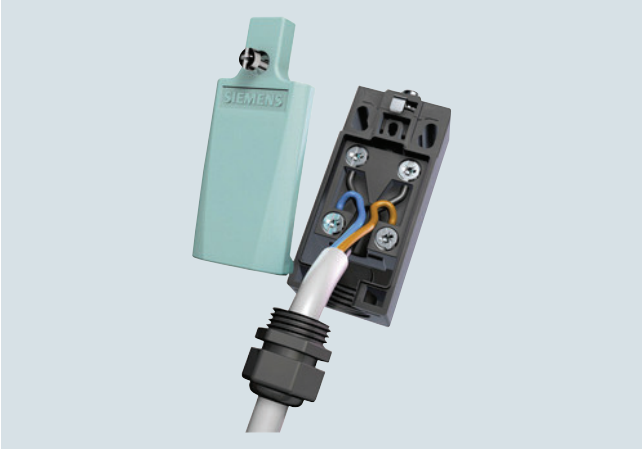
The contact blocks ensure an extremely high contact stability. This applies even when the devices are switching low voltages and currents, e.g. 1 mA at 5 V DC.

Positive opening ⊖

The NC contacts of the switch are forced open mechanically, positively-driven and reliably by the plunger. This is referred to as "positive opening".

Quick-connect technology

For plastic enclosure with a width of 31 mm



These position switches can be wired quickly and easily as an added customer benefit. The connecting cable is first connected to the terminals of the contact block and then guided through a slit into the cable gland opening. The time saved through this new connection method is approx. 20 to 25%.

A cable gland with seal must be used with the quick-connect method.

Optional LED indicators

LED indicators are available for all enclosure sizes except for XL. The enclosures are supplied with an LED signaling indicator (1 × green + 1 × yellow). This is the first time that optical signaling equipment is also available for small standard enclosures according to EN 50047. The LEDs are implemented in 24 V DC and 230 V AC.

Article No. scheme

Product versions		Article number										
SIRIUS position and safety switches		**3SE**	□	□	□	□	–	□	□	□	□	□
Series			**5**									
Standard	EN 50041 EN 50047 with tumbler			**1** **2** **3**								
Enclosure material and width	e.g. 1 = metal, narrow				□							
Connection	Cable entry, device plug					**2** **4/5**						
LEDs	None 24 V DC 115 V AC 230 V AC							**0** **1** **2** **3**				
Version of contacts	e.g. C = snap-action 1 NO + 1 NC								□			
Version of operating mechanism	e.g. C02 = rounded plunger									□	□	□
Example		**3SE**	**5**	**1**	**1**	**2**	**–**	**0**	**C**	**C**	**0**	**2**

Note:

The Article No. scheme shows an overview of product versions for better understanding of the logic behind the article numbers.

For your orders, please use the article numbers quoted in the selection and ordering data.

Benefits

The 3SE5 position switches differ from the previous series through the following new characteristics:

- The modular design of the product range allows a number of versions with a smaller number of bearing types for enclosures and operating mechanisms.
- All actuators can be turned around the axis in increments of 22.5° (see picture, page 12/6).
- Rounded and roller plungers according to EN 50041 with 3 mm overtravel (total travel 9 mm) for greater tolerance when switching.
- All enclosure sizes – now also including the small enclosure 31 mm wide – are optionally available with an LED signaling indicator (see picture, page 12/6).
- All enclosure variants have an integrated chlorinated rubber diaphragm for high functional safety in cold and aggressive environments.
- All contact blocks are replaceable (see page 12/49).
- The three-pole contact blocks are available for all enclosure sizes (see picture, page 12/6).
- Elements with 1 NO + 2 NC slow-action contacts with make-before-break and 2 NO + 1 NC.
- The short-stroke contact block 1 NO + 1 NC improves the precision of the switching operation through a reduced actuation path.
- The contact block with 1 NO + 1 NC snap-action contacts with 2 x 2 mm contact opening is suitable for simultaneous shutdown and signaling, particularly in the elevator industry.
- XL metal enclosures for accommodating two 2- or 3-pole contact blocks
- Versions with plugs for safe and fast connection, e.g. to SIMATIC ET 200
- The plastic enclosure with a width of 31 mm has simple and fast wiring equipment which makes it possible to save approx. 20 to 25% of the time when connecting (see picture, page 12/6).
- The ASIsafe electronics are integrated in the enclosure for the versions with AS-Interface connection (see page 12/87); an additional adapter is not required.

Application

With the standard position switches, mechanical positions of moving machine parts are converted into electrical signals. Through their modular and uniform design and large number of variants, the devices can comply with practically all requirements in industry.

Devices are available with enclosure versions to suit the particular ambient conditions. Different control tasks can be performed with the contact blocks best suited for the particular purpose. And many different actuator variants are available to match the mechanical configuration of the moving machine parts. Dimensions, fixing points and characteristics are largely in accordance with the EN 50041 or EN 50047 standards.

The devices are suitable for use in any climate.

Standards

IEC/EN 60947-5-1

The protective measure of "total insulation" by the plastic enclosure is ensured by the use of plastic screw glands.

Safety position switches

For controls according to IEC/EN 60204-1, the devices can be used as a safety position switch. They comply with the standard EN ISO 14119. A TÜV certificate is available. To secure position switches against changes in their position, keyed techniques must be employed on installation.

Safety circuits

The IEC/EN 60947-5-1 standard requires positive opening of the NC contacts. In other words, for the purposes of personal safety, the assured opening of NC contacts is expressly stipulated for the electrical equipment of machines in all safety circuits and marked in accordance with the standard IEC 60947-5-1 with the symbol ➔.

Category 2 according to EN ISO 13849-1 can be attained with 3SE5 position switches with ➔, and category 3 or 4 when using an additional position switch, if the corresponding fail-safe evaluation units are selected and correctly connected. Example: 3SK or 3TK28 safety relays or the corresponding devices from the ASIsafe, SIMATIC or SINUMERIK programs. The operating mechanisms (actuators) must also be connected to the enclosure by keyed techniques. The corresponding operating mechanisms are marked in the catalog with ➔.

General data

Contacts for every application

- Snap-action contacts: NC and NO contacts switch simultaneously – regardless of the actuating speed (v_{min} = 0.01 m/s) and contact erosion.
- Slow-action contacts: Difference in travel between "NC contact opens" and "NO contact closes"; the switching speed is the same as or proportional to the actuating speed (v_{min} = 0.4 m/s).
- Slow-action contacts with make-before-break: e.g. suitable for adding a second function to a sequence control.

Operating mechanisms for every application

Plain, rounded and roller plungers

- Operation in direction of the plunger axis or in case of roller plunger with bar at right angles to the plunger axis.
- The roller plunger is recommended for lateral actuation and relatively long overtravel.

Roller levers and angular roller levers

- For actuators made of finely ground steel in the form of cams, straight-edges (approach angle 30°) or cam disks.

Spring rod

- Can be used for undefined actuations and changing starting conditions
- Starting from any direction is possible

Twist levers and rod actuators

- For high starting speeds (v = 1.5 m/s)
- Variety of starting options
- Insensitive to oil, grinding dust and coarse-grained material
- Adjustment of the lever in increments of 10°
- Can be adjusted with left or right switching

Fork lever

- Switchable in two directions
- Latching actuator
- For reciprocating movements

Monitoring with fail-safe evaluation units from the 3SK and 3RK3 series

Safe evaluation units		**Maximum achievable safety level according to type of switch**				
		Compact	Standard	Hinge	Separate actuators	Tumbler
 3SK	 3RK3	 3SE54 →	 3SE51/3SE52 →	 3SE51/3SE52 →	 3SE51/3SE52 →	 3SE53 →
Use of only one position/safety switch						
Monitoring with 1 contact: 1 x NC contact		**SIL 1 / PL c**				
Monitoring with 2 contacts: 2 x NC contact or 1 x NC contact + 1 x NO contact		**SIL 1 / PL c**		**SIL 2 / PL d**		
Use of a second position/safety switch						
Standard switch	3SE51/3SE52	**SIL 3 / PL e**				
Safety switch/hinge switch	3SE51/3SE52					
Safety switch with separate actuator	3SE51/3SE52					
Safety switch with tumbler	3SE53					

Note:

Taking account of certain fault exclusions (e.g. actuator breakage), use of just one hinge switch or a switch with separate actuator with or without tumbler up to SIL 2 or PL d is possible as described in the table.

Since the machine manufacturer must provide proof of fault exclusion, the component manufacturer is unable to carry out a definitive assessment of the measures taken.

For more information, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/35443942.

The maximum achievable SIL or PL always depends on other assumptions as well. Factors to be taken into account include the DC (declaration), the CCF, and the number of actuations.

For information on the safe evaluation units and an introduction to safety systems, see page 11/1 onwards.

Safety cabling in the field with IP67

SIRIUS sensors and SIMATIC ET 200eco

The new system comprising SIRIUS sensors and SIMATIC ET 200eco provides a safe M12 connection method for industry.

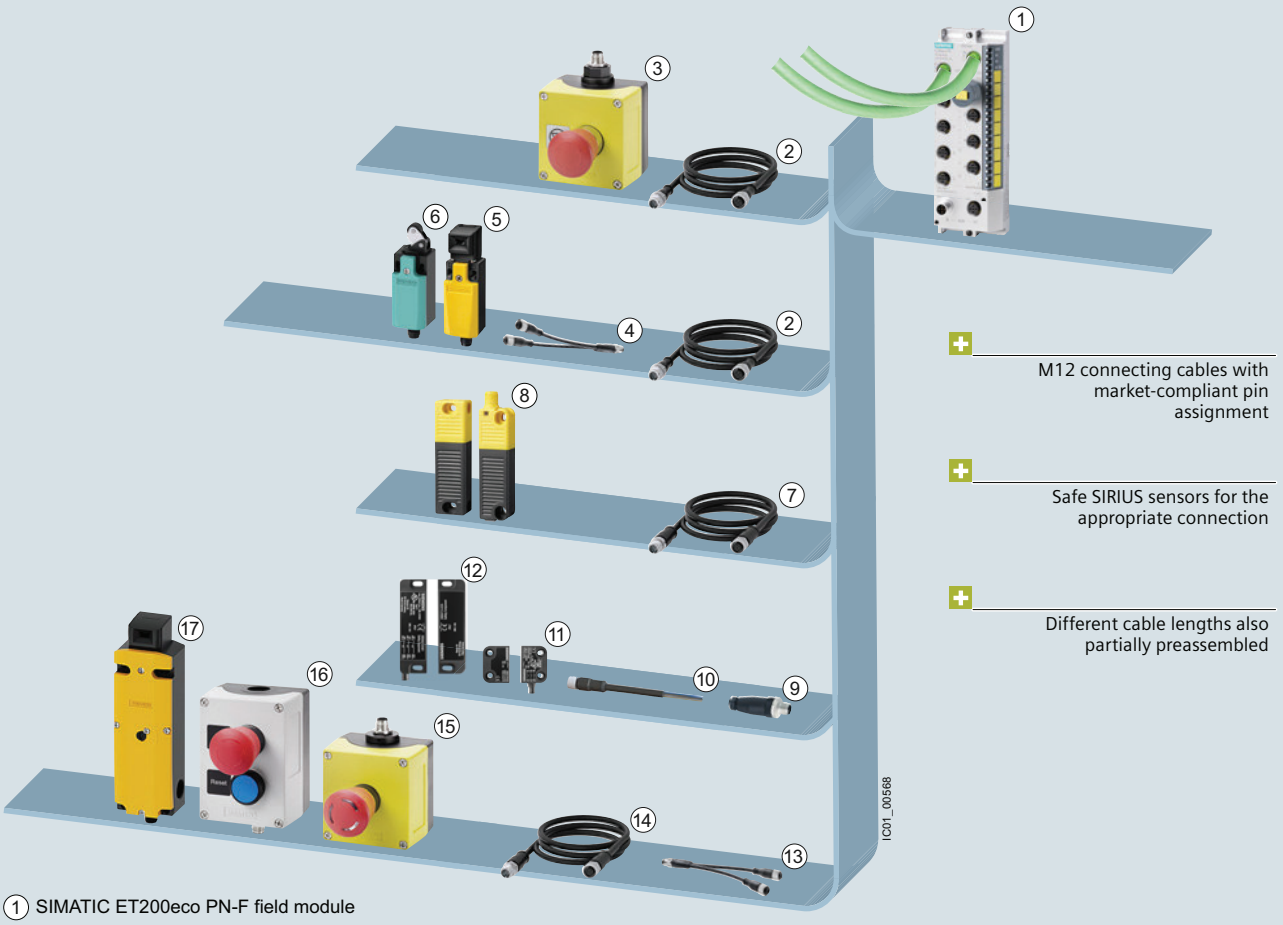
With the SIMATIC ET 200eco PN-F Safety field module, a PROFIsafe connection in the field is now possible with flexible connection of SIRIUS sensors.

Examples:

- SIRIUS ACT enclosure, EMERGENCY STOP, with M12 plug, 5-pole and 8-pole
- Position switch, with M12 plug, 5-pole
- RFID safety switch, with M12 plug, 8-pole, and magnetically operated switch, 4-pole or 6-pole
- Safety switch with tumbler, with M12 plug, 8-pole

Advantages:

- Identical pin assignment on the modules, connection cables and sensors enables simple and fast connection, and connection errors and their consequences are prevented.
- Safe system technology in the field from the sensor to the field module



(1) SIMATIC ET200eco PN-F field module

(2) Connection cables, 5-pole
(3) SIRIUS ACT enclosure, EMERGENCY STOP, with M12 plug, 5-pole
(4) Y-cable, 5-pole to 2 x 5-pole
(5) Safety switch with separate actuator, without tumbler, with M12 plug, 5-pole
(6) Position switch, with M12 plug, 5-pole
(7) Adapter cable, with M12 socket, 8-pole and M12 plug, 5-pole
(8) Non-contact RFID safety switches, 8-pole
(9) M12 plug, 5-pole
(10) Connecting cable with open end, 6-pole or 4-pole
(11) Magnetically operated switches, 6-pole
(12) Magnetically operated switches, 4-pole
(13) Y-cable, 8-pole to 2 x 5-pole
(14) Connection cable, 8-pole
(15) SIRIUS ACT enclosure, EMERGENCY STOP, illuminated, with M12 plug, 8-pole
(16) SIRIUS ACT enclosure, EMERGENCY STOP and pushbutton, with M12 plug, 8-pole
(17) Safety switch with tumbler, with M12 plug, 8-pole

Safety field system composed of SIRIUS sensors and SIMATIC ET 200eco with the M12 connection method

General data

Sensors with M12 plugs		Type	SIL	Connection accessories M12 method, A-coded		Type	Cable length
SIRIUS ACT enclosure, EMERGENCY STOP							
	**Enclosure** plastic, yellow, with 1 command point, A = EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbutton, red, M12 plug (5-pole)	3SU1801-0NH00-4NB2	3		**Connection cable** with M12 socket, 5-pole and M12 plug, 5-pole	3SX5601-3SV15	1 m
					or		
					**Connecting cable** with M12 socket, 5-pole, open end	3SX5601-3SB55	5 m
					and		
					**M12 plug** 5-pole, straight, separate item	3RK1902-4BA00-5AA0	--
Mechanical safety switches							
Plastic 31 mm							
	**Basic switch/rounded plunger for modular design** with M12 plug, 5-pole + **actuator head** (order separately), e.g. roller lever 3SE5000-0AE10	3SE5234-0LC05-1AE2	1				
	Position switch, roller plunger with M12 plug, 5-pole	3SE5234-0LD03-1AE2	1				
	**Position switch, roller lever** with M12 plug, 5-pole	3SE5234-0LE11-1AE2	2				
	**Safety switch with separate actuator without tumbler** with M12 plug, 5-pole + **actuator** (order separately), e.g. standard 3SE5000-0AV01	3SE5234-0QV40-1AE2	2		**Connection cable** with M12 socket, 5-pole and M12 plug, 5-pole	3SX5601-3SV15	1 m
					or		
Metal, 40 mm					**Connecting cable** with M12 socket, 5-pole, open end	3SX5601-3SB55	5 m
					and		
	**Basic switch for modular design** with M12 plug, 5-pole + **actuator head** (order separately), e.g. roller plunger 3SE5000-0AD02	3SE5114-0LA00-1AE3	1		**M12 plug** 5-pole, straight, separate item	3RK1902-4BA00-5AA0	--
	Position switch, roller plunger with M12 plug, 5-pole	3SE5114-0LD02-1AE3	1				
	**Position switch, twist lever** with M12 plug, 5-pole	3SE5114-0LH01-1AE3	1				
	Position switch, plain plunger with M12 plug, 5-pole	3SE5114-0LB01-1AE3	1				
	**Safety switch with separate actuator without tumbler** with M12 plug, 5-pole + **actuator** (order separately), e.g. standard 3SE5000-0AV01	3SE5114-0QV10-1AE3	2				
Combinations (examples)							
	**Position switch + safety switch with separate actuator, without tumbler** **Actuator** (order separately), e.g. standard 3SE5000-0AV01	3SE5114-0LH01-1AE3 + 3SE5234-0QV40-1AE2	3		**ET200 Y-cable for connecting 2 x one-channel sensors** with M12 plug, 5-pole on 2 x M12 sockets, 5-pole	6ES7194-6KB00-0XA0	0.2 m
					Extend if necessary with		
	**2 x safety switches with separate actuator, without tumbler** **Actuator** (order separately), e.g. standard 3SE5000-0AV01	3SE5234-0QV40-1AE2 3SE5234-0QV40-1AE2	3		**Connection cable** with M12 socket, 5-pole and M12 plug, 5-pole	3SX5601-3SV15	1 m
					or		
	**2 x position switches**	3SE5114-0LH01-1AE3 3SE5234-0LE11-1AE2	3		**Connecting cable** with M12 socket, 5-pole, open end	3SX5601-3SB55	5 m
					and		
					**M12 plug** 5-pole, straight, separate item	3RK1902-4BA00-5AA0	--

Sensors with M12 plugs		Type	SIL	Connection accessories M12 method, A-coded		Type	Cable length
Non-contact safety switches (examples)							
	**RFID safety switch,** family-coded	3SE6315-0BB01	3				
	+ actuator	3SE6310-0BC01			**Adapter cable** with M12 socket, 8-pole on M12 plug, 5-pole	3SX5601-3SV00-1AK3	0.5 m
	RFID safety switch, individually coded, programmable several times	3SE6315-0BB02	3		**Extend if necessary with**		
	+ actuator	3SE6310-0BC01			**Connection cable** with M12 socket, 5-pole and M12 plug, 5-pole	3SX5601-3SV15	1 m
	RFID safety switch, individually coded, programmable once	3SE6315-0BB03	3				
	+ actuator	3SE6310-0BC01					
	**Magnetically operated switch** (cable 3 m)	3SE6605-2BA	3		**M12 plug** 5-pole, straight, separate item	3RK1902-4BA00-5AA0	--
	+ switching magnet (25 x 88 mm), coded	3SE6704-2BA			**or**		
					**M12 plug** 5-pole, angled, separate item	3RK1902-4DA00-5AA0	--
	**Magnetically operated switch** M8 plug, 4-pole + LED, door hinge **left**, (25 x 88 mm), 2 NC	3SE6614-4CA01	3		**Connecting cable** with M8 socket, 4-pole, open end	3SX5601-3GA05	5 m
	+ switching magnet (25 x 88 mm), coded	3SE6714-2CA			**and**		
	Magnetically operated switch M8 plug, 4-pole + LED, door hinge **right**, (25 x 88 mm), 2 NC	3SE6624-4CA01	3		**M12 plug** 5-pole, straight, separate item	3RK1902-4BA00-5AA0	--
	+ switching magnet (25 x 88 mm), coded	3SE6714-2CA			**or**		
					**M12 plug** 5-pole, angled, separate item	3RK1902-4DA00-5AA0	--
	**Magnetically operated switch** 8 mm Ø latching connection, plug, 6-pole, door hinge **left** (25 x 88 mm), 2 NC + 1 NC signaling contact	3SE6617-2CA01	3				
	+ **switching magnet** (25 x 88 mm), coded	3SE6714-2CA					
	Magnetically operated switch 8 mm Ø latching connection, plug, 6-pole, door hinge **right** (25 x 88 mm), 2 NC + 1 NC signaling contact	3SE6627-2CA01	3		**Connecting cable** with socket 8 mm, latching connection, 6-pole, open end	3SX5601-4GA05	5 m
	+ **switching magnet** (25 x 88 mm), coded	3SE6714-2CA			**and**		
	**Magnetically operated switch** 8 mm Ø latching connection, plug, 6-pole, door hinge **left** (26 x 36 mm), 2 NC + 1 NC signaling contact	3SE6617-3CA01	3		**M12 plug** 5-pole, straight, separate item	3RK1902-4BA00-5AA0	--
	+ **switching magnet** (26 x 36 mm), coded	3SE6714-3CA			**or**		
					**M12 plug** 5-pole, angled, separate item	3RK1902-4DA00-5AA0	--
	Magnetically operated switch 8 mm Ø latching connection, plug, 6-pole, door hinge **right** (26 x 36 mm), 2 NC + 1 NC signaling contact	3SE6627-3CA01	3				
	+ **switching magnet** (26 x 36 mm), coded	3SE6714-3CA					

General data

Sensors with M12 plugs		Type	SIL	Connection accessories M12 method, A-coded		Type	Cable length
Mechanical safety switches with tumbler							
 	**Safety switch with tumbler, with solenoid monitoring** M12 plug, 8-pole, monitoring 1 x door + 1 x interlocking, connection to an F-DI input and an F-DQ output via a Y-cable + **actuator** (order separately), e.g. standard 3SE5000-0AV01, stainless steel 3SE5000-0AW51	3SE5324-0SD21-1AE4	2		**Connection cable** with M12 socket, 8-pole and M12 plug, 8-pole	3SX5601-3SV18	1 m
					and		
					**ET200 Y-cable for connecting 1 x two-channel sensor** with M12 socket, 8-pole on 2 x M12 plugs, 5-pole	6ES7194-6KC00-0XA0[1]	0.2 m
					or		
 	**Safety switch with tumbler, without solenoid monitoring** M12 plug, 8-pole, monitoring 2 x door + 0 x interlocking, connection to an F-DI input and an F-DQ output via a Y-cable + **actuator** (order separately), e.g. standard 3SE5000-0AV01, stainless steel 3SE5000-0AW51	3SE5324-0SD21-1AE5	2		**Connecting cable** with M12 socket, 8-pole, straight, open end	3SX5601-2GA03 3SX5601-2GA05 3SX5601-2GA10	3 m 5 m 10 m
					and		
					**M12 plug** 8-pole, straight	6GT2090-0BE00	--
					and		
					**ET200 Y-cable for connecting 1 x two-channel sensor** with M12 socket, 8-pole on 2 x M12 plugs, 5-pole	6ES7194-6KC00-0XA0[1]	0.2 m
SIRIUS ACT enclosures							
	**Enclosure** plastic, yellow, with 1 command point, A=EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbutton, red, M12 plug (8-pole), connection to an F-DI input and an F-DQ output via a Y-cable	3SU1801-0NV00-4SA2	3		**Connection cable** with M12 socket, 8-pole and M12 plug, 8-pole	3SX5601-3SV18	1 m
					and		
					**ET200 Y-cable for connecting 1 x two-channel sensor** with M12 socket, 8-pole on 2 x M12 plugs, 5-pole	6ES7194-6KC00-0XA0[1]	0.2 m
					or		
	**Enclosure** plastic, gray, with 2 command points, B=EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbutton, red, A=pushbutton, blue, M12 plug (8-pole), two connections to two F-DI inputs via a Y-cable	3SU1802-0NE00-4SB1	3		**Connecting cable** with M12 socket, 8-pole, straight, open end	3SX5601-2GA03 3SX5601-2GA05 3SX5601-2GA10	3 m 5 m 10 m
					and		
					**M12 plug** 8-pole, straight	6GT2090-0BE00	--
					and		
					**ET200 Y-cable for connecting 1 x two-channel sensor** with M12 socket, 8-pole on 2 x M12 plugs, 5-pole	6ES7194-6KC00-0XA0[1]	0.2 m

[1] Start of delivery on request.

Technical specifications

Type		3SE51..[1], 3SE52..[1]	3SE541.	3SE542.
General data				
Standards		IEC/EN 60947-5-1, EN ISO 14119		
Rated insulation voltage U_i	V	400[2]	400	
Degree of pollution acc. to IEC 60664-1		Class 3	Class 3	
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}	kV	6	4	
Rated operational voltage U_e	V	400 AC; over 300 V AC same potential only[3]	300 AC	
Conventional thermal current I_{th}	A	10	10	
Rated operational current I_e				
• For alternating current 50/60 Hz		I_e / AC-15	I_e / AC-15	
- At 24 V	A	6	6	
- At 120 V	A	6	6	
- At 240 V	A	6	3	
- At 400 V	A	4	--	
• For direct current		I_e / DC-13	I_e / DC-13	
- At 24 V	A	3	3	
- At 125 V	A	0.55	0.55	
- At 250 V	A	0.27	0.27	
- At 400 V	A	0.12	--	
Short-circuit protection[4]				
• With DIAZED fuse links, utilization category gG	A	6	10	
• With miniature circuit breaker, C characteristic ($I_{K< 400 A}$)	A	1	3	
Mechanical endurance				
• Basic switch		15 ×10^6 operating cycles	10 ×10^6 operating cycles	10 ×10^6 operating cycles
• With spring rod, 3SE5...-..R..		10 ×10^6 operating cycles	--	--
• With fork lever, 3SE51..-..T..		1 ×10^6 operating cycles	--	--
Electrical endurance				
• With 3RH.1, 3RT contactors in size S00, S0		10 ×10^6 operating cycles	500 000 operating cycles	500 000 operating cycles
• For utilization category AC-15 when switching off I_e / AC-15 at 240 V		100 000 operating cycles	100 000 operating cycles	100 000 operating cycles
• With utilization category DC-12/DC-13		For direct current depending on the loading of the switch		
Switching frequency With 3RH.1, 3RT contactors in size S00, S0		6 000 operating cycles/h	1 800 operating cycles/h	
Switching accuracy				
• For repeated switching, measured at the plunger of the contact block	mm	0.05	0.05	
• With twist actuators		1°	1°	
Rated data acc. to , and				
• Rated voltage	V	300	300	
• Uninterrupted current	A	6	10	
• Switching capacity		Heavy duty, A 300/B 300/Q 300	A 300/Q 300	

1) Special versions, see data sheet.
2) For slow-action contacts 1 NO + 2 NC with make-before-break ("M") and 2 NO + 1 NC ("P") the following applies: 250 V.
3) For slow-action contacts 1 NO + 2 NC with make-before-break ("M") and 2 NO + 1 NC ("P") the following applies: Over 250 V AC same potential only.
4) Without any welds according to IEC 60947-5-1.

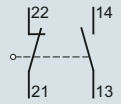
Type		3SE523.	3SE513.	3SE524.	3SE521.	3SE511.	3SE512., 3SE516.	3SE54..	3SE525.
Enclosure									
Enclosure									
• Material		Plastic P66			Zinc die-casting			Zn/Al	--
• Width	mm	31	40	50	31	40	56	30/40	30
Degree of protection acc. to IEC 60529		IP65	IP66/IP67; IP65/IP67 for actuator heads with spring rod and rod actuators					IP67	IP20, IP10
Ambient temperature									
• During operation	°C	-25 ... +85; -40 ... +85 for 3SE51..-1AJ0 and 3SE52..-1AJ0, -1AY0						-25 ... +85	-25 ... +85
• In operation, switch with LEDs	°C	-25 ... +60						--	--
• Storage, transport	°C	-40 ... +90						-40 ... +90	-40 ... +90
Mounting position		Any							
Connection									
Cable entry		1 x (M20 x 1.5)		2 x (M20 x 1.5)	1 x (M20 x 1.5)		3 x (M20 x 1.5)	--	--
Conductor cross-sections									
• Solid	mm²	1 x (0.5 ... 1.5), 2 x (0.5 ... 0.75)							
• Finely stranded with end sleeve	mm²	1 x (0.5 ... 1.5), 2 x (0.5 ... 0.75)							
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	1 x (AWG 20 ... 16), 2 x (AWG 20 ... 18)							
Tightening torque, contact block	Nm	0.8 ... 1.0							
Protective conductor connection inside enclosure		--			M3.5			--	--

General data

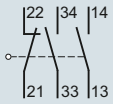
Circuit diagrams

Enclosure widths 31, 40, 50 and 56 mm

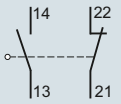
Slow-action contacts
1 NO + 1 NC
3SE5...-.B..., -.R...



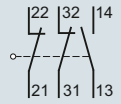
Slow-action contacts
2 NO + 1 NC
3SE5...-.P...



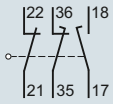
Snap-action contacts
1 NO + 1 NC
3SE5...-.C..., -.F..., -.G..., -.H..., -.N...



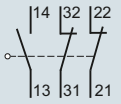
Slow-action contacts
1 NO + 2 NC
3SE5...-.K..., -.Q...



Slow-action contacts
1 NO + 2 NC with
make-before-break, 3SE5...-.M...

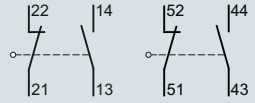


Snap-action contacts
1 NO + 2 NC
3SE5...-.L...

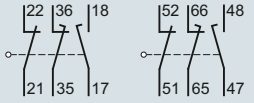


XL enclosures, width 56 mm

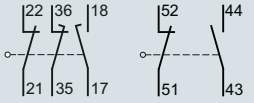
Slow-action contacts
2 x (1 NO + 1 NC)
3SE5162-0B...



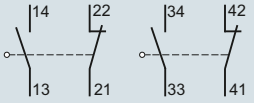
Slow-action contacts
2 x (1 NO + 2 NC) with
make-before-break,
3SE5162-0D...



Slow-action contacts
1 NO + 2 NC with
make-before-break,
1 NO + 1 NC
3SE5162-0E...



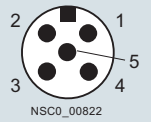
Snap-action contacts
2 x (1 NO + 1 NC)
3SE5162-0C...



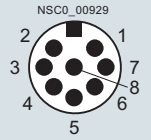
3SE5 pin assignment

M12 device plugs, 4-pole
3SY3127

M12 device plugs, 5-pole
3SY3128, 3SX5100-1SS51,
PE on pin 3



M12 device plugs, 8-pole
3SX5100-1SS08



Device plugs, 6-pole + PE
3SY3131

Type	Device plugs	Contacts	LEDs	Connections								
	Type	Version	Version	Pin 1	Pin 2	Pin 3	Pin 4	Pin 5	Pin 6	Pin 7	Pin 8	PE
M12 device plugs, 4-, 5- or 8-pole												
3SE5..4-0....-1AC4	3SY3127	1 NO + 1 NC	--	21	22	13	14	--	--	--	--	--
3SE5..4-0....-1AL0	3SY3128	1 NO + 1 NC	--	21	22	13	14	PE	--	--	--	--
3SE5..4-0....-1AE0	3SY3127	2 NC	--	21	22	31	32	--	--	--	--	--
3SE5..4-0....-1AE1	3SY3128	2 NC	--	21	22	31	32	PE	--	--	--	--
3SE5..4-0....-1AE2	3SX5100-1SS51	2 NC	--	21	31	--	22	32	--	--	--	--
3SE5..4-0....-1AE3	3SX5100-1SS51	2 NC	--	21	31	PE	22	32	--	--	--	--
3SE5..4-1C...-1AF5	3SY3128	1 NO + 1 NC snap-action	2 LEDs	21 21/13 jumper	22	13/Ground LED	14/ LED ye	PE	--	--	--	--
3SE5..4-1B...-1AF3	3SY3128	1 NO + 1 NC slow-action	2 LEDs	21	22	14/ LED gn	13/ LED ye	Ground LED	--	--	--	--
3SE5..4-1L...-1AD4	3SY3134	1 NO + 2 NC snap-action	2 LEDs	21	22	13/ LED gn	14/ LED ye	31	32	Ground LED	PE	--
Device plugs, 6-pole + PE												
3SE5..5-0....-1AD0	3SY3131	1 NO + 1 NC	--	21	22	13	14	--	--	--	--	✓
3SE5..5-0....-1AD1	3SY3131	1 NO + 2 NC	--	21	22	13	14	31	32	--	--	✓
3SE5..5-.C...-1AF2	3SY3131	1 NO + 1 NC snap-action	2 LEDs	21	22	13/ LED gn	14/ LED ye	--	Ground LED	--	--	✓
3SE5..5-.B...-1AF2	3SY3131	1 NO + 1 NC slow-action	2 LEDs	21	22	14/ LED gn	13/ LED ye	--	Ground LED	--	--	✓
3SE5..5-.L...-1AD2	3SY3131	2 NC snap-action	2 LEDs	21	22	31	32	13/ LED gn	Ground LED	--	--	✓

Legend:
gn = green, ye = yellow

✓ Connected
-- Not available

Options

On the following pages you will find selection tables for complete units as well as components of the modular system.

☐ Complete units

☒ Modular system

The differences between the units are indicated in the selection and ordering data by the symbols shown on orange backgrounds.

Using the modular system you can assemble switch variants which are not available as complete units. Each complete unit can also be supplied as a module.

A basic switch for the modular system comprises an enclosure with a contact block and a cover. Among the basic switches the following versions, for example, can be selected:

- Basic enclosure with Teflon plunger
- Version with increased corrosion protection
- Version with M12 device plug and/or with 2 LEDs
- Version with M12 device plug or 6-pole + PE

Support functions

The 3SE5/3SF1 position and safety switches can also be ordered using an online configurator.

This also enables a complete documentation to be prepared:

- Product data sheets
- Dimensional drawings
- Operating travel diagrams
- CAD data in 2D and 3D model images
- Ordering data
- Product photos

For online configurator, see www.siemens.com/sirius/configurators.

Complete units

Ordering example

Required:
- Position switch according to EN 50047 in a plastic enclosure
- Contact block with slow-action contacts 1 NO + 1 NC
- Angular roller lever, metal lever and plastic roller

To be ordered:

Version	Complete units ☐
	Article No.
Complete units • Enclosure width 31 mm	
 ***Angular roller lever***	
With metal lever and plastic roller 13 mm Slow-action contacts 1 NO + 1 NC	**3SE5232-0BF10**

Modular system

Ordering example 1

Required:
- Position switch according to EN 50047 in a plastic enclosure
- Contact block with slow-action contacts 1 NO + 1 NC
- Angular roller lever, metal lever and plastic roller

To be ordered separately:

Version	Modular system ☒
	Article No.
Basic switches • Enclosure width 31 mm	
 **With Teflon plunger** Slow-action contacts 1 NO + 1 NC	**3SE5232-0BC05**
+	
Operating mechanisms	
 **Angular roller levers** Metal lever, plastic roller	**3SE5000-0AF10**

Ordering example 2

Required:
- Position switch according to EN 50047 in a plastic enclosure
- Contact block with slow-action contacts 1 NO + 1 NC
- Twist levers, high-grade steel lever and plastic roller

To be ordered separately:

Version	Modular system ☒
	Article No.
Basic switches • Enclosure width 31 mm	
 **With Teflon plunger** Slow-action contacts 1 NO + 1 NC	**3SE5232-0BC05**
+	
Twist actuators	
 **Twist actuators**	**3SE5000-0AK00**
 **Twist levers** High-grade steel lever, plastic roller	**3SE5000-0AA31**

Enclosure width 31 mm according to EN 50047

Selection and ordering data

Complete units for installation in control cabinets

2 contacts · Degree of protection IP40 · Cable entry by means of a locking plug with ∅ 6 mm

	Version	Contacts	LEDs	SD	Complete units Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
				d					
Complete units[1] · Enclosure width 31 mm									
	Control cabinet type, IP40, rounded plungers, type B, acc. to EN 50047								
 3SE5232-0HC05-1AB1	**Flat cover** Snap-action contacts, integrated[2]	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5232-0HC05-1AB1**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5232-0HC05-1AB2	With mounting plate and screws for attachment profile Snap-action contacts, integrated[2]	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5232-0HC05-1AB2**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5232-0HC05-1AB3	**Standard cover** Snap-action contacts, integrated[2]	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5232-0HC05-1AB3**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5232-0HC05-1AB4	With mounting plate and screws for attachment profile Snap-action contacts, integrated[2]	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5232-0HC05-1AB4**		1	1 unit	41K
Accessories									
 3SX5100-1A	**Mounting plate** Suitable for 3SE523. and 3SE521. position switches with a width of 31 mm	--	--	5	**3SX5100-1A**		1	1 unit	41K

⊖ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K.

1) The control cabinet types are not basic switches for the modular system.

2) Subsequent replacement of contact blocks is not possible.

12

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Complete units

2 or 3 contacts · Degree of protection IP65 · Cable entry M20 × 1.5[1)]

Version	Contacts	LEDs	SD	Complete units Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
			d					
Complete units[2)] · Enclosure width 31 mm								
Rounded plungers, type B, acc. to EN 50047								
With Teflon plunger								
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ ▶	**3SE5232-0BC05**		1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5232-0CC05**		1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts, integrated[3)]	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ ▶	**3SE5232-0HC05**		1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts • Short stroke, integrated[3)]	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5232-0FC05**		1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts • 2 × 2 mm contact gap	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 15	**3SE5232-0GC05**		1	1 unit	41K
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ ▶	**3SE5232-0KC05**		1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ ▶	**3SE5232-0LC05**		1	1 unit	41K
Slow-action contacts with make-before-break	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 2	**3SE5232-0MC05**		1	1 unit	41K
Slow-action contacts	2 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 2	**3SE5232-0PC05**		1	1 unit	41K
With increased corrosion protection								
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5232-0BC05-1CA0**		1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5232-0CC05-1CA0**		1	1 unit	41K
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5232-0KC05-1CA0**		1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5232-0LC05-1CA0**		1	1 unit	41K
Slow-action contacts with make-before-break	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5232-0MC05-1CA0**		1	1 unit	41K
Slow-action contacts	2 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5232-0PC05-1CA0**		1	1 unit	41K
With M12 device plug, 4-pole (250 V, 4 A)								
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5234-0BC05-1AC4**		1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts, integrated[3)]	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 2	**3SE5234-0HC05-1AC4**		1	1 unit	41K
Slow-action contacts	2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5234-0KC05-1AE0**		1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	2 NC	--	⊖ 2	**3SE5234-0LC05-1AE0**		1	1 unit	41K
With 2 LEDs, yellow/green								
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	24 V DC	⊖ 5	**3SE5232-1KC05**		1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	24 V DC	⊖ 5	**3SE5232-1LC05**		1	1 unit	41K
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	230 V AC	⊖ 5	**3SE5232-3KC05**		1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	230 V AC	⊖ 5	**3SE5232-3LC05**		1	1 unit	41K
With M12 device plug, 5-pole (125 V, 4 A), and 2 LEDs								
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	24 V DC	⊖ 5	**3SE5234-1BC05-1AF3**		1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	24 V DC	⊖ 5	**3SE5234-1CC05-1AF3**		1	1 unit	41K
With M12 device plug, 5-pole (125 V, 4 A), with pin assignment as for SIMATIC ET 200[4)]								
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	24 V DC	⊖ X	**3SE5234-0LC05-1AE2**		1	1 unit	41K


3SE5232-0HC05


3SE5232-0BC05-1CA0


3SE5232-1KC05


3SE5234-0LC05-1AE2

⊖ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K.

1) A cable gland with seal must be used with the quick-connect method.

2) Popular versions.

3) Subsequent replacement of contact blocks is not possible.

4) The 3SE5234-.....-1AE2 position switches, prewired with an M12 plug, 5-pole, have the same pin assignment as all compact block I/O modules with a PROFINET connection in the SIMATIC ET 200eco PN, ET 200eco PN-F and ET 200AL series with IP65/IP67 degree of protection for cabinet-free installation directly at the machine.

Enclosure width 31 mm according to EN 50047

2 or 3 contacts · Degree of protection IP65 · Cable entry M20 × 1.5[1)]

Version	Contacts	LEDs	SD	Complete units Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Complete units[2)] · Enclosure width 31 mm								
Roller plungers, type C, acc. to EN 50047								
With plastic roller 10 mm								
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5232-0BD03**		1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts • Integrated[3)]	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ ▶	**3SE5232-0HD03**		1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts • Short stroke, integrated[3)]	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5232-0FD03**		1	1 unit	41K
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5232-0KD03**		1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5232-0LD03**		1	1 unit	41K
Actuator head rotated by 90°								
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5232-0LD03-1AH0**		1	1 unit	41K
With M12 device plug, 4-pole (250 V, 4 A)								
Snap-action contacts, integrated[3)]	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5234-0HD03-1AC4**		1	1 unit	41K
With M12 device plug, 5-pole (125 V, 4 A), with pin assignment as for SIMATIC ET 200[4)]								
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ X	**3SE5234-0LD03-1AE2**		1	1 unit	41K
With yellow cover								
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5232-0LD03-1AG0**		1	1 unit	41K
Roller plungers with central fixing								
With plastic roller 10 mm								
Snap-action contacts, integrated[3)]	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5232-0HD10**		1	1 unit	41K
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5232-0KD10**		1	1 unit	41K
Roller levers, type E, acc. to EN 50047								
With metal lever and plastic roller 13 mm								
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 2	**3SE5232-0BE10**		1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts, integrated[3)]	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ ▶	**3SE5232-0HE10**		1	1 unit	41K
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5232-0KE10**		1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5232-0LE10**		1	1 unit	41K
With increased corrosion protection, with high-grade steel lever and plastic roller 13 mm								
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5232-0CE12-1CA0**		1	1 unit	41K
With M12 device plug, 4-pole (250 V, 4 A)								
Snap-action contacts, integrated[3)]	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5234-0HE10-1AC4**		1	1 unit	41K
With M12 device plug, 5-pole (125 V, 4 A), with pin assignment as for SIMATIC ET 200[4)]								
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ X	**3SE5234-0LE11-1AE2**		1	1 unit	41K
With high-grade steel lever and plastic roller 13 mm								
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5232-0LE12**		1	1 unit	41K
Angular roller levers								
With metal lever and plastic roller 13 mm								
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5232-0BF10**		1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts, integrated[3)]	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 2	**3SE5232-0HF10**		1	1 unit	41K
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5232-0KF10**		1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5232-0LF10**		1	1 unit	41K


3SE5232-0BD03


3SE5232-0LD03-1AG0


3SE5232-0HD10


3SE5232-0HE10


3SE5232-0BF10

⊖ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K.

1) A cable gland with seal must be used with the quick-connect method.

2) Popular versions.

3) Subsequent replacement of contact blocks is not possible.

4) The 3SE5234-.....-1AE2 position switches, prewired with an M12 plug, 5-pole, have the same pin assignment as all compact block I/O modules with a PROFINET connection in the SIMATIC ET 200eco PN, ET 200eco PN-F and ET 200AL series with IP65/IP67 degree of protection for cabinet-free installation directly at the machine.

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

Enclosure width 31 mm according to EN 50047

2 or 3 contacts · Degree of protection IP65 · Cable entry M20 × 1.5[1)]

Version	Contacts	LEDs	SD	Complete units Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
			d					
Complete units[2)] · Enclosure width 31 mm								
Spring rods								
Length 142.5 mm, with plastic plunger 50 mm								
Snap-action contacts, integrated[3)]	1 NO + 1 NC	--	2	**3SE5232-0HR01**		1	1 unit	41K
With M12 device plug, 4-pole (250 V, 4 A)								
Snap-action contacts, integrated[3)]	1 NO + 1 NC	--	5	**3SE5234-0HR01-1AC4**		1	1 unit	41K
Twist levers, type A, acc. to EN 50047								
With metal lever 21 mm and plastic roller 19 mm								
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 2	**3SE5232-0BK21**		1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts, integrated[3)]	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5232-0HK21**		1	1 unit	41K
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5232-0KK21**		1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5232-0LK21**		1	1 unit	41K
With M12 device plug, 4-pole (250 V, 4 A)								
Snap-action contacts, integrated[3)]	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5234-0HK21-1AC4**		1	1 unit	41K
With metal lever 35 mm and plastic roller 19 mm								
Snap-action contacts, integrated[3)]	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5232-0HK15**		1	1 unit	41K
Twist levers, adjustable length								
With metal lever with grid hole and plastic roller 19 mm								
Snap-action contacts, integrated[3)]	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 2	**3SE5232-0HK60**		1	1 unit	41K
With metal lever and plastic roller 19 mm								
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	5	**3SE5232-0BK50**		1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts, integrated[3)]	1 NO + 1 NC	--	▶	**3SE5232-0HK50**		1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	5	**3SE5232-0LK50**		1	1 unit	41K
With M12 device plug, 4-pole (250 V, 4 A)								
Snap-action contacts, integrated[3)]	1 NO + 1 NC	--	5	**3SE5234-0HK50-1AC4**		1	1 unit	41K
Rod actuators								
With aluminum rod, length 200 mm								
Snap-action contacts, integrated[3)]	1 NO + 1 NC	--	5	**3SE5232-0HK80**		1	1 unit	41K
With plastic rod, length 200 mm								
Snap-action contacts, integrated[3)]	1 NO + 1 NC	--	5	**3SE5232-0HK82**		1	1 unit	41K
With M12 device plug, 4-pole (250 V, 4 A)								
Snap-action contacts, integrated[3)]	1 NO + 1 NC	--	5	**3SE5234-0HK82-1AC4**		1	1 unit	41K


3SE5232-0HR01


3SE5232-0BK21


3SE5232-0HK60


3SE5232-0BK50


3SE5232-0HK80

⊖ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K.

1) A cable gland with seal must be used with the quick-connect method.

2) Popular versions.

3) Subsequent replacement of contact blocks is not possible.

Note:

If the device you require is not available as a complete unit, see Modular system, page 12/20.

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

Enclosure width 31 mm according to EN 50047

Modular system

2 or 3 contacts · Degree of protection IP65 · Cable entry M20 × 1.5[1)]

	Version	Contacts	LEDs		SD	Modular system Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
					d					
Basic switches · Enclosure width 31 mm (with rounded plunger[2)])										
 3SE5232-0BC05	**Teflon plungers**									
	Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖	▶	**3SE5232-0BC05**		1	1 unit	41K
	Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖	5	**3SE5232-0CC05**		1	1 unit	41K
	Snap-action contacts, integrated[3)]	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖	▶	**3SE5232-0HC05**		1	1 unit	41K
	Snap-action contacts • Short stroke, integrated[3)]	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖	5	**3SE5232-0FC05**		1	1 unit	41K
	Snap-action contacts • 2 × 2 mm contact gap	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖	15	**3SE5232-0GC05**		1	1 unit	41K
	Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖	▶	**3SE5232-0KC05**		1	1 unit	41K
	Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖	▶	**3SE5232-0LC05**		1	1 unit	41K
	Slow-action contacts with make-before-break	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖	2	**3SE5232-0MC05**		1	1 unit	41K
	Slow-action contacts	2 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖	2	**3SE5232-0PC05**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5232-0BC05-1CA0	**Increased corrosion protection[4)]**									
	Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖	5	**3SE5232-0BC05-1CA0**		1	1 unit	41K
	Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖	5	**3SE5232-0CC05-1CA0**		1	1 unit	41K
	Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖	5	**3SE5232-0KC05-1CA0**		1	1 unit	41K
	Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖	5	**3SE5232-0LC05-1CA0**		1	1 unit	41K
	Slow-action contacts with make-before-break	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖	5	**3SE5232-0MC05-1CA0**		1	1 unit	41K
	Slow-action contacts	2 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖	5	**3SE5232-0PC05-1CA0**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5234-0HC05-1AC4	**M12 device plug, 4-pole (250 V, 4 A)**									
	Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖	5	**3SE5234-0BC05-1AC4**		1	1 unit	41K
	Snap-action contacts, integrated[3)]	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖	2	**3SE5234-0HC05-1AC4**		1	1 unit	41K
	Slow-action contacts	2 NC	--	⊖	5	**3SE5234-0KC05-1AE0**		1	1 unit	41K
	Snap-action contacts	2 NC	--	⊖	2	**3SE5234-0LC05-1AE0**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5232-1KC05	**2 LEDs yellow/green**									
	Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	24 V DC	⊖	5	**3SE5232-1KC05**		1	1 unit	41K
	Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	24 V DC	⊖	5	**3SE5232-1LC05**		1	1 unit	41K
	Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	230 V AC	⊖	5	**3SE5232-3KC05**		1	1 unit	41K
	Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	230 V AC	⊖	5	**3SE5232-3LC05**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5234-1BC05-1AF3	**M12 device plug, 5-pole (125 V, 4 A), and 2 LEDs**									
	Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	24 V DC	⊖	5	**3SE5234-1BC05-1AF3**		1	1 unit	41K
	Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	24 V DC	⊖	5	**3SE5234-1CC05-1AF3**		1	1 unit	41K
	With M12 device plug, 5-pole (125 V, 4 A), with pin assignment as for SIMATIC ET 200[5)]									
	Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	24 V DC	⊖	X	**3SE5234-0LC05-1AE2**		1	1 unit	41K

⊖ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K, or positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

1) A cable gland with seal must be used with the quick-connect method.

2) For enclosures with widths of 31 mm, the basic switch is a complete unit with rounded plungers.

3) Subsequent replacement of contact blocks is not possible.

4) Use corresponding high-grade steel lever.

5) The 3SE5234-.....-1AE2 position switches, prewired with an M12 plug, 5-pole, have the same pin assignment as all compact block I/O modules with a PROFINET connection in the SIMATIC ET 200eco PN, ET 200eco PN-F and ET 200AL series with IP65/IP67 degree of protection for cabinet-free installation directly at the machine.

Note:

For the selection aid, see page 12/15.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Enclosure width 31 mm according to EN 50047

	Version	Diameter	SD	Modular system Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		mm	d					
Operating mechanisms								
 3SE5000-0AD03	**Roller plungers, type C, acc. to EN 50047**							
	Plastic rollers	10	⊖ 2	**3SE5000-0AD03**		1	1 unit	41K
	High-grade steel rollers	10	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AD04**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5000-0AD10	**Roller plungers with central fixing**							
	Plastic rollers	10	⊖ 2	**3SE5000-0AD10**		1	1 unit	41K
	High-grade steel rollers	10	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AD11**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5000-0AE10	**Roller levers, type E, acc. to EN 50047**							
	Metal lever, plastic roller	13	⊖ 2	**3SE5000-0AE10**		1	1 unit	41K
	Metal lever, high-grade steel roller	13	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AE11**		1	1 unit	41K
	High-grade steel lever, plastic roller	13	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AE12**		1	1 unit	41K
	High-grade steel lever, high-grade steel roller	13	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AE13**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5000-0AF10	**Angular roller levers**							
	Metal lever, plastic roller	13	⊖ 2	**3SE5000-0AF10**		1	1 unit	41K
	Metal lever, high-grade steel roller	13	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AF11**		1	1 unit	41K
	High-grade steel lever, plastic roller	13	⊖ 2	**3SE5000-0AF12**		1	1 unit	41K
	High-grade steel lever, high-grade steel roller	13	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AF13**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5000-0AR01	**Spring rods** (for switches with snap-action contacts only)							
	Plunger made of plastic, spring of high-grade steel:	7						
	• Length 142.5 mm (spring 50 mm, plunger 50 mm)		5	**3SE5000-0AR01**		1	1 unit	41K
	• Length 76 mm (spring 23.5 mm, plunger 10 mm)		5	**3SE5000-0AR03**		1	1 unit	41K
	• Length 242.5 mm (spring 150 mm, plunger 50 mm)		5	**3SE5000-0AR04**		1	1 unit	41K
	Plunger and spring made of high-grade steel:	7						
	• Length 142.5 mm (spring 50 mm, plunger 50 mm)		5	**3SE5000-0AR02**		1	1 unit	41K
Twist actuators								
 3SE5000-0AK00	**Twist actuators, for 31 mm/50 mm, EN 50047**							
	Switching right and/or left, adjustable		⊖ 2	**3SE5000-0AK00**		1	1 unit	41K
	Levers							
	Twist levers 21 mm, straight, type A, acc. to EN 50047							
 3SE5000-0AA21	Metal lever, plastic roller	19	⊖ 2	**3SE5000-0AA21**		1	1 unit	41K
	Metal lever, high-grade steel roller	19	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA22**		1	1 unit	41K
	Metal lever, high-grade steel roller with ball bearing	19	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA23**		1	1 unit	41K
	Metal lever, plastic roller	30	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA25**		1	1 unit	41K
	High-grade steel lever, plastic roller	19	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA31**		1	1 unit	41K
	High-grade steel lever, high-grade steel roller	19	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA32**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5000-0AA60 3SE5000-0AA50	**Twist levers 30 mm, straight**							
	Metal lever, plastic roller	19	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA24**		1	1 unit	41K
	Metal lever, plastic roller	30	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA26**		1	1 unit	41K
	Twist levers, adjustable length, with grid hole							
	Metal lever, plastic roller	19	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA60**		1	1 unit	41K
	Metal lever, high-grade steel roller	19	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA61**		1	1 unit	41K
	Metal lever, plastic roller	50	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA67**		1	1 unit	41K
	Metal lever, rubber roller	50	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA68**		1	1 unit	41K
	High-grade steel lever, plastic roller	19	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA62**		1	1 unit	41K
	High-grade steel lever, high-grade steel roller	19	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA63**		1	1 unit	41K
	Twist levers, adjustable length							
 3SE5000-0AA80	Metal lever, plastic roller	19	2	**3SE5000-0AA50**		1	1 unit	41K
	Metal lever, high-grade steel roller	19	5	**3SE5000-0AA51**		1	1 unit	41K
	Metal lever, plastic roller	30	5	**3SE5000-0AA55**		1	1 unit	41K
	Metal lever, plastic roller	50	5	**3SE5000-0AA57**		1	1 unit	41K
	Metal lever, rubber roller	50	5	**3SE5000-0AA58**		1	1 unit	41K
	High-grade steel lever, plastic roller	19	5	**3SE5000-0AA52**		1	1 unit	41K
	High-grade steel lever, high-grade steel roller	19	5	**3SE5000-0AA53**		1	1 unit	41K
	Rod actuator							
	Aluminum rod, length 200 mm	6	5	**3SE5000-0AA80**		1	1 unit	41K
	Spring rod, length 200 mm	6	5	**3SE5000-0AA81**		1	1 unit	41K
	Plastic rod, length 200 mm	6	5	**3SE5000-0AA82**		1	1 unit	41K

⊖ Positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

Enclosure width 40 mm according to EN 50041

Selection and ordering data

Complete units

2 or 3 contacts · Degree of protection IP66/IP67 · Cable entry M20 × 1.5

Version	Contacts	LEDs	SD	Complete units Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
			d					
Complete units[1] · Enclosure width 40 mm								
Plain plungers								
With high-grade steel plunger								
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5132-0BB01**		1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5132-0CB01**		1	1 unit	41K
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5132-0KB01**		1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5132-0LB01**		1	1 unit	41K
Slow-action contacts	2 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5132-0PB01**		1	1 unit	41K
Rounded plungers, type B, acc. to EN 50041								
With plastic plunger								
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5132-0BC03**		1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 2	**3SE5132-0CC03**		1	1 unit	41K
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5132-0KC03**		1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5132-0LC03**		1	1 unit	41K
Slow-action contacts	2 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5132-0PC03**		1	1 unit	41K
Roller plungers, type C, acc. to EN 50041								
With plastic roller 13 mm								
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5132-0BD05**		1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 2	**3SE5132-0CD05**		1	1 unit	41K
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5132-0KD05**		1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5132-0LD05**		1	1 unit	41K
Slow-action contacts	2 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5132-0PD05**		1	1 unit	41K
Roller levers								
With metal lever and plastic roller 22 mm								
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5132-0BE05**		1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 2	**3SE5132-0CE05**		1	1 unit	41K
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5132-0KE05**		1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5132-0LE05**		1	1 unit	41K
Slow-action contacts	2 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5132-0PE05**		1	1 unit	41K
Angular roller levers								
With metal lever and plastic roller 22 mm								
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5132-0BF05**		1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5132-0CF05**		1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5132-0LF05**		1	1 unit	41K
Spring rods								
Length 142.5 mm, with plastic plunger 50 mm								
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	5	**3SE5132-0CR01**		1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	5	**3SE5132-0LR01**		1	1 unit	41K


3SE5132-0BB01


3SE5132-0BC03


3SE5132-0BD05


3SE5132-0BE05


3SE5132-0BF05


3SE5132-0CR01

⊖ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K.
[1] Popular versions.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Enclosure width 40 mm according to EN 50041

2 or 3 contacts · Degree of protection IP66/IP67 · Cable entry M20 × 1.5

Version	Contacts	LEDs	SD	Complete units Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
			d					
Complete units[1] · Enclosure width 40 mm								
Twist levers, type A, acc. to EN 50041								
With metal lever 27 mm and plastic roller 19 mm								
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 2	**3SE5132-0BJ01**		1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 2	**3SE5132-0CJ01**		1	1 unit	41K
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5132-0KJ01**		1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5132-0LJ01**		1	1 unit	41K
Slow-action contacts	2 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5132-0PJ01**		1	1 unit	41K


3SE5132-0BJ01

Twist levers, adjustable length								
With metal lever with grid hole and plastic roller 19 mm								
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5132-0CJ60**		1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5132-0LJ60**		1	1 unit	41K


3SE5132-0CJ60

With metal lever and plastic roller 19 mm								
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	2	**3SE5132-0CJ50**		1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	5	**3SE5132-0LJ50**		1	1 unit	41K


3SE5132-0CJ50

Rod actuators, type D, acc. to EN 50041								
With aluminum rod, length 200 mm								
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	5	**3SE5132-0CJ80**		1	1 unit	41K
With plastic rod, length 200 mm								
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	2	**3SE5132-0CJ82**		1	1 unit	41K


3SE5132-0CJ80

⊖ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K.
[1] Popular versions.

Note:
If the device you require is not available as a complete unit, see Modular system, page 12/24.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Enclosure width 40 mm according to EN 50041

Modular system

2 or 3 contacts · Degree of protection IP66/IP67 · Cable entry M20 × 1.5

Version	Contacts	LEDs		SD	**Modular system**	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
				d	Article No.	Price per PU		
Basic switches · Enclosure width 40 mm								
Connecting thread M20 × 1.5								
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	➔	5	**3SE5132-0BA00**	1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	➔	5	**3SE5132-0CA00**	1	1 unit	41K
• Gold-plated contacts			➔	5	**3SE5132-0CA00-1AC1**	1	1 unit	41K
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	➔	5	**3SE5132-0KA00**	1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	➔	5	**3SE5132-0LA00**	1	1 unit	41K
Slow-action contacts with make-before-break	1 NO + 2 NC	--	➔	5	**3SE5132-0MA00**	1	1 unit	41K
Slow-action contacts	2 NO + 1 NC	--	➔	5	**3SE5132-0PA00**	1	1 unit	41K
Increased corrosion protection[1]								
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	➔	5	**3SE5132-0BA00-1CA0**	1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	➔	5	**3SE5132-0CA00-1CA0**	1	1 unit	41K
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	➔	5	**3SE5132-0KA00-1CA0**	1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	➔	5	**3SE5132-0LA00-1CA0**	1	1 unit	41K
Slow-action contacts with make-before-break	1 NO + 2 NC	--	➔	5	**3SE5132-0MA00-1CA0**	1	1 unit	41K
Slow-action contacts	2 NO + 1 NC	--	➔	5	**3SE5132-0PA00-1CA0**	1	1 unit	41K
M12 device plug, 4-pole (250 V, 4 A)								
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	➔	5	**3SE5134-0BA00-1AC4**	1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	➔	5	**3SE5134-0CA00-1AC4**	1	1 unit	41K
Slow-action contacts	2 NC	--	➔	5	**3SE5134-0KA00-1AE0**	1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	2 NC	--	➔	5	**3SE5134-0LA00-1AE0**	1	1 unit	41K
2 LEDs, yellow/green								
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	24 V DC	➔	5	**3SE5132-1KA00**	1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	24 V DC	➔	5	**3SE5132-1LA00**	1	1 unit	41K
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	230 V AC	➔	5	**3SE5132-3KA00**	1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	230 V AC	➔	5	**3SE5132-3LA00**	1	1 unit	41K


3SE5132-0BA00


3SE5132-0BA00-1CA0


3SE5134-0BA00-1AC4


3SE5132-1KA00

➔ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K, or positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

1) Use corresponding high-grade steel lever.

Note:

For the selection aid, see page 12/15.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Enclosure width 40 mm according to EN 50041

	Version	Diameter	SD	Modular system Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		mm	d					
Operating mechanisms								
 3SE5000-0AB01	**Plain plungers**							
	High-grade steel plunger	10	⊕ 2	**3SE5000-0AB01**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5000-0AC03 3SE5000-0AD05	**Rounded plungers, type B, acc. to EN 50041**							
	Plastic plungers	10	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AC03**		1	1 unit	41K
	Roller plungers, type C, acc. to EN 50041							
	Plastic plunger, plastic roller	13	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AD05**		1	1 unit	41K
	Plastic plunger, high-grade steel roller	13	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AD06**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5000-0AE05	**Roller levers**							
	Metal lever with plastic roller, plastic base	22	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AE05**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5000-0AF05	**Angular roller levers**							
	Metal lever with plastic roller, plastic base	22	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AF05**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5000-0AR01	**Spring rods** (for switches with snap-action contacts only)							
	Plunger made of plastic, spring of high-grade steel:	7						
	• Length 142.5 mm (spring 50 mm, plunger 50 mm)		5	**3SE5000-0AR01**		1	1 unit	41K
	• Length 76 mm (spring 23.5 mm, plunger 10 mm)		5	**3SE5000-0AR03**		1	1 unit	41K
	• Length 242.5 mm (spring 150 mm, plunger 50 mm)		5	**3SE5000-0AR04**		1	1 unit	41K
	Plunger and spring made of high-grade steel:	7						
	• Length 142.5 mm (spring 50 mm, plunger 50 mm)		5	**3SE5000-0AR02**		1	1 unit	41K
Twist actuators								
 3SE5000-0AH00	**Twist actuators, for 40 mm, EN 50041**							
	• For twist levers and rod actuators, switching right and/or left, adjustable		⊕ 2	**3SE5000-0AH00**		1	1 unit	41K
	Levers							
	Twist levers, offset, type A, acc. to EN 50041							
 3SE5000-0AA01	Metal lever 27 mm, plastic roller	19	⊕ 2	**3SE5000-0AA01**		1	1 unit	41K
	Metal lever 27 mm, high-grade steel roller	19	⊕ 2	**3SE5000-0AA02**		1	1 unit	41K
	Metal lever 27 mm, high-grade steel roller with ball bearing	19	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AA03**		1	1 unit	41K
	Metal lever 27 mm, 2 plastic rollers	19	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AA04**		1	1 unit	41K
	Metal lever 27 mm, plastic roller	30	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AA05**		1	1 unit	41K
	Metal lever 27 mm, rubber roller	50	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AA08**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5000-0AA60 3SE5000-0AA50	High-grade steel lever 27 mm, plastic roller	19	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AA11**		1	1 unit	41K
	High-grade steel lever 27 mm, high-grade steel roller	19	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AA12**		1	1 unit	41K
	Metal lever 35 mm, plastic roller	19	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AA15**		1	1 unit	41K
	High-grade steel lever 35 mm, plastic roller	19	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AA16**		1	1 unit	41K
	Twist levers 30 mm, straight							
	Metal lever, plastic roller	19	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AA24**		1	1 unit	41K
	Metal lever, plastic roller	30	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AA26**		1	1 unit	41K
	Twist levers, adjustable length, with grid hole							
	Metal lever, plastic roller	19	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AA60**		1	1 unit	41K
	Metal lever, high-grade steel roller	19	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AA61**		1	1 unit	41K
	Metal lever, rubber roller	50	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AA68**		1	1 unit	41K
	High-grade steel lever, plastic roller	19	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AA62**		1	1 unit	41K
	High-grade steel lever, high-grade steel roller	19	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AA63**		1	1 unit	41K
	Twist levers, adjustable length							
	Metal lever, plastic roller	19	2	**3SE5000-0AA50**		1	1 unit	41K
	Metal lever, high-grade steel roller	19	5	**3SE5000-0AA51**		1	1 unit	41K
	Metal lever, plastic roller	30	5	**3SE5000-0AA55**		1	1 unit	41K
	Metal lever, rubber roller	50	5	**3SE5000-0AA58**		1	1 unit	41K
	High-grade steel lever, plastic roller	19	5	**3SE5000-0AA52**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5000-0AA80	High-grade steel lever, high-grade steel roller	19	5	**3SE5000-0AA53**		1	1 unit	41K
	Rod actuators, type D, acc. to EN 50041							
	Aluminum rod, length 200 mm	6	5	**3SE5000-0AA80**		1	1 unit	41K
	Spring rod, length 200 mm	6	5	**3SE5000-0AA81**		1	1 unit	41K
	Plastic rod, length 200 mm	6	5	**3SE5000-0AA82**		1	1 unit	41K

⊕ Positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

Enclosure width 50 mm

Selection and ordering data

Complete units

2 or 3 contacts · Degree of protection IP66/IP67 · Cable entry 2 × (M20 × 1.5)

	Version	Contacts	LEDs	SD d	Complete units Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Complete units[1] · Enclosure width 50 mm									
 3SE5242-0BC05	***Rounded plungers***								
	With Teflon plunger								
	Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 2	**3SE5242-0BC05**		1	1 unit	41K
	Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5242-0CC05**		1	1 unit	41K
	Snap-action contacts, integrated[2]	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ ►	**3SE5242-0HC05**		1	1 unit	41K
	Snap-action contacts • Short stroke, integrated[2]	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 15	**3SE5242-0FC05**		1	1 unit	41K
	Snap-action contacts • 2 × 2 mm contact gap	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 30	**3SE5242-0GC05**		1	1 unit	41K
	Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5242-0KC05**		1	1 unit	41K
	Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5242-0LC05**		1	1 unit	41K
	Slow-action contacts with make-before-break	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5242-0MC05**		1	1 unit	41K
	Slow-action contacts	2 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 2	**3SE5242-0PC05**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5242-0BC05-1CA0	**With increased corrosion protection**								
	Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5242-0BC05-1CA0**		1	1 unit	41K
	Snap-action contacts, integrated[2]	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 30	**3SE5242-0HC05-1CA0**		1	1 unit	41K
	Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5242-0KC05-1CA0**		1	1 unit	41K
	Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5242-0LC05-1CA0**		1	1 unit	41K
	Slow-action contacts with make-before-break	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5242-0MC05-1CA0**		1	1 unit	41K
	Slow-action contacts	2 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5242-0PC05-1CA0**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5242-1KC05	**With 2 LEDs, yellow/green**								
	Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	24 V DC	⊖ 5	**3SE5242-1KC05**		1	1 unit	41K
	Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	24 V DC	⊖ 5	**3SE5242-1LC05**		1	1 unit	41K
	Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	230 V AC	⊖ 5	**3SE5242-3KC05**		1	1 unit	41K
	Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	230 V AC	⊖ 5	**3SE5242-3LC05**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5242-0BD03	***Roller plungers***								
	With plastic roller 10 mm								
	Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5242-0BD03**		1	1 unit	41K
	Snap-action contacts, integrated[2]	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5242-0HD03**		1	1 unit	41K
	Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5242-0LD03**		1	1 unit	41K

⊖ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K.

1) Popular versions.

2) Subsequent replacement of contact blocks is not possible.

12

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

2 or 3 contacts · Degree of protection IP66/IP67 · Cable entry 2 × (M20 × 1.5)

Version	Contacts	LEDs	SD	Complete units Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
			d					
Complete units[1] · Enclosure width 50 mm								
Roller levers								
With metal lever and plastic roller 13 mm								
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5242-0BE10**		1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts, integrated[2]	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 2	**3SE5242-0HE10**		1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5242-0LE10**		1	1 unit	41K
With M12 device plug, 4-pole right (250 V, 4 A)								
Snap-action contacts	2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5244-0LE10-1AE0**		1	1 unit	41K
Twist levers								
With metal lever 21 mm and plastic roller 19 mm								
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5242-0BK21**		1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts, integrated[2]	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5242-0HK21**		1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5242-0LK21**		1	1 unit	41K
Twist levers, adjustable length								
With metal lever and plastic roller 19 mm								
Snap-action contacts, integrated[2]	1 NO + 1 NC	--	5	**3SE5242-0HK50**		1	1 unit	41K


3SE5242-0BE10


3SE5242-0BK21


3SE5242-0HK50

⊖ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K.
1) Popular versions.
2) Subsequent replacement of contact blocks is not possible.

Note:
If the device you require is not available as a complete unit, see Modular system, page 12/28.

Enclosure width 50 mm

Modular system

2 or 3 contacts · Degree of protection IP66/IP67 · Cable entry 2 × (M20 × 1.5)

Version	Contacts	LEDs		SD	Modular system	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
				d	Article No. / Price per PU			
Basic switches · Enclosure width 50 mm (with rounded plunger[1])								
 3SE5242-0BC05	**Teflon plungers**							
	Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	2	**3SE5242-0BC05**	1	1 unit	41K
	Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	5	**3SE5242-0CC05**	1	1 unit	41K
	Snap-action contacts, integrated[2]	1 NO + 1 NC	--	▶	**3SE5242-0HC05**	1	1 unit	41K
	Snap-action contacts • Short stroke, integrated[2]	1 NO + 1 NC	--	15	**3SE5242-0FC05**	1	1 unit	41K
	Snap-action contacts • 2 × 2 mm contact gap	1 NO + 1 NC	--	30	**3SE5242-0GC05**	1	1 unit	41K
	Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	5	**3SE5242-0KC05**	1	1 unit	41K
	Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	5	**3SE5242-0LC05**	1	1 unit	41K
	Slow-action contacts with make-before-break	1 NO + 2 NC	--	5	**3SE5242-0MC05**	1	1 unit	41K
	Slow-action contacts	2 NO + 1 NC	--	2	**3SE5242-0PC05**	1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5242-0BC05-1CA0	**Increased corrosion protection[3]**							
	Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	5	**3SE5242-0BC05-1CA0**	1	1 unit	41K
	Snap-action contacts, integrated[2]	1 NO + 1 NC	--	30	**3SE5242-0HC05-1CA0**	1	1 unit	41K
	Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	5	**3SE5242-0KC05-1CA0**	1	1 unit	41K
	Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	5	**3SE5242-0LC05-1CA0**	1	1 unit	41K
	Slow-action contacts with make-before-break	1 NO + 2 NC	--	5	**3SE5242-0MC05-1CA0**	1	1 unit	41K
	Slow-action contacts	2 NO + 1 NC	--	5	**3SE5242-0PC05-1CA0**	1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5242-1KC05	**2 LEDs yellow/green**							
	Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	24 V DC	5	**3SE5242-1KC05**	1	1 unit	41K
	Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	24 V DC	5	**3SE5242-1LC05**	1	1 unit	41K
	Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	230 V AC	5	**3SE5242-3KC05**	1	1 unit	41K
	Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	230 V AC	5	**3SE5242-3LC05**	1	1 unit	41K

⊖ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K, or positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

1) For enclosures with widths of 50 mm, the basic switch is a complete unit with rounded plungers.

2) Subsequent replacement of contact blocks is not possible.

3) Use corresponding high-grade steel lever.

Note:

For the selection aid, see page 12/15.

Version	Diameter	SD	Modular system	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	mm	d	Article No. / Price per PU			
Operating mechanisms						
 3SE5000-0AD03	**Roller plungers, type C, acc. to EN 50047**					
	Plastic rollers	10	⊖ 2	**3SE5000-0AD03**	1	1 unit	41K
	High-grade steel rollers	10	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AD04**	1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5000-0AD10	**Roller plungers with central fixing**					
	Plastic rollers	10	⊖ 2	**3SE5000-0AD10**	1	1 unit	41K
	High-grade steel rollers	10	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AD11**	1	1 unit	41K

⊖ Positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Enclosure width 50 mm

	Version	Diameter	SD	Modular system	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		mm	d	Article No. Price per PU			
Operating mechanisms							
 3SE5000-0AE10	**Roller levers, type E, acc. to EN 50047**						
	Metal lever, plastic roller	13	⊖ 2	**3SE5000-0AE10**	1	1 unit	41K
	Metal lever, high-grade steel roller	13	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AE11**	1	1 unit	41K
	High-grade steel lever, plastic roller	13	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AE12**	1	1 unit	41K
	High-grade steel lever, high-grade steel roller	13	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AE13**	1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5000-0AF10	**Angular roller levers**						
	Metal lever, plastic roller	13	⊖ 2	**3SE5000-0AF10**	1	1 unit	41K
	Metal lever, high-grade steel roller	13	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AF11**	1	1 unit	41K
	High-grade steel lever, plastic roller	13	⊖ 2	**3SE5000-0AF12**	1	1 unit	41K
	High-grade steel lever, high-grade steel roller	13	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AF13**	1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5000-0AR01	**Spring rods** (for switches with snap-action contacts only)						
	Plunger made of plastic, spring of high-grade steel:	7					
	• Length 142.5 mm (spring 50 mm, plunger 50 mm)		5	**3SE5000-0AR01**	1	1 unit	41K
	• Length 76 mm (spring 23.5 mm, plunger 10 mm)		5	**3SE5000-0AR03**	1	1 unit	41K
	• Length 242.5 mm (spring 150 mm, plunger 50 mm)		5	**3SE5000-0AR04**	1	1 unit	41K
	Plunger and spring made of high-grade steel:	7					
	• Length 142.5 mm (spring 50 mm, plunger 50 mm)		5	**3SE5000-0AR02**	1	1 unit	41K
Twist actuators							
 3SE5000-0AK00	**Twist actuators, for 31 mm/50 mm, EN 50047**						
	Switching right and/or left, adjustable		⊖ 2	**3SE5000-0AK00**	1	1 unit	41K
	Levers						
	Twist levers 21 mm, straight, type A, acc. to EN 50047						
 3SE5000-0AA21	Metal lever, plastic roller	19	⊖ 2	**3SE5000-0AA21**	1	1 unit	41K
	Metal lever, high-grade steel roller	19	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA22**	1	1 unit	41K
	Metal lever, high-grade steel roller with ball bearing	19	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA23**	1	1 unit	41K
	Metal lever, plastic roller	30	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA25**	1	1 unit	41K
	High-grade steel lever, plastic roller	19	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA31**	1	1 unit	41K
	High-grade steel lever, high-grade steel roller	19	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA32**	1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5000-0AA60 3SE5000-0AA24	**Twist levers 30 mm, straight**						
	Metal lever, plastic roller	19	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA24**	1	1 unit	41K
	Metal lever, plastic roller	30	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA26**	1	1 unit	41K
	Twist levers, adjustable length, with grid hole						
	Metal lever, plastic roller	19	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA60**	1	1 unit	41K
	Metal lever, high-grade steel roller	19	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA61**	1	1 unit	41K
	Metal lever, plastic roller	50	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA67**	1	1 unit	41K
	Metal lever, rubber roller	50	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA68**	1	1 unit	41K
	High-grade steel lever, plastic roller	19	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA62**	1	1 unit	41K
	High-grade steel lever, high-grade steel roller	19	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA63**	1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5000-0AA50	**Twist levers, adjustable length**						
	Metal lever, plastic roller	19	2	**3SE5000-0AA50**	1	1 unit	41K
	Metal lever, high-grade steel roller	19	5	**3SE5000-0AA51**	1	1 unit	41K
	Metal lever, plastic roller	30	5	**3SE5000-0AA55**	1	1 unit	41K
	Metal lever, plastic roller	50	5	**3SE5000-0AA57**	1	1 unit	41K
	Metal lever, rubber roller	50	5	**3SE5000-0AA58**	1	1 unit	41K
	High-grade steel lever, plastic roller	19	5	**3SE5000-0AA52**	1	1 unit	41K
	High-grade steel lever, high-grade steel roller	19	5	**3SE5000-0AA53**	1	1 unit	41K
	Rod actuator						
	Aluminum rod, length 200 mm	6	5	**3SE5000-0AA80**	1	1 unit	41K
	Spring rod, length 200 mm	6	5	**3SE5000-0AA81**	1	1 unit	41K
	Plastic rod, length 200 mm	6	5	**3SE5000-0AA82**	1	1 unit	41K

⊖ Positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Enclosure width 31 mm according to EN 50047

Selection and ordering data

Complete units

2 or 3 contacts · Degree of protection IP66/IP67 · Cable entry M20 × 1.5

Version	Contacts	LEDs	SD	Complete units Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
			d					
Complete units[1] · Enclosure width 31 mm								
Rounded plungers, type B, acc. to EN 50047								
With plunger								
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⇒ 2	**3SE5212-0BC05**		1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⇒ 2	**3SE5212-0CC05**		1	1 unit	41K
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⇒ 5	**3SE5212-0KC05**		1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⇒ 2	**3SE5212-0LC05**		1	1 unit	41K
Slow-action contacts with make-before-break	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⇒ 2	**3SE5212-0MC05**		1	1 unit	41K
Slow-action contacts	2 NO + 1 NC	--	⇒ 5	**3SE5212-0PC05**		1	1 unit	41K
With increased corrosion protection								
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⇒ 5	**3SE5212-0BC05-1CA0**		1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⇒ 5	**3SE5212-0CC05-1CA0**		1	1 unit	41K
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⇒ 5	**3SE5212-0KC05-1CA0**		1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⇒ 5	**3SE5212-0LC05-1CA0**		1	1 unit	41K
Slow-action contacts with make-before-break	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⇒ 5	**3SE5212-0MC05-1CA0**		1	1 unit	41K
Slow-action contacts	2 NO + 1 NC	--	⇒ 5	**3SE5212-0PC05-1CA0**		1	1 unit	41K
With M12 device plug, 5-pole (125 V, 4 A)								
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⇒ 5	**3SE5214-0BC05-1AC5**		1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⇒ 5	**3SE5214-0CC05-1AC5**		1	1 unit	41K
Slow-action contacts	2 NC	--	⇒ 5	**3SE5214-0KC05-1AE1**		1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	2 NC	--	⇒ 5	**3SE5214-0LC05-1AE1**		1	1 unit	41K
With 2 LEDs, yellow/green								
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	24 V DC	⇒ 5	**3SE5212-1KC05**		1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	24 V DC	⇒ 2	**3SE5212-1LC05**		1	1 unit	41K
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	230 V AC	⇒ 5	**3SE5212-3KC05**		1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	230 V AC	⇒ 5	**3SE5212-3LC05**		1	1 unit	41K
With M12 device plug, 5-pole (125 V, 4 A), and 2 LEDs								
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	24 V DC	⇒ 5	**3SE5214-1BC05-1AF3**		1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	24 V DC	⇒ 5	**3SE5214-1CC05-1AF3**		1	1 unit	41K
Plain plungers								
With high-grade steel plunger								
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⇒ 5	**3SE5212-0BB01**		1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⇒ 5	**3SE5212-0CB01**		1	1 unit	41K
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⇒ 5	**3SE5212-0KB01**		1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⇒ 5	**3SE5212-0LB01**		1	1 unit	41K
Roller plungers, type C, acc. to EN 50047								
With plastic roller 10 mm								
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⇒ 2	**3SE5212-0BD03**		1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⇒ 5	**3SE5212-0CD03**		1	1 unit	41K
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⇒ 5	**3SE5212-0KD03**		1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⇒ 5	**3SE5212-0LD03**		1	1 unit	41K


3SE5212-0BC05


3SE5212-0BC05-1CA0


3SE5212-1KC05


3SE5212-0BB01


3SE5212-0BD03

⇒ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K.

[1] Popular versions.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Enclosure width 31 mm according to EN 50047

2 or 3 contacts · Degree of protection IP66/IP67 · Cable entry M20 × 1.5

Version	Contacts	LEDs	SD d	Complete units Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Complete units[1] · Enclosure width 31 mm								
Roller plungers with central fixing								
With plastic roller 10 mm								
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5212-0KD10**		1	1 unit	41K
Roller levers, type E, acc. to EN 50047								
With metal lever and plastic roller 13 mm								
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5212-0BE10**		1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5212-0CE10**		1	1 unit	41K
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5212-0KE10**		1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5212-0LE10**		1	1 unit	41K
Angular roller levers								
With metal lever and plastic roller 13 mm								
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5212-0BF10**		1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5212-0CF10**		1	1 unit	41K
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5212-0KF10**		1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5212-0LF10**		1	1 unit	41K
Twist levers, type A, acc. to EN 50047								
With metal lever 21 mm and plastic roller 19 mm								
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5212-0BK21**		1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5212-0CK21**		1	1 unit	41K
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5212-0KK21**		1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5212-0LK21**		1	1 unit	41K
Twist levers, adjustable length								
With metal lever with grid hole and plastic roller 19 mm								
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5212-0CK60**		1	1 unit	41K
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5212-0KK60**		1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5212-0LK60**		1	1 unit	41K
With metal lever and plastic roller 19 mm								
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	5	**3SE5212-0BK50**		1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	5	**3SE5212-0CK50**		1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	5	**3SE5212-0LK50**		1	1 unit	41K


3SE5212-0KD10


3SE5212-0BE10


3SE5212-0BF10


3SE5212-0BK21


3SE5212-0CK60

⊖ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K.
[1] Popular versions.

Note:
If the device you require is not available as a complete unit, see Modular system, page 12/32.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Enclosure width 31 mm according to EN 50047

Modular system

2 or 3 contacts · Degree of protection IP66/IP67 · Cable entry M20 × 1.5

Version	Contacts	LEDs	SD d	Modular system Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Basic switches · Enclosure width 31 mm (with rounded plunger[1])								
 3SE5212-0BC05								
Plunger								
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 2	**3SE5212-0BC05**		1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 2	**3SE5212-0CC05**		1	1 unit	41K
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5212-0KC05**		1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 2	**3SE5212-0LC05**		1	1 unit	41K
Slow-action contacts with make-before-break	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 2	**3SE5212-0MC05**		1	1 unit	41K
Slow-action contacts	2 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5212-0PC05**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5212-0BC05-1CA0								
Increased corrosion protection[2]								
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5212-0BC05-1CA0**		1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5212-0CC05-1CA0**		1	1 unit	41K
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5212-0KC05-1CA0**		1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5212-0LC05-1CA0**		1	1 unit	41K
Slow-action contacts with make-before-break	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5212-0MC05-1CA0**		1	1 unit	41K
Slow-action contacts	2 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5212-0PC05-1CA0**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5214-0BC05-1AC5								
M12 device plug, 5-pole (125 V, 4 A)								
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5214-0BC05-1AC5**		1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5214-0CC05-1AC5**		1	1 unit	41K
Slow-action contacts	2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5214-0KC05-1AE1**		1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5214-0LC05-1AE1**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5212-1KC05								
2 LEDs yellow/green								
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	24 V DC	⊖ 5	**3SE5212-1KC05**		1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	24 V DC	⊖ 2	**3SE5212-1LC05**		1	1 unit	41K
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	230 V AC	⊖ 5	**3SE5212-3KC05**		1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	230 V AC	⊖ 5	**3SE5212-3LC05**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5214-1BC05-1AF3								
M12 device plug, 5-pole (125 V, 4 A), and 2 LEDs								
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	24 V DC	⊖ 5	**3SE5214-1BC05-1AF3**		1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	24 V DC	⊖ 5	**3SE5214-1CC05-1AF3**		1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	24 V DC	⊖ 5	**3SE5114-1CA00-1AF5**		1	1 unit	41K

⊖ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K, or positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

1) For enclosures with widths of 31 mm, the basic switch is a complete unit with rounded plungers.

2) Use corresponding high-grade steel lever.

Note:

For the selection aid, see page 12/15.

Version	Diameter mm	SD d	Modular system Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Operating mechanisms							
 3SE5000-0AB01							
Plain plungers							
High-grade steel plunger	10	⊖ 2	**3SE5000-0AB01**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5000-0AD03							
Roller plungers, type C, acc. to EN 50047							
Plastic roller	10	⊖ 2	**3SE5000-0AD03**		1	1 unit	41K
High-grade steel roller	10	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AD04**		1	1 unit	41K

⊖ Positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Enclosure width 31 mm according to EN 50047

	Version	Diameter	SD	Modular system Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		mm	d					
Operating mechanisms								
 3SE5000-0AD10	**Roller plungers with central fixing**							
	Plastic roller	10	➔ 2	**3SE5000-0AD10**		1	1 unit	41K
	High-grade steel roller	10	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AD11**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5000-0AE10	**Roller levers, type E, acc. to EN 50047**							
	Metal lever, plastic roller	13	➔ 2	**3SE5000-0AE10**		1	1 unit	41K
	Metal lever, high-grade steel roller	13	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AE11**		1	1 unit	41K
	High-grade steel lever, plastic roller	13	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AE12**		1	1 unit	41K
	High-grade steel lever, high-grade steel roller	13	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AE13**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5000-0AF10	**Angular roller levers**							
	Metal lever, plastic roller	13	➔ 2	**3SE5000-0AF10**		1	1 unit	41K
	Metal lever, high-grade steel roller	13	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AF11**		1	1 unit	41K
	High-grade steel lever, plastic roller	13	➔ 2	**3SE5000-0AF12**		1	1 unit	41K
	High-grade steel lever, high-grade steel roller	13	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AF13**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5000-0AR01	**Spring rods** (for switches with snap-action contacts only)							
	Plunger made of plastic, spring of high-grade steel:	7						
	• Length 142.5 mm (spring 50 mm, plunger 50 mm)		5	**3SE5000-0AR01**		1	1 unit	41K
	• Length 76 mm (spring 23.5 mm, plunger 10 mm)		5	**3SE5000-0AR03**		1	1 unit	41K
	• Length 242.5 mm (spring 150 mm, plunger 50 mm)		5	**3SE5000-0AR04**		1	1 unit	41K
	Plunger and spring made of high-grade steel:	7						
	• Length 142.5 mm (spring 50 mm, plunger 50 mm)		5	**3SE5000-0AR02**		1	1 unit	41K
Twist actuators								
 3SE5000-0AK00	**Twist actuators, for 31 mm/50 mm, EN 50047**							
	Switching right and/or left, adjustable		➔ 2	**3SE5000-0AK00**		1	1 unit	41K
	Levers							
	Twist levers, straight, type A, acc. to EN 50047							
 3SE5000-0AA21	Metal lever 21 mm, plastic roller	19	➔ 2	**3SE5000-0AA21**		1	1 unit	41K
	Metal lever 21 mm, high-grade steel roller	19	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AA22**		1	1 unit	41K
	Metal lever 21 mm, high-grade steel roller with ball bearing	19	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AA23**		1	1 unit	41K
	Metal lever 21 mm, plastic roller	30	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AA25**		1	1 unit	41K
	High-grade steel lever 21 mm, plastic roller	19	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AA31**		1	1 unit	41K
	High-grade steel lever 21 mm, high-grade steel roller	19	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AA32**		1	1 unit	41K
	Twist levers 30 mm, straight							
	Metal lever, plastic roller	19	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AA24**		1	1 unit	41K
	Metal lever, plastic roller	30	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AA26**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5000-0AA60 3SE5000-0AA50	**Twist levers, adjustable length, with grid hole**							
	Metal lever, plastic roller	19	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AA60**		1	1 unit	41K
	Metal lever, high-grade steel roller	19	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AA61**		1	1 unit	41K
	Metal lever, plastic roller	50	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AA67**		1	1 unit	41K
	Metal lever, rubber roller	50	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AA68**		1	1 unit	41K
	High-grade steel lever, plastic roller	19	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AA62**		1	1 unit	41K
	High-grade steel lever, high-grade steel roller	19	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AA63**		1	1 unit	41K
	Twist levers, adjustable length							
	Metal lever, plastic roller	19	2	**3SE5000-0AA50**		1	1 unit	41K
	Metal lever, high-grade steel roller	19	5	**3SE5000-0AA51**		1	1 unit	41K
	Metal lever, plastic roller	30	5	**3SE5000-0AA55**		1	1 unit	41K
	Metal lever, plastic roller	50	5	**3SE5000-0AA57**		1	1 unit	41K
	Metal lever, rubber roller	50	5	**3SE5000-0AA58**		1	1 unit	41K
	High-grade steel lever, plastic roller	19	5	**3SE5000-0AA52**		1	1 unit	41K
	High-grade steel lever, high-grade steel roller	19	5	**3SE5000-0AA53**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5000-0AA80	**Rod actuators, type D, acc. to EN 50041**							
	Aluminum rod, length 200 mm	6	5	**3SE5000-0AA80**		1	1 unit	41K
	Spring rod, length 200 mm	6	5	**3SE5000-0AA81**		1	1 unit	41K
	Plastic rod, length 200 mm	6	5	**3SE5000-0AA82**		1	1 unit	41K
	Plastic rod, length 330 mm	6	5	**3SE5000-0AA83**		1	1 unit	41K

➔ Positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

Enclosure width 40 mm according to EN 50041

Selection and ordering data

Complete units

2 or 3 contacts · Degree of protection IP66/IP67 · Cable entry M20 × 1.5

Version	Contacts	LEDs	SD	Complete units Article No.	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
			d	Price per PU			
Complete units[1] · Enclosure width 40 mm							
 3SE5112-0BB01							
Plain plungers							
With high-grade steel plunger							
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 2	**3SE5112-0BB01**	1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 2	**3SE5112-0CB01**	1	1 unit	41K
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5112-0KB01**	1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5112-0LB01**	1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5112-0BC02							
Rounded plungers, type B, acc. to EN 50041							
With high-grade steel plungers, with 3 mm overtravel							
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5112-0BC02**	1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ ►	**3SE5112-0CC02**	1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts[2]	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5112-0CC02-1AA7**	1	1 unit	41K
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5112-0KC02**	1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5112-0LC02**	1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts with M12 device plug, 4-pole	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5114-0CC02-1AC4**	1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5112-0BD02							
Roller plungers, type C, acc. to EN 50041							
With high-grade steel roller 13 mm, with 3 mm overtravel							
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5112-0BD02**	1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ ►	**3SE5112-0CD02**	1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts[2]	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5112-0CD02-1AA7**	1	1 unit	41K
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5112-0KD02**	1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5112-0LD02**	1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts[2]	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5112-0LD02-1AA7**	1	1 unit	41K
Slow-action contacts[2]	2 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5112-0PD02-1AA7**	1	1 unit	41K
With M12 device plug, 5-pole (125 V, 4 A)							
Snap-action contacts with 2 LEDs	1 NO + 1 NC	24 V DC	⊖ 5	**3SE5114-1CD02-1AF3**	1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts with 2 LEDs	1 NO + 1 NC	24 V DC	⊖ 5	**3SE5114-1CD02-1AF5**	1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts without LED	1 NO + 1 NC	24 V DC	⊖ 5	**3SE5114-0CD02-1AC5**	1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts without LED[2)3)]	1 NO + 1 NC	24 V DC	⊖ 5	**3SE5114-0CD02-1AL0**	1	1 unit	41K
With M12 device plug, 5-pole (125 V, 4 A), with pin assignment as for SIMATIC ET 200[3)]							
Snap-action contacts without LED	1 NO + 2 NC	24 V DC	⊖ X	**3SE5114-0LD02-1AE3**	1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5112-0BE01							
Roller levers							
With metal lever and plastic roller 22 mm							
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5112-0BE01**	1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ ►	**3SE5112-0CE01**	1	1 unit	41K
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5112-0KE01**	1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5112-0LE01**	1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5112-0BF01							
Angular roller levers							
With metal lever and plastic roller 22 mm							
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5112-0BF01**	1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 2	**3SE5112-0CF01**	1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5112-0LF01**	1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5112-0CR01							
Spring rods							
Length 142.5 mm, with plastic plunger 50 mm							
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	►	**3SE5112-0CR01**	1	1 unit	41K

⊖ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K.

1) Popular versions.

2) Increased operation or restoring force 30 N; only available as complete unit, no modular design.

3) The 3SE5114-.....-1AE3 position switches, prewired with an M12 plug, 5-pole, have the same pin assignment as all compact block I/O modules with a PROFINET connection in the SIMATIC ET 200eco PN, ET 200eco PN-F and ET 200AL series with IP65/IP67 degree of protection for cabinet-free installation directly at the machine.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Enclosure width 40 mm according to EN 50041

2 or 3 contacts · Degree of protection IP66/IP67 · Cable entry M20 × 1.5

	Version	Contacts	LEDs	SD	Complete units Article No.	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
				d	Price per PU			
Complete units[1] · Enclosure width 40 mm								
	Twist levers, type A, acc. to EN 50041							
 3SE5112-0BH01	**With metal lever 27 mm and plastic roller 19 mm**							
	Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5112-0BH01**	1	1 unit	41K
	Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ ▶	**3SE5112-0CH01**	1	1 unit	41K
	Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5112-0KH01**	1	1 unit	41K
	Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5112-0LH01**	1	1 unit	41K
	With M12 device plug, 5-pole (125 V, 4 A)							
	Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 2	**3SE5114-0CH01-1AC5**	1	1 unit	41K
	With M12 device plug, 5-pole (125 V, 4 A), with pin assignment as for SIMATIC ET 200[3]							
	Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ X	**3SE5114-0LH01-1AE3**	1	1 unit	41K
	With M12 device plug, 5-pole (125 V, 4 A), and 2 LEDs							
	Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	24 V DC	⊖ 5	**3SE5114-1CH01-1AF3**	1	1 unit	41K
	With metal lever 27 mm and high-grade steel roller 19 m							
	Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5112-0BH02**	1	1 unit	41K
	Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 2	**3SE5112-0CH02**	1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5112-0BH60	**With M12 device plug, 5-pole (125 V, 4 A), and 2 LEDs**							
	Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5114-1CH02-1AF3**	1	1 unit	41K
	With metal lever 30 mm and plastic roller 19 mm							
	Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ ▶	**3SE5112-0CH24**	1	1 unit	41K
	Twist levers, adjustable length							
	Metal lever, grid hole and plastic roller 19 mm							
	Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5112-0BH60**	1	1 unit	41K
	Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ ▶	**3SE5112-0CH60**	1	1 unit	41K
	Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5112-0LH60**	1	1 unit	41K
	Metal lever, grid hole with high-grade steel roller							
	Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	X	**3SE5114-0CH61-1AC5**	1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5112-0BH50	**With metal lever and plastic roller 19 mm**							
	Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	5	**3SE5112-0BH50**	1	1 unit	41K
	Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	▶	**3SE5112-0CH50**	1	1 unit	41K
	Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	5	**3SE5112-0LH50**	1	1 unit	41K
	With M12 device plug, 5-pole (125 V, 4 A), and 2 LEDs							
	Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	24 V DC	5	**3SE5114-1CH60-1AF3**	1	1 unit	41K
	With M12 device plug, 8-pole (30 V, 2 A), and 2 LEDs							
	Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	24 V DC	5	**3SE5114-1LH50-1AD4**	1	1 unit	41K
	With metal lever and high-grade steel roller 19 mm							
	Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	5	**3SE5112-0CH51**	1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5112-0CT11	***Fork levers, latching***							
	With metal lever and 2 plastic rollers 19 mm							
	Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5112-0CT11**	1	1 unit	41K
	Rod actuators, type D, acc. to EN 50041							
 3SE5112-0CH80	**With aluminum rod, length 200 mm**							
	Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	▶	**3SE5112-0CH80**	1	1 unit	41K
	With plastic rod, length 200 mm							
	Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	5	**3SE5112-0CH82**	1	1 unit	41K
	Nagara switch[2] with M12 device plug, 5-pole (125 V, 4 A)							
	Snap-action contacts, short-stroke	1 NO + 1 NC	-- NEW	5	**3SE5114-0NH82-1AM2**	1	1 unit	41K

⊖ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K.

1) Popular versions.

2) Start switch triggerable via one-hand operation (during operation).

3) The 3SE5114-.....-1AE3 position switches, prewired with an M12 plug, 5-pole, have the same pin assignment as all compact block I/O modules with a PROFINET connection in the SIMATIC ET 200eco PN, ET 200eco PN-F and ET 200AL series with IP65/IP67 degree of protection for cabinet-free installation directly at the machine.

Note:

If the device you require is not available as a complete unit, see Modular system, page 12/36.

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

Enclosure width 40 mm according to EN 50041

Modular system

2 or 3 contacts · Degree of protection IP66/IP67 · Cable entry M20 × 1.5

Version	Contacts	LEDs	SD d	Modular system Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Basic switches · Enclosure width 40 mm								
Connecting thread M20 × 1.5								
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5112-0BA00**		1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 2	**3SE5112-0CA00**		1	1 unit	41K
• Gold-plated contacts			⊖ 5	**3SE5112-0CA00-1AC1**		1	1 unit	41K
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 2	**3SE5112-0KA00**		1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 2	**3SE5112-0LA00**		1	1 unit	41K
Slow-action contacts with make-before-break	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 2	**3SE5112-0MA00**		1	1 unit	41K
Slow-action contacts	2 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 2	**3SE5112-0PA00**		1	1 unit	41K
Increased corrosion protection[1]								
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5112-0BA00-1CA0**		1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5112-0CA00-1CA0**		1	1 unit	41K
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5112-0KA00-1CA0**		1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5112-0LA00-1CA0**		1	1 unit	41K
Slow-action contacts with make-before-break	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5112-0MA00-1CA0**		1	1 unit	41K
Slow-action contacts	2 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5112-0PA00-1CA0**		1	1 unit	41K
M12 device plug, 5-pole (125 V, 4 A)								
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5114-0BA00-1AC5**		1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5114-0CA00-1AC5**		1	1 unit	41K
Slow-action contacts	2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5114-0KA00-1AE1**		1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5114-0LA00-1AE1**		1	1 unit	41K
With M12 device plug, 5-pole (125 V, 4 A), with pin assignment as for SIMATIC ET 200[2]								
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ X	**3SE5114-0LA00-1AE3**		1	1 unit	41K
Device plug, 6-pole + PE (250 V, 10 A)								
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5115-0KA00-1AD1**		1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5115-0LA00-1AD1**		1	1 unit	41K
Device plug, 6-pole + PE (250 V, 10 A), and quick-release device								
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5115-0CA00-1AD0**		1	1 unit	41K
2 LEDs, yellow/green								
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	24 V DC	⊖ 5	**3SE5112-1KA00**		1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	24 V DC	⊖ 5	**3SE5112-1LA00**		1	1 unit	41K
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	230 V AC	⊖ 5	**3SE5112-3KA00**		1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	230 V AC	⊖ 5	**3SE5112-3LA00**		1	1 unit	41K
M12 device plug, 5-pole (125 V, 4 A), and 2 LEDs								
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	24 V DC	⊖ 5	**3SE5114-1BA00-1AF3**		1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	24 V DC	⊖ 5	**3SE5114-1CA00-1AF3**		1	1 unit	41K
M12 device plug, 8-pole (30 V, 2 A), and 2 LEDs								
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	24 V DC	⊖ 5	**3SE5114-1LA00-1AD4**		1	1 unit	41K
Device plug, 6-pole + PE (10 A), and 2 LEDs								
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	24 V DC	⊖ 5	**3SE5115-1BA00-1AF2**		1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	24 V DC	⊖ 5	**3SE5115-1CA00-1AF2**		1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	2 NC	24 V DC	⊖ 5	**3SE5115-1LA00-1AD2**		1	1 unit	41K


3SE5112-0BA00


3SE5112-0BA00-1CA0


3SE5114-0BA00-1AC5


3SE5115-0KA00-1AD1


3SE5112-1KA00


3SE5114-1BA00-1AF3


3SE5115-1BA00-1AF2

⊖ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K, or positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

1) Use corresponding high-grade steel lever.

2) The 3SE5114-.....-1AE3 position switches, prewired with an M12 plug, 5-pole, have the same pin assignment as all compact block I/O modules with a PROFINET connection in the SIMATIC ET 200eco PN, ET 200eco PN-F and ET 200AL series with IP65/IP67 degree of protection for cabinet-free installation directly at the machine.

Note:

For the selection aid, see page 12/15.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Enclosure width 40 mm according to EN 50041

Version	Diameter	SD	Modular system	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	mm	d	Article No. Price per PU			
Operating mechanisms						
 3SE5000-0AC02 3SE5000-0AD02	**Plain plungers**					
	High-grade steel plunger	10	⊕ 2	**3SE5000-0AB01**	1	1 unit 41K
	Rounded plungers, type B, acc. to EN 50041					
	High-grade steel plunger, with 3 mm overtravel	10	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AC02**	1	1 unit 41K
	Roller plungers, type C, acc. to EN 50041					
	High-grade steel roller, with 3 mm overtravel	13	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AD02**	1	1 unit 41K
 3SE5000-0AE01	**Roller levers**					
	Metal lever, plastic roller	22	⊕ 2	**3SE5000-0AE01**	1	1 unit 41K
	Metal lever, high-grade steel roller	22	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AE02**	1	1 unit 41K
	High-grade steel lever, plastic roller	22	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AE03**	1	1 unit 41K
	High-grade steel lever, high-grade steel roller	22	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AE04**	1	1 unit 41K
 3SE5000-0AF01	**Angular roller levers**					
	Metal lever, plastic roller	22	⊕ 2	**3SE5000-0AF01**	1	1 unit 41K
	Metal lever, high-grade steel roller	22	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AF02**	1	1 unit 41K
	High-grade steel lever, plastic roller	22	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AF03**	1	1 unit 41K
	High-grade steel lever, high-grade steel roller	22	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AF04**	1	1 unit 41K
 3SE5000-0AR01	**Spring rods** (for switches with snap-action contacts only)					
	Plunger made of plastic, spring of high-grade steel:	7				
	• Length 142.5 mm (spring 50 mm, plunger 50 mm)		5	**3SE5000-0AR01**	1	1 unit 41K
	• Length 76 mm (spring 23.5 mm, plunger 10 mm)		5	**3SE5000-0AR03**	1	1 unit 41K
	• Length 242.5 mm (spring 150 mm, plunger 50 mm)		5	**3SE5000-0AR04**	1	1 unit 41K
	Plunger and spring made of high-grade steel:	7				
	• Length 142.5 mm (spring 50 mm, plunger 50 mm)		5	**3SE5000-0AR02**	1	1 unit 41K
Twist actuators						
 3SE5000-0AH00	**Twist actuators, for 40/56/56 XL mm, EN 50041**					
	• For twist levers and rod actuators, switching right and/or left, adjustable		⊕ 2	**3SE5000-0AH00**	1	1 unit 41K
	• For fork levers, latching		⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AT10**	1	1 unit 41K
	Levers					
	Twist levers, offset, type A, acc. to EN 50041					
 3SE5000-0AA01	Metal lever 27 mm, plastic roller	19	⊕ 2	**3SE5000-0AA01**	1	1 unit 41K
	Metal lever 27 mm, high-grade steel roller	19	⊕ 2	**3SE5000-0AA02**	1	1 unit 41K
	Metal lever 27 mm, high-grade steel roller with ball bearing	19	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AA03**	1	1 unit 41K
	Metal lever 27 mm, 2 plastic rollers	19	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AA04**	1	1 unit 41K
	Metal lever 27 mm, plastic roller	30	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AA05**	1	1 unit 41K
	Metal lever 27 mm, rubber roller	50	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AA08**	1	1 unit 41K
	High-grade steel lever 27 mm, plastic roller	19	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AA11**	1	1 unit 41K
	High-grade steel lever 27 mm, high-grade steel roller	19	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AA12**	1	1 unit 41K
	Metal lever 35 mm, plastic roller	19	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AA15**	1	1 unit 41K
	High-grade steel lever 35 mm, plastic roller	19	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AA16**	1	1 unit 41K
 3SE5000-0AA60 3SE5000-0AA50	**Twist levers 30 mm, straight**					
	Metal lever, plastic roller	19	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AA24**	1	1 unit 41K
	Metal lever, plastic roller	30	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AA26**	1	1 unit 41K
	Twist levers, adjustable length, with grid hole					
	Metal lever, plastic roller	19	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AA60**	1	1 unit 41K
	Metal lever, high-grade steel roller	19	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AA61**	1	1 unit 41K
	Metal lever, rubber roller	50	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AA68**	1	1 unit 41K
	High-grade steel lever, plastic roller	19	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AA62**	1	1 unit 41K
	High-grade steel lever, high-grade steel roller	19	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AA63**	1	1 unit 41K
 3SE5000-0AT01	**Twist levers, adjustable length**					
	Metal lever, plastic roller	19	2	**3SE5000-0AA50**	1	1 unit 41K
	Metal lever, high-grade steel roller	19	5	**3SE5000-0AA51**	1	1 unit 41K
	Metal lever, plastic roller	30	5	**3SE5000-0AA55**	1	1 unit 41K
	Metal lever, rubber roller	50	5	**3SE5000-0AA58**	1	1 unit 41K
	High-grade steel lever, plastic roller	19	5	**3SE5000-0AA52**	1	1 unit 41K
	High-grade steel lever, high-grade steel roller	19	5	**3SE5000-0AA53**	1	1 unit 41K
	Fork levers (for switches with snap-action contacts only)					
	2 metal levers, 2 plastic rollers	19	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AT01**	1	1 unit 41K
	2 metal levers, 2 high-grade steel rollers	19	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AT02**	1	1 unit 41K
	2 high-grade steel levers, 2 plastic rollers	19	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AT03**	1	1 unit 41K
 3SE5000-0AA80	**Rod actuators, type D, acc. to EN 50041**					
	Aluminum rod, length 200 mm	6	5	**3SE5000-0AA80**	1	1 unit 41K
	Spring rod, length 200 mm	6	5	**3SE5000-0AA81**	1	1 unit 41K
	Plastic rod, length 200 mm	6	5	**3SE5000-0AA82**	1	1 unit 41K

⊕ Positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

Enclosure width 56 mm

Selection and ordering data

Complete units

2 or 3 contacts · Degree of protection IP66/IP67 · Cable entry 3 × (M20 × 1.5)

Version	Contacts	LEDs	SD d	Complete units Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Complete units[1] · Enclosure width 56 mm								
 3SE5122-0BB01								
Plain plungers								
With high-grade steel plunger								
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5122-0BB01**		1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5122-0CB01**		1	1 unit	41K
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5122-0KB01**		1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5122-0LB01**		1	1 unit	41K
Slow-action contacts	2 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5122-0PB01**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5122-0BC02								
Rounded plungers								
With high-grade steel plungers, with 3 mm overtravel								
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5122-0BC02**		1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ ►	**3SE5122-0CC02**		1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts[2]	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5122-0CC02-1AA7**		1	1 unit	41K
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5122-0KC02**		1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5122-0LC02**		1	1 unit	41K
Slow-action contacts	2 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5122-0PC02**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5122-0BD02								
Roller plungers								
With high-grade steel roller 13 mm, with 3 mm overtravel								
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5122-0BD02**		1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 2	**3SE5122-0CD02**		1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts[2]	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5122-0CD02-1AA7**		1	1 unit	41K
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5122-0KD02**		1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5122-0LD02**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5122-0BE01								
Roller levers								
With metal lever and plastic roller 22 mm								
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5122-0BE01**		1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 2	**3SE5122-0CE01**		1	1 unit	41K
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5122-0KE01**		1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5122-0LE01**		1	1 unit	41K
Slow-action contacts	2 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5122-0PE01**		1	1 unit	41K
With metal lever and high-grade steel roller 22 mm								
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5122-0CE02**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5122-0BF01								
Angular roller levers								
With metal lever and plastic roller 22 mm								
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5122-0BF01**		1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5122-0CF01**		1	1 unit	41K
Slow-action contacts	2 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5122-0PF01**		1	1 unit	41K

⊖ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K.

1) Popular versions.

2) Increased operation or restoring force 30 N; only available as complete unit, no modular design.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

2 or 3 contacts · Degree of protection IP66/IP67 · Cable entry 3 × (M20 × 1.5)

Version	Contacts	LEDs	SD	Complete units Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
			d					
Complete units[1] · Enclosure width 56 mm								
Spring rods								
Length 142.5 mm, with plastic plunger 50 mm								
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	5	**3SE5122-0CR01**		1	1 unit	41K
Twist levers								
With metal lever 27 mm and plastic roller 19 mm								
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊕ 5	**3SE5122-0BH01**		1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊕ 2	**3SE5122-0CH01**		1	1 unit	41K
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊕ 5	**3SE5122-0KH01**		1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊕ 5	**3SE5122-0LH01**		1	1 unit	41K
Slow-action contacts	2 NO + 1 NC	--	⊕ 5	**3SE5122-0PH01**		1	1 unit	41K
With metal lever 27 mm and high-grade steel roller 19 m								
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊕ 5	**3SE5122-0CH02**		1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊕ 5	**3SE5122-0LH02**		1	1 unit	41K
Twist levers, adjustable length								
With metal lever with grid hole and plastic roller 19 mm								
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊕ 5	**3SE5122-0BH60**		1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊕ 5	**3SE5122-0CH60**		1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊕ 5	**3SE5122-0LH60**		1	1 unit	41K
With metal lever and plastic roller 19 mm								
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	5	**3SE5122-0BH50**		1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	2	**3SE5122-0CH50**		1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	5	**3SE5122-0LH50**		1	1 unit	41K
Fork levers, latching								
With metal lever and 2 plastic rollers 19 mm								
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊕ 5	**3SE5122-0CT11**		1	1 unit	41K
Rod actuators								
With aluminum rod, length 200 mm								
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	5	**3SE5122-0CH80**		1	1 unit	41K
With plastic rod, length 200 mm								
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	5	**3SE5122-0CH82**		1	1 unit	41K


3SE5122-0CR01


3SE5122-0BH01


3SE5122-0BH60


3SE5122-0CT11


3SE5122-0CH80

⊕ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K.
1) Popular versions.

Note:
If the device you require is not available as a complete unit, see Modular system, page 12/40.

Enclosure width 56 mm

Modular system

2 or 3 contacts · Degree of protection IP66/IP67 · Cable entry 3 × (M20 × 1.5)

Basic switches · Enclosure width 56 mm

Version	Contacts	LEDs	SD d	Modular system Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
With 3 × connection thread M20 × 1.5								
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 2	**3SE5122-0BA00**		1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 2	**3SE5122-0CA00**		1	1 unit	41K
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5122-0KA00**		1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 2	**3SE5122-0LA00**		1	1 unit	41K
Slow-action contacts with make-before-break	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 2	**3SE5122-0MA00**		1	1 unit	41K
Slow-action contacts	2 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 2	**3SE5122-0PA00**		1	1 unit	41K
With increased corrosion protection[1)]								
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5122-0BA00-1CA0**		1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5122-0CA00-1CA0**		1	1 unit	41K
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5122-0KA00-1CA0**		1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5122-0LA00-1CA0**		1	1 unit	41K
Slow-action contacts with make-before-break	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5122-0MA00-1CA0**		1	1 unit	41K
Slow-action contacts	2 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5122-0PA00-1CA0**		1	1 unit	41K
With 2 LEDs, yellow/green								
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	24 V DC	⊖ 5	**3SE5122-1KA00**		1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	24 V DC	⊖ 5	**3SE5122-1LA00**		1	1 unit	41K
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	230 V AC	⊖ 5	**3SE5122-3KA00**		1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	230 V AC	⊖ 5	**3SE5122-3LA00**		1	1 unit	41K


3SE5122-0BA00


3SE5122-0BA00-1CA0


3SE5122-1KA00

⊖ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K, or positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

1) Use corresponding high-grade steel lever.

Note:
For the selection aid, see page 12/15.

Operating mechanisms

Version	Diameter mm	SD d	Modular system Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Plain plungers							
High-grade steel plungers	10	⊖ 2	**3SE5000-0AB01**		1	1 unit	41K
Rounded plungers, type B, acc. to EN 50041							
High-grade steel plunger, with 3 mm overtravel	10	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AC02**		1	1 unit	41K
Roller plungers, type C, acc. to EN 50041							
High-grade steel roller, with 3 mm overtravel	13	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AD02**		1	1 unit	41K
Roller levers							
Metal lever, plastic roller	22	⊖ 2	**3SE5000-0AE01**		1	1 unit	41K
Metal lever, high-grade steel roller	22	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AE02**		1	1 unit	41K
High-grade steel lever, plastic roller	22	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AE03**		1	1 unit	41K
High-grade steel lever, high-grade steel roller	22	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AE04**		1	1 unit	41K
Angular roller levers							
Metal lever, plastic roller	22	⊖ 2	**3SE5000-0AF01**		1	1 unit	41K
Metal lever, high-grade steel roller	22	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AF02**		1	1 unit	41K
High-grade steel lever, plastic roller	22	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AF03**		1	1 unit	41K
High-grade steel lever, high-grade steel roller	22	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AF04**		1	1 unit	41K
Spring rods (for switches with snap-action contacts only)							
• Plunger made of plastic, spring of high-grade steel:	7						
- Length 142.5 mm (spring 50 mm, plunger 50 mm)		5	**3SE5000-0AR01**		1	1 unit	41K
- Length 76 mm (spring 23.5 mm, plunger 10 mm)		5	**3SE5000-0AR03**		1	1 unit	41K
- Length 242.5 mm (spring 150 mm, plunger 50 mm)		5	**3SE5000-0AR04**		1	1 unit	41K
• Plunger and spring made of high-grade steel:	7						
- Length 142.5 mm (spring 50 mm, plunger 50 mm)		5	**3SE5000-0AR02**		1	1 unit	41K


3SE5000-0AC02
3SE5000-0AD02


3SE5000-0AE01


3SE5000-0AF01


3SE5000-0AR01

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

	Version	Diameter	SD	Modular system	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		mm	d	Article No. / Price per PU			
Twist actuators							
 3SE5000-0AH00	**Twist actuators, for 40/56/56 XL mm EN 50041**						
	• For twist levers and rod actuators, switching right and/or left, adjustable		⊖ 2	**3SE5000-0AH00**	1	1 unit	41K
	• For fork levers, latching		⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AT10**	1	1 unit	41K
	Levers						
	Twist levers 27 mm, offset, type A, acc. to EN 50041						
 3SE5000-0AA01	Metal lever, plastic roller	19	⊖ 2	**3SE5000-0AA01**	1	1 unit	41K
	Metal lever, high-grade steel roller	19	⊖ 2	**3SE5000-0AA02**	1	1 unit	41K
	Metal lever, high-grade steel roller with ball bearing	19	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA03**	1	1 unit	41K
	Metal lever, 2 plastic rollers	19	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA04**	1	1 unit	41K
	Metal lever, plastic roller	30	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA05**	1	1 unit	41K
	Metal lever, plastic roller	50	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA07**	1	1 unit	41K
	Metal lever, rubber roller	50	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA08**	1	1 unit	41K
	High-grade steel lever, plastic roller	19	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA11**	1	1 unit	41K
	High-grade steel lever, high-grade steel roller	19	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA12**	1	1 unit	41K
	Twist levers 35 mm, offset						
	Metal lever, plastic roller	19	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA15**	1	1 unit	41K
	High-grade steel lever, plastic roller	19	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA16**	1	1 unit	41K
	Twist levers 30 mm, straight (can be mounted rotated by 180°)						
	Metal lever, plastic roller	19	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA24**	1	1 unit	41K
	Metal lever, plastic roller	30	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA26**	1	1 unit	41K
	Twist levers, adjustable length, with grid hole						
 3SE5000-0AA60 3SE5000-0AA50	Metal lever, plastic roller	19	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA60**	1	1 unit	41K
	Metal lever, high-grade steel roller	19	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA61**	1	1 unit	41K
	Metal lever, plastic roller	50	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA67**	1	1 unit	41K
	Metal lever, rubber roller	50	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA68**	1	1 unit	41K
	High-grade steel lever, plastic roller	19	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA62**	1	1 unit	41K
	High-grade steel lever, high-grade steel roller	19	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA63**	1	1 unit	41K
	Twist levers, adjustable length						
	Metal lever, plastic roller	19	2	**3SE5000-0AA50**	1	1 unit	41K
	Metal lever, high-grade steel roller	19	5	**3SE5000-0AA51**	1	1 unit	41K
	Metal lever, plastic roller	30	5	**3SE5000-0AA55**	1	1 unit	41K
	Metal lever, plastic roller	50	5	**3SE5000-0AA57**	1	1 unit	41K
	Metal lever, rubber roller	50	5	**3SE5000-0AA58**	1	1 unit	41K
	High-grade steel lever, plastic roller	19	5	**3SE5000-0AA52**	1	1 unit	41K
	High-grade steel lever, high-grade steel roller	19	5	**3SE5000-0AA53**	1	1 unit	41K
	Fork levers (for switches with snap-action contacts only)						
 3SE5000-0AT01	2 metal levers, 2 plastic rollers	19	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AT01**	1	1 unit	41K
	2 metal levers, 2 high-grade steel rollers	19	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AT02**	1	1 unit	41K
	2 high-grade steel levers, 2 plastic rollers	19	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AT03**	1	1 unit	41K
	2 high-grade steel levers, 2 high-grade steel rollers	19	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AT04**	1	1 unit	41K
	Rod actuators, type D, acc. to EN 50041						
 3SE5000-0AA80	Aluminum rod, length 200 mm	6	5	**3SE5000-0AA80**	1	1 unit	41K
	Spring rod, length 200 mm	6	5	**3SE5000-0AA81**	1	1 unit	41K
	Plastic rod, length 200 mm	6	5	**3SE5000-0AA82**	1	1 unit	41K

⊖ Positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

Enclosure width 56 mm, XL

Selection and ordering data

Complete units

4 or 5 contacts · Degree of protection IP66/IP67 · Cable entry 3 × (M20 × 1.5)

Version	Contacts	LEDs	SD	Complete units Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
			d					
Complete units[1] · Enclosure width 56 mm, XL								
Plain plungers								
With high-grade steel plunger								
Snap-action contacts	2 × (1 NO + 1 NC)	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5162-0CB01**		1	1 unit	41K
Rounded plungers								
With high-grade steel plungers, with 3 mm overtravel								
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5162-0EC02**		1	1 unit	41K
Slow-action contacts with make-before-break 2 mm travel difference	1 NO + 2 NC							
Roller plungers								
With high-grade steel roller 13 mm, with 3 mm overtravel								
Slow-action contacts	2 × (1 NO + 1 NC)	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5162-0BD02**		1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	2 × (1 NO + 1 NC)	--	⊖ 2	**3SE5162-0CD02**		1	1 unit	41K
Roller levers								
With metal lever and plastic roller 22 mm								
Slow-action contacts	2 × (1 NO + 1 NC)	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5162-0BE01**		1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	2 × (1 NO + 1 NC)	--	⊖ 2	**3SE5162-0CE01**		1	1 unit	41K
With metal lever and high-grade steel roller 22 mm								
Snap-action contacts	2 × (1 NO + 1 NC)	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5162-0CE02**		1	1 unit	41K
Angular roller levers								
With metal lever and plastic roller 22 mm								
Snap-action contacts	2 × (1 NO + 1 NC)	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5162-0CF01**		1	1 unit	41K
Twist levers								
With metal lever 27 mm and plastic roller 19 mm								
Snap-action contacts	2 × (1 NO + 1 NC)	--	⊖ 2	**3SE5162-0CH01**		1	1 unit	41K
With high-grade steel lever 27 mm and high-grade steel roller 19 mm, increased corrosion protection								
Snap-action contacts (gold contacts)	2 × (1 NO + 1 NC)	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5162-0CH12-1CC1**		1	1 unit	41K
Twist levers, adjustable length								
High-grade steel lever with grid hole and high-grade steel roller 19 mm, increased corrosion protection **Adapter 3SX5100-3B included**								
Snap-action contacts (gold contacts)	2 × (1 NO + 1 NC)	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5162-0CH63-1AN4**		1	1 unit	41K


3SE5162-0CB01


3SE5162-0EC02


3SE5162-0BD02


3SE5162-0BE01


3SE5162-0CF01


3SE5162-0CH01

⊖ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K.

[1] Popular versions.

Note:

If the device you require is not available as a complete unit, see Modular system, page 12/43.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Modular system

4 or 6 contacts · Degree of protection IP66/IP67 · Cable entry 3 × (M20 × 1.5)

Basic switches · Enclosure width 56 mm, XL

Version	Contacts	LEDs	SD	Modular system Article No.	PU (UNIT, SET, M) Price per PU	PS*	PG
			d				
With 3 × connection thread M20 × 1.5							
Slow-action contacts	2 × (1 NO + 1 NC)	--	➔ 2	**3SE5162-0BA00**	1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	2 × (1 NO + 1 NC)	--	➔ 2	**3SE5162-0CA00**	1	1 unit	41K
Slow-action contacts with make-before-break	2 × (1 NO + 2 NC)	--	➔ 30	**3SE5162-0DA00**	1	1 unit	41K
With increased corrosion protection[1)]							
Slow-action contacts	2 × (1 NO + 1 NC)	--	➔ 5	**3SE5162-0BA00-1CA0**	1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	2 × (1 NO + 1 NC)	--	➔ 5	**3SE5162-0CA00-1CA0**	1	1 unit	41K
Slow-action contacts with make-before-break	2 × (1 NO + 2 NC)	--	➔ 30	**3SE5162-0DA00-1CA0**	1	1 unit	41K


3SE5162-0BA00

➔ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K, or positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

1) Use corresponding high-grade steel lever.

Note:

For the selection aid, see page 12/15.

Operating mechanisms

Version	Diameter	SD	Modular system Article No.	PU (UNIT, SET, M) Price per PU	PS*	PG
	mm	d				
Plain plungers						
High-grade steel plunger	10	➔ 2	**3SE5000-0AB01**	1	1 unit	41K
Rounded plungers, type B, acc. to EN 50041						
High-grade steel plunger, with 3 mm overtravel	10	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AC02**	1	1 unit	41K
Roller plungers, type C, acc. to EN 50041						
High-grade steel roller, with 3 mm overtravel	13	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AD02**	1	1 unit	41K
Roller levers						
Metal lever, plastic roller	22	➔ 2	**3SE5000-0AE01**	1	1 unit	41K
Metal lever, high-grade steel roller	22	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AE02**	1	1 unit	41K
High-grade steel lever, plastic roller	22	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AE03**	1	1 unit	41K
High-grade steel lever, high-grade steel roller	22	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AE04**	1	1 unit	41K
Angular roller levers						
Metal lever, plastic roller	22	➔ 2	**3SE5000-0AF01**	1	1 unit	41K
Metal lever, high-grade steel roller	22	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AF02**	1	1 unit	41K
High-grade steel lever, plastic roller	22	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AF03**	1	1 unit	41K
High-grade steel lever, high-grade steel roller	22	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AF04**	1	1 unit	41K
Spring rods (for switches with snap-action contacts only)						
• Plunger made of plastic, spring of high-grade steel:	7					
- Length 142.5 mm (spring 50 mm, plunger 50 mm)		5	**3SE5000-0AR01**	1	1 unit	41K
- Length 76 mm (spring 23.5 mm, plunger 10 mm)		5	**3SE5000-0AR03**	1	1 unit	41K
- Length 242.5 mm (spring 150 mm, plunger 50 mm)		5	**3SE5000-0AR04**	1	1 unit	41K
• Plunger and spring made of high-grade steel:	7					
- Length 142.5 mm (spring 50 mm, plunger 50 mm)		5	**3SE5000-0AR02**	1	1 unit	41K


3SE5000-0AB01


3SE5000-0AC02


3SE5000-0AD02


3SE5000-0AE01


3SE5000-0AF01


3SE5000-0AR01

➔ Positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

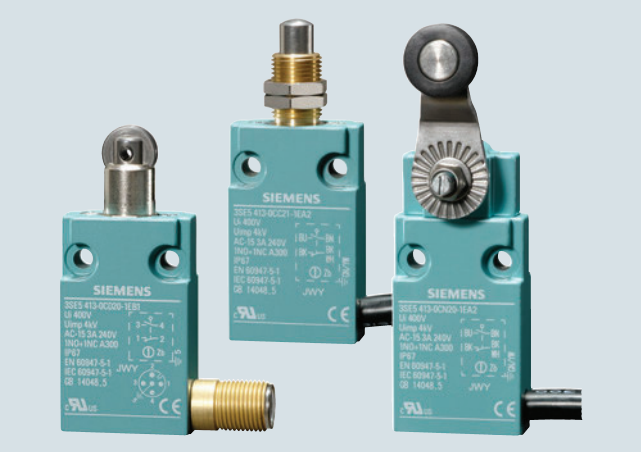
Enclosure width 56 mm, XL

Version	Diameter	SD	Modular system	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	mm	d	Article No. / Price per PU			
Twist actuators						
 3SE5000-0AH00						
Twist actuators, for 40/56/56 XL mm, EN 50041						
• For twist levers and rod actuators, switching right and/or left, adjustable		⊖ 2	**3SE5000-0AH00**	1	1 unit	41K
• For fork levers, latching		⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AT10**	1	1 unit	41K
Levers						
 3SE5000-0AA01						
Twist levers 27 mm, offset, type A, acc. to EN 50041						
Metal lever, plastic roller	19	⊖ 2	**3SE5000-0AA01**	1	1 unit	41K
Metal lever, high-grade steel roller	19	⊖ 2	**3SE5000-0AA02**	1	1 unit	41K
Metal lever, high-grade steel roller with ball bearing	19	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA03**	1	1 unit	41K
Metal lever, 2 plastic rollers	19	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA04**	1	1 unit	41K
Metal lever, plastic roller	30	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA05**	1	1 unit	41K
Metal lever, plastic roller	50	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA07**	1	1 unit	41K
Metal lever, rubber roller	50	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA08**	1	1 unit	41K
High-grade steel lever, plastic roller	19	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA11**	1	1 unit	41K
High-grade steel lever, high-grade steel roller	19	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA12**	1	1 unit	41K
Twist levers 35 mm, offset						
Metal lever, plastic roller	19	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA15**	1	1 unit	41K
High-grade steel lever, plastic roller	19	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA16**	1	1 unit	41K
Twist levers 30 mm, straight						
Metal lever, plastic roller	19	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA24**	1	1 unit	41K
Metal lever, plastic roller	30	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA26**	1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5000-0AA60 3SE5000-0AA50						
Twist levers, adjustable length, with grid hole						
Metal lever, plastic roller	19	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA60**	1	1 unit	41K
Metal lever, high-grade steel roller	19	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA61**	1	1 unit	41K
Metal lever, plastic roller	50	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA67**	1	1 unit	41K
Metal lever, rubber roller	50	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA68**	1	1 unit	41K
High-grade steel lever, plastic roller	19	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA62**	1	1 unit	41K
High-grade steel lever, high-grade steel roller	19	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA63**	1	1 unit	41K
Twist levers, adjustable length						
Metal lever, plastic roller	19	2	**3SE5000-0AA50**	1	1 unit	41K
Metal lever, high-grade steel roller	19	5	**3SE5000-0AA51**	1	1 unit	41K
Metal lever, plastic roller	30	5	**3SE5000-0AA55**	1	1 unit	41K
Metal lever, plastic roller	50	5	**3SE5000-0AA57**	1	1 unit	41K
Metal lever, rubber roller	50	5	**3SE5000-0AA58**	1	1 unit	41K
High-grade steel lever, plastic roller	19	5	**3SE5000-0AA52**	1	1 unit	41K
High-grade steel lever, high-grade steel roller	19	5	**3SE5000-0AA53**	1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5000-0AT01						
Fork levers (for switches with snap-action contacts only)						
2 metal levers, 2 plastic rollers	19	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AT01**	1	1 unit	41K
2 metal levers, 2 high-grade steel rollers	19	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AT02**	1	1 unit	41K
2 high-grade steel levers, 2 plastic rollers	19	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AT03**	1	1 unit	41K
2 high-grade steel levers, 2 high-grade steel rollers	19	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AT04**	1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5000-0AA80						
Rod actuators, type D, acc. to EN 50041						
Aluminum rod, length 200 mm	6	5	**3SE5000-0AA80**	1	1 unit	41K
Spring rod, length 200 mm	6	5	**3SE5000-0AA81**	1	1 unit	41K
Plastic rod, length 200 mm	6	5	**3SE5000-0AA82**	1	1 unit	41K
Plastic rod, length 330 mm	6	5	**3SE5000-0AA83**	1	1 unit	41K

⊖ Positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Overview



Compact design in width 30 mm

Particularly in harsh environments or on equipment with limited space, the small 3SE54 position switches in compact design with a depth of 16 mm and a weight of only 80 g (without cable) are ideal. Above all the versions with molded cable can be mounted in the most confined spaces.

3SE54 compact position switches are available in two different widths as complete units:

- The 3SE5413 series complies with the EU standard and features a 30-mm-wide enclosure with drilled holes at a distance of 20 mm.
- The 3SE5423 series meets the requirements of the US market and features a 40-mm-wide enclosure with drilled holes at a spacing of 25 mm.

Both the enclosure and the actuator head are made of metal and comply with the high IP67 degree of protection.

The following actuators are available:

- Rounded plungers
- Rounded plungers with central fixing
- Rounded plungers with external seal
- Roller plungers
- Roller plungers with central fixing
- Twist levers, adjustable length
- Twist levers

The contact block is designed with snap-action contacts 1 NO + 1 NC. The NC contact complies with the requirements for positive opening acc. to IEC 60947-5-1.

Use in safety circuits up to category 4 according to EN ISO 13849-1.

Connection:

- With molded cable, 2 m or 5 m long
- With M12 device plug and connecting cable, M12 socket, 5-pole, with open end, length 5 m

Benefits

- Very compact yet with the same rating as the 3SE51 standard switches, for notable space savings in confined installation conditions
- Various actuator versions available
- Roller plungers can be rotated through 90°
- Twist levers can be rotated through 180°; twist levers can be adjusted in 15° increments
- Time is saved when mounting the fully assembled unit
- With metal enclosure of degree of protection IP67, ideal for use in rough industrial environments
- Insensitive to electromagnetic interference

Compact design

Selection and ordering data

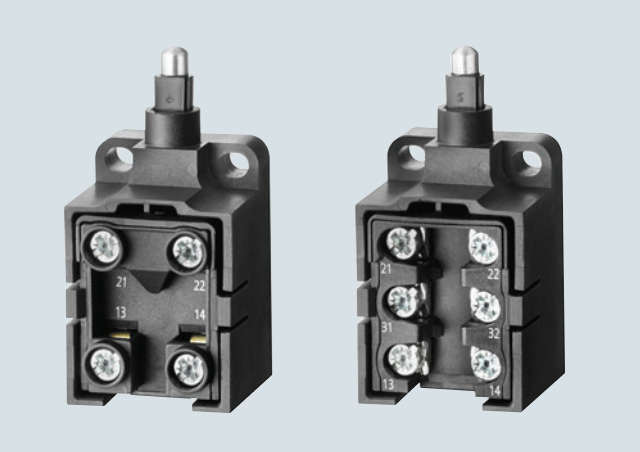
2 snap-action contacts 1 NO + 1 NC · Degree of protection IP67 · With connecting cable or M12 device plug

	Operating mechanism	Enclosure width		SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		mm		d					
Complete units · Enclosure width 30 or 40 mm									
	Rounded plungers								
	• Standard mounting								
 3SE5413-0CC20-1EA2	- With 2 m cable 5 x 0.75 mm²	30		2	**3SE5413-0CC20-1EA2**		1	1 unit	41K
		40		2	**3SE5423-0CC20-1EA2**		1	1 unit	41K
	- With 5 m cable 5 x 0.75 mm²	30		5	**3SE5413-0CC20-1EA5**		1	1 unit	41K
	- With M12 device plug, 5-pole	30		2	**3SE5413-0CC20-1EB1**		1	1 unit	41K
		40		5	**3SE5423-0CC20-1EB1**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5413-0CC21-1EA2	• With central fixing M12 x 1								
	- With 2 m cable 5 x 0.75 mm²	30		2	**3SE5413-0CC21-1EA2**		1	1 unit	41K
		40		5	**3SE5423-0CC21-1EA2**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5413-0CC22-1EA2	• With external seal								
	- With 2 m cable 5 x 0.75 mm²	30		5	**3SE5413-0CC22-1EA2**		1	1 unit	41K
		40		5	**3SE5423-0CC22-1EA2**		1	1 unit	41K
	Roller plungers								
	• Standard mounting								
 3SE5413-0CD20-1EA2	- With 2 m cable 5 x 0.75 mm²	30		2	**3SE5413-0CD20-1EA2**		1	1 unit	41K
		40		2	**3SE5423-0CD20-1EA2**		1	1 unit	41K
	- With 5 m cable 5 x 0.75 mm²	30		5	**3SE5413-0CD20-1EA5**		1	1 unit	41K
	- With M12 device plug, 5-pole	30		2	**3SE5413-0CD20-1EB1**		1	1 unit	41K
		40		2	**3SE5423-0CD20-1EB1**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5413-0CD23-1EA2	• With central fixing M12 x 1								
	- With 2 m cable 5 x 0.75 mm²	30		2	**3SE5413-0CD21-1EA2**		1	1 unit	41K
		40		5	**3SE5423-0CD21-1EA2**		1	1 unit	41K
	• Actuator head rotated 90°								
	- With 2 m cable 5 x 0.75 mm²	30		2	**3SE5413-0CD23-1EA2**		1	1 unit	41K
	Twist levers								
 3SE5413-0CN20-1EA2	• Standard mounting								
	- With 2 m cable 5 x 0.75 mm²	30		2	**3SE5413-0CN20-1EA2**		1	1 unit	41K
		40		5	**3SE5423-0CN20-1EA2**		1	1 unit	41K
	- With 5 m cable 5 x 0.75 mm²	30		2	**3SE5413-0CN20-1EA5**		1	1 unit	41K
	- With M12 device plug, 5-pole	30		2	**3SE5413-0CN20-1EB1**		1	1 unit	41K
		40		5	**3SE5423-0CN20-1EB1**		1	1 unit	41K
	• Twist levers with a smaller mounting depth and lower height								
	- With 2 m cable 5 x 0.75 mm²	30		5	**3SE5413-0CP20-1EA2**		1	1 unit	41K
	• Twist levers, adjustable length								
	- With 2 m cable 5 x 0.75 mm²	30	NEW	X	**3SE5413-0CQ20-1EA2**		1	1 unit	41K
Connecting cable									
 3SX5601-3SB55	**Connecting cable** with M12 socket, 5-pole, open end, length 5 m	--	NEW	X	**3SX5601-3SB55**		1	1 unit	41K

Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Overview



Open-type design

Their compact design makes these switches particularly suitable for use in confined conditions. The fixing dimensions and operating points are according to EN 50047.

The switches are equipped with two or three contacts in snap-action, slow-action or slow-action with make-before-break versions. The stroke is 6 mm.

The empty enclosure can be equipped with all contact block versions (see page 12/49).

Improved version

The switches have a robust metal plunger with increased abrasion resistance (instead of the Teflon plunger). This enables the switch to be approached from a 30° angle.

Selection and ordering data

2 or 3 contacts · Degree of protection IP20 (2 contacts), IP10 (3 contacts)

Version	Contacts	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		d					
Plastic enclosures · Enclosure width 30 mm							
With metal plunger							
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	➔ 2	**3SE5250-0BC05**		1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	➔ ▶	**3SE5250-0CC05**		1	1 unit	41K
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	➔ 5	**3SE5250-0KC05**		1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	➔ ▶	**3SE5250-0LC05**		1	1 unit	41K
Slow-action contacts with make-before-break	1 NO + 2 NC	➔ 2	**3SE5250-0MC05**		1	1 unit	41K
Slow-action contacts	2 NO + 1 NC	➔ 2	**3SE5250-0PC05**		1	1 unit	41K
Empty enclosures without contact block	--	➔ 5	**3SE5250-0AC05**		1	1 unit	41K
Contact blocks with 2 contacts For open-type design[1]							
• Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	➔ 5	**3SE5050-0BA00**		1	1 unit	41K
• Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC						
- Standard		➔ 5	**3SE5050-0CA00**		1	1 unit	41K
- 2 × 2 mm switching interval		➔ 30	**3SE5050-0GA00**		1	1 unit	41K
- Short stroke		➔ 30	**3SE5050-0NA00**		1	1 unit	41K

3SE5250-0BC05

3SE5250-0KC05

3SE5250-0AC05

3SE5050-0BA00

➔ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K.

[1] Contact blocks with 3 contacts, see page 12/49.

Accessories

Selection and ordering data

The quick-release devices and plug-in connections are used for fast installation and replacement of position switches.

	Version	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Quick-release devices for enclosure width 40 mm							
 3SY3110	**Adapter plates with screws**	5	**3SY3110**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SY3027	**Base plate with locking lever**	5	**3SY3027**		1	1 unit	41K
Plug-in connections for M20 × 1.5 connecting threads							
 3SY3131	**Device plugs (6-pole + PE), for M20 × 1.5** For max. 250 V, 10 A With connecting cable 0.75 mm^2, plastic, degree of protection IP65, ambient temperature -40 ... +90 °C	5	**3SY3131**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SX5100-1SS51  3SX5100-1SS08	**M12 device plug, plastic, for M20 × 1.5**						
	• 4-pole, for max. 250 V, 4 A, U_{imp} = 2 500 V	5	**3SY3127**		1	1 unit	41K
	• 5-pole, for max. 125 V, 4 A, U_{imp} = 1 500 V	5	**3SY3128**		1	1 unit	41K
	• 5-pole[2], for max. 60 V, 1.5 A, U_{imp} = 800 V	NEW X	**3SX5100-1SS51**		1	1 unit	41K
	• 8-pole[2], for max. 30 V, 1.5 A, U_{imp} = 800 V	NEW 5	**3SX5100-1SS08**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SX5601-3SB54	**Connecting cable** with M12 socket, open end, length 5 m						
	• 4-pole	NEW X	**3SX5601-3SB54**		1	1 unit	41K
	• 5-pole	NEW X	**3SX5601-3SB55**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SX5601-3SV15	**Connection cable** with M12 socket, 5-pole and M12 plug, 5-pole, length 1 m	NEW X	**3SX5601-3SV15**		1	1 unit	41K
 6ES7194-6KB00-0XA0	**ET200 Y-cable for connecting 2 x one-channel sensors** with M12 plug, 5-pole on 2 x M12 sockets, 5-pole, length 200 mm	NEW 1	**6ES7194-6KB00-0XA0**		1	1 unit	250
 3RK1902-4CA00-4AA0	**M12 cable box,** angled, 4-pole, max. 4 A with cabling box, max. 0.75 mm^2	5	**3RK1902-4CA00-4AA0**		1	1 unit	42D
 3RK1902-4BA00-5AA0	**M12 plug, 5-pole**						
	• straight, separate item	NEW 5	**3RK1902-4BA00-5AA0**		1	1 unit	42D
	• angled, separate item	NEW 5	**3RK1902-4DA00-5AA0**		1	1 unit	42D
Adapters and cable glands for M20 × 1.5 connecting threads							
 3SX9917  3SX9918	**Adapters acc. to CSA, UL and UR,** For cable entry from M20 × 1.5 to NPT 1/2						
	• Metal	5	**3SX9917**		1	1 unit	41K
	• Plastic	30	**3SX9918**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SX9926	**Cable glands M20 × 1.5** Plastic						
	• Degree of protection IP67	2	**3SX9926**		1	1 unit	41K
	• High degree of protection IP69, IEC 60529	5	**3SX5601-1A**		1	1 unit	41K

[1] For wiring, a crimping tool is necessary, max. conductor cross-section 1 mm^2.

[2] Suitable for wiring sensors to be connected to all compact block I/O modules in the SIMATIC ET 200eco PN, ET 200eco PN-F and ET 200AL series.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Selection and ordering data

	Version	Color/ contacts	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Optional accessories for 3SE51, 3SE52								
 3SE5000-0AC30	**Protective caps** For rounded plungers acc. to EN 50047, 3SE5...-..C05	Black	2	**3SE5000-0AC30**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SX5100-3B	**Adapters** with screw[1] For an increase in the mounting depth on the 3SE5000-0AH00 twist actuator, in combination with twist lever with adjustable length or rod actuator		5	**3SX5100-3B**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SX5100-1A	**Mounting plate** Suitable for 3SE523. and 3SE521. position switches with a width of 31 mm (in particular for control cabinet types)		5	**3SX5100-1A**		1	1 unit	41K
Spare parts for 3SE51, 3SE52								
 3SE5232-0AC05	**Empty enclosures, plastic**	Turquoise						
	• Enclosure width 31 mm		5	**3SE5232-0AC05**		1	1 unit	41K
	- With increased corrosion protection		5	**3SE5232-0AC05-1CA0**		1	1 unit	41K
	• Enclosure width 40 mm		5	**3SE5132-0AA00**		1	1 unit	41K
	• Enclosure width 50 mm		5	**3SE5242-0AC05**		1	1 unit	41K
	- With increased corrosion protection		5	**3SE5242-0AC05-1CA0**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5212-0AC05	**Empty enclosures, metal**	Turquoise						
	• Enclosure width 31 mm		5	**3SE5212-0AC05**		1	1 unit	41K
	- With increased corrosion protection		5	**3SE5212-0AC05-1CA0**		1	1 unit	41K
	• Enclosure width 40 mm		5	**3SE5112-0AA00**		1	1 unit	41K
	- With increased corrosion protection		5	**3SE5112-0AA00-1CA0**		1	1 unit	41K
	• Enclosure width 56 mm		5	**3SE5122-0AA00**		1	1 unit	41K
	- With increased corrosion protection		5	**3SE5122-0AA00-1CA0**		1	1 unit	41K
	• Enclosure width 56 mm, XL[2]		5	**3SE5162-0AA00**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5000-0BA00	**Contact blocks with 2 contacts**[3]							
	• Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC ⊕	5	**3SE5000-0BA00**		1	1 unit	41K
	• Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC						
	- Standard	⊕	5	**3SE5000-0CA00**		1	1 unit	41K
	- Gold-plated contacts	⊕	5	**3SE5000-0CA00-1AC1**		1	1 unit	41K
	- 2 × 2 mm switching interval	⊕	30	**3SE5000-0GA00**		1	1 unit	41K
	- Short stroke	⊕	5	**3SE5000-0NA00**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5000-0KA00	**Contact blocks with 3 contacts**							
	• Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC ⊕	5	**3SE5000-0KA00**		1	1 unit	41K
	• Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC ⊕	5	**3SE5000-0LA00**		1	1 unit	41K
	• Slow-action contacts with make-before-break	1 NO + 2 NC ⊕	2	**3SE5000-0MA00**		1	1 unit	41K
	• Slow-action contacts	2 NO + 1 NC ⊕	2	**3SE5000-0PA00**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5060-0BA00	**Contact blocks for XL enclosure**[2]							
	• Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC ⊕	5	**3SE5060-0BA00**		1	1 unit	41K
	• Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC ⊕	5	**3SE5060-0CA00**		1	1 unit	41K
	• Slow-action contacts with make-before-break	1 NO + 2 NC ⊕	30	**3SE5060-0MA00**		1	1 unit	41K

⊕ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K.

1) Possibly required for the conversion from 3SE21 to 3SE51.

2) Equip XL enclosures only with contact combinations, see pages 12/14, 12/42 and 12/43.

3) Unsuitable for open-type position switches, see page 12/47.

Optional accessories and spare parts

	Version	Rated voltage LEDs	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		V	d					
Spare parts for 3SE51, 3SE52								
 3SE5230-1AA00	**Covers for plastic enclosures, width 31 mm**							
	• Turquoise with LED	24 DC	5	**3SE5230-1AA00**		1	1 unit	41K
		230 AC	5	**3SE5230-3AA00**		1	1 unit	41K
	• Yellow	--	5	**3SE5230-0AA00-1AG0**		1	1 unit	41K
	• Yellow with LED	24 DC	5	**3SE5230-1AA00-1AG0**		1	1 unit	41K
		230 AC	5	**3SE5230-3AA00-1AG0**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5130-1AA00-1AG0	**Covers for plastic enclosures, width 40 mm**							
	• Turquoise with LED	24 DC	5	**3SE5130-1AA00**		1	1 unit	41K
		230 AC	5	**3SE5130-3AA00**		1	1 unit	41K
	• Yellow	--	5	**3SE5130-0AA00-1AG0**		1	1 unit	41K
	• Yellow with LED	24 DC	5	**3SE5130-1AA00-1AG0**		1	1 unit	41K
		230 AC	5	**3SE5130-3AA00-1AG0**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5240-1AA00	**Covers for plastic enclosures, width 50 mm**							
	• Turquoise with LED	24 DC	5	**3SE5240-1AA00**		1	1 unit	41K
		230 AC	5	**3SE5240-3AA00**		1	1 unit	41K
	• Yellow	--	5	**3SE5240-0AA00-1AG0**		1	1 unit	41K
	• Yellow with LED	24 DC	5	**3SE5240-1AA00-1AG0**		1	1 unit	41K
		230 AC	5	**3SE5240-3AA00-1AG0**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5210-1AA00	**Covers for metal enclosures, width 31 mm**							
	• Turquoise with LED	24 DC	5	**3SE5210-1AA00**		1	1 unit	41K
		230 AC	5	**3SE5210-3AA00**		1	1 unit	41K
	• Yellow	--	5	**3SE5210-0AA00-1AG0**		1	1 unit	41K
	• Yellow with LED	24 DC	5	**3SE5210-1AA00-1AG0**		1	1 unit	41K
		230 AC	5	**3SE5210-3AA00-1AG0**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5110-1AA00	**Covers for metal enclosures, width 40 mm**							
	• Turquoise with LED	24 DC	5	**3SE5110-1AA00**		1	1 unit	41K
		230 AC	5	**3SE5110-3AA00**		1	1 unit	41K
	• Yellow	--	5	**3SE5110-0AA00-1AG0**		1	1 unit	41K
	• Yellow with LED	24 DC	5	**3SE5110-1AA00-1AG0**		1	1 unit	41K
		230 AC	5	**3SE5110-3AA00-1AG0**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5120-0AA00-1AG0	**Covers for metal enclosures, width 56 mm**							
	• Turquoise with LED	24 DC	5	**3SE5120-1AA00**		1	1 unit	41K
		230 AC	5	**3SE5120-3AA00**		1	1 unit	41K
	• Yellow	--	5	**3SE5120-0AA00-1AG0**		1	1 unit	41K
	• Yellow with LED	24 DC	5	**3SE5120-1AA00-1AG0**		1	1 unit	41K
		230 AC	5	**3SE5120-3AA00-1AG0**		1	1 unit	41K
	Covers for XL metal enclosures, width 56 mm							
	• Yellow	--	5	**3SE5160-0AA00-1AG0**		1	1 unit	41K

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Overview

Safety switches with separate actuator are used where the position of doors, covers or protective grilles must be monitored for safety reasons.

3SE5 safety switches with separate actuator have the same enclosures as the 3SE5 position switches (modular system).

3SE5 safety switches with head for separate actuator

Design

Enclosure sizes

The 3SE5 safety switches are available in four different enclosure sizes:

- Plastic enclosures according to EN 50047, 31 mm wide, IP65, 1 cable entry
- Metal enclosures according to EN 50047, 31 mm wide, IP66/IP67, 1 cable entry
- Plastic and metal enclosures according to EN 50041, 40 mm wide, IP66/IP67, 1 cable entry
- Plastic enclosures, 50 mm wide, IP66/IP67, 2 cable entries
- Metal enclosures, 56 mm wide, IP66/IP67, 3 cable entries

Also available are safety switches in the 3SE2 series which have been developed in this form according to general market requirements:

- Molded-plastic enclosures outside of the standards, enclosure width 52 mm, IP67

Enclosure versions

Various basic versions can be selected for the enclosures of the 3SE5 series:

- Available with 2- or 3-pole contact blocks designed as slow-action contacts
- Optional LED status display
- With mounted 4- or 5-pole M12 device plug, also for connection to field modules, such as SIMATIC ET 200 (available for the wide enclosures as an accessory for self-assembly)
- With 6-pole device plug + PE on the metal enclosures
- Similarly with a combination of plug and LED indicators
- AS-Interface version with integrated ASIsafe electronics for all enclosure designs (see page 12/95)

For a description of the basic switches, see page 12/5.

Operation

The actuator head is included in the scope of supply. For actuation from four directions it can be adjusted through 4 × 90°. The switches can also be approached from above.

The actuator heads of the 3SE2243 and 3SE2257 switches with special enclosures cannot be changed. The switches can be approached from the two broad sides and from above.

The actuator is not included in the scope of supply of the safety switches and must be ordered separately from a choice of different versions to suit the application (see page 12/58).

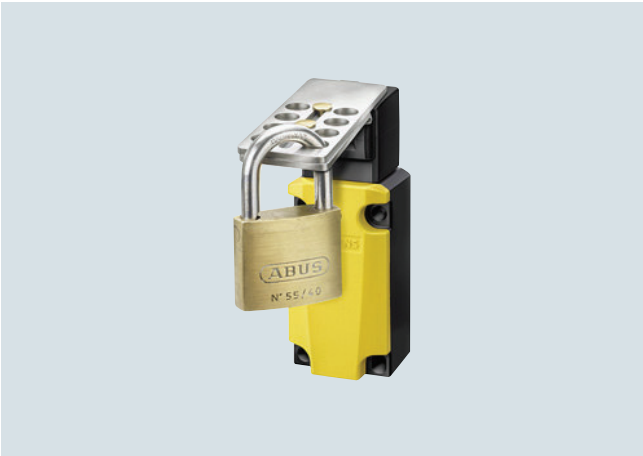
The actuator is encoded. Simple overruling by hand or auxiliary devices is impossible.

Radius actuators

The safety switches with radius actuators are particularly suitable for rotary protective devices. The movable actuation key allows even small radii to be approached. Damage to the switch and the actuator due to inaccurate approach is prevented.

Locking devices

A high-grade steel blocking insert for attaching up to eight padlocks is available for even more security (see page 12/58).



Blocking inserts with padlock

Dust protection

For use in dusty environments, a rubber cap is offered that protects the actuator entries of the actuator head from contamination (see page 12/58).

Contact reliability

The contact blocks ensure an extremely high contact stability. This applies even when the devices are switching low voltages and currents, e.g. 1 mA at 5 V DC.

Positive opening ⊖

The NC contacts of the switch are forced open mechanically, positively-driven and reliably by the plunger. This is referred to as "positive opening".

General data

Benefits

The 3SE5 safety switches with separate actuator differ from the previous series through the following new properties:

- All enclosure sizes with increased corrosion protection are optionally available with an LED signaling indicator.
- The 3-pole contact block 1 NO + 2 NC is available for all enclosure sizes.
- The plastic enclosure has simple and fast wiring equipment which makes it possible to save approx. 20 to 25% of the time when connecting.
- The ASIsafe electronics are integrated in the enclosure for the versions with AS-Interface connection (see page 12/95); an additional adapter is not required.

Application

Safety switches with separate actuator are used where the position of doors, covers or protective grilles must be monitored for safety reasons.

The safety switch can only be operated with the matching coded actuator. Simple overruling by hand or auxiliary devices is impossible.

Devices are available with enclosure versions to suit the particular ambient conditions. The high-grade steel actuator IP69K with optimized geometry is suitable for extreme environmental conditions as low as -40 °C. Different control tasks can be performed with the best contact blocks suited for the particular purpose. Dimensions and fixing points of the enclosure are in accordance with EN 50041 or EN 50047 standards. The devices are suitable for use in any climate.

Standards

IEC/EN 60947-5-1

The protective measure of "total insulation" by the plastic enclosure is ensured by the use of plastic screw glands.

Safety position switches

For controls according to IEC/EN 60204-1, the devices can be used as a safety position switch. They comply with the standard EN ISO 14119. A TÜV certificate is available. To secure position switches against changes in their position, keyed techniques must be employed on installation.

Safety circuits

The IEC/EN 60947-5-1 standard requires positive opening of the NC contacts. In other words, for the purposes of personal safety, the assured opening of NC contacts is expressly stipulated for the electrical equipment of machines in all safety circuits and marked in accordance with the standard IEC 60947-5-1 with the symbol ⊖.

Category 3 according to EN ISO 13849-1 can be attained with a safety switch with separate actuator if the corresponding fail-safe evaluation units are selected and correctly installed, e.g. the 3SK, 3TK28 safety relays or matching units from the ASIsafe, SIMATIC or SINUMERIK product ranges.

Category 4 can be achieved when using an additional 3SE5 safety switch.

Technical specifications

Type		3SE51..-..V.., 3SE52..-..V..	3SE2257-.XX..		3SE2243-.XX..	
General data						
Standards		IEC 60947-5-1, EN 60947-5-1, EN ISO 14119				
Rated insulation voltage U_i	V	400	500			
Degree of pollution acc. to IEC 60664-1		Class 3	Class 3			
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}	kV	6				
Rated operational voltage U_e	V	400 AC; over 300 V AC same potential only	500 AC; over 380 V AC same potential only			
Conventional thermal current I_{th}	A	6	10			
Rated operational current I_e			1-pole		3-pole	
• For alternating current 50/60 Hz		I_e / AC-15	I_e / AC-12	I_e / AC-15	I_e / AC-12	I_e / AC-15
- At 24 V	A	6	10	10	10	10
- At 120 V	A	6	10	10	10	10
- At 240 V	A	4	10	6	10	4
- At 400 V	A	4	10	4	10	4
- At 500 V	A	--	10	3	10	3
• For direct current		I_e / DC-13	I_e / DC-12	I_e / DC-13	I_e / DC-12	I_e / DC-13
- At 24 V	A	3	10	10	10	10
- At 125 V	A	0.55	--	--	--	--
- At 250 V	A	0.27	--	--	--	--
- At 110 V	A	--	4	1	4	1
- At 220 V	A	--	1	0.4	1	0.4
- At 400 V	A	0.12	--	--	--	--
- At 440 V	A	--	0.5	0.2	0.5	0.2
Short-circuit protection						
• With DIAZED fuse links, operational class gG	A	6	6			
• With fuse links, quick	A	--	10			
• With miniature circuit breaker, C characteristic ($I_{K< 400\ A}$)	A	1	--			
Mechanical endurance		1 ×10^6 operating cycles				
Electrical endurance						
• With 3RH.1, 3RT contactors in size S00, S0		1 ×10^6 operating cycles	> 1 ×10^6 operating cycles			
• For utilization category AC-15 when switching off I_e / AC-15 at 240 V		100 000 operating cycles	500 000 operating cycles			
Switching frequency With 3RH.1, 3RT contactors in size S00, S0		6 000 operating cycles/h				
Minimum pull-out force for positive opening	N	20	10		30	

Selection and ordering data

2 or 3 contacts · 5 directions of approach · Degree of protection IP65 · Cable entry M20 × 1.5

	Version[1]	Contacts	LEDs	SD	Complete units Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
				d					
Enclosure width 31 mm acc. to EN 50047									
 3SE5232-0RV40	Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5232-0RV40**		1	1 unit	41K
	Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ ▶	**3SE5232-0QV40**		1	1 unit	41K
	With increased minimum pull-out force 30 N								
	Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5232-0QV40-1AA1**		1	1 unit	41K
	With M12 device plug, 4-pole (250 V, 4 A)								
 3SE5234-0RV40-1AC4	Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5234-0RV40-1AC4**		1	1 unit	41K
	Slow-action contacts	2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5234-0QV40-1AE0**		1	1 unit	41K
	With M12 device plug, 5-pole (125 V, 4 A), with pin assignment as for SIMATIC ET 200[2]								
	Slow-action contacts	2 NC	--	⊖ X	**3SE5234-0QV40-1AE2**		1	1 unit	41K
	With 2 LEDs, yellow/green								
 3SE5232-1RV40	Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	24 V DC	⊖ 5	**3SE5232-1RV40**		1	1 unit	41K
	Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	230 V AC	⊖ 5	**3SE5232-3RV40**		1	1 unit	41K
	With M12 device plug, 5-pole (125 V, 4 A), **and 2 LEDs**								
	Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	24 V DC	⊖ 5	**3SE5234-1RV40-1AF3**		1	1 unit	41K

⊖ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K.

1) Supplied without actuator. Please order separately (see page 12/58).

2) The 3SE5234-.....-1AE2 position switches, prewired with an M12 plug, 5-pole, have the same pin assignment as all compact block I/O modules with a PROFINET connection in the SIMATIC ET 200eco PN, ET 200eco PN-F and ET 200AL series with IP65/IP67 degree of protection for cabinet-free installation directly at the machine.

Selection and ordering data

2 or 3 contacts · 5 directions of approach · Degree of protection IP66/IP67 · Cable entry M20 × 1.5

	Version[1]	Contacts	LEDs		SD	Complete units Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
					d					
Enclosure width 40 mm acc. to EN 50041										
 3SE5132-0QV20	Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	➔	5	**3SE5132-0QV20**		1	1 unit	41K
	With 2 LEDs, yellow/green									
 3SE5132-1QV20	Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	24 V DC	➔	5	**3SE5132-1QV20**		1	1 unit	41K
	Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	230 V AC	➔	5	**3SE5132-3QV20**		1	1 unit	41K

➔ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K.

1) Supplied without actuator. Please order separately (see page 12/58).

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Selection and ordering data

2 or 3 contacts · 5 directions of approach · Degree of protection IP66/IP67 · Cable entry M20 × 1.5

	Version[1]	Contacts	LEDs	SD	Complete units Article No.	PU (UNIT, SET, M) Price per PU	PS*	PG
				d				
Enclosure width 50 mm								
 3SE5242-0QV40	Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	➔ 5	**3SE5242-0QV40**	1	1 unit	41K
	With increased minimum pull-out force 30 N							
	Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	➔ 5	**3SE5242-0RV40-1AA1**	1	1 unit	41K
	With 2 LEDs, yellow/green							
 3SE5242-1QV40	Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	24 V DC	➔ 5	**3SE5242-1QV40**	1	1 unit	41K
	Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	230 V AC	➔ 5	**3SE5242-3QV40**	1	1 unit	41K

➔ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K.

1) Supplied without actuator. Please order separately (see page 12/58).

Selection and ordering data

2 or 3 contacts · 5 directions of approach · Degree of protection IP66/IP67 · Cable entry M20 × 1.5

	Version[1]	Contacts	LEDs	SD d	Complete units Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Enclosure width 31 mm acc. to EN 50047									
 3SE5212-0RV40	Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 2	**3SE5212-0RV40**		1	1 unit	41K
	Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5212-0QV40**		1	1 unit	41K
	With 2 LEDs, yellow/green								
 3SE5212-1RV40	Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	24 V DC	⊖ 5	**3SE5212-1RV40**		1	1 unit	41K
	Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	230 V AC	⊖ 5	**3SE5212-3RV40**		1	1 unit	41K

⊖ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K.

1) Supplied without actuator. Please order separately (see page 12/58).

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Selection and ordering data

2 or 3 contacts · 5 directions of approach · Degree of protection IP66/IP67 · Cable entry M20 × 1.5

	Version[1]	Contacts	LEDs		SD	Complete units Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
					d					
Enclosure width 40 mm acc to EN 50041										
 3SE5112-0QV10	Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖	▶	**3SE5112-0QV10**		1	1 unit	41K
	With increased minimum pull-out force 30 N									
	Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖	5	**3SE5112-0QV10-1AA7**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5114-0RV10-1AC5	**With M12 device plug, 5-pole (125 V, 4 A)**									
	Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖	5	**3SE5114-0RV10-1AC5**		1	1 unit	41K
	Slow-action contacts	2 NC	--	⊖	5	**3SE5114-0QV10-1AE1**		1	1 unit	41K
	With M12 device plug, 5-pole (60 V, 4 A), with pin assignment as for SIMATIC ET 200[2]									
	Slow-action contacts	2 NC	--	⊖	X	**3SE5114-0QV10-1AE3**		1	1 unit	41K
	With device plug, 6-pole + PE (250 V, 10 A)									
	Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖	5	**3SE5115-0QV10-1AD1**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5112-1QV10	**With 2 LEDs, yellow/green**									
	Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	24 V DC	⊖	5	**3SE5112-1QV10**		1	1 unit	41K
	Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	230 V AC	⊖	5	**3SE5112-3QV10**		1	1 unit	41K
	With M12 device plug, 5-pole (125 V, 4 A), and 2 LEDs									
	Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	24 V DC	⊖	5	**3SE5114-1RV10-1AF3**		1	1 unit	41K
	With device plug, 6-pole + PE (250 V, 10 A), and 2 LEDs									
	Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	24 V DC	⊖	5	**3SE5115-1RV10-1AF2**		1	1 unit	41K
Enclosure width 56 mm										
 3SE5122-0QV10	Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖	5	**3SE5122-0QV10**		1	1 unit	41K
	With increased minimum pull-out force 30 N									
	Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖	5	**3SE5122-0QV10-1AA7**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5122-1QV10	**With 2 LEDs, yellow/green**									
	Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	24 V DC	⊖	5	**3SE5122-1QV10**		1	1 unit	41K
	Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	230 V AC	⊖	5	**3SE5122-3QV10**		1	1 unit	41K

⊖ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K.

1) Supplied without actuator. Please order separately (see page 12/58).

2) The 3SE5114-.....-1AE3 position switches, prewired with an M12 plug, 5-pole, have the same pin assignment as all compact block I/O modules with a PROFINET connection in the SIMATIC ET 200eco PN, ET 200eco PN-F and ET 200AL series with IP65/IP67 degree of protection for cabinet-free installation directly at the machine.

Accessories

Selection and ordering data

	Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		d					
IP66/IP67							
	Standard actuator						
 3SE5000-0AV01	• Length 75.6 mm	▶	**3SE5000-0AV01**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5000-0AV02	• With vertical fixing, length 53 mm	5	**3SE5000-0AV02**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5000-0AV03	• With transverse fixing, length 47 mm	5	**3SE5000-0AV03**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5000-0AW11	• With transverse fixing, plastic[1], length 40 mm	5	**3SE5000-0AW11**		1	1 unit	41K
	High-grade steel actuator, IP69K[2]						
 3SE5000-0AW51	• Length 75.6 mm	5	**3SE5000-0AW51**		1	1 unit	41K
	Radius actuator, length 51 mm						
 3SE5000-0AV06	• Direction of approach from the left	2	**3SE5000-0AV04**		1	1 unit	41K
	• Direction of approach from the right	5	**3SE5000-0AV06**		1	1 unit	41K
	Universal radius actuator						
 3SE5000-0AV05-1AA6	• Length 77 mm	5	**3SE5000-0AV05**		1	1 unit	41K
	• Length 77 mm, tab rotated 90°	5	**3SE5000-0AV05-1AA6**		1	1 unit	41K
	Universal radius actuator, heavy duty						
 3SE5000-0AV07	• Length 67 mm	2	**3SE5000-0AV07-1AK2**		1	1 unit	41K
	• Length 77 mm	5	**3SE5000-0AV07**		1	1 unit	41K
Optional accessories for 3SE5							
 3SE5000-0AV08-1AA2	**Protective caps**, black rubber For the actuator head, to protect the actuator openings from contamination (Only for enclosure width 40 mm or 56 mm)	5	**3SE5000-0AV08-1AA2**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5000-0AV08-1AA3	**Blocking inserts**, high-grade steel, for actuator head For up to eight padlocks	5	**3SE5000-0AV08-1AA3**		1	1 unit	41K
Connections for 3SE5, 3SE2							
	Device plugs, M12, fixed, for M20 × 1.5 With connecting cable 0.25 mm², plastic, degree of protection IP67						
 3SY3127	• 4-pole, for max. 250 V, 4 A	5	**3SY3127**		1	1 unit	41K
	• 5-pole, for max. 125 V, 4 A	5	**3SY3128**		1	1 unit	41K
	• 5-pole[3], for max. 60 V, 4 A	NEW X	**3SX5100-1SS51**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SX9926	**Connection cable** with M12 socket, 5-pole and M12 plug, 5-pole	NEW X	**3SX5601-3SV15**		1	1 unit	41K
	Cable glands M20 × 1.5 Plastic	2	**3SX9926**		1	1 unit	41K

[1] Not suitable for safety switches with tumbler.
[2] With optimized geometry and suitable for extreme environmental conditions such as -40 °C.
[3] Suitable for wiring sensors to be connected to all compact block I/O modules in the SIMATIC ET 200eco PN, ET 200eco PN-F and ET 200AL series.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Selection and ordering data

1 or 3 contacts · 3 directions of approach · Degree of protection IP67

	Version	Operation		SD	Complete units Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
				d					
Plastic enclosures in special width of 52 mm									
 3SE2243	**Lateral and front-end actuation**[1]	6 mm stroke							
	• With connecting thread M20 × 1.5								
	- Slow-action contacts 1 NO + 2 NC	Holding force 5 N	⊕	2	**3SE2243-0XX40**		1	1 unit	41K
		Holding force 30 N	⊕	2	**3SE2243-0XX**		1	1 unit	41K
		With automatic ejection	⊕	2	**3SE2243-0XX30**		1	1 unit	41K
	- Slow-action contacts 1 NC	Holding force 5 N	⊕	15	**3SE2257-6XX40**		1	1 unit	41K
		Holding force 30 N	⊕	15	**3SE2257-6XX**		1	1 unit	41K
		With automatic ejection	⊕	5	**3SE2257-6XX30**		1	1 unit	41K
	• With connecting thread M16 × 1.5								
	- Slow-action contacts 1 NO + 2 NC	Holding force 30 N	⊕	10	**3SE2243-0XX18**		1	1 unit	41K
Accessories									
	Actuators								
 3SX3218	• Standard actuators (r_{min} = 150 mm), length 28 mm			2	**3SX3218**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SX3228	• Universal radius actuator (r_{min} = 45 mm), length 34 mm			2	**3SX3228**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SX3256	• Radius actuator, adjustable radius, length 34 mm			10	**3SX3256**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SX3217	• Ball locating, force adjustable up to max. 100 N by two adjustable screws, length 28 mm			2	**3SX3217**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SX3234	• Actuator, length 34 mm, with dust protection and slit cover			30	**3SX3234**		1	1 unit	41K
	Accessories								
	• Slit cover (1 set = 3 units)			30	**3SX3233**		1	3 units	41K

⊕ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K.

1) Supplied without actuator.

Overview

The safety switches with tumbler are exceptional safety-related devices which prevent an unforeseen or intentional opening of protective doors, protective grilles or other covers as long as a dangerous situation is present (i.e. follow-on motion of the switched-off machine).

3SE5 safety switch with tumbler

The safety switches with tumbler are comprised of a switch part with electromechanical tumbler and a mechanical actuator which has to be ordered separately.

They are rugged protective devices that enable the greatest possible safety for man and machine.

The safety switches with tumbler are offered in plastic or metal enclosures.

Dimensions (W × H × D): 54 mm × 185 mm × 43.5 mm

Operation

The actuator head is included in the scope of supply. For actuation from four directions it can be adjusted through 4 × 90°. The switches can also be approached from above.

The actuator is not included in the scope of supply of the safety switches and must be ordered separately from a choice of different versions to suit the application (see page 12/66).

Actuation data:

- Maximum actuating speed v_{max} = 1.5 m/s
- Minimum actuating speed v_{min} = 0.4 mm/s
- Minimum force in the direction of actuation F_{min} = 30 N

The actuator is encoded. Simple overruling by hand or auxiliary devices is impossible.

Radius actuators

The safety switches with radius actuators are particularly suitable for rotary protective devices. The movable actuation key allows even small radii to be approached. Damage to the switch and the actuator due to inaccurate approach is prevented.

Locking devices

A high-grade steel locking device for attaching up to eight padlocks is available for even more security (see page 12/67).

Dust protection

For use in dusty environments, a rubber cap is offered that protects the actuator entries of the actuator head from contamination (see page 12/67).

Tumbler

There are two versions for interlocking the actuator:

- Spring-actuated lock (closed-circuit principle) with various release mechanisms
- Solenoid-locked (open-circuit principle)

The spring-actuated lock switch is equipped with an auxiliary release for emergency situations or setup mode. Available as options:

- Escape release or
- Emergency release

Contact blocks

The safety switches with tumbler have one switching block each for:

- Monitoring the actuator or the position of the protective door
- Monitoring the position of the solenoid

The mechanical design of the switches corresponds to the requirements of the fail-safe principle according to EN ISO 14119.

Optical signaling equipment

The safety switches with tumbler are available with an optional optical signaling device.

The signaling device indicates the switch position of the interlock and the protective device optically by means of two LEDs on the front.

Protective device	Tumbler	Display	Meaning
Closed	Released		Actuator able to be pulled
Closed	Locked		Actuator locked
Open	Released		Actuator pulled

Internal wiring:

- The yellow LED is pre-wired to the solenoid monitoring NO contact.
- The green LED is pre-wired to the actuator monitoring NC contact.
- LED ground is pre-wired to the ground of the solenoid.

Note:

- The operational voltage must be connected to the corresponding contacts by the customer.
- This voltage for the LEDs must match the operational voltage of the solenoid (same potential).

Benefits

The new generation of 3SE53 safety switches offers:

- More safety through higher locking forces:
  - 1 300 N with plastic enclosure
  - 2 600 N with metal enclosure
- Various release mechanisms: lock release, escape release and emergency release
- Two contact blocks each with three contacts as standard equipment, hence fewer versions needed
- Same dimensions for all enclosure versions: plastic, metal or with integrated ASIsafe
- An extensive range of actuators
- An optional LED status display 24 V DC, 115 V or 230 V AC for all switch versions
- Devices with ASIsafe electronics integrated in the enclosure/ wired to 8-pole M12 device plug (see page 12/99)
- 3SE5322-1S.21-1AG4 series with high degree of protection IP69, IP69K in accordance with IEC 60529, cover with foamed seal

Application

The safety switches with tumbler are exceptional safety-related devices which prevent an unforeseen or intentional opening of protective doors, protective grilles or other covers as long as a dangerous situation is present (i.e. follow-on motion of the switched-off machine).

The safety position switches with tumbler have the following functions:

- Enabling the machine or process with closed and locked protective device
- Locking the machine or process with opened protective device
- Position monitoring of the protective device and tumbler

Standards

The switches comply with the standards IEC 60947-1 (Low-Voltage Controlgear, General) and IEC 60947-5-1 (Electromechanical Control Devices).

The mechanical design of the switch corresponds to the requirements of the fail-safe principle according to EN ISO 14119.

Approvals

The switches are approved for use with locking devices according to EN ISO 14119 and EN 292, Parts 1 and 2.

Category 3 according to EN ISO 13849-1 can be attained with a safety switch with tumbler if the corresponding fail-safe evaluation units are selected and correctly installed, e.g. the 3SK or 3TK28 safety relays or matching units from the ASIsafe, SIMATIC or SINUMERIK product ranges.

Category 4 can be achieved when using an additional 3SE5 safety switch.

These switches are approved according to UL 508, UL 50 and UL 746-C.

Tumbler

The separate actuator works like a key using coding and protects against manipulation. It transmits the locking force to the protective device and helps to monitor its position.

There are two versions of locking:

Spring-actuated lock (closed-circuit principle)

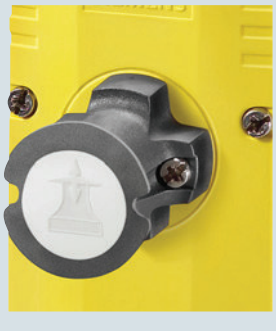
- In the standard version, the safety switch locks by means of spring force and releases by means of electromagnetic force. In the case of voltage failure, it reliably prevents the protective device from opening when machine parts are still moving.
- The switch is equipped with an auxiliary release for emergency situations or setup mode.
- An auxiliary release which can be secured with a lock to prevent misuse is available as a version.

Auxiliary release

Auxiliary release with lock

The 3SE53 safety switches are also available with an escape release or emergency release.

- Personnel working inside the hazard zone can use the escape release feature to manually release the tumbler without tools from the escape side (hazardous area side) so that they can exit the hazard area. An intentional act (in this case pulling the gray actuator) is required to release the locking mechanism and restore the normal operating state.
- The emergency release enables someone in an emergency situation to manually release the tumbler without tools from the access side (outside the hazardous area). Releasing the lock and restoring the normal operating state must require effort which is comparable to repair activity: in this case disassembly of the red actuator and resetting of the mechanical lock.



Escape release from the front

Emergency release from the back

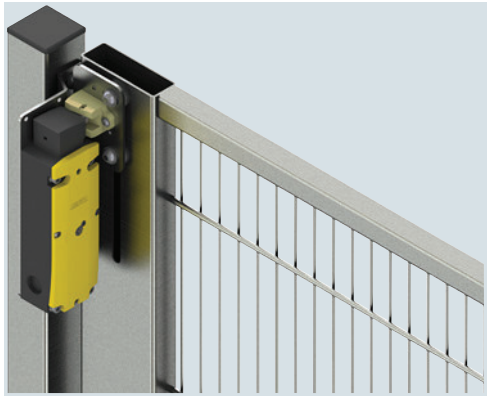
Solenoid-locked (open-circuit principle)

- The second version offers locking by means of electromagnetic force and release by means of spring force. This version has an advantage when it is necessary to quickly access the machine after a power failure occurs, or in the case of very short coasting times.

General data

Examples of door interlocking

X-Lock door interlocking from Axelent



Door interlocking from Brühl

For the addresses of the door interlock manufacturers, see page 16/15.

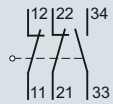
Technical specifications

Type		3SE5322	3SE5312
General data			
Standards		IEC/EN 60947-5-1, EN ISO 14119	
Rated insulation voltage U_i	V	250	
Degree of pollution acc. to IEC 60664-1		Class 3	
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}	kV	4	
Rated operational voltage U_e			
• DC	V	24	
• 50/60 Hz AC	V	230	
Conventional thermal current I_{th}	A	6	
Rated operational current I_e			
• For alternating current 50/60 Hz		I_e / AC-15 or B300	
- At 24 V	A	6	
- At 120 V	A	6	
- At 240 V	A	3	
• For direct current		I_e / DC-13 or Q300	
- At 24 V	A	3	
- At 125 V	A	0.55	
- At 250 V	A	0.27	
Solenoid			
• Locking force, max.	N	1 300	2 600
• Locking force acc. to EN ISO 14119	N	1 000	2 000
• Power consumption at U_c	W	3.5	
Short-circuit protection[1]			
• With DIAZED fuse links, utilization category gG	A	6	
• With miniature circuit breaker, C characteristic	A	0.5	
Mechanical endurance	Operat. cycles	1×10^6	
Electrical endurance			
• With 3RH.1, 3RT contactors in size S00, S0	Operat. cycles	1×10^6	
• For utilization category AC-15 when switching off I_e / AC-15 at 230 V	Operat. cycles	100 000	
• With utilization category DC-12/DC-13		For direct current depending on the loading of the switch	
Switching frequency With 3RH.1, 3RT contactors in size S00, S0	Operating cycles/h	6 000	
Shock resistance acc. to IEC 60068-2-27	g/ms	30/11	

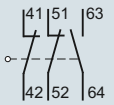
[1] Without any welds according to IEC 60947-5-1.

Circuit diagrams

Monitoring the actuator
Slow-action contacts 1 NO + 2 NC

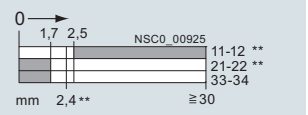


Monitoring the solenoid
Slow-action contacts 1 NO + 2 NC



Operating travel

Monitoring the actuator
Slow-action contacts 1 NO + 2 NC



Selection and ordering data

6 slow-action contacts · 5 directions of approach · Degree of protection IP66/IP67 · Cable entry 3 × M20 × 1.5 · Locking force 1 300 N

	Tumbler[1]	LEDs	Solenoid, rated operational voltage		SD	Complete units Position monitoring: Actuators: 1 NO + 2 NC Solenoid: 1 NO + 2 NC Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
			V		d					
1 300 N locking force · Enclosure width 54 mm										
 3SE5322-0SD21	**Spring-actuated locks**									
	• With auxiliary release	--	24 DC	⇒	►	**3SE5322-0SD21**		1	1 unit	41K
		--	115 AC	⇒	5	**3SE5322-0SD22**		1	1 unit	41K
		--	230 AC	⇒	5	**3SE5322-0SD23**		1	1 unit	41K
		Yellow/Green	24 DC	⇒	2	**3SE5322-1SD21**		1	1 unit	41K
		Yellow/Green	115 AC	⇒	5	**3SE5322-2SD22**		1	1 unit	41K
		Yellow/Green	230 AC	⇒	5	**3SE5322-3SD23**		1	1 unit	41K
	• Additionally an M12 plug, 8-pole[2] - Monitoring: 1 x door, 1 x interlocking	--	24 DC	NEW ⇒	5	**3SE5324-0SD21-1AE4**		1	1 unit	41K
	- Monitoring: 2 x door	--	24 DC	NEW ⇒	5	**3SE5324-0SD21-1AE5**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5322-0SE21	• With auxiliary release with lock	--	24 DC	⇒	5	**3SE5322-0SE21**		1	1 unit	41K
		--	115 AC	⇒	5	**3SE5322-0SE22**		1	1 unit	41K
		--	230 AC	⇒	5	**3SE5322-0SE23**		1	1 unit	41K
		Yellow/Green	24 DC	⇒	5	**3SE5322-1SE21**		1	1 unit	41K
		Yellow/Green	115 AC	⇒	5	**3SE5322-2SE22**		1	1 unit	41K
		Yellow/Green	230 AC	⇒	5	**3SE5322-3SE23**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5322-0SF21	• With escape release from the front	--	24 DC	⇒	5	**3SE5322-0SF21**		1	1 unit	41K
		--	115 AC	⇒	5	**3SE5322-0SF22**		1	1 unit	41K
		--	230 AC	⇒	5	**3SE5322-0SF23**		1	1 unit	41K
		Yellow/Green	24 DC	⇒	5	**3SE5322-1SF21**		1	1 unit	41K
		Yellow/Green	115 AC	⇒	5	**3SE5322-2SF22**		1	1 unit	41K
		Yellow/Green	230 AC	⇒	5	**3SE5322-3SF23**		1	1 unit	41K
	• With escape release from the front and emergency release from the back	--	24 DC	⇒	5	**3SE5322-0SL21**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5322-0SG21	• With escape release from the back and auxiliary release from the front	--	24 DC	⇒	5	**3SE5322-0SG21**		1	1 unit	41K
		--	115 AC	⇒	5	**3SE5322-0SG22**		1	1 unit	41K
		--	230 AC	⇒	5	**3SE5322-0SG23**		1	1 unit	41K
		Yellow/Green	24 DC	⇒	5	**3SE5322-1SG21**		1	1 unit	41K
		Yellow/Green	115 AC	⇒	5	**3SE5322-2SG22**		1	1 unit	41K
		Yellow/Green	230 AC	⇒	5	**3SE5322-3SG23**		1	1 unit	41K
	• With escape release from the back and auxiliary release with lock from the front	--	24 DC	⇒	5	**3SE5322-0SH21**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5322-0SJ21	• With emergency release from the back and auxiliary release from the front	--	24 DC	⇒	5	**3SE5322-0SJ21**		1	1 unit	41K
		--	115 AC	⇒	5	**3SE5322-0SJ22**		1	1 unit	41K
		--	230 AC	⇒	5	**3SE5322-0SJ23**		1	1 unit	41K
		Yellow/Green	24 DC	⇒	5	**3SE5322-1SJ21**		1	1 unit	41K
		Yellow/Green	115 AC	⇒	5	**3SE5322-2SJ22**		1	1 unit	41K
		Yellow/Green	230 AC	⇒	5	**3SE5322-3SJ23**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5322-1SB21	**Solenoid-locked**	--	24 DC	⇒	►	**3SE5322-0SB21**		1	1 unit	41K
		--	115 AC	⇒	5	**3SE5322-0SB22**		1	1 unit	41K
		--	230 AC	⇒	5	**3SE5322-0SB23**		1	1 unit	41K
		Yellow/Green	24 DC	⇒	2	**3SE5322-1SB21**		1	1 unit	41K
		Yellow/Green	115 AC	⇒	5	**3SE5322-2SB22**		1	1 unit	41K
		Yellow/Green	230 AC	⇒	5	**3SE5322-3SB23**		1	1 unit	41K
	• With M12 plug, 8-pole - Head rotated clockwise by 90°	Yellow/Green	24 DC	NEW ⇒	5	**3SE5324-0SB21-1AC8**		1	1 unit	41K
		Yellow/Green	24 DC	⇒	5	**3SE5324-0SB21-1AP0**		1	1 unit	41K

⇒ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K.

[1] Supplied without actuator. Please order separately (see page 12/66).

[2] Suitable for connection, e.g. to SIMATIC ET200eco PN-F with connection accessories 3SX5601-3SV18 and Y-cable 6ES7194-6KC00-0XA0, see page 12/67.

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

3SE5, plastic enclosures with locking force greater than 1 200 N

6 slow-action contacts · 5 directions of approach · **Degree of protection IP69K** · Cable entry 3 × M20 × 1.5 · Locking force 1 300 N

- With foamed seal and special cover

	Tumbler[1]	LEDs	Solenoid, rated operational voltage	SD	**Complete units** Position monitoring: Actuators: 1 NO + 2 NC Solenoid: 1 NO + 2 NC Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
			V	d					
1 300 N locking force · Enclosure width 54 mm · Degree of protection IP69K									
 3SE5322-1SD21-1AG4	**Spring-actuated locks** • With auxiliary release	Yellow/ Green	24 DC	⊕ 5	**3SE5322-1SD21-1AG4**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5322-1SE21-1AG4	• With auxiliary release with lock	Yellow/ Green	24 DC	⊕ 5	**3SE5322-1SE21-1AG4**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5322-1SF21-1AG4	• With escape release from the front	Yellow/ Green	24 DC	⊕ 5	**3SE5322-1SF21-1AG4**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5322-1SG21-1AG4	• With escape release from the back and auxiliary release from the front	Yellow/ Green	24 DC	⊕ 5	**3SE5322-1SG21-1AG4**		1	1 unit	41K

⊕ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K.

[1] Supplied without actuator. Please order separately (see page 12/66).

Accessories

	Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		d					
Accessories							
 3SX5601-1A	**Cable glands M20 × 1.5** Plastic High degree of protection IP69, IEC 60529	5	**3SX5601-1A**		1	1 unit	41K

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Selection and ordering data

6 slow-action contacts · 5 directions of approach · Degree of protection IP66/IP67 · Cable entry 3 × M20 × 1.5 · Locking force 2 600 N

	Tumbler[1]	LEDs	Solenoid, rated operational voltage	SD	Complete units Position monitoring: Actuators: 1 NO + 2 NC Solenoid: 1 NO + 2 NC Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
			V	d					
2 600 N locking force · Enclosure width 54 mm									
 3SE5312-0SD11	**Spring-actuated locks**								
	• With auxiliary release	--	24 DC	⊕ ▶	**3SE5312-0SD11**		1	1 unit	41K
		--	115 AC	⊕ 5	**3SE5312-0SD12**		1	1 unit	41K
		--	230 AC	⊕ 5	**3SE5312-0SD13**		1	1 unit	41K
		Yellow/ Green	24 DC	⊕ 5	**3SE5312-1SD11**		1	1 unit	41K
		Yellow/ Green	115 AC	⊕ 5	**3SE5312-2SD12**		1	1 unit	41K
		Yellow/ Green	230 AC	⊕ 5	**3SE5312-3SD13**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5312-0SE11	• With auxiliary release with lock	--	24 DC	⊕ 5	**3SE5312-0SE11**		1	1 unit	41K
		--	115 AC	⊕ 5	**3SE5312-0SE12**		1	1 unit	41K
		--	230 AC	⊕ 5	**3SE5312-0SE13**		1	1 unit	41K
		Yellow/ Green	24 DC	⊕ 5	**3SE5312-1SE11**		1	1 unit	41K
		Yellow/ Green	115 AC	⊕ 5	**3SE5312-2SE12**		1	1 unit	41K
		Yellow/ Green	230 AC	⊕ 5	**3SE5312-3SE13**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5312-0SF11	• With escape release from the front	--	24 DC	⊕ 5	**3SE5312-0SF11**		1	1 unit	41K
		--	115 AC	⊕ 5	**3SE5312-0SF12**		1	1 unit	41K
		--	230 AC	⊕ 5	**3SE5312-0SF13**		1	1 unit	41K
		Yellow/ Green	24 DC	⊕ 5	**3SE5312-1SF11**		1	1 unit	41K
		Yellow/ Green	115 AC	⊕ 5	**3SE5312-2SF12**		1	1 unit	41K
		Yellow/ Green	230 AC	⊕ 5	**3SE5312-3SF13**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5312-0SG11	• With escape release from the back and auxiliary release from the front	--	24 DC	⊕ 5	**3SE5312-0SG11**		1	1 unit	41K
		--	115 AC	⊕ 5	**3SE5312-0SG12**		1	1 unit	41K
		--	230 AC	⊕ 5	**3SE5312-0SG13**		1	1 unit	41K
		Yellow/ Green	24 DC	⊕ 5	**3SE5312-1SG11**		1	1 unit	41K
		Yellow/ Green	115 AC	⊕ 5	**3SE5312-2SG12**		1	1 unit	41K
		Yellow/ Green	230 AC	⊕ 5	**3SE5312-3SG13**		1	1 unit	41K
	• With escape release from the back and auxiliary release with lock from the front	--	24 DC	⊕ 5	**3SE5312-0SH11**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5312-0SJ11	• With emergency release from the back and auxiliary release from the front	--	24 DC	⊕ 5	**3SE5312-0SJ11**		1	1 unit	41K
		--	115 AC	⊕ 5	**3SE5312-0SJ12**		1	1 unit	41K
		--	230 AC	⊕ 5	**3SE5312-0SJ13**		1	1 unit	41K
		Yellow/ Green	24 DC	⊕ 5	**3SE5312-1SJ11**		1	1 unit	41K
		Yellow/ Green	115 AC	⊕ 5	**3SE5312-2SJ12**		1	1 unit	41K
		Yellow/ Green	230 AC	⊕ 5	**3SE5312-3SJ13**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5312-0SB11	**Solenoid-locked**	--	24 DC	⊕ ▶	**3SE5312-0SB11**		1	1 unit	41K
		--	115 AC	⊕ 5	**3SE5312-0SB12**		1	1 unit	41K
		--	230 AC	⊕ 5	**3SE5312-0SB13**		1	1 unit	41K
		Yellow/ Green	24 DC	⊕ 5	**3SE5312-1SB11**		1	1 unit	41K
		Yellow/ Green	115 AC	⊕ 5	**3SE5312-2SB12**		1	1 unit	41K
		Yellow/ Green	230 AC	⊕ 5	**3SE5312-3SB13**		1	1 unit	41K

⊕ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K.

1) Supplied without actuator. Please order separately (see page 12/66).

2) Suitable for connection, e.g. to SIMATIC ET200eco PN-F with connection accessories 3SX5601-3SV18 and Y-cable 6ES7194-6KC00-0XA0, see page 12/67.

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

Accessories

Selection and ordering data

	Version	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
IP66/IP67							
 3SE5000-0AV01	**Standard actuator** • Length 75.6 mm	►	**3SE5000-0AV01**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5000-0AV02	• With vertical fixing, length 53 mm	5	**3SE5000-0AV02**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5000-0AV03	• With transverse fixing, length 47 mm	5	**3SE5000-0AV03**		1	1 unit	41K
	High-grade steel actuator, IP69K[1]						
 3SE5000-0AW51	• Length 75.6 mm	5	**3SE5000-0AW51**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5000-0AW52	• With vertical fixing, length 53 mm	5	**3SE5000-0AW52**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5000-0AW53	• With transverse fixing, length 47 mm	5	**3SE5000-0AW53**		1	1 unit	41K
	Radius actuator, length 51 mm						
 3SE5000-0AV06	• Direction of approach from the left	2	**3SE5000-0AV04**		1	1 unit	41K
	• Direction of approach from the right	5	**3SE5000-0AV06**		1	1 unit	41K
	Universal radius actuator						
 3SE5000-0AV05-1AA6	• Length 77 mm	5	**3SE5000-0AV05**		1	1 unit	41K
	• Length 77 mm, tab rotated 90°	5	**3SE5000-0AV05-1AA6**		1	1 unit	41K
	Universal radius actuator, heavy duty						
 3SE5000-0AV07	• Length 67 mm	2	**3SE5000-0AV07-1AK2**		1	1 unit	41K
	• Length 77 mm	5	**3SE5000-0AV07**		1	1 unit	41K

For further plug versions, see page 12/48.

[1] With optimized geometry and suitable for extreme environmental conditions such as -40 °C.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

	Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		d					
Optional accessories for 3SE5							
 3SE5000-0AV08-1AA2	**Protective caps**, black rubber For the actuator head, to protect the actuator openings from contamination	5	**3SE5000-0AV08-1AA2**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5000-0AV08-1AA3	**Blocking inserts**, high-grade steel, for actuator head For up to eight padlocks	5	**3SE5000-0AV08-1AA3**		1	1 unit	41K
Spare parts for 3SE5							
	Spare keys	5	**3SX5100-1F**		1	1 unit	41K
Connection for 3SE5							
 3SX5100-1SS51	**M12 device plug, plastic, for M20 × 1.5**						
	• 4-pole, for max. 250 V, 4 A, U_{imp} = 2 500 V	5	**3SY3127**		1	1 unit	41K
	• 5-pole, for max. 125 V, 4 A, U_{imp} = 1 500 V	5	**3SY3128**		1	1 unit	41K
	• 5-pole[1], for max. 60 V, 4 A, U_{imp} = 800 V	NEW X	**3SX5100-1SS51**		1	1 unit	41K
	• 8-pole[1], for max. 30 V, 1.5 A, U_{imp} = 800 V	NEW 5	**3SX5100-1SS08**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SX9926	**Cable glands M20 × 1.5** Plastic						
	• Degree of protection IP67	2	**3SX9926**		1	1 unit	41K
	• High degree of protection IP69, IEC 60529	5	**3SX5601-1A**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SX5601-3SB55	**Connecting cable** with M12 socket, open end, length 5 m						
	• 4-pole	NEW X	**3SX5601-3SB54**		1	1 unit	41K
	• 5-pole	NEW X	**3SX5601-3SB55**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SX5601-3SV18	**Connection cable** with M12 socket, 8-pole and M12 plug, 8-pole, length 1 m	NEW X	**3SX5601-3SV18**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SX5601-2GA03	**Connecting cable** with M12 socket, 8-pole, straight, open end Rated voltage 30 V Rated current 2 A						
	• Length 3 m	2	**3SX5601-2GA03**		1	1 unit	41K
	• Length 5 m	2	**3SX5601-2GA05**		1	1 unit	41K
	• Length 10 m	2	**3SX5601-2GA10**		1	1 unit	41K
 6GT2090-0BE00	**M12 plug** Straight, 8-pole	NEW 1	**6GT2090-0BE00**		1	5 units	572
 6ES7194-6KC00-0XA0	**ET200 Y-cable** **for connecting 1 x two-channel sensor** with M12 socket, 8-pole on 2 x M12 plugs, 5-pole, length 200 mm	NEW	**6ES7194-6KC00-0XA0**[2]				

[1] Suitable for wiring sensors to be connected to all compact block I/O modules in the SIMATIC ET 200eco PN-F and ET 200AL series.

[2] Start of delivery on request.

For further plug versions, see page 12/48.

General data

Overview

3SE5 hinge switches have the same enclosures as the 3SE5 position switches (modular system).

Hinge switches

Design

Enclosure sizes

The 3SE5 switches are available as complete units in two enclosure sizes:

- Plastic enclosures according to EN 50047, 31 mm wide, IP65, 1 cable entry
- Metal enclosures according to EN 50047, 31 mm wide, IP66/IP67, 1 cable entry
- Plastic and metal enclosures according to EN 50041, 40 mm wide, IP66/IP67, 1 cable entry

Enclosure versions

Various basic versions can be selected for the enclosures:

- With 2- or 3-pole switching elements designed as snap-action contacts
- AS-Interface version with integrated ASIsafe electronics for all enclosure designs (see page 12/102)

For a description of the basic switches, see page 12/5.

Operating mechanism

The hinge switches are provided for mounting on hinges. The actuator head is included in the scope of supply. There are two versions:

- Operating mechanism with hollow shaft, inner diameter 8 mm, outer 12 mm
- Operating mechanism with solid shaft, diameter 10 mm

3SE2283 hinge switches

The 3SE2283 hinge switches with integrated hinge are available in a special design. They are particularly suitable for use in machine doors and flaps.

Benefits

The 3SE5 hinge switches differ from the previous series through the following new characteristics:

- All actuators can be turned around the axis in increments of 22.5° (see picture, page 12/6).
- The new three-pole contact block 1 NO + 2 NC is available for all enclosure sizes (see picture, page 12/6).
- The plastic enclosure with a width of 31 mm has simple and fast wiring equipment which makes it possible to save approx. 20 to 25% of the time when connecting (see picture, page 12/6).
- The ASIsafe electronics are integrated in the enclosure for the versions with AS-Interface connection (see page 12/87); an additional adapter is not required.

Application

The hinge switches are used in those areas where the position of swiveling protective devices such as doors or flaps must be monitored. With these switches, the position of the doors and flaps is converted into electric signals. The switches allow shutdown and signaling without delay in the event of a small opening angle through the snap-action contacts with an operating angle of 10°.

Devices are available with enclosure versions to suit the particular ambient conditions. Different control tasks can be performed with the contact blocks best suited for the particular purpose. Dimensions and fixing points of the enclosures are in accordance with EN 50041 or EN 50047 standards.

The devices are suitable for use in any climate.

Standards

IEC/EN 60947-5-1

The protective measure of "total insulation" by the plastic enclosure is ensured by the use of plastic screw glands.

Safety position switches

For controls according to IEC/EN 60204-1, the devices can be used as a safety position switch. To secure position switches against changes in their position, keyed techniques must be employed on installation.

Safety circuits

The IEC/EN 60947-5-1 standard requires positive opening of the NC contacts. In other words, for the purposes of personal safety, the assured opening of NC contacts is expressly stipulated for the electrical equipment of machines in all safety circuits and marked in accordance with IEC 60947-5-1 with the symbol ➔.

Category 4 according to EN ISO 13849-1 can be attained with the 3SE5 hinge switches with ➔ if the corresponding fail-safe evaluation units are selected and correctly installed, e.g. the 3SK or 3TK28 safety relays or matching devices from the ASIsafe, SIMATIC or SINUMERIK product ranges.

Technical specifications

The technical specifications are the same as for the standard switches (see page 12/13).

Selection and ordering data

Complete units

2 or 3 contacts · Degree of protection IP65 (31 mm) or IP67/IP68 (40 mm) · Cable entry M20 × 1.5

Version	Snap-action contacts		SD d	Complete units Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Plastic enclosures · Enclosure width 31 mm acc. to EN 50047								
With hollow shaft								
Operating angle 10°	1 NO + 1 NC[1)]	⊕	5	**3SE5232-0HU21**		1	1 unit	41K
Operating angle 10°	1 NO + 2 NC	⊕	5	**3SE5232-0LU21**		1	1 unit	41K
With solid shaft								
Operating angle 10°	1 NO + 1 NC[1)]	⊕	5	**3SE5232-0HU22**		1	1 unit	41K
Operating angle 10°	1 NO + 2 NC	⊕	5	**3SE5232-0LU22**		1	1 unit	41K
Plastic enclosures · Enclosure width 40 mm acc. to EN 50041								
With hollow shaft								
Operating angle 10°	1 NO + 2 NC	⊕	5	**3SE5132-0LU21**		1	1 unit	41K
With solid shaft								
Operating angle 10°	1 NO + 2 NC	⊕	5	**3SE5132-0LU22**		1	1 unit	41K


3SE5232-0HU21


3SE5232-0HU22


3SE5132-0LU21


3SE5132-0LU22

⊕ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K.

1) Contact blocks permanently integrated, replacement not available.

Spare parts

Version	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Actuator heads						
With hollow shaft						
Operating angle 10°	5	**3SE5000-0AU21**		1	1 unit	41K
With solid shaft						
Operating angle 10°	5	**3SE5000-0AU22**		1	1 unit	41K


3SE5000-0AU21


3SE5000-0AU22

Note:

The respective actuators are included in the scope of supply for the complete units.

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

Selection and ordering data

Complete units

3 contacts · Degree of protection IP66/IP67 · Cable entry M20 × 1.5

	Version	Snap-action contacts	SD d	Complete units Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Metal enclosures · Enclosure width 31 mm acc. to EN 50047								
 3SE5212-0LU21	**With hollow shaft** Operating angle 10°	1 NO + 2 NC	⊕ 5	**3SE5212-0LU21**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5212-0LU22	**With solid shaft** Operating angle 10°	1 NO + 2 NC	⊕ 5	**3SE5212-0LU22**		1	1 unit	41K
Metal enclosures · Enclosure width 40 mm acc. to EN 50041								
 3SE5112-0LU21	**With hollow shaft** Operating angle 10°	1 NO + 2 NC	⊕ 5	**3SE5112-0LU21**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5112-0LU22	**With solid shaft** Operating angle 10°	1 NO + 2 NC	⊕ 5	**3SE5112-0LU22**		1	1 unit	41K

⊕ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K.

Spare parts

	Version	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Actuator heads							
 3SE5000-0AU21	**With hollow shaft** Operating angle 10°	5	**3SE5000-0AU21**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5000-0AU22	**With solid shaft** Operating angle 10°	5	**3SE5000-0AU22**		1	1 unit	41K

Note:
The respective actuators are included in the scope of supply for the complete units.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Overview

The 3SE2283 hinge switches with built-in hinge are particularly suitable for use in doors and flaps of machines that must be closed to ensure the safety of operating personnel. Their thin profile and the compact design allow them to be directly mounted on a hinged protective cover and the stable frame.

Benefits

- Easy mounting through use of versions with integrated hinge
- Versions with small operating angle of 4° or 8°
- Protection against personal injury provided by positively driven NC contacts according to IEC 60947-5-1
- Simultaneous shutdown and signaling by 1 NO + 2 NC contacts

Technical specifications

Type		3SE2283
Rated insulation voltage U_i	V	250
Conventional thermal current I_{th}	A	2.5
Rated operational current I_e		
• At AC-15, 120 V	A	4.2
• At AC-15, 250 V	A	2
• At DC-13, 24 V	A	1
Min. make-break capacity		> 5 V/1 mA
Short-circuit protection		
• Operational class gG	A	2
Mechanical endurance		> 1 × 10^6 operating cycles
Switching frequency		1 200 operating cycles/h
Positive opening		2 mm after opening point
Enclosure material		Plastic
Degree of protection		IP65
Ambient temperature	°C	-25 ... +65
Shock resistance		30 *g* /18 ms
Resistance to vibrations		20 *g* /10 ... 200 Hz
Cable entry		2 × (M20 × 1.5)
Screw terminals		0.5 ... 1.5 mm^2 / AWG 15

Selection and ordering data

3 contacts · Degree of protection IP65 · Cable entry 2 × (M20 × 1.5)

Version	Slow-action contacts		SD d	Complete units Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Plastic enclosures with integrated hinge								
 3SE2283								
With integrated hinge (Scope of supply includes additional hinge and fixing accessories)								
• Aluminum hinge								
- 4° actuating angle	1 NO + 2 NC	➔	15	**3SE2283-0GA43**		1	1 unit	41K
- 4° actuating angle	3 NC	➔	5	**3SE2283-6GA43**		1	1 unit	41K
- 8° actuating angle	1 NO + 2 NC	➔	10	**3SE2283-0GA53**		1	1 unit	41K
- 8° actuating angle	3 NC	➔	15	**3SE2283-6GA53**		1	1 unit	41K
• High-grade steel hinge								
- 4° actuating angle	1 NO + 2 NC	➔	5	**3SE2283-0GA44**		1	1 unit	41K

➔ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K.

Accessories/spare parts

Version	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Accessories						
 3SX3225						
Additional hinge (Scope of supply includes fixing accessories)						
• Made of aluminum	10	**3SX3225**		1	1 unit	41K

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Selection and ordering data

Enclosure width 31 mm according to EN 50047

Complete units

2 or 3 contacts · Degree of protection IP65 or IP66/IP67 · Cable entry M20 × 1.5, with increased corrosion protection

	Version	Contacts		SD	Complete units Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
				d					
Complete units[1] · Enclosure width 31 mm									
 SE5232-0LK21-1AY0	***Twist levers, 21 mm long, acc. to EN 50047*** **With plastic roller 19 mm**								
	Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	⊕	5	**3SE5232-0LK21-1AY0**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5232-0LE10-1AY0	***Roller levers, acc. to EN 50047*** **With plastic roller 13 mm**								
	Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	⊕	5	**3SE5232-0LE10-1AY0**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5232-0HK82-1AY0	***Rod actuators, acc. to EN 50047*** **Plastic rod, length 200 mm**								
	Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC		30	**3SE5232-0HK82-1AY0**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5232-0HR01-1AY0	***Spring rods***								
	Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC		30	**3SE5232-0HR01-1AY0**		1	1 unit	41K

⊕ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K, or positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

1) Popular versions.

Selection and ordering data

Enclosure width 54 mm

6 slow-action contacts · 5 directions of approach · Degree of protection IP66/IP67 · Cable entry 3 × M20 × 1.5 · Locking force 1 300 N

Tumbler[1]	Solenoid, rated operational voltage	SD	Complete units Position monitoring: Actuators: 1 NO + 2 NC Solenoid: 1 NO + 2 NC ☐ Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	V	d					
1 300 N locking force · Enclosure width 54 mm							
Spring-actuated locks							
• With front auxiliary release	24 DC	⊕ 5	**3SE5322-0SD21-1AY0**		1	1 unit	41K

3SE5322-0SD21-1AY0

⊕ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K.

[1] Supplied without actuator. Please order separately.

Accessories/spare parts

Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	d					
Accessories						
Standard actuator	►	**3SE5000-0AV01**		1	1 unit	41K
• Length 75.6 mm						
High-grade steel actuator, standard, IP69K[1]						
• Length 75.6 mm	5	**3SE5000-0AW51**		1	1 unit	41K
• With vertical fixing, length 53 mm	5	**3SE5000-0AW52**		1	1 unit	41K
• With transverse fixing, length 47 mm	5	**3SE5000-0AW53**		1	1 unit	41K

3SE5000-0AV01

3SE5000-0AW51

3SE5000-0AW52

3SE5000-0AW53

[1] With optimized geometry and suitable for extreme environmental conditions such as -40 °C.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Selection and ordering data

Enclosure width 31 mm according to EN 50047

With increased corrosion protection

	Version	Contacts		SD	Complete units Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
				d					
Complete units[1] · Enclosure width 31 mm									
	***Hinge switches, acc. to EN 50047*** **With hollow shaft D = 8 mm, operating angle 10 degrees,**								
	Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	⊖	30	**3SE5232-0HU21-1AY0**		1	1 unit	41K

3SE5232-0HU21-1AY0

⊖ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K.

1) With optimized geometry and suitable for extreme environmental conditions such as -40 °C.

12

Selection and ordering data

Enclosure width 31 mm according to EN 50047 / 50 mm

Complete units

2 or 3 contacts · Degree of protection IP65 or IP66/IP67 · Cable entry M20 × 1.5, with increased corrosion protection

Version	Contacts	LEDs	SD	Complete units Article No.	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
			d	Price per PU			
Complete units[1] · Enclosure width 31 mm							
 3SE5234-0CD03-1AJ1							
Roller plungers, type C, acc. to EN 50047							
With plastic roller 10 mm, with M12 device plug, 4-pole (250 V, 4 A)							
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	➔ 5	**3SE5234-0CD03-1AJ1**	1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5232-0CD10-1AJ0							
Roller plungers with central fixing							
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	➔ 5	**3SE5232-0CD10-1AJ0**	1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5232-0CK31-1AJ0							
Twist levers, type A, acc. to EN 50047							
With high-grade steel lever 21 mm and plastic roller 19 mm							
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	➔ 2	**3SE5232-0CK31-1AJ0**	1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5232-0CK62-1AJ0							
Twist levers, adjustable length							
With high-grade steel lever with grid hole and plastic roller 19 mm							
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	➔ 5	**3SE5232-0CK62-1AJ0**	1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	➔ 5	**3SE5232-0LK62-1AJ0**	1	1 unit	41K
Complete units[1] · Enclosure width 50 mm							
 3SE5242-0HK21-1AJ0							
Twist levers							
With metal lever 21 mm and plastic roller 19 mm							
Snap-action contacts, integrated[2]	1 NO + 1 NC	--	➔ 5	**3SE5242-0HK21-1AJ0**	1	1 unit	41K
Twist levers, adjustable length							
With high-grade steel lever with grid hole and plastic roller 19 mm							
Snap-action contacts, integrated[2]	1 NO + 1 NC	--	➔ 5	**3SE5242-0HK62-1AJ0**	1	1 unit	41K

➔ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K, or positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

1) Popular versions.

2) Subsequent replacement of contact blocks is not possible.

Note:

If the device you require is not available as a complete unit, see Modular system, page 12/77.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Modular system

2 or 3 contacts · Degree of protection IP65 or IP66/IP67 · Cable entry M20 × 1.5, with increased corrosion protection

Version	Contacts	LEDs	SD	Modular system	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
			d	Article No. / Price per PU			
Basic switches · Enclosure width 31 mm (with rounded plunger[1])							
 3SE5232-0CC05-1AJ0							
With Teflon plunger							
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5232-0CC05-1AJ0**	1	1 unit	41K
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5232-0KC05-1AJ0**	1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5232-0LC05-1AJ0**	1	1 unit	41K
Basic switches · Enclosure width 50 mm (with rounded plunger[1])							
 3SE5242-0BC05-1AJ0							
With Teflon plunger							
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5242-0BC05-1AJ0**	1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts, integrated[2]	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5242-0HC05-1AJ0**	1	1 unit	41K

⊖ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K, or positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

1) For enclosures with widths of 31 and 50 mm, the basic switch is a complete unit with rounded plungers.

2) Subsequent replacement of contact blocks is not possible.

Note:

For the selection aid, see page 12/15.

	Version	Diameter mm	SD d	Modular system Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Operating mechanisms								
 3SE5000-0AD03-1AJ0	**Roller plungers, type C, acc. to EN 50047**							
	Plastic roller	10	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AD03-1AJ0**		1	1 unit	41K
	Roller levers, type E, acc. to EN 50047							
	Metal lever, plastic roller	13	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AE10-1AJ0**		1	1 unit	41K
	High-grade steel lever, plastic roller	13	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AE12-1AJ0**		1	1 unit	41K
	High-grade steel lever, high-grade steel roller	13	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AE13-1AJ0**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5000-0AF10-1AJ0	**Angular roller levers**							
	Metal lever, plastic roller	13	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AF10-1AJ0**		1	1 unit	41K
	High-grade steel lever, plastic roller	13	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AF12-1AJ0**		1	1 unit	41K
Twist actuators								
 3SE5000-0AK00-1AJ0	**Twist actuators, for 31 mm/50 mm, EN 50047**							
	Switching right and/or left, adjustable		➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AK00-1AJ0**		1	1 unit	41K
	Levers							
 3SE5000-0AA21-1AJ0	**Twist levers straight, 21 mm, type A, acc. to EN 50047**							
	Metal lever, plastic roller	19	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AA21-1AJ0**		1	1 unit	41K
	High-grade steel lever, plastic roller	19	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AA31-1AJ0**		1	1 unit	41K
	High-grade steel lever, high-grade steel roller	19	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AA32-1AJ0**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5000-0AA60-1AJ0	**Twist levers, adjustable length, with grid hole**							
	Metal lever, plastic roller	19	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AA60-1AJ0**		1	1 unit	41K
	High-grade steel lever, plastic roller	19	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AA62-1AJ0**		1	1 unit	41K

➔ Positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Enclosure width 40 mm according to EN 50041

Modular system

2 or 3 contacts · Degree of protection IP66/IP67 · Cable entry M20 × 1.5, with increased corrosion protection

Version	Contacts	LEDs	SD d	Modular system Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Basic switches · Enclosure width 40 mm								
 3SE5132-0CA00-1AJ0								
With connecting thread M20 × 1.5								
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	➔ 5	**3SE5132-0CA00-1AJ0**		1	1 unit	41K
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	➔ 5	**3SE5132-0KA00-1AJ0**		1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	➔ 5	**3SE5132-0LA00-1AJ0**		1	1 unit	41K

➔ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K, or positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

Note:

For the selection aid, see page 12/15.

Version	Diameter mm	SD d	Modular system Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Operating mechanisms							
 3SE5000-0AC03-1AJ0							
Rounded plungers, type B, acc. to EN 50041							
Plastic plungers	10	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AC03-1AJ0**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5000-0AD05-1AJ0							
Roller plungers, type C, acc. to EN 50041							
Plastic plunger, plastic roller	13	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AD05-1AJ0**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5000-0AE05-1AJ0							
Roller levers							
Metal lever with plastic roller, plastic base	22	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AE05-1AJ0**		1	1 unit	41K
Twist actuators							
 3SE5000-0AH00-1AJ0							
Twist actuators, for 31 mm/50 mm, EN 50047							
• For twist levers and rod actuators, switching right and/or left, adjustable		➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AH00-1AJ0**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5000-0AA01-1AJ0							
Levers							
Twist levers, type A, acc. to EN 50041							
Metal lever, plastic roller	19	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AA01-1AJ0**		1	1 unit	41K
High-grade steel lever, plastic roller	19	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AA11-1AJ0**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5000-0AA60-1AJ0							
Twist levers, adjustable length, with grid hole							
Metal lever, plastic roller	19	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AA60-1AJ0**		1	1 unit	41K
High-grade steel lever, plastic roller	19	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AA62-1AJ0**		1	1 unit	41K

➔ Positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Selection and ordering data

Enclosure width 31 mm according to EN 50047

Complete units

2 or 3 contacts · Degree of protection IP66/IP67 · Cable entry M20 × 1.5, with increased corrosion protection

Version	Contacts	LEDs	SD	Modular system	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
			d	Article No. / Price per PU			
Complete units · Enclosure width 31 mm							
Rounded plungers, type B, acc. to EN 50047							
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	➔ 5	**3SE5212-0CC05-1AJ0**	1	1 unit	41K
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	➔ 5	**3SE5212-0KC05-1AJ0**	1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	➔ 5	**3SE5212-0LC05-1AJ0**	1	1 unit	41K

3SE5212-0CC05-1AJ0

Twist levers, type A, acc. to EN 50047							
With metal lever 21 mm and high-grade steel roller 19 mm, twist actuator for 40 mm							
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	➔ 5	**3SE5212-0CH22-1AJ0**	1	1 unit	41K

3SE5212-0CH22-1AJ0

➔ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K, or positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

Note:

If the device you require is not available as a complete unit, see Modular system, page 12/81.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Modular system

2 or 3 contacts · Degree of protection IP66/IP67 · Cable entry M20 × 1.5, with increased corrosion protection

Version	Contacts	LEDs	SD	Modular system	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
			d	Article No. / Price per PU			
Basic switches · Enclosure width 31 mm (with rounded plunger[1])							
With plunger							
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	➔ 5	**3SE5212-0CC05-1AJ0**	1	1 unit	41K
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	➔ 5	**3SE5212-0KC05-1AJ0**	1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	➔ 5	**3SE5212-0LC05-1AJ0**	1	1 unit	41K


3SE5212-0CC05-1AJ0

➔ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K, or positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

1) For enclosures with widths of 31 mm, the basic switch is a complete unit with rounded plungers.

Note:

For the selection aid, see page 12/15.

Version	Diameter	SD	Modular system	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	mm	d	Article No. / Price per PU			
Operating mechanisms						
Roller plungers, type C, acc. to EN 50047						
Plastic roller	10	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AD03-1AJ0**	1	1 unit	41K


3SE5000-0AD03-1AJ0

Roller levers, type E, acc. to EN 50047						
Metal lever, plastic roller	13	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AE10-1AJ0**	1	1 unit	41K
High-grade steel lever, plastic roller	13	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AE12-1AJ0**	1	1 unit	41K
High-grade steel lever, high-grade steel roller	13	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AE13-1AJ0**	1	1 unit	41K


3SE5000-0AE10-1AJ0

Angular roller levers						
Metal lever, plastic roller	13	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AF10-1AJ0**	1	1 unit	41K
High-grade steel lever, plastic roller	13	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AF12-1AJ0**	1	1 unit	41K


3SE5000-0AF10-1AJ0

Twist actuators						
Twist actuators, for 31 mm/50 mm, EN 50047						
Switching right and/or left, adjustable		➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AK00-1AJ0**	1	1 unit	41K


3SE5000-0AK00-1AJ0

Levers						
Twist levers straight, 21 mm, type A, acc. to EN 50047						
Metal lever, plastic roller	19	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AA21-1AJ0**	1	1 unit	41K
High-grade steel lever, plastic roller	19	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AA31-1AJ0**	1	1 unit	41K


3SE5000-0AA21-1AJ0

Twist levers, adjustable length, with grid hole						
Metal lever, plastic roller	19	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AA60-1AJ0**	1	1 unit	41K
High-grade steel lever, plastic roller	19	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AA62-1AJ0**	1	1 unit	41K


3SE5000-0AA60-1AJ0

➔ Positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

Enclosure width 40 mm according to EN 50041 / 56 mm, XL

Complete units

2 or 3 contacts · Degree of protection IP66/IP67 · Cable entry M20 × 1.5, with increased corrosion protection

	Version	Contacts	SD	Complete units Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
			d					
Complete units · Enclosure width 40 mm								
 3SE5112-0CC02-1AJ0	***Rounded plungers, type B, acc. to EN 50041*** **With high-grade steel plungers, with 3 mm overtravel**							
	Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	⊖ 5	**3SE5112-0CC02-1AJ0**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5112-0LD02-1AJ0	***Roller plungers, type C, acc. to EN 50041*** **With high-grade steel plungers, with 3 mm overtravel**							
	Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	⊖ 5	**3SE5112-0LD02-1AJ0**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5112-0LH11-1AJ0	***Twist levers, type A, acc. to EN 50041*** **With high-grade steel lever 27 mm and plastic roller 19 mm**							
	Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	⊖ 5	**3SE5112-0LH11-1AJ0**		1	1 unit	41K
	With high-grade steel lever 27 mm and high-grade steel roller 19 mm							
	Snap-action contacts	2 × (1 NO + 1 NC)	⊖ 10	**3SE5162-0CH12-1AN5**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5112-0CH62-1AJ0	***Twist levers, adjustable length*** **With high-grade steel lever with grid hole and plastic roller 19 mm**							
	Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	⊖ 5	**3SE5112-0CH62-1AJ0**		1	1 unit	41K
Complete units · Enclosure width 56 mm, XL, 3 x M20 x 1.5								
 3SE5162-0CH60-1AJ0	***Twist levers, adjustable length*** **With metal lever with grid hole and plastic roller 19 mm**							
	Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	⊖ 5	**3SE5162-0CH60-1AJ0**		1	1 unit	41K
	With high-grade steel lever and high-grade steel roller 19 mm							
	Snap-action contacts	2 × (1 NO + 1 NC)	⊖ 10	**3SE5162-0CH63-1AN6**		1	1 unit	41K

⊖ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K or positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

Note:

If the device you require is not available as a complete unit, see Modular system, page 12/83.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Enclosure width 40 mm / 56 mm / 56 mm, XL

Modular system

2, 3 or 4 contacts · Degree of protection IP66/IP67 · Cable entry M20 × 1.5, with increased corrosion protection

Version	Contacts	LEDs	SD	Modular system	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
			d	Article No. / Price per PU			
Basic switches · Enclosure width 40 mm							
With connecting thread M20 × 1.5							
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	➔ 5	**3SE5112-0CA00-1AJ0**	1	1 unit	41K
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	➔ 5	**3SE5112-0KA00-1AJ0**	1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	➔ 5	**3SE5112-0LA00-1AJ0**	1	1 unit	41K
Basic switches · Enclosure width 56 mm							
With 3 x connecting thread M20 × 1.5							
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	➔ 5	**3SE5122-0CA00-1AJ0**	1	1 unit	41K
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	➔ 5	**3SE5122-0KA00-1AJ0**	1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	➔ 5	**3SE5122-0LA00-1AJ0**	1	1 unit	41K
Basic switches · Enclosure width 56 mm, XL							
With 3 × connection thread M20 × 1.5							
Slow-action contacts	2 × (1 NO + 1 NC)	--	➔ 5	**3SE5162-0BA00-1AJ0**	1	1 unit	41K
Snap-action contacts	2 × (1 NO + 1 NC)	--	➔ 5	**3SE5162-0CA00-1AJ0**	1	1 unit	41K


3SE5112-0CA00-1AJ0


3SE5122-0CA00-1AJ0


3SE5162-0BA00-1AJ0

➔ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K or positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

Note:

For the selection aid, see page 12/15.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

	Version	Diameter	SD	Modular system	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		mm	d	Article No. / Price per PU			
Operating mechanisms							
 3SE5000-0AC02-1AJ0	**Rounded plungers, type B, acc. to EN 50041**						
	High-grade steel plunger, with 3 mm overtravel	10	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AC02-1AJ0**	1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5000-0AD02-1AJ0	**Roller plungers, type C, acc. to EN 50041**						
	High-grade steel roller, with 3 mm overtravel	10	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AD02-1AJ0**	1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5000-0AE01-1AJ0	**Roller levers**						
	Metal lever, plastic roller	13	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AE01-1AJ0**	1	1 unit	41K
	High-grade steel lever, plastic roller	13	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AE03-1AJ0**	1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5000-0AF01-1AJ0	**Angular roller levers**						
	Metal lever, plastic roller	13	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AF01-1AJ0**	1	1 unit	41K
	High-grade steel lever, plastic roller	13	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AF03-1AJ0**	1	1 unit	41K
Twist actuators							
 3SE5000-0AH00-1AJ0	**Twist actuators, for 40/56/56 XL mm EN 50041**						
	Switching right and/or left, adjustable		⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AH00-1AJ0**	1	1 unit	41K
	Levers						
 3SE5000-0AA01-1AJ0	**Twist levers, type A, acc. to EN 50041**						
	Metal lever, plastic roller	19	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA01-1AJ0**	1	1 unit	41K
	High-grade steel lever, plastic roller	19	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA11-1AJ0**	1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5000-0AA60-1AJ0	**Twist levers, adjustable length, with grid hole**						
	Metal lever, plastic roller	19	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA60-1AJ0**	1	1 unit	41K
	High-grade steel lever, plastic roller	19	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA62-1AJ0**	1	1 unit	41K

⊖ Positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Selection and ordering data

Enclosure width 31 mm according to EN 50047

Complete units

2 or 3 contacts · 5 directions of approach · Degree of protection IP65 (31 mm) or IP66/IP67 (50 mm) · Cable entry M20 × 1.5

Version	Contacts	LEDs		SD	Complete units Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
				d					
Enclosure width 31 mm acc. to EN 50047									
 3SE5232-0RV40-1AJ0									
Ambient temperature down to -40 °C									
With increased corrosion protection									
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	➔	5	**3SE5232-0RV40-1AJ0**		1	1 unit	41K

Accessories/spare parts

Version	SD	Article No. Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	d				
Accessories					
Standard actuator					
 3SE5000-0AW11					
• With transverse fixing, plastic, length 40 mm	5	**3SE5000-0AW11**	1	1 unit	41K
High-grade steel actuator[1)]					
 3SE5000-0AW51					
• Length 75.6 mm	5	**3SE5000-0AW51**	1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5000-0AW52					
• With vertical fixing, length 53 mm	5	**3SE5000-0AW52**	1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5000-0AW53					
• With transverse fixing, length 47 mm	5	**3SE5000-0AW53**	1	1 unit	41K

[1)] With optimized geometry and suitable for extreme environmental conditions such as -40 °C.

Selection and ordering data

Enclosure width 56 mm

6 slow-action contacts · 5 directions of approach · Degree of protection IP66/IP67 · Cable entry 3 × M20 × 1.5 · Locking force 1 300 N

Tumbler[1]	Solenoid, rated operational voltage		SD	Complete units Position monitoring: Actuators: 1 NO + 2 NC Solenoid: 1 NO + 2 NC Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	V		d					
1 300 N locking force · Enclosure width 54 mm								
Spring-actuated locks								
• With escape release from the front and emergency release from the back	24 DC	⊕	5	**3SE5322-0SL21-1AJ0**		1	1 unit	41K
• With auxiliary release		NEW	X	**3SE5322-0SD21-1AJ0**		1	1 unit	41K
• With escape release from the back and auxiliary release from the front, head rotated through 180°		NEW	5	**3SE5322-0SG21-1AM5**		1	1 unit	41K


3SE5322-0SL21-1AJ0

⊕ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K.

1) Supplied without actuator. Please order separately.

Accessories/spare parts

Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	d					
Accessories						
Standard actuator	►	**3SE5000-0AV01**		1	1 unit	41K
• Length 75.6 mm						
High-grade steel actuator[1]						
• Length 75.6 mm	5	**3SE5000-0AW51**		1	1 unit	41K
• With vertical fixing, length 53 mm	5	**3SE5000-0AW52**		1	1 unit	41K
• With transverse fixing, length 47 mm	5	**3SE5000-0AW53**		1	1 unit	41K


3SE5000-0AV01


3SE5000-0AW51


3SE5000-0AW52


3SE5000-0AW53

1) With optimized geometry and suitable for extreme environmental conditions such as -40 °C.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Overview

The 3SF1 position switches with safety-related communication can be directly connected using the AS-Interface bus system. The safety functions no longer have to be wired up conventionally.

With the 3SF1 position switches the ASIsafe electronics are integrated in the switch enclosure.

Examples of selection options in the modular system

Modular system

The position switches of the 3SF11.4 and 3SF12.4 series are designed as a modular system comprising different versions of the basic switch and an actuator which must be ordered separately. Thanks to the modular design of the switch the end users can select the right solution for their application from numerous versions and install it themselves in a very short time.

Design

The 3SF1 switches are available in four different enclosure sizes:

- Plastic and metal enclosures according to EN 50047, 31 mm wide, with M12 device plug
- Metal enclosures according to EN 50041, 40 mm wide, with M12 device plug
- Plastic enclosures, 50 mm wide, with M12 device plug and M12 socket
- Metal enclosures, 56 mm wide, with M12 device plug and M12 socket

Display

The switches have a status display with three LEDs:

- LED 1 (yellow): F-IN1
- LED 2 (yellow): F-IN2
- LED 3 (green/red): AS-i/FAULT

Connection

Connection to the AS-Interface is by means of a 4-pole M12 device plug (plastic version) connected to the yellow AS-Interface bus cable.

The wide enclosures (50 or 56 mm) also have an M12 socket for connecting a second position switch. Category 4 according to EN ISO 13849-1 is thus achieved.

Benefits

The new generation of 3SF1 position switches offers:

- ASIsafe electronics integrated in the enclosure, with low power consumption < 60 mA
- An extensive range of actuators
- Status display with three LEDs
- Can be integrated easily via TIA Portal

Application

With the standard position switches, mechanical positions of moving machine parts are converted into electrical signals. Through their modular and uniform design and large number of variants, the devices can comply with practically all requirements in industry.

Devices are available with enclosure versions to suit the particular ambient conditions. Different control tasks can be performed with the contact blocks best suited for the particular purpose. And many different actuator variants are available to match the mechanical configuration of the moving machine parts. Dimensions, fixing points and characteristics are largely in accordance with the EN 50041 or EN 50047 standards.

The devices are suitable for use in any climate.

Standards

The switches comply with the standards IEC 60947-1 (Low-Voltage Controlgear, General) and IEC 60947-5-1 (Electromechanical Control Devices).

The mechanical design of the switch corresponds to the requirements of the fail-safe principle according to EN ISO 14119.

Approvals

AS-Interface according to IEC/EN 62026-2

With a 3SF1 position switch it is possible to achieve Category 2 according to EN ISO 13849-1 or SIL 1 according to IEC 61508.

Categories 3 or 4 according to EN ISO 13849-1 or SIL 2 or 3 according to IEC 61508 can be achieved by using a second 3SE5 position switch.

The 3SF1 position switches are approved according to UL 508, UL 50 and UL 746-C.

General data

Technical specifications

Type		3SF11.., 3SF12..
General data		
Standards		IEC/EN 60947-5-1, EN ISO 14119
Acc. to AS-Interface specification		
• I/O configuration/ID configuration		0/B
• ID1 code/ID2 code (Hex)		F/F
• Power consumption, overall	mA	≤ 60
Inputs		
• Low signal range		Contact open
• High signal range		Contact closed, I_{in} dynamic (I_{peak} ≥ 5 mA)
Status display		Green/red dual LED
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}	kV	0.6
EMC strength		
• IEC 61000-1-2	kV	4
• IEC 61000-4-3	V/m	10
• IEC 61000-4-4 (A/B)	kV	1/2
Mechanical endurance		
• Basic switch		15 ×10^6 operating cycles
• With separate actuator, 3SF1...-..V..		1 ×10^6 operating cycles
PFH value		
Probability of failure upon request of the safety function, with 1 actuation per hour and B10 = 5 × 10^6		
• Basic switch	1/h	4 ×10^{-9}
• With separate actuator, 3SF1...-..V..	1/h	2 ×10^{-9}
• Hinge switch, 3SF1...-..U..	1/h	2 ×10^{-9}
Shock resistance acc. to IEC 60068-2-27		30 *g* / 11 ms

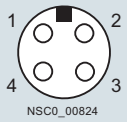
Type		3SF1234	3SF1134	3SF1244	3SF1214	3SF1114	3SF1124
Enclosure							
Enclosure							
• Material		Ultramid A3X2G7			Zinc die casting GD Zn Al4 Cu1		
• Width	mm	31	40	50	31	40	56
• Dimensions acc. to EN		EN 50047	EN 50041	--	EN 50047	EN 50041	--
Degree of protection acc. to IEC 60529		IP65	IP66/IP67				
Ambient temperature							
• During operation	°C	-25 ... +60					
• Storage, transport	°C	-40 ... +80					
Mounting position		Any					

Pin assignment

M12 device plug, 4-pole

1 ASi +
2 Not assigned
3 ASi –
4 Not assigned

M12 socket, 4-pole



1 Channel 2
2 Channel 2
3 Not assigned
4 Not assigned

LEDs

Status display (operating state)

LED	No voltage on AS-Interface chip	Commu-nication OK	Commu-nication failed	Slave has address "0"
AS-i/FAULT (GN/RD)				

Safe inputs

LED	Not actuated	Actuated
F-IN1 (YE)		
F-IN2 (YE)		

Selection and ordering data

Modular system

For the ASIsafe version of the position switch, the basic switch and actuator must be ordered separately.

1 or 2 contacts · 3 LEDs · Degree of protection IP65 (31 mm) or IP66/IP67 (50 mm) · M12 device plug

Version	Contacts	LEDs	SD	Modular system	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
			d	Article No. / Price per PU			
Basic switches (with rounded plunger[1]) · Enclosure width 31 mm acc. to EN 50047							
 3SF1234-1KC05-1BA1							
With Teflon plunger							
With M12 device plug, 4-pole, channel 1 on NC contact, channel 2 on NC contact							
Slow-action contacts	2 NC	24 V DC	⊖ 5	**3SF1234-1KC05-1BA1**	1	1 unit	42A
Snap-action contacts	2 NC	24 V DC	⊖ 5	**3SF1234-1LC05-1BA1**	1	1 unit	42A
Basic switches (with rounded plunger[1]) · Enclosure width 50 mm							
 3SF1244-1KC05-1BA2							
With Teflon plunger							
With M12 device plug, 4-pole, channel 1 on NC contact, channel 2 on M12 socket, right							
Slow-action contacts	1 NC	24 V DC	⊖ 5	**3SF1244-1KC05-1BA2**	1	1 unit	42A
Snap-action contacts	1 NC	24 V DC	⊖ 5	**3SF1244-1LC05-1BA2**	1	1 unit	42A

⊖ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K, or positively driven actuator, for use in safety circuits.

1) For enclosures with widths of 31 mm and 50 mm, the basic switch is a complete unit with rounded plungers.

Note:

For the selection aid, see page 12/15.

3SF1, plastic enclosures > Enclosure width 31 mm according to EN 50047 / 50 mm

	Version	Roller diameter	SD	Modular system	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		mm	d	Article No. Price per PU			
Operating mechanisms							
 3SE5000-0AD03	**Roller plungers, type C, acc. to EN 50047**						
	Plastic roller	10	➔ 2	**3SE5000-0AD03**	1	1 unit	41K
	High-grade steel roller	10	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AD04**	1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5000-0AD10	**Roller plungers with central fixing**						
	Plastic roller	10	➔ 2	**3SE5000-0AD10**	1	1 unit	41K
	High-grade steel roller	10	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AD11**	1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5000-0AE10	**Roller levers, type E, acc. to EN 50047**						
	Metal lever, plastic roller	13	➔ 2	**3SE5000-0AE10**	1	1 unit	41K
	Metal lever, high-grade steel roller	13	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AE11**	1	1 unit	41K
	High-grade steel lever, plastic roller	13	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AE12**	1	1 unit	41K
	High-grade steel lever, high-grade steel roller	13	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AE13**	1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5000-0AF10	**Angular roller levers**						
	Metal lever, plastic roller	13	➔ 2	**3SE5000-0AF10**	1	1 unit	41K
	Metal lever, high-grade steel roller	13	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AF11**	1	1 unit	41K
	High-grade steel lever, plastic roller	13	➔ 2	**3SE5000-0AF12**	1	1 unit	41K
	High-grade steel lever, high-grade steel roller	13	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AF13**	1	1 unit	41K
Twist actuators with lever							
 3SE5000-0AK00	**Twist actuators, for 31 mm/50 mm, EN 50047**						
	Switching right or left, adjustable		➔ 2	**3SE5000-0AK00**	1	1 unit	41K
	Levers						
 3SE5000-0AA21	**Twist levers, type A, acc. to EN 50047**						
	Metal lever, plastic roller	19	➔ 2	**3SE5000-0AA21**	1	1 unit	41K
	Metal lever, high-grade steel roller	19	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AA22**	1	1 unit	41K
	Metal lever, high-grade steel roller with ball bearing	19	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AA23**	1	1 unit	41K
	Metal lever, plastic roller	30	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AA25**	1	1 unit	41K
	High-grade steel lever, plastic roller	19	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AA31**	1	1 unit	41K
	High-grade steel lever, high-grade steel roller	19	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AA32**	1	1 unit	41K
	Twist levers 30 mm, straight[1)]						
	Metal lever, plastic roller	19	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AA24**	1	1 unit	41K
	Metal lever, plastic roller	30	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AA26**	1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5000-0AA60	**Twist levers, adjustable length, with grid hole**						
	Metal lever, plastic roller	19	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AA60**	1	1 unit	41K
	Metal lever, high-grade steel roller	19	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AA61**	1	1 unit	41K
	Metal lever, plastic roller	50	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AA67**	1	1 unit	41K
	Metal lever, rubber roller	50	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AA68**	1	1 unit	41K
	High-grade steel lever, plastic roller	19	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AA62**	1	1 unit	41K
	High-grade steel lever, high-grade steel roller	19	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AA63**	1	1 unit	41K

➔ Positively driven actuator, for use in safety circuits.

1) Can be clinch mounted (turned through 180°, rear of lever).

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Selection and ordering data

Modular system

For the ASIsafe version of the position switch, the basic switch and actuator must be ordered separately.

2 contacts · 3 LEDs · Degree of protection IP66/IP67 · M12 device plug

Version	Contacts	LEDs	SD	Modular system	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
			d	Article No. / Price per PU			
Basic switches (with rounded plunger[1]) · Enclosure width 31 mm acc. to EN 50047							
With plunger							
With M12 device plug, 4-pole, channel 1 on NC contact, channel 2 on NC contact							
Slow-action contacts	2 NC	24 V DC	➔ 5	**3SF1214-1KC05-1BA1**	1	1 unit	42A
Snap-action contacts	2 NC	24 V DC	➔ 5	**3SF1214-1LC05-1BA1**	1	1 unit	42A

3SF1214-1KC05-1BA1

➔ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K, or positively driven actuator, for use in safety circuits.

1) For enclosures with widths of 31 mm, the basic switch is a complete unit with rounded plungers.

Note:

For the selection aid, see page 12/15.

3SF1, metal enclosures > Enclosure width 31 mm according to EN 50047

	Version	Roller diameter	SD	Modular system Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		mm	d					
Operating mechanisms								
 3SE5000-0AB01	**Plain plungers**							
	High-grade steel plunger	10	⊖ 2	**3SE5000-0AB01**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5000-0AD03	**Roller plungers, type C, acc. to EN 50047**							
	Plastic roller	10	⊖ 2	**3SE5000-0AD03**		1	1 unit	41K
	High-grade steel roller	10	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AD04**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5000-0AD10	**Roller plungers with central fixing**							
	Plastic roller	10	⊖ 2	**3SE5000-0AD10**		1	1 unit	41K
	High-grade steel roller	10	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AD11**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5000-0AE10	**Roller levers, type E, acc. to EN 50047**							
	Metal lever, plastic roller	13	⊖ 2	**3SE5000-0AE10**		1	1 unit	41K
	Metal lever, high-grade steel roller	13	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AE11**		1	1 unit	41K
	High-grade steel lever, plastic roller	13	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AE12**		1	1 unit	41K
	High-grade steel lever, high-grade steel roller	13	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AE13**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5000-0AF10	**Angular roller levers**							
	Metal lever, plastic roller	13	⊖ 2	**3SE5000-0AF10**		1	1 unit	41K
	Metal lever, high-grade steel roller	13	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AF11**		1	1 unit	41K
	High-grade steel lever, plastic roller	13	⊖ 2	**3SE5000-0AF12**		1	1 unit	41K
	High-grade steel lever, high-grade steel roller	13	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AF13**		1	1 unit	41K
Twist actuators with lever								
 3SE5000-0AK00	**Twist actuators, for 31 mm/50 mm, EN 50047**							
	Switching right or left, adjustable		⊖ 2	**3SE5000-0AK00**		1	1 unit	41K
	Levers							
 3SE5000-0AA21	**Twist levers, type A, acc. to EN 50047**							
	Metal lever, plastic roller	19	⊖ 2	**3SE5000-0AA21**		1	1 unit	41K
	Metal lever, high-grade steel roller	19	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA22**		1	1 unit	41K
	Metal lever, high-grade steel roller with ball bearing	19	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA23**		1	1 unit	41K
	Metal lever, plastic roller	30	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA25**		1	1 unit	41K
	High-grade steel lever, plastic roller	19	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA31**		1	1 unit	41K
	High-grade steel lever, high-grade steel roller	19	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA32**		1	1 unit	41K
	Twist levers 30 mm, straight[1)]							
	Metal lever, plastic roller	19	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA24**		1	1 unit	41K
	Metal lever, plastic roller	30	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA26**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5000-0AA60	**Twist levers, adjustable length, with grid hole**							
	Metal lever, plastic roller	19	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA60**		1	1 unit	41K
	Metal lever, high-grade steel roller	19	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA61**		1	1 unit	41K
	Metal lever, plastic roller	50	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA67**		1	1 unit	41K
	Metal lever, rubber roller	50	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA68**		1	1 unit	41K
	High-grade steel lever, plastic roller	19	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA62**		1	1 unit	41K
	High-grade steel lever, high-grade steel roller	19	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA63**		1	1 unit	41K

⊖ Positively driven actuator, for use in safety circuits.

1) Can be clinch mounted (turned through 180°, rear of lever).

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Selection and ordering data

Modular system

For the ASIsafe version of the position switch, the basic switch and actuator must be ordered separately.

1 or 2 contacts · 3 LEDs · Degree of protection IP66/IP67 · M12 device plug

Version	Contacts	LEDs	SD	Modular system	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
			d	Article No. / Price per PU			
Basic switches · Enclosure width 40 mm acc. to EN 50041							
 3SF1114-1KA00-1BA1							
With M12 device plug, 4-pole, channel 1 on NC contact, channel 2 on NC contact							
Slow-action contacts	2 NC	24 V DC	➔ 5	**3SF1114-1KA00-1BA1**	1	1 unit	42A
Snap-action contacts	2 NC	24 V DC	➔ 5	**3SF1114-1LA00-1BA1**	1	1 unit	42A
Basic switches · Enclosure width 56 mm							
 3SF1124-1KA00-1BA2							
With M12 device plug, 4-pole, channel 1 on NC contact, channel 2 on M12 socket, right							
Slow-action contacts	1 NC	24 V DC	➔ 5	**3SF1124-1KA00-1BA2**	1	1 unit	42A
Snap-action contacts	1 NC	24 V DC	➔ 5	**3SF1124-1LA00-1BA2**	1	1 unit	42A

➔ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K, or positively driven actuator, for use in safety circuits.

Note:

For the selection aid, see page 12/15.

Version	Roller diameter	SD	Modular system	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	mm	d	Article No. / Price per PU			
Operating mechanisms						
 3SE5000-0AB01						
Plain plungers						
High-grade steel plunger	10	➔ 2	**3SE5000-0AB01**	1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5000-0AC02						
Rounded plungers, type B, acc. to EN 50041						
High-grade steel plunger, with 3 mm overtravel	10	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AC02**	1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5000-0AD02						
Roller plungers, type C, acc. to EN 50041						
High-grade steel roller, with 3 mm overtravel	13	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AD02**	1	1 unit	41K

➔ Positively driven actuator, for use in safety circuits.

3SF1, metal enclosures > Enclosure width 40 mm according to EN 50041 / 56 mm

	Version	Roller diameter	SD	Modular system	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		mm	d	Article No. Price per PU			
Operating mechanisms							
 3SE5000-0AE01	**Roller levers**						
	Metal lever, plastic roller	22	⊖ 2	**3SE5000-0AE01**	1	1 unit	41K
	Metal lever, high-grade steel roller	22	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AE02**	1	1 unit	41K
	High-grade steel lever, plastic roller	22	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AE03**	1	1 unit	41K
	High-grade steel lever, high-grade steel roller	22	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AE04**	1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5000-0AF01	**Angular roller levers**						
	Metal lever, plastic roller	22	⊖ 2	**3SE5000-0AF01**	1	1 unit	41K
	Metal lever, high-grade steel roller	22	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AF02**	1	1 unit	41K
	High-grade steel lever, plastic roller	22	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AF03**	1	1 unit	41K
	High-grade steel lever, high-grade steel roller	22	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AF04**	1	1 unit	41K
Twist actuators with lever							
 3SE5000-0AH00	**Twist actuators, for 40/56/56 XL mm, EN 50041**						
	• For twist levers, switching right or left, adjustable						
	- For enclosure width 40 and 56 mm		⊖ 2	**3SE5000-0AH00**	1	1 unit	41K
	• For fork levers, latching		⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AT10**	1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5000-0AA01	***Levers***						
	Twist levers 27 mm, offset, type A, acc. to EN 50041						
	Metal lever, plastic roller	19	⊖ 2	**3SE5000-0AA01**	1	1 unit	41K
	Metal lever, high-grade steel roller	19	⊖ 2	**3SE5000-0AA02**	1	1 unit	41K
	Metal lever, high-grade steel roller with ball bearing	19	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA03**	1	1 unit	41K
	Metal lever, 2 plastic rollers	19	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA04**	1	1 unit	41K
	Metal lever, plastic roller	30	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA05**	1	1 unit	41K
	Metal lever, plastic roller	50	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA07**	1	1 unit	41K
	Metal lever, rubber roller	50	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA08**	1	1 unit	41K
	High-grade steel lever, plastic roller	19	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA11**	1	1 unit	41K
	High-grade steel lever, high-grade steel roller	19	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA12**	1	1 unit	41K
	Twist levers 35 mm, offset						
	Metal lever, plastic roller	19	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA15**	1	1 unit	41K
	High-grade steel lever, plastic roller	19	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA16**	1	1 unit	41K
	Twist levers 30 mm, straight[1]						
	Metal lever, plastic roller	19	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA24**	1	1 unit	41K
	Metal lever, plastic roller	30	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA26**	1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5000-0AA60	**Twist levers, adjustable length, with grid hole**						
	Metal lever, plastic roller	19	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA60**	1	1 unit	41K
	Metal lever, high-grade steel roller	19	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA61**	1	1 unit	41K
	Metal lever, plastic roller	50	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA67**	1	1 unit	41K
	Metal lever, rubber roller	50	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA68**	1	1 unit	41K
	High-grade steel lever, plastic roller	19	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA62**	1	1 unit	41K
	High-grade steel lever, high-grade steel roller	19	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA63**	1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5000-0AT01	**Fork levers** (for switches with snap-action contacts only)						
	Metal lever, 2 plastic rollers	19	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AT01**	1	1 unit	41K
	Metal lever, 2 high-grade steel rollers	19	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AT02**	1	1 unit	41K
	High-grade steel lever, 2 plastic rollers	19	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AT03**	1	1 unit	41K
	High-grade steel lever, 2 high-grade steel rollers	19	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AT04**	1	1 unit	41K

⊖ Positively driven actuator, for use in safety circuits.

1) Can be clinch mounted (turned through 180°, rear of lever).

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Overview

The 3SF1 safety switches with safety-related communication can be directly connected using the AS-Interface bus system. The safety functions no longer have to be wired up conventionally.

With the 3SF1 safety switches the ASIsafe electronics are integrated in the switch enclosure.

3SF1 safety switches with head for separate actuator and with integrated ASIsafe electronics

3SF1 safety switches with separate actuator have the same enclosures as the 3SF1 position switches.

Operation

The actuator head is included in the scope of supply. For actuation from four directions it can be adjusted through 4 × 90°. The switches can also be approached from above.

The actuator is not included in the scope of supply of the safety switches and must be ordered separately from a choice of different versions to suit the application (see page 12/98).

The actuator is encoded. Simple overruling by hand or auxiliary devices is impossible.

A high-grade steel blocking insert for attaching up to eight padlocks is available for even more safety.

A rubber cap to protect the actuator head from contamination is available for operation in dusty environments.

Display

The switches have a status display with three LEDs:

- LED 1 (yellow): F-IN1
- LED 2 (yellow): F-IN2
- LED 3 (green/red): AS-i/FAULT

Connection

Connection to the AS-Interface is by means of a 4-pole M12 device plug (plastic version) connected to the yellow AS-Interface bus cable.

The wide enclosures (50 or 56 mm) also have an M12 socket for connecting a second safety switch. Category 4 according to EN ISO 13849-1 is thus achieved.

Benefits

The new generation of 3SF1 safety switches with separate actuator offers

- ASIsafe electronics integrated in the enclosure, with low power consumption < 60 mA
- An extensive range of actuators
- Status display with three LEDs

Application

Safety switches with separate actuator are used where the position of doors, covers or protective grilles must be monitored for safety reasons.

The safety switch can only be operated with the matching coded actuator. Simple overruling by hand or auxiliary devices is impossible.

Devices are available with enclosure versions to suit the particular ambient conditions. Different control tasks can be performed with the contact blocks best suited for the particular purpose. Dimensions and fixing points of the enclosure are in accordance with EN 50041 or EN 50047 standards.

The devices are suitable for use in any climate.

Standards

The switches comply with the standards IEC 60947-1 (Low-Voltage Controlgear, General) and IEC 60947-5-1 (Electromechanical Control Devices).

The mechanical design of the switch corresponds to the requirements of the fail-safe principle according to EN ISO 14119.

Approvals

AS-Interface according to IEC/EN 62026-2

With a 3SF1 safety switch it is possible to achieve Category 3 according to EN ISO 13849-1 or SIL 2 according to IEC 61508.

Category 4 according to EN ISO 13849-1 or SIL 3 according to IEC 61508 can be achieved by using an additional 3SE5 safety switch.

The 3SF1 safety switches are approved according to UL 508, UL 50 and UL 746-C.

Overview

- Contacts: 1 or 2 slow-action contacts
- Status display with 3 LEDs 24 V DC;
  1: F–IN1, 2: F–IN2, 3: AS-i/FAULT
- Degree of protection IP65 (31 mm) or IP66/IP67 (50 mm)

Selection and ordering data

	Version[1]	Contacts	SD	Complete units		PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
			d	Article No.	Price per PU			
Enclosure width 31 mm acc. to EN 50047								
 3SF1234-1QV40-1BA1	**5 directions of approach** With M12 device plug, 4-pole, channel 1 on NC contact, channel 2 on NC contact Slow-action contacts	2 NC	➔ 5	**3SF1234-1QV40-1BA1**		1	1 unit	42A
Enclosure width 50 mm								
 3SF1244-1QV40-1BA2	**5 directions of approach** With M12 device plug, 4-pole, channel 1 on NC contact, channel 2 on M12 socket, right Slow-action contacts	1 NC	➔ 5	**3SF1244-1QV40-1BA2**		1	1 unit	42A

➔ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K.

1) Supplied without actuator. Please order separately (see page 12/98).

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Overview

- Contacts: 1 or 2 slow-action contacts
- Status display with 3 LEDs 24 V DC;
  1: F–IN1, 2: F–IN2, 3: AS-i/FAULT
- Degree of protection IP66/IP67

Selection and ordering data

	Version[1]	Contacts	SD	Complete units		PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
			d	Article No.	Price per PU			
Enclosure width 31 mm acc. to EN 50047								
 3SF1214-1QV40-1BA1	**5 directions of approach** With M12 device plug, 4-pole, channel 1 on NC contact, channel 2 on NC contact Slow-action contacts	2 NC	⊕ 5	**3SF1214-1QV40-1BA1**		1	1 unit	42A
Enclosure width 40 mm acc. to EN 50041								
 3SF1114-1QV10-1BA1	**5 directions of approach** With M12 device plug, 4-pole, channel 1 on NC contact, channel 2 on NC contact Slow-action contacts	2 NC	⊕ 5	**3SF1114-1QV10-1BA1**		1	1 unit	42A
Enclosure width 56 mm								
 3SF1124-1QV10-1BA2	**5 directions of approach** With M12 device plug, 4-pole, channel 1 on NC contact, channel 2 on M12 socket, right Slow-action contacts	1 NC	⊕ 5	**3SF1124-1QV10-1BA2**		1	1 unit	42A

⊕ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K.

1) Supplied without actuator. Please order separately (see page 12/98).

Accessories

Selection and ordering data

	Version	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Actuators							
	Standard actuator						
 3SE5000-0AV01	• Length 75.6 mm	►	**3SE5000-0AV01**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5000-0AV02	• With vertical fixing, length 53 mm	5	**3SE5000-0AV02**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5000-0AV03	• With transverse fixing, length 47 mm	5	**3SE5000-0AV03**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5000-0AW11	• With transverse fixing, plastic[1], length 40 mm	5	**3SE5000-0AW11**		1	1 unit	41K
	Radius actuators						
 3SE5000-0AV04	• Length 51 mm, direction of approach from the left	2	**3SE5000-0AV04**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5000-0AV06	• Length 51 mm, direction of approach from the right	5	**3SE5000-0AV06**		1	1 unit	41K
	Universal radius actuator						
 3SE5000-0AV05-1AA6	• Length 77 mm	5	**3SE5000-0AV05**		1	1 unit	41K
	• Length 77 mm, tab rotated 90°	5	**3SE5000-0AV05-1AA6**		1	1 unit	41K
	Universal radius actuator, heavy duty						
 3SE5000-0AV07	• Length 67 mm	2	**3SE5000-0AV07-1AK2**		1	1 unit	41K
	• Length 77 mm	5	**3SE5000-0AV07**		1	1 unit	41K
Optional accessories							
 3SE5000-0AV08-1AA2	**Protective caps**, black rubber For the actuator head, to protect the actuator openings from contamination (Only for enclosure width 40 mm or 56 mm)	5	**3SE5000-0AV08-1AA2**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5000-0AV08-1AA3	**Blocking inserts**, high-grade steel, for actuator head For up to eight padlocks	5	**3SE5000-0AV08-1AA3**		1	1 unit	41K

[1] Not suitable for safety switches with tumbler.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Overview

The 3SF1 safety switches with safety-related communication can be directly connected using the AS-Interface bus system. The safety functions no longer have to be wired up conventionally.

With the 3SF1 safety switches the ASIsafe electronics are integrated in the switch enclosure.

3SF1 safety switch with tumbler and with integrated ASIsafe electronics

Operation

The actuator head is included in the scope of supply. For actuation from four directions it can be adjusted through 4 × 90°. The switches can also be approached from above.

The actuator is not included in the scope of supply of the safety switches and must be ordered separately from a choice of different versions to suit the application (see page 12/98).

The actuator is encoded. Simple overruling by hand or auxiliary devices is impossible.

A high-grade steel blocking insert for attaching up to eight padlocks is available for even more safety.

A rubber cap to protect the actuator entry of the actuator head from contamination is available for operation of the enclosures in dusty environments.

Tumbler

There are two versions for interlocking the actuator:

- Spring-actuated lock (closed-circuit principle) with various release mechanisms
- Solenoid-locked (open-circuit principle)

For more explanations, see page 12/61.

Display

The switches have a status display with four LEDs:

- LED 1 (green): AS-i
- LED 2 (red): FAULT
- LED 3 (yellow): F-IN1
- LED 4 (yellow): F-IN2

Connection

Connection to the AS-Interface is by means of a 4-pole M12 device plug (plastic version) connected to the yellow AS-Interface bus cable (no additional supply of auxiliary power is required thanks to the low current consumption of the solenoid of max. 170 mA).

Benefits

The new generation of 3SF13 safety switches with tumbler offers:

- More safety through higher locking forces:
  - 1 300 N for the plastic version
  - 2 600 N for the metal version
- Various release mechanisms: lock release, escape release and emergency release
- ASIsafe electronics integrated in the enclosure; connected through 4-pole M12 device plug
- Current consumption of the solenoid no more than 170 mA
- Two contact blocks as standard equipment, hence fewer versions needed
- Same dimensions for all enclosure versions: plastic, metal
- An extensive range of actuators
- Status display with four LEDs
- 3SF1324-1S.21-1BK4 series with high degree of protection IP69K, IP69 in accordance with IEC 60529, cover with foamed seal

Application

The safety switches with tumbler are exceptional safety-related devices which prevent an unforeseen or intentional opening of protective doors, protective grilles or other covers as long as a dangerous situation is present (i.e. follow-on motion of the switched-off machine).

The safety switches with tumbler have the following functions:

- Enabling the machine or process with closed and locked protective device
- Locking the machine or process with opened protective device
- Position monitoring of the protective device and tumbler

Standards

The switches comply with the standards IEC 60947-1 (Low-Voltage Controlgear, General) and IEC 60947-5-1 (Electromechanical Control Devices).

The mechanical design of the switch corresponds to the requirements of the fail-safe principle according to EN ISO 14119.

Approvals

AS-Interface according to IEC/EN 62026-2

The switches are approved for use with locking devices according to EN ISO 14119 and EN 292, Parts 1 and 2.

3SF13 safety switches with tumbler have a VDE test mark.

With a 3SF13 safety switch with tumbler it is possible to achieve Category 3 according to EN ISO 13849-1 or SIL 2 according to IEC 61508.

Category 4 according to EN ISO 13849-1 or SIL 3 according to IEC 61508 can be achieved by using an additional 3SE5 safety switch.

The 3SF1 safety switches are approved according to UL 508, UL 50 and UL 746-C.

3SF1, plastic enclosures with locking force greater than 1 200 N

Overview

Versions

- 1BA1: ASIsafe channel 1 on 1 NC contact from the actuator, and channel 2 on 1 NC contact from the solenoid
- 1BA3: ASIsafe channel 1 on the first NC contact from the actuator and channel 2 on the second NC contact from the actuator
- 1BA4: ASIsafe channel 1 on 2 NC contacts (two-channel) from the actuator, and channel 2 on 1 NC contact from the solenoid. The position switch transfers the information of actuators to a transfer channel because the discrepancy of the two actuator contacts is already evaluated in the switch.

The 3SF1324-1S.21-1BA4 safety switches are also recommended where there are several protective door tumblers and reliable diagnostics and quick restart capability of equipment is required.

- A response is received from the solenoid.
- No opening of the doors required after the solenoid is unlocked.

In connection with an ASIsafe MSS modular safety system or an ET 200SP F-CM AS-i Safety ST module, it is possible to achieve SIL 2 according to IEC 61508 or PL d according to ISO 13849-1. They comply with the standard EN ISO 14119. A TÜV certificate is available.

Features:

- Slow-action contacts
- 5 directions of approach
- Solenoid: Rated operational voltage 24 V DC
- 1 300 N locking force
- Degree of protection IP66/IP67 (IP69K)
- Status display with 4 LEDs 24 V DC;
  1: AS-i, 2: FAULT, 3: F–IN1, 4: F–IN2

Comparison of versions

Safety switches Type	Contacts Actuator/solenoid	Achievable safety level	Diagnostics Feedback from the solenoid	Reclosing condition after unlocking the solenoid (depending on the type of evaluation)
3SF1324-1S.21-1BA1	1 NC/1 NC	SIL 1/PL c	✓	Door does not have to be opened
	1 NC/1 NC	SIL 2/PL d	✓	Door must be opened
3SF1324-1S.21-1BA3	2 NC/--	SIL 2/PL d	--	Door does not have to be opened
3SF1324-1S.21-1BA4	2 NC/1 NC	SIL 2/PL d	✓	Door does not have to be opened
3SF1324-1S.21-1BK4 (IP69K)	2 NC/1 NC	SIL 2/PL d	✓	Door does not have to be opened

✓ Available -- Not available

Selection and ordering data

	Tumbler[1]	Contacts Actuator/ solenoid	SD d	Complete units Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
1 300 N locking force · Enclosure width 54 mm								
 3SF1324-1SD21-1BA1	**Spring-actuated locks**							
	• With auxiliary release	1 NC/1 NC	⊕ 5	**3SF1324-1SD21-1BA1**		1	1 unit	42A
		2 NC/--	⊕ 5	**3SF1324-1SD21-1BA3**		1	1 unit	42A
		2 NC/1 NC	⊕ 5	**3SF1324-1SD21-1BA4**		1	1 unit	42A
	- Degree of protection IP69 acc. to IEC 60529; IP69K acc. to DIN 40050	2 NC/1 NC	⊕ 5	**3SF1324-1SD21-1BK4**		1	1 unit	42A
	• With auxiliary release with lock	1 NC/1 NC	⊕ 5	**3SF1324-1SE21-1BA1**		1	1 unit	42A
	• With escape release from the front	1 NC/1 NC	⊕ 5	**3SF1324-1SF21-1BA1**		1	1 unit	42A
		2 NC/1 NC	⊕ 5	**3SF1324-1SF21-1BA4**		1	1 unit	42A
	- Degree of protection IP69 acc. to IEC 60529; IP69K acc. to DIN 40050	2 NC/1 NC	⊕ 5	**3SF1324-1SF21-1BK4**		1	1 unit	42A
 3SF1324-1SF21-1BA1	• With escape release from the back and auxiliary release from the front	1 NC/1 NC	⊕ 5	**3SF1324-1SG21-1BA1**		1	1 unit	42A
		2 NC/1 NC	⊕ 5	**3SF1324-1SG21-1BA4**		1	1 unit	42A
	- Degree of protection IP69 acc. to IEC 60529; IP69K acc. to DIN 40050	2 NC/1 NC	⊕ 5	**3SF1324-1SG21-1BK4**		1	1 unit	42A
	• With emergency release from the back and auxiliary release from the front	1 NC/1 NC	⊕ 5	**3SF1324-1SJ21-1BA1**		1	1 unit	42A
 3SF1324-1SB21-1BA1	**Solenoid-locked**	1 NC/1 NC	⊕ 5	**3SF1324-1SB21-1BA1**		1	1 unit	42A
		2 NC/--	⊕ 5	**3SF1324-1SB21-1BA3**		1	1 unit	42A

⊕ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K.

[1] Supplied without actuator. Please order separately.
For actuators and optional accessories, see page 12/66.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Overview

Version

- 1BA1: ASIsafe channel 1 on 1 NC contact from the actuator, and channel 2 on 1 NC contact from the solenoid

Features

- Slow-action contacts
- Solenoid: Rated operational voltage 24 V DC
- 2 600 N locking force
- Degree of protection IP66/IP67
- Status display with 4 LEDs 24 V DC; 1: AS-i, 2: FAULT, 3: F–IN1, 4: F–IN2

Comparison of versions

Safety switches Type	Contacts Actuator/solenoid	Achievable safety level	Diagnostics Feedback from the solenoid	Reclosing condition after unlocking the solenoid (depending on the type of evaluation)
3SF1314-1S.11-1BA1	1 NC/1 NC	SIL 1 / PL c	✓	Door does not have to be opened

✓ Available

Selection and ordering data

	Tumbler[1]	Contacts Actuator/ solenoid	SD d	Complete units Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
2 600 N locking force · Enclosure width 54 mm								
 3SF1314-1SD11-1BA1	**Spring-actuated locks**							
	• With auxiliary release	1 NC/1 NC	➔ 5	**3SF1314-1SD11-1BA1**		1	1 unit	42A
	• With auxiliary release with lock	1 NC/1 NC	➔ 5	**3SF1314-1SE11-1BA1**		1	1 unit	42A
 3SF1314-1SF11-1BA1	• With escape release from the front	1 NC/1 NC	➔ 5	**3SF1314-1SF11-1BA1**		1	1 unit	42A
	• With escape release from the back and auxiliary release from the front	1 NC/1 NC	➔ 5	**3SF1314-1SG11-1BA1**		1	1 unit	42A
	• With escape release from the back and auxiliary release with lock from the front	1 NC/1 NC	➔ 5	**3SF1314-1SH11-1BA1**		1	1 unit	42A
	• With emergency release from the back and auxiliary release from the front	1 NC/1 NC	➔ 5	**3SF1314-1SJ11-1BA1**		1	1 unit	42A
 3SF1314-1SB11-1BA1	**Solenoid-locked**	1 NC/1 NC	➔ 5	**3SF1314-1SB11-1BA1**		1	1 unit	42A

➔ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K.

1) Supplied without actuator. Please order separately.

For actuators and optional accessories, see page 12/66.

Overview

The 3SF1 safety hinge switches with safety-related communication can be directly connected using the AS-Interface bus system. The safety functions no longer have to be wired up conventionally.

With the 3SF1 hinge switches the ASIsafe electronics are integrated in the switch enclosure.

The hinge switches are provided for mounting on hinges. There are two actuator variants here:
- Hollow shaft, inner diameter 8 mm, outer 12 mm
- Solid shaft, diameter 10 mm

For the ASIsafe version of the hinge switch, the basic switch and actuator head must be ordered separately. The basic switches correspond to the 3SF1 position switches (use only versions with snap-action contacts).

The provisions and approvals are the same as for the 3SF1 standard switches (see page 12/87).

Selection and ordering data

Modular system

1 or 2 contacts · 3 LEDs · Degree of protection IP65 (31 mm) or IP66/IP67 (50 mm) · M12 device plug

Version	Contacts	LEDs		SD	Modular system	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
					Article No.			
				d	Price per PU			
Basic switches · Enclosure width 31 mm acc. to EN 50047								
 3SF1234-1LC05-1BA1								
With Teflon plunger, with M12 device plug, 4-pole, channel 1 on NC contact, channel 2 on NC contact								
Snap-action contacts	2 NC	24 V DC	⊕	5	**3SF1234-1LC05-1BA1**	1	1 unit	42A
Basic switches · Enclosure width 50 mm								
 3SF1244-1LC05-1BA2								
With Teflon plunger, with M12 device plug, 4-pole channel 1 on NC contact, channel 2 on M12 socket, right								
Snap-action contacts	1 NC	24 V DC	⊕	5	**3SF1244-1LC05-1BA2**	1	1 unit	42A
Actuator heads								
 3SE5000-0AU21								
With hollow shaft								
Operating angle 10°				5	**3SE5000-0AU21**	1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5000-0AU22								
With solid shaft								
Operating angle 10°				5	**3SE5000-0AU22**	1	1 unit	41K

⊕ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Overview

The 3SF1 safety hinge switches with safety-related communication can be directly connected using the AS-Interface bus system. The safety functions no longer have to be wired up conventionally.

With the 3SF1 hinge switches the ASIsafe electronics are integrated in the switch enclosure.

The hinge switches are provided for mounting on hinges. There are two actuator variants here:
- Hollow shaft, inner diameter 8 mm, outer 12 mm
- Solid shaft, diameter 10 mm

For the ASIsafe version of the hinge switch, the basic switch and actuator head must be ordered separately. The basic switches correspond to the 3SF1 position switches (use only versions with snap-action contacts).

The provisions and approvals are the same as for the 3SF1 standard switches (see page 12/87).

Selection and ordering data

Modular system

1 or 2 contacts · 3 LEDs · Degree of protection IP66/IP67 · M12 device plug

	Version	Contacts	LEDs		SD	Modular system	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
					d	Article No. Price per PU			
Basic switches · Enclosure width 31 mm acc. to EN 50047									
 3SF1214-1LC05-1BA1	**With plunger** With M12 device plug, 4-pole, channel 1 on NC contact, channel 2 on NC contact Snap-action contacts	2 NC	24 V DC	⊕	5	**3SF1214-1LC05-1BA1**	1	1 unit	42A
Basic switches · Enclosure width 40 mm acc. to EN 50041									
 3SF1114-1LA00-1BA1	**With M12 device plug**, 4-pole, channel 1 on NC contact, channel 2 on NC contact Snap-action contacts	2 NC	24 V DC	⊕	5	**3SF1114-1LA00-1BA1**	1	1 unit	42A
Basic switches · Enclosure width 56 mm									
 3SF1124-1LA00-1BA2	**With M12 device plug**, 4-pole, channel 1 on NC contact, channel 2 on M12 socket, right Snap-action contacts	1 NC	24 V DC	⊕	5	**3SF1124-1LA00-1BA2**	1	1 unit	42A
Actuator heads									
 3SE5000-0AU21	**Hollow shaft** Operating angle 10°				5	**3SE5000-0AU21**	1	1 unit	41K
 3SE5000-0AU22	**Solid shaft** Operating angle 10°				5	**3SE5000-0AU22**	1	1 unit	41K

⊕ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

3SE66, 3SE67 magnetically operated switches

Overview

3SE66 contact blocks and 3SE67 switching magnets

A magnetically operated switch comprises a coded switching magnet and a contact block (sensor unit). The switch must be connected to a safety relay, e.g. SIRIUS 3SK1, or a bus system, e.g. SIMATIC ET 200SP, for evaluation. The switches use reed contacts as mechanical contacts. The status of the contacts is monitored using an evaluation unit.

3SE66 contact blocks and 3SE67 switching magnets, supplementary range in new design

Safety relays

3SK safety relays can be used worldwide since they possess all the required certification. Since they satisfy the most exacting safety requirements, they are suitable for all kinds of safety applications.

The following can be selected:

- 3SK1 Standard basic units:
  simple and compact to satisfy all the essential requirements of safety sensor monitoring systems
- 3SK1 Advanced basic units:
  multifunctional series with relay enabling circuits, semiconductor outputs or time-delay outputs
- 3SK2 basic units:
  multifunctional series whose functionality is parameterized using software. The basic units have solid-state outputs. Relay outputs from the 3SK1 portfolio can also be connected via device connectors.
- Expansion units for inputs and outputs

The 3SE6806 safety relay is also available with two floating enabling circuits (safe circuits) as NO contact circuits and one floating signaling circuit as an NC contact circuit.

Benefits

Standard range

- Non-contact round, rectangular, small (25 mm x 33 mm) and larger (25 mm x 88 mm) versions
- Small, compact, safe
- Simple mounting with alignment of sensor and actuator, and concealed installation also easy
- Suitable for restricted spaces

Supplementary range

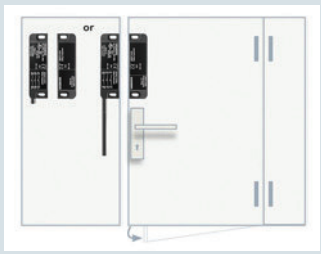
- New design for rectangular shape
- More functionality
- Greater switching intervals and a larger horizontal or vertical displacement
- Various mounting positions possible (e.g. at 90° offset)
- SIL 3 and PL e diagnostics possible because there are two safety contacts and one signaling contact
- LED variant
- Fast connection possible using plug-in variants

Application

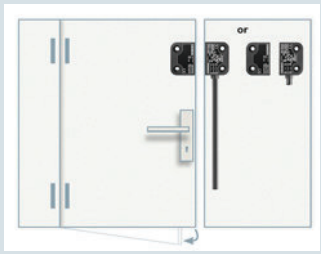
SIRIUS 3SE6 magnetically operated switches are designed for mounting on movable protective guards (hoods, hinged covers, doors, etc.). Evaluation can be performed by means of a safety relay or through connection to a bus system.

The 3SE66 non-contact, magnetically operated safety switches stand out due to their enclosed design with degree of protection IP67. Since they are coded, they do not have to be concealed when installed. They are particularly suitable therefore for areas exposed to contamination, cleaning or disinfecting.

A magnetic monitoring system comprises one or more magnetically operated switches and an evaluation unit, e.g. a safety relay. When contact blocks 1 NO + 1 NC (+ 1 NC signaling contact) or 2 NC (+ 1 NC signaling contact) are used, the 3SK safety relay, for example, provides a high degree of protection against manipulation and can be installed in safety circuits up to SIL 3 according to IEC 62061 and PL e according to EN ISO 13849-1.



Non-contact safety magnetically operated switches (with plug or cable) for right-hinged door



Non-contact safety magnetically operated switches (with plug or cable) for left-hinged door

3SE66, 3SE67 magnetically operated switches

Combination of monitoring units and magnetically operated switches

Monitoring units		**Magnetically operated switches (contact block + switching magnet)** **1 NO + 1 NC** 3SE6605-.BA..  3SE6704-.BA	**2 NC** 3SE6604-2BA.. **1 NO + 2 NC** 3SE6606-2BA04  3SE6704-2BA	--	**Achievable SIL** (IEC 61508, IEC 62061) **Performance level** (EN ISO 13849-1)
		1 NO + 1 NC (+ 1 NC signaling contact) 3SE6616-3CA01 3SE6626-3CA01  3SE6714-3CA 3SE6724-3CA	**2 NC; 2 NC (+ 1 NC signaling contact)** 3SE6614-4CA01 3SE6624-4CA01 3SE6617-2CA01 3SE6627-2CA01 3SE6617-2CA04 3SE6627-2CA04  3SE6714-2CA 3SE6724-2CA	**2 NC (+ 1 NC signaling contact)** 3SE6617-3CA01 3SE6627-3CA01 3SE6617-3CA04 3SE6627-3CA04  3SE6714-3CA 3SE6724-3CA	
Relay output					
SIRIUS safety relays	3SK1121, 3TK2826 	✓	✓	✓	SIL 3/PL e
Solid-state outputs					
SIRIUS safety relays	3SK1112, 3SK1122 	--/✓	✓	✓	SIL 3/PL e
	3SK2112, 3SK2122 	✓	✓	✓	SIL 3/PL e
ASIsafe compact safety modules	3RK1205, 3RK1405 	--	✓	✓	SIL 3/PL e
Modular Safety System (MSS)	3RK3 	✓	✓	✓	SIL 3/PL e
SIMATIC S7-1200F	F-DI 16 x 24 V DC	✓	✓	✓	SIL 3/PL e
SIMATIC ET 200SP PROFIsafe	4/8 F-DI, 24 V DC	✓	✓	✓	SIL 3/PL e
SIMATIC ET 200eco	4/8 F-DI, 24 V DC	✓	✓	✓	SIL 3/PL e
SIMATIC ET 200pro	8/16 F-DI, 24 V DC, 4/8 F-DI/4 F-DQ 2 A, 24 V DC, F-Switch	✓	✓	✓	SIL 3/PL e
SIMATIC ET 200SP	8F-DI, 24 V DC F-PM-E, 24 V DC	✓	✓	✓	SIL 3/PL e
SIMATIC ET 200MP	16 F-DI, 24 V DC	✓	✓	✓	SIL 3/PL e

✓ Suitable magnetically operated switch

-- Not available

Selection and ordering data

	Version	Size	Contacts	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		mm		d					
Standard range – Round sensor units									
 3SE6704-1BA	**Switching magnet (coded)**	M30	--	2	**3SE6704-1BA**		1	1 unit	41K
	Contact blocks								
 3SE6505-1BA	• With cable 3 m	M30	1 NO + 1 NC	2	**3SE6605-1BA**		1	1 unit	41K
	• With M12 plug, 4-pole	M30	1 NO + 1 NC	2	**3SE6605-1BA02**		1	1 unit	41K
Standard range – Rectangular sensor units									
 3SE6704-2BA	**Switching magnet (coded)**	25 × 88	--	2	**3SE6704-2BA**		1	1 unit	41K
	Contact blocks								
 3SE660.-2BA	• With cable 3 m	25 × 88	1 NO + 1 NC	2	**3SE6605-2BA**		1	1 unit	41K
			2 NC	2	**3SE6604-2BA**		1	1 unit	41K
			1 NO + 2 NC	10	**3SE6606-2BA04**		1	1 unit	41K
	• With cable 10 m	25 × 88	1 NO + 1 NC	5	**3SE6605-2BA10**		1	1 unit	41K
			2 NC	2	**3SE6604-2BA10**		1	1 unit	41K
	• With M8 plug, 4-pole	25 × 88	1 NO + 1 NC	2	**3SE6605-2BA01**		1	1 unit	41K
			2 NC	2	**3SE6604-2BA01**		1	1 unit	41K
	Switching magnet (coded)	25 × 33	--	2	**3SE6704-3BA**		1	1 unit	41K
	Contact blocks								
 3SE660.-3BA	• With cable 3 m	25 × 33	1 NO + 1 NC	2	**3SE6605-3BA**		1	1 unit	41K
	• With cable 5 m			2	**3SE6605-3BA05**		1	1 unit	41K
	• With cable 10 m			2	**3SE6605-3BA10**		1	1 unit	41K
Supplementary range in new design – Rectangular sensor units for left-hinged door									
 3SE6714-2CA	**Switching magnets (coded)**								
	• Same level	25 x 88	--	5	**3SE6714-2CA**		1	1 unit	41K
	• 90° offset			5	**3SE6724-2CA**		1	1 unit	41K
	Contact blocks								
 3SE6614-4CA01	• With M8 plug, 4-pole, with LED	25 × 88	2 NC	5	**3SE6614-4CA01**		1	1 unit	41K
	• 8 mm ∅, latching connection, plug, 6-pole		2 NC + 1 NC[1)]	5	**3SE6617-2CA01**		1	1 unit	41K
	• With cable 3 m		2 NC + 1 NC[1)]	5	**3SE6617-2CA04**		1	1 unit	41K
	Switching magnets (coded)								
 3SE6714-3CA	• Same level	26 x 36	--	5	**3SE6714-3CA**		1	1 unit	41K
	• 90° offset			5	**3SE6724-3CA**		1	1 unit	41K
	Contact blocks								
 3SE6616-3CA01	• 8 mm ∅, latching connection, plug, 6-pole	26 × 36	1 NO + 1 NC + 1 NC[1)]	5	**3SE6616-3CA01**		1	1 unit	41K
			2 NC + 1 NC[1)]	5	**3SE6617-3CA01**		1	1 unit	41K
	• With cable 3 m		2 NC + 1 NC[1)]	5	**3SE6617-3CA04**		1	1 unit	41K

[1)] The NC is a signaling contact, not a safety contact.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

3SE66, 3SE67 magnetically operated switches

	Version	Size	Contacts	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		mm		d					
Supplementary range in new design – Rectangular sensor units for right-hinged door									
 3SE6714-2CA	**Switching magnets (coded)**								
	• Same level	25 x 88	--	5	**3SE6714-2CA**		1	1 unit	41K
	• 90° offset			5	**3SE6724-2CA**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE6624-4CA01	**Contact blocks**								
	• With M8 plug, 4-pole, with LED	25 × 88	2 NC	5	**3SE6624-4CA01**		1	1 unit	41K
	• 8 mm ∅, latching connection, plug, 6-pole		2 NC + 1 NC[1)]	5	**3SE6627-2CA01**		1	1 unit	41K
	• With cable 3 m		2 NC + 1 NC[1)]	5	**3SE6627-2CA04**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE6714-3CA	**Switching magnets (coded)**								
	• Same level	26 x 36	--	5	**3SE6714-3CA**		1	1 unit	41K
	• 90° offset			5	**3SE6724-3CA**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE6626-3CA01	**Contact blocks**								
	• 8 mm ∅, latching connection, plug, 6-pole	26 × 36	1 NO + 1 NC + 1 NC[1)]	5	**3SE6626-3CA01**		1	1 unit	41K
			2 NC + 1 NC[1)]	5	**3SE6627-3CA01**		1	1 unit	41K
	• With cable 3 m		2 NC + 1 NC[1)]	5	**3SE6627-3CA04**		1	1 unit	41K
Accessories for standard range									
 3SX3260	**Spacer**	25 × 88	--	2	**3SX3260**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SX3261		25 × 33	--	5	**3SX3261**		1	1 unit	41K
Accessories for supplementary range in new design									
 3SX5600-2GA01	**Spacer**	25 × 88	--	5	**3SX5600-2GA01**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SX5600-2GA02		26 × 36	--	5	**3SX5600-2GA02**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SX5601-3GA05	**Connecting cable** Length 5 m								
	• With M8 socket, 4-pole		--	5	**3SX5601-3GA05**		1	1 unit	41K
	• With 8 mm ∅ socket, 8 mm, latching connection, 6-pole		--	5	**3SX5601-4GA05**		1	1 unit	41K
 3RK1902-4BA00-5AA0	**M12 plug, 5-pole** NEW								
	• straight, separate item			5	**3RK1902-4BA00-5AA0**		1	1 unit	42D
	• angled, separate item			5	**3RK1902-4DA00-5AA0**		1	1 unit	42D

[1)] The second NC is a signaling contact, not a safety contact.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Monitoring units

3SK1 safety relays

Standard or Advanced basic units

Version	Rated control voltage	Number of sensors	Enabling/ signaling circuits	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
				d					
With relay output	24 V DC	6[1]	3 NO/1 NC	▶	**3SK1121-1AB40**		1	1 unit	41L
With semiconductor output	24 V DC	1	2 x F-DQ/ 1 QM	2	**3SK1112-1BB40**		1	1 unit	41L

3SK1121-1AB40

3SK2 safety relays

Basic units

With semiconductor output	24 V DC	5	2 x F-DQ/ 1 QM	2	**3SK2112-1AA10**		1	1 unit	41L
		10	4 x F-DQ/ 2 QM	2	**3SK2122-1AA10**		1	1 unit	41L

3SK2112-1AA10

[1] Only when up to 5 3SK1220 expansion units are used, see page 11/26.

For more monitoring units, see pages 2/1, 8/1, 9/1 and 11/1, as well as Catalog IK PI.

3SE63 RFID safety switches

Overview

Non-contact RFID safety switch with maximum tamper resistance

RFID 3SE63 non-contact safety switches comply with the highest safety requirements, SIL 3 or Cat. 4, for monitoring the positions of movable protective devices.

An RFID safety switch consists of a coded RFID switch with an 8-pole M12 connection plug and an identical RFID actuator.

The switch is available in several versions:

- Family-coded with M12 plug or with additional 18 N magnetic catch as an option
- Individually coded, programmable once, with M12 plug or with additional 18 N magnetic catch as an option
- Individually coded, programmable more than once (an unlimited number of times), with M12 plug or variant with additional 18 N magnetic catch

The actuator is therefore available in two versions:

- Standard
- With 18 N magnetic catch

The magnetic catch keeps doors and flaps closed with permanent magnets.

Mounting and maintenance

Various options for mounting save on enclosure variants:

- Mounting of the switch on the right or left side
- The actuator can be mounted on all sides

Quick and easy mounting thanks to universal mounting holes:

- Standard gauge/holes for 3SE6 magnetically operated switches
- Fine adjustment thanks to slotted holes

Little adjustment or maintenance required:

- Threshold indication by LED display on the switch for quick and easy adjustment during mounting and maintenance
- Molded switch allows it to be used as an end stop for small and medium-sized doors

Note:

- Keep metal parts and cuttings away from the vicinity of the switch
- Minimum distance between two switches 100 mm

Optional accessories (mounting)

- Covers for sealing mounting holes, also suitable for tamper-proofing screw fixings
- Spacers (approx. 3 mm high) to facilitate cleaning under the installation surface when using high-pressure cleaners, for example

Coding

Family-coded

These safety switches are delivered ready to use, i. e. no programming is necessary.

Individually coded, programmable once

The assignment of safety switch and actuator thus created is irreversible.

The actuator is programmed simply by routine during startup, thus permanently preventing any form of tampering by means of a replacement actuator.

Individually coded, programmable several times

The procedure for programming a new actuator can be repeated an unlimited number of times. When a new actuator is programmed the previous code becomes invalid. A protected coding process allows new actuators to be programmed for service purposes.

After this, a ten-minute lockout provides enhanced tamper protection. The green LED flashes until the lockout time has ended and the new actuator has been detected. If the operational voltage is interrupted during this time, the ten-minute guard time is restarted.

Programming procedure for individual coding

1. Apply operational voltage to safety sensor

2. Move actuator into detection range:
red LED lights up, yellow LED flashes (1 Hz)

3. After 10 s it changes to a shorter flashing frequency (3 Hz). In this state switch off operational voltage.

4. After the next time the operational voltage is switched on, the actuator is detected again to activate the programmed actuator code. The activated code is thus stored permanently.

Diagnostics

The RFID safety switch indicates its operating state including faults by means of the LED indicator in the switch and the short-circuit proof diagnostics output. The signals can then be used for central displays or non-safety-related control tasks.

There are the following diagnostics functions:

- Crossover monitoring
- Open-circuit monitoring
- External voltage monitoring
- Ambient temperature too high
- Wrong or defective actuator
- Switching interval threshold identification with LED display

The signal combination "diagnostics output switched off" and "safety outputs still switched on" can be used to move the machine into a controlled stop position.

Any crossover or a fault that is not currently compromising the safe function of a safety switch results in the disconnection of the safety channels after a 30-minute delay. However, the diagnostics output switches off instantaneously.

Mode of operation of the diagnostics LEDs

The safety switch indicates not only its operating state, but also faults by means of LEDs in three colors at the ends of the RFID switch.

- The green LED indicates readiness for operation when the control supply voltage is connected.
- The yellow LED indicates that there is an actuator in detection range. If the actuator is in the switching interval threshold, this is indicated by flashing. This flashing can be used to identify a change in the distance between sensor and actuator at an early stage (e.g. as a result of the sagging of a protective door). The installation should be tested before the distance increases further, the safety outputs switch off and the machine stops.
- The red LED indicates the individual causes of the fault by means of defined flashing frequencies.

Benefits

- Maximum tamper resistance by means of individual coding of switches and actuators at the highest safety level
- Plastic enclosure with integrated plug
- Two solid-state short-circuit-proof safety outputs, each 250 mA
- Integrated crossover, open circuit and external voltage monitoring, with series circuit as far as the control cabinet
- Safety and diagnostics signals can be connected in series
- Series connection of safety circuits in Cat. 4/PL e/SIL 3
- LED status indication including switching interval threshold indication for quick and easy adjustment during installation and maintenance
- Short-circuit-proof conventional diagnostics output
- Optional version with magnetic catch for interlocking hinge switches or small doors even when de-energized
- Highly rugged thanks to the use of tested enclosure materials, resistant to aggressive cleaning products, with a degree of protection of up to IP69K
  IP69 does not automatically mean that it can be used outdoors. The devices must be installed with corresponding protection for this purpose. UV radiation additionally affects the enclosure
- Fine adjustment thanks to slotted holes
- Little adjustment or maintenance required
- Molded switch allows it to be used as an end stop for small and medium-sized doors

Application

RFID non-contact safety switches are designed for use in safety circuits, and are used to monitor the positions of movable protective devices. They monitor the positions of rotating, laterally sliding or removable protective devices using the coded electronic actuator.

Their high degree of protection (IP69K) and the use of cleaning-product-resistant materials means that these switches are optimized for use under extreme environmental conditions.

Their electronic operating principle makes these switches ideal for metalworking machinery.

The switches have a larger switching interval and switching displacement than mechanical switches, improve the mounting tolerance of the protective door, and offer a wide range of diagnostics options.

The RFID switches can be connected to all standard evaluation units suitable for solid-state inputs and in which the built-in crossover monitoring function can be deactivated, e.g.:

Monitoring units	
Relay output	
SIRIUS safety relays	3SK1111-.AB30, 3SK1121
SIRIUS safety relays	3TK2826-.BB4.
Solid-state outputs	
SIRIUS safety relays	3SK1112, 3SK1122, 3SK2112, 3SK2122
SIRIUS safety relays	3TK2841, 3TK2842, 3TK2845 3TK2853-.BB40
Modular Safety System (MSS)	3RK3 (safe inputs)
SIMATIC ET 200S	6ES7138-4FA0.-0AB0 6ES7138-4FC0.-0AB0
SIMATIC ET 200M	6ES7326-1BK0.-0AB0
SIMATIC ET 200eco	6ES7148-3FA00-0XB0
SIMATIC ET 200pro	6ES7148-4F.00-0AB0
SIMATIC ET 200SP	6ES7136-6BA00-0CA0 6ES7136-6PA00-0BC0
SIMATIC ET 200MP	6ES7526-3BH00-0AB0
SIMATIC S7-1200F	6ES7226-6BA32-0XB0

These safety categories can be achieved in safety circuits:

- Category 4 according to EN ISO 13849-1
- PL e according to EN ISO 13849-1
- SIL 3 according to IEC 61508

Technical specifications

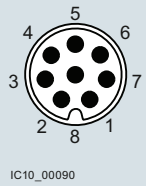
Type		**3SE63**
General data		
Standards		IEC 60947-5-3, IEC 61508, EN ISO 13849-1, EN ISO 14119
Enclosure material		Glass-fiber reinforced thermoplast, self-extinguishing
Degree of protection		IP65/IP67/IP69K
Ambient temperature		
• During operation	°C	-25 ... +70
• During storage, transport	°C	-25 ... +85
Shock resistance		30 *g* / 11 ms
Vibration resistance		10 ... 55 Hz, amplitude 1 mm

Type		**3SE63**
Electrical specifications		
Rated insulation voltage U_i	V	32
Degree of pollution acc. to IEC 60664-1		3
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}	V	800
Rated conditional short-circuit current	A	100
Rated operational voltage U_e (PELV acc. to EN 60204-1)	V DC	24 –15/+10%
Protection class		II
Overvoltage category		III
Rated operational current I_e	A	0.6
Lowest operational current I_m	mA	0.5
No-load current I_0	mA	35

3SE63 RFID safety switches

Type		3SE63
Inputs/outputs		
Safety inputs X1/X2		
• Input voltage	V DC	24 –15/+10%
• Power consumption per input	mA	5
Safety outputs OSSD1/OSSD2		p-switching
• Max. rated operational current $I_{e\ max}$	A	0.25
• Rated operational current I_e/DC-12/DC-13 at U_e	A	0.25
• Voltage drop U_e	V	< 1
• Switching frequency	Hz	1
• Response time, max.	ms	100
• Risk time, max.	ms	200
• Recovery, max.	s	5
Diagnostics output		p-switching
• Max. rated operational current $I_{e2\ max}$	A	0.05
• Rated operational current I_e/DC-12/DC-13 at U_e	A	0.05
• Voltage drop U_e	V	< 2
• Operational current	mA	150
• Conductor capacity, max.	nF	50

Pin assignment

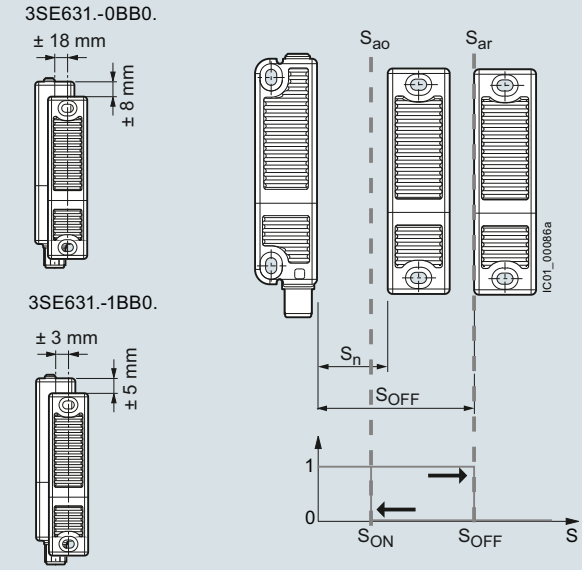


Pin 1: A1 rated operational voltage 24 V DC
Pin 2: X1 safety input 24 V DC
Pin 3: A2 grounding
Pin 4: OSSD1 safety output
Pin 5: OUT conventional diagnostics output
Pin 6: X2 safety input 24 V DC
Pin 7: OSSD2 safety output
Pin 8: Not used

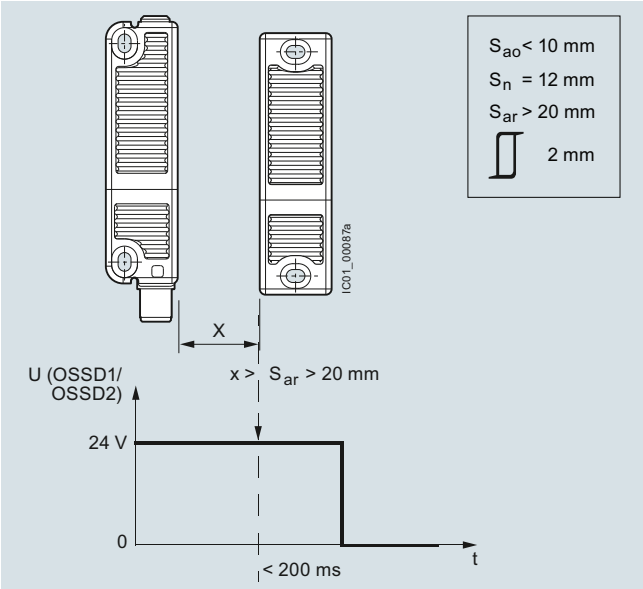
Pin assignment

Directions of approach and switching interval

The side area permits a maximum height offset of the switch and actuator of ± 8 mm (e.g. mounting tolerance or due to sagging of the protective door). The transverse offset also equals max. ± 18 mm.



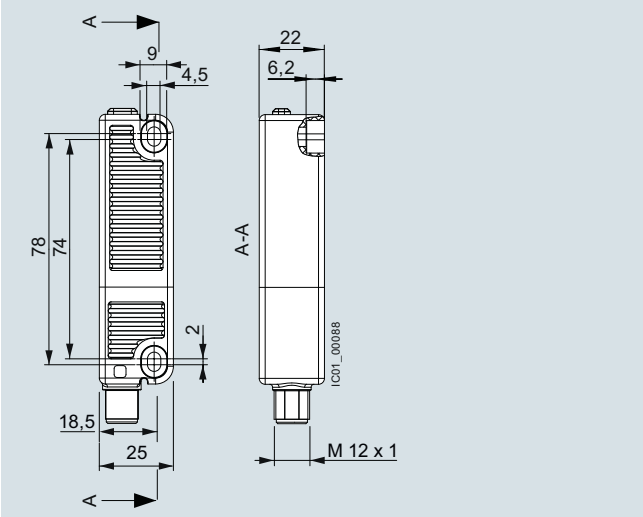
Switching interval: Output signal with hysteresis



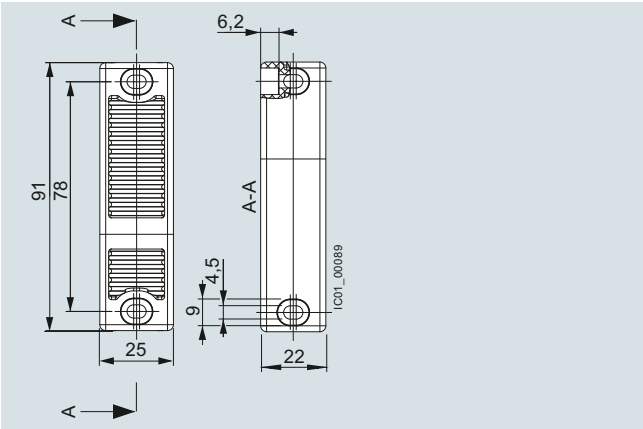
Switching interval: Output signal with OFF delay

Dimensional drawings

RFID switch
3SE6315

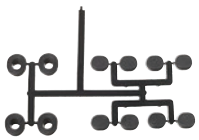


RFID actuator
3SE6310



Selection and ordering data

With M12 connection plug, 8-pole

	Version/coding	Latching/length		SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
				d					
Rectangular safety switches 91 mm x 25 mm[1]									
 3SE6315	**RFID safety switch**								
	• Family-coded	None		2	**3SE6315-0BB01**		1	1 unit	41K
		With 18 N magnetic catch		2	**3SE6315-1BB01**		1	1 unit	41K
	• Individually coded, programmable several times	None		2	**3SE6315-0BB02**		1	1 unit	41K
		With 18 N magnetic catch		5	**3SE6315-1BB02**		1	1 unit	41K
	• Individually coded, programmable once	None		2	**3SE6315-0BB03**		1	1 unit	41K
		With 18 N magnetic catch		5	**3SE6315-1BB03**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE6310	**RFID actuator**								
	• Standard	None		2	**3SE6310-0BC01**		1	1 unit	41K
		With 18 N magnetic catch		2	**3SE6310-1BC01**		1	1 unit	41K
Optional accessories									
 3SX5600-1G	**Covers and spacers** One pack (1 unit) contains 8 covers and 4 spacers			2	**3SX5600-1G**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SX5601-2GA03	**Connecting cable** with M12 socket, 8-pole, straight, open end Rated voltage 30 V Rated current 2 A	Length 3 m		2	**3SX5601-2GA03**		1	1 unit	41K
		Length 5 m		2	**3SX5601-2GA05**		1	1 unit	41K
		Length 10 m		2	**3SX5601-2GA10**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SX5601-3SV00-1AK3	**Adapter cable[2]** with M12 socket, 8-pole on M12 plug, 5-pole, for connection, e.g. to SIMATIC ET200eco PN-F	Length 0.5 m	NEW	X	**3SX5601-3SV00-1AK3**		1	1 unit	41K

1) Not connectable via AS-i modules.

2) If necessary, extend with connection cable 3SX5601-3SV15, length 1 m, see page 12/48.

For monitoring unit, see pages 8/1, 9/1 and 11/1.

Notes

Note:

13/16 SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights can also be ordered in practical multi-unit packaging.
Example: 3SU1000-1AA10-0AA0 Z X90; pack of 50

Introduction

Overview

3SU1.0

3SU1.3

Pushbuttons and indicator lights						
Designs						
Nominal diameter	22 mm			22 mm		
Version	Plastic			Plastic with metal front ring, matte		
Actuators	Complete units	Compact units	Actuating/ signaling elements	Complete units	Compact units	Actuating/ signaling elements
Pushbuttons	✓ see p. 13/21	--	✓ see p. 13/31	✓ see p. 13/43	--	✓ see p. 13/52
Illuminated pushbuttons	✓ see p. 13/21	--	✓ see p. 13/32	✓ see p. 13/43	--	✓ see p. 13/53
Mushroom pushbuttons	✓ see p. 13/23	--	✓ see p. 13/34	✓ see p. 13/45	--	✓ see p. 13/55
EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons	✓ see p. 13/23	--	✓ see p. 13/35	✓ see p. 13/45	--	✓ see p. 13/56
Selector switches	✓ see p. 13/24	--	✓ see p. 13/37	✓ see p. 13/46	--	✓ see p. 13/58
Key-operated switches	✓ see p. 13/25	--	✓ see p. 13/39	✓ see p. 13/47	--	✓ see p. 13/60
ID key-operated switches	--	--	✓ see p. 13/41	--	--	✓ see p. 13/62
Twin pushbuttons	--	--	✓ see p. 13/33	--	--	✓ see p. 13/54
Quadruple pushbuttons	--	--	✓ see p. 13/33	--	--	✓ see p. 13/54
Toggle switches	--	--	✓ see p. 13/36	--	--	✓ see p. 13/57
Coordinate switches	✓ see p. 13/26	--	✓ see p. 13/42	✓ see p. 13/47	--	✓ see p. 13/63
Sensor switches	--	✓ see p. 13/29	--	--	✓ see p. 13/50	--
Potentiometers	--	✓ see p. 13/29	--	--	✓ see p. 13/51	--
Pushbuttons with extended stroke	--	✓ see p. 13/30	--	--	✓ see p. 13/51	--
Indicators						
Indicator lights	✓ see p. 13/27	--	✓ see p. 13/42	✓ see p. 13/48	--	✓ see p. 13/63
Indicator lights in illuminated pushbutton design	--	--	✓ see p. 13/42	--	--	✓ see p. 13/63
Indicator lights with "traffic light" LED	--	✓ see p. 13/28	--	--	✓ see p. 13/49	--
Acoustic signaling devices	--	✓ see p. 13/29	--	--	✓ see p. 13/50	--
Contact modules						
1-pole	✓ see p. 13/94					
LED modules						
Module with integrated LED	✓ see p. 13/98, 13/99, 13/116, 13/117					
Connections						
Screw terminals	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Spring-loaded terminals	✓	--	✓	✓	--	✓
Solder pins	--	--	✓	--	--	✓
AS-Interface	✓	--	✓	✓	--	✓
IO-Link	--	--	✓	--	--	✓
PROFINET	--	--	✓	--	--	✓

✓ Available

-- Not available

	3SU1.5			3SU1.6			3SB2
Pushbuttons and indicator lights							
Designs							
Nominal diameter	22 mm			30 mm			16 mm
Version	Metal, shiny			Metal, matte, flat			Plastic, round
Actuators	Complete units	Compact units	Actuating/ signaling elements	Complete units	Compact units	Actuating/ signaling elements	
Pushbuttons	✓ see p. 13/64	--	✓ see p. 13/74	--	--	✓ see p. 13/86	✓ see p. 13/157
Illuminated pushbuttons	✓ see p. 13/64	--	✓ see p. 13/75	--	--	✓ see p. 13/86	✓ see p. 13/157
Mushroom pushbuttons	✓ see p. 13/66	--	✓ see p. 13/77	--	--	--	--
EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons	✓ see p. 13/67	--	✓ see p. 13/78	--	--	--	✓ see p. 13/157
Selector switches	✓ see p. 13/68	--	✓ see p. 13/80	--	--	✓ see p. 13/87	✓ see p. 13/157
Key-operated switches	✓ see p. 13/69	--	✓ see p. 13/83	--	--	✓ see p. 13/88	✓ see p. 13/158
Twin pushbuttons	--	--	✓ see p. 13/76	--	--	--	--
Toggle switches	--	--	✓ see p. 13/80	--	--	--	--
Coordinate switches	✓ see p. 13/69	--	✓ see p. 13/85	--	--	--	--
Potentiometers	--	✓ see p. 13/72	--	--	--	--	
Pushbuttons with extended stroke	--	✓ see p. 13/73	--	--	--	--	--
Indicators							
Indicator lights	✓ see p. 13/70	--	✓ see p. 13/85	--	--	✓ see p. 13/88	✓ see p. 13/156
Indicator lights with "traffic light" LED	--	✓ see p. 13/71	--	--	--	--	--
Acoustic signaling devices	--	✓ see p. 13/72	--	--	--	--	--
Contact modules							
1-pole	✓ see p. 13/94, 13/115						--
LED modules							
Wedge bases	--	--	--	--	--	--	✓ see p. 13/166
Module with integrated LED	✓ see p. 13/98, 13/99, 13/116, 13/117						
Connections							
Plug-in connection	--	--	--	--	--	--	✓
Screw terminals	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	--
Spring-loaded terminals	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	--
Solder pins	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
AS-Interface	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	--
IO-Link	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	--
PROFINET	--	--	✓	--	--	✓	--

✓ Available

-- Not available

Note:

Safety characteristics, see page 16/6.

AS-Interface solutions

Pushbuttons and indicator lights of the SIRIUS ACT series can be connected to the AS-Interface communication system quickly and easily with the help of various solutions.

For AS-Interface solutions, see Catalog IK PI.

AS-Interface EMERGENCY STOP according to ISO 13850

Using special modules, EMERGENCY STOP devices according to ISO 13850 can be directly connected through the standard AS-Interface with safety-related communication (see page 13/100).

AS-Interface enclosures

Enclosures with standard fittings are listed in this catalog. For customized enclosures, use the SIRIUS ACT Configurator to select the elements for equipping (see page 13/111).

Introduction

	3SU18	3SU18	3SE7	3SE29, 3SE39
	Enclosures	**Two-hand operation consoles**	**Cable-operated switches**	**Foot switches**
Enclosures				
Plastic	✓	✓	--	✓
Metal	✓	✓	✓	✓
Actuators				
Pushbuttons	✓	--	✓	✓
Illuminated pushbuttons		--	--	--
Mushroom pushbuttons	✓	✓	--	--
EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons	✓	✓	✓	--
Selector switches	✓	--	--	--
Key-operated switches	✓	--	--	--
Cable-operated switches	--	--	✓	--
Indicators				
Indicator lights	✓	--	✓	--
Acoustic signaling devices	✓	--	--	--
Contact modules				
1-/2-pole	✓/--	✓	--/✓	--/✓
3-/4-pole	--	--	✓	✓
Connections				
Screw terminals	✓	✓	✓	✓
AS-Interface	✓	--	--	--
IO-Link	✓	--	--	--
PROFINET	✓	--	--	--
Pages	see p. 13/104	see p. 13/119	see p. 13/168	see p. 13/172

✓ Available
-- Not available

	8WD42, 8WD44	8WD53
	Signaling columns	**Integrated signal lamps**
Enclosures		
Plastic	✓	✓
Illumination		
Incandescent lamps	✓	✓
LEDs	✓	✓
Flashlights	✓	✓
Connections		
Screw terminals	✓	✓
Spring-loaded terminals	✓	--
AS-Interface	✓	--
IO-Link	✓	--
Pages	see p. 13/174	see p. 13/184

✓ Available
-- Not available

Overview

SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

SIRIUS ACT – commanding and signaling

SIRIUS ACT is a modular system of pushbuttons and indicator lights for front plate mounting and rear-mounted electrical modules. Thanks to SIRIUS ACT with PROFINET, pushbuttons and indicator lights can be connected directly via PROFINET to the controller and HMI devices – including with Safety functions. Engineering and commissioning are simplified no end by the TIA Portal.

Extensive portfolio

- Customized variants, e.g. special tumbler arrangements, labeling, equipped enclosures
- Communication-enabled thanks to direct interfacing to AS-Interface, IO-Link or PROFINET

Diverse possible applications

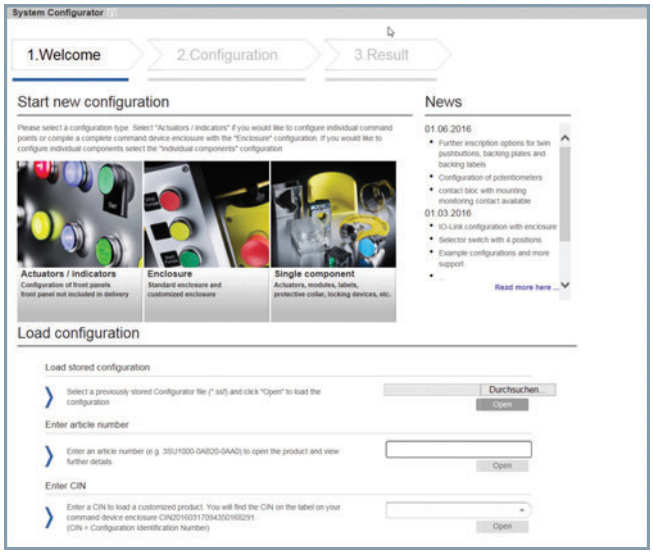
- National and international approvals
- Many trade approvals
- Short delivery times thanks to global availability

Standards

- IEC/EN 60947-1
- IEC/EN 60947-5-1
- IEC/EN 60947-5-5 for EMERGENCY STOP devices

More information
Homepage, see www.siemens.com/sirius-act
Industry Mall, see www.siemens.com/product?3SU1
Configurator, see www.siemens.com/sirius-act/configurator
Conversion tool for article numbers, see www.siemens.com/sirius/conversion-tool
Manual, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/107542462
TIA Portal, see www.siemens.com/TIA

Configurator

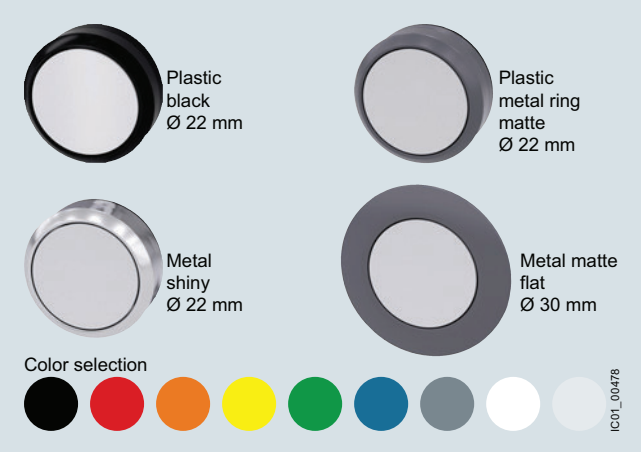


- Fast, simple selection by intuitive navigation through clearly-organized menus using drag & drop
- Image preview of selected components
- Inscription of pushbuttons and labeling plates using the interactive inscription tool
- Once created, a configuration can be ordered as often as required using the customer-specific article number and the CIN (Configuration Identification Number)
- Everything at a glance: Product data sheets, certificates, dimensional drawings, list prices, inscription tool

General data

Benefits

Design



SIRIUS ACT is available in four design lines.

Communication

- Direct connection of the enclosure to AS-Interface or IO-Link
- Direct connection in the control cabinet to PROFINET, IO-Link or AS-Interface
- Can be integrated easily via the TIA Portal

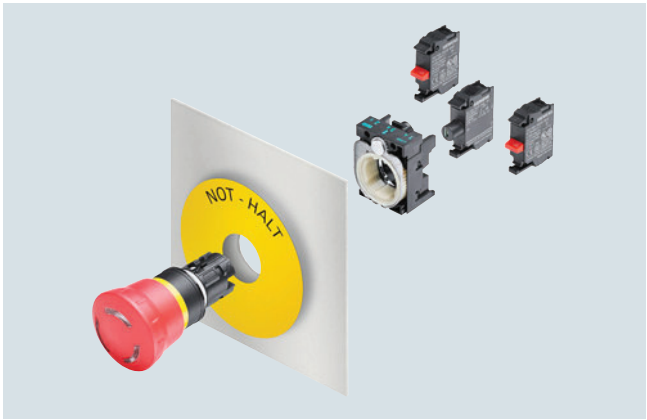
Ruggedness

- Degree of protection IP66, IP67, IP69 (IP69K)

IP66	
6 = Protection against the ingress of dust	6 = Protection against powerful splash-water
IP67	
6 = Protection against the ingress of dust	7 = Protection against temporary immersion
IP69 (IP69K)	
6 = Protection against the ingress of dust	9/9K = Protection against water in high-pressure cleaning (approx. 80 bar) and high water jet temperatures (approx. 80 °C)

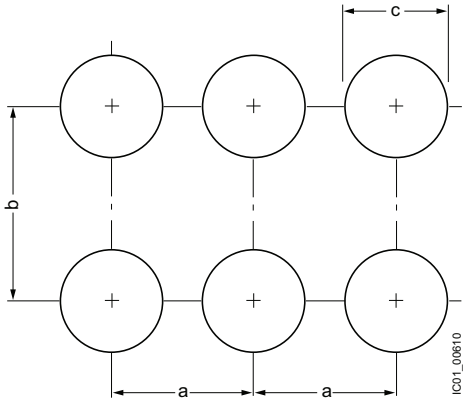
- Service life of 100 000 hours thanks to use of LEDs
- Media resistance (chemicals) thanks to solid stainless steel and high-grade plastics
- Mechanical endurance of 10 x 10^6 operating cycles
- Suitable for use in extreme environments
- Reliable, friction-locked fixing with just one screw
- Design stability according to use
- Simple geometry for mounting holes

Easy handling



- Self-holding function of the actuator when mounting
- Twist prevention integrated into patented holder design
- Stackable contact modules
- Self-explanatory and fast installation using one hand
- Components can be mounted with holder removed
- No special tools required, simple size 2 screwdriver (cross-tip DIN ISO 87641PZD1, flat-head DIN ISO 2380-1 A/B 1x4.5) is sufficient

Mounting dimensions



	Minimum clearance		
	a	b	c
	mm	mm	mm
22 mm plastic, plastic with metal front ring, metal for front plate thickness 1 ... 6 mm			
3-slot holder	30	40	$22.3^{+0.4}$
4-slot holder	40	40	$22.3^{+0.4}$
30 mm metal, matte for front plate thickness 1 ... 4 mm			
3-slot holder	40	45	$30.5^{+0.5}$

Versions

SIRIUS ACT is a modular system of pushbuttons and indicator lights with which customized variants can be configured flexibly.

One command point comprises:

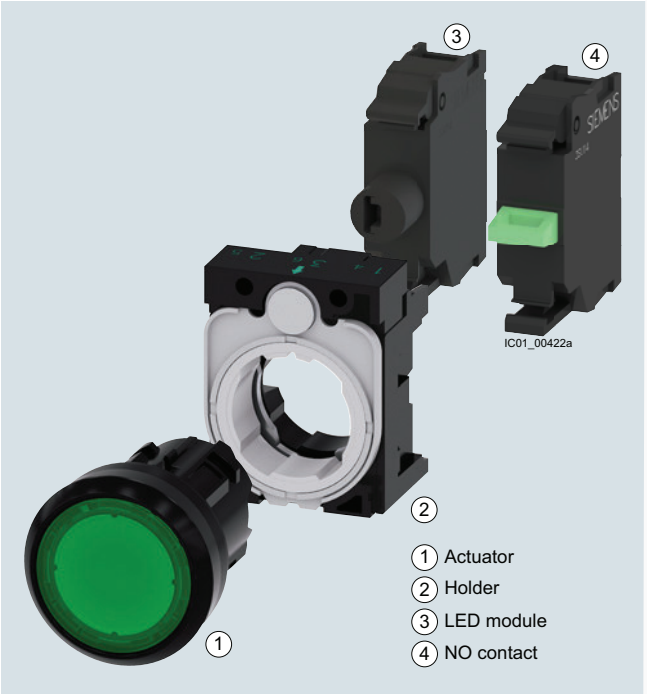
- An actuating or signaling element in front of the control panel
- A holder for securing behind the control panel
- Up to six contact modules and/or one LED module (mounted onto the holder), 1-pole contacts can be stacked
- A comprehensive range of accessories for inscription/marking

Complete units

Complete units made up of an actuating or signaling element, holder and contact modules and/or LED modules are offered for the most frequent application cases. The electrical parts are integrated and only have to be wired.

Compact units

Signaling devices, sensor switches, pushbuttons with extended stroke and potentiometers are available as compact units. The electronic circuitry is already integrated in these devices, i.e. it is not necessary to snap on a contact or LED module.



Complete units	Pages	Compact units	Pages
Plastic, black	13/21	Plastic, black	13/28
Plastic with metal front ring, matte	13/43	Plastic with metal front ring, matte	13/49
Metal, shiny	13/64	Metal, shiny	13/71

General data

Actuating and signaling elements

System overview of SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights from the plastic design line.
Pushbuttons and indicator lights available in four design lines.

Actuating and signaling elements		Pages
①	Pushbuttons, illuminated pushbuttons	13/21
②	Mushroom pushbuttons	13/23
③	Selector switches, toggle switches	13/46
④⑤ ⑥⑦	Key-operated switches, coordinate switches, potentiometers, indicator lights	13/47
⑧⑨	EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons, backing plates	13/23
⑩⑪	ID key-operated switches, ID keys, ID electronic modules	13/41
⑫	Twin pushbuttons, label holders, labeling plates, quadruple pushbuttons	13/33
Holders and labels		**Pages**
⑬	Label holders, labeling plates	13/120
⑭	Holder	13/91

Modules for front plate mounting		Pages
⑮	Contact modules	13/94
⑯	LED modules	13/98
⑰	AS-Interface modules	13/100
⑱	Interface modules, fail-safe interface modules, terminal modules	13/103
Enclosures		**Pages**
⑲	Enclosures	13/104
Modules for base mounting		**Pages**
⑳	Contact modules	13/115
㉑	LED modules	13/116
㉒	IO-Link modules	13/118
㉓	AS-Interface modules	13/118

SIRIUS ACT with PROFINET

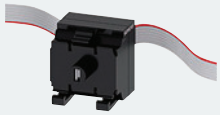
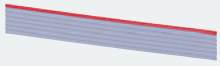
SIRIUS ACT with PROFINET connects pushbuttons and indicator lights directly via PROFINET to the controller and HMI devices – including with Safety functions.

With this solution designed for the control panel, up to 21 SIRIUS ACT devices can be connected to the controller via PROFINET. Integration of the EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbutton (SIL 3, PL e) is possible via PROFIsafe.

Non-SIRIUS ACT devices, e.g. position switches, can additionally be connected via the open, digital/analog interfaces (DI, DQ, AI).

The system is entirely integrated into TIA Portal and does not require any further addressing apart from the IP address for PROFINET.

Quick and easy installation with flat cables without special tools saves significantly on wiring outlay.

Interface modules/fail-safe interface modules			
	**Interface module for PROFINET**, 24 V DC 1 to 20 terminal modules can be connected	**3SU1400-1L☐10-☐AA1**	See page 13/103
Terminal modules			
	**Terminal modules with 2 contacts** **Terminal modules with 2 contacts and integrated LED** **Terminal modules with integrated LED**	**3SU1401-1MA☐0-1☐A1** **3SU1401-1MC☐0-1☐A1** **3SU1401-1ME☐0-1☐A1**	See page 13/103
Accessories			
	**Memory module** For backing up the complete parameterization of the 3SK2 safety system without a PC/PG through the system interface	**3RK3931-0AA00**	See page 13/103
	**LED modules for mounting on to printed-circuit boards**	**3SU1401-3BA☐0-5AA0**	See page 13/99
	**Flat ribbon cable** 7 cores, length 5 m 7 cores, length 10 m	 **3SU1900-0KQ80-0AA0** **3SU1900-0KP80-0AA0**	 See page 13/151

13

General data

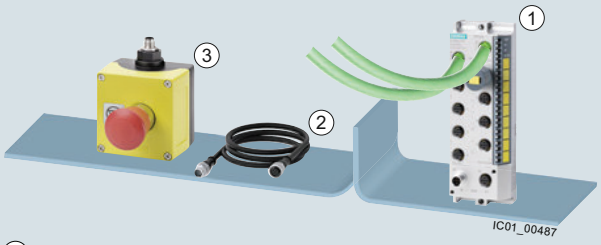
SIRIUS ACT connection to Safety field modules

The PROFINET connection of SIRIUS ACT enclosures with an EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbutton and M12 plug-in connection to the SIMATIC ET ECO200 PN-F Safety field module ensures fast and simple application in the field.

The market-compliant pin assignment of sensor, connection cable and field module is identical in this solution. This ensures functional capability and excludes the possibility of sensor mix-ups.

The wiring can be implemented using various connection options using the appropriate accessories, such as cables with different cable lengths, possibly also partially preassembled.

Additional SIRIUS devices, such as position switches and safety switches, can also be connected to the field module. Advantage: Safe system technology in the field, from the sensor through to the field module (see page 12/9 onwards).



1 SIMATIC ET200eco PN-F field module
2 Connecting cable, 5-pole
3 SIRIUS ACT enclosure, EMERGENCY STOP, with M12 plug, 5-pole

SIRIUS ACT connection to Safety field modules

Sensors with M12 plug		Type	SIL	Connection accessories M12 method, A-coded		Type	Cable length
SIRIUS ACT enclosure, EMERGENCY STOP							
	**Enclosure** plastic, yellow, with 1 command point, A = EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbutton, red, 40 mm, with positive latching function acc. to ISO 13850, rotate to unlatch, "Stop" label, 2 NC, spring-loaded terminals, base mounting, M12 plug (5-pole), bottom	3SU1801-0NH00-4NB2	3		**Connection cable** with M12 socket, 5-pole and M12 plug, 5-pole	3SX5601-3SV15	1 m
					or		
					**Connecting cable** with M12 socket, 5-pole, open end	3SX5601-3SB55	5 m
					and		
					**M12 plug** 5-pole, straight, loose	3RK1902-4BA00-5AA0	--
	**Enclosure** plastic, yellow, with 1 command point, A = EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbutton, red, 40 mm, illuminated, with positive latching function acc. to ISO 13850, rotate to unlatch, "Stop" label, 2 NC, LED, white, 24 V spring-loaded terminals, base mounting, M12 plug (8-pole), bottom	3SU1801-0NV00-4SA2	3		**Connection cable** with M12 socket, 8-pole and M12 plug, 8-pole	3SX5601-3SV18	1 m
					and		
					**ET200 Y-cable for connection of 1 x two-channel sensor** with M12 socket, 8-pole on 2 x M12 plugs, 5-pole	6ES7194-6KC00-0XA0[1]	0.2 m
					or		
	**Enclosure** plastic, gray, with 2 command points, B = EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbutton, red, 40 mm, rotate to unlatch, 2 x 1 NC, black "Off" label, A = pushbutton, blue, 1 NO, black "Reset" label, spring-loaded terminals, base mounting, M12 plug (8-pole), bottom	3SU1802-0NE00-4SB1	3		**Connecting cable** with M12 socket, 8-pole, straight, open end	3SX5601-2GA03	3 m
						3SX5601-2GA05	5 m
						3SX5601-2GA10	10 m
					and		
					**M12 plug** 8-pole, straight	6GT2090-0BE00	--
					and		
					**ET200 Y-cable for connection of 1 x two-channel sensor** with 8-pole M12 socket to 2 x 5-pole M12 plugs	6ES7194-6KC00-0XA0[1]	0.2 m

[1] Please inquire about start of delivery.

ID key-operated switches

Groups of employees or individuals can be authenticated by means of the ID key-operated switch. The ID key-operated switch is electronic and has four switch positions that are selected by keys with different codes. Using the four ID keys with different codes, it is possible to select 1 to 4 positions. The ID keys are color-coded (yellow, blue, red, green, white) so that they can be clearly differentiated at a glance and used flexibly thanks to four function levels.

RFID authentication solutions

Groups of employees or individuals can be authenticated by means of the ID key-operated switch. Color-coded keys for easy distinction between users.

Different versions of ID key-operated switches are available depending on the following features:

- Front ring material
- Conventional variant: 1 + 4 non-isolated outputs
- Variant with IO-Link: Option of individual coding

Operation:
Insert ID key, turn key to select the position. Standard keys can also be used in conjunction with the electronic module for ID key-operated switches with IO-Link function. The white ID key is supplied without coding.

				
	3SU1000-4WS10-0AA0 **Plastic, black**	**3SU1500-0AA10-0AA0** **Holder, plastic**	**3SU1030-4WS10-0AA0** **Plastic with metal front ring, matte**	**3SU1500-0AA10-0AA0** **Holder, plastic**
ID key-operated switches				
Number of switching positions	4		4	
Operating angle	45°		45°	
Operating principle	Latching		Latching	
Switch position for key removal	Key removal possible in all 4 positions		Key removal possible in all 4 positions	
Color	Black		Black	
Pages	13/41		13/62	

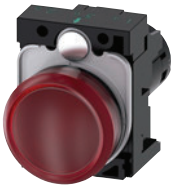
		
	3SU1400-1GC10-1AA0	**3SU1400-1GD10-1AA0**
Electronic modules for ID key-operated switches		
Type of power supply	--	via IO-Link master
Protocol is supported, IO-Link protocol	--	IO-Link protocol
Number of NO contacts	5	5
IO-Link transfer rate	--	COM2 (38.4 kBaud)
Pages	13/102	13/102

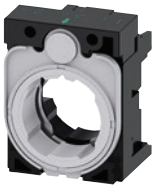
		
	3SU1900-0FU60-0AA0 **ID keys ID group individual**	**3SU1900-0FV40-0AA0** **3SU1900-0FW30-0AA0** **3SU1900-0FX20-0AA0** **3SU1900-0FY50-0AA0** **ID keys**
ID keys		
Material	Plastic	Plastic
Version of RFID coding	Individually coded, programmable several times	ID group 1 ID group 2 ID group 3 ID group 4
Color	White	Green Yellow Red Blue
Pages	13/147	13/147

General data

Article No. scheme

Device types

3SU10	3SU11	3SU12	3SU14	3SU15	3SU18	3SU19
Device types						
Actuating and signaling elements	**Complete units**	**Compact units**	**Modules for actuators and indicators**	**Holders with module**	**Enclosures**	**Accessories**

Actuating and signaling elements

Product versions		Article number
SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights		**3SU1** □□□ – □ □□□□ – □□□□
Device type	Actuating and signaling elements	**0**
Material (front ring)	Plastic, black	**0**
	Metal, matte (front ring)/plastic, black (collar, holder)	**3**
	Metal, matte (front ring)/metal (collar, holder)	**4**
	Metal, shiny	**5**
	Metal, matte	**6**
Illumination	Non-illuminated	**0**
	Illuminated/transparent	**1**
	Illuminated/non-illuminated	**2**
Type of actuator/indicator	Pushbutton	**0**
	Mushroom pushbutton/EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbutton/sensor switch	**1**
	Selector switch	**2**
	Twin pushbutton, toggle switch, quadruple pushbutton	**3**
	Key-operated switch	**4/5**
	Indicator light/acoustic signaling device	**6**
	Coordinate switch	**7**
Design of the actuator/acoustic signaling device	e.g. A = Flat	□
Function	e.g. B = Momentary contact	□
Color/key removal position	e.g. 10 = Black, 20 = Red	□□
Connection type	None	**0**
Module/holder equipment	e.g. A = Without module, without holder	□
Marking	e.g. A = None, C = "I", D = "O", R = "R"	□
Ambient condition	Standard	**0**
	ATEX Zone 21-22: Protection from dust	**1**
	ATEX Zone 1-2: Intrinsic safety	**2**
Example		**3SU1** 0 0 0 – 0 A B 1 0 – 0 A A 0

Note:

The Article No. scheme shows an overview of product versions for better understanding of the logic behind the article numbers.

For your orders, please use the article numbers quoted in the selection and ordering data.

Complete units

Product versions		Article number														
SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights		**3SU1**	□	□	□	–	□	□	□	□	□	–	□	□	□	□
Device type	Complete units		**1**													
Material (front ring)	Plastic, black Metal, matte (front ring)/plastic, black (collar, holder) Metal, shiny Metal, matte			**0** **3** **5** **6**												
Illumination	Non-illuminated Illuminated (with/without LED, various voltages)				**0** **1** **...** **8**											
Type of actuator/indicator	Pushbutton Mushroom pushbutton/EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbutton/sensor switch Selector switch Twin pushbutton, toggle switch Key-operated switch Indicator light/acoustic signaling device Coordinate switch					**0** **1** **2** **3** **4/5** **6** **7**										
Design of the actuator/acoustic signaling device	e.g. A = Flat						□									
Function	e.g. B = Momentary contact							□								
Color/key removal position	e.g. 10 = Black, 20 = Red								□	□						
Connection type	Screw terminals Spring-loaded terminals										**1** **3**					
Module/holder equipment including contact material	e.g. A = Without module, with holder B = 1 NO contact with holder C = 1 NC contact with holder												□			
Marking	e.g. A = None, C = "I", D = "O", R = "R"													□		
Ambient condition	Standard ATEX Zone 21-22: Protection from dust ATEX Zone 1-2: Intrinsic safety														**0** **1** **2**	
Example		**3SU1**	**1**	**0**	**0**	**–**	**0**	**A**	**B**	**1**	**0**	**–**	**1**	**B**	**A**	**0**

Compact units

Product versions		Article number														
SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights		**3SU1**	□	□	□	–	□	□	□	□	□	–	□	□	□	□
Device type	Compact units		**2**													
Material (front ring)	Plastic, black Metal, matte (front ring)/plastic, black (collar, holder) Metal, shiny Metal, matte			**0** **3** **5** **6**												
Illumination	Non-illuminated Illuminated/non-illuminated				**0** **1**											
Type of actuator/indicator	Pushbutton Sensor switch Potentiometers Indicator light/acoustic signaling device					**0** **1** **2** **6**										
Design of the actuator/acoustic signaling device	e.g. A = Flat						□									
Function (voltage/resistance)	e.g. B = 24 V AC/DC							□								
Color	e.g. 10 = Black, 20 = Red								□	□						
Connection type	None Screw terminals M12 connection, 4-pole Spring-loaded terminals										**0** **1** **2** **3**					
Module/holder equipment including contact material	e.g. A = Without module, without holder B = 1 NO contact with holder C = 1 NC contact with holder												□			
Marking	e.g. A = None													□		
Ambient condition	Standard ATEX Zone 21-22: Protection from dust ATEX Zone 1-2: Intrinsic safety														**0** **1** **2**	
Example		**3SU1**	**2**	**0**	**1**	**–**	**6**	**A**	**B**	**1**	**0**	**–**	**1**	**A**	**A**	**0**

Note:

The Article No. schemes show an overview of product versions for better understanding of the logic behind the article numbers.

For your orders, please use the article numbers quoted in the selection and ordering data.

General data

Modules for Actuators and Indicators

Product versions		Article number														
SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights		**3SU1**	□	□	□	–	□	□	□	□	□	–	□	□	□	□
Device type	Modules for actuators and indicators		**4**													
Material (front ring)	Plastic, black			**0**												
Illumination	Non-illuminated				**0**											
	Illuminated				**1**											
Fixing method	Front plate mounting					**1**										
	Base mounting					**2**										
	Printed circuit board					**3**										
Module type	Contact module						**A**									
	LED module						**B**									
	LED test module						**C**									
	Support terminal						**D**									
	AS-Interface module						**E**									
	Electronic module for ID key-operated switches						**G**									
	Interface modules for PROFINET						**L**									
	Terminal modules						**M**									
Function/voltage	e.g. B = 24 V AC/DC							□								
Color	e.g. 10 = Black, 20 = Red								□	□						
Connection type	Screw terminals											**1**				
	Screw terminals + insulation piercing method											**2**				
	Spring-loaded terminals											**3**				
	Spring-loaded terminals + insulation piercing method											**4**				
	Socket terminals											**5**				
Module equipment including contact material	e.g. A = None B = 1 NO contact, silver C = 1 NC contact, silver												□			
Marking	None													**A**		
Ambient condition	Standard														**0**	
	ATEX Zone 21-22: Protection from dust														**1**	
	ATEX Zone 1-2: Intrinsic safety														**2**	
Example		**3SU1**	**4**	**0**	**0**	–	**1**	**A**	**A**	**1**	**0**	–	**1**	**B**	**A**	**0**

Holders

Product versions		Article number														
SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights		**3SU1**	□	□	□	–	□	□	□	□	□	–	□	□	□	□
Device type	Holder		**5**													
Material (front ring)	Plastic, black			**0**												
	Metal, shiny			**5**												
Illumination	Non-illuminated				**0**											
	Illuminated				**1**											
Fixing method	Without					**0**										
	Front plate mounting					**1**										
Holder type	3x A						**A**									
	4x B						**B**									
Function/voltage	Without							**A**								
	6 ... 24 V AC/DC							**G**								
Color	e.g. 10 = Black, 20 = Red								□	□						
Connection type	None											**1**				
	Screw terminals											**2**				
Module equipment including contact material and slot	e.g. A = None B = 1 NO contact, silver C = 1 NC contact, silver												□			
Marking	None													**A**		
Ambient condition	Standard														**0**	
	ATEX Zone 21-22: Protection from dust														**1**	
	ATEX Zone 1-2: Intrinsic safety														**2**	
Example		**3SU1**	**5**	**0**	**0**	–	**0**	**A**	**A**	**1**	**0**	–	**0**	**A**	**A**	**0**

Note:

The Article No. schemes show an overview of product versions for better understanding of the logic behind the article numbers.

For your orders, please use the article numbers quoted in the selection and ordering data.

Enclosures

Product versions		**Article number**
SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights		**3SU1** □ □ □ – □ □ □ □ □ – □ □ □ □
Device type	Enclosures	**8**
Material (enclosure/front ring)	Plastic, black plastic Metal, shiny metal	**0 5**
Number of command points	Command point ... Command points	**1** **...** **6**
Type of enclosure	Surface-mounting 4-position selector switch and coordinate switch Palm pushbutton Two-hand operation console	**0 1 2 3**
Equipment	e.g. command point, inscription, module	□ □
Communication capability	Without AS-i	**0 1**
Ambient condition	Standard ATEX Zone 21-22: Protection from dust ATEX Zone 1-2: Intrinsic safety	**0 1 2**
Mounting/connection of modules	None Front plate mounting, screw terminals Base mounting, screw terminals Front mounting, spring-loaded terminals Base mounting, spring-loaded terminals	**0 1 2 3 4**
Cable exit from enclosure	None Direct entry of AS-i flat cable at top/on right AS-i insulation piercing method at top/on right	**A G H**
Design of enclosure top	Center command point With recess for labeling plate With protective collar 4 additional holes (two-hand operation console) 8 additional premachined breaking points (two-hand operation console)	**A B C D E**
Color of enclosure top	Gray Yellow	**1 2**
Example		**3SU1 8 0 1 – 0 A A 0 0 – 0 A A 2**

Accessories

Product versions		**Article number**
SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights		**3SU1** □ □ □ – □ □ □ □ □ – □ □ □ □
Device type	Accessories	**9**
Material	Plastic, black Metal/plastic Metal, shiny Metal, matte	**0 3 5 6**
Illumination	Non-illuminated Illuminated	**0 1**
Type of accessory (labels, protection, actuator, enclosure)	e.g. 0AB = Insert label	□ □ □
Color	e.g. 10 = Black, 20 = Red	□ □
Marking	e.g. 0AA = None 0AB = ON 0AT = EMERGENCY STOP	□ □ □
Ambient condition	Standard ATEX Zone 21-22: Protection from dust ATEX Zone 1-2: Intrinsic safety	**0 1 2**
Example		**3SU1 9 0 0 – 0 A B 2 0 – 0 A B 0**

Note:

The Article No. schemes show an overview of product versions for better understanding of the logic behind the article numbers.

For your orders, please use the article numbers quoted in the selection and ordering data.

General data

Ordering notes

Multi-unit packaging

SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights can also be ordered in practical multi-unit packaging.

Devices SIRIUS ACT	Multi-unit, quantity per package X90
3SU1 pushbuttons and indicator lights	
Complete units (3SU11)	20
Compact units (3SU12)	
• Acoustic signaling devices, pushbuttons with extended stroke, potentiometers	50
Actuating and signaling elements (3SU10)	
• Pushbuttons, illuminated pushbuttons, indicator lights	100
• Stop switches, twin pushbuttons, mushroom pushbuttons 30/40 mm, EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons 30/40 mm, toggle switches, selector switches, key-operated switches, ID key-operated switches, coordinate switches	50
• Mushroom pushbuttons 60 mm, EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons 60 mm	40
Holders (3SU15)	100
Modules for actuators and indicators (3SU14)	
• Contact modules	150
• LED modules	50
Accessories (3SU19)	
• Sealing plugs, label holders, labeling plates, EMERGENCY STOP backing plates, labeling plates for potentiometers, EMERGENCY STOP labeling plates for enclosures without recesses and without inscription, single frames	100

When ordering products in multi-unit packaging, the Article No. of the product concerned must be supplemented with **"–Z"** and, in addition, the order code **X90**.

Ordering example:
3SU1000-0AB20-0AA0-Z X90

Application

Environmental conditions

The pushbuttons and indicator lights are climate-proof (KTW 24) and suitable for standard industrial applications and operation in marine applications.

Simple electrical equipment

Non-illuminated actuators, contact modules, enclosures and special accessories can be classified as simple electrical equipment according to IEC 60079-11. This means that they may be used in intrinsically safe circuits in potentially explosive atmospheres. An overview of the devices and atmospheres can be found in Confirmation No. 3287.01.

Safety EMERGENCY STOP pushbuttons according to ISO 13850

For controls according to IEC/EN 60204-1, the SIRIUS ACT mushroom pushbuttons are suitable for use as safety EMERGENCY STOP pushbuttons.

Safety circuits

The IEC/EN 60947-5-1 standard requires positive opening. This means that for the purpose of personal safety, the reliable opening of NC contacts in all safety circuits is expressly prescribed for the electrical equipment of machines and is designated according to IEC 60947-5-1 with the symbol (⊖).

Category 4 according to EN ISO 13849-1 can be attained with the EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons if the corresponding fail-safe evaluation units are selected and correctly installed, e.g. the 3SK11 safety relays or the 3RK3 Modular Safety System (see page 11/1 onwards) or matching units from the ASIsafe, SIMATIC or SINUMERIK product ranges.

The SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights can be connected to the AS-Interface communication system quickly and safely.

The following solutions are available:

- AS-Interface modules
- AS-Interface modules in safety-related version for EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons
- Ready-fitted AS-Interface enclosures with 1 to 6 command points

IO-Link

The SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights can be connected to IO-Link quickly and safely. The connection is made via a special IO-Link module.

Technical specifications

More information	
Industry Mall, see www.siemens.com/product?3SU1	Configurator, see www.siemens.com/sirius-act/configurator Conversion tool for article numbers, see www.siemens.com/sirius/conversion-tool Manual, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/107542462

Type		**3SU1..0-.AA** **3SU1..0-.JA**	**3SU1..1-.AA** **3SU1..1-.JA**	**3SU1..0-.AB** **3SU1..0-.BB** **3SU1..0-.CB** **3SU1..0-.DB** **3SU1..0-.JB**	**3SU1..1-.AB** **3SU1..1-.BB** **3SU1..1-.JB**	**3SU10.0-.FB**
Product version		**Pushbuttons**				
Operating principle of the actuating element		Latching		Momentary contact		
Optional expansion of product by light source		No	Yes	No	Yes	No
Mechanical endurance (operating cycles) typical		500 000		10 000 000	3 000 000	200 000
Switching frequency, maximum	1/h	1 800		3 600		
Shock resistance according to IEC 60068-2-27		Half-sine wave 50 *g* / 11 ms				
Vibration resistance according to IEC 60068-2-6		10 ... 500 Hz: 5 *g*				
Degree of protection		IP66, IP67, IP69 (IP69K)				IP65, IP66
Environmental category during operation According to IEC 60721		3M6, 3S2, 3B2, 3C3, 3K6 (with a relative air humidity of 10 ... 95%)				
Ambient temperature						
• During operation	°C	-25 … +70				
• During storage	°C	-40 … +80				

Type		**3SU1.00-.AA** **3SU1.00-.BA** **3SU1.00-.CA** **3SU1.30-.AA** **3SU1.30-.BA** **3SU1.50-.AA** **3SU1.50-.BA** **3SU1.50-.CA**	**3SU1.50-.EA**	**3SU1.01-.AA** **3SU1.01-.BA** **3SU1.51-.AA** **3SU1.51-.BA** **3SU1.51-.CA**	**3SU1.00-.AD** **3SU1.00-.BD** **3SU1.00-.CD** **3SU1.30-.AD** **3SU1.30-.BD** **3SU1.50-.AD** **3SU1.50-.BD** **3SU1.50-.CD**	**3SU1.50-.ED**	**3SU1.01-.AD** **3SU1.01-.BD** **3SU1.31-.AD** **3SU1.31-.BD**
Product version		**Mushroom pushbuttons**					
Operating principle of the actuating element		Latching			Momentary contact		
Optional expansion of product by light source		No		Yes	No		Yes
Mechanical endurance (operating cycles) typical		500 000	300 000	500 000	10 000 000	300 000	3 000 000
Switching frequency, maximum	1/h	1 800			3 600	1 800	3 600
Shock resistance according to IEC 60068-2-27		Half-sine wave 50 *g* / 11 ms					
Vibration resistance according to IEC 60068-2-6		10 ... 500 Hz: 5 *g*					
Degree of protection		IP66, IP67, IP69 (IP69K)	IP65, IP67, IP69 (IP69K)	IP66, IP67, IP69 (IP69K)		IP65, IP67, IP69 (IP69K)	IP66, IP67, IP69 (IP69K)
Environmental category during operation According to IEC 60721		3M6, 3S2, 3B2, 3C3, 3K6 (with a relative air humidity of 10 ... 95%)					
Ambient temperature							
• During operation	°C	-25 … +70					
• During storage	°C	-40 … +80					

General data

Type		3SU1...-.J 3SU1...-.H 3SU1...-.G
Product version		**EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons**
Mechanical endurance (operating cycles)		300 000
Switching frequency, maximum	1/h	600
Shock resistance according to IEC 60068-2-27		Half-sine wave 50 *g* / 11 ms
Vibration resistance according to IEC 60068-2-6		10 ... 500 Hz: 5 *g*
Degree of protection		IP66, IP67, IP69 (IP69K)
Environmental category during operation According to IEC 60721		3M6, 3S2, 3B2, 3C3, 3K6 (with a relative air humidity of 10 ... 95%)
Ambient temperature		
• During operation	°C	-25 ... +70
• During storage	°C	-40 ... +80

Type		3SU1.5.-2A 3SU1.5.-2B 3SU1.5.-2C 3SU1.5.-2D 3SU1.5.-2E	3SU1.0.-2A 3SU1.0.-2B 3SU1.0.-2C 3SU1.3.-2A 3SU1.3.-2B 3SU1.3.-2C	3SU1.0.-3E 3SU1.3.-3E 3SU1.5.-3E	3SU1.0.-4B 3SU1.0.-4C 3SU1.0.-4D 3SU1.0.-4F 3SU1.0.-4G 3SU1.0.-4H 3SU1.0.-4J 3SU1.0.-4L 3SU1.0.-5B 3SU1.0.-5H 3SU1.0.-5P 3SU1.0.-5Q 3SU1.0.-5R 3SU1.0.-5S 3SU1.0.-5T 3SU1.0.-5X	3SU1...-4B 3SU1...-4C 3SU1...-4D 3SU1...-4F 3SU1...-4G 3SU1...-4H 3SU1...-4J 3SU1...-4L 3SU1...-5B 3SU1...-5H 3SU1...-5K 3SU1...-5L 3SU1...-5P 3SU1...-5Q 3SU1...-5R 3SU1...-5S 3SU1...-5T 3SU1...-5X	3SU1.0.-7A 3SU1.0.-7B 3SU1.3.-7A 3SU1.3.-7B 3SU1.5.-7A 3SU1.5.-7B
Product version		**Selector switches**		**Toggle switches**	**Key-operated switches**		**Coordinate switches**
Mechanical endurance (operating cycles)		300 000	1 000 000			300 000	250 000
Switching frequency, maximum	1/h	1 800					3 600
Shock resistance according to IEC 60068-2-27		Half-sine wave 50 *g* / 11 ms					
Vibration resistance according to IEC 60068-2-6		10 ... 500 Hz: 5 *g*					
Degree of protection		IP66, IP67, IP69 (IP69K)		IP66, IP67, IP69K	IP66, IP67, IP69 (IP69K)		IP65, IP67
Ambient temperature							
• During operation	°C	-25 … +70					
• During storage	°C	-40 … +80					

Type		3SU1400-.AA10-1.A0	3SU1400-1AA10-1GA0, 3SU1400-1AA10-1RA0	3SU1400-1AA10-1HA0	3SU1400-.AA10-3.A0	3SU1400-1AA10-3HA0	3SU1400-3AA10-5.A0
Product version		**Contact modules**					
Rated insulation voltage	V	500					
Pollution degree		3					
Impulse withstand voltage, rated value	kV	6					
Operational voltage type		AC/DC					
Operational voltage, rated value							
• At AC at 50 Hz	V	5 … 500					
• At DC	V	5 … 500					
Thermal current	A	10					
Operational current, rated value							
• At AC-12							
- At 24 V	A	10					
- At 230 V	A	8					
• At AC-15							
- At 24 V	A	6					
- At 230 V	A	6	4		6		
- At 400 V	A	3					
- At 500 V	A	1.4					
• At DC-12							
- At 24 V	A	10					
- At 48 V	A	5					
- At 110 V	A	2.5					
- At 230 V	A	1		0.3	1	0.3	1
- At 400 V	A	0.3					
- At 500 V	A	0.3		0.2	0.3		
• At DC-13							
- At 24 V	A	3					
- At 48 V	A	1.5					
- At 110 V	A	0.7		0.6	0.7	0.6	0.7
- At 230 V	A	0.3					
- At 400 V	A	0.1					
- At 500 V	A	0.1					
Contact reliability		One contact failure per 100 million switching operations (17 V, 5 mA), one contact failure per 10 million switching operations (5 V, 1 mA)					
Mechanical endurance (operating cycles) typical		10 000 000					
Switching frequency, maximum	1/s	3 600					
Fuse link version required for short-circuit protection of the auxiliary switch with type of coordination 1		gG / Dz 10 A, quick-response / Dz 10 A					
Continuous current of miniature circuit breaker C characteristic	A	10					
Vibration resistance according to IEC 60068-2-6		10 ... 500 Hz: 5 *g*					
Shock resistance according to IEC 60068-2-27		Half-sine wave 50 *g* / 11 ms					
Climate class during operation according to IEC 60721		3M6, 3S2, 3B2, 3C3, 3K6 (with a relative air humidity of 10 ... 95%, no condensation permitted in operation)					
Ambient temperature							
• During operation	°C	-25 … +70					
• During storage	°C	-40 … +80					
Degree of protection							
• Of enclosure		IP40					
• Of the terminal		IP20					
Type of electrical connection		**Screw terminals**			**Spring-loaded terminals**		**Socket terminals (THT)**
Type of connectable conductor cross-sections							
• Solid with end sleeve	mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 0.75)			--		
• Solid without end sleeve	mm^2	2 x (1.0 ... 1.5)			2 x (0.25 ... 1.5)		--
• Finely stranded with end sleeve	mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)			2 x (0.25 ... 0.75)		--
• Finely stranded without end sleeve	mm^2	2 x (1.0 ... 1.5)			2 x (0.25 ... 1.5)		--
• For AWG cables		2 x (18 ... 14)			2 x (24 ... 16)		--
Tightening torque for screw terminals	Nm	0.8 ... 0.9			--		

General data

Type		3SU1401-.....-1	3SU1401-.....-3	3SU1401-.....-5
Product version		LED module		
Light source integrated in product		Yes		
Type of light source		LED		
Rated insulation voltage	V	320		
Pollution degree		3		
Impulse withstand voltage, rated value	kV	4		
Relative positive tolerance of the operational voltage	%	20		
Relative negative tolerance of the operational voltage	%	20		
Operating time typical	h	100 000		
Vibration resistance according to IEC 60068-2-6		10 ... 500 Hz: 5 *g*		
Shock resistance according to IEC 60068-2-27		Half-sine wave 50 *g* / 11 ms		
Environmental category during operation According to IEC 60721		3M6, 3S2, 3B2, 3K6 (with a relative air humidity of 10 ... 95%, no condensation permitted in operation)		
Ambient temperature				
• During operation	°C	-25 … +70		
• During storage	°C	-40 … +80		
Degree of protection of the terminal		IP20		
Type of electrical connection		**Screw terminals**	**Spring-loaded terminals**	**Socket terminals (THT)**

Type		3SU1400-1LK10-1AA1	3SU1400-1LK10-3AA1	3SU1400-1LL10-1BA1	3SU1400-1LL10-3BA1
Product designation		Interface module		Fail-safe interface module	
Operational voltage type		DC			
Supply voltage at DC rated value	V	24			
Current consumed, maximum	mA	150			
Product function at the interface 1 PROFINET IO-Device		Yes			
Type of interface Fast Ethernet interface		Yes			
Type of interface 1 RJ45 (Ethernet) interface		Yes			
Number of ports at the interface 1		1			
Number of modules per rack, maximum		20			
Number of digital outputs		0		1	
Number of digital inputs		0		4	
Software version required for STEP 7 in the TIA Portal		Integrated in the TIA Portal, version 14 SP1 or higher (HSP for V13 and V14)			
SIL response limit (subsystem) according to IEC 62061		--		SIL CL 3	
Performance level (PL) according to EN ISO 13849-1		--		e	
Ambient temperature					
• During operation	°C	60 … -25			
• During storage	°C	80 … -40			
Degree of protection		IP20			
Connectable conductor cross-section					
• Solid					
- With end sleeves	mm^2	0.2 ... 2.5			
• Finely stranded					
- With end sleeves	mm^2	0.25 … 2.5			
- Without end sleeves	mm^2	0.2 ... 2.5			

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/16.

Supply voltage for light source at AC V	Supply voltage for light source at DC V	Color	Number of Contact modules	Number of NO contacts	Number of NC contacts	SD d	Screw terminals Article No.	Screw terminals Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Pushbuttons											
Pushbuttons with flat button, momentary contact											
13	--	Black	1	1	0	▶	**3SU1100-0AB10-1BA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				0	1	▶	**3SU1100-0AB10-1CA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	▶	**3SU1100-0AB10-1FA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Red	1	1	0	▶	**3SU1100-0AB20-1BA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				0	1	▶	**3SU1100-0AB20-1CA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	▶	**3SU1100-0AB20-1FA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	1	1	0	3	**3SU1100-0AB30-1BA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	3	**3SU1100-0AB30-1FA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	1	1	0	▶	**3SU1100-0AB40-1BA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	▶	**3SU1100-0AB40-1FA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	1	1	0	▶	**3SU1100-0AB50-1BA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	3	**3SU1100-0AB50-1FA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White	1	1	0	▶	**3SU1100-0AB60-1BA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	3	**3SU1100-0AB60-1FA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Clear	1	1	0	5	**3SU1100-0AB70-1BA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	5	**3SU1100-0AB70-1FA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Gray	1	1	1	5	**3SU1100-0AB80-1FA0**		1	1 unit	41J
Pushbuttons with raised button, momentary contact											
--	--	Black	1	0	1	5	**3SU1100-0BB10-1CA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	5	**3SU1100-0BB10-1FA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Red	1	0	1	5	**3SU1100-0BB20-1CA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	5	**3SU1100-0BB20-1FA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	1	1	0	5	**3SU1100-0BB50-1BA0**		1	1 unit	41J
Illuminated pushbuttons with flat button, momentary contact with integrated LED											
24	24	Red	1	1	0	5	**3SU1102-0AB20-1BA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				0	1	▶	**3SU1102-0AB20-1CA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	▶	**3SU1102-0AB20-1FA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	1	1	0	▶	**3SU1102-0AB30-1BA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	3	**3SU1102-0AB30-1FA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	1	1	0	▶	**3SU1102-0AB40-1BA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	▶	**3SU1102-0AB40-1FA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	1	1	0	▶	**3SU1102-0AB50-1BA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	3	**3SU1102-0AB50-1FA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White	1	1	0	▶	**3SU1102-0AB60-1BA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	▶	**3SU1102-0AB60-1FA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Clear	1	1	0	▶	**3SU1102-0AB70-1BA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	3	**3SU1102-0AB70-1FA0**		1	1 unit	41J
110	--	Red	1	0	1	5	**3SU1103-0AB20-1CA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	3	**3SU1103-0AB20-1FA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	1	1	0	5	**3SU1103-0AB30-1BA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	5	**3SU1103-0AB30-1FA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	1	1	0	3	**3SU1103-0AB40-1BA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	3	**3SU1103-0AB40-1FA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	1	1	0	5	**3SU1103-0AB50-1BA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	5	**3SU1103-0AB50-1FA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White	1	1	0	5	**3SU1103-0AB60-1BA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	5	**3SU1103-0AB60-1FA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Clear	1	1	0	5	**3SU1103-0AB70-1BA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	5	**3SU1103-0AB70-1FA0**		1	1 unit	41J


3SU1100-0AB40-1BA0


3SU1100-0BB20-1CA0


3SU1102-0AB40-1BA0


3SU1103-0AB20-1CA0

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/16.

Supply voltage for light source		Color	Number of			SD	**Screw terminals**		PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
At AC	At DC		Contact modules	NO contacts	NC contacts		Article No.	Price per PU			
V	V					d					
Pushbuttons											
		Illuminated pushbuttons with flat button, momentary contact with integrated LED									
230	--	Red	1	0	1	5	**3SU1106-0AB20-1CA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	3	**3SU1106-0AB20-1FA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	1	1	0	5	**3SU1106-0AB30-1BA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	5	**3SU1106-0AB30-1FA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	1	1	0	3	**3SU1106-0AB40-1BA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	3	**3SU1106-0AB40-1FA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	1	1	0	5	**3SU1106-0AB50-1BA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	5	**3SU1106-0AB50-1FA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White	1	1	0	5	**3SU1106-0AB60-1BA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	5	**3SU1106-0AB60-1FA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Clear	1	1	0	5	**3SU1106-0AB70-1BA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	5	**3SU1106-0AB70-1FA0**		1	1 unit	41J
							Spring-loaded terminals				
		Pushbuttons with flat button, momentary contact									
--	--	Black	1	1	0	3	**3SU1100-0AB10-3BA0**		1	1 unit	41J
			1	0	1	5	**3SU1100-0AB10-3CA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	5	**3SU1100-0AB10-3FA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Red	1	0	1	5	**3SU1100-0AB20-3CA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	5	**3SU1100-0AB20-3FA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	1	1	0	5	**3SU1100-0AB30-3BA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	5	**3SU1100-0AB30-3FA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	1	1	0	5	**3SU1100-0AB40-3BA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	5	**3SU1100-0AB40-3FA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	1	1	0	5	**3SU1100-0AB50-3BA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	5	**3SU1100-0AB50-3FA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White	1	1	0	5	**3SU1100-0AB60-3BA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	5	**3SU1100-0AB60-3FA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Illuminated pushbuttons with flat button, momentary contact with integrated LED									
24	24	Red	1	0	1	5	**3SU1102-0AB20-3CA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	5	**3SU1102-0AB20-3FA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	1	1	0	5	**3SU1102-0AB30-3BA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	5	**3SU1102-0AB30-3FA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	1	1	0	3	**3SU1102-0AB40-3BA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	5	**3SU1102-0AB40-3FA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	1	1	0	5	**3SU1102-0AB50-3BA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	5	**3SU1102-0AB50-3FA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White	1	1	0	3	**3SU1102-0AB60-3BA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	5	**3SU1102-0AB60-3FA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Clear	1	1	0	5	**3SU1102-0AB70-3BA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	5	**3SU1102-0AB70-3FA0**		1	1 unit	41J
110	--	Red	1	0	1	5	**3SU1103-0AB20-3CA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	5	**3SU1103-0AB20-3FA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	1	1	1	5	**3SU1103-0AB30-3FA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	1	1	0	5	**3SU1103-0AB40-3BA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	5	**3SU1103-0AB40-3FA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	1	1	1	5	**3SU1103-0AB50-3FA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White	1	1	0	5	**3SU1103-0AB60-3BA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	5	**3SU1103-0AB60-3FA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Clear	1	1	0	5	**3SU1103-0AB70-3BA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	5	**3SU1103-0AB70-3FA0**		1	1 unit	41J
230	--	Red	1	0	1	5	**3SU1106-0AB20-3CA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	5	**3SU1106-0AB20-3FA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	1	1	1	5	**3SU1106-0AB30-3FA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	1	1	0	5	**3SU1106-0AB40-3BA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	5	**3SU1106-0AB40-3FA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	1	1	1	5	**3SU1106-0AB50-3FA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White	1	1	0	5	**3SU1106-0AB60-3BA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	5	**3SU1106-0AB60-3FA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Clear	1	1	0	5	**3SU1106-0AB70-3BA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	5	**3SU1106-0AB70-3FA0**		1	1 unit	41J


3SU1106-0AB40-1BA0


3SU1100-0AB30-3BA0

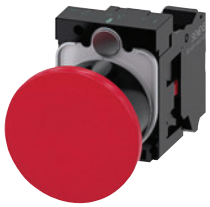

3SU1102-0AB20-3CA0

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/16.

Mushroom pushbuttons



3SU1100-1BA20-3CA0

With red mushroom, diameter 40 mm, latching

Unlatching method	Number of Contact modules	NO contacts	NC contacts	SD d	Screw terminals Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Pull to unlatch	1	0	1	3	**3SU1100-1BA20-1CA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		1	1	3	**3SU1100-1BA20-1FA0**		1	1 unit	41J
					Spring-loaded terminals				
Pull to unlatch	1	0	1	5	**3SU1100-1BA20-3CA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		1	1	5	**3SU1100-1BA20-3FA0**		1	1 unit	41J

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/16.

EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons, in accordance with ISO 13850 and IEC 60947-5-5

3SU1100-1HA20-1CH0

3SU1100-1HB20-1CH0

3SU1100-1LB20-1PH0

With red mushroom, diameter 40 mm, with positive latching

Unlatching method	Number of Contact modules	NO contacts	NC contacts	Marking	SD d	Screw terminals Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Pull to unlatch	1	0	1	NOT-HALT ⊖	5	**3SU1100-1HA20-1CH0**		1	1 unit	41J
		1	1	EMERGENCY STOP ⊖	5	**3SU1100-1HA20-1FG0**		1	1 unit	41J
		1	1	NOT-HALT ⊖	5	**3SU1100-1HA20-1FH0**		1	1 unit	41J
Rotate to unlatch	1	0	1	None ⊖	5	**3SU1100-1HB20-1CF0**		1	1 unit	41J
		0	1	EMERGENCY STOP ⊖	5	**3SU1100-1HB20-1CG0**		1	1 unit	41J
		0	1	NOT-HALT ⊖	▶	**3SU1100-1HB20-1CH0**		1	1 unit	41J
		0	2	EMERGENCY STOP ⊖	5	**3SU1100-1HB20-1PG0**		1	1 unit	41J
		0	1	ARRET D'URGENCE ⊖	5	**3SU1100-1HB20-1CJ0**		1	1 unit	41J
		1	1	EMERGENCY STOP ⊖	5	**3SU1100-1HB20-1FG0**		1	1 unit	41J
		1	1	NOT-HALT ⊖	▶	**3SU1100-1HB20-1FH0**		1	1 unit	41J
		1	1	ARRET D'URGENCE ⊖	5	**3SU1100-1HB20-1FJ0**		1	1 unit	41J
						Spring-loaded terminals				
Rotate to unlatch	1	0	1	NOT-HALT ⊖	5	**3SU1100-1HB20-3CH0**		1	1 unit	41J
		1	1	NOT-HALT ⊖	5	**3SU1100-1HB20-3FH0**		1	1 unit	41J

With red mushroom, diameter 40 mm, with latching

Unlatching method	Number of Contact modules	NO contacts	NC contacts	Marking	SD d	Screw terminals Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Rotate to unlatch	2	0	2	NOT-HALT	5	**3SU1100-1LB20-1PH0**		1	1 unit	41J

⊖ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K.
Can be used with 3SK11 safety relays or the 3RK3 Modular Safety System, see page 11/1 onwards.
Certificate:

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/16.

Selector switches

3SU1100-2BF60-1BA0

3SU1100-2BL60-1NA0

Operating principle	Color Supply voltage for light source	Number of Contact modules	NO contacts	NC contacts	SD d	Screw terminals Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Short black actuator, 2 switch positions, can be illuminated										
Latching, 90° 	White	1	1	0	▶	**3SU1100-2BF60-1BA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		2	1	1	▶	**3SU1100-2BF60-1MA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	White 110 V	1	1	0	5	**3SU1103-2BF60-1BA0**		1	1 unit	41J
Short black actuator, 3 switch positions, can be illuminated										
Momentary contact, 2x45°, reset from left + right 	White	2	2	2	3	**3SU1100-2BM60-1LA0**		1	1 unit	41J
			2	0	▶	**3SU1100-2BM60-1NA0**		1	1 unit	41J
Latching, 2x45° 	White	2	2	2	▶	**3SU1100-2BL60-1LA0**		1	1 unit	41J
			2	0	▶	**3SU1100-2BL60-1NA0**		1	1 unit	41J
						Spring-loaded terminals				
Short black actuator, 2 switch positions, can be illuminated										
Latching, 90° 	White	1	1	0	5	**3SU1100-2BF60-3BA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		2	1	1	5	**3SU1100-2BF60-3MA0**		1	1 unit	41J
Short black actuator, 3 switch positions, can be illuminated										
Momentary contact, 2x45°, reset from left + right 	White	2	2	2	5	**3SU1100-2BM60-3LA0**		1	1 unit	41J
			2	0	5	**3SU1100-2BM60-3NA0**		1	1 unit	41J
Latching, 2x45° 	White	2	2	2	5	**3SU1100-2BL60-3LA0**		1	1 unit	41J
			2	0	5	**3SU1100-2BL60-3NA0**		1	1 unit	41J

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/16.

Operating principle	Switch position for key removal	Number of Contact modules	NO contacts	NC contacts	Number of keys	SD	Screw terminals Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
						d					
Key-operated switches											
With RONIS lock, SB30, 2 switch positions											
Latching, 90° (10:30/1:30 o'clock) 	O+I	1	1	0	2	▶	**3SU1100-4BF11-1BA0**		1	1 unit	41J
			1	1	2	▶	**3SU1100-4BF11-1FA0**		1	1 unit	41J
With RONIS lock, SB30, 3 switch positions											
Latching, 2x45° (10:30/1:30 o'clock) 	I+O+II	2	2	0	2	5	**3SU1100-4BL11-1NA0**		1	1 unit	41J
							Spring-loaded terminals				
With RONIS lock, SB30, 2 switch positions											
Latching, 90° (10:30/1:30 o'clock) 	O+I	1	1	0	2	5	**3SU1100-4BF11-3BA0**		1	1 unit	41J
			1	1	2	5	**3SU1100-4BF11-3FA0**		1	1 unit	41J
With CES lock, SSG10, 2 switch positions											
Latching, 90° (10:30/1:30 o'clock) 	O+I	1	1	1	2	5	**3SU1100-5BF11-3FA0**		1	1 unit	41J

3SU1100-4BF11-1BA0

3SU1100-4BL11-1NA0

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/16.

Number of NO contacts (1 per direction)	Operating principle	Direction of actuation	SD	Screw terminals Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
			d					
Coordinate switches								
Without mechanical interlock, 2 switch positions								
 3SU1100-7AC10-1NA0								
2	Momentary contact	Horizontal	5	**3SU1100-7AC10-1NA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Vertical	5	**3SU1100-7AD10-1NA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	Latching	Horizontal	5	**3SU1100-7AA10-1NA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Vertical	5	**3SU1100-7AB10-1NA0**		1	1 unit	41J
Without mechanical interlock, 4 switch positions								
 3SU1100-7AF10-1QA0								
4	Momentary contact	Horizontal/Vertical	3	**3SU1100-7AF10-1QA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	Latching	Horizontal/Vertical	5	**3SU1100-7AE10-1QA0**		1	1 unit	41J
With mechanical interlock, 2 switch positions								
 3SU1100-7BA10-1NA0								
2	Momentary contact	Horizontal	5	**3SU1100-7BC10-1NA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Vertical	5	**3SU1100-7BD10-1NA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	Latching	Horizontal	5	**3SU1100-7BA10-1NA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Vertical	5	**3SU1100-7BB10-1NA0**		1	1 unit	41J
With mechanical interlock, 4 switch positions								
 3SU1100-7BF10-1QA0								
4	Momentary contact	Horizontal/Vertical	5	**3SU1100-7BF10-1QA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	Latching	Horizontal/Vertical	5	**3SU1100-7BE10-1QA0**		1	1 unit	41J

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/16.

Indicator lights

With smooth lens and integrated LED


3SU1102-6AA30-1AA0


3SU1106-6AA50-1AA0


3SU1102-6AA40-3AA0


3SU1106-6AA60-3AA0

Operational voltage at AC, rated value V	Operational voltage at DC, rated value V	Color of actuating element	Color of light source	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
					Screw terminals				
24	24	Red	Red	▶	**3SU1102-6AA20-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	Yellow	▶	**3SU1102-6AA30-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	Green	▶	**3SU1102-6AA40-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	Blue	▶	**3SU1102-6AA50-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White	White	▶	**3SU1102-6AA60-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Clear	White	▶	**3SU1102-6AA70-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
110	--	Amber	Amber	5	**3SU1103-6AA00-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Red	Red	▶	**3SU1103-6AA20-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	Yellow	▶	**3SU1103-6AA30-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	Green	▶	**3SU1103-6AA40-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	Blue	3	**3SU1103-6AA50-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White	White	▶	**3SU1103-6AA60-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Clear	White	3	**3SU1103-6AA70-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
230	--	Amber	Amber	5	**3SU1106-6AA00-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Red	Red	▶	**3SU1106-6AA20-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	Yellow	▶	**3SU1106-6AA30-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	Green	▶	**3SU1106-6AA40-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	Blue	3	**3SU1106-6AA50-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White	White	▶	**3SU1106-6AA60-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Clear	White	3	**3SU1106-6AA70-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
					Spring-loaded terminals				
24	24	Red	Red	3	**3SU1102-6AA20-3AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	Yellow	5	**3SU1102-6AA30-3AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	Green	3	**3SU1102-6AA40-3AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	Blue	5	**3SU1102-6AA50-3AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White	White	3	**3SU1102-6AA60-3AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Clear	White	5	**3SU1102-6AA70-3AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
110	--	Red	Red	5	**3SU1103-6AA20-3AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	Yellow	5	**3SU1103-6AA30-3AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	Green	5	**3SU1103-6AA40-3AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	Blue	5	**3SU1103-6AA50-3AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White	White	5	**3SU1103-6AA60-3AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Clear	White	5	**3SU1103-6AA70-3AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
230	--	Red	Red	5	**3SU1106-6AA20-3AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	Yellow	5	**3SU1106-6AA30-3AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	Green	5	**3SU1106-6AA40-3AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	Blue	5	**3SU1106-6AA50-3AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White	White	5	**3SU1106-6AA60-3AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Clear	White	5	**3SU1106-6AA70-3AA0**		1	1 unit	41J

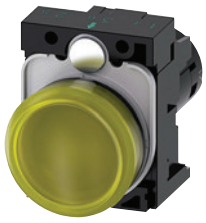
* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/16.

Operational voltage		Color		SD	Screw terminals		PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
at AC, rated value	at DC, rated value	of actuating element	of light source		Article No.	Price per PU			
V	V			d					
Indicator lights									
24	24	Amber	Amber	3	**3SU1201-6AB00-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Red	Red	▶	**3SU1201-6AB20-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	Yellow	▶	**3SU1201-6AB30-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	Green	▶	**3SU1201-6AB40-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	Blue	3	**3SU1201-6AB50-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White	White	▶	**3SU1201-6AB60-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Clear	Clear	▶	**3SU1201-6AB70-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
110	--	Amber	Amber	5	**3SU1201-6AC00-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Red	Red	3	**3SU1201-6AC20-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	Yellow	3	**3SU1201-6AC30-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	Green	3	**3SU1201-6AC40-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	Blue	5	**3SU1201-6AC50-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White	White	3	**3SU1201-6AC60-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Clear	Clear	5	**3SU1201-6AC70-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
230	--	Amber	Amber	5	**3SU1201-6AF00-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Red	Red	3	**3SU1201-6AF20-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	Yellow	3	**3SU1201-6AF30-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	Green	3	**3SU1201-6AF40-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	Blue	5	**3SU1201-6AF50-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White	White	3	**3SU1201-6AF60-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Clear	Clear	5	**3SU1201-6AF70-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
Indicator lights with "traffic light" LED									
6 ... 24	6 ... 24	Clear	Red/Yellow/Green	▶	**3SU1201-6AG24-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
110	--	Clear	Red/Yellow/Green	▶	**3SU1201-6AC24-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
230	--	Clear	Red/Yellow/Green	▶	**3SU1201-6AF24-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J

3SU1201-6AB50-1AA0



3SU1201-6AC30-1AA0

3SU1201-6AF30-1AA0

3SU1201-6AG24-1AA0

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/16.

Operational voltage at AC, rated value	Operational voltage at DC, rated value	Volume level	SD	Screw terminals Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
V	V	dB/cm	d					
Acoustic signaling devices								
24	24	90/10	5	**3SU1200-6KB10-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
110	--	90/10	5	**3SU1200-6KC10-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
230	--	90/10	5	**3SU1200-6KF10-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J

3SU1200-6KB10-1AA0

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/16.

Operating principle	Number of NO contacts	Number of NC contacts	Color	SD	M12 plug, 4-pole Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
				d					
Sensor switches									
Whether integrated in the two-hand operation console or installed as a door opening contact, the capacitive sensor switch is suitable for many different applications in industrial environments. The switch is actuated by simple contact with the hand or other part of the body (i.e. without the application of pressure). As a result, these switches are rugged, extremely durable and have the highest possible degree of protection IP66, IP67, IP69 (IP69K).									
Without pressure	1	0	Black	►	**3SU1200-1SK10-2SA0**		1	1 unit	41J

3SU1200-1SK10-2SA0

Optional accessories

- "Protection for sensor switches", see page 13/143
- "Plugs for sensor switches, angled socket with screw terminal connection", see page 13/151

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/16.

Version of actuating element	Operating principle	Adjustable resistance	SD	Screw terminals Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		kΩ	d					
Potentiometers								
Rotary knob	Stepless	1	►	**3SU1200-2PQ10-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		2.2	5	**3SU1200-2PW10-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		4.7	►	**3SU1200-2PR10-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		10	►	**3SU1200-2PS10-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		47	►	**3SU1200-2PT10-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		100	►	**3SU1200-2PU10-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		470	►	**3SU1200-2PV10-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J

3SU1200-2PQ10-1AA0

Labeling plates for potentiometers, see page 13/137.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/16.

Version	Color	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		d					
Pushbuttons with extended stroke							
For actuating relays, can only be combined with extension plunger, no contact module or LED module required							
 3SU1200-0EB20-0AA0 **Pushbuttons with flat button**	Red	5	**3SU1200-0EB20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	Green	5	**3SU1200-0EB40-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1200-0FB10-0AA0 **Pushbuttons with raised button**	Black	▶	**3SU1200-0FB10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	Red	5	**3SU1200-0FB20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1201-0EB70-0AA0 **Pushbuttons with flat transparent button for insertion of insert labels**	Red	▶	**3SU1201-0EB20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	Clear	▶	**3SU1201-0EB70-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J

Version	Material	Color	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
			d					
Accessories								
 3SU1900-0KG10-0AA0 **Extension plungers** For compensation of the distance between the pushbutton and the unlatching button of an overload relay	Plastic	Gray	▶	**3SU1900-0KG10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/16.

Version of actuating element / Front ring version	Operating principle / Unlatching method	Color, marking	SD / d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Pushbuttons								
 3SU1000-0AB20-0AD0								
Pushbuttons with flat button Standard	Momentary contact	Black	▶	**3SU1000-0AB10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Black, "O"	▶	**3SU1000-0AB10-0AD0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Red	▶	**3SU1000-0AB20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Red, "O"	▶	**3SU1000-0AB20-0AD0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	▶	**3SU1000-0AB30-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	▶	**3SU1000-0AB40-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green, "I"	▶	**3SU1000-0AB40-0AC0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	▶	**3SU1000-0AB50-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Blue, "R"	5	**3SU1000-0AB50-0AR0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White	▶	**3SU1000-0AB60-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White, "I"	▶	**3SU1000-0AB60-0AC0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Clear	▶	**3SU1000-0AB70-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Gray	▶	**3SU1000-0AB80-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1000-0AA30-0AA0	Latching Push to unlatch	Black	▶	**3SU1000-0AA10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Red	▶	**3SU1000-0AA20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	3	**3SU1000-0AA30-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	▶	**3SU1000-0AA40-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	▶	**3SU1000-0AA50-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White	▶	**3SU1000-0AA60-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1000-0BB30-0AA0								
Pushbuttons with raised button Standard	Momentary contact	Black	▶	**3SU1000-0BB10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Red	▶	**3SU1000-0BB20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	5	**3SU1000-0BB30-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	▶	**3SU1000-0BB40-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	▶	**3SU1000-0BB50-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White	▶	**3SU1000-0BB60-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1000-0CB40-0AA0								
Pushbuttons with flat button Raised	Momentary contact	Black	3	**3SU1000-0CB10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Red	5	**3SU1000-0CB20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	5	**3SU1000-0CB30-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	5	**3SU1000-0CB40-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	5	**3SU1000-0CB50-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White	5	**3SU1000-0CB60-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1000-0DB50-0AA0								
Pushbuttons with flat button Raised, castellated	Momentary contact	Black	3	**3SU1000-0DB10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Red	5	**3SU1000-0DB20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	5	**3SU1000-0DB30-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	5	**3SU1000-0DB40-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	5	**3SU1000-0DB50-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White	5	**3SU1000-0DB60-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/16.

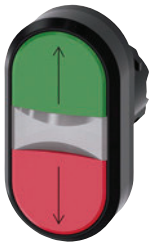
Version of actuating element Front ring version	Operating principle Unlatching method	Color	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Pushbuttons								
 3SU1001-0AB40-0AA0								
Illuminated pushbuttons with flat button Standard	Momentary contact	Amber	5	**3SU1001-0AB00-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Red ▶		**3SU1001-0AB20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow ▶		**3SU1001-0AB30-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green ▶		**3SU1001-0AB40-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Blue ▶		**3SU1001-0AB50-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White ▶		**3SU1001-0AB60-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Clear ▶		**3SU1001-0AB70-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1001-0AA20-0AA0	Latching Push to unlatch	Red ▶		**3SU1001-0AA20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow ▶		**3SU1001-0AA30-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green ▶		**3SU1001-0AA40-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Blue ▶		**3SU1001-0AA50-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White ▶		**3SU1001-0AA60-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Clear ▶		**3SU1001-0AA70-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1001-0BB70-0AA0								
Illuminated pushbuttons with raised button Standard	Momentary contact	Red ▶		**3SU1001-0BB20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow ▶		**3SU1001-0BB30-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green ▶		**3SU1001-0BB40-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Blue ▶		**3SU1001-0BB50-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Clear	3	**3SU1001-0BB70-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1001-0DB50-0AA0								
Illuminated pushbuttons with flat button Raised, castellated	Momentary contact	Blue	5	**3SU1001-0DB50-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1000-0HC10-0AA0								
Stop pushbuttons Standard	Momentary contact, latching by pressing in and turning to the right Rotate to unlatch to the left	Black	3	**3SU1000-0HC10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Red	3	**3SU1000-0HC20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/16.

Twin pushbuttons

Version of actuating element	Operating principle	Color	Marking Symbol No.	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
 3SU1000-3AB66-0AL0									
Twin pushbuttons flat, flat	Momentary contact	Green/Red	--	3	**3SU1000-3AB42-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
			"I"/"O"	▶	**3SU1000-3AB42-0AK0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White/Black	--	▶	**3SU1000-3AB61-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
			"I"/"O"	▶	**3SU1000-3AB61-0AK0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White/White	--	3	**3SU1000-3AB66-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
			"–"/"+"	5	**3SU1000-3AB66-0AL0**		1	1 unit	41J
			Arrows, hor.	5	**3SU1000-3AB66-0AM0**		1	1 unit	41J
			Arrows, vert.	5	**3SU1000-3AB66-0AN0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Black/Black	--	3	**3SU1000-3AB11-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
			⊙ ○ 5264/5265 (IEC 60417)	3	**3SU1000-3AB11-0AQ0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1000-3BB42-0AK0									
Twin pushbuttons flat, raised	Momentary contact	Green/Red	--	3	**3SU1000-3BB42-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
			"I"/"O"	▶	**3SU1000-3BB42-0AK0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White/Black	--	▶	**3SU1000-3BB61-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
			"I"/"O"	5	**3SU1000-3BB61-0AK0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1001-3AB42-0AN0									
Twin pushbuttons flat, flat, illuminated	Momentary contact	Green/Red	--	▶	**3SU1001-3AB42-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
			"I"/"O"	▶	**3SU1001-3AB42-0AK0**		1	1 unit	41J
			Arrows, vert.	3	**3SU1001-3AB42-0AN0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White/Black	--	▶	**3SU1001-3AB61-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
			"I"/"O"	▶	**3SU1001-3AB61-0AK0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White/White	--	▶	**3SU1001-3AB66-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
			"–"/"+"	5	**3SU1001-3AB66-0AL0**		1	1 unit	41J
			Arrows, vert.	5	**3SU1001-3AB66-0AN0**		1	1 unit	41J
			Symbols "Circular saw blade"/ "Tilt tipper"	5	**3SU1001-3AB66-0AP0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1001-3BB61-0AK0									
Twin pushbuttons flat, raised, illuminated	Momentary contact	Green/Red	--	3	**3SU1001-3BB42-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
			"I"/"O"	▶	**3SU1001-3BB42-0AK0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White/Black	--	▶	**3SU1001-3BB61-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
			"I"/"O"	3	**3SU1001-3BB61-0AK0**		1	1 unit	41J

Selection and ordering data

Version of actuating element	Operating principle	Color	Marking	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Quadruple pushbuttons NEW									
 3SU1000-3FB11-0AU0									
Quadruple pushbuttons Flat	Momentary contact	Black	--	5	**3SU1000-3FB11-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
			Arrows, vert.; arrows, hor.	5	**3SU1000-3FB11-0AU0**		1	1 unit	41J

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/16.

Version of actuating element	Operating principle Unlatching method	Color, marking	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Mushroom pushbuttons								
 3SU1000-1AD20-0AA0								
Mushroom pushbuttons 30 mm diameter, 2 positions	Momentary contact	Black	▶	**3SU1000-1AD10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Red	▶	**3SU1000-1AD20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	▶	**3SU1000-1AD30-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	▶	**3SU1000-1AD40-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	Latching Pull to unlatch	Black	▶	**3SU1000-1AA10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Red	▶	**3SU1000-1AA20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	5	**3SU1000-1AA30-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1000-1BD40-0AA0								
Mushroom pushbuttons 40 mm diameter, 2 positions	Momentary contact	Black	▶	**3SU1000-1BD10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Red	▶	**3SU1000-1BD20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	3	**3SU1000-1BD30-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	▶	**3SU1000-1BD40-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	Latching Pull to unlatch	Black	▶	**3SU1000-1BA10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Red	▶	**3SU1000-1BA20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Red "O"	▶	**3SU1000-1BA20-0AD0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	3	**3SU1000-1BA30-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	5	**3SU1000-1BA40-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1000-1CD10-0AA0								
Mushroom pushbuttons 60 mm diameter, 2 positions	Momentary contact	Black	3	**3SU1000-1CD10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Red	5	**3SU1000-1CD20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	5	**3SU1000-1CD30-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	3	**3SU1000-1CD40-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	Latching Pull to unlatch	Black	5	**3SU1000-1CA10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Red	5	**3SU1000-1CA20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1001-1AD30-0AA0								
Mushroom pushbuttons 30 mm diameter, 2 positions, illuminated	Momentary contact	Red	5	**3SU1001-1AD20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	3	**3SU1001-1AD30-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	3	**3SU1001-1AD40-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	5	**3SU1001-1AD50-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White	3	**3SU1001-1AD60-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Clear	5	**3SU1001-1AD70-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	Latching Pull to unlatch	Red	▶	**3SU1001-1AA20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	3	**3SU1001-1AA30-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	5	**3SU1001-1AA40-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	3	**3SU1001-1AA50-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Clear	5	**3SU1001-1AA70-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1001-1BA50-0AA0								
Mushroom pushbuttons 40 mm diameter, 2 positions, illuminated	Momentary contact	Yellow	3	**3SU1001-1BD30-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	3	**3SU1001-1BD40-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White	3	**3SU1001-1BD60-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Clear	3	**3SU1001-1BD70-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	Latching Pull to unlatch	Red	▶	**3SU1001-1BA20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	3	**3SU1001-1BA30-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	5	**3SU1001-1BA40-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	3	**3SU1001-1BA50-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Clear	5	**3SU1001-1BA70-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
Mushroom pushbuttons 40 mm diameter, 2 positions	With positive latching Rotate to unlatch	Black	▶	**3SU1000-1HB10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	3	**3SU1000-1HB50-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1000-1HG10-0AA0								
Mushroom pushbuttons 40 mm diameter, 2 positions RONIS 455	With positive latching Key-operated release	Black	5	**3SU1000-1HG10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
Mushroom pushbuttons, 60 mm diameter, 2 positions	With positive latching Rotate to unlatch	Black	X	**3SU1000-1JB10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/16.

Version of actuating element	Outer diameter of mushroom	Color	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	mm		d					
EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons, in accordance with ISO 13850 and IEC 60947-5-5								
With pull to unlatch								
 3SU1000-1HA20-0AA0								
With positive latching, 2 positions	40	Red	▶	**3SU1000-1HA20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
With rotate to unlatch								
 3SU1000-1GB20-0AA0								
With positive latching, 2 positions	33.8	Red	▶	**3SU1000-1GB20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1000-1HB20-0AA0								
	40	Red	▶	**3SU1000-1HB20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1000-1JB20-0AA0								
	60	Red	▶	**3SU1000-1JB20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1000-1LB20-0AA0								
With latching, 2 positions	40	Red	▶	**3SU1000-1LB20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
With rotate to unlatch, can be illuminated								
 3SU1001-1HB20-0AA0								
With positive latching, 2 positions	33.8	Red	▶	**3SU1001-1GB20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	40	Red	▶	**3SU1001-1HB20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	60	Red	▶	**3SU1001-1JB20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J

13

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Actuating and signaling elements > EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons/Toggle switches

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/16.	Version of actuating element	Outer diameter of mushroom	Make of lock	Color	Number of keys	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		mm				d					
EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons, in accordance with ISO 13850 and IEC 60947-5-5											
	With key-operated release										
 3SU1000-1HF20-0AA0	With positive latching, 2 positions	40	RONIS SB30	Red	2	▶	**3SU1000-1HF20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
			RONIS 455	Red	2	3	**3SU1000-1HG20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1000-1HK20-0AA0			BKS S1	Red	2	▶	**3SU1000-1HK20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
			BKS E7	Red	0	3	**3SU1000-1HM20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
			BKS E9	Red	0	3	**3SU1000-1HN20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1000-1HQ20-0AA0			O.M.R. 73037	Red	2	▶	**3SU1000-1HQ20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1000-1HR20-0AA0			CES SSG10	Red	2	▶	**3SU1000-1HR20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
			CES SSP9	Red	2	▶	**3SU1000-1HS20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
			CES SMS1	Red	2	3	**3SU1000-1HT20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/16.	Number of switching positions	Number of command points	Color of actuating element	Operating principle of the actuating element	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
					d					
Toggle switches										
 3SU1000-3EA10-0AA0	2	1	Black	Latching	3	**3SU1000-3EA10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				Momentary contact, reset from above	3	**3SU1000-3EC10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/16.

Selector switches

2 switch positions, can be illuminated

Version of actuating element	Operating principle	Color	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Selector, short black actuator	Momentary contact, 45° (10:30/12 o'clock), reset from center to left 	Black ▶		**3SU1002-2BC10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Red ▶		**3SU1002-2BC20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow ▶		**3SU1002-2BC30-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green ▶		**3SU1002-2BC40-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Blue ▶		**3SU1002-2BC50-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White ▶		**3SU1002-2BC60-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	Latching, 90° (10:30/1:30 o'clock) 	Black ▶		**3SU1002-2BF10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Red ▶		**3SU1002-2BF20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow ▶		**3SU1002-2BF30-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green ▶		**3SU1002-2BF40-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Blue ▶		**3SU1002-2BF50-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White ▶		**3SU1002-2BF60-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
Selector, long black actuator	Latching, 90° (10:30/1:30 o'clock) 	Black	3	**3SU1002-2CF10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Red	3	**3SU1002-2CF20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White	3	**3SU1002-2CF60-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
Rotary knob	Latching, 90° (10:30/1:30 o'clock) 	Red	3	**3SU1002-2AF20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White ▶		**3SU1002-2AF60-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J


3SU1002-2BC40-0AA0


3SU1002-2BF30-0AA0


3SU1002-2CF20-0AA0


3SU1002-2AF20-0AA0

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/16.

Selector switches

Version of actuating element	Operating principle	Color	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
			d					
3 switch positions, can be illuminated								
Selector, short black actuator	Momentary contact, 2x45° (10:30/12/1:30 o'clock), reset from left + right 	Black	▶	**3SU1002-2BM10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Red	▶	**3SU1002-2BM20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	▶	**3SU1002-2BM30-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	▶	**3SU1002-2BM40-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	▶	**3SU1002-2BM50-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White	▶	**3SU1002-2BM60-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	Latching, 2x45° (10:30/12/1:30 o'clock) 	Black	▶	**3SU1002-2BL10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Red	▶	**3SU1002-2BL20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	▶	**3SU1002-2BL30-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	▶	**3SU1002-2BL40-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	▶	**3SU1002-2BL50-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White	▶	**3SU1002-2BL60-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	Momentary contact/ latching, 2x45° (10:30/12/1:30 o'clock), reset from left, latching to the right 	Black	▶	**3SU1002-2BP10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Red	5	**3SU1002-2BP20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	▶	**3SU1002-2BP30-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	▶	**3SU1002-2BP40-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	▶	**3SU1002-2BP50-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White	▶	**3SU1002-2BP60-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	Latching/momentary contact, 2x45° (10:30/12/1:30 o'clock), reset from right, latching to the left 	Black	▶	**3SU1002-2BN10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Red	▶	**3SU1002-2BN20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	▶	**3SU1002-2BN30-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	▶	**3SU1002-2BN40-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	▶	**3SU1002-2BN50-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White	▶	**3SU1002-2BN60-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
4 switch positions								
Rotary knob	Latching, 4x90° (3/6/9/12 o'clock) 	White	▶	**3SU1000-2AS60-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J


3SU1002-2BM20-0AA0


3SU1002-2BL60-0AA0


3SU1002-2BP50-0AA0


3SU1002-2BN30-0AA0


3SU1000-2AS60-0AA0

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/16.

Key-operated switches

2 switch positions

Operating principle	Make of lock	Switch position for key removal	Number of keys	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
				d					
Momentary contact, 45° (10:30/12 o'clock), reset from center to left 	RONIS, SB30	O	2	▶	**3SU1000-4BC01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	RONIS, 455	O	2	5	**3SU1000-4CC01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	O.M.R. 73037, red	O	2	3	**3SU1000-4FC01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	O.M.R. 73038, light blue	O	2	3	**3SU1000-4GC01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	O.M.R. 73034, black	O	2	3	**3SU1000-4HC01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	O.M.R. 73033, yellow	O	2	3	**3SU1000-4JC01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	CES, SSG10	O	2	▶	**3SU1000-5BC01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	CES, LSG1		2	3	**3SU1000-5HC01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	BKS, S1	O	2	▶	**3SU1000-5PC01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	IKON, 360012K1	O	2	▶	**3SU1000-5XC01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
Latching, 90° (10:30/1:30 o'clock) 	RONIS, SB30	O	2	▶	**3SU1000-4BF01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		O+I	2	▶	**3SU1000-4BF11-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		I	2	▶	**3SU1000-4BF21-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	RONIS, 455	O	2	3	**3SU1000-4CF01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		O+I	2	3	**3SU1000-4CF11-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	RONIS, 421	O+I	2	5	**3SU1000-4DF11-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	O.M.R. 73037, red	O	2	3	**3SU1000-4FF01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		O+I	2	3	**3SU1000-4FF11-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	O.M.R. 73038, light blue	O	2	▶	**3SU1000-4GF01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		O+I	2	3	**3SU1000-4GF11-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	O.M.R. 73034, black	O	2	3	**3SU1000-4HF01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		O+I	2	3	**3SU1000-4HF11-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		I	2	5	**3SU1000-4HF21-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	O.M.R. 73033, yellow	O	2	3	**3SU1000-4JF01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		O+I	2	3	**3SU1000-4JF11-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	CES, SSG10	O	2	▶	**3SU1000-5BF01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		O+I	2	▶	**3SU1000-5BF11-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		I	2	▶	**3SU1000-5BF21-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	CES, SSG10 with key monitoring	O	2	▶	**3SU1000-5JF01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	CES, LSG1	O	2	▶	**3SU1000-5HF01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		O+I	2	▶	**3SU1000-5HF11-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	BKS, S1	O	2	▶	**3SU1000-5PF01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		O+I	2	▶	**3SU1000-5PF11-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		I	2	3	**3SU1000-5PF21-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	BKS, E1	O	0	3	**3SU1000-5QF01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		O+I	0	3	**3SU1000-5QF11-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	BKS, E2	O	0	▶	**3SU1000-5RF01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		O+I	0	3	**3SU1000-5RF11-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	BKS, E7	O	0	▶	**3SU1000-5SF01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		O+I	0	▶	**3SU1000-5SF11-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	BKS, E9	O	0	▶	**3SU1000-5TF01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		O+I	0	3	**3SU1000-5TF11-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	IKON, 360012K1	O	2	▶	**3SU1000-5XF01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		O+I	2	▶	**3SU1000-5XF11-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J


3SU1000-4JC01-0AA0


3SU1000-4BF11-0AA0


3SU1000-4GF11-0AA0


3SU1000-5BF11-0AA0


3SU1000-5PF11-0AA0

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/16.

Key-operated switches

3 switch positions

Operating principle	Make of lock	Switch position for key removal	Number of keys	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Momentary contact, 2x45° (10:30/12/ 1:30 o'clock), reset from left + right 	RONIS, SB30	O	2	▶	**3SU1000-4BM01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	O.M.R. 73037, red	O	2	5	**3SU1000-4FM01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	O.M.R. 73034, black	O	2	5	**3SU1000-4HM01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	CES, SSG10	O	2	▶	**3SU1000-5BM01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	BKS, S1	O	2	3	**3SU1000-5PM01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	IKON, 360012K1	O	2	3	**3SU1000-5XM01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
Latching, 2x45° (10:30/12/ 1:30 o'clock) 	RONIS, SB30	O	2	3	**3SU1000-4BL01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		I+O+II	2	▶	**3SU1000-4BL11-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		I	2	5	**3SU1000-4BL21-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		II	2	3	**3SU1000-4BL31-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		I+II	2	3	**3SU1000-4BL41-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		O+I	2	3	**3SU1000-4BL51-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	RONIS, 455	O	2	5	**3SU1000-4CL01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		I+O+II	2	3	**3SU1000-4CL11-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	O.M.R. 73037, red	O	2	5	**3SU1000-4FL01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		O+I	2	5	**3SU1000-4FL51-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	O.M.R. 73038, light blue	O	2	3	**3SU1000-4GL01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		I+O+II	2	3	**3SU1000-4GL11-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	O.M.R. 73034, black	O	2	5	**3SU1000-4HL01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		I+O+II	2	3	**3SU1000-4HL11-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	O.M.R. 73033, yellow	I+O+II	2	5	**3SU1000-4JL11-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	CES, SSG10	O	2	▶	**3SU1000-5BL01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		I+O+II	2	▶	**3SU1000-5BL11-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		I	2	3	**3SU1000-5BL21-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		II	2	▶	**3SU1000-5BL31-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		I+II	2	3	**3SU1000-5BL41-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		O+I	2	3	**3SU1000-5BL51-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	CES, SSG10 with key monitoring	O	2	3	**3SU1000-5JL01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	BKS, S1	O	2	3	**3SU1000-5PL01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		I+O+II	2	3	**3SU1000-5PL11-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		I	2	3	**3SU1000-5PL21-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		II	2	3	**3SU1000-5PL31-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		I+II	2	3	**3SU1000-5PL41-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	BKS, E2	I+O+II	0	5	**3SU1000-5RL11-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	BKS, E9	I+O+II	0	3	**3SU1000-5TL11-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	IKON, 360012K1	O	2	3	**3SU1000-5XL01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		I+O+II	2	3	**3SU1000-5XL11-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J


3SU1000-4BM01-0AA0


3SU1000-4FL01-0AA0


3SU1000-5BL01-0AA0


3SU1000-5JL01-0AA0

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/16.

Key-operated switches

Operating principle	Make of lock	Switch position for key removal	Number of keys	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
3 switch positions									
 3SU1000-4BP01-0AA0									
Momentary contact/latching, 2x45° (10:30/12/1:30 o'clock), reset from left, latching to the right 	RONIS, SB30	O	2	3	**3SU1000-4BP01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		II	2	3	**3SU1000-4BP31-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		O+II	2	3	**3SU1000-4BP61-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1000-5BP01-0AA0	CES, SSG10	O	2	3	**3SU1000-5BP01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		II	2	5	**3SU1000-5BP31-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		O+II	2	3	**3SU1000-5BP61-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	BKS, S1	O	2	3	**3SU1000-5PP01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1000-4GN01-0AA0									
Latching/momentary contact, 2x45° (10:30/12/1:30 o'clock), reset from right, latching to the left 	RONIS, SB30	O	2	3	**3SU1000-4BN01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		I	2	3	**3SU1000-4BN21-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		O+I	2	3	**3SU1000-4BN51-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	O.M.R. 73038, light blue	O	2	5	**3SU1000-4GN01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	O.M.R. 73034, black	I	2	5	**3SU1000-4HN21-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	CES, SSG10	O	2	3	**3SU1000-5BN01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		I	2	3	**3SU1000-5BN21-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		O+I	2	3	**3SU1000-5BN51-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	BKS, S1	I	2	5	**3SU1000-5PN21-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		O+I	2	3	**3SU1000-5PN51-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	IKON, 360012K1	O+I	2	5	**3SU1000-5XN51-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/16.

ID key-operated switches

Operating angle	Operating principle	Switch position for key removal	Color	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
4 switch positions									
 3SU1000-4WS10-0AA0									
45°	Latching	Key removal possible in all 4 positions	Black	►	**3SU1000-4WS10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J

For ID keys, see page 13/147.

For electronic modules for ID key-operated switches, see page 13/102.

For plastic holders for ID key-operated switches, see page 13/91.

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/16.

Product function Locking in zero position	Number of switching positions	Operating principle	Direction of actuation	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Coordinate switches									
 3SU1000-7AA10-0AA0									
No	2	Momentary contact	Horizontal	►	**3SU1000-7AC10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
			Vertical	►	**3SU1000-7AD10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Latching	Horizontal	►	**3SU1000-7AA10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
			Vertical	►	**3SU1000-7AB10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	4	Momentary contact	Horizontal/ Vertical	►	**3SU1000-7AF10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Latching	Horizontal/ Vertical	►	**3SU1000-7AE10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1000-7BA10-0AA0									
Yes	2	Momentary contact	Horizontal	►	**3SU1000-7BC10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
			Vertical	►	**3SU1000-7BD10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Latching	Horizontal	►	**3SU1000-7BA10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
			Vertical	►	**3SU1000-7BB10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	4	Momentary contact	Horizontal/ Vertical	►	**3SU1000-7BF10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Latching	Horizontal/ Vertical	►	**3SU1000-7BE10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/16.

Type of product	Color	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Indicator lights							
 3SU1001-6AA40-0AA0							
With smooth lens	Amber	3	**3SU1001-6AA00-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	Red	►	**3SU1001-6AA20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	Yellow	►	**3SU1001-6AA30-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	Green	►	**3SU1001-6AA40-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	Blue	►	**3SU1001-6AA50-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	White	►	**3SU1001-6AA60-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	Clear	►	**3SU1001-6AA70-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
Indicator lights in illuminated pushbutton design							
 3SU1001-0AD50-0AA0							
--	Red	3	**3SU1001-0AD20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	Yellow	3	**3SU1001-0AD30-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	Green	3	**3SU1001-0AD40-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	Blue	3	**3SU1001-0AD50-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	Clear	►	**3SU1001-0AD70-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/16.

Supply voltage for light source		Color	Number of			SD	Screw terminals		PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
At AC	At DC		Contact modules	NO contacts	NC contacts		Article No.	Price per PU			
V	V					d					
Pushbuttons											
Pushbuttons with flat button, momentary contact											
--	--	Black	1	1	0	▶	**3SU1130-0AB10-1BA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				0	1	3	**3SU1130-0AB10-1CA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	▶	**3SU1130-0AB10-1FA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Red	1	1	0	5	**3SU1130-0AB20-1BA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				0	1	▶	**3SU1130-0AB20-1CA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	▶	**3SU1130-0AB20-1FA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	1	1	0	5	**3SU1130-0AB30-1BA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	5	**3SU1130-0AB30-1FA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	1	1	0	▶	**3SU1130-0AB40-1BA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	▶	**3SU1130-0AB40-1FA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	1	1	0	3	**3SU1130-0AB50-1BA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	5	**3SU1130-0AB50-1FA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White	1	1	0	3	**3SU1130-0AB60-1BA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	5	**3SU1130-0AB60-1FA0**		1	1 unit	41J
Pushbuttons with raised button, momentary contact											
--	--	Red	1	0	1	5	**3SU1130-0BB20-1CA0**		1	1 unit	41J
Illuminated pushbuttons with flat button, momentary contact with integrated LED											
24	24	Red	1	1	0	5	**3SU1132-0AB20-1BA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				0	1	3	**3SU1132-0AB20-1CA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	3	**3SU1132-0AB20-1FA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	1	1	0	3	**3SU1132-0AB30-1BA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	5	**3SU1132-0AB30-1FA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	1	1	0	▶	**3SU1132-0AB40-1BA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	3	**3SU1132-0AB40-1FA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	1	1	0	3	**3SU1132-0AB50-1BA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	5	**3SU1132-0AB50-1FA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White	1	1	0	▶	**3SU1132-0AB60-1BA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	3	**3SU1132-0AB60-1FA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Clear	1	1	0	3	**3SU1132-0AB70-1BA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	5	**3SU1132-0AB70-1FA0**		1	1 unit	41J
110	--	Red	1	0	1	5	**3SU1133-0AB20-1CA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	5	**3SU1133-0AB20-1FA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	1	1	0	5	**3SU1133-0AB30-1BA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	5	**3SU1133-0AB30-1FA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	1	1	0	5	**3SU1133-0AB40-1BA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	5	**3SU1133-0AB40-1FA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	1	1	0	5	**3SU1133-0AB50-1BA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	5	**3SU1133-0AB50-1FA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White	1	1	0	5	**3SU1133-0AB60-1BA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	5	**3SU1133-0AB60-1FA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Clear	1	1	0	5	**3SU1133-0AB70-1BA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	5	**3SU1133-0AB70-1FA0**		1	1 unit	41J


3SU1130-0AB10-1BA0


3SU1130-0BB20-1CA0


3SU1132-0AB40-1BA0


3SU1133-0AB20-1CA0

13

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/16.

Pushbuttons

Illuminated pushbuttons with flat button, momentary contact with integrated LED


3SU1136-0AB40-1BA0

Supply voltage for light source At AC V	At DC V	Color	Number of Contact modules	NO contacts	NC contacts	SD d	Screw terminals Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
230	--	Red	1	0	1	5	**3SU1136-0AB20-1CA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	5	**3SU1136-0AB20-1FA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	1	1	0	5	**3SU1136-0AB30-1BA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	5	**3SU1136-0AB30-1FA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	1	1	0	5	**3SU1136-0AB40-1BA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	5	**3SU1136-0AB40-1FA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	1	1	0	5	**3SU1136-0AB50-1BA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	5	**3SU1136-0AB50-1FA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White	1	1	0	5	**3SU1136-0AB60-1BA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	5	**3SU1136-0AB60-1FA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Clear	1	1	0	5	**3SU1136-0AB70-1BA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	5	**3SU1136-0AB70-1FA0**		1	1 unit	41J

Spring-loaded terminals

Pushbuttons with flat button, momentary contact


3SU1130-0AB10-3BA0

--	--	Black	1	1	0	5	**3SU1130-0AB10-3BA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	5	**3SU1130-0AB10-3FA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Red	1	0	1	5	**3SU1130-0AB20-3CA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	1	1	0	5	**3SU1130-0AB40-3BA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White	1	1	1	5	**3SU1130-0AB60-3FA0**		1	1 unit	41J

Illuminated pushbuttons with flat button, momentary contact


3SU1132-0AB30-3BA0

24	24	Red	1	0	1	5	**3SU1132-0AB20-3CA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	5	**3SU1132-0AB20-3FA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	1	1	0	5	**3SU1132-0AB30-3BA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	5	**3SU1132-0AB30-3FA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	1	1	0	5	**3SU1132-0AB40-3BA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	5	**3SU1132-0AB40-3FA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	1	1	0	5	**3SU1132-0AB50-3BA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	5	**3SU1132-0AB50-3FA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White	1	1	0	5	**3SU1132-0AB60-3BA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	5	**3SU1132-0AB60-3FA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Clear	1	1	0	5	**3SU1132-0AB70-3BA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	5	**3SU1132-0AB70-3FA0**		1	1 unit	41J

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/16.

Mushroom pushbuttons

With red mushroom, diameter 40 mm, latching

Unlatching method	Number of Contact modules	NO contacts	NC contacts	SD d	Screw terminals Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Pull to unlatch	1	0	1	5	**3SU1130-1BA20-1CA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		1	1	5	**3SU1130-1BA20-1FA0**		1	1 unit	41J

3SU1130-1BA20-1CA0

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/16.

EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons, in accordance with ISO 13850 and IEC 60947-5-5

With red mushroom, diameter 40 mm, with positive latching

Unlatching method	Number of Contact modules	NO contacts	NC contacts	Marking	SD d	Screw terminals Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Pull to unlatch	1	0	1	NOT-HALT ⊖	5	**3SU1100-1HA20-1CH0**		1	1 unit	41J
		1	1	EMERGENCY STOP ⊖	5	**3SU1100-1HA20-1FG0**		1	1 unit	41J
		1	1	NOT-HALT ⊖	5	**3SU1100-1HA20-1FH0**		1	1 unit	41J

3SU1100-1HA20-1CH0

Unlatching method	Number of Contact modules	NO contacts	NC contacts	Marking	SD d	Screw terminals Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Rotate to unlatch	1	0	1	None ⊖	5	**3SU1100-1HB20-1CF0**		1	1 unit	41J
		0	1	EMERGENCY STOP ⊖	5	**3SU1100-1HB20-1CG0**		1	1 unit	41J
		0	1	NOT-HALT ⊖ ▶		**3SU1100-1HB20-1CH0**		1	1 unit	41J
		0	2	EMERGENCY STOP ⊖	5	**3SU1100-1HB20-1PG0**		1	1 unit	41J
		0	1	ARRET D'URGENCE ⊖	5	**3SU1100-1HB20-1CJ0**		1	1 unit	41J
		1	1	EMERGENCY STOP ⊖	5	**3SU1100-1HB20-1FG0**		1	1 unit	41J
		1	1	NOT-HALT ⊖ ▶		**3SU1100-1HB20-1FH0**		1	1 unit	41J
		1	1	ARRET D'URGENCE ⊖	5	**3SU1100-1HB20-1FJ0**		1	1 unit	41J

3SU1100-1HB20-1CH0

Unlatching method	Number of Contact modules	NO contacts	NC contacts	Marking	SD d	Spring-loaded terminals Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Rotate to unlatch	1	0	1	NOT-HALT ⊖	5	**3SU1100-1HB20-3CH0**		1	1 unit	41J
		1	1	NOT-HALT ⊖	5	**3SU1100-1HB20-3FH0**		1	1 unit	41J

With red mushroom, diameter 40 mm, with latching

Unlatching method	Number of Contact modules	NO contacts	NC contacts	Marking	SD d	Screw terminals Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Rotate to unlatch	2	0	2	NOT-HALT	5	**3SU1100-1LB20-1PH0**		1	1 unit	41J

3SU1100-1LB20-1PH0

⊖ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K.
Can be used with 3SK11 safety relays or the 3RK3 Modular Safety System, see page 11/1 onwards.
Certificate:

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/16.

Selector switches

3SU1130-2BF60-1BA0

3SU1130-2BL60-1NA0

Operating principle	Color	Number of Contact modules	NO contacts	NC contacts	SD d	Screw terminals Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Short black actuator, 2 switch positions, can be illuminated										
Latching, 90° 	White	1	1	0	▶	**3SU1130-2BF60-1BA0**		1	1 unit	41J
			1	1	▶	**3SU1130-2BF60-1MA0**		1	1 unit	41J
Short black actuator, 3 switch positions, can be illuminated										
Momentary contact, 2x45° 	White	2	2	2	5	**3SU1130-2BM60-1LA0**		1	1 unit	41J
			2	0	3	**3SU1130-2BM60-1NA0**		1	1 unit	41J
Latching, 2x45° 	White	2	2	2	3	**3SU1130-2BL60-1LA0**		1	1 unit	41J
			2	0	▶	**3SU1130-2BL60-1NA0**		1	1 unit	41J
						Spring-loaded terminals				
Short black actuator, 2 switch positions, can be illuminated										
Latching, 90° 	White	1	1	0	5	**3SU1130-2BF60-3BA0**		1	1 unit	41J
			1	1	5	**3SU1130-2BF60-3MA0**		1	1 unit	41J
Short black actuator, 3 switch positions, can be illuminated										
Momentary contact, 2x45° 	White	2	2	0	5	**3SU1130-2BM60-3NA0**		1	1 unit	41J
Latching, 2x45° 	White	2	2	2	5	**3SU1130-2BL60-3LA0**		1	1 unit	41J
			2	0	5	**3SU1130-2BL60-3NA0**		1	1 unit	41J

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/16.

Operating principle	Switch position for key removal	Number of Contact modules	NO contacts	NC contacts	Number of keys	SD d	Screw terminals Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Key-operated switches											
With RONIS lock, SB30, 2 switch positions											
Latching, 90° (10:30/1:30 o'clock) 	O+I	1	1	0	2	3	**3SU1130-4BF11-1BA0**		1	1 unit	41J
			1	1	2	3	**3SU1130-4BF11-1FA0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1130-4BF11-1BA0											
With RONIS lock, SB30, 3 switch positions											
Latching, 2x45° (10:30/12/ 1:30 o'clock) 	I+O+II	2	2	0	2	5	**3SU1130-4BL11-1NA0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1130-4BL11-1NA0											
							Spring-loaded terminals				
With RONIS lock, SB30, 2 switch positions											
Latching, 90° (10:30/1:30 o'clock) 	O+I	1	1	0	2	5	**3SU1130-4BF11-3BA0**		1	1 unit	41J

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/16.

Number of NO contacts (1 per direction)	Operating principle	Direction of actuation	SD d	Screw terminals Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Coordinate switches								
Without mechanical interlock, 2 switch positions								
2	Momentary contact	Horizontal	5	**3SU1130-7AC10-1NA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Vertical	5	**3SU1130-7AD10-1NA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	Latching	Horizontal	5	**3SU1130-7AA10-1NA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Vertical	5	**3SU1130-7AB10-1NA0**		1	1 unit	41J
Without mechanical interlock, 4 switch positions								
4	Momentary contact	Horizontal/Vertical	5	**3SU1130-7AF10-1QA0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1130-7AE10-1QA0	Latching	Horizontal/Vertical	5	**3SU1130-7AE10-1QA0**		1	1 unit	41J
With mechanical interlock, 2 switch positions								
2	Momentary contact	Horizontal	5	**3SU1130-7BC10-1NA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Vertical	5	**3SU1130-7BD10-1NA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	Latching	Horizontal	5	**3SU1130-7BA10-1NA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Vertical	5	**3SU1130-7BB10-1NA0**		1	1 unit	41J
With mechanical interlock, 4 switch positions								
4	Momentary contact	Horizontal/Vertical	5	**3SU1130-7BF10-1QA0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1130-7BE10-1QA0	Latching	Horizontal/Vertical	5	**3SU1130-7BE10-1QA0**		1	1 unit	41J

13

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/16.

Operational voltage		Color		SD	Screw terminals		PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
at AC, rated value	at DC, rated value	of actuating element	of light source		Article No.	Price per PU			
V	V			d					
Indicator lights									
With smooth lens and integrated LED									
24	24	Red	Red	▶	**3SU1102-6AA20-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	Yellow	▶	**3SU1102-6AA30-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	Green	▶	**3SU1102-6AA40-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	Blue	▶	**3SU1102-6AA50-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White	White	▶	**3SU1102-6AA60-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Clear	White	▶	**3SU1102-6AA70-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
110	--	Amber	Amber	5	**3SU1103-6AA00-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Red	Red	▶	**3SU1103-6AA20-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	Yellow	▶	**3SU1103-6AA30-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	Green	▶	**3SU1103-6AA40-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	Blue	3	**3SU1103-6AA50-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White	White	▶	**3SU1103-6AA60-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Clear	White	3	**3SU1103-6AA70-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
230	--	Amber	Amber	5	**3SU1106-6AA00-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Red	Red	▶	**3SU1106-6AA20-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	Yellow	▶	**3SU1106-6AA30-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	Green	▶	**3SU1106-6AA40-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	Blue	3	**3SU1106-6AA50-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White	White	▶	**3SU1106-6AA60-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Clear	White	3	**3SU1106-6AA70-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
					Spring-loaded terminals				
24	24	Red	Red	3	**3SU1102-6AA20-3AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	Yellow	5	**3SU1102-6AA30-3AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	Green	3	**3SU1102-6AA40-3AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	Blue	5	**3SU1102-6AA50-3AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White	White	3	**3SU1102-6AA60-3AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Clear	White	5	**3SU1102-6AA70-3AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
110	--	Red	Red	5	**3SU1103-6AA20-3AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	Yellow	5	**3SU1103-6AA30-3AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	Green	5	**3SU1103-6AA40-3AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	Blue	5	**3SU1103-6AA50-3AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White	White	5	**3SU1103-6AA60-3AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Clear	White	5	**3SU1103-6AA70-3AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
230	--	Red	Red	5	**3SU1106-6AA20-3AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	Yellow	5	**3SU1106-6AA30-3AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	Green	5	**3SU1106-6AA40-3AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	Blue	5	**3SU1106-6AA50-3AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White	White	5	**3SU1106-6AA60-3AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Clear	White	5	**3SU1106-6AA70-3AA0**		1	1 unit	41J


3SU1102-6AA30-1AA0


3SU1106-6AA50-1AA0

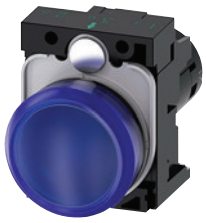
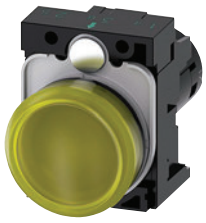

3SU1102-6AA40-3AA0


3SU1106-6AA60-3AA0

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/16.

Operational voltage		Color		SD	Screw terminals		PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
at AC, rated value	at DC, rated value	of actuating element	of light source		Article No.	Price per PU			
V	V			d					
Indicator lights									
 3SU1201-6AB50-1AA0									
24	24	Amber	Amber	3	**3SU1201-6AB00-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Red	Red	▶	**3SU1201-6AB20-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	Yellow	▶	**3SU1201-6AB30-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	Green	▶	**3SU1201-6AB40-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	Blue	3	**3SU1201-6AB50-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White	White	▶	**3SU1201-6AB60-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Clear	Clear	▶	**3SU1201-6AB70-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1201-6AC30-1AA0									
110	--	Amber	Amber	5	**3SU1201-6AC00-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Red	Red	3	**3SU1201-6AC20-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	Yellow	3	**3SU1201-6AC30-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	Green	3	**3SU1201-6AC40-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	Blue	5	**3SU1201-6AC50-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White	White	3	**3SU1201-6AC60-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Clear	Clear	5	**3SU1201-6AC70-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1201-6AF30-1AA0									
230	--	Amber	Amber	5	**3SU1201-6AF00-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Red	Red	3	**3SU1201-6AF20-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	Yellow	3	**3SU1201-6AF30-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	Green	3	**3SU1201-6AF40-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	Blue	5	**3SU1201-6AF50-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White	White	3	**3SU1201-6AF60-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Clear	Clear	5	**3SU1201-6AF70-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
Indicator lights with "traffic light" LED									
 3SU1201-6AG24-1AA0									
6 ... 24	6 ... 24	Clear	Red/Yellow/ Green	▶	**3SU1201-6AG24-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
110	--	Clear	Red/Yellow/ Green	▶	**3SU1201-6AC24-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
230	--	Clear	Red/Yellow/ Green	▶	**3SU1201-6AF24-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J

13

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/16.

Operational voltage at AC, rated value	Operational voltage at DC, rated value	Volume level	SD	Screw terminals Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
V	V	dB/cm	d					
Acoustic signaling devices								
24	24	90/10	5	**3SU1200-6KB10-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
110	--	90/10	5	**3SU1200-6KC10-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
230	--	90/10	5	**3SU1200-6KF10-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J

3SU1200-6KB10-1AA0

Selection and ordering data

Operating principle	Number of NO contacts	Number of NC contacts	Color	SD	M12 plug, 4-pole Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
				d					
Sensor switches									
Whether integrated in the two-hand operation console or installed as a door opening contact, the capacitive sensor switch is suitable for many different applications in industrial environments. The switch is actuated by simple contact with the hand or other part of the body (i.e. without the application of pressure). As a result, these switches are rugged, extremely durable and have the highest possible degree of protection IP66, IP67, IP69 (IP69K).									
Without pressure	1	0	Black	►	**3SU1200-1SK10-2SA0**		1	1 unit	41J

3SU1200-1SK10-2SA0

Optional accessories

- "Protection for sensor switches", see page 13/143
- "Plugs for sensor switches, angled socket with screw terminal connection", see page 13/151

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/16.	Version of actuating element	Operating principle	Adjustable resistance	SD	Screw terminals Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
			kΩ	d					
Potentiometers									
 3SU1200-2PQ10-1AA0	Rotary knob	Stepless	1	▶	**3SU1200-2PQ10-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
			2.2	5	**3SU1200-2PW10-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
			4.7	▶	**3SU1200-2PR10-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
			10	▶	**3SU1200-2PS10-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
			47	▶	**3SU1200-2PT10-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
			100	▶	**3SU1200-2PU10-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
			470	▶	**3SU1200-2PV10-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J

Labeling plates for potentiometers, see page 13/137.

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/16.	Version	Color	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
			d					
Pushbuttons with extended stroke								
	For actuating relays, can only be combined with extension plunger, no contact module or LED module required							
 3SU1230-0EB40-0AA0	**Pushbuttons with flat button**	Red	5	**3SU1230-0EB20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	5	**3SU1230-0EB40-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1230-0FB10-0AA0	**Pushbuttons with raised button**	Black	3	**3SU1230-0FB10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1231-0EB20-0AA0	**Pushbuttons with flat transparent button for insertion of insert labels**	Red	3	**3SU1231-0EB20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Clear	3	**3SU1231-0EB70-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J

	Version	Material	Color	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
				d					
Accessories									
 3SU1900-0KG10-0AA0	**Extension plungers** For compensation of the distance between the pushbutton and the unlatching button of an overload relay	Plastic	Gray	▶	**3SU1900-0KG10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/16.

Version of actuating element Front ring version	Operating principle Unlatching method	Color, marking	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Pushbuttons								
 3SU1030-0AB50-0AR0								
Pushbuttons with flat button Standard	Momentary contact	Black	▶	**3SU1030-0AB10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Black, "O"	▶	**3SU1030-0AB10-0AD0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Red	▶	**3SU1030-0AB20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Red, "O"	▶	**3SU1030-0AB20-0AD0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Red, "AUTO"	5	**3SU1030-0AB20-0AQ0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	▶	**3SU1030-0AB30-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	▶	**3SU1030-0AB40-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green, "I"	▶	**3SU1030-0AB40-0AC0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	▶	**3SU1030-0AB50-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Blue, "R"	5	**3SU1030-0AB50-0AR0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White	▶	**3SU1030-0AB60-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White, "I"	▶	**3SU1030-0AB60-0AC0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Clear	▶	**3SU1030-0AB70-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Gray	▶	**3SU1030-0AB80-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1030-0AA40-0AA0	Latching Push to unlatch	Black	▶	**3SU1030-0AA10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Red	▶	**3SU1030-0AA20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	▶	**3SU1030-0AA30-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	▶	**3SU1030-0AA40-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	▶	**3SU1030-0AA50-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White	▶	**3SU1030-0AA60-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1030-0BB20-0AA0								
Pushbuttons with raised button Standard	Momentary contact	Black	▶	**3SU1030-0BB10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Red	▶	**3SU1030-0BB20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	▶	**3SU1030-0BB30-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	▶	**3SU1030-0BB40-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	▶	**3SU1030-0BB50-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White	▶	**3SU1030-0BB60-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1030-0CB30-0AA0								
Pushbuttons with flat button Raised	Momentary contact	Black	5	**3SU1030-0CB10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Red	5	**3SU1030-0CB20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	5	**3SU1030-0CB30-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	5	**3SU1030-0CB40-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	5	**3SU1030-0CB50-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White	5	**3SU1030-0CB60-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

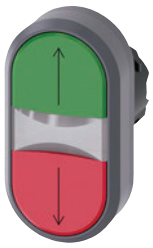
Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/16.

Version of actuating element Front ring version	Operating principle Unlatching method	Color	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Pushbuttons								
 3SU1031-0AB20-0AA0								
Illuminated pushbuttons with flat button Standard	Momentary contact	Amber	5	**3SU1031-0AB00-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Red ▶		**3SU1031-0AB20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow ▶		**3SU1031-0AB30-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green ▶		**3SU1031-0AB40-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Blue ▶		**3SU1031-0AB50-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White ▶		**3SU1031-0AB60-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Clear ▶		**3SU1031-0AB70-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1031-0AA50-0AA0	Latching Push to unlatch	Red ▶		**3SU1031-0AA20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow ▶		**3SU1031-0AA30-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green ▶		**3SU1031-0AA40-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Blue ▶		**3SU1031-0AA50-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White ▶		**3SU1031-0AA60-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Clear ▶		**3SU1031-0AA70-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1031-0BB40-0AA0								
Illuminated pushbuttons with raised button Standard	Momentary contact	Red ▶		**3SU1031-0BB20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow ▶		**3SU1031-0BB30-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green ▶		**3SU1031-0BB40-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Blue ▶		**3SU1031-0BB50-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Clear	3	**3SU1031-0BB70-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1031-0CB20-0AA0								
Pushbuttons with flat button Raised	Momentary contact	Red	25	**3SU1031-0CB20-0AA0**		1	100 units	41J
		Green	25	**3SU1031-0CB40-0AA0**		1	100 units	41J

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/16.

Version of actuating element	Operating principle	Color	Marking Symbol No.	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Twin pushbuttons									
 3SU1030-3AB66-0AN0									
Twin pushbuttons flat, flat	Momentary contact	Green/Red	--	3	**3SU1030-3AB42-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
			"I"/"O"	▶	**3SU1030-3AB42-0AK0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White/Black	--	3	**3SU1030-3AB61-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
			"I"/"O"	3	**3SU1030-3AB61-0AK0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White/White	--	3	**3SU1030-3AB66-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
			Arrows, vert.	5	**3SU1030-3AB66-0AN0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Black/Black	--	3	**3SU1030-3AB11-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
			⊙ ○ 5264/5265 (IEC 60417)	5	**3SU1030-3AB11-0AQ0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1030-3BB42-0AK0									
Twin pushbuttons flat, raised	Momentary contact	Green/Red	--	3	**3SU1030-3BB42-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
			"I"/"O"	3	**3SU1030-3BB42-0AK0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1031-3AB42-0AN0									
Twin pushbuttons flat, flat, illuminated	Momentary contact	Green/Red	--	▶	**3SU1031-3AB42-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
			"I"/"O"	▶	**3SU1031-3AB42-0AK0**		1	1 unit	41J
			Arrows, vert.	5	**3SU1031-3AB42-0AN0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White/Black	--	▶	**3SU1031-3AB61-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
			"I"/"O"	▶	**3SU1031-3AB61-0AK0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White/White	--	3	**3SU1031-3AB66-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
			Arrows, vert.	5	**3SU1031-3AB66-0AN0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1031-3BB61-0AA0									
Twin pushbuttons flat, raised, illuminated	Momentary contact	Green/Red	--	3	**3SU1031-3BB42-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
			"I"/"O"	▶	**3SU1031-3BB42-0AK0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White/Black	--	3	**3SU1031-3BB61-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
			"I"/"O"	3	**3SU1031-3BB61-0AK0**		1	1 unit	41J

Selection and ordering data

Version of actuating element	Operating principle	Color	Marking	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Quadruple pushbuttons NEW									
 3SU1030-3FB11-0AU0									
Quadruple pushbuttons flat	Momentary contact	Black	--	5	**3SU1030-3FB11-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
			Arrows, vert.; arrows, hor.	5	**3SU1030-3FB11-0AU0**		1	1 unit	41J

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/16.

Version of actuating element	Operating principle Unlatching method	Color	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Mushroom pushbuttons								
 3SU1030-1AD20-0AA0								
Mushroom pushbuttons 30 mm diameter, 2 positions	Momentary contact	Black	►	**3SU1030-1AD10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Red	►	**3SU1030-1AD20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	►	**3SU1030-1AD30-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	►	**3SU1030-1AD40-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	Latching Pull to unlatch	Black	►	**3SU1030-1AA10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Red	►	**3SU1030-1AA20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1030-1BD40-0AA0								
Mushroom pushbuttons 40 mm diameter, 2 positions	Momentary contact	Black	3	**3SU1030-1BD10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Red	3	**3SU1030-1BD20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	3	**3SU1030-1BD30-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	3	**3SU1030-1BD40-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	Latching Pull to unlatch	Black	►	**3SU1030-1BA10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Red	►	**3SU1030-1BA20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Red, "O"	5	**3SU1030-1BA20-0AD0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1031-1AD30-0AA0								
Mushroom pushbuttons 30 mm diameter, 2 positions, illuminated	Momentary contact	Yellow	5	**3SU1031-1AD30-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	3	**3SU1031-1AD40-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	5	**3SU1031-1AD50-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White	3	**3SU1031-1AD60-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Clear	5	**3SU1031-1AD70-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	Latching Pull to unlatch	Red	3	**3SU1031-1AA20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	5	**3SU1031-1AA30-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1031-1BD60-0AA0								
Mushroom pushbuttons 40 mm diameter, 2 positions, illuminated	Momentary contact	Yellow	5	**3SU1031-1BD30-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	5	**3SU1031-1BD40-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White	3	**3SU1031-1BD60-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Clear	5	**3SU1031-1BD70-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	Latching Pull to unlatch	Red	3	**3SU1031-1BA20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	3	**3SU1031-1BA30-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1000-1HB50-0AA0								
Mushroom pushbuttons 40 mm diameter, 2 positions	With positive latching Rotate to unlatch	Black	►	**3SU1000-1HB10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	3	**3SU1000-1HB50-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1000-1HG10-0AA0								
Mushroom pushbuttons 40 mm diameter, 2 positions RONIS 455	With positive latching Key-operated release	Black	5	**3SU1000-1HG10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
Mushroom pushbuttons, 60 mm diameter, 2 positions	With positive latching Rotate to unlatch	Black	X	**3SU1000-1JB10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/16.

Version of actuating element	Outer diameter of mushroom	Make of lock	Color	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	mm			d					
EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons									
With pull to unlatch									
 3SU1000-1HA20-0AA0									
With positive latching, 2 positions	40	--	Red	►	**3SU1000-1HA20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
With rotate to unlatch									
 3SU1000-1GB20-0AA0									
With positive latching, 2 positions	33.8	--	Red	►	**3SU1000-1GB20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1000-1HB20-0AA0									
	40	--	Red	►	**3SU1000-1HB20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1000-1JB20-0AA0									
	60	--	Red	►	**3SU1000-1JB20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1000-1LB20-0AA0									
With latching, 2 positions	40	--	Red	►	**3SU1000-1LB20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
With rotate to unlatch, can be illuminated									
 3SU1001-1HB20-0AA0									
With positive latching, 2 positions	33.8	--	Red	►	**3SU1001-1GB20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	40	--	Red	►	**3SU1001-1HB20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	60	--	Red	►	**3SU1001-1JB20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/16.

Version of actuating element	Outer diameter of mushroom	Make of lock	Color	Number of keys	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	mm				d					
EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons										
With key-operated release										
With positive latching, 2 positions	40	RONIS SB30	Red	2	▶	**3SU1000-1HF20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		RONIS 455	Red	2	3	**3SU1000-1HG20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		BKS S1	Red	2	▶	**3SU1000-1HK20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		BKS E7	Red	0	3	**3SU1000-1HM20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		BKS E9	Red	0	3	**3SU1000-1HN20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		O.M.R. 73037	Red	2	▶	**3SU1000-1HQ20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		CES SSG10	Red	2	▶	**3SU1000-1HR20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		CES SSP9	Red	2	▶	**3SU1000-1HS20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		CES SMS1	Red	2	3	**3SU1000-1HT20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J


3SU1000-1HF20-0AA0


3SU1000-1HK20-0AA0


3SU1000-1HQ20-0AA0


3SU1000-1HR20-0AA0

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/16.

Number of switching positions	Number of command points	Color of actuating element	Operating principle of the actuating element	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
				d					
Toggle switches									
2	1	Black	Latching	3	**3SU1030-3EA10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
			Momentary contact, reset from above	5	**3SU1030-3EC10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J


3SU1030-3EA10-0AA0

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/16.

Version of actuating element	Operating principle	Color	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Selector switches								
2 switch positions, can be illuminated								
 3SU1032-2BC40-0AA0								
Selector, short black actuator	Momentary contact, 45° (10:30/12 o'clock), reset from center to left 	Black	3	**3SU1032-2BC10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Red ▶		**3SU1032-2BC20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow ▶		**3SU1032-2BC30-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green ▶		**3SU1032-2BC40-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Blue ▶		**3SU1032-2BC50-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White ▶		**3SU1032-2BC60-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1032-2BF30-0AA0								
	Latching, 90° (10:30/1:30 o'clock) 	Black ▶		**3SU1032-2BF10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Red ▶		**3SU1032-2BF20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow ▶		**3SU1032-2BF30-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green ▶		**3SU1032-2BF40-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Blue ▶		**3SU1032-2BF50-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White ▶		**3SU1032-2BF60-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1032-2CF60-0AA0								
Selector, long black actuator	Latching, 90° (10:30/1:30 o'clock) 	Black	3	**3SU1032-2CF10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Red	3	**3SU1032-2CF20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White	3	**3SU1032-2CF60-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1032-2AF20-0AA0								
Rotary knob	Latching, 90° (10:30/1:30 o'clock) 	Red	3	**3SU1032-2AF20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White ▶		**3SU1032-2AF60-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/16.

Selector switches

3 switch positions, can be illuminated

Version of actuating element	Operating principle	Color	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
			d					
Selector, short black actuator	Momentary contact, 2x45° (10:30/12/1:30 o'clock), reset from left + right 	Black	▶	**3SU1032-2BM10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Red	▶	**3SU1032-2BM20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	▶	**3SU1032-2BM30-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	▶	**3SU1032-2BM40-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	▶	**3SU1032-2BM50-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White	▶	**3SU1032-2BM60-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	Latching, 2x45° (10:30/12/1:30 o'clock) 	Black	▶	**3SU1032-2BL10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Red	▶	**3SU1032-2BL20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	▶	**3SU1032-2BL30-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	▶	**3SU1032-2BL40-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	▶	**3SU1032-2BL50-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White	▶	**3SU1032-2BL60-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	Momentary contact/ latching, 2x45° (10:30/12/1:30 o'clock), reset from left, latching to the right 	Black	▶	**3SU1032-2BP10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Red	5	**3SU1032-2BP20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	▶	**3SU1032-2BP30-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	▶	**3SU1032-2BP40-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	5	**3SU1032-2BP50-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White	▶	**3SU1032-2BP60-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	Latching/momentary contact, 2x45° (10:30/12/1:30 o'clock), reset from right, latching to the left 	Black	3	**3SU1032-2BN10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Red	▶	**3SU1032-2BN20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	▶	**3SU1032-2BN30-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	▶	**3SU1032-2BN40-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	▶	**3SU1032-2BN50-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White	▶	**3SU1032-2BN60-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J


3SU1032-2BM60-0AA0


3SU1032-2BL20-0AA0


3SU1032-2BP40-0AA0


3SU1032-2BN30-0AA0

4 switch positions

Version of actuating element	Operating principle	Color	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Rotary knob	Latching, 4x90° (3/6/9/12 o'clock) 	White	3	**3SU1030-2AS60-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J


3SU1030-2AS60-0AA0

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/16.

Operating principle	Make of lock	Switch position for key removal	Number of keys	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Key-operated switches									
2 switch positions									
 3SU1030-4BC01-0AA0									
Momentary contact, 45° (10:30/12 o'clock), reset from center to left 	RONIS, SB30	O	2	▶	**3SU1030-4BC01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	RONIS, 455	O	2	5	**3SU1030-4CC01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	O.M.R. 73037, red	O	2	3	**3SU1030-4FC01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	O.M.R. 73038, light blue	O	2	5	**3SU1030-4GC01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	O.M.R. 73034, black	O	2	5	**3SU1030-4HC01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	O.M.R. 73033, yellow	O	2	3	**3SU1030-4JC01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	CES, SSG10	O	2	▶	**3SU1030-5BC01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	CES, LSG1	O	2	3	**3SU1030-5HC01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	BKS, S1	O	2	▶	**3SU1030-5PC01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	IKON, 360012K1	O	2	3	**3SU1030-5XC01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1030-4BF01-0AA0									
Latching, 90° (10:30/1:30 o'clock) 	RONIS, SB30	O	2	▶	**3SU1030-4BF01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		O+I	2	▶	**3SU1030-4BF11-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		I	2	3	**3SU1030-4BF21-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	RONIS, 455	O	2	3	**3SU1030-4CF01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		O+I	2	5	**3SU1030-4CF11-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1030-4FF01-0AA0									
	O.M.R. 73037, red	O	2	3	**3SU1030-4FF01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		O+I	2	3	**3SU1030-4FF11-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	O.M.R. 73038, light blue	O	2	3	**3SU1030-4GF01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		O+I	2	3	**3SU1030-4GF11-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	O.M.R. 73034, black	O	2	3	**3SU1030-4HF01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		O+I	2	3	**3SU1030-4HF11-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		I	2	5	**3SU1030-4HF21-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	O.M.R. 73033, yellow	O	2	3	**3SU1030-4JF01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		O+I	2	5	**3SU1030-4JF11-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1030-5BF01-0AA0									
	CES, SSG10	O	2	▶	**3SU1030-5BF01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		O+I	2	▶	**3SU1030-5BF11-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		I	2	3	**3SU1030-5BF21-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	CES, LSG1	O	2	3	**3SU1030-5HF01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		O+I	2	3	**3SU1030-5HF11-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1030-5PF01-0AA0									
	BKS, S1	O	2	3	**3SU1030-5PF01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		O+I	2	3	**3SU1030-5PF11-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		I	2	5	**3SU1030-5PF21-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	BKS, E1	O	0	3	**3SU1030-5QF01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		O+I	0	5	**3SU1030-5QF11-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	BKS, E2	O	0	▶	**3SU1030-5RF01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		O+I	0	3	**3SU1030-5RF11-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	BKS, E7	O	0	▶	**3SU1030-5SF01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		O+I	0	▶	**3SU1030-5SF11-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	BKS, E9	O	0	3	**3SU1030-5TF01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		O+I	0	3	**3SU1030-5TF11-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	IKON, 360012K1	O	2	▶	**3SU1030-5XF01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		O+I	2	3	**3SU1030-5XF11-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/16.

Key-operated switches

3 switch positions


3SU1030-4BM01-0AA0


3SU1030-4JL11-0AA0


3SU1030-5BL41-0AA0


3SU1030-5PL01-0AA0

Operating principle	Make of lock	Switch position for key removal	Number of keys	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Momentary contact, 2x45° (10:30/12/1:30 o'clock), reset from left + right 	RONIS, SB30	O	2	3	**3SU1030-4BM01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	O.M.R. 73037, red	O	2	5	**3SU1030-4FM01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	O.M.R. 73034, black	O	2	5	**3SU1030-4HM01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	CES, SSG10	O	2	▶	**3SU1030-5BM01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	BKS, S1	O	2	3	**3SU1030-5PM01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	IKON, 360012K1	O	2	5	**3SU1030-5XM01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
Latching, 2x45° (10:30/12/1:30 o'clock) 	RONIS, SB30	O	2	3	**3SU1030-4BL01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		I+O+II	2	▶	**3SU1030-4BL11-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		I	2	5	**3SU1030-4BL21-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		II	2	3	**3SU1030-4BL31-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		I+II	2	5	**3SU1030-4BL41-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		O+I	2	3	**3SU1030-4BL51-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	RONIS, 455	O	2	5	**3SU1030-4CL01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		I+O+II	2	5	**3SU1030-4CL11-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	O.M.R. 73037, red	O	2	5	**3SU1030-4FL01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		O+I	2	5	**3SU1030-4FL51-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	O.M.R. 73038, light blue	O	2	5	**3SU1030-4GL01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		I+O+II	2	3	**3SU1030-4GL11-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	O.M.R. 73034, black	O	2	5	**3SU1030-4HL01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		I+O+II	2	3	**3SU1030-4HL11-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	O.M.R. 73033, yellow	I+O+II	2	5	**3SU1030-4JL11-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	CES, SSG10	O	2	3	**3SU1030-5BL01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		I+O+II	2	▶	**3SU1030-5BL11-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		I	2	3	**3SU1030-5BL21-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		II	2	3	**3SU1030-5BL31-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		I+II	2	3	**3SU1030-5BL41-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		O+I	2	5	**3SU1030-5BL51-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	BKS, S1	O	2	5	**3SU1030-5PL01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		I+O+II	2	3	**3SU1030-5PL11-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		I	2	3	**3SU1030-5PL21-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		II	2	5	**3SU1030-5PL31-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		I+II	2	5	**3SU1030-5PL41-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	BKS, E2	I+O+II	0	5	**3SU1030-5RL11-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	BKS, E9	I+O+II	0	5	**3SU1030-5TL11-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	IKON, 360012K1	O	2	5	**3SU1030-5XL01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		I+O+II	2	5	**3SU1030-5XL11-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/16.

Key-operated switches


3SU1030-4BP01-0AA0


3SU1030-5BN01-0AA0

Operating principle	Make of lock	Switch position for key removal	Number of keys	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
3 switch positions									
Momentary contact/ latching, 2x45° (10:30/12/1:30 o'clock), reset from left, latching to the right 	RONIS, SB30	O	2	5	**3SU1030-4BP01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		II	2	5	**3SU1030-4BP31-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		O+II	2	5	**3SU1030-4BP61-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	CES, SSG10	O	2	3	**3SU1030-5BP01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		II	2	5	**3SU1030-5BP31-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		O+II	2	3	**3SU1030-5BP61-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	BKS, S1	O	2	3	**3SU1030-5PP01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
Latching/momentary contact, 2x45° (10:30/12/1:30 o'clock), reset from right, latching to the left 	RONIS, SB30	O	2	5	**3SU1030-4BN01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		I	2	5	**3SU1030-4BN21-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		O+I	2	5	**3SU1030-4BN51-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	O.M.R. 73038, light blue	O	2	5	**3SU1030-4GN01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	O.M.R. 73034, black	I	2	5	**3SU1030-4HN21-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	CES, SSG10	O	2	3	**3SU1030-5BN01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		I	2	3	**3SU1030-5BN21-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		O+I	2	3	**3SU1030-5BN51-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	BKS, S1	I	2	5	**3SU1030-5PN21-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		O+I	2	5	**3SU1030-5PN51-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	IKON, 360012K1	O+I	2	5	**3SU1030-5XN51-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/16.

ID key-operated switches


3SU1030-4WS10-0AA0

Operating angle	Operating principle	Switch position for key removal	Color	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
4 switch positions									
45°	Latching	Key removal possible in all 4 positions	Black	►	**3SU1030-4WS10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J

For ID keys, see page 13/147.

For electronic modules for ID key-operated switches, see page 13/102.

For plastic holders for ID key-operated switches, see page 13/91.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/16.

Product function Locking in zero position	Number of switching positions	Operating principle	Direction of actuation	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Coordinate switches									
 3SU1030-7AA10-0AA0	No	2	Momentary contact	Horizontal	▶ **3SU1030-7AC10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				Vertical	▶ **3SU1030-7AD10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
			Latching	Horizontal	▶ **3SU1030-7AA10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				Vertical	▶ **3SU1030-7AB10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		4	Momentary contact	Horizontal/ Vertical	▶ **3SU1030-7AF10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
			Latching	Horizontal/ Vertical	▶ **3SU1030-7AE10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1030-7BA10-0AA0	Yes	2	Momentary contact	Horizontal	▶ **3SU1030-7BC10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				Vertical	▶ **3SU1030-7BD10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
			Latching	Horizontal	▶ **3SU1030-7BA10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				Vertical	▶ **3SU1030-7BB10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		4	Momentary contact	Horizontal/ Vertical	▶ **3SU1030-7BF10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
			Latching	Horizontal/ Vertical	▶ **3SU1030-7BE10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/16.

Type of product	Color	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Indicator lights							
 3SU1001-6AA20-0AA0 With smooth lens	Amber	3	**3SU1001-6AA00-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	Red	▶	**3SU1001-6AA20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	Yellow	▶	**3SU1001-6AA30-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	Green	▶	**3SU1001-6AA40-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	Blue	▶	**3SU1001-6AA50-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	White	▶	**3SU1001-6AA60-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	Clear	▶	**3SU1001-6AA70-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
Indicator lights in illuminated pushbutton design							
 3SU1031-0AD50-0AA0 --	Red	3	**3SU1031-0AD20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	Yellow	5	**3SU1031-0AD30-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	Green	3	**3SU1031-0AD40-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	Blue	5	**3SU1031-0AD50-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	Clear	3	**3SU1031-0AD70-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/16.

Supply voltage for light source		Color	Number of			SD	Screw terminals		PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
At AC	At DC		Contact modules	NO contacts	NC contacts		Article No.	Price per PU			
V	V					d					
Pushbuttons											
Pushbuttons with flat button, momentary contact											
--	--	Black	1	1	0	▶	**3SU1150-0AB10-1BA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				0	1	3	**3SU1150-0AB10-1CA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	▶	**3SU1150-0AB10-1FA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Red	1	1	0	5	**3SU1150-0AB20-1BA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				0	1	▶	**3SU1150-0AB20-1CA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	▶	**3SU1150-0AB20-1FA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	1	1	0	3	**3SU1150-0AB30-1BA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	5	**3SU1150-0AB30-1FA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	1	1	0	▶	**3SU1150-0AB40-1BA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	▶	**3SU1150-0AB40-1FA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	1	1	0	3	**3SU1150-0AB50-1BA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	5	**3SU1150-0AB50-1FA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White	1	1	0	3	**3SU1150-0AB60-1BA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	3	**3SU1150-0AB60-1FA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Clear	1	1	0	5	**3SU1150-0AB70-1BA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	5	**3SU1150-0AB70-1FA0**		1	1 unit	41J


3SU1150-0AB30-1BA0

Pushbuttons with raised button, momentary contact											
--	--	Black	1	1	0	5	**3SU1150-0BB10-1BA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				0	1	5	**3SU1150-0BB10-1CA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	5	**3SU1150-0BB10-1FA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Red	1	0	1	3	**3SU1150-0BB20-1CA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	5	**3SU1150-0BB20-1FA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	1	1	1	5	**3SU1150-0BB40-1FA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	1	1	0	5	**3SU1150-0BB50-1BA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	5	**3SU1150-0BB50-1FA0**		1	1 unit	41J


3SU1150-0BB20-1CA0

Illuminated pushbuttons with flat button, momentary contact, with integrated LED											
24	24	Amber	1	1	0	5	**3SU1152-0AB00-1BA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	5	**3SU1152-0AB00-1FA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Red	1	0	1	▶	**3SU1152-0AB20-1CA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	▶	**3SU1152-0AB20-1FA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	1	1	0	▶	**3SU1152-0AB30-1BA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	3	**3SU1152-0AB30-1FA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	1	1	0	▶	**3SU1152-0AB40-1BA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	▶	**3SU1152-0AB40-1FA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	1	1	0	▶	**3SU1152-0AB50-1BA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	5	**3SU1152-0AB50-1FA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White	1	1	0	▶	**3SU1152-0AB60-1BA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	▶	**3SU1152-0AB60-1FA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Clear	1	1	0	▶	**3SU1152-0AB70-1BA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	▶	**3SU1152-0AB70-1FA0**		1	1 unit	41J


3SU1152-0AB50-1BA0

110	--	Amber	1	1	0	5	**3SU1153-0AB00-1BA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	5	**3SU1153-0AB00-1FA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Red	1	0	1	5	**3SU1153-0AB20-1CA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	5	**3SU1153-0AB20-1FA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	1	1	0	5	**3SU1153-0AB30-1BA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	5	**3SU1153-0AB30-1FA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	1	1	0	3	**3SU1153-0AB40-1BA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	5	**3SU1153-0AB40-1FA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	1	1	0	5	**3SU1153-0AB50-1BA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	5	**3SU1153-0AB50-1FA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White	1	1	0	5	**3SU1153-0AB60-1BA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	5	**3SU1153-0AB60-1FA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Clear	1	1	0	5	**3SU1153-0AB70-1BA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	5	**3SU1153-0AB70-1FA0**		1	1 unit	41J


3SU1153-0AB60-1BA0

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/16.

Pushbuttons

Illuminated pushbuttons with flat button, momentary contact, with integrated LED


3SU1156-0AB50-1BA0

Supply voltage for light source		Color	Number of			SD	Screw terminals	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
At AC	At DC		Contact modules	NO contacts	NC contacts		Article No.			
V	V					d				
230	--	Amber	1	1	0	5	3SU1156-0AB00-1BA0	1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	5	3SU1156-0AB00-1FA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Red	1	0	1	5	3SU1156-0AB20-1CA0	1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	5	3SU1156-0AB20-1FA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	1	1	0	5	3SU1156-0AB30-1BA0	1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	5	3SU1156-0AB30-1FA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Green	1	1	0	3	3SU1156-0AB40-1BA0	1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	5	3SU1156-0AB40-1FA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	1	1	0	5	3SU1156-0AB50-1BA0	1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	5	3SU1156-0AB50-1FA0	1	1 unit	41J
		White	1	1	0	5	3SU1156-0AB60-1BA0	1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	5	3SU1156-0AB60-1FA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Clear	1	1	0	5	3SU1156-0AB70-1BA0	1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	5	3SU1156-0AB70-1FA0	1	1 unit	41J

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/16.

Pushbuttons

Pushbuttons with flat button, momentary contact


3SU1150-0AB40-3BA0

Supply voltage for light source		Color	Number of			SD	Spring-loaded terminals	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
At AC	At DC		Contact modules	NO contacts	NC contacts		Article No.			
V	V					d				
--	--	Black	1	1	0	▶	3SU1150-0AB10-3BA0	1	1 unit	41J
				0	1	5	3SU1150-0AB10-3CA0	1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	5	3SU1150-0AB10-3FA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Red	1	1	0	5	3SU1150-0AB20-3CA0	1	1 unit	41J
				0	1	5	3SU1150-0AB20-3FA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	1	1	0	5	3SU1150-0AB30-3BA0	1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	5	3SU1150-0AB30-3FA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Green	1	1	0	5	3SU1150-0AB40-3BA0	1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	5	3SU1150-0AB40-3FA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	1	1	0	5	3SU1150-0AB50-3BA0	1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	5	3SU1150-0AB50-3FA0	1	1 unit	41J
		White	1	1	0	5	3SU1150-0AB60-3BA0	1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	5	3SU1150-0AB60-3FA0	1	1 unit	41J

Pushbuttons with raised button, momentary contact


3SU1150-0BB20-3CA0

--	--	Red	1	0	1	5	3SU1150-0BB20-3CA0	1	1 unit	41J

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/16.

Pushbuttons

Illuminated pushbuttons with flat button, momentary contact, with integrated LED


3SU1152-0AB20-3CA0

Supply voltage for light source: At AC V	At DC V	Color	Number of: Contact modules	NO contacts	NC contacts	SD d	Spring-loaded terminals: Article No.	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
24	24	Red	1	0	1	5	3SU1152-0AB20-3CA0	1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	5	3SU1152-0AB20-3FA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	1	1	0	5	3SU1152-0AB30-3BA0	1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	5	3SU1152-0AB30-3FA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Green	1	1	0	5	3SU1152-0AB40-3BA0	1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	3	3SU1152-0AB40-3FA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	1	1	0	5	3SU1152-0AB50-3BA0	1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	5	3SU1152-0AB50-3FA0	1	1 unit	41J
		White	1	1	0	3	3SU1152-0AB60-3BA0	1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	5	3SU1152-0AB60-3FA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Clear	1	1	0	5	3SU1152-0AB70-3BA0	1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	5	3SU1152-0AB70-3FA0	1	1 unit	41J


3SU1153-0AB60-3BA0

110	--	Red	1	0	1	5	3SU1153-0AB20-3CA0	1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	5	3SU1153-0AB20-3FA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	1	1	0	5	3SU1153-0AB30-3BA0	1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	5	3SU1153-0AB30-3FA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Green	1	1	0	5	3SU1153-0AB40-3BA0	1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	5	3SU1153-0AB40-3FA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	1	1	0	5	3SU1153-0AB50-3BA0	1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	5	3SU1153-0AB50-3FA0	1	1 unit	41J
		White	1	1	0	5	3SU1153-0AB60-3BA0	1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	5	3SU1153-0AB60-3FA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Clear	1	1	0	5	3SU1153-0AB70-3BA0	1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	5	3SU1153-0AB70-3FA0	1	1 unit	41J


3SU1156-0AB30-3BA0

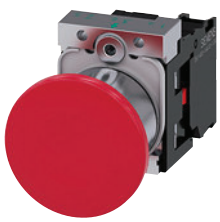
230	--	Red	1	0	1	5	3SU1156-0AB20-3CA0	1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	5	3SU1156-0AB20-3FA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	1	1	0	5	3SU1156-0AB30-3BA0	1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	5	3SU1156-0AB30-3FA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Green	1	1	0	5	3SU1156-0AB40-3BA0	1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	5	3SU1156-0AB40-3FA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	1	1	0	5	3SU1156-0AB50-3BA0	1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	5	3SU1156-0AB50-3FA0	1	1 unit	41J
		White	1	1	0	5	3SU1156-0AB60-3BA0	1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	5	3SU1156-0AB60-3FA0	1	1 unit	41J
		Clear	1	1	0	5	3SU1156-0AB70-3BA0	1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	5	3SU1156-0AB70-3FA0	1	1 unit	41J

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/16.

Mushroom pushbuttons

With red mushroom, diameter 40 mm, latching


3SU1150-1BA20-1CA0

Unlatching method	Number of: Contact modules	NO contacts	NC contacts	SD d	Screw terminals: Article No.	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Pull to unlatch	1	0	1	▶	3SU1150-1BA20-1CA0	1	1 unit	41J
		1	1	3	3SU1150-1BA20-1FA0	1	1 unit	41J
					Spring-loaded terminals			
Pull to unlatch	1	0	1	5	3SU1150-1BA20-3CA0	1	1 unit	41J
		1	1	5	3SU1150-1BA20-3FA0	1	1 unit	41J

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/16.

EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons, in accordance with ISO 13850 and IEC 60947-5-5

With red mushroom, diameter 40 mm, with positive latching

3SU1150-1HB20-1CH0

Unlatching method	Number of Contact modules	NO contacts	NC contacts	Marking	SD	Screw terminals Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
					d					
Pull to unlatch	1	0	1	EMERGENCY STOP	⊖ 5	**3SU1150-1HA20-1CG0**		1	1 unit	41J
	1	0	1	NOT-HALT	⊖ 5	**3SU1150-1HA20-1CH0**		1	1 unit	41J
		1	1	EMERGENCY STOP	⊖ 5	**3SU1150-1HA20-1FG0**		1	1 unit	41J
		1	1	NOT-HALT	⊖ 5	**3SU1150-1HA20-1FH0**		1	1 unit	41J
		1	1	ARRET D'URGENCE	⊖ 5	**3SU1150-1HA20-1FJ0**		1	1 unit	41J
Rotate to unlatch	1	0	1	EMERGENCY STOP	⊖ 3	**3SU1150-1HB20-1CG0**		1	1 unit	41J
	1	0	1	NOT-HALT	⊖ ▶	**3SU1150-1HB20-1CH0**		1	1 unit	41J
	1	0	1	ARRET D'URGENCE	⊖ 5	**3SU1150-1HB20-1CJ0**		1	1 unit	41J
		1	1	EMERGENCY STOP	⊖ 5	**3SU1150-1HB20-1FG0**		1	1 unit	41J
		1	1	NOT-HALT	⊖ ▶	**3SU1150-1HB20-1FH0**		1	1 unit	41J
		1	1	ARRET D'URGENCE	⊖ 5	**3SU1150-1HB20-1FJ0**		1	1 unit	41J
						Spring-loaded terminals				
Pull to unlatch	1	0	1	NOT-HALT	⊖ 5	**3SU1150-1HA20-3CH0**		1	1 unit	41J
	1	1	1	NOT-HALT	⊖ 5	**3SU1150-1HA20-3FH0**		1	1 unit	41J
	2	0	2	NOT-HALT	⊖ 5	**3SU1150-1HA20-3PH0**		1	1 unit	41J
Rotate to unlatch	1	0	1	NOT-HALT	⊖ 5	**3SU1150-1HB20-3CH0**		1	1 unit	41J
	1	1	1	NOT-HALT	⊖ 5	**3SU1150-1HB20-3FH0**		1	1 unit	41J
	2	0	2	NOT-HALT	⊖ 5	**3SU1150-1HB20-3PH0**		1	1 unit	41J

⊖ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K.
Can be used with 3SK11 safety relays or the 3RK3 Modular Safety System, see page 11/1 onwards.
Certificate:

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/16.

EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons, can be illuminated, in accordance with ISO 13850 and IEC 60947-5-5

With red mushroom, diameter 40 mm, with positive latching

3SU1158-1HB20-1PT0

Unlatching method	Supply voltage for light source At AC	At DC	Number of Contact modules	NO contacts	NC contacts	Marking	SD	Screw terminals Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	V	V					d					
Rotate to unlatch	24 ... 240	24 ... 240	1	0	2	EMERGENCY STOP	⊖ 5	**3SU1158-1HB20-1PT0**		1	1 unit	41J

⊖ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K.
Can be used with 3SK11 safety relays or the 3RK3 Modular Safety System, see page 11/1 onwards.
Certificate:

13

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/16.

Operating principle	Color	Number of Contact modules	NO contacts	NC contacts	SD	Screw terminals Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
					d					
Selector switches										
Short black actuator, 2 switch positions										
Latching, 90° 	White	1	1	0	▶	**3SU1150-2BF60-1BA0**		1	1 unit	41J
			1	1	3	**3SU1150-2BF60-1FA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		2	1	1	▶	**3SU1150-2BF60-1MA0**		1	1 unit	41J
Short black actuator, 3 switch positions (I - O - II)										
Momentary contact, 2x45°, reset from left + right 	White	2	2	2	3	**3SU1150-2BM60-1LA0**		1	1 unit	41J
			2	0	▶	**3SU1150-2BM60-1NA0**		1	1 unit	41J
Latching, 2x45° 	White	2	2	2	▶	**3SU1150-2BL60-1LA0**		1	1 unit	41J
			2	0	▶	**3SU1150-2BL60-1NA0**		1	1 unit	41J
						Spring-loaded terminals				
Short black actuator, 2 switch positions										
Latching, 90° 	White	1	1	0	5	**3SU1150-2BF60-3BA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		2	1	1	5	**3SU1150-2BF60-3MA0**		1	1 unit	41J
Short black actuator, 3 switch positions										
Momentary contact, 2x45°, reset from left + right 	White	2	2	2	5	**3SU1150-2BM60-3LA0**		1	1 unit	41J
			2	0	5	**3SU1150-2BM60-3NA0**		1	1 unit	41J
Latching, 2x45° 	White	2	2	2	5	**3SU1150-2BL60-3LA0**		1	1 unit	41J
			2	0	5	**3SU1150-2BL60-3NA0**		1	1 unit	41J


3SU1150-2BF60-1BA0


3SU1150-2BL60-3NA0

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/16.

Key-operated switches

With RONIS lock, SB30, 2 switch positions

3SU1150-4BF11-1BA0

Operating principle	Switch position for key removal	Number of Contact modules	NO contacts	NC contacts	Number of keys	SD	Screw terminals Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
						d					
Latching, 90° (10:30/1:30 o'clock) 	All	1	1	0	2	3	**3SU1150-4BF11-1BA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	All		1	1	2	3	**3SU1150-4BF11-1FA0**		1	1 unit	41J
							Spring-loaded terminals				
	All	1	1	0	2	5	**3SU1150-4BF11-3BA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	All		1	1	2	5	**3SU1150-4BF11-3FA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	O	2	0	2	2	5	**3SU1150-4BF01-3PA0**		1	1 unit	41J

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/16.

Coordinate switches

Without mechanical interlock, 2 switch positions

3SU1150-7AF88-1QA0

Number of NO contacts (1 per direction)	Operating principle	Direction of actuation	SD	Screw terminals Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
			d					
2	Momentary contact	Horizontal	5	**3SU1150-7AC88-1NA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Vertical	5	**3SU1150-7AD88-1NA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	Latching	Horizontal	5	**3SU1150-7AA88-1NA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Vertical	5	**3SU1150-7AB88-1NA0**		1	1 unit	41J

Without mechanical interlock, 4 switch positions

4	Momentary contact	Horizontal/Vertical	3	**3SU1150-7AF88-1QA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	Latching	Horizontal/Vertical	5	**3SU1150-7AE88-1QA0**		1	1 unit	41J

With mechanical interlock, 2 switch positions

3SU1150-7BF88-1QA0

2	Momentary contact	Horizontal	5	**3SU1150-7BC88-1NA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Vertical	5	**3SU1150-7BD88-1NA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	Latching	Horizontal	5	**3SU1150-7BA88-1NA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Vertical	5	**3SU1150-7BB88-1NA0**		1	1 unit	41J

With mechanical interlock, 4 switch positions

4	Momentary contact	Horizontal/Vertical	5	**3SU1150-7BF88-1QA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	Latching	Horizontal/Vertical	5	**3SU1150-7BE88-1QA0**		1	1 unit	41J

13

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/16.

Operational voltage		Color		SD	Screw terminals		PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
at AC, rated value	at DC, rated value	of actuating element	of light source		Article No.	Price per PU			
V	V			d					
Indicator lights									
With smooth lens and integrated LED									
24	24	Amber	Amber	5	**3SU1152-6AA00-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Red	Red	▶	**3SU1152-6AA20-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	Yellow	▶	**3SU1152-6AA30-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	Green	▶	**3SU1152-6AA40-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	Blue	3	**3SU1152-6AA50-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White	White	▶	**3SU1152-6AA60-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Clear	White	5	**3SU1152-6AA70-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
110	--	Amber	Amber	5	**3SU1153-6AA00-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Red	Red	▶	**3SU1153-6AA20-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	Yellow	3	**3SU1153-6AA30-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	Green	▶	**3SU1153-6AA40-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	Blue	5	**3SU1153-6AA50-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White	White	3	**3SU1153-6AA60-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Clear	White	5	**3SU1153-6AA70-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
230	--	Red	Red	▶	**3SU1156-6AA20-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	Yellow	3	**3SU1156-6AA30-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	Green	▶	**3SU1156-6AA40-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	Blue	5	**3SU1156-6AA50-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White	White	3	**3SU1156-6AA60-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Clear	White	5	**3SU1156-6AA70-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
					Spring-loaded terminals				
24	24	Red	Red	3	**3SU1152-6AA20-3AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	Yellow	5	**3SU1152-6AA30-3AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	Green	3	**3SU1152-6AA40-3AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	Blue	3	**3SU1152-6AA50-3AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White	White	5	**3SU1152-6AA60-3AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Clear	White	5	**3SU1152-6AA70-3AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
110	--	Red	Red	5	**3SU1153-6AA20-3AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	Yellow	5	**3SU1153-6AA30-3AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	Green	5	**3SU1153-6AA40-3AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	Blue	5	**3SU1153-6AA50-3AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White	White	5	**3SU1153-6AA60-3AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Clear	White	5	**3SU1153-6AA70-3AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
230	--	Red	Red	5	**3SU1156-6AA20-3AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	Yellow	5	**3SU1156-6AA30-3AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	Green	5	**3SU1156-6AA40-3AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	Blue	5	**3SU1156-6AA50-3AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White	White	5	**3SU1156-6AA60-3AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Clear	White	5	**3SU1156-6AA70-3AA0**		1	1 unit	41J


3SU1152-6AA50-1AA0


3SU1156-6AA60-1AA0


3SU1152-6AA40-3AA0


3SU1156-6AA20-3AA0

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/16.

Operational voltage		Color		SD	Screw terminals		PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
at AC, rated value	at DC, rated value	of actuating element	of light source		Article No.	Price per PU			
V	V			d					
Indicator lights									
 3SU1251-6AB50-1AA0									
24	24	Amber	Amber	5	**3SU1251-6AB00-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Red	Red	▶	**3SU1251-6AB20-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	Yellow	▶	**3SU1251-6AB30-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	Green	▶	**3SU1251-6AB40-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	Blue	5	**3SU1251-6AB50-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White	White	▶	**3SU1251-6AB60-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Clear	Clear	3	**3SU1251-6AB70-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1251-6AC30-1AA0									
110	--	Amber	Amber	5	**3SU1251-6AC00-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Red	Red	3	**3SU1251-6AC20-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	Yellow	5	**3SU1251-6AC30-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	Green	5	**3SU1251-6AC40-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	Blue	5	**3SU1251-6AC50-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White	White	5	**3SU1251-6AC60-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Clear	Clear	5	**3SU1251-6AC70-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1251-6AF30-1AA0									
230	--	Amber	Amber	5	**3SU1251-6AF00-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Red	Red	3	**3SU1251-6AF20-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	Yellow	5	**3SU1251-6AF30-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	Green	5	**3SU1251-6AF40-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	Blue	5	**3SU1251-6AF50-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White	White	5	**3SU1251-6AF60-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Clear	Clear	5	**3SU1251-6AF70-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
Indicator lights with "traffic light" LED									
 3SU1251-6AG24-1AA0									
6 ... 24	6 ... 24	Clear	Red/Yellow/ Green	▶	**3SU1251-6AG24-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
110	--	Clear	Red/Yellow/ Green	▶	**3SU1251-6AC24-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
230	--	Clear	Red/Yellow/ Green	▶	**3SU1251-6AF24-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J

13

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/16.	Operational voltage at AC, rated value	Operational voltage at DC, rated value	Volume level	SD	Screw terminals Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	V	V	dB/cm	d					
Acoustic signaling devices									
 3SU1250-6KB10-1AA0	24	24	90/10	5	**3SU1250-6KB10-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	110	--	90/10	5	**3SU1250-6KC10-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	230	--	90/10	5	**3SU1250-6KF10-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/16.	Version of actuating element	Operating principle	Adjustable resistance	SD	Screw terminals Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
			kΩ	d					
Potentiometers									
 3SU1250-2PQ10-1AA0	**Rotary knob**	Stepless	1	▶	**3SU1250-2PQ10-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
			4.7	▶	**3SU1250-2PR10-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
			10	▶	**3SU1250-2PS10-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
			47	▶	**3SU1250-2PT10-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
			100	▶	**3SU1250-2PU10-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
			470	▶	**3SU1250-2PV10-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J

Labeling plates for potentiometers, see page 13/137.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/16.

Version	Color	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Pushbuttons with extended stroke							
For actuating relays, can only be combined with extension plunger, no contact module or LED module required							
 3SU1250-0EB40-0AA0 **Pushbuttons with flat button**	Red	5	**3SU1250-0EB20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	Green	5	**3SU1250-0EB40-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	Blue	7	**3SU1250-0EB50-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1250-0FB10-0AA0 **Pushbuttons with raised button**	Black	▶	**3SU1250-0FB10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1251-0EB20-0AA0 **Pushbuttons with flat transparent button for insertion of insert labels**	Red	3	**3SU1251-0EB20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	Clear	3	**3SU1251-0EB70-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J

Version	Material	Color	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Accessories								
 3SU1900-0KG10-0AA0 **Extension plungers** For compensation of the distance between the pushbutton and the unlatching button of an overload relay	Plastic	Gray	▶	**3SU1900-0KG10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/16.

Version of actuating element / Front ring version	Operating principle / Unlatching method	Color, marking	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
			d					
Pushbuttons								
 3SU1050-0AB40-0AC0								
Pushbuttons with flat button Standard	Momentary contact	Black	▶	**3SU1050-0AB10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Black, "O"	▶	**3SU1050-0AB10-0AD0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Red	▶	**3SU1050-0AB20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Red, "O"	▶	**3SU1050-0AB20-0AD0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	3	**3SU1050-0AB30-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	▶	**3SU1050-0AB40-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green, "I"	▶	**3SU1050-0AB40-0AC0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	3	**3SU1050-0AB50-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Blue, "R"	5	**3SU1050-0AB50-0AR0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White	3	**3SU1050-0AB60-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White, "⊖"	5	**3SU1050-0AB60-0AB0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White, "I"	▶	**3SU1050-0AB60-0AC0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Clear	3	**3SU1050-0AB70-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Gray	▶	**3SU1050-0AB80-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1050-0AA30-0AA0	Latching Push to unlatch	Black	▶	**3SU1050-0AA10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Red	▶	**3SU1050-0AA20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	▶	**3SU1050-0AA30-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	▶	**3SU1050-0AA40-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	▶	**3SU1050-0AA50-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White	▶	**3SU1050-0AA60-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1050-0BB20-0AA0								
Pushbuttons with raised button Standard	Momentary contact	Black	3	**3SU1050-0BB10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Red	▶	**3SU1050-0BB20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	▶	**3SU1050-0BB30-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	▶	**3SU1050-0BB40-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	▶	**3SU1050-0BB50-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White	▶	**3SU1050-0BB60-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	Latching Push to unlatch	Red	5	**3SU1050-0BA20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1050-0CB50-0AA0								
Pushbuttons with flat button Raised	Momentary contact	Black	5	**3SU1050-0CB10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Red	5	**3SU1050-0CB20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	5	**3SU1050-0CB30-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	5	**3SU1050-0CB40-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	5	**3SU1050-0CB50-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White	5	**3SU1050-0CB60-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1051-0CB40-0AA0								
Illuminated pushbuttons with flat button Raised	Momentary contact	Green	X	**3SU1051-0CB40-0AA0**		1	20 units	41J

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/16.

Version of actuating element Front ring version	Operating principle Unlatching method	Color	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Pushbuttons								
 3SU1051-0AB30-0AA0								
Illuminated pushbuttons with flat button Standard	Momentary contact	Amber	5	**3SU1051-0AB00-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Red ▶		**3SU1051-0AB20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	3	**3SU1051-0AB30-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green ▶		**3SU1051-0AB40-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	3	**3SU1051-0AB50-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White ▶		**3SU1051-0AB60-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Clear ▶		**3SU1051-0AB70-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1051-0AA20-0AA0								
	Latching Push to unlatch	Red ▶		**3SU1051-0AA20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow ▶		**3SU1051-0AA30-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green ▶		**3SU1051-0AA40-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Blue ▶		**3SU1051-0AA50-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White ▶		**3SU1051-0AA60-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Clear	5	**3SU1051-0AA70-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1051-0BB20-0AA0								
Illuminated pushbuttons with raised button Standard	Momentary contact	Amber	5	**3SU1051-0BB00-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Red ▶		**3SU1051-0BB20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow ▶		**3SU1051-0BB30-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green ▶		**3SU1051-0BB40-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Blue ▶		**3SU1051-0BB50-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White	5	**3SU1051-0BB60-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Clear	3	**3SU1051-0BB70-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/16.

Version of actuating element	Operating principle	Color	Marking Symbol No.	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Twin pushbuttons									
 3SU1050-3AB66-0AL0									
Twin pushbuttons flat, flat	Momentary contact	Green/Red	--	3	**3SU1050-3AB42-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
			"I"/"O"	3	**3SU1050-3AB42-0AK0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White/Black	--	3	**3SU1050-3AB61-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
			"I"/"O"	3	**3SU1050-3AB61-0AK0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White/White	--	3	**3SU1050-3AB66-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
			"–"/"+"	5	**3SU1050-3AB66-0AL0**		1	1 unit	41J
			Arrows, hor.	5	**3SU1050-3AB66-0AM0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Black/Black	--	3	**3SU1050-3AB11-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
			○ ○ 5264/5265 (IEC 60417)	5	**3SU1050-3AB11-0AQ0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1050-3BB42-0AK0									
Twin pushbuttons flat, raised	Momentary contact	Green/Red	--	3	**3SU1050-3BB42-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
			"I"/"O"	3	**3SU1050-3BB42-0AK0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White/Black	--	3	**3SU1050-3BB61-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
			"I"/"O"	5	**3SU1050-3BB61-0AK0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1051-3AB42-0AN0									
Twin pushbuttons flat, flat, illuminated	Momentary contact	Green/Red	--	▶	**3SU1051-3AB42-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
			"I"/"O"	▶	**3SU1051-3AB42-0AK0**		1	1 unit	41J
			Arrows, vert.	5	**3SU1051-3AB42-0AN0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White/Black	--	▶	**3SU1051-3AB61-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
			"I"/"O"	3	**3SU1051-3AB61-0AK0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1051-3BB61-0AA0									
Twin pushbuttons flat, raised, illuminated	Momentary contact	Green/Red	--	3	**3SU1051-3BB42-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
			"I"/"O"	▶	**3SU1051-3BB42-0AK0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White/Black	--	3	**3SU1051-3BB61-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
			"I"/"O"	5	**3SU1051-3BB61-0AK0**		1	1 unit	41J

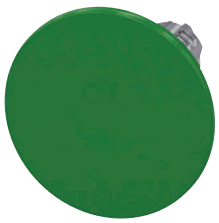
* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/16.

Mushroom pushbuttons

2 switch positions

Version of actuating element	Operating principle / Unlatching method	Color	SD / d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
 3SU1050-1AD20-0AA0								
Mushroom pushbuttons 30 mm diameter, 2 positions	Momentary contact	Black	▶	**3SU1050-1AD10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Red	▶	**3SU1050-1AD20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	▶	**3SU1050-1AD30-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	▶	**3SU1050-1AD40-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	Latching / Pull to unlatch	Black	▶	**3SU1050-1AA10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Red	▶	**3SU1050-1AA20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1050-1BD30-0AA0								
Mushroom pushbuttons 40 mm diameter, 2 positions	Momentary contact	Black	3	**3SU1050-1BD10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Red	5	**3SU1050-1BD20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	5	**3SU1050-1BD30-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	5	**3SU1050-1BD40-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	Latching / Pull to unlatch	Black	3	**3SU1050-1BA10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Red	3	**3SU1050-1BA20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	5	**3SU1050-1BA30-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1050-1CD40-0AA0								
Mushroom pushbuttons 60 mm diameter, 2 positions	Momentary contact	Black	5	**3SU1050-1CD10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Red	5	**3SU1050-1CD20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	5	**3SU1050-1CD30-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	5	**3SU1050-1CD40-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	Latching / Pull to unlatch	Black	5	**3SU1050-1CA10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Red	5	**3SU1050-1CA20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1051-1AD60-0AA0								
Mushroom pushbuttons 30 mm diameter, 2 positions, illuminated	Momentary contact	Yellow	5	**3SU1051-1AD30-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	5	**3SU1051-1AD40-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	5	**3SU1051-1AD50-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White	5	**3SU1051-1AD60-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	Latching / Pull to unlatch	Amber	5	**3SU1051-1AA00-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Red	5	**3SU1051-1AA20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	5	**3SU1051-1AA30-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	5	**3SU1051-1AA40-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	5	**3SU1051-1AA50-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Clear	5	**3SU1051-1AA70-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1051-1BD40-0AA0								
Mushroom pushbuttons 40 mm diameter, 2 positions, illuminated	Momentary contact	Amber	5	**3SU1051-1BD00-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	5	**3SU1051-1BD30-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	5	**3SU1051-1BD40-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White	5	**3SU1051-1BD60-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	Latching / Pull to unlatch	Amber	5	**3SU1051-1BA00-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Red	3	**3SU1051-1BA20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	5	**3SU1051-1BA30-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	5	**3SU1051-1BA40-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	5	**3SU1051-1BA50-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Clear	5	**3SU1051-1BA70-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1051-1CA50-0AA0								
Mushroom pushbuttons 60 mm diameter, 2 positions, illuminated	Momentary contact / None	Amber	5	**3SU1051-1CD00-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	5	**3SU1051-1CD30-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	5	**3SU1051-1CD40-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White	5	**3SU1051-1CD60-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	Latching / Pull to unlatch	Red	5	**3SU1051-1CA20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	5	**3SU1051-1CA30-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	5	**3SU1051-1CA40-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	5	**3SU1051-1CA50-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Clear	5	**3SU1051-1CA70-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/16.	Version of actuating element	Operating principle Unlatching method	Color	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Mushroom pushbuttons									
 3SU1050-1HB10-0AA0	***2 switch positions***								
	Mushroom pushbuttons with raised mushroom, 40 mm diameter, 2 positions	With positive latching Rotate to unlatch	Black Yellow	5 5	**3SU1050-1HB10-0AA0** **3SU1050-1HB30-0AA0**		1 1	1 unit 1 unit	41J 41J
	3 switch positions								
 3SU1050-1EA20-0AA0	**Mushroom pushbuttons** 40 mm diameter, 3 positions	Momentary contact 	Black Red	5 5	**3SU1050-1ED10-0AA0** **3SU1050-1ED20-0AA0**		1 1	1 unit 1 unit	41J 41J
		Latching  Pull to unlatch	Black Red	5 5	**3SU1050-1EA10-0AA0** **3SU1050-1EA20-0AA0**		1 1	1 unit 1 unit	41J 41J
 3SU1051-1EA40-0AA0	**Mushroom pushbuttons** 40 mm diameter, 3 positions, illuminated	Momentary contact 	Red White	5 5	**3SU1051-1ED20-0AA0** **3SU1051-1ED60-0AA0**		1 1	1 unit 1 unit	41J 41J
		Latching  Pull to unlatch	Red Green	5 5	**3SU1051-1EA20-0AA0** **3SU1051-1EA40-0AA0**		1 1	1 unit 1 unit	41J 41J

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/16.	Version of actuating element	Outer diameter of mushroom	Make of lock	Color	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons, in accordance with ISO 13850 and IEC 60947-5-5										
 3SU1050-1HA20-0AA0	***With pull to unlatch***									
	With positive latching, 2 positions	40	--	Red	3	**3SU1050-1HA20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1050-1GB20-0AA0	***With rotate to unlatch***									
	With positive latching, 2 positions	33.8	--	Red	3	**3SU1050-1GB20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/16.

Version of actuating element	Outer diameter of mushroom	Make of lock	Color	Number of keys	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
					d					
EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons, in accordance with ISO 13850 and IEC 60947-5-5										
With rotate to unlatch										
With positive latching, 2 positions	40	--	Red	--	▶	**3SU1050-1HB20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	60	--	Red	--	5	**3SU1050-1JB20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
With latching, 2 positions	40	--	Red	--	3	**3SU1050-1LB20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
With rotate to unlatch, can be illuminated										
With positive latching, 2 positions	33.8	--	Red	--	▶	**3SU1051-1GB20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	40				▶	**3SU1051-1HB20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	60				▶	**3SU1051-1JB20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
With key-operated release										
With positive latching, 2 positions	40	RONIS SB30	Red	2	3	**3SU1050-1HF20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		RONIS 455	Red	2	5	**3SU1050-1HG20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		RONIS 421	Red	2	5	**3SU1050-1HH20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		BKS S1	Red	2	5	**3SU1050-1HK20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		BKS E7	Red	0	5	**3SU1050-1HM20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		BKS E9	Red	0	5	**3SU1050-1HN20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		O.M.R. 73037	Red	2	5	**3SU1050-1HQ20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		CES SSG10	Red	2	3	**3SU1050-1HR20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		CES SSP9	Red	2	5	**3SU1050-1HS20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		CES VL5	Black	2	5	**3SU1050-1HU10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
			Red	2	5	**3SU1050-1HU20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		CES VL1	Red	2	5	**3SU1050-1HV20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		IKON 360012K1	Red	2	5	**3SU1050-1HX20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J


3SU1050-1HB20-0AA0


3SU1050-1JB20-0AA0


3SU1051-1HB20-0AA0


3SU1050-1HF20-0AA0


3SU1050-1HQ20-0AA0


3SU1050-1HR20-0AA0

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/16.

Number of switching positions	Number of command points	Color of actuating element	Operating principle of the actuating element	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Toggle switches									
2	1	Black	Latching	5	**3SU1050-3EA10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
			Momentary contact, reset from above	5	**3SU1050-3EC10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J

3SU1050-3EA10-0AA0

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/16.

Version of actuating element	Operating principle	Color	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Selector switches								
2 switch positions, can be illuminated								
Selector, short black actuator	Momentary contact, 45° (10:30/12 o'clock), reset from center to left 	Black	3	**3SU1052-2BC10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Red ▶		**3SU1052-2BC20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	5	**3SU1052-2BC30-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green ▶		**3SU1052-2BC40-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Blue ▶		**3SU1052-2BC50-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White	3	**3SU1052-2BC60-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	Latching, 90° (10:30/1:30 o'clock) 	Amber	5	**3SU1052-2BF00-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Black ▶		**3SU1052-2BF10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Red	3	**3SU1052-2BF20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	7	**3SU1052-2BF30-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	3	**3SU1052-2BF40-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	7	**3SU1052-2BF50-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White ▶		**3SU1052-2BF60-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
Selector, long black actuator	Momentary contact, 45° (10:30/12 o'clock), reset from center to left 	Black	5	**3SU1052-2CC10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	5	**3SU1052-2CC30-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	5	**3SU1052-2CC40-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	5	**3SU1052-2CC50-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White	5	**3SU1052-2CC60-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	Latching, 90° (10:30/1:30 o'clock)	Black	5	**3SU1052-2CF10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Red	5	**3SU1052-2CF20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	5	**3SU1052-2CF30-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	5	**3SU1052-2CF40-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	5	**3SU1052-2CF50-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White	5	**3SU1052-2CF60-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J

3SU1052-2BC20-0AA0

3SU1052-2BF40-0AA0

3SU1052-2CF60-0AA0

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/16.

Selector switches

3 switch positions, can be illuminated

3SU1052-2BM50-0AA0

3SU1052-2BL30-0AA0

3SU1052-2BN20-0AA0

3SU1052-2CL40-0AA0

Version of actuating element	Operating principle	Color	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Selector, short black actuator	Momentary contact, 2x45° (10:30/12/1:30 o'clock), reset from left + right	Amber	5	**3SU1052-2BM00-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Black	▶	**3SU1052-2BM10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Red	5	**3SU1052-2BM20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	5	**3SU1052-2BM30-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	▶	**3SU1052-2BM40-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	▶	**3SU1052-2BM50-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White	▶	**3SU1052-2BM60-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	Latching, 2x45° (10:30/12/1:30 o'clock)	Amber	5	**3SU1052-2BL00-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Black	▶	**3SU1052-2BL10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Red	▶	**3SU1052-2BL20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	▶	**3SU1052-2BL30-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	3	**3SU1052-2BL40-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White	▶	**3SU1052-2BL60-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	Momentary contact/ latching, 2x45° (10:30/12/1:30 o'clock), reset from left, latching to the right	Black	5	**3SU1052-2BP10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Red	5	**3SU1052-2BP20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	5	**3SU1052-2BP40-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White	5	**3SU1052-2BP60-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	Latching/momentary contact, 2x45° (10:30/12/1:30 o'clock), reset from right, latching to the left	Black	3	**3SU1052-2BN10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Red	5	**3SU1052-2BN20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	▶	**3SU1052-2BN40-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White	3	**3SU1052-2BN60-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
Selector, long black actuator	Momentary contact, 2x45° (10:30/12/1:30 o'clock), reset from left + right	Black	3	**3SU1052-2CM10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Red	5	**3SU1052-2CM20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	5	**3SU1052-2CM40-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White	3	**3SU1052-2CM60-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	Latching, 2x45° (10:30/12/1:30 o'clock)	Black	5	**3SU1052-2CL10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Red	5	**3SU1052-2CL20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	5	**3SU1052-2CL40-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White	5	**3SU1052-2CL60-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	Momentary contact/ latching, 2x45° (10:30/12/1:30 o'clock), reset from left, latching to the right	Black	5	**3SU1052-2CP10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Red	5	**3SU1052-2CP20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White	5	**3SU1052-2CP60-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	Latching/momentary contact, 2x45° (10:30/12/1:30 o'clock), reset from right, latching to the left	Black	5	**3SU1052-2CN10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Red	5	**3SU1052-2CN20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White	5	**3SU1052-2CN60-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	Latching/momentary contact, 2x45° (10:30/12/1:30 o'clock), reset from right, latching to the left, lockable with 2 padlocks or carabiner hooks	Black	5	**3SU1042-2GL10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/16.

Version of actuating element	Operating principle	Color	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Selector switches								
4 switch positions								
Rotary knob	Latching, 4x90° (3/6/9/12 o'clock) 	White	3	**3SU1050-2AS60-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J


3SU1050-2AS60-0AA0

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/16.

Key-operated switches

2 switch positions

Operating principle	Make of lock	Switch position for key removal	Number of keys	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
 3SU1050-4BC01-0AA0									
Momentary contact, 45° (10:30/12 o'clock), reset from center to left 	RONIS, SB30	O	2	3	**3SU1050-4BC01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	RONIS, 455	O	2	5	**3SU1050-4CC01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	O.M.R. 73037, red	O	2	5	**3SU1050-4FC01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	O.M.R. 73038, light blue	O	2	5	**3SU1050-4GC01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	O.M.R. 73034, black	O	2	5	**3SU1050-4HC01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	O.M.R. 73033, yellow	O	2	5	**3SU1050-4JC01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	CES, SSG10	O	2	3	**3SU1050-5BC01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	CES, LSG1	O	2	5	**3SU1050-5HC01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	CES, VL5	O	2	5	**3SU1050-5KC01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	CES, STGH10	O	2	5	**3SU1050-5LC01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	BKS, S1	O	2	5	**3SU1050-5PC01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	IKON, 360012K1	O	2	5	**3SU1050-5XC01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1050-4BF01-0AA0									
Latching, 90° (10:30/1:30 o'clock) 	RONIS, SB30	O	2	3	**3SU1050-4BF01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		O+I	2	3	**3SU1050-4BF11-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		I	2	5	**3SU1050-4BF21-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	RONIS, 455	O	2	5	**3SU1050-4CF01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		O+I	2	5	**3SU1050-4CF11-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		I	2	5	**3SU1050-4CF21-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	RONIS, 421	O+I	2	5	**3SU1050-4DF11-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1050-4GF11-0AA0									
	O.M.R. 73037, red	O	2	5	**3SU1050-4FF01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		O+I	2	5	**3SU1050-4FF11-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		I	2	5	**3SU1050-4FF21-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	O.M.R. 73038, light blue	O	2	5	**3SU1050-4GF01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		O+I	2	5	**3SU1050-4GF11-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		I	2	5	**3SU1050-4GF21-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	O.M.R. 73034, black	O	2	5	**3SU1050-4HF01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		O+I	2	5	**3SU1050-4HF11-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		I	2	5	**3SU1050-4HF21-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	O.M.R. 73033, yellow	O	2	5	**3SU1050-4JF01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		O+I	2	5	**3SU1050-4JF11-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		I	2	5	**3SU1050-4JF21-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1050-5BF01-0AA0									
	CES, SSG10	O	2	3	**3SU1050-5BF01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		O+I	2	3	**3SU1050-5BF11-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		I	2	5	**3SU1050-5BF21-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	CES, SSG10 with key monitoring	O	2	5	**3SU1050-5JF01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	CES, LSG1	O	2	5	**3SU1050-5HF01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		O+I	2	5	**3SU1050-5HF11-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	CES, VL5	O	2	5	**3SU1050-5KF01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	CES, STGH10	O+I	2	5	**3SU1050-5LF11-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1050-5PF01-0AA0									
	BKS, S1	O	2	5	**3SU1050-5PF01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		O+I	2	5	**3SU1050-5PF11-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		I	2	5	**3SU1050-5PF21-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	BKS, E1	O	0	5	**3SU1050-5QF01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		O+I	0	5	**3SU1050-5QF11-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	BKS, E2	O	0	3	**3SU1050-5RF01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		O+I	0	5	**3SU1050-5RF11-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	BKS, E7	O	0	5	**3SU1050-5SF01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		O+I	0	5	**3SU1050-5SF11-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	BKS, E9	O	0	5	**3SU1050-5TF01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		O+I	0	5	**3SU1050-5TF11-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	IKON, 360012K1	O	2	5	**3SU1050-5XF01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		O+I	2	5	**3SU1050-5XF11-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/16.

Operating principle	Make of lock	Switch position for key removal	Number of keys	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Key-operated switches									
3 switch positions									
Momentary contact, 2x45° (10:30/12/1:30 o'clock), reset from left + right 	RONIS, SB30	O	2	5	**3SU1050-4BM01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	RONIS, 455	O	2	5	**3SU1050-4CM01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	O.M.R. 73034, black	O	2	5	**3SU1050-4HM01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	CES, SSG10	O	2	5	**3SU1050-5BM01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	CES, STGH10	O	2	5	**3SU1050-5LM01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	BKS, S1	O	2	5	**3SU1050-5PM01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	IKON, 360012K1	O	2	5	**3SU1050-5XM01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
Latching, 2x45° (10:30/12/1:30 o'clock) 	RONIS, SB30	O	2	5	**3SU1050-4BL01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		I+O+II	2	3	**3SU1050-4BL11-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		I	2	5	**3SU1050-4BL21-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		II	2	5	**3SU1050-4BL31-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		I+II	2	5	**3SU1050-4BL41-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		O+I	2	5	**3SU1050-4BL51-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	RONIS, 455	O	2	5	**3SU1050-4CL01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		I+O+II	2	5	**3SU1050-4CL11-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	RONIS, 421		2	5	**3SU1050-4DL11-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	O.M.R. 73037, red	I+O+II	2	5	**3SU1050-4FL11-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	O.M.R. 73038, light blue	O	2	5	**3SU1050-4GL01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		I+O+III	2	5	**3SU1050-4GL11-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	O.M.R. 73034, black	O	2	5	**3SU1050-4HL01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		I+O+II	2	5	**3SU1050-4HL11-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	CES, SSG10	O	2	5	**3SU1050-5BL01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		I+O+II	2	3	**3SU1050-5BL11-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		I	2	5	**3SU1050-5BL21-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		II	2	5	**3SU1050-5BL31-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		I+II	2	5	**3SU1050-5BL41-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	CES, SSG10 with key monitoring	O	2	5	**3SU1050-5JL01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	BKS, S1	O	2	5	**3SU1050-5PL01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		I+O+II	2	5	**3SU1050-5PL11-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		I	2	5	**3SU1050-5PL21-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		I+II	2	5	**3SU1050-5PL41-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	IKON, 360012K1	O	2	5	**3SU1050-5XL01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		I+O+II	2	5	**3SU1050-5XL11-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
Momentary contact/latching, 2x45° (10:30/12/1:30 o'clock), reset from left, latching to the right 	RONIS, SB30	O	2	5	**3SU1050-4BP01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		O+II	2	5	**3SU1050-4BP61-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	O.M.R. 73034, black	II	2	5	**3SU1050-4HP31-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	O.M.R. 73033, yellow	II	2	5	**3SU1050-4JP31-0AA0**				
	CES, SSG10	O	2	5	**3SU1050-5BP01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		II	2	5	**3SU1050-5BP31-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		O+II	2	5	**3SU1050-5BP61-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	BKS, S1	O	2	5	**3SU1050-5PP01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
Latching/ momentary contact, 2x45° (10:30/12/1:30 o'clock), reset from right, latching to the left 	RONIS, SB30	O	2	5	**3SU1050-4BN01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		I	2	5	**3SU1050-4BN21-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		O+IO+I	2	5	**3SU1050-4BN51-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	CES, SSG10	O	2	5	**3SU1050-5BN01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		I	2	5	**3SU1050-5BN21-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		O+I	2	5	**3SU1050-5BN51-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	CES, STGH10	O+I	2	5	**3SU1050-5LN51-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	BKS, S1	O	2	5	**3SU1050-5PN01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		I	2	5	**3SU1050-5PN21-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		O+I	2	5	**3SU1050-5PN51-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J


3SU1050-4BM01-0AA0


3SU1050-4FL11-0AA0


3SU1050-5BL01-0AA0


3SU1050-4BP01-0AA0

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/16.

Coordinate switches


3SU1050-7AC88-0AA0


3SU1050-7BC88-0AA0

Number of NO contacts (1 per direction)	Operating principle	Direction of actuation	SD d	Screw terminals Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Without mechanical interlock, 2 switch positions								
2	Momentary contact	Horizontal	▶	**3SU1050-7AC88-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Vertical	▶	**3SU1050-7AD88-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	Latching	Horizontal	▶	**3SU1050-7AA88-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Vertical	▶	**3SU1050-7AB88-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
Without mechanical interlock, 4 switch positions								
4	Momentary contact	Horizontal/Vertical	▶	**3SU1050-7AF88-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	Latching	Horizontal/Vertical	▶	**3SU1050-7AE88-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
With mechanical interlock, 2 switch positions								
2	Momentary contact	Horizontal	▶	**3SU1050-7BC88-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Vertical	▶	**3SU1050-7BD88-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	Latching	Horizontal	▶	**3SU1050-7BA88-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Vertical	▶	**3SU1050-7BB88-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
With mechanical interlock, 4 switch positions								
4	Momentary contact	Horizontal/Vertical	▶	**3SU1050-7BF88-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	Latching	Horizontal/Vertical	▶	**3SU1050-7BE88-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/16.

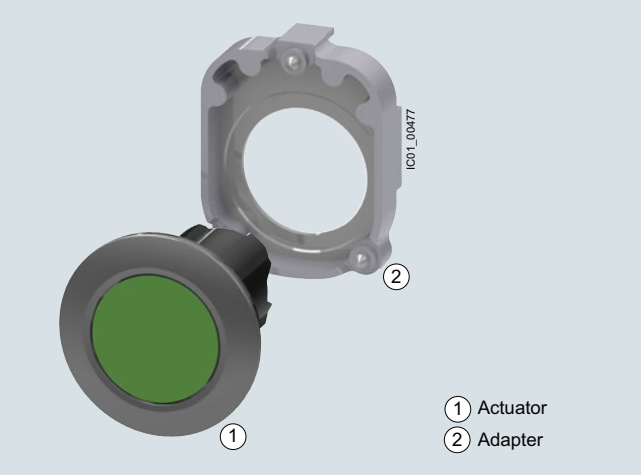
Indicator lights


3SU1051-6AA40-0AA0

Type of product	Color	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
With smooth lens	Amber	3	**3SU1051-6AA00-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	Red	▶	**3SU1051-6AA20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	Yellow	▶	**3SU1051-6AA30-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	Green	▶	**3SU1051-6AA40-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	Blue	3	**3SU1051-6AA50-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	White	▶	**3SU1051-6AA60-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	Clear	3	**3SU1051-6AA70-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Overview



Actuators and indicators, flat, 30 mm, metal, matte, including adapter (adapter included in scope of supply)

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/16.	Version	Operating principle	Unlatching method	Color	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Pushbuttons										
 3SU1060-0JB50-0AA0	**Pushbuttons** with flat button	Momentary contact	--	Black	3	**3SU1060-0JB10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				Red	3	**3SU1060-0JB20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				Yellow	3	**3SU1060-0JB30-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				Green	3	**3SU1060-0JB40-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				Blue	3	**3SU1060-0JB50-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				White	3	**3SU1060-0JB60-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				Gray	X	**3SU1060-0JB80-0AA0**		1	10 units	41J
 3SU1060-0JA20-0AA0		Latching	Push to unlatch	Black	5	**3SU1060-0JA10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				Red	5	**3SU1060-0JA20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				Yellow	5	**3SU1060-0JA30-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				Green	5	**3SU1060-0JA40-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				Blue	5	**3SU1060-0JA50-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				White	5	**3SU1060-0JA60-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1061-0JB40-0AA0	**Illuminated pushbuttons** with flat button	Momentary contact	--	Red	3	**3SU1061-0JB20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				Yellow	3	**3SU1061-0JB30-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				Green	3	**3SU1061-0JB40-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				Blue	3	**3SU1061-0JB50-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				Clear	3	**3SU1061-0JB70-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1061-0JA30-0AA0		Latching	Push to unlatch	Red	5	**3SU1061-0JA20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				Yellow	5	**3SU1061-0JA30-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				Green	5	**3SU1061-0JA40-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				Blue	5	**3SU1061-0JA50-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				Clear	5	**3SU1061-0JA70-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/16.

Selector switches


3SU1062-2DC40-0AA0


3SU1062-2EC20-0AA0


3SU1062-2DL60-0AA0


3SU1062-2EL20-0AA0

Version	Operating principle	Color	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
2 switch positions, can be illuminated								
Selector, short black actuator and front ring for flat mounting	Momentary contact, 45° (10:30/12 o'clock), reset from center to left 	Black	5	**3SU1062-2DC10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Red	5	**3SU1062-2DC20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	5	**3SU1062-2DC40-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White	5	**3SU1062-2DC60-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	Latching, 90° (10:30/1:30 o'clock) 	Black	3	**3SU1062-2DF10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Red	5	**3SU1062-2DF20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	5	**3SU1062-2DF40-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	5	**3SU1062-2DF50-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White	3	**3SU1062-2DF60-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
Selector, long black actuator and front ring for flat mounting	Momentary contact, 45° (10:30/12 o'clock), reset from center to left 	Black	5	**3SU1062-2EC10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Red	5	**3SU1062-2EC20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	5	**3SU1062-2EC40-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White	5	**3SU1062-2EC60-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	Latching, 90° (10:30/1:30 o'clock) 	Black	3	**3SU1062-2EF10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Red	5	**3SU1062-2EF20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	5	**3SU1062-2EF40-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White	3	**3SU1062-2EF60-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
3 switch positions (I+O+II), can be illuminated								
Selector, short black actuator and front ring for flat mounting	Momentary contact, 2x45° (10:30/12/1:30 o'clock), reset from left + right 	Black	3	**3SU1062-2DM10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Red	5	**3SU1062-2DM20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	5	**3SU1062-2DM40-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White	3	**3SU1062-2DM60-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	Latching, 2x45° (10:30/12/1:30 o'clock) 	Black	3	**3SU1062-2DL10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Red	5	**3SU1062-2DL20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	5	**3SU1062-2DL30-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	5	**3SU1062-2DL40-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White	3	**3SU1062-2DL60-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	Momentary contact to the right, latching to the left, 2x45° (10:30/12/1:30 o'clock) 	White	5	**3SU1062-2DN60-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
Selector, long black actuator and front ring for flat mounting	Momentary contact, 2x45° (10:30/12/1:30 o'clock), reset from left + right 	Black	3	**3SU1062-2EM10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Red	5	**3SU1062-2EM20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	5	**3SU1062-2EM40-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White	3	**3SU1062-2EM60-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	Latching, 2x45° (10:30/12/1:30 o'clock) 	Black	3	**3SU1062-2EL10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Red	5	**3SU1062-2EL20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	5	**3SU1062-2EL40-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White	3	**3SU1062-2EL60-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/16.	Make of lock	Operating principle	Switch position for key removal	Number of keys	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Key-operated switches										
 3SU1060-4LF11-0AA0		***2 switch positions***								
	RONIS, SB30 and front ring for flat installation	Momentary contact, 45° (10:30/12 o'clock), reset from center to left 	O	2	5	**3SU1060-4LC01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Latching, 90° (10:30/1:30 o'clock) 	O+I I	2 2	3 3	**3SU1060-4LF11-0AA0** **3SU1060-4LF21-0AA0**		1 1	1 unit 1 unit	41J 41J
 3SU1060-4LL11-0AA0		***3 switch positions***								
	RONIS, SB30 and front ring for flat installation	Latching, 2x45° (10:30/12/1:30 o'clock) 	I+O+II	2	5	**3SU1060-4LL11-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1060-4LL11-0AA0		***3 switch positions***								
	RONIS, SB30 and front ring for flat installation	Latching, 2x45° (10:30/12/1:30 o'clock) 	I+O+II	2	5	**3SU1060-4LL11-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Momentary contact, 2x45° (10:30/12/1:30 o'clock) 	O	2	5	**3SU1060-4LM01-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/16.	Version	Color	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Indicator lights								
 3SU1061-0JD40-0AA0	With flat lens	Red	3	**3SU1061-0JD20-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	3	**3SU1061-0JD30-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	3	**3SU1061-0JD40-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	3	**3SU1061-0JD50-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Clear	3	**3SU1061-0JD70-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Options

Special locks for key-operated switches

The plastic and metal key-operated switches of type RONIS, BKS, CES and IKON can be optionally ordered with additional locks.

In this case **"–Z"**, the order code **"Y01"** and the required lock number must be added to the article number of the relevant key-operated switch for standard locking.

Order code	Y01
Standard delivery time	25 working days
Additional price per unit	On request
Ordering example	3SU1000–5BF01–0AA0-Z Y01 Z = SSG18

Ordering notes

- For all special locks, an additional price applies.
- The order code **"Y01"** must be quoted in accordance with the above table. Automated processing of the order with a defined delivery time can be guaranteed only for correctly submitted orders.
- For applications in which access security is important and several lock numbers are used, we recommend the use of BKS or CES key-operated switches.
- Special locks for VW (E1, E2, ...) will be delivered without keys, all others with 2 keys.
- With RONIS, the special locks SB31, 421 and 455 are possible.

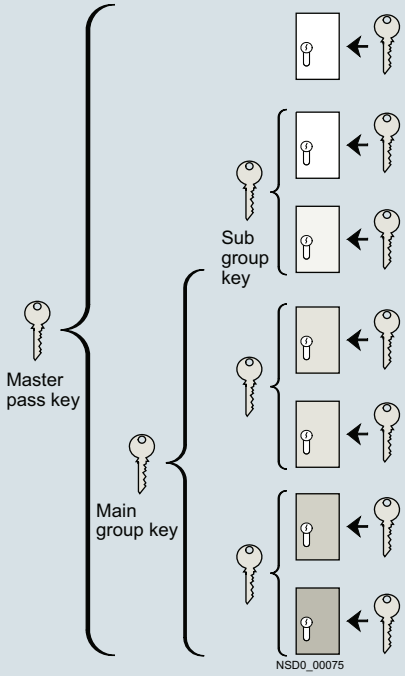
Master and master-pass key systems

The following key systems can be supplied with BKS, CES or IKON key-operated switches:

- Central lock systems
- Master key systems
- Central master key systems
- Master-pass key systems

When placing an order you must supplement the article number of the matching key-operated switches with **"–Z"** and quote the order code **"Y03"**.

Price and delivery time on request.
Email: sirius-attach.aud@siemens.com



Example of master-pass key system

Laser inscriptions

Options

Inscription of actuating and signaling elements

Actuators and indicators of plastic as well as metal version can be optionally inscribed with a laser.

Example of laser inscription

The actuators of the pushbuttons, illuminated pushbuttons, twin pushbuttons, mushroom pushbuttons, illuminated mushroom pushbuttons, EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons (without lock), the lenses of the indicator lights, and the acoustic signaling devices can all be inscribed.

Version

The default typeface used for inscriptions with text is Arial and the text is centered.

The font size for illuminated actuators is 2.5 mm, for non illuminated actuators 3 mm.

Up to 8 characters per line are possible.

Note:

Selected pushbuttons and twin pushbuttons can be supplied as standard with inscribed letters or symbols.

Only selector switches, key-operated switches and toggle switches in the design lines
- 22 mm, plastic, black
- 22 mm, plastic with metal front ring, matte and
- Flat, 30 mm, metal, matte

can be inscribed on the front ring (only one text line and the supplement Y19).

Assignment of the positions on the actuator

Ordering notes

To order, the inscribed actuating and signaling elements can be selected via the SIRIUS ACT Configurator. An electronic order form is then generated.

For configurator, see
- www.siemens.com/sirius-act/configurator
- Electronic Catalog CA 01 on DVD or
- Industry Mall: www.siemens.com/industrymall

When ordering, add **"–Z"** and an order code to the article number of the actuator element or the indicator light:

- **Y10:** Text in upper/lower case, always upper case for beginning of line,
  e.g. Z1=Lift Z2=Lower
- **Y11:** Text in upper case,
  e.g. Z1=LIFT Z2=LOWER
- **Y12:** Text line(s) in lower case,
  e.g. Z1=lift off Z2=lower off
- **Y15:** Text in upper/lower case, all words begin with upper case letters,
  e.g. Z1=Lift Off Z2=Lower Off
- **Y13:** Symbol with number according to ISO 7000 or IEC 60417
- **Y19:** Inscription of choice, text or symbol, can only be ordered via SIRIUS ACT Configurator with a Configuration Identification Number (CIN)

When ordering, specify the required inscription in plain text without spaces, in addition to the article number and order code.

In the case of symbols, specify the symbol No. and the standard (ordering example 2)

In the case of multi-line inscriptions, the text must be assigned to the respective line, e.g. Z1=Lift, Z2=Lower. (see ordering examples 1 and 3)

The SIRIUS ACT Configurator must be used to select special inscriptions and symbols (order code Y19). In this case a CIN (Configuration Identification Number) is generated for placement of future orders. It is then possible to place an order directly using the CIN and the SIRIUS ACT Configurator (shopping cart in the Industry Mall) or via the standard ordering channels.

Ordering example 1

A round pushbutton with the inscription Reset is required:

3SU1030–0AB20–0AA0-Z
Y10
Z1=Lift
Z2=Lower

Ordering example 2

A pushbutton inscribed with symbol
No. 5389 according to IEC 60417 is required:

3SU1030–0AB20–0AA0-Z
Y13
Z=5389 IEC

Ordering example 3

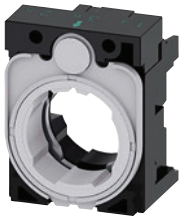
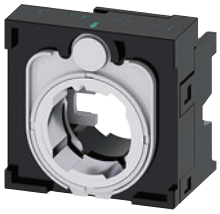
A selector switch with 2 switch positions and multi-line inscription on the front ring is required:

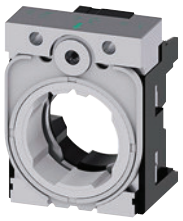
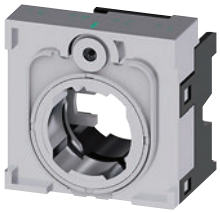
3SU1002-2BF10-0AA0-Z
Y11
Z8=0
Z2=I

Overview

Holders made of plastic can only be attached to actuators and indicators made of plastic (3SU100) or plastic with metal front ring (3SU103).
Metal holders can be attached to all versions of actuators and indicators, with the exception of ID key-operated switches.
Metal holders are automatically grounded by their fastening screw, but a grounding stud can also be fitted.

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/16.	Version	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Holders without module, plastic							
 3SU1500-0AA10-0AA0	***3x without module***	►	**3SU1500-0AA10-0AA0**		1	5 units	41J
 3SU1500-0BA10-0AA0	***4x without module*** For selector switch with 4 switch positions and for coordinate switches	►	**3SU1500-0BA10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/16.	Version	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Holders without module, metal							
 3SU1550-0AA10-0AA0	***3x without module***	►	**3SU1550-0AA10-0AA0**		1	5 units	41J
 3SU1550-0BA10-0AA0	***4x without module*** For selector switch with 4 switch positions and for coordinate switches	►	**3SU1550-0BA10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J

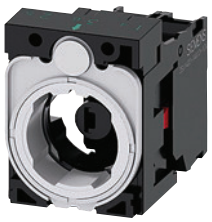
* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Holders with module

Selection and ordering data

Number of Contact modules	Number of LED modules	Number of NO contacts	Number of NC contacts	Color of light source		SD d	Screw terminals Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Holders with module, plastic											
3x with module											
1	0	1	0	--		▶	**3SU1500-1AA10-1BA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		0	1		⊖	▶	**3SU1500-1AA10-1CA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		1	1		⊖	3	**3SU1500-1AA10-1FA0**		1	1 unit	41J
2	0	2	0	--	⊖	3	**3SU1500-1AA10-1NA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		0	2		⊖	3	**3SU1500-1AA10-1PA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		2	2		⊖	3	**3SU1500-1AA10-1LA0**		1	1 unit	41J
3x with contact and LED module[1] (6 ... 24 V AC/DC)											
1	1	1	0	Amber	⊖	3	**3SU1501-1AG00-1BA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				Red	⊖	3	**3SU1501-1AG20-1BA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				Yellow	⊖	3	**3SU1501-1AG30-1BA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				Green	⊖	3	**3SU1501-1AG40-1BA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				Blue	⊖	3	**3SU1501-1AG50-1BA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				White	⊖	3	**3SU1501-1AG60-1BA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		0	1	Amber	⊖	3	**3SU1501-1AG00-1CA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				Red	⊖	3	**3SU1501-1AG20-1CA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				Yellow	⊖	3	**3SU1501-1AG30-1CA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				Green	⊖	3	**3SU1501-1AG40-1CA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				Blue	⊖	3	**3SU1501-1AG50-1CA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				White	⊖	3	**3SU1501-1AG60-1CA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		1	1	Amber	⊖	3	**3SU1501-1AG00-1FA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				Red	⊖	3	**3SU1501-1AG20-1FA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				Yellow	⊖	3	**3SU1501-1AG30-1FA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				Green	⊖	3	**3SU1501-1AG40-1FA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				Blue	⊖	3	**3SU1501-1AG50-1FA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				White	⊖	3	**3SU1501-1AG60-1FA0**		1	1 unit	41J
2	1	2	0	Amber	⊖	3	**3SU1501-1AG00-1NA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				Red	⊖	3	**3SU1501-1AG20-1NA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				Yellow	⊖	3	**3SU1501-1AG30-1NA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				Green	⊖	3	**3SU1501-1AG40-1NA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				Blue	⊖	3	**3SU1501-1AG50-1NA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				White	⊖	3	**3SU1501-1AG60-1NA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		2	2	Amber	⊖	3	**3SU1501-1AG00-1LA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				Red	⊖	3	**3SU1501-1AG20-1LA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				Yellow	⊖	3	**3SU1501-1AG30-1LA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				Green	⊖	3	**3SU1501-1AG40-1LA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				Blue	⊖	3	**3SU1501-1AG50-1LA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				White	⊖	3	**3SU1501-1AG60-1LA0**		1	1 unit	41J


3SU1500-1AA10-1BA0


3SU1501-1AG20-1CA0


3SU1501-1AG20-1LA0

⊖ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K.
Can be used with 3SK11 safety relays or the 3RK3 Modular Safety System, see page 11/1 onwards.
Certificate:

[1] Only for use with SIRIUS commanding and signaling devices.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Holders with module, metal

3SU1550-1AA10-1BA0

3SU1551-1AB20-3MA0

Number of Contact modules	Number of LED modules	Number of NO contacts	Number of NC contacts	Color of light source		SD d	Screw terminals Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
3x with module											
1	0	1	0	--		3	**3SU1550-1AA10-1BA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	0	0	1	--	⊖	3	**3SU1550-1AA10-1CA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	0	1	1	--	⊖	3	**3SU1550-1AA10-1FA0**		1	1 unit	41J
2	0	2	0	--	⊖	3	**3SU1550-1AA10-1NA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	0	0	2	--	⊖	3	**3SU1550-1AA10-1PA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	0	2	2	--	⊖	3	**3SU1550-1AA10-1LA0**		1	1 unit	41J
							Spring-loaded terminals				
2	0	2	0	--	NEW	5	**3SU1550-1AA10-3NA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	0	1	1	--	NEW ⊖	5	**3SU1550-1AA10-3MA0**		1	1 unit	41J
3x with module and LED module (24 V AC/DC) NEW											
0	1	0	0	Red		5	**3SU1551-1AB20-3AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
2	1	1	1	Red	⊖	5	**3SU1551-1AB20-3MA0**		1	1 unit	41J
			1	Yellow	⊖	5	**3SU1551-1AB30-3MA0**		1	1 unit	41J
			1	Green	⊖	5	**3SU1551-1AB40-3MA0**		1	1 unit	41J
			1	Blue	⊖	5	**3SU1551-1AB50-3MA0**		1	1 unit	41J
			1	White	⊖	5	**3SU1551-1AB60-3MA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		2	0	White		X	**3SU1551-1AB60-3NA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		0	2	White	⊖	X	**3SU1551-1AB60-3PA0**		1	1 unit	41J

⊖ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K.
Can be used with 3SK11 safety relays or the 3RK3 Modular Safety System, see page 11/1 onwards.
Certificate:

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Contact modules

Overview

Contact modules and LED modules

The contact modules are fitted with slow-action contacts (NO contacts or NC contacts). These ensure a high switching reliability even with small voltages and currents, such as 5 V/1 mA. They are suitable for use in electronic systems as well as conventional controls. The contact pieces of the NC contacts are positively driven.

Only LED modules with permanently integrated LEDs are available for illumination.

Contact modules and LED modules bear terminal designations according to EN 50013.

Mounting the modules

With SIRIUS ACT, the modules are mounted on the holder without any further accessories. Holders in plastic or metal versions are available for mounting three modules.

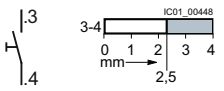
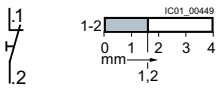
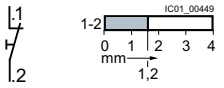
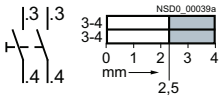
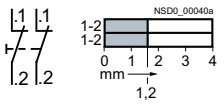
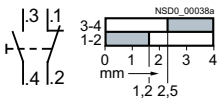
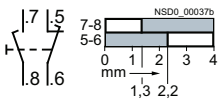
Connection methods

The modules are available with:

- Screw terminals
- Spring-loaded terminals or
- Solder pin connections (0.8 mm × 0.8 mm solder pins) for assembly on printed circuit boards

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/16.

Contact version	Number of NO contacts	Number of NC contacts		SD d	Screw terminals Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Contact modules for front plate mounting									
Silver alloy	1	0			**3SU1400-1AA10-1BA0**		1	5 units	41J
	0	1	⊖ 		**3SU1400-1AA10-1CA0**		1	5 units	41J
	0	1 with installation monitoring[1]	⊖ 		**3SU1400-1AA10-1HA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	2	0			**3SU1400-1AA10-1DA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	0	2	⊖ 		**3SU1400-1AA10-1EA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	1	1	⊖ 		**3SU1400-1AA10-1FA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	1 leading switching	1 lagging switching	⊖ 	5	**3SU1400-1AA10-1GA0**		1	1 unit	41J


3SU1400-1AA10-1BA0


3SU1400-1AA10-1HA0

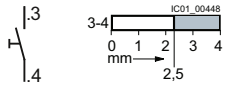
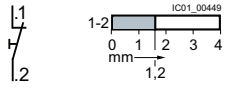
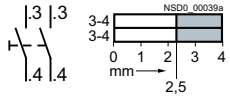
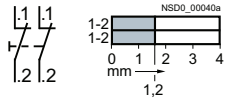
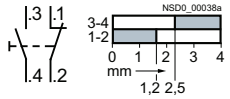
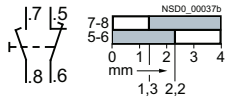

3SU1400-1AA10-1FA0

⊖ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K.
Can be used with 3SK11 safety relays or the 3RK3 Modular Safety System, see page 11/1 onwards.
Certificate:

[1] The contact module has 1 NO internal contact + 1 NC internal contact. The NO contact is connected in series with the NC contact and brought out at terminal 1-2. When the module is snapped onto the holder, the NO contact closes. It opens when the module is detached from the holder again (the NC contact remains closed). The NC contact opens when the EMERGENCY STOP device is actuated (the NO contact remains closed). The contact is closed only when both the NC and NO contacts are closed. Not suitable for installation in 3SU18 enclosure.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/16.

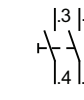
Contact version	Number of NO contacts	Number of NC contacts		SD d	Screw terminals Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Contact modules for front plate mounting									
Gold-plated	1	0		3	**3SU1400-1AA10-1LA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	0	1	⊖ 	5	**3SU1400-1AA10-1MA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	2	0		5	**3SU1400-1AA10-1NA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	0	2	⊖ 	5	**3SU1400-1AA10-1PA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	1	1	⊖ 	5	**3SU1400-1AA10-1QA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	1 leading	1 lagging	⊖ 	5	**3SU1400-1AA10-1RA0**		1	1 unit	41J

3SU1400-1AA10-1LA0

⊖Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K.
Can be used with 3SK11 safety relays or the 3RK3 Modular Safety System, see page 11/1 onwards.
Certificate:

Contact modules

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/16.

Contact version	Number of NO contacts	Number of NC contacts		SD	Spring-loaded terminals Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
				d					
Contact modules for front plate mounting									
Silver alloy	1	0			**3SU1400-1AA10-3BA0**		1	5 units	41J
	0	1			**3SU1400-1AA10-3CA0**		1	5 units	41J
	0	1 with installation monitoring[1]			**3SU1400-1AA10-3HA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	2	0			**3SU1400-1AA10-3DA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	0	2			**3SU1400-1AA10-3EA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	1	1			**3SU1400-1AA10-3FA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	1 leading	1 lagging		5	**3SU1400-1AA10-3GA0**		1	1 unit	41J


3SU1400-1AA10-3BA0


3SU1400-1AA10-3HA0


3SU1400-1AA10-3DA0


3SU1400-1AA10-3FA0

⊖ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K.
Can be used with 3SK11 safety relays or the 3RK3 Modular Safety System, see page 11/1 onwards.
Certificate:

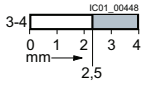
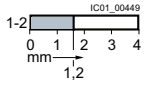
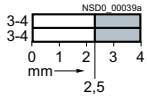
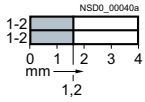
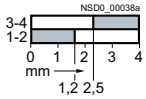
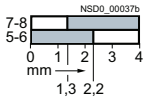
[1] The contact module has 1 NO internal contact + 1 NC internal contact. The NO contact is connected in series with the NC contact and brought out at terminal 1-2. When the module is snapped onto the holder, the NO contact closes. It opens when the module is detached from the holder again (the NC contact remains closed). The NC contact opens when the EMERGENCY STOP device is actuated (the NO contact remains closed). The contact is closed only when both the NC and NO contacts are closed. Not suitable for installation in 3SU18 enclosure.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/16.

Contact modules for front plate mounting

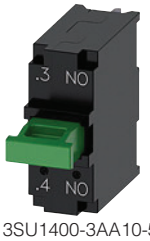
3SU1400-1AA10-3LA0

Contact version	Number of NO contacts	Number of NC contacts		SD d	Spring-loaded terminals Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Gold-plated	1	0	 	5	**3SU1400-1AA10-3LA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	0	1	⊖  	5	**3SU1400-1AA10-3MA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	2	0	 	5	**3SU1400-1AA10-3NA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	0	2	⊖  	5	**3SU1400-1AA10-3PA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	1	1	⊖  	5	**3SU1400-1AA10-3QA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	1 leading	1 lagging	⊖  	5	**3SU1400-1AA10-3RA0**		1	1 unit	41J

⊖ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K.
Can be used with 3SK11 safety relays or the 3RK3 Modular Safety System, see page 11/1 onwards.
Certificate:

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/16.

Contact modules for mounting on printed-circuit boards



3SU1400-3AA10-5BA0

Contact version	Number of NO contacts	Number of NC contacts	SD d	Socket terminals (THT) Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Silver alloy	1	0	▶	**3SU1400-3AA10-5BA0**		1	1 unit	41J
Gold-plated	0	1	⊖ 3	**3SU1400-3AA10-5CA0**		1	1 unit	41J

⊖ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K.
Can be used with 3SK11 safety relays or the 3RK3 Modular Safety System, see page 11/1 onwards.
Certificate:

13

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

LED modules

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/16.

Operational voltage at AC	Operational voltage at DC		Color	SD	Screw terminals Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
V	V			d					
LED modules[1] for front plate mounting									
24	24		Amber	▶	3SU1401-1BB00-1AA0		1	5 units	41J
			Red	▶	3SU1401-1BB20-1AA0		1	5 units	41J
			Yellow	▶	3SU1401-1BB30-1AA0		1	5 units	41J
			Green	▶	3SU1401-1BB40-1AA0		1	5 units	41J
			Blue	▶	3SU1401-1BB50-1AA0		1	5 units	41J
			White	▶	3SU1401-1BB60-1AA0		1	5 units	41J
		NEW	Red/Yellow/Green	3	3SU1401-1BB24-1AA0		1	1 unit	41J
110	--		Amber	5	3SU1401-1BC00-1AA0		1	1 unit	41J
			Red	▶	3SU1401-1BC20-1AA0		1	1 unit	41J
			Yellow	3	3SU1401-1BC30-1AA0		1	1 unit	41J
			Green	▶	3SU1401-1BC40-1AA0		1	1 unit	41J
			Blue	▶	3SU1401-1BC50-1AA0		1	1 unit	41J
			White	▶	3SU1401-1BC60-1AA0		1	1 unit	41J
		NEW	Red/Yellow/Green	3	3SU1401-1BC24-1AA0		1	1 unit	41J
230	--		Amber	5	3SU1401-1BF00-1AA0		1	1 unit	41J
			Red	▶	3SU1401-1BF20-1AA0		1	1 unit	41J
			Yellow	3	3SU1401-1BF30-1AA0		1	1 unit	41J
			Green	▶	3SU1401-1BF40-1AA0		1	1 unit	41J
			Blue	▶	3SU1401-1BF50-1AA0		1	1 unit	41J
			White	▶	3SU1401-1BF60-1AA0		1	1 unit	41J
		NEW	Red/Yellow/Green	3	3SU1401-1BF24-1AA0		1	1 unit	41J
6 … 24	6 … 24		Amber	▶	3SU1401-1BG00-1AA0		1	1 unit	41J
			Red	▶	3SU1401-1BG20-1AA0		1	1 unit	41J
			Yellow	▶	3SU1401-1BG30-1AA0		1	1 unit	41J
			Green	▶	3SU1401-1BG40-1AA0		1	1 unit	41J
			Blue	▶	3SU1401-1BG50-1AA0		1	1 unit	41J
			White	▶	3SU1401-1BG60-1AA0		1	1 unit	41J
		NEW	Red/Yellow/Green	3	3SU1401-1BG24-1AA0		1	1 unit	41J
24 … 240	24 … 240		Amber	5	3SU1401-1BH00-1AA0		1	1 unit	41J
			Red	▶	3SU1401-1BH20-1AA0		1	1 unit	41J
			Yellow	3	3SU1401-1BH30-1AA0		1	1 unit	41J
			Green	▶	3SU1401-1BH40-1AA0		1	1 unit	41J
			Blue	▶	3SU1401-1BH50-1AA0		1	1 unit	41J
			White	▶	3SU1401-1BH60-1AA0		1	1 unit	41J

3SU1401-1BB30-1AA0

					Spring-loaded terminals				
24	24		Amber	3	3SU1401-1BB00-3AA0		1	5 units	41J
			Red	▶	3SU1401-1BB20-3AA0		1	5 units	41J
			Yellow	3	3SU1401-1BB30-3AA0		1	5 units	41J
			Green	▶	3SU1401-1BB40-3AA0		1	5 units	41J
			Blue	▶	3SU1401-1BB50-3AA0		1	5 units	41J
			White	▶	3SU1401-1BB60-3AA0		1	5 units	41J
		NEW	Red/Yellow/Green	3	3SU1401-1BB24-3AA0		1	1 unit	41J
110	--		Amber	5	3SU1401-1BC00-3AA0		1	1 unit	41J
			Red	▶	3SU1401-1BC20-3AA0		1	1 unit	41J
			Yellow	5	3SU1401-1BC30-3AA0		1	1 unit	41J
			Green	▶	3SU1401-1BC40-3AA0		1	1 unit	41J
			Blue	▶	3SU1401-1BC50-3AA0		1	1 unit	41J
			White	▶	3SU1401-1BC60-3AA0		1	1 unit	41J
		NEW	Red/Yellow/Green	3	3SU1401-1BC24-3AA0		1	1 unit	41J
230	--		Amber	5	3SU1401-1BF00-3AA0		1	1 unit	41J
			Red	▶	3SU1401-1BF20-3AA0		1	1 unit	41J
			Yellow	5	3SU1401-1BF30-3AA0		1	1 unit	41J
			Green	▶	3SU1401-1BF40-3AA0		1	1 unit	41J
			Blue	▶	3SU1401-1BF50-3AA0		1	1 unit	41J
			White	▶	3SU1401-1BF60-3AA0		1	1 unit	41J
		NEW	Red/Yellow/Green	3	3SU1401-1BF24-3AA0		1	1 unit	41J
6 … 24	6 … 24		Amber	▶	3SU1401-1BG00-3AA0		1	1 unit	41J
			Red	▶	3SU1401-1BG20-3AA0		1	1 unit	41J
			Yellow	▶	3SU1401-1BG30-3AA0		1	1 unit	41J
			Green	▶	3SU1401-1BG40-3AA0		1	1 unit	41J
			Blue	▶	3SU1401-1BG50-3AA0		1	1 unit	41J
			White	▶	3SU1401-1BG60-3AA0		1	1 unit	41J
		NEW	Red/Yellow/Green	3	3SU1401-1BG24-3AA0		1	1 unit	41J
24 … 240	24 … 240		Amber	5	3SU1401-1BH00-3AA0		1	1 unit	41J
			Red	▶	3SU1401-1BH20-3AA0		1	1 unit	41J
			Yellow	3	3SU1401-1BH30-3AA0		1	1 unit	41J
			Green	▶	3SU1401-1BH40-3AA0		1	1 unit	41J
			Blue	▶	3SU1401-1BH50-3AA0		1	1 unit	41J
			White	▶	3SU1401-1BH60-3AA0		1	1 unit	41J

3SU1401-1BB30-3AA0

[1] Only for use with SIRIUS commanding and signaling devices.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/16.

LED modules for front plate mounting: ATEX Zone 1-2: Intrinsic safety NEW

Operational voltage at AC V	Operational voltage at DC V	Color	SD d	Screw terminals Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
24	24	Amber	3	**3SU1401-1BB00-1AA2**		1	1 unit	41J
		Red	3	**3SU1401-1BB20-1AA2**		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	3	**3SU1401-1BB30-1AA2**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	3	**3SU1401-1BB40-1AA2**		1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	3	**3SU1401-1BB50-1AA2**		1	1 unit	41J
		White	3	**3SU1401-1BB60-1AA2**		1	1 unit	41J

3SU1401-1BB00-1AA2

Operational voltage at AC V	Operational voltage at DC V	Color	SD d	Spring-loaded terminals Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
24	24	Amber	3	**3SU1401-1BB00-3AA2**		1	1 unit	41J
		Red	3	**3SU1401-1BB20-3AA2**		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	3	**3SU1401-1BB30-3AA2**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	3	**3SU1401-1BB40-3AA2**		1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	3	**3SU1401-1BB50-3AA2**		1	1 unit	41J
		White	3	**3SU1401-1BB60-3AA2**		1	1 unit	41J

3SU1401-1BB20-3AA2

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/16.

LED modules[1] for mounting on printed-circuit boards

Operational voltage at AC V	Operational voltage at DC V	Color	SD d	Socket terminals (THT) Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
--	5	Amber	5	**3SU1401-3BA00-5AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Red	5	**3SU1401-3BA20-5AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	5	**3SU1401-3BA30-5AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	3	**3SU1401-3BA40-5AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	5	**3SU1401-3BA50-5AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		White	3	**3SU1401-3BA60-5AA0**		1	1 unit	41J


3SU1401-3BA20-5AA0

[1] Only for use with SIRIUS commanding and signaling devices.

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/16.

LED test modules[1] for front plate mounting

Operational voltage at AC V	Operational voltage at DC V	SD d	Screw terminals Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
6 … 240	6 … 240	3	**3SU1400-1CK10-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J


3SU1400-1CK10-1AA0

[1] Only to be used for SIRIUS ACT LED modules (6 to 24 V AC/DC, 24 V AC/DC, 24 to 240 V AC/DC).

AS-Interface modules

Selection and ordering data

	Operational voltage	Slave type	Number of digital inputs: Standard	Number of digital inputs: Safety-related	Number of digital outputs	SD	Screw terminals + Spring-loaded terminals: Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	V					d					
AS-Interface modules for front plate mounting											
 3SU1400-1EA10-2AA0	30	2 F-DI	--	2	--	5	**3SU1400-1EA10-2AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		2 F-DI + 1 LED	--	2	1	5	**3SU1401-1EE20-2AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1400-1EC10-2AA0		2 F-DI + 1 DQ	--	2	1	5	**3SU1400-1EC10-2AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
							Insulation piercing method				
 3SU1400-1EA10-4AA0	30	2 F-DI	--	2	--	5	**3SU1400-1EA10-4AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		2 F-DI + 1 LED	--	2	1	▶	**3SU1401-1EE20-4AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
							Spring-loaded terminals + Insulation piercing method				
 3SU1400-1EC10-4AA0	30	2 F-DI + 1 DQ	--	2	1	5	**3SU1400-1EC10-4AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
							Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)				
 3SU1400-1EJ10-6AA0	30	4 DI/3 DQ AB	4	--	3	5	**3SU1400-1EJ10-6AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		4 DI/4 DQ	4	--	4	5	**3SU1400-1EK10-6AA0**		1	1 unit	41J

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Selection and ordering data

	Operational voltage	Slave type	Number of digital inputs	Number of digital outputs	SD	Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	V				d	Article No. / Price per PU			
Electronic modules for IO-Link, front panel mounting									
 3SU1400-1HL10-6AA0	24	Freely programmable (default (6 DI/2 DQ)	0 ... 8	0 ... 8	5	**3SU1400-1HL10-6AA0**	1	1 unit	41J

Selection and ordering data

	Color	SD	Screw terminals	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		d	Article No. / Price per PU			
Support terminals						
 3SU1400-1DA10-1AA0	Black	3	**3SU1400-1DA10-1AA0**	1	1 unit	41J
	Blue	5	**3SU1400-1DA50-1AA0**	1	1 unit	41J
	Green/Yellow	3	**3SU1400-1DA43-1AA0**	1	1 unit	41J
			Spring-loaded terminals			
 3SU1400-1DA50-3AA0	Black	5	**3SU1400-1DA10-3AA0**	1	1 unit	41J
	Blue	5	**3SU1400-1DA50-3AA0**	1	1 unit	41J
	Green/Yellow	5	**3SU1400-1DA43-3AA0**	1	1 unit	41J

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Electronic modules for ID key-operated switches

Technical specifications

		3SU1400-1GC10-1AA0	3SU1400-1GD10-1AA0
Communication/protocol			
Protocol is supported by IO-Link protocol		No	Yes
Product function		Group ID 24 V DC	IO-Link 24 V DC
IO-Link transfer rate		--	COM2 (38.4 kBaud)
Point-to-point cycle time between the master and the IO-Link device, minimum	ms	--	10
Type of power supply via IO-Link master		--	Yes
Data volume			
• Of the address area of the inputs with cyclic transfer total	bytes	--	2
• Of the address area of the outputs with cyclic transfer total	bytes	--	0
Number of NO contacts		5	
General data			
Impulse withstand voltage, rated value	kV	0.8	
Rated insulation voltage	V	30	
Pollution degree		3	
Type of voltage			
• Of operational voltage		DC	
• Of input voltage		DC	
Operational voltage			
• At DC, rated value	V	24	
• Rated value	V	18 … 30	
Current consumed, maximum	mA	49	
Ambient temperature			
• During operation	°C	-25 … +70	
• During storage	°C	-40 … +80	
Degree of protection		IP20	
Touch protection against electric shock		Finger-safe	
Connections			
Type of electrical connection		**Screw terminals**	
Connectable conductor cross-section for auxiliary contacts			
• Solid			
- With end sleeves	mm^2	1 x (0.2 ... 2.5), 2 x (0.2 ... 0.75)	
- Without end sleeves	mm^2	1 x (0.2 ... 2.5), 2 x (0.2 ... 0.75)	
• Finely stranded			
- With end sleeves	mm^2	1 x (0.2 ... 2.5), 2 x (0.25 .. 0.75)	
- Without end sleeves	mm^2	1 x (0.2 ... 2.5), 2 x (0.2 ... 0.75)	
AWG number as coded connectable conductor cross-section		26 … 14	
Tightening torque for screw terminals	Nm	0.35 .. 0.4	

Selection and ordering data

	Type of power supply via IO-Link master	Protocol is supported, IO-Link protocol	Number of NO contacts	IO-Link transfer rate	SD	Screw terminals	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
					d	Article No. / Price per PU			
Electronic modules for ID key-operated switches[1]									
 3SU1400-1GC10-1AA0	--	No	5	--	▶	**3SU1400-1GC10-1AA0**	1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1400-1GD10-1AA0	Yes	Yes	5	COM2 (38.4 kBaud)	▶	**3SU1400-1GD10-1AA0**	1	1 unit	41J

[1] Only use in conjunction with plastic holder 3SU1500-0AA10-0AA0.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Selection and ordering data

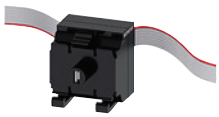
Supply voltage at DC	Number of interfaces according to PROFINET SIL claim limit acc. to EN 62061	Number of digital inputs Standard	 Safety-related	Number of digital outputs	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
V					d					
Interface modules for PROFINET										
	Interface modules									
						Screw terminals				
24	1 --	0	0	0	5	**3SU1400-1LK10-1AA1**		1	1 unit	41J
24	1 --	4	0	1 NEW	5	**3SU1400-1LK10-1BA1**		1	1 unit	41J
						Spring-loaded terminals				
24	1 --	0	0	0	5	**3SU1400-1LK10-3AA1**		1	1 unit	41J
24	1 --	4	0	1 NEW	5	**3SU1400-1LK10-3BA1**		1	1 unit	41J
	Fail-safe interface modules									
						Screw terminals				
24	1 SIL CL 3	4	0	1	5	**3SU1400-1LL10-1BA1**		1	1 unit	41J
						Spring-loaded terminals				
24	1 SIL CL 3	4	0	1	5	**3SU1400-1LL10-3BA1**		1	1 unit	41J


3SU1400-1LK10-1AA1


3SU1400-1LL10-3BA1

Selection and ordering data

Type of product	Color of light source	SD	Insulation displacement connection Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		d					
Terminal modules for PROFINET							
With 2 contacts	--	5	**3SU1400-1MA10-1BA1**		1	1 unit	41J
With 2 contacts and integrated LED	Amber	5	**3SU1401-1MC00-1CA1**		1	1 unit	41J
	Red	5	**3SU1401-1MC20-1CA1**		1	1 unit	41J
	Yellow	5	**3SU1401-1MC30-1CA1**		1	1 unit	41J
	Green	5	**3SU1401-1MC40-1CA1**		1	1 unit	41J
	Blue	5	**3SU1401-1MC50-1CA1**		1	1 unit	41J
	White	5	**3SU1401-1MC60-1CA1**		1	1 unit	41J
With integrated LED	Amber	5	**3SU1401-1ME00-1DA1**		1	1 unit	41J
	Red	5	**3SU1401-1ME20-1DA1**		1	1 unit	41J
	Yellow	5	**3SU1401-1ME30-1DA1**		1	1 unit	41J
	Green	5	**3SU1401-1ME40-1DA1**		1	1 unit	41J
	Blue	5	**3SU1401-1ME50-1DA1**		1	1 unit	41J
	White	5	**3SU1401-1ME60-1DA1**		1	1 unit	41J


3SU1401-1ME60-1DA1

Type of product	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	d					
Memory modules for 3SK2						
For backing up the complete parameterization of the 3SK2 safety system without a PC/PG through the system interface	2	**3RK3931-0AA00**		1	1 unit	42C


3RK3931-0AA00

Flat ribbon cable, see page 13/151 onwards.

LED modules for mounting on printed-circuit boards, see page 13/99 onwards.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

General data

Overview

Design

Enclosures with standard fittings

Enclosed SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights are used as hand-operated control devices for separately allocated control units and cabinets. The devices are suitable for use in any climate and all have IP66, IP67, IP69 (IP69K) degree of protection, including those with cable glands.

Standards

IEC/EN 60947-5-1

Versions

The enclosed pushbuttons and indicator lights are available with conventional controls as well as for connection to AS-Interface. The following versions are available:

- Empty enclosures with between 1 and 6 command points (the installed components must be ordered separately; modules for base mounting or 1-pole contact and LED modules can be used)
- Enclosures with standard fittings with 1 to 3 command points, e.g. EMERGENCY STOP enclosure with EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbutton
- Enclosures with customized fittings with 1 to 6 command points
- Special enclosure for 4-position selector switches, coordinate switches, ID key-operated switches and sensor switches

Color of the enclosures

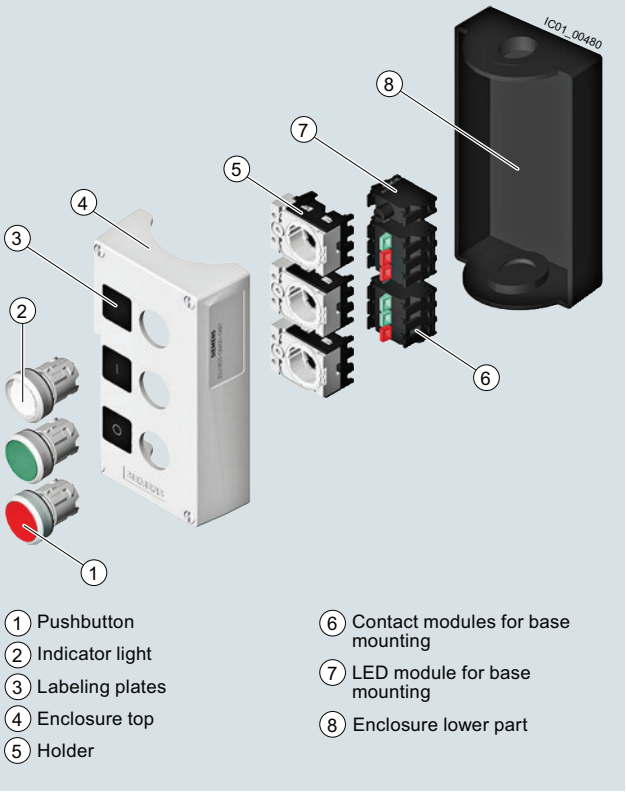
Top:

- Gray, RAL 7035
- Pantone yellow C, for EMERGENCY STOP

Base:

- Black, RAL 9005

Enclosures with standard fittings



Pushbuttons and indicator lights in the enclosure

Customized enclosures

The fittings and labeling of the command point can be chosen using the Configurator on the Internet. The prices depend on the equipment selected, see www.siemens.com/sirius-act/configurator.

It is also possible to create a combination of two enclosures using connectors.

Application

The enclosures are climate-proof (KTW 24) according to EN ISO 6270-2 and suitable for stationary use, and for use in marine applications.

Selection and ordering data

Color of enclosure top	Number of command points	Enclosure version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
			d					
Enclosures for surface mounting								
Plastic								
Yellow	1	Center command point	►	**3SU1801-0AA00-0AA2**		1	1 unit	41J
		With protective collar	►	**3SU1801-0AA00-0AC2**		1	1 unit	41J
		With recess for labeling plate	►	**3SU1801-0AA00-0AB2**		1	1 unit	41J
	2	With recess for labeling plate	►	**3SU1802-0AA00-0AB2**		1	1 unit	41J
Gray	1	With recess for labeling plate	►	**3SU1801-0AA00-0AB1**		1	1 unit	41J
	2	With recess for labeling plate	►	**3SU1802-0AA00-0AB1**		1	1 unit	41J
	3	With recess for labeling plate	►	**3SU1803-0AA00-0AB1**		1	1 unit	41J
	4	With recess for labeling plate	►	**3SU1804-0AA00-0AB1**		1	1 unit	41J
	6	With recess for labeling plate	►	**3SU1806-0AA00-0AB1**		1	1 unit	41J
Metal								
Yellow	1	Center command point	►	**3SU1851-0AA00-0AA2**		1	1 unit	41J
		With protective collar	3	**3SU1851-0AA00-0AC2**		1	1 unit	41J
		With recess for labeling plate	►	**3SU1851-0AA00-0AB2**		1	1 unit	41J
		With protective collar for 5 padlocks, EMERGENCY STOP mushroom 40 mm and EMERGENCY STOP mushroom 40 mm with RONIS key-operated release	3	**3SU1851-0AA00-0AF2**		1	1 unit	41J
		With protective collar for 5 padlocks, EMERGENCY STOP mushroom 40 mm with BKS, CES, OMR key-operated release	3	**3SU1851-0AA00-0AG2**		1	1 unit	41J
		With protective collar for 5 padlocks, mushroom 60 mm	3	**3SU1851-0AA00-0AH2**		1	1 unit	41J
	1	With protective collar for 5 padlocks, mushroom 60 mm, horizontal mounting	5	**3SU1851-0AA00-0AJ2**		1	1 unit	41J
Gray	1	With protective collar for 5 padlocks, mushroom 60 mm	3	**3SU1851-0AA00-0AH1**		1	1 unit	41J
		With protective collar for 5 padlocks, mushroom 60 mm, horizontal mounting	5	**3SU1851-0AA00-0AJ1**		1	1 unit	41J
		With recess for labeling plate	►	**3SU1851-0AA00-0AB1**		1	1 unit	41J
		With protective collar	5	**3SU1851-0AA00-0AC1**		1	1 unit	41J
	2	With recess for labeling plate	►	**3SU1852-0AA00-0AB1**		1	1 unit	41J
	3	With recess for labeling plate	►	**3SU1853-0AA00-0AB1**		1	1 unit	41J
	4	With recess for labeling plate	►	**3SU1854-0AA00-0AB1**		1	1 unit	41J
	6	With recess for labeling plate	►	**3SU1856-0AA00-0AB1**		1	1 unit	41J
Enclosure for 4-position selector switches, coordinate switches, ID key-operated switches and sensor switches								
Plastic, front plate mounting								
Gray	1	Center command point	3	**3SU1801-1AA00-1AA1**		1	1 unit	41J
Metal, front plate mounting								
Gray	1	Center command point	5	**3SU1851-1AA00-1AA1**		1	1 unit	41J


3SU1801-0AA00-0AA2


3SU1802-0AA00-0AB1


3SU1851-0AA00-0AC2


3SU1851-0AA00-0AH1


3SU1853-0AA00-0AB1


3SU1854-0AA00-0AB1


3SU1801-1AA00-1AA1

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Pushbuttons and indicator lights in the enclosure

Overview

Pushbuttons and indicator lights in the enclosure (standard fittings) are available with:

- 1 to 3 command points (equipped, for example, with A, B, C, in each case from bottom to top)
- Operational voltage up to 400 V
- Vertical mounting type
- Plastic enclosures are equipped with plastic actuators and indicators, metal enclosures are equipped with metal actuators and indicators
- Contact modules and LED modules for base mounting (are snapped into the enclosure base); screw terminals as standard; some versions also with spring-loaded terminals

Palm pushbuttons

Palm pushbuttons have a particularly large button surface. This means that they can be actuated quickly and easily with the hand, arm or foot.

Selection and ordering data

Color of enclosure top	Number of command points	Enclosure version Pushbutton and indicator light fittings	Color of actuating element Marking	Number of NC contacts	Number of NO contacts	SD d	Screw terminals Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Enclosures with standard fittings											
Plastic											
Yellow	1	Center command point A = EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons, 40 mm, with positive latching acc. to ISO 13850, rotate to unlatch	Red	1	0	▶	**3SU1801-0NA00-2AA2**		1	1 unit	41J
				2	0	5	**3SU1801-0NB00-2AA2**		1	1 unit	41J
				1	1	X	**3SU1801-0NP00-2AA2**		1	1 unit	41J
		Center command point A = EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons, 40 mm, with positive latching acc. to ISO 13850, with RONIS SB30 lock, with key-operated release	Red	1	1	10	**3SU1801-0NN00-2AA2**		1	1 unit	41J
		With protective collar A = EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons, 40 mm, with positive latching acc. to ISO 13850, rotate to unlatch	Red A = I	1	0	▶	**3SU1801-0NA00-2AC2**		1	1 unit	41J
				2	0	▶	**3SU1801-0NB00-2AC2**		1	1 unit	41J
	2	With recess for labeling plate A = EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons, 40 mm, with RONIS SB30 lock, with positive latching acc. to ISO 13850, rotate to unlatch B = Indicator light 24 V AC/DC	A = Red B = Red A = EMERGENCY STOP B = "without inscription"	1	1	5	**3SU1802-0NA00-2AB2**		1	1 unit	41J
		With recess for labeling plate A = EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons, 40 mm, with positive latching acc. to ISO 13850, rotate to unlatch B = Indicator light 24 V AC/DC	A = Red B = Red A = "Without inscription" B = "Without inscription"	2	1	3	**3SU1802-0NB00-2AB2**		1	1 unit	41J


3SU1801-0NA00-2AA2


3SU1801-0NA00-2AC2


3SU1802-0NA00-2AB2

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Pushbuttons and indicator lights in the enclosure

	Color of enclosure top	Number of command points	Enclosure version Pushbutton and indicator light fittings	Color of actuating element Marking	Number of NC contacts	Number of NO contacts	SD d	**Screw terminals** Article No.	 Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Enclosures with standard fittings												
Plastic												
 3SU1801-2NG00-2AA2	Yellow	1	Center command point A = EMERGENCY STOP palm pushbuttons with positive latching acc. to ISO 13850, pull to unlatch	Red	1	1	3	**3SU1801-2NG00-2AA2**		1	1 unit	41J
								Spring-loaded terminals				
 3SU1801-0NE00-4AB2	Yellow	1	With recess for labeling plate A = EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons, 40 mm, with positive latching acc. to ISO 13850, rotate to unlatch	Red A = I	2	1	5	**3SU1801-0NE00-4AB2**		1	1 unit	41J

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Pushbuttons and indicator lights in the enclosure

Enclosures with standard fittings

Color of enclosure top	Number of command points	Enclosure version Pushbutton and indicator light fittings	Color of actuating element Marking	Number of NC contacts	Number of NO contacts	SD d	Screw terminals Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Plastic											
Gray	1	With recess for labeling plate A = Pushbutton	Green A = I Red A = O White A = I Black A = O	0 1 0 1	1 0 1 0	3 ▶ 5 5	**3SU1801-0AB00-2AB1** **3SU1801-0AC00-2AB1** **3SU1801-0AD00-2AB1** **3SU1801-0AE00-2AB1**		1 1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	41J 41J 41J 41J
							Spring-loaded terminals				
Gray	1	With recess for labeling plate A = Selector switch	Black	0 0	2 1	5 5	**3SU1801-0BA00-4AB1** **3SU1801-0BE00-4AB1**		1 1	1 unit 1 unit	41J 41J
		With recess for labeling plate A = Pushbutton	Green A = I	1 0	0 1	5 5	**3SU1801-0BC00-4AB1** **3SU1801-0BD00-4AB1**		1 1	1 unit 1 unit	41J 41J
							Screw terminals				
Gray	2	With recess for labeling plate A = Pushbutton/ B = Pushbutton	A = Red/ B = Green A = O/ B = I	1	1	3	**3SU1802-0AB00-2AB1**		1	1 unit	41J
			A = Black/ B = Black A = O/ B = I	1	1	5	**3SU1802-0AC00-2AB1**		1	1 unit	41J
	3	With recess for labeling plate A = Pushbutton/ B = Pushbutton/ C = Indicator light	A = Red/ B = Green/ C = Clear A = O/ B = I/ C = "Without inscription"	1	1	▶	**3SU1803-0AB00-2AB1**		1	1 unit	41J
			A = Black/ B = White/ C = Clear A = O/ B = I/ C = "Without inscription"	1	1	5	**3SU1803-0AC00-2AB1**		1	1 unit	41J
		With recess for labeling plate A = Pushbutton/ B = Pushbutton/ C = Pushbutton	A = Red/ B = Black/ C = Black A = O/ B = I/ C = II	1	2	5	**3SU1803-0AD00-2AB1**		1	1 unit	41J
	1	Center command point A = Palm pushbutton, momentary-contact type	Black	0	1	3	**3SU1801-2GA00-2AA1**		1	1 unit	41J


3SU1801-0AB00-2AB1


3SU1802-0AB00-2AB1


3SU1803-0AB00-2AB1


3SU1801-2GA00-2AA1

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Enclosures with standard fittings

Metal

	Color of enclosure top	Number of command points	Enclosure version Pushbutton and indicator light fittings	Color of actuating element Marking	Number of NC contacts	Number of NO contacts	SD d	Screw terminals Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
 3SU1851-0NA00-2AA2	Yellow	1	Center command point A = EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons, 40 mm, with positive latching acc. to ISO 13850, rotate to unlatch	Red	1 2	0 0	3 5	**3SU1851-0NA00-2AA2** **3SU1851-0NB00-2AA2**		1 1	1 unit 1 unit	41J 41J
 3SU1851-0NA00-2AC2			With protective collar A = EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons, 40 mm, with positive latching acc. to ISO 13850, rotate to unlatch	Red	1 2 2 2	0 0 0 1	▶ 3 5 5	**3SU1851-0NA00-2AC2** **3SU1851-0NB00-2AC2** **3SU1851-0NC00-2AC2** **3SU1851-0ND00-2AC2**		1 1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	41J 41J 41J 41J
 3SU1851-2NG00-2AA2		1	Center command point A = EMERGENCY STOP palm pushbuttons with positive latching acc. to ISO 13850, pull to unlatch	Red	1	1	3	**3SU1851-2NG00-2AA2**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1851-0AC00-2AB1	Gray	1	With recess for labeling plate A = Pushbutton	Green A = I Red A = O White A = I Black A = O	0 1 0 1	1 0 1 0	5 5 5 5	**3SU1851-0AB00-2AB1** **3SU1851-0AC00-2AB1** **3SU1851-0AD00-2AB1** **3SU1851-0AE00-2AB1**		1 1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	41J 41J 41J 41J
 3SU1852-0AB00-2AB1		2	With recess for labeling plate A = Pushbutton/ B = Pushbutton	A = Red/ B = Green A = O/ B = I	1	1	5	**3SU1852-0AB00-2AB1**		1	1 unit	41J
				A = Black/ B = White A = O/ B = I	1	1	5	**3SU1852-0AC00-2AB1**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1853-0AB00-2AB1		3	With recess for labeling plate A = Pushbutton/ B = Pushbutton/ C = Indicator light	A = Red/ B = Green/ C = Clear A = O/ B = I/ C = "Without inscription"	1	1	5	**3SU1853-0AB00-2AB1**		1	1 unit	41J
			With recess for labeling plate A = Pushbutton/ B = Pushbutton/ C = Pushbutton	A = Red/ B = Black/ C = Black A = O/ B = I/ C = II	1	2	5	**3SU1853-0AD00-2AB1**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1851-2GA00-2AA1		1	Center command point A = Palm pushbutton, momentary-contact type	Black	0	1	3	**3SU1851-2GA00-2AA1**		1	1 unit	41J

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Pushbuttons and indicator lights in the enclosure

Customized enclosures[1)]

3SU1802-0AZ00 K0Y

3SU1853-0AZ00 K0Y

Number of command points	Product function/ EMERGENCY STOP function	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Plastic							
1	No	10	**3SU1801-0AZ00 K0Y**		1	1 unit	41J
	Yes	10	**3SU1801-0NZ00 K0Y**		1	1 unit	41J
2	No	10	**3SU1802-0AZ00 K0Y**		1	1 unit	41J
	Yes	10	**3SU1802-0NZ00 K0Y**		1	1 unit	41J
3	No	10	**3SU1803-0AZ00 K0Y**		1	1 unit	41J
	Yes	10	**3SU1803-0NZ00 K0Y**		1	1 unit	41J
4	No	10	**3SU1804-0AZ00 K0Y**		1	1 unit	41J
	Yes	10	**3SU1804-0NZ00 K0Y**		1	1 unit	41J
6	No	10	**3SU1806-0AZ00 K0Y**		1	1 unit	41J
	Yes	10	**3SU1806-0NZ00 K0Y**		1	1 unit	41J
Metal							
1	No	10	**3SU1851-0AZ00 K0Y**		1	1 unit	41J
	Yes	10	**3SU1851-0NZ00 K0Y**		1	1 unit	41J
2	No	10	**3SU1852-0AZ00 K0Y**		1	1 unit	41J
	Yes	10	**3SU1852-0NZ00 K0Y**		1	1 unit	41J
3	No	10	**3SU1853-0AZ00 K0Y**		1	1 unit	41J
	Yes	10	**3SU1853-0NZ00 K0Y**		1	1 unit	41J
4	No	10	**3SU1854-0AZ00 K0Y**		1	1 unit	41J
	Yes	10	**3SU1854-0NZ00 K0Y**		1	1 unit	41J
6	No	10	**3SU1856-0AZ00 K0Y**		1	1 unit	41J
	Yes	10	**3SU1856-0NZ00 K0Y**		1	1 unit	41J

[1)] The fittings and labeling of the command point can be chosen using the Configurator on the Internet. The prices depend on the equipment selected. When ordering, always add the article number and the code K0Y and the CIN number from the Configurator.
Ordering example:
3SU1801-0AZ00 K0Y, CIN20150609140858154554,
see www.siemens.com/sirius-act/configurator.

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

Overview

With AS-Interface enclosures, distributed SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights can be quickly connected to the AS-Interface communication system. Using suitable components you can assemble your own enclosures with integrated AS-Interface or flexibly modify existing enclosures.

Enclosures for AS-Interface

Enclosures

Color of enclosure top:

- Gray, RAL 7035
- Pantone yellow C, for EMERGENCY STOP

Color of enclosure base:

- Black, RAL 9005

Equipping with AS-Interface slaves

The following slaves are available for connecting the command points:

- Slave in A/B technology with 4 digital inputs and 3 digital outputs (4 DI/3 DQ)
- Slave with 4 digital inputs and 4 digital outputs (4 DI/4 DQ)
- F slave with 2 safe inputs for EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbutton (2 F-DI), also with integrated red LED for the illuminated EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbutton.

The following table shows the maximum number of slaves possible:

Number of command points	Number of slaves for enclosures without EMERGENCY STOP	Number of slaves for enclosures with EMERGENCY STOP
1	--	1 x F slave 2 F-DI
2	1 x slave 4 DI/4 DQ or 4 DI/3 DQ	--
3	1 x slave 4 DI/4 DQ or 4 DI/3 DQ	1 x slave 4 DI/4 DQ or 4 DI/3 DQ + 1 x F slave
4	2 x slave 4 DI/4 DQ or 4 DI/3 DQ	2 x slave 4 DI/4 DQ or 4 DI/3 DQ + 1 x F slave
6	2 x slave 4 DI/4 DQ or 4 DI/3 DQ	2 x slave 4 DI/4 DQ or 4 DI/3 DQ + 1 x F slave

Connection

One set of links is required in each case to connect a slave to contact modules, LED modules, and the connection element.

The connection elements are mounted in the front-end cable glands and are used to connect the AS-Interface or bring unused inputs or outputs out of the enclosure.

For connection to AS-Interface, the following options are available:

- Terminal for shaped AS-Interface cable. The cable is contacted by the insulation piercing method and routed past the enclosure on the outside (possible only with plastic enclosure).
- Cable gland for the shaped AS-Interface cable or round cable. The cable is routed into the enclosure (preferable for metal enclosure).
- Connection using M12 plug.

If less than all inputs/outputs of the installed slaves in an enclosure are used for connecting the command devices, free inputs and outputs can be routed on request to the outside through an M12 socket on the top or bottom side of the enclosure.

To supply inputs with power, the S+ connection of the slave must be assigned to the socket, for outputs the OUT– connection must be assigned. Addressing is performed using the AS-Interface connections or the integrated addressing socket. An external power supply is not required.

Enclosures with standard fittings

Enclosures with standard fittings are available with:

- 1 to 3 command points
- Operational voltage through AS-Interface (approx. 30 V)
- Vertical mounting type
- Plastic enclosures are equipped with plastic actuators and indicators, metal enclosures are equipped with metal actuators and indicators

The enclosures without EMERGENCY STOP each have one module with 4I/3O; the enclosures with EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons have a safe AS-Interface slave integrated in the enclosure. Enclosures with EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons are fitted with two NC contact modules, which are wired to the safe F slave.

The contact modules and LED modules (with spring-loaded terminals) of the command devices and the AS-Interface slaves are mounted in the base of the enclosure and connected using cables. The plastic enclosures are designed with a connection for the AS-Interface flat cable (the cable is run along the outside of the enclosure). For metal enclosures, the AS-Interface cable is run inside the enclosure.

The enclosures with EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons are also available with an M12 connection plug.

Customized enclosures (selection by configurator)

To order customized 3SU18 AS-Interface enclosures with pushbuttons and indicator lights, the configurator must be used to select the fittings. An electronic order form will be generated for the options.

For the Configurator, see www.siemens.com/sirius-act/configurator.

Pushbuttons and indicator lights in the enclosure for AS-Interface

Selection and ordering data

	Color of enclosure top	Number of command points	Enclosure version Command point fittings	Color Marking	SD d	Insulation piercing method Article No.	PU (UNIT, SET, M) Price per PU	PS*	PG
Enclosures with standard fittings									
	Plastic								
 3SU1801-0NB10-4HB2	Yellow	1	With recess for labeling plate A = EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons, 40 mm, with positive latching acc. to ISO 13850, rotate to unlatch	Red	5	**3SU1801-0NB10-4HB2**	1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1801-0NB10-4HC2			With protective collar A = EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons, 40 mm, with positive latching acc. to ISO 13850, rotate to unlatch	Red A = I	3	**3SU1801-0NB10-4HC2**	1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1802-0AB10-4HB1	Gray	2	With recess for labeling plate A = Pushbutton/ B = Pushbutton	A = Red/ B = Green A = O/ B = I	5	**3SU1802-0AB10-4HB1**	1	1 unit	41J
				A = Black/ B = White A = O/ B = I	5	**3SU1802-0AC10-4HB1**	1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1803-0AB10-4HB1		3	With recess for labeling plate A = Pushbutton/ B = Pushbutton/ C = Indicator light	A = Red/ B = Green/ C = Clear A = O/ B = I/ C = "Without inscription"	5	**3SU1803-0AB10-4HB1**	1	1 unit	41J
	Metal								
 3SU1851-0NB10-4GB2	Yellow	1	With recess for labeling plate A = EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons, 40 mm, with positive latching acc. to ISO 13850, rotate to unlatch	Red A = I	5	**3SU1851-0NB10-4GB2**	1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1851-0NB10-4GC2			With protective collar A = EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons, 40 mm, with positive latching acc. to ISO 13850, rotate to unlatch	Red A = I	5	**3SU1851-0NB10-4GC2**	1	1 unit	41J

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Customized enclosures for AS-Interface[1)]

3SU1802-0NZ10 K0Y

3SU1853-0NZ10 K0Y

Number of command points	Product function/ EMERGENCY STOP function	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Plastic							
1	Yes	10	**3SU1801-0NZ10 K0Y**		1	1 unit	41J
2	No	10	**3SU1802-0AZ10 K0Y**		1	1 unit	41J
	Yes	10	**3SU1802-0NZ10 K0Y**		1	1 unit	41J
3	No	10	**3SU1803-0AZ10 K0Y**		1	1 unit	41J
	Yes	10	**3SU1803-0NZ10 K0Y**		1	1 unit	41J
4	No	10	**3SU1804-0AZ10 K0Y**		1	1 unit	41J
	Yes	10	**3SU1804-0NZ10 K0Y**		1	1 unit	41J
6	No	10	**3SU1806-0AZ10 K0Y**		1	1 unit	41J
	Yes	10	**3SU1806-0NZ10 K0Y**		1	1 unit	41J
Metal							
1	Yes	10	**3SU1851-0NZ10 K0Y**		1	1 unit	41J
2	No	10	**3SU1852-0AZ10 K0Y**		1	1 unit	41J
	Yes	10	**3SU1852-0NZ10 K0Y**		1	1 unit	41J
3	No	10	**3SU1853-0AZ10 K0Y**		1	1 unit	41J
	Yes	10	**3SU1853-0NZ10 K0Y**		1	1 unit	41J
4	No	10	**3SU1854-0AZ10 K0Y**		1	1 unit	41J
	Yes	10	**3SU1854-0NZ10 K0Y**		1	1 unit	41J
6	No	10	**3SU1856-0AZ10 K0Y**		1	1 unit	41J
	Yes	10	**3SU1856-0NZ10 K0Y**		1	1 unit	41J

1) The fittings and labeling of the command point can be chosen using the Configurator on the Internet. The prices depend on the equipment selected, see www.siemens.com/sirius-act/configurator.

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

Pushbuttons and indicator lights in the enclosure for IO-Link/for PROFINET NEW

Selection and ordering data

Number of command points	Product function/ EMERGENCY STOP function	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Customized enclosures for IO-Link[1)]							
 3SU1802-0AZ20 K0Y							
Plastic							
2	No	10	**3SU1802-0AZ20 K0Y**		1	1 unit	41J
3	No	10	**3SU1803-0AZ20 K0Y**		1	1 unit	41J
4	No	10	**3SU1804-0AZ20 K0Y**		1	1 unit	41J
6	No	10	**3SU1806-0AZ20 K0Y**		1	1 unit	41J
Metal							
2	No	10	**3SU1852-0AZ20 K0Y**		1	1 unit	41J
3	No	10	**3SU1853-0AZ20 K0Y**		1	1 unit	41J
4	No	10	**3SU1854-0AZ20 K0Y**		1	1 unit	41J
6	No	10	**3SU1856-0AZ20 K0Y**		1	1 unit	41J

[1)] The fittings and labeling of the command point can be chosen using the Configurator on the Internet. The prices depend on the equipment selected, see www.siemens.com/sirius-act/configurator.

Selection and ordering data

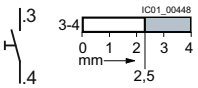
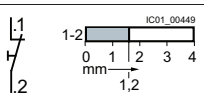
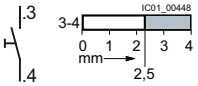
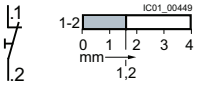
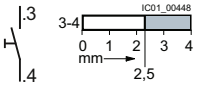
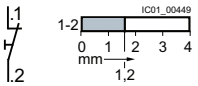
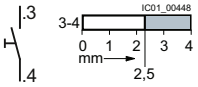
Color of enclosure top	Number of command points	Enclosure version Pushbutton and indicator light fittings	Color of actuating element Marking	Number of NC contacts	Number of NO contacts	SD d	**Spring-loaded terminals** Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Enclosures with standard fittings for PROFINET											
Plastic											
 3SU1801-0NH00-4NB2											
Yellow	1	With recess for labeling plate A = EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons, 40 mm, with positive latching acc. to ISO 13850, rotate to unlatch, M12 plug (5-pole), bottom	Red A = Stop	2	0	15	**3SU1801-0NH00-4NB2**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1801-0NV00-4SA2											
Yellow	1	Center command point A = EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons, 40 mm, illuminated, with positive latching acc. to ISO 13850, rotate to unlatch, LED, white, 24 V M12 plug (8-pole), bottom	Red	2	0	X	**3SU1801-0NV00-4SA2**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1802-0NE00-4SB1											
Gray	2	With recess for labeling plate B = EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons, 40 mm, rotate to unlatch, A = Pushbutton, M12 plug (8-pole), bottom	B = Red A = Blue B = Off A = Reset	2 0	0 1	X	**3SU1802-0NE00-4SB1**		1	1 unit	41J

SIRIUS ACT connection to Safety field modules, see page 13/10.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/16.

Contact version	Number of NO contacts	Number of NC contacts		SD d	Screw terminals Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Contact modules for base mounting									
Silver alloy	1	0			**3SU1400-2AA10-1BA0** ▶		1	5 units	41J
	0	1	⊖ 		**3SU1400-2AA10-1CA0** ▶		1	5 units	41J
Gold-plated	1	0		5	**3SU1400-2AA10-1LA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	0	1	⊖ 	5	**3SU1400-2AA10-1MA0**		1	1 unit	41J
Spring-loaded terminals									
Silver alloy	1	0			**3SU1400-2AA10-3BA0** ▶		1	5 units	41J
	0	1	⊖ 		**3SU1400-2AA10-3CA0** ▶		1	5 units	41J
Gold-plated	1	0		5	**3SU1400-2AA10-3LA0**		1	1 unit	41J


3SU1400-2AA10-1BA0


3SU1400-2AA10-1LA0


3SU1400-2AA10-3BA0


3SU1400-2AA10-3LA0

⊖ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K.
Can be used with 3SK11 safety relays or the 3RK3 Modular Safety System, see page 11/1 onwards.
Certificate:

Modules for enclosures

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/16.

LED modules[1] for base mounting

3SU1401-2BB60-1AA0

Operational voltage at AC V	Operational voltage at DC V	Color	SD d	Screw terminals Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
24	24	Amber	3	3SU1401-2BB00-1AA0		1	5 units	41J
		Red	3	3SU1401-2BB20-1AA0		1	5 units	41J
		Yellow	3	3SU1401-2BB30-1AA0		1	5 units	41J
		Green	3	3SU1401-2BB40-1AA0		1	5 units	41J
		Blue	▶	3SU1401-2BB50-1AA0		1	5 units	41J
		White	3	3SU1401-2BB60-1AA0		1	5 units	41J
110	--	Amber	5	3SU1401-2BC00-1AA0		1	1 unit	41J
		Red	▶	3SU1401-2BC20-1AA0		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	5	3SU1401-2BC30-1AA0		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	▶	3SU1401-2BC40-1AA0		1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	▶	3SU1401-2BC50-1AA0		1	1 unit	41J
		White	▶	3SU1401-2BC60-1AA0		1	1 unit	41J
230	--	Amber	5	3SU1401-2BF00-1AA0		1	1 unit	41J
		Red	▶	3SU1401-2BF20-1AA0		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	5	3SU1401-2BF30-1AA0		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	▶	3SU1401-2BF40-1AA0		1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	▶	3SU1401-2BF50-1AA0		1	1 unit	41J
		White	▶	3SU1401-2BF60-1AA0		1	1 unit	41J
6 ... 24	6 ... 24	Amber	3	3SU1401-2BG00-1AA0		1	1 unit	41J
		Red	▶	3SU1401-2BG20-1AA0		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	5	3SU1401-2BG30-1AA0		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	▶	3SU1401-2BG40-1AA0		1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	▶	3SU1401-2BG50-1AA0		1	1 unit	41J
		White	▶	3SU1401-2BG60-1AA0		1	1 unit	41J
24 ... 240	24 ... 240	Amber	5	3SU1401-2BH00-1AA0		1	1 unit	41J
		Red	▶	3SU1401-2BH20-1AA0		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	5	3SU1401-2BH30-1AA0		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	▶	3SU1401-2BH40-1AA0		1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	▶	3SU1401-2BH50-1AA0		1	1 unit	41J
		White	▶	3SU1401-2BH60-1AA0		1	1 unit	41J
				Spring-loaded terminals				
24	24	Amber	5	3SU1401-2BB00-3AA0		1	5 units	41J
		Red	▶	3SU1401-2BB20-3AA0		1	5 units	41J
		Yellow	5	3SU1401-2BB30-3AA0		1	5 units	41J
		Green	▶	3SU1401-2BB40-3AA0		1	5 units	41J
		Blue	▶	3SU1401-2BB50-3AA0		1	5 units	41J
		White	▶	3SU1401-2BB60-3AA0		1	5 units	41J
110	--	Amber	5	3SU1401-2BC00-3AA0		1	1 unit	41J
		Red	▶	3SU1401-2BC20-3AA0		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	5	3SU1401-2BC30-3AA0		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	▶	3SU1401-2BC40-3AA0		1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	▶	3SU1401-2BC50-3AA0		1	1 unit	41J
		White	▶	3SU1401-2BC60-3AA0		1	1 unit	41J
230	--	Amber	5	3SU1401-2BF00-3AA0		1	1 unit	41J
		Red	▶	3SU1401-2BF20-3AA0		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	5	3SU1401-2BF30-3AA0		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	▶	3SU1401-2BF40-3AA0		1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	▶	3SU1401-2BF50-3AA0		1	1 unit	41J
		White	▶	3SU1401-2BF60-3AA0		1	1 unit	41J
6 ... 24	6 ... 24	Amber	5	3SU1401-2BG00-3AA0		1	1 unit	41J
		Red	▶	3SU1401-2BG20-3AA0		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	5	3SU1401-2BG30-3AA0		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	▶	3SU1401-2BG40-3AA0		1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	▶	3SU1401-2BG50-3AA0		1	1 unit	41J
		White	▶	3SU1401-2BG60-3AA0		1	1 unit	41J
24 ... 240	24 ... 240	Amber	5	3SU1401-2BH00-3AA0		1	1 unit	41J
		Red	▶	3SU1401-2BH20-3AA0		1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	5	3SU1401-2BH30-3AA0		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	▶	3SU1401-2BH40-3AA0		1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	▶	3SU1401-2BH50-3AA0		1	1 unit	41J
		White	▶	3SU1401-2BH60-3AA0		1	1 unit	41J

3SU1401-2BB20-3AA0

[1] Only for use with SIRIUS commanding and signaling devices.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/16.

Operational voltage at AC	Operational voltage at DC	Color	SD	Screw terminals	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
V	V		d	Article No. / Price per PU			
LED modules for base mounting: ATEX Zone 1-2: Intrinsic safety NEW							
24	24	Amber	3	**3SU1401-2BB00-1AA2**	1	1 unit	41J
		Red	3	**3SU1401-2BB20-1AA2**	1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	3	**3SU1401-2BB30-1AA2**	1	1 unit	41J
		Green	3	**3SU1401-2BB40-1AA2**	1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	3	**3SU1401-2BB50-1AA2**	1	1 unit	41J
		White	3	**3SU1401-2BB60-1AA2**	1	1 unit	41J

3SU1401-2BB00-1AA2

				Spring-loaded terminals			
24	24	Amber	3	**3SU1401-2BB00-3AA2**	1	1 unit	41J
		Red	3	**3SU1401-2BB20-3AA2**	1	1 unit	41J
		Yellow	3	**3SU1401-2BB30-3AA2**	1	1 unit	41J
		Green	3	**3SU1401-2BB40-3AA2**	1	1 unit	41J
		Blue	3	**3SU1401-2BB50-3AA2**	1	1 unit	41J
		White	3	**3SU1401-2BB60-3AA2**	1	1 unit	41J

3SU1401-2BB00-3AA2

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/16.

Operational voltage at AC	Operational voltage at DC	SD	Screw terminals	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
V	V	d	Article No. / Price per PU			
LED test modules[1] for base mounting						
6 … 240	6 … 240	▶	**3SU1400-2CK10-1AA0**	1	1 unit	41J


3SU1400-2CK10-1AA0

[1] Only to be used for SIRIUS ACT LED modules (6 to 24 V AC/DC, 24 V AC/DC, 24 to 240 V AC/DC).

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Modules for enclosures

AS-Interface modules for base mounting

	Operational voltage	Slave type	Number of digital inputs: Standard	Number of digital inputs: Safety-related	Number of digital outputs	SD	Spring-loaded terminals (push-in) Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	V					d					
 3SU1400-2EJ10-6AA0	30	4 DI/3 DQ AB	4	0	3	5	**3SU1400-2EJ10-6AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		4 DI/4 DQ	4	0	4	▶	**3SU1400-2EK10-6AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		2 F-DI	0	2	0	5	**3SU1400-2EA10-6AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		2 F-DI + 1 LED, red	0	2	1 For controlling the LEDs	5	**3SU1401-2EE20-6AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		2 F-DI + 1 LED, white	0	2	1 For controlling the LEDs	NEW 5	**3SU1401-2EE60-6AA0**		1	1 unit	41J

Electronic module for IO-Link, for base mounting

	Operational voltage	Slave type	Number of digital inputs: Standard	Number of digital inputs: Safety-related	Number of digital outputs	SD	Spring-loaded terminals (push-in) Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	V					d					
 3SU1400-2HL10-6AA0	24	Freely programmable (default 6 DI/2 DQ)	0-8	0	0-8	5	**3SU1400-2HL10-6AA0**		1	1 unit	41J

Support terminals

	Color	SD	Screw terminals Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		d					
 3SU1400-2DA10-1AA0	Black	3	**3SU1400-2DA10-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	Blue	5	**3SU1400-2DA50-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	Green/Yellow	3	**3SU1400-2DA43-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
			Spring-loaded terminals				
 3SU1400-2DA50-3AA0	Black	5	**3SU1400-2DA10-3AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	Blue	5	**3SU1400-2DA50-3AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	Green/Yellow	5	**3SU1400-2DA43-3AA0**		1	1 unit	41J

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Overview

Equipment

The two-hand operation consoles are pre-equipped with commanding devices. In the case of plastic enclosures the command points are equipped as standard with actuators and indicators made of plastic and in the case of metal enclosures they are equipped with actuators and indicators made of metal.

The standard equipment comprises:

- 2 black mushroom pushbuttons, diameter 40 mm, 1 NO + 1 NC
- 1 red EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbutton according to ISO 13850, diameter 40 mm, with positive latching, 2 NC

The plastic version can be retrofitted with up to 8 customized command points. The surface of the console has premachined breaking points for this purpose.

Application

The two-hand operation consoles are required for use with machines and systems that have hazardous areas, in order to direct both hands of the operator to one position.

The operation consoles are primarily used on presses, stamping machines, printing presses and paper converting machines, in the chemical industry and in the rubber and plastics industries.

The control command is given by pressing the two mushroom pushbuttons on the sides simultaneously (within 0.5 s of each other) and must be maintained for as long as a hazard exists.

For the further processing of control commands, evaluation units are used, e.g. 3SK11 safety relays or the 3RK3, 3SK2 Modular Safety System.

Standards

The two-hand operation consoles comply with the requirements of EN 574.

Selection and ordering data

Version of actuating element/ unlatching method/ operating principle	Color of actuating element	Number of NO contacts	Number of NC contacts	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Two-hand operation consoles									
Plastic									
None	--	0	0	5	**3SU1803-3AA00-0AA1**		1	1 unit	41J
A = Mushroom pushbutton/ momentary contact B = EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbutton/ rotate to unlatch C = Mushroom pushbutton/ momentary contact	A = Black/ B = Red/ C = Black	2	4	5	**3SU1803-3NB00-1AE1**		1	1 unit	41J
Metal									
None	--	0	0	5	**3SU1853-3AA00-0AA1**		1	1 unit	41J
A = Mushroom pushbutton/ momentary contact B = EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbutton/ rotate to unlatch C = Mushroom pushbutton/ momentary contact	A = Black/ B = Red/ C = Black	2	4	5	**3SU1853-3NB00-1AA1**		1	1 unit	41J
		2	4	5	**3SU1853-3NB00-1AD1**		1	1 unit	41J

Version	Material	Color	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Accessories								
Stands for two-hand operation consoles								
	Metal	Black	5	**3SU1950-0HN10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J

3SU1803-3NB00-1AE1

3SU1853-3AA00-0AA1

3SU1853-3NB00-1AA1

3SU1853-3NB00-1AD1

3SU1950-0HN10-0AA0

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Overview

Labels can be inserted for identification purposes in push-buttons (clear) and in illuminated pushbuttons with a flat button. These insert labels are made of transparent plastic with black inscription; they can be fitted in any 90° angle.

Inscription

The inscription is in upper/lower case, all words begin with upper case letters. Graphic symbols, including those not listed in the catalog, are according to ISO 7000 or IEC 60417.

The insert labels without inscription are suitable for user marking with permanent pen.

For customized inscriptions, see "Options", page 13/122.

Selection and ordering data

3SU1900-0AB71-0AA0

3SU1900-0AB71-0AB0

3SU1900-0AB71-0DN0

Color	Marking	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Insert labels							
For self-inscription							
Milky white/black (label/lettering)	None	►	**3SU1900-0AB71-0AA0**		100	10 units	41J
With customized inscription							
Milky white/black (label/lettering)	For inscriptions or symbols, see "Options", page 13/122.	10	**3SU1900-0AB71-0AZ0**		1	10 units	41J
Inscription in German							
Milky white/black (label/lettering)	Ein	5	**3SU1900-0AB71-0AB0**		100	10 units	41J
	Aus	5	**3SU1900-0AB71-0AC0**		100	10 units	41J
	Auf	5	**3SU1900-0AB71-0AD0**		100	10 units	41J
	Ab	5	**3SU1900-0AB71-0AE0**		100	10 units	41J
	Vor	5	**3SU1900-0AB71-0AF0**		100	10 units	41J
	Zurück	5	**3SU1900-0AB71-0AG0**		100	10 units	41J
	Rechts	5	**3SU1900-0AB71-0AH0**		100	10 units	41J
	Links	5	**3SU1900-0AB71-0AJ0**		100	10 units	41J
	Halt	5	**3SU1900-0AB71-0AK0**		100	10 units	41J
	Zu	5	**3SU1900-0AB71-0AL0**		100	10 units	41J
	Schnell	5	**3SU1900-0AB71-0AM0**		100	10 units	41J
	Langsam	5	**3SU1900-0AB71-0AN0**		100	10 units	41J
	Betrieb	5	**3SU1900-0AB71-0AP0**		100	10 units	41J
	Störung	5	**3SU1900-0AB71-0AQ0**		100	10 units	41J
	Einrichten	5	**3SU1900-0AB71-0AR0**		100	10 units	41J
Inscription in English							
Milky white/black (label/lettering)	On	5	**3SU1900-0AB71-0DJ0**		100	10 units	41J
	Off	5	**3SU1900-0AB71-0DK0**		100	10 units	41J
	Up	5	**3SU1900-0AB71-0DL0**		100	10 units	41J
	Down	5	**3SU1900-0AB71-0DM0**		100	10 units	41J
	Forward	5	**3SU1900-0AB71-0DN0**		100	10 units	41J
	Right	5	**3SU1900-0AB71-0DQ0**		100	10 units	41J
	Left	5	**3SU1900-0AB71-0DR0**		100	10 units	41J
	Stop	5	**3SU1900-0AB71-0DS0**		100	10 units	41J
	Start	5	**3SU1900-0AB71-0DT0**		100	10 units	41J
	Reset	5	**3SU1900-0AB71-0DU0**		100	10 units	41J
	Test	5	**3SU1900-0AB71-0DV0**		100	10 units	41J
	Open	5	**3SU1900-0AB71-0DW0**		100	10 units	41J
	Close	5	**3SU1900-0AB71-0DX0**		100	10 units	41J
	Running	5	**3SU1900-0AB71-0EB0**		100	10 units	41J
	Fast	5	**3SU1900-0AB71-0EE0**		100	10 units	41J
	Slow	5	**3SU1900-0AB71-0EF0**		100	10 units	41J

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

Insert labels


3SU1900-0AB71-0QC0


3SU1900-0AB71-0QT0


3SU1900-0AB71-0RB0


3SU1900-0AB71-0RN0

Color	Marking	Symbol No.	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
			d					
With symbol (ON/OFF)								
Milky white/black (label/lettering)	O	5008 IEC	▶	**3SU1900-0AB71-0QA0**		100	10 units	41J
	I	5007 IEC	▶	**3SU1900-0AB71-0QB0**		100	10 units	41J
	II	--	5	**3SU1900-0AB71-0QC0**		100	10 units	41J
	III	--	5	**3SU1900-0AB71-0QD0**		100	10 units	41J
With symbol (graphic)								
Milky white/black (label/lettering)	ARROW DIRECTION TO RIGHT	5022 IEC	▶	**3SU1900-0AB71-0QR0**		100	10 units	41J
	ARROW DIRECTION UP AND TO LEFT	--	▶	**3SU1900-0AB71-0QS0**		100	10 units	41J
	CLOCKWISE ROTATION	0004 ISO	5	**3SU1900-0AB71-0QT0**		100	10 units	41J
	COUNTERCLOCK-WISE ROTATION	--	5	**3SU1900-0AB71-0QU0**		100	10 units	41J
	RAPID TRAVERSE	0266 ISO	5	**3SU1900-0AB71-0QV0**		100	10 units	41J
	FEED	0259 ISO	5	**3SU1900-0AB71-0QW0**		100	10 units	41J
	INCREASE, PLUS	5005 IEC	5	**3SU1900-0AB71-0QX0**		100	10 units	41J
	DECREASE, MINUS	5006 IEC	5	**3SU1900-0AB71-0QY0**		100	10 units	41J
	ELECTRIC MOTOR	0011 ISO	5	**3SU1900-0AB71-0RA0**		100	10 units	41J
	HORN	5014 IEC	5	**3SU1900-0AB71-0RB0**		100	10 units	41J
	WATER INLET	--	5	**3SU1900-0AB71-0RC0**		100	10 units	41J
	PUMP	0134 ISO	5	**3SU1900-0AB71-0RD0**		100	10 units	41J
	COOLANT PUMP	0355 ISO	5	**3SU1900-0AB71-0RE0**		100	10 units	41J
	LOCK, TIGHTEN	5653 IEC	5	**3SU1900-0AB71-0RF0**		100	10 units	41J
	UNLOCK, UNCLAMP	5652 IEC	5	**3SU1900-0AB71-0RG0**		100	10 units	41J
	BRAKE	--	5	**3SU1900-0AB71-0RH0**		100	10 units	41J
	RELEASE BRAKE	0021 ISO	5	**3SU1900-0AB71-0RJ0**		100	10 units	41J
	INTERLOCK	0022 ISO	5	**3SU1900-0AB71-0RK0**		100	10 units	41J
	UNLOCK	0023 ISO	5	**3SU1900-0AB71-0RL0**		100	10 units	41J
	SET UP	0910 ISO	5	**3SU1900-0AB71-0RM0**		100	10 units	41J
	ON/OFF, MOMENTARY CONTACT TYPE	5011 IEC	5	**3SU1900-0AB71-0RN0**		100	10 units	41J
	MANUAL OPERATION	0096 ISO	5	**3SU1900-0AB71-0RP0**		100	10 units	41J
	AUTOMATIC CYCLE	0017 ISO	▶	**3SU1900-0AB71-0RQ0**		100	10 units	41J
	SUCTION	--	5	**3SU1900-0AB71-0RR0**		100	10 units	41J
	BLOWING	--	5	**3SU1900-0AB71-0RS0**		100	10 units	41J

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

Options

Customized inscriptions

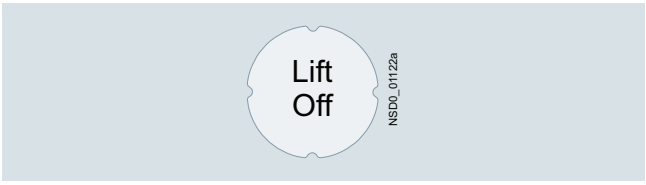
The labels can be inscribed with text and symbols not listed in the ordering data.

The default typeface used for inscriptions with text is Arial and the text is centered.

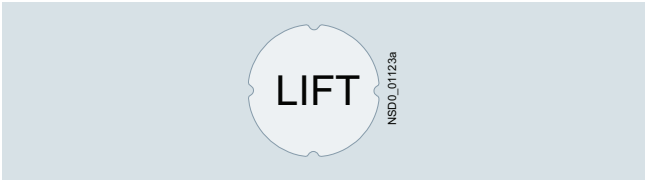
The font height is 2.5 mm.

Up to 6 characters per line are possible.

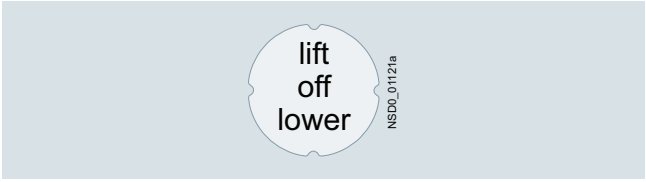
Examples for customized inscription



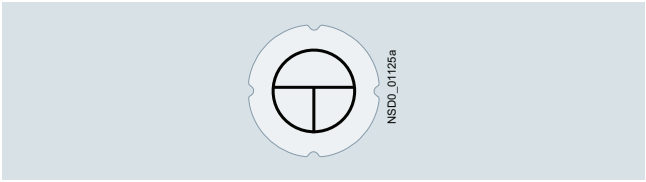
Two-line inscription in upper/lower case lettering (Q0Y)



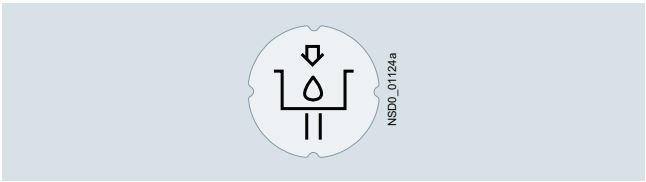
Single-line inscription in upper case lettering (Q1Y)



Three-line inscription in lower case letters (Q2Y)



Symbol number 5011 according to IEC 60417 (Q3Y)



Any symbol according to order form supplement (Q9Y)

Ordering notes

Append the following order codes to the article number:

- **Q0Y:** Text line(s) in upper/lower case, always upper case for beginning of line,
  e.g. Z1=Lift Z2=Lower
- **Q1Y:** Text line(s) in upper case,
  e.g. Z1=LIFT Z2=LOWER
- **Q2Y:** Text line(s) in lower case,
  e.g. Z1=lift off Z2=lower off
- **Q5Y:** Text line(s) in upper/lower case, all words begin with upper case letters,
  e.g. Z1=Lift Off Z2=Lower Off
- **Q3Y:** Symbol with number according to ISO 7000 or IEC 60417
- **Q9Y:** Inscription of choice, text or symbol, can only be ordered via SIRIUS ACT Configurator with a Configuration Identification Number (CIN)

When ordering, specify the required inscription in plain text without spaces, in addition to the article number and order code.

In the case of multi-line inscriptions, the text must be assigned to the respective line,
e.g. Z1=LIFT Z2=LOWER, see ordering example 1.

Symbols can also be ordered with numbers according to ISO 7000 or IEC 60417, see ordering examples 2 and 3.

The SIRIUS ACT Configurator must be used to select special inscriptions and symbols (order code Q9Y). In this case a CIN (Configuration Identification Number) is generated for placement of future orders. It is then possible to place an order directly using the CIN and the SIRIUS ACT Configurator (Mall shopping cart) or via the standard ordering channels.

Standard ordering channels:
- Configurator: www.siemens.com/sirius-act/configurator
- Electronic Catalog CA 01 on DVD
- Industry Mall: www.siemens.com/industrymall

Ordering example 1

A label with 2 lines of text is required:

3SU1900-0AB71-0AZ0
Q1Y
Z1=LIFT
Z2=LOWER

Ordering example 2

A label inscribed with symbol No. 5011 according to IEC 60417 is required:

3SU1900-0AB71-0AZ0
Q3Y
Z=5011 IEC

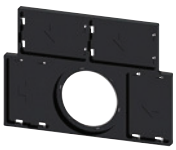
Ordering example 3

A label inscribed with symbol No. 1118 according to ISO 7000 is required:

3SU1900-0AB71-0AZ0
Q3Y
Z=1118 ISO

Selection and ordering data

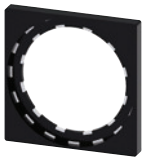
Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/16.

	Material Label holder shape	Label holder color	Label fastening method	Labeling plate size Height mm	 Width mm	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Label holders for labeling plates											
 3SU1900-0AG10-0AA0	Plastic With rounded bottom	Black	Self-adhesive	12.5	27	▶	**3SU1900-0AG10-0AA0**		100	10 units	41J
				17.5	27	▶	**3SU1900-0AH10-0AA0**		100	10 units	41J
				27	27	▶	**3SU1900-0AJ10-0AA0**		100	10 units	41J
			Snap-on	12.5	27	▶	**3SU1900-0AR10-0AA0**		100	10 units	41J
				17.5	27	▶	**3SU1900-0AS10-0AA0**		100	10 units	41J
				27	27	▶	**3SU1900-0AT10-0AA0**		100	10 units	41J
 3SU1900-0AN10-0AA0	Plastic, with square bottom	Black	Self-adhesive	12.5	27	3	**3SU1900-0AN10-0AA0**		100	10 units	41J
				17.5	27	▶	**3SU1900-0AP10-0AA0**		100	10 units	41J
				27	27	5	**3SU1900-0AQ10-0AA0**		100	10 units	41J
	For 2 labeling plates										
 3SU1900-0BQ10-0AA0	Plastic, with rounded bottom	Black	Self-adhesive	17.5	27	▶	**3SU1900-0BQ10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
			Snap-on	17.5	27	▶	**3SU1900-0BR10-0AA0**		1	10 units	41J
	For 4 labeling plates										
 3SU1900-0BT10-0AA0	Plastic, with rounded bottom	Black	Self-adhesive	17.5	27	▶	**3SU1900-0BS10-0AA0**		1	10 units	41J
			Snap-on	17.5	27	▶	**3SU1900-0BT10-0AA0**		1	10 units	41J
	For actuators and indicators, 30 mm										
 3SU1960-0AH10-0AA0	Plastic With rounded bottom	Black	Self-adhesive	17.5	27	▶	**3SU1960-0AH10-0AA0**		1	10 units	41J
			Snap-on	17.5	27	▶	**3SU1960-0AS10-0AA0**		1	10 units	41J
Label holders for labeling plates, coordinate switches											
 3SU1900-0AL10-0AA0	Plastic, with square bottom	Black	Self-adhesive	27	27	▶	**3SU1900-0AL10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1900-0AM10-0AA0	Plastic, cross	Black	Self-adhesive	27	27	▶	**3SU1900-0AM10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Labels > Label holders for labeling plates

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/16.

	Material Label holder shape	Label holder color	Label fastening method	Labeling plate size Height mm	 Width mm	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Label holders for labeling plates, twin pushbuttons											
 3SU1900-0AK10-0AA0	Plastic, rectangular	Black	Self-adhesive	12.5	27	▶	**3SU1900-0AK10-0AA0**		100	10 units	41J
Single frames											
 3SU1900-0AX10-0AA0	Plastic, square	Black	--	29.8	29.8	▶	**3SU1900-0AX10-0AA0**		1	10 units	41J

13

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Overview

Label holders of black plastic, and labeling plates (black with white print or silver-colored with black print) for sticking or snapping in place, are available for labeling. They are not suitable for EMERGENCY STOP buttons. Note mounting dimensions!
The label holders cannot be used in conjunction with sealing plugs, protective caps, protective collars and locking devices.

Inscription

The inscription is in upper/lower case, all words begin with upper case letters. Graphic symbols, including those not listed in the catalog, are according to ISO 7000 or IEC 60417.

For customized inscriptions, see "Options", page 13/131.

Labeling plates for sticking/snapping in place

The labels are available in three sizes:

- 12.5 mm × 27 mm
- 17.5 mm × 27 mm
- 27 mm × 27 mm

For mounting the labeling plates, you can choose between label holders for stick-on or snap-on mounting.

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/16.

Color	Marking	Symbol No.	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Labeling plates 12.5 mm x 27 mm								
For self-inscription								
Black/white (label/lettering)	None	--	▶	**3SU1900-0AC16-0AA0**		100	10 units	41J
With customized inscription								
Black/white (label/lettering)	For inscriptions or symbols, see "Options", page 13/131.		10	**3SU1900-0AC16-0AZ0**		1	10 units	41J
Inscription in German								
Black/white (label/lettering)	Ein	--	5	**3SU1900-0AC16-0AB0**		100	10 units	41J
	Aus	--	5	**3SU1900-0AC16-0AC0**		100	10 units	41J
	Auf	--	5	**3SU1900-0AC16-0AD0**		100	10 units	41J
	Ab	--	5	**3SU1900-0AC16-0AE0**		100	10 units	41J
	Vor	--	5	**3SU1900-0AC16-0AF0**		100	10 units	41J
	Zurück	--	5	**3SU1900-0AC16-0AG0**		100	10 units	41J
	Rechts	--	5	**3SU1900-0AC16-0AH0**		100	10 units	41J
	Links	--	5	**3SU1900-0AC16-0AJ0**		100	10 units	41J
	Halt	--	5	**3SU1900-0AC16-0AK0**		100	10 units	41J
	Zu	--	5	**3SU1900-0AC16-0AL0**		100	10 units	41J
	Betrieb	--	5	**3SU1900-0AC16-0AP0**		100	10 units	41J
	Störung	--	5	**3SU1900-0AQ0**		100	10 units	41J
	Hand Auto	--	5	**3SU1900-0AC16-0DB0**		100	10 units	41J
	Hand O Auto	--	5	**3SU1900-0AC16-0DD0**		100	10 units	41J
Inscription in English								
Black/white (label/lettering)	On	--	5	**3SU1900-0AC16-0DJ0**		100	10 units	41J
	Off	--	5	**3SU1900-0AC16-0DK0**		100	10 units	41J
	Up	--	5	**3SU1900-0AC16-0DL0**		100	10 units	41J
	Down	--	5	**3SU1900-0AC16-0DM0**		100	10 units	41J
	Forward	--	5	**3SU1900-0AC16-0DN0**		100	10 units	41J
	Reverse	--	5	**3SU1900-0AC16-0DP0**		100	10 units	41J
	Right	--	5	**3SU1900-0AC16-0DQ0**		100	10 units	41J
	Left	--	5	**3SU1900-0AC16-0DR0**		100	10 units	41J
	Stop	--	5	**3SU1900-0AC16-0DS0**		100	10 units	41J
	Start	--	5	**3SU1900-0AC16-0DT0**		100	10 units	41J
	Reset	--	5	**3SU1900-0AC16-0DU0**		100	10 units	41J
	Test	--	5	**3SU1900-0AC16-0DV0**		100	10 units	41J
	Open	--	5	**3SU1900-0AC16-0DW0**		100	10 units	41J
	Close	--	5	**3SU1900-0AC16-0DX0**		100	10 units	41J
	Jog	--	5	**3SU1900-0AC16-0DE0**		100	10 units	41J
	Running	--	5	**3SU1900-0AC16-0EB0**		100	10 units	41J
	Fault	--	5	**3SU1900-0AC16-0EC0**		100	10 units	41J
	Run	--	5	**3SU1900-0AC16-0ED0**		100	10 units	41J
	Stop Start	--	5	**3SU1900-0AC16-0DC0**		100	10 units	41J
	Off On	--	3	**3SU1900-0AC16-0DH0**		100	10 units	41J
	Power off	--	5	**3SU1900-0AC16-0DF0**		100	10 units	41J
	Power on	--	5	**3SU1900-0AC16-0DG0**		100	10 units	41J
	Man O Auto	--	5	**3SU1900-0AC16-0DY0**		100	10 units	41J
	Man Auto	--	5	**3SU1900-0AC16-0EA0**		100	10 units	41J

3SU1900-0AC16-0AA0

3SU1900-0AC16-0AG0

3SU1900-0AC16-0DN0

13

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/16.

Labeling plates 12.5 mm x 27 mm

3SU1900-0AC16-0GA0

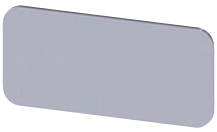
3SU1900-0AC16-0QG0

Color	Marking	Symbol No.	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Inscription in French								
Black/white (label/lettering)	Marche	--	5	**3SU1900-0AC16-0GA0**		100	10 units	41J
	Arrêt	--	5	**3SU1900-0AC16-0GB0**		100	10 units	41J
	Montée	--	5	**3SU1900-0AC16-0GC0**		100	10 units	41J
	Descente	--	5	**3SU1900-0AC16-0GD0**		100	10 units	41J
	Avant	--	5	**3SU1900-0AC16-0GE0**		100	10 units	41J
	Retour	--	5	**3SU1900-0AC16-0GF0**		100	10 units	41J
	Droite	--	5	**3SU1900-0AC16-0GG0**		100	10 units	41J
	Gauche	--	5	**3SU1900-0AC16-0GH0**		100	10 units	41J
	Ouvert	--	5	**3SU1900-0AC16-0GJ0**		100	10 units	41J
	Fermé	--	5	**3SU1900-0AC16-0GK0**		100	10 units	41J
	Rapide	--	5	**3SU1900-0AC16-0GL0**		100	10 units	41J
	En Service	--	5	**3SU1900-0AC16-0GM0**		100	10 units	41J
	Défaut	--	5	**3SU1900-0AC16-0GN0**		100	10 units	41J
	Réglage	--	5	**3SU1900-0AC16-0GP0**		100	10 units	41J
	Arrêt d'urgence	--	5	**3SU1900-0AC16-0GQ0**		100	10 units	41J
	Hors Service	--	5	**3SU1900-0AC16-0GR0**		100	10 units	41J
	Sous tension	--	5	**3SU1900-0AC16-0GS0**		100	10 units	41J
	Manu Auto	--	5	**3SU1900-0AC16-0GT0**		100	10 units	41J
	Marche Arrêt	--	5	**3SU1900-0AC16-0GU0**		100	10 units	41J
	Réarmement	--	5	**3SU1900-0AC16-0GV0**		100	10 units	41J
With symbol								
Black/white (label/lettering)	O	--	5	**3SU1900-0AC16-0QA0**		100	10 units	41J
	I	--	5	**3SU1900-0AC16-0QB0**		100	10 units	41J
	O I	--	3	**3SU1900-0AC16-0QG0**		100	10 units	41J
	1 2	--	5	**3SU1900-0AC16-0QJ0**		100	10 units	41J
	↑ ARROW DIRECTION UP	--	5	**3SU1900-0AC16-0QS0**		100	10 units	41J

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/16.

Labeling plates 12.5 mm x 27 mm



3SU1900-0AC81-0AA0

For self-inscription

Color	Marking	Symbol No.	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
			d					
Silver/black (label/lettering)	None		►	**3SU1900-0AC81-0AA0**		100	10 units	41J

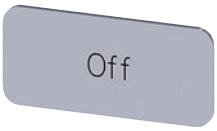
With customized inscription

Silver/black (label/lettering)	For inscriptions or symbols, see "Options", page 13/131.		10	**3SU1900-0AC81-0AZ0**		1	10 units	41J

3SU1900-0AC81-0AB0

Inscription in German

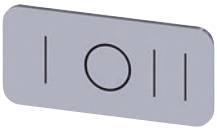
Silver/black (label/lettering)	Ein	--	5	**3SU1900-0AC81-0AB0**		100	10 units	41J
	Aus	--	5	**3SU1900-0AC81-0AC0**		100	10 units	41J
	Auf	--	5	**3SU1900-0AC81-0AD0**		100	10 units	41J
	Ab	--	5	**3SU1900-0AC81-0AE0**		100	10 units	41J
	Vor	--	5	**3SU1900-0AC81-0AF0**		100	10 units	41J
	Zurück	--	5	**3SU1900-0AC81-0AG0**		100	10 units	41J
	Rechts	--	5	**3SU1900-0AC81-0AH0**		100	10 units	41J
	Links	--	5	**3SU1900-0AJ0**		100	10 units	41J
	Halt	--	5	**3SU1900-0AK0**		100	10 units	41J
	Zu	--	5	**3SU1900-0AL0**		100	10 units	41J
	Schnell	--	5	**3SU1900-0AM0**		100	10 units	41J
	Langsam	--	5	**3SU1900-0AN0**		100	10 units	41J
	Betrieb	--	5	**3SU1900-0AP0**		100	10 units	41J
	Störung	--	5	**3SU1900-0AQ0**		100	10 units	41J
	Einrichten	--	5	**3SU1900-0AR0**		100	10 units	41J
	Hand Auto	--	5	**3SU1900-0DB0**		100	10 units	41J
	Stop Start	--	5	**3SU1900-0DC0**		100	10 units	41J
	Hand O Auto	--	5	**3SU1900-0DD0**		100	10 units	41J



3SU1900-0AC81-0DK0

Inscription in English

Silver/black (label/lettering)	On	--	5	**3SU1900-0AC81-0DJ0**		100	10 units	41J
	Off	--	5	**3SU1900-0AC81-0DK0**		100	10 units	41J
	Up	--	5	**3SU1900-0AC81-0DL0**		100	10 units	41J
	Down	--	5	**3SU1900-0AC81-0DM0**		100	10 units	41J
	Stop	--	3	**3SU1900-0AC81-0DS0**		100	10 units	41J
	Start	--	5	**3SU1900-0AC81-0DT0**		100	10 units	41J
	Reset	--	5	**3SU1900-0AC81-0DU0**		100	10 units	41J
	Test	--	5	**3SU1900-0AC81-0DV0**		100	10 units	41J
	Open	--	5	**3SU1900-0AC81-0DW0**		100	10 units	41J
	Close	--	5	**3SU1900-0AC81-0DX0**		100	10 units	41J
	Man O Auto	--	5	**3SU1900-0AC81-0DY0**		100	10 units	41J
	Man Auto	--	5	**3SU1900-0AC81-0EA0**		100	10 units	41J
	Running	--	5	**3SU1900-0AC81-0EB0**		100	10 units	41J
	Fault	--	5	**3SU1900-0AC81-0EC0**		100	10 units	41J
	Fast	--	5	**3SU1900-0AC81-0EE0**		100	10 units	41J
	Slow	--	5	**3SU1900-0AC81-0EF0**		100	10 units	41J



3SU1900-0AC81-0QK0

With symbol

Silver/black (label/lettering)	O	5008 IEC	5	**3SU1900-0AC81-0QA0**		100	10 units	41J
	I	5007 IEC	5	**3SU1900-0AC81-0QB0**		100	10 units	41J
	II	--	5	**3SU1900-0AC81-0QC0**		100	10 units	41J
	III	--	5	**3SU1900-0AC81-0QD0**		100	10 units	41J
	O I	--	5	**3SU1900-0AC81-0QG0**		100	10 units	41J
	I O II	--	5	**3SU1900-0AC81-0QK0**		100	10 units	41J
	1 O 2	--	5	**3SU1900-0AC81-0QL0**		100	10 units	41J
→ ARROW DIRECTION TO RIGHT		5022 IEC	5	**3SU1900-0AC81-0QR0**		100	10 units	41J
↑ ARROW DIRECTION UP		--	5	**3SU1900-0AC81-0QS0**		100	10 units	41J

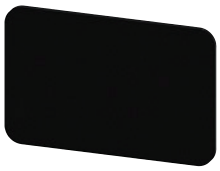
13

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/16.

Labeling plates 17.5 mm x 27 mm

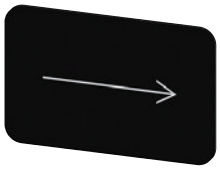
Color	Marking	Symbol No.	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
			d					
For self-inscription								
Black/white (label/lettering)	None	--	▶	**3SU1900-0AD16-0AA0**		100	10 units	41J
With customized inscription								
Black/white (label/lettering)	For inscriptions or symbols, see "Options", page 13/131.		10	**3SU1900-0AD16-0AZ0**		1	10 units	41J
Inscription in German								
Black/white (label/lettering)	Ein	--	▶	**3SU1900-0AD16-0AB0**		100	10 units	41J
	Aus	--	▶	**3SU1900-0AD16-0AC0**		100	10 units	41J
	Auf	--	5	**3SU1900-0AD16-0AD0**		100	10 units	41J
	Ab	--	5	**3SU1900-0AD16-0AE0**		100	10 units	41J
	Vor	--	5	**3SU1900-0AD16-0AF0**		100	10 units	41J
	Zurück	--	5	**3SU1900-0AD16-0AG0**		100	10 units	41J
	Halt	--	5	**3SU1900-0AD16-0AK0**		100	10 units	41J
	Zu	--	5	**3SU1900-0AD16-0AL0**		100	10 units	41J
	Betrieb	--	▶	**3SU1900-0AD16-0AP0**		100	10 units	41J
	Störung	--	▶	**3SU1900-0AD16-0AQ0**		100	10 units	41J
	Hand Auto	--	▶	**3SU1900-0DB0**		100	10 units	41J
Inscription in English								
Black/white (label/lettering)	Stop Start	--	5	**3SU1900-0AD16-0DC0**		100	10 units	41J
	On	--	5	**3SU1900-0AD16-0DJ0**		100	10 units	41J
	Off	--	5	**3SU1900-0AD16-0DK0**		100	10 units	41J
	Up	--	5	**3SU1900-0AD16-0DL0**		100	10 units	41J
	Down	--	5	**3SU1900-0AD16-0DM0**		100	10 units	41J
	Forward	--	5	**3SU1900-0AD16-0DN0**		100	10 units	41J
	Reverse	--	5	**3SU1900-0AD16-0DP0**		100	10 units	41J
	Right	--	5	**3SU1900-0AD16-0DQ0**		100	10 units	41J
	Stop	--	5	**3SU1900-0AD16-0DS0**		100	10 units	41J
	Start	--	5	**3SU1900-0AD16-0DT0**		100	10 units	41J
	Open	--	5	**3SU1900-0AD16-0DW0**		100	10 units	41J
	Close	--	5	**3SU1900-0AD16-0DX0**		100	10 units	41J
	Man Auto	--	5	**3SU1900-0AD16-0EA0**		100	10 units	41J
	Running	--	5	**3SU1900-0AD16-0EB0**		100	10 units	41J
	Fault	--	▶	**3SU1900-0AD16-0EC0**		100	10 units	41J
Inscription in French								
Black/white (label/lettering)	Marche	--	5	**3SU1900-0AD16-0GA0**		100	10 units	41J
	Arrêt	--	5	**3SU1900-0AD16-0GB0**		100	10 units	41J
	Droite	--	5	**3SU1900-0AD16-0GG0**		100	10 units	41J
	Gauche	--	5	**3SU1900-0AD16-0GH0**		100	10 units	41J
	En Service	--	5	**3SU1900-0AD16-0GM0**		100	10 units	41J
	Défaut	--	5	**3SU1900-0AD16-0GN0**		100	10 units	41J
	Sous tension	--	5	**3SU1900-0AD16-0GS0**		100	10 units	41J
	Manu Auto	--	5	**3SU1900-0AD16-0GT0**		100	10 units	41J
	Marche Arrêt	--	5	**3SU1900-0AD16-0GU0**		100	10 units	41J
	Réarmement	--	5	**3SU1900-0AD16-0GV0**		100	10 units	41J
With symbol								
Black/white (label/lettering)	O	5008 IEC	5	**3SU1900-0AD16-0QA0**		100	10 units	41J
	I	5007 IEC	5	**3SU1900-0AD16-0QB0**		100	10 units	41J
	O I	--	5	**3SU1900-0AD16-0QG0**		100	10 units	41J
	→ ARROW DIRECTION TO RIGHT	5022 IEC	5	**3SU1900-0AD16-0QR0**		100	10 units	41J
	↑ ARROW DIRECTION UP	--	5	**3SU1900-0AD16-0QS0**		100	10 units	41J



3SU1900-0AD16-0AA0

3SU1900-0AD16-0AC0

3SU1900-0AD16-0DK0

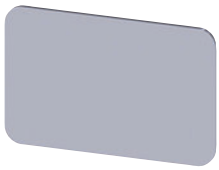


3SU1900-0AD16-0QR0

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/16.

Labeling plates 17.5 mm x 27 mm



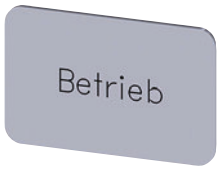
3SU1900-0AD81-0AA0

For self-inscription

Color	Marking	Symbol No.	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
			d					
Silver/black (label/lettering)	None	--	▶	**3SU1900-0AD81-0AA0**		100	10 units	41J

With customized inscription

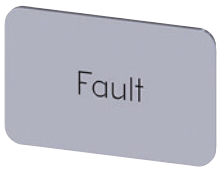
Silver/black (label/lettering)	For inscriptions or symbols, see "Options", page 13/131.		10	**3SU1900-0AD81-0AZ0**		1	10 units	41J



3SU1900-0AD81-0AP0

Inscription in German

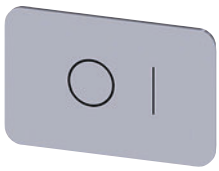
Silver/black (label/lettering)	Ein	--	5	**3SU1900-0AD81-0AB0**		100	10 units	41J
	Aus	--	5	**3SU1900-0AD81-0AC0**		100	10 units	41J
	Auf	--	5	**3SU1900-0AD81-0AD0**		100	10 units	41J
	Ab	--	5	**3SU1900-0AD81-0AE0**		100	10 units	41J
	Vor	--	5	**3SU1900-0AD81-0AF0**		100	10 units	41J
	Zurück	--	5	**3SU1900-0AD81-0AG0**		100	10 units	41J
	Rechts	--	5	**3SU1900-0AD81-0AH0**		100	10 units	41J
	Halt	--	5	**3SU1900-0AD81-0AK0**		100	10 units	41J
	Zu	--	5	**3SU1900-0AD81-0AL0**		100	10 units	41J
	Betrieb	--	▶	**3SU1900-0AD81-0AP0**		100	10 units	41J
	Störung	--	5	**3SU1900-0AQ0**		100	10 units	41J
	Hand Auto	--	5	**3SU1900-0DB0**		100	10 units	41J
	Hand O Auto	--	5	**3SU1900-0DD0**		100	10 units	41J



3SU1900-0AD81-0EC0

Inscription in English

Silver/black (label/lettering)	On	--	5	**3SU1900-0AD81-0DJ0**		100	10 units	41J
	Off	--	5	**3SU1900-0AD81-0DK0**		100	10 units	41J
	Stop	--	5	**3SU1900-0AD81-0DS0**		100	10 units	41J
	Start	--	5	**3SU1900-0AD81-0DT0**		100	10 units	41J
	Reset	--	5	**3SU1900-0AD81-0DU0**		100	10 units	41J
	Man O Auto	--	5	**3SU1900-0AD81-0DY0**		100	10 units	41J
	Fault	--	5	**3SU1900-0EC0**		100	10 units	41J



3SU1900-0AD81-0QG0

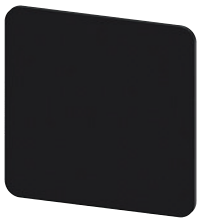
With symbol

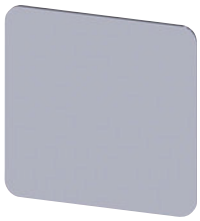
Silver/black (label/lettering)	O	5008 IEC	5	**3SU1900-0AD81-0QA0**		100	10 units	41J
	I	5007 IEC	5	**3SU1900-0AD81-0QB0**		100	10 units	41J
	O I	--	5	**3SU1900-0AD81-0QG0**		100	10 units	41J
	I O II	--	▶	**3SU1900-0AD81-0QK0**		100	10 units	41J
	1 O 2	--	5	**3SU1900-0AD81-0QL0**		100	10 units	41J
	→ ARROW DIRECTION TO RIGHT	5022 IEC	5	**3SU1900-0AD81-0QR0**		100	10 units	41J
	↑ ARROW DIRECTION UP	--	5	**3SU1900-0AD81-0QS0**		100	10 units	41J

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/16.

Labeling plates 27 mm x 27 mm

Color	Marking	Symbol No.	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
			d					
For self-inscription								
Black/white (label/lettering)	None	--	▶	**3SU1900-0AE16-0AA0**		100	10 units	41J
Silver/black (label/lettering)	None	--	▶	**3SU1900-0AE81-0AA0**		100	10 units	41J
With customized inscription								
Black/white (label/lettering)	For inscriptions or symbols, see "Options", page 13/131.		10	**3SU1900-0AE16-0AZ0**		1	10 units	41J
Silver/black (label/lettering)			10	**3SU1900-0AE81-0AZ0**		1	10 units	41J
Inscription in German								
Black/white (label/lettering)	Ein	--	5	**3SU1900-0AE16-0AB0**		100	10 units	41J
	Aus	--	5	**3SU1900-0AE16-0AC0**		100	10 units	41J
	Auf	--	5	**3SU1900-0AE16-0AD0**		100	10 units	41J
	Ab	--	5	**3SU1900-0AE16-0AE0**		100	10 units	41J
	Vor	--	5	**3SU1900-0AE16-0AF0**		100	10 units	41J
	Zurück	--	5	**3SU1900-0AE16-0AG0**		100	10 units	41J
	Rechts	--	5	**3SU1900-0AE16-0AH0**		100	10 units	41J
	Links	--	5	**3SU1900-0AJ0**		100	10 units	41J
	Halt	--	5	**3SU1900-0AE16-0AK0**		100	10 units	41J
	Zu	--	5	**3SU1900-0AE16-0AL0**		100	10 units	41J
	Betrieb	--	5	**3SU1900-0AE16-0AP0**		100	10 units	41J
	Störung	--	5	**3SU1900-0AQ0**		100	10 units	41J
	Hand Auto	--	5	**3SU1900-0DB0**		100	10 units	41J
Inscription in English								
Black/white (label/lettering)	On	--	5	**3SU1900-0DJ0**		100	10 units	41J
	Off	--	5	**3SU1900-0DK0**		100	10 units	41J
	Up	--	5	**3SU1900-0DL0**		100	10 units	41J
	Down	--	5	**3SU1900-0DM0**		100	10 units	41J
	Forward	--	5	**3SU1900-0DN0**		100	10 units	41J
	Reverse	--	5	**3SU1900-0DP0**		100	10 units	41J
	Stop	--	5	**3SU1900-0DS0**		100	10 units	41J
	Start	--	5	**3SU1900-0DT0**		100	10 units	41J
	EMERGENCY STOP	--	5	**3SU1900-0DA0**		100	10 units	41J
	Stop Start	--	5	**3SU1900-0DC0**		100	10 units	41J
Inscription in French								
Black/white (label/lettering)	Marche	--	5	**3SU1900-0GA0**		100	10 units	41J
	Arrêt	--	5	**3SU1900-0GB0**		100	10 units	41J
	Montée	--	5	**3SU1900-0GC0**		100	10 units	41J
	Descente	--	5	**3SU1900-0GD0**		100	10 units	41J
	En Service	--	5	**3SU1900-0GM0**		100	10 units	41J
	Défaut	--	5	**3SU1900-0GN0**		100	10 units	41J
	Sous tension	--	5	**3SU1900-0GS0**		100	10 units	41J
	Manu Auto	--	5	**3SU1900-0GT0**		100	10 units	41J
	Marche Arrêt		5	**3SU1900-0GU0**		100	10 units	41J
With symbol								
Black/white (label/lettering)	O I	--	5	**3SU1900-0QG0**		100	10 units	41J
	→ ARROW DIRECTION TO RIGHT	5022 IEC	5	**3SU1900-0QR0**		100	10 units	41J


3SU1900-0AE16-0AA0


3SU1900-0AE81-0AA0

3SU1900-0AE16-0AD0

3SU1900-0AE16-0DK0

3SU1900-0AE16-0GB0


3SU1900-0AE16-0QG0

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Options

Customized inscriptions

The labels can be inscribed with text and symbols not listed in the ordering data.

The default typeface used for inscriptions with text is Arial and the text is centered.

Up to 11 characters per line are possible.

Font height

Label size 12.5 mm × 27 mm, max. 3 lines:

Font height	1-line	4 mm
	2-line	3 mm
	3-line	1.75 mm

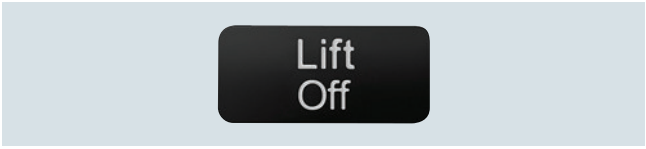
Label size 17.5 mm × 27 mm, max. 3 lines:

Font height	1- to 2-line	4 mm
	3-line	3 mm

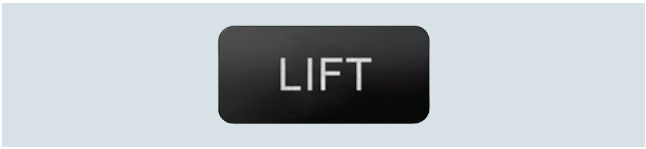
Label size 27 mm × 27 mm, max. 5 lines:

Font height	1- to 3-line	4 mm
	4-line	3.5 mm
	5-line	3 mm

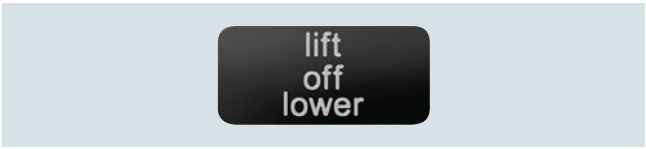
Examples for customized inscription



Two-line inscription in upper/lower case lettering (Q0Y)



Single-line inscription in upper case lettering (Q1Y)



Three-line inscription in lower case letters (Q2Y)

Symbol number 5011 according to IEC 60417 (Q3Y)

Any symbol according to order form supplement (Q9Y)

Ordering notes

Append the following order codes to the article number:

- **Q0Y:** Text line(s) in upper/lower case, always upper case for beginning of line,
  e.g. Z1=Lift Z2=Lower
- **Q1Y:** Text line(s) in upper case,
  e.g. Z1=LIFT Z2=LOWER
- **Q2Y:** Text line(s) in lower case,
  e.g. Z1=lift off Z2=lower off
- **Q5Y:** Text line(s) in upper/lower case, all words begin with upper case letters,
  e.g. Z1=Lift Off Z2=Lower Off
- **Q3Y:** Symbol with number according to ISO 7000 or IEC 60417
- **Q9Y:** Inscription of choice, text or symbol, can only be ordered via SIRIUS ACT Configurator with a Configuration Identification Number (CIN)

When ordering, specify the required inscription in plain text without spaces, in addition to the article number and order code.

In the case of multi-line inscriptions, the text must be assigned to the respective line,
e.g. Z1=LIFT Z2=LOWER, see ordering example 1.

Symbols can also be ordered with numbers according to ISO 7000 or IEC 60417, see ordering examples 2 and 3.

The SIRIUS ACT Configurator must be used to select special inscriptions and symbols (order code Q9Y). In this case a CIN (Configuration Identification Number) is generated for placement of future orders. It is then possible to place an order directly using the CIN and the SIRIUS ACT Configurator (Mall shopping cart) or via the standard ordering channels.

Standard ordering channels:
- Configurator: www.siemens.com/sirius-act/configurator
- Electronic Catalog CA 01 on DVD
- Industry Mall: www.siemens.com/industrymall

Ordering example 1

A label with 2 lines of text is required:

3SU1900–0AC16-0AZ0
Q1Y
Z1=LIFT
Z2=LOWER

Ordering example 2

A label inscribed with symbol No. 5011 according to IEC 60417 is required:

3SU1900–0AC16-0AZ0
Q3Y
Z=5011 IEC

Ordering example 3

A label inscribed with symbol No. 1118 according to ISO 7000 is required:

3SU1900–0AC16-0AZ0
Q3Y
Z=1118 ISO

Overview

The labeling plates in size 22 mm x 22 mm can be attached to enclosures with recesses for labels. There are versions in black with white print or silver-colored with black print.

Inscription

The inscription is in upper/lower case, all words begin with upper case letters. Graphic symbols, including those not listed in the catalog, are according to ISO 7000 or IEC 60417.

For customized inscriptions, see "Options", page 13/135.

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/16.

Color	Marking	Symbol No.	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Labeling plates 22 mm x 22 mm								
For self-inscription								
Black/white (label/lettering)	None	--	►	**3SU1900-0AF16-0AA0**		100	10 units	41J
With customized inscription								
Black/white (label/lettering)	For inscriptions or symbols, see "Options", page 13/135.		10	**3SU1900-0AF16-0AZ0**		1	10 units	41J
Inscription in German								
Black/white (label/lettering)	Ein	--	5	**3SU1900-0AF16-0AB0**		1	10 units	41J
	Aus	--	5	**3SU1900-0AF16-0AC0**		1	10 units	41J
	Auf	--	5	**3SU1900-0AF16-0AD0**		1	10 units	41J
	Ab	--	5	**3SU1900-0AF16-0AE0**		1	10 units	41J
	Vor	--	5	**3SU1900-0AF16-0AF0**		1	10 units	41J
	Zurück	--	5	**3SU1900-0AF16-0AG0**		1	10 units	41J
	Rechts	--	5	**3SU1900-0AF16-0AH0**		1	10 units	41J
	Links	--	5	**3SU1900-0AF16-0AJ0**		1	10 units	41J
	Halt	--	5	**3SU1900-0AF16-0AK0**		1	10 units	41J
	Zu	--	5	**3SU1900-0AF16-0AL0**		1	10 units	41J
	Schnell	--	5	**3SU1900-0AF16-0AM0**		1	10 units	41J
	Langsam	--	5	**3SU1900-0AF16-0AN0**		1	10 units	41J
	Betrieb	--	5	**3SU1900-0AF16-0AP0**		1	10 units	41J
	Störung	--	5	**3SU1900-0AF16-0AQ0**		1	10 units	41J
	Einrichten	--	5	**3SU1900-0AF16-0AR0**		1	10 units	41J
	NOT AUS	--	5	**3SU1900-0AS0**		1	10 units	41J
Inscription in English								
Black/white (label/lettering)	On	--	5	**3SU1900-0AF16-0DJ0**		1	10 units	41J
	Off	--	5	**3SU1900-0AF16-0DK0**		1	10 units	41J
	Up	--	5	**3SU1900-0AF16-0DL0**		1	10 units	41J
	Down	--	5	**3SU1900-0AF16-0DM0**		1	10 units	41J
	Forward	--	5	**3SU1900-0AF16-0DN0**		1	10 units	41J
	Right	--	5	**3SU1900-0AF16-0DQ0**		1	10 units	41J
	Left	--	5	**3SU1900-0AF16-0DR0**		1	10 units	41J
	Stop	--	5	**3SU1900-0AF16-0DS0**		1	10 units	41J
	Start	--	5	**3SU1900-0AF16-0DT0**		1	10 units	41J
	Reset	--	5	**3SU1900-0AF16-0DU0**		1	10 units	41J
	Test	--	5	**3SU1900-0AF16-0DV0**		1	10 units	41J
	Open	--	5	**3SU1900-0AF16-0DW0**		1	10 units	41J
	Close	--	5	**3SU1900-0AF16-0DX0**		1	10 units	41J
	Running	--	5	**3SU1900-0AF16-0EB0**		1	10 units	41J
	Fault	--	5	**3SU1900-0AF16-0EC0**		1	10 units	41J
	Fast	--	5	**3SU1900-0AF16-0EE0**		1	10 units	41J
	Slow	--	5	**3SU1900-0AF16-0EF0**		1	10 units	41J
	EMERGENCY STOP	--	5	**3SU1900-0DA0**		1	10 units	41J


3SU1900-0AF16-0AA0

3SU1900-0AF16-0AB0

3SU1900-0AF16-0AP0

3SU1900-0AF16-0DM0

3SU1900-0AF16-0EC0

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/16.

Labeling plates 22 mm x 22 mm

Inscription in French

3SU1900-0AF16-0GA0

3SU1900-0AF16-0GB0

Color	Marking	Symbol No.	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Black/white (label/lettering)	Marche	--	5	**3SU1900-0AF16-0GA0**		1	10 units	41J
	Arrêt	--	5	**3SU1900-0AF16-0GB0**		1	10 units	41J
	Montée	--	5	**3SU1900-0AF16-0GC0**		1	10 units	41J
	Descente	--	5	**3SU1900-0AF16-0GD0**		1	10 units	41J
	Retour	--	5	**3SU1900-0AF16-0GF0**		1	10 units	41J
	Droite	--	5	**3SU1900-0AF16-0GG0**		1	10 units	41J
	Gauche	--	5	**3SU1900-0AF16-0GH0**		1	10 units	41J
	Ouvert	--	5	**3SU1900-0AF16-0GJ0**		1	10 units	41J
	Fermé	--	5	**3SU1900-0AF16-0GK0**		1	10 units	41J
	Rapide	--	5	**3SU1900-0AF16-0GL0**		1	10 units	41J
	En Service	--	5	**3SU1900-0AF16-0GM0**		1	10 units	41J
	Défaut	--	5	**3SU1900-0AF16-0GN0**		1	10 units	41J
	Sous tension	--	5	**3SU1900-0AF16-0GS0**		1	10 units	41J
	Manu Auto	--	5	**3SU1900-0AF16-0GT0**		1	10 units	41J
	Marche Arrêt	--	5	**3SU1900-0AF16-0GU0**		1	10 units	41J
	Réarmement	--	5	**3SU1900-0AF16-0GV0**		1	10 units	41J
	Lent	--	5	**3SU1900-0AF16-0GW0**		1	10 units	41J
	Arrêt d'urgence	--	5	**3SU1900-0AF16-0GQ0**		1	10 units	41J

With symbol (ON/OFF)


3SU1900-0AF16-0QQ0

Color	Marking	Symbol No.	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Black/white (label/lettering)	O	5008 IEC	5	**3SU1900-0AF16-0QA0**		1	10 units	41J
	I	5007 IEC	5	**3SU1900-0AF16-0QB0**		1	10 units	41J
	II	--	5	**3SU1900-0AF16-0QC0**		1	10 units	41J
	III	--	5	**3SU1900-0AF16-0QD0**		1	10 units	41J
	O I	--	5	**3SU1900-0AF16-0QG0**		1	10 units	41J
	I O II	--	5	**3SU1900-0AF16-0QK0**		1	10 units	41J
	I O (below each other)	--	5	**3SU1900-0AF16-0QP0**		1	10 units	41J
	II O I (below each other)	--	5	**3SU1900-0AF16-0QQ0**		1	10 units	41J

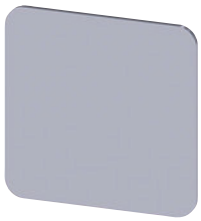
With symbol (graphic)


3SU1900-0AF16-0RW0

Color	Marking	Symbol No.	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Black/white (label/lettering)	→ ARROW DIRECTION TO RIGHT	5022 IEC	5	**3SU1900-0AF16-0QR0**		1	10 units	41J
	PUMP	0134 ISO	5	**3SU1900-0AF16-0RD0**		1	10 units	41J
	FAN	--	5	**3SU1900-0AF16-0RV0**		1	10 units	41J
	COOLING	--	5	**3SU1900-0AF16-0RW0**		1	10 units	41J
	ILLUMINATION	--	5	**3SU1900-0AF16-0RX0**		1	10 units	41J
	MOTOR	--	5	**3SU1900-0AF16-0RY0**		1	10 units	41J

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/16.

Color	Marking	Symbol No.	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
			d					
Labeling plates 22 mm x 22 mm								
For self-inscription								
Silver/black (label/lettering)	None	--	►	**3SU1900-0AF81-0AA0**		100	10 units	41J
With customized inscription								
Silver/black (label/lettering)	For inscriptions or symbols, see "Options", page 13/135.		10	**3SU1900-0AF81-0AZ0**		1	10 units	41J
Inscription in German								
Silver/black (label/lettering)	Ein	--	5	**3SU1900-0AF81-0AB0**		1	10 units	41J
	Aus	--	5	**3SU1900-0AF81-0AC0**		1	10 units	41J
	Auf	--	5	**3SU1900-0AF81-0AD0**		1	10 units	41J
	Ab	--	5	**3SU1900-0AF81-0AE0**		1	10 units	41J
	Vor	--	5	**3SU1900-0AF81-0AF0**		1	10 units	41J
	Zurück	--	5	**3SU1900-0AF81-0AG0**		1	10 units	41J
	Rechts	--	5	**3SU1900-0AF81-0AH0**		1	10 units	41J
	Links	--	5	**3SU1900-0AJ0**		1	10 units	41J
	Halt	--	5	**3SU1900-0AF81-0AK0**		1	10 units	41J
	Zu	--	5	**3SU1900-0AF81-0AL0**		1	10 units	41J
	Schnell	--	5	**3SU1900-0AF81-0AM0**		1	10 units	41J
	Langsam	--	5	**3SU1900-0AN0**		1	10 units	41J
	Betrieb	--	5	**3SU1900-0AF81-0AP0**		1	10 units	41J
	Störung	--	5	**3SU1900-0AF81-0AQ0**		1	10 units	41J
	Einrichten	--	5	**3SU1900-0AR0**		1	10 units	41J
	NOT AUS	--	5	**3SU1900-0AS0**		1	10 units	41J
	NOT-HALT	--	5	**3SU1900-0AT0**		1	10 units	41J
	Hand O Auto	--	5	**3SU1900-0DD0**		1	10 units	41J
Inscription in English								
Silver/black (label/lettering)	Stop	--	5	**3SU1900-0AF81-0DS0**		1	10 units	41J
	Start	--	5	**3SU1900-0AF81-0DT0**		1	10 units	41J
	Reset	--	5	**3SU1900-0AF81-0DU0**		1	10 units	41J
	Test	--	5	**3SU1900-0AF81-0DV0**		1	10 units	41J
	Open	--	5	**3SU1900-0AF81-0DW0**		1	10 units	41J
With symbol (ON/OFF)								
Silver/black (label/lettering)	O	5008 IEC	5	**3SU1900-0AF81-0QA0**		1	10 units	41J
	I	5007 IEC	5	**3SU1900-0AF81-0QB0**		1	10 units	41J
	II	--	5	**3SU1900-0AF81-0QC0**		1	10 units	41J
	III	--	5	**3SU1900-0AF81-0QD0**		1	10 units	41J
	O I	--	5	**3SU1900-0AF81-0QG0**		1	10 units	41J
	I O II	--	5	**3SU1900-0AF81-0QK0**		1	10 units	41J
	I O (below each other)	--	5	**3SU1900-0AF81-0QP0**		1	10 units	41J
	II O I (below each other)	--	5	**3SU1900-0AF81-0QQ0**		1	10 units	41J
With symbol (graphic)								
Silver/black (label/lettering)	→ ARROW DIRECTION TO RIGHT	5022 IEC	5	**3SU1900-0AF81-0QR0**		1	10 units	41J

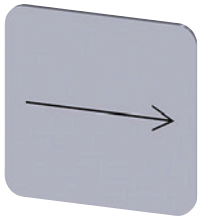

3SU1900-0AF81-0AA0

3SU1900-0AF81-0AB0

3SU1900-0AF81-0DD0

3SU1900-0AF81-0DU0

3SU1900-0AF81-0QK0


3SU1900-0AF81-0QR0

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Options

Customized inscriptions

The labels can be inscribed with texts and symbols not listed in the ordering data.

The default typeface used for inscriptions with text is Arial and the text is centered.

The font height is 4 mm (1- and 2-line) and 3.5 mm (3-line).

Up to 8 characters per line are possible.

Examples for customized inscription

Two-line inscription in upper/lower case lettering (Q0Y)

Single-line inscription in upper case lettering (Q1Y)

Backing plate for enclosures, customized inscription (Q2Y)

Symbol number 5011 according to IEC 60417 (Q3Y)

Any symbol according to order form supplement (Q9Y)

Ordering notes

Append the following order codes to the article number:

- **Q0Y:** Text line(s) in upper/lower case, always upper case for beginning of line,
  e.g. Z1=Lift Z2=Lower
- **Q1Y:** Text line(s) in upper case,
  e.g. Z1=LIFT Z2=LOWER
- **Q2Y:** Text line(s) in lower case,
  e.g. Z1=lift off Z2=lower off
- **Q5Y:** Text line(s) in upper/lower case, all words begin with upper case letters,
  e.g. Z1=Lift Off Z2=Lower Off
- **Q3Y:** Symbol with number according to ISO 7000 or IEC 60417
- **Q9Y:** Inscription of choice, text or symbol, can only be ordered via SIRIUS ACT Configurator with a Configuration Identification Number (CIN)

When ordering, specify the required inscription in plain text without spaces, in addition to the article number and order code.

In the case of multi-line inscriptions, the text must be assigned to the respective line,
e.g. Z1=LIFT Z2=LOWER, see ordering example 1.

Symbols can also be ordered with numbers according to ISO 7000 or IEC 60417 (see ordering example 2 and 3).

The SIRIUS ACT Configurator must be used to select special inscriptions and symbols (order code Q9Y). In this case a CIN (Configuration Identification Number) is generated for placement of future orders. It is then possible to place an order directly using the CIN and the SIRIUS ACT Configurator (Mall shopping cart) or via the standard ordering channels.

Standard ordering channels:
- Configurator: www.siemens.com/sirius-act/configurator
- Electronic Catalog CA 01 on DVD
- Industry Mall: www.siemens.com/industrymall

Ordering example 1

A label with 2 lines of text is required:

3SU1900–0AF16-0AZ0
Q1Y
Z1=LIFT
Z2=LOWER

Ordering example 2

A label inscribed with symbol No. 5011 according to IEC 60417 is required:

3SU1900–0AF16–0AZ0
Q3Y
Z=5011 IEC

Ordering example 3

A label inscribed with symbol No. 1118 according to ISO 7000 is required:

3SU1900–0AF16–0AZ0
Q3Y
Z=1118 ISO

Overview

Label inscriptions

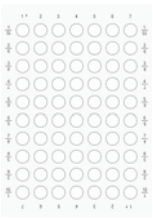
Using the *Label Designer* software, which can be downloaded from the Internet, and the labeling plates for laser inscription you can create your own customized labels with a standard laser printer. The self-adhesive or snap-on labels can be stuck or snapped onto the corresponding label holders. Round labels are provided for inserting in illuminated pushbuttons and switches.

The labels are suitable for inscription with one to three lines of text or symbols.

For applications with more exacting requirements we recommend factory-printed labeling plates and insert labels (laser-printed or engraved depending on the type).

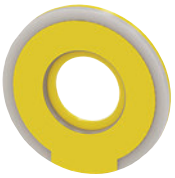
For the *Label Designer* software, see www.siemens.com/sirius-label-designer.

Selection and ordering data

	Fixing method	Height	Width	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		mm	mm	d					
Labels for printing – insert labels									
 3SU1900-0BH60-0AA0	Insert	--	--	3	**3SU1900-0BH60-0AA0**		100	490 units	41J
Labels for printing – labeling plates									
 3SU1900-0BJ61-0AA0	Self-adhesive	12.5	27.5	▶	**3SU1900-0BJ61-0AA0**		100	480 units	41J
		17.5	27	▶	**3SU1900-0BK61-0AA0**		100	720 units	41J
		27	27	▶	**3SU1900-0BL61-0AA0**		100	480 units	41J
		22	22	▶	**3SU1900-0BM61-0AA0**		100	700 units	41J

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/16.	Color	Fixing method	Outer diameter	Marking	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
			mm		d					
EMERGENCY STOP backing plates										
 3SU1900-0BB31-0AT0	Yellow/black (label/lettering)	None	45	None	▶	**3SU1900-0BA31-0AA0**		1	10 units	41J
			45	EMERGENCY STOP (pl)	5	**3SU1900-0BA31-0ND0**		1	10 units	41J
			60	NOT-HALT, EMERGENCY STOP, ARRÊT D'URGENCE, EMERGENZA (de, en, fr, it)	5	**3SU1900-0BN31-0NC0**		1	10 units	41J
			75	None	▶	**3SU1900-0BB31-0AA0**		1	10 units	41J
				NOT-AUS	3	**3SU1900-0BB31-0AS0**		1	10 units	41J
				NOT-HALT	3	**3SU1900-0BB31-0AT0**		1	10 units	41J
				EMERGENCY STOP	5	**3SU1900-0BB31-0DA0**		1	10 units	41J
			75	EMERGENCY STOP (pl)	5	**3SU1900-0BB31-0ND0**		1	10 units	41J
	With customized inscription									
	Yellow/black (label/lettering)	None	45	For inscriptions or symbols, see "Options", page 13/138.	10	**3SU1900-0BA31-0AZ0**		1	10 units	41J
			75		10	**3SU1900-0BB31-0AZ0**		1	10 units	41J
EMERGENCY STOP backing plates, illuminated (24 V AC/DC)										
 3SU1901-0BD31-0AA0	Yellow/black (label/lettering)	Self-adhesive	60	None	5	**3SU1901-0BD31-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				NOT-AUS	5	**3SU1901-0BD31-0AS0**		1	1 unit	41J
				NOT-HALT	5	**3SU1901-0BD31-0AT0**		1	1 unit	41J
				EMERGENCY STOP	5	**3SU1901-0BD31-0DA0**		1	1 unit	41J
				NOT-HALT, EMERGENCY STOP, EMERGENZA, EMERGENCIA (de, en, it, sp)	5	**3SU1901-0BD31-0NB0**		1	1 unit	41J
	With customized inscription									
	Yellow/black (label/lettering)	None	60	For inscriptions or symbols, see "Options", page 13/138.	10	**3SU1901-0BD31-0AZ0**		1	1 unit	41J
EMERGENCY STOP backing plates										
 3SU1900-0BC31-0NB0	Yellow/black (label/lettering)	Self-adhesive	75	None	▶	**3SU1900-0BC31-0AA0**		1	10 units	41J
				NOT-AUS	3	**3SU1900-0BC31-0AS0**		1	10 units	41J
				NOT-HALT	▶	**3SU1900-0BC31-0AT0**		1	10 units	41J
				EMERGENCY STOP	▶	**3SU1900-0BC31-0DA0**		1	10 units	41J
				ARRÊT D'URGENCE	3	**3SU1900-0BC31-0GQ0**		1	10 units	41J
				EMERGENZA	3	**3SU1900-0BC31-0JA0**		1	10 units	41J
				Nodstop	5	**3SU1900-0BC31-0LA0**		1	10 units	41J
				EMERGENCY STOP in Chinese	5	**3SU1900-0BC31-0MA0**		1	10 units	41J
				NOT-HALT, EMERGENCY STOP, EMERGENZA, EMERGENCIA (de, en, it, sp)	▶	**3SU1900-0BC31-0NB0**		1	10 units	41J
	With customized inscription									
	Yellow/black (label/lettering)	Self-adhesive	75	For inscriptions or symbols, see "Options", page 13/138.	10	**3SU1900-0BC31-0AZ0**		1	1 unit	41J
Labeling plates for potentiometers										
 3SU1900-0BG16-0RU0	Black/white (label/lettering)	None	40	--	▶	**3SU1900-0BG16-0AA0**		1	10 units	41J
				SYMBOL: 0 ...9	▶	**3SU1900-0BG16-0RT0**		1	10 units	41J
				SYMBOL: 0 ... 10	3	**3SU1900-0BG16-0SA0**		1	10 units	41J
				SYMBOL: Power up	▶	**3SU1900-0BG16-0RU0**		1	10 units	41J

	Color	Label fastening method	Height	Width	Marking	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
			mm	mm		d					
Labeling plates for enclosures with EMERGENCY STOP without recess											
 3SU1900-0BE31-0AS0	Yellow/black (label/lettering)	Self-adhesive	38	150	None	▶	**3SU1900-0BE31-0AA0**		1	10 units	41J
					NOT-AUS	3	**3SU1900-0BE31-0AS0**		1	10 units	41J
					NOT-HALT	3	**3SU1900-0BE31-0AT0**		1	10 units	41J
Labeling plates for enclosures with EMERGENCY STOP with recess											
3SU1900-0BF31-0AA0	Yellow/black (label/lettering)	Self-adhesive	38	150	None	3	**3SU1900-0BF31-0AA0**		1	10 units	41J
Device labeling plates for modules with front-plate mounting											
3SU1900-0AY61-0AA0	White/black (label/lettering)	Insert	9.5	10.5	None	5	**3SU1900-0AY61-0AA0**		100	10 units	41J

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Options

Customized inscriptions

The labels can be inscribed with text and symbols not listed in the ordering data.

The EMERGENCY STOP backing plates can be divided into as many as four radial segments. Each segment can be custom-labeled.

The default typeface used for inscriptions with text is Arial and the text is centered.

EMERGENCY STOP backing plate 75 mm:

The font height is 5 mm.
With two radial segments, up to 20 characters are permissible.
With four radial segments, up to 10 characters are permissible.

EMERGENCY STOP backing plate 60 mm:

The font height is 4 mm.
With two radial segments, up to 16 characters are permissible.
With four radial segments, up to 8 characters are permissible.

EMERGENCY STOP backing plate 45 mm:

The font height is 4 mm.
With two radial segments, up to 10 characters are permissible.

Ordering notes

Append the following order codes to the article number:

- **Q0Y:** Segment(s) in upper/lower case, always upper case for beginning of segment, e.g. Z1=Not halt Z2=Emergency stop
- **Q1Y:** Segment(s) in upper case, e.g. Z1=NOT HALT Z2=EMERGENCY STOP
- **Q2Y:** Segment(s) in lower case, e.g. Z1=not halt Z2=emergency stop
- **Q5Y:** Segment(s) in upper/lower case, all words begin with upper case letters, e.g. Z1=Not Halt Z2=Emergency Stop
- **Q3Y:** Symbol with number according to ISO 7000 or IEC 60417
- **Q9Y:** Inscription of choice, text or symbol, can only be ordered via SIRIUS ACT Configurator with a Configuration Identification Number (CIN)

When ordering, specify the required inscription in plain text without spaces, in addition to the article number and order code.

The SIRIUS ACT Configurator must be used to select special inscriptions and symbols (order code Q9Y). In this case a CIN (Configuration Identification Number) is generated for placement of future orders. It is then possible to place an order directly using the CIN and the SIRIUS ACT Configurator (Mall shopping cart) or via the standard ordering channels.

Standard ordering channels:
- Configurator: www.siemens.com/sirius-act/configurator
- Electronic Catalog CA 01 on DVD
- Industry Mall: www.siemens.com/industrymall

With ordering options Q0Y, Q1Y, Q2Y, Q3Y and Q5Y a single-line inscription of two or four radial segments can be implemented. The text or symbol must be assigned to the respective radial segments as follows:

Ordering example 1, two radial segments

An EMERGENCY STOP backing plate, diameter 75 mm, with two radial segments is required

3SU1900-0BB31-0AZ0
Q1Y
Z1=NOT
Z2=HALT

Ordering example 2, four radial segments

An EMERGENCY STOP backing plate, diameter 75 mm, with four radial segments is required

3SU1900-0BB31-0AZ0
Q1Y
Z1=E-STOP
Z2=EMERGENCIA
Z3=NOT-HALT
Z4=EMERGENZA

Overview

- Protection and access protection are for actuators and indicators with diameter 22 mm.
- The protective collars cannot be used in conjunction with label holders or single frames.

Selection and ordering data

	Product designation Product version	Material	Color	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Protective caps									
 3SU1900-0DA10-0AA0	**Sealable caps for pushbuttons, flat and raised**	Plastic	Black Clear	3 3	**3SU1900-0DA10-0AA0** **3SU1900-0DA70-0AA0**		1 1	1 unit 1 unit	41J 41J
 3SU1900-0EL70-0AA0	**Sealable caps for:** • Pushbuttons, raised • Pushbuttons with front ring, raised • Pushbuttons with front ring, raised, castellated	Plastic	Black Clear	3 3	**3SU1900-0EL10-0AA0** **3SU1900-0EL70-0AA0**		1 1	1 unit 1 unit	41J 41J
 3SU1900-0DB70-0AA0	**Silicone protective caps for pushbuttons, flat**	Plastic	Clear	►	**3SU1900-0DB70-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1900-0ED70-0AA0	**Silicone-free protective caps for pushbuttons, flat**	Plastic	Clear	►	**3SU1900-0ED70-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1900-0DC70-0AA0	**Silicone protective caps for pushbuttons, raised**	Plastic	Clear	►	**3SU1900-0DC70-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1900-0EE70-0AA0	**Silicone-free protective caps for pushbuttons, raised**	Plastic	Clear	►	**3SU1900-0EE70-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

Protection/access protection

	Product designation Product version	Material	Color	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Protective caps									
 3SU1900-0DD70-0AA0	**Silicone protective caps for selectors, short**	Plastic	Clear	3	**3SU1900-0DD70-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1900-0EF70-0AA0	**Silicone-free protective caps for selectors, short**	Plastic	Clear	►	**3SU1900-0EF70-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1900-0DE70-0AA0	**Silicone protective caps for mushroom pushbuttons 40 mm**	Plastic	Clear	5	**3SU1900-0DE70-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1900-0EG70-0AA0	**Silicone-free protective caps for mushroom pushbuttons 40 mm**	Plastic	Clear	►	**3SU1900-0EG70-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1900-0DF70-0AA0	**Silicone protective caps for EMERGENCY STOP, 40 mm**	Plastic	Clear	5	**3SU1900-0DF70-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J

13

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

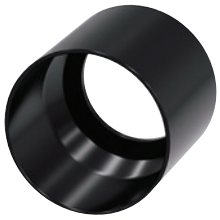
	Product designation Product version	Material	Color	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Protective caps									
 3SU1900-0DG70-0AA0	**Silicone protective caps for twin pushbuttons, flat**	Plastic	Clear	►	**3SU1900-0DG70-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1900-0DH70-0AA0	**Silicone protective caps for twin pushbuttons, raised**	Plastic	Clear	►	**3SU1900-0DH70-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1900-0EK70-0AA0	**Silicone-free protective caps for twin pushbuttons, raised**	Plastic	Clear	►	**3SU1900-0EK70-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1900-0EB10-0AA0	**Dust caps for key-operated switches**	Plastic	Clear	►	**3SU1900-0EB10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1900-0EM70-0AA0	**Dust caps for ID key-operated switches**	Plastic	Clear	5	**3SU1900-0EM70-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1900-0EW70-0AA0	**Covers for modules**	Plastic	Clear	5	**3SU1900-0EW70-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J

13

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Protection/access protection

Protective collars

	Product designation Product version	Material	Color	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
 3SU1900-0DJ10-0AA0	**Sun collar for illuminated pushbuttons**	Plastic	Black	5	**3SU1900-0DJ10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1900-0DW10-0AA0	**360° protective collars for pushbuttons and selectors, short**	Plastic	Black	3	**3SU1900-0DW10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1950-0DK80-0AA0	**360° protective collars for pushbuttons** Visibility from the side	Metal	Silver	5	**3SU1950-0DK80-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1950-0DL80-0AA0	**360° protective collars for mushroom pushbuttons** 40 mm, visibility from the side	Metal	Silver	5	**3SU1950-0DL80-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1900-0DY30-0AA0	**Protective collars for EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons** Without lock or with RONIS lock	Plastic	Yellow Gray	▶ ▶	**3SU1900-0DY30-0AA0** **3SU1900-0DY80-0AA0**		1 1	1 unit 1 unit	41J 41J
 3SU1900-0JH30-0AA0	**Protective collars for EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons** 30 and 40 mm, can be mounted in the top position	Plastic	Yellow	5	**3SU1900-0JH30-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1950-0DX30-0AA0	**Protective collars for EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons** 40 mm, for 5 padlocks	Metal	Yellow Gray	3 5	**3SU1950-0DX30-0AA0** **3SU1950-0DX80-0AA0**		1 1	1 unit 1 unit	41J 41J
	Protective collars for EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons 60 mm, for 3 padlocks	Plastic	Yellow	5	**3SU1900-0EX30-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

	Product designation Product version	Material	Color	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Protective collars									
 3SU1900-0EA30-0AA0	**360° protective collars for mushroom pushbuttons** 30, 40 and 60 mm	Plastic	Yellow	5	**3SU1900-0EA30-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1900-0EC10-0AA0	**Protection for sensor switches**	Plastic	Black	►	**3SU1900-0EC10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Protection/access protection

	Product version	Material	Color	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Locking devices									
 3SU1950-0DM80-0AA0	**Locking devices for pushbuttons** Flat, for raised front ring and raised, castellated front ring	Metal	Silver	5	**3SU1950-0DM80-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1950-0DN80-0AA0	**Locking devices for pushbuttons** Raised	Metal	Silver	5	**3SU1950-0DN80-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1950-0DP80-0AA0	**Locking devices for mushroom pushbuttons D30, D40**	Metal	Silver	5	**3SU1950-0DP80-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1950-0DQ80-0AA0	**Locking devices for selectors** Short/long actuator, in the left position	Metal	Silver	5	**3SU1950-0DQ80-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1950-0DR80-0AA0	**Locking devices for selectors** Short/long actuator, in the center position	Metal	Silver	5	**3SU1950-0DR80-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1950-0DS80-0AA0	**Locking devices for selectors** Short/long actuator, in the right position	Metal	Silver	5	**3SU1950-0DS80-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1950-0DT80-0AA0	**Locking devices for selectors** Short/long actuator, window from center to right, blocked on left	Metal	Silver	5	**3SU1950-0DT80-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1950-0DU80-0AA0	**Locking devices for selectors** Short/long actuator, window from center to left, blocked on right	Metal	Silver	5	**3SU1950-0DU80-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1950-0DV80-0AA0	**Locking device with cover**	Metal	Silver	5	**3SU1950-0DV80-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Selection and ordering data

Multi-unit packaging, see page 13/16.

Material	Mounting diameter	Color	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	mm		d					
Sealing plugs[1], 22 mm								
Plastic	22	Black	►	**3SU1900-0FA10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
Metal, matte	22	Sand gray	►	**3SU1930-0FA80-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
Metal, shiny	22	Silver	►	**3SU1950-0FA80-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
Metal, matte	30	Sand gray	►	**3SU1960-0FA80-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J

3SU1900-0FA10-0AA0

3SU1950-0FA80-0AA0

[1] The sealing plug is mounted with a holder.
Modules might already be mounted on the holder.

Type of product	Mounting diameter	Accessory color	Accessory material	SD	Screw terminals ⊕ Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	mm			d					
USB connections									
USB 3.0	22	Black	Plastic	3	**3SU1900-0GA10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Sand gray	Metal/plastic	3	**3SU1930-0GA80-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Silver	Metal, shiny	3	**3SU1950-0GA80-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	30	Sand gray	Metal, matte	3	**3SU1960-0GA80-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
RJ45 connections									
RJ-45 Cat. 5e	22	Black	Plastic	3	**3SU1900-0GB10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Sand gray	Metal/plastic	3	**3SU1930-0GB80-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Silver	Metal, shiny	3	**3SU1950-0GB80-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	30	Sand gray	Metal, matte	3	**3SU1960-0GB80-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J

3SU1930-0GA80-0AA0

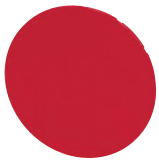
3SU1960-0GA80-0AA0

3SU1900-0GB10-0AA0

3SU1950-0GB80-0AA0

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Actuators

	Material	Color	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
			d					
Buttons, flat[1]								
 3SU1900-0FT20-0AA0	***For pushbuttons***							
	Plastic	Black	▶	**3SU1900-0FT10-0AA0**		100	10 units	41J
		Red	▶	**3SU1900-0FT20-0AA0**		100	10 units	41J
		Yellow	▶	**3SU1900-0FT30-0AA0**		100	10 units	41J
		Green	▶	**3SU1900-0FT40-0AA0**		100	10 units	41J
		Blue	▶	**3SU1900-0FT50-0AA0**		100	10 units	41J
		White	▶	**3SU1900-0FT60-0AA0**		100	10 units	41J
 3SU1901-0FT30-0AA0	***For illuminated pushbuttons***							
	Plastic	Amber	5	**3SU1901-0FT00-0AA0**		100	10 units	41J
		Red	▶	**3SU1901-0FT20-0AA0**		100	10 units	41J
		Yellow	▶	**3SU1901-0FT30-0AA0**		100	10 units	41J
		Green	▶	**3SU1901-0FT40-0AA0**		100	10 units	41J
		Blue	▶	**3SU1901-0FT50-0AA0**		100	10 units	41J
		White	▶	**3SU1901-0FT60-0AA0**		100	10 units	41J
		Clear	▶	**3SU1901-0FT70-0AA0**		100	10 units	41J
Buttons, raised[1]								
 3SU1900-0FS30-0AA0	***For pushbuttons***							
	Plastic	Black	5	**3SU1900-0FS10-0AA0**		1	10 units	41J
		Red	5	**3SU1900-0FS20-0AA0**		1	10 units	41J
		Yellow	5	**3SU1900-0FS30-0AA0**		1	10 units	41J
		Green	5	**3SU1900-0FS40-0AA0**		1	10 units	41J
 3SU1901-0FS40-0AA0	***For illuminated pushbuttons***							
	Plastic	Red	▶	**3SU1901-0FS20-0AA0**		1	10 units	41J
		Yellow	5	**3SU1901-0FS30-0AA0**		1	10 units	41J
		Green	5	**3SU1901-0FS40-0AA0**		1	10 units	41J
		Blue	5	**3SU1901-0FS50-0AA0**		1	10 units	41J
		Clear	5	**3SU1901-0FS70-0AA0**		1	10 units	41J

1) Buttons are not interchangeable between pushbuttons and illuminated pushbuttons with a raised front ring and with a raised, castellated front ring.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

	Material	Key number	Version of RFID coding	Color	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
					d					
RONIS keys										
 3SU1950-0FB80-0AA0	Metal	SB30[1)] 455	--	Silver	▶ 5	**3SU1950-0FB80-0AA0** **3SU1950-0FC80-0AA0**		1 1	1 unit 1 unit	41J 41J
BKS keys										
 3SU1950-0FD80-0AA0	Metal	S1[1)]	--	Silver	5	**3SU1950-0FD80-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
O.M.R. keys										
 3SU1950-0FJ50-0AA0	Metal	73038 73037 73034 73033	--	Blue Red Black Yellow	3 5 5 5	**3SU1950-0FJ50-0AA0** **3SU1950-0FK20-0AA0** **3SU1950-0FL10-0AA0** **3SU1950-0FM30-0AA0**		1 1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	41J 41J 41J 41J
CES keys										
 3SU1950-0FP80-0AA0	Metal	LSG1 SSG10[1)] VL5	--	Silver	5 ▶ 5	**3SU1950-0FN80-0AA0** **3SU1950-0FP80-0AA0** **3SU1950-0FQ80-0AA0**		1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	41J 41J 41J
IKON keys										
 3SU1950-0FR80-0AA0	Metal	360012K1[1)]	--	Silver	5	**3SU1950-0FR80-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
ID keys ID group individual										
 3SU1900-0FU60-0AA0	Plastic	--	Individually coded, programmable several times	White	▶	**3SU1900-0FU60-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
ID keys										
 3SU1900-0FV40-0AA0	Plastic	--	ID group 1 ID group 2 ID group 3 ID group 4	Green Yellow Red Blue	▶ ▶ ▶ ▶	**3SU1900-0FV40-0AA0** **3SU1900-0FW30-0AA0** **3SU1900-0FX20-0AA0** **3SU1900-0FY50-0AA0**		1 1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	41J 41J 41J 41J

[1)] Also available with special lock. Supplement the Article No. with **"–Z"** and the order code **"Y04"** and specify the required lock in plain text. Additional price on request.

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

Enclosures

Selection and ordering data

Product version	Material	Color	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Metric cable glands								
 3SU1900-0HG10-0AA0								
M20 for round cable and enclosures With 1 to 3 command points	Plastic	Black	►	**3SU1900-0HG10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
M25 for round cable and enclosure With 4 and 6 command points	Plastic	Black	5	**3SU1900-0HH10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
M20 for round cable and AS-i enclosure With 1 to 3 command points with 2-pole connector plug for AS-i module	Plastic	Black	3	**3SU1900-0JA10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
M25 for round cable and AS-i enclosure With 4 and 6 command points with 2-pole connector plug for AS-i module	Plastic	Black	3	**3SU1900-0JB10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
M20 for round cable and IO-Link enclosure With 1 to 3 command points with 10-pole connector plug for IO-Link	Plastic	Black	►	**3SU1900-0JC10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
M25 for round cable and IO-Link enclosure With 4 and 6 command points with 10-pole connector plug for IO-Link	Plastic	Black	►	**3SU1900-0JD10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
M20 for AS-i shaped cable and AS-i enclosure With 1 to 3 command points with 2-pole connector plug for AS-i module	Plastic	Black	5	**3SU1900-0HE10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
M25 for AS-i shaped cable and AS-i enclosure With 4 and 6 command points with 2-pole connector plug for AS-i module	Plastic	Black	5	**3SU1900-0HF10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
Connection pieces								
 3SU1900-0HJ10-0AA0								
For plastic enclosures								
M20/M20 connection piece For connecting 2 enclosures	Plastic	Black	►	**3SU1900-0HJ10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
M20/M25 connection piece For connecting 2 enclosures	Plastic	Black	5	**3SU1900-0HK10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
M25/M25 connection piece For connecting 2 enclosures	Plastic	Black	5	**3SU1900-0HL10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1950-0HJ10-0AA0								
For metal enclosures								
M20/M20 connection piece For connecting 2 enclosures	Metal	Silver	5	**3SU1950-0HJ10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
M20/M25 connection piece For connecting 2 enclosures	Plastic	Silver	5	**3SU1950-0HK10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
M25/M25 connection piece For connecting 2 enclosures	Plastic	Silver	5	**3SU1950-0HL10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J

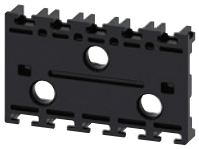
* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

	Product version	Material	Color	SD	Insulation piercing method	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
				d	Article No.			
Adapters for AS-i shaped cable								
 3SU1900-0HX10-0AA0	M20	Plastic	Black	3	**3SU1900-0HX10-0AA0**	1	1 unit	41J
	M25			3	**3SU1900-0HY10-0AA0**	1	1 unit	41J
Adapters for tab connection								
	For plastic enclosures							
 3SU1930-0HS10-0AA0	Adapter, M12 socket, 4-pole							
	M20 cable entry	Plastic	Black	5	**3SU1930-0HA10-0AA0**	1	1 unit	41J
	M25 cable entry			5	**3SU1930-0HB10-0AA0**	1	1 unit	41J
	Adapter, M12 plug, 4-pole							
	M20 cable entry	Plastic	Black	5	**3SU1930-0HC10-0AA0**	1	1 unit	41J
	M25 cable entry			5	**3SU1930-0HD10-0AA0**	1	1 unit	41J
	Adapter, M12 socket, 5-pole							
	M20 cable entry	Plastic	Black	5	**3SU1930-0HP10-0AA0**	1	1 unit	41J
	M25 cable entry			5	**3SU1930-0HQ10-0AA0**	1	1 unit	41J
	Adapter, M12 plug, 5-pole							
	M20 cable entry	Plastic	Black	5	**3SU1930-0HR10-0AA0**	1	1 unit	41J
	M25 cable entry			5	**3SU1930-0HS10-0AA0**	1	1 unit	41J
	Adapter, M12 socket, 8-pole							
	M20 cable entry	Plastic	Black	5	**3SU1930-0HT10-0AA0**	1	1 unit	41J
	M25 cable entry			5	**3SU1930-0HU10-0AA0**	1	1 unit	41J
	Adapter, M12 plug, 8-pole							
	M20 cable entry	Plastic	Black	5	**3SU1930-0HV10-0AA0**	1	1 unit	41J
	M25 cable entry			5	**3SU1930-0HW10-0AA0**	1	1 unit	41J
	For metal enclosures							
 3SU1950-0HA10-0AA0	Adapter, M12 socket, 4-pole							
	M20 cable entry	Metal	Black	5	**3SU1950-0HA10-0AA0**	1	1 unit	41J
	M25 cable entry			5	**3SU1950-0HB10-0AA0**	1	1 unit	41J
	Adapter, M12 plug, 4-pole							
	M20 cable entry	Metal	Black	5	**3SU1950-0HC10-0AA0**	1	1 unit	41J
	M25 cable entry			5	**3SU1950-0HD10-0AA0**	1	1 unit	41J
	Adapter, M12 socket, 5-pole							
	M20 cable entry	Metal	Black	5	**3SU1950-0HP10-0AA0**	1	1 unit	41J
	M25 cable entry			5	**3SU1950-0HQ10-0AA0**	1	1 unit	41J
	Adapter, M12 plug, 5-pole							
	M20 cable entry	Metal	Black	5	**3SU1950-0HR10-0AA0**	1	1 unit	41J
	M25 cable entry			5	**3SU1950-0HS10-0AA0**	1	1 unit	41J
	Adapter, M12 socket, 8-pole							
	M20 cable entry	Metal	Black	5	**3SU1950-0HT10-0AA0**	1	1 unit	41J
	M25 cable entry			5	**3SU1950-0HU10-0AA0**	1	1 unit	41J
	Adapter, M12 plug, 8-pole							
	M20 cable entry	Metal	Black	5	**3SU1950-0HV10-0AA0**	1	1 unit	41J
	M25 cable entry			5	**3SU1950-0HW10-0AA0**	1	1 unit	41J
Enclosure cover monitoring[1)]								
 3SU1900-0HM10-0AA0	Module with extension plunger	Plastic	Black	3	**3SU1900-0HM10-0AA0**	1	1 unit	41J

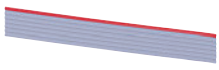
1) In addition, a 3SU1400-2AA10-.BA0 contact module is required.

Miscellaneous accessories

Selection and ordering data

Product designation Product version	Material	Color	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Miscellaneous accessories								
 3SU1900-0KA10-0AA0 **PCB carriers**	Plastic	Black	5	**3SU1900-0KA10-0AA0**		100	10 units	41J
 3SU1900-0CK10-0AA0 **Pressure plates for selectors and locks**	Plastic	White	►	**3SU1900-0KC10-0AA0**		100	10 units	41J
 3SU1900-0KF10-0AA0 **Drilling template for grid** 30 x 40, horizontal	Plastic	Black	5	**3SU1900-0KF10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1900-0KG10-0AA0 **Extension plungers** For compensation of the distance between the pushbutton and the unlatching button of an overload relay	Plastic	Gray	►	**3SU1900-0KG10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1950-0JE80-0AA0 **Strut profile mounting adapters**	Metal	Sand gray	3	**3SU1950-0JE80-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1900-0JF10-0AA0 **Adapters for enclosures with 1 command point** Between enclosure top and bottom, for installation of 2-pole or two 1-pole contact modules with front plate mounting. Not suitable for 3SU1801-1AA00-1AA1.	Plastic	Black	5	**3SU1900-0JF10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1900-0JG10-0AA0 **Adapters for modules with base mounting**	Plastic	Black	10	**3SU1900-0JG10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3RK1901-3QA00 **Cable clip for cable adapters** For enclosure with AS-Interface shaped cable	Plastic	Black	5	**3RK1901-3QA00**		100	10 units	42C

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

	Product designation Product version	Material	Color	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Miscellaneous accessories									
 3SU1900-0KH80-0AA0	**Adapters for standard rail mounting**	Plastic	Black	►	**3SU1900-0KH80-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1950-0KJ80-0AA0	**Adapters for actuators and indicators** With front ring for flat mounting	Metal	Silver	►	**3SU1950-0KJ80-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1950-0KB10-0AA0	**Adapters for 30.5 mm to 22.5 mm mounting hole**	Metal, shiny	Silver	►	**3SU1950-0KB10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
		Metal, matte	Sand gray	►	**3SU1960-0KB10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1950-0KK80-0AA0	**Grounding studs**	Metal	Silver	5	**3SU1950-0KK80-0AA0**		100	50 units	41J
 3SU1900-0KL10-0AA0	**Plugs for sensor switches, angled socket with screw terminal connection**	Plastic	Black	►	**3SU1900-0KL10-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1900-0KP80-0AA0	**Flat ribbon cable**								
	7 cores								
	• Length 5 m	Plastic	Gray	5	**3SU1900-0KQ80-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
	• Length 10 m	Plastic	Gray	5	**3SU1900-0KP80-0AA0**		1	1 unit	41J

13

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

General data

Overview

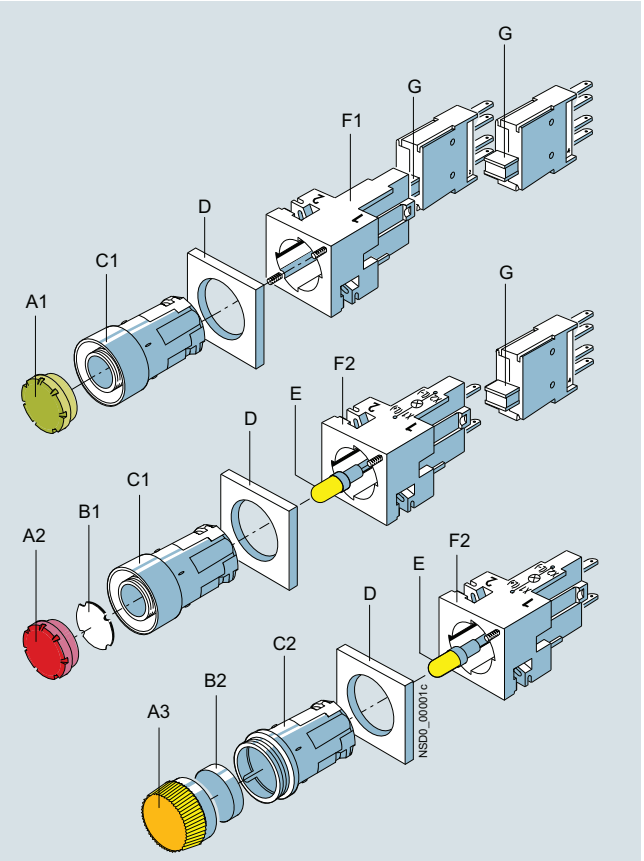
More information
Industry Mall, see www.siemens.com/product?3SB2
Manual, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/107194954

The 3SB2 pushbuttons and indicator lights are provided for front plate mounting and rear connection with flat connectors. For use on printed circuit boards, contact blocks and lampholders with solder pins are also available.

Standards

IEC/EN 60947-1
IEC/EN 60947-5-1
IEC/EN 60947-5-5 for EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons

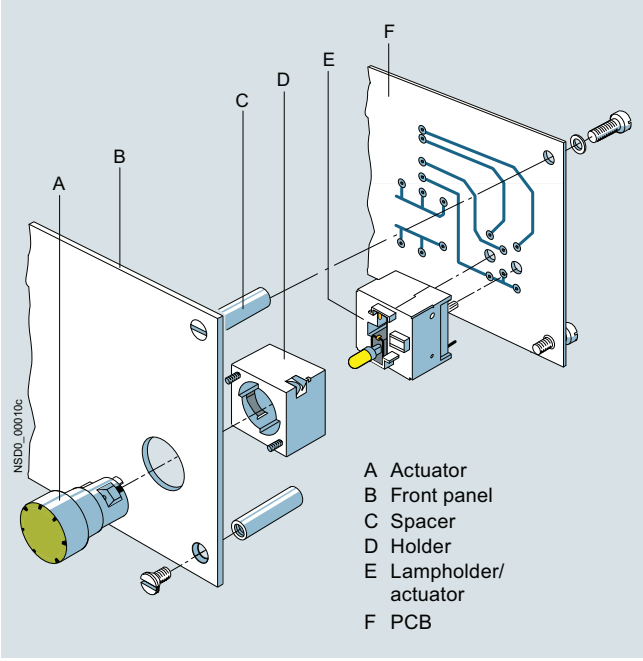
Version with flat connector



A1 Button, flat
A2 Illuminated button, flat
A3 Screw lens for indicator light
B1 Insert label, for labeling
B2 Insert cap, for labeling
C1 Collar with extruded front ring
C2 Collar for indicator light
D Frame for rectangular design
E Wedge base lamp, W2 x 4.6 d
F1 Holders
F2 Lampholder with holder
G Contact blocks (1 NO or 1 NC) for snapping onto the holder or onto the lampholder

PCB mounting

For use on printed circuit boards, special contact blocks and lampholders for soldering into the printed circuit board are available. For this purpose, the contact blocks and lampholders are fitted with 0.8 mm x 0.8 mm solder pins of length 3.5 mm.



Connection methods

Flat connectors

Solder pin connections

The terminals are indicated in the corresponding tables by the symbols shown on orange backgrounds.

Application

The devices are climate-proof and suitable for marine applications.

Safety EMERGENCY STOP pushbuttons according to ISO 13850

For controls according to IEC/EN 60204-1, the mushroom pushbuttons of the 3SB2 series are suitable for use as safety EMERGENCY STOP pushbuttons.

Safety circuits

The IEC/EN 60947-5-1 standard requires positive opening. This means that for the purpose of personal safety, the reliable opening of NC contacts in all safety circuits is expressly prescribed for the electrical equipment of machines and is designated according to IEC 60947-5-1 with the symbol ⊖.

Category 4 according to EN ISO 13849-1 can be attained with the EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons if the corresponding fail-safe evaluation units are selected and correctly installed, e.g. the 3SK11 safety relays, the 3RK3 Modular Safety System (see "Safety Technology", page 11/1 onwards) or matching units from the ASIsafe, SIMATIC or SINUMERIK product ranges.

Technical specifications

Type		3SB2
Contact blocks and lampholders		
Standards		IEC/EN 60947-5-1 IEC/EN 60947-5-5
Rated insulation voltage U_i	V	250
Conventional thermal current I_{th}	A	10
Rated operational currents I_e at rated operational voltage U_e		
• Alternating current AC-12		
- At U_e = 24 ... 230 V	A	10
• Alternating current AC-15		
- At U_e = 24 ... 230 V	A	4
• Direct current DC-12		
- At U_e = 24 V	A	6
- At U_e = 60 V	A	5
- At U_e = 110 V	A	2.5
- At U_e = 230 V	A	1
• Direct current DC-13		
- At U_e = 24 V	A	3
- At U_e = 60 V	A	1.5
- At U_e = 110 V	A	0.7
- At U_e = 230 V	A	0.3
Contact stability		
• Test voltage/test current		5 V/1 mA
Lamps		
• Bases		Wedge base W2 x 4.6 d
• Rated voltage	V	6, 12, 24, 30, 48, 60
• Rated power, max.	W	1
Short-circuit protection weld-free according to IEC 60947-5-1		
• DIAZED fuse links, utilization category gG		10 A TDz, 16 A Dz
• Miniature circuit breaker with C characteristic according to IEC 60898		10 A
Electrical endurance		
• For utilization category AC-15 with 3RT10 15 to 3RT10 26 contactors		10 x 10^6 operating cycles
Mechanical endurance		10 x 10^6 operating cycles
Degree of protection acc. to IEC 60529		
• Connection of contact blocks and lampholders behind the front plate		IP00
• Contact chambers of the contact blocks behind the front plate		IP40
Finger safe acc. to IEC 60529 and DGUV Regulation 3		With voltages > 50 V AC or 120 V DC, insulating sleeves must be fitted to the unassigned flat connectors.
Data according to UL and CSA		
Rated voltage		
• Contact blocks	V	250 AC
• Indicator lights (lamp with wedge base W2 × 4.6 d)	V	60; 1 W
Uninterrupted current	A	5
Switching capacity		B 300, R 300
Actuating and signaling elements		
Mechanical endurance		
• Pushbuttons		10 x 10^6 operating cycles
• Actuators, rotary or latching		3 x 10^5 operating cycles
• Illuminated pushbuttons		3 x 10^6 operating cycles
Climatic withstand capability		Climate-proof; suitable for marine applications
Ambient temperature		
• During operation, non-illuminated devices and complete with LED	°C	-25 ... +70
• During operation, devices with incandescent lamp	°C	-25 ... +60
• During storage, transport	°C	-40 ... +80
Degree of protection acc. to IEC 60529		
• Actuators and indicators		IP65
• Actuators and indicators with protective cap		IP67
Protective measures		
• For mounting in metal front plates and enclosures		The actuators and lens assemblies must not be included in the protective measures.
• For fitting into enclosures with total insulation		The protective measure "Total insulation" is retained.
Shock resistance acc. to IEC 60068-2-27		
• Shock amplitude		≤ 50 *g*
• Shock duration	ms	11
• Shock form		Half-sine

General data

Configuration

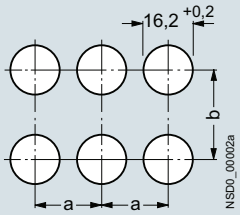
Design

Two design versions can be mounted:

- Round design: The 3SB2 pushbuttons and indicator lights are assembled with the modules – actuator, holder, contact block and lampholder. Depending on the specific application, various versions can be assembled. Complete units are offered for the most commonly used applications.
- Square design: With square, black frames the round units can be given a square look. The frames are inserted underneath the round actuators. Further mounting is the same as for the round version.

Mounting and fixing:

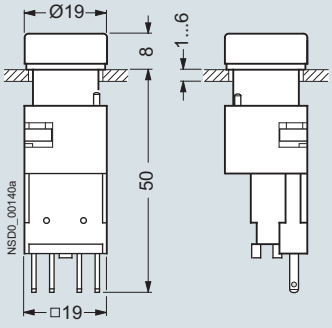
Mounting dimensions according to EN 50007
(does not apply to EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons)



Minimum clearance	a	b
Round design	19	19
Square design without labeling plate	21	21
Round and square design with labeling plate	21	32
For 2 selectors with 3 switch positions, latching, side by side	21	21

For mounting, the actuator or the lens assembly is inserted from the front into the hole in the front plate. Four small nubs ensure a secure fitting in the hole. The holder is plugged on from the back and snaps automatically into place. The module is fixed to the holder with two screws so that it is immune to vibrations.

One or two contact blocks can be mounted on the holder. They are inserted into the holder with slide slots and held down with two snap brackets.



Pushbutton (flat) with holder and contact block

If a command point is fitted with an indicator light or illuminated pushbutton, a lamp socket with lampholder must be used instead of a holder. It is suitable for incandescent lamps or LEDs with bases of type W2 x 4.6d.

PCB mounting

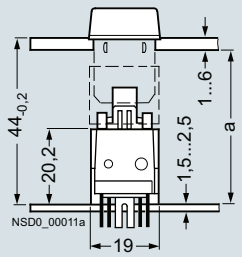
The command point comprises the actuator – e.g. 3SB2 pushbutton, illuminated pushbutton or indicator light –, which is mounted in the front plate, and a contact block and a lampholder which are soldered to the PCB. For this purpose, the contact blocks and lampholders are fitted with 0.8 mm x 0.8 mm solder pins of length 3.5 mm.

Mounting and fixing:

Mounting dimensions according to EN 50007

The actuators are mounted in the same way as 3SB2 front plate mounting devices.

The contact blocks and lampholders are plugged into the printed circuit board by means of their solder pins and can be flow-soldered. After soldering, the devices must be flush with the board and perpendicular to it. The printed circuit board must be supported on spacing bolts so that it cannot sag or bend more than 0.1 mm.



Length **a** of spacing bolts:
a = $44_{-0.2}$ minus front plate thickness.

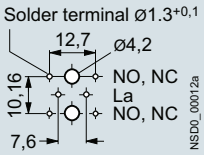
When using backing plates, the length **a** is reduced by 0.8 mm.

Illuminated pushbutton with solder pin connection

To avoid bending the PCB when the control device is operated, sufficient spacing bolts must be provided as shown in the table below:

PCB thickness	Max. distance between spacing bolts
1.5 mm	80 mm
2.5 mm	150 mm
When using EMERGENCY STOP pushbuttons	Always 50 mm

These details are based on epoxy resin glass fiber mat.



Solder pin spacing

Selection and ordering data

	Version	Contact blocks	Color of actuator	SD	Flat connectors		PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
				d	Article No.	Price per PU			
 3SB2202-0AE01	**Pushbuttons with flat button**	1 NO	Black	2	**3SB2202-0AB01**		1	1 unit	41J
		1 NC	Black	10	**3SB2203-0AB01**		1	1 unit	41J
		1 NC	Red	2	**3SB2203-0AC01**		1	1 unit	41J
		1 NO	Yellow	10	**3SB2202-0AD01**		1	1 unit	41J
		1 NO	Green	2	**3SB2202-0AE01**		1	1 unit	41J
		1 NO	Blue	10	**3SB2202-0AF01**		1	1 unit	41J
		1 NO	White	2	**3SB2202-0AG01**		1	1 unit	41J
		1 NO	Clear[1]	10	**3SB2202-0AH01**		1	1 unit	41J
	Illuminated pushbuttons with flat button Lampholders W2 x 4.6 d without lamp[2]	1 NC	Red	2	**3SB2207-0AC01**		1	1 unit	41J
		1 NO	Yellow[1]	10	**3SB2206-0AD01**		1	1 unit	41J
		1 NO	Green	2	**3SB2206-0AE01**		1	1 unit	41J
		1 NO	Blue	10	**3SB2206-0AF01**		1	1 unit	41J
		1 NO	Clear[1]	2	**3SB2206-0AH01**		1	1 unit	41J
	Illuminated pushbuttons with flat button Lampholders W2 x 4.6 d with 24 V incandescent lamp	1 NC	Red	2	**3SB2227-0AC01**		1	1 unit	41J
		1 NO	Yellow[1]	10	**3SB2226-0AD01**		1	1 unit	41J
		1 NO	Green	2	**3SB2226-0AE01**		1	1 unit	41J
		1 NO	Blue	10	**3SB2226-0AF01**		1	1 unit	41J
		1 NO	Clear[1]	2	**3SB2226-0AH01**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SB2207-0LC01	**Pushbuttons with raised button**	1 NO	Black	10	**3SB2202-0LB01**		1	1 unit	41J
		1 NC	Red	10	**3SB2203-0LC01**		1	1 unit	41J
		1 NO	Yellow	10	**3SB2202-0LD01**		1	1 unit	41J
		1 NO	Blue	10	**3SB2202-0LF01**		1	1 unit	41J
		1 NO	Clear[1]	10	**3SB2202-0LH01**		1	1 unit	41J
	Illuminated pushbuttons with raised button Lampholders W2 x 4.6 d without lamp[2]	1 NC	Red	10	**3SB2207-0LC01**		1	1 unit	41J
		1 NO	Yellow[1]	10	**3SB2206-0LD01**		1	1 unit	41J
		1 NO	Green	10	**3SB2206-0LE01**		1	1 unit	41J
		1 NO	Blue	10	**3SB2206-0LF01**		1	1 unit	41J
		1 NO	Clear[1]	10	**3SB2206-0LH01**		1	1 unit	41J
	Illuminated pushbuttons with raised button Lampholder W2 x 4.6 d with 24 V incandescent lamp	1 NC	Red	10	**3SB2227-0LC01**		1	1 unit	41J
		1 NO	Yellow[1]	10	**3SB2226-0LD01**		1	1 unit	41J
		1 NO	Green	10	**3SB2226-0LE01**		1	1 unit	41J
		1 NO	Blue	10	**3SB2226-0LF01**		1	1 unit	41J
		1 NO	Clear[1]	10	**3SB2226-0LH01**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SB2203-1AC01	**EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons acc. to ISO 13850, latching**[3] Latches automatically when pressed; unlatches by turning the mushroom head counterclockwise, with yellow backing plate with inscription "NOT-HALT"	1 NC ⊖	Red	2	**3SB2203-1AC01**		1	1 unit	41J

⊖ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K. Can be used with 3SK11 safety relays or the 3RK3 Modular Safety System, see page 11/1 onwards.
Certificate:

1) Inscription is possible by inserting a label.
2) Wedge base lamps, see Accessories, page 13/166.
3) The mushroom pushbutton cannot be combined with 3SB2902-0AB backing plate or 3SB2902-0AA single frame.

Complete units

Version	Contact blocks	Color of actuator	SD d	Flat connectors Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
 3SB2202-2AC01								
Selectors,	1 NO	Black	2	**3SB2202-2AB01**		1	1 unit	41J
2 switch positions	1 NO	Red	10	**3SB2202-2AC01**		1	1 unit	41J
Switching sequence O-I,	1 NO	Green	10	**3SB2202-2AE01**		1	1 unit	41J
operating angle 62°,	1 NO	White	10	**3SB2202-2AG01**		1	1 unit	41J
latching 								
Selectors,	1 NO, 1 NO	Black	2	**3SB2210-2DB01**		1	1 unit	41J
3 switch positions	1 NO, 1 NO	Red	10	**3SB2210-2DC01**		1	1 unit	41J
Switching sequence I-O-II,	1 NO, 1 NO	Green	10	**3SB2210-2DE01**		1	1 unit	41J
2 × operating angle 62°,	1 NO, 1 NO	White	10	**3SB2210-2DG01**		1	1 unit	41J
latching 								
Selectors,	1 NO, 1 NO	Black	2	**3SB2210-2EB01**		1	1 unit	41J
3 switch positions	1 NO, 1 NO	Red	10	**3SB2210-2EC01**		1	1 unit	41J
Switching sequence I-O-II,	1 NO, 1 NO	Green	10	**3SB2210-2EE01**		1	1 unit	41J
2 × operating angle 50°,	1 NO, 1 NO	White	10	**3SB2210-2EG01**		1	1 unit	41J
momentary contact 								

Version	Contact blocks	Lock No.	Key removal position	SD d	Flat connectors Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
 3SB2202-4LB01									
CES key-operated switches[1],	1 NO	SB2	O	2	**3SB2202-4LA01**		1	1 unit	41J
2 switch positions	1 NO	SB2	O + I	10	**3SB2202-4LB01**		1	1 unit	41J
Switching sequence O-I, operating angle 62°, latching 									
CES key-operated switches[1],	1 NO, 1 NO	SB2	O	10	**3SB2210-4PA01**		1	1 unit	41J
3 switch positions	1 NO, 1 NO	SB2	I + O + II	10	**3SB2210-4PB01**		1	1 unit	41J
Switching sequence I-O-II, 2 × operating angle 62°, latching 									
CES key-operated switches[1],	1 NO, 1 NO	SB2	O	10	**3SB2210-4QA01**		1	1 unit	41J
3 switch positions									
Switching sequence I-O-II, 2 × operating angle 50°, momentary contact 									

[1] Also available with additional locking systems. The article number must be supplemented with **"–Z"**, the order code **"Y01"** and the required lock number.

Version	Color of screw lens	SD d	Flat connectors Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
 3SB2224-6BE06							
Indicator lights	Red	2	**3SB2204-6BC06**		1	1 unit	41J
Lampholders W2 x 4.6 d	Yellow	10	**3SB2204-6BD06**		1	1 unit	41J
without lamp[1]	Green	2	**3SB2204-6BE06**		1	1 unit	41J
	White	2	**3SB2204-6BG06**		1	1 unit	41J
	Clear	10	**3SB2204-6BH06**		1	1 unit	41J
Indicator lights	Red	2	**3SB2224-6BC06**		1	1 unit	41J
Lampholders W2 x 4.6 d	Yellow	10	**3SB2224-6BD06**		1	1 unit	41J
with 24 V incandescent lamp	Green	2	**3SB2224-6BE06**		1	1 unit	41J
	White	2	**3SB2224-6BG06**		1	1 unit	41J
	Clear	10	**3SB2224-6BH06**		1	1 unit	41J

[1] For wedge base lamps, see "Accessories", page 13/166.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Selection and ordering data

Pushbuttons


3SB2000-0AF01

Version	Color of actuator	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Pushbuttons with flat button	Black	2	**3SB2000-0AB01**		1	1 unit	41J
	Red	2	**3SB2000-0AC01**		1	1 unit	41J
	Yellow	10	**3SB2000-0AD01**		1	1 unit	41J
	Green	2	**3SB2000-0AE01**		1	1 unit	41J
	Blue	2	**3SB2000-0AF01**		1	1 unit	41J
	White	2	**3SB2000-0AG01**		1	1 unit	41J
	Clear[1]	10	**3SB2000-0AH01**		1	1 unit	41J
Illuminated pushbuttons with flat button	Red	2	**3SB2001-0AC01**		1	1 unit	41J
	Yellow[1]	10	**3SB2001-0AD01**		1	1 unit	41J
	Green	2	**3SB2001-0AE01**		1	1 unit	41J
	Blue	10	**3SB2001-0AF01**		1	1 unit	41J
	White	2	**3SB2000-0AG01**		1	1 unit	41J
	Clear[1]	10	**3SB2000-0AH01**		1	1 unit	41J


3SB2000-0LF01

Version	Color of actuator	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Pushbuttons with raised button	Black	10	**3SB2000-0LB01**		1	1 unit	41J
	Red	10	**3SB2000-0LC01**		1	1 unit	41J
	Yellow	10	**3SB2000-0LD01**		1	1 unit	41J
	Blue	10	**3SB2000-0LF01**		1	1 unit	41J
	White	10	**3SB2000-0LG01**		1	1 unit	41J
	Clear[1]	10	**3SB2000-0LH01**		1	1 unit	41J
Illuminated pushbuttons with raised button	Red	10	**3SB2001-0LC01**		1	1 unit	41J
	Yellow[1]	10	**3SB2001-0LD01**		1	1 unit	41J
	Green	2	**3SB2001-0LE01**		1	1 unit	41J
	Blue	10	**3SB2001-0LF01**		1	1 unit	41J
	Clear[1]	10	**3SB2000-0LH01**		1	1 unit	41J


3SB2000-1AC01

Version	Color of actuator	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons acc. to ISO 13850, latching[2] Latches automatically when pressed; unlatches by turning the mushroom head counterclockwise	Red	2	**3SB2000-1AC01**		1	1 unit	41J

[1] Inscription is possible by inserting a label.

[2] The mushroom pushbutton cannot be combined with 3SB2902-0AB backing plate or 3SB2902-0AA single frame.

Selectors


3SB2000-2AC01

Version		Color of actuator	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Selectors with 2 switch positions Switching sequence O-I, operating angle 62°, latching		Black	2	**3SB2000-2AB01**		1	1 unit	41J
		Red	10	**3SB2000-2AC01**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	10	**3SB2000-2AE01**		1	1 unit	41J
		White	10	**3SB2000-2AG01**		1	1 unit	41J
Selectors with 2 switch positions Switching sequence O-I, operating angle 50°, momentary contact (reset from the right)		Black	10	**3SB2000-2BB01**		1	1 unit	41J
		Red	10	**3SB2000-2BC01**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	10	**3SB2000-2BE01**		1	1 unit	41J
Selectors with 2 switch positions Switching sequence O-I, operating angle 90°, latching		Black	10	**3SB2000-2HB01**		1	1 unit	41J
		Red	10	**3SB2000-2HC01**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	10	**3SB2000-2HE01**		1	1 unit	41J
		White	10	**3SB2000-2HG01**		1	1 unit	41J
Selectors with 3 switch positions Switching sequence I-O-II, operating angle 2 x 62°, latching		Black	2	**3SB2000-2DB01**		1	1 unit	41J
		Red	10	**3SB2000-2DC01**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	10	**3SB2000-2DE01**		1	1 unit	41J
		White	10	**3SB2000-2DG01**		1	1 unit	41J
Selectors with 3 switch positions Switching sequence I-O-II, operating angle 2 x 50°, momentary contact		Black	2	**3SB2000-2EB01**		1	1 unit	41J
		Red	10	**3SB2000-2EC01**		1	1 unit	41J
		Green	10	**3SB2000-2EE01**		1	1 unit	41J
		White	10	**3SB2000-2EG01**		1	1 unit	41J
Selectors with 3 switch positions Switching sequence I-O-II, operating angle 2 x 90°, latching		Black	10	**3SB2000-2JB01**		1	1 unit	41J

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Actuating and signaling elements

Key-operated switches


3SB2000-4LB01

Version		Lock No.	Key removal position	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
CES key-operated switches[1] **with 2 keys, 2 switch positions** Switching sequence O-I, operating angle 62°, latching		SB2	O+I O	10 2	**3SB2000-4LB01** **3SB2000-4LA01**		1 1	1 unit 1 unit	41J 41J
CES key-operated switches[1] **with 2 keys, 2 switch positions** Switching sequence O-I, operating angle 50°, momentary contact		SB2	O	2	**3SB2000-4MA01**		1	1 unit	41J
CES key-operated switches[1] **with 2 keys, 3 switch positions** Switching sequence I-O-II, operating angle 2 x 62°, latching		SB2	I+O+II O	10 10	**3SB2000-4PB01** **3SB2000-4PA01**		1 1	1 unit 1 unit	41J 41J
CES key-operated switches[1] **with 2 keys, 3 switch positions** Switching sequence I-O-II, operating angle 2 x 50°, momentary contact		SB2	O	10	**3SB2000-4QA01**		1	1 unit	41J

[1] Also available with additional locking systems. The article number must be supplemented with **"–Z"**, the order code **"Y01"** and the required lock number.

Indicator lights

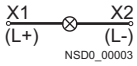
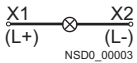
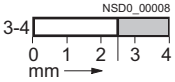
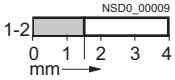

3SB2001-6BD06

Version	Color of screw lens	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Indicator lights with concentric rings (Inscription with insert caps is not possible)	Red	2	**3SB2001-6BC06**		1	1 unit	41J
	Yellow	10	**3SB2001-6BD06**		1	1 unit	41J
	Green	2	**3SB2001-6BE06**		1	1 unit	41J
	Blue	10	**3SB2001-6BF06**		1	1 unit	41J
	White	2	**3SB2001-6BG06**		1	1 unit	41J
	Clear	10	**3SB2001-6BH06**		1	1 unit	41J
Indicator lights, smooth For inscription with insert caps[1]	Red	10	**3SB2001-6CC06**		1	1 unit	41J
	Yellow	10	**3SB2001-6CD06**		1	1 unit	41J
	Green	10	**3SB2001-6CE06**		1	1 unit	41J
	Blue	10	**3SB2001-6CF06**		1	1 unit	41J
	Clear	10	**3SB2001-6CH06**		1	1 unit	41J

[1] For insert caps, see Accessories, page 13/163.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Selection and ordering data

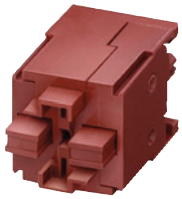
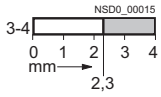
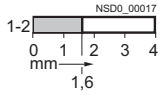
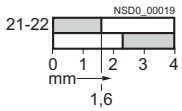
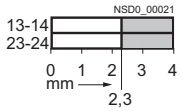
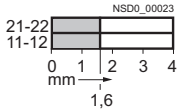
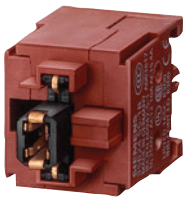
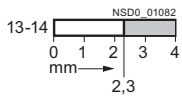
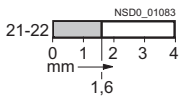
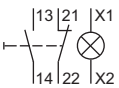
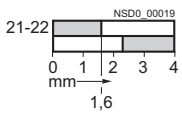
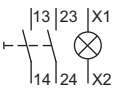
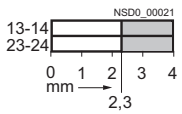
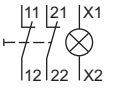
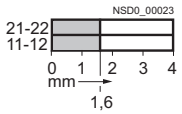
Version	Graphic symbols	Operating travel Contact closed Contact open	SD d	**Flat connectors** Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Contact blocks and lampholders with flat connectors 2 × 2.8-0.8 mm according to IEC 60760								
Holders for fixing the actuator and the contact blocks								
 3SB2908-0AA								
Holders for 2 contact blocks Inscription with identification number 1-2			2	**3SB2908-0AA**		1	5 units	41J
Lampholders with holder for fixing the actuator and the contact blocks								
 3SB2304-2A								
Lampholders W2 x 4.6 d without lamp			2	**3SB2304-2A**		1	1 unit	41J
Lampholders W2 x 4.6 d								
• With 6 V incandescent lamp			10	**3SB2304-2F**		1	1 unit	41J
• With 24 V incandescent lamp			10	**3SB2304-2H**		1	1 unit	41J
Contact blocks for fixing in the holder or lampholder								
 3SB2404-0B								
Contact blocks with one contact[1]								
1 NO			2	**3SB2404-0B**		1	1 unit	41J
1 NC ⊖			2	**3SB2404-0C**		1	1 unit	41J

⊖ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K.
Can be used with 3SK11 safety relays or the 3RK3 Modular Safety System, see page 11/1 onwards.
Certificate:

[1] For plug-in and insulating sleeves, see Accessories, page 13/167.

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

Contact blocks and lampholders

Version	Graphic symbols	Operating travel Contact closed Contact open	SD	Solder pin connections	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
			d	Article No. / Price per PU			
Contact blocks and lampholders with solder pins							
 3SB2908-0AB **Holders for contact block with solder pins** For mounting the actuators in the front panel			10	**3SB2908-0AB**	1	5 units	41J
Lampholders Wedge base W2 x 4.6 d[1]			10	**3SB2455-2A**	1	1 unit	41J
Contact blocks							
 3SB2455-0B 1 NO			10	**3SB2455-0B**	1	1 unit	41J
1 NC ➔			10	**3SB2455-0C**	1	1 unit	41J
1 NO + 1 NC ➔			10	**3SB2455-0J**	1	1 unit	41J
1 NO + 1 NO			10	**3SB2455-0E**	1	1 unit	41J
1 NC + 1 NC ➔			10	**3SB2455-0F**	1	1 unit	41J
Contact blocks and lampholders, wedge base W2 x 4.6 d[1]							
 3SB2455-1B 1 NO			10	**3SB2455-1B**	1	1 unit	41J
1 NC ➔			10	**3SB2455-1C**	1	1 unit	41J
1 NO + 1 NC ➔			10	**3SB2455-1J**	1	1 unit	41J
1 NO + 1 NO			10	**3SB2455-1E**	1	1 unit	41J
1 NC + 1 NC ➔			10	**3SB2455-1F**	1	1 unit	41J

➔ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K.
Can be used with 3SK11 safety relays or the 3RK3 Modular Safety System, see page 11/1 onwards.
Certificate:

[1] The lamp is not included in the scope of supply.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Overview

Clear pushbuttons, illuminated pushbuttons and indicator lights can be fitted with insert labels and caps for identification purposes.

The insert labels and insert caps are made of a milky-transparent plastic with black lettering; they can be fitted in any 90° angle.

Inscription

The inscriptions have upper case initial letters. Graphic symbols, including those not listed in the catalog, are according to ISO 7000 or IEC 60417.

For customized inscriptions, see "Options", page 13/164.

Selection and ordering data

	Inscription/symbol	Symbol No.	SD	**Insert labels** For pushbuttons and illuminated pushbuttons, flat		PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
			d	Article No.	Price per PU			
For self-inscription								
 3SB2901-4AA	Blank	--	10	**3SB2901-4AA**		100	10 units	41J
With inscription								
 3SB2901-4AB	Ein	--	10	**3SB2901-4AB**		100	10 units	41J
	Aus	--	10	**3SB2901-4AC**		100	10 units	41J
	Auf	--	10	**3SB2901-4AD**		100	10 units	41J
	Ab	--	10	**3SB2901-4AE**		100	10 units	41J
	Vor	--	10	**3SB2901-4AF**		100	10 units	41J
	Zurück	--	10	**3SB2901-4AG**		100	10 units	41J
	Rechts	--	10	**3SB2901-4AH**		100	10 units	41J
	Links	--	10	**3SB2901-4AJ**		100	10 units	41J
	Halt	--	10	**3SB2901-4AK**		100	10 units	41J
	Zu	--	10	**3SB2901-4AL**		100	10 units	41J
	Langsam	--	10	**3SB2901-4AN**		100	10 units	41J
	Störung	--	10	**3SB2901-4AQ**		100	10 units	41J
 3SB2901-4EB	On	--	10	**3SB2901-4EB**		100	10 units	41J
	Start	--	10	**3SB2901-4EK**		100	10 units	41J
	Stop	--	10	**3SB2901-4EL**		100	10 units	41J
	Reset	--	10	**3SB2901-4EM**		100	10 units	41J
	Test	--	10	**3SB2901-4EN**		100	10 units	41J
	0	--	10	**3SB2901-4RA**		100	10 units	41J
	1	--	10	**3SB2901-4RB**		100	10 units	41J
	2	--	10	**3SB2901-4RC**		100	10 units	41J
	3	--	10	**3SB2901-4RD**		100	10 units	41J
	4	--	10	**3SB2901-4RE**		100	10 units	41J
	5	--	10	**3SB2901-4RF**		100	10 units	41J
	6	--	10	**3SB2901-4RG**		100	10 units	41J
	7	--	10	**3SB2901-4RH**		100	10 units	41J
	8	--	10	**3SB2901-4RJ**		100	10 units	41J
	9	--	10	**3SB2901-4RK**		100	10 units	41J
Graphic ON/OFF symbols								
	O (Off) 	5008 IEC	10	**3SB2901-4MB**		100	10 units	41J
	I (On)	5007 IEC	10	**3SB2901-4MC**		100	10 units	41J
	II (On) 	--	10	**3SB2901-4MD**		100	10 units	41J

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Insert labels and insert caps

Inscription/symbol		Symbol No.	SD d	**Insert labels** For pushbuttons and illuminated pushbuttons, flat Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Graphic equipment symbols								
 3SB2901-4PA								
Electric motor		0011 ISO	10	**3SB2901-4PA**		100	10 units	41J
Horn		5014 IEC	10	**3SB2901-4PB**		100	10 units	41J
Pump		0134 ISO	10	**3SB2901-4PD**		100	10 units	41J
Coolant pump		0355 ISO	10	**3SB2901-4PE**		100	10 units	41J
Graphic motion symbols								
 3SB2901-4NA								
Motion in direction of arrow (straight)		5022 IEC	10	**3SB2901-4NA**		100	10 units	41J
Motion in direction of arrow (diagonal)		--	10	**3SB2901-4NB**		100	10 units	41J
Clockwise rotation		0004 ISO	10	**3SB2901-4NC**		100	10 units	41J
Counterclockwise rotation		--	10	**3SB2901-4ND**		100	10 units	41J
Fast motion		0266 ISO	10	**3SB2901-4NE**		100	10 units	41J
Increase (plus)		5005 IEC	10	**3SB2901-4NG**		100	10 units	41J
Decrease (minus)		5006 IEC	10	**3SB2901-4MC**		100	10 units	41J
Graphic control symbols								
 3SB2901-4QK								
Clamp		--	10	**3SB2901-4QB**		100	10 units	41J
Release		--	10	**3SB2901-4QC**		100	10 units	41J
Brake off		0021 ISO	10	**3SB2901-4QE**		100	10 units	41J
Lock		0022 ISO	10	**3SB2901-4QF**		100	10 units	41J
Unlock		0023 ISO	10	**3SB2901-4QG**		100	10 units	41J
On/Off, momentary contact type		5011 IEC	10	**3SB2901-4QJ**		100	10 units	41J
Manual operation		0096 ISO	10	**3SB2901-4QK**		100	10 units	41J
Automatic sequence		0017 ISO	10	**3SB2901-4QL**		100	10 units	41J
Customized inscriptions								
								
Any inscription 1 line of text with up to 6 characters with 3 mm font height. Please add the appropriate order code to the article number and specify the line of text required.				**3SB2901-4AZ** **K0Y** **K1Y or K2Y** **K5Y**				
Other graphic symbols Please add the order code **"K3Y"** to the article number and specify the serial number and the applied standard (ISO 7000 or IEC 60417).				**3SB2901-4AZ** **K3Y**				
Any inscription or symbol Please add the order code **"K9Y"** to the article number and specify the inscription or the symbol required.				**3SB2901-4AZ** **K9Y**				

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

	Inscription/symbol		Symbol No.	SD	**Insert caps** For pushbuttons and illuminated pushbuttons, raised		PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
				d	Article No.	Price per PU			
For self-inscription									
 3SB2901-5AA	Blank		--	10	**3SB2901-5AA**		100	10 units	41J
With inscription									
 3SB2901-5EB	On		--	10	**3SB2901-5EB**		100	10 units	41J
	Aus		--	10	**3SB2901-5AC**		100	10 units	41J
	Auf		--	10	**3SB2901-5AD**		100	10 units	41J
	Zu		--	10	**3SB2901-5AL**		100	10 units	41J
 3SB2901-5AC	0		--	10	**3SB2901-5RA**		100	10 units	41J
	1		--	10	**3SB2901-5RB**		100	10 units	41J
	2		--	10	**3SB2901-5RC**		100	10 units	41J
	3		--	10	**3SB2901-5RD**		100	10 units	41J
	4		--	10	**3SB2901-5RE**		100	10 units	41J
	5		--	10	**3SB2901-5RF**		100	10 units	41J
	6		--	10	**3SB2901-5RG**		100	10 units	41J
	7		--	10	**3SB2901-5RH**		100	10 units	41J
	8		--	10	**3SB2901-5RJ**		100	10 units	41J
	9		--	10	**3SB2901-5RK**		100	10 units	41J
Graphic ON/OFF symbols									
	O (Off)		5008 IEC	10	**3SB2901-5MB**		100	10 units	41J
	I (On)		5007 IEC	10	**3SB2901-5MC**		100	10 units	41J
Graphic motion symbols									
 3SB2901-5NA	Motion in direction of arrow		5022 IEC	10	**3SB2901-5NA**		100	10 units	41J
	Motion in direction of arrow		--	10	**3SB2901-5NB**		100	10 units	41J
	Increase (plus)		5005 IEC	10	**3SB2901-5NG**		100	10 units	41J
	Decrease (minus)		5006 IEC	10	**3SB2901-5MC**		100	10 units	41J
Graphic control symbols									
	Clamp		--	10	**3SB2901-5QB**		100	10 units	41J
	Release		--	10	**3SB2901-5QC**		100	10 units	41J
Customized inscriptions									
	**Any inscription** 1 line of text with up to 6 characters with 3 mm font height. Please add the appropriate order code to the article number and specify the line of text required.				**3SB2901-5AZ** **K0Y** **K1Y or K2Y** **K5Y**				
	Other graphic symbols Please add the order code **"K3Y"** to the article number and specify the serial number and the applied standard (ISO 7000 or IEC 60417).				**3SB2901-5AZ** **K3Y**				
	Any inscription or symbol Please add the order code **"K9Y"** to the article number and specify the inscription or the symbol required.				**3SB2901-5AZ** **K9Y**				

13

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Insert labels and insert caps

	Inscription/symbol		Symbol No.	SD	**Insert caps** For indicator lights		PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
				d	Article No.	Price per PU			
For self-inscription									
 3SB2901-7AA	Blank		--	10	**3SB2901-7AA**		100	10 units	41J
With inscription									
 3SB2901-7AP	Betrieb		--	10	**3SB2901-7AP**		100	1 unit	41J
	Störung		--	10	**3SB2901-7AQ**		100	10 units	41J
Graphic symbols									
 3SB2901-7QK	Pump		0134 ISO	10	**3SB2901-7PD**		100	10 units	41J
	Manual operation		0096 ISO	10	**3SB2901-7QK**		100	10 units	41J
Customized inscriptions									
	Any inscription 1 line of text with up to 6 characters with 3 mm font height. Please add the appropriate order code to the article number and specify the line of text required.				**3SB2901-7AZ** **K0Y** **K1Y or K2Y** **K5Y**				
	Other graphic symbols Please add the order code **"K3Y"** to the article number and specify the serial number and the applied standard (ISO 7000 or IEC 60417).				**3SB2901-7AZ** **K3Y**				
	Any inscription or symbol Please add the order code **"K9Y"** to the article number and specify the inscription or the symbol required.				**3SB2901-7AZ** **K9Y**				

Options

Customized inscriptions

Labels and caps can be inscribed with text and symbols not listed in the ordering data. Append the following order codes to the article number:

- Text line in upper/lower case, always upper case for beginning of line (e.g. "Lift"): **K0Y**
- Text line in upper case (e.g. "LIFT"): **K1Y**
- Text line in lower case (e.g. "lift"): **K2Y**
- Text line in upper/lower case, all words begin with upper case letters (e.g. "Lift Out"): **K5Y**
- Symbol with number according to ISO 7000 or IEC 60417: **K3Y**
- Any inscription or symbols according to order form supplement: **K9Y**

When ordering, specify the required inscription in plain text in addition to the article number and order code. In the case of special inscriptions with words in languages other than German, give the exact spelling and specify the language.

One line with up to 6 characters with 3 mm font height is possible for the inscription (see ordering example 1).

Symbols can also be ordered with numbers according to ISO 7000 or IEC 60417 (see ordering example 2 and 3).

For special symbols (order code K9Y), a CAD drawing in DXF format can be submitted.

Ordering example 1

3SB2901–4AZ
K1Y
Z1=Pump

Ordering example 2

3SB2901–4AZ
K3Y
Z=5008 IEC

Ordering example 3

3SB2901–4AZ
K3Y
Z=1118 ISO

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Overview

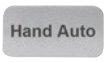
The backing plates consist of a black plastic label holder and a labeling plate (silver with black print) for sticking in place.

Note mounting dimensions!

Inscription

The inscriptions (also special inscriptions) are lower case with upper case initial letters. Graphic symbols, including those not listed in the catalog, are according to ISO 7000 or IEC 60417.

Selection and ordering data

Inscription/symbol	Symbol No.	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		d					
Labeling plates, self-adhesive, 9.5 mm × 18.5 mm							
 3SB2901-2AA	Blank	2	**3SB2901-2AA**		100	10 units	41J
 3SB2901-2AB	Ein	10	**3SB2901-2AB**		100	10 units	41J
	Aus	10	**3SB2901-2AC**		100	10 units	41J
	Auf	10	**3SB2901-2AD**		100	10 units	41J
	Zu	10	**3SB2901-2AL**		100	10 units	41J
	Vor	10	**3SB2901-2AF**		100	10 units	41J
	Zurück	10	**3SB2901-2AG**		100	10 units	41J
	Schnell	10	**3SB2901-2AM**		100	10 units	41J
	Langsam	10	**3SB2901-2AN**		100	10 units	41J
	Betrieb	10	**3SB2901-2AP**		100	10 units	41J
	Störung	10	**3SB2901-2AQ**		100	10 units	41J
	Einrichten	10	**3SB2901-2AR**		100	10 units	41J
 3SB2901-2EB	On	10	**3SB2901-2EB**		100	10 units	41J
	Off	10	**3SB2901-2EC**		100	10 units	41J
	Start	10	**3SB2901-2EL**		100	10 units	41J
	Reset	10	**3SB2901-2EM**		100	10 units	41J
	Fault	10	**3SB2901-2EW**		100	10 units	41J
 3SB2901-2BA	Hand Auto	10	**3SB2901-2BA**		100	10 units	41J
	Manual 0 Auto	10	**3SB2901-2BE**		100	10 units	41J
	Man 0 Auto	10	**3SB2901-2ET**		100	10 units	41J
 3SB2901-2NA	**Graphic symbols**						
	O (Off) 	5008 IEC	10	**3SB2901-2MB**	100	10 units	41J
	I (On)	5007 IEC	10	**3SB2901-2MC**	100	10 units	41J
	O I (horizontal)	--	10	**3SB2901-2MF**	100	10 units	41J
	Motion in direction of arrow 	5002 IEC	10	**3SB2901-2NA**	100	10 units	41J
	Customized inscriptions or symbols (see Options)			**3SB2901-2XZ** **K0Y** **K1Y, K2Y or K3Y** **K5Y** **K9Y**			
Label holders							
 3SB2902-0AB	**Label holders for labeling plates** The label holders must not be used with the 3SB2...-1AC01 EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbutton.		10	**3SB2902-0AB**	100	10 units	41J

Options

Customized inscriptions

The labels can be inscribed with text and symbols not listed in the ordering data.
Append the following order codes to the article number:

- Text line(s) in upper/lower case, all lines begin with upper case (e.g. "Lift out"): **K0Y**
- Text line(s) in upper case (e.g. "LIFT OUT"): **K1Y**
- Text line(s) in lower case (e.g. "lift out"): **K2Y**
- Text line(s) in upper/lower case, all words begin with upper case letters (e.g. "Lift Out"): **K5Y**
- Symbol with number according to ISO 7000 or IEC 60417: **K3Y**
- Any inscription or symbols according to order form supplement: **K9Y**

When ordering, specify the required inscription in plain text in addition to the article number and order code. In the case of special inscriptions with words in languages other than German, give the exact spelling and specify the language.

Two lines of 11 characters per line are permitted with 4 mm font height (1 line) or 3 mm (2 lines).

Symbols can also be ordered with numbers according to ISO 7000 or IEC 60417 (see ordering example).

For special symbols (order code K9Y), a CAD drawing in DXF format can be submitted.

Ordering example

3SB2901–2XZ
K3Y
Z=1118 ISO

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

Mounting parts and components

Selection and ordering data

	Version	Lamp voltage	Color	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		V		d					
Buttons and lenses[1]									
 3SB2910-0AF	**Buttons, flat** For pushbuttons		Black	10	**3SB2910-0AB**		100	10 units	41J
			Red	10	**3SB2910-0AC**		100	10 units	41J
			Yellow	10	**3SB2910-0AD**		100	10 units	41J
			Green	10	**3SB2910-0AE**		100	10 units	41J
			Blue	10	**3SB2910-0AF**		100	10 units	41J
			White	10	**3SB2910-0AG**		100	10 units	41J
			Clear	10	**3SB2910-0AH**		100	10 units	41J
 3SB2910-0CF	**Buttons, flat** For illuminated pushbuttons		Red	10	**3SB2910-0CC**		100	10 units	41J
			Yellow	10	**3SB2910-0CD**		100	10 units	41J
			Green	10	**3SB2910-0CE**		100	10 units	41J
			Blue	10	**3SB2910-0CF**		100	10 units	41J
			White	10	**3SB2910-0AG**		100	10 units	41J
			Clear	10	**3SB2910-0AH**		100	10 units	41J
 3SB2910-0BD	**Buttons, raised** For pushbuttons		Black	10	**3SB2910-0BB**		1	10 units	41J
			Red	10	**3SB2910-0BC**		1	10 units	41J
			Yellow	10	**3SB2910-0BD**		1	10 units	41J
			Clear	10	**3SB2910-0BH**		1	10 units	41J
 3SB2910-0DD	**Buttons, raised** For illuminated pushbuttons		Red	10	**3SB2910-0DC**		1	10 units	41J
			Yellow	10	**3SB2910-0DD**		1	10 units	41J
			Clear	10	**3SB2910-0BH**		1	10 units	41J
 3SB2910-1AD	**Screw lenses** With concentric rings		Red	10	**3SB2910-1AC**		100	10 units	41J
			Yellow	10	**3SB2910-1AD**		100	10 units	41J
			Green	10	**3SB2910-1AE**		100	10 units	41J
			Blue	10	**3SB2910-1AF**		100	10 units	41J
			White	10	**3SB2910-1AG**		100	10 units	41J
			Clear	10	**3SB2910-1AH**		100	10 units	41J
 3SB2910-1BE	**Screw lenses** Smooth, for inscription with insert cap		Red	10	**3SB2910-1BC**		100	10 units	41J
			Yellow	10	**3SB2910-1BD**		100	10 units	41J
			Green	10	**3SB2910-1BE**		100	10 units	41J
			Blue	10	**3SB2910-1BF**		100	10 units	41J
			Clear	10	**3SB2910-1BH**		100	10 units	41J
Keys for actuators									
 3SB2908-2AJ	**Keys** For CES key-operated switch, Lock No. SB2			10	**3SB2908-2AJ**		1	1 unit	41J
Lamps, wedge bases[2]									
 3SB2908-1AE	**Incandescent lamps** Wedge base W2 × 4.6 d, 1.0 W	AC/DC	Clear						
		6		20	**3SB2908-1AA**		100	10 units	41J
		12		10	**3SB2908-1AB**		100	10 units	41J
		24		10	**3SB2908-1AC**		100	10 units	41J
		30		5	**3SB2908-1AD**		100	10 units	41J
		48		10	**3SB2908-1AE**		1	10 units	41J
		60		10	**3SB2908-1AF**		1	10 units	41J
 3SB3901-1SB	**LED lamps, super-bright** Wedge base W2 × 4.6 d	24 AC/DC	Red	10	**3SB3901-1SB**		1	10 units	41J
			Yellow	10	**3SB3901-1RB**		1	10 units	41J
			Green	10	**3SB3901-1TB**		1	10 units	41J
			White	10	**3SB3901-1UB**		1	10 units	41J
			Blue	10	**3SB2908-1BD**		1	10 units	41J
 3SB2908-1BD		28 AC/DC	Red	10	**3SB3901-1SE**		1	10 units	41J
			Yellow	10	**3SB3901-1RE**		1	10 units	41J
			Green	10	**3SB3901-1TE**		1	10 units	41J
			White	10	**3SB3901-1UE**		1	10 units	41J
			Blue	20	**3SB3901-1VE**		1	10 units	41J
 3SB2908-2AB	**Lamp extractors** For lamps with bases W2 × 4.6 d			2	**3SB2908-2AB**		1	1 unit	41J

[1] Included in the scope of supply of actuators or indicator lights.

[2] Included in the scope of supply of some complete units.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

	Version	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Accessories for command points							
 3SB2902-0AA	**Single frames** for square design[1]	2	**3SB2902-0AA**		100	10 units	41J
 3SB2908-2AG	**Backing plates, yellow, diameter 50 mm** As high-contrast background for EMERGENCY STOP, self-adhesive						
	• Blank	2	**3SB2908-2AF**		1	1 unit	41J
	• With German inscription "NOT-HALT"	2	**3SB2908-2AG**		1	1 unit	41J
	• With German inscription "NOT-AUS"	2	**3SB2908-2AK**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SB2908-3AA	**Blanking plugs** Plastic, black (degree of protection IP65)	10	**3SB2908-3AA**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SB2908-3AB	**Protective caps, clear** Silicone, for pushbuttons with flat and raised buttons	10	**3SB2908-3AB**		1	1 unit	41J
Flat connectors							
 3SB2908-8AA	**Plug-in sleeves** For flat connectors 2.8 × 0.8 mm, cross-section 0.5 ... 1.5 mm^2	5	**3SB2908-8AA**		100	250 units	41J
 3SB2908-8AB	**Insulating sleeves** For flat connectors, attachable from the front	20	**3SB2908-8AB**		100	250 units	41J
 3SB2908-8AD	**Complete connectors**[2] For connecting contact blocks and lampholders (up to 10 connections) Ensures finger-safety acc. to IEC 60529 and DGUV Regulation 3	10	**3SB2908-8AD**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SB2908-8AE	**Plug-in sleeves** For flat connectors 2.8 × 0.8 mm, with locating spring for latching in complete connector	10	**3SB2908-8AE**		100	10 units	41J
Tools							
 3SB2908-2AA	**Dismantling tools** For holders and lampholders with holder	2	**3SB2908-2AA**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SB2908-2AC	**Mounting tools** For buttons and screw lenses	2	**3SB2908-2AC**		1	1 unit	41J
 6179 0950	**Crimping tools for non-insulated connections, type KRBC 0560** For plug-in sleeves (both versions) Manufacturer: Lapp Kabel, Stuttgart, Germany Email: info@lappkabel.de Website: www.lappkabel.com		**6179 0950**				

[1] Not suitable for EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons.

[2] Required 3SB2908-8AE plug-in sleeves for flat connectors 2.8 × 0.8 mm are not included in the scope of supply.

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

3SE7 metal enclosures

Overview

3SE7 cable-operated switches

More information

Industry Mall, see www.siemens.com/product?3SE7
Manual, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/107194954

The cable-operated switches are used for monitoring or as EMERGENCY STOP devices on particularly endangered system components.

As the effective range of a cable-operated switch is only limited by the length of the trip-wire, large systems can also be protected. Cable-operated switches (requiring pulling at both ends) and conveyor belt unbalance trackers are used primarily for monitoring very long belt systems.

Contact blocks

The switches for wire lengths up to 50 m are supplied with 1 NO + 1 NC or 2 NC contacts and those up to 75 m with 1 NO + 3 NC contacts. The switches for wire lengths of 2 x 75 m and the conveyor belt unbalance tracker are supplied with 2 NO + 2 NC contacts.

The NC contacts of the cable-break or cable-pull signaling are positive opening. The NO contact can be used, for example, for signaling purposes.

Free position and display

Cable-operated switches with one-side operation are held in free position by the pre-tension on the turnbuckle.

On switches with interlocking, with a pre-tensioned cable, the locking must be deactivated beforehand in order to return the cable-operated switch to its original position.

The cable-operated switch and the conveyor belt unbalance tracker can be supplied optionally with a factory-fitted LED (red, 24 V DC). This light in innovative chip-on-board technology allows the operating state of the switch to be visible at a distance of at least 50 m.

Application

Standards

The switches are equipped with latching mechanism and positive NC contacts and are thus suitable for operation in EMERGENCY STOP devices according to EN ISO 13850.

Technical specifications

Type		3SE7120	3SE7150	3SE7140	3SE7141	3SE7160	3SE7310
General data							
Standards		IEC/EN 60947-5-1 IEC/EN 60204-1, EN ISO 13850					
Approvals		UL/CSA					
Electrical design		Contacts electrically isolated from each other					
Electrical load							
• 2-pole, at AC-15		400 V AC, 6 A		400 V AC, 6 A	240 V AC, 2 A	400 V AC, 6 A	--
• 3-pole, at AC-15		240 V AC, 2 A		--	--	--	--
• 4-pole, at AC-15		--		--	--	400 V AC, 6 A	400 V AC, 6 A
• Minimum		24 V AC/DC, 10 mA					
Short-circuit protection	A	6 (slow)					
Mechanical endurance		> 1 000 000 operating cycles					
Contact material		Fine silver					
Operation		By pulling or breaking of wire					
Wire length, maximum	m	10	25	50	75	2 x 100	–
Distance between wire supports, max.	m	3		5		4	–
Enclosures							
Enclosure material		GD Al alloy, coated (color), dark black RAL 9005					
Cover		Shock-resistant thermoplast					
Degree of protection acc. to IEC 60529[1)]		IP65			IP67	IP65	
Ambient temperature	°C	-25 ... +70					
Mounting		Designed for M5					
Fixing spacing	mm	30 and 40					
Cable entry		2 x (M20 x 1.5)		1 x (M20 x 1.5) 2 x (M25 x 1.5)	3 x (M20 x 1.5)	2 x (M25 x 1.5)	
Connection type		Screw terminals M3.5, self-lifting clamp terminal					

1) IP54 for versions with key-operated release.

Selection and ordering data

Version	Wire length	Contacts	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	m		d					
Cable-operated switches								
 3SE7120-1BH00								
Metal enclosures, IP65 (cover made of molded plastic)	5							
• Without latching, only cable-pull monitoring:								
- Spring, 55 N		1 NO + 1 NC ➔	2	**3SE7120-2DD01**		1	1 unit	41K
- Spring, 100 N	NEW	1 NO + 1 NC ➔	10	**3SE7120-2DD01-1AS7**		1	1 unit	41K
• With latching and button reset		2 NC ➔	2	**3SE7120-1BF00**		1	1 unit	41K
- With yellow cover		1 NO + 2 NC ➔	2	**3SE7120-1BH00**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE7150-1BD00								
Metal enclosures, IP65 (cover made of molded plastic), with alignment window	20							
• Without latching		1 NO + 1 NC ➔	2	**3SE7150-2DD00**		1	1 unit	41K
• With latching and button reset		1 NO + 1 NC ➔	2	**3SE7150-1BD00**		1	1 unit	41K
		2 NC ➔	2	**3SE7150-1BF00**		1	1 unit	41K
- With yellow cover		1 NO + 2 NC ➔	5	**3SE7150-1BH00**		1	1 unit	41K
• With latching and key unlatching		1 NO + 1 NC ➔	5	**3SE7150-1CD00**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE7150-1BD04 3SE7150-1BH04								
Metal enclosures, IP65 (cover made of molded plastic), with alignment window, with LED, red, 24 V DC	20							
• Without latching		1 NO + 1 NC ➔	5	**3SE7150-2DD04**		1	1 unit	41K
• With latching and button reset		1 NO + 1 NC ➔	5	**3SE7150-1BD04**		1	1 unit	41K
• With yellow cover		1 NO + 2 NC ➔	5	**3SE7150-1BH04**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE7140-1B.00								
Metal enclosures, IP65 (cover made of molded plastic)	50							
• With latching and button reset		1 NO + 1 NC ➔	2	**3SE7140-1BD00**		1	1 unit	41K
		2 NC ➔	5	**3SE7140-1BF00**		1	1 unit	41K
• In addition with LED, red, 24 V DC								
- 1 x M20 x 1.5		1 NO + 1 NC ➔	5	**3SE7140-1BD04**		1	1 unit	41K
- 2 x M25 x 1.5	NEW	1 NO + 1 NC ➔	X	**3SE7140-1BD04-1AS6**		1	1 unit	41K
• With latching and key unlatching		1 NO + 1 NC ➔	5	**3SE7140-1CD00**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE7141-1EG10								
Metal enclosures, IP67 (cover made of molded plastic), with EMERGENCY STOP mushroom, with rotate to unlatch	75	1 NO + 3 NC ➔	2	**3SE7141-1EG10**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE7160-1AE00								
Metal enclosures, IP65 With actuation on both sides	2 x 100							
• With latching and button reset		2 NO + 2 NC ➔	2	**3SE7160-1AE00**		1	1 unit	41K
		1 NO + 1 NC ➔	5	**3SE7160-1BD00**		1	1 unit	41K
• In addition with LED, red, 24 V DC		2 NO + 2 NC ➔	5	**3SE7160-1AE04**		1	1 unit	41K

➔ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K.

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

3SE7 metal enclosures

Version	Contacts	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		d					
Conveyor belt unbalance trackers							
Metal enclosures, IP65							
• With latching and button reset	2 NO + 2 NC ⊖	5	**3SE7310-1AE00**		1	1 unit	41K
• In addition with LED, red, 24 V DC	2 NO + 2 NC ⊖	5	**3SE7310-1AE04**		1	1 unit	41K

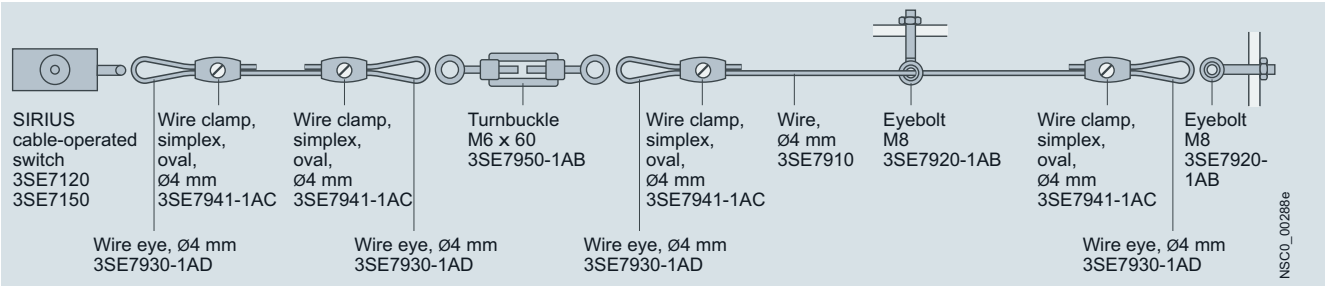
3SE7310-1AE00

⊖ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K.

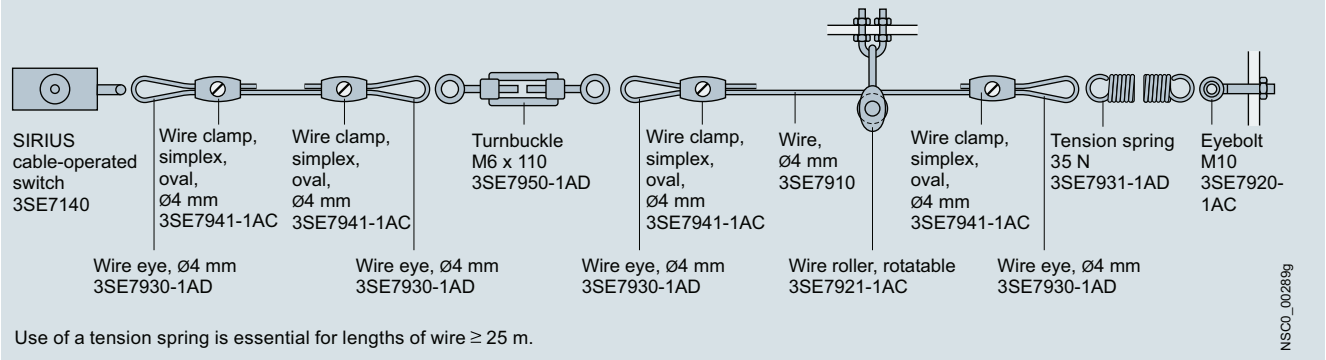
Accessories

Configuration of the cable-operated switches

Short lengths of wire up to 25 m

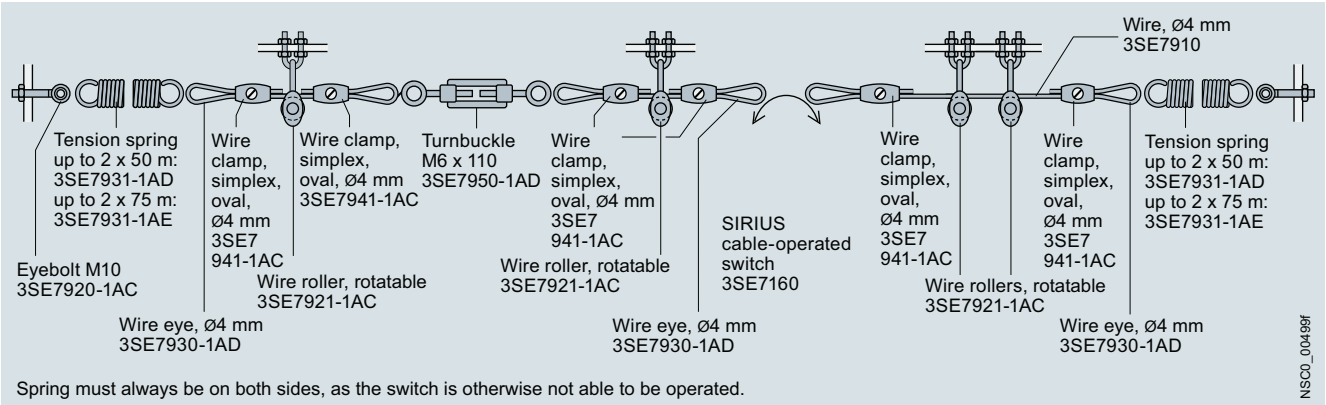


Long lengths of wire up to 50 m



Use of a tension spring is essential for lengths of wire ≥ 25 m.

Pulling from both sides up to 2 x 100 m



Spring must always be on both sides, as the switch is otherwise not able to be operated.

Note:

Large temperature fluctuations require corresponding compensation springs. Bowden wire supports must be used at the recommended intervals.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

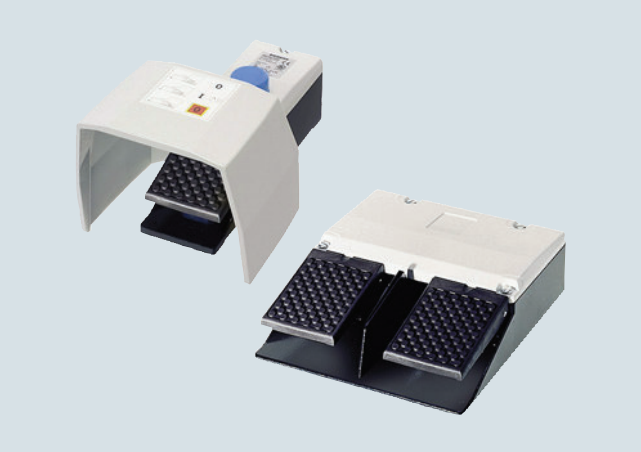
	Version	Length/ diameter	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
			d					
Trip-wire with fixing								
 3SE7910-3AA	**Steel wires**, with red plastic sheath, diameter 4 mm[1]	10 m	2	**3SE7910-3AA**		1	1 unit	41K
		15 m	2	**3SE7910-3AB**		1	1 unit	41K
		20 m	2	**3SE7910-3AC**		1	1 unit	41K
		50 m	2	**3SE7910-3AH**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE7941-1AC	**Wire clamps**, galvanized white, zinc plated							
	• Oval	2 x Ø 4 mm	2	**3SE7941-1AC**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE7942-1AA	• Single (1 set = 4 units)	2 x Ø 4 mm	2	**3SE7942-1AA**		1	4 units	41K
 3SE7943-1AC	• Simplex (1 set = 4 units)	2 x Ø 4 mm	2	**3SE7943-1AC**		1	4 units	41K
 3SE7944-1AC	• Duplex (1 set = 4 units)	2 x Ø 4 mm	2	**3SE7944-1AC**		1	4 units	41K
 3SE7931-1AB	**Tension springs** (zinc-plated) to maintain the counter tension							
	• 13 N		2	**3SE7931-1AB**		1	1 unit	41K
	• 35 N, for cable-operated switches up to 50 m		2	**3SE7931-1AD**		1	1 unit	41K
	• > 35 N, for cable-operated switches up to 2 × 75 m		5	**3SE7931-1AE**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE7921-1AC	**Wire rollers** for changing the direction of the wire, rotatable	Ø 4 mm	2	**3SE7921-1AC**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE7921-1AA	**Fixtures for the wire rollers** (incl. fixing nuts)		2	**3SE7921-1AA**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE7930-1AD	**Wire eyes** for changes in wire direction and improved power transmission at the fixing points (1 set = 4 units)	Ø 4 mm	2	**3SE7930-1AD**		1	4 units	41K
	Eyebolts for fixing the wire							
 3SE7920-1AB	• Including M8 nut		2	**3SE7920-1AB**		1	1 unit	41K
	• Including M10 nut		2	**3SE7920-1AC**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE7950-1AB	**Turnbuckles** for precise adjustment of the pre-tension							
	• M6 x 60		2	**3SE7950-1AB**		1	1 unit	41K
	• M6 x 110		2	**3SE7950-1AD**		1	1 unit	41K
Spare parts								
 3SX3235	**LED lamps,** red 24 V DC diameter 25 mm; for M20 x 1.5 connection		10	**3SX3235**		1	1 unit	41K

[1] Diameter including casing; the diameter of the steel wire is 3.2 mm.

13

Plastic and metal enclosures

Overview



3SE29 foot switch with metal enclosure

More information

Industry Mall, see www.siemens.com/product?3SE2
Manual, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/107194954

Standard switches

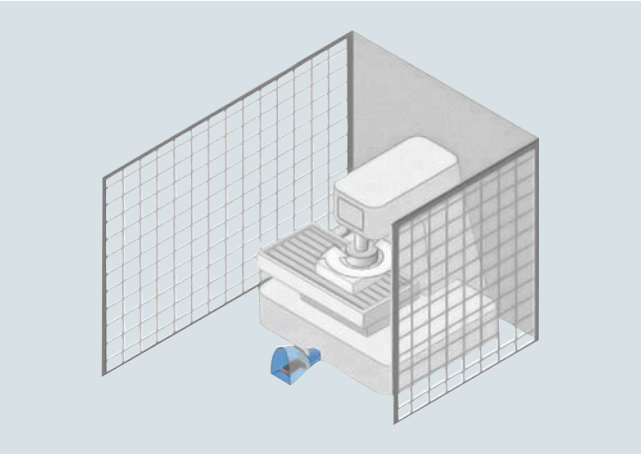
The 3SE29 and 3SE39 foot switch range encompasses versions in a metal enclosure for rugged applications as well as versions with plastic enclosure for less harsh environments. The devices can be supplied with or without a cover and have fixing holes for them to be screwed to the floor.

Depending on the particular application, the metal enclosures can be ordered with contact blocks in latching or momentary-contact versions. The momentary-contact pedal switch in the plastic enclosure has one microswitch (changeover contact) per actuating pedal.

Safety foot switches

The 3SE2924-3AA20 single-pedal safety foot switches are used on machines and plants as OK switches when operation by hand is not possible. The switches have an interlocking function.

The safety foot switches are protected by a guard hood against accidental operation.



Application example

The switches have two contact blocks, each with one NO contact and one NC contact. The NO contacts and NC contacts of the two contact blocks are connected for easy connection of a single-phase motor. The normal workflow is initiated by pressing down the pedal as far as the pressure point so that the two NO contacts close and the motor starts to run.

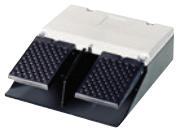
If in the event of danger the pedal is pressed beyond the resistance of the pressure point, the positively driven NC contacts will open and the motor is stopped. At the same time the independent latching takes effect and holds the NC contacts in open position. This prevents the machine parts from continuing to run out of control or from being restarted.

After the hazard is eliminated, the machine can only be restarted after manually releasing the switch using a pushbutton on the top of the enclosure. The contacts are then released again and return to their initial position (the NO contacts are open and the NC contacts are closed).

Technical specifications

Type		3SE29	3SE39
Metal and plastic enclosures			
Standards		IEC 60947-5-1	
Electrical load			
• At AC-15, 400 V			
- 1 NO + 1 NC	A	10	--
- 2 NO + 2 NC	A	6	--
- 3SE2924-3AA20 (2 NO + 2 NC)	A	10	--
• At 250 V AC	A	–	5
Short-circuit protection			
- 1 NO + 1 NC	A	10 (slow)	--
- 2 NO + 2 NC	A	6 (slow)	--
- 3SE2924-3AA20 (2 NO + 2 NC)	A	10 (slow)	--
- 1 CO contact	A	--	5 (slow)
Mechanical endurance		> 10^6 operating cycles	
Material			
• Enclosures		Aluminum casting	Impact-resistant thermoplast, self-extinguishing according to UL 94 V0
• Covers		Thermoplast	–
• Guard hoods		Aluminum casting	Metal
Degree of protection		IP65	IP65
Ambient temperature	°C	-25 ... +80	-10 ... +75
Connection		Cable entry, metric	Cable AWG20, UL Style 2464, length 3 m

Selection and ordering data

	Version	Slow-action contacts for each pedal	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
			d					
Metal enclosures, degree of protection IP65								
 3SE290.-.AA20 3SE291.-.AA20	**Momentary-contact foot switches, single pedal, non-latching** M20 x 1.5 cable entry							
	• Without hood	1 NO + 1 NC ⊖	2	**3SE2902-0AB20**		1	1 unit	41K
		2 NO + 2 NC ⊖	10	**3SE2903-1AB20**		1	1 unit	41K
	• With hood	1 NO + 1 NC ⊖	2	**3SE2902-0AA20**		1	1 unit	41K
		2 NO + 2 NC ⊖	2	**3SE2903-1AA20**		1	1 unit	41K
	Momentary-contact foot switches, single pedal, latching M20 x 1.5 cable entry							
	• Without hood	1 NO + 1 NC ⊖	15	**3SE2912-2AB20**		1	1 unit	41K
	• With hood	1 NO + 1 NC ⊖	15	**3SE2912-2AA20**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE2932-.AB20	**Momentary-contact foot switches, two pedals, non-latching** M25 x 1.5 cable entry							
	• Without hood	1 NO + 1 NC ⊖	15	**3SE2932-0AB20**		1	1 unit	41K
		2 NO + 2 NC ⊖	15	**3SE2932-1AB20**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE2932-.AA20	• With hood	1 NO + 1 NC ⊖	5	**3SE2932-0AA20**		1	1 unit	41K
		2 NO + 2 NC ⊖	5	**3SE2932-1AA20**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE2924-3AA20	**Safety momentary-contact foot switches, non-latching, single pedal** With hood M20 x 1.5 cable entry with interlocking function NO closes as momentary contact type NC opens with automatic latching (safety function)	2 NO + 2 NC ⊖	15	**3SE2924-3AA20**		1	1 unit	41K
Plastic enclosures, degree of protection IP65								
 3SE3902-4CA20	**Momentary-contact pedal switches**, 3 m cable	Microswitch						
	• Single pedal							
	- Without hood	1 CO contact	5	**3SE3902-4CB20**		1	1 unit	41K
	- With hood	1 CO contact	10	**3SE3902-4CA20**		1	1 unit	41K
 3SE3934-5CB20	• Two pedals, without hood	2 × 1 CO	10	**3SE3934-5CB20**		1	1 unit	41K
Accessories								
	Protection cover Single pedal foot switch for 3SE2912-2AA20, 3SE2902-0AA20 and 3SE2903-1AA20	--	20	**3SE3980-8M**		1	1 unit	41K
	Contact block, Supersedes momentary-contact foot switch 3SE2903-1A.20[1] and 3SE2932-1A.20[3]	1 NO + 1 NC	X	**3SE3982-0K**		1	1 unit	41K
	Contact block, Supersedes momentary-contact foot switch 3SE2902-0A.20 and 3SE2932-0A.20[2]	1 NO + 1 NC	X	**3SE3982-0L**		1	1 unit	41K
	Contact block, 16 A, Supersedes momentary-contact foot switch 3SE2924-3AA20[1]	1 NO + 1 NC	X	**3SE3982-7J**		1	1 unit	41K
	Contact block, 16 A, Supersedes momentary-contact foot switch 3SE2912-2A.20	1 NO + 1 NC	30	**3SE3982-7L**		1	1 unit	41K

⊖ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K.

[1] Number of contact blocks required for the foot switch = 2.

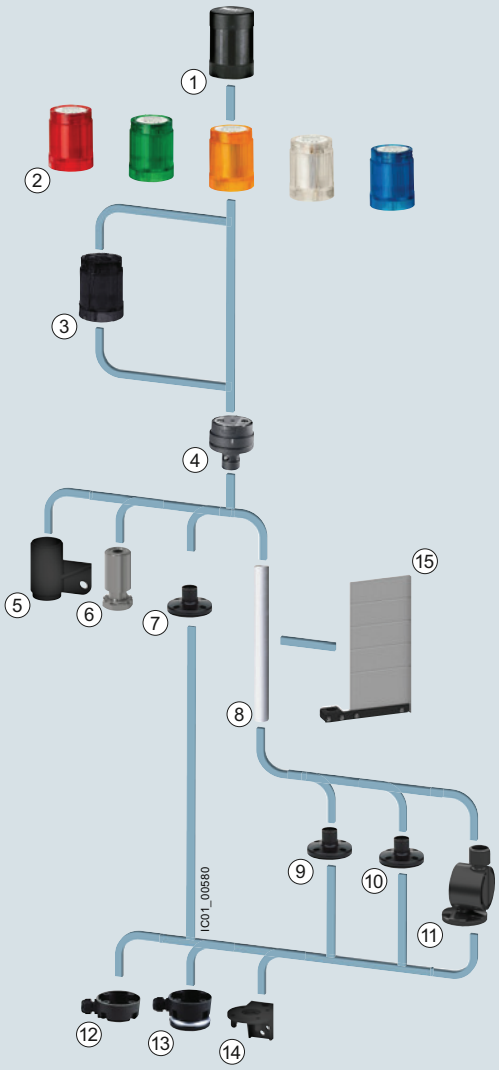
[2] Number of contact blocks required per pedal = 1.

[3] Number of contact blocks required per pedal = 2.

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

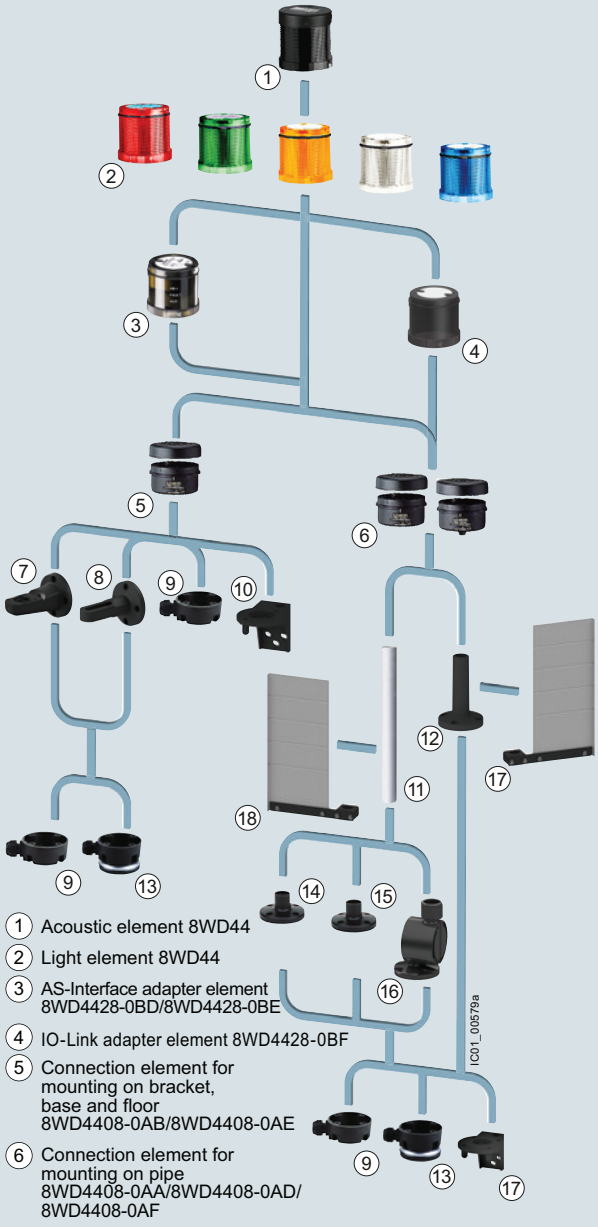
Overview

The 8WD4 signaling columns are flexible in design and versatile in use.



1. Acoustic element 8WD42.0-0FA
2. Light element 8WD42
3. AS-Interface adapter element 8WD4228-0BB
4. Connection element 8WD4208-0AA
5. Bracket for wall mounting 8WD4208-0CD
6. Adapter for single-hole mounting 8WD4208-0EH
7. Foot for base mounting 8WD4208-0DE
8. Pipe 8WD4208-0EF/8WD4308-0E.
9. Foot for mounting with pipe 8WD4308-0DB
10. Foot for mounting with pipe (> 400 mm) 8WD4308-0DC
11. Adjustable-angle foot for mounting on pipes 8WD4408-0DF
12. Socket 8WD4308-0DD
13. Socket (magnetic fixing) 8WD4308-0DE
14. Bracket for mounting with foot 8WD4408-0CC
15. Optional 8WD4408-0FA labeling panel

8WD42 signaling column (width 50 mm) with up to 4 elements



1. Acoustic element 8WD44
2. Light element 8WD44
3. AS-Interface adapter element 8WD4428-0BD/8WD4428-0BE
4. IO-Link adapter element 8WD4428-0BF
5. Connection element for mounting on bracket, base and floor 8WD4408-0AB/8WD4408-0AE
6. Connection element for mounting on pipe 8WD4408-0AA/8WD4408-0AD/ 8WD4408-0AF
7. Bracket for wall mounting 8WD4308-0CA
8. Bracket for wall mounting (two-sided) 8WD4308-0CB
9. Socket 8WD4308-0DD
10. Bracket for base mounting 8WD4408-0CD
11. Pipe 8WD4208-0EF/8WD4308-0E.
12. Foot with pipe 8WD4308-0DA
13. Socket (magnetic fixing) 8WD4308-0DE
14. Foot for mounting with pipe 8WD4308-0DB
15. Foot for mounting with pipe (> 400 mm) 8WD4308-0DC
16. Adjustable-angle foot for mounting on pipes 8WD4408-0DF
17. Bracket for mounting with foot 8WD4408-0CC
18. Optional 8WD4408-0FA labeling panel

8WD44 signaling column (width 70 mm) with up to 5 elements

More information

Industry Mall, see www.siemens.com/product?8WD4
Manual, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109758131

Two product series are available:

- 8WD42
  - Thermoplast enclosure, diameter 50 mm
  - Degree of protection IP54
  - Up to four elements can be mounted between the connection element and the cover
- 8WD44
  - Thermoplast enclosure, diameter 70 mm
  - Advanced design and significantly improved illumination
  - Fast and flexible connection using spring-loaded terminals
  - Integrated degree of protection IP65
  - Up to five elements can be mounted between the connection element and the cover

Signaling columns, mounting examples

The illustrated examples are from the left:

- 8WD42: Cover (without No.), four light elements ②, connection element ④, pipe ⑧, foot ⑨
- 8WD44: Acoustic element with cover ①, two light elements ②, connection element ⑤, foot with pipe ⑪
- 8WD44: Cover (without No.), four light elements ②, AS-Interface adapter element ③, connection element ④, bracket for wall mounting ⑥
- 8WD44: Cover (without No.), three light elements ②, AS-Interface adapter element ③, connection element ⑤, foot with pipe ⑪

Note:

The cover is supplied with the connection element.

Benefits

- Choice of various light and acoustic elements with different functions:
  Continuous light, blinklight, flashlight and rotating light; buzzer and siren
- Light elements with particularly long-lasting LEDs
- Variety of colors: red, yellow, green, white or blue
- Optimized illumination through improved prism technology with the 8WD44
- Acoustic elements can be adjusted in tone and volume
- Extremely resistant to shock and vibrations
- Easy connection and quick lamp change with secure bayonet mechanism
- Communication capability through connection to AS-Interface
- Communication capability through connection to IO-Link for 8WD44 only

Application

8WD4 signaling columns are used in machines or in automatic processes for monitoring complex procedures or as visual or acoustic warning devices in emergency situations, e.g. for displaying individual assembly stages.

Communication capability

Connection to AS-Interface

The 8WD4 signaling columns can be directly connected to the AS-Interface bus system through an adapter element that can be integrated in the column. Wiring outlay is reduced as the result. The two-wire bus cable is fixed to the terminals in the connection element. Up to four signaling elements can be mounted on it using an adapter element.

A/B technology enables the connection of up to 62 slaves on one AS-Interface system.

IODD (IO Device Description)

The IO Device Description (IODD) has been defined to provide a full, transparent description of system characteristics as far as the IO-Link device. The IODD contains information on communication characteristics, device parameters, identification, process and diagnostics data.

The IODD is available under IO-Link Device Definition, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109761427.

Connection

The signaling elements are wired up using terminals in the connection element, screw terminals on the 8WD42 and screw or spring-loaded terminals on the 8WD44.

Cable outlet

The connecting cables can be guided either downwards or sideways through the cable gland using an adapter that can be screwed under the foot. This makes wiring easier if there is no access from below.

Connection to AS-Interface

8WD42

The two-wire bus cable is fixed to the screw terminals in the connection element. The adapter element must be the first module to be mounted on the connection element. A maximum of four signaling elements can then be mounted on it.

The 8WD4228-0BB adapter element is a standard slave.

8WD44

The two-wire bus cable is fixed to the screw or spring-loaded terminals in the connection element. The adapter element must be the first module to be mounted on the connection element. The signaling elements can then be mounted on it.

The 8WD4428-0BE adapter element is a standard slave.
A maximum of four signaling elements can be mounted on it.

The 8WD4428-0BD adapter element with A/B technology enables the connection of up to 62 slaves on one AS-Interface system. The addressing socket provides user-friendly parameterization of the AS-Interface elements. A maximum of three signaling elements can be mounted on it.

Connection to IO-Link

8WD4428-0BF

The 8WD44 signaling columns are directly connected to the IO-Link system using an IO-Link adapter element that can be integrated in the column and can accommodate up to five light elements.

General data

Technical specifications

Type		8WD42	8WD44
General data			
Approvals		UL, CSA	UL, CSA
Light and acoustic elements			
Rated voltage, power consumption			
Light elements with incandescent lamp		(AC values for 50/60 Hz)	(AC values for 50/60 Hz)
• Continuous lights		12 V, 24 V, 115 V, 230 V AC/DC	12 V, 24 V, 115 V, 230 V AC/DC
• Blinklights		24 V AC/DC/125 mA; 115 V AC/20 mA; 230 V AC/15 mA	24 V AC/DC/125 mA; 115 V AC/20 mA; 230 V AC/15 mA
• Flashlights		--	24 V DC/125 mA; 115 V AC/20 mA; 230 V AC/35 mA
• Max. inrush current, blinklights/flashlights		--	500 mA
Light elements with integrated LED			
• Continuous lights		24 V AC/DC/30 mA 115 V AC/25 mA; 230 V AC/35 mA	24 V AC/DC/40 mA; 115 V AC/25 mA; 230 V AC/35 mA
• Blinklights		24 V AC/DC/35 mA; 115 V AC/25 mA; 230 V AC/35 mA	24 V AC/DC/30 mA
• Rotating lights		--	24 V AC/DC/70 mA
Acoustic elements			
• Buzzer element (tone: pulsating or continuous tone)		85 dB: 24 V AC/DC/30 mA; 115 V AC/DC/35 mA; 230 V AC/35 mA	85 dB: 24 V AC/DC/25 mA; 115 V AC/25 mA; 230 V AC/25 mA
• Siren element (8 tones + amplification can be set, 102 dB)		--	24 V AC/DC/80 mA; 115 V AC/30 mA; 230 V AC/16 mA
• Siren element (95 ... 105 dB)		--	24 V DC/100 mA
Power consumption			
• Incandescent lamps, BA 15d bases	W	Max. 5	7
• Flashlights, flash energy	Ws	--	2
Service life			
• Flashlights		--	4×10^6 flashes
AS-Interface adapter elements			
IO code/ID code		8/F	8/E
Power supply		Through bus cable	Through bus cable
• Operational voltage	V	18.5 ... 31.6	18.5 ... 31.6
• Power consumption I_{max}	mA	50	100
Protective measures			
• Watchdog		✓	✓
• Short-circuit/overload protection		External back-up fuse M 1.6 A	✓
• Reverse polarity protection		✓	✓
• Induction protection		N/A	✓
Outputs		4 relay outputs	3 electronic outputs
• Load voltage		External auxiliary voltage	Through bus cable or external auxiliary voltage, selectable
	V	0 ... 30 DC	
	V	0 ... 230 AC	
• Current carrying capacity ΣI_{max}			
- With external auxiliary voltage	A	1.5	0.3
- Without external auxiliary voltage	A	--	0.2
Operating temperature	°C	-20 ... +50	-20 ... +50
Enclosures			
Enclosure material		Thermoplast (polyamide), impact-resistant, black	Thermoplast (polyamide), impact-resistant, black
Light elements		Thermoplast (polycarbonate)	Thermoplast (polycarbonate)
Mounting			
• Horizontal (base mounting, foot with 25 mm diameter pipe)		✓	✓
• Horizontal (single-hole mounting)		✓	--
• Vertical with bracket		✓	✓
Degree of protection			
• Light elements		IP54	IP65 (seal premounted with every module)
• Acoustic elements, AS-i adapter elements		IP54	IP65
Operating temperature	°C	-20 ... +50	-20 ... +50
Connection		M3 screw terminal	Spring-loaded terminals/M3 screw terminals
• Conductor cross-sections	mm^2	Max. 2.5	Max. 2.5
• Tightening torque	Nm	Max. 0.4	--/ Max. 0.4

Overview

Features:

- Thermoplast enclosure, diameter 50 mm
- Degree of protection IP54
- Up to four elements can be mounted between the connection element and the cover

Selection and ordering data

	Version	Rated voltage	Color	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		V		d					
Acoustic elements[1]									
 8WD4220-0FA	**Buzzer elements,** 85 dB, tone frequency approx. 2 300 Hz, pulsating or continuous tone, adjustable by means of a wire jumper	24 AC/DC	Black	2	**8WD4220-0FA**		1	1 unit	41J
		115 AC/DC	Black	2	**8WD4240-0FA**		1	1 unit	41J
		230 AC	Black	2	**8WD4250-0FA**		1	1 unit	41J
Light elements for incandescent lamps/LEDs, BA 15d bases[2]									
 8WD4200-1AD	**Continuous light elements**	24 ... 230 AC/DC	Red	2	**8WD4200-1AB**		1	1 unit	41J
			Green	2	**8WD4200-1AC**		1	1 unit	41J
			Yellow	2	**8WD4200-1AD**		1	1 unit	41J
			Clear	2	**8WD4200-1AE**		1	1 unit	41J
			Blue	2	**8WD4200-1AF**		1	1 unit	41J
Light elements with integrated LED									
 8WD4220-5AB	**Continuous light elements**	24 AC/DC	Red	2	**8WD4220-5AB**		1	1 unit	41J
			Green	2	**8WD4220-5AC**		1	1 unit	41J
			Yellow	2	**8WD4220-5AD**		1	1 unit	41J
			Clear	2	**8WD4220-5AE**		1	1 unit	41J
			Blue	2	**8WD4220-5AF**		1	1 unit	41J
 8WD4240-5AC		115 AC	Red	2	**8WD4240-5AB**		1	1 unit	41J
			Green	2	**8WD4240-5AC**		1	1 unit	41J
			Yellow	2	**8WD4240-5AD**		1	1 unit	41J
			Clear	2	**8WD4240-5AE**		1	1 unit	41J
			Blue	2	**8WD4240-5AF**		1	1 unit	41J
		230 AC	Red	2	**8WD4250-5AB**		1	1 unit	41J
			Green	2	**8WD4250-5AC**		1	1 unit	41J
			Yellow	2	**8WD4250-5AD**		1	1 unit	41J
			Clear	2	**8WD4250-5AE**		1	1 unit	41J
			Blue	2	**8WD4250-5AF**		1	1 unit	41J
 8WD4220-5BD	**Blinklight elements**	24 AC/DC	Red	2	**8WD4220-5BB**		1	1 unit	41J
			Green	2	**8WD4220-5BC**		1	1 unit	41J
			Yellow	2	**8WD4220-5BD**		1	1 unit	41J
			Clear	2	**8WD4220-5BE**		1	1 unit	41J
			Blue	2	**8WD4220-5BF**		1	1 unit	41J
 8WD4240-5BE		115 AC	Red	2	**8WD4240-5BB**		1	1 unit	41J
			Green	2	**8WD4240-5BC**		1	1 unit	41J
			Yellow	2	**8WD4240-5BD**		1	1 unit	41J
			Clear	2	**8WD4240-5BE**		1	1 unit	41J
			Blue	2	**8WD4240-5BF**		1	1 unit	41J
 8WD4250-5BF		230 AC	Red	2	**8WD4250-5BB**		1	1 unit	41J
			Green	2	**8WD4250-5BC**		1	1 unit	41J
			Yellow	2	**8WD4250-5BD**		1	1 unit	41J
			Clear	2	**8WD4250-5BE**		1	1 unit	41J
			Blue	2	**8WD4250-5BF**		1	1 unit	41J
	Flashlight elements	24 AC/DC	Red	2	**8WD4220-0CB**		1	1 unit	41J
			Green	2	**8WD4220-0CC**		1	1 unit	41J
			Yellow	2	**8WD4220-0CD**		1	1 unit	41J
			Clear	2	**8WD4220-0CE**		1	1 unit	41J
			Blue	2	**8WD4220-0CF**		1	1 unit	41J
Adapter elements for AS-Interface									
 8WD4228-0BB	**AS-Interface adapter elements** With external auxiliary voltage	For 4 signaling elements 24 V DC	Black	2	**8WD4228-0BB**		1	1 unit	41J

[1] One acoustic element can be mounted per signaling column. The cover is included in the scope of supply of the acoustic elements and fixed in place.

[2] The lamp is not included in the scope of supply. Please order separately.

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

8WD42 signaling columns, 50 mm diameter

	Version	Rated voltage	Color	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		V		d					
Connection elements									
 8WD4208-0AA	**Connection elements with cover** For mounting on pipes, floors and brackets Essential part for assembling the signaling columns		Black	2	**8WD4208-0AA**		1	1 unit	41J
Mounting									
 8WD4308-0DB	**Feet, single**	Plastic, for mounting on pipes		2	**8WD4308-0DB**		1	1 unit	41J
		Metal, for pipe lengths > 400 mm		2	**8WD4308-0DC**		1	1 unit	41J
		Plastic, for floor mounting (without pipe)		2	**8WD4208-0DE**		1	1 unit	41J
 8WD4408-0DF	**Adjustable-angle feet** For positioning in 7.5° increments[1]	Plastic, for mounting on pipes, incl. rubber seal		2	**8WD4408-0DF**		1	1 unit	41J
8WD4208-0EF	**Pipes, single**	Length 100 mm		2	**8WD4208-0EF**		1	1 unit	41J
		Length 150 mm		2	**8WD4308-0EE**		1	1 unit	41J
		Length 250 mm		2	**8WD4308-0EA**		1	1 unit	41J
		Length 400 mm		2	**8WD4308-0EB**		1	1 unit	41J
		Length 1 000 mm		2	**8WD4308-0ED**		1	1 unit	41J
 8WD4308-0DD	**Sockets for feet**	Side cable outlet		2	**8WD4308-0DD**		1	1 unit	41J
 8WD4308-0DE		Side cable outlet, with magnetic fixing[2]		2	**8WD4308-0DE**		1	1 unit	41J
 8WD4408-0CC	**Brackets for mounting with foot**	--		2	**8WD4408-0CC**		1	1 unit	41J
 8WD4208-0CD	**Brackets for wall mounting** (plastic)	Mounting without feet or pipe		2	**8WD4208-0CD**		1	1 unit	41J
 8WD4208-0EH	**Adapters for single-hole mounting**	Mounting without feet and pipe, with M18 thread and fixing nut		2	**8WD4208-0EH**		1	1 unit	41J
Lamps									
 8WD4328-1XX	**Incandescent lamps, 5 W**								
	BA 15d base	24 AC/DC	Clear	2	**8WD4328-1XX**		1	10 units	41J
		115 AC	Clear	2	**8WD4348-1XX**		1	10 units	41J
		230 AC	Clear	2	**8WD4358-1XX**		1	10 units	41J
 8WD4428-6XB	**LEDs**								
	BA 15d base	24 AC/DC	Red	2	**8WD4428-6XB**		1	1 unit	41J
			Green	2	**8WD4428-6XC**		1	1 unit	41J
			Yellow	2	**8WD4428-6XD**		1	1 unit	41J
			Clear	2	**8WD4428-6XE**		1	1 unit	41J
			Blue	2	**8WD4428-6XF**		1	1 unit	41J
		115 AC	Red	2	**8WD4448-6XB**		1	1 unit	41J
			Green	2	**8WD4448-6XC**		1	1 unit	41J
			Yellow	2	**8WD4448-6XD**		1	1 unit	41J
			Clear	2	**8WD4448-6XE**		1	1 unit	41J
			Blue	2	**8WD4448-6XF**		1	1 unit	41J
		230 AC	Red	2	**8WD4458-6XB**		1	1 unit	41J
			Green	2	**8WD4458-6XC**		1	1 unit	41J
			Yellow	2	**8WD4458-6XD**		1	1 unit	41J
			Clear	2	**8WD4458-6XE**		1	1 unit	41J
			Blue	2	**8WD4458-6XF**		1	1 unit	41J

For labeling panels, see 8WD44 signaling columns, page 13/183.

[1] Markings for 30°, 45°, 60° and 90°.

[2] For horizontal mounting, only 1 element is recommended.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Overview

Features:

- Thermoplast enclosure, diameter 70 mm
- Advanced design and significantly improved illumination
- Fast and flexible connection using spring-loaded terminals
- Integrated degree of protection IP65
- Up to five elements can be mounted

Selection and ordering data

	Version	Rated voltage	Color	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		V		d					
Acoustic elements[1]									
 8WD4440-0FA0	**Buzzer elements,** 85 dB, pulsating or continuous tone, adjustable by means of a wire jumper	24 AC/DC	Black	2	**8WD4420-0FA**		1	1 unit	41J
		115 AC	Black	2	**8WD4440-0FA**		1	1 unit	41J
		230 AC	Black	2	**8WD4450-0FA**		1	1 unit	41J
	Siren elements, multi-tone, 102 dB, 8 tones and volume are adjustable	24 AC/DC	Black	2	**8WD4420-0EA2**		1	1 unit	41J
		115 AC	Black	2	**8WD4440-0EA2**		1	1 unit	41J
		230 AC	Black	2	**8WD4450-0EA2**		1	1 unit	41J
 8WD4420-0EA	**Siren elements,** 95 ... 105 dB, IP65, alternating continuous tone	24 DC	Black	2	**8WD4420-0EA**		1	1 unit	41J
Light elements for incandescent lamps/LEDs, BA 15d bases[2]									
 8WD4400-1AD	**Continuous light elements**	12 ... 230 AC/DC	Red	2	**8WD4400-1AB**		1	1 unit	41J
			Green	2	**8WD4400-1AC**		1	1 unit	41J
			Yellow	2	**8WD4400-1AD**		1	1 unit	41J
			Clear	2	**8WD4400-1AE**		1	1 unit	41J
			Blue	2	**8WD4400-1AF**		1	1 unit	41J
Light elements with integrated flash lamps[3]									
 8WD4420-0CB	**Flashlight elements** with integrated electronic flash	24 DC	Red	2	**8WD4420-0CB**		1	1 unit	41J
			Green	2	**8WD4420-0CC**		1	1 unit	41J
			Yellow	2	**8WD4420-0CD**		1	1 unit	41J
			Clear	2	**8WD4420-0CE**		1	1 unit	41J
			Blue	2	**8WD4420-0CF**		1	1 unit	41J
 8WD4440-0CC		115 AC	Red	2	**8WD4440-0CB**		1	1 unit	41J
			Green	20	**8WD4440-0CC**		1	1 unit	41J
			Yellow	2	**8WD4440-0CD**		1	1 unit	41J
			Clear	20	**8WD4440-0CE**		1	1 unit	41J
			Blue	20	**8WD4440-0CF**		1	1 unit	41J
 8WD4450-0CF		230 AC	Red	2	**8WD4450-0CB**		1	1 unit	41J
			Green	2	**8WD4450-0CC**		1	1 unit	41J
			Yellow	2	**8WD4450-0CD**		1	1 unit	41J
			Clear	2	**8WD4450-0CE**		1	1 unit	41J
			Blue	2	**8WD4450-0CF**		1	1 unit	41J

1) One acoustic element can be mounted per signaling column. The cover is included in the scope of supply of the acoustic elements and fixed in place.

2) The lamp is not included in the scope of supply. Please order separately.

3) The lamp is included in the scope of supply.

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**
Illustrations are approximate

8WD44 signaling columns, 70 mm diameter

	Version	Rated voltage	Color	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		V		d					
Signaling column complete units NEW									
 8WD4423-5AK05-0AF0	3-stage Top: Continuous light, blue Center: Continuous light, green, with integrated LED Bottom: Flashlight element, clear, integrated electronic flashlight Connection element for mounting on pipes, pipe, 250 mm, foot, plastic	24 DC	Blue, Green, Clear	10	**8WD4423-5AK05-0AF0**		1	1 unit	41J
 8WD4423-5AK05-0AE0	3-stage Top: Continuous light, yellow Center: Continuous light, blue Bottom: Continuous light, green, with integrated LED Connection element for mounting on pipes, pipe, 250 mm, foot, plastic	24 AC/DC	Yellow, Blue, Green	10	**8WD4423-5AK05-0AE0**		1	1 unit	41J
 8WD4421-0GA05-0AG0	Connection element for mounting on pipes, pipe, 250 mm, foot, plastic	--	--	10	**8WD4421-0GA05-0AG0**		1	1 unit	41J

13

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

	Version	Rated voltage Version	Color	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		V		d					
Light elements with integrated LED									
 8WD4420-5AB	**Continuous light elements**	24 AC/DC	Red	2	**8WD4420-5AB**		1	1 unit	41J
			Green	2	**8WD4420-5AC**		1	1 unit	41J
			Yellow	2	**8WD4420-5AD**		1	1 unit	41J
			Clear	2	**8WD4420-5AE**		1	1 unit	41J
			Blue	2	**8WD4420-5AF**		1	1 unit	41J
 8WD4440-5AC		115 AC	Red	2	**8WD4440-5AB**		1	1 unit	41J
			Green	2	**8WD4440-5AC**		1	1 unit	41J
			Yellow	2	**8WD4440-5AD**		1	1 unit	41J
			Clear	2	**8WD4440-5AE**		1	1 unit	41J
			Blue	2	**8WD4440-5AF**		1	1 unit	41J
 8WD4450-5AD		230 AC	Red	2	**8WD4450-5AB**		1	1 unit	41J
			Green	2	**8WD4450-5AC**		1	1 unit	41J
			Yellow	2	**8WD4450-5AD**		1	1 unit	41J
			Clear	2	**8WD4450-5AE**		1	1 unit	41J
			Blue	2	**8WD4450-5AF**		1	1 unit	41J
 8WD4420-5BF	**Blinklight elements**	24 AC/DC	Red	2	**8WD4420-5BB**		1	1 unit	41J
			Green	2	**8WD4420-5BC**		1	1 unit	41J
			Yellow	2	**8WD4420-5BD**		1	1 unit	41J
			Clear	2	**8WD4420-5BE**		1	1 unit	41J
			Blue	2	**8WD4420-5BF**		1	1 unit	41J
 8WD4440-5BE		115 AC	Red	2	**8WD4440-5BB**		1	1 unit	41J
			Green	2	**8WD4440-5BC**		1	1 unit	41J
			Yellow	2	**8WD4440-5BD**		1	1 unit	41J
			Clear	2	**8WD4440-5BE**		1	1 unit	41J
			Blue	2	**8WD4440-5BF**		1	1 unit	41J
 8WD4450-5BB		230 AC	Red	2	**8WD4450-5BB**		1	1 unit	41J
			Green	2	**8WD4450-5BC**		1	1 unit	41J
			Yellow	2	**8WD4450-5BD**		1	1 unit	41J
			Clear	2	**8WD4450-5BE**		1	1 unit	41J
			Blue	2	**8WD4450-5BF**		1	1 unit	41J
 8WD4420-5DD	**Rotating light elements**	24 AC/DC	Red	2	**8WD4420-5DB**		1	1 unit	41J
			Green	2	**8WD4420-5DC**		1	1 unit	41J
			Yellow	2	**8WD4420-5DD**		1	1 unit	41J
			Clear	2	**8WD4420-5DE**		1	1 unit	41J
			Blue	2	**8WD4420-5DF**		1	1 unit	41J
Adapter elements for AS-Interface and IO-Link									
		24 V DC							
 8WD4428-0BD	**AS-Interface adapter elements** With/without external auxiliary voltage, switchable								
	• A/B technology	For 3 signaling elements	Black	2	**8WD4428-0BD**		1	1 unit	41J
	• Standard AS-i	For 4 signaling elements	Black	2	**8WD4428-0BE**		1	1 unit	41J
 8WD4428-0BF	**IO-Link adapter element**	For 5 signaling elements	Black	NEW 7	**8WD4428-0BF**		1	1 unit	41J

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

8WD44 signaling columns, 70 mm diameter

Connection elements[1)]

Version	Color	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Connection elements with cover	Black						
Screw terminals							
• For mounting on pipes		2	**8WD4408-0AA**		1	1 unit	41J
• For mounting on brackets and floors		2	**8WD4408-0AB**		1	1 unit	41J
Spring-loaded terminals							
• For mounting on pipes		2	**8WD4408-0AD**		1	1 unit	41J
• For mounting on brackets and floors		2	**8WD4408-0AE**		1	1 unit	41J
• For mounting on pipes with M12 plug, 5-pole	NEW	7	**8WD4408-0AF**		1	1 unit	41J
Cover (replacement)		2	**8WD4408-0XA**		1	1 unit	41J


8WD4408-0AA


8WD4408-0AF

[1)] The connection element with cover is an essential part for assembling the signaling columns.

Mounting

Version		SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Feet with pipe	Pipe length 100 mm	2	**8WD4308-0DA**		1	1 unit	41J
Feet, single	Plastic, for mounting on pipes	2	**8WD4308-0DB**		1	1 unit	41J
	Metal, for pipe lengths > 400 mm	2	**8WD4308-0DC**		1	1 unit	41J
Adjustable-angle feet For positioning in 7.5° increments[1)]	Plastic, for mounting on pipes, incl. rubber seal	2	**8WD4408-0DF**		1	1 unit	41J
Pipes, single	Length 100 mm	2	**8WD4208-0EF**		1	1 unit	41J
	Length 150 mm	2	**8WD4308-0EE**		1	1 unit	41J
	Length 250 mm	2	**8WD4308-0EA**		1	1 unit	41J
	Length 400 mm	2	**8WD4308-0EB**		1	1 unit	41J
	Length 1 000 mm	2	**8WD4308-0ED**		1	1 unit	41J
Sockets for feet	Side cable outlet (can also be used without feet)	2	**8WD4308-0DD**		1	1 unit	41J
	Side cable outlet, with magnetic fixing[2)]	2	**8WD4308-0DE**		1	1 unit	41J
Brackets for wall mounting (mounting without feet and pipe)	For single-sided mounting	2	**8WD4308-0CA**		1	1 unit	41J
	For double-sided mounting	2	**8WD4308-0CB**		1	1 unit	41J


8WD4308-0DA


8WD4308-0DB


8WD4408-0DF

8WD4208-0EF


8WD4308-0DD


8WD4308-0DE


8WD4308-0CA


8WD4308-0CB

13

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Mounting

	Version		SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
			d					
 8WD4408-0CC	**Brackets for mounting with foot**		2	**8WD4408-0CC**		1	1 unit	41J
 8WD4408-0CD	**Brackets for base mounting**	Mounting without feet or pipe	2	**8WD4408-0CD**		1	1 unit	41J
	Adapter for mounting on pipes according to NPT	Mounting on pipes, ∅ 25 mm, with NPT 1/2" thread	2	**8WD4308-0DF**		1	1 unit	41J

1) Markings for 30°, 45°, 60° and 90°.

2) For horizontal mounting, only 1 element is recommended.

Lamps

	Version	Rated voltage	Color	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		V		d					
 8WD4328-1XX	**Incandescent lamps, 5 W**								
	BA 15d base	24 AC/DC	Clear	2	**8WD4328-1XX**		1	10 units	41J
		115 AC	Clear	2	**8WD4348-1XX**		1	10 units	41J
		230 AC	Clear	2	**8WD4358-1XX**		1	10 units	41J
 8WD4428-6XE	**LEDs**								
	BA 15d base	24 AC/DC	Red	2	**8WD4428-6XB**		1	1 unit	41J
			Green	2	**8WD4428-6XC**		1	1 unit	41J
			Yellow	2	**8WD4428-6XD**		1	1 unit	41J
			Clear	2	**8WD4428-6XE**		1	1 unit	41J
			Blue	2	**8WD4428-6XF**		1	1 unit	41J
		115 AC	Red	2	**8WD4448-6XB**		1	1 unit	41J
			Green	2	**8WD4448-6XC**		1	1 unit	41J
			Yellow	2	**8WD4448-6XD**		1	1 unit	41J
			Clear	2	**8WD4448-6XE**		1	1 unit	41J
			Blue	2	**8WD4448-6XF**		1	1 unit	41J
		230 AC	Red	2	**8WD4458-6XB**		1	1 unit	41J
			Green	2	**8WD4458-6XC**		1	1 unit	41J
			Yellow	2	**8WD4458-6XD**		1	1 unit	41J
			Clear	2	**8WD4458-6XE**		1	1 unit	41J
			Blue	2	**8WD4458-6XF**		1	1 unit	41J

Inscriptions for 8WD42 and 8WD44

 8WD4408-0FA	**Labeling panels** With fixing accessories for mounting on pipe ∅ 25 mm Inscription area/step 50 mm x 140 mm Suitable for standard labels, e.g. • Zweckform 3425 • Herma 4457			2	**8WD4408-0FA**		1	1 unit	41J

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

8WD53 integrated signal lamps, 70 mm diameter

Overview

8WD53 integrated signal lamps

More information

Industry Mall, see www.siemens.com/product?8WD5
Manual, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/107194954

Design

Features:

- Thermoplast enclosures, diameter 70 mm
- Degree of protection IP65
- Rated voltage 24 V, 115 V, 230 V AC/DC
- Ambient temperature -20 to +50 °C, incandescent lamp up to 60 °C

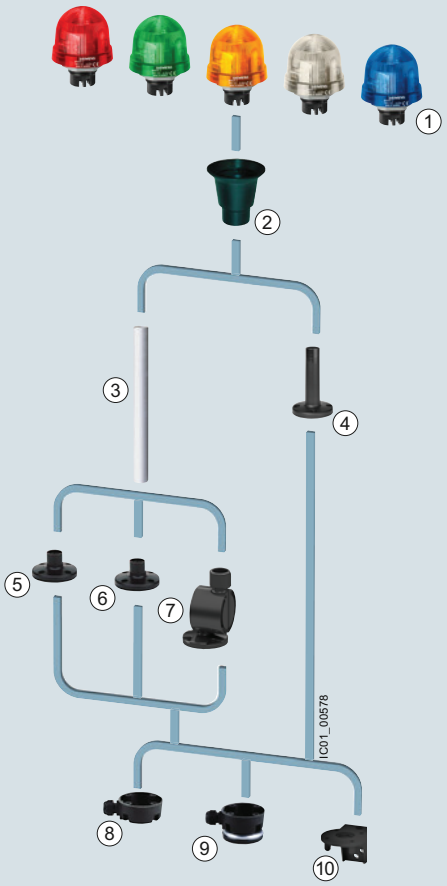
The special shape of the integrated signal lamps means that the light is emitted optimally in every direction (to the sides and upwards). Continuous lights (with incandescent lamp or LED) and single-flash lights are available in five colors. As well as the continuous-light version, a blinklight or rotating light version is also available.

The LED versions of the integrated signal lamps offer a considerably longer endurance than the incandescent lamp versions.

They all have the high degree of protection IP65 and are made of a material highly resistant to impact.

Mounting

8WD53 integrated signal lamps can be mounted at any point of the machine for the purpose of giving visual signals. They are mounted by means of a PG-29 screw base with nut.



1 Integrated signal lamp 8WD53
2 Pipe adapter 8WD5308-0EG
3 Pipe 8WD4208-0EF/8WD4308-0E.
4 Foot with pipe 8WD4308-0DA
5 Foot for mounting with pipe 8WD4308-0DB
6 Foot for mounting with pipe (> 400 mm) 8WD4308-0DC
7 Adjustable-angle foot for mounting on pipes 8WD4408-0DF
8 Socket 8WD4308-0DD
9 Socket (magnetic fixing) 8WD4308-0DE
10 Bracket for mounting with foot 8WD4408-0CC

Application

SIRIUS 8WD53 integrated signal lamps can be used as visual signaling devices in harsh ambient conditions and in outdoor installations.

Visual signaling devices for indicating operating conditions can be used for the following applications:

- Manufacturing plants
- Injection molding machines
- Conveyors
- Assembly systems for electronic components

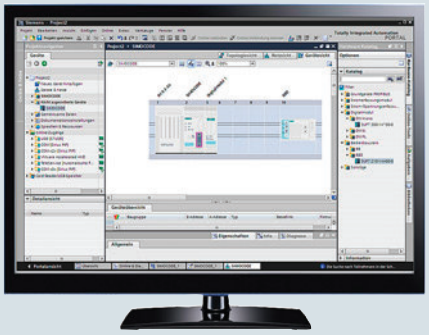
Selection and ordering data

	Version	Rated voltage	Color	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		V		d					
Luminaires for incandescent lamps/LED, BA 15d base									
 8WD5300-1AB	**Continuous lights**[1]	12 ... 230 AC/DC	Red	2	**8WD5300-1AB**		1	1 unit	41J
			Green	2	**8WD5300-1AC**		1	1 unit	41J
			Yellow	2	**8WD5300-1AD**		1	1 unit	41J
			Clear	2	**8WD5300-1AE**		1	1 unit	41J
			Blue	2	**8WD5300-1AF**		1	1 unit	41J
Luminaires with integrated flash lamp									
 8WD5320-0CC	**Single-flash lights** With integrated electronic flash	24 AC/DC	Red	2	**8WD5320-0CB**		1	1 unit	41J
			Green	2	**8WD5320-0CC**		1	1 unit	41J
			Yellow	2	**8WD5320-0CD**		1	1 unit	41J
			Clear	2	**8WD5320-0CE**		1	1 unit	41J
			Blue	2	**8WD5320-0CF**		1	1 unit	41J
		115 AC	Red	2	**8WD5340-0CB**		1	1 unit	41J
			Green	2	**8WD5340-0CC**		1	1 unit	41J
			Yellow	2	**8WD5340-0CD**		1	1 unit	41J
			Clear	2	**8WD5340-0CE**		1	1 unit	41J
			Blue	20	**8WD5340-0CF**		1	1 unit	41J
 8WD5350-0CD		230 AC	Red	2	**8WD5350-0CB**		1	1 unit	41J
			Green	20	**8WD5350-0CC**		1	1 unit	41J
			Yellow	2	**8WD5350-0CD**		1	1 unit	41J
			Clear	2	**8WD5350-0CE**		1	1 unit	41J
			Blue	20	**8WD5350-0CF**		1	1 unit	41J
Luminaires with integrated LED									
 8WD5320-5AE	**Continuous lights**	24 AC/DC	Red	2	**8WD5320-5AB**		1	1 unit	41J
			Green	2	**8WD5320-5AC**		1	1 unit	41J
			Yellow	2	**8WD5320-5AD**		1	1 unit	41J
			Clear	2	**8WD5320-5AE**		1	1 unit	41J
			Blue	2	**8WD5320-5AF**		1	1 unit	41J
	Blinklight lamps	24 AC/DC	Red	2	**8WD5320-5BB**		1	1 unit	41J
			Green	2	**8WD5320-5BC**		1	1 unit	41J
			Yellow	2	**8WD5320-5BD**		1	1 unit	41J
			Clear	2	**8WD5320-5BE**		1	1 unit	41J
			Blue	2	**8WD5320-5BF**		1	1 unit	41J
 8WD5320-5DF	**Rotating lights**	24 AC/DC	Red	2	**8WD5320-5DB**		1	1 unit	41J
			Green	2	**8WD5320-5DC**		1	1 unit	41J
			Yellow	2	**8WD5320-5DD**		1	1 unit	41J
			Clear	2	**8WD5320-5DE**		1	1 unit	41J
			Blue	2	**8WD5320-5DF**		1	1 unit	41J
Accessories for mounting (optional)									
 8WD5308-0EG	**Pipe adapters** For mounting on pipes[2]			2	**8WD5308-0EG**		1	1 unit	41J

[1] Lamp not included in scope of supply, see Signaling Columns, page 13/183.

[2] For pipes and feet, see Signaling Columns, page 13/182.

Notes



Overview

More information

Industry Mall, see www.siemens.com/product?3ZS1

Engineering software

SIRIUS ES engineering software (E-SW)

Intuitive, efficient and future-oriented – the engineering programs in the SIRIUS ES software family

The programs of the SIRIUS ES software family enable:

- Intuitive engineering from the word go
  The SIRIUS ES programs enable you to focus on your engineering task. Thanks to the intuitive layout and simple navigation, a clearly arranged configuring of device functions and their parameters is possible – online and offline.
  The task- and user-oriented portal views as well as the flexible screen layout, the uniform look and feel for all program editors and finally the graphic network and device configuration all provide support.
- Efficient parameterization for fast success
  Faster startup is achieved by using local and global libraries. The joint hardware configuration for all components in the application also assists in the efficient parameterization and simple networking of system components. Not least, integrated system diagnostics offers fast troubleshooting and efficient fault analysis, thus making it possible to shorten startup times even further and to minimize production downtimes.
- Future-oriented basis for innovative results
  All future product developments are seamlessly integrated into the TIA Portal. Investments made up to now are still safe tomorrow. To harmonize engineering in all performance classes, the SIRIUS ES programs in TIA Portal are scalable and upwardly compatible. In the event of an upgrade, existing projects can easily be transferred and integrated into the next product level. Even existing SIRIUS ES projects in version 2007 can easily be migrated to the TIA Portal software version.

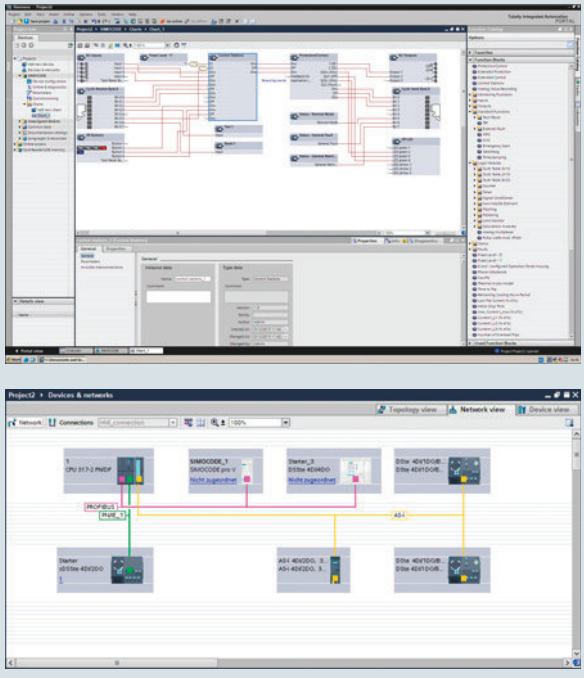
The next generation of SIRIUS ES programs, such as SIMOCODE ES V15.1 or SIRIUS Soft Starter ES V15.1, is based on the central engineering framework Totally Integrated Automation Portal (TIA Portal), which provides users with a consistent, efficient and intuitive solution for all automation tasks. Thus, the TIA Portal is also the integrated working environment for the programs in the SIRIUS software family. The same operator control concept, the elimination of interfaces and a high degree of user-friendliness make it possible to quickly integrate SIRIUS devices into an automation process and start them up with the TIA Portal.

The SIRIUS ES programs such as Motor Starter ES, Soft Starter ES, Safety ES and SIMOCODE ES are available in three versions, which differ in terms of user-friendliness, scope of functions and price:

- Basic
  The basic variant contains all basic functions that are needed to parameterize devices. These include both parameterization functions and also operator control, diagnostics and test functions.
  From version V15, the basic version is available for downloading free of charge in the Siemens Industry Online Support.
- Standard
  The standard variant contains the basic functionality plus standard functions. The standard functions include parameterization with the aid of integrated graphic editors, creation of typicals, parameter export, analog value recording and parameter comparison.
- Premium
  The premium variants contain the complete functionality of the software packages. Besides the standard functionality, this includes communication functions such as access via PROFIBUS/PROFINET and S7 routing.

Note:

The scope of functions depends on the SIRIUS ES program, see the individual product description for details.



Efficient engineering and startup with graphic user interfaces and simple network and device configuration

Types of delivery and licenses

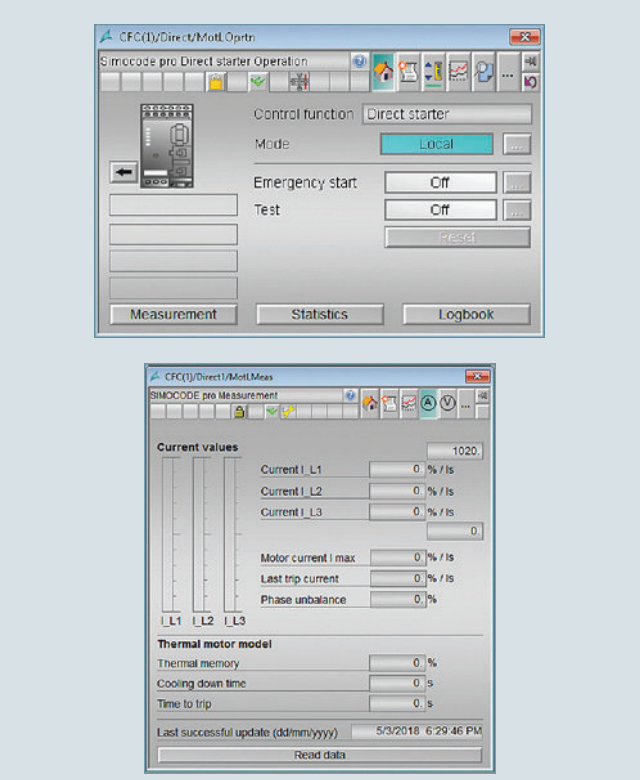
The programs of the SIRIUS ES software family are available in the following delivery types:

- Floating license – the license for any one user at any one time
  - Authorizes any one user
  - Independent of the number of installations (unlike the single license which is allowed to be installed once only)
  - Only the actual use of the program has to be licensed
- Combo license – license for parallel use
  - Licensed parallel use of the TIA Portal version and SIRIUS ES version 2007
  - For all other properties such as floating license
- Trial License (free use of all program functions for 14/21 days for testing and evaluation purposes, included on every product CD/DVD, available in the download file of the SIRIUS ES program in the Service&Support portal).

The following delivery versions are also available for a number of programs of the SIRIUS ES software family:

- Upgrade
  Switching from an old to a new version with expanded functions, e.g. upgrade from SIMOCODE ES 2007 to SIMOCODE ES V15.1.
- Software Update Service
  To keep you up to date at all times we offer a special service which automatically supplies you with all the service packs and upgrades within the SIRIUS ES (TIA Portal) range of programs.
- License/software download
  Simply download your new software and license key from the Internet via the Online Software Delivery (OSD) platform. After you have placed your order in our mall, you will receive your access data by email, which will allow you to immediately download the license or software you have ordered.
  More information, see www.siemens.com/tia-online-software-delivery.

Block libraries for SIMATIC PCS 7



Advanced Process Library (APL) – faceplates and blocks for control and measured data of the SIMOCODE pro block library for PCS 7

The corresponding devices can be easily and conveniently installed into the SIMATIC PCS 7 process control system with the PCS 7 block library, e.g. for SIMOCODE and AS-Interface. PCS 7 block libraries contain the diagnostics and driver blocks corresponding with the diagnostics and driver concept of SIMATIC PCS 7 as well as the elements (symbols and faceplate) required for operator control and process monitoring.

Types of delivery and licenses

The PCS 7 block libraries supplied on CD-ROM allow users to run the required engineering software on the engineering station (single license) including the runtime software for executing the AS blocks in an automation system (single license). If the AS blocks are to be used in additional automation systems, the corresponding number of runtime licenses are required which are supplied without a data carrier.

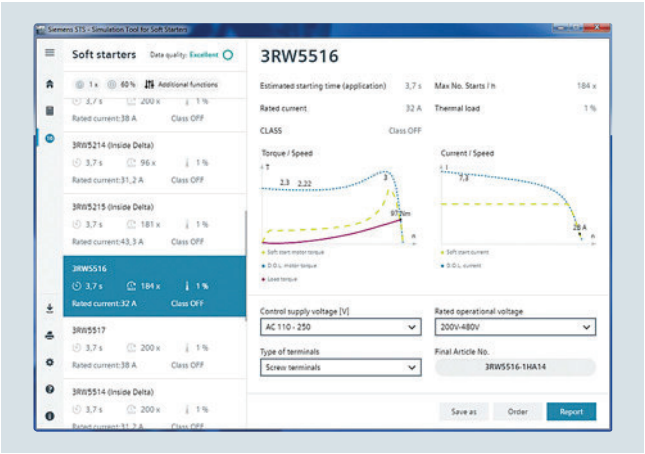
Notes on security

In order to protect plants, systems, machines and networks against cyber threats, it is necessary to implement – and continuously maintain – a holistic, state-of-the-art industrial security concept. Siemens products and solutions represent only one component of such a concept.

For more information about the subject of Industrial Security, see www.siemens.com/industrialsecurity.

Simulation Tool for Soft Starters (STS)

Overview



Easy input of motor and load data

More information

Simulation Tool for Soft Starters (STS), see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/101494917

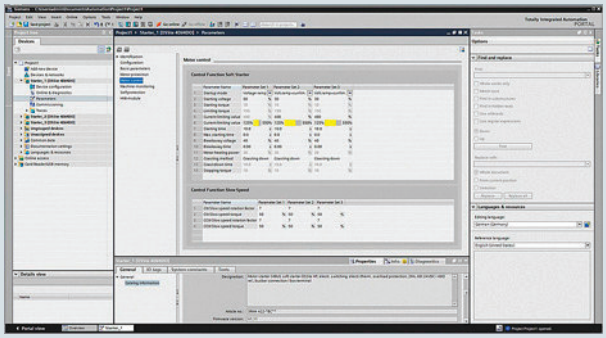
The Simulation Tool for Soft Starters (STS) provides a convenient means of designing soft starters using a simple, quick and easy-to-use interface. Entering the motor and load data will simulate the application and prompt suggestions for suitable soft starters.

The Simulation Tool for Soft Starters (STS) is available free of charge as a download.

Benefits

- Simple, quick and user-friendly operator interface
- Detailed and up-to-date Siemens motor database, including IE3 and IE4 motors
- Simulation of heavy starting up to CLASS 30
- Update-capable (e.g. motors, load types, functions)
- Fast simulations with minimum input data
- Immediate, graphical curve charts of start operations with limit values
- View in table form of suitable soft starters for the application

Overview



Easy and clearly arranged parameter setting of the 3RW44 and 3RW55 soft starters with SIRIUS Soft Starter ES (TIA Portal)

More information

Technical specifications and system requirements, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/24230/td

To download the Basic version, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109764387

The SIRIUS Soft Starter ES (TIA Portal) software permits quick and easy parameterization, monitoring and diagnostics of SIRIUS 3RW44 and 3RW5 soft starters for service purposes. The device parameters can be configured directly on the PC and transferred to the soft starter through a serial cable or an optional PROFIBUS/PROFINET interface.

From V15, the powerful SIRIUS Soft Starter ES Basic tool for startup or maintenance personnel is available for downloading free of charge in the Siemens Industry Online Support (see "More information").

SIRIUS Soft Starter ES V15.1 is integrated seamlessly when further TIA Portal-based software such as STEP 7 or WinCC is available, thus enabling users to achieve a consistent, efficient and intuitive solution for all automation tasks.

However, use of SIRIUS Soft Starter ES V15.1 as stand-alone software also provides these advantages.

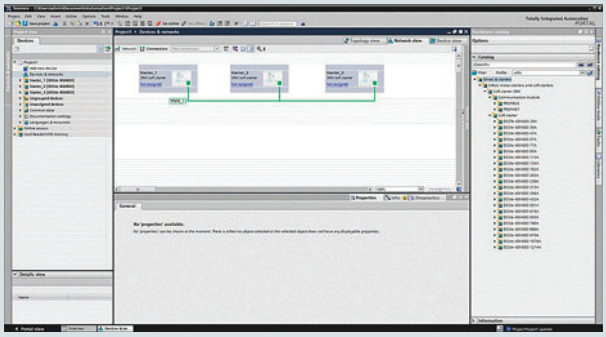
Efficient engineering with three program versions

The SIRIUS Soft Starter ES (TIA Portal) software program is available in three versions, which differ in their user-friendliness, scope of functions and price.

SIRIUS Soft Starter ES V15.1	Basic	Standard	Premium
Access via the local interface on the device	✓	✓	✓
Parameter assignment	✓	✓	✓
Operating	✓	✓	✓
Diagnostics	✓	✓	✓
Expert list	--	✓	✓
Parameter comparison	--	✓	✓
Service data (slave pointer, statistics data)	--	✓	✓
Trace	--	✓	✓
Access via PROFIBUS/PROFINET	--	--	✓
Teleservice via MPI	--	--	✓
Routing	--	--	✓
Bulk engineering (group function)	--	--	✓

✓ Function available

-- Function not available



Graphic presentation of measured values with the trace function (oscilloscope function) of SIRIUS Soft Starter ES (TIA Portal) Standard and Premium

Additional functions

SIRIUS Soft Starter ES V15.1 offers numerous advantages of the TIA Portal that can be used in an integrated working environment.

Seamless integration

When using other TIA Portal-based software such as STEP 7 or WinCC, for example, the configuration for devices and networks for all components used is created in a standardized environment.

Working with libraries

Users can create copy templates for 3RW44 and 3RW55 soft starter device configuration and can manage them in global or project libraries. This way, individual modules, diagrams and complete device configurations can be saved as reusable elements for frequently occurring tasks.

Teleservice via MPI

The SIRIUS Soft Starter ES (TIA Portal) Premium version supports the use of MPI Teleservice (comprising the Teleservice software and various Teleservice adapters) for remote diagnostics of the devices. This facilitates diagnostics and maintenance, and it shortens response times for service purposes.

SIRIUS Soft Starter ES (TIA Portal)

Benefits

- Transparent setting of the device functions and their parameters – online and offline
- Effective diagnostics functions on the soft starter and display of the most important measured values
- Trace function (oscilloscope function) for recording measured values and events (in the SIRIUS Soft Starter ES (TIA Portal) Standard and Premium versions).
- Complete transparency thanks to printout, logbook and event memory
- High degree of user-friendliness – convenient user interface, with English, German, French, Italian, Spanish and Chinese as possible operating languages
- Time savings thanks to shorter startup times
- Fast, low-cost licensing using a simple licensing procedure (available online too)

Selection and ordering data

SIRIUS Soft Starter ES (TIA Portal) parameterization and service software for SIRIUS 3RW44 and 3RW5 soft starters

- Delivered without PC cable

	Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		d					
	SIRIUS Soft Starter ES V15.1 Basic						
	Basic functional scope including Premium Trial License Engineering software, software download, 6 languages (German/English/French/Italian/Spanish/Chinese), online functions via system interface Available free of charge as a download, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109764387						
	SIRIUS Soft Starter ES V15.1 Standard						
 3ZS1320-5CC11-0YA5	**Floating license for one user** Engineering software, software and documentation on DVD, 6 languages (German/English/French/Italian/Spanish/Chinese), Combo license for parallel use of versions 2007 and V15.1 of SIRIUS ES, communication via system interface						
	• License key on USB flash drive, Class A, including DVD	5	**3ZS1320-5CC11-0YA5**		1	1 unit	42H
	• License key download, Class A, without DVD	►	**3ZS1320-5CE11-0YB5**		1	1 unit	42H
	Software Update Service For 1 year with automatic extension, requires the current software version of Soft Starter ES (TIA Portal), engineering software, software and documentation on DVD, 6 languages (German/English/French/Italian/Spanish/Chinese), Combo license for parallel use of versions 2007 and V15.1 of SIRIUS ES, communication via system interface	5	**3ZS1320-5CC00-0YL5**		1	1 unit	42H
	Upgrade for Soft Starter ES 2007 Standard Floating license for one user, engineering software, software and documentation on DVD, license key on USB flash drive, Class A, 6 languages (German/English/French/Italian/Spanish/Chinese), Combo license for parallel use of versions 2007 and V15.1 of SIRIUS ES, online functions via system interface	5	**3ZS1320-5CC11-0YE5**		1	1 unit	42H

Notes:

Soft Starter ES V14 and V15 licenses can also be used for Soft Starter ES V15.1.

Please order PC cable for 3RW44 separately, see page 14/7.

For a description of the software versions, see page 14/5.

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Version	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
SIRIUS Soft Starter ES V15.1 Premium						
 3ZS1320-6CC11-0YA5						
Floating license for one user Engineering software, software and documentation on DVD, 6 languages (German/English/French/Italian/Spanish/Chinese), Combo license for parallel use of versions 2007 and V15.1 of SIRIUS ES, communication via system interface or PROFIBUS/PROFINET						
• License key on USB flash drive, Class A, including DVD	5	**3ZS1320-6CC11-0YA5**		1	1 unit	42H
• License key download, Class A, without DVD	►	**3ZS1320-6CE11-0YB5**		1	1 unit	42H
Software Update Service For 1 year with automatic extension, requires the current software version of Soft Starter ES (TIA Portal), engineering software, software and documentation on DVD, Combo license for parallel use of versions 2007 and V15.1 of SIRIUS ES, communication via system interface or PROFIBUS/PROFINET	5	**3ZS1320-6CC00-0YL5**		1	1 unit	42H
Upgrade for Soft Starter ES 2007 Premium Floating license for one user, engineering software, software and documentation on DVD, license key on USB flash drive, Class A, 6 languages (German/English/French/Italian/Spanish/Chinese), Combo license for parallel use of versions 2007 and V15.1 of SIRIUS ES, online functions via system interface or PROFIBUS/PROFINET	5	**3ZS1320-6CC11-0YE5**		1	1 unit	42H

Notes:

Soft Starter ES V14 and V15 licenses can also be used for Soft Starter ES V15.1.

Please order PC cable for 3RW44 separately, see Accessories.

For a description of the software versions, see page 14/5.

Accessories

Version	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Optional accessories						
 3RW5950-0CH00						
Optional communication modules for SIRIUS 3RW5						
• PROFINET High Feature with integral switch NEW	1	**3RW5950-0CH00**		1	1 unit	42S
• PROFINET Standard	1	**3RW5980-0CS00**		1	1 unit	42S
• PROFIBUS	1	**3RW5980-0CP00**		1	1 unit	42S
• EtherNet/IP NEW	1	**3RW5980-0CE00**		1	1 unit	42S
• Modbus RTU NEW	1	**3RW5980-0CR00**		1	1 unit	42S
• Modbus TCP	1	**3RW5980-0CT00**		1	1 unit	42S
 3UF7941-0AA00-0						
USB PC cables for SIRIUS 3RW44 For connecting to the USB interface of a PC/PG, for communication with Soft Starter ES via the 3RW44 system interface	►	**3UF7941-0AA00-0**		1	1 unit	42J
 3RW4900-0KC00						
Optional communication module for SIRIUS 3RW44						
• PROFIBUS	►	**3RW4900-0KC00**		1	1 unit	42H
• PROFINET	►	**3RW4900-0NC00**		1	1 unit	42H

14

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Overview

More information

Technical specifications, see
https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16710/td

Overview of the available versions incl. programming manuals, getting started, updates and hotfixes, compatibility check, see
https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109760625

The SIRIUS 3RW44 Soft Starter PCS 7 block library can be used for simple and easy integration of SIRIUS 3RW44 soft starters into the SIMATIC PCS 7 process control system. The SIRIUS 3RW44 Soft Starter PCS 7 block library contains the diagnostics and driver blocks corresponding with the SIMATIC PCS 7 diagnostics and driver concept as well as the elements (symbols and faceplates) required for operator control and process monitoring.

Integrated functionality for optimal process control for all process control systems

In addition to the general sensor technology, the motor feeder data is increasingly being integrated into the process control system. By integrating the SIRIUS 3RW44 soft starters into the process control system it becomes possible to prevent errors in the motor feeder simply and reliably, or to detect these errors quickly and rectify them. Downtimes are reduced to a minimum or can be prevented before they happen.

For example, the output and display of the key measured values calculated by the 3RW44 is also a good aid for being able to assess and monitor the current system status.

Easy integration with the PCS 7 block library

The PCS 7 block library can be used for simple and easy integration of SIRIUS 3RW44 soft starters into the SIMATIC PCS 7 process control system. The focus here is simple configuration. Functioning of the blocks is based on the PCS 7 standard libraries and is optimally harmonized with the functions of the SIRIUS 3RW44.

Users who have previously integrated motor feeders into conventional technology via signal blocks and motor or valve blocks or, for example, already have experience with SIMOCODE blocks, are easily able to switch to SIRIUS 3RW44.

All blocks required for the automation systems are provided by the PCS 7 block library – as are the block symbols and faceplates for the operator station required for monitoring and control.

With the integration of the SIRIUS 3RW44 into SIMATIC PDM, the system-wide device parameterization and diagnostics of the SIRIUS 3RW44 soft starters are possible from a central point.

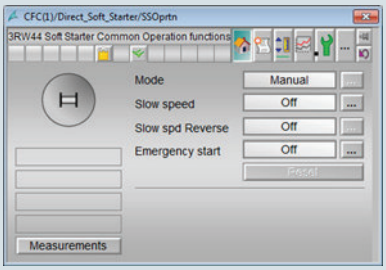
Motor block for direct control of the drive

The low-voltage motors started and protected by SIRIUS 3RW44 soft starters can be integrated into the process automation via the motor blocks. This means that they form the interface between the process control system and the motors controlled by the SIRIUS 3RW44.

To reduce the amount of configuring work required, functions for signal processing and technological functions are integrated into one motor block.

The important measured value – the current in the motor feeder – is recorded via the 3RW44 and monitored for motor protection. The motor current is accessible from the I&C system via the motor blocks.

The block symbols and faceplates for the motor blocks display the motor feeders on the operator station and provide all the required information for monitoring and control as well as detailed diagnostics.



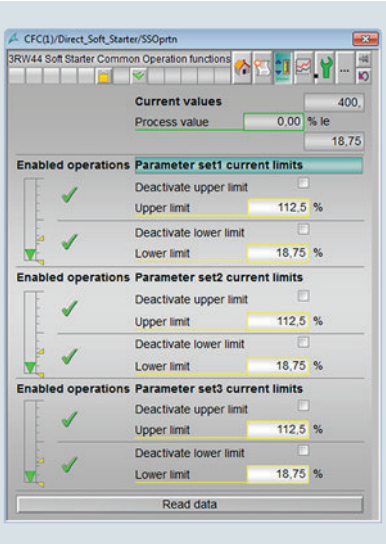
Faceplate of the motor block

Evaluation of additional motor feeder measurements

All measured values calculated by the soft starter, such as current, voltage and output of the feeder, are displayed and output via the measured value blocks. A key advantage here is that where required, a wide range of information on important motor feeder measurements is available, e.g. for load monitoring.

The 3RW44 is not only able to detect measured values here, but also to react if these values are exceeded or undershot, for example, via custom settings – e.g. with a motor shut-down or with a warning.

The faceplate for the measured values is accessed from the motor block faceplate.



Faceplate for measured values

Evaluation of maintenance-related motor feeder data

The 3RW44 has powerful functions to detect and monitor maintenance-related motor feeder data. For example, the operating and downtimes of the motor, operating cycles and overload tripping events are detected and stored directly on the device. If required, the information already on the device is available via the statistics block in the I&C system. The display is provided on a separate faceplate for the statistics block on the operator station.

Benefits

- Uniform and continuous integration into SIMATIC PCS 7
- Standardized blocks for simple integration and optimal operation
- With Advanced Process Library (APL) from version V8
- Greater process transparency due to greater information density in the process control system
- System-wide device parameterization and diagnostics with SIMATIC PDM

Selection and ordering data

Version	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
SIRIUS 3RW44 Soft Starter block library for SIMATIC PCS 7 NEW version V9 with Advanced Process Library (APL)						
 3ZS1633-1XX03-0YA0	**Engineering software V9** For one engineering station (single license) including runtime software for execution of the AS blocks in an automation system (single license), German/English Scope of supply: AS blocks and faceplates for integrating SIRIUS 3RW44 into the PCS 7 process control system with Advanced Process Library, for PCS 7 version V9.0+SP1 Type of delivery: Software and documentation on CD, one license for one engineering station, one license for one automation system	5	**3ZS1633-1XX03-0YA0**	1	1 unit	42H
	Runtime license V9 For execution of the AS blocks in an automation system (single license) Required for using the AS blocks of the engineering software V9.0+SP1 on an additional automation system within a plant Type of delivery: One license for one automation system, without software and documentation	5	**3ZS1633-2XX03-0YB0**	1	1 unit	42H
	Engineering software migration V7-V9 For upgrading (migrating) an existing engineering software V7.0/V7.1 of the SIRIUS 3RW44 Soft Starter block library for PCS 7 Conditions of use: Availability of the engineering software V7 (license) of the SIRIUS 3RW44 Soft Starter block library for PCS 7 for PCS 7 version V7.0 or V7.1 The engineering software migration V7-V9 can be installed directly onto a system with PCS 7 version V8 or V9; installation of the previous version is unnecessary. For one engineering station (single license) including runtime software for execution of the AS blocks in an automation system (single license), German/English Scope of supply: AS blocks and faceplates for integrating SIRIUS 3RW44 soft starters into the PCS 7 process control system, for PCS 7 version V8.0 or V9.0 Type of delivery: Software and documentation on CD, license for upgrading an existing license for one engineering station and a plant's assigned runtime licenses	5	**3ZS1633-1XX10-0YE0**	1	1 unit	42H

Note:

SIRIUS 3RW5 Soft Starter PCS 7 block library coming soon, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109770337

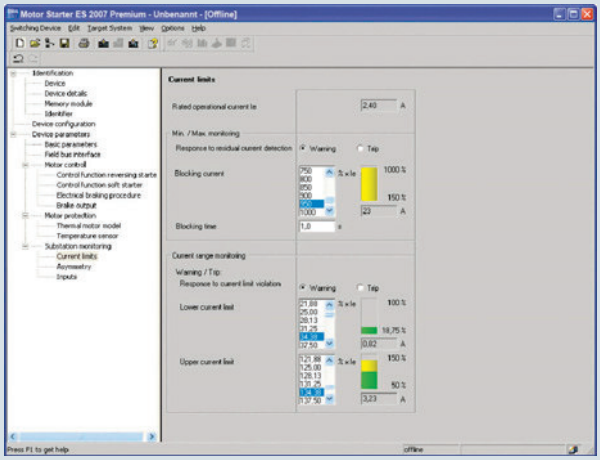
* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

SIRIUS 3RW Soft Starter block library for SIMATIC PCS 7

Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	d					
SIRIUS 3RW44 Soft Starter block library for SIMATIC PCS 7 version V8 with Advanced Process Library (APL)						
 3ZS1633-1XX02-0YA0						
Engineering software V8 For one engineering station (single license) including runtime software for execution of the AS blocks in an automation system (single license), German/English Scope of supply: AS blocks and faceplates for integrating SIRIUS 3RW44 into the PCS 7 process control system with Advanced Process Library, for PCS 7 versions V8.0+SP1/V8.1/V8.2/V8.3 Type of delivery: Software and documentation on CD, one license for one engineering station, one license for one automation system	5	**3ZS1633-1XX02-0YA0**		1	1 unit	42H
Runtime license V8 For execution of the AS blocks in an automation system (single license) Required for using the AS blocks of the engineering software V8.0+SP1/V8.1 on an additional automation system within a plant Type of delivery: One license for one automation system, without software and documentation	5	**3ZS1633-2XX02-0YB0**		1	1 unit	42H

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Overview



Motor Starter ES for parameterization, monitoring, diagnostics and testing of motor starters

More information

Technical specifications and system requirements, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16713/td

Motor Starter ES is used for the startup, parameterization, diagnostics, documentation and preventive maintenance of SIMATIC ET 200S, ET 200pro, ECOFAST and M200D motor starters.

Interfacing is performed

- Via the local interface on the device
- With PROFIBUS DP-V1-capable motor starters from any point in PROFIBUS
  (applies to ET 200S DP V1/ET 200pro/ECOFAST/M200D)
- With PROFINET-capable motor starters from any point in PROFINET
  (applies to ET 200S DP V1/ET 200pro/M200D).

Using Motor Starter ES, the communication-capable motor starters are easily parameterized during startup, monitored during normal operation and successfully diagnosed for service purposes. Preventative maintenance is supported by a function for reading out diverse statistical data (e.g. operating hours, operating cycles, cut-off currents, etc.). The user is supported during these procedures with comprehensive Help functions and plain text displays.

Motor Starter ES can either be used as a stand-alone program or it can be integrated into STEP 7 via an Object Manager.

Efficient engineering with three program versions

The Motor Starter ES software program is available in three versions which differ in their user-friendliness, scope of functions and price.

Motor Starter ES	Basic	Standard	Premium
ET 200S High Feature PROFIBUS IM	✓	✓	✓
ET 200S High Feature PROFINET IM	✓	✓	✓
ECOFAST AS-Interface High Feature	✓	✓	--
ECOFAST PROFIBUS	✓	✓	✓
ET 200pro PROFIBUS IM	✓	✓	✓
ET 200pro PROFINET IM	✓	✓	✓
M200D AS-Interface Standard	✓	✓	(✓)
M200D PROFIBUS	✓	✓	✓
M200D PROFINET	✓	✓	✓

✓ Function available

(✓) Available with restricted functionality

-- Function not available

Motor Starter ES	Basic	Standard	Premium
Access via the local interface on the device	✓	✓	✓
Parameter assignment	✓	✓	✓
Operating	✓	✓	✓
Diagnostics	--	✓	✓
Creation of typicals	--	✓	✓
Comparison functions	--	✓	✓
Standard-compliant printout according to EN ISO 7200	--	✓	✓
Service data (slave pointer, statistics data)	--	✓	✓
Access via PROFIBUS	--	--	✓
Access via PROFINET	--	--	✓
S7 routing	--	--	✓
Teleservice via MPI	--	--	✓
STEP 7 object manager[1)]	--	--	✓
Trace function	--	✓	✓

✓ Function available

-- Function not available

1) Only for STEP 7 V5.x

Additional functions

Standard-compliant printouts

The software tool greatly simplifies machine documentation. It enables parameterization printouts according to EN ISO 7200. The elements to be printed are easy to select and group as required.

Easy creation of typicals

Typicals can be created for devices and applications with only minimum differences in their parameters. These typicals contain all the parameters which are needed for the parameterization. In addition it is possible to specify which of these parameters are fixed and which can be adapted, e.g. by the startup engineer.

Teleservice via MPI

The Motor Starter ES Premium version supports the use of MPI Teleservice (comprising the Teleservice software and various Teleservice adapters) for remote diagnostics of the devices. This facilitates diagnostics and maintenance, and it shortens response times for service purposes.

Benefits

- Fast, error-free configuration and startup of motor starters even without extensive previous knowledge
- Transparent setting of the device functions and their parameters – online and offline
- Effective diagnostics functions on the soft starter and display of the most important measured values
- Trace function (oscilloscope function) for recording measured values and events (included in the Motor Starter ES Standard and Premium software version for M200D PROFIBUS and PROFINET).

Selection and ordering data

Parameterization, startup and diagnostics software
Motor Starter ES 2007

For ECOFAST Motor Starter, SIMATIC ET 200S High-Feature Starter, SIMATIC ET 200pro Starter and M200D (AS-i Standard, PROFIBUS, PROFINET)

- Delivered without PC cable

Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	d					
Motor Starter ES 2007 Basic						
 3ZS1310-4CC10-0YA5 **Floating license for one user** Engineering software in limited-function version for diagnostics purposes, software and documentation on CD, 3 languages (German/English/French), communication via system interface						
• License key on USB flash drive, Class A, including CD	5	**3ZS1310-4CC10-0YA5**		1	1 unit	42D
• License key download, Class A, without CD	►	**3ZS1310-4CE10-0YB5**		1	1 unit	42D
Motor Starter ES 2007 Standard						
 3ZS1310-5CC10-0YA5 **Floating license for one user** Engineering software, software and documentation on CD, 3 languages (German/English/French), communication via system interface						
• License key on USB flash drive, Class A, including CD	5	**3ZS1310-5CC10-0YA5**		1	1 unit	42D
• License key download, Class A, without CD	►	**3ZS1310-5CE10-0YB5**		1	1 unit	42D
Motor Starter ES 2007 Premium						
 3ZS1310-6CC10-0YA5 **Floating license for one user** Engineering software, software and documentation on CD, 3 languages (German/English/French), communication via system interface or PROFIBUS/PROFINET, STEP 7 Object Manager						
• License key on USB flash drive, Class A, including CD	5	**3ZS1310-6CC10-0YA5**		1	1 unit	42D
• License key download, Class A, without CD	►	**3ZS1310-6CE10-0YB5**		1	1 unit	42D

Notes:

Please order PC cable separately, see Accessories.

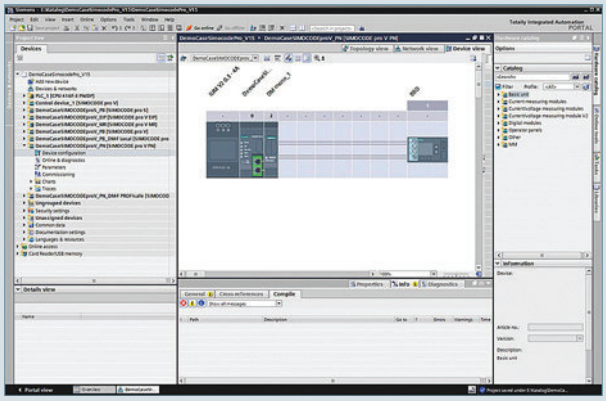
For a description of the software versions, see page 14/11.

Accessories

Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	d					
Optional accessories						
RS 232 interface cable Serial data connection between ET 200pro MS/FC, M200D and laptop/PC/PG or MS	5	**3RK1922-2BP00**		1	1 unit	42D
USB interface cable Serial data connection between ET 200pro MS/FC, M200D and laptop/PC/PG or MS	3	**6SL3555-0PA00-2AA0**		1	1 unit	346
USB/serial adapters For connecting an RS 232 PC cable to the USB interface of a PC, recommended for use in conjunction with ET 200S/ECOFAST/ET 200pro motor starters	5	**3UF7946-0AA00-0**		1	1 unit	42J

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Overview



Selection of SIMOCODE pro device configuration in SIMOCODE ES (TIA Portal)

More information

Industry Mall, see www.siemens.com/product?3ZS1

Technical specifications, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16716/td

Software download

- SIMOCODE ES V15 (TIA Portal), Basic functional scope including Premium Trial License, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109752321
- SIMOCODE ES V15.1 (TIA Portal), Basic functional scope including Premium Trial License, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109763898
- SIMOCODE ES 2007, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109750623

SIMOCODE ES is the central software for configuration, startup, operation and diagnostics of SIMOCODE pro.

SIMOCODE ES Version 15.1 is available as a powerful successor to Version 2007, which is based on the central engineering framework Totally Integrated Automation Portal (TIA Portal).

SIMOCODE ES V15.1 is integrated seamlessly when further TIA Portal-based software such as STEP 7 or WinCC is available, thus enabling users to achieve a consistent, efficient and intuitive solution for all automation tasks.

However, use of SIMOCODE ES V15.1 as stand-alone software also provides these advantages.

Three program versions

The user can choose between three different versions of SIMOCODE ES:

- SIMOCODE ES Basic
- SIMOCODE ES Standard
- SIMOCODE ES Premium

From V15, the powerful SIMOCODE ES Basic tool for startup or maintenance personnel is available for downloading free of charge in the Siemens Industry Online Support (see "More information").

SIMOCODE ES Standard and Premium are the perfect tools for engineers or configuration engineers on account of their larger scope of functions and integrated graphics editor. Unlike the Standard version, SIMOCODE ES Premium also permits parameterization and diagnostics via PROFIBUS/PROFINET/Ethernet. Indication of all operating, service and diagnostics data supplies important information about the current state of the motor and plant at all times – everywhere on PROFIBUS/PROFINET/Ethernet.

SIMOCODE ES V15.1	Basic	Standard	Premium
Access via the local interface on the device	✓	✓	✓
Parameter assignment in list form	✓	✓	✓
Parameter printing in list form	✓	✓	✓
Operating	✓	✓	✓
Diagnostics	✓	✓	✓
Test	✓	✓	✓
Service data	✓	✓	✓
Analog value recording[1)]	✓	✓	✓
Trend display of measured values	--	✓	✓
Parameterizing with convenient graphical display	--	✓	✓
Parameterizing with the integrated graphics editor (CFC-based)	--	✓	✓
Printing of diagrams	--	✓	✓
Parameter comparison	--	✓	✓
Access via PROFIBUS/PROFINET/Ethernet[2)]	--	--	✓
Teleservice via MPI	--	--	✓
Routing[3)]	--	--	✓

✓ Function available

-- Function not available

1) For SIMOCODE pro V.

2) In combination with Modbus devices, SIMOCODE ES Premium does not offer any additional functions compared with SIMOCODE ES Standard.

3) See https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109738745.

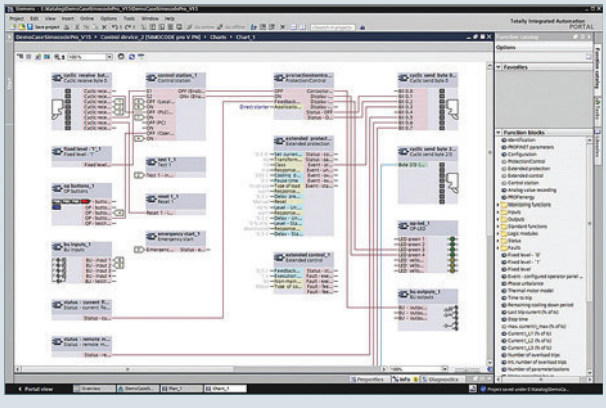
Working with libraries

Users can create copy templates for SIMOCODE pro device configuration and can manage them in global or project libraries.

This way, individual modules, diagrams and complete device configurations can be saved as reusable elements for frequently occurring tasks.

Integrated graphics editor

The graphics editor is a part of SIMOCODE ES Standard and SIMOCODE ES Premium. It is based on the Continuous Function Chart (CFC) and adds a powerful tool to the parameterizing interface that enables easy parameterization of devices by drag & drop. What is more, all the parameters can also be edited directly in the graphics editor. Extremely compact documentation of all configured parameters is possible, as is the graphic online presentation of the configured device functions including all signal states during operation.

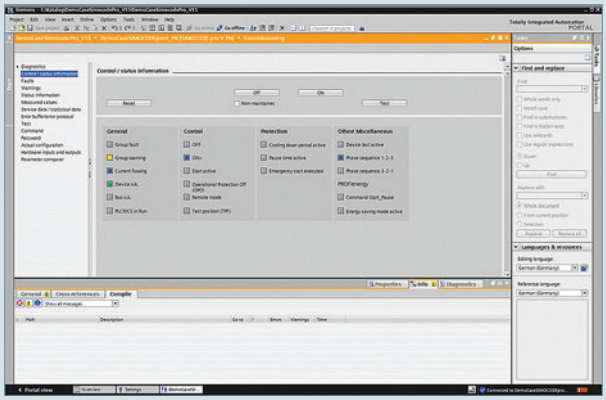


Parameterize easily and ergonomically with the CFC-based graphics editor of SIMOCODE ES V15.1

SIMOCODE ES (TIA Portal)

Online functions for startup and diagnostics

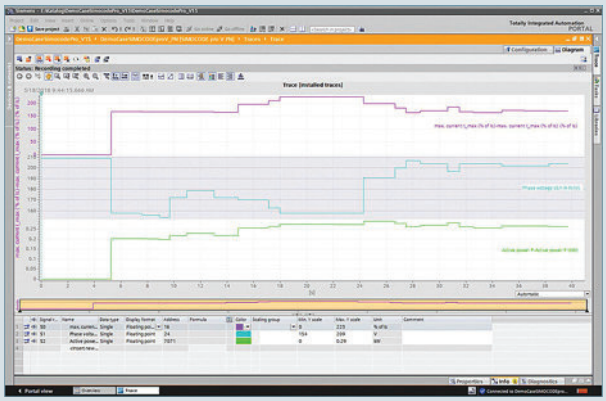
To this end, SIMOCODE ES provides powerful functions for startup and diagnostics of motor feeders. Besides a detailed display of status information and the causes of faults, all available measurement and statistics data can be retrieved online. Access to the fault and event memory and also to analog values recorded on the device, e.g. current or voltage, is also possible.



Commissioning functions of SIMOCODE ES V15.1

Trend display of measured values

With this online function, SIMOCODE ES Standard or Premium can present the trends of different measured values. It is thus possible for example to record and evaluate the startup characteristic of a motor or its behavior under different load conditions.



Live trend display of SIMOCODE ES V15.1

Additional functions

SIMOCODE ES V15.1 offers numerous advantages of the TIA Portal that can be used in an integrated working environment.

Seamless integration

When using other TIA Portal-based software such as STEP 7 or WinCC, for example, the configuration for devices and networks for all components used is created in a standardized environment.

Teleservice via MPI

The SIMOCODE ES (TIA Portal) Premium version supports the use of MPI Teleservice (comprising the Teleservice software and various Teleservice adapters) for remote diagnostics of the devices. This facilitates diagnostics and maintenance, and it shortens response times for service purposes.

Benefits

- Easy parameterization with the graphics editor based on the Continuous Function Chart (CFC) reduces engineering work and shortens startup times
- Clear plant documentation by means of graphic presentation
- Detailed information, also when there are faults, is a help for maintenance personnel and shortens downtimes
- Universally applicable through stand-alone version or seamless integration into the central engineering framework when other TIA Portal-based software such as STEP 7 or WinCC is available
- Parameter changes are also possible during normal operation
- Users can create copy templates for device configurations and can manage them in global libraries

Selection and ordering data

Parameterization and service software for SIMOCODE pro 3UF7

- Delivered without PC cable

	Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		d					
SIMOCODE ES V15.1 Basic							
	Basic functional scope including Premium Trial License Engineering software, software download, 6 languages (German/English/French/Italian/Spanish/Chinese), for all SIMOCODE pro, online functions via system interface Available free of charge as a download, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109763898						
SIMOCODE ES V15.1 Standard							
 3ZS1322-5CC13-0YA5	**Floating license for one user** Engineering software, software and documentation on DVD, 6 languages (German/English/French/Italian/Spanish/Chinese), Combo license for parallel use of versions 2007 and V15.1 of SIRIUS ES, for all SIMOCODE pro, online functions via system interface, parameterizing with the integrated graphics editor (CFC-based)						
	• License key on USB flash drive, Class A	►	**3ZS1322-5CC13-0YA5**		1	1 unit	42J
	• License key and software download, Class A	►	**3ZS1322-5CE13-0YB5**		1	1 unit	42J
	Upgrade for SIMOCODE ES 2007 Standard Floating license for one user, engineering software, software and documentation on DVD, license key on USB flash drive, Class A, 6 languages (German/English/French/Italian/Spanish/Chinese), Combo license for parallel use of versions 2007 and V15.1 of SIRIUS ES, for all SIMOCODE pro, online functions via system interface, parameterizing with integrated graphics editor (CFC-based)	2	**3ZS1322-5CC13-0YE5**		1	1 unit	42J
	Software Update Service For 1 year with automatic extension, requires software version of SIMOCODE ES (TIA Portal), engineering software, software and documentation on DVD, online functions via system interface, parameterizing with integrated graphics editor (CFC-based)	►	**3ZS1322-5CC00-0YL5**		1	1 unit	42J

Notes:

SIMOCODE ES V12/V13/V14/V15 licenses can also be used for SIMOCODE ES V15.1.

Please order PC cable separately, see page 14/16.

For a description of the software versions, see page 14/13.

SIMOCODE ES (TIA Portal)

Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	d					
SIMOCODE ES V15.1 Premium						
 3ZS1322-6CC13-0YA5						
Floating license for one user Engineering software, software and documentation on DVD, 6 languages (German/English/French/Italian/Spanish/Chinese), Combo license for parallel use of versions 2007 and V15.1 of SIRIUS ES, for all SIMOCODE pro, online functions via system interface and PROFIBUS/PROFINET/Ethernet, parameterizing with the integrated graphics editor (CFC-based)						
• License key on USB flash drive, Class A	►	**3ZS1322-6CC13-0YA5**		1	1 unit	42J
• License key and software download, Class A	►	**3ZS1322-6CE13-0YB5**		1	1 unit	42J
Upgrade for SIMOCODE ES 2007 Premium Floating license for one user, engineering software, software and documentation on DVD, license key on USB flash drive, Class A, 6 languages (German/English/French/Italian/Spanish/Chinese), Combo license for parallel use of versions 2007 and V15.1 of SIRIUS ES, for all SIMOCODE pro, online functions via system interface and PROFIBUS/PROFINET/Ethernet, parameterizing with the integrated graphics editor (CFC-based)	2	**3ZS1322-6CC13-0YE5**		1	1 unit	42J
Software Update Service For 1 year with automatic extension, requires software version of SIMOCODE ES (TIA Portal), engineering software, software and documentation on DVD, online functions via system interface and PROFIBUS/PROFINET/Ethernet, parameterizing with integrated graphics editor (CFC-based)	►	**3ZS1322-6CC00-0YL5**		1	1 unit	42J

Notes:

Please order PC cable separately, see Accessories.

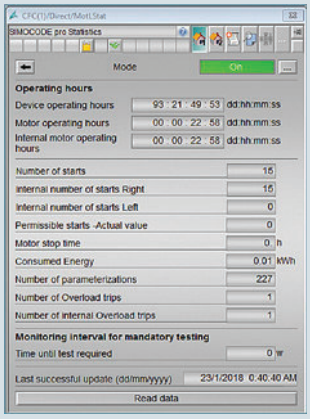
For a description of the software versions, see page 14/13.

Accessories

Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	d					
Optional accessories						
 3UF7941-0AA00-0						
USB PC cables For connecting to the USB interface of a PC/PG, for communication with SIMOCODE ES via the system interface	►	**3UF7941-0AA00-0**		1	1 unit	42J
USB/serial adapters For connecting an RS 232 PC cable to the USB interface of a PC, recommended for use in conjunction with SIMOCODE ES	5	**3UF7946-0AA00-0**		1	1 unit	42J

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Overview



Advanced Process Library (APL) – faceplates and blocks for statistical data of the SIMOCODE pro library for PCS 7

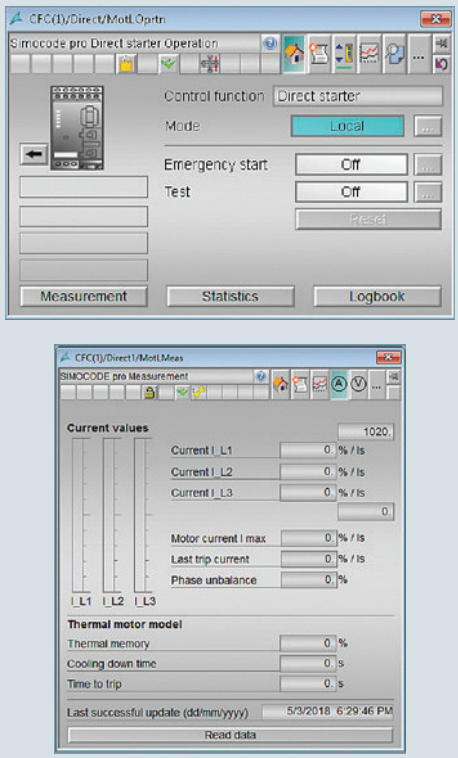
More information

Industry Mall, see www.siemens.com/product?3ZS1

Technical specifications, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16718/td

Overview of the available versions incl. programming manuals, getting started, updates and hotfixes, compatibility check, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109760422

The PCS 7 block library can be used for simple and easy integration of SIMOCODE pro into the SIMATIC PCS 7 process control system. One focus here is on easy configuration, because the number of required configuration steps is reduced crucially. The configuration of the modules is based on the PCS 7 standard configuration processes and is optimally harmonized with the functions of SIMOCODE pro. Users who have previously integrated conventional motor feeders into PCS 7 will therefore find it easy to switch to SIMOCODE pro.



Advanced Process Library (APL) – faceplates and blocks for control and measured data of the SIMOCODE pro library for PCS 7

Benefits

- Uniform and continuous integration into SIMATIC PCS 7
- Standardized blocks for simple integration and optimal operation
- Greater process transparency due to greater information density in the process control system

SIMOCODE pro block library for SIMATIC PCS 7

Selection and ordering data

Version	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
SIMOCODE pro block library for SIMATIC PCS 7 version V9 with Advanced Process Library (APL)						
 3ZS1632-1XX03-0YA0						
Engineering software V9 For one engineering station (single license) including runtime software for execution of the AS blocks in an automation system (single license), German/English Scope of supply: AS blocks and faceplates for integrating SIMOCODE pro into the PCS 7 process control system with Advanced Process Library, for PCS 7 version V9.0 Type of delivery: Software and documentation on CD, one license for one engineering station, one license for one automation system	►	**3ZS1632-1XX03-0YA0**		1	1 unit	42J
Runtime license V9 For execution of the AS blocks in an automation system (single license) Required for using the AS blocks of the engineering software V9 within a plant Type of delivery: One license for one automation system, without software and documentation	►	**3ZS1632-2XX03-0YB0**		1	1 unit	42J
Upgrade for PCS 7 block library SIMOCODE pro V8 To version SIMOCODE pro V9 for one engineering station (single license) including runtime software for execution of the AS blocks in an automation system (single license), German/English Scope of supply: AS blocks and faceplates for integrating SIMOCODE pro into the PCS 7 process control system with Advanced Process Library, for PCS 7 version V9.0 Type of delivery: Software and documentation on CD, one license for one engineering station, one license for one automation system	2	**3ZS1632-1XX03-0YE0**		1	1 unit	42J
SIMOCODE pro block library for SIMATIC PCS 7 version V8 with Advanced Process Library (APL)						
 3ZS1632-1XX02-0YA0						
Engineering software V8 For one engineering station (single license) including runtime software for execution of the AS blocks in an automation system (single license), German/English Scope of supply: AS blocks and faceplates for integrating SIMOCODE pro into the PCS 7 process control system with Advanced Process Library, for PCS 7 versions V8.1 and V8.2 Type of delivery: Software and documentation on CD, one license for one engineering station, one license for one automation system	►	**3ZS1632-1XX02-0YA0**		1	1 unit	42J
Runtime license V8 For execution of the AS blocks in an automation system (single license) Required for using the AS blocks of the engineering software V8 within a plant Type of delivery: One license for one automation system, without software and documentation	►	**3ZS1632-2XX02-0YB0**		1	1 unit	42J

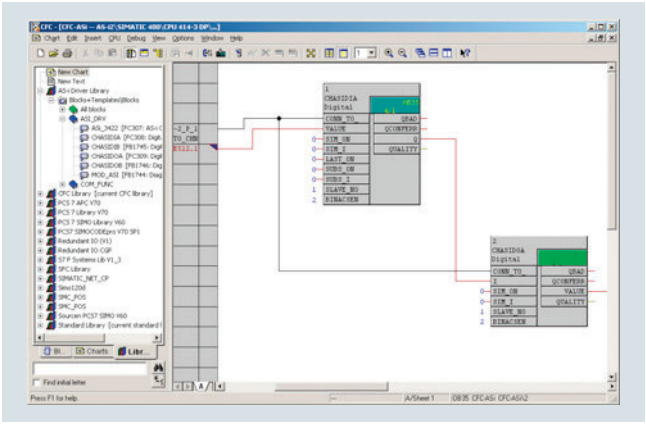
* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	d					
SIMOCODE pro block library for SIMATIC PCS 7 version V7 without Advanced Process Library (APL)						
 3UF7982-0AA10-0						
Engineering software V7 For one engineering station (single license) including runtime software for execution of the AS blocks in an automation system (single license), German/English/French Scope of supply: AS blocks and faceplates for integrating SIMOCODE pro into the PCS 7 process control system, for PCS 7 versions V7.0/V7.1 Type of delivery: Software and documentation on CD, one license for one engineering station, one license for one automation system	►	**3UF7982-0AA10-0**		1	1 unit	42J
Runtime license V7 For execution of the AS blocks in an automation system (single license) Required for using the AS blocks of the engineering software V7 or the engineering software migration V7-V9 on an additional automation system within a plant Type of delivery: One license for one automation system, without software and documentation	►	**3UF7982-0AA11-0**		1	1 unit	42J
Engineering software migration V7-V9 For upgrading (migrating) an existing engineering software V7 of the SIMOCODE pro block library for PCS 7 Conditions of use: Availability of the engineering software V7 (license) of the SIMOCODE pro block library for PCS 7 for the PCS 7 version V7.0 or V7.1 The engineering software migration V7-V9 can be installed directly onto a system with PCS 7 versions V8 or V9; installation of the previous version is unnecessary. For one engineering station (single license) including runtime software for execution of the AS blocks in an automation system (single license), German/English/French Scope of supply: AS blocks and faceplates for integrating SIMOCODE pro into the PCS 7 process control system, for PCS 7 versions V8.0/V8.1/V8.2/V9.0 Type of delivery: Software and documentation on CD, license for upgrading an existing license for one engineering station and a plant's assigned runtime licenses	►	**3UF7982-0AA20-0**		1	1 unit	42J

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

AS-Interface block library for SIMATIC PCS 7

Overview



AS-Interface block library for SIMATIC PCS 7 in the CFC chart

More information

Overview of the available versions incl. programming manuals, getting started, updates and hotfixes, compatibility check, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109759605

For more information on the use of analog AS-i slaves in a configuration with PCS 7 V8.1, see
- https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/90880814
- https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/65710726

The AS-Interface block library for PCS 7 is integrated in the SIMATIC PCS 7 process control system and expands it for integration of the AS-Interface system.

As the result, the advantages of AS-Interface such as the considerable reduction of wiring outlay for distributed actuators/sensors and very simple installation can also be used in a system based on PCS 7.

The library contains blocks for accessing the I/O data of AS-i slaves, blocks for diagnostics of the AS-i system, and faceplates for the PCS 7 Maintenance Station.

Supported AS-Interface modules

The AS-Interface block library for PCS 7 can be used with the following AS-i master and link modules, see also page 2/1:

- CM AS-i Master ST (in ET 200SP station) 3RK7137-6SA00-0BC1 (engineering software V9 and V8.1 only)
- CP 343-2 (in ET 200M station) 6GK7343-2AH01-0XA0
- CP 343-2P (in ET 200M station) 6GK7343-2AH11-0XA0
- DP/AS-i Link Advanced single master 6GK1415-2BA10
- DP/AS-i Link Advanced double master 6GK1415-2BA20
- IE/AS-i Link PN IO single master 6GK1411-2AB10 (engineering software V9 or V8.1 and V8 only)
- IE/AS-i Link PN IO double master 6GK1411-2AB20 (engineering software V9 or V8.1 and V8 only)

The CM AS-i Master ST module is supported with IM 155-6 PN High Feature within an ET 200SP station interfaced via PROFINET.

The AS-i Master CP 343-2 and CP 343-2P are supported within an ET 200M station interfaced via PROFINET or PROFIBUS.

With the CM AS-i Master ST, CP 343-2 or CP 343-2P modules, digital AS-i slaves with standard addressing and extended addressing (A/B slaves, see also note under "Application") can be operated via the library.

In combination with the IE/AS-i Link PN IO and the DP/AS-i Link Advanced, it is possible to integrate digital and analog AS-i slaves with standard and extended addressing (A/B slaves).

Hardware and software requirements

The libraries require the following PCS 7 versions:

- Engineering software V9: PCS 7 version from V9
- Engineering software V8.1: PCS 7 version V8.0 SP1 Update 3 and higher, can also be used for PCS 7 versions V8.1 and V8.2
- Engineering software migration V7-V9: PCS 7 version V8.0 SP1 and higher, can also be used for PCS 7 versions V8.1, V8.2 and V9
- Engineering software V7: PCS 7 versions V6.1, V7.0 or V7.1

The engineering software migration V7-V9 comprises the same interconnection logic of the CFC blocks as the engineering software V7 and is recommended for the switch to PCS 7 V8 or PCS 7 V9 with only a few adjustments required in the PCS 7 project.

The engineering software V9 and engineering software V8.1 use APL interconnection logic and are recommended for new PCS 7 projects.

Benefits

- Easy connection of AS-Interface to PCS 7
- Engineering work reduced to positioning and connecting the blocks in the CFC
- With no additional configuring steps required for connection to the PCS 7 Maintenance Station, diagnostics for the AS-i system are optimally guaranteed.

Application

The AS-Interface block library for PCS 7 is used in systems based on PCS 7 where the actuators and sensors are connected using AS-Interface.

Note:

The AS-i masters CP 343-2 and CP 343-2P do not transmit I/O data from AS-i slaves with a B address via the cyclic process image (partition), but via data records.

To prevent delays in the communication of driver blocks for B slaves, we recommend avoiding the use of AS-i slaves with B addresses for PCS 7 configurations with CP 343-2 or CP 343-2P.

Selection and ordering data

Version	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
AS-Interface block library for SIMATIC PCS 7 version V9 with Advanced Process Library (APL)						
 3ZS1635-1XX03-0YA0						
Engineering software V9 For one engineering station (single license) including runtime software for execution of the AS blocks in an automation system (single license), German/English Scope of supply: AS blocks and faceplates for integrating AS-Interface into the PCS 7 process control system with Advanced Process Library (APL), for PCS 7 version V9 and higher Type of delivery: Software and documentation on CD, one license for one engineering station, one license for one automation system	2	**3ZS1635-1XX03-0YA0**		1	1 unit	42C
Runtime license V9 For execution of the AS blocks in an automation system (single license) Required for using the AS blocks of the engineering software V9 on an additional automation system within a plant Type of delivery: One license for one automation system, without software and documentation	2	**3ZS1635-2XX03-0YB0**		1	1 unit	42C
AS-Interface block library for SIMATIC PCS 7 version V8 with Advanced Process Library (APL)						
 3ZS1635-1XX02-0YA0						
Engineering software V8.1 For one engineering station (single license) including runtime software for execution of the AS blocks in an automation system (single license), German/English Scope of supply: AS blocks and faceplates for integrating AS-Interface into the PCS 7 process control system with Advanced Process Library (APL), for PCS 7 version V8.0 SP1 and higher, can also be used for PCS 7 versions V8.1 and V8.2 Type of delivery: Software and documentation on CD, one license for one engineering station, one license for one automation system	2	**3ZS1635-1XX02-0YA0**		1	1 unit	42C
Runtime license V8 For execution of the AS blocks in an automation system (single license) Required for using the AS blocks of the engineering software V8 or V8.1 on an additional automation system within a plant Type of delivery: One license for one automation system, without software and documentation	2	**3ZS1635-2XX02-0YB0**		1	1 unit	42C

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

AS-Interface block library for SIMATIC PCS 7

	Version	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
AS-Interface block library for SIMATIC PCS 7 version V9 or V8 without Advanced Process Library (APL)							
 3ZS1635-1XX11-0YE0	**Engineering software migration V7-V9** For upgrading (migrating) an existing engineering software V7 of the AS-Interface block library for PCS 7 or for upgrading (migrating) an existing engineering software V8 or V8.1 of the AS-Interface block library for PCS 7 without APL For one engineering station (single license) including runtime software for execution of the AS blocks in an automation system (single license), German/English Conditions of use: Availability of the engineering software V7 (license) of the AS-Interface block library for PCS 7 for the PCS 7 versions V6.1, V7.0 or V7.1, or availability of the engineering software V8 or V8.1 (license) of the AS-Interface block library for PCS 7 for the PCS 7 version V8 The engineering software migration V7-V9 can be installed directly onto a system with PCS 7 versions V9 or V8; installation of the previous version is unnecessary. Scope of supply: AS blocks and faceplates for integrating AS-Interface into the PCS 7 process control system, for PCS 7 versions V9 or V8.0 SP1, V8.1 and V8.2, including block library service pack SP3 Type of delivery: Software and documentation on CD, license for upgrading an existing license for one engineering station and a plant's assigned runtime licenses	2	**3ZS1635-1XX11-0YE0**		1	1 unit	42C
AS-Interface block library for SIMATIC PCS 7 version V7 without Advanced Process Library (APL)							
 3ZS1635-1XX01-0YA0	**Engineering software V7** For one engineering station (single license) including runtime software for execution of the AS blocks in an automation system (single license), German/English Scope of supply: AS blocks and faceplates for integrating AS-Interface into the PCS 7 process control system, for PCS 7 versions V6.1, V7.0 or V7.1 including block library service pack SP1 Type of delivery: Software and documentation on CD, one license for one engineering station, one license for one automation system	5	**3ZS1635-1XX01-0YA0**		1	1 unit	42C
	Runtime license V7 For execution of the AS blocks in an automation system (single license) Required for using the AS blocks of the engineering software V7 or the engineering software migration V7-V8 on an additional automation system within a plant Type of delivery: One license for one automation system, without software and documentation	5	**3ZS1635-2XX01-0YB0**		1	1 unit	42C

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

Overview

More information
Technical specifications, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/21192/td
Programming and Operating Manual, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109444445

SIRIUS Safety ES is the engineering software for the configuration, startup and diagnostics of the 3RK3 Modular Safety System and 3SK2 safety relays. The software combines the configuring of the hardware, the parameterization of the safety functions, and the testing and diagnostics of the safety system.

Efficient engineering with three program versions

The SIRIUS Safety ES software program is available in three versions which differ in their user-friendliness, scope of functions and price.

SIRIUS Safety ES	Basic	Standard	Premium
Access via the local interface on the device	✓	✓	✓
Parameter assignment	✓	✓	✓
Operating	✓	✓	✓
Diagnostics	✓	✓	✓
Test	--	✓	✓
Integrated graphics editor	✓	✓	✓
Importing/exporting parameters	--	✓	✓
Comparison functions	--	✓	✓
Comfort functions	--	✓	✓
Terminal designator	--	✓	✓
Work on sub-diagrams	--	✓	✓
Standard-compliant printout according to EN ISO 7200	✓	✓	✓
Downloading parameterization via PROFIBUS	--	--	✓
Online diagnostics using PROFIBUS	--	--	✓
Creating, importing and exporting macros	--	--	✓

✓ Function available

-- Function not available

Additional functions

Language selection

The program interface language can be switched during use between German, English and French.

Help function

A context-sensitive help function provides useful assistance with questions concerning the use of the program.

Consistency check

A consistency check provides clear information about function assignment errors and users are taken directly to errors when the corresponding message is clicked on. Checks are carried out automatically when a project is saved and during the configuration test, but they can also be initiated manually.

Lists

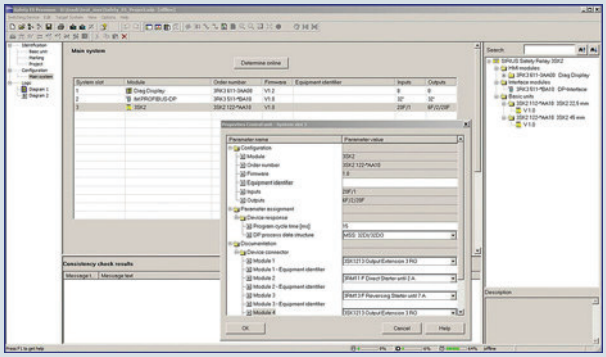
Lists of symbols and cross-references can be issued for effective processing of the project file.

Standard-compliant printouts

The programs of the SIRIUS ES software family make machine documentation far easier. They enable parameterization printouts according to EN ISO 7200. The elements to be printed are easy to select and group as required.

Hardware configuration

The device configuration of the 3RK3 or 3SK2 systems is defined in the configuration dialog. The available modules are simply selected from the clearly laid out hardware catalog and positioned in the workspace. Depending on the device system used (3RK3 or 3SK2), only the permitted devices are shown in the hardware catalog in each case. In addition, in the case of the 3RK3, the quantity framework on the AS-i bus can be determined online or configured manually from the AS-i library. For each module, it is optionally possible to issue an equipment ID which is shown in the logic diagram for identification of the inputs and outputs.



Definition of the hardware layout

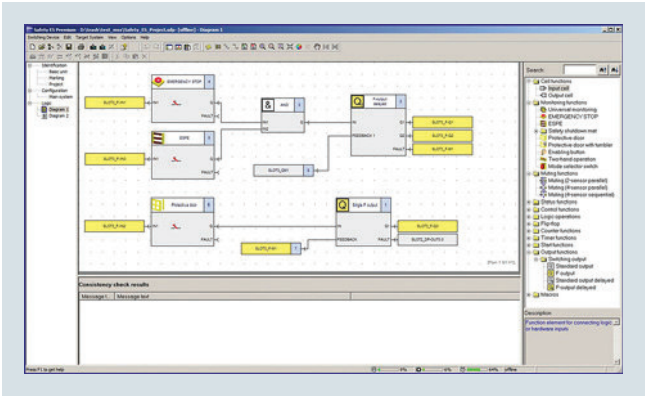
Graphic parameterizing of the safety logic via drag & drop

The functionality of the safety logic is laid down with a graphics editor designed for intuitive operation. Safe monitoring functions (EMERGENCY STOP, non-contact protective devices/light arrays, protective doors, etc.), output functions and logic functions (AND/OR operations, counting function, time functions, etc.), non-safety-related input/output functions, device status functions and control functions can be dragged from the extensive functions catalog onto the work interface by drag & drop. Depending on the version, each function has several input and output connecting points through which the functions can be interconnected by simple mouse clicks. Double-clicking on a function symbol opens the related features dialog window in which all the parameters can be displayed and configured: Scope of the function's inputs and outputs, configuring the channel type (single-/two-channel, NC contact/NO contact), activating crossover detection, defining start options, assigning the hardware inputs and outputs, etc.
Of course each function can be issued with an individual name so that e.g. the position of a safety switch in the plant can be documented.

SIRIUS Safety ES

The safety logic can be divided into several diagrams in order to enable structured processing of the entire plant. The user can freely position the functions on a quasi infinitely large drawing board, whereby the connecting lines are drawn automatically. If there is not enough space, more pages are automatically added to the diagram in horizontal or vertical direction. Connecting lines extending over several pages are automatically issued with cross-references during print-out. If required in the interest of clarity, the user can divide a connecting line manually into two segments, whereby the mutual reference is marked by reference arrows. For further documentation, freely compilable comment texts can be placed at any point in the diagram. Every point in the logic diagram can be processed with ease by dragging and zooming.

Every project can be saved as a file and be password-protected from unauthorized access.



Processing the safety functions in the graphics editor

AS-Interface

Evaluation of the AS-i slaves connected to the AS-i bus is also parameterized using the tried and tested method described above.

In order to be able to use the AS-i functionalities, a 3RK3 Advanced central unit or 3RK3 ASIsafe central unit (basic/extended) must be used.

User prompting during startup and maintenance

To start up the relevant safety system, the created project file is uploaded to the device. There are two ways of doing this:

- Connect the USB interface of the PC to the device using an appropriate connection cable.
- Use the DP interface to download the parameterization via any PROFIBUS node.

Access to the device can be restricted using a password concept that includes different protection levels.

After the project is loaded, the user switches the device by means of the software from configuring mode to test mode in which the safety functions can be tested.

Activating the diagnostics shows the status of the individual functions in the graphic logic diagram by means of different colors and symbols. In addition, more detailed information about each function element can be displayed in the logic diagram. For the purpose of testing the logic diagram, it is also possible to manually overwrite the signal state of each function element ("forcing").

If the test is completed successfully, the user releases the configuration and switches the device to protection mode, in which case "forcing" is automatically deactivated.

Service personnel can activate the graphic diagnostics in protection mode as well. The I&M (Identification & Maintenance) data saved in the device facilitate maintenance.

Benefits

- Convenient parameterization, operation, monitoring and testing by means of a user-friendly and clear-cut user interface
- Reliable diagnostic tool
- All functions, such as safety and logic functions, are available as modules, and are easy to link to one another
- Automatic creation of comprehensive documentation of safety functions

Selection and ordering data

SIRIUS Safety ES parameterization, startup and diagnostics software

- Delivered without PC cable

Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	d					
SIRIUS Safety ES Basic						
 3ZS1316-4CC10-0YA5 **Floating license for one user** Engineering software in limited-function version for diagnostics purposes, software and documentation on CD, 3 languages (German/English/French), communication via system interface						
• License key on USB flash drive, Class A	2	**3ZS1316-4CC10-0YA5**		1	1 unit	42B
• License key download, Class A	►	**3ZS1316-4CE10-0YB5**		1	1 unit	42B
SIRIUS Safety ES Standard						
 3ZS1316-5CC10-0YA5 **Floating license for one user** Engineering software, software and documentation on CD, 3 languages (German/English/French), communication via system interface						
• License key on USB flash drive, Class A	5	**3ZS1316-5CC10-0YA5**		1	1 unit	42B
• License key download, Class A	►	**3ZS1316-5CE10-0YB5**		1	1 unit	42B
SIRIUS Safety ES Premium						
 3ZS1316-6CC10-0YA5 **Floating license for one user** Engineering software, software and documentation on CD, 3 languages (German/English/French), communication via PROFIBUS or system interface, online diagnostics via PROFIBUS, creating, importing and exporting macros						
• License key on USB flash drive, Class A	5	**3ZS1316-6CC10-0YA5**		1	1 unit	42B
• License key download, Class A	►	**3ZS1316-6CE10-0YB5**		1	1 unit	42B

Notes:

Please order PC cable separately, see Accessories.

For a description of the software versions, see page 14/23.

Accessories

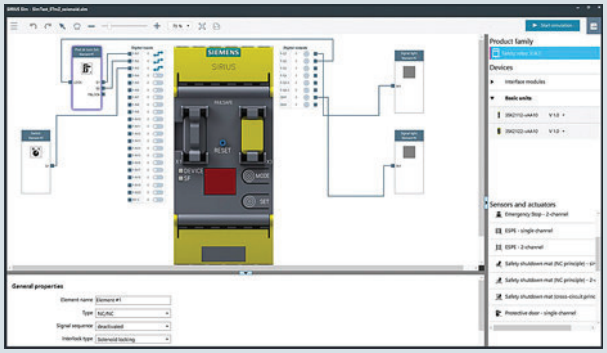
Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	d					
Optional accessories						
 3UF7941-0AA00-0 **USB PC cables** For connecting to the USB interface of a PC/PG, for communication with 3RK3 and 3SK2 via the system interface, recommended for use in connection with 3RK3 and 3SK2	►	**3UF7941-0AA00-0**		1	1 unit	42J

14

* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.
Illustrations are approximate

SIRIUS Sim NEW

Overview



SIRIUS Sim 3SK2

More information

SIRIUS Sim 3SK2, see
https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109763750

The SIRIUS 3SK2 simulation tool can be used to quickly and easily test functions and configurations in an office environment. These configurations can then be loaded directly into real devices. Time and costs for engineering are reduced.

SIRIUS Sim 3SK2 is available free of charge as a download.

Benefits

- Intuitive user interface
- Already contains predefined, standard application examples
- Simple familiarization with the devices
- Application engineering and testing in the simulation
- Free download

SITOP power supply

For more information, see Catalog KT10.1, https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109745655

SITOP power supply

Overview

More information
Homepage, see www.siemens.com/sitop
Industry Mall, see www.siemens.com/product?SITOP
Further products, see Catalog KT 10.1

Advanced power supplies

SITOP PSU8600 – the power supply system with complete TIA integration and open communication all the way to the cloud

Advanced power supplies

SITOP PSU8200 – the technology power supply for sophisticated solutions

Standard power supplies

SITOP PSU6200 – the all-round power supply for a wide variety of applications

Standard power supplies

SITOP smart – the high-performance standard power supply

Basic power supplies

SITOP lite – the low-cost basic power supply

Basic power supplies

LOGO!Power – the flat power supply for distribution boards

Basic power supplies

SITOP compact – the slim power supply for switchboxes

SIMATIC design power supplies

The optimum power supply for SIMATIC S7 and more

DC/DC converters

Stable supply despite fluctuating DC voltage

Special designs and applications

Designed for special tasks and conditions

SITOP DC-UPS uninterruptible power supply

SITOP UPS500 with capacitors
Protection against power failure on the input side by buffering in the minutes range

SITOP UPS1600 with SITOP PSU8600 battery modules plus DC-UPS
Protection against power failure on the input side by buffering in the hours range.
DC-UPS with Ethernet/PROFINET – open and system-integrated in TIA

Add-on modules

Redundancy modules
Protection against failure of a power supply unit due to redundant design of the power supply

Selectivity modules
Protection against overload and short circuit through electronic protection of 24 V feeders

Buffer modules
Protection against power failure in the seconds range

SITOP inrush current limiters
Protecting your loads

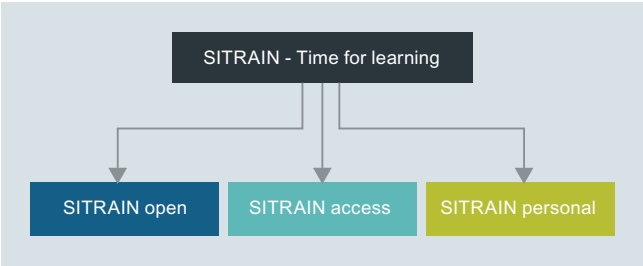
Appendix

Appendix

SITRAIN – Digital Industry Academy

Time for learning

Today's demands on our knowledge are every bit as diverse and dynamic as our profession itself. We keep learning more and longer – for our work, for our career and for ourselves. Advancing digitalization entails new topics and is also changing the way we absorb and process knowledge. SITRAIN – Digital Industry Academy offers the right source of knowledge here, which we can use anytime in just the way we need it. The time for learning is now.



Knowledge for every need

With its three areas – SITRAIN open, SITRAIN access and SITRAIN personal – SITRAIN offers you an all-encompassing range of options for an ongoing expansion of your knowledge and skills, suited for every type of learner. And SITRAIN uses advancing digitalization to continuously expand content and offer new training methods.

Find your local offer here

SITRAIN – Digital Industry Academy
Customer Support Germany

Tel.: +49 911 895-7575
Email: sitrain.digital.industry.academy.de@siemens.com

Knowledge you can always find

SITRAIN open bundles useful information, worthwhile data and up-to-date expert knowledge about Siemens products for industry. Search it anytime, find anything – and always the right stuff.

Knowledge that gets you ahead

SITRAIN access is learning in the digital age. It offers you individualized ways to build your knowledge and access to exclusive digital training courses. Take advantage of sustainable learning success with a wide range of learning methods. Improve your skills – whether working in groups with others, or by yourself. Whenever, wherever and however you need to.

Knowledge you can experience

We all want to learn from the best. And SITRAIN personal's training courses let you benefit from our well-practiced trainers' expert knowledge, along with direct access to our training equipment. That's the best way to convey knowledge – whether at your company or in our training classrooms.

SITRAIN – Digital Industry Academy

www.siemens.com/sitrain

- SITRAIN open: www.siemens.com/sitrain-open
- SITRAIN access: www.siemens.com/sitrain-access
- SITRAIN personal: www.siemens.com/sitrain-personal

Overview

General

With regard to delivery service, communications and environmental protection, our logistics service ensures "quality from the moment of ordering right through to delivery". By designing our infrastructure according to customer requirements and implementing electronic order processing, we have successfully optimized our logistics processes.

Our delivery processes are designed such that, as a rule, a confirmed deadline is not generally exceeded. In fact, wherever possible, we aim to deliver up to three working days ahead of schedule to optimize the overall delivery situation (e.g. in anticipation of holidays and peak order periods).

We are proud of our personal consulting service, on-time deliveries and one-day delivery within Germany.

To achieve this, we supply the preferred types marked with ► ex warehouse.

We regard the ISO 9001 certification and consistent quality checks as an integral part of our services.

Electronic order processing is fast, cost-efficient and error-free. Please contact us if you want to benefit from these advantages.

Packaging, packing units

The packaging in which our equipment is dispatched provides protection against dust and mechanical damage during transport, thus ensuring that you receive our products in a perfect state.

We select our packaging for maximum environmental compatibility and reusability (e.g. crumpled paper for protection during transport in packages up to 32 kg) and, in particular, with a view to reducing waste.

With our multi-unit packaging and reusable packaging, we offer you specific types of packaging that are both kind to the environment and tailored to your requirements.

Your advantages at a glance:

- Lower order costs
- Cost savings through uniform-type packaging: low/no disposal costs
- Reduced time and cost thanks to short unpacking times
- "Just-in-time" delivery directly to the production line helps reduce stock: cost savings through reduction of storage area
- Fast assembly thanks to supply in sets
- Standard Euro boxes – corresponding to the Euro pallet modular system – suitable for most conveyor systems
- Active contribution to environmental protection

Unless stated otherwise in the "Selection and ordering data" of this catalog, our products are supplied individually packed.

> For small parts/accessories, we offer you economical packaging units as standard packs containing more than one item, e.g. 5, 10, 50 or 100 units. It is essential that whole number multiples of these quantities be ordered to ensure satisfactory quality of the products and problem-free order processing.

The products are delivered in a neutral carton. The label includes warning notices, the CE mark and product description information in English and German.

In addition to the Article No. (MLFB) and the packed number of items in the packaging the Instr. Order No. is also specified for the operating instructions. It can be obtained from your local Siemens representative (you will find a list of your local Siemens contacts at www.siemens.com/automation-contact).

The device Article No. of most devices can also be acquired through the EAN barcode to simplify ordering and storage logistics.

The related master data are available from your local Siemens representative.

Logistics

Multi-unit and reusable packaging

The devices listed in the table on page 16/5 can be ordered in multi-unit or reusable packaging (further versions on request).

If ordering multi-unit or reusable packaging for the first time, please first consult your local Siemens representative with regard to pack type, quantity, delivery time and the precise order designation. Use of the reusable packaging is reserved solely for customers that have signed a packaging return agreement with their Siemens representative in advance.

Multi-unit and reusable packaging is not available as a pack type for all products. Some products are unsuited for this pack type and would only involve an increased risk of damage in transit.

For both pack types, the quantity of devices ordered (per Article No.) must be divisible by the pack quantity. If this is not the case, the electronic order processing system rounds up to the next integer multiple of packaging.

Multi-unit packaging

Products in a quantity sufficient to fill a multi-unit packaging: 1/2 (W96) and 1/4 (W97) SEB

As standard, multi-unit packs contain uniform-type, unpacked individual products (one device type) in an appropriately sized carton made of recyclable cardboard. The products of the SIRIUS range can be ordered in units of 1/1, 1/2, 1/4 and 1/8 standard Euro boxes (SEB).

Reusable packaging (uniform type)

Standard Euro box (SEB) made of durable molded plastic with foam inserts

Standard reusable packaging contains uniform-type, non-packed individual products (one device type) in a reusable standard Euro box (SEB) made of durable molded plastic with foam inserts for protection during transport.

The standard Euro box (SEB) also serves as transport packaging. The reusable packaging (SEB) plus foam inserts are returned by the customer (free of charge) to the supply base.

Please contact your Siemens representative to clarify the delivery details or conditions for set supply or delivery in reusable packaging (SEB) (to find Siemens representatives, see www.siemens.com/automation-contact). Suitable arrangements will then be agreed with you.

Set deliveries (reusable, different devices)

On request, we also deliver order-related packs of larger quantities of devices in a standard Euro box (SEB).

Please contact your Siemens representative to clarify the delivery details or conditions for set supply or delivery in reusable packaging. Suitable arrangements will then be agreed with you.

Packaging dimensions

Packing material	Length mm	Height mm	Width mm
SEB	596	219	396
W95	575	190	375
W96	375	190	290
W97	290	190	195
W98	290	100	195

Multi-unit and reusable packaging, quantity in units, supplied in indivisible pack quantities with delivery time on request

Devices	Size	Reusable	Multi-unit			
SIRIUS		**X95** (1/1 SEB)	**W95** (1/1 SEB)	**W96** (1/2 SEB)	**W97** (1/4 SEB)	**W98** (1/8 SEB)
Contactors						
3RT201.–1A..1/2	S00	144	--	72	40	--
3RT201.–1B..1/2	S00	72	--	72	40	--
3RT201.–2A/B...	S00	120	--	60	32	--
3RT202.–1A/B..0	S0	48	--	24	12	--
3RT202.–2A/B..0	S0	40	--	18	8	--
3RT203.–....0	S2	30	--	15	6	--
3RT203.–....4	S2	30	--	15	--	--
Snap-on auxiliary switches						
3RH2911–1F./GA/HA..	--	351	--	240	120	60
3RH2911–2F./G./H./N./X...	--	321	--	196	100	50
Contactor relays						
3RH21..–1A..0	S00	144	--	72	40	--
3RH21..–1B..0	S00	72	--	72	40	--
3RH21..–2A/B..0	S00	120	--	60	32	--
Motor starter protectors						
3RV2011–...1/0/5	S00	43	--	24	12	--
3RV2011–...2/0/5	S00	40	--	16	8	--
3RV2021–...1/0/5	S0	43	--	24	12	--
3RV2021–...2/0/5	S0	35	--	16	8	--
3RV2031–...0/5	S2	24	--	12	5	--
Thermally delayed overload relays						
3RU2116–..B0	S00	64	--	32	16	--
3RU2116–..C0	S00	56	--	24	12	--
3RU2126–..B0	S0	56	--	32	16	--
3RU2126–..C0	S0	48	--	24	12	--
3RU2136–..B0	S2	36	--	18	9	--
3RP25 electronic timing relays	On request					

Devices	Multi-unit or quantity per pack
SIRIUS ACT	**X90**
3SU1 pushbuttons and indicator lights	
Complete units (3SU11)	20
Compact units (3SU12)	
• Acoustic signaling devices, pushbuttons with extended stroke, potentiometers	50
Actuating and signaling elements (3SU10)	
• Pushbuttons, illuminated pushbuttons, indicator lights	100
• Stop switches, twin pushbuttons, mushroom pushbuttons 30/40 mm, EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons 30/40 mm, toggle switches, selector switches, key-operated switches, ID key-operated switches, coordinate switches	50
• Mushroom pushbuttons 60 mm, EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons 60 mm	40
Holders (3SU15)	100
Modules for actuators and indicators (3SU14)	
• Contact modules	150
• LED modules	50
Accessories (3SU19)	
• Sealing plugs, label holders, labeling plates, EMERGENCY STOP backing plates, labeling plates for potentiometers, EMERGENCY STOP labeling plates for enclosures without recesses and without inscription, single frames	100

When ordering products in multi-unit packaging, the Article No. of the product concerned must be supplemented with **"–Z"** and, in addition, the order code **X90**, or for products from the SIRIUS range, the order code **W9**.

Ordering examples:
3RT2024-1AB00-Z W96 ➔ + quantity: 24

3SU1000-0AB20-0AA0-Z X90 ➔ + quantity: 100

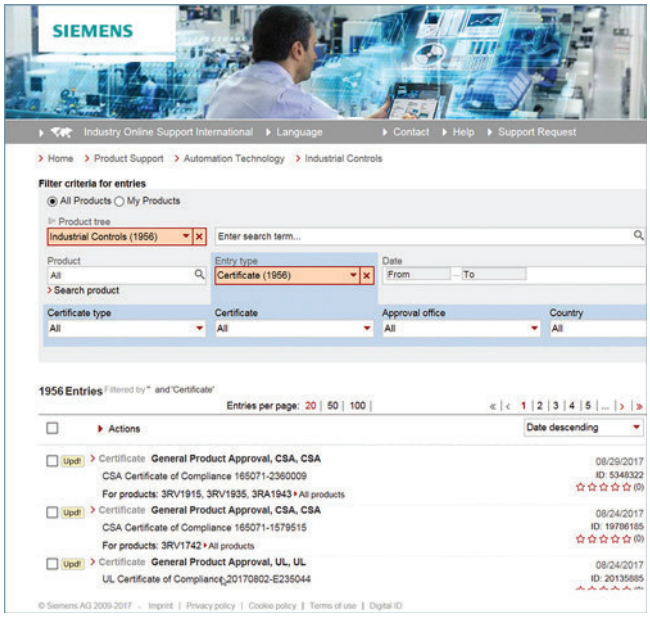
For products packed in reusable packaging, the Article No. must be supplemented with **"–Z"** and the order code **X95**.

Ordering example:
3RT2024-1AB00-Z X95 ➔ + quantity: 48

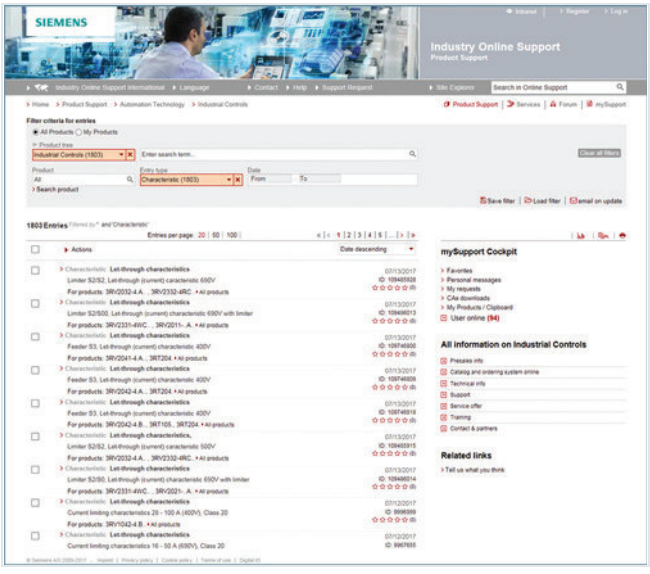
Approvals, test certificates, characteristic curves

An overview of the certificates available for Industrial Control products along with more technical documentation can be consulted daily on the Internet at:

www.siemens.com/sirius/approvals



Product support: Approvals/certificates



Product support: Characteristics

Safety characteristics

In the following standards, the so-called B10 values for calculating the safety integrity or safety integrity level (SIL) in functional safety at a high or continuous demand rate are required also for electromechanical switchgear:

- IEC 62061 "Safety of machines – Functional safety of safety-related electrical, electronic and programmable electronic control systems",
- ISO 13849-1 "Safety of machines – Safety-related components of controls – Part 1: General principles".

Failure rates of electromechanical components are required for calculating the safety integrity or safety integrity level (SIL) in functional safety:
- in the manufacturing industry at a high demand rate
- in the process industry at a low demand rate

Further requirements are laid down in IEC 61511-1 "Functional safety – Safety instrumented systems for the process industry sector – Part 1: Framework, definitions, system, hardware and software requirements".

The German versions of the above standards are:

- EN 62061
- EN ISO 13849
- EN 61511-1

The TÜV-tested Safety Evaluation Tool assists in calculating the safety function as verification for the machine documentation. It is available as a free download on the Internet at www.siemens.com/safety-evaluation-tool.

At www.siemens.com/safety-integrated you will also find examples of functions with calculations according to the current standards.

Definitions

$\lambda\,(t)\,dt$ is the probability that a unit which has not failed by a certain time t will fail in the following interval $(t;\ t+dt)$.
Failure rates have the dimension 1/time unit, e.g. 1/h.
Failure rates for components are often specified in FIT (failures in time unit): 1 FIT equals 10^{-9}/h.
From the failure rate it is possible to derive a (mathematical) distribution function of the failure probability:

$F(t) = 1 - \exp(-\lambda t)$, with λ as constant failure rate

- The mean value of this exponential distribution is also referred to as:
  - Mean Time To Failure (MTTF) in the case of irreparable components; 63.2% of components fail by the MTTF.
  - Mean Operating Time Between Failures (MTBF) in the case of reparable components.
- $MTTF = 1/\lambda$
  (MTTF is a statistical mean value but no guarantee for endurance).

Electromechanical components are often irreparable components. In general, the failure rate of monitored units changes with age.

The B10 value for devices subject to wear is expressed in number of operating cycles:

- It is the number of operating cycles after which 10% of the test specimens fail in the course of an endurance test (or: The number of operating cycles after which 10% of the devices have failed).

For low demand rates (mainly in the process industry), the failure rate and not the B10 value is used to determine the failure probability.

The safety characteristics of electromechanical SIRIUS products can be found at
https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109739348
or in the SIEMENS Industry Online Support Portal
(http://support.industry.siemens.com)
under the Entry ID: 109739348.

Standards

IEC	EN	Title
60947-1 60947-2 60947-3	60947-1 60947-2 60947-3	Low-voltage switchgear and controlgear: General rules • Circuit-breakers • Switches, disconnectors, switch-disconnectors and fuse-combination units
60947-4-1 60947-4-2 60947-4-3	60947-4-1 60947-4-2 60947-4-3	• Contactors and motor starters: Electromechanical contactors and motor starters • Contactors and motor starters: AC semiconductor motor controllers and starters, soft starters • AC semiconductor controllers and contactors for non-motor loads
60947-5-1 60947-5-2 60947-5-3 60947-5-5 60947-5-6 60947-5-7 60947-5-8 60947-5-9	60947-5-1 60947-5-2 60947-5-3 60947-5-5 60947-5-6 60947-5-7 60947-5-8 60947-5-9	• Control circuit devices and switching elements - Electromechanical control circuit devices • Control circuit devices and switching elements - Proximity switches • Requirements for proximity devices with defined behaviour under fault conditions • Electrical emergency stop device with mechanical latching function • Control devices and switching elements - DC interface for proximity sensors and switching amplifier (NAMUR) • Requirements for proximity devices with analogue output • Three-position enabling switches • Flow rate switches
60947-6-1 60947-6-2	60947-6-1 60947-6-2	• Multiple function equipment - Transfer switching equipment • Multiple function equipment - Control and protective switching devices (or equipment) (CPS)
60947-7-1 60947-7-2 60947-7-3 60947-7-4	60947-7-1 60947-7-2 60947-7-3 60947-7-4	• Ancillary equipment - Terminal blocks for copper conductors • Ancillary equipment - Protective conductor terminal blocks for copper conductors • Ancillary equipment - Safety requirements for fuse terminal blocks • Ancillary equipment - PCB terminal blocks for copper conductors
60947-8	60947-8	• Control units for built-in thermal protection (PTC) for rotating electrical machines
62026-2	62026-2	• Actuator sensor interface (AS-i)
60269-1 60269-4	60269-1 60269-4	Low-voltage fuses: General requirements Low-voltage fuses: Supplementary requirements for fuse-links for the protection of semiconductor devices
60050-441	--	International Electrotechnical Vocabulary. Switchgear, controlgear and fuses
61439-1 61439-2 61439-3 61439-4 61439-5 61439-6 -- 61140	61439-1 61439-2 61439-3 61439-4 61439-5 61439-6 50274 61140	Low-voltage switchgear and controlgear assemblies: General rules Low-voltage switchgear and controlgear assemblies: Power switchgear and controlgear assemblies Low-voltage switchgear and controlgear assemblies: Distribution boards intended to be operated by ordinary persons (DBO) Low-voltage switchgear and controlgear assemblies: Particular requirements for assemblies for construction sites (ACS) Low-voltage switchgear and controlgear assemblies: Assemblies for power distribution in public networks Low-voltage switchgear and controlgear assemblies - Part 6: Busbar trunking systems (busways) Low-voltage switchgear and controlgear assemblies – Protection against electric shock – Protection against unintentional direct contact with hazardous live parts Protection against electric shock – Common aspects for installation and equipment
60664-1	60664-1	Insulation coordination for electrical equipment in low-voltage systems; Principles, requirements and tests
60204-1 60079-14 60079-0	60204-1 60079-14 60079-0	Electrical equipment of machines: General requirements Explosive atmospheres – Part 14: Electrical installations design, selection and erection Explosive atmospheres – Part 0: Equipment – General requirements
61810-1 61812-1	61810-1 61812-1	Electromechanical elementary relays; General requirements Time relays for industrial and residential use - Part 1: Requirements and tests
60999-1 60999-2	60999-1 60999-2	Connecting devices - Electrical copper conductors - Safety requirements for screw-type and screwless-type clamping units - Part 1: General requirements and particular requirements for clamping units for conductors from 0.2 mm^2 up to 35 mm^2 (included) Connecting devices - Electrical copper conductors - Safety requirements for screw-type and screwless-type clamping units: Particular requirements for clamping units for conductors above 35 mm^2 up to 300 mm^2 (included)
IEC/TR 61000-4-1	61000-4-1	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) – Part 4-1: Testing and measuring techniques - Overview of IEC 61000-4 series
61000-6-2 61000-6-3 61000-6-4	61000-6-2 61000-6-3 61000-6-4	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC); Generic standards - Immunity for industrial environments Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC); Generic standards - Emission standard for residential, commercial and light-industrial environments Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC); Generic standards - Emission standard for industrial environments
61869-1	61869-1	Instrument transformers: General requirements
61869-2	61869-2	Instrument transformers: Additional requirements for current transformers

Appendix

Standards and approvals

UL	CSA C22.2	ASME	JIS	Title
508	--	--	--	Industrial control equipment
60947-1	No. 60947-1	--	--	Low-voltage switchgear and controlgear – Part 1: General rules
60947-4-1	No. 60947-4-1	--	--	Low-voltage switchgear and controlgear – Part 4-1: Contactor and motor starters – Electromechanical contactors and motor starters
60947-4-2	No. 60947-4-2	--	--	Low-voltage switchgear and controlgear - Part 4-2: Contactors and motor-starters – AC semiconductor motor controllers and starters
60947-5-1	No. 60947-5-1	--	--	Low-voltage switchgear and controlgear – Part 5-1: Control circuit devices and switching elements – Electromechanical control circuit devices
60947-5-5	--	--	--	Low-voltage switchgear and controlgear – Part 5-5: Control circuit devices and switching elements – Electrical emergency stop device with mechanical latching function
489	No. 5	--	--	Molded case circuit breakers, molded case switches, and circuit breaker enclosures
1012	--	--	--	Power units other than CLASS 2
1059	--	--	--	Terminal blocks
486A-486B	No. 65	--	--	Wire connectors
486E	--	--	--	Equipment wiring terminals for use with aluminum and/or copper conductors
50	--	--	--	Enclosures for electrical equipment – Non-environmental considerations
50E	No. 94.2	--	--	Enclosures for electrical equipment – Environmental considerations
--	No. 14	--	--	Industrial control equipment
--	No. 107.1	--	--	General use power supplies
--	--	A17.5 / CSA B 44.1	--	Elevator and escalator electrical equipment
--	--	--	C 8201-4-1	Low-voltage switchgear and controlgear; Contactors and motor-starters

Approval requirements valid in different countries

Siemens low-voltage switchgear and controlgear are designed, manufactured and tested according to the relevant German standards (DIN and VDE), IEC publications and European standards (EN) as well as CSA and UL standards. The standards assigned to the single devices are stated in the relevant parts of this catalog.

As far as is economically viable, the requirements of the various standards valid in other countries are also taken into account in the design of the equipment.

In some countries an approval is required for certain low-voltage switchgear and controlgear components (see table below). Depending on the market requirements, these components have been submitted for approval to the authorized testing institutes.

In some cases, CSA for Canada and UL for the USA only approve special switchgear versions. Such special versions are listed separately from the standard versions in the individual parts of this catalog.

For this equipment, partial limitations of the maximum permissible voltages, currents and ratings can be imposed, or special approval and, in some cases, special identification is required.

For use on board ship, the specifications of the marine classification societies must be observed (see table below). In some cases, they require type tests of the components to be approved.

Testing bodies, approval identification and approval requirements

Country	Canada	USA	China	Russia / Belarus / Kazakhstan /...
Government-appointed or private, officially recognized testing bodies	CSA UL (USA)	UL	CQC	Official national regulation / TR
Mark of conformity	c UL c FL c FL us c UL us	UL FL c FL us c UL us	CCC	EAC
Approval requirement	+	+	+	+
Remarks	UL and CSA are authorized to grant approval certificates in accordance with Canadian and North American regulations. Please note: These approvals are not recognized in many cases and must be covered by additional approvals issued by the national testing agency.		CCC	Eurasian customs union

For more information about the approval marks, see page 16/11.

Marine classification societies

Country	Germany Norway	United Kingdom	France	CIS	Italy	Poland	USA
Name	DNV-GL	Lloyds Register of Shipping	Bureau Veritas	Russian Maritime Register of Shipping	Registro Italiano Navale	Polski Rejestre Statków	American Bureau of Shipping
Codes	DNV-GL	LR	BV	RS	RINA	PRS	ABS

CE marking

Manufacturers of products which fall within the subject area to which EU directives apply must identify their products, operating instructions or packaging with a CE mark of conformity.

By attaching the CE marking, the manufacturer confirms that the product conforms to the relevant basic requirements of all directives applicable to the product. The mark of conformity is a mandatory requirement for putting products into circulation throughout the EC.

All the products in this catalog are in conformance with the relevant specific EU directives and bear the CE mark of conformity CE.

- Low-voltage directive
- EMC directive
- Machinery directive
- ATEX directive
- RED directive
- RoHS directive

Accident prevention

Test certificates and approvals from DGUV, SUVA (Swiss institute for accident prevention), TÜV or VDE are available for some devices in safety control systems. For details, see the respective product descriptions.

Ex protection certificates for SIRIUS controls

Controls that are installed in a potentially explosive atmosphere or motor protection devices that protect a motor installed in a potentially explosive atmosphere against overloading or a pump in said atmosphere from dry running must comply with certain special requirements. These requirements are laid down in the following standards:

- EN 50495
- EN 60079-0
- EN 60079-1
- EN 60079-7
- EN 60079-11
- EN 60079-14
- EN 60079-17
- EN 60079-31
- EN 60947-1
- EN 60947-4-1
- EN 60947-4-2
- EN 60947-5-1
- EN 60947-8
- EN ISO/IEC 80079-34
- EN ISO 80079-36
- EN ISO 80079-37

Certification

Controls and motor protection devices that are brought into circulation within the member states of the EU in accordance with EU directive 2014/34/EU must have been constructed and tested according to the above-mentioned standards and must have a declaration of conformity from the manufacturer based on a prototype test certificate.

The quality management (QM) system of the manufacturer is subject to certain requirements and a "QM certificate" must be obtained for the manufacturer from a recognized authority.

Certification of the QM system

A certificate of approval for quality assurance production has been issued by DEKRA EXAM GmbH[1)] under the number BVS 15 ATEX ZQS/E111 according to Directive 2014/34/EU.

This certificate is valid for equipment groups I and II and categories M2 and 2: Safety and control devices for electrical equipment.

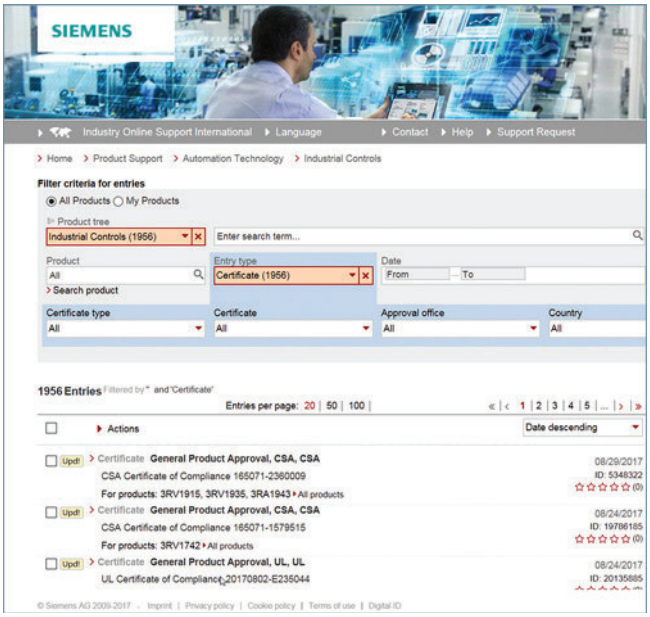
Certificates

For the 3RV, 3RU, 3RB, 3UF, 3RN and 3RW motor protection devices, the corresponding declarations of conformity and prototype test certificates for Category 2D, 2G, and in some cases M2, are available and can be supplied on request.

Declarations of conformity and prototype test certificates are available at http://support.industry.siemens.com for viewing and downloading.

You can find more information about industrial controls for applications in explosion-protected areas at www.siemens.com/sirius/atex.

1) DEKRA EXAM GmbH
The certification authority of "DEKRA EXAM GmbH" with authority number 0158 according to Article 13 of Directive 2014/34/EU of the European Parliament and Council, certifies that Siemens Amberg, Cham, Suzhou and Trutnov maintains a quality assurance system for production that satisfies Appendices IV and VII of this Directive.



Selection box

Description of certificate with view and download option

Identifying markings

All equipment must be marked according to the ATEX guideline. The ATEX identification code contains the equipment group, the approved environment, the number of the certification authority and other technical data that was determined from the type test.

Certificate of the AS-International Association for AS-Interface products

AS-Interface products are tested and certified by the AS-International Association. The products have been tested in an accredited test laboratory according to testing guidelines.

Special standards for the USA and Canada

In the USA and Canada, for machine tools and processing machines in particular, supply lines are laid using rubber insulated cable enclosed in heavy-duty steel piping similar to that used for gas or water pipe systems.

The tubing system must be completely watertight and electrically conductive (especially sleeving and elbows). Since the tubing system can also be grounded, the cable entries of enclosed units equipped with heavy-gauge or metric threads must be fitted with metal adapters between these threads and the tube thread. The necessary adapters are specified for the switchgear as accessories; they should be ordered separately unless otherwise specified.

Low-voltage switchgear and controlgear for auxiliary circuits (e.g. contactor relays, commanding and signaling devices and auxiliary switches/auxiliary contacts in general) are generally only approved by CSA and UL for **"Heavy Duty"** or **"Standard Duty"** and are identified either with these specifications in addition to the maximum permissible voltage or by using an abbreviation.

The abbreviations are harmonized with IEC 60947-5-1 Appendix 1 Table A.1 and correspond to the stated utilization categories.

For various switching devices detailed in the catalog, a note has been included to the effect that, above a certain voltage, the auxiliary switches/auxiliary contacts can only be used if they have the same polarity. This means that the input terminals can only be connected to the same pole of the actuating voltage, e.g. "600 V AC above 300 V AC same polarity".

Differentiating features of UL approvals (for USA and Canada)

Recognized Component	Listed Product
Devices are identified on the rating plate using the "UL recognition mark": USA: , c us Canada: c, c us	Devices are identified using the "UL listing mark" on the rating plate e.g. USA: LISTED XXX IND. CONT. EQ. Canada: c LISTED XXX IND. CONT. EQ. (XXX stands for: UL Code Classification Number)
Devices are approved as modules for "factory wiring", i.e.: As devices for installation in control systems, which are selected, installed, wired and tested entirely by trained personnel in factories, workshops or elsewhere, **according to the operating conditions**.	Devices are approved for "field wiring", i.e.: • As devices for installation in control systems, which are completely wired by trained personnel in factories, workshops or elsewhere. • As single devices for sale in retail outlets in the USA/Canada.

If devices are or c approved as "listed products", they are also approved as or c "recognized components".

For more information about UL and CSA, see page 16/8.

Special standards for Russia, Australia and China

EAC approval for Russia/Belarus/Kazakhstan/...

EAC mark

Since February 15, 2013, Russia, Kazakhstan, Belarus and other countries have been united in the Eurasian EAC customs union. An EAC approval as replacement for the GOST mark is required for all products that are to be sold in Russia.

All devices delivered to the customs union must have these customs certifications.

RCM approval for Australia

RCM mark

The RCM mark is required for marketing Siemens electronic devices in Australia. Electronic devices must provide proof of EMC clearance in Australia, similar to the CE mark of conformity laid down by the EMC directive applicable in the EC and bear the "RCM" mark.

Quality management

Quality management

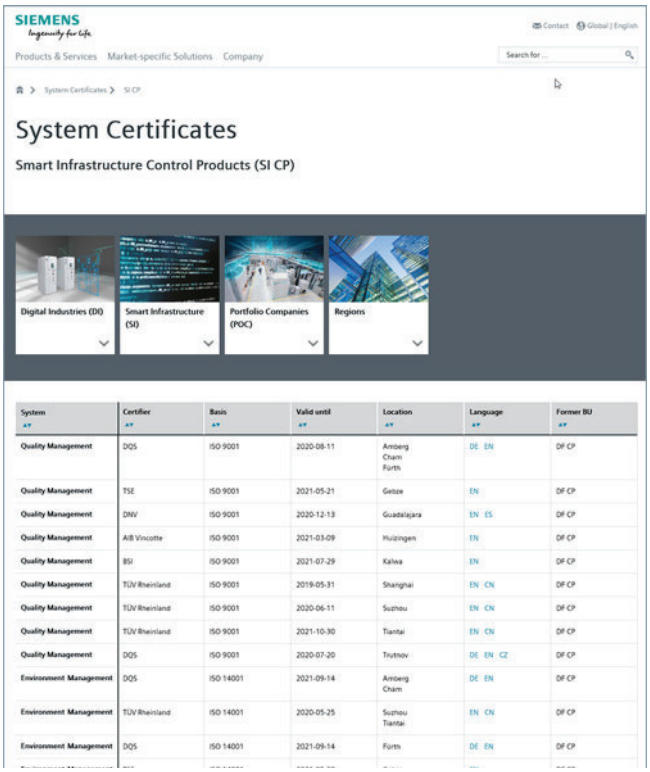
The quality management system of our "Control Products" Business Unit of the "Smart Infrastructure" Division complies with the international standard EN ISO 9001.

The products and systems described in this catalog are developed, manufactured and sold under application of a certified quality management system according to ISO 9001.

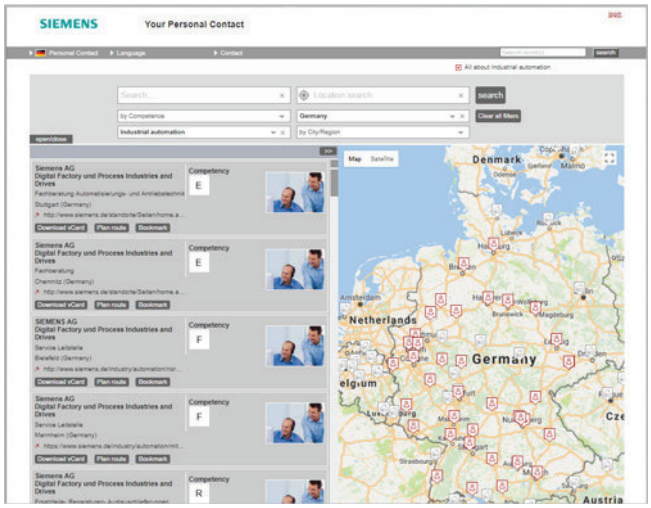
Certificates

For information about available certifications of the quality management system for Industrial Controls products, please visit website address:

https://new.siemens.com/global/en/general/system-certificates/si-cp.html



Partner at Siemens



At your service locally, around the globe for consulting, sales, training, service, support, spare parts on the entire portfolio of Digital Industries.

Your partner can be found in our Personal Contacts Database at:
www.siemens.com/automation-contact

You start by selecting

- the required competence,
- products and branches,
- a country and a city

or by a

- location search or free text search.

Siemens Partner Program

Overview

Siemens Solution and Approved Partner – Partners for your success

Highest competence in automation and drive technology

Siemens works closely together with selected partner companies around the world in order to ensure that customer requirements for all aspects of automation and drives are fulfilled as best as possible – wherever you are, and whatever the time.

We place great value on our customers acting in accordance with the same ideals which characterize Siemens as a whole: Competence, professionalism and quality. That is why continuous development through qualification and certification measures in line with global standards is a central aspect of our Partner Program. This means that with our partners, you benefit from the same high quality standards all over the world.
The partner emblem is the symbol for tried and tested quality.

The partner network for industry

The Siemens Partner Program offers you expertise and experience close at hand.

Within our global network, we distinguish between Solution Partners and Approved Partners. We currently work with more than 1,500 Solution Partners around the world. Our network of over 150 Approved Partners continues to grow. In more than 80 countries worldwide

Siemens Solution Partner – Automation Drives

At present we are working with more than 1,500 Solution Partners worldwide. They are characterized by extensive application, system and sector knowledge, as well as proven project experience, and are able to implement future-proof tailored solutions of the highest quality, based on our product and system portfolio.

Siemens Approved Partner – Value Added Reseller

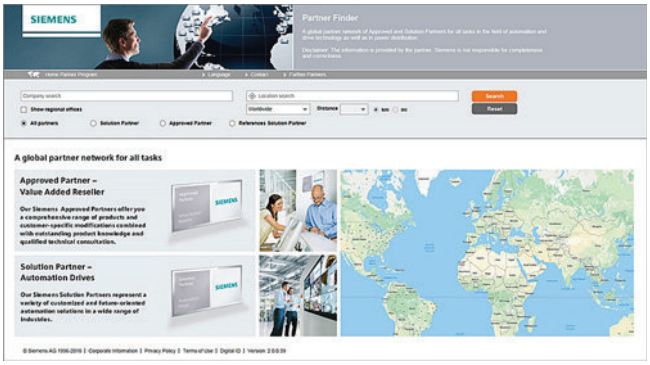
With their detailed technical knowledge, Siemens Approved Partners – Value Added Resellers offer a combination of products and services that range from specialist technologies and customized modifications to the provision of high-quality system and product packages. They also provide qualified technical support and assistance.

Siemens Approved Partner – Industry Services

Siemens Approved Partner – Industry Services put their unique expertise entirely at the service of enhancing your productivity and can be instrumental in ensuring the availability of your plants.

Partner Finder

The ideal partner for your task is just a mouse click away!



In the Siemens global Solution Partner program, customers are certain to find the optimum partner for their specific requirements – with no great effort. The Partner Finder is basically a comprehensive database that showcases the profiles of all our partners.

Easy selection:
Set filters in the search screen form according to the criteria that are relevant to you. You can also directly enter the name of an existing partner.

Skills at a glance:
Gain a quick insight into the specific competencies of any particular partner with the reference reports.

Direct contact option:
Use our electronic query form:

www.siemens.com/partnerfinder

Additional information of the Siemens Parners for industry is available online at:

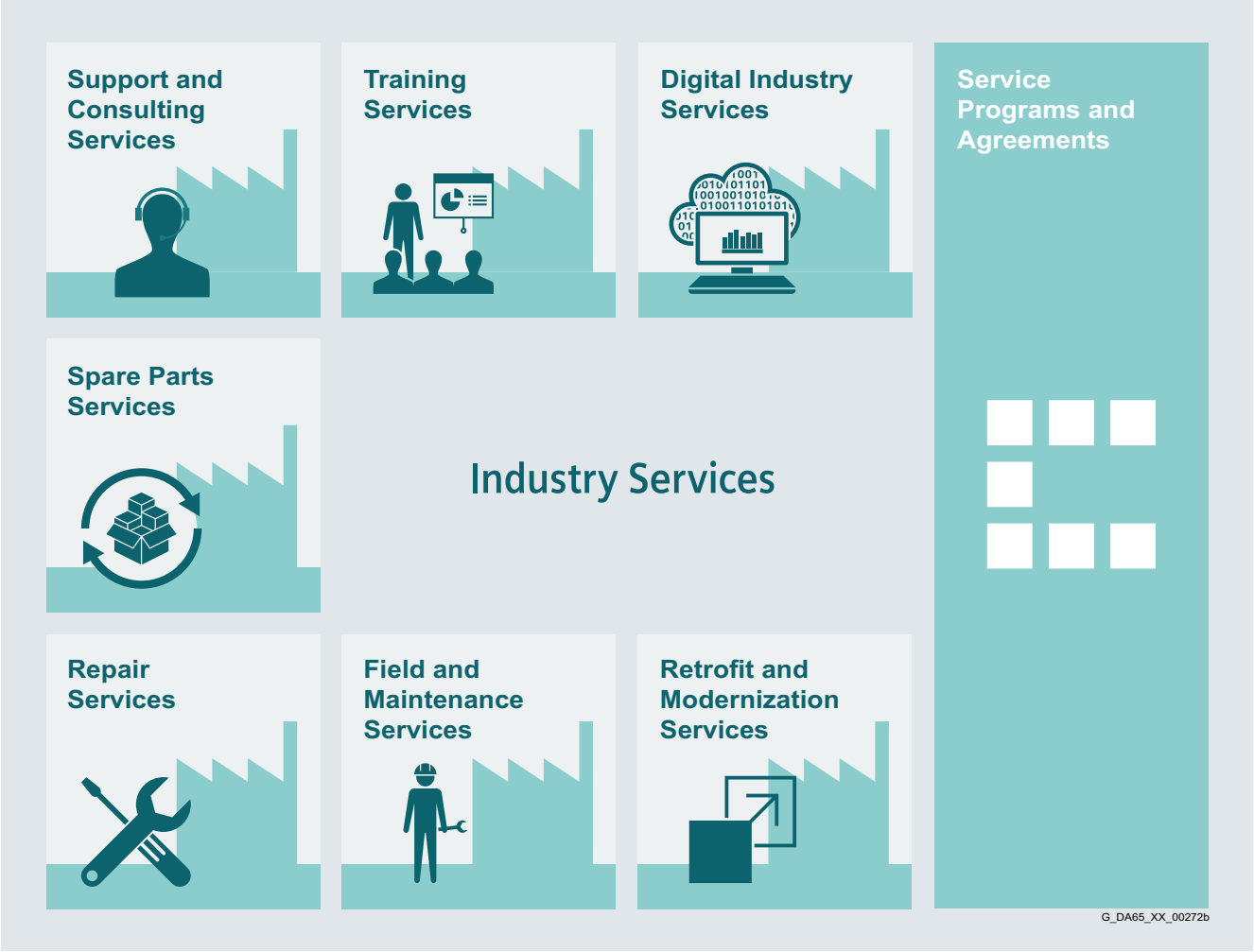
www.siemens.com/partnerprogram

Our partner companies – your partners

- **AXELENT GmbH**
  Internet: www.axelent.de
- **Brühl Safety GmbH**
  Internet: www.bruehl-safety.com
- **Conta-Clip Verbindungstechnik GMBH**
  Internet: www.conta-clip.de
- **EPCOS AG**
  A TDK Group Company
  Internet: www.epcos.de
- **EPHY-Mess**
  Gesellschaft für Elektro-Physikalische Messgeräte mbH
  Internet: www.ephy-mess.de
- **FESTO AG & Co. KG**
  Internet: www.festo.de
- **GMC-I Messtechnik GmbH**
  Internet: www.gossenmetrawatt.com
- **Harting Customised Solutions GmbH & Co. KG**
  Internet: www.Harting.com/solution-partner
- **Jacob GmbH**
  Elektrotechnische Fabrik
  Email: jacob@jacob-gmbh.de
- **KnorrTec**
  Internet: www.knorrtec.de
- **Murrplastik Systemtechnik GmbH**
  Internet: www.murrplastik.de
- **Wieland Electric Gmbh**
  Email: info@wieland-electric.com

Industry Services – Portfolio overview

Overview



Keep your business running and shaping your digital future – with Industry Services

Optimizing the productivity of your equipment and operations can be a challenge, especially with constantly changing market conditions. Working with our service experts makes it easier. We understand your industry's unique processes and provide the services needed so that you can better achieve your business goals.

You can count on us to maximize your uptime and minimize your downtime, increasing your operations' productivity and reliability. When your operations have to be changed quickly to meet a new demand or business opportunity, our services give you the flexibility to adapt. Of course, we take care that your production is protected against cyber threats. We assist in keeping your operations as energy and resource efficient as possible and reducing your total cost of ownership. As a trendsetter, we ensure that you can capitalize on the opportunities of digitalization and by applying data analytics to enhance decision making: You can be sure that your plant reaches its full potential and retains this over the longer lifespan.

You can rely on our highly dedicated team of engineers, technicians and specialists to deliver the services you need – safely, professionally and in compliance with all regulations. We are there for you, where you need us, when you need us.

www.siemens.com/industryservices

Overview

Digital Industry Services

Digital Industry Services make your industrial processes transparent to gain improvements in productivity, asset availability, and energy efficiency.

Production data is generated, filtered and translated with intelligent analytics to enhance decision-making.

This is done whilst taking data security into consideration and with continuous protection against cyber-attack threats.

https://www.siemens.com/global/en/home/products/services/industry/digital-services.html

Support and Consulting Services

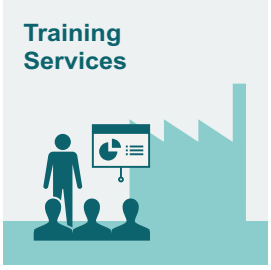
Industry Online Support site for comprehensive information, application examples, FAQs and support requests.

Technical and Engineering Support for advice and answers for all inquiries about functionality, handling, and fault clearance. The Service Card as prepaid support for value added services such as Priority Call Back or Extended Support offers the clear advantage of quick and easy purchasing.

Information & Consulting Services, e.g. SIMATIC System Audit; clarity about the state and service capability of your automation system or Lifecycle Information Services; transparency on the lifecycle of the products in your plants.

https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/sc/2235

Training Services

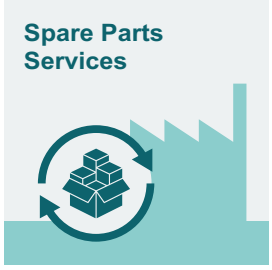


From the basics and advanced to specialist skills, SITRAIN courses provide expertise right from the manufacturer – and encompass the entire spectrum of Siemens products and systems for the industry.

Worldwide, SITRAIN courses are available wherever you need a training course in more than 170 locations in over 60 countries.

https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/sc/2226

Spare Parts Services



Spare Parts Services are available worldwide for smooth and fast supply of spare parts – and thus optimal plant availability. Genuine spare parts are available for up to ten years. Logistic experts take care of procurement, transport, custom clearance, storage and order management. Reliable logistics processes ensure that components reach their destination as needed.

Since not all spare parts can be kept in stock at all times, Siemens offers a preventive measure for spare parts provisioning on the customer's premises with optimized **Spare Parts Packages** for individual products, custom-assembled drive components and entire integrated drive trains – including risk consulting.

Asset Optimization Services help you design a strategy for parts supply where your investment and carrying costs are reduced and the risk of obsolescence is avoided.

https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/sc/2110

Overview (continued)

Repair Services are offered on-site and in regional repair centers for fast restoration of faulty devices' functionality.

Also available are extended repair services, which include additional diagnostic and repair measures, as well as emergency services.

https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/sc/2154

Provide a cost-effective solution for the expansion of entire plants, optimization of systems or upgrading existing products to the latest technology and software, e.g. migration services for automation systems.

Service experts support projects from planning through commissioning and, if desired over the entire extended lifespan, e.g. Retrofit for Integrated Drive Systems for an extended lifetime of your machines and plants.

https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/sc/2286

Siemens specialists are available globally to provide expert field and maintenance services, including commissioning, functional testing, preventive maintenance and fault clearance.
All services can be included in customized service agreements with defined reaction times or fixed maintenance intervals.

https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/sc/2265

A technical Service Program or Agreement enables you to easily bundle a wide range of services into a single annual or multi-year agreement.

You pick the services you need to match your unique requirements or fill gaps in your organization's maintenance capabilities.

Programs and agreements can be customized as KPI-based and/or performance-based contracts.

https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/sc/2275

Overview

Siemens Industry and Online Support with some 1.7 million visitors per month is one of the most popular web services provided by Siemens. It is the central access point for comprehensive technical know-how about products, systems and services for automation and drives applications as well as for process industries.

In connection with the challenges and opportunities related to digitalization you can look forward to continued support with innovative offerings.

Software licenses

Overview

Software types

Software requiring a license is categorized into types.
The following software types have been defined:

- Engineering software
- Runtime software

Engineering software

This includes all software products for creating (engineering) user software, e.g. for configuring, programming, parameterizing, testing, commissioning or servicing.

Data generated with engineering software and executable programs can be duplicated for your own use or for use by third-parties free-of-charge.

Runtime software

This includes all software products required for plant/machine operation, e.g. operating system, basic system, system expansions, drivers, etc.

The duplication of the runtime software and executable programs created with the runtime software for your own use or for use by third-parties is subject to a charge.

You can find information about license fees according to use in the ordering data (e.g. in the catalog). Examples of categories of use include per CPU, per installation, per channel, per instance, per axis, per control loop, per variable, etc.

Information about extended rights of use for parameterization/configuration tools supplied as integral components of the scope of supply can be found in the readme file supplied with the relevant product(s).

License types

Siemens Industry Automation & Drive Technologies offers various types of software license:

- Floating license
- Single license
- Rental license
- Rental floating license
- Trial license
- Demo license
- Demo floating license

Floating license

The software may be installed for internal use on any number of devices by the licensee. Only the concurrent user is licensed. The concurrent user is the person using the program. Use begins when the software is started.
A license is required for each concurrent user.

Single license

Unlike the floating license, a single license permits only one installation of the software per license.

The type of use licensed is specified in the ordering data and in the Certificate of License (CoL). Types of use include for example per instance, per axis, per channel, etc.

One single license is required for each type of use defined.

Rental license

A rental license supports the "sporadic use" of engineering software. Once the license key has been installed, the software can be used for a specific period of time (the operating hours do not have to be consecutive).
One license is required for each installation of the software.

Rental floating license

The rental floating license corresponds to the rental license, except that a license is not required for each installation of the software. Rather, one license is required per object (for example, user or device).

Trial license

A trial license supports "short-term use" of the software in a non-productive context, e.g. for testing and evaluation purposes. It can be transferred to another license.

Demo license

The demo license support the "sporadic use" of engineering software in a non-productive context, for example, use for testing and evaluation purposes. It can be transferred to another license. After the installation of the license key, the software can be operated for a specific period of time, whereby usage can be interrupted as often as required.

One license is required per installation of the software.

Demo floating license

The demo floating license corresponds to the demo license, except that a license is not required for each installation of the software. Rather, one license is required per object (for example, user or device).

Certificate of License (CoL)

The CoL is the licensee's proof that the use of the software has been licensed by Siemens. A CoL is required for every type of use and must be kept in a safe place.

Downgrading

The licensee is permitted to use the software or an earlier version/release of the software, provided that the licensee owns such a version/release and its use is technically feasible.

Delivery versions

Software is constantly being updated.
The following delivery versions

- PowerPack
- Upgrade

can be used to access updates.

Existing bug fixes are supplied with the ServicePack version.

PowerPack

PowerPacks can be used to upgrade to more powerful software. The licensee receives a new license agreement and CoL (Certificate of License) with the PowerPack. This CoL, together with the CoL for the original product, proves that the new software is licensed.
A separate PowerPack must be purchased for each original license of the software to be replaced.

Upgrade

An upgrade permits the use of a new version of the software on the condition that a license for a previous version of the product is already held.
The licensee receives a new license agreement and CoL with the upgrade. This CoL, together with the CoL for the previous product, proves that the new version is licensed.
A separate upgrade must be purchased for each original license of the software to be upgraded.

Overview

ServicePack

ServicePacks are used to debug existing products. ServicePacks may be duplicated for use as prescribed according to the number of existing original licenses.

License key

Siemens Industry Automation & Drive Technologies supplies software products with and without license keys.

The license key serves as an electronic license stamp and is also the "switch" for activating the software (floating license, rental license, etc.).

The complete installation of software products requiring license keys includes the program to be licensed (the software) and the license key (which represents the license).

Software Update Service (SUS)

As part of the SUS contract, all software updates for the respective product are made available to you free of charge for a period of one year from the invoice date. The contract will automatically be extended for one year if it is not canceled three months before it expires.

The possession of the current version of the respective software is a basic condition for entering into an SUS contract.

You can download explanations concerning license conditions from www.siemens.com/automation/salesmaterial-as/catalog/en/terms_of_trade_en.pdf

Conditions of sale and delivery

1. General Provisions

By using this catalog you can purchase products (hardware, software and services) described therein from Siemens Aktiengesellschaft subject to the following Terms and Conditions of Sale and Delivery (hereinafter referred to as "T&C"). Please note that the scope, the quality and the conditions for supplies and services, including software products, by any Siemens entity having a registered office outside Germany, shall be subject exclusively to the General Terms and Conditions of the respective Siemens entity. The following T&C apply exclusively for orders placed with Siemens Aktiengesellschaft, Germany.

1.1 For customers with a seat or registered office in Germany

For customers with a seat or registered office in Germany, the following terms and conditions apply subordinate to T&C:

- for products, which include specific terms and conditions in the description text, these specific terms and conditions shall apply and subordinate thereto,
- for installation work the "General Conditions for Erection Works – Germany"[1] ("Allgemeine Montagebedingungen – Deutschland" (currently only available in German)) and/or
- for stand-alone software products and software products forming a part of a product or project, the "General License Conditions for Software Products for Automation and Drives for Customers with a Seat or registered Office in Germany"[1] and/or
- for consulting services the "General Terms and Conditions for Consulting Services of the Division DF – Germany"[1] and/or
- for other supplies and/or services the "General Conditions for the Supply of Products and Services of the Electrical and Electronics Industry"[1].
  In case such supplies and/or services should contain Open Source Software, the conditions of which shall prevail over the "General Conditions for the Supply of Products and Services of the Electrical and Electronics Industry"[1], a notice will be contained in the scope of delivery in which the applicable conditions for Open Source Software are specified. This shall apply mutatis mutandis for notices referring to other third party software components.

1.2 For customers with a seat or registered office outside Germany

For customers with a seat or registered office outside Germany, the following terms and conditions apply subordinate to T&C:

- for products, which include specific terms and conditions in the description text, these specific terms and conditions shall apply and subordinate thereto,
- for services the "International Terms & Conditions for Services"[1] supplemented by "Software Licensing Conditions"[1] and/or
- for consulting services the "General Terms and Conditions for Consulting Services of the Division DF – Germany"[1] and/or
- for other supplies of hard- and software the "International Terms & Conditions for Products"[1] supplemented by "Software Licensing Conditions"[1]

1.3 For customers with master or framework agreement

To the extent our supplies and/or services offered are covered by an existing master or framework agreement, the terms and conditions of that agreement shall apply instead of T&C.

2. Prices

The prices are in € (Euro) ex point of delivery, exclusive of packaging.

The sales tax (value added tax) is not included in the prices. It shall be charged separately at the respective rate according to the applicable statutory legal regulations.

Prices are subject to change without prior notice. We will charge the prices valid at the time of delivery.

To compensate for variations in the price of raw materials (e.g. silver, copper, aluminum, lead, gold, dysprosium and neodym), surcharges are calculated on a daily basis using the so-called metal factor for products containing these raw materials. A surcharge for the respective raw material is calculated as a supplement to the price of a product if the basic official price of the raw material in question is exceeded.

The metal factor of a product indicates the basic official price (for those raw materials concerned) as of which the surcharges on the price of the product are applied, and with what method of calculation.

An exact explanation of the metal factor can be downloaded at:

www.siemens.com/automation/salesmaterial-as/catalog/en/terms_of_trade_en.pdf

To calculate the surcharge (except in the cases of dysprosium and neodym), the official price from the day prior to that on which the order was received or the release order was effected is used.

To calculate the surcharge applicable to dysprosium and neodym ("rare earths"), the corresponding three-month basic average price in the quarter prior to that in which the order was received or the release order was effected is used with a one-month buffer (details on the calculation can be found in the explanation of the metal factor).

3. Additional Terms and Conditions

The dimensions are in mm. In Germany, according to the German law on units in measuring technology, data in inches apply only to devices for export.

Illustrations are not binding.

Insofar as there are no remarks on the individual pages of this catalog – especially with regard to data, dimensions and weights given – these are subject to change without prior notice.

[1] The text of the Terms and Conditions of Siemens AG can be downloaded at www.siemens.com/automation/salesmaterial-as/catalog/en/terms_of_trade_en.pdf.

4. Export Regulations

We shall not be obligated to fulfill any agreement if such fulfillment is prevented by any impediments arising out of national or international foreign trade or customs requirements or any embargoes and/or other sanctions.

Export may be subject to license. We shall indicate in the delivery details whether licenses are required under German, European and US export lists.

Our products are controlled by the U.S. Government (when labeled with "ECCN" unequal "N") and authorized for export only to the country of ultimate destination for use by the ultimate consignee or end-user(s) herein identified. They may not be resold, transferred, or otherwise disposed of, to any other country or to any person other than the authorized ultimate consignee or end-user(s), either in their original form or after being incorporated into other items, without first obtaining approval from the U.S. Government or as otherwise authorized by U.S. law and regulations.

The export indications can be viewed in advance in the description of the respective goods on the Industry Mall, our online catalog system. Only the export labels "AL" and "ECCN" indicated on order confirmations, delivery notes and invoices are authoritative.

Products labeled with "AL" unequal "N" are subject to European / national export authorization. Products without label, with label "AL:N" / "ECCN:N", or label "AL:9X9999" / "ECCN: 9X9999" may require authorization from responsible authorities depending on the final end-use, or the destination.

If you transfer goods (hardware and/or software and/or technology as well as corresponding documentation, regardless of the mode of provision) delivered by us or works and services (including all kinds of technical support) performed by us to a third party worldwide, you must comply with all applicable national and international (re-)export control regulations.

If required for the purpose of conducting export control checks, you (upon request by us) shall promptly provide us with all information pertaining to the particular end customer, final disposition and intended use of goods delivered by us respectively works and services provided by us, as well as to any export control restrictions existing in this relation.

The products listed in this catalog may be subject to European/German and/or US export regulations. Any export requiring approval is therefore subject to authorization by the relevant authorities.

Errors excepted and subject to change without prior notice.

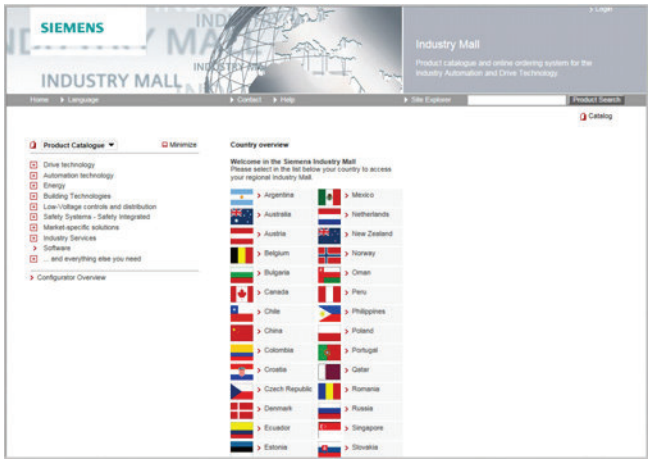
Appendix

Notes

Appendix

Notes

Easy product selection and ordering: Industry Mall and Interactive Catalog CA 01



Industry Mall

The Industry Mall is a Siemens AG Internet ordering platform. It provides you with online access to a comprehensive product spectrum that is presented in an informative, well-organized way.

Powerful search functions help you select the required products, while configurators enable you to configure complex product and system components quickly and easily. CAx data are also available for you to use.

Data transfer allows the entire procedure, from selection through ordering to tracking and tracing, to be carried out online. Availability checks, individual customer discounting, and quotation preparation are also possible.

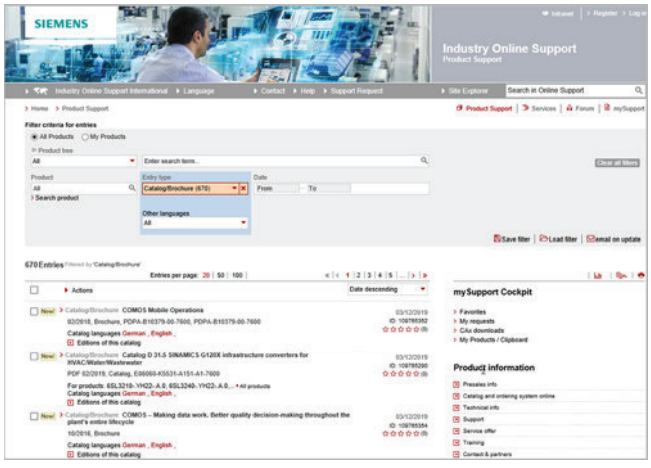
www.siemens.com/industrymall

Interactive Catalog CA 01 – Products for automation and drives

The Interactive Catalog CA 01 combined with the Siemens Industry Mall unites the benefits of offline and online media in one application – the performance of an offline catalog with the availability of a wide range of up-to-date information on the Internet.
Select products and assemble orders using the CA 01, determine the availability of the selected products, and track and trace them via the Industry Mall.

Information and download:
www.siemens.com/automation/ca01

Downloading catalogs



Siemens Industry Online Support

You can download catalogs and brochures in PDF format from Siemens Industry Online Support without having to register.

The filter box makes it possible to perform targeted searches.

www.siemens.com/industry-catalogs

Ordering printed catalogs

Please contact your local Siemens branch if you are interested in ordering printed catalogs.
Addresses can be found at
www.siemens.com/automation-contact

Get more information

Control Products:
www.siemens.com/sirius

Published by
Siemens AG

Smart Infrastructure
Control Products
Werner-von-Siemens-Str. 48-50
92224 Amberg, Germany

For the U.S. published by
Siemens Industry Inc.

100 Technology Drive
Alpharetta, GA 30005
United States

Article No. E86060-K1010-A101-B1-7600
ST.PV.T.0031.S.10
KG 0120 5. KON 1456 En
Printed in Germany

Token fee: 15.00 €

Security information

Siemens provides products and solutions with industrial security functions that support the secure operation of plants, systems, machines and networks.

In order to protect plants, systems, machines and networks against cyber threats, it is necessary to implement – and continuously maintain – a holistic, state-of-the-art industrial security concept. Siemens' products and solutions constitute one element of such a concept.

Customers are responsible for preventing unauthorized access to their plants, systems, machines and networks. Such systems, machines and components should only be connected to an enterprise network or the internet if and to the extent such a connection is necessary and only when appropriate security measures (e.g. firewalls and/or network segmentation) are in place.

For additional information on industrial security measures that may be implemented, please visit **https://www.siemens.com/industrialsecurity.**

Siemens' products and solutions undergo continuous development to make them more secure. Siemens strongly recommends that product updates are applied as soon as they are available and that the latest product versions are used. Use of product versions that are no longer supported, and failure to apply the latest updates may increase customer's exposure to cyber threats.

To stay informed about product updates, subscribe to the Siemens Industrial Security RSS Feed under **https://www.siemens.com/industrialsecurity.**

Industrial Controls
SIRIUS